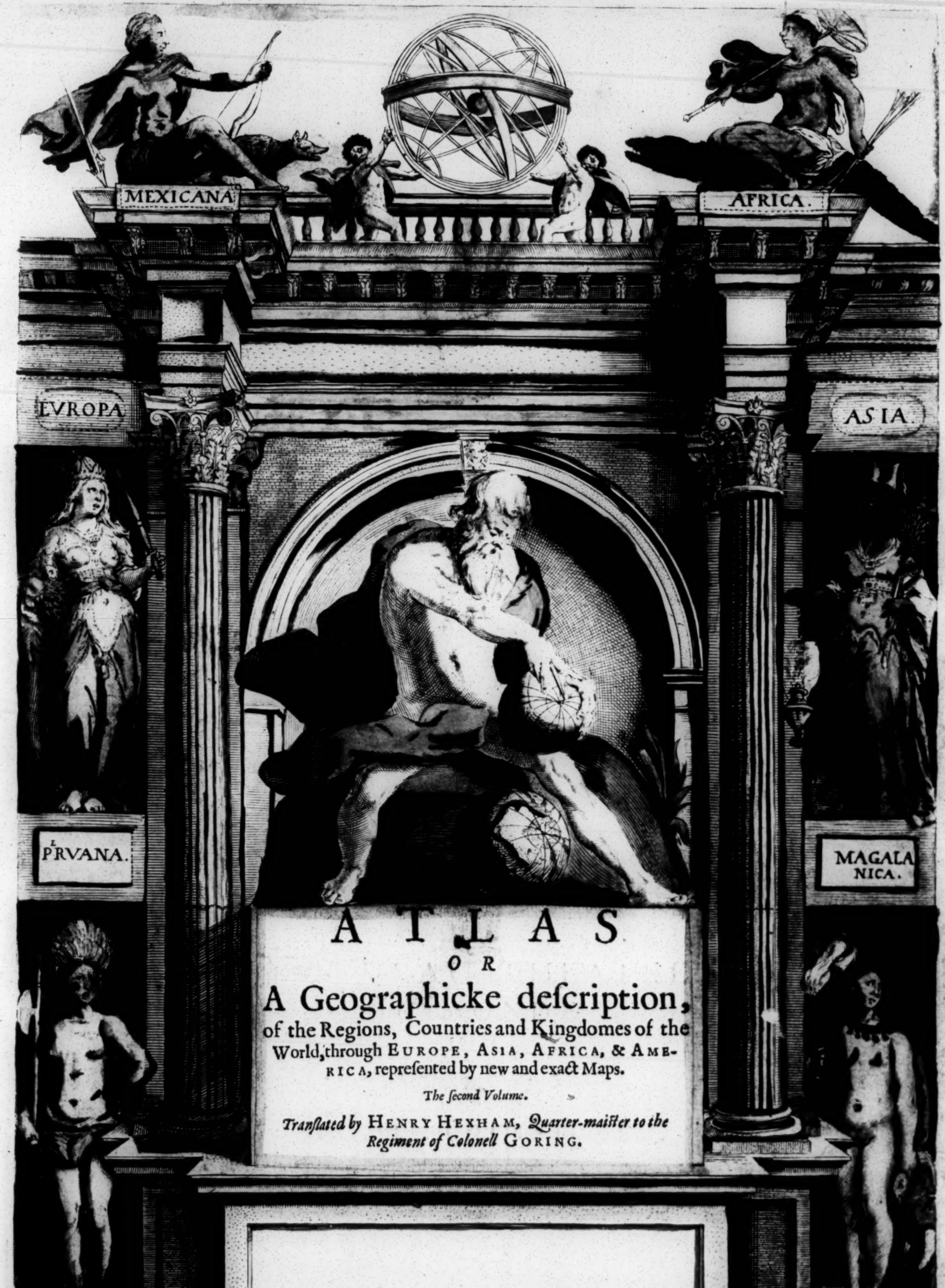
This shot repeats the previous one, but with different lighting.



IN ATLANTEM

GERARDI MERCATORIS,

A

IVDOCO HONDIO
ſuppletum & divulgatum.

EPIGRAMMA.

Regia Pyramidum ſileat miracula Memphis,
Romaque nec moleis tollat in Aſtra ſuas,
Majus opus dias in luminis exiit oras,
Debita quæ Flandris palma duobus erat.
Sed medio in curſu ſudanti ac magna minanti
Mors MERCATORI dempſit iniqua comam:
Sic clarum meditatus opus vita excidit auctor.
Non potuit totus ſed tamen ille mori:
HONDIUS acceſſit nutantis deſtina Mundi.
HONDIUS ATLANTIS Fama ſecunda fuit.
Si Canis ignavus quondam, ſi pervigil Anſer
Creditus: hinc maculam deleat ille ſuam.
Anſeribus demus Capitolia tuta fuiſſe;
SERVATO fuerit ſed Canis ORBE prior.

P. Scriverius.

In Tabulas Geographicas
GERARDI MERCATORIS
AVTHORE ET AVSPICE
CL. V. IVDOCO HONDIO
auctius & illuſtrius Evulgatas.

Currit ad Eoos mercator & extera regna
Ditibus ut gazis & multo fulgeat auro:
At noſter Mercator ad ultima climata Mundi
Mente abiens Cæloque ſolum dimenſus & undas,
Majus opus gazis atque omni rettulit auro.
Acceſſit ſollers hinc HONDI cura laborque,
Qui terram & totum rimatus mente profundum
Extremam adjeciſſe manum, cultumque decuſque
Tanto operi inſtituit magno molimine rerum.
Vnde etiam artifici dedolans Ære tabellas
Inſignem meruit prælatæ laudis honorem.
Vt dubium ſit, utri plus debeat Orbis & Vrbes:
Nam MERCATORIS velut eminet HONDIUS aurâ,
Sic quoque MERCATOR nunc HONDI munere floret.
Quas dignas vivo grates jam reddimus urnæ.

Ioh. Iſacius Pontanus.

****

GERARDUS MERCATOR NATUS
RUPELMUNDÆ III NON. MARTII ANNO
CIƆIƆXII: VIXIT ANN. LXXXII. M. VIII. D.
XXVI: DENATUS IV NON. DECEMBRIS
ANNO CIƆIƆXCIV.

PARS
Pontus Euxinus
NATOLIA
IUDOCUS HONDIUS NATUS IN
PAGO FLANDRIÆ DICTO WACKENE XVI
KALEND. NOVEMBRIS ANNO CIↃIↃLXIII:
VIXIT ANN. XLVII. M. VII. D. XXIX: DENAT:
US XIV KAL. MARTII ANNO CIↃIↃCXII.

GERARDUS MERCATOR NATUS
RUPELMUNDÆ III NON. MARTII ANNO
CIƆIƆXII: VIXIT ANN. LXXXII. M. VIII. D.
XXVI: DENATUS IV NON. DECEMBRIS
ANNO CIƆIƆXCIV.

Nova Zemla
ASIAE
PARS
Pontus Euxinus
NATOLIA
UDOCUS HONDIUS.NATUS IN
PAGO FLANDRIÆ DICTO WACKENE XVI
KALEND.NOVEMBRIS ANNO CIↃIↃLXIII:
VIXIT. ANN.XLVII.M.VII.D.XXIX:DENAT:
US XIV KAL.MARTII ANNO CIↃIↃCXII.

ATLAS
GERARDI MERCATORIS
ET
IVSTI HONDII
Cosmographorum mortem dolens.

En quis erit tandem finis tam multa querendi?
Heu quoties ad me cura molesta redis?
Ergone me totum tristes sævique dolores
Conficitis? miserum an spicula cuncta petunt?
En pridem Alcidæ veteris pertristia fata
Luxi, illum raperet cum fera Parca virum:
GERARDUM raperet Magnum cum Parca maligna,
Infesta heu magnis Parca maligna nimis!
GERARDUM Terræ Cœlique quod omnia celat
Scriptorem insignem, qui mihi grande decus.
Nisus qui æternis Æri committere punctis
Spectandum quicquid latior Orbis habet:
Principio parvis Tabulis membra omnia penè
Prodidit, EUROPAE quæ ferat esse suæ.
Præterea quicquid tota hac in parte notandum,
Et memori dignum posteritate foret.
Quando operam his navat Senior jam totus in illis.
Parca veta summam ponere sæva manum.
Instructam graphicâ spoliavit arundine dextram,
Inque suo cursu nobile rupit opus.
Artificis tanti luxi vivo impete raptum,
Paucula singultu verba frequente trahens.
Interea, attritum his curis spes una fovebat,
Quod novus Alcides HONDIUS iste meus,
Me senio fesso, Cœlum Terrasque Polumque
Fulciret, Tabulas perficeretque meas.
Continuò radium sumpsit, scalprum, calamumque,
EUROPAE extremam hic imposuitque manum.
Hinc alias Mundi partes describere pergit:
AFRICA cum membris conspiciturque suis.
Inde ASIAM aggressus magnam, Regna omnia prodit
Illius, & Partes exhibet ipse oculis.
Addita & his quarta est Mundi nova portio, pridem
MAGELLANE tuis cognita navigiis.
Successisse novum veteri lætabar Alumno
Alciden, sed & hunc Mors rapit ante diem.
Sic ego qui pridem GERARDI tristia fata
Flebam, iterum ad lacrymas cogor abire novas.
Siccine te nostri rarissima gloria secli
IUSTE HONDI nobis eripit atra dies!
Quid facitis Divæ, crudelia numina, Parcæ?
Communem hunc cunctis cogitis ire viam?
Ætate hûc viridi rupistis stamina vitæ
Qui curæ Musis, Mercurioque fuit?
O manus, ô digiti per quos sibi diva Minerva
Dædala visa fuit, Mercuriusque sagax!
Sed quid? stat sua cuique dies mortalibus Ævi,
Quam statuit Dominus cuncta creata regens,
Et Christo felix IUSTUS Cœloque receptus
Hanc audit vocem, serve fidelis ades.
Ergo tuum tandem mœrorem & pone querelas:
IUSTUS Iustorum hic additus est numero.
Ingeniique sui doctis monimenta reliquit,
Quæ nunquam tenebris obruet ulla dies.

PETRUS MONTANUS.

IN OBITVM
Clarissimi viri,
IVDOCI HONDII
COSMOGRAPHI.

ATlantem Terris dedit HONDIUS, *orbus at Orbis*
Præsidio Atlantis jam ruiturus erat.
Iupiter occurrit, fatoque ad sidera raptum
HONDIUM *Atlantæas jussit obire vices.*

MAXIMILIANUS VRIENTIUS
Opt. V. populari suo, pro adfectu P.

To the moſt High, and Mightie

MONARCK, CHARLES,

By the grace of God,

KING OF GREAT BRITAINE, FRANCE, & IRELAND, DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &c.

IF by an vniverſall conſent (moſt dread Soveraigne) there were a Monarck created over all the World, the dedication of this booke would certainely belong to him: for it is a deſcription of the World. But ſince the honours, and Iuriſdictions of the Earth, are as it ſelfe divided into many parts; who can ſo juſtly pretend to this title, as your Majeſtie, that enjoyes the moſt bleſſed part thereof? VVhich of your Neighbours would receiue a view of their owne Countrie, and not judge the offer of it, rather an honour, then a reproach, when thoſe limits, which by this booke appeare to haue circled in their Territoires, for many ages, by the ambition of themſelues, or Neighbours are vtterly defaced; when thoſe Countries which by the gift of Nature, are abundantly fertile in People, and the nourriture of Man, are by the ruines of VVarre made deſolate of both. VVhereas the repreſentation of the whole VVorld, vnto your Majeſtie giues you for others pittie, and your ſelfe glorie: that as ſome other Nations by the vexations of VVarre, are not able to enjoye Peace: ſo your Majeſtie by the advantages of a well improoued Peace, (can either for your owne intereſt, or the protection of thoſe that flie vnto your Majeſtie for ſuccour) at any time declare a warre, terrible to others, not dangerous to your ſelfe: ſeeing the Situation of your Majeſties Kingdomes, your owne vertues, and the pietie of your ſubjects are aboue the Caſualities of warre. This Booke therefore moſt humbly caſts it ſelfe downe at your Majeſties feete, not onely in conſideration of the Subject, but alſo of the language, and the Authours of this edition: who can eaſier diſpenſe with the errour of preſumption, for craving your Majeſties gracious patronage, to a great worke cloathed in a plaine rough ſtile, then the Tranſlator can excuſe himſelfe? otherwiſe it ſhould not be Sacred to your Majeſtie: ſeeing wee all ſerue in this forraine Countrie, to noe other end, but your honour: and my ſelfe vnder the command of a moſt Noble perſonage; who hath more immediate obligations to your Majeſties ſeruice. For the advancement of which, as all my actions ſhalbe directed, ſo ſhall my prayers alſo: that your Royall Majeſtie maye enjoye the bleſſings of Almighty God for a long time in this VVorld, and crowne your Majeſtie with everlaſting felicitie in the next.

Your Majeſties moſt loyall Subject,
& humble Servant,

HENRY HEXHAM.

ATLANTI.

QVi cœlum bajulas humeris (Pater optime) nostras
Vis etiam musas ferre rogatus, Atlas?
Te resonat Thetis, sacris Epidaurius herbis
Te beat, & comitem jactitat esse suum.
Quæ Draco detexit, Genuensis mira Columbi,
Atque Magellanum quæ latuere ducem
Tu retegis. Tibi se floritura Nov'-Anglia debet;
Virginia & Britonum quot loca culta manu:
Insuper Angligenas tanto dignaris honore,
Edoctus nitidè verba Britanna loqui.
Haud opis est nostræ meritas extollere laudes,
Sisque columna poli, sis columenque soli.

IDEM AD EVNDEM, VERNACVLE.

PArt of Europa's world have I seene,
France, Italie, & Germanie, & more:
And now, as though I never there had beene,
I see't & what I never saw before.
What shall I doe? Henceforth at home I'le staie
And travell all this All in this survaie.

Idem amico suo certissimis nominibus colendissimo HENRICO HEXHAMIO,
Tribuno quondam Veriano, de polita sua Atlantis versione Anglicana.

MArs & Minerva both together meete,
Thy honest & noble minde is the place,
Which, with their presence, these two Gods doe grace,
And beeing mett together kindely greete.

What was the matter? Atlas had complaind,
(As though our English Helicon were drie,
As though the thrice three sisters did envie)
That hee, yet, Englands language had not gaind.

Shall hee b' unknowne, hee that supports this Pan?
Then let the ruind heavens our dwellings mall,
And on our pates crackt natures fabricke fall.
But who shall helpe it? HEXHAM is the man.

The attempt was dangerous. Mars must enter list.
Therefore Ostend, & manie a siege beside
Have beene thy Schoole. Thou art a Souldier tried.
'T was hard also, for Pallas must assist.

Mount Atlas, stand on tipp-toe, (lift I praie)
The heavens a litle higher, & make waie,
That HEXHAM may haue place & roome t'advance,
To vanquish Barbarisme & ignorance.

PHILIPPVS VINCENTIVS FIRSBÆVS,
Anglobritannus, Eboracensis, Theologiæ & Medicinæ Doctor.

THE

PREFACE
TO THE
READER.

HEre is presented to thy view (most curteous Reader) the laborious worke of those two *Cosmographers* Mr. *Gerard Mercator*, and Mr. *Iudocus Hondius*, with lively descriptions, clad in new robes, at the charge, care and industrie of Mr. *Henry Hondius*, Sonne unto the abovesaid *Iudocus*, and Mr. *Iohn Iohnson*, to eternize their living memorie. At their request I have undertaken, and by the helpe of God, according to my weake abilitie, translated their *Atlas Major* into English, for the good of my Countrie-men, and by their direction (who have most interest therein) have enlarged, & augmented it, out of many worthy Authours of my owne Nation, where it was most needfull and requisite, and amended some errours in it, which were escaped in the former editions, & they for their parts have adorned it with new and exact Maps.

This worke then is composed of *Geographie*, (which is a description of the knowne Earth and the parts thereof) and *Historie*, which is (*Oculus mundi*) the eye of the World. These two goe inseparably together, and as it were hand in hand, or as Doctour *Heylin* saith, are like unto the two fire-lights *Castor* and *Pollux* seene together, crowne or happinesse; but parted assunder, menace a shipwrack of our content, and are like two Sisters intirely loving each other, and cannot without pittie be divided: so as that worthy Souldier Sr. *Philip Sidney* said of *Argulus* and *Parthenia*.

Her being vvas in him alone,
And she not being he vvas none.

May as justly be said of these two *Gemini Geographie* and *Historie*. These two are of such singular use, that *Iulius Cæsar* began with Geographick descriptions his commentaries of his warres against the *Gaules*. And indeed, what Generall is there, which conducts his Armie through passages, over Rivers, Brookes, Mountaines or Woods, quarter or lodge them, or beseige any Citty, Towne or Fort, but he must have continually a Topographick description, and Map of that Countrie, towne or place in his hand, to advance his intended dessigne. For how could I, or any man knowe, where *Poitiers* in France standeth, and where our *Edward the black Prince*, of ever living memorie, with eight thousand wearied Souldiers, gave battle to, and overthrew the French Armie, consisting of fortie thousand men, slew many noble men, and tenthousand Souldiers in that field, tooke King *Iohn* and *Philip* his

Sonne, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, and 12 hundred Gentle-men prisonners: and yet comming out of a bloodie Battle, with a wearisome bodie, to shew his humanitie and obedience to his Father and King Iohn, that very night waited on them at their table, if he were ignorant of Geographie and Historie? Or how could one tell the site of Newport, & how the Downes lye by the Sea-coast, where that good Prince Count MAURICE of Nassaw, Prince of Orange of famous memorie, fought the Battle of Flanders the 2 of Iulij 1600 against the Arch-Dukes Army, defeated them, tooke the Admirant of Arragon, and a great many of Spanish Dons, and Captaines prisoners, slew eight thousand dead upon the place, tooke 106 Burgunnian colours, eight brasse field-peeces, and a great deale of amunition and boote, if he knew not these two hand-maides, the one designing the place, the other the relation. Or for Navall fights, in what part of the narrow Seas, which was by Calis, the Navie of Queene *Elizabeth* of immortall memorie, commanded by that brave Sea-Captaine S^r. *Francis Drake*, of famous memorie, anno 88 encountred, and gave chase to the invincible Spanish fleete, sent with a forewinde two fire-ships among them, which so routed and frighted them, that they were driven to cut their cables, hoist their sailes, and the Almighty seconding this Stratagem with a mightie storme, dispersed them and forced them to saile round about the Brittish Coast, through breakeing and unknowne Seas, here a ship cast away, & there another stranded, so that of this invincible Navie, commaunded by the Duke *de Medina*, there returned but 23 ships againe into Spaine, if one knew not Hydrographie & Historie. Or to know upon what height *Panama* and *Nombre di Dios* lyes in the *VVest-India*, and where M^r. *Iohn Oxenbam* one of S^r. *Francis Drakes* fellowers, with seventie men, a litle above this towne, drew a land his ship, covered it with boughs, & marched over land with his Companie, guided by Negros, untill he came to a River, where he cut downe wood, built him a Pinnace: entred the South-Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, and lying there in Ambuscado ten dayes, tooke two Spanish ships, laden with 60 thousand pound weight of gold, and two hundred thousand pound of silver, returning safely againe to the maine-land, all which memorable actions, are described by Geographie, and knowne to be true by Historie.

Now to observe my Authours Method in these, and all other Geographick descriptions, first is given you the name, then the Site, the Largnesse, the Bounds, the Fertilitie, the chiefe Citties, Townes, Castles, Forts, Villages, Rivers, Mountaines, Woods, Forests, Cattell and strange beasts of every severall Kingdome, Countrie and Region of the World, the diverse rarities and wonders in nature, more in one Countrie, then in an other, the Religion, Customes, Manners, Conditions, and Qualities of the sundry nations of the Earth. Here then the great Monarches, Kings and Princes of this Vniverse, may representively in their Cabinets take a view of the extention, and limits of their owne Kingdomes, and Dominions: yea, and to see the Genealogie of diverse Princes, and the Politicke Government of their Estates. And if they be in hostility with their neighbour Princes may peepe upon those places, townes and Forts, which lye most advantagious & commodious to satisfie their ambition, and what memorable and warlike actions, during the Monarchies of the world have hapned. Here the Noble-man and Gentle-man by speculation in his closset, may travell through every Province of the whole world. Here the Devine hath a subject of contemplation, to overview the Holy-land, upon which the Holy Patriarches and Prophets, & the Lord of life, the Prince of our salvation trod upon with his blessed feete, and take notice of *Gibeon* and the Valley of *Aialon*, where the Almighty made the Sonne & the Moone to stand still in the Firmament of Heaven, almost a whole day, and went not downe, till he had crowned his Captaine Generall, *Iosua* and his people with an absolute victorie over his Ennemies; yea, and see by demonstration those Countries, in admiring the infinite love, & goodnesse of God, where the glorious light of the Gospell first brake out, and where it is now preached?

preached? whereas millions of other nations lyes ſtill in paganiſme, Mahometaniſme, Idolatrie, ſuperſtition, darkeneſſe, and the shaddow of death, being Strangers from the life of God. Here the Souldier hath matter of delight miniſtred unto him, in beholding the place, & reading the ſtorie, where many bloodie Battles have bene fought, and many famous ſeiges performed. Here the Navigator may perceive how e ery Coaſt, Promontoire, Haven, Bay, Towne and Fortreſſe lyes, even from Pole to Pole, from Eaſt to Weſt, together with their altitude, longitude and latitude. Here the Marchant ſitting in his counting-houſe, may know what Marchandiſes every Countrie affordeth, what commodities it wanteth, and whither he may tranſport, and vent thoſe which are moſt vendible, to returne gaine and profite into his purſe. Here alſo the Phyſitian may underſtand what Phyſicall herbes, ſimples, druggs, and minerals every Countrie yeeldeth, for the recovering o mans health. In fine, this booke is uſefull for all men, of what profeſſion, quality, or condition ſo ever they bee. To conclude, for the further ſatisfaction of the Reader, I recommend him to the preface in the frontiſpice of this *Atlas*, made by the Authours themſelves. And if he finde any verball, or litterall faults eſcaped, which happely may be, becauſe my vocation would not ſuffer me to be preſent at the correction of the preſſe: I beſeech him to pardon them, being the tranſlation of a Souldier, whoſe eare hath bin acquainted more with the beating of a Drumme, and the ſound of a Trumpet, then with a learned Vniverſity: which if acceptable unto him, it may give my Authours and my ſelfe encouragement to undertake a ſecond impreſſion, to give more contentment to the Reader, and if it will pleaſe him to give us any helpe, light, or furtherance of ſuch a brave worke, he shall share with us in the honour thereof, and oblidge us much unto him. From Amſterdam the firſt of Ianuarij 1636, ſtilo veteri.

Thyne in all love

HENRICUS HONDIUS.
IOHANNES IOHNSONIUS.
HENRY HEXHAM.

THE LIFE
OF THE
renowned and illustrious Cosmographer
GERARD MERCATOR.

THAT learned and skillfull Cosmographer, of the Illustrious Duke of Gulick and Cleave, GERARD MERCATOR, was borne the fifth of March, in the yeare of our Lord 1512. His Parents dwelt in Gulick, his Fathers name was *Hubert Mercator*, and his Mothers name *Emerentine*, who dwelt then at Rupelmond upon the confines of Flanders, with their Uncle *Gisbert Mercator*, Pastour of the said towne. This GERARD MERCATOR comming out of his child-hood, after he had learned his accidence, for the attaining of the latine tongue, his Father sent him to the Bosch, that he might studdie there Grammar, and learne the principales of Logicke. From thence he was sent unto the famous Universitie of Lovaine, and was in commons in the Swine-Colledge, where he followed his studdies, till he commenced master of Art. But considering that the studdie of Philosophie could not maintaine the charge, and expence of his familly he undertooke the studdie of the Mathematiques, which he performed with such diligence, that within few yeares after, he taught it to others, making many Instruments, necessarie for that art and science as Sphæres, Astralabes, Astronomicke rings, and others. Being 24 yeares of age he married with a maide of Lovaine, called *Barbetta Scheleken*, of whome he procreated sixe children, three sonnes and three daughter. And after he was married, he beganne to cut Maps in copper, of the description of the Holy-land, which he finished, and with admiration gave out at 37 yeares of age. In these his Mathematicke studdies, he had no Preceptor, but onely read and studdied the learned writing of *Gemnia Frisius* much esteemed in those dayes for these sciences. At the urgent request of some Marchant, he undertooke the description of Flanders, which he in a short time accomplished with happie successe. In the yeare 1541 he published at Antwerpe a treatise of casting of Latine, Italian, and cursive letters, which was well received. And understanding that his workes were well accepted among the learned, he began his Terrestriall Globe, which he finished in the space of two yeares. His fame comming to the eare of the Emperour Charles the fifth, through the recommendations of the Lord of Granville, the Emperour entreated him to cut and make for him many Mathematicall Instruments, which unhappely were secretly burnt by the Ennemie in a barne, which caused him to make new ones. Ten yeares after he published at Lovaine a Globe, which represented the constitution and motion of the Heavens, the Planets and Celestiall signes. In the interim he made a treatise, and dedicated it to the Emperour of the use of the Globe, and an other of the practise of the Astronomicke ring. The yeare following, anno 1552, he removed from Lovaine to Duysbourg in Cleave-land with all his Familly, where being arrived he made two small Globes, the one of Cristall, the other of wood, the first was engraven with a Dyamant, & enameled with gold, representing the seven Planets, and the chiefe Celestiall signes: the second contained within that litle capacity an exact description of the World: which at Brussels he presented to the Emperour, with some other Mathematicall Instruments. Anno 1554, he gave out the description of Europe, which he began ere he departed from Lovaine. And was afterward revised, and exactly corrected by him in the yeare 1572. After this being requested by a speciall frend of his to engrave in copper. a Map of the Brittish Iles, he performed it with great diligence, fidelity, dexterity and perfection. And almost in the same time· he drew with his curious penne, an accurate Map of the Duchie of Lorraine, and went thether in person to take not without danger of his life, & weakening of his Spirits. Foure yeares afterward, at the earnest request of some of his frends, he published a Chronologie: and a while after, put out his new worke anno 1596, to wit, his Map and discription of the whole World; not without the admiration of all persons of quality of his ingenious skill. This done, he amended and corrected the faults, which were escaped in Ptolomees Maps, for which he was highly commended. A good while before Abraham Ortelius published his worke, he had conceived some generall and particular Ideas of Maps. but would not give them out, till the said Ortelius had vented a great number of his Coppies: because of the intimate love, which was betwixt them. But at last not to frustrate the world of his labours, he caused anno 85 his Maps of France and Germanie to be printed then cut in a plate, with the Generall and particular Maps of Italie, and finished them anno 90. Then he began his descriptions of the Septentrionall Regions, but before he finished them death prevented him. He wrote also a treatise of the Art of Geographie, which his Heires shortly intend to publish.

Thus much touching the praise and commendations of his Mathematicke, and Geographicke workes. It resteth now to speake somewhat of his Theologicall workes. Before the warres began in the low-Countries, he wrot his Euangelicall Harmonie in a fine order, and Method facile, and easie for the Reader, which booke came out anno 1592. Then he made an excellent commentarie upon the Epistle of Saint Paul to the Romans: wherein he sought to dissolve the high and difficult controversies of our age, touching the fore knowledge and Predestination of God. As also upon some Chapters of the Prophet *Ezekiell*, and diverse others: but besides all this, he was very skillfull in the search, and description of the Genealogie and famillies of Kings, Princes, and great Lords. And if the Reader is desirous to informe himselfe further, touching his treatises, he may reade his Epistle dedicatoire, which he prefixed before his Maps of France and Germanie, which worke he intituled ATLAS.

For his behaviour, and manner of life, he had a quiet and a meeke spirit, and was of great integrity and sincerity of heart, a lover of peace, both publicke and private, an honorer of his Superiours, a Lover of his Neighbours, and a great favorite of studdie and learning, preferring other men before him. He had an honest, a vertuous, a modest, and an obedient wife, which could governe well her house and familly. Shee dyed the 24 of Au-

guft,

gust, anno 86. His Children were well educated, and tooke great paines, in the knowledge of the liberall sciences. He loved his ordinarie and quotidian studdies so much, & with such diligence, that one could scarcely ever finde him idle from his booke: but alwayes employed in his Art, or in the reading of one famous Historian, or an other. For his dyet, he was very sober in eating and drinking, and yet alwayes kept a good table, and provided with all things necessarie. By the knowledge which he gained, he held love and correspondencie not onely with the learned in all arts and sciences, but also was in great esteeme and reputation with Emperours, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, and other great Lords, which would be here too tedious to rehearse in particular. He lived fiftie yeeres with his first wife, who deceasing a while after he married againe. But shortly after his second Espousals, he was taken in his left side with the palsie, which decease never left him till his dying day. Before his death he sheweth great signes of true repentance, as well in word as in deed. He lived foure score and two yeares, and some odd weekes, and then rested peaceably in the Lord. And thus much of the life and manners of this worthy and famous learned man, GERARD MERCATOR.

EPITAPHIVM
In Obitum
GERARDI MERCATORIS
AVI SVI, PIE AC PLACIDE VITA DEFVNCTI.

AMissum luxi qui nuper utrumque parentem,
Heu miser ad tumulos cogor abire novos.
Sic Ave, te venerande pium qui dogma dedisti
Sæpius, hinc nobis te rapit atra dies?
Sic doctrina gravis, pietas sic prisca peribit,
Hæcque sepulchralis conteget urna simul?
Absit ut hæc perijsse queant quæ Morte tenaci
Consumptos vitæ perpetis esse jubent.

Has liceat cineri lachrymas tamen addere Avito,
Nam pressus nimium, cor ferit ille dolor.
Thesbitæ ut quondam vatis successor, in altum
Quadrigis rapti dona recepit heri;
O utinàm doctæ mihi sic quoque portio mentis
Cedat, & eximiæ pars quotacunque manus.

IOANNES MERCATOR,
ex primo-genito nepos, hisce
mœrens parentabat.

***

THE LIFE

OF THAT

famous, and excellent Cosmographer

IUDOCUS HONDIUS.

IUDOCUS HONDIUS was one of the most skilfull, and famous Cosmographers of our age, borne in the yeare of our redemption 1563. His Parents were Flammings. His Fathers name was *Olivier de Hondt*, a most ingenious Artisan, and his Mothers name was *Petronella of Havertuyn*. The place of his nativity, was in a certaine Village of Flanders, commonly called Wackene; a most pleasant, and a delightfull place. But being two yeares old, or there abouts, was brought into the famous Citty of Gaunt. His birth did presage some admirable industrie in this childe: for his face was full of traces and wrinkles, which often betokeneth a great capacity of wit and spirit, which his Father foretold for these, and some other notable markes he saw in him, and that not without just cause: for his ingenious nature and spirit, even from his infancie appeared in him, as pronosticating the rare, and admirable gifts of this child in sublimate and high matters, beyond the common reach of the vulgar. For being but eight yeeres of age, or there abouts, he begann to betake himselfe to the Art of purtraying, and afterward to carve in bone, then in copper plates, and had such a proficiencie therein, which ministred matter of admiration to his Father (and which is most worthy of observation) without the helpe or instruction of a Maister. And tooke such a habite, and delight in it, that he made it as it were his ordinary passetime, and recreation. These fine rudiments, and commencements, purchased him a great deale of love, favour, and respect from every man. His first beginnings in carving and cutting were not fruitlesse. For, by his art and industrie, he grew so famous every where, that the Prince of Parma, who then kept his Court at Bevere, on the land of Waes, having beseiged Antwerpe, sent for him from Gaunt to Bevere abovesaid, by his Confessour, for to cut some figures in copper, who afterward with faire, & large promisses, would have perswaded him to have gone to Rome with him: so that he could not get from him but by stealth. Besides, he had the gift of writing many faire hands, as the severall coppies of his booke demonstrate, which afterward were printed. He was also from his youth very expert in the knowledge of cutting of letters, & Archetypes for printing: in which skill he was so excellent, that he made it for a time his chiefe profession, and attained to this knowledge, without the helpe of a Master, which is rare, & in my opinion unmatchable. His Father then perceiving his admirable, & ingenious spirit, put him out to studdie and learning, that he might learne the Latin tongue, and the rudiments of the Grecian: wherein he advanced greatly in a short time, and would not be missed from his generous studdie, notwithstanding all games and boyes sports, whereunto youth is given, which indeed is the corruption of this age. Also, these his more serious studdies, could not divert him at his vacant houres, from the exercising of his first art, and knowledge: above all, he was addicted to the studdie of the Mathematicks, and to those things which chiefly did tend to that art he loved. Being twentie yeeres of age, after that the Citty of Gaunt was given over into the Kings hands, he retyred himselfe into the noble Citty of Londō in England, where being setled he began to follow hard his Art of Cosmographie, and with his skilfull Engraver, drew many fine draughts, and master-peeces, as S^r. *Francis Drakes* voyage about the World: the Holy-land, the Romane Empire, & diverse others; among the rest, his 2 excellent Globes, the one Celestiall, the other the Terrestriall, the greatest that ever was made in the World. When he was 22 yeares old, in the yeare of our Lord 1586, he marryed a maide of Gaunt, named *Collette vander Keere*, of whome he procreated 13 children, to wit, seven Sonnes and sixe daughters, whereof two of his Sonnes are yet living, & three daughters, whereof one of them HENRY HONDIUS of Amsterdam, makes profession of his Fathers art. Having then dwelt some yeeres in England, he removed from thence with his familly into Holland, and dwelt in the famous Citty of Amsterdam: a chiefe Citty, which with honour can give testimonie of his service to posterity. For in this place aboue all others, by his cunning Engraver, and Mathematicall science, he made a draught of the Regions, and Seas knowne, and unknowne, aswell the Easterne, as the Westerne; yea in such sort, that it were a hard matter to describe in particular the watches, labour and travell, care and diligence which he tooke for the benefite of posterity. And what shall wee say of this Atlas (one of the wonders of the world) which as an Orphan lamenting thé losse of his first Parents, for want of perfection, is by his labour and industrie, accomplished in all partes, as many Kings, Princes, Nobles, Gentle-men, Devines, and Philosophers, with other personnages of quality and condition soever have witnessed to his honour. What shall wee say also of so many sorts of Terrestriall and Celestiall Globes, great, middle & smaller ones, which he cut, and drew out with such dexterity? What shall wee say then of so many fine and curious Maps of all sises, both great, litle, circular, and square, and of the diversity of his Engravers and Compasses, which he so artifically invented & made? Let Egypt then boast of her Ptolomee: Germanie of her Munster: France of her Belle-Forest: and England of her Camden: Spaine of her Vasea: Italie of her Plinie: Holland is not inferiour unto them, and hath just cause to glorie in her great HONDIUS. Wee must not omit also the dilligence, he tooke in publishing the Greeke-Latine Ptolomy, enriched with the Maps of GERARD MERCATOR, and many other excellent workes, which for the avoyding of prolixity, I will passe over in silence. For, if I should here recite his great renowne, and the fame he had, how many brave Princes, and Noble men, did him the honour to visite him, and to come in person to his house to see

him

him and his workes: yea sometimes foure or five at a time: how he was beloved, respected and favored by many illustrious, and learned men of quality, this narration would be too teadious. Notwithstanding all these things, which cannot be omitted, and which he hath with good successe performed, his future projects were in no wise inferiour to his preterit: for he was resolved, if God had prolonged his dayes, to have given out diverse other workes: but being 48 yeares of age, a violent sicknesse seized upon him, in so much, that in the space of 4 dayes, he was alive and dead, and so dyed on the 16 of Ianuarij 1611, being in the flower of his age, strong and vigorous, and able to have effected great things, which might have done great good to Posteryti. But the Lord, who is most wise in Councill, disposeth of every mans life, and death at his pleasure. To him be given all honour, glorie, and praise, now and evermore, AMEN.

EPITAPHIVM
In Obitum
IVDOCI HONDII
AVVNCVLI SVI OBSERVANDISSIMI.

QVis sua non lachrymis & fletibus irrigit ora?
Quis possit luctus nondare signa sui?
O fera fata, virum æthereâ qui vescier aurâ
Non finitis, sed quem, dicite quæso, virum?
Nonne suos inter qui tanquam stella refulsit?
Qui specimen celsi prodidit ingenii?
Ibitis inficias? clara ejus facta reclamant,
Cognita cunctorum facta per ora virûm.
Extremis quis enim sic est semotus in oris,
Quisnam adeò quavis exstat in arte rudis:
Nominis ad quem fama tui non venerit HONDI,
Fama equidem nullo quæ peritura die est.
Quis melius faciem poterat depingeræ Terræ?
Et quis in ære magis sculpere doctus erat?
Cui magis egregiè Cœli Terræque meatus,
Atque Maris tractus exprimere arte datum est?
Vos ergo non immerito crudelia fatâ
Accuso, & vestrâ de feritate queror:
Quod neque sit licitum superesse diutius illi,
Nec licuit nobis illius ore frui.
Cujus ab interitu tantum cum mente recordor
Vos patriæ & nobis accelerasse mali:
Hei mihi tristitiâ mœstusque dolore tremisco,
Atque meæ lachrymis immaduere genæ.
Sed quid me vanis cupiam cruciare querelis?
Et cur me fatis opposuisse velim?
Cum jam possideat cœlestia Regna beatus,
Nec quis se fatis opposuisse queat.
Hinc igitur lachrimæ procul este, valete querelæ,
HONDI *& in Domino molliter ossa cubent.*

IOH. MONTANUS.

IN ATLANTEM GERARDI MERCATORIS AVI SVI.

En tibi Lector adest Atlas redivivus & ingens,
Aspice grandævi signa vetusta senis.
Gentis Maurorum Rex servantissimus æqui,
Atque Mathematica clarus ab arte fuit.
Seu genus antiquum, seu robur & ardua spectes
Facta viri, similem tempora nulla dabunt.
Ex hoc tot Reges geniti virtute potentes,
Crederet ut veros turba prophana Deos.
Hic ille, ut perhibent, Stellis ardentibus aptum
Axem humero torsit qui geminumque Polum.
Dicitur Alcides onus hoc subiisse, quod Atlas
Artibus ingenuis instituisset eum.
Et quia summorum virtus imitanda virorum est,
Hunc avus exemplo credidit esse sibi.
Ille feras gentes domuit, moderamine noster
Affectus æque rexit & ingenium.
Atlantem fecit præclarum docta Mathesis,
Et Mercatoris marte Mathesis adest.
Qui benè Cosmographi perfunctus munere justi,
Et reliquis tutam præstruit arte viam.
Et simul his methodum præscribit & ordine ponit
Quæ sub mensuram singulo quæque cadunt.
Qui quoque cunctarum referens primordia rerum,
His adhibet quam dant Biblia sacra fidem.
Ordine servato commonstrat singula, laus est
Prima Creatoris, deinde creata locat.
Astrorum voluit post hæc ostendere motus,
Et Planetarum quo vaga turba ruat,
Quin etiam voluit Stellarum pandere vires,
Quatenus & radiis inferiora doment.
Hinc Elementorum voluit perquirere causas,
Ex quibus hæc Mundi machina structa viget.
Adde Geographiæ veterisque novæque tabellas,
Quas vastum voluit claudere Scriptor opus.
Sed gravis impediit morbus, simul ipsa senectus,
Et Mors postremum multa negavit ei.
Quod potuit fecit, commendat cætera doctis,
Vt Patriæ & famæ consuluisse velint.

IOHANNES MERCATOR scripsit.

GERARDO MERCATORI ET IVDOCO HONDIO Cosmographis.

QVis novus Alcides Cælum, Terrasque, Polumque
Atlante fesso sustinet?
HONDIVS est, Tabulas nobis quas maximus Atlas
MERCATOR Orbis liquerat
Perficiens. Cælo dignus qui vivat uterque
Et hic & ille perpetim.

Petrus Bertius.

THE PREFACE VPON ATLAS.

ATLAS King of Mauritania, was borne of a Royall race, and had for his father Serrenus, or Indigena (as Eusebius withnesseth out of the most auncient Historians) whose surname was Coelus, & whose mother was *Titea*, surnamed *Terra*; his great Grand-father on the Fathers and mothers side were *Elius* or *Sol*, King of Phoenice, who with his wife *Beruth*, dwelt in *Biblius*, both of them excellently versed in ASTRONOMIE, and in naturall disciplines, so that for their learning sake, they were accounted worthy of the names of *Sol* and of *Cælum*, vndoubtedly this Atlas, as the Ancients report (namely *Diodorus* in his fourth booke and fifth chapter) was a most skillfull Astrologer, and the first among men, that disputed of the Sphoere. He had manie Bretheren, to the number of 45. whom *Cælus* begot of diverse woemen, whereof 17 of them he had by *Titea*, a most prudent Matron, that did many good offices to men, whom he after their mothers name called *Titanes*. He had also sisters, among whom the principall were *Basilia* who in favour of her mother, brought vp all her brethren, and therefore they called her Grandmother, and *Rhea Pandora*. Now after the decease of Coelus, Basilia being the eldest, and excelling the others in prudence and vertue, by the common consent of her bretheren, and the people, being a Virgin and vnmarryed, shee obtayned the Kingdome. Afterwards, being desirous to leave an heire behind her, she was marryed to her brother *Hyperion*, and shee bare him two Sonns, to wit, *Sol* and *Luna*, whose prudence Hyperions brethren, admiring, to the intent the Kingdom might not be setled vpon his issue, they masacred him, and drowned Sol his Sonn being yet an Infant in the river of Erydanus. Then the Sonnes of Coelus, whereof the noblest of them were *Atlas* and *Saturnus*, shared their Fathers Kingdomes betweene them. Atlas had for his part, those Countries, which lay next vnto the Ocean, and Lybia, and the streights of Gibraltar, whence Mount-Atlas and the Atlanticke people in Mauritania tooke first their name, and Saturnus obtayned Sicilia, and Lybia, who being afterward hated of his people, for the crueltie he vsed against his Father Coelus, fledd into Italie, where by Ianus he was made Partaker of the Kingdome. Now forasmuch as Dyodorus alledgeth, that Coelus was the first King that reigned among the Atlanticks, the people being before disperced vp and downe in fields in Collonies, he admonished them, to gather themselves together, and to build townes. Without all question these Kings were very ancient, because Atlas, Sonne of Atlas, having chased away his brother *Hesperus* was King of Iberia, which afterwards in the yeere 738, after the vniversall flood was called Spayne. Hesperus flying into Etruria, where he was made tutour to Ianus. The Grandfather of Atlas (Elius) reigned in Phenice anno 662 after the deluge. And Diodorus witnesseth, that those Kings out of the nature of things, and the contemplation of them, they attayned to excellent knowledg; and withall became pious, and more humane, that as Dyodorus truely saith, the Atlanticks bore away the bell both for their pietie, and humanitie to straungers, from all other Nations whatsoever, when there were scarcely not above 22 or 23 generations compleat, and manie parts of the earth not yet inhabited Atlas had manie Sonns, but among the rest, one famous for his pietie, justice, and courtesie to his subjects. His name was Hesperus, who ascending vp to the top of Mount Atlas, to search out diligently the course of the Starrs, was on a sudden violently carryed away with winds, and appeared no more. So much Dyodorus speaketh of him: but in my opinion (as I have said) I finde he was King in *Iberia*, into which at last, he came with a prosperous winde, where he lived so prudently and religiously, that when he fled into *Etruria*, being driven from thence by his brother, for his excellent wisedome and prudence he was made Tutor to *Ianus*, and administratour of the Kingdom, which offices Atlas his brother vndertooke. My purpose then is to followe this Atlas, a man so excelling in erudition, humanitie, and wisedome, (as from a loftie watch tower) to contemplate Cosmographie, as much as my strength and abilitie will permit mee, to see if peradventure, by my diligence, I may finde out some truths in things yet vnknowne, which may serve to the studie of wisedom. And as the world conteyneth the number of all things, the species, order, harmonie, proportion, vertues and effects; so beginning from the creation: I will number all the parts thereof, so farre as methodicall reason requireth, according to the order of the creation, and will contemplate physically, that the causes of things may be knowne, whereof consisteth that science of sciences wisedom, which directeth every thing to a good end, by a provident wisedom, which doth facilitate the way to the ends. This is the maine scope I ayme at. Afterward I will handle Coelestiall things in their ranke: then the Astronomicks; which appertayne to conjecture by the Starrs. Fourthly, treate of things Elementarie, & lastly the Geographicks, and so (as in a mirrour) will set before your eyes, the whole world, that in making vse of some rudiments, ye may finde out the causes of things, and so by attayning vnto wisedom and prudence, by this meanes leade the Reader to higher speculations.

THE RACE OF ATLAS.

drawne out of the Euangelicall preparations of Eusebius. lib.1. cap.7. which hee noted out of Sachoniaton a Phœnician Historian, translated word by word, by Philo Biblius, and partly out of Diodorus Siculus.

- Elius *or* Sol King *of* Phœnice.
  - Terrenus, *or* Indigena, *surnamed* Cœlus, *to whome by his Sister* Titea *were borne.*
  - Titea his daughter, *otherwise called* Terra.
    - Illus, *which also is called* Saturnus; *his wife, his sister* Rhea.
      - Iupiter *Olympius.*
    - Iapetus, *to whome by* Climenea, *daughter of the Ocean were borne.*
      - Prometheus.
        - Deucalion,
      - Epimetheus.
    - Basilia.
    - Bætilus.
    - Hyperion, *his wife was his sister* Basilia.
      - Sol *being an Infant, was drownd in Erydanus.*
      - Luna.
    - Dagon *the God of the Philistins, called* Iupiter *Aratrius, whome the people of Azotus adored.*
    - Atlas, *to whome by* Pleion *daughter of the Ocean were borne.*
      - Hesperus.
      - Atlas.
      - Alcyone.
      - Merope.
      - Electre.
      - Celeno.
      - Tayete.
      - Sterope.
      - Maia, *of whome by Iupiter was borne.*
        - Mercurius.

The Booke of the CREATION AND FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The first Chapter.

The scope of all Cosmographie.

IT is a common Axiom among those, who are in any wise elevated, in the contemplation of the worke of this frame of the world, that God, who is the Authour thereof, is of an immense power, wisedome and goodnesse, and it is impossible, that a man should doubt of his power, who beleeveth that it was created of nothing, and that the matter thereof is not eternall. If there be any man, to whom this power, & goodnesse of God doth not sufficiently appeare, as not having yet considered well the commendable, exquisite, and most wise ornament and disposition of this Fabrick, let him then diligently enquire with vs, so farre as the contemplation of the workmanship it selfe, may perswade him, and as farre as is lawfull to knowe by the word of God, and the experience of things. For this is the maine scope wee ayme at, that in handling Cosmographie, the infinite wisedome of God, and his inexhaust goodnesse, may be knowne, aswell by the admirable concordancie of all things to one and the same end of God, as also by his inscrutable providence in the composition, whereby wee may be continually rapt vp to reverence and honour his Majestie, & to embrace his rich goodnesse. God graunt then, that he will be pleased, to enlighten our darke vnderstanding with his light, and direct our mindes, to the finding out of this true wisedome. It is so then, that this immense goodnesse of God, not able to conteyne his owne glorie in himselfe, by reason of his superabundant fecunditie to beget, was willing to create man, to whom he might communicate the same, and having conceived in his wisedome, to invest him with a Bodie, such as wee see, and as his first Creation sheweth him to be, created and brought forth the world by his Almightie power, and digested it into that order, nature, and proportion, according to that Idea, which he from all Eternitie had conceived, furnished with all parts necessarie for the vse of man so created. Therefore, the chief end of the works of God, & his primarie intention, was to communicate his glorie. The second was the creation of man. The third, the disposition of all things in the world, and the last drift of his intention, was the beginning of the worke. It behooveth him then, that will vndertake the description of the world, to begin at its first exordium, who would profitably extend it to Phylosophie.

Curious men were wont to aske, 1. what God did before hee created the world, how and where hee was then, when as yet there was neither 2. place, nor time? why hee did not create the world many ages before? and wherefore hee did not make man so perfect, that hee could not fall? to which frivolous and rash questions, hee will easely answere who hath knowledge as farre as the Scriptures and the worke of God teacheth vs of the sacred Trinitie, and who shall diligently observe the true definitions of time, and place: but this impietie, and wickednesse of men are not worthy the answering; for it is religion, not to prye further into the hidden secrets, and judgments of God, then hee hath revealed vnto vs in his holy word, and to dispute of things, that are out of our element, and before the world was, and of things that are above our reach and capacitie, is meere temeritie and folly: seing they beget onely opinions, not sciences, and therefore can bring no true wisedome along with them: but rather produce strange doctrins, which obscure, and darken the truth. Let it suffice vs then, to knowe the truth of things, so farre forth, as historie and sence reveale to vs, and not according to opinions, whereof there is no science, and in so doing, wee shall not erre, if wee onely proceede in a right order.

I. *THou scoffing Atheist, that enquirest, what* *Du Bartas.*
Th' Almightie did before hee framed that,
What weightie worke his minde was buysyed on;
Eternally before this world begon.
(Sith so deepe wisedome, and omnipotence
Nought worse beseems, then sloth and negligence)
Knowe (bold Blasphemer) that before, he built
A Hell to punish the presumptuous guilt.
Of those vngodly, whose proud sence dare cite
And censure so his wisedome infinite.

II. *God was not voyd of sacred exercise,*
Hee did admire his glories, misteries.
His power, his justice and his providence;
His bounteous grace and great beneficence:
Were th' Holy object of his heavenly thought
Vpon the which eternally it wrought.
It maye bee also, that God meditated
The worlds Idea, ere it was created:
Alone hee lived not; for his Sonne and Spirit.
Were with him aye, equall in might and merit.

THE PROLEGOMENA Of the FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The second Chapter.

Of God, the beginning and Workmaster of all things, according to the Platonists.

THE Platonists from the communion of the species, which is discerned in things and in the order which appeared in them, have very well assended vnto that ONE, who is the first and the beginning of all things, that is (according as Paul saith *Rom.1:20.*) that in beholding the disposition, and most adorned harmonie of all things, perceived after some manner in them, the existence of

some Providence, and vnderstanding them to be the worke of *some one* have attayned so farre, that they were drawne, aswell to the meditating of them, as to the affirming their Creation. But when againe, they did discend from this ONE, to the Contemplation of his workes, they erred both in the manner, and in the order of the Creation. First of all, in that they make the intellect, or Spirit Fabricator of the World, out of this ONE, and distinguish him entirely from him, and make him another afterwards. Againe, in this, that separating the matter it selfe from all forme, they vnderstand it not to be the generation of any Idea: for Ideas are species, or formes, wch can engender nothing but formes, and so consequently must of necessitie followe, that they vnderstand it, not to have beene created, but that it is eternall. The originall of this errour is, because they beleeved the matter was onely susceptible of formes, and that it had no communion with the formes of nature, and therefore have not onely once dreamed, that it was in the seeds of forms, and that the force thereof, might be conducted by the worker. Whence they were at length constraynd to constitute a certaine perpetuall, and a formall beginning out of the matter. By the same reason, they were induced to set downe one *self-same* out of ONE, and diverse from him, so cutting too neere the quick, and spoyling this ONE, and primarie beginning of all things, of all nature of being, and fearing (without cause) they should make this a thing cōpounded: they invented an other beginning of things out of this ONE, begotten of ONE, but distinct in Essence and proprietie of nature from whome alone as from the Father, first and immeadietly depended the first modell of the worke of the world, and of the immediate, vertue formatrix of things. The traces of which doctrine, Valentine following added other fancies vnto it, having found out a meane, whereby ONE, whom he calleth *Proarche* and *Bythum*, hath proceeded to the generation of the Spirit, & by some generation comming betwixt afterwards. Finally, deducing it to the Creation, aswell of the matter, as of all things, and even mixing therewith this prodigious Phylosophie of *Pythagoras*, whom his disciples following, taught the same doctrine in obscuring, and adulterating the truth in all parts; more then with olde wives fables, but seing the raving of these men, vanished of it selfe, wee will rather have respect to the Theologie of the Platonists, and to the originall of the world, the which as it hath more appearance of divinity, then all others, and seemeth to come neerest to the Mosaicall truth: so likewise it may more easely drawe vs, to true and sacred Phylosophie. And therefore, in propounding a briefe summe thereof, wee will oppose against it a true narration of things drawne aswell from the secrets of the holy Scriptnre, as from nature, confirming the one, by solid reasons, and rejecting the other, wherin it strayeth from the truth; to the end that vnder the colour of a more divine Theologie, the eyes of our vnderstanding bee not dazled in the search of this phylosophie, wherin much falsitie is contayned. That it maye also appeare to all men, that among the *Ethnitks*, there was never schoole so holy, no care so fervent, no wits so excellent, that by their own industrie could attayne vnto the truth of things; considering also the most Religious among them, even the Platonists themselves, wandred astraye, and ministred matter of erring to others. Wherefore lett vs give thanks vnto God alone, who is the Beginning, the Creatour, the Animatour, the Conservatour, and the End of the work of the world: And that it pleased him by Moses, and his other Prophets, to reveale vnto vs the Fabrick of the Universe, the beginning and fountayne of all Phylosophie and of all truth.

ONE or Good.

Simonides being asked vvhat God vvas after three dayes deliberation said that the longer hee thought vvhat God should bee, the lesse hee understood him.

And Plato. *It is hard to finde a God, but to vnderstand him impossible.*

This then is the Summe of the Platonists Theologie, they laye downe three beginnings, in things divine, to wit, ONE, spirit and soule, which are called in there fables, *Cœlus, Saturnus* and *Iupiter*: following one an other in order. The chiefest whereof is hee, whome they make to be their first and Sovereigne God. Him they call ONE, in regard of his most simple essence, and *Good* by reason cf his superabundant fruitfulnesse to engender, and facilitie to commuuicate himselfe, they describe him to be, neither being, nor essence, neither intellect, nor good adjectively: neither to vnderstand, no not himselfe, neither to live nor to move; but to be above all these things, that is, the Beginning and Original of being, and Essence, of Intellect, and of intelligencc, of life, and of motion; and the first and supreame of all things, that maye be apprehended, beside himselfe. Againe, that he hath nothing in himselfe, that he differeth from all things, that he consisteth in himselfe, and cannot be mixed with things sequent, and yet neverthelesse that he is present in all things, and that he contayneth all things, and in like manner he is everie where, and yet no where, that is to saye, he hath no neede of any place, neither is he finite, nor determined, neither within, nor without, but is the power of all things: yea the greatest power of all powers, and yet is not all things, but above all things.

The Spirit.

That this *one* or *good* produceth from his owne abundance, not by consent of any cogitation, not by any councill, not by any determinate will, not being moved by any meanes, but abiding in his owne habitude, by his owne peculiar perfection, accompanyed by a potentiall act, or an efficacious power, internally he created a beame, which he disperceth almost like the Sunne, that abiding one, aud the same immoveable, spreadeth its light, which beame in asmuch, that on a sudden, it is made that which it is, abiding in him, it becommeth a being, but in that it is converted naturally to the Parent, whence it received it motion, it is made living, from whome being fortyfied and replenished with power, and perfection, is enriched by it selfe, of the same intelligence, and becommeth a Spirit, and Intellect, and aswell in respect to his Father, as to himselfe becomes intelligent: but in asmnch as regarding himselfe, and being well acquainted with his owne power (how farre it is extended, as that from whence the vertue, which is the Genetrix of all taketh her force) defineth to himselfe his Essence, which hethereto was indefinite, and indeterminate, and maketh it explicate, not in applying thereto his Spirit, or in passing it into his vnderstanding, as a man doth in seeking of that which hee hath not, or desireth to knowe, that which he is ignorant of: but by a sole and a perpetuall Act of his vnderstanding, which never slumbreth. An Internall Act (I saye) of his Essence, having evermore an eye to his power, and knowing determinately things, which were hidden, without addition of Intelligence so (I saye) he conceiveth in his vnderstanding the Ideas, or formative species of all things, which they call Intelligible Gods, and engendreth them in some sort. Distinguished by a formall reason, but the same in Essence as manie Existents ONE. I say not one, & manie, but *one-manie*, as Permenides will have it, for the lesse numerous unity, aswell in the thought, as in the soule, and as the Intellect is replenished with power received from ONE: so likewise being full of Ideas,

Ideas, or the formes of all things remayne one, and the same with them, all beings existing in this, and them true, because they are immutable and eternall, which as a Satyr suddenly swalloweth them vp, as being engendred from him, & in him, suffering them not to bee nourrished at Rheas house, that is, not suffering them to fall into the matter of things naturall & fraile: but keepeth all things in himself, & conteyneth them without dissolution or partition, and possesseth all things in one, being present also to all things, and in all places, and yet neverthelesse is not in them, but they in him, as depending of him, and consisting in him. Now as the Intellect is ONE-*manie*, that is, *One* being in himselfe all, and in Identity of Essence, or an unitie impartible, but distinguished in himselfe, according to the parts, abyding together, and inwardly by an alteritie, is not partible in sequent being, but remayneth alwayes with it selfe, as one is not distributed into sequents. For it is not disperced distinctly into many things, according to his internall alterity, but procreateth one onely, according to the seminall reasons, being already by act, and power manie together, to wit, *the Soule*, whereof wee shall come to speake of immediatly. They terme this intellect, the *great God*, the second *God*, and besides not any, but *All God*, from whome as from the primarie, and *Sole* all being, all beings immediatly obtaine their Essence, and therefore all Gods. They call this also the word of God, and an act produced, from the same good, and againe the Image of God, because it imitateth the goodnesse of his begetter, with all his strength, by a copious and a fruitfull proprietie to engender, which forces seeing he receiveth them from his Begetter, are yet so conjoyned to him, that it seemeth onely, to bee distinguished from him, by a certaine alteritie. And Plato calleth it *Idea*, because it comprehendeth in its essence, the Patterne and sole individuall species of all things. Hee calleth it both the cause and the maker of the world, in asmuch as being made the first being, it afterward becommeth the Parent of all beings.

The Soule. The generation of this Spirit is the Soule of the world, the third God, no otherwise proceeded from thence, then it from one, for it selfe is the word of the Spirit; It is the light streaming forth by the Spirit Creatour of the world, it is an Act, and the whole, produceth outwardly, and the life, which quickneth things inferiour, according as it is enlivened by the intellect, it selfe being enlivened by conversion to one, and as the being which looketh to its begetter is made Intellect: so the Soule also having regard to the Spirit is made reason from the same intellect. Light and Trace, evermore depending from thence. It being likewise of the same conjunction, but comprehending from thence inferiour things, one and manie existing together, according to Parmenides: One, because that under a Common intellectuall essence, it receiveth the reasons of all formes, and is replenished when it hath regard to its Father the intellect, and so manie together; because that when it is converted to it selfe, it conceiveth apart by it selfe, the seminall reasons of all formes, and their number by order, and by their exceeding great fecundity to produce, being heated within: it animateth them, and giveth them a beginning of motion, to engender formes in the matter, to wit, to create sence to living Creatures, Nature vigetative to plants, Motion to cœlestiall bodies, and besides all this, whatsoever appertayneth to order, Species, Nature, proportion, and the Motion of things. Therefore, the Soule being so constituted in her Essence, that as the One, and the Intellect, the same may also bee in every place, and being present to all things, it cannot be otherwise, but it must ordaine all things in this visible world: dispose, vigetate, animate, and conduct every thing as it were in hatching it to its proper being and form: yet the Spirit abideth, not in it selfe impartible, but in some sort to all bodies, and insinuateth it selfe into them in every place, that is, according to the reason of every species; but not distributed into parts devided by it selfe: for it is both according to its substance, and according to all its essence indevisible, and is both together in all places, and in all things, but worketh diversly, in exercising its forces by the seminall, and specificall reasons, which are many and make one resemblance, to wit, of species in things of it selfe, and therefore though that in its Essence, it becommeth divisible: yet neverthelesse, that is not done by a proper necessitie of devision (for it abideth alwaies wholly in it selfe) but it is because that the bodies by reason of their devisibility, cannot receive indevisibility, so that, this partition of bodies, is not a passion, or a necessity of the Soule.

The Platonists then ascribe to Divine things, these three beginnings in the same manner, as I have declared them. As for the first, they doe not agree, that it is an Act of some One (as it ought not to bee,) or that it hath any action: yet they graunt that it is potentiall, that is to say, that it hath the power to produce, retayning the simplicity of ONE. But that the Intellect, is an act flowing from one. And that the Soule also is an Act from this same intellect, and that both the one, and the other, are differing from him from whom they proceede. That he also, who begetteth is greater, and better then he which is begotten of him: and therefore, the intellect is lesse, and worse then the One, but that it is better, and greater then the Soule, and likewise the Soule then the species, which it produceth. This is the meaning of all the Platonick Theologie, against which wee will heere oppose that which is more true.

THE PROLEGOMENA
Of the
FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The third Chapter.

The true Confession of God, and of the Trinity drawne from the secrets of the Scripture.

THe word of God proposeth vnto vs [a] *one God*, vnder three hypostases (or subsistences) distinct, but not devided, or seperated in himselfe, every of them hath their proprieties, whereby it is distinguished from the other. Now there is the Father, the Word, or the Sonne, and the holy-Ghost, which are one, not because they are of one Essence, as Man of man, but because they are of one essence in number; for considering, that they are inseparable in himselfe, and all the hidden essence of the Father, shineth in the word as by an eternall generation, in such sort, that the word is the shining character and expresse essence of the Father, and that this same essence shineth from the Father by the word in all the Vniverse, the splendour whereof is the holy Spirit. These three have one and the same Deitie, omnipotencie, vertue, wisedome, goodnesse, will, and may in no wise be called three. Seing their force, power,

[a] *God is that one Spirituall Essence, whose being is of himselfe from everlasting to everlasting. Again, God is one essence most simple, pure and absolute, and being essentially indevisible is personally distinguished into the Father, the Sonne and the Holy Ghost, and is therefore called Vnitie in Trinitie, and Trinitie in Vnitie, or Vnitrinitie, or Trin-vnitie.*

power, and Action, is but one in number, as the Sonne teacheth us. John the 17 speaking thus of his Father. *All mine are thine, and thine are mine*, besides, *the Father that dwelleth in me, hee doth the workes*. John the 14: 10. and John the 5. *My Father worketh hitherto, and I worke also*. It is also most manifest by the sacred Scriptures, that the Holy Ghost, the Father, and the Sonne, worke all things. And in the first Booke of Wisedome, it is said: The Spirit is said to have replenished the vniverse, so that of all these three, there is but one common operation, but according to their personall proprietie, proceeding otherwise from the Father, otherwise from the Sonne, and otherwise from the Holy Ghost. Therefore, wee doe not set downe three Gods, nor three beginnings of things, as *Plato* doth, but one indevided, according to himselfe, present in all places, of whom, by whom, and for whom all things were created, existing by a triple reason: but one and the same essence distinguished into three subsistences, or Persons, but which differ not in essence, neither are devided among themselves, neither by lesser consequents, are worser in order, as the Platonists make him, but all equall in Divinitie, Eternitie, Power, and efficacie, the Proprietie of whose essence is neither lesser nor more then the other, but equallie necessarie to the Creation of all things. For in every worke, three things are necessarie in a worker, Power or beginning of the internall Act, the Conception and the Disposition of the Act or internall worker, and the issue of the Act. Even as in fire, the beginning of the heate, is the Nature, or forme of the fire, the Act of it, is the internall heate. The Action or act proceeding is the heate which cometh out of it. And the Soule is the beginning and motive power, it is the disposition, or will to moove, it is finallie the motion it selfe.

But because that God hath not created the world, either by chance, or through ignorance, searching the meanes how, or without wisdom, but with a great deale of Prudence and wisdome, it cannot be denied, but that from all Eternitie, hee had conceived some certaine determinate modell, and all the Ideas of his works, to which wee give not beginning in the word, as Plato doth, but to the [b] Parent of the word, considering that whatsoever the Sonne hath, hee hath it from his Father, and for this cause wee will place the Father first, as the Seminary reason of the world, the Sonne, the force vigetative, the H. Ghost the vertue Productive, & animative, the which with him proceeding from the Father, & being shed out by the Sonne, it passeth into a worke. So, the H. Ghost, wch is abounding in the Father, awakeneth this Almightie & inexhaust fountaine of the Father, and the immese fecunditie of the Sonne incites him (as it were) to budde forth, and by the quickning spiration of his holy Spirit, the Father begetteh the world, by a meane and seminall reason, having conceived it, gives it to his Sonne, as hee who properlie expresseth the Father, from the Sonne already by act the world is brought forth, & yet is not brought forth, but by the meanes of the Holy Ghost as being the Chariot, whereby the world spreadeth it selfe, through its parts, and is animated in all things according to the proper Idea of every one of them. Now the Spirit accompanyeth the work alwayes, and in al things, to the end that that which is conceived by the impregnant activitie, and formed by the quickning motion thereof, is also conserved by the same: It accompanies not then all things in such sort, that therefore it is divided into parts, but indivisibly, and in the same manner as the Platonists call it, the Soule of the world to be present in all things, and is not so severed from them, that it becomes, either the Soule, or the forme of every one, but abydeth in himselfe, and in all things present, and diverse, and separated from all, he formeth all things at once by the power of the Father, by the Act of the Sonne, every one in his Essence, and forme, accomplishing by degrees, both the Essence, and the matter, according to the reason of the Modell, and afterwards appropriateth all things, according to the Law, conceived of the Father.

[b] *The creation of the VVorld peculiarly belongeth to God the Father.*

The first Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the wisedome of the Creatour.

HAving purposed (friendly Reader) to treate of Geographie it is requisite for mee, as the weightines, and excellencie of such a worke requireth, to apply all the facultie of my understanding thereunto: that I may represent before the eyes of every one, aswell the species, as the order of all things created: that by this meanes, I might the better conduct and lead the Reader to the contemplation of the universe: and the knowledg of the Fabrick of the world, for so is it written, *O Lord how manyfold are thy workes, in wisedome thou hast made them, the Earth is full of thy riches*! Now it is wisedom to know the causes, and the ends of things, which can never be better known, then by the most excellent ordayned frame of the world drawne out by this great, and most wise Architect, according to the causes expressed, and noted by order, For as in creating, hee gave to all things their nature: so they also immediately effected that, which was enjoyned them, and shall so continue, till the Consummation of things. And therefore nothing is more sure, then to search out diligently his worke, as it hath been wrought by this same Authour, and it hath beene left vnto us in writ by his holy Spirit, by *the Ministery of Moses, faithfull in all his house*. For wee cannot so easily erre, in assigning the causes of things, when as wee shall contemplate, the Primary, and principall Lawes of Nature, commonly knowne, and that wee describe the like effects. So then nothing is more certayne, then that all things Ponderous, fall downwards, and all light things ascend vpwards, that nothing, which hath motion in the world is infinite, & that which is the subtilest, evaporateth from the grosser, whence wee collect, that heavie things, meete all together in the *Center*: that the world hath a Sphericall form, or Round. And the order of all its parts, and the difference of its subtiltie, & nobilitie. By the order of things, their causes, & their ends being demonstrated, wee shall easily perceive, and soone convince the Errours of the Ancient Philosophers, touching the beginning, and causes of things, that by this meanes, the truth may be firmelie fixed and setled in the minds of men, to the end they may not be shaken nor seduced by diversitie of opinions, & ambiguous reasons, whatsoever appearance of persuasion they may have. And so by the site & nature of the Cœlestiall bodyes, marvelous things shall be declared, which as yet have not been well sought into, nor wel known: so there are many things, yet to this day desired in the knowledge of the Elements, which by Art, and the diligent studie of the learned, might be cleared by adding to the Fabrick of the world, the observations and lawes of manie learned men dispersed in diverse Kingdoms, and so in fine, some matter of truth may be found out,

Psal. 104. v. 24.

touching the increase, and decrease of the Moone, the admirable flowing and ebbing of the Sea, and of the causes thereof, and so the search of things of which concerne the Art of Navigation may be enlarged wherein it seemes, somethings of great consequence are yet deficient. And so by this meanes, all Geographie might be accomplished, and made perfect, to the great good and commodity of Princes and of the whole world, the necessitie whereof is such, that without the helpe thereof, Merchants cannot have any accesse into strange & forraigne Countries, which might make them familiarly acquainted one with another: neither Princes themselves know well the large and long extent of their Realmes and Dominions: some yeares since, I have begun this worke in the description of the Neighbouring parts most desired, before whom now, I set forth the first Tome of our Geographie, with the Septentrionall and Sarmatick tables: being minded, (God willing) to describe by Tomes al the universe, according to that knowledge, which God hath given mee.

The second Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the beginning of the Creation, and of the matter created.

The first day beginneth.

A Litle before the time of Moses, Saturn was borne, and before him other Gods of the Gentiles, who being given to studie natural things, were the Inventours of diverse things, and sowed many heresies, which afterwards falling into the hands of Philosophers, great disputers of the beginning of things, and of great varietie of opinions, among themselves, produced diverse sects: Moses therefore giving a true narration of these same beginnings, opposeth this most ancient veritie, against all their errours, and convinceth them, taking his beginning from the first matter of things, whereof they had forged many leasings in their braine, and ending the whole Fabrick of the world, hee speaketh thus in the 2 and 4. Chapters of Genesis: *These are the generations of heaven, and of earth*, and not those, which the follie of men hath invented. Herein wee will follow the Text of Moses considering it particularlie, and diligentlie, according to the gift of grace which I have received from the Lord. *In the beginning* (saith he) that is, when as yet there was nothing created, and that the Divine Majestie, by his Councels and determinate lawes proposed to begin the Creation. In the first point (I say) and moment of the existence of things, which yet were as nothing, but a beginning onely of things, without any forme, or condition of thing, or of existence even (I say) in this moment of time, hee began to create: and after *God created* without any prepared matter, by his immense, and incomprehensible power this huge masse, which was without forme, rude, and confused, out of which hee afterwards drew, all the parts and members of the world. In this Creation of matter, as also in all that which ensueth, three things were necessarie. The fruitfulnes of the Paternall power, the effectuall and pregnant power of the word, and the force fructifying, conceiving and quickning of the holy Spirit, for the matter extracted had the beginning of its existence from the power of God, as from a Seminarie reason, by the fructifying vertue of the holy Spirit, both formed it, and brought it into being, even as the fruite in the bellie, and being at last hatched by the power of God, quickning, and nourishing the same, is made manifest. So the onely God Almightie, conceived, formed, and brought forth into the light, out of nothing in the vigour of his Triplicitie, and without the assumption of any subject, the matter of all things, which were to be created, not by the operation, first of the Father, afterwards of the Word, and finallie of the holy Ghost, but all working, and conspiring joyntlie together inseperablie; and unceassantlie, among themselves in the unitie of the divine Essence. Now this which is said, *In the beginning*, ought to be so vnderstood as Esdras doth lib. 4 cap. 6. saying: *O Lord thou hast spoken from the beginning of thy Creature*, saying, Let it be made, &c. Now in that he saith, From the beginning of thy Creature, he sheweth sufficiently, that this beginning or originall, ought not to be understood of the Sonne of God; but of the first moment of the Creation, which is also manifest, aswell by the preposition as by the construction of the words, *In the beginning and Creature*, for to joyne this verbe, Thou hast spoken, with that of Creature, the thing it selfe contradicteth it: seeing the Creature was not yet in being, to which God might speake. Moreover, forasmuch as Moses (as I have said) wrote deliberately against the Gentiles, setting downe a beginning to the world. This beginning can be no otherwise understood, then as we have interpreted it: for if he had said, to have created in his Sonne (which is also true) and meaneth thereby no other thing, whence then can we gather an argument against the Eternity of the world, or of its matter, seeing the beginning it selfe is eternall? Moses then speaketh simply of a temporall beginning, and not otherwise.

By the Heaven and the Earth, hee understandeth not two distinct and different bodies, signified at this day by the names of *Heaven* and *Earth*, for then neither Heaven nor Earth had their beings, according to their proper forme, but that Heaven was made the second day, and the Earth last appeared, the third day, the waters being separated, afterward the other parts of the world, created of this primary *Masse*, were reduced into order. By the *Heaven* and the *Earth* then, he understandeth figuratively, this first *Masse* without forme; whereof the Heaven and Earth were formed. Moses then had to doe with the Gentiles, to whom he testifieth, that the Heaven and Earth which wee behold, had heretofore beene created of God, as he will shew afterward, and useth names, and things knowne, the better to lead men to the consideration of their beginning. For Moses meaning was, to pull out of all human understandings, all Rapsodies of Philosophers, and their false doctrine, touching the eternity of the world, and its matter, and by this way to submit it to the glory of God, as hee silently sheweth in his second and fourth Chapters. But, he taketh the Heaven and the Earth figuratively, for the matter of them. These Epethites following, demand it, *THOHV* & *BOHV* which he attributeth to the same Masse, created first of all: because it was without forme, vast, voyd, solitary and vacant, and doth not adjoyne those Epethites to the Heaven and Earth, but to the Earth onely, carrying the Reader by this meanes, from the contemplation of perfect bodies, to their primary matter, and hereby understandeth, not the Earth onely in her forme, but this indigested and unformed Chaos, using neverthelesse the word *Earth*, because it better resembleth the condition of the Earth, than of the Heaven: as also he leaveth at last this word *Earth*, when he continueth the description of this Masse, and cals it *THE-*

HOM, that is to say, an Abisse. And so by degrees constraineth the understanding of a contemplating man, yet being voyd of all determinate kinde of things, for the contemplation of the first matter of Heaven and Earth. Neverthelesse, in this word *Abisse*, he painteth out some certaine kinde of forme, of this primary matter, to wit, that it was a liquid and fluide matter, and that bottomelesse, as that which in all things, was like and equall unto it selfe, as water to water, and clay to clay. Also in the 38. Chapter of Iohn verse 38. this first matter is called APHAR, that is clay, which God in the beginning reduced to a solide Earth. It is also called by the most ancient Grecians ὕλη, that is, clay, the first matter of all things. And againe *Chaos*, from χέω, because it is fusible, by which its first forme was undoubtedly made knowne to them, and to all the world, from the first Hebrew Fathers, and Moses. That Masse then first of all created of God, was clay and a fusible matter, not of diverse natures but of one simple, and indeviduall substance and forme, having in it selfe the seminarie vertue of a terrestriall, waterish and a coelestiall forme, and of all things which God was to forme out of this Masse.

The third Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

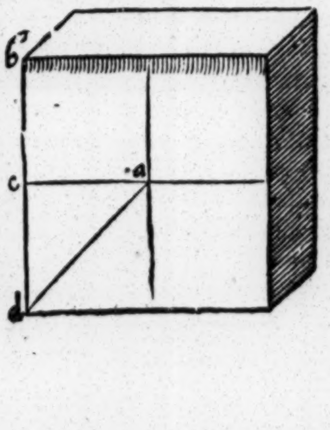
To what end this Chaos was created, and of the foundation and forme thereof.

Now after that all things were made, all men may easily understand the end, which God proposed touching the *Chaos*, to wit, that hee might devide it, and forme out of it, as many species of things, as he from al eternity had decreed to be necessary for the Oeconomy & government of the world, and gave and established to all things at once, their force and law, that it might abide immoveable to the end for which he ordained all things. But, forasmuch as he created all other things for mans use, and subjected the to him, til the time shal come, when as he will transport mankinde into his heavenly Mansions; as Paul teacheth us in the 8. of the Romanes. This most wise Architect, created and constituted them in such an order, that by a submissive service and a sweete harmony; they should all bee serviceable to man: which harmony chiefely consisteth herein, that the superiour causes rule over the inferiour, and that all effects, passe the chiefe causes by the meanest and lowest. Afterward also in this, that there is a mutuall inclination in all things according to the consequence of causes and effects, and as it were a certaine love, whereby inferiour things respect their Superiours, as their Benefactours: and likewise the Superiours the Inferiours, as receiving also some benefits from them. And albeit it commeth to passe in these two conditions of nature, that there is some contrariety and strife found in the meaner species of things: Neverthelesse, every one of them agree well together in their order; and have their recourse to their primary cause, as to their Center, and yeeld true service, both to God their Creatour, and to man: So that all things according to their proper office, agree together among themselves; but of these things wee will speake more at large hereafter. For the present, I will advertise the Reader to observe well and diligently in the creation of things, to wit, that thou mayest know by what order of what things, and how, and by what meanes God worketh; and so thou shalt learne that which ought to be first in all, the Governement of nature; and that which ought to be the last, what the causes of works are, what the generations of all things are, and also the definition of things and their natures, their Sympathies, and Antipathies, their differences in strength, and debility, their nobility, and ignobility, what is of durance, and what is corruptible, with many others. For whatsoever may bee disputed of the nature of things dependeth on their generation, and primary Creation. He that can comprehend, let him comprehend. There are many things, that are very difficult in the searching of them out: neverthelesse, man by a deepe speculation can reach high, principally, when after having invocated the holy Ghost, his maine end and search bee, to glorifie God in his works. Thou mayest here also well observe, the meaning of things naturall, and another order in the worke of nature, than that which the Philosophers have taught, which was impossible for them to conceive by their naturall reason, the beginnings of the world, in such sort, as Moses hath described them unto us: but let us put our Chariot againe into the right way. The Chaos being created, first it is to be thought upon, how God first of all did dispose thereof. Above all things it is necessary first of all to assigne it a fixed place, for wee see, that the heaviest of all bodies is the Earth, to which this Masse hath a better resemblance than to the Heaven. Now had it not beene in a fixed place, it might easily have falne into an infinitie of pieces, the weight alwayes urging the motion. But to the end hee may here marke well the beginning of things, let him well observe, that God of the most basest and grossest element, of the most ilfavouredst, and without any forme beginneth his creation by little and little, mounting up to the highest, to the noblest, and to the divinest things. Observe likewise, he beginneth with the most sollid, and most firme bodies, that the things which ought to be prepared appertaining to the life and perfection of Creatures, which are all fraile and changeable, to the end (I say) that all these things might have a firme subject to which they might bee fastened and made firme: he assigned then a place for the Earth, and the Chaos, to wit, a point in the midst of the void, upon which it rested, and beyond which it is not permitted to moove. This is the greatest Miracle of all nature, surpassing the capacity of man, and humane credence: were it not that the wheeling course of the starres, and the Navigations round about the world, did not manifestly witnesse the same: for who could beleeve, that so ponderous a weight could subsist hanging in the middest of the Heaven? and yet the truth thereof makes us beleeve it, who is he that could understand, that so huge, and so heavy a Masse, can subsist, and without any supporter settle it selfe? what man is he that can imagine that it hath a foundation there where it hath no underpropping? rightly did God then disputing with Iob, in the midst of his anguish demand of him, if he understood *where he laid the foundations of the Earth, hee should declare it.* Iob 38.4. Here is the inscrutable wisedome of God, and his incomparable power, therefore it is not possible for a man to give a sound reason touching this groundworke, but onely the will of God, who followeth the causes and reasons which are hidden in himselfe, and whom all things must obey. *As he willed, so it was done*; his will ministers him matter for the framing and forming of all things, his will, from one sole bodie, from one onely forme, fashioneth many of diverse formes; from that which is without life, and without any activity, he produceth it immediately into force, and vigetative vigour, into life, motion, sence, and intelligence, and which is more,

all

all things which hee created, are so tied and agree together, by a mutuall love, whereunto all things tend, that hee causeth them by the sole impression of his will, to have a naturall affection, and a certaine inclination to that duty which is imprinted in them, according to their Creators will, by the harmonious consent of the Ideas in the divine thought: so this Chaos, and above all, that which is the heaviest in it, to wit, the Earth, desireth uncessantly the point, which is assigned to it in this vacuity, by an impression from the will of God, and is mooved towards him, by a certaine desire in its ponderosity, till that it hath obtained a like resting place on all parts, supporting and sustaining upon it, the other parts of the world, as upon its shoulders. This then is the nature of the Earth, and so likewise of the *Chaos*, and the Sympathy, which it hath with all other creatures, which he subjecteth to all in the seate, which he hath appointed to it, which is the *Center* of the world, and being settled firme, round about the Center, resteth, and beareth up all other things, and seeing it is most imperfect, it seekes helpe and blessing from on high, to produce that which it is enjoyned to doe. In this point then, the Chaos resteth necessarily, because the *LORD* hath appointed this for its place of repose, and as a bound for the motion of its weight, which law and limit, it cannot, nor will not surpasse; because the Lord hath spoken, it must be so, and this nature, this Sympathy is given to it from the Lord, as a necessary sustentation of all the Species and Individuals. For which reason, David saith, Psal. 104.5. *He hath laid the foundation of the earth upon Bases, that it should not be mooved for ever.* and Psal. 136.6. *O give thankes to him that stretcheth out the Earth above the waters.* Now because this *Chaos* is the mother of all Creatures, not onely of the inferiour bodies, but also of the celestiall, and of all things created, as we shall heare anon; we ought not to doubt, but all the Elements, yea all the Heavens, up to the very highest, beare the nature of their mother, some more, some lesse, and have some weight for to incline downewards, towards the midst, and exercise their Sympathy, as well towards the Earth, as among themselves, by a certaine cherrishing, a gentle touching, and as it were by a feeling.

Now experience also teacheth this, that the weightiest things, by nature draw more easily, and nearest to the Center of the world, and the seate (I say) of ponderous things. Whence proceedeth a most certaine reason of order in the universe, that the things which are lightest, and subtilest, have the superiour place, and not onely that, but also the Spæricall figure of the Chaos, and of the whole world, take from hence their Sourse, for seeing the nature of the Chaos was floating, and so altogether, and that all sides of equall vertue, and facility, was borne by its weight to this resting place, so that all the extremities were equally distant from the Center, and subsisted from every part of the Center with a like weight: for if the distance thereof had beene unequall from the Center, more weight had laien upon the one side of the Center, than upon the other. Suppose that in this Cube the Center bee *a* the extremities, *b c d e* and that thou behouldest *b* out of *d*, ro the Angle *d* in the midle side, the line *d a* is much



longer, than the line *c a* or *e a*. The matter then which should rest upon the Center, according to *a b* or *d a* would have much more weight upon it, then that which is according to *c a* or *e a* the weight then of *d a* would beare it downe, and in shoveing it forward, it would fall topsie-turvie, upon *c a* and *e a* till it came together into a like weight, that is to say, of a like distance from the Center, the matter being liquide, and fleeting. The Chaos then must necessarily consist of an equall weight under the Sphericall figure, and no figure else could bee so convenient for the world, since that the superiour and most perfect bodies, ought to march about the circumference of the Earth, for the helpe of generation, by a perpetuall circumvolution. Iohn de *Sacrobusco*, and some other Mathematitians, approove best of the Sphæricall figure of the Earth, by some apparent Accidents: but it is much more excellent, to demorstrate every thing from the fountaine it selfe, and out of the causes (I say) because sollid science proceedeth by this way. It is cleare then, that the point found out of these things alreadie prooved, ought to be called the *Center* of the World; because of the weight thereof, and the setling place of al ponderous things. Now Phisitians call it the lowest of all, and the other the highest, in affirming that the motion towards the middle, is made downeward, but from the middle upward, and that rightly, because that ought to be called supreame which is most perfect, and which may conferre upon others some more excellent nature, but the lowest is the farthest from off them, as well in place, as in condition.

THe first world yet was a most formelesse forme, Du Bartas of the Chaos.
A confus'd heape, a Chaos most deforme,
A Gulph of Gulphs, a body ill compact,
An ugly medley, where all difference lackt,
Where th' Elements lay jumbled all together;
Where hot and colde, were jarring each with other;
The Earth in Heaven, the Heaven in Earth was plac'd
Earth, Aire and Fire, were with the waters mixt,
Water, Earth, Aire, within the fire were fixt,
Fire, Water, Earth, did in the Aire abide,
Aire, Fire and Water in the Earth did hide.
For yet th' Immortall mighty Thunder-darter,
The Lord high-Marshall unto each his quarter
Had not assigned, the celestiall Arkes
Were not yet spangled with their fiery sparkes.
All, all was void of beauty, rule and life,
All without fashion, soule and motion quite.
But this dull heape of indigested stuffe
Had doubtlesse never come to shape or proofe,
Had not th' Almighty with his quickning breath
Blowne life and Sp'rit into this lump of death.

The fourth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the nature, and forme of the Chaos, or primary matter.

MOses sheweth most clearely, that the light which was created out of the Chaos in the beginning, was the principle of al things made by God, producing out of the same, all the works of the sixe dayes: now his first proposition argueth evidently, that there was nothing created by God, before this matter, otherwise hee would not have constituted therein the beginning of the Creation. Seeing then, that all things

things are made after this matter, and out of it, to search as is requisite, the originall of nature, and to constitute the beginnings, according to the truth of naturall Philosophy. It is necessary above all things to consider most diligently, what this primary matter was. The Heathen Philosophers troubled themselves much in the consideration of this matter, they durst not deny, but that it was, and yet would in no wise grant it to be *Essence*, they said it was neither quantity nor quality, and that it had neither of them in it, and so made it naked of all quality and forme, when they testified it to be as a *meere Privation*. And some of them proceeded so farre, in their impudency and temerity, as to say, that God laboured to subdue this matter, and to make it subject to formes. What can bee said more foolishly, or spoken more villanously, against the Omnipotency of God? to wit, as if he, who was able to make, and to induce formes elsewhere (much more noble than the matter it selfe, as they would have it) could not also create a matter, which hee himselfe might subject to all the worke? But such is the obscurity and blindenesse of humane understanding, that without the guidance of the word of God, it cannot, as it ought, comprehend and know any thing certainly, of that which is so farre from sence, and which hath its originall Divine: Likewise this is a very great folly, to goe about to measure, and search out of their shallow braines, the most deepe mysteries of nature, her primary originall (I say) and the extreame Abisse of the Councels and works of God. Nature her selfe can teach us, that all things were created of a matter, but who dare bee so bolde, as to obtrude for Oracles the manner and conditions of that matter, which are no where showne, either by Gods word, or any footestep of nature, yea which are contrary to the manifest word of God? They spoile the first matter of all forme, and of all condition and kind of being, in such sorte, that it cannot be said, what way it can subsist in it selfe. But Moses calleth it in expresse words *Earth*, *Water* and the *Deepe*, before that the concreate forme, or any new species was wrought upon it. And in Ecclesiastes 3.20. it is called *Aphar*, that is, clay, whence it appeareth, that the same had from the beginning some kinde or forme of Earth and Water, and consequently greatnesse and weight. But some one may object, that Philosophers to distinguish betweene things, considered the matter by it selfe, and likewise the forme by it selfe, to teach more evidently the causes of things depending on qualities, and formes, not on the matter, as also the generation or production of the kinds, which is wrought by the accesse of the forme to the matter, which is well said and wee also our selves affirme the qualities, and formes to be active, and Begetters of species, but not the matter voyd of them. But herein they erre grevouslie in two things, first of all in this, that ascending from the last, and most perfect forme vnto the first of all, which can be imagined, they seperate them all equally from the matter, & hold them as accessoirs, & induced from elswhere, so that at length they leave the matter naked, whereas according to the true production of species, described by Moses, it is not lawfull to ascend above the deformition of the Chaos signified by Moses, for this having bin the first beginning of things, in this all things are finallie resolved, according to Ecclesiastes. chap. 3 whether could they amount higher paring that, seeing they cannot proove it to be compounded? Secondlie, they faile yet more grievouslie in this, when as they make all formes so estranged from the matter, that they deny it to have in it any seminarie vertue, or small roote, but will have it to take it's primarye beginning else where from without the matter, which we impugne, seeing it is manifest out of the generation of the world, and divine testimonies, that the primary matter hath had its owne forme, quality and quantity, and that out of the forme thereof, the formes of other things did proceede. Moreover, it is most absurd, yea contrary to the nature of God, to create something without forme, and without all vertue and quality, as well by reason of his purpose, as by reason of his Majesty and Omnipotency; of his purpose, because seing he hath appointed all things for the service of man, to what purpose should an idle mother serve, which neither can do any thing of her selfe, nor is able to bend the qualities, and vertues received, but rather slackens them, for if thou wilt say, she conferreth something to the qualities received, thou affirmest at once things contradictory. The matter not to bee neither quantity nor quality, nor yet to comprehend either as her owne in her bowels, and yet nevertheless, to be endowed with some vertue, as shee who worketh something.

Now in respect of his omnipotencie, and Majestie it doth in no wise beseeme God, to create a matter wholly voyd of forme, for seeing that hee is a forme forming all formes, a pure light, a pure vertue and efficacie, a pure life, and a breathing goodnesse, how can hee produce any thing voyd, and dead, who hath directed his maine scope unto life? Hee who conceived to create man after his owne Image, how should hee begin a sluggish and dead foundation, and forme man of that then of which nothing can be more unlike, yea, more contrarie to, & estranged from God? Hee who maketh the beginning of such an excellent, and incomparable worke to be so vild injureth the Almightie, and doth detract from his Majestie and omnipotencie. *Empedocles* and *Anaxagoras* seeme to have had a better and a righter opinion of the primarie matter, whom *Plotinus* reproveth in his booke, de materia chap. 7. For Empedocles did not so endlesly pare from the matter, nor denude it of all qualitie, but when he had learned by experience, that all bodies are resolved into the Elements, whereof they were composed, and did not find any farther resolution, hee ceaseth to search out any higher the beginning of the matter, as being ignorant of the first matter, whereof the Elements were produced. Now whereas *Plotin* objecteth against him, the corruption of the Elements, it hath no place, because the Elements are not corrupted, but only the mixtures, by whose putrefaction, and resolution the Elements are repurged & restored to their integretie. But *Anaxagoras* comming neerest to the nature of the *Chaos* affirmed a certaine watterish mixture to be the primarie matter, erring indeed in the mixture, but perhaps because the right name did not occurre he would describe it by a similitude the neerest to the thing, being taught by a most ancient tradition, that the first matter of all was APHAR and ὕλη, hee added that this same matter, had not onely a passive fitnesse to all things, as others would have it, that it might receive formes induced from elsewhere, but that it actually (supply not expresly, but potentially) conteyned in it selfe, or in its owne essence all formes, and all species, wherein surely he erreth not farre from the truth, as it shall appeare in the progresse, but if hee would have the species to be formed from the matter, as Plotin seemeth to say, certainly therein hee erred: for the most imperfect cannot produce the most perfect, but it selfe hath need of one to perfect it. Now for to attayne

tayne to the true doctrine of the primarye matter, omitting the dreames of the Pagans (I say,) breiflly, what I thinke ought first to be thought of it, and in the pursuit thereof will proove it out of the word of God, and the consent of perceptible nature with it: such then is the state of this matter.

The omnipotent God Lord of nature, is able only to create whatsoever hee willeth, whereof John the Baptist gives testimonie in the 3. Chapter of Mathews Gospell, and in the 3. likewise of Luke, *That God is able of those stones, to raise vp Children vnto Abraham, vers. 9.* And who without any subjected matter to workevpon, was able out of nothing to create this visible world, much more could hee then also in a moment, make out of all, all whatsoever hee would. Nevertheles hee himselfe, hath followed in creating, a manner, and rule, which hee gave to nature as wee shall see anon. Now nature being once ordayned, and constituted by God, doth not all what shee willeth, out of all that shee willeth, but shee engendreth it out of the matter, which is the neerest to that, which nature proposeth, for such is his infinite providence. So shee engendreth, not out of a stone corne, but of an earthy and waterish moisture, neither doth shee produce fire out of water, but out of oyle, and yet more out of brimstone, A qualitie then, accommodated to things, which are engendred, is required in the matter, and wee see by this vniversall law of nature once constituted by God, that nothing is begot out of nothing, nor out of a matter affected to the contrary, or improper to generation.

All operation then of nature, in the matter affected to the contrary and improper, is violent, lesse nevertheles in the improper, than in the affected to the contrary. Now that, which suffreth force, the operatour being taken away, it returneth to it naturall course, unlesse it be vanquished by an act of longer durance, and by little and little is drawne into the nature of the Operator. All Generation then in the matter is violent, if wee say, that it was without all qualitie, and naturall affection, whereby it may be enclined to engender. Now the Generation, and continuation of the species, their multiplication, and the agreement, and sympathy of things among themselves, is necessarie as it is said, in the 5 Chap. and as a man may see manifestlie, throughout in the Oeconomy of the world: It was requisite then that the matter out of which something was to be engendred, should first have some nature, and condition proper to it selfe, which might be meete to the species intended, which ought to be engendred out of it.

This same nature if in some sort, it had not had a roote in the primarie matter, out of the creation, how could it be inclyned to that dutie, whereunto God had appointed all things, to wit, to serve for the use of man? what sympathie could there ever be of things among themselves? which is so necessarie to be known and observed by us, that the holy Ghost, which sustayneth, and directeth all things created to this use (the Apostle Paul speaking in the 8. Chap. to the Romains describeth it amply) when hee sheweth us, the incomparable greatenesse of the glorie, which shal be manifested to us by the service of these creatures, saying: *The earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the Sonnes of God in glorie*, that is, it doth the dutie, which God hath imposed upon it cheerfullie, sustayning carefullie mankinde in this life, with a desire that they might be saved, and bee ledd to God their Creatour. And so this service of the Creature saith hee is done to many in vaine, and unprofitable, and neverthelesse is not subject to this vanitie of its owne accord, that is, it is not all one, whether it is serviceable to the good, or to the badd, but as much as it is able, doth the office, which is enjoyned to it, to the glorie of God and the Salvation of man. Neverthelesse, God hath subjected it to this vanitie, that it might serve also to the wicked, though in vaine yet not simplye, but by reason of him, who hath subjected the same in hope, if peradventure they might in groping, taste the benignity and benevolence of God, and be converted. And to shew, that it serveth to the wicked unwillingly; adding, that it shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the Children of God, after which the whole Creation groaneth, to wit, till Christ our Lord, and nature having finished the last propagation of mankinde, shall bring his faithfull ones into the glory of God his Father: thou seest here most manifestly, how great the Sympathie of all things is betweene them and man, which were impossible to be done out of a matter without all forme, or void of any quality or affection. But thou wilt say out of the Philosophy of the Pagans, that God hath since given a forme unto the matter created, out of which there after generation and propagation is made. And to what purpose I pray you, hath he made in the second place, and by a second operation, that which he might have done at the first, and by the first Creation? might hee not aswell from the beginning, have given the matter properlie qualified, in it's owne nature, as afterward to have given the qualitie, and that by force? Againe, can hee which is all forme, vertue, a most perfect, a most mightie, and a most good act, the beginning it selfe, and the fountaine of good, procreate something altogether without forme, and most alienated from all manner of affection and action? Now the Lord would create man his chiefe worke, after his owne image, for otherwise how could he enjoy the glorie of God in dissimilitude? Things that are unlike, delight not in things unlike, but abhorre them, it is then requisite for man to have a great similitude with God, as hee which ought to participate greatlie of his glorie. But the Holy Scripture witnesseth, that the vniversall glorie of God shalbe manifested to his Saints, *and that wee shalbe like vnto him, because wee shall see him as hee is*, the greatest similitude then, betweene man and God, shalbe in the life to come, the beginnings of which excellencie, he hath received in the Creation, as Moses testifieth in Genesis, as he who from the beginning of his Creation, should converse with God, and serve him in this world in all obedience, vntill hee were accrued into the similitude, which God concreated with him, and should receive his highest perfection in the heavens.

Seing therefore, that man is created after the image of God, and that also the other Creatures, for having a true Sympathie with man, to whom they ought to be serviceable; have likewise obtayned some similitude with God in the creation it selfe, especially, the primarie matter, to wit, the *Chaos* out of which all things were created; yea man himselfe ought to have some similitude with his Creatour, for it had beene absurd, (as I have said before) that God the fountayne of all goodnes should have created some ill thing and that hee, who is all life, and quickning vertue, should create a stupid bodie, voyd of all qualitie or affection, which should be immediatelie reformed, to the end it might agree, aswell with the species, which were to be created, as with man. For seing the worke of every Artisan, sheweth the Industrie, wisedome, and the

the studie of his Spirit, how much more then the workes of God, represent as well his Intention, as in some sorte his Image? He then, who from the beginning hath thus formed and and ordained nature, that she might bring forth a generation, no otherwise then from a matter propperly quallified, hath also created and produced the first species of things, out of a *Chaos* convenient thereunto.

We conclude then, that the Chaos was the first of all things, having in its Essence, the seed of all qualities and formes, a nature (I say) simple, and not compounded, deducible and distributive into so many qualities and species, as there is now in universall nature. Also that it was like to its Creatour in this, that as God the Father is the beginning of all the Deity, having all things covertly in himselfe, which are expressed actually in the * Word, his *Sonne*, and shed abroad by the holy Ghost, and communicated with the Creatures, that so also the Chaos comprehended all the formes of things, Substances and Qualities, secretly within her bowels, and intrinsick Essence, according to the Seminary and Radicall power, which being by the Creatour extracted out of it, perfected and distributed into severall species, served man by an Act of egredient. And as in God the Father, the multitude of Ideas, not as many, but comprised under one simple unity, is brought forth from God by the Creation into every species, so the Chaos being a nature simple, and not composed, is produced and made perfect by the Creation in so many substances and kindes, as is requisite for the body and Oeconomy of the world. And like as the substance of God is not compounded, neither consisting of matter or forme, but an indivisible Essence, yea in thought, so also the substance of the primary matter, or *Chaos*, is not cōpounded nor cōsisting of matter and forme, introduced from elsewhere, or a new created in it, but in a simple Essence, created from one act by a simple being God and a vitall substance and life, or a substantiall forme, or essentiall substance, or in any such sorte, that the unity of the matter and forme may be expressed existing: in this nevertheles, before other differences the most distant from God, that it is corporeall, and grosse, actually finite in vertue and power, being onely a small beginning of these things, and devisible into different substances, yea even to contraries, not immediately, but by the degrees of Generation, which are betwixt both. The ancient Philosophers have not given a sound devision of the Primary matter, in having made two beginnings of things diverse, and not communicating, to wit, the matter, and forme. In things which are engendred, such a distinction brings with it some light to the understanding, when as we contemplate the matter out of which some thing is made, and the forme which it ought to be, introduced: and which as yet doth not exist in the severall parts, according as the cause of the thing requireth, but when as we make this in the first matter, & out of the cause of generation, we conceive a matter wholly without forme and void, and we wander a stray from the true naturall beginnings.

* *The Father vvorketh of himselfe by the Sonne and the holy Ghost. the vvo rd his Son from the Father by the holy and the Ghost from the Father and the Sonne.*

The Chaos is then in things which are created, out of God, Essence of Essences, Forme of Formes, Substance of Substances, not by act, but by power, and that not forraigne, but interiour, making the matter and the beginning of the forme, as a mother to all things. But first of all, God is the worker, then the vertue specificall: ordained by God, in forming them, perfecting and preparing for the birth. We shall see then this opinion of the primary matter, and of the Chaos to bee confirmed by the Creation of the World, and the certaine experience of things.

The fifth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Touching the false and true understanding of the Ideas.

BUt, forasmuch as through the sinister understanding and consideration of Ideas and formes, many absurd things are taught by the Philosophers, questions, and intricate disputes are mooved, and the true order of the operations in nature is obscured, it behooveth us to search out more deepely the condition and nature of the Ideas and formes, that not relying upon a false foundation, we doe not deceive our selves, and in stead of true Science, constitute so many vaine opinions as foolish dotages. When the Philosophers would that the formes should bee brought elsewhere into the matter, they assigne unto them another beginning, and separated from the matter, to wit, a certaine eternall Idea, out of which they flow, and are joyned to the matter, so that every Essence is not simple, but one compounded of diverse things, and separated, and incommunicable of matter and forme, and therefore the matter and forme had not any similitude in the Essence, nor any Sympathie betweene them, before the composition. It is well knowne and usuall, that every good workemam, before he begin his worke, conceiveth a certaine Idea thereof, by the contemplation of which, he beginneth and accomplisheth it, but there are many things often times, which present themselves over and beside the modell conceived, he addeth or taketh from it, and if diverse men shall undertake the same worke in species, there will be as many differences, as Workemasters. There is not then any Idea out of man, which conceiveth and frameth such a modell in his understanding, but he himselfe by the clearenesse of his understanding, and according to the knowledge which he hath of things, which are acquired, be it true, be it false, and according to the judgement of his reason, he imagineth and frameth the accedent by experience, or elsewhere he amendeth it, after upon better knowledge. So God as by himselfe, being the most wise, most mighty, and the most skilfvll Architect of the world, hath created all things no otherwise, than by a most good and exquisite reason. It is necessary therefore, that hee of himselfe from all eternity had conceived an Idea most requisite for his worke; for it is not the propertie of a wise man, to make any thing without good order, manner and reason for the things which are soe made, are either made casually or rashly, and cannot promise a certaine good issue. But hee tooke not this Idea, for the framing of his worke, out of a fore-knowledge of things with a foreknowne *ratiocination*, and meditation as from a certayne modell after the manner of men, seing hee of himselfe, and without any motion of understanding, alteration, inspection, and auscultaion, is all wise, Almightie, having in the vertue of his Essence represented before his view, and pondered all the beginnings of things, the meanes, ends, manners, conditions, number, proportions, habitndes, and all whatsoever should appeare visible a workmaster (I say) so perfect from the most internall center, and fountaine of his Essence, hath this increated Idea, shining forth in all things, and possessed it eternally: and this Idea is one, and simple, as the Essence of God is one and simple, but proceeding by fruitefulnes, as from

from the Generation and propagation into branches of all formes and species, according to the intention and scope of the Creation in the alone species of man.

Therefore whensoever thou art desirous, to contemplate inwardly, the creation of things, and art willing to search out well their affinitie and Sympathy, it is requisite for thee to contemplate the same, with all the subtiltie, and force of thy understanding, by what order every thing is created, and whereof, and in what manner the one species excedeth the other, for from thence the Creatures are known, and the order of subjection of every one of them, as farre, as may concerne man. It is now in no wise lawfull, to place this Idea out of the substance and essence of God, for it is most properlie proper to God himselfe and communicable to no other but to God onely as his essence agreeth to no other, then to God: neverthelesse wee desire with some, to make fooles of our selves, who have dreamed that all things have beene engendred out of the Essence of God, and are as parcels of him, and for this cause that the Soules of all returne againe unto him. Seing therefore that this Idea, is inseparable from the Essence of God, it is not lawfull for any man to thinke of any primarie beginning of formes and species but in God. Now if any one should place the Ideas out of God they should not be the primarie but secondarie Ideas, created of the primarie, which is in God, the which when they are placed by the Philosophers out of things, and are said to enter into the matter, and to constitute things themselves, and the species compounded, what is that else, but to adde a helpe to the Creatour which formeth all things, sufficient for all things? as if hee himselfe had not beene able to doe that immediately, or at least, that hee vouchsafed not, who is enflamed with such a great love to his worke, & that he delighteth to be with the Sonnes of men. And if wee grant him, who is all vertue, and a pregnant efficacie, and Almightie for most noble effects, to have created a matter without forme, idle and wholly imperfect, and of no qualitie of it selfe, why should wee say it is created of formes, more worthy and noble than the matter, by strange & ministred Ideas? were not that to diminish the glory of the Creatour? or wilt thou that the matter be created by secondarie Ideas? what Idea I pray thee can be fayned from that which is nothing, & bereft of all Essence? For they (forsooth) would have the Ideas to be effectives of formes. Now if any man should affirme these Ideas to be made, not onely in respect of the first Creator of things, but for the perpetuall propagation of the Species, what difference then would there bee, betweene the propagation, and the primary constitution of the thing? The Species, should it not be wholly compounded, the forme being induced into the matter? So then, God hath created the first man, and the same worke of the Creation is consequentlie renued in every man; how is it said, *that the Lord rested the seventh day*, and afterwards to create? Gen. 2. vers. 2. As those who have beene cast out of the assemblie of the faithfull, or Heretiques, who did affirme that the Angels were worldlie Creatures noe lesse should such be, who affirme the Ideas are placed out of God, to constitute the species of things. For such Ideas are also Creatures, no lesse then the Angels: to this may be added, that which I have said before, that if thou doest constitute the Species, and the matter separated, and in communicating (as it is necessarie, when thou makest the matter to be wholly without forme, and that the same joyned with the forme, yeeldeth a compound not simple) it cannot be, that there is any inclination of the matter to the forme, or appetite, or any Sympathie whatsoever, rising out of the different similitude. Many frivelous questions, and altogether unprofitable, are sprung out of these Ideas separated from God, and from things, the which in what mãner soever thou resolvest them, yet shalt thou never attaine unto the truth of the Creation, and Generation, & therefore canst not affirme any thing certaine, neither of the beginning of Nature, nor of the end and Sympathie.

We say then, that there is an universall Idea, residing essentially in God, which is the totall reason of all the things, which God was willing to create, disposed and destinated, according to his infinite wisedome and will, and that this Idea is expressed by an eternall act, especially in the framing of the world, and that the species are multiplyed and encreased, into many indeviduals, without any Idea, cooperating out of God; in this act of every species, there is imprinted the character of the Idea of this species, existing in God, out of which impression, it is afterward inclined to the propagation of its species. Wee call also this Idea, or reason of all things, to wit, an internall act from the essence of God, to have proportion to the same essence: therefore the creatures which are images of the same Idea, are said to have some Analogie to the Substance and Essence of God. From whence the most high mysteries of the Trinity, shine a loofe off, as through a grate, and the Catholike Doctrines may be illustrated excellently, against all the heresies of the Trinity, and may in some manner bee made more cleare, these obscurities being dissipated: and if any one having invocated the holy Ghost, search with all his might, and a pious zeale, the Analogie of the creature to the Creatour. But seeing the particular reasons are excited in this universall Idea, by the ligament of a mutuall dependency, and perpetuall harmony, in a most consonant melody: it is necessary also that the reasons creaturall assemble together after some manner in a Symphonie by a similitude, but not proportion; because there is no proportion betweene that which is finite, and that which is infinite. Out of this Symphony also of the Creatures, or the consent and concordance of nature and office, followeth a Sympathie, the which is necessary; because of the end of the Creation. The things which hitherto have beene spoken of, partly in generall, and also partly demonstrated touching the matter and forme of the Species, Ministry, and Sympathie, shine forth more clearely, and shall bee prooved in the history of the Creation. Let us now then come to speake of them.

The sixth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the time of the beginning of the Creation.

The first day.

WHen as the Lord began to create the Starres, and their motion was not yet in being, and consequently, as yet there was no time, according to the Philosophers definition; nevertheles this darksome space, which proceeded or went before the light, is accounted for a part of this day, and is called *Night*, and *Evening*: Gen. 1. 5. and constituted with the light following, unto its setting, a naturall day, equall to them that followed. This eternall space then is measured by God, by the first, and last, according to the greatnesse of the parts, and there is no difference, with

the studie of his Spirit, how much more then the workes of God, represent as well his Intention, as in some sorte his Image? He then, who from the beginning hath thus formed and and ordained nature, that she might bring forth a generation, no otherwise then from a matter propperly qualified, hath also created and produced the first species of things, out of a *Chaos* convenient thereunto.

We conclude then, that the Chaos was the first of all things, having in its Essence, the seed of all qualities and formes, a nature (I say) simple, and not compounded, deducible and distributive into so many qualities and species, as there is now in universall nature. Also that it was like to its Creatour in this, that as God the Father is the beginning of all the Deity, having all things covertly in himselfe, which are expressed actually in the * Word, his *Sonne*, and shed abroad by the holy Ghost, and communicated with the Creatures, that so also the Chaos comprehended all the formes of things, Substances and Qualities, secretly within her bowels, and intrinsick Essence, according to the Seminary and Radicall power, which being by the Creatour extracted out of it, perfected and distributed into severall species, served man by an Act of egredient. And as in God the Father, the multitude of Ideas, not as many, but comprised under one simple unity, is brought forth from God by the Creation into every species, so the Chaos being a nature simple, and not composed, is produced and made perfect by the Creation in so many substances and kindes, as is requisite for the body and Oeconomy of the world. And like as the substance of God is not compounded, neither consisting of matter or forme, but an indivisible Essence, yea in thought, so also the substance of the primary matter, or *Chaos*, is not cōpounded nor cōsisting of matter and forme, introduced from elsewhere, or a new created in it, but in a simple Essence, created from one act by a simple being God and a vitall snbstance and life, or a substantiall forme, or essentiall substance, or in any such sorte, that the unity of the matter and forme may be expressed existing: in this nevertheles, before other differences the most distant from God, that it is corporeall, and grosse, actually finite in vertue and power, being onely a small beginning of these things, and devisible into different substances, yea even to contraries, not immediately, but by the degrees of Generation, which are betwixt both. The ancient Philosophers have not given a sound devision of the Primary matter, in having made two beginnings of things diverse, and not communicating, to wit, the matter, and forme. In things which are engendred, such a distinction brings with it some light to the understanding, when as we contemplate the matter out of which some thing is made, and the forme which it ought to be, introduced: and which as yet doth not exist in the severall parts, according as the cause of the thing requireth, but when as we make this in the first matter, & out of the cause of generation, we conceive a matter wholly without forme and void, and we wander a stray from the true naturall beginnings.

* *The Father worketh of himselfe by the Sonne and the holy Ghost. the word his Son from the Father by the holy and the Ghost from the Father and the Sonne.*

The Chaos is then in things which are created, out of God, Essence of Essences, Forme of Formes, Substance of Substances, not by act, but by power, and that not forraigne, but interiour, making the matter and the beginning of the forme, as a mother to all things. But first of all, God is the worker, then the vertue specificall: ordained by God, in forming them, perfecting and preparing for the birth. We shall see then this opinion of the primary matter, and of the Chaos to bee confirmed by the Creation of the World, and the certaine experience of things.

The fifth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Touching the false and true understanding of the Ideas.

BUt, forasmuch as through the sinister understanding and consideration of Ideas and formes, many absurd things are taught by the Philosophers, questions, and intricate disputes are mooved, and the true order of the operations in nature is obscured, it behooveth us to search out more deepely the condition and nature of the Ideas and formes, that not relying upon a false foundation, we doe not deceive our selves, and in stead of true Science, constitute so many vaine opinions as foolish dotages. When the Philosophers would that the formes should bee brought elsewhere into the matter, they assigne unto them another beginning, and separated from the matter, to wit, a certaine eternall Idea, out of which they flow, and are joyned to the matter, so that every Essence is not simple, but one compoupded of diverse things, and separated, and incommunicable of matter and forme, and therefore the matter and forme had not any similitude in the Essence, nor any Sympathie betweene them, before the composition. It is well knowne and usuall, that every good workemam, before he begin his worke, conceiveth a certaine Idea thereof, by the contemplation of which, he beginneth and accomplisheth it, but there are many things often times, which present themselves over and beside the modell conceived, he addeth or taketh from it, and if diverse men shall undertake the same worke in species, there will be as many differences, as Workemasters. There is not then any Idea out of man, which conceiveth and frameth such a modell in his understanding, but he himselfe by the clearenesse of his understanding, and according to the knowledge which he hath of things, which are acquired, be it true, be it false, and according to the judgement of his reason, he imagineth and frameth the accedent by experience, or elsewhere he amendeth it, after upon better knowledge. So God as by himselfe, being the most wise, most mighty, and the most skilfvll Architect of the world, hath created all things no otherwise, than by a most good and exquisite reason. It is necessary therefore, that hee of himselfe from all eternity had conceived an Idea most requisite for his worke; for it is not the propertie of a wise man, to make any thing without good order, manner and reason for the things which are soe made, are either made casually or rashly, and cannot promise a certaine good issue. But hee tooke not this Idea, for the framing of his worke, out of a fore-knowledge of things with a foreknowne *ratiocination*, and meditation as from a certayne modell after the manner of men, seing hee of himselfe, and without any motion of understanding, alteration, inspection, and auscultaion, is all wise, Almightie, having in the vertue of his Essence represented before his view, and pondered all the beginnings of things, the meanes, ends, manners, conditions, number, proportions, habitndes, and all whatsoever should appeare visible a workmaster (I say) so perfect from the most internall center, and fountaine of his Essence, hath this increated Idea, shining forth in all things, and possessed it eternally; and this Idea is one, and simple, as the Essence of God is one and simple, but proceeding by fruitefulnes, as from

one, but with different lighting.

from the Generation and propagation into branches of all formes and species, according to the intention and scope of the Creation in the alone species of man.

Therefore whensoever thou art desirous, to contemplate inwardly, the creation of things, and art willing to search out well their affinitie and Sympathy, it is requisite for thee to contemplate the same, with all the subtiltie, and force of thy understanding, by what order every thing is created, and whereof, and in what manner the one species excedeth the other, for from thence the Creatures are known, and the order of subjection of every one of them, as farre, as may concerne man. It is now in no wise lawfull, to place this Idea out of the substance and essence of God, for it is most properlie proper to God himselfe and communicable to no other but to God onely as his essence agreeth to no other, then to God: neverthelesse wee desire with some, to make fooles of our selves, who have dreamed that all things have beene engendred out of the Essence of God, and are as parcels of him, and for this cause that the Soules of all returne againe unto him. Seing therefore that this Idea, is inseparable from the Essence of God, it is not lawfull for any man to thinke of any primarie beginning of formes and species but in God. Now if any one should place the Ideas out of God they should not be the primarie but secondarie Ideas, created of the primarie, which is in God, the which when they are placed by the Philosophers out of things, and are said to enter into the matter, and to constitute things themselves, and the species compounded, what is that else, but to adde a helpe to the Creatour which formeth all things, sufficient for all things? as if hee himselfe had not beene able to doe that immediatly, or at least, that hee vouchsafed not, who is enflamed with such a great love to his worke, & that he delighteth to be with the Sonnes of men. And if wee grant him, who is all vertue, and a pregnant efficacie, and Almightie for most noble effects, to have created a matter without forme, idle and wholly imperfect, and of no qualitie of it selfe, why should wee say it is created of formes, more worthy and noble than the matter, by strange & ministred Ideas? were not that to diminish the glory of the Creatour? or wilt thou that the matter be created by secondarie Ideas? what Idea I pray thee can be fayned from that which is nothing, & bereft of all Essence? For they (forsooth) would have the Ideas to be effectives of formes. Now if any man should affirme these Ideas to be made, not onely in respect of the first Creator of things, but for the perpetuall propagation of the Species, what difference then would there bee, betweene the propagation, and the primary constitution of the thing? The Species, should it not be wholly compounded, the forme being induced into the matter? So then, God hath created the first man, and the same worke of the Creation is consequentlie renued in every man; how is it said, *that the Lord rested the seventh day*, and afterwards to create? Gen. 2. vers. 2. As those who have beene cast out of the assemblie of the faithfull, or Heretiques, who did affirme that the Angels were worldlie Creatures noe lesse should such be, who affirme the Ideas are placed out of God, to constitute the species of things. For such Ideas are also Creatures, no lesse then the Angels: to this may be added, that which I have said before, that if thou doest constitute the Species, and the matter separated, and in communicating (as it is necessarie, when thou makest the matter to be wholly without forme, and that the same joyned with the forme, yeeldeth a compound not simple) it cannot be, that there is any inclination of the matter to the forme, or appetite, or any Sympathie whatsoever, rising out of the different similitude. Many frivelous questions, and altogether unprofitable, are sprung out of these Ideas separated from God, and from things, the which in what mãner soever thou resolvest them, yet shalt thou never attaine unto the truth of the Creation, and Generation, & therefore canst not affirme any thing certaine, neither of the beginning of Nature, nor of the end and Sympathie.

We say then, that there is an universall Idea, residing essentially in God, which is the totall reason of all the things, which God was willing to create, disposed and destinated, according to his infinite wisedome and will, and that this Idea is expressed by an eternall act, especially in the framing of the world, and that the species are multiplyed and encreased, into many indeviduals, without any Idea, cooperating out of God; in this act of every species, there is imprinted the character of the Idea of this species, existing in God, out of which impression, it is afterward inclined to the propagation of its species. Wee call also this Idea, or reason of all things, to wit, an internall act from the essence of God, to have proportion to the same essence: therefore the creatures which are images of the same Idea, are said to have some Analogie to the Substance and Essence of God. From whence the most high mysteries of the Trinity, shine a loofe off, as through a grate, and the Catholike Doctrines may be illustrated excellently, against all the heresies of the Trinity, and may in some manner bee made more cleare, these obscurities being dissipated: and if any one having invocated the holy Ghost, search with all his might, and a pious zeale, the Analogie of the creature to the Creatour. But seeing the particular reasons are excited in this universall Idea, by the ligament of a mutuall dependency, and perpetuall harmony, in a most consonant melody: it is necessary also that the reasons creaturall assemble together after some manner in a Symphonie by a similitude, but not proportion; because there is no proportion betweene that which is finite, and that which is infinite. Out of this Symphony also of the Creatures, or the consent and concordance of nature and office, followeth a Sympathie, the which is necessary; because of the end of the Creation. The things which hitherto have beene spoken of, partly in generall, and also partly demonstrated touching the matter and forme of the Species, Ministry, and Sympathie, shine forth more clearely, and shall bee prooved in the history of the Creation. Let us now then come to speake of them.

The sixth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the time of the beginning of the Creation.

The first day.

WHen as the Lord began to create the Starres, and their motion was not yet in being, and consequently, as yet there was no time, according to the Philosophers definition; nevertheles this darksome space, which proceeded or went before the light, is accounted for a part of this day, and is called *Night*, and *Evening*: Gen. 1. 5. and constituted with the light following, unto its setting, a naturall day, equall to them that followed. This eternall space then is measured by God, by the first, and last, according to the greatnesse of the parts, and there is no difference, with

the time of the Phisicians, saving that it cannot bee measured, but by the comparison of measure, borrowed out of the Creation; for this eternity going before the world, had neither as yet yeares, moneths, or dayes, or any such like accident whereby it might bee measured. And if the time of the Phisitians cannot be measured, shall it therefore cease to be time? for the measuring of time, is an accident belonging to time, it cannot bee defined. Whatsoever is knowne to bee, hath its definition in the nature of it, though it cannot be expressed by words. So Eternity is truely knowne to bee, because common understanding sheweth it: considering, there is not any man confesseth that to be, which never was, and that which is, sometimes not to be, and therefore that which there is no doubt but that some time, or in some time it was, and this is a common opinion, that that which was in no time, and which is no part, that that is not at all. For it is impossible to conceive the essence of any thing, without the circumstance of time and place. Therefore, for the shunning of ambiguous and captious tearmes, and many vaine imaginations, drawne from the definition of times and place, although at this day in use, and whereby deceiveable Sophisters obscure the understanding, as it were with a thick mist, it is better to apply the spirit to the substances themselves of time and place, or if thou wilt may rather be called Essence, and if yee cannot expresse their reasons, because expresse words are wanting, neverthelesse to contemplate them, after some conceived simile. So thou mayest imagine time to bee a certaine extension of durance, betweene the first, and the last, which after the Creation of the world, is exquisitely measured, by the constant, and immooveable motions of the stars, and though there were no such measurings before the Creation of the world, yet it ceased not to have time in it, and if any speculation requireth the measuring, we will apply by our thought the measures of this our time, touching the extension to the eternall parts thereof. As if wee would in some sorte declare the eternity of God, wee may say it was a thousand ages (I speake of so great an extension) before the Creation of the World, and besides them, a thousand more also, and a thousand besides, and so forward without end. And so a common understanding, may in some sorte measure the parts of eternity, and what neede have we here of any subtile Tergiversations, and Laberinths? Things which are eternall and uncreated, are easily conceived by some such like conception, when they are not defined or well described. And the word of God ascribeth often to him, eternall and infinite ages, from the first, to the last, accommodating it to the common capacity, which hee likewise hath formed. Wee may also suppose the place to bee a certaine space, wherein the thing is, which we will devide into three Species, into that which exceedeth the comprehension, into the equall, and into the lesser, not determining of any thing touching the greatnesse of the comprehension. According to the first, man is in a house: for the second, every body is in the water, or aire, comprehending on all sides the extremities: according to the third, every thing, and God principally is also in the very least place: the creature according to the figure Synecdoche, but God according to his whole Essence. If any one, these things being thus determined, should doubt, that something was ordained eternally besides God, he must consider, that time and place are brought in God, yea from his essence, considering, that essence cannot bee without time and place. *For God* (as *Iohn Damascene* speaketh excellently, *Lib. 1. Cap. 16.*) *is place of himselfe.* In the like manner, and by the same reason may one imagine, that he is also time to himselfe. And *Tertullian* against *Praxea* writeth thus: *God, before all things were created, was alone himselfe to himselfe, and the world, and place and all* (pag. 675.) *if hee searcheth any other substance of time* and place, he will be swallowed up into a bottomlesse pit inscrutable, and go astray into obscure speeches, because the depth of God 1 surmounteth exceedingly all understanding.

1 Before all time, matter, forme and place,
God all in all, and all in God it was.

Let us say then with Moses verse the fifth, that the beginning of the Creation and first naturall day, was made by night, and that the night is the first part of the day, and that we ought to begin the time of the World, from the first moment of the Creation, and that God therefore hath not onely ordained a weeke of dayes, as a memoriall of the Creation, but he would also have us, that wee should take likewise the beginning of every day, from the setting of the Sunne, and from the Evening, and that those judge a misse, who would have that the ancient *Hebrews* did begin the day from the rising of the Sunne, perswading them thereunto by some passages of the holy Scripture, misunderstood, and perverted, in Exodus. Chap. 12. 18. The Solemnitie of the *Passover* is commanded to be celebrated for seven dayes, the beginning, and the end whereof is apponited in the evening: And the Lord ordayned the first, & the last day solemne. vers. 16. so that the first of John the 19. v. 31. is called the high Sabboth, and the Hebrews call Parasceve, that is, the preparation, the 14 day of the moneth, in which the Lambe was sacrificed, betweene two Evenings, & distinguished from the Passover immediately following as appeareth Matth: 27. 62. Marke. 15. 42. Luke 23. verse 54. John 19. verse 31. These are then, two dayes, and two evenings following one another. The first is the end of the fourth day, the other after Sunne setting, of the night following, which appertaineth to the day following. Betweene these two evenings, hee commandeth in the sixth verse, that the Lamb should be prepared and slaine, but that could not be done in a moment, deviding the one, and the other day; therefore, the evening is taken more largely, for the vespertine time, and inclining to the end of the day, or next ending the day, and following incontinently. So verse the eighteenth, when hee commanded them to eate the unleavened bread, upon the fourteenth day from the evening, he meaneth from the evening ending immediately, the day being shut up. For seeing that the setting of the Sunne, distinguisheth the dayes, as yee might in which the Paschall Lambe was eaten, and the part of the day before the Sunne-setting, in which they slew the Lambe, may be referred to a day? In Marke the 16. it appeareth more clearely, that the night was the beginning of the naturall day. *When the Sabboth-day was past* (saith hee) *the women brought sweete oyntments*, which was not lawfull for them to do upon the Sabboth, they did this then in the evening, the Sabboth being ended, because hee addeth, that very earely in the morning, the first day of the weeke, they came unto the Sepulcher. The Hebrewes then began their naturall day, from the evening and the setting of the Sunne, because the first day of the Creation began from the night.

The

The seventh Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

The workes of the first day.

THe first thing then which God created, was this Chos, whereof hitherto we have discoursed, to wit, this huge indigested Masse, the matter and mother of all things, that were to be created, which he calleth *Earth*, because it approacheth nearest to the nature and condition Terrestriall; for the Earth was first finished, and brought forth her fruits, and incontinently after, the Chaos being not yet devided, hee calleth it Waters, not because that then the Waters were separated from the Earth, but he sheweth, that as soone as the matter was created, the distinction of the Elements was begun, and therefore before he nameth it Water, hee nameth it *Abisse*, as some meane thing between a Masse without forme, and the first distinction beginning to appeare, or rather hee gives us to understand, the nature of this Masse, that it was *Aphar*, a fleeting matter, inclining to the generation of Waters, which hee purposed first to separate from the Earth. Now all this Masse, how great soever it was, was an *Abisse*, because that yet it was uniforme, not formed into any species. The living Creatures were not yet, the plants, the bright Heaven, yea the Elements themselves, the Earth, the Fire, Water and Aire, but there was (saith Moses) Solitude, Vacuity, or Solitary unprofitable, and void, according as wee call the Earth uninhabited, barren, and producing nothing for the use of man, Desert. So this Masse was a pure solitude, having nevertheles in it the species, from whence all things which are now might be deduced and formed, which species is specially understood, under the forme of *Aphar*, of clay, and *Abisse*.

Hee addeth that this Chaos had not yet, that which was most necessarie for the constitution of nature, generative and procreative of all things, to wit, *the light*. Two things ought principally to be observed in the Creation: first of all, that it proceede, by the order of things most imperfect, and most ignoble, to the most perfect and most noble, as first of all, from the Chaos, to the Earth, then to the water, from thence to the heavens, and so consequently. Secondlie, that it institute the nature of all things, their power, actions, order, the manner of doing; the beginnings, and the ends, and the periods of every of them, and the vniversall law of nature, such in the Creation, which hee would have to be perpetually. Willing then, that the inferiour world, to wit, the earth, the water, & the ayre was the mother of all things, which ought to be engendred, and that the Superiour, was the Father endowed with masculine vertue, that is, willing to ordayne a seminary reason in the Elements, but the preparatrix, & excitatrix, to engender power in the heavens, presently after that hee began to extract the Elements, hee extracted withall the matter of the heavens, to the end, that the father, and the mother might grow vp together, that the power, and all the vertue of the one and the other, might receive engendring, his lawes and rules in the same Creation. And therefore from the beginning of the distribution of the Chaos, hee ordayned two orders of Creatures, and proceedeth by little & little in the one & in the other, to the most perfect, and most noble, and then when hee began to distinguish the masse into Elements, hee produceth with the ayre, a Celestiall, and Lucent matter, of which afterward, the Firmament and the Starres were to be formed and collected, and as in perfecting his worke, hee devided to every one his Species a part: so also hee gave to all of them the proper lawes of nature, to the Elements, Elementare; and to the Cœlestiall, matter Cœlestiall. It is to bee understood neverthelesse, that aswell the Element of the ayre, as the heaven it selfe, wherein the Starres are, have beene noted afterward in the sacred Scriptures, under one and the same name, as for that then, which concerneth the name, which was ordayned to them by God, these two were in the beginning of one, and the same condition, and were created together, without distinction, but presently began to be separated, to wit, when it was requisite to forme the Firmament, and the Starres of the noblest part of it.

Observe now, what the matter of the Cœlestiall substance was. The Element of water, began now to appeare, and to be gathered together in the Arch of the Chaos, ere there was light, which was necessary to the operations of nature. And behold (saith hee) *the Spirit of God mooved vpon the face of the waters*, hee stirred vp a vehement wind out of the Chaos, to move the waters, not yet separated from the Earth and to make them mount vp into higher waves, that by this agitation, the water might begin by little & little to separate it selfe from the most grosse substance of the Earth, and the most subtilest Spirit being stirred out of this waterish part of the Chaos, was made ayre, and the more part of the Æthereall ayre, or Cœlestiall substances. This blast made these three things, the first day, which without all doubt, made the agitation to endure longer, and it became more forcible, and vehement, a greater abandance of this windie Spirit being stirred vp, till such time that at last, the earth began to sustaine it selfe, and to gather it selfe more together, it allayed by little and little this agitation, and this windy agitation being somewhat exhaust and cõsumed, it began by degrees to rest. When then thou beholdest the heaven to be extracted, and formed of Water, not yet separated: thou mayest easily from thence understand, that it hath some affinity with the Earth, much more with the Water, from whence the Hebrewes call it *SHAMAIM*, from the word *ESH*, which signifieth waters, because it is made of waters, and carryeth the Starres about it, as *enflamed waters*, according to that which *Eugebine* writeth, touching the Etymology of this noune. But seeing that the Chaos had heavinesse, as well as greatnesse, and whatsoever hath beene made thereof, resembleth in some wise the nature of a mother, the heavier, and the more ignoble, setled together in one, but the lighter, and more noble Substance, which was as it were the fatnes of all the Chaos, being carried upward, was a long time coupled with the Superiour, whence it came to passe, that the Heaven was created of the more noble part of the one, and of the other Elements, before they were separated every one into his place, hence it is that the Heavens excell in beauty, noblenesse, and vertue, all the other Elements, as having beene created of the more noble substance of the Chaos, yea likewise in the Heaven, the higher things are more excellent than the inferiour; moreover, the Celestials have a perpetuall Sympathy, and affinity with the Elementaries, by which they are mutually enclined, the one to the other, likewise also the higher things of the Heaven to the lower of them, in such sort, that there is nothing in the world, which by the Sympathy given to it, serveth not in some stead, and order for the use of

of man. So the heavens and the Stars, by reason of the inclination, which they have to inferiour things, their forme being round, and resting vpon the Center of the universe, make their motion circular and diverse, that they might communicate their vertues to inferiour things, as much as is necessarie for generation. Now this heaven was yet in the first day, of one & the same nature and condition with the other things, and without any difference, and therefore had onely one Sole motiō, which distinguished the day & the night. But as the workmanship of the Creation continued, the most lucent matter of the heaven began to be gathered apart, into diverse Spheres, and Globes of Starres, and Planets, & as every thing began to grow to perfection, and to have its owne proper nature, and motion, so also every one of them, obtayned their owne Sympathie, and operation. So the light, or most resplendant matter, ordayned for the Sunne, began immediately to gather it selfe, into the demy-part of heaven, and to enter within the Globe of the Sunne; so that about ten howers after the Creation (for it began to come into the signe *Leo* as hath beene demonstrated probably in the Chronologie) it gave light to the world, and 14 howers after, by the daylie motion of the heavens, it set. This light in the beginning, was also more feeble, and weake, because the matter of the Sunne was as yet dispersed, untill that in the fourth day it was shut up and gathered together into its greatenes. This speculation of the gathering together of the Starres into Globes, and encreasing of the light, cannot be in vaine, considering, it was needfull, that there should be light the first day, which made the day, seeing the Sunne was not perfected, till the fourth day: Considering also, that God had not ordayned any other light to make the day, but the Sunne. Likewise, wee must not thinke, that the Firmament of heaven, the Collection of the waters into the matter, the drynesse of the Earth, the production of hearbes, fruites, and trees, & all things which God commanded to Sole nature, having beene made in a moment, as the commandement seemeth to import, but by degrees, and in the same order, and manner, which hee afterward willed, that nature should use, & therefore, that all, and every work began then to bee, when the matter proper to its nature, was prepared, but principallie, on that day in which the commandement was given. So then, the separation of the waters, began the first day, and was finished on the third. For if all things had beene created in a moment, God should have seemed rather to have intended to produce things, then to ordayne the natures and lawes of them. The contrarie whereof, wee shall see in the third day. It beeing so then, that every thing ought to be made, with its proper nature, and naturall lawe, immediately when every thing began to be created, the efficatious vertue thereof began and withall, the meane and rule of working, whereby it ought to serve God in his creation, so that all things in their beginning have had in their Creation, as theirfore-exercises, and by nature once ordayned, have served their Creatour in the disposition of others. So having made the weight in the *Chaos*, and the Center & seate of all heavie things being settled, the disposition and order of things have followed naturally: So the Masse being mooved by the winde, made naturally the separation of the Earth, and of the water, and the exhalations assended upward. The things which were formed of a Celestiall condition by their Creatour, have also exercised a Celestiall operation in the generation of hearbes, trees, and living Creatures: so the Creation went forward, the naurall operation followed it, and these two afterwards concurred in the other works of God. Seing then, that this is the order of things, wiselie ordayned, and brought to the scope of the whole intension of the Creatour, the Lover of true Philosophie, may diligentlie observe the order, whereby all things have beene created, what nature of matter the Creatour gave first of all to them, and what hee hath added to their nature, how farre the species is extended in forming the things: moreover, to know if the things environing this Creation, did give any helpe thereunto, this is not to be despised, for by how much the more wee consider things that are more high, so much the more wee shall attayne unto the knowledge of the thing created, the efficacie and the Communion thereof with other Creatures, and consequentlie its Sympathie, and all its operation. Now to the end that the matter of every thing, may be knowne, we must begin with the first matter, which is the *Chaos*, for as much thereof as may be knowne, according to the forme and qualitie thereof, so much the better also may be knowne the things which are first created of it, and as of them, so of all others. As for the rest, what matters are added by the Creatour for the establishing of the Species, and nature of the thing, this primarie nature created cannot teach it, but it must bee sought out by the latter, as by the apparent greatenes of the thing, the weight, lightnesse, firmenesse, rarietie, fleeting figure, qualitie, colours, office, and such like accidents, and proprieties. The causes efficient whereof neverthelesse, are known by long studie and experience. I give advertisement cheifelie of these things, because they are the first foundations (whereunto a Philosopher ought above all to bend his studie) to finde out the causes, and Oeconomy of things. Let every man doe as hee pleaseth but for our part, wee will follow the parts of the world its seate, its proportion, and locall motion, and other things appertayning to Geographie, the rest wee will leave to the contemplation of Spirits more divine: When Moses saith, *God said*, hee doth not show a sentence given for some peculiar time, but the perpetuall will of him which speaketh & effecteth the things without words or expresse speech, & produceth them in tyme definite. So also in the actions of God, when hee saith, *God devided the light from the darkenesse*, hee intendeth not an externall action, but the perpetuall will of God, whereby alone hee beginneth and perfecteth all things preordayned in tyme. Now I will not say that in this day, this devision was compleate, after which the fourth day, the Sunne, and all the Starres were finally perfected, but hee giveth the wise, not obscurely to understand this collection of light whereof I have spoken, and that the same proceeded thus farre this day, that the light gathered together in one part of the heaven, might have power to set, leaving behinde it the night, and darknesse. After the works of this day ended, hee addeth this light to have beene approoved & testifyed by God for *good*, which hee did not of all Creatures, but of these onely, which above all others bringeth to man an excellent benefit, and illustrateth, and recommendeth excellently, the worke, and the intention of God. So in things following hee extolleth with the same praise the drynesse of the Earth, the generations of Hearbs, Trees, and Fruites, the offices of the Sunne, Moone, and the Starres, the waterish living Creatures, after also the terrestrialls. All which things, man being finally created, hee approved them to be very good, as those which were most convenient for his service, for whose

sake they were created. *The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.* Psal. 111. v. 2. Light then being brought into the world, the first day was accomplished, which he saith consisteth of the evening, & of the morning, or of the night, & of the day, hee calleth it naturall from the Latins. Hee placeth the night before, because that from it the creation began, for the light could not be created the first of all things, according to the *Idea* of all things conceived in the understanding of the Workmaster, but the matter was requisite before, out of which it ought to be formed. The end of the first day.

The eight Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Heaven.

The second day beginneth.

AFter the couching of the light, followed the second day, wherein the firmament was created. But he addeth not out of what matter God would it should be made: but this is manifest by the creation of the light. For seeing the light was produced out of the waters, such as we have said, and all light commeth from the firmament, it is certaine that that lucent substance which brought forth the day, and obtayned the circular motion, was made this day into the firmament. Whence the firmament in the holy tongue is called *Shamaim*, because it is of the same substance with the light; towit, waterish, though a little more ignoble. For the light, as being the more noble, required also the more noble part of the same substance, wherefore the species and nature thereof was also later perfected; to wit, the fourth day. This firmament Moses calleth *RAKIA*: by which word diffusion, extension, expansion, and distension are signified. The reason therefore of this name is taken out of the worke of the creation, which was made in this order, and successe. By and by so soone as the winde fell to blowe upon the deepe, it exhaled upward, and the ayrie, and celestiall substance was diffused, wherein whatsoever was proper to light (digested into a luminous essence) straight begun to be gathered together, to make vp the day: as also the substance of the future firmament, wherein the light was gathered together, and permanent, elevated on high from the element of the ayre; diffused, extended, and displayed, as a saile or tent about the whole inferiour world, and having diurnall motion, even from the verie first day, and carrying about with it the light. This firmament therefore by reason of this diffusion, extension, and expansion, is properlie called *Rakia*, not for the soliditie, or compact force of the substance, which *Rakia* doth not signifie. Neither doth the matther, whereof this firmament is made, nor that expansion, which here Moses attributeth to it; and also Isai: cap. 42. v. 5. and 40. v. 22. Also Psal. 104. v. 2. carie with it necessarilie such a soliditie, and such a force of substance; nor is to be supposed to carie with it: unles some argument thereof in the word of God did clearlie appeare. The comparison taken from a saile spread & extended with the windes, & a tent firmelie set up and displayed; doth rather declare the stabilitie, immobilitie, and incorruptibilitie of it: such a firmament would God signifie, & have to be, that it might be a perpetuall ayde, and upholder, of fraile and corruptible things. And what profit, I pray you, should be there of the rigiditie and force of yron, or hardnes of the adamant; where there is no wearing, nothing that can corrupt? God also called this firmament, heaven, or *Shamaim*, that we might understand it to be of the same substance with the light, and together with it to have been created. Here is to be observed that Esdras lib. 4. cap. 6. repeating the creation of the world, saith of this firmament: *And on the second day* (saith he) *thou created the Spirit of the firmament, and commanded it, &c.* The order of the creation teacheth, the proportion of ponderous & heavie things teacheth, the raritie of substance and experience teacheth, that by how much higher from the center of the world bodies are distant, they are more rarified, lighter, and more Spirituall: and therefore it necessarilie followeth, that those things that reside highest of all, are most Spirituall. Now this firmament is much higher than the elements, wherefore it is also much more Spirituall than the ayre, and most of all in the extreame sublimitie of it, where so manie Starrs have a perpetuall, most constant, and lesse variable motion. Now it was necessarie such a heaven to be made, after that the masculine force, which subsisteth in the spirituall substance, was to be inserted into it: to helpe the imperfect power of engendring of these inferiour things. Neither did it suffice, the substance thereof to be such equallie throughout the whole, that is to say *homogeneall* but according to the varietie and nature of things, a variable and turgent fecunditie was also required, which should extend it selfe abroad by a naturall inclination to ripen the fruits of the inferiour world: and as it were to doe the office of a midwife in helping them to bring forth. But that fecunditie lyeth in the exundant Spirituall essence, & fortitude thereof, wherefore there ought to be made a collection of this Spirituall substance, which is in every heaven, or part thereof, into one bodie Sphericall, as a member genitall. So in the heaven of the Sunne, the chiefe force of the Spirituall substance is collected into the globe of the Sunne: *Mercurie* and *Venus* adjoyned to it for the helpe of generation. So the Moone and the Stars from the first beginning of the created light, according to the exigence of their office, were collected every one into their one severall globes: and the fourth day finally perfected. Also the heate & splendor of the light, or rather eradiation, was necessarie to the act of the generation of the Spirituall vertue, production, & intention: wherefore when God created the light, he made light also the Spirituall substance of heaven. Now if it were possible for any one to know the naturall cause, and originall of light in substance, he should attayne unto a great mysterie to inquire after, and in some sort to finde out, the nature of the Starres, which without doubt follow their efficient, and materiall cause, for if thou doest apply all the subtilitie of thy minde, thou shalt see the creation of things almost follow the naturall order of causes, & from causes to deduce causes, untill it come to the effect proposed. And this is the incomprehensible wisdome of God, that of *one* first created, he did so forme and institute nature, according to the universall Idea, that he may be thought no lesse to have imitated, than created and ordayned it. For creating by his will and power the universall Idea of nature, most exactlie conceived, he doth also most exactlie imitate and expresse, that both in the Idea, and Fabrick, the same naturall successe of things and of causes should appeare.

O the most wise power, and most powerfull wise-

dome, above all admirable! How great ought the affinity of nature to be unto its Creatour? *Hee spake the word, and it was made*, his will is the essence of it, wherefore as he willeth, so is it, and he willeth: and he willeth it for the same. God willed, and willed with delectation and study, that the Heaven and every Star in it, by a variable motion, should serve man, and for man, every creature.

This will, this study, even with a certaine delection, remaineth imprinted in the Heaven: the Heaven willeth the same, is enclined to the same, and executeth it diligently, with a certaine delectation: the affection of God therefore towards his Creature, is made the affection of one Creature towards another. This is the first and chiefe cause, and the originall of all Sympathie, whereby every thing is excited to the execution of their duty. It is not needefull that wee should attribute to the Heaven any other cause, or the Angels to be moovers, as though it were of it selfe immooveable, and dispersed his beames idlely, and without any affection and Sympathie to inferiour things, wheresoever it hapneth: and much lesse that we should say, that it is perpetually mooved of a divine Spirit, but by a perpetuall nature, according to his will once imprinted in it. Yet in the meane time, if thou wilt perfect this philosophie concerning Sympathy, thou must enquire what similitude, what Analogie with the Creatures and with which of them, he hath given to the Heaven, whereby it is enclined unto them: as also from whence, by what order, and after what manner that similitude and Analogie was inducted into it. But when thou hast ascended upon this theater, thou wilt cry out, *O the profundity of the riches, wisdome, and knowledge of God; how incomprehensible are his judgements, and his wayes past finding out!* which if thou finde nothing, yet it shall be a great gaine unto thee, to have learned this imperscrutability; to the end thou mayest learne more highly to admire the infinite wisedome of God, and with a more ready minde to reverence his Majesty. This also shalt thou easily gaine, that thou shalt finde, there is nothing created of God without cause, and just reason, tending to one scope or end. And now I hope thou understandest what *Esdras* meaneth when he saith, *Thou hast created the Spirit of the Firmament, and commanded it*: to wit, that the celestiall matter, which is most spirituall, perceiving the word of God, or the impression of his will, doth with him put on the same affection towards man: to wit, that for his cause waxing hot, is extenuated, is made spirituall, doth elevate it selfe on high, above the Element of the Aire, extend it selfe, and there remaine fixed: deviding the waters from the waters. Therefore, the celestiall matter, having from the will of God and his impression, obtained this Sympathy, as yet mixed with the Aire, and turned into a more spirituall essence, by its owne inclination mounted upward; and this is that which he saith, *The second day was created the Spirit of the Firmament*, though as yet there was no contraction of the Starres and Planets into Globes. It executed also the rest of the Commandement, to wit, the devision out of the same Sympathie, and inclination the same day; and remaineth in the same office, untill the will of God (from the which the Sympathie thereof hath dependence) be accomplished: as witnesseth that of David, Psal. 148. *He hath established them* (the celestiall things) *to endure perpetually and for ever; he hath given them a Statute, and they shall not passe it.*

This Firmament was not any particular Heaven devided from others, but one Machine of the Heavens, as is manifest: for that the fourth day he set the Sunne, Moone and Starres in this Firmament, comprehending all the Heavens which appeare unto us. But because these bodies which God hath set in the Firmament (and according to the testimony of David, established with certaine lawes) are found to have divers motions. It appeareth that this Firmament is devided into moe Heavens: but how many they are, we shall probably discourse in the Astronomicks. But the manner of the devision appeareth in the precedent, when as perpetually the superiour things (as more extenuated, dilated and lighter) have ascended from the inferiour; as the Water from the Earth, the Aire from the Water, the Firmament from the Aire. So without doubt, in the common substance of the Firmament, by little and little such an extenuation being made, discretion and subduction on high: first, in the lowest place was the Sphere of the Moone left, and rested; Secondly, the Sphere of the Sunne, with *Mercurie* and *Venus*: Thirdly, *Mars*, then *Iupiter*: and thereafter the rest; in manner that the last separation of the supercelestiall waters, the same remaineth, and is the highest part of the Machine of the world. The universall and perpetuall nature of things, as is the law of things heavy & light, ordained of God, requireth the oeconomy of the distribution of the Heavens. For seeing that all things are created and formed of the first, and one selfe matter, and therefore doe resemble the naturall disposition thereof, the superiours would be no otherwise affected among themselves, than the inferiours among themselves: except we will say, that when he came to forme the Heavens, he did make againe the first matter, and gave it another much differing Essence, nature, and law: but this what were it, but to extenuate the wisedome and power of God, as though he had not made the first matter fit for the Creation of all things? This being granted, what communion of natures could there be, betweene the celestiall and elementary things? what Sympathy? were not this to disturbe all order of things, and to overthrow Gods scope and intent in his Creation? When therefore the universall law of nature doth so comport it selfe thorow all things, communicating among themselves, it can be no doubt to any, but that those things which proceed from *one* conformable in it selfe, and not discordant, obtaine the same reason unto that *one*, as the Sonne to his Parent, and every thing engendred, to his progenitor, expresse in some sort the nature thereof, and be inclined unto him, as to his beginning bound with the bond of love. Therefore there will bee the same reason of celestiall things among themselves, as of elementaries, seeing that al things were created successively of the same Masse, conformable and concordant in it selfe; and the superiours out of their noblenesse and perfection, will embrace these inferiours, as their beginnings, so much the more strongly, by how much they do more communicate in nature, and serve man to their utmost power. The superiours also being more purified, more distilled, and excoct, having a more noble forme superadded, will be also the more noble instruments of God, unto his scope and end, and will more strongly performe their office thereunto. Wherefore in my opinion, that which the Astrologians perswade themselves of the malice of *Saturne* and of *Mars*, is most absurd, as we shall discourse more at large, in the Astrologicks.

The Firmament being created and set in his place, was made (saith Moses) from the evening and morning the second day, to wit, beginning from the evening as the first, and ending againe at the setting, and couching of the light. The reason of the day is the same as before

before, the which serving all the time of the Creation, it signifieth, that we ought perpetually to retaine the remembrance of the Creation. But he called this Firmament, Heaven; in Hebrew SHAMAIM: if he called it by a vocall distinction, he so called it for Adam: otherwise that which I have said, for God to say, *to be*; this is the very same, as *to call*; to wit, his eternall will whereby he willed the firmament to be out of the Waters and made it.

The nineth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the supercelestiall Waters, and the creation of Angels.

OF the Supercelestiall Waters, there is no where any open mention made: but Gen. 1. 7. Psal. 148. and 4. Esdr. 6. 41. Of them the opinions of writers are divers: *Iacobus Zeiglerus* imagineth very foolishly, that the first matter was created of God infinite, lest there should be thought any thing to be left without the world void: and that in creating the world out of that matter, he did not exhaust the infinity thereof, but onely assumed so much as sufficed for the Creation, and left the rest as it was, which he calleth the celestiall waters: voide, and darkenesse, which he affirmeth to bee excluded from the World, by the Firmament: which opinion is too absurd. For how can it be admitted, that the infinite wisedome of God should create any thing in vaine? For that is done altogether in vaine which is left void without the world, and of no forme or use. Which if thou wilt say was done to fill up that *vacuum*, I will demand, whether there was any *vacuum* there from eternity, and whether also this was not created? It would bring an inextricable Laberinth of questions, nor any measure, order and law, in the deduction of the parts of the world out of the Chaos should appeare, but all things should bee done without reason, and without naturall consequence: for there should be no place of extenuating the matter, dilating, and enobling it. Others, and truely not a few, thinke the Supercelestiall waters, to be the clouds, which are carried in the middle region of the Aire, and that they are separated by the inferiour aire (which is also comprised under the name of Heaven) from the Sea and from the Rivers. But hereunto is contrary the holy Testimony of Moses, which giveth the devision to that Firmament, wherein the Sunne, Moone and Starres are placed. For the Aire which is under the Clouds, and subject to great mutabilities, cannot be called the firmament: which if they will call the firmament, because of the perpetuall and immutable cituation of it in its place, then should the water also be the Firmament, but another firmenesse is required. Such a Firmament was requisite (as I have said) which should subsist immutable in substance and vertue for ever, to sustaine the generation and multiplication of things, according to their Species: but this was made after the light, and therefore after the Aire, for the Light could not bee without the Aire, which ought to environ the Masse, and to carry the Light, and to make the Day and the Night. Wherefore seeing that this Firmament is made of the Aire, and perfected one day after it, without doubt it is another different from this inferiour, and more perfect than it, above the which also David placeth these waters. Observe (Psalm. 148.) his order in praising of God. First, in generall hee citeth celestiall things to praise him: then summoneth all in a just order, and distinctly. First those that inhabit the Heavens, to wit, the Angels, and the Spirits of the blessed: then the parts of the heavens: the Sunne, Moone, & Stars; that is to say, the Firmament. Thirdly the heavens of heavens, to wit, the heavens which environ the firmament, and comprehend it within themselves: or the heaven of heaven, as it is Psal. 113. Last of all, he mooveth the waters which be above the heavens.

Thou seest how he proceedeth in order from the basest, and lowest, to the supremest, and highest: adding also a singular and speciall cause wherefore they ought chiefly to praise God: to wit, because God hath established them to endure for ever, and hath given them a law and office which they can not passe unaccomplished. After the celestiall things, he passeth to the terrestriall, wherein he comprehendeth the windes, lightnings, haile, cloudes, fowles of the heaven: to wit, all elementarie things. Thou seest then two orders of praysers: the celestiall, and the elementarie. Seeing then he placeth the super-celestiall waters among things celestiall, and immutable, we may in no wise believe them to be the cloudes. And Psal. 104. v. 3. God is said *to make contingnate, to touch on another, to lay the beames of his high chambers* (that is to say, of the world) *among the waters*: which can be no other, but these waters which are above the heavens.

Now whereof these waters are created, & to what end, it doth not appeare out of Moses. For seeing they are not visible, can not be perceived with the eye, and doe not represent any thing which might be taken of Gentiles as matter of Idolatrie, and further seeing they are the most hidden things, and the highest of the universe Creature, which can not be searched out by any man, it imported not much to explicate their originall and end, or scope, wherefore also Moses concealeth them, and the holy Spirit doth not openly reveale them. Yet doth he not make mention of them in vaine, but offereth to godlie mindes, matter of conceiving something higher and intimateth the wisdome of God highly to be admired, and his inexplicable power, where the most sharpe subtiltie of the understanding is dulled, and is not able to prosecute any further, the wayes, and profund depth of them. But the Originall and matter of them, from hence may be cõprehended, in that he nameth them waters: for he sheweth that they are conformable & conaturall, of the same nature with the firmament. As also David when (Psal. 148.) he attributeth, together with Moses, the highest place in all the universe unto them. For seeing all things which hitherto, (after the waters moved, and light created) were made; by order of extenuation, and of perfection, were caried up on high, and fixed in their place; it may not be doubted, but by the same continued order, it was come to the extreame, (as I may so say) distillation, and sublimation, in those supercelestiall waters. Then these waters are the most cleare, and pure heaven of all, which the divines rightly call *empyreum*, for seeing there is so great light in the firmament, and collected out of the same substance of the firmament, which representeth to the eyes and sence, pure fyre, the substance also of this last, and most purified heaven, must be a fire much more noble and resplendent, of an equall clearnes throughout: as in the which there is made no contraction of the light into globes, which appeareth to be so made, for that God would terminate the oeconomie of whole nature, with the convexitie of the firmament: and therefore writeth that division of waters to be committed to the firmament; to the end that we should understand, that the workes

of nature are there terminated, and doe not extend higher, than the supreame extremity thereof: to wit, the convexity of the first mooveable, but that they are all wholly contained within it, and that without that convexitie, all things are quiet and immooveable.

Now for what end this Supercelestiall water, and this most cleare Heaven was created, I will say that which to me seemeth probable. That the Angels were created there is no man that doubteth, seeing there is nothing eternall, except God alone, all the rest are Creatures, and have a beginning. But when these Angels were created, it is not easie to say. That they were not created before the world, it may be convinced and prooved, for that it is said, *In the beginning God created the Heaven and the Earth*; that is to say, that Masse without forme, the mother of Heaven and Earth. Now if the Creation did begin from that Masse, then could not the Angels be first created. Yet when the lucent and bright Starres were placed in the Firmament, from that time they tooke their being: for so doth the Lord speake to Job, chap. 38. v. 6. *Who laid the corner stone thereof* (to wit, of the earth) *when the morning Starres sung together, and all the Sonnes of God shouted for joy*. The Sonnes of God could be no other than the Angels, for man as then was not created. Now if the Angels sung praises to God the Creator, then when he established the Earth upon the corner stone; and together with them, the bright shining Starres gave praise: therefore the third day the Angels were, and also the Starres were, although as yet imperfect. For the first day in the morning they began to be created, and the fourth day were perfected: therefore they were much more than halfe perfected, and begun to shine, the light being extended, and to praise and glorifie God in his service, and obedience. But that that place in Job 38. 6. hath relation to the third day of the creation, thou mayest easily understand, if thou compare the two precedent verses. For in the first he speaketh of the first foundation of the Earth, that is, then when God gave it a place of rest, the Center of the universe: which is the very *Basis* of the Earth.

Of this foundation David speaketh, Psal. 104. 5. Saying, *Thou hast established the Earth upon her Bases, that it should not be mooved for ever*. In the other he speaketh of the figure which the Earth hath obtained by its weight, on every side equally affecting the Center; to wit, Sphericall. But in the sixth verse, first he maketh a most profound question, to wit, how that Center, which is the *Basis* of heavie things, should be fixed: seeing it hangeth in the middle of the fluent and mooveable Aire? Immediately after, he speaketh of the superstruction, which is accustomed to bee elevated on high, and presseth chiefely unto the Angles, or corners of the edifices: *Who* (saith he) *hath laid the corner stone, which sustaineth the Masse, ascending up on high?* Thou seest three parts of the earth brought in question, to be settled and established, in that order wherein they mutually succeeded one another in the creation. For first the Chaos being created, the Earth began to settle into the Center. Secondly, in the settling, received a sphericall figure. Thirdly, the earth at length becomming dry, shewed it selfe above the waters, and was there established, Yea the most high mountaines thereafter hanging above the waters. Of which establishment David speaketh thus (Psal. 24. 2.) *For he hath founded it upon the Seas, and established it upon the floods*. The sixth verse demandeth in the second part, who hath raised these most high hilly tops, so great a distance above the waters, and so established them, that they fall not, and returne to their owne naturall place? Seeing therefore the firmenesse and stability of these was made the third day, when the earth was made dry, sollide and firme; it is altogether manifest, that the Angels were created before this siccity and firmitude was accomplished: to wit, the second day. And with this agreeth most elegantly, the creation of the Supercelestial waters, made the second day: out of which it is very likely the Angels were created. For there was no substance in the whole creature more fit hereunto, than that cleare and ardent Aire, in the which the Creatour pleased that they should have their seate and habitation. Neither was there any other element more convenient for their bodies, than from whence they should take their spirit. And Paul Heb. 1. testifieth, that *the Angels are spirits, and a flame of fire*, that is to say, cleare spirits, like the most cleare flame: as is almost the substance in the *Empyreall Heaven*. So that the Angels seeme to bee created of the Supercelestiall waters, as the Starres: but animated, rationall, and mooving themselves up on high, and downe below, for the service of God: whereupon they are called *Angels of light*, that is to say, light shining Angels, created out of the light, and dwelling in heavenly light, and doe appeare unto men with great clearenesse of light; as to the Shepheards, Luke 2. 9. And to the women, Matth. 28. 3. And to Peter, Acts 12. 7. The end of the second day.

The tenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the congregating of the elementary waters: and preparation of the earth for generation.

The third day beginneth.

THe third day God said, *Let the waters which bee under the Heaven, bee gathered together into one place, and that which is dry appeare*. Moses minded not to say, that finally the third day he said this, and began to separate: but that his eternall will was that this third day, the division of the earth and water should be perfected, and the earth be dried up, and should appeare more high above the waters, having received the waters within her bosoms, to be the seat and habitation to all future living creatures, and a storehouse to affoord all sustenance. What things soever are in God are eternall: his will of deviding, as well as of creating was from eternitie; and also of accomplishing the devision, this day was eternall: and when it was finished he willed it to be made from eternity, and approved of it eternally. His sentence standeth fast, whereof he can not repent, it can not be redargued, reproved, amended, nor better conceived, because his wisdome and prudence is infinite, & doth admit no change of counsell & will. Therefore seeing this day the devision was compleat: God said (saith Moses) that is to say, from all eternity, that the devision should be made, and that which is dry appeare, that is to say, that the division should be made untill that which is dry should appeare. And when did the dry appeare? even now the third day of the creation: for he addeth, *and it was so*, to wit, even now incontinent after the second day, which a little before he said was compleat, and before the end of the third day, which he will conclude after in the third verse.

Now if any one would comprehend together, the devision begun, and perfected in one day, what constitution there was of the order, & law of nature, in the creation,

creation, when as now we see it to worke successively, and by causes, and consequent meanes? It will then necessarily follow, that God hath created all things without any order, and law of nature, and that after he ordeyned and gave these things to nature: which were very absurd, and impious to thinke: for things ought to bring with them their nature, & law of working, from the creation, unles we should thinke that God in creating wanted either counsell, or was not of power sufficient. When therefore in the second verse he mooved the waters with a strong blast; we understand that he instituted the naturall cause, in the works following, and that from that tyme the earth was begun to be separated from the water: but that the third day this separation was perfected, and compleate.

This naturall cause of separation being observed, the cause also of the inequalitie of the earth, and of the gulphes of the Sea may be knowne. For by this violence of the winde, this *Aphar* created in the beginning, it so came from divers parts, that it elevated very high, and from hence collected the low-setled earth up aloft, but there upon made deepe, and great valleys. Thou wilt thinke then that in that part in the which is now the Atlantick Sea, a most vehement winde to have fallen upon *Aphar*, and in lyke manner in that part where now Asia, and new India are divided: and that the same windes have made in the same place vaste concavities of the low setled earth & have heaped & raised it up on high into firme lands: also that from hence are raised divers boysterous windes, which have caused the lesser concavities, & the waters being on both sides carried on high, have congested the earth into mountaynes, so by the collision, repercussion, or beating of the waters one against an other, thou mayest understand, that the earth was separated from the waters, and collected through the midle regions into most high mountains. So through Africa, the hill Atlas, and the hils of the Moone. By Asia the mountayne Imaus, and the Caspian mountaynes, and other mountaynes every where were produced. Now the waters after a long agitation being purified from all earth, and collected into those places, resided where the Lord set unto them a bound: as David saith: Psal. 103. v. 9. to wit, when as all heavie things approach as neare as ever they can to the center of the world, and the water which is fluent, and glyding, not able to consist accumulated as the earth can; it doth alwayes glide downeward to the nether-place, untill it come to the very bottome, the plummet, or lead, from whence it cannot ascend againe, unles a more heavy thing possesse the bottome. Thereof it commeth, that all waters not being opposed, or stopped by higher bars, doe runne into the Sea.

Now heare it is to be thought, the Sunne, the Moone, and the other Stars to be so farre forth collected, and compacted together, that in the nature which is given them, they begin to have more vehement forces. For now they increased unto the 3 day in clearenes of light, & naturall vertue. Wherefore it is certaine, that it helped much in drying up of the earth. The winde also in some sort as yet blowing through the ayre, drew, out of myre, and dirt, humors perfectly excocted, & extenuated by the Sunne: that for two causes the earth might be dryed up, and grow into a greater sollidltie: as David saith, Psal. 24. God hath established the earth upon the waters; that is to say, by siccitie, and sollidltie: without the which it had remayned fluxative, and (relapsed to the deepe places) had, according to its nature, settled under the waters: to wit, as being more heavie; and therefore forcing them upwards. But we must understand this siccitie of the earth; not to be absolute, but in mediocritie: so great as sufficed for the establishment of the earth, and creation of plants. For the herbes were created before it ever rayned, which have neede of moisture, and man was formed of clay the 6 day. But withall consider this; if the earth had beene altogether dry, it could not have beene raised into high mountaynes, and remaine firme. For there is a certaine moysture which bindeth the earth, whereof, comming to be deprived, it glideth away as the sand. Neither had it beene fit for the engendring of those things, which God would produce in the bowels thereof. Here is also to be observed, how great the wisdome of the creator was in making hollow those bayes, and chanels, as receptacles of the waters; for so hath he distributed the Sea throughout the whole world, that all the Kingdomes of the world may have commerce one with an other, and what things soever either nature, or art affordeth, may transport whither they will. And (which is most of all) that the earth, with the waters collected together, making one Sphere, might remaine in one equall ballance: for otherwise the earth should not be established upon the waters, but the more heavy weight being collected into one part, should presse downe all the masse of the earth, towards the center of gravitie, and of the world: and that depression of the earth, having elevated more high, & aloft, the waters lying on the other part, would have caused them to overflow, & possesse the next adjoyning lands. For after that the earth in the same quantitie is heavier than the waters, it is necessary that first the bodie of the earth, consist by it selfe in an equall ballance. And also that the Seas environning the orbe of the earth, and communicating together, should be so distributed, that on every side lying in an equall ballance, they should not bring more waight into one halfe of the Sphere, in what circle soever you compasse it, than in an other thereunto opposite.

If the Seas did not communicate together, but some remained shut up within their owne bayes and chanels, the earth could in some sorte (although not throughout, and in it selfe) consist equally ballanced. For what weight wanted in one halfe thereof, the waters would supply shut up in it. But seeing the use and office of the Seas, required a communion of them among themselves, for the necessary circuit of navigation: the same also the exoneration and disburdening of the Rivers requireth: which by the onely communication of the Seas, equally, and according to an equall ballance, may bee distributed into all the parts of the Sphere: it was first and chiefely necessa- (as I have said) that the earth should remaine in an equall ballance, neither could that be supplyed by the waters: for they should be raised and heaped up higher, in the lighter, then in the heavier part: and therefore should flow downe, till they had obtained an equall height on every side from the Center. Now if wee grant, that these waters supplying that equall ballance, are so shut in, that they cannot flow out: yet two inconveniences would follow; the one, that being subject to corruption, they would infect those things next unto them, and should not be so usefull to humane things as they ought: the other, that the earth having drawne their substance into her bowels, or being by little and little extracted by exhalation, they should abandon their place, and take away that equality that retaineth the whole, that it cannot budge

one way nor other. Which if any one will maintaine that the waters may be there conserved, wee will answer, that in vaine are imployed a great number of meanes (wherein there is more operative labour, and to the rest unprofitable) to doe that which may bee done without the same: and indeed both more compendiously and more profitably. Wherefore then the sentence standeth fast, that the Machine of the earth is in it selfe equally ballanced, without budgeing one way or other, and consequently also the Sea, which is contained within the bosome of it. And also that the Sea is in continuall motion, lest it should be corrupted and infect the aire, and kill the fishes. Moreover, it washeth the earth both within and without, that all things should be cleane and wholesome: all corruption being consumed and dissipated, by motion and attrition. The constitution of the weight of the Center, and of the world importeth all these things: which if they had beene knowne, and examined by the ancients, they had judged almost true, that which is of the situation and greatnesse of the continent of the new Land, found out in our age: and of the Meridionall Continent, not yet discovered, situate under the Pole Antartick. For seeing that the Lands knowne to the ancients, are comprehended in 180. degrees of Longitude, that is to say, doe onely possesse the one halfe of the Sphere, it was necessary there should be also as much Land in the other halfe. And seeing that Asia, Europe and Africa, for the greater part, are situated beyond the Equinoctiall, towards the North, it was necessary as great a continent to remaine under the Pole Antartick, which should bee equivalent in the other Lands, with the Meridionall parts of Asia and new India, or America.

God (as saith Moses) called the dry land *EREZ* separated from the waters, and prepared for the life so living creatures, that is to say the Earth; and the waters gathered together, *MAIM*, that is the Seas. But it is not to be thought, that so soone as this separation was made, he gave these names, no more than before, the names of the day, of the night, and of the Heaven. For to whom should hee have told them, when as man (whom it chiefely concerned to know these workes) was not yet created? Unlesse any will mainetaine, that they were told to the Angels. But I holde for an assured truth, that here is insinuated another, and a very greate mystery: to wit, a testimony of the immense love, and most loving and most bountifull conversation of God with man, whom with a singular purpose and affectionate study he created. For I thinke that this manifestation of names, signified not that this present day it was, but after in a familiar conference with Adam. For when God brought the creatures to Adam that hee should give them names, there is no doubt but hee had longer speech with him, and treated with him amply of the Creation: naming the light, the day, the night, the Heaven, the Earth, the Sea, the Sunne, the Moone, and principall parts of the world: by meanes whereof, he might leave to his posterity the true history of all this great worke: as also to be conserved in some measure, after Adam, even to Moses.

This word *EREZ* (that I may use the words of *Augustine Eugebine*) properly signifieth that which is trampled and troden upon, derived of the word *RAZAZ*: the letter Aleph added, according to the propriety of the Hebrew tongue, which demonstrateth the counsell and intention of creating the earth. For it was created, to the end that the most excellent creatures, for the which all things were created, might tread and walke upon it. *MAIM*, which is as much to say, as resounding, braying, tumultuating, commeth of the verbe *HAMAH*, which signifieth, to bray, cry, and make a noise. From this deductiō therefore of the said *Augustine*, it appeareth, that *EREZ* and *MAIM*, signifie such an earth, and such waters, which is now the earth that serveth as a pavement to terrestriall creatures, and a stay to them which walke and rest upon it; and the vast Sea, which being gathered together, by the exaggeration of the Rivers, hath a perpetuall fluxe and refluxe roaring and making a great noise. And truely seeing the Latine word *Terra*, is derived of *tero*, it answereth very properly to the word *EREZ*. Note this also, which the same Augustine admonisheth, that the word *THEHOM*, is derived from the same verb *HAMAH*, and signifieth, the resounding, and tumultuating Abisse, or deepe: therefore by the signification of the name, thou understandest that separative winde, which in the seventh Chapter I have declared to have beene incontinent from the beginning in the *Chaos*: nor any other spirit but this blast, to be understood to have agitated the whole Masse; and therefore the distinction of the water from the earth, to have beene made partly in a naturall manner.

The eleventh Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the fourefolde degree and order of things created.

Hitherto hath beene no other creation but of those things which pertained to the generation of things necessary to the life of man; and might serve them for their habitations, to wit, the Elements, of which, or by the which, these things ought to bee engendred and sustained. Common sence divideth all things created into three classes, or rather degrees, into those things which have a being; those things which have life or faculty vegetative; and those things which have sence. Which division well understood and considered, agreeth very elegantly to our subject, and aideth greatly our speculations, and giveth understanding. In the first degree, it behooveth not to understand one naked essence, without all forme, quality and efficacy, such as the Philosophers dreamed the first matter to be: for I have shewed that God never created any such thing, but it behooveth to understand the things, the which whatsoever they are in vertue or power, yet are they without all motion: that in whatsoever place they are, there they rest, there hang, there by themselves they remaine immooveable, neither doe assume to themselves any augmentation, or, to speake more plainely, which have not in themselves force of encreasing: but as nature first formed them, so they are, and remaine, not having in them any life. In the second degree are all things which have in them the first degree of life, to wit, faculty vegetative, & vertue of encreasing, and aspire no higher unto life. In the third degree are those things which (besides vertue vegetative) have also sensitive, and move themselves by their owne proper vertue, according to the cōdition of their sence. Hitherto the degrees of the creation proceed from the first matter: and because the vulgare opinion is, that the spirit of man (by which onely he differeth from brute beasts) is not created of the first matter, but particularly and singularly of God: they doe put man himselfe in the number of other living creatures, and comprehend him in the third degree of creatures.

But

But when I shall have shewed in his place, that even the Spirit of man is extracted out of the first matter, by intermediate degrees of perfection, it will appeare that we must constitute in him a fourth degree of Creatures. Therefore the first degree is of those things which are. The second, of those things which are; and have a vegetative vertue; which is the first degree of life. The third, of those things which are, which live, and have sence: and by sence moove voluntarilie. The fourth, of those things which are, which live, have sence, understand, and discourse: or, to speake more briefly: 1. which are. 2. which grow. 3. which have sence. 4. which understand and discourse: for the superior degrees comprehend the inferiour. To these 4 degrees it behooveth a Philosopher diligently to apply his minde, and ascending, and proceeding by these degrees, to observe the order of the creation. Neither yet is it to be imagined, that all those things which are of the first degree, were procreated before those things which are of the second: for it was not necessarie, that precious stones, and metals, should be before herbes. For we must set downe this in the first place: that those things were first to be created, which were first most requisite for the use of man. Pearles and mettals, though they had beene created long after man, could bring, nor cause no discommoditie at all unto him. But thou wilt say unto me, it was necessarie these things to have beene created before the seventh day: thou sayest well, but understand, is is to be judged, those things then to have beene created, when God commanded the earth to engender them: for the earth is ordeyned to be the mother of these things, & remayneth mother, & in herselfe, & of herselfe, conceiveth seed, whereof she produceth perpetually these things, & according to her fecunditie perfecteth them in their time. But the tarditie & slownes of the perfection of a new *species*, doth not hinder generation; because it is the last, and doth not engender consequently. For if one pearle should procreat another pearle, & one mettall another like unto it selfe, then was it necessarie a specificall and seminarie vertue, to have beene given to mettall, and pearle: which was the proper worke of the Creator, & not of the earth. So had it beene also necessary, that pearles, and mettals, should have beene perfected, and received from God into them, a specificall vertue before the seventh day. So that if we observe the order expressed in the generation of the world, it seemeth that it behooved to have beene made, the third day: for there should have beene a like manner of engendring both in the one, and the other: and both the one, and the other, should have beene numbred in the same degree: to wit, of things vegetative, and a like increased in growth, the one, as the other. Therefore seeing that the Seminarie facultie of these things consisteth in the earth; although some assistant, and (perhaps) formative vertue come from the celestials; it is to be thought that the creation of these things was then perfected, when the seminarie propertie, and generative vertue was given of the Lord to the earth, which nevertheles according to the naturall progresse of things it is credible was done the 3 day, when as the earth was sufficientlie made sollide, and the Stars now next had received their compleate forme. No inconvenience therefore doth from thence arise if mettals, and pearles, and all things which in like manner are engendred of the earth, have not a proper vertue of propagating their *species*: they are said to have been procreated only certaine years after, when as the seminarie propertie, and specificall vertue, which maketh the generation compleat, was in the beginning given to the earth.

Here now is presented a double consideration of generation, which must be prudently distinguished, to the end that the just order of the creation, manifestlie represented in Genesis, be not disturbed: and that the reason of the order may be thorowly knowne. There is one propertie of the generation of the same *species*, which alwayes produceth his like: as a horse produceth a horse, a sheepe a sheepe &c. to the very end of the world, because it is done of its proper substance, and by its proper vertue of engendring. Of the admirable mysterie whereof we will speake in the chapter following. An other generatiō there is, which engendreth not his like, but differing in *species*, according to the qualitie of the Spirits, of a divers kind which concurre together. So the earth engendreth gold, sulphur, lead, and such like things, unlike unto it selfe, and of an other *species*: the vertue whereof it hath in it selfe from the creation, and not after; nor doth acquire it any where els, but from the Workemaster the Creator.

You see then a double generation of *species*, of the which that which is made of the same *species*, requireth also the perfectiō of the *species* with in sixe dayes of the creation: whereby it may receive from the Creator this specificall facultie of engendring, which neither the earth, nor the heaven, nor any *species* before created can give: it onely belongeth to the Creator, to communicate this vertue to the *species* that are created. And therefore although that the waters had produced the first *species* of fishes, & flying foules; yet he did not make the same specificall vertue perpetuall, & proper to them all, but perfected the same vertue begun with the living Creatures in the proper matter of the same *species*, taken from the waters, & imprinted it, and gave it unto them, saying: *increase, and multiply, and fill the waters of the Sea, and let foule multiply in the earth.* But whatsoever *species* received not this benediction, they could not be multiplyed of themselves, but have a certaine accidentarie generation otherwhere: to wit, of a certaine element, or elements, whereunto God hath imparted that vertue of generation, then no doubt when every of them, having obtained a perfect species, received also his proper nature, and his proper spirit accordingly, as also he communicated this same vertue to perfect living creatures. And therefore seeing that the specificall vertue of these *species* was imprinted in the elements already perfect, it was not necessarie to produce stones, pearles, mettals, and such like to be conspicuous before the seventh day; for their creation was already effected in the elements. Neither had they need of any further creation; their generation depending now naturally from the elements.

Now these degrees of things being constituted, let those who are studious of the further secrets of Philosophy take diligent heed, which of these are most noble; and by what order, by what also, and how many meanes they are brought to the perfection of their *species*. But because the understanding, and reason, adde something above sence, and motive vertue; and this hath more than the vegetative: and againe, that this is the first accesse of those things which are unto life, it is easie to be understood, that by the same order that these degrees are numbred, they are also formed and enobled by nature. We have an example of all in the generation of man, in whom the specificall vertue imprinted by the Parents in the seed, and therein produced, first formeth the body, and the entrals, which

all the while till the heart bee formed, consist in the first degree: but so soone as the heart is formed, receive a vegetative nature, and begin to attract to themselves nourishment, and to grow: but in the end almost of sixe weekes, having obtained the third degree, they moove: and then truely, can a man discover no appearance at all of understanding, or of a reasonable soule in the fruit, and yet of necessity the substance of the reasonable soule is in the fruit, even from the first conception: if we grant that the soule was engendred of the Parents; but then as yet it is formed and finished last, as being the most noble. Al generatiõ then proceedeth from the ignoble to the more noble, and is perfected by the soveraine degree of every species, nor doth ascend further. For nothing is able to overpasse the bond of his species; because further forces of extending it selfe, are not given to it, but the benediction of generation is terminated in the same species. So those things which onely are, although in nobility they excell others in their kinde, yet they cannot attaine to the power of growing. Of those things which have the faculty vegetative, some are more noble than others: but they cannot attaine unto sence: and living creatures, whose marke in their species is sence and motion, doe not attaine unto understanding: for this surpasseth all things, and representeth the image of God.

The same order now (Reader) thou wilt observe to have beene kept in the creation of things. for hitherto God hath created the things which are: hereafter (the more noble substance being taken from these) he will create those things wh^ch^ are of the second degree, to wit, herbs and plants; that done, living creatures which are of the third degree, and among them, first those things which come from the waters, & more ignoble, after the terrestrials, which being endowed with a more subtile, dry, and warmer spirit, are also more subtile in sence, and approach something to the understanding. Finally man himselfe, who should have the dominion over the other in reason and wisedome. So the more noble are last after all created, because they have need of a more noble matter, and more purified and digested, and therefore they are later perfected: nature, which was first created, alwayes working according to the spirit, and manner given him from Gods *Idea*. But the *Idea* of God is the worke of his wisedome, the will of order, vertue, and proportion of things to be created, and sustained. In summe, if any man will search more diligently the order of things, and consider the communion and difference of *species*, he will perceive that the creation of things (beginning from the more base and ignoble *species*) so almost ascended upward, as a tree hath at the first but onely a trunke, wherein all things which are from the roote to the very top, are but one and the same thing by the communion of species, every one of the parts in the meane time having their veines therein: but when they begin to have any difference among themselves, the first division of the trunk is made into branches, after (every branch remaining a certaine time untill their veines divide themselves one from another) is made the second division, and so consequently untill wee come to the last branches and fruits. So the *Chaos* is the onely trunk of all the species to bee created, having his roote and beginning in the universall Idea, Creatrix, which is in the minde and divine will. In this trunke all things as yet are one, lying hid and communicating in the seminarie propriety of the Chaos. Furthermore, as this universall Idea, creatrix of things, by the division of the species into their determinate number and forme, ascending by little and little, doth divide it selfe, so of one simple species of Chaos without forme, the differences of species by little and little do arise, for so long the substances of all the destinated species remaine one, untill they tend perfectly to the difference in that wherein they communicate. Whence those things which as yet communicate, being contained in one branch, do cohere and stick together, untill they come into the way of their proper species, every one following their owne high, and extreame, and perfect species. So there being of all the parts, as through all the branches of the creature, made all excoction, distillation, purification, extenuation, sublimation, or after what manner else soever this last act, tending to the extreame end of operation, is to be named, at length we come to all the species conceived. But that is to be remembred, that those things which are of a more high degree are more slowly perfected. Seeing they ascend by intermediate degrees. So a living creature seeing he ascendeth by three degrees, to wit, by being, and by a vegetative species, even unto sence and motion, it is necessarie that that which is vegetative be perfected in one degree first. For so it is to be thought of that universall Idea which is in God, that it doth so make its impressions in the creation, that beginning from the trunck by an inconfused order, and right way, it doth by little and little go by the lesse noble, and more noble *species*, to the production of the highest, and perfecteth together those that are of the same degree: after those which are of a sequent and more noble ranke, as we see in the creation of plants, living creatures, and of man.

Now the species which consist in one degree, or are of one kinde, as in the kinde of plants, the willow, and the oake, are distinguished by certaine degrees, or by a kinde of excellence, & noblenes one from another, wherefore there is something more perfect, or more noble, and later effected in the one than in the other, thence it commeth that the oake groweth and increaseth more slowly than the willow, yet neverthe-les the creation of the oake was finished the third day, as well as that of the willow. For (as we shall anone see) the specificall vertue is brought forth together with the bud of the herbe, and imprinted in the plant by the Idea formatrix. For the creation of things which are like to engender like to themselves, is finished by these two; to wit, by the same species, and by the specificall vertue, that is to say of propagating the species: the increasements which follow after, and the generation of fruits, are naturall works of the same species, which follow that vertue and the creation. But here it behooveth to remember what we have said in the 7 Chapter, which is, that so soone as the matter of any thing was prepared, there withall together the species of things to be created was brought forth; although the thing it selfe was of later growth, as the Sunne begun to be created the first day, when God created the light, and yet was not perfected till the fourth day. So the waters being prepared, the species of fishes begun to be created the third day, and the earth being dryed up, the species of terrestriall living creatures: and yet these things were not perfected till the fifth day. So the third day the species also of herbes and of plants began to be created, and yet were not finished till the fourth day. For Moses onely noteth the time when the works were finished. The species therefore of plants, and of terrestriall living creatures, were brought forth when the earth, the mother of them, was perfectly finished: but the things of

a more

a more solid substance were finished later, as the oake the fourth day did grow later than the herbes. These things concerning the degrees and order of things to be created considered, come we now to the creation of plants, which is the other part of the worke of this third day.

The twelfth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of Herbes, Trees, and of the Spirituall substance.

AFter the separation of the waters (which are under the heaven) from the earth, during the blast, as yet followed the other worke of this day, the creation of herbes, whereof now we will treat. For as much as man, and the other living Creatures, were to live of herbes and fruits, the creation passeth to the second degree of things, which is the first of life, and because they were to serve for their nourishment, God found out a meanes whereby they should be multiplied by seed, and specificall vertue, or propagative, which God blessed that they might suffice unto all living Creatures. For although the benediction of multiplication be not added, a man may well understand that it was done, because he hath annexed it to other Creatures & v. 29. 30. of the second of Gen. he giveth these things there for foode to all living Creatures. But the benediction, which is expressed of fishes and of fowles, is vers. 22. *increase, and multiply, & replenish the waters and the earth:* and to men he saith, vers. 28. *increase, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the Sea, and over the fowle of the ayre, and over every living thing that mooveth upon the earth.* The earth then being prepared for generation, God said, *let the earth put forth her bud, every herb producing seed according to its kinde,* that is to say, from whence may grow the herb of the same species, *and every Tree bearing fruit, yeelding fruit according to its kinde, whose seed is in it selfe upon the earth:* that is, let it bring forth fruit wherein the seed of the same species may spring in the meane time, while the tree groweth upon the earth, out of which another tree of the same species may spring. When he saith, *let the earth put forth her bud*, it is certaine that the herbe, and the tree, had not their perfection in the same instant that he said it, but both the one, and the other by the specificall Idea, and benediction of God, from one point, and atome (as it were) of the earth; no otherwise than from a seed (which being but small, hath yet all its vertue in the least part, & bud thereof, which is contained and lyeth hid in one of the ends) commeth to burgen, bud and by little and little to grow into a great plant, or tree.

Now that we are come to the first degree of life, it is necessarie first to search diligently, & prosecute the nature and condition of the Spirituall substance, from whence life taketh its beginning. As I have said from the 6 Chapter, that all things are come by evaporation, and exhalation from the *Chaos*: afterwards the elements being so prepared for generation, and the celestiall things for influence, the omnipotent Creator tooke the atomes of vertues, or the least particles of the water and the earth, whereinto he put a specificall vertue according to the Ideas, and according to the number of the Ideas comprehended in his wisdom, and withall added the benediction of engendring their like, to the end they might multiply the same species, being perpetually conserved. But the Spirituall substance is the more noble part of every element, or generative bodie, which attracting nourishment, converting it into its nature, and protruding it forward to the increase and groweth of the bodie; hath vertue from the benediction, and from nature. So the earth, the water, the aire, and other bodies, exhale from themselves a Spirituall substance, by meanes of the heat; which by the specificall substance of the seed is converted into the same nature, and species, and affoordeth increase & growth, or motion, or sence, according to the condition of the species. The like substance, when it is engendred in the bowels of the earth, & produceth its species within the earth, doth not bring any increase at all to the species, but is coagulated, curded, and bound together into it indissoluble, not possible to be disjoynted from it: neither doth exhale otherwhere, diffusing its odour or vertue, but onely by contraction, and operation of the permanent qualitie. So gold is coagulated and joyned together in the qualitie of the Spirituall substance, and receiveth not increase, but rather is contracted by the sulphureous heat, that it may be made more ponderous, and weightie. Stones are in like manner engendered. Herbes, and trees, seeing they are to grow & increase, have a more soft nourishment, apt to extend: therefore also they exhale and yeeld odours and vertues, and at length by little and little are consumed, being come by growth to maturitie. This Spirituall substance is that alone which preserveth its species, (I meane that which is in the plant, not that which is without) for this being first attracted, and drawne from that, is changed into the species, and afterwards doth nourish it, and conserve it: and doth nourish it so long time, as there is nothing which corrupteth the same species, conserving alwayes the same characterismes, and markes of leaves, of flowers, branches and fruits; the odour, savour, colour, and other accidents, so firmlie, that if but a little slip, or bud, be graffed into an other plant, there also will it follow its owne naturall propertie, changing all its nourishment into its own species. But all the nourishment so attracted, is changed into the forme of that part whereunto it last commeth. So the juice of a tree being come to the fruit, is changed into the species of fruit; being come to the leafe, is changed into the species of the leafe. And the nourishment of the living Creature, when at last it is attracted to the liver, is converted into the liver: when to the roots of any muscle, it passeth into its substance and so of all others: and every member draweth unto it selfe that which is most fit for it selfe. But some things which are unfit to nourish the bodie, nature expelleth, some into haire, some into nayles, some into scabs, others otherwise: or quite out of the bodie. Some things which by a hidden vertue are appropriated to some part of the entralls, do strive thitherwards, by a naturall propertie. Therefore this seminarie and spirituall substance, is a thing very divine, wherein there is from the creation all specificall facultie, and vertue formatrix, wherin is stirred up by meanes of the heart all motion of the bodie necessarie to the living Creature. But by it is first formed the heart in the very middle of the living Creature, that the vertue thereof might be still ready to assist all the extreame parts of it: and doth affoord like seed for generation, that the continuation of the same species may remaine to the end of all things. But we must know and consider this, that the same species doth not come by influence from the Stars, but from that

into the which God first put it, and whereunto he gave the benediction of generation: the Starres surely are a help, but the originall and root of all species, is in these inferiour things. But seeing that this world is (as it were) one body, having harmonious parts among themselves, and conspiring together in one, as also all living creatures, to the image whereof, and of God, man (as a little world) was created, bearing the image of God, and having like oeconomy of parts; it is credible that the world hath also the Sunne for its heart, as the beginning of all life, and that it had its being from the beginning, when the light was created, and that it performeth the same office in the world, within the concavity of the Firmament; that the heart doth in man, cherrishing all things above, and below, by its heat and light, and that therefore it hath beene placed in the middle of the world, or a little higher, even as the heart in man.

The thirteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the tree of life.

God hath given such a seminary species throughout the whole world, where the temperature of the element was proper thereunto, that the vertue of that species was never any where wanting; for the plants do not change their place, nor walke upon the earth like living creatures, but abiding in their place, do there cast mature seed: neither was care of transplanting them imposed to man, as to whom all things necessary presented themselves voluntary, and of their owne accord. And seeing that the wisedome of God hath created nothing in vaine, and without cause, which is not profitable to some necessity of life; it is most certaine that there is not any disease, nor defect of nature, for the which he hath not provided a propitious remedy. Wherefore he hath caused to bud and spring so many species of plants, as was needfull for the conservation and sustentation of the life of man, and of all living creatures, and placed the tree of life in the midst of Paradise, to the end that man by the use thereof, might preserve his life in health, untill, being made more divine by the exercise and obedience of the commandement, he might be translated into heaven. So also the brute living creatures, seeke succour for their nature: the Swallow the Chelidony, the cat the neppe, named the herbe, from the cat, the toad the plantine, and sage, the dog grasse, called dogs tooth, the torteise marjoram, the weesell rue, the storke origan, the partridge parjetary, called also *perdicium*, the hawke hierac, the dove vervine, the pye also being sick, is said to carry bay leaves into her nest, that she may chace away her sicknesse by them. So we beleeve that the harts have shewed, that the herbe *dictamum* healeth them being wounded with arrowes, the weapon ejected by eating thereof. We suppose that the hindes have demonstrated the herbe called *Saselis*, and that the serpents have made fenell in high estimation: for we know that by the tasting and eating thereof, they have stripped themselves of olde age, and by the juice thereof, regained the sharpenesse of their sight. Which also a man might shew more at large, seeing that beasts themselves instructed by nature, have shewed to mortall men the vertues of many herbs knowne unto them. But he hath created in every region such species of plants, as are most agreeable in temperature to men, and living creatures there borne, which by experiments is often prooved; so that by the only abundance of plants which one seeth spring, a man may almost perceive to what popular (that is to say, ordinary diseases) every region is subject. So among the Danes, Frises, Hollanders, who are much subject to that disease, cōmonly called Scorbut, there is in abundance the herbe called Cochlearia, as a proper medicine to that disease. So in marish places. So the Tamarisk acklowledgeth the native soyle: the inhabitants are often exposed and subject to the indispositions of the spleene, as their paile colour sheweth, which is discovered in their swelling skin, and puffed up hypochondries. In like manner is observed, that in those quarters where wormewood groweth in great abundance about hedges, in court yards, the inhabitants are ordinarily afflicted with the obstructions of their entrals, weakenesse of the stomack, and suffusion of the gall, that if the passages of the entrals be not opened by the use of the said herbe, and strengthned, and made firme by the evacuation of the gall, they come first to have the jaundise, and after, by little and little, engender water betweene the skin and the flesh. And although that some things are contrary and venimous to some, yet being used in their kinde, they are healthfull; so of the very worst poyson is made the noble treacle, and there is nothing created so averse from the nature of man, the use whereof is not some way or other profitable. Now let us treat of the seed. God created the herbes and the plants of the atomes of the earth, by the worke of the wisedome, Idea, and benediction of God: but so he created them, as they now spring of seed; for there is the same operation of the first generation, as of the second, seeing the same species is, and remaineth.

As then out of the seed groweth the plant, so it is produced of the atome of the earth, formed by the Idea into a certaine species: and on the contrary. And from the seede a little young bud, contained in one of the ends thereof: in what part it maketh the point of the seed, it attracteth the humor of the earth, or of the water, and formeth one little roote or moe, according to the property of the species, and the nourishment being attracted by them into the other end of the seed, produceth the trunke, and thereafter the branches and leaves, that adhere unto it. But the specificall vertue is in this little young bud, which changeth into its nature and species, all the nourishment that it attracteth. The same reason is in the the terrestriall atome, formed by the Idea, for it produceth its bud no otherwise than doth the seed. Furthermore, as this nourishment attracted, is carried higher, so is it more and more changed into the forme of that which springeth from it, into branches divided from the trunck, into leaves, into flowers, and into fruits. The most perfect of all is the fruit, wherein is perfectly accomplished the seed which is given for the multiplication of the species. And the higher things excited to encrease by the heat, do attract juice from the inferiours, but the roote not able to administer sufficient nourishment to the higher, taketh new attractive rootes: whereby it gathereth nourishment more copiously. Hence it followeth, that those plants which have more rootes, their higher parts have need of more nourishment, and their fruits are more moist, except the rootes be of greater use than their fruits: wherein the divine wisedome hath provided for the use of living creatures. So the herbs, the roots whereof are ordained to be eaten, attract more juice, and their rootes are more succulent, and more grosse: nature procuring increase principally to rootes, and not to herbes: and those that are more long, are ordinarily

rily of a more dry and a more fat substance: as those which seeke a more dry nourishment at the bottom. From the accidents and properties of rootes, many things may bee observed, which appertaine to the search of nature, and of those of herbes. But in herbs, the juice attracted is carried upward by the parts not yet changed: but in trees, by the barke, as being more spongious, till that (having staied there a certaine space of time) it bee changed from the nearer part, and that which is most noble & more purified, is then carried upward into flowers, into fruits, and for seed. Many speculations will present themselves here to one that will search after them. Now that the juice attracted is so carried upward, as I have said, the graffings of young sciences in trees teacheth us sufficiently; for in them the humour attracted is first communicated to the barke of the young sciences, there staying some space of time, doth unite the barkes of the young sciences to the barkes of the stemmes, and after conjoyneth wood to wood: but the species which is in the stemme, is changed into the species of the young science, which is engraffed. So according to the commandement of God, the same species produceth alwayes the same things, whether from the seed, or from the young science engraffed, and consequently bringeth forth branches, leaves, fruits, and seed, according to the nature of the species. It is not unprofitable also to consider, in how longtime, and how long space from the earth, the fruit and the seed come to their growth, and with what humours the plants are delighted about the roots, and what they avoid: and (if it be possible) after what manner the juice is changed through every degree, in the root, in the truncke, in the leaves, in the flowers, in the fruit, and in the seed: for so the nature of the species may be more exactly knowne. This at leastwise is acknowledged, that the nourishment of the plant, is much more noble in the fruit, than in the plant: but most noble in the seed, as that which is the end, and scope of the creation of all this species.

Now by those things we have already said, a man may gather, that divers herbs and trees have been created in divers regions, and experience teacheth, that there be some in America, or new India, which are found no where in this our continent, Asia, Africa, and Europe; which have not beene in the use of men untill some travelled thither, which I suppose was after the time of Christ and his Apostles. In like manner there be there living creatures, which are not at all found in our cōtinent, wch without doubt have been there from the creation of the world. Whereupon I presume that these Lands were not overwhelmed with the flood, when God would destroy mankinde, Gen. 6. unto v. 7. For no men at all were there, and therefore the living creatures there created, and there inhabiting, ought not to be destroyed, as man was to perish whom it repented that he had created, seeing that in living creatures he found no cause wherefore they ought to bee destroyed. But in this our continent the living creatures ought to perish; except some had been preserved in the Arke, for they were not able to live in the waters.

When therefore God created here and there thorowout the world the vertues of the tree of life, by one and the same meanes he provided, both for the one and the other estate of man: for that of innocency, and the other of sinne; and the vertue of the tree of life in paradise, or dispersed thorowout the world, was not for naught. For the world comming to be replenished with men, all should have had accesse to the tree of life: but the herbs and the plants growing here and there, had been equevalent, and man had had a certaine choice, and the benediction had diverted all sicknes. Seeing then that they were most wisely created for the use and service of man, as well in the superiour, as in the inferiour world, what a faire harmony was there then? when the lower things did accord with the highest, and expected help from them; and the highest communicated their gifts to the lowest, and all things served man, untill he should be translated of God into his heavenly habitation. This correspondencie, this beautie of state had continued inviolable, if Adam had not sinned, yet this same harmonie, if one consider it more diligently, is as yet discovered in the traces of the first nature; for there is nothing so little which doth not serve to some thing, and which doth not depend of one more perfect: all things are for man.

Seeing therefore all things tend to their end and scope, and that scope (that is to say man) consisteth of divers parts, which yet keepe among themselves a most agreable harmonie, as that wherein life consisteth: of those some serve to the stomach, some to the liver, some to the heart, some to the blood, some to the reynes, &c. wherefore there are so many simples, or plants, as there be entrals in man, and affections of them. And seeing that every thing changeth into its species the nourishment that it attracteth, and that there are divers stations in mans bodie, and divers wayes to every extreame station, by the which the nourishment passeth, as in the ventricle, the liver, the blood, the splene, &c. those simples are stronger, or passe sooner as frends by the middle stations, which carrie their verture entire even to the extreams, and there worke: and as for those which can not be there changed by nature, either they are venimous, or noysome to nature. Those things which are changed in the first stations are frends to nature, or of small vertue. Those which of an entire vertue penetrate unto the extreame stations, being frends to nature, are they which are more appropriat to that member, or to that part of the entrals, & have certaine characters whereby they may be knowne, if a man take diligent heed. For we see that those which resemble nature, greatly communicate also in figure, as oynions, garlik, & such like, have a forme of a small scallion for their roote, and produce almost a like herbe upward, if their flowers differ in colour this commeth to passe by a certaine difference, and peculiar propertie that is in them.

So there are many herbs and trees which have dented leaves about like a sawe, which for the same cause so bud, and therefore they have something alyke in nature, wherein they do agree. Manie herbs also and plants have their leaves not dented about, but terminated equally; many that are dented, grow pointed, many round, as rue, many sharp edged, hard, and pricking as the yewe tree. All ought diligently to be observed, for they are not such by casualty, but by nature, so producing them perpetually: wherefore seeing nature produceth nothing temerarie, rashly, and the cause of the same figure is created to be perpetually the same, it is necessarie that many things, by a certaine law of species, are like, & have a certaine communion of nature. Moreover seeing there is a conspiration, and societie both of celestiall, and terrestriall things, tending to the same scope and end, which is man; and the celestiall are eternall, & the species also in this inferiour world are æternall, having alwayes the same generations in forme, and in figure, and de-

pending every one of their proper celestiall causes; it is necessary, that taking heed to the characters of the plants, a man do gather, and observe many things which have respect to one and the same Star, and many things also participating of the same nature (among the phisitians) in which things they have a mutuall correspondence, as in figure, colour, tast, and other qualities: for so, by the resemblance, a man may learne to judge of the nature of things. For every nature hath its proper character, which it ever keepeth a like nature in the heavens communicating its vertue thereunto. These things according to my speculation (such as it is) I was desirous to admonish the reader, that he might advance, by his studies, a thing above all others most profitable; wherein Salomon obtained much praise 3.King.4.33. For why may not a man search by studie and industrie the things which are before his eyes, and follow perpetually in figure, and in forme, the same law of nature? It is a laborious worke indeed: but labor overcometh all things.

I have heard the most learned Reinerus Solinander, Phisitian to the most Illustrious Prince Juliers, discoursing most accuratly, and pertinently, touching the characters of herbes: who I would to God he would proceed to take some paynes in so necessarie a part of Philosophie (if there be any able to doe it, it is he, being of that great dexteritie of judgement, in the searching out of the nature, and causes of things) we should have in briefe the demonstrations of the characters, & hidden appropriations of them to every part of the entrals.

Therefore while God doth constitute every where the vertues of the tree of life, the Psalmist saith well Psal. 111.2. *The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein*: he doth alwayes direct to his scope or end, the worke which he had preordayned: be it that Adam obeyed the first command, or not obeyed, and that in soveraine wisdome, mercie, goodnes, and justice.

After that, according to my small understanding, I have treated of the nature and varietie of plants, there is one soveraine miracle of nature very remarkable; which is that so many things which are in every species, as for example the greatnes, the forme, the figure, the odour, the taste, the colour, the leaves, the sinewes, the rootes, the barke, the vertue; and infinite things which are in one only plant, are hidden in one so small graine of seed as I have said. For all the vertue of the species is hid in one so small a graine, when as that little graine hath nothing in it like unto all that, no not any appearance at all, but is wholly homogeneall, of the same kind, and appeareth alogether of the same nature. Wherefore methinkes I judge aright that the most simple *Idea* which in the beginning formed the seed, accompanieth as yet the species, & continueth the same worke untill generatiō cease. And this is that which Christ saith, John 5. 17. *My Father worketh hitherto, and I also worke.* Whence it appeareth, that although there be a Sabbath, or rest, from the creation, yet is it not from the sustentation of the Creatures, but that this worke endureth even to the end of all things: I doe not see what other thing can here be said.

He that is curious of this speculation, let him consider chiefely what accidents are proper to every species, and search out the causes of them if he can: in the first place, that he give good heed to the figure, and that he observe by what order the growth thereof is made from the roote unto the top: in what manner also it doth proceed, and is distributed by the barke, by the veines, and by the sinewes, even to the compasse thereof, and so at length without doubt he shall finde out the proper character of all nature. The end of the third day.

The fourteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of the Lights.

The fourth day beginneth.

Although the creation of lights was not perfectly finished till the fourth day, yet they begun to be created the first day: that is evident, because there is no other light that distinguisheth the day from the night, than that of the Sun: as verse 14. that property is ascribed unto it: and now three dayes are already passed, wherefore, that light which distinguished the first day from the night, without doubt was that light of the Sun to come, dispersed as yet, but contracted into the Hemisphere of Heaven, environing the whole Chaos, and which from the beginning turned upon the Poles of the world. So that the first day, the Heaven and the motion thereof, together with the light, begun to be created. For in the 4. verse it is said, that *God separated the light from the darkenesse*; which could not make the day and the night, but by the collection of the light into one part of Heaven, and extending it in Paradise. Therefore, seeing the day followeth the night, the creation of the light fell to be in that moity, which was under the Horizon of Paradise, where becomming more strong and more collected, by its motion towards the West, ascended from the Orientall part of Paradise above the Horizon thereof, and made the day. But the collection of the substance of the Sun, of the Moon and of the Stars, was not perfectly finished till the fourth day: for Moses describeth the time when the workes were fully finished, which dependeth, and is defined from the perpetuall will of God. Yet the Sun (which I have said before, Chapter the twelft, to be the heart of the world, even as the heart is in living creatures) ought to have been created before all things: therefore he begun with the first creation of the light. But the Sun having received a most cleare and lucide substance, obtained the dominion and rule of the day; the Moon of the night, as not illuminating the night by its owne light, but by that of the Sun: yet it hath also its proper light, but very little; yea in the whole ecclipse thereof when the aire is cleare, yet appeareth the circle of it, but the light very small. But the Stars and constellations, seeme to have a stronger light, but far inferiour to that of the Sun.

That is to be observed which he saith, that *the lights were placed in the Firmament of Heaven*: and verse 8. *he calleth the Firmament, Heaven*: whence a man may gather, that the Chaos was created much lesse than the world now is, and from APHAR, and (as it were) a slimy Abisse of the Chaos, the matter being educted and extenuated, was elevated upward, and by little and little, as it departed further from the Center, being made more and more subtile and noble, as it extended it selfe, begirded and compassed the more grosse Elements. And so the Empyreall Heaven was made the most subtile and noble, as being the throne of God, and the habitation of the blessed. Under that the Primum mobile, the first mooveable, a Heaven a little more grosse, and lesse noble. Under that the other Heavens and Planets, which by how much nearer

ter they are to the earth, by so much they are of a more grosse and lesse noble substance, lesse extended. So that the Heaven of the Moone is the most grosse, and next in condition to the Elements. This expansion or extending, maketh the superiour things lighter, and the separation of them from those that are more grosse, maketh them more noble. Moreover, the luminous matter which was prepared for the substance of the Stars and lights, was not extended, but contracted, that they might shine more strongly, and become more conspicuous. So it commeth that the Stars are of a thicker substance than the rest of the Heaven, yet equally light, because it is fiery, and also thicker, that the light might bee the more strong and powerfull; and the reflection of the beames cast from the other Stars, which doth illuminate the night: especially that which is reflected from the moone; but that light which is directed from the Sun, doth divide the day from the night.

Besides these offices of the two lights, it is added, *that they may be for signes, and for seasons, and for dayes, and for yeares.* Here the Astronomers, by signes understand certaine aspects of the Stars, whereby things to come are betokened: but they erre greatly, for that wherefore these lights were created, is of far greater moment than the divers divinations of the Astrologers, to wit; that men, whom God had lodged in this his edifice, might learne to know the omnipotency and goodnesse of their Creator: which David sheweth very clearely, Psal. 19. 1. *The Heavens declare the glory of God, and the Firmament sheweth his handy worke.* And S. Paul, Rom. 1. 19. *That which may be knowne of God is manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them: for the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the World are clearely seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and God-head.* These two lights therefore are for this cause chiefly set in Heaven, that at by these works of God, the omnipotency majesty, and Divinitie of the Creator, might be made knowne unto men, and not to the intent they should serve for the vanity of Astrologers. Moreover, they are given for the designation of times, when they are to bee changed. So they will demonstrate the end of times, and judgement of the world, when they shall be obscured, and dissolved. So at the time of the passion of Christ, when the time of the Law was to be changed, Dionisius the Aareopagite saw the admirable ecclipse of the Sun. And Ioshua perceived the admirable hand of God by the Sun, Iosh. 10. 13. They are also set to define the dayes and the yeares. The Stars also, which by night adorne the Heaven above, doe also illuminate the earth below; and by their position shew the annuall circuit of the Sunne. The end of the fourth day.

The fifteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of fish and foule.

The fifth day beginneth.

THe second degree of things having beene created, now is handled the third, concerning things which are, which have vegetation and motion: and first of those which come from the waters, which are of a lesse sollid substance, doe more easily encrease, and are not so long lived, which are divided into many species, and every one of them engender among themselves the seed of their species, from the which species comming to maturity, and dispersed, the same species groweth: but the individuals of every species, have alwayes the same characters or markes. So that there is alwayes the same number and figure of the bones, the same colour, the same forme of body and of other members, the same force, nature and savour, as also in herbs and in plants, but divers species have also divers impressions of characters, differing in figure, or some accident: of which difference, if thou canst gather the cause, thou mayest contemplate more nearely the proper nature of every species. For the proper nature of every species maketh different impressions of characters, and this doth follow the other, as from the effect a man may gather the cause, and from the cause, the nature. In the contemplation of foules, the same things offer themselves to be considered. But because that the substance of foules is more sollid, and consequently, longer-lived, therefore also the workemanship of them was later finished this day: although they begun to be formed together, when the waters were gathered together into the Seas. For the matter of every thing being prepared, incontinent the Creation proceeded, and ceased not till all things were fully finished, and the Sabbath, or rest from all the worke of the Creation was come. For there is no cause wherefore, the matter being once prepared, the creation of things should be suspended. God created many things as well as one, and the naturall order of creating things, is elegantly observed. The Stars also, which served more nearely unto life, were now also the precedent fourth day perfectly finished, that they might the more powerfully conferre their aid, than when the herbes were created. So the nature of things created, so soone as it was prepared, began to exercise its office, and all things cooperating together, the Fabrick of the world went forward. O admirable wisedome, which sufficed for the creating of the order, the nature, the ornament, the perfection, and the vertues of so many most different things; and all without study or reasoning! for *hee spake the word, and they were made.* It shall bee good here to make an anatomy of every one of the species, that it may be knowne in what things the impressions of the characters of every one are different, and in what manner, and by how many stations the nourishment is changed into the species, in what station the blood is created in fishes. Thou shalt find also in fishes, by the admirable providence of God, a little bladder full of aire inclosed in it, which taketh increase together with the fish, whose office is to sustaine it pendant, in what part of the water soever it bee, lest by the weight of the body it sinke to the bottome. Thou shalt finde also in females many egs, which being broken against the rocks, or otherwise by the vertue of nature forced out, come to multiply their species, and even as the seed of the plant, being cast beyond its mother (seeing it hath a specificall vertue in it selfe) produceth the same species in its element: be it in the earth, or in the water. So also these egs of fishes being cast into the water, there receive life, and shew the same species, and the same character of their mother. Neither shall it be unprofitable also to rip up the severall species of birds, and to consider their interiour parts, and the functions of every one of them, that the causes of the impressions of the characters, and the originall of their proper nature may more rightly be knowne. In the which are procreated egs one at a time, and are excluded, having for their coverture a shell somewhat hard, lest the specificall vertue should more easily come to exhale: the which also, being se-

parated from their mother, keepe their specificall vertue, and being hatched by the heate of the mother, or also by stoves, as is used in Egypt for the space of sixe moneths, or a moneth, produce birds of the same species. Moreover they are conceived by the copulation of the male & female, as other living Creatures. But here heed is to be taken principally to the difference of fish, and of foules, that though they were perfectly finished in one and the same day, yet doe they not consist of the same matter: but foules, because they resemble more terrestiall living Creatures, as is manifest by the blood, and by the whole constitution of their bodie; they have more terrestriall substance than fishes, that they seeme to come of muddie water, and fishes of more pure water. Foules therefore are of a middle ranck betweene terrestriall living Creatures, and fishes; nearer to the nature of terrestriall living Creatures, than of fishes: and therefore later this day finished. But there is one thing most worthie to be observed in all living Creatures, that is, that they doe imitate in some sorte the shape of man; whose nature (as it were) tending to the forming of man, and not having its entire perfection but in man, for although they have a longer head, they are furnished with all instruments in some sorte alike, for sence, and motion; the bones of the head are alike, their back-bone answereth in some sort to the back-bone of a man, and their ribbes to his ribbes, and all the members are formed according to the nature, and operation of every one. The end of the fifth day.

The sixteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of terrestriall living Creatures.

The sixt day beginneth.

WEe have seene two sortes of the third degree *of things created*, Fishes and Foules; now followeth the third kinde, terrestriall living Creatures, which, how much the later they were created, so much the liker are they unto man, both in sense and motion: but in reason man surpasseth them all, they being destitute hereof. But of terrestriall living Creatures some are more like man then others, as they write of the Elephant, that it is a docible beast, and commeth neare to man in understanding. What shall wee say of the Ape, which sporting, imitateth mans actions? is angrie, laugheth, applaudeth, seriously smelleth, warily beholdeth a thing, as deliberating, whether it be good to eate; craks nutts with her teeth, like a man, and while she is busie about her owne worke, lookes upon the by standers what they doe: she hath head, feete, and hands very like those of man, and in all things, is that, amongst living Creatures, which commeth nearest the characters, and nature of man. For this cause it were not amisse diligently to consider the anatomie of this Creature, and to examine how much, and in what, the interiour disposition thereof differeth from that of man; that the animall vertues may be knowne by the inward impressions. For I thinke that those depend upon these, or being after a speciall manner ingrafted by nature, are by impression of the character, as by a fit instrument, stirred up unto action, which yet seemeth ambiguous and doubtfull. For it appeareth that every thing hath in it selfe a certaine principle of its owne nature, which dieth with it, so that the cause of the nature of every thing is created together with it, and is not from elsewhere. But wee must anatomize every species, that the inward difference of all living Creatures among themselves, may be perceived, and the difference of the animall vertues may appeare, from the diversitie of the impressions of their characters, so shall you finde out, for what reasons, the vertues animall are more excellent in foules, than in fishes, in beastes than in foules, in men than in beastes, and understand a most excellent order, from things lesse solid, to things more solid; from the lesse perfect, to the more perfect, from the lesse lively, to the more lively; from things temporall, to those eternall.

All living Creatures are nourished of such things as the earth bringeth forth, every one choosing naturally what best agreeth with his owne nature, and this is profitable to be known. For although the nature of every one changeth his nourishment into his species, yet is there some vertue in herbes, and fruites, which turneth and altereth the said aliment into their owne nature, especially where there is affinitie of natures, and easie digestion, yea they can also change venime and corrupt it; but by the force of a contrarie nature. Birdes also feede on fishes, as being in kinde nearer them, and every thing delighteth in that which comes nearer the nature thereof, except that which is of the same species, which every living Creature loveth, man onely excepted, who hath forgot his originall. Venemous beasts, besides their nature good for something, have this commoditie, that they every where suck up the venime, & are nourished with it, but other beastes devoure them without harme, so well hath nature provided for the safetie of living Creatures. But here remaineth one question to be answered: whether that the same nature, and condition of living Creatures, which now is, had beene the same, in case man had not sinned? without doubt they should have died, their life being worne out, & should have beene foode one for another, otherwise the world could not have contained their multiplication. And to what end should they have beene immortall, when they were onely ordained for the service of man? seeing such an infinite encrease should have beene for no use: They had reverenced man, undoubtedly, and beene obedient to him, for God, Gen. 1. 28, 29, 30. made Adam Lord of all things under heaven. And Genes. 3. 21. *God made Adam and his wife coates of skinnes*, which doubtlesse were taken from bruite beastes, for God had before made an end of creating.

The seventeenth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of man, and the first and principall end of the Creation.

THe fourth degree of things created, and the most perfect is man, for whose use and service all things were hitherto created, and as all those things among themselves have a kinde of order, & harmonie, for their mutuall assistance, so all these together have a certaine conformitie, and harmonie unto man, in nature, qualities, and operations, and therefore man is of the greekes called the little world But this conformitie, and harmonie, is so farre as concerneth the animall part of man.

Furthermore there is a thing farre more noble in man, that he exceedeth the dignity of all the Creatures, to wit, the reasonable soule, according to which he was created after the Image and the similitude of God. And because man, according to his substance, is a rea-

is a reasonable creature, and received a blessing, that he should encrease and multiply, by the generation of his species: there is no doubt but from that blessing, he hath also received power to beget a reasonable soule, which is the chiefe part of the species. Which that it should be new created in every man, is not agreeable, seeing God the seventh day ceased from all the workes of his creation, and then kept the Sabbath.

And there are yet in this inferiour world, the reliques of that matter, of which the celestiall and supercelestiall things were created; so that there is a naturall inclination and sympathie, of the Superiour world, unto the Inferiour, and a respect and desire of the Inferiour unto the Superiour. For from hence also dependeth the proclivity, and cooperation of things superiour, unto the inferiour. The thing most noble, that is in the higher world, is the Empyreall Heaven, or those supercelestiall waters, out of which I have shewed the Angels to be created. So that the reasonable soule may be begot of the reliques thereof, in this inferiour world: and why may it not, seeing gould which is incorruptible, is begot of the far more grosse and ignoble matter of the earth? Therefore the eternall and immortall soule, may much rather be begot of the reliques of the supercelestiall waters, that it may be like unto Angels, and the blessing and commandement of God gave power to beget the soule of such reliques, to propagate and multiply the species. Now see what gifts of the holy Ghost or God, are in this soule. Here are understanding, reason, judgement, memory, love of what is truly good, justice, joy in the holy Ghost, free election of will, and what else. For in these things he beareth the resemblance of God and his image, in the immortall substance of the reasonable soule. For man was created in this order and manner, first he formed the humane shape, of *APHAR*, or clay, in which undoubtedly those bowels, which are first made in generation, began to be formed, as the heart, then the liver and those things which depend immediately upon the heart. Which being formed, hee breathed into his face the breath of life. All living things draw breath thorow the mouth and nostrils, whereby the heart is kindled with life and motion; so through the mouth and nostrils he breathed spirit, which was without question, of the reliques of the supercelestiall waters; or some part of them was first conceived in the masse or lump of the body, of which the reasonable soule by the holy Ghost accompanying it, was at length formed: but first the animall life was produced by the common aire. For the reasonable soule and the enliving animall, are not the same; seeing they have different offices the one from the other: and the animall soule going before, the rationall remaineth, and the animall soule is a certaine harmony and common operation of the interiour entrals, conspiring to the life of the animall; as for the rationall, it is the image of the divine Essence. But that the Animals have obtained life, it commeth to passe undoubtedly by the Spirit of God working with the like blast of aire; although it be not said so, for it is easily understood, that in like things God hath wrought after a like manner. The gifts, which the reasonable soule brought with it, were necessary in man, if he ought to be the image of God; that he might contemplate the workes of God, and might acknowledge, adore and worship his Creator. For the knowledge of God was required unto the scope of the creation of man; for what blessednes had he had with God, without the knowledge of him? Seeing therefore he knew the chiefe power and goodnesse of God, and that the contemplation and familiarity of God was pleasant to him, God would try in him, whether he that was enriched by him with greatest gifts, whereby he could obey God, would acknowledge and reverence God his Creator: for so bountifull a Father required voluntary, and willing obedience and love, whereby to be worshipped, and condigne service received from him. He gave him an easie command, that hee should not eate of one tree; where there were so many full of best fruits, for sight and taste, that he should onely abstaine from that, and it is credible, that he obeyed God a while: for as many thinke, hee remained not in Paradise one hower, or some dayes or weekes.

It is likely rather that he remained some yeares in the obedience of God, as George Cedrenus thinketh, that being solidly taught the workes of God, by the helpe of the holy Ghost, and longer contemplation, he might declare them to his posteritie. And seeing men then lived long, the true doctrine of God, by the tradition of a few (to wit three, Adam, Methusalem, and Noah) came to Abraham, by whose holy covenant with God, it was easily preserved in the posteritie of Iacob even unto Moses. But idolatrie too much prevailing, about the time of his birth, God would by the description of the chiefe of his workes by Moses, reduce men to the acknowledgement, and worship of one onely God. Here then is propounded to our contemplation, the generation of the world, which he described, partly by tradition, partly by the revelation of the holy Ghost; whereby wee may attaine, the true and perfect description of the whole world which wee seeke for. He had without doubt frequent talke with God, wherein he was taught concerning the creation, the nature of things, Gods counsell, & other things, which were necessary for man to know. God brought to him the living Creatures, that he might behold them every one, and give them names according to their nature; which could not be done in a small space of time. Georg Cedrenus in the abridgement of histories, saith, some ancients were of opiniō, that Adam sinned not, nor was cast out of Paradise, untill the seventh yeare, and makes it probable by good reasons.

The eighteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the fall of Adam.

IN the meane, whilest Adam dwelt in Paradise, being made more familiar with God, perhaps not seriously considering Gods command, he lent his eares unto Sathan, and heard him long with patience, who, being become Gods enemy, because by his just judgement, he was cast out of Heaven, laid waite for man, perswaded him that Gods commandement was given him for some other end, than he had heard from God, when neverthelesse he knew that God his Creator was true and just, and had not given his commandement in vaine, but that the serpent was a lyar, and justly throwne downe from Heaven. For it is not to be doubted, but that he had much conversation with God in Paradise, and divers discourses whereby he was instructed concerning the Creation, and nature, and the end of all things. Yea he acknowledged the power of God, from so wise a Creation, and the right judgement given against the Serpent, that of right he should not have given eare to the Serpent, and that it was folly for him so to doe: neverthelesse, in this he

did not sinne against God, because God had not forbidden it. For it had made for the greater glory of God, if Adam had not sinned: for then had man given a certaine testimony of himselfe, that he was well created, as *all things were very good.* Gen. 1. 31. Hee could have interrupted the Serpents speech, and rejected him, and hee had not sinned. It was the beginning of sinne, but it was not sinne, that he gave eare to Sathan, for God had not forbidden this, and as yet he had power to contradict him: but his longer patience and familiarity caused consent, and he forthwith sinned by transgressing the commandement, wherewith the holy Ghost offended, left him, and spoyled him of his gifts, which he had received in the creation, and were preserved in him by the holy Ghost, so long as he did not sinne, God considering the event, but not approving it, because he had forbidden it, & Adam so making experiment of his constancie. Of this lapse Ecclesiasticus writeth most plainely and most truely, chap. 15. vers. 14. *God created man from the beginning and left him in the hand of his counsell giving him these ordinances and commandements, if thou wilt thou shalt keepe the commandements, and testify thy good will. Hee hath set before thee fire & water, put forth, thy hand to which thou wilt.* Life and death are offered unto man, good and evill which he pleaseth shall be given unto him. But now, since God knew before that he would sinne, why did he not create him such a one, as could not fall? God did all things well and like a Father. It was his favour, that man was adorned with such excellent giftes of minde, that he might easily obey so small a commandement, and man of right ought to have beene thankfull for so great gifts by obeying his creatour. Hee could therefore as Ecclesiasticus saith, have stoode if he would, but that he fell it was the fault of himselfe, not of God predestinating or willing; for God had created all things very good, and Fatherly ordred them. So when he sinned, he was deprived of the holy Ghost, which dwelt before familiarely with him, from whome he had life not mortall, if he had not sinned, who had sustained him in holy life by the grace and favour of God: being destitute therefore of the familiar presence of the Spirit of Cod, he perceived nothing in himselfe but carnall affections, whereby his minde being drawne away, (as is evident from Paul, Rom. 7. 15. and the vers. following, & 24.) he also was made carnall, that is, addicted to the concupiscence of the flesh, as beeing constituted in the same subsistence, for he saith, there is another Law or necessitie in the flesh, than in the Spirit or understanding, and that it draweth the Spirit captive into servitude. And that which is captive, is not in it owne power, but is subjected to the power of another. Hee sheweth then that the Spirit in the beginning was not carnall, but became such when it was made captive to the flesh. It is altogether necessary to know, and observe this originall of originall sinne, that the Spirit from the beginning was not created carnall, or frayle or unable to resist evils, for this would argue the impotencie of the Creator, that he could not create man fit for that end which he had conceived, and would violate his authoritie. Now what calamities are acrewed unto mankinde from this sinne, learne from that place of Saint Paul, chap. 7. for if the flesh could doe so much against the Spirit, adorned with so many abilities, and preserved by the holy Ghost. What shall it not doe against the same Spirit made captive thereunto, and forsaken of the familiaritie of the holy Ghost. Heare what the Apostle saith, Rom. 3. 12. of all both Jewes and Gentiles. *They have all gone out of the way, they are all become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.* He speakes of mans nature alone, but when it is in Christ, and man is helped of the holy Ghost, he is not such, the naturall gifts of the minde, understanding, reason, judgement, memorie, and other giftes suffice not, if the Spirit be not present, the supporter and governour of these. But the concupiscence of the flesh is not onely a privation of righteousnes, but a true inclination unto those things which please the flesh: and therefore since the minde is a follower of the same inclination, it is not onely deprived of righteousnes, but hath prositive evill, to wit, a perpetuall inclination to please the flesh, from whence all sinnes arise, and therefore that inclination is called originall sinne. Now if it were onely a privation of righteousnes, Paul had no occasion to exclaime: *wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the bodie of this death?* Rom. 7. For a regenerate man is freed from his minde. But in the regenerate, sinne originall yet abideth, which is an argument, that originall sinne is more then a privation, & an evill which cleaveth to Nature, and is propagated by generation. *In sinne* (saith the Psalmist) *my mother conceived me.* But God fore seeing that this sinne would come upon man, said, *in that day, in which thou shalt eate of the tree of the knowledge of good & evill, thou shalt die the death*; for this sinne was to be expiated with the death of the bodie. Therefore it is a Law unto all once to die, to the end, that that which is come upon them besides the creation, may be abolished in those, that are to bee saved. As for Paradise, where it was, and what were the Rivers thereof, I will shew in the ancient reformed Geographie. Man having beene created out of Paradise was transported into it.

The nineteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the World.

Of the second and subordinate purpose of the Creator in creating Man.

Because God foresaw that man would sinne, lest so wise a creation of all things, and the end whereunto it was ordained, should bee in vaine, which Adam violated by sinning, it pleased him therefore to repaire the fall of man, by a new benefit, ordaining a meanes, whereby being delivered, he might be restored to his former condition, and that the intent of the first creation might take effect, he promised his Sonne should take flesh upon him, who should satisfie for the sinne of Adam, with which all men were tainted from their birth, that he should appease God the Father, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost againe, which being promised, and beleeved, they might by the same intention, as before, attain to eternall life. From this fore-knowledge, God using his wonderfull providence, so finished the creation of all things, that in both estates, of obedience, and the fall, he preserved for man the meanes to obtaine eternall life, so that nothing was made of God in vaine, onely the death of the flesh remained, which was due to originall sinne, untill that was taken away from man altogether, and he being wholly pure, as he was created, might come to God, according to the end wherefore he was created.

Moreover, because all men were guilty of originall sinne, as I shewed in the former Chapter, so that they could not by the gifts of nature, come unto Christ,

God

God therefore ordained Repentance, Baptisme, and Communion, the chiefe Sacraments, whereby man, before al the world, might yeeld himselfe unto Christ, and by faith might approove and accept his sacrifice for the sinnes of man, whereby he might bee armed against the force of sinne, bee delivered by this onely meanes, from the power of originall sin, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost against the force thereof. Yet the fight with sinne remaineth, so long as we live, till it be abolished by the death of the flesh, on which the originall thereof dependeth, and therefore the death of the flesh was enjoyned of God, because of the fall of Adam, that that sinne which is besides the creation, might bee rooted out: by meanes whereof, man is saved: yet is there no accesse unto God the Father, but by Christ. It is written, John 3. 13. *No man ascendeth up to Heaven, but the Son of man, who descended from Heaven.* The way was to bee opened, by Christ: And *it behooved Christ to suffer and so enter into his glory.* Luc. 24. 26. That therefore I may adde that which of many is not rightly disposed, before the incarnation of Christ, none of the holy Fathers ascended into Heaven, but were reserved in a certaine place in joy and happy expectation, untill the comming of Christ. This place, the Fathers called *Limbus*, not that of Hell, but as I suppose, that of the heavenly Paradise, in which Abraham, as father of the faithfull, was most eminent, into whose bosome or Congregation Lazarus after his death was carried by the Angels. But after the death of Christ they were brought into Heaven, according to his testimony: *Father I will that where I am my Servant may be also.* So that Christ Jesus in his time, ascended with this spoyle and captivity into heaven. Therefore this originall sinne, and fight therewith, continueth unto the death of the flesh, but by faith in Christ we are armed & preserved against it, by the help of the H. Ghost, as Adam had been preserved if he had not sinned. Because of the fight thereof with the Spirit Paul cryeth out, *Wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death* (to wit, that is assayed thereby.) *I thanke my God* (saith he) *by Jesus Christ*, whom the Father hath given me for a Saviour, and an Helper by his Spirit, till this sinne be utterly abolished in the death of the flesh.

F I N I S.

An introduction TO UNIVERSALL GEOGRAPHIE, as well moderne, as ancient.

Chapter the first.

What Geographie, the Globe, or the round Earth is.

GEOGRAPHIE, is a description of the whole Earth, as much as is discovered to us. This Greeke word *Geographie*, is compounded of the Noune γαῖα, or γαῖς, in stead whereof this word γῆα is used in composition, that is to say, *Earth*, and of the verbe γράφω, I *write*, whence is made this compound word γεωγραφία, that is to say, a description of the Earth.

Geographie is differing from Cosmographie, as the part from the whole, and is also distinguished from Corographie, as the whole from the part: for Cosmographie is the discription of all the world, which is derived from the Greek Noune κόσμος, that is to say, *World*, and from the verbe γράφω, that is to say, *I write*, when one speakes of the whole world, we understand the world, as well Elementary, as Celestiall.

Corographie is the particular description of some Region, or Country, and commeth also from this Greek word χῶρος, or χώρα, that is to say, *Region*, and from the verbe γράφω, which is to say, *I write*, as the description of Spaine, Italy, Germany, France, &c.

Topographie is the particular description of a certaine place, as of a Countrey, of a Territory, or of a Towne, or of a Village; under which are comprised Mannured Lands, Medowes, Trees, Places and buildings, represented by writing. This is also a Greek word, and compounded of the Noune τόπος, that is to say, a place, and of the verbe γράφω, that is to say, *I write*.

But Geographie is properly the description of the situation of the Earth alone, wherein first is to be marked, that in the terme of Geographie this word is not onely taken for one of the foure Elements, as in a phisicall terme, but thereby we understand conjoyntly, the earth moistened with the waters, which are showred upon it, making both together the Center of the whole world, which because of the round figure is called *Orbis*, or the Globe of the earth. For the Globe is a sollide body round on all sides, contained in a Superficies, having in the middle thereof, a center or point, whereof all lines which are drawne from thence, unto the Superficies, are equall, this then is a sole Globe, compounded of the one and the other Element, from whence rebounds one onely Convex or Superficies, that is to say, which appeareth without concavity.

The Geographers distinguish diversly the Globe of the earth, into certaine Circles and parts, whereof we are to treate in order.

did not sinne against God, because God had not forbidden it. For it had made for the greater glory of God, if Adam had not sinned: for then had man given a certaine testimony of himselfe, that he was well created, as *all things were very good.* Gen. 1. 31. Hee could have interrupted the Serpents speech, and rejected him, and hee had not sinned. It was the beginning of sinne, but it was not sinne, that he gave eare to Sathan, for God had not forbidden this, and as yet he had power to contradict him: but his longer patience and familiarity caused consent, and he forthwith sinned by transgressing the commandement, wherewith the holy Ghost offended, left him, and spoyled him of his gifts, which he had received in the creation, and were preserved in him by the holy Ghost, so long as he did not sinne, God considering the event, but not approving it, because he had forbidden it, & Adam so making experiment of his constancie. Of this lapse Ecclesiasticus writeth most plainely and most truely, chap. 15. vers. 14. *God created man from the beginning and left him in the hand of his counsell giving him these ordinances and commandements, if thou wilt thou shalt keepe the commandements, and testify thy good will. Hee hath set before thee fire & water, put forth, thy hand to which thou wilt.* Life and death are offered unto man, good and evill which he pleaseth shall be given unto him. But now, since God knew before that he would sinne, why did he not create him such a one, as could not fall? God did all things well and like a Father. It was his favour, that man was adorned with such excellent giftes of minde, that he might easily obey so small a commandement, and man of right ought to have beene thankfull for so great gifts by obeying his creatour. Hee could therefore as Ecclesiasticus saith, have stoode if he would, but that he fell it was the fault of himselfe, not of God predestinating or willing; for God had created all things very good, and Fatherly ordred them. So when he sinned, he was deprived of the holy Ghost, which dwelt before familiarely with him, from whome he had life not mortall, if he had not sinned, who had sustained him in holy life by the grace and favour of God: being destitute therefore of the familiar presence of the Spirit of Cod, he perceived nothing in himselfe but carnall affections, whereby his minde being drawne away, (as is evident from Paul, Rom. 7. 15. and the vers. following, & 24.) he also was made carnall, that is, addicted to the concupiscence of the flesh, as being constituted in the same subsistence, for he saith, there is another Law or necessitie in the flesh, than in the Spirit or understanding, and that it draweth the Spirit captive into servitude. And that which is captive, is not in it owne power, but is subjected to the power of another. Hee sheweth then that the Spirit in the beginning was not carnall, but became such when it was made captive to the flesh. It is altogether necessary to know, and observe this originall of originall sinne, that the Spirit from the beginning was not created carnall, or frayle or unable to resist evils, for this would argue the impotencie of the Creator, that he could not create man fit for that end which he had conceived, and would violate his authoritie. Now what calamities are acrewed unto mankinde from this sinne, learne from that place of Saint Paul, chap. 7. for if the flesh could doe so much against the Spirit, adorned with so many abilities, and preserved by the holy Ghost. What shall it not doe against the same Spirit made captive thereunto, and forsaken of the familiaritie of the holy Ghost. Heare what the Apostle saith, Rom. 3. 12. of all both Jewes and Gentiles. *They have all gone out of the way, they are all become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.* He speakes of mans nature alone, but when it is in Christ, and man is helped of the holy Ghost, he is not such, the naturall gifts of the minde, understanding, reason, judgement, memorie, and other giftes suffice not, if the Spirit be not present, the supporter and governour of these. But the concupiscence of the flesh is not onely a privation of righteousnes, but a true inclination unto those things which please the flesh: and therefore since the minde is a follower of the same inclination, it is not onely deprived of righteousnes, but hath prositive evill, to wit, a perpetuall inclination to please the flesh, from whence all sinnes arise, and therefore that inclination is called originall sinne. Now if it were onely a privation of righteousnes, Paul had no occasion to exclaime: *wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the bodie of this death?* Rom. 7. For a regenerate man is freed from his minde. But in the regenerate, sinne originall yet abideth, which is an argument, that originall sinne is more then a privation, & an evill which cleaveth to Nature, and is propagated by generation. *In sinne* (saith the Psalmist) *my mother conceived me.* But God fore seeing that this sinne would come upon man, said, *in that day, in which thou shalt eate of the tree of the knowledge of good & evill, thou shalt die the death;* for this sinne was to be expiated with the death of the bodie. Therefore it is a Law unto all once to die, to the end, that that which is come upon them besides the creation, may be abolished in those, that are to bee saved. As for Paradise, where it was, and what were the Rivers thereof, I will shew in the ancient reformed Geographie. Man having beene created out of Paradise was transported into it.

The nineteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the World.

Of the second and subordinate purpose of the Creator in creating Man.

Because God foresaw that man would sinne, lest so wise a creation of all things, and the end whereunto it was ordained, should bee in vaine, which Adam violated by sinning, it pleased him therefore to repaire the fall of man, by a new benefit, ordaining a meanes, whereby being delivered, he might be restored to his former condition, and that the intent of the first creation might take effect, he promised his Sonne should take flesh upon him, who should satisfie for the sinne of Adam, with which all men were tainted from their birth, that he should appease God the Father, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost againe, which being promised, and beleeved, they might by the same intention, as before, attain to eternall life. From this fore-knowledge, God using his wonderfull providence, so finished the creation of all things, that in both estates, of obedience, and the fall, he preserved for man the meanes to obtaine eternall life, so that nothing was made of God in vaine, onely the death of the flesh remained, which was due to originall sinne, untill that was taken away from man altogether, and he being wholly pure, as he was created, might come to God, according to the end wherefore he was created.

Moreover, because all men were guilty of originall sinne, as I shewed in the former Chapter, so that they could not by the gifts of nature, come unto Christ, God

one, but with different lightin.

God therefore ordained Repentance, Baptisme, and Communion, the chiefe Sacraments, whereby man, before al the world, might yeeld himselfe unto Christ, and by faith might approove and accept his sacrifice for the sinnes of man, whereby he might bee armed against the force of sinne, bee delivered by this onely meanes, from the power of originall sin, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost against the force thereof. Yet the fight with sinne remaineth, so long as we live, till it be abolished by the death of the flesh, on which the originall thereof dependeth, and therefore the death of the flesh was enjoyned of God, because of the fall of Adam, that that sinne which is besides the creation, might bee rooted out: by meanes whereof, man is saved: yet is there no accesse unto God the Father, but by Christ. It is written, John 3. 13. *No man ascendeth up to Heaven, but the Son of man, who descended from Heaven.* The way was to bee opened, by Christ: And *it behooved Christ to suffer and so enter into his glory.* Luc. 24. 26. That therefore I may adde that which of many is not rightly disputed, before the incarnation of Christ, none of the holy Fathers ascended into Heaven, but were reserved in a certaine place in joy and happy expectation, untill the comming of Christ. This place, the Fathers called *Limbus*, not that of Hell, but as I suppose, that of the heavenly Paradise, in which Abraham, as father of the faithfull, was most eminent, into whose bosome or Congregation Lazarus after his death was carried by the Angels. But after the death of Christ they were brought into Heaven, according to his testimony: *Father I will that where I am my Servant may be also.* So that Christ Iesus in his time, ascended with this spoyle and captivity into heaven. Therefore this originall sinne, and fight therewith, continueth unto the death of the flesh, but by faith in Christ we are armed & preserved against it, by the help of the H. Ghost, as Adam had been preserved if he had not sinned. Because of the fight thereof with the Spirit Paul cryeth out, *Wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death* (to wit, that is assayed thereby) *I thanke my God* (saith he) *by Iesus Christ*, whom the Father hath given me for a Saviour, and an Helper by his Spirit, till this sinne be utterly abolished in the death of the flesh.

FINIS.

An introduction TO VNIVERSALL GEOGRAPHIE, as well moderne, as ancient.

Chapter the first.

What Geographie, the Globe, or the round Earth is.

GEOGRAPHIE, is a description of the whole Earth, as much as is discovered to us. This Greeke word *Geographie*, is compounded of the Noune γαῖα, or γαῖς, in stead whereof this word γῆ is used in composition, that is to say, *Earth*, and of the verbe γράφω, I *write*, whence is made this compound word γεωγραφία, that is to say, a description of the Earth.

Geographie is differing from Cosmographie, as the part from the whole, and is also distinguished from Corographie, as the whole from the part: for Cosmographie is the discription of all the world, which is derived from the Greek Noune κόσμος, that is to say, *World*, and from the verbe γράφω, that is to say, *I write*, when one speakes of the whole world, we understand the world, as well Elementary, as Celestiall.

Corographie is the particular description of some Region, or Country, and commeth also from this Greek word χῶρος, or χώρα, that is to say, *Region*, and from the verbe γράφω, which is to say, *I write*, as the description of Spaine, Italy, Germany, France, &c.

Topographie is the particular description of a certaine place, as of a Countrey, of a Territory, or of a Towne, or of a Village; under which are comprised Mannured Lands, Medowes, Trees, Places and buildings, represented by writing. This is also a Greek word, and compounded of the Noune τόπος, that is to say, a place, and of the verbe γράφω, that is to say, *I write*.

But Geographie is properly the description of the situation of the Earth alone, wherein first is to be marked, that in the terme of Geographie this word is not onely taken for one of the foure Elements, as in a phisicall terme, but thereby we understand conjoyntly, the earth moistened with the waters, which are showred upon it, making both together the Center of the whole world, which because of the round figure is called *Orbis*, or the Globe of the earth. For the Globe is a sollide body round on all sides, contained in a Superficies, having in the middle thereof, a center or point, whereof all lines which are drawne from thence, unto the Superficies, are equall, this then is a sole Globe, compounded of the one and the other Element, from whence rebounds one onely Convex or Superficies, that is to say, which appeareth without concavity.

The Geographers distinguish diversly the Globe of the earth, into certaine Circles and parts, whereof we are to treate in order.

The second Chapter.

Of the parts of the Globe or of the Sphere, and of its Circles.

IN the first place the axletree is set in the Globe which the Latins call *Axis*, or a right line, which passeth through the Center of the earth, and is the *Diameter* of the whole world, called by the Greeks *Diameter*, compounded of the preposition διὰ, that is to say, *per*, or through, and of the verbe μετρέω, that is to say, I measure: as a measuring through the middle, about which the whole world wheeleth, and turneth about.

The exstremities of the Axletree are called the Poles of the world, so called *Poli* from the Greeke verbe πολέω, that is to say, I turne, whence they are called by the Latins *vertices*, as turnings and hinges, because all the round frame of the world wheeleth about them, whereof the one of them is called *arcticus ursalis*, or the *Beare-pole*, from the Greeke word ἄρκτος, that is to say, a Beare, which is a constelation in heaven, neere unto this Circle, the other is named *Antarcticus*, because it is right against, and Diametricallie opposite to the Pole Arctick.

The Pole Arctick is that, which appeareth alwayes in the places, where wee inhabite, and hath divers names, as *Borealis*, or *Boreus*, and also *Aquilonaris*, or *Aquilonius*, from the winde Boreas, or Aquilon, which bloweth from this corner, and is called also *Septentrionalis*, from the seven Starres, which the Latins call *Triones*, and which are commonly called Charles waine.

The Pole Antartique, is termed also by the Latins, *Australis*, and *Austrinus*, and *Notius*, from the winde called *Auster*, and *Notus*, and *Meridionalis*, which is the southerne windes, taking the name from that Region of the world, and is never seene in this our Hemysphere, but lies hid under the Horizon. Moreover, the Globe of the earth is accompained with eight principall Circles, doubly divided. First, into an equall number, the greater and lesser: the greater are these which have the same Center as the world hath, and which cut and divide the Globe, or the Sphere into two equall parts. They are called in this manner Equinoctiall, or Equator, Zodiaque, Horizon, Meridian. The lesser Circles are those, which have a different center, and other than that of the Globe, or of the Sphere, and part the Sphere or Globe into two unequall parts. These are the two Tropicks, and the two Polers, or the poles of the world.

Againe among all these aforesaid Circles, some of them are termed, Rights, or Paralels, that is to say, distances, which have an equall space the one from the other, because they have the same Poles, as the world hath, and in regard that they are of an equall distance among themselves in Latitude. These are called the Equator, the two Tropicks, and the two Polares, the other three called Oblique, or byasing, because they have their Poles differing from the Poles of the world.

The third Chapter.

Of the foure great Circles.

THese great Circles are distinguished into fixed, and moveable. The fixed, or immoveable are those, which alwayes hould one and the same place in the Globe, or in the Sphere, and hence it comes, that they are painted out upon the superficies or upperface of the Globe. These are the Æquator, and the Zodiaque. The moveable are those, which are not alwaies settled in one place, but change their place diversly, and according to the variety and change of places and Countries, and for this cause are placed without the superficies of the Sphere, these are they which are named *Horizon*, and *Meridian*, but it behooveth us to speake of each of them in particular.

The Horizon.

ὁρίζων, Horizon, by the Latins is called *Terminator*, *Finitor*, & *Finiens*, a Bounder, a Finitor, or Finishing, which is a great Circle, moveable, which seperateth the visible part of the world from the invisible, that is to say, the inferiour Hemisphere from the superiour. It is very well represented upon the Coverclе or upon the upper face of the Globe, for the superficies thereof, which is the upper part, maketh the true office of the Horizon, when it divideth the whole Globe into two equall parts. Now the said Horizon is of two sorts, the one, which is conceived by reason, and understanding, the other, which is knowne by the sence. That which is comprehended by the Intellect, hath is extention unto the Sphere of the fixed Stars, & divideth into two equall parts, the whole Globe of the world, so that one of these Hemispheres appeareth above the earth, and the other is hidden under the earth, and is divided againe into two sorts, the one right, the other oblique; the right is that, which passeth athwart from the two Poles of the world, hath its Pole, or point verticall, under the Æquator, which cutteth betweene them in forme of right angles. The Oblique is called that, whose pole, or point verticall, meeteth, either on this side, or that side of the Equator, and cutteth the Equator by oblique angles. The one being elevated on high from the poles of the world, the other altogether declining downeward. Those which have this Horizon perceive the rising, and the setting of the Sunne, and of the other Stars by oblique motion. But the Horizon wee knowe by sence, is that which being bounded and terminated by our sight, extendeth as farr as our sight can pearce, separating the visible part of the Globe, from that which is invisible: the Diameter whereof, is a hundred, and fowre-score furlongs in length, that is to say, 22 thousand paces, and a halfe, of 5000 of Germane, with the five eight parts. And is thought, that it passeth no further; because that our sight can not extend any further. The Horizon is called mooveable, or divers, because one cannot change the place, to any place whither soever he goeth, besides, if one moove out of his place never so little, which wayes he will, even in that instant he changeth also the Horizon, the Heaven, and the Region, and by this meanes one may imagine an infinity of Horizons. It is likewise to bee knowne, that the Horizon hath two Poles, whereof one of them in the Arabick tongue, is called *Semith*, and by the vulgar corrupted, *Zenith*, and is no other thing, than a point which is right over the croune of our heads, the other is commonly called *Nadir*, but to speake more properly, *Nathir*, diametrically opposite to the other, and is right over the head of the Antipodes.

Of the Æquinoctiall.

Æquinoctiall is a word borrowed from the Latine *Æquinoctialis*, which is also called *Æquidialis*, and in Greek, ἰσημερινὸς, from the word ἴση, that is to say, alike and from ἡμέρα, that is to say, day, and besides is termed by the Latins *AEquator*. This is a Circle of the Sphere, the greatest of the five Paralells, & which divideth the Globe into two equall parts, the Septentrionall, and the Meridionall; distant by an equall space from the two Poles, whereunto, when the Sunne is once come, it maketh through the whole world, the night and the day of an equall length and durance, whence

whence likewise it taketh the name of Æquidiall, and Æquinoctiall. The Æquinoxe, or Æquidiall, as the ancients call them, happen twice a yeare, the one in the beginning of the Signe Aries, or the Ram, which is called Vernall, and the other in the beginning of Libra, or the Ballance, called autumne. But Navigators commonly call the Æquator, the middle line, or simply the Line, by a certaine Emphasis, or by prerogative and excellency.

The Zodiaque. The Zodiaque is one of the greatest circles of the Sphere, placed crosse-wise betweene the two Poles of the world, which toucheth with the one side the Estivall Tropick, in the beginning of Cancer, or of the Crab, and with the other, the Hyvernall Tropick, in the beginning of Capricorne, cutting the Æquator in the middle, and is likewise by the same Æquator cut in the beginning of Aries, and Libra, so that the one halfe thereof boweth towards the Pole-Artique, and the other on that part of the Pole Antartique: it is divided into twelve parts, which are commonly called the twelve signes, from whence commeth the Latine word *Signifer*, that is to say, *Signe-bearer*, and the Greek ζωδιακὸς from the Greek word ζωδιῶν, that is to say, Animall, or Beast; because there are represented in it the twelve signes of living Creatures, the names whereof, the Poet Ausonius hath comprised in this Distique.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍
Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓
Libraque, Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Pisces.

The first of these verses containe the sixe Septentrionall Signes, and the second the sixe other Meridionall. To every signe there is attributed thirty degrees, which make together 360. degrees, and make also the division of the whole Globe of the Earth.

The Meridian Circle called by the Greeks μεσημ-βρινὸς, from the Greek word μέση, that is to say, Demi, or halfe; and ἡμέρα, that is to say, Day, as the Meridionall Circle (to wit, that which passing through the Poles of the world, and the point verticall of every place) cutteth a thwart the Æquinoctiall Circle, and divideth the whole earth into two equal parts, leaving one of its parts to the Eastward, and the other to the Westward, and is so called, that when the Sun is ascended up to the highest point of our Hemisphere, it maketh alwayes with us mid-day, or the halfe of the day, and all those which are under one and the same Meridian, situated towards the North, or towards the South. And on the other part, maketh alwayes midnight, or the halfe of the night, when it commeth to the same point in the inferiour Hemisphere. This is because the principall office of the Meridian is, to shew the mid-day, and the mid-night. Now the verticall point is nothing else, but the top, or the highest part of Heaven being right perpendicular over the head of every one. The Meridian is called mooveable, because that if you, or any other, stirre never so little towards the East, or towards the West, you presently have another Meridian; in such sort, that it alters with us continually, according to the change of places, or of Countrey wherein we are, and so by this meanes, a man may see there is an infinite number of Meridians, for looke how many right points may bee given over our heads, so many Meridians there may likewise be given.

The fourth Chapter.
Of the foure little Circles.

THe Tropicks are two Circles, distant one from another; of an equall distance from the Æquator, whereof the one of them nearest to us, is called the Tropick of Cancer, the other lying Southward, is called the Tropick of Capricorne. The Latines call them *Solstitiales*, that is, Solstices, because the Solstices are made in them: for the Sun never passeth beyond them, but when it commeth to one of them, it returneth backwards: from whence they have taken their name, from the Greek verbe τρέπειν, that is, to turne, or from the reversion. The Tropick of Cancer, or the Crab, which is also called Estivall, is nearest to the North among all the Circles, thorow the which the Sun maketh his course; to which when it commeth, it goeth no further towards the North, but returnes againe to the other part of the world, towards the South, taking againe his Estivall course, in which time, the dayes are at the longest of all the yeare in our Hemisphere, and the nights the shortest: and this name, the Tropick of Cancer, was given to it, from the signe Cancer, or the Crab, which is in the Zodiaque, instanly whereupon, the Sun beginneth to returne. The Tropick of Capricorne, which is called also Hyvernall or Brumall, is the Circle nearest to the South of all other, thorow the middle whereof the Sun passeth, whereunto the Sunne being once come, goeth no further toward the Meridionall part, but makes his returne in the winter towards the Septentrionall part, which makes us to have the longest nights of all the yeare, and shortest dayes. It is called the Tropick of Capricorne, from this signe, when the Sun comes to passe it.

There are two polare Circles furthest distant of all, and next neighbours to the Poles, being equally distant from their Poles, whereof the one of them, is that which we alwayes see, and is called Arctique, as the Pole it selfe is, from the Greek word ἄρκτος, that is to say, Beare; because it is marked neare the feete, with the little Beare: it is called also Septentrionall, Boreall, and Aquilonian, from that part of the world, under which it is situated.

The other polare Circle, equall and paralell to the Pole Arctique, is called Antarctique; because it is diametrically opposite to the Arctique, it is wholly hidden under the Earth, by the opposition whereof wee cannot perceive it. It is also called Austrine, or Australl, or Meridionall.

The fifth Chapter.
Of the Zones.

THe foure lesser Circles, divide all the superficies of the earth, into five distances, spaces, or Regions, which the Geographers call Zones, the Greeke word ζωνὴ, signifies a girdle, and is taken for a space & intervall, which is in the Globe of the earth, betweene two small Circles, or else closed betweene a little Circle, and the Pole.

The Zones receive sundry denominations, according to the qualitie, and the nature of their situations: the one is called the Torride, or burning Zone, the two others are called Could, and some what temperate: that which lies in the middest betweene the foure others is called the Torride, because of the heate of the Sunne, which is perpetually hot and burning in this place over which hee passeth, & the way

through which hee goeth, for which reason the Anciens thought it not habitable.

This then is the Torride Zone, which is a space of place scituated, betweene the two Tropicks, which conteineth 47 degrees in latitude, and over which the Æquinoctiall Circle that cutteth it, and devideth it in the middle is situated. The two others, which are scituated in the extremities, of the Globe, next to the Poles of the world, whereof the one of them lieth next the Pole Arctique, and the northerne part, and the other towards the Pole Anctartique, on the other side of the South, are called Fridgid or cold, because they are extreamely distant from the course and way which the Sunne holdeth and for this cause, by reason of the extremitie of the cold, the Ancients held them not habitable. Their bounds are limited one from another by their proper Pole, and are also called Polars from the said Poles, touching their extension in latitude, it is three and twentie degrees and a halfe.

The other two Zones remaining are called temperate, and accounted habitable, because they are placed betweene the cold and the hot, and participate of the temperature of them both; the one whereof is called Septentrionall, shut in between the Circle Arctick and the Tropike of Cancer, or the Crab: the other is called Austriall or Meridionall, bounded with the Circle Anctartique, & the Tropike of Capricorn, both which conteine 43 degrees.

The sixth Chapter.
Of the Paralells, and Climats.

THere is another way also to divide the superficies of the earth, to wit, by the change and the diversitie of the length of dayes, for those, who inhabite right under the Equator, have perpetually the day, and night of an equall length, just twelve howers long, but as much as is gayned on this side, or on the other side of the Equator, lying towards the one, or the other Pole: So much in summer the dayes encrease in length, and on the other side the nights are made the longer in winter; for this cause the Geographers, according to the encreasing of the dayes, have diverslie distinguished the regions, or parts of the earth, which they call Paralels, or Climates.

Paralels are Circles equally distaut one from another drawne from the west to the east, any man may see them at his pleasure, delineated upon the Globe of the earth. But Ptolomy, who was followed by a greate number of other Geographers, hath made 21 Paralels, in that part which extends it selfe towards the North, keeping this proportion, and intervall: so that one of the longest dayes of a paralell surpasseth the day, the longest of the paralell precedent. The Climate is a space of the earth, betweene two paralels, in which on the longest day it maketh the change, or encrease of halfe an howre. But the word *Climate*, and *Paralell* signifie sometimes a space, comprehended betweene two Circles.

Moreover the Climates are distinguished into those, which are Septentrionalls, and the Meridionalls, either of them taking their beginning from the *AEquator*, extending towards their proper Pole. Hence it comes to passe, that where the Climate lyeth furdest from the Equator, so many halfe howres, the longest day, exceedeth the day equall to the night, to wit, which is 12 howres, and going bakward giveth you to understand, under what Paralell, or Climate

A Table
Of the Climats, Paralels, and Longitude of the dayes.

Climates.	Paralels.	Dayes longer. Order of howres.	Latitude. Order of degrees.	Intervals of climates.
0	0	12. 0	0. 0	4. 18
	1	12. 15	4. 18	
1	2	12. 30	8. 34	8. 25
	3	12. 45	12. 43	
2	4	13. 0	16. 43	7. 50
	5	13. 15	20. 33	
3	6	13. 30	23. 10	7. 3
	7	13. 45	27. 36	
4	8	14. 0	30. 47	6. 9
	9	14. 15	33. 45	
5	10	14. 30	36. 30	5 17
	11	14. 45	29. 2	
6	12	15. 0	41. 22	4. 30
	13	15. 15	43. 32	
7	14	15. 30	45. 29	3. 48
	15	15. 45	47. 20	
8	16	16. 0	49. 1	3. 13
	17	16. 15	50. 3	
9	18	16. 30	52. 5	2. 44
	19	16. 45	53. 17	
10	20	17. 0	54. 2	2. 17
	21	17. 15	55. 34	
11	22	17. 30	56. 37	2. 0
	23	17. 45	57. 34	
12	24	18. 0	58. 26	1. 40
	25	18. 15	59. 14	
13	26	18. 30	59. 59	1. 26
	27	18. 45	60. 40	
14	28	19. 0	61. 18	1. 13
	29	19. 15	61. 53	
15	30	19. 30	62. 25	1. 1
	31	19. 45	62. 54	
16	32	20. 0	63. 22	0. 52
	33	20. 15	63. 46	
17	34	20. 30	64. 6	0. 44
	35	20. 45	64. 30	
18	36	21. 0	65. 49	0. 36
	37	21. 15	65. 6	
19	38	21. 30	65. 21	0. 29
	39	21. 45	65. 35	
20	40	22. 0	65. 47	0. 22
	41	22. 15	65. 57	
21	42	22. 30	66. 6	0. 17
	43	22. 45	66. 14	
22	44	23. 0	66. 20	0. 11
	45	23. 15	66. 25	
23	46	23. 30	66. 28	0. 5
	47	23. 45	66. 30	
24	48	24. 0	66, 31	0. 0
		Moneths,		
		1	67 15	
		2	69 30	
		3	73 20	
		4	78 20	
		5	84 0	
		6	90 0	

every place is situated, you are to mark well the number of howers, of which the longest day in the said place, exceedeth the day of the right Sphere (which as is said) is alwayes twelve howers; for this number being doubled, sheweth the number of the Climates, and being quadruple, giveth you to understand the number of the Paralels.

Moreover, antiquity knew onely but seven Climates, being of opinion, that that which was beyond the seventh climate, could hardly be accounted habitable, being not as yet discovered. These Climates tooke their denominations from the most renowned places over which the middle place of the Climates extended, namely, the first was called *per Meroen*, or *dia Meroes*, which was an Ile lying upon the river of Nilus, and a city in Africa. The second, *per Syenem*, a Towne of Egypt, or *dia Syenes*. The third, *per Alexandriam*, or *dia Alexandrias*, which is also a Towne of Egypt. The fourth, *per Rhodum*, or *dia Rhodes*, an Iland well knowne. The fith, *per Romam*, or *dia Romes*. The sixth, *per Pontum Euxinum*, or *dia Ponton*. The seventh, *per Borysthenem*, or *dia Boristhenes*: some others adde unto them, two more, that is, *per Ripheos*, the eighth, and *per Damam*, the ninth. But our moderne Authors, who have found out by experience, that the earth was inhabited beyond these above said Climats, have supposed foure and twenty Climates, reaching over the 67 degree of the elevation of the Pole; the first was over *Meroes*, the second over *Syena* under the Estivall Tropick, the third over *Alexandria*, the fourth over *Rhodes*, the fifth over *Rome* and *Hellespont*, the sixth over *Millan* and *Venice*, the seventh over *Podolia* and *Tartaria* the lesser, the eighth over *Wittenbergh*, the ninth over *Rostock*, the tenth over *Ireland*, the eleventh over *Bohua* a Fortresse in Norway, the twelfth over *Gutie*, the thirteenth over *Bergin* a towne in Norway, the fourteenth over *Viburgh* a towne in *Finland*, the fifteenth over *Arotia* a towne of *Sweethland*, the sixteenth over the mouth of the River of *Dalenkaul*, and the other which remaine over the other places of Norway, Sweethland, Russia, and the places bordering upon the next Iles by the like intervall. Now it is certaine, that from the Equinoctiall Circle, to the place where the longest day is limited to twenty foure howers, it hath the extension of twenty foure Climates, but from this place to the Pole, the Climates cannot be certainly distinguished; because that from thence afterward, the dayes increase in such a sorte, first not by halfe howers, but from the beginning by whole dayes: After by weeks, and in time by moneths; So that under the Poles, one of the Hemispheres is enlightened and dried by the light of the dayes which last sixe moneths: the other by the like space of time, is over-cast with a thick darkenesse and a continuall night.

For the rest the same consideration, which hath beene made of the Climates from the Equinoctiall towards the Pole Arctique, the like also must be observed from the same Equinoctiall on that side, which lieth towards the Pole Antarctique, in making a like number of them, neverthelesse, the Authors have given no other proper appellations to such Climes, but named them by those which were opposite to them, adding this Greek preposition ἀντὶ to them, as ἀντὶ διὰ Μερόης, that is to say, opposite to that which is over *Meroe*, and so of the others, as ἀντὶ διὰ Συήνης, which is opposite to that which passeth over Syena, notwithstanding, a man may call them by the same proper name, as the others: as, the first Climate, by the Mountaines of the Moone, and the Sources of Nilus; the second, by the Promontory commonly called *Cabo de Corientes*, under the Hybernall Tropick, and so of others: but for the more easie conceiving of of the latitude of the Climates and Paralels from the Equinoctiall, the distances of the one from the other, and the length of the longest dayes, we have prefixed annexed this foregoing Table.

The seventh Chapter.

Of the division of the Earth into three hundred and sixty degrees, with the longitude and latitude thereof.

THe circumference and roundnes of the whole Circle according to the Geometricians, is divided into 360 parts, and this same division is received into the section of the Sphere and of the Globe. The Earth then, as the Sphere is divided into 360 parts, which they call degrees. Every degree is divided into 60 Scruples, which make 1000 Roman paces, or an Italian mile, 4000 of them make a common Germane mile, or an ordinary Almaine mile: so that every degree containeth 15 Germane miles, and the whole counted together, make five thousand and foure hundred: which is the whole circumference of the Globe of the Earth: and its Diameter, or the halfe part thereof equally into two, is a thousand seven hundred and 18 Germane miles, with two elevenths: the semi-diameter, from the Superficies of the Center, eight hundred fifty nine, with one eleventh.

Moreover, the degrees by which the Earth is measured, are of two sortes, the one of longitude, the other of latitude. The longitudes are distinguished by the Meridian Circles, and the latitudes by the paralels. There are thirty sixe Meridians, which are fastned upon the Globe, every Meridian having ten degrees, which number being multiplyed, maketh three hundred and sixtie. Ptolomy hath placed the first Meridian in the Fortunate Iles, which at this day are called the Canaries, since the Spanish Pylots have placed it in the Ile of Gos-hawks, which in their language is called Assores, and some of them have placed it in the midst of Spaine. From the Æquator to the one or the other Pole, are marked out nine Paralels, each of them containing ten degrees: then multiplying this number by foure, ye shall finde in all thirty sixe Paralells, as in the longitude: now we must hold that the longitude is a certaine space or intervall of the Æquator, closed betweene two Meridians, the one from the Iles called Assores, from whence it taketh the beginning, the other from that place or Region, whereof we would know the distance. As touching the breadth or elevation, that is, a going backward, or the length of a place or of a Countrey distant from the Æquator, either towards the one or the other Pole. Also the elevation of the Pole is the same as is the latitude from a place. But this latitude is of two sortes, the one is Septentrionall from the Æquator to the Pole Arctique in our Hemisphere; the other is meridionall or Australl from the Æquator in the inferiour Hemisphere to the Pole Antarctique.

The eighth Chapter.

Of the foure quarters of the world, and of the windes,

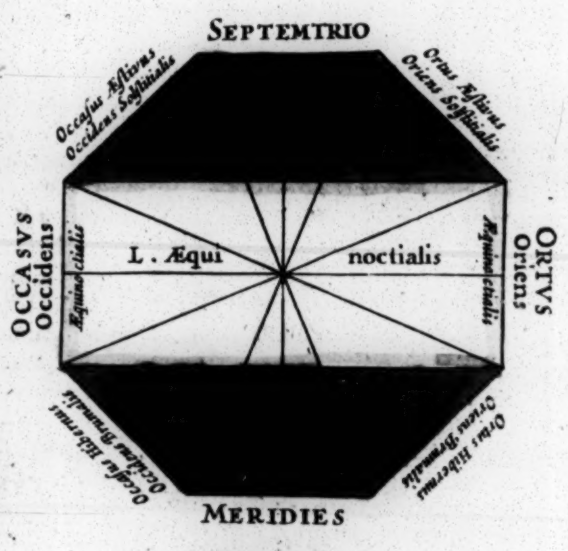
THis whole, which beareth the name of the world, and of the Heaven, is no other than a body, which in its owne circuit, boundeth and enfoldeth al things: it receiveth differences in the parts thereof, which are called the Regions of the world, or the points and places from whence the Sun ariseth, and that part is called Orient or levant: where the Sun goeth downe, that is called Occident or couchant. The space through which the Sun maketh his course of the one side, is called South. and the part opposite to it, is called the North: to these foure there are added foure other Regions, and parts of the world, interposed and interlaced betweene the foure first. Betwixt the Septentrionall or North, and the Orient and the Levant Æquinoctiall, the Orient of the Summer is called the Orient of the Sun in Summer. Betweene the Levant Æquinoctiall and the South, the Levant or Orient Hybernall or Winter. Betweene the North or Septentrionall and the Occident Æquinoctiall, the Occident or the Couchant Summer. Betweene the Occident Equinoctiall and the South, the Couchant or the Occident Winter. Moreover, in the foure principall parts or hinges of the world, there are attributed foure principal windes, which from thence are called Cardinals. Their names and their Regions are represented in this sorte by *Ovid, lib.* 1. of his Elegies. *De tristibus* Elegie 2.

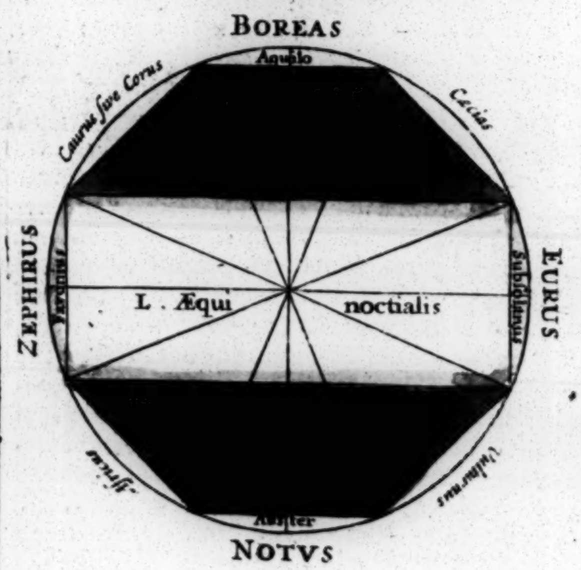
Nam modo purpureo vires capit Eurus ab ortu.
Nunc Zephyrus sero vespere missus adest.
Nunc gelidas sicca Boreas Bacchatur ab arcto.
Nunc Notus adversa prælia fronte gerit.

Now straight takes Eurus *strength from purple East.*
Now Zephyrus *at night is ready prest.*
Now boysterous Boreas *from North doth blow.*
Now Notus *in his fore-head wars doth show.*

But the names of these aforesaid winds, being described unto us by the Poet in Greek termes, the Latines have given them proper names in their Language, and have called that which bloweth from the North, *Aquilo*; that which commeth from the East, *Subsolanus*; from the South, *Auster*; and from the West, *Favonius*. Which may easily be knowne by the figure here represented, *B*.

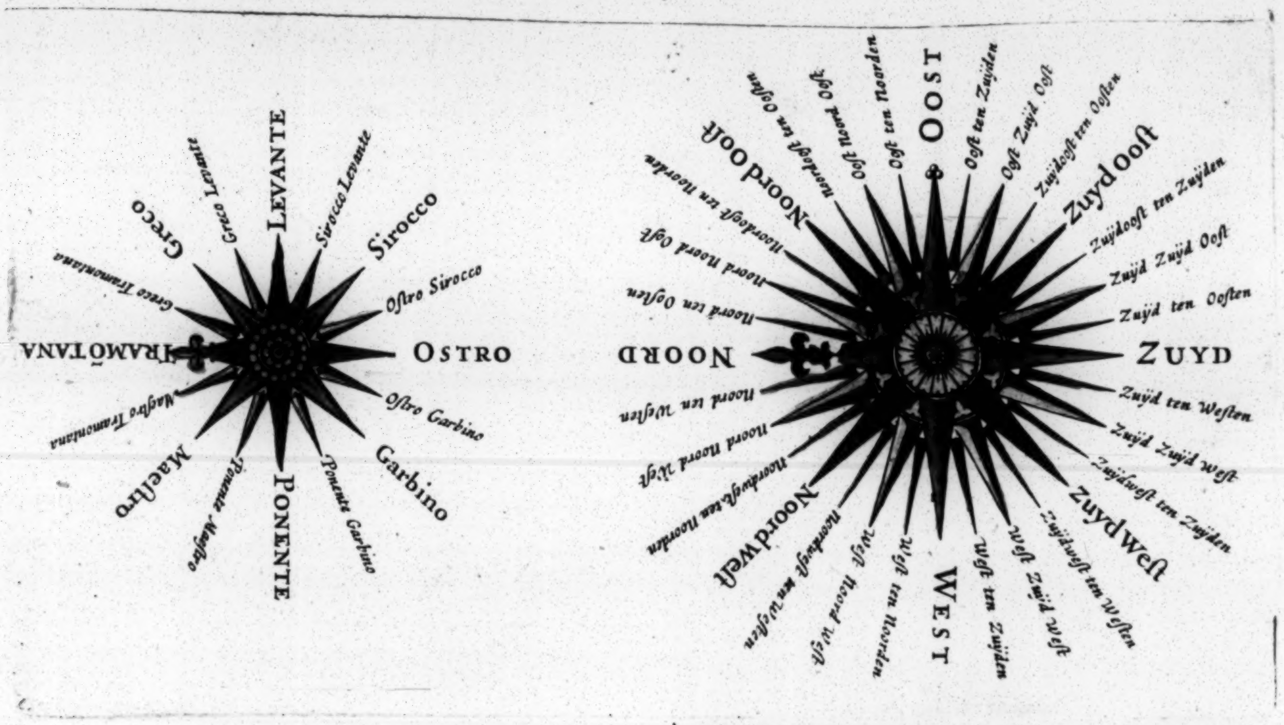
But of all these windes thus distinguished by their names, as well new as later Authors, have ordred the situations so divers and variable, that a man can scarcely compose thereof a certaine figure, to gather all their so sundry opinions. It is true that the Italians, who ordinarily saile upon the Mediterranean Sea, which is called the interiour Sea, and hath its extension betweene Europe, Asia and Africa, have made sixteene sortes of windes, which are divided according to this manner following, *C*.





But

But the Europeans and all the Germanes who saile upon the exteriour Sea, or the great Ocean, have given proper names to the windes as seemed best unto them, and have made of them two and thirty; which they call by names, as is demonstrated in this Table.



The ninth Chapter.

Of Dimensions or measuring of places.

THe Romans measured the distance of places by the number of a thousand paces, which they called *Milliare*; and because they marked every space of a thousand paces with a stone: thence they called their miles or milliaries, *Lapides.* As for example, when they said, *ad decimum lapidem*, that was, *ad decimum milliare*, ten thousand paces or the tenth millier. Foure thousand paces make a common Germane mile, hence it is that one degree of the Globe of the earth, containeth sixtie thousand paces, miles or Italiane milliers, but are fifteen thousand ordinary Germane miles. The Grecians measured the distance of Places by Furlongs, the Furlong is an hundred twenty five paces, whereof eight furlongs make an Italian mile, that is a thousand paces; and two and thirty furlongs make an ordinary Germane mile. The Persians measured the length of their lands by that which they called *Parasanga*, every one of them containing thirty furlongs. The Egyptians had also that called *Schœni*, that is, Cordes; which French word is yet in use in many places of France: but the *Schœni* of Egypt were not alwayes of an equall distance and length; for some allowed sixty furlongs to the *Schœnus*, others fourty, some gave them onely thirty. At this day the thousand or milliers are very commonly used among the Germanes. The Danes, the people of Norway, Sweds, English and Scottish use the word *mile* or *meile*: the same also do the Poles, Bohemians and other Nations, as Slavonia, which have their *mila* or *mile*. Also the Italians use this word, and call it in their Language, *miglio*. The Frence and Spanyards measure the distance of Coutreys *per leguas* or *leucas*, the one call them *lieues*, the other, *leguas*. The Italians also and the English, speaking of the length and distances of the Countreyes of Germanie, Slavonia, France and Spaine, distinguish them by miles. The Italiens call them *leghe*, and the other *leagues*. The Russians and Muscovites measure their lands by certaine spaces, which they call in their language, *Vorest*. But al these sorts of measures and dimensions may easily be knowne by the figure, which is hereunto applyed, *E.*

Neverthelesse, we must here observe there is not a Nation, but hath and keepeth alwayes their owne measures and dimensions, and of places equall: for the Germanes according to the diversity of their Countries, have great miles and little; and others common, whereof fifteene make a degree in the Globe of the Earth. There are also in France and Spaine miles unequall, as are the Miles among other Nations, and some English Mathematicians, as the Italians make sixtie miles for a degree.

which being placed under these Celestiall bodies, admitteth generation and corruption, and is not onely of simple bodies, as fire, aire, water and earth, but also of such as are composed of them, which the Sages have said to be of five sorts. For some are imperfectly mixed, which wee call Meteors, to wit, the hailes, raines, snows, thunders, lightnings & winds. There are others perfectly mixed, but without soule, as stones, mettals, marbles, some others that have a vegetative Soule, and growing, as plants. There are some againe, that have the sensitive, as brute beasts, and others which over and above all have a reasonable soule, as are men. But for our part wee will leave those things to Astronomers, and Phisitians, which properlie belong to their vocation, and so here consider principallie, the circuite, and comprehension of the earth. All the earth then diverslie interchapt with Seas, Rivers, Marishes make a round body compleat with all these things, so that Homer calleth it for this reason *Orbicular* or round. And *Numa Pompilius* for the same consideratiō dedicated to the Goddesse *Vesta*, a Temple of a round forme. And that no other can be the forme of it, is sufficiently shewed aswell by the proofe that Aristotle draweth out of ponderous things all which tend to a certaine point; as those of the Mathematicians upon the Ecclipses, and shadowes of dyalls. Moreover the long and assured observations of Travellers, make sufficiently known that the longitudes and latitudes of places are diversifyed according to their Intervals. So that it is very certaine, that there be Perices, Antices, & Antipodes, which to justifie by a long discourse were superfluous. Antiquitie, and those of our age assure us, that this round conteineth in its greatest circuit, 360 degrees, so that if yee allow to every one 15 Germane miles, or 60 Italian, yee may easily comprehend the whole roundnes of the earth, which in the opinions of many, is accounted but a point, in regard of the universe, (as Plinie speaketh in his second Booke of his naturall historie. Chap. 68.) *It is neverthelesse the matter of our glorie, our mansion, the place of our dignities, and honours, in which wee desire riches: for this all men strive, & quarrell, in this we make civill warres, and by mutuall murtherings, make the earth more large by oppressing of men. Finallie, not to dwell upon publique warres betweene nation, and nation, it is the earth that maketh us to chase, away our neighbours, and which maketh us to entrench upon their possession for the enlarging of ours. And yet neverthelesse when wee shall have atcheived our end to the prejudice of our neighbour, and likewise chased away all our neighbours, what part of the Earth doe wee thinke wee shall possesse. Put the case likewise, that our limits stretch as farre as wee wish, after our decease, how much earth will serve our turne?* This little shall suffice for the earth, in that it maketh with the Sea a round body, and visible to all. In that it is distinguished from the waters, & is called in holy writ, *Drinesse*, it is the proper mansion of man. To her only, for her excellent worth, we have imposed the surname of *venerable Mother*. Shee receiveth us from our first birth, and being borne nourisheth, and maintaines us thereafter without ceasing, and for the last office having received us into her bosome; abandoned of the rest of nature, covereth us as a good mother. The waters are converted into raine, hardned into hayle, encreased into floods, and are precipated into Torrents. The aire thickned with cloudes, sheweth it selfe furios by her tempests. But is sweete, gentle, and indulgent, accommodating her selfe, as a handmayde, for the use of man. What is it she engendreth not? what is it she doth not produce of her owne accord? what sweet odours? what sap, and Juice? what diversitie of colours? how faithfully doth she render the use of that, which is concredited to her? how many things doth she nourish for our sakes? But it will not be amisse to adde that which is called a *Promontorie*, an extent of earth which reacheth upward, and appeareth a farre off, which is opposed to that, which is called *Gulfe*. Such are found in the utmost parts of *Italie*, *Lacinium*, and *Zephyreum*: in *Sicilie*, *Lilybæum*, in Asia, *Sigæum*. That which is called an *Ile*, is a part of the earth encompased with water on all sides, as *Creet*, *Cyprus*, *Sicilie*. *Pen-Insula* is that, which is joyned to the firme land by a strait, which they call *Isthmus*, and the Pen-Insula *Chersonesus*: as there is the *Goulden Chersonesus*, the *Cimbrick*, or *Dazick*, *Taurick* and others. Wee must adde something touching the Sea, wee call the one the Mediterran, the other the Ocean. The Ocean which the Scriptures call the *Abysse* of waters, for the extent and depth thereof, surpasseth all other Seas, extendeth it selfe through the whole earth, here and there, with a crooked course through many coasts of the world, sundrie people, Iles, Capes, & Promontoires, changing still the name with the place. In some places called Occidentall, in others, Orientall, Æthiopian, Spanish, Atlantick, Scythian, Gaulish, Brittish, Germane, Hyberboreall, and Ycie. In other places by the marks our new Navigatours have given it, as the *South-Sea*, or *Pacifique Sea*, *Archipelagus of Lazarus*, the *Indian-Sea*, the *Lantchidoll*. It hath many Gulfes, *the Arabian*, *Persian*, *Gangetick*, *the Grand*, *Sarmatick*, *Mexican*, *the Read-Sea*. Among the streights of the Ocean, these are the most noble, that of *Gibraltar* and *Magellan*. To these may be added that of the *Anian* betweene the two last coasts Occidentall of America, and Orientall of Tartaria. The Mediterranean seperateth Africa from Europe, and taketh sundry names according to the diversitie of the countries which it coasteth. The Sea hath in aboundance, fish, plants, and precious stones. This is remarkeable, that nature by an admirable artifice would represent in the Sea, almost all things, wch are seene on the earth, and in the ayre. I leave the Elephants, Swyne, Tortois, Dogs, Bullocks, Horse, Faulcons, Swallowes. Shee hath represented man by the Sea-man, Mare-maids, and Nereides, and that which is almost incredible by the Monkfish. And as for the Syrenes and Nereides (although by some ignorant, reputed for fables) yet by many Authors, both ancient, & moderne, they are esteemed for true Creatures, seeing at diverse times, and places they have bin seene. And if any man doubt thereof, let him go to a village called *Swartwale*, neere unto the Brill in Holland, where hee shall see a Mare-mayde dryed, stuffed with flocks, and kept for a testimonie of truth, hanging upon the wainscot, or fieling of the Church. Now the Corrall, Pearl, Amber, Succin, Spunge and other innumerable things, make us to admire and adore the Soveraigne. But thus much may suffice for this: let us come to the distribution of the parts of the world, which the Ancients sometimes divided into two, *Asia* and *Europe*; sometimes into three, Europe, Asia, Africa, or Libya: which is more notable among the Ancients, that knew not yet the new world. But the discovery of America, hath caused a fourth part to be added.

The circuit of the earth.

The qualitie of the earth.

The Sea and the commodities thereof

Mercator divideth into three parts, all this Terrestriall Globe. The first conteineth that, which the Ancients divided into three parts. The second that which wee call America. The third is the South region or Magellan. But wee divide this Universe into five, Europe, Africa, Asia, America, and the Southland.

A PORTRAITURE OF THE VNIVERSALL EARTH.

SEEING that for the better attaining unto the knowledge of every thing, naturall reason requireth, that it be declared in generall first, before we descend to the particulars thereof, and that the whole may bee knowne from the part in grosse; I have thought it my duty according to this rule, before I come to handle the first Tome of our Geographie and Septentrionall Regions, to present you with a Portraiture of the universall Earth, and of its foure parts, Europe, Africa, Asia and America; and as I also hope to doe in these Tomes following: to the end, that the worke and the universall discription, may receive from it the more perfection: and likewise that he who shall see the figure of his own Countrey, should not be deprived of a thing so profitable. For the contemplation of things in generall, is pleasing and necessary to him which searcheth out the knowledge of naturall things, yea how little soever it be. For if a man please to consider what the rising and setting of the Sun is, the cause of Summer and winter, whence proceedeth the inequalitie of dayes & nights that how finally and in what place, bred, multiplied, encreased, made, altered, and changed, from the beginning of all things, all which cannot bee better taught without any danger, & with greater contentment, than from the union, and reference to these five tables. And as it is not enough for a man, that hath a large, and a spatious house, to know well all the roomes, belonging to it, but it is also very fiting, and most necessary, to consider, in what place of the town, his house standeth, that on a sudden, when any fire, or any hurly-burly should rise how farre, or how neere hee is from that present danger. So it is no lesse pleasing, & necessarie, to know in what part of the world yee dwell, what Nations, or people inhabite neere, or more remote from you, that when calamities of warre shall seize upon you, you may timely resolve with your selfe upon the feare, moderation, or what order yee were best to take. Moreover, because Cosmographie is the light of History, aswell Ecclesiastique as Politique, and that the idle spectator may learne more than the Traveller, by his labours, who changeth oftner the heavē, than nature, yee will reape lesse profit in parusing of perticular Tables, if yee doe not joyne thereunto the Generalls, which are made for representation of the whole earth, & of my greate Europe, which I caused to be printed at Duysburgh. God preserve thee in the meane time Reader, & make me enjoye these rare things, considering with the Poët Buchanan, that it may be the glory of so short a demurre which is ordained here for us on earth, that it may draw us as wel to celestiall things, as from terestiall & fraile, may raise our Spirits on high, as if they ought to minde nothing more than eternall things.

Percipias rerum sit quantula portio, verbis
Quam nos magnificis in regna superba secamus,
Partimur ferro, mercamur sanguine fuso,
Ducimus exigua gleba de parte triumphos.
Illa etenim moles perspectata seorsim,
Magna quidem: si cum stellati tegmine Cœli
Componas, puncti instar erit, vel seminis, unde
Condidit innumeros senior Gargetius orbes.
Hac illa est hominum sedes, hac illa ferarum,
Et volucrum domus: hoc angusto e carcere quantum
Surripit Oceani terra circumfluus humor,
Quippe per Herculea irrumpens divortia meta,
Europam Lybicis late sejungit ab oris?
Adde huc claustra Arabum, quaque arctant æquora campos
Hyrcanos: huc adde lacus laxasque paludes,
Et qua præcipiti labefactant flumina montes
Vertice, vel pigris stagnant immota lacunis.
Dumque hac vi rapiunt, hac Orbem gurgite mergunt,
Conditur exigua sub aquis pars maxima terra.
Quod superest, magno velut insula parva profundo
Innatat: hac etiam quantum vel squalet arenis?
Vel tumet in vastos sine fruge, sine arbore montes?
Vel nimijs ardet flammis? vel frigore torpet?
Vel jacet humano indocilis mansuescere cultu,
Vel fœcunda malis animantum in funera succis?
O pudor, o stolidi praceps vesania voti!
Quantula pars rerum est, in qua se gloria tollit,
Ita fremit, metus exanimat, dolor urit, egestas
Cogit opes ferro, insidijs, flamma atque veneno?
Scilicet & trepido fervent humana tumultu.

OF THE VVORLD.

THis universall Globe, which is rather an object of the secret conceptions of humane understanding, than of the sharp-sightednes of our eyes, in regard of the perfect clearenes, and absolute puritie, is called by the Grecians κόσμος, which name Pithagoras gave it first, the Latines *Mundus*. Plinie in his second Booke, and the first Chapter of his naturall Historie, saith, it is that, *in the compasse whereof all things are enfoulded.* Apuleius describing this excellent frame, worthy of all admiration, saith, It is that, *which consisteth of the conjunction of heaven, and of earth, and of the nature of the one, & the other.* Aristotle, in his booke of the world, describeth it by the causes, to wit, *that it is the order, and disposition of things universall preserved by God*, and by its part, *a congregation of the Heaven, and of the Earth, and of the natures of them.* Apuleius describeth it more at large. *The world* (saith hee) *is an ordinance well adorned by the gift of God, a proper guarde of the Gods. The supporter whereof, for so I call the Center, is the earth, strong, and immoveable, which is the Genitrix and Nurce of all living Creatures; all high things being environed and covered after the manner of a roofe, by the clearnesse of the aire. Moreover it is the house of the Gods, which wee call* Heaven, *which wee behold, laden with Celestiall bodies, with most beautifull & lucent torches of the Sunne, the Moone, and the rest of the Planets, wherewith it is carried through the whole universe upon the Chariots of dayes and nights, wheeling about with them the innumerable troups of Starres by a continuall course having no end, by any revolution of time.* Now that the forme of the world is round, as a most absolute, and a perfect Globe; the latine name chiefely & the consent of those, who call it so, & decipher it round, prooveth it evidentlie: but also many other naturall reasons, make us beleeve, that it is so: not only because this figure is most capable, & most simple, & that all the parts fall into themselves, & that it supporteth it selfe, & is comprehended & enclosed in it selfe: having no neede of any tye or joincture, not sensible of beginning or ending in any of the parts thereof, but also by the view, because that on every side, yee alwayes see the halfe in our hemysphere, because also all the parts thereof have a like forme, which in any other figure cannot bee, and it is ridiculous in those who believed that it was not of a round forme or sphericall, but of a round figure pointed on the top, or ovall, or of some other figure. The parts of the world are two, the *AEthereall*, or *Celestiall*, & *Elementarie* or *Sublunarie*. The Æthereall is this luminous Region, which conteineth all the Celestiall Spheres, exempt from all change. The Elementarie is that,

EVROPE.

The Countrie.

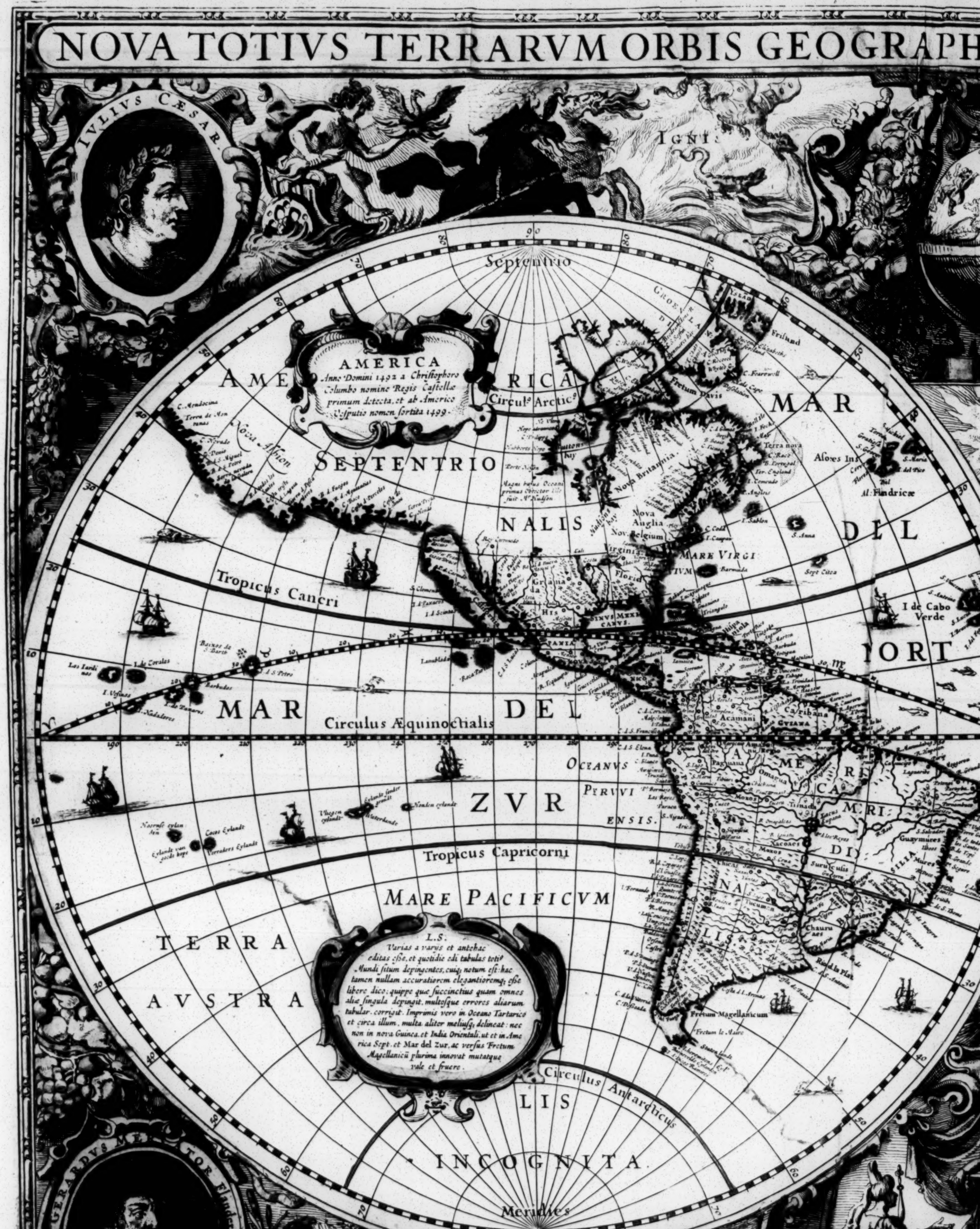
WEE will first represent unto you Europe, though it be the least of all, yet are mooved thereunto, aswell by reason of the excellence of the Soile, as for the multitude of the inhabitans, and merit of the brave actions of those, who have possessed it hetherto. Plinie calleth it, *A nurcing mother of people, the Dominatresse over all other nations, and by much excelleth all other Countries in Beautie.* And verily albeit the other parts, are greater, and larger, yet neverthelesse they are lesse inhabited. Europe then for these, and such like reasons shall be the first we discribe as the most noble portion of the inheritance, of *Iaphet*, The eldest Sonne of *Noah*, who enlarged his bounds upon the Territories of *Sem*, and *Cham* his bretheren. Now followeth the *Etymologie* of the source and reason why it is so called. *Herodotus* beleeveth that the derivation of the name is unknowne: others bring it from *Europa Tyrea*, the daughter of *Agenor* King of *Phœnicia*, who the ancient fables say, was ravished by *Iup.* and turned into a Bull, who tooke her upon his back, and carryed her into *Sydon* of *Creta*, or into *Cypresse*. Others say, that after shee had beene ravished, shee was taken up into a ship, that carried in her prow the shape of a Bull, some others affirme it was a ship bearing the picture of *Iup.* for their patronage, and of a Bull. *Palephatus* saith, that one *Candiot* called *Taurus*, tooke away out of Italie or the Tyrrhenian Region, Europa the Kings daughter prisonner. Some againe say, that he had with him a legion of Souldiers, who carried in their Colours the picture of a Bull. Others affirme that shee was so callee for her beautie, because shee resembled this Virgine that was ravished. The Bull surely, which they would have those of Europe to beare for their Armes, doth not unfitly resemble the manners, and nature of the Europeans. He is somewhat of a loftie courage, insolent, imbellished with hornes, of a white colour, a large throate, a fat necke, a leader and commandour of Heards, of great continencie, but if he be brought to unlike sexe, then he sheweth himselfe extreamely hot, but afterward chaste & moderate: such is almost the Nature of the *Europeans*, especially those which inhabite the furthest parts Northward. Andron Teius thinketh that there were two Nymphes marryed to the Ocean, whereof one of them was brought to bed of Asia and Africa, the other of Europa, others derived it from Europus, whome they say reigned in this Province. *Becanus* will not be perswaded, that Europa hath its source from Greece, because it was first inhabited by the *Cimmerians* before the Grecians, and the diversitie of their languages makes one beleeve, that it is so called by the way of excellencie, as overvalluing of other Regions: for *Ver* a monosillable formed with its diphtongue, is nothing else, but great, excellent, and surpassing others. *Hop* signifyeth a multitude of people. The said Becanus in a certaine other booke which he made use of in his second edition, added much here & there with his owne hand, and among other things observed, a new opinion of the Etymologie of Europa, in these words, *But when I conferre more carefully* (saith hee) *this name with the holy Scripture, I remember another reason, much better, and more happily met withall. Wee see, that to Iaphet dilation is promised, and as some others interpret it,* Ioye, *which he should attaine vnto, when Christ had redeemed us by his death.* E *then signifyeth a lawfull marriage*; Ur, *excellent*; Hop, *hope, whence springeth that Europ is an excellent hope of a legitimate marriage, which was proper for that part of the Countrie, which Noah gave to Iaphet for inheritance, for albeit that the posteritie of* Sem *were covenant with God manie ages in the race of* Abraham, *yet it was divorced; but the marriage whereby Christ hath joyned Europe to his Church, shall never be broken, so that Europe is rightly called the portion of Iaphet.* There are other appellations of this part of the world. Some call it *Tyria*, whome they say was the mother of her, that was ravished. But among the Authours of holy writ, many call it *Iapetia* of *Iaphet*, of whome I have spoken. *Ptolemie* writeth, that it was called by a common name *Celtica*, from people that inhabited in it here and there: for in diverse places of the world, which at this day wee call Europe, dwelt the *Celtians*. That Europe is called so in good earnest, it appeareth manifestly in Strabo, citing Ephore; where dividing the parts of the Earth, he saith, that that part which is towards the Easterne winde, is inhabited by the *Indians*: that which is towards the South, by the *Ethiopeans*: that which is towards the North, by the *Scythians*: and that which is towards the West, by the *Celtians*. The *Asians* call all the people of Europe *Francks*. The Turcks call those *Francks*, which make profession of the Romish religion: and *Romei*, those which follow the Greekes; The *Abisins* of Ethiopia in Africa as many *Ephemerides* witnesse, tearme us also *Alfranges*, and the Christian Provinces *Frankia*; thus much for the name.

The name and whence it came.

Diverse names.

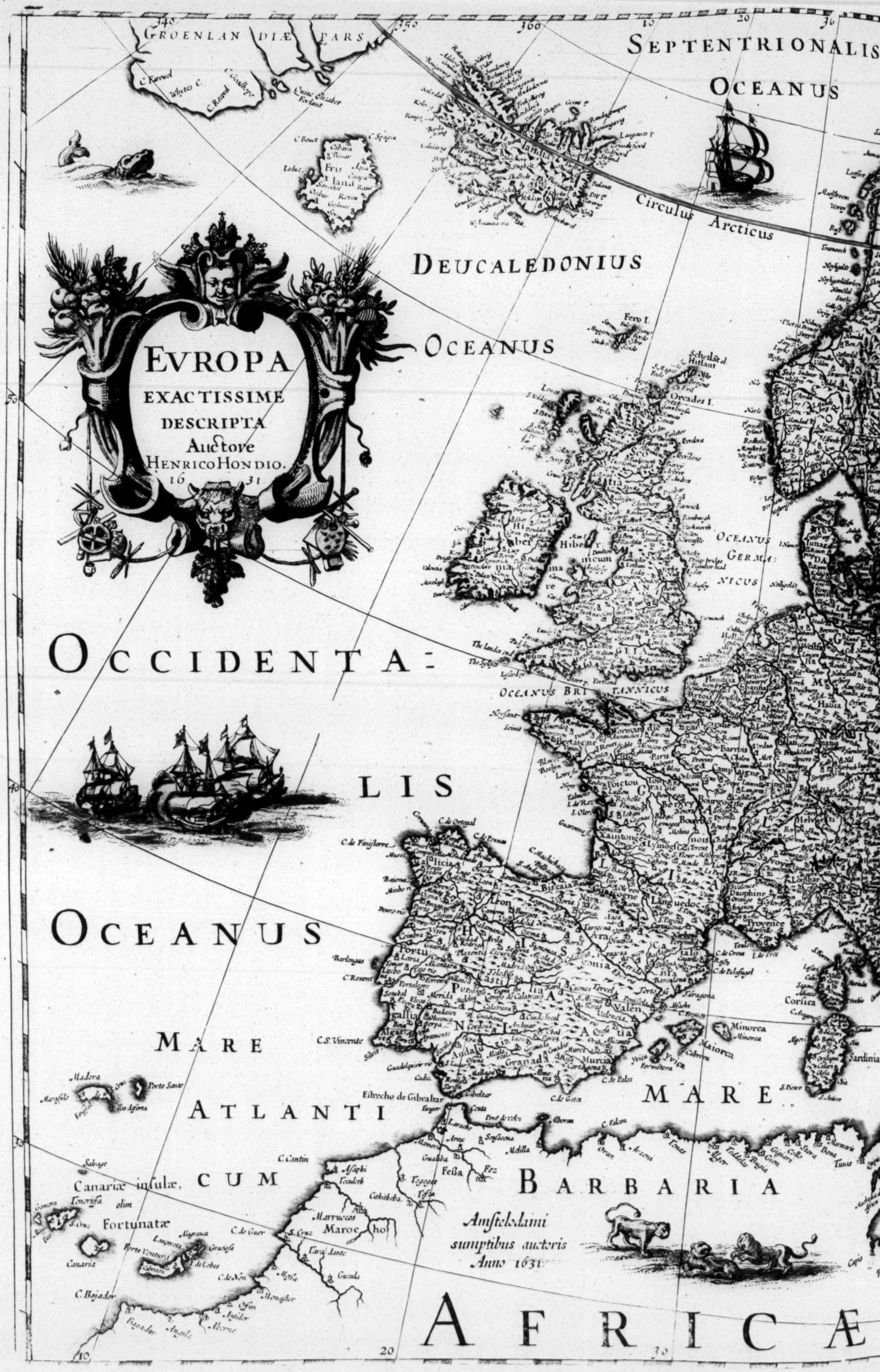
For the situation, ye must presuppose, that *Ptol.* & some ancient writers have placed Europe, between the Climates 4 and 9, betweene the Parallels 11 and 21, betweene the degrees of latitude 36 and 54, and of longitude, betweene 17 and 61. In our age the declination of the Sunne being changed, as hath beene observed and many Countries discouvered, and since added to our Europe, even to the 72 degree Northward, wee were driven, to finde out some further Markes of Climes and Parallels. Europe then is situated, betweene the Climes 4 and 18. Parallels 11 and 36. and degrees of latitude 36 and 72: but for the longitude if it be considered, as farre as it extendeth, it may be taken from the Spanish Cape of *S. Vincent* unto the lines take from the Source of *Tanaïs*, to the Northerne Ocean, betweene the degrees almost of 17 and 71. and for the shortest, from the same Cape unto *Malea* a Cape of *Morea*, leaving the Iles in the Ægean Sea, which may belong to Europe, betweene the degrees 17 & 58; so that the Southerne parts of Europe, are under the degree of 36 in latitude. The mount Calpa in Spayne, one of Hercules Pillars, the most Southerne Cape of Sicilie, called *Odyssia*: and the Cape of *Peloponesa*, at this day Morea, *Tenaria* by the Ancients, now *Cabo Maini* in which places the longest day is 24 howers longe, and 30 minuts, & the limits most Northerne wil be 71 degrees, and a halfe. The Cape of *Scandia* the furthest Northward, called at this day *Wardhuys*, where it is all day for two moneths, 21 dayes and 7 howres. Now the line drawne perpendicularly, from the Head of Tanais, to the Ocean-Sea Northward, is set downe by us for the Easterne bound of Europe, according to common opinion, from which wee will not digresse: for divers ancient Authours agree not one with an other about the Eastern bounds of Europe. Aristotle, and others of the same opinion, part Europa from Asia by the River *Phasis*, or by the streight, which lyeth betweene *Pontus Euxinus*, & the Caspian Sea. Dionisius, Arrian, Diodorus, Polybius & Iornandus, make them onely by the River Tanais. Abraham Ortelius maketh them from the Ægean Sea, and Pontus Euxinus, Palus Meotide, Tanais and from the Istmus, which fountaines run right Northward; some againe set downe others. Ptolemy placeth them by this same Tanais, continuing a line, which he draweth from these fountains to the Sea. Following it with the most expert Geographers, and descending from this line, and springhead of Tanais towards the South, wee will set downe with other Authors, the

The situation.



NOVA TOTIVS TERRARVM ORBIS GEOGRAPH
IVLIVS CÆSAR.
IGNIS
AMERICA
Anno Domini 1492 a Christophoro Columbo nomine Regis Castellæ primum detecta, et ab Americo Vesputio nomen sortita 1499.
AMERICA
SEPTENTRIONALIS
Septentrio
Circulus Arcticus
Nova Albion
Fretum Davis
Nova Britannia
Nova Anglia
Nov. Belgium
Florida
MAR DEL NORT
MARE VIRGI
Tropicus Cancri
Circulus Æquinoctialis
MAR DEL ZVR
OCEANVS PERVVIANSIS
Tropicus Capricorni
MARE PACIFICVM
AMERICA MERIDIONALIS
Fretum Magellanicum
Fretum le Maire
L.S.
Varias a varijs et antehac editas esse, et quotidie edi tabulas totius Mundi situm depingentes, cuiq; notum est: hac tamen nullam accuratiorem elegantioremq; esse libere dico; quippe quæ succinctius quam omnes aliæ singula depingit, multosque errores aliarum tabular. corrigit. Imprimis vero in Oceano Tartarico et circa illum, multa aliter meliusq; delineat: nec non in nova Guinea, et India Orientali, ut et in America Sept. et Mar del Zur, ac versus Fretum Magellanicũ plurima innovat mutatque vale et fruere.
TERRA AVSTRALIS INCOGNITA
Circulus Antarcticus
Meridies
GERARDVS MERCATOR Flandr.
AQVA

HICA AC HYDROGRAPHICA TABVLA. Auct: Henr: Hondio.
AËR
CLAUDIUS PTOLOMÆUS ALE.
Septentrio
GRŒNLANDIA
YSLANDIA
MARE
ATLAN
TICVM
MARE TARTA
RICVM
ASIA
AFRICA
MARE ARABICVM et INDICVM
OCEANUS CHINENSIS
Golfo de Bengala
OCEANUS
ÆTHIOPICVS
MAR DI
INDIA
MARE LANT
CHIDOL
Beach Prov.
TERRA
AVS
TRALIS IN
COG
NITA
Doctissimis Ornatissimisq; Viris
D.D. Davidi Sanclaro, Antonio de
Willon, et D. Martinio, Matheseos
in illustriss. Academia Parisiensi
Professoribus eximiis in veræ
amicitiæ μνημόσυνον D.D.
Henr. Hondius A°. 1630.
Meridies
TERRA
IUDOCUS HONDIUS Flander


EVROPA
EXACTISSIME
DESCRIPTA
Auctore
HENRICO HONDIO.
16 31
GROENLAN DIÆ PARS
SEPTENTRIONALIS
OCEANUS
Circulus Arcticus
DEUCALEDONIUS
OCEANUS
OCCIDENTA:
LIS
OCEANUS
MARE
ATLANTI
CUM
Canariæ insulæ, olim Fortunatæ
OCEANUS GERMA: NICUS
OCEANUS BRITANNICUS
MARE
BARBARIA
Amstelodami
sumptibus auctoris
Anno 1631.
AFRICÆ

LUDOVICO XIII. GALLIARUM ET NAVARRÆ REGI CHRISTIANISSIMO
HENRICUS HONDIUS
MYRMANSKOY MORE
Album mare
Condora
RUS
WAGA
SIA
WOLOGDA
Carelia
Ladoga Albus Lac.
Finnicus sinus
MARE BALTICUM vulgo De Oost Zeë
Wiatka
Cazan
Mordwa
Wolodimera
Mosco via
Resan
SEVERA
Smolensko
Prussia
Podolia
Moldavia
Walachia
Bulgaria
Romania
Archipelago
Palus Meotis
CRIMEA, SEU TARTARIA PERECOPENSIS
ASTRACAN
Maris Caspii pars
Cabarda
PETIGORI
CIRCASSI
PONTUS EUXINUS
ASIA MINOR
nunc NATOLIA
Cyprus
Candia ol. Creta
Sicilia
Sardinia
ASIÆ TARTARIÆ PARS
PARS
MEDITERRANEUM
Marmarica PARS
ARABIÆ PARS
Maris Rubri Pars
Egypt
Alexandria
Tripoli
50
60
70
80
90

Bounds of Europe to the Meotid marshes, Bosphorus Cimmeriã, Pontus Euxinus, Bosphorus, Thracian, Propontide, & the Ægean Sea to the Mediterranean, w^ch^ divideth it towards the South from Africa, towards the West, the maine Ocean beateth daylie upon her Coasts, and the Northerne Sea closeth its bounds towards the North. *Strabo* giveth it the shape of a Dragon, whereof Spayne hath the Head, France the Neck, Germany the Bodie, Italie and Cimbricke, *Chersonese*, or Denmarke for the right and left wings. Thus much for the situation. Now followeth the temperature of the aire, with the qualities of the Countries. The aire in it is very milde and temperate, which maketh it to be inhabited in all places, though the regions, which lye about 60 degrees in latitude, can hardly be manured by reason of the extremity of cold. *Strabo* saith in his 2 Booke: *That all Europe is commodious for habitation, saving onely some small part thereof, because of the over coldnes, to wit, neere unto Tanais, Meotis and Borysthenes*, which may seeme strange to some, seing that those places named by Strabo which lye under the 47, 48, and 49 degrees of latitude, enjoye no lesse gentle aire, then they doe in France, neare Burdeaux, Orleans and Paris: but the high mountaynes, which are in some places of the earth, cause that those places become thereby more colde, and lye without manuring. Europe surpasseth all other parts of the world, not onely in abundance of all things through the admirable and sweete temperature of the aire, pleasant prospect, and multitudes of people; but also for the fertility of Fruits, Trees, Plants, all sorts of Beasts, Mettals, and other things necessary for mans life, and though shee hath not Vines in every place, yet where Wine is wanting, there are drinks made of Corne and Fruits, which supply that want. And what it wanteth in Pearls, and precious stones, Spices, and other things, neverthelesse she hath them in abundance brought out of Asia and all other parts. Besides, she is the mother of the Tamers and subduers of the whole world. Did she not bring forth Alexander the great of Macedonie, and the Romanes, who by a continued succession, and an eternall providence, subdued all Countries then known in this inferiour world. And Germanie, to this day beareth princes, that keepe, and maintaine the rights, and pretentions of the fourth Monarchie; as farre as the furie, and force of our cruell Enemies will permit. And the great personages of Europe, reverenced, and as it were adored in the times of our great Grandfathers, have not they added to their Empire America, (which as some thinke was unknowne to our Ancestours) and likewise the richest, and chiefest parts of Africa, and of Asia? hath not shee beene the mother of so many Kings, & warlike Princes (rare elswhere) for the name of Christ? For our Europe holdeth, besides the renowned Romish Empire, more than 28 Kingdomes if ye set downe in them the 14, which Damian of Goës numbreth in Spaine, which embraced the Christian religion. Wee see then the blessing of Noah to be accomplished towards the Europeans: *God shall enlarge Iaphet, and he shall dwell in the Tents of Sem, and Canaan shall be his servant.* Gen. 9. 27. For Europe is the nurcing mother of people, victorious over all others, as wee have heretofore alledged out of Pline, and hath many times triumphed over the other parts of the world, which fell to *Sem* and *Cham*: for it is certaine, not onely by Divines; but also from Iosephus, and others, that Europe fell to Iaphet the Sonne of Noah, and to his posterity. What shall I say of so manie Cities so populous and renowned? Heretofore Africa grew proud of her Carthage: and Asia of her Babylon, Ninevie, and Ierusalem. At this day America, of her Cusco; & Nova Hispania, of her Mexico: but who seeth not at this day farre greater in every Province of Europe? Travell onely in concept through Italie, that little Eye of the world, and it will give you a most sufficient testimonie thereof, consider therein the sumptuous magnificencie of Rome, the royall richesse of *Venice*, the nobilitie of *Naples*, the brave Trafiques and Negotiations of *Genua*, the beauty of *Milan*, and other places: in fine, of other commodities, and marvelous profits, which if a man should hold his peace, yet the thing it selfe would proclaime it. Let then the other parts of the world be silent. There is none to be paralleld to it, Europe. Her Provinces (as wee call them at this day) are *Spayne*, *France*, *Germanie*, *Italie*, *Hungarie*, *Transilvania*, *Dalmatia*, *Greece*, *Polonia*, *Lithuania*, *Muscovia*, *Roxolania*, *Denmarke*, *Sweedland and Norwegh*. There are also Iles in the Northerne Ocean, *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Island*, *Frisland*, and others elswhere. In the Mediterran Sea are the *Baleares*, *Majorca* & *Minorca*, *Corsica*, *Sadinia*, *Sicilie*, *Malta*, *Corcyra*, *Creta*, & many others well peopled. Who can declare besides the number & sundry qualities of her Lakes, Pooles, Rivers, and such waters, which besides the Fish wherewith they abouud serve as walls, and ramparts against their Enemies, & if I should speake of the Sea & commodities thereof, time would faile me rather than matter, which shall be represented in their time. In her there are no Mountaines wanting, among which the Alpes and Pyreney-Mountaines lye white with continuall snowe: no lesse may I say of the Woods & Forests, in w^ch^ many beasts are bred, very profitable and necessary for the use of man, seldome any hurtfull. What shall I speake of publicke workes, sacred and common, & of private also? Yee shall behould in her magnificent and high steepled Churches and Temples, and an infinite number of Abbeys, Monasteries and Hospitals, many excellent Palaces of Princes, innumerable faire and excellent houses of great Lords, to conclude an incredible nnmber of sumptuous buildings, both publique and particnlar. Here wee have the right of Lawes, the dignity of the Christian Religion, the force of Armes, an infinite number of grave Senators, and Councellours, aswell of State as other professions, and if wee should nominate the Chiefest of them, both the one and the other, never was there seene in any other parts of the world, such a multitude of great personages, as are in this one quarter of Europe onely. Moreover, Europe manageth all Arts and Sciences with such dexterity, that for the invention of manie things, shee may be truely called a Mother, and for the conservation of many rare things, to beare the title of a Nurcing Mother of humane wisedome: shee hath in her most excellent Academies, for all manner of learning, whereas other Countries are all of them, overspread with Barbarisme: in fine, one cannot relate fullie the vertues and qualities spoken of before: the Vices (w^ch^ are exempted) are known by these additions following. The *Francons* are simple, blockish, & furious; the *Bavarians* sumptuous, gluttons, and brasenfaced, the *Sweeds* light, bablers, and boasters; the *Thuringeans* distrustfull, slovens, and quarrelsome; the *Saxons* dissemblers, double-hearted, and opinionative; the *Belgians* good horsmen, tender, docible and delicate; the *Italians* proud, revengfull, and ingenious; the *Spaniard* disdainfull, cautious and greedie; the *Gaules* proper, intemperate, rash-headed; the *Cimbrians* high minded, seditious and terrible; the *Sarmates* gluttons, proud, and theeves; the *Bohemians* cruell, lovers of novelties, filtchers; the *Illyricks* variable, malicious and ryotous; the *Pannonians* rude, superstitious; the *Grecians* miserable. Briefly there is an other gentile forme to expresse those vices by: A Pont of Polonia, a Monck of Bohemia, a Warrior of Austria, a Religious Sweed, Italian devotion, Prussian religion, German breakfasts, the French constancie, all of them not worth a nut.

The temperature.

The fertilitie of Europe.

The power and Governement

The R... ons and Countr... of Eur...

The La... Rivers ... Seas.

The La... and Customes. Councellours.

School... and U... versit...

The ... ners.

THE POLE ARCTIQVE,

And the description of the Septentrionall or Northerne Lands.

HAVING (curteous Reader) already premised the generall description of the whole Orbe of the earth, and of Europe apart; I have resolved, after the example of Ptolemie, Prince of Cosmographers, to begin Cosmographie from the Pole it selfe, and the particular Regions lying thereabouts under it: that so descending, to wit, from the higher to the inferiour; and proceeding from the left hand to the right, I may by little and little conjoyne the North with the South, and the East with the West. Which that it may proove happy and fortunate both to me and the Christian Republique, I pray, and earnestly beseech the most good and great God. The Pole is the extremitie of the Axel-tree, that is, a streight line drawn through the Center of the Globe, from the one side to the other, which the Latines call *vertices*. They are two: the *Septentrionall* or North Pole called Arctique, which doth alwayes appeare to us in the North. The other the Meridionall or South Pole, called Antarctique; and appeareth to them that inhabit the South. This breifely sufficeth in this place to have spoken concerning the Poles, now I come to the Regions lying under the Pole Arctique, which are Greeneland, Frisland, Nova Zembla, with many mo, which we will treat of very breifly, so far forth as they are knowne unto us. *Greenland why so called.* Greenland is so called of greennesse: an Iland the greatest part of it as yet unknowne, *The situation.* It is situate betwixt the Circle Arctique and the Pole: the extreame paralels whereof towards the South, are in the degree of 65 and towards the North, in 77. *The temperature of the aire.* In this Iland (if we give credit to Nicholas Zenit, who in the yeare 1380 in his voiage into those parts, was sore tossed up and downe in those Seas neare adjoyning) there is continuall winter for the space of 9 moneths, during which time it never raineth, and the snow from the beginning of winter is never dissolved untill the end of it: *The quality of the earth.* yet is not hurtfull at all to the grasse, for here is marvellous increase of pasture, and abundance of beasts and milch cattell, by reason of that wonderfull plenty of pasture, so that they set up great piles and heapes of butter and cheese to sell to those that usually saile thither. All this countrie is full of cruell beares with whom the inhabitants have continual war. There be also Foxes: and if it be true, as some say, Unicornes. Wee know but onely two places that are habitable: Alba, and the Monastery of S. Thomas, in the South *Rivers.* are these Rivers; Thor, Boior, Naph, Land; in the West, Iver, Nice, Ham, Fiste; in the North, Feder, Diver: *Mare pigrum* doth touch Greenland, which is also called the Icie Sea: of that Sea Plinie writeth thus, Hecatæus calleth the Septentrionall Ocean Amalchia of the river Paropamisus, which runneth by Scythia; which name in their language, signifieth congealed: Philemon saith, that the Simbrians called it *Morimarusa*, that is to say, the dead Sea, unto the Promontory Rubeas and beyond Gronium. In Greenland there is a Monastery of preaching Friars, situated by a mountaine vomiting fier: at the foot whereof there is a fountaine of continuall springing water, by the heat whereof not only al the lodgings of that monastery are made warme like a stove, but also bread and meate are cooked without any other fire. All the fabrick of this Monastery consisteth of sandy sinders, which the same mountaine casteth up out of the midst of the flames. For the exteriour crust of these stones, water being powred vpon them, is mollified, whereby it commeth to passe, that stones laid one upon another are glued together, as with most tough morter. The same fountaines do make warme the gardens neare adjoyning, so that they are alwayes green with flowers and herbs. Also the next coast of the Sea, by the benignity of these waters is never frozen, but alwayes open for fish and men: whereupon there is so great a concourse of Sea-foule and fish from the colder places, that not only these Monkes, but also all the inhabitants neare adjoyning, have whereby they may live sweetly and sufficiently. There are in this Iland two Episcopall seats, under the ordination of the Arch-Bishop of Nidrosia, which is the Metropolis of Norway. The inhabitants are of inconstant spirits, and much addicted to Magicall incantations. They are reported by their art Magick and Charmes, to raise tempests on the Seas, and endanger the ships of strangers that they may pillage them: for they have little boates, made of the hides of beasts, which have a thick skin, which feare not the agitation of the Sea, nor to be split against the rocks: and by this meanes assaile other ships which labour against the tempests and waves of the Sea. The most part of them are Christians, but through the negligence of their Pastors, many did backslide to idolatry. Frisland, an Ile altogether unknowne to the ancients, *Frisland.* is greater than Ireland: in it is a great indisposition of the heaven, not so clement. The natives have not any fruits at all, but live for the most part upon fish. Their principall City beareth the same name that the Ile doth, and is subject to the King of Norway. The inhabitants for the most part, give themselves to fishing: for there is so great quantity of of fish of all sorts taken in their port, that many ships are laden thereby, which they carry to the Ilands neare adjoyning, to be solde. Zieglerus affirmeth, that the Sea next to this Iland on the Westerne part, is full of shelves, flats, and dangerous rockes: it is named of the inhabitants *Icarium*, and the Iland *Icaria*. This Iland beginneth in this our time to be knowne unto us againe, and that by the happy labours and diligence of Englishmen. *Nova Zembla* is an *Nova Zembla.* Iland situate under the 76 degree. Here the aire is very rigorous, and most extreme colde: the Countrie desert, woody, rigid, and very unpleasant; they want fields, there groweth neither graine, grasse, nor leaves, nor is to be found any other living creatures, but bears foxes, and other ravenous beasts. The Hollanders also of late, sailing into the Northerne Sea, neare unto the Ilands which they call the Iles of Orange, situated towards the North part of *Nova Zembla*, in the height of 77 degrees, were forced to go on shore, enter the lists, and fight against great Sea-beasts, surpassing the Oxe in greatnesse of body; which the common sorte call *Walrusschen*: they have a mouth like a Lyon, a skin much more hairy, foure feet, two teeth growing and standing out from the upper part of their mouth, smooth, hard and white, that in price they are valued no way inferior to those of the Elephant. Here are three passages or straights, the straights of Waigats, Forbisher, and Davis. The straight of Waigats the which is also called Nassovic, is extended towards the East, to the angle of the crosse; after to the North-east, to the angle of debate, inclining a little towards the East. This straight is found to be passable, therefore the Hollanders (having thorowly viewed the coasts on both sides) passed into the quiet and tranquill Sea. On the right side dwell the *Samnites*, on the left side certaine *Barbars*, whose paths and foot-steps were seene, but themselves in person never appeared, although with great labour and diligence they were sought for. The *Samnites* have an ill-favoured body, and are of rude behaviour, yet in wit seeme to bee capable and fit for the knowledge of arts. They are clo-

AMERICÆ
SEPTEN
TRIONALIA
INCOGNITA
CIRCULUS
NOVA
BRIT
TANNIA
New North
Wales
New South
Wales
Buttons Bay
Baffins
Bay
Hudsons Bay
James his Bay
Fretum Hudson
FRETUM DAVIS
Meta Incog
nita
Port Nelson
Canada
Terra Noua
OCEAN
DEUCALEDO

TARTARIÆ
MARITIMA
INCOGNITA
TARTA
RIÆ
PARS
BAIDA
Lucomorye
IOUGHORIA
NAGAIA HORDA
KOLMACKI
KOLMACKI
BULGARIA
Astracan
SIBIRIA
NIAREN
MORE
SAMOIEDA
OBDORA
MOURMANSKOY
MORE
Spitzberge
Noort Caep
OCEANUS
SEPTEN
TRIONALIS
LAPPONIA
SUECIA
Finlandia
Bothnia
Finmarchia
Livonia
Samogitia
LITHUANIA
Severia
Ducatus
MOSCOVIA
MORDUA
Pole
Dikoia
Megrina
Wologda
WAGA
Dwina
CASAN
NORVEGIA
Tellemarc
Gothia
Mare
Balticum
POLONIÆ
PARS
GERMANIA PARS
MARE
GERMANI
CUM
SCOTIA
ANGLIA
HI
BER
NIA
ISLANDIA

thed from the head to the foot with the skins of deere, the richer sorte with cloth furred with skins. They all weare their haire long, and curle it. They are of a low stature, have abroad and smooth faces, little eies, short feet. They are all Idolaters, and have images of wood, unpolished and rude which they worship, and whereunto they offer Sacrifice. The straight of Forbisher, hath that name of *Martin Forbisher*, an Englishman, who in the yeare 1577, seeking a passage to go to *Cathaia* by the North, came to a certaine straight wherein he found both Ilands and men, void of all civility, they live upon raw flesh of wilde beasts, which they take by hunting, they eat also raw herbes, like bruit beasts. Their houses are covered with whale skins. It is there most bitter colde. They learne their dogs to beare the yoake, and draw upon the ice all things necessary. Their weapons are bowes, arrowes, and slings. They are much delighted with things that shine and glitter, and things that make a tinkling sound. What religion they use, and what knowledge of God they have, we are altogether ignorant. They have no wood there: great store of harts, and as the countrie is barren, so are the inhabitants stupid and blockish, slow and dul, and without any spirit or understanding. They do not at all mannure the earth, but content themselves with what it produceth of its owne accord: they live by hunting: their drinke is the warme blood of beasts, or the water of ice: there be no rivers nor fountaines, for the colde is so violent, that it closeth up the pores of the earth, that no spring of water can breake out: the men are very stout hunters, and above all, cunning foulers: they use a certain kinde of boat made of skins, wherein onely one man can sit, who hath no need of any mo oares but one; in his right hand he holdeth an instrument wherewith hee shooteth at birds: the practice hereof hath been seen in England, where a man whom Martin Forbisher brought with him from hence, shot Swans in this sorte with the great admiration of all men, the Queen giving him leave so to do. This man having on a certaine time at Bristow, seen the trumpeter of Captain Forbisher get upon his horse he would also get up; but with his face towards the horse taile, not without great laughter and pleasure to the beholders. The straight of Davis, named of one Iohn Davis, who discovered it, who in the yeare 1585, and the year following, seeking a passage by the North to go to China, did run along the coast of America, or rather Greenland to the Northeast, from 53 to 75 degrees. That which you see discribed in this table of those foure Iles, by so many Euripes, under the North Pole itselfe, is taken from the journall of Iames Knox of Bolduc, or the Busse, who reporteth that a certaine English Friar, minorite of Oxford, a Mathematician, hath seene and composed the lands lying about the Pole, and measured them with an astrolable, and described them by a Geometricall instrument. Of this, Mercator hath made a table, grounded rather upon the report of another, than upon any knowledge hee himselfe had of it. This Knox saith, that these foure Euripes meeting together, so violently precipitate themselves into this deepe Gulfe (where also he maketh a black rock to stand under the Pole, the compasse whereof is 33 leagues) that the ships once entring therein, cannot retire by any force of the winde; and that there is never so much winde there, as is able to turne a winde mill. But these things to be false, our Argonauts of late have shewed: and namely, the Hollanders, who have discovered and observed those places, in which it is said that these Euripes are: who have found the Sea to be open unto the 81 degree of latitude, and no such attractions of waters towards those places which lye right under the Pole, as are fained; when yet the beginning of that attraction is written to be in 77. But of the Septentrionall or Northerne people thus writeth Mela: *In the coast of Asia* (saith he) *the first are the Hyperboreans to the North, under the constellation of the Pole, where the sun doth not rise and set every day, as with us, but first riseth in the Equinoctiall of the spring, and setteth in that of autome: so that they have sixe moneths day, and as many night. The earth there is narrow, exposed to the sun, fertile by nature, the inhabitants just, and live longer and more blessedly than any other men. They delight to live at ease: they know not what belongeth to wars or dissentions: they are Worshipers of Apollo, and were wont to send him of their first fruits by their vergins to Delos, and after by the people, who incontinent carried them further: they are reported to have observed this custome a long time, but is now broken off by default of the people. They dwell in woods and forrests, and when they thinke they have lived long enough, crowned with garlands chearfull and merry, they cast themselves from a rock into the Sea, that is to them an excellent funerall.* But Hecatæus long since hath written a book of these things, cited of Plinie, who out of Mela hath described many things touching this people. Of which two approoved Authors, both the one and the other confirme the truth hereof. Paulus Jovius in his description of Muscovia hath these words: *In the utmost coast of that Ocean (where Norway and Sweden are joyned to the continent) are the Laplanders, a people marvellous savage, who if they see but a stranger or a ship, will flee away. They know neither fruit nor apples, nor any benignity of the earth or heaven. By their onely skill in shooting, they get to eate, and clothe themselves with skins of wilde beasts. Their chambers are little caves filled with dry leaves, and the hollow truncks of trees so wrought either by fire put within them, or by age. Some inhabiting by the Sea, where is great store of fish do use very foolish but fortunate arts to take them, and do lay up their fish dried hard with the smoak. They are of a low stature, of a pale and dull countenance, but swift of foot. Their nature the Muscovites who are next neighbours to them, are ignorant of, and say, that to assaile them with a small multitude were dangerous, and to provoke with a great armie, such who lead a life needy of all things, they do not esteem profitable or honourable. Beyond the Laplanders there be found Pygmies who after they come to their full growth, scarce exceed the measure of one of our children of ten yeares of age: a timerous people, expressing their speech after a chattering manner, in such wise that they seem to come neare in nature to the Ape, as they are remote from the just stature of a man. Beyond these people are other nations much more remote, unknowne to the Muscovites, by reason no peregrination of any person hath bin thitherwards unto the Ocean, but onely by fame and heresay of Merchants. But it is manifest that* Duidna *runneth with great force towards the North, and that there is there a very great Sea, so that from thence to Cathaia, following the coast on the right hand, it is credible by most certain conjecture, a man may passe by ship.* But concerning the habitation of the Hyperboreans, it is expedient to heare Julius Scaliger Exerc. 37. concerning navigation from the Hyperboreall Sea, towards China, writing thus: But whether or no any navigation may bee made by that Sea unto China, the opinions of men are divers, yet these be ours: from the river *Duvina*, they prescribe to coast that countrie which compasseth Scythia, even to the oriental angle, in dubling whereof, it behooveth them to change the north wind with the west; whereof they that speak in that manner, shew, that they are ignorant of the nature both of that sea, windes and coast: for the west and east windes are there so rare, that they are almost unknown: but the north wind so frequent, that nature seemeth to have given it the right of command there: the winter tyrannizeth there ten months, during which time the sea is covered over with ice. In Summer perpetuall obscurity, which after mid day for an howre or two, beginning a little to clear up, by and by is renewed as much as before. And then is there more danger by reason of the ice: the huge crusts whereof floting up and domne resemble mooving Ilands, running and beating one against another.

ISLAND.

The names by whom, and wherefore given.

ISLAND, among the sundry Ilands of the Occidentall Ocean, which are subject to the Kingdome of Norway, is the greatest: it hath its name of the ice, whereby it is commonly frozen. It is also called *Sneland*, of snow: also *Gardaretsholme*, that is, the Ile of Gardart, from the name of the first discoverer: as Amgrinus Ionas an Islander writeth. Many deem this to be *Thule*, whereof the ancients write, which also Ptolemie calleth *Thule*: the middle whereof he placeth in degree of latitude, 30. 20. of longitude, 63. This *Soline* maketh to be five dayes and nights sailing from the Orcades: celebrated by the Poets when they would intimate any thing to be far separated, as most remote from the continent of the whole world: hence *Virgl: —Tibi serviet ultima Thule*: the utmost Thule shall serve thee. *Seneca: —Terrarum ultima Thule*, the utmost of all Lands. *Claudian: —Thule procul axe remotum*, Thule far remote from the axeltree. *Statius, — Ignotum vincere Thulen*, to vanquish the unknowne Thule: yet this is to be noted, that *Thule* is used by *Statius* himselfe for *Britaine* in these verses.

Cærulus haud aliter quum demicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

And for a most remote Region in that of Juvenal.

De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.

Suidas saith, that it took that name of *Thule* a King of Egypt. *Isidore*, of the Sun, in these words: *Thule* the utmost Ile of the Ocean, betwixt the Septentrionall and Occidentall Region beyond *Britaine*, having its name of the Sun, because in it the Sun maketh the Solstice of Summer, and beyond it there is no day at all: whence it commeth that the Sea there is slow and congealed. *Reinerus Reneccius*: that it took that name from the Saxon word *Tel*, that is to say, *limit*, as if it were the limit of the North and of the West. But truly, whether there ever was any *Thule* or no, *Sinesius* doubteth: and *Giraldus* writeth, no such any where ever appeared, and the more learned sort are of divers opinions. Many have affirmed Island to to have been called *Thule*, but to these are opposite, *Saxo-Grammaticus, Cranzius, Milius, Ioveus, Peucerus Ortelius* is of opinion that *Tilemark* (a Marquisat of *Norway*) is that *Tule* of the ancients: but seeing that (according to *Isidore*) *Thule* lieth between the north and the west, we must seek it elswhere. The most learned *Gaspar Peucerus*, in the book of the dimension of the earth, writeth, that *Shetland* is called of Mariners, *Theleusell*: which if it be so, wee may well say with the most learned *Camden*, that *Thule* is found out, and that it is not *Island*, or *Tilemark*, but *Shetland*. For this Ile is betwixt *Scotland* and *Norway*, horrible colde, and on all parts exposed to stormes and tempests: the inhabitants whereof, have in stead of meale and bread, fish dried with the winde and bruised. Surely *Solinus* placeth it neare unto *Britaine*. There are many other Iles (saith hee) about *Britaine*, of the which *Thule* is the utmost, in the which, in the solstice of summer, the Sun passing from the signe of *Cancer*, there is almost no night: in the solstice of winter, the day is there so short, that the rising and setting of the Sun are conjoyned together. Beyond *Thule* is the Sea slow and congealed. Thence from the Promontory of *Caledonia*, to go to *Thule*, is two dayes sailing. But although the Pole Arctique is not so elevated at *Shetland*, as *Pitheas Massiliensis* (as *Strabo* reporteth) hath imagined, yet the affinity of the name before mentioned, the elevation of the Pole agreeing with that of Ptolemie, and that it is distant two dayes sailing from the Promontory of Caledonia, according to the description of Solinus, makes us nevertheles to judge that it is that same of Thule. But of these this sufficeth; I now returne to Island. But Island is not situated under the first Meridian (as one hath noted) but in the eight degree from it: the length thereof is 100 Germane miles, as the vulgar writers have it; to these the aforesaid Jonas ad- 44: the latitude 65 Germane miles: the heaven rigorous, and for the most part it is unmanured, especially towards the notherne part, by reason of the vehement blasts of the southerly winde, which suffereth not so much as the shrubs or fruit trees to grow to any height there, as Olaus writeth. The ground not at all fit for sowing, neither doth it bear any corne: but the pasture is so good (as all who have written of it report) that there is danger lest the cattell be suffocated with fatnes, if they be not restrained from it. Jonas acknowledgeth that they have no other beasts for labour but Horses and Oxen: that the oxen and cowes have no hornes, but the sheep have: they have little white dogs which they love extremely: white Falcons in great abundance: there are also white Ravens or Crowes, very hurtfull to little lambs and pigs: also white bears and hares; yea (as our Islander, before mentioned, often witnesseth) Eagles with white tailes, which Plinie (as he addeth) called *Pygargos*. Velleius witnesseth, that this Iland beareth no other tree, but birch and juniper, so that the whole Iland is in great want of wood: unles it happen (as it doth sometimes from the Septentrionall parts) that great trees by tempestuous windes rooted up and blowne into the water, are cast upon this coast, like shipwracks by the fury of the waves, which the inhabitants use for fire buildings, and to make ships.

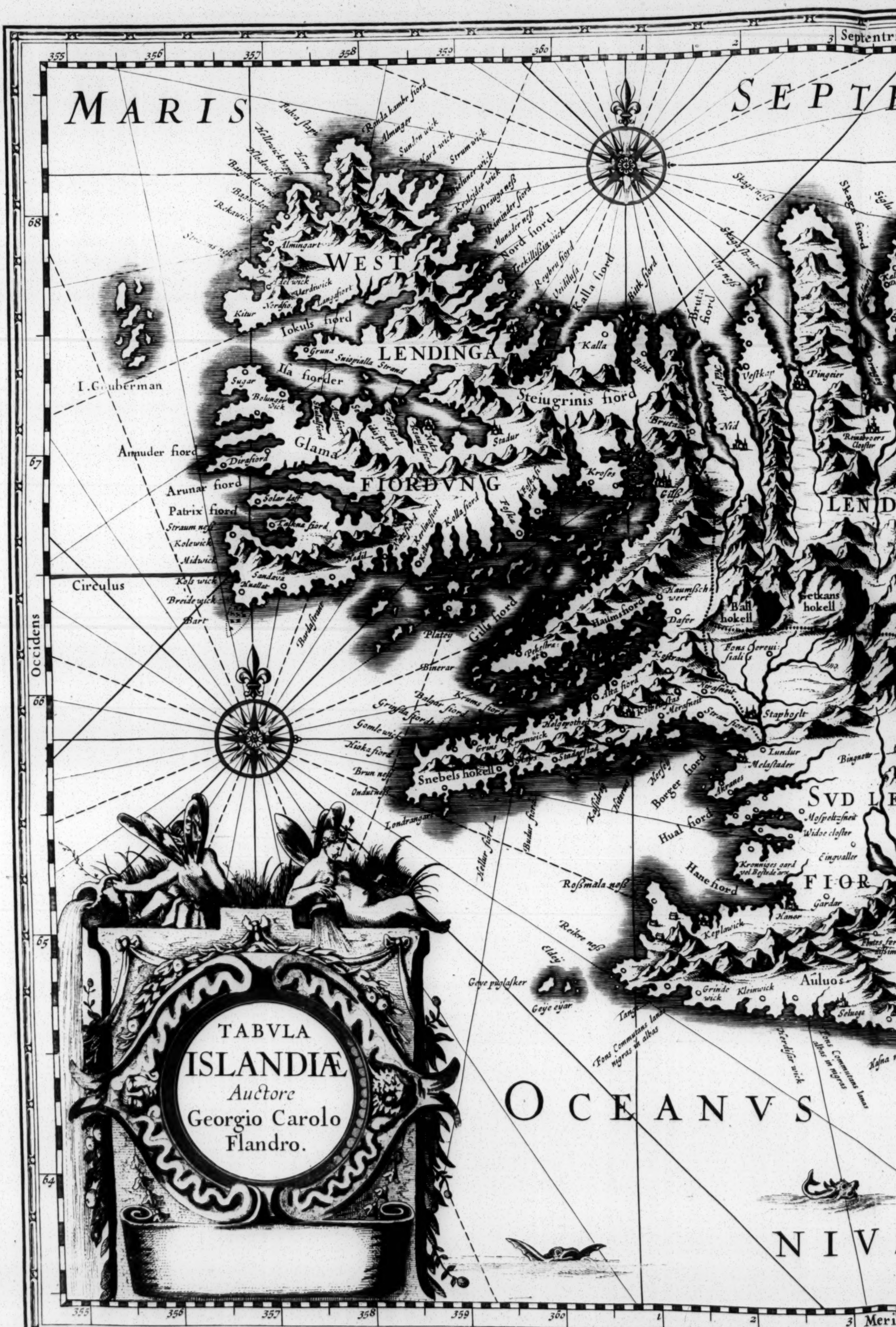
The situation.

It was made subject to the Kingdome of Norway the yeare 1260 in the which this Jonas saith they did first do homage thereunto. Wherefore the King of Denmarke (who is also of Norway) sendeth thither every yeare a Governour, who maketh his residence in the Castle of *Bestede*, and they do now obey him, as they did once their Bishops, by whom they were converted to the Christian faith under Adelbert. Some thinke that it begun to be inhabited in the time of Harald Fairhaire, the first King of Norway; to wit, after hee had expelled and chased away all the little kings out of Norway, who seeking new habitations, remooved hither with their Families, and (loosing by little and little the desire of returning into their countrie) there remained. It seemeth that this happened in the year of Christ 1000. Jonas the Islander writeth, about the yeare 874, where you may finde the order and names of all these Bishops. Crantzius nameth their first Bishop *Isleph*. It seemeth that it came under the government of the Norwayes, before 200 yeares, by that which is extracted out of the Eclogues of Nicholas Zunius: where we read that Zichmi, King of Frisland, brought thither his army, but in vaine; for he was repulsed and chased away by the Garrison which the King of Norway placed there. The Iland is divided into so many parts, as there be cardinall points in the world: they call the Orientall part, *Austlendingafiordung*: the Occidentall, *Westfiordung*: the Septentrionall, *Nortlendingafiordung*: the Meridionall, *Suydlendingafiordung*. They have no cities: in place whereof they retire to the mountaines.

The Government.

Here is a fountain, the malignity of the exhalation, and fuming of the waters thereof, corrupteth the nature of every thing, and whatsoever is sprinkled with the exhalation of this fume, is changed into the hardnes of stone, the forme only remaining. There is also another fountain of pestilent water, which whoso tasteth, falleth down dead as with poison. But the Septentrionall Ocean, where

Two strange fountains.


TABVLA
ISLANDIÆ
Auctore
Georgio Carolo
Flandro.
MARIS
SEPT
OCEANVS
NIV
WEST
LENDINGA
FIORDVNG
Glama
I. Gouberman
Amuder fiord
Arunar fiord
Patrix fiord
Circulus
Occidens
Iokuls fiord
Ila fiorder
Steiugrinis fiord
Snebels hokell
Borger fiord
Hual fiord
Hane fiord
SVD
FIOR
Auluos
Keplawick
Septentr
Meri

ENTRIONALIS PARS
Grims ey.
Siglu neß
Siglu fiord
Heidis fiord
Rolskey
Olais fiord
Halar sedes Episcopatus et schola
Modruneller
NORD
Langa neß
Gunolps pial
Paga neß
Mid fiord
Peva fiord
Digra neß
Hopna fiord
Burgar fiord
Arcticus
Helles fiord
Reidt fiord
Ganta wick
Bern fiord
Papey
Estis fiord
Lonu
Papi fiord
Horn
Horna fiord
Hopdi
Ingolfs hopdi
Hekla prom.
Greynastari
Naki
FIORDVNG
Reikiadalur
Mumhapuera
Mokrufeld
DINGA
Ameopelts hokell
Sandt hokell
Aradal
AVST LENDINGA
Ikrida Cloester
Hnappa dalr hokel
FIORDVNG
Skalholt Episcopatis sedes et schola
Hekli pial Hekla vel mons perpetuo ardens
ENDINGA
Langedalor
Rumarepper
Midals hokell
Solheima hokell
DVNG
Eiapialla hokel
Eiapial In his montibus et falcones albi
Picknekop
Minkaks
Porlarks hassn
Westmanna vel Pistilia eyar
DEVCALE DO
Orient
Militaria Germanica communia
Militaria Gallica communia
68
67
66
65
64
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

this Iland is situate, doth affoord such abundance of fish, and bringeth so great profit to the Republique of Island, that not onely the weale, and prosperity of many men, but of the whole Iland seemeth to depend thereupon: for from thence they all live, get sustenance, and sustane their Families. Here, if I would rekon up all the sorts of the fishes of this Sea, time would faile me: but it will not be amisse to make mention of some of the rarest of them: for nature no where is more seene to sport her selfe, in the variation of the formes of fishes, than in this northerne Sea: the *Hyena* a most monstrous creature, is there seene of Sailers: *Zyphius* having the head of an Owle, striking horror to the beholders, the Sea-horse, having a maine causing destruction to fishermen: the Sea-oxe, of an ashcolour, sometimes goeth out of the water and feedeth on the Sea-shoar, a little hollow skin cleaveth to his nose, by the helpe whereof he liveth in the water, which being broken, he joyneth himselfe of his owne accord to other oxen: the calfe (which they say) goeth on his foure feet in the bottome of the Sea, having a most hard skin, which can scarcely bee pearced with many blowes. There are also seen *Nahuai*, whose flesh whoso eateth, dieth presently; having a tooth in the inner part of the head, standing out seven cubits; this, some have sold for Unicornes horne: it is supposed to resist poyson. This beast is fourtie els in length. *Roider*, 130 cubits, but hath no teeth: his flesh is good to eat, and the fat cureth many diseases: the Brittish Whale, 30 els long, wanteth teeth, and hath a tongue 7 els long. There is also a sort of most mighty Whales which seldome appear, more like an Iland than a fish: they cannot pursue other fishes because of their greatnes, yet take them by a naturall art of their owne. There is also another fish full of gristles, somewhat like a Ray, but much greater: when it appeareth it sheweth like an Iland, doth overset ships with her wings: and other things. George Agricola saith, there bee there three mountaines reaching up to heaven, the tops whereof are alwayes white with snow, the nether parts burne with fire: the first is called *Hecla*, the second, *of the crosse*; the third, *Helga*; that is to say, holy. Not far distant from *Hecla*, are mines of brimstone, the onely merchandise almost and custome of the Iland; for the merchants lade their ships therewith, and carry it away: when this mountain is in his fury, it soundeth like horrible thunder, casteth out huge stones, vomiteth brimstone, doth fill all far and near with ashes, that a man cannot till the ground within 20 miles of it. They that of curiosity approach near unto the mountain to contemplate the nature and causes of this burning, are easily swallowed up quick within one gulfe or other, for there are many, and covered over with ashes, that no man can take heed to himselfe: this place therefore they call the prison of cursed soules. And withall it hapneth when the ice thaweth, for 8 whole moneths, that great flakes dashing against the shoare, make a great noise, which the inhabitants say is the howling and lamentation of soules. Of the same nature also there is another mountaine, by name *Helga*: this mountain in the year 1581 (as Jonas testifieth) with so great noise and thunder did cast up fire and stones, that fourscore miles off, they beleeved great canons to be shot off. It hath within it a certain gulfe, where ghosts present themselves so apparant to the company of men, that those that know not when they died, hold them for living; and do not know the error of their sence, till they be vanished. But these things are either fabulous, or, without doubt, delusions of devils. Jonas himselfe thinketh them fabulous. Crantzius writeth, that the Islanders dwell for the most part in caves, little hollow mansions diged out at the sides of the mountains, specially in winter. For want of wood they build houses of fish bones. Jonas on the contrary saith, that there are many temples and divers mansions of wood and stone, very sumptuous and magnificent. Bishopricks, Hola: under which are the Monasteries, Pingora, Remestede, Modur, Munkeniere, Schalholt, under which Monastery are Videy, Pynebar, Kirkebar and Skiada. Yet it is to be seen in the writings of Velleius, author of this table, that there are 9 Monasteries, and besides, 329 temples. The Bishops are sent thither from the Academy of Hafnie in Denmark: whereof, the one is president over the Northerne part of the Iland; the other, over the South: both of them having their publique Academies joyned to their houses, wherein both of them are bound to nourish and instruct at their owne charges, 24 children. The inhabitants are contented to live under one roofe with their beasts: lie and feed as they do. They lead a holy simple life, desiring no more than nature affoordeth them: for they have the mountaines for their houses, and fountaines for dainties; Blessed is that people whose poverty no man envieth, and so much the more blessed because they embraced Christianity. But the English and Danish merchants, suffer them not to rest and be contented with their own: for (by reason of exportation of fishing, frequenting this Iland) together with all kinde of merchandise, they have brought in all our vices. They celebrate the memorable actions of their Ancestors by verses graven in rocks, to vindicate them from oblivion. They live most upon fish, which also being dried and beaten, as it were, into meale, they use in stead of bread for the table: but the daintier sort, bread twice baked. In times past water was their drink, and to the richer sort milke; but now they have learned to mingle fruits, brought unto them from other parts therewith, loathing to drinke pure water: for those of Lubeck, Hamburgh and Rostock, yearly frequenting this Iland, do carry thither meal, bread, bear, wine, English cloth, linnen, yron, steel, gould, silver, tyres for women, and timber to build ships: for these they export Island cloth, great pieces of brimstone diged out of the earth, fish hard dried, butter, tallow, fleeces of wool, the skins of wilde beasts, foxes, white falcons, horses, and other such like things. Here is so great abundance of fish, that they make high piles thereof abroad out of their houses, exceeding sometimes their houses in height. There is such abundance of salt butter, that besides their ordinary vessels, they fill their other sweet chests, fourty foot long, and five broad. But I will annexe the verses of Erasmus Michael, which he hath in the third book of navigation, concerning Island.

Mountains. *Their manners.* *Merchandises.*

Vltima Parrhasias Islandia spectat in Arctos,
Sub Caurum porrecta gradus: non divite tantum
Læta solo, cum vel cæcis occlusa cavernis
Sulphura flava coquit mixtisque extrudit arenis.
Pabula vel lætis pecori gratissima pratis
Fundit, & oppletas in vestit grammine valles:
At vicina etiam solidos cum littora pisces
Nec numeris, nec mensura, certisve ferendos
Nominibus stipat, ratibusque immittere certat,
Proventu si quidem vario cum excesserit, uno
Hoc vincit tamen, & cumulato pisce redundat,
Aucta opibus fortesque animis complexa colonos,
Cujus & in Notios qua pars jacet obvia ventos
Aestuat æternis per aperta foramina flammis.
Eructatque globos cinerum trepidoque boatu,
Hecla tonans inter sparsa pice Sydera lambit.

The generall Description
OF THE
BRITTISH ILANDS,
Comprised under the name of England, Scotland and Ireland, with the circumjacent Iles, as the Orcades, Hebrides, Mona, or Anglesey, Vecta, or VVight, Garnsey and Garsey, with others, faithfully collected, and for the most part enlarged, out of that learned and famous Historiographer of our moderne times, VVilliam Camden, and and other Authors besides.

The site and bounds of Brittain.

GREAT Britain (except Java) is the greatest and most famous Iland (without any comparison) in the world; yea, as one saith, a second world out of the world, severed from the Continent of Europe, by the interflowing of the Ocean, lieth against Germany and France, triangle wise; by reason of three Promontories shooting out into divers parts, to wit, *Belerium*, called the Cape of S. Burien in Cornwall, Westward; *Cantium*, that is the Fore-land of Kent, Eastward; and *Travisum*, or *Orcas*, that is, the point of Catnes in Scotland, Northward. On the West side, whereas Ireland is seated, *Verginius* called the Westerne Ocean, breaketh in; from the North, it hath the most vast and wide Hyperborean Sea beating upon it, on the East side againe, it is sore enforced with the Germane Sea; and Southward it lieth opposite to France, with the Brittish Sea. Disjoyned from those neighbouring Countries all about, by a convenient distance, every way fitted with most commodious and open havens for traffique with the universall world, and for the generall good as it were of mankinde, thrusting it selfe forward with great desire from all parts into the Sea. For between the said fore-land of Kent and Calis in France, it so advanceth it selfe, and the Sea is so straightned, that some thinke the Land there was pierced thorow & received the seas into it, which before times hadbeen excluded: for the maintenance of which their conceit, alledge *Virgil*, in that verse of his.

Et penitus toto divisos Orbe Britannos.

And Brittans people quite disjoyn'd from all the (world besides.

As also because Brittain (saith Servius Honoratus) was in times past joyned to the Main. And likewise Claudian, who, in imitation of him wrote thus:

—Nostro deducta Britannia mundo:

Brittain a Land which severed is from this our [*Roman*] world.

Certes, that the outward face and fashion of this Globe of earth hath bin with the inundation of *Noahs* flood, as also by other causes, altered; that some mountains thereby encreased in height, many places higher than other settled low, and became even plaines and vallies, that waterie washes were dried up, and dry ground turned to be standing waters, yea and that certain Ilands have been violently broken off from the firme Land, carrieth some likelyhood of truth. But whether the same bee true indeed, or whether there were any Ilands at all before the deluge, it is not my purpose here to argue, neither take I pleasure without good advice, to suspend my judgement upon Gods workes. That the providence of God hath ordained divers things to one and the same end, who knoweth not? and verily, the parcels of earth dispersed here and there within the Sea, serve no lesse to adorn the world, than Lakes spread upon the earth, and hils raised aloft, as well Divines as Philosophers have alwayes held.

The forme of the Iland.

Livius and Fabius Rusticus have likened the forme of great Brittain to a long dish, or a two edged axe, and so it is indeed shapened towards the South, as Tacitus witnesseth, whereupon the same went of the whole. But Northward, that huge and inorm tract of ground running beyond unto the furthest point, groweth narrow and sharpe like a wedge, so large and of such exceeding greatnesse in circuit they of old time took it to be, that *Cæsar*, who was the first of all the Romans, that discovered it, wrote, how he had found out another world: supposing the same so great, as that it seemed to contain within it, the Ocean, and not to bee compassed about therewith. And Julius Solinus Polihistor hath left in writing, that for the largenes therof, it deserveth well near the name of a second world.

The dimensions both ancient and moderne.

As for the dimension, those who have calculated the spaces of heaven, place Britain under the 9 and 13 Climates of the Northern temperate Zone, and between the Paralels 18 and 26, which make the longest day in the North parts of Scotland at the Summer Solstice, 18 howres long, and no night at all, but only an obscure twilight. And for the measure thereof Cæsar in his time writeth, that the coast of Brittain, which looketh towards the South, containeth 500000 paces; that which is towards the West, 700000, and that which is towards the North, 800000; making in all the whole circuit, to be 2000000 paces. But these of our modern times, have now at length by many and sundry voyages, found out in some sort the true dimension and just compasse of the whole Ile more exactly. For from the point *Travisum* (saith Camden) unto the Cape *Belerium*, the reaches, and crooked turnings of the Sea-banckes, along the West considered, there are rekoned much about 812 miles; from thence keeping the Sea side, as it bendeth Southward, untill you come to the foreland of Kent, 320 miles, whence coasting by the Germane sea with the crooked creeks and inlets for 704 miles, it reacheth to the aforesaid point, *Travisum*: so that by this account, the whole Iland taketh in compasse 1836 English miles.

The tempera[ture]

The aire is so kinde and temperate, that not only the Summers be not excessive hot, by reason of continuall gentle windes, that abate their heat, which as they respect the fruits of the earth, so they yeeld a most wholsome and pleasing contentment to men and beast: the winters are also passing milde; for the raine falling often with still showers (to say nothing of the aire it selfe somewhat thick and grosse) dissolveth the rigor of the cold, and withall, the Sea which compasseth it, with moderate warmth doth comfort the Land in such a sorte,

that the cold with us is much more remisse, than in some parts of France and Italy. Whereon it is that Minutius Felix prooving that God by his providence hath a speciall regard of the several parts of the world, as well as of the whole, saith, that Brittain though it want otherwhiles the aspect of the Sun, yet it is refreshed with the warmth of the Sea flowing round about it, neither need you to marvell at his speech, considering the warmth of the Sea. The Seas (saith Cicero) stirred to and fro with the windes, do so waxe warme, that a man may easily perceive within that world of waters, there is enclosed a certaine heat. To the temperatenes also of this Iland, Cescenius Getulicus, a very ancient Poet seemeth to have respect, when he versifieth thus of Brittain:

Non illic Aries verno ferit aëra cornu
Gnasia nec Gemini pracedunt cornua Tauri,
Sicca Lycaonius resupinat plaustra Bootes.

The Ram unkindely smites not there
In spring the aire with horn,
Nor Taurus the horn'd Bull of Crete
Untimely go beforn:
Where Dryver height Arctophylax
Doth his dry wain up turn.

For the temperature Cæsar likewise writeth thus, The places in Brittaine bee more temperate, as in France. Semblably, Cornelius Tacitus, No extremity there is of cold, the soile (setting aside the olive and vine, which are proper to warme countries) taketh all kinde of grain, and beareth it in abundance; it ripeneth slowly, but commeth up quickly; the cause of both, is one and the same, to wit, the over much moisture of ground. Howbeit, the ground enriched so with al sorts of Corne, Orpheus hath reported it to be the very seat of *Ceres* in his poem, thus:

The Soile.

ἰδ' αὐγέα δώματ' ἀνάσσης
Δήμητερος.

Lo here the stately Hals
Of Ceres Queen.

It hath been the very Storehouse for victuals of the West Empire, from whence the Romans were wont yearly to transport into Germany with a fleet of 800 vessels, bigger than Barges, great store of Corne, for the maintenance of their armies, which defended the Frontiers.

Hearken also what Camden citeth out of an ancient Orator; who with open mouth resoundeth forth the praises thereof to Constantine the Emperor in his Panegeric pag. 3. O happy Brittain (saith hee) and more fortunate than all other Lands besides, which first sawest Constantine the Emperor! for good cause hath nature endowed thee with all the blessed gifts of aire and soile, wherein there is neither excessive cold of winter, nor extream heat of Summer; wherein there is so great plenty of grain, that it serveth sufficiently for bread and drink: wherein the forrests are without savage beasts, and the ground void of noisom serpents. Contrariwise, it hath abundance of tame cattell: the dayes there are very long, and the nights never without some light, whiles those utmost plaines by the sea side cast and raise no shadowes on high, and the aspect both of sky and stars, passeth beyond the bound of the night, yea the very Sun it selfe, which seemeth unto us for to set, appeareth there onely to passe and go aside. Hear also if it please you what another Author saith to Constantius, I assure you it was no small dammage to the Common-wealth, to lose the bare name onely of Brittain: so to forgo a land, so plentifull in corne, so rich in pasture, so full of mines and veines of mettall, so gainfull in tributes and revenewes, so accommodated with havens, and for circuit so large and spacious. Moreover the singular love, and motherly affection of nature to this Iland an ancient Poet lively expresseth thus:

Tu nimio nec stricta gelu, nec sydere fervens,
Clementi cœlo temperiéque places.
Cum pareret Natura parens, varióque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,
Seposuit potiora tibi, matremq́ professa,
Insula sis felix, plenaq́ pacis ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi.

For aire so milde and temperate
Right pleasing is thy seat,
Where neither reigneth chilling cold,
Nor yet excessive heat.
What time Dame nature brought things forth,
And of her onely grace
Bestow'd her favours manifold
And gifts on every place,
Like mother kinde, the better part
Aside for thee she laid;
O happy Iland mayest thou be,
And full of peace she said:
What ever vaine excesse affects,
What may mans need content,
Shall come from thee, or else to thee
From other Lands be sent.

It seemeth Dame Nature strove and took delight in perfecting of Brittain, having set her out in such an excellent manner and forme of beauty for the adorning of the universe, and by such a variety and pleasing discription, delighteth the eyes no lesse than Pearles. The inhabitants are of a goodly stature and constitution of body, faire of complexion, and the women very beautifull. They are gentle and courteous, especially to strangers, and full of courage, their vertues are well knowne to all men for their atchievements in war. Touching the name of Brittain there are various opinions. Sr. Thomas Eliot, a worshipfull Knight, and Humphrey Lhuyd, reputed by our Countrie-men for knowledge of antiquity to carry with them credit and authority, refer it to the Brittish word, *Prid-Cain*, that is, *a pure white forme*. Pomponius Lætus reporteth, that the Brittains of America in France, gave it that name. Goropius Becanus, saith, that the Danes sought here to plant themselves, and so named it *BRITDANIA*, that is, *Free Dania*: others derive it from Prutenia, a Region in Germany. Bodine supposeth it tooke the name of *Bretta*, a Spanish word, which signifieth, earth. Some think that the Grecians, who took a pride in imposing of names upon Countries, pronounced it so, and hearing the native people thereof called *Brith* and *Brithon*, added *Tania* to it, and so made it *Brithtania*, which signifieth a Region, and was called Britania, because it was the Region of the Brittans, as Mauritania is named from Mauri the Moores: Lusitania, from the Country of Lusus, and Aquitania from waters. But Camdens Etymologie is the best and most probable, who fetching it from the Brittish language, deriveth it from *Brit*, signifying painted, and *taine*, a nation: which agreeth not only with the Brittish tongue, but with the records of the most sincere and trusty Historiographers, all with one consent affirming, that the Brittaines used to paint themselves blew, with wood, to make them shew more terrible to the Enemy. As for the name *Albion* (saith Camden) I passe not much, considering that the Greeks gave it to this Ile for difference sake, seeing all the Ilands round about it, were called Brittish or *Britanies*. Brittain, saith Plinie, renowned in the Greek records and ours, lieth betwixt North and West over against Germany, France and Spain, but with a great distance betweene them, they being the greatest parts by farre of all Europe. *Albion* it had to

The stature, complexion and quality of the people

The names and whence derived.

name when all the Iles adjacent, were called *Britanies*, whereupon Catullus writing against Cęsar, said thus:

Hunc Gallia timent, timent Brittanniæ.

Him Gaule doth feare, him Brittains dread.

Who also in the same frame of verses, called it the utmost Ile of the west. And it may be this name *Albon* sprang from the vanity, fabulous inventions and unconstant levity of the Greeks, in coining names, which they termed ἀϛατον ὑψιλογίαν. For seeing they had in fabulous wise named Italy *Hesperia*, of Hesperus the son of Atlas; France *Gallatia*, of the son of Polyphemus: It cannot otherwise be, but that in the same vein of fabling, they called this Iland Albion, of Albion Neptuns son: which thing Perrottus and Lilius Giraldus, have put down in writing: unles a man would derive it of Αλϐον, which as Festus witnesseth, signifieth white: For it is environed with white rocks, which Cicero termeth *Mirificas moles*, that is, wondrous piles: and hereof it is, that upon the coined pieces, bearing the stamp of Antonius Pius and Severus, Brittain is pourtarited sitting upon rocks in womens habit. And the Brittish Poets themselves name it *Ines Wen*, that is, the white Ile. The Scots yet to this day call it Albanik, and their Country, Albin: Now let us come to the division of Brittain. Our Historiographers will needs have that division of Brittaine to bee most ancient, whereby they divide it into *Logria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*, that is into England, Wales, and Scotland. But the most ancient division of Brittain in the opinion of many learned men, is that which is found in Ptolemy, in the second book of his Mathematicall constructions, where he treateth of the Paralels, namely, into Brittain the great and the lesse. But by their leave (saith Camden) as learned as they be, they themselves shall see, if they please to examine thorowly and exactly in that place the proportion of distance from the Æquator, and compare the same with the Geographicall descriptions, that he calleth our Iland there, Brittain the great; and Ireland, Brittain the lesse. Howbeit, some of our later writers named the hither part of this Iland towards the South, the Great, and the further part northward, the Lesse. The inhabitants whereof in times past, were distinguished into *Maiatæ* and *Caledonii*, that is, into the inhabitants of the champaine, and the Mountainers; as now the Scots are divided into High-land-men, and Low-land-men. But for as much as the Romans cared not for that further tract, because as Apian saith, it could not bee profitable to them, nor fruitfull; having set down their bounds not far from Edenburgh, at the first they made this hither part, reduced already into a Province, two fold, to wit, the Lower and the Higher, as it is gathered out of Dio. For this higher or nearer part of England (together with Wales) he termeth the Higher, and the farther or Northern part the Lower. Which thing the very Quarters and abiding places of the Ronan Legions in Dio, do proove. The second Legion Augusta, which kept at Carleon in Wales, and the twentieth surnamed Victrix, which remained at Chester, or Deva, he placeth in the higher Brittain: but the sixth Legion that was resident at Yorke, served as he writeth, in the lower Brittain. This division as it is supposed, was made by the Emperor Severus, because Herodian reporteth that after he had vanquished Albinus, Generall of the Brittish forces, who had usurped the Empire, and reformed the State of Brittain, divided the government of the Province in two parts, betweene two Prefects. After this, the Romans did set out the Province of Brittain into three parts: namely into *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Brittania prima*, and *Brittannia secunda*. Whereas therefore Brittain had in old time three Arch-Bishops to wit, of London, Yorke and Caerleon in Wales, it is thought that the Province which we now call Canterbury, made *Brittannia prima*, and the Province of York made *Maxima Cæsariensis*. In the Age next ensuing, when the forme of the Roman Empire was daily changing, either by ambition, that more men might attain to places of honor, or the wary forecast of the Emperors, that the power of their Presidents, which grew over great, might be taken downe and abridged, they divided Brittain into five parts; to wit, *Brittannia prima*, *Secunda*, *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Valentia*, and *Flavia Cæsariensis*. *Valentia* seemeth to have been the North part of *Maxima Cæsariensis*, which being usurped and held by the Picts and Scots, Theodosius Generall under Valens the Emperor, recovered out of their hands, and in honor of him named it *Valentia*; which Marcellinus sheweth more plainely in these words, The Province now recovered, which was faln into the enemies hands, he restored to the former state in such sort, as by his own procuring, it had both a lawfull Governor, and was also afterward called *Valentia*, at the pleasure of the Prince. Now that the son of this Theodosius, added *Flavia*, we may very well conjecture, for that before the time of this Flavius, wee read no where of *Brittannia Flavia*. Wherefore to make up this matter in few words, all the South coast, which of one side lieth between the Brittish Sea, and the river Thames, with the Severn Sea on the other side, was called *Brittannia prima*; *Brittannia secunda*, was that which now is Wales; *Flavia Cæsariensis*, from Humber to Tine, or the wall of Severus; *Valentia*, from Tine, to the wall or rampier neare Edenburgh, which the Scots call Gramesdike, and this was the utmost limit of the Roman Empire in this Land, when this last division was in use. Afterwards, when the Barbarians made invasion on every side, and that the state of the Roman Empire decayed, and civil wars daily encreased among the Brittans, this Iland as bereft of all life and vigour, lay for a time languishing, and forlorne without any shew at all of government: but that part which inclineth toward the North, became two kingdomes, to wit, of the Scots and Picts, and the Roman *Pentarchy* or five portions in this hither part, became the *Heptarchy* or seven kingdomes of the Saxons. For they devided the whole Province of the Romans (setting Wales aside, which the remnant of the Brittans possessed) into seven kingdomes, that is to say, Kent, Southsex, Eastsex, East-angle, Westsex, Northumberland, Eastsex, and Mercia. The Countries were called either *Conventus* or *Pagi*, which we by a peculiar terme name Shires, of *Scyre* a Saxon word, which signifieth to divid. But since the time of the Romans, Saxons, and Dane, Brittain hath been divided into two famous Kingdomes to wit, England and Scotland; which by the comming in of King James, were reunited, and are now under the government of Charles the first, and now these two kingdomes are called againe by the ancient name, Great Brittain. This Iland is environed round with the Sea, wch *S. Basil* calleth terrible and dangerous: sometimes it breaketh in, and drowneth the low grounds, but after a while they become dry again. It flowes into the Iland with such force, that meeting the streams of the fresh waters, turneth them back by her cource. It is dangerous to passe, especially in winter, which occasioned Julius Firmius to say to Constantine the Emperour, That in the midst of winter, which was never done before, he had trampled under his feet the raging waves of the Brittish Ocean; under the motion of his oares, the billowes of the Sea, almost unknown to us, have trembled; and the Brittains affrighted at the unexpected face of our Emperor; what can ye wish more? the Elements vanquished and gave place to your forces. The Sea aboundeth with all sorts of fish, as Salmon, Cod, Ling, Stockfish, Herings, and abundance of other fish besides: there are also Mussell-Pearles, which are round, and have a King among them as the Bees have. Sueton reporteth, that Cæsar passed into Brittain for the finesse of these Mother-Pearles, which they tolde him were there, and were so big, that he might poise

The division.

The Sea.

Magnæ
BRITANNIÆ
et HIBERNIÆ
TABULA.
HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE
DEUCALEDONIUS OCEANUS
Hebrides
Insulæ
OCEANUS
OCCIDEN
TALIS
MARE
HIBE
CUM
Milliaria Anglica communia
Milliaria Anglica parva
Milliaria Germanica communia

Orcades
Insulæ
Pomonia
Stranavern
OCEANUS
GERMANI
CUS
ERNI
Mare Britannicum
The Ile of Wight
Zeeland
Brabant
Hol
land
Flander
Artois
Hanault
Amstelodami

them in his hand; so that with some of them he made a chain, and dedicated it to his mother. Among the Iles, Ireland is the famosest, whereof we will treat in the particular Maps. The next are the Orcades, some 30 Iles, lying a little distance one from another, called in old records Argath, that is, upon the Gettas, as it is interpreted: Camden thinketh it rather to bee upon Cath, because Cath lieth right over against Scotland, which at this day is called Cathnesse, from the Cape and Promontory thereof. In Solins dayes, all of them were not inhabited, being over-grown with bulrushes and long Sedge. But at this day they are peopled, there are neither woods nor forrests in them, they bear good barley, but no wheat. Julius Agricola, was the first of the Romans that sailed round about the Brittish Iles, and the first that discovered the Orcades, and brought them in subjection to the Roman Empire: afterwards they were subject to the Norwegians and Danes, *anno* 1474, Christian, King of Denmark, sold to King James of Scotland all his right and interest to them, for a sum of money: the chiefest of them all is the Bishoprick of Pomonia; the Natives call it Main-land, as if it were a continent. It is full of lead and tin. Ocetis is also mentioned by Ptolemie among these Iles, which Camden conjectureth to be called Hethy: I cannot yet resolve (saith he) whether Hey numbred among, them is that Duma which Plinie speaketh of, yet he rather beleeves that fair Ile, the city whereof that standeth alone, called Dumo, is Dumna; as to beleeve with Becanus, that it is Wardhouse in Lapland. John the Mair also calleth one of them Zeland, being fifty thousand paces in length. The Natives in these Iles brue their bear with barley, which makes very good drink: the Inhabitants are much given to drinking, and yet Botius saith, they are never drunk nor distempered. Their neighbouring Iles called the Hebrides, are 44 in number, which Beda calleth Mœnames, Ethecus, the Beteoricks, Giraldus, the Incades, and Lucades: the Scotish, the Westerne Iles. But Ptolemie, Plinie, and Solin, the Ebudes, which seem to be so called of their barrennesse: for Solin writeth, that the people thereof never knew any fruits, but lived onely upon fish and milke. And Eb-Eid in the Brittish tonuge signifieth, without fruit. Plinie makes them to be 30, Ptolemy, 33: the first is Ricina; Plinie, Ricnea; Anthonie, Riduna, now called Rachne, which is a small Ile over against Ireland: the nearest is Epidium, now called Ila (as Camden witnesseth) which is reasonable great, and hath in it fruitfull fields: between that and Scotland, lieth Jona, called by Beda, Hy, and Hu, situated in a plain, having an Episcopall seat in the small towne of Sodore, whence all the other Iles about it are likewise called Sodorenes, as depending upon this Diocesse, renouned for the Sepulchers of the Kings of Scotland: since called by Ptolemy Maleos, and at this day, Mula: whereof Plinie speaketh thus, Of those that remain, Mella extendeth it selfe more than five and twenty thousand paces. Hebuda the Easterne, now called the Westerne, reacheth far over the Coast of Scotland. And Hebuda the Westerne, turning towards the West, is called by the Natives Lewes, in which heretofore Mac-Cloyd ruled, and is now called in an olde book of Manias, Lodhus. It is uneven by reason of divers hils, that are full of stones, and is ill peopled. But the greater of them all is Fust: separated from the sea by a little chanell: the others, saving Hyrtha, are held of no great account, being all full of stones and flints, which make the wayes troublesome and very hard to passe, the rest are over growne with shrubs, which scarcely grow green. Neverthelesse the Scots bought all these Iles of the Norwegians for ready money, to joyne them to their Kingdome, though they reaped but little profit by them. The inhabitants (namely these Scots and Irish) were high minded and lawlesse men, that would in no wise be tyed to the severity of Lawes, neither feared they any condemnations. As for their fashions, habits, language and behaviour, they differ not much from the wilde Irish, so that it may easily be discerned, that they are discended of this Nation. For the rest of the natures of these Iles, hear what Solin saith, They being ignorant of fruits, lived only upon fish and milk, all of them had one King only: and the King had nothing of his own, for all appertained to the Commonalty. He was bound to do equity by certain lawes, lest through avarice he should turne from the truth: and that poverty might make him to do justice to every man, as he that having nothing of his own was fed by the Commons, neither was he permitted to have a wife of his own, but as his affection led him, took one while one, and at other whiles another woman: whereby his desire and hope of a lawfull issue was cut off from him. Mona and Vecta, Gersey and Garnsey follow, whereof we will speake in the particular discriptions and Maps of England and Scotland in their due places. And thus much for Brittain in generall.

The Orcades.

The Hebrides.

Their manners.

The first Generall description
AND MAP OF
ENGLAND.

The feverall derivations of England.

THE greatest and most Southerne part of the Albion Iland, is by the Latins called *Anglia*, from Angria a place in Westphalia, commonly named Engern, where the Angles were seated. Some seeke the name out of Pomerania, where the town Angloen flourished. Others from *Angulus* an angle or corner, as if it were a corner of the world, as some building upon that stale verse seem to hold,

Anglia terra ferox, & fertilis angulus orbis,
Insula prædives, quæ toto vix egit orbe.

England a fruitfull angle is,
without the world so wide,
An Iland rich, that hath small need
of all the world beside.

Neither doth Goropius his conjecture deserve credit, but rather a smile, which deriveth *Anglos*, that is English men, from Angle, that is, a fishing rod or a fish-hook: because (saith he) they hooked all unto them, and were, as we say, good anglers. But leaving these, we will come to that which is more probable. Surely we must seek for some other seat of our Angles or English men, which Beda willeth Camden to look for between the Saxons and Jutes: The Angles (saith he) came out of that countrie which is called *Angulus*, and is reported from that time to lie waste, between the Provinces of the Saxons and Jutes. Now seeing that between Jutland and Holsatia, the ancient country of the Saxons, there is a little Province in the kingdome of Dania, named at this day Angel, beneath the city Flemsburgh, which Lindibergius in his Epistles, calleth, Little *Anglia*. I dare affirme (saith Camden) that now at length I have found the place of our Ancestors habitation, and that from thence the Angles came into this Land. And to aver this the more confidently, he hath good warrant from the authority of that ancient writer Ethelwardus, whose words be these: *Old Anglia is sited between the Saxons and the Giots.* In which very place, Ptolemy seemeth to set the Saxons: so that a Poet of the middle time sung not untruely in this manner:

——*Saxonia protulit Anglos,*
Hoc patet in lingua niveoque colore.——

That English men from Saxons drew descent
Their color white and tongue make evident.

Again, he that seeth the Etymology of Engelbert, Engelhard, and such like Dutch names, may see perhaps the originall of *Angli* also. Moreover, it may seem out of Procopius, that the Frisons likewise came with others into Brittain. The Iland Brittain (as Pithæus a singular good man, and in all sorts of antiquity most skilfull, hath exemplified unto Camden out of the Kings Library in Paris) three most populous Nations do inhabit; which had every one their severall King to rule them: and these Nations be called *Angli*, Frisons, and after the name of the very Iland, Brittans. The Romans commanded the greatest part of England almost 500 yeares, from the time of Julius Cæsar, till Theodosius the junior: in whose time, the Garnisons being drawn out for the defence of Gaule, they quitted England. Against whom the Brittains having wars and not able to subsist; called in the Saxons out of Germany to aid them: but afterward, the Saxons growing great, and making confederacies with the Picts, joyned with them against the Brittains; and at last expulsing their own hosts, became Masters of their lands, livings, and houses. That part of England that looketh towards the East or German Sea, was named the Angle-Saxons; because they first seized upon Anglia, or England. The Westerne part separated from it by the rivers Severn and Dea, which speak to this day the old Brittish language, are called Walha, or Wales; and they themselves are also called by an ancient name Cambres, and their Countrie Cambria, and the English Saissons, and their Country also Logria.

The situation.

It is bounded on the North towards Scotland, with the rivers Tweed and Solway: on the South with France, and the Brittish Ocean. Westward it hath the Irish Sea beating upon it. The temperature and aire, as is said in the general description of Brittain, is milde and sweet: the soile more fat and fruitfull, having the fields and plains covered with wheat, rye, barly, beans, and peas, rich pasture grounds, and sweet meddows lying along the rivers sides, abundance of Cattell and an infinite number of sheep, which cover the mountains, hils, and fields, loaden with thick fleeces of wool, which for the riches thereof and making of cloathes, may truly be called the goulden Fleece: the sheep also are much commended for the daintenes of their flesh. There growes all sorts of trees, saving the Fir-tree, and (as Cæsar saith) the Beech-tree: but for the abundance of Bay-trees, Thessalica is not to be compared unto it, and for Rosemarie, there is such store of it in some places, that they make hedges and enclosures therewith: the vines and grapes grow seldome ripe, and are set in Gardens rather for shades and pleasure than for their fruit. In the earth are found mines of yron, lead, and tin in abundance, and some gould and silver that is extracted out of them. There are found great store of Cornish Diamonds which in brightnes exceed those of India, though not in hardnes. Among the Brigants are found many Agath stones, of a blackish color, they are light, will burne in water, are quenched with oyle, which being chafed, retain the color of the things wherewith they are rubbed: they grow between the clifts of the rocks, are of a rusty and reddish hue, but being polished, are of a blackish splendor. The whole countrie is free from wolves, which were never seen there since K. Edgar made Luduall Prince of Walles to pay him 300 wolves a yeare for tribute, which performing three years together, in the fourth he could finde no more. In no place of the world are there such ferce Masty-dogs, and abundance of Crows and Rooks which so devoure and peck up the corne, that the husband men are constrained to keepe boyes to skar them away with shooting, because they will not rise at ones voice. There are also great store of Kites and Puttocks.

The Cities and Towns

The chief cities are London and York, whereof a Poet versifieth thus:

Londinum Caput est, & Regni urbs prima Britanna:
Eboracum à primâ jure secunda venit.

In Brittain London is the farest town,
The second place Yorke claimeth as his own.

Canterbury the Metropolitan See, Lincolne, Bristow, Gloster, Shrewsbury, Bath, Exeter: the famous

Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, Norwich, Sandwich and many mo, named in the particular descriptions. Thorow London floweth and ebbeth the river Thamisis, so called from Thame and Isis, two rivers which meet and joyne in one: this river feeleth the violence of the sea more than any river in Europe, ebbing and flowing twice a day: upon whose banckes many fair Towns and Princely Pallaces stand, which prospect made a German Poet write thus:

Tot Campos, silvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos;
Artifici excultos dextra, tot vidimus arces,
Vt nunc Ausonia Thamisis cum Tibride certet.

We saw so many woods and Princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, brave Pallaces, and stately Towers,
So many Gardens drest with curious care,
That Thames with royall Tyber may compare.

As touching the Commonwealth of England, it consisteth of a King, Noble men, and Gentry, Citizens, Yeomen and Artisans. *The King.* The King hath power and command over all, neither holdeth he his Empire in vassellage, nor receiveth his vesture or enstalment of another, nor acknowledgeth he any Superior but God alone. He hath also many rights of Majesty peculiar to himself: wch the Lawyers term, *Sacra sacrorum*, that is sacred; and *individua*, that is, inseparable; because they cannot be severed; the common sort term them Royall Prerogatives. The next to the King, is his first begotten Son; who is the Heir apparant and assigned Successor, was first entituled *Princeps juventutis*, that is, Prince of the youth; and were named Cæsars; of the Greekish Empire, *Despota*; of the Kingdom of France, *Dolphins*; and of Spain, *Infants*: so from the time of Edward the first, the Heires apparant of England, were entituled *Princes of Wales*. But whereas the Kingdoms of Brittain have been formerly divided, are now by the happy comming in of King James, growne into one, who was stiled King of *Great Brittain*, and so now our Soveraigne King Charles; whose eldest Son Prince Charles, the lovely joy and darling of Brittain, is stiled Prince of *Great Brittain*: and as he is borne thus, to the greatest hopes; so all Brittain from one end to another, pray unceassantly from the very heart, that God would vouchsafe to blesse them with the greatest vertues, and continuance of honors, that they may by many degrees and that most happily, exceed, our hope surpasse the Noble acts of their Progenitors, and out live their years: and to conclude, the Translator wisheth, that seeing it hath pleased God of his immense goodnesse, after so many yeares past, to reunite England and Scotland, by the lawfull inheritance of King James and his Sacred Majesty, I will end with his Fathers speech at White Hall, *anno* 1607.

Iam cuncti gens una sumus, sic simus in ævum.

One onely Nation now are we,
And let us so for ever be.

After the Prince, the next title of honor is a Duke. But in England they adorned none with it, untill that Edward the third created Edward his Son Duke of Cornewall, by putting a wreath upon his head; a ring upon his finger and a silver rod in his hand. Like as the Dukes of Normandie were in times past created by a sword, and a Banner delivered to them, afterwards by girding the sword of the Duchie, and a Circle of gold, garnished with litle golden roses in the top. And the same Edward the third, created in a Parliament his two Sons, Lyonell Duke of Clarence, and John Duke of Lancaster, by the girding of a sword, and setting upon their heads a furred Cap with a Coronet of gold and pearles; and a charter delivered unto them. A Marquesse hath the next place of honor after a Duke. This title came to us of late dayes, and was not bestowed upon any till the time of Richard the II. for he was the first that made his Minion Robert Vere, who was highly in his favor, Marquesse of Doublin, and then it began with us to be a title of honor, for before time those that Governed the Marches, were commonly called Lord Marchers, and not Marquesses as now wee terme them. They were created by the King by cincture of the sword, & the imposition of the Cap of honor, and dignitie with the Coronet; as also by the deliverie of a charter or writting. *Earles.* The next degree are Earles, called in Latine *Comitis*, and seem to have, come to us from our Ancestours the Germans: for they in times past as *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth, had their *Comites*, who should alwayes give attendance upon their Princes, and be at hand in matters of Counsell and authority. King John was the first that used in creating them the cincture of the sword. For Roger of Hovenden writeth thus: *The cincture of the Sword.* King John upon the daye of his Coronation, girded William Mareschall with the sword of the Earledome of *Strigulia*, and *Geffrie Fitz-Peties* with the sword of the Earledome of Essex; who albeit they had bin called Earles before, & Governed their Shires, yet were they not girt with the sword of an Earledome, and upon that day, they waited at the Kings table, wearing these swords by their sides. In the age next ensuing, there came up the imposition of a chaplet Cap with a circle of gold that now is turned into a Coronet, & a mantle, or robe of State, are by three severall Earles borne before him that is to be created: & betwixt two Earles arrayed also in their robes of State, is brought in his surcoat unto the King, sitting upon his throne: where kneeling downe, while the patent, or charter of his creation is a reading, the King saith in these words: This same N. wee erect, creat, constitute, make, appoint and ordaine, Earle of S. and wee give and grant unto him, the name, title, state, stile, honor, authority & dignitie of the Earle S. and into it by the cincture of a sword really do invest: then is the robe or mantle of Estate done upon him by the King himselfe, the sword hung about his neck, the Cap with the Coronet put upon his head, & the said Charter of the Creation being read and delivered into his hands. Among the Earles the most honorable are called Count Palatines, by the way of Excellencie, for as this terme Palatine, was a name in ancient times common to all that bare office in the Kings Palace: so Count Palatine was a title of honor, and dignity conferred upon him, that before had beene an officer Palatine, with a certaine royall authority, to sit in judgement within his owne Territoire. *Lord Marshall.* As for the Earle Marshall of England, King Richard the second, gave that title first to Thomas Mowbray Earle of Nothingham, whereas before they were simply stiled Marshals of England, and after the banishment of Mowbray he granted that Holland, Duke of Surrey, should be substituted Earle Marshall in his place, and should carry a rod of gold in his hand enamelled black at both ends whereas before they used one of wood. *Vice-Comites.* Next after Earles, follow in order *Vice-Comites*, whome wee call Vice-counts, an old name this is of an office, but a new title of dignity, not heard of with us, before Henry the sixts dayes, who conferred that title upon J. Lord Beaumont. *Barons.* In the ranke of the superior, or chiefe nobility, Barons have the next place: there are Barons of divers ranks, which were in ancient times, and now accounted very honorable. In the dayes of King Henry the third, there were reckoned 150 Baronies. And hereupon it was that in all the Charters, and Histories of that age; all noble men in manner be called Barons, and wereby that title was then very honorable and under the terme of Baronage, all the superior States of the Kingdome, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earles and Barons, in some sort were comprised, but it attained to the highest pitch of honor, since that King Edward the third, out of so great a number, which was seditious & turbulent, called the very best, by writ or summon

unto the high court of Parliament: and hereupon, they onely were accounted Barons of the Kingdom, whom the King had cited by vertue of such summons unto the Parliament: since that time, the Kings by their Patents, and putting on of the Robe of honor, have given this honor. They are created Knights, for the common law doth not acknowledge Baron to be a name of dignity: and they that be in this wise created, are called Barons of the Parliament, Barons of the Realme, and Barons of honor, for a difference between these and them of olde. The next degree be Knights, in all nations they take their names of horses, for the Italians call them *Cavellieri*; the French, *Chevaliers*; the Germans, Reiters; and our Britans in Wales, Margogh all from riding. The denomination of *Milites* was transferred unto those that bare any of the greater offices in the Princes Court. But Camdens opinion is, they were at first so called, who held any lands or inheritances as tenants in fee by this tenure, to serve in the wars: for those Lands were termed Knights fees, and those that else where were named Feudatory, that is tenants in fee; here called *Milites*, that is, Knights: as for exemple *Milites Regis*, the Kings Knights, for that they received these lands or manures from him, with this condition; to serve him in the wars, to yeeld him fealty and homage; whereas others who served for pay, were simply called *Solidarij* and *Servientes*. But these called *Milites*, or *Equites*; are with us of foure sorts. The honorablest be those of the order of S. George, or of the Garter: a second degree are Banerets: in a third ranke, Knights of the Bath: and in a fourth place, those whom we call in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*. King Edward the third, for to adorn Martiall prowesse with honors, ordained at Windsor that most noble order of Knights, whom (as some say for his own garter given forth as Signall of Battell that sped fortunately) he called Knights of the Garter: who wore on their left legs a blew grater carrying this impresse, *Hony soit qui mal y pense*, that is *Shame to him that evill thinketh*. But others attribute it to the garter of the Queen, or rather of *Ioan* Countesse of Salisbury, which fell from her as she danced, and the King took up from the floore, at which the Noble men laughing, the King said, shortly it would come to passe, that that garter should be in high honor and estimation. This is the common and most received report: neither need it seem to be a base originall thereof, considering *Nobilitas sub amore jacit*.

Knights of the Garter.

Bannerets, who are termed untruely *Baronets* have their name of a *Banner*: for it was granted unto them in regard of their martiall vertue & prowesse to use a foure square Ensigne of banner; whereupon they call them *Equites vexillarij*; and the Germans, *Banner-Heeren*. The antiquity of these *Knights Bannerets* cannot be fetcht from before the time of King Edward the third, who dubbed *Iohn Chandos Knight Banneret*, with his Banner.

Knights of the Bath.

Concerning Knights of the Bath, they in former times were wont to be selected out of the flower of the nobilitie at the Coronation of Kings, and Queenes, and at their marriages, sometimes also when their Sons were invested Princes of Wales, or Dukes. But in our dayes, the daye before they are created being clad in an Eremits gray weed, with a hood, a linnen Coife, and booted withall, come devoutly to divine service, to begin their warfare there, as if they would employ their service for God especially, they sup alltogether: and upon every one of them there waite 2 Esquires, and one Page: after supper they retire themselves into their bed-chamber, where for each of them is prepared a prettie bed, with red curtaines, and their owne armes fastned thereupon, with a bathing Vessell, standing close by, couvered with linnen cloathes, wherein after they have said there prayers, and commended themselves to God: they bathe themselves that thereby they might be put in minde to be pure in bodie, and soule from thenceforth. The next morrow early in the morning awakened they are, and raised with a noise of Musicall instruments, and doe on the same apparell. Then the high Constable of England, the Marshall, and others, whom the King appointeth come unto them, call them forth in order, and tender an oath unto them, namely, that they shall serve and worship God above all, defend the Church, honor the King, manitanie his rights, protect Widdowes, Virgins, Orphans, and to their power repell, and put by all wrong. When they have sworne to this by laying their hands upon the Gospell, they are brought with State to morning prayer, the Kings Musitians, and Heralds, going before, and by them likewise are conducted to their bed-chambers, where after they have devested them from their Eremits weed, they put on a Mantle of Martiall red Taffata, implying they should be martiall men, and a white hat with a white plume of feathers over their linnen Coife, in token of sincerity, and tie a paire of white gloves to the pendant cordon of their mantle. This done they mount upon Steeds, dight with saddle, and furniture of black leather, with white intermingled, and having a crosse in the frontlet. Before every one of them, rideth his owne Page, carrying a sword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang gilt-spurs, and of either hand of them ride their Esquires: with this pompe, and trumpets sounding before them, as they go along to the Kings Court; where when they are brought by two ancient Esquires to the Kings presence, the Page delivereth the girdle, and sword, hanging thereto, unto the Lord Chamberlaine, and he with great reverence unto the King, who therewith girdeth the Knight overthwart, and commandeth therewith, two elder Knights, to put on the Spurrs, who in times past were wont with good wishes, and prayers to kisse his handes, that was to be Knighted.

Now as touching those Knights, which are made in these dayes, either for some brave services performed in the warrs, or for their birth, worth and some remarkable service done to their Prince and Countrie, he that receiveth the dignity of a Knight kneeleth downe, and the King with his sword drawne, slightly smiteth him upon the shoulder, speaking unto him these words withall in French; *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, that is: *Be thou Knight in the name of God*, and after he saith moreover, *Avances Chevalier*, that is, *Arise Sir Knight*. Next in degree after these Knights are Esquires, termed in Latine *Armigeri*, that is: *Cottrels or Bearers of Armes*; the same that *Scutiferi*, that is *shieldbearers*, or *homines ad arma*, that is, *men at Armes*. The principall Esquires at this day are counted those that are select Esquires for the Princes bodie, next unto them be Knights eldest Sons, and their eldest Sons successively. In a third place are reputed yonger Sons of the eldest Sons of Barons, and of other nobles in higher estate. In a fourth ranke are rekonned those unto whome the King himselfe together with a title giveth armes, or createth Esquires by putting about their neck a silver coller of *S. S.* and (in former times) upon their heeles a paire of white spurs, silvered. whereupon at this day in the west parts of the Kingdome, they be called *white Spurs*, for distinction from Knights, who were wont to weare *gilt-Spurs*: and to the first begotten Sons onely of these, doth this title belong. In the fifth and last place, be those ranked, & taken for Esquires, whosoever have any superior publicke office in the Common-weale, or serve the Prince in any worshipfull calling. Gentlemen or the common sort of nobility be they, that either are descended of worshipfull parentage, or raised for their worth vertue or wealth. Citizens or Burgesses be such as in their own severall Cities, execute any publicke office, and by Election have a roome in our high Court of

SCOTIAE PARS
HIBERNIAE PARS
MARE HIBERNICUM
MARE VERGIVIUM
Occidens
Mania insula
Anglesey insula
Cumber
Meriomdh
Cardi
Penbrok
Glam organ
Deuonia
Cornu bia
Nomina Cassiterides ridum
Cassiterides olim nunc Sylles & Sorlings insulæ
Seven stones
The Bishop and his Clarkes
Lundye insula
Dublyn
Wexford haven
Waterford
Cork
Kynsale
Longford
Kelles
Kyldare
Armagh
Carlingford
Dundalk haven
The Mull of Galloway
Dunbritan firth
Solway
Dartmouth
Start point
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
56
55
54
53
52
51
50

ANGLIA
REGNUM.
OCEANVS
GERMANICVS
BRITANNICVS
Hollandiæ
extrema
Zelandiæ
pars
Belgij
pars
GALLIAE
CONFINIA
Eboracum
Middelsex
Cantium
Berceria
Flamburgh
Yarmouth
Harwiche
Bolougne
Calais
Dunkercke
Ostende
Wight

Parliament. Yeomen, are they whom some call Free-borne, or Free-holders, which our Lawe tearmeth *Homines legales*, that is, Lawfullmen, and who of Freelands may dispend fortie shillings at least by the yeare. Lastly Craftsmen, Artisans, or Workemen, be they that labour for hire, namely, such as sit at worke, Mechanick Artificers, Smithes, Carpenters &c. which were termed of the Romans *Capite Censi*, as one would say, taxed or reckoned by the pole, and Proletarij.

The Parliament. Now follow the Courts of England. As touching the Tribunals, or Courts of Iustice in England there are three sorts of them, some be Ecclesiasticall, others Temporall, and others mixt of both, which being the greatest, and most honorable of all, is called the Parliament. Consisting of the King, Clergie, Superior Nobles, the Elect Knights, and Burgesses. It is not held at set, and certaine times, bur summoned by the King at his pleasure, so often as Consultation is to be had of high affaires, & urgent matters, that the Common weale may sustaine no dammage, and at his will alone it is dissolved. Now this Court hath sacred and Soveraigne authoritie in making, confirming, repealing, and expounding Lawes, in restoring such as be attainted, or outlawed to their former estates, indeciding of the hardest controversies, betweene private persons, and to speake at a word in all causes that may concerne either the safetie of the State, or any private person whatsoever. The next Court after this, is the Kings Court, which is kept in the Kings Palace, and accompanieth the King wheresoever he remooveth. The Kings Bench is so called, because the Kings were wont there to sit as Presidents, it handleth the pleas of the Crowne, and manie other matters, which pertaine to the King, and the weale publike, and withall it sifteth & examineth the errours of the Common-pleas. The Common-pleas hath that name, because in it are debated the Common-pleas betweene subject and subject, according to our Lawe, which they call Common. The Exchequer tocke that name of a boord or table whereat they sat. This Court by report began from the very Conquest of the Realme, and was erected by King William. In this all causes are heard, which belong unto the Kings Treasurie. The Star-Chamber, wherein are discussed & handled Criminall matters, Perjuries, Consenages, Frauds, Deceits, Ryots or Excesse. This Court is right ancient, and for dignitie most honorable, for it seemes that it may clame antiquity, ever since the first time that subjects appealed unto their Soveraigns, and the Kings Councell was erected. As for the name of Star-Chamber, it tooke it from the time, that this Councell was appointed at Westminster in a Chamber there anciently garnished and beautified with Stars: for we read in the Records of Edward the third. *Counseil en la Chambre des Estoilles prez de la Receit a Westminster*, that is, *The Councell in the Chamber of Stars, neere unto the Receit at Westminster*. The authority of this Court was much augmented, and established by that most sage and valiant Prince King Henry the seventh. The Court of Wards and Liveries, hath the name of Pupils or Wards, whose causes it handleth was first instituted by Henry the eight, whereas in former times, their canses were heard in the Chancerie, and Exchequer: for by an old ordinance derived out of Normandie, and not from Henry the third (as some doe write) when a man is deceased, who holdeth possessions, or Lands in chiefe by Knights service, as well the heire, as his whole patrimonie, and revenewes are in the Kings power, tuition, and protection, untill he be full 21 yeeres of age, and untill by vertue of the Kings Briefe or Letter, restitution and delivery be made unto him againe thereof. The Court of Chancery is as it were the Princes conscience, his mouth, eye and ear, to strike and dash out with crosse lines Letters, Commissions, Warrants and decrees, passed against law & right, which not improperly they term to cancell: and some think the name of Chancellor came from this cancelling, seing in a glossary of later times we read: *A Chancellor is he, whose office is to look into and peruse the writings and answers of the Emperor, to cancell what is written amisse, and to signe that which is well.* There is another Court also divided out of the Kings Privy Councell, called the Court of Requests, which giveth hearing like the Chancery to causes between privat persons; but such as before were presented unto the Prince, or his Privie Councell.

The Court of Faculties, wherein there is appointed a chiefe President, who heareth and considereth of their grievances, and requests that are petitioners for some moderation, and easement of the Ecclesiasticall Law, sometimes overstrict, and rigorous, and a Register besides, who recordeth the dispensations granted. The Court of Peculiars, which dealeth in certaine Parishes exempt from the Bishops Iurisdictions in some Diocesse, & are peculiarly beloging to the Archbishop of Canterburie. Now for the administration of Iustice, England is divided into 39 Earldoms, the Earldomes into Hundreds, the Hundreds into Decimas. The King hath in every shire to decide, & to end quarrells, and Controversies, a Lieutenant Governour to governe the Countie.

In every Country there is chosen a High-Sherif, who is the Treasurer of the Country or shire where he liveth: for his charge is to see that the publike monies of the Shire be collected and gathered up, and cause the fines to be paid and delivered up to the Treasurer. He is also an assistant to to the judges at the Assises, to give his helping hand, that the Lawes be duely executed, to impanel a Iurie of twelve men, that are to make enquiry, & to give up their vredict to the judges upon Criminall causes. For the Iudges in England take no notice of the fact: but from them and as the evidences and witnesses are given in. There are two Lord Chiefe Iustices of England, which ride their Circuit every halfe yeere, and at the shire Townes, assises and sessions are held, where they pronounce the sentence condemnatorie of the Lawe against al malefactours, who are brought by the sherrifes to the place of Execution.

To conclude, England affordeth good and wholesome meats, which they have in abundance, and dainty variety of all sorts: their beere and ale for the most part is made of barley mault, which hath a very good taste, and is transported into forrain countries. For their cloathes and habits they are comely and decent, and the womens attire honest and modest. England hath two Archbishopricks, and sixe and twenty Diocesses, wherein there are 9284 Parish-Churches. And thus much for England in generall, we will now come to the particular discriptions thereof.

THE SECOND MAP OF ENGLAND

Containing Northumberland, the County of Cumberland, and the Bishopricke of Durham.

WE have finished that which we had to speake of England in general, my method requireth now to run thorow the particular parts thereof. The Romans divided England into divers Provinces. The Saxons divided it into seven parts; the Kingdomes of Kent, Sussex, East-Angles, West-sex, or West-Angles, Northumberland, East-sex, and Mercia. Now it is divided into Counties, which may bee called Assemblies, or Boroughs, called in Latine, *Conventus*, or *Pagos*: which the English in a name proper to themselves, call *Shires*. At first, in the yeare of Christ 1016 *Etheldred* reigning, they counted but 32. Afterward, under King *William* the first, 36 and after that they added three more unto them, which made 39, as is seene at this day. To which were joyned 13 more in Wales, where of sixe of them were in the time of *Edward* the first. *Henry* the eighth established the rest in a full Parliament. *Mercator* whom we intend to follow, discribeth them all with their Iles very well in sixe maps, and as true as possibly he could. In the first place he representeth Northumberland, which beareth almost the forme of a triangle, but not with equall sides: the South side is shut in with Derwent running into Tine, and with Tine it selfe, where it butteth upon the Bishoprick of Durham: upon the East side, the German Sea lieth: on the West and North sides it is parted from Cumberland, afterward with Chevet hils, and with the river Tweed it affronteth Scotland, and was the limit of both kingdomes; in this country were set two Governors, the one called L. Warden of the middle Marches, the other of the East Marches. The ground for the most part is rough, and hard to be manured. In divers places they have pits of Sea-coales This part was subdued by *Osca* the brother of *Hengist*, and his son *Iebusa* was brought under the power of the Saxons, and came first of all under the protection of the Kings of Kent, with their two protected Dukes. Then the kingdom being established by Bernice, that which reached from Tesis, to the Scottish Sea, was counted the best part of it, which was subject to the King of Northumberland: whose race being ended, all that which lay beyond Tweed, was subject to the Scots. *Alfred* after that left it to the Danes, which, *Athelstanus* by little and little overthrew. The people nevertheles raised *Eilrick* the Dane for their King, whom *Ealdred* suddenly expulsed, since which time the name of King ceased, and the Governors thereof bare the the title of Earles. The inhabitants are a most warlike nation, and good horsemen. And whereas they addicted themselves as it were wholly to Armes, there was not a man among them of the better sort, that had not his little Towre or Pile. Likewise the Kings heretofore honored many of them with the titles of Barons though they were come of a mean parentage, that he might encourage them and make them carefull to maintain their military vertues. There is in Northumberland the city of Newcastle, much commended for the Haven, being of a great depth: when the Norman Empire began to grow great, the Monks called it Monkchester, and on a sudden took this new name; from the new Castle which was built by Robert the Son of William the Norman, and encreased by little and little by trading with the Germans, and transporting Sea-coles into many parts of England.

Northumberland.

The situation.

The furthest town of England is Berwick, the name whereof some derive from *Berengaire* a Captain. *Lelandus* takes it from *Aber*, which is a gate or an entrance into old Brittain, to the end that *Aberwick* might signifie a Burrow upon the mouth of the river: whatsoever the site be, it reacheth far into the Sea, so that it is almost shut in betweene the Sea and the Tweed. Ye may see there the two rivers called Tine, the North and the South, so called because that the sides coming so neare together, is enclosed, for some affirm that it signifieth Tin in the Brittish tongue: the Southern ariseth in Cumberland, near unto *Alsten more*, where hath bin a Coper mine: after it hath run a long course toward the North, it turneth Eastward, and holdes its course right with the Picts wall. The Northern Tine springeth from the mountains, which serve as bounds joyned to the river Redes, which is contrary to it, having run to *Redsquire* a craggie mountain, overfloweth. At Cotterford the two Tines run one into another. The Tweed parts England and Scotland, and is called the Easterne bound: whereof *Nechamus* saith:

Anglos à Pictis se jungit limite certo
Flumen quod Twedum pristina lingua vocat.

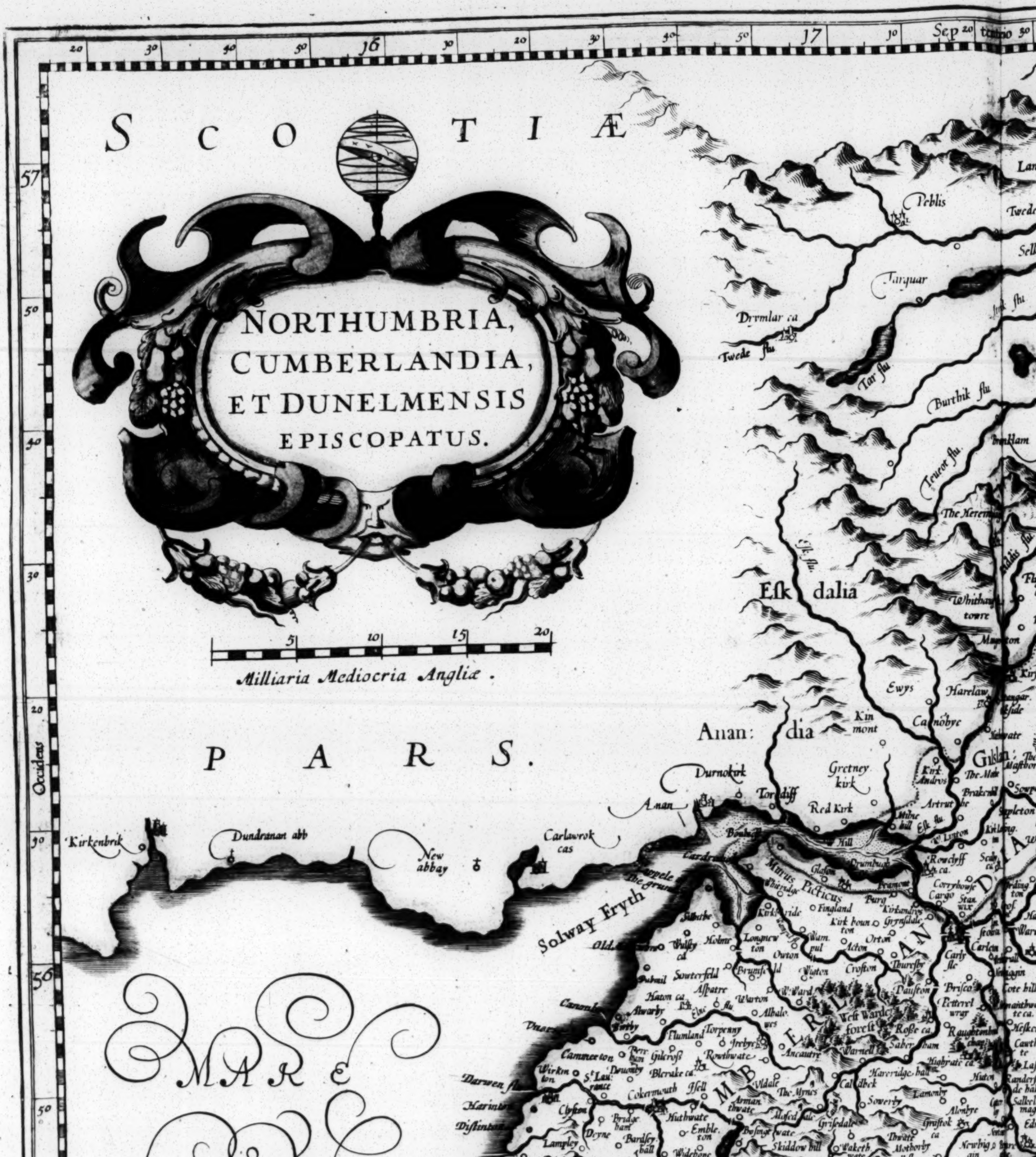
The river is great and floweth from the Scottish mountains, and runneth very crooked a great way, between the bounds of these parts, but comming neare to *Carra* a Burrow town, swelleth with many brookes that run into it, and beginneth to divide the neighbouring countries, and having received the Till into it, dischargeth it self into the Ocean. There are others besides, as Coqueda, Alaunus and Wanspeth, which I will passe over.

Cumberland.

The situation.

Cumberland lieth Westward and Northward from *Westmorland*, the utmost Region of the Realm of England: on the North it bordereth upon Scotland: on the South and West sides, the Irish Sea beateth upon it: and Eastward, it butteth upon Northumberland. It took the name of the inhabitants, who were the true and naturall Brittains, and called themselves in their own language, *Kumbri* and *Kambri*. This countrie, although it be somewhat with the coldest, as lying far Northward, and seemeth rough by reason of the hils; yet for the variety thereof it smileth upon the beholders, and giveth content to as many as travell in it: for after the rocks bunching out, the mountains stand rich with mettall mines, and betweene them great Meers, stored with all kinde of wilde foule, you come to pretty hils good for pasturage, and well replenished with flocks of sheep, beneath which again you meet with goodly plains, spreading out a great way, yeelding corne sufficiently.

The Romish Empire begining to decline in Britain, though this Countrie had beene greevouslie torne in peeces by the Scots, and the Picts, yet neverthelesse it kept the Britans their first inhabitans longer than any others, & were the last of all that came under the power of the Saxons. But when the Saxons affaires were cut off by the Danish wars, they fell into decay, and had pettie Kings, which were called Kings of *Cumbria*, till the yeere of our Lord CCIↃ XLVI, in which time King Edmund spoyled all Cumberland of their riches, and having puld out the eyes of the two Sons of *Dumaile* King of that Province, he permitted *Malcolme* King of the Scots, to hold this Kingdome under him, that he might defend the Northerne parts


NORTHUMBRIA, CUMBERLANDIA, ET DUNELMENSIS EPISCOPATUS.
Milliaria Mediocria Angliæ.
SCOTIÆ
PARS.
MARE HIBERNICUM
Solway Eryth
Eskdalia
Anandia
Kirkenbrik
Dundranan abb
New abbay
Carlawrok cas
Peblis
Targuar
Drymlar ca
Twede flu
Tar flu
Burthik flu
Teuiot flu
Whithaugh towre
Harelaw
Ewys
Canobye
Kin mont
Gretney kirk
Red Kirk
Durnokirk
Anan
Cokermouth
Copeland forest
Scafcall hall
Rauenglas
Seaton
Wawburthwate
Corno
LANCASTRIA
Amstelodami
Sumptibus Henrici H

MARE GERMANICUM
NORTHUMBRIA
DUNELMENSIS
EPISCOPATUS
EBORACENCIS COMITATUS PARS
WESTMORLANDIA
Oriens
Mordington
Lamerton
The Bar
Barwick
Skrimmerston
Gosurk
Holy Iland
Farne Ilands
The Staples
Farne Iland
Worne mouth
Bambrug ca.
Shoston
Tuggell
Embleton
Dunstabrugh ca.
Long houghton
Alnwick
Warkeworth ca.
Coket Iland
Tynmouth ca.
Gates head
New castel
Whitborn
Monkewermouth
Weare flu.
Waremouth
Seham
Dawton
Durham
Stockton
Middlebrugh
Yarum
Norham
Caldstreame
Kelse abb.
Roxburgh
Melros abb
Selkirk
Jedburt
Jedward abb.
Hawik
Dribugh
Coket dale
Reades dale
Tyne dale
Harbottle ca.
Rotbury
Morpeth
Hexham
Corbrid
Auckland
Bernard ca.
Stanhope
Tees
Were dale
Appelbye
Bowes ca.
Darlington
Cockerton
Egleston
Middleton
Rokeby
Hurworth
Croftbridge
Heighington
Brancepeth
Lanchester
Chester
Newbrug
Pons
Picticus murus
Haltwhistle
Lees
Rosebury
Sedbury

thereof from England, and against the incursions and inroads of their Enemies, aswell by Sea, as by Land. Since which time the eldest Sons of the King of Scotland for a time were called Governours of Cumberland. But England being conquered by the Normans, this Countrie fell likewise into their hands, which *Ranulphe* of Meschines obtained. But King *Stephen* to get into the favor of the Scots, yeelded it to them againe, to the end they might hold it from him, and from the Kings of England by right of fief. But Henry the second his Successor, having perceived that this prodigall liberalitie of Stephen was hurtfull, aswell to himselfe, as to his Kingdome, redemanded of the Scotch, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmorland. Who considering prudentlie, that these parts belonged to the King of England, aswell by the power of his forces, as by the right he had to them, in all integrity restored the above named Confines, and in stead of them received from him the county of *Huntedunens*, which appertaineth to him by ancient right. There is in this quarter the most ancient city *Carlile*, which is pleasantly seated, garded on the northside, with *Eden*; on the east, with *Peterill*; on the west, with *Caud:* and besides these naturall fences, it is fortified with strong wals of stone, with a Castle and a Citadell to defend it. The many Antiquaries which have been taken out of it, shew sufficiently that it flourished under the Romans. This territory hath in it 58 Parochial Churches. There are moreover divers Lakes covered with all manner of foules: there are divers rivers also, among which, *Irth* a little river, which maketh way towards the Sea, wherein the Muscles and Cochles after they have with a kinde of yawning or gaping succed in dew which they lust after to conceive by, bring forth Pearles or Shell-berries, which the inhabitants search after at a low water. The Ocean also which beateth upon these coasts, bringeth forth a mullitude of divers good fishes, which is a shame to the inhabitants, that they are so slothfull and lazy, as not being carefull to fish there as they ought. The mountains there are full of thick mettals, among the which the mountains called Derwent fels, wherein coper mines were discovered, and some small veins of gold and silver in them. If Cesar had known of these mines, he would not have writ, that the Brittains had use of coper brought unto them from beyond Sea, seeing that the mines not only serve all England over, but also affoord great plenty beside, which is transported out of the Realm: here also is found black lead, with which painters use to draw their lines, and make pictures of one colour in their first draughts. We must not forget the Roman wall, which runneth over the higher parts of this Territorie, made by *Severus* the Emperor, who was carefull to separate and make sure the part of this Ile against the incursion of an untamed Nation, by a rampart and an entrenchment which he made there. This was the most renouned bound of the Romish Province, 122 paces long. Spartan saith he fortified Brittain, which is the honor of his Empire, having carried a wall thorow the Ile overwhart two hils unto the Sea, for which he atchieved the name of *Brittannicus*. *Beda* saith it was eight foot broad and twelve foot high, the traces whereof are not onely to be seen at this day, but also the remainders and great pieces of it extend in some places a great way, and onely spoiled of the batelments and plaistrings.

The Roman wall.

Durham.

The Bishoprick of Durham bordereth on the north side upon Yorkshire, which is shaped in the fashion of a triangle, the utmost angle whereof is made up to the west, where the northerne limit and the springhead of Tees do meet: southward it is bounded in with the continued course of the river Tees, running down along by it, the other that looketh Northward, is limited first with a short line from the utmost point to the river Derwent, then with Derwent it selfe, untill it hath taken into it, Chopwell, a little river, and afterward with the river Tine. The Sea coast fashioneth out the base of the triangle which lyeth Eastward. On that part where it gathereth narrow to the western angle, the fields are naked and barren, the woods thin, the hils bare without grasse, but not without mines of yron: as for the vallies, they are reasonable grassie; but on the east part, the ground being well mannured, is very fruitfull, and the encrease yeeldeth good recompence for the husbandmans toile, it is also well garnished with medowes, pastures, and corn-fields, beset every where with townes, and yeeldeth plenty of Seacoles. This countrie with the other Territories thereunto adjoyning, was tearmed the land or Patrimony of S. *Cuthbert*, for so they called whatsoever belonged to the Church of Durham, whereof S. *Cuthbert* was the Patrone: who in the primitive state of the English Church, being Bishop of Lindefarn, led all his life in such holines, that he was cannonized among the English Saints: our Kings also and the Peers of the Realm, because they verily perswaded themselves that he was their *Tutelar* Saint and Protector against the Scots, went not onely in pilgrimage to visit his body (which they beleeved to have continued still sound and incorrupted) but also gave very large possessions to this Church, and endowed the same with many immunities. The chief city of this countrie is *Durham*, seated high, and strong withal, yet taketh up no great circuit, shaped in an ovall forme, environed on every side (save on the north side) with the river, and fortified with a wall. Towards the South side, where the river fetcheth it selfe about, standeth the Cathedrall Church, making a stately shew with a high Towre in the mist, and two spires at the west end. In the midst there is a Castle placed, as it were between two stone bridges over the river, the one eastward, the other westward; from the Castle northward, is seen a spacious merkateplace and S. Nicholas Church. They rekon that there are in this quarter and Northumberland 118 Parochiall Churches, besides many Chappels. The rivers are *Tees*, in Latin *Teises*, and *Teisa*, Polydore *Athesis:* this river springeth out of a little rock called Stanemore, and is encreased with many brooks which run into it from all parts, and runneth behinde the rocks out of which they cut marble stones, near unto Eglestone. Afterward it watereth many other places, and at length dischargeth it self with a large mouth into the Ocean.

The Soile.

Rivers.

The third Map of
ENGLAND,

Conteining VVestmoreland, Lancashire, Cheshire, Carnarvonshire, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Merionithshire, Montgomeryshire, Shropshire, vvith the Iles, Man and Anglesey.

The Countrie. ON the West and Northside, Westmoreland is bounded with Cumberland, on the East with Yorkeshire, and the Bishopricke of Durham: so called because the most part of it is unmanured; for the Northerne Englishmen call such places as are not tilled Moores: for Westmoreland is nothing else but a Westerne moorish Countrie. The more Southerlie part of this Shire, contained in a narrow roome, betweene the Rivers Lone and Winandermere, is reputed fruitfull enough in the Vallies, although it can shewe manie Selles, with rough and stonie rocks, lying ever bare without grasse, and is tearmed all by one name, The Baronie of Kendale, or Candale, that is, the dale by Can: for it tooke name of the River Can, which running rough upon stones, cutteth through it. Then from the springheads of Lone it runneth more betweene Mountaines, which causeth it to make manie turnings, betweene which there are in some places, divers steepe downefalls, under which there be divers Vallies, and manie hollow places like Caves. The first Lord of Westmoreland was Robert de Vipont, his Son John succeeded him, and after him his Son Robert, who had two daughters onely. Long time after King Richard the second created Raphe Nevill of Raby the first Earle of Westmoreland, a man of the greatest, and most ancient birth of English nobilitie, as descended from Uchred Earle of Northumberland, whose Successors flourished in this honor till the fifth Earle Charles. The chiefe Citie of it is Aballaba, now called Apelby memorable it is for the antiquitie, & situation onely, but so slenderlie inhabited, and the building so simple, that were it not that by reason of the antiquitie, it had deserved to be counted the chiefe towne of the Shire, and to have Sessions, and Assises kept in the Castle, which is the Common gaole for malefactors, it would be litle better than a Village. On the west bank of the River Can, standeth Kendale called also Kirke by Kandale a town of very great trade and resort much recommended for the industrie of the inhabitans in it, which have great trafficke, and vent good store of wollen clothes throughout all parts of England. This Countie hath 26 Parishes in it. *Rivers.* The Rivers thereof are Lone, Ituna or Eden and Eimote. *Lancashire.* Lancashire is called in the English Saxon tongue Lonkashire, and the County Palatine of Lancaster because it is a County honoured with the title of Palatine. The Site thereof westward lyeth under the feete of the Mountaines, which extend themselves into the middest of England. It is so enclosed betweene Yorkeshire on the Eastside, and the Irish Sea on the West, that on the Southside, where it boundeth upon Cheshire, it is broder, and by little and little the more Northward it goeth, where it confineth upon Westmoreland, the narrower it groweth, and there by an arme of the Sea, insinuating it selfe, is interrupted. A good part of it, which butteth upon Cumberland beyond the said Arme, where the ground is plain and champain it yeeldeth good store of barly, and wheate, that which lyeth at the bottome of the hills, is better for oates: The Soile every where is meetely good, and tolerable, unlesse it be in certaine moist places, and unwholesome, called Mosses, which nothwithstanding make amends for those their discommodities, with more plentifull commodities, for if their upper coate be pared away, they yeeld certaine unctuous & fattish Turfs for fewell, and sometimes they finde under ground trees, which have beene a long time buried there. Underneath also in diverse places they affoard abundance of Marle, which serveth in stead of Mucke, to enrich their grounds. A man may judge of the goodnesse of the Soile, partly by the constitution, and complexion of the inhabitants, who are to see to, passing faire and bewtifull, and partly by the Cattle: their kine, and oxen, which have goodly heads, and faire spread hornes, and well proportionate bodies withall, so that you shall finde no one point wanting, which Mago the Carthaginian requireth, as *Columella* specifieth out of him. This Shire had first of all Lords, which were called Lords of the honor of Lancaster, afterward Earles, & thirdly Dukes. I passe now to the Cities, the chiefest whereof is Manchester, *Towns.* which Antonie the Emperour called *Mancunium* and *Manucium*, according to the varietie of the Copies. For antiquitie, pleasantnesse, well peopled, manufactures of wools, the Seate of justie, the faire Church and Colledge founded by Thomas Lord de la War, it farre excelleth in beautifulnesse the Townes lying round about it. Ormeskirke is a mercate Towne, wel known by reason of the sepulture therein, of the *Stanleys* Earles of Derby. And also Lancaster the principall Citie of that Countrie, which the natives call more truely Loncaster, because it tooke the name from the River Lon. There are in it 36 Parishes, which are well peopled: there are also manie Lakes, and Marshes, among which is the Poole Merton, and Winander mere, the greatest Lake in all England full of fish, and breedeth a peculiar kind of fish found no where else, called *Achare*. There are manie Mountaines, and those very high as Ingleborrow-hill, at the spring-head it ascendeth as it were by degrees with a huge, and a mightie ridge westward, & at the furthest end, mounteth up into the aire as if an other hill were set upon the head of it. Penigent haply so called for his whitish, and snowy top, for so *Pengwin* signifieth in the British tongue, and riseth aloft with an huge bulke. Pendle-hill advanceth it selfe up to the sky, with a loftie head: But this Mountaine is memorable for the harme, that it did not long since, to the Countrie lying beneath it, by reason of a mightie deale of water gushing out of it, as also for an infallible prognostication of raine, so often as the top thereof is covered with a mist. *Cestria* followeth, called Cheshire, *Cheshire.* and the Countie Palatine of Chester. On the Southside it is hemmed in with Shropshire, on the Eastside with Staffordshire and Darbyshire, on the North with Lancashire, and on the West with Denbigh, and Flint, toward the Northwest it runneth far into the Sea with a long Cantle, or Promontory, which being enclosed betweene two Creeks, receiveth the Ocean on both sides, entring into the land, and swalloweth up all the Rivers into these litle Seas. The Countrie is barren, and beareth but litle Corne, but abounds in Cattle and in Fish. It hath a famous towne in it, which Ptolemie

Westmorlandia Lancastria, Cestria, Caernarvan, Denbigh, Flint, Merionidh, Montgomery, Salopia, cum Insulis Mania et Anglesey.
MARE
HIBERNICUM
Mona Insula
The point of Ayre
Craiston
Kirk bridge
Kirk Patriark
Kirk balalough
Kirk Maghil
Kirk Maghaul
Peel Castel
Laxi towne
Kirk lennon
Duglas towne
Dauby point
S. Mighils iland
Kirk Christ
The point langnouse
The Calfe of Man
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
Milliaria Mediocria Angliæ.
Llanbaderik
Llarroderis
Llanuaier
Caer guby
Holyhead
Llansanfraid chap
Weale
Aberfraw
Bodeon
Caer Jerienrhod
Cleuogmaur
Llangylhairne
Edarn
Penlleach
Boduerin chap
Brachygule point
Bardsey

Wirkinton
Whitehauen
Egremond
Rauenglas
Seaton
Whidbek
Milhum cas.
Walney chap.
Keswik
Penreathe
Owelbre
Appelbye
Romaldkirk
WESTMORLAND
Ambleside
Kendall
Sedber
Dent
Lancaster
Caton
Clapham
Setle
Kirkbye
Thurland
EBORACVM
Shipton
Kildwik
Kighley
LAN CAS TRIA
Preston
Chipping
Ribchester
Kirkham
Poton
Blackborne
Lathom
Ormeskirk
Bolton
Bury
Formbye
Wallasse
Leuerpool
Prescot
Hilbre
Ormeshe
Flint
Chester
CHESTRIA
Frodesham
Budworth
Stopford
Maclesfeld
Nantwiche
DENBIGH
Ruthen
Wrexham
Bala
Harlegh
Barmouth
MERIONIDH
Dolgelle
MONTGOMERY
Newton
Knighton
STAFFORDIA
Stafford
Newport
SALOPIA
Shrewesbury
Ludlow
Bewdeley
Burford
Aberystoeth
CARDIGAN
RADNOR
HERE FORDIA
Orientis

called *Deunana*, Antoine the Imperor, Deva from the river Dee, the English Chester, & Westchester having a foursquare forme, enclosed with wals. On the Southwest side riseth a Castle, built by the Earles thereof, wherein the affaires of the Palatine are treated of twise a yeere. There are other townes, as Finborrow and Congleton, this Shire hath more then 68 Parishes in it. The Rivers thereof are Dee abounding in Salmons, and commeth out of Wales from whence it is beleeved, it taketh his name. Then Wever, Mersey and Dane. Carnarvonshire, which the Latine Historians call *Snaudonia*, and *Arvonia*, on the North and Westside it looketh towards the Sea, the Southside is closed in by Merionithshire, and the East part boundeth upon Denbighshire, the River Conway passing through it, where it looketh towards the Sea, the Soile thereof is very fruitfull, and peopled with a number of small Townes. Among the other Townes it hath in it Bangor the Episcopall Seate. It hath in it the River Conway, which divideth this territorie on the Eastside, and breedeth Cockles, which being filled with the airie Dewe, have pearles. The inward part of this Countie is montainous, and craggie with divers crooked hills running betweene them. The quarter of Denbigh called Denbighshire shooteth Eastward to the River Dee, and seemeth as it were for very feare to have shrunke back, and withdrawne it selfe from the Sea more inwardlie into the Countrie. On the North, sometimes the Sea beateth upon it, on the West Merionith and Montgomery, on the East Cheshire, and Shropshire hemme it in. The Westerne part is barren, the middle part which lyeth down in the Valley, is very fruitfull: the Eastside feeleth the nature of the Valley, which is contrarie to it: but that which lyeth on the further side of the Dee is very favorable. In this quarter lyeth the River Cluida, truely happie for the bewtie, fertilitie, & wholesomenesse thereof, in which Ruthum stands, which is a place of the greatest trafique in all that Valley. There is a territoire in it called in the Brittish tongue Marlor Gimraig, and in English Bromfeild, very pleasant. The principall Towne in this part is Denbigh, and the River Cluid. There is another small Countrie, called Flintshire, more long than broad, on the North side it is bounded with Denbighshire, and the Irish Sea beateth upon the North part, or rather the Arme of the Sea of Dee. On the East is butteth upon the Countie of Chester, and in some places upon Denbigh. It is not very mountainous but often riseth in hills, which fall downe into very fruitfull plaines, especially where they looke towards the Sea: they bring forth the first yeere in some grounds barlie, in other places wheate, & Rye, which yeelde twentie fould encrease, afterwards four or five yeeres one after an other abundance of oates. There stands the town of S. Asaph, belonging to the English, where there is an Episcopall Seate, under which there are manie Parishes, and Ruthlan, which maketh a good shewe with a Castle. Merionithshire called in Latine *Mervinia*, runneth from the Village Montgomery, to the Gulfe Lunat, and the Ocean, which on the Westside beateth so sore upon it, that it is verily thought to have carried away by violence some part of it. Southward it is severed from Cardiganshire by the River Dovy. On the North it boundeth upon Carnarvon and Denbighshires. As for the inland part, it so riseth with Mountaines, standing one by an other in plumps, that as Giraldus saith, it is the roughest, & most unpleasant Countrie to see to, in all Wales, there are not many townes in it. By the Sea in the little territorie named Ardudwy, is the Castle Arlech, well fortified and standeth upon a very steepe rock, looking down into the Sea from aloft, and is the chiefest in that Shire. It hath in it Mountaines of a wonderfull height, yet narrow, and passing sharpe at the top, in the manner of a needle, and those not scattering, here and there one, but standing very thick together, and so even in height, that Shepards talking together, or railing one at an other on the tops of them, that if haply they appoint the feild to encounter and meet together, they can hardly doe it from morning till night. Montgomeryshire, is bounded on the Southside with Cardigan, & Radnorshire, on the East with Shropshire, on the North with Denbighshire, and on the West with Merionithshire. Although it hath manie a high hill in it, yet by reason of divers plentifull Vallies, it is a good Countrie aswell for Corne as Pasture. The principall towne thereof is Montgomery, which is situated upon a rock, having a pleasant plaine under it, built by Baldwin, and Established for a Frontier upon the Confines of Wales. Through it runneth the Severn, the greatest River in Brittanie next unto Thames. This River immediately from his springhead, maketh such a number of windings in and out in his course, that a man would thinke many times he returnes againe to his Fountaine: yet for all that he runneth forward, or rather slowly wandreth, through this Shire, Shropshire, Worcestershire, & Glostershire, infusing a certain vitall moisture into the soile every where as he passeth, untill at length he mildly dischargeth himselfe into the Severne Sea. Here standeth Shrewsburie, it is seated upon a hill of a reddish Earth & Severn, having 2 very faire bridges upon it, gathering himselfe in a manner round, in forme of a Circle, and so compasseth it, that were it not for a small banke of firme land, it might go for an Iland. It is not onely strong by nature, but also by Art, very much resorted unto, abounding in Marchandises, and rich by the diligence of the Citizens, for making of cloaths, & their trading with Wales, since it hath beene inhabited by the English: they count in it 170 Parishes. There remaineth briefly to be described in this Map, the 2 Iles, Man and Anglesey. The Ile of Man, stretched out just in the midlevel, betweene the Northerne Coasts of Ireland and Brittaine, and extendeth it selfe from the North towards the South some 30 Italian miles, but reacheth in breadth, where it is widest scarce above 15 miles, and where it is narrowest 8. In Bedes dayes it conteined in it 300 famillies, like as Anglesey 96: but now it numbreth but 17 Parish Churches. Flax, & Hempe it beareth abundantlie: it hath fresh Pastures, and feilds, which by good manuring beare Barlie and Wheate plentifully but especially oates, which make the people to eate much Oaten-bread. It is stored with Cattle every where, and hath mightie flocks of Sheepe. The chiefe towne thereof is Castle-towne, but the best peopled is Duglar, by reason it hath a good haven. On the West side lieth the Ile Balacuri where the Bishop of it often keepeth his residence, & is subject to the Archbishop of Yorke. And the Pile-Fortresse, which lieth in a small Ile, & holdeth a garnison in it. It is reported that on the Southerne Cape there is a small Ile called the Calfe of Man, wherein there are abundance of Sea-foules called Puffins, and of these Ducks bred of the rotten wood of ships, which they call Bernacles; the Scotch, * Claike geese, and Soland geese. In the middle of Man ariseth Mountaines, the highest whereof is Sceafel, from which in a cleari day, one may see Scotland, England and Ireland. Their judges are chosen among themselves and are called Deemsters, which judge all causes, and pleas without evidences, charge or expences. For the Magistrate taketh up a stone, and delivereth it sealed to the Plaintife, with that he citeth his adverse partie, and witnesses. If it be an ambiguous matter, it is referred to a Iurie of twelve men. It hath Crowners which administer the Office of Vicounts. So the Ecclestiall Iudge summoneth & determineth, which they must obey in eight dayes, or else they must go to prison.

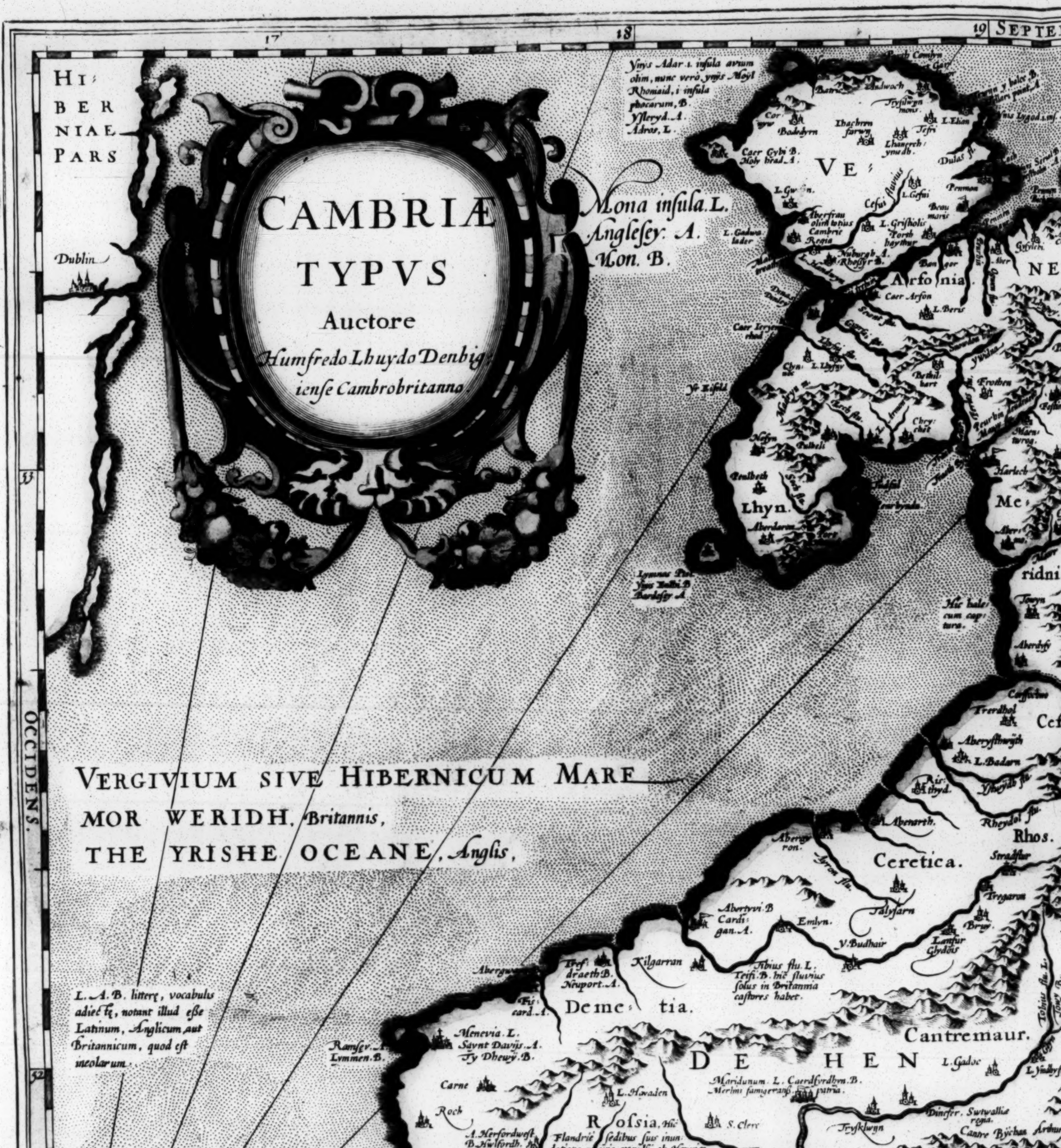
Rivers. *Carnarvonshire.* *Flintshire.* *Merionith shire.* *Montgomeryshire.* *Ile of Man*

** Some say they are first like worms, which fall from the trees.*

The fourth Map of
ENGLAND,
VVhich containeth the first Map of
CAMBRIA or WALES.

The Countrie. *Name.* *The Site.* CAMBRIA or Wales, the ancient inhabitation of the Britans, tooke its name from *Cambre* the third, Sonne of *Brutus*, according to the opinion of some, which M[r]. *Camden* thinketh to be fabulous. It is severed from *Lhoegria*, or England, by the Rivers *Severn* and *Dee*, and on all the other sides environned with the Irish Sea. The name of this Countrie before the conquest comprised in times past, the whole countrie beyond *Severn*; but afterward reached not so farre. *The Soile.* All this countrie is mountainous, rough, craggie, saving neere unto the Sea-side, where the Soile is most fertill. Now in ancient times three people ruled wales, the *Silures*, *Dimetæ* and *Ordovices*: for these held not onely the twelve shires of Wales, but those two also beyond Severn: Hereford-shire and Monmouth-shire, which have bin now long reckoned among the counties of England. The *Silures*, according to Ptolomees discription, inhabited those regions, which in Welch are called by one name *Deheubarth*, that is, the South-part, but at this day by new names, Hereford-shire, Radnor-shire, Brecknoc-shire, Monmouth-shire, and Glamorgan-shire, wherein to this day are yet some remainders also of the name *Silures*. Plinie was of opinion, that the *Silures* held the other part of the countrie, which extendeth it selfe towards the West, and is called West-wales, conteineth the territoire Mardunense, or Carmaerden-shire, Penbrock or Cardigan-shire. But Ptolomee, which knew Britanie most exactly placeth here an other people, whome he calleth Dimetes or Demetes, and both Gildas and Nennius have used this name Demetia for this Countrie. The Ordovices, which are likewise called Ordeveces, held heretofore the two other principalities (which they tearmed Guineth, & Powis, the English North-wales and Powis-land) to whome these Regions appertained, which are called now by new names in English Montgomery-shire, Merioneth-shire, Carnarvon-shire, Denbigh-shire and Flint-shire.

Now the Welch-men are a warrlike Nation, & defended their liberties under their Pety-Kings, for many ages together: and though they were shut but from the English Saxons by a deepe ditch, a wonderfull peece of worke, which King Otta caused to be digged: yea neverthelesse oftentimes they destroyed their townes, by putting them to sword and fire, and suffred many losses and inconveniences from them. Neverthelesse they would in no wise be brought to receive the yoake of servitude, so that matters in no manner could be composed, nor appeased because of the irreconceliable hatred betweene these Nations, untill that Henry the seventh descended of them, put forth his healing hand, to the afflicted, and that Henry the 8, received them upon such equall conditions of right & liberty as the other English enjoyed. Now this countrie by an ancient custome, appertaineth to the eldest Son of the King of England, who is called *the Prince of Wales*. It resteth now that wee looke into the severall parts of Wales, in such order, as wee have set them downe, reckoning onely those, which wee have mentioned in the descriptions of Mercators Maps. Wee will first then begin with Hereford-shire, and wee will speake nothing of the bounds thereof, but referre that to the fifth Map of England, & will there describe the rest. The English Government then declyning *Raphe*, Sonne of Walter Medatinus commaunded this territorie under the title of an Officiall Earle, whome the Normands bereft of this honour, and in whose steed they placed William Fitz Osbern, neerely allied to the Dukes of Normandie. Roger his Sonne, surnamed *Bretevill* succeeded him, who being banished dyed without heire male: and King Stephen gave Hereford-shire to Robart de Bossu, Earle of Leicester, but in vaine: for *Maude Augusta*, the Empresse advanced this honour upon Miles, Sonne of Walter, Constable of Glocester, and made him Constable of England, who had for his issue foure children, to wit, *Roger*, *Walter*, *Henry* and *Mabel*, but these one after another had no issue. Now followeth Radnor: the *Mortuo mary*, or from *Mortuo-mari*, called by the English *Mortimers*: the first of the Normans that gained this Region in chasing away *Ericus Sylvaticus* the Saxon. And as for a long time they excelled all others in this region: finally, King Edward the third, in the yeare of our Lord 1329, created Roger of *Mortuo-mari* Lord of *Wigmor*, Earle of this Welch bounds, or as they vulgarly tearme it, of the *Marche*, who presently was put to death. Brecknockshire obtained the third place, William the Redd reigning, Barnard de Novo mercatu or Newmarck, a Norman being a man full of courage and councill, gathered many English and Normans, and troopes together, was the first that assaulted this Countrie, & tooke it from the Cambres in a difficult warre, and marryed Nesta the daughter of Prince Gruiffin, the which having dispossessed his Sonne Mahel of his patrimonie, *Sybela* his sister did inherite it, & cast this honour upon her husband Miles Earle of Hereford, which successively fell one an other with large revenues to the *Breoses*, *Bohumes* and *Steffords* in this territorie, and they being banished it came to the King. The Countie of *Monmouth* lyeth under Brechinie and Hereford, towards the Southerne Region, during the Heptarchie of the Saxons, it was subject to the Welch upon the Mountaines, who neverthelesse, as wee may see in the ancient Lawes, were under the command of the Easterne Saxons. But in the first times of the Normands, the bordering Dukes afflicted it grevously, principally Hamell Balun, Hugh Lacy, Walter & *William Claire*, Earles of Strighill, and Breyn of Wallingford, having vanquished the Welch litle by litle, they reduced under their power, the one the upper part of this territoire, and the other the lower, which they call Netherwent. The last Region of the Silures is Glamorgan, whereof the Earles of Glocester since the losse of the shire, have bin Lords being descended by a right line from Fitz-haimon the Clares and Spencers, then Bellocamp and a Nevill or two, by a daughter of Nevill issued from the Spencers. Richard the third King of England, being slaine, Henry the seventh tooke the in-


CAMBRIÆ TYPVS
Auctore
Humfredo Lhuydo Denbigiense Cambrobritanno.
HIBERNIAE PARS
Dublin
Mona insula. L.
Anglesey. A.
Mon. B.
VERGIVIUM SIVE HIBERNICUM MARE
MOR WERIDH, Britannis,
THE YRISHE OCEANE, Anglis,
L. A. B. litteræ, vocabulis adiectæ, notant illud esse Latinum, Anglicum, aut Britannicum, quod est incolarum.
OCCIDENS.
Lhyn.
Ceretica.
Demetia.
DEHEN
Cantremaur.
Gwlhyr.
Rhos.
Kilgarran
Carne
Roch
Sandal
Nangle
17
18
19

ANGLIÆ PARS olim LHOEGRIA appellata.
Aliquod Regionum huius tractus synonyma, prout Latinè, Britannicè & Anglicè etiamnum appellantur.
Cambria, L. Cambry, B. Wales, A.
Ceretica, L. Ceredigion B. Cardigan, A.
Venedotia, L. Gwynedhia, B. Northwales, A.
Povisia, L. Powijs, B.
Demetia, L. Dyfet, B. Westwales, A.
Dehenbart, B. Sutwales, A.
Miliaria Anglicana
5 10 15 20
Miliaria Germanica
1 2 3 4 5
ENTRIO.
RIDIES.
ORIENS.
20
21
53
52
Warington.
Lyrpol.
Merse flu.
Frodshau
Civitas legionum. L. Caer Lhcon B. Chester. A.
Bangor, olim coenobium 2100. monachorum
Whytchurch
Pryce
Drayton
Hodnet
Wenne
Ymwythig. B. Shreusbury A. Salopia. L.
Neuport
Welyngton
Tongne
Shyfnal
Bolyngal
Enfild
Kynford
Kydirmynster
Brangonia olim, nunc Vigornia. L. Caerfrangon. B. Worcestre. A.
Teuksburi
Claudia, & Glovernia. L. Caer Glosi, et Caer Lowu. B Glocestre, A.
Danica sylva. Dean forest.
Venta Belgarum. L. Caer oder yn nant bathon. B. Brightstowe. A.
Sabrina flu.
Flint
Wrexham.
Holt
Chirck
Maylor
Ellsmer
Croys Oswalth. B. Oswestree, A.
DOTIA.
Bala
Corwen
Berwyn
Sabrina flu.
Urisonium. L. Uroxcestre A. olim celebris.
Brige
Wenlok
Strethon
Ceri.
PO
Arwysdh.
VISI
A.
Cedwen.
Melienydh.
Clun
Ludlow
Wigmore
Tenbury
Bromyard
Elfel
Buelht.
Brecheinoc.
Evas
Herefordh. A.
Rei
nuc.
Rose
Ledburi
Malvern
Upton
B
ART
I
A.
Aberhodni. B. Brecknoke. A.
Cerikhowel
Tumbarlum.
Abergevenni
Gwent.
Reglan
Dymoke
Dean
Neunam
Skinfreth
Monmouth
Striguilia. L. Cheps towe. A.
Venta silurum. L. Caer Went. B.
Caldicot
Magur
Goldecliffe
Caerleon. B. Civitas legionum
Castel newydh Neuport
Caerphili
Cowbridg
Lhandhaf. Episcopatus.

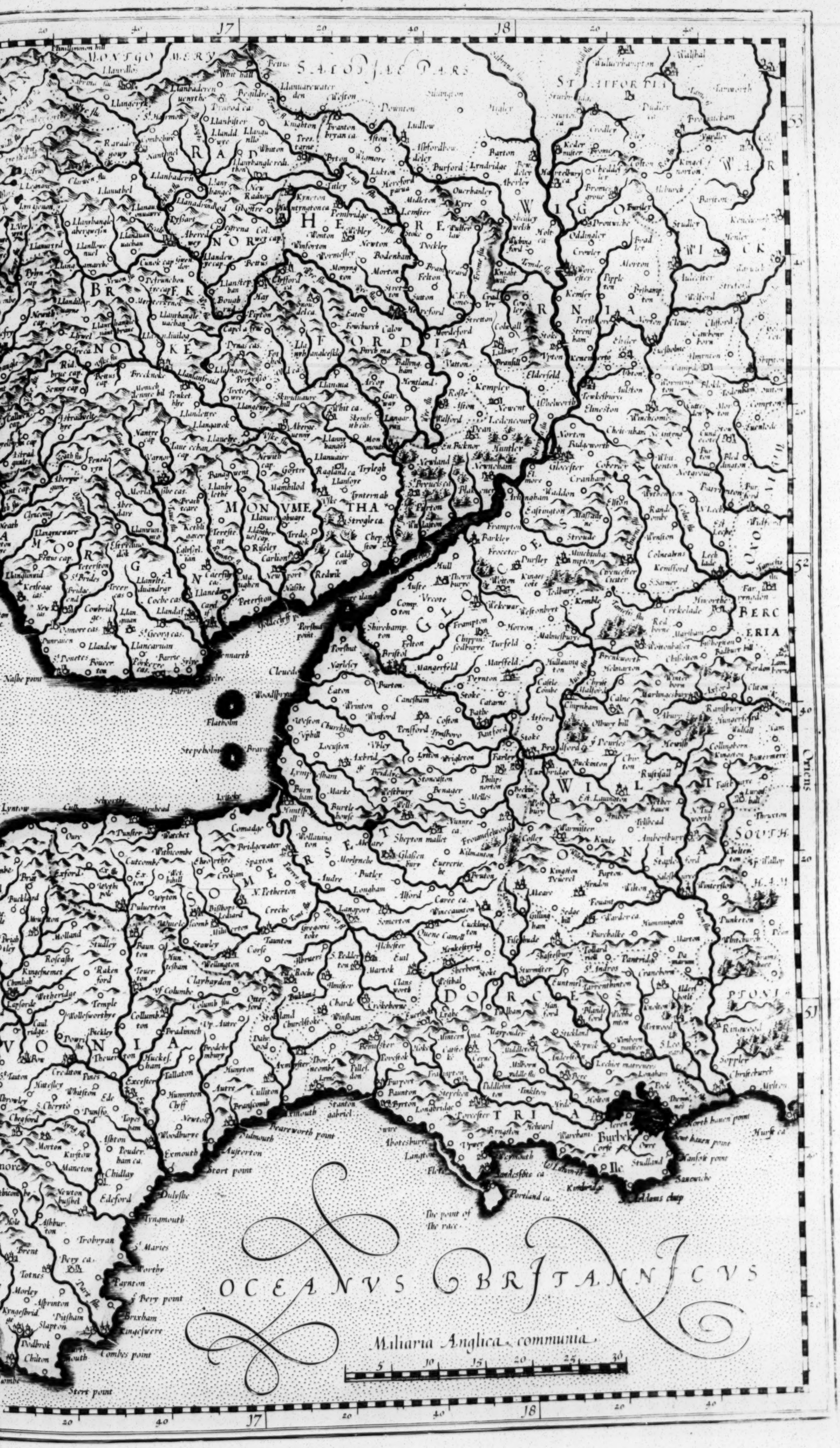
heritance of this territorie, and gave it to Iaspar his Uncle Duke of Bedford, who dying without issue, the King recalled to himselfe all his right againe, and left it to his Son Henrie the eight, whose Son Edward the sixth, sould the most part of it to William Herbert, whome he had created Earle of Penbroke, and Baron of Cardaff. I come to the Dimetes, here the territoire of Maridowne presents it selfe first of all: in it there is a spring, which twise a daye hath no water in it, and twise a day gusheth out againe in mutation of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea. Penbroke is a neere neighbour unto it. The first that was stiled Earle of Penbroke, was Gibbert, surnamed Strongbow, sonne of Gilbert de Clare in the time of King Stephen, and he left it unto his Sonne Richard Strougbow, the renowned Conqueror of Ireland. His onely daughter Isabella, honored therewith her Husband William Lord Hempsted Marshal of England, a vertuous man, aswell for his actions in warre, as in peece. After him his five Sones were successively one after an other Earles of Penbroke, viz. William, called the younger, Richard, Gilbert, Walter, and Anselm: all of them dying in a short space without issue. Afterward, King Henrie the third, invested William de Valentia, of the house of Lusigman in Poictou into this Earledome, and gave him the sword of this Countie. After him succeeded his Sonne Aimar. The third Region of the Dimetes is *Ceretica* or Cardiganshire. The Normans Government being scarcely established, held the Coast there-of with happy successe: for they tooke litle by litle frõ the Welch, the maritimate places committed the greatest part thereof to *Cardigan*, Sonne of Blethin, a most prudent Britan, by reason whereof, he had great authoritie throughout all Wales, & was a great frend to the English. But when as his Sonne Oenus by his daylie incursions troubled the English: the unhappy Father being deprived of his patrimonie, was constrained to retire himselfe into Ireland, whereupon Henry the first, gave *Ceretica* to Gilbert Earle of Clare. But *Cardigan* with his Sonne being afterward reconciled to the English, received also that which belonged to his inheritances: since which time Roger of Clare, by the bountie of Henry the second gott *Ceretico*. Now it remaineth to speake something of the Earles of Ordovices, among which Montgomery possessed the first place. The Princes of Powis, begotten of the third Sonne of Roderick the great, held it with some others by a continuall succession, untill the time of Edward the 2. for when Oenus the last Lord of Powis, of the Brittan blood left *Havissa* his onely daughter behinde him, Iohn Charleton an English Knight married her, and was made Lord of Powis by the right of his wife by Edward, who bare a red Lyon quartered in a goulden shild. The heire-males of whome, were by this honour illustrious to the fourth generation untill that in Edward, the male succession ceased. Merioneth-shire is called by Girald, Canoens lons land: Heigh Earle of Chester possessed it first, having layd a garnison of the Normands in it, when he held Gruffin the Sonne of *Conan* prisonner, but afterward he recouvered it with the rest of the principallitie, and left it to his Successours, untill the fatall period being ended, it ceased in Leolin. The Inhabitants of this Country are wholly given to the keeping of Cattle, & feed much upon Milke, Butter and Wheate, and excell in bewtie, complextion and comelinesse of bodie all other people of Britanie: but have an ill report among their Neighbours, because they are much given to women & Idlenesse. Above Merioneth-shire lyeth Carnarvon-shire: over whome presently after the comming in of the Normans into Britanie, Gruffin the Sonne of Conan commaunded, who being not able to resist the English troupes, which fell into Wales, gave way to the storm, & having by his integretie got finally into the favour of King Henry the first, he recouvered easely his lands from the English, and left them to his Successours untill the time of Leolm. Who having provoked by many injuries his bretheren and his English Neighbours by their inroads, was constrained as to hold this Mountanous Countrie and Mona or Anglesey by feise from Edward the first, for which he yeerely payed a thousand Markes. Which conditions being afterward not observed by him, but rather he gave the reynes as well to his owne obstination, as to his brothers disloyaltie, attemting once more to trie his fortune by the sword, he was slaine, which put an end to his Gouvernment, and of the Brittans in Wales. Now wee come to Denbigh-shire, whereof touching the qualitie of the Soile, wee have already spoken in the third Map of England. The West-part is somewhat more plentifull, and pleasant towards the Sea-side, is but here and there inhabited, and mounteth up more with bare and hungrie hils; but yet the painefull diligence, and wilie industrie of the Husband-men, hath begunne a good while since, to overcome the leanenesse of this Soile, where the hils settle any thing flattish, as in other parts of Wales likewise. For after they have with a broad kind of spade, pared away the upper coate, as it were or the sord of the Earth into many turfes, they pile them up artificially on heapes, put fire to them, & burne them to ashes, which being throwne upon the ground so pared and flayed, causeth the hungrie barrennesse thereof so to fructifie, that the fields bring forth a kinde of Rhye, or Amel-corne in such abundance, as it is incredible. Neither is this a new devise thus to burne ground, but very ancient as wee may see in Virgill and Horace. Now as the affaires of Wales began to decline, and decay by reason of their own seditions, and the English incursions, without any hope of being able to redresse them, the Earles of Chester, Warren, the Mortemers, Lacey & Gray, were the first Normands which enjoyed litle by litle this small shire, and left it as an inheritance to their Successours. Now followes an other small shire of Wales, called in English Flint-shire. The Earles of Chester were the first of the Normands, who by small battles fought against the VVelch-men, brought this territoire under subjection. Edward the first tooke to himselfe this same & all the maritimate coast of Wales. He appointed the Inlandish parts to Governours, such as he thought good, imitating herein the Councill of Augustus, who tooke to himselfe the mightiest, and outwardest Provinces, and gave the others to Proconsuls by lot. And thus much for Wales.

The fifth Map of
ENGLAND,

Containing Cornvvall, Devonshire, Somersetshire, Dorcetshire, VViltshire, Glostershire; and of VVales, Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembrock, Cardigan, Radnor, Brechnock, Hereford, and VVorstershires.

Cornwall. The situation. CORNWALL hath on the south side, the English Sea; on the north, the Irish; on the west, the westerne Cape; and on the east, the French Sea. The river Tamer separateth it from Devonshire. This Countrie is *The Soile.* very fruitfull, and full of rich veines of mettals, not onely of Tin, but some gold and silver also, yea and Diamonds. The Ermgus or hundred-headed thistle, groweth there in abundance, all a long the shore side. It is fruitfull yet not without much labor. It hath many towns lying upon the coasts, and well peopled. This countrie hath 161 Parishes. The principall haven in it is Falemouth, of exceeding great capacity, able to receive 100 ships, which may ride very safe in it under the winde. *Devonshire.* Devonshire is bounded on VVest side, with the River Tamer; also on the South Coast, it bordereth upon the Ocean, whence by the eastern bounds, where it confineth upon Dorset and Somerset shires, it returneth back unto the northern coasts, which is hemmed in with the Severn Sea: as it is larger from the one and other side than Cornwall, so hath it here and there most commodious *The Soile.* havens, and no lesse rich in mines of tin, divers pleasant pastures, and cloathed with faire woods and forrests, though in some places the soile be but lean: the principall city is Excester, in Latin, *Exonia*: this city, although the neighbouring soile be wet and dirty, and that it will scarcely bring forth any poore oats, and often a huske without a grain in it: yet it aboundeth in all manner of merchandises, through the riches of the inhabitants, and the resorting of strangers unto it; so that all things that are necessary for the use of man, are found in it. Also there is Plimmouth, which from a poore fisher village, is now become a great town, that it may be compared to a city: and such is the commodiousnes of the haven of it, that without striking saile, admitteth into the bosome thereof the tallest ships that be, and harboreth them very safely, and is strongly fortified both by art and nature against an enemy. it bred that famous Knight S. Francis Drake. *Somersetshire.* Somersetshire is bonded eastward, with Wiltshire; southward, with Dorcetshire; westward, with Devonshire; and up- *The Soile.* on the north side, the Severne Sea beateth. The soile is very rich, yeelding great plenty both of pasture and corn, and in some places hath Diamonds. The chiefe city is Bristow, famous for the faire buildings, for the two rivers, the wall, haven, traffique, and the number of people which resort unto it: the other townes are Wels, and Bath, famous for the springs and bathes of hot waters, honored with the title of a countie: it hath in it 385 Parish Churches. *Dorsetshire.* Dorcester or Dorsetshire is bounded on the east, with Southampton shire; on the west, with Devonshire; on the South, with the Brittish Ocean; and on the north, with Somersetshire and *The Soile.* Wiltshire: a fruitfull soile it is, the north part thereof being overspread with wods and forrests, from thence is garnished with many a fair hill, whereon feed flocks of sheep, in great number with pleasant pastures, and fruitful vallies bearing corn: it hath a descent even unto the very Sea shore. Dorcester is held for the principal town of the shire; which is neither great nor faire because it was spoiled of the wals and circuit by the furie of the Danes. There are other townes in it also, as Birtport, Lime, Weymouth, Poole, Warham, Shiburn, Sturminster, and Winburn. This county hath 248 Parishes: the rivers that run through it, are Lime, Trent, *Rivers.* Carre, Ivell, wey, Stur, and Alen. *Wiltonia*, called so *Wiltshire.* from Wilton, which heretofore was the chiefe towne: now Wiltshire is altogether a midland Country, bounded on the east, with Oxford and Southamptonshires; on the west, with Somersetshire, on the north, with Glostershire; and on the south, with Dorsetshire, and part of Hampshire. Among other shires, this is very *The Soile.* pleasant for the fruits and pastures in it, and breedeth a number of warlike and hardy men. Wilton in times past was accounted the Capitall city, from whence it took the denomination. There are other towns in it, as Malmsbury, Greeklade, Calne, Chippenham, Trubridge, Salisbury, and Marleborow, with 304 Parishes. The rivers which water it are Isis, Avon, Willyborne, Adderborne, Ellan, and Kennet. Gloster, commonly *Glocestershire.* called Glocestershire, on the west, butteth upon Monmouth and Herefordshires; on the north, upon Wor- *The situation.* cestershire; on the east, Oxfordshire; and on the south, Wiltshire. It is a pleasant country and fruitfull, stretch- *The Soile.* ing out in length from Northeast unto Southwest. It hath quarries of yron in it: the part that lieth Eastward hath many hils covered with sheep, and the middle part hath a most fertile plain, watered with the Severn which doth as it were infuse life into the soile. The principall town is Glocester, an ancient city built by the Romans, reacheth to the river Severn, where it riseth, and hangeth down towards it, and upon that side which the river leaveth it, it is fortified and girt in with a good wal: it is very faire in regard of the great number of Churches and beautifull houses in it. The other townes are called Tewksbury, Deorhirst, Campden, Winchelscomb, and Chirchester, with 280 Parishes. The rivers that water it, are the Severne, Aven, and the Ouse, which meeting with the water of the Thames, is called the Thames. Monmouth shire is *Monmouthshire.* inclosed on the Northside, with the river Monow, on the East with the River *Wy*; on the Westside, *The situation.* with the river Remnie, which severeth it from Glamorganshire; and on the Southside, with the Severne Sea, whereinto the said rivers, together with Uske, that cutteth thorow the midest of the Countrie, are *The Soile.* discharged. As for commodities necessary to mans life, it hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but also affordeth them in plentifull manner to their neighbours adjoyning. The chiefe towne is Monmouth, encompassed with a wall and a ditch on the Northside where the river defendeth it not. In the midst of the towne hard by the merkat-place, standeth a Castle. It hath in it also Chepstow, and Aber-genny, which Anthonine calleth Gobannium, Newport, and a town which Antonine named Iska, now Uske, surnamed the second Legion; now, Caerleon and Caerloon, Arush by the Brittains. *Glamorganshire.* Glamorganshire, the Brittains call Morganuc, Glath-morgan, and Glad-Vorganuc, that is the Region of Morganuc, so named, as some suppose, of one Morgan a Prince; as others think of one Morgan an Abbay. It is a maritime Country, and stretcheth out directly more in length than in beadth: on the Southside, it is bounded with the Se-

CORNVBIA, DEVONIA, SOMERSETVS, DORCESTRIA, WILTONIA, GLOCESTRIA, MONV-METHA, CLAMORGĀ, CAERMARDĒ, PENBROK, CARDIGAN, RADNOR, BRE-KNOKE, HEREFORDIA et WIGORNIA
MARE HIBERNICUM
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
Lethowsow quæ recedente æstu nudata tantum apparet, vulgo The Gulfe
Longships rok
Lundye
S. Davids head
Cardigan insula
Strumble head
West Gowre
Hartland point
Bag point
Mort
Lesard point
Manacles point
Stagges


OCEANVS BRITANNICVS
Maliaria Anglica communia
5 10 15 20 25 30
SALOPIAE PARS
STAFFORDIA
WARWICK
WIGORNIA
HEREFORDIA
RADNOR
BRECKNOK
MONVMETHA
GLOCESTRIA
WILTONIA
SOMERSET
DORCESTRIA
OXONIA
BERCERIA
SOUTH HAMPTONIA
DEVONIA
MORGAN
Oriens
Portland ca.
Bristol
Glocester
Exceſter
Taunton
Flatholm
Stepeholm

verne Sea, but where it looketh towards the Land, it hath on the Eastside, Monmouthshire; on the North, Brecknochshire; and on the West, Carmardenshire bordering upon it. Northward it is rough and unpleasant, because of the mountains; but bending downe Southward, by little and little becometh more milde and of a better soile. In this part there is a small city called Landaff, that is the Church by Taff: situated somewhat low, yet a Bishops Sea. It hath 165 Parishes in it. The towns are Caerdiffe, Cowbridge, Neath, Swinsey and Loghor. Caermardenshire on the East, is limited with Glamorgan and Brecknochshires, on the West, with Pembrockshire, on the North with Cardiganshire, severed from it by the river Tivy; and on the South, with the Ocean: it is plenteous enough in corn stored abundantly with cattle, and in some places yeeldeth pit cole for fewell: the chief city is Caermarden, pleasant for the medowes and woods about it, very ancient, and hath been girt about with a wall, which is yet to be seen: there is also new Kidwelly and the old that lyeth almost ruinous, by reason of the antiquity: for the inhabitants having passed over the little river Vendraeth, Vehan, built a new Kidshelly, entised thither by the commoditie of the haven, which notwithstanding being at this day choaked with shelves and bars, is at this present of no use. There is 87 Parishes in it. The rivers in it are Vendraeth, Vehan, Tovie and Taff. The Sea retiring Southward, and with a mighty compasse, and sundry bayes incurving the shores, presseth on every side upon the county of Pembrock, unlesse it be on the Eastside, where Caermardenshire, and on the North, where a part of Cardiganshire bordereth upon it. It is a Countrie plentifull in corne, stored with cattle, and full of Marle, and is apt to beare wheat, plentifully served with fish, and saleable wine, and that which is far above the rest, by reason that Ireland confineth so neare upon it, it is of a very temperate and wholesome aire. Upon the innermore and East creek of Milford haven, standeth Pembroke the Shire town, upon a long narrow point, all rock, and a forked arme of Milford haven ebing and flowing close to the town wals on both sides. There are other towns also, Tenby, Hertfordwest, and S. Davids. It hath only two rivers running thorow it, called by one name, Gledauh: And Milford haven, than which there is not another in all Europe more noble or safer, having such variety of nooked bayes, and so many coves and creeks, that a thousand ships may harbor and ride safely under the banks of it on every side: it hath 16 creeks, 5 bayes, and 13 Rodes. Upon the river Tivy lyeth Kilgarran: there is that notable Salmon-leap, where the river from on high falleth down right, and the Salmons comming out of the Ocean, coveting to go up further into the river, and meeting with this obstacle in the way, bend back their tailes, and to give a greater leap up, hold fast their taile in their mouth, and letting their hold goe, give a jerke, as a twig unbended, and skip over to the great admiration of the beholders. Cardiganshire is a champain countrie, and lieth westward toward the Sea, and part Southward, where the river Tivy separateth it from Carmardenshire: but on the East and Northsides, which bound upon Brecknoch and Montgomeryshires there is a continuall ridge of hils that shoot along, yeelding goodly pasture grounds, under which there be spred sundry large pools: the chief town is Cardigan, strongly fortified by Gilbert son unto Richard Earl of Clare, which afterwards being by treason yeelded up, Rhise Ap Gryffin raised. The river Tivy runneth thorow this country, being heretofore full of Bevers, and now aboundeth in Salmons. Radnorshire is of a triangular forme, and the further West it goeth, the narrower still it groweth. On the Southside, the river Wy separateth it from Brecknochshire, and on the North part lieth Montgomeryshire. The East and South parts thereof be more fruitfull than the rest, it is well stored with woods watered with running rivers, and in some places with standing Meeres. Radnor is the principall town of the whole shire, built fair as the manner of the country is with thatched houses. The river Wy runneth thorow the western angle, but being by the rocks put out of its course, leaveth that soile, and falleth downe into the Sea. Brecknochshire, on the East is bounded with Herefordshire, on the South with Monmouth and Glamorganshires, and on the West Cardiganshire: though this country riseth often in mountaines, yet the vallies are every where fruitfull. The principall town is Brecknoch, standing in the very heart of the country, which the Brittains call Aber-Hodney, because the two rivers Hodney and Uske, do meete in that place. There are two other ancient townes, Buelth, and Hay: Buelth is pleasantly seated with woods about it, and fortified with a Castle: Hay lieth hard by the river Wy, well knowne, as it seemeth to the Romans, whose coine is often digged up there, and the ruines shew, that in old time it was walled: Wy watereth the Northerne part: the Iske runneth thorow the midst of it, which maketh this Country to abound in river fish, which are taken in these two rivers Isk and Wy: for they are full of goodly Salmons and Trouts, and the wy hath an excellent kinde of fish, called *Umbras*: there is in it also a large broad poole, which the Brittains call Linsavethan, that is, a lake of standing water. Herefordshire lieth in compasse round like a circle, is bounded on the Eastside with Worcester and Glocestershires, on the South with Monmouthshire, on the west with Radnor and Brecknochshires, and on the North with Shropshire. It is a right pleasant country, fruitfull in Corn and full of Cattle, furnished with all things necessary for mans life. Hereford the Shire town, is situated between fat plains, fertile fields, and almost girt in round about with divers rivers, and on the South the river Wy maketh haste to get out of it into Wales. There are also Leimster, Webley, Ledbury, Rosse. It hath 176 Parishes. The rivers which run thorow it are *Wy, Luge, Monow* and *Dove*. Eastward there is a hill they call Marcley hill, which in the yeare 1571 as though it had wakened upon the sudden out of a sleep, rousedit it selfe up, and for the space of three dayes together mooving it selfe with a roaring noise in a fearfull sort, and over running all things that stood in the way, advancing it self forward to the wondrous astonishment of the beholders. *Worcestershire* is bounded Eastward with *Warwickshire*, on the South with *Glocestershire*, westward with *Hereford*, and Northward with *Staffordshire*, This Countrey is of a temperate aire, and of a fertile soile: the chiefe town is *Worcester*, which it seemeth the Romans built: the inhabitants are much respected for their making of cloathes, for the beauty of their building, for the number of their Churches, and a Bishops Sea. There is also Eovisham, Bromsgrave and Durtwich. In these parts there are 352 Parishes. The rivers Severn and Avon run thorow them.

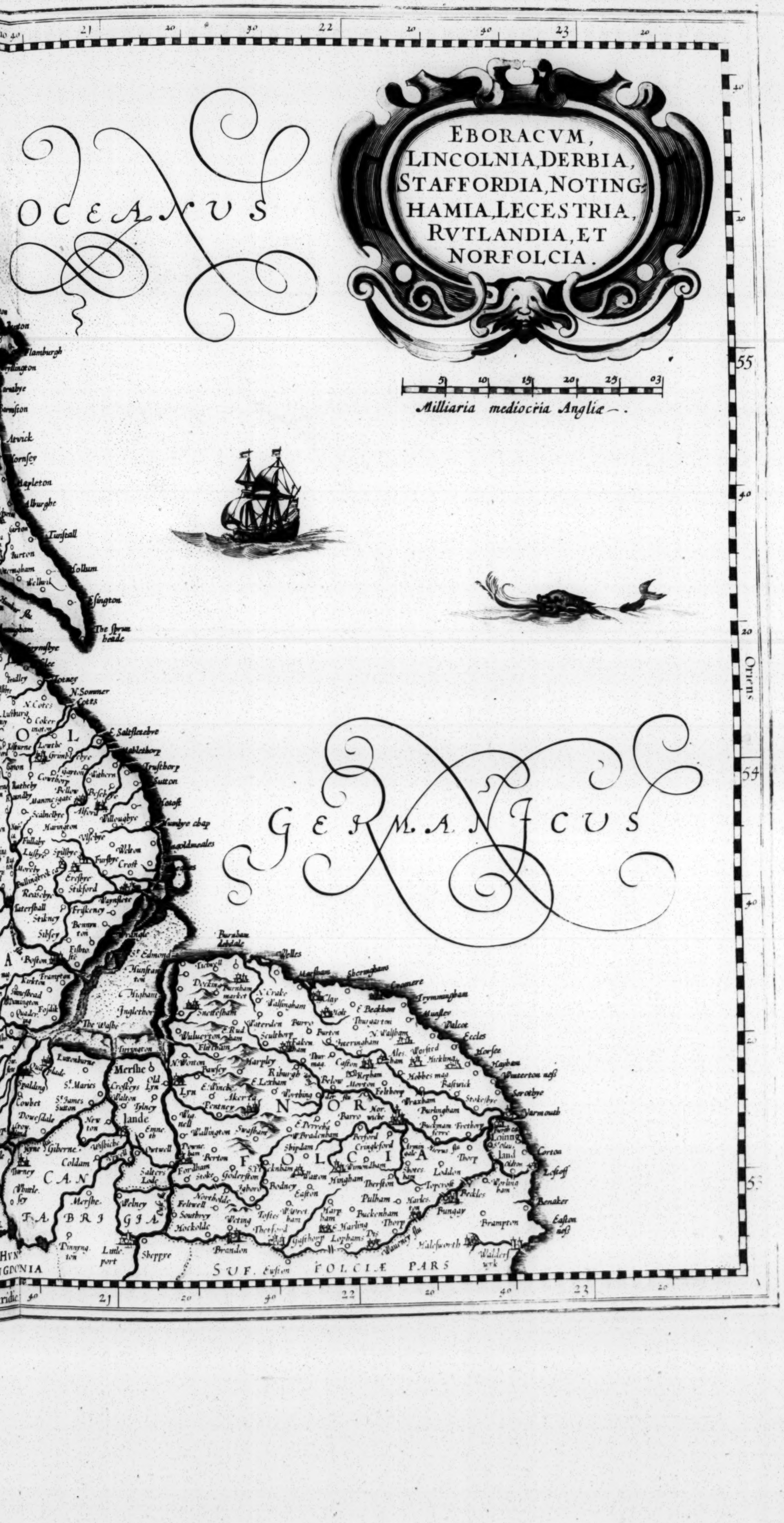
Carmardenshire. *Pembrokeshire.* *Cardiganshire.* *Radnorshire.* *Brecknochshire.* *Herefordshire.* *Worcestershire.*

THE SIXTH MAP OF ENGLAND,

Containing Yorkshire, Lincolneshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, Notinghamshire, Leceslershire, Rutlandshire and Norfolke.

Yorkshire. *The situation.* FIRST, Yorkshire presenteth it selfe, which is the greatest Shire in all England; on the West side it is bounded with hils from Lancashire and Westmorland; on the North, the Bishoprick of Durham; on the East side, the Germane Sea; and on the South it is enclosed with Cheshire, and Darbyshire. then with Notinghamshire, and after with Lincolne shire. *The Soile.* It is indifferent fruitfull: If in one place there be stony & sandy barren ground, yet in another place, there are for it cornefields, as rich and fruitfull; though it be void and destitute of wood in some places, yet here and there you shall find it shadowed with thick Forrests: so providently hath nature bestowed such a temperature upon it, that the whole countrey may seeme by reason also of that variety, more gracefull and delightfull. Here in some places is found black Amber. Some affirme it to be the Agath stone, which the ancients esteemed to bee one of the rarest Gems and stones. Here lieth *Eboracum*, commonly called Yorke, *Townes.* the second City of the whole Ile, and the fairest of all others, for the rare honour, assurance, and a singular ornament of all the Northerne parts; faire, large, provided with all necessaries, adorned with many faire buildings, as well publike as private, and inhabited with very rich and wealthy men. Vre, which is called Ouse, separateth it into two parts, joyned againe at a very large stone bridge. There is also Kingstone upon Hull, which from a little Borrow and fishers Cabins, is now come to this dignity, to be the most famous trading towne of all this Countrey, by reason of the magnificent buildings, firme Bulwarks, abundance of shipping, the multitude of Merchants resorting thither, and plenty of all things, and some other small townes besides; namely, Doncaster, Halifax, Pomfret, Shirborne, Wetherby, Kingston, Patrington, Wakefielde, with others. For it hath in it 39 Townes, and 459 Parishes, among the which there are many Chapels, which may be equallized in number to great Parishes. *Rivers.* The chiefest Rivers are Dane, Caldere, Arus, Werfus, Nide and the Ouse, which spring out of the neighboring mountains, and run thorow the principall parts of it. There are others also, Cokar, Fosse, Derwent, Foulenes, Hull, Teyle, Dove, Rhie, Rechall and Wiske, there is also Abus, an excellent arme of the Sea, commonly called Humber, into which Ure bringeth many rivers, and other great rivers discharge themselves there, it is one of the greatest armes of the Sea that aboundeth in fish, of any river in England. *Lincolneshire.* Lincolnshire is a very great countrie, wel nigh 60 miles long, and in some places 30 broad. *The situation.* On the East side the Germane Sea beateth; Northward, it reacheth to Humber; on the West, it butteth upon Notinghamshire; and on the South, it is severed from Northampton shire, by the river Welland. The principall towne is Lincolne, great and famous; reaching out upon the back of an hill. *Townes.* Upon the river Welland standeth Stanford, a towne well peopled, of great resort, endowed with sundry immunities, and walled about. Grantham also, a towne well inhabited, adorned and set out by a Schoole built by *Richard Foxe*, Bishop of Winchester, and with a faire Church, and a spire Steeple of a mighty height. This Shire hath in it much about 630 parishes. *Rivers.* Many rivers water it, among the rest, Witham; full of Pikes: Lud, Trent, Welland, Idel, Dan. Here is also that arme of the Sea, called the Washes. There are the long washes and the short Washes, which every tide are covered over with water, but when the tide is past, a man may ride over them on drie land; yet not without some danger, because of the quicksands. *Darbyshire.* *The situation.* Darbyshire is confined with Leicester shire upon the South, with Staffordshire on the West, and Notingham on the East side, resembling the forme of a triangle, but not equally fronted. For where the point of it lieth Southward, it is scarce sixe miles broad; but it so enlargeth it selfe on both sides, that where it looketh into the North, it is about 30 miles broad. *The Soile.* The river Derwent divideth it after a sort into two parts; which river breaking out of the North limit thereof, and taking his course Southward, sometimes with his black waters, stained with the soile and earth that it passeth by, runneth down apace into the Trent. For trent overthwarteth the said narrow point lying Southward. The East and South parts are well mannured, fruitfull and well stored with Parkes: the West part beyond Derwent, called the Peake, being hilly, stony, and craggie ground, is more barren: howbeit, rich in lead, yron and Coles, which it yeeldeth plentifully, and also feedeth sheep commodiously. *Townes.* The chiefe city is Darby, famous for the seat of justice, which is administred to their adjoyning neighbours: the riches of this City consisteth for the most part, in selling wheat to the inhabitants of the mountaines. There are about 106 Parishes in this Shire the *Rivers.* rivers wch run through it, are Trent, Dove & Derwent. In the Western parts are not only found lead, yron and coles, but *Stibium* also, in the Apothecaries shops called *Antimonium*, which minerall the women of Greece used to colour their eye-browes: mil-stones likewise are here hewed out, as also grindle-stones and whetstones. Sometimes in these mines is found a certaine liquid oare, which therefore Mineralists call *Fluor*, which resembleth Christall. *Staffordshire.* *The situation.* Staffordshire hath on the East, Warwicke and Darbyshires, it is broad in the midst, and narrow at both ends: the North part is full of hils, and so lesse fruitfull; *She Soile.* the middle being watred with the river Trent, is more plentifull, clad and covered with woods, pleasant corne fields and medowes: in the South there are coles digged out of the earth, and mines of yron. *Townes.* Stafford is the head towne of the shire; howbeit the greatest credit and honour thereof came from Stafford Castle adjoyning, which the Barons of Stafford built for their owne seate. There is also Lichfield, a towne low seated, yet of a good bignesse, divided into two parts, with a shallow poole of cleare water, notwithstanding they are joyned in one, by a bridge or causie with their sluces: this was anciently the habitation of the Bishop of Lichfield. There is in this Shire 130 Parishes. The rivers that water it, are the Dove, Hans, Churnet, Taine, Blith and Trent, which issueth from two springs, and is attributed to it as a particular right. *Mountaines.* The North part riseth pleasantly into little hils, which beginning here, run through the midst of England, even as far as Scotland. *The Forrest.* In the midst of this Countrey is the spacious forrest of Needwood, full of Parkes with deare, wherein the Nobility and Gentlemen thereabouts take their pleasure, and disport themselves in hunting. *Notinghamshire.* The County of Notingham, called Notinghamshire, is confined on the East side, with Lincolneshire; Northward, with Yorkeshire; Westward, with Darbyshire, and Southward, with

Septen
WEST MORLANDIA
DUNELMENSIS EPISCOPATUS
Hartlepoole
Cleueland
EBORACVM
LANCASTRIA
CESTRIA
DERBIA
NOTINGHAMIA
LINCOLNIA
STAFFORDIA
SALOPIA
LECESTRIA
RVTLAND
WARWICK
WIGORNIA
NORTHAMTONIA
Occidens
Meridie
York
Ledes
Bradforth
Halifax
Wakefeld
Rochedale
Manchester
Warrington
Bolton
Blackborne
Ingleton
Richmond
Rippon
Knaresburgh
Doncaster
Tadcaster
Selby
Skipton
Scarbrough
Whitbye
Stopford
Newton chap.
Congerton
Nantwiche
Lichfeld
Leicester
Ludlow
Bridgenorth
Coventre
Stanford
Staunton



EBORACVM, LINCOLNIA, DERBIA, STAFFORDIA, NOTINGHAMIA, LECESTRIA, RVTLANDIA, ET NORFOLCIA.
Milliaria mediocria Angliæ.
OCEANUS
GERMANICUS
Oriens
Flamburgh
Atwick
Hornsey
Tunstall
Burton
Holkum
The spurn heade
N. Sommer cotes
Saltfleetebye
Trusthorp
Sutton
Alford
Wilougbye
Croft
Waynflete
Boston
Frampton
Kirketon
Fosdik
The Washe
Spalding
Cowbet
Mershe
Old Lyn
Lyn
Tylney
Emneth
Wisbiche
Coldam
Sheppye
Brandon
Thetford
Mokolde
Feltwell
Southrey
Weting
Swafham
Castleacre
Fakenham
Walsingham
Clay
Sheringham
Cromere
Trymmingham
Mundesley
Paston
Bacton
Eccles
Horsey
Waxham
Winterton ness
Scrotbye
Yarmouth
Norwiche
Felthorp
Burlingham
Loddon
Thorp
Bungay
Beccles
Lestoff
Cortoa
Benaker
Easton ness
Brampton
Halesworth
Walders wyk
Hingham
Wymondham
Attleburgh
Buckenham
Pulham
Harleston
Lophams
SUF. Euston FOLCIÆ PARS
NOR FOLCIA
CAN TA BRI GIA
Mershe land
Holland
St. Edmond
Hunstanton
Snetesham
Docking
Burnham market

The situation. Leicestershire: the South and East parts thereof, are made more fruitfull by the River of Trent, with other small rivers running into it. The west part is taken up with the forest of Shirewood, which stretcheth out a great way. The chiefe towne of this Shire is *The towns.* *Notihngam*, which is seated upon the side of a Hill. The English Saxons named it *Snozzenzaham*, in regard of certaine Caves, and passages under ground, which in old time, they hewed and wrought hollow under those huge and steepe Clifts, which are on the South side hanging over the little river *Lin*, for places of receit, and refuge, yea and for habitations. Asserius interpreteth this Saxon word in Latin *Speluncarum Domum*, that is, a house of Dens, or Caves, and in Brittish, *Tui ogo banc*, which signifieth the very selfesame. The Towne for the naturall situation thereof, is right pleasant: as on the one hand, lie faire, and large medowes by the river side, so on the other side, rise hills, with a gentle and easie ascent, and is plentifully provided of all things besides, necessary for mans life. On the one side lyeth the Forest of *Shirewood*, which yeeldeth store of wood for fire, on the other, *Trent*, which serveth it abundantly with good fish.

The rest answerable for largenes, for buildings, one or two faire Churches, a spacious and beautifull merkat place, and a most strong Castle, well furnished and fortified. There are also other Townes besides, as *Suthwell, Newarke, Mansfield, Blithe, Soroby*, and *Workensop*, no lesse renouned for the plentifull revenue of *Liquorice*, that groweth there, as also for the Earle of *Shrewsburies house*, there are 168 Parishes in it. The *The Rivers* Rivers, which run through it are the *Trent, Lin, Snite, Idle*. The Province of Leicester, commonly called *Leicestershire.* Leicestershire, confineth on the South to Notingham; on the east to Rutland and Lincolne, on the *The situation.* north to Notingham, and Darbyshire on the west to Warwickshire: on the south lyeth Northamptonshire. *The soile.* It is all Champian Countrie, bearing corne in abundance, but for the most part without woods. The *The towns.* chiefe towne or Citie of this Countie is called by writers, Legecestria, Leogora, Legeocestre, & Leicester, more famous for her antiquitie than for the authoritie she hath. There is another market towne called Loughborrow, which now among all the townes of this shire may rightly challege the second place, next unto Leicester, whether a man regard either the bignes or building thereof, or the pleasant woods about *The Forests.* it. For with in very little of it, the Forest of Charnwood, or Charley, extendeth it selfe far: wherein is seene Beaumannour Parke, which the Lords of Beaumont compassed about with a stone wal, Lutterworth, Hinckly and Bosworth. It hath 200 Parish Churches *Rivers.* in it. The River Soar running into the Trent watereth it. And the brooke Wrek there wandereth, and turneth gently, till it discharge it selfe into the Soar. *Rutlandshire.* Rutland, or Rutlandshire is almost environned within Leicestershire, except on the Southside, where it *The situation.* lyeth upon the River Welland, and on the Eastside, where it toucheth those of Lincolneshire. It is very *The soile.* small, and the least Countie of England, for lying in forme, almost round like a Circle, it is in compasse so *The fertility.* far about as a horseman can ride in one day. It seemeth to have taken that name of the red colour for that the earth is all red, and so red, that even the Sheepes fleeces become thereby reddish: for the English-Saxons called red in their tongue *Roet*, and *Rud*, so that this Countrie was named *Rutland*, as one would say Red-land. Yet it is never a whit the lesse fertile or pleasant for the smalenes of it. As for this little Countie, it may seeme to have beene made a Shire or Countie, but of late. For in King Edward the Confessours time, it was counted a part of the territory of Northampton: and the Historiographers, who have written above 300 yeeres ago, reckoned it not in the number of shires. In the South part thereof standeth *Towns.* *Vppingham* upon a high ascent, whence that name was imposed, not memorable for any thing else, but because it is counted a well frequented Merkat towne, & hath in it a faire Schoole, which together with an other at *Okeham*, R. Johnson Minister of Gods word, in a good and laudable intent for the training up of Children in good literature lately erected. There are in this shire 48 parish Churches. Wash or Guash a little *Rivers.* River which runneth from the Westward to the Eastward through the middest of it, and divideth it in twaine. Northfolke is bounded on the Southside with *Northfolke.* Suffolke. On the East and Northside with the German Ocean, which is plentifull in fish. On the West *The situation.* the greater Ouse, a River disporting himselfe with his manifold branches, and divisions secludeth it from Cambridgeshire. It is a region large and spacious, and *Fruitfulnesse.* in manner all throughout a plaine Champian, unlesse it be where there rise gently some pretty hills, passing rich, exceeding full of Sheepe, & stored with Conies, replenished likewise with a great number of populous villages: for beside 27 merkat townes that are in it, it is able to shewe Villages and Countrie townes 625, it is watered with divers Rivers and Brooks, and not altogether destitute of woods. The Soile according to *the Soile.* the varietie of places, is of a divers nature: some where, fat, ranke and full of moisture, otherwhere but leane, light and sandie: elswhere clayie and chalkie. The inhabitants thereof are of a passing good complexion. The principall Towne is that ancient Citie, Thetford. There are in it at this day but few Inhabitants, although it be of good bignes, but in times past it was very populous, and beside other tokens of antiquity it hath still to be seene in it, a high mount, raised up to a great hight by mens hands, fenced with a double rampier, which was made by the Romans or Saxon Kings. There is also Norwich, counted a- *Norwich.* mong the renownedst Cities of Britanie, for wealth, trading, bewtifull buildings and faire Churches, for the painefull industrie of the Citizens, for their fidelitie towards their Prince, and for their humanitie towards Strangers. Yarmouth also a Sea towne, & one of the cinque ports, having a most commodious havē which is fortified, by nature, and art, and though it bee almost environed, on the westside with the water and the River, which hath a draw-bridg over it, & on theother sides with the Sea, saving upon the northside where it is firme land; yet it is well girt in with very good walls, which by the couse of the water maketh a quadrāt, though more long than large, in which there is on the Eastside a high mount, which playeth with their Canon every where into the Sea, that scarcely lyeth 50 paces from it. It hath 27 Mercat Townes, Borrowes and Villages 625, and 660 Parish Churches. The rivers which runne through it, are the *Ouse, Thet, Waveney, Gerne, Iere* and *Wense*. To speake something of the Sea, wich is right over against Yaremouth, there is the great fishing for heerings, and *The Heering fishing.* yeeldeth exceeding great profit. It is incredible what a multitude of Heerings, and other fish are taken there about Michaelmas, along that Coast. Now let us come to the seventh Mapp.

The description of the drowned lands,

CALLED, THE

FENS,

lying upon the Frontiers of Norfolke, Suffolke, Cambridge, with the Ile of Ely, Huntingdon, Northampton and Lincolneshires.

The situation. THE Fens or drowned lands, are situated between these sixe Shires abovesaid, and the Northerne Sea; and Eastward, London lieth some fifty English miles from them. The inhabitants heretofore, in the Saxons time, were called *Grivy*, that is, Fen-men, or Fen-dwellers: they go stalking upon high stilts, and are given to grazing, fishing, and fouling. They were in ancient times dry-lands, and very good ground, as appeareth by the history, written by one named *William of Malmesbury*, who lived in the yeare 1200, who relateth that this countrey in his time was a very Paradise, and seemed a heaven for the delight and beauty thereof: in the very marshes bearing goodly trees, which for talnes, as also without knots, strived to reach up to the stars. It is a plain country, and as levell as the Sea: which with green grasse allureth the eye. If any man walk along the fields he needed not to stumble nor to slip his foot into a hole. There was not the least parcell of ground that lay void and waste there: here shall you finde the earth rising somewhere for Apple-trees; there shall you have a field set with vines, which either creep upon the ground, or mount on high upon poles to support them: for in those dayes, there were great store of Vines in England. But since these countries from time to time, especially in winter season, and some time most part of the yeare, are over flowen by the spreading-waters of the rivers Ouze, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glene, and Witham, having not loads and sewers large enough to void them; but again, when the streams are retired *The Soile.* into their own channels, it is so plenteous and ranke of a certain fat grasse, and full hey (which they call lid) that when they have mowen downe as much of the best as will serve their turnes, they set fire on the rest and burne it in November, that it may come up again in greater abundance: at which time a man may see this fennish and moist tract on a light flaming fire all over. Great plenty it hath also of turfe, and sedge for the maintenance of fewell for fire; of reeds also to thatch their houses; yea and of alders, besides other watry shrubs: but chiefly, it bringeth forth exceeding store of willowes, both naturally, and also for that being planted by mans hand, they have served in good steed, and are often cut down with their manifold encrease, and infinite number of haires (to use Plinies word) and withs, to hinder the violent force of the waters rushing against the banks, whereof also here, as well as in other places there are made baskets of them. Besides all this, the herbe *Scordium*, called *Water Germander*, groweth there plentifully, hard by the ditches sides: but as for these Fenny lands, *Fœlix* a writer of good antiquity, hath depainted them forth in these words: There is a Fen (saith he) of exceeding great largenesse, which beginneth at the bank of the river Grant, arising somewhere with sedge plots, in other places with black waters, yeelding a duskish vapor, with woods also among the Iles, and having many turnings of the bank, reacheth out in a very long tract from South to Northeast as far as the Sea. It is no small parcell of ground, reaching in length from Suffolk to Wansleet in Lincoln shire, 68 English miles, and if ye count also the nooks, that run out of it, ye shall finde it to be twelve miles more. It beareth in breadth some 30 miles, otherwhiles 20, and in the narrowest part, ten: *William*, a monke of Crowland, in his life of *Guthlak* hath described the Fens thus, in these verses following:

A spacious Fen in England lies
  from Gront that river side,
Among the winding cranks of lakes
  and rivers far and wide,
Is spred, and neare unto the bankes
  of Easterne Sea doth stretch
It selfe, and so from Southerne side
  along Northeast doth reach:
In muddy Gulfe unwholsome fish
  it breeds, as reeds doe shake
There growing thick, of winds as words
  a whispering noise do make.

Joyne hereunto also (if it please you) thus much for the Soile out of Henry of Huntingdon: This Fennie countrie (saith he) is passing rich and plenteous, yea and beautifull to behold, watered with many rivers running downe to it, garnished with a number of Meers both great and small, which abound in fish and foule: and it is firmly adorned with woods and Ilands. And for a finall conclusion of this matter, take with you also these few words of *William of Malmesbury* speaking of his time. So great store there is here of fishes, that strangers coming hither, make a wonder at it, and the inhabitants laugh thereat to see them wonder. In the Summer season when the eeles run, especially in a thundry night, they take in their channels and drains with their meere nets, sometimes three or foure tubs full of great eeles, yea some times they are so full, that they are ready to break their nets, besides goodly pikes, pearches, and great roches in abundance. Moreover, the Meers are so covered with Coots and Ducks, and the plashes with foule, that in moultring time, when they cannot flie, they take two or three thousand at a draft with their nets.

Part of this Fenny countrie that lieth more South, *The Ile of Ely.* and is the greatest part by far, is named the Ile of Ely, which name, Beda hath derived from eeles: Polidore Virgil fetcheth the originall thereof from the Greek word ἕλος, that signifieth Marish: others from Helig, a brittish word, betokening willowes, wherewith it doth most of all abound. As for Ely it selfe, it is no small City, and hath many priviledges. *Hervie* being a Bishop of it, sought by all meanes possible to augment the dignity of his Church, and obtained that it might be every where tol-free (these are the very words of the book of Ely) *He set it free from the yoke of watch and ward, that it owed to the Castle of Norwich, he made a way from Exning to Ely thorow the Fens sixe miles in length, he began the faire Palace at Ely for his Successors, and purchased to it faire lands, and not a few Lordships.* And his Successors abridging the number of the Monks it flourished with riches and wealth in great abundance even unto our time, and their festivall and solemne holy dayes they celebrated with so sumptuous provisions and stately pompe, that a Poet in that age wrote these verses not improperly.

PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE
PART OF HUNTINGTON SHIRE
PART OF CAMBRIDG SHIRE
PART OF SUFFOLKE SHIRE
NORTHAM SHIRE
A general Plot and description of the Fennes and surrounded grounds in the sixe Counties of Norfolke, Suffolke, Cambridge, with in the Isle of Ely, Huntington, Northampton and Lincolne etc.
S. Neot
Huntington
S. Iues
Kimbalton
Cambridge
Chesterton
Milton
Waterbeach
Haddenham
Sutton
Ely
Littleport
Mildenhal
Newmarket
Peterborough
West Moore
A Scale of Miles
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Milliaria Gallica communia
1 2
Milliare Germanicum commune
1
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii. 1632.

PART OF LINCOLNE
SHIRE.
HOLLAND
with in the Countie
of Lincolne.
THE
NORTH
SEA.
PART OF
NORFOLKE
SHIRE
Market Deeping
East deeping
Deeping
Fennes
Borough great
Fenn
Crouland
Spalding
Wolland flu.
Pynbecke
Munkes house
The Abbie
Cubbit
Peckhill
Brothey house
Cloote
S. Goodlackes Crosse
Waycombe Abbey
Weston
Moulton
Quaplode
Dunnyngton
Wrisebold
Gosberton
Surflet
Penchbeck
Salte Marsh
Bicker Hauen
Bicker
Sutterton
Alderton
Kirton
Skegs
Fosdike
Wibberton
Frampton
Boston
Frieston
Droue Chapel
Gedney Chappel
Gedney droue
Sutton gate
Holgat
Clowes crosse
The shore draine
Gamocks house
Holbeach Hall
Mr. Hunts Ingine
Holbeach
Holbeach Ea
Fleet Church
S. James
Gedney
Sutton
Lutton
The Sea Sands or Washes
Parson droue church
S. Maries
Tyd St. Gilles
Newton
Tyd St. Marie
Leuerington
Walterfey
Wisbich
Wisbich Fenns
Thracknall
Old Fludd
Indylons creeck
Reynolds draine
The Longe
Walton
Walsoken
Mr. Rypes
Walpole gate
Mr. Mares
Crosse Keyes
S. Johns
Tarington gate
Tarington
St. Laurence
Islington
Tylney
The comons called The Smeeth
Marshland fenn Common tothe seauen townes in Marshland
Broad fenn
Lords bridg
Magdalin fenn
S. Maria
Mr. Caruells
S. Magdalins
Ouse Magna
Clencherton
Ould linne
Germins
S. Peters
Stowe bridge
The Salte Marsh
Downeham Bridge
Salthrinst
Dounham Marketh
Denver
Holme
Stoweball
Watlington
Winbotham
W: Winch
KINGSLINNE
Gaywood
S. Wotton
N. Runton
Midleton
Mendy
N. Wotton
Risinge
Welverton
Ingletorpe
Hunstanton
Crimpelsham
Cousenhill
Bexnel
Ryston
Dercham Abby
Wereham
W. Dercham
Wrongay
Bylney
Wretham
Boweton
Stradset
Marham
Shoulham
Stoke
Fencham
Narbore
Barton
Comon fields
Norfort
Didlington
Godderston
Foulden
Goadorst
Cranehouse
Hilbore
Swafham
ILLUSTRISSIMIS, MAGNIFICIS, ET GENEROSIS DOMINIS, DOMINIS.
Francisco Comiti de Bedford Baroni Russel de Thornhauge etc.
Olivario Comiti de Bullingbrooke Baroni S. Ioannis de Bletsow etc.
Eduardo Baroni Gorges etc.
D. Roberto Heath magno Iusticiario aulæ dictæ communplcas etc.
D. Mylesso Sandys de Wilberton Equiti Baron. etc.
D. Roberto Bevill de Chesterton Equiti Ordinis Bain. etc.
D. Roberto Lovet de Liscombe Equiti etc.
D. Cornelio Vermuyden Equiti
D. Mylesso Sandes
D. Samueli Spalding
Magnifici Domini
Vestris Amplitudinibus in omnibus servire paratus Henricus Hondius.

Prævisis aliis, Eliensia Festa videre,
Est quasi prævisa nocte videre diem.

See after others Ely Feasts,
and surely thou wilt say,
That having seen the night before,
thou seest now the day.

The Church likewise, which now began for age and long continuance to decay, they built up by little and little, and brought it to that ample statelines which now it hath: for large it is, high, and faire, but somewhat defaced by reason of Noblemens and Bishops Tombs (not without some shamefull indignity) are broken downe. There is a faire Grammer-Schoole (in stead of the Monkes convent) wherein 24 boyes are maintained and taught. Foure speciall things there are about this Church, the Lanterne on the very top thereof, just over the quire, supported with eight pillers, and raised upon them right artificially, by *Iohn Nothum* the Bishop. Under the Church towards the North, standeth S. *Maries* Chapel, a singular piece of worke, built by *Simon Montacute* Bishop. On the other side there is a huge heap of earth, cast up round of a great hight, which they call the Mount, having had a winde-mill upon it. And lastly, a Vine bearing grapes in great plenty, which now is withered and gone: these foure a Monke of this place in times past, knit up in this rime:

Hæc sunt Eliæ, Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque Molendinum, necnon dans Vinea vinum.

These things you may at Ely see,
The Lanterne, Chapell of S. Marie,
A wind-mill mounted up on high,
A Vineyard yeelding wine yearly.

There are also other towns, as Crowland, Spalding, Wilsey, Walepool, and wisbich, with the Bishop of Elies Castle in it, which is a prison for Recusants. Upon the Fens likewise frontiers Cambridge, S. Ives, Peterborow with a stately Minster, old Lin and Kings Lin, which by reason of the safe haven, yeeldeth most easie accesse. It is a large City, encompassed with a deep trench, and wals for the most part thereof, divided by two smal rivers, having fifteen bridges or thereabouts over them.

Over against Lin, on the furthest side of the river, lyeth *Mersbland*, a little moist mersh-country as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with ditches, trenches, and furrows, to drain and draw the waters away: a soile standing upon a very rich and fertile mould, and breeding abundance of cattle: in so much that in a place called Tilnysmeth, there feed much about 30000 sheep, but so subject to the overflowing of the Sea, tearing the dikes, and troubleth it so grievously, that it can hardly be holden out, and though there be many artificial hils and mounts made for the sheep at a spring flood to go up unto: yet divers times they and other cattle are drowned. Many conclusions have been tried for the draining of the Fens, but take little effect, and have not been undertaken onely by mean men, but also by the greatest of the Countrie, yea by some Kings: among the rest, one of the principall was the L. *Margret*, Countesse of Richmond: after her time, *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaster: afterward the Earle of Arundell: and not long since, King James and others. But this work was hindred by one impediment or other, or by some important affaires hapning in the Kingdome: also often by the property and nature of the Country, many competitors in the sixe adjoyning Shires, not agreeing together, neither the right manner of draining them, being undertaken, kept it back, to the great dislike of many. For ye must understand that these grounds are of such a nature and situation, that if the rivers were but diked a good height on both sides, by giving the rivers more liberty (as they do in Holland in the Low-Countries, which in ancient times also have bin all drowned lands) or else in turning and carrying new channels some other way, that the water might not stay in such abundance behinde; they would become dry of themselves, without the help of mils or draines To this end, for the performing of a worke so good and profitable for the whole Country, there is made by some Noblemen and Gentlemen a common purse; by whose foresight and good conduct there is no question but it may by the helpe of God, be brought to good effect.

THE SEVENTH MAP OF
ENGLAND,

Containing the shires of VVarvvick, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Eßex, Barke, Midlesex, Southampton, Surry, Kent, and Sussex, vvith the Ile of VVeight.

Warwickshire. The situation.

WARWICKSHIRE is bounded on the Eastside with Leicestershire, and the Watling-street-way: on the South, with Oxford and Glocestershires: on the West, with the greatest part of Worcestershire: and on the North, with Staffordshire. It is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and *Woodland*, that is, into a plain champain, and a woody Country. The *Feldon* lieth on this side Avon: the South part lieth in a plaine champain Countrie, being rich in corne and green medowes: *Woodland* is full of Groves and Woods, having neverthelesse some meddowes, fields, and divers veines of yron in it. The chief city is *Warwick*, which is adorned with faire buildings: on the Southwest part standeth a Castle, very well fortified as well by nature as by art. The other townes are Leamington, Long Ichingdon, Harburie, Mancester, Coventry, Stafford, and others: it hath 158 Parishes. The rivers that run thorow it, are Avon, Nen, Arrow, Alen.

Northamptonshire.

Northampton shire is situated in the very midst of England, from the Southwestside, where it is broadest, drawing it selfe narrower by little and little, reacheth out in length to the Northeast: on the East, lie Bedford and Huntingdon shires; on the South side, Buckingham and Oxford shires; Westard, Warwickshire: and Northward, Rutland and Lincolne shires; separated from it by Avon the lesse, and Welland, two rivers.

The Soile.

It is a champain Countrie, a fat and fertile soil, exceeding populous, well furnished with Noblemens and Gentlemens houses, replenished also with towns & Churches, in so much, that n some places there are twenty, and in others thirty steeples with spires or square towers within view at once. The chief town is Northampton, which seemeth to be all built of stone, is reasonable large, and encompassed with wals, above which there is seen a spatious plain round about it. On the Westside there standeth an ancient Castle: the other towns, are Barkley, Torcester, Crafton, Deventrie, Wedon, Higham, Undale, Peterborrow, & Weldon, having 326 Parishes. The rivers that water it are Usa, Avon, and Welland.

Huntingdonshire.

Huntingdonshire taketh the third place, it confineth Southward, upon Bedfordshire; on the West, upon Northamptonshire; Northward the river Avon: and Eastward Cambridgeshire: a countrie good for corne and tillage, and towards the East, where it is fennie, it is very rich and plentifull for the feeding of cattle: elsewhere right pleasant, by reason of hils & shadie groves. The chief town is Huntingdon, from whence the shire taketh its name: there are others also, as S. Ives, S. Needs, and Cunnington with 78 Parishes: the rivers Ouse and Avon water it.

Cambridgeshire. The situation.

Next followeth Cambridgeshire, which stretching out in length, butteth on the East upon Norfolk and Suffolk: on the South, upon Essex and Hertfordshire: on the West upon Bedford and Huntingdonshires: and Northward, upon Lincolneshire: and the river Ouse which crosseth it overwhart from East to West, divideth it into two parts:

The Soile.

the lower and South part is better manured and therefore more plentifull, being somewhat a plain, yet not altogether levell, for the most part (save onely where it bringeth forth Saffron) is laid out into cornefields, and yeeldeth plenty of wheat and the best barley, of which steeped in water, and lying wet therein, till it sprout againe, then after the sprout it is a full corne, which being dried and parched over a kill, they make store of mault withall. The farther and Northern part because it is fennish ground, by reason of the many floods that the rivers cause, and so disperced into Ilands, is called the Ile of Ely, a tract passing green, fresh and gay by reason of most plenteous pastures. The principall city is Cambridge, and is one of the Universities of England: yea the Sun and a most famous mart and Storehouse of good Literature, science, and Godlinesse, it standeth upon the River *Cam*, which in sporting wise, having besprinckled the west side thereof with manie Islets, turning into the East, divideth it into two parts, and hath a bridg over it, whence arose this later name Cambridge. Beyond the bridge is seene a large, and ancient Castle. On this side the bridge, where by far the greatest part of the Citie standeth, you have a pleasant sight every where to the eye, here fair streets orderly ranged, there a number of Churches, and 16 Colledges, the sacred mansions of the Muses, wherein a number of great learned men are mainteined, and wherein the knowledge of the best Arts, and skill in tongues so flourish, that they may be rightly counted the fountaines of Literature, Religion, and all knowledge whatsoever, who right sweetly bedew, and sprinkle with most wholesome waters, the gardens of the Church, and Commonwealth throughout all England.

Suffolk. The situation.

Suffolk hath on the Westside Cambridgeshire, on the South the River Stour, on the Eastside the Germane Sea, and on the North two little Rivers, called the *Lessey Ouze*, and *Waveney*. It is a very spatious Countrie, full of havens, and of a fat and fertill Soile (unlesse it be Eastward) compounded (as it is) of Clay & Marle, by meanes whereof, there are in every place most rich and goodly Cornefeilds, with pastures, where there are made great store of cheeses, vented into England, and other forraine Countries. There is *Newmercate* built of later yeares, where the King hath a house, and more within the Countrie is that renowned Towne of S. *Edmundsbury*, which men suppose to have beene in old time the chiefe towne of this Shire, and to have taken this name, in regard of *Norwich*, that is the Northerne towne. The other Townes are *Ixning, Bretenham, Hadley, Ipswich, Debenhamie, Oxford*. There are in it 575 Parishes.

Oxfordshire.

Oxfordshire, Westward is joyned upon Glocestershire, on the South the River Isis or Tamis, Eastward it bordereth upon Buckingamshire, Northward it is shut in with part of Northampton & part of Warwickshire. It is a fertill Countrie, and plentifull, wherein the plaines are garnished with Cornefields and Meddowes, the Hills beset with woods, stored in every place not only with Corne and Fruits, but also with all kind of game for hound or hauke, and well watered with Rivers. Oxford the chiefe Citie (sheweth it selfe a loft in a champian plaine) and a most famous Universitie. Oxford I say our most noble Athens, the Muses seate, and one of Englands Staies, Nay, the Sunne, the Eye & the Soule thereof, the very Source, and most cleare spring for good literature & wisedome: from whence Religion, Civilitie, and learning are most plentifully

Sep: 21
19
20
Occidens
53
52
51
LEC ESTRI AE PARS
Rut: landia
HUNTING DONIA
DO
CA
ABRI GIA
NORTHAMTONIA
BVCKINGHA MIA
BED FOR DIA
HART: FOR DIA
OXONIVM
GLOCESTRIÆ PARS
WILTONIÆ PARS
BERCESTRIA
MIDDELSEXIA
SVTHAMTONIA
SVRRIA
SOVTHSEXIA
DORCESTRIAE PARS
WIGHT
OCEANVS BRIT
Leceſter
Okeham
Bedford
London
Hackney
Weſtminſter
Oxford
Abbington
Wallingford
Stanford
Salesbury
Winchester
Chicheſter
Newport
Pur bek Ile
Black rok
Poole
The Nedles
Sep: 21
Mer 21

Warwicum Northamtonia Huntingdonia Cantabrigia Suffolcia Oxonium Buckinghamia Bedfordia Hardfordia Eſsexia Berceria Midelſexia Southantonia Surria Cantium et Southſexia.
OCEANUS SEPTENTRIONALIS.
NORFOLCIÆ PARS
SVFFOLCIA
ESSEXIA
CANTIVM
GALLIAE PARS
Milliaria Anglica magna
Parua
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy.
Orients
ridies

ſpred into all the parts of this Realme, a faire and goodly City, having 16 Colledges and eight houſes in it. There are alſo Blabac, Burford, Minſterlovelt, Whitney, Woodſtocke, Bambury, Burceſter, Tame, Dorcheſter, VVatlington, and 208 Pariſhes.

Buckinghamshire. Buckinghamſhire bringeth forth beeck trees, which the Engliſh Saxons in elder time called *Bucken*. It may ſeeme conjecturally that Buckingam the chiefe town, and ſo the whole Shire tooke the name from *Beech-trees*. This Shire is of a ſmall breadth, running forth in length from the *Tamis* Northward. On the South it looketh into Barkſhire ſevered from it by the Tamis. On the Weſt Oxfordſhire, on the North, Northamptonſhire, and from the Eaſt, firſt Bedfordſhire, then Hertfordſhire, and afterward Middleſex. The Countrie generally is of a rich Soile, and full of paſtures.

Bedfordshire. Bedfordſhire followeth on the Eaſt, and South it joyneth to Cambridge and Hertfordſhires, on the Weſt, to Buckinghamſhire, and on the North to Northampton & Huntingdon ſhires, and by the River Ouſe croſſing, it is divided into two parts. The Northſide thereof is the more fruitfull of the twaine and more wooddie: the other toward the South, which is the greater, ſtandeth upon a leaner Soile, but not altogether unfertill, for it beareth plentifully, full white and bigg barly. In the midſt, it is ſomewhat thick of woods, but Eaſtward more dry ground, and bare of wood. Bedford is the principall towne, whereof the Shire alſo taketh the name. A towne to be commended more for the pleaſant ſituation thereof, than for beauty, or largeneſſe having a ſtone bridge, and five Churches in it. It hath others alſo, as *Odill, Bletsko, Eaton, Dunſtables*, with 116 Pariſhes.

Hertfordshire. Hertfordſhire lyeth partly on the Eaſt, and partly on the Southſide of Bedfordſhire. The Weſtſide is encloſed with Bedford and Buckinghamſhires, the South with Middleſex, the Eaſt with Eſſex, & the North with Cambridgeſhire,

The Soile. a rich country in Cornefeilds, paſtures, medowes, woods, Groves, and cleare running rivers. The chiefe towne is Hertford, which giveth the name to this quarter, though not well peopled yet famous for the antiquitie.

Eſſex. Eſſex, on the Northſide, the River Stour divideth it from Suffolke on the Eaſt, the Ocean windeth it ſelfe into it: on the South the Tamis ſecludeth it from Kent, like as the Weſt part the little River Ley, from Middleſex: and Stour the leſſe or Stort, which runneth into it from Hertfordſhire. It is a Countrie large in Compaſſe, fruitfull, full of woods, plentifull of Saffran. There is to beſeene *Camolodun* the Ancient Colonie of the Romans.

Barkshire. Barkſhire on the Northpart hereof the River Iſis, afterward called Tamis, with a winding chanell running through it, with a pleaſant & a gentle ſtreame watereth it, and ſevereth it from Oxfordſhire, & afterward from Buckinghamſhire, on the Southſide, the river Kennel cutteth through it, untill it runs into the Tamis. VVeſtward it bordereth upon VViltſhire, where it carrieth the greateſt breath: It is rich and fertill in VVheate, eſpecially where it falleth lower to a Valley. As for the Eaſt part that confineth with Surrie, it groweth very barraine, and the ſoile leſſe fertill as ſtanding upon Foreſts, and VVoods, that take up a great ground in length and breath.

Middleſex. Middleſex taketh the name of the middle-Saxons, is ſeperated from Buckingham by the river Cole, on the weſtſide from Hertfordſhire, on the Northſide by a knowne crooked Limit, from Eſſex by the River Lea, & from Surrie and Kent on the South by the Tamis. It is of a pleaſant and temperate aire, commodious for buildings and ſtreets, Villages and ſumptuous houſes, and for the pleaſant feilds. The townes are Uxbridge, Draton, Stanes, Radeliff, and others. But London the ſeate of the Britiſh Empire, for it containeth within its Suburbs, and Weſtminſter above 350000 Soules, ſeated happily by the Tamis ſide, where there are a great number of ſhipping, which are of three or 400 tons: the Sea ebbing and flowing up to it, though it lye 60 Engliſh miles diſtant from this City, it ſtands upon fertill ſoile, and hath a milde aire round about it. In this City there is a Church founded and conſecrated to Saint Paul. There is a faire ſtone bridge upon the Tamis 330 paces over, divided into 19 great Arches, an admirable worke, adorned on both ſides with faire and magnificent buildings and ſhops, furniſhed with all manner of Marchandizes, and a ſtreete through the very midſt of it. There is alſo a Royall Exchange, unto which Marchants from all the parts of the world have recourſe. Beſide this, there is a ſtrong Citadell called the Towre, very well fortified, provided with all manner of munition, which is alſo the Magazine of Armes, Canon, and all warlike neceſſaries, for all England, beſide the mint that is in it. Neere unto London is Weſtminſter, much celebrated for the pleading Halls, the Kings Pallace, and alſo for the Church in it, dedicated to S. Peter: famous for the creation, and ſepulchres of the Kings of England. In this territorie beſide the City, there are ſome 73 Pariſhes. The Rivers are Lea, Cole and Tamis compounded of two rivers, to wit, the Tame and Iſis meeting together. It hath a very deepe chanell, ſafe & commodious for ſhipping to ride in, how great ſoever they bee, and encreaſeth in largneſſe ſome 60 Engliſh miles long to the very mouth of it. It is rich in Salmons, and Sturgeons, and for the numerable companie of Swannes, that ſwim upon it.

Hamshire. Southampton, called by the vulgar Hamſhire: on the Weſtſide, it hath Dorſetſhire and Wiltſhire, on the South the Ocean, on the Eaſt it joyneth to Suſſex, & Surry, on the Northſide it bordereth upon Barkeshire. It bringeth forth abundance of fruits, with pleaſant and ſhadie woods, rich in plentious paſture. It hath two towns, the one called Southampton, which though it be but a ſmall towne for trading, yet hath ſumptuous buildings, is rich, and well fortified. The other is Winceſter, a towne undoubtedly much renowned in the times of the Romans, as that in which it ſeemed the Romane Emperors, offred their ſacrifices, in our age it is reaſonable wel peopled. There are alſo Ringwood, Chriſtchurch, Worwel, Andover, Rumſey, Porthmouth, Cingſclare, Ordiam, Silceſter and others: with 253 Pariſhes. The Rivers are Aven, Stour, Teſt, and Hamble.

Surrey. Surrey it boundeth partly upon Barkeshire, and partly upon Hamſhire, Southward upon Suſſex, Eaſtward upon Kent, and Northward it is watered with the Tamis, & by it divided with Middleſex. It is a ſmall Countrie, but neverthelеſſe reaſonable rich. The townes are Godelmingh, Ockley, Effingham, Kingſtone, Merton, Croydon, Beddington, Wimbledon, Wandleſworth, the Bourrough of Southworke with 140 Pariſhes. The rivers are Vey, Mole, Vandale and Tamis.

Kent. Kent ſo called for the ſite, for it looketh upon France with a nooke, or an angle ſtretching out farre, all encloſed with the ebbing and flowing of the Tamis, and with the Ocean, ſave that it is bounded with Surry on the Weſtſide, and with part of Suſſex on the Southſide. It is an uneven Countrie, but Weſtward more plain, and wooddie, riſing up towards the Eaſt with manie hills. The inhabitans diſtinguiſh it into three parts, the upper next unto the Tamis they ſay is healthie but not wealthie, the midle they account both healthfull & plentifull, the lower they hold to be wealthie, but not healthie, the moſt part of it being too moiſt. Neverthelеſſe it is every where delightfull, by reaſon of the medowes, paſtures, & pleaſant feilds, abounding in Apples, and Cherries, it hath ſome veynes of Yron, the chiefe City of it is Duroverna. A moſt ancient City Illuſtros in the time of the Romans, heretofore the Capitall City of the Kingdome of Canterburie, and the Royall ſeate, and now honored with the dignity of the Prince Arch-Biſhopricke of England. Beſide there Dover, Hith, Rumney, Sandwich, Graveſend, Rocheſter, Reptaceſter and many others. The rivers which water it, are the Tamis, Darent, Medwege & Stour.

Suſſex. Southſex, at this day Suſſex, lyeth upon the Britiſh Ocean all Southward with a ſtreight ſhoare (as it were) more in length than bredth. The Sea-Coaſt of this Countrie hath white and greene hils on it, which mounting to a greater height, are called the Downes, which becauſe they ſtand upon a fat chalke, or kinde of Marle yeeldeth Corne abundantly. The midle tract thereof is garniſhed with medowes, paſtures, Cornefields and Groves, which make a very lovely ſhewe. The Northerne ſide thereof is ſhaded moſt pleaſantly with woods, & it is full of Iron-mines in every place. The Townes are Chiceſter, Arundel, Lewes, Winckelſey and others. The Soile is watered with manie Rivers.

THE EIGHT MAP OF
ENGLAND,

Contayning the foure Iles, subject to the Crowne of England, that is, the Ile of Mona, or Anglesey, Vecta, commonly called Wight, Iarsey and Garnezey.

THE eight & last Map of England, containeth those foure Iles, which are under the King of Englands subjection: the first two called *Mona* and *Wight*, lie upon the English Coast, but the other two upon the French. Mona, which the English also call Mon, Termon, and that is the land of Mon, and *Ynis Dowil* signifieth a shadowy or darksome Iland. The Anglo-Saxon *Monez*, which is severed from the continent of England, by the small narrow-streight *Menai*. This Ile is about 22 English miles long, and 17 broad, and some 60 in compasse. And though that Giraldus saith it seemed in his time, to be drye, stonie, of a hideous aspect, and unpleasant: yet now it is pleasant, well manured: yea, and a fat soile, and so rich in Wheate, which is cōmonly called *the Mother of Wales.* It is also passing rich in cattle, and sendeth out of it great multitudes: it also yeeldeth grine stones, and in some places Alum, and Coperose. This is that most notable Ile Mona, the ancient seate of the Druides, which was first attempled by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and brought by *Iulius Agricola*, under the Roman Empire. Manie ages after, it was conquered by the English men, and was called *Anglesey*, that is, the English mens Iland. Mr. Camden addeth, that when the Roman Empire declined in England: the Irish invaded it comming out of Ireland, entred in by stealth, and nestled there: for beside certaine mounts of earth entrenched about, which they call the Irish mens cottages, there is a place also named *Yn Herici Gwidel*, of the Irish men, who as wee finde it recorded in the booke of Triades, under the leading of Sirigus, put the Britans to flight in that place; neither was it grievously infested onely by the Englishmen, but also by the Norwegians: for in the yeere of our redemption 1000, King Aethelreds fleete scowring the Seas round about it, wasted this Ile in all hostile manner. After this the two Norman Hughes, the one Earle of Chester, & the other Earle of Shrowsbury greatly afflicted it, and built Castle Aber-lienioc to curbe, and keep under the inhabitants. But Magnus the Norwegian arriving here at the very same time, shot the said Hugh Earle of Shrowsbury throw with an Arrowe, and after he had pillaged the Iland departed. The Englishmen moreover from time to time did invade it, untill that King Edward the first, brought it wholly under his subjection. There were in ancient time reckoned in it 363 Villages, and even at this day it is well peopled. The principall towne therein at this time is Beaumarish, which King Edward the first built upon a moorish ground, and for the situation thereof, gave it this name, whereas before time it was called Bonover, who also fortified it with a Castle. The next town is Newburge, called in Brittish Rossur, annoyed a long time, with heapes of sand driven in by the Sea. There is likewise seene Aberfraw, heretofore having beene the habitation, and the royall seate of the Kings of Guineth, or Northwales. And in the utmost promontorie Westward, which wee call Holy-head, there standeth a little poore towne called by the Britans Caer-Guby: so named of Kibie a right holy man, and a disciple of S. Hilarie Bishop of Poitiers, the natives are very rich, and have strong bodies. They speake the Brittish tongue, because they can speake no English, though they were subject three hundred yeeres with the rest of Cambria to the Kings of England.

The Ile of Mona.

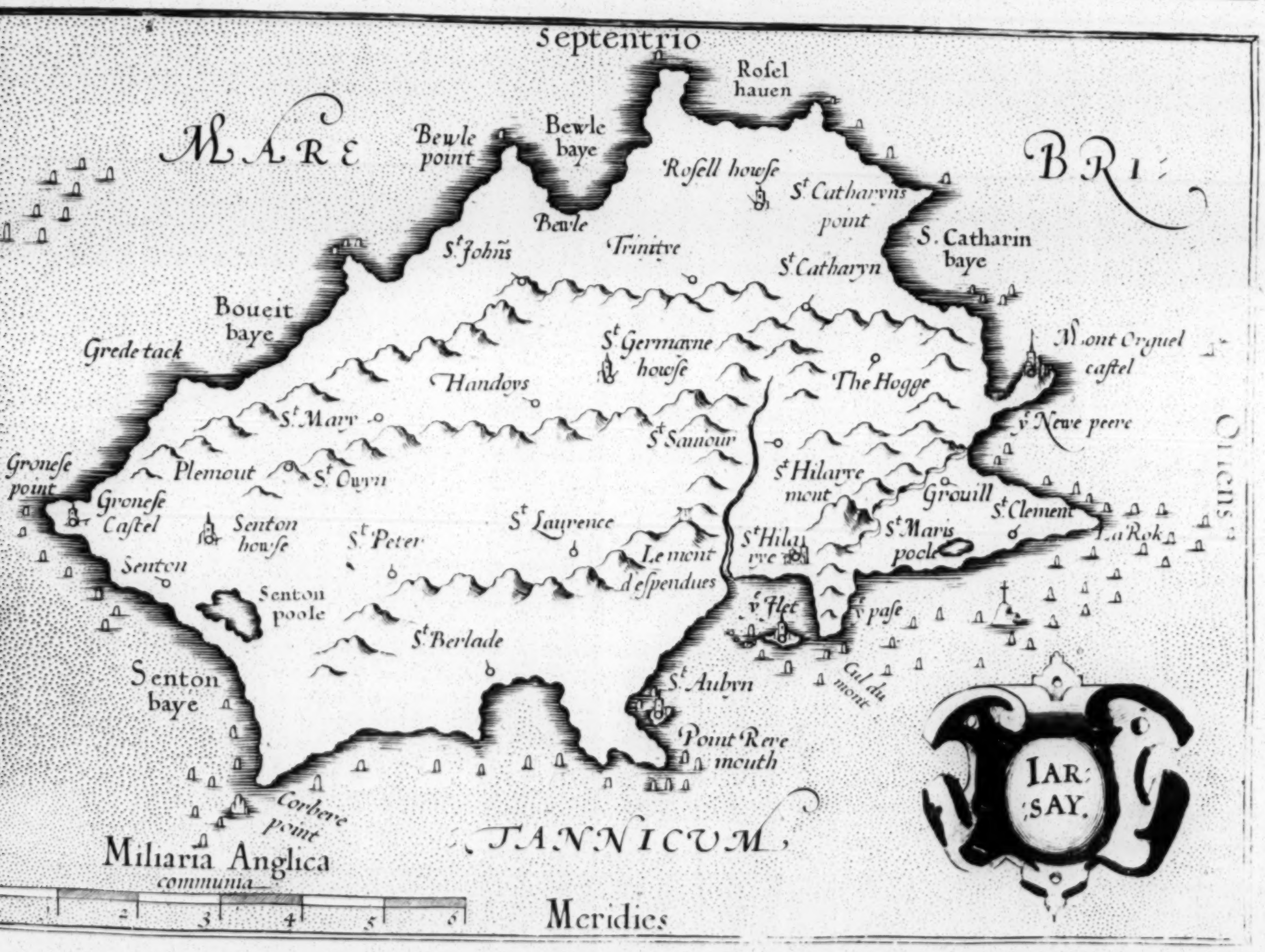
The Ile of Wight, or the Whight; it is severed from mameland, by a small streight, anciently called Solent, which seemeth to have beene conjoyned to it, whence proceedeth, that British name Guith, which betokeneth a separation, as Ninnius saith is thought to be given to it, even as Sicilie also being broken of, and cut from Italie, got the name from *Secande*, the Latin word (which signifyeth cutting) as the right learned Julius Scaliger is of opinion. By this vicinitie of Site, and affinitie of name, wee may well think this *Vecta* to be that *Icta*, which seemed at every tide to be an Iland; but when it was ebbe, the ancient Britans were wont that waye to carrie tinne thither by Carts, which should be transported into France. I thinke it is not that Mictis in Plinie, which likewise commeth very neere unto *Vecta*: for that in it there was plentie of tinne, but in this of ours there is not any veine at all of mettall. This Ile betweene East and West is of an ovall forme, stretcheth out 20 miles in length: and spreadeth in the midst where it is broadest 12 miles: having the one side turning to the North, & the other Southward. The ground (to say nothing of the Sea exceeding full of fish) is of a fertill, and of a fatt soile, and is thankfull to the husbandmen, for the Corne that is carried forth of it: breeding every where store of Conies, Hares, Partridges and Phesants. It hath one little Forest likewise, & two parks with store of Deere for game, and hunting pleasure. Through the miest thereof runs a long tract, or chaine of hills, yeelding plenty of pasture, and feeding for Sheepe. The wool of which, next unto that of Lemster, and Lotterwold, is esteemed the best, and is in speciall request with Clothiers, whereby there groweth to the inhabitans much gaine and profit. The North part all over is greene with medowes, pastures and woods: the Southside lyeth wholly in manner bedecked with Corne-fields enclosed, where the Sea so encroacheth within it, that it maketh almost two Ilands, and verely so the Ilanders call them: namely, the Fresh-water Ile, which looketh West, and the Binbridge Ile towards the East. At this Ile also, the navie of Allectus, after he had usurped the imperiall dignity in Britanie, lying in espiall and ambush, awaited the Romans comming against him, who nothwithstanding by the happie meanes of a mist, passed by their ennemies undeskryed, gat to land, and set fire on their owne ships, that they might be no refuge for them to escape unto by flight. Lord Credis was the first English Saxon that subdued it, and gave it to Stuffa, and Whitgar, who slew all the naturall Britans. Afterward, Wolpher King of the Mercians, reduced the Ile of Wight under his obedience, and assigned it over to Edelwalch King of the South-Saxons, then Cædualla King of the West-Saxons, when the said Edelwalch was slaine, and Arvandus, the petty King of the Iland made away, annexed it to his dominion, and in a tragicall and lamentable massacre, killed every mothers child almost of the inborne inhabitants, & the fourth part of the Ile, to wit, as much land as conteined 300 hides, he gave unto Bishop Wilfrid the first that instructed the Ilanders in the knowledge of the Chri-

Vecta or the Ile of Wight.

ANGLESEY
Septentrio
Occidens
Oriens
MARE
HIBERNICUM
ANGLIÆ PARS
Miliaria Angliæ parua
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Holyhead
Bewmaris
Bangor
Caernarvan
Menai fretum

GARNESAY
Septentrio
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
MARE
BRITANNICUM
Le Vale
St Peter de boys
St Sauiour
St Andrew
St Martyn
Tortuville
Plymmouth
Trinitye
La Corbyere
Harme
Sarck
Gythow
Brehoc
Chasteau Cornet
S Sampson
Le Hummet
Les Hayes
Miliaria Anglica communia
1 2 3 4 5 6
Per Gerardum Mercatorem, Cum Privilegio.

ANGLI AE Septen trio
PARS
MARE
BRITAN
Oriens
Meridies
Leape
Bewly hauen
Lemyngton hauen
Milford
Hurst cast
Brounden
Sharpnode
Witwel Chine
Worsler towre
Worden
Fresh water
Yarmouth
Shalflete
Salter
Newton
Thorley
Brosie
Rowner
Swanyston
Shorwell
Caurisbroke
Northwood
Newport
Castel
Newton hauen
West Cowe
Newport hauen
East Cowe
Whipping hame
Wotton
Bensted
Ashe
Newal
St Helens
St Helens hauen
Sand head
Yauerland
Whit Clyf point
Nak rock
Coulverclyffes
Sandan baye
Sandam cas
Bynbridge
Brading
Areton
Newchurch
Gatcombe
Kinghston
Chale
Chale baye
Whitwell
S. Catharin hill
Goddes hill
Gat cliff
Apledor combe
St Laurence
St Bonifac
Dounese
Y Nedles
Whit cliff point
Freshwater baye
Compton baye
Compton
Broke
Brixston
Motesson
Wolverton
Portes mouth
Quiene
Rede
Mowde hele
Cawlshot cas
Lee
VECTIS
WIGHT
olim
Miliaria Anglica mediocria
1 2 3 4 5 6


Septentrio
MARE
BRI
TANNICUM
Oriens
Meridies
Rosel hauen
Bewle point
Bewle baye
Bewle
Rosell howse
St Catharyns point
S. Catharin baye
St Catharyn
Trinitye
St Johns
Boueit baye
Gredetack
St Germayne howse
Handoys
The Hogge
Mont Orguel castel
y Newe peere
St Mary
St Sauour
St Hilarye ment
Grouill
St Clement
La Rok
St Maris poole
Plemout
St Ouyn
Gronese point
Gronese Castel
Senton howse
St Peter
St Laurence
Le ment d'espendues
St Hilarye
y Het
Senton
Senton poole
St Berlade
Senton baye
St Aubyn
Point Reve mouth
Corbere point
IAR SAY
Miliaria Anglica communia
1 2 3 4 5 6

ſtian religion. The Natives are naturally warriours, ready, ſtout and valliant Souldiers. In Bedas dayes it was counted to containe a thouſand and two hundred hides, now it reckoneth upon 36 Townes, Villages & Caſtles. Among the townes that of greateſt name, is Newport, the principall mercate towne, called in times paſt *Medena*, and the new Burgh of Meden, whereof the whole Countrie is divided into Eaſt-meden, and Weſt-meden, according to the ſituation eaſt or weſtward. Brading is an other mercate Towne: Newton and Yarmouth, which have their Majors, and ſend Burgeſſes to the Parliament. This Yarmouth and ſharpnore have Caſtles in them, which together with worſlies fort, defend the Sea ſhoare towards the Northweſt. Juſt over againſt it ſcarcely two miles of, ſtandeth Hurſt, lying upon a neck of the Land, and looketh unto the Sea for the defence of Southhamptonſhire. There is Quarre, where was founded a Nunnerie in the yeere of our Lord 1132. Gods hill, in which John Worſley, erected a Schoole for the training up of youth in learning: Weſt-Cowe, and Eaſt-cowe lye now ruinous, which King Henry the eight, built at the very entrie into Newport. Alſo on the North-eaſt-ſide lyeth Sandam-Caſtle, furniſhed with great ordinance: neither are there any naturall defences wanting for the defence of this Ile, for it is encircled with a continuall ridge, and a running (as it were) of craggie clifts. There are likewiſe under the water hidden ſtones, & every where there lye banks, ſhelves, and rocks dangerous for Sailers. Theſe two Ilands lye neere unto the Engliſh Coaſt. Among the reſt, more weſtward, lye the two Ilands of Gerſey & Garnzey, which affront France, yet under the Crown of England, and firſt of all upon the Coaſt of Normandie, or the Lexoby, as one would ſay *Littorales*, that is, Coaſt-men. This Ile is 30 miles or there abouts in Compaſſe, fenced with Rocks and ſhelves, which are ſhalow places, dangerous for ſuch as ſaile that way. The ground is fertill enough, bearing plentie of ſeverall ſorts of Corne, and breeding Catle of divers kinds, but eſpecially Sheepe, and moſt of them with faire heads, carrying foure hornes a peece. Pleaſant for the greeneneſſe of many gardens, and Orchards full of Apple-trees, whereof they make wine of apples, which they call Sidere, and the Engliſh Cider. And for that it is ſcarce of fuell in ſtead of fire wood, they uſe a kind of Sea weed, which they call Vraic, deemed to be that *fucus Marinus* which *Plinie* mentioneth, and groweth every where moſt plenteouſly upon craggie Ilands and on Rocks, which they gather in the woods, dry it in the Sun, which ſerveth to burne, and with the aſhes thereof they dung commonly their fields and fallows, to battle, & make them fruitfull. It hath manie farmes, twelves Pariſhes, and a Caſtle well provided called *Montorgueil*, ſtanding upon a high hill, into which the King ſends a Gouvernour, to governe and defende the whole Ile.

Twentie miles from thence towards the Northweſt lyeth Garnſey, lying out Eaſt, and Weſt in the faſhion of a harpe, neither in greatnes nor it fruitfulneſſe comporable to Ierſey, whereof I have ſpoken: for it hath in it onely ten Pariſhes, yet in this to be preferred before it, becauſe it foſtereth no venemous thing therein, as the other doth. It is alſo better fortified by naturall fences, as being encloſed round about with a ſet of ſteepe rocks, among which is found that moſt hard and ſharpe ſtone *Smyris* (which wee tearmed Emerill) wherewith Gouldſmiths, and Lapidaries, clenſe, burniſh, and cut their precious ſtones, and Glazers alſo divide, and cleave their glaſſe. It hath alſo flouriſhing Orchards and fruit-trees, full of ſundry apple and peare-trees, whereof they make Cider. Likewiſe it hath a greater name then Gerzey for the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, and the concourſe of Marchants reſorting thether. For in the fartheſt part well neere Eaſtward no haven, but on the Southſide, it admitteth a haven, within a hollow Bay bending inward like a halfe moon, able to receive tall ſhips, upon which ſtandeth Saint Peter, a little towne, built with a long & narrow ſtreete, well ſtored with warlike munition; and ever as any warre is toward, mightily repleniſhed with Marchants. For by an ancient priviledge of the Kings of England, here is alwaies a continuall truce as it were, and it is Lawfull for Frenchmen and others, how hot ſoever the warre be, to repaire hither too and fro, without daunger, & to maintaine entercourſe of trafique in ſecuritie. The entrance into the haven, which is rockie, is fortified on both ſides with 2 Caſtles. On the left hand there is an ancient Bulwark or Blockhouſe, & on the right hand over againſt it ſtandeth an other upon a high rock, & the ſame at every high water is compaſſed about with the Sea: which in Queene Maries dayes, S[r]. Leonard Chamberlan, Gouvernour of the Iland, as alſo under Queene Elizabeth (of bleſſed memorie) S[r]. Thomas Leighton his Succeſſour, cauſed to be fortified with new works. For here lyeth for rhe moſt part the Gouvernour of the Iland, and the garniſons Souldiers, who will in no hand ſuffer any Frenchmen, and woemen to enter in. The natives of theſe two Ilands, are originally Normands, or Britans, and ſpeake French. The one and the other hath this Vraic for their burning fuell, or Sea Cole which they bring to them out of England, and every where they have in the Sea & waters a multitude of fiſh. Theſe Ilands with others lying about them, belonged in old time to the Dukedome of Normandie, but when as Henry the firſt King of England, had vanquiſhed his brother Robert in the yeer of our Lord 1108. he annexed that Dukedome, and theſe Ilands unto the Kingdome of England. Since which time they have continued firme in Loyaltie unto England, even when Iohn King of England being endited for murthering Arthur his nephew; was by a definitive ſentence, or arreſt of confiſcation, deprived of his right in Normandie, which he held in chiefe of the French King: yea moreover, when the French had ſeiſed upō theſe Iles, he through the faithfull affection of the people, recouvered them twiſe. Neither revolted they when Henry the third King of England, had for a ſumme of money ſurrendred over, his whole right, and intereſt in Normandie: and ever ſince they have with great commendations of their Conſtancie perſiſted faithfull unto the Crowne of England, and are the onely remainders that the Kings of England have of their ancient inheritance from William the Conquerour, and of the Dutche of Normandie. The French in the reigne of King Edward the IIII. ſeized upon them, but through the valour of Richard Harlſton, Valed of the Crowne (for ſo they tearmed him in theſe dayes) they were ſhortly diſſeized, and the King in recompence of his valourous ſervice, gave unto him the Captaineſhip, both of the Iland and of the Caſtle. As touching the Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction, they were under the Biſhop of Conſtance in Normandie, untill that he in our remembrance refuſed to abjure the Popes authoritie in England (as our Biſhops doe) and are now under the dioceſſe of the Biſhop of Wincheſter. This ſhall ſuffice for theſe foure Iles, and for England aſwell in generall as particular.

The generall description AND MAP OF SCOTLAND.

THE North part of the Iland of Britanie, was of old time inhabited through out by the *Picts*, who were divided into two Nations, the *Decalidonii* and *Vecturiones*, but when the Scots became Lords and Rulers over all this part, it was shared into seven parts, among seven Princes, as wee finde in a little ancient *Phamphlet*, now called Scotland, heretofore Albaine. For yet to this day those that are true, and right Scots indeed, call Scotland in their Mother tongue *Albin*, and the Irish *Albaine*, as an other Ireland (which was named *Banno* from *Bards*) for the Historians call Ireland, *Scotland the great*: and the Kingdome of Scotland in Britanie *Scotland the lesse*. Ptolomee Britanie *the lesse*. Rufus *the second*. Tacitus names it *Calydoma* from the Forest. Also according to the habitation of the people. Scotland is now divided into *High-land-men*, and *Law-land-men*. These being more civill use the English language, and apparell: the other which are rude and unruly speake Irish, and go apparelled Irish like. Out of this division the *Borderers* are to be excluded because by reason of peace shyning now upon them on every side, by a blessed and happie Union they are to be ranged & reckoned in the very heart and middest of the British Empire, as who begin to be wearie of Warrs, and to acquaint themselves with the delightfull benefits of peace.

The names of Scotland.

The situation.

Moreover according to the situation and position of the places the whole Kingdome is divided into two parts. The South on this side the River *Tay*, and the North beyond *Tay*. Southward it boundeth upon England, and the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solwey*. Northward it lyes upon Deucalidon Ocean. Westward the Irish Sea, and Eastward the Ocean & German Sea embraceth it on all sides. It is 257 English miles in length, and 190 in breadth.

The temperature.

The Countrie is more temperate than France, the coldes being not so sharpe, nor the heate so extreame but as it is in England: though the fertilitie thereof may not be compared to England.

The Soile.

The Soile is for the most part sulphurus, & very glewie, and therefore fitter for fuell and firing, especially because there is no great store of wood. And yet neverthelesse there groweth as much wheate as sufficeth the inhabitants. It yeeldeth also divers mettals, which have some small gold and silver in them, but for quick-silver, yron, lead, and tinne in abundance. In Dresdalia there is a small Mine of gold, in which also is found Azure, some precious stones, yea Agaths, which will burne in the water, and are quenched with oile. There are good pasture grounds, which feed Cattaile of all kinds, which yeelds them much meate, milke, butter and cheese, and great store of wool. Moreover when they went to warre with the Picts into England, and troubled uncessantly the English by force of armes, yet they aspired not so soone and at once to the height of the Scottish State, but for a time were shut up into a corner where they were seized on, & durst not (as Beda saith) warre any longer than 127 yeeres against the petty Kings of the Northumbers, untill, at once they almost wholly defeated the Picts, and that the Kingdome of Northumberland groaned under the burden of intestine troubles, and upon the frontiers abated by the incursions of the Danes, when as all the Northerne parts of England followed the name, & good successe of the Scots with the regions beyond the Cluyd, and Edenburch frith: for there is no man can gainesay, but that it was a part of Northumberland, which was possessed by the Saxons, and hence it came that all those that did inhabite in the Easterne parts of Scotland were called Low-landmen, were of the ofspring of the Angle-Saxons, and spake English. But those which dwelt westward where called High-landers, were Scots, and spake Irish, and were ennemies to those that used to speake English. The Scots are good and valliant souldiers, and can endure not onely any hardship, & want of victualls, but also watching and cold. Edenborrow is the principall Citty. *Ptolomee* nameth it the *Winged-Castle*: for Adam signifieth in the British tonge a Wing, and Eden-borrow a word compounded of the British and Saxō language, signifyeth nothing else but the Burgh with wings. The reason then of the name was ether fetcht from wings of horse-men, or else from these wings in Architecture, which the master builders terme *Pteromata*, that is as *Victruvius* sheweth 2 walls, so rising up in height, that they resemble a shew of wings. And as it is the seate of the King, so is it also the oracle, or clesset of the Lawes and the very Pallace of justice, not for Lauden onely, but indeed for all Scotland. Heere for the most part are held the high Courts of Parlament, for the enacting or repealing of Lawes, also the Sessions and the Court of the Kings justice. It is situated on a high hill like Pragh in Bohemia. Harken if it please you what Mr. Iohnston saith in the praise and commendations thereof.

Under the rising of a hill,
 Westward there shoots one way,
A Castle high. on th'other side
 the Kings house Gorgeous gay.
Betweene them both the Citie stands,
 tall buildings shew it well,
For armes, for courage much renound
 much people therein dwell.
The Scots-head Citie larg, and faire,
 the Kingdomes greatest part:
Nay even the Nations Kingdome whole
 well neere by just desart.
Rare Arts, and riches, what ones minde
 can wish is therein found,
Or else it will not gotten be
 throughout all Scotish ground.
A civill people, here a man
 may see a senate Grave.
Gods holy Lawes with purest light
 of Preachers here you have.
In parts remote of Northerne clime
 would any person ween
That ever these, or such like things
 might possibly be seen.
Say Traveller, now after that
 thou forraine Townes hast knowne.
Beholding this beleevest thou
 these eyes that are thine owne?

Edenborow is from East to West a thousand paces in length, and halfe as much in breadth. Eastward neer unto Holy-Ruyd stands the Kings Palace, which King David the first built: over which within a parke stored with game, riseth a hill with two tops called of Arthur, the Britan Arthurs chaire. On the Westside it hath a most steepe rock, which mounteth up aloft, upon which standeth a Castle with many stately turrets upon it: so strong that it is impregnable, w[ch] the ancient Britans called Castle myned Agned, the Scots the Maiden-Castle, or the Virgin Castle, which is the same spoken of before by Ptolomee. This Castle for a long time was under the power of the English-Saxons, who possessed this Easterne part of Scotland, till it was reduced wholly under the Scotish dominion, about the yeare of our redemption 960. A mile from Edenborrow lyeth Lieth, a most commodious haven hard upon the River Lieth, which when Dessey the Frenchman for the securitie of Edenborrow had fortified, by reason of men repairing thether within a short time, from a meane Village it grew to be a bigg towne. Againe, when Francis the second King of France, had married Marie the Queene of Scots, the Frenchmen who in hope and conceit had gaped for Scotland, and began now to have an eye upon England, Anno 1560 strengthned it with more fortifications: But Elizabeth Queene of England solicited by the Nobles of Scotland, that embraced the reformed Religion to side with them, by her puissance & wisedome, effected that both they returned into France, & these their fortifications were layed levell with the ground, & Scotland ever since hath beene freed from the French, Moreover there is *Glascow*, *Perth*, *Aberdein*, & others: whereof M[r]. Iohnston, who was borne in those parts, upon these Townes versifyeth thus, and first of Glascow: the Archbishops sea & a university:

The sumptuous port of Bishops great
hath not adorned thee so
Nor mitre rich, that hath beene cause
of thine accursed woe.
As *Cluyds* Muses grace the now,
ô Glascow Towne for why
They make they beare they head aloft
up to the starrie sky.
Cluyd the Beautie of the world
for fishfull streame renowned.
Refresheth all the neighbour fields
that lye about it round.
But Glascow beauty is to Cluyd,
and grace to Countries nie.
And by the streames that flowes from thence
all places rustifie.

Againe in commendations of *Perth* which King William built both *Necham*, who lived in that age, as also M[r]. *Iohnston* versifieth of it in this manner:

By Villages, by Townes, by *Perth*
thou runnest great *Tay*, amaine
The riches of this Citie Perth
doth all the realme sustaine.

And M[r]. *Iohnston* that famous Poët:

Neere to the waters cleare of *Tay*,
and pleasant plaines all greene
In middle ground betweene them stands
Perth proudly like a Queene
Of Noble Kings the Stately seate
and Palace, once it was
Faire for the site, and rich withall
for spring of Corne and grasse.
To neighbour places all it doth
Lawes, customes, fashions give
Her praise to give, theirs, to deserve,
the same for to receive.
Of all the Cities in these parts
walled alone is shee.
Lest to foes continuall
a scambling prey might be.
What Knights shee bred, and what rewards
they wonne to Knight-hood due
Danes, Saxons fierce, bold Britans eke,
the Troians of spring knew.
Happie for praises old, happie
for praises new of late.
New as thou art thine honor old
strive to perpetuate.

And for *Abberdein*, thus M[r]. *Iohnston* commends it:

Besett with loftie tops of hills,
and Northward lying spred
Among her sister townes. *Aberdein*
beareth up her head.
The warme Sun beames such temper give
to sharpnesse of the aire,
That neither scorching heat you need, nor
pinching cold to feare.
The Sea, the fishfull Rivers eke,
with plenteous gulphs and streames
Make this place rich, and one of them
enricheth it with Gemmes.
Plaine hearted men, of lightsome lookes,
and cheerefull passing kind,
To Strangers: decent every thing
neate you shall there in find.
Theire noble Gentrie ancient,
theire livings ancient were,
And their demeanes: undaunted hearts
and martiall minds they beare.
The justice Hall as mother kind
she honors due doth daigne
Professions all, arts strive with wit,
and wits with arts againe
All short of her. But praises all
of this my Genetresse,
That she deserves, no wit, nor art
is able to expresse.

Againe of *Montrose* he versifieth thus:

With Roses gay the Towne it deckt,
an easie mount withall,
Stands neere the same: and hence, they say,
Montrose folk did it call
In former times by ancient name
Elurca men it knew
Ennobled thus you see it is
by name both old and new:
Both old and new renoume it hath
for prowesse and for wit,
Of men that have their Countrie grac'd
and honor won to it.

And as the Poët saith:

AEternum memorabit Gallia Cives
Grata suos, titulos quae dedit & tumulos.

That is:

France Thankfully, will aye recount
as Citizens of her owne,
On whom both titles glorious,
and tombes shee hath bestowne.

There are also many famos Rivers, & Lakes in Scotland, as the Rivers *Tay*, *Dea*, *Spey*, which hath mooving heapes of sands upon it: Whereof *Necham* hath thus written:

Spey

Spey raising heapes of sand a maine,
that shift of times their place,
In constant he doth chang eft soones,
and keeps no certaine race.
A panier serves here for a boate:
some ventrous Swaine it guides,
Who followeth still the Rivers course,
while downe the streames it glides.

Moreover, there is a famous Lake, called *Logh Lomund*, whereof wee will speake at large in the next description. And whether this old distiction of our *Necham* be true or no, which he writeth of it. I leave it to those, who know better the nature of this Lake.

Ditatur fluviis Albania, saxea ligna,
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens.

With Rivers Scotland is enrich'd,
and Lomund there a Lake,
So cold of nature is, that sticks
it quickly stones doe make.

There are also diverse other pooles, moorish grounds, springs & rivers, the Sea about it abounds in Oysters, Hearings, Coral, Autyly and Shells, of manie sorts. There are many Out-lets and entrances into the Sea. The Countrie is mountainous, and craggie with sharp hills, but upon the tops of some of them, there are plaines like fields, having grasse that growes upon them to fatten cattaile. Among the rest, the Mount Grampe is higher then the others, and divideth Scotland into two parts. The Communaltie call it *Gratbain* or *Gratzhanie*, that is a crooked Mountaine. From *Aberdonia* the Mountaines are full of woods, which is thought to be the Forest *Calidonia*, so called by *Lucius Florus*, it spreadeth it selfe throw manie Countries, having neither passage, way nor path through it by reason of the thicknesse of the woods and trees. In the dayer of *Severus*, as wee read in *Xiphilinus*. *Argetecox* a pettie Prince reigned over this tract, whose wife being rated and reviled as an Adulteresse by *Iulia the Empresse* Frankly, and bouldly made this reply unto her, *we Britan Dames have to doe with the bravest, and beit men, but you Romant Ladies with every lewd base companion secretly*. The Scots were not the last nation of Christendome, that embraced the Christian religion, which they have kept, and honored above all others as appeareth not onely by ancient write, and monuments: but also by their Churches, Hospitales, and other places, appointed for religious uses. The Scotch Nation is devided into three orders; to wit, the *Spiritualitie*, the *Nobilitie* and *Commons*. The Spiritualitie hath two Arch-Bishopricks, the one called Saint *Andreas*: the other that of *Glascow*, the first is accounted Primate of Scotland, having eight Bishopricks under him, the other of Glascow three onely.

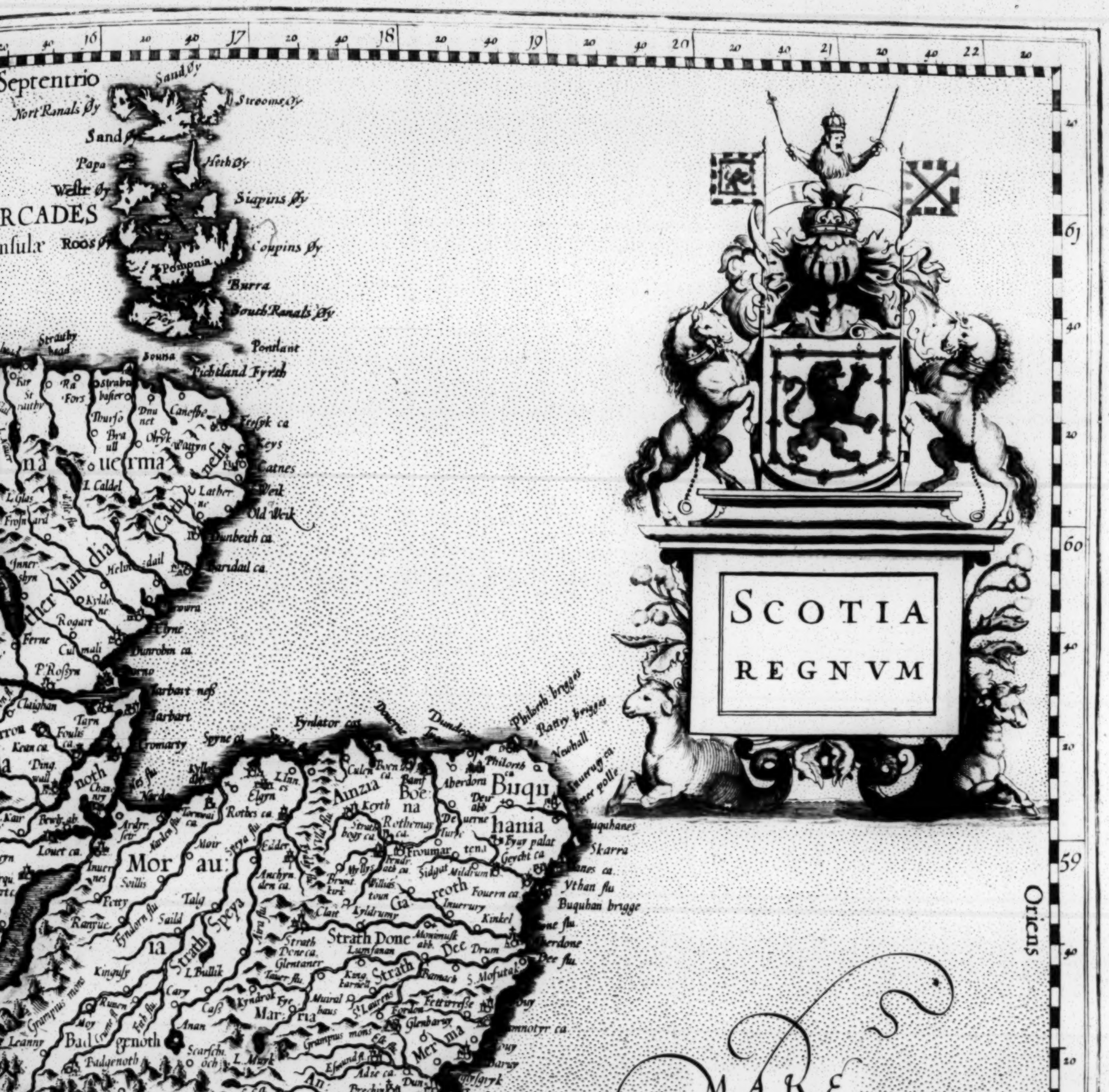
Mountaines, Forests and Woods.

The Government.

The Republike or Common-weale of the Scots, like as the English consisteth of a King, the Nobilitie, or Gentrie, and the Commons. The King according to their owne record is *the direct Lord of the whole Domanie, or Dominion*, and hath royall authoritie over all States and degrees, as well Ecclesiasticall as Lay, and temporall. The Kings eldest Sonne is called *Prince of Scotland, Duke of Rotsay, and Seneschall or Stuard of Scotland*, but all the rest of the Kings Children are named simply *Princes*. In the publick solemnities of the Coronation, the King promiseth upon his faith, to all the people, to keepe inviolable the Lawes, and customes of the Ancients, the fashions of the Countrie, and to follow the right, which he hath received from his predecessors. The supreame Court as well for dignitie, as for authoritie, is accounted the Assembly of the States of the Kingdome, which is called as in England a Parliament, and hath the very same power, as absolute. It cősisteth of three degrees of States, Lords spirituall, as Bishops, &c. Lords temporall, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, & of the Commissioners for the Cities, Townes & Burghs. Among the Nobles there is a fourth or a lower degree, called Knights, who verily are doubled with greater solemnitie, then in any other place throughout Europe by taking an oath, and are proclamed by a Heralt. Of a second sort are they who are tearmed Lairds and Barons, among whom none was reckoned in old time, but such as held immediately from the King their lands in chef, and had *jus furcarum*, that is, *power to hang, &c.* In the third place are all such as being descended from worshipfull houses, and not signall with any especiall dignitie be tearmed Gentlemen. The rest is Citizens, Marchants, noted for their riches and wealth, & have charges and Officers in Towns, chiefe yeoman and Artisans, which soone grow rich, because they are exempted from paying of toles, customes, & impositions in regard they are at the Kings service, when he hath occasion to use them, have also a Parlamentarie voice, and to the end, that nothing may be ordained too rigorous in the townes, when the Generall States meete, the King hath permitted them to depute, and send thether three or foure Citizens, to give their voice and advise freely upon causes propounded, with the Commissioners of the other two orders. It is appointed and solemnly called by the King at his pleasure, at a certaine set time before it be holden. When these States above said are assembled, and the causes of their assembly delivered by the King, or the Chancellor, the Lords spirituall, choose out a part by themselves eight of the Lords Temporall: semblably, the Lords temporall make choise of as manie out of the Lords spirituall. Then the same all joyntly together, nominate eight of the Commissioners for the Counties, and as manie of the Commissioners for the free Bouroughs regall, which make up in all the number of 32. And then these Lords of the Articles (for so they are tearmed) together with the Cancellor, Treasurer, keeper of the privie Seale, Kings Secretaire, &c. doe admit or reject every bill proposed unto the States, after they have first beene imparted unto the King, being allowed by the whole assembly, of the States, they are throughly weighed and examined, and such of them as passe by the greater number of voices are exhibited unto the King; who by touching them with his Scepter, pronounceth, that he either ratifieth, & approveth them, or disableth and maketh the same voyd: but if any thing disliketh the King it is raised out before.

The second Court or next unto the Parliament, is the Colledge of Justice, or as they call it the *Sessions*, which King Jeames the fifth 1532 instituted after the forme of the Parliament of Paris, cosisting of a President, 14 Senators, seven of the Cleargie, and as many of the Laity (unto whom was adjoyned afterward the Chancellor, who hath the chiefe place, and five other Senators) three principall Clarkes, & as manie Advocates as the Senators shall think good. These sit and Minister Iustice, not according to the rigor of the Lawe, but with reason, and equitie every day (save onely on the Lords day and Munday) from the first of November to the 15 of March, and from Trinitie Sunday unto the first Calends of August. All the space betweene, as being the times of sowing, and harvest is vacation, and intermission of all suits, and Lawmatters, they give judgement according to the Parliament statutes, and Municipall Laws, & where they are defective, they have recourse to the Imperiall Civill Lawe.

DEUCALEDONIUS OCEANUS
Occidens
HEBRIDES insulæ
Leuis
Mula
Yla insula
Rona
Strath
Alsyn Shyre
Ros
Loquha
Argadia
Albayn
Lorna
Arran
Dunbritan fyrth
MARE HIBERNICUM
IRLANDIAE siue HIBERNIAE PARS
Lough Swylly
Ramolan
Kyllodone
Newtown
Arde



SCOTIA
REGNVM
MARE GERMANICUM
Septentrio
Oriens
Meridies
RCADES
Pomonia
Sand Øy
Strooms Øy
Nort Ranals Øy
Papa
Westr Øy
Heth Øy
Siapins Øy
Coupins Øy
Burra
South Ranals Øy
Pichtland Fyrth
Bouchan Pontlant
Buquhania
Aberdonia
Morauia
Athole
Perth
Goura
Fyffe
Strath Erne
Mentethe
Lennoxia
Laudonia
Tuedalia
Clidesdaill
Nythesdaill
Anandaill
S. Andreas
The May
Barwick
Holy Jland
Bambrug ca.
Dunstabrug
Alnewick
Warkeworth ca.
Tynmouth
New Castel
Carlysle
Brampton
ANGLIAE PARS

There are besides in every County Civill Iudicatoires or Courts kept, wherein the sheriffe of the shire, or his deputie decideth the Controversies of the Inhabitants, about violent ejections, intrusions, dammages, debts, &c. Erom which Courts and Judges in regard of hard, & unequall dealing, or else of aliance, and partiality, they appeale sometime to the Session. The sherifs are all for the most part hereditary. For the King of Scots, like as of England also, to oblige more surely unto them, the better sort of Gentlemen, by their benefits and favors, made in old time these Sherifs heritable & perpetuall. But the English Kings soone perceiving the inconveniences thereby ensuing, of purpose changed this order, and appointed them from yeere to yeere. There be civill Courts in every regalitie holden by their Bailives, to whom the Kings have graciously graunted royalties, as also in Free-Bourroughs, by the Majestrates thereof.

There are likewise Iudicatoires, which they call Commissariats, the highest whereof is kept at Edenburgh, in which before foure Judges, actions are pleaded, concerning Willes, and Testaments, the right of Ecclesiasticall benifices, Tithes, Divorces, and such other Ecclesiasticall causes. In every other severall part almost throughout the Kingdome, there sitteth but one Judge alone in a place about these matters.

In Criminall causes the Kings Chiefe-Justice holdeth his Court for the most part at Edenburgh (which office the Earles of *Argile* have executed now for some yeeres,) and he doth depute two or three Lawgers, who have the hearing, and deciding of Capitall Actions, concerning life and death, or of such as inferre losse of lims, or of all goods. In this Court, the defendant is permitted, yea in case of high treason, to entertaine a Counsellor, or Advocate to pleade his cause. Moreover, in Criminall matters there are sometimes by vertue of the Kings commission and authoritie justices appointed for the deciding of this or that particular cause. Also the Sherifs in their territoires, and Magistrates in some Burghs, may sit in judgment of Man-slaughter (in case the man-slayer be taken in 24 howers after the deed committed, and being found guilty by a jurie put him to death, but if that time be once overpast, the cause is referred, & put over to the Kings justice, or his deputies. The same priviledge also some of the Nobilitie and Gentrie enjoye against Theeves, taken within their owne jurisdictions. There be likewise those that have such royalties as that in Criminall causes, they may exercise a jurisdiction, within their owne limits, and liberties from the Kings justice, how beit with a caution, & proviso interposed, that they judge according to the Law.

Moreover, next unto the King, there is an Atturney of the Kingdome, whose charge is as a Gouvernour in the Kings absence, to maintaine the State of the Kingdome, and during the Kings minoritie to governe it well. As for Sea affaires, there is a Lord Admirall, for militarie actions, a Lord Marshall, and a Lord Costanstable for the Kings Court and traine to punish crimes and offences committed in his Majesties house. And thus much in briefe touching the State of Scotland, laudable and much commended for the faire and orderly proceedings of their Generall assembly, the venerable Majestie of there Lawes, and the setled authoritie both of King, Magistrate, and all publick Officers. To conclude, the Scots are of a good constitution, and able bodies, of a quick apprehension, vigilent hot spirited, and able to make wise and considerate men. What a noble Countrie it is, and what learned and acute men, Scotland hath bred, both in ancient times and since the reformations, their learned works and historie can relate, and thus much for Scotland in generall. Now we come to the particular Maps, & descriptions thereof.

The second Map OF SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is divided into two parts by the Mount *Grampe*, which crosseth it in the midst, the upper or Southerne, & the lower or Northerne is separated from England by the river *Twede* and the Mount *Zeviot*, And where it failes by a newe wall then by the rivers *Esk* & *Setway*. On this side these bounds, such is the order of the Countries frō the Scotch sea unto the Irish. The first is *Merchia*, *Merch* or *Mers*, so called, because it serveth for a bounde, and toucheth the left side of the river *Twede*. On the East it hath the fenns of *Froth*, on the Southside shuts it in. *Berwick* which the English held is in Merch, likewise *the Castel of Hume*, the ancient possession of the Lords of *Hume*, who being descended from the familie of the Earles of Merch, are growne to a noble, and faire spred familie, Neere unto which lyeth *Kelso* famous sometime for the Monasterie, and the ancient people of the *Hepburnes*, Earles of *Bothwell*, who were for a long time hereditary Admiralls of Scotland, honours descended to thē by the sister of Earle *Ieames*, married to Iohn Priour of *Coldingham*, base sonne to King Ieames the fifth, and at this present conferred upon Francis his sonne now Earle of *Bothwell*. On the other side is to be seene *Coldinghā*, which Bede calleth, the citie *Coldana* and the citie of *Coludum*, happily *COLANIA*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*. On the West side of Merch on both sides of the *Twede* is *Tersidale* that is, the vale by the river Tesie or Teriat. It is (as is said) separated frō England by the Mount *Zeviot*. The small Countries of *Lidale, Eve & Eskdale* bearing the names of the three rivers *Lidale, Eve* & *Esk* follow. The last is *Annandale* so called from the river *Annan*, which almost runneth through the midst of it, & following *Solway*, it dischargeth it selfe into thē Irish sea. To returne unto *Forth* on the East side it is closed in with Lothien, when *Cockburne wood*, and the *Lamyrian* Mountaines separateth it from *Merch*. Then bowing a litle towards the West approcheth unto *Lauden* & *Twedale*, the one called so from the citie *Lauden*, the other from the river *Twede*, which cutts through the midst of it. On the South & West side lye *Liddesdale, Niddesdale* & *Glotta*, cōming neere unto the Twede. The river *Nid* hath given the name unto *Nidisdale*, through which it runneth into the Irish sea. *Lothien*, called so by *Lothus* King of the Picts. On the East side it is bounded by the *Froth*, or Scotish sea, and Westward looketh upon the Vale of *Gloth*. This Countrie surpasseth farr the other provinces, aswell for civilitie as cōmendable manners, as also for the plentie of all things, necessarie for humaine life. Five rivers water it, the *Tine*, the two *Esks*, *Leth* & *Almon*, which spring partly out of the Lamyriā Mounts, & partly out of the Pictlandiks, & run into the Froth. For townes there are *Dunbas, Hadingtō, Dalkeith, Edenburgh, Leth* & *Limnuch*. More Westward lieth *Glottania*, which is seized on, by both the shores of *Glotta*, & because of the length thereof is divided into two jurisdictions, in the upper part there lies a litle hill, from whence three rivers spring, and runne into three sundrie seas: *Twede* into the Scotish sea, *Annan* into the Irish, and *Glotta* into the Deucalidon sea. The most famous of these Townes are *Lanare* & *Glasco*, which on the West side toucheth *Coila*, on the other side of *Coila* is *Galloway*, separated from *Nidisdale* by the river *Cluyd*, lying almost all Southward, and the rest of the lands lying on Scotland side, is covered by the course of his waters, much more fruitfull in Cattle, then in wheate. It hath manie rivers to wit, *Vr, Dee, Ken, Cre* & *Lus*, It is a Countrie rising up everie where with hils, that are better for feeding of Cattle, than for bearing of Corne, in the valleys the rivers overflowing, they make a number of litle rivers, & the Loches or Meeres in everie place, standing full of water, at the foote of the hills out of which in September they take in weeles and weere-nets an incredible number, of most sweete and savery Eeles, which the Countrie people putt into wicker-bas kets, salt them, and make great benefit of them; yea noe lesse gaine then others doe by their litle Galloway naggs, which for being well limmed, well trust, and strongly made for travell, are in much request & brought from thence. There is also the Lake *Myrton*, whereof one part freezes in the winter, the other never for noe extremity of cold. The last coast is the *Cape Novant*, under which in the Gulph of the river *Lusse* is a bay, which Ptolomee calleth *Rerigonius*. Opposite to which runneth from the poole of the road Glotta, the Lake *logh-Rian* (called by Ptolomee Vidogara) exceeding full of Herrings & Stonefishe. A litle higher there is a *Biland*, having the sea insinuating it selfe on both sides, with two Bayes, that by a narrowe necke is joyned to the firme land: and this is properlie called *Chersonesus* & *Promontorium Novantum*, & now the *Null of Galloway*. All this Countrie is called Galloway. On the backside thereof, under *Vidogora* Carrict runneth gently downe to the Poole Glotta. Two rivers cutts betweene it, *Stinsiar* & *Grevan*, both of them encompassed with fine villages. In the places where it riseth with hills, the overflowing of the rivers fattens the pastures, and is reasonable well accōmodated with wheate, rich enough in terrestriall blessings, and maritimate, not onely to feed it selfe, but to afford a great quantitie of them to their Neighbours. The river *Dun* separateth it from *Coil*, issuing from a Lake of the same name, which makes an Iland with the litle Castle in it. In *Carrict* there are very lage & tall Oxen, whereof the flesh is tender delicate and good, & the fatt thereof being melted doth not clod againe, but runneth like oyle. *Kyle* or *Coil* followeth, it boundeth Southward upon *Galloway*, Eastward upon *Glotta*. The river *Irvin* lyeth upon the Westside of it and divideth it from *Cuningham*, on the Southside the river *Aire* separateth it, upon which standeth the market Towne *Aire*, this Countrie aboundeth more in couragious men, then in fruits or Cattle: and is covered all over with a small sand. It standeth upon a sweete Aire which sharpneth the industrie & by their sobrietie encreaseth much the strength of their bodies and spirits. The circuit of *Aire* is about ten thousand paces. There is a rock about 12 foote hegh, and noe broader then 30 cubits, which rightly is called the *deafe-rocke*, for if yow make never so great a noise with your voice, with a staff or any other instrument, he which stādeth but on the other side of it cannet heare nothing, unlesse he goes backward from it, then he may heare better, and he that is furthest of from it best of all. *Cuningham*, adjoyning to *Kyle* or the Eastside and the North, butteth upon the same *Froth* so close, that it restrayneth the breadth thereof lyeth backward upon *Glotta*, & shutts it up almost into the forme of an ordinary river. The name if one interpret it, is as much

Merch. *The site.* *The Townes.* *Teriat.* *Nidisdale.* *Lothien.* *The site.* *The firtilitie.* *The river.* *Townes.* *Lakes.* *Coil.* *The site.* *The Aire.* *Cuningham.*

HEBRIDES Insulæ,
quas Beda Meuanias vocat nonnulli Eubonias Ptol. Ebudas Plin. Hebudes
Y Colmkil, id est S. Columbæ ecclesia, olim Iona dicta nisi sit illa quæ hic Sura dicitur
In Lomundo lacu
1 Horryn
2 Morayn
3 Brekwel
4 Wagh
5 Roody
6 Brak
MARE HIBERNICUM.
HIBERNIÆ PARS
Milliaria Scotica
Skye
Mula
Yla
Arren
Ros:
Loquha:
Lorna
Argadia
Cantyr
Dunbritan fyrth
Caric:
Gallovia
Occidens
Septentrio
Meridies

Oriens
Muray
Mora
uia vulgo
Bad genoth
Marria
Buquhania
Boena
Strathbogy
Garioth
Strathdone
Angus
Gouria
Athol
Perth
Strath Erne
Fifa
Menteth
Striuilingia
Lenoxia
Cuningham
Kyill
Laudonia
Cliddesdale
Tuedalia
Eskdalia
Anandia
Nithesdail
March
Lothian
Portus salutis
Elgin
Spey
Cromarty
Jnuernes
New Aberdone
Done flu
Dee flu
Old Montros
South Esk flu
North esk flu
Tay flu
Forthe aestuarium
The Scottishe fyrth
S. Andreas
The May
The Bass
Dunbar
Edynburgh
Leith
Berwyk
Tweda fl
Norham
Roxburg
Jedburgh
Carlisle
Lynstoke
Dumfres
Solway
Anan
Glasquo
Dombritoun
Loch Lomond
L. Tay
L. Rannoch
L. Loquhen
Grampius mons
Kynkardin
Brechin
Forfar
Dundee
Cupar
Falkland
Dunfermling
Kinghorn
Stirling
Lanryk
Peblis
Selkirk
Melros
Haddington
Angliae Pars
Amstelodami
Apud Henricum Hondium
15
16
17
18
20
40
56
57
58
59

much as the *Kings habitation*, by which a man maye gesse how cōmodious, & pleasant it is. Eastward *Renforan* lyeth next unto it, so named from a small towue that is in it: in which the Lords of the Countrie assemble, called by the vulgar sort the Baronie. The rivers that water it is *Irum* & the two *Carths*, which have one name. Next lyeth the Ile and Baronie *Glotta* or *Arran*, which reacheth to both the one, and the other shoare of *Glotta*, divided also for the largnesse thereof, into manie jurisdictions, out of it springeth manie rivers. On the left side lyeth *Aven* and *Glasso* which run into Glotta. On the right hād lyeth the other *Aven*, which separateth *Lothien* frō the territorie of *Sterting*. These two rivers have taken the commen appellation of the whole Countrie in stead of a proper name. *Aven* separateth Lothien Southward from the territoire of Sterting. This river hath noe river of note, but *Caron* upon the left side of *Carron*. Hard by the *Turfe-wall*, which severed the lands of the Englesh & the Picts, as the river *Carron* crosseth this Shriefdom of Sterting towards the left hand are seene two Mounts, cast up by mans hand, which they call *Dunis pacis*, that is, Knolls of peace. And almost two miles lower, there is an ancient round building foure and twentie cubits high, & thirteene broad open in the top, framed of rough stone without lime, having the upper part of everie stone, so tenanted into the other as that the whole worke rising still narrow, by a mutuall interlacing and clasping up, holdeth it selfe, som call this the *Temple of God Terminus*, others *Arthurs Oven*, who father every stately and sumptuons thing upon *Arthur*. *Nimus* writeth, that it was erected by *Carausius* for a *Triumphall Arch*, built upon the banck of *Carron* a round house of polished stone erecting there this a Triumphall Arch, in memoriall of a victorie. In the midst space betweene *Dunipacis*, and this bulding on the right banke of *Carron*, there is yet to be descerned a confused face of a litle ancient Citie: but the fundation, & streets are ruinated as well by tilling the ground, as by the neigbours in fetching away the quarrie stones.

Where *Froth* full of his windings & crooked *Crankes* runneth downe with a roling pace & hath a bridg over him standeth *Sterling*, commonly called *Strivelin* aud *Sterling*. *Bourrough*, where on the verie brow of a steepe rock, there is mounted on high a passing strong castle of the Kings, which King Ieames the sixth beautified with new buildings, and whereof this long time the Lords of *Ereskin*, have bin Captaines unto whome the charge, and tuition of the Princes of Scotland, during their minoritie hath beene other whiles cōmitted. A bout two miles hence, the river *Banoc-bourn* runneth betweene, exceeding high bankes, on both sides, and with a verie swift streame in Winter, towards the *Froth* a bourne most famous for a glorious victorie, as ever the Scots had, what time as *Eduard* the II. King of England was putt to flight, who was faine to make hard shift and in great hast, and feare to take a boat, & save his life, yea, and most puissant Armie, which Englād had sent out before, was disconfited through the valiant prowesse of King *Robart Brus*: in so much as for two yeeres after the English came not into the field against the Scots. On the other side of the Countrie of *Sterling* is *Levima* or *Lennox* separated frō the Government of *Remifraw* by *Glotta*, divided by the river *Kelvin* from *Glasco*, from the territoire of Sterling by the Mountaines, & frō Tarchia a territorie by Fortna. In fine it is boundeth by the Mount Grampie, underneath the foote whereof by reason of a deepe valley lyeth the lake Lomund, which spreadeth it selfe heere under the Mountaines 20 miles long & 8 miles broad, embracing 24 small Iles. Passing well stored with varietie of fish, but most especially with a pecular fish called *Pollac*, fownd noe where else. Three things are remarkeable in this Lake: the fish have noe small bones otherwise are good to eate. The waters are troubled so much sometimes yea in calme weather, that the stoutest mariners are faine to returne back, and to strike their sailes. As touching an Iland that floateth & waveth too and fro I lust not to make question thereof. For what should let, but that a lighter bodie, and spungeous withall in manner of a pumish stone, may swime above the water. Also in the *Palatinate* in Germanie betweene *Vilseca* & *Velda* there are Iles with trees growing upon them, which in boistrous & stormie weather, floate up and downe. Wee will now returne againe to the Lake. Round about the edg of this lake there be fisher Cottages but nothing else memorable unlesse it be *Kilmoronoc*, a proper fine house of the Earles of *Cassiles* on the East side of it, which hath a most pleasant prospect into the said lake, but at the confluence, where *Levin* emptieth it selfe out of the Lake into *Cluyd* standeth the old Citie called *Alcluyd*. The succeeding posteritie called this place *Dunbritton* that is, the Britans towne, because the Britans held it longest against the *Scots*, *Picts* & *Saxons*. For it is the strongest of all the Castles in Scotland by naturale situation, towring up on a rough craggie, and two headed rock at the verie meeting of the rivers in a greene plaine. The last hills of the Mount *Grampie* are cutt betweene by a small arme of the sea called *Gerloch* for the smallnesse which raiseth the furder part of *Levinia*, on the other side there is a large arme called *Long*, which falls into it. Beyoud the Lake *Lomund*, and the West part of Lennex there spreadeth it self neere unto Dunbriton forth the large Countrie called *Argathelia*. This Countrie runneth out in length and breadth all māgled with fishfull pooles in some places, with rising Mountaines very commodious for feeding of cattle, in which also there range up and downe, *wild kine* and *red deere*, but along the shoare it is more unpleasant in sight, what with rocks, and what with blackish Mountaines. Among the Lakes there is one *Fin*, so called frō the river *Fin* that runs into it, it reacheth 60 thousand paces in length. Likewise, the Lake *Avus* is in Argile, upon which standeth a fort well provided. Out of this Lake the river Avus floweth which onely through these parts looseth it self in the *Deucalidon* sea. On the other side of *Knapdale* Westward lyeth *Cantire*, which severeth Argile from a *Promontoire* that for 30 miles together, growing still towards a sharpe point, thrusteth it selfe forth with so great a desire towards Ireland (be twxit which and it, there is a Narrow sea scarce 13 miles over) as if it would conjoyne it selfe. there is a Lake called *Logh Fin*, which at a certaine season are takē in it a wonderfull sort of herrings. The neerer it cometh to *Knapdale* the Narrower it is scarcely a 1000 paces from it. And all this space is fine sand, lying low & tender, that the Mariners to shorten their voyage, run their barks upon this gravelly sands. *Lorn* lyeth close upon *Argile*, & extending it selfe unto *Aber* & joyneth there with a plaine Countrie not very barren. Where the Mount *Grampie* stoopeth downward, it is better situated, this part is called *Braid Albin*, that is the highest part of Scotland, and that part where it mounteth up highest *Drum Albin*, that is the ridge of Scotland, and not without reason, for out of this ridge spring rivers which runne into one and the other sea, some into the North sea and some into the South sea. For from the Lake *Ern* runneth the river *Ern*, which looseth it selfe in the Irish sea, and falls in at Tau 3000 paces under *Perth*. This Countrie is called in the ancient britan tongue *Straet Ern*, which signifyeth the vale, along *Erne*, from whence it taketh the name. For the call *Straith*, the shoars of a running river. Betweene the Mountaines of their Countrie, and *Froth* lyeth the territoire *Taichia*, which borroweth its name from the river *Taichie*, which runneth through the midst of it.

Lennox the site.

Cantire the site.

Lorn.

The third Map OF SCOTLAND.

THE territorie of *Taichie* is bounded by the *Ocell Mounts*, which for the most part, and with all the quarter, that lyeth at the foote of them, are put under the Goverment of *Ern*. But the rest of this Countrie as farre as *Froth* was through ambition divided into divers Shreifdomes to wit, the *Clackmans*, the *Coulreße* and *Kinroße*. These and the *Ocell Mounts* all what *Froth* and *Tau*, two Armes of the sea encloseth Eastward, growing narrow in the forme of an angle to the sea, is called by a cōmon name *Fife*. This land yeeldeth plentie of Corne, and forrage, yea, and of pit-coles: the sea besides other fish affordeth Oisters & Shelfish in great abundance. On that side, where the Lake *Levin* cutts through it, It is very large, but after is narrower on both sides, and taketh an angular forme, even to the citie of *Carlile*, and is onely watered with the river *Levin*. The Coasts are well bespred with prettie *Townelets*, replenished with stout & lustie Mariners. From *Wimmis Castle*, the shore draweth back with a crocked and winding tract unto *Fif-neße*, that is, the *Promontoire*, or nose of Fife, above which *Saint Andrewes* an Archiepiscopall Citie, & a seate for learning, and good litrature is renowned and hath a faire prospect into the open maine sea. The more ancient name of the place, as old memorialls witnesse was *Regelmund*, that is *Saint Regulus mount*. The ancient Scots called it the Church of the *petty King*. Further, almost in the midst of this quarter lyeth *Cupre* a notable *Bourough*, where the Sheriffe sitteth to minister justice. Where it toucheth *Ern* is seene *Aberneth*, the anciēt seat of the Kings of the Picts. There *Ern* runneth into *Tau*, & makes it more spacious, which issuing frō the Lake *Tau* in the Countrie *Braid-Albin*, extendeth it selfe above 24 miles, and is the greatest river of all Scotland, crooking and winding against *Mount Grampie*, runneth into the firtill Countrie of *Athol*, situated among the woods of this Mountaine. *Athol*, on the right shore of *Tau*, lyeth the Citie of *Caledon*, that retaineth still the ancient name, which the common people call *Dunkelden* favored by King David with an *Episcopall sea*. Some writers interpret it *The mount or Hill of Hazels*, in regard of the number of *Hazeltrees*, that grow in the Caledonian Forest. For the *Caledons* or *Caledonian people* among the most renownedst Britans, made the other part of the Kingdome of the Picts. The derivation of their name, as the best writers approve off comes frō *Kaled* a British word, which signifieth *Hard*, and in the plurall number maketh *Kaledion*, that is to say, *hard rough uncivill*, and a Wilder kind of people then others such as the Northerne nations, are for the most part, who by reason of the rigorous cold of the aire, are more rough and fierce, & for their abundance of bloud more bold and adventurous under *Caledonia* about 12 thousand paces upon the right shore of Tau standeth *Perth*, and on the left under *Athel*, towards the East lyeth *Gowry* rich for the abundance of wheate. And under that *Angusia* spreadeth it selfe betweene *Tay* and the *Eske*. *Anguis* was called by the ancient Scots *Æneia*, full of goodly Fields, bearing wheate and Corne, with large hills, also pooles, forrests, pastures and meddowes, and also garnished with manie forts and Castles. Here standeth *Glamis Cupre* and *Dundee*, which Hector Boetius by way of allusion calleth *donum Dei*, that is *Gods gift*.

Gowry.

Townes.

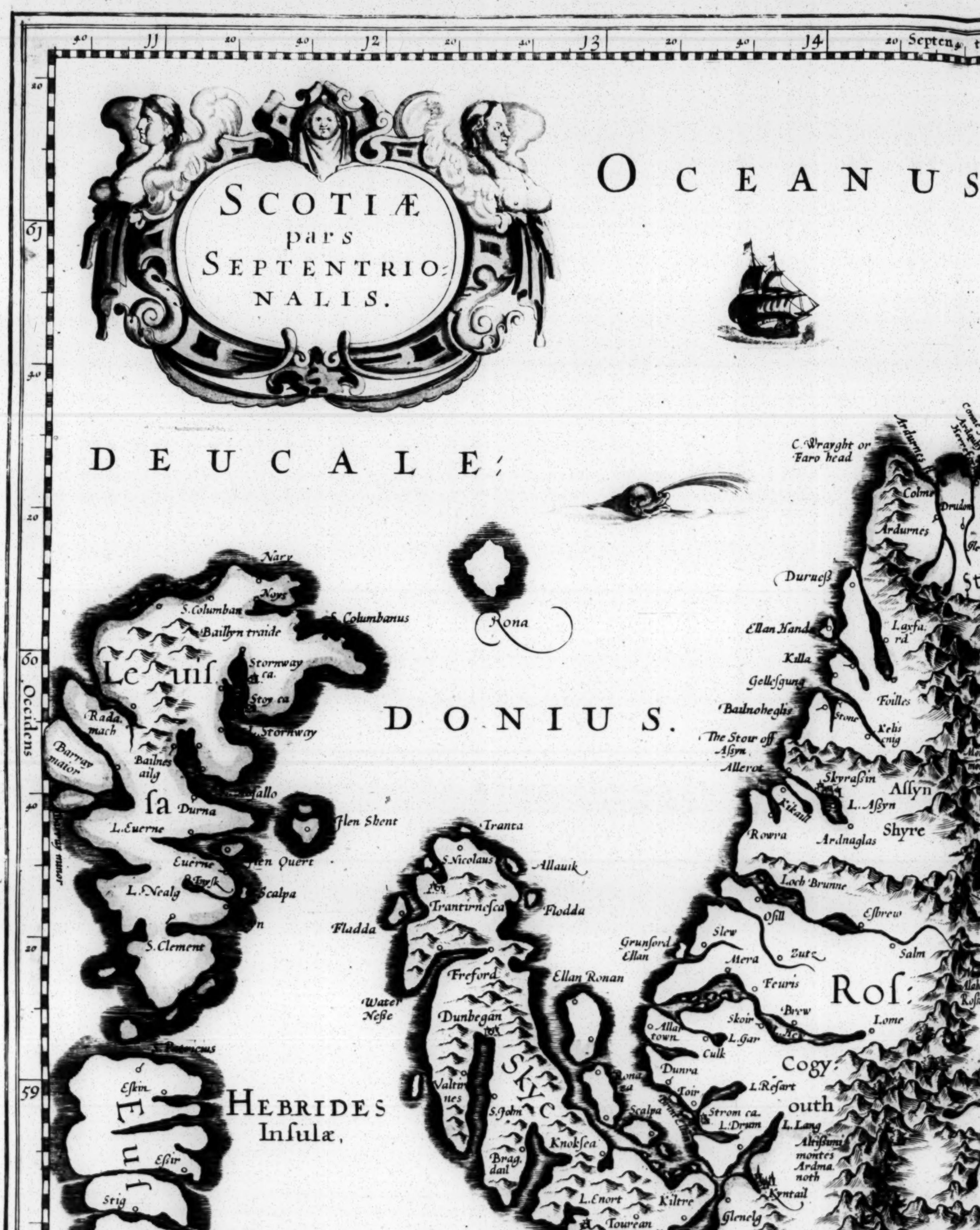
But I beleeve that the ancient name was *Toadun*, so called from a Downe or a hill that is situated by *Tay*, at the foote whereof it was seated. Over the river *Tau* about 14 miles on the right side lyeth *Abernethy*. The Red Cape which is seene very farre into the sea. The river *Eske*, surnamed the Southerne, runneth through the midst of it. The Northerne *Eske* from *Mernis* is a rich soill, & it hath for the most part plaines and Campanians, untill that *Grampie* meetes with it beyond *Fordon* and *Dunnotyr* a high Castle, belonging to the Earle Marshalls of Scotland, sloping litle by litle looseth it selfe in the sea. On the other side northward lyes the mouth of the river *Deva* commonly called the *Dee*, and about a 1000 paces beyond that the river *Done*. Upon which *Old Aberdon*, lyeth famous for the takeing of Salmons, and the other *New Aberdon* which stādeth neere to *Dee mouth*, much ennobled by an Episcopall dignitie, and a florishing Universitie for learning and good litrature. I finde in the ancient records, that it was named *Aberdea*, but at this day both of them are called Aberdon, distinguished by the name of Old and New. From this front shutt in betweene these two rivers, beginneth *Marna* or *Mar*, frō whence enlarging it selfe litle by litle, goes on 60 miles in breadth unto *Badenach*. This Countrie is borne up with a continued ridge of mountaines, out of which there springs divers great rivers, that run into both the seas. *Aber* cōfined by *Badenach*, runneth downe to the *Deucalidon* sea, is a very plentifull Countrie for all cōmodities both by land and sea, and principally happie in Wheate and pastures, and besides that very pleasant because of the shadie woods, adorned also with dilightfull springs and sweet running rivers, & so rich in fish, that it may be compared to any place in the Kingdome. For besides the abundance of river fish, which are taken in so many riverets, the sea runs into it with a long Channell, betweene the plaine lands, and closeth it in with the edge of the land a litle higher spreadeth more largely, and leaves there a marsh, or rather a poole from whence it is called *Abria*, which the natives call the harbour or Roade, that giveth name also to the Countrie, which lyeth round about it. Next unto *Mar* Northward lyeth *Buchania* or *Buquhan* separated from it by the river *Done*, and beareth forth toward the German sea. Some derive this later name a *Bobus*, that is from Oxen and Kine, whereas notwithstanding the ground serveth better to feed Sheepe, whose woole is highly commended. Albeit the rivers in this Coast every where breed great store of Salmons, yet doe they never enter into the river *Ratra* as Buchana hath recorded. Upon the banke of *Ratra* there is a Cave neere unto *Stangs* Castle, the water distilling by drops out of a naturall vault, presently turneth into *Pyramidall stones*, & were not the said Cave, or hole otherwhiles rid, and clensed by mans labours, in short time it would be filled up therewith. Now the stone thus engendred is of a middle nature, betweene yce and hard stone, for it is britle, and easie to crumble, neither groweth, it ever to the soliditie, and hardnesse of Marble. It is reported there is an other Cave very like to the *Pyrenean*. From *Buquhan* Northward lyeth *Boena* and *Bamff* a small *Sherifdome*, which runs up to the river *Spey*, which seperateth them from *Murray*. *Spey* issueth out of the ridge of *Badelnach*, whereof I have spoken. Not farre from the spring-head, there is

Abernethy.

The site.

The fertilitie.

a Lake,


SCOTIÆ
pars
SEPTENTRIO-
NALIS.
OCEANUS
DEUCALE:
DONIUS.
HEBRIDES
Insulæ,
quas Beda Meuanias
vocat, nonnulli Eu
bonias Ptol. Ebudas.
Plin. Hebudes.
Leuuis
Eust
Skye
Ros
Loquha
Assyn
Shyre
Cogy
outh
Rona
Stormway ca.
L. Stormway
S. Columbanus
Fladda
Egge
Rum
Muk
Cannay
Glenelg
Kyntail
Occidens
Meri.

Orcades
Insulæ
The Yles of Orknay
North Ranals Ey
Sola kirk
Ouskerrie
Streoms Ey
North Ronche
Papa
Calf
Westra
Siapins Ey
Sanset
Coupins Ey
Hoy
Burra
South Ranals Ey
Pentland
Pichtland Fyrth
Mare
Germanicum
Miliaria Scotica
10
20
30
Oriens
Strathna:
Tounge ca.
L. Lauell
L. Nauer
L. Rulsid
L. Glas
Armydia
Straithy
Hallodail
L. Vrdall
Dirnay
Fors
Strabubaster ca.
Thurso
Dunnet
Dunesbe
Brauill
Olryk
Bowar
Spittel
Watin
L. Caldel
Latherne
Fors
Weick
Forsnard
Mayden papes
Baridail ca.
The ord head
Helinsdail
L. Shyn
Innershyn
Montes mar. morei Suther.
Braywhat
Felag
Rogart
Kyldone
Clintrilla
Culmaly
Dunrobin ca.
Suther
land
Strath
Leith
Ferne
Skelbo
Skelbo ca.
Pal Rossyn
Dorno
Tayn
Tarbart ness
Tarbart
Varraris æstus
Murray fyrth
Cillan flu.
Strath Carron
Tournogarg
Claighan
Kean ca.
Balnogowin ca.
Baill
Foulis ca.
Dingwall ca.
Cromarty fl. et portus salutis
Cromarty
Chanonry
Bewlye ab.
Kaur
Ardma
Ardrsseir
Narden
Innernes
Louet ca.
Leyn
Urquhart ca.
Glennen
Vrquhart
Tray
Lochnes
moyn
Kylraac ca.
Soillis
Calder ca.
Petty
Ranyue
Bean ca.
Talg
Kenuy
Murray
vulgo
Moray
Mora
La Garue
Ellan Moy
Kingusy
Spey flu.
Ruuen
Bad
genoth
Badgenoth
Leanny
Grampius mons
Scarschioch hilles
Forres
Pluscarty ab.
Elgin
Spyne ca.
Kyllos ab.
Boggrech
Rothes ca.
Speya flu.
Eddir
Anchyndenca.
Cullen
Boen ca.
Bamf
Boena
Aberdora
Petslego ca
Newhall
Buqu:
hania
Deuerne
Rothemay ca.
Keyth
Strathbogy ca.
Fendrath ca.
Frouum
artena
Slanes
Strathbogy
Williams town
Bachane
Gare
Kintor
Aberdone
New Aberdone
Strathdon
Lumfanan
Done flu.
Dee
Strath
Cultor ca.
Glentaner
Tauer flu.
Kingkarneil
Banchrye trinite
Drum
Torrey
Mofutak
Kyndrok
Fye
Muirals haus
S. Laurens
Mar
ria
Anan
L. Muyk
Carry
Cast
Scarschioch
Fordon
Fetticarn
Glenbaruy
Arbuthnoy
Dunnotre ca
Dun
Kumabor
Brecchin
South Esk flu
North Esk flu
Old Monros
Red Castell
Grampius
mons
15
16
17
18
20
40
61
60
59

a Lake, whence Logh-Lutea or Louthea cometh, which by *Aber* letteth it selfe forth into the Westerne sea. Neere unto these *Loghs* or Lakes, there stood in old time two notable fortifications, the one named *Innerves* the other Inner-*Louthea*. Surely, if ye consider well the nature of the Countrie, & the great commodities of trading, which may be brought thether, and transported from thence, this place is very convenient to drive good trading in it: yea the ancient Kings moved with the considerations abovesaid, sojourned sometimes in the Castle of *Evon*, which manie supposed (though falsly) to be *Stephonadum*: for the ruines of that Castle, and some traces thereof is yet to be seene in *Lorn*. On the other side of Spey unto Nesse, lyeth *Moravia* or *Murray*, which they saye was called *Varor*. The German sea, as if it would turne behinde it to the West, shutteth in by a great arme the extensiõ thereof. This whole Countrie is fruitfull, as well in fruits as pastures. But chiefly the heither part, because of the faire nesse, and the incomes of fruit trees. It have in it two faire townes, *Elgina* upon the river *Loxa* or *Lesse*, which retayneth still the ancient name, and also *Nesse* which stands upon the river so named *Nesse*, issueth out of the Lake *Nesse* 24 thousand paces long, whose waters are almost lukewarm, and freezes not be it never so cold: yea peeces of Ice being throwne into it in the hardest frost, that is presently melts by the warmth of the water. Eight miles from the continent of the land *Nesse* on the other side, putteth it self so farre towards the West, that there wãts but a litle space that hinders the seas from meeting, to make the rest of Scotlãd a right Iland, for the distance betweene those streights and the Scotch sea, is almost in ter chopt by the armes of the sea, entring into these Countries. That part which lyeth betweene the *Nesse* on the other side, and these *Streights* is ordinarily divided into foure Provinces: *Navern*, or as the common people call it *Strath navern*, so called from the river *Naverne*. On the other side of the Entrance of the *Nesse* into the Germane sea lyeth *Rossia* or *Resse*, shooting out high Capes & loftie Promontories even into the sea. Which the very name witnesseth for the word *Ros* signifieth in the Scotch tongue a *Cape*. It is more long than large. For where it reacheth to the German sea and to the Scotish, it riseth with very high mountaines, which are barren and craggie, but where the ground is plaine, and becommeth feilds, it is as fruitfull as any place in Scotland. The valleys are pleasant, and watered with many fresh running rivers, full of fishe, & besids hath divers Lakes abounding with fish, the greatest whereof is called *Lubre*. From the Scotch sea the Coast shoves in, and turneth Eastward. On the other side of the German sea, opening a waye betweene the downefalls, and cliffs of the high rocks, enlargeth this arme inwardly which makes a safe haven for sea men: for it hath an easie entrance into it, and with in a most safe *Shelter* against stormes, and the violence of the sea, though the waves rise never so high. Northward, *Naverne* shutteth in the confines of the further *Rossia*, so named from the river *Navern*, which as is said the common sort call *Strath navern*. Rosse closeth it Southward, & the westerne part thereof is watered by the Scoth sea, and part by the Northerne. Then *Catnesse* joyneth to it on the Eastside. *Sutherland* in some manner mixeth it selfe with it, which borders and bounds upon them, joyning them together by some region or aspect of heaven. For it hath Westward opposite to it *Strathnavern*, on the East and South sides *Rossia*, and on the Northside *Cathenesse*. The Inhabitants according to the nature of the Countrie, are givẽ more to the breeding of Cattaile, then to the manuring of lands, and hath nothing in it of note, but hills of white Marble (a wonderfull thing in so cold a Climate) but of noe use almost, considering excesse in bulding, and that vaine Ostentation of riches, is not yet reached to these remote regions. *Cathnesse* is the furthest Countrie of Scotland Northward where *Navern*, meeteth it & are two Countries, which enclose much the large frount of Scotland in these parts. There mounts up three *Capes*, the highest is in *Naverne*, which Ptolomee calleth *Orcas* or *Tarvedre* and *Tarvisium*. The others in *Cathnesse* and *Vervedre* are nothing so high, now called *Hoia* and *Betulium*, called not rightly by Hector Boëtius *Dume*, which at this day is termed by the vulgar people *Dunis-bay*, others call it *Duncans-bay*. It seemes that some letters have beene taken from this word, & made it *Dunis-bay*. At the foote of a hill, there is a very litle bosome, which the ships that comes out of the Orcades makes use of for a haven, now the bosom of the sea is commonly called a *Bay*. This bosom is called by the common people *Duncan* or *Donacks bosome*, frõ these words, joyned together the people calleth it *Dunis-bay*. Ptolomee maketh the *Cornaby* to dwell here, among whom he placeth the river *Nabe*, which names are of so neere affinitie, that the nation may seeme to have drawne their denomination from the river that they dwelt by. Neither doth the moderne name of *Strath Navern*, which signifieth the valley by Navern iarre al to gether in sound frõ them. For they commonly call *Gernico* the Fortresse of the Earles of *Cathnesse*, for these which Ptolomee, and other strangers called *Cornabij*, the English call *Kernici*, and these that speake the British tongue call them to this day *Kernicks*. And it will not seeme absurd, if some think they are called *Cornovalles* for *Kernicovalles*, that is to say *Kernick Galles*. Some traces of this name seemeth though obscurely, to be remayning in the midst of this Isle. Not farre from thence, lyeth the Castle of the *Duglasses* called *Abercorne*. If both these words, or one of them be corrupted with *Kernico*, I leave that to the judgment of the Reader. Nowe it remaineth that wee speake some what of the Scotish Iles. This Countrie of all Britanie hath the longest day & the shortest night. The Moderne writers have made three orders, of all these which lye about Scotland, as if they would crowne them. The *Westerne*, the *Orcades* & *Shetlandish* Iles. The *Westerne* are these which reach from Ireland, almost to the *Orcades* in the Schotish sea, which beats upon the Westerne part. Some call them the *Hebrides* or *Hebudes*, others *Manavies*, others the *Beteoricks*. The Inhabitants thereof are sparing, and observe the ancient manner of dyet and clothing, through all their famillies. They get their livings by hunting & fishing. They boile their meate after they have putt it into a fatt-gutt or the skinne of a beast in water. In hunting they eate raw fleshe, after they have squized out the bloud. They drinke whay at their feasts, which they call *Blandium*, but the most part quench their thirst with water. They have a manner of making of Oaten cakes and Bache bread which skill, use, & the processe of time have taught them. They eate a peece in the morning, and contenting themselves therewith goe a hunting, & if they betake themselves to any other labour, they fast till night. They willingly weare cloathes of divers coulours, and chiefly with fringes. They love coullours a life a bove all purple, & azured blew. They reape but few fruits, saving Oates and Barly: of which they make both bread and drinke. For herds & flocks of Cattaile, they have there a great number of them, which maketh them to feede upon Milke, Butter and Cheese. There are sea foule innumerable, and fish in abundance, which is the greatest part of their sustenance. There is found noe venomous or ugly creature in it. The manner of the living of the Shetlanders, is the same like the Orcadians, unlesse in respect of houshold provisions they are some thing lesse austere, but having spoken hereof in the generall description, this shall suffice to conclude Scotland.

Murray. *Rossia.* *Navern.* *Sutherland.* *Cathnesse.* *The Scotch Iles.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLES OF ORCADES and HETLAND.

Name. *Site.*

THE *Orcades*, otherwise called the *Orkney Iles*, lye disperced here & there in the *Deucalidon*, or *Germaine* Sea, betweene the most Northerne Cape of *Schotland*, called *Cathnes* and *Schethland*, tempestuous and dangerous; by reason of their contrarie tyds meeting, and running headlong together with a great violence from the West Ocean: in so much that noe boate with oares, or ship with saile, is able to stemme the tyde, but onely at two seasons. These Straits are passable, either when the Sea is calme at a lowe water, or being so at a high water. These Channells are called the *Picts Straits*, or the *Pithland Fyrth*. The ancient *Incolæ* were heretofore the *Picts*, who in all probability were descended from the *Saxons* driven thither by the Conquering Scots, grounding their reason for it from this Verse out of the seventh *Panegirica* of *Claudianus*:

The ancient Inhabitants & from whome they are descended.

——Maduerunt Saxone fuso
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum Sanguine Thule:
Scotorum tumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

These Iles are counted two and thirtie in number, whereof 13. are onely inhabited, the rest for the most part are either barren, and serue for noe other use, but the feeding of Cattle, or are bare rocks and craggie clifts, covered with a kind of rotten Mosse. Yet part of them are not so infertile, but that they beare some Barly & Oates; whereof the Natiues make their bread, oaten caks, and brue their beare, having also good store of Cattle in them, as Oxen, Sheepe, Kine and Goates, whereof they make plenty of Whit-meats, as Butter and Cheese: having besides great store of litle Naggs, which though they be rough, and ill shapen: yet are they of good use both for the plough and travelling, being well metled, and very swift pacers. But for fish and fowle (whereof the most part of the Inhabitants liue) these Iland abound having this gift of nature, that noe venomous vermine bred or brought thither will liue in them. Wee will begin to describe them by name, and take them as they lye scattered from *Cathnes*, and so forward to the furthest of them which lieth Nortward towards *Schetland*. The first then which represents it self to our view in the *Pithland Straits* are two Craggs or Rocks, which lye not farre from *Dunsbyhead*, called the *Boyer*. By *Stroma* lye three other called the *Svvell*, and to the Northeast of these three more called the *Hoppers*, all which are narrow, but of a good length shooting East and West. Next followes *Hoy*, wherein there are foure townes, two lying upon the Northside upon *Saint Margrets Roade*, namely: *Hoy* it self and *Saint Peters*, the other two on the South side, as *Orlady* & *Hease*: to the Eastward of this Iland lies *Grimse*, *Calfa* and *Flata* not inhabited.

The fertility of these Iles. *Noe Venomous vermine vvill liue in them.* *The Boyer.* *The Svvell.* *The Hoppers.* *Hoy & its Tovvnes.* *Grimse.* *Calfa and Flata.*

Stroutrovessa.

The Ile *Stroutrovessa* hath two townes in it, *S. Peters* lying on the East, and *Orlady* on the West, with two other small Iles.

On the North side of *Hoy*, lieth the chiefest Iland of all *Pomonia* or *Maineland*, having in that and *Haspansa* 10. townes. Whereof the prime towne is *Haspansa* or *Kirkvvall* honoured with a Bishops Seate, & strengthned with two Castles. On the North side of it lies 2. *S. Magionis*, 3. *Maineland* it selfe. 4. *S. Dotto*, 5. *S. Nicolas*: & on the East point 6. *Orlady* the Vpper, and more Westward *Orlady* the Nether, and on the Southside, 7. *Saint Brandon*, and 8. an other *Orlady*, 9. in the midst of the Ile *S. Columes*, & 10. in Gersell road lieth *Briza*, and 11. *S. Peters*. Eastward of this point lye *Robunza*, *Hollandis vvyke*, *Ovvyskyll*, *lingelittle*, and *Lingholme Rocks*.

Pommonia or Maineland and Spansa. Kirkvvall. S. Magionis. Maineland. S. Dotto. S. Nicolas. Orlady the Vpper. Orlady the Nether. S. Brandon. Orlady. S. Columet. S. Peter.

Roza. *S. Peters & Orlady.*

Roza also hath two townes one lying on the West side of it, namely *Saint Peters* and *Orlady*, and on the East side of *Roza* lieth *VVyer*, and a litle further Eastward from the land three litle Iles called the *VVatskyrys*.

Stronza.

Stronza hath two small townes in it, the one seated on the East side as *S. Olines*, the other in the midst called *S. Nicolas Pape*: a litle further lies *Oviskelle*, being a litle Ile; and more Northward *Sandes* having diverse rocks, clifts and some small Iles about it. This *Sandes* hath foure townes, to wit, *S. Peters* on the West, *Crospirth* and *Orlady* on the South, and *S. Austin* on the East side.

S. Nicolas Papa. Oviskelle. Sandes. S. Peters. Crospirth. S. Austin.

Etha.

Etha is an other Iland of note, having on the East side of it one towne likewise called *Orlady*, and to the North of it lieth *Ronha*.

Orlady. Eglesey. Fara. Papen VVestra. Pappa. Ronolsa.

Orlady is also an Ile, having a towne of the same name in it. On the North side of *Roza* & *VVyer* lieth *Eglesey*, the Ile *Fara* & the *Holmes*, lying betweene them; somewhat more Northward, lyes *Papen VVestra*, and *Papa* it selfe, having a great Strait, or Fyrth betwixt them; & the furthest of all Northward beyond *Ronha* lieth *Ronolso* not farre distant from the Iles of *Schetland*. And thus much for the description of the *Orcades*, and the Townes & Villages situated in them, as they are at this present.

The natnre and manners of these Ilanders.

These Iles in *Solinus* time were not inhabited, being overgrowne with russhes, but now they are in a measure populous and fertile: and were first discovered by *Iulius Agricola* the first that euer sayled about **Brittaine**. In later times they were possessed by the *Normans* or *Norvvegians*, who held them to the yeare 1266. when *Magnus* King of *Norvvay* surrendred them up to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, which surrendrie some of the succeeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

The *Orcadeans* or people of these Iles, according to Maginus are great Drinkers; but noe Drunkards, *Bibacissimi sunt Incolæ, nunquam tamen inebriantur*: for whensoeuer any outlandish wines are brought unto them, they will drinke their fils. They retaine also some smack of their ancient manners & qualities to this day; being for the most part of them very sparing and moderate in their dyet, contented with homely fare, and short commons, which preserues them in healt of body and minde: so that few of them dies of sicknesse, till very age call them away: for (their bodies being of so good a temper) they knowe not the use of Physick, but are able, lustie, tall and stronge men, making hardie and good Souldiers.

ORCADUM et SCHETLA
INSULARUM accuratissima desc
EST NOBILIS IRA LEONIS.
ORCADES.
OCEANUS DEUCALEDONIUS
MARE GERMANICUM.
SAND ØY
Ouskerrie
Streoms Øy
Stronsa
North Ranals Øy
Linga
Heth Øy. or Eda
Papa
Wester Oy
Fara
Siapins Øy
Eglis Oy
Wyer
Roous Oy
POMONIA or MAINLAND
Kirke wale
Coupins Øy
Burra
South Ranals Øy, or South Rona's Øy
HOY
Flotta
Southa
Souna
Pichtland Fyrth
SCOTIÆ PARS OF CATNES. PARS.
The Faire Yle
Milliaria Scotica
Milliaria Anglica
Milliaria Germanica

ANDIÆ
scriptio.
SCHETLANDIA
OCEANVS
GERMANICVS.
YELL SOVND
YELL
VNST
Blumel sound
Balta
Huna
FETLAR or PHEODOR OY
Skerries
WHALS OY
Linga
Bigga
Sancterre
Lamba
Lille Via
Sellu
Papa Stour
Vemindru
Ru Oy Stour
Valu Sound
Valu
Havra
Hildsa
Cheynu
Oxnu
Burghu
Housu
Papa
Bressa
Noss
Mousa
The ancient brugh of Mousa
S.Tronons Yle
Colsay
Spiga Sound
Whifsele head
Sandwick
The Faire Yle
Milliaria Scotica
Milliaria Anglica
Milliaria Germanica
Circa has insulas Hollandi quotannis
magnam halecum copiam piscantur,
et per totam Europam distrahunt.
AMSTELODAMI.
Sumptibus Henrici Hondij

THE ISLES OF HETLAND.

THe Isles of *Hetland* are many in number: the greatest whereof is by the Inhabitants called the *Continent*, by reason of her extension which is sixtie thousand paces in length, and in some places sexteene in breadth: there are in it manie small Promontories, I will here onely remember two of them: the one is somewhat long, but narrow, stretching towards the North; the other is broader, reaching Eastward. The Sea-sides are most inhabited; but the inmost parts none but birds frequent. The Inhabitants of late yeares haue sought to mannure it forther then their Forefathers had wont to doe, but to noe effect. They haue their welfare from the Sea, which of all sides yeeldes them great commodity of fishing. Some ten miles from hence towards the North lyes the Island *Zeal*, being about XX. miles in length and VIII. in breadth; so wilde and rough that it can beare noe animal, but what is even borne in it. They say that in this Island there dwels a Marchant of *Bremen*, which furnisheth them abundantly with all outlandish wares, whereof they haue neede, and brings them thither. Betweene this Island and the *Continent* there lyes some lesser Islands, as *Longa*, *Orna*, *Bigga*, *Sanctferri*. Some IX. miles higher towards the North lyes *Vusta*, more then XX. miles in length and VI. miles broad: of a plaine soile and not vnpleasant in prospect, but onely that it is round-about encompasseth with a most rough and raging Sea. Betweene this and *Zeal* are sited the Isles of *Via*, *Vra* and *Linga*. Beyond it towards the West are the two *Skenies* and *Burra*; towards the East *Balta*, *Honnera* and *Fetlara*, VII. miles in length, and VII. miles also distant from *Vusta* and VIII. from *Zeal*, lying right over the Straite that devideth *Vusta* from *Zeal*. There are besides manie lesser Islands against the East-side of the *Continent*, *Mela*, the three Oriental *Skenies*, *Chualsa*, *Nestunda*, *Brasa*, and *Mosa*: the West-side is environned with the Occidental *Skenies*, *Rottia*, *Papa* the Lesser, *Vonneda*, *Papia* the Greatest, *Valla*, *Trondra*, *Burra*, *Haura* the Greatest, *Haura* the Lesser: and as manie Holmes enterlaced betweene them.

The manner of living is the same by the Hethlanders, as by the Orcadians, onely that in respect of their domestical plentie, they are somewhat grosser. Their habit is after the German fashion, not inconvenient to their meanes and estate. Their traffique consiste in a kinde of course claoth which they sell to those of Norway, as also in a kinde of oile which they draw out of the bowels of certaine fishes, likewise in botter & in fishing. The boates which they fish withall, are but small vessels which they get ready made frō Norway. The fish which they take, they partly salt & partly drie them: from the sale thereof, they get mony, to pay their tributes withall, & to fournish them their dwelling, houshold stoffe & a great part of theirliving. Those which are somewhat curieux in their housholding, use some silver among others vessels. In their Mesure, Number and Weight they follow the practice of the Germans. Their language also draweth neere to that of the Germans or the Gothes. They are not given to drunckenesse; onely that once a month they haue their meetings and banquetings one with an other, wherein they are merry together and cheer themselues in such simplicitie, that noe quarrel or the like vice, that use to follow drunkenesse, is found amongst them: and keepe onely this custome, as they persuade themselues, for the entertainement of mutuel loue and fellowschip. How holesome the aire and complexion of this countrie be, may appeare by one *Laurentius* who lived yet in our dayes. This man being aboue hondert yeares of age, was yet so vigourous that he married a wife: and being hondert and forthie yeares old, went yet with his boat a fishing in a most rude and tempestuous Sea; and is but lately disceased, not so much by the violence of any sikenesse, as by the ripenesse of his age.

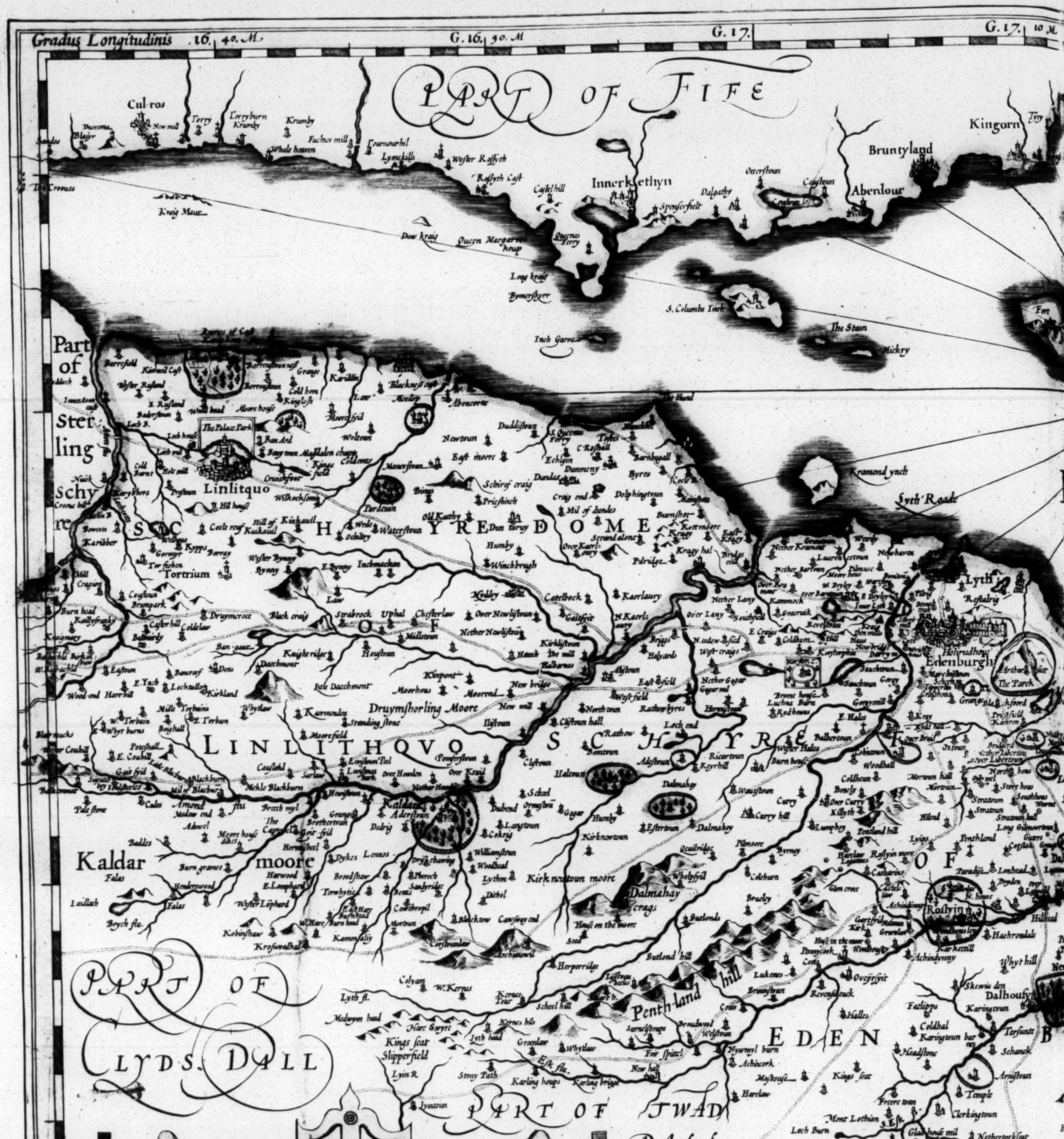
LAUDEN, OR LOTHIEN.

LOTIEN, which is also called Lauden, named in times past of the Picts, Pictland shooteth out a long from Merch unto the Scottish Sea, or the Froth, having manie hills in it, and little wood, but for fruitfull Cornefields, for courtesie also, and civilitie of manners, commended above all other Countries of Scotland. About the yeere of our salvation 873. Eadgar King of England) betweene whome and Keneth the third King of Scots, there was a great knot of alliance against the Danes common Ennemies to them both) resigned up his right to him in Lothien, as Mathew the Flourgatherer witnesseth, & to winne his heart the more unto him: *He gave unto him manie mansions in the way, wherein both hee, and his Successours in their comming unto the Kings of England, and in returne homeward might be lodged: which unto the time of King Henry the second, continued in the hands of the King of Scetland.* In this Lothien, the first place that offereth it selfe unto our sight upon the Sea-side is Donbar, a passing strong Castle in old time, and the seat of the Earles of Merch, who there upon, were called Earles of Dunbar: a peece manie times wonne by the English, & as often recovered by the Scottish. But in the yeere 1576 by authoritie of the States in Parliament, it was demolished, because it should not be a place, and refuge for Rebels. But Jeames King of Great Britanie (of blessed memorie) conferred the title, and honour of Earle of Dunbar, upon Sir George Hume for his approved fidelitie, whome he had before created Baron Hume of Barwick, to him his heires and assignes. Hard by Tin, a little River, after it hath runne a short race, falleth into the Sea, neere unto the spring-head whereof, standeth Zeister, which hath his Baron out of the famillie of the Haies, Earles of Aroll, who also is by inheritance sherife of the little territoire of Twedall, or Peblis, by the same river some few miles higher, is seated Hadington or Hadina in a wide and broad plaine: which Towne the English fortified with a deepe and large ditch, with a wall or rampier, also without foure square, & with foure Bulwarkes at the Corners, and with as many other at the inner wall: & S[r]. James Wilford an Englishman valiantly defended it against Dessie the Frenchman, who with ten thousand French and Dutch together fiercly assaulted it, untill that by reason of the plague, which grew hot among the garnison Souldiers Henry Earle of Rutland, comming with a royall Armie, raised the Seige, removed the French, and having layd the fortifications Levell, conducted the English home. And now of late King Jeames the sixth, hath ranged S[r]. John Ramsey, among the nobles of Scotland with title and honour of Vicount Hadington for his faithfull valour; as whose right hand was the defendour of *PRINCE & COVNTTRIE* in that most wicked conspiracie of the Gourees against the Kings person.

Above the mouth of this Tine in the very bending of the shoare standeth Tantallon Castle; from whence Arch-bald Douglasse Earle of Angus wrought King Jeames the fifth, King of Scotland much trouble. Heereby retyring back of the shoares on both sides, is roome made for a most noble arme of the Sea, and the saine well furnished with Ilands, which by reason of manie rivers encountring it by the waye, and the tides of the surging Sea together, spreadeth exceeding broad. Ptolomee calleth it *Boderia*, Tacitus *Bodotria* from the depth. The Scots the Froth & Frith, the English Edenburgh-frith, others, the Fresian Sea, and the Scottish Sea, and the Eulogium, Morwiridh. Upon this after yee be past Tautallon, are seated first North-Berwick, a famous place sometime for a house there of religious Virgins, and then Dyilton, which belonged in times past to the notable familly of the Haliburtons, & now to S[r]. Thomas Ereskin, Captaine of the guard, whome Jeames King of great Britaine, for his happie valour in preserving him against the traiterous attempts of Gowrie, first created Baron of Dirlton, and afterward advanced him to the honourable title of Vicount Felton, making him the first Vicount that ever was in Scotland. Against these places there lyeth in the Sea not farre from the Shoare, the Iland Bas, which riseth up as it were all on a craggy rooke, and the same upright, and steepe on every side: yet hath it a block-house belonging to it, a Fountaine also and Pastures: but it is so hollowed with the waves so working upon it, that it is almost perced through. What a multitude of Sea-foules, and especially of those Geese they call Scouts, and Soland geese flock heither at their times (for by report, their number is such, that in a cleere day they take away the Sunnes light) what a sort of fishes they bring (for as the speech goeth a hundred garnison Souldiers, that lay here for the defense of the place fed upon no other meate, but the fresh fish that they brought in) what a quantitie of sticks, and little twigge, they get together for the building of their nests, so that by their meanes the inhabitants are abundantly provided of fewell for their fire, what a mighty gaine groweth by their feathers, & oyle: the report thereof is so incredible, that no man scarcely would beleeve it, but he that had seene it. Moreover, these Soland-Geese lay but one egg, and lay it in such a place on the side of this rock, that if a man take it up, he can hardly make it lye in the same place againe, & it is the nature of this Goose, to hatch this egg, standing upon it with one of her feete.

Then as the shoare draweth back, Seton sheweth it selfe, which seemeth to have taken the name from the situation by the Sea-side, and to have imparted the same unto a right noble house of the Setons, braunched out of an English familie, and from the daughter of King Robert Brus: out of which the Marquesse Huntly, Robert Earle of Wentoun, Alexander Earle of Dunfirmling, advanced to honours by King Ieames the sixth are propagated.

After this, the River Eske dischargeth it selfe into this Frith, when it hath run by Borthwic (which hath Barons surnamed according to that name, and those deriving their Pedegree out of Hungarie) by Newbottle, that is, the New-building sometimes a faire Monasterie, now the Baronie of S[r]. Marke Ker by Dalkerth, a very pleasant habitation of the late Earles Morton, and Musselbrow, hard under which in the yeere of our Lord 1547, when S[r]. Edward Seimor Duke of Somerset, with an Armie royall had entred


Gradus Longitudinis 16. 40 M.
G.16. 30 M.
G.17.
PART OF FIFE
Cul-ros
Kingorn
Bruntyland
Aberdour
Innerkethyn
Queen Margarets hope
Queenes Ferry
S. Columbs Inch
Kramond ynch
Lyth
Edenburgh
Linlitquo
The Palace Park
Part of Sterling schyre
SCHYREDOME OF
LINLITHQVO SCHYRE
Tortrium
Druymshorling Moore
Kaldar
Kaldar moore
Roslyin
Dalmahay crags
Penth-land hill
Dalhousy
EDEN
PART OF CLYDS-DALL
PART OF TWAD DALL
Lythin Houps
PART OF WADDIS
A NEW DESCRIPTION
of the Shyres LOTHIAN
and LINLITQVO. Be T. Pont.
Henricus Hondius excudit
Longitudinis Gr. 16. 40 Minuta
G.16. 30 M.
G.17.

SERENISSIMO POTENTISSIMOq
IACOBO. I. MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ
MONARCHAE
FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIAE
REGI
D.D. T. PONT. Auct.
LOTHI
AN
EDENBURGH
FYRTH
Ynch keith
The Baß
Old Battill
Dirltoun
Northberwick
Gulan
Tantallon cast.
Tyninghame
Dunbar
Muscle-Brugh
Seatoun
Tranent
Glades moore
Hadtyntoun
The Abbey
Penkethland
Ormestoun
Dalkeith
New Battel
Crictoun
Lochwharret
Yester
Hales
Lythingtoun
Kirkland
Saltoun
Humby
Keth Marshall
Keth Woods
Elphinstoun
Borthyik
Whytkirk
Kackmoore hill
Glen gelt
Felles
The Edge hilles
La
mir
moore
PART OF LAWDERDAL
Part of Mertch
Scala Milliarium Scotic
1
2
3
4
5
G. 17. 20. M.
G. 17. 30. M.
G. 17. 40. M.
G. 55. 50. M.
G. 55. 40. M.
Latitudo. 55. 30. M.

Scotland, to claime and challeng the keeping of a covenant, made concerning a marriage betweene Marie Queene of Scotland, and Edward the sixth, King of England, there hapned the heaviest day, that ever fell to the adventurous youth of the most noble families in Scotland, who there lost their lives.

Lower yet and neere unto the Scotish Froth is seated Edenburg, which the Irish Scots call Dun Eaden, that is, the towne Eaden, or Eden-hill, and which no doubt is the very same, that Ptolomee named the Winged Castle, for Adain in the British tongue signifyeth a Wing, and Edenborow (a word compounded out of the British, and Saxon language) is nothing else, but the Burgh with wings. A mile from thence lyeth Leth, a most commodious and a safe haven, whereof having spoken both of it, and Edenburgh in the generall discription, I will passe over.

Where this Froth groweth more and more narrow, it had in the midst of it the Citie Caer-Gvidi as *Beda* noteth, which now may seeme to be the Iland named Jnch-keith: whether this was that *Victoria*, w[ch] Ptolomee mentioneth, it is needlesse to proove: although a man may beleeve that the Romans turned this *Guidh* into *Victoria*, as well as the Ile Guith, or Wight into Vectesis or Vecta: certes, seing both these Ilands bee dissevered from the shoare the same reason of the name will hold well in both languages: for Ninius hath taught us, that Guith in the British tongue betokeneth a separation. More within upon the same Froth is situate Abercorn, in *Bedes* times a famous Monasterie, which by the gracious favour of King Jeames the sixth, was given unto Jeames Hamelton the tittle of the Earle of Abercorn. And fast beside it, standeth Blacknesse Castle, and beneath it Southward the ancient Citie Lindun, whereof Ptolomee maketh mention: which the better learned, as yet call Linlithquo, commonly Lithquo, beautified and set out with a very faire house of the Kings, a goodly Church, and a fishfull Lake; of which Lake it may seeme to have assumed that name: for Lin as is alreadie showne in the British tongue, soundeth as much as a Lake. A sheriffe it had in times past by inheritance out of the familie of the Hamiltons of Peyle: and now in our dayes, it hath for the first Earle S[r]. Alexander Levingston, whome King Jeames the sixth raised from the dignitie of a Baron, wherein his Ancestours had flourished a long time, to the honour of an Earle, like as within a while after, he advanced Mark Ker, Baron of Newbottle aforesaid to the title of Earle of Lothien. And so much for Lothien or Lauden.

The generall description AND MAP OF IRELAND.

The Countrie. The ancient and moderne names.

IRELAND followeth, which the Ancients called *Hibernia*. This Ile by Orphæus, Aristotle, and Claudian is named *Ierna*, by Iuvenall and Mela *Iuverna*, by Diodorus *Iris*, by Martian of Heraclea *Ioyepina*, by Eustatius *Oyernia* and *Bernia*, by the Native inhabitants *Erin*, by the Britans *Yverdon*, and of Enlishmen *Ireland*. Whence these names have had their originall sundrie, & diverse opinions have beene conceived from time to time, as in a doubtfull matter. Some derive *Hibernia* from *Hiberno tempore*, that is, from the winter season, others from *Hiberus* a Spanjard, and some againe from the river *Iberus*: the Authour of the booke entituded *Eulogium* from Duke *Irnalph*, a generall in warre. Postellus reading Pomponius Mela in Paris, fetcheth the originall thereof from the Hebrewes: so that Irin should be as much as Iurin (in this fancifull mans opinion) that is the Iewes land: The Jewes (forsooth saith he) being most wise Sages, and learned Phylosophers, knowing by their learning, that the Empire of the world, should be setled in the strongest Angle, which lieth West, seased upon those parts and Ireland with the rest: the Syrians and Tyrians, to lay the foundation of their future Empire, endevored all they could to inhabite those Regions. Although wee read, that in this Iland the aire upon every winde is colde, and winter like. This Iland is stretched out from North to South, not broader then it is long, as Strabo hath recorded, but shaped in forme of a Lentile or an Egge, nor of twentie dayes sailing, as Philemon in Ptolomy hath set it downe, but according to the later writers, it taketh up 300 miles and no more in length, and hath scarcely one hundred & twentie miles broad. It lyes betweene the Circle Artique, and the Tropicke of the Crabfish, betweene Great-Britanie and Spaine; and hath Eastward England separated from it by the Irish Sea, but a dayes sailing from it, on the West the Huge maine Westerne Ocean, on the North the Deucalidonian sea, & on the South the Vergivian Sea worketh upon it. The aire is wholsome milde and temperate. Of Bees there are such numbers, that they be found not onely in hives, but also within the bodies of trees and holes of the Earth. Likewise it hath Vines, but more for shade, than for any fruit they yeeld. For no sooner is the Sunne passed out of *Leo*, but cold blasts herein this our Clymate are wont presently to follow, and in Autumne the afternoone heats are lesse effectuall and shorter both heere, and in Britaine, than to give the full and kind ripening unto Grapes. Besides this, there is no snake in this Country, nor any venemous thing whatsoever. How beit much noysance they have every where by Wolves, and that I may speake all in a word, whether a man respect the fertilitie of the soile, or the commodiousnesse of the Sea and havens, or the inhabitants themselves, who are stout, hardie, warlike, wittie proper men of bodie, and goodly feature, of a wonderous soft skinne, by reason also of the tendernesse of muscles passing nimble, the Iland aboundeth in so manie blessings, that Giraldus said not without just cause: *That nature had cast into this Westerne Kingdome of Zephyrus, a more gracious eye than ordinarie.* Now in that otherwiles there goeth of it an ill name it is for that the inhabitants heretofore were wont in some places to be wilde and very uncivill, who in a mervaillous contrariety of nature loved Idlenesse and withall hated quietnesse. For among the wilder sort, they bestowed their maidens in marriage, as ripe and readie for husbands when they were once ten or twelve yeeres of age. Neither would they by any meanes stay for a competent maturity of yeeres: a thing observed in all other Countries, but of later yeeres since the warres ended, and that Ireland was inhabited by the English they are growne more civill in their manners & behavior. There was never seene any Earthquakes in it, nor scarcely any thunder heard in a whole yeare. This Countrie is happie for the fat harvest and the abundance of fruicts, yet more fertill in pastures, then in fruits, in grasse, than in Corne, for the Wheate groweth there thinne and small, and can scarcely be fanned and made cleane. The vines are more for ornament and shade, than for the grapes they beare, that which the spring bringeth forth and what sommer nourisheth the abundance of rayne that falls, will not permit them easely to gather it in Harvest: for the winds, and the raynes are more ordinarie there, then in other places. But as *Mela* saith: *The ground is so ranke of grasse and the same not onely fresh and long, but sweete also withall, that the Cattaile may fill their bellies in a small peece of the day, and unlesse they be kept from grazing, and not suffred to feed long together their bellies will burst.* Hence it is, that they have such an infinite number of Cattaill, as being indeed the chiefe and principall wealth of the inhabitants, & manie goodly flocks of Sheepe, which they sheare twise a yeere, and make of their course wool rugs, or shag mantles, Caddowes also or Coverlets, which are vented in forraine Countries. They have likewise excellent good Horses (which we terme Hobies (that have a soft pace, and a round amble, setting one legge before an other very finely. There is creeping Creatures, no Snakes nor Serpents, or venemous beasts, the common favour of Candie, and if any be brought thether out of England, they die assoone as they smell the ground. Beda reporteth that he hath seene leaves puld of from the trees, brought out of Ireland, which have beene layd to the stings of Serpents, that presently the spreading venoume stayed, and the tumor aswaged, wherewith the bodie was swolne. This Ile hath many good Faulcons, Goshaukes, and Eagles, there are no lesse Eagles then Kites in other places: but Cranes are there in such a number, that they flie together by hundreds, and in the Northerne parts a great number of wild Swans. But in all this Ile there are but few Storkes, & those that are there be blackish. There are no Pertriges, Phesants, Pyes, or Nightingals. *Girald* writeth this as remarkeable for foule, that from certaine peeces of wood floating upon the Sea, there drops from it gum, which being afterward hardned, some Creatures are bred in it, which first taking life, then bills, after feathers, & last of all wings to flie in the aire, or to swim upon the water, which breede after no other manner. The same Authour reporteth also, that he hath seene manie of these foules halfe shaped having their shels upon their bills, which flew as well as others, which

were fledge, and full growne. He reporteth moreover that there are manie foules of a double shape called *Aurifrisins* lesse then Eagles; but greater then the Vulture or Kite, whereof the one foote is armed with talents, and the other flatt fit to swime withall. Thus nature sporteth herselfe in wonders. There are others called Martins, lesse then a black-bird, plumpe as a quaile with white bellies, and black backes, which have this qualitie, that being dead, and kept in a dry place, they never rott, & being layd between cloathes or other things, they keepe them from the moaths, and being hung up in a dry place when they are dead, they renew their feathers every yeare: Moreover, in the woods and forests there are manie beasts, and the Harts & Red-deare grow so fat, that they can scarcely run, and the lesse they bee, the fairer, and greater are there hornes. There are manie wilde Boores and Hares. But all manner of Beasts are lesse there than in other Countries: there are also Badgers and Otters. There are not manie Goates, Hinds, Hedge-hogs: none or very fewe Moles, but infinite Rats. There are great store of Wolves and Foxes; this may suffice for that. Ireland hath had heretofore manie petty Kings, but hath a long time and at this day beene subject to the Kings of England, and is gouverned by a Vice-Roy called the Lord Deputie, it fell into the hands of the English 1175 when as Roderick king of Connacht, called himselfe king of all Ireland, and seeking to make himselfe king of the whole Ile, fought against the other kings. When King Henry the second having gathered a power together in the yeere of Christ 1172 sailed over into Ireland, and obtained the Princely tittle of the Soveraigne rule of this Iland. For the States of Ireland passed freely over unto him all their rule & poure without any bloudshed: so that ever since the kings of England have beene called Lords of Ireland, untill Henrie the eight was called king by the States and Lords of Ireland, because the name of Lord grew odious to some seditious persons.

But now ever since that Ireland became subject unto England, the kings of England have sent over thither to manage the State of the Realms their Regents or Vice-gerents, whome they tearmed in those writings and letter patents of theirs (whereby authority and jurisdiction is committed unto them) first keepers of Ireland, then afterward according as it pleased them Justices of Ireland, Lieutenants & Deputies, which authoritie and jurisdiction of theirs is very large, ample and royall, whereby they had power to make warre, to conclude peace, to bestow all Magistracies and Offices, except a very few, to pardon all crimes, unlesse they be some of high treason, to dub knights, &c. These letter patents when any one entreth upon this honorable place of government are publikely read, and after a solemne oth taken in a set forme of words before the Chancellour, the sword is delivered into his hands, which is to be borne before him, he is placed in a chaire of Estate, having standing by him the Chancellour of the Realme, those of the privie Councell, the Peeres and Nobles of the kingdome with a king of Armes, a Sarjant of Armes and other officers of State. And verely there is not (looke throughout all Christendome againe) any other Vice-Roy, that cometh neerer unto the Majestie of a king: whether you regard his jurisdiction and authoritie or his traine, furniture, and provision. There be assistant unto him in Councill the Lord Chancellour of the Realme, the Treasurer of the kingdome, and others of the Earles, Bishops, Barons and Judges which are of the privie Councell. For Ireland hath the very same degree of States that England hath namely Earles, Barons, Knights, Esquires, &c.

The supreame Court of the Kingdome of Ireland, is the Parliament, which at the pleasure of the Kings of England is usually called by the Deputie and by him dissolved; although in the raigne of king Edward the second a Law was enacted, that every yeare there should be Parliaments holdē in Ireland, which seemed yet not to have beene effected. There be likewise foure tearmes kept as in England yeerely, and there are five Courts of justice; the Star-chamber, the Chancerie, the Kings Bench, the Common-pleas, & the Exchequer. There are also Justices of Assises of Nisiprius, and of Oyer and Determiner, according as in England; yea & Justices of peace in every Countie for the keeping of peace. Moreover, the King hath his Sariant at Law, his Attournay Generall, his Solicitour, &c.

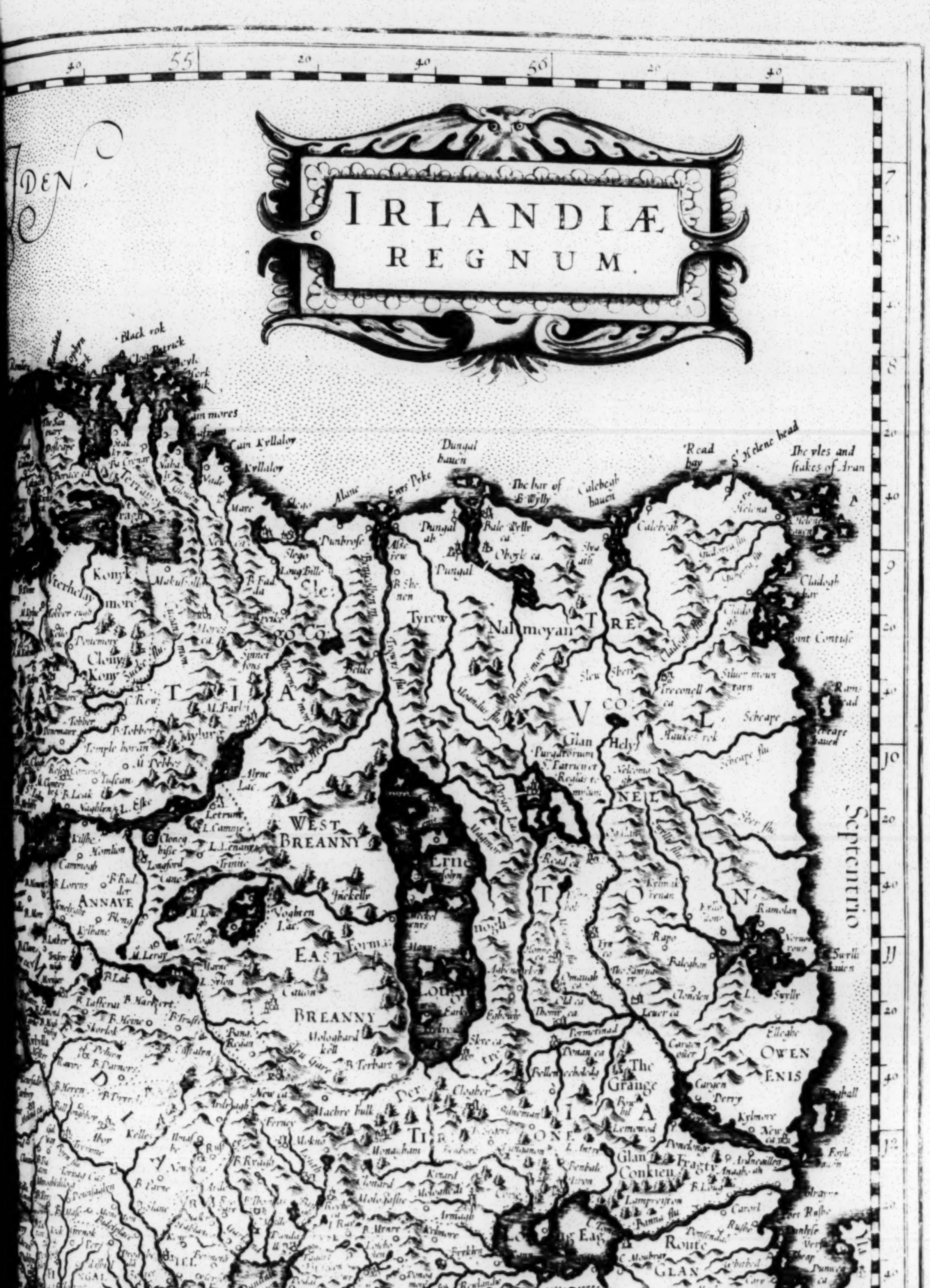
Over and besides in the more remote Provinces, there be Gouvernours to minister justice, as a principall Commissioner in Connaught, and a President in Mounster, who have to assist them in commission certaine Gentlemen, and Lawyers, and yet every of them are directed by the Kings Lieutenant Deputie. As for the Comon Lawes Ireland is Gouverned by the same that England hath. For wee read in the records of the kingdome thus, king Henry the third in the 12 yeere of his raigne gave commaundement to his Justice of Ireland, that calling together the Arch-Bishops, Bishops, Barons and Knights, he should cause there before them to read the Charter of king John, which he caused to be red accordinglie: and the Nobles of Ireland to be sworne as touching the observation of the Lawes and Customes of England, and that they should hold and keepe the same. Besides these civill Magistrates, they have also one militarie Officer named the Mareshall, who standeth heere in great steed to restrame as well the insolencie of Souldiers, as of Rebels, who otherwhiles committed manie, and great insolencies.

It hath foure principall Cities, Dublin or Divelin, the Metropolitan of all Ireland, the royall seate, and the Arch-episcopall, famous for the title of a County where usually the Lawyers meete, and judicall Courts & that which as they commonly call the Parliament: here for the most part the Lord-Deputies hold their Courts and residence. This Dublin is the royall Citie and seate of Ireland, a famous towne for Merchandize, the chiefe Court of Justice, in munition strong, in buildings gorgeous, in citizens populous. Seated it is in a right delectable and wholsome place: for to the South ye have hills mounting up aloft, Westward an open champion ground, and on the East the Sea at hand, and in sight. The river Liffy running downe at Northeast, affordeth a safe roade, and harbour for ships. By the river side are certaine wharfes or kayes, whereby the violent force of the water might be restrained. For this verbe (*Cajare*) in old writers signified to *keepe in*, to restraine, and represse, which that most learned Scaliger hath well noted. A very strong wall of rough building stone reacheth hence along by the sides of it (and the same towards the South fortified also with Rampiers) which openeth at six gates from whence there runne forth suburbs of a great length.

Towards the East is Dammes gate, and hard by standeth the kings Castle on high, most strongly fortified with ditches, towers and armorie. In the East suburbs neere unto S. Andrew the Apostle Church, Henry the second king of England caused a royall Palace to be erected for himselfe, framed with wonderfull workemanship most artificially of smothed watles after the manner of this Countrie, wherein himselfe with the Kings and Princes of Irelant kept a solemne feast upon Christmas day. Over against it is a beautifull Colledge, consecrated to the name of the holy Trinity, which for the exercise and polishing of good

wits,with good litrature Queene Elizabeth of blessed memorie endowed with the priviledges of a University,& a famous librarie for the restoring of learning & arts unto Ireland. The second is Waterford: thirdly, Limbrick: and fourthly Corke. There are diverse other Townes,Bourroughs and Villages,whereof wee will speake in the particuler discriptions. It hath in it manie Lakes among the rest one in Hultonie 15 miles distant from the Lake Ern; whereof wee will speake elswhere. Above the towne of Armach, there is a poole, that is not very broad, which if for some mounths you trust a pike into it,the part which sticks in the mud, becomes yron, that which is in the water will bee stonie, & that which is without wil bee wood. There is also the Lake Ern, 30 thousand paces long, and 15 thousand broad, hemmed in with thick woods and so full of fish, that the Fishers complaine more of breaking their nets, than they doe for want of fish. The report goes among the inhabitants, that this place was heretofore good tillage ground, and very well inhabited, but because of their Sodomie, it was on a sudden turned into a Lake: the Author of nature (saith Girald) judged that ground giltie of such abhominations against nature, not onely unworthy to beare her first inhabitants, but from bearing any in times to come. Ireland is watered with many fine rivers: let us heare their names; *Avenmorshour* & *Ivenliff* runneth through Dublin, Borne passeth through Meth, Ban through Ulster, Lin through Connacht, and Moad through Kenelcunill,Slichey and Samaire, Moderne and Furne through Keneleonie: besides manie others, whereof some of them springe out of the botome of the ground, and some spring-heads from the mountaines,and others in an instant issue out of the pooles, which by their long course divide and separate: this Ile into manie faire parts, chiefly the river Shannon accounted the noblest river of all Ireland aswell for the aboundance, and the long course of the waters,as for the multitude of fish that is taken in it. The Rivers and Lakes have great store fish in them, which properly they breed, and principally of three sorts, to wit, Saulmons, Trouts, & slimy Eeles. The River Shannon is full of Lampreys: but they have not in them those kind of noble fishes as are in other Countries, to wit, Pikes, Perches, Gushions, & almost all others, which breede not in those waters: but in stead of them the Lakes and Pooles have three sorts of other fish, which are found no where else, which are longer and rounder than Troutes, being a wittish, a firme and a savourie fish, not much unlike your Ombers, or Grayfings,but that they have a greater head; the others are of the fashion, bignesse, coulour, and tast like a hering; the third sort of fish are like Troutes, saving that they are not spotted. These three severall kinds of fish are seene onely in summer, but never in winter. The ground is uneven bunchie, hillie, tender, soft and waterish. There are ponds, and moores upon the very top of the Mountaines, which abound in Cattaile, as the woods doe in wilde beasts. *Solin* saith that the Sea which separated Ireland from England is continually moved with waves, and so tossed,that it is not sailable, but in some dayes in sommer: but he is deceived,for it is calme enough, if it be not troubled with winds,not onely in summer, but also in the hart of winter,the Saylers passe and repasse over it. All the Maritimall Coasts abound in fish. It hath in all 33 Counties, and 4 Arch-bishopricks: that is to say, that of Armach, primate of all Ireland. The Arch-bishoprike of Develin, of Casill and of Toam, and these 4 have 29 Suffragans or Bishops under them. Ireland according to the manners of the inhabitants, is divided into two parts: for they that refused to be subject to Laws, & doe live without civilitie, are tearmed the *Irishry*, commonly called the wilde Irish, but such as being more civill, doe reverence the authority of Lawes, and are willing to appeare in Court and Judicially to be tryed, are named English Irish, & their Countrie goeth under the name of the English pale. In ancient times it was divided into five parts (for it was sometimes a Pentarchie) namely Mounster, which lies Scuthward; Leinster Eastward; Conacht in the West, Ulster in the North, and Meth well neere in the very midst. Those which inhabite within the English pale:differ from the other Irish in dyet, cloathes, and language, like in manners to the ancient English: they speake English naturally, and properly, & yet they understand the Irish tongue by reason of their ordinary commerce. They administer justice to the Common-weale, by the authority, and right of the British Lawes. Marrie onely among themselves, and reject the other Irish with disdaigne. To speake with Mr. Camden of this nation in generall, they are of a strong bodie and passing nimble, stout & haughtie in heart, for wit quick, martiall; prodigall and carelesse of their lives,enduring travell cold and hunger, given to fleshly lust, kinde and curteous to Strangers,constant in Love,in enmity implacable, light of beleefe, greedie of glorie, impatient of abuse and injurie. And as one said in old time: If they be bad you shall no where meete with worse, if they be good,you can hardly finde better. These Irish people are both of a hotter and moister nature than other nations, which wee gather by their wonderfull soft skinne, which doubtlesse commeth as well by the nature of the soile,as by certaine artificiall Bathings, and exercise they use. And by reason also of the same tendernesse of their muskles they so excell in nimblenesse, and flexibility of all parts of the body as it is incredible, and run exceeding fast. There great and noble men, whose names have the vowell O put before them as a marke of preeminence, and excellencie as *O Neal, O Rork, O Donel, O Brian*, &c. and manie of the rest, whose name have [*Mac*] perfixed to them, have peculier rights, and priviledges of their owne, whereby they had wont in ancient time to domineere and Lord it out, and what with tributes, exactions, payments, and impositions upon their subjects for their Souldiers, Galloglasses, Kernes, and horsemen, whom they were to finde and maintaine. These nobles had their Lawyers belonging to them called Brehons. The chiefe Lord had his Cosharies upon his tenants, that is, he and his wouldlie upon them untill they had eate up all their provisions, he wold likewise laye upon them his Horse-men, his Kerne, his Horse-boyes, his Dogges-boyes, and the like to be fed, and maintained by them, which kept the poore people in continuall slaverie, and beggery. The Irish Souldiers serve a horseback, and on foote: the horsemen have light horses,easie to mannage,and skip a horseback full armed without stirrops, they cast their javelings,which they hold in the midst very heavy above their heads against their Ennemies. Among their foote some are called Galloglasses which are their mightiest men, clothed in a long Souldier coate, which carrie two darts with a head of yron a foote long, broad like a sword with a sharp point headed to their javlings. And this is the manner of arming their horsemen and best Irish Souldiers. They have other foote which are light armed, with Irish Kienes, which they call Kernes, who will not beleeve that a man is dead, till they have cutt of his head, these are of the second ranke. A third are theire Runners, called *Daltins* unarmed,and are as servants to the Horsmen. Now both horse, and foote comming to the shock or charge, cry with a great noise *Pharro, Pharro*, having a Bag-pipe for their trumpet. *A woman lying in child-bed* (saith Solin. cap. 24.) *if she have at any time brought forth a manchild, layeth the first meate*

OCEANUS
VERGIVIUS
Miliaria Ibernica Communia
OCEANUS
Meridies
Lymerik
Water ford
The Old head of Kynsale


IRLANDIÆ
REGNUM.
Septentrio
SCOTIÆ PARS
Dubritan firth
The Mul of Galloway
Carlingford hauen
The Pyll
Copland iles
St Johns poinct
Lecale
The Grange
Glan Conkten
Owen Enis
West Breanny
East Breanny
Annave
Tyrew
Nalmoyan
Calebegh hauen
The bar of Wylly
Dungal hauen
Read bay
St Helene head
The yles and stakes of Aran
Black rok
Slego
Dungal
Dunbrose
Kyllaloy
Conkten
Route
Glan
Omagh
Clogher
Armagh
Monaghan
Machre bull
Dundrome
Keuan
Lough Erne
Sansanvert
Carrikfergus

shee gives it upon her husbands sword, and with the very point thereof putteth it softly into the Infants mouth, in hansell as it were of the nourishment it shall have hereafter, and with certaine heathenish vowes wisheth that it may die no otherwise than in warre, and by the sword. Comming to visite the sick they never make no mention of God, or of the salvation of the Soule, or of making a will, but all their speech tends to give them hope of health & dispaire of his health that calls for the Eucharist. The woemen care not much for a will because they know they are to have a third part of their husbands goods, and the rest to be equally distributed among his children, but those that are mightiest be it Uncle or Nephew, carrie often the right of inheritance from the children. There women are much commended for the manner of their mourning, sitting in the corners of streets, lifting up their hands, and crying pittifully when her husband or one of her kindred lies a dying, with Sighs and Hoones propper thereunto, in seeking to keep the Soule from departing in ripping up the Riches, Women, Beautie, the fame of their parents, their frends, horse, cattaile, and asks the Soule why, and whether it will goe, complayning of the ingratitude thereof; and after it is departed out of the bodie, they lament with dolefull cryes, and clapping of their hands. As for their meates, they feed willingly upon herbes, and water-cresses, especially upon mushromes, shamroots, and rootes, so that Strabo not without good cause said, they were eaters of herbes. They delight also in butter, temperate with ote-meale in milke, whey, Beefe-broth, & eate flesh oftentimes without any bread at all. As for the Corne they have there, they lay it up for their horses provender, for whome they have a speciall care, yet some of them make good suppers, for though they have not such aboundance of delicates, & are not so neate, and gentile as they are in the Townes at their meales, yet their tables neverthelesse are furnished with beefe, porke, and other meates, which the Season affordeth; they love fatt porke above all other meats. At their meales they sit upon small beds: the first place is given to the Mistris of the house, with long haire hanging downe, and weare a long shagg mantle downe to her heeles, which is commonly yealow, and at supper have commonly a blinde harper, to make them merrie. They use linnen shirts exceeding large, with wide sleeves, and hanging side downe to their very knees, which they steine with Saffron. They have short wollen jackets, plaine breeches, & close to their thighs; over these they cast their mantles, or shag-rugs, with a deepe fringed purple, and set out deintely with sundry coullours within, which they lap themselves in the night, and sweetly sleepe on the very ground. Their women cast over their side garment, that they weare downe to the foote, and with elnes of sendall rowled up in wreathes, they rather loath then adorne their heads, like as they doe their neckes, with chaines, and Carkaneth, and their armes with Braslets. These are the manners of the wild Irish, who since the later reigne of Queene Elizabeth, and King Jeames, both of blessed memorie, & now under the Gouvernment of our Soveraigne King Charles, they are much reformed and civilized, and have good orders and manners among them, which they have learned of the English in these peaceable times, that inhabit in most parts of Ireland. And thus much of Ireland in Generall, let us come to the particular maps.

The second Map of IRELAND,

VVherein are described Vlster, Connaght, Meth, *and part of* Leinster.

AFter the generall description of Ireland, before we begin the representatiō of the severall parts thereof: I thought good first to set down a distribution. It is distributed into five parts or Provinces, (for it was sometimes a Pentarchie) namely, Mounster Southward: Leinster Eastward, Connacht in the West, Ulster in the North, and Meth almost in the very midst is shut in with all the rest, in which Provinces there lyes some other remarkeable territoires. As in Leinster, Fingall, Offalio, Leisie, Offerie, & Ormundie. In Meth, Slany, Uriel or Furrie and Delviny. In Connacht, Clarie. In Ulster the three Counties; Louth, Down and Antrimme, Lecally and Treconcly. In Mounster are Typperary, Kerrie, Corkeny, Desmondie, Twomondy, and some others. There is an other partition of Ireland, which we have touched in the generall Map, that ought carefully and diligently to be considered by him, that will conceive a right of the State, and condition of this Countrie, in that he must observe, it is divided into the English, & Irish pales: the Natives holding the one, and the English race the other; the English pale is so called, because it is rounded with English tenements, and inheritances, as it were with palisadoes and Rampards: for after the English had reestablished Dermicius into his Countrie, & Kingdome, by the victories, which they gott over the Irish they tooke from them this Countrie, their armes, & provisions: the victorious English held this part which they chose for their retreate, & abode, till there hapned some difference betweene them, and the conquered Irish, having made as it were a divorce of this Ile, they called this part of their retreate the English pale, in which Lagenia lyeth, now commonly called Leinster. Meth and this part of Ulster named also Uriel, but the principall part of Lagenia is called Fingall, neere unto Develin Northward, and is the renownedst of all: Meth followes after. *Mercator* representeth well these parts, and hath distributed them into foure Maps, beginning first with Ulster, Meth, and part of Leinster: wee will represent unto you as faithfully as wee can, the forme and qualities of all the severall parts, according to the order, which our Authour taketh. Ultonia in Latin, Ulster in English, *Cui-Guilly* in Irish, that is the Province *Guilly*, and of our Welch Britans *Vltw*. This Province reacheth unto the Hyperborean Sea, on the one side it is separated from Meth by the river Boyne, on the other side beyond Connacht by the Lake Ern, and the River Ban. It is a spacious Countrie, bespred with many, and those very large Logges, or Lakes, shaded with diverse thickets and woods, in some places fruitfull, in others barraine; howbeit fresh and greene to see to in every place, and replenished with Cattle. This Countrie is divided into the hither part, and the further part. The hither part of it was in times past divided into 3 Counties, *Louth, Downe*, & *Antrimme*, and now the rest is layd out into seven new Counties, *Cavon, Termanagh, Monaghan, Armach, Colran, Tir-oen*, & *Denegall* or *Tir-conel*. This Province was wholly inhabited in Ptolomees time by the Volunty Darni, Robogdy & Erdini. The Volunty from whence peradventure are come Guly, and Ulster held three Counties, Downe, Antrimme and Louth, which is also called Iriel: this Louth had for Earle S^r^. John Birminghan, otherwise called Brimicham an Englishman, whome in reward of his Marshall Valour, when he had discomfited, & in a pitcht feild slaine by Dundalke Edward Brus, who assuming the title of King of Ireland for a time, had made foule worke with fire, and sword in Ireland: King Edward the second advanced to the honour of Earle of Louth. He had seized likewise upon the next quartiers, namely, *Tir-oen*, whom some interprit to be the Countrie of *Eugenius*. *Bremy Iueagh, Mourne*, & those places, which the *Fitzurses* of an English race possessed: which degenerating from their name were called the *Mac-Mahons*, that is, in the Irish language the Sons of *Vrsus*, or the Beare, with *Kilwarnie* & *Kilulto*, much encombred with thick woods. They ruled here as Tirranicall Lords, a long time, and derive their Genealogie from *Walter Fitzurse*, who embrued his hands with the bloudie murthering of Thomas Arch-Bishop of Canterburie, they have no remarkeable thing in them, but make mention of the petty Kings of Ireland. Among the townes of greatest note Armach is accounted the chiefest, because it is an Archepiscopall Sea, and Metropolitane of the whole Iland: it is the very same that *Bede* nameth *Dear-march*, and out of the Scottish, and Irish language interpreteth it the feild of Okes: where about the yeare 560 Columban founded a Monasterie, which at last in an instant almost was crected into a Metropolitane Sea, by *Vivian* the Legate, & brought under the power of the English by S^r^. John *Crucy*, and in our time this ancient church was burnt through the wicked rebellion of O-Neale. This Countrie is full of great Lakes, and Bogges: these lye inwardly, but by the maritimate Coast, the Sea doth so winde it selfe in: and with sundry Creeks, & Bayes: encroch within the land: yea and the Lough, or Lake full of Salmons dilateth it selfe besides Dyffrin a Valley full of woods, the Inheritance in old time of the Mandevils, afterward of the Whites, in such sort, that it maketh two Bilands, Lecall Southward, and Ardes Northward. Lecall a rich, and battle ground, beareth out farthest into the East of any part of Ireland, & is the utmost promontorie, or Cape thereof, which the Mariners now terme S. Iohns Foreland. Ptolomee calleth it Isanium, perhaps of the Brittish word *Isa*, which signifyeth lowest. In the very streight thereof flourisheth *Dunum*, whereof Ptolomee also made mention (though not in the right place) now named *Downe*, a towne of very great antiquitie, and a Bishops Sea. Ardes is a little territoire right over against it, & separated from it by a Brooke, which the English race of the Savages, heretofore possessed, wherein Sir *Thomas Smith*, Knight of the order, and one of the Queenes privie Councell with a generous courage, peopled it in our dayes, which had a mischivous event for the Irish having by craft surprized his Son, whome he had left there as chiefe, caused him to be torne in peeces, and devoured with dogs, but these desperate rebels were shortly after served with the same sauce, and bought their repentance full deare, for being taken, they were eaten up by Wolves: there are other Lakes also mentioned in the Generall Map. Among the Rivers *Vinderius*, which was well knowne to Ptolomee presenteth it selfe first, now called the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus* a safe haven, which tooke the name of a

towne

Miliaria
Irlandica Com.
5 10 15 20
OCCIDENTALIS OCEANUS
Occidens.
The Yles and Stakes of Aran
Ramshead
Schrape hauen
Cladogh bay
Point Con tase
S. Helens hauen
S. Helena
S. Helens head
The Read bay
C. Cladogh
Scheape
Siluer moun tayn
Treconell ca.
Calebeg
Calebeg hauen
Slygath
Glan
Hely
Nelconagh
Mawkes rok
Lough Eske
The Bay of Bale wylly
B. wylly ca
Oborls ca.
a Leape
moyan
Dungal hauen
Dungall ab.
Dungall flu.
Moandus flu.
Tyrew
B. Shenen
Trowys flu. olim Rauius
Enis Pyke
Benicolben m.
Belicke
Dunbrose
Chairbai
Alane
The Bay of Slego
Slego
New ca
Loug Bille
B. Fadda
Wreike
Thorne mo.
Synone flu.
Slew Heren
L. Albne
M. Boyle
Mylurg
Letrum
Kyllaloy
Cain Kylaloy
Maye
Port vade
Arras
Terreagh
C. Mores
Doudene
Port Nabali
Rasraun
Tuk
Herk
Beyle
Cowley
Blak rok
Cana Kyl
Akylbeg
Tork
Hophyn
Cain Renilite
Renilita
Kark
Ardelow
Crogh nene
Cain Leame
Skandes
B. Crenay
Terrancy
Vrragh
Bengonel
Santuare
Dosleape
Konyk more
Vterhelay
Donemore
Tobber
Grenfred
Donemawre
B. Tobber
M. Debbes
Kyllbaine
B. Pone
Montaghn
M. Keagh
Monterwogh
Kylkoren
Magher
Con
nagh
Garrandorrogh
Haghrem
Galway
C. Downe
Crones
Kellean
Erroghcarbre
Hoghel
Clonefert
Galboly
Donellan
Clogh roman
Bornoe
Great iland
WEST BR
ANNY
C. Clare
Catmore
Menlogh

MARE HIBERNICUM
SCOTI
PARS
Dunbritan firth
Arren
Ailza
Cam tyr
Pradda
Sanda
The Mul of Caintyr
Yla insula
Raghlyn
Dunwegh ca
The Mul of Galloway als The Mulis nuk
Copland iles
Crosse ile
Bangor
Loug Eag
TIRONE
GLAN DE BOY
ARDE
Lough Erne
Formanogh
EAST BRENY
ANNY
Monagham
Dundalk
Louth
Drogheda
Lambay
Dublyn hauen
Dalkey
Old court
North grounds
MEDIA
Offalia
Cauan
Armagh
Downe
Lecale
Carlyngford
Carlingford hauen
L. Foyle
Cargen ouer
The Grange
Conkien
Dongnon
Knard
Clonard
Glan Hores
Septen 11
trio
12
13
14
Meri 11
dies
Oriens
56
55

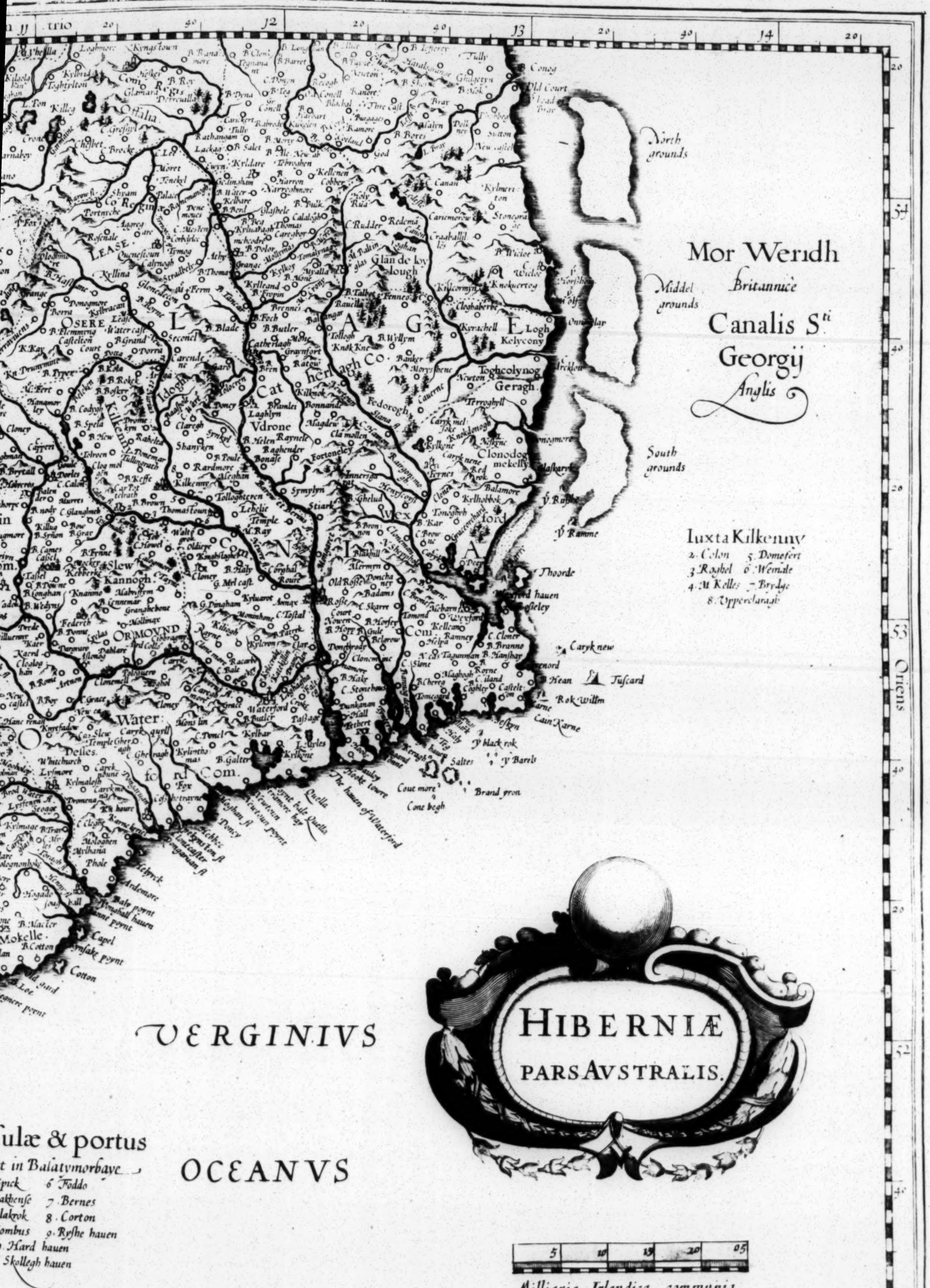
towne situated upon it, which the English call *Knoc-Fergus*, the Irish *Cari-fergus*, that is, the rock of Fergus, so called from that most renouned Fergus, who first brought the Scots out of Ireland into Britanie, there drowned. the River Ban followeth, a most faire, and pleasant River saith Girald, which the name it selfe witnesseth, issuing out of the Lake *Eaugh* runneth into the Ocean with two mouths, of all Rivers in Europe, it abounds most with Saulmons, and because of the exceeding clearenesse thereof; these fish delight to sport themselves in it. *Logia* dischargeth It selfe after a long course into the Sea. For the rest, the Countrie is full of shadie, and thick woods, the Darnes dwelt beyond the Volunces, where at this present lye Claneboy, Route, the Glinnes, Krine and all the maritimate Coast, even as farre as Loghfoile. Claneboy betokeneth in Irish a yellow people. This was the possession of the *ô-Neales*, known by the fatall decease of that Arch-Rebell *Iohn ô-Neale*, who after many Robberies, and sacriledges committed, being in one or two skirmishes under the leading of S^r. Henry Sidney Lord Deputie, vanquished and weakened, was brought to that exigent, that he was resolved to goe unto the deputie with a halter about his neck, & submisively, to crave pardon, but being perswaded by his Scribe, to seeke first for ayde of certaine Scots of the Iles Hebrides, who under the conduct of *Alexander Oge*, had encamped themselves here, and preyed into the Countrie, he came unto them, who gave him friendly intertainement, and presently masacred him, and all his companie in revenge of their Kinsfolke, whome he before had slaine: by whose death the warre being ended, Queene Elizabeth graunted this Claneboy unto Walter *d'Eureux*, Earle of Essex. Rowte was the habitation and seate of the *Mac-Guillies*, a familly of good reputation in their Countrie. *Glinnes*, that is to say, a Valley, or plaine encompassed with Mountaines, which heretofore belonged to the Barons Bissits, Noble-men of Scotland, who when upon private grudges, and quarrels, they had made away Patrick Earle of Athol, were banished hither; and through the beneficiall favour of Henry the third, King of England, received Lands here. Above the Clinnes right over against the Ile lyeth *Krine*, of *ô clahani*, a small Countrie through which the Rivers Dan, and Loughfoile runne. Neere unto this River, is seene yet the markes of the names of the Derrians. Hard by this standeth the Castle of Derry, where in the yeere 1566 Edward Randolph renouned for his long service in the warres, spent his life in the behalfe of his Countrie, to his everlasting fame, and gave *Shane ô-Neale* (who had then assembled and armed all the power he could possibly against the English) such an over throw, as that he could never after recouver the losse he then susteined. But afterward Sir Henry Docwra Knight, who in the warres of Ireland quit himselfe so well, that with great praise, he approved his singular valour, and martiall skill, brought heither first a garnison to bridle the Earle of Tir-oens insolent pride, & established, and setled the same with so good orders, that it stood them in good steed for helpe against the Rebells, and also trained the Barbarous people to civility and their duties. The Robogdy placed above Logia, held all that Northerne Sea-coast of Ireland, where ô-Dogherty an obscure Potentate had borne great sway. Among these Robogh, a little Episcopall towne, reteyneth the expresse footings of the old name Robogdy, which should be that Promontory Robogdium, unlesse it be faire-Foreland, from hence the utmost Shores all crockie, bend back againe by the mouth of Swilly-Lake, which Ptolomee seemeth to call *Argita*. Beyond these, more Westward, were the *Vennicny* seated, where *Mac-Rwyn, Faid-Mac-Swyn, Netoeth*, and *Mac-swyn-Bannigh*, had great lands, and large possessions. Among these Ptolomee placeth the River *Vidua*, which now is called *Crodagh*, & the Promontory *Vennicmum*, which they now call Ramshead, & the fore-land *Boraeum*, now S. Helens-head. Whatsoever remayneth now behinde in Ulster towards the North, and South was possessed in ancient times by the Robogdy and Vennicny at this day it is called the Countie of Donegall or Tirconell that is, as some interpret it, the Land of *Cornelius*, or as others say the Land of Conall. This Countie is all in a manner Champian, and full of havens as bounded with the Sea on the North and Westsides, beating upon it, and disjoynteth from the East from *Tir oen*, with the River *Siffer*, and from Conaght with the Lake-Earne. Liffer neere unto his spring-head, enlargeth his streame, and spreadeth abroad into a Lake, wherein appeareth above the water an Iland, and in it hard by a little Monastery, a very narrow vault within the ground, much spoken of by reason of, I wot not what fearefull walking Spirits, and dreadfull apparitions, or rather some irreligious horrour, which Cave as some dreame rediculously, was digged by Ulysses, when he went downe to parlee with those in Hell. The inhabitants terme it in these dayes *Elanu' Frugadory* that is: the Ile of Purgatory, and S. Patricks Purgatoire. For some persons devoutly credulous affirme, that Patrick the Irish mens Apostle, or else some Abbat of the same name, obtained by most earnest prayers at the hands of God, that the punishments & torments, which the Godlesse are to suffer after this life, might here be presented to the eye, that so he might more easely root out the sinnes, which stuck so fast to his Countrie-men the Irish, and withall their heathenish errours. These where the Inhabitants of Ulster, like as the rest of all Ireland through-out, were by one name in times past Cleped Scoti, and from hence carried over with them the name of Scots into the North part of Britanie: for as (Girald) writeth about the yeere of our redemption 400. Sixe Sonnes of Mured King of Ulster, seized upon the North parts of Britanie, whereupon it was by a speciall, and peculiar name called Scotia. Ulster hath an Arch-Bishoprick in Armach who hath for suffragan Bishops, Meath or Elnamirand Dune, *alcas* Dundelethglas, Chlocor, otherwise Lugundum, Conner, Ardachad, Raboth, Rathluc, Dani-liquir, Dearrik, or Derry. As this Countrie lay vast, and unmanured, so the Inhabitants till of late yeeres for want of an instruction and humaine Society grew sauvage. And thus much for Ulster, and the Countries adjoyning comprehended under it.

The third Map of
IRELAND,
contayning Meth, Media, or Mediameth, Mounster and the rest of Lagenia.

THE third part of Ireland, is called in their owne language *Myh*, in English *Meth*. This *Meth* is divided in three Countries, *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, & *Long-ford*: & had in times past Kings, or petty Princes rather to rule it. And as wee read that Monarch or Sole King of Ireland: *Slany*, caused the revenewes of Meth, to be assigned and appropriat, to the furnishing of his royall table. But when the English had once set footing in Ireland, Hugh Lacy subdued a great part thereof, and King Henry the second, enfeoffed him in it, and made him Lord of Meth, who whiles he was building of a Castle at Derwarth, and holding his head downe, to prescribe a Carpenter somewhat, that he would have done, had by him his head stricken of with an Ax. This Hugh begat two Sons, Hugh Earle of Ulster, and Walter Lord of Trim, who begat Gilbert, that dyed before his Father. By the daughters of this Gilbert, Margaret and Maud, the one part by the Genevils, who were (as they write) of the house of Lorrain, and by the Mortimers came to the Dukes of Yorke, and so to the Kings Domanie or Crowne: for Peter de Genevill, Sonne to that Maud, begat Joan espoused to Roger Mortimer Earle of March, & the other part by Margaret wife to John Lord Verdon, and by his heires, who were Constables of Ireland, was devolved at length upon the diverse families in England, as Furnivall Burghersh, Crophel, &c. This Meth lyeth streched out from the Irish Sea, as farre as to the River Shannon. For the Soile, it is fertill in Corne, pasture grounds, and Cattaile; plentifull in fish, & other Victualls, as butter, cheese, and milke; watered also with Rivers. The situation is dilectable to the eye, and an wholesome aire: in regard of woods, and Marishes, in the Skirts and Borders, it hath a very hard Accesse, and entrie into it: and therefore considering the multitude of people, the staength of Castles, and townes. it is commonly called for the peace thereof, the Chamber of Ireland, within the memorie of our Fathers, because the Countrie was too large to be Gouverned by our Sheriffe, to the end that justice might with more facility be administred, it was divided by authority of Parliament in the 38 yeere of King Henry the eight, into two parts, namely, the Countie of East-Meth, & the Countie of West-Meth. The Countie of East-Meth is environned round about with the Countie of Kildar, South with the Countie of Dublin, & the Sea East, with the Territorie of Louth North, and the Countie of West-Meth West. The whole is divided into 18 Baronies. This Countrie is watered with the River Boyn, a noble River, springing out of the Northside of the Kings Countie, and after it hath with a swift course ran certaine miles neere unto Drodagh, a Citie well peopled, emptyeth it selfe into the Sea. From this swift running, it is to be thought that Boyn tooke his name: for Boan both in Irish and in British also signifyeth, swift.

The Countie of West-Meth, is so called in respect of the other abovesaid, to which it adjoyneth, on the westside reacheth unto the River Shanon, and lyeth betweene the Kings Countie South, and Longford Countie North, no lesse in fertility of the Soile, multitude of inhabitants, or any thing else, than the other. Molingar by authority of Parliament was ordained to be the head and principall Shire, because it lyeth in the midst, & the whole Countrie is layd forth into twelve hundreds or Baronies vidz. Fertulogh, where the Tirells, Ferbille where the Darcies dwell: Delum which adorneth the noble stock of the Nogents (who came first out of England) with the title of a Parliament Baron; these are descended from that Sir Gilbert Nogent whom Hugh Lacy the Conquerour of Meth, for his couragious and valliant service in the warres of Ireland rewarded both with these Lands & those of Furrie, as that most learned Gentleman Richard Stanihurst hath recorded: Furrie, a foresaid, as also Corkery, where the Nogents dwell, Moyassell where the Tuts and Nogents, Maghertiernan, where very many of the Petits, and the Tuts, Moygoily where the Tuts & Nangles; Rathcomire, where the Dalsons, Magirquirke where the Dillons, all propagated from English blood doe inhabite: Clonlolan, where the O-Malaghlins, of the old royall line of Meth, Moycassel, where the Magohigans, meere Irish did beare sway, and others whose very names carry a harsh sound of more Barbarousnesse, and the Irish loves these, rather then the English, in so much as one of their great men gave it out, that he would in noe wise learne the English tongue, for feare he should in speaking English get a wry mouth. Thus the Crowe thinkes her owne birds fairest, and wee all are given, to like our owne too well, even with the disdaine, and contempt of others. Unto West-Meth on the North side, joyneth the Countie of Longford, called before time Anale, heretofore inhabited by a numerous sept of the O-pharols: of whose house one of them ruled in times past in the South part named O-pharol-bay, that is the yellow: the other in the North called O-pharoll-Ban, that is, the white, which is now much inhabited by the English. Along the side of this Countie passeth Shanon, the noblest River of all Ireland, which runneth betweene Meth and Conaght. He springeth out of Therne-hils in the Countie Latrim, and forward cutting through the Lands Southward, one while overfloweth the Bankes, & enlargeth himselfe into open pooles, and otherwiles drawes back againe into narrow streights, and after he hath runne abroad into one or 2 Lakes Valeth bonet to Madec, (as the most learned Geographer *Gerard Mercator* hath observed, whereof also Ptolomee hath made mention, and then by and by is entertayned by an other broad Meere (dalled Louth Regith) the name and situation whereof doth after asort imply, that the Citie Rigia stood not farre from hence. But when he hath once gotten beyond this Poole, and draweth himselfe to a narrower Channell, within the Bankes, not farre from the towne Athlon, thence Shannon having gotten over the waterfall at Killoloe, where he is able to beare the biggest ships, that are in a divided Channel, as it were with two armes claspeth about the City Limirick, which the Irish call Loumneagh. From hence Shannon passing on directly for three score miles or there abouts in length, bearing a great breadth, & making many an Iland by the way, at last he runneth out at an huge mouth into the west Ocean beyond Knoc-Patric, that is Patrick-Hill.

Sinnei fluminis
aliquot insulæ
2. Wenyns
3. More
4. Grenogh
5. Ray
6. Knyaht yland
7. Gotes
8. Hoores
9. Neaph
10. Verfd
11. Dogh
12. Ryghan
13. Veak
14. Foyne
15. Lils
16. Conalead
17. Stragon
18. Round iland
19. Traaked
20. Grene
21. Clenemyrogh
The bay of Galway
Galway Co.
Glan Ricard.
Clare Com.
Lymerick Co.
Kellaueragh
Dyngle bay
Bantre bay
Balatymor baye
Cape Cleare
Kyry
Cork
Occidens
Septen
Meri



HIBERNIÆ
PARS AVSTRALIS.
Mor Weridh
Britannice
Canalis Sti
Georgij
Anglis
VERGINIVS
OCEANVS
North grounds
Middel grounds
South grounds
Iuxta Kilkenny
2. Colon 5. Domefert
3. Roghel 6. Weinale
4. M Kelles 7. Bredge
8. Vpperolaragh
ulæ & portus
t in Balatymorbaye
6 Foddo
7 Bernes
8 Corton
9 Ryshe hauen
Hard hauen
Skollegh hauen
5 10 15 20 25
Milliaria Irlandica communia.
Oriens

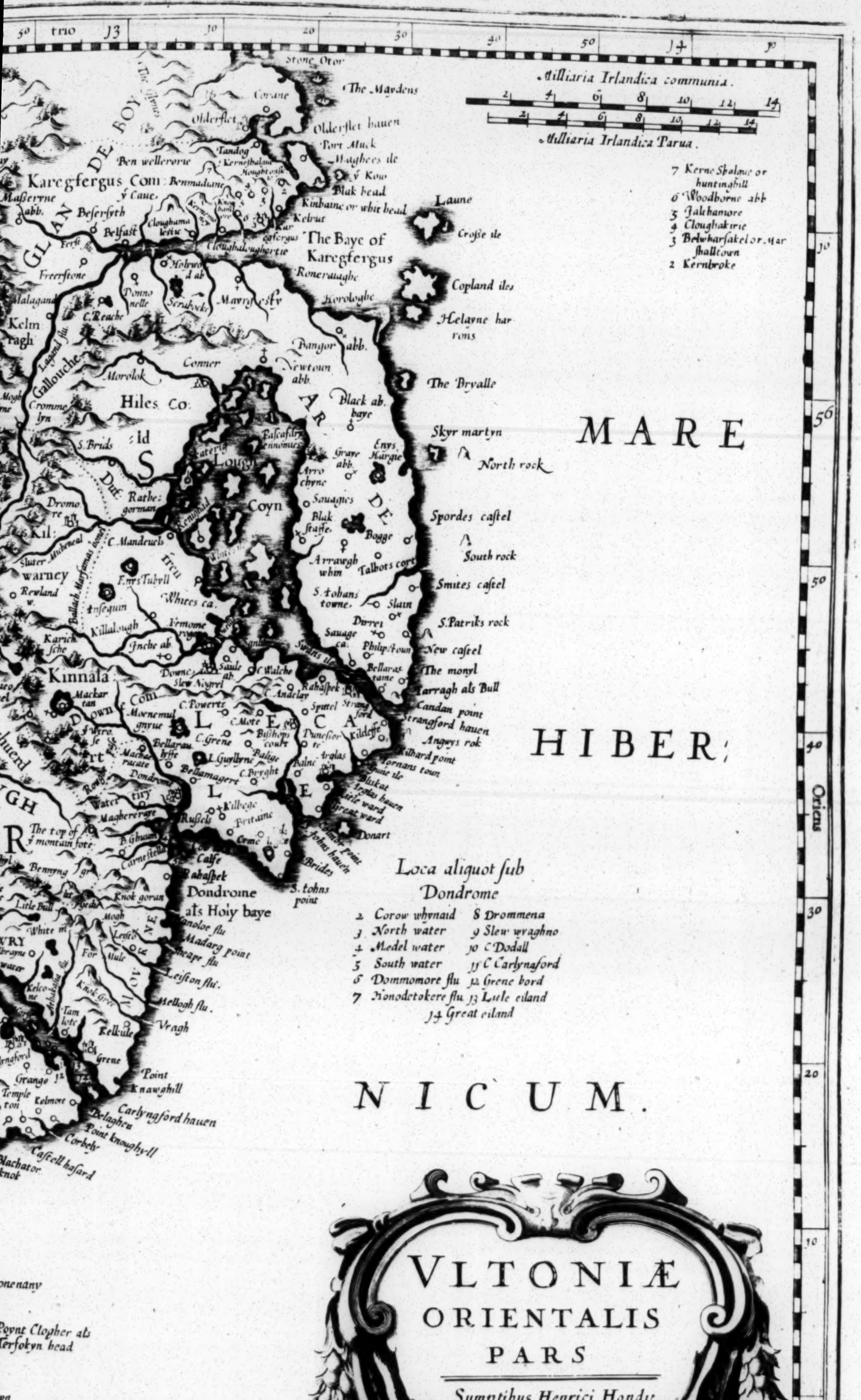
Conaght the second part of Ireland is named by Giraldus Cambrensis, *Conachtia* and *Conacia*, in English *Conaght*, and in Irish *Conaughtie*, that part which beareth Westward is closed in with the River *Shannon*, the outlet of the Lake or Lough-Erne, which some call *TroVis*, others *Banna*, & with the maine Westerne Sea. In ancient times wee may see in *Ptolomee*, it was inhabited by the *Gangani*, who where also named *Concani*, *Auteri*, and *Magnata*. It is supposed this Irish name *Conaughtie* was compounded of *Concani* & *Nagnata*, unlesse you will derive it from the haven *Nagnata*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which since was imposed upon the whole Countrie: for this haven is called *Cuon* in their Countrie language, to which if you adde *Nagnate*, it will differ but a litle from *Conaughtie*. Well, this Province as it is in some places fresh, and fruitfull; so by reason of certaine Moist-places: yet couvered over with grasse, which for their softnesse they usually tearme *Boghes*, like as all the land besides every where is dangerous, and thick set with many, and tohse very shadie woods. As for the Sea-coast, lying commodious as it doth with many bayes, creekes, & navigable rivers, after a sort, it inviteth the inhabitants to navigation, which since the warres were ended, they have found the sweetnesse & benefite thereof. As for the Lords of *Conacht*, wee finde it recorded in the Irish Histories, that *Turloch O-mor*, *O-Conor* ruled absolutely in old time this Countrie, and divided it wholly betweene his two Sonnes, *Cahel* and *Brien*: but at the Englishmens first arrivall in Ireland *Rothericke* bare rule, who stiled himselfe Monarch of Ireland: yet being put in feare, with the great preparation of the English warre, hanging so neere over his head, he betooke himselfe into the protection of King Henry the second, without trying the hazard of Battaile. But when as forthwith he brake his allegeance, and revolted *Miles Cogan* was the first Englishman, that gave the attempt upō *Conacht*, though his enterprise failed. Howbeit, that King of *Conaght* abovesaid, was driven to this exigent, as to acknowledge himselfe the King of Englands *Liege-man*, *to serve him fathfully as his man, and to pay him yeerely, of every tenth beast one hide mercatable*. And King John graunted, that the third part of *Conaght* should remaine unto him still, to be held hereditarely for a hundred markes: but William *Fitz-Adelm*, whose posteritie are called in Latine *de Burgo*, and *Burke* or *Bourke* in Irish. *Robert Muscegros*, *Gilbert Clare*, Earle of *Glotter*, and *William de Berningham* were the first English, that fully subdued this Countrie, and laboured to bring it to civill Gouvernement. And *William Bourke* and his lineall posteritie, being called Lords of all *Conaght*, gouverned this Province together with *Vlster*, for a long time in great peace & tranquility, yea and raised thereout rich reveneues, untill the onely daughter of *William Bourke*, sole heire in grosse both of Conaght and Vlster was matched in marriage with *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence*, King *Edward* the thirds Sonne. But when as he abode for the most part in England, and the *Mortimers* his heires, & Successours looked but negligently to their patrimonie, and inheritance in Ireland. The Bourkes their Allies, whome they had appointed as overseers of their Lands, taking the advantage of their Lords absence, and presuming upon the troubles in England, dispising the authority of Lawes, entring into alliance with the Irish by contracting marriage with them, seized upon all Conacht to their owne behoofe, & degenerating by little & little, layd down English civility, and tooke upon them the Irish behaviour, whereof some who fetched their pedegree from Richard Bouke, were called Clan-Richard: others Mac-William oughter, that is, the upper: other Mac-William eughter, that is the lower. Conaght is at this day divided into these Counties: Twomound, or Clare, Gallway, Majo, Slego, Letrim and Roscoman, The Baronies of *Atterith* and *Clare* are also under it. The West shore is indented in with small in-lets and outlets, or armes of the Sea, hath a border all alonge of greene Ilands, & rugged rocks set orderlie, as it were in a row, among which foure Ilands called Arrans, make a Baronie: also Inis-ceath, and Inis-bound, which Bede interpreterh out of the Scotish tonge to signifie, the Ile of white Heighfers, whereas it is a meere British word. Further within lyeth a Lake called Logh-Corbes (where *Ptolomee* placeth the River *Ausoba*) spreading out 20 miles or there abouts in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth being navigable, and garnished with 300 petty Ilands full of grasse, & bearing Fine-trees, which Lake when it reacheth neere the Sea growing narrow into a River, runneth under Gallway, in the Irish tonge *Gallive* named so (as some affirme) of the *Gallaci* in Spaine. This is the very principall Citie of this Province, and reckoned to be one of the third in Ireland: surely, it is a faire Citie, built almost round, in manner Tower-like of Eutire and some stone, and is a Bishops-Sea, & withall throw the benefite of the haven, and roade above said under it, being well frequented with Marchants, hath easie and gainefull trafique, by exchange of rich commodities, both by Sea and Land. Vnto Gallway also belongs; *Anneria*, *Klaria*, *Sligaia*, *Arclonia*, and *Alonia*, a towne not to be dispised. Alterith standeth not farre from hence (in which remaine some footings of the name *Auteri*) commonly called *Athenry*, famous for the name of Bimingams of an English race, and glorieth much of that warlike Baron John de Birmingham, out of which familly the Earle of Louth descended. The River Ausobe dischargeth it selfe through these Auteres into the Sea, called now Gallway-Bay. The County of Majo is a fertill County, and pleasant, abundantly rich in Cattaile-deere, Haukes, and plenty of honey, taking the name from Majo, a litle City with a Bishops-Sea in it. Somewhat higher lyeth the County of Slego, a plentious Countrie for feeding, and raising of Cattaile, wholly also coasting upon the Sea, betwixt it and Vlster, Northward, runneth the River Trobir, which *Ptolomee* calleth Ravius, as an out-let of the Lake-Erne is severed from the neighbouring Counties Le Trim, and Roscoman, by the Comberous Curlew-hills, & the River Sud divideth it in Twaine: the Inhabitants called this River, which *Ptolomee* speaketh of Banny, which issuing out of the Lake Earne makes the bounds of *Conaght* and *Vlster*. In some place here about *Ptolomee* setteth the Citie *Nagnata*, but what Citie it was, it is past finding out. He placed also the River *Libinus* in this tract, which M. *Camden* hath reduced out of exile to Dublin his owne citie. But that place, which *Ptolomee* pointeth out, is now called the Bay of Slego, a road full of harbours under Slego, the principall place of this Country, where a Castle standeth. Next unto this Eastward lyeth the County of Letrim, enclosed with Breany, the posession of the Ancient familly of *O Corck*, descended from Rotherick Monarch of Ireland. Vnder the County of Letsim Southward, lyeth *Roscoman*, running out a good length, but narrow closed up betweene the Rivers Suc Westward, and Shandu Eastward, and on the Northside bounded with the *Curben Mountaines*. It is a plaine Countrie, but fruitfull feeding many heards of Cattaile, and being tilled yeeldeth plenty of corue. And thus much for these parts.

The fourth Map of IRELAND,

discribing the Easterne part of Vlster, *and demonstrateth to the Reader those territoiries followving:* Glan-boy, Tir-oen, Arde, Lecale, Evaugh, Arthule, Mourne, Fuse, Vriel, *&* *diverse others.*

LAGENIA the fourth part of Ireland followeth, called by the Inhabitants Leighnig, by the Britans Lein, the English Leinster, the Latins Lagenia: of all the Coasts of Ireland, it lyeth most Eastward bounded from Mounster by the River Neor, beyond which neverthelesse it reacheth unto many places, from Conacht by some space of Siney, and from *Meath*, by its owne limits. In *Ptolomees* time it was the habitation of the *Brigantes*, *Coriondes*, *Menapians*, *Cauces*, and *Blanies*, from whome it may very well be, these new names were derived & contracted of *Lein*, *Lienigh* and *Lienster*. The Soile is fertill, and beareth much fruit, the aire milde, neither are the Inhabitants very rude. At this day it is divided into the Counties of *Weisford*, *Caterlough*, *Kilkenny*, *Develin*, *Kildare*, *the Kings Countie*, *the Queens Countie*, *Longford*, to which are added at this present *Fernes*, and *Wicklo*. The *Brigantes* seeme to have planted themselves betweene the mouth of the River *Shour*, and the confluents of *Neor* and *Barrow*, which in *Ptolomee* is called *Brigus*, under the Citie of Waterford. Now because there was an ancient Citie of the *Brigantes* in Spaine, named *Brigantia*, *Florianus del Campo*, laboureth tooth, and naile to fetch these *Brigantes* out of his owne Countrie Spaine. But if such a conjecture may take place, others might with a greater probability derive them from the *Brigantes* of Britanie, a nation both neere, and also exceeding populous: but if that be true which is found in certaine copies, that this people were called *Brigantes*, both he and the other have missed the marke: for that these tooke their denomination of the River *Birgus*, about which they doe inhabite, the very name is almost sufficient to perswade us. These *Brigantes* dwelt in the Counties of *Kilkennie*, *Osserie*, and *Caterlough*, watered all with the River *Birgus*. Betweene *Neor* and *Birgus* dwelt the *Coriondes*, where the County of *Carlogh* or *Caterlogh* lyeth at this day, and a good part of the quarter of *Kilkenny*, and likewise yet higher, where *Osserie* the upper, and *Ormundie*, which the Irish call *Vrrown*, the English *Ormund*, and the vulgar sort *Wormewood*. There is no very memorable thing in them, unlesse of the Lords of them; but leaving that wee will returne to our purpose. Under the mouth of *Shour*, the *Menapians* held the Southwesterne Cape, where at this day the Countie of *Weisford* lyeth, called in Irish *Countie Reogh*, where *Ptolomee* in times past placed the *Menapii*. That these *Menapians* came hither from the *Menapii*, a nation in Low-Germanie, that dwelt by the Sea-coasts, the name doth after a sort implie. But whether that *Carausius* were of this, or that nation, who taking upon him the imperiall purple robe, seized upon Britanny against the Emperour *Dioclesian*. This very promontorie, *Ptolomee* calleth *Hieron*, that is *Holy*: and in the same signification the Inhabitants also called it. For the utmost towne thereof, at which the English-men landed, set first foote in this Iland, they named it in their native language *Banna*, which soundeth all one with *Holy*. From this *Holy-point*, the *Shore* turning full upon the East, runneth forth along Northward, over against which there lye flats, and shallowes in the Sea, that endanger manie a ship, which the Mariners call the Grounds. But seing there is one onely River, that voideth it selfe in this place, which cutteth this County as it were just in the midst, and is now called *Slane*, seing also at the very mouth thereof, where it maketh a poole, there is a towne by a Germane name called *Weisford*, the head place of the whole Countie. This towne for bignesse is inseriour to manie, but as memorable as any, because it was the first in all Ireland, that when Fitz-Stephan a most valiant Captaine assaulted it, yeeldeth it selfe into the protection of the English, and became a *Colonie* of the English, whence this whole territoire, is passing well peopled with English, who to this very day use the ancient Englishmens apparell, and their language. Above the *Cauci* were *Eblani*, where now lyeth the countie of *Dublin*, and of *Meath*, one of the fifth parts of the Ile. Now the county of *Develin* on the Eastside, is wholy washed with Irish Sea. The Soile thereof bringeth forth corne abundantly, and yeeldeth grasse and fodder right plenteously, besides it is well stored with all sorts of living Creatures, that are gotten by hunting and hauking for the table, but so destitute for the greatest part of woods, that in most places, they use a clammy kinde of fat turfe, or Sea-cole out of England for their fewell. It is much peopled with townes, and inhabitants, where the River *Liffy* runneth into the Sea. *Houth* is almost watered round about with the Sea, from whence the race of S. Laurences of England were called Barons of *Houth*. More inward towards *Owelin*, *Fingall* lyeth to it Northward, a small countrie, but well manured and is as it were the garner of the Kingdome for the abundance of Wheate, which it yeeldeth every yeere. The Soile striveth to yeeld fruit by the labour of the Husbandmen, & the more, because the inhabitants in other parts are negligent and lazie. Now let us come to the townes, the first that presents it selfe, is *Kilkenny* upon the *Neure*, which is as much to say, as the *Cell*, or Church of *Canic*, who for the sanctimonie of his solitarie life in this Countrie was highly renouned: a proper faire and wealthy Bourrough towne this is, and farre excelling all Midland Bourroughs in this Iland, divided into the Irish towne, and the English towne: the Irish towne is as it were the Suburbs, and hath in it the said Canick Church, which both gave name unto it, and now also affourdeth a sea unto the Bishop of Ossery. But the English towne is nothing so ancient, built by Ranulph the third Earle of Chester, and fortified with a wall on the west-side, by *Robart Talbot*, a Nobleman, and with a Castle by the Butlers. Somewhat beneath the said Neure standeth a little walled towne, named in English *Thomas-towne*, in Irish *Bala-Mac-Andan*, that is, the Towne of *Anthonies Sonne*: for it tooke both names of the founder Thomas Fitz Anthonie an Englishman, who flourished under King Henry the third. There stands also that ancient towne *Rheba*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which yet to this day keeps the name *Rheba*: there is besides *Lechlinie* in Irish *Leighlin*, a royall Citie, fortifyed with a Castle during the lives of our Fathers, by Bellinghan a most noble Vice-Roy of this

Septen
Occidens
Meri
Cargen Ouer
Lemmowod
Glan
Conkien
The Grange
L. Antre
The Bowhl
Gallen fl.
Benbale
Firon
C. Dona
Bellenecho ledy
Bilneman
Corle
The Blak valwe
V
L
Lacus Eagh
Brasilogh
Terlogh
C. Thome
Scottes
Dunganon bar.
Dunganon
Balene Segert
Slew
Bagh
Dertre
C. Skie
TIRO
NE
Benburk
Clogher
Carmonag her
Armagh
Lough Erne
Kinard
Kilmore
Mologhnody
EVA
Dertre
Belleter bard
Monaghan
T
E
The Valley of Mologasshe
Mologass he
ARTHVLE
Lo
gh
thie
EAST
Clonard
Kynnarde
Machre bulk
Louth
Louth Co.
BREANNY
Slew
Gare
New castel
Fer
nei
Dundalk
Dundalk bay
L. Eages
Lysgean Brinaugh
Bangh Regan
B. Arthure
B. Cook
Ardragh
Almasshe rok
L. Rammore
EAST
ME
VR
IEL
B. Trusse
B. Trw
Bale castalyn
Kelle
THE
Drogheda als Dradath
30
40
50
12
10
20
30
40
56
55



VLTONIÆ ORIENTALIS PARS
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy
Milliaria Irlandica communia.
2 4 6 8 10 12 14
Milliaria Irlandica Parua.
7 Kerne Shalme or huntinghill
6 Woodborne abb
5 Jalchamore
4 Cloughakirie
3 Belwharsakel or Mar shalltown
2 Kernbroke
Loca aliquot sub Dondrome
2 Corow whrnaid
3 North water
4 Medel water
5 South water
6 Dommomore flu
7 Nonodetokere flu
8 Drommena
9 Slew wraghno
10 C Dodall
11 C Carlynaford
12 Grene bord
13 Litle eiland
14 Great eiland
MARE
HIBER:
NICUM.
Stone Otor
The Maydens
Olderflet hauen
Port Muck
Maghees ile
Karegfergus Com
The Baye of Karegfergus
Laune
Crosse ile
Copland iles
Helayne harrons
Bangor abb.
Newtown abb.
Black ab. baye
The Bryalle
Skyr martyn
North rock
Spordes castel
South rock
Smites castel
S. Patriks rock
New castel
The monyl
Tarragh als Bull
Candan point
Strangford hauen
Angwys rok
Kilbard point
Belfast
Hiles Co.
Coyn
Kinnala
Dondrome als Hoiy baye
Carlyngford hauen
Point knawghill
Point knoughyll
Castell hasard
Orient
trio
dies

this Ile. There stands also *Rosse*, a great towne well peopled, and much resorted unto by trading in divers merchandises, fortified with long walles by *Isabella* the daughter of Count *Richard Strong-bow*, whereof there are yet some remainders to be seene to this day. For it is a long time a goe, since the seditious diferences betweene the people, and the Clergie, hath almost lost the memorie of it, and brought it to this State, as you see it at this day. *Dermot* who first drew the English over into Ireland, granted this & the territoire lying to it unto Fitz-Stephan for ever, who began a Bourgh hard by at Carrick, and albeit the place were strong by situation, yet he helped it by art. But when as the said Fitz Stephan had surrendred up his right into the hands of King Henry the second, he made it over to Richard, Earle of Penbrock, that he should hold it in fee from him, and the Kings of England, as superiour Lords, from whome by the Earles, Mareschals, the Valences of the Lusignian line in France, and the Hastings, it descended to the Greyes Lords of Ruthin, who commonly in ancient charters are named Lords of Weisford, although in the raigne of King Henry the sixth, John Talbot is once called in the records Earle of Shrewsburie and of Weisford. Kildare is the chiefe towne in the Countie of Kildare, adorned with an Episcopall Sea. After the Entrance of the English into Ireland, it was the habitation of Richard Earle of Penbrock, then of William Maresshall his Sonne in Law, that marryed his daughter, Earle of Penbrock likewise, by whose fourth daughter Sybell it came to William Ferrars, Earle of Derby, and his daughter likewise, begotten of her unto William Lord Vesoy, whose Sonne William Vesoy, Lord chiefe Justice of Ireland, standing in tearmes of disfavour, and disgrace with King Edward the first, for certaine quarrells arising, betweene him and John the Sonne of Thomas Fitz Gerald, & being bereft of his onely Sonne Lawfully begotten, graunted and surrendred Kildare, and other his lands in Ireland, unto the King, so that he might enfeoffe his base Sonne surnamed the Kildare in his other Lands in England. And a while after the said John Sonne of Thomas Fitz-Gerald, whose Ancestours (descended from Girald Windesor, Castellan of Penbrock) had with passing great valour, performed most painefull service, in the conquest of this Iland, was by Edward the second King of England, endowed with the Castle & towne of Kildare, together with the title and name of Earle of Kildare. In the Countie of Divelin stands the chiefe towne of all Ireland in Lagenia; this is that very Citie which *Ptolomee* called *Eblana*, and wee *Divelin*: the Latin writeth *Dublinium*, and *Dublinia*: the Welch Britans *Dinas Dulin*, the English Saxons *Duplin*, and the Irish *Bala-cleigh*, that is, the towne upon hurdles: for men say, when it was built, the foundation was layd upon hurdles, the place was so fennish, and moorish: like as Hispalis or Civill in Spaine, which Isidore reporteth to have bene so named; because it stood upon a moorish ground upon piles and stakes, deeply pitched into the earth. In brief it is a very ancient city which hath sumptuous buildings a safe haven, a strong Castle, built and raised there by Henry London the Arch Bishop thereof, enriched with 15 Churches, whereof the famoust is S. Patricks Church, built or rather repaired by Robart *Cumin*, an Archepiscopall Sea, and Christ-church, wherein Richard Strongbow, Earle of Penbrock and Subduer of Ireland lyeth, entombed in a very faire Sepulchre. It was Gouverned heretofore by a Mareshall: but in the yeere 1409. Henry the fourth gave it the priviledge of a Maire, and two Baylifs to be chosen, every yeere. Afterward Edward the sixth changed these Baylifs into Vi-Counts. Queene *Elizabeth* of happie memorie founded there a University for all manner of sciences, for the better instruction and civilizing of the rude and ignorant inhabitants, by the use of learning and litrature: it is watered as is said, with Aven-liff, that is the river of Liff, lying seven miles from the mouth thereof: for the antiquitie of Dublin there is no certaintie, but that it is very ancient, *Ptolomee* perswadeth us to thinke so *Saxo Grammaticus* writeth, how it was pitifully rent, & dismembred in the Danish warrs, afterwards it came under the subjectiõ of Edgar King of England, which his charter before mentioned confirmeth, wherein he calleth it the most noble Citie of Ireland. Then the Norwegians possessed themselves of it, whence in the life of Gryffith Ap Cynan Prince of Wales, wee read, that Herald of Norway, when he had subdued the greatest part of Ireland, built *Develin*. This may seeme to be that Herald Harfages, that is, with the faire Locks or Tresses, who was the first King of Norway. Develin at length, when the English first arrived in Ireland, yeelded unto their valour, and by them was manfully defended, when Ausculph Prince of the Dublinians, and afterwards Gottred King of the Iles fiercly on every side assaulted it: within a while after a Colony of Bristow-men was deduced hither unto whom King Henry the second granted this citie (happily at that time dispeopled for to inhabite with all the Franchises, and free customes, which the men of Bristow have, and that by those very words alleaged. Since, which time it hath flourished every day more and more, and in many tumultuous times, and hard streyghts given notable proofe of most faithfull loyaltie to the Crowne of England; for the rest of Divelin you have it in the generall discription. Now let us come to the Rivers and Mountaines. Under Ormond Northward Blew Blemy peaketh up with high tops of Mountaines, and twelve above the rest, as it were hudled up together, which also they terme Phelemge Modona. Out of the Entrailes and Bowells of Bladin hill, their mother spring those noble rivers *Shower* or Swire, Neor, and Barrow, which in old time were termed the three Sisters, running sweetly through divers Chanels into the Ocean: *Neor* encompasseth, & defendeth manie places, and Townes. Barrow streaming also out of Blarem Hill, runs solitarily by divers places, with windings, and turnings, and passeth by Rheba and other townes. Neor and Barrow joyning afterward and having traversed some few miles together, surrenders up their names, and waters into the Shower, as their eldest Sister, which suddenly discharge themselves into the Sea, by a mouth very rockie, and full of clifts, where on the left hand a promontoire very narrow rising up, having a beakon and tower upon it, as a signall for mariners, set up by those of Rosse, that they may the more safely come into the mouth of the River, out of the Sea. Neere unto this lyeth *Wicklo*, or *Arcklo*, a place of great name, & the Earle of Ormonds Castle, who write themselves among other honorable titles, Lords of Arcklo, under which Castle, that River which *Ptolomee* calleth *Ovoca*, falleth into the Sea, making a Creeke. There is also the River Lisny, which passeth through Develin, she runneth with a gentle streame, and hastens not her course, unlesse abundance of raine hath falne, otherwise very softly. This Lisny doubtlesse was mentioned by *Ptolomee*, but by the carelesnesse of the Printers, hath lost her place; for the Riuer Libnius lying upon the same latitude, is put into the coppies of *Ptolomee* on the other part of the Ile, where there is no such River.

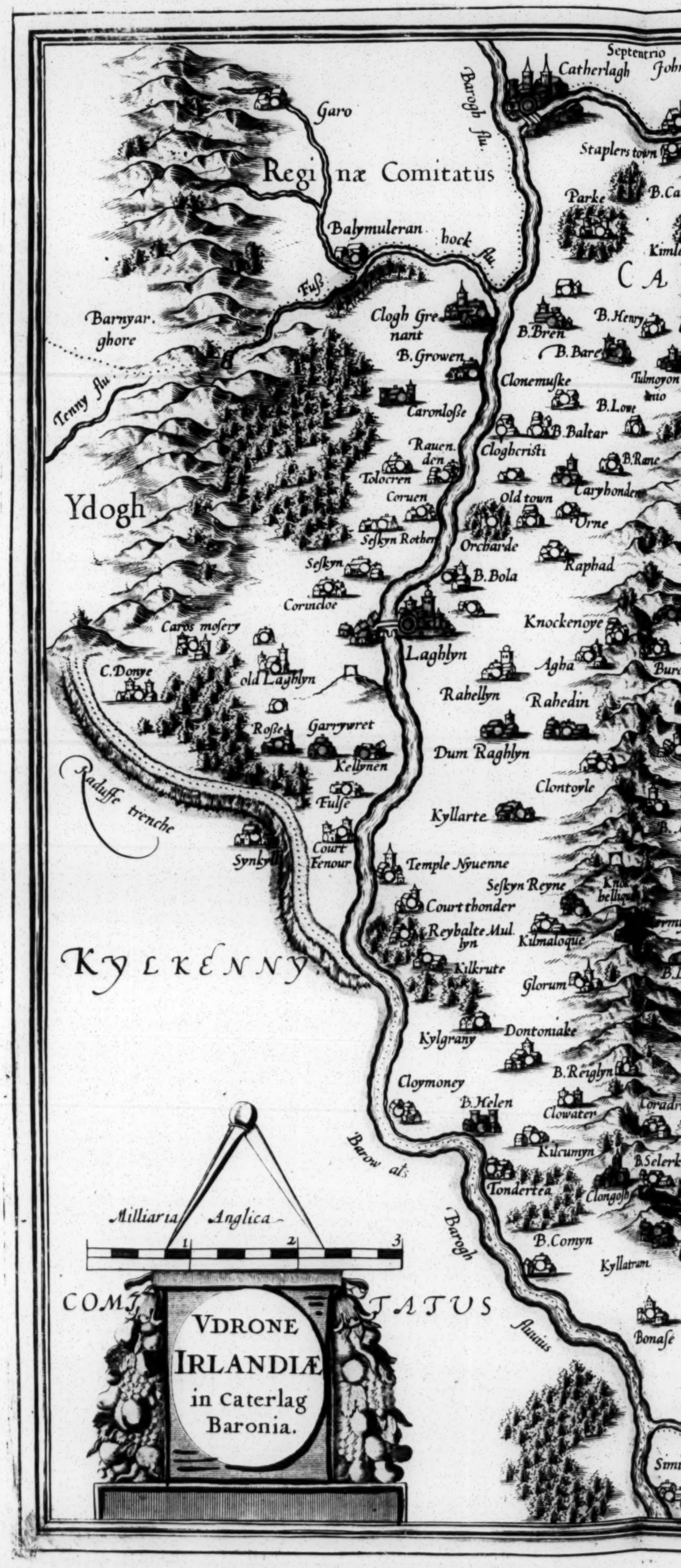
The fift Map of IRELAND,

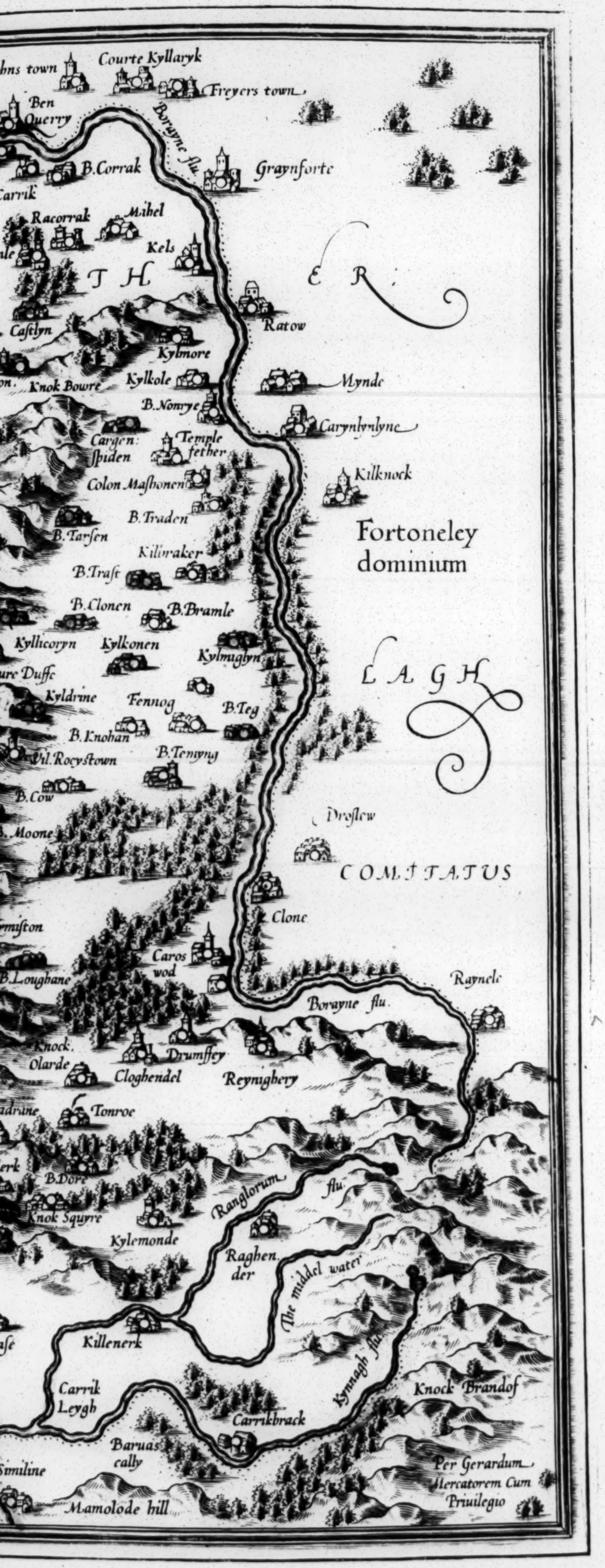
contayning the Barony Ydron*, part of the Queens Countie, the Lordship of* Tortonel*, the tovvne of* Laghlin *or* Leighlin*, vvherein there is an Episcopall Sea in the midst of the Barony of* Ydron.

According to our Method, Mounster followeth Leinster, called by the Irish *Mown*, by the English, Mounster, which lyeth Southward open to the Vergivian Sea, separated in some place from Connaght by the River Siney or Shanon, and elswhere from Leinster by the River Neor, it is divided at this day into two parts, that is, into West-Mounster, and South-Mounster, in the Westerne Mounster, there dwelt in old time, the *Gangani*, the *Luceni*, the *Velabri*, and *Vterini*: In the South the *Oudiæ*, or *Vodiæ*, and the *Coriondi*, but at this day it is distinguished into seven Counties, namely *Kerry*, *Limiric*, *Corck*, *Tipperary*, *Holy Crosse*, *Waterford* and *Desmond*. The *Gangani*, who also are named Concani, like as the Luceni their next neighbours, that came from the Lucensii in Spaine, may seeme both by the affinitie of the name, and also by the vicinity of place, to have beene derived from the Concani in Spaine. These dwelt in Kerry upon the mouth of the River Shanon, a Countrie full of woodie Mountaines, having neither way nor path through them, but many hollow Valleyes, lying betweene them, & full of thick woods. The Earles of Desmond have had in time past, the dignitie and right of Count Palatines. Girald Earle of Desmond, a man notorious for deepe treacherie to his Prince and Countrie, wickedly wasted Mounster, with continuall harrying, and raising booties out of the fields, there arrived certaine companies of Italians, and Spaynards, sent underhand, to aide him from Pope Gregorie the thirteenth, & the King of Spaine, who here fortifying a place, which they called Fort del Ore, their bragging bravadoes, and thundred out many a tirrible threat. But the most noble, and martiall Baron Lord Grey, Lord Deputie with his very comming and first onset that he made upon them, decided the matter, and ended the quarrell: for immeadiately they yeelded themselves, and the most part of them were put to the sword. And the Earle of Desmond himselfe at length in his fearefull flight, being forced to take the woods, hard by for his refuge, was soone after in a poore cotage, by a Souldier, or two rushing in upon him, first wounded, and afterwards being knowne, cut shorter by the head, and so payd worthely, for his perfidious treason, and the wasting of his Countrie.

Beneath these ancient Suceni lyeth Desmond, stretched out farre and wide towards the South, called in Irish *Deswown*, in Latin *Desmonia*, inhabited in ancient times by the *Velabri* and *Ibernes*. As for these *Velabri*, that may seeme so named of Aber, that is, salt water washes, for that they dwelt upon such Friths, divided one from an other by many, and those notable armes of the Sea running betweene, whence also the *Arbatri*, and *Kantabri* in Spaine had their denomination. *Orisius* placeth them in the Promontorium *Notium*, which the Mariners call *Beares-head*, lying betweene the two Bayes, *Maire & Bantre*, which looketh towards Spaine farre from it. Under this Cape *Notium*, the River *Iernus* is disgorged into the Ocean, neere unto which is seene Dunck-Eran, which the Scots call the Citie Eran, betokeneth not onely that this is the citie Ivernis, whereof Ptolomee speaketh; but signifyeth also the River Jernus, which name seemeth aswell as the whole Iland to come from Hier, which with the Irish signifyeth the West: for it is the fardest part of all this Countrie Westward, as Ireland is the farthest Ile of all Europe. The Ibernes, who also are called Uternes, that is, the high-Irish inhabite upon this River, on the otherside of the promontoire, where are two havens well knowne Beare-haven and Baltimore, a Bay or creeke abounding in Herings, over against which the Mac-carties dwelt, who heretofore bore great sway, a petty King of Ireland, who in the yeare 1566 transported over his Lands, and grounds of inheritance of a great largenesse to Queene Elizabeth, and obtained from her, that he might hold them after the manner and custome of England by right of protection and vassalage. In the same time was created the Earle of Glencar, and Baron of Valence, a personage of great fame, and authority, heretofore much animated against the Giralds, because they had chased away his Ancestours, whome he said were Kings of Desmond from these parts heretofore possessed by his Predecessours. For the Giralds or Fitz-Giralds, sprang from the Kildarian race, who having subdued, the Irish became Lords here of very large and goodly possessions, and of them Maurice Fitz Thomas was by Edward the third created the first Eare of Desmond, in the yeere of our redemption 1355. Among whose posterity there were great men for their valour, and wealth, whose credit also & reputation reached farre, and this honour continued to their offspring, and descended in right of inheritance, unto Girald that Rebell, whome ere-while I named, who willfully overthrew a most noble & potent familie. After the Iberni followed the Udiæ, called also Vodiæ, the footing of which name doth more expressely shew it selfe in Idou and Idouth in the Countrie of Kilkenny: for the greatest part of them are called Idou & Idouth: They dwell in the Coutie of Corke. Typperarie, Limerick, Kilkenny, and Waterford. In the Countie of Typerarie there is no remarkable thing, but onely that it is a Palatinate, and that a towne called the Holy Crosse standeth in it, and though it be but litle, yet it enjoyed great and peculiar priviledges, which was given to it, because the Monkes perswaded men, there was a peece of Christs crosse there sometimes preserved. Waterford is the first that presents it selfe: and though it standeth in an aire some what grosse, and upon a Soile not very fruitfull, and the streetes therein be with the narrowest, thrust close and pend up together: yet such is the convenience, and commodiousnesse of the haven, that for wealth fresh-trading, & frequent resort, it is the second Citie in all Ireland, & hath alwayes shewed a singular loyalty, fidelitie, and obedience to the Imperi all Crowne of England. For ever since that Richard Earle of Penbrock wonne it, it hath continued so faithfull, and quietly disposed, that it performed at all times, safe and secure peace unto the English, on their backs, whiles they went on in the conquering of Ireland: whence it is that the Kings of England, have graunted unto it Very many,

 and


Septentrio
Catherlagh
Garo
Reginæ Comitatus
Balymuleran
hock flu.
Barogh flu.
Staplers town
Parke
Fuss
Barnyar. ghore
Clogh Gre nant
B. Growen
B. Bren
B. Henry
B. Bare
Tenny flu.
Clonemuske
Caronlosse
B. Love
B. Baltar
Rauen. den
Tolocren
Cloghcristi
B. Rane
Ydogh
Coruen
Old town
Caryhonden
Sesskyn Rother
Orne
Orcharde
Raphad
Seskyn
B. Bola
Corincloe
Knockenoye
Caros mosery
Laghlyn
C. Donye
old Laghlyn
Agha
Rahellyn
Rahedin
Rosse
Garrywret
Dum Raghlyn
Kellynen
Radusse trenche
Clontoyle
Fulse
Kyllarte
Court Fenour
Synkyll
Temple Nyuenne
Sesskyn Reyne
Court thonder
Reybalte Mul lyn
Kilmaloque
KYLKENNY
Kilkrute
Glorum
Kylgrany
Dontoniake
B. Reiglyn
Cloymoney
B. Helen
Clowater
Barow als
Kilcunyn
Tondertea
Milliaria Anglica
1
2
3
Barogh
B. Comyn
Kyllatram
COMITATUS
fluuius
Bonasse
VDRONE
IRLANDIÆ
in Caterlag
Baronia.

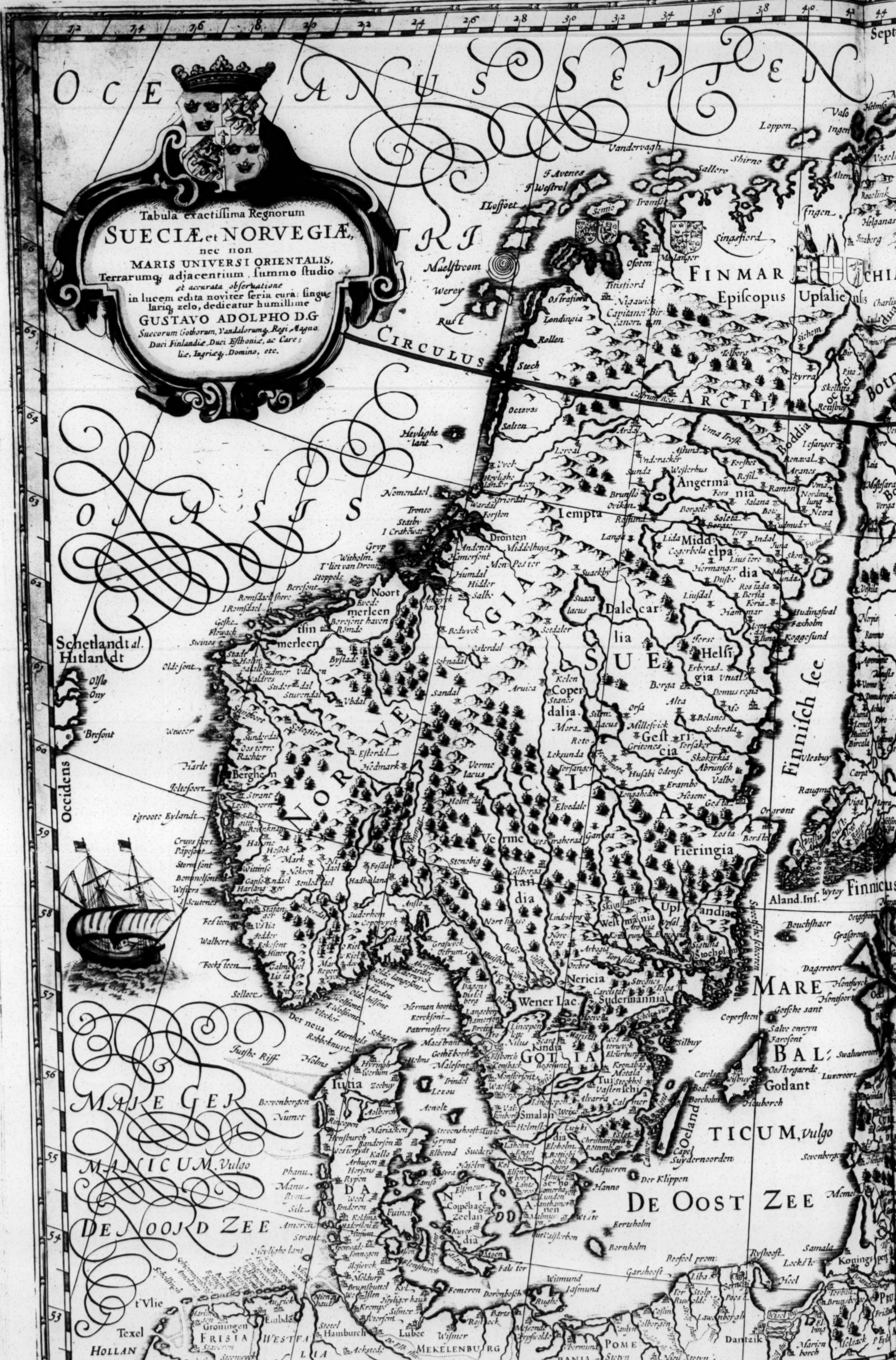

Courte Kyllaryk
Freyers town
Ben Querry
Boryyne flu.
B.Corrak
Graynforte
Carrik
Racorrak
Mihel
Kels
T H
E R
Ratow
Castlyn
Kylmore
Knok Bowre
Kylkole
Mynde
B.Nonrye
Carynlynlyne
Cargen: spiden
Temple fether
Kilknock
Colon Mashonen
Fortoneley dominium
B.Traden
B.Tarsen
Kilbraker
B.Trast
B.Clonen
B.Bramle
Kyllicoryn
Kylkonen
Kylmuglyn
L A G H
Kyldrine
Fennog
B.Teg
B.Knohan
B.Tenyng
Vil. Rocystown
B.Cow
B. Moone
Droslew
C O M I T A T U S
Clone
Caros wod
B.Loughane
Raynele
Borayne flu.
Knock. Olarde
Drumffey
Cloghendel
Reynighery
Tonroe
B.Dore
Ranglorum flu.
Knok Squyre
Kylemonde
Raghen der
The middel water
Killenerk
Carrik Leygh
Kynnagh flu.
Knock Brandof
Carrikbrack
Baruas cally
Similine
Mamolode hill
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio

and those right large Franchises, which King Henry the seventh augmented, and confirmed, because the Citizens had demeaned themselves most manfully, & wisely against that Mock Prince Perkin Warbeck, who being a yong man of base condition, by hoising up the ful sailes of impudence, went about to mount up aloft unto the Imperial Diadem, whiles he a meere suborned Counterfeyt, tooke upon him to be Richard Duke of Yorke, the second Sonne of King Henry the 4. The Burgesses thereof are grave, and wise men, it hath a very safe, and a quiet haven for the most part full of forraine shipping. It hath also a great number of Inhabitants, which deale in merchandise, in which trading they show themselves wise and circumspect, and great husbands, & cast up their accounts so judicially, that in a short time, they grow rich by their cõmerce. There is not a Bankroute in it, or a Usurer, who seekes by exchange, to cousin, or deceive, or to exhaust money, or goods from the Citizens. They are gentill, full of humanity, sober, given to hospitality, very pittyfull, and to be briefe, willing to contribute, both to publick and perticular affaires. In these parts also lyeth ***Limirick***, keeping the third ranke, which neverthelesse ought to give place to none, for the faire situation of the place & commodiousnesse of the River: it is watered by the River Shanon, the Prince of all the Rivers in Ireland. It lies 60 miles distant from the Sea: and yet the mariners with their shiping, come up to the very walles of it, and there is no danger of rocks, or shelves in comming up to it. King John fortifyed it with a Castle. It is a very famous mart-towne and a Bishops Sea of Monster, and at this day is counted two townes: the upper wherein stand the Cathedrall Church, and the Castle hath two gates, opening into it, & each of them a faire bridge unto it of stone, with Bulwarkes, and litle draw-bridges, the one leading into the West, the other into the East; you would hardly beleeve, what an infinite number of fish are taken there. Next followeth the Countie of Corke, enclossed within a circle of walles, in an ovall forme with the river Saveren flowing round about it, & running betweene not passable through, but by bridges, lying out in length as it were in one direct broad streete: and the same having a Bridge over it: howbeit, it is a pretie towne of marchandize, well peopled and now much more trading in it, then when it was shut up in the time of the warres. In this Countie the familie of the Curcies flourished in ancient times descended from a brother of John Curcy an English man, that subdued Ulster. Beneath Corke the River Saxeren parteth in twaine, environeth a very large, & a pleasant Iland, over against the principall dwelling house of that most ancient and noble famillies of the Barries, which thereupon is called Barry-Court. For that familie is derived from Robart de Barry an Englishman, a personage of great worth and renowned: who not withstanding choose rather among the first to be chiefe indeed, than to seeme chiefe, who in the winning of Ireland received, wounds, and hurts, and the first man he was in Ireland, that manned & brought the hauke to hand. His posteritie by their long approved loyaltie, & martiall prowesse, deserved to receive of the kings of England, first the title of Barron Barry, afterwards of Vi-count Butiphant, & for their great lands, and wealth, got among the people the surname Barry-More, that is, Barry the great. The present Earle of it now is Sir Richard Boyle, whome King Jeames of blessed memorie, for his honorable and faithfull service done to his Prince and Countrie created and invested him with the honour of Earle of Corke, a man of large and great possessions, both here & in other parts of Ireland. At the mouth of the River Bany in a fertile Soile, and well wooded, standeth Kinsale, a very commodious port and a towne fortified with old walles, under which in the yeere 1601 the Kingdome of Ireland laye a bleeding, and put it was upon the hazard, as it were of one cast of a die, whether it should be subject to England or Spaine: what time as the Iland was endangered, both with forraine, and intestine warre: for eight thousand old trained Souldiers, under the conduct of Don John John d'Aquila, had on a Sudden surprised and fortifyed it, confident upon the censures, and excommunications of Pius the fifrh, Gregorie the XIII & Clement the VIII. Popes of Rome discharged like thunderbolts upon Queene Elizabeth, and presuming confidently upon the ayd of that Arch-Rebell Tir-oen, and his Crue, who had sent for them under a goodly shew of restoring religion. But Sir Charles Blunt, Baron Montjoy Lord Deputie, drew her Majesties forces together, presently belaid it round about, both by Sea and Land: albeit, his Souldiers were tired, toiled out, and the season of the yeere most incommodious, as being mid-winter: & withall made head also against the Rebells, whom the Earle of Tir-oen, ô-Donel, Mac-Gwyre, and Mac-Mahound had raised, & gotten together, & with such valour, & fortitude, so fortunately daunted and repressed their malapert boldnesse, that with one victorie he both got the town which the Spaniards in it yeelded unto him, who gave them quarter, sent them for Spayne, and withall overthrew Tir-oen and his men that came to relieve it, & so wresting Ireland out of the hands of Rebells returned victoriously home. Below ***Barry Court*** the River Savered hard by Imokelly a faire possession long since of the Earle of Desmond, looseth it selfe in the Ocean, affording at the very mouth commodious harbours and havens. As Saveren watereth the nether part of this Countrie; so Brood-water called in times past Aven-more, that is, the great River, moisteneth the upper, upon which inhabited the noble familie of ***Roch***, which being transplanted out of England, hath growne up, and prospered here very well, and now enjoyeth the title of Vi-Count Fermoy. Neere unto the mouth of this River standeth Admor, a litle towne, called, because it lyeth neere the Sea. Also Yogall no great towne, but walled round about, built in fashion some what long, and divided into two parts: the upper which is the greater part, stretching out Northward, hath a Church in it, and without the wall a litle Abbey, called North Abbey: the nether part reaching Southward, called the Base-towne, had also an Abbey, called South Abbey: the commodiousnesse of the haven, which hath a well fenced Kay, belonging unto it, and the fruitfulnesse withall of the Countrie adjoyning, draweth Marchants unto it, so as it is well frequented, and inhabited; yea & hath a Majour for the head Magistrate. Thus farre in these dayes reacheth the Countie of Corke, which in times past was counted a Kingdome, and went farther, conteyning within it Desmond also. Aud thus much in briefe shall suffice for the description of the five parts of Ireland, as they are delineated in the 5 Maps of famous Mercator.

NORVVAY, AND ZWETHLAND,

the first and second Kingdome in the Northerne parts.

Names of Norway. AFTER the Britiſh Iles, according to our method the quarters in the Northerne Regions followe, called by the Ancients *Scandia*, & *Scandinavia*, by *Plinie* the *Workehouſe and shop of nations*, & *the Gayne of a people of an unknowne greatneſſe*, lying from the fartheſt Coaſt of Germanie Northward, which for a long time and many ages paſt, was divided into three Kingdomes, to wit, *Norway*, *Swethland* and *Denmarke*. *Norway* offers it ſelfe firſt of all unto us, whereof the Etymologie is not obſcure, for it is compounded of *Nor*, which ſignifieth North, and of *weg*, which betokeneth a way, as the way or Northerne tract. It is bounded on the Southſide with *Denmarke*, Weſtward the Ocean Sea beateth upon it, on the Eaſtſide with the *Dofrine* Mountaines, by which it is parted from *Swethland*, and Northward with *Lapland*, ſeparated from it by the high, and moſt troubleſome Mountaines, which are alwayes couvered with ſnow. *The qualitie of the Soile.* All that part which lyeth Weſtward, is full of rocks, and ſharp flints, having noe paſſage, or way through them. It is alſo very ſtonie in the South-quarter, eſpecially in thoſe places, which lye neereſt to *Cherſoneſus*, or the Biland of the *Cimbres*, from whence it is diſtant 250 miles by a ſpace: but all that tract, which looketh as well towards the Weſt, as towards the South hath a temperate aire, for there the Sea freeſeth not, neither doe the ſnowes lye long. The Countrie is none of the fertileſt, but yet ſufficeth to nouriſh her owne Inhabitants: neverthleſſe, it aboundeth in Cattaile and in many wilde beaſts. Among the reſt there are white Beares of a huge greatneſſe, and likewiſe Beavers, or Caſtors with other Beaſts innumerable. This Countrie is exceedingly troubled with certaine litle beaſts, which they call *Lemmers*, having foure feete, about the bigneſſe of a mouſe, and a skinne of divers coulours, the Inhabitants ſay they drop out of the clouds in tempeſteous weather, they devoure like *Locuſts* every greene thing on the Earth, and at a certaine time, die all in heapes together, and with their ſtinck ſo poyſon the aire, that the poore people are long after troubled with the Iaundis, and with a giddineſſe in their head. In the yeere of Chriſt 10cc. or there abouts. The Norwegians, which called themſelves alſo *Normands*, toſſed up and downe with civill broyles, having abandoned their owne Countrie with intent to ſeeke out new habitations did vexe by their incurſiõs the Countries of Saxonie, Frizeland, Scotland, Ireland, England, Gaule and Flaundres, ruinating Amiens, Arras, Cambray, Terrovenna, Liege, Tonger, Culleni, Aken, and many other townes, which they put to fire and ſword. *The Gouvernment in ancient times.* Now Norway in times paſt was a flouriſhing Kingdome, reaching as farre as Denmarke, and the maritimate Iles, as long as it was governed by an hereditaire ſucceſſion. Afterwards the Kings race failing, during the intermiſſion of the raigne, they were adviſed by the chieſe men, to make choiſe of their Kings by election. Now from *Suibdagerus* the ſecond, untill *Chriſtian* the laſt, there were 25 Kings; but at this day it is under the power of the *Danes*, who are not onely content to draw the Lawfull, and tolerable revenues out of it, but alſo to tranſport the profits thereof into Denmarke; beſides they have an other diſcommoditie in the quality of theire places: for Denmarke hath gott into their owne puiſſance all the Sea-havens in Norway: for if the King of Denmarke were their Ennemy, they could not traſicke by Sea, nor tranſport any of their merchandizes or commodities out of it. It hath moſt large, and great Regions, but many craggie Mountaines, Deſerts, and Rocks, which for the moſt part have no paſſages, or wayes through them, the woods being full of Pine-trees. They have five Royall Caſtles in it, and as many principall Gouvernours, whereof the chieſe and fartheſt Southward is *Bahus*. *Townes, & Caſtles.* The Townes ſubject nnto it are *Marſtrand*, ſituated in a rockie Biland, famous for the fiſherie of Herings. The leſſer are *Koengeef*, *Congel*, or rather *Bahus* and *Oldewold*, if not *Odwad*. The ſecond Caſtle is *Aggerhuſe*, upon whoſe ſoile the high maſts for ſhipping, the plankes, and boords of Oak and firre trees, and timber for building are ſent from thence yeerely in great abundance into Germanie, Holland, France, England, Spayne, and other places. It hath alſo under it, the Cities and Townes of Anſloy the Epiſcopall ſea, commended above all by Straingers, for the Court, whereunto in all Norway all judiciall cauſes and ſuits are referred & decided. Alſo Tonſbergh, or Coningſbergh, Fridrickſtadt, Salezbourg, Schin, or Schon, where there are mines of Copper and Yron. Then Hammary the great, and the leſſe heretoſore Epiſcopall Lands, but now are under the commaund of the Biſhop of Anſloy, and are ſeparated by the ſtreight Moſian, which runneth betweene them. The third Caſtle is *Bergerhuſe*, under which are the Cities of *Bergin*, and of *Staffranger*. Bergin is the chieſe towne of marchandize in all Norway, and the *Garner* for Barly, and Corne, and the reſidence of the Gouvernour and Biſhop. There is ſould that noble, and delicate fiſh, which is taken upon the Coaſt of Norway, called Bergin fiſh; becauſe it is ſo tranſported from thence by Marchants into divers Countries. The Citie of *Staſfranger*, though it be under the obeiſſance of the Gouvernour of Bergin: yet it hath its Biſhop apart, who reſids there. The fourth Caſtle is that of Nidroſy, ſo called from the River Nidrus and of Roſa, the name of the Church commonly called Thruntheim, & heretofore Trondon, which was the Capitall Citie of Norway, but at this day is reduced into a Village, which in times paſt was the Arch-Epiſcopall Sea, and Metropolitan of the Kingdome. There is yet to be ſeene the Cathedrall Church, a teſtimoniall of the antiquitie, and ſumptuouſneſſe, by reaſon of the hugeneſſe, and the cunning workmanſhip of the ſtones upon the batlements thereof, that the like is ſcarcely ſeen throwout all Europe: the Fore-carved ſcrineworke of the Altar was burnt by fire Anno 1530, ſo that the loſſe ſuſtayned by that fire was eſteemed to be more worth than 7000 Crownes. The fifth, and fartheſt Fort Northward, as well of Norway, as of all Chriſtendome, is Wardhuys, lying in the little Iland Ward, which at this day is but ſmall and ruinons: being unprovided of fortifications, and having neither Caſtle nor Tower in it. There is in Norway a Lake called


Tabula exactissima Regnorum
SUECIÆ et NORVEGIÆ,
nec non
MARIS UNIVERSI ORIENTALIS,
Terrarumq; adjacentium, summo studio
et accurata observatione
in lucem edita noviter seria cura; singu-
lariq; zelo, dedicatur humillime
GUSTAVO ADOLPHO D.G.
Suecorum Gothorum, Vandalorumq; Regi Magno
Duci Finlandiæ, Duci Esthoniæ, ac Care-
liæ, Ingriæq; Domino, etc.
OCEANUS SEPTENTRIONALIS
CIRCULUS ARCTICUS
FINMARCHIA
Episcopus Upsalie
NORVEGIA
SUECIA
GOTIA
DANIA
MARE GERMANICUM, Vulgo DE NOORD ZEE
MARE BALTICUM, Vulgo DE OOST ZEE
Finnisch see
Schetlandt al. Hitlandt
Occidens
Dalecarlia
Helsingia
Gestricia
Uplandia
Westmania
Sudermannia
Nericia
Wermelandia
Medelpadia
Angermania
Smalandia
Oeland
Gotlant
Bornholm
Iutia
Fuinen
Seelandt
Copenhage
Stocholm
Berghen
Dronten
Norrbotten
Aland Inf.
MEKELENBURG
POMERANIA
FRISIA
WESTFALIA
HOLLANDIA
Amsterdam
Texel
Hamburch
Lubec
Dantzik
Wener Lac.

MYRMANSKOY MORE
hoc est Norvegicum et Danicorum Mare, quia
Russi Norveges et Danos Mau remans vocant.
C. Candenos
Colgoyo Insula
Noort Kyn
Noortcape
Scricfin nia
Monomanskoy leporie
Tersskoy leporie
Moure Pasrik mansskoy leporie
Biarmia
Albus Lacus
LAPPIA
BELLA MORE id est
Album mare olim SINUS
GRANDICUS
CORELIA
RUSSIÆ PARS
Onega Lacus
Onega Ozero
Ladoga Lacus
Ladosko Ozero
Lacus Holela
FINLAN
Estriones de Esten
MEGRINA
Biela osera
Novo gorodt
BESET CHI PETIN
SELON SCHI PETIN
OBONEF SCHI PETI
INGRIA
LIVONIA
LITUANIÆ PARS
Smolensko
Moskua
Wolok
Orsa
Kola
S. Michael Archangel
Wyburgh
Narva
Riga
Dwina
Oriens
Meridies
MOSCOVIÆ PARS.
Milliaria Suevica
Milliaria Germanica
Leucæ Gallicæ

the Mos, in which at some times there is seene a Serpent of a huge greatnesse: and when they see it, they conjecture thereby, that there will happen shortly after some straing alteration in Norway. For anno 1522 it was seene very plainely above the water, being wrethed round, and as they could gesse a farre off, it was 50 cubits long. After which sight King Christian was expulsed and driven out of his Kingdome. For the rest, that part of the Coast of Norway, (which lyes Southwest, whose depth could never be sounded) is much troubled in the springtime with Whales, against whose furie the Mariners take the oyle of Beavers stones, and mingle it with a little water, which is a very present remedie, against them for assoone as they cast any of it into the Sea, these creatures drive downe into the botome of the Sea, and are seene no more. In the Sea lying upon this Coast, there is a wonderfull rich fisherie, chiefly for Cod & Stokfish, which by the coldnesse being stretched out and hung upon Powles, grow hard and are sent out in great abundance from them into other Countries of Europe. From thence comes also costly skinnes, Tallow-butter, Leathers, Traine-oyles. melted pitch, oken Beames, Gall-nuts, Masts for shipping, plankes and sawne boords, which are sould there with great benifite. The Inhabitants of this Countrie are of a good nature and disposition, simple, loving Straingers, good housekeepers, and charitable, and have no Theeves, nor piratz among them.

ZWETHLAND.

SUECIA, or *Sweden*, it seems so called from the *Suions*, and *Sitons*, which were a people of the *Sweds*, situated neere the German Ocean, & likely to be those, whome in our age we call the *Sweds*, or *Swecians* onely by changing of some letters. It is an acient, & a very large Kingdome, being bounded Westward with Norway, Northward with Lapland and Bodia, Eastward with Finland, separated by the Bodian Gulph, and is devided from Liefland by the Sea, and from Gothland Southward, situated under the longitude of 45 degrees, and of latitude 64 and 65. The aire is commonly very cleare, and consequently all Swethland healtfull, for the aire is not so sharpe, nor the cold so vehement and insupportable, but that it is to be endured, though in some places, there be marshes, and standing pooles, which send forth a thick aire, from which many foggs, and mists arise. It is well one of the fruitfullest Soiles of all the Northerne parts, and beareth abundance of Corne, & graine. There is also great store of honey, costly furrs, silver, coper, lead, steele and yron; and neere vnto Slabourg, they finde pure silver, which is not mixed with any other mettle. It aboundeth also wonderfully in fish, taken in the Sea, in Lakes and Rivers: yet notwithstanding in divers places it is full of craggie moũtaines, moist, & many moorish grounds, which makes some parts of this Countrie, yeeld lesse Corne, and fewer fruits than in the others.

The Provinces of Swethland are divers, some Gothish as East-Gothia, whereof Lincopia in the Capitall, West-Gothia, separated from the Easterne part by the old Lake. *Scare* is one of the townes, where the Bishop resides. Southerne Gothea or Smalland, Tuichy, and Verenda, whereof Vexio is the chiefe Towne, Mering, and the Ile of Oeland, defended by the fortresse called Borgholm, the others are belonging to Norway, and Swethland, as Opland, whereof *Vpsall*, situated upon the River *Sall*, in the midst of Swethland, is the Arch-Episcopall Sea, and the publicke Universitie. *Stockholm* is a Citie much commended, for the great trading that is in it, for the Kings Court being situated upon à marsh as Venice is, and built upon piles struck into the muddie water. They goe thether out of the Easterne Sea, through the streight, and deepe chanell of *Meler*, which is so broad at the entrance into it, that ships fraughted may come in, without stricking their sailes. Upon the southerne shore of *Meler*, the townes of *Southmanie*, *Telgo*, *Strengenes* a Bishops Sea, and the Fort of *Gripsholme* lye, but *Nericie Orebo* is the chiefest Fortresse. Westward lye the Countrie of *Westmanie*, & the townes of *Arosia* and *Arboga* stand upon the Lake. Beyond them more westward lyeth Westerne *Dalia*, Easterne and *Solies Dalia* so called from the Lake *Solion*, which three Provinces, with the greatest part of the Mountainous Provinces, are all under the charge of the Bishop of *Saros*. In them there are minerall Veines, which reach Eastward, as farre as the Baltick Sea, and to the streight of Helsinga, and Giossian, and turning Westward through Vermelland, right towards the Westerne Ocean, without breaking off or discontinuing, out of which they digg some silver, copper, lead, yron steele and Brimstone. Opland is situated Northward adjoyning upon Gestricia, afterward followes Helsinga, and Middlepad, beyond them lyeth Northerne and Southerne Angermaine. From thence North-Bodia is divided in West-Bodia and East-Bodia, which are Provinces of a great extension. In fine, more Northward lye Stricfinnia, Lappia, & Biarmia. The Bothick streight, reacheth from the Baltick the Northward right towards Torona, and which passeth the Articke circle, separated for the most part from these ancient Provinces, belonging to the Kingdome of the Sweds, and from Finland a most great Peninsula or Biland, whereof the points runne Southward by the Iles Alandes, & Albo, the Episcopall Sea, and by Vibourg Northward; So called because it is a finer Countrie then Sweden, but indeed it is so named from the Finni, or Fenni, a potent nation, who dwelt here. Finland is devided into two parts, the Northerne and Southerne, upon which adjoyne Natagundia the upper, and the lower; *Savolosia* and *Tavastia* spacious Countries in Finland. From thence beyond the Finnick Gulphe, lyes *Corelia*, where of *Hexholm* happly now *Kexholm* is the Capitall Citie, and Southward *Woticbonia*, where the mouth of the River *Lovat* is, which passeth by *Novogard*, called by the inhabitants *Ny*. Above *Copora* lyeth *Ingria*, having for its defence *Iamagrod*, and *Solonscia*, which is called also *Ivanogrod*, having a Fortresse right over against *Narve*. There neighbouring Countries Southward, are the Provinces of *Livonia* of the *Esthons*, which lye from *Narve* unto *Revel* and *Pernovia*. *Allantacia*, wherein is *Narve*, *Wirie* or *Wesemberg*, *Wichia*, which hath in it *Habsal* a Bishoprick, and the Ile *Dagen*. The Sweds Rivers are *Lusen* and *Dalecarly*. The subjects are either of the Clergie, or Layetie of the Nobilitie, Gentrie or Yeaman. They have their Marshalls, Chancelour, and Senatours of the Kingdome. The Swecian, Finlanders, Laplanders and Gothians, are valiant, curteous to Strangers, and charitable. From *Iermanicus* the first King, to that most wise and valliant King, of famons memorie, King *Gustavus Adolphus*, there hath beene 41 Kings. *Swethland* hath one Arch-Bishoprick, and 7 Bishopricks, and 13 Dukedomes.

The Politique State OF THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE.

THe great and populous Kingdome of *Dania*, is commonly called *Denmarke*, as the Countrie, or tract of the *Danes*, of whome noe man, no not the Danes themselves knowe their offspring, unlesse they derive it from *Dan* their first King. Some fetch it from the *Dahæ*, a people of *Asia*, and from *Marc*, which signifieth not a limit, but a region. But *Dudo* of S. *Quintin*, an ancient Authour, as Mr. Camden reporteth, saith that they sprang from the *Danciones*, or by changing of a letter the *Daúciones* in Scandia, and came to seate themselves among the lands of the *Cimbrians*. Now it seemeth they tooke their name from waters, for this word *Aha*, in their language signifieth a River, and they themselves call one an other *Dane-man* as people aquatick or waterish: because all Denmarke is as it were *Peninsula*, as the Map demonstrateth. Moreover, it is divide into 154 Governements, which they call *Haerets*, into which there are sent skilfull Gouvernours, that understand well the Lawes of the Kingdome. It had wont to take a King by the Election of the Chiefe-men, rather than by succession. The ancient manner of choosing him was thus, that they should meete in a plaine, where there lay great stones, which betokened the durance thereof, and the constant stabilitie of their Election. At this day they Crowne them at *Hafnia*, in our Ladies Church before the Altar, whether the Senatours of the Kingdome leade him, and beare before him his Kingly robes, and ornaments, a sword, a Globe, and a Crowne. And these things are not given to any proper families, as they are almost every where. But every one is adorned, according to the dignitie, and worth of his qualitie. After that the King must sweare, to keepe strickly the Articles presented unto him, such as his predecessours have observed, & withall to defend the Christian religion, and the rights, and customes of the Kingdome. After this the Bishop of Roeschilde annointeth him, and the Crowne is set upon his head by the Senatours, who takes of them the oath of Allegane or fidelitie, if they have not taken it before. This done, the King makes some Gentlemẽ Knights in striking them gently with his sword, to wit, such amonge the Nobles, and Chiefe-men of the Kingdome, as have done some worthy Acts, of honour and recognoissance. Such was the forme of the ancient Politicke State, & the Monarchie of the Danes; which never any nation was able to conquere, nor make them loose their ancient privileges, and customes. Contrariewise the Danes, Swecians, & Norwegians have sackt almost all Europe, & have likewise erected kingdomes, in manie Countries. For the Cimbrians voyages into Italie, are well knowne to all men, the Conquests which the Gothes made in Spaine, the establishment of the kingdome of the Lombarts in Italie, what they gayned & how long the Normans stayed among the Gaults, the raising of the kingdome of Naples, & Sicile, the expedition of Godefrey upon the Freeses against Charlemaigne, the variable carriages of the English among the Gaules, whereof they subdued some part. The Civill, and intestive warres of France, likewise how Canutus surnamed the great, held five kingdomes at once, that is to say: Denmarke, Sweden, Norway, England, and Normandie, besides that, he was Sonne in Law to Henry the third Emperour, these verses extant doe testifie.

Desine mirari quos garrula laudius effert.
Græcia quos jactat Roma superba Duces.
Danica non ulli veteram virtute secundum
Edidit, Hyberno terra propinqua freto
Facto mihi Magni, prepeterunt inclyta nomen;
Quinque sub Imperia Regna fuero meo.
Me sibi delegit socerum, qui tertius orbis
Arbiter, Henricus nomine sceptra talit.
Iustitia præclarus eram, Regesque potentes.
Subjectos docui legibus esse suis.

And what warrlike conquests and actions the Gothes, and Vandales achieved in ancient times, Harken what Mr. Joseph Silvester in his *du Bartas* hath briefly set downe in English verse, which is this:

The warlike Gothe, which whileome
issued forth.
From the cold frosen Ilands
of the North.
Incampt by Vistula: but the
aire almost,
Being there as cold, as in the
Balticke Coast;
He with victorius Armes Sclavonia gaines,
The Transilvanian, and Valachian plaines.
Thence flyeth to Thracia, and then
leaving Greekes,
Greedie of spoile, foure times
he bravely seekes,
To plucke from Rome then Mars
his minion,

The plumes which shee from all the
world had vvon,
Guided by *Rhadagiuse* and *Alaricke*,
Bold *Vindimarus* and *Theodoricke*.
Thence flyeth to France, from vvhence
expulst, his Legions
Rest ever since upon the Spanish *Regions*.

By whome, and divers Kings of the race of Oldenbourg, the warres succeeded happily, a brave warrlike Nation, populous, and very fortunate in the warres, which they undertooke either by Sea or by Land. The Senatours, and principall men of the kingdome had alwayes the libertie to choose their kings, and have still, but many yeeres they have set upon the royall throne, and the kings eldest Sonne succeeded if they had not Lawfull & sufficient cause to divert them from it. And therefore they never denyed their dutie, to their kings progenie and issue, and would not suffer the kingdome to be divided, if they were not forced thereunto by civill warrs. They send their yongest children, or bretheren into forrain Countries, seing they may not participate in the Gouvernment. Whence comes so manie Travaillers, there being such a number of Gentrie, and of the Common people, that being not able to keepe ranke with the best of the Countrie, and others they desire to travell and to purchase lands and livings more propper, and commodious for them then in their Native Countrie. For the Northerne people are apt for generation, and propagation, for their contracted heate, makes them hot spirited, quarrelsome and Fighters, great Trencher men & Drinkers (because the sharpnesse of the cold ayre, causeth appetite) which being well digested, occasioneth long life: for some of them live till they are 130, or 140 yeeres of age, and it is a signe of a long life, whenas some of their kings have reigned over them 30, yea some 40 yeeres, and more.

The Politique State Of DENMARKE.

THere are five Orders and States in the Danish Common-weale. The first is of the *Bloud royall*: the second the *Nobilitie*, but yee must knowe this, that among these Nobles & Gentrie, there are neither Earles, nor Barons, but all of them must shewe their Nobilitie by a long descent from their Predecessours. They beare their armes simple, and thinke it were a disgrace to them to derogate from their Nobility by changing, or augmenting of them. There are yet some living, who are descended, from those that were present at the treatie, made betweene *Charlemagnie* and *Henningus* king of Denmarke, upon the River *Eidora*, as the *Vrens*, and some others. These enjoye their livings with superiour, and inferiour jurisdiction, and have the liberty of the hunting, haire with haire, and feather with feather, as the Earles in Germanie have. Their livings are not held in fief throw out the kingdome, but in free tenure, and possession, which comes to them by the right of succession. All Castles, Lands and Goods, as well moveable as immoveable, left to them by their Fathers and Mothers are equally divided among the Bretheren, but the Sisters must receive them by a singular priviledge, in such sort neverthelesse, that the Brother must have two shares, and the Sister but one. But their mansion houses & Castles are kept by the heir-males. Many Lordships, or Tenements come not the primogeniture, but are divided. And some if they be descended of a good house, or are men of note, worth, and desert, having the kings favour, they may be advanced by marriages, and attaine unto great riches. Among this degree of the Gentrie are the Senatours, or Counsellours of the Kingdome, which must not exceede the number of eight and thirtie: unto whome there is appointed by the king & the Realme, honest livings to mainteine them, and every one of them hath the Gouvernment of a Castle, or of a Fort, as long as his charge & dignitie continueth, for which he giveth nothing to the king, but onely is bound both in the time of peace, and warre, to keepe some horsemen, that they may be in a readinesse whensoever the king shall call for them, & that upou his owne charge, for the kings service and his Countries. If they be sent Ambassadours of the kingdome, they are provided with sufficient maintenance from the Common purse, to live honorably and as Princes Ambassadours, either in Court or elsewhere. For the king hath Lordships, which they call in the Danish language *Verlehmmge*, that is, Free-lands, and Benefices, which he bestoweth on men deserving both of himselfe, and his kingdome, either during their lives, or for some terme of yeeres. For which also they are obliged, to keepe some horsemen, and pay yeerely into the publicke Treasurie, some certaine peece of money, as an acknowledgement, and yet keepe the greatest part thereof for their paines & service. This kingdome also hath a good order, for they are forbidding by the king, to buy any lands or houses of the Gentrie, that there may happen no disputes, betweene the king, and the chiefe men of the kingdome, otherwise he might take that, which the Nobles are not willing to sell, which caused the principall men of the kingdom, to make this excellent order, among themselves: yet neverthelesse the king is permitted to make an exchange sometimes with the Nobles, but the Nobles may not purchase any lands of the kings subjects: because some Countrie-men hold their lands by inheritance, & as Free-holders, as hath beene said

The names of the chiefe families of the NOBLE-MEN Of DENMARKE.

THe Lords of Kaas, Guldenstern, of Munck, of Rosenkrans, of Grubb, of Walkendorp, of Brahe, of Schram, of Pasberg, of Harderberg, of Vlstant, of Bing, of Below, of Wipfert, of Gue, of Sefelt, of Ranzow, of Schelen, de Frese, of Sul, of Bilde, of Dresselbergh, of Greene, of Brockenhusen, of Holke, of Troll, of Knutzen, of Biorn, of Sestede, of Iensen, of Steuge, of Mattiessen, of Lunge, of Banner, of Luck, of Rostorp, of Crusen, of Fossi, of Lindeman, of Swal, of Sant-beke, of Quitrow, of Lange, of Galschut, of Glanbeke, of Crabb, of Marizer, of Kragg, of Ashel, of Beck, of Ru-

of Ruthed, of Nagel, of Witfeld, of Split, of Ofren, of Appelgard, of Iucnam, of Podessen, of Reuter, of Podebussen, which heretofore were Barons, descended of the Duchie of Pomerania, where that familie continueth still: of Vren, whose progenitours lived in the time of Charlemagnie, of Blick, of Gall, of Wogersen, of Bassi, of Solle, of Daae, of Pax, of Passelick, of Wensterman, of Hoken, of Lindenow, of Bille, of Ruten, of Hundermark, of Heiderstroper, of Wolde, of Papenheim, of Spar, of Falster, of Norbu, of Worm, of Bilde, of Boockholt of Budde, of Suuaben, of Santbarch, of Gram, of Luken, of Vhrup, of Spegel, of Bammel-berg, of Rosenspar, of Duvie, of Hube, of Schawgard, of Must, of Gris, of Falck, of Brune, of Laxman, of Dure, of Baggen, of Norman, of Gosse, of Matre, of Rosengard, of Totten, of Rannow, of Krumpen.

The Lord grand-Master is chosen out of this Nobilitie, a State like to the Maire of the Pallace of France. He for the most part keepes his residency at Hafnie, as Vicar, or the Kings Lieutenant, which manageth resolveth and dispatcheth the kings affaires. At this day the eldest of the three *Ransowes* are adorned with it. Next him the Lord Mareschall, taketh care both in peace, and warre, of all things belonging to the militaire affaires. The Admirall he seeth to the building of shipping, for the repairing of the old, and hath every yeare the ordering of the Sea affaires; he hath under him a Vice-Admirall, and every of the Kings ships hath a Captaine, which is descended from a Knight. There is also a Chancellour of the Kingdome, unto whome they appeale from all the Provinces, and Iles, and from him to the King and his Councell if neede require. All the Provinces, or Shires are distributed into *Haerrets*, or Gouvernments under which there are many Hundreds and Parishes. Those which goe to Law plead first their right, among themselves, but if they cannot agree, they may appeale afterward to the Judge of this Province, from him to the Chancellour, and from the Chancellour, to the king and the Senatours, who give thereupon their definitive sentence. The Danes have a certaine written Law, made by Valdemarus the first, assisted by the Bishops, and chiefe men of the Countrie, much like unto the Law of Nature, and differeth not much from the Roman Law. And is made to the end that by the vigor hereof, suites may not be defered too long, but may be the sooner dispatched, and the sentence more speedely executed. If the first Judges have given an unjust sentence, then they are condemned to pay a fine of halfe their goods, where of the king is to have the one halfe, and the partie, interressed or wronged the other halfe. It is thought that Valdemarus the first joyned the Bishops to the Senatours, which Christernus the third, tooke from them againe for certaines causes of rebellion.

The kings Chancellour followeth ordinarily the Court, and hath seven or eight assistants Noble-men, Secretaires and Clarkes, joyned in commission with him, & sometimes the King himselfe is present at the handling of affaires. But if any weighty matters of importance happen, as touch either peace or warre, or the making of aliances or confederations, with forraine Princes, or for the keeping, and defending of the bounds and limits of the Kingdome, the King causeth his Councell to meete, and it is not Lawfull for the King to impose any new taxations upon the Realme, and upon the husband-men belonging to the gentrie without the speciall consent of the Senatours, or chiefe men of the Kingdome.

There is a super Indendant Generall for the Treasurie, who receiveth the revenues of the Kingdome, either belonging to the Castles, or other Lordships, and for the taking of toles, and customes by Sea & by Land. He looketh also to the Accounts, & informeth himselfe of all things, and giveth his acquitance to such as bring up their moneys. He hath likewise under him two Commissaries Noble men, and many Clarks among the people, for which he hath a good entertainment.

The fourth degree of State is the *Clergie*, among whome there are seven Bishops, as the Arch-Bishop of *Londen*, the Bishops of *Roschild*, of *Ottensche*, of *Rip*, of *Vibourg*, of *Arhusen*, and of *Sleswik*, which have also *Canons* under them. They receive the tenths, which in sundry Provinces are diversly given: For the Bishops receive the halfe of the tenths, & the King receiveth the other halfe, out of which the Canons, and Ministers have their parts, and share thereof, also some part thereof is employed in the building, & reparation of Churches. As for the Papall right, the nominations, and provisions of the Prelates, and Bishops at all times have heitherto beene given by the King, as they are at this day in France, as appeareth by the answere of Valdemarus the first King. And as Charles the fifth, was much commended for prohibiting, and enacting, that no Ecclesiasticall person should buy any immoveable goods, without the Princes consent: so Christernus the 3. ordained the same no lesse wisely, that the Clergie should sell nothing, without the kings expresse command. For the rest Church men, were very well provided for by Christernus the third of blessed memorie, and many particular Schooles were erected by him in divers places, as two also in the Ile, where there is also a printing house. The whole kingdome hath but one University, which is at *Hafny*, founded & established by Chisternus the first by the permission of *Pope Sextus* anno 1478, which Fredrick the second, who though he was for seven yeeres together hindred by Swethish warrs, encreased the maintenance & enriched it with 60000 dallers yeerely, for the bringing up and instruction of the youth of the Countrie.

The fourth degree are Burgesses, and Marchants, which dwell in Townes, and Bourroughs. These have their priviledges peculiar to themselves, which they enjoy, & which are given them as their owne Lands, and woods limited them. They traficke also by Sea, & by land through all the parts of Europe, out of these and from the husband-mens children are chosen the Bishops, Cannons, Pastours and the Magistrates of the Townes, Clarkes of the Castles, and Fortresses, the Masters and Stier-men of shipping, out of which also some men are appointed for the taking up of Toles. These judge the least Causes, but for the most part have a President out of the Gentrie.

The fifth order is the Countrie-men, which are of 2 sorts, the first are called *Freibunden*, that is, *Freeholders*: these enjoy their living by inheritance, but give some small matter yeerely. They trade also, and have the liberty of fishing. They are not taxed with servitude, or bondage, neither pay they any contribution without the consent, of the Senatours, and Connsellours of the kingdome. The other sort are such, which possesse their good not hereditaire, but farme them of the king, and the Gentrie, or of the Clergie, & are bound to doe some homages to their Lords, as they make their conditions, & agree with the Lord from whome they hold their livings.

And thus much have I ſpoken of the Policie of Denmarke in generall, whence it appeareth, that it hath beene a well ordered State. That the Nobility, and Gentrie have alwaies had the libertie, to chooſe a king: neverthelesſe of a royall familly, whence this good redounded unto them, that the Danes have not been much troubled with ſeditions, unleſſe with ſome Stirrs, a roſen betweene the kings bretheren, or his children, which was quickly appeaſed by the interpoſition of ſome of the Nobility, eſpecially ſeing that the kings children doe not take a part of the kingdome. Beſides that, becauſe they have none but onely Gentrie, they are ignorant of the names, and titles of Dukes, Earles, Barons, &c. ſo that they can not grow ſo rich that they dare oppoſe themſelves againſt the *blood royall*, becauſe the paternall inheritances, are alwayes divided betweene the Sonnes, and the Daughters. To conclude the higheſt degree among them, is the order of the *Golden Knights* ſo called, becauſe of the Ornaments, which are given them: but this is not given to none, but ſuch as have deſerved well of the king, and of the State, either in the times of peace or of warre. Thus you ſee the Danes have a flouriſhing State, which may eaſely defend it ſelfe from Strangers, ſeing, they are ſo well united with their king, as their naturall Prince, they are able to reſiſt forraine Ennemies, both by Sea, and by Land. At this day Chriſtian the fourth governeth, whome God preſerve with his Councill, and all thoſe of his State.

DENMARKE.

DENMARKE, is joyned onely to the firme-land by two points. It is bounded on the west with the German Ocean, on the East with the Baltick Sea, Northward it hath Morway and Sweden, and on the Southside *Holsatia, Mechelbourg*, and *Pomerania*. It is divided into manie Iles, separated much one from another. The temperature of the aire, & the wholesomnesse thereof, as John Colding saith, recreateth, & keepeth the inhabitants in health. The fertilitie of the Soile nourisheth them, the sweete melodie, of the Birds rejoyceth them, the greene Forests, and woods content them, in which innumerable Heards of Swine, running up & downe in the woods are fed, their fills with mast, and Akornes, which fall from the great Oken, and also from the Beech-trees in abundance. And likewise pasture grounds for the feeding of Oxen, whereof there is such a multitude, that there are sent every yeere above 50000 into Germanie, besides their other commodities of Corne, Fish, Tallow, equipage for shiping: Armes, Oxhides, Buck-skins, Wainscot, Firrewood, Filbeards, & other things, which are transported out of Denmarke, into many parts of Europe; so that Nature hath denied them nothing, which is necessary for the maintenance of humaine life. This Countrie at this day having many armes, & creeks of the Sea running into it, is devided into many parts. The principall whereof are *Iuitland, Fionia* or *Fuinland*, *See-land*, and *Scandia*, besides the adjacent Iles, neere unto every one of these parts.

Some would have this Iuitland to be called *Gothland*, heretofore the inhabitation of the ancient *Goths*, which is so named by Historians, and Geographers. *The Cimbricke Chersonesse*, or the *Peninsula*, or Biland of the *Cimbrians*, and is devided into two parts, the Southerne and Northerne. This *Cimbrian Chersonesse* is in length 120 miles, and in breadth 80, containing 28 Cities, 4 Bishop Sees, and 20 royall Castles, which is seene in the second Map. The Southerne part heretofore called *North Albingia*, conteineth the Duchie of Sleswicke, to which also may be added the Duchie of Holst. The Ile of Zeeland, called also *Sialand* is the greatest in all Denmarke, containing in length 64 miles, and in breadth 52. It was anciently called *Codonnonia* by *Mela*, having in it seven strong Castles belonging to the King, and about 13 Cities. Among the townes *Haffen, or Hafnia*, is the Kings seate, and is also called by the Germans *Copenhagen*, it is the chiefe Citie of all Denmark, much cõmended for the greatnesse, riches, and commodiousnesse of the haven, and for the depth, and object of the Ile, which they terme *Ammager*, yeelding safe entrance to Marriners. The beginnings of this Citie were but small. For Absolon Huyd, Arch-Bishop of Londen, built first of all a Fort in this place against the Pyrats, which he called by his name Axelhouse. This place began to be inhabited partly by Fishers, and partly by Marchants, for the commodiousnesse thereof, and thereof was called *Kiobmans Haffen*, that is, the Marchants haven: these things hapned about the yeere 1165. There is in this place a famous Universitie, the foundation whereof *Ericus Pomeranus* was the first, that procured it of Martin the fifth Pope, and which Christiernus of Oldenbourg finished, by the permishon of Pope *Sixtus*, and King Christiernus the third restored it, being falne and decayed by the manie and continuall warrs, conferring upon it great revenues, in such sort, that it mainteineth not onely twelve Professours, and Doctors of the Chaire, but also a great number of poore Schollars, which revenues Fredericus the II. encreased much. From this Universitie there are sent a continuall harvest of learned men, & famous Pastours, as wel into the Kingdome of Denmark, as into Norway. Above *Hafnia* lyeth *Helsinura* or *Elsineur*, standing by the Sea-side neere unto the Castle royall of Croneburgh, and on the other side of the Sea, the Castle of Hillingbourg, with a small Village so named. Here *Zeland*, and *Scandia* come so neere together with their Capes, that there is but a space of Sea betweene them called the *Sound*, not passing three miles over. Here all Vessels, which are bound Eastward are forced to passe betweene these two Castles, and to pay tole to the King. And because these Castles stand on both sides so neere one an other, the King by his shipping, when it pleaseth him may stop the passage of shipping, and hinder them from passing any further. It happens oftentimes that in one day you may see 200 saile of ships come thether, yea sometimes three, from divers parts of Europe. There lyes also in this part Roeschild, heretofore the Episcopall see, where is seene yet to this day faire tombes of many Kings, and Dukes. But now it is reduced to a poore estate: because the Citizens of the other townes, proud of their fortifications forget themselves, and ordinarily hoise up their sailes above their power and abilitie. Now *Zeland* hath under it the Iles *Ammagrio, Huen*, otherwise called *Ween*, and *Moontland*, in which stand the towne of *Stegow*, and manie others. *Zeland* hath one onely Bishoprick, the Pastour whereof holdeth his residence at Roeschild.

Scandia is as famous a Countrie, as any is in all Denmarke for largnesse, and riches: it joyneth upon Sweden. This *Scandia* is encompassed with the Sea on all sides, saving on that part, where there is a nooke of land, which reacheth Northward, and there it windes towards the East, and joyneth with Swethland. But betweene there are huge thick woods, and craggie rocks, that it is so hard travelling out of *Scandia* into *Gothia* part of Sweden, that there is lesse difficulty in passing it by Sea. It is a Countrie, which will give place to none, for the mildnesse of the aire, the goodnesse of the Soile, the commoditie of the haven and trading, the riches brought into it out of the Sea, the fisherie in Lakes & Rivers, the hunting of wild beasts, the inexhausible veines, and Mines of gold, silver, copper, lead, and the number of the townes, & politicke ordinances, whence it tooke the name saith Munster. This Province was heretofore divided into two Duchies, that is to say *Hallandia*, and *Blescida*, which conteineth now 23 Gouvernments, & 15 Townes. The chiefe Citie is Londen, where the Arch-Bishop of the kingdome resideth, whose power in times past was so great, that he durst threaten the King with warre, but now it is reduced into order as other Bishopricks, which are but seven in the whole kingdome of Denmarke. When, how, or of whome it was founded, we doe not read in the Histories. For those that imagine it was built by the English, seeme to be led that way onely by the name of the place, being all one with the capitall Citie of England: for the Germans call both the one, and the other Londen. The Danes call theirs in their owne language *Lund*, which in the Danish tongue signifieth a Forest, or a Wood. There is also the Citie of *Malmoge*, whom some call Elbogen, famous for the trafick, and the chiefest in the whole Countrie, because of the faires, and the ordinarie commerce, which those of this Countrie have there. In *Hallandia* standeth the fort *Warbourg*, built upon the top of a very high mountaine, which the Swedens tooke in 1565, and laid a garnison in it. But *Daniel Ransow* besieged, and blockt it up, and layd such hard seige unto it, by the commannd of Fredrick the second

Septen
Occidens
Meri
Lindesnes prom vulgo Ter niesen
OCEANVS GERMANICVS
De West See
Per Gerardum Merca:torem Cum priuilegio
Schagen Reff
Wendsusel
Wen susel
Hanhe:ret
Mors
Salling
Tystet
Nortiutland
Iut land
Suder land
Fu:nen
Samsoe
Lesso insu
Alsen
Aar
Anglen
Wagerland
Holsten
Dithmars
Stormar
Sild
Fore
Fanu
Heilig landt
Den Reeff horn
Hamborch
Flensborch
Slesuick
Ripen
Wiborch
Randersen
Arhusen
Coldingmorten
Holstebro
Lemwick
Ringkoping
Odensee
Nyborch
Middelfar
Haderslevv
Kiel
Sonderborch
Stade
Rendsborch
Itzehoe
Glukstat
Meldorp
Husum
Tunderen
Lubeck

Totius
DANIÆ
nova
Descriptio.
Westergotie pars
Smaland
Halland
Germanica
Verendia
Anholt
Mare
OST
Bal
ticum
Vulgo de Belt
SEE
Schonen
Bleking
Zeland
Lawland
Falstre
Moenes land
Bornholm
Rugen
Mekelnburg
Pome
Wollin
Orient
Meri
dies
Copenhagen
Halmstadt
Warberg
Elsenborg
Landscron
Malmugen et Ellebogen
Falsterbo
Trelleborg
Ystad
Roskilde
Ringstede
Nestwede
Wismar
Rostock
Stralsund
Gripswald
Wolgast
Lubeck
Capelle
Nilos
Elsborg
Konsback
Ostorp
Falckenburch
Weßed
Wernemo
Halsingborg
Engelholm
Lundgard
Erichsholm
Somerhauen
Santhamer
Hano
Die Erthohnen
Santwyck
Klein Bornholm
Die fund
Die sund
Fredrichsborch
Elsenor et Kronenburch
Slagels
Holbeck
Kallenborch
Nicoping
Warborch
Dennemarck
Stubbecopinge
Maribo
Alholm
Gessor
Stabuy
Hiddensee
Wittou
Arcon
Bergen
Garlic
Putbus
Rank
Rostock
Wollin
Camin
Colberg
Usedom
Pudgla
Pome
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
54
55
56
57
58
59

cond King of Denmarke, that at last it was forced to yeeld after his death, whose head was shot of with a Canon shot from the Fort of the beseiged Anno 1569 a personage much commended for his learning, and militarie profession. For he being appointed by King Fredrick the second of Denmarke, Generall of the warres against the Swetheans, a little before his death in the field of Astorfheyd, neere unto Falkenberg, having but 4000 men, he put to flight 26 thousand. This Countrie hath neighbouring upon them the Iles of Laudoe, Hannoe, & Bornholme, a notable Ile divided into foure Gouvernments conteyning three townes, and a Castle. In Gothland, where stands the ancient Mercate Towne of Wisbich, now lesse peopled, and lesse wealthy (though heretofore it hath flourished) because the trading in it, is now carried to other townes. Beside, Wheate, Butter, Cheese, & diverse of furrs, it beareth exceeding high fir-trees, of which there are manie woods, where with they make masts for ships and it yeelds also stones for building, & lime for the fastning of them together. Fredrick the second, was the first that constituted a Bishopricke in this Ile, and ordained liberall maintenance for it by a perpetuall succession from others. The Rivers of Denmarke are Egidora, commonly called the Eyder. It separateth the Freezes from the Ditmarchians, and then dischargeth it selfe into the English Sea, & Store full of fish, laden with Vessels, which springing out of the bottome of Holsatia, accommodateth manie townes, and the faire & sumptuous house of the Ransous Bredenberg, and then with others runneth into the Elve. The Balticke Sea, which wee made before the limit of the Kingdome of Denmarke Eastward, is called at this day Belts of Baltheus, which is a Belt or Cincture of warre; because it roundeth, and embraceth the one and the other Peninsulas or Bilands. It seemes that Tacitus calleth it Slow, or Drowsie, from the effect saith Ortelius, becanse it is not troubled & tossed as other Seas are, for you shall scarcely see it ebbe and flowe, as those affirme, who oftentimes have sailed upon it, but the motion and flowings thereof, goe commonly from the East to Westward. Reaching further, it devideth it selfe into two armes: on the left hand lyeth that side which betweene Sweden and Bodia, and the other betweene Finland and Livonia: which is called the Finnick Sea.

Hilsfrugore, lying upon the streight of the Sound, hath a royall Castle upon it, called Cronebourg, which standeth there for the defence of the furthest part of the Ile of Zeland. Fredrick the second King of Denmarke layde the foundations of this Castle within the Sea, with an infinite charge, sinking into the botome of the water a great number of huge stones, & great flints, locked together with great oken beames, well fastned together with such cunning, skill, and artifise, that the violent beating & raging of the Sea against them, how great stormes of wind, thunder and lightning, soever there come, they stand firme, and the billowes breake against these hard materiales. All the workmanship of this Castle is wrought with admirable Symmetrie and is within adorned with Conclaves, Chambers, brave Galleries, all hung with Tappistrie, which represent in order all the Kings of Denmarke. The roofes are couvered with plates of Copper, and the walles polished with free-stones. In the Citie of Londen, there is a clock made with great art, which they call S. Lawrances, set in the lower part of the Church, where is seene a table fastned to the wall, drawne out by a number of circles of divers coulours, wherein evidently is showne by signes, and markes, the yeere, the month, the weeke, every day & howre throughout the whole yeere, and the moveable feasts and certaine: besides that, it sheweth the motion of the lights, the Sunne and the Moone, and what place of the Zodiaque they are in every day, with their houses the one opposite to the other. Now this is for the outward part, but within it, al things are carried about with certaine engins, and turning wheeles made expresse thereunto, & for a surplus by an artificiall cunning, whensoever the clock striketh, there are two Statures comes out upon this table, representing two Knights, armed de Cap en pied, which tilt, and runne one against an other as often, as the great clock which is hung in the steeple, striketh. And which is more admirable, in the midst of this table there is set upon a throne the picture of the Virgin Marie, holding a babe in her bosom, on both sides of her are two gates, and under her feete a Theater in the forme of a Demy Circle, the Arch whereof turneth towards the Beholders. Within there is also an Engine, with the picturs of the three wise men of the East, every of them having his Page; in turning of this Engine, which is done at the pleasure of him that hath charge over it, these Images advance themselves, before whome there comes out a Herault, with a naced sword in his hand, & threatning makes a thrust at the left gate. At the opening whereof the parties comes forth, when 2 trumpets sound tantara: that wise man which cometh out first, walketh up and downe in a stately and magnificent manner upon the Theater; then comming to the Virgin Marie, he falleth downe in a most reverend manner, to adore her, which the others likewise doe. Their Pages stirre not, neither shew any kinde of honour or reverence; the last puts too the right gate, which giveth a clap easie to be heard by the Spectatours. The naturall inhabitants of Denmarke use their own language, as the Sweds & Norwegians doe, in such sort, that these neighbouring people doe not understand one another. The Danish tongue differeth not much from that of Saxonie: neither doe the Saxons understand the Danes, nor the Danes the Saxons, unlesse they converse some time one with another.

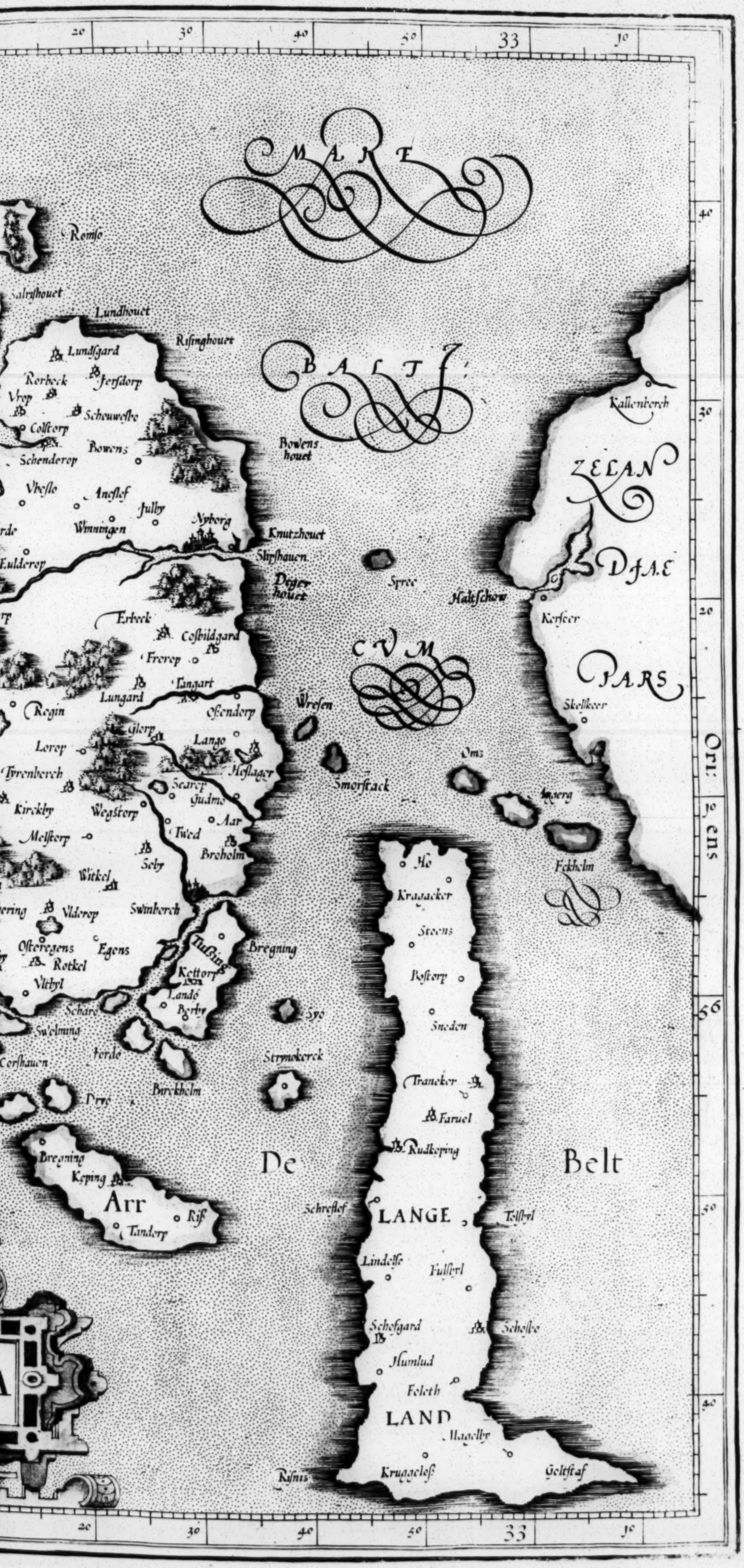
The second Map of

DENMARKE,

describing FIONIA, *and the circumjacent Iles.*

FIONIA or Fuynen, next after Zeland, taketh the second place among all the Iles of the Codannian Gulphs, and is so called; because of the passing beautie, finenesse, and pleasant situation thereof. It is separated from the continent of Denmarke by a narrow streight, named Middlesar Sund, which one would thinke was joyned to the maine land. And as it boundeth upon Jutland westward, and is right over against Zeland Eastward; so it is thought, it lyeth in the very heart, or midst of Denmarke, reaching 12 miles in length, and foure in breadth. The Soile is so rich in Corne, especially in Rye, and Barly, that it sufficeth not onely the Country it selfe, but also transport it into forraine Countries, which it yeeldeth without dunging, whence it hapneth as *Munster* saith, that this is the cause why there is such a vile smell, & stinke in the townes, and villages, that they carry not forth their muckheaps, & dung to fatten their lands. Besides, it is exceeding rich in fish, & for cattaile they have great store, & such a breede of Horses, & Cowes, that they send them forth by troupes, and heards into Germanie. Neither is there wanting in this Ile any Woods, Forests, & Chases for Red-deere, Harts, Fallow-deere, Hares, and Foxes. Almost in the midst of this Ile, standeth the capitall Citie Otonia, commonly called Ottensche, a Bishops sea, founded (as many say) by Otho the first, much about the time, when as he converted Herald King of Denmarke to the Christian Religion. It is a place of no small trafficke, in which upon twelfth-day as well the Ilanders, as the chiefe Gentrie meete in great numbers, as they usually doe likewise at Kylon in Holsatia. Fuynen is divided into 24 Gouvernments, having 16 townes in it, and six royall Forts or Castles. The other towns lye round about Ottensche, wch standeth as it were in the very Center, & are almost of an equall distance from it, and lye so upon the Sea-coast, that because of the commodiousnesse of the parts, and havens, they doe not onely traffick into the Balticke Sea, but also trade, and send their commodities into Sweden, Norway, Germanie, and the Low-Countries. Among which are reckonned Nieburch, Sienburch, Faborch, Assens, Bogens, Middlefart, & Ketteminde. The chiefe royall Forts, or Castles, are Neuburch, Hagenschow, Hinsgagel, Eschebourg, & the Court Rugard. There are also in this Ile manie Villages, and Gentlemens houses, for the sweetenesse of the aire, and the fruitfulnesse of the soile, drawes many gentlemen thether. The Sea furnisheth them with an incredible number of fish, so that the cods of their nets are sometimes so full, that they can scarcely stirre their oares, or drawe them up, that they almost need no nets, seing they may take enough with their hands. Those that dwell along by the Sea-coast, besides the Husband-men, betake themselves to fishing, and reape no small profite by it. In this Iland there are some famous places, where Battailes have beene fought, which also hath hapned in our dayes: for upon Ochsenbergh, or hill, not farre from the Castle of Hagenschouw, upon the 11 of June, Anno 1530 Lord John Ranzouw Knight, and Generall for Christian the third, King of Denmarke overthrew in a bloudie Battaile Christopher of Oldenbourg, in which defeate two Earles were slaine, name by the Earle of Hagh, and the Earle of Tecklenburgh, whose bodies were afterward digged out of their graves, and carried to Ottensche, and buryed in Canutos Church. About the same time, there were cut off a great many pesants upon a hill called Fauschburgh, lying but a mile from Ascens. There are in the Citie of Ottensche two faire Churches, whereof the one was dedicated to Saint Canutus, and the other to Saint Francis, in which King John anno 1513 and his Son Christian, after he had beene banished and lived in exile 37 yeers, was buryed in the yeer of our redemption 1559. Neere unto the first there is a large, and a spacious Mercate place, in which the King of Denmarke an. 1580 renewed the ancient confederation of his Predecessours, with the Dukes of Holsatia, and Sleswick. They report also, that in Odensche the Mother of Christian the second, out devotion set upon the Altar in the Gray-Fryers Church, a most curious workmanship in wood, wrought and carved with such cunning, that the like is not to be seene in all Europe. Wee will now come to the other Ilands, which are nintie in all, lying Southward, & for the most part habitable, whereof the chifest are those which lye opposite to the Vandallian townes, & are these; Langeland, Lauwland, Falstria, Aria, Alsa, Tosinga, Aroe. Langeland is seven German miles in length. The towne of Rudkepinga, and one of the Kings Castles, called Trankera stand in it, & it hath many Villages, Parishes, and Gentlemens houses besides. Lauwland is separated by the streight of Gronesund from Zeeland, & from Falstria by a small arme of the Sea. This Ile aboundeth in Wheate, & Hassel-nuts, so that they lade whole ships of them to transport them out of the Countrie. It hath in it five townes, Nistadt, Nasco, Togrop, Ritbus, and Maribus, also some royall Castles, Gentlemens houses, Parishes and manie Villages. Falstria is about 4 German miles long, in which there lye the townes of Stubecopen, and Nicopen, which they tearme the Danish Naples, and the new Citie of Denmarke, because of the fairenesse and the Gentilenesse of the place. Out of this Iland, neere unto one of the Kings houses, there is a common passage seven miles over to Warnemund in Germanie, out of which there is transported every yeere great store of Wheate, to serve their neighbouring Countries. The Iland Aria a mile and a halfe distant from Elysia is couvered with woods, where there is good game for hunting. It hath in it three Parish Churches some Gentlemens houses, with the towne and the Castle of Koping, and that and Elysia belong both to the Dukedome of Sleswick. Elysia, Alsa, or Alsen is an Iland reasonable great, and is foure miles in length, & two in breadth, and is separaten from Sleswick but by a little space, and lyeth right over against Flensburger-wyck, known first by the habitation of the English in that Gulphe. In Alsen or Elysia standeth the town of Sunburgh, with a Castle of the same name, with some others, as Norborch, Osterholm, Die Holle, Gammelgard. It hath 13 populous Parishes in it, which can draw some thousands of armed men into the field. It is full of woods, having good store of Red-deere in them, and divers other wild beasts. The Sea also, and the fresh water Rivers abound in fish, there is pasture ground & Cattail, & beareth good Crops of Rye. Tassinga, or rather Tossinga, is accounted one of the principall Ilands lying neere unto Swyne-burgh in Fuynen, it is a mile long: wherein, beside some Parishes standeth the house of Kettorp, belonging to the Rosen-crantzen, and Rantzouwians. From this Iland and the towne of Ascens, they count it two miles over into Iutland, which is a most daungerous passage, es-

Sep 32 tentrio
IUTI
ALE
PARS
Occi dens
Kolding
Henneberch
Seldorp
Bert
Westorp
Helis
Hansberch
Haderslleue
Haderslleue Weel
Wandeling
Ostby
Wilstorp
De Vere
Hopderp
Apenrade
Miliaria Germanica Communia
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum priuilegio
Endelo
Arnis
Grindeloe
Nesgauel
Steke
Bowens
Scheuby
Kersgard
Welby
Middelfar
Minsaagel
Caustund
Klein Fenno
Gamberch
Fenschou
Basso
Cysloe
Tandorp
Crarop
Husby
Juersnus
Sanagger
Abor
Ascens
Kerndorp
Basthholm
Aro
Torp
Aggernis
Hellenis
Brande
Bokt
Rugard
Harndorp
Langesee
Sengarum
Bremby
Brulle
Belling
Wering
Temerep
Kinckfee
Kincke
Broby
Lemlos
Sellested
Seby
Barlos
Gangloud
Ossenberg
Sunderby
Flemles
Hagenschou
Glesmos
Forlos
Ostorpgard
Sanholt
Harby
Hwedholm
Ottonia Odensee
Aassen
Hugerop
Dalmklester
Fango
Seegard
Woldersloe
Lings
Lintwit
Frandoe
Brangsforp
Runkeby
Eschou
Rantzouholm
Suaning
Foborg
Aastorp
Knol
Berne
Arnae
Kartemunde
Drisstorp
Munkenbo
Bolderop
Willy
Eschebirg
Huering
Mesing
Norderborch
Helitzgard
Emelgard
Nutmerck
Lusappel
Kenis
Braba
Melit
Iken
Torp
Kenting
Torpgard
ALSEN
Gammelgard
Oustyl
Tansgart
Forbeck
Taustloff
Ronshof
Monckgard
Sunderborch
Olckbyl
FIONIA
Meri 32 dies


MARE
BALTI
CUM
ZELAN
DIAE
PARS
Kallenberch
Halsschow
Kerfeer
Skelskeer
Fekholm
Romso
Lundhouet
Risinghouet
Lundsgard
Rorbeck
Jersdorp
Vrop
Schouwesbe
Colstorp
Bowens
Schenderop
Vbeslo
Aneslof
Jullby
Winningen
Nyborg
Knutzhouet
Slipshauen
Eulderop
Degerhouet
Spree
Erbeck
Cosbildgard
Frerop
Langart
Lungard
Regin
Ofendorp
Glorp
Lango
Lerop
Heslager
Tyrenberch
Scarep
Gudme
Kirckby
Wegstorp
Aar
Twed
Broholm
Melstorp
Seby
Witkel
Swinburch
Vlderop
Osteregens
Egens
Rotkel
Vlebyl
Tussing
Kettorp
Lando
Bregning
Wresen
Smorstack
Oms
Syo
Strynokerck
Swelming
Ferde
Birckholm
Corshauen
Drye
Bregning
Keping
Arr
Tanderp
Ris
De
Belt
Ho
Kragacker
Steens
Postorp
Sneden
Traneker
Faruel
Rudkoping
Schrestef
LANGE
LAND
Tolsbyl
Lindelse
Fulsbyl
Schosgard
Schosbe
Humlud
Foleth
Magelby
Kruggelost
Geltstaf
Risnis
33
Orı: ens

pecially, when the winde is contrarie and that the Sea is much troubled: for then out of the Easterne Sea, there floweth in such a violent and a swift Torrent betweene the Ilands as it were to seeke a passage betwixt them, that the Sea is tossed up and down with exceeding high surges and waves, which whireling about manie Shippers have beene taken in them, and could not escape without great daunger, yea oftentimes many ships and boats have beene swallowed up and have perished in them. Witnesse the Bishop of Slesswick, who Anno 1170 was drownd on the further side of this streight, with a great number of his familie, and being fisht a long time after, was buryed in the Monastery of Forence in Zeeland, likewise An. 1513 King John of Denmarke escaped hardly from being drownd in going over into Jutland, to doe justice and to decide some controversies betweene the Inhabitants, who passing over the Baltick Sea, there rose on a Sudden such a tempest, that his ship Royall was so tossed up & downe by the contrarienesse of the winde and the storme, that he had much adoe to escape: so that being arrived at Nibourg, comming out of his ship, & standing upon the bridge, & looking into the Sea, as prognosticating his death, (for he dyed within a moneth after) said, *adieu Baltick Sea, adieu*, thou hast exercised thy crueltie upon me to day, & wilt not hence forward suffer us to passe thee any more. And though all ships were wont to saile commodiously betweene Scandia and Zeeland through the streight of the Sound, yet it often happens, that the least boates, which are in lesse danger of the Iles, parls and shelves, parting from Holsatia, Lubec, and other neigbouring Countries, take their course through this Sea, for which they are forced to pay customes and toules at Nibourg. But before I passe from the Baltick Sea, I will not passe over in silence, a remarkeable thing, which I finde in the historie of our age, that in the furthest part of Scandia, or the Baltick Sea, where the Codannian Gulph endeth, neere unto Elbogen, situated right over against Hafnie the Metropolitan Citie of Denmarke a Sea-monster was found representing the shape of a Monke, with a bauld pate, a clounish face, and a sarphi hanging downe his shoulders like a Fryers hood, was cast upō this shoare by the violence of a huge storme, he was dumbe and spake not, as all other Seamonsters doe not, making onely a noise with lamentations and deepe sighs, and lived not passing three dayes whereof the lively picture, which is manifest, was sent from the King of Denmarke to Charles the fifth, being then in Spaine, and sent by a Noble man. Moreover, at this day there is to be seene at Swartwall a Village neere unto the Briell in Holland, a stuffed skin of such a Sea-monster which hangeth up in the Church. Aroe lyeth at the Entrance into the Duchie of Sleswick, where they take shipping or boate in Fuynen to passe over the Arsensian, or Ottenseaish bosome or Gulfe unto the Towne of Ascens, and containeth foure well inhabited Villages: the other Iles are these; Romso, Endelo, Fenno, Boko, Brando, Toroe, Aghernis, Hellenis, Jordo, Birckholme. Now to conclude, I will adde hereunto the description of the Ile Huena, lying upon the most famous streight of Denmarke, commonly called Oersound, in which the Castle of Vraniburg standeth, where there is many curious Mathematicall Instruments. In the midst of this Ile, where the Castle is situated and lyeth upon the Elevation of the Pole 54 degrees and a halfe, and is about 37 parts from the West. The circuit where of is eight thousand, one hundred and sixtie great paces, reckoning every pace at five foote, making two reasonable German miles in Compasse. It lyeth in the most famous streight of all the Kingdome through which a great number of Vessels, passe out of the Easterne Sea into the Westerne, which is a most pleasing prospect to see so many ships passe too and fro, and the sight of the adjacent townes is no lesse delightfull, as having to the Southwestward Hafny or Coppenhaghen in Zeeland lying within three miles of it (Helsingor where the ships that passe through, must pay toule) and the Castle of Cronenburgh, Northwestward by two miles distant from it, as also Helsingborg, Northward upon the Coast of Scandia, where also Lands-kroon lyeth but a mile from it. Eastward lyeth Lunda, which though it be no towne, yet it is seene foure miles of. Malmogia is five miles from it; and albeit this Ile is not very great: yet the meanest place in it lyeth not unmanured and wast, for it is very rich in Corne, and Cattaile. There are also good store of Red-deere, Hares, Connies & Partridges in abundance, & lyeth very commodious for fishing. There is in it a Grove of Hasle-trees, in the kernells of which nuts, there was never found any wormes, neither was there ever any Ratts seene in this Iland. It had in it in former times foure Castles, the names whereof remaine there yet unto this day, as Syndeburg, which stood upon the South-coast, Northburg upon the Northcoast, Karhecidia North-Eastward, and Hamera just Eastward. The foundations of these Castles are yet to be seene though ruinous. And though this Iland lyeth in the midst of the brackish Sea, yet it sendeth fort many Fountaines, & Spring-heads of fresh water. Among the rest there is a spring, that in the hardest frost that is, though the winter be never so colde the water thereof never freeses, which is a rare and a straing thing in these fridged Countries.

DENMARKE,

Contayning the Duchies of Slesvvick, and Holsatia or Holst.

IUTLAND lying Southward, is called by the Ancients *North-Albingie*, because it is separated from Germanie Northward, by the river Elve, which watereth the greatest part of these Countries, and containe the two Dukedomes of Sleswicke, and Holst. The Duchie of Sleswick deriveth its name from the Capitall Citie, an ancient towne, for trading called Sleswick. Heretofore this Country was named the Duchie of Jutland, whome Valdemarus the Nephew of Abel, King of Denmarke, held in feif from King Henry, about the yeere of our redemption 1280. Afterward, the heire-males of the Kings & Dukes failing the Duchie of Sleswick, being revnited to the Crowne, Queene Margaret having three Kingdomes, graunted this Duchie to Gerald Count of Holsatia, upon this condition that he should hold it by right of feif from the Crown. And because the townes of this Duchie, enjoyed the same priviledges with Denmarke, they use the like Law as they doe: for the subjects may appeale by a speciall priviledge from the judgement of the Magistrates, where they live, to the Prince and his Councellours but no farther. Now the Generall Gouvernement of these two Duchies belongeth to the Kings of Denmark, & to Adolph Duke of Holst, and goeth alternatively to the one and the other, therefore when it commeth to the King, it is Gouverned by the Lord Henry Rantsow, the Kings Lieutenant, and Deputie for his Majestie. The chiefe Citie is Sleswick, which is originally a German name; in regard of the situation thereof, which standeth upon the River Slie, in the bosome of the Balticke Sea, for Wicke signifieth a towne, and a crooked Gulph of the Sea, and among the ancient Saxons a Bourrough. This Citie standeth very commodious for traficke, because of the good haven, which it hath. For in times past Merchandizes were transported by shipping out of Belgia, Britanie, Gaule, and Spayne into the mouth of the River of Eydera in Livonia, which being carried up the River Threana to Hollingstadium, were easely brought to Sleswick, & from thence over the Easterne Sea into the Kingdomes of Denmarke, Norway, and Sweden, also into Livonia, Russia, Prussia, & into other Provinces in Almagnie, lying upon the Baltick Sea: but now through the variety of Fortune, the magnificencie thereof is decayed. Neere unto this place lyeth the strong Castle of Gothorpe to which they give a great deale of Tole, and it hath beene observed, that in some yeeres there hath passed by it 50 thousand Oxen out of Denmarke into Germanie, and the low Countries, paying the custome of head-money. In this Duchie lyeth also Flensbourg, a notable towne. This Citie is situated betweene very high Mountaines, and upon the Coast of the Easterne Sea, with a haven reaching into it, with such accommodation, depth, and safetie, that almost every Burgesse may at his doore lade and unlade his goods. There lye also in this Countrie the places of Hussena, and of Haderslebie. There is but one Bishoprick in Sleswick, two Chapiters, and three Monasteries, but divers Castles belonging, as well to the Princes, as the Nobles. The order of the Senatours are for the most part cōposed of 24 men, which must be of the order of Knighthood, with whome they joyne a Generall Chancellour, and in the name of every Prince two Doctours of the Law; these take notice of all things, aswell in the times of peace, as of warre, and give their definitive sentence, both in the one, and in the other Duchie. They meete twise in a yeere, and in difficult affaires, nothing is decreed by the King of Denmarke, and the Duke of Holst, but with the vnanine consent of all the Senatours, among whome the Bishop of Lubick and of Sleswick have the first voice.

The Duchie of Slefwick. The power and Gouvernment.

Townes.

Of the Duchie of HOLSATIA *or* HOLST.

IT is verily thought, that Holsatia was first so called from the great store of woods, and Forests that are in it: for both the Cimbrians and Lower-Germans call woods, and Forests *Holt*, that is, wood: because it is a Countrie full of Bushes and woods. Some derive the name of it from a hollow stone, in regard the Dukes of Holst were at the first called Earles of the Hollow-stone. It is bounded Eastward with the River Bilen, Westward with Store, Southward with the Elve, and Northward with Eydera. It is a Countrie full of woods and Forests, bearing great store of Timber & wood, yea in such abundance, that as the Frisons knowe not what to doe with it. And seing the woods are great, there is yet scarcely seene in them a mightie Oke-tree, but onely in every place Beech-trees, from whence there falls a kind of acorne which fattens abundance of their Swine. The feilds for the most part are full of fish, and beare good crops of Corne, for during the space of three yeeres, they scarcely till their grounds, but suffer them to stand full of water and pooles, wherein every third yeere they take abundance of fish which feede upon the grasse, and when the water is drayned out: it leaveth behinde it a slimie mudde, which fattens the ground, and makes the Soile the better. There is not in the whole Countrie any Vines, or Olives, but great store of wilde beasts, and likewise many Horses. Holsatia is divided into foure parts, that is Ditzmarchio, Holsatia, Storemaria & Waggria, which heretofore were Earledomes, then afterwards at the request of Christiernus the first, it was raised by Fredrick the Emperour to the tittle of a Dukedome, was bound to furnish, and maintaine fortie horse and 80 foote-men for the service of the sacred Empire. Ditzmarchia was first at libertie after some hundred yeeres, and though that Fredrick the Emperour had enfeoffed Christiernus the first into it, yet it was not wholly in subjection to him, whereupon King John, and Duke Frederick his Sonne anno 1100 went with an Armie into it, which was defeated, and so the Ditzmarschians maintained their libertie. untill an. 1159 when as the Nephew of Christiernus the first, Duke John, Adolph, & Fredrick the XI. King of Denmarke subdued it. The principall towns in Holsatia are Segeberg; which lyeth in Waggeria a Countrie of Holst, lying some foure miles from Lubec. Itzohoa is a famous towne for the site, the nature of the place, and the navigation thereof. Store is encompassed with a fishfull and navigable River, which springeth almost out of the midst of Holsatia, and watereth many places; among the rest, the faire, and sumptuous house of the Ransows, called Bredenbergh, mentioned before where he dischargeth himselfe into the Elve. Chilonia, commonly called Kile, which is an ancient towne, having a large haven, commodious to harbour much shipping, that bring them divers commodities out of Germanie, the Low-

The situation.

Townes.

DUCATUS HOLSATIA
Alluvies propè Detzbul. Incolis Inferioris Germaniæ, à Duce Holsatiæ concessa aggeribus cingi.
Aenwas by Detzbul den Nederlanders geconsenteert te bedycken van den Hartogh van Holsteyn
DEN AEN WAS
DEN VORDEREN AENWAS
Het Smalle Diep
Dagebul
Fartist
Detzbul
SLES:
Rysmoer
DUCATUS
Wydingart
Wygart
WICENSIS PARS
Op de Eyder
a. Uytterste Eyder ton
b. Ton op de Hondt
c. Baken op de Hont
d. Yseren Hendrick
e. Bakens op den Yseren Hendrick
f. Pyp na de Elve
g. Hoedemer Sandt
h. Baken op de Hulck
Op de Elve
i. De Schor ton
k. Kool ton
l. Witte ton op de nieuwe gronden
m. Hoeck ton
n. Rost ton
o. De Tonnen op Pelgroms sandt
Op de Weser
p. Ton op 't Koers
q. Mellem ton
r. Ton op Bollen zijl
s. Bakens op Bollen zijl
t. Eerste ton op 't Vlack
v. Het Vlack
w. Kappelmans Sandt
DE NOORD ZEE
Heylighe Landt
De Eyder Stroom
Noorder gronden
Witte gronden
De Elf Stroom
De Weser Stroom
Middel plaet
Roode sandt
Teutel
DE STRANDT
DUCATUS SLES
Eyderstede
Lunden
Heyde
DITMARSIA
Mildorp
Rensburg
Wilster
Itzehoe
Crempe
Luck Stadt
KEYDINGER LANDT
Stade
Das Olde Stade landt
Hornborgh
Otteren dorp
Butjadiger Landt
Frisiæ Orientalis
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

NOVA TABULA
Tabula Barmerensis Meggerensis et Noort staepleronsis maris
Hollingstedt
Barmer zee
STAPEL
Megger zee
HOLMIA
Noortstapeler zee
De Eyder flu.
DITMARSIÆ PARS
Grootte en Diepte der Zeen
MARE BALTHICUM
Vulgo DE BELT
Colberger Heyde
FEMEREN
DE OOST SEE
ALSEN
Sunderborch
Flensborch
SWICENSIS
ANGLEN PARS
Slefwyck
Gottorp
SWANTZEN
Rensborg
Kiel
Rantzou
OLDENBORGH
WAGRIA
Plœne
Oytin
Niestat
Niemunster
Segeberg
Oldeslo
WON KEN BROCK
Lubeck
Travemunde
MEKLENBURGI PARS
LINDFORDER HEYDE
HERX HEYDE
Hamborg
Harborg
LAUWENBURGI PARS
Reynebeck
Wittenborg
34
35
55
54
AMSTELOD. Sumptibus et typis aeneis Henrici Hondij.

Countries, Livonia, Denmarke and Sweden to the great benifit of the Holsatians. There stand also Crempe & Reynoldsbourg, which beareth the name of the River that runneth through it: the other from his founder. There is also Meldorp, Heminckste, & Tellinckstee in Ditzmarchia, and the Capitall Citie of Stormary, Hambourg a famous Citie for trading, situated upon the Elve, which after it was ruinated by the manie calamities of warre, was repaired againe by Charlemagne, and in the dayes of Henry the fourth Emperour, it beganne to be girt in with walles, three gates, and 12 Turrets. The Countrie is full of moorish grounds, & Fenns, especially Ditzmarchia, which lying among so many Marshes, and waterish grounds, refused alwayes to come under the obedience of the King of Denmarke: yet neverthelesse of later yeeres it was forced to beare that yoake. The famoust Rivers, which water this Countrie, is the Eyder, and others, but some of them may rather be called Brookes then Rivers. Beside, on that side which the Balticke Sea beateth upon Holsatia, and the Duchie of Sleswick, it maketh many gulphes, which giveth much helpe to those of the Countrie, to make a safe harbour and retreate for Marchants, and Sea-men, beating in with stormes and tempests: In divers places whereof, there are great store of fish taken, especially Saulmõs, it is a plaine Countrie, which seldome riseth up in hills, and the best part that sheweth it selfe betweene them, hath a pleasant situation, and is much commended both for the testimonies of warre, where that noble Lord Henry of Ransow was slaine, betweene Lubec and Hambourg, two famous townes. It hath a notable Castle of great antiquitie, and merit from him that first built it, situated at the foote of the Citie. There are such a number of woods, that they couver the ground, chiefly in Ditzmarchia, in which stand Borcholt, Burgholt, Alverdorpenholt, Resenwald, & many others. Those of Holsatia had in times past 48 men, which ruled the whole Countrie, and every Parish had their addresse, & made their appeale to them, who judged all causes: but since it is subjected & devided into two parts, out of which they choose a dossen principall men from each quarter, with a President or Provost, who ordinarily is a Doctour in Law, and hath good maintenance from the King, and as Assistants they have a Secretarie, or Commissarie of the President of the bodie of Holsatia. He which is on the Kings behalfe is ordinarily made Gouvernour of Stienbourg, and he whome the Duke putteth in, is Gouvernour of Gottorpe: but the subjects may appeale to the Prince, and the Counsellours of both the Duchie of Sleswick and Holsatia, but to no higher Court. They have a certaine written Law, with a litle alterations not much unlike the common-Law, made by Henry Ransow, the Kings Lieutenant, Sigefrid Ransow, heretofore Lord of Nienhouse, the Lord Adam Traziger, and the Lord Erasmus Kirslemy, according to which all suits, and controversies are ended, and penall punishments inflicted upon offendours. Holsatia hath foure degrees of States, Nobles, Clergie-men, Citizens, and Husband-men, which are of two sorts, some enjoye their lands, and goods by inheritance, and are Free-holders: the others are bound under the rights of hundreds, of service, of Taxes & impositions. The Nobles or Gentrie, hold their Castles and Lands, by superiour right meane, and inferiour, they have rights of fishing, and hunting as haire with haire, and feather with feather, which they enjoye by free inheritance. There are some livings also which are feudall, or held by Fee-simple, aswell by the male as female issue. The Holsatians have this priviledge, that the Prince can laye no new exactions or toles upon them, neither is it Lawfull for the Prince, to undertake a warre, without the consent of the order of Knighthood. The Prince is bound by oath to confirme their priveledges, before his subjects taketh the oath of Alegance unto him. There are not passing 24 stemmes of Noble families, the names whereof are read in the Corographie of Holsatia, but there are many houses of Gentlemen, sprang and descended from them, as the Ranzouians hold at this day, a 150 Castles, & many lands belonging to them. There are almost as many Alesfelds, and Powisches. Holsatia hath but one Bishop, to wit, of Lubec, for that of Hambourg is subject to the bishop of Breme. Three Chapiters, one of Lubec, and other of Hambourg, and the third of Outinense. Three Abbeys, to wit, of Rheinfeild, Bordesholme, and Schismare. Ten Monasteries among which three are for the Moniall Nobilitie, and have great revenues, allowed them and flourish still, but the rest are converted into Schooles, and Hospitalls. The controversies arising betweene the Gentrie, are decided by the Senate, or Councill of the Duchie, in which usually the Prince doth preside, & which their priviledges doe import. They are permitted in putting in sufficient caution, to make their appeale from the sentence of the Senate to the imperiall chamber. The Burgesses have their priviledges peculiar to themselves, and use the Romaine Law, as also those of Lubec. All fines are for the most part shared betweene the Princes and the Townes. The benifits of milles appertaine to the Princes. The subjects may appeale from the sentences of the Senate, to the foure Cities to give particular judgement and in some causes it is Lawfull for them also to appeale to the Prince and Councillours of Holsatia, and from thence to the judgement of the imperiall chamber, having put in sufficient cautiõ. The suits or causes of the Sea-men or Countrie-men are pleaded by Proctours, & Atturnies openly in the plaine field. There assisted by some Gentlemen of that place, with the Provosts, and two Assessours as Witnesses. In the midst of whome, the plaintines or those, which have any suite or controversie stand up, after that they are heard, and their actions duely considered, & the defences weighed and weighed on both sides, all the Countrie-men withdraw themselves from out of the assembly into some other place, now after the others have ripely deliberated, upon all circumstances, they returne againe into the assembly, and bringing with them their Pleaders, they pronounce that which they finde right according to the Law. And if any of them will not stand to the sentence, they may appeale to the twelve Judges, ordained thereunto, or to some Parishes, and from them to the Kings Councell, to whome the Countrie-men are subject. From them also they are permitted to appeale to the Session-house of Holsatia, in which the Prince presideth, accompanied with the assembly of the Senatours, and afterward to the imperiall chamber: if the gravitie of the suit excede the summe of a hundred Rinish gulders, by vertue of a priveledge, given by Ferdinando the Emperour to the Princes of Holsatia.

MVSCOVIE OR RUSSIA.

RUSSIA is two fould, the one is called Russia the black, and confineth upon Poland, and the other Russia the white, which is part of Muscovia, where the inhabitants are bound to weare white Caps. Doubtlesse it taketh the name from the River *Musco*, which runneth through the chiefe Citie of it so called, and is the great Dukes, or Emperours Seate. It is a large and a vast Countrie, containing from East to west, about 3300 miles in length and some 3065 miles in breadth, lying betweene the 8, and 20 Climates. In the Southerne parts the longest day is 16 houres, but in the Northerne parts 22 houres and a halfe. It is bounded on the North with the Frozen Sea, on the East with Tartary, on the South with the Turkes, and Poland, and on the West with Livonia, and part of Sweden. The ayre in this region is extreame colde, and is so vehement, that if water be throwne up into the aire, it will turne to yce, before it falls to the ground. The inhabitants whereof to arme themselves the better against this extremitie of cold, line all their cloathes, yea and their very houses with furrs, & the Gentlemen, or chiefe men have stoves in their houses to live in, & to thaw themselves, and when they goe abroad, they use to rubbe often their noses, and eares with snow, and peeces of yce, to settle, and recall the motive spirits into those parts, which otherwise would be in daunger of loosing, the ignorance of this preventing remedie, was not the least cause, that in the yeere 1598 of 70000 Turkes, which made an inroad into Muscovie, 40000 were frozen to death: notwithstanding it is very healthfull, for in the Northerne and Easterne parts thereof, they never had any pestelence among them, beyond the head of the River Tanais, yet in stead thereof, they have a burning desease very rise among them, not much unlike the plague, called the Calor, or hotsicknesse, which doth so infect the head and Bowells, that many of them in a fewe dayes dye of it. But when Summer comes, the huge Seas of yce, which in a manner couver the surface of the Countrie, are at the first approch of the Sunne suddainly dissolved, the waters quickly dryed up, and the Earth dressed in her holyday apparell, such a mature groweth of Fruits, such flourishing of herbes, such chirping of birds, as if here were a perpetuall spring. The Soile beareth no Vines, or Olive-trees, yea nor any fruit, that tasteth well save millions, and cherries, for all kinde of other liquid fruits by reason of the sharpe Northerne windes are either blasted, or crimpled up. But it yeeldeth all sorts of graine, as Wheate, Rye, Barly, Buckwheate, Pease, and Beanes of all kinds, and their most husbandrie consisteth in honey and waxe. The chiefe commodities which they transport into other Countries are, rich furrs, ox-hides, flaxe, hempe whales grease, honey, waxe, Canvases, nuts and the like, for mines, they have none but yron, neither is there found in this Country any pearles, or precious stones. In it lyeth part of *Hyrcyman Forest*, or Swart-wood, full of all kindes of wild, and sauvage Beasts, and in that part of it, which reacheth towards *Prussia*, there are the huge wilde Oxen, called *Bisontes*, and the great *Helenes*, or Elants, so called by the Germans, and by the Muscovites *Iozzi*, or *Elecampanes*, farre greater then Stagges, having long leggs that cannot bowe. In these woods also are monstrous Beares of an incredible greatnesse, hideous black Wolves, and black Foxes whose furrs are most rich and costly: but for hunting hauking and taking of foule, there is no place in the world to be compared to it; for with their dogges, hounds, Grey hounds and Toiles, they kill and take all manner of Deere, and wilde beasts. And for Faulcons, Gerfaulcons, and other Haukes, they take abundance of them in Peccera, which they bring to the hand, and lure, and fly not onely with them at Ducks, Phesants, & Partridges, but also at wild Geese, Swans, and Cranes, and at a kinde of Foule, greater then a heath-cok or a Goose, with red eyelids, which tasteth better than a Phesant.

All the Cities, Townes, Bourrowes, Castles, Villages, Woods, Forests, Lands, Fields, Lakes, Meeres and Rivers of this vast and spacious Countrie of Muscovia are under the subjection, Commaund, and Domination of this great Duke, whome the inhabitants call their great *Czar* King or Emperour, and honour him as if he were a God, in saying, we enjoye health & life from our great Duke, and looke what revenue or profit is made of all things, is brought into his treasurie. Neither have they any Dukes or Lords, which hold their livings and lands by inheritance, or fee-simple, but such as are bestowed upon them by the great Duke, and which he may take from them at his pleasure. The commons living in miserable subjection to the Nobles, and they in as great slaverie to the Duke or Emperour, to whome no man dare immediately exhibite a petition, or make knowne his grievances: Nay the meaner Lords are squeamish in this kinde, and but on great submission will not commend unto the Duke a poore mans cause.

The chiefe Citie is named *Musco*, it was once nine miles in circuit, but was fired by the Tartar an. 1571, where there was burnt 80000 men, woemen, and children: yet at this day it is but 5 miles about. It is pleasantly seated, and lyeth in the very hart of the Land, and is very famous for the many Rivers, and Brookes which runne about it: adorned with 16 Churches, whereof halfe and more are made with wood, and durt, as most of their houses are, which have severall roomes in them, as Hals, Kitchins and Chambers, they reckon that they have 41500 houses within this Citie, and every one of them hath their Orchard & garden belonging to them, and every part of this Citie hath their Chappels. There are in it two Castles, the one called *Kitaizorod*, the other *Bolsigorod*, the River of *Musco* running by the one, and the River *Neglinna* by the other: the one of them is the Dukes Palace, seated in the very middle of the Citie, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three bulwarks, and garded continually with 25000 Souldiers. This Province is the greatest, and most populous of all this Empire: for it extendeth from East to West, no lesse then two thousand miles, and out of this the great Duke, can suddenly levie 70000 foote, and 30000 horse-men.

Russia containeth in it selfe manie other Countries, as the Dukedome of *Vlodomire*, whereof the great Duke beareth the tittle: it is so named from the capitall Citie thereof, which lyeth upon the River *Clesma*, and dischargeth it selfe into the *Volga*.

This Province is so fruitfull that one bushell of Wheate being sowne yeeldeth twentie. The Province of *Novigrod* though it be not so rich in pasture ground as the other, yet it is as good in Corne-fields. It hath a wodden towne, called Novigrod, as the Dukedome is, and lyeth upon the Rivers *Volga* and *Occa*, which meete together. This towne heretofore was the re-

NOVISSIMA
RUSSIÆ
TABULA
Authore Isaaco Massa.
Wirst, seu Milliaria Russica, quorum 80 uni gradui respondent.
Milliaria Germanica quorum 15 uni gradui Respondent
Oceanus Septentrionalis
Mourmanskoi More
Norvegicum et Danicum
quia Russi Norvegos et Danos
I. Spitsbergen
Beeren eylant
Noort Caep
Finmarchia
Lappia
Lapponia
Mourmanskoi leporie
Terschana wolochi
Norvegia
Skars Fiell
Fille Fiel
Iemptia
Angermannia
Medelpadia
Helsingia
Dalecarlia
Gestricia
Westmannia
Uplandia
Noricia
Surmannia
Westrogotia
Smalandia
Skania
Telemarck
Dalia
Sinus Bothnicus
Alandia
Finlandia
Nylandia
Carelia
Ladoga lacus
Onega lacus
Bella More
Mare Album
Karga
Sinus Finnicus
Mare Balthicum
Gotlandia
Oelandia
Esthonia
Livonia
Ingria
Lettenia
Curlandia
Samogitia
Prussia
Pomerania
Lithuania
Megrina
Podolia
Ducatus Severiensis
Crimea seu Tar
Taurica Cherso
Mare delle Zabache olim Mæotis Palus
Pontus Euxinus
Rhutenis Zorno More
Natolia

NOVA ZEMLA
NIAREN MORE
TARTARIÆ PARS
TINGOESI
BAIDA
LUCOMORYE
IOUGHO RIA
SAMOIEDA
OBDORA
SIBIRIA
CONDORA
DWINA
WAGA
CZEREMIßI Logowoy
CASAN
BULGARIA
KOLMACKI
NAGAIA HORDA
Czeremißi Nagornoy
MORDUA
RESANIA
POLE
ASTRACAN
TURCMEN
BOCHAR
IURMEN
NAGAYSKI
PETIGORI
CIRCASSI
Sonscha regio
MARE CASPIUM quod Rußi vocant GUALENTSCHA MORE vocatur etiam MARE DE SALA vel de BACHU
PERSIÆ CONFINIA
Gilan
Iveria sive Grusinæ Imperium

gall seate, and in great estimation, because of the multitude of houses that were in it, and for the great, and rich fisherie that is in the Lakes, and Meers thereof, but especially for the ancient, & most famous church, which above five hundred yeeres agoe, was dedicated to Saint *Sophia*, in which they imitated the Emperours of Constantinople.

The Province of *Rhezan*, lyeth betweene the two Rivers of *Occa* and *Don*, & is very fruitfull in Wheate and other corne, honey, fish and foule innumerable. The chiefe citie is also called *Rhezan*, lying upon the River *Occa*: there are also *Corsira*, *Colluga*, and *Tulla*, neere unto which is the head of the famous River *Tanais*. The Castle of *Worotinens* lyeth three miles from *Colluga*, having a towne and a Castle so called.

Severia is a great Dukedome, abounding in all things, but hath great and vast feilds, & many townes, whereof the principallest is *Staradub*, *Pativola*, *Novigrod* and *Czermgouw*. The people hereof are very valliant, and so also are those of *Permia*, a Province in which, there is such abundance of Staggs, that they eate them in steed of bread. The prime Citie is *Sicwiarksey*: there are in the woods Roe-deere, Goates, Martins, and great store of honey. The people are used here to handle their armes, because of their continuall warres against the *Tartarianes*.

The Duchie of *Smolensko*, is situated upon the River *Borysthenus*, whose chiefe Citie is of the same name, the one side of it lyeth upon the River *Borysthenes* or the *Neper*, on the other side it is shut in with deepe ditches, and with sharpe stecadoes.

Besides these there are lesser Provinces, as *Misaiskia*, *Bielskia*, *Ruschovia*, *Tweria*, *Pskovia*, *Vodzka*, *Cortella*, *Bieleieziero*, *Wolochda*, *VStiuga*, *Iaroslavia*, *Rostow*, *Duina*, *Susdalia*, *Wiathka*, *Permia*, *Sibior*, *Iugra*. *Petzora*, & *Great Novigrod*, which they call *Nowogrod Wielki*, in which there lyeth a towne of the same name, which exceedeth Rome in greatnesse.

Petzora is so named from the River, and is shut in on both sides with inaccessible hills, and rocks. There are other Provinces reaching Northward tributairy to the great Duke, as *Obdora*, wherein they have their Idoll *Zolota Baba*, that is, *the gilded old-wife*, *Lucomoria*, *Lappia* and *Candora*, which is situated beyond the Pole Articke, so that in this Countrie they have for halfe a yeere, together perpetuall day, & for the other halfe as long a night. In this Countrie the hills, which the ancients called *Rhiphai*, and *Hyperborei Montes* doe end. They are thought to be perpetually couvered with snow, and are heere of that height, that a certaine man having 17 dayes travelled up them, returned back againe, as dispairing ever to come up to the top. They are a simple people, which received the Russian faith and Empire. Anno 1518.

In Moscovie there are many Lakes, long and wide, as the *Ilmen*, which the Russians call *Ilmer* & *Ladoga*, the white Meere, named by the inhabitants *Beilerezioro*. There are also many and great Rivers, as the *Borysthenes*, commonly called the *Nieper*, and *Nester*, and also in some places *Dniper* and *Dnester*.

The *Hercynian Forest*, or vast woods called the Swart-wood, couvered a great part of Muscovia, but here and there hath some houses, and cottages in it, and by the extraordinary diligence of the inhabitants in hewing downe of the woods and trees, it is growne thinner, and is not so hideous, thick and unpassable as some imagine: there are in Muscovie an infinite number of fine Churches, and very many Cloisters.

They use the *Sclavonian* language, and received the Christian faith, Anno 987. they follow the Church of Greece. 1. Denying the Holy Ghost, to proceede but from the Father. 2. Denying Purgatorie, but praying for the dead. 3. Beleeve that Holy men enjoye not the presence of God, before the resurrection. 4. Communicating in both kindes, but using leavened bread, and mingling warme water with the wine, w^ch^ both together they distribute with a spoone. 5: Receiving Children of seven yeeres old to the Sacrament, because then they beginne to sinne. 6. Forbidding extreame unction, confirmation, and fourth marriages. 7. Admitting none to orders, but such as are married, and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders. 8. Rejecting Carved images, but admitting the painted. 9. Observing foure Lents in the yeere. 10. Reputing it unlawfull to fast on Sattardayes. But this good they have among them that they read the holy Scriptures in their owne language, and forbid not the layetie to read it. They hold in much esteeme the Ancient Fathers, as *Saint Ambrose*, *S. Austin*, *S. Ierome*, and *S. Gregorie*, which they have made to be translated into the Sclavonian tongue, and out of them, or out of *S. Chrisostome*, *S. Basill*, & *S. Nazianzen*, the Priests read Homilies to their congregations, and will not suffer their hooded Monkes, to preach unto the people, but keepe them in ignorance, thinking thereby to lead them to the practize of a Holy and Godly life, rather then to trouble their braines with deepe misteries, curious and subtill disputations. The Muscovites are exceedingly given to drinke, especially hot waters, so that all heady and intoxicating drinkes are by statute prohibited, and two or three days in a yeere they are allowed to be drunk. They are for the most part of a square proportion, broad, short and thick, grey-eyed, broad-bearded, & good panches: they are permitted to marry 2 wives, which neverthelesse they hold not a Lawefull marriage. Adulterie, is accounted with them no great matter, but the lying with an other mans wife; the Woemen are private, and fearefull to offend, but once lascivious intolerable wanton. It is the fashion of these women, to love that husband best, which beate them most, and to thinke themselves neither loved, nor regarded, unlesse they be two or three times a day well swadled. They are a crafty and a deceivable nation, used more to slaverie, than libertie, and acknowledge them selves all to be their Princes slaves: they feed on dainty meats in their houses, having as good meats as a dainty toothsom man can desire, for things are there so good cheape that they buy a Hen, or a Duck for a small peece of silver, and when they goe a hunting, hauking or fouling, they have choyse game. They have no inlandish wines, but such as is brought unto them from other Countries, which they doe not use, but onely upon their festivall dayes, and at their banquets. They have a kinde of beare, which in the heate of Summer they coole by casting peeces of yce into it, kept for the same purpose in the Winter. Some of them desire much to drinke the juice of soure Cherries, called murrel-wine, which hath a cleare & a reddish colour like claret wine, & hath no unpleasant tast.

LIVONIA, OR LIEFLAND.

According to our Method, *Livonia* or *Liefland* followeth *Muscovie*: the originall of which name, we cannot certainely define. *Altamer* saith, it may be, that the Livonians the furthest people of Germanie, inhabiting the Vandallian Coast, under the pararell of Scandia, which is called Gothland, are sprong from the *Lemovians*, which I had rather fetch from the Effluins, which are named Eyflanders, which hath more likelyhood with it. This nation were also called *Sudini*, and their Countrie *Sudina*, some againe affirme that the *Lectunnis* dwelt here.

Livonia is a very large, and a plaine Countrie, full of Lakes, and Fennie, being in length along the Balticke Sea about 500 miles, and in breadth some 160. It is bounded on the East with Muscovie, separated neverthelesse from it by the River *Nerva*, and the Lake *Beibas*, on the South with *Samogithia*, and *Lituania*, on the West with the Balticke Sea, on the North with *Finland*, and the Finnicke Gulfe. The whole Countrie is plaine, and very fruitfull, and beareth Wheate, and other Corne in such abundance, that in the time of dearth it furnisheth the circumjacent Countries: it affordeth much flaxe, of the finest sort, dryed pitch and aboundeth in Cattaile, especially, in good horse. Besides in the woods & Forest there are many Beares, Alces or Elands, Mules, Foxes, Sables, Polecats, Martins, Bevers, Squirrils and Wesells. The Hares change their coullour according to the Season of the yeare, as they doe in Swiserland upon the Alpes, in Winter they are white, and in the Summer ashgray. And there is such store of game, and of wild-beasts in this Countrie, that the Pesants thereof are not forbidden hunting, who otherwise are miserably plagued by the Gentrie. In brief, there is nothing necessarie for the nourishment of humaine life, but is to be found in Liefland, saving wine, and oyles, and some other things, which the Lord hath bestowed upon warmer Countries, of which not withstanding great store is brought into it out of other Regions.

About foure hundred yeeres agoe, the Lieflanders received the Christian faith, partly by the Marchants of Breme, and partly by the preaching of one Meinardus, and the compelling of the German Knights called the Ensifers, or Porte-glaives, who seconded that reverend man, but before it laye open, and was subject to the many incursions and dangers, aswell of intestine, as forraine warres, which miserie it had a long time endured, and laye as a prey, to the next adjoyning Kings, and Princes, untill at last Anno 1570 it was brought by the great Lord of the German order, called *Gothard Ketler*, under the power, and might of *Sigismund Augustus*, the King of *Poland*, and so afterward was made, and held a member of the Kingdome of Poland, and the great Dukedome of *Lituania*. Now when this great *Senor Gothard*, in the Castle of *Riga*, before the King of Polands Commissarie, *Nicolas Ratzevil* Palatine of *Vilna*, had resigned up his order, as first his Crossiers staff, then his Seale, all his letters and papall Bulls, which he had received from the Emperour, and the Pope, and had beside given up the keyes of the Castle of *Riga*, & the towne with all Offices, and commaunds as the right of the mint, the customes, and toules of fishing, & all other rights and immunities belonging to his order, into the hands of the King of Poland, presently after this resignation, this Gothard by the abovesaid Palatine in the name of the King was treated and invested Duke of Curland, and *Semigallia*, and publickely proclaimed, to whome immediately after the Gentrie of Curland and Semigallia tooke their oath of Allegance, and acknowledged him for their Lawful Lord, & the next day he was declared Duke of Curland, and the Kings Lieutenant Generall, and Gouvernour of Liefland, & was so solemnly proclaimed from the Session-house of *Riga*, and had the keys of the Castle, and of the gates of the towne delivered up unto him, the Gentrie and Burgesses had all their priviledges, immunities restored & confirmed to them againe, as appeareth by the letters of *David Chytraus*, which are extant.

Livonia is divided into three parts, whereof every one of them speaketh a severall language, to wit, into *Eastland*, *Lettland*, and *Curland*. The Eastlanders Provinces are the *Harlands*, and townes, whereof *Revell* is the chiefest, lying Northward upon the Balticke Sea, and is of no lesse account then *Riga*, having a brave haven and a strong Fort, built by *Valdimare*. The Citizens whereof use the Lubick Lawes, and coine foure-square peeces of money. The second Province is *Viria* or *Virland*, in which there lye *Weisenburgh*, *Tolsbergh* and *Borckholme* the residencie of the Bishop of *Revell*. The third Province is *Allantakia*, where *Nerva* stands, so named from the River that runneth by it, & which lyeth opposite to the Muscovian Castle *Ivanigrod*, this River parteth Liefland from the Russian Commaund. The smaller Provinces are called *Nyschlot*, and *Odenpoa*, wherein *Derpt*, or *Topatum* lyeth, which is a Bishops sea, and a Land-towne; also *Wernebeck*, *Helmeed*, and *Ringen*, *Iervia*, where *Wittenstein*, *Lais*, *Overpolen*, *Vellin*, *Wschia* stand, and where *Abseel* lyeth, *Leal*, *Lode* and *Parnouw*. The adjacent Iles next Eastland are *Osilia*, *Dageden*, *Mona*, *Wormes*, *Wrangen*, *Kien*, and some others, in which they use partly to speake the *Estivian* language, and parly *Swavish*. The townes in *Lettea* are *Riga*, *Koninchuysen*, *Wenden*, *Wolmar*, and the whole Bishoprick of *Riga*.

Of all the townes in Liefland, *Riga* is the capitall Citie, situated upon the River *Duina*, which runneth into the *Vendalian* Gulph, this towne was the Colonie, and Plantation of the Bremers, & is fortified with a strong wall, Bulwarkes, and Turrets, having good ordinance lying upon the walls, is double moated, and roes of palisadoes strouck in round about the wall, & Counterscarfe. It hath also a strong Castle, in which heretofore the great Dutch Senor Gothard Ketler mentioned before, lived some yeeres, and commaunded it, holding it in fief from the King of Poland, but had no jurisdiction over the Citie, for the Burgesses were strickt maintainers of their freedomes, & would never suffer any Gouvernour or Captaine to beare rule over them, paying the King onely a certaine tribute, and shewing obedience to him, but for the rest they stood upon their owne priveledges and rights. This is a Mart-towne for all Northerne wares, and commodities as pitch, flaxe, hempe, waxe, timber and the like. The townes and Castles in *Curland*, are *Coldingen*, *Canda* and *Winda*, called in the Polish tonge

LI: VONIA
Sue: tiæ pars
Stockholm
Vedde
Elsnabben
Alan dicę insulę
Ekre
Korpa
Castelholm
Abo
Fin: landię pa: rs
Cusim
Mita
Hange
Sinus Finnicus
Odesso
Rogge
Worist
Sibbenis
Skole
Dach: den
Dachden
Dagdergort
Leal
Wikke
Werder
Kokenkau
Schworben
Sonneburg
Kulckon
Zel
Osel
Arensburgk
Gemen
Rune
Sinus magnus
Gotschesande
Swalagen
Warsond
Vaeron
Westergarn
Visby
Gotland
Gros Karlsohe
Klein Karls: ohe
Ostergarn
Berwick
Hoborg
Candwick
Domesnesk scopulus
Groß Irben
Klein Irben
Nuborg
Oendange
Don: dangen
Liuonię
Erwalen
Angeren
Windaw
Curonia
Pilten
Talsen
Tukum
Candaw
Rumen
Sebel
CVR LAND
Edwalen
Goldingen
Hasenpot
Neuburg
Doblin
Sirow
Durben
Grubyn
Gramsen
Schrunden
Alsleden
Olma
Carbuna
Libau
Sibenberg
Pappense
Heiligaw
Polangen
Memel
Niemaxten
Li: thua
Samo: githia
Betigola
Miliaria Germanica communia
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Privilegio
Oc: cidens
Sep: tent
Me:
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
56
57
58
59
60

ntentrio
49
50
51
52
53
54
Sinus posterior Liuoniæ
Ostium maris
Mos:
co:
uiæ
pars
Harrien
Wirland
Ierven
Allan: takia
Est:
en
Peibas
lacus
Reuel
Narua
Iwanogrot
Jammahrot
Wadland
Adawa
Zahor
Wdow
Coluta
Elizarow
Kobela
Pleskow
Pleskouia
Protenepe
Ostrow
Isburgk
Peczuri
Wielka Rzeka
Woronocz
Opoczka
Corsula
Zawolocze
Dorpt
Odenpoa
Odenpel
Falkenaw
Werbeck
Randen
Ringen
Alt ethorn
Fellin
Pernaw
Alte Pernaw
Weissenstein
Weisenburg
Borcholm
Kolk
Fegefur
Tervest
Helmet
Ruien
Karkus
Ermes
Walk
Neuhaus
Olsen
Samerpal
Adzel
Marienburg
Schwaneburg
Marienhaus
Sesswegen
Rositten
Luczen
Lievonien
L I E F
Wolmer
Wenden
Treiden
Cremon
Segewalt
Lemburg
Jurgenburg
Kuneburg
Schmilten
Trikatten
Serben
Ramkesse
Tirsen
Riga
Kerckholm
Vxkul
Let
L A N D
Pebalgen
Arle
Lenewart
Ascherad
Kockenhaus
Creitzburg
Lavon
Laudon
Berson
Selborg
Duneburg
Dubna
Druia
Dodina
Drissa
Dzisna
Polocensis
Ducatus
Poloczko
Miesckouo
Kwadassow
Precista
Lisno
Nisch
Sokol
Duna flu.
Memel flu.
Radtzki
Kekske
Swedos
Poswole
Panewes
Remigala
Wickmer
Krupisken
Rankiski
Oleuen flu.
Kupiski
Bersani
Onixto
Wolczani
Swintrawa
Owanti
pars
Bolniki
Schoteni
Holubicze
Plizza
Psiua
Bobenici
Woronocz
Sosna
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondy 1627.
ridies
60
59
58
57
56
Oriens

Kies, and by us *Wenden*, where the great Masters of the German order held their Court, and where heretofore they held their Land-dayes, or great assemblies: but now there lyeth a Polish garnison in it: the other Townes are *Durbin*, *Srunda*, *Grubin*, *Pitten*, *Amboten*, and *Hasenpot*. The townes in *Semigall* are *Mitovia*, the Court of the Duke of *Curland*, *Seleburgh*, *Bassenburgh*. *Doblin*, *Dalem*, *Semigal* & *Curland* are separated from the people of *Lettea*, and the rest of Liefland by the River *Duina*. In Liefland there are many Lakes and Meeres, among which *Beibas* is accounted the chiefest, & principallest, being 45 English miles long, and full of fish. The Rivers are these, as *Duina*, *Winda*, and the *Beca*, with some others. The *Duna* hath his spring-head in *Russia*, and runneth a long course through *Lituania* & *Livonia*, and dischargeth it selfe within two miles beneath *Riga* in the Lieflandish Gulfe, and so into the Balticke Sea. The *Winda* looseth himselfe in the Baltick Sea, the mouth whereof is exceding deepe, and therefore in that place very dangerous. The *Beka* called by the Natives *Embeck*, runneth with a swift streame, or chanell into the Easterne Sea, which falling downe from exceeding high and steepie rockes, maketh such a deene and noise, that the inhabitants neere unto it growe deafe, and can hardly heare, even as it hapneth to the inhabitants that dwell by the rushing downe falls of the River *Nilus*.

This whole Countrie for the most part is without hills, but full of thick, and shadie woods, the *Hercynian* Forest, or *Swart-wood*, runneth farre into this Region with divers armes and parts: upon the mouth of the *Duina* by the Sea-side lyeth *Dunamouth*, an invincible Castle, two miles from *Riga* beset with a Polish garnison, to this all forraine ships must pay toule, & upon the halfe waye there standeth also a Blokhouse, which hath the Kings men lying upon it, where the shippiug are searched againe. In the Dukedome of Eastland, there lyeth also a strong Castle, and Towre called *Felinum*, which the Germane Souldiers with the last Master of their order *William* of *Furstenbergh*, gave over treacherously to the Muscovites, who kept their Master in prison to the daye of his death, and burnt the whole towne. There are five Bishopricks in Liefland, whereof *Riga* excelleth the other in dignitie, the others are *Derpt*, *Revel*, *Oesel* and *Gerland*.

They live in this Countrie as Gentiles, and Pagans, having no knowledge of God, some praying unto the Sunne, & others to the Starrs: there are some among them, which worship Serpents, Busshes, and Hedges, Stones, and other things, and were accustomed to offer sacrifices upon Saint Georges daye, as the *Borussians*, *Samogites*, and *Rutheians* had wont to doe, unto *Pergrubius*, which they held for the God of flowers, plants and of all seeds. The manner of their sacrificing was this: their Priest whome they called *Veursbayte*, held in his right hand a cup full of Beare, & invocating the Devil sang forth his prayses, in this man manner: thou (said he) drivest awaye the winter, thou bringest againe unto us the pleasant spring; by thee the feilds and gardens are clad with greenenesse, by thee the woods, and Forests flourish with leaves; this song being ended, he tooke the cup betweene his teeth, and drinke the Beare sheere out, without touching the cup with his hand, and having so drunke it out, in holding it betweene his teeth, cast it downe, & tumbles upon his head, which rising, and filling it againe, the standers by, drank all of them out of it, one after an other, and sang a hymne in the praise of their *Pergrubius*, after this they feasted on an other and danced the whole day. And whensoever they buried any of their dead, they feasted lustely about the dead corps, invited the same to drinke, and poured out his share upon his dead bodie, afterward they layd him in his grave, laying a hatchet, meate and drinke by him, and a peece of money to pay for his passage, calling to him in this manner, goe gett thee into the other World, where thou shalt domineere over the Duches, as they have domineered over thee in this world, such was heretofore the idolatrie, and superstition of this nation: but afterward in the dayes of Fredrick the Emperour, they received first the Christian faith, they account it a shame to worke much. The woemen borne in this region, are full of pride and love to goe in gewgaw apparell, but for outlandish woemen, they scorne and disdayne them, and must forsooth be called Madames, or Ladies, neither will they doe any housewifrie: for in the winter they ride upon sleades, and in the summer are rowed up and downe the Rivers in boates. The chiefest of them drinke Methegline, Beare and Renish wine, of which the meaner sort get but a little: the woemen disfigure themselves, and spoile their bewtie by their undecent, and uncomely rayment. The commodities which are transported out of Liefland, are these: waxe, honey, ashes, pitch, & tarre, flaxe, hempe, divers sorts of the furrs of wilde beasts, hides, leather, and every yeere there is great store of Rye brought out of it.

And seing we are now a describing of Liefland, I hope it will not be taken in ill part, that I make a little mention of the Ware-wolves, or Mankind-wolves, which are reported to be here in abundance, because there are some writers that hold this to be credible, among the rest, *Olaus Magnus* affirmeth it to be true, that in this Countrie every yeere there are some men, that turne themselves into Wolves. We neverthelesse with *Plinie* (as we have spoken thereof in Ireland) hold these things for fables, thinking rather, that they are possessed with that malignant desease of black melancoly, which the Physitians call *Lycanthropia*, which causeth such fantomes in them, that they imagine themselves to be transformed into Wolves, and so much concerning Liefland.

The description of LITUANIA, SAMOGITIA, RUSSIA the swart, and VOLINIA.

LITUANIA hath this name given it from *Lituus*, which signifieth a Huntsmans horne or trump, because the inhabitants of that Countrie are given much to hunting. It is a spacious Countrie, frontring upon Muscovie, and on the East, is bounded with a part of Russia, which is subject to the great Duke of Muscovie, and on the West it hath *Podlassia*, *Masovia*, and *Poland*; but inclining towards the North, it frontreth upon *Prussia*, but just North it confineth upon *Livonia*, and *Samogitia* and Southward lye *Podolia*, and *Volinia*. The aire heere is colde and raw, the winter hard and rough. This Countrie aboundeth in honey, and waxe, which the wilde Bees make in the woods: It beareth also great store of Wheate, but seldome groweth throughly ripe, Wine they have none, but such as is transported to them from other Countries, neither have they salt, but such as is brought and sold them out of England. There are in the woods and Forests, wherewith almost the whole Countrie is couvered, all kinds of wilde beasts, but are of a smaller growth, and shape than in other Countries: among which there are wilde Beares, Alces or Elands, wilde Oxen, wilde Horses, wilde Asses, Staggs, Hindes, Roe-deare wilde Boares, and Swine, Foxses, Martins, and other wilde beasts, but for the infinite number of foule, especially Wood-Cockes and Snipes, I will passe that over.

In *Lituania* and Muscovie there is also a kinde of a ravenous Beast, called *Rossomaka*, of the bignesse of a dogge, having a face, and head like a Katt, a bodie, and taile like a Foxe, and of a swart and blackish colour. He eateth Carrion, and having mett with such a prey, filleth his panch so full, that he is ready to burst, and swelleth licke a bladder, and spuing it up againe, never giveth over, till he hath devoured it all.

The *Lithuanians* were in time past scarcely known, so poore and in such a base esteeme they were by the Russians, that the Lords and Princes of *Kiovia*, payde them as a signe of their subjection, Aprons, Clouts, and Corke, in regard of their povertie, and the barrennesse of their soile. Untill that *Vithenes* Duke of the *Lituanians*, gott up his crummes, and encreasing in power, refused to paye this homage, but at last the Russians forced him to paye them tribute, & brought them againe under their yoak, whose Successours with great hostilitie & crueltie made incursions into their neighbouring Countries wasting and spoyling them, whereupon then there were Crosier Lords, made of the Dutch order, which warred against them, & crusshed & supressed them, till that these Countries were successive, and brought under the subjection of the Dukes Olgert and Keistut, after whose decease, Iagello was made great Duke of *Lituania*, who afterward was named *Vladislaus*. He being often overthrowne, and oppressed hard by these Crossier Lords, and the Christian Armies, at last, through the great mercie of God, sided with Poland, and embracing the Christian Religion was Baptized, and taking in marriage, *Hedwiga* the Queene of Poland, was made King of Poland, surrendering Lituania over unto his brother Skigellony, to Gouverne the same, as the chiefe Duke thereof. This spacious Duchie of Lituania is at this day divided into ten Palatinates, or chiefe Provinces, whereof *Vilna* is the Capitall Citie, commonly called by the inhabitants Vilensky, and by the high-Duches the wilde, built anno 1305 by Duke *Gediminus* upon the meeting of the two Rivers Vilia and Vilna, being now the chiefe Seate, and residencie of the principall *Palatinate* of *Lituania*, and the Bishops sea, which is under the obedience of the Romish sea, and is subjected to the Arch-Bishop of Leopoli, Metropolitan of Russia, who hath seven Bishops of the Greekish Church under him, to wit, of Polocia, Volodomiria, Lucam, Volinia, or Luczko, Pinsca, upon the River Pripet, Kiovia, Præmissilia and Leopoli.

Vilna or Terwilde, is a populous, great, and a rich towne wherein the Princes Palace stands, girt about with walles, and gates, which are never shut. Their Churches for the most part are built with stone, and some with wood timber. There is a faire Bernards Cloister, built with carved stone, and also a fine Russian Court or Castle, in which the Russians shewe, and sell those commodities that they bring with them out of Muscovie. There is no Hospitalls in this Citie, or houses wherein they may shewe the workes of mercie to the poore and afflicted. All the Inhabitants of the Citie (saving the Magistrates) keepes Tavernes, and Innes, and sell beare, methegline, aqua vitæ, and hot-waters, & will suffer any man to come into their houses, and to sit downe by their fires, and will give him a draught of drinke, or of hot-waters for nothing, & then he may depart: but if he drinketh more or that he dineth, or suppeth with his Host, or Hostesse, then he payes for his ordinarie, which is but reasonable and very little. The second *Palatinate* is *Trock*, the townes whereof are Grodna, lying upon the River Gromum, where Stephen King of Poland deceased this life, *Lawne* situated betweene the two Rivers *Cznosius* and *Vilia*, *Kowne*, *Lida*, and *Vpita*. The third Palatinate is *Minscea*, in which is the towne of *Minsco*, and the Castles *Keidanow*, *Radaskow*, *Borissow*, *Lohoisko*, *Swisłocz*, *Bobroisko*, & *Odruczko*. The fourth is *Novigrod*, wherein the great Citie of *Novigrod* standeth, built with timber and wood, *Slonim*, *Wolkovisko*, *Msczibow*, and some townes beside. The fifth *Palatinate* is *Brestia*, so called from the large towne of *Brestia*, built all with wood, in which also standeth the Citie of *Pinsco*. The sixth *Palatinate* is *Volinia*, in which *Luczko* is the Bishops sea, besides *Volodimiria*, *Krzemenesia*. The seventh *Palatinate* is *Kiovia*, the chiefe towne whereof is also called *Kiovia*, which is an ancient Citie, & which in former times hath beene a great deale bigger, as the ruines thereof shewe at this day, reaching 6 miles about, and lying upon the Borysthenes, there are also the townes *Circas*, *Kaniou*, and *Mozer*. The eight *Palatinate* is *Miocislavia*, lying upon the frontiers of *Muscovia*, & is watered with the Rivers *Siham*, and *Borysthenes*. In it are also these townes, as *Miecislavia*, *Dambrowna*, *Copys*, *Slou*, an Earledome, *Mohilow*, *Byckow*, *Reczycza*, & *Strissin*, all townes with Castles. The ninth is *Vitebz*, in which the towne of *Vitebzka*, is situated upon the River *Duina*, and *Orska*, upon the Borysthenes. The tenth *Palatinate* is *Poloczcea*, which taketh the name from *Poloczko* situated betweene *Vitebzka* and *Livonia*, upon the concourse of the two Rivers *Polota*, and *Duina*, where is seene also the townes and Castles of *Disna*, *Drossa*, and *Druba*. The Rivers *Oscolıugra*, and the small *Tanais* separate *Lituania* from the Easterne

Balticum Mare Vulgo Die Oost Zee
Curlandiæ Ducatus.
Livoniæ Pars.
Semigallia
Samogitia.
Prussia
Cuiaviæ Pars.
Mazoviæ Pars.
Podlachia
Polesia.
Wolynia Citerior.
Minoris Poloniæ Pars.
Russia Rubra.
Podo
Cracovia
Warszavia
Vilna.
Leopolis
Pokutiæ Pars.
Signorum vel Caracterum declaratio.
Urbs
Civitas
Civitas cum Palatinatu
Civitas judicialis ubi causæ nobilium disceptantur
Domicilium Ducum
Sedes Episcopi Romani
Sedes Episcopi Græcorum quos vulgo Waldicas appellant
Oppidum
Pagus cum demo Nobilis
Milliaria Magna
Milliaria communia
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy

MAGNI DVCATVS
LITHVANIÆ
Cetorarumq Regionum illi adiacentium exacta descri
Illes.mi ac Excell.mi Principis ac Dni D. Nicolai Christophori Radziwil
D. G. Olycæ ac in Niesvies Ducis, S. Rom Imp Principis in Szyle
wiec ac Mir comitis, etS. Sepulchri Hierosolumitani Militis etc
opera et cura in lucem edita
Lectori Sal. Hunc Borysthenis tractum ut ad nostram Geographiæ tabulam adjiciamus duo nos præcipue impulerunt Primum ut huius fluminis longitudinem ostendamus siquidem præter Danubium et Volgam cuius tantum fontes in Europa sunt idoque non Europæ sed Asiæ fluvius esse videtur longiorem ac majorem Europa non habet Alterum ut antiquos M.D Lithuaniæ terminos Vitoldi M. Ducis præsertim temporibus, exponamus hic multa prælia secunda cum Tartaris faciens, arces nonullas quarum nunc ruinæ extant extruxerat ac munuerat, quo facilius dominium suum protendere hostemq longius depellere posset cur autem in eadem ipsa tabula hunc Borysthenis tractum continuate non adjecerimus ea causa est quod protraxisset nostram Geographiæ tabulam ut Hungariæ Moldaviæ, Transylvaniæ, Valachiæ partem continuare atq in tabulam inscribere deberemus Proderit autem lectori qui sit Status huius Regionis cognoscere. Regio est campestris ac feracissima, sed propter assiduos Scytarum incursus deserta qui semper ibiant illius bonis, et aliquando ultra Czyrkasios progressi Voluniam depopulantur plurimos homines bonis illorum direptis in servitutem abducentes Revertentibus vero illis cum præda Kozacy sæpius occurrere ac omnibus bonis si eos tranantes fluvium aliquem repererit solent.
Scala milliarium ad hunc tractum Borysthenis pertinens
MAGNI DVCIS MOSCOVIÆ CONFINIA
MOHILOVIENSIS DISTRICTVS
ROHACZOVIENSE TERRITORIVM
RZECZYCENSIS TERRA
SEVERIENSIS PARS
Campus inter Bohum et Boristhenem
Campus inter Bohum et Boristhenem
Pontus Euxiny pars
Smolensko
Mohilow
Kyouia
Czyrkasy
Campi deserti citra Boristenem
Campi deserti vltra Boristenem

parts, these Rivers and the rest runne all of them into the great *Tanais*. Within the commaund of *Lituania*, the famous River Borysthenes, or the Nieper hath his spring-head, arising out of a plaine, and Moorish Countrie, and running through Russia, dischargeth himselfe in *Pontus Euxinus*. There are also the Rivers of Vilia, & Niemen, which run with a crooked course and loose themselves in the Prussian Sea. There is also the Duida, and many other Rivers, & Brookes beside, for the Countrie is full of Lakes, standing Pooles & Meeres. All these Rivers, Meeres & Lakes abovesaid yeeld an incredible number of fish, which tast exceeding well. This Countrie seemeth also couvered with woods & Forests, as a wildernesse, whereof some of them are so great, that they be 10 or 15 miles long. The King of Poland *Sigismundus Augustus*, assembled at Lubline, all the Palatines, and Chastellines of Lituania in one bodie, with the Common-weale of *Polonia*, and gave unto every one of the Lords, Bishops, Palatins, and Gouvernours of Castles, their place, ranke, and order, how they should take place one of an other & sit in Parliament: so that out of the whole Kingdome of Poland, and the adjacent Provinces, there sits in Parliament 15 Bishops, 31 Palatines, 30 great Castlelins, and 50 Inferious, & also the Realmes Officialls, as the Lord high Mareschall of the Kingdome, the Lord Chancellour, & Vice-Chancellours, and two Treasurers, whereof wee will speake more at large in the description of Poland.

The band of Matrimonie is lightlie broken, & Violated by those of Lituania, if both parties give consent, & afterward they marry againe, when it pleaseth them. The woemen also with the good liking of their husbands, may have some fellow-helpers (as they terme them, or rather Cock-hold-makers) of their marriage, but contrariewise it is a shame for a man, if he cannot content himselfe with one woemen. When any man is condemned to dye, his Lord forceth him to hange himselfe with his owne hands, and if he refuseth to doe it then they compel him to it by threats and blowes. The most riches of this Countrie consisteth in Cattaile, wherewith the Inhabitants helpe themselves very much. The Common-people for the most part eate very course brown bread, made of rye, and barlie, and mingled with branne, but the richer sort eate good wheaten bread, which is sifted and very white. Wine is rare among them, many of them drink beare, but the vulgar sort water: they brew their beare after divers manners, and of divers sorts of graine, as of wheate, rye, barlie, oates and fitches, which giveth an ill tast: metheglins is there in abundance, both thick and thinne, which they seeth, & make to taste so well, that they drinke themselves drunke with it. It is hard comming into Lituania, because of the abundance of waters, Lakes, and Pooles that are in it, and it hath better trading in the winter with the Inhabitants, because the waters and Rivers are all frozen with thick yce, and couvered with snow than in summer. The greatest commerce that is driven there, consisteth in all sorts of fine spotted furrs, and skins, as of Foxes, Wesells, Martins, Sabells, and such like, which yeelde them great profite, as also waxe, honey, sope, ashes, & pitch, from hence is brought also great store of wainscoat into the low Countries, wherewith they planke and line their houses within the Netherlands, and make Cubbards, Chests, Presses, and other necessarie houshold stuffe with them. As for *Samogitia*, which in their language they call the Netherland, & by the Russians *Samotzkasenla*, it lyeth Northward, and is a large Countrie, which confineth upon Lituania, full of Rivers, and a vast wildernesse, which reacheth in length about 50 German miles, and lyeth to the Northward of Liefland, Westward the Balticke Sea beateth upon it, and then windeth it selfe more towards the North, lying upon the other side of Prussia. In this part they have abundance of excellent, pure, and white honey, so that almost every hollowtree is full of it. Townes and Castles they have none, the Gentlemen dwell in Cabbins, and the pesants in poore houses like Swine-coats. The people of this Countrie are tall, and of a goodly stature, but of a rude and clounish behavious, which live meanely, and quench their thirst most with water, because there is little beare or Methegline to begotten in this Countrie: before our times, they never knew, what golde, silver, brasse, yron, and wine was; they were permitted to have many wives, and when the Father dyed, the Sonne might marrie his Mother in Law, and the brother his deceased brothers widdowe. This people is given much to divination, and witch-craft. In former times they held fire for their Idoll, which they accounted as holy, and of perpetuall durance, and therefore upon the top of a very high Mountaine, mainteyned it continually with wood by one of their Priests. Next followeth Russia, which is to be understood of the Southerne or Swart-Russia, whereof the chiefe Citie is *Leopolis*, a towne of trading, & is adorned with the Arch-Episcopall sea, and containeth not onely this Countrie, but also the Leopolian, Halicensian, Bellensian, and the Premissensian confines. Now remaineth the description of Volinia, lying betweene Lituania, Podolia and Russia, which for the fruitfulnesse thereof, is much commended: the inhabitants are able, & good Souldiers, speaking the Russian language. This Countrie was once under the commaund of the great Prince of Lituania, but is now annexed unto the Kingdome of Poland. It is at this day divided into three Provinces, that is, the Lucensian, the Volodimirian, and the Cremecensian. It hath also in it three Provinciall Cities, as Luczko, Wolodomiria & Krzemenec, which have many other smaller towns, and places nnder their jurisdictions. In this Countrie there are many Meeres, and standing waters, wonderfull rich in fish, and many woods also of wilde beasts.

In this Map and discription ye shall finde *Podalia*, lying upon the River Tyra, which now they call the Wester, it is a very fruitfull Countrie, if they cast seed into the ground, they may reape it three times a yeer. And for pasturage, the grasse is so overgrowne there, and standeth so high, that ye can scarcely see the Oxens hornes that feede in it. The chiefe townes are these, Camienick, Bar, Miedzibos, Brezania, & Braslaw, and thus much for Lituania.

THE PENINSVLA, OR PONTICKE CHERSONEZE.

THE Chersoneze, surnamed Tauricke from the Taures people of the Europian Scythie, according to *Ptolomee*, was a Province belonging to the Scythians, called Scythick. It is a spacious Biland, which reacheth towards the East, betweene *Pantus Euxinus*, and *Palus Meotide* unto the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, which separateth Europe from Asia, being 24 German miles in length, and 15 in breadth. That part of this *Peninsula*, which lyeth East, and Southward, and as it were in the midst of *Perecopia*, hath the winter very milde, and the aire very temperate; for about the last of December, the winter beginneth there, but in the midst of Frebruarie is the hart of it, when there falls great store of snow, and yet neverthelesse lasteth not passing three dayes, and when it is coldest of all, and lasteth longest, it never dureth any longer, than to the beginning of March. This whole Countrie is very fruitfull, and good for the breeding, and feeding of Cattaile, both great and small: yet many of the inhabitants are so lasie, that they doe not till, and manure the ground, though it is very fertill of it selfe: they live upon their Horse, Cammells, Oxen, Kowes, Sheepe, and other Beasts, which they have in abundance, and also most daintie and curious foule, which sometimes the Christians, and at other whiles the Turkes doe take, but the Polacks dare not meddle with them: they have also divers kinde of game, and huntings, as the Stagge, Goates, Beares & Hares, in that part, which belongeth to the Tartarians, and the Turcks which lyeth next the Sea. There are horrible and hideous Mountaines, which part this *Peninsula* as the Alpes of Italie doe into the Septentrionall, & the Meridionall parts. *Mahomet* in the yeere 1475 possessed the Southerne part, whereof *Capha*, was the Metropolitan, & became tributaire; in the Northerne part, the Tartarians inhabited commonly called the Crimes, swarming up & downe in the great champian fields, betweene the rivers Borysthenes, & the Tanais, having oftē changed pasture, & more then 400 yeers, accommodated themselves with a town called *Crimea*, which they made their royall seate, and called themselves Crimes. Afterward, they cut through the neck of this *Peninsula*, to make it like an Iland, and this cut & ditch, they called *Precop*, built a Citie, & the Kings seate upon it so named, which they also called *Tartares precopenses*. Their King held aliance, and was in solemne league & confederacie with the Turke, after he had expulsed his bretheren, and pressed hard the Citie of *Capha*, having encamped his Army before it, and he and his two Children were cut of by his Councellours corrupted by his Ennemies, leaving behinde him an unhappie testimonie of his amitie with the *Ottomans*. For, he being dead the *Tartarians* till then were free, and unsubdued, how good fellowes and bretheren they seemed to be to the Ottomans, at last were made subject, and became tributarie. And as other of the Turkish Provinces, were forced to receive for their Gouvernours, not a King, but a *Beglerby*, that is, a Vice-Roy, so they had one put over them, which gouverned them at the Turkes pleasure. Now beside *Casan*, and *Astracan*, two Kingdomes of the Tartars, that manured the earth, & dwelt in houses, which are at this daye subject to the Muscovite; beside the Precopians there are other Champian Tartars, which fleete up and downe in the Northerne plaines without keeping any setled place limits, and bounds of their possessions, devided into troops, and flocks in certaine Provinces, whence they take their name whereof wee will speake in the Maps of Asia. In the Southerne part standeth the capitall Citie *Capha*, otherwise called *Theodosia*, very famours for the commerce, and trading that is in it, and the ancient people of *Genua*. It lyeth upon the Sea-coast, & hath a very commodious haven, and well provided, yee may see besides, that in the time of the Genawayes it was very rich, and had great resort unto it; but after it fell into the Turkes hands: they so penned up the Italian Christians, and used them so basely, that now there remaineth no testimonies of their riches; and this Citie for the most part hath lost her priscaine glorie, and splendor. The Christian Churches layd flat with the ground, their houses ruinated, their walles and turrets demolished, whereupon there were engraven many Geneva inscriptions, all cast downe, and is now inhabited by the Turks, Arrians, Jewes, and a few Italians, and Greekish Christians, and yet mainteyneth it selfe in some reputation; because of the trafick, which is in it, and the goodnesse of the haven, lying so well for the commerce of this Byland: the soile beareth an infinite number of Fruits, of Vines, and of fine gardens. Beside *Capha*, there are *Precopia*, which the ancient Grecians called *Eupatoria*, *Pompeiolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon*, or *Achilles Course*, or *Grecida*, *Heracleum* or *Heraclea*, which at the first was but an obscure Village, and a Castle of stone, ill fortifyed lying in the consins of the Taurick, or Scythian Chersoneze, wherein the Princes of the Tartars, or *Chams*, as they call them, as petty Kings, and supreame Lords have a perpetuall Palatinate, which they terme Begum, or Perecopense of all, who keepeth diligently the passages aswell of the Rivers Borysthenes, as of the *Tanais*, and of all the neighbouring limits, and is appointed to gouverne over all those Tartarians, which inhabite in the champians of Perecopia, and beside them Collovia, a place of good trading, situated on the right hand of Perecopia, some seven miles distant from it: the *Cham* hath hath there a continuall Gouvernour of his owne. There is also *Ingermenum*, which hath a Fortresse of stone, a Temple, and a *Vault* under the said Fortresse, and right over against it many notable things, carved in stone done with great art, and marvellous cunning, for it standeth upon a large and a very high Mount, which made the Turks to give it this name, because of the Caves and Vaults that are under it, which was a towne heretofore in great request rich, and famous. Chersonese, or Corsunum is the most ancient Citie of the Tauricks, which the Turkes call *Sari Germenum*, or the yellow Fortresse, for in this quarter, the Soile yeeldeth a yellow earth. The wonderful ruines which are seene there, testifie plainely, that it hath beene a sumptuous, a rich and a famous place inhabited by the Grecians, the most ancient Citie of the whole *Peninsula*, very populous, and much renounced for the commodiousnesse of the haven. *Iamboli*, or *Balacheium*, a towne & Fortresse taketh the name from fish, because the Sea here aboundeth with them. In this Citie the Genuwayes making use of the oppertunity of this place, made it a famous and a commodious harbour, and built there a most sumptuous Castle well fortifyed: but now this Fortresse and Castle, houses, walls, and stately towers with the Armes of the Genuwayes and their titles engraven upon them, are cast downe,

Smolenck
Smolenkia
Borissow
Odrucek
Nieper flu
Dubrowna
Bransko
Serensko
Belesk
R V S
L I T H V A
N I A E
Horodek
Sklow
Swislocz
Kricow
Trophski
Karec zew
Rillesk
Buchow
Bobrausko
Homei
Potiwlo
Modziers
Szernho
Nouogrot
Sem flu
Se uc ria
Lubiez
Przypiecz flu.
Merria flu
Narba
Trochi
Desna flu
Rioua
Psola flu
Vorscola flu
Seitomirs
Vissegrod
Kioff
Boristenes flu. nunc Nieper
Czercasi
P A R S
P O D O L I A
Nigra Sylua
Szinouoda flu.
Codimia
Coszidanz
Tasmena flu
Ariel flu
Samara flu
Conscauoda flu
Chouer
Szinouoda
Nigropon
Hercanum
Pasiris
Cutzurhan
Sauran flu
Bog flu.
Olbia
Tencay
Oslam
Torzacca
Carcina
Nigro poli
Vsczya
Tyras flu
Corasnyk lac.
Tetykol lac
Axiaces flu
Dassaw
Nieper flu
Tamyraca
Bonus portus
Orihow
Fehynic
Tubarcza
Obidouo lac
Cecyco ue
Nichia
Orzahow
Oczakow
Porto bono
Treze
Megaricho
Pidca
Stora
Oriawa
Maiak
Nico nia
Golfo de Nigropoli
Bialigrod
Ophiusa
Hermonac tis
Turris Neoptolemi
MOLDAVIAE PARS
Rosoue lac.
Bessa rabia
Moncastro
Ariarcha
Eupatorium
Kilia noua
Biali grod
Falconara
Rosofar
Cosslo
Trini ci
Kerkel
Niuoz
Licostomo
Oblucice
Rebyck
Carsil
Danubij
Kilia
Fidonixi
MARE
Miliaria Germanica communia
3 6 9 12 15 18 21 24 27 30
Destor
Nizzewitz
Tulcas
Proslauiza
Gregorii ostia
Syrfia
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio
Occidens
Cresson
Calamita
Caburcta
Inkerm
Cazaklen
52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62
55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47 46

TAVRICA CHERSONESVS. Nostra ætate PRZECOPSCA et GAZARA dicitur
Sep. 63 tentrio 64
Moskow
Moscha flu.
Cortiza
Okka flu
Rezan
Columna
Soran lac
Tulla
Tulla flu
Donko
Don flu. olim Tanais
Odoium lac. Iwanowo et Jezioro
Ploto lac.
Schamena als Scosna flu. Hyrgis Herodoto
Scosna
Sorgana flu.
Azabar
Drossok lac.
Drossok flu.
TARTA RIAE
Donecz id est minor Tanais cognomine quod in Sewera oritur
Weliky prewos id est magnus traiectus
Tanais flu. Europæ terminus n Don
Bosagaz lac.
Samar flu
Tartaria
PARS
Achas
Sancti montes
Don flu.
Azow olim f. Tanais emporium
Kugelius flu.
Zacaria
Marabius et Maracius flu.
Rhombites maior flu.
Rhombites maior fl.
Rhombites minor
ASIAE
Tar magno
Cotala
Pezo
Azara
Azaraba
Tyrambe
Cincopa
Cizij
Mapopa
Copa flu.
Cagia
Varadanus flu nunc Copa
Copa
Temroch
Corax et Caucasus mons
PARS
Auogaxia
MARE DELLE ZABACHE Mæotis palus olim
Lena de Isal Combra
Porteti
Zenonis Cher sonesus
Cimmerium
Calolimiona
Coreta
Suzaco Tazos olim
Sanna
Costo
Aiazo
Alba Zichia
S. Sophia ol
Pesonda
C. de Cui
C. Buxio
Fiume de Kosia
MAGGIORE Seu Pontus Euxinus quondam Axenos id est inhospitalis dictus, teste Plinio
Caffa
Theodosia Caffa
Mer 3 dies 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71
62 65 66 67 68 69
52 51 Oriens 50 49 48 47 46

and wholly destroyed, this towne now being inhabited but by a few Grecians, Jewes, and Turkes. *Mancopia* or *Mangutum*, so named by the Turkes, lying along the mountaines and woods, is now not so neere the Sea; it hath two Castles in it with Churches, and two sumptuous Grecian Palaces, and is watered with many riverets of an admirable clearenesse, springing out of the Clifts, and Rocks. *Cernum* is a towne belonging to the Tartarians, under the jurisdiction of the *Chams*, which lyeth obscure, and lowe, situated upon the mouth of *Meotis*, and upon that straight, which he nameth the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, and the Tartars call it, a towne a Castle fortifyed with a very ancient, large, and a loftie wall, and for the largnesse & reputation thereof, differeth much from the other townes of the Mediterranean Tauricke. This towne in the times before the comming in of the Genuwayes into Taurick, seemeth to have beene inhabited, and manured with a great number of *Mahomitan* people, which came thether out of Asia: for the ancient *Mahomitan* Temples stand aswell within, as without it in great number, having *Chaldean Characters* engraven in great stones: it appeareth by the ruins thereof, and by the large circuit of this place, that in times past, it hath beene a very famous Citie, and was much inhabited by these people. The *Cham* hath a Mint in this towne, and also a Fortresse wherein the *Chams* Concubines are kept perpetually, even as long as they live: then upon the furthermost part of this region, standeth the Citie *Tanas*, where the *Tanais* falleth into the Sea; the Russians call it *Azac*, which is a place of great trading for all the Easterne nations, whether all come to buy and sell at their pleasure; there are some other townes beside. The Rivers which water it, are great & many falling downe from the next Mountaines; the chiefe are Borysthenes, commonly called the *Nieper*, having a most deepe, & a swift streame, which running from the North, falleth into the bosome, or River *Carcinit*, which afterward dischargeth it selfe in *Pontus Euxinus* upon *Oczacovia, Don, Ariel, Samara*, and many others. The *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, whereof wee have spoken even now, reacheth unto this Chersonese, and is a streight, which separateth Europe from Asia about the breadth of two thousand paces, by which the *Palus Meotide* runneth, and dischargeth it selfe into the Pontick-Sea; it is called *Cimerian* of the *Bimmerians*, who inhabited the coldest part thereof. The *Palus Meotide*, lyeth neere unto the mouth of *Phasis*, which receiveth the *Tanais* into it, called by the Scythians the Mother of the punt, in regard chiefly of the abundance of waters, which fall into it, running out of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, and from divers other places, which make this *Palus* so to swell, that they overflow the shoars, and banks thereof, by receiving many Rivers into it: this *Palus* aboundeth in fish, & likewise *Pontus Euxinus*, whereof the upper part of the water is fresh, and the lower part brackish, at the first it was called *Axenus Inhospitaliter*, or according to Sophoclus *Apoxinus*, either because no shipping could come to it, or else because of the Barborous Scythians, which dwelt there, and slew and murthered all Forrainers & New-commers into it. The Mountaines are very craggie, and troublesome to clime and passe, especially those, which divide the *Chersonese* in the midst, there are divers other beside very famous, whereof the greatest, and the highest of all, is that which hath a great Lake upon the very top of it. They administer their Lawes and Iustice according to the Mahometan Law, among the *Tartars* in the townes and Burroughs of the *Cham* and other Sultans. Their Priest called *Cady*, or Judges in the Bourroughs, Begis, or Jurisdictions, are perpetuall, and judge of injuries, betweeee man and man: but such as concerne life and death, or theft, which wee call criminall, or civill, the *Cham* and his Counsellours judge and censure them, and they have no need of any Councellours at Lawe, or Atturneys, for they use no subtilities, excuses, puttingsoff, or delayes, For the meanest and the worst conditioned of the *Tartars*, or Strangers are quickly dispatched by the *Cham* & his Judges, who alwayes give them hearing: they themselves are plaintives & defendants, for they give free accesse, and audience to all men. They instruct their children in their youth in the Arabick letters, they keepe not their daughters at home, but send them abroad to be brought up, and instructed by their neerest kindred, & their boyes growing bigge, are given to the *Cham*, or Sultans to serve them, and their daughters being of age, are given in marriage to the noblest *Turkes*, or *Tartars*. The chiefest, and the noblest *Tartars* follow the Princes Court, neither are they cloathed in costly apparell, nor make any ostentation, but goe honestly, and comely according as decencie and necessitie requireth. They may have as many Wives, as they can well keepe, and maintaine, according to the Mahometan Lawe, and use to buy them ordinarily of the *Petigorans*, who though they doe not bring them up very delicately, nor keep them proudly, yet neverthelesse modestly, and cleanely according to the fashion of that Countrie, but such as beare them children, they make much of them, and they are kept more honourably, & in greater pompe. Before Straungers arrived in this Taurick, or *peninsula*, this people being wilde and sauvage semed to have had many clownish manners, as appeareth yet among the ruder sort of them: for as then they had not received the rights and Mahomitan Lawes, neither learning, nor civill manners: but now the *Tartars* have learned humanitie and civilitie of the *Turkes*, & their false service of God; the most part of their Nobles are given to Hospitalitie. When the *Cham* walketh abroad, none is kept back from him, yea the meanest, and poorest may come before him, and having seene him, will presently aske if he have any thing to say unto him: they reverence their Princes, and adore them as Gods. Their Judges follow the Mahometan Lawe, which are accounted perpetuall, and Spirituall Divines, and are held among them for men of Equitie, of an upright dealing, and of a honest reputation. They know not what controversies and criminall accusations of justice meane, neither of riots lesse important to the interressed, much lesse what envie, hatred, excesse and all kinde of luxurie, and likorishnesse is, neither are they ambitious either in their lives, or in the manner of their cloathing. Neither doe they carrie in the Princes Court, or at home any bowes, arrowes, swords, or other armes, saving when they travell, and the Straingers which passe by the way-side, unto whome they are very kinde and loving, and are given to Hospitality. The noblest of them eate bread, meate and other victualls, and dinke *aqur vita*, and *methegline*. The Husbandmen, or the meaner sort use no bread but eate honey, and have milke mingled with water, which they call *Cassa*, and make cheese of it, and for their drinke they quench their thirst with Mares milke. They cut the throats of their Camells, Oxen, and Horse, when they see them taint and sinke under their burden. For all those which are Artisans, or handie craft-men, or trade, are either Slaves, or Servants to the Christians, or Turkes, Arrians, Jewes, Sarasins, Petigorians, which are Christians, Philistins, or unknowne Cynganes, and people of a meane condition.

The description of the Kingdome OF POLONIA.

THE Kingdome of Poland, taketh the name from the evenesse, & plainenesse of the feilds, which the Inhabitants in their language call Pole, because the Countrie is so litle swolne with hills, so that one may travell through it in many places, & see not a hill. It is a large and a spacious Kingdome, which boundeth Northward upon Pomerania and Prussia, Eastward upon Mazovia and Lituania, on the South part lyeth Hungarie, and on the Westside the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, *Silesia* & *Moravia*. It is in length 480 miles, & in breadth some 300. The aire is pure & good, but exceeding sharpe, and the winter very cold: in so much that it yeeldeth neither grapes nor wines: otherwise it is exceeding fruitfull, producing al things needfull for the nourishment of man: yea and that in such abundance, that it richly furnisheth other lands; so that Poland hath great trading with other Countries, & every yeere there is transported out of it great store of corne and graine, as barly, rhye, beanes, pease, and such like: also amber, wax, honey, furrs, flaxe, hempe, pitch, tarre, hopps and Pot-ashes. Moreover, we must not conceale their trading in oxen and horse, which are here very large and great, for your Polish beeves are very fatt, having an excellent tast, and their horse are sent in great numbers into forraine Countries, especially into Saxonie, and other parts of Germanie. In stead whereof they returne curious wines, spiceries, and diverse other commodities, & have not onely all sorts of wine, but that in an incredible abundance. A great part of the wealth of this land, is consumed partly in spiceries, and partly in Silks, Satins, & Velvets, which are brought unto them from divers Countries. In every part of this Kingdome also, there are Salt-pits, out of which they pick great clodds of Salt, which being ground, and beaten to peeces, serve for the use of man. And though this Countrie is situated in a very colde climate: yet it produceth all sorts of Fruits, as aples, peares, plumes, peaches, cherries, chest-nuts, pompions, &c. Also in the hills there are Mines, out of which they fetch all sorts of Mettalls, & Mineralls. And albeit this land is for the most part fruitfull and levell: yet upon the confines of Hungarie, Silesia and Russia, there are great Mountaines, and great woods, wherein there are an incredible number of wild beasts for hunting, and all sorts of foule for hauking, and fowling: especially, Beares, wild Horses, wild Bulls, Elands, Staggs, wild Asses, &c. There are also in many places standing waters, as Meeres and Pooles, wherein there are taken abundance of fish.

The chiefest of the Rivers is the Weichsel, which hath it spring-head out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, lying betweene the Confines of *Silesia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungarie*, & running through Poland, being 400 miles navigable and full of shipping at last dischargeth himselfe by Danzick into the Balticke-Sea. The other Rivers, which runne into the *Weichel* are these, the *San*, *Bugh*, *Hypanis* or *Bogus*: *Pilcza* and some other Brookes, which for brevitie sake wee will omit. The *Warth* springeth forth from betweene the Frountiers of *Silesia* and *Poland*, and watering a part of *Poland*, runneth by *Custrin* in the Marquisate of Brandenburgh into the Oder.

Now concerning this nation, it seemeth their offspring was from the *Sclavonian* and *Sarmatian* people, who in ancient times came out of *Sarmatia*, and inhabited here on this side of the *Weichsel*, & tooke in those parts & places, which the Vandals in former times had possessed, who had spread themselves all over this land, and brought many Countries under their power and subjection. This Countrie at the first, for a long time was gouverned by their Princes, who contented themselves onely with the title of Dukes, untill the Emperour Otho the third, made this land a Kingdom, and exalted the Prince thereof *Boleslaus Chrobrus*, anno 1001 to the dignitie of a King, and honored him with the Polish Crowne, of which title and name 77 yeeres afterward, when as *Boleslaus Audax* had tyranically murthered *Stanilaus*, the Bishop of *Cracow*, they were degraded from by the Pope of Rome, which title *Premislaus*, who otherwise was but Duke of great Poland and Pomer. Obtained againe in the yeere 1295, from w^ch^ time forward unto this present yeere, there hath been 16 Kings, who have ruled, and kept this Kingdome. The revenues of this King are about 600000 crownes, most of w^ch^ he putteth up in his Coffer: for the Kingdome is divided into 4 parts; every of which keepeth the King and Court in allowance, & expences a quarter of the yeare, & contributeth money to his warrs, and the mariage of his daughters. The Gouvernment consisteth out of two degrees, the Spirituality, Nobilitie and Gentrie. Over the Spirituality the King hath no power, neither can he undertake any thing, which concernes the affaires of the land; neither hath he power to doe the least thing, without the fore knowledge and preconsideration of the Councill of the Land, as to beginne a warre, to raise any new toules & tributes, to estrange any thing from the Kingdome, to make or ordaine any new Lawes or Statutes, to demaund any money of his subjects over and above his ordinarie revenue, for the coyning of money, not to nominate any certaine Successour, but all must be done upon the Realmes-day, which the Poles call *Rokosch*: so that some compare this Polish Government, to the Government of the Venetian State.

The election, or calling of the King, is made by the Senatours, or Palatines of the Kingdome, who have a great power, and authority in this Realme, and are ordained as Councellours to the King: they are in number 34, among the which there are three Lord Castellans and a Captaine. The most part of the Nobilitie are men of great judgement and understanding, which they encrease much by their travells, & speake divers languages, especially Latine. They are hardy and undaunted men, that will not lightly refuse to give battaile to the mightiest and proudest Ennemie, having shown themselves brave Souldiers, especially on horseback, considering that the most part of their strength consisteth in their Polish horse, whereupon they mounte themselves, and bring them galantly into the field.

Seing then that Poland, besides the other incorporate Countries, is divided into great & small Poland, whereof the one lyeth more Northward, moistned by the River of Warta, the other Southward, and is watered by the River of Weichell, we will consider the

POLONIA
Septentrio
Occidens
Moraui pars
New Marck
Crossen Duc.
Po me rella
SIL E SIA
PO
Stargard
Gartz
Grippenhag
Vierraden
Oder fluuius
Aderberg
Freienwald
Britzen
Berwalde
Soldin
Quartzen
Fridelant
Landsberg
Kustrin
Liesse Compt.
Lubuß
Frankfurt
Furstenberg
Gubben
Forst
Naumburg
Somerfeld
Sagan
Glogaw
Reichenbach
Cratzen
Aich
Saboth
Strentza
Laberzeca
Landeck
Wiencebarg
Pakosch
Snena
Golan
Kurnick
Gnezna
Conin
Kalisch
Colo
Warta
Wartenberg
Breslaw
Olaw
Brieg
Oppelen
Ratibor
Oderburg
Sora
Glotz
Troppa
Neisse
Jegerdorff
Olmuntz
Kremsier
Ostra
Goding
Strasnitz
Bela
Crone
Bromberg
Fordon
Lauda
Vielun
Krzepice
Tarnowitz
Bytom
Freistat
Skoczow
Teschen
Jablonkow
Ostrowa
Frideck
Littaw
Lessina
Scheczin
Krakowa
Nachod
Jaromir
Trautenaw
37
38
39
40
41
53
52
51

42
43
44
45
46
47
53
52
51
50
49
Oriens
MA
ZO
VIA
LO
NIA
Rus
sie
pars
Lublin
Radom
Sandomiria
Cracouia
Ostrolenka
Plocz
Lencena
Leopolis
Mons S. Crucis

townes of both parts, whereof the chiefest in great Poland is Posna or Posen, situated upon two small hills, & the aforesaid River of *Warta*, running betwixt them, which is girt about with a double wall, and is built of bricke, having upon the one side of the Warta great and large suburbs, which by nature is shut in with rising hills and deepe ditches. It hath every yeere two principall marts, it is the Bishops Sea, and all these townes following are under the jurisdiction thereof, as namely, the Hamlet of Koscien, lying 8 miles from it betweene moorish grounds: also Myedzyrtecze, whose houses are all built with wood, & lyeth not farre from *Silesia* and *Pomerania*, the third is Ostresow, situated upon a plaine field betweene two woods, the rest are *Wschow*, *Sremick*, *Pronetz* and *Rogozno*. *Calisia* is also a towne encompassed with walls. Upon the River Prosna lye these townes, as *Gnesna*, *Pyzdry*, *Wartha*, *Nachlo*, *Land*, *Konyn*, *Slupeza* & *Kolo*, which it seemeth hath had in former times both walls and a Castle in it.

The towne of *Guesna* is likewise environned with a wall, & lyeth upon a plaine field, between some pooles and hillocks, and was the first towne, which was built upon the Lech, wherein *Boleslaus Chabrics* received from *Otho* the third the Crown of this Kingdome, for which the Kings yet to this day hold in great request. *Siradia* is a towne built with wood, having a wall about it, to which *Vielunia*, *Sadeck*, *Petricovia*, *Rozpriza* and *Spicimiria* are subject. *Petricovia* lyeth in a moorish place. *Lancizia* is a fine towne, having a wall and a moate about it. And *Orlonia* hath *Piatec*, *Bresinia*, *Kornazew*, *Biechow*, and some other townes under it. *Cuiavia*, or *Vladislavia* the great, hath subject nnto it *Bidgostia*, lying upon a navigable River called *Buda*, out of which the Marchants commodities of Poland are brought into the *Weichsel*. Under *Brestia* are *Radrieiou*, *Cruspbicia* and *Cowale*. *Cruspbicia* next unto *Gnesna*, is accounted one of the chiefest townes of Poland, built wholly with wood, having a Castle built with bricks, lying upon the Lake *Goplo*, out of which in former times many mice came, & by a speciall judgement and punishment sent from God, ate up Pompilius the Duke of Poland, who dwelt in this Castle. *Rava* is a towne built of wood, and ruleth over these townes following, *Sochaczovia*, *Gostinin* and *Cambin*. *Ploczko* is a faire towne, standing upon a hill neere unto the Weichsel. and is the Bishops-Sea. *Dodrinia* standeth upon a clift by the side of the *Weichsel*, in ancient times it had a faire Castle in it, but was destroyed by the Crossier-knights, unto this belongeth *Slonsk*, *Ripin* and *Gorzno*.

Cracow is the capitall Citie of Poland the lesser, lying upon the *Weichsel* in a plaine: it is doubble walled very strong, and hath a Castle standing upon the top of a high clift, which they call Vanel. In this Citie the Kings of Poland hold their Court, and have their Sepulchres in it: beside it is the Universitie, but hath noe chiefe Advocate in it, because the King himselfe administreth that place. The Castellan of *Cracow* taketh place of all the Palatines in the Councill, whereas in other Provinces they take place of all others. Neere unto this Citie lye three other small townes, to wit, *Clepardia*, *Stradomia* and *Casimiria*. There are 2 Dukedomes within this jurisdiction, namely, *Oswieckz* & *Zator*. *Sandomiria* lyeth upon the Wiechsel 22 miles from *Cracow*, situated upon a hill, encompassed with a wall, having an ancient Castle, which hath beene able to defend it selfe against a great power. These townes following are under it, first *Checiny* standing in a plaine field, and is famous in regard of the mines that are neere it, wherein they finde Azur and Silver: then *Korczin*, *Wislicia*, *Pilzno*, *Opoczno*, *Radomia Polonitc*, *Zannich* or *Zarnow* and *Malogost*. *Lublin* lying on the other side of the Weichsel, is fortifyed with a wall, a moate, and a strong Castle. It hath three free-marts in the yeere, unto which there resorts divers Turcks, Armenians, Grecians, Dutches, Muscovites, Lieflanders, and a great number of other nations beside. In the times of *Paganisme*, they adored for their Gods, *Iupiter*, *Pluto*, *Diana*, *Mars*, *Ceres* and *Venus*, as other Heathens did. In the yeere 963 they received the Christian faith. At this day there are in Poland many religions and sects, some follow the Romish, others the reformed church, and embrace the doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*. There are also Iesuites, Arrians, Anabaptists and Socinians, which Sects are here all tolerated.

PRVSSIA.

PRUSSIA, lying in the furthest part of Germanie, tooke the name from the Borussian people: for *Ptolomee* declareth, that they pitching themselves downe neere unto the Ryphean Mountaines, which run Northward, not farre from the springhead of the River *Tanais*, at last grew weary of that place, & fell with all their might into this Countrie, naming it after their owne name *Borussia*, which by altering of a letter or two is called of this daye Prussia. On the West side this Countrie is bounded with the River *Vistula*, or the *Weissle*, and Northward it is watered all along with the Gulfe of the Balticke Sea, on the Eastside the *Alani*, fronter upon them, and Southward the *Hamaxoby*. It is in length from the North to the South part 58 Polonian miles, and from the towne of *Torvina* to the Castle *Memula* it hath some 50 miles in breadth: the aire is pleasant and healthfull, but raw and coldish. The whole Countrie is very fertill, and in that they are much more happie, than their neighbours: the Soile yeeldeth great store of Wheate, which for goodnesse putteth downe both *Polonia* and *Lituania*. It is as rich in honey and Bees, as any other Countrie that lyeth Northward: there are in it abundance of Cattaile, and excellent hunting in the mightie great and thick woods, which are stored with all kinde of wilde beast: beside, Beares, wilde Boores, and Red-deere, whereof they are full, there are also wilde Bulls, exceeding strong, and swift, which are commonly called Buffles. They bred also Bisontes, with long and rough haire, which are a kinde of wilde Oxen, and of wilde Horses, upon which the Inhabitants feede, they have also in them abundance of Alces, which they commonly call Elands, Mules, and Martins. Till the time of Frederick the II. Emperour, many of the Prussians were Pagans, and Idolaters, under whose gouvernment the Crossier-dutch-Knights subdued them An. 1215, at which time they received the Christian Religion, but afterward in the yeare 1419 the Provinces & townes of Prussia, being forced thereunto through the avarice, and crueltie of the Crossier-Knights, they became subject to Casimirus King of Poland, and 38 yeeres after, renewing their revolt, they sould Marieburgh with some other Castles and Townes to the King for 47600 pounds: but afterward the Marie-Burgers refusing obedience to the King, the warrs continued so long on both sides with variable Successe, till at length the whole Countrie came under the power of Albert of Brandenburg, the last dutch-master, who at Cracouw, was made by Sigismund King of Poland, a temporall Prince, and a Knight. Now the Barbarians being partly expulsed, and partly converted, all this spacious region was inhabited by the Polanders, and the Germans: saving onely that there were some residue of these Barbarians left neere unto the Lake of Curlandike, which agree with the Livonians and the Lituanians, in manners, cloathes, and behaviour. It is reported Prince Venedusus divided this Countrie into twelve Dukedomes; whereof the names are these: Sudavia, Sambia, Natangia, Nadravia, Slavonia, Bartonia, Galindia, Warmia, Hogerlandia, Culmigeria, Pomisania, and Michlovia. Among which Sudavia was so spoiled by the Crossier-Knights, that of this brave Dukedome, there are scarcely seven Villages left in the jurisdiction of Luptavia. In Sambia there are manie townes, as Lebenicht, Kneyback, Koninncks-bergen, Fish-husen, Lechstet and Mulmulbergh. In Natangia there are these townes, Valdonia, Girania, Centia, Creneburga, Heilighenbeil, Fridlandia, Schippenbeil, & Brandenburgh. In Nadrovia, there are scarcely any Pesants Cottages found, all being destroyed. In Slavonia are Ragneta, Tilha, Ronum, Licovia, Salavia, Labia, Tapia, Vintburgia, Christaderder, Batia, Cestia, Norbeitia, Vensdorp, Angenburgh, and Dringoford. In Bartonia are Nordenburgh, Iobansburgh, Jurgburg, Inserburg, Richtenerder Bartonia, & Ronum. In Galinda are Orteleburgh, Rastenburgh, Nyeburgh, Passenhum, Dreschlovia, Lucia, and Lutzenburgh. In Warmia are Ressel, Streburgh, Bisschofsteyn, Wartenburgh, Allensteyn, Melsatia, Helsborgh, Wernieditum, and Gustedia. In Hoogelandia are Brandenburgh, Tolkiemet, Manhusen, Scharpony, & Elingba, the greatest of all, built by the Sea-coast very famous for Marchandise, and rich Citizens. In Culmigeria are Turunia, a towne of excellent trading lying upon the Vistula, Culmina, Wentslavia, Aldusia, Geandentz, Gugeleburgh, Sconsa, Stesburgh, Bartonia, Neumarckt, Rogosna, Papania, Fridech, Lipno, Lesna, Golba, Luben, Reden, Bergelavia, Lanterguria. In Pomisania is Marieburgh, a great towne built an. 1302: Menticha, Stum, Christburgh, Prensmarck, Salfeld, Merinee, Heland, Luhstadt, Osterrada, Rosenburgh, Marienburgh, Garnesia, Eulonia Germanica, Lebmulia, Hohensteyn, Schonenbergh, Culenburgh, Neunbergh, and Salavia. In Michlovia all the townes, but Straburgh are ruinated, & destroyed. The whole Countrie of Prussia is very commodious for the transportation, and bringing in of all sorts of Marchandises, and wares, & that in regard of the many Rivers, Gulfs, and havens in it. The chiefe Rivers are Vistula, Nemein, Cronen, Nogat, Elbinga, Usera, Alla, Pregol, Ossa, Urebincx, Lica, and Lavia, in all which as also in the Lakes and Meeres lying next the Sea, there are taken an incredible number of fish: upon the Prussian coast they finde abundance of amber, which will burne like pitch, and is likewise good for badd eyes. The Grecians called it *Electrum*, and named it *Elector*, from the Sunne in their fiction of *Phaëton*. The Amber is of divers sorts, the whitest smelleth best, at the first it was very cheape, and not much esteemed, next that the yellow, and graye-coloured, the yellow is in most request especially, that which is lucent & shining through, or of a firie coullour, there is an other sort, which they call honey-amber, which being chafed hath an attractive vertue in it like the Adamant, which draweth yron and strawes to it, and besides is good for divers diseases. This Countrie hath in it exceeding huge woods, & wildernesses, out of which abundance of wood and timber is hewen down, aswell for shipping, as building of houses, and other necessaries, as also many long masts, which are transported into farre Coutries: besides this, they are rich in Bees, honey, and wild beasts, whereof the inhabitants make a great deale of profit; at this daye it is divided into two parts, that is, the Kings Prussia, & the Dukes. The King of Poland properly possesseth all that part of the Countrie, which lyeth on both sides of the Wixel, till it dischargeth it selfe into the Sea, with the Ile which is shut in betweene the Vistula, and Nogato; likewise all the Townes and Castles, lying upon the new Gulfe, as Elbingh, Tolkemit, Frawenbergh, and Brunsbergh unto the outlet of the Passary. The whole Bishoprick of *Warmia* lying Southward is a great and a fertill Countrie, full of townes, and

PRUSSIA
ACCURATE DESCRIPTA
a Gasparo Henneberg
Erlichensi.
MARE
BALTI
OOST ZEE.
Pautzker wick
Flante Zephiro hic multum Succini colligitur
POMERELLIA.
COIAVIÆ sive POLONIÆ MAIORIS PARS.
CVL MIGE RIA.
COLMISCH LAND.
MICHELAW.
MA SO
Septent.
Meridies
Occidens
Amstelodami,
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

RVSNAE fluminis ostiorum nomina.
A Acmona desyt fluere
B Schirwinde
C Alt Ruße
D Neucupe
E Theuppe
F Russe siue Holm
G Kalanippe
H Tazaszagis
I Vlmis
K Bunduluppe
L Schlada
M Sulbeck nauigabile
N Athmath piscosu
CARACTERVM HVIVS Tabulæ Explicatio
Monasterium
Pagus
Germanica
Pruthenica
ICVM,
CVRISCH NERVNG.
CVRONENSIS LACVS. Curisch haff.
SAMO:
GI
TIAE PARS.
SCHALAVONIA.
NADRA
Grauden W.
VIA
SAMLAND
Koningsperg
BARTIA.
GALINDIA
POMESANIA
LITHVANIÆ PARS.
PODLACHIÆ PARS.
PARS.
Memel
Tilse
Ragnet
Insterburg
Angerburg
Labiaw
Welaw
Allenburg
Fridland
Bartenstein
Rastenburg
Lick
Johansburg
Grodno
Augustowa
Oriens
Desertum Regis Poloniæ in Mazouia
Milliaria parva, mediocria et magna
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
excudebant Salomon Rogeri et E S. Hamersveldt
48
49
20
40
55
54

and Villages, situated in the very midst of the Duchie of Prussia, which is under the Kings commaund, and doth immediately belong to the King as well as Poland doth, and is a part of his Kingdome, and hath their owne publick Councill, Lawes, Statuts, & rights (who neverthelesse may appeale unto the King) and it hath its owne Treasurie or exchequer, & also a speciall manner of warring. They have 14 Counsellours in all, namely two Bishops, the one of Warmia, the other of Culmen: three Palatins, that is, of Culmen, Marieburgh, and Pomeran: three Castellains, to wit, of Culmen, Elbinga, and Dantzick: three Chamberlains, and three chiefe townes, as of Torne, Elbinga, and Dantzick, these meete every halfe yeere, to deliberate, to consult, and to administer justice, in May at Marieburgh, and at Michelmas at Grudent. The Captaines or Gouvernours of the Castles, belonging to the Kings revenew are 18 in number, to wit, the Castle of Marieburgh, of the Palatinate, of Stuma, of Gneva, Meva, and Stargardia: in the Pomeranian Palatinate, also of Slochovia, above Tuchola, Dersania, & Pusci. In Culmen are Brodnica, Grudent, Radine, Colba, Regosna, Rogenhausen. The Dukedome of Prusia in former times, did belong unto the Crossier Lords of the Dutch order, which afterward was made a Dukedome, under Albert Marckgrave of Brandenburgh, Master of this dutch order, and was rent from the Romish Empire, Anno 1525, and then came under the Crowne of Poland, which Prince sitteth in Councill, and upon their Land-dayes or great Meetings taketh place next unto the King: and if any strife arise betweene the King, and the Duke, the same is appeased, and pacified at Marieburg, or at Elbinga by the Kings Councellours, who are bound by new oaths, to judge according unto right & equitie. The Gentrie and others, that have any action against the Duke, that is referred to the Loan-months, which the Duke hath ordained therefore, from whence they may freely appeale to the King, & the Dukes Councill residing at Marieburgh, but each partie must be cited thether, where the lands, or goods are in controversie, or where the plaintive dwelleth, for he is not bound to appeare before any outlandish or straung Judges. The Court-Justice is administred by five Noble men, and three Lawyers. The Judges in the Provinces are so ordered, that of three, which every Province nominateth, the Prince chooseth out one of them, which is to give sentence, according to the *Culmensian* rights, and the constitution of the Province. If likewise the Prince should attempt any thing against their priviledges, liberties, rights, & customes, and that upon the request and desire of the subjects it be not amended, then it is free for the States of that Province (without being accounted either Rebels or Mutiniters, to have their recourse to the Kings Majestie of Poland, and by vertue of the Covenant, made betweene the King, and the Duke may seeke from him the protection of their priviledges. In the Duchie of Prussia there are two Bishops, the one of *Sambia*, who resideth at Conincksbergh, the other in Pomesania at Marienwerder, having an absolute Spirituall jurisdiction, without any empeachment. Touching the Idolatry & manners of the ancient Borusians, *Meletius* reporteth strange things of them in his tenth Breviate, dedicated to *Georgius Sabinus*: namely, that in steed of God, they worshipped the Devill, which some of them doe secretly yet unto this day. Moreover, they used in times past to adore Idolatrously all kinds of uncleane Beasts, as Serpents and Adders, as Servants and Messengers sent them from the Gods, which they kept in their houses, and sacrificed unto them, as their Oeconomicall Gods, saying, that the Gods dwelt in the woods and wildernesses, and that they must offer there unto them, to appease them, & that from them they must obtaine the Sun, & rayne. They were likewise of that opinion, that they ought to worship all sorts of wilde beasts, especially the Alces, or Elands, which kept themselves in the woods, as Servants to the Gods, and therefore they ought to doe them no harme: they beleeved also, that the Sun and the Moone, were the chiefest and primarie of all the Gods. They worshiped the thunder, and lightning, as other Heathens did, and beleeved that by praying unto it, they might hinder or raise stormes & tempests. In their offrings they sacrificed Goates, in regard of the fruitfulnesse of this beast: and said also that the Gods held their habitation in great hollow trees, as in the oaken, and in the alder trees, & others beside: for which cause they would not cut down those trees, but worshipped them, as the houses of the Gods. So great was the Idolatrie and Superstition of these Borussians in former ages, and so Barbarous, that they held it for a thing impossible, when it was tould them, that men could expresse their mindes by letters.

A Profitable, and a necessarie Instruction before the description of the Mapps OF GERMANIE.

SEING that the Romish Empire, is now amonge the Germans, and politikly divided into diuers members; I haue thought it acceptable to the Reader, to followe that order, and disposition, which I finde written in the *Matricule* of this Empire, & which at this daye is most in use, and then will proceed to the particular members of the Empire, in their seuerall Mapps, that with the more ease, the Diligent Reader maye finde the place, and site, where every Countrie lieth. To that end, I haue found two coppies of this *Matricule*, the one in writing, the other printed at *Venice* in the Italian tongue, both which are much corrupted: likewise, I understand, that now there is an other forme of *Matricule*, in this Empire. As for me, I desire to be excused, if there be found any thing in the description of this Empire, either too much, or too litle: for my drift and intention is not to particularize precisely upon euery matter and point, which indeed is not possible for me to doe upon such corrupted coppies: the more when I consider that there are many Countries, which heretofore belonged to the Empire, which appertaine now unto some particular princes, either by exchange, engagement, saile, or by donation, in recognition of their great service, and deserts done to the Empire, either by redeeming, or for some other occasions: considering also, that it beseemeth not a Geographer, to handle the affaires of a state, but onely my scope is, to make knowne, what this Matricule is, & to shewe the faire disposition of the Empire, and the distribution thereof throughout Germanie: by which meanes, both Geographie, and Policie, may be illustrated, and giue helpe the one to the other. Behold then this is the order, and the forme of the Establishment of the Empire following.

The Emperour is the Head of the Empire.

THe Romane Empire hath three members, (at whose meetings all causes concerning the Empire are consulted off & resolued) to wit, 7 Electours, which were ordayned by Pope *Gregorie* the X. in the yeere of Christ 1273 and were confirmed by *Charles* the fourth, as *Onuphrius* witnesseth in the *Comices* of the Empire, and also *Ioannes Aventinus* lib. 5. in his Historie of *Bavaria*. Vnto them it belongeth to choose an Emperour. The second member is the *Spirituall*, and *Temporall* Princes, and the third are the free imperiall Townes.

The first member then of the Empire are seuen Electours, namely

For the Spiritu allitie.

- The Archbishop of Mentz, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire.
- The Arch-bishop of Trier, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire for France, and the Kingdome of Arles.
- The Arch-bishop of Collen, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire for Italie.

For the Temporallity.

- The King of *Bohemia*, the great Cup-bearer of the Empire.
- The Count-Palatine of the Rhyne, great Carver, or rather high Stuard of the Empire.
- The Duke of Saxony, Lord high Marishall of the Empire.
- The Marquesse of Brandenburg, Lord high Chamberlaine of the Empire.

The second member are the Princes, Earles, Knights, and other of the Nobility and Centrie, whose names are hereunto annexed, and are noted in the Mapps by their seuerall ciffers in the Kreytz or circles, that they maye more easely be found.

The Arch-bishops are of	
Magdeburgh	9
Salzburgh	2
Besançon	5
Bremen	9
The Bishops of	
Bambergh	1
Wurtzburch	1
Wormes	5
Spier	5
Straesburch	5
Eichstadt	1
Pr. Augspurgh	4
Costnitz	4
Hildesheym	9
Paterborne	7
Chur	4
Halberstadt	9
Ferden	7
Munster	7
Osenburgh	7
Passaw	2
Frisingen	2
Kempten	
Gurck or Goritz	3
Sekaw, Segovia	3
Havandt	5
Basill	5
Sitten or Wallis	5
Regensburgh	2
Meissen	8
Naumburgh	8
Minden	7
Lubec	8.9
Camin	8
Swerin	9
Geneve	5
Verdun	5
Losan	5
Metz	5
Toul	5
Luyck	7
Trent	3
Brixen	3
Merspurch	8
Labach	3
Weene	5
Brandenburgh	8
Ratzenburgh	9
Schleswick	9
Havelburgh	8
The Temporall Princes, Earles and Lords are these:	
The Duke of Bavaria	2
The Archduke of Austria	3
The Duke of Burgundie	10
The Duke of Saxon	8
The Count Palatine of Bavaria	2
The Duke of Gulick, Cleve and Bergh	7
The Marquesse of Brandenburgh;	8.1
The Duke of Brunswick	9

The Duke of Lunenburgh. 9
The Duke of Pomerania. 8
The Duke of Mekelenburgh 9
The Duke of Lauvvenburgh 9
The Duke of Holsteyn 8
The Duke of Lorraine 5
The Land-grave of Hessen 5
The Duke of Wurtenburgh 4
The Duke of Zweybruck 5
The Duke & Earle of Spanheym 5
The Marquesse of Baden 4.5.7
The Land-grave of Luchtẽburg 2
The Prince of Anhalt 8
The Earle of Hennenbergh 1
The Bourg-graue of Meissen

French Princes.

The Duke of Massa.
The Duke of Savoye 5
The Duke of Chalon.

The Spiritualitie.

The Princely Abbot of Fulda 5
The Princely Abbot of Hirschfelt 5
The Princely Abbot of Kempten 4
The Abbot of Reichenavv 4
The Princely Priour of Weisenburgh 5
The Princely Abbot of S. Gal 4
The Princely Abbot of Saltfelt 8
The Princely Priour of Elvvangen
The Master of the Dutch-order 3
The Master of the Iohanniters orders 5
The Abbot of Wemgarten 4
The Abbot of Salmansweiler 4
The Abbot of Creutzlingen 4
The Princely Abbot of Murbach 5
The Abbot of Walkenriedt 8
The Abbot of Schuttern 4
The Abbot of Weissenaw or Minderavv 4
The Abbot of S. Blasius 4
The Abbot of Maulbrun 4
The Princely Abbot of Corbey 7
The Abbot of Schussenriet 4
The Abbot of Kittershausen 4
The Abbot of Kempens Eck 2
The Abbot of Wald-saxen 2
The Abbot of Finsideln 4
The Abbot of Rockenburgh 4
The Abbot of Ochsenhausen 4
The Priour of Seltz 6
The Abbot of S. Kilian in Nurnbergh 1
The Abbot of Nuenburgh
The Abbot of S. Maxim. by Trier 6
The Abbot of Hevelshausen
The Abbot of S. Iohn of Curtel
The Abbot of Gengenback 4
The Abbot of Coningsbrun 4
The Abbot of Rodt or Roden 2
The Abbot of Markthal 4
The Abbot of Rochenhausen
The Abbot of S. Peter in Schawrtzwalt 4
The Priour of Odenheym 5
The Princely Abbot of Stablo 7
The Abbot of Disidien 4
The Abbot of Berkenhausen
The Abbot of Elchingen 4
The Abbot of Hentzlingen
The Abbot of Vrssenis
The Abbot of Blanckenburgh
The Abbot of Yssny 4
The Abbot of Pfeffers 4
The Abbot of S. Iohn in Thurthel 4
The Abbot of Petershausen at Constance 4
The Abbot of Pruym 5
The Priour of Cambergh 1
The Abbot of Reischeym 2
The Abbot of S. Emeran in Regensburgh 2
The Priour of Berchtolsgaden 2
The Abbot of S. Gregory in Munster 5
The Abbot of Muncherode 4
The Abbot of S. Cornelius Munster 7
The Abbot of Werden 7
The Abbot of Arspurg 4
The Abbot of Yrle 4
The Abbot of Brun
The Abbot of Echternaken 7
The Abbot of Hervorden 7

The Abbesses.

The Abbesse of Quedlingburgh 8
Of Essen 7
Of old Munster & Regensburgh 2
The Abbesse of Kauffingen 5
Of Lindaw 4
The Princely Abbesse of Gernrode 8
Of Buchaw 4
Of Rottermunster 4
Of Hippach 4
Of Gutenzell 4
Of Beundt 4

The Bailifs.

Of Coblentz 6
Of Elsasz 4
Of Austria 3
Of Inder Etsch. 3

Earles, Barons & Lords.

The Earle of Helfensteyn 4
Of Kirchberg 4
The Lord of Tussen 4
The Earle of Wisenstaigh 4
Of Lauffen 4
Of Monfort 4
Of Furstenberg 4
Of Zimmeren 4
The Baron of Gundelfinger 4
The Lord of Stutgart 4
The Lord of Iustingen 4
The Lord of Schenslingen
The Earle of Ebersteyn 4
The Baron of Geroltzeck 4
The Baron of Ober Hewen 4
The Earle of Otingen 4
The Baron of Rapolsteyn 5
The Lord Rapoltz-kirchen 5
The Baron of Stauffen 2.4
The Lord of Hohen Rechperg 5
The Lord of Berletzick
The Lord of Hohen Konigsperg.
The Lord of Hohenfelt and Tipoltzkirch.
The Earle of Sultz 4
The Earle of Hohenzollern 4
The Lord Braides
The Baron of Sonnenbergh 4
The Earle of Castel 1
The Earle of Wertheym 1
The Earle of Rheineck 1
The Earle of Hohenlo 1
The Lord of Reichelspergh 1
The Lord of Limburgh 1
The Earle of Erpach 1
The Earle of Leiningen 5
The Earle of Falckenstein 5
The Earle of Hanaw 5
The Earle of Luchtenberg 5
The Earle of Nassaw, Breda and Dillingborgh 10.7
The Earle of Wisbadẽ & Iltzstain 5
The Earle of Sarbrucken 5
The Earle of Waltburgh 4
The Earle of Nassaw in Weilburg 5
The Earle of Bilsteyn 6
The Earle of Konigstein & Epstain 5
The Earle of Eisenberg 5
The Earle of Mersen
The Earle of Budingen
The Earle of Winnenburg 7
The Earle of Solms 5
The Baron of Winnenberg or Vanenbergh 7
The Earle of Arusperg. 7

The Rhyn-Graves.

The Lord of Falkensteyn 4
The Lord of Kunseck 4
The Lord of Kunseckerberg 4
The Earle of Horn 10
Of Seyn 7
Of Vintzlingen
Of Reyen
Of Bitsch 5
Of Salm 5
Of Feldentz 5
Of Dengen 4
Of Rappin 8
Of Hardeck 3
Of Hohensteyn 8
Of VVolkenstain 3
Of Schamburgh and Gingen 7.3
Of Dierenburgh & in Someraw 7
Of Mansfelt 8
Of Stolberg 8
Of Bucklingen 8
Of Barbey and Mullingen 8
Of Gleichen 8
Of Swartzenburgh 1.8
Of Suenbergh, or Schoubergh 8
Of Iude H. in Ruech
The Lord of Geraw
The Earle of Ples 5
Of Plawen 8
Of Weha and Ringelberg 7
The Lord Reichenstein
The Earle of Olnburgh
Of Loebenstein 4
Of Regenstein
Of VVest-frizland
Of East Frizeland 7
Of the Lippe 7
Of Oldenburgh 7
Of Delmenhorst 9
Of Hoya 7
Of VVestenburgh 5
The Lord of Muntzenburg 5
The Earle of Lemgow
Of VValdeck 5
The Lord of Losenstein
The Earle of Diepholt 7
Of Steinfort 7
Of Benthem 7
Of Bronckhorst 7
Of VVitgenstein 7

Of

Of Spiegelbergh		Of Bergen	10	The Baron of Tautenbergh	4
Of Biversdorp		The Baron of Degenbergh	2	The Earle of Tubingen	4
Of Ridbergh	7	Ober-Sultzbergh.		Of Blanckenbergh or Blammont	5
Of Teckelnburgh	7	The Lord of Somsserii			
Of Lingen		The Earle of Manderscheyt	7	Of Kriechingen, Creanges	5
Of Dorthmund	7	Of Reiferscheyt		The Lord of Senster	3
Of VVinsdorf		Of Egmont & Iselstein		Of Roggendorf	3
Of Ortenbergh	2	The Lord of Bergen and of VValhem	10	Of Alendorf	
Of Rippershoden		Of Haber or Havere		Kunig Fuckerbergh	
Of Hagen	2	Of VVildenfels or VVildersfels	8	Morspurg and Beffort	5
Of Hoonfels	2			Brandestein & Ransf.	
Of Lieseneck	8			VVolsteyn.	

Of Permont { Of Falkensteyn { The Knight Fridbergh.
Of Fronsbeck { Of VVitten { The Knight Gleichausen.

Note that in this second member, there are some vvithout figures, because that aftervvard they maye not twise be put into the Circles.

The third member of the Romaine Empire contayneth all the free-Imperiall Tovvnes.

To the Rhynish Bench belonge.		VVetzlar	5	Vlm	4
Collen	6.8	Alen	4	Augspurgh	4
Aken	7	Lubec	9	Gengen	4
VVormes	5	Hamburgh	9	Bopfingen	4
Spier	5	Dortmundt	7	Gemundt in Schwaben	4
Turckheym	5	Mulhuysen in Duringen	9	Eslingen	4
Hagenaw	5	Northausen	9	Reutlingen	4
VVeisenburgh	5	Goslar	9	Weyl	4
Straesburgh	5	Gottingen	9	Pfullendorf	4
Ober Ebenhaim	5	Brakel	7	Kauffburn	4
Rosschain	5	VVartbergh	7	Northausen	4
Scheletstadt	5	Lemgow	7	Vberlingen	4
Colmar	5	Duyspurgh	7	Wangen	4
Alfach	5	Dantzick	8	Ysvi	
Basel	5	Elbingen	8	Lewkirch	4
Kaisersbergh	5	*The Svvabish Bench.*		Memmingen	4
Mulhausen im Suntgow	5	Regensburgh	2	Kempten	4
S.Gregories Munster	5	Nurenbergh	1	Buchorn	4
Metz	5	Rottenburgh on the Tauber	1	Ravensburgh	4
Toul	5	VVeissenburgh in Nortgow	2	Bibrach	4
Verdun	5	Donawerd.	4	Lindaw	4
Landaw	5	VVinshaim	1	Costnitz	4
Kafmans Zarbruck	5	Schweinfurt	1	Rotvveil	4
Besançon	5	VVimpfen	4	Ossenburch	4
Camerick	5	Hailbrun	4	Gengenbach	4
Franckfort	5	Hall in Svvaben	4	Zel in Hamersbach	4
Fridberg in VVetteraw	5	Norlingen	4	Schafhausen	4
Gelnhausen	5	Dinckelspuel	4	S.Gal	4
				Buchaw in Frederzee	4

Beside the orders of these 3. members of the Empire for the avoyding and preventing of all dissentions in the Empire, to the end that the Common peace of Germanie may be kept and mainteyned, and that the Princes thereof might liue in peace & unitie one with an other, they haue devided some Provinces of the Empire into severall Iurisdictions or parts, which they call *Kreitzen* or *Circles*, in which they established certaine speciall Imperiall Counsellours, namely, of the Circles. First of all Anno 1500. sixe at *Ausburgh*: Afterward in the yeere 1522. ten at *Nurnbergh*, & euery Circle choose out of them a temporall Gouvernour, either a Prince and Earle, or a Baron from among the Chiefest of the Nobilitie: unto whome out of the same body were added foure wise, and honorable Counsellours, being of the temporality. Wee will now then shewe the number, and the difference of the Circles, but will reserue the principalities & members thereof to their particular Mapps.

The first Circle or Kreyts is the *Franconian*, which shall be discribed in the Map of *Frankenland*.

The second is the *Bavarian*, which is described in the Map of *Bavaria*.

The third is the *Austrian*, specified in the Map of *Austria*.

The fourth is the *Schvvavish*, described in the Map of *VVirtenbergh*.

The 5. is the *Rhynish*, and is declared in the Map of *Nether-Elsas*.

The 6. is of the Primo-Electour on the Rhyne, described in the Map of the Palatinate.

The 7. is the Netherlandish, or *VVestphalian*, conteyned in the first Map of Westphalia.

The 8. is the Vpper-Saxen which is described in the same Mapp.

The 9. is the Nether Saxon, and is described in the same Mapp.

The 10. is the Borgonian, described in the Map of *High-Bourgonie*.

The Romish Imperial Chamber.

Beside this Councill of the Circles, there is an Imperiall Chāber, erected at Spier, in which all difficult causes that happen within the Empire are decided & ended, where in commonly a temporall Prince, or at least an Earle, or a Baron, is ordayned to sitt as Iudge, or President, if he be qualified to beare such a place: unto him his imperiall Majestie, as Assessors, and fellovv Iudges and tvvo others from among the Earles, and Barons degree; tvvo Lavvyers, and tvvo more chosen out of the Knights, in regard of their Landt, vvhich they hold by inheritance in the Empire or from the Empire, being 6. in number. To these also euerie *Prince-Electour* added one, and euerie of the Circles tvvo, vvhereof the one halfe are taken out of the Nobilitie and Knighthood, and the other from among the Lavvyers.

THE

The Generall Deſcription OF GERMANIE.

WE come now to the deſcription of *High-Dutchland*, or Germanie, called by Ptolomie *Great*, being the moſt ſpacious Coũtrie of all *Europe*, and the onely ornament of the Romiſh Empire, which we will firſt paſſe ouer in Generall, & then come to the particularities.

The originall of the name Germania.

And firſt of all wee will begin with the name, becauſe that about the derivatiõ of the name *Germania* there are diverſe writters haue their ſeverall opinions; for ſome of them doe mainteyne, that *German* is a Dutch word, & is as much to ſay as a *Gaer-man*, which ſignifieth *all*, or a *compleate man*, in regard of their Martiall, and virill proweſſe. Others, take this name from the ſteadfaſt and conſtant fidelitie, and faithfulneſſe, which this Dutch nation beare the one to the other; whereby they ſeeke to eternize their name. Some againe miſſe not much the marke, which fetch it from their militarie honour, whereof they make profeſſion, and in ſtead of *VVarr-men* call them *Germans*. Others againe are of the opinion, that it commeth from the Latine word *Germani*, as having this name *genuini* given them, becauſe this nation ſhould ſurpaſſe all other people in retayning of their ancient Countrie manners, and ſimplicity: but it ſeemeth the Authour of this dreame ſought hereby to flatter his owne nation, ad followed herein *Strabo*, and *Livius*, who fell into the like errour, in ſaying, that this nation were truely, and rightly called *Germani* by the Romans, becauſe they reſembled the *Celtians*, as their bretheren in their manners of living, and in the ſtature and talneſſe of their bodies, having red and yellowiſh haire. *Ioannes Goropius Becanus* doth not improperly deriue their name, from the word *Geren*, which ſignifieth to compell or to drawe unto them: of which opinion *Tacitus* ſeemeth alſo to be, ſaying in his treatie *de Moribus Germanorum*, that the word *Germania* is novell and lately come up, ſeing that thoſe who firſt paſſed the Rhyne, and whom the Gauls had chaſed awaye, were ſometimes called *Tungri*, and at other times *Germani*: ſo that the name of this nation, and not of the people, came at the firſt litle by litle in uſe, out of feare of the Conquerour, and a while after this name (as from themſelues) was impoſed upon them. There are ſome againe, which call them Germans from the verbe *Geren*, which betokeneth to aſſemble, becauſe they were Forrainers, and a people gathered up together. Moreouer, ſome thinke, that this name is derived from *Garra* or *Guerra*, giving thereby to underſtand, that they are a militarie, and a warrlike nation. Alſo a very learned man in Saxonie giveth out, that the *Germani*, were ſo named from *Garmanis* a people of Aſia, which Lucan alſo ſuppoſeth, even as the Saxons are ſo called from *Sacis*. In an other place, he fetcheth it from the *Hebrevv* word *Gerimani*, which ſignifieth in this language, ſtrangers, poore and neceſſitous. *Peucerus* goeth further in ſhewing his affection to his native Countrie, naming the Germans *Hermanner*, that is, men ſkillfull in warre.

But Learned *Iunius* fetcheth this name fartheſt of all, and ſaith, that they haue their deſcent ſince *Noahs* floud, and that when *Noah* divided the whole world among his three Sonns, Iaphet had Europe for his lott, whoſe Sonne was called Gomer, as appeareth in the writ of Moſes. He had alſo three Sonns, namely *Aſhkenaz*, *Riphath*, and *Togarmah*. From this *Togarmah* ſaith Iunius, the Dutches are deſcended, though the Rabbins will haue it to be *Aſhkenaz*: for in this word *Thogarmah* or rather *The-germah*, is in all appearance the originall of the name German, as if one would ſay, *The Germans*, *the Dutches*. *Iaphet the Son of Noah inhabited Dutchland.*

Some name alſo this part of Europe *Almagnie*, and the Inhabitans thereof *Almanes*, which name they had giuen them, when as the Romaine Empire began to decline, and decay. *Beroſus* ſaith, that they tooke this name from *Hercules Alemannus*, who ruled ouer this people. Others againe fetch this name from *Manno*, their Idoll, Sonne of *Tuiſcone*. *Aſinius Quadratus* a credible Hiſtorian, will haue theſe people to be called *Almanes*, becauſe they were men gathered together in one, and as it were a hotchpot, or mixture of all kinds of men. Thoſe that pretend that Almanie beareth the name from the *Lake Lemanie*, I cannot ſee with what probability of truth they ſhould call High-Dutchland ſo, from a Lake, or a Meere, which lieth without their frountiers in *Savoye*: except ſome would mainteyne, that the *Lacus Acronius* or the *Boden-Sea*, ſhould be the ſame *Lacus Lemanus*, upon both whoſe ſhoars the *Almanes* inhabited, according to the teſtimonie of *Ammianus* in his 15. booke. And albeit that ſome doe mingle the Germans and Almanes together, yet it is manifeſt enough, that they were diſtinguiſhed the one from the other. As *Spartianus* in the life of *Mario* writeth thereof in this wiſe. *All Almanie, and all Germanie, vvith the other adiacent people &c*. And *Flavius Vopius* in the life of *Probus*, *vvhereof the Francks are vvitneſſes, vvhoſe habitations are neere the unpaſſable marſches, and moores. Alſo the Germans and Almanes are vvitneſſes, vvhich are farre remote from the Rhyne*: Other teſtimonies wee will paſſe ouer for brevitie ſake. *The originall of the name Almagnie.*

Teutonia.

We finde alſo, that this Countrie was named by ſome *Teutonia*, and that from their Generall *Teuton*: others are of opinion, that this *Teutonia* (which is called in Dutch, *Teutſche*, of the Italians *Tedeſchi*, or that thoſe whome they call Teutonici, & their Countrie Teutſch land) is ſo named from *Thuiſton*, which ſome alſo name *Tuiſcon*, and verely thinke that he was one of the Sonns of *Noach*, wereof Tacitus maketh mention

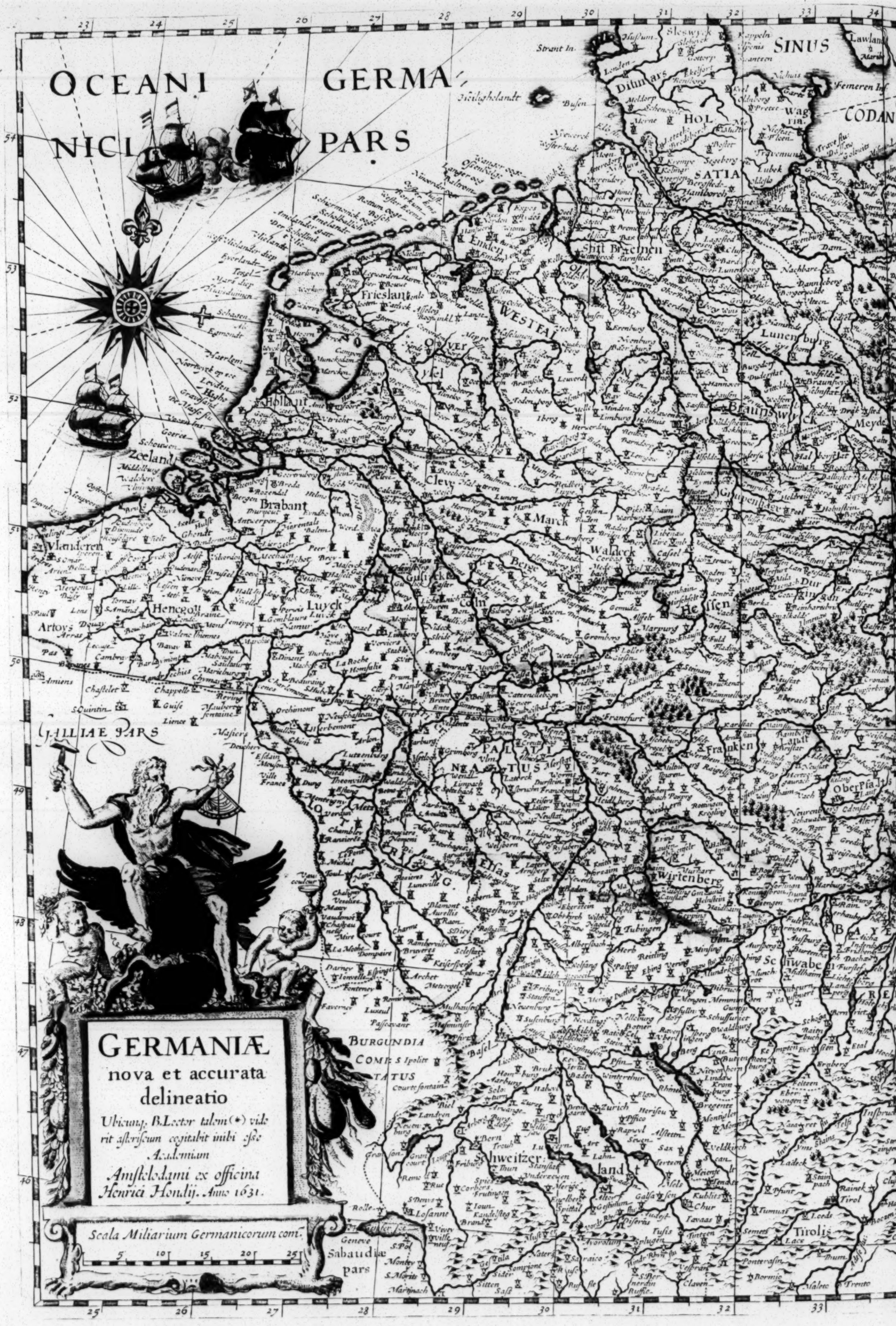
tion in these words. *They praise and commend* (saith he) *in their ancient Verses and Tunes (vvhich are in stead of their Annalls) their God Thuiston, sprung out of the Earth, and his Sonne Mannum, as the founders and offspring of their nation.* Strabo placeth the same in *Nerico*, or *Bavaria*, some againe are of the opinion, that this *Tuisco* should haue held his residencie at Collen; therefore the place lying right ouer against it, beareth still the name of Dutch. The inhabitants call this Countrie *[Teutschland.]* yet to this day *Teutch-land*, the Forrainers *Alemaigne*, the *Slavonians Niemecha*, the Greekes *Elamags*, and the Turcks *Alaman*, and thus much for the name of Dutch-land.

Touching the Frontiers and Limits of Germanie, all Writers doe not agree therein: for the most ancient Historiographers confine Dutch-land to lye betweene the *Rhyne*, the *Donavv*, the maine Sea, the riuer *Tanais*, & *Pontus Euxinus*. The others following, *[The bounds & limits.]* among which are reckoned Strabo, Ptolomie, Mela, Plinius, and some other Grecian, and Latine Writers, make the Rhyne, and the Vistula to be the bounds of high Dutch-land. Tacitus writeth that not so much the *Vistula*, as the terrour, feare & mountaines, part the Dutches from the *Daceans*, and *Sarmatans*. At this daye under the name of Germanie are counted all these Countries which speake Dutch, and therefore passing the bounds of Ptolomie, Germanie contayneth in it Rhetica, Vindelicia, Austria, and part of *Illyricum*, unto the Edges of the Mountaines of Trent. Likewise, on the other side of the *Rhyne* the Dutches possessed the Romaine Garnisons, and Colonies, to wit, *Constance*, *Basill*, *Straesburg*, *Spier*, *VVorms*, *Cobelentz*, *Bon*, *Collen*, and other places, euen to the Seaside. For as *Ambrosius* witnesseth in his second *Hexaméron*, that the Rhyne heretofore was the bounds of the Romish Empire; where, upon the left side towards Gaule, the Romane Presidents, and Gouvernours warred continually upon the Dutches, partly to hinder their inroads & incursions, and partly, that they themselues might fall upon the Dutches, and that they might the better defend those Dutches, which came under their protection. And this was the onely cause that so manie ancient Townes where built upon the Gaulish side of the Rhyne, and scarcly none on the other side, as the same likewise is seene along the *Donavv*. At this day also the Helvetians or *Svvitsers* are reckonned among the Dutches, & also whole *Prussia* beyond the *Vistula* or *VVeixsel*, so that the Confines of Germanie at this time, extend themselues farther, than they did in the dayes of Ptolomie. For Westward they passe the *Rhyne*, as farre as Picardie and Burgundie, which are parts of France, & Southward they reache beyond the Donaw unto the Alpes, & Eastward farre beyond the Vistula, and Northward it is bounded with the Ocean Sea.

[The devision.] The chiefest parts, and Countries of Germanie, as well great as small, are these following: Namely the *[The Kingdomes.]* Kingdome of *Bohemia* being a Prince-Electorate. The Kingdome of Poland, though they speake an other language then the Dutch, and though it be not contayned in the Imperiall *Matricule*, which neverthelesse, because it is within the Limits of the Vistula, & lyeth in old Germanie, we will comprehend it among the Mapps of Germanie. Likewise the Kingdome of Hungarie, though it lyeth beyond the bounds of old Germanie, neuerthelesse, because many excellent Emperours haue bene made out of it, and in regard it ruleth ouer many Countries belonging to the Empire, wee will ioyne it with Germanie. Now the Dukedomes fol- *[The Dukedomes.]* low, to wit, Vpper Saxonie, the Arch-Dukedome of Austria, the Dukedomes of *Holsteyn*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomeren*, *Lunenburgh*, *Lauvvenburgh*, *Brunsvvyck*, *[The Princedomes.]* *Meissen*, *Slesia*, *Moravia*, *Cleve*, *Berge*, *Gulick*, *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, *VVirtenberg*, *Svvavia*. The Prince-Electorate of the Rhyne, the Palatinate of Bavaria. The Lant- *[The Earledomes.]* grave of Hessen, of Duringen, the Vpper & Nether *Elsatia*, the Prince-Electorate, and Marquisates of Brandenburgh, and of Baden. The Earledomes of *Embden*, of *Oldenburg*, *Benthem*, *Lip*, *Diepholt*, *Huy*, *Mansfelt*, *Anholt*, *Stolbergh*, *Tirol*, *&c.* and seing that *Livonia* or *Liefland*, is under the subjection of the Dutches, wee haue rekonned it also in Germanie.

[The temperature.] Having declared the situation, and bounds of Germanie, now followeth the qualitie, temperature, and fertilitie thereof; caused by the Climates, and the aspect of the heauens. *Germanie* then lyeth in the Northerne temperate Zone, under the 6. 7. and 8. Climates, betweene the degrees of latitude 47. and 55. and of longitude 24. and 46. The longest day in Summer in the Southerne paralell is 15. houres and a halfe. and in the Northerne paralell is 17. houres and a quarter: The circumference of this large Countrie is 2600. English miles: the figure is almost an exact square, each side being in length 650. miles. And though Cornelius Tacitus writeth, that Germanie is of a sharpe, and a rough Aire, as likewise Seneca maketh mention, that they haue as it were a continuall *[The Soile.]* Winter: yet it appeareth at this present to be of an other countenance, as having the Aire sweete and pleasant, though somewhat coldish, which maketh healthfull & able bodied men. The soile is very fruitfull for the bearing of Barlie-wheate, Rye, Beanes, & Pease, Buck-wheate, & such graine. They haue manie faire, and goodly pasture grounds, and very good Mines of Silver, Copper, Yron, Lead, and other Metalls, and in some places they finde some Gould. It exceedeth farre all other Countries in all kinde of Mineralls, and Metalls. There are also manie quarries of Salt. Plinie also writeth, that Germanie produceth diuerse precious stones, as, the Cadmia, the Bloudstone, the Christall, the Onix, the Allebaster, the Topaze, the Diamant, and the Ceramite or Sweatingstone, as also manie excellent simples & herbes, especially Sparages, and the Brittish Herbe. It hath in it at this day a thousand sorts of pleasant Orchards, & Gardens, having many fruitfull trees, herbes, and flowers in them, and also abundance of excellent wines, likewise great store of Cattaile & wilde beasts, which would be too longe for mee here to reckon up. Cæsar writeth, that many kind of wild Beasts are bred in the *Hyrcinian VVoods*, which are found no where else, whereof one differeth from the other, especially an Oxe, being of the shape and likenesse of a stagge, having in the midst of his Fore-head, betweene his eares a long horne shooting out upright, & at the very topp braunchet it selfe out. The Male and Femall are of a like forme and bignesse, and their horne of a like greatnesse. There are likewise Beasts called *Alces*, or *Elants*, which haue long shag-haire hanging downe like Goates, but farre greater, having neither hornes, nor any joints in their leggs, and when they sleepe or rest, they stand & leane against trees & lye not downe, and coming to stumble or fall, they cann hardly gett up againe. When the Huntsmen find their traces, and the tree where they haunt, they digg the roote loose, or saw the bodie of the tree almost through, so that this beast coming to leane & rest against it, as their manner is, both tree and beast fall downe together, & so are takẽ. The third sort of wild beast foũd in this woods, are those which they terme *Vros*, or wild Beares, somewhat lesser then the Elyphant, not much deffering in forme and shape from a Bull, they are exceeding strong, and swiftfooted, man nor beast can escape them, if once they perceiue them. The Huntsmẽ digg great pitfalls for them, whereinto they fall, and being falne into thẽ take a great delight in killing thẽ

[The Gouvernment.] Let vs now come to the Gouvernment. The Seate of the


OCEANI GERMANICI PARS
GERMANIÆ
nova et accurata
delineatio
Ubicunq; B.Lector talem (*) viderit asteriscum cogitabit inibi esse Academiam
Amstelodami ex officina Henrici Hondij. Anno 1631.
Scala Miliarium Germanicorum com.
5 10 15 20 25
GALLIAE PARS
SINUS
CODAN
Zeeland
Brabant
Vlanderen
Artoys
Henegou
Luyck
Friesland
WESTFAL
Cleve
Marck
Berge
Coln
Waldeck
Hessen
Francken
PALATINATUS
Elsas
Wirtenberg
BURGUNDIA COMITATUS
Schweitzerland
Sabaudiæ pars
Tirolis
Lunenburg
HOLSATIA

MARIS BALTI CI PARS
Rugen
Cassubia
Pomerel
MAZOVIÆ PARS
BRANDENBURG
POLONIA
SILESIA
Merheren
HUNGARIA
SCLAVONIA
ITALIÆ PARS
CROATIA
BOSNIÆ PARS

The Gouvernment. of the Sacred Romish Empire, being devided into the Westerne, and Easterne Empire through many incursions, & invasions of diverse nations, was weakned, and rent by intestine warrs & broyles, which threatned the utter subversion and ouerthrow thereof, forsaking Italie, sought to haue its onely refuge, comfort, strength and power in *Germanie*, and to that end, choose Charlemaigne King of France for their Emperour, borne at *Ingelheym*, two miles from *Mentz*, as many Historians withnesse, where he built a stately pallace, whose old walls & ruines are seene there yet to this daye. The Empire cõtinueth in the race & succession of the *Charoloises* for more thẽ a 100 yeares. Afterward, that progenie failling, it was transferred to *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*, to whõ *Henricus Auceps*, or the fowler, succeeded. And after him three *Othos* one after an other, of which the last perceving, that the Romans affecting the Empire againe, and desirous to make their Consul *Crescentius* Emperour, having levyed an Armie, tooke the Citie of Rome and obtayned from Pope *Gregorie*, that the right of electing of a Romish Emperour might continually remaine among the Germans, upon this condition, that the new Elected first Cæsar, or King of the Romans, having receiued his Crowne from the Pope, should be entyteled *Imperator Augustus*: so that in that time seuen Princes-Electours, namely, three Arch-Bishops, and foure temporall Princes were ordayned for the choosing of an Emperour. After the death of this Otho, the next Elected Emperour was *Henricus Sanctus*. This manner of Election *Charles* the fifth Emperour, afterward established by a golden Bull; which is extant to this daye. In succeeding times, there were more states, and dignities erected in Germanie for the encreasing of the Empire. Of the Germans valour, and sufficiencie in militarie Actions Tacitus witnesseth, who was a president in the Netherlands, under the Emperour *Vespasianus*, when he saith, no man euer warred against Dutches, but had the worst: which the three Conquered Legions of the Emperour *Augustus* tryed. The same also felt *Carbo*, *Cassius*, *Scaurus*, *Aurelius*, *Servilius*, *Capio* and *Manlius*, all braue Chiefs and Generalls, which were defeated and routed by the Germans, and as this old verse mentioneth:

VVelcher im Krieg vvil ungluck han,
Der fang es mit den Teutschen an.

That is in effect:

None euer yet vvith Germans vvarred durst,
But commonly they euer had the vvorst.

Iosephus nameth this people *Fortes*, or strong men, Dionysius calleth them *Martialists*, and Arrianus *Valourous*, Seneca *de ira* saith, that no man is more couragious, then a Dutch man, none more egar at a charge, nor none more desirous to beare armes.

For the rest, we finde that Germanie at this daye is so faire and pleasant a Countrie, adorned and inhabited with so manie faire Cities, Townes, Castles, Bouroughs, and Villages, that it will giue no place to Italie, France, or Spaigne.

Imperiall Townes. There are reckoned in it 84 free Imperiall Townes, among which there are; *Collen, Lubeck, Lunenburgh, Franckford, Breme, Spier, Straesburgh, Augsburgh, Regensburgh, Heidleburgh, VVien* or *Viana*, *Praegh*, and others, whereof wee will speake in their due places.

This Countrie is also watered with so manie great and pleasant rivers, that it exceedeth the notablest Countries of Europe. I will speake nothing of the Lakes, Meeres, and Marshes, whereof the ancients make mention, and of which number of rivers *Seneca* *The Rivers.* sheweth the cause in his third booke *Naturalium quastionum*, where he saith; It is well knowne, that in Germanie, France and Italie there are so many rivers, & brookes, because of the moistnesse of the aire, and that in Sommer time the land is watered by the often rayne which falleth. The chiefe rivers of Germanie are the *Donavv*, the *Rhyne*, the *Ems*, the *Maine*, the *Necker*, the *Elue*, the *Sprey*, the *VVeser*, and the *VVeixsel*.

The Donavv. The Donaw is called by *Ptolomie*, and some others *Danubius*, by *Plinie* and Strabo *Ister*: and *Strabo* placeth this alteration of name about the *Cataractus* or fall of the same river, but Plinie about that place, where it falleth into the Illyricũ. *Ptolomie* by the Citie *Axipolim*, & Appianus at the meeting of the Donaw, & the Saw: so that the vpper part should be called *Danubius*, & the nether part the *Ister*. By *Stephanus* it was named in former times Ματόας, also *Danubis*, & *Danusis*, and by *Festus Adubanus*. And in some old coppies they reade *Dannuius*: But at this daye it is called the *Done*, or *Donavv*, and that for the rushing noise of the waues thereof, as *Althamerus* witnesseth. *Sallustius* writeth, that this river, next the Nil, is the greatest, which runneth into the Mediterranean Sea. *Arrianus* in his first booke of the memorable acts of *Alexander the Great*, called this the greatest of all other streames. This river hath his spring-head in the *Schvvartzvvalt* by a Village called *Donesching*, where he springeth, and gusheth out abundance of water from out of the boweles of the Earth. The ancients named this hill out of which it springeth *Abnobam*, though round about it there is not a hill within a Dutch mile of the Fountaine of it, as *Munster* himself writeth who hath seene it, but saith that he did obserue diligently, that the waters vnceasantly gushed and sprang up in abundance out of a small hill, not passing 15 or 16 ells high. This Fountaine and spring-head the Emperour Tiberius, being neere unto these confines, was desirous to see in his owne person. *Herodotus* thought that this river sprang out of the Pyrænean Mountaines, upon whose authority *Aristotle* relying, was deceived in his second Booke *de Meteoris*. *Maginus* to excuse the grose errours of these famous writers, would therefore haue placed the Pyrænean Mountaines in Germanie. This river then as sone as it floweth from his head, runneth presentlie through some moorish places, and spreading him selfe into divers braunches at last hasteth to meete altogether in one channell, and encreasing by other small brookes and rivers, to the number of some sixtie (whereof the one halfe of them are navigable) runneth with his course through manie Countries directly Eastward, and against the Sunne as through Suavia, Bavaria, Austria, Hungarie, Walachia, and Bulgaria, and at length falleth into *Pontus Euxinus*, with fiue mouthes or outletts, as *Dyonisius*, *Strabo*, and *Herodotus* make mention, and as Plinie saith with sixe, and according to the opinion of Ammianus and Solinus with seauen, and that with such a foaming, roaring and rushing noise, because of the abundance of waters, that he retayneth his fresh water among the salt, some 40 thousand paces within the Sea. And it is well knowne saith Ammianus, that the Fishe in great Shoales, come hether into this fresh water from the furthest parts of the Sea, to shoote their roanes and spawnes, that with the more ease they might feede, and nourish their yonge ones with the wholesomenesse, and sweetnesse of these waters. The Emperour *Traianus Nerva*, made a bridge ouer this river in Mæsia with great art and cunning, which Adrianus brake off againe, as *Dio Cassius* witnesseth. Touching the Donaw Georgius Fabritius in his Itinerarium writeth in this wise:

——Ister,
Qui centum populos, & magnas alluit urbes,
Euxinum irrumpit bis terno flumine Pontum.

That

That is:

The famous Ister vvatring a hundred people, tovvnes, and places.
In Pont Euxin dischargeth his many mouths and vvinding traces.

And an other:

Cedere Danubius si tibi, Nile, negat.

That is:

O seuen mouth'd Nile, I plainely see,
Donavv vvill scarce giue vvay to thee.

For all the famous rivers of the world at last discharge them selues into the Sea, as Ovid witnesseth in his third booke of his Metamorph. in this verse.

In quo disinimus, sacri in quo currimus omnes.

The second place I ascribe to the *Rhyne*, which was famous in Cæsars time, and is at this daye called the *Rhyne*. He taketh his spring-head (as Cæsar witnesseth in Swisserland, neere the *Lepontine Mountaines*) out of the Mount *Adula*, being an arme of one of the highest Alpes, commonly called the Etzel, as Strabo, & Ptolomie mention. *Claudianus* will haue him to spring out of *Rhetia*. The Rhyne then having his head, according to the opinion of *Strabo*, and of Ptolomie in the Easterne part of the Alpes, where the said Alpes ioyne to this Mount *Adula*, and where the *Lepontins* inhabite, it is so that it springeth up there with two heads, at least a dayes journey the one from the other; by reason of the highnesse of the Alpes, whereof the one head lyeth more Westward, and Northward, and is commonly called the *Fore-Rhyne*; the other more Eastward and Southward, & is named by the Inhabitants the *Back-Rhyne*. These at length coming one into an other make the Rhyne, which running not farre together make also two Lakes, or Meeres, the one called *Acronius*, or *Constantius* from the Citie of Constance, neere unto which it lyeth, whereof wee will speake in the description of Swisserland: The other *Cella*, or as the Latins say *Lacum Venetum*, or *Cellensem*, which aboundeth in fishe. Afterward, he taketh his Course Westward, and watereth the Towne of *Rhynsvelden*, and so runneth with a right streame to Basill, where winding towards the North, enricheth *Straesburgh* passing through many Countries and Townes, and carrying along with him manie brooks, & riuers, which fall into him, swelleth & passeth proudly by *Spier*, *VVormes* & *Mentz*, & afterward turning againe Westward runneth by *Bingen*, and then taking his course North-East, leaving behinde him the Townes of *Coblentz*, *Bon*, & *Collen*, & at Schenkeschance divideth himself into two parts about the beginning of *Agri Batavici*, now called the *Betuvve*, the one arme running by an ancient Castle called *Lobeth* now the *Tolehouse*, & retayning still the name of the Rhyne runneth directly downe to Arnhem, one of the chiefe Cities of Gelderland, whence taking his Course, and making hast with many windings and turnings passeth by *VVagening*, and so downeward to the towne of Rhyne, which Tacitus calleth *Rinnes*, and then runneth by *VVyck te Duerstadt*, where the Rhyne looseth his name, and is called *the Leck*, which heretofore was but a brooke, and now is become a faire riuer: then passing by *Culenburch*, *Viana*, and *Schoonhoven*, falleth into the *Mervvey*, before he taketh the name of the *Maze*. The other part of the *Rhyne*, turning on the left hand upon the point of *Schenckeschanse* rũneth with a swift streame downe to the ancient Citie of *Niemegen*, where he receiueth the name of the *VVael*, and passing downeward with a long reach towards *Tiel*, maketh crooked windings to Bommel, & leaving it on the left hand falleth downe to *Lovesteyn*, and *VVorcum*, where he receiueth the Maze into him, and then at Gorcum receiueth into him also the still and soft-fleeting riuer of the *Linghe*, getteth there the name of *Mervvey* from the ancient Castle of the *Merovæorum*, which standeth in the water, and passing by it taketh his course by the famous Maiden-Towne of Dort, and after he hath receiued into him two armes of the Rhyne, the one called the *Leck*, the other the *Ysel*, passing by Yselmont, and falling downe to Rotterdam, taketh the name of the *Maze*, and enlarged himselfe, leaving *Schiedam*, and *Vlaerding* on the right hand, running with a large mouth and outlett downe to Geerfliet, and the Briell, leaving them on the left hand dischargeth himself into the manie Sea.

The Rhyne.

The Leake.

The *Eems* called by Ptolomie *Amasius*, by Strabo *Amasias*, and by Tacitus *Amisia*, as also by Plinie, & Pomponius *Amisius*, springeth out of *VVestphalia* a litle beneath *Paderborn*, and turning towards the North East, runneth by *VVarendorp*, *Gresen*, *Rhenen*, and *Lingen*, afterward by *Meppen* and *Nebuisum*, & so dischargeth himselfe into the Northerne Sea at *Embden*, a Towne of the *Chauci Minores*.

The Eems.

The fourth river of Germanie is called the *Meyne*, by *Pliny Mænus*, by *Pomponius Mænis*, and *Menus* by *Ammianus*. The Historiographer Reginus, and some other writers of his time, name this river *Mogonum*. Whether this be not the river *Iulia* mentioned by *Velleius Paterculus* it is considerable, except in stead of *Iulia* it should be *Lupia*, as some Learned men imagine. This river taketh is head out of the *Fichelmount*, runneth by *VVirtzburgh*, *Padebergh*, and *Franckford*, which Citie for that respect is called *Frankford on the Meyne*, and at Mentz falleth into the *Rhyne* separating the Nether Dutches, from the Higher Dutches on this side of the Rhyne. The Greekish Letters of the name of this river make in number as many ciphers, as there be dayes in the yeare, namely 365.

The Meyne.

The fifth river is the *Neccar*, so called from the curious grapes, and wines, which that country yeeldeth, through which it passeth, according to the testimonie of *Rhenanus*. This river by the Ancients was called the *Nicer*: the spring-head thereof lyeth some two houres going from the *Donavv*, and running through *VVirtembergerland*, at *Heydelbergh* falleth into the Rhyne.

Now followeth the *Albis* or the *Elue* a very great streame, which parted the *Suevos* from the *Cheruscis*, Velleius witnesseth, that he runneth by the limits of the Semnons and *Hermundurians*. *Tacitus* writeth, that this famous river of the Elue, springeth out of the *Hermunduris*, but *Conrade Celtes* maintaineth, that he taketh his head in *Bohemia* out of the *Schvvartzvvalt*, and after he hath watered many territoires, & passing by many famous Townes, betweene the *Chaucos minores*, and the *Cimbrians* of Holsteyn, dischargeth himselfe into the maine Sea. This is the same river, upon whose shoare appeared to Drusius the likenesse of a woman, but of a greater shape, forbidding him to march any further, of which apparition *Dio* & *Tranquillus* write. The Latine writers, who liued in the Barbarous, and unlearned times, call this river *Albia*, and the Dutches *Elbe*. The Bohemians from whence he springeth, calleth him *Labe*. *Fabritius* in his *Misian* Historie, will haue him retaine his name from the number of the Spring-heads out of which he floweth, which are Eleuen, or as the Bohemians and Saxons say, from eleuen brookes, and rivers that run into him. For as Fabritius relateth, this river hath his

head in that part of the *Schvvartzvvalt*, which beareth the name of the Giants, commonly called *Risenbergh*, from eleuen Fountaines or springs, which he describeth by name, the which meete altogether, & make the Elue streame, for *elue* or *elbe* in Duytch signifieth eleuen.

The Oder. In the seuenth place we come to the river *Suevus*, which by some is called *Viadrus*, and now in these times by changing of some letters, *Odera*. The *Oder* taketh his course through *Moravia*, ād by many waters running into him is encreased, passeth by Franckford on the Oder, so named from this river, so downeward unto *Stetin* a Sea and marchant-Towne, and by the Episcopall Towne of *Camin*, where he spreadeth out into a Lake, and at last dischargeth him selfe into the Sea. Therefore those erre greatly, who thinke that the *Spree* (which likewise is a notable riuer, running by the Towne of *Brandenburgh*, and falling into the Elue at *Havelburgh*) should be the river *Suevus*, or the *Oder*, of which number *Bilibaldus* is one, when he writeth, that the *Sprea* runneth into the maine Sea, by the Haven Towne *Sunda*.

The VVeser. Next followeth the *Visurgus*, vulgarly called the *VVeser*, being famous because of the defeate of *Varus*, as *Paterculus* sheweth, by *Dio* he is named lib 55. ὐσίεργος, and by Ovid *Iturgus*, by Ptolomie *Visurgis*, by Strabo *Bisurgius*, & by Sydonius *Vesatis*. This river springeth out of *Hessia*, runneth by *Minden*, *Gottingen*, *Bremen*, and at last dischargeth himselfe into the maine Sea.

The Vistula The last place shal be giuen to the *Vistula*, or Istula, which river *Bibaldus* nameth also *Vandalum*, running through the Frontiers of Germanie, because that on the otherside *Ptolomie* placeth the *Europaam Sarmatiam*, and *Iornandes* the *Scythian*. This river hath his head out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, watereth *Cracauvv* the Capitall Citie of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and afterward growing greater by many rivelets and brookes, which run into him, spreadeth himselfe into three outlets, whereof the one runneth by the famous Citie of Dantzick, the other by Elbing, and the third by *Gluckstadt*: and at length this river with his three outletts, looseth himselfe in the Vendalian lake or the Prussian Sea.

Besides these rivers aboue mentioned, there are divers other rivers and streames in Germanie, which runne either into the Sea, or into some of these great Rivers, which for brevitie sake wee will omit, and come unto the description of the Sea, which after the name of Germanie is called the *German Sea*; for seing that we represent unto you a Generall discription of all Germanie, it will not be amisse to speake something of the Coasts, Shoares, and the Sea beating upon it. It is manifest then, that the Moone is the cause of the Ebbing and flowing thereof: for according to the course of the Moone the sea either encreaseth or decreaseth the tides of it, which makes it come to passe, that twise in 24 houres shee floweth and ebbeth, & the Sea beginneth to swell and come in, when the Moone riseth in the Horizon: & whē the Moone toucheth the Meridian Line, & declineth Westward, the sea by degrees returneth againe into her limits. Againe when the Moone setts, and goeth downe, to visite our *Antipodes*, then the Sea beginneth to flowe and swell againe so longe, till shee toucheth the Midneight line, and when the Moone ariseth in our *Hemisphere*, then the Sea ebbeth againe into her bounds. And as the Moone doth not alwaies rise at one time, nor in one place, but continually changeth her order, as yesterday, and to daye: so also the motion of the tides are not alwaies a like at a sett houre, but onely at that time, when the Moone passeth *Cæli Cardines*. It is also to be considered, that the Moone mouveth, and troubleth the Sea more, when shee is in the Full, than when shee is either in her Quarters or in the waine: for the power of her influence is more, when shee giueth the greatest light, than when shee is a decreasing, or in her waine. Ye must also consider, that when the Moone is full the tides flowe higher then ordinarie, which wee call Springtides. Therefore *Agellus* in his 14 booke, doth not improperlie affirme, *that the Sea is the Companion of the Moone, in grovving old, and jonge vvith her*. The Moone also and the flowing and ebbing of the Sea, through her aspects, and Conionction with the Sonne and other Planets are either more or lesse. As for exemple, when the Moone beholdeth *Venus* in a convenient aspect, and passeth through her moist house, then the Sea floweth higher than ordinarily, and if shee looketh upon *Mars* and walketh through his dry-habitation, then they decrease againe. Moreouer, ye must obserue the elevation of the signes, for when the Moone is in the signes *rectarum ascensionum*, then the tides last longer than when shee assendeth obliquely. Many excellent, and learned men haue marked this, that the encrease or flowing of the Sea, never falls out with the ebbing of the same just at one time, except the Moone be then in *Signis Æquinoctialibus sine latitudine*. Wee must not passe ouer also, that some parts of the Sea suffer and endure the influence of the light, and the beames of the Moone, more then some others; and that either through *rectitudinem radiorum*, or in regard of some other secret propertie. For when the Moone is Northerne, she sendeth downe upon the waters a more powerfull influence and operation with her beames, than when shee is in her Southerne course: for the one causeth the Sea to waxe, and encrease in the Southerne Coasts, and the other in the Northerne. The tides, and flowings showe themselues more in some Coasts, than in others, for in some places they are scarcely perceiued, and in other places not at all.

Now that we may speake some thing of our Germane Sea, it is certaine, and most true, that in some parts one can hardly marke the motion, and flowing, unlesse it be mouved, and driuen by the winds: especially, when the winde bloweth North-East, for then it riseth amaine, raging farre and neere, with mightie billowes and waues, so that some times the shoars and Banks cannot keepe her within her bounds, but many times breaketh and overfloweth them. And though the Spanish and the Atlantick Sea is almost bottomelesse, so that it can scarcely be sounded under three or foure hundred fadome, yet wee finde that the German Sea in some places is not passing 60 fadome deepe, and in the verie deepest not aboue hundred fadome, unlesse upon some Coasts of Norway where they cann finde no bottome because of the exceeding depth thereof.

And which is more remarkeable that whereas all other Seas, are brackish, and haue their waters saltish, this Sea hath freshe water, good to drinke, by reason of the many fresh water, rivers, which run into it out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, as also because the Sunne in those places, is not so powerfull, to exhale out of them the clearest, the lightest, and the subtilest water, which is the cause of the sweetnesse and freshnesse in that Sea, as some doe dispute: but surely, if this were a sufficient reason, why then should not the *Amalchium*, and *Chronium Sea* have fresh water in them, which notwithstanding is found to the contrarie. Therefore it is verely thought, that the melted snow, and the abun- *Fresh vvater in the Sea*

abundance of riuers falling out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, is the onely cause of the freshnesse of these waters.

Whence arised also this question, wherefore other Seas doe more easily beare heavie laden ships, than this Sea? the reason is (say they,) that the water of the Saltish Seas, is of a more thicker substance, and therefore doth carrie heavier burdens, then the other, whereas contrarie wise the thinnesse and subtilitie of these waters vse to sinke under their burden. Hence it commeth to passe also, that the water in this Sea is lighter, and better to swime in, then in other Seas. Notwithstanding (by reason of the loftie motion thereof the ships seeme thereby as it were to mount up unto the sky, & prese[n]tly to fall downe againe as it were unto the botome) it causeth more Sea-sicknesse and vomiting than others. This Sea also according to the seuerall parts and Countries hath sundry and seuerall names, for it is called the German Ocean, because it beateth upon the Germane Coast, and reaching further Westward: is named the French and British Sea, and Eastward the Sarmatian; it is called also the North-Sea, *Arctoum Mare*, *Cimbricum*, *Balthicum*, *Codanum*, *Sueuicum*, *Vandalicum*, *Scyticum*, and *Sarmaticum*, and thus much for the Sea, as the smallnesse of this place will permit vs.

The mountaines. The chiefest mountaines in Germanie are these, the *Rolbergh*, the *Mount Isidis*, *Melibocus*, *Fichtelberg*, *Senus*, *Suevus*, *Psauvvenbergh*, *Reticus*, *Sprulius*, *Vosetius*, and *Vosagus*.

The vvoods and Forests. There are in Germanie also great store of woods, and Forests, whereof the *Hercinian Forest* exceedeth all others in greatnesse, and by all ancient Writers, as well *Grecians* as *Latins* is famous, as namely in *Pomponius Mela*, who writteth thereof in the same manner, as Cæsar doth. Also *Strabo* in his 7. booke, and *Plinie* in diuers places. And notwithstanding this wood spreadeth it selfe with his corners, and wings farre and wide: yet it conteineth it selfe in Germanie, as well reaching Westward as Southward. Therefore *Glareanus* will not acknowledge the *Ardennean Forest* to be any part thereof; which neverthelesse some in our times haue done. Cæsar writeth in his sixth booke de *bello Gallico*, that this Forest extendeth it selfe in length, 60. dayes journey, and 9. in breath. In our times this Wood hath gotten manie names, for in some places it is called *Nigra Silva*, or the *Svvarzt-vvood*, by reason of the abundance of his Pine-trees which growe in it, in other places the *Otto-vvood*, called after the name of Otto the Emperour, who used to hunt much in it. It taketh also the name from the people that inhabite by it, and for that reason is also called the *Thuringer* and *Beemer-vvood*. Among the *Cheruscos* it keepeth the ancient name of *Hercynia Silva*, or the *Hartzvvold*, or the *Rosin-vvood*, by reason of the great store of Rosine which is found in it. These woods also *Pandulphus Collenutius Pisauriencis* remembreth in his description of Germanie with these words: The *Sylva Hercynia* for his great length, reaching unto *VVallachia*, & *Sevenbergen*, hath manie, & sundry names, till that it hath accosted the utmost ends of Tartaria, where he taketh the name of the *Svvart-vvood*: the end whereof is unknowne and unpassable, because of the abundance of fierce and wild beasts that are in it, and can in no wise be travelled through, because of the strange sights and apparations that are seene in it.

The Publike buildings & vvorks. Now followe the publick, and particular edifices & buildings of Germanie, of which (for brevity sake, wee will mention some, and passe by others) the Minster or great Church of Straesburgh with his goodly and loftie steeple carryeth away the bell from all others, and for the sumptuous worke thereof may be truely accounted the eight wonder of the world The beautifull foundation of this Church was begann to be layd in the yeere of our Lord 1015, and anno 1277. under the Gouvernment of the Bishop *Conrade of Lichtenbergh*, *Eruinus* of *Steinbach*, a most skilfull Architect and workmaster, began to built the steeple, being indeed an admirable worke, that the like is not seene in Germanie, Italie, or France: for the finishing whereof it tooke up 27. yeeres. It is from the very foundation to the top of the apple wrought up with fine foure square hewen stones, being all lucent and lightsome: the assent unto the middle breath consisteth of foure winding stares, and from thence to the topp of eight. The highest apple or knott standing upon the ground seemeth to be no greater than a bustell, but being upon it is so great and large that fiue or six men may easely stand upright in it. The steeple is 574. Geometricall foote high, whereof a Poet in Adrianus his Theater versifieth thus:

Vrbs Præclara situ, ripis contermina Rheni,
Maxima cui celsa metiuntur mœnia turri.

That is:

Straesburg on Rhenes inamelld bankes doth lye
VVhose Tovvre euen biddes defiance to the skye.

There is also a most artificiall & wonderful Clocke in it.

And touching the Spirituall State of Germanie, they haue in it seuen Archbishopricks, whose Provinces (onely Livonia excepted) shalbe here described unto you. The first, which representeth it selfe, is the *Arch-bishop of Mentz*, who hath under him 12. Suffragans, or other Bishops, as namely, those of *Chur*, *Constance*, *Straesburgh*, *Spier*, *VVormes*, *VVurtzburgh*, *Augspurgh*, *Aychstadt*, *Hildesheym*, *Paterborne*, *Halberstadt* and *Ferden*. The Arch-bishop of *Collen* hath foure Bishops under him, to wit, of *Munster*, *Luyck*, *Minden*, & *Osenbrugh*; The Arch-bishop of *Trier* hath three Bishops standing under him, as of *Metz*, *Toul* in Lorraine, and *Verdun*. Vnder the Arch-bishop of *Magdenburg*, as being the ancientest, and chiefest of Germanie; there are foure Bishops, to wit, of *Morspurgh*, *Naumburgh*, *Brandenburgh*, and *Havelbergh*. There are 9. Bishops subject to the Arch-bishop of *Saltzburgh*, namely, of *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Passavv*, *Frisingen*, *VVien*, *or Vianna*, *Seckavv*, *Gortz*, *Lavemnunt*, and *Chiemse*. The Arch-bishop of *Bremen* hath sixe Bishops, belonging to him, as of *Lubeck*, *Suerin*, *Lebus*, *Schlesvvick*, *Ratzenburgh*, and *Hamburgh*. Vnder the Arch-bishop of *Riga*, there are foure Bishops, namely, of *Revel*; *Cur*, *Oesel*, and *Derpt*. The free Bishops, which are subject to no Arch-bishops, are these of *Meyssen*, *Bambergh*, and *Regenspurgh*. *The Arch-bishoprick, & Bishoprick.*

The Academies, or Vniversities are these following, as that of *Basill*, *Collen*, *Dillingen*, *Mentz*, *Marpurgh*, *Leypzigh*, *Ingolstadt*, *Heydelbergh*, *Gripsvvaldt*, *Friburgh* in Briesgaw, *Franckford* on the Oder, *Erffort*, *Prag*, *Rostock*, *Coningsbergen*, *Trier*, *Tubingen*, *Vianna*, *Breslavv*, *VVittenberg*, and *VVurtzburgh*, out of which as out of so many Troian Horses an infinite number of learned men are come, as hath beene euidently prouved, by such as haue bene most skillfull & learned in all Arts, & languages, as in Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew. For here are found the Eloquent Orators, the acute Disputers, the perfect Arithmeticians, and the most skillfull Astronomers, the absolute Geometricians and Surveyours of Lands. I will conceale their excellent knowledge in Physick, & many other liberall Arts, and Sciences besides.

Their customes and manners. Now I come to the customes, and manners of the High-Dutches, which all writers for the most part agree in: Touching the constitution of the Germans they

they haue stronge, & able bodies & members, having graye dyed, reddish haire, tall and great bodies, able to withstand a shock, as Tacitus writeth: Hegesippus and *Plinius* in time past called them *horrid*, and full of indignation. *Sydonius* cruell and *Savage*. *Pausanias*, and *Cassiodorus* superbe or *proud*. *Appianus mercilesse*: *Cæsar perfidious*, and dissemblers, and *Paterculus* that they were in their Barbarish Savagenesse slie, & craftie & giuen to lying. But *Tacitus* in those daies having conversed, and dwelt amonge them, speaketh more favorably and truely of them, in saying, that they were braue Souldiers, couragious in warre, neither subtill, nor craftie, but simple and very open-hearted, not lightly revealing any secret, wherewith they were entrusted. The like testimonie also the Emperour Iulian in his *Misopogona* giueth of them, saying, that he himselfe found indeed, that the *Dutches* could not dissemble and flatter, but lived with all men in simplicitie, and openheartednesse. *Ptolomie 2 Quadrip.* saith, they are temperate, and mannerlie by nature, proceeding from the propertie of the Countrie, wherein they liued.

Their pagan Religion.

Touching their religion, which is that which knitteth, and bindeth the hearts & minds of men together. The Germans (as Cæsar writeth) when they were Heathens, offred no manner of Sacrifices, holding onely those for their Gods which they could see and perceiue, & by whose meanes in appearance they might be holpen, as the *Sunne*, the *Moone*, and the *Fire*: but afterward in succeeding ages, as it appeareth by *Tacitus* (who liued under the Gouvernment of the Emperour *Nerva*) they had some other Gods, as *Mercurius*, *Hercules*, *Mars*, *Isidus*, and the Mother of the Gods. Also a certaine one called *Alcim* and *Velleda* & *Aurinia*. The same Tacitus maketh mention also, of the temple of *Tanfana*, and saith moreover, that the *Svvavians* worshipped the Earth as their Mother, whom they called *Aerrham*, as Lipsius readeth it. Plutarck sheweth also, that they had some holy women among them, which Tacitus nameth, *Fatidicas*, *Agatnias*, and *Polyænus Vates*, which is as much to say, as Soothsayers, which could divine, or fore tell some future things, from the noise of the waters, and by their whirlings, and turnings about. Ælianus relateth that they could foretell some things out of the Entrailes and by the signes of fowles. Aboue all they honored *Mercurius*, or *Teutalus*, not forbearing to Sacrifice men as *Tacitus* witnesseth.

The manner of their living in those ages.

In the times of peace they had no publick Magistrate, but used to choose one when they went to warre. They tooke their most pleasure and delight in the warrs. Robbing and stealing was accounted no shame among them as wee reade in *Cæsar*. And as Seneca writeth, there was nothing in the world, which liked them better then armes, for they were borne, and bred up in them. Tacitus saith also, that when they had satt long in peace at home, they went to helpe other nations, which waged warre, carrying along with them their mothers, wiues, and children, which carryed their victualls after them, which putt courage into them and stirred them up to fight, and did not forbeare to suck their wounds. They begann their fight with singing and leaping for ioye, and with a great noise and clattering of armes. He that lost his shield in the Battaile, it was accounted a great shame for him, and that many of them for this cause leaving the warres, through desperation and shame hanged themselues. *Dio* and *Herodotus* write, that they swame ouer rivers, to which their light armes and tall bodies gaue much helpe, as Tacitus testifieth. We read in *Appianus*, that they did not feare death, imagining in themselues that they should liue againe. They were verie strickt in keeping the band of Matrimonie, and contented themselues with one wife, saving some fewe, who not so much out of lust, as by reason of their nobility tooke more wiues. The women that committed adulterie (which neverthelesse hapned seldome) had this punishiment layd upon them, that her husband, in the presence of her neerest kindred, turnd her out of the doores, after he had shorne of her haire, beating her away before him with stripes, through euery way and Corner. Everie Mother gaue suck to her owne child, and never used any Nurses, or Foster mothers for them. Cæsar writeth, that they held it vnreasonable to offer wrōge or violence to the Gests that came unto them for what cause soeuer, but rather did defend them from all iniurie, and violence, which they held as sacred, and kept openhouses and their tables furnished for all Commerce. Tacitus witnesseth also, that among the Dutches, no man complained of an other mans fault, and that good manners were in greater request among them, then good lawes in other places.

Their Diet and victualls, (saith Cæsar) consisted most in Milke, Cheese, & Fleshe. *Plinius* relateth that they eat no other bread, but Oaten-cakes, and Appianus saith, that in the times of want and scarcitie they contented themselues with raw meats, and as *Mela* writeth they eat raw fleshe. *Athenæus* affirmeth that they made their dinner of small peeces of meate rosted, and dranke Milke, and Wine upon it. Tacitus saith moreouer, that they eat homely victualls, and some times a peece of Venaison, Crabbs & Creame, & their Beare brued with barly or some other graine. In their bankets, & feasts they were gluttonous, and excessiue, and held it no shame to sitt night and day by it. Their cloathing saith Tacitus was a Souldier Cassack or Iackett, which they clasped too about their shoulder, and they wore very straight cloaths, as closse to their bodies as possibly they could. Such a manner of apparell writeth Sidonius the Francks used to weare. There women were cloathed in the same fashion as their men, and their Coats full of foulds, they wore also furrs and the skinne of wild beasts. In former times they were blockish and vnfit for any sciences, but now are growne most expert and skilfull in all manner of knowledg, and manufacture to their great praise, and commendation, passing by all crafts. The Germans excell all other nations in the skill and knowledge of casting, & of forging of Copper, as also to handle and temper all sorts of Mettall and Mineralls. The Art of printing was first invented there, & the knowledge of making of Ordinance, of Clocks & Watches came first from thence. To conclude, Germanie is become the seate, and habitation for all manner of crafts and arts, and there is no cunning invented, which they haue not with industrie, carefull diligence and knowledge augmented, adorned and enriched, besides those which first were invented there.

Finally, Germanie is not onely provided with all manner of costly wares, and commodities, but distributeth them in abundance to their Neighbours, yea to manie forraine nations farre remote, to wit, most excellent Wines, Money, Silver, Copper, Tinne, Lead, Quick-silver, Vitriol, Allom, diuers Dyes and Colours, Lettanie, Corne, many Instruments of Iron and Brasse, and many sort of other wares besides: and thus much of Germanie in Generall, now the particular descriptions followe.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ELVE-STREAME,

Together with the Provinces, and Ilelands lying about

HAMBVRGH.

AMonge the Rivers & Streames of Germanie, the Elue is not accounted the least, which in ancient times was famous, for some memorable acts hapned neere unto it, as Histories sufficiently declare. It runneth farre & wide through Germanie, but our Geographer, describeth no more of it in this Mapp than that part thereof, which dischargeth it selfe into the Northerne Sea. The Elue parteth *Saxonie* from *Suavia*, and hath his head as Tacitus relateth in *Bohemia*. It is that river upon whose shoare there appeared a woman who speake to the great *Drusius*, and forbad him to goe any further, as *Dio*, & *Tranquillus* mention. The Heathen writers in former times called this river *Albia*, and the Germans at this day the *Elbe*, & the Bohemians out of whose Countrie he springeth *Labe*. It taketh his name from the number Eleuen, as *Fabricius* in his Description, and memories of *Missia* relateth, for he taketh his head from Eleuen springs, or Fountaines, as those of Bohemia witnesse, or as the Saxons will haue it from Eleuen rivers that run into it. For they haue their head-springs (as Fabricius reporteth) in the *Svvartvvood* from a place called *Risenbergh* so named from the Giants, that inhabited there, where it issueth out of Eleuen springs, which he nominateth every one by their name, and meeting all together make this river. Neere unto these Spring-heads, they are small & narrowe, but running further growe larger and broader, making many crooked windings, by the Hamlet of *Melinck* into the Moldauw, which river divideth Pragh the Capitall Citie of Bohemia into two parts: from Melinck it runneth into the *Eger*, and from thence with manie turnings passeth through *Missia*, *Saxonie*, and *VVirtenbergh*, and so by *Maegdenburgh*, watering many places to *Hamburgh*, *Stoad*, *Geluckstadt*, and at last with a large mouth discharged himselfe into the Northerne Sea, of this river *Lucanus* writeth thus:

The Elue, and svvift Rhyne, hast to the cold-Northerne Sea amaine,
Traversing Germanie, throug many a pleasant Mead, and Plaine.

The Elue is famous for the great trading that is in *Hamburgh* the chiefe citie of *Stormarck*, and the great commerce, which the Germans, the Netherlanders, the English, the Spagnards, & other Nations haue in it. This Citie lieth 18. Duytch-miles from the Sea, as this Map demonstrateth. Touching the Originall of the name of this Citie, wee will speake more at large, because manie Writers doe not agree therein. The most opinion is, and that which is most probable, that the name thereof came from the Wood called *Ham*, lying betweene *Alster*, and *Bellem*, where the old Saxons before the time of *Charlemaigne* built a Castle in the aforesaid Wood, & called it *Hammeburgh*, & not *Haneburgh* as some would haue it, which to this day the broad Seale of this Citie, and the ancient charters, immunities and priviledges, in which it is written *Hammeburgh*, doe witnesse. For among the rest such is the content of the letters written from *Lodevvick* the First at Akon, which import thus much: *VVe ordaine vvith the unanimous consent of the Clergie, that upon the furthest Confines of Saxonie over the Elue, at a place called Hamburgh and the vvhole people of North-Albing, a Iudgment Seate, having their ovvne rights, be erected.*

Hamburgh.

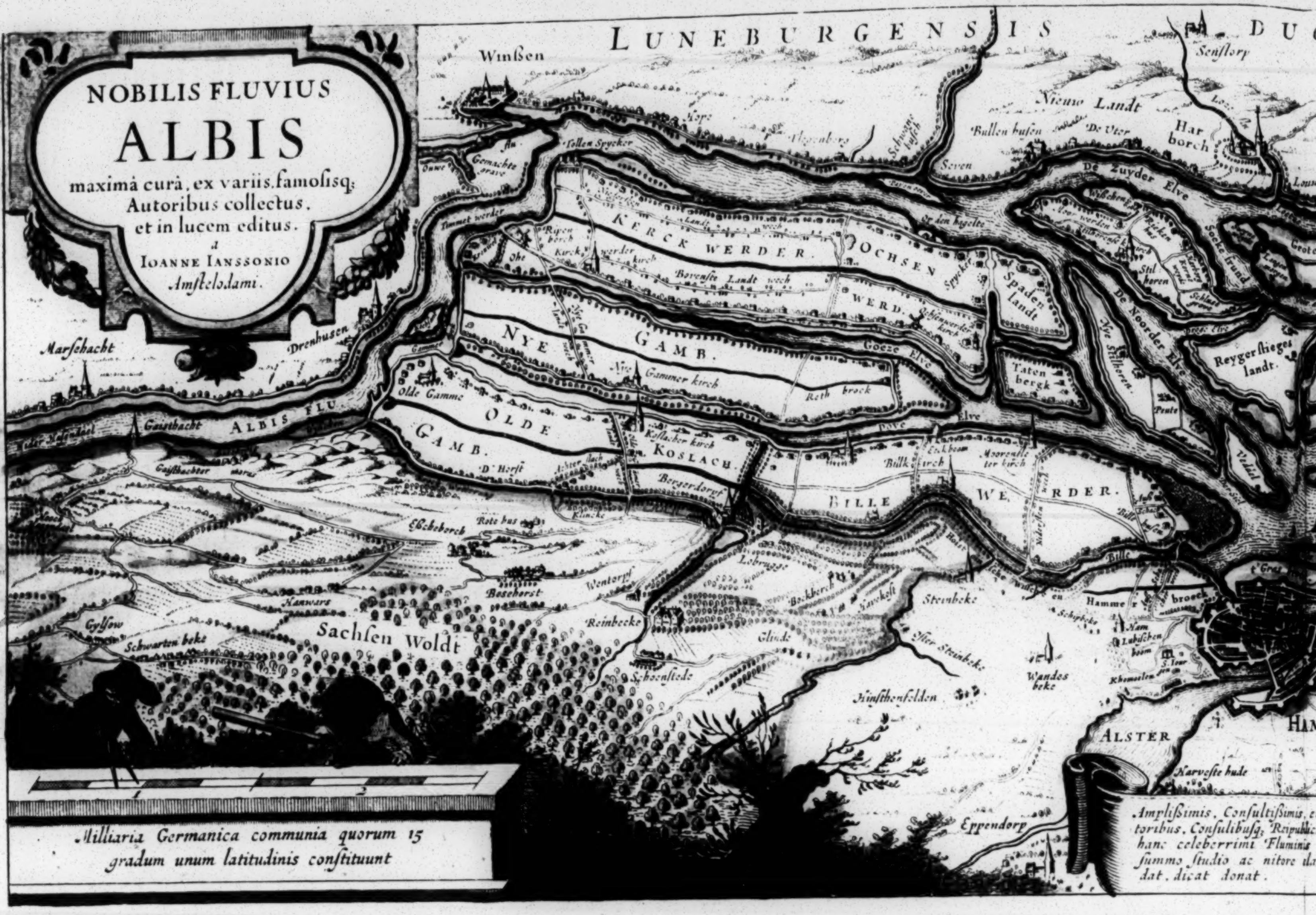
The Bull of Pope *Nicolas*, giuen in the daies of *Lodvvick* the Second, maketh mention of the Castle of *Hammeburgh*, and calleth it the habitation of the *North-Albingers*.

When as this Towne first receiued the Christian faith, *Charlemaigne* built there a Castle, and appointed *Vtho* Gouvernour over that Garnison. Neverthelesse the issue and Successours of *Sigard* Duke of *VVestphalia*, and chiefly Albion the Cosin-german of Sigard, Successour of *VVitikind*, who went and warred with *Charlemaigne* in Saxonie, ruled and domineerd ouer Holsteyn, & the neighbouring places, about Hamburgh, and that the issue of *Charlemaigne*, after manie discord and dissention, being reconciled they gott this Citie againe into their power, in which time the Dukes, and the Bishop held their Court in it. Which continued so long, till that the Emperour *Otho* who had marryed the Daughter of *Magnus* the last Duke of Saxon transported over unto Adolph Earle of Schauwenbergh the Dukedome of Holsteyn, from which time forward the Dukes of Holsteyn gouverned over Hamburgh, and adorned it with manie sumptuous building, and in the Cathedrall Church ordained their Sepulchres. But how & in what manner they got their libertie at last, divers Historians sufficiently shewe the same. For after that the Duke of *Slesvvick*, through the help of *Adolph*, the King of Denmarks Brother was expulsed, and Hamburgh brought under his Commaund, then the Inhabitants thereof begann to thinke upon their libertie and prepared a way by giving of 150. markes of Gold unto the Earle of *Orlamund*.

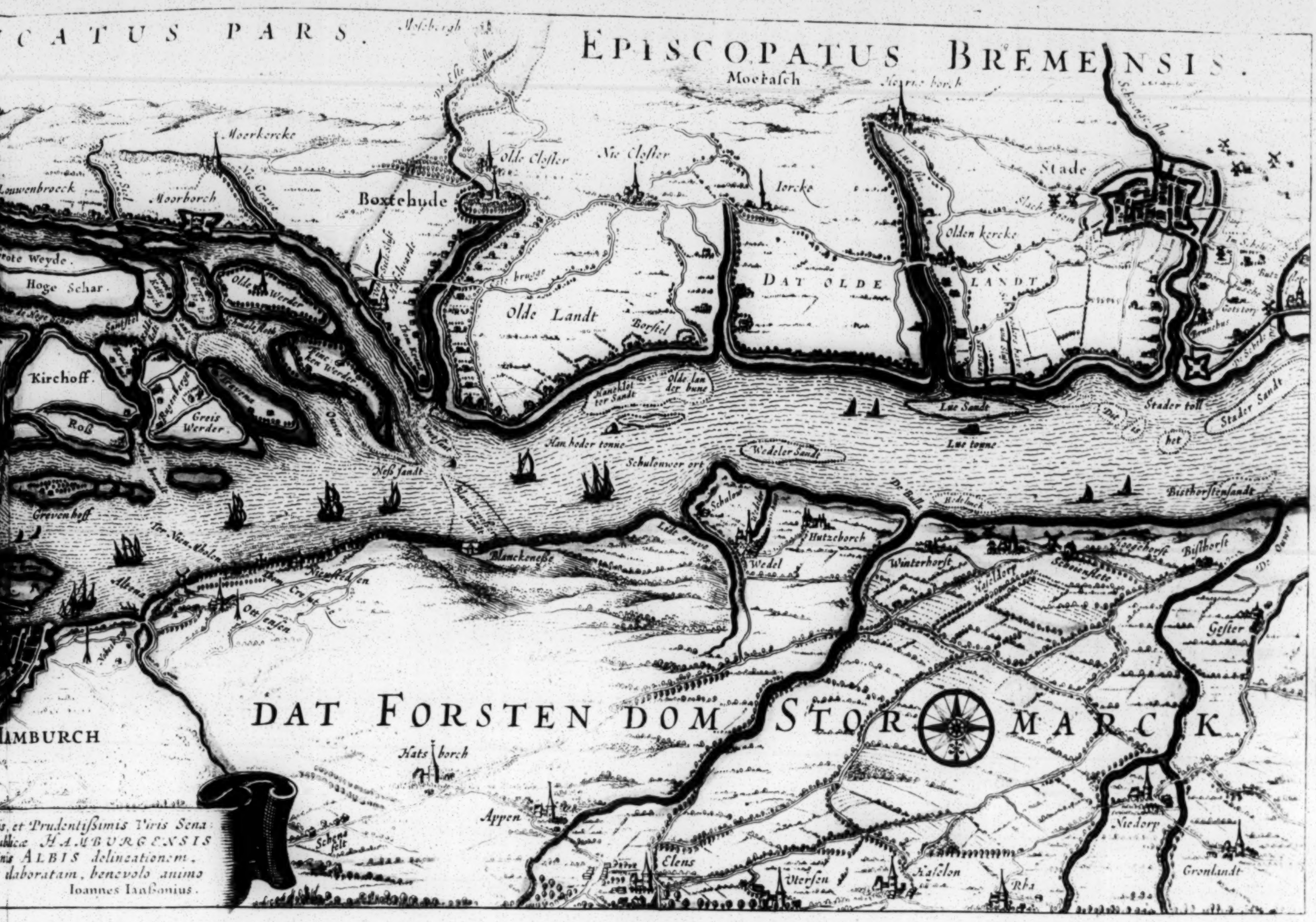
This Freedome was afterward confirmed by Adolph the Fourth, and many other priviledges giuen them besides. To this Citie there was a great recourse and resort in the yeere of the Natiuity of our Lord 1510. when as those of Lubec made warre against the Danes, where into many forraine Marchants had their refuge.

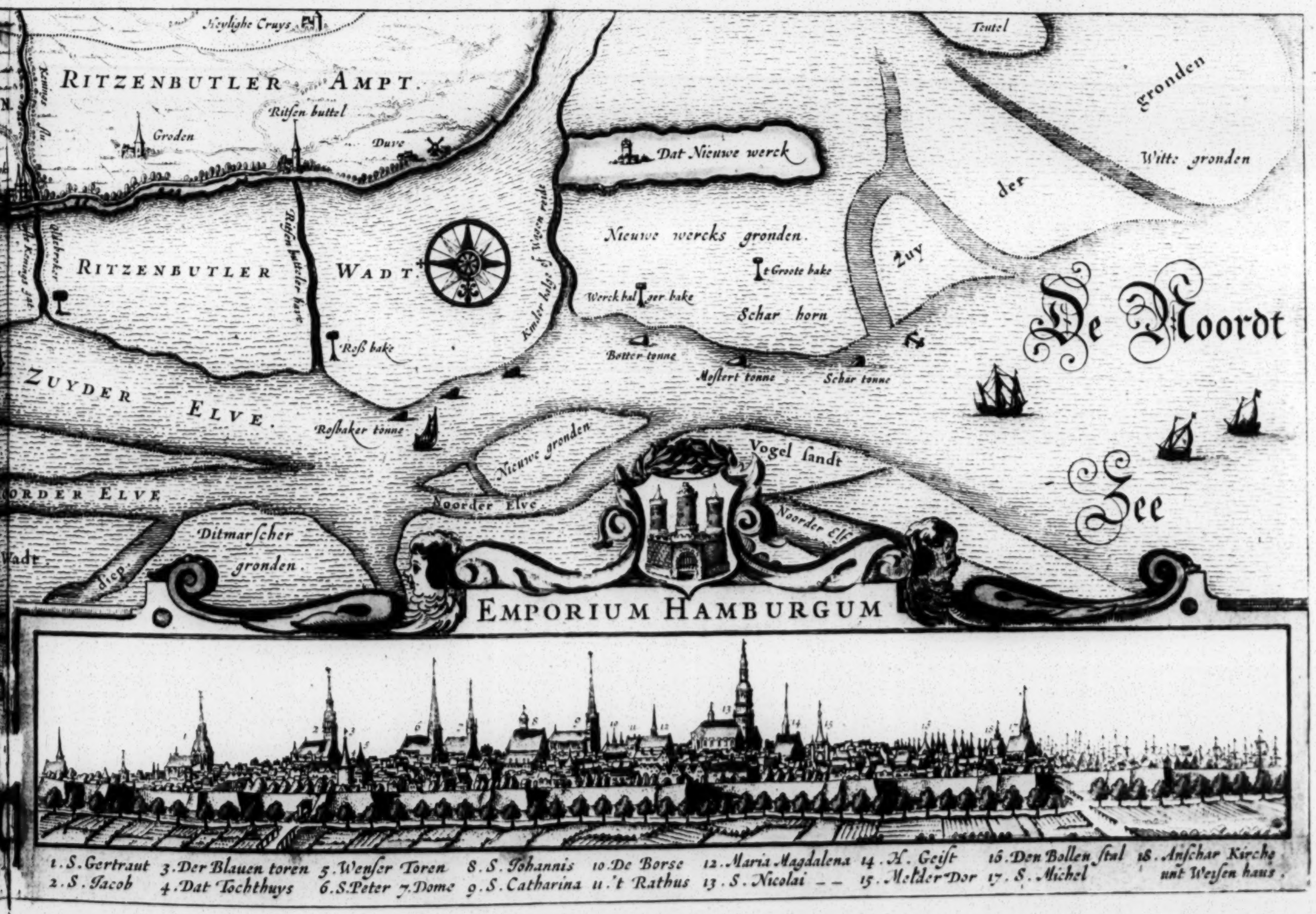
In the dayes of the Emperour *Otho*, Pope *Benedictus* transported himself unto Hamburgh, whose Epitath written upon his sepulchre was this, *Benedictus Pope of Rome, being by violence driuen from the Apostolike Seate, after he vvas called unto it againe, dyed at Hamburgh the sixth of Iuly, and vvas buried here*, whose Sepulchre

The Epitaph of Pope Benedictus at Hamburgh.


NOBILIS FLUVIUS
ALBIS
maximâ curâ, ex variis famosisq; Autoribus collectus, et in lucem editus.
a
IOANNE IANSSONIO
Amstelodami.
LUNEBURGENSIS
Winsen
Nieuw Landt
Harborch
De Zuyder Elve
KERCK WERDER.
OCHSEN WERD.
Spaden landt
De Noorder Elve
Reygersflieges landt.
NYE GAMB.
Tatenbergk
Marschacht
Drenhusen
Olde Gamme
OLDE GAMB.
KOSLACH
BILLE WERDER.
Sachsen Woldt
Reinbecke
Steinbeke
Wandesbeke
ALSTER
Eppendorp
Milliaria Germanica communia quorum 15 gradum unum latitudinis constituunt
Amplissimis, Consultissimis, ... toribus, Consulibusq; ... hanc celeberrimi Fluminis ... summo studio ac nitore ... dat, dicat donat.

ERTZ STIFT BREMEN.
De Bilkow.
De Winchst.
LAND THO HADELEN
Moerasch
KEDINGER LANDT.
Kanbarge
Freiburgh
Hadeler Wadt.
Freiburger sandt
Tonne voor Freiburger sandt
DE NEDER ELVE
De Merle Plate
Ditmarscher Wadt
Gluckstadt
Crempe
TLANDT THO HOLSTEYN.
Brockdorp
Buttel
Rodemarrel
Ouden buttel
TLANDT THO DITMARSCHEN
Kannemoer
Kuppen
Barlt
Nieukerck
Barenflet


CATUS PARS.
EPISCOPATUS BREMENSIS.
Boxtehude
Stade
DAT OLDE LANDT
Olde Landt
Kirchoff
Blanckenese
Wedel
DAT FORSTEN DOM STORMARCK
HAMBURCH
Hats borch
Appen
Elens
Niedorp
Gronlandt
Ioannes Ianssonius


RITZENBUTLER AMPT.
Ritsen buttel
Groden
Duve
Dat Nieuwe werck
Witte gronden
RITZENBUTLER WADT.
Nieuwe wercks gronden.
Schar horn
De Noordt Zee
ZUYDER ELVE.
Nieuwe gronden
Vogel sandt
NOORDER ELVE
Noorder Elve
Ditmarscher gronden.
EMPORIUM HAMBURGUM
1. S. Gertraut 3. Der Blauen toren 5. Weyser Toren 8. S. Iohannis 10. De Borse 12. Maria Magdalena 14. H. Geist 16. Don Bollen stal 18. Anschar Kirche unt Weysen haus
2. S. Iacob 4. Dat Tochthuys 6. S. Peter 7. Dome 9. S. Catharina 11. 't Rathus 13. S. Nicolai 15. Melder Dor 17. S. Michel

pulchre is yet to be seene unto this daye. In processe of time the Court, and the Arch-Bishops Seate was removed from Hamburgh to *Breme*, whereupon manie discords arose betweene the people of Hamburgh and those of *Breme*, touching the Supremacie, and for the sending of Deputies unto the Provinciall members.

The last dispatch of the Deputies of the Arch-Bishop of Hamburgh sent unto the farre remote Northerne Provinces, as into Denmarke, Sweden, and Norway, into the *Orcades* Island & Groenland consisteth of twentie Bishops, which was the cause, that this people were so often assaulted: for assoone as there arose any dissention among the Christians touching Religiō, they had their recourse to Hamburgh, who sometimes were surprised by the Danes, and at other times by the Vandals, and other Nations, and that because they knewe, that from thence was sent unto then the first maintainers of their Religion. Among the Hans-Townes, and their league Hamburgh taketh place next after Lubec, sitting before *Rostock*, *VVismar*, *Straelsund* and *Luneburgh*, which six townes haue power to convocate and assemble all the Hans-Townes, or some of them when necessitie requireth.

In this Citie liued that famous man *Albertus Cranzius*, who in honour of the memorable deeds and Acts of the Vandales, Sweeds and Norwegians renewed them, and brought in the light againe the Ecclesiasticall and Metropolitan citie, which the tract of time had obscured, and almost worne out. Right ouer against this citie, lie divers Ilands upon the Elue, everie one having their Severall name, about which the Elue passing it runneth divers waies, so that they are devideth into the *South-Elue* and *North-Elue*.

Ilands upon the Elue.

Not farre from the Elue shoare upon the river *Svvinge* standeth the towne of Stoad, distant from Hamburgh sixe miles. This is the ancientest towne of all Saxonie, which they say was built 320. yeeres before the birth of Christ. This towne was first destroyed by the Danes, and reedified by the Normans. The Marquesse, and Earles of Stoad, among which *Sigfrid*, Sonne unto Henry surnamed the Good, was accounted one of the chiefest, and liued about the yeere of our redemption 1000. built a Castle in that place where now the Theater standeth.

Stoad.

In this towne there was found an ancient Historie, written by *Saxo Grammaticus*, who maketh mention, that *Roëus* King of *Denmarke* with his Brother *Helgo*, Admirall of the Sea, ran into the Elue, and came with his shipping almost to *Stoad*, to make warre upon *Hendigus* Prince of *Saxonie*, who had taken in a great part of *Iutland*. Whereupon it followed, that they for the avoyding of the least bloud-shed, entred into a combate in their owne persons, in the sight of both their armies, to decide their quarrell, and *Helgo* hauing got the upperhand of him, the Saxons retyred out of Iutland againe. Now this same *Helgo*, liued 600. yeers after the birth of Christ, and he that will neerely consider all things, shall finde that this is the towne which Ptolomie calleth *Seatutanda*, which differeth not much from this name of Stoad, as also the situation of the same, for he placeth it in the longitude of 29. and in the latitude of 56. degrees, which agreeth with the site thereof.

This towne hath alwaies beene a harbour, and a refuge for fugitiues, & hath manie great priviledges, & immunities, for the Inhabitants thereof may coine money, and sett their stamp upon it, and haue free hunting and hawking. All ships which saile up the Elue unto Hamburgh, when they come to the mouth of the Swing, they must strick their sailes, & cast their ankors, to paye custome and toll to the Arch-Bishop of Breme, and the Magistrates of Stoad. There is not a ship laden with Wine coming out of the Sea, and faring upward to Hamburgh, that can passe, unlesse they pay toll to the Custome-masters of the Wine-sellar of Stoad, upon a great penaltie and a fine of money. This towne in times past was the Staple of English Cloathes, which afterward removed from thence to Middleburgh in Zealand, and since to Delphe in Holland. The Market place and the Exchange of this citie is very large and spacious. There are in it divers Churches, as that of S. Nicolas, S. Cosmus, S. Iohns, S. Gregorius and others. The Towne-house is of a large building, and the Wine-house or Sellar joyneth to it. There is also an ancient Abbey standing in it, they haue an able, and a wise Councill, and the Burgers are very kinde loving and curteous, especially to strangers, which the English and Low-Country Marchants, who dwelt there and had commerce with them can witnesse.

Touching the fortification, and strength of this towne, the Walls, Moats, Bulwarks, and Turrets which girt it about, are so strong that they are able to hold out a long siege: All these appartenances are besides enriched with faire and pleasant meddowes, a wholesome aire, a large Suburbe, and a fruitfull soile lying round about it. They administer justice absolutely, & haue a most famous Schoole, in which there are taught the Latine, Greeke and Hebrew tongues, yea the liberall Arts and Sciences, and their youth are instructed publickly in the principles of Divinitie.

A fewe yeeres since, it was taken in by the Earle of Tilly in the name of *Ferdinand* the Emperour, who abbridged them of their priviledges, which afterward the King of Sweden *Gustavus Adolphus* of immortall memorie tooke in againe, and restored them to their former liberties and freedomes.

Right over against *Stoad* a mile and a halfe from it, on the other side of the river lyeth *Gluckstadt*, which is so strongly fortifyed with all manner of fortifications that it may truely be called invincible. This towne alone opposed it selfe against the power, and might of the Emperour in the last warrs betweene him, and the King of Denemarke, stopped and withstood his armie euen after they had taken in *Crempen*. Next that upon the mouth of the Elue lyeth the Fort of *Brunsbuttel*, and then the *Elue* after some sands and bankes, which appeare here and there, dischargeth himselfe into the North-Sea. That part of the Elue, which is represented in this Map, is 22. miles in lenght, and beginneth at the village of *Marsenach*. On both sides of it, there lye many Villages, Cloisters, Farmes, arrable lands, and pleasant Pastures. Afterward is showne unto yow a part of *Luneburgh*, *Breme*, and *Holsteyn*, where the Elue floweth here and there betweene them both.

Gluckstadt.

Brunsbuttel.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF MECKLENBVRGH.

WHOLE Saxonie is devided into two parts, namely, the Vpper, & Nether Saxonie: unto these belong the Dukedomes of *Lunenburgh*, *Brunsvvick*, *Lauvvenburgh*, and the Duchie of *Meklenburgh*, which some name according to the Greeke Word *Megapolensem*, for what reason the Learned themselues knowe not, seing it hath no congruitie with the Grecian tongue.

The Limits. It was in ancient times a part of the Kingdome of the *Vandales*, and runneth Northward along the Coast of the Easterne Sea, and Eastward boundeth upon Pomeren, Westward the Elue shutteth it in, and Southward the Marquisate of Brandenburgh fronteth upon it.

The first Inhabitants of this Countrie are called in Histories *Hervei*, *Obotritæ*, and *Vandals*. This Countrie is adorned with many faire, wel-built, and populous Townes. In ancient times the Towne of *Svverim* layd upon the Sea Coast, and was founded before the Cities of *Lubeck*, *Rostock* or *VVismar*. Fiue miles from the Sea lieth the village of *Fichtel*, where the Ancients, in regard of the neerenesse thereof, laboured much to bring that Sea or lake into the Balticke Sea, by cutting of a ditch; but all in vaine, and they fared no better, then those that offred to cutt through the *Isthmus* by Corinth, in the times of the Emperours.

It is an exceeding fruitfull Countrie, and a rich soile for Corne, fruit trees, timber, fishe, as also for Cattaile, and Venaison. The Latins commonly call it *Ducatus Megapolitanus*.

The principall Townes thereof are Lubeck, Rostock, and Wismar, and though *Lubeck* doth not belong unto this Dukedome, nor doth acknowledge the Dukes of *Mecklenburgh* for their Souveraigne Lords: yet wee will describe it in this map, as a neighbouring Towne, which lyeth upon the frountiers thereof.

Lubeck then is a faire, and a large Citie, seated verie well, adorned with faire walls, and a fine hauen, which for the traficke, and sumptuous buildings in it, is much commended, & which is truely held for one of the chiefest Cities lying upon the Balticke Sea, As *Lindebergius* in his Latin verse extolleth the praise thereof very highly, which in effect is this:

Thy kind and loving people, their upright conversation,
Their Hauen fair, fitt for trafick and negotiation.
Thy pleasant situation, thy men of courage & of Sprit
VVise in time of peace, hardned in vvarr, flesht in many a fght
Abounding in vvealth, vvhich God hath giuen thee, extolls thy name
O Lubeck! 'mongst the Hanstovvnes to be respected of most fame.
And for thy other vertues vvherein thou dost so farr excell
From all others by right, thou oughtest to beare avvay the bell.

Lubeck, is as much to say as *Lobeck*, or a Corner full of praise and commendations, & is seated upon that place, where the rivers *Dravenna* and *Svvarda* meete together. It is verely thought, that it was first inhabited partly by the *Cimbrians*, and partly by those of the village of *Svvartovv*, which lyeth next the Sea. It had endured in the time of the growth thereof, many a shrod brunt. For Anno 1158. the Vandales pillaged, and burnt it, when as they could not be sufficiently defended by Adolph Earle of Holsteyn, and so fell into the hands of *Henricus Leo* Duke of Saxonie, and *Bavaria*, who complayned that through the startingh up of this Towne, trading begann to decaye at *Bart*, and that also those of Lunenburgh, did sustaine losse by their trading in salt, which was transported into euery place from *Oldesloo*.

Now after they had gott them an other Lord, and tooke much upon them, by reason of their wise Councill, especially, through the intercession of the Duke of Saxonie, unto King *Valdemarus*, they were permitted to haue trading with Denmarke. But after that *Leo* was put into exile by the imperiall mandate, the Emperour Fredricke the first tooke it in, and annexed it to the Empire, yet after his decease, it was restored againe to *Leo*.

Now when he dyed, *Valdemarus* Duke of Sleswick, base brother to the King, gott it into his power, and being ill entreated & used by the Danes, at last they putt themselues into the protection of the Emperour Fredrick the second to defend them, and through his assistance, regayned their former libertie In the time of 40. yeeres, manie strange accidents hapned to it: so that by their happinesse and prosperity, no man ought to dispaire, or to be discouraged, that doth aspire unto some great matter, but with a provident care, labour by all meanes so longe as hee sees any hope. Since which time it hath bin very faithfull unto the Romish Empire, and therefore brauely rewarded by the Emperours.

Anno 1238. it endured a great losse by reason of a terrible fire, which tooke among the thatcht houses, which since that time, they thatched their houses no more with strawe, but couvered them with Slates and Tiles. In the yeere 1308. there was a great tumult, and uprore in this Citie, many seditious Burgers, having chased away their Ancient Councill, and choose and putt in a newe: though they could wel be ignorant, how much it doth concerne the safetie of a ship, to haue a good pilot or Steereman. But seuen yeeres after the old Councill was restablished by *Sigismond* the Emperour, to the great joye, and rejoycing of all the Citizens. The Magistrates of this Citie are much respected, and haue great authoritie, and the men of most wisedome, learning, and discretion are chosen into the Magistracie. There are twelue Burrow-masters elected out of the *Patritiis*, and out of the nobilitie, and Gentrie. From these there is no appeale unto the imperiall Throne.

The Religion Anno 1530. was reformed in this

MARE BALTICVM.
Vulgo Oost Zee.
HOLSATIÆ PARS
SAXONIÆ PARS.
DAS LAND ZV SACHSEN
Occidens
LVBECK
WISMAR
Klutzer Hovet
Bolenborger Wick
Hagenowsche Heide
Albis flu.
Die Elbe
Parchim
AMSTELODAMI,
Excudebat Ioannes
Ianßonius.

MEKLENBVRG
DVCATVS
Auctore Ioanne Laurenbergio.
POMERANIÆ PARS
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Muritz lacus
Calpin lacus
Malchinsche see
Plawer See
Brandenborch
Malchin
Waren
Demmin
GVSTROW
Der Dars

Citie by Mr. *Andrevv VVilliams* and Mr. *Iohn VValhoff* called thereunto by the Magistrates. It is seated excellent well, and by nature is strong, provided with exceeding strong workes, built upon Piles and Beames driuen deepe into the water. There are two Streets in it, which goe out right, from whence the smaller Streets and Lanes lye upon the sides of them, which makes the Citie to be kept very neate and cleane. The chiefe Churches are these, The Cathedrall Church of S. Iohn, Our ladies, S. Ieames and S. Peters and others, which are partly couvered with lettanie and plates of Copper, and a fine glistering golden Knot upon the steeple. This Citie is reckoned to be 2150. paces in lentgh; and 130. in breath.

After Lubeck Wismar followeth, which in the Saxons speech signifieth a *Safe-Sea*; and it is so called, because the Haven of it, is accounted safe and without daunger for shipping. Some are of opinion, that it tooke the name from *VVismarus*, a King of the *Vandals*, which is most false and fained. The foundation thereof they reckon to be from the yeere 1240, in which time this towne out of the ruinous walls of the Citie of *Mecklenburgh* the capitall Citie of the Vandals, was built by *Guncelinus*, who succeeded *Henricus Leonius* in the Gouvernment. It is of late mightely encreased, and enlarged by reason of their Commerce with other Nations, because they haue a most safe and a commodious haven for shipping to come in and to goe out. Beside this, there lye many Hamlets, and Villages about it, which furnisheth them with all necessarie provisions. And it hath much land lying without it, so that 500. Burgers, which dwell within the Citie, each of them may manure, and till a certaine number of ackers of ground for seven yeeres together, according to their ancient custome. There are three faire Churches in it, to wit, S. Maries, which standeth in the midst of the Towne, S. Nicolas, in the North, and S. Georges in the South part thereof. The Towne-house is a faire building, and so is also the Dukes Palace. From thence unto *Svverin*, it is accounted foure miles, to Rostock seven, and to Lubeck eight. Among which Townes the Inhabitants, because of their civilitie and kindnesse, haue no small honour giuen them: as also their wise Magistrates, in regard of their wholesome lawes, and staruts, which are much respected; & likewise for the great diligence of their marchants, they are exceedingly commended among the Hanse-Townes. Whereof *Crantius* in his *Vandalia* witnesseth with these words following.

Guncelinus, saith he, succeedeth his Father in the Gouvernment & possessed the Earledome of *Svverin*, which his Father had received from *Henricus Leon*, as a reward for his faithfull service. He perceiving that Mecklenburgh was an open place, and in lenght & breath very large, and that it could not well be fortifyed, begann to built a Towne upon the next Sea Coasts, which he named *VVismar*, but after whose name, it is not knowne. Moreouer he saith, that if the Latins had been there, then it might happely haue bin called rightly *Cismaria*. But seing it was first founded by the Saxons, it is uncertaine whence it tooke the name. Otherwise *VVismoria* is a Vandalian word, where many famous and notable Men dwelt: so that from Wismarus, the Towne of *VVismar* might be named.

Wee must not forget Rostock, which is also a *Vandalian*, & a Hanse Towne. It is not so called from *Rosa*, or *Roseto*, as some imagine, or from a Red-staff, though the Dutch Noune importeth so much, but from the humide and moist grond, which the *Sclavi*, who in former ages inhabited in this place, named in their speech *Rostock*, which is engraven in the Towne seale, and agreeth with the Polish Historie.

It is reported, that about the yeare of our Lord 229. the Fishers, seing the commodious situation of this place, were allured to come hither, and their made first their Hutts, and Cabins, and afterward *Godscalcus* King of the Obotritans, built a towne upon this place. But this is most certaine and true, that *Pribislaus* the Second, the Sonne of *Nicolas* the Fortith and last King of the *Heruli*, out of the decayed walls of the Neighbouring Towne *Kessin*, which was destroyed by Leo their owne Duke, built up the Towne of *Rostock* and encompassing it about with walls, made it a Towne. It is 1166. paces in length, and 825. in breath, the whole circuit in all being 5500. paces. It is not much lesser then Lubeck, and is devided into the Old and New, and the Middle part. In the Old there are three Churches, the one called *S. Peters*, the second *S. Nicolas*, and the third *S. Catharins*, with the Colledge of Students in the lawe. The Middle part which by an arme of the *VVarnovv* is devided from the Old Towne, hath two Churches in it, one named the *Holie-Martyrs*, & *S. Iohns*, with the Towne-house, & very stately Burgers houses standing round about it. The New Towne hath in it *S. Ieames* Church, that of the *Holy Ghost*, *S. Michels*, the Holy Crosse, and eight Colledges, or Schooles in it. There are three Marcket places in it: The Old, where the Husbandmen and Pesants sell their Wood, Coles, & Barlie: The Midle Mercate, where there standeth many shops with divers wares: and the third, which is called the Hop-mercate, where they sell great store of hoppes, and then the Horse and the Latine-mercate, as they call, because it standeth neere unto the Colledges. There are in it 140. Streets, and Lanes, whereof some are called by the name of the people that dwell in them, others according to the place, where they are. There are seven great Gates, where the waggons goe out and in: As S. Peters Gate which looketh towards Pomeren, the Mill-gate, as ye goe into the Marck, the Stone-gate, &c. but two of them are damd up: there are also 14. small Gates, or Portals, which goe unto the *VVarnovv*. There are seven bridges, whereof one of them is decayd through oldnesse. Their are manie antiquities in this Citie, which all of them are found to be seven in number, which this Dutch verse following doth elegantly expresse.

Seven Doren tho S. Marien Karke,
Seven Straten van den grooten Marcke,
Seven Dhore soo daer gaen tho Lande,
Seven Koopmans bruggen by den Strande,
Seven Torne so op den Raedhuß staen,
Seven Clocken die da dalychen slaen,
Seven Linden op den Rosen garten,
Das sint die Rostocher Kennevvarten.

The chiefest of Gentlemens houses, are the *Monckes*, the *Cosfelders*, the *VVohrents*, the *Freses*, the *Natravens*, the *Lovvens*, the *VVisemen*, the *Krusses*, the *Rodes*, those of *Zelovve*, of *Otbergen*, of *Zeynen*, of *Aa*, *VVitvven*, of *Krone*, *Kropeln*, *Kerckhoven*, of *Baggen*, *Buke*, *Katzovv*, *Macken*, & the *Grentzens*. The *Rostockers* haue povver to coine Gold and Silver. Their Magistracie consisteth of 24. Counseillours, out of vvhome their are elected 4. Borrougmasters, the Recorder, the Masters of the Gilds, the Shriefs and Iudges.

The Lesser Tovvnes of the Dukedome of *Mecklenburgh*, are these: *Suerin*, *Parchim*, *Lubitz*, *Plavve*, *Gustrovv*, *Butzovv*, *Croplin*, *Bruel*, *VVaren*, *Ribnitz*, *Tessin*, *Malohin*, and some others beside.

There are very manie rivers, vvhereof the principalest is the *Elve*, and the *Rehenitz*.

Also this Countrie is full of Meers, aud small Seas, namely the *Svverinsh Sea*, the *Krakovver Sea*, the *Plauvver Sea*, the *Calpiner Sea*, the *Malchiusch Sea*, the *Commerousche Sea*, the *Muritzer Sea*, the *Passovver Sea*, and an infinite number of other small Lakes, & Meers, vvhich make this Countrie abound exceedingly in fishe.

Woods & Groues there are not a fevve, by vvhich they receiue great benefite and haue in them great Store of all kinde of Venaison, and Deere. And thus much for the Dukedome of Mecklenburgh.

The deſcription of the Dukedome OF POMERANIA.

THE Dukedome of *Pomeren*, lyeth a long the Eaſterne Sea, & was called by their firſt Inhabitants *Pamorri*, which dwelt alwaies in this Countrie. It is a plaine & a levell Countrie, having fewe hills in it, but is very fruitfull, and full of Fountaines, and Springs. There are pleaſant Meddowes, good paſture grounds, Thick woods, and Groves, wherein there are all ſorts of Deere and Veneiſon, & very good errable Lands. For beſide the tame Cattaile which are there in abundance, this Countrie yeeldeth honey, butter, flaxe, hemps, and other wares, which are tranſported out of all parts of it, and enricheth much the Inhabitants. The Sea-bankes and Downes are there ſo ſtrong and firme, that they neede not to feare any inundation.

The fruitfulneſſe.

The parts.

Pomeren is divided into the upper and nether *Pomeren*, betweene which the *Oder* runneth. Nether *Pomerania* ſhooteth out Eaſtward, and containeth in it the Countrie of the *Vandals* & *Caſſubians*. Upper-*Pomerania* comprehendeth in it the Dukedome of *Stetin* and *Wolgaſt*. In both theſe parts there lye manie fine Townes, a monge which *Bard* is not accounted the leaſt. Some affirme, that this Towne tooke its name from the *Longobards*, others from the river *Bartze*, which lyeth neere unto it, and runneth into the ſea. But it maye well be, that the *Longobards*, which inhabited a long the River Bartze, gave the name of this river unto it. The Countrie lying round about it, is very pleaſant and fruitfull, for they haue many waters and riverets, through which they may bring their commodities by boats. They have fine greene paſtures, great Orchards, thicke woods, excellent ſeed and Cornelands, many Cataile, great ſtore of wood, fruits, wheate, fiſh, fowle, alſo honey, waxe, wool, furrs, leather, and ſuch like cōmodities in abundance, ſo that the Duke of Pomeren in regard of ſo many ſeverall commodities had good reaſon to make choiſe of this place, for his Court & reſidence. It lieth three dutch leagues from *Straelſund*, ſeven from *Roſtock*, and as many from *Gripſwaldt*. From thence one may, travell very Commodiouſly into the Iſle of *Rugen*, and into ſome other Iſles of Denmarke. The meanes of *Bard* conſiſteth in trading, which with good proſperitie, they drive in Denmarke, Norway, Sweden and other places. They trade alſo into farre Countries, & brue good beare, which with good profite they ſell in other Townes.

Bard.

Stetin.

The chiefe Citie of *Pomer* is *Stetin*, lying very pleaſantly upon the *Oder*, and is ſo famous and notable, that the Dukes of Pomer take their name from it, and entitle themſelves *Dukes of Stetin.* It is moſt certaine that the Vandals, a wild and ſavage people, inhabited this Countrie in former ages, whereof in divers villages there are yet ſome reliques to be ſeene, but for their ancient glorie they have nothing remayning but the bare name onely. Some derive the name *Stetin* from a certaine people of Germanie called *Sideni*, whereof *Ptolomie* maketh mention. They received the Christian faith anno 1115. by the meanes & helpe of *Otho* Biſhop of Bambergh, whē as *Wartiſlaus* the Duke and his two Sonnes, ordayned a Biſhoprick at *Wollin*, and founded *S. Ieames* Church in Stetin. This citie is furniſhed with all things needfull for mans life; For there is corn, wood for brick-ovens, & for ſhip-wrights great ſtore, and the rivers abounding in all kind of fiſhe. The Oder there hath in divers places many bridges made over it, whereof the greateſt and firmeſt is as you goe into the Suburbs. Neere unto which there are many Garners of corne and graine, and divers wharfs, where they build ſchipping for the ſea, & boats for their freſh Rivers. But the greateſt bridge of all, lyeth over the *Oder* upō the way towards Dãtzick, but to Frankford on the Oder, yee muſt ſaile, or be drawne up againſt the ſtreame. This citie is fortified round about, with walls Turrets, Moats and Gates, and lieth foure-ſquare. The principall Churches are *S. Maries, S. Nicolas, S. Ieames* and others. There are divers market places in it, as the Herbe-market, the Horſe-market and the fiſh-market. The Towne-houſe ſtandeth hard by *S. Nicolas* Church in the new Market, from whence there goe ſtreetes ſtreight outright through the whole Citie. The greateſt bewtie thereof is the Pallace or Princes Court, which is built with ſuch art and magnificency, that none of the Italian Courts can put it downe. *Philippus* and *Barnimus*, Dukes of Pomeren, errected there an Illuſtrious Schoole, and beſtowed upon it the revenue of S. Othos and S. Maries Churches, ordayning foure Curates, and three Deans over it. The firſt Duke of *Stetin* was called *Bugſlavus* the II, who died in the yeere of our Lord 1222. He was the firſt that conquered the *Slaves* and *Vandals*, and rooted out their language, Manners, Laws and Cuſtoms, & brought in their places thoſe of Saxonie. *Stetin*, alſo is accounted one of the chiefeſt *Hãs-townes*, and though the Prince holds his Court within the citie; yet they have not the leſſe freedomes. The reformation of the religion was firſt brought in by one *Paulus à Rhoda*, ſent thither by *Martin Luther*, when *Bugſlavus* was Duke. Guſtavus Adolphus Magnus King of Sweden, landing in Germanie with his Armie, after he had taken in *Straelſund*, made himſelf ſure of this citie.

The ſoile & cōmodities.

The Dukes of Stetin.

In the Dukedome of Wolgaſt, or *Barden*, lyeth a famous Towne adorned with all manner of Learning, and Civilitie called *Gripſwald*, which was built in the yeere of our Lord 1546. Alſo an other ancient Towne named *Wollin*, which in former times belonged to the Vandals, & was one of the greateſt merchant townes in Europe. For all the *Ruſsians*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Sarmatians*, *Sweds* & other nations, had continuall cōmerce there, and traded too and fro. But the Inhabitants ſeing this great proſperity, aroſe unto them from foraine nations, as alſo by reaſon of the Chriſtian Religion, which did much encreaſe, they ſtrictly prohibited, that noe Straingers ſhould make any mention of the new religion, and this was the onely cauſe, that at laſt by the concourſe of ſtraingers they received the Chriſtian faith. For being compelled to it in the yeare 980 it was preached amoug them, but they proving Appoſtates in the yeere 1066, murthering all the Chriſtians, returned to their old Idolatrie. But at laſt *Otho* Biſhop of Bambergh, at the erneſt requeſt of *Boleſlaus* King of Poland, and of *Denmarke*, effected ſo much, that the Ghoſpell was Preached throughout all *Pomer*, which tooke good ſucceſſe, that the three Princes & brothers namely *Ratiſborus*, *Bugiſlaus* & *Suartepolcus*, were baptized and received the Chriſtian Religion. The firſt Biſhop of *Wollin* was *Adelbert*: but this towne being ſore afflicted with the continuall warrs of the Danes, and much decayed, it was thought good, to trans-

Gripſwald & Wollin.

MARE BA
Vulgo De
BVGSLAVS IVNIOR XIV. POMERANIÆ DVX
Wittow
Hiddensee
RV
GIA
Der Darß
Stralsund
Damgarden
DAS GROSSE HAFF
BRANDEBVRGISCHE
WERDER
DV: CAT: MEGA POLENSIS PARS.
Vker marck.
Prentzlow
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
AMSTELODAMI,
Apud Ioannem Ianßonium
MARCH

LTICVM,
Oost Zee
Notarum explicatio.
Urbes
Urbes cum arcibus Ducalibus
Pagi
Lebesche Sehe
POME
RELLIA
POLONIÆ
PARS.
NOVA ILLVSTRISSIMI DVCATVS
POMERANIÆ
TABVLA
antea a Viro Cl. D.D. Eilhardo Lubino edita,
nunc iterum correcta per Frid. Palbitzke
Pomer. L.L. Studiosum.
marck
New
IÆ PARS.
Colberg
Stolpe
Dramborg
Kalis
Woldenbergh
Landspergk

transferre the Bishops sea to *Canini*: & this was the desolation of that ancient, & famous towne of marchandize which laye not farre from the great meere of Pomeren, out of which these three rivers flowed to wit the *Panou*, the *Zuin* and the *Dirbinouw*.

Stralsund. *Straelsund* is also a verie famous strong towne, lying upon the Coast of the Easterne sea: heretofore it had a Duke of its owne, whome they called Duke *Barne*, but afterward the Duke of Pomer ruled over it, and since is a cawtronary Towne of the King of Sweden. It was in former ages destroyed by *Simon* Duke of *Franconia*, the sonne of *Cleodemirus*, and afterward in the yeere 1209 regained, and reedifyed by *Waldemarus* King of Denmarke. Not long since it was strongly beseiged in the name of the Emperour, by his generall *Walsteyn*, and for a lōg time much distressed, but without taking of it, he was forced at last to raise his seige from it. Shortly after, the King of Sweden *Gustavus Adolphus Magnus* made a firme aliance with the Duke of Pomer, whose Countrie was miserably spoyled by the Emperours men, so that they received a Swethish garnison into it.

Wineta. *Wineta* in former times was the richest, & mightiest of all the sea-townes situated betwene the *Suin*, and the Iland of *Rugen*: but in the yeere 1030 was destroyed by *Conrade* King of Denmarke. There are divers other Townes, which lye in these parts, as *Neugard*, *Lemburgh*, *Stargard*, *Bergard*, *Caminer*, *Publin*, *Grifenburgh*, and by the sea coast *Colbergh*, *Camin*, *Collin*, *Sund*, *Pucx*, *Revecol*, *Lorensburgh* and *Heckel*.

The Ile of Rugē. Before Pomer lieth the Iland of *Rugen* right over against *Bard*, *Straelsund*, *Gripswaldt* and *Wolgast*. This Ile in former times hath ben greater then it is now; for heretofore it joyned so neere unto the firme land, that there was but a small river run betwixt them, afterward by the eating of the sea, and stormes, there was much of the land washed awaye, that now at this day, it is a dutch mile and a halfe over. It is in length nine and in breadth seven dutch miles, having many petty Ilands in it, there groweth abundance of Corne in it, which maketh it as it were a garner for *Straelsund*. There are also many Geese in it, exceeding great, but for Horse, Oxen and Sheepe verie fewe. For Wolves, Rats and Mice, there are none at all, but onely som few in *Wittouw*, which men suppose came first out of the shipping, that lay in the havē, or by reason of some shipwrack, because there was none before. The Inhabitants are called by the name of the Ileland *Rugens*. Their might and power may be marked by their expedition and invasion of Italie, under the conduct of *Odarcus*. Some of them dwelt in the Iles of the North-sea, others in the sea-havens of Pomer, about the Vandalian Gulph or sea. The Histories make mention of one *Critus*, who was a mightie Prince of Rugen, in the daies of Swantidorus Duke of Pomer, whose daughter called Slavina he marryed about the yeere of our Lord 1100. It is reported also, that he ruled over *Holsteyn* & *Ditmars*, & built *Lubeck*, but he had a miserable death; for as he passed and stooped to goe through a low doore a Dane stroak of his head. His onely sonne succeeded him, and his heire males after him, till *Warteslaus* with whom that issue failed in the yeere 1225. After whose death it fell under the Command of the Duke of Pomer, yet upon this condition, that if either the Duke of Poland or the Prince of Rugen should dye without issue, they should withall loose their command over it, and that it should be transported to the longest liver, and their heires lawfully begotten. For these Princes governed not onely over this Iland, but had also command over the Townes of *Bard*, *Grinim* and *Tribber*, which lay upon the firme laud, and durst couragiously, not onely wage warre, against the King of Denmarke; but also against the Duke of Pomer, & those of *Lubeck* in ancient times, there was in this Ilād manie strōg & populous townes among which Arcon, which lay upon the West-side of *Wittou* was reckoned one of the chiefest. The principall towne of this Iland at this day is *Bergen*, lying almost in the very midst of the Iland. *Bergen.* The others are *Sagart*, *Wick* & *Bingst*, which are in lesse esteeme. It is so populous, that they are able to bring 70000 men into the field. Upon *Iasmund* not farre from the fort of *Borghwall*, lyeth a *black meere*, which hath verie many fish in it, of which they write strange things, as ye maye see in *Philippi*, *Cluverij*, *Germania Antiqua*. Here they have wood for fyring enough, which the Inhabitants fetch out of a wood called *Subbenitza*. *Subbenitza* signifieth in their speech a huge heape of wood, and trees hewen downe. There are in this Iland manie Gentlemen: but of divers meanes, some travell into forraine countries to studie, others to followe the warrs, that returning home by their learning, and militaire experience, they may attaine unto some office in the government. It goeth well with the husbandmen heere though they have some smale impositions, & taxations layd upon them, yet they are free-men in former ages they used to speake the Vandalian, and Slavonian tongue, like as those of Pomer did. *Their lāguage.* Their Idolatrie was so grose, and they continued in it so long, that they were the last of all, which received the Christian Religion, and that in the time of *Ludovicus Pius*, the sonne of *Charlemagne* but afterward fell away againe, and worshiped as their God *S. Vit*, the patron of the *Corseiansche Cloister* in *Westphalia*, and changing his name a litle, called him *Swanto vit*. In honour of him they made an Image in their Church, and from it as they did from *Apollo* at *Delphos*, received their oracles and answers. And the forraine Merchants, which frequented thether, they compelled to offer unto this *Idoll* some of their costliest wares. In his honour also they kept 300 horses, among which there was a white one, where upon noe man must ride, but his high-priest, as if it betokened some divine matter. This horse betimes in the morning was dressed and made fine, and was strowed with powder, and brought prauncing to be showne to the spectatours: for they verely beleeved, that *Swantovit* had rood upon this horse against the Ennemies of the Rugens.

There lye two other Ilands by Pomer, whereof the neerest to Pomer is called *Vsedom*, upon which the ancient Towne so called stood, and whereof there is nothing now to beseene, but the ruines. *Vsedom & Wollin.* The other was called *Wollin* or *Iulin*, where the citie of Wollin or Iulin lay, which wee have mentioned before. In this mapp ye can hardly discerne that these be Iles, because they lye so closse to the firme-Land, yet if ye marke them well, ye may easely perceive the water running betweene them and about them.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQVISATE OF BRANDENBVRGH.

The name & ancient people. THE Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, which this Map describes unto you, was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandales*, and extended from the *Elue*, Eastward unto the Dominions, & Countries, which are now inhabited by these of *Meklenburgh, Brandenburgh, Pomer, Bohemia* and *Poland*.

This Countrie tooke the name from the Capitall Citie thereof, which (as some saye) was first named *Brenneburgum*. Hereupon *Georgius Sabinus* had his eye in the descriptions of his travells, when he saith:

Italiam quando digressus ab urbe petebam,
A Duce qua Brenno condita nomen habet.

Carolus Magnus fought a long time with this Nation, but *Henricus Auceps* overcame them in Winter time, by quartering his Armie upon the yce: and afterward besett this Towne with *Saxons*.

The site. Westward this Countrie boundeth upon *Saxonie, Mysia*, and *Mecklenburgh*: Northward upon *Stetin, Pomer*, and *Cassubia*: Eastward, upon *Poland* and *Silesia*: and Southward upon *Bohemia, Lausnitz*, and *Moravia*.

The fertility. This Countrie is very fruitfull, especially in Corne, and yeeldeth abundance of Wine. It produceth Corall, *Ætites*, or the Blood-stone, *Scistus* and other precious stones.

Prince Electour. The Marquesse of *Brandenburgh* is one of the Prince-Electours, & is accounted one of the richest, and mightiest Princes of *Germanie*, hauing besides the old, and newe *Marcks*, many townes in his possession in the Countries of *Lusatia, Silesia, Cleue*, &c.

The severall gouvernments. The Succession of the Princes of this Countrie hath bin gouverned by divers: for the stemme of the Marquesses failing, *Lodvvick* of Bavaria Anno 1119. gaue this principalitie to his sonne *Lodvvick*.

The *Bavarians* afterward Anno 1363. sould it unto the Emperour *Charles*, being likewise King of *Bohemia*. From *Iohn* the Sonne of Charles, this Marquisate came into the hands of *Iodocus* and *Procopius* Princes of *Moravia*. *Iodocus* being graetly in debt, morgaged it to William Marquesse of *Mysia*. At last King *Sigismund* in the yeere 1417. at the Councill of *Constance*, gaue the same unto *Fredericke* Burgraue of *Nurenbergh*, at this day it is gouverned by the singular carefulnesse, mildnesse and gentlenesse, of the Illustrious *Iohannes Georgius* Marquesse of Brandenburgh.

The devision. This whole Marquisate is devided into three parts, namely, into the Old, the Middle, and the Newe-Marck. *The Old-Marck.* The Old-Marck beginneth, from the *Lunenburgish* Heath, or Wildernesse, and reacheth unto the *Elue*, and confineth also upon the Bishopricks of *Magdenburgh*, and *Halberstadt*, and upon *Mecklenburgh*. The Inhabitants thereof were in ancient times the *Senones, Suevi*, and in some places also the *Angrivarii*, and *Teutones*.

In these quarters lie seven good Townes, as *Tangeramunda* upon the *Elue*, where the *Angra* or *Tonagra* looseth his water, being heretofore the residencie of the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth. Also *Stendalium* the Capitall Citie of this Marck: *Soltvvedel* being devided into two Townes: the Olde, and the Newe. *Gardleben* with the Castle called *Eischinppa*, also *Osterburgh, VVerb*, and *Senohusen* doubtlesse so called from the *Senones*. The slighter are *Arnburgh* with the Castle lying upon the *Elue, Bisemarch, Bostera*, and *Bucha*, built not farre from the *Elue, Kalba*, and *Meslinga*, which is called also *LetZolinga*: besides this they count also 465. faire Villages in it.

The *Middle-Marck* beginneth on the oder side of the *Elue*, and reacheth unto the *Oder*, and unto the river *Suevus* or the *Spree*, and in ancient times was inhabited by the *Suevi*. *The Middle-marck.* The *Metropolitan* hereof is *Brandenburgh*, whereof wee haue made mention before. *Brandenburgh.* It is famous, and is situated upon the river of *Havel*, some affirme that it tooke the name from *Brennes*, General of the *Gauls*, who first built it: other againe maintaine the contrarie, that it was founded by *Brandon* Prince of the *Francks*, and sonne unto *Marcomirus*, who about the yeere of Christ 140. subdued this Countrie. In former ages here was the *Pantheon*, or Common Temple for al the Idols of the *Vandales*, whereof some of them were called *Zorneback*, and *Svvandevvitz*, as the *Mersburgish* Chronicle doth shewe.

At this daye here is held the Sessions, and Iudgment seate for the whole Land.

This Towne hath many priviledges, and Freedomes, graunted unto them in former times by Emperours, Kings, & Princes, as appeareth by the Statue, which standeth in the Towne, houlding a bloodie Sword in his right hand, which the Burgesses call the *Rolant*.

Next after *Brandenburgh* falloweth *Rathenau* upon the *Havel*, also *Spondavv* with a fort built upon the river of *Spree*. After them *Coln* & *Berlin*: two Townes separated one from the other by the River *Spree*, where at this day the Prince keepeth his Court. *Berlin.*

Franckfort. *Franckfort* is also one of the chiefest Townes, and lyeth verie pleasantly upon the *Oder*, which aboundeth in fishe. This river runneth upon the East side of it, and upon the other sids of it, stand pleasant hills and Vineyards, whereof they make Wines, which they send downe the streame into *Pomer, Denmarck, Prussia*, and some other adjacent places. This Citie was first built Anno 1253. by *Gedine* of *Herzbergh*, by the Command, and meanes of *Iohn* the first Marquesse of Brandenburgh: It is a famous Marchant-Towne, where they held yeerly three Marts. There is in it also a Vniversitie, for the liberall Sciences,

BRANDEBVRGVM
MARCHIONATVS,
cum Ducatibus
POMERANIÆ et MEKLENBVRGI.
MARIS BALTHICI PARS,
M E K E L E N B V
HOLSATIÆ PARS
LAVWENBURGISCH.
DANNEBERG COM.
PRIGNITS.
ALTE MARCK
B R A N
MEYDBURG ARCHIEPISCOPAT
Rapin Comit
Anhalti sch
Occidens
Paludes
Lubeck
Wismar
Rostock
Straalsund
Gustrow
Parchim
Danneberg
Havelbergk
Brandenburg
Meydburg
Barby
Dessaw

Septentrio
Vulgo DE OOST ZEE.
Das Grosse Haff
Stettin
Stargart
Colberg
Berlin
Spandow
Francfurt
Custrin
Landtsbergk
Crossen
Glogaw
Wittenberg
VKER MARCK
NEW MARCK
MITTEL MARCK
LVSATIÆ PARS
SILESIÆ PARS
SAXONIÆ PARS
POLONIÆ PARS
Crossen Ducatus
Sternbergk
Oriens
Meridies
Milliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami
Excudebat
Ioannes Ianssonius

Languages, and the knowledg of Learning, which was erected by the Marquesse *Ioachim* Anno 1506. and was provided with great revenues. The Learned men, which haue florished heere, since the foundation thereof, are numbred up by *Sebastian Munster*. The other Townes are *Brietza* with the Surname *Fidæ*, also *Belitza*, *Bernavv*, *Bellin*, *Mittenvvalt*, *Munchsbergh*, *Bisenthal*, *Blumenberch*, *Botzavv* with a Castle, where the *Templars*, in former times held their habitation: *Fryenvvalt* and *Oderobergh*, where the Marquesse *Albert* built a Fort in the midst of the River, and made all passengers to pay him tole. Also *Frisach*, *Geresvvald*, *Grimmitz*, *Gruneheyde*, *Grunevvaldt* and *Coppenick*, being 4. of the Princes ponds, and Parcks with the Princes houses: and besides these *Lichenum*, and *Pursfein* with a Castle: The *Hamlet Mulrose* with the Village *Bernavich*: The Hamlet *Zossa* with a Castle: *VVrutzen*, *Selovium* with other Villages, and houses.

The New-marck. The *Neu-Marck* is separated from the Middle-Marck by the *Oder*, about that place, where the *VVharta* neere unto *Custrin*, falleth into the *Oder*. The chiefest towne of the New-Marck is *Castrin*, which Marquesse *Iohn*, Sonne unto *Ioachim*, restored, and walled it about with great expences, and made it a princely residencie: the other Townes are *Lansbergh* upon the Warta, *Coningsbergh*, *Bernvvaldt*, and *Bernstein*, a small Towne with a Castle in it. *Bernavvich*, *Berlinicum* or *Neu-Berlin*, *Arnsvvaldt*, *Tham*, *Solden*, *Furstenfelt*, *Bramburgh*, *Driesen*, *Falkeburgh*, a Towne with a Castle, lying upon the Frontiers of *Pomer*, *Kartavv*, *Lepena*, *Morinum*, *Schiffelbenum*, *Osemund*, *Sconflies*, *VVoldenbergh*, *Zeden*, *Zandock*, &c.

Others devide the whole Commaund of the Prince-Electour of Brandenburgh into 7. or 8. Provinces, as *Alde-Marck*, *Middle-Marck*, *Neu-Marck*, *Vber-Marck*, *Pregnitz* and *Crossen*, all of them Dukedomes besides the Lordship of *Sternebergh* and *Cotbus*, also a part of *Lausnitz*. There are also Lesser, and inferiour Countries in these Provinces: as *Rapin*, *Vierraden*, with the Marquisate of *Custrin*. In briefe, they count there are in the whole Marquisate of Brandenburgh, with the territories belonging to it 55. great townes, 64. small, 16. Market Hamlets, 38. Castles or Forts, 10. Parkes, and 17. Cloisters.

The Chiefest Rivers which water this Countrie are the *Oder*, the *Spree*, the *Elue*, the *Havel*, the *VVarta*, and some others. *The Rivers.*

Neere unto the *Carthusian* Cloister by *Franckfort*, there is a spring which floweth out of the ridge of a Vineyard, where all whatsoever falleth into it, is hardned into a stone, as the experience thereof sheweth. And this may suffice for the Marquisate of Brandenburgh.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BRVNSWYCK.

The name, and from vvhome. THe Dukedome of *Brunsvvyck*, taketh the name from the Capitall City of *Brunsvvyck*, euen as the City it selfe deriueth the name from *Brunon* Sonne unto *Ludolph* Duke of *Saxonie*: for he gaue his owne name to *Vicum*, or the village, which he begann to build, calling the same *Brunonis Vicũ*, or a Gulfe, which signifyeth in the Saxons tongue a *VVyck*: so that at this time this City is called *Brunsvicum*, or *Braunsvvyck*.

The largenesse. This Countrie is of a large extent, and reacheth from the *Maegdenburgish* and *Halberstatish* commaund, and also from the *Hartz*, or *Svvartsvvald* unto the *Elve*. About the yeere of Christ 1230. the Emperour *Fredrick* made this Countrie a Dutchie, making *Otho* Lord of *Brunsvvyck*, and *Lunenburch* Duke thereof: which *Otho* was the Successour of *Henricus Leo*, who had the generall Commaund over all Saxonie. *Frederick* the II. made *Otho* the Nephew of *Leo* Duke of Brunswyck and Lunenburg, giving him the Armes, which he had brought out of England, being two Lyons *Or*, for the Dukedome of Brunswyck, and a Lyon *Azure* with a spot for Lunenburgh, which Duke *Herman*, and his Successours had in times past given, with the title of Duke of *Saxonie*. Of the other Dukes ye maye reade more at large in *Munster* in his 3. Booke of the description of the World.

The Princes & Gouvernment.

The Capitall Citie. *Brunsvvyck* at this day is the chiefe Towne, not onely of this Dukedome; but also of all *Saxonie*. In former ages it was called by the name of her Founder *Brunepolis*, and by Ptolomie *Tubisurgius*, according to the opinion of *Franciscus Irenicus*. This City hath a large Circuit, is foure-square, populous, & adorned with many faire houses, fortifyed with walls, and a double moate, and in some places a treble full af Water. Betweene these moates, it is girt in round about with a very thick wall, and is besett with diverse trees upon it. There are fiue Mercate places, fiue Towne-houses, and likewise as many Magistrates. It was built according to the testimonie of *Herman* their owne Historiographer, in the yeere 861. by two bretheren, *Brunon* and *Theodorus* (who also was called by some *Theomarus*) Sonns unto *Ludolph* Duke of Saxonie. There runneth through the midst of the City, the river *Onacra*, or the *Oocker*, whose spring-head beginneth in the *Hartomer-bosch*, and divideth the Towne into two parts, carrying away all filth along with it, & hath divers bridges ouer it, and at last falleth into the *VVeser*. In this City the water is not good to drinke, and therefore the Inhabitants for the most part drinke Beere, for there is no great store of Wine, and that which is there, is very deare. This City at the first was raised by small meanes, but in processe of time grew bigger and bigger, and at last was so enlarged, that in regard of the might and riches which it attayned unto, the Prince thought it no disgrace to him, to entitle himselfe *Duke of Brunsvvyck*. Before one of the Towne houses of this City, these words are to be read, which I will insert here, in regard of the manifould Strifes, and Contentions, which beare such sway among men at this daye. *Through strife arise deadly ennemities, men spend money in vaine, & vvearie out their bodies daylie, the minde is exercised in vvearisomenesse and labour: vvhence arise and follovve dishonest facts, & lamentations; and all vvholesome Actions are layd a side, & those vvhich imagine to be gayners, loose thereby oftentimes; and suppose they be gayners, yet they haue not gott much, vvhen they haue counted their labour, and expences.*

Among the rest of the Townes in this Countrie, *Goslar* is not accounted the meanest, being an Imperiall Towne, walled by *Henry* the first, father unto *Otho* the great. In the yeere 1051. *Henry* the third, being a rich and mightie Emperour, enlarged and adorned much this Towne, which before was but a mill-wharfe, and a Hunters-lodge, and was by both the *Henries*, and afterward by the third, exalted & raised to this dignitie, which now it doth enioye, and the aforesaid Henry the third, built a royall Palace in it with two faire Churches. *Goslar.*

Helmstadt lyeth halfe-way betweene *Brunsvvyck* & *Magdenburgh*. This towne William Duke of *Brunsvvyck* bought of the Abbot of *VVerden* for a peece of money, and brought it under his obedience, when the Burgesses thereof would not obey the Abbot, *Carolus* the Sonne of *Carolus Magnus* fighting against the *Sorabos* and *Vilsos*, first begann to encompasse this towne with a Wall, and delivered it ouer into the hands of *S. Ludgerus* the first Bishop of *Munster*, that he might dwell there in safetie and Libertie, when he brought the conquered unto the Christian faith. *Helmstadt.*

Through the Episcopall Citie of *Halberstadt* runneth the river of *Oltemia*. In the midst of the Towne riseth a hill some two forlongs long upon the top of it, there is a broad, and a large *plaine*, at both ends whereof there stand two Churches: and in the midst a faire Mercate-place, which is encompassed round about with faire houses belonging to the Dom-Heers or Canons of the Minster, and from that part which standeth upon the hill, the Towne is commonly called, and that part which lyeth under the hill is named the Suburbs. About this Towne there is a very fruitfull soile, where there groweth much wheate, so that when the Corne is ripe, the Eares are so long and high, that one can scarcely see a horseman rydingh through it. *Halberstadt*

Quedlingburgh is an ancient Towne, and the first ornament of the Saxon Princes, lying not farre from *Magdenburgh*, having bene founded by *Henricus Auceps*. *Quedlingburgh.*

The towne of *Hannover* lyeth upon the river *Leine*, right over against the ancient Castle of the Earles of *Lauvvenrod*, in the time of *Henricus Leo*, and about the yeere of our Lord 1156. it did belong unto this Castle, and because it layd on the other side of the riuer, it was *Hannover.*

BRAVNSWYCK
ET
MEYDBVRG
cum terris adjacentibus.
LVNENBVRGI PARS.
Hove
Comitatus
pars.
WESTPHA
LIÆ
PARS.
Paludes.
Paludes
BRAVNSWYCK
Hildesheim
Epis copatus.
GRVBENHAGEN DVC.
Auff dem Hartzwald
Das Eichsfelt
Hohenstein Com.
Schauwenberg com.
Spigelberg com.
THVRINGI
Occidens
Septent
Meridi

DIE ALTE MARCK.
Prignits.
Die mittel marck.
MEYDBVRG
ARCHIEPIS.
Halberstatt Epis: cop.
ANHALT FVRSTENTHVMB.
MANSFELDT
Hall Episcop.
SAXONIÆ SVPERIOR: PARS.
MISNIÆ PARS.
Oriens
Alvensleben Baron.
Rolantse Heyde
Brandes Heyde
Barby Co.
Leyptzig
Naumborg
Erdfurt
Weissenfels
Brandenburg
Wittenberg
Dessau
Bernburg
Cöten
Halberstatt
Quedlinburg
Eisleben
Mansfelt
Merseburg
Osterburg
Werben
Tangermund
Gardeleben
Salswedel
Miliaria Germanica communia
Miliaria Gallica communia
Amstelodami. Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
Meridies
33
34
35
51
52
53

called *Hannover*. Among other Soxon Townes, this towne flourisheth much at this present, being well fortifyed with walls and moates, being well built and peopled.

Hildesheym. *Hildesheym*, or *Hildesium* is according to *Irenicus* his opinion the same which Ptolomie calleth *Ascalingius*, it is an ancient towne; which heretofore was separated into two parts, but now are ioyned both together, and make but one Towne. The Cathedrall Church is very beautifull, having a steeple, whereof the top is gilt. It is a very pleasant towne, and the towne, where *Ludolph* of Collen was borne, that famous Mathematician, who afterward was Professour in the Vniversity of Leyden in Hollant. It is an Episcopall Seate, and if any man be desirous to knowe the number, and names of the Bishops thereof, he may reade *Irenicus*, *Crantius* in his Metropolis, and *Anthonius Monchiacinus* in his Booke of the first beginning of the Christian religion. This Bishoprick was first founded by *Carolus Magnus*.

Northausen. *Northausen* is an Imperiall Towne. This Map conteyneth also the Dukedome of *Grubenhagen*, as a member of the Empire. Also the principate of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfelt*, an Earledome belonging to old *Saxonie*: lying upon the river *Sala*, being a very ancient Earledome, seing that *Hegenus* (who Anno 542 in the time when King Arthur of Britaine flourished) was called Earle of *Mansfelt*. They take this name from *Mannus* Sonne of *Thuiscus*, as the adiacent place *Ascanian*, is called so from *Ascenes*. The chiefest townes in this Countie are *Mansfelt* upon the river Wyper, *Eysleben*, and *VVypra*. *Eysleben* is the chiefe towne, and lieth betweene the *Saal*, and the *VVyper*. It is thought it was so called by *Isida*, whereof Tacitus maketh mention, that shee should haue walked through the Countrie of *Suavia* after her husband: not farre from thence in the Mountaines *Melibocis*, there are found Mines of Metall. It is thought, that in former ages the *Tubantes* inhabited in these parts, though that *Pyramius* is of the opinion, that the *Tvventenaers*, which lye most upon Frize-land should be these *Tubantes*. *Verrutius* holdeth for certaine, that those of the Earledome of *Benthem*, which are next adioyning to this place, retayne still that ancient name. Whereof the Inhabitants by *Lazius* in his 8 booke *Migrationum* are calleth *Tubinger*.

Grubenhaghen. Anhalt. Mansfelt. Eysleben.

This Countie containeth in it foure Earledomes, as *VVippram*, *Arnsteyn*, *VVetin*, and *Quernfurt*.

Other Counties. The other Earledomes in this Countrie are *Barbey*, *Stolbergh*, *Hohenstain*, *Regensteyn*, and *Plesse*, all belonging to the Empire.

The spirituall Prelats, & Princes of this Countrie are the Arch-Bishop of *Magdenburch*, primate of Germanie, and a member of the Empire. The Bishops of *Hildesheym*, and of *Halberstadt*, both appertaining to the Empire, and under *Mentz*. Also *Quedlingburch*, and *Gernrode* are Diocesses in the eight Circle of the Empire.

The Bishoprick of Magdenburch. It remayneth now to speake somwhat in this Map of the Bishoprick of *Magdenburch*, or *Meyd-burch*, which beareth the name from the chiefe Towne. *Carolus Magnus*, having reformed all *Saxonie*, he ordayned in the same two Bishopricks: whereof *Magdenburch* was the chiefest. At the first erection thereof, the Bishop held first his residencie at *Styda*, afterward at *Valersleve*, and thirdly at *Vrese*, untill at last the Emperour *Otho* the first, Anno 930, altered the same, and tranferred it to *Magdenburch*, as the great Chronicle mentioneth, exalting this aboue all others in Germanie, although he of *Saltzburg*, and the other Archbishops Princes-Electours, would by no meanes, allow of this *Primacie* and dignitie giuen to him of *Magdenburch*, as *Crantius* in his *Metropolis* declareth.

The same Emperour *Otho* the first, ordayned a *Burgrave* of *Magdenburch* authorizing him, that he in the Emperours place, should preside in the publick *Sessions*, and Benches of Iustice, and ouer the common regiment, not onely within this Bishoprick, but also in all the adiacent Countries; whereof the first that administred this office made by the ordination of the Emperour *Otho*, was *Gero* Marquesse of *Lusatia*, whose memorie is yet kept in a monument of the Cloister of Gerode. After him succeeded in order these under written, *Hermanus* Duke of Saxonie, *Lotharius* Earle of Waldeck, *Fredericus* Sonne unto *Lotharius*, *Conradus* his Nephew, *Manfredus* the halfe Brother of *Conradus*, who being slaine in the warres, *Ditterocus* Earle of *Plocenser*, whose daughter, when *Vdo* Marquesse of Brandenburch had marryed, and had executed also the Burgraueship, he left his Sonne *Henricus* his successour: he also being deceased, *Lotharius Saxo* gaue the same office to one *Burchardus*, being discended of the Lords of *Quetfort*, from whom the Earles of *Mansfelt* deriue their pedegree: after this wee finde, that the Lords of *Schrapela* administred this office, from whome by the authority of the Emperour *Rodolphe*, it was transferred unto the Princes Electours of *Saxonie*.

Burgraves.

The Chiefe Citie. The Capitall Citie of this Countrie is *Magdenburch*, lying upon the *Elue*. It was called heretofore *Partenopolis*; because that *Venus Parthenia* was honored here. Iohannes Capinio nameth it *Dinoadus*, *Pergus*, with a Greekish name, which signifyeth a Maid-Burrough. *Æneas Sylvius* calleth it *Virginopolis*: *Ligurinus*, *Virginis Vrbs*, or the habitation of Maides, and Ptolomie μεσυίον. The Emperour *Otho* (as *Lupold* writeth) first built this city, afterward enlarged it, where he lyeth buryed. This beautifull Citie, & Imperiall residencie, is devided into three parts, & is fortifyed with Walls, Bulwarks, Turrets, and Moates, also adorned with faire houses, streets, and lanes, & with fine Churches, especially that braue Church of S. *Maurice* is worth the sight, all built with foure-square blew stones, being a sumptuous and a magnificent worke of the Emperour *Otho*. The Magistrates of this City haue in their keeping (which they hold in great reverence) the Romane law, written in the Saxons tongue, and as it is reported, was confirmed and established by the Authority of *Carolus Magnus*, divers people haue their next addresse thereunto, for the deciding of their suits and Controversies; for they hold these lawes here in great worth and esteeme. This large braue and ancient Citie, was lately with the most part of the citizens through the most cruell, and unheardof rage and tyrannie of the Emperours men, sacked, burnt, and consumed, with such inhumanitie, as the like hath not bene heard off in a thowsand yeeres.

Maidenburch.

The Rivers in these Countries are the *Elue*, the *Oocker*, *Sala*, *VViper*, *Inderst*, *Struma*, *Reyde*, *Vker*, *Fues* & some others. Among the Mountaines the *Ramelbergh*, and the *Melibocus* are accounted the chiefe. And the principall Woods are the *Hartzvvalt*, *Solnigervvalt* and others described in this Mapp.

THE DESCRIPTION OF NETHER SAXONIE.

The Originall of their name. THis Countrie hath taken the name from the Saxon people, whose offspring & denomination (as also some other Nations) haue not onely beene feigned by some ignorant Moncks, but also forged, and defended by some Curious men of our times.

For some of them affirme, that the Saxons were so called from the Sonne of *Saxon Negnon*, brother to the *Vandales*: others because of their stonie nature: others againe from the Remnants of the Macedonian hoasts, and some in regard they wore Cutlasses, and short Swords, whereof in *Engelhusius* these verses are read.

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Unde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.

But *Crantzius* deriveth their Originall from the *Catti*, a people of Germanie, as also Learned *Caprius* taketh their offspring from the *Phrygians*, euerie man may beleeue hereof, what it pleaseth him: as for me, I will not undertake here to refute these Fables: but rather embrace the opinion of some Learned Germans, which affirme, that the Saxons are descended of the *Sacæ*, a famous people in *Asia*, and were so called, as if one would say *Sacasones*, of the Sonnes *Sacarum*, which nation they think came first out of *Scythia*, or *Sarmatia Asiatica*, with the *Goths*, Suevians and *Dacians*, and other people, and by litle and litle spread themselues through *Europe*: And this opinion is not without some ground, which the Saxons fetch out of *Asia*, where mankind first had their beginning, and encrease: for beside that which *Strabo* writeth, that the *Sacæ*, as before the *Cimmerij*, made great invasions, and called also a part of *Armenia* after their owne name *Sacacena*: so Ptolomie placeth also in that part of *Scythia* the *Sassoni*, *Suevi*, *Massagetæ*, and *Daci*. *Cisnerus* also obserueth further that these nations retayne the same neighbourhood in *Europe*, which they heretofore had with on another in *Asia*. *Nota.* *Nota.*

The bounds. And though that *Saxonie* hath as great a reach, as any Countrie in Germanie; yet is it not so large at this day, as it hath bene in former times.

For old *Saxonie* reached betweene the *Elue*, the *Rhyne*, the German Sea, and the *Eyder*, as farre as the Confines of *Hassia*, and *Thuring*, so that *Brunsvvyck* lay in the very midst of it. Whence it came to passe, that *VVestphalia*, the *Old Marke*, *Mysia*, *Lusatia*, *Mansfelt*, and other Territories were called by the name of Saxonie.

At this day this Countrie is devided according to the Dominions and Iurisdictions of the Princes, and Lords, which gouverne them, and not according to the ancient limits, which were made by Rivers, and Mountaines.

The Temperature. The aire in this Countrie is very colde, but pure, and healthfull, saving in those places where there are moorish grounds.

The fertility. Also there is in this Countrie abundance of all things. The soile beareth great stoore of barly, and wheate, whereof they doe not onely make white bread, but also brew beare.

Divers sorts of Mines. They haue also in divers places good Mines of all kind of Mettaile, especially, upon the Mountaines of *Melibocus*, which reach from *Hassia* unto Saxonie: Out of this mountaine they digg a kind of a black-stone, which they easely cleaue assunder having much Pitch and Copper in it, and here and there hath many Spotts of Gould and Copper shyning in it: This stone being digged out is burnt so long, till all the Mettaile be molten out of it: In these stones are seene in appearance the figure, and likenesse of diverse creatures, especially such as are found in the adiacent Meere, namely, of Elles, Carpes, Froggs, and sometimes of Cocks, yea (if men may giue credit unto it) there hath bene found the image of the Pope of Rome, with a beard, and a treble Crowne.

Salt-pits. At *Goslar*, besides the Gold, Silver, and Copper mines, there are very rich Salt-pits or springs, as likewise at *Hal* & at *Lunenburgh*. Out of some hills they digg a great quantitie of Marble.

In the daies of the Emperour *Otho* the first, the silver mines were found at *Coslar*, which at the first were exceeding rich, but because the abuse, & wantonnesse of the Inhabitants, as a punishment sent from God, these Mines fell in & stifled aboue a thowsand persons: since

 which

SAXONIA INFERIOR et MEKLENBORG DVC:
HOLSAT
IAE
Dat Monike
Bremensis diœcesis pars
Ferden Epis cop.
LV NEN BVRG DVC
LAVWENBV
Lunenburger haydc
Hoy Comitatus pars
Brau nswicensis catus pars
Occidens
Hamburg
Lubeck
Lunenburg
Paludes
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum Priuilegio
Amstelodami Sumptibus Ioannis Ianssonii
Meridies

MARE BALTHICUM
Rugiæ pars
Warnemund
Bart
Pomeraniæ
Kamp pars.
Doberan clo:
Roßock
Ribbenitz
Dangard
Mutlaw
Sulte
Wißmar
Golowitz
Grefmullem
Beterleben
Schwan
Butzow
Helden
Tussin
Gnugen
Dragun
Trebel flu:
Teteraw
Malchin
Demmin
Fichtel
MEKLEN
BORG DVC.
Thomas hoeff
Gadebusch
Lieblens
Gusteron
Sterneberg
Woldinge
Grubenhag
Zoraw
Pene flu
Godebusch
Kriwitz
Schwerin
Vlkenberg
Gribitz
Krakaw
Mestelin
Malchinscher sehe
Waren
Malchaw
Lutzow
Debertin
Stuer
Kroethleben
Lubitz
Plawe flu:
Plawen
Parchen
Garleze
Im Erlenbrouck
Oriens
Gammerode
Thom Dam
Neuhausen
Bertensleben
Plawe flu:
Neustat
Die Ellen
Com:
Pontzin
Domze
Kobel
Tornan
Hauel flu:
Stauenow
Sangewald
Meraborch
Wredenhagen
Bulow
Nachbare
Gotzleben
Domitz
Hitzker
Grabaw
Sirzaw
Trier
Garlosen
Rekentzin
Lentzen
Stasenaw
Carstede
Dalmin
Friensteen
Witstock
Tzum heiligen graue
Pritzwalck
Norendorff
Ordorp
Berge
Danneberg
Dan
neberg
Albis fluuius
Gartaw
Premslichesen
Schnakenburg
Kurlos
Perlebergk
Die Prigenitz
Dosse fluuius
Luchaw
Soltwedel
Quaetdorff
Neuleben
Kum
Wittenberge
Kiritz
Damke
Ietze flu:
Olderleben
Arntsehe
Clotzke
Beusster
Welsenach
Wusterhausen
Plattenborch
Rolantse heyde
Rolant
Crewessen
Knabe
Sehausen
Bezendorff
Immekaten
Osterburg
Werben
Deubitz
Obel
Hauelbergk
Neustadt
Klein Lantzperg
Wulfsborg
Die
alte
marck
Kalbe
Bismarck
Sandaw
Neusehen
Hechtelberg
Arneberg
Neumarck
Schonhause
Maletzung
Rien
Frisack
Ratenaw
Bisestede
Grimmitz
Ohre flu:
Baronatus
Neuhaus
Osseldt
Gardeleben
Steindal
Lubars
Fischbeck
Tangermund
Die mittel
marck
Bernewitz
Ober Calfort
Nyendorff
Kobel
Steynuch
Allenhausen
Desstede
Mil: Germanica communia
Ieri
Wolkaw
chaw
33
34
35
54
53

which time, there hath not bene found in that place neither gould nor silver, but a kind of black-lead, which first becommeth Vitrioll, & in which they seeth their lead, and silver. It is reported, that the lead at *Coslar* was found first in this manner: A Gentleman ryding abroad upon a horse which he called *Ramel*, being upon his way, he tyed his horse to a tree that grew upon a hill, and stricking & paving upon the ground with his feete, discouvered a veyne of black-lead in the same manner as we read in the Poets of *Pegasus*, that winged horse, which striking with his feete against a rock, discouvered a fountaine, and made the water gush out of it, which fountaine was named *Hippocrene*: euen so the *Saxons* called this hill *Ramel-bergh*, wherein to this day is found abundance of Lead, which yeeldeth great profit.

In this place (I say) is found great store of Lead, Oare, and flints out of which they seeth black-lead, so that it seemes all this hill is full of it.

The chiefest towne of this Countrie is *Hal*, and hath the same name as *Hal* hath in *Swaben*, and other Townes so called, in regard of the abundance of Salt, which by the Greekes is named ἅλς: so also according to the Opinion of *Strabo* the River *Halis* is so called from the Greeke Word; Salt, as likewise *Hal* upon the *Sala*, tooke the name from Salt. These fruitfull and profitable Salt-pits were first found by the *Vandales*, which they called *Hermanduros*, before the nativitie of Christ, the report whereof being spread abroad, every man did their best endeavour to finde them out with as great eagernesse, as if they had bin Mines of Gould. *Hal* is at this present the residencie of the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*, & of the Administratours of *Magdenburch*.

Vnder *Nether-Saxonie* are rekonned the Dukedomes of *Lauwenburg*, *Lunenburch* and *Brunswyck*, together with the Dukedome of *Meklenburch*.

The Dukedome of *Lauwenburgh* boundeth Northward upon *Holsteyn* & *Mecklenburgh*, Eastward upon the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, and Southward upon *Lunenburgh*. The river of *Elue* runneth along through it. It is in length about twelue Germane miles long, and foure or fiue in breath. The chiefe Towne is *Lauwenburgh*, lying upon the *Elue*, there are also lesser townes: as *Thorn*, *Dam*, and others. The other Countries, as *Lunenburgh*, *Brunswyck*, and *Mecklenburgh* belong to Nether Saxonie, each of them having there particular Maps and descriptions, and therefore wee neede make no mention of them here. *Lauwenburch.*

The ninth Imperiall Circle, is called the Nether Saxon Circle, and consists of three States, or degrees, Whereof the first is the *Spirituall*, the second the Princes, and the third the *Hans*-or free-townes. *Nether Saxonie the ninth Circle of the Romaine Empire.*

The first State are the Arch-Bishops of *Breme* and *Magdenburch*, the Bishops of *Hildesheym*, *Lubec*, *Suerin*, *Ratzenburgh*, and *Schleswyck*.

Vnto the second State belong these temporall Princes, to wit, the King of *Denmarke*, in regard of the Land, which he holdeth of the Empire, the Dukes of *Lauwenburch*, *Brunswyck*, *Lunenburch*, *Mecklenburgh*, *Holsteyn*. The Counts of *Roffain*, and of *Delmenhorst*.

Vnto the third State appertaine the Hanstownes of *Lubec*, *Hamburch*, *Mulhausen* in *Duringhen*, *Northausen*, *Coslar*, and *Gottingen*.

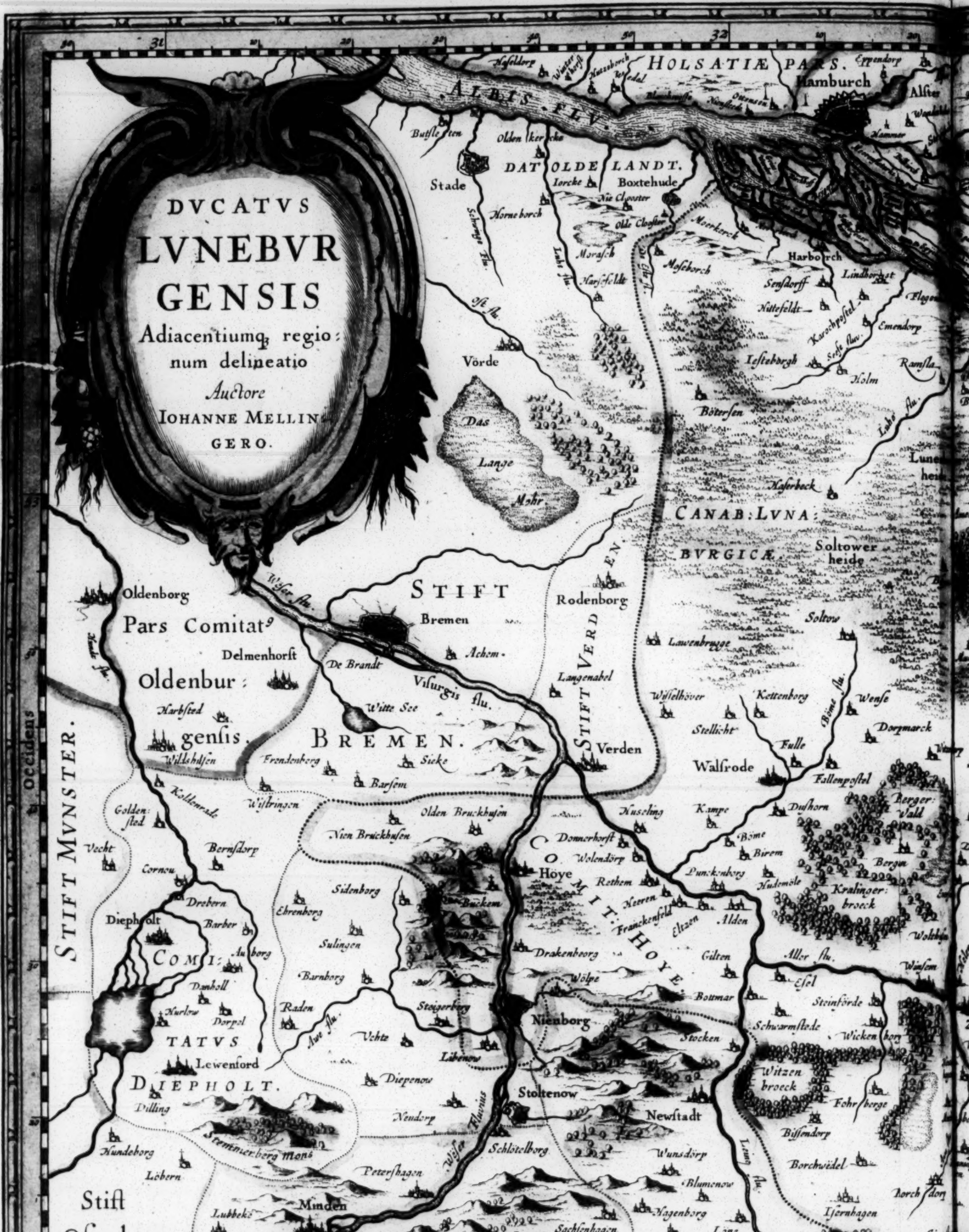
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF LVNEBVRGH

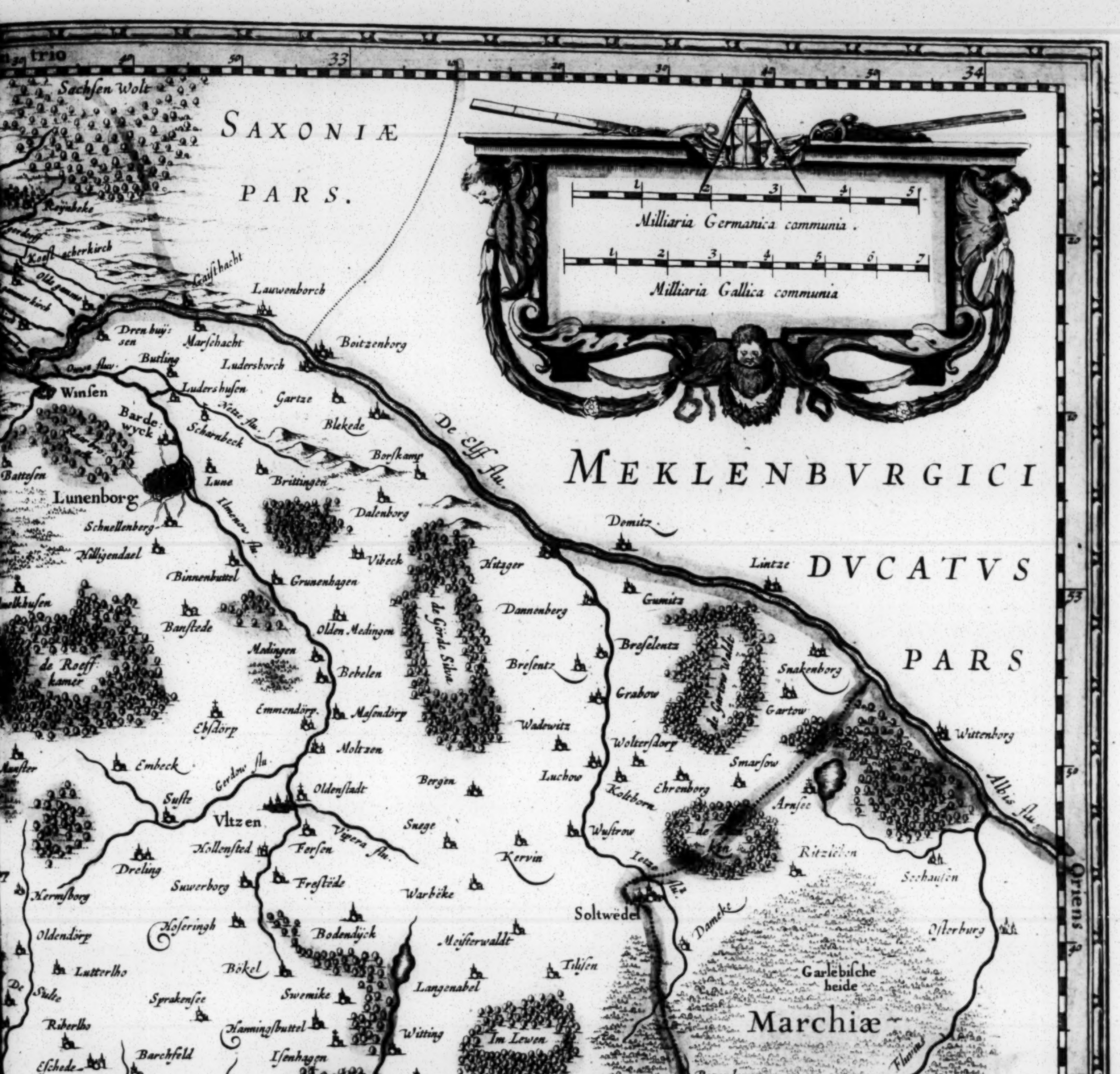
The Bounds. THE neighbouring Countries unto the Dutchie of Luneburgh, are the Dukedome of *Mecklenburgh*, the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, the Arch-Bishoprick of *Magdenburgh*, the Countie of *Schauvvenburgh*, the Bishoprick of *Breme*, and the Countie of *Oldenburgh*, with which Countries, as also with the Elue it is shutt in. It hath the name from the capitall City Luneburgh, as the Dutchie of *Brunsvvyck*, and the Diocesse of *Breme*, are so called from the chiefe townes thereof. This Dutchie is under Nether *Saxonie*, and is a woodie Countrie, as the names of the woods lying The Woods. in it, doe manifestly shewe, as the Woods called the *Raarbroeck*, the *Recht-kamer*, the *Grode*, *Bergervvalt*, *Im-Ringlowvv*, *Im-Levven*, *Im-Dromeling*. On the one side of this City there lyeth a great Heath, which the Inhabitants call, the *Lunenburgish Heath*. The Capitall Citie (as is said) is *Luneburgh*, lying upon the longitude of 32. degrees, & 18. minuts, and of latitude 53. degrees, and 27. minuts. It standeth six Germane miles from *Hamburgh*, twelue from *Breme*, tenn from *Lubec*, fifteene from *Brunsvvyck*, fiue from *Vltzen*, two miles and a halfe from *VVinsem*, one from *Bardevvyck*, and sixe from *Harborgh*.

The Capitall citie. The name *Luneburgh*, (as some beleeue) was taken from their Idoll *Luna*, which stood upon a certaine hill thereabout, or from a brooke, which ran by this Citie, now called *Elmena*, heretofore named *Luno*, or *Lumenou*. This Rivelet (as some dreame) *Isis* travailling unto her Nephew *Gambrivius*, which is now *Hamburgh*, gaue the name *Luno* unto it, as shee did to diverse other Rivers, and Brooks in the Dukedome of *Lunenburgh*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, either from her owne shape, or from the new moone which they had wont to worship there. In all appearance the Image of *Luna* stood thereabouts upon a hill, and was adored by the Inhabitants, because the Chronicle of Saxonie ascribeth such to *Iulius Cæsar*.

We read in the yeerly historie of the Bishoprick of *Verden*, that the aforesaid Image, or Idoll was taken away by *Egistus*, one of the 70. Disciples: but a while after the Inhabitants fell againe to their former Idolatrie, and was sett up againe; but at length by the Abbot of *VVipert*, who was an English man, and of the Order of *Benedictus*, and the first Bishop of *Verden*, it was wholly abolished, and in the place thereof built S. Maries Chapell Anno 780. It is an ancient Towne, which the historie of *Carolus Magnus* maketh mention off, and witnesseth that it is ancienter, then the destruction of *Bardvvyck*, which was ruined by *Henricus Leo* Duke of Bavaria, and Saxonie: for after that *Bardvvyck* was destroyed, *Medestorp*, lying upon the Eastside of the Towne, was so enlarged, that in the yeere 1190. it was made a towne. That the *Lombards*, and Saxons dwelt here, the words *Bardervvyck* and *Bardengena*, where the Congregation of *Ramesloo*, had their chiefe Church, doe plainely shewe. In this towne there are abundance of Salt-pits, or Springs, giuen to the Inhabitants, through the wonderfull blessing of God: but when they began first of all to spring, is not knowne. Salt-pits. Mention is made of them in the historie of *Otho* the First, and *Helmoldus*, who wrote the historie of the *Slaves*, saith, that these said Pits were kept by *Henricus Leo* Duke of Bavaria, Prince-Electour of Saxonie, Palatine and Prince of *Luneburg*, in stead of the Salt-pits found in Oldeslo, which he commaunded should be stopped, to the End the Common-weale of *Lunenburgh*, might sustaine no dammage thereby. In the time of his Nephews sonne *Iohn* Duke of *Lunenburgh*, these salt waters begann to spring up in more abundance. This City hath many fine priviledges, every yeere fiue dayes before Shroue-tyde the chiefest of the towne hold a tylting, especially those, which receiue benefit by their Salt-kettles. These gaines were ordayned Anno 1269. The Pickle of these overflowing Springs had wont in former times to be fetcht up in a pale which hung on a beame like a ballance, and was puld up by able and lustie men, which custome they held, untill the yeere 1569. But afterward by the industrie, and invention of *Mr. George Tæbing*, a pompe was set in the deepest of the pit, and so pumpt the saltwater out, and gathered it into 54. Hutts, whereof euery one of them, had foure *dripping panns* upon, which (it was straunge, for they were made of Lead) the pickle being powred, sodd day and night, and in the space of two houres became White salt: which was brought into the houses made for that use & from whence it was carryed, and solde. These dripping panns, being molten by the heate of the fire, were cast a new every 14. dayes. It is free for euerie Citizen, and Inhabitant to fetch as much pickle from them for nothing, as will pikle his meate. The revenue of these Saltpits belong unto the Clergie, and not onely to them; but also to the Counseillours of the Citie: and the Schoole masters liue upon these Salt-kettles, and receiue their stipends from them. These Salt-pits are of two sorts, the Old, and the New. The Old are close by the Towne wal, and the New in the very midst of the Citie: which yeeld such an encrease, that with their sumptuous houses, hansome situation, curteous, and abundance of Burgesses and Inhabitants, as also for their wealth, riches, and all things needfull, they may compare with the cheifest townes of all Germanie.

The aire & Fertilitie. The aire there is pure and wholesome &c. The soile as pleasant, and fruitfull as any of the Hanstownes are. In former times there was foure Cloisters, the first was *S. Michels*, built upon a hill by *Otho Magnus* Duke of Saxon, wo was father unto the Emperour *Henricus Auceps*. The Moncks of the Order of *S. Benedi-*


DVCATVS LVNEBVR GENSIS
Adiacentiumq; regionum delineatio
Auctore IOHANNE MELLINGERO.
Amstelodami, Apud Joannem Janssonium.
HOLSATIÆ PARS.
Hamburch
ALBIS FLV.
Stade
DAT OLDE LANDT.
Boxtehude
Harborch
Vörde
Das Lange Mohr
CANAB: LVNA: BVRGICÆ.
Soltower heide
STIFT Bremen
Rodenborg
STIFT VERDEN
Verden
Oldenborg
Pars Comitat9 Oldenburgensis
Delmenhorst
BREMEN.
Walsrode
STIFT MVNSTER.
Occidens
COMIT: HOYE
Hoye
Nienborg
Diepholt
COMITATVS DIEPHOLT.
Stoltenow
Newstadt
Stift Osenbrugge.
Minden
COMIT: SCAWENBVRGENSIS.
Stadhagen
Schowenborg
STIFT MINDEN.
Hamelen
Hannover
Hildesheim


SAXONIÆ PARS.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia
MEKLENBVRGICI DVCATVS PARS
Marchiæ Brandenburgensis pars.
ARCHIEPISC. MAGDEBVRGENSIS PARS.
Pars Duc. Brunsvicensis.
Sachsen Wolt
Lauwenborch
Boitzenborg
Winsen
Bardewyck
Lunenborg
De Elff flu.
Domitz
Lintze
Dannenberg
Snakenborg
Gartow
Wittenborg
Albis flu.
Vltzen
Oldenstadt
Soltwedel
Garlebische heide
Pickesteiner heide
Im Lewen
Bodendyck
Wittingen
Knesebeke
Klötze
Brome
Kalfur
Gifhorn
Fallerslebe
Wolfsburg
Forsfelde
Osterburg
Seehausen
Garleben
Bezendorp
Zell
Peine
Brunswig
Wolfenbuttel
Helmstadt
Schoningen
Koningslutter
Marienborg
Magdeburg
Saltze
Allera flu.
Fons Allera
Ocker flu.
Oriens
33
34
dies

Benedictus dwelt in it: the second was *S. Maries* for the *Franciscan* Monckes: the third of the holy valley, or of the *Pramonstratenses*: the fourth is now *Gymnasium*, or the Colledge *Paulicorum*, to which maye be added the *prapositura* come to *S. Iohannes* from the cheife Deanships of *Maedestorp*, and the Colledge *Calendes Domini*. At this day they haue sixe Lutheran Churches in it, 1. *S. Iohns*, 2. *S. Michels*, 3. *S. Lamberts*, 4. *S. Nicolasses*, 5. *S. Maries*, and 6. *S. Sanctus*. *Otho* the first made first this Countrie and Earledome: joining a part of *Mecklenburgh* to it. *Fredrick* the second made it from an Earledome a Dukedome. *Henricus Leo* of Bavaria being chased away, and bannished, kept still this City, and Brunswyck. The alteration of Religion was effected there with great trouble, and it was almost thirtie yeeres before it began to be preached publickly in *S. Nicolas* Church by *Frederiek Geming*, and *Henry Otho*; but afterward encreased much, as also the other Churches by the Ministrie of *M. Eckenbergh* and *Iohn Lampad*. In those dayes there was one of the Councill called *Mr. Ierome VVitzendorf*, a man of great respect, who advanced the cause greatly, and at last the Citizens them selues, loathing the popish ceremonies, they ceased not to solicite the Magistrates, that they might as well as those of *Lubec* and *Hamburgh*, enioy the libertie of their religion, which the Magistrats having graunted they sent for, and called *Mr. Stephen Kempe* from *Hamburgh* who reformed the church, and brought into that order where in it is now at this day. After these succeeded *Vrbanus Regius*, and others.

The Duke of *Lunenburgh* hath other Townes in it besides, but none in such esteeme, as upon the *Elve* over against *Hamburgh* is the towne of *Harborgh*, *VVinsen* upon the *Luhr*, *Vltzen* which is almost in the midst of the Countrie, *Bardvvyck* next unto Lunenburgh, *Cellacel* the Dukes Court, and *Dannebergh*, which hath the title of an *Earledome*, lyeth thereabouts.

In this Map ye may see Southward by the Weser side, a small towne called *Hamelen* lying not farre from the Countie of *Schavveburgh*, whereof for a conclusion we will rehearse unto you, a straung, and *A straunge Storie.*
memorable storie, written in a letter by that fomous Physician *D. Arnoldus Fretagius*, unto *Ortelius*: I tooke of late (saith hee) a historie of Saxonie into my hand, written by a Saxon, who relateth, that aboue 300. yeeres agoe, at *Hamelen* lying under the Commaund of Duke *Erick*, it hapned, that this towne was grevously plagued with Mice: a certaine Iugler knowing what harme these creatures did, proferring his helpe to the Burgesses to driue the mice away, they agreed with him, to giue him a peece of money. Which being done, this Iugler beate a drumme, and all the mice followed him out of the towne, and afterward comming to demaund of the Burgers his promised reward, they would not giue it him. Vpon this, after many threatnings, he departed the towne, and about a yeere after came againe, beating his drumme as before, a great number of the Burgers children followed him, and he led them to a hillok neere the towne, and there with all the children vanished. A girle which was among them, whether stee could follow noe longer, or that stee stood still, comming home tould them what shee had seene, namely, that their neighbours children, and the Iugler, were vanished away upon the hillock. Whereupon every one of them ran to looke for their owne; but all in vaine. When I read it I thought it to be a fable or some spirit, or straung wonder. But having enquired of others, they all witnessed, and affirmed that it was soe, and tould mee with all, the day, month, and yeere when it hapned, and that it is recorded in the Annuall historie of the Coucill of *Hamelen*, and that to this day they haue a custome, when they signe, and seale any writings, they set under *von unser kinder Außgangh*. The streete also through which the children went, is called the *Bunglose straß*, accounting it an offence to beate a drum in it. If peradventure ye thinck upon this Storie, relate it in my behalfe, and if you haue any thing, which may recreate mee, it may please you when you haue oportunity to impart it unto mee. Farewell, and loue your *Fretagius*. From *Groeninghen in Halberstadt* the 8 of November 1580.

THE DESCRIPTION OF WESTPHALIA.

WE find sundry opinions about the name of *VVestphalia*, some are of the opinion, that *VVestphalia* should be named soe, from the Godesse *Vesta*, as if one would saye, *Vestalia*; because this Godesse was in speciall heretofore adored in this Province. But others affirme it ought to be called *VVestphalia*, because it lyeth Westward, for, say they, those which inhabit Eastward, on the other side of the *VVeser*, were called by the Saxons *East-vales*, to wit, East from the Easterne winde, for *Valen* in the Saxons tongue signifyeth, a yong horse, or a Foale; which the Saxons used to giue in their Coullours. But in processe of time, this name of *Eastvalia* was lost, and was changed into the Common name of *Saxonie*, but those which dwell Westward on this side of the *VVeser*, are yet called *VVestphalia*. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the *VVeser*, Southward upon the *Hessian Mountaines*, Westward upon the *Rhyne*, and Northward upon *Frizeland*, *Gelderland*, & *Over-Yssell*.

The Limits.

The Aire. The aire there is somewhat sharpe, raw, and colde; but very healtfull, and the soile more fruitfull for Cattaile then for men. There are diverse sorts of Fruit-trees, as Apples, Nutts, Acorns, wherewith they fatten their Swyne. About *Soest* and *Ham* it is reasonable fruitfull, but neere unto *Paderborn*, and *Lip* fruitfullest of all. About the *Ems* in some places it lyeth wast. The Diocesse of *Munster* hath many goodly enclossure and pastures, as also that tract, which runneth along the *VVeser*. Through all *Surland* and the Countrie of *Bergh*, there are many woods. In the Bishoprick of *Collen*, & the Countrie of *Marck*, they haue diverse mines of Mettaile, and also in some places *Salt-quarries*. This Countrie breedeth great store of tame Beasts, especially an incredible number of Hoggs, neither want they Deere, or game for hunting.

The fertility.

Mettails.

The Gouvernment. *Carolus Magnus* subdued first the Inhabitants of *VVestphalia*, and brought them to the knowledge of the Christian faith, and there foundeth, and erected the Bishoprick of *Munster*, *Ossenbrugghe*, *Paderborn* & *Minden*, but who gouverned *VVestphalia* after the death of *Carolus Magnus*, and whether it was wholly under the obeyissance of the *Popes* is not knowne. In *East Saxonie* it is well knowne, that temporall Lords gouverned them, and first some Kings descended from the Stemme of *Carolus Magnus*, during which time, the Dukes of Saxonie neverthelesse being come of the linie of *VVidekind* by litle and litle grew greater, and impatronized the same, untill the time of *Henry* the First, King of the Romans, of whome were descended the three *Othos*, and from them the Marquesses of Saxonie, borne from Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, brother unto the first *Otho*. But what temporall Princes ruled then with the Bishops of Westphalia, which was called *VVest Saxonie*, wee read nothing thereof. But in succeeding times, Duke *Henricus Leo* ruled over it, and before him his Grandfather *Luderus* Duke of *Saxonie*, who was afterward Emperour: for from that time forward, when Duke Henry by the decree of the Emperour *Frederick* the first, was forced to abandon, and leaue this Countrie, the Arch-Bishop of *Collen*, assumed unto himselfe the name of Duke of Westphalia, even as the Dukes of *Nether Saxonie*, descended of the Anhaltish Stemme, used the same title. The said Bishop at this day, possesseth a good part of this Countrie, namely, *Angria*, to whome then is Westphalia subject, and obedient but to him and his gentrie, & are kept as Vassals, and Slaves, in regard of their greevous servitude.

Ancient people. In these parts in ancient times, there inhabited the *Teutoni*, *Busacteri*, *Chamani*, *Angrivarii*, *Longobardi*, *Dulgumnii*, *Angili*, *Chauci*, and the *Cherusci*. These *Teutoni* so called by Mela, or by Ptolomee *Teutones*, whose ancientest habitation Ptolomee maketh to be by the Shore of the Baltick sea, from whence with the *Cimbrii*, they went into France, and it is thought that they gaue the name unto *Teutoburgh*, which Tacitus placeth in *VVestphalia*. *VVillichius* writeth, that the *Busacteri Majores*, and *Minores* of Ptolomee, and the *Bructeri* of Tacitus, should haue dwelt about *Munster*. The *Chamani* of Tacitus, & *Camani*, of Ptolomee David *Chytreus* thinketh they gaue the name unto the towne of *Cham*, in the Countie of *Marck*. The *Angrivarii* had their habitation Eastward along the *VVeser*, where now *Hervorden*, the Countie of *Lip*, *Ravensburgh*, *Diepholt*, and the Diocesse of *Minden* lye.

The *Longobardi*, Ptolomee placeth upon the Frontiers of this Province, in the utmost end whereof was *Bardevvyck*. Likewise it is verely supposed, that the Towne of *Dulmen*, in the Bishoprick of Munster, tooke the name from Ptolomies *Dulgumnii*, and from Tacitus his *Dulgibinii*. *Beda*, and other Historians mention, that the *Angili*, about the yeere of our Lord 444. transported themselues into Britaine, and gaue the name of *Anglia*, or of England, to that Countrie. The *Chauci*, dwelt in the Confines of *Frizeland*, as in *Bremen*, *Oldenburgh*, and *Embden*, from the *VVeser* unto the *Elue*. *Tacitus* placeth the *Cherusci* on their side.

Three States in the Westphalian Circle. Iee must knowe also, that the Westphalian, or Netherlandish Circle, being in order the seventh Circle of the Empire, consisteth of three States. Whereof the first is the *Spiritualitie*, the second the *Temporall Princes*, and the third the *Free-tovvnes*. Vnto the first state belong the Archbishops of *Vtrecht*, of *Cameryck*, the Bishops of *Paderborn*, *Luyck*, *Munster*, *Ossenbrugghe*, *Ferden*, *Minden*, the Abbots of *VVerden*, *Stablon*, *S. Cornelius Munster*, *Echternach*, *Corbey*, *Hervorden*, with the Abbesse of *Essen*. Of the second State are the Princes, Earles, and Lords following: the Duke of *Cleaue*, and Earle of *Marck*, the Duke of *Gulick* and Bergh, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Earles of *East-Friezeland*, or *Embden*, the Earles of *Sem*, of *Dillenburgh*, *Vernenberg*, *Manderscheid*, *VVeyda*, *Ringleberg*, of *Meurs*, *Brunckhorst*, *Steinfort*, *Benthem*, *Dortmund*, *Oldenburgh*, *Ridborg*, *Hoya*, *Diepholt*, *Schaumburg*, the Lords of *Spiegelberg*, and *Vaenberg*, the Earles of *Arenberg*, *Dierenberg*, of *Lip*, and the Lord of *Somerhausen*. In the third State are contayned the Free-townes *Collen*, *Aken*, under *VVesel*, *Duren*, *Cameryck*, *Dortmund*, *Soest*, *Duysburg*, *Hervorden*, *Brakel*, *VVartburg*,

Stifft Munster.
Hamm
Marck Comitatus
Soestichsch Boerde
Soest
Hovestadt
Lippe
Ervete
Aenruchte
W E S
P
L
Werle
Up der Haer
Vnna
Frondenberg
Menden
Hullinckhoven
Neim
Niehus
Molheim
Herstberg
Arensberg
Averendorp
Olinckhusen
Hachen
Waste
Frienohl
Elsen
Limburg Comitatus
Altena
Balve
Melschede
Grevenstein
Sunderen
Meschede
Oldendorp
Werdohle
Rade
Plettenberg
Attendorn
Drolshagen
Bilstein
Olepe
Fredeborg
Smalenberg
Occidens
MERKISCH LANDT
Amstelodami,
Excudebat Ioannes Janssonius.

WESTPHALIA
DVCATVS
PADERBORNENSIS EPISCOPATUS PARS
WALDECK COMITATVS
HASSIAE PARS
Soltkotten
Geseke
Wevelsborg
Brencken
Buren
Forstenbergh
Wonnenberg
Warborg
Rosden
Volckmarsen
Stadtberg
Brilon
Wetterburg
Arulsen
Mengerickhausen
Landaw
New Waldeck
Corbach
Saxenhausen
Waldeck
Medebach
Winterberg
Hallenberg
Sassenberg
Franckenberg
Wildungen
Ruden
Milliaria Germanica communia
Horæ Itineris
Oriens

Lemgovv, and *VVerden*. But before wee come to the description of the Townes of Westphalia, wee will write some thing of the Bishoprick of *Breme*, which is also contayned in this Map.

The Diocesse of Breme. The Bishoprick of *Breme*, taketh his name from the Citie of *Breme*, this Countrie is not alike fruitfull in all parts, because the utmost ends of this Diocesse of *Breme*, towards the Banckes of the *Elue*, and *VVeser*, is a very fatt soile, and rich in Corne, but the middle tract, lying betweene *Stoad* and *Breme*, trough which Merchants travell, is very barren, unmanured, here and there full of Sand, Moorish, and Heathie. The *Metropolitan* of this Bishoprick is *Breme*, heretofore called *Phabiranum*, it is a very fine City lying upon the *VVeser*, being in the aliance of the *Hans-Tovvnes*. It is very rich in regard, as well, for the situation thereof, as made soe by art, having very faire Streets. It is populous, and aboundeth in Marchandize. There is a faire, and a large Mercate-place, where great Store of Wares are bought everie Weeke. On the one side of the Mercate standeth the Cathedrall Church, and on the other side it is adorned with the Towne-house, having under it a costly, and an acceptable foundation, namely, the Townes Cellar. *Breme* heretofore was but a poore Village, but by the growth of the Christian Religion, it hath encreased much, and Chiefly, by the helpe of her Bishops, from which it was made an Arch-Bishoprick and made the Mother of all the Northerne Churches.

Stoad. *Stoad* belongeth also to the Bishoprick of *Breme*, being situated upon the river of *Zvvinga*, on the South side of the *Elue*. It is accounted to be the ancientest towne of all *Nether Saxonie*. It is at this daye very strong, and of late was for a long time strongly besieged & wonn by the Earle of *Tilly*, and brauely defended by the Gouverneur my Lord Morgan. Moreouer, there lye in this Diocesse *Boxtehude*, *Ackstede*, *Nieuhuys*, *Bremerfurde*, & *Stotel*. The rivers which water this Countrie are the *VVeser*, the *Elue*, and the *Esta*. The Inhabitants of this Bishoprick are by nature inclyned to the warrs, to trading, handicrafts, and Navigation. Touching the Bishopricks of *Munster*, *Paterborn*, *Osenbrug*, *Collen*, the Counties of *Embden*, and *Oldenburgh*, together with *Gulick*, *Cleue*, and *Berg*, wee will make noe mention here, but they shalbe described in their particular Maps. Next unto

Soest. *Munster*, *Soest* is accounted the richest towne of Westphalia. It hath ten parishes in it, and under the resort thereof many Villages, and Hamlets. At this day it is under the protection of the Duke of *Gulick*, *Cleue*, and *Berge*. *Minden* is a very pleasant, and a strong Towne, receiving much benefit by the Weser, it is honoured with a Bishoprick. *Minden.* *Arnsperg* is the Chiefe towne of the same Countie, and lyeth upon the *Roer*. *VVarburg* is also a fine towne through which the *Dimmel* runneth. *Dortmund* lying in the midst of this Countie, will acknowledge none for their Lord, but the Emperour. *Dortmund.* Besides these there are *Hervorden*, *VVindebrugg*, *Redbergh*, *Coesfelt*, *Lemgovv*, *Lingen*, *Tecklenborgh*, *Diepholt*, *Schouvvenbergh*, *Ravesburg*, *Sporenborg*, *Ravensperg*, *Vlothem*, *Lymberg*, and the famous Towne of *Lippe*, lying upon the Lippe, *Meschede*, *Brilon*, *Stadtberg*, *VVerle*, *Balue*, *Attendorn*, *Olepe*, *Prolshaghe*, *VVinterberg*, &c. The Earledome of *Benthem*, lying upon the East side of Over-Yssell hath also diverse townes belonging to it, as *Benthem*, *Schuttorp*, *Benthem.* *Nienhuys*, *Northorn*. In Westphalia, there are many Meeres, Brookes, standing Pooles, and Rivers. The Chiefest Rivers are these: the *VVeser*, the *Ems*, *Gla*, *Neth*, *Hase*, *Honte*, *Sala*, *Lippe*, *Stover*, *Aa*, and *Vidrus*. To the *Eems* belong the *Dever*, *Depta*, *Glaa*, and *Berkel*. In this Countrie also there are Mountaines, and hills. Neither haue they any want of Woods, whereof the Cheifest are the *Hensterholt*, the *Avert*, the *Holt-marckten*, and the *Teutoburgervvood*.

In Westphalia *Carolus Magnus* foundeth, and built many faire Churches. In Westphalia was borne that Learned men *Ioannes Leunclavius*, who translated many Greekish bookes into Latine. The Inhabitants of Westphalia are able men, faire of Complexion, and haue for the most part long visages, strong bodied and couragious, and delight much in Armes. Their Ordinairy dyet is browne Bread and Cheese, Beefe, but chiefly Bacon, which they hang up in their Chimnies: especially the Gammons of Westphalia, are in great request, for their most trading consisteth in Stones, Gammons, and Flitelids of Bacon. Of this Country there is an old lame verse, which is in every travellers mouth & which in effect is this,

Hospitium vile,
Course bread, small beare, & long miles
Sunt in VVestphalia,
Qui non vult credere,
Let him goe thether.

THE DESCRIPTION OF EAST-FRIEZLAND, OR OF THE EARLEDOME OF

EMBDEN.

The Bounds.

THE next Countrie, that with the *Dullard*, and the *Eems* runneth to the *VVeser*, and from ahe Bishoprick of *Munster*, and the Earledome of *Oldenburgh*, which boundeth upõ it Southward, is called at this daye *East-Frizeland*, and beareth the title of an Earledome. It contayneth then Eleuen severall people: Namely, the *Reyders, Anerledingers, Moermers, Lengeners, Eemsers, Broeckmers, Aurickers, Norders, Harlingers, VVangerers, Ostringers*, and *Rustringers*. *Reyder-land* lyeth betweene the *Dullaert*, and the *Eems*, and is a fatt and a fruitfull Soile, having twentie Villages in it with Churches, and as many without Churches, all which saving seuen, or eight lye upon the *Eems*.

The Inhabitants.

Reyder-land.

Anerledinger-land.

Right ouer against it is *Anerledinger-land*, which is separed by the river of *Lede* from Moermer-land. This is a very Moorish ground, and not fitt to beare Corne. It hath 17. Villages with Churches under it. The *Moermers* dwell on the further side of the river *Lede*, 8 miles from the *Eems* Eastward, as farre as *Oldenborgh*. The river *Lede* lieth Westward from them, and the *Aurickers* to the Northward. It taketh the name from the word *Moer*, for this Land is full of Moorish-pooles, and hath very few Sande-hills, which the Inhabitants till with great Labour. Next unto the *Moermers* are the *Lengeners*, unto whome one can hardly come, because there are so many Moores, & pooles, lying round about them. This Land is narrow, and unfitt for pasture, they haue ten Villages, and but one Church in the midst of the Land. They are sauvage and a rusticall people.

Moermer.

Lengener.

Eems-land.

Eems-land lyeth on the other side of the *Moermer-land*, which indeed for goodnesse, and fairenesse (either in respect of the fruitfulnesse of the Soile, or the number of faire Villages, or the civility and good manners of the Inhabitants) surpasseth by farre all the other. There are few lesse then 50 Villages, wherof some of them may passe for townes, being adorned with Churches, and Gentlemens houses. It hath many Sea-havens, as the *Oldensummer, Embder, Knocker, Greter*, and *Edels-heymer-haven*. This Land taketh the name from the river of *Eems*, which lyeth to the Southward of it, and is inclossed with Meeres, and Pooles Northward, and Eastward.

Broeckmer and Auricker-land.

After this followeth the *Broeckmer-land*, and also the *Auricker-land*, which heretofore belonged to *Broeckmer-land*. This Land, especially where it butteth upon *Eems-land*, is reasonable meete for tillage, and feeding of Cattaile, and therefore hath belonging to it 20 Villages with Churches, beautifully built, which make a faire showe, and seemes to bee too good for Pesants. There are some also without Churches.

Norderland.

Northward lye the North-landers by the Sea shore in a fruitfull Soile, good for the feeding of Cattaile, and bearing of Corne. They dwell a great way one from an other in this Land, and haue no more but one towne called *Norden*, and foure Villages with Churches, through the whole Landt.

Harlinger-land.

The *Harlingers* inhabit Eastward reaching ten miles further then *Norder-land*, they haue 16 Villages with Churches, and two townes. And the neerer the Land lyeth to the Sea ward, the more fruitfull it is, & the further it lyeth to the Landward the lesse fertill; the Sea upon this Coast is raging, and very troublesome, saving upon *Funixum*, where it is calmer.

Wanger-land.

The *VVanger-landers* possesse the best, and the richest fields upon the great and large Gulfe of *Iade*, which lyeth from the North to the Southward. They haue 16 Parochiall Churches, whereof three of them belong to the *Knipherrs*, and the others to the *Ievers*. Next them to the Southward are the *Ostringers*, which land is nothing so good, saving that part, which appertayneth to the Gentlemen, which beares the name of the *Codens*, and is under their subiection.

Ostringer-land.

Rustringer-land.

The furthest people are the *Rustringers*, whose land with the *Ostringers*, reacheth unto the *VVeser*, but are separated one from an other by the *Iade*, the whole Land from the Mouth of the *Eems* unto the *VVeser* is 50 Miles in length, not so much in breath.

Embden.

At the entrance into this Land Westward, ye haue the famous City of *Embden*, which lyeth upon the *Eems*, the eye of all the Coast of Frize-land from Holland unto Denmarke, either in regard of their Riches, or of the Sumptuous buildings, or for the commodious site thereof, or for the seuerall Marchandize, or for the number and kindnesse of the people. The faire river of *Eems*, springeth out of the Bishoprick of *Paterborne*, and so runneth through the Diocesse of *Munster* into *East-Frize-land*, and then after many windings, & Crooks runneth into the *Dullaert*, and maketh a very great and a large Gulfe, betweene the *Groeningers*, and the *Embders*, which is three miles long, and at last with a very wide outlet dischargeth his waters into the Sea. This City is not very ancient, seing ancient histories make no mention thereof. *Vdalricus* the Lord of it, obtayned first the title of an Earle from the Emperour *Frederick* the third Anno 1465. This citie in regard of the Cõmodious situation & the deepnesse & goodnesse of the hauen, is very fitt for trading, seing that shipping with their full lading may come into the towne, & there unlade their goods to their great advantage, without unlading them into lesser vessells. It hath bene richer Some yeers since,

OCEANI GERMANICI
PARS.
'T WADT
Borcum
Juist
Norderne
Baltring
Oester Eems
Buser diep
Amasis Fluvii ostium.
GRONNIN
GERLAND.
DOL
LERT.
Emden
Norden
Oostermarsch
Brouckmer
land.
TYPUS
FRISIÆ
ORIENTALIS.
Auctore
Vbbone Emmio.
Commune milliare Germanicum
Amstelodami,
Excudebat Joannes
Janssonius.

Spikeroeg
Wanger oge
Langeroeg
Ossenbalghe
T WADT.
Schillich
WANGERLAND.
Serime
ARLINGE
LAND.
Witmundt
Iever
Kleverens
RVSTRINGEN.
OOSTRINGEN
Jade Flu.
BVTIADIGER LANDT.
Dat Brack
Wuster meer
PARS COM:
OLDEN:
BVR:
GENSIS.
LEN:
GEN.
SADERLAND.
RIDERIÆ PORTIONIS facies, ante inundationem, quæ postea sinus maris facta est
Emden
Amasis fluvius
Incidit hæc inundatio circa annum 1277. Decembris 25.
Ampt te Wedde
Sculpserunt Saloman Rogeri, et E. S. Hamersveldt
20
30
40
50
31
53

because of the great commerce, which was in it, and in regard of the Netherlanders that fled thether (during the tyrannie of the Duke of Alba) out of *Brabant, Holland, Flanders, Zeland* and other Neighbouring Countries, which betooke themselues into Forraine Countries for their refuge: wherefore the Lord did so blesse that Land and City, & so rewarded the goodnesse, and kindnesse of this people to straungers, that of a wodden & stonie Embden, it became a goulden Embden so that there was scarce a towne in the Nether-lands, which did exceed them in power, riches, and wealth. For there ye might see ariue dayly a great number of ships with full saile, out of France, England, Sweden, Norway, and from the Neighbouring Nether-lands: they built faire houses, and made large havens, and channels for shipping to lye in: the City was enlarged, and many new streets made in it, that the abundance of people which resorted thither, might haue roome and pack-houses. But when as by the blessing of God the buysinesse in the Low-countries began to prosper and to goe wel forward, the Netherlanders returned home againe, into their native Country, whereby trading began to decay, and flourisheth not so much at this day as it did in former times. Vpon the side of the Hauen standeth a faire Castle well built, and the towne is fortifyed with strong Walls, Turrets, and maoted round about, to defend the Towne, and Haven. Round about the citie there are pleasant pasture grounds, good for the feeding of Cattaile, so that not onely this Land, but also the adiacent places are sufficiently provided with Cattaile. This Citie in the time of our Fore-fathers was the staple of the English Marchants, for the venting of their Cloaths, which before was at Antwerpe, and afterward romouved to Hamborgh, to Stoad, & other places. There are other townes besides in this Countie.

Norden. *Norden*, for the greatnesse, largnesse, riches, and fairenesse, is not much inferiour to *Embden*, & driues a good trading at Sea, and though it be not encompassed with walls; yet is it inhabited by a great number of people. In former times it had foure faire Churches in it, and was for a long time before the Creation of the Earles, gouverned by their owne Burrough-masters.

Aurick. *Aurick* lyeth in a fine place, betweene the heath, & woods, and mainteyneth it selfe for the most part by dealing in Cattaile, and is now the place of the Earles residence. Iever. *Iever* in Ostringer-land could scarcly mainteyne it self, were it not for their trading in Cattaile.

Ezen. *Ezen* leyth in Harlinger-land, but is unwalled. All which Townes (except Norden) are not in much esteeme, where it not for their faire Castles. There are also fiue Mercate Villages, which are well frequented as *VVener, Iemgum, Lera, Oldersum*, and *Marienhouen*. There are also many faire Castles in it, whereof the cheifest are these: the *Auricker Castle, Essen, VVitmundt, Iever*, and that which is exceeding strong and well situated, is the Castle of *Ort* upon the *Eems*, where the *Lede* and the *Eems* run one into an other. Also these following: *Stickhuysen, Friburgh, Ostringhen, Berum* in Norder-land; *Greet* in *Eemster-land*, and *Pensum*. Castles.

Onelgunne leyth on the other side of the *Iade*. At this day this land is devided into diverse Iurisdictions, or Bailywicks ouer which the Earle or other Lords haue their Bailiefs, which are these following: The secound Bailywick leyth in Reyder-land, and in Eems-land. Northward the Greetish Bailywick. The *Orther* Bailywick containeth a part of Moermer, Vberlodinger, and Lengener-land. The *Norder* Bailywick leyth in Norder-land, but hath no Castle belonging to it. Likewise the *Verumer* lyeth in the same land. *Brockmer* with the adiacēt Villages, belongeth to the *Auricker* Bailywick. In a part of Ostringer-land within the Bosome of the *Iade*, lyeth the *Friburger* Bailywick, which hath onely foure Villages under it. All these with the one and the other, belong unto the Earle of *Embden*. The others as these of *Ezens, VVitmundt, Iever*, and *Onelgunne*, whether they were incorporate by the Emperour from the Earledome is not knowe or no, howsoeuer they are separated from the Earledome, & belong unto other Lords. Iurisdictions and Bailywiks.

Among these Bailywicks here and there lie diuerse Gentlemen Lordships and livings. The Cheifest are these, *Oldersum* upon the Eems hat sixe parishes: *Knipen* in Wanger-land with a faire Castle, wherein the Baron of *Kniphuysen* dwelleth, and hath three parishes: *Dornum* in the furthest Noock of Norden-land, neere unto Harlinger-land: *Goden* in Ostringer-land, the rest wee cannot call to minde. There are also about some 30 Cloisters in this Land, among which the chiefest are, *Silo Monnickens*, lying in the midst of Eemser-land, *Alant, Apping, Dijckhuysen, Blauhuysen*, and *Mariental*, which they call the old Cloister. Also the *Dominicane* Cloister at *Norden, Thedinghen* in Moermer-land, lying upon a Moorish place, as also that in *Auricker-land*, betweene the woods. The Cloister of *Meerhuysen*, and *Marien-Camp* neere *Ezens* in Harlinger-land. Finally that of *Veldens*, not farre from *Iever*.

The people in this Land doe so loue their Lords, that if he carryeth himselfe in any reasonable manner towards them, they will preferre his welfare before their owne.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF OLDENBVRGH.

Ancient people. THe *Chauci* in ancient times inhabited this Countrie: *Plinie* maketh mention of them, saying, they were devided into two people, and *Ptolomie* calleth them the Greater, and the Lesser. The Greater were those which possessed the Bishoprick of *Breme*, lying betweene the rivers of the *Elue* and the *Weser*. The Lesser *Chauci* were the *Emdeners*, and the *Oldenburgers*, for *Ptolomie* placeth them betweene the *Ems*, and the *Weser*, His words are these: The Lesser *Chauci* spread themselues as farre as the *Weser*; but the Greater reach to the *Elue*. *Plinie* describeth them in this manner: *VVee haue seene to the Northvvard the* Chauci, *named the Greater, and the Lesser. There the Maine-Sea hath a very large mouth, vvhich tvvise every day and night, ebbeth and flovveth, covering allvvith vvater, so that it is a question vvhether it be sea or land. Here the poore people dvvell upon small hills, and hillocks, cast up vvith hands, upon vvhich they built poore cottages, and because the vvhole land is overflovvne, they seeme rather like boats, and ship-vvracks, then houses: novv vvhen the vvater falleth avvay, then they betake them selues to fishing. They haue no Cattaile, and therefore no vvhite meats, neither doe they hunt or kill Wilde beasts, as their neighbours doe, for there they haue neither vvoods, nor bushes. They make their fishers netts & Sailes of flaggs, and reeds, and dry the mudde more vvith the vvinde, then vvith the Sunne, vvherevvith they dresse their meate, and vvarme their cold members vvith Earth. They drinke nothing but raine vvater, vvhich they keepe in small pits in their forehouses.*

This was in former times the manners, and living of the ancient *Chauci*, but how greatly is it altered at this day? *Plinie* mentioneth neither Corne, nor any fruits, where is there now a more fruit full place? Heretofore this Countrie bore no trees, but now is couvered with all manner of fruitfull trees. They had neither Cattaile, nor whitemeats, but now it is not onely rich in Cattaile, but milke, and whitemaets is their chiefest feeding. And because it is an euen Countrie, it hath very rich pastures, and is a fatt soile, and the pasture grounds ouergrowne with grasse, so that they haue such abundance of Beasts, that it is almost unspeakable: This is well knowne by their sweete butter, and their good cheese, whereof every yeere, the Inhabitants (to there great gaine) sell great store of it into other Countries, and Germanie. There are daylie seene also many huge Oxen feeding in their rich pasture grounds, which with the abundance of grasse growe so fatt, that for the goodnesse, fatnesse, and firmenesse of their flesh, they are much desired by forraine nations. Finally, heretofore they had no game to kill; but now the daylie huntings of the Gentlemen in this Countrie, sheweth the contrarie, and that this Land is now able to liue of it selfe, without the helpe of any other.

Among the *Chauci*, the *Oldenburgers* were *The bounds.* not the least; for this Earledome boundeth Eastward upon the Bishoprick of *Breme*, and shooteth as farre as the *Weser*. On the South side lyeth the Bishoprick of *Munster*, on the Westpart the Earledome of *Embden*, and to the Nortward the Marshes and meeres of *Iade*, and the outlet of the *Weser* into the Sea. This Countrie contayneth these Provinces following vid. *Stedinghen* which lyeth right over against *Breme*, and is subiect to the Castle of *Delmenhorst*. *Stadtland* is divided into fiue, and *Butiadiger* into seven parishes, besides *Ievern* is a part of East-Frizeland, and conteyneth 23 parishes in it.

In the midst thereof lyeth the *Moerrime*. *Albertus Crantzius* testifyeth this to be a very ancient Earledome, among which Earles he reckoneth *Eidekind*, Duke of *Saxonie*, who liued in the time of *Carolus Magnus*. *Irenicus* saith

Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
MONASTERIENSIS EPISCOPATUS PARS.
MERIDIES
Paludes Vastæ.
Lengen.
Paludes.
Scharrel
Bassel
Loge
Oldeoite
Oite
Osterloe
Klein Scharrel
Westerholte
Herbergen
Leta flu.
Kuntermolen
Lengel
Wardenborg
Luttel
Thon Hoven
Westerborg
Huntlosen
Wildeshusen
Doedlingen
Hatten
Munderloe
Dinestede
Borchdorp
Hackebrugge
Gandersche
Horsten
Delmenhorst
Harpstede
Kasbergen
Hoechte
Stur
Hilgenrade
Waertorn
Gropeling
BREMEN
Amstelodami
Ex Officina Ioannis Ianssoni.
OLDENBORG
Wildeloe
Wechlof
Borbeke
Vmstede
Loie
Driolake
Bummerstede
Specken
Rinderhag
Blanckenborg
Oesen bergh
Im Wosten lande.
Holle
Wulfsdick
Loier moer
De Moerrime.
Barneflet
Huntorp
Nien Huntorp
Monnikehude
Sluts
Berne
Stedinger landt
Elsflet
Hunterbrugge
Nienbrock
Nienfelde
Line
Hammelwarden
Oldenbrock
Witbeckers borch
Ovelgunne
VISURGIS FL.
Nienkercken
Witten Borch
Werfsuppe
Bardewisch
Lemwerder
Surbrock
Schonemoer
Vegesack
Lesum
Ter Borch
Moerlosen
ARCHIEPI
BREMEN
Rastede
Hannekehuse
Grote meer
Meerkercke
Bokehusen
Bimbergs
Vorde
Lade
Vorwerck
Wirelstede
Dringenborch
Mansholt
Bokel
Grystede
Westenholt
Holle
Aschenhusen
Loie
Gr. Garnholt
L. Garnholt
Connevorde
Spole
Linswege
Gessel
Wiltbrock
Westerstede
Hulstede
Eggeloge
Borchvorde
Halstrup
Holwege
Westerloi
Seggerden
Clampe
Espern
Winckel
Lindern
Ocholt
Howick
Apen
Ihorst
Hingsteverde
Bokell
Holtgaste
Nortloe
Gonsholte
Furderste Schepes
Middel Schepsen
Denegroft
Eminstede
Edewecht
Iddeslee
Hardeslioe
Keihusen
Tuschenaem
Specke
Ekern
Rostorp
Elmendorf
Lutken Oldendorp
Gr. Oldendorp
Remels
Zidde
Poghusen
Spolse
Iubberdes Holt
Lutken Sande
Buren
Gr. Sande
Uplegen

OLDENBVRG
COMITATVS
COMITATVS EMDEN.
IEVER
DE IADE
Den Hoben
Butiadinger landt.
OSTIVM VISVRGIS FLVVII
SEPTENTRIO
ORIENS
Wistermeer
Burismuncken
Vpdorp
Bleersum
Funix
Witmund
Westerhusen
Rispel
Zeerhave
Spiker oge
Oog
Harle
Asel
Eglong
Beerchum
Zandeel
Kleverens
Reepsholt
Hopels
Fredeborg
Marcus
Etzel
Horsten
Godens
Dose
Abethave
Vpever
Ostringsfelt
Schortens
Schagen
Sillenstede
Senwert
Lopelt
Ackum
Sande
Marienhusen
Roshusen
Schar
Nientot
Heppens
Foddervits
Cnipens
Vibels
Middoch
Rikelhusen
Teltens
Oldorp
Hogekercken
Westrum
Wadwerden
Knarrienhusen
Wippels
Wierden
Minsen
Pakens
S. Iost
Vischusen
Hoesiel
Brohorn
Nienborgh
Zetel
Bockeren
Druvel
Cluse
Stenhusen
Barrichave
Varel
Ietzhusen
Amo
Bordum
Oldenbrugge
Bant
Dangast
Arnegast
Iadelet
Wurdelet
Aldessen
Mellum
Munda
Eguarden
Roddens
Tossens
Duke
Hoistot
Ruart
Severen
Languarden
Burhave
Solthamme
Sillens
Langmenen
Tetlens
Waddens
Ber
Tettens
Inte
Olfshusen
Hoffe
Equarden
Atens
Fisewarden
Gripswarden
Esfwarden
Blexum
Swewarden
Lockflet
Sweihe
Alsen
Rodenkercke
Essensham
Golswarden
Deesdorp
Wimendorp
Santstede
Vlsse
Lehe
Gestendorp
Imesum
Wreme
Dornum
Witte gronden
Hic quondam arx MELLVM a Comitibus Oldenburgijs ad defensionem Visurgis et Iade extructa, posteaq; amari absorpta.
54
10

The chiefe Citie is Oldenburgh.

saith, that the Citie of *Oldenburgh* was built by *Carolus Magnus* himselfe, and the Church in it by *Adalgargus* the Bishop, who dedicated it to *S. John the Baptist*: but surely this writer erreth herein, in saying that it lay by the Sea side, because this was an other towne, which stood in *Wagria*, and the Land of *Holstein*.

Laurentius Michaelis thinketh, that the *Ambrones* (mentioned by *Plutarke*) which with the *Danes* went into Italie, and there were ouerthrowne by *Cajus Marius*, sprang out of this Countrie, whose name is yet to this day remembred by the *Amlanders*. He is of the same opinion also, touching the *Alani*, a people of *Saxonie*, of whom he speaketh that they had their habitation by the sea *Alanus* in these Confines, and on both sides of the same Water until the Castle of *Oria*, which they now call *Lengeners*, that is, *Alani* and the *Vberlengers*, as if one should saye, *Ultralani*.

Other Townes.

There are other smaller townes with in this Earledome, as *Westersted*, *Nieubourgh*, *Bockeren*, Winelsted, Wardenburgh, *Delmenhorst* with the Earledome *Onelgunne* &c. And on the other side of the *Weser Darsdorp*. *Iever* a part of East-Frizeland is also described in the mapp of this Earledome.

The Weser.

The *Weser* watereth this Countrie, and runneth through the East part of it, and neere *Elsflet* receiveth into it the small river called the *Honta*, which springing out of the Bishoprick of *Munster*, running by Wildeshusen, and so receiueth the *Lata* into it before it cometh to *Oldenburgh*, and closse under *Oldenburgh* the *Horne*, whose springhead beginneth at *Mansholt*, and there at *Oldenburgh* parteth the Moerrime, and Stedingerland one from on other. After this ye see the *Iade*, which at the first was but a brooke, scarcly worthe the naming, and sprang out of a poole, called the *Creat-meere*, and by the way parting the Fields one from on other, here and there, grew greater by many waters that rann into it, and so fell into the Moores, and Meeres. Now through the daylie violence of the Meere, which was tossed with raging stormes, and by the discord of the Inhabitants, who regarded not the common Weale, at last the Bankes brooke, and drowned all the Lower grounds, first in overflowing the one peece, and then the other, which made this great Sea *Bosome*, when as the violence of the waues, prevailled more than the understanding, and power of these men. On this shoare, ye may see some Remaynders of the drowned Parishes as *Ellens*, *Ame*, *Oldenbrugghe*, *Bant*, *Dangast*, *Iadeler*, and *Wurdeler*.

The Iadeners inhabite on this side of the river.

By this river of *Iade* the Inhabitants were devided, these which duell on the furtherside, and beginn by the Brooke of *Mada*, of many parishes, which were once rich and lived well, they preserved but three.

The *iadeners* on this side of the river, reach Northward with their habitations, where the sea shore, at the outlet of the Weser crookleth Eastward, along which the land shooteth out Southward, foure large miles toward the *Moerrime*. This is devided at this present in *Stedinger*, and *Butiadinger land*. This is some three Germane miles in compasse, from the North to the Eastward, being a rich countrie with eleuen villages in it. The other keepe the rest with three villages, and the Castle of *Onelguna*, which was built their by the *Oldenburgers* in the time of the Saxons warre. Their Neighbours are the Moermen, who dwell from the *Weser* upwards to the *Honta*. Next to the Moermen followe the *Stedingers*, whose principall place is *Elsflet*, lying not farre from thence, where the *Honta* falleth into the *Weser*. On the otherside of the *Honta* standeth *Berne*, a village well knowne, because it hath a great Church, and a high steeple.

Small brooks.

Besides the *Weser*, and the *Iade* there are other small rivers in this Countrie, namely, the *Delme*, which runneth by *Delmhorst*. The *Leta*, or *Lede*, which falleth into the *Honta*: neere unto *Oldenburgh*: The *Made*, which runneth into the Sea Northward, and serveth as a bound to this Earledome. The *Ouvva* which by the village of *Tuschenaem* is swallowed up in a Meere.

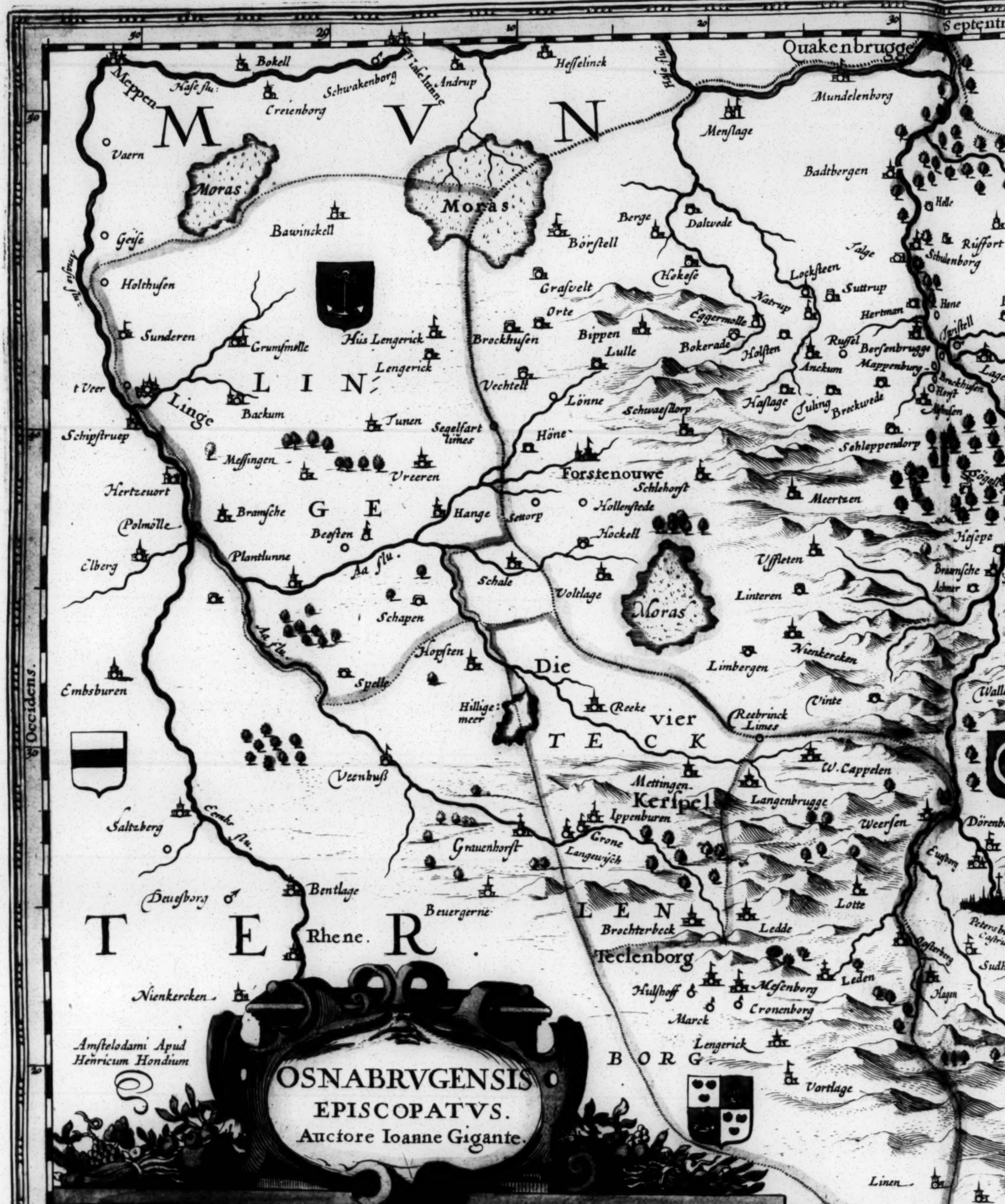
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF OSNABRVGGHE.

The bounds. TO the Northwestward of the Diocesse of *Munster* lyeth the Bishoprick of *Osnabrugghe*, which is also counted under *VVestphalia*, and butteth upon the Bishoprick of *Minden*. That the *Brucleri* inhabited this Countrie witnese the termination of the name *Osnabrugghe*, as also other townes lying round about it. *Osnabrugghe* is a fine towne, built by the Earles of *Engern*, as *Hermannus* sheweth. Others, as the Saxonish Chronicle, mention that it was first founded by *Iulius Cæsar*. It is reported that it was encompassed about with Oxe hydes, and was so called from Oxe hydes, as if one should say, *Ossenburg*, or *Oxenbourgh*. *The chiefe towne.* It is situated in a very pleasant Dale, and the river called the *Hase* runneth through it. In the time of *Carolus Magnus VVidekindus* King of the *Saxons*, dwelt in these parts, who being vanquished by the Emperour *Charles*, he erected here in honour of *S. Peter*, *Crispinus*, and *Crispinianus* a Church, with a Greekish, and a Latine Schoole, and ordayned *VVisonus* Bishop over it, and endowed this Bishoprick with rich, and large revenus, which being translated out of Latine into English is this:

The Emperours Donation. *In the name of the holy, and individuall Trinitie*, *Charles* the Emperour, Enlarger, and Gouvernour of the Romish Empire, King of the *Francks*, and *Longobards*, and Conquerour of the *Saxons*: Make knowne to all men, and to euery one of the holy Church, and to all our Loyall Subjects, present & to come; that we as an Augmentation of our reward to *VVisonus* Arch-Bishop of *Osnabrugghe*, and his Churches, the first which wee in all Saxonie haue dedicated to the honour of the holy Apostle *Peter*, the Prince of the Apostles, and the holy Martyrs *Crispinus*, and *Crispinianus*, haue giuen a whole Forest or Wood, lying betweene these places following, *Karnevvinkel*, *Rustenkeym*, *Angern*, *Osnings-nethe*, *Dershosset*, *Egestervelt*, with the unanimous Consent of the Superiours of the said Land, with all appartenances, and rights ouer Wilde-swine, Deere, Foule, and Fishe, and the whole chase, which is rekoned within the usuall compasse of the aforesaid Forest, in the same manner, and forme as wee haue giuen our wood at Akon, and the wood of Osning for a perpetuall use of pietie: in such sort, that in case any man should presume, to hunt in this our wood, altered by our proscript, without the leaue of the aforesaid Bishop, let him knowe, that he is liable both to Divine, and imperiall punishment, and shal be bound to pay sixtie Sous of our weight for the Transgressing of our Proscript. *Ban.*

Besides this, wee graunt also unto the said Bishop, and his Successours, a perpetuall licence, permission, freedome, and discharge from all Royall taxations: and if it hapned that there should fall out any Contract of marriage, betweene the children of the Romaine Emperour, and the Grecion king: Then the said Ecclesiasticall Bishop being furnished with necessarie expences by the said Emperour, and King, shall take upon him the paines and honour of the Ambassagie. And therefore we ordayne, that all waies in the said place there be kept Grecian, and Latine Schooles, with affiance there will never be found any unskillfull *Clerici* in both these languages. Giuen in our Court at Akon.

Here are also other small townes, namely. *The lesser townes.* *Furstenavv*, *Vorde*, *VVitlage*, *Melle*, *Iburgh*, and *Hundeborgh* upon the *Dommer Lake*. The river


OSNABRVGENSIS
EPISCOPATVS.
Auctore Ioanne Gigante.
Amstelodami Apud
Henricum Hondium
OSENBRVGGE
M V N
S T E R
LINGEN
DIE VIER TECKLENBORG
Quakenbrugge
Meppen
Hase flu.
Bokell
Schwakenborg
Creienborg
Andrup
Hesselinck
Menslage
Mundelenborg
Vaern
Moras
Bawinckell
Badtbergen
Borstell
Berge
Daltwede
Geise
Holthusen
Sunderen
Grumsmölle
Hus Lengerick
Lengerick
Brockhusen
Bippen
Lulle
Bokerade
Holsten
Lockteen
Suttrup
Hertman
Bersenbrugge
Mappenburg
Ankum
Hastage
t Veer
Linge
Backum
Tunen
Segelfart limes
Vechtell
Lönne
Schwaesstorp
Schipstruep
Messingen
Vreeren
Höne
Forstenouwe
Schlehorst
Schleppendorp
Meertzen
Hertzeuort
Polmölle
Bramsche
Beesten
Hange
Settorp
Hollenstede
Hockell
Elberg
Plantlunne
Aa flu.
Schale
Voltlage
Uffleten
Linteren
Schapen
Embsburen
Hopsten
Die
Limbergen
Nienkercken
Spelle
Hillige meer
Reeke
Reebrinck Limes
Vinte
Veenbuss
Mettingen
Kerspel
Langenbrugge
W. Cappelen
Saltzberg
Eembs flu.
Ippenburen
Grone
Langewych
Grauenhorst
Weersen
Bentlage
Beuergerne
Deuesborg
Brochterbeck
Lotte
Rhene
Ledde
Tecklenborg
Nienkercken
Hulshoff
Mesenborg
Cronenborg
Marck
Leden
Lengerick
Vortlage
Linen
Vinnenberg
Hesepe
Schulenborg
Rüssort
Hone
Tuistell
Dörenberg
Hagen

Duæ hæ parochiæ Damm et Nienkercken mixtam habent Iurisdictionem cum Monasteriensibus hoc tempore
DIEPHOLT
COMI
TATVS.
DVMMER
LACVS
CONSVLE ELIGE IVVA
MINDEN
Reverendissimo et Ill.mo Principi ac Domino D.no FRANCISCO GVILIELMO Episc. OSNABRVGENSI S.ROM:IMP: PRIN: Comiti in Wartenberg etc. Principi suo longe clementissimo humillime offert IOANNES GIGAS MED. DOCT.
EPISCOPA
Hic capiuntur Falcones optimi
Hic pascua & ericeta amplissima.
Moras
Turris antiqua
Osenbrugge
Melle
Ibu
RAVENS
DISTRICTVS RECKENBERGENSIS.
TVS
BERG
Rauensberg Comitatus
COMITATVS.
RAVENSBERG.
RHEDA
Rheda
Widenbrugge.
RIETBERG
Rietberg
Stromberg
STER
BERG.
LIPPE.
Oriens.
Meridies.
Lemuorde
Dillingen
Hunteborg
Vorde
Lubbeke
Rennenberg
Limburg
Haerkotten
Glandorp
Dissen
Harsewinckell
Brackwede
Gutersloh
Langenberg

river *Hase* runneth trough the midst of this Rivers. Bishoprick, and through the towne of *Osnabrugghe*, and hath his springhead Southward, not farre from the village of *Brinck*. The pleasant Hills, and Dales with the large Pastures, and Heaths, make this Countrie very delightfull, especiall for hawking, neere unto the said Dummer-lake. Heere are likewise standing Meeres, and Pooles. On the West-part of this Bishoprick lyeth the Countrie of *Teklenburgh* and *Linghen*, and on the South side, the Earledome of *Ravensbergh*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF MVNSTER.

WESTPHALIA is a very large Countrie, fitter to feede all manner of Cattaile, then men; for it is full of thick woods, filthie Moores, and unhabitable places, as were in Old Germanie heretofore. It is devided into diverse Earledomes, and Bishopricks. The Bishopricks are these, *Munster*, *Paderborn*, *Minden*, *Osnabrugh*, & *Verden*. *Munster* lyeth to the Eastward of the Diocesse of Osenbrugh, Northward the Earledome of Steinfort & Benthem, on the West side of it *Cleue-land*, *Zutphen*, & *Tvvent*, and Southward the Earledome of *Marck*. The rivers which water this Bishoprick are the *Lip*, & the *Ems*. *Carolus Magnus* Emperour of the Romans, & Conquerour of the Saxons, ordayned in Nether Saxonie, which now is called Westphalia, the Bishoprick of *Minningerode*, or as some say *Minningerade*: afterward he altered the name thereof, and called this Bishoprick *Munster*, after the name of the Cloister, or *Minster*, which he had built there. This Monasterie, or Minster the Bishop *Hermannus* built there to the honour of S. Marie, unto which there was such a resort, and did so encrease in riches, that it obscured the ancient name of the Bishoprick. The Citie is situated in a valley, or plaine. It hath in it five great Colledges, and a famous Schoole. Since the furie of the Anabaptists, who raised a great sedition there in the time of the Bishop *Francis* Earle of *VValdeck* Anno 1533. it is much strengthened. The first Ring-leader of these stirrs, was one *Bernard Rottoman*, who without the Towne, began to preach in *S. Maurices Church*, against the Romish Religion, where by he gott such a great concurse of people, that afterward he was called into the Towne. For the Common people, thirsting after Noveltie, did earnestly desire it, and were not onely content with his private instructions, but would haue the Magistrates to graunt him a Church. In the maine time comes into Munster, *Iohn* a Taylour of *Leyden* a light-headed, a bold and a stout fellow, who had bin nuzled & brought up in his Countrie in the Anabaptists religion, begann first to take upon him the function of a preacher, and to maintaine it stoutly. After this there came in also one *Herman Stapreda*, who having beene *Confrater* and brother Teacher with the aforesaid *Rottoman*, begann to dissent from him, and to maintaine the doctrine of the Baptizing of joung Children. So that he by day and in publick, and *Iohn* of Leyden by night and in private did so trouble the minds of the simple people, that each of them had his faction. Whereupon the Magistrates seing this storme of dissention coming over their heads for the preventing of all mischiefes, commaunded the Authours to depart the Towne. But they went out at the one Gate, and came in againe at the other, affirming bouldly, that they were commaunded by God to maintaine and stand for the truth. This plot failing, the Magistrats found out another, which was this: They called to the Towne-house the Euangelicall Ministers, and the Teachers of Anabaptisme together, beleeving confidently that the Euangelicall preachers, if they entred into dispute with them, they would be too hard for them, because they had oftentimes convinced the Papists. But when they came together, *Rottoman* forsooke his people, and joyned himselue with the Anabaptists, cursing the Baptisme of yong children, although his fellow-Teacher *Buschius* opposed himself against him and contradicted him greatly. These things falling contrarie to the expectation of the Magistrates, they assembled themselues againe, and forbad the Anabaptists the towne, which being done, they provided them a Convoy and victualls to rid the Bishoprick of them. But they hid & concealed themselues by those of their Factions, and Confederacie; saying that they had rather please God, then man. So that the number of the Anabaptists, who did nothing but raile upon the Magistrates of the Towne, without entring into any dispute about the truth, did greatly encrease. The Magistrates fearing a greater mischiefe, commaunded, that all the Churches should be shutt; saving one, which was needfull; because the faction of the Anabaptists were farre stronger then the others: so that if there hapned any uprore, they night easely expulse the others. And withall besought the Land-Graue of Hessen, that he would be pleased to send them some Learned men to helpe to compose this difference. Whereupon *Theodorus Fabritius* and *Ioannes Melsingerus* were sent thither, but the one presently, whether he imagined that the buysinesse was gone too farre, or that he durst not trust himselfe, he returned home, and the other stayed there so long, till they droue him out of the towne. During these troubles The Anabaptists sent out one, who as being moued thereunto by God, ran into the villages and wayes, crying out: *Repent ye, and suffer your selues to be re-baptized, othervvise the vvrath of God vvill fall upon ye, and visite you.* Whereupon many, either fearing the wrath of God, or the losse of their goods in so turbulent a state, were obedient to him. Finally about the last of December the *Anabaptists*, being assembled together from all parts, tooke in the Towne-house, and the Mercate place, and fetcht the ordinance out of the Magazine, and planted them in the convenientest places, crying out with a loud voice, that if they would not suffer them selues to be rebaptized they would murther them. The other side seing this, rann to the strongest and safest place of the towne, and from thence fought with the Anabaptists, which had taken in the Mercate-place, but this tumult being appeased, it

The bounds.

The ancient nam.

PARS COM:
ZVTPHANIENSIS.
CLIVIÆ
DVCATS PARS.
BOCKHOLT.
BORKELOH.
Hic habitantes TWENTE: et Antiqui Sali habitasse creduntur.
AAHVS.
Vest: Reck linck: husen.
Hic loca sunt undique Deserta et arenosa.
MONASTERIENSIS
DVLMAN.
WERNE.
WOLBECK
STEEN FORDE.
BEVERGERN.
BENTHEIM
TECKLENBVRG COM.
SASSENBERG.
STROMBERG.
Circa hos saltus periisse Videtur Q. Varus cum tribus Legionib.
MARCHIÆ COM:
WESTPHALIÆ PARS.
Anga- riæ -veteris.
RAVENSBERG COM.
PARS OSNABRUGENSIS
Hic Sepulchrum Regis wedekindi
Münster
Osenbrugge
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Horæ Itineris.
Civitates
Pagi
Arces
Monasteria

MONASTERIENSIS EPISCOPATVS.
Amstelodami. Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
ISSA: LANDT.
DRENTE.
Coevorden
COMI: TATVS
Bourtange desertum ob paludes et aquas inaccessum, utiles glebas quas Torff vulgo vocant, abunde accolis suppeditans undiquaque.
DVLLAERT.
Rheyderlant.
FRISIAE ORIEN: TA: LIS PARS.
MEP: PEN.
Embs-landt.
Hummelinck.
Hic et in vicinis locis plurima sunt antiqua tis monumenta ex congestis insolitis magnitudinis lapidibus.
CLOP PENBORGH R
Loca paludosa et inaccessa.
Moras.
Cloppenborgh
Meppen
Haselunne
Linge
Quakenbrugge
VECHTE.
Vechte
Dummer Lacus.
Diepholt
COM DIEPHOLT.
Wilshusen
COMITATVS OLDENBURGEN PARS.
Oldenburg
Delmenhorst
Woest landt.
Septentrio

was resolved, that either partie should haue free exercise of their religion. But the Anabaptists seeking to make all sure, to settle their estate, and to gett the upperhand, gaue to understand by *Rottoman*, and *Bernard Knipperdoling*, to all those which were affected to their religion, and sent letters to the Anabaptists which dwelt in the next Townes, and villages; that they should repaire with all speed to Munster, forsaking all that they had, and so this towne was pestred with straungers and Anabaptists. Which some of the best sort perceiving, they left the Towne, to escape the present troubles. All this hapned in the yeere 1534.

The Anabaptists seing that their adverse partie was weakned, and could not prevaile against them, they choose Magistrates among themselues, whereof *Cnipperdolling* was one, and burnt *S. Maurices* Church, pillaged and plundred the Citie, and tooke from their adverse partie all that they had, and droue them out of the Towne. After this the Bishop besieged the Towne, and many of them that would haue fled away he put to the sword. What hapned during this siege by these frantick & madd Anabaptists, it would be too teadious & needlesse to relate, seing the storie thereof is fufficiently knowne to all men. Among the rest nothing was more impious, then that these factious and wicked men, durst giue themselues out for Gods. But their courage was soone coold, for when the greatest crew of them upon a time sallyed out, and with great furie fell upon their Besiegers, they had such a welcome from their Ennemie, and their ordinance, that the greatest number of them were slaine and 500 of them, which were taken prisoners, put to death. In that time *Iohn Knipperdolling* tooke upon the name of a *King*, and as much as possible was, would be honoured soe, and made his wife (for he had many other weemen) being a chiefe mans daughter of the towne, to be called *Queene*, and would haue made her putt one apparell beseeming such a personage: but shee reproving his folly, he putt her to death with his owne hand, by cutting of her head. Finally upon the 27. of Iune Anno 1535. about eleuen of the clock in the night, the Bishops souldiers, those which the Bishop of Collen, the Duke of Cleues, and the Landgraue of Hessen had sent to assist him, by the helpe of a Runaway, drew neere the Towne, gott over the Moate, and clyming over the Walls, opened the port, and let in their fellowe souldiers. Their Counterfeyt King, and his Complices were carryed prisoners to be showne to the neighbouring Princes, and afterward in the yeere 1536. were nipt in peeces with hot burning tonges, & so putt to death. This was the event of the troubles, & sedition of Munster.

In the yeere 1612. on the eleuenth of Aprill was installed here with great ioye, and the usuall ceremonies *Ferdinandus Duke of Bavaria*, Arch-Bishop, and Prince-Electour of *Collen*, Bishop of *Luyck*, Coadjutour of *Paderborne*, and Administratour of *Hildesheym*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF PADERBORN.

AFter that *Carolus Magnus*; had conquered and Subdued *Westphalia*, he erected there foure Bishopricks, to wit, *Munster*, *Osenburgh*, *Minden* and *Paderborne*. There inhabited here in former times, the *Busactores*, *Chennæ*, and *Angrivarij*, as *Bilibaldus Pirckheimerus*, Counsellour unto the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, mentioneth. His wordes are these: betweene the Lesser *Chauci*, and the *Suevi* dwelt the *Busactores Majores*, and among them the *Chennæ*, and beyond them the *Angrivarij*, whose reliques are yet to be seene: for the Bishop of *Collen* entitleth himself Duke of *Angrivaria* or *Westphalia*. In these dayes the East, and Westphalians inhabit there, as also those of *Munster*, the Bishopricks of *Paderborne*, and *Breme*. He saith moreover that the townes of *Busactores* are *Munster*, *Paderborne*, *Osenbrug*, and *Brunsvvyck*.

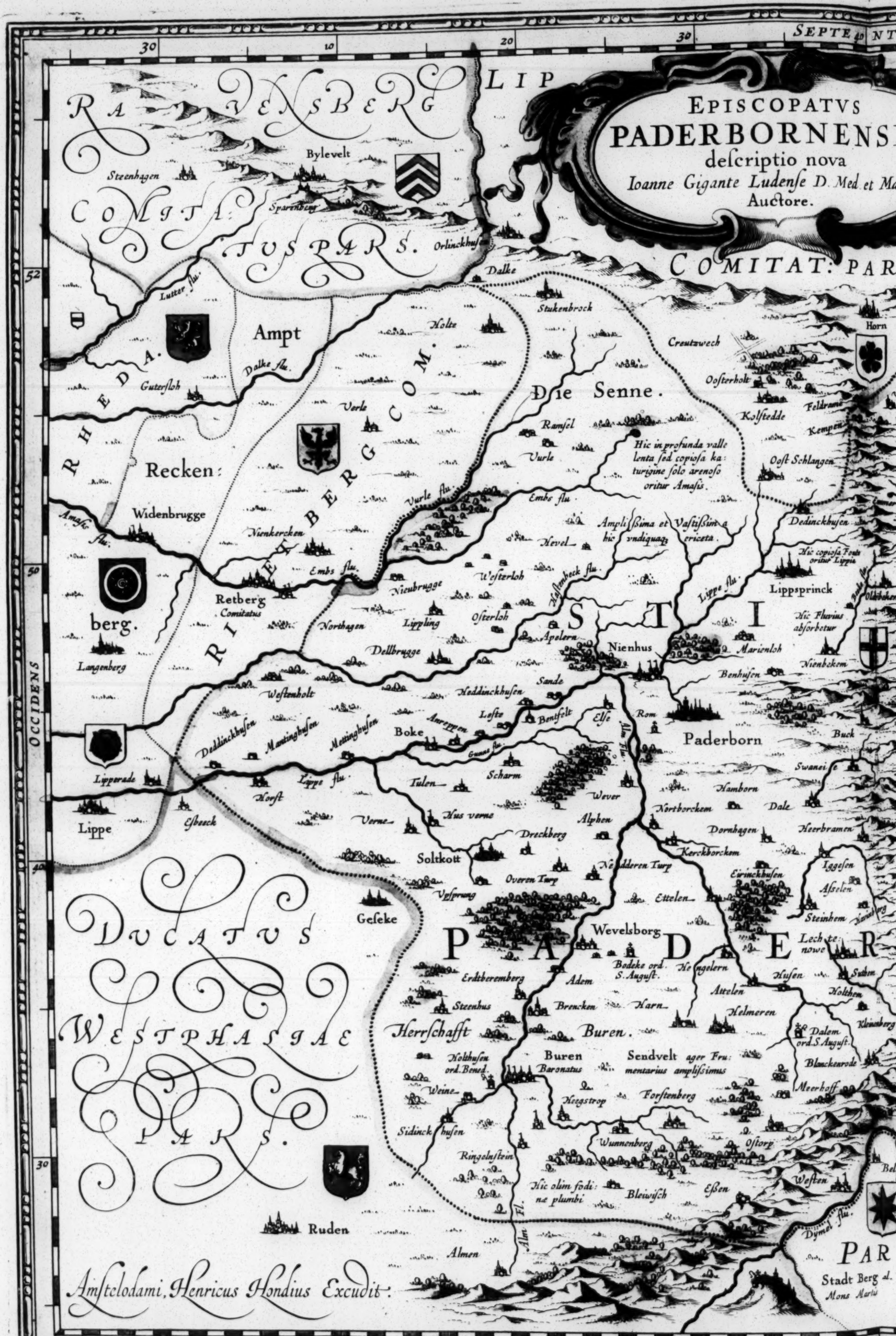
Ancient People.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the Dukedome of *Brunsvvyck* and upon the Confines of *Hassia*, Southward upon the Earledome of *Waldeck*, Westward upon te Dukedome of *Westphalia* & the land of *Reckenbergh*, and Northward upon the Earledome of *Lip*.

The Bounds.

Paderborne taketh the name from the famous Westphalian fountaines or springs, which in great abundance spring out of the ground, neere unto the Cathedrall Church, and rising up with a rustling noise, make divers Ilands. It was first founded by *Carolus Magnus*, who after he had subdued *Widekind*, for the enlarging of the Christian religion, built this Church, and gaue it the armes of a red crosse, and for the benefice thereof the Iurisdiction of *Dringhenbergh* Anno 780. when as *Burckardus* the Bishop of *Wirtzburgh*, left that Iurisdiction which he had held 15. yeeres, untill te time of *Hatumarus* the first Prelate, in the yeere 1527. The Canons of *Paderborne* were acustomed in Lent to make a feast & dancing with the Burgers Wiues & Daughters, capring after a lacivious manner: the Bachelours of the towne rebuking, & flouting them for it, the said Canons went into the Church, and there used more lacivious and wanton dauncings then they had done before, and tore the priests bookes. Which excesse the Bishope seeking to roote out, layd a fine of 2000. Crownes upon the Towne, and made them pay it, and tooke some of their priviledges from them, forcing the Burgers to promisse him, that they should never suffer the Lutheran Religion among them; but when *Erick* their Bishop was dead, they brought in the Lutheran Religion, and preached it in two Churches, and called for their Ministers *Iacobus Musingus* and *Christophorus Domus*. Whereupon these Canons thought it was greatly to their hindrance, that this euell might creepe no further, judged that they ought to haue a powerfull Bishop, and to that end, they choose *Hermannus* Arch-Bishop of Collen upon this Condition that he should extirpate, and roote out the Lutheran Religion, which begann to gett the upperhand in the Towne. He then accompained with a thousand Horsemen, with George Duke of *Brunsvvyck*, *Adolph* of *Schauburgh*; *Symon* of the *Lip*, *Otho* of *Ritberghen* and diverse other Earles and Lords, came riding upon S. Dennis day into *Paderborne*, and after that he had taken the Oathe of Allegance from the Burgers, he apprehended three of the newe Preachers, and sent them with a Convoy to *Ansbergh*, but the wagginman going out of the waye by reason of the rayne, which fell, they came to a village, under the jurisdiction of the towne of *Susatum*, where being knowne by some of the Burgers of that towne, they escaped, and gott into the towne of *Susatum*, and so were deliuered from that present mishap. Moreouer, there were 16 Burgers condemned to death, by this new

The name whence.


EPISCOPATVS
PADERBORNENS
descriptio nova
Ioanne Gigante Ludense D. Med. et Ma
Auctore.
SEPTE
OCCIDENS
MERI
LIP
RAVENSBERG
COMITATVS PARS.
COMITAT: PAR
Bylevelt
Steenhagen
Sparenberg
Orlinckhusen
Dalke
Stukenbrock
Holte
Ampt
RHEDA.
Lutter flu.
Dalke flu.
Gutersloh
RIETBERG COM.
Die Senne.
Creutzwech
Oosterholt
Horn
Kolstedde
Feldrom
Kempen
Oost Schlangen
Ramsel
Vurle
Vorle
Recken:
Hic in profunda valle lenta sed copiosa scaturigine solo arenoso oritur Amasis.
Widenbrugge
Amase flu.
Vurle flu.
Embs flu.
Nienkerchen
Amplissima et Vastissima hic vndiquaque ericeta.
Hevel
Dedinckhusen
Hic copiosa Fonte oritur Lippia
Westerloh
Lippsprinck
Retberg Comitatus
Nieubrugge
Lippe flu.
berg.
Northagen
Lippling
Osterloh
Hic Fluvius absorbetur
Langenberg
Dellbrugge
Apelern
Nienhus
Marienloh
STI
Westenholt
Heddinckhusen
Benhusen
Nienbekem
Sande
Lippsrade
Deddinckhusen
Mantinghusen
Mettinghusen
Boke
Loste
Bentfelt
Else
Rom
Paderborn
Buck
Swanei
Lippe
Horst
Lippe flu.
Esbeeck
Tulen
Scharm
Hamborn
Dale
Hus verne
Verne
Wever
Northorchem
Alme flu.
Dreckberg
Alphen
Dornhagen
Herbramen
Kerckborchem
Soltkott
Nedderen Turp
Overen Turp
Iggesen
Eirinckhusen
Asselen
Vesprung
Ettelen
Steinhem
Geseke
Wevelsborg
DVCATVS
PADERB
Lechtenowe
Bodeke ord. S. August.
Hengelern
Husen
Erdtberemberg
Adem
Atteln
Holthem
Steenhus
Brencken
Harn
Helmeren
Herrschafft
Buren.
Dalem ord. S. August.
WESTPHALIAE
Holthusen ord. Bened.
Buren Baronatus
Sendvelt ager Frumentarius amplissimus
Blanckenrode
Weine
Meerhoff
PARS.
Hegstrop
Forstenberg
Sidinckhusen
Wunnenberg
Ostorp
Ringelnstein
Westen
Hic olim fodinae plumbi
Bleiwisch
Essen
Dymel flu.
Ruden
Alme Fl.
Almen
PAR
Stadt Berg al. Mons Martis
Amstelodami, Henricus Hondius Excudit.

PIAE
SIS
Math.
PYRM:
ONT.
Pyrmont Comit.
Lude
Hilligenborn
Holthusen
Hagen
Ostrop
Dael
Emmer flu.
Kemnade Ord. Ben.
Bodenwerder
Ottenstein
Braerberg
Neerßen
Blomperg
Emmer flu.
BRVNS:
VI:
Rulen
52
Sualenberg et Oldenborg ol. peculiares fuerunt comitatus qui nunc certis conditionib. diversis tamen Episcopo Paderbornensi et comiti Lippiensi conjunctim subjciuntur.
Baersen
Sabbensen
Breverde
Schir
Elbrinxen
Eyssehammer
Ampt
Belle
Wobbel
Otenhusen
Vinsebeke
Brakelöyck
Valkenhagen
Pol
Reinsen
Vorst
Bredenhop
Ampt Ol:
Stenheim
Sualenberg olim Comitatus
Sualenberg.
Rischenowe
Tidenhusen
Lotz
Nise fl.
Beveren
Berchem
Hec flu.
Emmer flu.
Borne
Collerbeck
Nise
Stael
den: Oldenborg olim Comit.
Sandbeck
Eeckholt
Sommersell
Osenhusen
Himmickhusen
Munsterbrock
Valkenflucht
Bokesen
Albaxen
Visurgis Fluvius
Holtzminden
Langenlande
Erpentrup
Eutrup
Levendorp
Forstenowe
Niem
Vorden
borg.
Saumer flu.
Bremerberg
COR:
CENSIS
Merlsen
Schonenberg
Bredenborn
Brenckhusen ord. Bened.
Tonenborg
Behmburen
Holthusen
Pomsen
Apenborgh
Oldendorp
Schelpe flu.
Reelsen
Allenhuse
Bellersen
Luthmarsen
Corvei
Luchtringen
Solling Sylva.
50
Bokendorp
Ovenhusen
Grove flu.
Hoxer
Hic fons mirabilis bullerborn dictus
FETT
VEI.
Bossen
Bossebom
Meigassom
DVCATVS
Hinnenborg
Driborg
Herste
Istrup
Brakel
Brochusen
Otbergen
Galem
Forstenberg
ORIENS
Neete flu.
Hemsen
Amelunxen
Sollinger waldt.
Helle
Rießet
Rheer
Erken
Drencke
Werden
Blanckenowe
Meinwrexen
Dringenborg
Schmechten
Siddesen
Tidessen
Lemforde
Rothe
Heinholt
Beverungen
PARS.
Ose flu.
Avenhusen
Gerden ord. Bened.
Dalhusen
Bever flu.
Fronhus
Natingen
Borcholte
Wirgiessen
Volsem
Nihusen
Olden Heerse
Dranckhusen
Iacobberg
40
Weser fluv.
Neete flu.
Wilgadessen
Swickhusen
Harstelle
Wilba Desen ord. S. Bened.
Natsungen
Helmershusen
Peckelsheim
HAS
BORN.
Helmeren
Embreck
Harbrugge
Borlinghusen
Loven
Eissen
Bune
Borrentrick
Manrode
Bonenborg
Ikenhusen
Enger
Groten Eder
Herrschafft
Dringelburg
Dinckelborg
Warborgische
Luth. Eder
Muddenhagen
SIAE
Hardehusen ord. Bern.
Narde
Hogenwepl
Nienhus
Corbeck
Menne
Daesberg
Dossel
De-
Roßbeck
-senberg.
Grimbecke
Ossendorp
Poppenheim
Rotenberg
Dymel flu.
CONFINIA
Bor-
Warborg
Desenberg Barona tus
-de.
Klingenborg
Ovelgunne
Wrexen
Germete
30
Geismar
Bellinckhusen
Welda
Dalem
Grimelen
Holthusen
Wormel ord. S. Bened.
Kalenberg
RS COM:
WALDECK.
1
2
3
Milliaria Germanica communia.
1
2
3
4
Milliaria Gallica communia. Horæ Itineris.
DIES
50
31
10
20
50
31
10
20

Bishop, and being brought into the mercate place to be executed: The Hangmans hart misgiving him, by reason of the innocencie of these Delinquents, to read their sentence (as the manner is there, the Hangman must doe it) gaue the sword of Iustice againe into the Magistrates hands. In the interim, the Women and Maides came with a pitifull cry, wringing their hands and falling downe upon their knees before the Bishop, who lay looking out at the windowe of the Towne house with his traine, to entreate and craue pardon of him for the condemned persons. Whereupon instantly the Magistrates also made intercession for them. At last the Bishop being moved with Compassion, commaunded that they should be carryed againe to prison, afterward gaue them their liues and layd a fine of money upon them, and confined them to keepe their houses a whole yeere. Withall commaunding severely, that the popish Religion should be sett up againe in all Churches, and none other to be suffred or permitted.

This Countrie is not very great, but is exceeding fruitfull in all manner of Graine, Sheepe, and other Cattell, well knowne to the French and Brabantish Merchants, and the bordering people which yeerely come thether, to buy such commodities. Besides these, they haue great store of Swyne, and other wilde and tame Beasts. There are in this land aboue 300 fountaines and springs, whereof all of them (saving some fewe, which are brackish, and medicinall, lying neere unto *Driburgh* and *Brakel*) whose waters are sweete and pleasant, and the brookes full of fishe. There are in this Countrie (which is marvaillous) divers springs, which flowe, and ebbe as the Sea doth, as the spring at *Bulderborne*, lying not farre from the village of *Alden Bekem*. There are also diverse rivers, as that neere *Lechtenovv*, which the ground swallowing up, after it hath run some miles under the Earth, as some beleeue, springeth up againe neere *Paderborne* and other places. There are also in many places, Iron, and Lead mines, Stone and Salt quarries, yea and of late they haue found some Marble and gould Oare.

Fountaines & Springs.

The devision of the Country.

This Countrie is parted in the midst by a ridge of hills, from the towne of *Bergh*, to the Hamlet of *Horne*, & is devided into two parts, the Cismountain, and Transmountain. The Cismountain, or the land lying on this side the Mountaines, is plaine, and very fruitfull, saving neere *Delburgh* where it is barren and heathie. The Transmountain, or that part beyond the Mountaines, is hillie, but neverthelesse fruitfull and full of good pastures. This Cismountain is watered with the *Eems*, the *Padus*, and the *Alme*. The *Eems* springeth here out of a lowe valley, and runneth slowely, by reason of the abundance of Sand, and running through all Munster land, falleth by *Emden* in Eastfrizeland into the Meere called the *Dullard*, and so forward by the said Citie with a large mouth dischargeth himselfe into the Sea. The *Padus* and *Alme* fall into the *Lip*, which riseth with a great springhead neere the Towne of *Lipspring*, and runneth to *Nienhuysen*, and fleeteth through the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and so falleth at last by Wesell into the Rhyne. The *Transmountain* are the *Emmer*, the *Neete*, and the *Dymmel*, which runne into the *Weser*. The Cheife towne of this Countrie is *Paderborne*, having a fruitfull and a pleasant Countrie round about it, good Beere, and and a Vniversity in it. This Bishoprick hath besides this 20. Townes belonging to it, whereof the cheifest lye along the hills, as *Salt-kotten*, where there are excellent Salt-pits. *Lipsprinck*, where the river of Lip hath his head. *Buren* famous for the ancient people, which dwelt there. The *Transmountain* are *Warburg*, which heretofore was a Dukedome, also *Borrentryck*, *Peckelsheym*, *Borcholt*, *Beveringhe*, *Barkel*, and *Steinheim*, which are very fruitfull places. The furthest place is *Ludg*, which lieth in a fine valley by the side of the *Emmer*, betweene the *Pastures* and the *Meddovves*, where they pluck Browmekappers good for diverse diseases. *Sualenborgh*, and *Oldenburgh* where heretofore particular Earledomes, but now upon certaine conditions, belong unto the Bishop of *Paderborne*, and the Earle of *Lippe*. The neighbours unto *Paderborne*, are the Duke of *Brunsvvyck*, *Hessen*, *Waldeck*, *Westphalia*, the Earle of *Lippe*, *Rietperg*, *Ravensbergh*, and *Pyrmont*. Some are of the opinion, that in this Countrie the Romane Legions, conducted by *Quintilius Varo*, was defeated by *Arminius*, Generall of the *Saxons* and the *Mysians* Army.

The Rivers.

The Capitall towne.

Smaller Townes.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOMES OF GVLICK, CLEVE, and BERGHE, Together with the EARLEDOMES OF MARCK, and RAVENSPERGH.

The Dutchie of Gulick. THE Dukedome of *Gulick* possesseth at this day, the Countrie of the ancient *Menapii, Bructeri*, and *Eburones*, lying betweene the *Rhyne* and the *Maze*. The chiefe towne of this Dutchie is *Gulick*, which hath a very stronge Castle in it. In the time of the Netherlandish Truce, *Prince Maurice*, of famous memorie, with the assistance of other Princes, tooke it in, in the right of the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*, and the Duke of *Nieuburgh*. But after it was held some yeeres; Count Henry of the *Bergh*, blockt it up, and tooke it in againe, in the name of her *Altezze*, the Arch-Duchesse of Brabant.

Akon. In *Gulick*-land, lyeth the City of *Akon*, which is famous, and well knowne, in regard of the warme, healthfull, and naturall Springs and Bathes, which are about it, as also by reason of the Coronations of Emperours, who were crowned there, under an yron Crowne, which had wont to hange up in the principall Church, and for the Sepulchre, and Court of *Carolus Magnus*, which was held there.

Duren. Within this Dukedome there lyeth an other Towne called *Duren*, which was besieged for a long time by *Charles* the fifth, and some other small townes, as *Munstereiffel*, which is seated very pleasantly, upon the foote of a hill, in a valley not farre from the river of *Erpe*: Also *Euskirchem, Berchem, Caster, Grevenbroeck, Schladback, Dalem* and *VVassenbergh*.

Castles. There are also many Castles and Lordships, as the Castles of *Palant, Merode, Reschenbergh, Nesselrode* & *VVachtendonck*, which some times, hath bene in the hands of the States of the Vnited Provinces, and other times taken in by the Arch-Duke of Brabant, but now is slighted.

Rivers. There are diverse rivers which water this Countrie, as the *Roer*, which runneth by the Towne of the *Vbyts* Roeroort, taken in of late by the States of the Vnited Provinces, which falleth into the Rhyne, where the waters are of two different Coulours, as is plainely seene: for the Rhyne is greene, and the Roer white. The Roer runneth with a very crooked, and a swift Course, having many windings, and turnings, & in some fields & meddowes washing them away, & in others places making land, and covering the ground, which he overfloweth with pibles, and stones. Besides this River, there are also the *Lippe*, which falleth into the *Rhyne* by *VVesell*, the *Neers, Anger, Dusel, Erffat*, and the *Vorne*.

The Dukedome of Cleue. *Cleue* is situated on both sids of the *Rhyne*; and taketh the name from the Chiefe Towne of *Cleue*. Eastward, it boundeth upon the Dutchie of *Bergh*, the Earledome of *Marck* and *VVestphalia*. Northward, upon the Earledome of *Zutphen* and *Overysell*. VVestward, upon *Gelderland*, and *Luyck-land*. And Southward, upon the *Arch-Bishoprick* of *Collen*. It is reported that one *Ælius Gracilis*, being very rich, and mightie, had given him by *Pipine* & *Charles Martell* in the Belgick France, that part of *Batavia*, which in those times was called the Earledome of *Teisterbandia*, which afterward was named *Cleue*, and was the ancient inhabitation of the Menapians. After him succeeded these: *Theodoricus, Reinaldus, Iohannes, Robertus, Balduinus*, and others unto *Ioannes*, who was the seven and twintith after *Ælius*, and then that issue failed. But in the Councill of *Constance* the Emperour *Sigismundus*, and the States of this Province, gaue the right of it unto *Adolphus*, and elected him Duke of *Cleueland*. And whether we reckon this Countrie under the *Netherlands*, or under France, sure it is, that the greatest part of it, lyeth in *Germanie*, on the otherside of the *Rhyne*. Vpon the Frountiers of France lay *Burich* and *Santen*, which in former times were famous townes, and out of the ruines whereof, they digg the Gravell, or Sand-stone, likewise *Cleue, Calcar, Griet*, and *Griethuysen*. Vpon the Confines of Germany, on the other side of the Rhyne, lye *VVesel, Duis-burgh, Rees*, and *Emrick*. Aboue *Calcar* in that place, which is now called *Aust den Baern*, some beleeve that *Cæsar Germanicus*, layd their a bridge over the *Rhyne*, when he passed over his legions unto the *Marsos*, which are now called *Tvventers*, and where standeth yet the Towne of *Otmars*.

Wesel. Seing that *VVesel* is the greatest, and the strongest Towne that lyeth in these parts, wee haue thought good to entreate of it more at large. *VVesel* is situated upon the Rhyne, and neere unto the river of *Lippe*, standing very commodious for marchandize, and traffick, & is a rich and populous towne. *Eberhardus* the ninth Earle of Cleue, and *Teisterbandia* (for Teisterbandia was called heretofore the vvhole Countrie, lying betvveene the *Maze*, the *VVael*, and the *Rhyne*, having large Domaines in it) vvas very liberall, and bountifull unto Ecclesiasticall persons, and endovved them vvith great *livings*. *Rudolphus* of *Habspurgh* gaue *VVesel*, and *Rhynbergh* unto *Theodoricus*

T'Amsterdam
Gedruckt by
Hessel Gerritz z.
Ende men vindse te coop by
Willem Ians z. opt Water
In de Vergulde Sonnewyser
WEST
ZUYDT
Die Peel
HORN COM.
LIM
BURG
S PARS
DUCA
TUS
GULICK
GU
LICK
STIFT
COLN
BERGHE
DUCATUS
MARCK COMITA
Maseyck
Wessem
Roermund
Venlo
Bruggen
Kempe
Dalen
Erkelens
Glabbeck
Nuys
Duysburg
Dusseldorp
Gerrisheim
Ratingen
Ketwyck
Werden
Aken
Valkenburg
Faucquemont
Sittert
Gangelt
Hensberg
Wassenberg
Gelekirchen
Rangeraid
HertogenRayd
Linnich
Aldehove
Boislar
Duren
Nideck
Gemud
Monioie
Zulch
Munstereifel
Euskirchen
Lechenich
Bedbur
Caster
Grevebroek
Kerpen
Berchem
Zons
Coln
Mulhem
Bon
Broel
Tomberg
Reimbach
Flammersheim
Alden Aer
Arwiler
Heimershei
Koninckseft
Zinsich
Brisich
Lintz
Rhinbroik
Siburg
Blankenburg
Bensburg
Aldenberg
Lennep
Bihenburg
Lutrichausen
Wipper Vuerde
Raedt vor Walt
Steinbach
Brakervelt
Homberg
Wiel
Nustat
Werdole
Altena
Lunschut
Drevsche
Hattingen
Hagen
Wetter
Herdick
Limburg
Eruerueld
Cronenburg
Remschidt
Salingen
Burgelen
Rindorp
Upladen
Schlebusch
Kirelsey
51

De Hertochdommen
GULICK CLEVE BERGHE
en de Graefschappen vander
MARCK EN RAVENSBERGH.
Midsgaders de grensen der omleggende landen daeraen palēde.
Nu van nieus perfectelyck met vlydt beschreven. a° 1610
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graedt
ERNESTUS D.G. MARCH. BRANDENBURG: etc.
Om de landen van Gulick en Cleve in dese Caert soo groot van form als mogelijck was te vertoonen, soo en hebben Ravensberg en der Lippe met de oostelijckste deelen vander Marck daer niet in kōnen begrepē werden. Daerom die hier onder dē Leser voor ooghen gestelt zyn in mider besteck.
CLEVE
ZUTPHANIA COM.
MONASTERIENSIS EPISCO. PARS
PADERBORNENSIS EPISCO.
STIFT MINDEN
LIPPE
RAVENSP
LEMGOVIAE PARS
Arnhem
Gennep
Cranenborg
Cleve
Emmeric
Calcar
Wesel
Rees
Burick
Dorsten
Munster
Paderborn
Minden
Osenbrug
Lemgow
Bilevelt
Herwerde
Lippe
Dortmund
Unna
Hamm
Lunen
Werne
Halteren
Doetechem
Iselburg
Aemholt
Ringelborgh
Schermbeeck
Alpen
Goch
Santen
Udem
Griet
Doesburg
Keppel

the eight. *Theodoricus* the Ninth marryed the Daughter of the Emperour *Albertus* of *Austria*, ruled over *VVesel*, and founded there the Convent of the *Preaching-Moncks*. *Adolphus* the First Duke of *Cleue*, built the Tovvne house of *VVesel*. There haue bene borne in this City, many Learned men, among the rest, that excellent man *Arnoldus* of VVesell, vvho vvrote an exposition upon the ten Commandements, vvhich vvas publisshed at Collen, Anno 1542. This Citie in the beginning of the Lovv-Countrie troubles, vvas a refuge, and Harbour for the fugitiue Hollanders, Zeelanders, Brabanters, Flemmings, & those of Artois, as also for diverse English, by vvhose industrie, and diligence, it vvas much enriched, and grevv mighty. But because the Spaignard savv that there vvas no place left him to fall into the *Velovv* and *Betovv*, and so to gett into the Vnited Provinces, but through Cleue-land and Gelderland, it hath endured many a shroad brunt, and hath bene taken in divers times by those vvich vvere masters of the field, to passe their Armies through it. *Francis* de *Mendoza* Admirall of *Arragon*, Generall of the Spanish Armie, Anno 1598. extorted from the Magistrates of VVesel, a great Summe of Money, and the yeere folloving, vvould haue forced them to haue altered their Religion, and to haue tolerated the Papish religion in all their Churches. After the death of the Duke of *Cleue*, the Marquesse *Ambrose Spinola*, came vvith his army before it, and forced the Magistrates to yeeld it up; (but Prince *Maurice* of famous memorie, to stop his progresse, tooke in *Emrick*, and *Rees*) and so continued under the Spanish yoake, being a fitt place for their garnison, and to fetch in Contribution out of *Gelderland*, *Overyssel*, and *Vtrecht*, untill the yeere 1629. in August, vvhen as *Henry Fredrick* Prince of *Orange*, besieged and tooke in the strong tovvne of the *Boshe*, vvhile Count Henry of the *Bergh*, being in the *Velovve* vvith the Spanish Armie, and some of the Emperours troupes, it vvas surprized and taken in againe under the Conduct of *Otho* Lord of *Gent*, novv Gouverneur of it. Through vvhich braue victorie, and unexpected blessing the Spaignards and the Imperialists, after they had taken in *Amersford*, vvere constrained to leaue it in a confusion and to quit their forts, and gett them packing out of the *Velovv*, before the Citie of the *Boshe* vvas yeelded up unto the Prince of Orange.

Cleue. The Tovvne of *Cleue*, the Castle vvhereof novve lyes ruinated, vvas very large and famous in former times, as is plainely seene by the many heapes of stone, vvhich lye there, and the Compasse of the vvalls. It hath the name of *Cleue*, from the Clifts, and Hills among vvhich it is situated. *Calcar.* *Calcar* lyeth betvveene the *Rhyne*, and the *Maze*, and vvas first built by the Earles of *Cleue*. *Griet.* *Griet* standeth on the left side of the *Rhyne*. And *Griet-huys*, lyeth in the beginning of the *Betovv*, neere unto the ancient Castle of *Labec*. *Burich.* *Burich* lyeth on the other side of the *Rhyne* & *VVesell*, and is very vvell fortifyed by our men. *Emrick.* It is thought the Citie of *Emrick*, is the same vvhich *Tacitus* calleth *Asciburgium*. Those vvhich vvill diligently, reade the histories of the *Ancients*, and compare the situations of ancient places, vvith these of our dayes, shall finde, that *Asciburgium*, vvhich the Ancients dreamed to haue bene built by *Vlysses*, as *Tacitus* mentioneth in his booke of the manners of the Germans, is *Akon*, vvich lyeth upon the French side, betvveene *Nuys*, and *Vetera*.

The Dutchie of Bergen. The Dukedome of *Bergh*, having taken the name from the towne of *Bergh*, beginneth from under *VVesell*, and so runneth upward along the *Rhyne* with a large extention. It was at the first but an *Earledome*, whereof *Adolphus* was the first Earle, from whome these Earles were descended, to wit, *Engelbertus*, *Adolphus*, *Engelbrechtus*, and *Adolpus*, he dying without issue, this Earledome fell unto his sisters Sonne, namely to *Gerard* Earle of *Gulick*. *The genealogie of the Earles & Dukes of Gulick, Cleue & Bergen.* After him succeeded his Sonne, *VVilhelmus*, next him *Gerardus*, then *VVilhelmus*, and after him his Sonne *VVilhelmus*, who was the first Duke of *Gulick*, *Bergen* and *Gelders*. Next him succeeded in the Gouvernment of these three Dukedomes, his brother *Regnold*, who dyed in the yeere 1423. and from that time forward, the Dukedomes of Bergen and Gulick, were annexed together. Vnder the protection of *Bergen* lyeth a small imperiall Towne, where there is a Nunns-Cloister of 52. Gentle women, under the Commaund, and discipline of an *Abbesse*, and also 20. Canons under the authoritie of the *Deane*. *Essen.* Vnto this Abbey there belong some Villages lying about it. There is a very faire Church in it, and the Gunmakers haue there great trading in Peeces, Guns and Pistolls. Not farre from thence lyeth *Dusseldorp*, so called from the river *Dussel*. *Dusseldorpe* This is the Dukes Court, it lyeth upon the Rhyne, where the Duke hath a very faire house, being the chiefe towne of the whole Dutchie. *Syburgh.* *Syburgh* is a strong towne, and the key of the Land. Besides there are these townes: *Ratingen*, *Gerrisheym*, *Ernervelt*, *Bensburgh*, *Raetvorvvald*, *Hombergh*, *Steinbach*, *Blankenborgh*, & *Molheym*, on the Rhyne, which was made a towne by the Dukes of *Brandenburgh*, and *Nieuburgh*, and they begann to fortify it with walls, but being an eyesore to those of Collen, both the houses and walls, were demolished, and slighted by them. The Iurisdictions of these Dukedomes are 20. in Number, to wit that of *Blanckenborgh*, *Leuvvenborgh*, *Huyckes-vvaghen*, *Bornfelt*, *Salingen*, *Landtsbergh*, *Dusseldorpe*, *Steinbach*, *Byenbach*, *Meysenloo*, *Medman*, *VVindeck*, *Syborgh*, *Nuvvenborgh*, *Portz*, *Luls-storf*, *Monheim*, *Angermondt*, *Ervervelt*, and *Borck*. This is a montainous Countrie, and hath many VVoods in it. The Chiefest rivers next unto the Rhyne, are the *Sieg*, *Bruyl*, *Aker*, *VVopper*, and the *Dussel*, &c. *The rivers.*

Ravensbergh. The Earledome of *Ravenspergh*, taketh the name from the Castle of *Ravenspergh*, and boundeth upon the Bishopricks of *Munster*, *Paderborn*, and *Minden*.

Marck. *Marck* is also an Earledome, lying VVestward along the Lippe, in which there are diverse fine townes, as *Ham*, *Vnna*, *Menden*, *VVerne*, *Caemen*, and others, this Countrie is fruitfull, having in it many hie-hills, and thick woods, it is under the subjection of the Dukes of *Gulick* & *Cleue*.

How this Dukedome of *Cleue*, was given first by the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth, unto *Adolf* of *March*, Arch-Bishop of *Collen*, wee haue made mention thereof heretofore.

This Map contayneth also the Earledome of *Meurs*, and *Alpen*, at this present belonging to the Illustrious *Henry Fredrick Prince* of *Orange*. This Earledome of *Meurs* Eastward and Northward boundeth upon Cleue-land. Southward upon the Diocesse of *Collen*. And VVestward upon *Gelderland*. The land thereof is good and fruitfull, as also the pastures. The Towne is well fortifyed, with a very stronge Castle in it.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-BISHOPRICK OF COLEGNE.

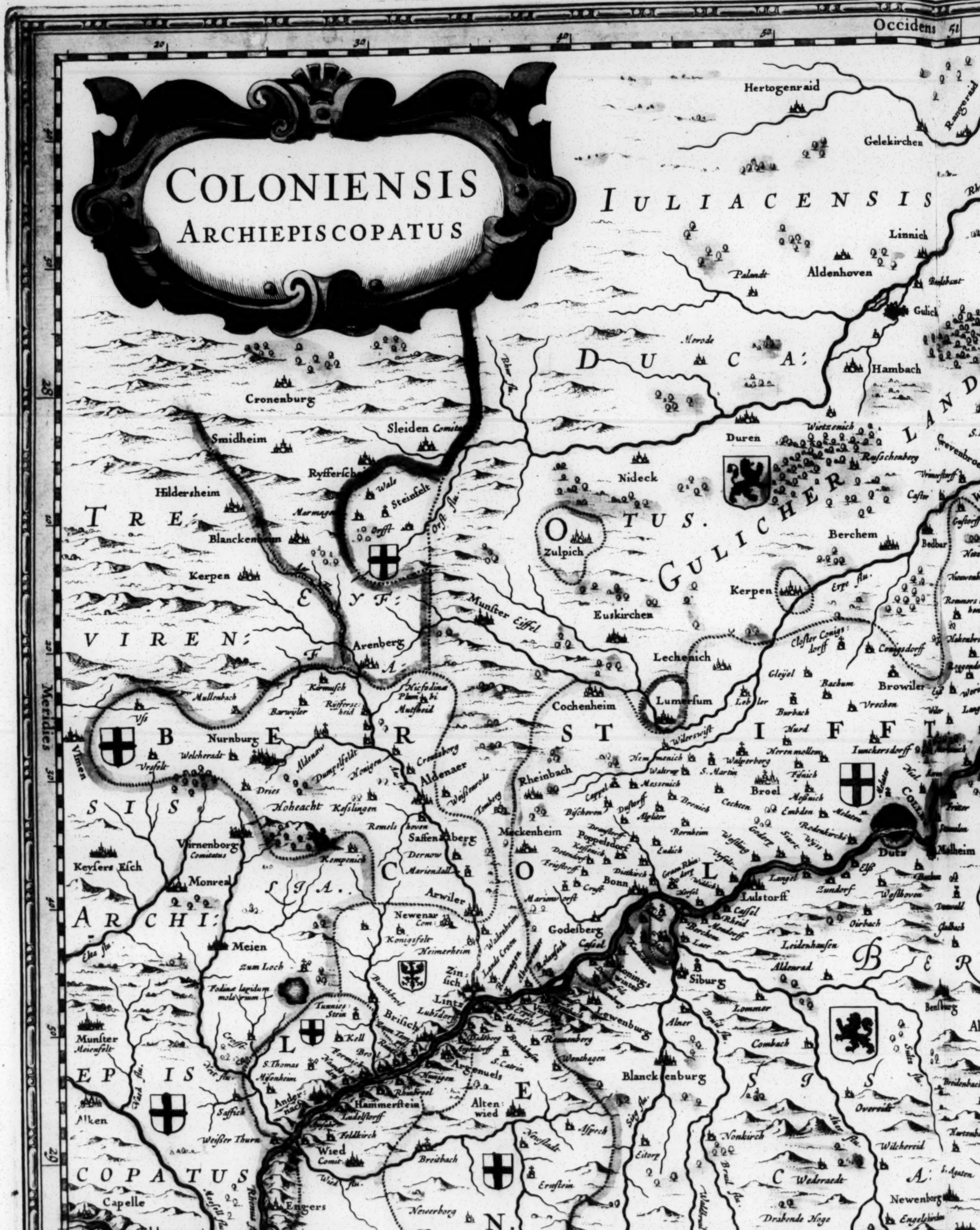
THE *Vbians*, which dwelt in the time of *Iulius Cæsar* over the Rhyne, by the side of a swift running river in *Germanie*, in those times possessed a great and flourishing Citie, against whom the *Suevians* or *Suabens* oftentimes made warre. And though they could not keepe and driue them from their borders; yet neverthelesse they made them become tributaire: but being sore against their Wills, they sent Legates unto *Cæsar*, and made a confederacie with him, and putting Hostages into his power, obtayned ayde from him against their Ennemies, and so chased them away. Afterward, they were assaulted againe by the *Suevians*: Wherefore the Sonne in lawe of the Emperour *Augustus*, affecting the *Vbians*, as *Strabo* witnesseth, that they might liue at more quietnesse, transported them from thence, and brought them to a place, where *Vpen*, or *Vben* now standeth. There *Agrippina* the daughter of *Germanicus*, Neece unto *Agrippa* the wife of *Claudius*, because shee was borne there, brought her Colonie thither, in the time of *Tiberius*, the Emperour. Whereof *Tacitus* writeth thus: *Agrippina, to the end shee might also shevve her povver, to the neighbouring nations, commaunded, that they should bring unto the Vbians (vvhere shee vvas borne) the old Souldiers, and plant there a Colonie, vvhich should be called after her ovvne name, seing that her grand father Agrippa, had made an alliance vvith those people, vvhich had passed the Rhyne.* Hence it came to passe, that the *Vbians*, being asshamed to be called *High-Dutches*, would no longer be named *Vbians*, but *Agrippinenses*. *Tacitus* in an other place writeth this. Albeit, the *Vbians*, are called a Colonie of the Romans, yet had they rather be named after *Agrippa*, then after their owne name, whereof they are asshamed. In former times they passed over the Rhyne, that they might the beter resist & withstand the power of their Ennemies, to doe them no harme. Hence then came the name of *Colonia Agrippina*, *Colonia Agrippina Vbiorum*, and *Colonia*, that is *Colegne*. This Citie being built in these prosperous times, was so enlarged, & encreased, that *Zosimus* calleth it the greatest, and *Marcellinus* the strongest, and most famous Citie of Germanie. It is certaine, that this is the *Metropolis* of the said Empire in the seate, and residencie of the Duke of Colegne, so that *Vitellius*, as *Suetonius* reporteth, saith it was the poynard, wherewith *Otho* the Emperour stabbed himselfe, being sent to no other place but this. Here also *Traianus* gott the Armes, and Liveries of the Empire, which were sent unto him from *Nerva*. This Citie by reason of her encreasing, riches, and revolt from the Over-Rhynish nations, was so hated, that they in the times of *Civili Tencteri* were required, to demolish, and cast downe their walls, which they termed the *Bulvvarks of their slaverie*, and to putt to death all the *Romans*; which were within their Confines, and to restore againe all the goods of those, whom they had murthered. But this Colonie of the Romans by their dexterity, and foresight avoyded and shunned this Gust, and tempest: till that in the yeere 462. their might being diminished, and weakned, the French by force tooke in this Citie, under the Conduct of their Generall *Childerick*, to whom it was in subjection, till the time of *Otho* the first. For he recouvring it, by his power from the French, brought it againe under the Romane Empire, and in the yeere 949. restored them to their ancient libertie. This Citie heretofore was built foure-square, as is yet to be seene, by the ruines of the ancient walls. Anno 1180. it was much enlarged by her Prelate *Philippus*, and brougt into a round figure, so that there was made many Orchards, in which there were built very fine Cloisters, and other Structures, and all of them brought within the circuit of the walls. At this daye it is encompassed with a wall having 38. turrets upon it, and double moated, having trees planted round about the wall within and without, under which there is a pleasant walke, by reason of the shade and greenenesse thereof. It hath some things in common with the Citie of *Rome*: for in the Magistracie there are *Consulls*, or Bourge-masters, Gouverneurs, Prætours, Sherifes, Maiours, Fabrickers, Architectours, Providers of all manner of Provisions, and others. Among the Consecrated *Edifices*, there are many faire Churches; & for the Citizens, and Civill-men, a very great Senate house, a large Mercate place, and very stately buildings, and houses: so that *Colegne*, in regard of the pleasant site, their graue Magistrates, and Superiours, their riches, and power, the sumptuousnesse of the Churches, and Structures, the handsomnesse of their manifactures, and for their wisedome, and knowledge may truely be called the Germane Rome.

The Foundresse of Colegne.

The Name & whence.

That this Citie in former ages was under the Italian Iurisdiction, appareth plainely in *Vlpianus* his booke. §. *De Cens.* It is in circuit 38. furlongs about, and hath 34. Gates, many sumptuous houses, Nine Great churges, 10. Colledges, 15. Convents, or mens Cloisters, 22. Virgins houses, 59. Nunns Cloisters, 30. Chappelles, 2. Gest-houses, 2. Sick-houses, and 8. Hospitalls for old-men. Among the Churches, the cheifest, the greatest, and the strongest built, is the Cathedrall church of *S. Peters-chaire*, which if it had beene finished by their Architectours, it would haue surpassed all the Curches in whole Germanie, in greatnesse, in magnificence, and in Architecture. There are in it many Statuts of Princes, Dukes, and Bishops, cut out in Brasse, Stone, and Alabaster. The church of the *Machabees*, and that of the Eleuen thowsand Virgins are very beautifull & sumptuous. Vpon the Senate, or Towne-house standeth a very hie towne built with foure-square stone, & wrought

The Descrilption of the City.



COLONIENSIS
ARCHIEPISCOPATUS
Amstelodami,
Apud Henricum Hondium.
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
IULIACENSIS
DUCA:
GULICHER LAND
TRE:
VIREN:
SIS
ARCHI:
EPIS
COPATUS
EYF:
OTUS.
STIFFT
BERG
Hertogenraid
Gelekirchen
Linnich
Aldenhoven
Gulich
Hambach
Duren
Nideck
Zulpich
Euskirchen
Kerpen
Berchem
Lechenich
Lumersum
Cochenheim
Rheinbach
Meckenheim
Poppelsdorf
Bonn
Godesberg
Siburg
Lulstorff
Brubl
Cronenburg
Sleiden Comitat.
Smidheim
Hildersheim
Blanckenberg
Kerpen
Arenberg
Nurnburg
Aldenaer
Saffenberg
Arwiler
Newenar
Linz
Virnenborg
Monreal
Meien
Andernach
Hammerstein
Wied
Engers
Sem Comit.
Capelle
Coblentz
Erenbreitstein
Isenburg
Dierdorff
Aldenkirchen
Blanckenburg
Windeck
Homberg
Gimboren
Newenberg
Keysers Esch
Munster Meinfelt
Alken
Cassel
Siburg
Lewenburg
Dutz
Mulheim

GELDRIÆ
PARS.
Die Vogdie.
Wachtendonck
Gelre
Kervendonck
Zonsbeeck
Santen
Erkelens
Dalen
Dulken
Oedt
Kempen
Gladbeeck
Odenkirchen
NIDER
Camp
Wesel
Burick
Crakou
MOERS
Moers Comitat.
Rhynberck
Orsoy
Liedberg
Lyn
Dinslaken
Rueroort
Duysburg
Cliviæ Ducatus pars.
Keysers weerd
Angermond
Broek
Hulchradt
Knechtstede
Dusseldorp
Gerrisheim
Ratingen
Stirum Comitatus
Ketwyck
Zons
Monheim
STIFFT
Werden
Essen
ESSEN.
VEST:
RECKLINCK:
Nider Vest.
Dorsten
EPISCOPAT:
Herrschafft Lembeck
Septentrio
Sollingen
Hardenberg
MARCK
Hattingen
Blanckenstein
Boeckum
Elverveld
Recklinchusen
Halteren
COLLN.
HUSEN.
Ober: Vest.
Hornborg
Wormskirchen
Aldenberg
Lennep
COMITATUS
Bienborg
Gevelsberg
Heerdeke
Dortmund
DORTMUND.
Cappenberg
Werne
MONASTERIENSIS.
Raed Vorm Walde
Wipperforde
Suveerte
PARS.
Civitates
Pagi
Arces
Monasteria
Milliaria Germanica communia
Horæ Itineris.

up with goodly Images. And opposite to that a small Chappel, where the Iewes heretofore held their *Synagogue*, and which is now called *Ierusalem*, where in there is to be seene a most curious picture.

They haue in it besides, three great Mercate dayes in the weeke, which are rather like faires, then otherwise, and round about the Mercate place, there stand many stately and magnificent houses, and dwellings. The Rhyne runneth closse under the Citie, which is not onely very commodious for commerce, and trading, and the transporting of goods up and downe the River, but also is delightfull, and healthfull. Right over against *Colegne*, by the Rhyne side in former times there lay a fort called the *Duits* or *Teusch*, which was made there heretofore by *Constantinus Maximus*, the sonne of *Constantinus*, to defend them from the French, having had a very strong bridge into it, but afterward was destroyed & ruined, by Bishop *Brunus*, who tooke the stones thereof, and built an Abbey, over which the Learned Abbot *Robertus* Gouverned Anno 1124.

The Schoole. The Schoole of Colegne, is the ancientest in all Germanie, where the Latine tongue, and all Learning flourished by reason the Romans dwelt there, and that the Christians had their cheife church in this city. After the time of *Carolus Magnus* and the helpe of their Bishops, it grew every day more famous, and encreased greatly, till at last in the yeere 1388 it was made a publick Vniversitie, and had given unto it by *Pope Vrbanus* the sixth, the same priviledges, and immunities as the Vniversitie of Paris hath.

The site. The Arch-bishop of *Colegne*, hath for his Neighbours Northward a part of the Earledome of *Marck*, and the Dukedome of *Cleve*, Eastward the Land of *Bergh*, Southward the Bishoprick of *Trier*, and Westward the Dukedome of *Gulick*, & a part of *Gelderland*.

Vnder the jurisdiction of *Colegne*; there are diverse *Bailyvvikes*, namely *Arnspergh*, *Fredeborgh*, *Bylsteyn*, *Fredehardeskirchen*, *Hoove-stadt*, *VVerle*, *Nehem*, *Balve*. The Domaines are *VVildenborgh*, *Homberchen*, *Hackenbergh* & *Hardenbergh*. Within the Confines of the *Vbians*, layd also that place, which *Tacitus* in the fourth booke of his historie calleth *Talliacum*. It is probable, that the ancient *Vbians* inhabited also a part of the Earledome of *Marck*, and of the Dukedome of *Bergh*. Besides *Colegne* there is in this Arch-Bishoprick two other faire townes, to wit, *Bon* and *Nuys*.

Bon. Touching the towne of *Bon*, there is often mention made thereof in the Romane histories: *Tacitus* nameth it *Castra Bonensia*, which was built by *Drusus* in the daies of *Augustus*, who for the guarding of the Rhyneside built aboue 50 Castles, and made *Bon*, and *Genosia* sure by making a bridge over the Rhyne to them. Which *Florus* in his fourth booke witnesseth evidently with these words: *Along the Rhyneside he built more then 50 Castles, and made Bon and Genosia sure vvith a bridge and ships.* It is a pleasant towne, environned with a wall, & a moate, and adorned within with faire houses. It lyeth in a plaine on that side, where the hills descending downeward from *Bingh* towards the Rhyne make a valley. The Countrie hereabouts is very fruitfull, and besides the bearing of much graine, it yeeldeth excellent Rhynish wine. Closse by the said Towne, there are some small hills, which beare abundance of Costly fruits every Summer. They haue there great store of *Venaison*, and excellent hunting. Besides all these delights, there are many pleasant Orchards, and stately houses, belonging to gentlemen, with fine gardens to them, so that for pleasure the Bishop of Colegne doth ordinarily keepe his Court here. *Bon* in our times was taken in, and kept by *Carolus Trenchesius*, brother unto the Prelate *Gebhardus*. But afterward was recouvered by *Ernest* Duke of *Bavaria*, who corrupted the granison that layd in it, and bought of them for foure thowsand Ricxdallars, and so turned Gebhardus out, anb droue him away.

About sixe miles beneath *Colegne*, upon the river of *Erpe* lyeth *Nuys*, which is a common throughfare to *Coleyne*. *Nuys.* The North part of this towne is broade, buth the Westpart thereof, narrow & longe. It is double walled, having many turrets upon it. And within standeth the church of the Colledge of the Canons of *S. Quirini*, which Count *Everhardus* built. In the yeere 881 *Nuys*, *Bon*, and *Colegne* were sett a fire by the *Normans*. The Burgher of *Nuys*, for their honestie, obtayned great freedomes, and immunities from the Emperour *Frederick*: for they haue a Tole-howse, A free Mint, Authoritie te seale their publick letters with red waxe, and to giue a gulden *Eagle* in a blacke shield. The Emperour *Maximilian* marryed within *Nuys* his wife *Mary*, the daughter of *Charles* Duke of Burgundie. In the yeere 1585 the Earle of *Nieuvvenaer* upon the tenth of May in the night surprised this towne, & tooke it in. Anno 1586 *Alexander Farneze* Duke of *Parma*, after he had besieged it a fewe daies tooke it in againe, and burnt it pitifully.

In this Bishoprick lyeth also the towne of *Andernach*, *Andernach.* whereof *Ammianus* (who served the Emperour *Iulian*) maketh mention. This towne is very wel seated upon the Rhyne, betweene two rivers, upon the French side some two miles from the water, and is a very pleasant, and a delightfull place to dwell in.

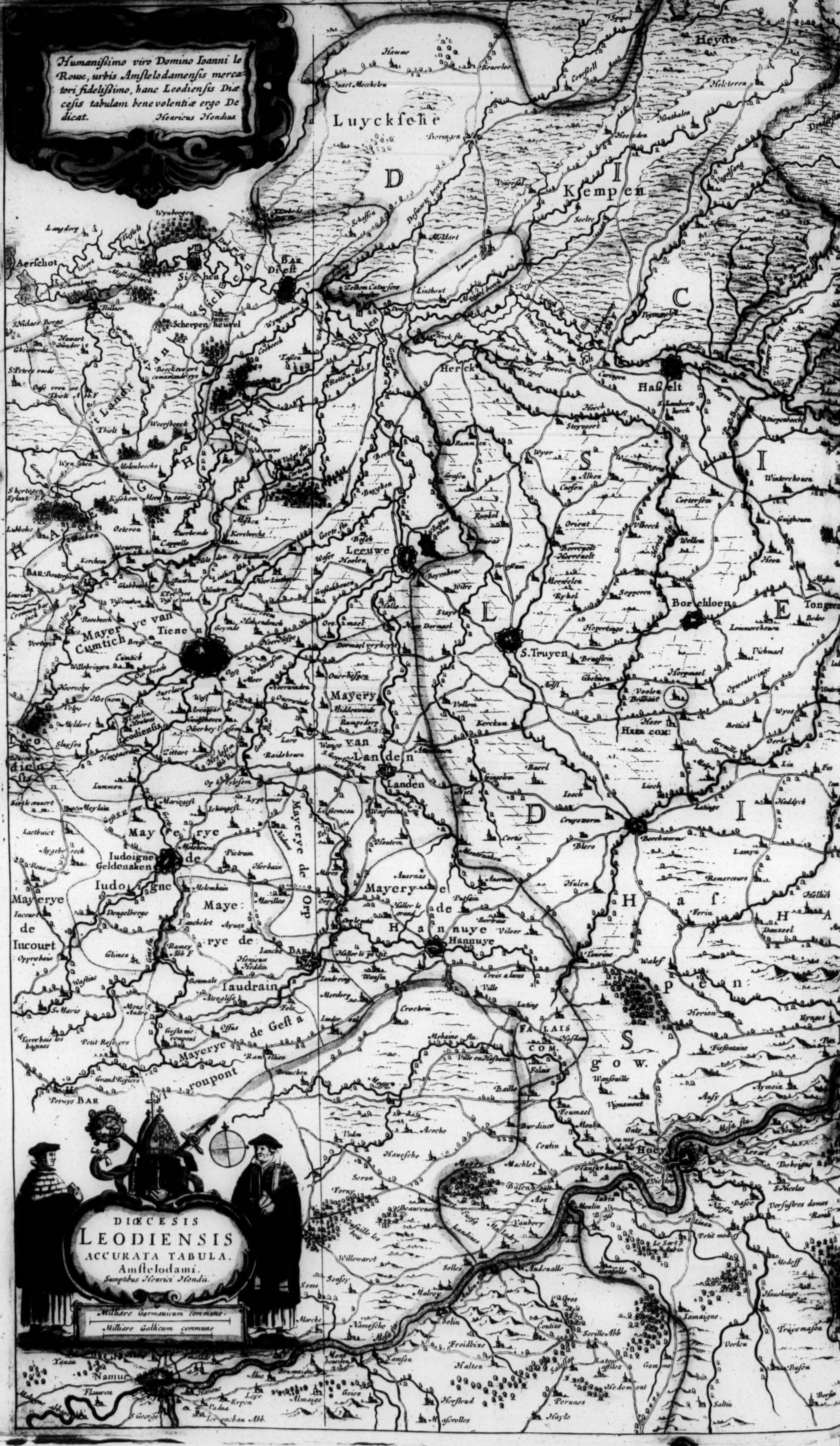
The Diocesse of
L I E G E.

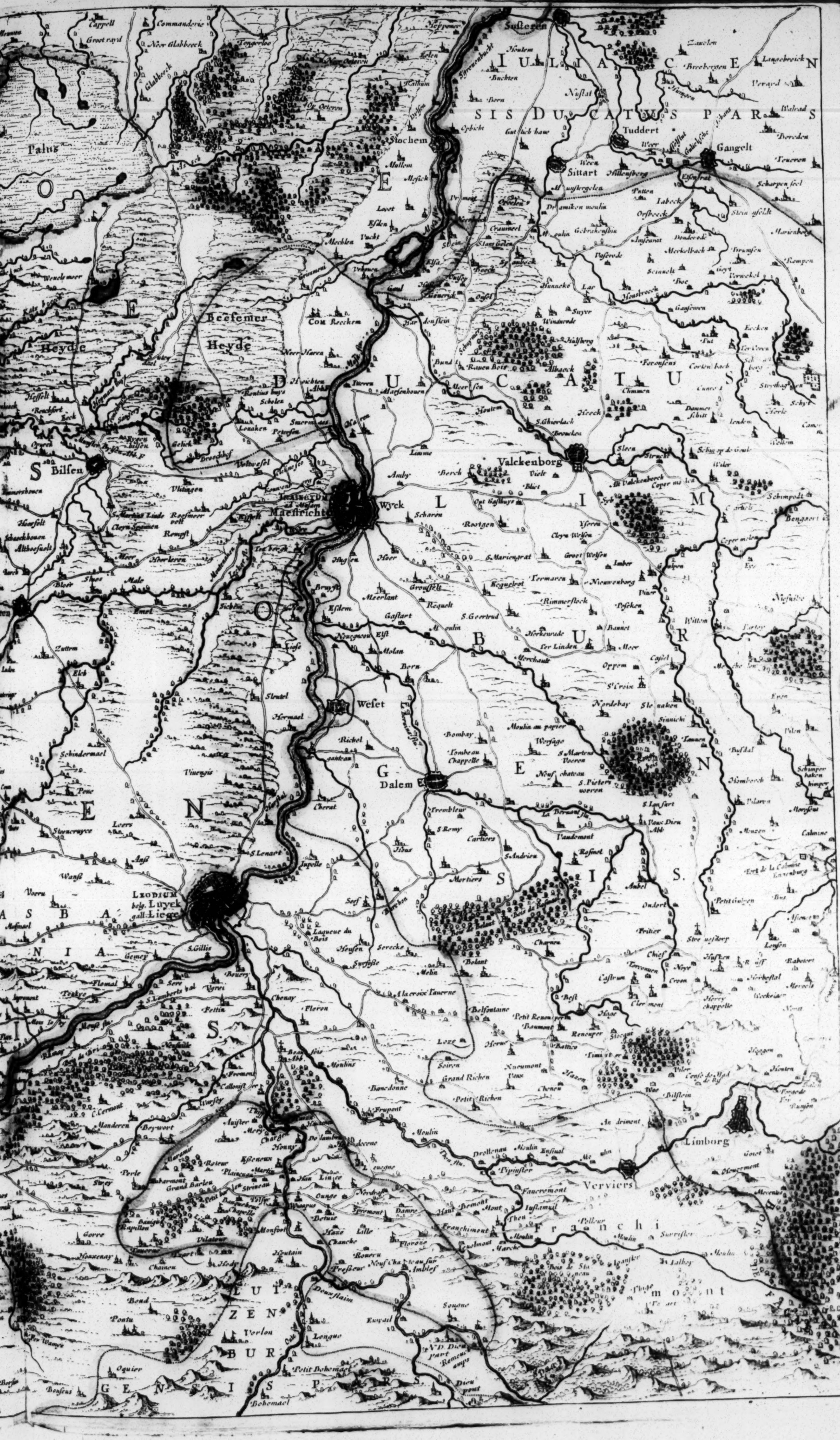
The Name THE Diocesse of *Liege*, taketh the name from the chiefe towne thereof *Liege*, called in Latin *Leodium*, in Dutch, *Luyck*, which had this name from a Romanie *Legion*, which was defeated there, in that very place, where this Citie standeth, and was called *Liege* from *Legio*, as some will have it. Others againe are of the opinion, that it is so named from a brooke called *Legia*, which springeth out of a hill about three miles from this City, and within this City falleth into the Maze. *The situation.* This Couutrie is bounded Northward, & Westward upon Brabant, Eastward partly with the Maze, and partly upon the Dutchie of Limburgh, and Southward upon the Countie of Namurce, and the Dutchie of Luxenburg. It is 31 legois miles in length, and 15 in breadth. *The fertilitie of the Soile.* It hath a most temperate and a wholesome aire, and a most pleasant, & a fertill Soile, especially Northward, where it confineth upon Brabant, for there abouts it is rich in Corne, & all manner of fruits, and in some places upon the hills, yeeldeth grapes for Wines; but in the South part, which lyeth towards *Luxenburgh*, and France, it is for the most part barren, having craggie hills, and wilde, and vast woods, which are the remainders of that huge Forest of Ardenne, which *Cæsar* writeth was the greatest in all France. Now we have spoken of the out face, and exteriour parts, let us come to the bowells and entrailes thereof, which are full of mines of yron, and lead, yea and of Brimstone, having also pure gould in them, though litle and scarce. In the Mountaines there are also found qnarries of white Marble with black veines, good for the Tombes and Sepulchres of Princes deceased and also Alabaster stones intermixed with divers collours. Moreover, there are a great number of Mines and Caves, which are digged deepe under the earth through high hills, clifts and rocks, by the infinite labour, and travell of the Inhabitants, yea sometimes not without daunger of their lives: which runne two or three English miles under the earth, & in some places crosse, and run under the Maze, having roomes and Chambers in them for themselves, and their Cattaile to retire into in the time of need. They have also great store of Cole pits, out of which they digge abundance of Cole, which they call *Charbon de Liege*, or *Luycks Cole*, which yeeldeth them more profit, then a hundred thousand Ducates yeerely, which being kindled sendeth forth an extraordinarie heate, which encreaseth by water, & diminisheth with oyle: for which cause the Liegois boast, that their Countrie is provided with three things above all others, to wit, *with bread better then bread, with yron harder then yron, and with fire hotter than fire*. Besides, this Countrie aboundeth in Cattaile, especially in muttons, which are large & very fatt, and theire Countrie and Woods for hunting & hauking, are full of Veneison, wilde Boares, Hares, Foule, and Birds. Briefly, this Countrie is so happie and admirable, that they have a common Proverbe in calling it, *the Paradice of Priests*.

It is reported that this people were first converted to the Christian faith by *Maternus* borne at *Pavia*, first Bishop of Tongre, about the yeere of our Lord 101: for the Episcopall Sea, which at this day is at *Liege* was then at Tongre, and remained there, untill the yeere 498, about which time the Hunns, having entred Germanie, under the command of *Atilla*, sacked this town and destroyed many others: It was afterward transferred by S. *Servais* to Mastricht, and remained there unto the time of the Bishop S. *Hubert*, who in the yeere 713 removed this Sea to Luyck, where it continueth to this day. *Guiccardin* reckoneth up 57 Bishops, which have beene there, since S. *Hubert* the first Bishop to this time, in whose booke ye may read more at large of this subject. This Prelate is not onely a Bishop, but also a Prince of the Empire. Duke of Bouillon, Marquesse of Franchimont, Count of Lotz, and Hasbaine.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Bishopricke, were the *Eburons*, *Tongres*, *Centrons*, and *Cereses*. It containeth in it at this time a great part of ancient Lorraine, to wit, the Dukedome of Bouillon, the Marquisate of Franchimont, the Countie of Hasbaine of Los, & also divers other Baronies, in his tract of Land, besides *Mastricht* (whereof the one halfe belongeth to the Duke of Brabant) there are 24 walled townes within it, and 1700 Villages with steeples and Bells, besides many Abbeys and Lordships. The Metrapolitan of this Countrie is *Leodium*; by the Inhabitants it is called *Liege*. It is a very ancient City, and as *Albertus Thomas Leodius* saith: it was first founded & built by the Magnanimous and valliant *Ambiorix* King of the Eburones, through whose wise conduct the Inhabitants got by their wiles into an *Ambuscado*, *Cotta* and *Sabinus* Lieutenants unto *Cæsar*, cutting a Romaine Legion with 5 cohorts or Companies in peeces, as *Cæsar* himselfe witnesseth at large in his fifth booke of his Gallican warre. Besides the Maze and Legia, there runneth through this Citie three other brookes, to wit, the *Vre*, the *Vese*, and the *Ambluar*, small Rivers springing out of the Forest of Ardenna. Moreover, there are so many cleare springs, and Fountaines in it, that in some houses they have two or three conduct pipes. It is a very large and a spacious Citie most pleasantly seated, having many hills and dales within it: the circuit whereof is foure Italian miles. There is in it very fai.: and sumptuous building, among the others, the bewtifull and magnificent Palace of the Bishop, founded by the Cardinall *Erardus*, heretofore Bishop of Luyck. And one may truely say, that Luyck puts down many townes, not onely in France, but also in high and Nether-Dutchland, aswell for the number of Churches, as also for the bewtifullnesse & riches of them. For here are eight Collegiall Churches of Canons, very rich & magnificent, but above all that S. Lambert excelleth, who is their Patron, and his Church the Cathedrall, whereof the Bishop is Prince of the Diocesse, and of the whole Seignorie. the Canons being his Councellours, but noe man can be made a Canon thereof, unlesse he be a Gentleman borne, a Doctour, or a Licenciate. And being a Canon, he is permitted to leave it and may marrie, or betake himselfe to any other vocation. There are foure rich Abbeys, adorned with foure faire Libraries. There are also within this city 34 Parish Churches, besides diverse other Churches, Cloisters, & Monasteries to the number of a hundred standing within, & without this city. The Citizens speake a kinde of broken French, and because they dwell betweene France, Germanie, and the Low Couutries, their language is much corrupted. It is an imperiall city, and yet are not bound to pay any tribute to the Emperour, unlesse whensoever he hath any warrs against the Turck, they are then to furnish him with a small nomber of Souldies, and to pay them. It is true, that this citie is subject to the Bishop, aswell in Spirituall, as Temporall causes, yet with such limitation, that it seemeth, their Priviledges, Liberties, and Gouvernment, is as it were a free Republique, for they choose their owne Bourgemasters, Aldermen, and Ma-

 gistrates.


Humanissimo viro Domino Ioanni le Rouse, urbis Amstelodamensis mercatori fidelissimo, hanc Leodiensis Diœcesis tabulam bene volentiæ ergo Dedicat.
Henricus Hondius
DIŒCESIS
LEODIENSIS
ACCURATA TABULA.
Amstelodami.
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.
Milliare Germanicum commune
Milliare Gallicum commune
Luyckshe
Kempen
Aerschot
Diest
Hasselt
Herck
Leeuwe
Tiene
S.Truyen
Borchloen
Tongren
Landen
Hannuye
Namur
Hoey
Heyde
Wintershoven



IULIACENSIS DUCATUS PARS
Susteren
Sittart
Tuddert
Gangelt
Stochem
Palus
Beesemer Heyde
Heyde
Bilsen
DUCATUS LIMBURG
Valckenborg
Maestricht
Wyck
Weset
Dalem
Liege
Limborg
Verviers
Franchimont
LUTZENBURG

Magistrats. All manner of studies, arts and sciences have beene here in former times in great esteeme and request: so that at once there hath bene found here to studdie 9 Kings Sonnes, 24 Dukes Sonnes, 29 Earles Sonnes, besides many other Barons Sonnes & Lords, who were for the most part Canones of the Cathedrall Church of S. Lambert. Boüillon is a faire Castle, girt about with a wall, lying foure miles from Ivoy, and 16 from Luyck, straingly built, & standing upon the top of a high hill, having a great Burrough towne at the foote of it, which hath beene in more request heretofore. This Castle retaineth still the of the Dutchie, and was the residencie of the Duke of Boüillon, & had a great territorie under the jurisdiction and Seignorie thereof. From which that most famous Prince Godfrey Duke of Boüillon tooke his name, who in the Councill of *Clermont* in Auvergne, resolved with his bretheren *Eustachius* and *Balduinus* anno 1096, to make an expedition with the other Princes of Christendom, to regaine and conquer the Holy-land. In which this truely Illustrious and generous Prince, for the better discharging of his dutie, sold this Dutchie unto Spert, Bishop of Liege, more of the Seller, then the Buyer. By his Magnanimity and Valour the Christians recouvered Jerusalem from the Infidels.

Franchimont hath bene heretofore a walled towne, but is now dismantelled here the Cardinall *Erardus* of *Marca* built a strong Castle: this place lyeth 4 miles from Luyck, and retaineth yet the dignitie of Marquisate. Neere unto Franchimont lyeth a Village called *Thevin*, about which there are found divers mines of good lead, and in the adjacent hills, there are many quarries of Marble. Tongre is three miles from Mastricht, and as farre from Luyck, lying upon the River called the *Iecker*. This towne tooke the name thereof from the Tongres of Germanie, who forsaking their native countrie, came and seated themselves on this side the Rhyne, and choose this towne for their habitation. It is the ancientest towne in all Brabant. From hence to Paris, which is counted 200 Italian miles, there was a Causey, or way paved with stones, whereof some remainders are to be seene yet to this day. As a monument of the great antiquity thereof, there is to be seene at *Tongre* a very ancient Temple, which was dedicated to *Herculus*, whose Stature standing upon the Gate, is yet to be seene. *Hoy* is so named from the swift running River, which through this towne falleth into the Maze: this town lyeth five miles from Luyck. The Hamlet Bilsen lyeth upon the Demmer, foure miles from Luyck, and without it is the Village of Munsterbilsen. S. Truyen is three miles from *Tongre*, which in some mens opinion, was heretofore the habitation of the *Centrones*, whereof *Cæsar* maketh mentiõ so often in his Commentaires. A mile from Luyck, there is an other Village called *Ebure*, which was in former times (as some thinke) the chiefe citie of the *Eburons*. The one halfe of the citie of Mastricht (as *Placentius* writeth) was given by the Earle of *Lovane*, named *Porus* to the Bishopricke of Luyck. The other smaller townes for brevitie sake I will passe by.

This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, whereof the most part of them runne into the Maze, namely, *Legia, Vtes, Veses, Ambluarus, Ieckel, Hoy, Vesera, Vl, Voer*, and *Vt*. The others, fall into the *Demmer*, tot wit, *Ratbeck, Stimmer, Hereck, Hesp*, being very cleare Rivers, and full of fishe.

Here hath bene in former times a spring, or Fountaine, but in what place the learned have held a great pispute: for some will maintaine, that it is yet in the towne of *Tongre*, others againe (with whome also *Ludovicus Guicciardinus* a famous writer agreeth, who to search out the truth of it, was an eye witnesse, that it is not in this towne, but is a mile and a halfe from *Limburgh*, 5 miles from Luyck, and 8 miles from Tongre, neere unto the Village of *Spa*, which at this day is commonly called *Spa-waters*, springing up in a most pleasant. and a delightfull wood, being a part of the Forest of *Ardenna*. The vertue, and force of this Fountaine is admirable, for the curing of desperate deseases, as Consumptions, the Dropsies, Feavers, the stone and Gravell, &c. This Countrie riseth here and there with hills and Mountaines, in the bowells whereof (as is said) there are rich mines, and quarries: it is couvered and shaded in divers places with some parcells of the *Ardennian* Forest, whereof *Iulius Cæsar* speaketh so much. The lesser part joyneth to the Countie of *Namurce*, called *Biusson Marligni*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF NASSAV.

HEre is represented the famous Earledome of Nassau, the native Countrie of the renowned *Nassovisch VVorthies*, whose fame is well knowne and spread through the whole world, & to whome, next under God, may be ascribed the freedome, and libertie of the Netherlandish Lyon.

The Originall of the name. The word *Nassau* is as much to saye, as *Nasgovv*, a waterish and a moist ground, seing the towne, from whence this Earledome taketh the name, is encompassed with wet and moist fieldes.

For in the Highdutch tongue *Nass*, signified *vvet* and waterish, & *Gavv*, or *Au*, betokened a Land. As the name of *Betavv* signified the Land of the *Betouvvers*, or *Batavians*, *Durgavv*, a dry-land, *Rhiengavv* the *Rhijnland*, *Brisgavv*, a Land worthy of praise, *Ostergavv*, the Easterland, & *VVestergavv* the Westerneland.

This Earledome hath other Earledomes under it, and which belong unto it, as *VVeilburg*, *Idtstein*, *VVisbaden*, *Dietz*, *Catzenellenbogen* and *Bilsteyn*.

The Site. The Earledomes of *Nassavv* and *Dillenburg* lye Southward, the Earledomes of *VVisbaden* and *Idtstein* Eastward, as also the Earledomes of *Isenburg*, and of *Solms*, and bordereth upon the Landgraviate of *Hessen*. Vpon the Northside lyeth *VVestphalia*, and the Earledome of *VVitgenstein*, and on the West part the Dukedome of *Bergh*, and the Earledomes of *VVida* and *Seine*.

This Earledome hath many Lordships, & Barlywikes in it, as *Freudenberg*, *Sigen*, *Niph*, *Ferndorff*, *Hilchenbach*, *Hager*, *Ebersbach*, *Dillenburgh*, *Dringenstein*, *Drydorff*, *Libenschidern*, *Beylsteur*, *Longersheim*, *Kurichenheim*, *Barbach*, *Marenburgh*, *Rotzenhaim*, *Renneroden*, *Heenen*, *Dernertzithaim*, *Hohnstetten*, *Flachten*, *Dietz*, *Frichonien*, *Zentzheim*, and others.

These Earledomes are accounted among the free Earledomes of the Romane Empire, seing that the Lords of them are subject to no man, but onely the Emperour, and haue the same Regalities and Prerogatives, as the other Princes of the Empire use to enioye.

They haue the right, that they may coine money, either of gould, silver or kopper, which is to be seene at this present in the Coine of *Sigen*, about the ring, whereof standeth upon the one side, *Moneta Sigen*, and on the other side, *Iohannes Comes de Nassavv*, which the disceased Count Iohn of Nassau hath coyned.

The Land-Grave of *Hessen*, who beareth likewise the title of Earle of *Catzenellenbogen*, receiveth the revenues of this Earledome, since the time that the Land-Grave *Philip*, bought it of the Earle of *Nassavv* Anno 1557, for six hundred thowsand Crownes, and did also surrendre over unto him, the Earledome of *Dietz*, upon that condition, that both of them should beare the title in common.

The one part of the Earledome of *Nassau* *The nature of the Land.* is full of Hills, which make it to be very rough and barren and full of woods.

The other tract shooteth out in a faire plaine, which produced good Vineyards, especially in the Countie of *Dietz* neere unto the river of *Lane*, as also very good pasture grounds, al sorts of herbes, beanes, pease, roots and such like, as also fruitfull fields, where al kind of Corne and seed groweth.

There are also divers mines in this Earle- *Mines.* dome: For neere unto *Sigen* there is found a faire yronstone, out of which they melt yron, and cast all things out of it, as Iron stoues, Anvils, Yron Bullets and other things, and within & without the towne they make al manner of yron instruments.

At *Freudenbergh* they make very good steele, which is transported farre and neere. The like mines and worke-houses are about *Dillenburgh*, *Hager* and *Burbach*, wherein they make al Iron workes. In these quarters also they

NASSOVIA
COMITATVS
WESTPHALIÆ
PARS.
Drolshagen
Olepe
Eckenhagen
Wenden
Wildberg
Biverstein
Erdingen
Wildenberg
Holtzglaen
Freudenberg
Vriesenheim
Selbach
Siegen
Morsbach
Allenhoven
Schelten
Windeck
Siega flu.
Siega fluv.
Wißen
Freusberg
Morgenstatt
Ophausen
Ham
Coverstein
Hachenborg
Westerwaldt
Aldenkirchen
Merenborg
Widerstein
Emmerichenhain
WIDDAN COM.
Weed flu.
Hardefeltz
Dierdorff
Vreilingen
Pfeiffenstertz
Westerborg
Bergh
Wilmerod
Gemunde
Zur Woch
Cochem
Langen Dernbach
Seyn flu.
Evarnbach
Bulingen
Haen
SEYN COM.
Villach
Wellers berch
Eisen
Rood
Weed
Braunsberg
Isenberg inferior
Nider Eer
ISENBERG
COM.
Wirgis Berscheidt
Dalem
Heimbach
Sayn
Ternbach
Heiligerod
Strintz
Grentz
Grimperg
Eschlobach
Langendorff
Engers
Biberich
Holbach
Ober Erlach
Nider Zeutzheim
Montabaur
Nonborn
Ober Hademar
Erenbreitstein
Keßelun
Mullem im Thall
Lipperbergh
Nid. Elbert
Nenters hausen
Nider Hademar
Saffich
Coddenbach
Arsbach
Ober Elbert
Nid: Erlach
Coblentz
Epperöd
Limpurg
Londich
Paffendorff
Mulbach
Daubach
Hirtzberg
Dietz
Idelborn
Sporckenberg
Kircheer
Bylstede
COM: DIETZ.
Mosella flu.
Horchem
Hubingen
Esten
Roodt
Nider Lanstein
Neveren
Lanus flu.
COMIT:
Holtzhem
Linter
Kapella
Ober Lanstein
Embs
Winnen
Wainеer
Blumenrod
Larum
NASSOV.
COM:
Alken
Reens
Frucht
Bechelen
Naßaw
Braunsberg
Schönborn
Nonstein
Poppaert
Braubach
Taußenaw
Scheuren
Langenscheid
CATZENELLEBOGH
Dornholtz hausen
Gorsich
Singoben
Keirtorff
Klingelbach
Holsels
Nider Bacheim
Camp
Mirensfels
Catzenelebogen
Nid: Dieffenbach
Ob. Dieffenbach
Dalhem
Gemerich
Millen
Retert
Durstorff
Aar flu.
Rheinus flu.
Holtzhausen
Lauffeil
Welmenach
Nasteden
Bredert
Meilingen
Greferode
Hohnstein
Rheinfels
S. Gewer
Goatshausen
Groenaw
Eichenrodt
Langen Schwalbach
Mysl flu.
Kemel
Ober Wesel
Tzorn
Wattehain
Lopern
Schonaw
WISBADENS
Dickescheid
Weltert
Caub
Rudlen
Bacharah
Amstelodami,
Henricus Hondius
Excudit.
Occidens

HASSIÆ
COM: DILLENBVRG.
Dillenburg
Herborn
SOL:
Solms
PARS.
Marpurg
Gießen
Wetzflar
MENSIS
COM: BEILSTEIN.
COM: WEILBVRGENSIS.
Weilburg
COMITATVS.
WETTERAUGIA
Butzbach
Friedberg
HANOVIENSIS COM.
Konigstein
Kronenburg
Wisbuden
Idstein
Epstein
Windeck
Lanus flu.
Nidda flu.
NOTARVM EXPLICATIO.
Parochia
Schola pub. seu Acad.
Arx
Cænob.
Sed. Nobil.
Pagus
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Horæ itineris.
Oriens
Meridies

they finde Copper, and lettanie, and at *Ebersbach* they make glasses.

Woods. The cheifest wood is called the *Westervvalt*, which is a part of *Sylva Hercynia*, the lesser, and as it were peeces of this, are *Kalteich*, *Heygerstruch*, *Scheldevvalt*, the *Hovre*, and the *Camberg*, in which there are great store of Deare, and fine hunting.

Rivers. The Rivers, which water this Earledome, are the *Laen*, *Sigen* and *Dillen*, by the side of every one of them, there lyeth divers fine townes. On the *Sigen* lyeth the towne of *Sigen*. On the *Dille* lyeth *Hager*, *Dillenburg* and *Herborn*. Vpon the *Laen*, *Dietz*, *Nassavv*, *Laensteyn*, or *Lohnsteyn*, just in that place, where the Laen falled into the Rhyne.

Bathes. The Bathes of *Embb*, belong in general to the Earles of Nassau, Dillenburgh, and the Land-Graves of Hessen, and for their marvelous and secret vertue is sought to farre and neere.

Medicinall waters. At *Kodineng* and *Camberg* there is a Brackish water, which being drunke is good for the stone, whereunto many straungers resort every yeere, and come from divers parts.

The Vniversitie. The towne of *Herborn* is also a Vniversitie, unto which every yeere many Students come in great numbers, out of Germanie, Poland, Liefland, Denmarck, and other Countries.

The nature of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of this Earledome are much commended for their vertues, constancie, dexteritie, frugalitie, justice and equitie, and their honesty is well knowne to every man, that hath to deale with them.

From their jouth they are nurtered, and brought up in Godlinesse, & given to all manner of honest, and necessarie labour and exercises. To lie, and not to keepe ones word, is accounted amongst them a horrible sinne; hence it comes, that a man may relye upon their word and promisse.

The house of *Nassau* haue beene great Lovers, and severe Maintayners of libertie, so that they did not onely procure their owne, but haue also defended & maintayned other mens freedomes and liberties.

This Countrie in former times had an unfortunate Lord, the Emperour *Adolphus of Nassau*, who was slaine in the warres: but now is accounted more happie, in regard of those braue Nassovish worthies, who through their magnanimous and heroick actions, haue delivered the united Netherlands from the tyrannie and yoak of the Spagnards, & haue spread their honour and fame through the whole world. Vnder that excellent *Heros* William of *Nassau* Prince of Orange: the Netherlanders begann to gett their libertie, unto what strength and power they grewe, unter the militaire gouvernment of Prince *Maurice* of *Nassau*, of famous memorie, sonne unto *William* the united Provinces knowe well, unto what a height they are come, under the happie gouvernment of his brother *Henry Fredrick* Prince of Orange: witnesse the great & strong townes, which of late, they haue brought under their power, with the great riches which they haue taken at sea from their ennemies.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-BISHOPRICK OF TRIER.

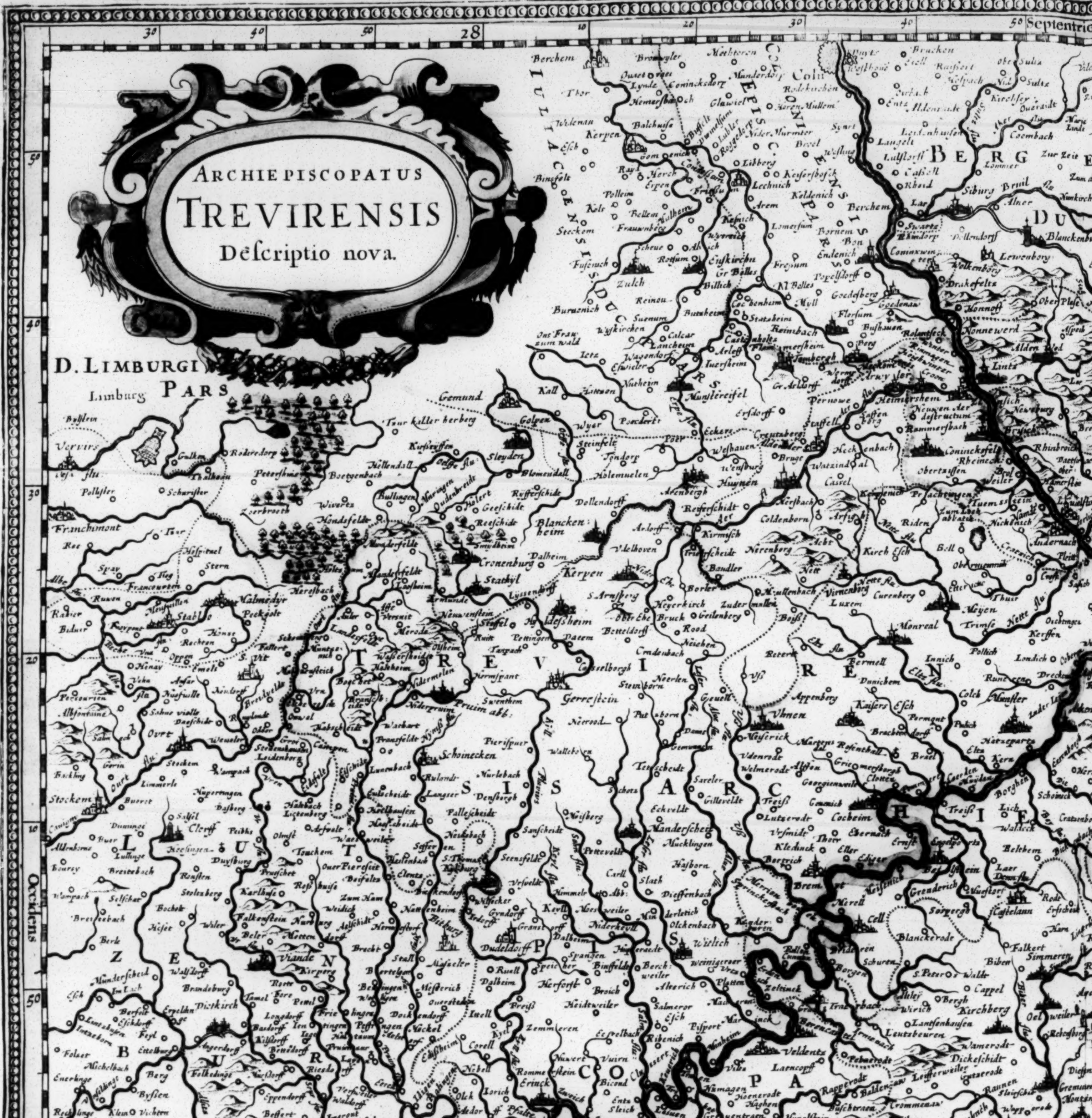
The name. THE Arch-bishoprick of *Trier*, or the ancient Trierish Provinces, tooke first their name from that old towne of *Trier*, which was the chiefe towne, inhabited heretofore by the *Treviri*, whose Countrie, as we perceiue by Tacitus, and Cæsar, had a large extention; for besides the Bishoprick, which is described in this Map, they had many other adiacent Countries, and Townes under their Iurisdiction, as a great part of the Diocesse of *Mentz*, and also *Binghen*, *Sarbruck*, and others. The *Vbians*, *Mediomatrices*, and *Nemeti*, bordered upon them. At this day this Arch-bishoprick, *The Bounds.* boundeth upon a part of the *Trevirorum*. Northward upon the Earledomes of *Nassavv*, *Bergh*, and the Bishoprick of *Colegne*. Eastward upon the *Rhyne-gavv*, and *Hessen*. Southward upon *VVesterreich*, and the Dukedome of *Zvveibrucken*, and Westward upon the Dukedome of *Lutzenburgh*.

The Temperature. The Aire in this Countrie for the most part is thick, lowring, and moist, by reason of the abundance of Rayne, that falleth there, which almost continually moistneth this Countrie, so that it is called *Cloaca Planetarum*, that is, the Sinke or Gutter of the Planets, the cause whereof is thought to be, the high Mountaines, and the lowe Dales upon which the cloudes comonly hange: for this Countrie is very uneuen, and riseth here and there with barren hills, and in many places is like a Wildernesse, and ouerrun with woods, so that in diuers parts, it beareth nothing but Oates. But in that part, which lyeth upon the *Mosell*, they haue abundance of all things, as also in those grounds, which shoote towards the Rhyne. And being so full of Hills, and woods, they haue no want of *Deere and game.* any kinde of Deere, or game, wherof they haue great store, and likewise no small number of fowle, which are there in abundance in the Dales, between the Mountaines.

Mettals. Out of these Mountaines they digg all kind of Mettalls, so that this land by the blessing of God, hath Mines in it of Silver, Copper, Iron, & Letanie.

See the card of Luyck. The Inhabitants were heretofore so trained up in Armes, that under the Commaund of their Captaine Generall *Amborige*, they strangled *Cotta*, and *Sabina* by *Luyck*, both Cæsars *Legates*, and ouerthrew, and defeated their whole Armie, yet neverthelesse afterward they were subdued by *Labienus*. And as *Cæsar* *The nature of the inhabitants.* himselfe acknowledgeth, that because of their neighbourhood to the Dutches, which daylie exercised themselues in the use of Armes they were like them in valiantnesse and stoutnesse, who would neuer suffer themselues to be ouermastered, so great was the libertie alwaies of the Netherlanders. At this day the Inhabitants are giuen much to labour, seing the nature, & soile of the Countrie requireth it, they ought to labour and to take paynes, for their trading, and maintenance: and therefore are so used to labour, that it is a wonder, to see them hange upon the Mountaines like Goates. They are of a sad, and Melancholy Complexion, by reason of the rawnesse, and grossenesse of the Aire and the people are of a dull, and clownish disposition. But now conversing with other nations, they beginn to laye a side that clownishnesse, and become more civill. There are (as is said) many woods, all peeces of the Forest of *Ardene*, which haue divers names. as the *VVestervvalt*, the *Eydervvalt*, and the *Ebersvvalt*, and the like, which are very full of all kind of Deere, and game. *The vvoods.* There are but two Meeres in all this Countrie, and both of them exceeding deepe, the one is called the *Vlmer-meere*, and the other the *Laichermeere*, in the last they finde all sorts of greene, yellow, and redd-stones, which shyne like Emeraldes, and Iacinths. *Tvvo Meeres.* The most part of this Countrie is watered with many running rivers, which all falling into the Mosell, at last it dischargeth it selfe into the Rhyne, and furnished the Countrie with great store of fishe. *The Rivers.* The *Mosell* springeth out of the Mountaine *Vogesus* in *Lorraine*, not farre from the head of the *Soasne*, a litle aboue the village of *Bussan*, and taketh his Course from the Southeast, towards the Northwest, and runneth through the townes of *Leistraic*, *Remiremont*, *Espinal*, *Charmes*, and *Baton*, in a right course unto the Episcopall Towne of *Toul*, and from thence to *Metz*, and so passing *Trier*, at *Confluents* falleth into the Rhyne. Touching this river, whether it bee the old *Obrincus* or no, there haue beene differing disputes and opinions held by diuerse Authours; because in *Ptolomies* writtings, he maketh it to be about *Mentz*, others think it to be the *Nava*, which runneth into the Rhyne by *Binghen*, others make it to be ouer the *Rhyne*, and say that the *Meyn* is the old *Obrincus*. But without all question, it was the *Mossell*, or Musell as the Inhabitants call it, though *Ptolomie* was of a contrarie opinion: seing that he, having gouverned himselfe according to other mens relations, and informations might easely erre. For, if it were the *Naua*, which he meant, then Ptolomie must haue cleane forgotten the *Mosell*, which is not probable that Ptolomie in his description, should haue left out so notable a river, & in stead thereof haue sett downe a slighter, whereof no great acount was made, Especially, when one cōsiders, that the *Nava*, not aboue *Moguntiacum* that is, *Mentz*, but beneath the said City falleth into the Rhyne: for Ptolomie placeth the *Obrincum* aboue *Ments*, so that one may easely perceiue, that Ptolomie must haue erred both in the site, and place.

Touching the opinion of *Ioannes Heroldus*, who thinketh, that the *Obrincus*, mentioned in Ptolomie, was not a river, or a running water, but a small land, lying by the side of the *Rhyne*, which at this daye is called the *Ober Rhingavv*, that is, the Vpper *Rhynetract*: I can in no wise see, by what reason he can maintaine this his opinion. Beside this, that it should be



ARCHIEPISCOPATUS
TREVIRENSIS
Descriptio nova.
D. LIMBURGI PARS
Septentrio
Occidens
Meridies

Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
CATUS
Welterwaldt
MENSIS
COM. BEILSTEIN
COM. WEIL BURGENSIS
COMITATUS
WETTERAUGIA
COMI NASSAV
COM. CATZE NELLE
DIETZ
WISBADEN
CO MI TATUS
HANOVIENSIS
COMITATUS
Rhingaw
Mentz
Francfurt
Franckfurter Waldt
Bingen
Ingelheim
Oppenheim
Darmstatt
Creutznach
Stromburg
Lauterech
Wolfstein
Francken dal
Heydelberg
Coblentz
Siegen
Herborn
Limburg
Weilburg
Giessen
Fridberg
Hanau
Orient
L A T I N A
R H E N I
S

the Meyn is most absurd, when men in the discription of Nether-Duthland and Gallia, should skip from *Ripa Gallica*, that is, from the French side or shore, over the Rhyne into Germanie, and to carrie the Meyn as it were upon ones shoulders out of Germanie and to transport it over into *Gallia*. This River is full of fishe, especially in the Province of Trier as *Carpes, Barbles, Saulmons, Pearches, Pickrills, Dace, Roches, Bleaks* & *Crevises*.

The famous Poet *Ausonius* hath wrote excellent verses of this river, which he entituleth his *Mosella*. The other rivers are the *Kil*, which is also called *Gelbis*, likewise the *Pruin, Vhr, Sara, Ahra, Sura*, and other small brookes, and rivers. The *Sara* also *Ausonius* mentioneth, upon which lyeth *Sarbruca, Pons Saravi*, spoken of by *Anthonine* in his *Itinerarium*. An old Manuscript maketh mention thereof calling it, *Castra Sarræ*.

The Abbeys The Abbeys of this Province are *Prumiensis S. Maximini, Medloch, Himmelrodt* & *Toley*. The Earledomes under the Frierish jurisdiction are *Manderscheyd, Keyhel, VVirnenburgh, Gerrestein, and Veldents*. The Lordships *VVinnenbergh, Brylstein, Passenheim, Saffich, Ter Leyen, Eltz, Purmont, VVildenburg, Ehrenburg, VValdec, Hertelstein, & VVilpen*. The Iurisdictions or Bayliwicks *Schonberg, Schoneck, Hildesheim, Daune or Manderscheyd, Kilburg, Vlmen, Cocheim, Kempenach, Meyen, Moureal, Keysers-Esch, Munster, Meyfeld, Ober-Hammerstin, VVelch, Billig, Broich, Pfalts, VVitlich, Sarburg, Grimburg, S. VVendel, Bleis, Cassel, Himmelstein, Baldenavv, Bern, Castel, Cell, Baldeneck, Coblents, Boppart, Obervvesel, Montabour, Vilmar, Brechen*, and *Caemburg*. *The Earledomes & Lordships.*

The Eiffel. The territoire of *Eiffel* belongeth partly to this province, but the other part and that the greatest, is under *Lutzenburg*, it hath a hard ground, and beareth most of all Oates, the Inhabitants deale most in Cattaile, Honey, & Waxe. *Richvvinus* writeth of this Countrie to *Munsterus* in this manner: This land is by nature (saith he) uneven, rough, with hills and dales, colde, and subject unto tempestuous shouers; but for water, and fountaines very pleasant. The Inhabitants are laborious, haue good pates for invention, if they were exercised therein, but they betake themselves to the manuring of their lands, and the keeping of their Cattaile.

Cattaile. In this Countrie, there are many white Cattaile, & much Milke, and they haue more fishe then venison, it yeeldeth much fruit, and Corne, saving where it is so rough, there it beareth some Oates, but litle other graine.

A Bathe. At *Bortrich* a mile, and a halfe from the *Mosell*, there is a healthfull warme Bathe; About the towne of *Meyne* they find good silver, but by the follie of the Pesants it is spoyled, and wasted. In the Lordships of *Keyla, Cronenbergh*, and *Sleyda im* Hellenthall, they make very good Anvils, and cast Yron stones, which are sent and carryed into the high Countries, as *Suevia, Franconia*, and many other lands, where a great number of them are sould. About *Manderscheid*, and *Gerardstein*, in Somer time this Countrie may be compared to *Italie*, because of the Cucumbers, Pompions, Lettice, and such like fruicts, which it yeeldeth.

The Tovvnes Nowe we will come to the Townes, belonging to this Bishoprick, especially *Trier*, and *Confluents*, which are the chiefest. The most ancient City of *Trier*, was called by the Latins *Augusta Trevirorum*, whence it tooke this name, it is not certainely knowne; but that which is said of *Trebota* the Step-sonne of *Semiramis* that he was defeated before it, seemeth rather to be a fable, then the truth. But not withstanding it is so old, that it is verely thought, that for antiquitie it will giue place to no towne in Europe. *Æneas Silvius* writeth, that it is more ancient then *Rome* by 1300. yeeres, & was founded more then two thousand yeeres before the nativity of Christ. *Trier.*

Vpon an old peece of coine of the Emperour Vespasian, there was this inscription COL. AVG. TREVIVOR. *Mela* calleth it simply *Augusta* Lib. 3. Cap. 2. *Belgarum clarissimi sunt Treviri, Vrbesque opulentissimæ in Treviris, Augusta; in Heduis, Augustodunum*, that is, *the chiefest and most famous people of the Belgians are the Treviri, and the richest City in the Trierish Province the Citie Augusta*, that is, *Trier; and in Heduis Augustodunum*. The Romane Historiagrapher *Tacitus*, maketh often mention of this City in his Historie, which in the last times of the Romans, when they made warre with the *Germans*, was the residencie of their Generalls, as also the Emperours, where there dwelt also the Romane Treasurer, which payd the souldiers their wages. Likewise, their *Procurator Cynegii*, and *Præpositus Brantaricariorum*. There was also the Romans *Magazine*, and Amunition-house, and a worke-house, wherein they made all manner of Armes. There is yet to be seene unto this daye the decayed Walls of the Palace, which *Constantine* the Emperour built and other Antiquaries of an incredibile antiquitie, whereof some of them were hidden in holes in the ground, and are daylie found, and digged out. *Athanasius* when he was in exile, liued there, and *Hieronymus* withnesseth, that there he wrot out the Comentaries of *Hilarie*. *Priscillianus* that Arch-Heretick was by the Commaund of the Emperour *Maximus* put there to death. *Valentinianus Augustus* held there is Winter Leger. The most part of the edifices, were al built after the Romane manner & Fabrick: As the *Palatium*, the *Castles*, the *Theaters*, the *Campus Martius*, the *Capitolium*, and the *Circus*. All which the Goths ruinated, and demolished: of whose overthrow *Salvianus* a Bishop of *Marsilia* writeth in his sixth booke, that it was a just Iudgment of God upon them, for their abominable sinnes, which is worthy the reading.

Symon Richvvein writeth thus of the Towne of Munster. This place by nature is created for delight, the hills and dales with the Pastures and Brookes serue greatly thereunto: for the hills are loden with greene grapes, and the fields fruitfull in Corne, where all fishe and foule abound, and what is needfull, either for mans sustenance, or delight. Of the Inhabitants *Ausonius* versifyeth thus:

Quin etiam mores, & Latum fronte serenâ
Ingenium natura suis concessit alumnis.

Coblents, Confluentes, or *Fluentes* in Latine, so called, because of the two Riuers the Rhyne, and the Mossell, which run one into an other, and between which the Towne lieth. For the Ancients commonly built their Townes in those places, where there was a Confluence of two riuers, as is seene at *Mentz, Basill, Strasburgh, Vlm*, and other townes. It is full of Burgers, who haue faire, and well-built houses, fine prospects, fruitfull fields, and Vineyards, so that this ought not to be accounted among the least townes of Germanie. The houses stand a long the waterside in good order, unto a stone bridge, which is made over the Mosell. Right over against it lyeth the strong Fort, and Castle of *Eerenbredstein* upon a high hill, which commaundeth the Towne, and the Countrie lying neere it. The towne of *Boppart*, and Vpper *VVesell*, are two imperiall townes, and were morgaged by the Emperour *Henry* the seventh, for a somme of Money, unto the Archbishop of *Trier*. It is reported that *Eucharius* a Grecian, one of the 72. disciples of Christ, was the first Bishop of *Trier*, from his time till *Ludolph* of Saxon, there were 73. Bishops. Lodvvick of Saxon was the first Prince-Electour of *Trier*. And from him till the time of *Lotharius*, there were 36. Prince-Electours, so that in all there were 109. Bishops which haue gouverned this Bishoprick. *Coblents.* *Eerenbredstein.* *Boppart.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF HASSIA.

The name. WHENCE the *Lantgraviate* of *Hessen* tooke the name, it is doubtfull, some deriue it from the hill *Hesus*, though there is no such hill found in all *Hessen*, unlesse it be by *Nimeghen* in *Gelderlant*, which peradventure is not farre from the truth: for some Writters mention, that one *Bato* Sonne unto the King of the *Chatties* (who enlarged, restored, and encompassed Nimeghen with Walls) had a Sonne called *Hesus*, who for the loue, which he bare to his natiue Countrie, named this place after his owne name, whereof also the hill *Hessus* retayneth te name yet to this daye. Others will saye, that this Countrie beareth the name of the *Chatties*, who in old time inhabited the same, whereof the *CatZen-Elnboghen* retayneth the ancient name. *Beatus Rhenanus* Lib. 1. *Rerum Germanicarum* writeth, that the *Hessians*, coming out of high Germanie, chased away the *Chatties*, and taking this Countrie from them, called it after their owne name.

The Christian faith was first preached here by *Boniface*, or *VVimfride* an English man Anno 730.

The Site. Eastward this Countrie Boundeth upon *Thuringia*, Southward upon *Franconia*, Westward upon *VVestphalia*, and Northward upon the Dutchie of *Brunsvvick*, the Bishoprick of *Minden*, and some other neighbouring Lords.

The temperature. It hath a wholesome Aire, and the soile affordeth abundance of Corne, pease, beanes, and other graine, and beareth many fruict-trees: It yeeldeth no Wines, bat by the Rhyne side there are very pleasant, and rich pasture and Meddowe grounds, which feed great store of Cattaile, with abundance of grasse, which groweth there. It breedeth in the woods divers sorts of game for Gentleman to take their delight in Hutting, as Red-deere, Fallow-deere, Roe-deere, Hares and Faxes.

Mines. In some places there are found divers Mines of Copper, and black-lead. There is no salt found in the hills, but in the Salt fountaines, and pitts.

Chatti antient people. This Countrie (heretofore it had but the title of an Earledome, but now is honoured with the name of a *Landgravedome*) was in old time inhabitet by the *Chatties*, according to the testimonie of all Writers, though *Cranzius* gainesaies it, making the Saxons to spring from the *Chatties*, howsoever, they are called *Chatthæ* by Ptolomie. These, as *Tacitus* withnesseth, were afterward transported by *Shipping* into the Iland *Batavorum*, or of the *Batavians*, where there are yet some reliques and traces of their names remayning, Especially two Villages so called: to with *Catvvick* upon the Sea, and *Catvvick* upon the Rhyne. Of the Source and Originall why they were called *Chatties* learned Iunius writteth in this manner. *The Catti vvhich our and former ages haue named* Hessi, *seemeth to haue taken a common Name vvith the* Chatties, *because of their fiercenesse, vvherevvith they assaulted their Ennemies, for vve knovv vvell, hovv fell and fierce that Domesticall creature is, that vvill fly in ones face & catch one by the throate, if they shut or keepe her in? or from their subtill Ambushments, and vvillie deceits, vvhereby they entrapped their Ennemies, even as a Cat lyeth in vvaite on a sudde to cath a Ratt or a Mouse. Such vvas then the nature of the Chatties, tot vvit, a furious and cruell nation. They use yet the same vvord at Heusden in Holland, for they call a Cat, Hes: and denoteth there by, that this houshold animale is an ennemie to Mice, by naming her Hes. It may vvell be, that the Ancients, vvho heretofore vvere renovvned for their vertues, vvere called by this name of Chatties, vvhich the Hollanders yet to this day name so, for one cannot knovve better the vertue and excellencie of this people, then by Tacitus, vvho attributeth more honour and Martiall discipline to this people, then to all others of Germanie. And therefore the nature of the people is expressed by a terme most proper to their merit, vvhether you haue regard to their courage, & braue attempts, or to their excellentie.* Thus much Iunius speaketh of them.

Hessen was in old time but a Countie, subject to the Lord of *Thuring*, which appeareth in the booke of *Tourneys:* Wherein we reade, that Anno 1042. *Lodvvick* Count of *Hessen* was at Hal, at a Tilting or Journey held there, but afterward was advanced to the dignitie of a *Land-Grave*, so that the daughter was exalted aboue the mother. At lenght also the Earledome of *Catzenellenbogen* fell unto him, & that by the daughter of the last Earle, which Henry the Land-Grave married. *Munster* reciteth the genealogie of these Land-Graves of *Hessen*. Among the small Townes in Hessen, there are two of chiefe note: namely Marpurg, and Cassel. *The Townes. Marpurg.* Marpurg was called by Ptolomie *Amasia*, and *Amisia*, like as *Irenicus*, and *Appianus* testifie, is commonly named *Martpurg*, which is the Capitall Towne of *Hessen*, and some say it was named so after Mars *Martisburgh*, or after *Marcomirus* Prince of the Francks. Historie maketh mention that in former ages it was but a Farme and had some scattering houses about it. The river *Lona* runneth through it, & some times the Prince holdeth his Court in this Citie. It is adorned with a Vniversitie, which *Lodvvicke* Bishop of Munster erected there, in the yeere 1526. Which Vniversitie was adorned with three Learned Men: *Ioannes Oldendorpius* a Iuris consult, and these two famous Divines *Iohannes Draconites*, and *Andreas Hyperius*.

Among the other principall Townes of Hessen, *Cassell.* *Cassell* is the second, named as it were *Castellum* from Castle, and according to some mens opinion by Ptolomie *Stereontium*. It was heretofore but a bare Castle, but now is become a faire Citie, where the Landgraves haue a strong Castle, environned with Bulwarkes, and is well moated. Having a most pleasant Garden adorned with curious workes, shades, and greennesse, after the Italian manner. This Citie is watered with these three rivers; *Fulda*, *Ana*, and *Frusula*. *Fulda.* It hath a very fertill Soile, good pasture groundes, and pleasant meddowes lying round about it: so that the Burgers most trading, is in wools and sheep-skines. Not farre from *Marpurg* upon the river *Edera*, lieth *Franckenbergh*, or *Francobergh*, a very fine towne, much commended in regard of the pleasant situation, & antiquity thereof. *Franckenberg.* It tooke the name from the *Francks*, who encamped their armie there, whē they warred against the *Saxons*. It was first founded by King *Theodoricke* Anno 520, and much enlarged by *Charlemagne* Anno 840. The Citizens

Milliaria Hassiaca.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Illustrissimo Principi ac Domino D. Wilhelmo Dei gratia Lantgravio Hassiæ, Comiti in Catzenelnbogn, Dietz, Siegenhaim et Nidda, Hanc accuratissimam totius Hassiæ tabulam dedicat consecratq; Henricus Hondius.
Amstelodami Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.
Fuldensis Diœcesis
Schlitz
Maningen
Hirschfelt
Eysenach
Creutzburgh
Wardberg
Die Vogtey
Muelhausen
Dengelstadt
Duderstatt
Gottingen
Northeim
Grubenhagen
Hardessen
Dassel
Lindaw

HASSIA
Landgraviatus.
Marpurg
Omenburg
Kirchain
Wetter
Dillenborch
ANDERLOON FORSTENDOM
Witzestein
Rosenthal
Battenberg
Franckenberg
Ampt Wildungen
Ampt Medebach
Waldeck
Ampt Zierenbergh
Warborch
Hardeshausen
Marsbergh
Buren
HEERSCHAFT BYREN
WESTFALIÆ PARS
Brilen
Ruden
Paderborn
WARBERGH HEERSCHAFT
Corvey
Blanckenouwe
Holtsmunden
Brakel
Duringeborg

zens after the custome of their Ancestours, are warlike, if neede require, otherwise they are giuen much to hunting and manuring of Lands, which indeed is in generall the nature of the Hessians.

Eschvvegen. The towne of *Eschvvegen* standeth upon a hill, having rich and fruitfull Lands, lying round about it, and is watered with the river *VVeira*. By the convenience of this river, the herbe *Isatis* called by Plinie *Glastum* groweth there in abundance, and also great store of it is found in the territoire of Thuring, whereof they make an excellent Dye, which within a mile of the Towne is laden in boates, and carryed to *Minden*, where the *VVeira* falleth into the *VVeser*, and from thence is brought to *Breme*, & so is transported into the East Countries. Of the original of this Towne, no mention is made thereof in histories, because it was thrice sacked & burnt, during the time of the Hungarian Warres. Notwithstanding, it is related in the *Franconian* Chronicle, that *Charlemagne*, about the yeere 769 founded and erected many Bishopricks, Cloisters, and Churches in many townes: and that in the same time also *Kauffingen*, and *Eschvvegen* not farre from Cassell were founded and built. It is recorded also that the Emperour *Henry* the second, built it up againe, after it was miserably destroyed and spoyled by the incursions of the Hungarians, and did enrich it with many priviledges anno 1387. In the Warres between Adolph the Archbishop of *Mentz*, and the *Landgrave* of Hessen, this towne endured great losses, at which time it came under the Commaund of the Landgraves.

Fritzlar. *Fritzlar* is also one of the chiefe townes of *Hessen*, which may rightly be called in Latin *Doctrina Pacis*, or Peace-Doctrine, because then was first taught the eternal Doctrine of Peace by the helpe of *Boniface*, which spread it selfe through all *Hessen*, *Thuring*, and *Frize-land*. This Towne is seated very pleasantly upon the river *Egra*. It is encompassed with a wall, upon which many turrets stand, and though the situation thereof be univen, and hillie (as indeed the nature of that countrie is) yet notwithstanding there is a fruitfull soile round about it, for Corne, and Trees, yea and yeeldeth some Wine, though the whole Countrie besides affordeth none. And albeit that this towne of *Fritzlar* lyeth in the Land of *Hessen*; yet it is subiect to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, which is the cause, that it hath sustayned great harmes, aswell by the Princes of *Hessen*, as by the *Saxons*, by whome also it was destroyed and burnt.

The Rivers. The other Townes belonging to the *Landgrauedome*, which are many, wee will passe by for brevitie sake. There are divers rivers, which run through this Countrie, whereof the chiefest is the *Rhyne*, that watereth the South and Westerne part thereof, the *VVeser*, whose Fountaine or Spring is the *VVeira*, coming out of the Forest of *Turinga*. *Lupia* runneth through *VVestphalia*. *Adrana* in Tacitus is called by the historians *Aderna*, and is at this day named the *Eder*, according to the testimonie of *Althamer*, or possible the *Rhoer*, as *Rithemer* saith. *Iunius* in his *Nomenclator*, maketh the *Eder* to flow out of the *Adriana*, and affirmeth it to be a river in *Hassia*, which runneth into the *Ada*: and writeth in his *Batavia*, that it falleth into the *Fulda*, which is found to be true by the Landmaps. The smaller & lesser rivelets in this countrie with some othere are the *Lanus* or *Lona* in the Countie of *VVirgenshen*, which springeth out of the *Horberg*, and ran heretofore by the Castle of *VVidekind* Prince of the English, and now watereth *Lasphe* a towne in the same *Countie*. Also the *Fulda*, &c.

The Hills. The whole Countrie is full of hills, where the *Meliboces* and the *Abnobes* are the chiefest: there are others besides that haue divers names, as the *Kesselbergh*, *Geyne*, &c.

The VVoods. The Woods for the most part, are peeces of the Forest of *Ardenna*, and thus much for the description of *Hassia*. Onely for a conclusion, wee will not omitt to relate unto you, what *Ælius Eobanus Hessus* writeth in his Latin verses in congratulating all hapinesse to *Philip* Landgraue of *Hessen* for the victorie he obtained, describing elegantly the nature, and site of this Countrie, with the manners of the Inhabitants thereof, which are these following:

Qualis Hyperboreum prospectans Thraca Booten,
Gradivi domus ad Rhodopen, Hemumque nivalem
Circumfusa iacet, gelidis assueta pruinis,
Gignit in arma viros duratos frigore, quique
Aut Hebrum Nessumque bibunt, aut Strymonis undas:
Talis & ipsa situ, talis regione locorum
Et Fluviis, Silvisque frequens, & montibus altis
Hassia: naturæ similes creat alma locorum
Ceu natos in bella viros, quibus omnis in armis
Vita placet: non nulla iuvat sine Marte nec ullam
Esse putant vitam, quæ non assueverit armis.
Quod si tranquilla vertantur ad ocia pacis,
Ocia nulla terunt sine magno vana labore:
Aut duro patrios exercent vomere colles,
Æquatosque Solo Campos rimantur aratris
(Namque & planities segetum fœcunda patentes
Explicat innumeras, & plena Messe colonos
Ditat, & ipsa sibi satis est) aut ardua Sylvæ
Lustra petunt, Canibusque feras sectantur odoris.
Venatu genus assuetum, genus acre virorum:
Aut leges aut Iura ferunt, aut oppida condunt
Fortia, non solum bello munimina: Verum
Quæ deceant in pace etiam, oblectentque quietos.
Quid sacros memorem fontes? quid amœna Vireta?
Quid valles ipsis certantes frugiferacis
Vallibus Æmoniæ? dulces quid ubique recessus,
Musarum Loca, consessu loca digna Dearum?
O patriæ gelidi fontes! ô Flumina nota!
O Valles! ô antra meis gratissima Musis!

THE DESCRIPTION OF FRANCONIA.

The name.

FRANCONIA, or *East-Francken Land*, taketh the name from the *Francks*. Some fetch this name from one *Francus*, which others call *Francion*, the counterfeit sonne of *Hector*, whome they make to be the offspring of this nation, touching the derivation of whose name, *Peter Ronsard* a French Poet saith merrily, that he was called by the Auncients *Astyanax Francus*, which signifyeth *Hastiger*, a Lance-bearer. Others (among which *Gaguinus*, and *Æneas Pius*) were of opinion, that the Emperour *Valentinian*, gaue this name to the *Francks*; because that in the Attick tongue, those were called *Francks*, which were noble, and couragious men, out of what Author, it is not knowne: but it maye be; in regard they were free, and franck from paying of any tribute unto him: which last opinion in my iudgement is the likeliest, unlesse ye will curiously search out the *Etymologie* of this name, and say, that they are called *Franci*, as it were, *Fry on cy*, to wit, from paying of *Census*, or tenths, which the signification of this word *cy* importeth. Peradventure also, they were called *Fryansi*, or *Franci*, after the Gotish word *Ansi*, which betokeneth such mẽ, as excell all others in hapinesse, and riches, and were held as Heroicks, yea as Demy Gods for which cause, being more fortunate, and mightie, than the common sort, these Great Lords and seignours were used to be called *Ansos* or *Hansos*.

Howsoever, to returne to our first discourse, it is most certaine, that after the *Franci* or *Francks* had greatly encreased in riches, and power; and that their affaires went well with them, then they begann to growe wearie of the Romish yoake, and seruitude: and being tickled with a desire of commaunding, cast of the common name of Germans, and thinking upon their libertie, called them selues *Francks* or *Freemen*.

The site. Francken-land boundeth Southward upon *Suevia*, and *Bavaria*, Westward with the Rhyne, Eastward upon *Bohemia*, and Northward upon *Hassia* and *Thuringia*.

The Temprature. The aire of this Countrie is pure, and healthfull. And the soill of it selfe is not so sandie, and stonie, as *Æneas Sylvius* maketh it to be; saving in that part of it, which is called at this daye *Norica*, and lieth next the river side: otherwise the soile is very fruitfull, and beareth great store of Barley wheate, and all other sorts of graine. There is no countrie in Germanie that affordeth greater, or better Turnips, & Onions. Here *The fertility* and there are also Vineyards, which yeeld excellent wines, & which are transported into farre Countries. About *Bambergh* groweth Liquorish in such abundance that they load whole waggons with id, & carry it through all Germanie. Likewise this Countrie is couvered ouer in divers places with fruitfull trees, pleasant meddowes, and pastures which feed great store of all kind of Cattaile.

There are also all sorts of Deere, belonging to princes and Lords, fed and kept in woods, and parks, having lodges and cribbs made, in which they laye hay for them in the winter, and giue them salt, to preserve them the better against the violence of cold and hunger: and no private men are suffred either to hunt or to kill them.

The Francks Originally Germans Governed by these Princes.

That the Francks are Originally Germans, and were so called, it is manifest out of divers Hystoriographers, but aboue all by *Procopius Cæsariensis*, who writeth that which he saw with his owne eyes. The first Prince of the *Franks* was *Genebald*, who reigned 30 yeeres. There succeeded him in the Gouverment, *Marcomir*, *Dagobert*, *Lodvvick* the first, *Marcomir* the II. *VVaramund* or *Pheramund* who being exalted to the French Crowne, left this Dukedome to his brother *Marcomir*, *Prumesser*, *Genebald* the II. *Suno*, *Luitemar Hughbald*, *Helmerick*, *Godfrey*, *Genebald* the third. *Lodvvick* the III. after whome succeeded, *Erebert*, *Lodvvick* the IV. *Golbert* the II. and *Isetan* the last of these Duks, who dying without issue, left his Dutchie in the keeping of *VViturim* King of France, who was also called *Pepin*, which Dutchie his Sonne *Charlemagne* gaue to *Benedict Burchard* the first invested Bishop of *VVurtzburgh*, and to his successours, and also honoured him & gaue as his Inheritance to him the Church of *VVurtzburgh*.

VVurtzburgh. This province beareth to this day the title of a Dukedome, which dignitie the Bishop of *VVurzburgh* appropriateth to himself, though whole *Franconia* doth not properlie belong unto him: for *Kitzingen*, & *Bristadt* appartaine unto the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*: *Graglingen* to the Bishop of *Bambergh*: there are subiect to those of Wurtzburgh, *Chronack*, *Forcheym*, *Staphelsteyn*, *Hochstaet*: unto the Electour of Mentz belong *Koningspergh*, *Oxenfurt*, *Carlstadt*, *Halfurt*, *Bischopfs-heym*, *Alderburgh*, *Mildenburgh* with some other Townes. *VVirceburgum* is called by *Conrade Celtes*, *Erebipolim*, *Ligurinus Herbipolim*, *Spanheimius Marcopolim*, Ptolemæus *Artaunum*, and the Inhabitants *VVurtzburgh*, by reason of the sweete must, that groweth there. This is the chiefe citie, and the Metropolitan of all East *Francken-land*. It is a very faire towne, where *Boniface* Archbishop of *Mentz* erected a Bishoprick anno 751. It lyeth in a plaine valley, having small hills, faire Orchards, & Pastures roud about it, & is fortified with a moate, walls, turrets, & strong Bulwarks, & within is very populous, & hath sumptuous houses. On the West side it is watered with the river of *Meyn*, convenient for the bringing of all commodites unto it. It hath a strong stone-bridge over the Meyn, & on the other side of the Meyn, upon the hill lying next unto the citie, there standeth a Castle, which heitherto hath beene accounted invincible, because it hath oftentimes beene besieged, and assaulted, aswell by the citizens, as by the pesants, but could never be taken in: At the foote of this Hill lyeth a monasterie, built by *Burchardus* upon the charges of *Cunibert* King of France, in honour of *S. Magnus Confessor*.

For the rest, it will not be amisse, to knowe the manner of the obsequies, and consecration of the Bishops, and Dukes of *VVurtzburgh*. The first being dead, the Bishop, which is to succeed him, cõmeth ryding into the Citie, with a great traine of braue horsemen, and being light from his horse, & having putt of his princly robes, he is led by foure officiall Counts bare footed and bare headed into S. *Salvators Church*, cloded in poore rayment and girt about him with a Cord. These officiall Counties are those of *Hennebergh*, *Castel*, *VVertheym*, and *Reineck*. The Deane, and the Clergie comming to meete him, aske him *vvhat he vvould haue*: he answeareth in most humble wise,

Septen:
Occidens.
Merid:
Henneberg Com:
Issenburg Com:
Hanau Comitatus
Spesshart
Offenwaldt
Wert haim Comitat:
Palatinatus Rheni pars
Wirtenbergensis ducatus pars
Hohenloe Comit:
Milliaria Germanica communia.
1 2 3 4
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum privilegio
Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Ianssonium
Francfort
Hannaw
Aschaffenburg
Miltenburg
Wurtzburg
Schweinfurt
Kitzing
Ochsenfurt
Rotenburg
Dinkelspuhel
Hailprun
Wimpfen
Neckers Vlm
Mergethem
Amorbach
Gemund
Marpurg
Giessen
Fuld
Mayn flu.
Necker flu.
Tauber flu.
Kocher flu.

Totius
FRANCONIÆ
Noua
Descriptio.
Bohe miæ pars
Behaimer Waldt
Thuringer walde
Pa: latina:
tus
su: pe: rior

that he is vnworthy, to take upon him, that present dignitie & function, wherunto he is chosen, & to administer, & execute his office faithfully. Here upon the Deane saith unto him. I charge thee in the name of all this Chapiter to take into they protection the house of the Saviour of the world, and the Dutchie here unto annexed, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost. This done, he followeth the clergie into S. *Saviours* Church, and after they haue invested him in his pontificall robes (as the manner is) he heareth a Masse, and from thence he goeth to a great feast made for him in the Castle. But the deceased Bishops bodie being unbowelled, and his hart taken out and putt into a glasse must first be brought into the chappell of the Castle, and layd there. On the morrow they carrie him from the Castle to S. *Ioannes* his Cloister, holding a *Crossier* staff in his right hand, and a sword in his left. The third day they carrie him to S. *Saviours* Church, where they sing, pray, and make vowes, and then with his sword and his staff they burie him.

Bambergh. *Bamberga* is called by Ptolomie *Granionarum*, but was first named *Babenbergh*, which is as much to saye, as the Hill of *Baba*, called so after the name of *Baba* daughter unto *Otho* the Duke of *Saxon*, and wife unto *Albert* Count of *Babembergh*. Others call this Towne *Pavonis Montem*, or Peacocks-hill. It is à very pleasant Citie, lying upon the river *Regnitz*. Round about it there are many hills, very faire Orchards, and Gardins, a very fertill Soile, where Pompions, and Liquorish growe in abundance, as is mentioned aboue. It is an Episcopale seate, & a nurcing mother of manie Learned men, witnesse the famous writings of *Ioachim Camerarius*, who was borne there.

Franckford. *Francofurtum*, or *Francofurdia ad Mœnum*, commonly called *Franckford* on the *Meyn*, to distinguish it from *Franckford*, lying upon the *Oder*. *Munster* is of the opinion, that heretofore, it was called *Helenopolis*, but whē, & from whom it tooke this name, he maketh no mention. *Henricus Stephanus* in his verses made to the honour, and praise of this Citie, giueth it this laudable name, by calling it an *Academie* for all sorts of Merchants, *Francofortensis Athenas*, *Musarum Nundinas*, *Mercurialis*, the recourse, and resort of all the Merchant townes in the world. The *Meyn* divideth this citie into two parts by a Stone-bridge, which ioyneth them both together. It is an Imperiall Citie, famous through the whole world, because of the two yearely Marts, or Misses, which are kept in it. It is a custome, that here the King of the Romans is chosen by the Princes Electours, and if there should be two Competitours, they must bring both their Armies into the field before Franckford, and there in a battail, decide & trie who shall carrie the kingdome.

Mentz. *Moguntia*, commonly called *Mentz*, is by some named *Moguntiacum*, and by Ptolomie l. 2. c. 8. tab. 3. *Neomagum*: others affirme, that it hath this name from the river *Mœno* or *Mayn*, which some call *Moganum*, or *Mogum*. It is a Metropolitan Citie, and the Episcopall Seate. The ground about it, especially on both sides of the *Rhyne*, is very fruitfull, and yeeldeth excellent wine. It is large, fortifyed, populous, and well compact, especially on that side, which lieth next unto the *Rhyne*: For on the other side, it is nothing neere so well inhabited. It is very long, but small & narrow. There are in it faire great houses, built after the Romish manner, and very faire Churches, with the Bishops Castle. It is also a university, which the Bishop *Theodorick* erected. It is reported that the art of printing was first found out in this Towne. This Citie is under the subiection of her owne Archbishop, Prince-Electour, and imperiall Chancellour.

Konings-bergh. *Mons Regius*, or *Konigsbergh*, is the towne, where that excellent and famous Mathematician *Iohannes de Monte Regio* was borne.

Sweinfurt. *Schvveynfurt*, lyeth upon the Meine in the very hart of Francken-land. The other Townes in this Countrie are *Kitzingen*, *Fridbergh* an imperiall Towne, and some others.

1. Imperiall Circle. The first Imperiall Circle is that of Franconia, unto which are called and appeare these States following, to wit, for the Spiritualitie the Bishops of *Bambergh*, the Bishop of *VVurtzburgh*, and Duke of *Francken-land*, the Bishop of *Eichstadt*, the Master of the Dutch-order; The Priour of *Cambergh*, & the Abbot of S. *Gilgen* at *Nurnbergh*.

For the Temporalitie, these Princes and Lords following, the Marquesse of *Brandenburch*, & Burghgraue of *Nurenburgh*. The Earles of *Henneberch*, *Castel*, *VVertheim*, *Rheinech*, *Hohenloe*, *Erpach*, and *Schvvartzenburch*. The Lords of *Reichelspergh*, and *Limpurg*: the Free imperiall townes are these: *Nurnbergh*, *Rotenburch*, *VVinshaim*, and *Svveinfurt*.

The Rivers. There runne through this Countrie many rivers full of fishe, whereof the *Mayn*, and the *Sala* are the chiefest: the smaller are the *Sinna*, *Radiantia*, *Æstus*, *Tarber* and some others.

The Woods. The woods in this Countrie are the *Spishart*, the *Ottenvvalt* &c. being parts of *Svvartzvvalt*, with which, as also with the *Sigebergh*, this Countrie is encompassed round about, as it were with a naturall wall.

The Manner of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of this Countrie are mightie, and valliant, rich in nobilitie, and Gentrie, sharp witted, and giuen to much labour, in planting and dressing of Vines, by the diligence, aswel of men, as of Weemen. They are so given to worke, that they cannot endure any Idle persons.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LANDGRAVIATE OF THVRINGIA, or DVRING.

The Site & bounds. THVRINGIA, or *Duringen*, lieth betweene the two rivers of *Sala*, and the *VVerra*. It boundeth Westward upon the *VVerra*, and Eastward upon the *Sala*, Northward upon the *Svvart*, or *Harts vvood*, and Southward upon *Duringervvood*. The length of this Countrie is answerable to the breath, and reacheth some 12. Germane miles. This land is very fruitfull in all kinde of Encrease, and fruits, especially, in Corn; so that *Georgius Agricola* sticks not to name it, *the marrovve, and fatt of Germanie*. The hearb *Isatis*, or Woad (which Plinie calleth *Glastum*, & at this day *Gaudum*, or *Pastillum*) wherewith they die all sortes of blew Colours, groweth there in abundance, and is by the Inhabitants, who make great profit and gaine thereof, transported into forrine Countries, upon which a certaine Poet hath made these verses:

> *Herba Thuringorum Celeberrima crescit in agris;*
> *Hanc Isatim Græcus sermo vocare solet.*
> *Ponderis hæc magni est, & multo venditur ære:*
> *Hac etenim tingi lana parata solet.*

The hearb Isatis or Woad. This hearb, *Plinie* saith, is not much unlike the *Plantine leaues*, and is called in French *Glastu*, which heeretofore was much used by the Brittish weemen in smearing, and collouring of their bodies, to make them looke like Moores.

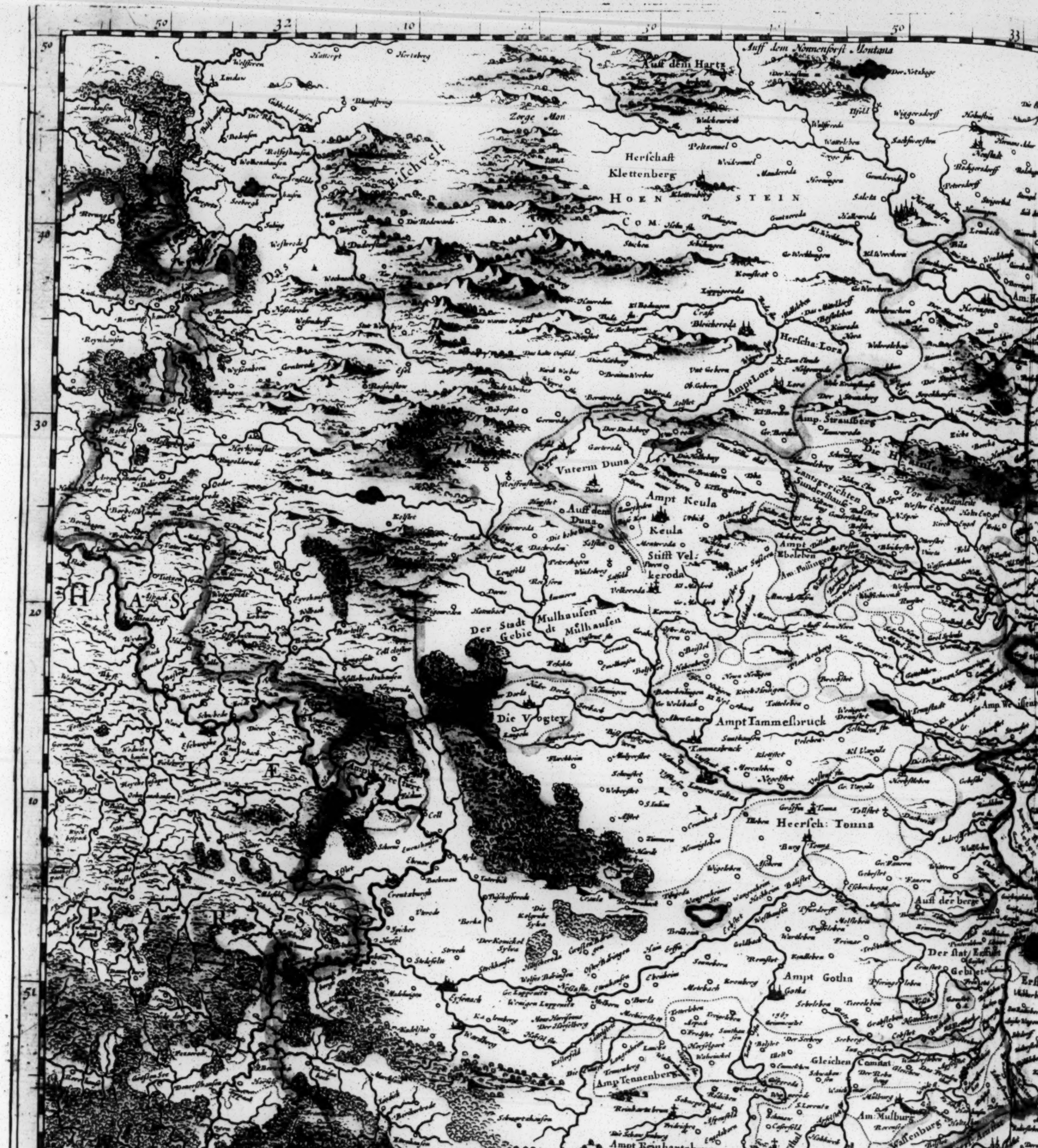
Though this land yeeldeth no wine but such as is brought unto them out of other Countries: yet are there found in it some gould and silver mines, especially very rich Salt-pits. *Gould & silver mines.*

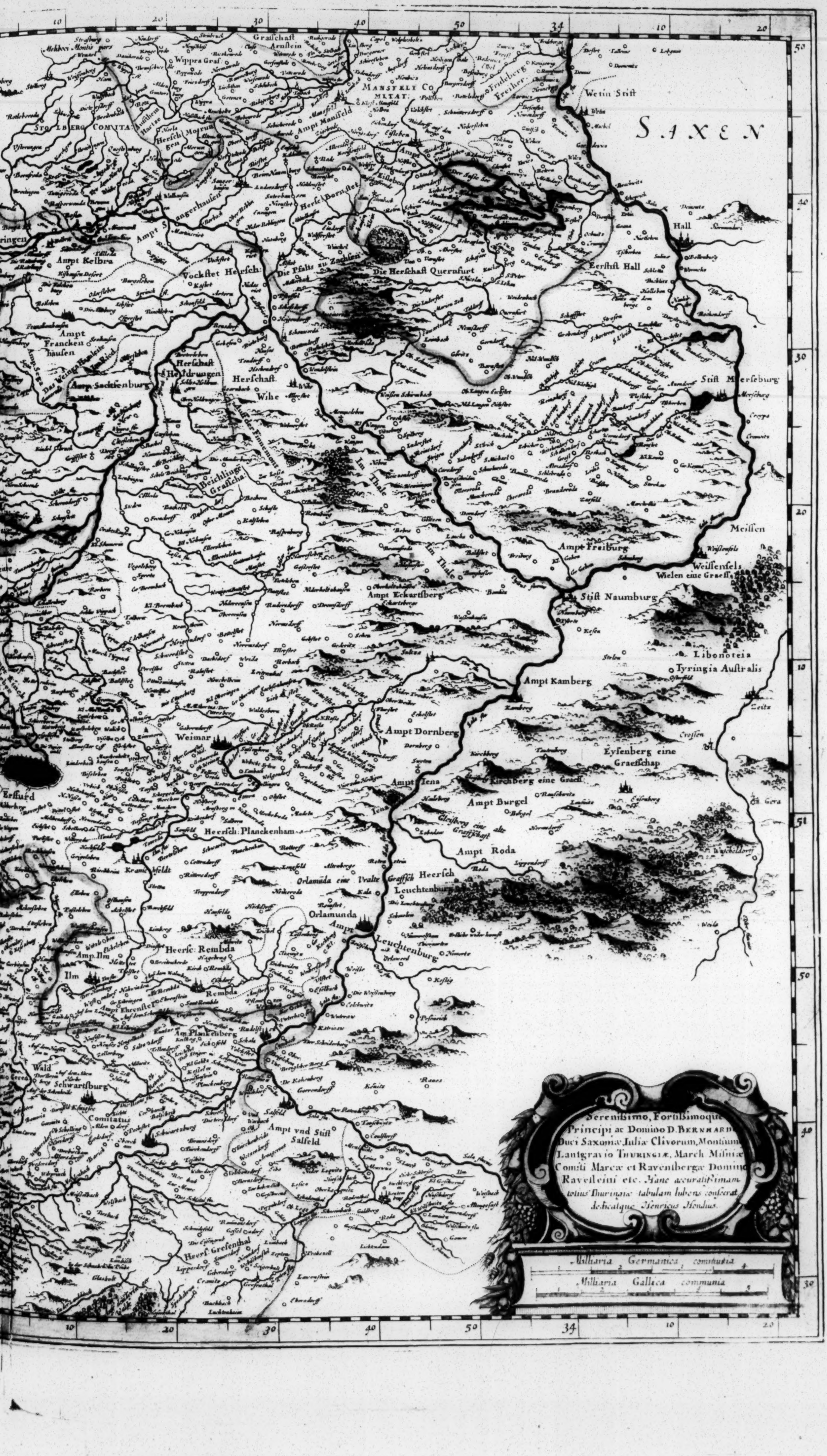
The ancient Gouvernment. Heretofore this Countrie was a Kingdome, but at this daye beareth the title of a Land-Graviate. *Duringen*, and *Hessen*, were heretofore about 366. yeeres agoe, as one Countrie, annexed together, under the Gouvernment of the French kings, till the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and *Henricus Auceps*: but the Emperour *Carolus Crassus*, at last made *Ludovicus* Duke of *Thuringia*, whose nephew *Burchardus* beingdefeated by the *Hungarians*, and leaving no issue behinde him, *Henricus Auceps* the Emperour possessed this Countrie, unto whose issue, namely, unto the princes of Saxonie, euen to this daye, it hath beene subject. For albeit, after the decease of *VVilhelmus*, sonne unto the Emperour *Otho* the first (who was Arch-Bishop of *Ments*, and had Commaund over *Duringen*, by the permission of his father) his Successours Arch-Bishops of Mentz, had full commaund over the city of *Erffurt*, which yet they haue, yea and for a time had appropriated all *Duringhen* to them selues, whose Deputie, or Gouvernour (under the Gouverment of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*) for a certaine time was *Ludovicus Barbatus*; it was so that after him the title of *Land-Graues* appropriated the whole land to their selues as their owne inheritance, from whome at last about the yeere of our Lord 1250. it came to *Henricus the Illustrious*, Marquesse of *Mysia*, descended from *VVidekindus*, and sonne unto *Theodorius*, the nephew of *Harmannus*, Landgraues of Thuringen, in the behalfe of his daughter Iuditha, after whome his sonne *Albertus Degener* succeeded, and after him his Sonnes *Fredericus Admorsus*, and *Theodoricus*, who in the right of their fathers brother, the Marquesse of *Mysia*, were declared Heires.

An Ancient people. The whole tract of this land (as some will saye) was in time past inhabited by the *Sorabi*, whereof *Eginhartus*, and *Aimonius* make mention: *Peucerus* saith, the remaynders of them at this day is *Sorbec*, and *Seversteyn*, which lie betweene the *Elue* and the *Sala*. *Reynerus Reyneccius* in his booke touching the Offspring of the *Mysians*, calleth the Inhabitants of this land *Tyringetas*, as if one would say *Tyringotas*, from whome the towne of *Gotha* tooke the name: and though it be nowe but a small territoire, yet *Ortelius* writeth that in ancient times, it contayned 12. Earledomes, 12. Princely Abbeys, 144. walled Townes, and as many mercate hamletts, 2000. villages, and 150. Castles.

Erdfurt. The cheife towne of all *Duringen* is *Erdfurdia*, or *Erdfordia*, called by the ancients *Erphessordia*, and *Erfesfurt*, as it is thought so called from one *Erst* the first founder thereof, who setting his Milles by the river *Gera*, built there the first houses of this Towne, about the beginning of the gouvernment of *Arcadius*, and *Honorius*. Afterward in the yeere of ouer Lord 438. it was much enlarged, and bettered by *Clodovæus* King of France, and at last Anno 1066. was encompassed with a wall, and made a great deale bigger, that now it is held to be one of the greatest townes in all Germanie; so that the Duringish husband men, haue a proverbe saying, that Erfurt *ist nicht ein stadt sondern ein gantzes land.* that is, *Erfurt is not onely a towne, but rather a vvhole Countrie.* The river *Gera* runneth through this Citie, and scowreth awaye the filth. It was heretofore an Episcopall residencie, ordayned by *Boniface* the Apostle of the Germans, but this dignitie was afterward transferred to *Mentz*. It is also a Vniversitie flourishing in all learning, which Anno 1392. was by Pope Boniface the ninth endued with many priviledges. There is round about this Citie a fertill soile, good pasture grounds, and great store of *VVoad* which groweth there. *It is a Vniversitie.*

This towne was heretofore much plagued by the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth, who would haue forced them to paye tenths, from which before they had euer beene free: and therefore when the Saxons warres begann, they rather choose to defend their libertie by armes, then to haue that unaccustomed burthen layd upon them, and did persevere therein with such courage, and zeale, that the Emperour was almost in daunger of his life. This Citie hath sustained great losses by fire: so that there is scarce a towne in Germanie, which hath beene so often burnt, and consumed with fire. Especially by the last great fire, which hapned Anno 1472. it endured an exceeding great losse, when as S. Maries, and S. Severus Churches were burnt, and well nigh a third part of the towne. This fearefull fire hapned by some *Incendiaries* hyred thereunto, among whom a *Dominican* fryer was accounted the cheife ringleader. Also Anno 1509. there hapned a great tumult in this city, be-


THURINGIA
LANTGRAVIATUS.
Auff dem Hartz
Auff dem Nonnenforst Montana
Herschaft
Klettenberg
HOEN STEIN
COM.
Das Eischvelt
Hersch: Lore
Ampt Lore
Amp. Straussberg
Vnterm Duna
Auff dem Duna
Ampt Keula
Keula
Stifft Velkeroda
Der Stadt Mulhausen Gebiet
Mulhausen
Die Vogtey
Ampt Tammesbruck
Heersch: Tonna
Ampt Gotha
Gotha
Gleichen
Amp. Tennenberg
Ampt Reinhartsbrun
Am. Mulburg
Amp. Wassenburg
Der stat Erfurt Gebiet
Auff der berge
Fulda
FRANCO
NIÆ
PARS
Sylua Seniana
Auff der Blossen Leb
Fursstelic Graeffs Henneberg
Duringer walt
HASSIÆ
PARS


SAXEN
Serenißimo, Fortißimoque
Principi ac Domino D. Bernhardo
Duci Saxoniæ Juliæ Clivorum, Montium
Lantgravio Thuringiæ, March Misniæ
Comiti Marcæ et Ravenbergæ Domino
Ravelleini etc. Hanc accuratißimam
totius Thuringiæ tabulam lubens consecrat
dedicatque Henricus Hondius.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Mansfelt Comitat
Ampt Mansfeld
Stolberg Comitat
Wippra Graf.
Grafschaft Arnstein
Fridberg Freiher
Wetin Stift
Hall
Ertzstift Hall
Die Herschaft Querfurt
Die Pfaltz zu Zachsitz
Ampt Kelbra
Vockstet Hersch:
Ampt Sangerhausen
Ampt Francken hausen
Amp Sachsenburg
Herschaft Heldrungen
Herschaft Wihe
Stift Mersseburg
Meissen
Weissenfels
Ampt Freiburg
Stift Naumburg
Ampt Eckartsberg
Libonoteia
Tyringia Australis
Ampt Kamberg
Zeitz
Ampt Dornberg
Eysenberg eine Graefschap
Weimar
Ampt Jena
Ampt Burgel
Ampt Roda
Erffurd
Heersch: Planckenham
Orlamunda
Heersch Leuchtenburg
Ampt Leuchtenburg
Heersc: Rembda
Amp. Ilm
Ampt Ehrenstet
Am Planckenberg
Schwartsburg
Wald
Ampt vnd Stift Salfeld
Heers: Gresenthal

tweene the Towne Councill, and the Burgers; and that by reason of some heavie taxationes and contributions, which they had imposed upon the Burgers. For the whole Communaltie gathering a head together in a certaine place appointed, they would know what debts the towne owed, what charges it was at, and what became of their money. The Councill perceiving this uprore, and what a rage the people were in, had thought to haue pacifyed them with mild and gentle words, telling them that when time served, they would giue them an account of their receits, and disbursements. This stilled, and pacifyed them for this time: but meeting together againe upon a certaine day prefixed, they admonished the Councill, to giue them this Account: but one of the Councill stomacking this more then the others, burst out into harshe and boisterous termes against the Burgers; because they required such things from them: whereupon the Burgers seing they could not prevaile, but that the Councill would haue shifted them of: they in a great rage, depose the Councill, and choose newe Magistrates in their places: upon this there followed a great sedition, which at last came to a warre, in so much that the Emperour *Maximilian*, and the Bishop of *VVurtzburgh*, taking this to heart, were driven to reconcile and pacifie both parties.

Weymar. *VVeymar* is a faire towne, and heretofore gaue the name to the Earledome, at this present it is the residence of the Dukes of *Saxonie*, who made there a stately Palace, built all of foure squared blewe stones, with a very fine garden & Orchard about it, planted with all kind of fruits, and is watered by the river *Ilma*, which runneth from thence into the *Sala*.

Iena. Some maintaine that *Iena* tooke the name from *Ianus*: yet wee doe not read, that Ianus had euer any adoration given him in Germanie; but that hath more likelyhood of truth, which *Stigelius* relateth in these verses:

Hinc placet Hebræo nobis hanc nomine dici,
Vt vetus a Iayn nomen Iēna tenet.
Cur ita crediderim, nisi mentem vocula fallit,
Certe hujus ratio nominis esse potest.
Quippe vocat Iayn Solymæ pius incola terræ
Hoc quod nos Latio dicimus ore merum.
Quæ caput in mediis urbs fertilis erigit uvis,
Hanc quisquam à vino nomen habere neget?

Hereby giving us to understand, that the name *Iena* is rather derived from *Iayn*, which signifyeth in our tongue *VVine*. This towne hath a famous Vniversitie in it, erected in the yeere 1558.

Gota is named after the Gothes, and therefore *Rithaimerus* in his description of the world, maintayneth that the *Thuringers* are descended from the *Gothes*, and that the *Gothes* built this towne *Gota*, and called it after their owne name, and people, about the yeere 923. as *Lobstenius* witnesseth. There was heretofore in it an exceeding strong hold, called *Grimmensteyn Castle*, which because of the mutinie of *VVilhelmus Grimbach*, being of a more noble descent then of condition, for his grosse and foule faults, it was slighted, and demanteled, he being put into the *Ban* and prescription of the Emperours *Ferdinando* and *Maximilian*, for presuming to constraine the Princes, to haue deposed the Emperour, and to haue brought in a new forme of Gouvernment into the Empire: for the execution of which proscription, the prince Electour of Saxonie, being elected by the Emperour and the States of the Empire. He slighting the Emperours proscription, trusted to the strength of this Castle, and gaue him selfe under the protection of *Ioannes Fredericus* the second Duke of Saxonie, which Prince, giving no eare to the faithfull admonitions of the other princes, to quite himselfe of these Mutineers, *Augustus* Prince Electour of Saxonie, was forced to besiege and take in this towne and Castle, and after that this *Grimbach* and foure of his Companions were executed, this Castle was wholly demolished and razed, and Ioannes Fredericus Duke of Saxonie, carryed prisoner to *Vienna*. *Gota.*

The rivers which water this Countrie are the *Sala*, or *Saltza*, the *VVerra*, *Vnstrut*, *Ilma*, *Gera*, *Or*, *Apfelstelt*, *Helbe*, & the *Cling*. *The Rivers.*

Here and there among the hills are found also some profitable mines of gould, and silver, especially by *Braitenborne*, & *Svvartzenburgh*. *Metalls.*

This Countrie is full of woods, which are all parts of the *Svvartvvood*, but among the rest the *Turingervvood* is the cheifest, and best knowne, called by Cæsar *Bacenes*, which parted the *Cherusci* from the *Suevi*. The others are the *Haynich*, *Hainsett*, and the *Finnvvoods*, all full of Deere & game. *Woods.*

There are also in this Countrie many fine Churches, and Cloisters, among the which our Ladies Church in *Erffurt* excelleth the others in fairenesse, and was founded, and built by *Bonifacius* Bishop of *Mentz*. There hangs in the steeple a huge bell, the greatnesse whereof, is well knowne throughout all Germanie.

The inhabitants of this land, are by nature cruell, and hard, very haughtie before ther Ennemies, they are tall bodied, and of a strong, and faire complexion.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF VPPER SAXONY, Together with MISNIE & LAVSNITZ.

The names. WEe are now come unto *Vpper Saxony*, making the eight Circle of the Empire; For *Saxony* is devided into the *Vpper*, and *Nether Saxonie*. This mapp then represents unto you, the *Vpper Saxonie*, adorned with the title of a Dukedome, whose Duke is one of the seuen Princes Electours.

The site. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the *Marck*, Westward upon *Hassia*, Southward upon *Thuringa* and *Misnia*, & Northward upon the Dukedome of *Brunsvvick*.

VVittenbergh. The principall Citie thereof is *VVittenberg*, lying upon the river of *Elue*. It was first built by *VVidekind*, or as some thinke by his Sonne *VVidechindus*. So that this Citie *VVittenbergh* beareth the name of *VVidechindus*, either from the Father, or from te Sonne. *Academie.* Duke *Frederick* anno 1502, erected in it a Vniversity, which the second *Frederick* augmented and enriched much, so that according to the testimonie of *Erasmus* from a meane, & a simple Schoole, it became a famous Vniversity, and was adorned with Masters of the chaire, or Professours, skillfull in the three languages, and the liberall sciences. In which flourished these two famous *Iuris consults* of Germany: *Henningius*, and *Oldendorpius*. This is remarkable, which *Albertus Cranzius* related in the 8 Booke & 30 C. of his *Vandalia*, purging & clearing one that is accused of some crime by a hott burning Iron. In this Citie upon a certaine time, there was an innocēt man, accused falsly, that he secretly had sett a house on fire: now being charged therewith he swore, that he was not giltie of it, offering to cleare him selfe by a hott borning Irō, which the Iudges refused, as forbidden by the Civill Lawe: notwithstanding he tooke a glowing Iron in his hand, carryed it a good waye: and at last casting it from him, he was neither burnt, nor seared: the yron vanished away to the great admiration of the Beholders. It hapned about a yeere after, that a man, which was a paving of the streete, and stirring the sand with his hand to lay in his stone, vnexpected found this hott Iron, which was glowing still, and burnt him on his right hand. The Standers by wondering much hereat, gaue the Magistrates notice thereof, who suspected presently, that this was the male-factour, which was gultie of this crime; whereof the other before had beene accused. Where upon they instantly racked him, and he confessing this offence was tortured upon a wheele. And so this fact by the iust iudgment of God was discouvered, & the innocent man cleared. There is a like storie also of *Genilde*, wife unto the Emperour *Henry* the Third, who by an Ill-willer of hers, being taxed with adulterie, purged herselfe by a hott glowing Iron, and so saued her honour. Such a kind of Tryall, and purgation those were putt unto (as ye may read in the booke of Georgius Cedrenus) who had defiled Maids of their virginitie, or Maids themselues, who was suspected to haue lost it, for the clearing of themselues, and for making of their innocencie knowne. Some will place *Torgau* in Vpper Saxonie, which notwithstanding by others is accounted among the Townes of *Misnie*.

OF MISNIA.

Misnie or *Meyssen*, is a territoire in Vpper Saxonie, which lieth betweene the *Sala* and the *Elue*, two rivers, and taketh this name from the Lake *Mesia*, where perhaps this people dwelt in former times; or from the Towne of *Misna*, to which *Rithaimer* rather inclyneth in his description of the world. But this name hath not long beene imposed upon it, seing that *Tacitus* affirmeth, that the *Harmundures* inhabited here in former times, because saith he that the Elue had his spring-head out of the Countrie of the *Harmundures*.

This province boundeth Northward upō the Marquisate of *Brandenburch*, and *Vpper Saxonie*, Eastward upon *Lausnitz* and *Slesia*, Southward upon *Bohemia* *The site.* and the *Mounts Sudetos*, and Westward upon *Thuringa*.

It was reported, that heretofore it had a very unhealthfull aire, which could hardly be endured; by *The temperature.* reason of the Foggs and Damps, which rise in the woods, and upon the hills, but that afterward it became more healtfull, when these woods were hewen & cut downe, these Foggs and Dampes begann to cease.

This Countrie is fruitfull in bearing all sorts of *The fertility* graine, so that it can furnish the neighbouring Countries therewith. There is also great abundāce of wine, honey & Cattle: saving *Ioachimsdale*, where the soile is more barren, harder, and not so fruitfull: but what nature hath denied her upon the upper part, shee hath richly recompensed the same in the inner part. For there are found divers rich silver mines, and also *Mines.* many other mines of Metall, as Copper, Tin, Iron, Lead, and also some Gould.

In the time of the Emperour *Otho* the great, this Countrie with Thuringa and Vpper Saxonie, was called the Marquisate of Saxony, to wit, before the

SAXONIAE
Superioris
LVSATIAE MIS:
NIÆQVE
Descriptio
Mansfeldiæ
comitatus
pars
OCCIDENS
SAXONIA Superior
MI SN IA
VOYTLAND IA
Bohe miæ
Wittenberg
Leyptzig
Dresda
Meissen
Naumburg
Per Gerardum
Mercatorem
Cum privilegio.

Miliaria Germanica communia.
Crossen
Ducatus
Oder waldt
Silesiæ
pars
Inferior
Der Kautz
Gorlitsche heyde
ATIA
Superior
Am Riesen gebirg
Reiptzigk
Schwibusen
Biberteich
Sandaw
Paradis
Schobosin
Crossen
Oder flu
Netka
Grunberg
Wartenberg
Hertzogswold
Frestadt
Beutten
Schlawa
Fraustadt
Starchnest
Punitz
Sowm
Borka
Costnan
Cyrblou
Obra flu
Oder flu
Glogaw
Seitsch
Schuttel
Hernstadt
Trachenberg
Neustedtlin
Grabick
Gabel
Wintzig
Gura
Kaben
Streppen
Primka
Rauden
Wolaw
Kunberg
Prausnitz
Bolkowitz
Steinaw
Luben
Oder flu
Leubus
Kreidel
Pardwitz
Auris
Neumarck
Buntzel
Ham
Lignitz
Ratzbach flu
Goldtberg
Wolstadt
Jawr
Kosterplotz
Schonaw
Striegaw
Zobten
Kupfferberg
Bolken
Frede
Freiberg
Fürstenstein
Landeshut
Schmideberg
Bober flu
Reichenbach
Silberberg
Franckenstein
Wartta
Glatz
Neudeck
Landeck
Habelschwer
Reinhart
Huwel
Lefsin
Nahod
Jaromir
Neustet
Mladkow
Alstadt
Reichenau
Lititz
Pardubitz
Sagan
Buchwald
Sprottaw
Reinersdorff
Rottenburg
Pentzig
Naumburg
Lemberg
Grotzberg
Lauben
Hirschberg
Greiffenberg
Greiffenstain
Fridberg
Wissoky
Kinast
Gorlitz
Ostritz
Reichenbach
Lubben
Bautzen
Konigswart
Cosel
Sommerfeldt
Muska
Sora
Forst
Guben
Briesen
Pritze arx
Spremberg
Hoierswerda
Sittaw
Lissa
Fridland
Gabel
Reichenberg
Turnaw
Gitzera flu
Arn
Trautenaw
Wunschelberg
Hunolt
Natoch
Gitzera flu
Strentza
Die Elbe flu
Konigingretz
Kopidschno
Podiebrod
Nimburg
Limpurg
Elbe flu
Melnick
Raudnits
Bernstein
Praga metropolis Bohemiæ
pars
Amstelodami, Excusum apud
Ioannem Ianssonium

The Gouvernment. Dukedome of the upper Saxony was erected. A while after, these Countries litle by litle were devided into many Lordships, and afterward came againe under the commaund of one man onely: for it hapned in the yeere 1241, when the *Landgrave of Thuring* came to decease without heire-males, this Countrie by a woman fell unto the Lords of Misnie, who euer since bare the title of them both, and so were called Marquisses of Misnie, and Landgraves of Thuringa: Also Anno 1423, when the Prince Elector of Saxonie left no more heire-males behinde him, *Sigismund* the Emperour gaue this Dukedome of Saxony to the Princes of *Misnie*, which enioy it to this daye, and thus they begann to haue a treble title, as Munster declareth.

Misena. In *Misnie* there are many Townes: the chiefe towne is *Misena* or *Meyssen*, lying upon the left side of the *Elve*, built by the Emperour *Otho* the first.

Dresden. Next unto it is Dresden, most pleasantly seated, and well provided against the incursion of an Ennemie. This is the Magazin of Armes, belonging to the Duke of Saxony, and hath a very sumptuous Palace and Court & a stonebridge most curiously made.

Leypzich. Lipsia, or Leypzich is a famous towne of Merchandize, lying upon the river of *Pleysz.* it surpasseth in richesse, and beautie all the other townes of *Misnie.* It hath an excellent Vniversitie, for when there was some Confusion in *Praegh* Anno 1408. it was transferred heither. In this tract lie also *Ilenburgh*, *Altenzel*, *Lauterbergh*, and some other Townes.

Rivers. The Rivers which water this Countrie, are the *Elve*, *Sala* & *Mulda* with others. Here & their also this Countrie is couvered with woods, being parcells of the *Hyrcinian Forest* or *Svvartvvood*. *VVoods.* The inhabitants thereof are at this daye strong, and of a faire Complexion, frolick, merrie, frendly and mannerley, very peaceable, and in no wise given to that inbred cruelty & sowrenesse of the Germans.

OF LVSATIA.

Lusatia, or *Lausnitz* according to the testimonie of *Rithaimer*, ought to be under *Saxony*, and lieth betweene the *Elve*, the *Oder*, and the *Bohemian Mountains.* The name of the *Lusatians* agreeth well with the words *Elysing* and *Lygins*, who heretofore inhabited these quarters, as Ioachim Cure writeth. This Countrie is very fruitfull in Corne, and in all sorts of fruits. In former times it was under *Misnie*; but the Bohemians aspiring to enlarge their territoire by force brought it under their commaund. *Lausnitz* is divided into two parts, the Vpper, & the Nether Lausnitz. In the Vpper *Lausnitz* lye these Townes, *Sprembergh*, *Prybus* and *Cotbus*: in the Nether, *Gorlitz* & *Zitauvv.* Gorlitz is the chiefest and bravest Towne in all the Vpper Lausnitz, famous for the faire buildings in it, and the number of the Inhabitants, it is also fortified with a strong wall, & a moate, and is situated upon a hill, neere unto the river *Nissa*, which lyeth verie commodious for the *Millers*, *Bruers* and *Dyers*, who receiue great benefit thereby, over this river there goeth a wodden-bridg couvered over. Among all the Edifices S. Peters Church is the chiefest, and likewise the Towne-house hath a stately pinacle upon it. The foundation of this Towne was layd in the yeere 1131. as the Annales thereof doe showe. And afterward Anno 1301. it was lamentably burnt and destroyed by fire, so that there was scarce a house left standing: but within eight yeeres after, (as a Phœnix, which reviveth out of her owne ashes) it was reedifyed, and built more sumptuous and magnificent then before. It belongeth to *Bohemia*, aswel as *Lausnitz.* How it came to the Bohemian Crowne, *Iohannes Dubravius* lib. 11. declareth in his historie of *Bohemia.*

The river *Nissa* runneth through all *Lausnitz*; by which this Countrie reapeth a great benefit. And thus much for Lusatia: Now wee will returne againe unto *Saxony*, which is watered, and moystened by manie excellent rivers, to wit, the *Elve*, *Sala*, the *VVeser*, *Lusimicius*, *Multavia*, *Misa*, *Fulda*, *Leyna*, *Allenis*, the *Oder*, *Ola*, *Nisa*, and some others. *Rivers.*

There are also many woods in it, being all parcells of the *Svvart-vvood*, whereof the Chiefest are these, The *Lunenburgerheyde*, *Spondauvverheyde*, *Rottenavverheid*, *Galberheid*, and *Pomerischeid.* There were in old times in Saxonie foure states, or Conditions of men. to wit: Noble men, Freed-men and Slaves, and the Lawe did import, that everie man must abide in that State wherein he was, and not to marrie with any of an other degree. but the Noble with the Noble, the Free with the Free, the Freed with the Freed, & the Slaves with the women Slaves. & if any man did the Contrarie, he was to be punished with death. They had also good Lawes against all Delinquents and offenders. *VVoods.*

This Vpper *Saxony* maketh the eight Circle of the Empire, and consisteth in three degrees of States, whereof the Bishops and Prelates are the first. Namely the Bishops of *Misnie*, *Marspurgh*, *Naumburgh*, *Brandenburgh*, *Havelburgh*, *Lubeck*, *Camin.* The Abbots of *Saltvelt*, *Rottershausen*, *Falkenrieten*: The Abbesses of *Quedlingburgh*, and *Genrode.* The second degree of the temporall Princes and Lords, are the Duke of *Saxonie*, Electour. The Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*, Electour. The other Marquesse of *Brandenburgh.* The Duke of *Pomer.* The Princes of *Anhalt:* The Earle of *Svvartzenburgh.* The Earle of *Mansfelt* of *Stolbergh*, *Hohensteyn*, *Buchlingen*, *Rappin*, *Gleichen*, *Leisneck*, *VViderefelt*, *Regenstien*, The Free Lords of *Tautenbergh*, *Reussen*, of *Plau.* The Lords of *Bernavv*, *Gratz*, and *Schonbergh.* The Imperiall Townes belonging to the third State, are *Dantzick* and *Elbingen.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE VPPER PALATINATE, OR VPPER BAVARIA.

The name. WE come now to the Description of *Nortgovia*, *Nortgovv*, or the *Vpper Palatinate*. *Nortgovv* taketh the name from the Northerne tract, and signifyeth the Northerne Region. It is allso called the *Vpper Palatinate*, to distinguish it from the *Nether Palatinate*, lying along the Rhyne. Heretofore this part of *Bavaria*, was called *Noricum*, which Ptolemee placeth and contendeth to lie betweene the River *Ihn*, and a part of the *Donavv*, (which reacheth from the *Ihn*, unto the mountaine *Cetium*) the mount *Cetium* being a part of the Countrie of *Austria*, and the mount *Carranca*. But when the *Boii* chased the Romans out of that part of *Vindelicia* (which lieth betweene the rivers *Ihn*, and the *Lech*) and had taken it in for themselues, this tract of land gott the name of the *Norici*, and *Boiaria*, or *Bavaria*. In which intent and meaning *Diaconus* lib. 3. Hist. *Longobard*, describeth the same unto us in these words:

The Bounds. The Province *Noricum*, in which the *Boiarii* inhabited, boundeth Eastward upon *Austria*, Westward upon *Suevia*, Southward upon *Italie*, and Nortward upon the *Donavv*. *Sextus Rufus*, and *Liber Notitiarum* devide the Countrie *Noricum* into two Provinces, namely, the *Mediterranean*, and that which shooteth out along the Donaw-side.

The Countrie of *Vpper Bavaria*, butteth Northward upon *Voitland*. Eastward upon *Bohemia*, Southward it is separated by the *Donavv* from the other part of *Bavaria*, and Westward boundeth upon the *Hanekamp*, and upon a part of *Suevia*, and *Franconia*.

The temperature. This Countrie hath a wholesome, and a good aire, but hath somewhat a hard and barren soile, though in some places, it is reasonable fruitfull in Corne, & pasture-grounds. About *Kelheim*, along the *Donavv*, there are many Vineyards; but the wine thereof is very sowre, so that they haue a common proverbe in saying, that upon the same hills, *there grovveth nothing but vineger*. *Mettalls.* This Countrie allsoo yeeldeth diverse mettals, especially great store of *yron*, which brings in great gaine, and profit every yeere to the Inhabitants. From thence commeth also your best Azure or Sky-coloured blewe.

The ancient government. This *Northgovv*, or as it is called at this day the *Vpper* Palatinate was in former ages a kingdome, and had their owne kings to governe them, the rest of *Bavaria*, being made a Province by the Romans, till the yeere of our Lord 500. Hence it came, that *Iulius Cæsar* maketh mention, that *Ariovistus* king of the Germans, had to his wife the sister of the king of the *Norisci*. but what princes the *Norici*, or *Nortgouvvers* had in succeding ages, is unknowne, untill they receiued the Christian faith. In the yeere 511. by the help of *Theodo* the Second, *Bavaria* was made a kingdome, who driving the Romans out of it, and giving them a great overthrowe, it was afterward divided by the three Sonnes of the abouesaid *Theodo*, into three Dukedomes, whereof *Theodo* the third at *Regenspurck*, *Otho* at *Ottingen*, and *Theobald* at *Tyroll* held their residence: It would be too long to reckon up all the others: onely I wil adde this hereunto, Namely, that the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus* in the yeere of Christ 1339. made such a partition, that all *Bavaria*, *Norica*, or *Nortgovv*, should belong the *Palatines*, saving some imperiall townes, and that part which before was under the Romish Empire.

The Chiefe Citie of *Bavaria* is *Nurenbergh*, lying upon the river *Pignitz*, which runneth trough the towne, situated in a very pleasant place, is of a large circuit, and hath a faire aspect, adorned with fine churches, and many sumptuous houses, with large streets, with strong walls, and turrets, and fortifyed with Bulwarcks, and Ramparts. It is very populous, and by reason of the rich trading in it, and all sorts of cunning manufactures, is famous throughout the whole world. *Nurenbergh.* Moreover, this Citie is not onely sited in the midst of Germanie, as *Bilibaldus Birckhaimerus* witnesseth, but also is the very hart, and navell of Europe. From *Ierusalem* (which citie is sited in the midst of the world, as is knowne by the longitude, and latitude of the degrees) *Nurenbergh* lyeth about 500. Germane miles. And though it be no ancient towne; yet the Castle (which stood upon a high-hill, in time past called *Castrum Noricum*) was very ancient, built by the Emperour *Claudius Tiberius*, and therefore was it allso named *Neronis Castrum*. Heretofore this Citie was subject to *Albertus* Duke of *Franconia*, after whose decease, it came to be under the Empire, in the reigne of the Emperour *Ludovicus* the Third, and from that time forward, it encreased greatly in riches, and the number of Inhabitants. In the time of *Carolus* the Fourth, it was encompassed about with walls, and in the yeere 1530. it was more enlarged, and much fortifyed. And is at this day one of the greatest Cities of Germanie, so that there are in it 528 Streets and Lanes, 11. stone-bridges, which ioyne both parts of the towne together. The river, which runneth through the Citie, driues 68. water milles. They haue alsoo 116. Wells, 12. Fountaines, 6. great Gates, and 13. common Bathing-stoues: of this City *Fabritius* speaketh on thiswise,

Qua non Germanis est ulla celebrior oris.
Seu leges spectes, & Sancti Iura Senatus,
Et sic unanimi viventes fœdere cives;
Sive tot artifices claros æquandaque priscis
Ingenia, & varios Iuvenumque Senumque labores.

The Vniversitie. In the yeere 1575. those of *Nurenbergh* erected at *Altorf* a Vniversitie, and gott them Professours, or Mastres of the chaire in divers languages, of Philosophie, and other faculties, and gaue them yeerely great maintenance. This witnesseth an inscription at *Altorf*, which is this:

For the teaching and instruction of youth in Christian Religion, both in the Greeke, *and* Latine *tongues, and in every good art, and science, the Magistrates of Nurenbergh haue founded this noble Schoole, and celebrated it vvith solemnitie in the yeere of our Lord* 1579. *upon* S. Peter *and*

Septentrio
Occidens
Meridi
Per Gerardum
Cum
33
34
Forchaim
Lauterbach
Trubach
Hausen
Kerspach
Hanburg
Baiersdorf
Regensperg
Hederen
Bernfels
Schachfart
Morendorf
Neunkirchen
Grefenberg
Stirburg
Puchenbach
Etlang
Ermreut
Weisenaw
Schwaback flu.
Hertzogaurach
Pruck
Eschenaw
Swabach
Tenenloe
Pirckach
Herelsperg
Rotenberg
Schnatten
Hoenstein
Grintlach
Vach
Buchfurt
Bernbach
Puch
Puckersdorff
Lauff
Reichenschwandt
Herschpruk
Retenbach
Malrnsbach
Nurenberg
Purgles
Beringstorf
Schonberg
Sinterspühel
Altfurt
Rudelsburg
Rostal
Stain
Katzwang
Schwabach
Cammerstain
Rittersbach
Gmindt
Ambsberg
Spalt
Absberg
Pleinfeldt
Oellingen
Gostrenhausen
Weissenburg
Hochstat
Weissenburger walt
Schambach
Pappenhaim
Eling
Rebdorf
Aichstet
Altendorf
Ingolstat
Neuburg
Grienaw
Gersting
Pergen
Dunting
Kaldorff
Petersbuech
Pollnfelt
Preit
Inching
Berching
Freyenstat
Sultzbach
Rosenburg
Poppenriedt
Hanbach
Hirschaw
Slucht
Vilseck
Auerbach
Michelfeld
Tuendorff
Rauhulm
Dumpach
Pappenberg
Eschenbach
Pegnitz flu.
Felden
Schluchton
Hertenstain
Praitenstain
Escherwach
Eschenfelt
Altorf
Leunburg
Stockberg
Popperg
Riedelhouen
Sindelbach
Lauterhouen
Castel
Weiern
Velburg
Hemau
Kelhaim
Dunaw flu.
Vohburg
Munchs Munster
Gensperg
Rockeling
Menching
Ilmerdorf
Dunawert

PALATINA
TVS
BAVARIAE
Bauaria
inferior
Miliaria
Germanica communia
Mercatorem
Priuilegio
BOHE
MIAE
EXTRE
MA
Behe
mer
Walt
Oriens
Dunaw fluuius
Regenspurg
Straubing
Abensperg
Newhaus
Parckstain
Weiden
Newstetle
Flos
Plesperg
Tachaw
Waidhausn
Leuchtenberg
Pleienstein
Wernberg
Lugh
Kolberg
Frauwenberg
Frauwenstain
Pfrundschweier
Pfreimbt
Freidenburg
Nabpurk
Schönsee
Schneberg
Eslern
Dennesperg
Walt Munchn
Newburg
Schwandorf
Schwant
Wermanstorf
Pruck
Neukirchen
Cham
Furt
Walderbach
Rötzing
Regenstauf
Abach
Oberdorf
Schambach
Pfelling
Pöshing
Mötring
Reibersdorf
Degenberg
Orting

S. Pauls *day, being then as* Curatours, *and Overseers thereof*, Georgius Volkamfrus, Philippus Genderus, Hieronymus Baumgardnerus, *and as the Cities Superintendent* Balthazar Baumgartnerus.

Besides this Metropolitan Citie, this Province hath in it many more townes, and Cloistres, namely *Ambergh*, walled Anno 1300, *Auvverbach*, *Sultzbach*, the Cloister of *Castel*, where in former times the *Nortgovian* Princes kept their Court, *Eger*, *Beyerut*, *Eyster*, *Napurgh*, *Neuvvenstadt*, *Ruvvenhelm*, *Kemnat*, *Krusen*, *Greuvvervvert*, the Castle of *Gaynum*, which taketh the name from howling and crying, because it is accounted a most dangerous passage along the Donauw, which place they also call *Strudel*, where all passagers, which come downe the Donaw, must passe by. Also *Eyschenbach*, *VVeiden*, *Pernavv*, *Reisteyn*, *Herspruch*, *Rurbach*, *Neumarckt*, *Tursenrut*, *Elbogen*, *Cham*, *Schonsee*, *Kunspergh*, *Stauff*, and others almost all of them belonging to the *Palatines*. One of the foure Landgraues heretofore created by the Emperours, hath also his Lordship and commaund in the Northgow, to wit, the *Landgraue of Luchtenbergh*, so called from the Castle of *Luchtenberch*, though the same Princes hold their residence in the towne of *Pfreimt*, and sometimes at Grunsfeld. This *Landgraviate* is not risen to that power and state, as the other three *Landgraviates*, which in processe of time are groune mightie, especially, the Landgraviate of *Hessen*, as *Munster* writheth. *Ambergh.*

The Rivers. The Rivers which water this Countrie are the *Egra*, *Nabus*, *Vilsus*, *Regus*, *Pegnitz*, *Schvvartzach*, *Sultza*, *Altimalis*, *Laberus*, *Lautra*, and some others. Touching the *Regnitz*, *Rednitz*, or *Rego* histories make mention, while *Carolus Magnus* kept his Court at *Regenspurch*, there were some, which gaue him to understand, that they might fare with Ships out of the *Donavv* into the *Rhyne*, by cutting a passage through the Land, which lieth betweene the rivers of *Regnitz* and *Altmul* (whereof the one runneth into the *Donavv* and the other into the *Rhyne*.) This was put in practise by *Carolus Magnus*, & a great many Diggers appointed for this worke, which laboured the whole harvest upon it. The ditch was drawne out, and should haue beene 2000. paces long, and 300. foote broad; but this worke was given over, because of the continuall raine, and also the moorish grounds thereabouts hindered it, for all that the cast up by day, fell in againe by night. Neere unto the towne of *VVeissenbergh*, there are yet to be seene some remainders of this lost labour. I cannot conceale also, that almost upon all the rivers, and waters there are many watermilles, in which Yron is forged, turning about great Bellowes, and Hammers, so that the smiths haue nothing to doe, but onely to laye the yron upon the Anvills.

In this Countrie lyeth the mount *Fichtelbergh*, being 6. Germane miles about, out of it there springs foure braue rivers, namely, the *Mayn*, the *Nabus*, the *Sala*, and the *Egra*, which crosse wise part one from an other, and run towards the foure Corners of the world. Out of this mountaine there are digged diverse mettals, and also Azure, or the best Sky-coloured blewe: upon the top of this mountaine they find tinne, and many holes, and pitts out of which mettall in former times hath beene digged. *Fichtelbergh.*

This Countrie hath here and there beene almost couvered with parcells of the *Svvart-vvood*, whereof the chiefest are called the *VVeyssenburger-vvood*, the *Bohemer-vvood*, and others represented in this map. *Forests & woods.*

Assoone as this Countrie had receiveth the Christian faith, there were prescribed unto them some lawes, and manners of living, as touching the freedome of the churches, for burning of churches, for such as tooke sainctuaire in the churches, for those that murthered any of the clergie, for paying of tenths, for punishing of seditious persons, for Marshall lawes, for divorcements, for marriages, for weemens affaires, for theeverie, for field-rights, for borrowing and lending, for inheritance, for selling and buying: The *Bavarians* for some hundred yeeres were bound by these lawes, whereof some of them are yet to this daye in vigour. As a surplus, I will here cite some of these lawes:

Namely to the end a iudge might iudge vvith equitie, the booke of the lavves vvas laid before him, by vvhich all causes might be decided.

A iudge shall respect no person, nor receiue any bribes, but having pronounced a just sentence, he may take the ninth part of the agreement: if he doth to the contrarie, he shall restore tvvo fould, that vvich he had received after sentence vvas pronounced, and besides that, to paye fortie shillings as a fine.

VVhosoever shall haue sould any thing, vvhen he is payd, he shall ratifie the saile thereof by letters, and vvith tvvo, three, or more vvitnesses.

A bargaine vvhich is not made vvith a free consent, shall be of none effect.

He that desireth to knowe more of these lawes, let him read *Iohannes Bohemus* Aubanus, in his booke of the lawes and manners of all nations.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LOWER PALATINATE.

The name & vvhence it is derived.

SOME thinke this noble part of *Germanie*, called *Palatinatus Rheni*, the *Paltz*, or the *Palatinate*, was so named from a Palace in the *Rhene*, from an institution of *Charles* the Great, or from the *Palatium* of *Trier*. But *Beatus Rhenanus* seeketh to proue out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, that it was so called from the Country of *Palas*; because (saith he) *Ammianus vvriteth, that a bridg being made over the Rhene by Mentz, the Romane legions passing over it, came, and quartered in the Countrie of Capellatiana, vvhich tooke the name from Palas.* In an other place he saith, *vvhen the Romans vvere come into the Countrie of Capellatium, or Palas, they encamped there vvhere the Marke-stones part the frontiers of the Romans, from the Burgonians.* And therefore *Rhenanus* addeth further, that hence one may gather, that the *Count Palatines* tooke not their name from the Emperours *Palatium*, or the Palace in the *Rhene*; but rather from the ancient denominatiō of their Countrie. Howsoeuer, most men agree in this, that it came from *Palatium*, or from an office of dignity and State, especially in the Emperours courts, called in Latine heretofore *Palatinorum Præfecti*, Rulers of Princes Palaces, which the French termed *Majores Domus, vel palatii*, Majours, or high-stuards of the house, who allwaies accompained the Princes person.

Ancient Inhabitants.

The ancient Inhabitants of the Palatinate, were formerly the *Intueri*, *Nemetes*, and *Vangiones*. The *Intueri Peucerus* placeth in the *Palatinate* about *Heydelbergh*, which Countrie (as *Marcellinus* saith before) was called *Capellatium*, or *Palas*. *Ptolomies Nemetes* were those, which inhabited along the *Rhene* by *Mentz*, *Straesburch*, *VVormes*, and *Spier*, which towne was called by *Æthicus Augusta Nemetum*. The *Vangiones* dwelt in that part, which is now the Bishoprick of *VVormes*, as *Rhenanus* and *Lichtenavus* witnesse. But *Birchamerus* saith the contrarie, that the *Vangiones* were those of *Spier*, and the *Nemetes* those of *VVormes*. *Irenicus* for the confirmation thereof, addeth this reason, that it was *Ptolomies* manner in his description of countries, alwaies to beginne from the South, & so to goe to the Northward: yet for all this, *Sigibertus Gemblacensis* (who wrote 500. yeeres agoe) called *VVormes* a towne of the *Vangiones*: and *Iohannes Heroldus* prouveth out of an ancient inscription, that *VVormes* was named *Vangionum Speculum*, which words *Lazius* interpreteth to be *Vaingen*.

Bavaria & the Palatinate once a Kingdome.

The *Palatinate*, and *Bavaria* (as *Munster* witnesseth) was once a Kingdome; and continued so from the time of *Aldigerius* Anno 459. unto *Tasilo* Anno 789. who was then subdued by *Charles* the Great.

Bounds.

The *Palatinate* is bounded on the West with *Zvveibrucken*: on the East with *Franconia*, and the Dutchie of *VVirtembergh*: on the North partly with the *Meyn*, and partly with the *Otho-VVood*, and on the South with *Alsatia* It contayneth in length from *Coub* to *Germersheim* North and South 72. miles in breath, and from *Svveibrucken* to *Lauden*, East & West 96. miles.

Greatnesse.

This goodly Countrie for delight, sweetnesse of aire, fertility of Soile, and the abundance of all things necessarie for the use of man, will giue place to no part of *Germanie*. For the Hills, and pleasant bankes of the *Rhene*, about *VVormes*, *Heydelbergh*, *Nieuvvstadt*, *Crutzenach*, *Openheim*, and *Pfettersheym*, are full of Vineyardes, loaden with Wines & Clusters of Grapes, which make such excellent Rhenishwine, that for the coolenesse and delicatenesse thereof, may be compared to the Greekish wines. The Fields also in Summer are couvered with goodly crops of Wheat, Barlie, Rhye, and other graine. Their Orchards beare all kind of Fruit. The Countrie is full of Gentlemens houses, and pleasant farmes. The VVoods and Mountaines are stored with Fallow, Roe, and Red-Deere, which are taken in toiles & a hunting: that Venaison was very plentifull in the Prince-Electours Court. In the woods also are many Goates, which by feeding and chawing vpon mast are rightly called *Capra à Carpendo*, & grow fatter there, thē in pastures. About *Heydelbergh* are many Herons, and Heronies, which choose the highest trees to build upon, besides Phesants, Pattridges, Quales, and other birds for hawking.

Temperature, pleasantnesse & fertilitie.

Great store of Deere.

Heronies.

In the *Palatinate* there are 48. townes, whereof *Heidelbergh* is the *Metropolis*, and chiefe seate, where the Count Palatines keepe their Court, in a strong and fine Castle seated upon a hill. Some are of the opinion, that the name of this Citie came from the Germane word *Heyden*, and so should be called *Heathenborrough*. Others deriue it from *Heydelbeer*, a Heathberrie. *Melissus* calleth it *Myrtilletum* that is *Myrtilberrie*, others againe affirme it ought not to be called *Heidelbergh*, but rather *Edelbergh*, or *Mount-noble*.

Townes. Heidelbergh.

This Citie lieth upon the ridge, and opening of the hills, having the *Neccar* running under it. *Rupertus* the second Count *Palatine*, Father to *Rupert* the Emperour, Anno 1346. erected here an Vniversity; and that it might be adorned with famous and learned men, sent to *Paris* for *Marsilius* of *Vtrecht*, and divers others: so that this Vniversitie grew in processe of time so famous, that it bred many excellent Schollars, and Devines. Among the rest *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Iohannes Dalburgius*, *Iohannes Verdungus*, *Guilielmus Xylander*, *Thomas Erastus*, and *Zacharias Vrsinus*, that rare Devine. There was also before the last troubles a famous Librarie.

Famous Men.

VViecks.

The whole *Palatinate* is devided into foure great hundreds, or *VViecks*, as *Heydelberke-vvieck*, *Alseyvvieck*, *Nevvstad-vvieck*, and *MosZbach-vvieck*, so called after the names of these townes. *Baccharach*, *quasi Bacchi ara* (some say tooke the name from *Bacchus*, the Heathens God of VVines) where groweth most courious wines. Some yeares in a drv Summer, when the river is low, there is seene a great stone in the *Rhene*, which the Inhabitants say is a signe of a good Vintage. *Frankendale* was first built, & peopled (as they say) by the Netherlanders, which fled thither in the time of the bloodie persecution of Duke *D'Alba*, & to whome the Prince-Electour gaue this towne for a refuge, which is now well fortified. *Crutznach* is likewise strong. *Bretten* is also a prettie towne, lying upon the river *Saltza*, where that famous Devine *Philip Melanthon* was borne. *Laudenbergh*, called by *Peucerus Castra Latina*, the one halfe of it was morgaged to the Emperour *Rupert*, and the other halfe belongeth to the Bishop of *VVormes*. Also Anno 1347. this Prince

Notularum Explicatio
Gefortificerde Steden
Civitates munitæ
Urbes Steden
Vici Vleckken
Pagi Dorpen
Arces Kastelen
Cœnobia Kloosters
Munimenta Schansen
Anno 1630
SIMMEREN
Hunsrück
DUCATUS
Rhingaw
Mentz
Lothari: ngiæ pars
Alsatiæ pars
Miliaria Germanica communia
Alcken
Münster
Boppar
Castelaun
Bacharach
Bingen
Creutznach
Lautereck
Kaisers Lutter
Zweibrucken
Homburg
Sarbrucken
Pfaltzburg
Lutzelburg
Hagenaw
Weissenburg
Landaw
Bergzabern
Oppenheim
Odernheim
Alsheim
Nackum
Ingelheim
Spanheim
Simmeren
Falkenstein
Nassaw
Catzenellebogh
Idstein
Wisbaden
Rheinzabern
Selz
Drusenheim
Rhor
Baden
Kupen

NOVA DESCRIPTIO
PALATINATUS
RHENI
Joannes Janßonius Excudebat
Hanaw Comit
Speßhart
ERPACH
COMITA
TUS
WERTHAIM
COMITATUS
HOHENLOE COMIT.
WIRTEN
BERGENSIS
DUCATUS
PARS
Franckfurt
Hanaw
Heydelberg
Manheim
Spier
Darmstatt
Wertheim
Meltenberg
Aschaburg
Erpach
Weinheim
Heilbron
Wimpfen
Pfortzhaim
Durlach
Bretten
Maulbronn
Mergethem
Krantz
Lauden
Gemund
Reineck
Proceldem
Seligenstatt
Dieburg
Dreckshusen
Lauffen
Bietigkhaim
Hoheneck
Neuwenburg
Wilbad
Zellerbad
Mosbach
Sintzheim
Eppingen
Wißloch
Nußloch
Hockenheim
Kurlach
Germersheim
Udenheim
Gochsheim
Neuenstatt
Schonthal
Weickersheim
Ingelfing
Jagsthausen

purchased of *Sigifridus* of *Stralnbergh*, the towne and Castle of *Stralnbergh*. And in the yeere 1344, *VVeinsheim* also was giuen him by Arbitratours, which before was in the possession of the Bishop of *Mentz*. The other townes are *Caub*, *Gelhusen*, *Sintzen*, *Luden* upon the *Tauber*, *Oppenheim*, *Keysers-Lauterne*, *Ingelheim*, *Lovvestein*, *Brussels* in *Brurien*, also *Vdenheim*, which is now made a stronge towne, and invincible.

Riveri. The principale rivers, which water the *Palatinate* are the swift *Rhene*, the *Neccar*, that runneth throw the midst of it, and at *Manheym*, falleth into the *Rhene*. This river was anciently called the *Nicer*. It abounds in delicate fishe, especially Barbles. They bring downe the *Neccar* streame great floates of timber into the *Rhene*, and from thence by floats and shipping fall downe the streame into the Low countries. The lesser rivers are the *Tauber*, the *Luther*, and the *Iaxtus*.

VVoods. The chiefe Wood (though there be many) is the *Ottenvvood*, where there is excellent hunting, which is a part of the *Hyrcinia Sylva*, or *Svvartvvood*, the bredth of it reacheth from the *Neccar* to the *Meyne*, and the length from the *Bergh-strate* to the river *Tauber*.

There are in the *Palatinate* many fine Churches, and heretofore divers braue Cloisters, whereof *Laurissense Monasterium*, now called the *Lorsch*, was the chiefest. Some say this Cloister was founded by *Charles the Great*, *An ancient Librarie.* others by King *Pipin* of France. There was heretofore a famous *Bibliotheca* in it, whereof *Munster* speaketh thus: *In all Germanie* (saith he) *there is not a more ancient Librarie, then in this Monasterie; for I haue seene a booke in it, vvhich vvas vvritten vvith Virgills ovvne hand.* Also the last bookes of *Ammianus* were found here, which of late are come to the presse, and printed in a faire letter. But the best bookes *Iohannes Dalburgius* tooke out of it, and carryed them from thence to *Ladenburgh*.

Having novv described this Countrie; it resteth that somevvhat be spoken of the Princes thereof. Sure it is, that the Palatines are come of a most ancient, noble, and high descent, and are alied to the greatest families, and Royall Stemms of Christendome. For Henry *the First Count* Palatine, *vvas descended from* Charlemaigne, *and also from the Lady* Sophia *sister to* Ladislaus *the Second King of* Poland, *and* Bohemia; *from vvhose progenie also sprang the Emperour* Lodovicus Bavarus, *and* Rupertus Count Palatine, *being of one house. For vvhich cause, the* Palsgrave *in the vacancie of the Emperour, is Gouvernour of the VVesterne parts of Germanie, hath povver to alienate, and dispose of Offices, to take fealtie, and homage of the subjects: yea, vvhich is more, to sit in the Imperiall Courts, and to giue judgment as the Emperour himself, and looke vvhatsoeuer the Count Palatines shall enact, during the* Interregnum *of the Empire, the nevv elected Emperour is bound to confirme it. By office & dignity, he is the first temporall* Prince Electour, *and therefore taketh place of the Duke of* Saxonie, *and the Marquesse of* Brandenburgh, *the other tvvo temporal Electours. He is also Lord* Sevver *of the Empire.*

Frederick *the Fifth of famous memorie,* Count Palatine, Prince Electour, *and aftervvard for his manifold vertues and religious life vvas crovvned King of* Bohemia 1619. *and* (*Anno* 1613.) *espoused the Lady* Elizabeth, *vvho vvas also crovvned Queene of* Bohemia, *the onely daughter of King* Ieames *of blessed memorie, and Royall sister to his sacred Majestie our dread Souveraigne,* Charles *King of Great* Britanie, France, *and* Ireland, *and Niece to* Christian *the fourth King of* Denmarke, Norvvay, &c. *from vvhome is issued, the most noble, and illustrious,* Charles *the young* Count Palatinate, *& Prince* Electour *that novv is, vvhome all true-hearted Britans vvish to see restored to, and setled in his patrimoniall and ancient inheritance.*

Besides, vvhat braue Captaines they haue bene, and vvhat honour they haue gained in the vvarrs, I vvill onely instance one exemple, out of Sleydans *Chronicles and the Turkish historie. For vvhen* Solyman *the Magnificent, the Turkish Emperour (in the beginning of September* 1529.) *had besieged* Vienna *in* Austria, *the* Bulvvarke *of Christendome, & had overspread the earth round about it, vvith the multitude of his* Turks, *and* Ianizaries, *his great ordinance for batterie failing him, vvhich by the valour, and happie exploit of* Wolfganck Hord, *comming up in his shipping, vvere sunck in the* Danubius, *he vvas then driven to goe an other vvay to vvorke, vvhich vvas by undermining, to blovve up the vvalls of the Citie, and so vvith the violence of povvder, to make his breaches, vvhich cost him full deare, & the losse of eight thousand men before he could compasse it. vvith vvhat courage, magnanimity, and resolution, did* Philip *the* Pals- *This Philip vvas the nephevv of Fredericke Duke of Bavaria & Count Palatine, then Generall of the Christian armie, and chiefe Commandour in Vienna.*
graue, *and the rest of the noble and vvarrlike Germans, defend the breaches, and repulse the furie of the Turkes, striving to enter, appeared herein to his and their eternall fame, that they stopped the breaches, filled the ditches, and couvred the ground round about the vvalls, vvith the dead Karkeises of Infidells, in so much, that* Solyman, *after many feareful attempts, and three desperate assaults, lost in the space of a month aboue eighty thousand men, and dispairing to take this City, hearing that King* Ferdinand, *and Duke* Fredericke *of* Bavaria, *and* Count Palatine, *vvho vvas Generall of the Christian armie, vvere a coming to relieue it, and to giue him battaile, for a farevvell massacring a number of innocent Christian captiues, men, vvomen, and children, vvhich vvere found the next day to lye vveltring in their ovvne bloud, fearing a second blovve, made such hast to pack avvaye, that in fiue dayes he marched vvith his vvhole army to* Buda, *vvhich is aboue a hundred English miles from* Vienna.

The sixth circle of the Romish Empire consisteth *The sixth circle of the Empire.*
in the territories of these foure Prince-Electours. Namely, the *Count Palatines*. And these three Spirituall Lords, the Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*, *Collen*, *Trier*, and *Gelenhausen*. The Princes, and Lords temporall are, first the *Count Palatine* and his Seigneuries. The Earles of *Nassavv*, and *Beilstain*. The Lords of *Rifferscheydt* & *Rheineck*. The Lord of *Coblents*, of the *Teutch* order. The Abbot of *S. Maximie* by *Trier*. The Priour of *Slesz*, and the Lord of *Nether Eisenburgh*. And thus much for the Lower Palatinate, & the Prince thereof

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE RHENE-STREAME.

The Rhenes Head-springs.

THe *Rhene* next unto the *Danubius*, is not onely accounted one of the most famous rivers of *Almanie*; but also of all *Europe*. It arises out of two fountaines, or springs in the high Mountaine of *Adula* in *Helvetia*, as *Ptolomie*, & some other ancient Authors relate, which now the Moderne writers call *Voghel*. Though indeed it is more properly named *S. Godarts Mount*; in regard of a small Chappell, built upon the top of this Mountaine, and consecrated to this *Saint*, & running a long Course, through *Germanie* & *Belgium* some 800. miles; at last saluteth the *Germaine* Ocean. Out of this mountaine also arises the headsprings of the *Rhoane*, the *Tesin*, & the *Rus*, so that within the space of foure, or fiue *Germane* miles, which is admirable, foure famous rivers runne croswise, separating one from an other, as the foure principall winds of the world doe.

The Rhene beginnes to be navigable at Chur.

Its Course.

The *Rhene* gushing out of these two fountaines, or springs, runneth Eastward, which joyning their two armes together, make one river and haue one name. About foure miles aboue the Episcopall City of *Chur*, there it beginneth to be navigable. Then runne together with a rapid streame towards the left hand, winding as a Bowe, or in the forme of a halfe Moone, & so falling downe from the high Mountaines into the midst of a large plaine towards the North, by the lake of *Constance* and *Celese*, and from thence turning to the West, cometh to *Rinfelden*, & so passing through *Basill* taking his course againe towards the North saluteth *Brisack*, and runs forward on in his course til he comes within an arrow-shott of *Strasbourg*. Then having traversed through many Countries, Townes, and Bourroughs, receiving by the way in diverse places, many great and small rivers coming out of France, and Germanie, takes his course with a swift & a violent current to *Spier*, *VVormes*, and *Mentz*: where returning againe to the westward, runneth to *Bingen*, & then winding towards the Northwest passing by *Coblentz*, *Bon*, & *Collen* fals downe to *Lobick* in *Gelderland*, whither it streameth downeward without any separation. At *Lobick* it divideth it self into two braunches, the larger on the left hand falling downe Westward at Scencksconce, taketh there the name of the Whaell running downe to *Nieumegen*, *Thiel*, the *Vorne*, & Saint *Andreas Sconce*, where it saluteth the *Maze*, and forward to *Bommel*, and to *Hervverden* still retayning this name, the one branch being a great distant from the other, at the Fort and Castle of *Lovensteine* meeting with the Maze, looseth there the name of the Whaell. The Lesser branch runneth right out to the Northwest from *Schenck-sconce* to *Arnhem*, where *Drusus Nero* in the time of the Emperour *Augustus* (seing that from this place to the river *Isel*, it was but two Germaine miles) digged a wonderful large & deepe ditch throug this ground, which he called *Fossa Drusiana*, that is, *Drusus his ditch*, which he brought into the *Isel*, to the end, that by this meanes, and the helpe of the *Channell*, he might with the more facility and safety transport the Romane Army, out of the *Rhene* into the *Southerne Sea*, otherwise called the *VVilde Sea*, against the Saxons, Frises, Durings, and other nations of Northerne Germanie. Therefore *Sueton* saith, that *Drusus* was the first Romane Captaine, that euer sailed upon the tempestuous Northerne Seas. Since which time this Channell, because the waters grew dry, and diminished, this right arme tooke its course Westward to *Arnhem*, and so glyding downe to *VVageninghen* and *Rhenen*, and from *Rhene VVyck* fell into the Sea, which continued so longe till by stormes and tempests of the Sea its entrance into it was stopt, by the great heapes of Sand, which was cast up, and so was reduced to the litle river the *Leck*: this hapned in the yeare of Christ, as this Dutch verse reciteth.

Drusus Nero makes a Channell or a ditch to transport the Romane Army out of the Rhene into the Isel.

Drusus was the first Captaine that passed that way into the Northern seas.

De Mont des RhIIns VerStopt door't Sant,
VIngh aen doen hII de Leck eerst Vant.

It changeth his course & name.

As it is reported by reason of these Sand-bankes, the course of the Rhene being dam'd up changed its current and fell downe by *Vtrecht*, *VVoerden*, and *Leyden* unto the Sea, and loosing withall the name was called the *Leck*, and so with this new name runnes downe to *VVyck*, to *Culenburg*, *Viana*, *Nevvport* and *Schoonhoven*, falling at last into the *Mervve*, neere unto the village of *Crimpen*. Ancient writers agree all in this, that the *Meuse*, having receiued the greatest part of the *Rhene* into it, retayning its owne name at the *Brill* in Holland with a large mouth falleth into the Sea, which opinion is held the most certaine almost of al our Moderne Authours, as one maye plainely see in their Geographike description of this Countrie, and is so held by the inhabitants of these places: in so much that that part which is neerest unto *Holland* is ordinarily called into the language of the Countrie *Maesland*.

The Meuse or Maze taketh away part of the Rhene.

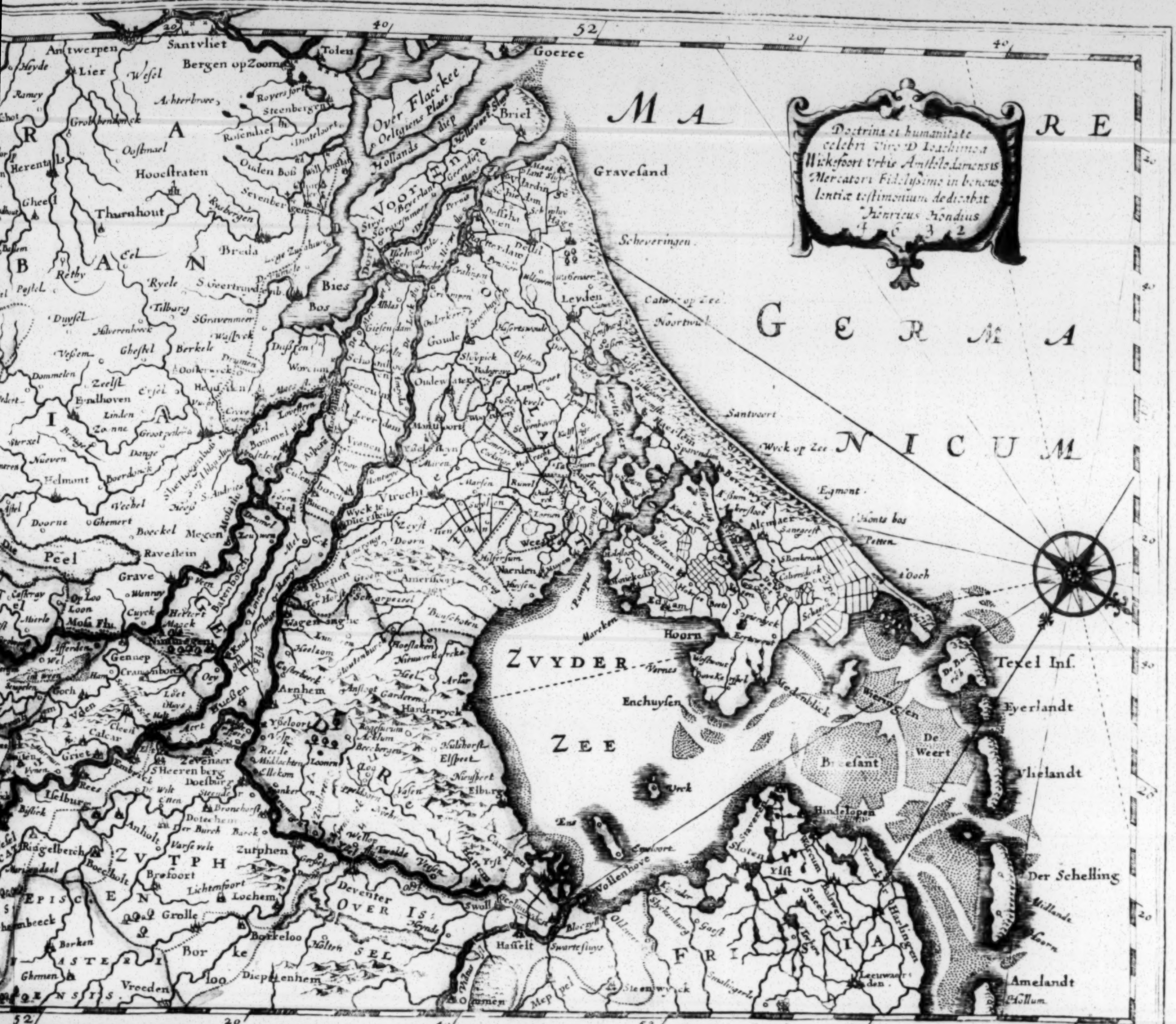
Bridges ouer the Rhene.

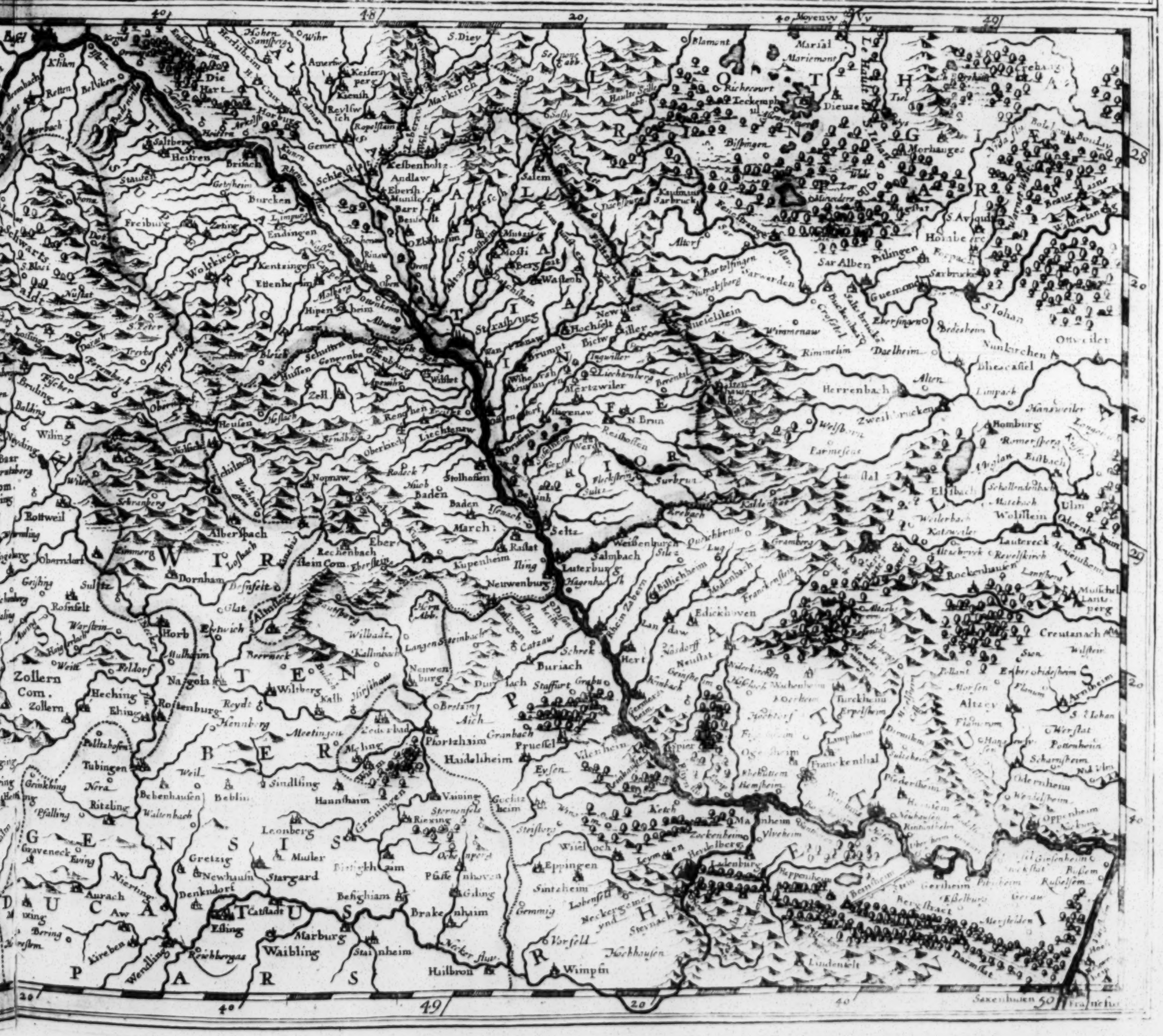
The Rhene The Mosell, & the Meuse haue their confluence one into an other.

Almaines drovvnd in the Rhene.

The *Rhene* hath alwaies had till nowe, twelue bridges made ouer it, to passe out of one Countrie into an other. The first was at *Reynneck*, & the last at *Strasbourg*. *Iulius Cæsar* at two severall times, caused a very great bridge to be made ouer this broade, deepe, and swift streame. The first was in the Countrie, & Archbishopricke of *Trier*, where the *Rhene* and the *Mosell* (with the *Meuse*) meete together as we will shew hereafter. For without all question, the battaile of the Romans was fought in this place against that great multitude of foure hundred thousant *Almaines* on that side of the Rhene which *Cleve* lies on, where the Romans in persueing their victorie, an infinite number of the *Almaines* were drownd in this river, but not in that place, where the *Rhene* & the *Meuse* meete together, which is much lower beingin *Gelderland*, as Cæsar relateth: but I beleeue verely that it was rather a fault escaped by the Printer. For it is well knowne, and one maye easely perceiue by the Authours text, and by the Maps of this Countrie, that the said *Almaines* some months before had passed ouer the *Rhene*, not farre from the seaside, and having taken in a great part of the Countrie, marched higher, and being at last met withall by *Cæsar* he gaue them battle, within the Countrie of *Trier*, by the *Rhene* side ouer against the *Vbians*, who dwelt as euery one knowes, not farre from *Collen*, whose Countrie lay on both sides of the riuer, farre distant from the cōjonction of the *Rhene* & the *Meuse*, whereas the *Rhene* now is separated into many branches. *Cæsar* caused his second bridge to be made ouer the *Rhene* a litle higher then his first: so that these bridges were made ouer

TOTIUS RHENI, ab eius capitibus ad Oceanũ usque Germanicum in quem se exonerat novissima descriptio.
Auctore Henrico Hondio
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Amstelodami Sumptibus Henrici Hondy
Petrus Kærius Cælavit
Booden See
Zuricher See
Walen See
Waldstet See
Lucerner See


Doctrina et humanitate
celebri Viro D. Ioachimo a
Wickefoort urbis Amstelodamensis
Mercatori Fidelissimo in benevo-
lentiæ testimonium dedicabat
Henricus Hondius
1 6 3 2
MARE
GERMANICUM
ZUYDER ZEE
Texel Ins.
Everlandt
Vlielandt
Der Schelling
Amelandt
Goeree
Briel
Gravesand
Scheveringen
Leyden
Santvoort
Weck op Zee
Egmont
Petten
Hoorn
Enchuysen
Vollenhove
Hasselt
Swartesluys
Steenwyck
Santvliet
Bergen op Zoom
Antwerpen
Lier
Hoochstraten
Thurnhout
Breda
Bies
Bos
Tilburg
Goude
Oudewater
Utrecht
Doorn
Amersfoort
Rhenen
Wageningen
Arnhem
Harderwyck
Elburg
Zutphen
Lochem
Deventer
Grave
Ravestein
Peel
Helmont
Gennep
Goch
Cleve
Calcar
Rees
Iselburg
Grolle
Borkeloo
Vreeden


Basel
Freiburg
Endingen
Kentzingen
Strasburg
Hagenaw
Baden
Rastat
Seltz
Lauterburg
Weissenburg
Landaw
Neustat
Speier
Manheim
Heidelberg
Ladenburg
Wimpfen
Hailbron
Marburg
Waibling
Tubingen
Nagolt
Rotenburg
Horb
Zollern Com.
Hechingen
Rotweil
Dornham
Alberspach
Pfortzheim
Bretten
Eppingen
Sintzheim
Creutznach
Altzey
Wormbs
Franckenthal
Zweibrucken
Homburg
Sarbrucken
S. Iohan
Sar Alben
Dieuze
Blamont
Morhanges
Bitsch
Saverne
Salbourg
Saxenhusen

A Bridg built by I. Cæsar where the Mosell fals into the Rhene.

ouer the *Rhene*, neere unto that place, where the *Mosell* falleth into the *Rhene*, which was, where now the towne of *Coblens* lieth, called in Latin *Confluentia*: whereby one may easely beleeue with good reason, that there was a fault escaped in the impression by mistaking a sillable in the text of *Mosa* and *Mosella*, then to thinke that so good an Authour as *Cæsar* was, should twise committ an errour in one and the same discourse.

Two Entrance or out lets of the Rhene into the Sea, some say three.

Amongst ancient Autheurs aswell Poets, as Historiographers, is not showne unto us, that the *Rhene* had but two outlets (as some say) into the Sea, by which it discharged it selfe: but touching this dispute, we referre our selues to that which *Ptolomie* saith, who lived in that time, when the *Rhene* had three outlets, to wit, one Westward, another in the midst, and the third Eastward. Likewise *Cæsar* sheweth us, that the same approching towards the Sea, it made many small Iles, & fell into the Sea by many branches. The *Rhene* then falling by the side of *Emmerick* downe to the *Tolehovvse* separateth it self into two branches at *Schenckscomse*, as is said, and than on the right hand runneth downe to *Arnhem*, from thence to *Rhene*: then to *VVyck te Deurstads*, where the *Rhene* looseth his name, & is called the *Leck*, because it distilleth as a veine out of the river, which in time encreaseth greater & strõger, after it hath almost made dry the place frõ whẽce it tooke its birth, when as it was Anno 860. by the violence of Tempests of the Sea, forced to retyre it selfe by *Culenbourg*, *Viana*, and *Schoonhoven*, & through the *Merwe* (as is said) into the *Meuse*: so the course of the *Rhene* being accustomed to this way (which hapned in the time of *Hunger* the eleuenth Bishop of *Vtrecht* from Willebrood the first, till then it tooke its course by *Vtrecht*) which constrained those of Vtrecht to drawe a braunch out of the *Leck* for the bringing home of their commodities from aboue out of the *Rhene*, & tooke its originall in the Hollandish *Isel*, whence *Iselsteyn* beareth the name. The Rhene then running through the *Leck* into the said *Isel*, passing by *Montfort*, *Oudevvater*, and *Der Goude*, one part of it fals into the *Meuse* at *Iselmont*. And though the ancient course of the *Rhene* runs not now by *Vtrecht*, yet the place remaineth, where it had wont to passe, retayning still its ancient name, which being not able to keepe its course any longer by *Vtrecht*; by reason of the sandie banks which choaked the passage of it into the Sea, and being not able to force his passage was driven to finde out some other way, to disgorge it selfe; and trying also at Vtrecht percing his course by *VVesep* and *Muyde* in the Countrie of *Goyland* at last gott into the *Southerne* Sea; though it doe not communicate its name unto it, but kept it to *VVoerden*, by which heretofore it tooke his course; having left water enough to passe from thence to *Leyden*, where neere thereabouts it separateth it self into three small branches, to disburden it selfe into *Leyden Meere*, which is a very large, a great and a dammageable Meere because in stormes it beats, and eats into the Land euery day. In the midst whereof there was heretofore an Iland, which was so great about 150. yeares agoe, that many householders dwelt in it, but now there are not aboue two households in it, who had wont to goe to Church in Wagons to *Hillegom*, hauing had in former times but a litle Ditch, ouer which they layd a planke, which now is become a great *Meere*, which the parts of the Rhene hath made greater called the *Marne*, *Zyll*, & *Doust*, from which also the city of *Leyden* named heretofore *Lugdunum*, hath bene accommodated with many Veines and Riverets, and *Catvvyck* up the *Rhene* ones famous by the same river, which is yet to be seene, and the passage in the midst remaines still stopt (not with standing there haue ben many trials made to opẽ it, but could never effect it) goes no farther shewing onely the antiquity of it, that it cãnot finde its old passage, which is stopt by the Downes which had wont to grace the Ile of *Canivate* falling by *Rhynsburg* towards *Voorhout* into a great Meere: from thence by the Earles house of pleasure to *Vogelsanck*, *Bervverlt*, & *Aelbrechsberg*, where the Earle had wont to keepe his Court (till that *VVilliam* King of the *Romans* removed it to an other place) having many Castles, and Gentlemens houses about it, as *Bevervvyck*, *Hemerce*, *Suthdorp*, *Castricum*, and *Limbes*, which being ruined the Villages retaine yet their names. Thẽ *Poelenburg*, *Pelanen*, *Velsẽ*, *Bredenroede* where the traces of the *Rhene* are seene yet in a Poole, and are called the *Rhyne ditches*: being propable that they were made for the bringing of abundance of materials to those buildings, which was built upon the arme of the *Rhene*, where a house was erected & where the King of *Denemarke* receiued his tribute, when the *Frizons* were subject to him, whereof *Saxo Grammaticus* speaketh, and tooke its course into the great Meere by *Reyneckum*, lying within the Lordship of *Egmont*, and then passing through *Veronne* fell into the Sea; where there was a good hauen in the daies of *Iustinian* the Emperour Anno 698. When as Bishope *VVilride* arrived in this place, with *VVillibrood*, & *Alderine*, and eight others to accompanie them, sent thither out of England from *Egbard* Archbishop of *Yorke* for to preach the Gospell unto them in the time of the raigne of *Alfrid the Catholique* King of England: unto the same place also came S. *Vrsula* with eleuen thousand Virgins, as the Chronicles and Annals of Collen relate, and at this port the *Normans* landed upon this Coast to the ruine of the Countrie. Those which are desirous to informe themselues further herein, as also of the other townes, which are, and haue bin built upon this riuer, may see those *Annals*, which make mention thereof.

The separation of the Rhene at Schenckscence & the Tolehouse.

The Rhene stops at Vtrecht. Sandbanks Choaks its Course.

Leyden Meere.

Made greater by the Rhene.

The Rhenes ditch.

The Frizons subiect to the King of Denmark.

The Seaport where in ancient times the Rhene fell into the Germaine Ocean.

THE DESCRIPTION OF NETHER ALSATIA.

The originall of the name. ALSASIA, *Elsasz* or *Alsace*, in English, is so called, because it is an *Edel sasz*, that is, a noble site, or habitation: but others say, that it taketh the name from the river *Illa*, as if one should saye, *Il-sasz*, or Alsasz. Indeed it is a very fine Countrie, so that there is no happier, or better land, can be found, along the whole *The bounds.* tract of the Rhyne. This *Nether Alsace* is separated Eastward by the Rhyne from *Svvisserland*, on the Westside lyeth *Loraine*, where the mount *Vosagus*, parteth *Loraine* from *Germanie*: Southward, it boundeth upon a part of *Svvisserland* and *Burgundie*, and Northward upon the Dukedome of *VVirtembergh*.

The greatnes of this Country. It is nine Germane miles long, and from the *Rhyne* to the Alpes, it is three dutch miles broad, sauing about *Hagenavv*, where there is more plaine & where the mountaines litle by litle leaue the Rhyne.

The fruitfullnesse. The fertilitie of this small nooke of land, especially in Wine and Corne, is so great, that it is not onely able, and sufficient to feede the multitude of the Inhabitants in it; but also their Neighbours, and some Countries of Germanie, which lie a farre of from it: which made *Iacobus VVimphelingius*, in his *Epitome rerũ Germanicarum*, not without cause, to call it the Storehouse, and Nourisher of Germanie: for the noble Wine, which it yeeldeth, is transported from thence by Waggons, and Schipping into *Suevia*, *Svvisserland*, *Bavaria*, *Loraine*, yea sometimes into the *Lovv Countries*, and *England*. In the *Suntgovv* there groweth great store of Corne, yea throughout all the *Vale* of *Alsace*, as farre as *Straesburgh*, there is such abundance of graine, that it feedeth those that dwell upon the Mountaines of *Loraine*, the *Burgonians*, and a good part of *Svvisserland*. Vpon the hills, and mountaines there groweth noble, and rich grapes, which make most curious Wines, and in the plaines not onely Corne, but also all kind of fruitfull trees. The hills also are couvered with whole woods of Chestnut-trees, in the bowells whereof likewise, there are rich Silver, *Mines.* Copper, and Lead-mines, chiefly about *Leberthal*, also the fatt and well tasted cheese made in *Munsterhal*, witnesse sufficiently the goodnesse of the pastures, which are there.

Abundance of Cattaille. Besides the great number of Oxen, and Cowes, there are also many Wilde Horses, Lynces, Beares, Martins, Red-and fallow Deere, Roe-deere, with abundance of other game.

This Countrie in ancient time was under the King of France, and a part of the Kingdome of *Austratia*; but as historie sheweth, it was 500. yeeres before under the power of the *Romans*. At first it was a Dukedome and in the yeere 684. it was given by King *Hildericus*, to his sonne in lawe *Etticon* with the same title, he hauing before beene Gouverneur of it. After *Etticon*, succeedeth his sonne *Adelprechtus*, who being slaine with an arrowe, left two sonnes behinde him *Linfridus*, and *Eberhardus*, who ruled over *Alsace*: Afterward their issue was chased out of *Alsace*, by *Carolus Martellus*, *Palatine*, and Lord high stuard of France. But in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the first: the Earles of *Kyburgh* being alyed to the Emperour, obtained the possession of *Alsace*: some will say, that they were then made *Land-Graves* of *Alsace*, others maintaine, that *Alsace* was first made two *Land-Graviats* by the Emperour *Otho* the third, and that the Vpper *Land-Graviate*, which conteyneth the towne of *Einsheym*, and the adiacent places, fell to the Earles *Habsburgh*, the other was by the Earles of *Oetingen* (to whome it fell after the decease of *Henricus Land-Grave* of Nether Alsace, wo dyed without issue) sould to the Bishop of *Straesburgh*, under whome it is to this day.

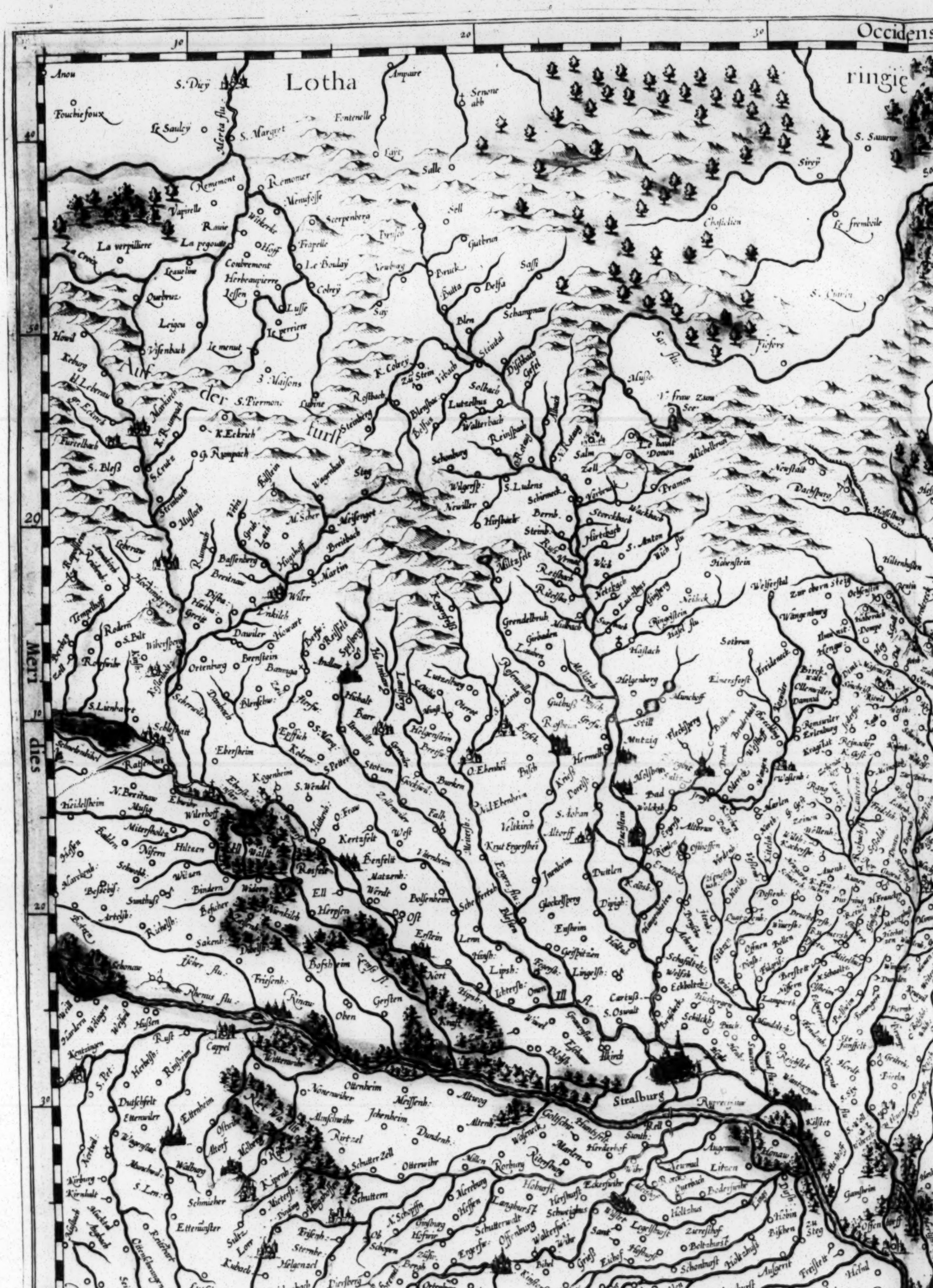
This small Countrie is so fit for mans use, that there are in it 46. townes great and small, all of them encompassed with walles: 50. Castles situated upon hills, & in the Vales besides a great number of Villages, and Farmes. *Townes.*

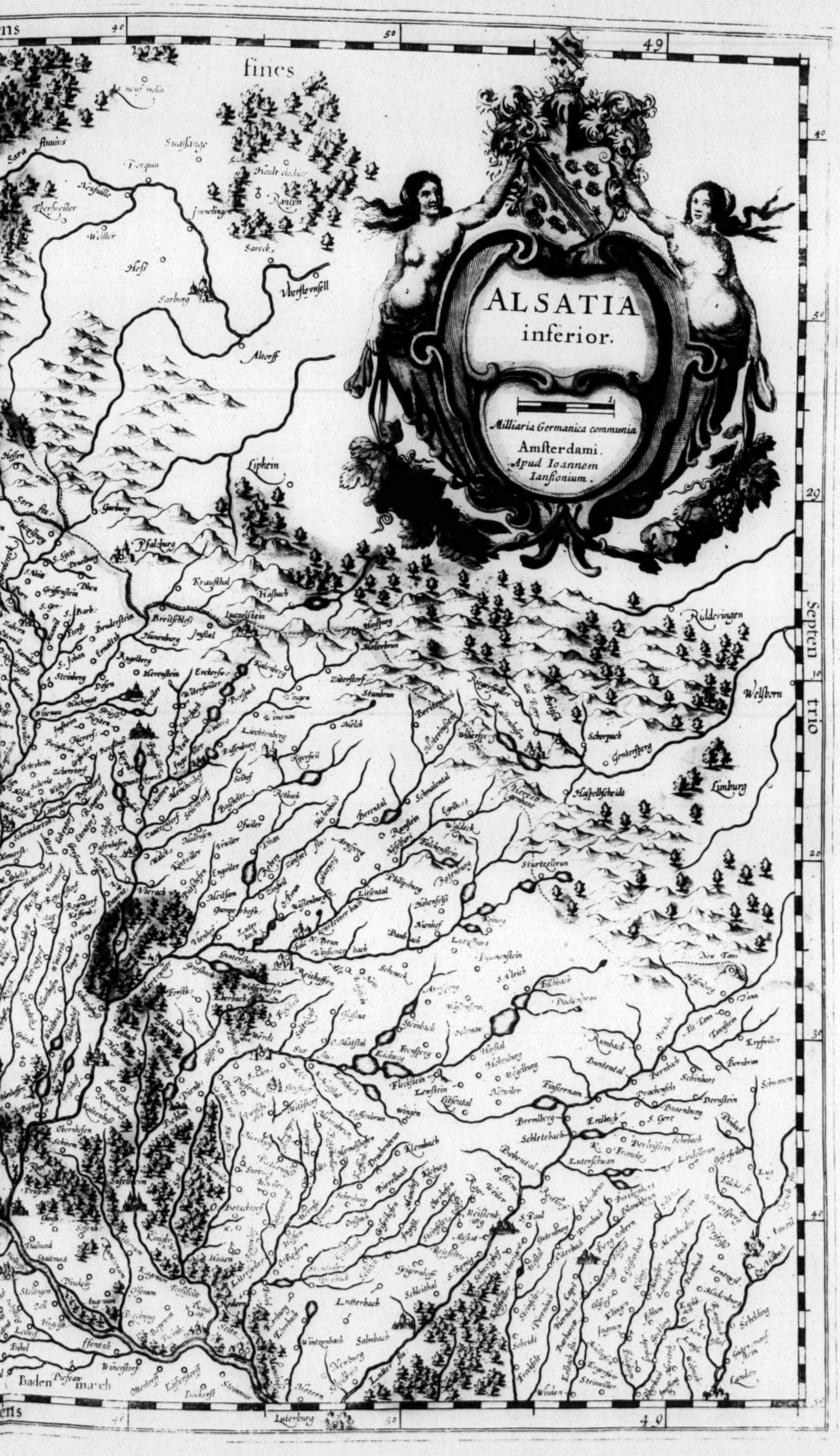
This Land is divided into the *Vpper* and *Nether* Alsace, both these parts in ancient times were inhabited by the *Triboci*: in this present map the Nether *Alsace* is described unto you, and the Vpper *Alsace* in the map following. *The division.*

The Capitall citie of Nether Alsace is *Straesburgh*, called by the moderne Writers *Argentina*, by *Marcellinus Sextus Aurelius*, and by Ptolomee *Argentoratum*. *Regino*, who wrot about 500. yeeres agoe, nameth it *Strasburgum*. *Robertus Constantinus* thinketh this citie to be the same, which by *Aurelius Victor* and *Diaconus* in Marcellinus is called *Argentaria* where 30000 Almaines, should haue bene overtrowne by the Emperour *Gratianus*. In regard of the number, and breath of the Streets, this Citie at this day is commonly called *Straesburgh*. This Citie standeth in a fruitfull soile, which yeeldeth great store of Wine, and Corne. *Munster* writeth that in this towne there dwell some hundreds of Gardeners, which make yeerely great gaine, and profit of Cabidge, Garlick, Radishes, Turneps, Navew gentle, garden Poppie and such like, which growe there in abundance. Into this citie commeth an Arme of the *Rhyne*, besides three other rivers, whose waters runne by channals through the streets, as in Venice. The gouvernment, Schole, and magnificent Church in this citie maketh it at this day very famous. *Straesburg.*

To the Westward lye the Forts mentioned much by *Antoninus*, which he nameth *Tabernas*: *Simlerus* calleth them *Zabern*, and *Frodoardus Zabrena*: *Ortelius* holdeth them to be the *tres Tabernas*, spoken of by *Ammianus*: whereof *Ausonius* also maketh mention, when he saith *Riguasque perenni fonte Tabernas.* These *Taberna* where heretofore some Romaine forts, made to that end, to hinder the incursions, and inroads of the Almaines in France. This is now the Court and residence of the Bishop of *Straesburgh*, these Fortresses of the Almaines being slighted, were made up againe by the Emperour *Iulianus* according to the testimonie of *Ammianus*. *Zabern.*

This Countrie is everie where very fruitfull in Corne, and Wine, yea and all things else needefull for the sustentation of man. Not farre from *Zabern* lieth a small towne and a Cloister called *Maursmunster*, and not wide from *Brocomagus* standeth an other Cloister, nameth *Steffansfelt* or *Stechfelt*.


Occidens
Lotha
ringie
Meri
dies
Rhenus flu.
Straſburg
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum privilegio
Orien


ALSATIA
inferior.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Amsterdami.
Apud Ioannem
Ianssonium.
fines
Septen
trio

Hagenaw. More Nortward standeth the towne of *Hagenavv*, which in the yeere 1164. was encompassed with a wall by *Fredericus Barbarosa*, for before, it was but a Village with a Castle belonging to it, or a Lodge, where the princes of the countrie lay, when they went a hunting. The ground about the walles is Sandie, but the fruitfull fieldes lying a litle further of from the towne make amends for this barennesse. A litle further also lieth the towne of *VVeissenburgh*, like a white Castle, being a fine, neate towne, situated at the foote of the mount *Vogasus*. It is sited in a pleasant place, with many lowe hills on all sides, and towards the West, in regard of the fine woods, and the sundrie sorts of trees. The soile about it, is very fruitfull, and the towne by nature, and by art of man is made very strong round about. The river *Lutra* runneth through the midst of it, which river hath his spring-head about 7000. paces aboue the towne, and runneth betweene the hills into the towne, and so out againe through the Walles with a very swift streame, and a narrow channell some 2000. paces long, and dischargeth himselfe at last into the *Rhyne*: this place is so ancient, that no Writters can finde out the Originall of it.

Vpon the river of *Breusch* lieth also a small towne called *Hasla*, which *Dagobertus*, King of France, gaue unto *Florentius Scotus* with the adiacent lands, because he by his prayers, had holpen the said Kings daughter *Rathilda*, of her blindenesse and deafenesse: in which place this *Florentinus* built afterwards a Cloister.

Bennefelt is a very strong Towne both by nature, and fortification, & very famous for the last Siege.

The Rivers. The chiefest rivers of this Countrie, besides the *Rhyne* are the *Kintzgus*, upon which a great quantitie of floates of timber come downe; also the *Ill*, *Breusch*, *Sorn*, *Mater* & *Lauter*: but the *Ill* is the chiefest river in *Alsace*, which traverseth through the whole Countrie; he taketh his springhead in the *Suntgovv*, aboue the towne of *Alkirch*, & then runneth by the townes of *Munhausen*, *Emsheym*, *Colmar*, *Schletstadt*, & *Benfelden*, from whence he fleeteth in a right line, without any turnings to Straesburgh, where he falleth into the Rhyne, taking along with him before he comes thither, all the brookes, and Springs which spring out of the mountaine *Vogasus*. This river affordeth great store of Saulmons and other fishe, as likewise the Rhyne. This whole Countrie is partly champion, and some what hiltie, and here & there couvered with many woods, in which a great number of chestnuts, almands, and nutts doe growe.

The Inhabitants which till and manure this Land, are for the most part poore people, wasting their goods, and spending every yeere as much as they gett, taking no care for the Winter, or to provide against warre; therefore when an ill yeere commeth, that the earth yeeldeth not her encrease, they would starue for hunger, if they were not relieved out of the Common Garniers.

The most part of the Inhabitants of this Countrie are no Natiues, but Straungers, namely *Suevians*, *Bavarians*, *Burgonians*, *Savoyards*, and *Loraines*, which if once they set footing in this Countrie, they doe not lightly leaue it; especially, the *Svvevians* or *Svvabens*, who are the greatest part which are rooted in it. *The Inhabitants.*

The fifth Circle of the Empire is the *Rynish Circle*, and consisteth also of three States, namely the Spirituall, the Princes, & the Townes. Vnto the Spirituall state belong the Bishop of *VVormes*, *Spier*, *Straesburgh*, *Basill*, *Besançon* in the Earledome of *Burgundie*, the *VVallischer Province*, whereof *Sitten* is the chiefe towne, *Geneve*, *Losanna*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*. The Abbots of *Hiersfelt*, *Murbach*, and *S. Gregories Munster*. In the second state are these temporal Princes, Earles and Lords, to wit, the Dukes of *Loraine*, *Savoye*, the Duke, and Earle of *Spanheym*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Duke of *Zvveybrucken*, the Earle of *Veldentz*, the Land-Grave of *Hessen*, the Prince of *Calmi*, the Earle of *Nassavv*, in *Sarbruck*, the *Rhyne-Graves*, the Lords of *Rapoltzkirchem* by *Rapoltzsteyn*, the Earles of *Bitsch*, *Salm*, *Hanavv*, and *Lichtenbergh*, *Leiningen*, *Falkensteyn*, the Lords of *Morspurgh*, *Rapolsteyn*, *Hohen*, *Rechpergh*, *Blanckenbergh*, & *Blammont* in Loraine, the Earles of *VVeisbaden*, & *Itzsteyn*, *Kuningstain*, the Lord of *Eppenstain*, the Earles of *Isenburgh*, in Vpper *Alsace*, of *Solms*, *Nassavv* in *VVeilburgh*, *Seninighen*, *Havare*, the Lord of *Muntzenbergh*, the Earles of *VVesterburgh*, *VVitgensteyn*, *VValdeck* & *Plesse*. In the third state, are these Townes, *Mulhuysen*, in *Suntgovv*, in Vpper *Alsace*, *Basill*, *Colmar*, *Kayserpergh*, *Turckhaym*, *S. Gregories Munster*, *Vpper Ebenhaym*, *Straesburgh*, *Rosenhaym*, *Schletstadt*, *Hagenavv*, *VVeissenburgh*, *Landavv*, *Spier*, *VVormes*, *Franckford*, *Fridbergh* in the *VVetteravv*, *VVetzlar*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Kaufmans*, *Sarbruck*, *Besançon*, the Castles of *Fridbergh*, and *Gleighausen*. *The fifth circle of the Romans Empire.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LANDGRAVIAT OF VPPER ALSASIA, WITH SVNGOVIA & BRISGOVIA.

IN this Mapp, besides the *Vpper Alsace*, ye haue here described unto you *Sungovv* and *Brisgovv*. The chiefe towne of *Vpper Alsace* is *Einsheym*, where the high Councill keepe their Court, unto whom all inferiour Benches, and Sessions may appeale, aswell those of *Sungovv* and *Brisgovv*, with the foure townes lying upon the Rhyne aboue Basil, as those which are under the house of *Austria*. This towne Anno 1200. came under the Commaund of Count *Albrecht* of *Habsburgh*, father unto King *Rudolphus*. *Einsheym.*

Ruffach. *Rabeacum*, or *Ruffacum* commonly called *Ruffach*, is a very ancient towne, built by the Romans. It is reported it had this name first giuen it from a brooke, that heretofore was called *Rotbach*, because of the reddish colour of the Water, but now *Ombach*, which springeth up in a valley, not farre from *Sutzmath*, and taketh his Course trough the fields, and Vineyards unto this towne, which lyeth very commodious upon it. In former ages this towne was adorned with fine buildings, and a double Suburb, where the Romane Nobilitie for a long time frequented, and that in regard of the fruitfulnesse, and the abundance of all things, who statuated there very good Lawes, especially against theeues which were so severely executed, that it is now become a proverbe, used at this day in Germanie in saying, The old gallowes of Ruffach, is made of good oaken wood.

Colmar. *Colmar* was built out of the ruines of the ancient Citie of *Argentuaria*, it is a fine imperiall towne, situated in a fruitfull plaine, about an houres going from the Mountaines, in the midst of *Alsace*, and is watered with diverse small rivers as the *Lousch*, *Durus*, *Fechtus*, *Illa*, and others whereof some of them runne through the Maiourie of the towne, and make the lands about it very fruitfull.

Schletstadt. *Selestadium*, or *Schletstadt* and *Colmar* were in the yeere 1216. walled in the reigne of the Emperour *Fredericus* the second. Some yeeres before, to wit, Anno 1044. under the Gouvernment of *Henricus* the Fourth, *Hildegardis* Duchesse of *Suevia*, built there a Temple, after the paterne, and modell of the Temple of *Ierusalem*, which afterward her Sonne *Otho* Bishop of Straesburgh dedicated to our Ladie, calling it after her name, and gaue it to the Moncks to dwell in it: which in a short time grew so rich, and mightie, that this Cloister was advanced to a Prioarie, and the Priour thereof, for a long time had the prerogatiue, to choose the Magistrates: whiche ye may read in *Beatus Rhenanus*, who was borne here. This towne is very strong upon the one side of the Rhyne, besett with deepe piles, and upon the West side to the hills ward of Loraine, it is a very fruitfull soile, and upon the hills grow abundance of Vines and Chestnutts, and in the plaines great store of Corne.

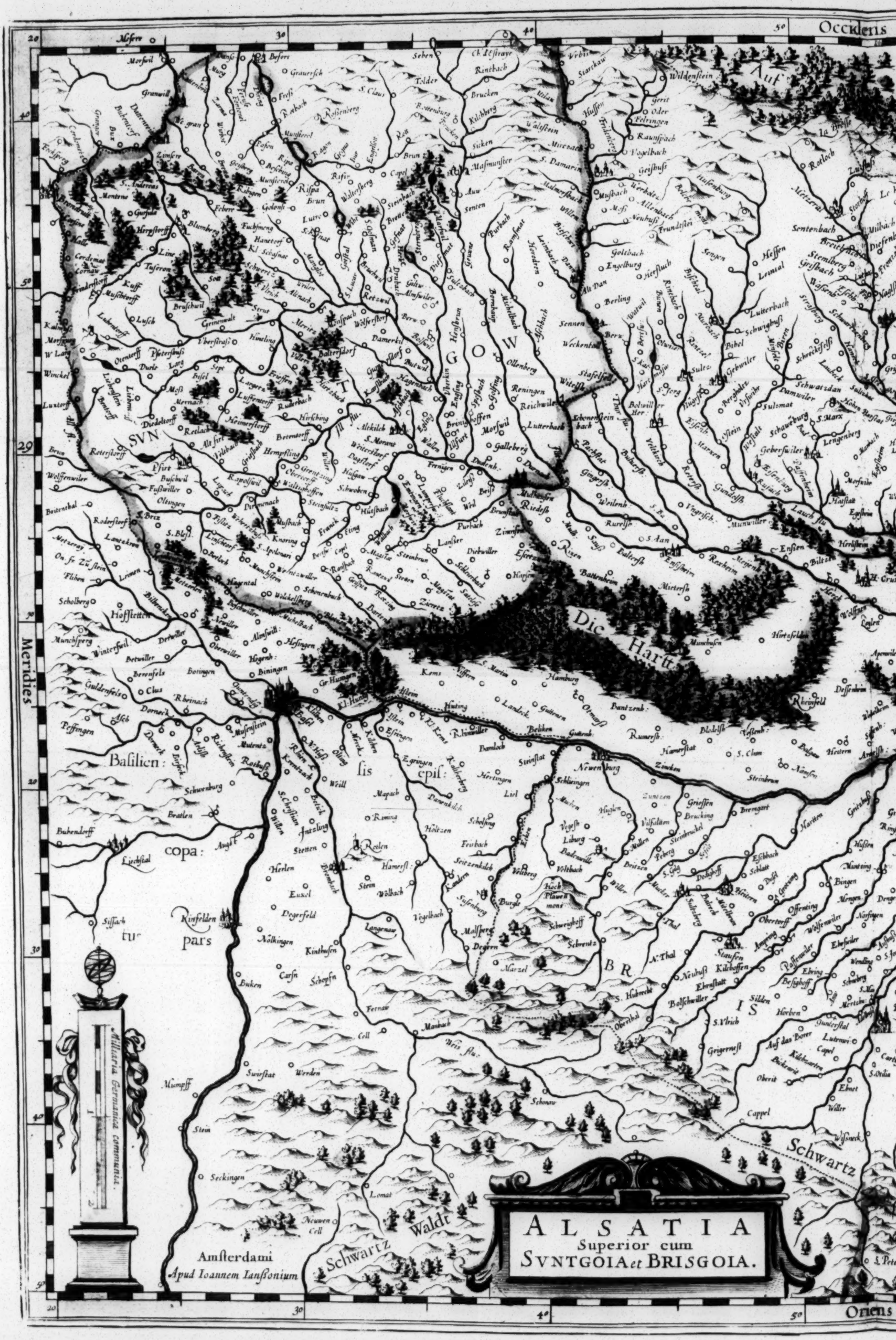
Gebvvyler lyeth in the very mouth of the mountaines, and as they say was built Anno 1124. Here are rich Vineyards, this towne belongeth to the Abbot of *Murbach*, who oftentimes holdeth his residence there. *Gebwyler.*

The towne of *VVatvveil* lying without the mouth of the mountaines, is also under the jurisdiction of the said Abbot. *Mercator* counteth in Vpper *Alsace* these Earledomes, namely *Horburgh*, a very pleasant land, belonging to the Duke of *VVirtemberch*, unto which the Towne of *Reichenvveyer* belongeth, which yeeldeth very good Wine: also the Earledome of *Egisheym*, whereof the succession, as likewise that of Sultz, hath failed for a long time. The Lordships in this Countrie are *Bolvveyler*, *Landtsbergh*, *Hohen*, *Hatstadt*, *Hohenach*, and *Rapoltstain*, unto which belong *Rapoltzvvyl*, *Gemer*, *Cellenbergh*; a towne with a Castle: the Imperiall townes of the fifth Circle are *Munster* in *Gregories-dale*, *Durckheym*, *Colmar*, *Mulhausen*; where there are curious Wines, and *Keysersberch*. *Watweil.* *Horburch.* *Egisheym.*

SVNGOVIA or SVNGOW.

SVngovia or *Sunggoia*, commonly called *Das Sungovv*, boundeth Northward upon *Alsace*, Eastward upon the *Rhyne*, Westwart upon the outmost Confines of *France*, and Westward upon *Svvisserland*. This small Countrie hath here and there fine Vineyards, and euerie where rich in Corne, which is carryed up and downe into the adjacent Countries, to wit, into *Svvisserland*, into the *Svvart-vvood*, *Loraine*, and other places. *The bounds.*

Within *Sungovv* lyeth the Earledome of *Pfirt* whereof the last Earle called *Vlricus* dyed at Basill in the yeere of our Lord 1324. leaving two daughters behinde him, whereof one of them named Iane Albertus Duke of Austria marryed, buying of her other sister *Vrsula* her patrimoniall inheritance, for 8000. markes of silver. The Lordships of *Befort*, and *Morspurch*, belong also unto this Countrie. In this Earledome lie these places *Altkirgh*, *Dattenriet*, *Befort*, *Rosenfels*, *Maszmunste*, *Thanu*, *Senheym*, which places at this day are divided by the Austrian Princes into seuerall Baylie-wikes. In *Befort* there is a Parochiall Church, which with the Nunns Cloister *Veldtpach* (where there lie buyried 13. Earles, and as many Countesses) was founded by the Earles of *Pfirt*. In *Maszmunster* there is a very faire Gentleweemens Cloister, and some Canons to it which is thought was built by *Masonus* Duke of the *Alemans*, after whom the same valley is called *Vallis Masonis*, which otherwise is named *VVast*. *Than* is a fine towne belonging *The Gouvernment.* *Morspurch.* *Befort.* *Masmunster.*


ALSATIA
Superior cum
SVNTGOIA et BRISGOIA.
Amsterdami
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
Die Hartt
Schwartz Waldt
Basilien
Basel
Rinfelden
Mulhausen
Newenburg
Seckingen

48
10
20
Septentrio
Strasburg
S. Diey
Vall de S. Diey
Auf der furst
Rhenus flu
Brisach
Schlestat
Colmar
Offenburg
Freiburg
G O W
Schonw alt
Waldt
Ver Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum privilegio

also to the Earledome of *Pfirt*. Closse by the towne the Castle of *Engelburgh* standeth upon a hill, and neere unto that lieth also the Mountaine called *Rang*, which yeeldeth precious Wine, called *Rangvvine*, wel knowne at *Basill*. Out of the mouth of these mountaines springeth the river *Thurus*, wich parteth *Sungovv* from *Alsace*. The Monasterie of *Morsmunster* in the Earledome of *Pfirt*, was foundeth by the Earles of *Pfirt*. *S. Amarin* with the Castle of *Fridbergh*, lying a mile from *Than* appertaineth unto the Abbot of *Murbach* & not farre from thence is the springhead of the *Mosell*. The Imperiall Citie of *Mulhausen* lyeth also in *Sungovv*, of which (as also of the townes of *Colmar*, and *Keysersbergh*) Anno 1261. the Bishop of Straesburgh was made Protectour: but not long after, when as *Rudolph* Earle of *Habsburgh* with the consent of some of the Burgers became Master of Colmar, he gott with all the City of Mulhausen into his power, and by the helpe of the Burgers demolished the Castle, and tooke prisonners all them that were in it. But when this *Rudolph* was chosen King of the *Romans*, then this towne came againe under the Romish Empire.

Morsmunster.

The Inhabitants of these townes are very diligent in planting of Vine-poles and manuring of Lands, & therefore the wines, which come from thence, are much commended. In the towne of *Otmarsen*, there is a Nunns Cloister that was built by *Rudolp* of *Habsburgh* in the time of the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth, whose brother *VVernherus* was Bishop of *Straesburgh*, and dyed at *Constantinople* upon a certaine Iland.

The Inhabitans manner of living.

In the Westpart of *Sungovv*, lyeth the Earledome of *Mumpelgart*, having a fine towne in it called also *Mumpelgart*, with a royall fort belonging to it: this Earledome hath likewise many other townes, and Castles, to with, the towne and Castle of *Grans*, *Klarvvangh*, which is also a towne and Castle, & *Passevvangh* a towne with Castle, all belonging to the Dukes of *VVirtemburgh*. The Inhabitants speake here the Burgonian tongue. Next unto this Earledome of *Mumpelgart*, lyeth the towne of *Bruntraut*, where te Bishop of *Basill* in a royall Castle holdeth his residencie.

Mumpelgart.

BRISGOIA or BRISGOW.

The Originall of the name.

Brisgovia or *Brisgoia*, commonly called *Brisgovv*, is as much to say in high Dutch, as a place *Praisevvorthie*, and indeed this Countrie meriteth no lesse, because of the great fruitfulnesse thereof; for it is as fertill as *Alsatia* it selfe: yet if one will search into ancient writings, he may easely perceiue and finde, that this countrie beareth the name of the chiefe towne of *Brisach*. The length of this territoire is ten German miles, and two in breath: for the beginning of it, is at *Mortnavv*, and reacheth along the *Rhyne* as farre as *Basill*.

It is a verry fruitfull Countrie for Corne, and Wine, and aboundeth in all things necessarie for the sustentation of man. The Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, and the Marquesses of *Baden* are Lords over this Countrie. In ancient times *Brisach* was the Capitall city of Brisgow, from whence the Countrie is named. *Anthoninus* in his *Itinerarium* maketh mention of *Mons Brisacus*: though he speaketh of no other townes lying over the Rhyne, but onely of the provinciall townes, situated about the Rhyne; therefore some are of the opinion, that the Rhyne here altered his course, which before ran upon the other side by the towne, to wit, when it stood upon the French side. *Luitprandus Ticinensis*, who liued in the time of the government of the Emperour *Otho* the first, saith, that *Mons Brisacus* belonged to *Alsace*, and writeth it was an *Iland* in the Rhyne. This towne standeth upon a round hill like a Castle, and the Rhyne runneth upon the Westside of it. It is a fine, strong, and a populous towne, but in processe of time, the towne *Fryburgh* hath put it downe for magnificencie and riches. Though it be but a new towne; yet is it mightely encreased, and growne exceeding wealthie, by reason of the many mines about it. At *Brisach* there is an ancient Castle, which for a long time lay ruinous, but afterward was built. There is a strong, and a safe tower, built by *Bartholdus* the third Duke of *Zeringhen*, as these verses following cut in stone doe shewe.

The fertility.

Brisach.

Hanc Dux Bartholdus portam struxisse notatur,
A quo per fraudem Burgundia gens populatur.

This towne hath but one Well over which there is a roofe built, and a great Wheele in it which is turned about with mens feete, and the Water is drawne up a great depth under the Earth; for which the townsmen must giue something euery yeere: for albeit there is in diverse places a great descent to the Rhyne, and plaines, where there is a great deale of Water, yet they can hardly bring it up because of the steepnesse of the hill. Halfe a mile beneath *Friburgh* there lyeth upon a high hill, a ruinous Castle called *Zaringhen*, from whence the Dukes of *Zeringhen* tooke their title, and name in former times.

A straunge well.

Friburgh is a very braue towne in *Brisgovv*, and now is accounted the *Metropolis* of this Countrie, being founded by Duke *Bartholdus* the fourth, sonne unto *Conradus* the first of *Zeringhen*. Vnder the government of the Emperour *Henricus* the fifth, being before but a village. It is seated very pleasantly betweene hills, and adorned with faire buildings, Churches, and Cloisters. In the yeere 1459. there was a universitie erected in it. In which time there liued in it, that excellent Lawyer, *Vdalricus Zasius*. Within a mile of this towne, there was heretofore a rich silver mine. In this territoire of *Brisgovv* lay the ancient Dukedome of *Friburgh*, the Marquisate of *Hochbergh*, and the Lordships of *Badenvvyler*, *Stauffen* and *Burcken*.

Friburgh.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF VVIRTEMBERGH.

The name. THE Dutchie of *VVirtembergh*, or *VVurtembergerland*, taketh the name from the ancient Castle of *VVirtembergh*, which standeth upon a high hill, almost in the midst of the Countrie, not farre from the Imperial Tovvne of *Eslingen*. Some vvould fetch this name from elswhere, namely, *Aegidius Tschudus* by a Conjecture, vvhich carryeth some likelihood from the *Intuergian* people, vvho in old time inhabited here. This Countrie lyeth in upper Germanie, and taketh vp almost the vvhole tract of *Svvevia*, or *Svvabenland*, lying upon the *Neccar*. *The site.* It boundeth Eastvvard upon the upper part of *Svvabenland*, *Algovv*, and *Bavaria*, Westvvard upon the *Palatinate*, and the Marquisate of *Baden*, contayning vvithin it also, the high mountaines ofte *Svvart-vvood*. Southvvard upon the mountaines of *Arbona*, and the Svvabish Alpes, (for so the Inhabitants name those high-mountaines) Nort-vvard of it, lyeth *Franconia*, and also not farre from it the *Ottenvvaldt*.

The Temperature & fertility. The aire in this Countrie is very healthfull, the Summiers kinde, and the Winters temperate. And as for the fertilitie thereof, there is no Countrie in Germanie can bee compared to it, for it is exceeding fruitfull in Corne, Vines, and all manner of Fruits: yet it is not alike fruitfull in all places, for that part, from vvhence the *Neccar* springeth, and vvhich confineth upon the *Svvart-vvood*, and the Svvabish Alpes, lying betvveene the *Neccar* and the *Danubius* is a rough ground, vvhich vvill beare no Vines, but is rather fitter for pasturage. The land vvhich lyeth betvveene the *Alpes*, though it be somevvhat stonie; Yet it beareth good store of Corne, and albeit the ground, vvhich is upon the highest hills of the Svvart-vvood, is very reddish and Sandie, notvvithstanding it is reasonable good, and fruitfull. But vvhere the *Neccar* overflovveth the plaine fieldes, it doth enrich and blesse this soile greatly, and makes it fruitfull in every place, being adorned vvith faire Vineyards, greene Meddovves, rich Corne fields, and pleasant Orchards.

Mines of Silver and Copper. In this Dutchie also, there are found silver Mines, not farre from *VViltburgh*, and it is reported, that the vvhole tovvne of *Bulach* is built upon Copper Mines. This Countrie affordeth abundance of Iron, and Copper, and manie faire Stones of divers Coulours, especialy, Azured blew. It seemeth that nature striveth here in this place, tho bring forth precious stones.

Cattaile. In this Countrie there are divers sorts of Cattaile, and gread Store of Deere, and vvilde beasts in the vvoods.

The Princes and Government. This Countrie in the yeare 1495. was made a Dukedome by the Emperour *Maximilian*, at the Imperiall day held at *VVormes*, vvhere *Eberhard*, Earle of *VVittembergh*, vvas advanced tho the dignitie of a Duke. *Eberhard*, the second Duke continued scarce tvvo yeeres in his Dutchie, but he fled avvay vvith his Silver, Gold, and Ievvels, first to *Vlme*, and aftervvard unto the Count Palatine, vvhere he dyed in a forraine Countrie without Issue. After him *Vlrick* nephevv unto Eberhard vvas chosen Duke by the Emperour Maximilian. Anno 1519. by the Svvabish league he vvas chased and driven out of his Countrie, because he had taken in the Imperiall Tovvne *Reutlingen*, vvhich vvas included in the said League. After this *Vlrick* succeeded *Christopher*, and after Christopher his Sonne Lodvvick succeeded him in the gouvernment, who left behinde him as an Heire and Successour *Fredrick*, Sonne unto *George* Earle of *Montpelgard*.

An Ancient people. In this Countrie inhabited in ancient times the *Intuergi*, vvhich people *Tschudus*, and *Rhenanus*, called *VVittungos*, also *Tectosages*.

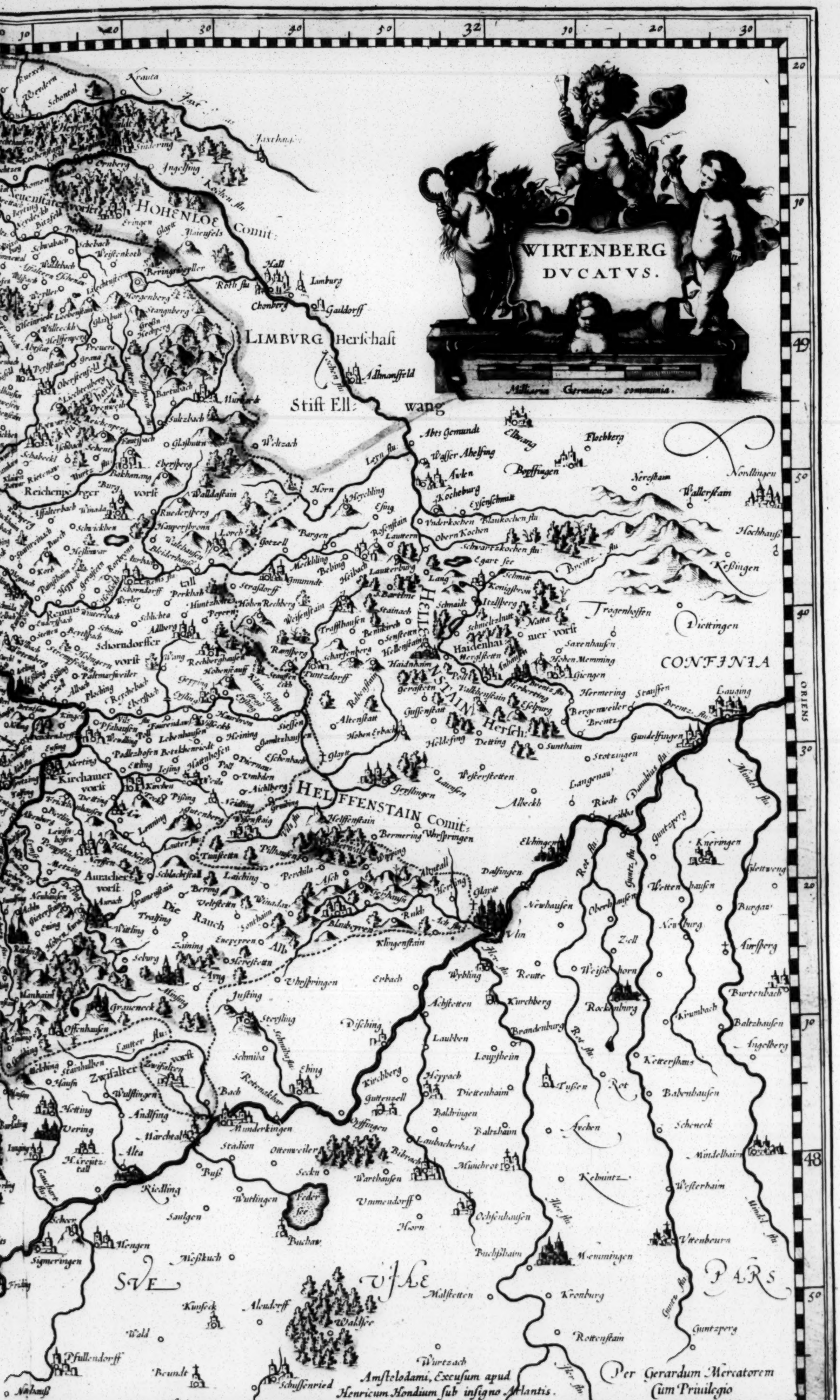
The situation of this Dukedome lieth almost round like a Circle, having many townes in it, where of *Tubingen*, and Stutgard are the chiefest. *Tubingen*, is a very faire tovvne, lying upon the *Neccar*, and hath a very fertill Soill round a bout it, and aboundeth in Corne, and all manner of encrease; vvhich furnish the neighbouringh parts. It hath a stone-bridge over the *Neccar*, and a Castle in it, also it is a famous Vniversitie, vvhere in formerly these tvvo learned men *Iohannes Stoflerus*, and *Leonardus Fucksius* lived. Where in these daies also liveth that famous man, *Martinus Crusius* most learned and skillfull in all languages. This Vniversitie vvas erected Anno 1477. by *Eberhard* Count of *VVirtembergh*. *Iohannes Heroldus* doth shevve in his treatie *de Germaniæ primæ antiquitatibus*, out of a certaine old inscription, vvhich vvas found here, that *Caracalla* the Emperour held his Court at *Tubingen*, vvhich also *Peter Appian* in his booke of Antiquities shevveth as follovveth:

MAX. IN.
AVG. EM. GER. MAX.
DAC. MAX. ARM.
MAX. TRIB. P.
COS. ET.

But *Heroldus* read this inscription at length, as it vvas recorded at Rome in the honour of this same Emperour, vvhich is this:

IMP. CÆS. DIVI. L. SEPT. SEVER. P. PERT. AVG. PARTH. TARAB. ADIAB. F. M. AVREL. ANTONIN. AVG. SARMAT. MAX. GER. DAC. MAX. ARMEN. MAX. BRITAN. ARAB. MAX. ALEMAN. MAX. PARTH. MAX. P. E. PONT. MAX. TRIB. POTE. VI. COS. PROCOS, PERPET. LEG. VIII. ANT. AVG. P. E. EIVS NVM. DEVOT. PRIN. OPT. FORTIS.

PALATINATVS PARS
ALSATIAE INFERIORIS PARS
BADEN Comit.
EBERSTAIN Com.
Wiltbader vorst
Stromberger vorst
Lewenberger vorst
Bellinger vorst
HOHEN BERG Herschaft
ZOLLERN Com.
BRIS GOW
BAAR Comit.
NELLENBVRG Com.
Heidelberg
Spier
Pfortzheim
Durlach
Baden
Offenburg
Freiburg
Rotweill
Stuttgardt
Danubius die Donaw flu.
Rhenus fluuius der Rhein
OCCIDENS
SEP TENTRIO
MERIDIES


WIRTENBERG
DVCATVS.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
HOHENLOE Comit.
LIMBVRG Herschaft
Stift Ellwang
HELFFENSTAIN Comit.
CONFINIA
ORIENS
SVE
VIAE
PARS
Amstelodami, Excusum apud
Henricum Hondium sub insigno Atlantis.
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum Priuilegio

Stutgard. *Stutgard* in the Metrapolitan Citie, and the Princes Court, lying not farre from the *Neccar*. From this Citie the Countie of *Stutgard* taketh the name. It vvas first foundeth by the *Vandales*, and vvas finished by the Marquesse *Iohn Albert* the first, Electour of Brandenbourg, and by Otho the Third. Anno 1290. *Albert* the Fourt Marquesse of Brandenburgh, and Prince of *Anhalt*, a Sonne of *Otho* the Fourth, gaue this tovvne as a Dourie unto his Daughter *Beatrix* vvho then married vvith Duke *Henricus Leo*. This Tovvne is situated in a very fruitfull soile. It is scarcly to be expressed vvhat abundance of vvine this Countrie affordeth yeerely. This place vvas famous, in regard of *Iohannes Capnion*, called Commonly *Reuchlin* an excellent Juris Consult, and very learned in languages, vvho vvas also one of the first, that taught the Hebrevv Tongue in Christedome.

Reutlingen. The Tovvne of *Reutlingen*, lieth also in this Dutchie upon the *Neccar*, and in the yeere 1240. vvas made a vvalled Tovvne by the Emperour *Fredrick* the Second: Others are of opinion, that it hapned Anno 1282. This Tovvne is famous in regard of the number of paper-milles, vvhich are in it.

Lesser Townes. The other Tovvnes in this Countrie stand pleasantlie, and some of them are fortified vvith Castles, and Forts, namely, *Vrach* lying upon the river *Amer*, *Nirting*, *Kirchena*, *Heilbron*, *Lauffen*, *Pinigkhem*. The Castle of *Aspergh*, *Greiningen*, *Marbach*, *Canstat*, *VVaiblingh*, *Schorendorff*, *Geppingen*, *Fiessen* formerly called *Abudiacum*, *Heydenheym*, *VViltbergh*, the place vvhere that excellent Cosmographer *Daniel Cellar* vvas borne situated upon the River Nagolt: *Herrenbergh*, *Rottenburgh*, *Hechingen*, *Balingen*, is a free Towne for the Ievves: and many more vvhose names and situations are described in this Mapp.

This Countrie is vvatered also vvith pleasant rivers, lakes, and pooles abounding in fishe, the chiefest is the *Brent*, vvhich never is frozen in the hardest Winter that is. The *Neccar* runneth through the midst of this Countrie, and carrieth many other rivers vvith him into the *Rhine*, as namely, the *Nagolt*, *Entz*, *Remsz*, *Rocher*, *Iagst*, and *Filtz*: the *Brentz* runneth into the *Donavv*. *Rivers.*

The Mountaines in this Countrie, in regard of their whitenesse are called *Alpes*, & by reason of the white flints, and stones, that grovv upon them, they are discouered a farre of. Here and there also they gett nevv names, as the *Schera*, *Albuchus*, *Hanekamp* and *Hertsfelt*, &c. *Mountaines.*

The *Svvart-vvood*, or *Sylva Hercynia*, and *Martiana*, spreadeth it selfe through divers parts of this Dutchie, and hath sundry names accordingh to the place and situation vvhere they stand. As the *Albuchervvaldt*: the *Stubenthalervvalt*: the *Svvartzvvaldt*, the *Odenvvaldt*, &c. *Forests and Woods.*

The inhabitants of this Dukedome are much commended for the use of their Armes, their curtesie, and constancie in religion. *The manners of this people.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF SVEVIA, OR SVVABENLAND.

HISTORIES testifie that this Countrie of *Suevia*, which is now but a Dukedome, was heretofore a Kingdom, though there be no Prince of the Romane Empire, which beareth the title of Duke of *Svvaben*; seing the whole land is devided among diverse Lords. A part of it belongeth to the House of *Austria* by inheritance: but the greatest part thereof, is in the possession of the Duke of *VVirtenberg*. There are also diverse Imperiall Townes in this Countrie, which lie here and there, being under their owne Iurisdictions: the others are subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

This ancient and famous people, is much mentioned in old Histories, they had (as we may read in *Ptolomie*, and in *Strabo*, and some others) their habitation upon the *Elue*, and the river *Suevus*. At this day, this Countrie is not of so large an extent, as in former times, and because it is a part of high Dutchland, it is bounded thus: Northward it bordereth upon the Vpper *Palatinate*, Eastward upon *Bavaria*, Southward upon *Svvisserland*, and Westward upon *Alsatia*. It is a territoire as *Ioannes Aubanus* describeth in his booke of the Customes, and Manners of Nation partly plaine, and partly Montainous. *The Bounds.*

Fertility. The soile thereof is so fruitfull, that there is no place of it, but is inhabited. It is full of woods, and trees, so that the Inhabitans delight much in hunting and hawking. All kind of Graine, and Cattaile are there in abundance, and the whole Countrie hath a pleasant and healthfull aire, is full of fine Townes, Castles, and Villages. Out of the hills they digg Silver, and other Mettals. The Inhabitants are stout, & valliant, which Plutarche commendeth aboue all other people, that they by their might, valour and armes aspired to that pitch of honour, that they attained to the Government of the whole Romane Empire, and kept it for a long time.

Allemannia. The Vpper *Svvaben*, which is called *Allemannia*, and as some say, tooke the name from the *Lake Leman*, containeth for the most part all that, which the *Rhati*, and the *Vindelici* had in their possession, and is shutt in Northward with the *Danubius*, and Eastward with the river *Lycus*, or the *Lech*: Southward it butteth upon the snowie mountaines, and Westward upon the *Bodenzee*, or Lake.

Algovv. The territoire of *Algovv* bordereth Eastward upon *Gelach*, Northward upon the *Danubius*, Westward upon the *Bodenzee*, and Southward upon the Snow-mountaines. It is a very rough and a coldish Countrie, but hath faire and able men in it: both men, and weemen are giuen much to spinning, and it is accounted no shame for their men to spinne in Villages.

They haue great store of Cattaile, as Cowes, Horse, and Mares, which breede very faire foales. Besides this Countrie yeeldeth very good Wheate, & Barlie and hath many Groues, and Woods in it: also many springs, brooks, and Meeres, wherewith it is watered.

On this side of the *Danubius*, there are divers territoires as is to be seene in this Mapp, namely the *Alb*, a hillie, stonie, and a craggie Countrie: the ground, and Fields whereof are so hard, that they are faine to plough it up with a teeme of 12, or 14 Oxen, and two Horses: Here groweth much Corne, Oats, & Barlie, neither is there any Cattaile wanting, as Oxen, Cowes, Sheepe, and all kind of Venaison. *Alb.*

Vpon this Countrie bordereth the small Countrie of *Albuch*, which is likewise a hillie, and a rough land, having manie heaths, and woods in it: also Cattaile, Sheepe, Fowle, and Deere, but litle Corne, and Oates. *Albuch.*

The river of *Brants* separeth it from *Herdvelt*, which is euen such an other Land, and of the same nature, as the former is. *Herdvelt.*

The *Donauvvish Dale*, reacheth frō the head of the *Danubius*, beneath the *Lech*, and is very well inhabited with Townes, Villages, and Castles, which lyeth upon both sides of the *Danubius*, and haue abundance of Corne, Oates, Fishe, Fowle, Venaison, Fruits, and Pastures, Cattaile, arrable Lands, Trees, and Fields, yea all things (saving Vineyards:) but that want is supplyed with their owne commodities, for by exchang of them, they gett wine enough from other places.

Moreover here are also the Earledomes of *Zollem*, *Nollenburgh* and *Baar*. On this side of the *Danubius* lyeth also the Diocesse of *Elvvang*, the Countie of *Helfenstain*, and others which for brevities sake we will passe ouer. *Elvvang.*

The *Bodenzee*, or Lake, which the Benevolent Reader seeth Westward in this Mapp, is called in Latine *Lacus Acronius*, *Lacus Brigantinus*, or *Bodamicus*: it is a large lake, which seuereth *Svvabenland* from *Svvisserland*, and is some 6, or 7 Germane miles in length, and about two in breath. Betweene *Roschach*, and *Buchorn* it is three miles ouer, and by *Mersburg* (at it is reported to be 300 fadome deep). It is devided into the Vpper, and Nether part. The vppermost beginneth at *Lindavv*, and reacheth to the Castle of *Podmen*, from whence it taketh the name of *Podamicus*, as if one should say, the *Podem-Lake*, which name afterward, was corrupted, so that of *Podem-Zea*, it is now made the *Boden-zee*. Others affirme, that it is so called from the exceeding depth thereof. The Nether Lake beginneth at *Costnits*, and is very narrowe, and is called from *Cell*, a small towne lying upon it, the *Cellarzee*, or Lake. *The Boden-Zee.*

The *Rhyne* runneth through both these Lakes, and divers other rivers fall into *Boden-zee*, as the *Bregentz* which springeth out of the *Bregentish vvood* or *Forest*:

Not: Explicatio
Urbs Imperialis
Urbs
Oppidum
Monasterium
Pagus
Balneum
Heidelberg
HOHEN LO COMIT.
Stift Elwang
WIRTEN BERG
DUCATUS
MARCKGR: BADEN.
Eberstein Com.
Zollern Comit.
Baar Com.
Schwartzwaldt.
Nellenburg
BODEN SEE
Lindaw
TURGOW
ZURICH GOW
Basiliense Territ.
HELVETIÆ PARS.
Com Tokeburg
Thur thal
APPENCELL
Zurich
Basel
Straesburg
Occidens
Amstelodami ex officina Ioannis Ianssonii.

TOTIVS
SVEVIÆ
novissima
TABVLA
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Septentrio
Meridies
Oriens
PALATINATVS BAVARIÆ PARS
BAVARIÆ DVCATVS PARS
COMITATVS TYROLIS
AUF DEN ALPEN
LGOVIÆ PARS
Regenspurg
Ingolstat
Munchen
Limburg
Kempten
Memmingen
Landshut
Kelhaim

likewise the *Arg, Liblach, Roschach, Steinach*, and other small riuers and brookes, by which and other running waters, this lake in Summer time is higher by two fadomes, and yet remaines alwayes very cleare; and because of the great depth thereof, it is not troublesome. The whole land lying round about the *Boden-zee*, is so exceeding fruitfull, that it is full of fine Townes, Castles, and Villages, and besides hath foure Imperiall townes seated upon it, namely *Constance*, *Vberlingen, Lindavv*, and *Burchorn*: Also the Towne and Countie of *Bregentz*, from whence it is called *Lacus Brigantinus*.

Also there are some other Meeres, and Lakes, as the *Federzee*, the *Albzee*, the *VVeissenzee*, and others.

Rivers. Here are also many excellent & great riuers, whereof the greatest, the most famous and fairest of Europa is the Donaw, or *Danubius*: which hath his head-spring in this Countrie neere unto a Fountaine springing out upon the Mount *Abnavv*.

Beatus Rhenanus is of the opinion, that the name *Donavv* is as much to say as the *Abnavv*, others say, that it is a name compounded of *Thon* & *Avv*, which is called water, and that the word *Donavv* betokeneth so much as the water of *Thon*: In former times the *Donavv*, or *Danubius*, was the utmost confines of Germanie. This riuer of *Donavv* from the head spring thereof, runneth Eastward, and passeth by the townes of *Neyding, Mering, Dutling, Mylen, Beyrn, Friding, Sigmeringen, Riedling, Marchtal, Munderkingen*, & *Disching*, receiuing by the way many small brookes, and riuers into it, and passing by *Vlm*, the *Iller* falls into it closse by the same Citie, and taking its course forwards beyond *Elchingen, Leibha, Gunselfingen*, and *Laugingen* taketh along with him the *Guntz, Mindel, Brentz*, and the *Smutter*, and running by *Donavvert* a litle beyond it, receiueth the *Lech* into him, and so growing greater by these riuers, runneth forward with a rushing noise Eastward, through *Bavaria, Austria, Hungaria, Bulgaria, Valachia*, and *Moldavia* into *Pontus Euxinus*.

The Iler. The second next this is the *Iler* streame, which taketh his beginning in the *Alpes*, and falling through the *Iler-dale*, passeth by *Kempten, Buxheim, Kelmutz*, and a litle aboue *Vlm* falleth into the *Danubius*.

Lech. The *Lycus*, or *Lech* is likewise a fine riuer, and taketh his head-spring in the *Alpes*, by a village called *Elpele*, and falling through the *Leckdale* passing by *Reute, Fusse, Sconga*, and *Ausburg*, a litle beneath *Donavvert* dischargeth himselfe into the *Danubius*.

Bregentz, &c. The lesser rivers are these: the *Bregentz*, the Vpper, and Nether *Arg, Schus, Ablach, Risn, Rott, Eschbach, Guntz, Mindel, Smutter, VVertach, Sinckel*, and on this side of the Danubius, the *Ruchart, Blaur, Lon, Brent, Egvveid, Kochern*, and an infinite number of other brooks, and springs. Likewise the *Necker* hath his beginning in *Svvabenland*, whose headspring is a mile aboue *Rotvveil*, and running through *VVirtenbergerland*, and the *Nether Palatinate* then falleth into the Rhyne, beneath *Heydelbergh*. This Countrie also hath

Mountaines many hills, especially Southward, where the high *Alpes* begin to rise, which both in Summer and Winter are couvered with snovv, for which cause they are also called the *Snovvie Mountaines*. Moreouer, there are the *Ruckssteig, Thenheim im Loch*, the *Grenten*, the *Gach*, the *Pyler*, &c. likewise, on this side of the *Danubius* in the Diocesse of *Elvvang*, it is full of hills, as also in the *Hyrcyniam*, or *Svvartz-vvood*.

Ausburg. This Countrie is exceeding full of Townes, Hamlets, Villages & Castles, whereof the principalest Citie is *Ausburg*, which was not in vaine called *Augusta Vindelicorum*, and *Augusta Rhætorum*, seing *Rhætia* containeth in it *Rhætia singularis*, and *Vindelicia*, which the *Leth* seuereth the one from the other. *Tacitus* nameth *Ausburg*, the famous Colonie, and *Rhatian Province*. For it seemeth very probable, that the *Vindelici* had but litle land on the further side of this riuer, and it is no marvell, though this towne belonged to the *Rhæti*, and that they also should be called *Vindelicorum Augusta*, seing the others, which dwelt on the other side of the riuer, retained no lesse the name of *Vindelici*. For the *Vindus* in *Rhætia* dischargeth himselfe into the Lycus, and sieng both these rivers meete by *Ausburg*, therefore is this Citie named *Augusta Vindelicorum*. This is a very ancient City, founded before the Romaine Empire begann, and was famous in the times of the *Rhæti*, and the *Germani*. It tooke the name *Augusta*, from the Emperour *Augustus*, who sent thither a colonie, like as many other townes also bore the name of the same Emperour, as *Augusta Acisia* upon the *Danubius, Augusta Auscorum* in France, *Augusta Bracarum* in Spaigne, *Augusta Emerita* in Portugall, *Augusta Euphratesia* in Comagena, *Augusta Rauracorum* upon the *Rhyne*, &c. And it is apparant, that they sent people to inhabite in this Citie in the times of both the *Nerones* to wit, of *Tiberius*, & *Drusus*, who brought *Rhætia*, & *Vindelicia* under the Romaine Empire. From this word *Augusta* is come the name of *Auspurg*, by adding thereunto the word πύργον, or *Burgus*: as if one should say *Ausburgus*, that is, the Bourrough, or Towne of *Augustus*. It is counted now under *Suevia* or Swabenland, since the time that the valliant *Svvabens* passed ouer the Danubius, and tooke in the places lying round about it. After the terrible expedition of *Attila*, this Citie begann to creepe up againe, and under the Gouvernment of *Theodoricus*, King of the *Ostro-Gotes*, begann to flourish againe. Afterward the *Svvabens*, passing ouer the *Danubius*, fell into the Romane *Confines*, and chased the Romans out of this Countrie, and became Masters of all *Rhætia*, and at last made an alliance with the *Almans* against the Francks, by whome neere unto *Tolbiacus*, they were defeated and overthrowne. After which time the *Ausburgers* were subject to the *Austrian* Kings, till *Carolus Martellus*. In the yeere 1051. *Henricus Niger* held in Februarie an Imperiall day in this Citie. The like also did *Rudolphus* Duke of *Svvaben*, who through the instigatiõ of Pope *Hildebrant* against *Henricus* the fourth, was called Romane *Emperour*, which Imperiall day at *Ausburg* in the yeere 1077. was assisted by the Popes Legate. Vnder the Emperour *Sigismundus*, this Citie obtained manie great immunities, and priviledges. In the yeere 1496. *Maximilianus* of *Austria* with his Sonne *Philippus* the Arch-Duke, solemnized here in this Citie his Festivall dayes, and the said *Maximilianus* held also in this towne many Imperiall dayes. Anno 1518. *Martin Luther* was cited by the Emperour *Carolus Quintus* to appeare in an Imperiall-day held in this Citie, where he gaue an account of his faith. The Imperiall-States also upon the Imperiall day, held anno 1530, deliuered ouer a Confession of their faith to the Emperour, which after the name of this Citie, is called the *Ausburgish Confession*. Fifteene yeeres after was forged in this Citie by *Iulius Pflug, Michael Heldus*, and *Iohannes Islibius* the *Interim*; which after it had lasted two yeeres, the Emperour pressed hard for a Councill, and so procured the Councill of Trent: under the Gouvernment of *Ferdinandus*, the Ausburgish peace was confirmed.

And to the end the ancient Ecclesiasticall histories be not buried in obliviõ, It is reported, that one called *Lucius*, about the yeere of Christ 190. preached the *Gospell at Ausburg*, & converted a Generall unto the Christian faith. Which we will let rest; sieng it cannot be proued out of any authentique Authour. But this seemes to come neerer the truth, that under the Emperour

perour *Diocletianus*, *Narcissus*, *Gerundensis* liued there, and *Dionysius Cretensis* who (together with *Afra*, *Digna*, *Eunomia*, *Euprepia*, and other holy martyrs were put to death) by *Caius*, *Diocletians Generall*, was instituted the first Bishop. Anno 400 *Ambrosius* Bishop of *Milan* sent *Albanus*, & *Theomnestus* unto *Ausburg* to purge the Church there frõ the *Arrian* heresie. Anno 615 *Sozymus* was proposed to the Church of Ausburg, and was accounted the first Bishop thereof. There are in this City two exceeding faire Arsenalls, a Stately Palace, diverse publick water-workes, & Fountaines, a braue Senate-house, which is supposed to haue bene heretofore the temple of the *Cibells*, a famous Librarie, and many faire and beautifull Churches. It is seated in a very pleasant, and a fruitfull plaine, is very populous, and sufficiently provided with all things necessarie for the use of man, and is famous for the many Imperiall Dayes, which haue bene held in it. Of late yeeres *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Svveden* of immortall memorie, enlarged the walls and made them almost as great againe as they were before, and it was so fortifyed by him, that now it is reputed to be one of the strong est Cities in Germanie.

Kauf Beyern. *Kauf Beyern* is also an Imperiall Towne, and is as much to say as *a purchased Village*: for in the time of the Emperour *Conradus* the second, they bought their libertie and freedome for fiftie thousand gold gilders, whereas before it was subiect to the Barons of *Hoff*.

Vlm. *Vlm* is likewise an Imperiall Citie, situated upon the *Danubius*, betweene the two rivers *Iler* in *Algovv*, and the *Blau*, which springs up in *VVirtenbergerland*, & runs into the *Danubius*. This City taketh the name from the Elme-trees, which growe there in abundance. In ancient times it was but a Village, till the yeere 1300, when it was made a towne, and girt about with Walls, and Moates. At this day it is a mightie, a strong and a wealthie Citie, furnished richly with all thing necessarie for humane life. It hath many braue Churches, especially one, which in regard of the faire Pillars, the curious Structure, the magnificent Architecture, no Church in Germanie (saving *Straesburg*) can be compared to it. The Church-towre is exceeding high. The Emperour *Maximilian* before it was made higher with *Spire* vvẽt op to the top thereof, to vew the pleasant site and prospect round about it: and it is reported, that with halfe his foote, he stood upon the outtermost stone, and lifted up his other foote, which place is yet to be seene to this daye, and his name engraven upon it. There are two very large Mercate places, and two faire store houses, furnished with all manner of Provisions and Amunition. The *Danubius* runneth close by it, and there it is navigable, having good store of shipping. There are no hills about this Citie, but one called S. *Michels-hill*, lying Northward. Their Gouvernment is Aristocraticall, and is chosen out of the chiefest, and Noblest Citizens: they haue 72 Counsellours, which are elected out of the Aldermen and Common Burgers, who by their provident care, gouverne all things aswell within as without the City, euery man knowing his owne office. The foundation of the Cathedrall Church was layd in the yeere 1464, and being built and finished Anno 1488, was dedicated to the Virgine *Marie*. It is held to be the greatest, the highest, and the largest Church in Germanie.

Memmingen. *Memmingen* is also an Imperiall Citie, fairely built, and strong, which was called in former times *Zum Grienenvverd*, in which many substantiall Burgesses inhabit, and through it there runns a cleare spring-water, which never freezeth. It lyeth betweene *Ausburgh*, and *Kempten*, and is so ancient, that it is verely thought, it was founded in the yeere of our Lord 350. This Towne hath many pleasant walkes round about it, and upon the one side of it, there lyeth a Moore full of Reeds. Here they driue a great trading in Linnen, and Hempe. Round about this towne within a mile or two there are divers Castles, and Cloisters, as, *Ottenbeuren*, *Munchrott*, *Ochsenhausen*, *VVyblingen*, *Buchsheim*. Also the Castles in *Ilerthal*, as *Kronburgh Marstetten*, *Lautrack*, *Eroltzheim*, *Kelmutz*, *Dietenheim*, *Bellenberg*, *VVertingen*, *Zelb*, and *Kirchberg* upon the *Iler*.

Kempten. *Kempten* is a very ancient Imperiall towne, and was called heretofore *Campidunum*. It lyeth upon the Westside of the *Iler*, where there is a bridg ouer it: Isne, and Memmingen stand in a triangle. It hath a fine prospect, and a rich Abbey belonging to it, which *Hildegrad*, wife unto *Carolus Magnus* founded, and gaue unto it the Earledome of *Millarmond*. The Sister of this Empresse called *Adelinde*, whome Count *Otho* of *Kesselberg* in Blanckenthall neere Biberach married, built after his death the Gentleweemens Cloister, called *Buchavv*, upon the *Buchauvver*, or *Feder-Lake*, a mile aboue *Biberach*.

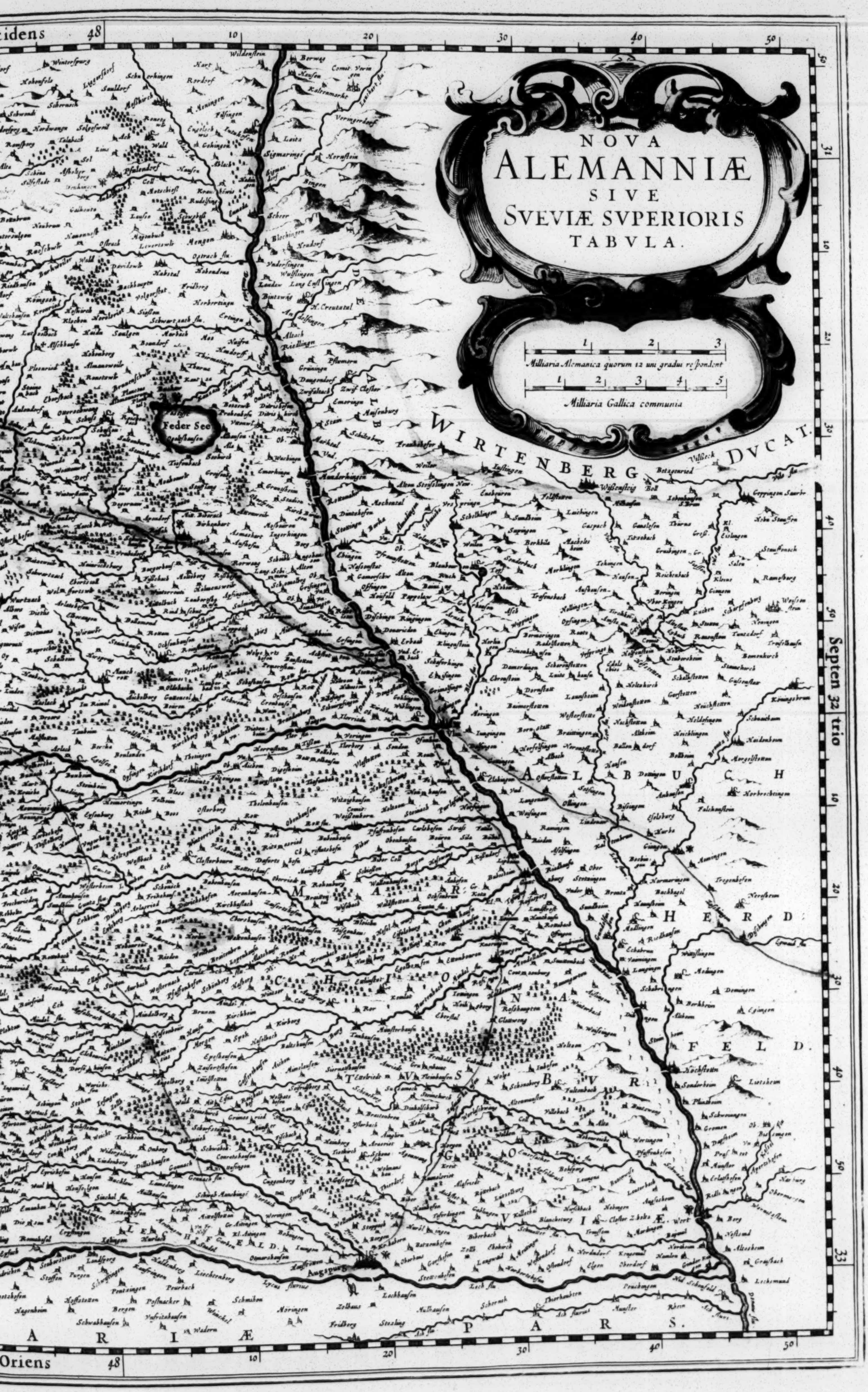
Biberach. *Biberach* is held for a very famous Gentleweemens monasterie, founded by *Adelheida Hildebrand*, daughter unto the Duke of *Svvaben*, who after the dicease of her husband and her Sonnes, brought all the meanes shee had into it, and was the first *Abbesse*, and Matron thereof.

Ysne. *Ysne* taketh the name from the river *Ysne*, or from Iron, which in high Dutch is called *Ysen*, or from *Isis* the Ægiptian Idoll, which in former times was wont to be adored in *Svvaben*, and was once subiect to the Esquire of *VValdpurg*, of whome they bought & procured their libertie, and so became an Imperiall Towne. Their most trading is in Linnen-cloth, though it be but a barren Countrie round about it. *Henry Gurtel* a bare-footed Monk, Bishop of Basill, and afterwards Arch-Bishop of Mentz was borne here.

Lindavv. *Lindavv* lyeth alooft by the side, & in the Boden-Sea upon an Iland, and ioyneth to the firme land onely with a walled-bridge some 290 paces long. It seemeth to take the name from the *Linden trees*, which had wont to growe there in abundance. It is a very delightfull place, having a wholesome aire, where all things are very good cheape, and where men may liue for a litle money, and the firme land behinde it, yeeldeth much wine. The Bodẽ-Sea lyeth very beneficiall for this Citie, for by reason of their shipping, and boats, they haue good trading in all the neigbouring Townes, and Villages round about it, and it is seated as cõmodiously, as they themselues can desire, for the transporting, and selling of their wares: for every Saterday, their comes to *Lindavv* people from 28 Townes, and Villages, partly by boats, and partly by Wagons, to the mercate, & bring thither all kind of commodities. Out of *Svvaben*, and *Bavaria* they bring heither all kind of Graine, Copper, Salt, and Iron, which is transported from thence into *Svvisserland*, and *Vpperland*. From the Nether Lake out of *Turgovv*, and *Hegovv* euery weeke there is transported by water besides Corne and Oates, a notable quantitie of Wines, brought thether, and sent from thence againe into *Algovv*, *Svvaben land*, and *Bavaria*. Out of the *Bergenser Forest*, *Murenfull*, *Appezel*, *Thurtall* and Vpperland, comes great store of Cheese and Butter. The adiacent places bring thither many fruit trees, and Spunne-webbs to sell, besides the great commerce, which the Citie of Lindaw hath with other great Townes in Germanie: in regard whereof, this Citie is not amisse called by some, the *Germane*, or *Suevian Venice*.

Vberlingen. *Vberlingen* likewise is seated upon the Boden zee & was

BODEN SEE,
Lacus Brigantinus Acronius sive Bodamicus.
Lech thal.
TATVS TYRO
IM KEMP ER WALD
WALGOVIÆ PARS
Meridies
B A V
EXPOSITIO NOTARUM.
Urbs Imperialis — Reichstat
Oppidum cum Arce — Statt vnd Schloß
Arx cum Dynastia — Schloß vnd herschaft
Monasterium — Closter
Forum — Marckfleck
Pagus Parochialis — Pfarzdorff
Viculus seu Villa — Weiler
Ruinæ Arcis — Burgstall
Amstelodami, Apud Henricum Hondium


NOVA
ALEMANNIÆ
SIVE
SVEVIÆ SVPERIORIS
TABVLA.
Milliaria Alemanica quorum 12 uni gradui respondent
Milliaria Gallica communia
WIRTENBERG DVCAT.
Feder See
Augspurg
Septen 32 trio
Oriens
P A R S.

was also made an Imperiall Towne anno 1267. it hath many Vineyards, and good trading, and hath a very fine territoire, lying round about it, under the iurisdiction thereof.

Gmundt. *Gmundt* lyeth in *Raemser-Dale*. Heere the *Svvabens* in ancient times held their yeerly running at the ring, and tilting.

Hall. *Hall* upon the riuer *Cocchetz*, lying betweene the high Mountaines & the Clifts, is so strong by nature, that they can bring no ordinance to playe upon it. It is reported there are in it aboue 120. Salt shopps, where they make great store of Salt.

Dunckelspull. *Dunckelspull* is seated upon the brooke *VVernitz*, & taketh the name from *Dunckell*, & *Buhell*, which signifyeth a Hillock.

Bopsingen. *Bopsingen* on the *Eger*.

Nordlingen. *Nordlingen* anno 1251. was made an Imperiall towne by *Conradus Fredericus* the second.

Donavverdt. *Donavverdt* lyeth upon the *Danubius*, or *Donavv*, where the *Bernitz*, or *VVernitz* runneth into the *Donavv*, whence it taketh the name. This towne after the King of Sweden had tooke it in, was fortifyed very strong.

Buchavv. *Buchavv* lyeth upon the *Federzee* or lake, here the abouesaid *Adelheida* buried her husband, and her three Sonnes, after they were slayne in a Bataille by the *Hunnes*.

Offenburg. *Offenburg* in *Brisgovv*, is as much to say as *Offoes Burrough*, by whom it was first built.

Gienbach. *Gienbach* was built by *Piraminius* in the yeere 724.

Rotvveill. *Rotvveill* beyond the *Danubius*, lying not farre from the head of the *Necker*. *Conradus* the second ordained in it an Imperiall session, where two Lords of the Councill, chosen out of the nobility should be Iudges.

Constance. *Costnitz*, or *Constance*, lyeth betweene the *Bodenzee*, and the *Cellarzee*, where the *Rhyne* falleth into it, & not farre from this City runneth out of it againe. The name sheweth sufficiently the antiquitie thereof, though there is no mention made of it in ancient histories. The Countrie round about it, is very fruitfull. The first Bishop of it was *Maximinus*. This Citie is also famous for a Generall Councill, which was held in it in the time of the Emperour *Sigismundus*, in which time also *Otho* the third was Bishop of it.

Buchorn. *Buchorn* upon the *Bodenzee*, is no great, but a wealthie Towne, having some lesser Townes and Villages under the jurisdiction thereof. It taketh the name from the *Buchvvood*, which heretofore reached unto the Lake. Arbon. Ouer against it lyeth *Arbon*, or *Arbor Felix*, so called by the Latins, where the Romans pitched their Campe.

Ravenspurg. *Ravenspurg*, or *Gravenspurg*, where there dwells diverse Gentlemen of an ancient house, and Marchāts. Closse by this towne there stands an old Castle, which they say was built by the Duke of *Svvaben*.

Der Burgstal, not farre from whence, in *Hassoch*, was borne the Emperour *Fredericus Barbarossa*.

VVeingarten, which the *Guelpheni* (who were Earles of *Altorff*) built first.

VVangen. *VVangen* is also an Imperiall Towne, lying upon the Vpper *Arg*, here they trade much in Linnen Cloath.

Mundelheim. *Mundelheim*, an the *Mindel*, and aboue it there is a Castle belonging to the Lords of *Frunsbergh*.

Burgovv. *Burgovv*, aboue which the *Mindel* falleth into the *Danubius*, and the whole Marquisate taketh the name from it, and now belongeth to the Arch-Duke of *Austria*. In this Marquisate lye many Villages, and Cloisters, as *VVetenhuysen*, *Knoringen*, *Ietingen*, *Reisenburg*, *Friesach*, *Ziemathausen*, *Zusmarthausen*, *Zeifersperg*, *VVallerhausen*, *Thierdorff*, *Gesterhausen*, *Rautenbach*, *Schonfeld*, *Osterbach*, *Aurbach*, *&c.*

Simringen. *Simringen* a small towne appertaining to the Earles of *Hohensollern*.

Sckerr a Castle and Hamlet, and *Mengen* a Hamlet belonging to the Free-Lords of *VValtpurg*.

Ehingen. *Ehingen* a Towne where there is a Nunnerie.

Laugingen. *Laugingen* a Towne and Castle appertaining to the Duke of *Bavaria*. *Albertus Magnus* was borne in this towne.

Gundelfingen. *Gundelfingen* is a towne with a Castle. *Dillingen* also is a towne with a Castle, belonging to the Bishop of *Ausburg*. *Hoochstatten* is a Hamlet with a Castle in it, appertaining to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

The fourth Circle of the Romane Empire is Suevia, or Svvabenland, in vvhich these States follovving are contayned.

The first State is the Lords spirituall, namely, the Bishops of *Chur*, *Costnitz*, and *Ausburg*, the Abbotts of *Kempten*, *Reichenavv*, *S.Gall*, *Salmans*, *VVeiler*, *VViengarten*, *VVeissenavv*, *S.Blasi*, *S.Peter*, *Maulbrun*, *Schaffhausen*, *Stain am Rhyn*, *Kreutzlingen*, *Petershausen*, *Einsidel*, *Pfeffers*, *S. Iohan in Thurtall*, *Schussenriedt*, *Rockemburg*, *Ochsenhausen*, *Koningbrun*, *Marchtal*, *Elchlingen*, *Ysne*, *Munchrod*, *Aursper*, *Yrsee*, *Gengenbach*, *Schuttern*, *Desidisen*: the Abbesses of *Lindovv*, *Rottenmunster*, *Bucchavv*, *Guttenseel*, *Beund*, *Heppach*: the master of the Dutch Order ouer *Elsas*, and *Burgundie*. The second State is of the Princes & Free Lords, as the Duke of *VVirtenberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Earle of *Helsenstain*, the Earle of *VVeisensteig*, the Earle of *Otingen*, the Earle of *Lauffen*, the Earle of *Montfort*, the Earle of *Farstenberg*, the Marquesse of *Eberstain*, the Earle of *Tollern*, the Earle of *Bulits*, the Earle of *Lobenstein*, the Earle of *Tubingen*, the Earle of *Richberg*, the Earle of *Tengen*, the Free Lord of *Gundelfingen*, the Lord of *Stuttgart*, the Lord of *Tussen*, the Free Lord of *VValdpurg*, the Lord of *Tonnenberg*, the free Lord of *Stoffen*, the Lord of *Valckenstain*, the Lord of *Runseck*, the Free Lord of *Opperhelvven*. The third State consists of the Free Townes, as *Ausburg*, *Kaufbeyern*, *Vlm*, *Memmingen*, *Kempten*, *Bibrach*, *Leukirch*, *Ysne*, *VVangen*, *Lindavv*, *Ravensberg*, *Buchorn*, *Vberlingen*, *Costnitz*, *Pfullendorff*, *S.Gall*, *Schaffhausē*, *Reuslingen*, *Estingē*, *Gmund*, *VVeil*, *Hailbrun*, *VVimpten*, *Hall in Svvaben*, *Dinckelspuel*, *Bopfingen*, *Gengen*, *Alen*, *Nordlingen*, *Donavverd*, *Buchavv*, *Offenburg*, *Gengembach*, *Zell im Hamerspach*, and *Rottvveil*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DANVBIVS,

His Course, the Citties and Townes Seated upon it.

DANVBIVS, or the *Donavv* is one of the Principall, most navigable and famous rivers of all *Europe*, traversing through, and dividing all *Almanie* and *Hongarie* into tvvo parts, and having receiued 60. navigable rivers into him, runneth vvith a violent course against the Sunne rising Eastvvard, & at last disgorgeth his full stomacke vvith a roaring noize, out of his seuen mouths into the *Euxine Sea*, or as the Italians call it *Mar Maggior*, after it hath streamed along for the space of 1500. miles, vvhereof *Cedere Danubius se tibi Nile negat.*

That is:

O seuen mouthed Nile, I plainely see,
Danovv vvill scarce giue vvay to thee.

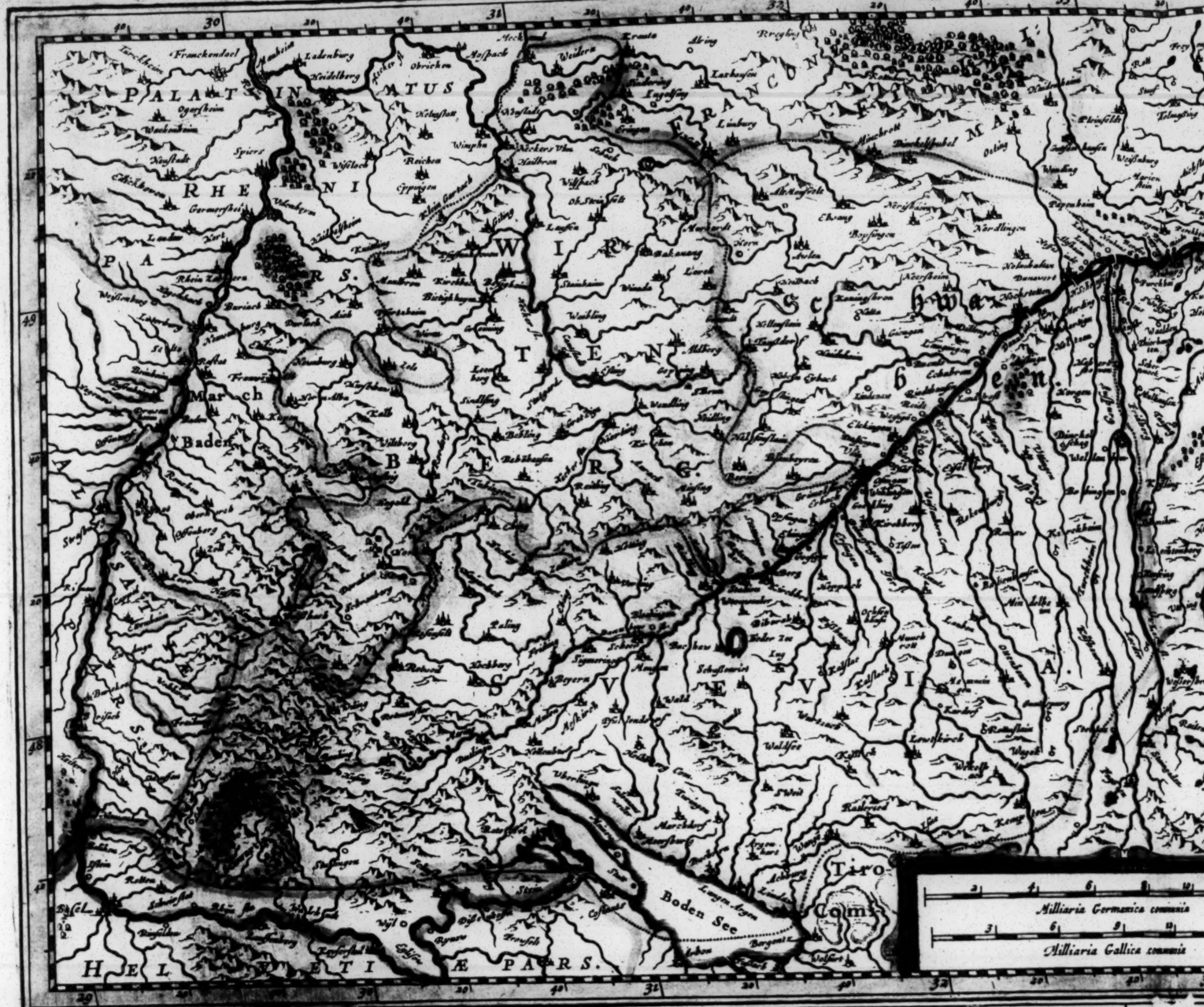
The name, & vvhence it tooke its Originall. This famous river taketh his head out of a spring rising in *Nigra Sylva*, from a mountaine called *Abnovv*. *Beatus Rhenanus* thinketh, that the Originall name of *Danubius* is as much to say as the *Abnavv*. *Bertius* is of the opinion, that the derivation of this name, commeth from the Noune Proper *Thon*, and that *avv*, vvhich signifieth a *vvater*, or a river, is added to it; and that being compounded of these tvvo vvords, it signifieth *the river of Thon*, or *Thonavv*. This river vvas heretofore a bound to Germanie on the South side.

The Rivers of Almanie vvhich fall into the Danubius. The Chiefe rivers of *Almaigne*, vvhich fall into the *Donavv* are the *Iler*, the *VVermitz*, and the *Lycus*, vvhich river svvelling vvith many others, dischargeth it selfe into the *Danubius* at *Leschmund*, not farre from *Ausbourgh*. The *Almonus* falleth into the *Danubius* at *Kelliaim* The *Nabus* by *Regenspurg*, as likevvise the *Regnus*. But the *Isara* vvith his rapid streame, being svvolne vvith many other Riverets, disburtheneth it selfe into the *Donavv* neere unto *Fitzhoven*. The great river of *Ihn* being encreased vvith many brookes falleth neere unto *Passavv* vvith such a violence into the *Donavv*, that it keepeth its course a good vvay into that streame, and mixeth not his vvaters vvith those of the *Donavv*, as appeareth plainely by the colour of the vvater and vvaues. There runs likevvise into the *Danovv* these lesser rivers, as the *Iltz*, the *Traun*, *Ems*, *Igel*, *Leyta*, *March*, *Rab*, the *Dra*, or *Trab*, betvveene vvhich and the *Danubius* at the battaile of *Varus*, vvhere *Amurath* the Turchish Emperour (as Mr. Heylin noteth) ouertrew and slevv *Ladislaus* King of *Hungarie*, and 30000. of his men, and indeed his periury deserued it: for having made, and svvorne a truce vvith the Turke; the Popes Legate upon a seeming advantage, absolued him of his Oath & drevv him into the field. *Amarath* the second, against vvhome they fought, lifting up his eyes to heauen, and desiring *Christ* to looke upon the perfidious dealing, vvherevvith his follovvers had dishonoured him, reencouraged his men vvhen the battaile vvas almost lost, and gott the victorie. Likevvise the great rivers of *Teyss* and the *Sau*, disburden themselues into the *Donavv* at *Greekish VVeissenburg*: besides al these there comes into it the *Maschus Rhabosus*, *Gabrius*, *Alutas*, & *Alt*, vvhich perhaps is the *Barlalat*, & *Seretius*, and the river *Pruth*.

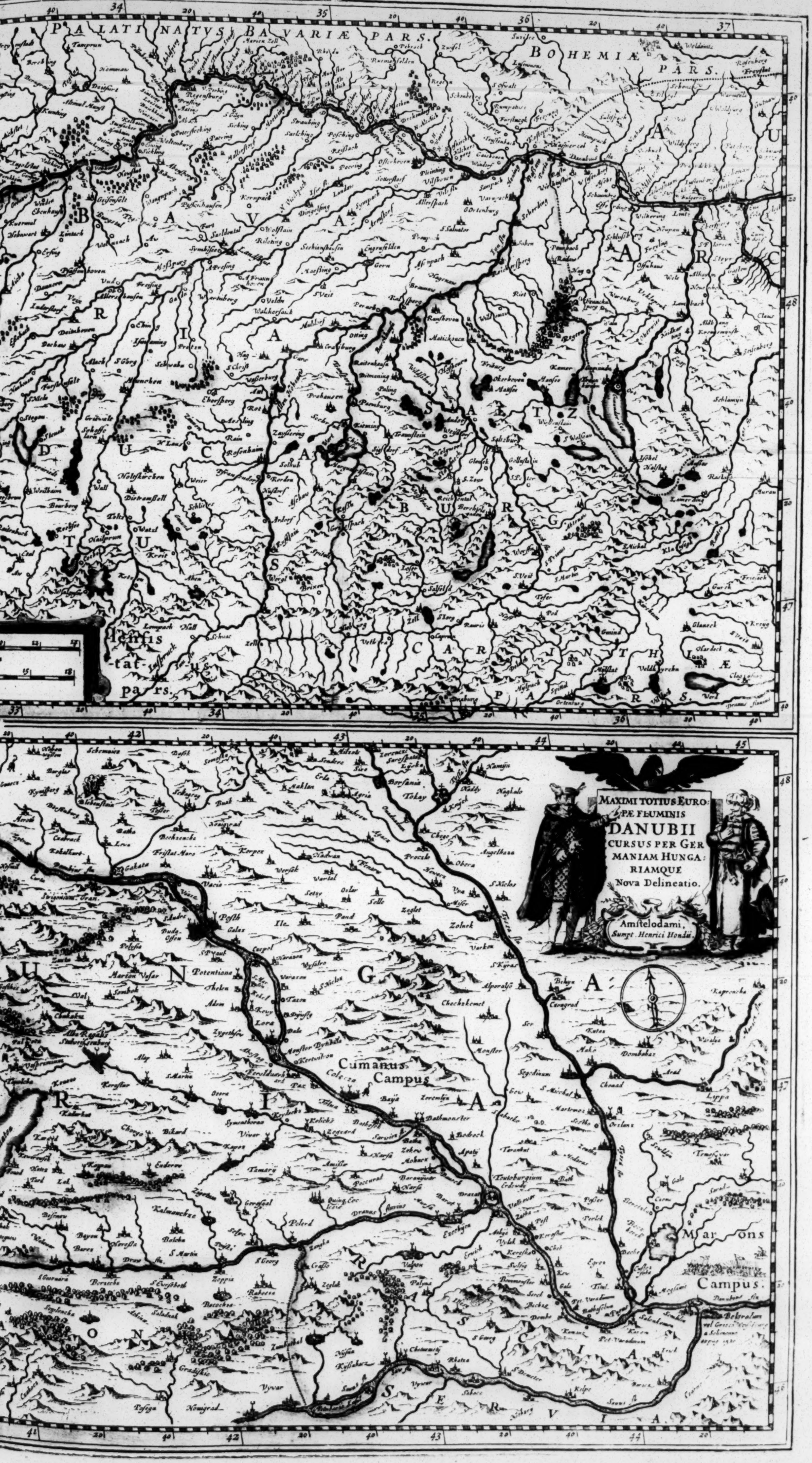
Buda or Ofen. Novv vvee vvill speake somevvhat of the principal tovvnes, & citties situated upō the *Danubius*, according to the Order observed in the Latine *Alphabeth*. The first then vvhich presents it selfe to our vievv is *Buda*, or *Ofen*, in the Kingdome of *Hungarie*, lying upon the right hand of the *Danubius*, taken in and subdued by the Turckes from the Christians Anno 1519. by the *Turkish* Emperour *Solyman* the Magnificent, upon the 19. of August, after he had assaulted it eleuē times, vvith such violence as if he had threatned not onely the ruine of this citty, but also the subversion of Christendome. It is seated in Vpper *Hungarie*, being once the *Metropolis* of the Countrie, and the Court of the Kings, having a most pleasant prospect round about it. King *Sigismund* caused many faire building to be erected in this citty. He built also in the Castle a goodly palace, after the modell of the Structures in Rome, and environed the Castle onely vvith one Wall, and adorned it vvith most pleasant Walkes, Galeries, and a high Tovvre built of free stone, having in the midst of the Castle fine gardens, and Bathes as vvell for healt, as for delight. This city is seated partly upon hils, and partly upon a plaine. It is girt about vvith exceeding strong Walls, and Bulvvarkes, having vvithin it many goodly buildings: so that there is not a fairer, a pleasanter, or a stronger citty in all *Hungarie*, being indeed machlesse, and is furnished vvith abundance of all provisions, necessarie for sustentation, pompe, and delight.

Iaurinum vulgarly called *Raab*, or *Raaff* is seated upon the confluence of the tvvo rivers of *Danubius* and *Arrabon*, or *Rab*, and vvas the ancient Bulvvarke of the *Huns* against the *Gaules*: All the Countrie lying round about this city, hath bene spoyled by the Turkes, and all the Monasteries vvere sacked and destroyed: one part of it is situated on the right side of the *Danubius*, and the rest on the left side of the other river, vvhich in regard of the blacknesse of the vvater, hath got the name of *Raab*, vvhich signifieth in English a *Raven*, from vvhich this riuer tooke its name. It is adorned vvith a Bishops seate, hath great trading because of the good situation thereof: for this city is very strong by the nature of the place, being environned for the most part vvith moorish grounds, by the overflovving of these tvvo rivers abouesaid. It is a very ancient citty, and vvas in old time the vvintring place, and habitation of the Romane souldiers, as appeareth by the reliques, and sepulchrall pillars vvith engravings, & images vvith longe govvnes layd up vvith the Church vestrie. The Emperours *Ferdinand*, and *Maximilian* did so fortifie this tovvne vvith strong Walls, Moates, and large Bulvvarks, that it novv seemes impregnable. For vvhich cause & for the defence of it, there vvas kept in it tvvo stronge garnisons, to vvit, The *Hungarian Knights* horsemen, and Germaine foote, vvhich held there a continuall gard against the Turks incursions and ambuscadoes: yet for all this, it vvas taken in by *Sinan* the Turkish *Basha* in the yeare 1594. the 13. day of September, vvhen as the Earle of *Hardec* vvas Governour of it. But aftervvard Anno 1597. vvas recovered and regayned from the Turcks by the Baron of *Svvartsenbourg*, vvho for his seruice and merit vvas created Earle by the Emperour. It vvas defended by 1600. Turkes, vvhereof 1300. of them vvere slaine vvithin the citty: he tooke in it 700. horse, great store of provisions and Amunition, and found seven vaults full of meale, & diverse sommes of money, vvhich amounted to aboue three hundred thousand Ducats, and gott also in it a hundred great peeces of Canon, vvhereof 24. of them vvere so great, that they cold hardly be used, besides great store of pouder, materials, & armes. For vvhich cause this citty is novv most strongly garded, being as it vvere, and as indeed it is, the Bulvvarke of Hungarie, Austria, Germanie, yea and of all Christendome. *Raa*

Lintz is a pleasant citty lying in Lovver *Austria* seated up on the *Donavv*, vvhere the *Dra* disgorgeth it selfe into that great river, sixe miles aboue *Arlapen*. There is not a more delight full place in all Austria, by reason there are round about it, many goodly castles, and houses of pleasure belonging to Noble men, and Lords, because they stand so commodious for hunting, havvking, fovvling, and fishing. The Countrie about it aboundeth in all sorts of graine: vvithin this citty there is a great *Lintz*


Boden See
Tiro
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Baden
HEL VETI Æ PARS

Wien
Presburg
Die Schut Ins.
COM:
WARASDI
NENSIS


MAXIMI TOTIUS EUROPÆ FLUMINIS DANUBII CURSUS PER GERMANIAM HUNGARIAMQUE Nova Delineatio.
Amstelodami, Sumpt. Henrici Hondii.
PALATINATUS BAVARIÆ PARS.
BOHEMIÆ PARS.
Cumanus Campus
SERVIA
Campus

Church vvith a high steeple. A very faire senate house, and a Castle situated upon a hill vvith a garnison in it, vvhich commaunds this place, and hath a vvodden bridge over the *Donavv*, and on both sides of the river many fine houses, appertaining to Gentlemen and Farmers, vvhich giues a faire prospect, especially vvhen one passes the river by boate, vvhereof they haue many in that place. In the city of *Lintz* a treatie vvas held Anno 1552. betvveene *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, brother unto *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Prince Elector, for the setting at liberty out of prison, *Iohn Frederick* Duke of *Saxon.* and *Philip* Lantgraue of *Hessen*.

Passavv. *Passavv* is seated on the right side of the *Donavv*, lying also in lovver *Bavaria*, upon the mouth of the river *Ihn*, vvhich runs on the right hand of it. This city is divided by these rivers into three tovvnes. For by reason of the accommodation of the situation, and the flovving of the rivers it seemes as if many tovvnes vvere joyned in one. For the one is called *Ihnstadt* from the name of the river, ouer vvhich yovv passe into *Passavv* upon a vvodden bridge made over the *Ihn*. The city of *Passavv* is built upō the promontoire of a *Peninsula*, under vvhich the Danubius runneth and ouer vvhich there is a bridge that joyneth the citty to the opposite side, being adorned vvith stately buildings and turrets. Vpon S. Georges mount is *Oberhuys*, the Castle and *Bishops seate*, under vvhich lyes *Ihlstadt* separated from the Bishops Palace by the river *Iltz*, vvhich runs under it: so that three rivers meets here together, namely, the *Donavv*, the *Ihne* & the *Iltz*. The *Donavv* in the midst on the right receiveth the river *Ihn* coming from the *Vendelici*: on the left hand the *Iltz*, vvhich comes from the parts of *Almaigne* to the other side of the river, and falleth into the *Donavv* by the Bishops castle. Through *Ihnstadt* runneth a brooke, betvveene the Gate and *Saint Severius* Church, called the *Boietra*, and fals into the *Ihn*. The buildings of *Ihn* seeme to be more ancient, then those of *Passavv*, vvhence vve maye conclude, that it vvas founded before the other, and vvas called in ancient times *Boiodurum*. *S. Geertruyds* Church stands yet in *Ihnstadt*. In *Passavv* there are many, vvhereof *S. Stephens* is the Cathedrall, neere unto vvhich is the Bishops Court, and the Chapiters Court. Likevvise *S. Pauls*, *S. Michels*, and *S. Grosses* Churches, and on the Westside of the Citty stands *S. Nicolas* his monastery. Passavv at this day is an Episcopall Tovvne. The Bishops residencie vvas heretofore at *Ens*, seated also upon the *Donavv*, vvhere the *Anasis* fals into it, tvvelue miles from *Passavv*. The first Archbishop of *Ens* vvas called *Laurence*, sent thither by the Apostle S. Peter. The ninth vvas made Bishop of *Passavv*: and in the yeare 634. the Archbishoprick of *Ens* vvas united to the Bishoprick of *Passavv*. *Theodorike* the third Duke of *Bavaria*, vvhen *Heraclius* vvas Emperour, gaue *Passavv* to the Bishop: and the Emperour *Arnulphus* also Anno 894. gaue this Citty, and all the revenues of it to the Bishop. In the yeare 899. *Passavv* vvas made a Cathedrall Citty, after that *Laureacum*, othervvise called *Ens*, vvas demolished by the *Huns* and *Avaris*, since vvhich time the Bishops of *Passavv* haue intituled themselues *Archbishops of Laureacum*.

Presburch. *Presburg* a Citty in *Hungarie* is situated on the left side of the *Donavv*, ten Germane miles aboue *Viana*. It is a faire Citty, and enioyes a good and a vvholesome aire. The hils round about it are full of Vineyards: upon vvhich the Sunne shines, the other parts are full of vvoods. Along the rivers side there are many pleasant Gardens, Meddovves, Groues, Orchards, and Cornefields, having also a faire Castle in it.

Regensperg or Ratisbone. *Regenspurg* a Citty in *Bavaria*, lyeth on both sides of the *Donavv*, vvithin the jurisdiction of this tovvne there are many large and goodly fields, vvhich yeeld abundance of corne. It is a very great and a faire Citty encompessed vvith stronge bulvvarks, moates, and ramparts. It is reported, there are as many Churches and Chappels in this Tovvne, as there are dayes in the yeare. That part of the tovvne, vvhich lies tovvards *Almanie* is the ancientest, and taketh from the riuer *Regnus* the name of *Reginopurg*, vvhich vvas likevvise giuen to the *Nevv-tovvne*, built on the other side of the *Donavv*. In this Citty there are tvvo stone bridges; the one made ouer the *Regnitz*, the other ouer the *Donavv*, vvhereof the one is the ancientest, but the other the most magnificent, accounted the greatest, and largest of all the bridges, vvhich haue bene made ouer the *Rhene*, or the *Donavv*, being somevvhat lesser, then that at *Dresden* made over the *Elve*, vvhich is 800. paces longe, and this but 470. It is said to be built by *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria* and of *Saxonie* by the helpe of the riches of the Citizens of *Regenspurg*, and the Bishop anno 1135. *Marke* the fellovv-helper of Saint Paul, vvas the first vvhich preached the Christian faith in this place. *Albert the Great* vvas Bishop of this Citty. It is an imperiall Citty in vvhich there hath bene held many *Dyets* and convocations, being famous for the entervievv made here betvveene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Duke of Saxonie: vvhere it vvas agreed, that *Maurice* abandoning his uncle, & cleaving to the Emperour, should be invested in the Dukedome, and Electourship of *Saxonie*. Likevvise memorable for the meeting Anno 1541. vvhere by the Commandment of *Charles* the fifth, Prince *Frederick* and *Granville* being Presidents, the religion vvas disputed of betvveene *Melanchton* & *Eckius*.

Viana, *VVien*, or *Austria* is the *Metropolis* of the Archduchie, seated on the right side of the *Donavv*. This Citty is famous for a repulse giuen to the Turke Anno 1526. of vvhome tvvo hundred thousand under the conduct of *Solyman* the magnificent besieged the Citty: but by the Valour of *Frederick* the second *Electour Palatine*, and other Princes they vvere forced to retire, after many fearefull assaults vvith the losse of 80. thousand souldiers, so much vvas the *Duke* of Austria beholding to the *Count Palatine Electour* in those dayes, for helping to saue this Citty and this Countrie: since vvhich time it hath ben most strongly fortifyed vvith high ramparts, bulvvarkes, and moates: in so much that novv it is counted one of the stronges Citties of Germanie, & the Bulvvarke of Christendome against the Turke. It is a very populous Citty, hauing abundance of Marchants, Tradesmen, and handiecrafts men in it, being adorned vvith many goodly buildings, temples, and churches, vvhereof *Saint Stephens* is the cathedrall, hauing a stately pelfrie, and an exceeding high steeple, vvhose foundation vvas layd An. 1340. and finished 1400. It is 480. feete high, onely that of Strasburg is higher by 16. feete, or as *Munster* saith 94. *Charlemaigne* built a Church in this citty in the honour of *Saint Peter*, and *Henry* Duke of Austria erected an Abbey in honour of *Saint Gregorie*, and called it *Scotica*. Anno 1200. *Richard* King of Engeland returning from his warres out of *Asia*, taking up his lodging in this citty, was taken prisoner by *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*, vvho at his charges cast up the Walls of this Citty. An. 1236. it vvas made an Imperiall citty, and had armes giuen it vvhich it keepes to this present, namely a spred Eagle or, vvith tvvo heads crowned in a field sables. This Citty vvas made an Vniversity by the Emperour *Frederick* the second, and is much frequented by the *Almaines*, *Italians*, *Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, *Polonians*, and *Esclavonians*. without the Citty stands *S. Severins* Cloister, in vvhich there are Monckes. *Viana or VVien.*

Vlm is an Imperial Citty of *Suevia*, or *Swaben*, so called from the companie of Elmes, which environ it. It is seated upon the confluence of the *Ilar*, and the *Blave*, the one rising in the Countrie of *Algeois*, the other in *VVirtenbergerland*, and falleth also into the *Donavv*. It is one of the foure Imperiall Citties. In the yeare 1300. it was first girt about with a Wall, & is now a stronge, and a rich towne, furnished with all things necessarie for the sustentation of man. It hath many Churches in it; whereof one surpasseth in magnificence, pillars, cunning structure, sumptuousnesse and statelinesse of vvorkemanship all others of *Almanie*, saving that of *Straesbourg*. It hath an exceeding high steeple to the top vvhereof the Emperour Maximilian vvent up to vievv the Countrie round about it. There are in this Citty tvvo great Market places, and tvvo *Magazins* vvel provided vvith all militarie Amunition, Engins, and Instruments. It hath a very large Command and Iurisdiction, & maye truely be accounted one of the principall Citties of the Empire, being able to maintaine it self, asvvell in the times of peace as of vvarre. It stands in a very pleasant place, in an ovall forme & is somevvhat more in length, then in breadth. The circuit vvhereof is 6400. paces, and lies upō the *Donavv*, vvhich here beginneth to be navigable. There are no hils vvithin the confines of it, but onely S. *Michels*, vvhich lies on the Northside being very fertile, so that this Citty can hardly be besieged; in regard of the site, the strength of the Walls, and the deepenesse of the Moates. The *Donavv* runneth on the Southside of it, having on that side a faire Gate. The principall Church is dedicated in honour of *Saint Marie*, first founded anno 464. and fully built 488. having cost ten hundred thousand Crounes, besids that vvhich vvas built & edifyed by liberality, being one of the largest and the longest Churches of *Almanie*, for it is in length from the Quire to the furthest end of the Church 304. paces. *Vlm.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BAVARIA.

The Originall of the name. BAVARIA, taketh the name from the *Avares*, reliques, and Remnants of the *Hunns*, which the *Norici* expulsed, tooke in their Countrie, and in stead of *Avares*, or *Avaros* named them selues *Bavares*; from the Boys, people on this side of the Gallican Alpes, or Lombardies, which in some mens opinion inhabited in these parts; it is also called *Boiaria*, but commonly *Bavaria*.

The Site. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Austria*, Westward upon *Suevia*, Southward upon the *Swisers Alpes*, and Northward upon *Franconia*.

The temperature. The length thereof is 29 Germane miles, and 25 in breath: for the most part it hath a healthfull aire, and is a very pleasant Countrie, and fruitfull, but not so much in Wine, as in Corne, though in some places it yeeldeth good store of Wine, which hath a sowre tast: for the best Wines are brought into it out of *Elsatia*, France, and *Austria*: The fertility About *Regenspurgh*, and *Landshut* there groweth much Corne. This Countrie aboundeth also in *Saltpits*, in all kind of fruit, trees, yron, Cattaile, and all sorts of Deere; Breifly, in all things needfull for the Sustentation of mans life: they haue abundance of Hogs, that as the Hungarian Oxen, so also the Bavarian Hogs, are sent into divers Countries, and the most part of them are fedd, and fatned with Akorns and Crabbs.

Many Deere. In the woods, besides wild Bores, & Swyne, there are all kind of Deere, especially many heards of Staggs, which no man may kill, or hunt without a Warrant from the Duke. Anno 1562 upon the 22 of August 1562, there was a Stagg kild, which was so great, and heavie that he weighed 625 pounds.

Ancient people. In this Countrie heretofore the *Narisci*, *Vindelici*, or Vandales & *Norici* haue had their habitation. The *Narisci* (which at this day are called the Northgouwers, or North-landers, according to the opinion of Aventinus, or Narcavers by Melanchton) were separated from the others by the Danubius, or Donauw. The Vindelici, according to the description of the Ancients dwelt betweene the *Rhæti* and the *Narisci*. Rhætia is twofould, whereof the one is larger, and broader, contayning the *Vindelici*, *Norici*, and properlie the *Rhæti*, the other is smaller. If ye will giue credit to *Ptolomie*, he saith that the river *Lycus*, or the *Lech* parted the *Vindelici* from the *Rhæti*: but if ye will beleeue Strabo, he saith, that the *Rhyne* and the *Boden-sea* separated them one from another. The *Vendelici* or Vandales, were separated from the Germans by the *Donauw*, and from Italie by the Alpes. The Originall of the name of the *Vendelici*, Marcus *Velserus* hath truely obserued out of Richardus:

Respicit & late fluvios Vindamque Lycumque
Miscentes vndas, & nomina littoris, vnde
Antiquam gentem, populumque urbemque vocarunt
Vindelicam.

What Nation the Vindelici were, and what townes they haue had, on may gather out of *Plinie* and *Ptolomie*. To conquer them *Augustus* sent *Tyberius*, *Claudius Nero*, and *Nero Claudius Drusius*, both Step sonnes to the Emperour, who assaulted the power, and hoast of these Barbarous, & rude people, routed them out & disperced them, and with a litle Labour ouercame them. Whereof ye may read *Paterculus* lib. 2. Dion lib. 54. Horatius lib. 4. Odarum. *Noricum*, or Northgow beginneth from the river *Oenus*, or the *Ihn*, and reached Eastward and Southwart as farre as Hungarie, and Italie.

The *Northgouwers* were wont to be mightie Warriours, as being trained up in them and fought allwaies with the bordering Romans: this witnesseth the *Ensis Noricus*, or the Northgouwish sword, which *Horatius* speaketh much of, as also an inscription, which was found on the other side of the Donauw, which is this: *Dis Manibus & Memoria Legionum. Et Memoriæ Miserrimorum, Vindelicis Præfectis Mocenianis, & Victori & Aurelio Filiis Vindelicis Surinus infelix Pater. F.C.* The Northgouwers.

Bavaria was wont in former ages to be Gouverned by their owne Kings, till the time of the Emperour *Arnulphus*; they called him *Cacannus*, even as the Parthians called theirs *Arsaces*, and the Egyptians *Ptolemæus*. After them came up the Dukes, which rule yet unto this day.

This Countrie is devided into the *Vpper*, & *Nether Bavaria*: The division *Vpper Bavaria* lyeth Southward next the Alpes, & by reason of the many Pooles, Moores, swift rivers, and hideous woods, it cannot be well manured, but is rather fitter to feede Cattaile. *Nether Bavaria* is better inhabited, and more fruitfull, especially about the *Donauw*, the *Iser* and the *Lavarus*, where there are many vineyards: and this is the naturall division of *Bavaria*. But in regard of the politick Government, it is devided according to the Domination of the Princes, that is, into the Earledome of Bavaria, and the Vpper Palatinate. In this map the Earledome is described unto you, and in the former the Palatinate.

The Townes in *Vpper Bavaria* are *Monachium*, or The Townes *Monacum*, commonly called *Munchen*, lying by the side Munchen. of the river *Yser*, and was built in the yeere 972 by *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the first. It is one of the finest townes in all Germanie, situated betweene the rivers *Ihn*, and the *Lech*, betweene the townes of *Wasserburgh*, *Auspurgh*, and *Frysingen*, betweene meeres full of fish, and pleasant woods, hauing on the South side the *Tyrollish-hills*, and on the West side of the *Suburbs* very fine gardens, which by springs and running waters are separated one from an other. Among which there is the *Dukes garden*, which surpasseth all the rest, as well in greatnes

Sep tentrio
P A L A T I N A T U S
Occidens
Me ridies

BAVARIÆ
Superioris et Inferioris
nova descriptio.
BOHEMIÆ
PARS.
Episcopatus
Passaw
pars.
Oriens
Pars
Episcopatus
Salsburgensis
Amstelodami
Excudebat
Ioannes Ianssonius
Chiem See

greatnes, as in the abundance of all kind of herbes, and flowers, curious ſhorne hedges, and an excellent Fountaine with a Summer Arbour, having diverſe pictures and Images in it. But that which is moſt remarkeable, every evening there is a heard of Red-Deere, which come to feede almoſt under the windowes of this Arbour. Within the towne there are very faire Churches, Turrets, Libraries, a Senate-houſe, a Mercate place, great reſort of Merchants, and all manner of handie-crafts men, beſides diverſe other things, which are not onely uſefull, but ſerue alſo as ornaments to the admiration of the beholders.

Ingolſtadt. *Ingolſtadt* lyeth upon the *Donauvv*, called by the Ancients *Ingleſtadt*, in Latine *Angeloſtadium*, after the *Angeli Suevi*, who tooke this, and other Townes in by force. At the firſt it was a Village, but afterward obtained from the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, the right and Priviledge of a towne. In the yeere 1410 there was a Vniverſitie erected in it, which afterward was enriched, & augmented with many Priviledges, and Incomes by *Lodovicus* Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Pope Pius* the ſecond.

Fryſingen. *Freyſingen*, according to the teſtimonie of *Rhenanus*, and *Munſter*, was heretofore called *Fruxinum*, and is thought that it was built, whẽ the Romans poſſeſſed thoſe Confines, which reached from the *Donavv* as farre as the *Alpes*: The river Moſacus runneth by this towne. Beſides theſe, there are in *Vpper Bavaria* 32 townes.

Regenſpurch In *Nether Bavaria* lyeth *Ratisbona*, commonly called *Regenſpurch* ſituated upon the *Donauvv*: It is thought it tooke the name from *Rayne*, & the Caſtle, or Fort of *Claudius Tyberius Nero* the third Emperour, built about the time of the paſſion of our Lord, and Saviour Ieſus Chriſt, and after him was called *Tyberina*, or *Auguſta Tiberii*. *Onuphrius* writeth, that there is yet a monument remayning thereof in an old ſtone. *Goltzius* proueth the ſame alſo by a medaille or Iewell of Tiberius having this inſcription upon it: COL. AVG. TIB. *Simlerus* is of the opinion, that *Regenſpurgh* ſhould be *Regium Antonini*, or *Caſtra Regina* in libro Notitiarum. *Althamerus* mentioneth other names, but they are barbarous, as *Regniſburgus*, *Rhatobonna*, *Rhatopolis*, *Hyaſpolis*, *Imbripolis*, *Regnipolis*, *Tetrapolis*, *Quadrata*, and *Germaniſheym*. It ſeemeth it tooke the name of *Ratiſbona* from the Navigableneſſe of the river. This towne hertofore was the Capitall Citie of *Bavaria*, and the Court and reſidencie of the Kings and Dukes of the ſaid Countrie. There is a ſtone bridge made ouer the *Donauvv* Anno 1115 by the Emperour *Henricus*, with eleuen Arches, being 400 paces long, and 70 broade.

Paſſaw. *Patavia*, or *Patavium* ſo called in Latin, & in Dutch *Paſſavv*. *Velſerus* thinketh to be called in Libro Notitiarum *Batava*. *Aventinus Pyramius* and *Lazius* are of the opinion, that it ſhould be Ptolomies *Boiodurum*, a Citie of the Vandales. It is a very fine, and a famous towne which lyeth at the entrance into *Nether Bavaria*, as ye goe into *Auſtria*, betweene the Confines of both theſe Countries, ſituated upon the meeting of the two rivers the *Donavv* and the *Ihn*, or *Oenus*, which make there a halfe Iland in a very convenient, and pleaſant place. It is an *Epiſcopall Seate*, unto whome it belongeth, there is great trading in it, by reaſon of the commodiouſneſſe of the rivers, & the ſituation of the place: and as Lyons in France, and Gant in Flanders flouriſh greatly in commerce by reaſon of the confluence of two rivers: ſo alſo in Germanie this towne of Paſſaw is very famous.

Landshud. *Landſhud* is a fine and a braue towne, lying upon the river of *Yſer* running by it, to the great benefite and commoditie of the Inhabitants. *Irenicus* will maintayne, and that out of *Ptolomies* fifth map of *Europe*, that it ſhould be *Inutrium*, and yet the ſite thereof agreeth not therewith. *Aventinus* a diligent writer of the hiſtorie of *Bavaria* ſaith, & that not abſurdly, that *Mittenvvalt*, a Village in *Bavaria* on this ſide of the *Alpes*, ſhould be *Inutrium*. This towne was built in the yeere 1208 by *Lodovicus* Duke of *Bavaria*. The fieldes lying about the towne, are very fruitfull in all kinde of Corne, Fruits, and Encreaſe, as Wine, and Cattaile. The buildings in this towne are very faire, but chiefly the Cathedrall Church, which is moſt ſkilfully built with blew ſtones, and hath a very high ſteeple: in the lower end of the Citie, there is a very magnificent Palace, made by Duke Albertus, commonly called the *Nevv Building*.

The rivers. The rivers, which runne through *Bavaria* are not few, as firſt the *Danubius* or *Donavv*, the greateſt and ſwiftes river in all *Europe*, famous in the writings of many *Grecian*, and *Latine* Authours: the others are the *Lavarus*, and *Ihara*, which are not onely very pleaſant rivers, but alſo full of fiſhe, having a ſwift currant: alſo the *Illicetus*, *Oenus*, *Lycus*, or the *Lech*, *Alemannus*, or *Alimula*, *Nabus*, *Regus*, *Ambra*, *Zoyſa*, *Vilſus*, *VVolfaha*, *Gyſea*, and diuerſe others.

Meers or Lakes. Beſides theſe rivers, this Countrie hath alſo in it many great Meers or Lakes, whereof euery one of them hath their ſeveral fiſhe, the chiefeſt of them are theſe, the *Ammerſea*, *Aſea*, *VVirmſea*, and *Rorſea*, &c.

Mountaines The higheſt & greateſt mountaines in this Countrie are the *Pænine Alpes*, and the Mount *Caravancas*: to name the number of them in particular, it were almoſt impoſſible, as likewiſe all the Woods in this Countrie, which are ſo manie, that they ſeeme as one wood, or foreſt, which indeed they are, being almoſt all parts of the *Svvartzvvood*, & it is verely thought, that in time paſt, this whole tract of Land, was couvered therewith. How beit theſe woods haue ſeverall names, according to the parts, and places where they ſtand, as the *Heynerdoch*, the *Svvartzvvood*, *Grunvvood*, *Zellervvood*, &c. VVoods.

The nature of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of this Countrie are giuen more to manuring of Lands and feeding of Cattaile, then to followe the warrs: they are no Merchants, their trading is moſt with Bacchus and Venus, for the propagation of Children. They ſeldome travell into other Countries.

The ſecond imperiall Circle. The ſecond Imperiall Circle, is the *Bavarian Circle*, conſiſting of three States, the firſt are the Lords Spirituall, as the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburch*, the Biſhops of *Paſſavv*, of *Friſingen*, of *Regenſpurch* the Priour of *Berchtolſgaden*, the Abbot of *Rempeſeck*, of *VValt Saxonie*, *Roden* or *Rot*, *Keysheym*, S. *Emeran* of *Regensburgh*, the Abeſſe of *Alt Munſter*, and *Ober Munſter* at *Regenſpurch*. The ſecond State, or Lords temporall are the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Palatine of *Bavaria*, the Land-grave of *Luchtenberch*, the Earles of *Hage*, of *Ortenburgh*, the Free-Lords of *Stauffen*, or *Stauffneck*, of *Rimfels*, or *Rhinfelden*, of *Degenberch*, of *Vpper Sultzpergh*. The third State are the townes of *Freiſtet*, and *Regenſpurch*.

The description of the Bishoprick of SALTZBOURG,

And the Dukedome of CARINTHIA.

Name. *Fertility.* THE Bishoprick of Saltz-bourg fetcheth its name from the Metropolis Saltz-burgh. It hath a rich soile, affording diverse kinde of mettals, as golde, silver, copper and yron: there is found also in it: Vitrioll, Brimstone, Alum and Antimonia, with marble-stones. The fields are good for seeds, tillage, and bearing of graine: there are pleasant Mountaines and Hills, for hauking and hunting of Reddeere, and other Venison. The Christian faith was first preached here by *Rupertus* Bishop of Wormes, issued from the Kings of France, who being chased from his residencie about the yeare of our Lord five hundred & fourtie, after the decease of Childebert, came to Ratisbonne or Regensperg unto Theodor, Duke of Bavaria; baptized, and instructed him in the Christian faith, and passing through Norica, under the safe conduct of this Duke baptized many. And seing the ruines and desolation of old Iuvavia, and fynding it commodious for an Episcopall Sea, buit a Church in it, to the honour of Saint Peter, adding unto it S. Benedicts Monastery, of which many Abbots afterwards attained unto this Episcopall dignitie: he governed this Episcopall Church 40 yeares, and then dyed anno 623. Munster numbreth up 28 Prelates of Saltzbourg, the last whereof was Ernest, Count Palatine of the Rhene. The Duke of Bavaria is descended from Albert, and from Runegunda, daughter unto Frederick the Emperour: this Sea was honored with the title of an Arch-Bishopricke, by Leo the third, in the dayes of Arnold the tenth Prelate of this Church. There are *Townes.* under it these Suffragans, as the Bishop of Trent, of Passaw, of Vianno, of Gurce, of Brixe, of Frisinge, of Seccow, the Valentin and Chemin. Its Metropolis is Saltzbourg or Salisburg, because it takes this name from the River Saltzech, though some deriue it from Salt, which is made about it. This towne was heretofore called Iuvantia, Iuvavia, or Iuvavium, from the latine verbe Iuvare to help, & was named in the German tongue Helfenburg: because that in this very place, betweene the narrow hils: Iulius Cæsar built a strong Castle, which served as a Fortresse, a Retraite, and a place of refuge for his Roman Legions, against the Allmans, whome he resolved to put to flight and defeate: for it is reported, that the Romans overthrew in that place 3400000 Germans, and tooke 1500000 Captives & Slaves: others say, that it tooke that name frō the next river lying by it, called *Iuvavius*

This Citty is seated in the midst of the Alpes, with a large circuit of walls, adorned with Turrets, ramparts, and other publike and particular edifices. Heretofore the Sea and residencie of her Lords, when shee bore up her head, and the magnificent structure of her Churches, beautifyed within with goodly pillars of marble: as well the commodiousnesse of the River, as the fine situation of it, ads much unto it. It is now in great esteeme, because it is the Arch-Bishops Sea, which was first ordained at Lauriack, then at Passaw, but for the vicissitude of humaine things, it was transported from thence hither. It hath round about it Marshes, Valleys, Mountaines & Hills: the lower grounds furnisheth them with pasturage, and fatt feeding for Cattle: the Mountaines delightfull for hunting and hauking. Here is the tombe of Philip Theophrast the Paracelsus, a most famous Doctor of Physike, who dyed there the 24 of September 1551, and was entered here, who by his mervaillous cures, healed & chassed from humaine bodies, the malignant deceases, and incurable ulcers of the Leprosie, Sciatica, Gout, H[illegible]dropisie, and other desperate maladies, and afterwa[illegible]s gave all his goods to the poore. Many men have as[illegible]bed much to this Theophrast, and to this ingenious [illegible] industrious spirit, who hath not onely restored ma[illegible] men to their healths, but also by extraction broug[illegible] imperfect mettals to their perfection, and could turne lead and quick-silver into gold, or the Sunne, as it is reported, and which hath bin tryed by example: but wee leave these things to the learned judgement of those, which have knowledge in that art. This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, and an infinite number of brookes, springing out of these Mountaines and hills. *Rivers & Brookes.* The Anasus runneth Northward, encreased with the Altze, Saltze and Matichy, which fall into it. The Traun issuseth out of the Lakes: in this Countrie, as likewise the Mura and the Drave, two famous Rivers: the last whereof Plinie saith in his third booke and 25 Chapter, to come out of the Countrie of the Noricy: the lesser discharge themselves into these.

The whole Countrie is Mountainous and craggie, by reason of the steepe tops of the hils, which the Inhabitants call *Taurn*. *Mountaines and Alpes.* The chiefest whereof are these, *Radscattertbaurn*, *Felbergthaurn*, *Kornthaurn*, *Casteinerthaurn*, and divers others, which are so spime and high, that those which goe up to them in the midst of Summer, comming up to the tops of them, are much troubled with colde, neither is there any way for waggens or carts to get up, by reason of the narrownesse of the wayes, and the steepe downe falls: that man & horse which goes up to them, are oftentimes in danger of tumbling down head long, for they can scarcely clime up them, especially if their horses be loaden. But the most danger of all is, that sometimes there comes a sudden gust of winde, which is ready to cast them down head-long, as likewise because of the great heaps & hills of snow, that are upon them, that somewhiles men and beasts sinke into them, and lye buried under them. There are others also besides these, called *Taurn* on the South-side of this Countrie, called the *Alpes* or vulgary *Alben*, which have diverse names, as *Welacher Alben*, *Swamberger Alben*, &c.

CARINTHIA.

Name. CArinthia, or in Rithaimers opinion, ought rather to be called *Carnithia*, which name seemes to be taken from the *Carny*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, whereof Plinie and others make mention. But touching the antiquitie of this name, some men are in doubt, whither they were called

Septen:
Occidens
Meri:
Baua: riæ
pars
Daufers comitatus
Chiemsee
Saltzburg
Kufstain
Rosenhaim
Wasserburg
Trasperg
Lauffen
Traunstain
Berchtolsgaden
Kitzbichel
Zell
Pinczgew
Krumler Taurn
Felber Taurn
Kalser Taurn
Windisch Taurn
Windisch Matray
Lienz
Lauendorf
Rauris
Gastein
Bruneck
Welsperg
Innichen
Tyliach
Klausen
Lesser
Wagrain
Holstain
Dolach
Vels
Sillian
Ober Rausn
Alt Raysn
New Raysn
S. Lorenz
Priola
Sudri
Paluzza
20
30
40
50
35
10
47

SALTZBVRG
archiepiscopatus
cum ducatu
CARINTHIÆ
Au: striæ
con: finia
Oriens
trio
dies
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondij. 1627.
Milliaria Germanica
Communia
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum privilegio
Karntn
Vnder Kar:
Werdsee
Villach
Rastat
Stadel
Murau
Wolfgang see
Clagnfurt

called *Carni* from the ancient Citty of *Carnunt*, whereof the ancients speake often, or whither it tooke this name from them. This place lyeth in *Pannonia Ripensa* 7 Germaine miles from *Vianna*, where the ruines of antiquitie demonstrate, that there stood a very faire and a goodly towne, which was called S.Petronella. These *Carnioly* are called in the Allmaine tongue *Karnten, Krain, Karst*. This Countrie is 75 English miles in length, and 55 in breadth. It is bounded on the East and on the North with *Stiria*, on the West and Southside with *Fruily, Bavaria* and the *Alpes*, and part of *Carniolia*. The Valleys & hills produce much Corne: the soile is colde & barren, but further of being not overshaded with the tops of the high Alpes is fat & good. Heretofore when as the dignities and offices were given to the Princes of Germanie: the Duke of *Carinthia* was chiefe Hunts-man of the Empire, whose office was to decide all controversies arising about hunting. In the yeare 1330, the Dutchie of *Carinthia* fell unto the house of Austria: for Duke Henry, dying without heire-males, this Dutchie returned to the Empire, & was given in fief by the Emperur Lewes, to Albert Duke of Austria, the second of that name, in fief hereditaire. Now, Iohn Sonne unto the King of Bohemia, espoused the Dukes daughter, a widdowe: the Countie of Tyrol, was given him in stead of the Dutchie of *Carinthia*: Iohn then dying without issue, the Marquesse of Brandenbourgh, having marryed his widdowe, the said Countie fell to the house of Brandenbourgh, but the Marquesse procreating no children by his wife, the Countie of Tyrol was given to the Dukes of Austria. The strange and observable ceremonies, with which the Arch-Dukes of Austria are acknowledged Dukes of *Carinthia*, take here out of Munster. In the Meddowes adjoyning to the towne of S.Viet, a certaine Countrie-man, to whome that office by inheritance belongeth; sitteth on a marble stone there lying, holding in his right hand a Cow, with a blacke Calfe, and in his left hand a Mare, as leane as a rake: then commeth the new Duke, attyred in a plaine rusticke habite, a pesants cap, and a Shephards hooke in his hand: his Courtiers attending him in richest apparell, there with colours flying before them: at whose approach the Countrie-man above mentioned, demaundeth in the Slavonian tongue: *What he is that so Majestically commeth thitherward*: and the people answere, *that it is the future Duke*. He againe asketh, *whether he be a just Iudge, and one that will maintaine the Libertie of the Countrie, and sincerity of the Religion*: the people answere, *he will*: then he asketh, *by what right he will displace him from his marble seate*: to whome the Stuard of the new Dukes house replyeth: *he shall give thee sixtie pence in silver, the Cattell now standing by thee, the cloathes which he hath at this time on, & thy house shall ever be free from taxe and tribute*. The fellow upon this, taketh the Duke by the hand, and biddeth him to be a good Prince, giveth him a gentle cuffe on the Eare, setteth him on the marble-stone, and taking away the Cattell, departeth: this done, the new Duke goeth to S.Vites Church, and having done his devotions, putteth of his rusticke weedes, and dresseth himselfe in cloaths befitting a Prince, & feasteth them, for which after these ceremonies he is acknowledged. The Metropolis of this Countrie is S.Viet, situated upon the River *Glan*: It hath a very spatious Market-place, with a cleare Fountaine, standing in it perpetually running. There are besides these townes, 1 *Villack*, faire for the sumptuousnesse of the outside of their houses, being adorned with variety of pictures, and pleasant stories. It standeth in a plaine girt about with Mountaines, the River of Draw running through, with a stone bridge over it, from the one side to the other. 2. *Clagenfurt*, heretofore (as Lazius relateth) was called *Claudia*, is well fortifyed. Some write that the Inhabitants of this towne are so passionate & severe against theeves, that if they have the least suspition of a man, that hath committed theft, they either hang or strangle him on a sudden, without being heard what he can say for himselfe: then the third day after he is executed, they examine his fact, & forme his processe. If they finde him giltlesse, they take him downe from the gallowes, and burie him honorably at the common charge of the towne: but if he be found giltie, then he hangs till his bones fals downe from the gibit in peeces. But Rithaimer saith, this is a false report invented against them. 3. *Frisach* famous for the antiquity thereof. 4. *Wolsperg* for lying upon the River of Lavanda. 5. *S.Leonard*. 6. *Spittall*. 7. *Gurab*. There are in this Country a great many Lakes and Rivers. The Lakes are *Mulsetter-zee, Ossiacher-zee, Werd-zee, Lavandt-zee, Indemberger-zee, Wey-zee*. The chiefe Rivers are *Dravus*, or the *Drave*, which traverseth through Styria and Pannonia, and dischargeth himselfe into the *Danubius*. The lesser are the *Save, Glan, Schleinicza*, & the *Lavanda*, which loose themselves all in the *Drave*: the *Mura* falleth likewise into it: the most part of these Rivers have aswell their heads in this Countrie, as their mouths, which disburdens themselves as aforesaid. This Countrie is full of Mountaines and hills: for their loftie tops (as *Strabo* saith) rise like shoomakers lasts, joyned one to an other, representing a continuall face, & ridge of Mountaines: sometimes falling, and somewhiles rising with spinie and hornie tops. All of them as is thought parcels of Mount Taurus, whence it seemes the vulgar have give them this diversitie of names, as those which lye westward *Gustain Taurn, Villacher Taurn, Rastattertaurn, Karnen taurn*. Neverthelesse some of them retaine the name of Alpes, as *Medring-alben, Serbis-alben, San-alben, &c. Dietzberg* hangs as it were over the Drave, and upon that is the silver Mount, which the Natives call Silberberg. Out of the Mount Hasberg springs the Mura and the Isara: the one taking his course Southward, the other Eastward. Now among the exceeding high Mountaines, called the Taurn & Alpes, there are hanging Forests and Woods, all parcells of the Hyrcinian Forest, as *Hirschpuhl, Priewald*, the Hermitage, commonly called the Forest of *In der Eynod*. In the bouwels of these Mountaines & Alpes, there are Mines of silver, gold, yron and quick-silver. For the Clergie and Ecclesiasticke jurisdiction, it is divided betweene the Bishop of Saltz-bourg, and the Patriarck of Aquila, called Paracelsus.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME And Prince-Electoriate OF BOHEMIA.

The originall of the name of this Countrie. SOME say that *Bohemia*, *Bœmia*, or *Boiemia*, taketh the name from the *Schvvartzvvaldt*, because *Baum* in high dutch signifieth a tree. This Countrie is called in Greeke *Bœmia*, and by Ptol. the Inhabitants thereof *Bœmi*. *Strabo* in his 7. booke nameth them *Kolduli*: others affirme they had this name from the *Boii*, who came and setled themselues here, and seemeth to haue taken their name from *Bois*, which is as much to say as *VVood*, or Wood-landers. Ptolomee in his description of Germany, lib.2. cap.11. placeth the *Bœmi* in the *Hircinian* wood, or Swartzwood in saying, they were a great people, whose confines reached as farre as the *Danubius*. *Strabo* calleth it *Bubienium*, and so doe *Rhenanus*, *Aventinus*, and others; though it be Βαίασμον, in the printed Greekish coppies, which *Rhenanus*, holdeth to be an errour, for *Casaubon* noteth that in the ancient coppies they read Βαίαιμον. And Tacitus nameth it *Boiemum*.

The site. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, Westward upon *Noricum*, Southward upon *Austria*, and Nortward upon *Saxonie*, & *Mysia*. It is encompassed round about in the forme of an *Amphitheater* with the *Schvvartzvvaldt*, and hence it comes, that the length is answerable to the breath, both parts being about two hundred thousand paces. *The largenesse.*

The temperature. Because of the continuall Northerne windes, which blowe often here, the aire is rewe, and colde, and yet notwithstanding healthfull.

The fertilitie. The Soile is so fruitfull in bearing of Wheate, and Barly, that it sufficiently furnisheth the neighbouring Countries. Wine is somewhat scarce, and that which this Countrie yeeldeth is sowre, and sharpe: but in stead thereof, there groweth as good Saffran, both for iuyce, smell and colour, as is to be found in any place. This Countrie is rich also in many other sorts of spiceries. And though there be no oyle made in Germanie, yet there are rich silver mines, out of which they digg good store of silver. Their chiefe mines are about *Cromelavv*, *Budevveisz*, and *Kuttingbergh*. *Mines.* In some of them they finde also gould oare, which bein refined they brought once to their king a wedge of gold, which weighed ten pound weight. In the towne of *Beraun*, there are Iron mines, and in other places there are tinne, lead, & copper mines.

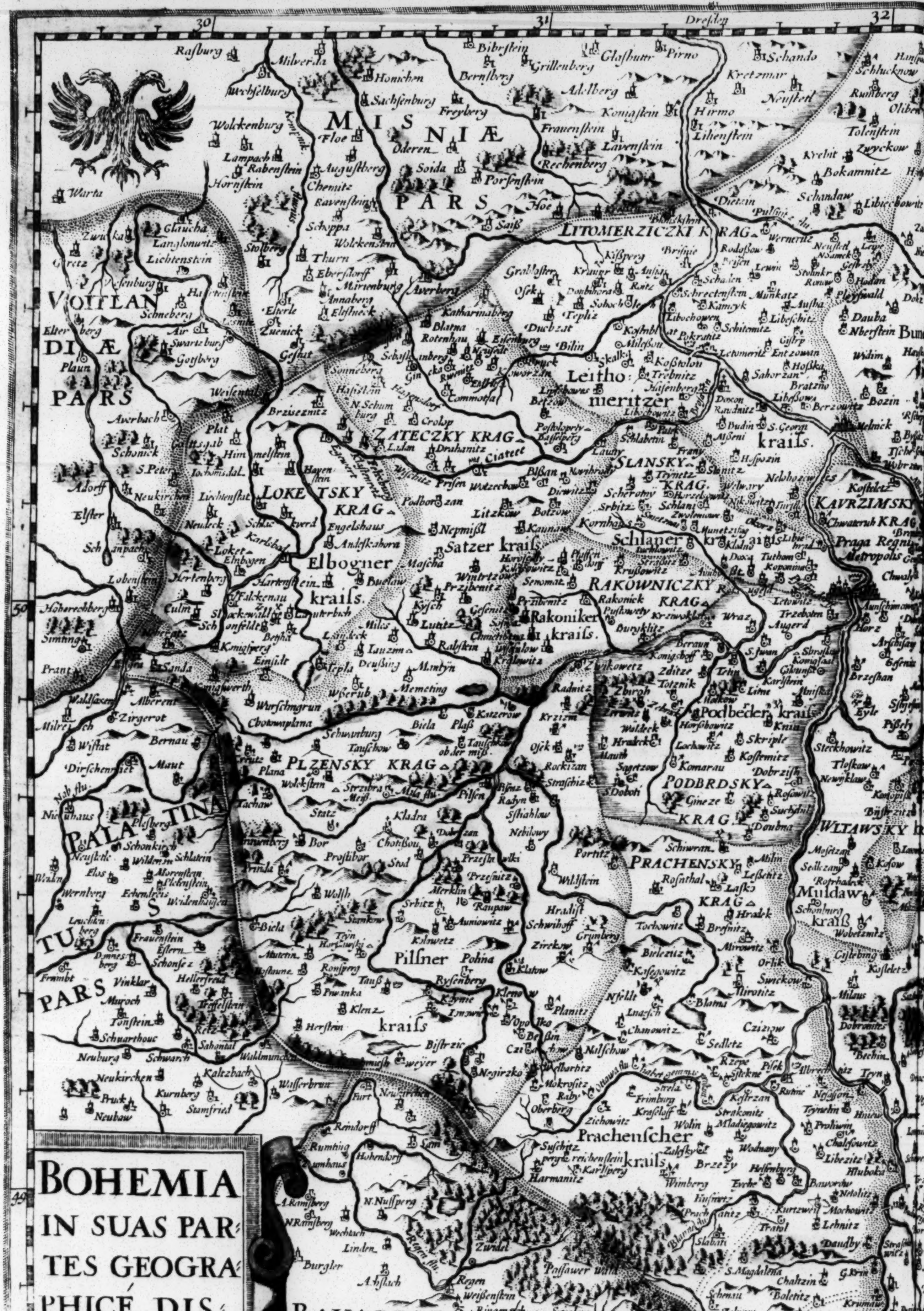
In some parts of the hills they finde also Carbuncles, Amethysts, and some other precious stones.

They haue many woods, wherein there are abundance of wildbeasts, as Beares, all kind of Deere, foxes, and others: *VVildbeast.* but among the rest there is a wilde Bull called in Latine *Vrus*, which they in their language name *Lomi*, so that in Bohemia there is excellent hunting. The Huntsmen report, that the *Lomi*, hath a bladder under one of his cheekes, which hangeth downe his neck, that when he is heated, and hart hunted, he filleth it with foame, and seeing the hounds readie to fasten upon him; then he casts it out upon them as hott as scalding water, which fetcheth both skinne, and flesh from them.

This Countrie was first gouverned by a Duke, *The ancient government.* whereof the first was one *Zechus*, which came out of *Croatia*, and gaue the first fundamentall lawes to this nation. It is said that *Crocus* succeeded him, and after him his daughter *Libussa* with her husband *Primislaus*. *Nimislaus*, *Mnata*, his nephew, *Vrislaus*, the sonne of *Mnata*, *Nocterius*, and *Borsinous* under whose government *Bohemia* Anno 900. in the time of the reigne of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, received the Christian faith, and in the yeere 1086. it was made a kingdome, and *Vratislaus* the first, was by the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth at the Councill of *Mentz*, made king of *Bohemia*, and to that end *Gilbertus* Bishop of *Trier*, was sent to *Pragh*, to a nnoint and crowne him king before the people, and afterward his Duchesse called *Svvatana*, was likewise crowned Queene. Notwithstanding all this, till the time of *Vratislaus* te Fourth, this Countrie was gouverned againe in the forme of a Dukedome. But this *Vratislaus* having assisted the Emperour *Fredericus* faithfully in his warres of *Milan*, he was proclamed, and declared King by him, and as his associate in the Empire, giving him for his armes, a red Lyon with a taile parted, in a field Argent. Some of these Kings of *Bohemia* were afterward Elected Emperours.

The King of Bohemia is the seventh Prince-Electour. *The seventh Prince-Electoriate.* Some townes in Bohemia belong to the king in particular, the others to severall Lords.

Pragh. *Praga* is the Metropolitan Citie, and was first encompassed with walls and moates, by *Primislaus* the Third Duke of *Bohemia*, and his Duchesse *Libussa*. The Castle *Visegradum*, or *Hratschni* in high dutch, standeth upon a steepe hill: This Citie is divided into foure townes, namely, into the Olde, the Newe, the Litle. The *Hratschni* or upper towne, and the river *Mulda* parteth the old, and the new from the litle, the *Hratschni* or upper towne, where the Castle standeth, and the Cathedrall church of *S. Vit*, but the bridge ioygne all parts together againe. It is a very faire stone-bridge, having 24. Arches and was first made by King *Vladislaus*. *Carolus* the Fourth Emperour, and King of *Bohemia*, did mightely beautifie, and enlarge this Citie. There is a very steepe hill, as ye goe up to the Castle. In the church of the Castle there is a most sumptuous tombe of Alaba-


BOHEMIA
IN SUAS PAR:
TES GEOGRA:
PHICÉ DIS:
TINCTA.
Petrus Kærius Cælavit
Egidius
Sadeler Deline.
Joannes Janssonius Excu:
Scala Miliarium continens
Magna communia et parva.
Anno 1630.
MISNIÆ
PARS
VOITLANDIÆ PARS
PALATINATUS PARS
BAVARIAE PARS
LITOMERZICZKI KRAG
Leithomeritzer krais.
ZATECZKY KRAG
LOKETSKY KRAG
Elbogner krais.
Satzer krais.
SLANSKY KRAG
Schlaner krais
RAKOWNICZKY KRAG
Rakoniker krais.
KAVRZIMSKY KRAG
Praga Regni Metropolis
PLZENSKY KRAG
Pilsner krais.
Podbeder krais
PODBRDSKY KRAG
PRACHENSKY KRAG
Prachenscher krais.
WLTAWSKY
Muldaw krais
Dresden

33
34
SI LE SIE PARS
MONTES GI GANTIUM
Montes gigantum vocale mone insigni quem mole Riben zal vocant, de quibus vulgo miranda recensentur.
HRADETZKY KRAG
COM ITA TUS GLACEN SIS.
Notarum Explicatio
Civitas Regia libera
Oppidum Regis Bohemiae
Oppida Baronum et Nobilium
Pagus
Arx
Castellum
Monasterium
Oppidum cum Arce
Pagus cum Arce
Fodinae Auri argenti Stanni ferri
Thermae
Officina Vitriaria
Nomina quae habent triangulum in finibus sunt Bohemica
ingraczer kraiß
CHRUDIMSKY KRAG
chrudimer kraiß
CZIASLAWSKY KRAG
Czaslawer kraiß
BECHINSKY KRAG
Bechynner kraiß
MORAVIAE PARS
AUSTRIAE PARS
Konig
Kolin
Pardubitz
Iglaw
Znaim
Brin
Olmuntz
Wien
Tullen
Ips
Ens
Lintz
Danubi flu.

ster, wherein diverse Princes, and Emperours haue beene buyried. *Christophorus Pryamius* mainteineth, that this Citie was Ptolomies *Casurgis*: but *Aventinus* affirmeth the contrarie, that it is his *Marobudum*, and Strabo his *Bubienum*. Anno 1370. King *Carolus* erected a Vniversitie in it, which continued there, till the yeare 1408, but afterward in regard of some sedition, which hapned there, it was removed to *Leypzich*. Wee cannot omit to rehearse here the Latine verses, which *Iulius Cæsar Scaliger*, wrote in commendation af this Citie, vid.

Septa metallifero circum quæ monte superbis
Hercyniæ medio Marcia Praga sinu,
Linque aliis populis tanta munimina sedis,
Qui nequeant armis jura tenere loci.
Namque tuum est non præsidio turgere locorum:
Sed loca præsidiis fidere posse tuis.

Egra. The towne of *Egra*, lyeth at the entrance into *Bohemia* upon the river *Eger* from whence this towne taketh the name. In ancient times, it was under the Empire; but nowe at this day is subject to the crowne of *Bohemia*. It is a fine, and a cleane towne, having faire, and stately buildings in it, and the Inhabitants are kind, curteous, and vertuous. It is adorned without with pleasant gentlemens houses, gardens, orchards, and fields, and with the river abounding in fishe. In this towne there is made the best *Methegline* that is in Germanie.

The lesser townes. The other lesser townes of note in *Bohemia* lying next unto *Moravia* are *Mutha, Chrudima, Hradecium Reginæ, Pardulitium*, and *Litomessium*. Towards *Noricum, Glatovia, Dornaslicium, Misa, Tacovia*. Towards *Austria, Budvvitz, Cromlavvv, Trebonia, Hradecium Henrici*. Next unto *Mysia, Pons, Cadana, Chomotowvv, Aust*. Toward the frontiers of *Silesia, Hiarmirium, Glatz, Curia*, and some others in the midst of *Bohemia* are *Cuthna, Colonia, Pilsen, Verona, Zatecium, Launa, Slana, Lytomeritz*, and *Tabor*.

The chiefe rivers. The chiefe rivers are the *Elve*, which those of this Countrie call the *Labe*, springing out of a mountaine not farre from *Aust*. This river is full of Salmons: the *Multavia* (which is supposed to be Ptolomies *Cassurgis*) called by the Germans the *Molea*, and by the Inhabitants *Vltavva*. There is also the *Eger*, the *Sassana*, the *Gibera*, the *Misa*, and others. In some of these rivers, there hath bine found peeces of gould, of the bignes of a pease, which was so pure, that they needed no refyning: also some times they haue found some shells, which haue had pearle in them.

The mountaines. The mountaines of *Sudeta* compasse *Bohemia*, round about, and shoote deepe into this Countrie, and as it were with a ridge, parteth the same in the midst, and in some places runne beyond it, to the South, and Westward. The *Feuchtenbergh*, or *Pynebergh* is so called from the abundance of *Pinetrees* which growe upon this mountaine. It runneth through the Countrie *Noricum* and beginneth from the hills, lying in the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, and so into *Franconia, Voitlandt*, and *Bohemia*, and within the space of two thousand paces, there gusshet out of it foure famous rivers, which is admirable, and a miracle in nature, to see them runne towards the foure Corners of the world, for the *Mayn* taketh his course trough *Franconia*, the *Sala* through *Thuringia*: the *Nab* through *Bavaria*, and the *Eger* through *Bohemia*. In this Mountaine there are found some mines of Gould, of Silver, Quicksilver, Iron, and Brimstone: yea, and in some places they finde precious Stones. *Mines.*

Forests & woods. This Kingdome is encompassed about with woods & Forests, as if it were with a Wall. That part which runneth from the West to the Eastward, was called by Strabo *Gabreta Silva*, and by Ptolomee *Gabrita*: But that part which runneth from the South unto the *Donavv*, or *Danubius*: is called by Ptolomee *Luna Silva*, and by the inhabitants the *Passauvvervvaldt*, and where it turneth Westward towards *Moravia*, the *Scheib-vvalt*.

The severall Provinces. The Kingdome of Bohemia in the yeere 1366. was devided by the Emperour, and King *Carolus* into twelve Provinces, over which were yeerly apponited a Captaine, a Baron, and one of the Knighthood, whose office was to take information of small controversies, and causes hapning betweene the subjects of severall Lordships. Secondly if any mischiefe were done by theeves, and murderers, then they were to call to the gentlemen under that jurisdiction to helpe to apprehend them. Thirdly, if any warre arose, then everie man was to repaire to his Chieftaine. There are in this Kingdome these Lordships, and States following, namely, the *Burgraviate* of *Carlsteyn*, where the royall crowne is kept. The Counties of *Sobkovvitz, Hassenstain, Litzka, Comethavv, Passau, Melnick, Rosenbergh*, and *Hradets*: The Lordships of *Hassenburgh, Leip, Perstain, Dobitschavv, VValstain, Roschateck, Dachavv, Totsnick, VVardenbergh, Schellenbergh, Kost, Schmiritz, Lissavv, Kunevvalt, Dessavv, Schonpeck, Slavva, Grossen, Bora, Libenstain, Ioppendorf, Gradetz, Colourat*, whereof some are Earledomes. Also the Barons of *Trachenbergh*, and *Millusch*.

The citie of *Pragh* was by the Emperour, and King Carolus honoured with the title of an Archbishoprick, under whome the Bishop of *Litomisz* is Suffragane. Touching the customes, and manners of the *Bohemians, Iohannes Dubravius* writheth thus:

The nature of the Inhabitants. The *Bohemians* (saith he) are in their behaviour, and manners, yea in all their actions, and doings Lyon-like: They are of a tall stature, having broad, and strong breasts, rough-yellow haire, part whereof couvereth their necks, a loude voice, bright eyes, and strong bodies: And as a Lyon is proud, and disdayneth all other Beasts, especially when he is sett upon, will not easely be pacifyed, and quietted: so also herein the *Bohemian* doth participate of his nature, for he dispiseth every man in word, and deede: in his going and standing he is stately: in his behaviour, haughtie, highminded, and proud; and when he is provoked, or ill used, then is he very cruell, storming, and arrogant, and violent in the execution of his will. He is also ambitious, and vaine-glorious, he also resembles the Lyon in greedinesse, for his pray & meate, and spareth no cost, to satisfie his licorousnesse withall.

The description of the Dutchie OF SILESIA.

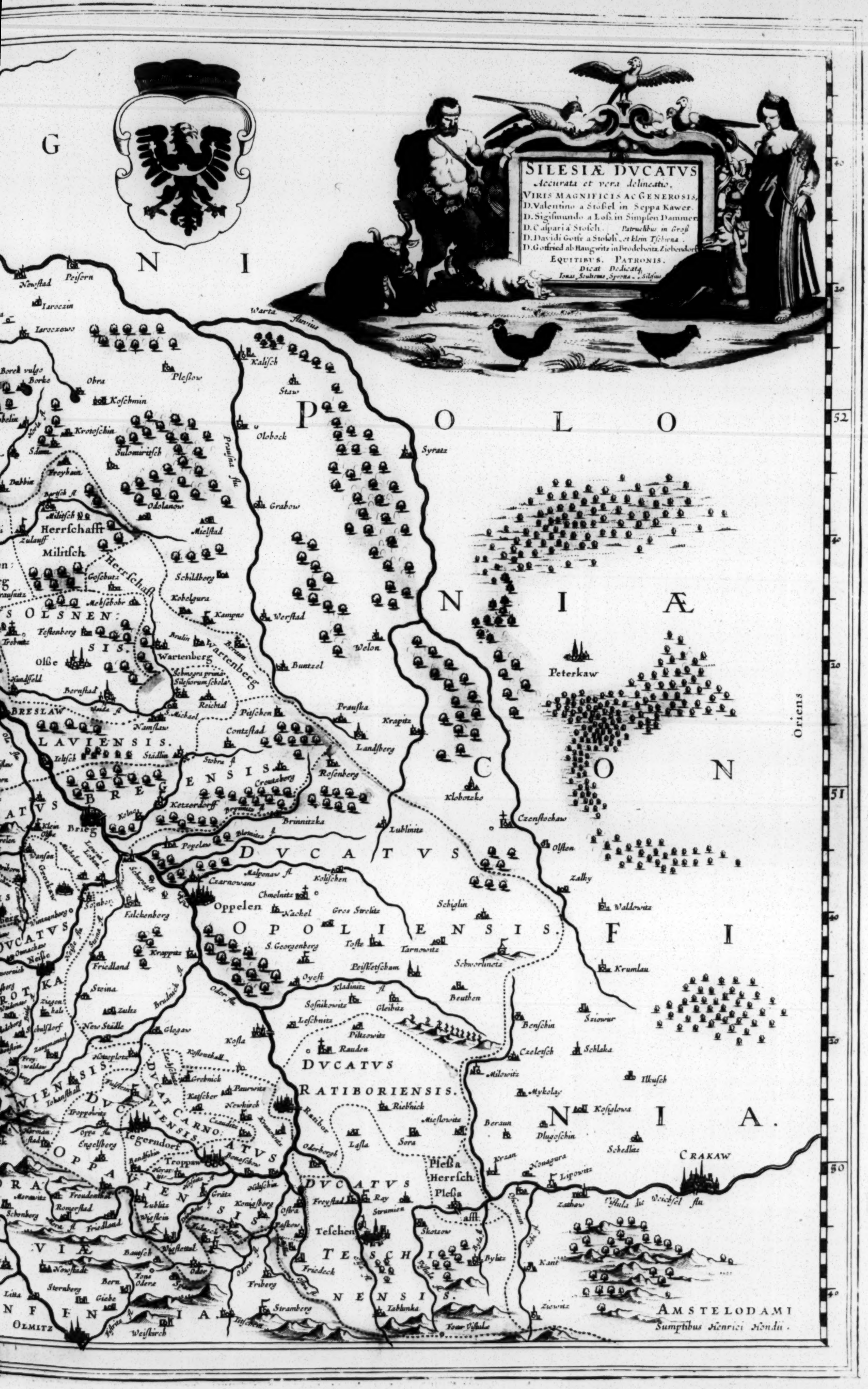
TOuching the name of this Countrie, there are different opinions: the Polish writers say, that Silesia is as much to say, as Slezaces that is a rabble of people, gathered together out of severall nations, as out of Suevia, Saxonia, Bohemia & Moravia, besides some other Inhabitants. *Curaus* contradicteth this, and deriveth their name from the *Elysii*: others take it from the *Esclavii* or *Slavonians*, which were the first Inhabitants of this Conntrie, thinking that this name was somewhat altered. Others again, who seeme to come neerest the truth, fetch it from the mount Silens, which the learned call *Sabothum*, and the common people *Zottenbergh*.

The ancient people thereof then, were the *Quadi*, *Lygy*, and in speciall the *Elysy*, *Nabarnali*, *Manimi*, together with the *Illingy* and *Lusaty*, though at this day *Lausnitz* and *Silesia*, are two severall Countries. If one observe well the site thereof, it is some 40 Germane miles in length, and scarcely 20 in breadth. The bounds Eastward touch the head of the River Vistula, or the Wixell, not farre from the towne of Tesschen, from whence it runneth along by the Kingdome of Poland, & so downeward to the Marquisate of Brandenburgh, upon which, and Lausnitz it bordereth Northward, Westward upon the Kingdome of Bohemia, & Southward upon the Marquisate of Moravia. Betweene Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia lye the Sudetes Montes, which separate these Countries one from an other.

After that *Boleslaus* the third of that name, Duke of Poland, who dyed in the yeere 1139, according to his will this Countrie being divided among his 3 Sonnes, there hapned a great rent and separation. *Vladislaus* the second, Duke of Poland and Silesia, who was borne of the aforesaid *Boleslaus* his first wife, had in marriage *Christina* the daughter of the Emperour, *Henricus* the fifth, through whose instigation he attempted to put his brother besides his inheritance, in which he had such ill successe, that in the seventh yeere of his government, he lost his own Kingdome, and was forced to flye for refuge to his Cosin the Emperour *Conradus* the third. Whereupon then there hapned such a confusion for a long time, that sometimes it was subject to the Bohemians, other times to the Poles, but the greatest mischiefe of all was, because it was divided into petty Dukedomes, and so lost the ancient glorie and respect, especially when as *Boleslaus* the fourth in the yeere 1158 was constrained by the Emperour *Fredericus Barbarossa*, not onely to restore his expulsed brother, & his three Sonnes, but also to subject himselfe to the Saxons Law, which for this cause are in use yet to this day in Polonia. After their Fathers death, these three Sonnes divided all Silesia into three parts: *Boleslaus* had for his possession the middle part of the Countrie, which lyeth about Breslaw: the Dukedome of upper Silesia, bordering upon *Moravia* and *Cracow*, namely, *Ratibor*, *Oppeln*, *Tosschen* & some others, *Micelaus* had for his share. The lowest part or nether Silesia, next unto the Marquisate of Brandenburgh and great Poland, as *Lignitz*, *Glogaw*, *Sagan* and other places was given to *Conradus*, who reedified *Clogaw*, whome his Fathers brother had destroyed, and made it his residencie, as *Micelaus* did the like at the towne of *Ratibor*. The townes in Silesia prospered as well in government, as in the sumptuousnesse of their houses, especially after that they had overthrowne that fearefull incursion, which the *Tartarians* had made into their Countrie anno 1241 by Henricus the first called *Barbatum*. His wife was *Heduig* the daughter of *Bartholdus* Duke of *Istria* and *Merania*. His Sonne was Henricus Pius, who also had three Sonnes, Henricus the third of Breslaw, Boleslaus of Lignitz, and Conrade of Glogaw Dukes. These lived in continuall jarres one with an other, and also their Successours, till at length Henricus the IV. Duke of Breslaw, under the colour of a feast an. 1281 invited. Henricus Duke of Lignitz, the Duke of Glogaw of the same name, and Primislaus of Posia, who afterward in the yeere 1295 was chosen King of Poland, tooke them prisonders, and would not set them at libertie, till they left some of their feathers behinde them, although that Lecus the black Duke of Cracow tooke their part. About the yeere 1390 Boleslaus the brother of Henricus the fifth, was made Duke of Swynitz, who gave this Dukedome of Swynitz to his Sonne Bernardus, and left unto his two other Sonnes to Henricus Iaur, and to Boleslaus the Dukedome of Munsterbergh. After the decease of Henricus fidelis Duke of Sagan, there hapned an other partion among the same Sonnes: so that Oeletz, Steinaw and Gur became Dukedomes, whereby the number of Princes, did not onely encrease in Silesia, but also great dissention and discord grew more & more, especially among the Polish Princes, because of the jealousie and ill suspition, which they had conceived of the Silesian Princes, seing they were more affected to the Dutches, & tooke in marriage the Germane Princesses, and so brought the Saxons into this Countrie, whereby they held no otherwise of them then as Allies in their Government, so that these Dukes had in detestation the Polish government, when they saw that by the instigation of the Bishops they had much land taken from them.

At this time Silesia is divided into 16 Dukedomes or principalities, every of them taking their name from the head-towne. Northward lyeth the principality of Tesschen, which confineth the furthest bounds upon Hungary, and the Mountaines thereof, and also a part of it, upon litle Poland, not farre from the head of the Wixell, upon this bordereth the principalities of Ratibor, Troppaw, and Iagerendorp, which on the South part reacheth to the Bohemian Mountaines, & the spring-head of the River Oder, not farre from the towne of Gibea. Oppeln lyeth beyond the Oder, next unto litle Poland Northward, & is sited betweene the principalities of Munsterbergh, Brieg & Ratibor, like as the principalitie of Brieg boundeth upon Poland, part of it lying one this side, and part thereof on the other side of the Oder. Breslaw and Neuss are in the very hart of Silesia, though the greatest part of the territoire of Breslaw lyeth beyond the Oder. The principality of Neuss is also a Bishoprick. *Olsnitz* is next unto Breslaw, and lyeth betweene it and the Polish confines. On this side of the Oder are Munsterbergh, Swynitz and Iaver, which but upon the Bohemian Mountaines, and with some part thereof turne about towards the Earledome of Glotz. The Dukedome of Lignitz boundeth Eastward upon Sweinitz, Westward upon the principalitie of Iaver, and North-

Septentrio
MARCHIÆ BRANDEN BVRGICÆ
Notularum explicatio
Vrbes
Pagi
Arces
Monasteria
Montes notabiles.
CONFINIA
Custrin
Francfurt
Landsberg
Sternberg
Posen
DVCATVS CROSNENSIS
Crossen
Guben
LVSATIÆ INFERIORIS PARS.
DVCATVS SAGANENSIS
Sagan
Sprottaw
Glogaw
WOLAVIENSIS
Wolaw
LVSATIA SVPERIOR
Gorlitz
MISNIÆ PARS.
Dresden
Pirnaw
Konigstein
Occidens
DVCATVS LIGNICENSIS
DVCATVS VRATISLAVIENSIS
DVCATVS SCHWIDNICENSIS
DVCATVS IAVRAVIENSIS
MONSTERBERGENSIS DVCAT
COMITATVS GLACENSIS
Glatz
Montes Sudetes
Leutmeritz
Melnick
Alt Buntzel
Brandeis
PRAGA
Der Weissenborg
Kolin
Podiebrad
Konig Gratz
BOHEMIÆ PARS.
Milliaria Germanica Communia.
Meridies
Elb fl.
50
51
52


SILESIÆ DVCATVS
Accurata et vera delineatio,
VIRIS MAGNIFICIS AC GENEROSIS,
D. Valentino a Stoßel in Seppa Kawer.
D. Sigismundo a Loß in Simpsen Dammer.
D. Caspari a Stosch. Patruelibus in Groß
D. Davidi Gotfr a Stosch et klein Tschirna.
D. Gotfried ab Haugwitz in Brodelwitz Ziebendorf.
EQUITIBUS. PATRONIS.
Dicat Dedicatq
Ionas Scultetus Sprotta Silesius
POLONIÆ
CONFINIA.
DVCATVS OPOLIENSIS.
DVCATVS RATIBORIENSIS.
DVCATVS TESCHINENSIS.
BRESLAW
Oppelen
Peterkaw
Czenstochaw
CRAKAW
Kalisch
Syratz
Brieg
Teschen
Troppaw
Ratibor
Plessa
Oriens
AMSTELODAMI
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.

ward upon the principality of Glogaw, having for neighbours Poland upon the one side, and the Marck on the other side. Sagan butteth Westward upon *Lausnitz*, and Northward upon the Dukedome of Crossen. To this may be added the principality of Bernstadt, & under the Neussish the Grotkish territories, but seing that Grotka is a Widdowes possession, and that the Duke of Lignitz gave the towne of Nuys unto the Bishop of Breslaw, there is noe more account made of these titles. The Emperour, or rather the King of Bohemia possesseth by inheritance 9 of these principalities, namely: Breslaw, Sweinitz, Iaver, Munsterbergh, Glogaw, Sagan, Oppeln, Ratibor and Troppow: the other two Iagerendorp & Crossen, belonged likewise to the King, but afterward fell to other Lords, as also the Dukedome of Sagan was given some yeeres since by the Emperour, to this Generall Friedland or Walstein for the service, which he had done him. Ludovicus King of Hungarie and Bohemia, gave Iagerendorp to the Marquisses of Brandenborgh as a reward for their loyaltie, and Crossen was morgaged to the house of Brandenburgh.

Whole Silesia according to the ancient custome, is divided into two parts, namely the Upper & the Nether Silesia. The chiefest River is the Oder, which runneth from the South-East along this Countrie, towards the Northwest, receiving by the way many small Brookes into it, as the Queis, Bober, Poltznitz, Neisz, Steina, Bartsch, Browitz, Kladnitz, Oppa, and many others. It hath in it abundance of faire pastures, and the whole Countrie is full of fruitfull fields, which maketh the Countrie to be so replenished with Inhabitants, & the number of the Townes and Villages so great, that there are at this day above 161 great and small towns, whereof none of them lye above three miles one from an other. The Dukedome of Breslaw hath in it these townes following: *Breslaw* which *Wratislaus* of *Bohemia* enlarged in that place, where the Oder and the Olaw meete together, and therefore as a memoriall thereof, they give a *W* for their armes, the first letter of his name. It is a great & populous towne, well compacted with many faire houses in it, and is the eye and ornament of this Dukedome. This Countrie hath also 7 principall Bishopricks: among which that of Breslaw excelleth the others by much, & for his riches (from antient times) is called the golden Bishop. The first was Gotfrid sent into these Countries by Pope Iohannes the XIII, in the yeere 966. He at Smorga under Duke Miezlaus of Poland, erected a Christiã Schoole, which made a way for the building of other Monasteries, for under the commaund of the Bishop of Breslaw, there are 12 Moncks-Cloisters, and 14 Nunns. After that Silesia came into the hands of the Kings of Bohemia, the government was much altered, so that the King elected a Gubernator out from among the Princes, which they call the Oberampt, & over every of the Principalities appointed a Captaine. Every yeere there is held in the Citie of Breslaw a generall imperiall daye, or Sessions. Though the aire be here some what colde; yet is it pleasant and healthfull: for in some places the Soile beareth Vines. But they drinke beare commonly here. Under the Bohemian Mountaines upon the brooke Zacka, there are fine hott-bathes, out of which also they digg Brimstone, Saltpeter and Allum. Neere unto the towne of Strigia there is found *Terra Sigillata*, and by Lignitz *Axungia Luna*. There are also some gold mines, and some peeces, which come downe the spring Katzbach, out of the Mountaines. The great store of yron make the Inhabitants here to have noe small trading: the towns are all full of Tradsmen, by whose diligence and skill in weaving, they drive a mightie trade in linnen cloth, and other wares, which yeeldeth them every yeere an incredible somme of money. The government of their townes is Aristocraticall, and so ordered, that the Burgers cannot lightly rebell against their Superiours, seing they doe not force their Consciences, but live frendly one with another. The nature of this people is amiable & affable, & this nation for their curtesie, civility & manners, doe farre exceede their Neighbours. And thus much for Silesia.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQVISATE OF MORAVIA,

Called by the Germans MERHERN.

MORAVIA, or *Merhern* boundeth Westward upon Bohemia, and taketh the name from the river of *Morava*, which watereth this Countrie. The ancients called this Province *Marcomannie*, because it cōfineth & boundeth upon the Frontiers of Germanie, there where men travell from the *Donavv* into *Austria*, for *Marck* in high Dutch, is as much to saye, as a *Frontier*, or a *Limit*, in regard whereof, these people that inhabited these parts, were called *Marcomanni*, and signifyed Inhabitāts dwelling upō the utmost Confines & Limits: Of this people *Arrianus* speaketh in this wise: *The remotest & utmost of this nation vvere the Quadi, & Marcomanni*, afterward the *Iaziges* people of *Sarmatia*, thirdly the *Getæ*, and lastly a great part of the *Sarmatians*. That *Moravia* was the ancient habitation of the *Marcomanni* is most apparant, for the husbandmen that dwelt about the river of *Hama*, haue often found in plowing up the ground many Coins and pictures of the Romane Emperours, among the rest of *Marcus Anthoninus*, who as divers Histories mention, warred against this nation. The money which they gott as a boote from the Ennemie hath this inscription upon it, DE MARCOMANNIS. Some coniecture upon the Etymologie of this name, that afterward the *Marcomans* inhabited that part of Germanie, which now they call the *Marcke*, or the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, leying on the river of the *Elue* Westward: for the Inhabitants thereof, were called the *Marcker*, that is to say *Marcomans*, or Marcomanners. Others say, they had this name from a Horse, as *Mareschal*, that is, Mareschall or Generall of the horses, or from *Marstaller*, which signifieth Master of the stable, or horse: for *Marha* and *Merrhen* in the Germane tongue, is a Horse and a Mare: so that *Marrhen-land* betokeneth a Countrie of Mares: but the first interpretation seemeth to be the truest. The confines then of *Moravia* at this present, are these: It is separated Eastward from *Hungarie*, and *Poland*, Westward from *Bohemia*, and Northward from *Silesia*: for Southward towards Austria, it is very euen, and plaine, and in some places it is separated by the River of *Thaysa*, and some other brookes from *Austria*.

The Site.

The temperature and fertility.

The aire of this Countrie is moist, and humid, and therefore the more subiect to unhealthfulnesse. And as it is a very populous Countrie: so is it also very fruitfull in Corne, Wine, & all things necessarie for mans use. *Saffran* groweth there in abundance, within the Countrie there are very good arrable lands, & upon the hills there growe goodly vines and grapes, which yeeld very pleasant Wines. Therefore this Countrie in regard of the goodnesse and fatnesse of the soile, is so inhabited and manured, that there is scarcly any pasture for cattell to be found in it, but they are faine to turne them into the woods and Forests.

The Mounts *Sudeta*, neere unto the Towne *Igla*, are full of rich Mines of Metall. And which is more to be admired, that in this Countrie of *Moravia* there is great store of *Myrrhe* and *Frakincense* found, which distilleth or droppeth not from the fatnesse of some trees, as it doth in other places, but is digged out of the Earth onely in one place called *Gradiscus*, where not onely *Thus Masculum* is digged, representing the shape of the privities of a man, but also very like unto those of a woman. Not long since *VVenceslaus* decended of the Lords of *Eyck*, in his Lordship of *Sterenbergh*, being minded there to make a fishpond, digged out of it the whole proportion of a mans bodie, which was nothing but *Myrrhe*. In former ages this Province was a Kingdome, and had their owne Kings, whose authoritie extended ouer *Bohemia*, and *Polonia*, and was a very great and a large Kingdome. About the yeere of Christ 900 *Zuantocopius* had under his commaund *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Slesia*, and *Polonia*, which Dukedomes were all subiect unto him: whereby he grew so mightie and potent, by commanding ouer so many people, that he waxed proud, and refused to pay unto Lodwick King of Germanie that tribute, which he was bound to pay unto the Romane Empire. For which they made warres upon him, but being assaulted he defended him selfe so well, that they parted one from an other upon equall conditions.

The Princes & Gouernment.

The Hungarians, a people then newly start up, lay closse upon the borders, and Frontiers of *Moravia*, and kept the King of the *Moravians* so shutt in, that he could by no meanes breake out, and gett a passage. The Emperour having undertaken, not to leaue his dessigne, untill he had gotten the Victorie ouer the Moravians, seeking ayde from all parts, opened a passage to the Hungarians, who fell upon the Christians, and plagued them grievously with many miseries and cruelties. And so the Emperour by these Infidels ouercame and destroyed the King of *Moravia*, who being vanquished, and a great number of his men slayne, chased away, and putt to death: the King himselfe escaped secretly this Slaughter and changing of his cloaths, saued himselfe by flight. And being gotten into the Mountaine called *Sambri*, hauing putt of his Armes and sent away his horse, went a foote and liued as a poore Hermite in a shadie wood, where he liued upon Aples, Roots, and Herbs, till at last he mett with three other Hermites with

Notularum explicatio.
Urbs muris cincta
Oppidum
Pagus turritus
Arx. Zamek
Castellum Twrz
Pagi innominati
Monasterium
Vinetorum colles
Therma seu aquæ medicab.
Officinæ vitrariæ
Auri et Argenti fodinæ
Ferri fodinæ
PARS COMITATVS GLACENSIS
BOHEMIÆ
PARS.
AUSTRIÆ
SEPTEN
Konig Gratz
Kral Hradetz
Pardubitz
Gesenck gebirg
Leutomißel
Politsch
Gewicz
Polna
Meseriez
Iglaw
Trebicz
Teltsch
Tisnow
Brinn
Ewanczitz
Krumlow
Znaim
Retz
Wottaw
Raps
Laba
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Amstelodami
Excudit Henricus Hondius.

MARCHIONATVS
MORAVIÆ
Auct I Comenio.
OPPAVIÆ
DVCATVS
SILESIAE
PARS
HUNGARIÆ
MONTIS CARPETI
CONFINIA.
ZALESY
TRIONALIA.
Troppau
Jegerdorf
Freudental
Olmitz
Prerow
Kremsir
Hradisch
Trentschin
Teschen
Oderberg
Ratibor
Fulnek
Titschein
Meseritz
Holeschow
Wagstatt
Austerlitz
Auspitz
Hohenaw
Luntenburg
Skalitz

whome he accompanied himselfe, and passed the rest of his dayes with them, not making himselfe knowne, but patiently endured all miseries. But the time of his departure drawing neere, calling these Hermits unto him, toold them, Ye knowe not yet what personnage I haue beene, namely, King of the Moravians, who being overthrowne in a Battaile, am retired to you, and now having tryed both the life of a King and of a private man I must dye. There is no happinesse of a Kingdome, to be preferred to a solitairie life. This maketh us to sleepe without care, and maketh roots, herbs, & water sweete and sauorous unto us, whereas carefulnesse and daungers make meate and drinke bitter. This residue of my life, which God hath giuen me amōg you, hath beene full of quietnesse, but these dayes which I passed during my reigne were rather a death thē a life unto mee. Burie me here after my soule is departed out of my bodie, thē goe ye into Moravia, and tell my Sonne if he be living all these things. After this the provinces of Bohemia, Polonia and Silesia choose euery one of them a Duke of their owne, and gaue some small tribute to the Empire as a recognition of Souveraignity. About this time, when as the Emperour *Michael* reigned ouer the *Grecians*, *Cyrillus* the Teacher and Apostle of the Sclavonians, together with *Metodius*, came and layd the foundations of the Christian faith in *Moravia*, and at *Vielagrad* erecting an Episcopall Seate, the Pope of Rome reprouved them for it, and cited them before him, to wit because they had preached, and had administred the sacraments in the Sclavonian tonge, but they answered him with this scripture, *Let euerie spirit or Tongue praise the Lord.* *Æneas Silvius* in his Bohemian Historie. Chap. 13. relateth this other wise: to wit, that this *Cyrillus* being at Rome, besought the Pope, that he might use the Sclavonian Tongue in the administration of the Baptisme to his people, which being much disputed in the Ecclesiasticall Synode, and many that did oppugne and gainesay it, there was heard a voice frō heauen speaking these words, *Let euerie spirit praise the Lord, and euery Tongue Confesse him.* And after this they gaue leaue to Cyrill to doe as he thought good.

Moravia at this day is in a meaner state, then it hath beene heretofore, for after the Kings came Dukes, and at last it was gouverned by Marquesses, and at this time is much devided, but the greatest part thereof is obedient unto the Crowne of *Bohemia*, and the rest of it belongeth to divers Lords and Barons.

The Townes. The Capitall Citie in the Countrie, and the Marquesses residencie is *Brunna* called in Dutch *Brin*, and in the Bohemian Tongue *Bruo. Olmutz* or *Olomontium* is the Episcopall Seate, called in former times *Velograd.* The other Townes are these: *Znaim, Radish, Iglauvv, Nieustadt, Niclasburgh, VVeisz-kirchen, Cremser, Boserlitz* where sometimes the Marquesse held his residencie, and some others demonstrated in this Mapp.

The Rivers. The chiefest rivers in this Countrie is the *Morava*, or *Maravaha*, called by Ptolomie *Ciabrus*, now commonly named the *Marhe*, which runneth round about the Citie of *Olmutz*, whence he taketh his Course into Austria, and many small rivers falling into him, at last dischargeth himself into the *Donavv*. They say this riuer gaue the name to this whole Countrie, but it is more credible, that this Countrie gaue him this name. The other riuers are the *Theya* or *Deyns*, called by some *Dudravius*, *Tharsa*, and by others *Thysia*. This riuer runneth by *Znaim*, a place where the Emperour Sigismund dyed, and parteth Moravia or Mehren from Austria. The riuer *Igla*, giueth the name to the Towne of *Iglau*, & runnig through *Moravia* parteth Bohemia from Moravia. The *Oder* hath is springhead not farre from *Olmutz*, & keepeth that name, till it falleth into the Sea. Some are of the opinion, that this river was called *Viadrus* by *Ptolomie*. It is called *Odera* from a place which the Inhabitants name *Odern*, because it is very fitt to take and catch foule in, for where these fowlers sett their netts and snares, it is not farre from the head of the *Oder*.

Wee must not passe ouer in silence the riuer *Hama*, for though it be but a small water, yet notwithstāding it watereth the most fruitfull Corne-Lands in all *Moravia*, & therefore it is reichtly called by the husbandmen, in regard it maketh the soile so fatt, *The very flovvre of Moravia.* In it there is often found divers peeces of coine both gold and silver with the pictures of Marcus Antoninus, Commodus and other Romane Emperours upon them: whence it appeareth, that the Romans in this place had heretofore warrs with the *Marcomannis:* The other riuers are the *Svvarte*, and *Svvitavv*.

The vvoods and Mountaines. This Countrie is not so montainous, as *Bohemia*, but in all places is not euen, and plaine. *Ptolomie* maketh this place to be *Orcynium Nemus*, and *Gabreta Sylva.*

The nature of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants are cruell by nature, and giuen to stealing, they speake a mixed language, but the Bohemian tongue is most in use among them: for they speake Dutch, but onely the Townes, and among the principall men of note and qualitie. For the rest, as *Dubravius* relateth, the *Moravians* are very like the Bohemians in their behaviour, manners, and fashions.

In the Villages of this Countrie, there dwell many *Anabaptists*, which haue all things in Common.

Within the Confines of *Moravia* Mercator placeth also the Counties of *Huckenvvald*, and *Schombergh*, with the Lordships of *Lomnicz, Dubrantiz, Gemnicz, VValstayn, Bitnix, Neuvvhausz, Telesch, Bozkovvitz, Trebitsch, Dirnovvitz*, and *Ragetz*, and thus much for Moravia.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-DVTCHIE OF AVSTRIA.

The originall of the name.

AVSTRIA, or *Oostenrijck*, was heretofore called *Pannonia Superior:* this name *Austria* or *Oostenrijck* according to the testimonie of *VVolfgangus Lazius* is novell, fetcht either from the East-South-Easterne winde, which the Latins call *Auster*, and bloweth much in those parts, or from the Germane word *Oostreich*, which signifyeth an Easterne Realme, whereby the ancient *Francks*, named the frontiers of their Kingdomes, as also to their confines Westward they gaue the name of *VVestreich*. But the Francks *Oostreich*, lying upon the Rhyne, afterward got the name of *Austrasia*, and loosing this name in the processe of time, it seemeth the *Pannonii* tooke this name upon them, as *Lazius* testifyeth *Lib.1. cap.2. Comment. Gent. Aust.* Now the *Austrians* are descended from the ancient *Francks*, & *Saxons*, and gayned this tract of Land by the sword, notwithstanding all the resistance, which the *Hungarians* were able to make against them.

The bounds.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Hungary*, Southward upon the Mountaines of *Stiermarck*, which reach from the Alpes, as farre as Hungarie and further, Westward upon *Bavaria*, and Northward upon the river *Tejus* and *Moravia*.

The Temperature.

The Aire here by reason of the Easterne windes, which blowe often in these quarters, is very cleare, temperate, pleasant, and wholesome.

The fertilitie.

This Land also is exceeding fruitfull in all kind of Graine, and Trees, yea the soile is so easie to be tilled, especially, on the further side of the Danubius, that a Husband-man with one Leane horse is able to plowe up the ground.

The *Austrians* knowe not what Marle is, to fatten their grounds, as those of *Bavaria* doe, whose lands otherwise, would be leane, and barren. This whole tract of land, yeeldeth abundance of good Wine, which is stronger then your Germane Wine, but not so strong as your Spanish. It is transported in great abundance into *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Slesia*, and their neighbouring Countrie of *Bavaria*. This Countrie affordeth very good Saffran, and likewise Ginger neere unto *Hamburch*, lying at the foote of the Mountaine of *Cacius*, or *Callenbergh*. There are also in it many silver Mines, but fewe of gould. They haue their owne salt, and it is also brought unto them from other parts.

The ancient Princes & Gouvernment.

The Earles of *Babenbergh*, for a long time ruled over *Austria*, among whome *Lupoldus*, the first, was by the Emperour *Otho* the Second, elected Marquesse of Austria. Afterward *Henricus* from a Marquesse, was created Duke of *Austria* by the Emperour *Frederick*. His Issue failing in processe of time, *Rudolphus* of *Habsburgh* (who was chosen Emperour Anno 1280.) seized upon it, and appropriated it to himselfe, and would haue it called a Dukedome. *Frederick* the Second made it afterward a Kingdome. The armes of this Countrie, were in ancient times fiue goulden Larkes in a field azure. But Marquesse *Lupold* the Fifth of that name, for his valiant acts, obtained from the Romish Empire an other Armes, distinguished by a red and a white colour, seing that he at the taking in of the towne of *Tolomira*, had his bodie all over besprinkled with bloud; saving onely a white girdle, which he wore, that was discerned from his bodie.

The devision.

This whole Countrie is devided into the *Vpper* and *Nether Austria*. The *Nether* lyeth on the further side of the *Donavv*, and the *Vpper* on this side. The Dukedome of *Styria*, or *Stiermarck*, lying betweene the rivers of *Donavv*, *Muhz*, and *Mietz* was afterward annexed to this Countrie. The Inhabitants thereof speake partly High-dutch, and partly the Sclavonian, and Vandalian Tongue, they are misshapen by reason of their gorbellies & hanging paunches. Also the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, or *Karndten*, lying betweene the *Muhz* an the *Drauve*: likewise *Carnia*, or *Crain* lying Southward.

Vienna or Wien.

The *Metropolis*, or cheefe City of Austria is *Vienna*, or *VVien*, where before the nativitie of Christ, the *Sarmatians*, and the *Vandalls* inhabited. After them succeeded the *Boii*, the *Senones*, and others, whome *Tiberius Nero* bringing under subjection, reduced this Countrie into a Province. *In Itinerario Anton.* it is called *Vindebona*, and in Ptolomee *Iuliobona:* both which Authours, lodge and place here the tenth Germane Legion, & that this is authentick, witnesse the antiquities which are yet seene, and found at this day within, and without this City. This Legion had the name of *Alauda* or a *Larcke*, which they gaue in their standard: from whence it seemes, the armes of the Marquesses of *Austria*, had their originall, namely, the giving of fiue Larkes. In Ancient times, this Citie was called *Fabina*, as we read in *Otto Frisingensis*. lib. 1. of his historie of the Emperour *Fredericus* c.32. as also in the historie of *Severinus* the Bishop of *Vienna:* and therefore those which inhabite there abouts, are yet to this daye called *Baiana*. *Lazius* saith also, that *Strabo* nameth it *Vendum*, and Iornandes *Pannonia Vrbs*. It is called in Dutch *VVien*, in the Sclavonian tongue *VVydme*, by the Turcks *Betz*, as *Ortelius* understood, from one *Carolus Rimius*, who was heretofore Ambassadour with *Zelim*, the Turkish Emperour. *Leunclavius* nameth it *VVetsch* and *Beetz*. Howsoeuer, it is a famous Citie, situated upon the river *Danubius*, where at this day the Emperour keepeth his Court. For fortification, it is invincible, because of the exceeding high and thick VValls, deepe

BOHE MIAE
REGNI PARS.
Passawer Waldt.
LAND OB DER ENS.
Kunigwyler Waldt
BAVARIAE DUCATUS PARS
Occidens
Septe
Meri
SALISBURGENSIS EPISCOPATUS PARS.
Charinthiæ pars.
AMSTELODAMI, Henricus Hondius excudit.
Notarum explicatio
Vrbs Statt
Oppidū Marck
Monast. Closter
Arx Schloß
Pagus Dorf
Vinetum Weinperg
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Danubius fluvius
Der Spiegel
Der Strenber
Ipser feldt
Der Yrach
Atter See
Gmunder See
Aulsee
Helwiler See
Der Pyem
Enstal
Obertaurn
Golichperg
Vetter Perg
Waldeyss
Crumaw
Budweiss
Weitrach
Liechtenaw
Landstein
Gmund
Im Lentzn
Kuchetal

AVSTRIA
ARCHIDVCATVS
Auctore Wolfgango Lazio.
ORAVIAE vulgo MERHERN
PARS
REGNI
HVN
GARIÆ
PARS.
Oriens
WIEN
Tulner feldt.
Neusidler See
Danubi
STEIRMARCK
DVCATVS-
STIRIAE
PARS

Moates, strong Bulwarkes, large Ramparts, Turrets, & lyeth as a mightie bulwarke against the power and violence of the Turck. It hath large, and faire Suburbs, sumptuous, and loftie houses, painted on the outside, braue, and magnificent Churches, built with blew stone, lightsome within, and supported with mightie pillars. The Citizens VVine-cellars are so large, and deepe, that the building under ground is not much lesse, then that wich is aboue. And the streetes are all paved with such great stones, that though waggons heavie loaden goe upon them; yet they will not sinke under them. There is such great store of all provisions within this City, especially of VVines, that it is almost incredible, and every yeere, when they pluck and gather their grapes, they must employ about them 1200. horses.

This Citie in the yeere of our Lord 464. receiued the Christian faith, by the preaching of Doctour *Severinus*, who built two Churches in it: ye may read the storie of this City in *Lazius* and *Otto Frisingensis. Frederick* the Second enlarged this Citie greatly, and built it better, and likewise the succeeding Dukes of *Austria*. Also the Emperour *Frederick* the Second, erected in it a famous Vniversitie for all Arts, and sciences, which afterward Anno 1356. was renewed by *Albertus Duke of Austria*, but at last through the factions, and dissentions, of the Schollars, was ruined, and brought to nothing. Heretofore haue flourished in this Citie many excellent & learned men, among the rest *VVolfgang Lazius*, Physician, and Historiographer unto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Iulius Alexandrinus*, *Matthias Farinator*, and *Iohannes Haselbach*, there Professour, and Master of the chaire in Divinitie, who was so carefull in his expositions, that he was 21. yeeres in expounding of the first Chapter of the Prophet *Isaiah*. This Citie grew famous for the braue defence, and the resistance which the Citizens made, when the Turck besieged it in the yeere 1529. and as it is reported, lost eightie thowsand men before it.

Gmunda. In Vpper Austria lyeth also *Gmunda*, a towne not very great; but much commended for the hansomenesse, and finenesse thereof, situated upon a lake, which taketh the name from it, called *Gmunder-lake*, from which the river *Dravus* taketh his spring-head, and runneth through *Austria*. In this towne they driue a great trading in salt, which is exceeding good, & sharpe, being digged out quarries, in the hills, lying about it, and being brought to *Gmunda*, is putt into small barrels, which they call *Kubelen*, and from the Drauve is carryed downe the Danubius to Vienna, and so from thence to other townes in *Austria*, *Hungarie*, *Styria*, and *Carnten*, to the great profit of *Gmunda*.

Besides these there are many other ancient, and fine townes in *Austria*, namely *Lintz*, *Steyr*, *VVadenhofen*, *Melicum*, which is a very ancient Castle built by *Claudius*, *Crembs*, the Castle *Cetro* now called *Zeisselmaur*, *S. Hypolitus Cloister*, *Neuburgh* and *Corn-Neuburgh*, *Petronella*, now a Village, being the ruines of a very great Citie. Also *Nieustadt*, *Pruck*, which lyeth upon the river *Leytza* and *Hamburgh*, all the rest I will passe by for brevitie sake.

Meeres & lakes. This Countrie is full of Meeres or Lakes; the chiefest whereof are these: *S.VVolfgangs*, the *Vsero*, the *Fillesea*, & the *Einsidler-sea*.

The Rivers. There are also manie rivers, which water this Countrie, whereof the *Danubius* is the principalest, and was heretofore the bound of this Countrie, but now runneth through the midst of it. The others are called the *Lathosinus*, *Genus*, or *Osanus*, *Tranus*, *Travus*, *Erlaphus* which commeth out of a pleasant Meere, by *Cell*, *Trasius*, *Ipsius*, *Melicus*, *Marchia Tejus*, which separateth *Moravia* from *Austria*, *Cambus* abounding in all kind of fishe, *Leytha*, *Suegades*, wherein they take Lushious Crabs, and some others.

The Mountaines & hills. The principall Mountaines are the Mount *Cœcius* so called in Latine, or *Calenbergh* in Dutch, which reacheth from the *Danubius* to the river *Dravus*: the parcells whereof are the *Schne-bergh*, *Semeringh*, *Kempergh*, *Hertbergh*, *Ceubsperg*, *Heusspergh*, *Plaitz*, *Cognamus Mens*, commonly called at this day the *Haimburgerbergh*, which runneth from the *Danubius* to the *Arobus*.

Forest & woods. This Countrie also is here and there couvered with Forests, and VVoods, all percells & braunches, of the *Hircynian* Forest, or *Svvartvvood*, and *Luna Silvæ*, the chiefest of them are called the *Freytstretter*, and the *Konigvviservvaldt*.

The Government. In the Citie of *Vienna* there are twelve Senatours, or Magistrates which administer Iustice every day: whereof foure of them are Spirituall, namely, the Officiall to the Bishop of *Passavv*, the Officiall of the Bishop of *Vienna*, the Chapiter of the Cathedrall Church, & the Rectour of the Vniversitie. Besides these, there are foure Officiers for the Citie, and foure without the Citie, the chiefest whereof are those, whom they call *Regiment*, to whom those of Nether *Austria* must adresse themselues for Iustice, and whom they call the *Fiscus* or *Camera*, before whom all Accounts of the Provinces are passed. The others are inferiour, and subordinate to these, and from whom they maye appeall to these Superiours. As the Provinciall Councill, and their Marshalls, the Deputies of the Province, the Magistracie of the Citie, and their Burrough-master. The ordinarie Court of the *Pretour* of the Citie: the Iudgment of Farming, and Toles, and the *Pretour* of the Marchants whom they call *Handgraviat*, whereof *Lazius* treateth at large in his historie of *Vienna*.

The third Imperiall Circle. The third Imperiall circle, is that of *Austria*, which consisteth of two States: the first are the Lords Spirituall, namely the Bishop of *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Goritz*, *Segoviensis* or of *Secauvv*, *Labach*, and *Vienna*, the Master of the Dutch Order in *Eischtal*. The second State are these Princes, and Lords temporall: As the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, the Earle of *Schaumbergh*, the Earle of *Hardeck*, the Lords of *Roggendorf*, and *Senster*, and the Baron of *VVolckensteyn*. Besides these some of the Princes of the Empire are comprehended under *Austria*, namely, the Earledomes of *Thurn*, *Crentz*, *Ortenburgh*, *Perneck*. The free Lords of *Landtskroon*, *VVanbergh*, *Hohen*, *Ostervvitz*, *Neubergh*, *Guetenhagh*, *Tieffenbach*, *Matrhofen*, *Avversbergh*, *Dorneck*, *Saravv*, *Hartenstain*, *Schartzenavv*, *Tiernsteyn*, *VVackhautal*, *Hofkircken*, *Eytzingh*. likewise the Lordships of *Aichelsbergh*, *Caltenbrun*, *Massenbergh*, *Studenbergh*, *Heggenbergh*, *Stackrenbergh*, *Liechtenstain*, *Losensteyn*, *Buchaim*, *Luethurt*, *Porges*, *Schonkirchen*, *Schiftenbergh*, *Altensbergh*, *Hornstain*, and *Seibersdorf*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF STYRMARCK.

The name.

STYRMARCK, or Styria without all question, hath this name from a *Stier*, or a *Bull*. *Ægidius Tschudus* is of the same opinion, relating out of *Plinie*, that *Cato* held, that among the *Taurisci* were counted also the *Leopontii*, and *Salassi*, for thus he saith: So were then the *Taurisci* also *Galli*, which nation in the ancient Warres of the Gaules, tooke up their habitation beyond the *Alpes*, whereof also *Polybius* in his XI. booke *de bello Gallico* writeth thus: In the Alpes on both sides of the mountaines; in that part which reacheth towards the *Rhoane*, and the North, dwelt the *Gaules*, which were named *Transalpini*, but that part, which lay towards the Plaines, were the *Taurisci*, *Agones*: and other barbarous nations, of whome the *Transalpini* not by descent, by reason of the differēce of their habitatiōs were distinguished one from an other, and therefore were they called *Transalpini*; because they dwelt beyond the Alpes. The *Taurisci* afterward leaving these parts, sought out new habitations & came and tooke in that Countrie, which at this day is called the Earledome of *Goerts*, & from thence went forward, and dwelt in *Styria*, or *Styrmarck*, in which countrie they left their name behinde them, for *Taurus*, is as much to saye, as a *Steere*, or a *Bull*. They spread themselves also in *Austria* and Hungarie, whereof it is needelesse to make any mention here. Some will maintaine for a truth, that *Styria* was heretofore called *Valeria* and that in honour of *Valeria* the daughter of *Diocletianus*, as *Marcellinus* witnesseth, as also *Aurelius Victor* in his historie of the Emperours. *Volateranus* saith that it was called *Iapida*, writing in the sevēth booke of his Geographie, in this manner: The next adiacent Countrie is *Iapida*, which is now called *Styria*, though *Pope Pius* thinketh the same to be *Valeria*, but I am rather of the opinion by the description of *Rufus*, that *Valeria* should rather be *Croatia*, which lieth betweene the *Danubius* & the *Dravus*: & so *Volaterranus* was deceaved, for if the first opinion be true, hence it appeareth then, that the *Quady* had in former times their habitation here: Seing that *Sextus Ruffus* writeth, that under *Iulius* the *Marcomanni* & *Quadi* were driuen out of the places *Valeriæ*, which lay betweene the Danubius, and the Dravus. This Countrie is a part of the Mediterranean *Norici*, as likewise *Carinthia*, and were reckoned under the Provinces of *Illyricum*, or *Sclavonie*, which afterward was comprehended under Germanie.

The Site.

Styria boundeth Eastward upon *Hungary*, Southward upon *Carniola*, and *Crain*, Westward upon *Carinthia*, and Northward upon *Austria*. On the Eastside it hath a large plaine field, but on the other parts, this Countrie is every where mountainous: I cannot speake much of the fertilitie thereof; but in all places there are many Mines, which are litle sought after, or digged into through the negligence of their Princes. There are silver Mines in the Alpes, which they call the *Schvvenberger-Alpes*, and by the river of *Amisus*, there are yron-quarries. Heere also they seeth great Store of Salt, which is transported into other Countries, and whereof they make good proffit.

Metalls & Mines.

Salt.

This Countrie was in ancient times a Marquisate of *Pannonia prima*, or *Austria*, and for this cause *Styria* is called a *Marck*, which is a certaine limit, or tract of land, ruled, and gouverned by a Marquesse, as Lazius witnesseth, hauing afterward obtained the title of a Dukedome from the Emperour *Fredericus Barbarossa*. At last it came under the Commaund of the Dukes of *Austria*, unto whome it is subject to this day.

The ancient gouvernours.

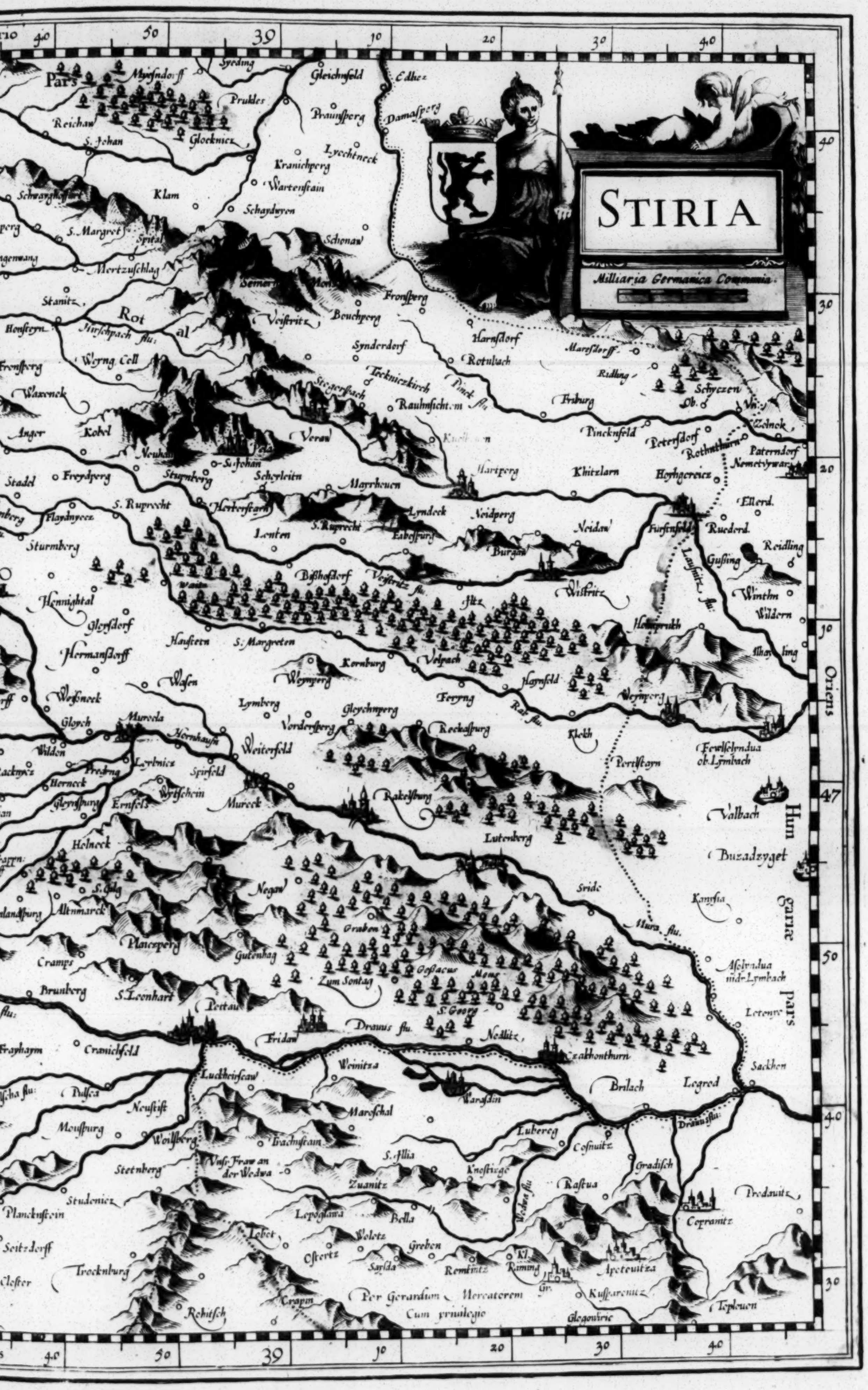
The last Marquesse was *Ottocarus*, whose daughter *Lupoldus* Duke of Austria marryed, who with the Consent of the Emperour, was made Duke of *Styrmarck*.

His house & Succession failing, the Inhabitants of the Countrie sent some into Austria, and others into Hungarie. The King sent his Sonne unto them, but seing he ruled according to his owne lust, which the Styrmarckers would by no meanes suffer & endure, he was at last driuen away, and in stead of him they called in *Ottocarus* the King of Bohemia his sonne, who before had made himselfe Master of the Dukedome of *Austria*, and Anno 1269. gott also *Carinthia* to it, but he could not keepe it long: for when he was so transported with arrogancie, that he begann to dispise his imperiall Majestie, and would not sweare fealtie unto the Emperour, Rudolphus of Habsburgh, for his Bohemian Feesimple, the Emperour prescribed a day of meeting for the Princes, at *Ausburgh*, citing thither *Ottocarus*, to appeare there, upō a great penaltie, and to giue an account for his contempt against his Majestie, as likewise for the Countries, which he held vnjustly.

Ottocarus laughed at this Citation, and sent no man upon the day appointed to answere in his behalfe. In the meane while arriued also at *Augsburgh* Ambassadours sent from the States of *Austria*, and complained greatly to the Emperour, and the Princes about the violence, wronge and crueltie, which *Ottocarus* had done them, & charged him with these points: Namely, that he had made himselfe Master of *Austria* by an unjust title, and had devorced himselfe from his lawefull wife, Margretta, the true Inheritrix of the house of *Austria*, and had poysonned her, & tooke a Concubine in her stead. That he had bereft, and dispossessed *Agneta* of *Baden*, and her daughter *Elizabetha*, and her brother *Henricus*, from their lawfull inheritance in Austria, and hat most cruelly put to death many of the principall Lords in the Citie of *Vienna*, and had often showne his dogged nature against the innocent people. Also that he secretly had shared & devideth with *Bela* the King of Hungarie, the Land of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carniola*, and the *Vandalian Marck*, being all Fee-simples of the Empire, that he was therefore revolted from the Romish Empire, & the Emperour, to the end, that by the helpe of a forraine Nation, he might the better detaine Austria, and laye a heavie yoak upon the subjects.

Hereupon it was resolved, with the unanimie consent of the Princes, to send one in legacie to *Ottocarus*: but in stead of a good answer they got nothing from him, but scornfull and desdainfull words against the Emperour and the Princes, whereupon they all

Austriæ
Com: Lebnaw
Carinthie
Pars
Occidens
Sep
Meri
dies
38


STIRIA
Milliaria Germanica Communia
Oriens
Hungariae pars
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum privilegio
Gleichnfeld
Praunsperg
Lychteneck
Kranichperg
Wartenstain
Schaydwyen
Schonaw
Damasperg
Glockmicz
Reichaw
S. Johan
Klam
S. Margret
Mertzuschlag
Stanitz
Rot
al
Wyrng Cell
Veistritz
Beuchperg
Fronsperg
Synderdorf
Harnsdorf
Rotulbach
Friburg
Pinckafeld
Petersdorf
Rothnthurn
Paterndorf
Hoyhgereicz
Khitzlarn
Hariperg
Neidperg
Burgau
Neidau
Fursteufeld
Ruedord
Ellerd
Reidling
Gusling
Winthn
Wildern
Waxenek
Anger
Kobel
Veraw
Stadel
Freydperg
Sturmberg
S. Ruprecht
Herberstain
Lenten
Lyndeck
Biβhofdorf
Hennightal
Gleysdorf
Hermansdorff
Haustein
S. Margreten
Kornburg
Velpach
Feryng
Wollen
Lymberg
Verdersperg
Gleychnperg
Reckesspurg
Klech
Portsteyn
Vallbach
Buzadzyget
Muroela
Wildon
Herneck
Weitersfeld
Mureck
Rakelsburg
Lutenberg
Holneck
Altnmarck
Negaw
Graben
Gutenhag
Zum Sontag
Cramps
Brunberg
S. Leonhart
Pettaw
Fridaw
Drauus flu.
Nedlitz
Czakhonthurn
Brilach
Legred
Sackhen
Letenye
Cranichfeld
Luckhenseaw
Weinitza
Warasdin
Maroschal
Drauus flu.
Neustift
Mousburg
Stetnberg
Studenicz
Planckestein
Seitzdorff
Closter
Trocknburg
Rohitsch
Krapin
Lepoglawa
Bella
Ostertz
Greben
Saylda
Remintz
Kl. Raming
Gr.
Apetuitza
Kussarenitz
Glogowric
Copranitz
Predauitz
Teplouen
Gradisch
Rastua
Cosnuitz
Lubereg
Zuanitz

consented to make warre upon him, and promissed his imperiall Majestie all needfull assistance: who then levying a great Armie, marched into *Austria*: Against whom also *Ottocarus* came with no small power; but dispairing of the successe of that warre, fearing the foresight and power of the Emperour, through the mediation, and intercession of two Bishops made peace with the Empire, restoring *Austria* unto him againe, and tooke the oath of alegance to the Emperour; aswell for Bohemia, as for his other Lands, and Provinces, and this inauguration hapned in the sight of the whole Armie, while *Ottocarus* kneeled downe upon his knees before the Emperour.

When as his Consort, and other seditious people upbrayded him herewith, as having showne himself weake, and faint-hearted herein, then he broake the peace, and fell againe into *Austria* with an Armie, whereupon the Emperour presently encountered him with his Germane Souldiers being ayded also by the Hungarians, and gaue battaile one to another not farre from a small towne called *Marcheccus*, where *Ottocarus* was defeated, and slaine in the battaile: This done the Emperour fell presently with his furious Armie into *Bohemia*, putting it to fire, and sword, and so constrained *VVenceslaus* Sonne of the deceased *Ottocarus*, that he was driuen to begg and intreate for a peace, and to receiue such lawes from him, which might tend to the dignitie and Supremacie of the Empire. This being done, the Emperour establishsed his Sonne *Albertus* into the Government of *Austria*, and a while after pronounced, and declared him also Duke of *Austria*, and *Styrmarck*, and with the ioynt consent of all the Princes of the Empire.

The devision of the Countrie. *Styria* is devided into the Vpper, and the Nether Styr-marck: the river of *Muhr* runneth through the vppermost: the Nethermost lyeth, where the *Dravus*, and the *Muhr* meete together, which is sited next unto *Pannonia secunda*, whereof this place is also called am *Hungarish*. *Townes.* The chiefest townes of *Styria* are *Brug* upon *Muhr*, *Gratz*, *Viana*, or *Voytspergh* upõ the river *Kaynach*, *VVolsperch* upon the river *Lavanda*, *Marchpurgh* a principall towne lying on the left side of the *Dravus*: upon the same side also is *Petovia*, or *Colonia Petovia*, where the Romane Legions lay: on the other side of the river lyeth *VVarasinum*, which is called *Castra Variana*: *Rackespurg* lyeth on the left side of river of *Muhr*, where *Bavaria* beginneth, here lyeth also *Cilia* by the side of the river *Savo* or *Sauvv*, an ancient towne, as is to be seene by the ruines thereof: for there are found yet to this day many Romane inscriptions. The inhabitants report, that it was built by *Sylla*, and was called *Sullax*, but (as *Volaterranus* saith) without any evident proofe: possibly it was that, (or built out of the ruines thereof) which Ptol. placeth not farre from hence, and called it *Celia*.

In *Styria* there are many Earledomes, among which is *VVarasdin* upon the river *Dravus*, and *Lebnau* upon the river *Muhr*. *Earledomes.*

These rivers runn through *Styria*: namely, the *Dravus*, *Lavanda*, *Sackan*, *Sulmo*, *Raynacho*, *Mura*, *Martza*, *Arrabon*, *Veystritza*, *Lauffnitz*, and a great many other brookes and springes, whereof most of them all runn, and fall into the *Danubius*. *Rivers.*

The Mountaines in this Province are innumerable, and therefore it is impossible to declare them by name, but they are called in Generall *Noricæ Alpes*, some of them bearing the name of the Alpes, as the *Rauch Alben*, *Sub Alben*, *Savv Alben*, *Schvvanberger Alben*. Vpon the confines of *Austria*, *Carinthia* and *Styria* leyth the Mount *Taurus*. Vpon the river *Muhr* the Mount *Cesacus*, called now the *Schockel*. Also the Mount *Sattli*, *Mansenbergh*, *VVeinspergh*, by the river *Salizvverinde* called *Savvrussel*, which is *Os porcinum*, or the *Hoggs-snout*, *Teuffelsteygh*, which is as much to say as the *Devills-stares*. By the side of the *Muhr* in *Gaustal* are *Steinbergh*, and *Kainacher Alben*. A litle lower are the *Kreutzbergh*, and the *Hertzbergh*. And Eastward the *Radel*, and the *Plaitzbergh*. Ouer the *Dravus* Southward is *Mons Cladius*, at this present called *Dracimbergh*. *Vadianus* mentioneth that in former yeeres, there went a credible report at Vienna, that there was a Mountaine in *Styria*, which begann to burne: which ministered occasion to the Emperour *Maximilian*, to send some men thither to enquire of the truth thereof, which indeede they found to be so: this miracle I thought worth, to repeate here, having hapned as it is supposed in the yeere of our Lord 1520. In which time it seemeth, that *Vadianus* wrot this. The aforesaid Mountaines for the most part, are couvred with woods like a Wildernesse. *Mountaines*

Touching the behauiour, and the manners of the *Styr-marckers*, they are comonly clownish and blockish, and the Inhabitants are much troubled with Throat-cropps, which are huge long Cropps, hanging downe their necks: some of them are so great, that they hinder their speech, & that woman, which giueth suck, may cast the same behinde her back (if the report be true) to the end it might not hinder the sucking of her child. *Ortelius* hath obserued also, that Anno 1558, in travelling from *Vienna* to *Venice*, he saw a man at *Frisach* not without great admiration, whose chinne at his Eares, was almost as broad as his shoulders, hanging downe to his breast. Some ascribe the cause of these longe Corps, to the Water, & the Aire. For the rest, the *Styr-marckers* are in manners and speech like unto the Germans, saving those that inhabite about the river of *Dravus*, which speake the Sclavonian tongue. *The manners of the Inhabitants.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME OF HVNGARIE.

The name. HVNGARIA, or *Hungarie*, taketh the name from the *Huns*, or *Hungarians*, a Scythian people, which inhabith the same to this day, and containeth within it *Pannonia*, and on the other side of the *Donavv*, *Iazigum*, and almost the whole Countrie of the *Dacians*, which is now called *Valachia*.

The site. Southward, this Countrie boundeth upon the river *Savv*, or *Sauvus*, where by it is separated from *Croatia* and *Servia*, which lie beyond the *Adriatick*, or *Venetian* sea. Northward, upon *Poland* and *Russia*, and the mountaine *Carpatus*. Westward, upon *Austria* (heretofore the chiefe Countrie of Vpper *Panonia*) *Moravia*, and *Styrmarck*. Eastward, upon *Mysia* now called *Rhetiana*.

The temperature and fertility. This Countrie is much commended, and greatly extolled aboue all others, aswell for the sweetnesse, and temperature of the aire, as for the pleasantnesse and situation thereof. The Soile is very fruitfull, to beare every kind of thing, and yeeldeth great store of Gould, Silver, Dyes, and Salt, to such as deale in them: in no Countrie is there found such abundance of fodder for Cattaile, Corne, Fruit-trees, and such as men use to pluck with the hand, besides pease, and beanes. About the *Donavv* from *Quinque Ecclesia*, as farre as *Belgrade* growe noble Vines, whereof they make strong Wines: but there are fewe, or no Olyf-trees, which being excepted, this Kingdome seemeth to be endued with abundance of all the gifts of Nature.

Aboundance of Cattaile. It breedeth sundrie kind of Cattaille, which are here in such a multitude, principally Sheepe, and Oxen, that they send such a number into other Countries, especially into *Italie*, and *Germanie*, that it is almost incredible. It aboundeth much also in all store of game, as Hares, fallow-Deere, Staggs, Hindes, Goats, Wild-swine, Wolues, Beares, and such like: there is also most excellent hauking, especially, of Partridges, Phesants, Blackbirds & Thrushes.

Ancient people. The *Pæones*, or *Pannonians* inhabited first this Countrie, afterward the *Gothes*, whom the *Hunns* expulsed: and the *Hunns* were chased out of it againe by the *Longobards*, who dwelt here for the space of 42. yeeres: but afterward the Huns under *Attila*, came againe into their possession, after whose death *Carolus Magnus* tooke this Countrie unto himselfe. But in the yeere 900. under the gouvernment of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, the Hungarians came out of *Scythia*, & tooke up their habitation here, remayning in their *paganisme* untill the Coronation of King *Stephen*, whom they called *the holy*. So that from that time forward, even unto this day, the Hungarians haue continued in the Christian faith.

Vnder *Hungarie* is contained the whole territoire of *Iazigum Metanastarum*, which *Ptolomee* boundeth with the *Donavv*, and *Tibiscus*, and is also shutt in with the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, a remnant of this people continue here still, & are called *Iaz*, they inhabit in that part, where *Plinie* placeth them, & speake a language much differing from that of Hungarie.

The Gouvernment. The first Christian King of Hungarie was *Stephen the Holy*, his Nephew *Peter* succeeded him, and *Andrevv* his kinsman: *Bela*, *Geysa*, *Ladislaus*, *Almus*, *Stephen* the II. *Bela* the Blind. *Geysa* the II. *Stephen* the III. *Bela* the III. *Emerick*, *Ladislaus* the II. and Successiuely manie others, till the happie time of *Rodolph* the II. King and Emperour who reigned 32. yeeres. The King of Hungarie had wont to rule this Kingdome by two sorts of Magistrates, or Councills, whereof the chiefest were devided into three other Magistrates. The first was the Kings Gouvernour, or the *Palatine* of the Realme, who was next in dignitie to the King, and who was the Kings ordinarie Iudge, if any complaint came against him, he was choosen thereunto by the Common voice, but this state was not held hereditaire. Next under him was *Iudex Curiæ*, or the *Court-Iudge*, which was also one of the ordinaire Iudges of the Kingdome, and after him the ordinaire, & perpetuall Chancellour of the Realme, which state commonly the Arch-Bishop of *Gran* did Administer, who among the Spiritualitie is Primate, and the chiefe Secretary of the Kingdome, and hath this preeminencie before others that he annointeth the Elected King, and also confirmeth, and establisheth all priviledges with the broad seale, & when the King pleaseth he signeth and confirmeth letters of lesse importance, and especially the Royall decrees, and such like causes. The *Magister Curiæ*, or *Highstuard* is alwaies to followe the Kings traine, and is one of his privie Councill. The *Tavernicorum Regalium Magister* his charge is over the Silver mines, the Salt mines, and over the Townes, Castles, and Villages, which belonge unto the Kings Treasurie, or Exchequer.

Vnto the second degree of Magistracie, appertaine first these three, which are in great respect, and pronounce sentence, to wit, first the *Vice-Palatine* of the Kingdome. Secondly the *Iudex personalis præsentiæ*, which in Iudgment supplyeth the Kings place, and is appointed over the other Iudges, thirdly the *Vice-Iudex Curiæ*. The Inferiour which rather administer the office of a Iudge then of a Magistrate, are the two *Protonotarii Iudicis personalis præsentiæ*, namely, the *Protonotarius Vice-Palatini*, & the *Protonotarius Vice-Iudicis Curiæ*. These are all called *Masters*, and haue for Assistants and Fellow-helpers these persons following, namely the Secretarie of the Arch-Bishop of *Gran*, whome they call the *Fiscall*, 12. Assessours, and some sworne Notaries.

HUNGARIA
REGNUM
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum Priuilegio
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
Morauiæ pars
Austriæ
Crapak mons
Liptouiensis com.
Turocz com.
Trenchini com.
Pres burg
Komaiem com.
Barsiens com.
Nouicradiensis com.
Sopron comita.
Castri ferrei com.
Verthes als Schiltperg
Pesthiens com.
Albensis com.
Im Schumat
Simigiensis com.
Zaladiensis com.
Balaton
H. Steyrmark pars
Warasdiensis comita.
Risiensis com.
Zagrabiensis com.
Im Sigeth
Posegiensis com.
Valkonensis com.
Bosniæ pars
Ratzen
Danubius flu.
Vienna
39
40
41
42
49
48
47
46

43
44
45
46
49
48
47
46
Rusſię pars
Cepuſieſ. com.
Gewinarienſis comita.
Tornenſ.
Abauiwari: enſ. com.
Zemlinienſ. com.
Vnghe: com.
Moramarusſi com
Vgo ghienſ. comita
Peregienſ. com.
Borſodienſ. com.
Zabolcienſis com.
Bihorienſis com.
Hewesienſ. com.
Zolnocenſ. com.
Torantalienſ. com.
Orodienſ. com.
Cumanus Campus
Bathienſis comita.
Bodroghienſis comita.
Chonadienſ. com.
Temesienſ. com.
Bachmeghe deſerta
Marons Campus
Tranſſyluaniæ pars
Oriens
Marons vel Merſch
Danubius fluuius
Griechiſch Weiſſenburg
Belgrado vel Nandoralba
Miliaria Hungarica communia.

Vnto the third degree of Magistrates belong those which attend upon the Kings service, to wit, the Kings Treasurer, the Chamberlaine, the Carver, Attendants Vshers, Pursevants, and such inferiour officiers: & these are the three degrees of the chiefe, and highest Councill. What concernes the meaner, or slighter, they are administred in euery place according to their severall rights, and priviledges. Now seing this is a very large Kingdome, throughout every Province they haue their Benches, and sessions appointed: which are called by the Hungarians *Comitatus*, or Shires, which are these that lie along the *Donavv*, Westward from the river *Tibiscus*: *Posoniensis Comitatus*, *Nitriensis*, *Cepusiensis*, *Gevvinariensis*, *Posthiensis*, *Semliniensis*, *Comariensis*, *Liptoniensis*, *Novigradiensis*, *Abavivariensis*, *Bathiensis*, *Vngensis*, *Traachimensis*, *Barsiensis*, *Hontensis*, *Borsodiensis*, *Bodroghtensis*, *Peregriensis*, *Turoecensis*, *Omuzolis*, *Tornensis*, *Hevvecensis*, *Zolnozensis*, *Moramarusiensis*. About the *Donavv* Eastward of *Tibiscus*, *Vgogiensis*, *Bihoriensis*, *Zatmariensis*, *Orodiensis*, *Zabolciensis*, *Chonadiensis*, *Themesiensis*. Betweene the river *Donavv*, and the river *Dravus*, *Musunensis*, *Zaladiensis*, *Tolvensis*, *Rhab*, or *Iauriensis*, *Vesprinensis*, *Strigoniensis*, *Siponiensis*, *Albensis*, *Sinigiensis*, *Castriferrensis*, *Pelisiensis*, *VVaraniensis*. Betweene the rivers of *Dravus* and *Sauvus*, *Valkonensis*, *Risiensis*, *Syrimiensis*, *VVarasdiensis*, *Posegiensis*, *Zagrabiensis*, &c.

The Spirituall administration. The Spirituall administration of this Kingdome, consisteth principally in two Arch-Bishops, whereof the one is of *Strigonium* or *Gran*, who is also *Legatus* or *Nuntius Apostolicus*, and primate of the Kingdome, having under him these Bishops following, to wit, of *Agria*, *Vacia*, *Nitria*, *Quinque Ecclesiæ*, & *Vesprin*, who is also Chancellour to the Queene, and crownes her. Also that of *Rab*. The other is the Arch-Bishop of *Colosensis* or of *Colotz*, he hath subject unto him the Bishops of *Sagabriensis* or *Sevenbergen*, *Voceadrensis*, *Suinensis*, *Visemburgensis*, *Cenabiensis*, or of *Chonad*, and *Bosnensis*.

Vpper & Nether Hungarie. Whole Hungarie is devided into the Vpper and Nether Hungarie, or in that part which lyeth on this side, and the other side of the *Donavv*. Vpper Hungarie contayneth all that tract of land, which lyeth on this side of the Donaw, and Nether Hungarie all that Countrie, which lyeth beyond the Donaw, through the midst whereof the river *Tibiscus*, or the *Teysa*, runneth.

Buda. The Capitall Citie of this Countrie, and Kingdome is *Buda*, according to some mens opinion: it was so called after the name of her Founder *Buda*, brother unto King *Attila*, or as some write, from the *Budini*, a Scythian people, which *Herodotus* mentioneth. *Appianus*, *Irenicus*, and *Athamerus* suppose, that it should be Ptolomees *Curta*, though there be some others, which pretend, that it should be Ptolomees and Antonius *Aquincum*, where the second Legion lodged. The situation of this City, is partly upon hills: It is fortifyed with strong Bulwarcks, so that there is not a stronger, or a more pleasant seate in all Hungarie, and is adorned both with publick, and private houses, for all the other townes of Hungarie, are not to be compared to it. The soile round about it, is very fruitfull. Anno 1526. on the 20. of August *Solyman* the Turkish Emperour tooke this City from the Christians.

Presburgh. *Posonium* or *Presburch* is a very fine Citie, heere the river of *Leyta* runneth into the *Donavv*, and separateth Vpper *Pannonia* from the Nether. This is a very ancient, and a braue Towne, having a most pleasant situation, and a wholesome and a temperate aire, and excelleth many other townes in *Hungarie*: the hills lying round about it, are very delightfull, and planted with Vines, and good store of wood growing upon them. In the suburbs upon the top of a high hill standeth a strong Castle.

Belgrad. Belgrade is situated in that place, where the rivers *Sauvus* and *Danubius* meete together. It was commonly called *Alba Græca* & by the ancient *Taurunum*, and by the Germans *Greeckish VVeyssenburgh*. The Turck *Solyman* tooke it from the Christians in the yeere 1520. having bin before (as it were) the Fortresse, and Bulwarke of Christendome against that inhumaine Ennemie. A litle further upon the Donaw lieth *Singidunum*, wonne by the Turck Anno 1439. *Singidunum.*

In the midway betweene these two Cities aboue mentioned, lyeth the field called *Maxons*, very famous, by reason of the happie battaile, which the *Huniades* gayned against the Turkish Emperour *Mahomet* Anno 1456. He that travells up this river, shall meete with many places, which haue bin dyed with Christian blood. The Towne of *Valpo* was taken in Anno 1543.

Quinque Ecclesiæ. *Quinque Ecclesiæ* lying upon the river *Dravus* was lost in the yeere 1543. *Zigeth* Anno 1566. Of *Buda* we haue spoken before: *Strigonium* upon the *Donavv*, commonly called *Gran*, having bin heretofore an Arch-Episcopall seate, is now also falne in the Turcks hands. *Zigeth.* *Strigonium.*

Alba Regalis, or *Stulvveyssenburgh*, was a famous City, in regard of the Royall Crowne, and the Kings tombes in it, and was wonne Anno 1543. Neere unto this tract is *Stridon*, the place where *S. Ierome* was borne. There lieth also *Komorra* a very strong towne standing in an Ileland so named, which the Turck oftentimes hath attempted to overcome, but all in vaine. *Komorra.*

Rab. *Iaurium*, commonly called *Rab*, lyeth upon the *Donavv*, and seemeth to be invincible, and thus much for the Townes.

Rivers. In Hungarie there are many braue and famous rivers: as *Danubius* or the *Donavv*, the *Sauvv*, *Dravus*, and *Tibiscus* or the *Teyssa*. The three first passe also through other Countries, but the *Tibiscus* onely watereth *Hungarie*: this river commeth out of *Maramasia*, and springeth out of the highest Mountaine of *Carpathus*, and exceedeth all the rivers of Hungarie in abundance of fishe: for at all times it aboundeth with fish, but chiefly with Sturgeon, and Pikes; besides Carpes, and other kind of fishe. There are also other rivers full of fishe, as Gudgins, Roche, Saulmons, Tenches, Lampreyes &c. among which waters there is found some gould. There are also Lakes, and Meers, where of *Balaton* is the chiefest, called by the Germans *Plaetzee*. It is 40. Italian, or eight Hungarian Miles broad. *Lakes.*

Mountaines & Woods. The principal Mountaines, and Woods are on the other side of the *Donavv* beginning from *Austria* and *Moravia*, called by *Lazio Tarchzal*, and by the Grecians *Carpatus*, they reach through the Counties of *Turocenser*, *Arnenser*, *Luprovienser*, *Cappusienser*, *Gevvinerienser*, and *Sarienser*, which by the Inhabitants being High-Dutches haue gotten these surnames, as *Der Vatter*, *der Münch*, *der VVurtzgarten*, *der Schnebergh*: the second is the *Matran*, which is planted neere *Agria* with Vine-stocks. There are many others, which we for brevitie sake will omitt, and thus much of Hungarie.

THE DESCRIPTION OF TRANSYLVANIA, OR OF SEVENBERGHEN.

Whence it hath this name.

TRANSYLVANIA lyeth in the middle part of old *Dacia*, which the Romans called *Ripensem*, and hath now this name, because it is full of woods, and Mountaines, as the *Hercinia Sylva*, or the *Svvartz-vvaldt*, & the mount *Carpatus*: it is commonly called also *Septem-Castrensis*, which signifieth in Dutch *Sevenburchten*, or *Sevenbergen* that is, Seven-holds, or Seven-mounts: it is called by the Hungarians *Erdeli*: this Countrie boundeth Westward upon *Hungarie*, Northward upon *Poland*, Southward upon *Valachia*, & Eastward upon *Moldavia*.

The fertility.

It is a Countrie abounding in all things, especially in Corne, the which, besides the daylie experience, a peece of money of Trajanus also witnesseth, wherein *Dame Ceres*, standing upright, holdeth in her right hand the horne of *Amalthæa*, and in her left hand, a Card with this superscription *Abundantia Daciæ*.

This Countrie yeeldeth excellent Wine, as about *Alba Iulia*, *Deva* and other townes, as also all kind of good fruits, among which there are Damast prunes, Quinces, delicate Cherries, and excellent Pompions.

There growe also many precious herbes, namely: *Rha Ponticum*, *Centaurium majus*, *Gentiana maxima* with yellow, and purple coloured-flowers, the *Roote Rhodia*, *Pontick VVormvvood*, *Libanotis prima Theophrasti*, *Saffran*, and innumerable others.

There are many excellent mines also of all kind of Mettals. At *Soulattin* also there are Gould mines, which the Hungarians call *Zulacna*. Also neere unto *Rimili Dorminurch*, which is as much to say, as *The Lords Springe*.

Mines of Gould, Silver & Copper.

Out of these places they finde peeces of most pure gould, which presently without, either refyning, or purefying may be used. The abundance of gold is knowne sufficiently, by the manie golde *Medalls* of the Romans, which are digged out here, having upon the one side, the image of a man with a broad brimd hatt, with this inscription *C. Cato*, and upon the other side the image of *Dacia*, in the shape of a Goddesse, holding in her right hand a paire of *Scales* with this inscription: *Aur. Pur.* At *Offera* and *Radna* there are Silver mines. Copper is digged out of the same mines, where they finde their Gold and Silver.

Salt.

They finde Steele by *Cyck*: Iron by *Thoroscus* and *Vaidahuntada*: Brimstone & Antimonie are found also in the Copper mines, and they degg out such abundance of Salt, that the neighbouring Provinces are sufficiently furnished therewith.

Abundance of Catle Wild-beasts & foule.

There are such abundance of Oxen here, that a man maye buy a huge peece of beefe for a gilder, or two shillings. What shall I say of the faire, and swift running horses, which are there? And of foule, which are of so many kindes, as Eagles, Hawkes, Phesants, Wilde-peacocks, Turkies, Woodcocks, Wilde Swanes & Bittours: and that I maye come from the fowle to the beasts: this Countrie hath huge woods, and wildernisses, wherein there are Wilde Bulls, Buffs, Alces, or Eylands, huge Staggs, Ounces, Martins, the Alpine Mouse, Beares, Badgers, and white Hares.

The ancient Inhabitants & Gouvernment.

There inhabited in ancient times in this Countrie diverse Nations, as the *Iazyghes*, (the remnants whereof are yet at this day in Hungary, (the *Metanastæ* whereof Plinie maketh mention) the *Getæ*, *Bastarnæ*, *Sarmatæ*, *Grecians*, *Romans*, *Scytæ*, *Saxons*, and Hungarians, the Romans conquered it: for the Emperour *Trajanus*, having triumphed over *Decebalus* King of *Dacia*, brought it first into the forme of a Province, and called the chife citie *Zarmizegetusa*, after his owne name *Vlpia Trajana*. *Galienus* two hundred yeeres after lost the same Countrie againe, and from that time the Inhabitants fell againe to their savadgnesse, and licenciousnesse (abandoning, and leaving the Romish tongue withall good customes and manners) and received againe the name of *Valachians*.

After the *Romans* the *Scythians* under their Generall *Attila* became masters of this Countrie, and built seven free habitations, after them in the time of *Carolus Magnus* followed the Saxons, who forsaking their owne native Countrie tooke in these places, building there seven townes after the exemple of the *Scythians*. Finally, the *Hungarians* following them, joyned themselues with the *Dacians*, being partly allured thereunto by the neerenesse of the place, and partly provoked thereunto for some wrongs, tooke in this whole Countrie by force, under the Conduct of *Stephanus* the holy, King of *Hungarie*, and built some more townes in it.

The Mountainous part of *Sevenbergen* was but lately conquered by *Matthias Huniade*, whose surname was *Corvinus*, and afterward by *Stephanus* King of Hungarie. The same *Mathias* tooke aliue into his power one *Dracula Vayvoda*, who dwelt in the Mountainous Transylvania, a man of vnheard off crueltie; and after he had kept him prisonner ten yeeres, restored him againe into his former possession.

The parts.

At this day *Sevenbergen* is devided into three severall Nations, whereof everie of them use their owne language, and manners, dwell each of them in a Province by themselues, namely the *Saxons*, the *Ciclers*, and the *Hungarians*. The Sevenbergish *Saxons*, as al the other Germane nations haue their owne *Dialectus*, and manner of speech, they dwell in sase townes, and Castles, and excell the other Nations by farre.

Their habitations are seven, namely, *Zarvvaria*, *Zabsia*, *Millenbach*, *Reusmarck*, *Segesburgh*, or *Schesburgh*,

 Ollezna,

Septentrio
Occidens
Meridies
Carpatus nunc Cra:
Sed Marcos
Nösner land
Com: Dobacen
Wein land
Land uor dem Walt
Hatzag Valis
Eisenthor mons Valkapu h:
Transalpina
Hauasaleewlde h:
Zatmar banya
Varalia
Viuar
Burglos
Clausenburg Colosuar h.
Weissenburg Alba Julia
Neumarck Wasserhely h
Kockelsburg
Hermenstat Cibinium
Michelsberg
Altemberg
Zalatne rudera
Kerezbanya
Segesuar
Kerlegitz
Bistritz
Zeckel
Dumecos
Kapolna
Schatenapurg
Zalom
Karentza
Marons vel Merisch flu.
Temes flu.
Orlae Angustiae
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio

TRANSYLVANIA, Sibenburgen.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Amstelodami, Apud Ioannem Ianßonium.
49
50
48
47
46
P A R S
Colonia
Guozdziecz
Cornouez
Snatin
a Russis Bies: cid dictus
Tartros
Pog Hauos
Pretz
Tudno
Sereth
Sed Chyck al. Czick
Czick
Gyrgio
Sepsi Com: Sic:
Har: gita mons
Neumarck
Sed Kys: di Sic:
Zebel
Bardeoutze
Niemecz
Orbay
S. Iorgen
Pagi Sieulorum
Com: Seffa
Bachono
Alt landt
Katzendorf
Sed Reps
Dopich
Piamendorf
Honsberg
Armdorf
Tarten
Brendorf
Petersberg
7 Dorfer
Wurtz land Barzazagh
Neudorf
Corona Brassouia
Weidenbach
Neustat
Rosenau
Wolkendorf
Fogaras
Schenck
Agnetlin
Baumgarten
Zakabad
Kertz Abbatia
Rotthurn
Aluta flu.
Alt vel Aluta flu.
Totros
Oriens
Bystriua flu.
P A R S
Rudbom
Argisch
Rednitz Walachiæ
Pitest
Dambouitz flu.
Gierisch

Ollezna, *Schenkerstul*, and *Reps*. These townes haue some villages under their jurisdiction.

The *Ciculi* or *Zeclers*, which lye next unto the *Moldauvv*, are descended from the *Scythians*, liue after their owne lawes and manners, and giue out all their offices by lott.

They are likewise devided into seven territoires, which they call their habitations, the names of them are these: *Sepsi, Orbai, Kysdi, Czyck, Gyrgio, Marcuszeek, Araniazeek*.

The Gentrie of Hungarie, and *Sevenbergen*, joyne part of them with the Saxons, and *Ciculers*, the most of them speake one language, and weare cloaths, and armes alike.

Their Power.

All the *Transylvanians*, or *Sevenbergers* in generall, are able to bring 90. thowsand armed men nto the field.

Townes.

The chiefest townes in all *Transylvania*, or in *Sevenbergen*, are seven, lying somewhat farre from one an other, among the which *Cibinium* is the Metropolitan citie, which is also called *Harmanstadt*, situated in an even plaine, having but a fewe hills lying about it. It is not much lesse then *Vienna* in Austria, but is by the art of man, and by nature much stronger: for because of the abundance of ponds and moores lying about it, no armie can approch unto it. It hath also a cathedrall Church.

Next unto this is *Brassovia*, or *Corona* called by the Germans *Croonstadt*, and also *Stephanopolis*, lying betweene pleasant hills, fortifyed with moates, walls and bulwarkes. There is in it a Vniversitie, and a famous Librarie. *Bistritia*, or *Noesenstad* lieth in the plaine of a verie large valley, and is environned on all sides with Vines. *Segosvvaria*, or *Schesburgh*, lieth part of it upon a hill, and part of it under the ridge. *Megies*, or *Mydvvisch* lyeth in the midst of *Sevenbergen*, and is exceeding rich in Wine, and is abundantly provided with all things necessarie for the use of man.

Zabesus, or *Zaas* is situed in the plaine of a deepe valley, and hath a river abounding in fishe neere unto it. They are of the opinion, that this was the chiefest habitation of the *Saxons*.

Colosvvaria, or *Clausenburgh* lieth likewise in a pleasant Plaine, is fortifyed without with walls, and adorned within with faire houses.

Alba Iulia, is a very ancient towne, being an Episcopall Seate, and lyeth upon the ridge of a mountaine & round about it, there is a very fine plaine field which reacheth some two thowsand paces. On the East side of it runneth the river of *Marusius*, and on the other side the Broocke *Ompay*, which springeth of the Alpes, and was heretofore called *Tarmis*, and was, in the time of *Trajanus*, king *Decebalus* his court and residencie.

In Sevenbergen there are 8. parochiall Chapters or Colledges, which they count to be a universitie. The *Bistrician Chapter* hath under it *Bistricia*, and 23. of the Kings villages. The Chapter at *Regen* hath 30. villages. The Barcensian Chapter hath *Cronenstadt*, with 13. of the Kings villages. *Kisdens* Chapter hath *Segesborgh*, and 48 villages. *Duarum Sedium* Chapter hath under it the towne of *Midvvisch* with 36. villages. The *Cibinensium* Chapters are two, whereof the one is *Cibinium* it selfe, having under it 23 villages, the other which is called *Surrogativa*, hath 22 villages. And the *Zabisiense* Chapter hath *Zabesium* it selue, and 17. villages belonging to it.

Meeres.

This Countrie is full of Meeres, ponds, and moores, which abound in fishe. The Navigable rivers are three, namely the *Aluta*, the *Morossus*, and the *Samus*: whereof the two first haue their spring-heads out of the Scythian Mountaines, the *Morossus* runneth into the *Tibiscus*, and the *Aluta* into the *Danubius*. The third *Samus* (called by the Germans, and Hungarians *Thimes*) springeth out of the *Alpes Calota*, and falleth likewise into the *Tibiscus*. There are other lesser rivers as *Chicel* the great & the smal, *Sabesus*, *Chrysus*, *Chrysolores*, and *Strygius*, whereof the three last yeeld many small peeces of gould-*Korall*, yea, and there are found in them sometimes peeces of gould, which weigh a pound & a halfe weight. In these & the aforesaid rivers there are taken many kind of good fishes, namely great and small Sturgeons, Corpes of three sorts, Salmons, Lampreys, Sheathfish, Mullets, two kind of Roches, Daces, Pikes, Perches, Tenches and divers others, which are taken there in great abundance. *Rivers.* *Fishe.*

The Mountaines, which lie about *Valachia*, *Cisalpina*, and *Moldavia*, aforde much *Agaricke*, and Terpentine. *Mountaines.*

There are many woods, and Forests, among which there is the *Hircynia Sylva*, or swart wood, in the which besides the wilde beasts afore named there are Cowes with great dugges, and Wild mares, whose duggs hang downe to the very ground. *Woods.*

In this Countrie there are many Castles, which are very strong, among the which one of the principalest is called the *Roode toorne*, or the *Red-tovvre*, lying in the Alpes, by a running river, where is a very narrowe passage through the mountaines in the Land. This is the Key and Fortresse of the whole Land, so that on that side, there is no entrance into the Countrie, if the Gouverour doe but barre it up. Beneath the towne of *Millenbach* not farre from the towne of *Bros*, there lieth an other stronge Castle by a river side, where there is a Way which goeth into *Sevenbergen* betweene the high Snowie-mountaines, and a deepe Dale. *Castles.*

It remaineth now that wee speake some thing of the manners of this people, which are diverse, because this Countrie was taken in by sundry nations, and is inhabited by them to this daye. It is so then that the *Valachians* are a very clownish, & a rude people, having no learning among them, neither loue it. They followe the Greekish in religion, but in their manners rather follow paganisme: they hold Soothsayers in great esteem, and sweare by *Iupiter*, and *Venus* (whom they call Sacred) doing many other things, which relish of Heathenisme. They haue neither townes, nor stone houses, but dwell in woods, and make Cabines of reede, to shelter them from the winde, and the raine: but the other part of *Sevenbergen* is better built, and hath reasonable store of people in it: *The manners of the Inhabitants.*

The manner of the *Scythians* speech in *Sevenbergen* differeth but a litle at this day from the Hungarian pronounciation, though in ancient times there was a great difference, as likewise in their writing: for heretofore (even as nowe the Iewes doe) they begann to write from their right hand towards their left.

The *Ciculi* is a cruell, and a fighting nation, they make noe distinction betweene a Gentleman and a Clowne, and make noe more account of the one, then of the other, and obserue one manner of lawe as the Swissers doe. The Hungarians are men of the greatest respect, and authoritie among them all.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VALACHIA, SERVIA, BVLGARIA & ROMANIA.

The name

VALACHIA hath this name from the *Flacci*, as a people descended from the *Quirites*, for after the Romanes had subdued, and rooted out the *Getæ*, they planted a Colonie in this Countrie, vnder the Commaund of their Captaine *Flaccus*, from whome this Land was first called *Flaccia*, and afterward *Valachia*. Moreouer this countrie got the name of *Transalpina*, and that because it was separated and parted from *Hungaria*, & *Transilvania* by the hie *Alpes*, a continued ridge of mountaines, and huge woods. This Countrie reacheth Eastward to a Meere abounding in fishe, which the riuer *Hierasus*, called *Pruth* by the inhabitants, maketh. Southward, it is shut in with the riuer *Danubius*. Westward it bordereth upon the Frontiers of *Transilvania*, and the towne of *Severinum*, where is yet to be seene at this day, 34 Straunge Pillars of the bridge, which *Traianus* made ouer the *Danubius*. Northward it boundeth upon a river of no great account, called *Hoina*, and so strikes downe through the Countrie to the *Danubius*, and then turneth with a crooked Elbowe upon the Ile of *Paucem*, well knowne to the ancient writers, which at this present is called *Berillana*.

The site.

Mountaines

And though that *Valachia* be full of high mountaines: yet is there no want of any thing in it, needfull for the sustentation of mans life. Besides this, it is exceeding rich in gold, siluer, yron mines, and Salt: neither is there any want of Vines, nor any kind of Cattaile.

This Countrie breedeth abundance of faire, and excellent horses, as well Amblers as others. The Citie *Ternovizza* is the *Vayvodas* residencie. The other townes are *Braila*, and *Trescortum*, neere unto which towne there is a kind of Sulphurous choache, or Earth digged out of the ground, which is as good to make Candles off as waxe. The other part of this Countrie is inhabited with villages and farmes. The riuer in this Countrie are the *Hierasus*, called by the inhabitans *Pruth*, the *Hoine*, the *Danubius* and some others.

SERVIA

Servia

Servia is called by *Lazius*, *Mæsia Superior*, and is a Countrie, which lieth betweene *Bosnia*, and *Bulgaria*. Many are of the opinion, that this land was the ancient habitation of the *Triballi*: for these nations after that the power of the Romane, and Grecian Empire began to decline, came out of the North, and setled themselues here. *Cuspinianus*, and *Volterranus* write, that in ancient times the *Dardani* inhabited *Servia* and *Rascia*.

The Royall and the chiefest towne of *Servia* was *Sinderovia* called by some *Sprenderoben*, and by others *Simandria*, or *Semandria*; by the Turcks *Semender*, and by the Hungarians *Zendreno*, which towne lieth not farre from *Belgrad*, upon the *Danubius*, and was taken in by the Turckish Emperour *Amurath* Anno 1438, and then was made a *Sangiacat*, or a government, under the *Basa* of *Buda*, or *Ofen*. There are also some other townes, to wit: *Vidina* called by the Turcks *Kiratonum*, lying upon the hill *Argentatus*, which is reduced also into a government, or a *Sangiacat* under the *Basa* of *Temisvvar*. *Novogradum* lyeth vpon the Frontiers of *Servia*, which some call the New-mount and hath an invincible Castle. Neere unto *Mount Nigro* are excellent silver mines: besides there are these townes, namely, *Samandria*, *Prisdena*, where the Emperour Justinianus was borne, *Stonibrigadum*, and *Belgradum*, which before was called *Tauranum*.

BVLGARIA.

Bulgaria

Bulgaria is so named, as if one should say *Volgaria*, because these people were descended from the *Volgæ* about the yeere of Christ 566, and so made themselues masters of this Countrie. Some haue thought also, that this Countrie should be the ancient *Mæsia Inferior*. It lieth betweene *Servia*, and *Romania*, and *Danubius*, and is every where a rough and a mountainous Countrie, reaching a long the ridge of the mountaine *Hænio*, and so forward towards the *Danubius*, and *Romania*. In the midst it is most rough, & craggie & the higher places are overspred and couvered with woods like a wildernesse.

Townes

The chiefe towne is *Sophia*, which *Ptolomie* supposeth to be *Niger Tibiscum*. Here the *Beglerbeus* of *Græcia*, holdeth his residencie, which the Turcks call *Rumeli Beyberley*, and hath 21 *Sangiacats*, or governments under him. *Sararium* is likewise a chiefe towne in *Bulgaria*. *Nicopolis* is governed by *Sangiachen*. Not farre from this citie, is seene yet the remaynders of that admirable bridge, which *Traianus* built, and made over the *Danubius*, when he made warre against the *Getæ*.

ROMANIA.

Romania the name

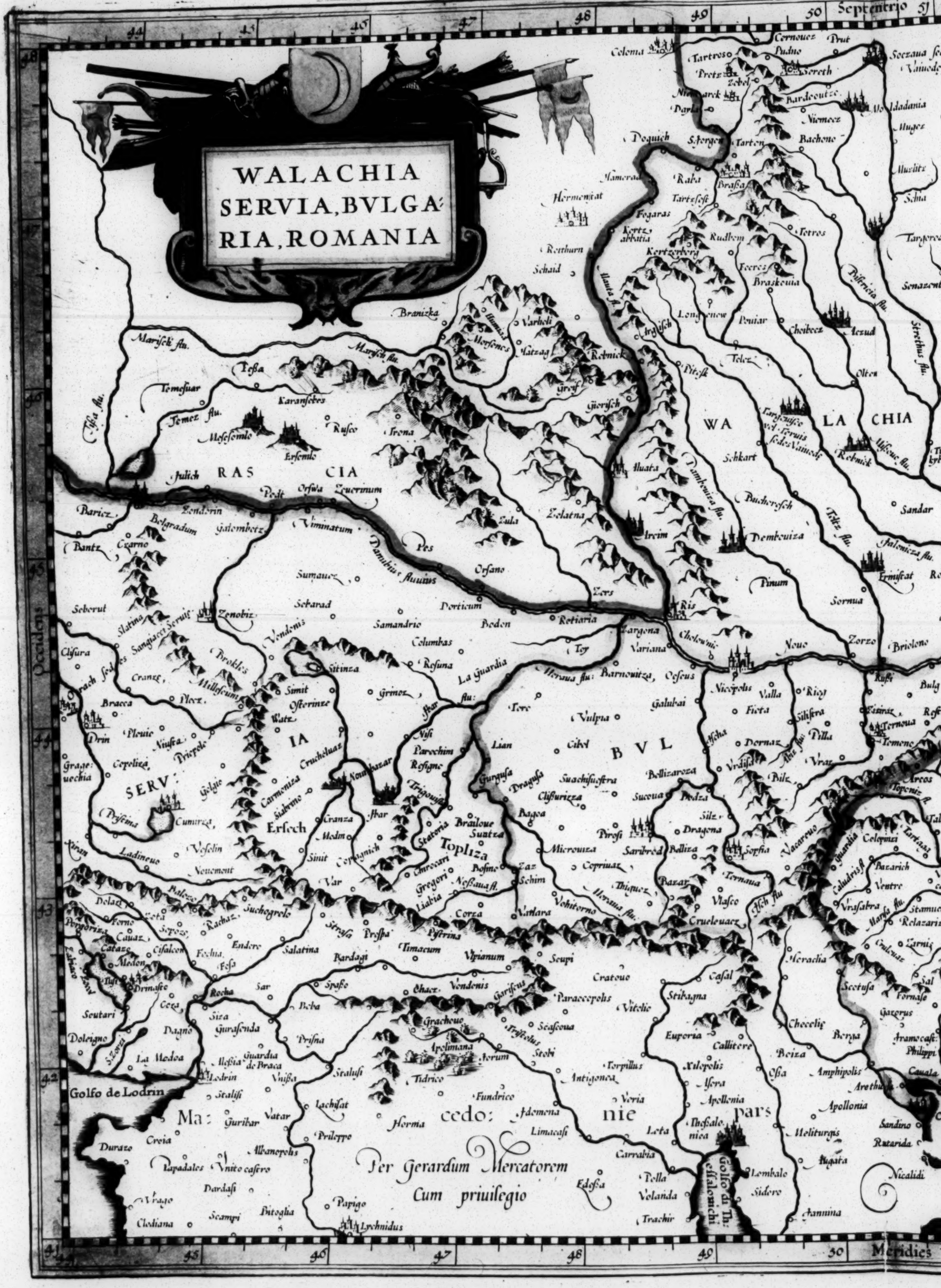
Romania hath this name from the most famous citie of *Constantinople*, which heretofore was called *Roma-Nova*. In ancient times this Land was also named *Thracia*, either from *Thrace* the sonne of *Mars*, or from the Nymphe *Thraca*, or rather from the crueltie, savaignesse, and lightnesse of the Inhabitants of this Countrie.

This Countrie is separated from *Macedonia*, by the riuer *Strymon*, upon the Northside of it lyeth the Mount *Hæmus*, upon all the other part of it the Sea beateth.

The aire thereof is not good, and the Soile very unfruitfull, and colde; so that the seede, which is cast into it, will scarcly growe & come up: but along the Sea Coast, it is very fertil in corne & in all kind of fruits, and encreasse which they pluck up with their hands, as they doe pease, and beanes &c. Of Tree-fruits there are but a few, but abundance of Vines, which notwithstanding will hardly growe ripe, but onely in those places, which are preserved from the colde.

Townes

The Townes in this Countrie are *Abdera*, where *Democritus* was borne, *Nicopolis*, *Philippolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Traianopolis*, *Selimbria*, *Perinthus*, and others. The Metropolitan Citie is *Byzantium* founded by *Pausanias*, and afterward was called *Constantinople* from *Constantine* the Emperour, who made it the imperial Seate. It is called by the Turcks *Stampolda*



WALACHIA SERVIA, BULGARIA, ROMANIA
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum priuilegio
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
WA LA CHIA
RAS CIA
SERV
BUL
Golfo de Lodrin
Danubius fluuius

Bessa: rabia
pars
Molda
uie
Stora
Oriawa
Bialgrod
Niconia
Ophnissa
Ginestra
Turris Neoptolomi
Harmonactis
Osica
Moncastro
Falconara
Kilia noua
Bialgrod
Saline
Kelia
Tiagola ostium
Strauicho
Borcum ostium
Luzow
Wara
Tirasso
Lucania
Scholecz
Polada
Husz
Vasluy
Bradij
Barlach
Drimago
Talrin
Prouza
Ren
Galacz
Tudna
Strethus flu.
Cowacz
Vasillum
Brailonum
Danubius fluuius
Trasmis
Obluciće
Obrabatz
Cusfi
Demigu
Chersonech
Baiazet
Baban
Schynz
Prostauza
Cherson
Prouada
Pangala
Tomi
Pargala noua
Lastilla
Dizia
Caliace
Carbona
Syrsia
Drenisopolis
Varna
Rosico
R I A
Calaro
Mesember
C. le Manco
Tonei
Sag ora
Odessus
Poro
Strauico
Sisopoli
Appolis
Gradus
Culta
Rapia
Cabyla
Stagnara
Philia prom.
Megri
Omodre
Marato
Malathia
Filen
NIA
Stouania
Spes
Athyra
Frura
Dienali
Chiorlich
Selimbria
Melantrada
Congosta
Comercho
S. Anzolo
Scutari
C. Quuiza
Pandia
Heraclia
Pantire
Mar de Mar: mora
Marmora
Rodia
Christoo
Neangoin
Tritama
Palonere
Calonino
Primitz
Scio
Sequine
Cabre
Spiga
Lartachi
Palormi
Diaschillo
Schio
Auido
Aquila
Dardanello
Antsecheta
Castel murato
Nato: liæ pars
Milliaria Germanica.
Milliaria Italica
Lembro
Samandrachi
Golfo de Caridia
Caridia
Gallipoli
Sesto
Mecha noua
Chisoar
Apre
Bilgiur
Mola
Barbasti
Drusibala
Heraclea
Pine
Suguth
Capsia
Ostodicus
Crudicus
Andrinopoli et Drenale Turcis
ROMA
Philippopoli
Tantanzar
Baiateel
Tempyra
Trajanopoli
Aphrodisias
Maximianopolis
Mariza
Ligia
Brendice
Pergamum
Bergosa
Scapsiler
Macedonia
Camergena
Gulmaza
Caraguza
Axiopolis
Neostria
Cosintus
Saramant
Abdera
Tasso insula
Macri
Marogna
EGEO PELAGO.
Golfo de Contesa
Langistro
Stelar
C. de Monte Santo
Palo Castro
Lochnia
Castri
Molfo
Stalimene
Saline
Surauiza
Casal noue
Cunasi
Nicol
Trocih
Vasigli
Hala
Corinus
Stiphinus
Verzarat
Casal
Taulari
Morato
Sulza
Eschibaba
Lywicz
Tirasca
Dansudaua
Tatracam
G A
Rotetorn
Durostorum
Succidaua
Axiopolis
Capidaua
Hazeck
Flotz
Carsum
Cium
Moruli
Tarpedisus
Stonamo
Burtudisus
Geth
Melas maior flu.
Melas minor flu.
52
53
54
55
56
57
46
45
44
43
42
41
Oriens

polda, which is as much to say, as a large Citie. It is situated upon an *Euripus*, or a narrow arme of the Sea, ouer aganist *Pera*, which now is called *Galata*, an ancient Colonie of the Genuois lying in a Nooke, or *Crooke*, of *Byzantium*. Within Constantinople there are many antiquaries, and monuments, part of them first erected there, and part of them brought from Rome. The principallest of them are these: The temple of *Sophia*, built by the Emperour *Iustinianus*: the palace of *Constantinus*, a *Columna Serpentina* and a *Columna Historiata*, *S. Lukes* Church, the Arcenall, or Ships wharfe, the new Castle, the *Collossus*, the *Gynæceum*, or weemens-house, the *Hippodromus* or Horce-race, and the *Obelisci*. This citie is watered with two rivers, namely, with the *Cydrus*, and the *Barbysus*, the first is now called *Machleva*, and the second *Chartaricon*. The Circuit of this city containeth 13000 paces, and hath in it aboue seven hundred thowsand inhabitants

There are fewe rivers in this Countrie, but those that be, are all of them very famous, to wit, the *Hebrus*, *Melanes*, *Tearus*, *Arsus*, *Bathinia* and *Nesta*. The chiefest mountaines there are *Hæmus*, *Rhodope*, *Orbelus*, *Pangæus* and *Mossapus*. At this day this Countrie is under the commaund of the Turckish Emperour, which keeps his imperiall seate at Constantinople, where he hath a most magnificent Palace, of whose power, and government wee will here speake something briefly. There are about 200 men, ordayned by the Turck, which every fourth yeere, are to travell through *Græcia*, *Valachia*, *Bosnia*, *Anatolia*, and other the Turckish Provinces, to gather together the Christians children, or Boyes of every famillie, as the tenths, which they are bound to pay, & which they bring unto *Constantinople*, *Pera* and *Adrianopoli*, where they are nourrished up by the Citizens, the others, which are rude, and blockish they place them with the Pesants in *Bursia*, and *Caramania*. These are all called, *Azamogham*, or *Iamoglam*, that is, simple innocent and ignorant children. These being come to de eight yeeres old, they choose out the best of them, and tho w hich are the ablest, and aptest to learne, are brought to the number of 500 of them into the *Serraio*, being the principalest pallace of the Turckish Emperour at Constantinople, where they are trayned up in discipline & sciences, and instructed in the use and exercise of their armes, till they be twentie yeeres of age, out of these they afterward make choise of officers, and ministers belonging to the Court. Also the Ianitzares, being souldiers serving a foote, which the Turckish Emperour keeps as his continuall guard, to the number of twelue thowsand of them.

The Turcks gouverment

The chiefest of these *Ianizares* being about 3000, are called by them *Spachoglani* & keepe alwaies at the right side of the Emperour, and every one of them hath foure or fiue horses at his commaund. As also againe, there are 3000 other Ianizares, whome they call *Silichtar* which guard the Emperour on his left side, these also haue foure, or fiue horses a peece to their service. Next unto these two orders of *Spachoglan*, and *Silichtar*, there ride on the right hand of the Emperour 5000 *Vlosagi*, and also 5000 upon his left hand, which are all chosen out of the number of *Ianizares*, or Apostate Christians who before haue served under the *Beglerbey*, or *Bassas*. After these followe the horsemen, which are named, *Charipici*, that is, the poore. These without pressing of themselues come out of all the Provinces of the Turckish Empire, & are of sundrie nations, As *Christians*, *Persians*, *Moores*, *Syrians*, *Arabians Barbarians*, and, *Tartarians* assembled together, to serue the Emperour for page, and out of these, there are two thousand of the ablest chosen for the Emperours service. Also before the Emperour, there ride 200 *Muthefarachas* with lances, who having beene Sclaves, were made free for some notable peece of service, and are held afterward for gentlemen of the Court. After them also there rides before the Prince 30 *Chausilier*, which is as much to say, as *Heraulds*, these are to hinder the presse, and throng of the people: to make way for the Emperour and to receiue the petitions, which are presented to him. After them followes, and marches 200 of the Emperours footmen called *Solachi* with gilt bowes, and Arrowes, and after him also 200, and 30 on either side. Next them, and neerest unto the Emperours horse there are a hundred Peicklers, which are Lackies. These in the time of warre or peace, are sent up and downe, and runne comonly barefooted. And this is the Turckish Emperours daylie guard. But in time of warre, he hath a special kind of Footmen called *Asaples*, and also extraordinarie horsemen named, *Caripoglan*: besides these, they haue in all the provinces of the Turckish Empire, an ordinarie garnison kept for the defence thereof. The Frontiers against Christendome are also besett with ten thousand *Ianizares*.

In the midest of the Turckish Provinces they haue aboue 6000 *Ianizares*, dispercedhere, and there, and are immediately under the Turckish Emperours Commaund, and not subiet to any *Beglerbey* or *Bassa*. They are free from paying of any contribution, or taxation.

There are here and there layd upand downe the Provinces a sort of yong men, to the number of some 10000, where with they furnish and renforce their frontiers. The rest of their Souldiers (saving these aboue mentioned) are under the obedience of the *Beglerbeys*, which are Governours of Provinces to the number of seven, namely of *Græcia*, *Natolia*, *Caramania*, *Amasia*, and *Cappadocia*, *Anacidula*, *Mesopotamia* & *Egypt*, whereof wee will speake in due place.

The Turckish Emperour hath three, or foure Counsellours, which they call Visir Bassas, or simply Bassas. Theodorus Spanduginus in his booke of the Customes and manners of the Turckish writteth, that the Turckish Emperours revenue should be yeerly 68 Barrells of gold, and 58000 Ducats: every barrell being esteemed at a hundred thousand Ducats.

The Spirituall state

The Spirituall administration of this Countrie as it is contayned in *Provinciali Romano*, is this. Under the Arch-bishop of *Constantinople* are these Bishops, namely of *Colubriensis*, or of *Chiorlich*, *Naturensis*, *Spigacensis*, *Dortiensis*, *Panudensis*, now called *Pandia*, with that of *Calcedonia*. Unto the Archbishop of *Heraclea*, are subiet the Bishops of *Rodesto*, *Peristaciensis*, of *Gallipoli Darnensis*, or of *Dardannello*, *Curlotensis*, *Archadopolis* or of *Arcus Missenensis*. Vnder the Archbishop *Patras* stand the *Lampsaciner* Bishop, and the *Dinensis*, de *Sellana*. Vnder the *Squisicensis* or the Archbishop of *Sequinus*, are the Bishops of *Troianus*, *Andruninnus*, *Iacorensis*, of *Decandimonia*, *Lupadiensis*, *Epigoniensis*, *Libariensis*. Vnder the Archbishop of *Verisiensis* are *Rosianensis*, *Aprensis*, *Ripsalensis*, or *Cyphela*. Unto the Archbishop of *Madricensi*, or of *Mariza* no Bishops are subjed, as also to the Archbishop of *Andernopoli*. Under the Archbishop of *Traianopoli* is the Bishop of *Aviensis*. Vnder the Arch-Bishop of *Malziaco* he of *Maronia*. Vnto the Archbishop of *Messipoli* is subied the Bishop of *Zanociensis*. Vnto the Archbishop of *Philippis* are obedient the Bishop of *Christipoli*, *Dragonensis* and *Chrysopositanus*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA with a part of DALMATIA.

The Name. SCLAVONIA taketh the name from a Sclavish people, which heretofore dwelt about the Mœoticke Marshes. It is also named by Plinie *Illyricum*, from *Illyrius* of *Cadmus*, or as some say, from the Sonne of *Polyphemus*: by Ptolomee it is called *Illyris*, and by Stephanus *Illyria*.

The bounds. This Countrie is boundeth by some diverslie. According to Ptolomee his opinion, it should reach from *Istria*, along the Sea-Coast to the Frontiers of *Macedonia*, and through the Land unto *Hungarie*, *Austria*, and Vpper *Mæsia*. *Pomponius Mela*, and *Dionysius Alexandrinus* giue it much larger limits, for they attribute to *Illyricum*, the whole Coast of the *Adriaticke* Sea, to wit, from *Triesta* to the *Ceraunian hills*, yea which is more, they place the *Illyrians* habitation beyond the *Danubius*, because *Mela*, counteth the Danubius among the rivers of this Countrie.

Some extend the confines of this Countrie a great deale further. Plinie boundeth it betweene the rivers *Arsianus* and *Ticius*: there are others againe, which follow Ptolomee, according to whose description, *Illyricum* should containe in it selfe (there it reacheth towards *Macedonia*) *Dalmatia*, and *Liburnia*, which *Lazius* now nameth *Crabaten*, and others *Croatia*: but by *Pinetus* the Countie of *Iadera*, or *il Contado di Zara*. *Sclavonie.* The length of Sclavonie, from the river *Arsianus* to the river *Drinus* is 380. Italian miles. This Countrie hath in some places a cleare, and a wholesome aire; but where the Pooles and Moores lye, there arise filthie foggs, which cause unhealtfulnesse. According to the testimonie of *Strabo*, this is a very pleasant, and delightfull Countrie, hath good, and safe Sea-havens, and a fruitfull Soile. There growe also Vines, saving in those places, where there are craggie-and Stonie Cliftes, or towards *Hungarie*, and *Austria*, where the Climate is more colde & snowie. *Florus* writheth of the *Illyrians*, or *Sclavonians*, that in the first warres of Carthage, they were not satisfied with pillaging, but unto this their licentiousnesse they added a most wicked act: for when the Romane Ambassadours, came to treate with them after a lawefull manner, they did not cutt of their heads with a sword, but butchered them with an axe as Beasts brought to the slaughter, and besides this burnt the Admirall of their shipping with fire. And which was more horrible, this hapned by the commaund of a Woman, which ruled over them, which as Florus saith was calleth *Teuta*. He writeth moreover, that the Sclavonians being hired by the King of Persia in the Macedonian warre fell upon the Reere of the Romane Souldiers, but hearing that *Scorda* their chiefe towne was taken in and destroyed by *Anicius* the Romane Pretour, they yeeldeth presently unto them. *Plinie* writeth that the Coast of *Illyricum* hath a thowsand Iles, which are inhabited, and contrariewise the Italian Coast opposite against it, hath noe commodious Sea-havens. The chiefest townes in Sclavonia are *Senia*, commonly called *Segna*, lying upon a plaine by the Seaside, but is grievously troubled with tempests by the Nottherne winds.

Iadera Colonia is the capitall Citie of the *Liburnians*, *Townes.* or *Croations*, called at this day *Zara*, and is the chiefest, and strongest towne in this Countrie. *Sebenico* called by Ptolomee *Sicum*, lyeth in the *Sardonian* gulph under a hill, where it seemeth the sea would faine breake in, upon the hill standeth a Castle. Round about this towne there are fruitfull fieldes, but by reason they are much troubled with the Turcks, this towne is not much inhabited. *Spalatum*, and *Salena* were famous in the times of *Ptolomee* and *Strabo*. *Salona* is the chiefest Sea-port of *Dalmatia*; but is not well inhabited because of their ill neighbours the Turcks. *Tragurium* called now *Tran* is severed from the firme Land by a small arme of the sea. *Epidaurus* was heretofore an ancient towne, with which ruines the towne of *Ragusium* was built, which now they commonly call *Ragusi*, and the Turcks *Dobrovicha*, which towne though it be but of a small compasse, hauing a strong Castle in it, yet is it famous in regard of the Turkish wares, which are brought unto it. This Commonweale is gouverned with just lawes, and the Burgesses thereof are very rich, and mightie.

This land is watered with two braue rivers, to wit, *Rivers.* the *Dravus* and the *Sauvv*, which run into the *Danubius*. Beyond the mountaines, there are many small rivers, and Brookes, which runn al into the *Adriaticke* sea, as namely, the *Edanius*, *Ticius*, *Naron*, *Rhezon*, and *Drinus*. All the Illyrian, or Sclavonian people dwell most in wooden-housen, couvered with reede or strawe, sauing in some port-townes, where they liue more civilly. And thus much of *Illyricum*, or of Sclavonia in generall: But this Sclavonia contained in this map, is but a part of that *Illyricum*, except ye hold it for that, whereof Plinie speaketh: it comprehendeth in it, as is seene in this map, the *VVendish-Marck*, and the Countie *Zagrabriensis*.

CROATIA.

Croatia, is a part of that *Illyricum*, which we haue begun to describe, reaching towards Hungarie, called by *Rufus* and *Volaterranus*, *Valeria*, and by others *Liburnia*. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *The Site.* *Istria* and *Sinus Fanaticus* betweene the rivers *Culpa*, *Dravus*, and Vpper Mæsia. The chiefe towne thereof is now said to be *Bigihon*, but *Fumium* was heretofore. The other townes are *Zeng*, *VVackat*, *Turnavv*, and *Townes.* *Modrisch*. This Countrie is well knowne of late yeeres, because of the many incursions, and besiegings of the *Turcks*: for when the Turck had broken his peace with the Christians, he alwaies striued to make himselfe master of this Countrie, as lying so well for him, to invade other Countries, as namely *Italie* and *Germanie*, to bring them under his power and Commaund. To this end, the Turkish Empe- *The Turcks invasion.* rour in the beginning of Summer Anno 1592. gaue commaund to his *Bassas*, and Chieftanies, that they should fall into this Countrie with his Hoast, which caused a great feare, and perplexitie among the Souldiers, which lay there in garnison: for the *Bassa* of *Bosnia* presently upon it, tooke in the strong Fortresse of *Hrastonitza* by treacherie; and herewith the rage, and furie of their Souldiers not being content, he

Sep: tentri
H v N
Steir
marck
Fridaw
Czakhoncurn
S. Elizabet
Zerdabel
Etschewth
Dravus flu.
Buschentz
S. Georvara
Welewar
S. Ewrsweth
Vereinditm
Berzawitz
Sopploncha
Cil
lei
com
Windisch
marck
SCLA
VONIA
Zagrabie nsis com
Zagrabia
Rinkonis
Ris
coni
Crapina
Coprainitz
Petrovna
Dobrokauitsch
Polegien
RAS
Brod
Gradiska
Gradiskia Turcicum
Kowacz Turcicum
Posega
S. Demeter
Kulp flu.
ATIA
CRO
Licha
Campus Corbauius
BOS
Unna fl.
Pleua flu.
Jaycza
Zweza
Vrbas flu.
Mor
la
Arbe insula
Pago
Silua
Lubo
Zara
Nona
DAL
MA
Banadego
Vrana
Sebenico
S. Magdalena
Trau
Bua
Spalato
Salona
Clissa
Almisa
Solta
Brazza isola
Zan Pontello
Pᵗ de Lega
Incoronata
Lasuri
S. Archangelo
GOLFO DI VENETIA
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum privilegio.
Occi dens
Me ridies
39
40
41
44
45
46

SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA cum DALMATIÆ PARTE.
Danubius flu.
Drauus flu.
Sauus flu.
Miliaria Germanica communia
Valconensis com:
Sirmiensis com:
Apatarro mons
Ratzen
SENA.
Bosna fluuius
Drina flu
Colubra flu
Lim flu
Mostar
Belgrado
Peterwarden
Semlyn
Salankemen
Baroth
Erdewdy
Valkowar
Walpo
Zeurem
Zatha
Wanka
Barka
Samandria
Zwolich
Drinawar
Sabacz
Kelpen
Bantz
Zwonich
Bath
Azomsal
Danubius

presently after besieged the strong towne of *VVyhitz*, and because there was no hope of reliefe, they were forced to yeed it up into the hands of their ennemies, and the garnison, which lay in it, contrarie to their promisse were most cruelly massacred. After the surrendring whereof, a thowsand other calamities followed, which I will here passe over in silence.

The yeere following Anno 1593 the Turck glorying that he had gott so many townes, and strong holds under his power: had a great desire, and ambition to become master of the strong towne of *Sisseck*, which he besieged with a mightie Armie, but the *Germans* perceiving what an intolerable losse, and hurt would fallow hereupon, not onely to Germanie, but also to all Europe, if the Turck should haue carryed this towne, gathered al their forces together from all parts, and passed over the river *Sauvv* with intent to fight with the Ennemie, and to relieue this towne. The Turckish horsemen to the number of some eight, (or as some say) tenn thowsand', came to hinder the comming of the Christians, and passed in all hast the bridge which they had over the river, and standing in battaille on the other side of the river *Sauvv*, entred into fight with the Christians, which pressed hard upon them, and falling upon the Turcks with great courage, at last the Turcks (seing they were not able to resist any longer) fled to their bridge, which bridge in the meane time, was taken in by the Souldiers of *Charles tovvne*. The Turcks finding their passage cut of, and seing no waye, to ioyne themselues againe with the rest of their Armie, were al of them defeated, and many of them thinking to escape, were drowned in the *Culpa* & *Savus*. The rest of the Turckish Armie, seing the overthrow of their horses, betooke them selves to their heeles, and thus by the appointment of God upon the 22. of Iune An.1593. this towne was deliuered from a cruel Siege.

BOSNIA.

The Name. THat part of *Liburnia*, which lyeth Eastward is at this day called *Bosnia* from the *Bessi*, a people of Nether *Mæsia*, who being driuen out of it by the *Bulgari*, toocke in this upper *Mæsia*, so then they by changing of the letter *e* in *o*, in stead of *Bessi*, they were called *Bossi*, and consequently their Countrie *Bosna*, or *Bosnia*. What an alteration hath hapnet also in other names, is easely seene in *Melita*, which is now called *Malta*, also in *Longones*, and *Lingones*, which is now *Schandia*, and *Schondia* &c.

The chiefest towne of *Bosnia* is *Iaitza* lying upon a high hill, and having two small rivers running about it, which with the steepe clifts, and highe shores, make it exceeding strong: In the botome of this hill these two waters meete together, and then fall into the *Savv*. This was heretofore the chiefe towne of *Bosnia*, having an invincible Castle, which is unapprochable. In this countrie there are some other good Townes namely *Schvvonica*, and *VVarbosayne*, which is reported now to be the principalest towne in this land, though it be not encompassed with a wall. The river *Milliatzka* devideth this Countrie into two parts.

DALMATIA.

The Name. AS it is reported, *Dalmatia* is so called from *Delminium* the Capital citie of this Countrie. This Countrie in ancient times was very mightie, and the *Dalmatæ* very powerfull in armes, and riches. They grewe the prouder, because of the good situation of their Countrie: They lived much in woods and were given greatly to robberie and theverie.

The townes in this land are *Salanum*, the citie where *Diocletian* was borne, who therefore loued it dearely, where of there are yet some relicks to be seene. We haue spoken of *Ragusa* before. *Castle Novo* lyeth upon the mouth of the Gulfe which the Ancients called *Sinus Rizonicus*. *Catara* hath a very commodious haven. Not farre from the frontiers of this Countrie, lyeth the Citie *Appolonia*, neere vnto which there is a stonie Clift, which vomiteth out flames of fire, and beneath this Clift, there bubbles out of the ground water scalding hott with sulphurous herbs, especially when the Clift burnes.

The Spirituall administration. The Spirituall administration belonging to this Mapp, Mercator placeth out of *Provinciali Romano* to be these. As first of al the Archbishop of *Iadra* or *Zara* under whom these Bishops are, to wit of *Anzara*, *Vegla*, and *Arbe*. *Vnto* the Arch Bishop of *Spalato* belong these Bishops, namely of *Traguria*, *Tini*, *Sardona*, *Temensis*, *Nenensis*, *Almisa*, *Sebenico*, & *Farensis*. Vnto the Arch-Bishop of *Ragusa* (which ye may read in the Map of *Grecia*, and *Macedonia*) are subject these, *Stagnensis*, *Rossonensis* or *Rosine*, *Tribuniensis*, or *Trebina*, *Cataro*, *Bacensis*, *Rosiensis*, *Bidnanensis*, or *Budea*. Vnder the Arch-Bishop of *Antibarensi* are the Bishops of *Dulcino*, *Suacinensis*, *Drinastensis*, *Polastrensis*, *Scodriensis*, *Sardensis*, *Surtanensis* or *Acitarensis*, *Arbensis*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF GREECE.

The names and the Originall thereof.

GRÆCIA, or *Greece*, so named from *Græcus* the sonne of *Cecrops*, the first Founder of *Athens*, was once the noblest countrie of all *Europe*, and the nurcing Mother of all Arts and sciences. It was heretofore called by the Inhabitants *Hellas*, but by those which dwell in it at this day *Romechi*, and the Turcks *Harmoli*. *Leunclavius* nameth it *Rumelia*, and the seuentie Translatours *Phobel* and *Iavan*. All Authours are not of one, and the same opinion about the limits of Greece; but

The site.

properlie it reacheth from the *Istmus* to *Thessaly*, and is separated from *Epirus* by the river *Achelius*, and is bounded on the East with the *Ægean*-sea now called *Archipelagus*, and this is properly *Hellas* or *Greece*: for Plinie saith in one place, that *Hellas* beginneth from the Streight of the *Istmus*, and in an other that it toucheth *Peloponnesus* with a narrow neck. *Peloponnesus*, and *Thessalia* are sometimes comprised under the name of *Greece*. When as *L. Æmilius Paulus* travelled through Greece, he went from *Thessaly* to *Delphos*, from thence to *Lebadia*, *Chalcida*, *Aulida*, and so to *Athens*. The next day, he begann to travell towards *Corinthus*, *Sicyonia*, *Argos*, *Epidaurus*, *Lacedæmon*, *Megalopolis*, and *Olympia*; and having thus travelled through Greece returned back by *Amphipolis*. Homer calleth onely *Phthiotia Hellenas*, and *Herodotus* maketh a difference betweene *Hellenas*, and *Pelasgia*.

We call Greece at this day all that tract of land, upon which the *Ionian* Sea Westward, The *Libian* Southward, and the Ægean Eastward flowe and beate, & which to the Northward bordereth upon the Mountaines of *Thracia*, *Mysia*, and *Dalmatia*.

The temperature & fertility.

Greece formely excelled all the other Countries of *Europe*, for power, wholesomnesse of aire, abundance of all kind of graine and Fruits, and for the multitude of all sorts of Cattaile.

The commodities.

They send now into other parts of the world Greekish-wines, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, some Gold, and Silver, Veluets, Dammasks, and Turquesse Grograins.

This Countrie was in ancient times very famous, and flourished a long time in honour, learning, & all sciences, and was renowned for their powerfull Gouvernment, their braue Captaines, and Martiall exploits.

The Gouvernment.

It was heretofore a free-Countrie, but thirsting to domineere over their neighbours, and frends brought them selues to slaverie. *Cyrus* was the first that molested it, and after him *Xerxes*, and some other Kings of Persia destroyed it.

Afterward the *Macedonians* brought it under their Subjection, and *Perseus* being ouerthrowne, it came under the Romane power, whose Empire being devided and parted, it came wholly under the Empire of *Constantinople*, till that the *Gothers*, *Bulgarians*, and *Saracens* sakt and pillaged it, & that at last, it was all brought under the miserable servitude of the Turck; saving onely *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, *Candia*, & some small other Iles, belonging to the Seignorie of *Venice*.

Cities.

There was in this Countrie in former ages many famous and flourishing Cities, as *Athens*, *Lacedæmon*, *Delphos*, *Argos*, *Mycana*, *Corinth*, and divers others, whereof the most part of them are either destroyed, or lye miserably ruined, to shewe that all things in this world are transitoire and momentaine.

Rivers.

The Chiefest, and most famous rivers of Greece are about some 32. in number, namely *Strymon*, *Chabrius*, *Echedorus*, *Axius*, *Erigon*, *Lydius*, *Aliacmon*, *Pharibus*, *Peneus*, *Sperchius*, *Panyassus*, *Apsus*, *Lous*, *Celydnus*, *Thiamus*, *Acheron*, *Arachthus*, *Achelous*, *Evenus*, *Ilissus*, *Asopus*, *Ismenus*, *Cephisus*, *Boagrius*, also another *Asopus*, *Sus*, *Penegus*, *Alphejus*, *Selas*, *Panysus*, *Eurotas* and *Inachus*.

The Seas, & the severall names of them about this Countrie.

The principall Seas, which washe and beate upon this Countrie, are these following: first the *Ionian-Sea*, which (as *Solinus* saith) taket its name from *Ionia*, a small territoire, lying upon the utmost frontiers of *Italy*, or as some say, from *Ionius* King of the *Illyrians*: but *Archidamus* is of opinion, that it was so named from some *Ionians*, who passing over it were drowned in it. Ancient Writters testifie also, that this Sea was formerly called in latine *Cronium Mare*, & *Rheæ Sinus*. *Mare Creticum* taketh the name from the Ile of *Crete*, which now is called *Mar di Candia*. *Carpathium Mare*, is so called from the Ile *Carpathus*, which lyeth on the East side of the fore-Mountaines of *Candia*. *Mare Ægæum* (as *Festus*, and some others relate) tooke its name from *Ægæus*, the father of *Theseus*, who (as it is said) should haue bene cast into it, or as *Pherecides* mentioneth, it was so named from *Neptune*, who was likewise called *Ægæus*. *Valerius Flaccus* nameth it *Egon* and *Ægeon*. *Thucydides* calls it *Mare Græcum*, the Christians at this day *Archipelagus*, and the Turcks *Mare Album*, or the White Sea. *Plinie* relateth, that formerly the Romans gaue two names to this whole Sea: to wit, where it flowed upon the Macedonian and Thracian Coast, there it was called *The Macedonian Sea*, and where it rounded Greece, there *The Grecian-Sea*. *Mare Myrtoum*, being an arme of the Ægæan Sea, Ptolomie calleth it *Myrtoum Pelagus*, which he placeth to lie about *Caria*, a territoire of *Asia Minor*. *Castaldus* calleth it *Mar di Mandria*. *Strabo* and *Plinie* say, it lieth betweene *Peloponnesus* and *Attica*. This also taketh the name from *Myttilus* the sonne of *Mercurius*, who as *Solinus* and *Isidorus* testifie, was throwne into it by *Oenomous*, or according to *Plinie* his opinion (which is held the truest) from a small Ile lying not farre from *Caristus*, a towne in *Eubœa*. It is called also *Mare Icarium* from the fiction of *Icarus*, or rather from one of the *Cycladian* Iles named likewise *Macris*, and *Icarus*; but is commonly called at this day *Mar di Nicaria*.

Mountaines.

There are in this region many hills, and Mountaines, whereof the Chiefest are *Bertiscus*, *Athos*, *Olympus*, *Ossa*, *Peleon*, *Citarius*, *Othrys*, *Oeta*, *Pindus*, *Acroceraunij*, *Stymphe*, *Calidromus*, *Corax*, *Pernassus*, *Helicon*, *Cytharon*, *Hymettus*, *Stymphalus*, *Pholohe*, *Cronius*, *Zarex*,

Nova Totius
GRÆCIÆ
descriptio.
Septen 50 trio
Meri 50 dies
Occi dens
Italiæ Oranto pars
Golfo de Lodrin
Golfo di Thessalonichi
Golfo de armiro
Golfo de Lepanto
Golfo de Engia
Golfo de Napoli
Golfo de Larcadia
Golfo de Coron
Golfo de Colochina
Cefalonia
Zante
Thiguez
Iamboli
Ianna
Lepanto
Cimera
Tamoriza
Comenolitari

ROMA
NIA
Philippopoli
Mar de Marmora
Golfo de Caridia
Caridia
Gallipoli
Samandracchi
Golfo de Contessa
Golfo di monte Santo
Stalimene
Tenedo
Santi quaranta
Assum
Landimiri
Militaria Italica communia
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
ASIAE
Mar Ornerans
Cuma
Foia nouo
Foia vechia
Smyrna
MARE DEL
ARCHIP
PONTE
Golfo de Negro Ponte
Scio
In Scio
Sciro
Andri
Mare de Nicaria
Nicaria
Samo
Mare de Mandria
Mandria
Nicsia
Stapodia
Dragonisi
Dattoli
Stampalia
Mare de Scarpanto
Scarpanto
Milo
Polino
Policandro
Zafrana
Plana
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum Priuilegio

Minthe, Taigetus, and divers others. In Greece at *Athens* was heretofore a most famous Vniversity, which *Diodorus* calleth *The Vniversall Schoole of Mankind*, and *Cicero* (lib 4. ad Famil.) *The noblest Academie in the VVorld*, whether, not onely the Romans, but also diverse other Nations resorted, to learne Philosophie, and the Grecian tongue: and that the Grecians were acute and of a quick apprehension, having the knowledge of many sciences. Greeke is a language full of Elegancie, excellent for the learning of Philosophie, and the liberall Arts: but more excellent, (as Mr. Heyllen saith) for so great a part of the meanes of our Salvation deliuered therein, for the lofty sound, significant expressions of the minde, genuine suavitie, the happie composition of diverse words in one; yea so surpassing others, that euen in the flourishingh times of the Romans Common-wealth it over-topped the Latine, and was the language, whereby the Romans learned their Philosophie, and all other arts and sciences, which made *Flaccus* commend it in this Verse:

Grajis ingenium, Grajis dedit Ore rotundo
Musa loqui.

Captaine & Learned Men. This Countrie hath in ancient times bred many valiant Captaines and famous Schollars. Miltiades, Epaminondes, Aristides, Pyrrhus, and Alexander the Conquerour & Subverter of the Persian Monarchie, and divers others. For divine Philosophers Plato, Socrates, Aristotle, and Theophrastus: for exquisite Poets Hesiodus, Homerus, Sophocles and Aristophanes. For most faithfull Historiographers Xenophon the Condisciple of Plato, Thucydides, Plutarch, and Herodotus: and most excellent Oratours as Æschines, Demosthenes, and Isocrates.

Their ancient and modern religion. Touching the religion of the ancient Greekes, they were great Idolaters: for the number of their Gods and Goddesses was infinite: in so much that *S. Austin* (in his booke *De Civit. Dei*) relateth out of *Varro*, that the *Grecians*, and *Romans* had aboue 3000. Gods, among which 300. of them, bore the name of *Jupiter*, each of them had their *Domicill-God*, they had a God for every affection, good or euil. And for every daunger they had their speciall and tutelar God, and every one of their Gods, had his owne Ceremonies, Prayers, Priests, Sacrifices, and Superstitions.

The Christian faith was receiued in Greece presently after the passion of Christ, preached, and established there by *Timothy*, to whome the Apostle *Paul* wrote two Epistles. The Fathers whome they most adhere unto and reverence in this Church, are *Chrysostome, Basil*, and the two *Gregories*, the one surnamed *Nissene*, and the other *Nazianzen*. They beare now the name of the Easterne Churches. The Greekish religion differeth much at this day from the Romish. They may marrie but one woman, they acknowledg but two Sacraments, to wit, Baptisme, and the Lords Supper, & Communicate under two Species, namely, Bread and Wine. They abhorre Purgatoire, and all manner of Carved Images. They will not suffer the Crownes of their heads to be shaven; but having spoken of the tenets of their religion in the description of Russia and Muscovia, wee now passe it over briefly.

Church gouvernment. Their Church Gouvernment is by foure Patriarches, first he of *Alexandria*, who presideth over *Ægypt* and *Arabia*, II. he of *Hierusalem*, who gouverneth the Greekes of *Palestina*, III. he of *Antioch*, whose jurisdiction conteyneth *Syria*, *Armenia* and *Cilicia*, & IV. he of *Constantinople*, to whose charge are committed all the other Provinces of the Grecian Church. As the Popes of Rome are chosen by Cardinalls: so are these Patriarches by Arch-Bishops. There shines in these Patriarches a singulare Sanctitie, and Gravitie.

Their yeerely revenue is collected out of those Churches over which they Command, because the Clergie haue no maintenance of their owne.

Their habit & manners. The Greeks differ much at this day from their Ancestours in their behauiour, habit, and manners, for now they wheare the hindmost haire of their heads very long, and shaue of the forepart. They weare broad-brimd hatts and thick felts, as the Turcks doe: so they use but litle Household stuff: they lie not on Feather-bedds, but upon Boullster, and Matrasses stuffed with Cotton. They cannot endure to haue wine and water mixed together. They commonly invite one an other to Feasts and Bankets, in which they are given to drinking and Carousing: their Weemen must not come to them, but keepe them selues a part. They use still to this day in Greece, the old Heathenish manner of weeping, crying, and howling over the Dead.

The better sorts of the Greeks, which are rich, able, and haue any authority, goe after the fashion of the gentrie of that Countrie wherein they liue. Those which dwell under the Venetian Common-wealth, cloth themselues after the fashion of the Venetians, and such as inhabit among the Turcks, are clodeth after the manner of the Turcks.

The Turckish Gouvernment at this day. The Gouvernour of Greece under the Turkish Emperour is commonly called *Rumely Beglerbey*, that is, Lord of Lords, and hath Commaund over all the Countries and Dominions, which he hath in Europe. He hath 40. *Sangiacks*, or *Sangiaglars* under him, which are Captaines over Horsemen, chosen out of the *Spachoglans*, and are made Gouvernours & Commandours of the chiefe Cities, to rule them in peace and unitie.

These haue under them 150, or more *Sobascis Cimmeriotas*, which are as their Lieutenants, and commaund the smaller Townes. Vnder these *Sangiacks* there are 30. thowsand militaire *Spachi*, each of them having three or foure horse to serve in the warrs, every one of them being ranked under his owne *Flamboler* or Cornett, sometimes making a troope of 2. 3. 4. or 500. Horsemen.

The migthiest of these *Sangiacks* is the Gouvernour of *Modon*, whose commaund reacheth over all *Moræa*, and when necessity requireth, or that he receiueth any Commaund from the *Beglerbey*, then he is to assist him with a thowsand Horsemen, which he keepeth upon his owne charges.

Also the Gouvernour of *Bosnia* hath under his Commaund 800. Horsemen. The Gouvernour of *Thessalonica* hath under his charge 500. Horse, whereof a hundred of them are to attend his person, and the others upon any Commaund are to be sent into the service of the *Beglerbey*. The *Sangiaks* under their *Beglerbey*, haue Commaund over aboue 20. thowsand Horsemen, which are called *Timariots*, and are payd out of the Turcks rents, and treasurie. Moreouer, there are 60. thowsand *Akengi* or *Acconti*, that is, venturous or desperate Souldiers, which serve on Horseback without pay, being free of all tributs and exactions, and the Cities and townes through which they passe are to find them Victuals. There are others besides these, which hould their Lands by fealty. These sometimes when occasion serues, gather together a head of some 60. thowsand Horsemen, and with whome certaine Foote-men, are joyned. And thus much of Greece in generall, we will now come to the particular description of the parts, and membres thereof.

THE DESCRIPTION OF MACEDONIA, EPIRVS, and ACHAIA.

The seuerall names. MACEDONIA, is a very large Countrie, and is so named from *Macedo* the Sonne of *Osyris*, King of the *Argiues*: or as some say from *Iouis* and *Thya*: or as *Solinus* whriteth, after the Nephew of *Deucalion*. *Plinius* and *Trogus* witnesse, that it was named heretofore *Æmathia*, from a King of it called *Æmathus*. *Livius* relateth that it was first called *Peonia*, afterward *Æmonia*, *Edonia* and *Piera*. *Trogus* saith also, that it was named *Bæotia*. *Stephanus* and *Hesichius* declare, that a part thereof was called *Macetia*, from whence the whole Countrie afterward tooke the name, as *Eustathius* upon *Dionysius* maintayneth. In the Booke of the *Machabees* it is called *Cethim*, where we read, that *Alexander* came out of the Land of *Cethim*. This Province of *Macedonia*, lyeth betweene two Seas, having on the West side the *Ionian*, and on the East part the *Ægæan Sea*. On the North side, it boundeth upon a part of Dalmatia and *Misia superior*, and on the South with *Epirus*, and *Achaia*. It is every where a very fruitfull Countrie, environned and shutt in for the most part with Mountaines; saving upon that Coast, which lyeth next the Ionian Sea, where it is plaine and full of woods, and this whole tract at this day is called *Albania*, being large, fertill, and pleasant; yea rich in Golde and Silver: for as Aristotle testifieth, that in former times, there was found in it an unknowne kind of Gold. Out of the veines of the Earth there is digged Brimstone. Also *Macedonia* produceth the pretious stone called *Pæantides*. *Solinus* writeth, that this stone doth conceiue and bringeth forth, and is also very good to helpe women in labour.

The site.

Fertility.

This is that *Macedonia* (saith Plinius) which formerly bore rule over the whole World; subdued *Asia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Cappadocia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, and so forward beyound Mount *Taurus* and *Caucasus*: tooke in the Countrie of the *Bactriani*, domineered in *Media* & *Persia*, and had in their possession all the Easterne Countries.

Shee was the Conqueresse of *India*, following the stepps of *Bacchus*, and *Hercules*. This is that *Macedonia*, in which our Generall *Paulus Æmilius* in one day tooke in, pillaged, and sould 72. townes, so averse and mutable was the fortune of two persons. Macedonia contayneth many territoires under it, whereof *Thessalia* (called by Castalius at this day *Comenolitari*) is the chiefest.

Cities & Townes. Heretofore this Countrie had in it many famous Cities. At this time *Thessalonica* is the Metropolitan, to which people S. Paul wrote two of his Epistles. It is seated on the Sea, and is a populous City, wherein many Christians, and Iewes inhabite. The Iewes haue in it some 80. Synagogues, and swarme here in such abundance, that in this towne and Constantinople onely, are rekoned 160000. Iewes: yet notwithstanding their multitude, they are not here onely, but in all places where they abide, contemned, and hated: and at euery Easter in danger of death. For *Biddulph* telleth us, that if they stirr out of doores, betweene Munday, Thursday at Noone, & Easter-Eue at night, the Christians among whom they dwell, would stone them, because at that time they crucified our Saviour, derided, & buffeted him. Here the *Sangiack* of *Macedonia*, keepeth his residencie. Not farre from thence lieth *Siderocapsa*, famous because of the Gould-mines neere unto it. Also *Pella*, where the Kings treasure was wont to be kept: where also, as Plinie witnesseth, the King kept aboue 3000. Mares to breede upon. *Stagyra* is the towne where *Aristotle* was borne. In the City of *Apolonia* the Emperour *Augustus* learned the Greeckish tongue. *Dyrrachium* formerly called *Epidaurus*, lieth over against *Brindisi*: the other townes are *Aulon*, *Croia*, and *Cavalla*. The rivers of this Countrie, next unto *Strimon* upon the Frontiers of *Thracia* are *Axius*, *Erigonus*, *Atliacmon*, and *Peleus*. The Mountaines are *Pelion*, *Ossa*, *Pindus*, *Nymphæus*, *Athos*. The Mount *Athos* is so great, craggie & steepe, that one can hardly clime up to the topp of it, & ouershaddoweth the Ile Lemnus. It hath many Vineyards, Oliue-trees, Bay-trees, Myrtle, & Apple-trees upon it, & at this day the Cologeri, which are Greekish Moncks, haue religious houses upon it; so that the Turcks themselues favour them, & hold them in much esteeme, & divers times bestowe many Gifts, & Almes upon these Moncks. *Rivers.* *Mountaines.*

EPIRVS.

Epirus. Epirus according to the testimonie of *Ptolomie*, is a Countrie in *Greece*, which as *Martianus Capella* writeth, was heretofore called *Chaonia*. *Gerbelius* alledgeth out of *Dionysius*, and *Thrasybulus*, that it was formerly named *Oricia* and *Dodona*. *Leander*, and *Erythræus* say, that it is called at this day *Albania*: *Richerius*, and *Aeneas Sylvius* giues it the name of *Lartas*, and *Castalius*, nameth it *Ianna*.

The bounds. This Countrie boundeth Eastward, upon the river *Achilins*, Southward upon the *Venetian* Sea, Westward upon the *Ionian*, as farre as the river *Celydnus*, or *Pepylychnus*, and Northward upon Macedonia. This Land in many places is barren, and full of woods, but along the Sea Coast, the soile is reasonable good, and fruitfull. *Plinius* mentioneth, that the *Mala Orbiculata*, or the Apples, which were as round as a ball, came first out of *Epirus*, and therefore were called by the Grecians Epirotish Apples.

Cattaile. It breedeth also very large Cattaile, but no Asses. There are in it huge Oxen, Doggs, Sheepe, and faire Horses. Virgil. Lib. 1. Georg. commendeth much the horse of Epirus, when he saith:

> *India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi:*
> *At chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus*
> *Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum.*

An ancient people & Gouvernment. This Countrie was once inhabited (as *Trogus* witnesseth) by the *Molossi*, whom *Pyrrhus* Sonne to *Achilles* brought under the yoak of servitude. In the

MACEDONIA
EPIRVS
et
ACHAIA
Milliaria Italica Communia
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
Golfo de Lodrin
Golfo di Venetia
Mare Mediterraneo
La bocca del Golfo di Venetia
Italiæ pars
Comenolitare
Golfo de Patras
Golfo de Larta
Cepha: lona
Isole de

Romanie Pars
Pergamum
Maximianopolis
Golfo de Alperola
Eria
Taso Insula
Golfo de Contesia
Stratona
C de monte santo
Golfo di monte santo
MARE DEL
ARCHIPELAGO
Tessalonichi
Golfo de Armiro
Scanda
Seiro insf.
NEGROPONTE
Negroponte
ACHAIA
Golfo de Engia
Lepanto
Zea
Macronisi Insula

Troyan times it was gouverned by *Vlysses*, and after him came under the *Aecidas*, who enlarged and encreased much their Empire, till it came under the *Romans*, and the Emperours of *Constantinople*, by whose beneficence and goodnesse, it was gouverned a long time by *Despotes*: but at last, about some fortie yeeres agoe, this Countrie was subdued by the Turkish Emperour *Amurath* the second, who droue the Christian Princes out of it.

Cities. The chiefest Cities in this Countrie are *Dodona*, very famous in ancient times because of the *Oraculum Iovis Dodonæi*. *Nicopolis* was founded by *Augustus*, in memorie of the glorious victorie, and navall fight he obtained against *M. Antonius*, and *Cleopatra*: this was in those dayes a very populous City, it is now called *Prevesa*. *Ambracia* now *Laria*, so named from the river *Lartus*, was heretofore the Kingly Seate of *Pyrrhus Epirota*, and the place where *Cleombrotus Ambraciota* was borne, who as *Cicero* mentioneth, having read *Plato* his booke of the Immortality of the Soule, and therefore being over much grieved at the miseries of humane life, leaped downe from of a high place into the Sea, and so bereft himself of his life. *Actium*, which *Gerbelius* maketh to be a principall towne in *Acarnania*, was a Colonie of *Augustus*, & at this day is called *Capo Figulus*. And by *Strabo* & *Virgil Buthrotum*: but Plinie nameth it a *Colonie*. Sophian saith, that it is now *Butrintus*. At *Leucas* was the Temple, and Groue of *Apollo*, of which it is said, that assone as any man came into it that was in loue, he was presently delivered from the heate thereof. From hence came the famous Poetresse *Sappho*, as Strabo testifieth.

Rivers. The rivers of *Epirus* are Ptolemies *Acheron*, or Livies *Acheros*, Strabos *Achelous*, & Sophianes *Aspris*, Nigers *Catochis*, Cyriaci Anconitani *Geromelia*.

Hills & Mountaines. The Hills in this Countrie are the *Ceraunian*, or *Acroceraunian* Mountaines, so called because they are subject to Thunderclaps, & very famous for their wonderfull height, & much feared by Navigatours: for when they see any clouds arise upon them, then there followes commonly great stormes, and tempests. Also the Mount *Stymphe*, from whence as *Strabo* witnesseth the river *Arachtus* taketh his head-spring.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie, as *Belonius* reporteth, remoue out of their Countrie by Troopes, and that because of the barrenesse thereof; and goe to worke in other places, as in *Macedonia*, *Romania*, and *Natolia*, where they serue the Turck for money, and hyre out themselues to cutt and tresh Corne, and such like labour, and when harvest is done, then they returne home againe to their wiues, and children. They are Christians, and speake a language diffring from the Greeke: they are of the Greekish religion, and because they dwell so neere *Greece*, al of them speake the Grecian tongue.

ACHAIA.

Name. Achaia is a Province in Greece, calleth by Ptolomee *Hellas*, & by Plinie *Cæcilius*, in his Epistles *Mera Græcia*. This Countrie is bounded Northward

Limits. with *Thessaly*, by the river *Sperchius*, the Bay of *Malius*, & the hill *Oeta*. On the West side with the river *Achelous*: on the other side whereof *Epirus* presently beginneth. On the East, and Northeast part, lyeth the *Ægean* Sea, and *Mar di Mandria*, euen to the Foremountaines of *Sunius*, which now is called *Capo delle Colonne*. Southward with *Peloponnesus* or *Morea*, to which it joyneth, & is fastned. I finde in ancient Writers, that this Countrie was heretofore devided into 9. Provinces, namely these:

The Province *Doris* neere unto the Mount *Pernassus*, *Ætolia* lying by the river *Evenus*. This

Fertility. Countrie to the Northward is plaine, and fruitfull. It had in it heretofore many ancient townes, among which *Calidon* was the chiefest; but now at this day (as the others) lyeth ruined & desolate. Through this territoire runneth the most cleare river *Evenus*, which at last dischargeth himselfe into the Sea. Moreover here lyeth the craggie Countrie of the *Locri*, & the *Opunti*, having in it the large and noble City of *Amphyssa*, where also *Naupactus* is seated though some place it in *Ætolia*.

The Territoire of *Phocis* lyeth by the hill *Pernassus* having bene adorned with the Citie of *Delphos*, where was the stately Temple of Apollo and the Oracles.

Bœotia lyeth betweene the Mountaines in a Moorish ground, but the soile thereof is fatt, and fruitfull. *Cities.* The townes in this Countrie, are *Ascra* seated at the foote of *Helicon*, and is the towne, where *Hesiodus* was borne. *Orchomenus* was very famous for the Oracle of *Tiresias*. *Thebæ*, as Plinie relateth, was not much inferiour heretofore to *Athens* in sumptousnesse & magnificencie, & was the native Citie of many braue, & valliant Captaines, which now is destroyed. *Plutarch* was borne in *Cheronea*. *Platea* was famous for the memorable victorie, which *Pausanias* Captaine Generall of the Grecians obtained against *Mardonius* one of Xerxes Captaines. *Tanagra* was the most Idolatrous, & superstitious City. *Aulida* was the Rende-vous of the Grecians, when they went to the Siege of *Troy*. The Countrie *Attica* is barren, & full of woods. The *Metropolitan* City whereof is *Athens*, being more extolled by *Pomponius* then is needfull here to declare. By *Athaneus* it is called of *Euripides Græciæ Græcia*, or a briefe Comprehension of Greece This City also is much commended by *Cicero*, namely in his *Oration pro Flacco lib. 2. de Legibus*, and in his Diologue *de Partitione*. The City *Marathon* was also very renowned for the braue victorie, which *Miltiades* obtayned against the *Persians*: and *Eleusis* was no lesse famous for the Idolatrie of *Ceres*, which was wont to be called *Eleusinia*. The Territoire of *Megaris*, as *Stephanus* reporteth is a rough Countrie, where the City *Magara* lyeth by the *Istmus*, which is so named from the Countrie.

The most famous rivers of *Achaia* are *Ismenus*, *Rivers.* which running through *Bœotia*, passeth by the City *Thebes*. *Cnopus* is called by *Strabo Asopus*, and is termed by *Homer* the *Grassie River*: *Evenus*, was formerly named *Lycormas*, and as *Apollodorus* and *Strabo* witnesse, is a river in *Ætolia*.

The principall Mountaines of *Achaia* are *Parnassus*, *Mountaines* called by *Lucanus* in his fift booke, *Mons Phœbo Bromioque sacer*. It is of a wonderfull height, whose two topps even kisse the Clouds, whereof Ovid versifyeth thus.

Mons hic cervicibus petit arduus astra duobus,
Nomine Parnassus, superatque cacumine nubes.

According to the Testimonie of *Claudianus*, and *Lucretius*, it lyeth in the midst of the World. *Helicon* as Plinie relateth, was consecrated to the *Muses*. *Hymetus* was famous for the honey, marble and other medicinall mineralls. The mount *Cytheron* as *Lactantius* saith, was so named from the Cytherne-play which oftentimes was heard upon it. There are other hills much extolled by the Poets.

The Arch-Bishops of this Countrie are first he of *Arch-Bishops.* *Phillipolis*, under whom these Bishops are: namely *Christopolitanus*, *Dragonensis*, *Chrysopolitanus*. The Arch-Bishop of *Serassanus* hath none under him. The Arch-Bishop of *Thessalonica* hath under him *Curensis*, and *Veriensis*. To the *Laricensian* Arch-Bishop are subject the Bishops of *Dinutriensis*, *Almurensis*, or of *Armiro*, *Cardicensis*, *Sidoniensis*, & *Dinucensis*. Vnder the *Neopatensian* Arch-Bishop is the *Lariotensis*. Vnder him of *Thebes*, the Bishops of *Iorocemensis*, and *Castoriensis*. Vnder him of *Athens*, the Bishops *Thermopilensis*, *Davilensis*, *Salonensis*, *Nigropotensis*, *Molgarensis*, or *Megara*, *Roonensis*, *Eginnensis*: besides these there are the 2. Arch-Bishops of *Corfu*, and *Durazzo*.

The description of
MOREA,
heretofore
PELOPONNESUS.

Name. HAVING passed through the principall Regions, and continent of Greece, it resteth now that we come to the description of Morea, famous by the ancient name of Peloponnesus, as we read in Ptolomee, Strabo, Stephanus, Procopius & others. It is a Peninsula shaped like a plantaine leafe, and embraced almost by the Corinthian & Saronian armes of the Mediterraneum, and is called happily Morea, from the Incursions of the Moores. The circumference of it is 4000 furlongs or 600 miles, to which Artimiderus addeth 400 furlongs more. On the North it adjoyneth to the continent of Greece by an narrow Istmus of 6 miles in breadth. *Bounds.* Touching the limits thereof after many disputes betweene the Peloponnesians and the Ionians. It was resolved finally with the unanimous consent of them both, to set up a pillar, as a partition betweene them, with this inscription on the one side: *Thus farre reacheth Peloponnesus & not Ionia*, and on the other side, *Thus farre reacheth Ionia & not Peloponnesus.* Many great Princes have attempted (but in vaine) to have digged a navigable passage through this straight. Among the rest, first Demetrius, Iulius Cæsar, & Caligula, with intent to have strengthened the same, and that the voyage into the Ægean Sea might become more short & lesse perrillous. This Istmus as we read in Dion, and others was also begun to have bene digged through by Nero, who to hearten on his Souldiers, loath to attempt so fruitlesse an enterprize, tooke a spade in his hand, and busily begann the worke: yet at last the Souldiers being frighted with the blood, which abundantly brooke forth with the groanes and roarings, which they continually heard, and with the Hobgoblins, and furies which were allwayes in their sight: perswaded the Emperour now halfe out of the humour to leave this, and enjoyne them to some more profitable service. *Fertility.* This Peninsula is the very Key and Bulwarke of Greece, and as Plinie saith for the fruitfulnesse thereof, will not give place to any other countrie, having all things in it, aswell for delight as necessitie, which it produceth in abundance: for the Plaines and Hills are fertill, and is accommodated with many good havens, bayes & roades, which make divers Promontoires & Capes. *Devision.* This fruitfull countrie was heretofore divided into 8 Provinces, as *Corinthia*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, *Syconia* and *Arcadia*, and in ancient times this part of Greece was very famous for the Common-wealths of the Mycenians, Argives, Lacedemonians, Sicionians, Elians, Arcadians, Pylians & Messenians, and for the Dominions of many Princes, which made it renowned as Agamemnon, Menelaus, Ajax & others, in so much, that aswell fo the importance and Majestie of the place, as the situ. ion thereof, made it heretofore to have the preeminencie almost over all Greece. At this day Peloponnesus is all under the subjectiō of the Turck, as the rest of Greece is, though of late yeares, it was bravely defended by some petty Kings of Greece, named Despotes, and by the Venetians against the Barbarians. It now groneth under the Turkish thrauldome. Morea being gouverned by a Sanzack, who is under the Beglerbeg of Grecia, and is to serve him with a thousand horse, whensoever he is called upon; he is of great power and authoritie, and hath for his yearely revenew, and entertainement 14000 Crownes. Corinthia famous for the Epistles of Saint Paul, is situate upon the Istmus, which tooke this denomination from the prime Cittie heretofore named Ephyra, which Cicero in good ernest called *the light of Greece* in his Oration for the Manihan Law, and in his acts against *Varrois*, a most faire, and a most beautifull citty, replenished with al things, whose soile was exceeding good and fruitfull. Titus Livius also calls it a most noble, and a fertill Soile: and Plutarke in Aristidus writeth that Corinth next unto Athens and Sparta, was in greatest authority. It had a haven, and the Seas washing upon it on both sides: the one looking towards Asia, the other towards Italie, which made Horace tearme it *Corinthis Plimaris* by the commodiousnesse whereof, this Cittie encreased mightily, because it was frequented from all parts, by those which came every yeare to keepe the Istmian Games. *Acro-Corinth* stood upon the top of a Mount, being three furlongs and a halfe high, and above Corinth, having 40 furlongs in circumference. Upon the very top of the Mount stood the Temple of Venus, neere unto which was the Fountaine Pyrene, called by Perseus *Fons Cabellinus*, because it was by the Poëts fained to have bin made by the horse Pegasus, dashing his hoofe against the rocke. In the heate of their pride, the Corinthians abused certaine Romane Ambassadours, sent unto them. But *irasci populo Romano nemo sapienter potest*, as Livy saith, and this the Corinthians found to be true: for *Lucius Mumminus* tooke the towne, and burnt it to the very ground, 952 yeares after it had bene built by Aletus, the Sonne of Hyppotes, as Paterculus relateth. It was after reedified, and is now but a smal Village, called by the Turkes *Cranto*. Next unto *Corinthia* followeth the Countrie of *Argia* to the Eastward of it: where the Cretan Sea beateth upon the coast of this Countrie: Ortelius saith it is called at this day Romania. The chiefe Citties are Micene, where Agamemnon dwelt, who was Captaine Generall of the Greekish army before Troy, in which were 69 Kings wafted over with a navie of 1224 ships, famous also for the Temple of Iuno, aswell for antiquitie, as for devotion. It is reported the Cyclops rounded it about with walls. Neere unto this was the Lake Lerne, where Hercules slew the Serpent Hydra with seven heads, or rather brake expulsed and cleared this quarter from Pirates, Robbers and Theeves.

Argos, a Cittie built (as some say) by Argus, who had so many eyes, that hee could see every way, the Sonne of Agener King of Phenice, so much renowned by the Poëts. *Argos.* Aristotle among the 150 Common-weales, whereof he wrote (witnesse Diogenes) hath described that of the Argives. The first King was Inachus, the last Achrisius, whose daughter Danaë, being shut up in a tower of brasse, was yet ravished by *Iupiter*, to whome she bare Perseus, who translated the Kingdome of Argos to Micene. Nauplia so called, because Nauplius the Sonne of *Neptune* raigned in it, at this day it is named Neapoli, and is the strongest town in all *Romania*. Epidaurus is seated in the end of the Saronian Gulfe, famous

MOREA
olim Pelo:
ponnesus
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum priuilegio
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
Golfo de Le panto
Golfo de Larcadia
Golfo de Coron
Arca dia
Maris
47
48
49
37
36
35

Milliaria Italica commu
Golfo
de Engia
Mare del
Archi
pelago
Golfo de Napoli
Golfo de Coloc hina
MEDITERRANE
MARIS
Orient
Nisea
Megra
Quadosta
Palicastro
Schoenus portus
Cenchree
Elbena
Coryntho
Tenens vicus
Sutica
Senarum templum
Pleda
Pindaro
Fisiunto
Nemea
Lipsina
Esena
Piro
Munichi
Thurium
Engia
Spireum prom.
Cleona
Siueri
Saminti
Damela
Esino
S. Vasili
Hereum
Didymi
Hyrnethium
Melisse monumentum
Fanari
Argo
Schilla
Damala
Nala
Calauria
Sphería
Methana
Schilli
Castri
Troesen
Lauacra calida
Celenderis
Sidra
Pleda
Pilis
Masetes
Hermione
Halice
Haliusa
Pityusa
Aristeras
Lesa vicus
Ornee
Cyrcea
Corachonmi
Napoli vechio
Maria
Palamida
Philius
Temenium
Aracona
Troiana
Napoli
Ciutri
Tronio
Bote
Cyphanta
Spesie
Sette Dossi
Bella pola
Tonio
Stella
Castri de racoma
Ioastri
Bemina
Ciparia
Nicea
Saca
Psamala
Sidarico
Sarans
Peceri
Betonia
Elida
Corico
S. Polo
Limera
Malvasia
Sarafona
Cumastra
Vasilocamo
Vasilico
Altamina
Martan
C. Rapan
Sapico
Esapo
S. Ancolo
Boca
C. Malio
Spatara
Corui
Cerigo
Cauerna
Pratichica
Cithera
Dragoniere
C. Lindo
Il tempio doue fu rapta Helena da Paride
Matapan
20
40
50
51
37
36
35

famous for the Temple of Æsculapius filled with the tablets of those, whome he had cured as superstitious men beleeve. The sicke which resorted to this Temple of Æsculapius, to be healed slept in it all night, and it is said he cured them while they were a sleepe. Here is also Hermiona, where heretofore the Virgin Iunos Temple stood. Strabo ranks it among the chiefest townes of Argia. Trœzem consecrated to Neptune, and therefore called *Posidoma*, and others.

Laconia. *Laconia* lyeth South, is one of the best Countries of them all, and reaches to the promontoire of Mallea and Tenarus. The Metrapolis was Lacedemon, called also *Sparta*, but now Misithra, once a famous Commonwealth, heretofore great and mighty, and was not girt about with strong walls, but with the vertues of her inhabitants, renowned as well for the magnificency of the buildings and works, as for their strict discipline, instruction and austere lives, whose Lawes were compiled by Lycurgus, who going a journey bound the people by oath, to observe all his Lawes, till he returned: and being gone from thence, commaunded that when he was dead and buried, his ashes should be cast into the Sea: by this meanes his Lawes were kept in Sparta, almost 700 yeares. The discipline of this Citty both in warre & peace, made it feared by the neighbours as well as honored. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the Grecians, and directed the rest as subordinate to them. At last the Athenians having conquered many large Provinces in Asia, began somewhat to Eclipse their glorie, which they not enduring, warred against Athens, and after many losses on their parts susteyned, tooke the Cittie, and dismantled it.

Leuctra. The second Cittie of note is *Leuctra*, on the Sea-side well knowne to Plutarch, by the dolefull and tragicall historie of the daughters of Scedaza. There is another towne of Epidaura, lying in the bosome of the Argick gulfe besides the *Saronian*. It is reasonable well peopled, and is called *Malvasia, Amicla.*

Messenia. *Messenia* stretcheth to Mount *Tagita*, and the River Pamisus as farre as Alpheus, it takes it name from the Metrapolis Messene on *sinus Messemacus*, now called *Golfo di Caron*. In this Cittie *Menelaus* was King, whose wife the faire Helena, was the cause of the destruction of Troy. *Castaldus* calleth this Citty *Mattagia*, the native Countrie of *Aristomenes* called the *Messenian*, who as *Pausanas* reporteth being dead, was found to have haire growing upon his heart. In this territorie also is the famous Cittie of *Methona*, now *Modon*, a noble towne, where the Turkish Sanzack keepeth his residencie. In these confines stood the Temples of *Diana*, common alike to the *Messenians*, *Spartans* and *Dores*: it hapned here that some *Sparta* Virgins were ravished, which abuse the Spartans pretended to be the ground of their warre: the true reason being indeed their covetuousnesse of the hole Empire. This warre broke out three times, the first continued 20 yeares, in which space the *Lacedemonians*, fearing their absence would hinder the propagation of young children in the Citty, sent a Companie of their lustiest young men, to accompany their wives. Ther offspring were called Partheny, who comming to full growth abandoned Sparta, sayled into Italy, and there built Tirentum

The other townes are *Corona*, now *Coron*. *Pilon* whereof Nestor was King, called by Homer the eloquentest of those three ages, named now *Navarino*. *Arcadia* hath on the East Laconia, on the West Elis and Messene, on the North *Achaia propria*, and on the South the Sea: this Countrie tooke its name from Arcus, the Sonne of Iupiter and Calisto. The chiefe Citties are Psophis, Mantinea, neere unto which the Theban Armie consisting of 30000 foote and 3000 horse routed the Army of the Spartans & Athenians, consisting of 25000 foote, & 2000 horse. In this battell *Epaminandas* that famous Captaine, received his deaths wound, & not long after dyed: at his last gaspe one of his frends said, alas thou diest *Epaminondas*, and leavest behinde thee noe children: nay replyed he two daughters, the victorie at Leuctra, and this at Mantinea. *Megalopolis* the birth-place of *Polibius*, that most grave and excellent Authour, called now by Sophian *Leontura*, and by others *Londaria*. *Phialia* towards the Sea. Here was the Lake *Stymphalus*, & the River *Stix*, whose water for the poysonous tast, was called the water of Hell.

The most famous Rivers which water Morea, are Asopus, now Arbon, as Thevet witnesseth: Peneus called by Niger & Thevet *Igliaco*. *Alpheus* named by the Natives *Rophea*, or *Orphea*, as *Sophian* saith, and by Niger *Carbon*, if you will give credit to the Italian Marriners, there are 140 Kivers & brookes, which fall into it: the water whereof hath a precious vertue heales, the scurvie, ytch & wilde fire. *Panisas* called by Niger *Stromio*, by Castaldus and Mercator *Pernaza*, being the greatest in all *Morea*, whose waters hath a healeing vertue in curing young children and boyes of their sicknesses. *Eurotas* now *Basilopotamo*, as *Sophian* and some others affirme, by Niger *Iru*, by the sides whereof growes abundance of Bay-trees. *Inachus*, which Sophian and some others call *Planizza*. *Rivers.*

The Mountaines are Stymphalus, the highest in all *Arcadia*, called by Niger *Poglici: Pholoë* & Nigers *Xiria*. *Cyllenus* now *Mela's Cyllena*, and as *Strabo* saith, is the loftiest in all *Arcadia*. *Menela* called by Mela *Menalius*, *Cornium* in Ptolomy *Grevenos*, is Niger *Zarex*, but Gemistus tearmes it *Zaraca*: but Ptolomy and Strabo *Mintha*, and Niger *Olono*. Evan seemeth to be so called in *Pausanas* from *Evoa*, a word and terme of the Bacchusses, because that Bacchus and the woemen, which followed him, cryed out with this word in this place. *Tayget* called so by Plinie Pausanias and Stephanus, which is a Mount in *Laconia*, neere unto the River *Eurotas*: from whose spinnie toppe, one may see and discouver all the chiefe Citties of Peloponnesus. Upon this Mountaine are bred diverse wilde beasts. It was consecrated to these Heathenish Gods, as Bacchus, Apollo, and the Goddesse Diana and Ceres. *Mountaines.*

The Arch-Bishops and Bishops of Morea are these in the Province *Romana*. Unto the Arch-Bishop of *Corinth* is Suffragan the Argivan Bishop. To the Arch-Bishop of *Patrazen* the Bishops of *Colon* and *Modon*, *Coron, Amicla* and *Androvilla*.

CRETA or CANDIA,

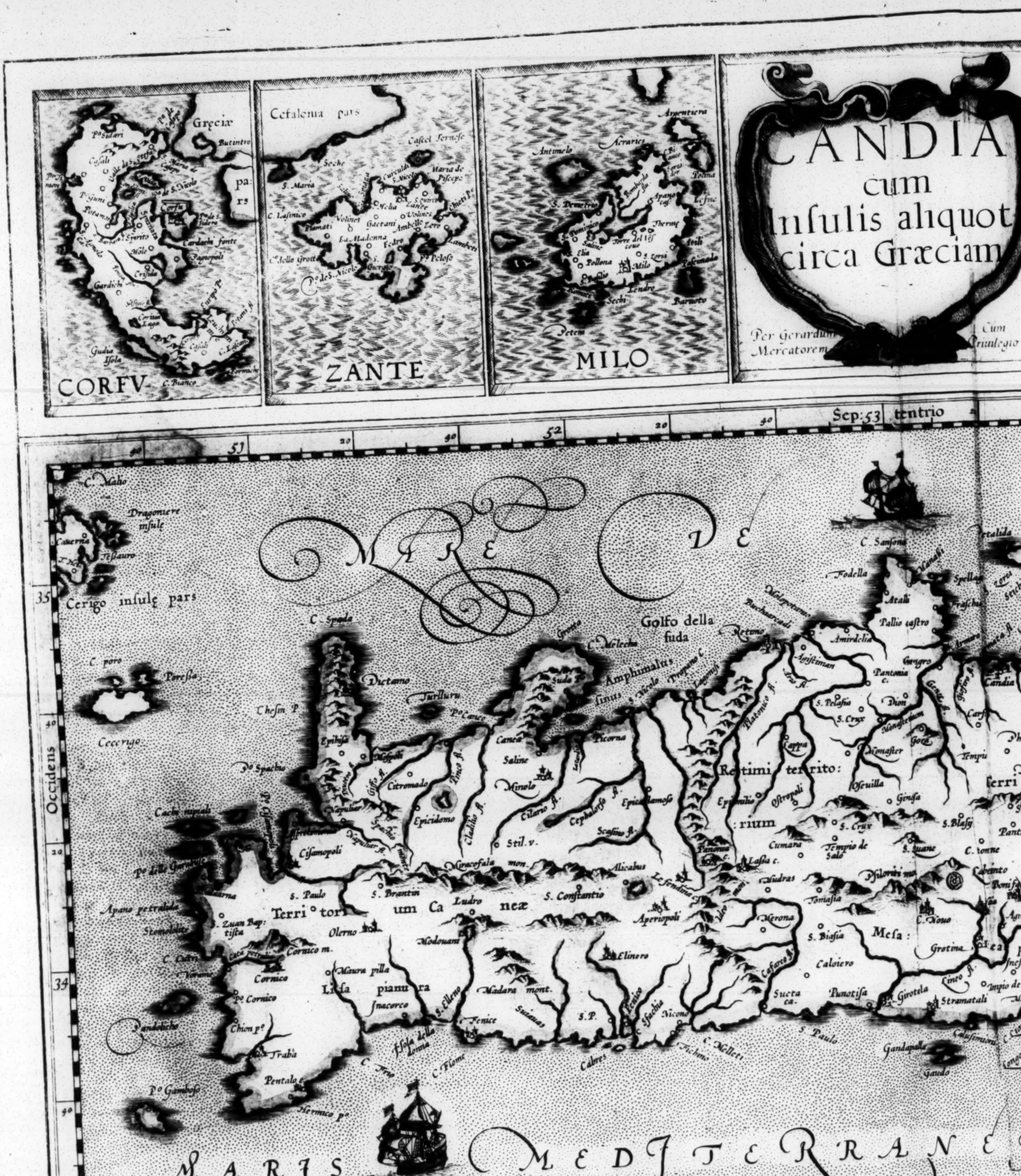
AND THE ILES OF

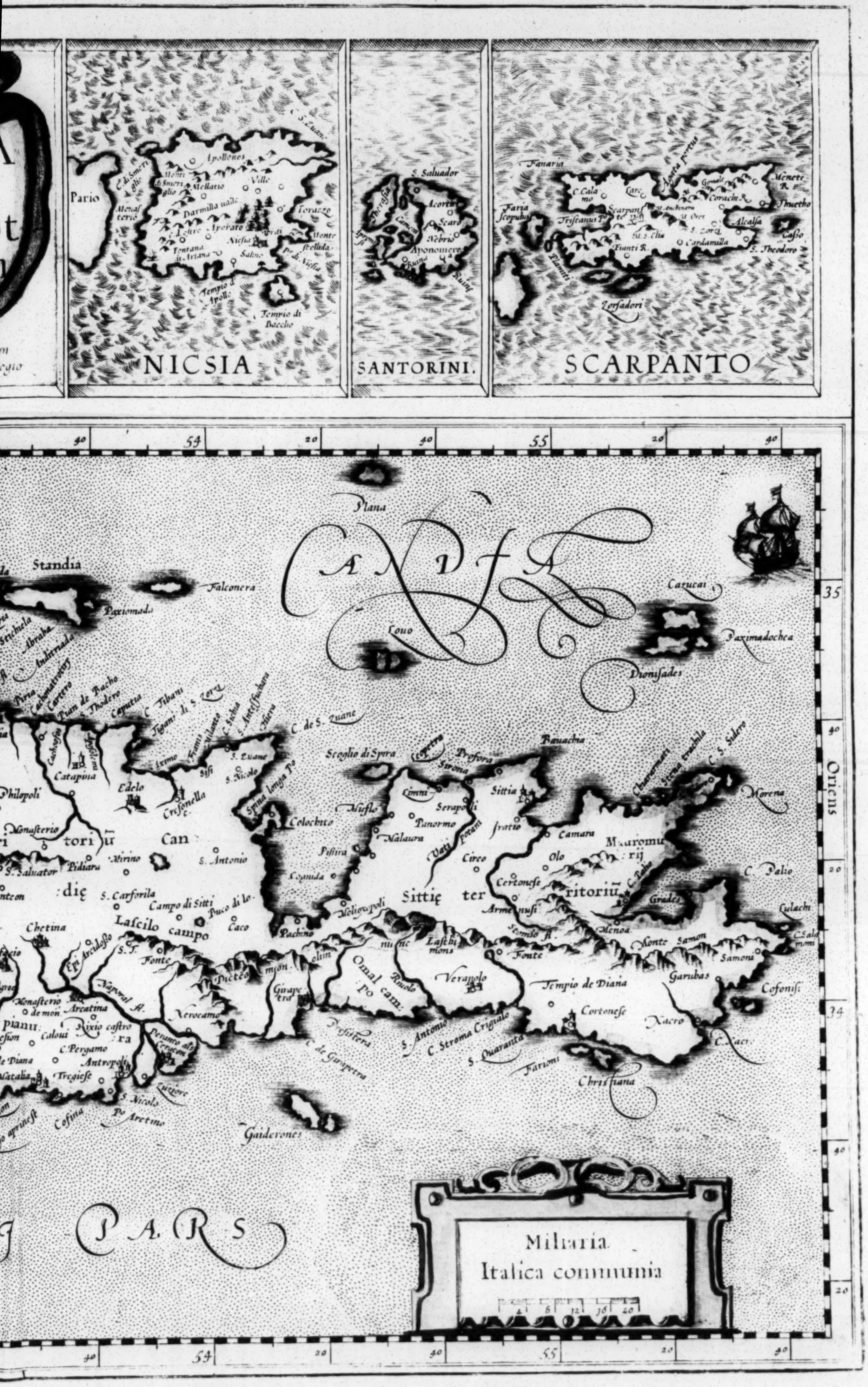
Corfu, Zant, Milo, Niscea, Santorino & Scarpantho.

WE are now come to the last Map of Europe, wherein Mercator describeth unto us the Iland of *Candia*, with some lesser Iles lying in *Greece*. *Creta* according to Ptolomee, is an Iland in the Mediterranean Sea, called now *Candy*. It is environned with the Adriaticke, Ægean, Carpathian and Lybian Seas: for on the North Archipelagus washeth it, on the South the Lybian & the Egyptian Sea beate upon it, on the West the Adriaticke and Venetian Sea, and on the East the *Carpathian* Sea. It stretcheth out in length 250 miles from the East to West, that is, from the *Promontoire Samonium*, which lyes East, to *Criu Metopum* towards *Cyrena*, on the Northside lyeth the *Cape Cimarum*. The Soile is very fruitfull, especially in wines, which wee call Muscadels, of which they transport yearely 12000 butts, together with Sugar, Candie, Gummes, Hony, Olives, Dates, Apples, Oranges, Lemmons, Raisens, Mellons, Citrons, Pom-granates, yet as other Countries of the like hot nature, it is not a litle dificient in Corne: the most or greatest part of which is yearely brought hither from *Peloponnesus*. Malmsey is pressed onely in this Iland, & from thence transported to Venice, and so into other parts of the world. The Mountaines afford diversitie of Physicall herbes: as *Cistus*, & that in great quantity, from whence they doe gather their *Ladanum Halimus*, that resisteth famine and *Dictamnus*, so Soveraigne for wounds, whose vertue was first found out by Staggs and Bucks, that by eating thereof, ejected the arrowes wherewith they were wounded. The whole Iland by nature hath not a Wolfe, a Foxe, a Serpent or any harmefull beast or venomous thing in it, saving a kinde of Spiders called *Phalangium*, therefore the Cattle may easely lye out all night in the fields and pastures, especially Sheepe, Weathers and Rammes, which they call *Stripoceros*, besides it fostereth nothing that is wilde, but Hares, Red-deare and Fallow, where there is excellent hunting, at all kinde of game. Besides, there is not an Oule to be seene in this Country, & if any should be brought into it, shee would presently die. *Metellus* first made the *Cretans* stoope to the Romans, after they were under the Greeke Emperours, untill *Baldwin* the Latin Emperour of Constantinople bestowes this Iland upon *Boniface Marquis of Monteferrato*, who sould it to the Venetians anno 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus* they rebelled and were againe in the yeare 1343 reduced to their obedience. So remaine they at this day the Grecians being permitted the free exercise of their Religion, by whome it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things, they imitate the Venetians, yet they still retaine their old Vices, Lyers, Evill Beasts, slowe bellies, whereof they were formerly upbrayded by S. *Paul* out of their Poët *Epimenides*. Titus cap. 1. vers. 2. They still exercise shooting, wherein (as *Lucan* saith lib. 3) through all ages they have excelled.

Gnossians good Archers through the use of bowes.
Not Partoia better then Gortina knowes.

Using the Scythian bow, but much better then the Scythians. The Countrie people doe dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quivers hanging on their backs, and their swords by their sides, & as *Belomus* relateth, they traine up their boyes & children in shooting, & in ancient times consecrated them to *Diana*, and are so skillfull in the use of the bow, that they put downe the *Turcks* for shooting: they are also excellent Sea-faring men, and Navigators, therefore Aristotle speaketh truely of this Iland, that it seemes it was created by nature to that end, that it might have the avantgard and domination of Greece, and that in regard of the excellent site thereof: for as it is said, it lyeth in the midst of the Sea, on the one side having *Peloponnesus*, and on the other side lyeth not farre from *Tropio, Asia* and *Rhodus*. It is noe marvell then that *Minos* ruling over this Iland, became also master of the whole Sea, and of all the adjacent Iles, in causing them to be peopled, which before laye vast and unhabited. This Country as ancient Authours affirme, was once called *Hecatompolis*, for that it had in it a hundred Citties: this Citty was also called *Gnossus arcus, tela Gnossia*, seated in a plaine not farre from the East extent of the Iland, and from the North shore not above 6 furlongs, where it had a convenient haven: long since having nothing left but a sound of the name, a litle Village there standing, now called *Cinosus*. The next in dignitie is *Gortina strongly wald*, seated not farre from the Southerne basis of *Ida*, who sheweth what she was by her Ruines, there yet remaining an Aquaduct entrie supported by a hundred arches, certaine stragling houses possessing the place now named *Mataria*: The third is *Cydonia*, now next to the greatest, & called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North shore; enjoying a large & a safe harbor: these three were all of those hundred that remained in the dayes of *Strabo* the Cosmographer, who was of this Countrie. The whole Iland is divided into the Province of *Canea, Rhetimo, Candia* and *Sittia*, lying furthest Eastward, strengthened both by the shore in few places approchable & by the many fortresses. It hath no navigable Rivers; but many great brooks and springs, in which growes great store of *Colocassia*, or the Ægyptian Beane. Along the Northerne Sea-coast are these waters, *Melepotamus, Scasinus, Cladilis, Epicidomus, Giffo* and *Divorto*. In the Westerne part is *Nopuliar*, and in the Southerne *Limens*. Along the Coast and shore of this Iland, there are taken abundance of all kinde of fish, especially of one sort called *Scarus*, a kinde of fish which cheweth like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldeine, of the bignesse of a Farble, which is seldome taken in other countries: there is much mention made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be a most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrie also growes the Apples of Adam, the juyce whereof they tunne up, and send into Turkie, much used by them in their meats: the chiefest Mountaines in this Iland are three in number, the highest is *Ida*, seated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called *Psiloriti*, from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned, where standeth a little Chappel, compact of great square stones, without lime in forme of an Arch, being there so exceeding cold in the heate of Summer, that the Sheaphards are glad to descend before night into the Valley. From hence issue many springs, some part of it is of a plaine descent, some precipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially graced. Moreover this Mountaine doth so overtop the rest, that one may see


CANDIA
cum
Insulis aliquot
circa Græciam
Per Gerardum
Mercatorem
Cum
Priuilegio
CORFU
Greciæ
Cardachi fonte
ZANTE
Cefalonia pars
Castel Tornese
La Madonna
MILO
Argentiera
Antimelo
MARE DE
MARIS MEDITERRANE
Cerigo insulæ pars
Cecerigo
Golfo della suda
Amphimalus sinus
Retimi territo: rium
Territorium Canea
Mesa
Canea
Saline
Candia
Cisamopoli
Dictamo
Gozo
Paxmatido
Occidens
Sep: 53 tentrio
Meri 53 dies


NICSIA
SANTORINI.
SCARPANTO
Pario
Apollones
Mellatio
Ville
Darmilla valle
Iporato
Niesia
Toraxxo
Monte stellida
Fontana
Tempio Apolli
Tempio di Bacco
S. Saluador
Acortiri
Scaro
Nebrio
Aponomere
Fanaria
C. Calamo
Scarpanto
Tristanus
Alcassa
Casso
Cardamilla
S. Theodoro
Menete
Tinetho
Corsadori
Plana
CANDIA
Standia
Falconera
Paxiomadi
Couo
Carucai
Paximadochea
Dionisades
C. de S. Zuane
Sroglio di Spira
Bauachio
Sittia
Serapolli
Panormo
Malaura
Pistira
Colochito
Sittię ter ritoriū
Camara
Maaromu rij
Olo
Cireo
Certonese
Armenusi
C. Palio
Gradee
Culachi
Menoa
Monte Samon
Samona
Garubas
Cofonisi
Tempio de Diana
Cortonese
Xacro
C. Xacro
Christiana
Fariont
S. Quaranta
C. Stroma Crigialo
S. Antonio
C. de Garapetra
Verapolo
Lasthi mons
Fonte
Omal cam. po
Pachino
Philopoli
Monasterio
Can
dię
S. Antonio
S. Carforila
Campo di Sitti
Lascilo campo
Puco di lo.
Caco
Edelo
Cressonella
Catapiua
Chetina
Fonte
Xerocamo
Girape tra
Arcatina
Monasterio de mon
Pianu
Pergamo
Antropoli
Tregiese
Natalia
S. Nicolo
Pr. Aretino
Cofina
Gaiderones
PARS
Oriens
Miliaria Italica communia
4 8 12 16 20
40 54 20 40 55 20 40
35 40 20 34 40 20

the Sunne rise, before it appeares upon the Horizon. Two other Mountaines of Fame there be, the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucoare*, and the other at the East end, now named *Sethia*, and of old *Dicta*, which received that name from *Diana*. The Venetians enjoy *Candie* at this day, nothwithstanding all reall rebellions of the Natives, and threatned invasions of the Turkes. For the keeping of it from a forraine Ennemy, they have furnished the Iland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shoares, they have exceedingly fortifyed the haven of *Suda* with 2 stronge Castles, this haven being capable of more then a thousand Vessels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore, & entrie into the Countrie. It is reported that the King of Spayne Philip the 2. did offer unto the Venetians money more then enough for this fort, but it would not be accepted, for though the Spaniard seemed onely to intend the retreate, and reliefe of his owne navie, when he should undertake any expedition against the Turke: yet the wise Venetians saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, & when he listed surprize the whole Countrie. Against the attempts of the Natives, they have garrison'd *Canea* with 7 Companies of Souldiers, *Candie* with 2000, & the lesser proportionably, over which there is set so strickt a guard, that a naturall *Cretan* is not permitted to enter weaponed into any of them.

Under the Arch-Bishop of *Creta* or *Candia* are Suffragans the Bishops of *Kirokensis, Archadiensis, Gerapetrensis, Sicinienis* or of *Sittia, Melopotaminensis, Ariensis, Calaranoniensis, Epicalamosa*, or *Agiensis* & *Rissaniensis*. Under the *Atridensian* Arch-Bishop are those of *Casensis, Scopulensis, Napronensis* and *Margaricensis*, &c. And thus much for *Candia*.

CORFV.

THE Iland called at this day *Corfu*, was formerly named *Corcyra*, from *Corcyra*, the daughter of Æsopus, and also *Phaacia*, from a Virgin of that name, whome *Neptune* here deflowred. It was heretofore very famous, and powerfull for warre, both by Sea and by land: it lyeth two miles from Epirus, where the Sea is narrowest, and where it is widest some 20 miles. It stretcheth East and West in the forme of a bowe, & in length is 54 miles, 24 in breadth, and is seated conveniently for the Venetian as being the Center of their Lordship by Sea. The aire here is very milde, so that there growes in it whole woods of Citron, Lemmon, Orenge trees, & such like. The Soile is fertill, abounding in Vines, Olive-trees, and divers other fruitfull trees. Here they make great store of Honey: but seeds being sowne growes not well in this Iland, by reason of the hott Southerne winds which parches them, before they waxe ripe. *Corfu* was celebrated by *Homer*, for the shipwrack of Ulysses. The chiefe Cittie is *Orfu*, which the Turkes by their often repulses have found impregnable: for it is situate at the foote of a Mountaine, on the top of which are built two unaccessible Fortresses, as being strongly fenced with naturall rock: the one of these is called the old Fortresse; the other the new, both justly accounted the chiefe Bulwarkes of Venice, whose trade and potencie would soone faile, were these Forts in any others hands. For this cause the two Captaines are sworne before the Senate of Venice, never to have mutuall converse or intelligence one with an other, either in word or writing, least by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps be wrought from his allegeance. Neither have they commaund there for any more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, & new Successours being sent them: the other townes are *Pagiopoli* & *Castello, S. Angelo*.

ZANT.

ZACINTHUS or *Zant*, Plinie placeth to lye betweene *Cephalenia* and *Achaia*, it is some 36 miles in compasse. The fields in this Iland are exceeding fruitfull in Corne, Courrence, wine & oyle, the value whereof amounts yearely to 150 thousand Crownes, the Inhabitants are Grecians, subject to the Venetians. Upon the top of a hill standeth the towne and Castle of the same name: closse by the Sea-side, being environned with woods, round about the towne are fatt pastures for Cattle. It is seated in a healthfull aire, here is also the famous Mountaine *Elatos*, and diverse Rocks.

MILO.

MILO is an Iland lying in the Cretan Sea, containing some 80 miles in circuit. It is very fruitfull in corne & oyle, but the Vines doe not prosper well in it. Here is a silver mine, in which also is found the precious stone *Sardonix*.

NISCIA.

THE Iland *Naxus* called by Sophianus & others *Niscia*, is 80 miles in compasse, and is accounted one of the fruitfullest Ilands here abouts, especially, because it yeelds such abundance of wine. There is found also in it a kinde of Marble, being speckled like an Adder or a Snake: here also is found the stone Smirillus or Smirus, as Plinie tearmes it. It is reported there was found here a gold Veine, which by the negligence of the Inhabitants was lost againe: there are also a kinde of Waspes or Flies, which if they sting one, is counted mortall: there are also abundance of Battes: this Ile once belonged to a Noble man of Venice, called *Ioannis Quirinus*, but afterward came into the hands of Duke *Iacobus Crispus*, who was chased into it by the Turkish Emperor Solyman. It is now inhabited most by Jewes and Turkes.

SANTORINO.

SAntorino or *Therasia* is an Iland lying in the Archipelagian Sea, not farre from *Attica*, it hath the form of a halfe Moone, though before it was burnt, and split asunder into 2 parts by the Sea, betweene which there now lyes some clifts, and had an other face. It is reasonable fruitfull, and accommodated with good havens. The Inhabitants live most upon fishing, & are now under the Turks command.

SCARPANTHO.

SCarpantho formerly *Carpathus*, or as *Homer* will, was once called *Carpathus* (hence the *Carpathian* Sea taketh her denomination) and lyes halfe way betweene *Candie* and *Rhodes*, being about 60 or 70 thousand paces in circuit. It is a very craggie and a Montainous Countrie, and yeelds great abundance of fine Marble. This Iland had once in it foure townes, for which reason it was called *Tetrapolis*, as *Eustathius* upon *Homer* doth witnesse: there are some havens but not very safe ones. The Inhabitants speake Greeke, and are of their Religion, and acknowledge the Venetians for their Lords.

A
RIGISTER
OF THE
Descriptions and Maps, contained in the first volume of this newe English ATLAS.

THE UNIVERSEL WORLD. Fol. 39
EUROPE. 41
The Pole Arctique. 43
Island. 45
ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND. 49

ENGLAND.

The first and Generall Map of ENGLAND. 55
The second Map, containing Northumberland, Cumberland, and the Bishopricke of Durham. 57
The third Map of ENGLAND, containing Westmerland, Lanca-shire, Che-shire, Carnarvan-shire, Denbig-shire, Flint-shire, Merionith-shire, Montgomery-shire, Shrop-shire, with the Iles of Man, and Anglesey. 59
The fourth of England, is the first Map of Cambria or Wales. 61
The fift is Cornwall, Devon-shire, Dorcet-shire, Wiltshire, Glocester-shire, and part of Wales, as Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembrocke, Cardigan, Radnor, Brecknocke, Hereford and VVorcester-shires. 63
The sixth Map containes Yorke-shire, Lincolne, Derby, Stafford, Nothingham, Lecester, Rutland, and Norfolke-shires. 65
A Map of the drowned lands, called the Fenns. 65
The seventh containes Warwick, Northampton, Huntington, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Essex, Barke, Middlesex, Southampton, Surrey, and Kent-shires. 67
The eight Map represents the Iles under the Crowne of England, as of Man, VVigth, Iarsey and Garnsey. 69

SCOTLAND.

The first Generall description and Map of SCOTLAND. 73
The second containing the Southerne part of Scotland. 75
The third shewes the Northerne part. 77
The fourth descripts the Iles of Orcades and Hethland. 79
The fift containes the Provinces of Lauden, or Lothien, with Linlitquo. 79

IRELAND.

The first Generall description and Map of IRELAND. 83
The second Map, contained Ulster, Connaght, Meth, and parth of Leinster. 85
The third, Meth, Mounster and the rest of Leinster. 87
The fourth describeth the Easterne part of Ulster. 89
The fift the Barony of Ydron. 91
NORVVAY & SVVETHLAND. 93

DENMARKE.

The first and Generall Map of DENMARKE. 99
The second containeth Fionia, &c. 101
The third the Duchies of Sleswick, Holsatia and Dithmars. 103
RUSSIA and MOSCOVIE. 105
Livonia, or Liefland, Curland and Letten. 107
Lithuania, Samogitia, &c. 109
Taurica Chersoneze. 111
POLAND. 113
Prussia. 115

GERMANIE.

The first and Generall Map of GERMANIE. 121
The description and Map of the Elve-streame. 127
The Dukedome of Mecklenburgh. 129
The Dukedome of Pomerania, and the Ile of Rugen. 131
The Marquisate of Brandenburgh. 133
The Dukedome of Brunswicke, Magdenburgh, & the Princedome of Anhalt. 135

Nether-

RIGISTER.

Nether-Saxonie, 137
The Dukedome of Lunenburgh. 139
VVestphalia. 141
East-Frizeland and the Earledome of Embden. 143
The Earledome of Oldenborgh. 145
The Bishopricke of Osnabrugge, Lingen and Teklenburgh. 147
The Bishopricke of Munster, and Earledome of Benthem. 149
The Bishopricke of Paderborne, Corvey, & Ritbergh. 151
The Dukedomes of Cleve, Gulick, Berge, and Marck, Ravensperg, Mœurs and Alpen Counties. 153
The Arch-Bishopricke of Colegne. 155
The Bishopricke of Liege, or Luyck. 157
The Earledome of Nassou. 159
The Arch-Bishoprickes of Trier and Mentz. 161
The Landgraviate of Hessen, Waldeck and Hirsvelt. 163
Franconia, or Franckenland. 163
The Landgraviate of Thuringia. 165
The Dukedome of upper Saxonie, with Misnia and Lusatia. 167
The upper Palatinate of Bavaria. 169
The lower Palatinate, or of the Rhyn. 171
The Rhene-streame, and the adjacents Countries. 173
Nether Alsatia. 175
Upper Alzatia, with Suntgow and Brisgow. 177
The Dukedome of Wirtenburgh. 179
Suevia or Swabenland. 181
Almannia and a part of Tirol. 183
Danubius or the Donaw-streame, and the bordering Countries. 185
The Dukedome of Bavaria. 187
Saltzburg and Carinthia. 189
The Kingdome of BOHEMIA. 191
The Dutchie of Slesia. 193
The Marquisate of Moravie. 195
The Arch-Dukedome of Austria. 197
Stiria or Styrmarck. 199
The Kingdome of HUNGARIA. 201
Transsylvania or Sevenbergen. 203
Valachia, Servia, Bulgaria, and Romania. 205
Sclavonia, Croatia, Bosnia, with part of Dalmatia. 207
GREECE. 209
Macedonia, Epirus, and Achaia. 211
Morea. 213
Candia. 215

FINIS.

The order of the sheads
Of the first
V O L V M E.

*. **. ***. ****.

A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. K. L. M. N. O. P. Q. R. S.
T. V. X. Y. Y2. Z.

Aa. Bb. Cc. Dd. Ee. Ff. Ff2. Gg. Hh. Ii. Kk. Ll. Mm. Nn. Oo.
Pp. Qq. Rr. Sf. Tt. Vv. Xx. Yy.

Aaa. Bbb. Ccc. Ddd. Eee. Fff. Ggg. Hhh. Iii. Kkk. Lll. Mmm.
Nnn. Ooo. Ppp. Qqq. Rrr. Sff. Ttt. Vvv. Xxx. Yyy. Zzz.

4A. 4A2. 4B. 4C. 4D. 4E. 4F. 4G. 4H. 4I. 4K. 4L. 4M. 4N. 4O.
4P. 4Q. 4R. 4S. 4T. 4V. 4X. 4Y. 4Z.

5A. 5B. 5C. 5D.

08449 v.I

THE GENERALL DESCRIPTION OF THE SEVENTEENE NETHERLANDISCH PROVINCES.

BELGIVM, or *Netherland*, heretofore famous for their militarie Inhabitants, is commonly devided into seuenteene Provinces; in regard that the Princes ruling ouer them, bare 17. titles, and for some other remarkable considerations. For, whensoeer the States of these Countries held a generall assembly, or meeting, they had not wont to appeare in ch[illegible] ember[illegible] onis resorted under others for exemple: the Dukedome of *Limburg*, with th appendances; as also the Marquisate of the *holy Empire*, gaue their voices and contributed with *Brabant* and the Earledome of *Zutphen*, made the fourth qrter of *Gelderland*. And *Dornick* with the Countries longing to it, together with *Ryssell*, *Douay*, & *Orties* (being otherwise townes of Welch Flanders) h their speciall voices, and contributed a part. So likewise did *Valenciennes*, which is notwithstanding a tene, and member of *Hainalt*. But seing there is an eration, since the time of the ancient Gouvernmet of these Countries, and the devision of them, w haue thought good to follow the order of the ancit titles, which the Princes of these Netherlands hl, and which are yet in use to this day.

The Ducdomes then of the Low Countries are foure in nuber, namely: *Brabant*, *Gelderland*, *Limburg* and *Luxenbrg*.

The Eardomes are seuen, to wit, *Flanders*, *Artois* *Hainalt*, *Hoindt*, *Zeeland*, *Zutphen*, and *Namurce*. The third ordein dignitie, is the Marquisate of the *holy Empire*. Te fourth are the *Baronies*, or *Seignories*, of *VVest-Friezend*, *Mechlin*, *Vtrecht*, *Over-Yssell*, and *Groyning*. Tiese Countries are commonly called the Netherlands, from the low site of them, in regard of Germanie, and other high-land Countries, which frountiers upon them.

The Spaignards, Italians, and some other Westerne Natious call them *Fiandera*, that is *Flanders*, and the Inhabitants *Flemmings*, by an improper manner of speech, taking a part for the whole: for *Flanders* is properly but the name of one of the seuenteene Provinces.

The *Netherlands* on the one side are bounded with the North-Sea, and on the Landside, with the Earledome of *Embden*, the riuer of *Eems*, the Countries of *Benthem*, and *VVestphalia*: the Dukedomes of *Gulick*, & *Cleve*: the Bishopricks of *Collen* & *Triers*, the Dukedome of *Lorraine*, and the Kingdome of *France*. Within the limits whereof lye also the Arch-bishoprick of *Camerick*, the Diocesse of *Luyck*, and some other Lordships, which doe not properly belong unto the seuenteene Provinces. *The bounds.*

Netherland, according to *Guicciardine* his dimension (who, though he was an Italian, excelleth herein the Netherlanders themselues) is about a thousand Italian miles in circuit: in the Circumference whereof, there are aboue 200. Cities, and Walled Townes: the chiefest of them being famous for their riches, and might, as *Amsterdam*, *Middelburgh*, *Rotterdam*, *Lovaine*, *Antvverpe*, *Brussells*, *Bolduc* or the *Bosch*, *Mechlin*, *Luxenburgh*, *Nieu-megen*, *Gent*, *Brugesse*, *Dornick*, *Ryssel*, *Atrecht*, *Valenciennes*, *Bergen in Hainalt*, *Dordrecht*, *Haerlem*, *Delph*, *Leyden*, *Ter Goude*, *Namurce*, *Zutphen*, *Leeuvvarden*, *Vtrecht*, *Deventer*, *Groyning*, and diuerse others, which shal be described in their particular Mappes. *The largenesse.*

Besides the number of these walled Townes, there

are in the Netherlands aboue 150. Hamlets, which haue rights, and priuiledges of a towne, and before the last fortie yeeres warres, which haue miserably spoyled and ruined the plaine Countries, there were more then 6300. Villages with Churches, Steeples, & Bells in them, besides an infinite number of rowes of houses, mansions, Gentlemens-houses, & Castles: in so much that many yeeres since the power of these Countries was so great and flourishing; that not onely the Emperour *Charles* the fifth (in whose time they were all under him) but also long before his great Grand-sire *Charles Duke of Burgundie*, surnamed *the vvarrlike*, intended to haue made them a Kingdome, and to haue entituled them, *The Kingdome of Burgundie*.

But for as much as euery Countrie stood upon his souveraignity, & had not onely their seuerall Coines, Ells, Measures, and Weights: but also their particular Rights, Lawes, and Priviledges, and were neuer obedient to their Princes; but upon limitted conditions, this was not effected, but came to nothing: howsoeuer ambition, and the desire of domineering was the Source, and Fountaine of these long, great, and bloodie warrs in the Netherlands.

Navigation. The might, and welfare of the *Netherlands*, consists principally in their Navigation, and Fisherie, which as two inexhausible mines, keeps and preserues them in con[illegible] the Sea lyeth so commodiously for them, that with a faire winde, they can saile out of Holland, and transport their commodities by shipping, in two dayes and two nights into *Norvvay*, in fiue or sixe into *Denmarke*, and so forwards into *Svveed-land*, *Prusia*, *Lyvonia*, and some other parts upon the Easterne Sea. And being bound Westward they can saile in some houres to *Douer*, and the *Fore-land* of England, in 4. 6. 8. 10. 12. or 14. daies into *France*, and unto some of the Sea-havens of *Spaigne*, according as they lie, either farre, or neere. The Inhabitants of these Countries, are very able and skillfull Marriners, which doe not onely content themselues with the Navigations abouesaid; but also transport their marchandises unto all the Ports of the *Mediterranean* Sea, as farre as *Constantinople*, and *Soria*, yea unto the West-Indian Coasts, as into *Bresil*, the *South-Sea*, *East-India*, *China*, *Persia*, and other Regions, Northward, as farre as *Nova-Zembla*, & *Green-land*: Briefly, into all the parts of the world. For the Low Countries haue such abundance of shipping, that one may see upon the Sea at once (which one would scarcely beleeue,) seuen or eight hundred shipps, bound Eastward, which haue sett saile from *Amsterdam*, *Enckhuyn*, *Hoorn*, *Medenblick*, *Rotterdam*, *Middelburgh*, an *Flishing*. Besides diuerse others, which goe for Fran *England*, *Spaigne*, *Italie*, the *Mediterranean* Sea, the *Ea* and *VVest-Indies*, and *Moscovie*.

Fishe They driue such a great trade in shing, especially for the taking of Herrings, Cod and Saulmons, that euery yeere they sett out seue or eight hundred Herring-Busses, or Fisher-Boats, nich make commonly three Voyages in a Summe and as *Guicciardine* relateth in his times, before the st troubles haue returned euery voyage with seune Last of Herrings, reckoning each Last at 12. Tones, amounting to the number of 50. thousand Lt, which were sould for nintie or a hundred gilde the Last, which makes in Starling-money betweene and 10. pounds for each Last.

The Saulmon, & Cod amounte o in those daies, being sould for two gilders a peece aboue hundred thousand Crownes yeerly: whenc the Reader may easelie perceiue, what an infinite t sure they fetch out of these two Goulde-mines, si which time it hath daylie encreased.

Manufactures For a third Mine in these Counts, we may also account the singular skill, and instrie of the Inhabitants in making of all sorts o Manufactures, as namely Woollen and Linnen th, Tapistrie, Saye[illegible] Fustians. Also diu sorts of wares, which are sould and carryed in other Countries by water and by Land: not oly into *Spaigne*, *Italy*, *Germanie*, and other Counies of Europe; but also into *Barbarie*, *Guinea*: y into the *East*, and *VVest-Indies*. But not to dl long in this matter, wee will onely alledge t which *Guicciardine* reporteth, namely, that e revenew of the Princes of the seventeene *Nethlands*, was not much lesse, then the reveneus of t King of England, excepting the Lands and Rts of the English Church, which the King in the times appropriated to himselfe.

Temperature. The aire in these Countries is soewhat grosse, and moist: yet neverthelesse whesome, and fitt for digestion, and very good or the breeding of all kinde of Cattaile, and t yeelding of fruits.

Summer The Summer is faire, pleasant, a delightfull: for the heate being not ouer hott is be endured, so that one is not much troubled he with Gnatts, Flies, and Waspes, saving in Zeelan where they abound more.

Thunder, Lightning and Earthquks happen seldome

dome her or the coldnesse of the aire doth not produce them

inter. The W ter is commonly longe, cold, and sharpe, especially en the winde bloweth from the North-East: but en it is South, or South-West, in stead of cold, th is ordinarely great store of rayne.

The P res in the Netherlands are for the most part plain and euen, without any hillocks, much lesse hills, ying in *Luxenburg*, *Limburg*, *Namurce*, & in some p s of *Hainalt*, which Countries are montainous, a full of hills.

Soile. A Gre part of *Brabant*, *Emperiall Flanders*, *Gelderland*, and *verysell*, is Sandie, but in diverse places is well man ed, and a very fruitfull soile, for all kind of Encrease

In G ke *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainalt*, and *Zeeland*, there gr es abundance of good Wheate, neither is there y wanting in *Gelderland*, and in the Diocesse of *Vtrech*

Euer here there are great store of Fruit-trees, which y ld yearely abundance of Apples, Peares, Plumes Cherries, Mulberries, Peaches, Abricocks, Walln s, Hasle-nutts, and Medlowes. In some places re growes Chestnutts: but Figgs, Granadapples, ranges, Citrons, Lemons, Oliues, and such like fru growe not here, but are brought thither in abund ce out of Spaigne & from other Countries.

Th are Grapes in many Places, but by reason of the co they growe not ripe in con ent time & so not fit r the Wine-Presse: there are no wines made in the w-Countries, except about *Lovaine*, in the Provi of *Namurce*, & in the Dutchie of *Luxenburg*, wher here are some small wines made, which are sowri

Tre or timber, & fyring grow here in abundance, chief aire Linden, or Teile-trees, the Coles whereof are ve good for the making of Gunpouder. In the Forest f *Ardenna* there growes many Yewe-trees, which shall see betweene *Namurce*, and *Hoey*, the wood hereof is very good to make Bowes off, but the sa poyson: for Iulius Cæsar testifyeth, that *Caticulu* oysoned himselfe with the Sap thereof. Ther also a Tree here, which growes not in other Cour es, namely the *Abeel-tree*, which is a kinde of white P plar, and is found most in Brabant.

Fo erbes and Garden fruits, there are as faire here as any other Countries, for Pompions, Melons, C umbers, Artichoks, Asparages, and diverse other fa e plants and herbs, the seeds whereof came first out f Italie, and are now as faire here as there.

Heres no kind of Cattaile wanting (saving Buffles) neefull for the sustentation of man. The Oxen, especially in Holland, and Friezland are so huge, that of late there hath bene found those, which haue weighed 2800, and 3000 pounds: Sheepe and Muttons are here also great, fatt, and well tasted. Heere likewise are large and strong Horses and Mares, especially in Friezland. Wool is not so fine here, as in other Countries, by reason of the aire, & moistnesse of the grounds.

The rivers in the Low Countries are as faire, large, and many in number, as in any other Countrie of *Europe*: yea perhapps of the whole world. The chiefest whereof are the *Rhyne*, the *Maze*, the *Scheld*, and the *Ems*, which fall into the Sea. The *Rhyne* springeth out of the Alps in *Svvisserland*, & traversing through *Germanie*, at last looseth his name in the *Maze* at *Crimpen* in *Holland*. The *Maze* commeth out of the Mountaine *Vange*, which *Cæsar* calleth *Vogesus*, lying upon the Confines of *Langres*, not farre from the springs and Fountaines, out of which the *Seine*, & the *Marne* flowe, and falleth into the North-Sea, betweene *Gravesand*, and the *Brill*. The *Scheld* ariseth in *Pi die*, in the territorie of *Vermandois*, from a hill, o of which also the *Somme*, and the *Sambre* haue their heads, and at *Saftingen*, foure miles from *Antvverpe*, devided himself into two armes, or branches, whereof the one of them falleth into the Sea betweene *Sluise* in Flaunders, and an Ile in *Zeeland* called *VValcheren*, taking by the ... the name of the *Hound*; and the other parteth the *Zeelandish* Iles, and looseth the name of the Easterne, and Westerne-Scheld, betweene *Schouvven*, and *VValcheren* abouesaid, where he meeteth with the Sea. The *Ems* taketh his head-spring in *VVestphalia*, neere unto the Village of *VVidenborg*, and a litle beneath *Embden* disburdeneth himself into the *North-Sea*. These foure braue rivers abounding in fishe, receiue into them all the other lesser rivers in the Netherlands, which are many in number. *Rivers.*

VVoods. Forests Among the woods and Forests, which are in the high land Countries of the Netherlands, the chiefest is the Forest of *Ardenna*, which at this day (though it be nothing so great as it was formerly) exceedeth in greatnesse all the Forests of *Gallia*. At this time where it is longest, which is from the towne of *Theonville* in *Luxenburg*, unto the Diocesse of *Liege*, it is not much lesse then thirtie Dutch miles.

For brevitie sake wee will passe by other woods, & mention onely that forest of *Soina*, which lyeth closse by *Brussels* in Brabant and is aboue seuen Dutch miles in compasse, making eight thousand Acres of Land: and euery yeere there was hundred Acres hewen downe, which before the troubles, or last warrs, yeeldeth

are in the Netherlands aboue 150. Hamlets, which haue rights, and priviledges of a towne, and before the last fortie yeeres warres, which haue miserably spoyled and ruined the plaine Countries, there were more then 6300. Villages with Churches, Steeples, & Bells in them, besides an infinite number of rowes of houses, mansions, Gentlemens-houses, & Castles: in so much that many yeeres since the power of these Countries was so great and flourishing, that not onely the Emperour *Charles* the fifth (in whose time they were all under him) but also long before his great Grand-sire *Charles Duke of Burgundie*, surnamed *the vvarrlike*, intended to haue made them a Kingdome, and to haue entituled them, *The Kingdome of Burgundie*.

But for as much as euery Countrie stood upon his souveraignity, & had not onely their seuerall Coines, Ells, Measures, and Weights: but also their particular Rights, Lawes, and Priviledges, and were neuer obedient to their Princes; but upon limitted conditions, this was not effected, but came to nothing: howsoeuer ambition, and the desire of domineering was the Source, and Fountaine of these long, great, and bloodie warrs in the Netherlands.

Navigation. The might, and welfare of the *Netherlands*, consists principally in their Navigation, and Fisherie, which as two inexhausible mines, keeps and preserues them in con[illegible] the Sea lyeth so commodiously for them, that with a faire winde, they can saile out of Holland, and transport their commodities by shipping, in two dayes and two nights into *Norvvay*, in fiue or sixe into *Denmarke*, and so forwards into *Svveed-land*, *Prusia*, *Lyvonia*, and some other parts upon the Easterne Sea. And being bound Westward they can saile in some houres to *Douer*, and the *Fore-land* of England, in 4. 6. 8. 10. 12. or 14. daies into *France*, and unto some of the Sea-havens of *Spaigne*, according as they lie, either farre, or neere. The Inhabitants of these Countries, are very able and skillfull Marriners, which doe not onely content themselues with the Navigations abouesaid; but also transport their marchandises unto all the Ports of the *Mediterranean* Sea, as farre as *Constantinople*, and *Soria*, yea unto the West-Indian Coasts, as into *Bresil*, the *South-Sea*, *East-India*, *China*, *Persia*, and other Regions, Northward, as farre as *Nova-Zembla*, & *Green-land*: Briefly, into all the parts of the world. For the Low Countries haue such abundance of shipping, that one may see upon the Sea at once (which one would scarcely beleeue,) seuen or eight hundred shipps, bound Eastward, which haue sett saile from *Amsterdam*, *Enckhuyp*, *Hoorn*, *Medenblick*, *Rotterdam*, *Middelburgh*, an *Flishing*. Besides diuerse others, which goe for *Fran England*, *Spaigne*, *Italie*, the *Mediterranean* Sea, the *Ea* and *VVest-Indies*, and *Moscovie*.

Fishe. They driue such a great trade in shing, especially for the taking of Herrings, Cod and Saulmons, that euery yeere they sett out seue or eight hundred Herring-Busses, or Fisher-Boats, hich make commonly three Voyages in a Summe and as *Guicciardine* relateth in his times, before the st troubles haue returned euery voyage with seune Last of Herrings, reckoning each Last at 12. Tones, amounting to the number of 50. thousand It, which were sould for nintie or a hundred gilde the Last, which makes in Starling-money between .and 10. pounds for each Last.

The Saulmon, & Cod amounte o in those daies, being sould for two gilders a peece boue hundred thousand Crownes yeerly: whenc he Reader may easelie perceiue, what an infinite t sure they fetch out of these two Goulde-mines, s which time it hath daylie encreased.

Manufactures. For a third Mine in these Coun s, we may also account the singular skill, and in strie of the Inhabitants in making of all sorts Manufactures, as namely Woollen and Linnen th, Tapistrie, [illegible] Fustians. Also diu sorts of wares, which are sould and carryed in other Countries by water and by Land: not o ly into *Spaigne*, *Italy*, *Germanie*, and other Coun es of Europe; but also into *Barbarie*, *Guinea*: y into the *East*, and *VVest-Indies*. But not to d l long in this matter, wee will onely alledge t which *Guicciardine* reporteth, namely, that e revenew of the Princes of the seventeene *Net lands*, was not much lesse, then the reveneus of t King of England, excepting the Lands and R ts of the English Church, which the King in the times appropriated to himselfe.

Temperature. The aire in these Countries is so what grosse, and moist: yet neverthelesse wh esome, and fitt for digestion, and very good or the breeding of all kinde of Cattaile, and t yeelding of fruits.

Summer. The Summer is faire, pleasant, a d delightfull: for the heate being not ouer hott is be endured, so that one is not much troubled he with Gnatts, Flies, and Waspes, saving in Zeelan where they abound more.

Thunder, Lightning and Earthquks happen seldome

one, but with different lighting.

dome here for the coldnesse of the aire doth not produce them.

Winter. The Winter is commonly longe, cold, and sharpe, especially when the winde bloweth from the North-East: but when it is South, or South-West, in stead of cold, there is ordinarely great store of rayne.

The Partes in the Netherlands are for the most part plaine and euen, without any hillocks, much lesse hills, sauing in *Luxenburg*, *Limburg*, *Namurce*, & in some parts of *Hainalt*, which Countries are montainous, & full of hills.

Soile. A Great part of *Brabant*, *Emperiall Flanders*, *Gelderland*, and *Overyssell*, is Sandie, but in diuerse places is well manured, and a very fruitfull soile, for all kind of Encrease.

In Great like *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainalt*, and *Zeeland*, there growes abundance of good Wheate, neither is there any wanting in *Gelderland*, and in the Diocesse of *Vtrecht*.

Euerywhere there are great store of Fruit-trees, which yeld yearely abundance of Apples, Peares, Plumes, Cherries, Mulberries, Peaches, Abricocks, Wallnuts, Hasle-nutts, and Medlowes. In some places there growes Chestnutts: but Figgs, Granad-apples, Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Oliues, and such like fruits growe not here, but are brought thither in abundance out of Spaigne & from other Countries.

There are Grapes in many Places, but by reason of the cold they growe not ripe in conuenient time & to not fit for the Wine-Presse: there are no wines made in the Low-Countries, except about *Lovaine*, in the Prouince of *Namurce*, & in the Dutchie of *Luxenburg*, where there are some small wines made, which are sowrish.

Trees for timber, & fyring grow here in abundance, chiefly the Linden, or Teile-trees, the Coles whereof are very good for the making of Gunpouder. In the Forest of *Ardenna* there growes many Yewe-trees, which we shall see betweene *Namurce*, and *Hoey*, the wood whereof is very good to make Bowes off, but the sap is poyson: for Iulius Cæsar testifyeth, that *Caticulus* poysoned himselfe with the Sap thereof. There is also a Tree here, which growes not in other Countries, namely the *Abeel-tree*, which is a kinde of white Popplar, and is found most in Brabant.

For Herbes and Garden fruits, there are as faire here as in any other Countries, for Pompions, Melons, Cucumbers, Artichoks, Asparages, and diverse other faire plants and herbs, the seeds whereof came first out of Italie, and are now as faire here as there.

Here is no kind of Cattaile wanting (saving Buffles) needfull for the sustentation of man. The Oxen, especially in Holland, and Friezland are so huge, that of late there hath bene found those, which haue weighed 2800, and 3000 pounds: Sheepe and Muttons are here also great, fatt, and well tasted. Heere likewise are large and strong Horses and Mares, especially in Friezland. Wool is not so fine here, as in other Countries, by reason of the aire, & moistnesse of the grounds.

The rivers in the Low Countries are as faire, large, and many in number, as in any other Countrie of *Europe*: yea perhapps of the whole world. The chiefest whereof are the *Rhyne*, the *Maze*, the *Scheld*, and the *Ems*, which fall into the Sea. The *Rhyne* springeth out of the Alps in *Swisserland*, & traversing through *Germanie*, at last looseth his name in the *Maze* at *Crimpen* in *Holland*. The *Maze* commeth out of the Mountaine *Vange*, which *Cæsar* calleth *Vogesus*, lying upon the Confines of *Langres*, not farre from the springs and Fountaines, out of which the *Seine*, & the *Marne* flowe, and falleth into the North-Sea, betweene *Gravesand*, and the *Brill*. The *Scheld* ariseth in *Picardie*, in the territorie of *Vermandois*, from a hill, out of which also the *Somme*, and the *Sambre* haue their heads, and at *Saftingen*, foure miles from *Antwerpe*, devided himselfe into two armes, or branches, whereof the one of them falleth into the Sea betweene *Sluise* in Flaunders, and an Ile in *Zeeland* called *Walcheren*, taking by the way the name of the *Hound*; and the other parteth the *Zeelandish* Iles, and looseth the name of the Easterne, and Westerne-Scheld, betweene *Schouwen*, and *Walcheren* abouesaid, where he meeteth with the Sea. The *Ems* taketh his head-spring in *Westphalia*, neere unto the Village of *Widenborg*, and a litle beneath *Embden* disburdeneth himself into the *North-Sea*. These foure braue rivers abounding in fishe, receiue into them all the other lesser rivers in the Netherlands, which are many in number. Rivers.

Among the woods and Forests, which are in the high land Countries of the Netherlands, the chiefest is the Forest of *Ardenna*, which at this day (though it be nothing so great as it was formerly) exceedeth in greatnesse all the Forests of *Gallia*. At this time where it is longest, which is from the towne of *Theonville* in *Luxenburg*, unto the Diocesse of *Liege*, it is not much lesse then thirtie Dutch miles. Woods. Forests

For brevitie sake wee will passe by other woods, & mention onely that forest of *Soina*, which lyeth closse by *Brussels* in Brabant and is aboue seuen Dutch miles in compasse, making eight thousand Acres of Land: and euery yeere there was hundred Acres hewen downe, which before the troubles, or last warrs, yeeldeth

deth

deth the Prince aboue fifthie thousand Gilders.

Deare and game. Within and without the said Forest, there lie many faire Villages, Cloisters, and Abbeys. In all the Woods and Forests of the Netherlands, there are many Staggs, Hinds, fallow-Deere, Badgers, Roe-deere, Wilde-hoggs, Hares, Connies, and such like game. In some parts of them there are Wolues, Foyes, and Pole-catts, but there is good order taken for the destroying of them. The Land-fowle in the Netherlands, are Peacocks, Hearnes, Swanns, both tame and wilde Storkes, Geese, Ducks, Henns, Turkies, Pigeons, Woodcocks, Partridges, Quailes, Finches, and all kind of small birds. Also Eagles, Kites, and diverse kind of Hauks for hawking. The water-fowle shalbe spoken of in the particular description of Holland.

The Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of the *Netherlands* are for the most part, tall, strong, faire, and well proportioned, somewhat Sympathizing of the nature of their Neighbours in each Countrie: as Eastward of the *Easterling*, Southward of the *High Dutches*, and Westward of the *French*. The Netherlanders are [illegible] stoute and valliant Souldiers both by *Sea*, and by Land, fearing no perills or daungers: especially when they haue a carefull Commaunder and a good Leader. They are faithfull in all their actions, but chiefly able Sea men: for there is no place in the world, where they see there is any profit to be gotten (for they are greedie of gaine) but they finde it out, and saile unto it with their shipping. For their stout Sea-fights their Arch-Ennemy the Spaignards themselues can witnesse. They are very capable, and industrious; for they make all sorts of manufactures, which are found elswhere, and doe not onely make them themselues, but are also the Inventers & Authours of many fine Arts, which were never found out before. For they invented Clocks, Printing, and the Compasse, the making of Chariots, the laying of Colours with oyle, and the baking of Glasses. They gaue seuerall names to the winds, which are yet to this day in use among the Transmountaine Nations. They restored Musicke, when it was almost lost, and brought it to perfection as it is now, and found out diverse Musicall Instruments. And what a lustre the Latine tongue (which was as if were wholy forgotten) receiued from *Erasmus* of *Rotterdam*, that great restorer of Learning in these parts, all Learned men may iudge. The *Netherlanders* are curious Painters, excellent Engravers, Architectours, Image-Carvers, workers of Pictures in glasse, yea to conclude skillfull in all Arts & Sciences in the World.

Manners. The Manners of the *Netherlanders* are in manie commendable, for they are meeke a[illegible] moderate, not highminded, not trecherous, wa[r]in spending that which they haue gott, not lightly [de]iected in adversity, not proud in prosperitie: for t[he] most part of them, having by their labour and dil[ige]nce gott as much as will mainteyne them honestl[y], they take their ease, and lay out their meanes i[n la]nds, and houses: for this people aboue all othe[r N]ations are giuen much to building and manuring Lands. Luxurie or whoredome is not so common [wi]th them, as among other Nations. They are trust[y an]d will trust others; but being once deceiued by a[ny], they will never trust him againe. The greate[st v]ice among the Netherlanders is Drunkennesse: [w]hich is not straunge, because they dwell under a [moist] and cold Climate, which begetts ill blood, and [th]erefore to cheere themselues, are giuen more to d[rinking], then other Westerne Nations. But this vice is [not] so much, as it hath beene heretofore, especially in [me]n of qualitie.

Women. The women here are happie, for besi[des] this that Nature hath made them generally of a fa[ire] complexion, and well porportioned: they a[re] also to such a capacitie that the most part of the[m] rule their husbands. Their libertie is great, for th[ey] converse with all men, and come into all compan[y], which makes them able for marchandise and tra[ffi]g, so that they [illegible] buy and sell aswell [as] their husbands: yea manie of them gett their hus[ba]nds, and their Childrens living: yet notwithstandi[ng] this conversation and freenesse it makes them [not] unchast, or immodest: for the Netherlandish [wo]men are very chast, modest, and diligent: ye shall [sel]dome see them idle: yea the richest sort of them [a]re alwais buysie in their famillies, and so curious i[n k]eeping of their houses and houshold stuff, neate [an]d cleane, that they make rather Idolls of them, [the]n houses: for the very Floures in Holland are kep[t f]airer and cleaner, then the Platters, Potts, and Dis[hes] in Italie, and France. They are frugall and spar[ing] in their house-keeping, and husband all things [to] the best, having most by them all provisions within [d]ores: for there is scarcely a house, where they haue [a]n Oxe or two powdred and as many fatt Hoggs, b[es]ides Butter, Cheese, Salt fishe, Barrells of Beare, M[al]t, Pease, Beanes, and other victuals, which they lay [i]n for their winter provision: and though they liue ne[a]rely, when they are by themselues: yet they ente[rt]aine their frends liberally, & when a frend com[e]s to visite them, they entertaine him freely, and thi[n]ke nothing too good for him.

The Netherlanders had wont to be [m]ore commended

mended heretofore for their Apparell, then they are at this day: for now Pride is growne to such a heigth among them, that they followe the new fashions of euerie forraine Nation Their language is very ancient, copious, and perfect: but hard to be learned by straungers, for they can hardly pronounce it well, though they haue liued 20. yeers in the Countrie.

Contrariewise the Netherlanders quickly learne all forraine languages and tongues, for many of them, which haue dwelt in forraine Countries, speake as good English, French, high Dutch, Italian, Spanish, yea the Persian, and Syriack tongues, as if they had bene borne and bred up in these Countries. And for the Learned languages, as Latine, Hebrew, & Greeke in these they excell all the Nations and Learned men of the World.

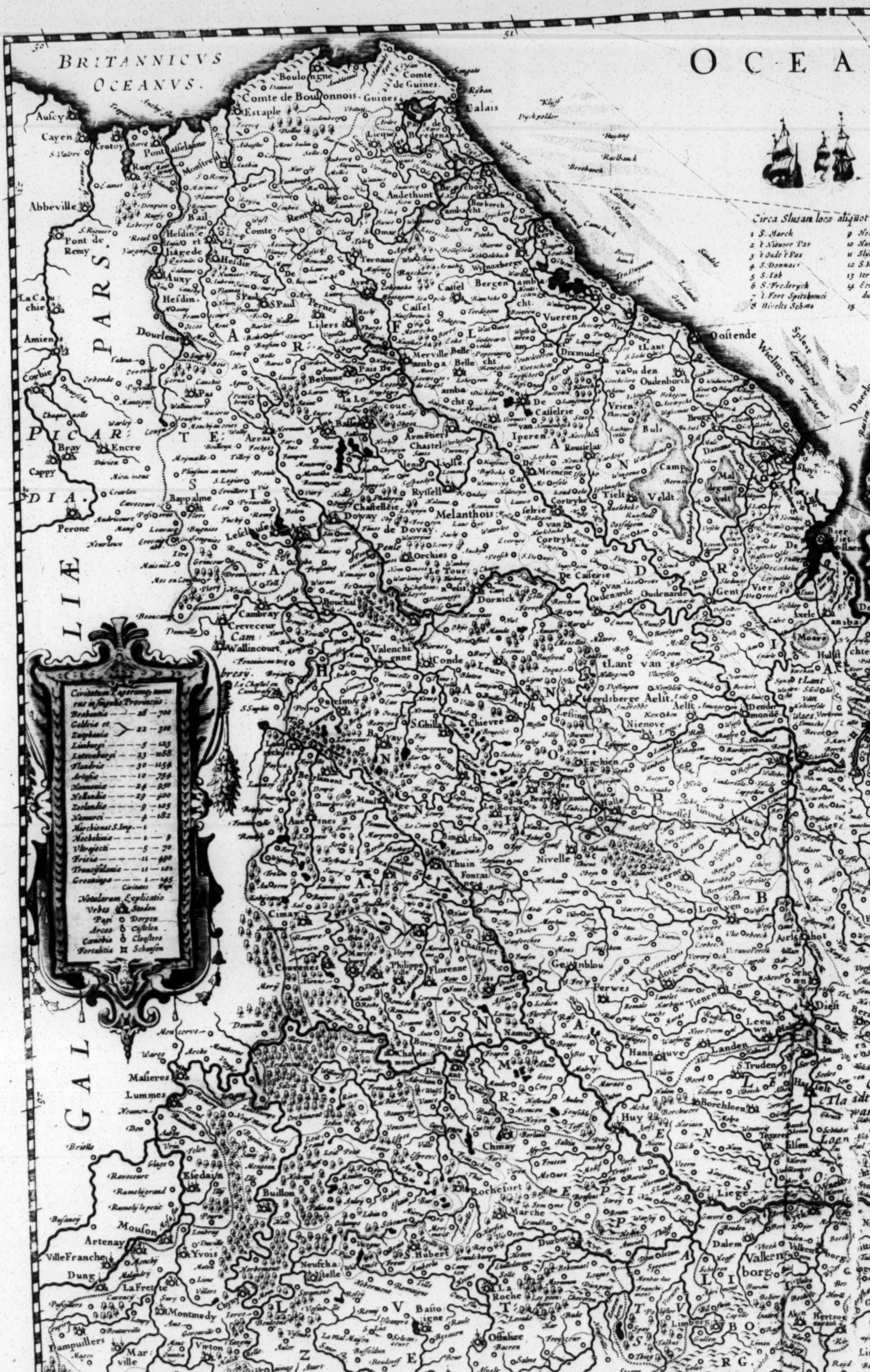
But to returne againe to our Dutch tongue, and to speake some thing of the antiquitie thereof: It is well knowne, that in the time of *Iulius Cæsar*, which is aboue 1600. yeeres agoe, yea perhaps long before the same speech, which is now spoken, was then used in these Countries; & if need should require, may be showne out of diverse Authours. True it is, that there is hapned some alteration in it, because euery Countrie hath gotten the toone, and pronunciation of their neighbours; but neverthelesse is in effect, one and the same speech, being fluent and copious in short and plaine words, for the expression of the thoughts of the heart. This speech goeth further then many others, for they speake Dutch from *Calais* in France, as farre as *Livonia*, or Liefland and further.

The Netherlanders are pious people, and of the first among other nations that were converted to the Christian faith, & receiued the Gospell. This appeares by the many faire Churches, Abbeys, Cloisters, Gasthouses, and Hospitalls, wherewith both Townes, Villages, and Countries are beautified and adorned. And thus much briefly of the situation, nature, and propertie of the Netherlands.

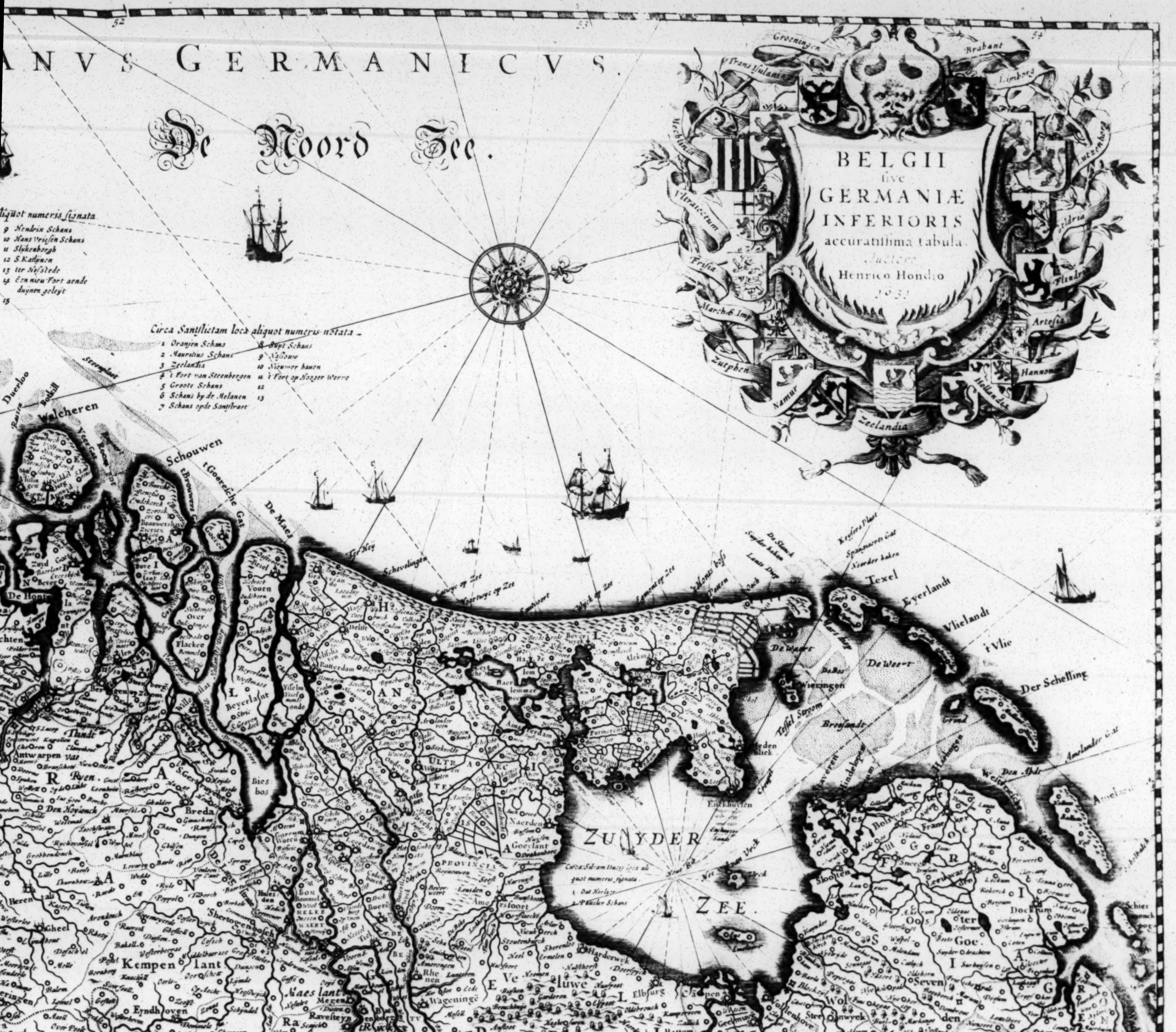
Now followeth their politique Gouvernments, which by the intestine dissentions, and warrs are devided into two, namely, in the Provinces, that were gouverned by her *Altesse* of famous memorie, the late ArchDuchesse of *Brabant Isabella Clara Eugenia Infante of Spagne*, daughter unto Phillipp the second King of Spagne, heretofore Lord of the Netherlands, as the Dukedomes of *Brabant* (saving some Townes, to wit, The *Bosch, Mastricht, Bergen op Zoom, Grave, Steenberen, VVilliamstadt* with their jurisdictions) *Luxenburg*, a part of the upper quarter of *Geldres*, and the towne of Gelders, with some small places lying thereabouts, then the Earledomes of *Flanders* (except *Sluyse, Axell, Ardenburgh* with diverse Schanses and Forts) of *Artois, Hainalt*, and *Namurce*, the Marquisate of the *holy Empire*, whereof *Antvverpe* is the Metropolitan City, and the Seignorie of *Machlyn*. And in the Vnited Provinces, which are ruled by the noble, high and mightie Lords, the Lords the States Generall of the Countries, & the illustratious his Excell. *Frederick Henry, Prince of Orenge, Earle of Nassavv, &c.* whereof the first is all *Gelderland* (saving *Gelders* it selfe) the Dukedome of *Limburg*, the Earledomes of *Holland, Zeeland, Zutphen*, with the Seigneuries of *Friesland, Vtrecht, Over-Ysel*, and *Groyning*: also the Townes in Brabant and Flanders aboue mentioned, ouer which the Spagnard hath no commaund: We will speake of each Government in order, which they had in common before the troubles; and afterward of the particular Gouvernments, as these Countries now stand under the obedience of the King of Spayne, & under the High & mightie Lords the States, and describe them before the Maps of Holland and Brabant.

Concerning the politique Gouvernment, and the State Ecclesiastique: the same is maintained in that māner, as it was observed heretofore before the troubles under the house of Burgundie: whereof Guicciardine, and others write at large. But after the 17. Provinces were devided, & separated one frō an other by the warrs, the forme of Gouvernment (especially in the Vnited Provinces under the obedience of the high and mighty Lords the States Generall) was altered and ordered as time, and occasion required. To speake then briefly of the policie observed aswell in the Provinces under the Commaund of the King of Spagne, as at this day in those of the free Vnited Countries. It is manifest, that the countries, which are under the King of Spagne are gouverned almost according to the ancient māner: which forme consisteth in the Counsellours of State, residing by the Prince, or in his absence by the Gouvernour of the Countries: this is formed sometimes out of a greater, and other whiles out of a lesser number of Counsellours, being most of them noblemē, or particular Gouvernours of Provinces. In this Councill they treat of peace and warre, receiue and send out Ambassadours, make and casseere Officers, and in fine handles all occurrences, which concerne the welfare and good Gouvernment of the Countries.

The privie Councill holds also their residencie neere unto the Prince, or the Gouvernour of the Land, and consists of tenne or twelue Counsellours, most of them Doctors, and Licentiats in the Lawe: this hath a President, who is Keeper of the broad-



BRITANNICVS OCEANVS.
OCEA
Comte de Boulonnois
Abbeville
Amiens
Dourlens
Arras
Cambray
Valenchienne
Bruissel
Namur
Liege
Luxenburg
Thion ville
Metz
Trier
Lotharingiæ Pars
Trevirensis Archiepiscopatus Pars


BELGII
sive
GERMANIÆ
INFERIORIS
accuratissima tabula.
Henrico Hondio
ANVS GERMANICVS.
De Noord Zee.
ZUYDER ZEE.
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici
Hondii.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Groningen
Brabant
Limborg
Luxenborg
Geldria
Flandria
Artesia
Hannonia
Hollandia
Zeelandia
Namur
Zutphen
Frisia
Vltraiectum
Mechlinia
Texel
Vlielandt
Der Schelling
Walcheren
Schouwen
Breda
Drente.
Twente
Deventer
Wageninge
Hattingen
Munster

seale. This Councill hath power to giue Priviledges, Graunts, and Pardons, and to decide all controversies, touching the partition of Lands, Bounds, and Limits.

The Councill of the *Finances*, or treasurie, in which commonly there are three of the Chiefest Lords of the Countrie, called the *Superintendants* of the Finances, a Treasurer, a Receiuer Generall, and three other States men, which are Commissioners, with two Secretaires, and some other Ministers: these haue the chiefe charges ouer the Princes Domaines, and revenews, and giue out Ordinances for the payments, aswell of the Charges of warre & Fortifications, as other expences about the seruice of the Land. In this Councill also they farme out the Princes revenews, so that this Councill is held for the Princes Exchequer.

This Councill, as also the Marshall of the Court, who because he carrieth a long hathorne Rod, as a signe of Iustice, is commonly called the Red Rod, and which the Princes whole Court must followe.

Besides the Princes Councills aboue said, there are others called the Chambers of Account, whereof the principalest is held at *Rysell* in Gallike Flanders, the other at Brussels in Brabant: they haue also their President, and certaine Receivers with some other officers belonging to them, and are as members, and Dependants of the Chamber, or Councill of the Finances, or revenews.

The Provinciall Councill consists of a certaine number of Counsellours, being Doctors or at least Licentiats of the Lawe, and is called the high Councill, or Parliament of *Machlyn*: hither they maye appeale, and no further for most suits and Causes in the Countries. In Brabant they name it the *Chancerie*, because there is a Lord Chancellour, or a President joyned with some other Counsellours. Moreouer, there is an Advocate *Fiscall*, an Atturney Generall, Recorders, Secretaires, and other inferiour Officers, which receiue Stipends from the Prince. In this Court are heard all Appeales for sentences, pronounced by the inferiour Benches, belonging to euery Court.

The Bands of *Ordonnance*, which the Prince of the Countrie had in the times of peace, and when his highnesse had no ordinarie footemen in his seruice, consisted in foureteene Companies, aswell *Curassiers*, as *light Horsemen*, whereof some of them were not aboue 50. or 30. strong, ouer whome some chiefe Lord, or noble man of the Countrie commaunded.

Neither had he in those times any ordinarie Saylours or Mariners, but such as served upon the men of warre, under the Esquadron of the Admirall of the Sea, who was commonly one of the Chiefest Lords of the Countrie.

The Master of the *Ordinance* hath Charge ouer the *Magazins* and *Storehouses*, and giues Order to the Officers and Ministers to take out of the Magazins the Ordinance and all manner of Amunition, and to receiue them in againe. This Office is executed by one of the principallest Lords and Noblemen of the Land.

Moreouer, there are Masters of the Game, Masters of the Forrests, Keepers, and Rangers and suck like Officers, which are for the most part men of qualitie, and whose charge is to preserue the Game, and to looke to hunting, hawking, fishing & such like things. And thus much briefly of the State, and Policie in the Countries of the King of Spagns side, which hath beene in use a long time, and is yet observed to this day: so that there hath hapned but litle alteration, onely during the Inlandish warrs, in which their highnesses were driuē to spend some Spanish money, and ordained to that end a *Spanish Councill* for the Treasurie, which they called *El Conseio de la Haziendo*, which consisteth onely of some Spagnard, who beare the greatest sway and authoritie, as likewise the Spanish Councill of warre.

Whensoeuer the Prince, or Gouvernour intends to assemble the States of the Countrie to demaund any thing of them, either for money, or any other assistance, or to propound some weightie businesse unto thē, as for the raising of new taxations, and Customs, or to enact any new Lawes or Statuts: then he sends fourth his letters into euery Countrie, and appoints a certaine day, where and when the Deputies of the States shall meete. These being come, & all of them present, first those of *Brabant* take their place, next unto them those of *Flanders*, then *Artois*, *Hainalt*, *Valenciennes*, *Rysel*, *Douay*, & *Orchies*, then those of *Namurce*, *Dornick*, and the *Dornick* Countrie, and lastly those of *Machlyn*. But concerning the other Countries they are under their owne Princes, and haue their speciall priviledges, and immunities. These States then consist in three members, The Lords Spirituall, the Nobility, & the Chiefe townes of euery Province. Those of *Brabant*, *Artois*, *Hainalt*, and *Namurce*, send their Commissioners for all these three members, Abbots for the Spirituall; Earles, Marquisses & Barons for the Nobilitie & Gentrie; and a Bourrough Master or two, with the Recorder of euery towne. These States appearing thus upon the *Land-day* appointed, doe not assemble all at once, but commonly one Province after an other, in the great hall of the Princes palace; where in the presence of the Gouvernour

nour Generall, the President, or some one of the Counsellours of State, in the name of the Prince, propoundeth that, which the Prince desireth of thē: using many apparant reasons, to gaine the hearts of the Assembly. The proposition being made, the Deputies request some time to deliberate upon it, and having consulted thereupon, after some usuall Ceremonies euery member a part, in the behalfe of the Countrie, which sent them, giues up their answere in writing: wherewith if the Prince be not cōtented, thē he seeks to justifie his cause with reasons, and to moue the Committies to consent their unto: for according to their Priviledges, the Prince maye not constraine them, but must stay, till he hath gottē all their Voices: for if but one towne onely, when all the others haue consented should oppose it, the former consent were nothing: for the Deputies will consent to nothing, but upon condition, that the other States also shall all agree & consent unto it; so that not onely the chiefe men of the Deputies, but also all the Members must giue their voices joyntly together, before any thing be concluded. And thus much touching the policie used in the Provinces under the subjection of the King of Spagne.

The State Ecclesiasticall is almost mainteyned in the abouesaid Countries, as it is in France: for the nomination & choise of fitt persons for Bishops, Abbots, Prelates, and the like, is made by the Prince, & confirmed by the Pope of Rome; who notwithstanding, hath no power to cite any man out of the Countrie, be he a Clergie or a Lay-man, but when he hath any thing to say against him, he must send heither his Legats, to decide the cause in controversie. Neither hath the Pope authority to conferre any Church-benefice upon any man, nor to send out his Bulls, or his Brievets (if he meanes they shall take any effect) without the Princes consent. To this end, the Emperour Charles the fifth made a very provident decree, namely, that no Ecclesiasticall person of what quality soeuer he were, should not from that time forward appropriate unto him self any Houses or Lands, without the expresse commaund, and consent of the Prince of the Countrie. For his Majestie most providently considered, that in processe of time, the Clergie would haue devoured the whole Countrie, & seing they might not sell, but buy, and that their succession was perpetuall, & they euery day grew richer, at last of necessitie must followe, that they would haue become Masters of the Countrie, and so much concerning the State Ecclesiasticall and the Gouvernment under the Commaund of the King of Spagne.

The supreme Commaund in the Vnited Netherlands, or (as the French say) the Souverainty ouer all causes, which concernes the Common-Weale of the said Countries, is administred by the noble, high, & mighty Lords the States Generall, whose assembly consists of such, and so many Committies, as euery Countrie shall thinke good from time to time to depute, aswell out of the knights & gentrie, as out of the Magistrates, and the Rulers of Townes. These giue not their Voices *Capitatim*, or head by head, but *Provincialiter*, that is, in the behalfe and as representing their owne Province, and their Commission extendeth not onely to advise, and resolue upon diverse points, for which they are called and assembled, but also upon all accidentall occasions, which may happē, and to resolue upon that, which may tend best to the good and the service of the Land.

The order which they obserue then in giving their voices is this: *Gelderland*, and the Earledome of *Zutphen* hath the first, next unto them *Holland* and *VVestvriesland*, then *Zeeland*, *Vtrecht*, *Vrieslant*, *Over-Yssel*, and last of all *Groyning*, and *Ommeland*, & Each Province hath his President euery weeke by turnes. The President makes the proposition, collects the voices, and concluds by the most opinion and the pluralitie of voices.. and this in Generall concerning the Souverainity, and supreme Magistrate of the Vnited Provinces.

Now touching the Gouvernment, and power of each Province in particular (for the one is aswell Souveraigne, as the other (and that from the least to the greatest) both in matters of policie, and justice, with all their Priviledges, Rights, Liberties, and Customes, for which they haue their ordinarie Officers, & Ministers, according to the ancient forme, onely with this alteration, that those which had wont to administer justice, in the name of the Lord of the Countrie, doe it now in the name of the States of each Countrie: aswell the States Generall, as those of the particular Provinces whereof some are deputed for the execution of their resolution, as also for the ordering of all accidentall causes, concerning the wellfare of the Provinces in Generall out of the Gentrie, and Magistrates of Townes, as Counsellours, which are bound by oath, as likewise others of their Committies, appointed for the furtherance, hearing and shutting up of the accounts of the Land, and other particular causes, all according to their limitted power, and instruction.

The Provinces of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, *Vtrecht*, and *Over-Yssel*, as also the Townes and Lands lying in *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Limburg*, and other places, being under

the obedience of the said Lords the States Generall, haue for their Gouvernour the Illustrious Lord, *Frederick Henry* Prince of *Orange*, and Earle of *Nassavv*, who is likewise Captaine Generall of the Armie in the service of all the Vnited Provinces. The Gouvernour of *Fries-land*, *Groyning*, with Ommeland and Drent is *Henricus Casimirus* Earle of *Nassavv*, the Sonne of *Ernestus Casimirus* Earle of Nassaw of famous memorie, who in the yeere 1632. was shott dead with a bullet before *Ruermond*.

The Lords of the Councill of State in the Vnited Provinces, after the nomination & deputatiō of each Province, receiue their Commissions, & Instructions from the Lords the States Generall, to whome they are bound by oath to be true and faithfull unto them, and to gouverne themselues according to the instruction, which they giue them.

Notwithstanding, the Lords the States Generall reserue unto themselues the libertie to doe al things, which they haue prescribed, and commaunded the said Councill in their instructions, when they see it may serue for the seruice of the Land, in such a case altering & diminishing, or enlarging their Instructions, & interpreting them if they finde any obscuritie in them.

In this Councill of State sits alwaies one in the name of the King of Great *Bretaigne*, by vertue of the alliance renewed and confirmed betweene his Majestie and the Vnited Netherlands.

The Privie Councill, and that of the *Finances*, or revenews, are not in use in the Vnited Provinces: but in stead thereof, during the warres there is a Chamber for the Revenews erected. In former times they had a *Treasurer* and a *Receiuer Generall*, with some inferiour Receivers, which had the Ordering and mannaging of all moneys, and Treasure concerning the Generality. The Chambers of *account* in *Holland*, and *Gelderland* continue still upon the Old Burgunian foote: but in the yeere 1594. there was a new Chamber of Account erected at *Middelburg* in *Zeeland*.

For the Ordering of Sea-affaires, the Lords the States Generall, besides his Excell. Lord Admirall of the Sea, haue appointed as Vice-Admirall *Monsieur Dorp*. The Councellours of the Admiralitie consists of certaine persons nominated and chosen by euerie Province, & these are to followe those orders, and Instructions, giuen them by the Lords the States Generall: the Assemblies, or Colledges of this Councill are fiue in number, namely, the first at Middelburgh, the 2. at Rotterdam, the 3. at Amsterdam, the 4. at Hoorn or Enchuysen, and the 5. at Harlingen, or Dockhum, each towne taking his turne.

The Chanceries of Gelderland, and Friezland, together with the Courts, or Provinciall Councills of Holland, Vtrecht, and Overysll, continew still upon the old foote; but in stead of the Grand Councill, or Parliament of Machlyn, Anno 1582 there was erected in Holland a chiefe Court of Iustice, for all suits in law called the High Councill, unto which any man maye appeale from the sentences pronounced by the Provinciall Courts of Holland, Zeeland, and West-Friezland; wherein they may sue for a revision for any errour supposed. In this Councill, the Lords the States may depute some Learned Lawyers, and Counsellours to revew, & oversee the determined suits & evidences, & if they finde any errour in them, to pronounce sētence, according to which euerie mā is to gouverne himselfe, & not to appeale any higher. These Counsellours are nominated, and chosen by the Provinces of Holland, Zeeland, and West-Friezland, and consist commonly of a President, and nine or tenn other Counsellours of the Lawe.

Touching the East, and West Indian Companies, they haue also diuerse chambers, as at Amsterdam, Hoorn, Enckhuysen, Rotterdam, Delf, and Middelborgh. Their ordinarie returnes from Iava, Persia, the Coast of Cormandel, the Moluccos, China, Ambon, and other places in the East Indies, are all sorts of Spiceries, Silks, Cottons, Dyamants, Peerles, Musk, Radix-China, and diverse other costly wares, which sometimes are valued to be worth fiue hundred thowsand pownds starling: so that the Participants of this Companie, receiue great gayne and profit for the moneys which they haue laid into it: besides, this navigation brings great trading into the Townes, and setts many poore men a worke, which gett their living by it.

The West Indian Companie hath done great harme to the Crowne of Spagne: for Anno 1624. with their Shipping under the Conduct of Generall Willekes, they tooke in the towne of Salvador, lying in Brasile in the Bay of Todos Los Sanctos, and kept it diverse months. Also (in the yeere 1627) that valiant Sea-Captaine *Peter Petersz Hein*, surprised the King of Spagnes Silver fleete in the Havanes, by the Ile Cuba, and brought in for the Companie the worth of aboue three milions of pounds starling. And finally, within three yeeres after upon the ninth of Marts, Generall Lonck, and Theodore Wardenburgh tooke the towne of Olinda in Farnambucq: which the Directours of the said Companie hold yet unto this day: with some other Forts, and Ilands taken in since, lying upon the Coast. What an infinite losse, and dommage this Companie hath done

done and doth daylie to the Crowne of Spagne, the Spagnards themselues knowe best, which would be too long here to relate.

The Quarters, and Villages in the Countries are gouverned also according to their seuerall rights, and priviledges, and haue Rulers over them, as well in Generall, as Particular, to wit, for the mainteyning of their Dykes, Draines, Causies, Seas, and Water-bancks, and all things depending on them: they haue their Dike-Graves and his Councill, that is, Banke-Lords, whose charge is to looke to them, and cause them to be kept and repaired. For Criminall causes, and the execution of Iustice they haue their Bayliffs, Schouts, or Pretours, which are Gentlemen well borne: and in civill matters their Officiers and Iustices for the administration of Iustice, whose charge is to looke to the politique order & gouverment of the goods and incomes of the Villages in particular. There are also some Townes, and Villages, which haue their owne Lords, that haue authoritie of a superiour & inferiour iurisdiction which are notwithstanding under the Soveraigntie of the Countrie.

Concerning the publick exercise of Religion in the Churches of the Vnited Netherlands, aswell within the Townes, as abroad in the Villages of the Countrie, it is maintained, and taught upon the same foote, as the reformation was receiued in these Provinces manie yeeres since, according to the Confession of their faith published in print. The *Remonstrants*, also those of the Confession of *Ausburgh*, the *Annabaptists*, yea the *Papists* and *Ievves*, in some places (by connivencie) haue their publick Conventicles, and no man forbidden to goe to them: but their Ministers, and Preachers are not maintained upon the Common charge of the Land. Onely the publick exercise of the Romish Religion (for some weightie reasons) is most of all prohibited; and yet so, that neither those of the Romish Religion, nor any man else, is constrayned to receiue the Reformed Religion, but all of them may liue; and are maintained under the protection, and gouvernment of these Countries, without any molestation of Conscience for their religion, or beliefe. yea, diuerse church men & women, which liued here before the troubles, and stayed in the Land, haue had and doe enioye yet reasonable allowance, and maintainance out of the Church livings, whether they continued in the Romish Religion, or betooke themselues to the Reformed Church. And thus much in Generall of the seuenteene Provinces: nowe what is furthers to be considered shalbe communicated to the benevolent Reader in the particular description of every Countrie apart.

THE GENERALL DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BRABANT.

AMONG the Dutchies lying in the seuenteene Prouinces, the Dukedome of *Brabant*, is the most famous and chiefest: though the Princes of these Countries sett not downe first this name in their Generall titles; but in stead thereof the Dukedome of *Lorreine*, which vse hath cōtinued from ancient times untill this day: for her Highnesse of famous memorie, the most excellent *Infante* of Spaign, had wont to write her title thus: *VVe Isabella Clara Eugenia, Infante of Spaigne, by the grace of God Archduchesse of Austria, Duchesse of Lorreine, of Brabant, Luxenburg, &c.* and that for this cause, Lorreine, which the Latine Writers call *Lotharingia*, the French *Loraine* and sometimes *Lothier*, tooke the name from *Lotarius* Sonne unto the Emperour *Lotharius*, whose Grand-father was *Charles the Great*, Emperour of Rome, and King of France. This *Lotharius* being heretofore Emperour, out of deuotion (as *Paulus Æmilius*, and some other Authours testifie) went into a Cloister, and there in the yeere of our Lord 856. became a Monke, sharing first those Countries and Domaines, which he possessed, among his three Sonnes, whereof the youngest named *Lotharius* had giuen him a great part of the Dukedome of *Burgundy* with the whole Countrie of *Austria*, that afterward from him, or as some say, from his Father came the name *Lotharine*, or in Latin *Lotharingia*, conteyning in it the Dukedome now called *Loreine*, with the Countries of *Brabant*, *Hainault*, *Cleve*, & *Gelderland*. This *Loreine* came by Duke *Lotharius*, and his Successours from the house of the Emperour *Charles the Great*, which gouverned it so long, till at last the King of France, called *Charles the Simple* gaue it to the Emperour *Henry* the first. Some yeeres after this Countrie was giuen in fief, by the Emperour *Otho* the second, to *Charles* of France, who sought to alienate it from King *Lotharius* his brother, but pared the Limits Loraine so neere, that he gaue a great part thereof to the Bishops of *Collen* and *Luyck*. Now the foresaid *Lotharius* coming to decease, he left one onely Sonne after him, named *Levves* the fifth, who was the last King of *France* sprang from the stemme of *Charles the Great*, and gouverned but one yeere. Whereupon the said *Charles* Duke of *Loraine*, as lawfull heire, and the next unto the Crowne of France, came into the possession, and Gouvernment of the Kingdome. But *Hugh Capet* (of whose blood all the Kings of France are descended to this day) made warre against him, tooke him prisonner, and cast him into the prison of *Laon*, where he dyed. This Duke *Charles* left three Sonns behinde him, who also dyed shortly after him. They being deceased, there a rose a new warre about the state of Loraine, betweene the French and the High Dutches, which at last was pacified, because the Emperour *Henry* the secōd bestowed the aforesaid State, by fee farme on *Godfrey* of *Ardenna*, giuing him also the towne of *Valenciennes*, and some other places with this restriction, that he must doe hommage to the Romish Empire. From this Godfrey the Princes of Loraine are linealy descended, who gouverned it, till the time of the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, about the yeere 1106. For in that time, the said Emperour devided this Countrie into the Vpper, and Nether *Loraine*, giuing the one part thereof, namely, *Vpper Loraine* (which is now the Dukedome of Loraine at this day) to *Richard* the Cousin Germanie of the a foresaid *Godfrey*, & the other part, to wit the *Nether Lorreine* (which is now *Brabant*) to Godesry with the Beard, Earle of Loraine: This Godesry then was the first among the Earles of Loraine, who bore the title of Duke of *Brabant*, & yet notwithstanding held that of Loraine, for his pretēce was to both the Lorains, though he possessed but one of them. This title his successours held, and called themselues Dukes of Loraine, though they possessed it not: for that which is alledged touching the Mansion house of *Gennep* in Gallike *Brabant*, that it was called the Court of *Loraine*, is friuolous, seing this place lieth in and under Brabant, and therefore can make no Dukedome a part, and thus much in briefe of this title of *Loraine*.

Emperour Lotharius.

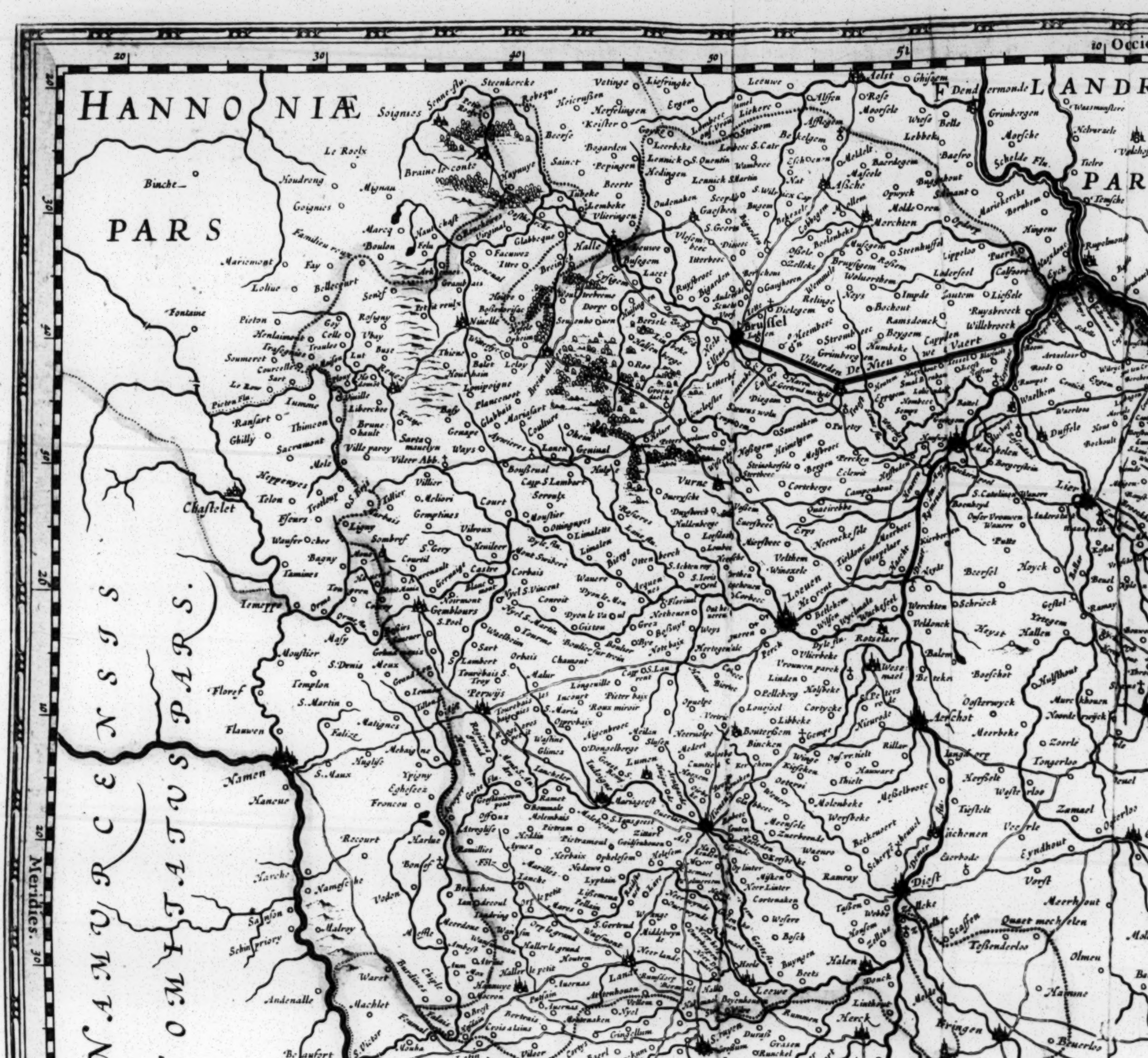
The ancient bound of Loraine or Austrasia.

Hugh Capet.

Vpper & Nether Loraine.

From whence the name of Brabant came, is not certainely knowne, some deriue it from *Brennus Gallus* a famous Captaine, seruing against the Romans: Others from a towne in Brabant, which was destroyed long agoe, but we finde no mention made thereof in any Histories: Others from *Bratuspandius* a towne of the *Belloni*, of whome *Cæsar* writeth in the second book of his *Commentairies*: Other againe from *Salvius Brabus* of *Arcadie*, who couragiously followed *Iulius Cæsar* into the Netherlands: Some againe think that Brabant tooke its name from *Godfridus Barbarus* Earle of Lovaine, and that formerly, it was called *Barbantia* in stead of *Brabantia*: Others from *Brachland* for a good part of it lieth barren, and untilled. But for these diuerse nominations, wee leaue them to the judgment of the Reader, for it is enough for us, to shewe that *Brabant*, and the princely title thereof is very ancient, which among the rest appeareth by the testimonie of *Iean le Maire*, who in his description of *Gaule* saith that he had read a very ancient manuscript, wherein their was written the *Epitath* of *Charles Martel* the fourth Duke of *Brabant*, who was the Grand Father of *Charles the Great*, and who not long after about the yeere of

Brabant.


HANNONIÆ
PARS
NAMVRCENSIS
COMITATVS PARS.
LEODIENSIS
EPISCOPAT9 PARS.
'tLANT VAN LVYCK.
Haspengow.
Meridies.
NOVISSIMA
ET ACCVRATISSIMA
BRABANTIÆ
DVCATVS
TABVLA.
Brussel
Loeuen
Diest
Namen
Hoey
Arschot
Halen
Leewe
Landen
Tongeren
Hasselt
Ducat9 pars.

AMSTELODAMI, Sumptibus Henrici Hondii, habitantis in Damo ad intersigne Atlantis. Anno 1629.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Septentrio.
HOL LANDIÆ PARS.
STICHT VTRECHT
GEL DRIÆ PARS.
Beyerlant
Stryen
T'lant van Isselmonde
Rotterdam
DEN BIES BOS
Ouer Flackee.
Ter Tolen.
Verdroncken landt
Antwerpen
T'LANT VAN RYEN.
t'Graefschap Hoochstraten.
BARONIE DE BREDA.
Veen landen
ABLASSER WAERT.
t'Lant van Gorcum
Gr. Culenborg.
Gr. Bueren.
TIELER WAERT.
t'Lant van Altena
BOMMELER WAERT.
OOSTER WYCK.
DE MAYERYE
KEMPEN
SHERTOGEN BOSCH.
MAESLANT.
Ravesteyn.
PEEL LANDT.
Die Peel
locus Paludosus
t'Landt van Cuyck.
T'landt van Kessel.
DVCATVS CLIVIÆ PARS.
HOORN.
GELDRIÆ PARS.
Eyndhouen
Breda
Dordrecht
Gouda
Schoonhouen
Venlo
Gennep
Graue
Heusden
Gorcum

our Lord 700 gouverned ouer it with great fame. The said Latin Epitath is this:

Ecce Brabantinus Dux quartus in Orbe triumphat
Malleus in mundo specialis Christicolarum
Dux Dominusque Ducum: Regē quoq; Rex fore sprevit.
Non vult regnare, sed Regibus imperat ipse.

Now for the better understanding of this Epitath, ye must knowe that *Charles Martel* after the decease of *Hilderick* King of *France* hauing the Crowne presented him, gaue this answere to the Ambassadours, which offred it him: I had rather (said he) commaund Kings, then to be a King, for presently after the death of the King, he established *Dagobert* in his Fathers place. Who, after he had reigned foure yeeres, dying, *Childerick* the nephew of both these Kings deceased, stood for the Kingdome, but *Charles Martel*, not willing thereunto, gaue him battaile, and overthrew him: whereupon he sending Ambassadours to the Vanquisher, did earnestly request him, and moved him so farre, that he put the Crowne upon his head. But this honour lasted not long: for a while after he was driuen to surrender up the Kingdome to *Pepin*, the Sonne of the aforesaid *Martel*, whom *Charles the Great* had begott, as ye may read at larg in the particular Historiographers of Brabant, and diverse others.

The Site. *Brabant* is bounded Northward with the *Maze*, which separateth a part of *Gelderland* from a part of *Holland*, Southward with *Hainault*, *Namur*, and the Bishoprick of *Luyck*, Eastward with the *Maze* againe, which seuereth it from an other part of *Gelderland*, Westward part of it lyeth upon the *Scheld*, which separateth it partly from Flanders, and partly from the Countie of Aelst. *Length.* The length of it from *Gemblours* to *Geertruydenbergh*, that is, from the South to the North part, is counted to be 75 miles, and from *Helmont* to *Bergen* upon the *Zoom*, where it is broadest, about 60 miles; so that the circumference thereof is about 240 miles. *Aire.* *Brabant* hath a very healthfull aire, and so temperate, that when as the Countries Fronting upon it are infected with the plague or sudden sicknesses, it is commonly free, and not troubled with them.

Grounds. The Grounds are plaine and even, and without hills, yea for the most part fruitfull, and yeeld good store of Corne, saving about *Kempen*, which quarter is very barren and heathie, but by the labour and diligence of the Inhabitants growes euery day better, and more fruitfull for a number of Cattaile, which they turne into it. *Rivers.* The chiefest rivers in Brabant are the *Maze*, and the *Scheld*, with many other smaller rivers, springs, and standing waters, which for brevities sake wee will passe by, and send the Reader unto Guicciardine, and others who haue written at large of them.

Woods. The woods in *Brabant* are these: the *Sonian*, *Zaventerloo*, the *Great-vvood*, the *Great-heget*, *Meerdale*, and diuerse others besides, wherein there are all kind of Deere, wild Swine, Hares, Foxes, and other game in abundance, and it is free for euery man, to hunt in all the woods: saving in some few, which are reserued for the Princes delight. There are in the Dukedome of Brabant besides *Antvverpe* (which is one of the foure Capitall Cities of this Countrie, and which shal be described under the Marquisate of the Holy Empire) 25 walled townes, namely (*Lovaine*, *Brussel*, *Bosch*, which are the three Capitall Cities) moreouer *Aerschot*, *Bergen op Zoom*, *Megem*, *Breda*, *Diest*, *Maestricht*, *Steenbergen*, *Lier*, *Vilvoord*, *Gemblours*, *Iudoigne*, *Hainalt*, *Land-Halen*, *Sichenen*, *Herentals*, *Eyndhoven*, *Helmont* and the *Grave*. *Townes.*

There are besides these eighteene other places, which though they be no walled townes, yet enjoy the same Rights, Priviledges, Immunities and Customes as the others doe, these are called Liberties, to wit, *Oostervvyck*, *Oorschot*, *Turnhout*, *Hooghstrate*, *Duffel*, *VVaelem*, *Merchten*, *Asche*, *Vueren*, *Duysborg*, *Vpper-Hulpe*, *VVaveren*, *Breyne*, *Alend*, *Gennep*, *Geele*, *Arendonck*, and *Dormal*. *Liberties.*

There are seuen hundred steeples with bells, and Parochiall Churches, whereof the chiefest of them are *Saint Odenroy*, *Boxtel*, *Roosendael*, *Grimbergen*, and *Gaesbeeke* with others. The Lordship of *Ravesteyn* is likewise counted under Brabant, but properly belongs to the Dukedomes of *Gulick*, *Berge* and *Cleve*. *Villages.*

Also the Marquisate of the Holy Empire, which is indeed comprehended under *Brabant*, but seing the Prince beareth a title of it a part, it shalbe described in the particular Map. The Inhabitants of Brabant are for the most part of them a merrie, pleasant and a frendly people, which nature they retaine as long as they liue: for though the ancient people of Brabant loose their strength through age; yet are they of a frolick disposition, and as the Common proverbe is: The older a Brabanter is, the merrier. But at this day they alter much in the greater townes, in regard they frequent and converse with the Spainards, Italians & other forraine Nations, so that many of them become proud, highminded, and deceiuable. Since the yeere 1599, aswell Brabant as some other Countries, are separated from the Vnited Provinces, & remaine under the obedience of the King of Spaigne. The forme of gouvernment is mainteyned by the Councill of state, the privie Councill, likewise of the Finances, and Chambers of Account, which are held at Ryssell and Bruxels, and the great Councill, or Parliament of Machlin, which is the highest appeale for the most part of these Countries. Since the decease of the Archeduke the militaire gouvernment is much altered, and the Spainards beare the greatest sway: so that the Councill of warre is ruled, according to the humours & pleasure of the Spainard. What concerneth further the ancient gouvernment is mentioned in the generall description of the seuenteene Provinces: and thus much briefly in generall touching the description of Brabant, now followes the particular Lordships, Liberties, and Townes lying in it. *The nature of the people*

The Dominion of MECHELEN, Dukedome Aerſchot,

With that part, which is called little Brabant.

Name. THE Seigneurie and Cittie of *Machlyn* is called in French *Maline*, by the Germans Machel, and in Latine by ſome *Maſline*. It is reported the originall of this name came from one Machiel, which kept an Inne betweene Antwerpe and Bruxell, as Abraham Ortelius relateth, which ſtood there where now S. Rombouts Chappell ſtands. It is a very ancient towne, & one of the chiefeſt in the Netherlands, lying almoſt in the very hart of Brabant, foure miles diſtant from Antwerpe, Bruxells and Lovaine. And though heretofore it did belong unto Brabant: yet it is now a Province of it ſelfe, which libertie and honour was given and graunted it by Philip the good.

Now touching the royaltie and juriſdiction of this Lordſhip, it extends no further then over the Citty of Machlyn it ſelfe, & her libertie, under which are theſe Villages and Hamlets following, namely, *Hever, Muyſen, Hombeke, Leeſt* & *Heſſene*, with the outlands of *Neckerspoel New-land*, and ſome other lands belonging to them. It is true, that the faire and great Village of Heyſt, lying upon a high hill, ſome two miles from Machlyn, hath ſeven Hamlets, or rowes of houſes under it, which make a very large Lordſhip enjoying the ſame liberties, and cuſtomes as the Citty doth, and are all under the limits of her juriſdiction, but ſtands not ſo immediatly under the ſaid Alderman-ſhip, for it hath its owne Pretour, and ſeven Aldermen: yet one may appeale from them to the ſentence of thoſe of Machlyn. Thoſe of Heyſt contribute likewiſe with thoſe of the Citty in all requeſts and impoſitions, as appeareth by a certaine free agreement, made betweene them the tenth of March 1552, ſaving onely that they are free from paying any acciſe. The reſt of the Citty of Machlyn, hath nothing in common with the Citty it ſelfe, but holds with Brabant, & is adminiſtred by ſpeciall Officers.

Machlyn. The City of *Machlyn* is a very ancient, a brave and a pleaſant towne, ſeated in a very healthfull aire. The River of Deele, which is reaſonable great, and flowing out of the Sea, a mile beneath *Machlyn* inlargeth it ſelfe, running through the midſt of this Citty, and divideth it ſelfe into a great many branches & riverets, over which there are many bridges, which makes many litle Iles, in which are many fine buildings & Churches, which make a moſt pleaſant ſhow, and a brave accommodation for the Cittizens, for the lading or unlading of their goods and commodities. *Machlyn* is devided into 7 Pariſhes, every of them having a moſt ſtately, and a gallant Church, among the reſt, the Cathedrall called S. Rombouts Church, puts them all downe for an excellent & a magnificent ſtructure, having an high, thick, and a brave ſteeple, though it be not fully finiſhed and wrought up, from the top of it ye may ſee a great many townes, ſtanding in the adjacent Countries.

Within *Machlyn* there are 17 gildes, which when any weighty buſineſſe is to be handled and done, they muſt all appeare. Six of the chiefeſt of them, are Bakers, Bruers, Fiſhmongers, Dyers, Tanners and Butchers, which are in ſuch eſteeme there, that there muſt be an Alderman choſen out of every one of them. The Aldermanſhip of *Machlyn* conſiſteth of ſixe Gentlemen, ſixe maſters of the gilds, and their States are choſen out of the Magiſtracie, and Communally. Among all their gilds, the Tanners is accounted the beſt and chiefeſt. Theſe Gilde-maſters have a large place of their own, lying commodiouſly for water and ditches, convenient alſo for Cloth-dreſſers and Shearers. They have that priviledge, that they may hunt and hauke at any game, as well as Gentlemen. Theſe waters alſo are of excellent uſe for Dyers. Here they caſt as good ordinance, and as excellent, as they doe in any Citty in the world. This is alſo the Magazine, & Storehouſe for their Artillery and Amunition.

Among the many priviledges, which *Machlyn* enjoys, they have 2 that excels the others, the one is their Burgeſſes are free in all the Countries under the commaund of the King of Spaine on the other ſide, & give neither cuſtoms nor toules: the other is that their moveable goods, as well in Brabant, as in any of the Netherlandiſh Provinces, are free from paying of all kind of impoſitions and taxations. Theſe two priveledges they had graunted them by the laſt Duke of Burgundie, called Charles the hardie, and that for their loyall ſervice, which thoſe of *Machlyn* had done him in diverſe warres and expeditions, in ſo much that he entruſted & relyed more upon his Machlyners, then upon any other of his ſubjects and Inhabitants.

This Duke Charles anno 1473, inſtituted & ordained the Princes Councill, or Parliament of the Netherlād, then conſiſting of 34 perſonnages, whereof he himſelfe was the head, & next unto him his Chancellours: the others were two Preſidents, foure Knights, ſixe Maſters of the Requeſts, eight ſpirituall Lords, & twelve temporall Counſellours or Atturnies at Law. But Philip King of Spayne the firſt of that name, when he eſtabliſhed this Councill anno 1503, did a litle alter the number and quality, and authority of it, ſo that now it is compoſed of a Preſident, 16 Lords of the Councill, two Recorders, eight Secretaries, and ſome other inferiour Officers. The Earledomes of Flanders, Artois, Namurce, Luxenburgh & Valenciennes, with ſome other petty townes & lands, lying upon the frontieres of Flanders and Haynault, commonly knowne by the name of the Strife-townes, becauſe there hath bene much contention betweene the Flemings and thoſe of Haynault for their juriſdiction: muſt appeale all unto the Lordſhip of Machlyn for right. All ſuits alſo concerning the Knights of the order of the golden Fleece, muſt inſtantly appeare before this Councell and receive their definitive ſentences from them, aſwell in cauſes Civill, as criminall, as we have ſhowne you in the generall deſcription of the Netherlands.

In *Machlyn* were borne *Ioannes Cochius*, and *Ioannes de Arundine*, two famous writers: alſo *Nicaſius of Woerden*, who though he was blinde when he was but three yeares old, encreaſed ſo in learning, that he proceeded in *Loven* to be Maſter of Art: & thus much for *Machlyn*.

our Lord 700 gouverned ouer it with great fame. The said Latin Epitath is this:

Ecce Brabantinus Dux quartus in Orbe triumphat
Malleus in mundo specialis Christicolarum
Dux Dominusque Ducum: Regē quoq; Rex fore sprevit.
Non vult regnare, sed Regibus imperat ipse.

Now for the better understanding of this Epitath, ye must knowe that *Charles Martel* after the decease of *Hilderick* King of *France* hauing the Crowne presented him, gaue this answere to the Ambassadours, which offred it him: I had rather (said he) commaund Kings, then to be a King, for presently after the death of the King, he established *Dagobert* in his Fathers place. Who, after he had reigned foure yeeres, dying, *Childerick* the nephew of both these Kings deceased, stood for the Kingdome, but *Charles Martel*, not willing thereunto, gaue him battaile, and overthrew him: whereupon he sending Ambassadours to the Vanquisher, did earnestly request him, and moved him so farre, that he put the Crowne upon his head. But this honour lasted not long: for a while after he was driuen to surrender up the Kingdome to *Pepin*, the Sonne of the aforesaid *Martel*, whom *Charles the Great* had begott, as ye may read at larg in the particular Historiographers of Brabant; and diverse others.

The Site. *Brabant* is bounded Northward with the *Maze*, which separateth a part of *Gelderland* from a part of *Holland*, Southward with *Hainault*, *Namur*, and the Bishoprick of *Luyck*, Eastward with the *Maze* againe, which seuereth it from an other part of *Gelderland*, Westward part of it lyeth upon the *Scheld*, which separateth it partly from Flanders, and partly from the Countie of Aelst. *Length.* The length of it from *Gemblours* to *Geertruydenbergh*, that is, from the South to the North part, is counted to be 75 miles, and from *Helmont* to *Bergen* upon the *Zoom*, where it is broadest, about 60 miles; so that the circumference thereof is about 240 miles. *Aire.* *Brabant* hath a very healthfull aire, and so temperate, that when as the Countries Fronting upon it are infected with the plague or sudden sicknesses, it is commonly free, and not troubled with them.

Grounds. The Grounds are plaine and even, and without hills, yea for the most part fruitfull, and yeeld good store of Corne, saving about *Kempen*, which quarter is very barren and heathie, but by the labour and diligence of the Inhabitants growes euery day better, and more fruitfull for a number of Cattaile, which they turne into it. *Rivers.* The chiefest rivers in Brabant are the *Maze*, and the *Scheld*, with many other smaller rivers, springs, and standing waters, which for brevities sake wee will passe by, and send the Reader unto Guicciardine, and others who haue written at large of them.

Woods. The woods in *Brabant* are these: the *Sonian*, *Zaventerloo*, the *Great-vvood*, the *Great-heget*, *Meerdale*, and diuerse others besides, wherein there are all kind of Deere, wild Swine, Hares, Foxes, and other game in abundance, and it is free for euery man, to hunt in all the woods: saving in some few, which are reserued for the Princes delight. There are in the Dukedome of Brabant besides *Antvverpe* (which is one of the foure Capitall Cities of this Countrie, and which shal be described under the Marquisate of the Holy Empire) 25 walled townes, namely (*Lovaine*, *Brussel*, *Bosch*, which are the three Capitall Cities) moreouer *Aerschot*, *Bergen op Zoom*, *Megem*, *Breda*, *Diest*, *Maestricht*, *Steenbergen*, *Lier*, *Vilvoord*, *Gemblours*, *Iudoigne*, *Hainalt*, *Land-Halen*, *Sichenen*, *Herentals*, *Eyndhoven*, *Helmont* and the *Grave*. *Townes.*

There are besides these eighteene other places, which though they be no walled townes, yet enjoy the same Rights, Priviledges, Immunities and Customes as the others doe, these are called Liberties, to wit, *Oostervvyck*, *Oorschot*, *Turnhout*, *Hooghstrate*, *Duffel*, *VVaelem*, *Merchten*, *Asche*, *Vueren*, *Duysborg*, *Vpper-Hulpe*, *VVaveren*, *Breyne*, *Alend*, *Gennep*, *Geele*, *Arendonck*, and *Dormal*. *Liberties.*

There are seuen hundred steeples with bells, and Parochiall Churches, whereof the chiefest of them are *Saint Odenroy*, *Boxtel*, *Roosendael*, *Grimbergen*, and *Gaesbeeke* with others. *Villages.* The Lordship of *Ravesteyn* is likewise counted under Brabant, but properly belongs to the Dukedomes of *Gulick*, *Berge* and *Cleve*.

Also the Marquisate of the Holy Empire, which is indeed comprehended under *Brabant*, but seing the Prince beareth a title of it a part, it shalbe described in the particular Map. The Inhabitants of Brabant are for the most part of them a merrie, pleasant and a frendly people, which nature they retaine as long as they liue: *The nature of the people* for though the ancient people of Brabant loose their strength through age; yet are they of a frolick disposition, and as the Common proverbe is: The older a Brabanter is, the merrier. But at this day they alter much in the greater townes, in regard they frequent and converse with the Spainards, Italians & other forraine Nations, so that many of them become proud, highminded, and deceiuable. Since the yeere 1599, aswell Brabant as some other Countries, are separated from the Vnited Provinces, & remaine under the obedience of the King of Spaigne. The forme of gouvernment is mainteyned by the Councill of state, the privie Councill, likewise of the Finances, and Chambers of Account, which are held at Ryssell and Bruxels, and the great Councill, or Parliament of Machlin, which is the highest appeale for the most part of these Countries. Since the decease of the Archeduke the militaire gouvernment is much altered, and the Spainards beare the greatest sway: so that the Councill of warre is ruled, according to the humours & pleasure of the Spainard. What concerneth further the ancient gouvernment is mentioned in the generall description of the seuenteene Provinces: and thus much briefly in generall touching the description of Brabant, now followes the particular Lordships, Liberties, and Townes lying in it.

This shot repeats the previous
one, but with different lighting.

The Dominion of MECHELEN, Dukedome Aerschot,

With that part, which is called little Brabant.

Name. THE Seigneurie and Cittie of *Machlyn* is called in French *Maline*, by the Germans Machel, and in Latine by some *Mastine*. It is reported the originall of this name came from one Machiel, which kept an Inne betweene Antwerpe and Bruxell, as Abraham Ortelius relateth, which stood there where now S. Rombouts Chappell stands. It is a very ancient towne, & one of the chiefest in the Netherlands, lying almost in the very hart of Brabant, foure miles distant from Antwerpe, Bruxells and Lovaine. And though heretofore it did belong unto Brabant: yet it is now a Province of it selfe, which libertie and honour was given and graunted it by Philip the good.

Now touching the royaltie and jurisdiction of this Lordship, it extends no further then over the Citty of Machlyn it selfe, & her libertie, under which are these Villages and Hamlets following, namely, *Hever, Muysen, Hombeke, Leest* & *Heffene*, with the outlands of *Neckerspoel New-land*, and some other lands belonging to them. It is true, that the faire and great Village of Heyst, lying upon a high hill, some two miles from Machlyn, hath seven Hamlets, or rowes of houses under it, which make a very large Lordship enjoying the same liberties, and customes as the Citty doth, and are all under the limits of her jurisdiction, but stands not so immediatly under the said Alderman-ship, for it hath its owne Pretour, and seven Aldermen: yet one may appeale from them to the sentence of those of Machlyn. Those of Heyst contribute likewise with those of the Citty in all requests and impositions, as appeareth by a certaine free agreement, made betweene them the tenth of March 1552, saving onely that they are free from paying any accise. The rest of the Citty of Machlyn, hath nothing in common with the Citty it selfe, but holds with Brabant, & is administred by speciall Officers.

Machlyn. The Citty of *Machlyn* is a very ancient, a brave and a pleasant towne, seated in a very healthfull aire. The River of Deele, which is reasonable great, and flowing out of the Sea, a mile beneath *Machlyn* inlargeth it selfe, running through the midst of this Citty, and divideth it selfe into a great many branches & riverets, over which there are many bridges, which makes many litle Iles, in which are many fine buildings & Churches, which make a most pleasant show, and a brave accommodation for the Cittizens, for the lading or unlading of their goods and commodities. *Machlyn* is devided into 7 Parishes, every of them having a most stately, and a gallant Church, among the rest, the Cathedrall called S. Rombouts Church, puts them all downe for an excellent & a magnificent structure, having an high, thick, and a brave steeple, though it be not fully finished and wrought up, from the top of it ye may see a great many townes, standing in the adjacent Countries.

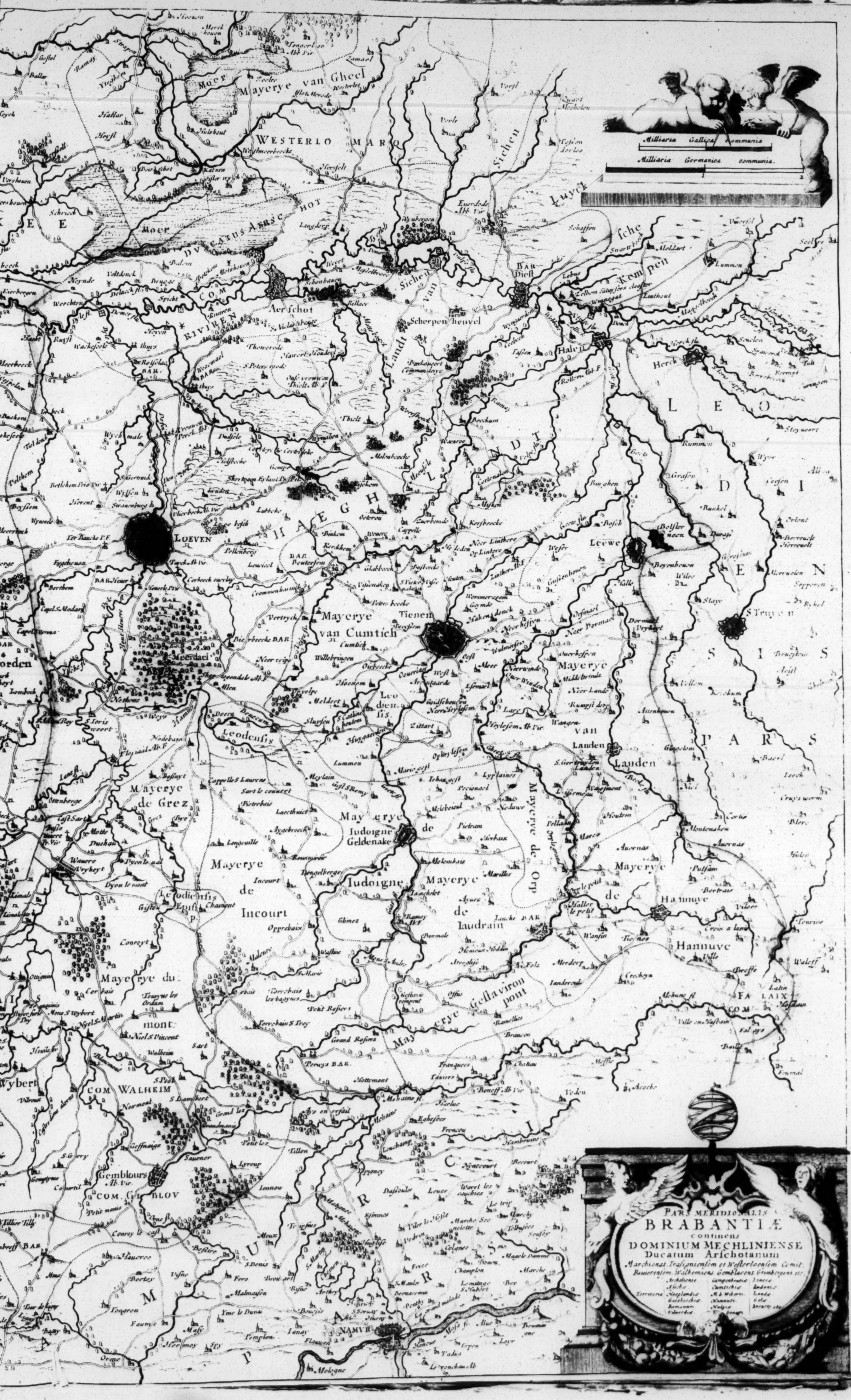
Within *Machlyn* there are 17 gildes, which when any weighty businesse is to be handled and done, they must all appeare. Six of the chiefest of them, are Bakers, Bruers, Fishmongers, Dyers, Tanners and Butchers, which are in such esteeme there, that there must be an Alderman chosen out of every one of them. The Aldermanship of *Machlyn* consisteth of sixe Gentlemen, sixe masters of the gilds, and their States are chosen out of the Magistracie, and Communally. Among all their gilds, the Tanners is accounted the best and chiefest. These Gilde-masters have a large place of their own, lying commodiously for water and ditches, convenient also for Cloth-dressers and Shearers. They have that priviledge, that they may hunt and hauke at any game, as well as Gentlemen. These waters also are of excellent use for Dyers. Here they cast as good ordinance, and as excellent, as they doe in any Citty in the world. This is also the Magazine, & Storehouse for their Artillery and Amunition.

Among the many priviledges, which *Machlyn* enjoys, they have 2 that excels the others, the one is their Burgesses are free in all the Countries under the commaund of the King of Spaine on the other side, & give neither customs nor toules: the other is that their moveable goods, as well in Brabant, as in any of the Netherlandish Provinces, are free from paying of all kind of impositions and taxations. These two priveledges they had graunted them by the last Duke of Burgundie, called Charles the hardie, and that for their loyall service, which those of *Machlyn* had done him in diverse warres and expeditions, in so much that he entrusted & relyed more upon his Machlyners, then upon any other of his subjects and Inhabitants.

This Duke Charles anno 1473, instituted & ordained the Princes Councill, or Parliament of the Netherlād, then consisting of 34 personnages, whereof he himselfe was the head, & next unto him his Chancellours: the others were two Presidents, foure Knights, sixe Masters of the Requests, eight spirituall Lords, & twelve temporall Counsellours or Atturnies at Law. But Philip King of Spayne the first of that name, when he established this Councill anno 1503, did a litle alter the number and quality, and authority of it, so that now it is composed of a President, 16 Lords of the Councill, two Recorders, eight Secretaries, and some other inferiour Officers. The Earledomes of Flanders, Artois, Namurce, Luxenburgh & Valenciennes, with some other petty townes & lands, lying upon the frontieres of Flanders and Haynault, commonly knowne by the name of the Strife-townes, because there hath bene much contention betweene the Flemings and those of Haynault for their jurisdiction: must appeale all unto the Lordship of Machlyn for right. All suits also concerning the Knights of the order of the golden Fleece, must instantly appeare before this Councell and receive their definitive sentences from them, aswell in causes Civill, as criminall, as we have showne you in the generall description of the Netherlands.

In *Machlyn* were borne *Ioannes Cochius*, and *Ioannes de Arundine*, two famous writers: also *Nicasius of Woerden*, who though he was blinde when he was but three yeares old, encreased so in learning, that he proceeded in *Loven* to be Master of Art: & thus much for *Machlyn*.

Rupelmonde
Dendermonde
Denderbelle
Lebbeke
Aelst
Ninoven
Liere
MECHELEN
Mayerye
Vilvorden
GRIMBERGE COM
BRUSSEL
Halle
Enghien
Petit Enghien
Braine le conte
Soignies
Nivelle Ab.F
Genap
Mayerye de Nivelle
BRABANT
TILLIER COM.
TRASIGNIES MARQ



Milliaria Gallica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia.
PARS MERIDIONALIS
BRABANTIÆ
continens
DOMINIUM MECHLINIENSE
Ducatum Arschotanum
Marchionat. Trasignensem et Westerloensem Comit.
Territoria
Mayerye van Gheel
WESTERLO MARQ
DUCATUS ARSCHOT
Aer'schot
LOEVEN
Tienen
Diest
Halen
Leewe
S. Truyen
Landen
Hannuye
Judoigne Geldenake
Mayerye van Cumtich
Mayerye de Grez
Mayerye de Incourt
Mayerye de Judoigne
Mayerye de laudrain
Mayerye de Orp
Mayerye Gestaviron pont
Mayerye du mont
Mayerye de Hannuye
COM WALHEIM
Gemblours
COM. G BLOV
NAMUR
L E O D I E N S I S P A R S

A*Erschot* beareth the highest title of any one towne in Brabant, having her own subalterne Lord, the Duke of Aerschot. It is seated upon the River called the Demmer, three dutch miles from Lovaine, & as far from Diest, and from Machlyn and Liere foure great miles. This towne, and the adjacent Countrie, was once a Marquisate, but afterward by the Emperour Charles the fifth, was advanced to a Dukedome, and that in regard of the faithfull service, which these Lords had done for the land, as also because of their large territoires and lands in Haynault, & the dignitie and revenew of this place, having heretofore bene an ancient Baronnie. The Dukes thereof are descended from the noble house of *Crouy*, which came first out of Fräce, whose first stemme was neverthelesse from a Sonne of Hungarie, they have bene brave and valliant Souldiers.

Liere. The Conntrie of Arckel lyes betweene Machlyn & Liere. Liere is a pretty pleasant towne, lying upon the Nethe, two long miles from Antwerpe, & much there abouts from Machlyn: it is strong both by nature and fortification. The Inhabitants are very civill men, and kind-hearted: they have every yeare a long Oxe-mart, which lasts from S. Iohns tyde, to S. Martins, to which abundance of Oxen, Bullocks, and Cattell comes: they also deale in wool and clothes.

Sichem. Sichem, Sichenen, or rather Sieckheym, was so called from a famous sick-house, or a hospitall that was in it. It is a mile from Diest, lying upon the Demmer, & belongs to the Prince of Orange.

Diest. Not farre from Sichem upon the same river is Diest, whose libertie reacheth far: in this towne are two Canonicall Churches, the one founded to the honour of S. Sulpicius, and the other dedicated to S. Iohn. Diest is a very ancient Baronie, & hath for many yeares belonged to the Princes of Orange, who are the right and Lawfull Vicounts of Antwerpe.

Halen. Next unto Diest lyes Halen, upon the confines of Leige, which by reason of the warres betweene those of Leige and Gelders, hath sustained great miseries.

Leeuwe. Some two dutch miles and a halfe from Halen is Leeuwe, upon a brooke called the Geef. Within Leeuwe is a great Priorie of Monkes of S. Austins order, whose Priour is one of the twelve Prelates of Brabant, who had wont to appeare among the States of the land. There is also a Colledge of Canons of Saint Leonards order: they brue within Leeuwe a certaine kinde of beare, that lookes as white as Whay, which is strong, nappie and heady, being in great request, & vvhich is vented into every Countrie. Leeuwe hath 4 greate gates, & a small one, nine stone Bridges, and three Market-places.

Thienen. Two miles from Leeuwe, three from Loven, and as many from S. Truyen, is Thienen upon the River Geete: this town formerly flourished greatly in trading, and was thrice enlarged. Some thinke that it was once one of the fonre Head-townes of Brabant, and that afterward the Bosch came in its place: but in processe of time Thienen vvas ruined by the French and Luyish warres, so that now it is almost an howers going about in circuit; but hath much vvast ground in it, and the houses are greatly decayed: it hath 12 stone bridges over the River, three publike Feuntaines or Conduits, sixe within, and foure without the gates, vvith a very large, and as brave a Corne-market, as ye shall likely see in any place; besides six other Market-places. There is also a Colledge of Canons, in the Church built to the honour of S. Germain, heretofore Bishop of Paris.

Loven. Three miles from *Thienen* lyes *Loven*, which towne as some imagine was formerly the capitall towne of the Levaci, others thinkes of the Grudi, an ancient people knowne to ancient writers especially in the times of Iulius Cæsar. The name of it is derived of Iustus Lipsius from *Lo*, and *Veen*, *Lo* saith he signifies a hill or heigth, whereupon the old Castle of Loberg stands at this day. *Veen* is a fenine or a turfie earth, so that *Loven* betokens a low fenne or an earth, lying under a hill, but not to spend to much time in the derivation of the name of this towne: Loven is a towne lying in a pleasant and a fruitfull Soile, having such a sweete and a milde aire about it, that it yeeldeth Wines. She is watered with the River Dele or Dyle, being in compasse more then foure Italian miles in circuit, and encompassed with a double Wall. There are about it many pleasant Meddowes, Pastures, Vine fields & Farmes, and also many fine Hillocks and running springs. All which recreations moved their ancestours to make choise of this place, for a Schoole of learning, in so much, that Duke Iohn of Brabant, the fouth of that name, erected in it a Universitie anno 1426, and adorned it vvith as famous men, skillfull in all the liberall arts and sciences, as any he could get in all Europe. This Citty harh 8 gates, 9 Market-places, 53 towers and turrets upon her Walls, whereof one of them was built up with white stone vvhich they call Kost-verloren or Lost-cost; it is so high, that in a cleare day one may see from the top of it the steeple of Antwerpe. Lovain hath 13 large Bulwarks about it, 14 Water-mills, and within the Citty are 16 stone bridges, and foure publike conduits. There are also divers fine Churches in it, Monasteries, Cloisters, Nunneries, Colledges and Hospitalls. Lovain was heretofore an Earledome, yea some will say a Dukedome commanding over the greatest part of Brabant, and though [day the Metraposhee hath lost now this dignitie; yet shee continues to this lis of the vvhole Dutchie of Brabant, & by name, the fourth quarter her selfe under the jurisdiction whereof, are Thienen, Leuwe, Gemblours, Diest, Halen, Sichenen, Idoigne, Hannuyt and Landen.

Bruxells. Bruxels is a fine towne, lying partly upon, and parly under a hill, not above a quarter of a mile from the Forest or Wood of Sonia, it hath many fine Fountaines & Conduits in it, but the best of all is, because it is seated in a most pleasant and a wholesome aire. There stands upon the vvalls 174 towers & turrets, whereof some of them through oldnesse are decayed. The River runneth through the towne in diverse places, having 12 stone bridges over it: there are 160 streets & lanes in it, with 7 great and litle Market-places, also it hath seven gates, 7 Parochiall Churches, 7 ancient Gentlemens houses, and 7 Aldermen. Bruxells is 4 dutch miles from Lovaine, & is girt about with a double Wall. On the East-side of this Cittie stands the Princes Court, & a brave Parke adjoyning to it, besides many noble mens houses, having fine Orchards and Gardens belonging to them. This Citty is in circuit not much lesse then Lovaine, but is much more populous, & better built and compact. The Cathedrall was dedicated to S. Goedela, the daughter of Count Wittant, and of his Countesse Amelberge discended from the blood royall of Charles the great. The Senate-house is a stately structure with a high spire upon it. Bruxells is the head-towne of the second quarter of Brabant, under the jurisdiction whereof are Nivelle and Vilvoorde.

Nivelle. *Nivelle* is the third small Capitall town of Brabant, lying 5 miles frō *Bruxells*, here the Inhabitants make much fine linnen cloath, it is a gallant town, having 6 gates & 50 streetes in it.

Vilvoord. *Vilvoord* lyeth upon the Sume, betweene Bruxells & Machlyn, being but 2 dutch miles from either of them, it hath an ancient Castle in it, where the records of Brabant are kept, granted to the Duke by Popes, Emperours, and other Potentates.

Gemblours *Gemblours* is 5 miles from Nivell, & 3 from Namurce. It was once a Countie, but is now turned to an Abbey. There is in it an ancient Librarie, where there are many manuscripts.

Indoigne. Indoigne lyeth upon the River Gias, 4 miles from Gemblours, having a very ancient Castle, where the Dukes of Brabant had wont to bring up their children.

Hannuyt. Hannuyt is a prettie towne, some 2 miles from Indoigne, lying in a Valley, which hath a very fruitfull Soile.

Landen. Landen is accounted to be the ancientest towne in all Brabant, lying 2 miles from Indoigne, & as much from *Thienen*.

Besides there are a great many unwalled places, as Abbeys, Cloisters, Canonizations, brave Lordships, and fine Villages, described in this Map, as the Marquisate of Trasignies, the territoire of As and Gaesbeck, the Marquisate of Westerlo, & the Majouries of Campenhout, Vilvoordt, Geel, Cumtich, Grez, Incourt, Iaudrain, Gestanirompont, Orp, Mont Saint Wybert, Hulpen, &c. and the Counties of Grimbergh, Tillier, Walheym, &c.

Rivers. The principalest Rivers which waters this part of Brabant, are the Nethe, the Demmer, the Brussels-Fare, the Eyck, the Senne, the Yshe, the Jane, the Thye, the Dyle, the Geete, the Welpe, and some others.

VVoods. The Sonian-wood is the chiefest of all, full of all kinde of Deere and game, wherein the Arch-Duke and the Nobility, had wont to take great delight in hunting, besides there is the Wood of Meerdale by Lovaine, with diverse other great and fine groves and copses.

The deſcription of the Marquiſate
OF THE
HOLY EMPIRE.

LEarned *Cornelius Grapheus* in his life time Recorder of Antwerp writeth, that the Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, was firſt created by the Emperour *Iuſtinianus*, but others which are more ancient, as *Ioannes Aventinus* a famous German Hiſtoriographer relateth, that one Util brother to the Prince of *Bavaria*, called Theodon for his magnanimous actions, had cōmaund from Theodoricke the firſt King of the Franks to be Gouvernour over the Countries, lying betweene the *Scheld*, the *Meuſe*, the *Rhene*, and the Sea: for in thoſe dayes, the Danes and the Normans, did much harme to theſe Countries, and deſtroyed them miſerably. This Prince then entituled himſelfe Marqueſſe of the Antwerpian limits, which lay then upon the utmoſt borders of the Romane Empire. *Iean le Maire* ſheweth likewiſe, that this Marquiſate was inſtituted long before the time of Iuſtinian, and called by the name of the Marquiſate of the holy Empire, beginning from the midſt of the Citty of Valence, reaching along the *Scheld* to Antwerpe, & ſo forward to the Sea-ſide. This reaſon is probable by two things, which are to be ſeene yet to this day within Valence: the one is the imperiall hall, which hath yet their Marſhall and other Officers, where they keepe Seſſion, and adminiſter juſtice: the other is the libertie, reaching into a good part of the Cittie called the Baliewike: this is ſo great, that Man ſlayers of every Countrie may freely dwell in it, as we have mentioned in our deſcription of Valencines. The ſame Author writeth alſo, that the firſt Marqueſſe, which left it as an inheritance to his children, was one Anſelbertus a Roman Senatour, whome his Sonne Arnold ſucceeded. But Paulus Æmelius, a famous Hiſtorian of France affirmeth, that it was firſt made a Marquiſate by Otho the ſecond of that name, then Emperour of Germanie, who about the yeare of our Lord 973 gave it as a dowrie to his Aunt Queene *Gerberta*, the Mother of *Lotharius* King of France, under whoſe juriſdiction in theſe dayes, were the Citties of Nivell, Lovanie, Bruxells and Antwerpe. Whether it be ſo or noe, they all agree in this, that Antwerpe is the Metrapolis of the Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, in ſo much, that from that time forward, the glorie of this gallant Citty hath bene famous, which wee will here deſcribe in order: Allthough it be now accounted under the Dutchie of Brabant, being indeed the chiefe towne of a third quarter of this Countrie. *Aventinus* and *le Maire* concurre alſo herein, that this Marquiſate came at laſt to be under Anchiſes, the Father of Pipin the ſecond, who is ſaid in the deſcription of Brabant, to be the firſt Duke of it: ſo that from him the other Dukes were lineally deſcended, & ſucceeded him in this noble Marquiſate. Theſe ſaid Marqueſſes are created & ſworne after a ſpeciall manner, as appeareth by the reciprocall oaths taken on both ſides, & laſt by the moſt mighty King of Spaine, who tooke his oath as Marqueſſe to the Magiſtrates of Antwerpe, to maintaine all their priveledges, liberties and imminities, and they likewiſe were ſworne againe to his Majeſty, to be true and loyall unto him.

Name. Now to come to the deſcription of Antwerpe it ſelfe, ye muſt note firſt, that whence it hath this name is not certainely knowne. Some fetch it from the huge Gyant called *Druon*, others from *Antigonus*, who in the dayes of Iulius Cæſar, built here a ſtrong Caſtle upon the *Scheld*, that when Merchants ſhipping paſſed by it, tooke the half of their Marchandiſes for toule, & when they dealt deceitfully with him, and gave him not the halfe, then he with held the Marchant, and cutt of his hand, which he caſt into the Scheld, ſo that from this action, it gott the name of *Hand werpen* or *Hand-caſt*, becauſe *werpen* in dutch ſignifyeth to *caſt*. From theſe diverſitie of opinions, the Reader may be pleaſed to take his choiſe, becauſe we cannot certainely determine thereof. Wee will now proceede to the ſituation *Site.* of this Cittie, which lyeth under the longitude of 25 degrees, and 45 minuts, and under the latitude of 51 degrees and 15 minuts, and under the Celeſtiall ſigne Virgo, in a great plaine field: on the right ſide of the *Scheld* weſtward, where the ſame River parteth the Dukedome of Brabant from the Earledome of Flanders. *Maclaine* lyeth 8 leages from it, *Gaunt* 10, *Bruges* 15, *Calis* in France 33, *London* in England ſome 60, *Collen* 29, *Paris* and *Roan* about 70. from the Mouth of the Sea, if ye take it along the *Scheld*, it is counted 17, but by land noe more then 15. It is a ſtrong & a brave Cittie, girt about with ten great & ſtrong Bulwarkes, with ſeven ſtately Gates, whereof 6 of them have ſtone bridges before them. There are eight principall Channells cutt out of the *Scheld*, on which the towne is ſeated, the greateſt of them, being able to receive a hundred great ſhips; round about the walls there are wide and deepe moates, into which by the helpe and accomodation of two water-mils, ſtanding by S. Johns gate, they may let in as much water into the moate as they liſt. The circumference of this cittie being an Orbicular forme, is about 6179 paces, *The largenes of the Citty.* which is in circuit five Italian miles. Her length as ye goe through the midſt is 800, and the bredth 1020 paces. On the South-ſide of it lyeth a faire, and a ſtrong Cittadell or Caſtle, almoſt invincible, which ſtands about a muſket ſhot without upon the plaine, where the houſes being broken downe it commaunds the towne, and can play point blanck into it with their ordinance. It is kept continually with a Spaniſh garniſon, the King not daring entruſt any other nation with it. The walls about it are very large, beſet with rowes of Line-trees ſo broad, that 4 or 5 coaches or waggons may meete upon it, & paſſe one by another. Upō the ſhore of the Scheld before Antwerpe lyeth a high Kay or head, where ſhipping may lye on with their full fraught, which had wont to come thether in abūdance out of the Sea, but ſince the warres beganne, the navigation is altogether decayed: for before the civill warres, it flouriſhed & was a towne of infinite trading: the things bought and ſould here amounting to more in one month, then that of Venice in two yeares, but now the Hollanders have ſo blocked up the haven, by their Forts and Sconces upon the Scheld, that the traffick is removed hence to Amſterdam. The ſtreets & lanes in this cittie are counted to be 212 in number, & moſt of them large, and going out right. The Market-places *Market-places.* (whereof the greateſt is that which is by the Senate-houſe) are 22, but the faireſt of all, is that which the Marchants call the *New-Exchange*, a very faire & ſumptuous worke, having two towers with two brave clocks and chimes in them, above are rich ſhops

 and

and casses adorned, with all manner of choise wares & commodities. Besides there is the English house, and exchange a stately structure (where now the Iesuits nesse) which was the staple for our English Marchant adventurers. The Churches, Cloisters, Gesthouses, & other Hospitalls in Antwerpe are 42 in number. The Cathedrall was built in honour of the Virgin Marie, called now our Ladies Church. It is a great, costly, & a magnificent structure, having an exceeding high steeple, wrought up with carved stone, which is above two hundred Florentine ells high. There is also the new Church, which the Iesuites built there of late yeares, a most excellent peece of workemanship and costly, for all the pillars, floores, pedestalls, footstalls, windowes and barrs, yea all the stone-worke are made of Iasper, Marble, Alablaster, & other curious stones.

Churches.

Houses.

There are in it some 13500 houses, besides which there are many other publike houses & edifices, as the Mint, the Tapistrie houses, & Silver-smithes, the Shambles, the Fish-market, the Weigh-house, the Akon-house, the Portingals-house, the Glass-house, the Hassian-house, & an other which puts them all downe for fairenesse, called the Easterne or Hans-townes house, standing betweene two waters in the new towne, and the beautifull and sumptuous Senate-house, which cost more then a hundred thousand crownes the building.

The number of the Inhabitants.

The number of the Cittizens, & inhabitants betweene the yeare 1556, & 1577, in which time Antwerpe flourished most according to the calculation of a Iesuite, who tooke it out of the Senate-house booke, consisted of above a hundred thousand soules besides Marriners and Sailers, which dayly came in and went out uf the Cittie: yea wee read that in the yeares 1549, 56, 59, & 61, they did reckon up above two hundred thousand heads, which dwelt within this Cittie. All provisions were heretofore in it in abundant manner, exceeding good and cheape, and the Citty furnished bravely with all things, which invited the inhabitants to liquorishnesse, ryot and wantonnesse. This towne is also an imperiall Citty, and is a Vicountie, which title was formerly given to the Gouvernour of the Castle, but now trading and commerce is much decayed.

Policie.

The Cittie of *Antwerpe* though it hath for her Lord the Duke of Brabant, as the Marquesse of the holy Empire: yet shee enjoyes and keepes a great many excellent priveledges, obtained from old times, that it is like a free Citty, & a Republike of it selfe; yet so that the Soveraigne Lord, retaines his Lawfull right & supreame authoritie. The government and whole administration of this townes Common-weale, is administred by foure members of the same, whereof the first containeth the Superiour Magistrate, consisting of Bourrough-masters, Aldermen, Treasurers and Receivers. The second of those who having bene heretofore Bourrough-masters and Aldermen, after their limited time is expired, execute the inferiour Magistrates Duties. The third is called the Burgessie, or Porterie, comprehending 26 Captaines over the Burgers, who are chosen out of the 15 wikes in the Cittie, with the foure Headsmen appointed over them. The fourth is tearmed the Deaconie, which consists of 54 Deacons, or Overseers of the 27 Gildes. These foure members makes the corporation, or bodie of the Cittie and Republike.

The Frēch furie.

In the yeare 1583, the Duke d'Alanzon under the coullour of frendship, had like to have betrayed this Cittie, his armie which came to assists the States, lying then without it: for on the 17 of Ianuary that yeare, he sends Marshall Biron out of the towne to drawe his armie in armes under the pretext of a revew or a muster, & had appointed one Rochepot his chiefe instrument for the effecting of his treacherie, who cōming to the Gate fained himselfe lame, upon the bridge while the French entred, the Duke himselfe riding after as fast as he could to encourage them, crying to his Souldiers *Marchez, marchez mes enfans, & ne pille point; Vive le Messe, & ville gaignée*, there got in 17 Companies before ever the old Prince of Orange (who was then in the Cittie, and had the day before forewarned them of this plott) and the Burgers could get into armes, some marching forward, others besetting the walls and the next bulwarkes, massacring and killing the Cittizens as fast as they entred, but in the interim the Burgesses and Souldiers taking courage, gott into armes, recouvered the gate, shut it, and let downe the percullis, & resisted them bravely, in so much that they damd up the gate with dead bodies, & slew a great many of the French within the Citty, beate them back, and made them leap over the wall into the moate, where a great many of them, (thinking to save themselves by swimming) were drownd, for out of the gate where they entred, they could not get, but tumbled over one another. In the furie Rochepot, who had kalled ten or 12 Burgers, himself was slaine, Count Aignau, & the yong Count *Chasteau Rou*, Son to Marshall *Biron*, besides some 250 gallants and Cavillieros, which lay dead in their Satins and Velvets, so that there were in all slaine 1538 men, which were the next day all taken up, & buried.

In the yeare 1585, this Cittie after a long seege, was taken in by the Prince of Parma, since which time it hath ever since bene under the command of the King of Spaine, and the Arch-Duke Albertus, and Isabella his wife, but the trading and flourish thereof is greatly decayed, having now a strong Cittadell before their noses to curbe them, and thus much for Antwerpe, & the Marquisate of the holy Empire.

The Map of this description followveth.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQVISATE OF BERGEN,

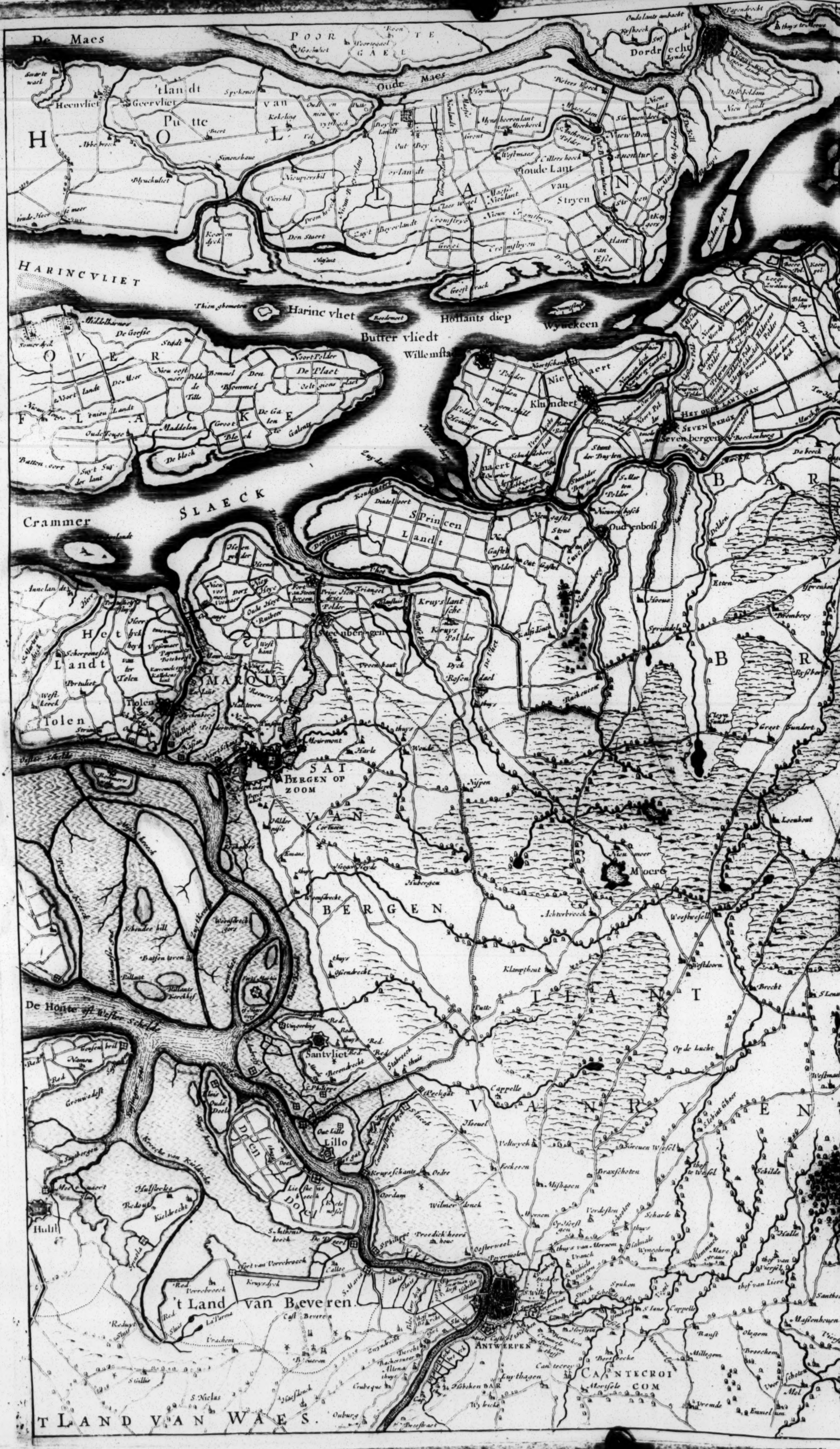
The Earledome of HOOCHSTRATE, the Baronnie of BREDA, and the territoire of RYEN.

Bergen upon the Zoom.

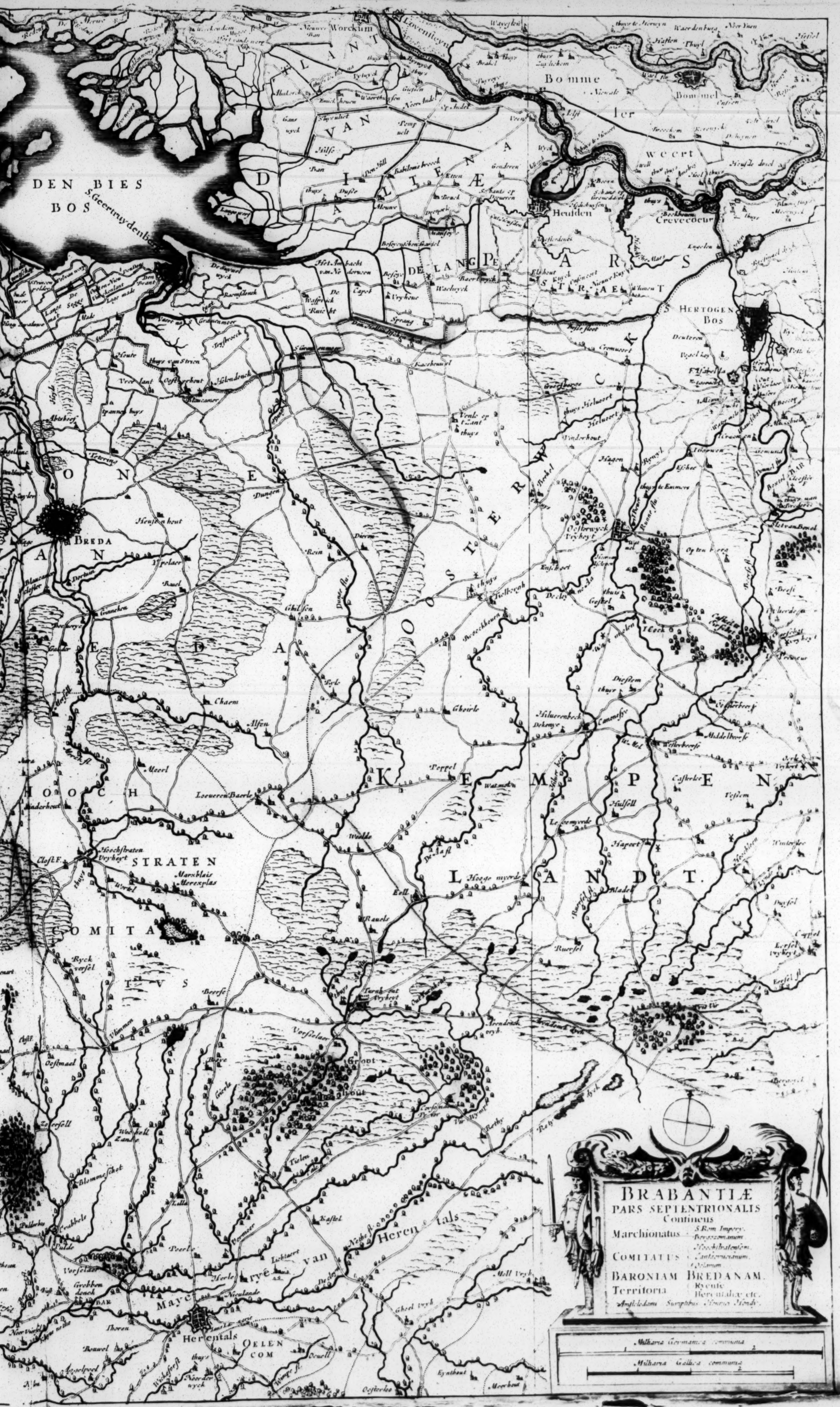
BERGEN is knowne from *Bergen in Norvvay*, and *Bergen in Haynault* by a small river called the *Zoom*, upon which it lyeth, & so is distinguished from the others, by the name of *Bergen upon the Zoom.* It hath bene an ancient Baronnie, but in the yeere 1533 *Charles the fifth* made it a Marquisate. The towne lyeth in the most Northerne part of Brabant, and so neere the Sea, that it is accounted one of the Port-townes. In former times, because it is seated so commodiously, having a faire haven, great Priviledges, and yeerely Marts, it was much frequented by Marchants, an Tradesmen: but when Antwerpe began to flourish, then the trading and prosperity thereof decayed. Now at this day it is a most warlike Frontier-towne, having a strong garnison, lying in it, under the command, and in the seruice of the High, & Mighty Lords the States Generall of the united Provinces, through whose provident care, it is now made invincible: for besides the old Bulwarcks, Ravelins, Horneworks, Lines, and Counterscharpes, wherewith it hath bene girt in a long time: There are also upon the one side of the towne, next the new-haven, three Royall Forts, called the *North-Schanse*, the *South-Schanse*, and *Kyck in the pott*, all of them having wide moats, and strong outworks. The Archduchesse, and the States of Brabant, knowing how much this towne did import thē, and what annoyance it did them, resolued to gather together all their Forces, Horse and Foote, and sent them thither, under the conduct of their Generall *Marquesse Ambrosius Spinola*, of famous memorie, who upon the 18 of Iuly 1622, after he had taken in *Steenbergen*, and entrenched his Armie round about, brake ground, made his approches, and cast up many workes and batteries, planted great store of Ordinance, and shott so furiously upon the towne, as if he would haue battered it downe to the ground, giving many fiere assaults, and sallies upon the outworks: but those within the towne, being well provided with wictualls, amunition, and a stronge garnison, because the Schanses abouesaid so defended the new hauen, that the shipping might come in and out, made such braue resistance, and beate of their ennemy with such Courage, namely, my Lord *Morgan* (who for that, and other seruices is now Gouvernour of it) with diverse other valiant Colonells, Captaines, Officers & Souldiers, that they could nott gett an ynch of ground of them, yea after the losse some times of foure, or fiue hundred men upon a desperate assault. Here the English serued against the English, who after they had beene oftentimes repulsed by the English, which serued in the towne, the Marquesse seing that their courage failed them, sent a troope or two of Horse in the breches of them to make them fall on, and keepe them from retreating. This seige during a long time, at last the States resolued to send his Exl. *Maurice Prince of Orange* of famous memorie with their army to relieue it, who after that Count *Mansfeld*, & the Duke of *Brunsvvick* had ioyned their forces with the Princes upon the heath by *Breda*, came and quartered at *Rosendale*, with intent to haue falne on and beaten up the Ennemie, but the Marquesse finding himselfe not able to mainteyne the siege, and to defend his line, and workes against his Excellencie raised his siege upon a sudden, drew all his men out of the approches, set fire on his quartiers, marched away, and left a great many sick and hurt men, armes and materials behinde him, and drawing all his men in armes stayed a day between Bergen and Antwerpe to haue giuen the Prince battaile. And thus his Excellencie, upon the third of October relieued it, being the very same day of the yeere, on which *Leyden* was relieued by his Father of famous memorie. After the Marquesse had layne before it eleuen weekes, and had giuen many violent attempts, and assaults upon it, and sprung divers Mines, he left the siege with the losse of aboue twelue thousand Souldiers, as is credibly reported, and so marched away. Afterward Anno 1628 for the better defence of the towne, there was three maine Forts, made between *Bergen*, and *Steenbergen*, which are called the *Rover*, *Mourmont*, and *Pinsens Fort*: so that nowe *Bergen op Zoom*, is held impregnable, and one of the strongest, and best fortifyed townes in the Low Countries, under the commaund of his Excellencie the Prince of Orange: and thus much for Bergen in particular.

About six English miles from *Bergen upon the Zoom*, lyeth *Steenbergen*, which heretofore was a towne of note, and well frequented, but by the warres and stormes which haue broken the Banks, it is much ruined, and decayed. In the yeere 1622 on the 18 of Iuly, it was taken in (as is said) by the Marquesse Spinola: but upon the seuenth of October, the same yeere after the reliefe of Bergen, it was recouvered againe, so that now it is under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall, and under the Baronnie of Diest, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*. *Steenbergen*

Not farre from thence lyeth *Princeland*, which is a faire Countrie with some Villages built in it, which lād not long since was recouvered from drownd land. In the yeere of our Lord 1631 upon the 11. of September, Count *Iohn of Nassavv*, the Prince of *Barbançon*, with diuerse other Commaunders, having a great number of *Punts*, & *Sloopes*, provided with ordinance, amunition, victualls, and some foure or fiue thow- *Princeland.*



De Maes
Oude Maes
Dordrecht
H O L L A N
'tlandt van Putte
Heenvliet
Geervliet
Oude Lant van Stryen
Harincvliet
Harinc vliet
Butter vliedt
Hollants diep
Willemstad
Wyckeen
O V E R F L A C K E
Slaeck
Crammer
S. Princen Landt
Klundert
Seven bergen
Oudenbosch
Steenbergen
Het Landt van Tolen
Tolen
Bergen op Zoom
Rosendael
Moere
B A R
Bergen
t L A N T
Putte
De Honte oft Wester Schelde
Santvliet
Lillo
Doel
Hulst
't Land van Beveren
V A N R Y E N
Antwerpen
Cantecroi
t Land van Waes


BRABANTIÆ
PARS SEPTENTRIONALIS
Continens
Marchionatus
S. Rom. Imperij.
Bergozomanum
Hoochstratensem.
COMITATUS
Oelanum
BARONIAM BREDANAM.
Territoria
Ryense
Herentalæ etc.
Amstelodami Sumptibus
Millaria Germanica communia
Millaria Gallica communia
DEN BIES BOS
S. Geertruydenberg
BREDA
S HERTOGEN BOS
Heulden
Crevecoeur
Bommel
Bomme
weert
Worckum
Loventeyn
LANT VAN ALTENA
DE LANGSTRAET
OOSTERWYCK
Oosterwyck Vryheyt
Tilborgh
Dungen
Hoochstraten Vryheyt
HOOCHSTRATEN
COMITATUS
KEMPENLANDT.
Turnhout Vryheyt
Herentals
Herentals
OELEN COM
Mol Vryh.
Baerle
Eyndhoven

sand souldiers, put out of *Saftingen* Creeke and came to *Romersvvall* lying by the Land of *Terthol*, and so sayled towards the *Vosmare*, to meete the rest of their army, horse & foote which were come into Princelād, where they stayed for the tide. His Excel. the Prince of Orange prepared men of warre and sloopes to follow them, manned them with braue Officiers, and Souldiers, who between ten, and eleven of the clock in the night overtooke them, entertained fight with them, but by reason there rose a great mist and a fogg, the Spanish Punts and Sloopes were all disperced, & the States shipping singling them out, fought with them, and droue them a ground, so that they lost all their Sloopes, Ordinance, Amunition, Victualls, Materialls, eleven Barrells of Money, and foure thousand Officiers and Souldiers were taken prisoners, & brought into Bergen op Zoom: but Count Iohn of Nassaw, the Prince of Barbançon, and some fewe others, escaped by a boate into *Princeland*, and so saued themselves.

Sevenbergē. *Sevenbergen* is a small towne, which is now demanteled, lying some 12. Miles from *Breda*, and as farre from *VVilliamstadt*. It is at this day neutrall, but during the warrs hath oftentimes bene besieged, but newer taken.

The Baronie of *Breda* reacheth out towards *Steenbergen*, *Rosendale*, & *Osterhout*, being a rich Seigneurie, and is so named from the strong and famous Citie of *Breda*, which we will now briefly describe unto you.

Breda. Breda lyeth upō a riuer called the *Merck*, whose headspring beginneth a larg Dutch Mile aboue *Hoochstrate*. It is a faire, pleasant, and a strong towne, well built. Among the rest of the Structures, there is the stately Palace belonging to the Barons, and Lords of this place, descended from that ancient and Imperiall house of Nassaw, which was first founded by *Count Henry* of *Nassavv*, Vncle unto the Prince of *Orange* that now is. It is double moated and is built after the forme of a Castle; and if it had beene finished, it would haue bene one of the fairest houses in the Netherlands. This Towne during the warrs, was most strongly fortified, with Bulwarks, Ravelings, Counterscharps, Horneworks, and other fortifications, that it can hardly be wonne by approches, but by famishing, as appeared in the yeeres 1624. & 1625. For *Marquesse Spinola*, hauing receiued an affront before Bergen, anno 1622, on the 28. of August 1624. came before this towne with a mightie armie, & entrenching himselfe presently round about it, begang this long siege: and hauing girt it about with a double Line of Circumvalation, with many strong Forts, Hornworks, half Moones, and Traverses, there was no meanes to beate him from it, though the Prince of Orenge attēpted to relieue it, by falling on at Terhey, & other places; so that those within the towne, wanting Victualls, were driuen to yeeld it up to the Marquesse Spinola on the second of Iuly 1625. being the best and the last victorie, that euer he gott in the Low Countries: so that *Breda* at this present, is under the commaund of the King of Spaigne, & was taken heretofore from the Spaignard by a braue stratagem performed by a few valiant men, who hiding themselues in a Turfe-boate, & coming into the Castle, broake out, cutt of the gard before they could draw together, and so became master of this Towne. While it was under the Commaund of the Lords the States it flourished & there was excellent Beere brued in it, which had a good tast, and great store of it vented and sould in Holland.

Hoochstrate is a great towne, lying open and unwalled, some 18. Miles from *Antvverpe*, and as farre from *Bergen*. *Charles* the fifth made it an Earledome. The Earles of *Hoochstrate* are descended from the ancient house of the *Lalainghs*, who dwelt in a strong, and ancient Castle situated upon the *Mercke*, about some seuen, or eight miles from the said towne. Hoochstrate.

Santvliet lyet in the mid-way betweene *Antvverp*, and *Bergen op Zoom*, upon the *Scheld*: it is of late yeeres by the Arch-Duchesse, and the Spanish Councill encompassed with a wall, and made a strong towne, which may stand them in some stead, if they should come againe before Bergen, to besiege it, or to commaund the *Scheld*, or to cutt of *Lillo*, and *Liefkenshoeke* from *Holland*, and *Zeeland*: to which end, they made diverse other Forts, as that of *Hoogervverve*, which they built out of the Mudd, on the side of the *Scheld*: it is a royall Fort which with great charge was raised out of the water, and provided with all things necessarie. Afterward they made other Forts besides this, as *S. Ambroses*, *S. Philips*, &c. whereby they annoyed much the passage out of *Zeeland*, *Holland*, & *Bergen* towards Antwerpe, tooke some ships and shott others: which would haue bene ill, if the Prince of Orange had not prevented it, who from *Lillo* wrought against the Ennemies Schanses & cast up some Forts, to hinder them and breake their designe. Notwithstanding, fearing the worst, at last Count *VVilliam of Nassavv*, was sent thether, by order from the Prince of *Orange* with a good number of Sloopes, & other shipping, & to his great honour, made himselfe master of all the Ennemies forts (saving Sandvliet) and afterward also tooke in the *Cros-schanse* aboue *Lillo*, the *Couvvensteyns-banke*, *S. Ieames*, and *Peckgat*, also took from the Ennemy the *Schanse* called the *Geuses-brill* made upon the point of the Polderne of *Namen*, changing the name, and calling it now the *Papen-brill*. Santvliet.

Lillo lyeth upon the *Scheld* three Dutch miles from *Antvverpe*, and was heretofore a fine *Lordship*, but in the time of warre is now made an invincible Fort, under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces. Lillo.

The territoire of *Ryen*, lyeth betweene *Antvverpe* and *Bergen op Zoom*: is hilly, and for the most part a barren heath: there is no towne in it, but some Villages, as *Capelle*, *Voltvvyck*, *S. Gravenvvesel*, & some others. The territoire of Ryen.

The towne and Majourie of *Herentals*, lyeth betweene *Antvverpe*, and *Liere*, having a strong garnison in it, is a place well fortifyed, and is seated upon the riuer *Nete*. Herentals.

Cantecroy is a faire, and a strong Castle, lying some three English Miles from *Antvverpe*, having eight villages belonging to it: so that *King Philip* the second of *Spaigne*, made it a Countie, formerly belonging to the *Cardinall Granvelle*. Cantecroy.

Oelen, is likewise a Countie, and lyeth closse by *Herentals*, and beareth rule ouer diuers Villages about it. And these are the chiefest Lordships, Townes, and Forts in this part of *Brabant*. There are many Villages, which wee for brevities sake will passe over. Oelen.

The rivers in these parts are few, and litle, as the *Vliet*, the *Merck*, the *Dunghe*, the *Scheyndt*, the *Nethe*, and some others. Rivers.

The Citie and Marquisate of *Antvverpe*, comprehended in this Map, wee will describe in a Map by it selfe.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MAIORALITIE And the City of SHERTOGENBOSCH,

Together with the Lands, and territoires lying about it.

THE Capitall Citie of one of the foure Quarters of Brabant is *Bolduc*, or '*sHertogen-bosch*, that is, *the Dukes-vvood*, under the jurisdictiõ whereof, these foure members are comprehended, to wit: *Kempland*, *Peeland*, *Mazeland*, and *Oostervvyckland* in which there lie these townes, namely, *Helmond*, *Eyndhoven*, *Meghem*, and the *Grave*. This Citie tooke its name first from a fine, and pleasand wood, which grew there, and where it was built, and founded anno 1185. in the dayes of Pope *Alexander*, and the Emperour *Frederick* the first surnamed *Barbarossa*, in which time the other three Capitall Cities of Brabant, *Lovaine*, *Bruxells*, & *Antvverpe* to helpe it forward, built each of them a Gate in it upon their owne charges. Now in processe of time, by the manie Benefices, and priviledges of diverse Princes and Lords, it became a very strong towne, and had good trading in it. This Citie is seated upon a running riuer called the *Diese*, and lyeth foure English Miles from the *Maze*, 8. from *Bommel*, and some 12. from *Ravesteyn*. It was heretofore gouverned by the Bishop of *Luyck*: But after King *Philip* the second of Spaigne, departed out of the Low Countries, and that Pope *Paul* the fourth created diverse new Bishops in these parts, it was advanced to a Bishoprick, and with fiue other Bishopricks was subordinate to the Arch-bishop of *Machlyne*. The first new Bishop then of the *Bosch* was Doctour *Franciscus Sonius*, who in a generall processiõ was brought into it, by *Nicolas Godaert* Knight Baronnet of *Ranst*, Lord of *Rynenant*, and *Nicolas vander Steghen*, both Counsellours of the Provinciall Counsell of Brabant, who were deputed in speciall thereunto. Since which time the *Bosch* hath bene diuerse times enlarged, & fortified with large Moates, strong Forts, faire Bulwarkes, Horneworks, and Ravelings. It is built triangle wise, and is environned about with Low, and Moorish grounds, which are so full of water, that it is unapproachable, saving on the Vuchterside, and towards the Heath, where the great and the litle Schance stands, and onely no more firme ground left, then a paued Banke, or causey to come into it. There are two riuers runne through it, the *Aa*, and the *Dommel*, which was dammed up at the last siege. It hath seven ports or gates. 51. stone, & 58. wodden bridges, two faire Churches: *S. Iohns* the Cathedrall (which hath in it as faire a paire of Organs, & as statly a Quire, as any Church in Europe) and S. Maries, besides eight smaller Churches, 16. Cloisters for men and women, & 26. Hospitalls, and houses of Charity. This Citie hath held out against many assaults, entreprises, and besiegings, the chiefest whereof we will briefly relate unto the Reader.

Anno 1585. *Count Hohenlo* having gathered a head together of some 4. or 5. thowsand horse and foote, to amuze those of the *Bosch* made a shew as if he had drawne them together to relieue *Antvverpe*, which was them besieged by the Prince of *Parma*: but his dessigne being upon this towne turned Back the 19. of Ianuary, and laying his men in ambuscado neere the Port, some of them climed ouer the Palissado, which stood before the Port, and gott closly into two small Courts of gard, which stood upon the bridg, so that in the morning about eight of the Clock, when the Majour with the gard came to open the Gate they fell out upon them, cutt their throats, and became masters of the Gate. Some of the rest of his men hearing the alarme, horse and foote rann as fast as euer they could and entred the towne, and advanced as farre as the mercate place, and comig thither, seing some horsmen in armes, which had come in the day before with a Convoy, fearing that their entreprise was descouvered, their harts misgiuing them, the first ranks turned faces about: which the Burgers perceiving tooke Courage, and gott into Armes. In the meane while hapned an other disaster, for the Porter being an old man and grevously wounded at their entrance (the surprisers imagining that he had bene dead) reviued and gott with his hammer to the Percullis, strook loose the pinns, which falling hindred & stopped both their entrance and retreate, so that his men retyring (as is said) were so putt to it, that they were driuen to leape downe the walls & to swimme ouer the moate to saue their liues, and thus the Bosch escaped this scowring: Count Hohenlo leaving behinde him some 300. men, and these of the towne had about 50. slaine.

In the yeere 1594. his Excell. Prince *Maurice of Nassavv* had an other entreprize upon the Bosch, but failled. Also in the yeere 1601. upon the first of November when the Archduke had besieged *Ostend*, His Excell. of famous memorie, sate downe before it and sent Count *VVillem of Nassavv* betimes in the morningh with 13. Companies of *Friezes*, seuen coullors of *Scotch*, 6. of *Zeelanders*, and 14. Cornets of Horse under the commaund of the Drossart *Zalland*, *Monsieur du Boys*, *Cloet*, and *Ryhoven*, horse Captaines, with foure half Canon, and all necessarie amunition to *Barlicom* of *Hintom* and with the rest of his forces came himself to *Vucht*, lay at the house of *Heim*, and Count *Solms* at the mansion of *Herlaer*, and quartered all his Officers and men in and about the Village, that night brake ground, advanced his approches with such dexteritie and courage, that within a few daies after he gott under the wall; but the extremitie of the frost and cold was such, that diuerse of his men being frozen to death in the approches, his Excell. upon the 27. of the said Month, was forced to raise his siege and leaue it. Nothwithstanding this towne was

AMPLISSIMIS, CONSULTISSIMIS PRUDENTISSIMISQ; DOMINIS, DOMINIS
Inclytæ Reipublicæ Sylvæ-Ducensis Gubernatoribus, hanc dictæ Ditionis Tabulam de novo in lucem editam Dat, Dicat Dedicatq; Henricus Hondius
ACCURATISSIMA DITIONIS SYLVÆ-DUCENSIS TABULA.
Amstelodami Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.
Milliare Germanicum commune
Bomme ler Weert
HOLLANDIÆ
OOSTERWYCK
BARON IÆ BREDÆ PARS
HERENTALS
MAYERYE VAN
KEMPEN
LANDT
Dioecesis Leodiensis
S.Hertogen Bos
Heusden
Bommel
Crevecoeur
Tilborg
Boxtel
Eyndhouen
Arendonck
Postelsche Heyde

R I Æ
P A R S
Batenborg
Megen
Ravestein
Grave
Maes flu
Ouer Asselle
Huem
Mock
Groot Linde
Middelaer
Catuyck
Cuyck
Beers
Haps
S. Aechten
Neer Asselle
Keen
Balleguye
Macharen
Haren
Diemen
Huesclinck
Looen
Berchem
Scheyck
Berpen
Schayck
Langel
Reeck
Zeelant
Wech na de Graef
Nistelree
Hees
RAVESTEIN BAR.
LANDT
LANDT VAN
CUYCK
S. Hubert
Wanray
Op Leeke
S. Anthonis
Op Loe
Uden
Boeckel
Volkel
Locus
Palu
do
fus
Dies
Peel
nuncupatus
KESSEL
HOORN COM.
Dinther
Gemert
thuys te Gemert
Wat. molen
Erp
Boerdonck
PEEL
Bruegel
Gerwen
Nederwetten
Nuenen
Tongeren
Geeldorp
Den Sofleegekum
Heesen
Leende
Cnoye
Bakel
Helmont
Bynderen
Beeck
Rixtel
thuys te Rixtell
Doorne
thuys te Doorne
Wat. molen
Vlierden
Liessel
Closter Ommelen
Asten
I. Boeck
Rut molens
Lueroop
Castelvan Luerop
Myerle
thuys te Mierle
thuys te Heesen
Seven Moeren
Maes boese
Noerweert
Minnebroers Clooster
Weert
Buell
Soerendonck
Cranendonck
Huechten
Hamont
Achel
Sterstel
Ses buyssen
I. Bosbuysse
I. Witvliet

once more strongly besieged (upon the last of Aprill Anno 1629) by his brother the illustrious *Frederick Henry Prince of Orange*, and so girthin with Lines, Batteries, strong Forts, Horneworks, Halfemoones, Spurrs, and Traverses, that notwithstanding Count *Henry* of the *Berge*, came with the Spanish army, and made diuerse tryalls to relieue it, yet he could not prevaile, but marched away, so that after his Excellencie had taken both the Schances, sapped and beate the ennemie out of all their workes, shutt them into the Towne, lyd a Gallery of 300 foote ouer the moate, gott into the Vuchter Bulwarck, and sprung a Mine: And so tooke it in upon the 14 of Sept. following, being (as is said) one of the foure chiefe townes of Brabant, which is now under the commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the vnited Provinces, since which time it hath bene so fortified with new Schances and workes, that it is now invincible. The Iurisdiction of the Citie of *Bosch*, and the Maiorality thereof, besides some townes, extended ouer aboue 109 faire Villages, so that it is a very rich Citie and Iurisdiction.

Creve Cœur. *Creve Cœur* is a strong Fortresse lying about 4 English miles from the Bosch, and hath held out manie besiegings, and is now under the States of the vnited Netherlands.

Grave. *Grave* is a small towne seated upon the left side of the *Maze*, 6 miles from *Ravesteyn*, & some 15 from the *Bosch*. It is the chiefe towne of the Land of *Kuyck*, and during the warres, was well fortifyed with Bulwarcks, Ravelins, and Counterscharps. On the one side of it, there is a moorish ground, which makes it vnapprochable; since the States tooke it in, it is now so fortified that it is held to be one of the strongest townes in the Low Countries, it is also under the States Generall of the vnited Provinces, but doth properly belong to the Prince of *Orange* that now is, as Lord, and heire unto the inheritances of his brother deceased Prince Maurice, Earle of Nassaw of famous memorie, whose Father *VVilliam* Prince of *Orange* purchased in fee farme of *Phillip* the second King of Spaigne, and that with the Consent of the States of *Brabant*: otherwise the Duke cannot sell, or morgage any of his Lands or Domaines.

Ravesteyn. The Lordship of *Ravesteyn*, is so called from a small towne lying in it, named *Ravesteyn*: which lyeth also on the left side of the *Maze*, between the *Grave*, and *Meghen*, 6 miles distant from the one and the other. There was once a strong Castle in it, which is now much decayed, and the walls ruined and demanteled by reason of an agreement made between the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and the Duke of *Cleve*. It belongeth unto the Duke of *Cleve* and his Successours, as the lawfull heire unto the deceased Lord of *Ravesteyn*, called *Phillip*, a very famous and valliant Prince, who notwitstanding held it by fee farme from the Dukes of *Brabant*.

Meghen. *Meghen* hath for a long time bene honored with the title of an *Earledome*. It lyeth upon the left hand of the *Maze* some 9 or 10 miles from the *Bosch*: it is a prethe towne, the Niece of the last Earle, was maried unto the Prince of *Chimay*, afterwards made Duke of *Aerschot*.

Helmont lyeth upon a river called the *Ade*, 9 miles from *Eyndhoven*, there is a faire Castle in it, in which in *Guicciardins* time there dwelled a Gentlemen of the house of *Cortenbach*, who was also Lord of this towne of *Helmont*.

Eyndhoven. *Eyndhoven* is the principall towne of *Kempland*, lying upon a small river called the *Dommel*, 12 miles frō the *Bosch*, and belongeth to the Prince of *Orange* as Earle of *Buren*. And this briefly is as much as concernes this Map of one part of Brabant, comprehending in it, the Maiorality of the *Bosch*, with the Villages lying under it: as also *Ostervvyck*, which is a Libertie lying 6 miles from the *Bosch*, *Kempland*, *Mazeland*, *Peeland*, the Earledome of *Meghen*, the Lordship of *Ravesteyn*, and the Land of *Kuyck*, in which there are diverse Lordships, and faire Villages, which for brevitie sake wee will omitt.

Rivers. The chiefest rivers in these parts is first the *Maze*, which lyeth very commodiously for commerce and trading in this Countrie, and brings them in good profit; the others are the *Runne*, the *Beerse*, the *Dummel*, the *Aa*, the *Scheyt*, and some others.

The Earledome of HOORNE.

The Earledome of Hoorne. Although the Earledome of *Hoorne* be held by fee farme from the Emperour; yet is it subalterne, because it was under the ancient Earles of *Lotz* in the Earledome of *Liege*, and is so incorporated, vnited, and neere a neighbour to Brabant, that I cannot omit the describing of it, the rather, because the Lord thereof by reason of some of his other Lordships, which lie in these Countries is subject and sworn unto the King, under whose protection he hath giuen himselfe. *Hoorne* then is an ancient Castle, lying a litle on this side the *Maze* closse by *Roermond*, and is an Earledome having under it a faire Lordship, and iurisdiction from whence this Castle taketh the name. Here lyeth also the towne of *VVeert*, fortifyed with a strong Castle, and is a Lordship of it selfe, where the Earle for the most part keepeth his residence, and is about 9 miles from *Roermond*. There runneth through *VVeert* a small river, whose head-spring beginneth not farre from thence, and aboue *Hoorne* at *Neer* runneth into the *Maze*. This Earledome besides *VVesen*, and *Neer* hath many other Villages and Lordships in it, which together (as is said) is a fine royalty, and iurisdiction. The Earles of this place are come out of France, and descended from the house of *Montmorancy*, the chiefe whereof was *Iean de Montmorancy*, a man of great honour, vertue, credit and reputation. As likewise in our times was Phillip Earle of *Hoorne* a Prince of great courage and State, being knight of the golden Fleeçe, Admirall of the Sea, and Captaine of the Catholick Kings guard, who by the said Kings commaund, when the Duke of Alba came into these Countries, was publickly beheaded for the faithfull seruice he had done for his Countrie.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF LIMBVRG, AND The Countries beyond, or Over the MAZE.

The name. THE Dukedome of *Limburg* taketh the name from the chiefe towne thereof: but frō whence *Limburgh* it selfe was so called is uncertaine. The Lords of this Countrie were formerlie but Earles, for in the yeere 1672 (as *Munster* relateth) the Emperour *Henricus* created it a Dukedome. Others againe write, that it was made by the order of *Frederick Barbarossa*. The ancient Princes of *Limburg* ruled heretofore over *Lorreine* from whence they are descended. Anno 1291 *Henry* the last Duke of *Limburg*, dying without heires males, *Iohn* the first Duke of *Brabant* succeeded him, who notwithstanding that he bought it, was neverthelesse driuen to gaine it by the sword: for *Reynold* Earle of Gelderland, pretending that the said Dukedome belonged to him by inheritance and right of Marriage, by the fauour of the Inhabitants made himselfe master of the towne of *Limburg*, and the chiefe forts thereof, and besett them with strong garnisons, hearing that the Duke of Brabant, and diuerse other Princes made preparations of warre, and that he had made a league with the Bishop of Collen against him. Now the Duke of Brabant gathering his forces together, passed them over the Maze in Boats, and marching directly into *Limburg* wasted and spoyled the whole Countrie, and tooke in diverse Forts. Finally anno 1288 upon the seuenth of Iuly, both armies meeting together, there happed a greate fight between them, so that the battaile lasted till it was late in the night: & at last, after many men were slaine on both sides, the Duke of Brabant gott the Victorie, & besides a great number of priuate Souldiers there were slaine in this battaile, *Henry* Earle of *Luxenburg*, & both his brothers *VValramus* and *Iohn*, *Henry* of *VVesterburg* brother unto the Arch-bishop of *Collen*, and a thowsand Gentlemen besides, and the Duke of *Gelders*, with the Archbishop: Count *Adolph* of Nassaw, and *VValramus* Earle of *Valkenburg* taken prisoners. That is remarkable which is related of *Siffridus* the Archbishop of *Collen*, for after he had bene kept prisoner seuen yeeres by the Earle of *Bergh*, who had taken him in the battail, at last paying his ranson, he intreated the said Earle, to accompaine him a litle way into his owne Countrie, which he grainting, the Arch-bishop subordned some of his men who lay in ambuscado, and tooke him prisoner, afterward he was condemned by the said Arch-bishop to be shutt into an Iron Coupe, which was smeared ouer with honey, and so this miserable Earle was stung with Waspes, Bees, and Fleis till he dyed. After this defeate the Duke of *Brabant* ruined, and slighted this Castle: and the Duke of *Gelderland* was not released till he had renounced his title and pretence to the Dukedome of *Limburg*: and thus this Dukedome came under the subjection of the Dukes of Brabant, and the house of Burgundie, but of late in the yeere 1632 after a few daies siege came under the commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the vnited Provinces by the wise conduct of his Excellencie *Fredrick Henry* Prince of *Orang*, Earle of *Nassavv*, &c. After he had taken in *Venlo*, *Strale*, *Ruermond*, and the strong, and mightie city of *Mastricht* in the sight of the Emperours, the King of Spaignes, and the Arch-Duchesse Armies.

From the ancient Princes of *Limburg* sprung out of the house of Lorreine is descended *Henry* the first King of *Portugall*, whose magnanimous, and heroick actions, are mentiōned in the Cronicles of Spaigne, and other writers.

The bounds. The Dutchie of *Limburg* boundeth Westward upon the Bishoprick of *Liege* or *Luyck*, and *Mastricht*, Northward upon the Dukedome of *Gulick*, Eastward upon *Aken* and *Munster*, and Southward upon *Luxemburg*.

The Fertility In the Summer it is a very sweete and pleasant Countrie, but the winter is very nipping and sharpe, by reason of the frost and colde; for in some places thereof, the hills are couvred with Snowe, till the midst of Summer. There is in it great store of all kind of Corne, and fruits necessarie for the use of man, saving Wine, which because of the rawnesse of the aire comes not to perfection, but in stead thereof they haue excellent wheate in abundance, which makes very fine white bread. There are also very rich, and fatt pasture grounds for Cattaill, with the milke whereof the Inhabitants make great store of cheese like parmisan, and send them into Holland, and Brabant. In these grounds are found also many Physicall herbes, and Minerals in the Sulpher, and Brimstone-veines: so that it is verily thought, the hott, and healthfull bathes at *Aken*, haue their veynes and springs out of these hills. Copper and Iron Mines there are abundance, and also some Lead and Tinne, yea many hope in time to finde Gold, and Silver Mines in them.

Cadmia or the Copper stone. Within an English mile and a halfe of *Limburg* there is a quarrie of gray stone, which seemeth rather to be a mettall, then any other matter. *Plinie* calleth it *Lapis Erosus* in his 33 booke and first Chapter, and in the tenth Chapter of the same booke *Cadmia*. Of this stone or minerall mixed with copper is made *Lettaine*, which improperly is called *Mettall*, herewith they make candlesticks, and diverse other things for houshold stuff. This Stone, or Earth in Plinie, and

Ducatus
LIMBURG.
Amstelodami.
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii
Septent rio
Occidens
Meridies
LEO
DIEN
SIS
DIŒ
Maestrich
Liege
Luyck
Sittart
Tuddert
Valckenborg
Faucqmont
Dalen
Viset
Stochem
Meuse flu
Mosa fluvius

I U L I A
C E N
S I S
D U C A
T U S
P A R S
Oriens
Gelekirchen
Linnich
Gulick
Aldenhoven
Rolduc
Hertogenraid
Aken
Aix
Monioe
Limborch
Veruiers
Roer flu
Millaria Germanica communia
Millaria Gallica communia

Gallens opinion, is very good for many Physicall operations, but especially for such as are troubled with soare eyes.

The towne of Limburg. The chiefe and onely Towne is *Limburg*, lying upon a steepe and high rock, having a deepe dry ditch about it: in so much that rather by nature, then by fortification it is unapproachable, saving onely upon the Southside, where the height descended litle by litle. Within the towne their is a Castle built of pure marble stone, whereof there is great store hewen out by the Village of *Hevermount*, and in other places. The riuer of *VVeset* runneth along under the towne, whose headspring beginneth in the Forest of *Ardenna*, and neere unto *Luyck* runneth into the *Maze*. There is delicate fishe taken in it, especially Roches (which tast like Saulmon) Trouts, and Creviles in abundance. Here was borne *Iohn Fleming*, a Citizen of Antwerpe, very learned man, and an excellent Poet. Also *Remaclius Fuschius*, who wrote many worthie bookes. The Inhabitants of *Limburgh* trade most in woll, and making of *vvollen Cloaths*, which they transporte, and sell in the Netherlands. Closse by this towne there is great store of Yron forged, where there is a forge expresly made, which stands them in yeerely six thousand gilders to mainteyne it. There is no great matter to be seene within this towne, for the houses in it are small, and homely kept: Onely S. Georges Churchs is worth the sight, but for the streets they are small & narrow, and very troublesome to clime up because of the height, and steepnesse of them. By order from Iohn of *Austria*, the Prince of *Parma* being come into the Dutchie of *Limburgh*, tooke in the towne & Castle of Limburgh, which now belongeth to the States of the Vnited Provinces, as is said. Not farre from *Limburg* lieth the Castle of *Henden*, which is as strong as the Castle in the towne, and is also situated upon the top of a steepe Clift, so that it seemeth art and nature stroue together to make it invincible, for it is so sited by nature, that euen six souldiers, being provided with Amunition, Victualls, and other Military necessaries, are able to hold it out against a reasonable army. This Castle was betrayed, and delivered ouer by the Gouvernour of *Limburg* into the hands of the Prince of *Parma*: For when newes came to him, that the Prince was upon his March coming thether, then he wrote for Pouder, Bullets, Ammunition, and Victuals to the States, and promissed them to defend the towne and Castle to the last man: but hauing receiued these things, after the ennemie had planted some Ordinance, & that the Burgers begann to be affraid, he with his souldiers gott into the Castle, and a few daies after the towne was taken in, yeelded to the Ennemie, and so gaue ouer this strong Castle provided with all things necessarie without attending any shott or hostility, and thus much for the towne of Limburg.

In this Dutchie there are diverse Villages, which would be too long here to repeate. Also two great places *Vpen*, and *Hern*, which haue the freedomes & priviledges of a towne. Sixe Miles to the Southward of Limburg, there is a very famous Fountaine neere unto a village called the *Spa*, the water whereof is of Marvaillous Vertue, to cure diverse deceases, which Physicians haue thought to be past Cure: for there resorts thither a multitude of people, that haue ben sick of Consumptions, Dropsies, Feavers, and other sicknesses and haue bene healed. Betweene *VValhorn*, and *Montri* lye the *Kelm-hils*, which are so called from the abundance of Metall, that is digged out of them.

Neere unto the towne of *Limburg* is a great wood called *Le Bois de Faigne*, which is a pleasant wood, and where there is excellent Hunting.

Vpon the confines of the said Dutchie, there are three townes, which beare the title of an Earledome, namely, *Valckenburgh*, *Dalem*, and *Hertogenrode*. *Valckenburg* is a reasonable faire towne, and well fortified, lying about ten English Miles from *Aken*, and six from *Mastricht*, the jurisdictiō thereof reacheth ouer many Villages, it is a faire tract of land, a fruitfull soile, and goodly pastures. Not farre from thence is *S. Gerlacus* his Cloister, which is a faire building, & very ancient. Duke *Iohn* the third of *Brabant* was the first that tooke in this Earledome of *Valckenburg* by force of armes, and gott it from *Reynold* Lord of the same place, for troubling *Mastricht* and the circumjacent places without any iust cause. Valckenburgh.

Dalem is a small towne, having a Castle in it of no great importance, it lyeth some 9. Miles from *Aken*, & sixe from *Luyck*, hath the title of an Earledome, and commaund ouer some Villages on the further side of the Maze. *Henry* the second Duke of Brabant tooke it in heretofore and added it to his other Seigneuries. Vnder the jurisdiction of this towne there are two faire Abbeys. Dalem.

The fourth member of the Lands lying ouer the Maze is *Hertogenrode*, called by the French *Rhode Le Duc*, a small ancient towne, with an old Castle in it, lying three Miles from *Valckenburg*. Hertogenrode.

Among the same Earledomes is reckoned, the great Village of *Carpen*, situated betweene the Dukedome of *Gulick*, & the Bishoprick of *Collen*. This place is as great as a prettie towne, hauing a Canonicall Church in it, and a yeerely Mart, which makes it flourish, in regard of the store of wares, and commoditie, which is brought thither, and great resort of people unto it. There is a very strong Castle in it. In the yeere 1568. *VVilliam* Prince of *Orang* of famous memorie, tooke it in, and put a garnison into it. Duke *Iohn* of *Brabant* seing how commodiously this place lay purchased it, and annexed it to his other Countries lying on the further side of the Maze. The Riuers that water this Countrie besides the *Maze*, are *La Beruine*, which runneth by *Dalem*, the *Geue* by *Valckenburg*, and the *VVorm*, which taketh his course by *Rolduc*, or *Hertogenrode*. Carpen. Rivers.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF LVXENBVRG.

Luxenburg. THe Dutchie of *Luxenburg*, borroweth the name from the chiefe Citie of this Countrie, but from whence it taketh the name, we will shew hereafter. This Dukedome is bounded, with the Bishoprick of *Luyck* on the North, and the Earledome of *Mamurce*, on the South with the Dukedome of *Lorreine*, on the East with the riuer of *Mosel* and the Bishopricke of *Triers*, and on the West partly with the *Mosel*, and partly with the Forest of *Ardenna*. It is a very hillie Countrie, and full of Woods, containing therein the greatest part of the Forest of Ardenna. It is in circuit 240 English Miles comprehending in it 23. walled townes and 1169. Villages. The Forest devideth it into two Famenna. parts, whereof the one is called *Famenna*, which is fertill in Corne, and all Kind of sustentation, having also some Mines, and diverse sorts of Quick-stones, and yeeldeth also some Wines. The other is named *Ardenna*, which is somewhat barren, and yeeldeth no-Ardenna. thing but a few Pease, Beanes, Barly and such like. But nature hath supplyed this infertilitie with such abundance of all Kind of Deere and game, that the like is not found in the Netherlands, as namely, Staggs, Hindes, fallow-Deere, wild Goates, wild Swine, Hares, and Conneies, besides diverse fowle, and birds, which are scarch found in other Countries. Among the rest their is a bird, which they call *Caurette*, like a Quaile, but hath speckled feathers, red eyes & feete, the flesh where of is very white, and hath as dantie a tast, as one can desire. There are diverse riuers, which water this Dukedome, whereof the principallest is the Mosel, which after he hath run a long Course of many Miles, disburdeneth his water at *Covelents* (a towne in the Bishopricke of *Triers*) into the Rhyne. The names of the townes are these, *Luxenburg* (which is the Capitall Citie) *Arlon*, *Rodemaker*, *Theonville*, otherwise called *Dietenhoue*, *Gravenmakre*, *Koninghmakre*, *Dierich*, *Virton*, *Echternach*, *Vianden* or *Viandale*, *Bastoigne*, *Mommedy*, *Nieu-Castle*, *Danvilliers*, *Marville*, *Roche in Ardenne*, *Durbuy*, *S. Vyt*, *Marche*, & *Salme*. There are besides these diverse other good places, which heretofore were townes, but by the French warres and composition of peace, had their walls cast downe, namely, *Ivois*, *Chyny* and *La Ferte*. There are also many Castles in it, as bigg as small townes, to wit *S. Iohn*, lying six miles from *Luxenburg*, and also the Castle of *Manderscheyt*, some 24. Miles from it. The chiefe villages are *Rochette*, *Avio*, *S. Hubert*, with some others. There are in this Duchie seuen Counties, diuerse Baronies, and many other Lordships: so that there is not any one Countrie in the Netherlands, that hath so many noble men and Gentrie in it, as *Luxenburgh*. Euery one of these Gentlemen keepes a good house, according to his abilitie, being upright, vertuous, constant, and loyall to their Prince. Their most exercise is in armes, and hunting. They are very loving, and Kindhearted one to each other, and many times invite one an other to their houses, and Castles; and use great familiaritie, and freenesse among themselues, and commonly marrie and make affinatie with their Neighbours, respecting more the qualitie, and vertue of the Person then Riches. He that committeth any scandalous crime or enormeous offence, which is against his honour and reputation, is so hated among them, that he dares not come into any good or honest compa-nie, neither is he advanced to any office or dignitie, but all men of quality shunns him, and giues no credit to him. When any dispute or controversie happens among them, then they presently putt it to Arbitratours, & Vmpirers, who appeases it, by making them frends: so that they neede not spend their money upon Lawyers, and Atturnies. In fine, they liue happily, and enioy good daies, but are giuen to drinking, and use to much authority and severity against their Tenants, making them their Slaues, in so much that the poore-husbandmẽ can not marie their Children, or doe any thing which concerneth thẽ, without the leaue and consent of their Lords. Herein they haue not that libertie as other Nederlanders haue, but are entreated according to the ancient manner of the *Belgians*, whereof *Iulius Cæsar* writeth at larg in his Commentaries. The towne and State of *Luxenburg* (as some affirme) was first created a Dukedome by *VVenceslaus*, King of the *Romans* and *Bohemians*. The Nederlandish Cronicles say, that the Emperour *Charles* the fourth made it a Dutchie anno 1346. Others that the Emperour Henry the seventh, descended of the house of Luxenburg and Earle of the said Countrie made it one, in the yeere of our Lord 1309. The States of this Province consists in three members, namely, the Clergie, Nobilitie, & Townes.

The Citie of *Luxenburg* (as is said) giueth name to Towne Luxenburg. the *Dutchie*, but borroweth her name (as some say in a broken manner) from the riuer *Alisuncia*, commonly called *Elze*, which runneth through this towne, and severeth the hillie from the lower part thereof which lyeth in a Valley: for this reasõ some men writs it *Luxẽburg*, which is as much to say as *Elzenburgh*, others againe fetch this name from the Latine, and call it *Lucis Burgum* that is, *A Castle of light*. These to confirme their opinion say, that the Inhabitants of these parts, were wonderfully giuen to Idolatrie, and therefore in all appearance, they named their townes and places after their Gods, especially the seuen Planets, so that this City of *Luxenburg* was called the Castle or *Bourrough of Light* in honor of the Sunne, the Fountaine of Light, which they adored. As also *Arlon* a towne lying in the same Dutchie, signifieth (though corrupted) *Ara Lunæ*, that is, The *Mones Altar*, and *Ivois* by changing the *V* into *O* in *Iovis*, which is as much

LUTZEN BURG DUCATUS
Milliaria duo Germanica
Namurci pars
Arduenna sylua
Buillon
Barrois

28
29
S T I F T
T R I E R
Trier
Palatinatus
pars
Lotha
ringiæ
pars
Metz
Die Welsche Nida flu
Die Teutsche Nida flu
Sar flumen
Mosella flumen
Birckenfeldt
Kusel
Zweybrucken
Sarbrucken
Manderscheidt
Kylburg
Wittlich
Bernkastel
Daune
Meyen
Andernach
Lotharingiæ

to say, as the towne or temple of *Iupiter*. This they maintaine also, that in this Dukedome lyeth the towne of Mars, surnamed in *Famenna* the great Village of *Mercur e*, and (which is likeliest of all) the towne of *Theonville* they suppose was so named from all the Gods. The Iudicious Reader may choose either of these two opinions, which he shall deeme to come neerest the truth. To proocede forward, we say that *Luxenburg* is a towne well seated, large, strong and faire built, though many houses were ruined in it, by the desolation of the French warrs, which by reason of the povertie of the Inhabitants could neuer be reedifyed. The Cathedrall Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Nicolas*. There is in it also a faire Cloister of Gray Fryers, which they say was founded in the life time of *S. Francis*. In this Monasterie was buried *Iohn of Luxenburg*, King of *Bohemia*, Sonne unto the Emperour *Henry* the seuenth, and the Father of the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, who dyed in the yeere 1348 In this Citie is kept also the Court, or Provinciall Councill, consisting of a President, a certaine number of Counsellours, Recorders, Secretaires, and other inferiour Officers. In this Court they either plead their causes in high Dutch, or French, as the Suters are borne in the parts, either fronting upon Germanie, or France, that they may understand one an other the better. For in the Towne of *Luxenburg*, *Arlon*, *Rodemaker*, *Theonville*, and some others, they speake Dutch, but those of *Ivois*, *Mommedy*, *Marvil*, and *Danvilliers* speake French, and therefore their Lawyers and Officers must speake, and understand both these tongues. The Appeales from this Court must come to the Parlament of *Machlyne*, where all their evidences and writing are truely translated into French.

Arlon. *Arlon* whereof wee haue spoken euen now, is seated upon the ridge of a hill, being twelue Miles from *Luxenburg*, and 18. from *Mommedy*: It had wont to be a prettie towne, but now is much decayed by the warrs.

Rodemaker. *Rodemaker* lyeth 9. Miles from *Luxenburg*, and is a small Towne with a strong Castle in it.

Theonville. *Theonville* called in Dutch *Dietenhoven*, whereof we haue spoken before, is very commodiously seated upon the leftside of the *Mosell*, some 12. Miles from *Luxenburg*, and as farre from *Metz* in *Lorreine*. It hath a very faire bridge ouer the riuer, and is a faire, strong, and a wel fortifyed Towne. *Reginus* calleth it in Latin *Theolon Villa*, and saith that *Charles* the great came often times thether a honting.

Gravenmakere. *Gravenmakere*, and *Koninghmakere* are two small Townes lying upon the *Mosell*, three Miles distant one from an other, and 15. from *Luxenburg*.

Dierich. Also *Dierick* is seated upon the small riuer of *Sure*, some 15. Miles from *Luxenburg*.

Vireton. *Vireton*, and *Echternacht* are two prettie townes, lying a good way one from an other, but of a like distance of 18. Miles from *Luxenburg*.

Viande. *Viandē*, or as somewrite *Viandale*, lyeth upon a brooke 21. Miles from the Capitall towne of this Countrie, and is a Countrie belonging to the house of *Nassavv*.

Bastonake. *Bastonake*. lyeth in the Forest of *Ardenna*, nine miles from *Nevv-Castle*, and 24 from *Luxenburg*. It is a reasonable faire towne commonly called *the Paris of Ardenne*: because of the great Mercate of Cattaile, and Corne, which is kept in it, and whether the whole Countrie resorts to the great accommodation and benefit of this place. Between *Arlon*, and Saint *Hubert* there are some Villages in this Forest, wherin they haue gott a strange custome, in the same manner as the Spanish women haue: for when they accompanie the dead Corpses of their husbands to their graues, they howle, cry, and make a dolefull noize a long the streets, pull the haire from their heads, and scratch their faces with their nailes, as if they were madd and franticK, which manners are rather fitting for Pagans, then Christians.

Mommedy is seated upon the topp of a high hill, under which runneth the river of *Chiers*, being some 29 miles from *Luxenburg*, & twelue from *Danvilliers*. It is a reasonable faire, and a strong towne. *Mommedy.*

Nieu-Castle in *Ardenne* is fifteene miles from *Ivois*, and seuen and twenty from *Luxenburg*, it is a prettie towne, but not so faire, and stronge as it hath bene heretofore. *Nieu-Castle*

Danvilliers is 36 miles from *Luxenburg*, and 12 from *Verdun* in *Lorreine*. The one halfe of *Marville* belongeth to the Duke of *Luxenburg*, the other to those of Lorreine, and therefore is called *Ville commune*, that is the *Common tovvne*: it is seated upon the *Chiers*, and is 36 miles distant from *Luxenburg*. *Danvilliers* *Marville*

La Roche in *Ardenne*, and *Durby* lie of a like farrnesse from *Luxenburg*, to wit, 36 miles, and are two good places, which beare the title of an Earledome. *La Roche* *Durby.*

S. Vyt though it be but small; yet is it a very fine and pleasant towne, being 32 miles from *Luxenburg*, and belongeth likewise to the Illustrious house of *Nassavv*. *S. Vyt.*

Some six miles further then S. *Vyt* is from *Luxenburg*, lyeth *Salme*, a rich, and a populous towne, which beareth also the title of a Countie. *Marche*, or (as some call it) *Mars in Famenne*, is an ancient, and a reasonable faire towne, lying about fortie miles from *Luxenburg*. For Brevities sake wee will passe by the Villages, and onely mention those three, which are now demanteled: namely, *Ivois*, being 36 miles from *Luxenburgh*, and 12 from *Mommedy*. Formerly it was a faire, and a strong towne, but anno 1552 was taken in by the French, and afterward by the treatie of peace, between France and Spaigne was surrendred againe into the handes of *Philip* the second King of Spaigne: upon condition, that the walls thereof should be razed and slighted, as likewise in stead thereof *Tervvanen*, which should never be walled againe. *Salme.* *Marche.* *Ivois.*

Chiny, being as farre likewise from *Luxenburg*, was demanteled by the warrs, but now the walls litle by litle are repaired, and (though it belonged to the Arche-Duke) yet it hath but the title of an Earledome, the iurisdiction thereof reacheth ouer some Townes, Villages, and Lordships, in so much, that when any Mandates are sent out from the provinciall Court of the Dukedome, they add unto the name of the Duke of *Luxenburg*, the title of Earle of *Chiny*. *Chiny.*

About some 33 miles from *Luxenburg*, upon the *Chiers* lyeth *La Ferte*, formerlie a pretty towne, and is yet in a reasonable state at this day, though it be unwalled, and part of the Castle decayed. Wee will conclude the description of this Dukedome with the Rivers, the chiefest whereof are the *Mosell*, and the *Maze*. The *Mosell* springeth out of the *Mount Vogesus*, not farre from the head of a river called *Arar*, a litle aboue a Village named *Bussans*, and comming from the Southeast, taketh his course towards the Northwest, & runneth through the townes named *l'Estraye*, *Remiremont*, *Espinael*, *Charmes*, and *Bagon*, and at last watering diverse Countries, falleth into the Rhyne at *Covelens*. The French call the name of this river *Moselle*, and the Latine *Mosella*. This river is highly commended for the clearenesse of the water thereof, and the abundance of delicate fishe which is taken in it. Touching the *Meuse*, or *Maze* we haue spoken of the head-spring thereof elswere, and thus much of the Dutchie of *Luxenburg*. *La Ferte.* *Rivers.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF GELDERS.

GELDERS now named *Gelderland*, formerly called *Ponthus*, was first made a Seigneurie anno 878. by the Emperour *Charles* surnamed the *Balde*. The first Lord was *VVichard de Pont*, who with his brother built the Castle of *Pont-Gelre*, which is now the towne of *Gelders*, and giueth denomination to the whole Countrie. Though some Authours write, that it is fecht from *Gelduba*, a towne heretofore lying upon the Rhene (as Cornel. Tacitus witnesseth) but is now so wholly ruined, that there is not so much as a stone left, or any remembrance of it: Some relate that in the time of the said Emperour, there was in this Countrie a great, a cruell, and a venemous Beast, which lurked under a tree, that spared neither man, nor beast: but devoured all which came in his way, so that the Inhabitants were driuen to abandon that part, and hide themselues in caues & holes. Now it is said that the two Sonnes of the Lord *Pont*, marking what harme this beast did, by craft gott under it, and after they had wrestled a lōg time together ouercame it. In remembrance of which victorie, the said Lord built a Castle not farre from the *Mase* upon a riuer called the *Neers*, and named the same *Gelre*, because the said Beast had wont to cry so: bet whether this be true or a fable, we leaue it to the judgment of the benevolent Reader. *Marlian* and *Munster* write, that this Countrie in the dayes of *Iulius Cæsar* was inhabited by the *Menapii*, and the *Sicambri*: but wee will leaue this to be disputed of by Geographers, and will proceede forward to the site thereof.

The Bounds. *Gelderland* is bounded on the North with the Countrie of *Over-Yssell*, and the Southerne Sea: On the Southside partly with the *Mase*, which separateth it from *Brabant*, and partly with the Dukedome of *Gulick*: on the Eastside lyeth the *Rhene*, & a part of *Cleveland*, and on the West with *Holland*, and the Bishoprick of *Vtrecht*. The property. It is a plaine Countrie having not manie hills in it, but diverse pleasant and profitable woods, among the rest the *Echtervvood*, which lyeth Northwest from *Arnhem*. The Soile. The soile is very fruitfull in euerie place, especially for bearing of Corne, and the lower grounds, which lie neere the Rhene, the Maze, and the Whale, are full of excellent grasse for the feeding of Cattaile, which are therein abundāce. Th Temperature. But this fertilitie, and fruitfulnesse is not alike in all place throughout Gelderlād, for towards the *Velovve*, it is barren, hillie, and unfruitfull. It hath a very pure, and a good aire. Before the times of *Otho de Pont*, *Lupoldus*, and *VVichardus* his Sonne, there ruled ouer Gelderland some Lords of the house of *Austria*. For Martin Lord of *Austria*, had a Sonne named *Lambert* from whom the first Gouvernours of Gelderland were descended. For this Countrie Anno 1351. (as Richard *VVasseburg* testifieth) was gouverned by *Gnidus*, or as some say by *Leopold* the youngest Sonne of this *Lambert*. *Charles the great* Emperour of Rome adorned with his presence the towne of *Nieu-megen*, enriching it with divers ornaments; as being then the Capitall city of *Gelderland*, and left it to his posteritie, till that the Lords of *Pontus*, tooke the Gouvernment upon them, and made it their inheritance. We intend not to fetch the pedegree of the Lords thereof so farre, but passing by the Lords of *Pont*, and the Gouvernment of *VVichardus*, *Gerlacus*, *Godefridus*, *Mengosus*, and *VViburgus*, will beginne with Otho of Nassaw. He then having married the daughter of *VVichard* the third, called *Adelheida*, obtained the Countrie of *Gelders*, & in regard of his noble birth (for he was descended from the *Othoes*, Dukes of *Saxonie*) and courage in the warres of Henry the third, in the yeere CIↃLXXIX. as *Lazius*, and the Chronicle of *Zeeland* mention, or as *Aquilius* relateth anno LXI. was then created Earle, and left his Sonne *Gerard*, whome he had procreated by his wife *Adelheida* heire of *Gelderland*: and by a second wife called *Sophia* the daughter of *VVichman* Earle of *Gelderland*, he gott *Gerlacus*, who succeeded him in the Earledome of *Zutphen*. He dying withont issue, this Earledome was annexed to *Gelderland*: so that *Gerart* left to his Sonne *Henry* both these Earledomes: to which his wife *Seynara* (or as some write *Seynarda*, the daughter of *Godefroy* the third Duke of *Brabant*) brought him for her dowrie the Velowe. He left behinde him two Sonnes, called *Gerard*, and *Otho*. The Eltest made warres against the Bishop of *Vtrecht* for the *Velovv*; after him *Otho* the second, tooke that warre upon him and succeeded him in his livings. After him *Gerard* the third attained unto this Earledome, who being deceased, *Otho* the third surnamed the *Lame*, had it by inheritance. The Chronicles mention that William Earle of *Holland*, who then bare the title of Emperour, morgaged unto him for a great summe of money the towne of Nieumegen, upō this condition, if the said money were not repayd upō the day appointed, that then the said *Otho*, & his successours should enioy the said towne as their inheritance for euer. This same *Otho* was the first that encompassed *Ruermond*, *Arnhem*, *Bommel*, *Goch*, *Hardervvycke*, and *VVagening* with walls. His Sonne *Reinald* succeeded him in the Gouvernment, and after him *Reinald* the second, who was in such grace & favour with the Emperour *Lodvvicke*, and the seuen Prince-Electours, that in the yeere 1339. upon the 14. of Aprill at the Dyel of *Frāckfort* he was created Duke of *Gelderland*. But after he had gouverned fouretеen yeeres, there hapned a great quarrell and a warre, betweene him and his younger brother *Edvvard*, who overthrew him in a bataile, and kept him prisoner ten yeeres. This *Edvvard* being deceased, the intestine trouble began againe betweene his

DUCATUS
GELDRIÆ
novissima descriptio.
Auctore
Balthazaro Flor. a Berckenrode.
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus et typis æneis
Henrici Hondij.
Anno Domini 1629.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
BRABANTIÆ
DE MAYERYE VAN 'S HERTOGENBOSCH
LEODIENSIS DIOECESIS PARS
PEELLANDT
Kempen landt
COMITATUS HOORN
PARS
Die Peel Locus Paludosus
TLANT VAN KESSEL
TLANT VAN KUYCK
RAVESTEYN
IULIACENSIS DUCATUS PARS
DE VOGDY
MOEURS
Meridies
Eyndhoven
Helmont
Weert
Maeseyck
Ruremonde
Venlo
Gennep
Grave
Bruggen
Kempen
Orsoy
Wesel
Santen
Goch

cidens
52
DE
ZUYDER
ZEE
Utrecht
Amersfoort
Naerden
Muyden
Harderwyck
Elburg
Wageninge
Nimmegen
Arnhem
Doesburg
Zutphen
Deventer
Lochem
Boecholt
GOYLANT
PARS
ULTRA
IECTINUS
TRANSISU
ZUTPHANIÆ
COMIT.
PARS
TWEN
TE PARS
Septentrio
Oriens
52

two sisters *Margret*, and *Marie*, who made warre one against another, which continued so long till *Margret* dyed without *Issue*: and that *VVilliam* the Sonne of *Mary*, who was Duke of Gulick, was called to be Duke of *Gelderland*, and Earle of *Zutphen*. His brother *Reinald* the fourth succeeding him dyed also without heires. Now his sister *Mary* had by her husband Iohn of *Arkel* a Sonne (named *VVilliam of Arkel*) who inherited the Dukedome, after the Death of this Iohn which William a fore said murdered at *Gorichom*, and left no Children behinde him. After whose decease his sister *Mary*, had the Dukedome of Gelderland giuen her in Marriage, who brought it to her husband *Iohn of Egmond* Lord of the *Betovve*. Shee barre him a Sonne named *Arnald*, who disputed with *Adolph* Earle of *Bergh* for the Dukedomes of *Gelderland* and *Gulick*, whereupon the Emperour *Sigismund* gaue the right, and possession thereof to the Earle of *Bergh*. But Arnald having married the daughter of *Adolph* Duke of *Cleue*, by the help of his Father in law recouvered the Dukedome of *Gelderland*, by force af armes from the sonne of *Adolph* Earle of *Bergh*, called *Rupert*: whom *Mary* the widdowe of *Reynald*, the third Duke of Gelders, had marryed. This Duke *Arnald* being cast into a prison by his Ambitious Sonne *Adolph*, was released out of it by Charles of *Burgoundie*; and gouverning but two yeeres after, disinheriting his Sonne for his unworthinesse, sold his Countrie unto Charles Duke of *Burgundie*, and by will declared him his heire. He then both by purchase and inheritance, having obtained this Dukedome, ruled ouer it, till the yeere 78 in which time he dyed at *Nancy*. Afterward his daughter *Mary* succeeded him, and her husband *Maximilian* Sonne unto *Fredrick* the Emperour. But *Charles* of *Egmond* Sonne unto *Adolph*, was called out of France by the States of *Gelderland*, who being wearie of the Burgunian Gouverment, with great ioy and reioycing made him Duke of *Gelderland*, and *Zutphen*. He governed ouer it almost to the end of his daies, and at last being sicke, made William the Sonne of Iohn Duke of *Cleue* his heire. Who for a time though greatly against the will of the Emperour Charles the fifth, gouverned it. But at length having a great part of the Dukedome of Gulick taken from him, and being cruelly persecuted by the Emperour, seing in what a badd case he and his Countrie was, cIↃIↃXLIII. in the armie before *Venlo* was forced to aske the Emperour forgiuenesse: after which it was agreed on both sides, that the Duke should giue ouer his possession of *Gelderland*, and renounce his oath made unto the States, and Inhabitants thereof, with condition also that the Emperour should restore unto him all his Countrie of *Gulick*, saving two townes, to wit, *Hensbergh*, and *Sittart*. And thus those of Gelderland, who were before free, came under the obedience of these Princes, yet so that they retained their ancient Lawes, Priviledges, and Stats.

The ancient Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of Gelderland were heretofore a warlike and a vailliant people: for the Romans ouer came them rather by craft then by force of armes, as ye may read in Tacitus. Appianus relateth that 500 of the Sicambri, which were the ancient people of Gelders, routed and beate 5000 Romane Horsmen, and slewe 700 of them dead upon the place, which was no small tryall of their valour. Wee reade also that their was a regiment of the *Sicambri* which serued under the *Romans*, and built a towne upon the *Danubius* which the *Hungarians* call *Scambry* from the *Sicambri*, which may be proued by this inscription cutt in a stone, digged out of the ground (as *Lazius* mentioneth) in the time of *Mathias Corvinus* King of Hungarie, which was this:

LEGIO SICAMBRORVM HIC PRÆSIDIO COLLOCATA CIVITATEM ÆDIFICAVERE, QVAM EX SVO NOMINE SICAMBRIAM VOCAVERVNT.

That is:

The Legion of the Sicambri lying here in Garnison, built this tovvne and called it Sicambria after their ovvne name.

But this (which many thinke to be a fable,) we leaue to the iudgment of the Reader: howsoeuer, the people of Gelderland are yet to this day no lesse warlike, and couragious then their Ancestours were, which might be showne by diverse of their actions, and which would be too long to rehearse here. But for civilitie, humanitie and learning, they excell farre their forefathers, who were very rude and a cruell people: for Horace called them *Feroces & cæde gaudentes*, that is, fierce and murderous, and thus much in briefe of the Generall nature, manners and propertie of the people of Gelderland.

The walled Townes in this Dukedome (besides *Zutphen* with seuen Townes under it, being an Earledome of it selfe) are foureteen, namely *Nimmeghen*, *Arnhem*, *Ruermond*, (which are the three Capitall Cities) *Tiel*, *Bommel*, *Hardervvick*, *VVagening*, *Hattum*, *Elburgh*, *Gelders*, *Venlo*, *VVachtendonck*, *Strale*, and *Erckelens*. Besides these there are in Gelderland, & the Earledome of *Zutphen*, other places, which heretofore were walled; but now by the warrs are wholly demantled, or at least part of them slighted, as *Battenburg*, *Gent*, *Monfort*, *Echbrug*, *Meppel*, and some others: which neverthelesse retaine to this day their towne freedoms, and Priviledges. There are in this Dukedome aboue three hundred Villages with steeples & bells in them. The States of this principality consists in Barrons, Gentlemen, and the foure chiefe Townes, to wit, *Nieu-megen*, *Arnhem*, *Ruermond*, and *Zutphen*, whereof (as of the others) wee will speake in the discription of the Map following. *Tovvnes.*

Nieu-megen as *Gerhardus Geldenhaurius* witnesseth, being a burger of the same City, was first founded by *Magus* King of the *Gaules*, who called it after his owne name *Magus*. But afterward *Bato* King of the *Catti*, comming into this Countrie, tooke great delight aswell in the pleasant situation, as in the antiquitie of this place; seing that it began to decay, reedified, enlarged, and made three walls about it, since which time, and euer since it hath borne the name of *Novimagus*, that is, *Nevv-magen* or *Nieu-meghen*. The same *Geldenhaurius*, relateth moreover, that the *Betavvers* (which he calleth the *Batavians*) choose this towne for the Metropolitan seate of their Empire, therefore the Countrie lying about it, yet to this day is called the Empire of *Nieumegen*. For this towne was called in Latine *pes imperii*, that is, the *foote of the Empire*, because (as some write) *Charles the Great* advanced it to the dignity of one of the three chiefe Imperiall Townes: namely *Aken* the first, *Nieumegē* the second, and *Theonvill* the third. *Nieumegen* is seated upon the rising of a hill, under which an arme of the Rhene runneth, called the *VVhael*, where it is very broad: It is a strong, a great, and a populous towne, whose inhabitants after they came under the house of *Austria*, betooke themselues to Marchandise and Learning, whereas before they were onely addicted to the use of armes. The Collegiall Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Stephen*, out of which Church of late yeeres there was digged a stone, which had *Nieu-megen*

had Letters cutt in it with Latine verses: the sense whereof we haue brought into these English Rymes:

Eleven hondert yeeres aboue the fiftie five
After that Iesus Christ *vvas borne in this life,*
VVhen Fredrik *Prince of peace & Emperour of renovvne*
Brought to her former frame that vvorck, that in the tovvne
Of Nimmegen had laine a long time in decay,
And vvas by Iulius *first erected in his day:*
VVho, though he did possesse a reigne more glorious like,
Iet vvas he not by farre this Prince of peace alike.

Among the ancient structures in this Citie, the Chiefest is that faire and old Castle called *Valkenburg* lying upon the top of a high hill, which commaunds the whole Towne. The Inhabitants say, that it was built by Iulius Cæsar. There hath bene found in this towne, & about it many Antiquaries of the old Romanes, as Medalls & faires stones belonging to sumptuous buildings, and Tombes. As likewise by the Whael side hath bene found diverse remainders, and ruines of Romane workes, made (as is imagined) in the time when the Romane Garnisō lay there: which place beareth the name of the *Romish foote* yet to this day.

Nieu-megē. *Nieu-megen* is a Burrow-Countie, a free-towne & a fee farme of the Empire, which may coine money by their owne authoritie, as other imperiall townes had wont to doe. All appeales of this towne come not to the Chancerie of Gelderland, but had wont to goe directly to *Aken*, acknowledging no other imperiall supremacie, but onely to send euery yeere a gloue full of Pepper, as an homage they owed to the Empire. Neverthelesse the Dukedome of Gelders hath jurisdiction and Soueraintie ouer it; and the States of this Countrie may coine money in their owne names, and haue as great a Commaund ouer it, as ouer the other townes of Gelderland. Vnder the quarter of Nieumegen, (which is the Chief City of the Dukedome) is first the Burg-Countie of Nieumegen: then the townes of *Tiel*, *Bommel*, and *Bommelsvvard*, the libertie of *Gent*, and the Vpper and Nether *Betovv*, which is called by manie *Batavia*. How *Nieumegen* in the yeere 1248. came under the Commaund, and dominion of the Dukes of *Gelders*, was for this cause. Count *Otho* the second of *Gelders*, lent unto Count *VVilliam* of *Holland* King of the Romans, one and twentie thousand Markes of silver, with this proviso, that if the said money were not repayd him upon a certaine day and time prefixed, that then he should forfeyt unto him the towne, with the libertie, and the jurisdiction thereof: this was confirmed & ratifyed by the Emperour *Rudolphus* the second, & so the money being not repayd, *Nieumegen* upon certaine conditions was incorporate into the Principalitie of *Gelders*.

Arnhem. *Arnhem* was called by *Cornelius Tacitus* and other ancient Authours *Arenacum*; it lyeth on the right side of the *Rhyne*. About an English Mile from it the Rhyne devideth himselfe into two braunches, betweene *Nieumegē*, & *Duesbourg*, which are about nine English miles distant from it. It is a larg, and a faire City, well built, having a goodly Church in it. The Citie of *Arnhem* had wont in former times to be the seate of the Dukes of *Gelders*. Here is held the Provinciall Court, and *Chancery* for Gelderland and Zutphen, consisting of a Chancellour, and ten Counsellours. They cannot appeale from the sentences of this Court, but by favour may procure a Revision. Moreover King *Philip* the second of Spaigne, as Duke of *Gelders*, erected in Arnhem a Chamber of Accounts, and established in it two *Masters of Accounts*, an *Auditour*, and a *Secretaire*. *Arnhem* is the chiefe towne of one of the foure quarters of *Gelderland*, including *Zutphen* under it. To which jurisdiction belong *VVagening*, *Hattum*, *Hardervvyck*, and *Elburgh*, all lying in the *Velovve*. Neere unto *Arnhem* their lyeth also an other Nooke of Land, called the *Velovve Zoom*, whereof one part of it reacheth almost to *Zutphen*, and the other to *VVagening*. In which are rich meddowes, where they feede many Cattaile.

Roermonde. Vpon the Mouth of the riuer of *Roer*, which runneth into the *Maze*, is seated the towne of *Roermonde*, which is well inhabited, faire and rich, and which by nature and fortification is strong. The Cathedrall Church was consecrated to the *Holy Ghost*, and of late yeeres at the request of the King of Spaigne, the Pope of *Rome* made it a Bishopricke. *Roermonde* is the second quarter of *Gelderland*, under which these townes resorts, namely *Venlo*, *Gelders*, *Strale*, *VVachtendonck*, and *Erckelens*, with the Liberties of *Monfort*, *Echt*, and *Nieuvverstadt*, as also those of *Kessel*, *Midle* & *Krieckenbeeck*. The Countrie round about *Roermonde* is exceeding fruitfull, having fine Meddowes, & yeelding all things necessarie for the use of man. *Venlo* and *Strale* anno 1632. was besieged, and taken in by the illustrious *Henry Frederick Prince of Orange*, and all that quarter (saving Gelders it selfe) came under the Gouvernment of the States of the Vnited Provinces.

Hattum. *Hattum* is a small towne, but very strong, lying upon the left side of the *Issell*, sixe English Miles from *Elburgh*. It hath a strong Castle in it, the Wall whereof is 24. foote thick.

Vpon the Eastside of the Southerne Sea lyeth *Elburgh*, a small towne, some sixe miles distant from *Hardervvyck*.

Hardervvyck. *Hardervvyck* is seated upon the *South Sea*; it was heretofore a Village; but anno 1229. was walled, & made a towne by Count *Otho* the second of *Gelderland*. The States of the Dukedome of *Gelderland*, and the Earledome of *Zutphen* haue of late yeeres erected in it an *Illustrious Schoole*, such a one as *Eaton* is in England.

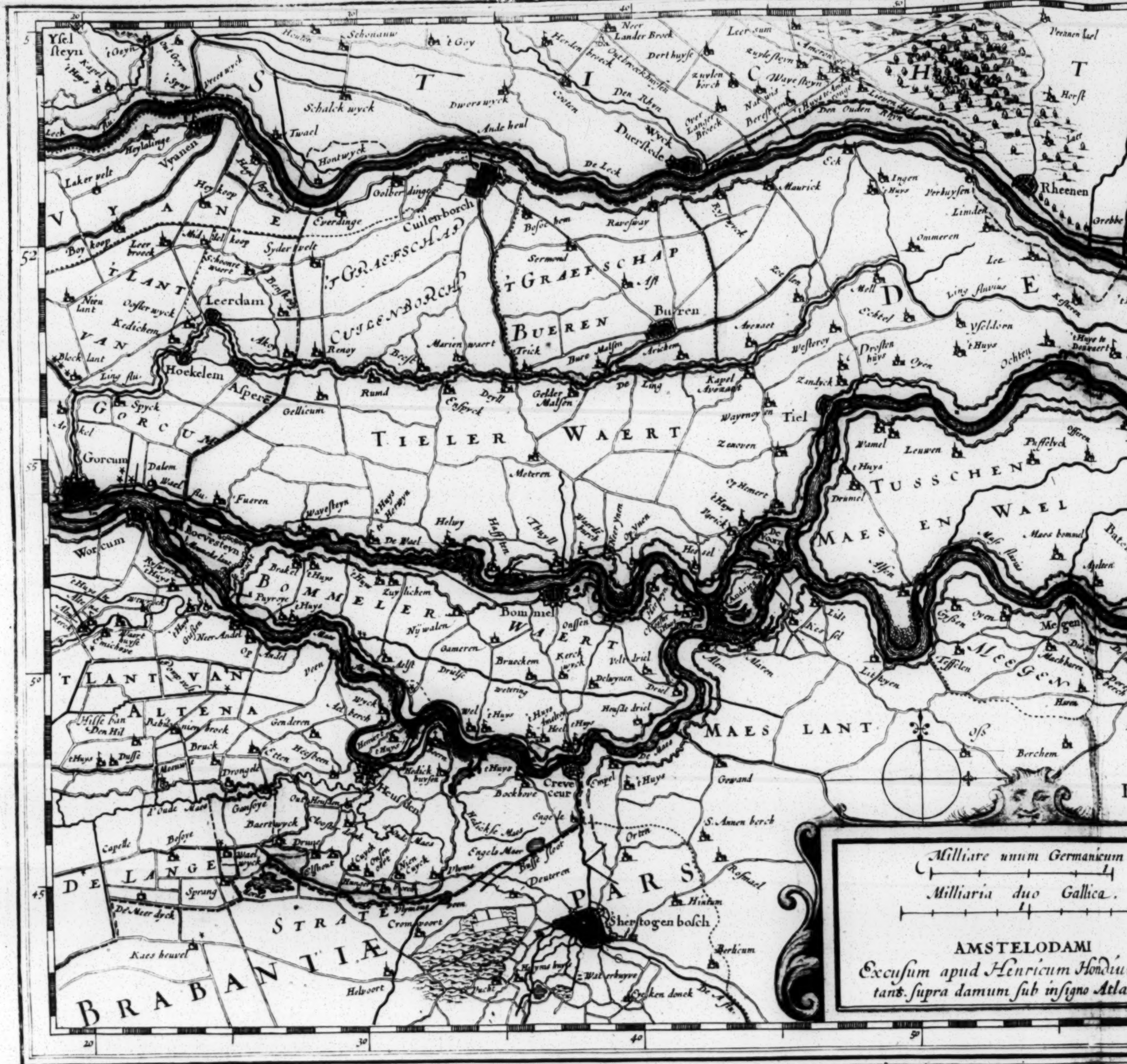
VVagening. *VVagening* is a very ancient towne, which peradventure is that which Cornelius Tacitus in his times calleth *Vada*. It is a small towne but reasonable well fortified.

Tiel. *Tiel* lyeth on the right side of the *VVhaele*, sixe English Miles from *Bommel*. It is a strong towne, whose jurisdiction reacheth ouer the whole Ile, called *Tieler-vvard*.

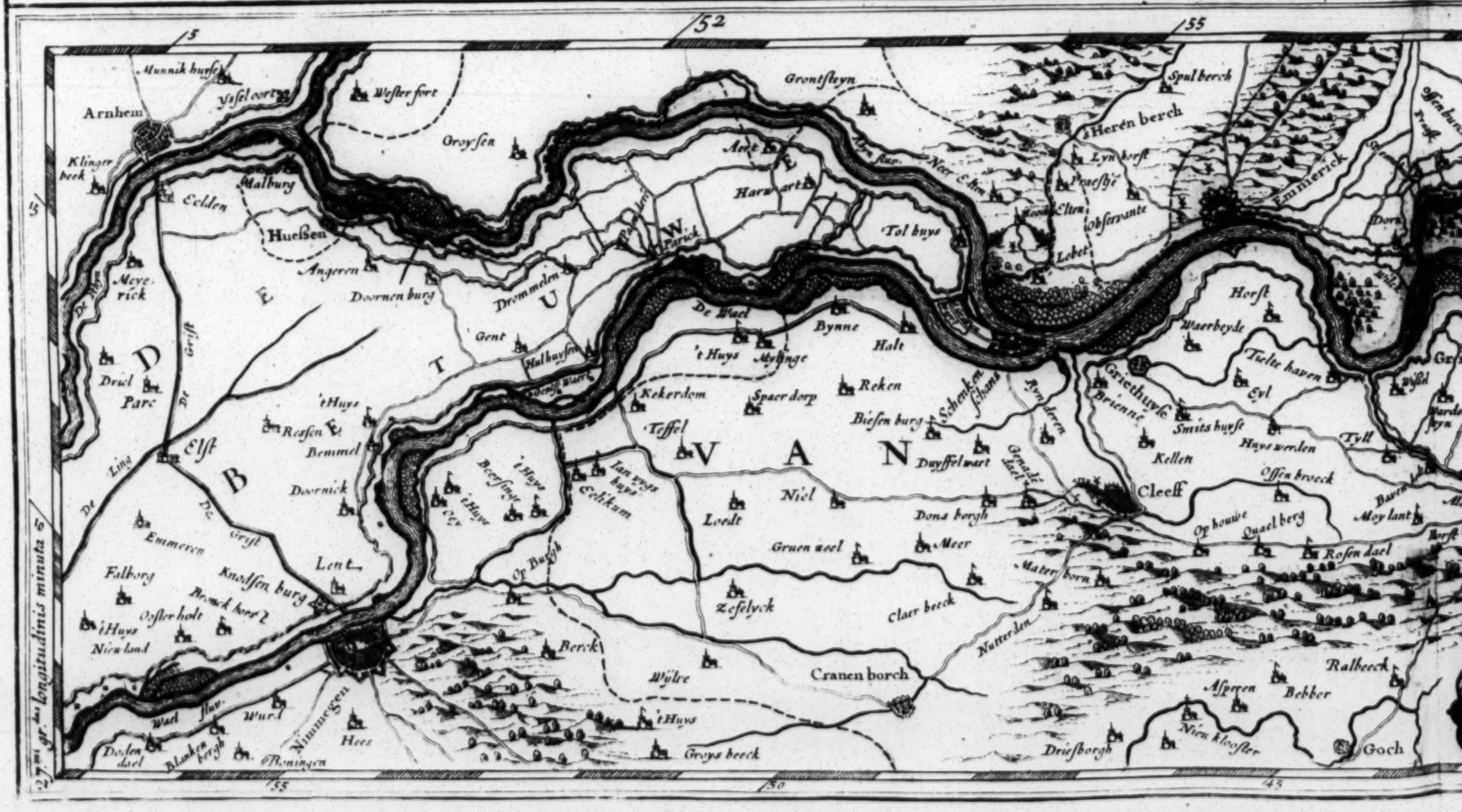
Bommel. Vpon the left side of the *VVhael* lyeth *Bommel*, a prettie, fine, strong towne, from whence the *VVard* beareth the name. It is an Iland made betweene the Rhyne, and the Mase, which encompassed it round about. It is the same (as *Guicciardine* saith) which *Iulius Cæsar* calleth the Iland of the *Batavians*, Famous in our times for holding out against the *Admirant of Aragon*, who had strongly besieged it, and which was relieued by *Prince Maurice* of famous memorie: who removing frō thence built afterward *S. Andreas Schanse*, lying upon a point of land, that Commaundeth the *VVael*, and the *Maze*, which Prince Maurice also tooke in, & the souldiers serving on the Arch-Dukes side, for want of pay gaue it ouer, came into the States seruice, and which are called to this day *the Nevvgeuse*.

Gelders. *Gelders* is the towne, which giueth name to the whole Dukedome, it is very strong, lying some sixe English miles from *Strale* betvveene the *Mase*, and the *Rhyne* in a low and Moorish place. *Marquesse Spinola* to the excessiue charge of the Countrie, cutt a fare, or riuer with many redouts upon it, from *Rhyne-bergh* to *Gelders*, and from thence to *Venlo*, as a passage to bring commoditie by water out of the Rhyne, to those quarters; and with all to hinder the incursions of the States souldiers, which now by the taking in of *Venlo*, *Roermond*, *Strale*, and *Rhyneberch*, is lost labour and come to nothing.

Strale. *Strale* is also a small towne fortified, which was



Yselsteyn
Schalck wyck
Twael
Hontwyck
Dwers wyck
Ande heul
Duerstede
De Leck
Rheenen
Vyanen
Heylalinge
Laker velt
Everdinge
Cuilenborch
Oolberdinge
Syderveelt
Leer broeck
T'GRAEFSCHAP
CULENBORCH
T'GRAEFSCHAP
BUEREN
Bueren
Maurick
Ingen
Ommeren
Lienden
Leerdam
Hoeckelem
Asperen
Gellicum
Rumd
Geldermalsen
Zandwyck
Tiel
T'LANT VAN VYANEN
T'LANT VAN GORCUM
TIELER WAERT
TUSSCHEN MAES EN WAEL
Gorcum
Dalem
Worcum
Loevesteyn
Fueren
Wayesteyn
Heslwy
BOMMELER WAERT
Bommel
Ossen
Hedel
Rossum
Kerck dries
Gameren
Bruckem
Druyse
Ameyde
Hoerwel
Lithoyen
MEEGEN
Megen
Macharen
Heeswyck
Berchem
Oss
T'LANT VAN ALTENA
Genderen
Heusden
Drongele
Creve coeur
Bockhove
Engelen
Engelse Maes
MAES LANT
Orten
S. Annen berch
Rosmael
Hintum
Deuteren
Sherstogen bosch
DE LANGE STRATE
BRABANTIÆ PARS
Capelle
Besoye
Waelwyck
Sprung
Drunen
Vlymen
Cromvoort
Helvoort
Vucht
Kaes heuvel
Berlicum
Crycken donck
Milliare unum Germanicum
Milliaria duo Gallica.
AMSTELODAMI
Excusum apud Henricum Hondiu
tant. supra damum sub insigno Atla
20
30
40
50
52
55
50
45



Arnhem
Munnik huys
Yseloort
Wester fort
Groysen
Grontsteyn
Spul berch
Heren berch
Lyn horst
Elten
Emmerick
Klinger beeck
Eelden
Malburg
Huessen
Angeren
Doornen burg
Drommelen
Aert
Harwaert
Tol huys
Lobet
Meyerick
Driel
Parc
Elst
Gent
Halbuysen
De Wael
Bynne
Halt
Horst
Waerbeyde
Griethuysen
Brienne
Kekerdom
Spaer dorp
Reken
Biesen burg
Schencken schans
Tuiste haven
Eyl
Smits huys
Kellen
Huys werden
Tyll
Bemmel
Ressen
Doornick
Lent
Emmeren
Falborg
Knodsen burg
Oosterholt
Nieu land
Tessel
VAN
Niel
Loedt
Gruen weel
Dons borgh
Meer
Cleeff
Op houwe
Quael berg
Rosen dael
Moy lant
Ossen broeck
Materborn
Zeselyck
Claer beeck
Nutterden
Cranen borch
Wylre
Berck
Ralbeeck
Asperen
Bebber
Nieu klooster
Goch
Driesborgh
Nimmegen
Wurd
Hees
Groys beeck
Waal flu.
Blanken bergh
Ooster Nieuwe minuta
52
55
5

DESCRIPTIO FLUMINUM
RHENI, VAHALIS et MOSÆ
a Rheno Berca ad Goricomium usque, comprehendens
IMPERIUM NOVIOMAGENSE, BATAVIAM, TIELÆ et BOMELII INsulas, regionesque conterminas.
Milliare unum Germanicum.
Milliaria duo Gallica.
Arnhem
Wageninge
DE VELUWE
BETUWE
'T RYCK VAN NIMMEGEN
Nimmegen
TLANT VAN CLEEF
Cranenborch
Cleeff
Zevenaer
Ravesteyn
TLANT VAN RAVESTEYN
TLANT VAN CUYCK
Calcar
Wesel
Burick
Alphen
Rhynberck

taken in also by the *Prince of Orange* Anno 1632.

Venlo. *Venlo* is a fine strong towne, lyingh upon the right side of the *Maze*, this also was besieged, and taken in by his Excellence the *Prince of Orange* in the yeere 1632.

VVachtendonck. *VVachtendonck* lying upon the river of *Niers*, sixe miles from Gelders, was slichted and made neutrall.

Erckelens. *Erckelens* lyeth upon the Frontiers of the Dukedome of *Gulick*, some 12 English miles from *Roermonde*. The soile about this towne is exceeding fruitfull: and thus much in briefe touching the walled townes of *Gelderland*. For the unwalled, whereof wee haue spoken before, we will omit for brevities sake: onely this, that *Batenbourg*, one of the same places (as the report goes) is very ancient, being the first Bourrough, or Castle, which *Bato* (aboue said) built, and called it after his owne name. Wee would now conclude the description of Gelderland; but seing there are two Earledomes lying within the Precincts of this Princedome, namely, *Kuylenburgh*, and *Buren*, wee cannot omit to touch them briefely.

Kuylenburgh. *Kuylenburgh* then is a Lordship of a larg commaund, and iurisdiction, lying upon the left side of the river of *Leck*, three English miles from *Buren*. It is a question vvhether it be under the commaund of the Dutchie of Gelders, or no. Howsoeuer, it is a fee simple of it selfe, and for that reason vvas created an Earledome, by *Philip* the second King of Spaigne, having many large Priviledges and freedomes belonging to it.

Buren. *Buren* is neither a fee simple, nor a member of *Gelderland*, (as some vvrite) but a royaltie of it selfe, and notvvithstanding lyeth vvithin the limits of the said Dukedome. The tovvne is seated not farre from a small river called the *Ling*, upon a brooke named the *Molegracht*, three miles from *Tiel*. It is a prettie tovvne, and hath a fine and strong Castle, vvhich is 1360 paces about, & is adorned vvith 4 strong turrets and doub-ble moated. It hath likevvise the title of an Earledome, having iurisdiction ouer diverse Villages, and a good tract of Land. It belongeth at this present to his Excellence *Frederick Henry Prince of Orange*. And thus much of Gelderland in Generall.

THE FIRST DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF FLANDERS.

The Originall of the name. THOVGH the name of *Flanders* be not very ancient ; and that many menhaue their seuerall coniectures upon it : yet the originall from whence it came is not certainely knowe. *Scepperus*, and *Nannius* deriue it from *Flendre*, a high Dutch word, which signifieth a *Shaft*, because the *Flemmings* in the times of Warre, & Peace delighted greatly in shooting. *Meyerus* from a *Flaine*, or a *Custard*, which hath some resemblance to a standing water, or a Morash : whereof there are many about *Dixmude*, and *Vuerne*. *Marchantius* fetcheth it from a Dutch word *Vol-laenen*, that is, full of plashes, because the Sea casts much water into Flanders : others from *Flando*, as lying open to the windes : some againe from these two Dutch words *Vele andre* (that is *many others*) which being abbreviated maketh *Vlaendre*, as Allemania doth from *Alleman*, or Allmen, because many nations in ancient times inhabited Flanders. And surely this is the most probable, considering the names of these places demonstrate it : For *Suevegen*, and *Suevesel* are so named from the *Suevi*. *Cassel*, *Catsbergh*, and *Cathem* from the *Catthi*, *Gothem* from the *Getæ* or *Gothes*, and the *Sasz* of Gent from the Saxons, which inhabited thereabouts. To conclude, others againe fetch the name of *Flanders* from *Flandrina*, the wife of *Lidericus* the first Earle, and Forester of Flanders, and thus much for the name.

The bounds. This Countrie on the Southside, is bounded with *Artois*, *Hainault*, and a part of *Picardie*: On the East with *Hainault*, and *Brabant* : On the North with the maine Northerne sea, and with the Hound, or the mouth of the *Scheld*, which separateth Flanders from Zeeland: and on the West with the British, or English sea. From the *Scheld* ouer against Antwerpe, to the new banke by S. *Omars*, it is three daies iourney in length making 30 thousand Geometricall paces: and some 20 thousand in breath. *That is 96 English in length and 64 in breath* The aire is very sweete and pleasant, and the soile rich & fruitfull, especially in West Flanders, where there are many fine pastures, and Meddowes, for the feeding of Horse & Kine : so that Flanders aboundeth in Butter, Cheese, Wheate, and in all kinde of Fruitfull trees, timber for houses, and Shipping, and wood for fyring.

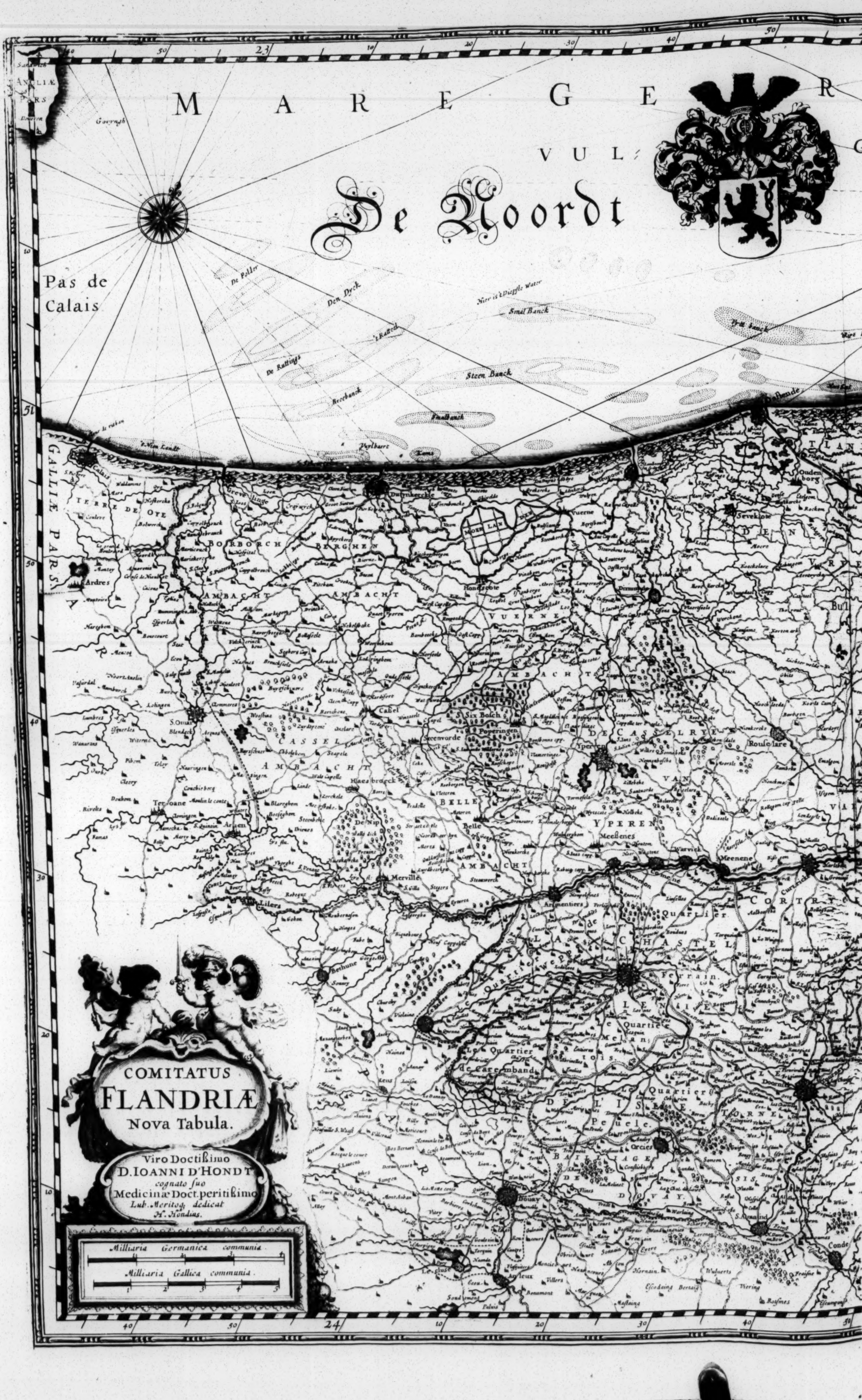
Fertility. The encrease of Cattaile is so fruitfull there, chiefly of sheepe within the Precinct of *Vuerne*, that oftentimes an *Evve* bringeth forth fiue, or sixe lambes; yea commonly three or foure, which they giue suck to and bring up. Now as *France* is accounted for the wealthiest Kingdome, *Millaine* for the wealthiest Dukedome, and *Venice* for the wealthiest Seigneurie : so may *Flanders* be held for the best, and richest Earledome in Christendome. It affordeth abundance of Sea and fresh-river fishe : and great store of all kind of foule, as Phesants, Partriges, Quailes, Heath-cocks, Bustards, Turkies, and huge Brugges Capons, besides divers other water foule. Neither doe they want Deere, Hares and Connies in the fields, woods, and Downes by the Seaside: their Castles and Gentlemens houses are environned with broade, and deepe moates. The Countrie of it selfe is exceeding pleasant, in regard of the variety, & abundance of all things, which may minister delight to the eye. There are some hills in Flanders, which are not very barren: upon two of them are built *Cassell*, & *Geersbergh*, two faire townes: The chiefest, & greatest wood, or forest is *Niepe*, lying within the iurisdiction of Cassel, & belongeth to the Earles of Flanders: In the midst whereof stādeth a Castle, called *VValle* wherein the Gouvernour dwelleth, and all the Officers appertaining to it; having a garnison of Souldiers in it, and is so strong, that it is accounted the key of Flanders.

The Rivers are the *Scheld*, whose head-spring beginning in *Picardie*, runneth trough *Camerick*, *Valenciennes*, *Condé*, *Dornick*, *Oudenaerd*, & *Gent*, where he receiveth the *Leye*, the *Lieve*, and the *Moer* into him, and there swelling, and growing bigger, taketh his course to *Dendermond*, where the *Dender* falleth into him, from thence to *Rupelmond*, so called from the mouth of the river, and then with a swift streame, falleth downe to *Antvverpe*, and so passing by *Lillo*, discharggeth himselfe at last with two large mouths into the Sea: whereof the one branch is called the *Hound*, running downe betweene *South-beverland*, & *Flanders* by *Flusshing*, and the other retaining still the name of the *Scheld*, disburdeneth himself into the maine Sea by *Zierick-sea*. *Rivers.* The *Leye* springeth out of a Fountaine, lying in the Village of *Lisbourg* in the Countie of S. *Paul*, hath an exceeding cleare streame, and is full of delicate fishe, and running by the ruinous Episcopall towne of *Tervane*, from thence to *Arien*, *Mergem*, *Stegers*, *Armentiers*, *VVaestene*, *Comene*, *VVerveke*, *Meenene*, *Cortrick*, *Harlebeke*, *VVackene*, and so passing by Deynse to Gent falleth into the *Schelde*. The lesser rivers are the *Dendre*, the *Lieve*, the *Yperlee*, the *Aa*, the *Scharpe*, the *Rupel*, the *Colme*, the *Iser*, and by the benefite whereof the townes in Flanders haue great trading, and grow rich by the commodiousnesse of the Sea, and these navigable rivers.

The Sea Havens, and port townes are these: *Duynkerck*, *Ostend*, *Sluyce*, *Nieuport*, *Grevling*, and the new Fort called the *Scheurke by Duynkercke*. The people here liue most by trading, that makes them rich and wealthie, which hath bene the cause, that the Inhabitants thereof, especially those of Gent, haue bene very seditious, & oftentimes rebelled against their Earles.

Townes. Flanders surpasseth all other Provinces of the Low Countries, in the number of Townes, & Villages: for if ye will giue credit to *Guicciardine* ye shall finde, that *Brabant* hath 44 walled, and unwalled townes, & 100 Villages: *Gelderland* with *Zutphen* 30 townes, and not many lesse then 300 Villages: *Luxenburgh* 23 townes, and 1159 Villages : *Holland* 32 townes, and aboue 400 Villages: *Zeeland* 12 townes, and 102 Villages: *Vtrecht* 5 townes & 70 Villages: *Overyssel* 18 townes, and 100 Villages: *Friezland*, with *Groyning* 13 townes, and 490 Villages: *Artois* 11 townes, and 854 Villages : *Hainault* 24 townes, and 950 Villages: Namur foure townes, & 182 Villages; but *Flanders* exceeds them all, and hath 62 walled & unwalled townes, and 1154 Villages.

Flanders is devided into three parts, namely *Flemmish* Flanders, *Gallike* Flanders, and *Emperiall* Flanders. *Gent* is the Metropolitan City of all this Earledome, whose Wall is seuen Miles in compasse. The City of *Ryssell* is the chiefe towne of *Gallike* Flanders. The Flemmings heretofore haue obtained many great Victories in *Syria*, *Palestina*, and *Ierusalem*, and *Victories.* wonne the City of *Antiochia*, where they overthrew (if that be true which the Chronicles report) a hundred thousand Turcks, under the conduct of *Robert* Earle


MARE GERM
VULG
De Noordt
Pas de Calais
ANGLIÆ PARS
GALLIÆ PARS
TERRE DE OYE
BORBORCH AMBACHT
BERGHEN AMBACHT
VUERNE AMBACHT
CASSEL AMBACHT
BELLE AMBACHT
YPEREN
DE CASSELRYE VAN
CORTRYC
LA CHASTEL
Quartier
Ferrain
Quartier de Carembaud
Quartier de Weppe
Quartier Melantois
DE LISLE
Peuele
BAILLAGE DE DOVAY
TORNESIS
Calais
Ardres
Grevelinge
Duynkercke
Cassel
Poperingen
Yperen
Meesenes
Armentiers
Merville
Bethune
Douay
Oostende
Oudenborg
Rouselare
Meenene
Conde
S. Omer
Steen Banck
Smal Banck
Den Dyck
COMITATUS
FLANDRIÆ
Nova Tabula.
Viro Doctißimo
D. IOANNI D'HONDT
cognato suo
Medicinæ Doct. peritißimo
Lub. Meritoq dedicat
H. Hondius.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

MANICUM
GO
Zee
WALCHEREN
Middelburg
Vere
Vlißingen
SCHOUWEN
Zierickzee
Brouwers hauen
Duve landt
DIÆ Over Flackee PARS
FLACKEE
Greveling
Volckerack
S. Anne landt
Goes
DE OOSTER SCHELDE
DE HONT ofte WESTER SCHELDE
Berge op zoom
Brugge
GHENT
ANTWERPEN
Hulst
Axel
tLand van Bevere
tLAND VAN WAES
Dendermonde
Aelst
Liere
MECHELEN
Vilvorden
BRUSSEL
LOEVEN
Sonich
Bosch
Enghien
Halle
Lessines
Geerbergh
Oudenaerde
camp veldt
Tiele

of *Flanders*, who was called also Robert of *Ierusalem*, because he hulp to take it in. For brevity sake: I will conceale diverse Victories of the other Earles, among the which *Baldvvin* for his valour was chosen Emperour of *Constantinople*. They haue carried themselues also vailliantly against other Nations, especially against the French, at the Battaile fougth by *Cortrick*, where they guined a great victorie in the field of *Groning*, and disconfited the Earle of *Artois*, Generall of the Armie, alyed to the King, the Lord of *Chastillon*, the Causer of the Warre, the Conestable of France; two Lord Marshalls of the Kingdome, eleuen Princes, and diuerse other men of great quality, as Earles. There were slaine also in this field 60. Barons, and more then eleuen hundred Gentlemen, and Officers, besides 22. thousand Foote, and 4. thousand Horsemen. So that they found in the place, where the battaile was fought 600. gilt Spurrs, which were hung up (as a *Trophy* of their victorie) in the Collegiall Church of *Cortrick*: which was gott by 60. thousand Flemings, upon the eleuenth of Iuly, Anno 1302. There were many of the Vanquishers hurt, but not aboue a hundred priuate souldiers, and 10. Gentlemen slaine, as the Low Countrie Historie withnisseth. And therefore I wil recommend the Reader to Learned *Marchantius*, to reade his fourth booke of the Historie of Flanders, where he relateth all the warrs, which the Flemmings had against other Countries.

The names of the Cities & Townes. There are in Flanders 35. walled townes, the names whereof are these following, to wit: *Gent, Brugge, Yperē*, which are the three Capitall Cities, *Rysell, Douay, Dornyck, Cortryck, Oudenard, Aelst, Hulst, Dendermond, Bierfliet, Nevvport, Sluyce, Duynkerke, Grevling, Burburg, Damme, Dixmude, Vuerne, Ardenburg, Ninove, VVinocxbergh, Geersberghe, Cassell, Deynse, Orchies, Lannoy, S. Amand, Marchiennes, Axel, Ostend, Armentiers, Bassee*, & *Meenene*. Besides all these there are diverse other places, and Liberties, honored with Towne priviledges, whereof the most of them are as good as townes, aswell for the fairenesse of their housss, as the number of Inhabitants. These are *Belle, Hondtschote, Popering, Eecloo, Gistel, Middelburg, Rupelmond, Ronsen, Oosburgh, Harlebeke, Tielt, Roussélar, Thorout, VVervick, VVastene, Comene, Meessen, Oudenburg, Loo, Stegers, Mergem, Hasebrouck, Steenvoord, VVatene, Ekelsbeke, Nieu-kerck, Rousbrug, Mortaigne*, and some others: There are beside 1154. Villages, and abundance of Castles, and Gentlemens houses: in so much that when the Spaignards travelled through this Countrie, with *Philip* the second King of Spaigne, they thought that Flanders had beene but one City joyned together.

Riches and revenevv. The riches of this Earledome appeareth by the great revenews, which this Countrie bringeth in, aboue other Provinces in the *Netherlands*. For in the time of *Maximilian* of *Austria*, who by marriage was Prince of the Netherlands, there was found in a record, kept at *Yperen*, that the Dukedome, and Earledome of *Burgundie* brought in yeerely 27. thousand, and 400. pounds *Tournois, Brabant* 12. thousand, and 754. *Luxenburg* 1180. *Gelderlandt* 13. thousand 885. *Holland* 14. thousand 300. *Zeeland* 2685. *Artois* 17. thousand 683. *Hainault* 12. thousand 199. *Namure* 5936. but *Flanders* 42. thousand 390. pounds.

This Earledome also hath bene honored, by the Princes of this Countrie, aboue all other Provinces in the Low Countries: for as the Solemne assemblie of *The Order of the Goldē Fleece.* the Knights of the Goldē Fleece, is an honorable, & a noble Order: so hath it not bene so ofte Solemnized, & held any where as in this noble Countrie; being the Prime & chiefest of all the Earledomes in the Netherlands. It was but once held in *Holland, Zeeland, Vtrecht, Dornyck, Burgundie*, and *Spaigne*. Twise in *Artois* & *Hainault*, Foure times in *Brabant*: but in *Flanders*, where it was first instituted, it hath beene seuentimes kept, & solemnized. *Prerogatiues.* And most of all the Princes of the Netherlands, either of the house of *Burgundie*, or Maximilian of Austria, choose rather, to celebrate their Nuptiall feasts here, thē in any of the other Provinces. And this is the cause, that straungers & Forreyners, as *Italians, Spaignards, French*, and *English* call all the Netherlanders *Flemmings*. For Flanders (without mentioning the great trading and Marchandise, which those of *Brugges*, had heretofore with all the nations of the world, except the Iewes) was very famous for the warres they had with the *French*, at *Constantinople*, and in *Asia* against the Turcks and *Mahumetans*, whereof the Greekish Chronicles make often mention. And verely the cause why the Netherlands were annexed together & vnited in one bodie, sprang out of *Flanders* by the marriage of lady *Margret* the Third of Male (borne in the Castle of *Male* by *Brugges*) Countesse of *Flanders, Artois, Burgundie, Nyvers*, and *Rethel*, Lady of *Machleyn*, & *Antvverpe*, who was likewise Inheritrix of *Brabant*, and the Countries lying ouer the *Maze*, by espousing *Philip* the *Hardie* Duke of *Burgundie*.

The Kings of *France* haue bene twise (& no more) taken prisoners by their Christian Ennemies, & that by two noble *Flemings*. Iohn the first of that name was taken by *Dionysius* Lord of *Morbeke*, lying in the Precinct of *Cassell*, in the battaile ef *Poictiers*, when he was ouerthrowne by the English, the anciēt Allies of *Flanders*; and *Francis* the first also of that name, was taken prisoner by the Lord of *Lannoy* (lying in the *Castlevvick* of *Rysell*) in the battaile of *Pavie*, anno 1525, fighting against the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, borne at Gent, and Earle of *Flanders*, so that the King for his releasment was faine to quit all the right and pretences he had to the Earledome of Flanders, at Madril, in October anno 1526.

The Earledome of *Flanders*, is at the present, under the Commaund of Philip the fourth, King of Spaigne, as *Earle*: saving a part thereof, lying a long the Sea Coast, next *Zeeland*: vvhich the high and mighty Lords the States of the free Netherlandish Provinces, haue gayned by the svvord, namely, the tovvnes of *Sluyse, Axell, Ardenburgh, Ostburgh, Biervliet, Issendike, Philippina, Terneuse*, and many Schanses a long the Sea Coast, almost to the fare or passage ouer against *Antvverpe*.

The *Policie* of *Flanders* under the Gouvernment of their Earles consisteth of three members, to vvit, the Lords *Spirituall*, the *Nobility*, and the principall *Tovvnes*. The foure members of *Flanders*, as *Gent, Brugge, Yperen*, and the *Vrye*, that is, the *Castlevvicke* of *Brugge*, haue Commaund ouer the vvhole Countrie, under vvhose jurisdictions the Land stands. *Gouvernment.*

There are foure Bishops, to vvit of *Gent, Brugges, Yperen, Suffrugans* to the Arch-bishop of *Machleyne*, and the Bishop of *Dornyck*, to the Arch-bishop of *Cameryck*. The Abbots of *S. Benedictus* Order, are those of *S. Peter* at *Gent, S. VVinox*, at *Bergen, S. John* at *Yperen, S. Andreas* at *Brugges*, & *Oudenburg, S. Arians* at *Geersbergh, Æname, Marchienne, S. Amands*, & *S. Martin* at *Dornick*. The Abbots of *S. Bernards* Order, are *Ten Dunē* in *Brugges, Boudeloo* at *Gent, Doest, VVaerschot*, and *Loo* by *Rysell*. The Abbots of the *Premonstrats* Order, are those of *S. Nicolas* at *Vuerne*, and *Drongene, S. Cornelius* at *Ninove*, and *Chasteau l' Abbaye*, at *Morttaingne*. The Abbots of the *Regular Cannons* of *S. Austin*, are *Eeckhout* at *Brugges, Soetendale, VVaestene, Sonnebeke, Cysoing, Falenpyne, S. Nicolas* at *Dornick*, and *Loo*. Priours of the same Order are *Vormesell, Eversam*, and *Petendale*. The Abbesses and the Canons of the Cathedrall Churches, vvee vvil here for brevities sake omit. *Spirituall Prelates.*

Among the Nobilitie are these: the Princes of *Gavere, Espinoy*, & *Steēhuyse*. The Marquesses of *Roubaix*, & of *Peene*. The Earledomes: are *Aelst, Isegem, Anappe Moerbeke, Houtkerck, Herley, Staen, Croix, Coupigny, VVackene, Steegers, Holke, Evergem, Loo, Meessene, VVormhout*: vvhereof the fiue last belong to the Clergie. The Burrovv Counties, are *Gent, Yperen, Aelst, Vuerne, Bergē, Hulst, Harlebeke, Burburgh, Nieuport, Rousselaer, Loon*, & *Lumbecke*. The Barons are *Cysoing, Heyne, Pamele* at *Oudenard* & *Boelare*, these are the foure Barronies of Flanders. The others are *Nevele, Dixmude, Beverē, Praet* by *Brugges, Haveskerck, VVatene, Hevergem, VVoestine, Kaeclen, Ingelmunster, Poucke, Gruithuyse, Male, Maeldegem, Ostcam, VVinendale, Colscamp, Gistell, Sevecote, Rousselaer, VVastene, Hontschote, Cassell, Nord-Vrye, Halevvin, Busbeeke, Ekelsbeek, VVateynes, Bovingys, Guise, Ronse, Ressegem, Sisele*, the *Castelleyne of Ryssell*, the Lords of *VVavrin, Comene, Rode, Gavere, Sottegem, Gontero, Scorisse, Poitz, Liekerck, Lumbeke, Rotselaer, Meerbeke, VVedergraet, Neygen, Steenhuyse*, &c. Therevvith vvee vvill conclude, and shutt up all this first description vvith this ancient verse: *Nobilitie.*

Flandria Flos Florum, Florebit Flandria Florens.

The Second Map and Description, which is OF VVEST-FLANDERS

WEST-FLANDERS is the best, richest, and fairest part of the whole Earledome of *Flanders*, which lyeth most in the Bishopricke of *Yperen*, and some of it in the Diocesse of Saint *Omar*. *Yperen* is the chiefe towne of this whole quarter, which is also an Episcopall Seate, & accounted the third Citie of Flanders. It is a large, a faire and a rich towne, seated in a good soile, and is so named from the small riuer of *Iper*, whose head beginneth a litle aboue the towne of *Yperen*, and meeting with the *Isara*, runneth to *Dixmude*, and there devideth it selfe into two brãches, that on the left side passing by *Nevvport*, falleth into the Sea, and the other on the right hand, runneth through *Oudenborg* to *Brugges*, so that this riuer is very commodious for the Fullers of *Yperẽ*. It is a common proverbe, that the foundation of this Citie is layd with lead; because of the great number of leaden Conduct-Pipes, which are under the ground, and which convey abundance of water to the common Conduits, & Wells in this City, as also there are the like at Brugges, the water whereof is very wholesome to drinke. Anno 1473. this Citi: within the wall was measured about, and the Circuit thereof found to be 1173. rod, counting each rod at 14. foote. having seuen Gates, a faire Senate or Towne house, so great and sumptuously built, that it causeth admiration to the people that stand upon the Mercate place, which is also very large. This structure is by a Plaine devided in two parts, the length whereof is 62. foote, and the breath on both sides 24. foote: so that the like is not to be seene in the Netherlands. There is a great, and a faire Cathedrall Church, dedicated to the honour of *S. Martin* the Bishop. It was heretofore a rich Priorie of the *Regular Canons* of *S. Augustins* Order, which were changed into Temporall Canons, as at Gent, the Abbey of *S. Benedictus* Order, called *S. Baefs*, is altered into a Cathedrall and an Episcopall Church, and in the place where the Abbey stood, there is made a strong Castle & Citadell, and now S. Iohns Church is become the Cathedrall. Within *Yperen* there is an Abbey of *Monks* of S. Benedictus Order by *S. Nicolas* Church, and dwell in S Iohns Cloister, which was formerly built without the towne of *Terrenburgh*, called in French *Terouane*, (which is now destroyed) & was once an Episcopall residencie; so that the Church livings belonging to it, are now devided amõg 3. new Bishops, to wit, of *Bouloigne* in *Picardie*, of *Yperen* in Flanders, and of *S. Omar* in *Artois*. This Cloister of S. Iohn, was transported from *Terouane* to *Belle* in Flanders, into the same place, where heretofore *S. Antonius* Cloister stood. But at last these Monks, and diuerse other Cloisters founded without the towne (for their more safetie) came, and setled themselues within the Walls of *Yperen*. Within *Yperen* there are also three Abbeys of Nunns: the one is called *Nunne-bosch* of *S. Benedictus* Order: the other *Roetsbrugge* of *S. Augustins* Order, which was formerly founded within the Precinct of *Vueren*, seated upon the river *Isara*, and *Nunne-bosch* in the Castlewicke of *Yperen* in a wood. Here are also the *Clarisses*, the foure begging Orders, namely, the Dominican, the Franciscan, Augustine, and Carmelitan Monks: also Capucine Fryers, and Iesuites, &c. and many Gesthouses and Hospitalls. *Yperen* is the third member of Flanders, under the jurisdiction whereof there are the Castlewyke of *Yperen*, *Meessene*, *Rousselar*, with *Commene*, and *Armentiers* as farre as the *Ley*, also *Cassell* and *Belle* with their Precincts.

Yperen.

Greatnesse.

Churches.

Castlevvick

The Castlewick of *Yperen* is honored with the Abbey of *Zonnebeke* of Regular Canons, and with many rich Priories of the same Order. In this Castlewicke there are 33. Villages, also under the jurisdiction of this City, there was made of late yeeres an Earledome.

Dixmude.

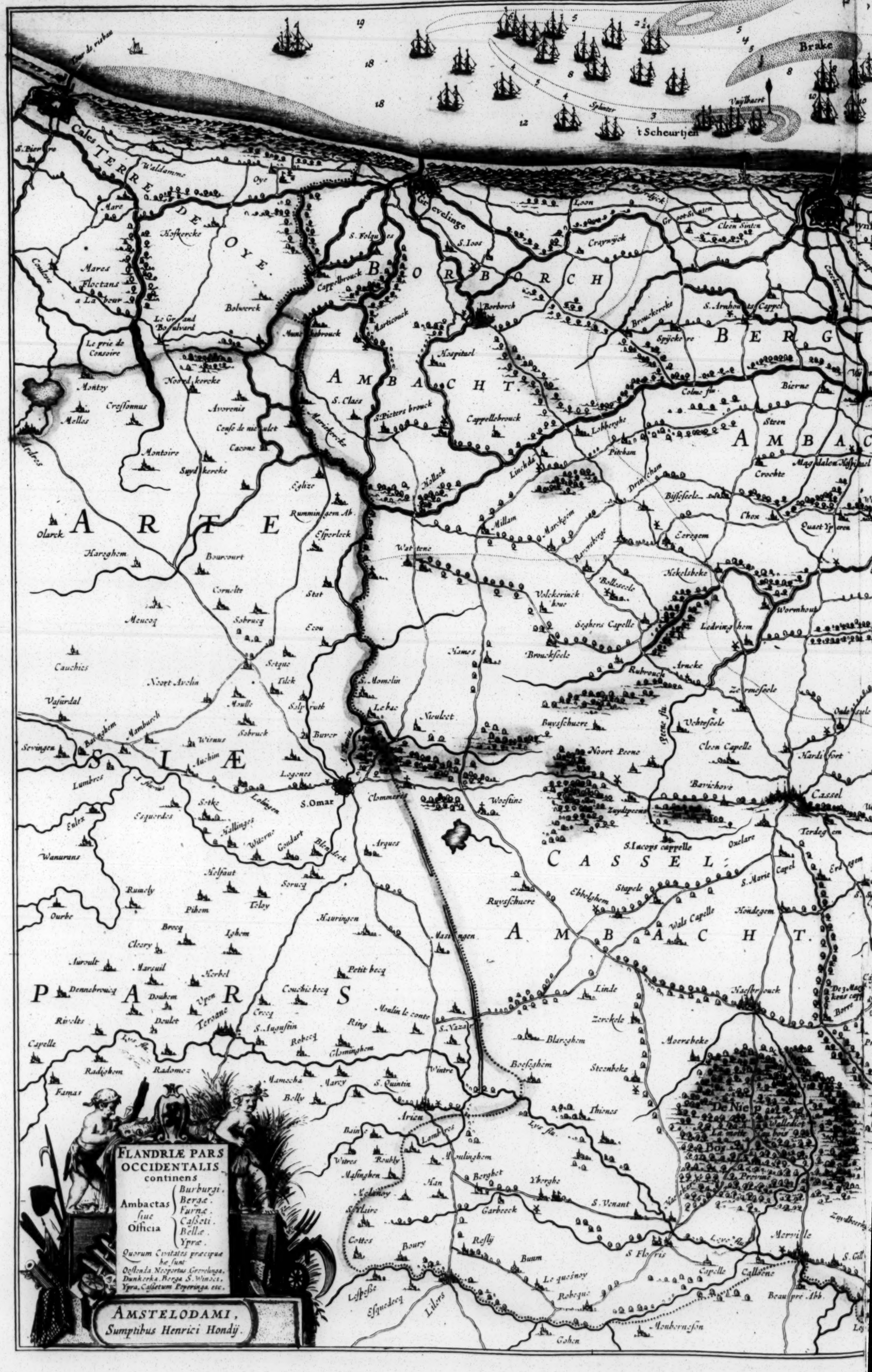
At *Dixmude* there is a braue Mercate euery Munday, by reason of the benefit of the riuer of *Isara*, & that round about it lye the fatest & best grounds, & pastures in all *Flanders*, which makes this towne grow rich euery day, because of the abundance of butter, and cheese, which is transported from thence to *Rome*, & through all *Italie*: Therefore this towne is not unfitly compared to Kidneis, which of themselues being leane, are larded with fatt round about them. Here is a Nũns Cloister called *Hemelsdale* of *S. Barnards* Order, which was removued heither from the Village of *VVerckene*, also there are Recollects, and a Leproushouse, as there are in many townes in Flanders.

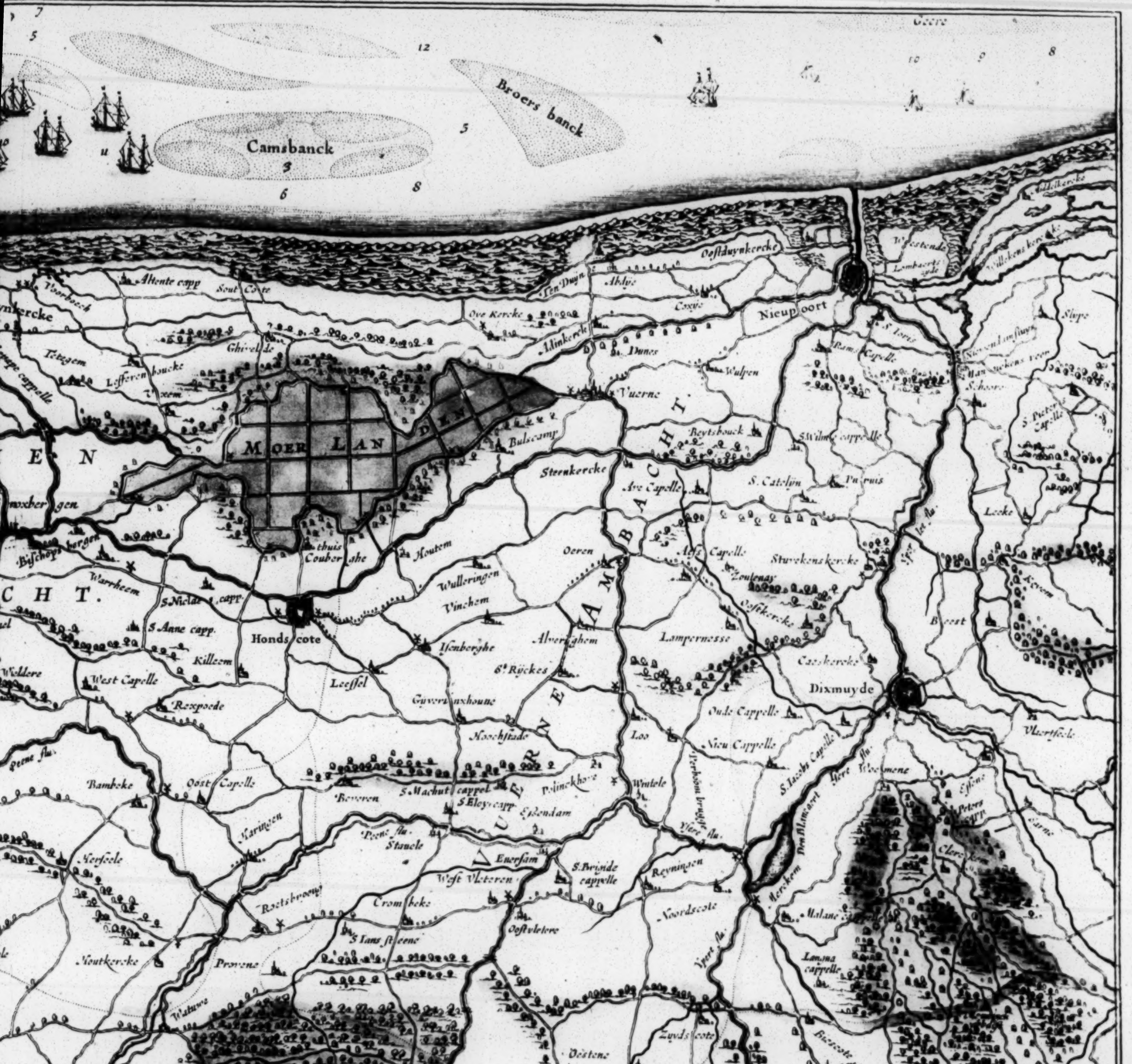
Nevv-port is a towne lying halfe a mile from the Sea side with a channell into which some shipps may come at a high water. It is honored with the title of a Vicountie, and hath Recollects in it. Here in the yeere 1600. upon the second of Iuly was fought the last Battaile in Flanders, betweene the Arch-Dukes Armie, and the States, who got the victorie, slew 8000. men dead upon the place, tooke 106. Coullours, and some Cornets, the Admirant of Aragon, and diverse Collonells, Captaines, Officers & Souldiers Prisonners.

The battaile of Nevvport

Vuerne is no great towne, but hath many rich Burgers, & Gentlemen dwelling in it. Here is a braue Abbey of *Premonstrates*, or white Fryers, called *S. Nicolas*. It was erected anno 1119. without the towne: but of late yeeres was remouved into the towne, & hath verie faire buildings. These Fryers are much cõmended for their holy life, and Doctrine. Here is also a Collegiall Church, couvered with Lead, built in honour of *S. VValburgus*: ten of the *Canons* were removued from thence into the Cathedrall Church of *Yperen*, and the Priorie of this Church was annexed to the Episcopall table of *Yperen*: there are in it besides, the Parochiall Churches of *S. Nicolas*, and *S. Denis*. There are also *Cellitan-bretheren* of *S. Alexius* Order, and *Nunns* of *VVulpen*, of the *Premonstrats*, or white Order. This Castlewicke hath under it 42. villages, whereof some are notable ones, as *Alvergẽ* for the greatnesse of the Church and the houses of many rich men, both Gentlemen, & husbandmen, as there are in most of all the Villages in West-Flanders, especially within the precinct, & libertie of *Vuerne*. *Roetsbrugge* is also a fine place seated upon the riuer of *Isera*, which hath a braue Mercate euery weeke in it. *Stavel* hath a faire castle in it, wherein the *Vi-Count* of *Vuerne* dwelleth, who is descended of the noble house of *Horne*. *Lamprenesse* is much commended for the rich and fruitfull Lands lying round about it. Here comes euery winter out of the Northerne Countries many Phesants, Swanns, Wild-Geese, & Ducks. This Castlewick is greatly praised, for the goodnesse of the Pastures, & Meddowes, the fruitfull fields, and for all kind of trees. *Eversham* is a fine Cloister of *Regular Canons*, lying upon the riuer *Isera*: There haue bene many Priours, who gouverned it well, and hath bred many learned men; among the rest *Gerard de Maistre* a great Historiographer. There is also a small Convent, who terme themselues *Birgittines*, living in a wood called *S. Sixtus*, in the Village of *VVest-Vleteren*, which are hypocriticall companions, running up & downe all Flanders into Townes and Villages, under the pretence of begging almes. Their Patron was a Hermite anno 1612. who had bene foure times at Rome, where he dyed. Besides the number of these villages, there are eight others which in the raising and taxations of money are to pay with this Castlewicke one fourth part of the whole. In the Generall taxations of *Flanders* this Castlewike giueth a like with *Cortryck*, that of *Aelst* contributes more, other-

Castlevvick


FLANDRIÆ PARS OCCIDENTALIS
continens
Ambactas siue Officia Burburgi. Bergæ. Furnæ. Casseti. Bellæ. Ypræ.
Quorum Civitates præcipuæ hæ sunt
Ostenda, Neoportus, Grevelinga, Dunkerka, Berga S. Winoci, Ypra, Cassletum Poperinga etc.
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondij.
TERRE DE OYE.
BORBORCH
AMBACHT.
BERG
ARTE
SIÆ
PARS
CASSEL
AMBACHT.
Greveling
Borborch
S. Omar
Cassel
Brake
t Scheurtjen
Aire
Arques
Lilers
S. Venant
Merville
Hasebrouck
Wormhout


Broers banck
Camsbanck
Nieupoort
Oostduynkercke
Westende
Lombaertsyde
Moer Landen
Vuerne
Bulscamp
Steenkercke
Hondscote
Dixmuyde
Loo
Beveren
Crombeke
Proveno
Poperinghe
Ypereu
Vlamertinghe
Elverdinghe
Boesinghe
Reyningen
Noordscote
Zuydscote
Langemarck
Roosbeke
Passchendale
Zonnebeke
Zillebeke
Gheluvelt
Dickebusche
Kemele Berge
Kemele
Belle
Meteren
Nieukercke
Wulverghem
Mesen
Warnick
Comene
Varneton
Armentiers
Dulcemont
Steenwercke
Houtem
Steenvoorde
Oost Cappelle
West Cappelle
Rexpoede
Killeem
Bambeke
Haringen
Wattou
Stavele
West Vleteren
Oost Vletere
Lampernesse
Oude Cappelle
Nieu Cappelle
Caeskercke
Beerst
Leke
Keyem
Vladsloo
Essen
Clercken
Woumen
Merckem
Lanswe cappelle
Bixschote
Wytschate
Vlesteren
Eecke
Caestre
Pradelle
Strat zeele
Meres
Capel
Le Chartru
Houplines
Bousbeke
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
DE CASSELRYE VAN YPEREN.
BELLE AMBACHT.
VEURNE AMBACHT.
Leye flu.
Lisa flu.
Yper flu.

otherwise this bringeth up as much as any other doth.

Cassel. *Cassell* called heretofore *Castellum* lyeth upon a very high-hill. It is a prettie towne, that hath signes of great antiquitie. The *Romans* from this towne made many wayes paued with stone, as to *Collen*, *Dornick*, *Bavay*, & *Terrenborch*: the Remainders whereof are to be seene in diverse places yet to this day, especially, as ye goe to *Steegers*. Here is also an ancient ruinous Castle, standing upon the very top of the hill. In the midst of the mercate place, there is a springing Fountaine. There are in it two Churches of *Canons*, one of them is founded upon the top of the hill, richly adorned & dedicated to the honour of *S. Peter* by *Robrecht de Vries* Earle of Flanders (Anno 1071) in remembrance of the Victorie, which he obtayned beneath this hill the first day of August; where by he brought all Flanders into peace, where he lyeth buried. The other Church is *Saint Maries*: there are Iesuites. Not farre from the towne lyeth a higher hill called *VVvenberg*, upon which is founded a very fine Cloister of *S. Francus* Order, from whence there is a braue prospect round about the Countrie.

Castlevvike. The *Castlevvike* of this towne is famous for the great revenu, which it brings in, having 52 Villages under it. *VVattene.* *VVattene* heretofore a small towne is now a Baronie under this Towne. There was a fine Priorie of *Regular Canons* built upon the top of a hill in a very pleasant place by *Robrecht de Vries* aforesaid. This Priorie was annexed to the Bishop of *S. Omars* revenu, which he gaue to some Iesuits to dwell in. There is excellent beare brued here, which is much desired by the people, that inhabiteth hereabouts.

Steenvoord. *Steenvoord* is a fine libertie having a Castle, a Hospitall, and a Mercate kept in it euery weeke. Vpon the first of Iuly there comes a great resort to *Bollisfeel* in Pilgrimage. Here of late yeeres a husbandman found hid in the ground, in a white pitcher with a narrow mouth, two hundred peeces of money with this image and superscription about it. *Posthumi in Gallia, à Lolliano devicti atque Casi.* *Peene* is a Marquisate in which S. Williams Cloister standeth. In this Castlewick there are two Nunns Cloisters of *S. Bernards* Order: the one is called *Ravesbergh*, & the other *VVoestine*. *Steegers.* *Steegers*, called in French *Esterre*, is an Earledome having towne-priviledges, lying upon the *Ley*: There is a yeerly Mart, & great resort unto it for the buying, and selling of Linnen-cloth.

Mergem. *Mergem* upon the same river hath likewise towne Priviledges, belonging to the Canons of S. *Ame* in *Douay*. *Hazebrouck.* *Hazebrouck* hath also the like Priviledges. One would thinke they were all fine townes, in regard of their streets, the number of people, and the riches of the Inhabitants. About a mile from thence lyeth *Castle-vvall*, or *Motte au Bois* in the midst of a great wood, belonging to the King, and neere unto it a Cloister called *Prevain*, of the Order of the *Holy Trinitie*. *Morbeke* is an Earledome as well knowne for the delicate Creame, as for the Castle that is in it. *Haveskerck* is a Baronie. *Bergen Saint VVinocks.* *Bergẽ S. VVinocks* is a prettie hansome towne, so called because of a fine *Abbey* of Monkes of *S. Benedictus* order, built upõ a hill in honour of *S. VVinocks* who was an English man, and dyed at *VVormhout*, whereof the Abbot is Earle. This towne hath a vicomt as *Yperen* and *Vuerne* haue: the land lying about it is as fruitfull, as the Precinct of *Vuerne* is, having many fruit trees, and wood for timber, and fyring. It is called the *Nevv-Cloister*, and is an Abbey of Nunns of *S. Augustins* order, built within the towne, & hath two parish Churches, *S. Martins*, and *S. Peters*. There are also Dominican, Capucine Fryers, and Iesuits. Vnder the Iurisdiction of this towne there be 33 Villages. *Hontschote* is not onely the greatest, and chiefest of this Castlewike: but also of all Flanders: *Castlevvick.* yea of all the unwalled places in the Netherlands, saving the Hagh in Holland: every yeere they make in this Village, a hundred thousand peeces of Sayes, and there were as many houses in it before it was burnt by the French warrs, that they could bring 20 thousand men together, and the most of them all liued by making of Sayes, and of that which depended thereon. It hath the Priviledge of holding two Mercates every weeke, and hath also a very larg Mercate place worth the sight, with a great Church, and a very high stone steeple, which is counted the highest in all Flanders: as likewise the Senate house. There are also two Fryer Cloisters, the one dedicated and founded in honour of the holy Trinitie, provided with good incomes, standing in a pleasant place, belonging to the Lord of *Hondschote*: the other is the Franciscã Cloister. There *Hontschote.* are also two Nunns Cloisters of S. Francis his Order, which were founded aboue foure hundred yeeres agoe. Shortly after the death of the said Lord of the noble house of *Bardeloos*, as *Grammaius* witnesseth. The other is a Gest-house. *Houtkerk* is an Earledome, belonging to the Illustrious house of *Horne*, as also *Hontschote*. *VVormhout* is one of the greatest Villages in Flanders, and hath a goodly Church and a yeerly Mart: part of this Village is of the Earledome, appertaining to *S. VVinocks Cloister* in *Bergen*. *Herzele* hath likewise a yeerly Mart, and also *Oostcappell*. *Ekelsbeke* is *Ekelsbeke.* a Priviledged towne, and Baronie, with a very fine Castle in it. *Belle* is a goodlie place unwalled, having *Belle.* towne Priviledges, where there is a Iesuites Cloister. It hath 14 Villages under the iurisdiction thereof, lying in a very good quarter, under which there is *Nevvkerck*, *Castlevvick.* having a mercate in it, belonging to the Earle of *Egmont*. *Burburgh* is a fine small towne, lying open, *Burburg.* appertaining to the Duke of *Vendome*, or rather to the King of *France*, with *Dunkerck* and *Graveling*. It is a Vi-Countie, having an Abbey of Gentlewomen in it of S. *Benedictus* Order, founded in the yeere 1099: this Castlewike hath 14 Villages under it. *Castlevvick.*

Dunkerck (saving the fortification) belonging to the *Dunkercke.* King of Navarre, is a very strong Port-towne, & hath a haven well knowne far and neere, being the best which the King of Spaigne hath in the 17 Provinces, it hath but a small channell & a short Haven which is very hard to come into, by reason it lyeth so neere the Sea. This towne though it be very populous, yet is it but small; howsoeuer growes very rich because of the boote, & prises which they gett every day from their ennemies; for the Dunkerkers now and then meete with the Hollanders, and the Hollanders with them: there is a very faire Church in it having a foure square steeple, built very high with a fine chime of Bells as most of the Townes, and Liberties of Flanders haue: within the towne there are *Franciscan* Fryes, and Iesuites, and without *Capucins*.

Greveling is also a Sea-port vvith a haven, but of no great use, it is a small tovvne but hath a strong Castle. There lies a *Greveling.* Dutch Garnison in it, as there doth a Spanish in Dunkercke. It is a strong Tovvne, girt about vvith fine Bolvvarcks, vvhereof 4 of them vvere made upon the charges of the 4 mẽbers of Flanders, & the 5 at the cost of *Gallike Flanders*. This tovvne is as it vvere the Key of the land, belonging to the King of *France*. Betvveene *Dunkerke*, and *Greveling*, they haue made royall Forts by the Sea side called the *Scheure*, lying ouer against a Seabanke or a shelue called the *Splinter*. There are also other fine places having tovvne Priviledges, vvhich are not vvalled, as first *Poperinge*, appertaining to the Abbot of *S. Bertin*, vvithin *Popering.* the tovvne of *S. Omar*, vvhich is a great and a rich libertie, having three Parochiall Churches in it, to vvit, *S. Bertins*, *S. Maries* and *S. Iohns*. Here they make great store of Bayes, & Cloth, and sett here much *Seagrasse*, vvhich brings in the Inhabitants great vvealth and riches. Here is also the Priorie of S. *Bertin*. *VVastene.* *VVaestene* lyeth upon the *Ley* and is a great through-fare from *Yperen* to *Ryssell*, there is in it a Castle, and an Abbey of *Regular Canons*. The Castlevvike of *VVaestene*, (or *VVarneston* in French) hath 15 Villages under it. *VVervyc* is an ancient *VVervick.* place upon the *Ley*, and hath a very fine Church. *Meessene* is a *Meessene.* very faire libertie, & hath a braue Abbey in it of S. *Benedictus* order, built to the honour of S. *Mary*: being one of the richest, & the chiefest Gentlevvomens Cloisters in all Flanders. The Abbesse is Countesse of the Tovvne, and hath some Canons in it, *Loo.* vvhich say service. *Loo* in the Precinct of *Vuerne*, hath a rich Abbey in it, of the order of the *Regular Canons*, vvhereof a part belongeth to the Abbot, vvho is Earle of it.

The Third Mapp & Description OF EAST-FLANDERS.

THERE are described in this Mapp, the Cities of *Gaunt*, *Brugges*, *Oudenaerd* & *Cortrick*, with the Castlewicks, Townes & Villages lying thereabouts. Wee will beginne then first with those places, which are under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces, and which they haue gayned by the Sword, then come to the other townes, and places under the obedience, and power of the King of *Spaine*.

Bieruliet. *Biervliet*, *Ostburgh* and *Ardenburgh* are walled, and strong townes under the obedience of the Lords the States. *Biervliet* lieth in an Ileland mentioned by the Greekish Writers, namely by *Niceta Choniata*, & others for their braue & warlike actions, under the conduct of their Earle of *Flanders*, the Emperour *Balduvin*, who was the first, that scaled and entred the walls of *Constantinople*, and tooke in the Tower, which stood by the Haven side: in remembrance whereof, the Burgers of *Biervliet*, giue for their towne armes, and upon their seales foure great Greekish *B.* in *Or*, within a right Crosse likewise *Or* in a field Vermilian, these foure letters in Greeke signifying, βασιλεὺς βασιλέων βασιλεῦσι βασιλεύων, that is, *King of Kings ruling over Kings.*

Biervliet in ancient time was joyned to the firme land, being the foote-way betweene *Brugges* and *Antvverpe*: but in the yeere 1337. by an inundation there were 17. villages drowned lying about it, by the breaking in of the Sea through a small gape in the Sea banke. Here *VVilliam Beukelens* was borne, who found out the first invention of barreling of Pickle herings, which redounded to the great profit, and benefit of this Countrie and the circumjacent Provinces, and dyed Anno 1379.

Ostburgh. *Ostburgh* with the Precinct thereof, lieth by the Ileland of *Cadsand*, in a very fruitfull soile. It had once great trading before *Brugges* began to flourish.

Ardenburgh. *Ardenburgh* formerly called *Rodenburgh* was heretofore the chiefe Citie, and the most famous towne for Marchandize of all the Flemish Sea-townes: but now is decayed, and of no great account. Here was a Church of *Canons*, dedicated to the honour of *S. Marie*, built in the yeere 1296. by *Michell* Bishope of *Dornick*, under whose Diocesse it was. This Church was accounted the fairest in all *Flanders*, but is now ruinated by the warrs, and nothing left standing but the steeple & some pillars. Not farre from thence, there is a small towne, and a Castle called *Middleburgh*, with a Collegiall Church: and within a litle of it, stood heretofore the Cloister of *Zoetendale*, of the Order of the *Regular Canons* founded Anno 1215. The deceased Prince of *Orange Maurice* tooke in all these townes in the yeere 1604. when he besieged *Sluyce*.

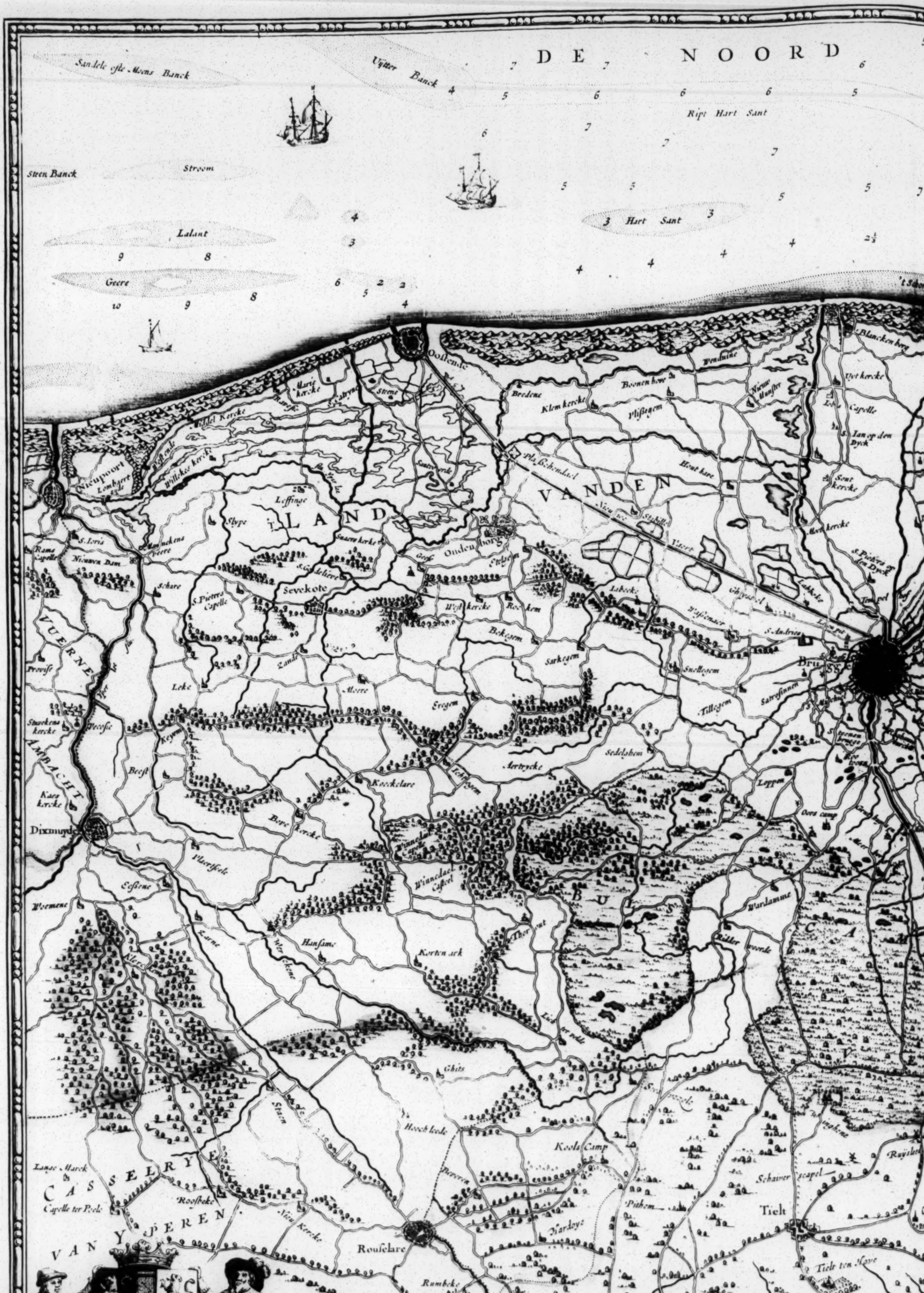
Middleburgh.

Sluyce. *Sluyce* is a Sea-Port, with a strong Castle which is a large towne and by nature invincible, by reason of the Water and Moores lying round about it. This towne flourished heretofore greatly, in regard of the Haven, which is one of the best in all *Europe*; wherein 500. ships may ride safely under the Winde, as hapned An. 1468. when as 150. ships of great burden were harboured in it. A while before, *Charles* the Sixth King of *France*, gathered together a Navie of 1400. ships in it, with intent to haue invaded *England*, but all in vaine. This King kept his Court here in this towne for some months. Right ouer against this towne, lieth the fruitfull Ilelād of *Cadsand*, which is as it were the Bulwarke of *Sluyce*. They may feede within the walls of this towne aboue a 100. Cowes. *Sluyce* is now in the hands of the States, having a strong Garnison lying in it, and invincible Forts round about it, as being now the Bulwarke of *Flushing* and the Ile of *VValcheren*. Anno 1604. it was besieged by Prince *Maurice*, and after a Gallerie of 3. or 400. foote long was made musket proofe, that 4. men might march a front in it, the Batterie being made, & the Gallerie ready to be putt ouer upon punts with Oares: his Exellencie by some Runawayes, hearing that those within wanted victualls, held up his approches and famished it out, & so tooke it in with a hundred and sixe brasse, & yron peeces of Ordnance: ten great Galleys sunke in the Haven, & sett at liberty sixeteene hundred Slaues, which served upon them.

Tsendike is a very strong Fortresse, which is now made a towne by the Lords the States, is honored with towne priviledges & hath a very commodious Haven. *Tsendike.* It was taken in also by Prince *Maurice* 1604. The States haue in this quarter many Sconces, as the *Ioffer Schonce* *Sconces.* by *Tsendike*, *S. Phillips*, *S. Catherins*, *Nivelt Sconce*, *Henries Sconce*, *Slyckenborgh* & *Hans Friezes*, all Forts as ye goe betweene *Sluyce* and *Tsendicke*. The *Hoffstee* & *Oostvliet Sconces* lying within the Iland of *Cassant*, and the Old & New *Pas-Sconces* by *Sluyce*. The *Crabb*, the *Oly*, the *Alder* & *Spitsbroeck Sconces*, lye round about *Ardenbergh*, under the Commaund of the King of *Spayne*. They haue besides about *Sluyce*, *S. Fredericks*, *S. Donaes*, the *Starre*, *S. Iobs* & *Blankenberghe Sconces*, *Plassendale Sconce* by *Ostend*. The Fort called *Triest*, lying upon the new fare betweene *Gaunt* and *Brugges*, and diverse others. *Gaunt.* Whereby the Reader may easely see, of what great importance that part of *Flanders* is to the States and how much it concernens them to maintaine, and keepe them against their Ennemies.

Let us now come to the chiefe Cities, Townes & places in *Flanders*, which are yet under the power of the King of *Spaine*, and first of all wee will speake some thing of the Metropolitan Citie of the Earledome of *Flanders* called *Gaunt*, or in Latine *Gandavum*, which (as the fame goeth) was first founded by *Iulius Cæsar*. This braue, & huge Citie lying about 12. English miles from the Sea, hath 8. faire Gates, and is watered with foure rivers, to with, the *Scheld*, the *Ley*, the *Lieve* and *Rivers.* the *Moore*, shee hath besides a new-fare or Channell, cutt by mens hands, which reacheth from *Brugges* to *Gaunt*, and from thence bearing shipps of a good burden falleth into the Sea at the *Sas* of *Gaunt*.

The Circuit of this Citie is within the walls 45640. *The greatnesse thereof.* Romaine feete, which make seuen Italian miles, or 3688. Rodds, each rod being 14. foote longe. This Citie was once measured about, & found to be but three Rodes lesse in cōpasse thē Lovaine, but 5. greater then Luyck, & 15. then Collē. There are in it 98. bridges, under which laden ships may passe, 20. litle Ilelands well inhabited & fiue & 30000. houses within the city. It is the Staple for all kind of Graine. They keepe within this citie Lyōs & Beares, which some times breede, & bring forth yōg ones. They once turned a Lyō & a Bull loose together, which fought so long time till at last the Lyons pawes were to hard for the Bulls hornes, & so the Lyon overcame the Bull. This citie of *Gaunt*, & Earledome of *Flanders* giue a Lyon for their armes. There are within this towne 4. Water miles, an infinite number of Querne mills, a 100. Wind mills, and aboues 55. Churches. The Cathedrall Church is *Churches.* very large & sumptuous consecrated to the honour of *S. Iohn* the *Baptist*, and *S. Baefs* the Patron of this towne, who lieth burried there in a stately Tombe, and kept with great reverence, and diverse other Reliques and monuments. It is the Bishops-Seate. There is also an


DE NOORD
Sandele ofte Moens Banck
Uytter Banck
Ript Hart Sant
Steen Banck
Stroom
Hart Sant
Lalant
Geere
Oostende
Nieupoort
Blanckenborg
LAND VANDEN
Oudenborg
Sevekote
Leffinge
Slype
Ghistel
Bredene
Klemkercke
Plassegem
Houtave
Dixmuyde
VUERNE AMBACHT
Bru
Koeckelare
Aertrycke
Sedelghem
Loppen
Wardamme
Hansame
Korten ark
Thorout
Ghits
Hooghlede
Kools Camp
Schawer scapel
Tielt
Tielt ten Haye
Rouselare
Rumbeke
Caesten
Houcke
Iseghem
Emelgem
Moulebeke
Ingel Munster
Marloop
Cosseel
Roosbeeck
Marckegem
Wacken
Oyselgem
Ingelmunster
Legem
Rollegem Capelle
Iendele
Roosbeke
Capelle ter Poele
Langemarck
CASSELRYE VAN YPEREN
DE CASSELR
CORTR
PARS FLANDRIÆ orientalis; FRANCONATUM, insulam CADSANT etc. Civitatesq; Gandavum, Brugas, Slusam, Oostendam aliasq; continens.
Milliare Germanicum commune
Milliaria Gallica communia

ZEE.
De Spleet
Droogo Raen
Deurloo
Ooster Raßen
De Wiellingen
Heyst Banck
Inner Banck
Fransche Polder
Inner Wiellingen
Paerde Marckt
WALCHEREN
Middelburch
Vlissingen
De Honte
'tLand van Groede
TLAND VAN BRESKENS
VRYE
Damme
Sluys
Middelburch
Ardenborch
De Noort Polder
Maldeghem
Boxhoute
Bervliet
Philippine
AMBACHTE
DE
CASSELRYE
GHENT
Eecloo
Assenede
Deynse
VAN OVDENAERDE
Amstelodami.
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy.

other great Collegiall Church called *S. Veerls* or *S. Pharaildis*, the Virgin. The Abbeys of Monks & Fryers is first that which stands upon *S. Peters-hill*, the noblest and richest in all Flanders, dedicated to *S. Benedictus*: also *Boudeloos*, of *S. Bernards* Order, *Drongen* of the *Premonstrates* Order, &c. The Womens *Abbeys* are *Biloke* & *Ter Hage* of *S. Bernards* Order, & *Groenenbrill* of the Society of *S. Victor*, &c. The Foure Begging Orders, the *Celletans*, *Capucines*, *Iesuites* and diverse Nunns Cloisters, besides 5. Reformed of *S. Austins* Order, and 16. *Gesthouses*, & Cloisters. Two *Findelingshouses*, without the Citie are the *Carthuysian*, and the *Nunn-bosh* Cloister of *S. Bernards* Order. There are in the Citie 52. Gildes, & diverse weavers. *Gaunt* is the first member of *Flanders*, contayning under it *Alst*, *Cortrick*, *Oudenaerd*, *Dendremond*, with their Castlewicks, and 4. precincts, as also the Castlewick of *Gaunt*, with the Land of *VVaes* and *Biervliet*, *Geersberg* and *Nienove*.

The Castlevvick of Gaunt.

The Castlewick of *Gaunt*, is very well seated upon the rivers of *Scheld*, *Ley* and *Moorevvater*. Here was founded the Fryers Abbey of *Dronghen*, Regular Canons of the Premonstrates Order. There are within this Castlewick 46. villages, under which also is the braue Baronie of *Nevell*, with the Castle of *Odonck*. *Everghem* is an Earledome belonging to *S. Peters* Monasterie in *Gaunt*.

Brugges.

The Citie of *Brugges* is marvaillously adorned with publick and private buildings, which are greatly extolled by Writters, and to speake all in fewe words, this citie is built to giue delight to the eye, & content to the minde. *Gaunt*, *Antvverpe*, *Bruxells*, *Lovaine* and *Maclaine* are very faire cities, but *Brugges* putts them downe all. *Æneas Silvius*, *Pius* the Second Pope of *Rome*, who had almost travelled throughout all *Europe*, saith, that *Brugges* was one of the three finest townes, that ever he saw in his life. The river *Reya* runneth through it with a slowe streame, over which there are many bridges, & then passing by *Damme* falleth into the Sea, by *Sluyce*. This citie heretofore was one of the most famous marchant Townes in all *Europe*, in which there dwelt 17. Nations, each in their owne quarter and Colledge, to whome there was brought costly marchandises, and commodities from all the Corners of the World, and from *Brugges* was sent into the other parts of the World, faire Horses, fatt Oxen, delicate Butter and Cheese: pickled, and red Herings, diverse sort of Saltfishe, Wollen & Linnen Cloth, Tapisteries and hanging most curiously wrought, admirable Pictures, all sorts of Manufactures, which could be imagined or thought upon: yea, and in such abundance, that *Brugges* seemed to be a litle World. Hence it was, that the name of *Flanders*, obscured the name of *Netherland*, and the other Provinces. This Citie was so beautifull and rich, that *Iane* Queene of *Navarre*, espouse to *Philip* the *Faire* King of *France*, comming heither Anno 1301. beholding the beautie of the woman & the braverie of their Clothes, cryed out with admiration, and amasement. *I had thought that I onely had beene a Queene, but here I see 600.* This Citie entertained with great magnificencie *Philip* the Good, and *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, sounding 18. Silver Trumpets before them. In this Citie was solemnized the marriages of the two *Philips*, of *Elsate*, & the *Good*, also of *Charles* the *Hardie*, Prince of *Flanders*. Within this Citie (Anno 1429.) was first instituted the Order of the *Golden Fleece*. The Circuit of this citie is within the walls 26600. foote, or 4. Italians miles & a halfe. It is one of the most pleasant townes in all the Netherlands. There are in it aboue 60. Churches and Cloisters. The Episcopall is that of *S. Donaes*, whose image is kept there with great reverence in a silver boxe, he being the Patron of this Citie. There are besides two other exceeding faire Churches of *Canons*, the one *S. Maries*, the other *S. Salvators*.

There are also many Monasteries, the chiefest are the Abbeys of Monkes of *Saint Benedictus* Order, called *Saint Andrevvs* and of *Saint Bernards* Order named at *Dovvnes*, vvhich of late yeeres vvas founted vvith such a stately structure, as is admirable to behold, and vvhich vvas heretofore remoued from vvithout *Vuern* into this citie. There is an other besides those of *Regular Canons* called *Eechout* Cloister dedicated to the honour of *Saint Barthelemevv*. There are also tvvo Nunneries, the one called *Spermael*, the other *Ghistell* of *Saint Bernards* Order, and of *Saint Clares*. Also foure begging Orders, *Capucins*, *VVilliamites*, *Celletans* and *Iesuites*, and tvvo *Carthusian* Cloisters, the one for men, and the other for vvomen vvith diverse others. They haue 52. some say 68. Gilds. In this citie vvas borne King *Philip* the Sonne of *Maximilian*, and the Father of *Charles* the Fifth Emperour, vvho vvas borne vvithin *Gaunt*. Those of *Brugges* found out first the Isles *Acores*, and for that reason are called the *Flemish Ilelands*. *Brugges* is the second member of *Flanders*, having vvithin the libertie of it *Vurne*, *Bergh S. VVinnocks*, *Nevvport*, *Dunkerck*, *Graveling*, *Ostend*, *Sluyce*, *Damme*, *Thorout*, *Ardenburgh*, *Middleburgh*, *Oudenburgh*, *Dixmude*, *Loo*, *Poperinghe*, *Ghistle* & *Blanckenberghe*.

The territoire of *Vryen* is so named, because of the great liberties, vvhich it hath obtained, & is freed by the citie of *Brugges*. This Land hath 27. Senatours or Lavv-giuers, vvhich are never deposed, the libertie thereof reached 21. English miles in circuit about the citie of *Brugges*, and hath a very fruitfull soile. There vvas formerly founded in it the Abbey of *Vander Doest* for men of *S. Bernards* Order, but vvas aftervvard annexed to the Episcopall Table of *Brugges*. The Nunnes Abbey of *Spermall*, of the same Order, vvas remoued vvithin *Brugges*, and besides an other of Nunns called *S. Truyens* of *S. Victors* Order. The revenevv of *Merckems* Cloister, being Nuns of *S. Benedictus* Order, is novv the possession of the *Iesuits* of *Yperen*. This territoire hath 35. Precints under it, cõtayning 90. villages, vvhich must adresse themselues for suits in lavve unto the Castle of *Brugges*, saving some places vvhich are under the jurisdiction of the Lords the States, & must come to *Sluyce*, vvhere their is a Magistrate in speciall, to decide controversies in the *Vryen*, the Land of *Cadsand* and other parts. Vnder the territoire of *Fryen* are comprehended the Baronies of *VVinendale*, *Praet*, *Maldechem* and *Guise*. The Banditoes of *Flanders* may dvvell freely in this territoire. The territoire of *Fryen* maketh the 4. member of *Flanders*, under vvhich the Castlevvicks of *Vuerne*, *Bergh* and *Burburgh* are vvith their appartenances.

The territoire of Vryen. *Largenesse.*

Oudenaerd. *Oudenaerd* is the old habitation of the ancient *Nervii*, from vvhence this tovvne taketh the name: It is small, but vvell seated upon the *Schelde*, and is rich by reason of the abundance of Tapisterie, vvhich is made in it. The tovvne & Baronie of *Pamel* vvith the Castle thereunto belonging is joyned to *Oudenaerd* vvith a bridg ouer the *Scheld*. Here liues *Franciscan* Monks.

The Castlevvick of *Oudenaerd* is seated very commodiously upon the *Schelde*. Here is the Abbey of *Eename* vvith Monkes of *S. Benedictus* Order, and an other of Nunns of *S. Bernards* Order, called *Maidendale* Abbey. This Castlevvick hath 33. villages under it, and the Barronies of *Antoing*, *Bosnutt* & *Petechem* upon the *Schelde*, adorned vvith *S. Clares* Abbey of Nunns, as likevvise a faire Castle.

Cortrick. *Cortrick* is a faire, great and a rich tovvne, lying upon the *Ley*, vvith a Castle belonging to it. There is a Canonie of *S. Maries*, a rich *Gesthouse*, and also *Franciscan*, *Capucine* Fryers, and *Iesuits*: vvith an Abbey of Nunns of *S. Bernards* Order, called *Groening*. It hath a large & rich Castlevvick, having *VVevelgems* Abbey of Nunns, under it of *S. Bernards* Order, & 76. villages, under vvhich also is the Earledome of *VVakene*, lying upon the *Ley*. Where that famous Cosmographer *Lodovicus Hondius* vvas borne. *Englemonster* is a Baronie vvith a Castle in it. *Isegem*, an Earledome & *Tielt*, *Harlebeke*, *Deinze* & *Meenene* are annexed to this Castlevvike. *Harlebeke* is an ancient *Canony*, & an unvvalled tovvne lying upon the *Ley*. Here vvere buried the first Forresters & Earles of *Flanders*, entituling themselues Earles of *Harlebeke*, vvhich is novv but a Vicountie.

Castlevvick. *Harlebeck.*

Tielt. *Tielt* lieth in the very midst of *Flanders*, is an open tovvne, having a Cloister of *Recollects*.

Deinze. *Deinze* is a small tovvne, lying upon the *Ley*.

Meenene. *Meenene* is a prettie tovvne, vvell knovvne for the good Beere that is made in it, and vvhich is sent through out all *Flanders*, it is rich and vvell inhabited vvith a Cloister of *Capucine* Fryers in it.

Damme. *Damme* is a strong tovvne, and lyes as a Bulvvarke before *Brugges*, to curbe them.

Ostend. *Ostend* is famous for the long and bloodie siege, vvhich it held out both by Land & by Sea, to vvitt from the 5. of Iuly 1601. till the 12. of September 1604. during vvhich siege it vvas vvonne by ynch meate: abundance of mines sprong on both sides, and aboue 80000. Commanders, Officers & Souldiers on the Arch-Dukes side, and some 40000. on the Defendants side, slaine & dyed of sikenesse.

Rousselar. *Rousselaer* is an open tovvne and Vicountie.

Thorout. *Thorout* hath a Collegiall Church dedicated to *S. Peter*.

Oudẽburgh. *Oudenburgh* hath a Cloister of Fryers of *S. Benedictus* Order, consecrated likevvise to *S. Peter*.

Ghistel. *Ghistel* is a Baronie & an open tovvne vvith some tvvo others having had an Nunns Cloister in it of *S. Bernards* Order, vvhich is novv removed to *Brugges*, and thus much for the third Mapp and Description.

The description of GALLIKE, OR WELCH-FLANDERS.

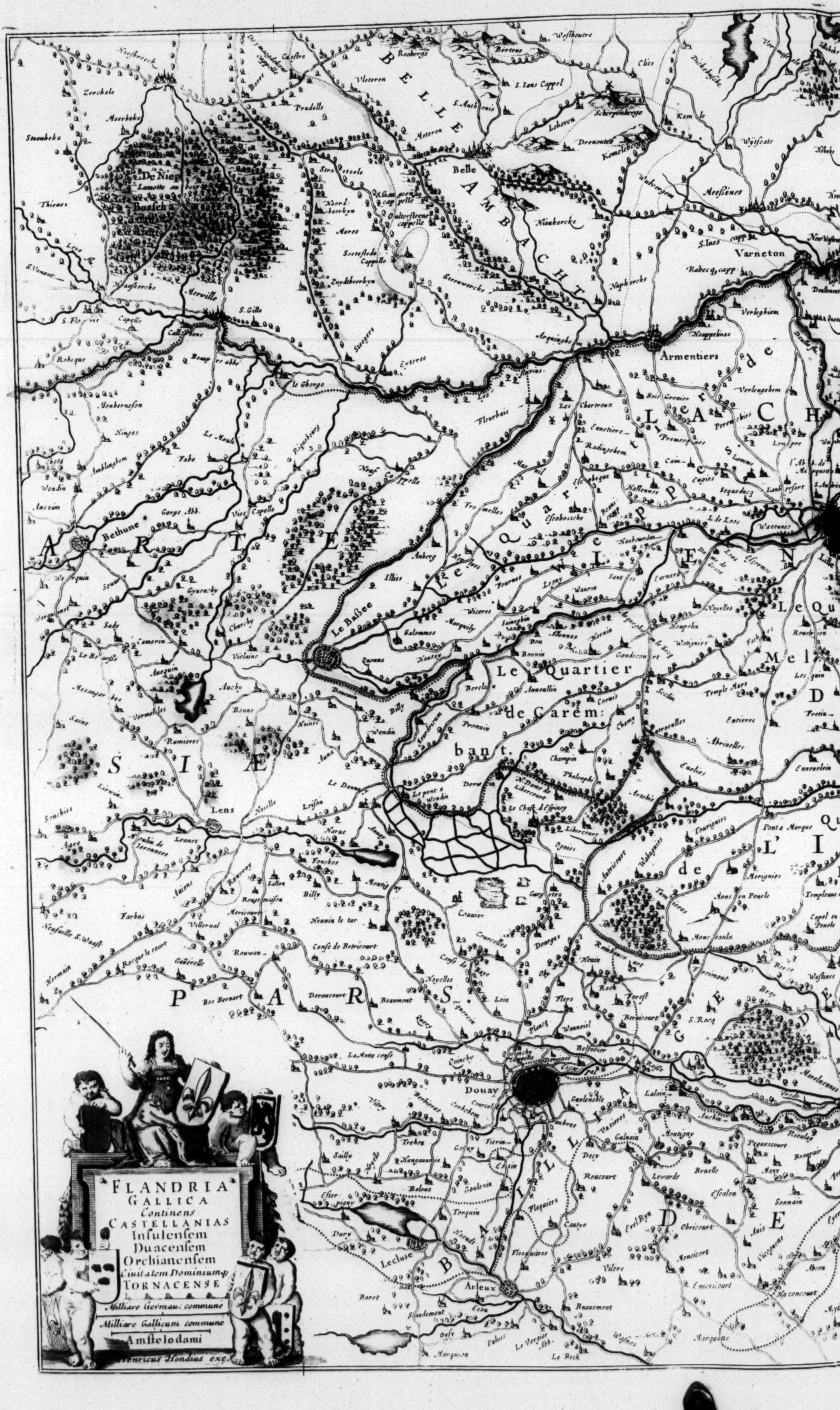
Name. Gallike-Flanders is so called, because it is properly belonging to France, whose language is still used in this part. Bounds. It is bounded on the North with Teutonicke Flanders: on the South with Hainalt, on the East with the Schelde, and on the West with the River Leye and Artois. Fertility. And though this territoire be of no great extent, yet it is very pleasant, enjoying a fatt & a fruitfull Soile, with many fine fields, yeelding Graine, which also produce good Methegline, and excellent Wheate, though not much, having many goodly and large pastures fitt for the feeding of Cattle. In the part of Flanders, lye the great and rich Citties of Ryssel and Douay, with many other prettie townes, as Orchies, Armentiers, Lanoy, Bassee, Marchiennes and Comene, and the mighty towne of Doornick, with its jurisdiction, having under it the townes of S. Amand and Mortaigne.

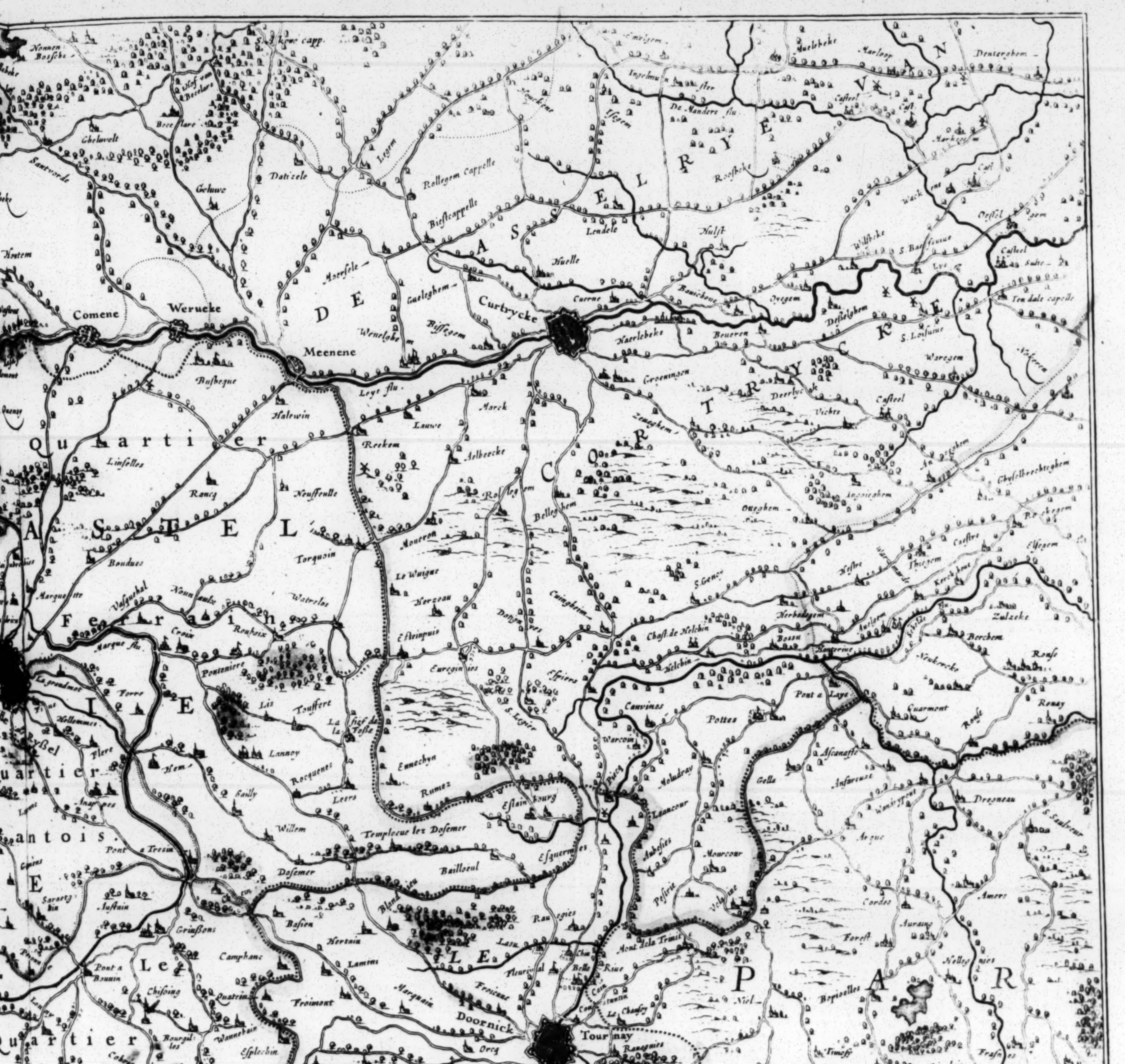
Ryssel. Ryssell or Lisle called in Latine Insulæ, is the bravest towne for trading in all Flanders: yea in all the Netherlandish Provinces under the King of Spaine his command. It is a large Citty, & populous flourishing in all riches and gentrie, and by the accommodation of the River Deula, which comes out of Artois by Lens, which dischargeth it selfe into the Leye at Dulsemont, is much enlarged. This towne was first built anno 1007, by Balduinus Barbatus, Earle of Flanders, and because his Sonne Baldwyn the good, was borne in this Citty, he gave it the surname of Ryssell: who loved this towne so well, that he girt it about with Walls in the yeare 1066, and founded in it the stately Church of Saint Peter, which he endowed with great riches for 40 Canons, under which were Sugfragans, the Bishops of Cambrick, Doornick and Terouan, over whome at this day is the Bishop of Yper. In this Citty is a faire and a strong Castle, there is yet to be seene the old walls & ruines of the Citadell of Buck, where the Lords and Governours dwelt, which kept this Countrie for the Kings of France, which to this day are called Castellaines of Ryssell. These Lords were the first called Forresters & Overseers of the woods, but in processe of time attained to great dignity, becomming hereditarie Earles, and Peeres of France.

In this Citty of Ryssell dwels manie Handie-craftsmen, which make all sorts of Stuffs, as Sayes, Grosgreins, Serges, &c. So that this towne for these manufactures puts downe Antwerpe, which beares away the bell from all other townes (saving Amsterdam) in the Netherlands. Indeed, this towne ought no more to be called litle Antwerpe: seing old Antwerpe is much decayed, and impoverished by reason of the taking in of the Bosh and Mastricht, which now hinders and cuts of the ancient trading, which had wont to be betweene Collein, Germany and it. Within Ryssell is the Chamber of Accounts for all Flanders, having in it a President, 4 Overseers of the Accounts, 5 Auditours, 3 Recorders or Secretaires, and other Clarks, & inferiour Officers. All Treasurers and Receivers must appeare here to give up their accounts. In this Chamber is kept the Records and Registers of all the Priveledges, graunted to this Countrie by the Princes thereof. This is the Metrapolis of Gallike Flanders, and hath a perticular Governour, which commaunds over Douay and Orchies. There are many fine Churches & Cloisters in it. Amongst the rest the Iesuites, which is so magnificent and great, adorned with such brave Images and pictures, that it is admirable to behold, and in such abundance, that one can scarcely satisfye the Eye. And as the Paters have erected very sumptuous buildings: so hath the Citty built them a stately Colledge held for the fairest and beautifullest of all the low-Countries: having a brave garden, full of fragrant flowers, herbs, trees and fruits. Besides a great many Nunneries, there are diverse Cloisters of Monkes & Fryers, among the rest the foure orders of begging Fryers, or Capuchins. There is also an exceeding rich Hospitall or Gesthouse, founded by the Lady Ioane of Constantinople, Countesse of Flanders. This City hath 6 Gates, and as many Sub-urbs: after that the order of the Golden Fleece was instituted at Brugges, the first assembly and solemnisation thereof was held in this Citty, in the Collegiall Church of S. Peter, which lasted three dayes, and the King made his Feast on the last of November, being S. Andrew the Apostles day, the Patron of Burgundie. Without this Citty is a faire Abbey of Monkes of S. Bernards order, called Loo Abbey, founded anno 1152, having also an Nunnerie neere unto it, called Marketta: this is the bravest Nunnerie in all Flanders, erected by Ioane of Constantinople, Countesse of Flanders, richly endowed, wherein are diverse Sepulchres & Tombes, of the Earles and Princes of Flanders.

Ryssell hath a large jurisdiction & a Castellainship, having under it these small territoires and lands. As *Carembault* with 11 Villages and Lordships. *Pevele* 26. *Melanthois* 21. *Ferrain* 28. *Weppes* 32. *Over-Scheld* 7. the County 12. So that Ryssell hath under its command 137 Villages. *Roubaix* is a Vi-county. *Houbourdin* a great Libertie, or Royaltie belonging to the house of Burgundie, as also Phalenpin, adorned with an Abbey of Regular Cannons. *Espinoy* is a Princedome, *Seclin* is the chiefe towne in the land of Melanthois, having a faire and an ancient Colledge of Canons, founded in honour of Saint Piatus the Martyre. *Noyelle* is a County of it selfe, *Busbehe* a Barronie appertaining to the high Bailife of *Yper*, descended of the house of the Idegems. *Cisoing* is a place well knowne, in regard of the ancient, and rich Abbey of Regular Canons, which stands in it. *Herles*, *Croix* and *Coupigny* are all Counties.

Douay is built in that place, where heretofore the *Catuaci* inhabited. Douay. This faire, strong and large Citty, is seated upon the Scarpe, which passing through diverse Countries, runneth through it: it hath many fine Fountaines and stately buildings, especially for Colledges and Seminaries, with diverse fine Churches, and whereof the richest and ancientest is Saint Ames, which flourished in the time of *Clodoveus*, King of France, about the yeare of our Lord 500, of which it is said.


FLANDRIA
GALLICA
Continens
CASTELLANIAS
Insulensem
Duacensem
Orchianensem
Ciuitatem Dominiumq
TORNACENSE
Milliare Germau: commune
Milliare Gallicum commune
Amstelodami
Henricus Hondius exc.
BELLE
BELLE AMBACHT
ARTESIÆ
PARS
Le Quartier de Carembant.
Bethune
Lens
Le Baßee
Douay
Armentiers
Varneton
Merville
Arleux
Lecluse



Curtrycke
Meenene
Werueke
Comene
Ghelwelt
Geluwe
Dadizele
Rollegem cappelle
Lendele
Hulst
Heulle
Bisseghem
Gaeleghem
Wenelghe
Moorsele
Halewin
Bousbeque
Lauwe
Marck
Aelbeeke
Rekem
Linselles
Roncq
Neufueille
Torquoin
Bondues
Watrelos
Roubaix
Croix
Lannoy
Lis
Touffert
Sailly
Leers
Willem
Templeuue lez Dosemer
Dosemer
Baisieu
Hertain
Lamain
Froimont
Camphanc
Chisoing
Pont a Bouuin
Bachy
Esplechin
Willemean
Orcq
Doornick
Tournay
Froiennes
Pont a Tresin
Warcoin
Pecq
Pottes
Pont a Laye
Celles
Arcque
Cordes
Forest
Amoes
Dregneau
Ronay
Bercheem
Zulzeke
Quarmont
Bossu
Herbadegem
Waregem
Deerlyck
Vichte
Castel
Orcies
Mouchin
Nomanie
Guignies
Rumegies
Howardries
Landas
Beuurage
Brullon
Warlaing
Lorenau
Wandignies
Hasnon
S.Amand
Ne Dame au Bois
Mortaigne
Flines
Wiers
Pironne
Antoin
Berquelles
Bruelle
Jollain
Lesdain
Rougy
Vezon
Bequice
Timoss
Thioulain
Leuse
Bouury
Briffeul
Bury
Moulin
Ronco
Bassegles
Tamaides
Aubrechies
Blaton
Peruwels
Condé
Conde
Fresnes
Vicoigne
Raismes
Hauelny
Lorenlx
Escaudaing
Aubry
Bruay
Vaurelle
Escampon
Quarouble
Crespin
Ville
Baudrage
Pommereul
S.Calis
Nornain
Bertainy
Wuluerets
Vicoing
DE
CASSELRYE VAN
CORTRYCKE
Quartier
CASTEL
LE
Ferrain
LISLE
Quartier
Quartier
Peuele
TORNESIS
PATRIE
COMTE DU
HAINAULT

said. *Arconaldus* the founder of it, was the King of France his Conestable, the other Canonisation is S.Peters. There are 6 Parochiall Churches in it, and three Abbeys for Nunnes: the first is called *des Pres*, of S.Bernards order: the second the *Sin*, of S.Austins order, which heretofore stood without the towne: the third is called the *Paix*, being reformed Nunnes of S.Benedictus order. The Abbot of S.Vaest erected that of Atrecht a magnificent Colledge and Cloister, called S.Gregories, wherein he put the reformed English Monkes of S.Benedicts order. In this citty is also a Cloister of the order of the Trinitie, with the 4 begging Fryers Cloisters, the Capuchins, Jesuites & many Nunneries.

Philip the second, King of Spaine, erected here a famous Universitie, wherein they beganne to teach in the yeare 1562, where there are a great number of Schollars of all professions, faculties and arts, especially in Divinity, where there comes to the Lectures every day, at least 300 Students in long gownes, & many Fryers & Monkes in diverse habits, which is worth the sight. There is in it a great number of Colledges & Seminaries, the chiefest whereof are those of Marchiennes, of Anchin & S.Vaes: but the finest of them all is that of Hennin, which puts downe all the others, and was founded by Anthony Hennin, Bishop of Yper. Within Douay is the staple of corne, which comes out of the circum-jacent countries, and where they drive a great trade in it. In the Castellaineship of Douay and Orchies, there are 28 Villages, whereof Flines is accounted the chiefest, and where there is a great and rich Nunnerie of S.Bernards order, founded by Margareta of Constantinople, and hath bin ennobled with two counties in Flanders with Bishopricks. Bovingy is a Barronie.

Orchies. Orchies lyeth five miles from Ryssel, & three from Douay: it is a reasonable great towne, and very pleasant, where they make many Stufs & Sayes, this towne with Ryssel and Douay, make one government.

Lannoy. Lannoy is a litle towne, but very strong, where they make great store of Tripes, called *Pesants velvet*.

Armentiers. Armentiers is a rich, & a pleasant towne, lying upon the Leye: they make in it abundance of cloaths and stammels, and in the time of peace, there are made above 25000 of peeces yearely, & a certaine mingled cloath with foure colours, which are transported into Italie, and to *Constantinople*. This towne belonged to the Earle Egmond, with the adjacent castle of Erkingem. In this towne are diverse cloisters of Gray-Fryers, Iesuits and others, not yet confirmed by the Pope of Rome. Betweene Armentiers & Steeghers there is a small territoire, called *la Love*, honored with two fine Liberties and Villages, whereof Leventys is the chiefest: there is also a Priorie belonging to S.Vaest his cloister in Atrecht, of Saint Benedicts order. The countrie about it is wonderfull pleasant, abounding in all kinde of trees, especially such as are fruitfull, all belonging to this Abbey; being endowed with many priveledges and liberties, without giving any imposts or customes to the Prince. Gorge is a Lordship & Liberty, having many fine houses in it, and is populous, because of the fatnesse of the Soile, lying upon the Leye. Beaupre is an Abdesse of Nunnes, which lyes likewise upon the Leye of S.Bernards order. Bassee lyeth three miles from Steegers, and is a small towne, where they trade much in wooll. This towne belongeth to the Earle of Harhes, who is of the house of Hornes: here is a fine Nunnerie of S.*Francis* his order.

Comene is a pretty towne unwalled, lying upon the Leye: there is in it a very fine strong Castle, which formerly belonged to the house of *Croy*, having also a Cloister of Cannons, dedicated to the honour of the Virgin Mary. Marchiennes is a small walled towne, seated upon the River Scharpe, belonging to the Abbott of that place. Here is a goodly Abbey of Monkes of Saint Benedicts order, with sumptuous and stately buildings.

Now wee come to the description of the great, mighty and populous citty of Dornicke or Turnay, lying upon the Schaldis, taken by our Henry the eight, anno 1513, to whome the Cittisens payd a hundred thousand Ducates for their ransome. It was restored to the French for six hundred thousand crownes, and taken from them againe by *Charles* the 5. It fronters upon Haynalt, and hath a Governour over it. This is a very ancient towne, once inhabited by the Nerry, who in the dayes of *Iulius Cæsar*, were counted a valiant and warrlike people. The Schelde runneth through the midst of this citty, which parts Flanders from Haynalt: for there are two parochiall churches, the one S.Nicolas, the other S.Brixes, which are in Haynalt, and are under the Arch-Bishop of Camericke. It is a very strong citty, well fortifyed, having a cittadell & a great garrison in it. There are many ancient and stately houses, adorned also with many churches, cloisters and hospitals. This citty was first converted to the Christian faith by S.*Piatus* and *Chrysolitus*, who suffred Martyredome under the Emperour Diocletian. It hath heretofore bin in possession of the French and the English, who built the Castle in it: but at this present is under Flanders. The citty without hath a beautifull prospect, having many spires built with blew stone, which showes the antiquity of it, and upon the walls, and in the streetes there are 99 Turrets, from whence it is reported, the citty tooke this name of Turnay. One must ascend up to the Churches by Staires, within they are obscure and darke, saving the Cathedrall, which is very faire, lightsome, and of a stately structure and building. There is a very fine Abbey in it of S.Benedicts order, called S.Martins, besides two Abbeys of Regular Canons, the one named *S.Nicolas de Prez*, and a great many other Cloisters, as the Dominicans, Franciscans, Cross-bretherens, Iesuites and others. Under the liberty of Dornick, there are 67 Villages, lying all in a fatt Soile, whereof seven of them are in Haynalt, *Dornick.*

Mortaigne hath 9 Villages, & S.Amand 8, all under the Castellainship of Dornicke. Mortaigne was heretofore a fine towne, but now lyes ruinous, & become a Village, it is some three miles from Dornick, where the *Scarpe* falleth into the *Schelde*, having a Lord over it, and an Abbey called *Chasteau l'Abbaye*. *Mortaigne*

S.Amand is a pretty towne, lying upon the *Scarpe*, 4 miles from Dornick: it hath a very fine Abbey belonging to it; having a Lord over it, which surpasseth in wealth all the Abbeys of this quarter of S.Benedicts orders. The Abbot of it hath both spirituall & temporall jurisdiction, having 8 Villages under it. S.Amand converted Gaunt to the Christian faith anno 630, for which he was entituted the Apostle of Flanders, from which time forward Gaunt and Brugges were subordinate to the Bishop of Dornick, who was also Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Rheims in France, till the yeare 1561, that Pope Pius the IV, made new Bishops over Gaunt, Brugges & Yper, at the request of Philip the 2, King of Spaine, then Prince of all the Netherlands. *S.Amand*

The fourth Mapp and Deſcription OF FLANDERS,

Called EMPERIALL and PROPRIETARY.

Deriſion. EMPERIALL *Flanders* was ſo called, becauſe it was long under the ſubiection of the Emperours, comprehending under it the Citie of *Aelſt*, and the Countrie lying about it, alſo the Land of *VVaes* with the foure Precincts. This part was formerlie called a *Seignorie*, in regard it was gouverned by their owne Lords, to wit, of the towne, and Countrie of *Aelſt*, were under the obedience of their owne Earles, and the Land of *VVaes* was under the ſubiection of the *Hollanders*, and the foure Precincts acknowledged none but the Biſhop of *Vtrecht*. This was the reaſon why *Levves of Male*, wrot himſelfe Earle, and Lord of Flanders.

But that part of Flanders, which was held as an inheritance, and in Propriety, acknowledged not the King of France, as the Earledome did; neither the Emperour, as Emperiall Flanders had wont to doe: containeth under it *Dendermond*, *Cheersbergh* and *Bornhem* with their territoires, whereof wee will ſpeake in the deſcription of this Map.

We haue devideth the other parts of Flanders into three Maps. The one Comprehending *Eaſt-Flanders*, the other *VVeſt-Flanders*, and the third *Gallike Flanders*. Vnder *Eaſt Flanders* we haue deſcribed the Citie of *Gent* with her *Caſtlevvick*, the towne of *Brugges* with the Land of *Vrye*, as alſo *Oudenard* and *Cortrick* with their Caſtlewiks: under *VVeſt Flanders* we haue placed the townes of *Yperen*, *Vurne*, *Berghen S. VVinnocks*, *Caſſell*, *Burburgh*, *Belle*, *VVaeſtene*, with their Caſtlewicks, lying as farre as *Artois*, and *Picardie*. Vnder *Gallike Flanders* are contained the Cities of *Ryſſell*, *Dovvay* and *Orchies*, with their Caſtlewicks, and the towne of *Dornick* with the Lands belonging to it.

Aelſt. The Chiefe towne of Emperiall Flanders is *Aelſt*: which (as is reported) was built by the *Goths*, in the yeere of our Lord 489. This towne was held by the Earles of *Flanders*, as a fee ſimple, proceeding from the benefice of the *Emperours*, ſo that the Earles of *Flanders* entituled themſelues Princes of the *Holy Empire*, which were foure Martiall-Earles of the Romiſh Empire, and perpetuall protectours of the Epiſcopall Church of *Camerick*.

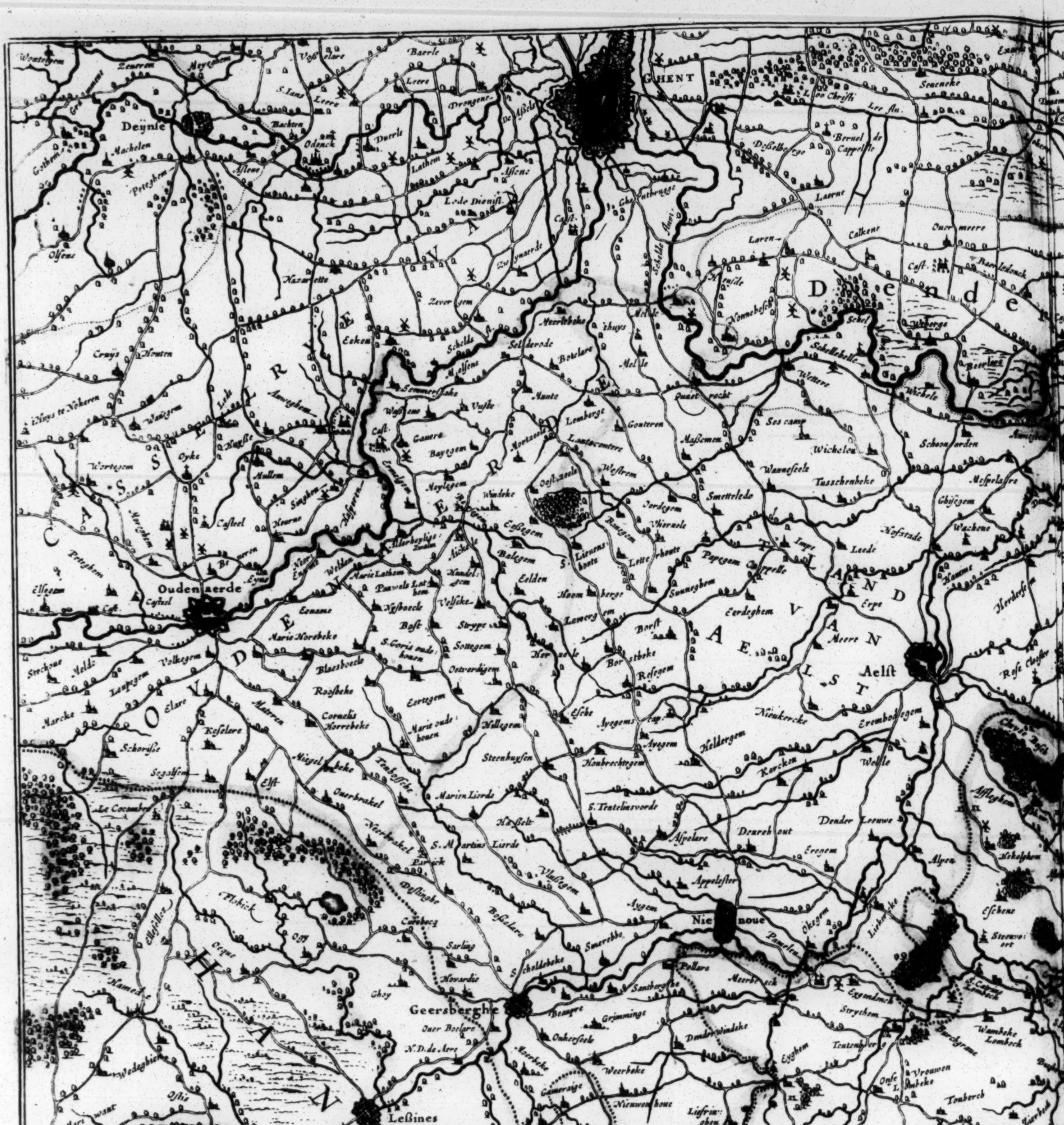
Aelſt is a *Vicountie*, lying upon the river of *Dender*, hauing a great mercate of Hopps in it, which they uſe in bruing of Beere. They make alſo in this towne fine tapiſtries and hangings. There is a Church of Canons called *Saint Gaugericks*, which was remouved from the Village of *Haltre*, lying thereabouts, and brought into this towne. There are alſo Fryers Cloiſters of the *VVilliamites*, *Carmelites*, *Capuchines*, and *Ieſuites*. There is alſo neere unto this towne a Nunnerie of S. *Bernards* order, called *Roſtene*.

There groweth in the Caſtlewick of *Aelſt* very good *Barlie*, which land is almoſt encompoſſed round about with the *Scheld*, and the *Dender*, and reacheth almoſt to the Gates of *Gent*, *Oudenarde*, and *Dendermond*: yea not farre from *Dornick*. This part according to the common Calculation hath 172 Villages under it, among which *Steenhouſe* is noted more for the princely title it beareth, and for the libertie of Banditoes, then for the riches thereof. *Liedekerke* is an ancient Caſtle, lying upon the *Dender*. *Lombeke* is a *Vicountie*. Among the a foreſaid number of Villages, are counted theſe fiue Barronies, to witt, *Rode* having 17 Villages under it, *Boulare* 16 Villages, *Gaverie* being a royaltie, with a ſtrong Caſtle in it, and 11 Villages, *Zottegem* 10 Villages, and *Schoriſſe* ſeuen. In the Church of *Zottegem* lyeth entombed, that famous Prince and Admirall, the Earle of *Egmont*, knowne aſwell for his excellent gifts of Nature; as for the braue victorie he obtained, againſt the French by *Gravling*, when he was Gouvernour of *Flanders*, and Knight of the golden Fleece; yet notwitſtanding in the time of the tyrranie of Duke *d'Alba* he was beheaded within *Bruxells*. Vnder *Aelſt* within the Baronie of *Zottegem* in the Village of *Velſick*, where there was found 200 Silver *Meddales*, two peeces of gould with this ſuperſcription: *Severus Pius Auguſtus*, a molten Image, a precious Onix-ſtone in which a Satyre and a Lyon was engraven, with diuerſe other antiquaries, and a *Grenate* of a great value.

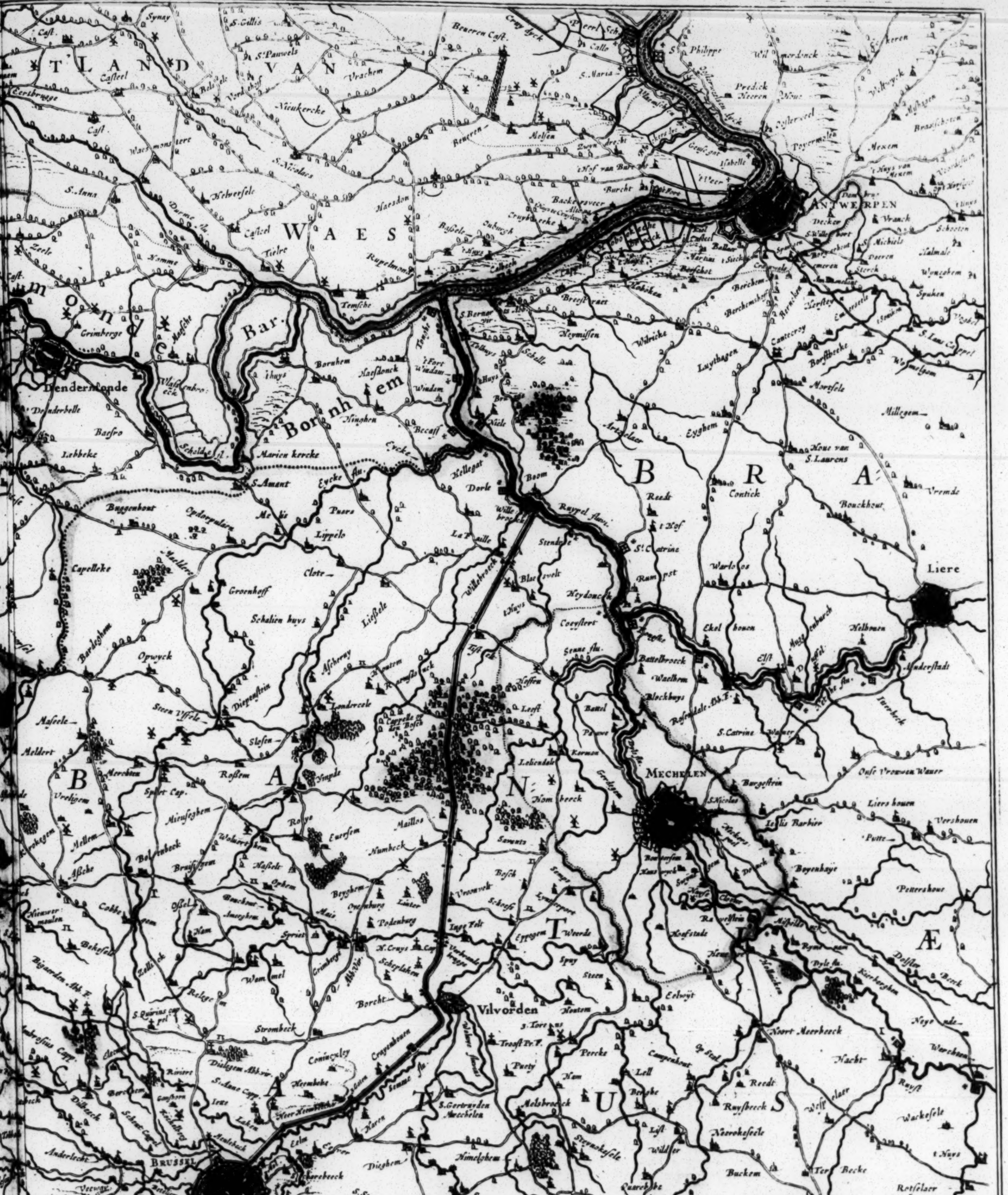
Nienhoue is a ſmall towne, lying under the commaund of *Aelſt*: but is a juriſdiction of it ſelfe. It is ſeated upon the *Dender*, and hath a fine Abbey of Monkes belonging to it, of the Premonſtrates order, dedicated by *Gerard Conſtable* to the honour of *Saint Cornelius* Anno 1137. This towne belongeth to the houſe of *Egmont*. Nienhoue.

The Land of *VVaes* hath a very rich, and a fertill ſoile, lying a long by the *Scheld-ſide*, and is likewiſe watered with the river of *Durma*, whoſe head beginneth at the Village of *VVinchell*, and at *Temſche* falleth into the *Scheld*. This Land hath a Magiſtracie of ſeuen *Aldermen*, which continue allwaies. Within the Land of *VVaes* there are 23 Villages, S. *Nicols* is the chiefeſt of them all. *Sinay* had a very faire Abbey of Fryers in it, of Saint *Bernards* order, called *Bauvveloo*, which is now removued into *Gent*. *VVaes-Munſter* had alſo an Abbey of *Nunns* of S. *Victors order*, which was remooved and new built within *Dendermonde*. *Temſeke* is a fine place, lying upon the *Scheld*, hath a faire and pleaſant Caſtle, with a fine Church in it, which Village formerly was the patrimony of Saint *Amelberga*. *Rupelmond* is ſeated upon the *Scheld* upon the mouth of the river of *Rupell*, having towne Priviledges, though it lyeth open and unwalled. This place was of great note, becauſe of a faire Royall Caſtle in it lying upon the *Scheld*; where the priſoners of the Earledome of Flanders were commonly kept, in the ſame manner, as thoſe of Brabant were in the Caſtle of *Vilvoord*. Here was borne that famous Mathematician, and Geographer *Gerard Mercator*, the ſecond Ptolomie of our age. The Land of VVaes.

5 S Betweene



GHENT
Deynse
Oudenaerde
Aelst
Geersberghe
Leßines
Ath
Chievre
Enghien
Halle
Braine le Comte
Petit Enghien
Le Bois de Leßines
Ligne
Sottegem
Herzele
Dende



LAND VAN WAES
ANTWERPEN
Liere
MECHELEN
Vilvorden
BRUSSEL
LOEVEN
BRABANTIÆ PARS
Sonien Bosch
Dendermonde
Bornhem
Boom
Rumpst
Contick
Lier
Berchem
Mortsele
Waterlo

Betweene the Land of *VValls*, and the *Scheld*, lyeth the small Land of *Beveren*, comprehending under it an ancient Castle, and foure Villages: here is also a Cloister of the *VVilliamits* Order.

The Land of Beveren.

Within the foure Precincts are foure townes, two walled as *Hulst* and *Axell*, and two unwalled, namely *Bouchaut*, and *Assenede*. *Hulst* is know by reason of the strong situation thereof, which in the yeere 1596. was besieged, and taken in by the *Cardinall Albertus Arch-Duke of Austria*. *Hulst* is the chiefe towne of this Precinct. The foure Precincts haue 30. Villages under them, which are very fruitfull for the bearing of wheate, and other graine, so that they may truely be called the *Garner of Gent*, and the places circumjacent. There is a Cloister in *Hulst*, of *S. Francis* Order. *Hulst* hath 12. Villages under it, *Axell* seuen, *Assenede* seuen, and *Bouchaut* three. *Axell* is very strong, being under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces. *Assenede* hath a fine ancient Castle in it.

The 4. Precincts. *Hulst.* *Axell.* *Assenede.*

The *Sas* of *Gent* is a royall Fortresse, under the Commaund of the King of Spaigne, and lyeth as a Bulwarke to Gent. Within this tract of Land, there were founded two Abbeys of Nunns, of *S. Bernards* order called *Osterloo*, and *Dorisell*. Also by *Axell* is the Cloister *Ter-Haghe* of the same order, which is now removed from thence & reedifyed within the Citie of *Gent*. *Hastingen* lyeth within the Precinct of *Hulst*, and is a towne with an ancient Castle upon the *Schelde*: neere unto it lyeth the Polderne of *Namen* so called from *Iohn* Earle of *Namen*, or *Namurce*, Lord of *Sluyse*, the Sonne of *Guy* Earle of *Flanders*, who made the Sea-banke.

The Sas of Gent.

Ter Neuse is also a prettie towne, wel fortified by the Lords the States of the Vnited Provinces, lying upon the Sea within the Precinct of *Axell*, very strong by nature, because the Land and the Coast runneth out like a Nose, or a point into the Sea, and euery twelue houres all the Land lying round about it, is ouerflowne, and drownd: so that this is a very hard, and a difficult place for the ennemie to become Master of. In these parts, a long the Sea Coast and the Scheld side, lye many Forts and Schanses.

Ter Neuse.

The Schanses belonging to the Lords the States are *Liefkenshooke* lying opposite to *Lillo* upon the *Scheld*. *S. Anne* by *Hulst*, the *Doole*, *Maurices*, *Philippine* by *Axell*, and diuerse others. The Forts under the Commaund of the King of Spaigne, are the *Sas* of *Gent*, the *Fare* ouergainst *Antvverpe*, *Borcht*, *S. Maries*, the *Pearle*, *Isabella*, *Callo*, *Kieldrecht*, *S. Antonies*, *Calbeck*, *Tongherfort*, *VVindam*, and *Beckaf*, all Schanses lying within the Land of *Bornhem*, &c. so that this tract of Land is full of Schanses, Forts, and Redoubts. For the defending, and freeing of the Flanders and Zeeland, being ennemies one to an other.

Schanses & Forts.

Hitherto wee haue described *Emperiall Flanders*: it resteth now that we speake some thing of the places in *Flanders*, which some Earles and Lords possesse, as their owne inheritance, without acknowledging of any man aboue them.

Dendermond is so called, because it lyeth upon the Mouth of the *Dender*, where it falleth into the *Scheld*. It is a fine Towne. The head of the *Dender*, beginneth in *Haynault*, aboue a small towne called *Leuse*, and running by *Aeth*, *Lessen*, *Geersbergh*, *Ninove*, and *Aelst*, disburdeneth himself into the *Scheld* at *Dendermond*. In this towne there is a collegiall Church, dedicated to the honour of the *Virgin Marie*. Here is also a farre double Cloister of *Birgittins*: which hath a large compasse, where Fryers, and Nunns in one Church say Masse together. There are also of late yeeres, come into it Augustine Fryers, and Capucines. There hath bẽ a very ancient Castle in it, which now lyeth ruinous. There are made in *Dendermond* many fustians, and euery weeke there is a great Mercate kept in it, where great store of *Flax* is sold. The Castlewick and Land of *Dendermond* is very good, and fruitfull, and lyeth very commodiously by reason of the riuers of *Scheld*, *Dender*, and *Durma*. By this towne stands a Nunns Abbey, called *Zvviveke* of *S. Bernards* Order. This Land hath 15. Villages belonging to it, under which is *Bassero*, where many ships are built. *Laerne* hath a Castle in it.

Dendermond.

Next unto this Land of *Tendermond* lyeth an other small peece of Land called *Bornhem*, on the other side of the *Scheld* upon Brabant side, hauing three Villages in it. *Bornhem* it selfe hath a Castle in it.

The Land of Bornhem.

The Towne of *Gersbergh* built upon the Top of a Hill, is of a great circuit. It was called so, because that *Baldvvyn*, surnamed *Montanus*, bought this hill of a Gentleman named *Gerard*, about the yeere 1068. whereupon he founded this towne, which retayneth the name of the Owner to this day. This towne hath a faire Abbey of Monks in it, of *S. Benedictus* Order: famous for the reliques of the holy Martyr called *Adrian of Nicomedia* for which cause this towne is often called after the name of this Martyr. There is besides in this towne a Cloister of *Carmelites*, and an other of *S. Ieromes* Order. There are also Springs, and Fountaines in it. Not farre from the towne, lyeth a *Carthusien* Cloister, and upon the *Dender*, a rich Nunnerie of *S. Bernards* Order called *Beau-pré*, or great *Beau-pré*, to put a difference betweene it, and an other of the same name, lying upon the Riuer of *Ley* by *Steegers*: and thus much for Flanders.

Gersbergh.

The first Mapp and Description OF THE EARLEDOME OF HOLLAND.

The name & whence it is derived.

HOLLAND one of the noblest, and richest Earledomes in the World, was so called (as some affirme) from the abundance of Woods, which grew in it, as if one should say, *Hout-land*, that is, *VVood-land*, because this Countrie in ancient times was as a wildernesse, overspred with woods: Others say, it tooke this name from the hollownesse, lownesse and moorishnesse thereof, and for that reason is named the Earledome of *Holland*: Some others againe fetch *Holland* from *Hoy* or *Hayland*, because of the abundance of meddowes & *Hay*, which is made in it. But learned *Iunius* (which is most probable) sheweth an other reason, that *Holland* and *Zealand* were so called, from two Ilands in *Denmarke*: for out of these Northerne Regiōs, came (as Swarmes) those Infidells and *Pagans*, which were the bane, and destruction of all *Europe*, and overspreading *Holland* & *Zealand*, at last after many warres, overcame & mastered the Inhabitants, and withall altered their ancient names, which the Romans feared, and called them after the names of those Ilelands from whence they came. This opinion also is confirmed by many other Learned men, to wit, *VVilhelmus Heda*, *Petrus Nannius*, *Iohn vander Does*, Lord of *Noordvvick*, *Petrus Scriverius*, and diverse other Authours, to whose judgment wee willingly submitt our selues.

Holland made an Earledome.

Holland then was first made an Earledome, in the time of the Emperour *Charles* the *Balde*, who seing this Countrie greatly troubled, and spoiled by the *Normands* and *Danes*, created (Anno 863.) *Theodoricus* the yongest Sonne of *Sigebert* Prince of *Aquitanie* Earle thereof, whose eldest Brother *VValgarus*, was thē Earle of *Teysterland*, that is of *Tiel*, *Bommell*, *Arckell*, *Heusden*, *Altena*, *Viana*, *Cuylenburg*, *Bueren*, *Leerdam*, *Asperen*, *Heuckelom*, & so forward, as farre as the *Old-Mase*. This *Theodoricus* was by the said Emperour, enfeoffed into the possession of the whole Countrie of *Holland*, and a part of *East-Friezland* as farre as the *Lauvvers* and *Dockum*, that he might be the more able, and powerfull, to resist, and withstand the incursions & inroads of these *Heathenish Danes* and *Normans*, which dwelt then in *Vtrecht* from troubling and spoyling the Christians. How many Earles succeeded him afterward, till the daies of *Floris* Earle of *Holland*, would be here too long for us to relate.

Bounds.

We will now proceede to the Site of this famous Earledome: *Holland* then is bounded on the North, and West side with the maine Northerne Sea: On the South with the *Maze*, and *Brabant*, on the East partly with a Gulfe, or bosome of the *Southerne* Sea, & partly with the Bishoprick of *Vtrecht*, and the Dukedome of Gelderland. The chiefest Rivers which water this Countrie, are the *Rhyne* & the *Maze*, which spreading themselues into many branches and armes, chang their names in some places. And though *Holland* by nature is full of water, litle rivers and ditches, yet the Inhabitants thereof, not contenting themselues therewith, haue by their art and industrie, not onely lead the waters into the Streets of their Townes and Villages: but also may passe by boate, and transport their commodities by shipping (which is a great ease and benefit to them) from one towne to another, and so saue the charge of going by Land.

The nature of the ground.

Holland is a lowe, quaggie, and a spungy Earth, yea in some parts is drowned, and couvered with Meeres, which with diverse armes of the Sea and the *Rhyne*, make many small Iles: This lowenesse of the ground causeth them to make many bankes and high causies, to keepe the water & rivers in, which when the ditches & grounds are overflowne, then the water by dranes, wind-miles, and Sluces is conveyed, & disburned into the Sea, so that there is but little arrable land, & fewe woods in *Holland*, but instead thereof, they haue good and fatt Pastures, which feed an infinite number of Oxen and Cowes, which yeelds them abundance of Cheese and Butter.

Feens.

Now it is no more called *Hout-land* or *VVood-land*, but nature in lieu of the woods (which were there heretofore) hath giuen it *Feens*, where there are abundance of excellent Turff made for fyring. In the Downes by the Sea side, and in the lower grounds, there are great store of Conneis and Hares, in the pooles, plasches and standing waters, an infinite number of Ducks, Geese and other Waterfowle.

Fishe and trading.

The Sea & the Rivers yeeld as many kind of fishe, as any place in the World. Besides all this, *Holland* flourisheth in merchandize, as much as any Countrie in *Europe*, for they saile unto all the parts of the Earth, and the Merchants of *Holland* (besides the Chambers of the East, & West-Indian Companies and the Guinean and Greenelandish navigation) haue trading in all the quarters of the World, for there is not a haven, where any profitt is to be had, but they with their shipping and Merchandize finde it out.

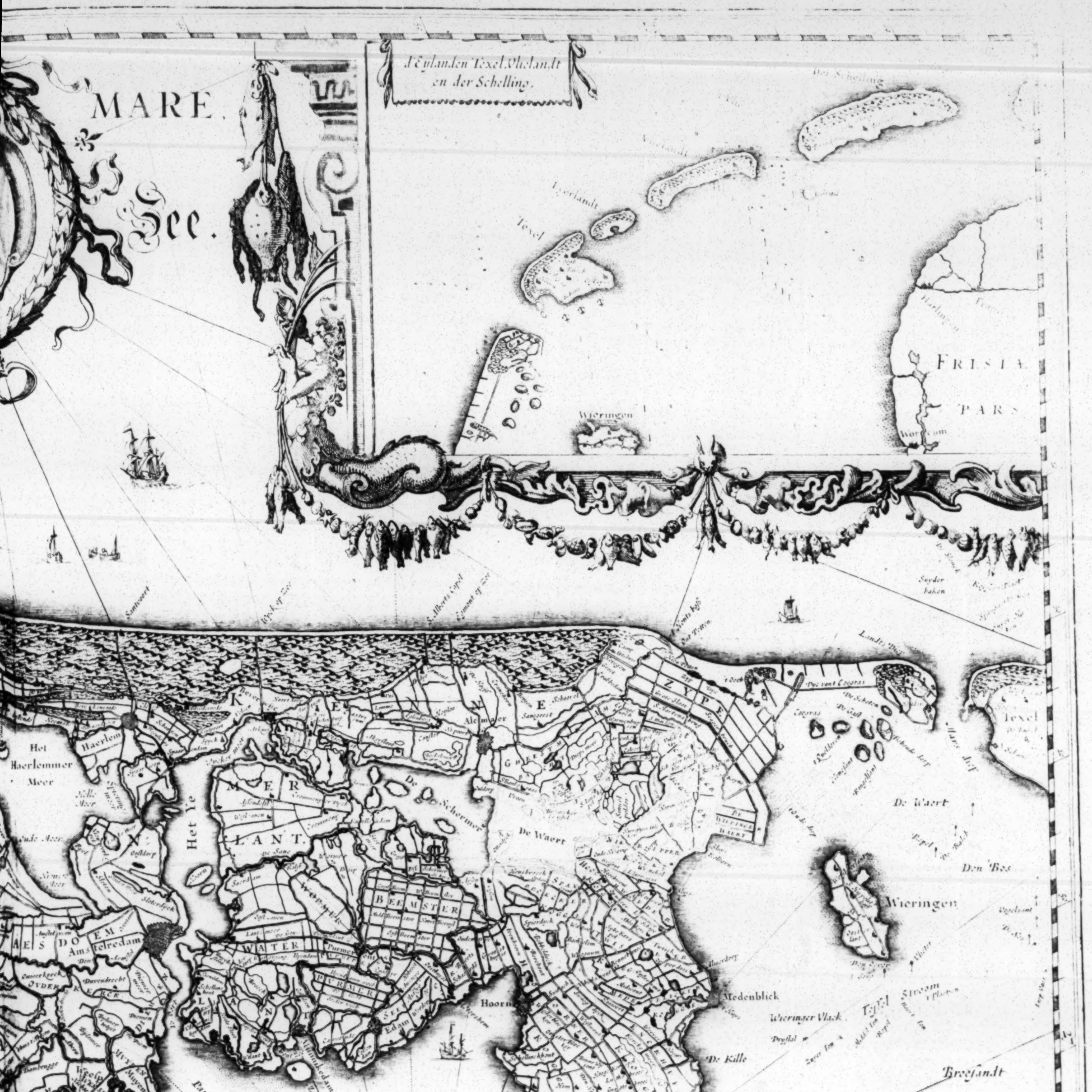
The Temperature.

The aire notwithstanding the abundance of waters and moistnesse of the grounds, is sweet and good, caused by the wholsome winds, the saltnesse of the Sea, and the multitude of the Inhabitants. The *Hollanders* for the most part, aswell men as women are of a faire complexion, tall, and well made, shewing curtesie, humanitie and civility to euery one: at this day they are growne able wise and sharpwitted; so that the ancient proverbe *Auris Batava*, that is, a *Hollandish eare*, which signified, that they were downe right, plaine honest-meaning men without bitternesse, and none of the subtilest, is nowe altered: for all manner of arts and occupations are invented and flourish in *Holland*, as well as in other places. The *Hollandish* women are exceeding faire, modest, & excellent Housewives, and loue their children dearely, keepe their houses, floores, scrine-works, kettles, potts, panns & tinne ditches so cleane and fine, that they shine like looking glasses.

The forme of Gouvernment.

The Gouvernment of *Holland* consists in the *Knightood*, *Gentrie* and *Tovvnes*. The *Knighthood* and *Gentrie* with those of the *Tovvnes* represent the States of the whole Earledome, and those which are cited to all assemblies are these: The Lords of *Bredenrode*, of *Asperen*, of *Schagen*, of *Duyvenvoord*, of *Assendelft*, of *VVyngaerd*, of *Mathenesse*, of *Poolgeest*, of *VVarmont*, of *Renenburg*, of *Noortvvick*, of *Besoyen*, & of *Aertsbergh*.

Clarissimis, Magnificis, Prudentissimisq;
DD Prætori Consulibus cæterisq; Senatorib⁹
Reipub. Amstelodamensis hanc accuratissi
mam Hollandiæ tabulam de novo in lucem
editam lubens meritoq dat, dicat, dedicat
consecratq; Humill. Consecr. Henricus Hondius.
GERMANICVM
Vulgo
De Noordt
DVCATVS
BRABANTIÆ
PARS.
Den Bies
bos
COMITATVS
HOLLANDIÆ
novissima descriptio
Designatore
Balthazaro Florentio
a Berckenrode.
Anno Domini 1629.
Cum privilegio Illustrium Ordinum
Generalium unitarum Belgii
Provinciarum in sexennium.
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii habitantis
in Damo ad intersigne Atlantis.


MARE.
Zee.
d'Eylanden Texel, Vlielandt
en der Schelling
Der Schelling
Vlielandt
Eyerlandt
Texel
Harlingen
FRISIÆ
PARS
Wieringen
Workum
Het
Haerlemmer
Meer
Haerlem
Alckmaer
ZYPE
De Schermer
De Waert
BEEMSTER
WATER
PURMER
Het Ye
Amstelredam
Hoorn
Medenblick
Wieringer Vlack
De Kille
Den Bos
Breesandt
Enckhuysen
Pampus
Naerden
DE
ZUYDER ZEE
Staveren
Hindeloopen
Urck
FRISIÆ
PARS
Emeloort
Milliaria Germanica communia
Ghemeyne Duytsche mylen
PARS.

The States of Holland. The Cities and Townes, which are cited and send their Deputies to the *Land-day*, are first these chief-townes, namely *Dordrecht*, *Haerlem*, *Delf*, *Leyden*, *Amsterdam*, & *Ter Goude*. After these *Rotterdam*, *Gorckom*, *Schiedam*, *Schoonhoven*, and *Briel*: from South-Holland & from the North quarter of West-Friesland *Alcmar*, *Hoorn*, *Enckhuysen*, *Edam*, *Munnickedam*, *Medenblick* & *Purmerent*.

How they assemble. The convocation or citation of the Knighthood, Gentrie, and townes of *Holland* and *VVest-Friesland*, is done by the Advocate of the same Province, who also in their assemblie maketh all the propositions, gathered the voices, and concludeth by the most voices. The States being mett with their Deputed Counsellours, ordinarily hold their residencie in the *Hagh*, and consult with the States Generall. This Citation hapneth commonly fiue or sixe times in a yeere, but extraordinarily so oft, as necessitie requires, and in this assembly they sit, and resolue upon that, which is most for the service and the safetie of the Land.

Deputed Counsellours. The aboue said States depute for the execution of their resolutions, as also for the ordering of all daylie and accidentall causes, concerning the welfare of the Provinces, some persons amonge the Gentrie, and Magistrates of the townes as their Councell, which are bound unto them by oath.

Likewise they appoint also other of their Committies out of the Gentrie, and Townes for the furtherance, hearing, and clossing up of the common accounts of the Countrie, and other speciall bussinesse, all with limited commissions and instructions, so that every one of these Counsellours and Committies are bound, and enjoyned to answere their actions before the Lords the States of *Holland*, and *VVest-Friesland*, as also the Counsellours of State, are obliged to doe the like before the States Generall. Touching the ordinarie processes & suits, aswell in causes Civill as Criminall, together with the gouvernment of the townes and villages in the Countries, we haue spoken thereof so much before in the Generall Description, as we thought good to informe, and giue satisfaction to the Reader, & therefore will now proceede to the devision of the Earledome of *Holland*: but before we will shutt up this point of Gouvernmēt, with the words of that laborious & judicious Historiographer *Emanuell de Meeter*, who though sometimes he got no thankes on both sides for his labour: yet in this point he can not be blamed, or corrected by any man, that is impartiall. His words in his twentith booke are these: so that the causes (sait he) aswell concerning the State, and revenewes of the Countries, as also the Policie and Iustice administred in the Townes & Countries, together with all causes in generall, hapning notwithstanding the warres, & the excessiue charge of them, are managed with as good order, gouvernance and equitie, as if the Countries enjoyed an absolute peace, which is knowne to all forraine Nations, and men of quality, which frequent these Countries, that they are gouverned in as good a forme with the administration of justice, as is found in any Kingdome, or well gouverned State: and which is worthy of observation, that all forraine Nations in the point of Trafficke, Commerce & Navigation, are more favoured and lesse charged, then the Inhabitants of the land themselues, which makes these Countries be the more frequented and inhabited by straungers.

The devision of Holland. That part of this Earledome, which lyeth Southward (reaching from the *Middle Rhyne* which runneth through *Leyden*) to the Maze side, is called *South-Holland*, where the Ilands of the *Vorne*, & the Earledome of *Zealand*, lye Westward: From the *Middle Rhyne* Eastward, inhabit presently the *Kennemers* and *VVest-Friezes*, now commonly called *North-Hollanders*, who with both of them, as in a lap shuts in the *Frisiabones* or *VVaterlanders*, together with the *Goyers*, and all this tract, with the Ilands of *Texel*, *VVieringe*, *Vlieland*, *Vrck* on the one; and those of East, *VVestvoorne*, *Coorendike*, *Peters-hill* and some others: on the other side is called by the name of the Earledome of *Holland*, and therefore the whole-body of the firme land of *Holland*, is by Geographers devided into *South-Holland*, *Rhynland*, *Kennemerland*, *VVest-Friesland*, *VVaterland* and *Goyland*, being in circuit about 180. English miles, but for the breath thereof a man may travell through it in the space of sixe houres, where it is broadest: yea in some places by the Southerne Sea, the Ocean, and in *Holland*, it is not three miles broad: and yet neverthelesse within so small a compasse comprehendeth (if ye count *Muyden* and *Medenblick*, which are now walled) one and thirtie walled Townes, which if ye add hereunto the *Briell* and *Goede Reede*, lying in the Iland of *East* and *VVest-Voorne*, there are in all 33. within this whole Earledome, namely, *Dordrecht*, *Haerlem*, *Delf*, *Leyden*, *Amsterdam*, *Ter Goude*, *Rotterdam*, *Gorckom*, *Schiedam*, *Schoon-hoven*, *Briell*, *VVeesp*, *Naerden*, *Muyden*, *VVoerden*, *Oude-vvater*, *Isselsteine*, *Viana*, *Leerdam*, *Asperen*, *Heuckelom*, *VVorcum*, *Heusden*, *Geertruydenbergh*, *Sevenberge* and *Goe-ree*. *Cities & Townes.* All which wee will comprehend and describe within the limits of *South-Holland*, and devide the whole Earledome into two parts, namely, into *South* & *North-Holland*, including within the first part, that which properly is called *South-Holland*, together with *Kennemerland* & *Goyland*, and under the second *VVest-Friesland* & *VVaterland*, in which last part, are seated these townes, *Enckhuysen*, *Hoorne*, *Alcmaer*, *Edam*, *Monnickedam*, *Purmerend* and *Medenblick*. Besides these walled Townes, *Holland* hath some other places, which the Brabanters call *Liberties*, which heretofore were walled, but now by the intestine troubles and other disasters either part of them, or wholly unwalled: enjoying nevertheless the priviledges & liberties, which they had when they were walled. In *South-Holland* are these, *Nevvport*, *Vlarding* and *Gravesand*; in *North-Holland*, *Bevervick*: besides, there are in all *Holland* aboue foure hundred villages, among which is counted *S'Gravenhagh*, which lies open, and putts downe many of the lesser townes in *Holland*. Whereof we will speake more at large in his due place.

Kennemerland. Before we end this description, we will speake something of the *Kennemers*, come (as is thought) from the Latine word *Caninefates*, that is, Conney-Eaters. The *Kennemers* tooke their name from the river *Kinheym*, which by a place now called *Crammendam* fell into the Sea. *Haerlem* is the chiefe towne thereof, but whereas some suppose, that it should haue reached no further then from *Catvvick* to the spring which runneth through, & under the Churchyard of *Haerlem*, learned *Adrean Iunius* holds it for an untruth, and mainteyneth, that *Kinheymeria* or *Kennemer-land*, extended it selfe, as farre as *Alcmar*; seing that *Heemskerck* lying in the midst thereof, can shewe yet to this day a hillock, upon which the Earles of *Holland* had wont to be created Lords of *Kennemer-land*.

Some deriue the name of *Goyland* from the *Cauchi*, who were formerly so called hereabouts & this Countrie *Cauch-land*, which afterward changed this name into *Goyland*. But *Iunius* and some others with him, are of the opinion, that the Emperour *Otho* the First, gaue heretofore this tract of land unto *Goedela* or *Goele*, the Abbesse of the Cloister of *Altena*, who in remembrance thereof honored it with her owne name, and that this Cloister afterwards in recognition of some benefit was giuen unto the Earle of *Holland*: whether it were so or noe, we leaue it to the Iudgement of the Iudious reader.

The second Mapp and Description OF HOLLANDT,

Contayning the situation of DELF-LAND, SCHIELAND, and the Circumjacent ILANDS, as the VOORNE, Vpper FLACKEY, GOEREE, and others.

ol. THE most Southerne part of *Holland*, comprehendeth chiefely in it, those Lands, which are encompassed with the *Maze*, or those whereupon it beateth, so that the course thereof, maketh here & there diverse Ilāds: for which cause the chiefest Countrie, is called *Mase-land*, as that part also which is environed with the Rhyne, is called in Dutch, or in the Netherlandish tongue *Rhyn-land*.

ent How the situation lay in ancient times *Plinie* (in his 4. booke de Natur. Histor. Cap. 15.) describeth most liuely & exactly as it were with a pencill, his words are these in effect: *Vpon the Rhyne it self about 900. paces in length, lye the famous Ilāds of the Batavians, Frizes, Chauci, Frisiaboni, Sturii, and Marsatii, namely, betvveene the Heil, and the Vlie, vvhere Northvvard he falleth into a Meere and VVestvvard into the Mase, retayning still in the midst of this confluence of vvaters, a reasonable great Riuer, called after his ovvne name.* By which words it appeareth plainely, that all these people, which inhabited betweene the Mouth of the *Mase*, and the *Rhyne*, where the *VVhael* runneth, this Authour nameth first the Batavians, which are the Hollanders: for there is now no more remembrance left of that name; but onely two places in Gelderland, which are called the *Vpper*, and *Nether Betovve*: where he saith, that the *Rhyne* falleth into the *Mase*, is to be understood of the uppermost part, where receiving the Wael, and loosing the name of the Rhyne, falleth downe beyond the Briell, and there dischargeth himself into the North-Sea: so that the same, which he calleth *Heliū* is the Westerne, and that which he nameth *Flevum* or the Vlie, is the Easterne mouth of the *Rhyne*. Of this mouth then of the *Rhyne* formerly called *Helium*, there are yet some remnants left in the names of *Hellevoets-Sluys*, and *Breheel*, or *Brehil*, is a much to say, as *Breede-Heel*, that is *Broad-Heil*. These small Ilands, which at this day lye about the Mouth of the *Mase*, cannot be better described, then they were by Plinie in ancient times, who simply called them the Ilands of the *Batavians*. But if that be true, which is mentioned in an other place, namely, that the *Schelde* (as Iulius Cæsar withnesseth in his 4. booke of the Gallike warrs) should fall into the *Mase*, then is it manifest by all reason, that the Ilands of *Goeree*, *Voorne*, *Beyerland*, and others, were all encompassed in old times by the riuers of the *Schelde*, *Mase*, *Meruvve*, and the *Ysell*, which runneth by *Ter Goude*.

The Ilands called *Goeree*, and *Voorne*, lye upon the Sea with high downes to stopp the violence thereof, as they doe upon the other Coast of *Holland*. *Goeree* is also a towne lying in this Iland, so that *Goeree* is both a Towne, and an Iland belonging to *Hollandt*, though it is counted the last of the 32. townes of Holland; as is seene in the armes of the Townes of Holland, in a Glasse-windowe in the great Church at the Haghe. Now it lyeth unwalled, & as a pray to souldiers in the time of troubles, and warrs. The Inhabitants liue here (as they doe in diuers others places of Holland) by Knitting of Netts for navigation, and fishing. The name of this towne was giuen it from the good situation of the Haven, so that Goeree, is as much to say, as a Good-roade or Haven for Shipping to ride in.

The Iland of the *Voorne*, in the ancient Chronicles of *Holland* is writt after diuers manners, in some bookes *Voervotzee*, in others *Voornerzee*, and *Voornotzee*, which is the best, because the sillable *Ee*, or *Oe*, betokeneth an Iland. Within this Iland (besides the Villages) there are three chiefe place, to wit, the *Briell*, *Geervliet*, & *Heenvliet*; unto these may be added *Hellevoet-Sluys*, for the goodnesse, & deepnesse of the Havē. *The Iland of Voorne.*

It seemeth the *Briell* tooke the name, from the broad outlet of water: For on the right side of it, the Mase hauing receiued the *Rhyne* into it, falleth into the maine Sea: so that the Briell, signifieth nothing but (as is said) Brehiel, or a broad riuer: though the word *hiel* signifieth a *hill*, or a downe, as *Megers-hill*, *Peters-hill*, *Ruygen-hill*, and other places. This towne is seated on the Eastside of the Iland of *East-Voorne*. The Inhabitans liue most upon fishing, and taking of herings, as likewise those of *Geervliet*, and *Heenvliet*, which two small townes, enioy a certaine royall benefice. *Somersdycke* and *Oelkensplaet*, lye opposite against them not farre frō *Zeeland*. *Bommene* is likewise counted under *Holland*, though it lye in the Land of *Schouvven*, there is a good fare and a passage ouer into the Jland of *Vpper Flackey*, and from thence to *Hellevoet-Sluys*. Jn the Iland of the *Voorne* lyeth the Lordship of *Putten*, where the *Mase* parteth *Beyerland* frō the Land of *Stryen*, which heretofore had each of thē a Free Lord. Ouer against these places lyeth *Yselmond* so called from the Ysell, which from Yselsteyne running by Ter-Goude falleth into the Mase against it: More to the Westward lye two places called *Portegael*, and *Roon*. This is made an Iland, and is very fruitfull, having not onely fatt pasture, but also good arrable Land, upon which wheate, and other fruit growe. There is also abundance of *Methegline* made in this Iland. *The Briel.* *Geervliet, Heenvliet, Somersdyk, Oelkensplaet, Bommene, Putten, Beyerland, Stryen, Yselmund.*

Passing from hence ouer the *Mase*, the first that we meete with is *Maseland-Sluys*, which is a Village with as many houses in it, as a small towne, and is rich, by reason of the many fishers, which dwell there; and a litle within the Land is *Maseland* it selfe. This tract of land hath manie Villages, as also one of the ancientest townes of Holland, called *Vlaerding*, lying upon the Mouth of the *Mervve*. Vlaerding was once walled, & had a Castle in it, which was washt away with the *Mase*. *Hermannus Contractus* mentioneth the antiquitie of this towne, who hath writtē of the name of the townes of *Holland* in particular. For he calleth Earle *Theodorick* the fourth Marquesse of *Flarding*. Some thinke the right name is *Verdingen*, because there was heretofore a Tolehouse, where shippers and Merchants *Maseland-Sluyse.*

Novissima
DELFLANDIÆ, SCHIELANDIÆ
et circumiacentium insularum
ut
VOORNÆ, OVERFLACKEÆ,
GOEREÆ, ISELMONDÆ,
aliarumque tabula
Auctore Balthazaro Florentio a Berckenrode
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii
Anno 1629.
Keet werff
't LAND VAN
GOEREE
Goeree
Den Hinder
Quax diep
West Plaet
Den Hals
De Bieningen of Grevelinge
Bommenee
ZEELANDIÆ PARS
Crammer
SLAECK
VOLCKE
RACK
FLACKEE
HARINCK VLIET
BUTTER VLIET
Den Briel
Roosen busch
't LAND VAN PUTTEN
VOORN
Abbebroeck
De Waal nu Oude Maes
Nieu Beyerlant
OUT BEYERLANDT
Beyerlandt
West Maesse nieu lant
't Fort van Steenberge
Steenbergen
Dintelcoort
Princen lant
Willemstadt
DEN RUY GEN HILL
Wijnken of Butter vliet
Boni Avontuire

Den Beer
Ter Hey
Scheveling
D E L F
L A N D
Delft
HET AMBACHT VAN BERCKEL
S C H I E
L A N D
K R I M P E R
W A E R T
Merwe
De Noort
Y S E L M O N D E
Ooft Eskamps polder
Nootdorp
Stompwyck
Soeter meer
Berckel
Bleyswyck
Kort Landt
Hoeck

used to cheapen their custome as neere as they could, and therefore was called so from the Dutch word *dinghen*, which signifieth to cheapen or indent.

The Chronicles of *Holland* mention, that *Old Vlaerding* stood heretofore, where nowe the *Mase* falleth into the Sea, where there was a Castle built by some Gyants, which came out of England.

Gravesand. Along this coast by the Sea side, there are downes, as in other parts of Holland. By the downes lyeth *Gravesand*, which formerlie was a fine towne, fortified with walls with a good hauen, and a high steeple, which is as a *Pharus*, or Sea marke for Mariners. This was heretofore the Pallace, and Court of the Earles of *Holland*, till *Guilhelmus Emperour of Rome*, remouved it to the *Hagh*. There are yet some ruines left of the ancient Court, & the Court-Lane and other places giue sufficient testimonie of the antiquitie thereof. Here was also a *Cloister* of Regular Monks. *Gravesand* is much noted for the delicate greene cheese which is made there. The soile is very fruitfull, and beareth excellent wheate.

Schieland. Next unto *Maseland*, lyeth *Schieland* so called from the river *Schie*, whence also *Schiedam*, a towne not farre from *Vlaerding* taketh the name, having a large and a commodious haven. This place got the name, and Priviledge of a towne in the yeere 1274, and was called then *Nievvendam* till the yeere 1300, but after was named *Schiedam*. The Inhabitants are most fishers, and knitters of Netts, and liue by taking of herings.

Schiedam.

Rotterdam. Next unto this lyes *Delfs-haven*, and then the merchant towne of *Rotterdam*, so called from the river *Rotte*, which runneth through the Citie. It was founded about 300 yeeres agoe, as *Adrian Iunius of Hoorne* witnesseth in his *Batavia*, whence it appeareth evidently, that those which fetch the name of this towne from *Rotarius* King of *France*, and that it was built in the yeere of our Lord 42, or Anno 778 (as some write) are much deceiued. This is a very populous, and a rich towne, having great trading by sea, where there is good beere brued, which is vented in the other townes of *Holland* and in the army: Vpon the one side of it, there is a fine hauen, made with blew free-stone: It is famous for that learned man, which was borne and liued in it, to wit *Erasmus* of *Rotterdam*, in remembrance of whome the Magistrats haue sett up a brasen statute in the Market place, bigger then a man, with a booke in his hand.

Ter Goude. *Ter Goude* lyeth about nine English miles further then *Rotterdam*, and is so named (as *Iunius* supposeth) from the *Gou*, which lyeth neere it, others take it from the river *Gouvv*, which runneth through this towne.

Ter Goude lyeth upon the *Ysell*, not upon the river so called, which runneth through *Gelderland* into the Southerne Sea; but upon that, which comming by *Vtrecht*, *Iselsteyne*, *Montfoort*, and *Oudevvater*, runneth through the midst of the said towne. It is worthy of observation that there is scarce a house in this towne, but the said river runneth under it. *Iohannes Blosius* was once Lord of it, who was borne of the onely daughter of *Iohn of Haynault*, who was brother unto *VVilliam*, *Earle of Holland* and Haynault: whose husband was *Lodovicus Blosius*. This *Blosius* afterward having married the Duchesse *Machtelt* of *Gelderland*, wrote himselfe Duke of *Gelders*, and Anno 1372 made the Inhabitants of *Ter Goude* free from paying of all Customes and toles in Gelderland.

The other townes here abouts are *Delft*, and the *Haghe*, which is unwalled. *Delft* is so called from the small river of *Delfe*, which runneth from the Hagh through this Citie, and so into the *Schie* to *Delfshauen*. This towne was built 500 yeeres agoe, by *Godfrey the Crookback*, Duke of *Lorreyne*, who was a provident and a vaillant Prince. At *Delft* was borne that Arch-Heritick *David George*. Here also was *VVilliam Prince of Orang* of famous memorie pistoled, where he and Prince *Maurice* his Sonne lye entombed in the new Church of *Delft*, and where also the illustrious Prince of Orange *Henry Frederick Count of Nassau*, that now is, was borne. To Delft belongeth *Delfshaven* (which was built after *Delft* was burnt Anno 1536) and lyeth upon the side of the *Mase*. Delft.

The *Hagh* is one of the brauest, and richest Villages in Christendome, as some foolishly imagine, was so named from *Heilich-busch*, or *Hagh-busch*, that is, Holy wood, or *Hedg-vvood*. But *Iunius* giueth a better reason, and sheweth it was so called from the many *hath-thorne* hedge (for Hagh in Dutch is a hedge) which grew there abouts. The great Court, & brood poole, which is in it, was built and made by *VVilliam Earle of Holland*, who was Emperour of *Rome*. They haue now encompassed it with a large moate, and haue enlarged it with abundance of fine houses and diverse streets. Hagh.

About an English mile and a halfe from it, lyeth the Village of *Scheveling* upon the Sea side, whose Church about 100 yeere since was washed, and eaten away by the Sea, which begins againe to beate upon the new Church. Anno 1570 there was sixtie houses drowned by a storme, and a spring floude; whence appeareth what a dangerous Coast this is. Scheveling

The description of part of the Townes OF SOUTH-HOLLAND.

MANY writers are of the opinion, that the *Dortish*, *Alblasser*, and *Crimper-wards*, with other small Iles, lying betweene the *Maze*, the *Rhene* & the *Leck*, borrowe this name *Ward* from the English & Saxons: so that *Keysers-ward*, *Bommeler-ward* and others, were called *Wards*; because they were Ilands.

Dorts-ward. Bounds. The *Dortishward* lyeth betweene the *Maze* and the *Kil*, having the land of *Stryen* on the West, East and South a large Lake, whereof that part of it, which lyeth next *Geertruyden-bergh*, is called the *Bies-bos*, a little lower lyeth the *Hollands depth*.

Bies-bos. The *Biesbos* is a large Lake, some 12 miles in length, and two in bredth. It was heretofore a lowe ground, where segges and flaggs grew, for which reason it was named the *Bies-bos*, or Flagg-wood: but in the time of Philip Duke of Burgundie, Earle of Holland, anno 1421, it was droun'd with a high spring-flood, and as it were turned into a Sea or a Lake, for at that time through a high water 72 Villages, two Castles, & many thousands of people: Cattell and Sheepe were by this inundation overwhelmed and drouned, according to this:

Perdidit hoc diploma homines Armenta, Gregesque.
Septuaginta duos pagos, & Florida rura.

Dortrecht. In the *Dortish ward* is seated that ancient famous Cittie of *Dordrecht*, or *Durtrecht*, a Maiden-towne, which was washed away from the firme land, by the said spring-flood anno 1421. *Adrian Iunius* and some other Authours calls it *Durdrecht*, as if one should say, the Law or right of *Duretius*: but others derives it more rightly from the River *Dort*, and *trecht* or *drecht*, that is, from a fare or a passage over, as *Mastricht* which signifies a passage over the Meuse, *Vtrecht* over the Rhene, *Amsteldam* from the River Amstel, *Roterdam* from a damme over the Roote, &c. One may read of the river *Dort* not onely in the ancient monuments, but also in an old Map kept here in this Cittie, as that excellent writer *Ianus Rutgersius* mentioneth. The same Authour writeth likewise, that there was a Village not farre from *Dort*, called *Dorts-monde* or *Dorts-mouth*, because it lay upon the mouth of the River *Dort*, even as wee call also Yselmonde, from the mouth of the Ysel, which was in the deluge aforesaid drownd, when *Dort* was rent from the maine land. The antiquitie of this Cittie may be marked in that which *Reginus Prumiensis* relateth thereof anno 898. For *Dort* is one of the oldest and chiefest Citties of Holland, having that power and priviledge, that shee may stop & take toule of all wares and commodities, which came downe the streames, till they sould them, having bene once the staple of wools and cloth, of timber for building of shipping and houses, and is now the staple of Rhenish wines. In this Citty anno 1618, was held a Nationall Synode, convocated of many famous and excellent learned men out of the reformed Churches of Christendome, who with one unanimous consent, rejected and condemned out of the sacred word of God, the five Pelagian heresies of *Iacobus Arminius*, who attributed too much to the corrupt faculties of man, touching Free-will and foreseene faith, derogated from the glorie of God in the worke of mans salvation, as appeareth by the Canons, & booke of the said Synode. Not farre from *Dort* standeth on the water ever since the 72 Villages perished, a peece of the strong & ancient Castle of Merewede, whereby those of *Dort* hold yet some rights and priveledges.

Having passed the *Bies-bos* on the Brabantish side, upon the left hand of the Merwe, lyes *S.Geertruyden-bergh*, so named from *S.Geertruyd*, the daughter of *Pipinus de Landeu*, who was highsteward unto the King of France. She dying anno 664, is said to have lived and conversed most in this place, and that this was her Inheritance, as letters from the Lady *Hilswid*, Countesse of *Stryen* witnesse, which lay by *Dort*, for the contents of her letters are these: *I have added to the aforesaid Church all my allodiall goods, lying within my land of Stryen, which the mighty King Zuendebolchus formerly had given, and chiefly to the Church of Stryen dedicated to our Lady. Also Geertruydenbergh, where the pious Matron Geertruyd lived when shee was in the body, who lived in a Cell, which the Godly Amandus consecrated for her, besides this the land of Gillezeel and Earle, the Castle of Sprundelheim, with all the appurtenances, as it lyeth upon the River Marbatte.* The Hollanders, the Brabanders, and the Ennemie have had many blowes about this towne. It is now under the States Generall, and is well fortifyed. In the Bies-bos are taken abundance of Salmons, Shads & Sturgeon. *Geertruydenbergh.*

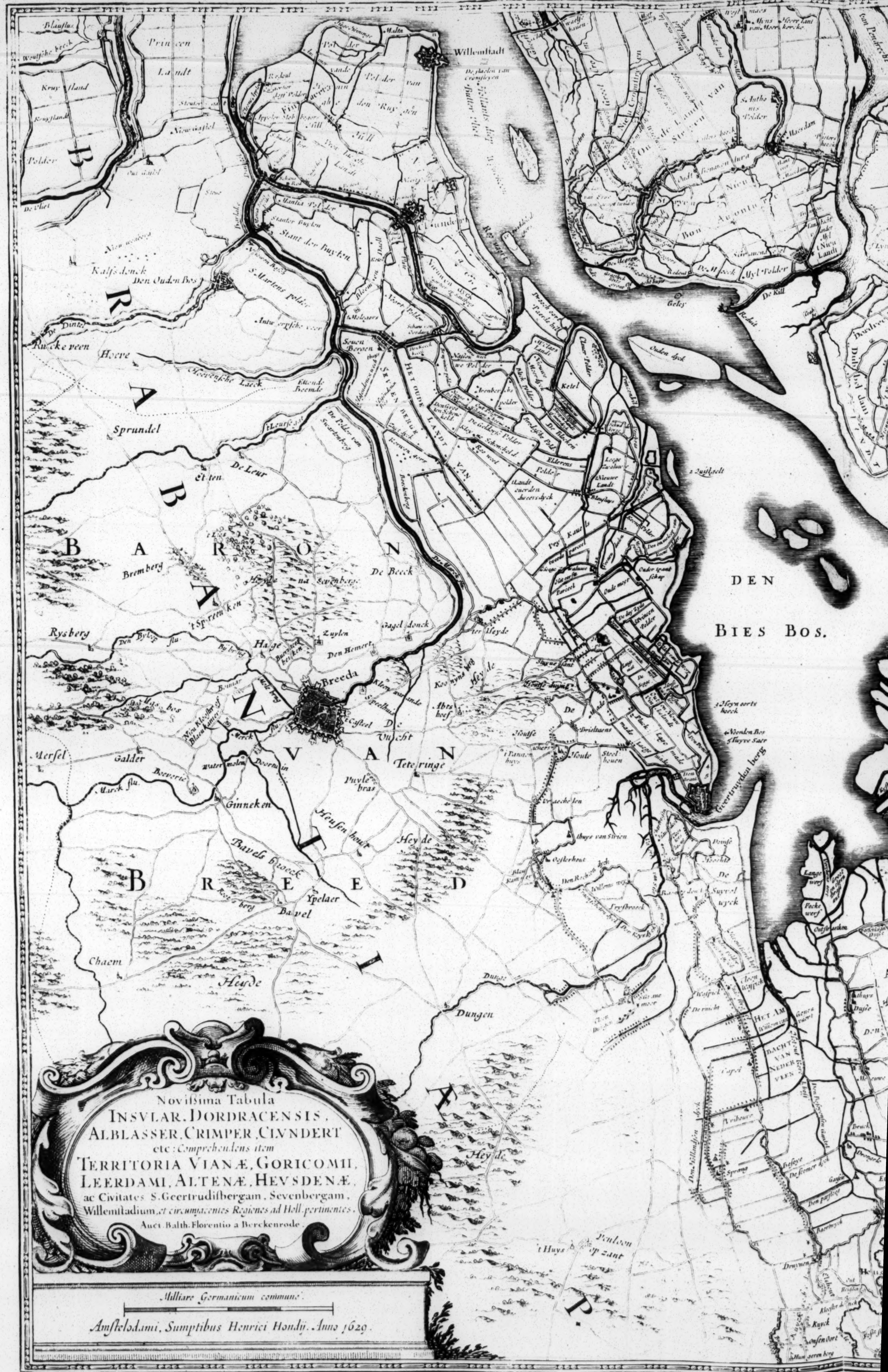
Alblasser-ward is so called from the Village *Alblas*, neere unto *Alblasser-dam* lyes *Souburch*. This ward lyeth on the left side of the Leck, which is supposed to have bene an arme of the Rhene. But *Ortelius* searching neerer into the words of *Tacitus*, where he speaketh of *Corbulus* saith, that the Leck was a ditch, which the Romans cutt betweene the Rhene & the Maze, without comming into the Sea, to passe from the one to the other. *Alblasser-ward.*

Schoonhoven lying upon the left side of the Leck, is so called from the fine gardens and Orchards, which was about it. Here they take great store of Saulmon in the Leck. It is verely thought, that this towne was built out of the ruins of *Nieuport*. The Lord of this towne in ancient times was John of Haynault, brother unto William Earle of Holland, he had an onely daughter called Joane, who marrying with a French Earle, called *Lewes de Blois*. Schoonhoven fell to the house of *Blois*, so that to this day all that tract of land, which lyeth betweene *Ter Goude* and *Schoonhoven*, was called the land of *Blois*. This towne was built in the yeare 1303, with a Castle, but was not then walled, for John of Haynault first made a brick-wall about it, not farre from this towne lyeth the Castle of Hartsberg. And under Schoonhoven are these Villages, namely, *Cabau*, *Polsbroeck*, *Berghambacht*, *Amerstol*, *Stolwick*, where abundance of excellent cheese is made, *Bourepas*, *Berkon Vliet*, *Iaersvelt*, *Crimpen*, *Leckerkerck* and *Ouwerkerck*. *Schoonhoven.*

Nieuport lying on the other side of the Leck, seemes to have bene in ancient times a fine and a populous towne, but now as other gallant townes is much decayed, and become a Village. *Nieuport.*

Oudewater is a town not farre from *Yselsteyn*, well fortifyed with a wall and a moate: what this towne hath endured by the Spanyards, the Histories can witnesse. *Oudewater.*

A litle further into the Countrie lyeth *Yselsteyn*, so named from the River *Ysel*, it belonged once unto the Earle of Buren, but now unto the present Prince of Orange. *Yselsteyn.*



Novissima Tabula
INSULAR. DORDRACENSIS,
ALBLASSER, CRIMPER, CLUNDERT
etc: Comprehendens item
TERRITORIA VIANÆ, GORICOMII,
LEERDAMI, ALTENÆ, HEUSDENÆ,
ac Civitates S. Geertrudisbergam, Sevenbergam,
Willemstadium, et circumjacentes Regiones ad Holl. pertinentes.
Auct. Balth. Florentio a Berckenrode.
Milliare Germanicum commune.
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondij. Anno 1629.
DEN
BIES BOS.
BARONIA
BRABANT
BREDA
VAN
Breeda
Willemstadt
Den Ouden Bos
Sprundel
Etten
De Leur
Bremberg
Rysberg
Zuylen
Ginneken
Teteringe
Oosterhout
Dungen
Chaem
Bavel
Heyde
Geertruyden berg
Seuen Bergen
Princen Landt

SELMONDE
Ryderkerck
Rys Oort
Alblasser dam
Alblas
Papedrecht
Wyngaerdt
Bleskens grave
Brantwyck
Groot Ammer
Donck
Slydrecht
Molenaers grave
Vuylen dam
Giessen dam
Giessen burch
Redout
Hartich velt
Giesse ouder kerck
Giesse Nieuwer kerck
Lasch Block landt
Goudriaen
Slingeland
Noordeloos
Hoornaer
De Beemt
De Groote Waert
Meerkerck
Schelluynen
Schelluyner Dyck
Arckel
Gorckum
Spyck
Dalem
Werken
Workum
Loevesteyn
Fueren
Hoockelem
Leerdam
Asperen
Bens koop
Acoy
Renoy
Gellikum
Rund
Beest
Zuylichem
Brakel
Poederoye
Hemert
Aelst
Herrip
Schoonhoven
Ammers
Nieupoort
Langerack
Lanxe Rack
Tien hoven
Ameyde
Lexmonde
Achthoven
Lecker velt
Nieuwlandt
Boyckoop
Heylaer
Vyanen
Leer broeck
Kedichem
Oosterwyck
Middelkoop
Schoonrewoerd
Heykoop
Hagesteyn
Everdingen
Hontwyck
Schalkwyck
Spuyer
Vreeswyck
Culemborch
Bloemendael
Oudewater
Montfoort
Benskoop
Polsbroeck
Capel
Kort
Krimpen
Ouder Kerck
Lecker kerck
Nieu Lecker landt
KRIMPENER WAERT
ALBLASSER WAERT
'T LANDT VAN ARKEL
'T LANDT VAN VYANEN
'T GRAEFSCHAP LEERDAM
'T GRAEFSCHAP KULENBORCH
ALTENA
'T LANDT VAN YSSEL STEYN

Viana. *Viana* is a pretty town, lying in a quadrant upon the Leck, and belongeth to the noble and ancient house of Brederoode. It hath an exceeding faire Castle, though not strong, with a most pleasant Orchard, and a garden belonging to it, & a fine grove of loftie trees standing by it, full of fine Walkes. Unto this Lordship of *Viana* (which is a free towne unto which men in debt may fly for refuge) are these Villages, *Heykoop, Boeykoop, Lexmonde, Laeckervelt, Achthoven, Meerkerck, Ameyde* and *Thienhoven.*

Some two or three dutch miles beneath *Viana* in the Countrie lye *Leerdam, Heuckelem* and *Asperen*, all heretofore belonging to the Lords of Arckell, who were also borne Lords of Goricom, and whereof wee will first speake.

Goricom. *Goricom* is a fine towne, walled first by Iohn of Arckel, who built a faire Castle in it an. 1230. William of *Bavaria* Earle of Holland destroyed it afterward, and laid it levell with the ground. Unto *Goricom* belong these Villages, as upper and lower *Blockland, Scheluynen, Herner, Nieuland, Spyck, Kedichem, Oosterwijck, Middelkoop, Leerbroeck*, and some others.

Leerdam. *Leerdam*, or rather *Lingerdam*, because it lyeth upon the Linge, was once under the territoire of Arcklens, till by the marriage of Maria of Arcklens, it came to the Earle of Egmond, and afterward to the house of Buren, and now appertaineth as Earle of Buren to the Prince of Orange.

Heuckelom and Asperon. *Heuckelom* lyeth upon the Linge, having bene an ancient towne, which had heretofore the house of Arcklens for her Lord: but Asperen, and that by marriage fell afterward to the house of Boetzelaer, who came out of Cleave-land.

Heusden. Over against *Goricom* on Brabants side lyes the land of *Altena, Worcum* & *Heusden*: *Heusden* is a fine strong town, a brave Frontier, besett with a strong Garrison.

VVorcum. *Worcum* is seated upon the confluence of the Maze & the Wale, & is under the commaund of the Lords the States of the United Netherlands, beyond Worcum lyeth the strong Castle of *Lovesteyn*, upon a point on the other side of the Maze.

Altena. *Altena* stretcheth out large on all sides upon the Brabantish side, & was heretofore a fee-simple belonging to the Duke of Cleve, under the land of Altena & Worcum are first Lovesteyn, Almkerck, Gysen, Roswick, Neereyl, Opeyl, Wtwick, Warthuysen, Emmichoven, Sleeswijck, Hil and others.

The Villages appertaining to the jurisdiction of Heusden, are Herp, Hedichuysen, Vlymen, Engelen, Cuyck, Onssenoort, Outheusden, Elshout, Bardwick, Doveren, Drongelen, Genderen, Babiloman-broock, Husleen, Alburgh, Wijck, Veen, Eeten and Meuwen.

Sevenbergen. Next followes Sevenbergen, which lyes on the left hand of Breda, and on the right hand of Geertruydenbergh. It is not so named from seven Berghs or Hills, but from seven small Havens or Creekes, which run into it, which lay very commodious for Shippers to put into, to save their ships and goods: Sevenbergen was once under the commaund of the land of Stryen.

It is memorable, that we reade in ancient Histories, how that before the great inundation anno 1421 mentioned before, there was a Sea-banke, which went from the land of Stryen to Sevenbergh, which now is overflowne with a Sea, and is now called the *Hollands depth.*

Clundert and VVilliam-stadt. Neere unto Sevenbergen lyeth the Iland of the Clundert, the towne being most strongly fortifyed: as also William-stadt, called Williams-towne, after the name of William Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, who also built it.

The Map of
HOLLAND,

VVherein is the discription of

Rhijn-land, Amstel-land, &c.

RHYN-LAND, which belongeth to Holland, tooke this name from the Rhene, because this part of Holland was watered with the *Rhene*, which wee before have proved out of Plinie, to wit, that the Iland of the *Kennemers*, *Batavians*, *Frizes* and others, lay betweene the Heil, that is, the mouth of the Maze & the Vlie, which was the utmost mouth of the Rhene. For the Rhene had in the midst a broad ditch, which bare the name of the Rhene it selfe: for the Rhene about *Lobec* divided himselfe into 2 branches, the one of them ran through Drusius his fare into the Ysel, and the other on the further side of Arnhen, the chiefe towne of Gelderland, from thence to the towne of Rhene, and so to Wijck to Duerstede, & there loosing hie name, is called the Leck. But in old times the Rhene had wont to take his course on the right hand of Utrecht, as we can shew to this day, and comming to Utrecht, divided himself againe into two parts, the one running by Weesp, a towne in Goyland, and so to Muyen dischargeth himselfe at last into the Southerne Sea, this braunch is called the Vecht, the other passing by Woerden and Alphen, and so to Leyden, kept the name of the old Rhene, but before he came to Leyden, he divided himselfe into three Rivers, namely, the Man, the Zyl, and the Douze, which falls all into the Leydens Meere, and passing by Leyden, the Rhene runneth forward to Rhyns-burgh, & from thence towards Catwick, and so comming into the Downes stops, and makes a kinde of a standing poole; so that he can not finde the old ditch or cutt, which had wont to lead him into the maine Sea, by the house of Brittaine, and thus the Rhene beneath Leyden, beyond Rhijnsburgh taketh his course towards Harlem, seemes to have made diverse brookes, and to have sought a new way into the Sea, the chiefest where of was at Egmond upon the Sea, as we may prove out of Plinie. Hence followes that the Coninefates, or Connie-eaters, now called Kennemers, had here their lands, and habitation: For Reginus witnesseth also, that the Kennemers had a haven upon the Sea-coast, where the Normans, which had wont to invade Kennemer, landed for he saith in plaine termes, an. 804, *the Normans came from Denmarke to Kinhem, &c.*

VVoerden. In this Countrie (which comprehendeth also the Kennemers) lye diverse townes and Lordships, as first Woerden, where the Rhene ran through to Utrecht: it is a towne well compact, adorned with a faire Castle, now a receptacle for old & maimed Souldiers pensioners. Once Woerden was under the commaund of Utrecht, and afterward came to Erick Duke of Brunswick. The Villages belonging to Woerden, are Bodegrave, Woerder-Indijck and Te-koop. Further towards Leyden, ye have Alphen and Poelgeest, for in the opinion of the learned, Alphen vvas that place, vvhich Anthonine the Authour of the booke entituled Ilermar, calleth this *Castra Albimana*, making it to lye betvveene Utrecht and Leyden, though it is corruptly called in Latine *Albimams*, and that the Romans built there a Castle, called after the name of one o their chieftaines *Albinus* is very probable. Next unto Alphen lyes the house of Poelgeest, where there was heretofore a strong Castle, but anno 1448 was by the civill warrs destroyed, and razed to the ground.

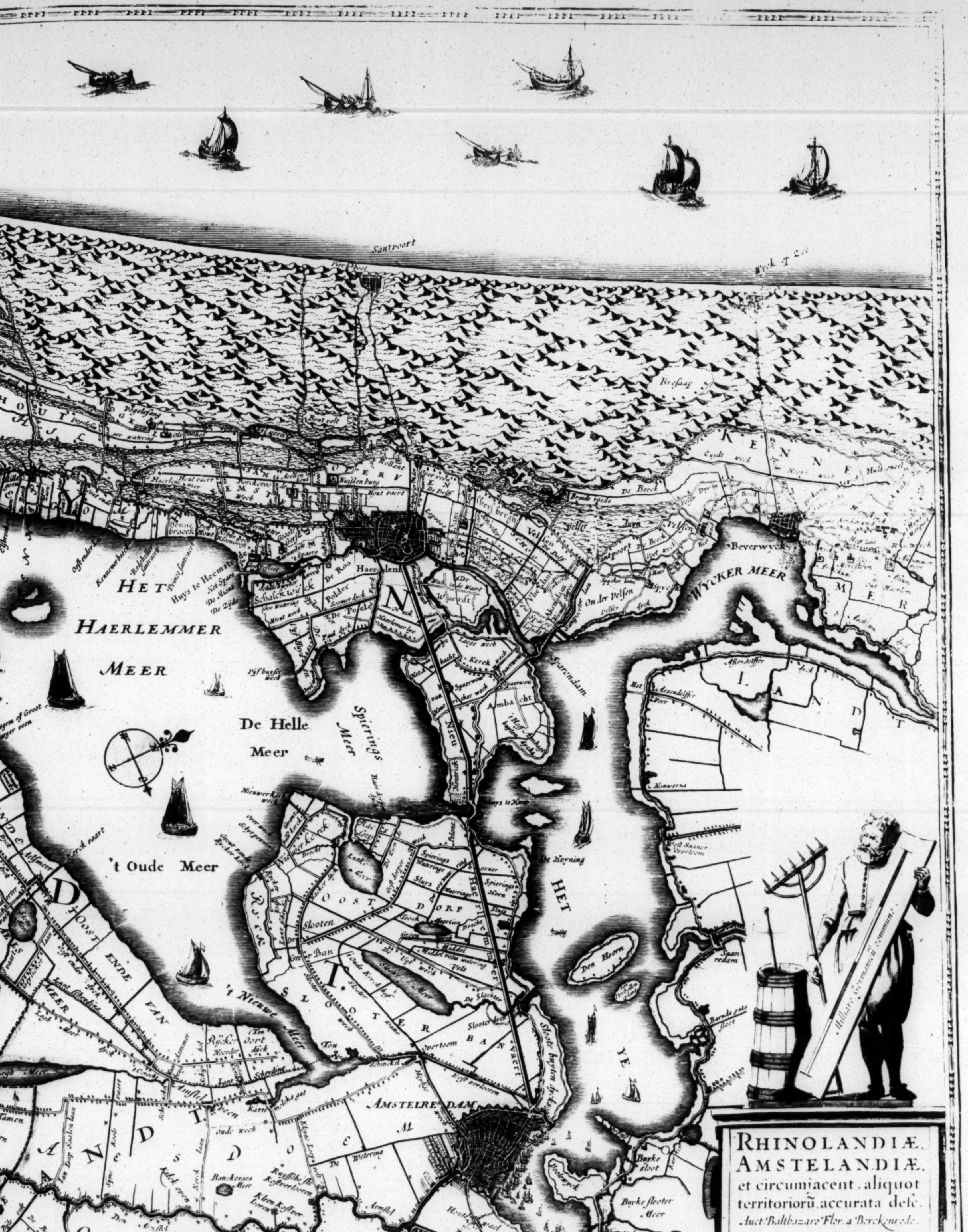
Next comes to your vew the famous Citty of Leyden, called by Ptolomee in the opinion of all learned men, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, as appeareth by diverse Statua's, ancient engraven Stones, old peeces of coine, and other monuments, which have bene digged out of the earth at Leyden, for Adrian Iunius witnesseth, that it was named *Lugdunum Batavorum*, and adds here unto, that in Voorburg the old Castle of late an. 1624, upon the 7 of Iune, there was found a stone foure foote long, and two broade, in the presence of Thomas Segethus, which wrote these words out of it, and sent it to the famous *Ioachimus Morsius*, as an antiquity written in short letters, which vvhere these in length. *Leyden.*

Iovi Optimo Maximo Sarapi Isidi Frugifero, Cælesti Fortunæ bono evento Felicitati, Lari viali & Genio Loci. L. Lucretius Palatina (se tribu) Faustinianus. Centurio Legiones primæ, monumentum posuit, & pro se suisque in eam rem votum liberis consecravit.

Leyden may truely be called the Netherlandish Athens, for it is a most famous University, which hath bred many learned men, as *Iunius* and *Tremelius* a Iew, who translated the Latin Bible, with commentaries upon it. Here lived the famous Scaliger. Here lived once that eloquent Lipsius, before he turnd his coate, & wrot a pamphlet of the lying miracles of the *Vrouwe van Scherpenbeuvel*, or the Lady *Montaigue* by Brussels to currie favour with the Arch-Duke Albertus, & the Infanta Isabella, after he had left Leyden, to scrue himselfe into the good opinion of the Papists.

This Citty in the yeare of our Lord 1573, was streightly beseiged by the Spaniards, who reduced the Citizens and Inhabitants to that extremity, that they were driven to eate Rats and Mice, leather, Doggs, leaves of trees, & such like, so that a number of them were famished, and dyed for hunger, the plague likewise being amongst them. When the Ennemy had wrought over the moate, & was ready to lodge in the Bulwarke, and that this towne lay a bleeding, and was past all humaine reliefe: then the Lord for their deliverance musters up the winds and the waters, the sluces towards the Sea-side opened, and the Sea-banks cutt. The old Prince William of Nassauw, Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, putting from *Delph* some Souldiers in boates and sloops: when the water was broake in, and had overflowne all the Meddowes, went to relieve them, but the winde blew so high, and the waters so mightily encreased, that before he came, the Spaniards swame as so many drownd Mice, from redoubt to redoubt, from worke to worke, to save themselves, and so on the third of October 1573. the Ennemy quitted this seige, and thus miraculously delivered: Just also upon the very same day of the yeare, as Prince Maurice relieved Bergen-op-zoom, when the

Katwyck op zee
Noortwyck op zee
Gravenhage
Leyden
Reynsburch
Het Leytsche Meer
Kagher Meer
t Braßemer Meer
Roovers Broeck
Barre polder
Alphen
Groote polder
Gouda
Bloemendael
Bodegraven
Bodegrave
Jan Damesens Veenen
Seven hoven
Sevenhoven
Out Kameryck
My Syde
Graeu sloot
Woerden
Oudewater
Montfoort
Teckop
Oude koop
Gunterstoyn
Breuckelen
Hermelen
Hanick
Snel
Aerlander polder
Voor Segwaert
Binne wech
Klap polder
Katgis polder
Wadinxveen
Bos koop
Ryne veldt
Dam
Zwammerdam
Rauwel
Nyß
Vinckeveen


RHINOLANDIÆ,
AMSTELANDIÆ,
et circumjacent. aliquot
territoriorũ accurata desc.
Auct. Balthazaro Flor. a Berckenrode.
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii
Anno 1629.
Santvoort
HET
HAERLEMMER
MEER
De Helle
Meer
Spierings
Meer
't Oude Meer
't Nieuwe Meer
Beverwyck
WYCKER MEER
Sparendam
Ambacht
OOST DORP
Slooten
SLOOTER BAN
HET
YE
Den Hoorn
AMSTELRE DAM
Buyke sloot
Buyke slooter
Meer
BOTSHOL
OUDERKERCK
Diemen
Weesep
Muyden
Muyden
Abkoude
't Pampus
Marcken
Goul Zee
Munnicke
dam
Loenen
Den Berg
Vreeland
Nichte vecht

Marquesse Spinola abandoned his seige anno 1622.

Villages. The adjacent Villages are Wassenaer, Rhijnsburg, Catwijck on the Rhyne, Catwijck on the Sea, Noordwijck within Nordwick upon the Sea, Ostgeest, Warmondt, Woorhout and others. The Lordships & Castles about Leyden are Poelgeest & Alphen, the house of Warmondt, Bouchorst, Does, Swieten, Cranesteyn, Suydwijck, Engest, Roomburgh, Roosenburgh, Torenvliet, Sonnevelt and Teilingen.

Haerlem. Haerlem was once the chiefe towne of the Kennemers, & before it was girt about with a wall, Balduyn of Haerlem governed it, who by Schagen was defeated by the Freezes. Haerlem is now one of the fairest, richest, pleasantest and strongest townes of Holland, having as faire, and as stately a Church, as any towne in the Netherlands, in the midst of it rises up a heavy tower or steeple, which hath no other support to rest upon then the roofe of the Church, there hangs in it some silver Bells, which the Haerlemers after they had taken in Damiata, brought thither as a Trophie of their victorie. Through the midst of the Citty runneth the River Sparre. *Sparre.* Printing was first invented at Haerlem. In the yeare 1572, it was besieged by land and by water, and after a long seige was betrayed by a Burgemaster, and some Traitours within the towne, who covertly let the Spaniards in, who after entrance fell a massacring the Burgesses after they had promissed to give them quarter, and plundring the towne, & put a great many Burgers, Women & Children to the sword: in this furie the Papists cryes out to the bloodie minded Souldiers, to tell them that they were Catholicks, thinking thereby to receive more favor from their hands, then the Protestants: the Spaniards answered them: *that was good for their soules, but their bodies must dye for the King*, and so went the way of all flesh, aswell as the Protestants. *Villages.* The Lordships & Villages are Bredenroode, Assenburgh, Heemskerck, the house of Marquet, Meresteen, Forest, Reewijck, Velsen, Polenburgh, the house of Haerlem, Hemstee and Beverwijck lyeth some two miles from Haerlem, in a pleasant place, closse by the river Y, where there are many houses and gardens.

Sparendam. Sparendam lyeth on your right hand as ye goe to Amsterdam, a towne not belonging to Kenmer-land, but to Amstel-land, which taketh the name from the river Amstel, which runneth through it. Amstel-land lyeth to the South-west of North-Holland, having Utrecht on the South, and on the East & North-east side Goyland.

Amsterdam. Amsterdam hath on the one side the River of Y, the land about it is moorish, hollow, spungie, having many quagmires and fenine grounds about it, out of which they make turfe for firing. The Cittie for this reason is built upon piles, and was called Amsterdam, from the River Amstel. It is a most magnificent, rich, and a migy Citty, having a very faire haven, where diverse timer at one tide a 1000 ships of all sorts have bene seene to goe out and in, so truely saith one

Quod Tagus atque Hæmus vehit & Patolus in unum
Verè hunc, congestum dixeris esse locum.

What *Tagus*, *Hæmus* and *Pastolus* beare,
You shall conjecture to be heapt up here.

This citty since the decay of *Antwerpe* hath mightily flourished, and enlarged herselfe with most stately, loftie and uniforme houses and buildings, called the new towne, having large streets, and broad waters betweene them, into which ships of a good burden may come. This Citty at this day beares a great sway, because they contribute so much money to the maintenance of the warrs, and when the States are driven to a hard pinch for want of money, as before the Bos and Mastricht, they have freely lent them some, to pay both their Souldiers and Workemen. It is a Citty that hath a great trading now, as any one in the world, frequented by an infinite number of Marchants, which brings all vvares and commodities to it: as English, French, Italians, Portugals, Easterlings, Danes, Poles, Muscovians, Turcks, Persians, yea many Iewes, which are seene every day upon the exchange. This is briefly related by the Authour which hath published a booke in the commendation of Amsterdam, with those dutch verses.

Mijn Stuerman grijs van kop, die liever rijst en singht
In't bedde van de Zee, als in de veeren stinckt,
Mijn Coopmanschappen voert naer alderley ghewesten,
Want waer dat water is, is voor my wat ten besten.

Weesp and Muyen are two miles from Amsterdam. *VVeesp.* Weesp is environned with a wall, having the Vecht *Muyen.* running upon the one side of which comes out of the Rhyne by Utrecht, & from thence disburdeneth himselfe into the Southerne Sea.

Naerden is the chiefe towne of Goyland, which *Naerden.* indeed ought to be called Goodland, it taketh it name from the Cloister of Goedela. This towne was once ruined by the Governour of Utrecht, sprang from the house of Arcklens, but afterwards was rebuilt out of the old rubbige, and ruines thereof.

The third Map and Description OF HOLLANDT.

North Holland.

THis third Map containeth *North-Holland*, in which not only the *Kenemers* inhabith; but also the *VVest Friezes*: for *Tacitus* calleth them *Minores Frisij*, in regard of those, which dwelt beyond the Northerne parts of the *Rhyne*, and termed them *Frisii Majores*. *Plinie* nameth the *VVest Friezes*, *Frisii in Rheno*, and the other, *Frisii trans Rhenum*, or *Trans-Rhenani*.

The lesser *Friezes* are now the *North Hollanders*, who were so called since the yeere 1303, in which time after a long warre, which they had with the *Hollanders*, they were conquered by *Iohn of Haynault*, Earle of *Holland*, so that they lost then both there liberty, and name: yet to this day they had rather be called *VVest Friezes*, then *North Hollanders*, as may appeare by their publick acts and writings, in which they entitle themselues *VVest Friezes*.

For the better understanding of the difference of the *Friezes*, we will here cite *Plinies* words is his fourth booke, and fifteenth Chapter. *Vpon the Rhyne about 900 paces lyeth a famous Iland, vvhere the Batavians Kennemers, and Friezes, and other people inhabited betvveene the Heil, and the Vlie*: for so were the mouth of the Rhyne called which Northward falleth into a Meere, and the mouth of the Mase Westward. This place, & some other shew manifestly, that the lesser *Friezes*, were seated upon the *Rhyne*: but those which inhabited beyond the Rhyne dwelt in the Continent, which fronteth upon *Germanie*, which *Plinie* in his 25 booke, and third Chapter testifyeth in these words. *In high Dutchland the armies of the Emperour Germanicus, being passed ouer the Rhyne, they found by the Sea side a fountaine of fresh vvater, vvhen the Souldiers had drunke of it their teeth presently fell out, but they found there an herbe, vvhich vvas a present remedie for it, called Britannicus, or scurvie grasse, vvhich the Friezes shevveth them, vvhen the armies lay there.*

Whence it appeareth plainely, that the *Friezes*, which inhabited beyond the Rhyne, were seated upon the firme land: so that it is manifest, that there were two sorts of *Friezes*, namely, those which dwelt in the Ilands, and the others in the firme land, which are now called *VVest*, and *East Friezes*.

VVest Frieze.

The *VVest Friezes* then, that we are here to speake of, beginn at the end of the river called *Kinhem*, which runneth through *Alcmar*, where the bounds of the *Kennemers* end. For the towne of *Alcmar* formerly belonged to the *Kennemerlanders*: where they held a strong garnison against the *VVest Friezes*, who had continuall warres against the Hollanders, whereof a certaine Authour speaketh thus: *The Kennemers take their name from the river Kinne*, which runneth *by Alcmar, betvveene Nuburch, and Medenburch, and parteth Holland from Friezland*, for *Kennemerland* is *North Holland*, whose townes are *Haerlem*, *Bevervvick*, and *Alcmar*, which fronterth upon the Province of *Holland*.

Alcmar.

Alcmar seemeth to be so named from the many *Meeres*, which lye about it, as if one should say *All-Meeres*. Now at this day many of them are drawne dry, and made good land, the chiefest of them is the *Bemster*, which a few yeeres a goe upon the great charge of the citizens of *Amsterdam*, was drawne dry, and made land, and now is adorned with as fine trees, ponds, and Gentlemens houses, as in any place in the world.

About three English miles from *Antvverpe*, besides *VVarmenhuysen*, which is a fine Village, layeth a towne called *Verone*, or *Vrone*, which as *Iunius* witnesseth, was heretofore the onely merchants towne of the *VVest Friezes*, but now is a heape of stones, whose ruines lie yet to be seene, betweene *Coedike* and *Longdike*. That the said towne, and place lay very commodiously for the West Friezes, to fall into *Holland* appeareth plainely, for in regard of their continuall stirrs and troubles, which they oftentimes raised, they were at last ouerthrowne, and destroyed by *Iohn of Haynault*, Earle of *Holland*, with expresse commaund, that this place should be razed to the ground, and never built up againe, which *Iunius* testifieth in his historie of the yeere 1303, as also *Vbbo Emmius* in his calculation of time, with these wordes:

eCCe CadIt Mater frIsIa.

The chiefest towne of *North-Holland*, is now *Enckhuysen*, which name (as is reported) came from *houses*, which stood aboue in a rowe; so that *Enckhuysen* is as much to say, as *single-houses*. It is nowe a fine populous towne, having good trading, well built, lying upon the Southerne Sea. Besides there Merchandises, which they transport into other Countries beyond Sea, they haue there great store of Saltpanns. The Countrie lying about it, was heretofore called *Drechterland*, as appeareth by the ancient Chronicle of *Holland* written in verse. This name came from a Fare, or passage ouer the water into *East Friezland*; so that all the townes in Netherland, ending in *tricht*, *dricht*, or *drecht* betooken a fare, or a passage ouer, as appeareth by these townes, *Maestricht*, *Vtrecht*, *Dordrecht*, *Svvyndrecht*, and other townes. Of this *Drechterland* the saith Chronicle speaketh thus in the yeere 1155. Enckhuysen.

Alsmen elf hondert las
Ende vijf ende vijftigh onses Heeren Iaer
Quamen met Oorlogen svvaer
De Vriesen van Drechterland,
En hebben gheroofst en verbrandt,
Die van Kennemerland, &c.

That is:

In the yeere of our Lord 1155 the Friezes came out of Drechterland, and by greeveous vvarres, burnt, & spoyled those of Kennemerland. Drechterland.

This Countrie here abouts for the most part (as West Friezland) is very moorish, and yet neverthelesse full of grasse, and good feeding for Cattaile. Vnder *Enckhuysen* are these Villages, namely, *Grootenbroeck*, *Luttlebroeck*, *Bouvversl-kerspel*, *Hoogekerspel*, *Hem*, *Veenhuysen*, and *Broeckhaven*.

Next unto *Enckhuysen* lyeth the towne of *Hoorne*, which is so named from a crooked Hoorne, which next unto *Enckhuysen* is the chiefe towne of West Friezland, for it is a populous towne, and hath Hoorne.

Bresaap
Hulftoonneel
Heemskerck
Limmen
Bergen
Alckm
WYCKER MEER
Bever wyck
Assendelffer dyck
Assendelft
Kromme nijer dyck
Krommenij
Nauwerna
West Saane
Knollendam
Graft
DE SCHERMER
Boekelemmer meer
Otterlyck
HET
YE
Den Hoorn
Saanredam
Oost Saane
Kennemer Land Twisch
WATER
DE WORMER
Wormer
Jisp
Ryp
Schermer horn
BEEMSTER
Purmerendt
Purmerland
DE PURMER
Ilpendam
Quadyck
DeKoch
Beets
Edam
Monnicke meer
Broeck
't Noort meer
Marcken
tPampus
T HOORNICKER HOP
Milliare German. commune

't Honts boss
Petten
Nieuw Petten
Scheorel
Krabbendam
Sanegeest
De Reecker watering
Koedyck
Dieps meer
Speckeeters polder
Schaghen
Schager Waert ofte Spits Meer
Groote wiel
Koe gras
't Quelderen
WIE RINGER WAERT
DE WAERT
NIERIPPER KOGGE
Nieripper wolcker
Oude Nierip
Hoochwoudt
Opdam
Spanbroeck
Abbekerck
Twisck
Benne broeck
Middel Wout
Wognum
Medenblick
Egboet
Oosterblocker
Wester Blocker
Hem
Twijveer
Penhuysen
Enckhuysen
Trintel
Broecker haven
't Zuyder gat
Kerck hoff
Noorder gat ofte Hills gat
Ton op de Kreupel
Kreupel sant
Bake op de Kreupel
De Kilsse
WIERINGER VLACK
Zuyer ton
Drijfstal
Wester landt
WIERIN:
Hypolitus hoef
GEN
't Nieuwe Landt

good trading, and is well compacted with faire houses, with broade streetes, and a very good, and a commodious Haven, and the land lying about it is very fertill, with meddowes, and pastures, where they feede a great many of Neate, which yeelds them great store of Butter, and delicate Cheese. Vnder the jurisdiction of *Hoorne*, are these Villages, to wit, *Avenhoorne, Beeth, Oudendike, VVoggenom, Nubixvvou, Hauvvaert, Berchout, Svvaech, Banejaert, Betlem, Ostblocker, VVestblocker, Binnevvyse, VVestvvoude, Schellinchout, VVydenesse, Oosterbeck, Schaervvou, Groesthuysen, Opmeer, Spanbroeck, Opdam, Hensbroeck*, &c. *Hoorne*

Medenblick. lyeth some sixe English Miles from *Medenblick*, which hath a very fine, and a convenient haven, belonging to it, with a very strong Castle, which oftentimes hath defended the Inhabitants thereof, whereof *Albert* of *Staden* maketh mention, in the yeere 1255. The Villages which are under *Medenblick* are these, *VVarnartshouft, Oppertoes, Ostvvoude, Sybkerspel, Bennebroeck, Abbekerck, Lambertschagen, Tvvisch, Hoogevvoude, Ertsvvoud*, and *Midvvoud*. In the Village of *Hooghvvoude*, William Emperour of *Rome*, and Earle of *Holland* was slayne by the *Friezes*, as alsо 260. yeeres before that, by the Village of *VVinckell*, *Arnald* Earle of *Hollandt*, was likewise slaine in a battaile, which was fought in the yeere of our Lord 993. Besides these Villages, there

Schagen. lieth an other called *Schagen*, which is almost as great as a towne. Likewise *Old*, and *Nevv-Nierop*. Vnto *VVest-friezland* also belong the Ilands, which are not fully expressed in this Map, as the *Texel, Huys-duynen, Ter Schelling, VVieringen, Vlieland*, and some others.

After *Medenblick* follow the townes of *Edam*, and *Purmerent*. Some are of the opinion, that they doe not belong unto *VVest-friezlandt*, but rather to *VVaterland*. Plinie calleth them *Frisiaboni*. And though no other Authour but he useth this word, neverthelesse in the booke of the Romans superscriptions, this word is written thus, *Frisiævoni*, or *Frisiaboni*.

D M.
T. FL. VERINO. NAT. FRISIÆVONI. VIX. ANN.
XX. M. VII. T FL. VICTOR. EQ. SING.
AVG. FRATRI. DVLCISS.
F C.

Wether they be written *Frisævo* or *Frisiabo* it matters not much, for they come both from the Dutch word *VVoonen*, to inhabite, for the Danes call *VVoonen* in their tongue *Bo*. Therefore wee often read in ancient writers, *Chaibones*, and *Chaivones*, also *Ingevones*, and *Istevones*.

Edam was formerly called *Ydam*, from the riuer *Ye*, **Edam.** it is a prettie fine rich towne, where there is abundãce of excellent Cheese made. The Originall of the name is showne by the Village of *Middelye*, which lyeth hard by it, in the midst of the *Ye*. *Edam* hath also a very commodious Haven, and many Ships Wharfs, for here they built many great ships.

Some three English Mile from *Edam*, lyeth *Monic-* **Monickedam.** *kedam*, which is so called from a *Meere*, lying neere unto it, named *Monicks-meere*, so that it may fitly be called *Monick-meerdam*.

Next unto it lyeth *Purmerent*, so named from the **Purmerent.** *Purmer-meere*, which now is drayed out, and made land. It is a hansome towne, with a Castle in it. Heretofore was Lord of it *VVilliam Eggard*, who enioyed the same, by the favour of *VVilliam* the sixth Earle of *Holland*, who was his Receiuer: After his decease, the succession fell to his Sonne, and after him to his sister, and her husband the Lord of *Zeyl*, who sould it to the *Vicount* of *Montfoort*, but afterward for the sedition and uprore of his Successours it was confiscated by the Emperour *Maximilian*, who gaue it unto his Generall *Balthazar Volkensteyn* of *Austria*, who sould it to *Count Iohn of Egmond*.

The *Egmonds* ruled ouer it so long, till the Admirall *Egmond*, who was beheaded, had all his living confiscated by the King of Spaigne. Finally the Lords the States of the Vnited Netherlands, purchased it of *Phillip* the Sonne of the *Admirall Egmond*, who was slaine in a battaile in France, anno 1550. Vnder *Purmerent* are the Villages of *Ilpedam* and *Neck*. Close to this towne lyeth the *Beemster*, whereof wee haue spoken before.

Touching the greatnesse of the Southerne Sea, about *Enckhuysen* how this Land was eaten away, ye may read in the eightith page of the booke entituled *Discept. Chorogr.* and therefore wee will not make any mention of it here.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF ZEELAND.

Name. THE Earledome of *Zeeland*, comprehendeth within it the Ilands (as some suppose) called heretofore *Arboricas*: but had this present name from the *Danes*, who tooke in first the Iland of *VValcheren*, and named the same *Zeeland*, after one of the chiefest Ilands of the Kingdome of *Denmarck*. *Levinus Lemnius* a famous Physician of *Zierick-Zee* giueth it this name from the Sea, and Land, which environneth it round about. But whether it be so or no, as also of the anciēt people & Inhabitants of these Ilands, how they were formerly ioyned to *Flanders*, ye may read in *Guicciardin* & *Iohn Reygersberge*, who wrote the Chronicle of Zeeland, and other learned men. Wee will proceede then to the bounds & limits thereof.

Bounds. *Zeeland* on the West, & Southwest, (but principally on the North & Northwest side) is bounded with the maine Sea, but well fenced with high downes, & hills of white sand, which by nature are cast up, to stopp the raging waues, and the violence thereof. These lie in the Land of *VValcheren* and *Schouvven*, as being the two utmost Ilands of this Earledome. On the East, and North-East side, it is separated from the Earledome of *Hollandt*, by diuerse great channells, and outlets, as the *Goerees-gat*, *Flacke*, and *Volckerack*. On the South and South-East, lyeth the left arme or mouth of the *Schelde*, which parteth *Brabant* from *Flanders*, and devideth himselse into two braunches. Where the Downes end in Walcheren and Schouwen, with all the other Ilands, there these Ilāds are encompassed with strong high Sea-bankes, made with an infinite charge, so that the Sea cannot ouerflowe them. *Emanuel de Meeter* writeth in his sixeteenth booke, that they are aboue fortie Dutch Miles about, and cost aboue a hundred and fortie thousand Pounds starling: now what a great charge, they cost daylie to maintaine them, against the raging of the Sea, which beateth continually upon them, the Reader may easely judge.

Fruitfulnesse. But this infinite charge, is doubble recompenced by the fruitfulnesse of these Ilands: For there growes in them abundance of Barlie, Oates, and Rye, and exceeding fine Wheate: also Cabidg seed, wherewith they make Oyle for Lampes, and Sope for washing. Also there is great store of good Woad for Dyers. In the Iland of *Schouvven* are fine Bay-trees, which grow there well, so that they beare ripe berries, which happens not in many other Countries. There growes also abundance of Physicall herbes in them. The pastures are very fatt, and good; yea without the Sea-banks, upon the Marshes, there is good feeding for Cattaile. The Downes (as in Holland) are full of Connies, and in the Corne fieldes and stubble, are great

Temperature store of Hares, Partridges and Quailes. Touching the aire *Levinus Lemnius* a foresaid speaketh thus: *I dare not* (saith he) *promisse too much in some places, of the svveetnesse of the aire, for it is more unhealthfull, thē in the adiacent places, because of the many foggs, and dampes, vvhich arise (especially in Summer) out of the pooles, and Moorish grounds, as also by reason, that they set but a fevv trees in these Ilands: yet this benefite they haue, that they are seldome infected vvith the plague, but vvhen it is among the people, it is sore and vehement, and vvill hardly cease.*

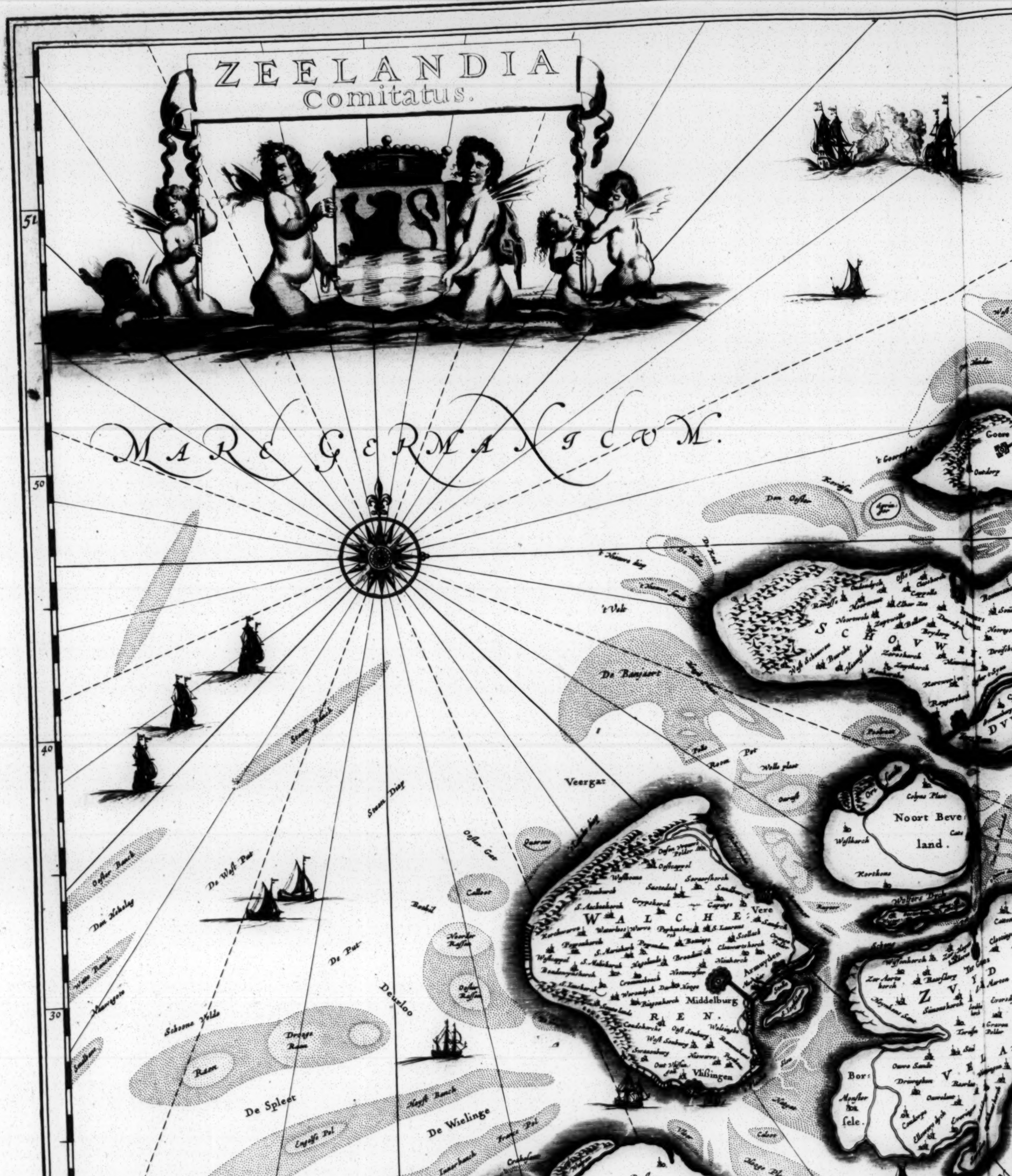
For this badnesse of the aire, they haue a common proverbe, that they would wish they had the Zeelandish rents, and the Brabantish aire: yet neverthelesse in the Iland of Schouwē, the aire is reasonable good.

The Inhabitants of these Ilands are acute, sharp witted, and subtill, simpathizing somewhat of the nature of their Countrie. There are a great many of able Marriners, and skilfull Navigatours, which besides there inlandish commodities, driue a great trade of Merchandises, and sayle into all parts; they are good souldiers but chiefly by Sea, which doe their ennemies great harme. *Inhabitants.*

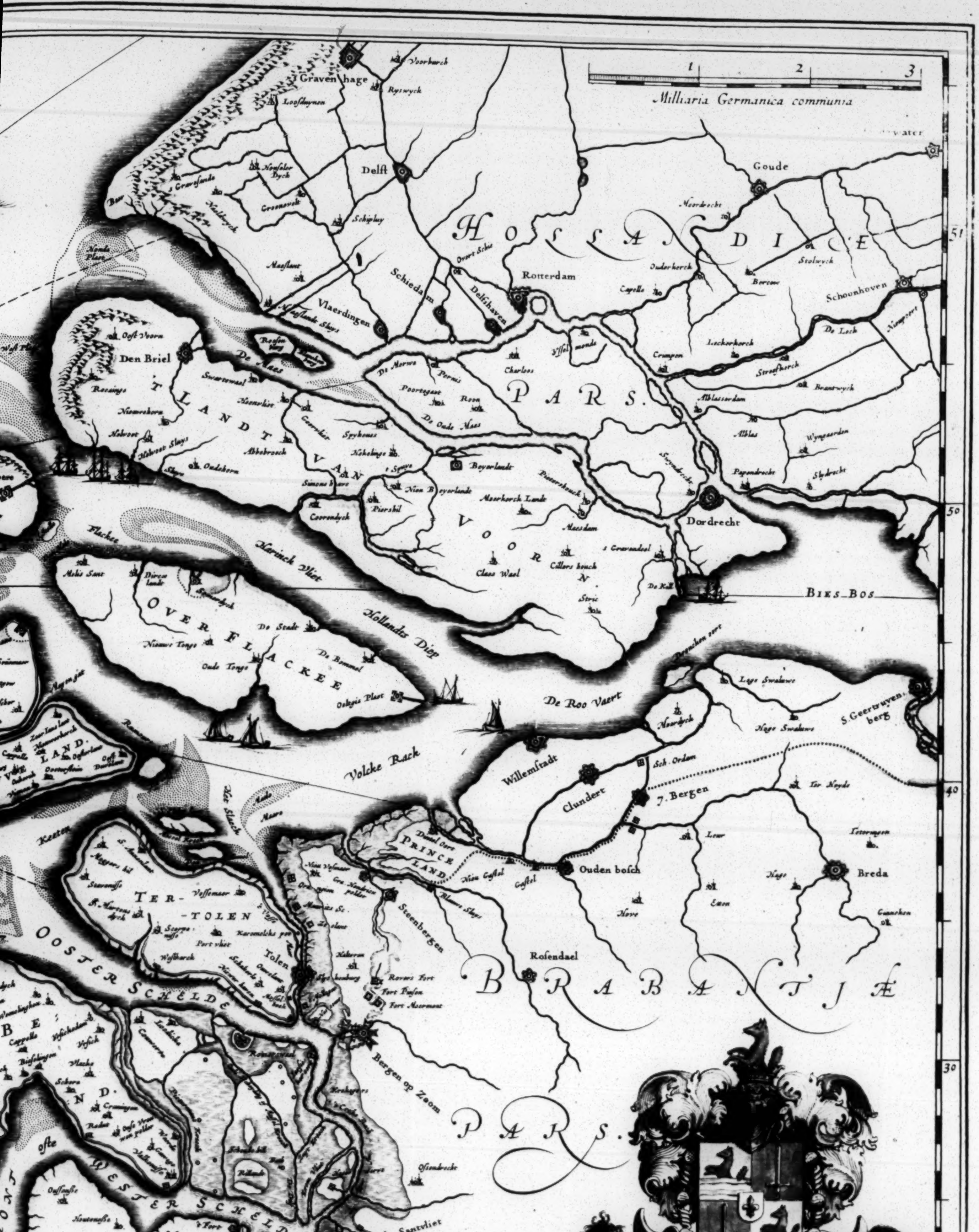
There are in Zeeland but sixe walled townes, whose Deputies haue voices in the assembly of the Lords the States of this Countrie. These are *Middelburgh*, *Zierickzee*, *Ter Goes*, *Ter Tolen*, *Flishing*, and *Ter Veere*. Besides these there are also *S. Martins-dyke*, *Armuyden*, & *Brouvvershaven*; which are also prettie walled townes, and haue towne priviledges; but are not properly counted among the other townes. *Roemers*, or *Reymersvvall* (which was held to be the ancientest towne of Zeeland) is for the most part now demantled, and is reckonned among the Villages, and yet hath a Burrow master, who with his fellowe Burgers goe oftentimes a catching of Musles. There are about a hundred Villages in Zeeland, among which some of them are very faire, and great, as namely *Domburg* heretofore a towne, having towne priviledges. *Hamstede* an ancient Baronie, *Scherpenisse*, *Cruningen*, *Baerland*, and diverse others. The State of this Countrie consists first of the nobility: and those which represent the whole nobility, are these, namely the *Marquesse vander Veere*, and *Flissing*, which now belong to the Illustrious *Frederick Henry Prince of Orang and Earle of Nassau:* and the six townes before named, lying therein, beginning from the *Easterne Scheld*, whose greatest and chiefest Iland is the Iland of *Schouvven*. *Townes.* *Villages.*

This Iland the Latinists call *Schaldia* from the riuer of *Schelde*, which separateth it, from all the other Easterne Ilands of the Westerne *Schelde*. It is in circuit (besides the Polderns, joyning to it, called *Dreyshore*, *Zonnemaer*, *Noortgouvven*, and some others) about 21. English Miles, but if you should goe along the Seabanke, it is a Summers dayes journey about. *The Iland of Schouvven.*

The chiefe towne of it is *Zirickzee*, the greatest, & principallest towne next unto *Middlebourgh*, of all Zeeland. It was built in the yeere of our Lord 849 by one *ZierickZee.*



ZEELANDIA
Comitatus.
MARE GERMANICUM.
De Banjaert
Veergat
Noort Beveland.
Wolfsborch
Korthene
Middelburg
Vlißingen
Armuyden
Vere
De Spleet
De Wielinge
De Kutz
Deurloo
De Put
Sluys
Aerdenburch
Middelburch
Damme
Ter Neuse
Blanckenborch
Schoone Velde
Drooge Raan
Raan
Wolfsdorp
Boxhoute
Water Vliet
PARS



Milliaria Germanica communia
1 2 3
HOLLANDIÆ PARS.
Graven hage
Voorburch
Ryswyck
Loosduynen
Delft
Schipluy
Goude
Moordrecht
Schoonhoven
Stolwyck
Oudekerck
Capelle
Rotterdam
Overs Schie
Schiedam
Delfshaven
Vlaerdingen
Maeslant
Maeslandse Sluys
Den Briel
Oost Voorn
De Maes
Swartewael
Heenvliet
Abbebroeck
Oudenhoorn
Rockange
Nieuwehorn
Nobroot
Charlois
Poortugael
Pernis
Roon
De Oude Maes
Ysselmonde
Crimpen
Lekerkerck
Streefkerck
Brandwyck
De Lek
Nieupoort
Alblasserdam
Alblas
Wyngaerden
Papendrecht
Slydrecht
Dordrecht
Swyndrecht
Beyerlandt
Pietersbouck
Maesdam
Nieu Beyerlandt
Moerkerck Lande
Piershil
Cooredyck
Spyhenes
Nehelinge
VOORN
Claes Wael
Cillers bosch
s Gravendeel
De Kil
Stric
BIES BOS
Haringh Vliet
Hollandsch Diep
Flackee
Achs Sant
OVER FLACKEE
De Stadt
De Bommel
Oude Tonge
Nieuwe Tonge
Ooltgens Plaat
De Roo Vaert
Volcke Rack
Lage Swaluwe
Hoge Swaluwe
Moerdyck
S. Geertruyenberg
Willemstadt
Clundert
Sch. Ordam
7. Bergen
Ter Heyde
Teteringen
Breda
Gaincken
Leur
Etten
Hage
Hove
Ouden bosch
PRINCE LAND
Dinteloort
Niew Gastel
Gastel
Steenbergen
Rosendael
BRABANTIÆ PARS.
TER-TOLEN
Tolen
OOSTER SCHELDE
Bergen op Zoom
Ossendrecht
Santvliet
WESTER SCHELDE
Stabroeck
Lillo
S. Iacob
Ordoren
La Croix
Wilmaersdonck
Oosterweel
Antwerpen
Hulst
Verrebroeck
Calloo
S. Marie
Ysabella
Hulster Ree
Nassou
Zuyddorpe
Aerdsoye
Durecot
S. Paulus
Sande
De Vaert
FLANDRIÆ.
Nobiliss.º Magnif.co Fortissimoq. Domino,
D. IOANNI DE KNUYT,
Equiti et Domino in Veteri et Novo Vosmar, nomine praep. Ord. Belg. Fœd. ad Christianissimum Regem Gall. Legato; primario, et Nobilium nomine in Ampl. Ord. Zelandiæ Collegio, corundemque Deputatorii Consilio Assessori; nec non et Excellentiæ suæ, Illustrissimi Princi pis Auriaci, Consiliario Dignissimo. D.D.
Joannes Janssonius

one *Zyrigus*, or *Zirick*, from whome it was so named. Others maintaine, that it ought to be called *Cereszea*, that is, the Goddesse of Corne, in regard of the abundance of graine, which groweth there. Others fetch it from that famous witch *Circe*, as Flishing from *Vlysses*, but this we leaue to the iudgment of the Reader. But sure it is, that this is one of the ancientest townes of *Zeeland*, and heretofore flourished greatly by trading, and *Merchandize*: but now the Inhabitants liue most upon fishing, and taking of herings. It is walled round about, and hath a very fine haven, which is an English mile and a halfe long. Among the publick edifices (for wee will passe by the others) the chiefe Church is called *Lievens Munster*, having upon the Westside of it a very faire tower, though not very high: but the intent was, to haue built a spire upon it, and to haue made it one of the highest steeples in the Netherlands, as the Modell thereof demonstrateth. The iurisdiction of this towne, reacheth ouer all the circumjacent Villages, as farre as *Duveland*. *Lievens Munster.*

Brouvvershaven. In this Iland of *Schouvven* lyeth also the towne of *Brouvvershaven*, which formerly was but a Village, but now is encompassed with a Wall.

The Villages within this Iland are *Haemsted*, *Burgh*, *Noortvvell*, with the Polderns annexed to them, as *Dreyshore*, *Sonnemaer*, *Nortgouvve*, and others.

Ter Tolen. The second Iland lying upon the Easterne *Schelde*, is called the Iland of *Ter Tole*, so named from the chiefe towne in it, which is not so great, as the Iland of *Schouvven*: though it be enlarged with *Saint Martins dyke*. The ancient towne of *Tertol* tooke his name from a certaine Tole, which was wont to be payd there unto the Earles of *Zeeland*, it lyeth some sixe English Miles from *Bergen op Zoom*, & is of late fortifyed against the incursions of the ennemie.

S. Martins-dyke. *S. Martins-dyke* is the second walled Towne, and is a very fine and a pleasant place, which with the Lordship of *Scherpenisse* belongeth to the Prince of *Orange*, *Frederick Henry of Nassavv*.

In the same Iland they haue banked, in processe of time, the two polderns of *Poortfliet*, namely, *Vossemaer*, and *Stavenesse*, each having a village in them, called after their owne names.

Duveland. *Duveland* is the third Iland of the Easterne *Scheld*, and is some sixteene English Miles in compasse, and toke the name from the abundance of Doues, which are there. They haue seuen Villages in it, whereof these foure *Nievverkerck*, *Ouvverkerck*, *Viane*, and *Capell* are the chiefest.

Oresand. The fourth, and last Iland of the Easterne *Schelde* is *Oresand*, or (as some write) *Moore-sand*, lying betweene *Schouvven*, and *Northbeverland*. And this in brief is that which concernes *Zeeland* upon the Easterne *Schelde*. Now followes Zeeland upon the Westerne *Scheld*, in which lye the Ilands of *VValcheren*, *Southbeverland*, *Northbeverland*, and *VVolfersdyke*.

VValcherē. *VValcheren* is the chiefest Iland of *Zeeland*, not in regard of the greatnesse, but for power, and riches. It is about 30. English Miles in circuit, and hath in it foure walled townes; namely. *Middelburg*, *Flissing*, *Ter Veere*, and *Armuyden*. The ancientest townes as *Domburg*, *Zouteland*, and *VVest-Capell*, which though they are now but Villages, enioy neverthelesse Towne priviledges, and liberties.

Middelburg is the Metropolitan City of all *Zeeland*, and taketh her name from *Middel*, and *Burgh*, because it lies as a Bourrough, or Castle in the midst of *VValcheren*, and is seated in the height of 51. degrees, and 34. minutes, about an English Mile from *Armuyden*, and three from *Flissing*, and as farre from *Ter Veere*; being a great, faire, strong, and a populous Citie with pleasant streets in it, adorned also with fine houses, and many publick edifices, which for brevities sake wee will here passe ouer. *Middelburg*

Flishing, or *Vlissingen* tooke her name from a Vlesse, or a Flagon, which (some say) *S. VVillebrood*, one of the first & chiefest Apostles of Zeeland, forgott there. It is a fine Sea towne, strongly seated, and is indeed the Key of the whole land, which flourisheth greatly by their Navigation, and the many prises they bring in from their ennemies. *Flishing.*

Veere, otherwise called *Camp-Veere*, because it was wont to be a passage to *Campe* (a great Village in *Northbeverland*, but is now perished by the Sea) and lyeth North-East upon the Sea shore, some three English Miles from *Middelburgh*, and *Flishing*. Anno 1358. it was walled, and in regard of the situation, & commodiousnesse of the Haven, was much frequented. *Veere.*

Armuyden was heretofore a fine Sea-port, which lyeth about a Mile from *Middelburgh*, but now is much decayed, because the Haven is shutt up with a sand, so that there is scarce a faire house left in it. The Villages in this Iland of *VValcheren*, (as is said) are *Domburgh*, *VVest-Cappel*, *Ramekens*, *Zuydborgh*, and some others. *Armuyden.*

South-Beverland is the next Westerne *Scheldish Iland* to *VValcheren*, hauing on the Southside the Earledome of *Flanders*, which parteth the one from the other, with an arme of the *Schelde* called the *Honte*, or *Hound*. It was in former times some 60. English Miles about, but is now lesse by reason it is eaten away with the Sea, and the beating of the Scheld upon it. Within this Iland lyeth the towne of *Ter Goes*, a fine pleasant towne: the villages are these, *Baerland*, *Cruyninge*, *Heyntiens-zant*, *Elsdyke*, *Bieselungen*, and *Persicke-Damme*. *Southbeverland.* *Goes.*

Romersvvall had wont to be the oldest towne of *Zeeland*, & layd in the midst of *Southbeverland*, but is now decayed and lyes alone in an Iland of it selfe. *Romersvvall.*

Northbeverland is the third Iland of the *VVesterne Schelde* and was heretofore a pleasant place, called the Paradise of *Zeeland*. But the high water anno 1532. spoyled it much. *Colyns plate*, and *Catzhoeck*, two fine new Villages, lye in it. *Northbeverland.*

VVolfersdyke is the smalest, and least Iland of the *VVesterne Schelde*, some nine English Miles in circuit, having two Villages in it, to wit, *Tarmuyen*, and *Zabinge*, and had formerly a litle towne in it called *Piet*. And thus much in briefe touching the description of *Zeeland*, and the Ilands and Townes belonging to it. *VVolfersdyke.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ERLEDOME OF ARTOIS.

THe Countrie of *Artois*, comprehended heretofore under *Flanders*, fell by Marriage to the crowne of *France*, and was created an Earledome, by *S. Levves*, who gaue it in fee simple to his brother, but 184, or (as some write) 170 yeeres after, came againe under the commaund of the Earles of *Flanders*, remayning an Earledome of it selfe, a part from the other Provinces. This hapned in the time of *Levves* the Wallon, who in the right of his Father, was Earle of *Flanders*, *Nevers*, and *Retel*, &c. and in the behalfe of his Mother, the Daughter of the last French Earle of this Countrie, was Earle of *Burgundie* and *Artois*, leaving behinde him one onely Daughter, which he had procreated of his wife the lady *Margret*, Duke *Johns* daughter, the third of *Brabant*. We will not enter any further into this matter, but proceede to the description of *Artois*, which on the Northside is bounded with the river of *Ley*, and the New fare, or passage, which separateth it from *Emperiall Flanders*: On the South, and the West with *Picardie*, and on the East with *Gallike Flanders*.

Bounds.

Among other fruits of the Earth, which growe in it, there is abundance of fine wheate, which feedeth not onely *Artois* it selfe but the neighbouring Countries: it is a fine pleasant Countrie, having a healthfull aire, and a fatt soile. Within the Earledome of *Artois*, there are nine Castlewicks, with diverse Abbeys, and *Cloisters*. They haue twelue walled townes, namely, *Atrecht*, or *Arras*, *S. Omers Bethune*, *Arien*, *Bapaume*, *Hesdinfert*, *Renty* (which rather is a Castle then a towne) *S. Paul*, *Perne*, *Lillers*, *Bassée*, and *Lens*. Besides these one may see the ruinous places of the two strong demolished townes of *Hesdin*, and *Terouane*. There are 54 Villages in number, whereof some of them were destroyed, and forsaken in the time of the French warrs. The States of *Artois* consist of foure Members, to wit, of Prelates, the Chapiters and Churches, the Gentrie, and Townes.

Fertility. *Townes.* *Villages.* *States.*

The Citie of *Atrecht* (called in Latine *Atrebatum*, in French *Arras*) was in the time of *Iulius Cæsar*, and euer since the Capitall Citie of these people, which he in his commentarie calleth *Atrebates*, which in these times are those of *Artois*.

Atrecht or Arras.

Atrecht lyeth a flight shoot from the river of *Scarpe*, 18 English miles from *Douay*, 24 from *Dourlans*, 15 from *Camerick*, and 42 from *Amiens*. It is a very large Citie devided into 2 parts, by a wall which seuereth them, the one part is called la *Cité* or Burrough, and belongeth to the Bishop; the other, *La ville*, or towne, which is under her owne Lord. The Castle or Burrough is small, but faire, strong, and well fortifyed with Bulwarks, and Schances. In this part standeth the sumptuous, and faire Cathedrall Church of Our Lady, with an exceeding fine Librarie of all manner of bookes and manuscripts, treating for the most part of Divinity. The first Bishop of this Church was S. *Vedastus* in the yeere of our Lord 531. The Bishop of *Atrecht* is both the Spirituall, and temporall Lord of this Burrough, acknowledging none aboue him but the Earle, who nominates him, & then he is confirmed by the Pope. *La ville*, or Towne is so great, and strong by situation with Walles, Ramparts, Bulwarkes, a large and a deepe dry moate, that it is held invincible. There are in it very fine streets, and a faire, and great Markett place. In this part standeth *S. Vasts Abbey*, which is counted the richest in all the Netherlands. The houses in this towne are finely compacted together, and haue large and spacious cellars under them: so that in the time of warre, the Burgers can secure and hide their Wiues and Children in them from Canon shoot and Granadoes.

S. Vasts Abbey.

Saint Omer in Guicciardine his opinion was so named from a holy man borne in *Constance*, who in his life time was Bishop of *Teruane*, for whose Sanctitie of life, *Aldroalt* a very rich and pious Lord, out of zeale gaue him a Castle called *Sithiu*, to built a Cloister of it, which this holy man doing, he founded there a braue Church, and called it after his owne name *S. Omers*, who afterward was advanced to a Bishop. This Cloister and Church being finished and built, *S. Omer* himselfe, and afterward his Countrieman *S. Bertin*, with diverse other Godly men, came and dwelt in it, whereby this place at last was so famous, and populous, that they made it a towne, and called it after the name of this holy man *Saint Omer*. He dying in the yeere of our Lord 695, three yeeres after *Saint Bertin* built the Abbey, which is called also after his name *Saint Bertins Abbey*. The towne of *Saint Omer* is seated upon the river *Aa* or *Ha*, twelue English miles from *Arien*, and as farre from *Ardres*. It is a strong Frounter-towne against France, lying in a good soile, and having many Villages under it.

S. Omers.

By *Saint Omer* leyth a fine great Lake full of fresh springs, which rises there out of the ground, and runs into the *Ha*. In the midst of it there are diverse small Iles, and meddowes, where they feed sheepe, and in that water they take fishe at all seasons in the yeere.

A Lake.

About 15 miles from *Arien*, and some 10 miles from *Lillers* lyeth a fine and strong towne, called *Bethune*, where they make great store of excellent cheese, which is carryed from thence into other Countries.

Bethune.

SEPTEN:
MARIS BRITANNICI PARS
OCCI. DENS
COMTE DE GUINES
Calais
Terre d'Oye
Ardres
Guines
Fiennes
Beaulieu
Ermelinghem
Licques
Coudemberg
Dabringhem
Bournoville
Selle
La tour d'ordre
Fort de Chastillon
Basse Boulogne
Boulogne
COMTE DE
BOULLENOIS.
S. Michiel
Dames
Frencq
Estaples
Louvillers
Comte de S. Paul
Renty
Heneville
Monstreul
Verton
Grofflers
Bailliage
S. Remy
S. Andrieu
Hesdin
Hesdin destructa
Hesdin fert
de Hesdin.
Pont Asselane
Crotoy
Rue
PONTHIEU.
S. Valery
Abbeuille
VIMEUX
S. Esprit
Auxy
S. Paul
Teroane
S. Omar
Azincourt
Blangy
Doulens
FLAN
Milliaria Germanica communia
1 2 3
Milliaria Gallica communia
1 2 3
MERI.

ARTESIA
COMITATUS
AMSTELODAMI.
Apud Henricum Hondium.
CHASTEL
LENIE
DE LILLE
HANNONIAE PARS
CAMBRESIS.
Arras
Lens
Bethune
Pais de la Loeve
Lille als Rysel
Cortryck
Meenene
Armentiers
Douay
Bouchain
Cambray
Bappames
Pas
Lilers
Lis flu
Lys flu
Escaut flu
Sensee flu
TRIO.
DIES.
ORIENS.

Arien or Aire. *Arien* called by the Wallons *Aire*, lyeth upon the riuer of *Ley*, which runneth through the midst of it; about sixe Miles from *Teruane*. It is a prettie strong Towne with an old Castle, and built closse together.

Bapaume. About eighteene English Miles from *Arras* lyeth *Bapaume*, a small towne but strong, and that by reason of the situation thereof: for within 9. Miles of it, there is no freshe water, & therefore can hardly be besieged. It hath a strong Castle in it, and commaunds ouer a great tract of Land.

Renty. *Renty* is a small Castle with a faire Village, lying upon a running riuer, 15. Miles from *Monstreul*, and as farre from *Hesdenfert*. This is a very strong place, and honoured with the title of a *Marquisate*, belonging to the noble house of *Crouy*.

Hedsinfert. *Hedsinfert* is a towne lying upon the riuer of *Canche*, and by an other riuer called *Blangis*, which falleth into the *Canche*. It is as strongly situated, as any of the frontiers: is now onely called *Hesdin*, hauing a Gouvernour ouer it.

S. Paul. About 18. miles from *S. Omer*, and 24. from *Arras* lyeth *S. Paul*, which for a long time, hath bene honored with the title of a Countie, and hath a very large Command. *France*, and *Burgundie* contend to this day for the souveraignity thereof; but it is provisionally in the possession of *Burgundie*.

Perne. *Perne* is a fine place, belonging to the Countie of *S. Paul*, and lyeth fifteene miles from the said towne.

Lillers. Betweene *Arien* and *Bethune* lyeth *Lillers* a prettie towne.

La Bassée. Terrvanen. *La Bassée* lyeth about 8. miles from *Lens*. *Teruanen* in former times was a strong, & an ancient towne, lying upon the head of the riuer *Ley* 9. English miles from *S. Omer*, but was heretofore destroyed by the Imperialists, and taken from the French.

The new Ditch. Neere unto *Teruane*, *Arien*, and *S. Omer*, there is a Channell, which the Wallons call *La fosse neufve*, or new ditch. This (as is reported) was made by mens hands in the time of Earle *Bauldvvin the good*, to hinder the incursion of the Ennemie. Others say, it was made for a partition, betweene *Artois* and *Flanders*. It is a very long, but a narrow ditch, and is like an arme of the Sea: and yet lyeth 24. miles from it. Some maintaine, that heretofore the Sea came up to this place: because there haue bene offentimes found hereabouts peeces of Anckers, and other equipage belonging to shipping.

Among the Villages of *Artois*, there are some very faire ones, which haue yeerly Marts, and other Liberties, and these are *Avennes le Comte* lying 16. Miles from *Arras*, *Aschicourt* an English Mile and a halfe from this towne, *S. Venant* a fine Village, sixe Miles from *Arien*, *Couriers*, *Blangis*, *Ligny*, *Auchy*, and *Pas*, all of them great and fine Villages, lying upon the utmost Frontiers of France.

Those of *Artois* haue bene heretofore rich, & had great trading, but now by reason of the continuall warres with France, are impoverished and driuen to follow the Warrs, being good souldiers and able men both on foote, and horseback, very faithfull to their Lord, and Vtter ennemies to the French. They speake French, but though badly and corruptly, saving the Gentrie, and some of the better sort, who by travelling or otherwise haue bettered much their Mother tongue.

Cameryck or Cambray. The City of *Camerick* is not properly under the 17. Provinces, seing shee hath her owne Bishops, who Gouverns thē, aswell in causes spirituall, as temporall, and entitle themselues Princes of the Romane Empire, Bishops, and Dukes of *Camerick*. But for as much as some hundred yeere since, it was under the protection of the Earles of *Flanders*, it is now kept at this present, with a strong garnison of the King of Spaigne. The Bishop in that which concerneth the temporality, hath now but the bare title left him. And therefore in the description thereof we will follow the order, which *Guicciardine*, and others haue observed.

Name. *Camerick* then (as *Ian le Maire*, and other Moderne writters affirmed) was so named and built by *Cambre*, King of *Tongeren*. But *Paulus Æmilius*, and some other Authours of greater note and credit, say it is the same towne, which *Iulius Cæser* (in his fifth booke of his Gallick warrs) called *Samarobrina*: saying, that there they held the Generall Convocation and Parlament, for all *France*. The Latinists call it now *Cameracum*, and the French and Wallons *Cambray*. *Situation.* It lyeth in the longitude of 26. degrees, 6. minutz, and in the latitude of 49. degrees, & 45. minuts, upon the riuer of Schelde, which runneth through it, & is some 21. English Miles from *Valenciennes*. It is a very large, strong, and a well compacted citie, embellished with many braue Churches and Cloisters, the Chiefest whereof is *S. Maries*, being the *Cathedrall*, or *Metropolitan* Church of *Cameryck*, having a very large, and a broade extention belonging to it.

An ancient Bishoprick. The first Bishop of *Cambray*, was *Diogenes* the Martyr, a very vertuous and a holy man. The fifth Bishop of it was (Anno 598) *Saint Gaugericus*, or *Gauger*. In the time of our Fore-fathers, this Bishoprick, at the request of *Philip* the second, King of Spaigne, was advanced to an Arch-bishopricke.

Trading. Those of *Cameryck* haue great trading in linnen Cloth, which they call *Camerick*: there are made in this city, aboue sixtie thousand peeces of linnen euery yeere, being worth 240000. pounds. *A Castlevvicke.* This towne is a *Castlevvicke*, hauing a fine Lordship under it called *Cambresis*, with a Castle in it of the same name, and many good Villages. This is the first towne, that *Clouis le Chevelu*, King of France, wann in *Gallia Belgica*, about the yeere of our Lord 445. A good while after the *Danes* burnt it. And being built up againe, it came under the Earledome of *Haynault*. Afterward the Germane Emperours separated it from *Haynault*, & made it a free Imperiall Citie. At last it was giuen by the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, into the protection, and keeping of *Robert* Earle of *Flanders*, and Prince of *Aelst*. This protection also was afterwards confirmed to the Earles of Flanders, by the Emperour *Frederick* the first, anno 1164. in the time of Count *Theodorick* of *Alsatia*. Notwithstanding all this, the French alwaies pretending right to this towne, tooke it in diuerse times, and defended it against many attempts, yea till the time of *Maximilian* the first, when the Citizens droue the French out of it, and tooke the towne from the Emperour. The Cameryck came againe under the Earles of Flanders, but upon condition that it should remaine neutrall, and did so, till the Emperour *Charles* the fifth made himselfe absolute Lord thereof, & built a strong Citadell in it. In the yeere 1574. both the towne, and Citadell was taken in for the Lords the States of the Vnited Provinces. Afterwards the French 1581. became masters againe of it, and continued under their Commaund, till the ninth of October 1595. in which time the *Count de Fuentes* tooke it from them, upon composition for the King of Spaigne, under whose Commaund it remaines now at this present.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF HAINAVLT.

Name. THE Earledome of *Hainault*, is so called from the riuer *Haine*, or *Hania*. It was also named *Lovver Picardie*, and formerly *Saltus Carbonarius*, or *Coale-vvood*, because there grew much wood in it, whereof they made *Charre-coale*, as the Inhabitants doe at this day in the forrest of *Marmaut*, which some thinke is a part of the old *Coale-vvood*, or *Silva Carbonaria*. *Bounds.* *Hainault* is bounded on the North with *Brabant* and the Earledome of *Flanders*: on the South with *Campagnie* and *Picardie*: on the East, partly with the Earledome of *Namurce*, and partly with the Bishopricke of *Luyck*: and on the West with the *Schelde*, and *Gallike Flanders*. *Temperature.* The leght of it is 60 miles, and 48. the breath. This Countrie hath a sweete, and a temperate Aire; and is watered with many rivers, standing waters and Fountaines, as the *Schelde*, the *Sambre*, the *Dura*, and others. There are also diverse woods in it; but the chiefest is that of *Mormaut*, and *S. Amands*. They haue also many Meddowes, and Pastures for the breeding, & feeding of all Kinde of Cattaile, *Soile.* and the soile is very good, for the bearing of Corne and Wheate. In diverse places they haue Mines of Yron and Lead, quarries of stone for massonery, wherein also they finde *Touchstone*.

Here they cast glasse, haue quick chalke, & a great many *Coale-pits*. There are in this Earledome 24. walled townes: whereof *Bergen* is held the chiefest of this *Townes.* Countrie: *Valenciennes* is a towne, and a Lordship of it selfe, the rest are *Quenoy*, *Condé*, *Landrecy*, *Avennes*, *Chimay*, *Marienborgh*, *Philipville*, *Beaumont*, *Maubeuge*, *Villages.* *Bavais*, *Bins*, *Reus*, *Soigny*, *Breyne le Conte*, *Engen*, *Halle*, *Lessine*, *Chevre*, *Aeth*, *S. Geleyn*, and *Leuze*. Besides according to Guicciardin his account, there are aboue 950. villages: but Robertus Cenalis reckoneth twelue hundred, which haue all Churches and Bells, with many Castles, and Gentlemens houses, among which, some of them are great, & fine Villages, as *Pequicourt*, *Fontaine*, *Lalaing*, *Montigny*, *Antoin*, *Bye*, *Brifeul*, *Ligne*, *Bossu*, *Barlemond*, *Glayon*, *Traesegny*, *Ecochinne*, *Trelon*, *Sor le Chateau*, *Barbançon*, *Aimeries*, and diverse others. *Offices.* In the Earledome of *Hainault*, they haue men of great dignity and state, as one Principate, tenne Counties, twelue Peeres, two and twentie Barones, sixe and twentie *Abbeys*, a Lord Marshall, a *Seneschal*, a Chiefe Forester, a Chamberlaine, and diverse others Offices which belong to the principall Lords of the Countrie, whose state consisteth in fiue members, Namely, the 12. Peeres, the Prelates, the Gentrie, the foure chiefe Officers, and the Townes. This small, but noble flourishing Countrie, the Earles thereof holds from none, but God & the Sunne, and therefore is it often called, *Pais de Henaut tenu de Dieu, & du Soleil*, & this in briefe concerning this Earledome in Generall, now we will speake of the townes in particular.

Bergen or Mons. The Citie of *Bergen* named by the Wallons *Mons en Hainault*, to distinguish it from other townes so called, taketh her name (as *Guicciardine* relateth) not onely from the hill, whereupon it stands) but also in honour and remembrance of many Saints, and excellent personages, who heretofore as Hermits inhabited solitairely in this silent place. and ended here haue liueth in happinesse *S. VValbert*, *S. Berthild*, *S. VValtruyt*, *S. Vincent*, *S. Amand*, & diverse others, who were famous, not onely for their pious life; but also for their noble Descent. *Bergen* is 45. miles from *Engen*, and 30. from *Bruxells*, seated upon a riuer called the *Trull*, whose head riseth out of diverse Springs, neere unto the village of *Marpen*, taketh his course Westward, & coming from *Bergen* falleth into the *Haine*. It is a very strong towne, hauing three wide moates about it, frō whence (as it is reported) they cā drowne the Countrie round about it. Within the Citie there is an ancient Castle, and divers *Canonisations*, Abbeys, Cloisters, and Convents, which haue great incomes, freedomes, and priviledges. The Provinciall Councill of *Hainault* hold their residencie here. The whole Countrie maye appeale hither; saue the towne and Lordship of *Valenciennes*. All sentences pronounced in this Councill are definitiue and they may not appeale any higher. All sints in law are quickly ended, & no sentences determinate are giuen, but in the presence of the chiefe Baylife of *Hainault*, who is the Princes Gouvernour, aswell in civill, as criminall causes. *Bergen* was not onely made by *Charles* the great, the capitall city of *Hainault*, but also a particular Earledome, who had a long time Earles of it selfe, who assumed afterward unto them selves, the ancient title of the Earles of *Hainault*, and are as the Chronicles relate, descended from the house, and blood of the said Emperour.

Valenciennes. *Valenciennes* in all likelyhood, was so called from the Emperour *Valence*, who coming into these parts, and seing the soile so good and fruitfull, the aire so healthfull and temperate, and this place so well situated, stayed here for a time, & neere unto an anciēt Castle which stood there, built this towne, & called it after his owne name *Valentiana*: which the *VVallons* at this day name *Valencienne*. This Emperour, to the end it might be the better inhabited, bestowed upon it the same priviledges, as *Romulus* heretofore gaue unto the Inhabitants of his new built city of *Rome*, *Liberty.* namely, that such as came to build, and dwell therein, should not be troubled for any civill, or criminall causes: which freedome being spread abroad through the greatest part of the Countrie (which continueth yet) was called *Banlieue*, but now is so moderated, that those which committed any horrible crime, as willfull Murther, or the like, could not helpe themselues herewith, but were punished according to their demerits. The Citie of *Valencienne* lieth some 21. Miles from

Scala miliarium Hannoniæ quæ sunt unius horæ itineris.
1. 2. 3.
Miliaria Germanica Communia
1. 2.
Pays de Haynault tenu de Dieu et du Soleil.
FLANDRIAE PARS
ARTESIAE PARS.
CAMBRESIS.
La Tirasse.
SEPTENTRIO.
MERIDIES.
OCCIDENS.
Gradus et Minuta Longitudinis
Gradus et Minuta Latitudinis
Schelde flu.
Tournay
Leuze
Ath
Lessines
Condet
Valenchiennes
S. Amand
Bois de S. Amand
Marchiennes
Orchies
Douay
Arleux
Bouchain
Cambray
Chasteau en Cambresi
Quesnoy
Landrechies
Bavay
Mons
Peruwelz
Crevecœur
Hennecourt

NOBILIS HANNONIÆ COMITATUS DESCRIPTIO.
Auctore Iacobo Surhonio Montano.
Baptista Doetecomius sculpsit
BRABANTIAE PARS.
NAMUR.
ORIENS.
Halle
Enghien
Soignies
Binch
Thuin
Beaumont
Maubeuge
Avesnes
Chimay
Marchienne au pont
Nivelle
Marie bourg ædifice 1546.
Sambre flu
Mosa flu

from *Bergen* in *Hainault*, and as farre from *Rysell*, and is seated very pleasantly upon the *Schelde*, which runneth through it: as also within the inside of *Porte Cardon*, runneth the small river of *Revell*, which brings in such abundance of water, that besides many fine Ilands, which it makes, the water runneth through the streets, and under the houses, to the great accommodation of the Inhabitants, and the strengthning of the towne, which upon one side they can sett under water: on the other side there are hills, and deepe Moates, with a strong Wall, and Bulwarkes, so that it can hardly be besieged, but with two armies, and that with a great difficultie. One may see yet the ruines of the old Castle, standing betweene the *Schelde*, and the Bulwarkes of the towne. It is a very faire, and a great Citie, having stately and sumptuous houses and publick edifices in it, among the rest S. *Maries* and S. *Iohns Churches*, the Palace called now the Earles *Hall*, a braue Senate house with many Cloisters, and Nunneries, & publick houses. The politick gouvernment in *Valencienne*, is composed, & kept in so good order, that other townes Especially *Nurenburgh*, sent Deputies thether to informe themselues in the forme of their gouvernmēt, & doe obserue some of their lawes, yet to this day in their well ordered Common-weale, the common Burgers liue there most upon Merchandise, trading, & manifactures, in which they are very skilfull. Here is also the staple of French Wines, which are carryed by Karrs into the Netherlands. This Citie hath her owne Priviledges, & Customes, differing from others of *Hainault*, which those of *Bouchain*, *Quenoy*, and *Condé* enioye with 132 Villages, which are all under the Castlewick of *Valencienne*, and in case of Appeale are not subiect to *Bergen*, but are under the high court of *Machlaine*. The State of this Seigneurie consists of Prelates, Gentlemen, and Citizens.

The Gouvernment.

Bouchain. *Bouchain* lyeth upon the left hand of the *Schelde*, betweene *Valencienne*, and *Camerick*, & hath a strong, and an invincible Castle. *Quenoy* is a strong, and a well seated towne, lying about 9 miles from *Valenciennes*: sixe miles also from *Valenciennes* lyeth the prethe, pleasant towne of *Condé*, belonging to the noble house of *Lalaing*. *Landrecy* standeth upon the river *Sambre*, nine miles from *Quenay*, and 18 from *Valencienne*; though it be but small: yet is it a reasonable strong towne. The strong frountier towne *Avennes*, is built upon the river *Hepre*, 12 miles from *Landrecy*, and 16 from *Maubeuge*. *Chimay* is a fine stronge towne, having the title of a Principate, belonging to the Duke of *Aerschot*, lying 18 miles from *Avennes*. *Marienborgh* is nine miles from *Chimay*, and 30 from *Bergen*, seated between two rivers called the *Blance*, and the *Noire*. The strong frountier of *Phillip-ville*, lyeth about foure miles and a halfe, from *Marienborgh*. *Beaumont* is a very pleasant towne, appertaining to the Duke of *Aerschot*, some 16 miles from *Chimay*, and as farre from *Bins*. Vpon the *Schelde* 16 miles from *Bergen*, is *Maubeuge* a prethe towne. *Bavais* also is about 18 miles from *Bergen*. *Bins* lyeth upon an arme of the *Hayne*, 9 miles from *Bergen*, where formerly the widdowe queene of *Hungarie*, founded the palace *Mariemont*. Sixe miles from *Bins*, and nine from *Bergen* lyeth *Reux* which is a fine pleasant towne, & a very ancient, having command ouer a great many Villages, *Charles* the fifth created it heretofore an Earledome. *Soigny* is 9 miles from *Bins*, and as many from *Bergen*, lying upon a small river called *Seine*, it is a small but a prethe towne. *Breine le Comte*, is nine miles from *Hall*, and 16 from *Bergen*, it is a very ancient towne (as some imagine) so called from *Brennus* the Subvertour of the Romans, and is named *Le Comte*, to put a difference between it, and a Village in Brabant called *Breine Aleud*. *Engen* called by the Wallons *Engien*, is sixteen miles from *Ath*, 18 from *Bergen*, and as many from *Brussells*: It is a very fine towne, where they make tapistries, and hangings. *Hall* called in french *Nostre Dame de Haulx*, lyeth also upon the *Seine*, within this towne there is our Ladies Church, wherein many miracles are done.

Quenoy. *Condé.* *Landrecy.* *Avennes.* *Chimay.* *Marienburgh.* *Phillipville.* *Beaumont.* *Maubeuge.* *Bavais.* *Bins.* *Reux.* *Soigny.* *Breine le Comte.* *Engien.* *Hall.*

Lessine, where much Linnen cloth is made, is 16 miles from *Engien* and 18 from *Bergen*, seated upon the river of *Denre*. *Chevre* is a fine pleasant towne, bearing the title of an Earledome, belonging to the Duke of *Aerschot*, lying upon a hill three miles from *Ath*, and 15 from *Bergen*. S. *Gisline* so named from the Abbey, is a small towne sixe miles from *Bergen*, the river of *Hayne* runneth through it. *Leuze* is a prethe towne, lying about 15 miles from *Valencienne*, & some yeeres since was burnt downe, but afterward repared and built up againe. These are all the walled townes in *Hainault*: saving a prethe towne called *Fontaine l'Evesche* lying upon the utmost confines of the Earledome, and Bishoprick of *Liege* or *Luyck*, about three miles from the river of *Sambre*, and sixe from *Bins*. But seing the Earles of *Hainault*, and the Bishop of *Luyck* are in dispute about the Lordship of this towne, we will speake nothing here of the description thereof.

Lessine. *Chevre.* *S. Gislin.* *Leuze.* *Fontaine.*

Before wee shutt up this description, wee will mention some thing of the Villages and Castles, and those territoires, which are honoured with the title of Counties and Baronies, comprehended under this Earledome. The first Village, and Countie is *Lalaing*, which hath a Castle, and a great circuit of ground belonging to it. *Montigny* in the Countie of *Oostervant*, is a Baronie lying sixe miles from *Dovvay*. *Antoing* upon the Schelde, lyeth three miles from *Dornick*, is a pleasant Village with a faire Castle: in it: which some thinke, the Roman *Marcus Antonius* formerly built. *Ligne* is a fine Village with a Castle: before the troubles, it was an Earledome, which now is advanced to a Princedome. *Bossu* is a faire Village, with a braue Castle, which was not fully built, and lyeth some seuen miles from *Bergen*, and sixteene from *Valencienne*. *Barlemont* is a great Village with a Castle, six miles from *Lantrecy*, and as farre from *Avennes* lying upon the *Sambre*. A mile and a halfe from *Avennes* is *Glayon*, a fine Village with a Castle, which hath the title of a Baronie. *Trasegnie* is sixe miles from *Bins*, being a fine Village with a Castle, renowned for the house of their ancient Barons. *Sor Le Casteau* lyeth sixe miles from *Avennes*, and is counted the chiefest Village in all *Hainault*, having a very ancient and a strong Castle in it. Three miles from *Beaumont*, lyeth *Barbançon* neere unto a great wood of popplar trees: it is a great Village, and a Baronie belonging to the Earles of *Arenberge*. *Aimeries* is seated upon the river of *Sambre* by *Barlemont*, some 5 miles from *Maubeuge*, and is a great Village with a Castle, and a very ancient Lordship. There are also other small townes and places within the confines of *Hainault*, but seing they belong to other Lords, we will make no mention of them here, and thus much for the Earledome of *Hainault*.

Lalaing. *Montigny.* *Ligne.* *Bossu.* *Barlemont.* *Glayon.* *Trasegnie.* *Sor.* *Barbancon.* *Aimeries.*

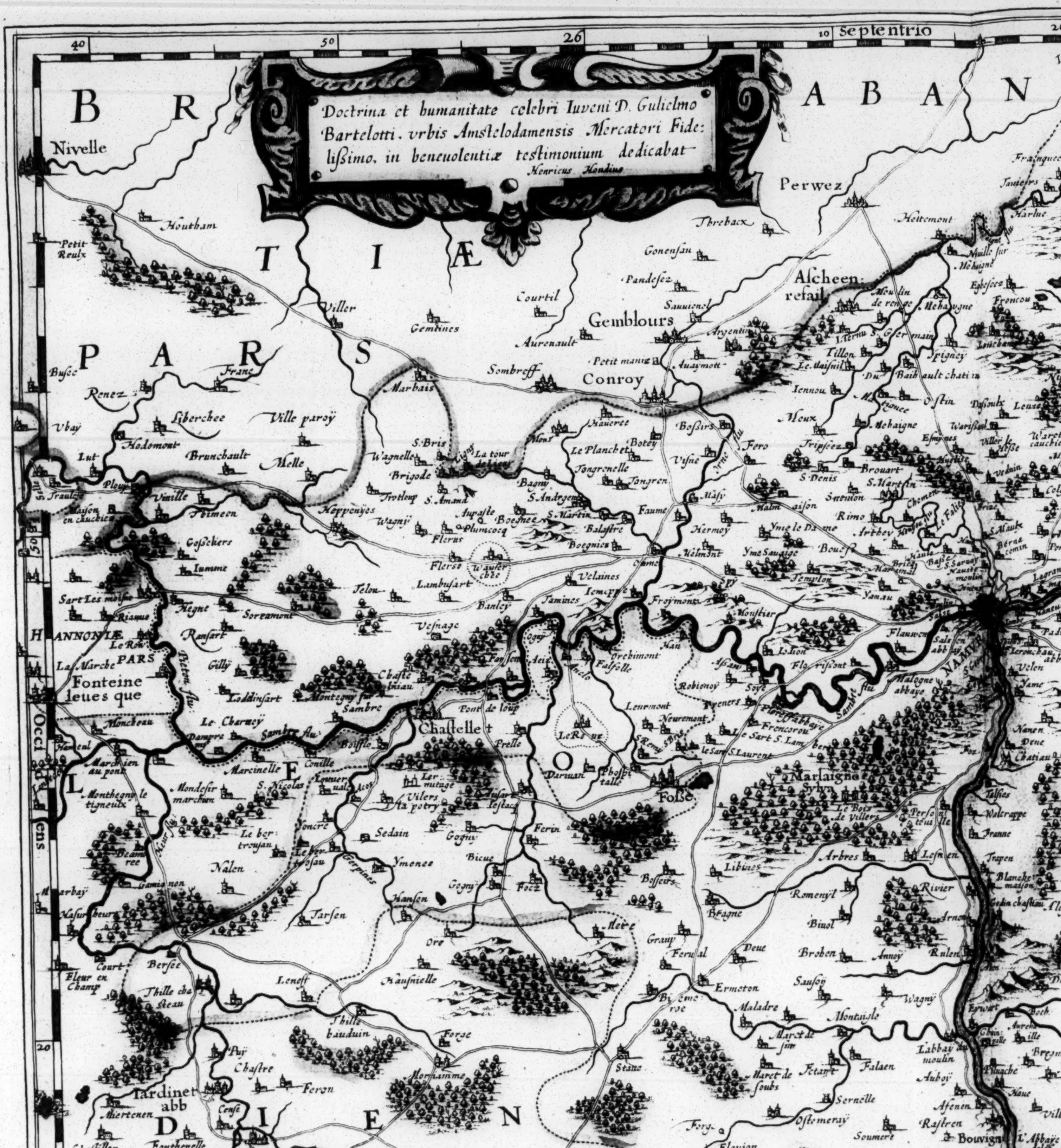
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF NAMVRCE.

Situation. THIS Earledome of *Namurce*, which taketh the name from the chiefe towne, lyeth betweene *Brabant*, *Hainault*, *Luxenburgh*, and the Bishoprick of *Luyck*, is a small hillie countrie, but full of all pleasure, and *Temperature.* delight. It hath a very sweete, and healtfull aire. Through this Earledome run many rivers, brookes, & springs, *Rivers.* among the rest the famous *Maze*, and *Sambre*, which are not onely commodious to carrie out, and bring in all sorts of commodities: but also afford all kind of delicate fishe.

There are also many pleasant woods, full of Deere and game, among which *Marlaigne-vvood* is accoun-*Woods.*ted the finest of all. The soile is exceeding fruitfull for wheate, and all kind of graine. The hills (whereof *Fertilitie.* there are many) are couvered with good wood, and timber, and the Countrie is watered with diverse fine Springs, and Fountaines.

In the hills there are Veines, and Mines of Lead and Iron, with many quarries, and Stone pits of all *Mines & Stonepits.* sorts of faire and solid Stones for building, namely, black, redd marble Stones, mingled with white veines almost like unto the *Iaspe*. There are some also of a gray, and blewish coulour with white veines running through them. Besides these, there are abundance of ordinary Stones, wherewith they make chalke. Some yeeres since they haue digged also some good Stone-Coale out of the Earth, whereof there are abundance in *Hainault*, and the Bishoprick of *Luyck*. They finde also here good Store of Saltpeter, a necessary thing for the warres: so that the Inhabitants liue richly here, by the fruits of the Earth, & the seuerall Mines which are in this Countrie: besides this, the Mines, Quarres and Stonepits keepes them from Idlenesse, which is an ennemy to all vertue. And surely, these woods, hills, and rocks, abounding with so many Mines, and Stonepits, besides the strenght they are to the Countrie, they yeeld more profit, & incomes to these of Namurce, then the best tilled Lands of other Countries. The Inhabitants are very diligent, and industrious; and spare no cost in finding out these mines where in their chiefe riches consists. Moreouer, they haue such a necessarie commoditie of water and wood, for the refining of yron, for working, for melting and carrying from one place to an other, that they are alwaies bussid, and never cease from working, forging, casting, and refyning in so many furnaces and flames, that one would thinke he were rather in *Vulcans* forge (whose chimney the Poets fained to be Mount *Ætna*) then among men.

This Countrie was formerly a Marquisate, but afterward changed often the title. The first Marquesse of *Namurce* (as we read) was *Balduin* Earle of *Hainault*. He made his sonne *Philip* Marquesse of *Namurce*, who not withstanding, did enioye it also with the consent of his Eldest brother, who was to be Earle of *Hainault*. He dying without issue, his sister *Tolentis*, who marryed *Petrus Cortemens* obtained this Marquisate, though she was the yongest daughter. After him succeeded his Sonne *Philip*, who dying also without issue, the succession fell to the Emperour *Balduin* his brother, who was then at *Constantinople*: but his sister *Magret*, marrying the Earle of *Viana*, usurped it. But the Emperour returning home, went and besieged *Namurce*, tooke it in, and turned his sister Margret out of it. Afterward returning back to *Constantinople*, he borrowed of the Queene mother to *S. Levves*, twentie thowsand pound Flemish, & morgaged to her the Marquisate of *Namurce* withall the revenu, till he had repayd her the principall. But shortly after there arose many troubles and dissentions, for the possession of this Marquisate, betweene *Henry* Earle of *Luxenburgh*, *John* Earle of *Hainault*, and the *Empresse*. Notwithstanding *Martha* the wife of *Balduin*, kept the command thereof. She then being much pressed by the Burgers, and Inhabitants, was also accused to haue committed high treason, because she had beheaded *Balivium*, and consequently that her livings ought to be confiscated. The Citizens being wearie of her, dispatched their Deputies to *Henry* Earle of *Luxenburgh*, and called him to assist them: whereat he much reioycing, came to *Namurce*, tooke in the Castle, and so gott into possession. But his Kingdome lasted not long: for the Emperour *Balduin*, who was the right Heire of it, by the advise of *S. Levves*, sould the said Earledome for 20000. pound Flemish, to *Guido* Earle of *Flanders*: and thus *Guido* Earle of *Flanders*, aswell by purchase, as by marriage (for he marryed *Isabella*, daughter unto the Earle of *Luxenburgh*) obtayned the Earledome of *Namurce*. He dying at *Compiene* in prison, his Sonne *Iohn* succeeded him, who after the death of his father, came speedely from *Paris*, and in S. Albins Church was chosen Earle. He returning back from *Prussia*, where he had warrs, dyed by the way: so that his brother *Guido* succeeding, dyed also of a hurt received in tilting in *Flanders*: then his third brother *Philip* was sent for out of *Norvvay*, and made Earle of *Namurce*. He being slayne in *Cypris*, his yonger brother *VVilliam* the Fourth being not of age, under the tutelage of his Mother, had this gouvernment left unto him, whom the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth created, and gaue him many large priviledges. This *VVilliam* deceasing, his Son *VVilliam* succeedeth him, who was trained up in the warres from his youth. After him suc-


Doctrina et humanitate celebri Iuveni D. Gulielmo Bartelotti, vrbis Amstelodamensis Mercatori Fidelissimo, in beneuolentiæ testimonium dedicabat
Henricus Hondius
Amstelodami
Sumptibus Henrici Hondij
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
BRABANTIÆ PARS
HANNONIÆ PARS
LEODIENSIS PARS
Nivelle
Perwez
Gemblours
Conroy
Fleurus
Chastellet
Fosse
Namur
Walcourt
Florennes
Philippe Ville
Charlemont
Marlaigne
Fonteine l'eues que
Bouvignes
Mola flu.
Sambre flu.

NAMURCUM
COMITATUS
1632
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
L E O D I E N S I S E P I S C O P A T U S
PARS
Oriens
Huy
Malroy
Graudpre
Chiney
Dinant
Sorille abb.
S. Estienne
S. Nicolas
Le Sart
Tamaigne
Houdelainge
Truis maison
Hauelang
Verleu
Busen
Durville
Mouthegny
Felen
Seinchi
Hauelen
Schaltin
Lignon
Ronnault
Corbion
Spontin
Thibomon
Achin
Selle
Sorines
Chasteau de Selle
Walsin
Fursy
Vance
Lesch flu.
Adrehan
Mauil Blaise
Falays
Feumal
Wansouille
Vignament
Aygremont
Hermal
Amay
Tourine
Walesf
Lens
Boch flu
Halloy
Achy
Rulen
Tetschen
Emptines
Auonchon
Amatoy
Floree
Houtuille
Spyame
Gesues
Mont
Rouchin
Waufremont
Denain
Hierbesay
Samson
Froidbis
Coutine
Halten
Hestrud
Masrolles
Porunes
Haylo
Hedomont
Yafilez
Noion
Gome
Andoy
Wiede
Iudseret
Lesues
Landre
Oriens
20
30
40
50
1
2
3
4

ceeded his brother *Iohn*, who being taken prisoner, by the Bishop of Luyck, was driuen to pay a very great ransome for his releasement: so that he was forced to sell his Earledome to *Philip*, the good Duke of *Burgundie*, onely reserving the title of *usum fructum* or fee-simple to himselfe during his life. Finally, *Marie* of *Burgundie* the daughter of *Charles the Hardie*, brought this Earledome to the house of *Austria*, with whom it continueth to this day.

There are in this Earledome of *Namurce*, besides the chiefe towne of *Namurce*, three other walled Townes, namely, *Bovines*, *Charlemont* and *Valencourt*, with 182. Villages, and many rich *Abbeys*. The States of this Countrie consists of the Lords Spirituall, Nobility, and the Magistrates of the townes.

Original of the name. Wence the originall of the name of *Namurce* came is doubtfull, and not certainely knowne. But learned *Iustus Lipsius* is of the opinion, that it is compounded of these two Dutch woords, *Na* and *Muer*, because it lyes as a wall, or a towne upon the *Mase*. Others imagine that this Towne was built by the Romans, as an invincible Fortresse, which afterward was called by the Gaules *Neuf-mure*, that is, *Nevv-vvall*, which word was litle by litle changed by the *VVallons* into *Namurce*, and in Dutch into *Namen*. These two conjectures haue more appearance of truth then that ould wiues tale, which saith, that upon the top of that hill, where now the Castle of Namurce standeth there was the Statute of an *Idoll* called *Nam*, who answered by oracles, and gaue assistance to these which sought unto him. But seing by the comming of our Saviour, *Iesus Christ*, all witchcraft, Divinations and such unlawfull Arts are ceased, and that then the Oracles of the false Gods lost their credit, this Idoll also ceased to answere and was mute, & so the people should tell one to an other: *Nam mute*, that is, the Idoll Nam is mute, whence they say this towne tooke her name. *Situation.* But leaving these dotings, *Namurce* is seated betweene two hills, upon the left side of the *Mase*, into which the *Sambre*, a fine river running through the towne, falleth. *Luyck* and *Bruxell* lye about 30. miles from *Namurce*, and 24. from *Lovaine*. It is a good and a fine towne, with a great, and a strong Castle in it. There are seven Hermitages lying about it, where many religious and pious men dwell. This towne for a long time hath bene honoured with the title and dignitie of an Earledome, having a great and a large jurisdiction. *Provinciall Councill.* The King holds here a Councill consisting of a President, and diverse Counsellours, from whom they may appeale to the high Councill of *Machlaine*. Some yeeres since this towne was made a *Bishops Seate*, and the Cathedrall Church dedicated to the honour of *S. Albin*. *A Bishoprick.* *The Nature of the Inhabitants.* The Inhabitants are valliant & good Souldiers, faithfull and loyall to their Prince. They speake the French tongue, but corruptly. They are courteous, and very skillfull in some handicrafts, though there be not many Merchants & Tradesmen among them. This Countrie is full of gentrie of severall houses, which are very ancient, and descended of an noble blood, but many of them by bastardisme.

In the Countrie of *Namurce*, about nine miles from the towne and sixe from *Houy* (a small towne under the Bishoprick of *Luyck*) lyeth the Village of *Andenne*, where there is a very ancient Priorie of Nunns Gentle women, *The Priory of Andenne.* built aboue nine hundred yeeres agoe, by *Begge* Old King *Pepins* daughter, and wife to *Anchises*; to whom *Dagobert* King of France, gaue the Dukedome of *Brabant*, out of which marriage sprang the other *Pepins*, *Charles Martel*, and *Charlemaine*. This order of Nunns, being Gentle women, is like that at *Nivelle* mentioned before. There is also an other Convent, of the same order, sixe miles from *Namurce* in a Village, lying upon the *Sambre* called *Moustier*. *Moustier.* Betweene *Namurce* and *Dinant* upon the hill *Polvage* where are seene yet to this day, the ruines of the ancient towne of *Chevremont*, *Chevremont* which was ruined, & destroyed by the inlandish warres of the *Ligeois*.

Bovines. *Bovines* lyeth upon the left side of the *Mase*, 12. miles from *Namurce*, it is a small, but an ancient towne, formerly well built and inhabited, but hath oftentimes bene ruined, and spoiled by the warrs.

Charlemont *Charlemont* is likewise but a litle, yet a marvaillous stronge towne, lying some nine miles from *Marienborch*, and 21. from *Namurce* upon a hill, on the left side of the *Mase*. It was so named from *Charles* the Fift, who made this a strong towne, and a frontier, against *Marienborgh*, which the French then held.

Valencourt. About 21. miles from *Namurce* lyeth *VValcourt* or *Valencourt*, a fine towne, with a fruitfull soile round about it.

Dave. Vpon the *Mase* towards *Bovines*, lyeth *Dave*, a brave Village with a strong Castle, and a great Lordship, bearing the title of a *Vicountie*. There are others among the Villages of *Namurce* worthy the naming for their greatnesse, pleasantnesse, and fairenesse, as the Village of *Floren*, lying 16. miles from *Namurce*, *Vascie*, some nine miles, and *Samson* sixe, with some others, which for brevities sake wee will passe by.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE Lordship, and Diocesse OF VTRECHT.

ANCIENT *Batavia*, having heretofore bene mighty, & potent under her ovvne kings, in processe of time, the right stemme failing, it was devided into many parts, as amonge the Inhabitants of the *Isel*, the Bishops of *Vtrecht*, the Earles of *Holland*, & the Dukes of *Gelderland*, every one of them having a share in her. That part then which fell to the Episcopall Citty, was called the *Diocesse* or Bishopricke of *Vtrecht*, and had for her first Archbishop *S. VVilleboord* surnamed *Clemens*, an English Saxon, who came into these quarters, about the yeare of our Lord 690. He being sent into *Friezland*, to convert King *Radtbot*, and his subjects, unto the Christian faith, and not prevailing there; in regard of the Kings stifneckednesse, returned back into East *Franckenland* (for so was the diocesse of Vtrecht called in those daies) from whence this *Radtbot* had bene chased, whose countrie he wholly converted to the Christian faith, and rebuilt againe the church called *Saint Thomases*, which *Dagobert* King of the Gaules had founded, where he made a *Fount* to baptize with. Afterward comming to *Rome* to Pope *Sergius*, for the great zeale he had to the enlargement of the Gospell, he was honoured with the title of *Archbishop of Vtrecht*, and surnamed *Clemens*, which hapned anno 697. And comming to *Vtrecht* into the possession of his Archbishoprick, founded there a church in honour of *Saint Martins*, Archbishop of *Tours*, and so made it his Episcopall seate, for him and his Successours. After him succeeded *S. Bonifacius*, vvho at *Dockum* in *Friezland* with 52 of his Clergie were made away, and martyred; whereby the Archepiscopall dignitie, with the consent of the Church (which suffred then much affliction, and oppression by the Normans) was transferred to *Colleyn*. But afterward king *Pepin*, and *Charles the great*, restored not onely the citty of *Vtrecht* to her Episcopall dignitie: but also graunted unto the Bishop temporall power, right and Dominion over the whole Diocesse, whose extention in those daies reached much further then it doth now, jea almost over all anciēt Batavia, as some write. But whether it were so, or no; yet this is most certaine, that he governed not onely that part which is now called the *Diocesse*, but also the Countries of *Overysel*, and *Groyning* makingh together three provinces of the seventeene, as well in causes spirituall as temporall, standing under the obedience of the Bishop of *Vtrecht*, till the yeare 1527, and till that Bishop *Henry of Bavaria* was constrained, yea forced through the sedition & willfulnesse of the Cittizens of *Vtrecht*, who did him all the spite and affront, that they could, embraced in his armes the Emperour *Charles the fifth*, by resigning over into his imperiall majesties hands all his temporall right of the countries, and townes under *Vtrecht*, *Overysel*, and *Groyning* (as ye shall heare here after) which some yeares before had alienated it selfe from the Bishoprick, to craue his helpe, to restore him againe unto his spirituall Iurisdiction. Which resignatiō hapned with many ceremonies, for the Earle of *Hoogstrate* then master of the Ceremonies of Holland, was sent by the Lady *Margret* the Emperours Aunt, then Gouvernesse of the Netherlands, to *Vtrecht*, where he in the name of the said Emperour, as Duke of *Brabant*, & Earle of *Holland*, tooke possession of the two aforesaid Countries, and their Townes, together with the right & pretences, which belonged unto the seate of *Vtrecht* frō the Province of *Groyning*. Hereupon followed in the yeare 1534 a treaty of *Vnion*, betweene the townes, and Countries of *Vtrecht*, and *Overysel* with all their dependances on the one side, and those of *Holland* on the other side, whereby those of *Vtrecht* were united to those of *Holland*, so that from that time forward, they both should be ruled by one Governour, & upon the same foote, and entertainment, as the Governour of *Holland* had wont to enjoye. Likewise that those of *Holland*; and the States of *Vtrecht* should haue but one meeting. That the Governour in every tovvne of these two provinces should yearely choose and make nevve Magistrates. That all Banditos out of *Holland* should not be free in *Vtrecht*, and contrariewise that all civill sentences pronounced in *Holland* by lettres requisitoire should be executed in *Vtrecht*. That al fee-simples and investures should be written in these substantiall words, *To hold them from the Earle of Holland and Lord of Vtrecht*. And to that end this union may be sincerely kept, wee sweare unto the performance thereof on both sides, and the administration of the course of Iustice, to remaine upon te old foote of *Holland* & *Vtrecht*. Now touching the spirituall supremacie and Iurisdiction of *Holland*, that continued vvith the Bishops of *Vtrecht*, till the time of *Fredericke of Sautenburg* the last Bishop, or to speake more properly, with the Archbishop of this towne, for in his time *Vtrecht* was made an Archbishopricke, commaunding over the Bishops of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friezland*. But he dying in the yeare 1580, the Lords and States of this Province of *Vtrecht* tooke upon them the whole government, and commaund thereof, when the Vnion was made at *Vtrecht* with the other united Netherlands, so that now they acknowledge no other Superiour, but onely the Lords the States Generall of them.

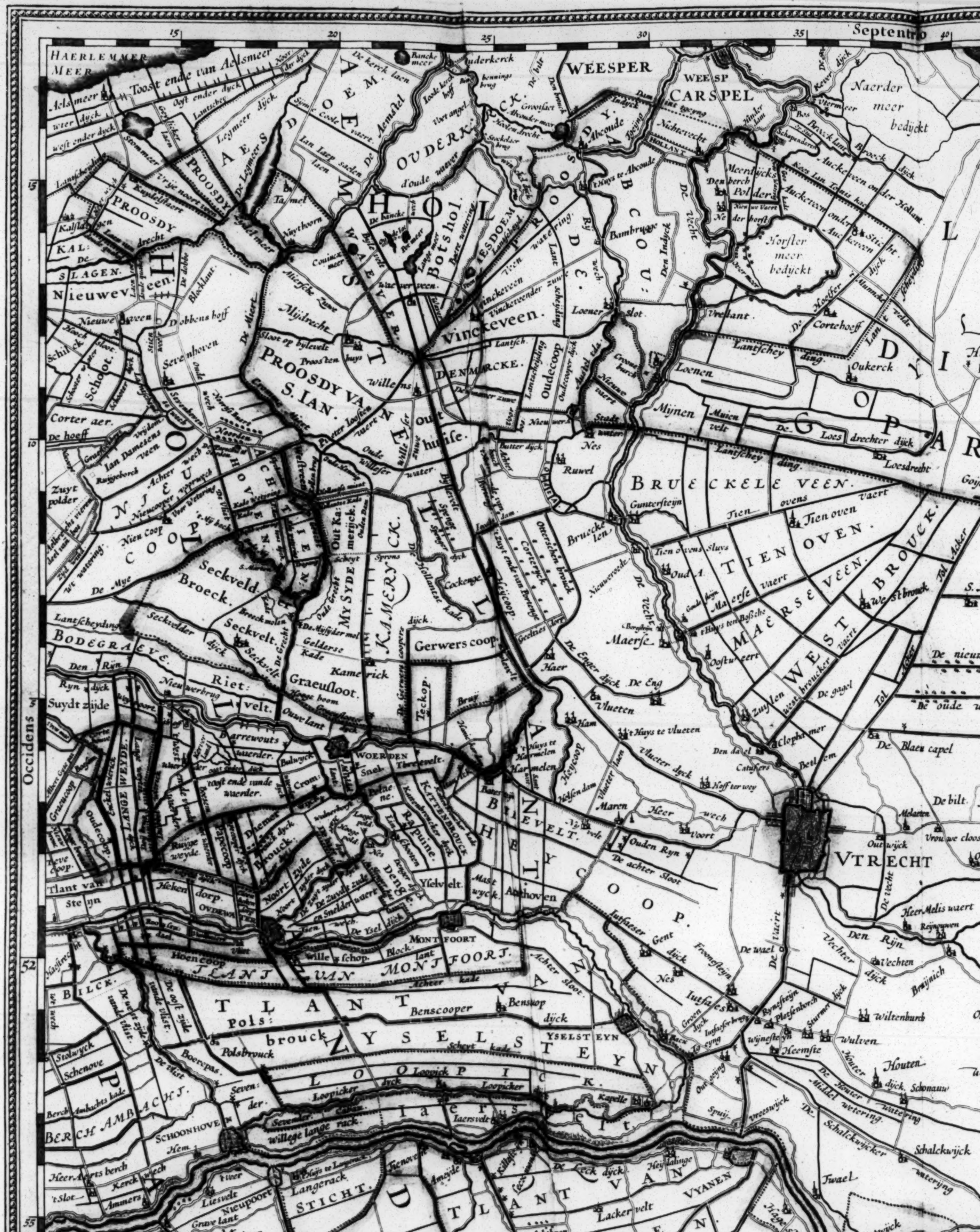
The first Archbishop of Vtrecht was an English Saxon.

Novv to proceede to the description of the Countrie it selfe, and to the chiefe cittie thereof in speciall, ye must obserue, that it is environned about on the South, the North and the West sides with the Earledome of *Holland*, and on the East with the Dukedome of *Gelders*. The soile is very fruitfull, and fatt, & yeeldeth most excellent wheate and other graine. The grounds in this Dioceesse lie much higher then they doe in *Holland*. Besides the capitall Cittie of *Vtrecht*, there are foure other walled townes in it, namely *VVyck te Duerstede*, *Rhene*, *Amersfoort*, and *Monfoort*, which fiue townes with the fiue *Chapiters*, belonging to the city of *Vtrecht*, together with the Nobility & gentrie make and represent the States of this Province.

Bounds. *Soile.* *Fertility.* *Tovvnes.*

Vtrecht was once called *Antonina* from one *Antonine* of Rome afterwards by *Dagobert* of France *Trajectum*; because of the common ferrie there. It is the *Metropolis* of this Province. *Adrian Iunius* is of the opinion, that it tooke this name from a certaine Romane Inscription, to distinguish betweene it, and their garnisons, which laye then along the *Rhene*: for in that place where now the cittie stands, lay the fiue & thir-

Name



Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
HAERLEMMER MEER
WEESPER
WEESP CARSPEL
Naerder meer bedyckt
OUDERK.
Botshol
PROOSDY
PROOSDY VAN S. IAN.
Vinckeveen.
DENMARCKE.
Nieuweveen.
Seckveld Broeck.
BODEGRAEVE.
Gerwers coop.
Graeusloot.
WOERDEN
KATTENBROUCK
BRUECKELE VEEN.
TIEN OVEN.
MAERSE VEEN.
WEST BROUCK
Loenen
Mijnen
Nes
Ruwel
Gunterstejn
Maerse
Vlueten
Haer
Heycoop
VTRECHT
Den Ryn
Vechten
Houten
Schalckwijck
Twael
Iutfaes
MONTFOORT
TLANT VAN MONTFOORT.
Benscooper
Benscop
Pols brouck
Polsbrouck
YSELSTEYN
LOOPICK
Loopick
Iaersvelt
SCHOONHOVE
Langerack
STICHT.
Ameyde
TLANT VAN VYANEN
Meerkerck
Achthoven
Lackervelt
Boijkoop
Heycoop
Hontwyck
Golberdinge
Everdinge
TGRAEFSCHAP VAN LEERDAM.
LEERDAM
Schoonrewaert
Sijdervelt
TGRAEFSCHAP VAN CVLENBORCH
TLANT VAN ARCKEL
Tlant van Liesvelt.
Groot Ammers
Nieupoort
Liesvelt
Gravelant
Drechterlant.
ALBLASSERWAERT.
Goudriaen
Noordeloos
Slingelant
Hoornaer
GORCUM.
Oosterwijck
Bens coop
Donck
Vuilendam
Bleskens grave
Molenaers grave
BERCH AMBACHT.
Schenove
Stolwyck
Ammers
Heer Aerts berch
De Leck

EPISCOP.
VLTRAIECTINVS
Auct. Balthazaro Florentio a Berkenrode.
Amstelodami, apud Henricum Hondium.
Sub insigno Atlantis. A°. 1628.
DE
ZVYDER ZEE
NAERDEN
Bussum
Blaricum
Laren
Hilfersum
Spakenborch
Bunschoten
GEL
DRIÆ
DV
CA
TV
AMERSFOORT
AMERSFOORDER BERCH
Soest
Baern
Eembrug
Luesden
Lockhorst
Heyligenborch
Stoutenburch
Hooge meert.
De horst.
'T HOOCH LANT.
De ham.
Kuel horst
Nieuwer kerck
Hoefflaecken
Ter Schuier
Milliare Germanicum commune
Modder beeck
Mosser beeck
Scharpezeel
Renswoude
Emichuysen
Geeresteyn
Woudenberch
Meersberge
Ginckel
Ginckel veenen
Zeyst
Doorn
Amerongen
Ameronger Bos
Horst
Laer
Bennecum
RHEENEN
WYCK DVIERSTEDE
Rys wyck
Maurick
Eck
Ingen
Verhuysen
Limden
PARS
Tgraefschap van Bueren
Evert Symonszoon Hamersveldt sculpsit
Oriens

thith Legion of the Romans, which was written in short in these Latine words V. TRIG. LEG. STAT. which signifieth in length *Quintæ Tricesimæ Legionis Statio*. But seing the three Letters LEG. were by antiquitie of time worne out, so those that were unskilfull in this language read, V. TRIG. STAT. by joyning all the pointed letters together, which seemes not strange, for the towne of *Cantstat* in *Suevia*, tooke its name from the ancient inscription LEG. ANT. STAT. which being fully written at length is *Legionis Antonianæ Statio*, that is, *the encamping place of Antonines Legion*. This *Antonnie* from whome *Vtrecht* first tooke its name, was Senatour of *Rome*, which flying from *Nero's tyrannie*, is said to haue made his retreate into these parts, where he first built this towne. The Castle being afterward taken in by *Dagobert* of France, was strongly fortifyed and tooke its name from *Trajectum*, because it was a *through fare*, from all parts, as some verses vvritten in the *Dom*, or Cathedrall of *Saint Martins* Church can witnesse. A stately Church which hath a very high and a loftie steeple almost as high as *S. Pauls* in London, and is seene a great way off. This citty is so seated, that a man in a daye maye goe from hence to any one of 59 walled townes equally from this distant, and to dinner to 26, and returne home againe at even to bed.

Bishop *Balderick* did first girt *Vtrecht* about with Walls, & repared the *Dom*, or *Cathedrall* Church, for which worke he was honored by the Emperour *Charles the Balde*, with the jurisdictions of *Deventer* and *Tielt*. *Vtrecht* is seated upon an arme of the *Rhene*, which river before tooke his course into the *Leck*, passed by this Citty, and so forwards discharged him selfe into the Sea, so that the waters thereof are yet to be seene to this day in the moats & channels thereof, and along that course, which the *Rhene* had wont to take to *VVoerden* and *Leyden*, where it yet retaines the name of the *Old Rene*. The Cittie of it selfe is very great, and of a large circuit, faire, strong, and magnificent, and had in it before the troubles a strong Citadell, called *Vredenborch*: The founder whereof was *Carolus Quintus*, but afterwards was slighted, & broken downe with the Consent of *Don Iohn of Austria*, because he feared, that the old Prince of Orange should surprize, and fortifie it stronger. Amonge the churches, which are many in number, there are fiue Collegiall Churches, or Chapiters, namely, *Saint Saviours* heretofore *Saint Bonifaces*, *Saint Peters*, *S. Iohns*, our *Laidies*, and *Saint Martins* the Cathedrall, which once was puld dovvne by *Adelbalt* Bishop of *Vtrecht*, because it was then to litle for him, and afterward was rebuilt, and made up againe in that great, and sumptuous forme as ye see it is at this day, which is to be admired. It was Consecrated by twelue Bishops in the presence of the Emperour *Henry the first*, in the yeare of our Lord 1023, as appeareth by some verses engraven in the Church.

Besides the Cathedrall Church, there is the Collegiall church, called our *Ladies*, a faire and a well built structure, founded by the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, as a fine & penance layd upon him by the Pope because he had destroyed, and layd vast the gallant cittie of *Milan*, and all her churches, and holy places. In the beginning of the foundation of this church hapned a wonder: for they found in the ground a kind of a *quicksand*, which they could not stop by no matterialls, as wood, stone, earth or such like; had it not bene for one of the workeman, that was more ingenious then the others, who stopped this *quicksand*, und the bubling up of the water, with Oxe or Cowes hides, to make the foundation firme, & to finish the worke, in memoriall whereof they wrote these Latine Verses, with the picture of a Bullocke swimming over a water engraven in a stone, the contents are these:

Accipe posteritas, quod post tua secula narres,
Taurinis cutibus fundo solidata columna est.

The other Churches, Cloisters, and Hospitals wee will for brevitie passe by, & say onely this, that within the city of *Vtrecht* is held the provinciall councill for the whole *Diocesse*, consisting of a President, and nine other Councellours, with some officers, belonging to them. Touching the Cittizens, and Burgesses of *Vtrecht* they are curteous, able and substantiall men, but touchie and high minded, two vices which commonly proceeds from prosperity. In this cittie dwels as great a number of gentlemen, as in any place in the Netherlands, saving in the Hagh in Holland. In Popish times this cittie flourished much with the multitude of Clergie men, which for that reason was famous in every Countrie. Among the rest this was the birth place of *Pope Adrian*, heretofore the *Tutor* and Schoolmaster of *Charles* the fifth, who advanced him to the papall dignitie.

VVyck te Duerstede is one of the ancientest townes of *Batavia*, heretofore mighty and great, so that in those dayes shee had 50 Churches and temples in it, but was twise sackt, and destroyed by the *Normans*. It is at this present a reasonable rich towne, lying upon the river *Leck* a Dutch mile from *Kuylenbourgh*, & three from *Vtrecht*. *VVyck te Duer-stadt.*

Vpon the same river, which is an arme of the *Rhene*, two miles distant from *VVyck* and fiue from *Vtrecht*, stands *Rhene*, a very ancient towne, called by *Cornelius Tacitus*, as it seemes, *Grinnes*. *Rhene.*

Amersfoort is a pleasant, and a fine towne, seated in a wholesome aire, having a church in it with a high steeple, lying upon a small river called the *Eems*, it is populous, and well furnished with all provisions, all things being cheape in it. In the yeare 1629 when *Frederick Henry* Prince of Orange was engaged before the *Bosh*, with the States armie, and that the Ennemies army and the Emperours commanded by *Monte Cuculy* had gott into the Velowe by the way of Diversion to dravv the Prince from that siege, *Count Cuculy* comming before it & summoning it, it was soone yeelded over to him, upon the 14 of August that yeare. In the interim *VVesel* was surprised, and taken in by the States souldiers under the Conduct of the *Heere* or *Lord of Dieden*, a place of great importance & the Magazine from whence the Ennemies Army had their Victualls, and where their bridge lay over the *Rhene*, where they lost their Canon & munitions, and had a thousand prisoners taken with abundance of riches in the towne, for indeed this Citty was the *Sedes Belli*, and their retreat in these parts. The Surprisall of this towne was so sudden and did so frighten, and amaze the Ennemy, the doore being shutt behinde them, that *Count Cuculy* was driuen to abandon this towne, and to retire himselfe to the Spanish army for feare of a shroder blowe, which he did on the 22 of that month without bidding those of Amersford fare well. *Amersfoort.*

Montfoort lieth upon the *Ysel*, some three English miles from *VVoerden*, *Oudevvater*, and *Yselsteyn*, it is a prettie towne, first built for a frontier against those of *Holland*, because there hapned betweene the Earles of *Holland*, and the Bishops of *Vtrecht* a bloodie warre for a longe time, in regard the Emperour *Charles the Balde* had giuen a part of this Bishopricke to the Earle of *Holland*. In those daies the Citty of *Vtrecht* was so powerfull, that *Pope Pius* the second, who liued in the yeare 1450, writeth, that the Bishop of *Vtrecht* could raise in an instant 40 thousand men under his owne Command, and though he was much warred upon by the *Hollanders*, *Friezes*, and *Gelders*, yet was he able to defend himselfe, & to maintaine his owne Countrie and Cittie. *Montfoort.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LORDSHIP OF OVER-YSSEL.

Name. THE *Yssel* an arme of the *Rhyne*, and a third outlet, by which he had wont to discharge his waters into the Sea, hath giuen nomination unto the State, and Lorp-ship of *Over-yssell*, which we now purpose here to describe; for it lieth on the furthest side thereof, & therefore is called by the latinists *Transisulania*. That we may then the better understand, what the Ysel properlie is, ye must note, that about two tousand paces aboue the towne of *Arnhem* in *Gelderland* there was a long cut or ditch begonne, which with an unspeakable charge & labour was made by *Drusus Germanicus*, the Step-sonne of *Tiberius* Emperour of *Rome*, by the dexteritie of his souldiers, to keepe them from idlenesse, and lazinesse.

Transisulania.

This ditch is yet to this day, called after his owne name *Fossa Drusiana*, that is, *Drusus ditch*, and through which *Germanicus Cæsars sonne*, to accomplish the promise made to his father (as *Cornelius Tacitus* withnesseth) passed prosperously, with a thousand saile of ships, into the lake of the *Rhyne*, called now the *Southerne Sea*, and so through an other cutt, or ditch gott into the *Ems*. This ditch was sixe, or nine miles long, & led the *Rhyne* by *Doesburgh* lying in the Earledome of *Zutphen*, which perhaps was so named from *Drusus*; where the old Ysel, a river coming out of *VVestphalia*, falleth into it, and thence borroweth the name of the *Ysel*. Then running by *Bronckhorst* and *Zutphen*, passeth by *Deventer*, the chiefe towne of the Province of *Over-Yssell*, and from thence to *Hattem*, and *Campen*, which towne by the alteration of the course of the river, is seated on this side of the *Ysell*, & yet neverthelesse is counted under this Province: from thence making many small *Iles*, & receiving the *Svvart-vvater* into it, runneth into the *Ye*, which leadeth him into the Sea, leaving *Vrck*, and *Ens* two litle *Ilands* on the left hand, described in the map of *Holland*: but before he discharged himselfe into the Sea, there was a stone-causie, upon which shippers used to shoue forward their shipps, (ô strange alteration of terrestriall things!) where men had wont to dwell fishe now swimme: so that this ditch of *Drusus*, by the helpe of some Meeres, especially of the Ye, litle by litle made this great *Southerne Sea*, or Lake: which did great harme to the Countries of Friezland, & Over-Yssell, and did much diminish and lessen them from their ancient greatnesse. So that this cut, or new *Ysell*, did no good, but was swallowed up in the Southerne Sea, and so lost his old course into the Sea, betweene the Ilands of *Vlieland*, and *Schellinck*.

Now to come to the description of *Over-Yssell*, this Countrie hath on the North *Friezland*, on the South *Gelderland* and the Earledome of *Zutphen*, on the East *VVestphalia*, and on the West the Southerne Sea, and the *Ysell*. It is devided into three States, namely, *Yselant*, or *Zallant*, *Drent*, and *Tvvent*. It is a plaine, and a fruitfull, Soile & Countrie, which yeeldeth much graine and Corne, and hath also many fine, pleasant, and profitable woods, besides eight walled townes, to wit, *Deventer*, *Campen*, *Svvoll*, *Vollenhove*, *Steenvvick*, *Hasselt*, *Ootmarsen*, and *Oldenzeel*, with ten other braue places, namely *Meppel*, *Geelmuyden*, *Coevorden*, *Hardenberghe*, *Omme*, *Almeloo*, *Goor*, *Diepenhem*, *Delden*, & *Enscheden*, all of them having great priviledges, & freedomes: moreover there are aboue two hundred villages, among which some of them are great and faire. The States of this Province, consists of two members, to wit, the first in Officers & Gentlemen, the second in the three capitall Townes, namely: *Deventer*, *Campen*, and *Svvoll*. Townes.

Deventer. *Deventer* lyeth on the right side of the *Ysell*, twelue miles from *Svvoll*, and is a reasonable great towne, very strong, and well fortifyed, full of many gallant houses and publick buildings, is well inhabited, and populous, having many goodly pastures and meddowes lying round about it, which when the *Ysell* swells, are overflowne with water. The *Ysell* runneth closse by the towne, and serveth as a moate upon the one side of it. The other side hath partly a deepe moate, and partly a large haven to defend it. The walls are very high round about it, with stone turrets standing closse one to another, being lyned neverthelesse with a thick Earthen wall, and a great roundle or Mount of Earth, which lyeth before the Brinck gate, with a false-bray under it, besides, a great *Bolvvarck* lyned from the botome with brick, which is just before the *Ysell-bridge*, to keepe the water from overflowing into the moate. Also by this Bolwarke, and the Brinck gate, lyeth the *Noorenbergish Tovvre*, very high and great, the wall whereof is 18 foote thick, which commaundeth all the places round about it. Besides this outwall, there is an other brick-wall about the towne, besett with turrets, but hath no moate. In fine *Deventer* is a very strong towne, wherein also there is good trading, having for a long time had aliance with the other two townes of this Countrie and the Hanse townes, for all three of them were made three imperiall townes (Anno 1495) for the enlarging of the Empire. Because *Maximilian* the first, King of the *Romans* propounded in the Dyel at Wormes the weaknes of the Empire, they then added 91. Cities and townes unto it; supposing that this would sufficiently strengthen it against all assaults, and attempts, so that these three townes, were then chosen amonge the rest as imperiall Cities, and were endued with many speciall priviledges, and immunities.

Campen is likewise comprehended (as is said) under

GELDRIÆ
DE
PARS
VELUWE
ZUTPHANIÆ
PARS
WESTPHALIÆ
PARS
SAL LANT
TWENTE
BENTHEM
COMITA
Zuyder
NOTULARUM EXPLICATIO
Vrbes Steden
Pagi Dorpen
Arces Kasteelen
Cœnobia Kloosters
Vicinia Buerten
Fortalitia Schansen
Milliaria Germanica communia
Scottenbrouck
Elburg
Oldebrouk
Oosterwoolde
Kamperveen
Kampen
Apeldoorn
Vasen
Heerde
Hattem
Zwanenborg
Zwol
Hasselt
Geelmuyen
BROECK
MASTE
Nyebrouck
Duysterenvoort
Loonen
Kaldenhaven
Wellop
Hengvorden
Diepenveen
Deventer
Zutphen
Brouckorst
Wychmoeth
Karvel
Vorden
Wyldenburg
Lochem
Borkeloo
Grolle
Vreeden
Ottenstein
Heyde
Haexberghen
Diepenheim
Stockem
Ghoer
Delden
Twickel
Almeloo
Rysen
Wierden
Rha
Ommen
Ommer moer
Ommer Schantz
Hardenberg
Heems
Schoonrebeek
Sipkeloo
Tubberghen
Alberghen
Fryezenveen
Oldenzeel
Enschede
Losseren
Oetmarsen
Denecham
Nyenhusen
Vlsen
Laghe
Rechteren
Leemlerberg
Helendoorn
Holten
Markoll
Ranshorst
Wilhuus
Oldemalle
Borne
Wamselt
Weerselt
Alstede
Ysel fl.
Yssel fluvius

DITIO TRANS-ISULANA
FRISIAE
SEVEN WOLDEN
PARS
GRO NIN GÆ PARS
DRENTE
See
Vollenhove
Schans Blockzyll
Swartesluys
Steenwyck
Meppel
Kuynder
Blesdyck
Peperga
Oldemarckt
Hooghe Smielde veen
Nyenoorter veen
Groningen
Assen
Rolder Dingspil
Beyler Dingspil
Diverder Dingspil
3 de Dingspil
2 de Dingspil
4 de Dingspil
5 de Dingspil
Nordevelt
6 de Dingspil
Oostermoer
1 de Dingspil
Suydevelt
Covorden
Ellers velt
Echter Groote Veenen
Mussel Brouck
Olde Ampten
Wester Woldt
Dul Laert
Bourtang Fort
De Bourtang
een groote Moerasschighe heyde
Ioannes Janssonius excud
Orientalis Frisiæ pars

der the Countrie of *Over-Yssell*, though it lyeth on this side of the *Yssell* upon the mouth of this river, 15. miles from *Deventer*. It is a braue and a grand towne and prospers reasonable well, but had heretofore better doings, and trading, before the channel altered & grew shallow. It is encompassed with a high and a large Stone wall, adorned with many Turrets, and Roundles after the old fashion, hath very broad Moates, bur no earthie Wall, but those which *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, of famous memorie, caused to be made. This towne lyeth in a Valley by the river side, in the forme of a bowe, whereof the river, being their broade, is as it were the string, having a faire bridge layd over to the midst of the towne, which is built upon huge beames fastned in the ground, as the foundation, but the props & arches for the shipping to passe under to saue charges, are some ninety foote wide one from an other, and are so artificially fastned, and joyned aboue one to another, that it seemes the whole frame hangs in the aire, & is so fastned as if it were underpropped. This towne hath sixe Gates, and all the Land side lies so lowe, that the Burgers can putt it under water, when they please, which is a great strengthning to the towne. Some thinke that *Campen* was that Roade for ships, whereof Ptolomee speaketh: Others are of the opinion, that it is the port, or haven of *Manarmanus*.

Svvoll. *Svvoll* lyeth upon a small river, which falleth into the *Vider* or *Vecht*, being three longe miles from *Campen*, it is a farre and a strong towne, double moated and well fortifyed with a thick Wall, and Bolwerks, for when any warrs, troubles or daungers hapned, those of *Vollenhoven*, where commonly the Gouvernour of Over-Yssell held his residencie, for their better safety retreated thether.

Vollenhoven. *Vollenhoven* lyeth in the bosome of the Southerne Sea, sixe miles from *Steenvvick*. It is a prettie towne, and well seated, for all Victualls and commodities, are brought unto it very commodiously both by Water, and by Land, & therefore the Provinciall Councill of *Over-Yssell* is held here, from whose sentence no man may appeale, which had wont to be pronounced in the presence of the Gouvernours of *Friezland* & of *Groyning*.

Steenwick. *Steenvvick* seemeth to haue bene an ancient towne which lyeth in a round over against *Blockziel*, upon a small river, that within three miles of *Meppel* falleth into the Southerne Sea. It is but of a small compasse, and not aboue 1600. ordinary paces about. The soile about it is very good for the bearing of Corne. Here also they make great Store of Turfe, so that it is a towne of reasonable trading. Formerly it was but a weake towne, but since the warres, was made exceeding stronge. There are three Churches in it, whereof the chiefest is called *S. Clements*, built with a high foure-square towre. There was heretofore a Castle in it built by *Mr. George Schenck* Gouvernour of this *Countrie*, but afterward in the yeere 1523. was demolished.

Hasselt. *Hasselt* lyeth upon the same river *Vider*, sixe miles from *Vollenhoven*, it is a reasonable rich and a strong towne.

Ootmarsen. The ancient towne of *Ootmarsen* is nine miles from *Almeloo* & was founded (as *Trithemius* saith) by *Odemare* King of France, from whome it tooke his name, and that upon the very Grave of *Vechtan* his speciall good frend. Others suppose it was so named from an ancient people called the *Martii*, which inhabited thereabouts.

Oldenseel. *Oldenseel*, as some thinke took the name from the ancient *Salii*. It is a small towne which lyeth about three miles from *Ootmarsen*, and of all the townes in *Over-Yssell*, was onely under the commaund of the late Archduke *Albertus*, who held an ordinary garnison in it, till Count *Ernest* of Nassau of happie memorie, Gouvernour of *Friezland*, after a few dayes siege tooke it in, upon the first of August 1626. and brought it againe under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces, by whose commaund shortly after, it was slighted, being weake, and no able to hold out a siege, or the assault of an Ennemie.

Meppel. *Meppel* is the chiefe Village of the Liberties of *Over-Yssell* that are unwalled, & lyeth upon a smal river, some 12. miles from *Coevorden*.

Geelmuyden. The faire and strong Castle of *Geelmuyden*, lyeth upon the mouth of the *Vider*, betweene *Hasselt*, and *Vollenhoven*, being but three miles from either of them.

Coevorden. The invincible fortresse of *Coevorden*, lyeth about three miles from *Hardenbergh*, and is a common through-fare for those of *Friezland*, *Ommeland*, *Drenth*, and *Over-Yssell* into Germanie. For the other *Site.* passage by *VVedde*, over the *Boertange*, a heath so called, which is daungerous for Theeues and Robbers, and not so safe at all times. *Coevorden* hath on the Northeast side a long Morash, as farre as *VVedde*, on the West a standing water, which runneth past *Hasselt*, and *Svvart-Sluyce*. On the North the Village of *Dalem*, and a hard heath which goeth towards *Groyning*. On the East the Countie of *Lingen*. On the South the Earledome of *Benthem*. And on the Southwest, lyeth *Hardenbergh*, it lies 15. miles from *Linge*, and as farre from *Oldenseel*, 27. from *Deventer*, 15. from *Svvol*, 18. from *Steenvvick*, and 21. from *Groyning*.

Hardenberghe. *Hardenbergh* lieth three miles from *Coeverden*, and 12. from *Svvoll* upon the *Vider*, which commeth out of the Earledome of *Benthem*, and a mile and a halfe aboue *Hardenbergh* by Coevarden receiveth the *Aa* into it, and so taking his course by *Omme*, passing by *Svvoll*, and from thence forward to the *Svvart-vvater*, falleth into the Southerne Sea by Hasselt.

Omme. *Omme* is about sixe miles from *Hardenbergh*.

Almeloo. *Almeloo* lyeth upon a small river, which runeth into the *Vider*, and is sixe miles from *Goor*.

Goor. *Goor* lyeth upon the *Vider* or *Vecht*, three miles from *Diepenhem*.

Diepenhem. *Delden.* *Diepenhem* is sixe miles from *Delden*, & Delden foure from *Enschede*.

Enschede. *Enschede* is the last of the villages of *Over-Yssell*, being but 3. miles from *Oldenseel*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF WEST-FRIEZLAND.

Name.

THE name of *VVest-Friezland*, and the *Friezes* is diversly derived, for some write, that the word *Frisia* came from *Phrygia*, which was their natiue Countrie and ancient habitation. Others say, that in regard of the piercing aire, and sharpe Frost which these parts are subject to, it is taken from the verbe *Vriesen* to *Freeze*. The Abbot of *Spanheym* (following *Hanibaldus* a notable falsifyer of historicall truth) mainteyneth, that they were descended from one *Frisius* the hairie, King of the *Francks*, directly contrarie to *Plinie* and *Tacitus*, who calls them by the name of *Friezes* many ages before. Howsoeuer, they were an ancient people of lower Germainie, whose militairie valour, was well knowne to the Romans, who never since altered their name. Tacitus according to their power, devideth them into *Majores*, & *Minores Frisii*, that is, into the greater, and the lesser Friezes. These two nations inhabited along the side of the *Rhyne* as farre as the Sea coast, & had within the circuit of their territoires many great Lakes, and Meeres, which the Romans sailed ouer with their navie. *Tacitus* affirmeth, that the *VVest-Friezes* were the *East-Friezes*, and not the Embdeners, which assume unto themselues this name at this day, but indeed they where the *Chauci minores*: for those where the ancient *VVest-Friezes*, which dwelt about *Staveren, Sneeck, Franicker, Harlingen*, and *Leuvvarden*: and those which inhabited in the utmost confines of *Holland*, were called *North-Hollanders*, and therefore *Plinie* testifyeth, that their countrie bordered upon the *Caninefates*, and that both these *Friezes* dwelt along the *Rhyne*, as farre as the *Ocean*. *Friezland* then by the river of *Ems*, is devided into two parts, to wit, *VVest* and *East-Friezeland*: that which lieth *VVestvvard* we will here describe by the ancient name of *VVest-Friezland*, as having bene alwaies held for the mightiest of the two.

Majores & Minores Frisii.

Bounds.

This Province is bounded on the West, and North with the Northerne Ocean, on the South with the Southward Sea, and partly with the territoire of *Overyssell*, & on the East with the river *Ems*, which separateth it from *VVestphalia*.

Temperature.

The aire in this Countrie is reasonable good and healthfull, and though it be subject to infection, by reason of the many dampes, foggs, and exhalations, which rise out of the Meeres, and lakes: yet are they expelled, driven and purged away by the windes.

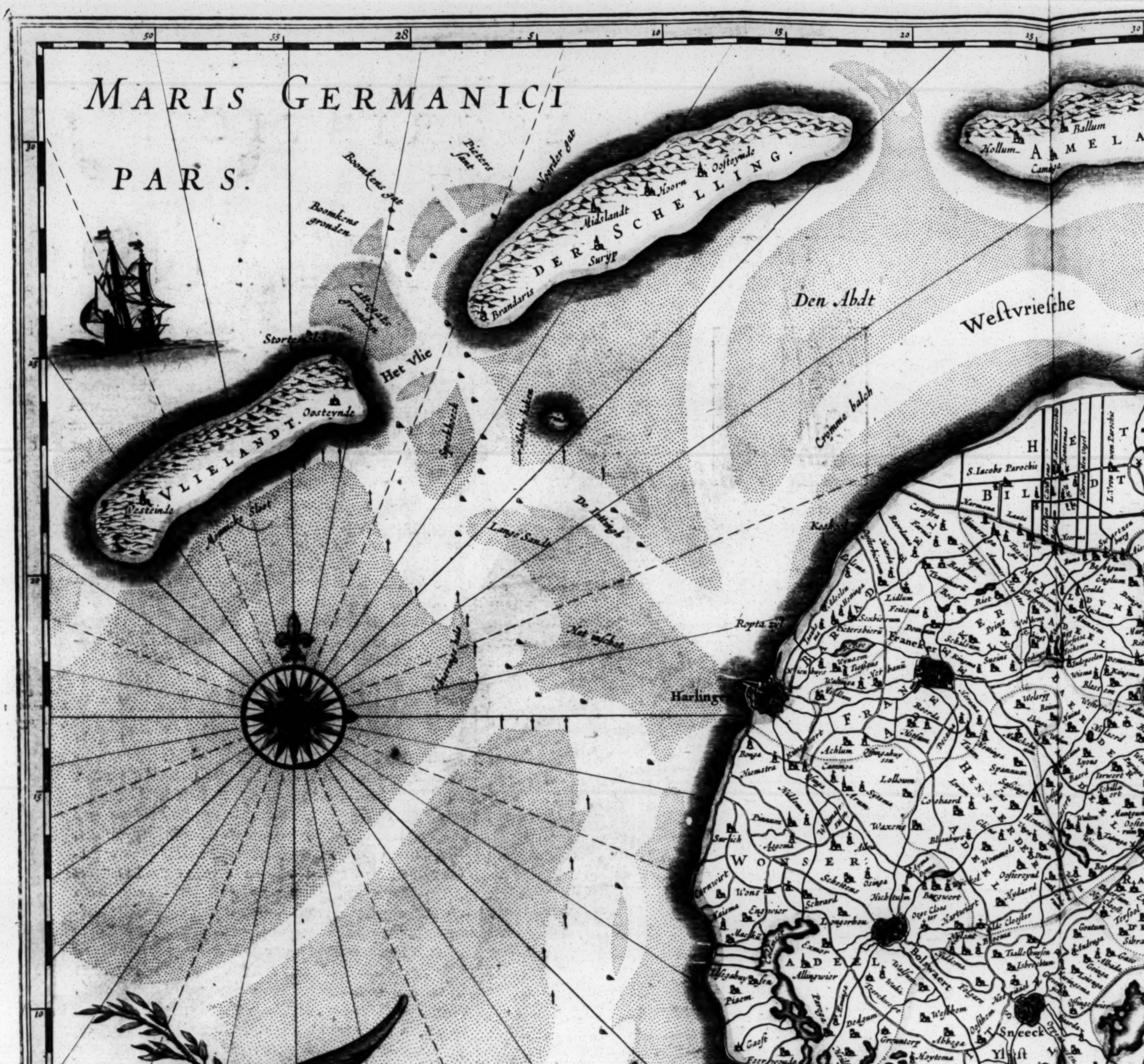
The pastures, and Grounds in this Countrie, are moorish & lie very lowe, so that the most part of them from the latter end of Summer, till Lent be past, are overflowne with water, and can hardly beare any corne: for the seed that is cast into them, because it is long before they grow drie, is choaked, and spoilded: & indeed, they are rather fitter for pasturage, & the feeding of Oxen, & Cowes, whereof they haue great store which yeeld their owners great proffit by making of Butter & Cheese, which they transport into, and vent in other Countries, then for tillage. Besides they haue here a breede of goodly mares and horses of a large size, with long hairie Fetlocks aswell for the saddle & horses of seruice, as for coaches, and waggons. They haue not much wood in this Countrie; but in stead thereof, nature hath plentifully supplyed that defect with abundance of excellent turfe, as well here as in Holland. So that they neede not burne bones (as the Scythians did) for want of wood; for they haue not onely enough to serue their owne turnes, but also to furnish their neighbouring Countries and Townes. Of this turfe they haue two or three sorts. The first is made of a spungie, and a light Substance: The other of a more solid, and heavie matter, as hard as a brick. The one is soone kindled, and soone out, the other more durable, lasteth longer, and giueth a greater heate. The first being cast into the water floates aboue, & the second sinks downe to the bottome like a stone. The lighter turfe is most used, but in baking, bruing, burning of bricks, and for Saltpannes. The other is the common firing of the united Provinces, when it is on fire and flameth, it sendeth fort a reflexion, which maketh one looke as pale as Ghost, and some times casteth forth a sulpherous fume, which causeth a diseasnesse in the head, like sea-coale, which if ye cast a litle salt into it, it is presently remedied. The manner of making of this turfe in *VVest-Friezland* and *Holland* is this: In the Fennie, and Moorish grounds, they haue a great many rowes of *Dobbins* or long ditches in some places 20. foote broade, and in others some more, some lesse, having bankes betweene them about some ten or twelve foote wide: Out of the bottome of the ditches the Turfemakers bagger up (that is, with a long pole a bagg or a hoope nett) a kinde of slimie mudd, which they cast betweene these ditches upon the banks, to dry in the Sunne and the Winde, and being halfe dry, they come and trample upon it, and spread it a broade to that thicknesse, which they would haue their turffe off, and because their feete should not sinke into it, they binde under the soles of their shooes foure-square planks, and so going upon it lines out their worke, by cutting this mudd with a flatt yron spade, like checquer worke or the paines of glass-windowes, where lying till it be dryer, they take it up with the same instrument, and pile it up in heapes, as high as a man, leaving holes betweene them that the Sunne may beate upon them, and the winde wiske through them, and being become reasonable dry, they putt them into havells in the Fenns, till they be as hard and as dry as a brick, and this is the ordinary fuell of Holland, Zeland, and West-Friezeland. They haue an other kind of turfe cutt in heaths, which they pile and sett up in heaps in the same manner, this is commonly enterlaced with small roots of brush, and makes a good fire, which is quickly kindled and quickly burnt; whereas the best sort makes a fire which will last some two houres. The poorer sort also, make a kinde of turfe of Cowedung mingled with hay and straw, which they dry in the sunne and serues them for fyring, but this is offensiue to their eyes and makes an ill smell.

Hollands. Turfe & the manner of making it.

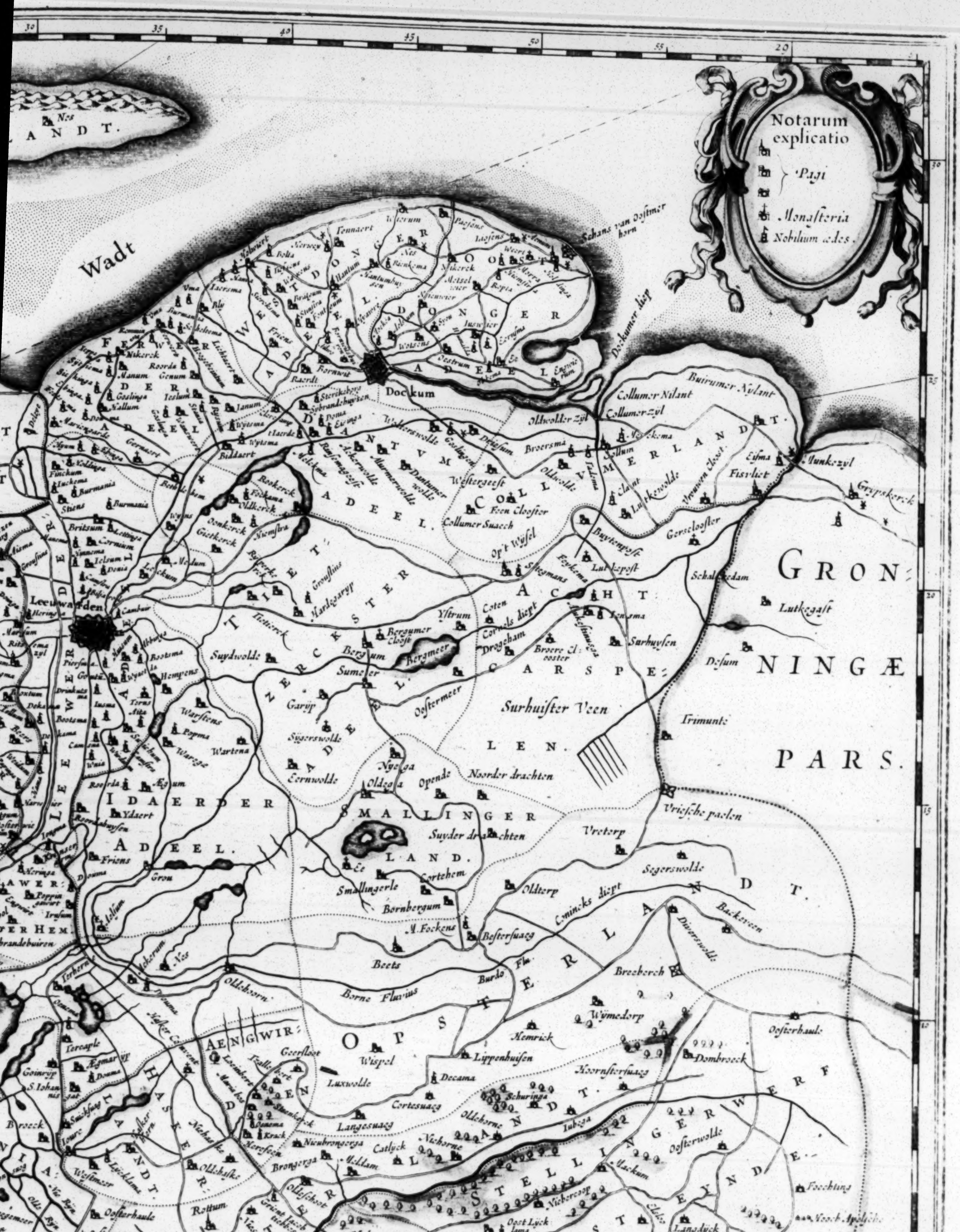
Koyes and the manner of making them.

In these Fenns and lower grounds, where there are plashes, there are many Koyes, to cath fowle in.

 They



MARIS GERMANICI PARS.
FRISIA OCCIDENTALIS
Auctoribus
Adriano Metio et Gerardo Freitag.
Amstelodami, Henricus Hondius Excudit
Sculpserunt E. S. Hamers-veldt et S. Rogiers.
VLIELANDT.
Oosteynde
Westeinde
DER SCHELLING.
Midslandt
Hoorn
Oosteynde
Brandaris
Suryp
AMELA
Ballum
Hollum
Het Vlie
Den Abdt
Westvriesche
Harlinge
Franeker
Bolswaert
Sneeck
Ylst
Worcum
Hindelopen
Staveren
Slooten
Slooter meer
De Vriesche plaet


Notarum explicatio
Pagi
Monasteria
Nobilium aedes
Wadt
Dockum
Leeuwarden
GRONINGAE PARS.
COLLVMERLANDT.
ACHTKARSPELEN.
Surhuister Veen
SMALLINGERLAND.
OPSTERLANDT.
STELLINGERWERF OOSTEYNDE.
STELLINGERWERF WESTEYNDE.
IDAERDER ADEEL.
Bergmeer
Borne Fluvius
Tjeuke meer
De Kuynder Fluvius
Linde Fluvius
Dren-
tiae pars.
't Vrieſche Broeck
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.

& taking of fowls. They also are made in this manner; where the Lord of the Soile, or the husbandmen marke where fowle lye in the Fenns, mashes, or a low meddowe, they cast up a pond foures-quare of the biggnesse of halfe an acker of ground, and plant about it Willowes, Oysiers, or some other trees, and from the foure corners, or points cast up a ditch, which growes narrower and narrower, from the mouth of which corners they make as it were a bowre over it like an arbour some 40. or 50. paces long, is made lesse and lesse: and at the end thereof they closse it over with a tonnell nett, and betweene the brinke of the pond, and the trees they make a hedge or shelter of sedge, or reed round about the pond, with intervalls and peeping holes one within an other least the fowle should see them. The koy being thus made, and growne about with trees in this manner, the Koy-men haue tame ducks, which as Fraifours are taught, to betraye the wilde ones by flying out and bringing them home to their masters Koy, and being light in the Koy they growe very familiar together, so that in time, being used to this koy, there is a flight of three or foure hundred coupple of Duck & Mallard, Wiggin, and Teale. The Koyman having good store of foule in his Koy, uses at certaine times to feede his traitorous Ducks, from his peeping holes till they come to the mouth of his tonnell & then casts them out some chaffe and Corne, which being used to it comes presently to that place, and the wilde ones, growing bould swim along with them, and fall a feeding as well as they. Now here is the cunning behinde this Shelter of reed, the Koy-man turnes out a litle Curre or Dogg, with a handkierchiefe or a cloth abouth his neck, the wild Fowle being amazed, at this sight and taken up with wunder, are ledd by the tame ones into the mouth of the Tonnell. The Koy-man then seing that he hath gotten within his compasse starts out at one of his peeping holes, showes himselfe & the wilde ones rising flie further & further into the tonnell of the nett till they are catcht: & thus are thowsands of Teale taken in the Koyes of the Low Countries, which are a great benefit to the Owners of these Koyes, and serves the Countrie with abundance of Fowle, especially if it be a wett Winter, and thus much for my owne Countrie the *Ile* of *Elie*.

Kings & Ancient Gouverment. To returne againe to *VVest-Friesland*, this Countrie had formerly Kings of their owne, till the time of *Charlemagne*, but before they bore for a long time the heavie yoake of the *Danes*, and *Normans*, and after his decease, had endured many assaults, till at last they enjoyed rest in the dayes of that peaceable Prince *Charles* the Fifth.

Townes. There are twelve townes in *VVest-Friezland*, whereof *Leuvvarden* is accounted the chiefest, being a rich City, adorned with goodly houses, having a strong Castle in it, and is fortifyed with a good wall, and deepe moates about is, against the assaults of an ennemy. Here is also held the Court and Chancerie of *Friezland*, from whence no man maye appeale. *Svvichem* is the towne where *Viglius* was borne, and lyeth close by it. *Dockum* where *Gemma Frisius* was borne hath a fertill soile round about it, & pleasant pastures, lying within sixe miles of *Leuvvarden*, & within three of the *Gulph*, or Sea bosome, & was once under *Gelders*. *Sneeck* being nine miles from *Leuvvarden* lyeth in a lowe, and a moist ground, which will beare no corne, but in stead thereof, they haue rich meddowes. This towne was built not aboue two hundred yeeres agoe, since which time it is so enlarged, and hath so flourished, that it will scarce giue place to any towne in *Friezland*. This towne hath breed & bene the nurcing mother of many Learned, and Famous men, as *Ioachimus Hopperus*, the light and ornament, not onely of this towne, but also of all *Friezland* and the *Netherlands*. Also *Petrus a Fritema* an excellent lawyer, *Albert Hero* a great *Divine*, and a Philosopher, & divers others. *Staveren* lyeth by the shoare of the Southerne Sea, among plaine and levell fields, devided one from an other by many ditches, and draines. There is no remarkeable thing in it, but onely an ancient Castle, which commaunds & lookes into the Sea, the foundation whereof was layd Anno 1522. by *George Schenck* Gouvernour of *Friezland* at the commaund of the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, that the *Burgunians* with the more ease, and conveniencie might send Men & Victualls into the next townes of *Holland*. *Plinie* in his 4. booke and 15. Chapter tearmeth the ancient Inhabitants thereof the *Sturii*. *Harlingen* lyeth upon the Mouth of the Southerne Sea, hath a fertill soile, a strong Castle, a commodious haven, & a good read and harbour for the Easterlings, and Northerne Friezes, and a towne where there is a good traficke and a great resort of people. *Franiker* was so called from the *Francks*, and is the natiue towne of *Ioannes Vlpius*, wo was very skilfull in the three languages. It is also an Vniversitie. There are other townes also as *Damme*, *Bolsvvarden*, *Ylst*, *Sloten*, *VVorcum*, and *Hindeloopen*.

Friezland hath also many Ilands, whereof *Schellinck* is the chiefest, noted much for the catching of Dogfish, which are taken in this manner: When they lie a sunning by the Sea side, the Pesants seing them, wrappe about them selues Oxen or Cowes hides, and to amuze them, falls a dauncing, and a leaping upon the Sands, these fish being taken and delighted with this antick, come neerer to them, and being gott a pretty way from the brinke of the Sea, they pitching their netts, betweene them and home casts of their hides, at which sudden sight, they being frighted, scrambling to get againe into the Sea, are taken in these foiles. Here where borne *Rudolphus Agricola*, *VVessellus*, and *Reinerus Pridinus* all famous Philosophers and Devines. *Ilands.*

There are in Friezland (as is said) many Lakes, Meeres, Pooles & Rivers, as the *Lauvvers*, called heretofore *Laubacus*, *Lavica*, and *Labola*, upon the East side lyeth *Ems*, and on the South part the *Southerne Sea*. *Lakes Meeres & Rivers.*

Friezland is devided into three principall States. The first is the Countie of *Oostergovv*, whereof *Leuvvarden* is the capitall Citie, and these are devided againe into Lordship and precints, as *Leuvvarden vvard*, *Tietzarker vvard*, *Yderdar vvard*, *Rauvvarder vvard*, *Fervverder vvard*, *Dongervvard* in which *VVetzens* lyeth, *Dantummer vvard*, in which *Dantummavvold* standeth, *Cerspelen*, in which *Suyrhusum* is. *Colmerland*, whereof *Collum* is the chiefe, *VVesternland* wherein lies *Beetz*, *Smalingerland*, in which was the Abbey of *S. Benedictus Order*, called *Smalingerly*. The second State is the Countie of *VVestergovv*, in which are these precints, as *VVonseravvard*, whereof *VVitmarsum* is the chiefest. *Franickervvard*, *Bonavvard*, in which *Mimersga* lyeth, *Meynaldummarvvard*, wherein *Baert* lyeth, *Hennardarvvard*, *VVeynbritzarvvard* in which *Gauve* lyeth, *Gesterland*, whereof *VVickell* is the chiefe place. The third is the Countie of *Sevenvvoldt*, having under it these precints, *Donye*, *VVeyrstal*, in which *Doniga* lyeth, *Lemster*, *Vuiga*, wherein *Lemmer* is. *Aengevvert*, in which lyeth *Cathrybant*, *Schotterland*, in which is both *Nevv*, and *Old Schotten*. *VVittingervvard*, in which are *Old Horne*, *Hasscher*, *Vysge*, wherein also lyeth *Hascherhorn*. All *VVest-Friezland*, and *Groyning*, where in times past under the subjection, & obedience of the Bishop of Vtrecht. *State & policie.*

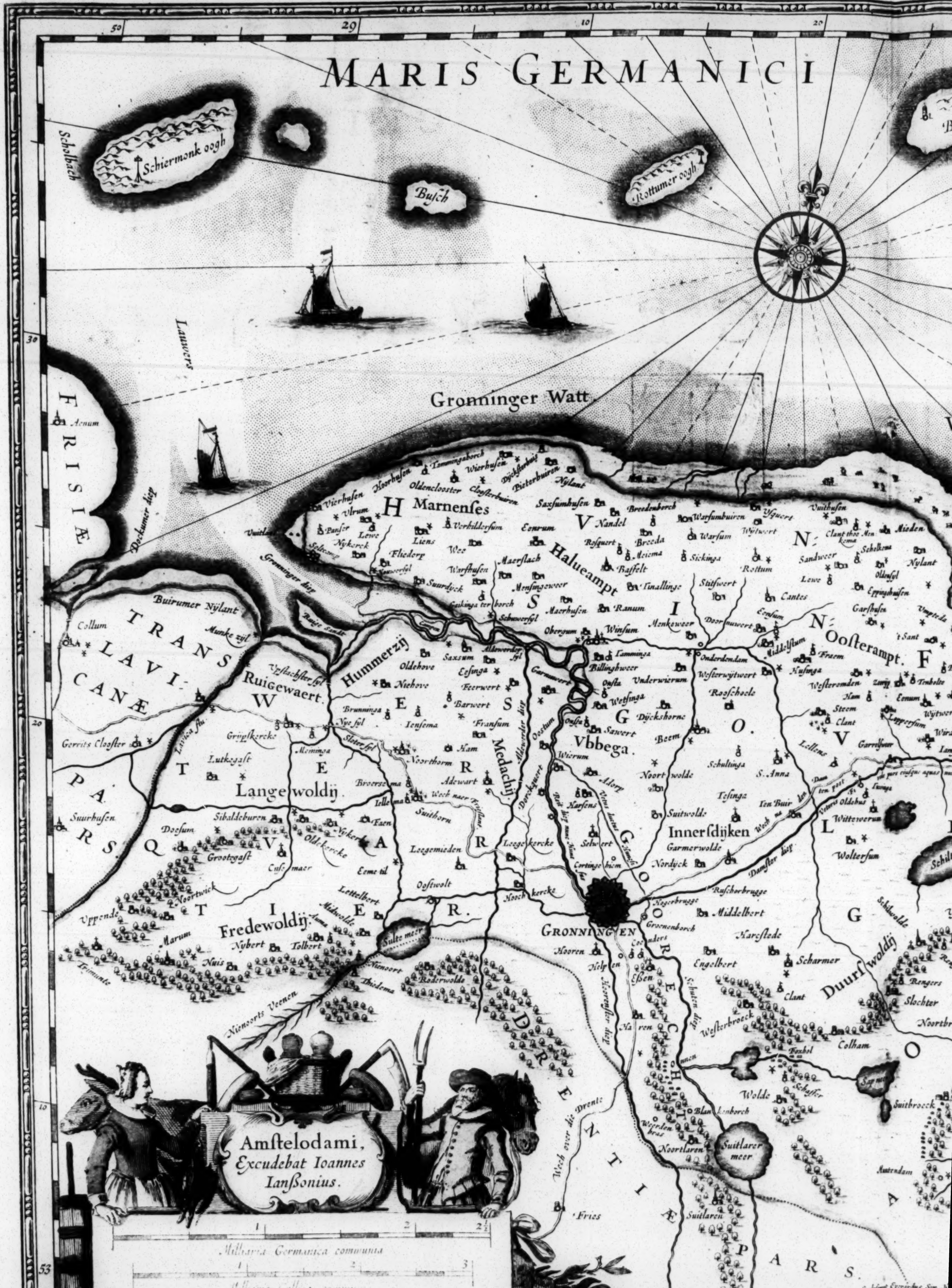
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE SEIGNORIE or LORDSHIP OF

GROYNING.

THE Citie of *Groyning* with the circumjacent territoires, and Villages, commonly called the *Ommelands*, were in ancient times held for a part of *Friezland*, because they fronted, and lay so neere upon it, and after many troubles, became a rich and a populous State and Province of them selues, who for a long time mainteyned, & defended their owne Liberties, Lawes, and Statuts, sometimes giuing them selues under the protection of the Bishop of *Vtrecht*, and otherwhiles under the Earles of *Holland*, for which they gaue them a yeerly tribute, and did them homage, till at last a faction rose, betweene the *Sheringers*, and the *Verkoopers* of *Friezland*. Now for the preventing of future troubles, and the ending of this quarrell, the Emperour *Maximilian* the First, gaue as a fee simple unto Duke *Albert* of *Saxony*, who was then Vicar of the Empire, the State of *Groyning*, and *Friezland*, lying on the further side of the *Ems*. This being distastfull to the Friezes, that would not acknowledge him, he was driuen to side with the *Scheringers*, by whose help, and assistance (under the Conduct of his Generall *Fucks*) he made warrs against the *Verkoopers*, that had joyned themselues with those of *Groyning*. The event of this warre was such at the last, that those of Groyning were forced to renounce all their claime, and pretences to the territoires of *Oostergovv*, *VVestergovv*, & *Sevenvvoldt*, and besides, to paye to this Duke yeerly the somme of thirtie thowsand Crownes. The other townes also whereof *Leuvvarden* was the chiefest, subscribed to these conditions, but afterwards casting of this yocke they revolted, whereupon the Duke of *Saxonie* coming into the Countrie with an army, constrayned them by force of armes to yeeld unto him. The *Groyningers* fearing to be serued in the same kind, by the mediation, and intercession of the Bishop of *Vtrecht* obtained a truce from him.

Ancient Lords.

The *Friezes* after this rebelled a third time, which occasioned a new warre, that lasted till the decease of Duke *Albert*, who left his Sonne his Successour. Vpon his death, the Friezes taking courage againe, thinking now no more perills & daungers had hung over their heads, besieged *Damme*, which *Edsard* Earle of *Embden* held in the behalfe of the Duke of *Saxonie*. Hereupon also *Huge* Count of *Leysnitz*, besieged the Citie of *Groyning*, but once more through the intercession of the Bishop of Vtrecht a truce was made for the space of foure yeeres, which time being expired, and that those of Groyning would no longer obey the Emperours commaund, Count *Edsard* of *Embden*, and *Vyt*, of *Draeckdorf*, as chiefes in the behalfe of *Henry*, Duke of *Saxony*, came againe and besieged *Groyning*, and cast up two strong forts before it, which did much distresse them in the Winter. The towne now seing, that the promissed reliefe of the *Overysselish* townes failled them, where ready to haue entred into composition with the Saxon, had it not bene for an affront, which hapned in the interim. For just at that instant, when they were coming to partie, the Chieftaine *Vyt* of *Drackendorf*, had taken some Burgers prisoners, who being not able to pay that ransome, which he had imposed upon them, used them basely, cutt of their noses and eares, and turned them againe into the towne: which did so exasperate the Citizens, that the treatie brooke off, and they would by no meanes haue to doe any more with the *Saxon*; but presently offred the towne to the Earle of Embden, upon this condition, that he would never suffer them to come againe under the *Saxon*, & so agreeing together (Anno 1506.) the Earle entred into this towne, with full power and authority, and after the Citizens had taken the oath of allegance unto him, he built a strong Castle in it. Duke *George* of *Saxonie* taking this monstrous ill, with the assistance of *Erick* Duke of *Brunsvvick* in revenge of this, fell into *East-Friezland*, with a mighty army and burnt and spoyld his Countrie, which forced the Earle of Embden, to forsake *Groyning* & come to defend his owne Countrie and inheritance, for which afterward he was cited, and banished by the Empire; & loosing Damme, was driuen to quitte Groyning, as being unable to resist so mightie Ennemies. Whereupon those of Groyning, seing themselues distitute of helpe and abandoned, sent Deputies unto the Duke of *Saxonie*, that they were willing to compound with him, if they might keepe and envoy their priviledges, and that he would raze the Castle. The Duke of Saxony, not accepting of these proffers: but puffing and snuffing at them (as many proud men doe before a fall) would haue the towne deliuered into his hand, without any reservation, or exception whatsoeuer, and so the Deputies of the towne returning without effecting of any thing, toold him before they departed, that neither he, nor any of his posteritie, should euer be Lord of Groyning againe: and coming home, consulting among themselues, choose an other Protectour, and found it good, to present this towne to *Charles* of *Egmont*, Duke of *Gelders*, who received them into his protection, and presently tooke possession of it by William of *Oyen* & *VVerner Spiegel*. The Castle was instantly demolished, and the Burgers tooke an oath to be true to the Duke, and the Crowne of France, because he had alwaies ben in league with it, to helpe to defend him against the power of the *Burgunians*. This caused a long, and a bloudie warre, betweene these two Dukes, till at last, the Duke of Saxonie, being weary of the warre, sould and resigned all the right, and interest he had



MARIS GERMANICI
Schiermonk oogh
Busch
Rottumer oogh
Schalbach
Lauwers
Gronninger Watt
FRISIÆ
Dockumer diep
Marnenses
Halueampt
Hummerzij
Ruigewaert
TRANS LAVI- CANÆ PARS
Langewoldij
Fredewoldij
Medachij
Vbbega
Innersdijken
Oosterampt
Duurswoldij
GRONNINGEN
DRENTIÆ PARS
Suitlarer meer
Amstelodami, Excudebat Ioannes Ianssonius.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

GRONINGA DOMINIVM.
Auctore Bartholdo Wicheringe.
PARS
FRISIÆ TRANSAMASANÆ PARS
NOTARVM EXPLICATIO.
Pagi
Monasteria
Nobilium ædes
Amasus Fluuius
Anno 1277 Maris inundatione triginta tres pagi hoc in loco periere
DOLLERT
REIDERLANDT
WESTERWOLDIÆ PARS
Norden
Emden
Watt.
Borcum
Griet Zyl
Pilsum
Eilsum
Wirdum
Marienhave
Schoonoort
Risum
Wiwelsum
Knocke
Nesserlant
Oldersum
Oldendorp
Iemmingum
Leer oort
Wener
Midwolde
Fledder
Finserwolde
Oostwolt
Scheemte
Winschoten
Wagenborgen
Woldendorp
Delfzyl
Farmsum
Oterdum
Appingedam
Uskens
Siddebuiren
Gockinga
Mieden
Westerlee
Pekel A
Beerta
Ussda
Pallinghen Schans
Kilgerlee
Weiwert
Upwierde
Ripperda
Spijck
Bierum
Loesdorp
Goldinge
Holwert
Criewert
Uthwyrde
Marsum
Lamsweer
Meethusen
Heveskens
Oosterwierum
Borchsweer
Gryssemunniken
Wirdum
A. L. Huis
Lutzeborch

unto Friezland, unto *Charles* Prince of *Spaigne*, for two hundred thowsand Crownes, and so the Duke of *Saxonie* retreated into *Misia*. After this a warre began againe, betweene those of *Gelders*, and *Burgundie*. *Flores* of *Yselsteyn* sided with the house of *Austria*, and the Earle of *Embden* tooke part with those of *Gelderland*. But at last the *Groyningers*, having bene 20. yeeres under the commaund of the *Gelderers*, paying euery yeere unto the Duke, a tribute of 30. thowsand Gilders, expecting no good successe, but that the Emperours power grew greater euery day, and that the Duke of Gelders was not able to support them, addressed themselues unto the Gouvernesse of these Countries, the *Lady Margaret*, the Emperours Aunt, who accepting of them, sent presently *Georg Schenk* of Sautenburgh unto them, and (Anno 1536.) on the eight of Iuly, tooke the oath of allegance of them, to be true and faithfull to the Emperour her nephew, and thus this towne after so many troubles, and alterations of Princes, and Gouvernours came under the house of *Burgundie* and *Austria*. Afterward, in the yeere 1595. in the month of Iuly, *Maurice Prince* of *Orange* of famous memorie besieged it straightly & destressed it much, so that it was forced to yeeld, and to come into the union of the States of the Vnited Netherlands.

Groyning. The City of *Groyning*, being the *Metropolitan* of this Province, is a very ancient towne, and as *Munster* writeth, was built 378. yeeres, by a Troyan called *Grunnius*, before the nativitie of *Christ*. Within the Citie there are many standing Pooles, and Waters, partly made by nature, & partly cast up by the hand of man, from whence are made broad moates, and ditches. It is a great towne, fairely built, and well compacted together, wherein many rich Burgers dwell.

Situation. It lyeth in the longitude of 28. degrees, and 24. minuts, and in the latitude of 53. degrees, and 16. minuts about 18. miles from *Leuvvarden*. The Cathedrall Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Martin*, & is under the Bishop of *Vtrecht*. In this Church there are a faire paire of Organs, which *Rudolphus Agricola* a citizen of Groyning, made with his owne hands. Anno 1614. the States of this Province for the advancement of Learning, erected here an Vniversitie. It is a populous and a mighty towne with a stately Lordship belonging to it, whose commaund reacheth farre, both East and Westward. It hath a rich soile, and diverse fatt pastures, and Meddowes with many villages. Northward it is in league, and confederacie with those territoires, which reach as farre as the Sea, commonly called the *Ommelands*. They haue also their gentry, which make the second member of the Province of Groyning, but the City it selfe and the Magistrates thereof, are accounted for the first member.

Damme lyeth about sixe miles from *Groyning*, it hath bene heretofore walled, but Anno 1536. was slighted. *Damme.*

Delfziel is a fine village, lying upon the Sea side, as farre from Groyning, as from *Embden*, lying about nine miles. There lies a strong *Schanse*, which oftentimes hath bene cast up, and razed; but now is built up againe, and in Esse. *Delfziel.*

The City of *Groyning*, with the *Ommelands*, and Circumjacent territoires, make a Province of themselues, & whereas heretofore there hapned some difference, betweene them & the other Vnited Provinces by some Commissioners and Counsellours, it was decided, and appeased, and publikely proclamed in the Hagh, Anno 1597. so that now they liue in peace unitie and quietnesse one with another.

A Preface, concerning FRANCE,

To the frendly

READER.

BEcause wee are not borne for our selves alone, but for the publick good, as farre as God our chief benefactour requireth of us. It behooveth us to accommodate with our best power this Geographick worke unto that end, a part whereof wee are here setting foorth. It is well knowne, that for the knowledge and practise of histories the use, and profit of Geographie are greater then I can expresse: but it hath a worthines yet more praise-worthy, if well applyed to the end, whereunto it is most proper (the knowledge of a Politick State) therein representing not only the sight of places, but also the nature and lawfull condition of them all, as requisite in the Duty of a Geographer. For as the Painter will not have satisfied his profession, that hath represented a man according to the proportion of his limbs, but neglecting the colours and Physiognomick signes left unto us his nature & passions hidden, in like manner he will shape us a Geographick body, dead & sencelesse, that setting down the description of places shall forgett the relation and proportion which they hold together. Therefore, I have principally endeavored to describe before every Mapp the order & nature of the most remarkeable places in every Province, the better to profit, the studious, and carefull of Politick matters and State affaires. Yet if our description be imperfect in many things, and erroneous in some points, maruall not at it (Reader.) For wee have not the formes of Gouvernment of all Countries, neither had wee leisure to find them out: but of as much as wee have ben able to collect, by the reading of histories, wee have at last drawn out a resemblance, or rudiment of a Politick State, that may instruct thee of the order & condition of the thing propounded, so that it is the easier for thee to correct, and adde unto that which thou wilt find deficient in thine own country: which if thou doest, and wilt send it mee, I shall acknowledge it to proceed from thee in the reformed frontispice of the Fable. If every man would doe so much in his owne Country, it is incredible how great profit Lovers of Geographie should reap thereby.

Now as there are three chief things to be considered in the gouvernment of Kingdomes, Provinces & Principalities, viz. the Ecclesiasticall State, the Politick, and the Administration of Justice: I wil describe first of all, before the Chorographick Carde of every Country, how many Politick States and conditions there are in it, according as the order of dignities is there observed. Then in the distinctiõ of places noble (because the chiefe Gouvernment is in the hands of the Nobility.) I shall name those first that are held in fief and redevance of the Prince: Then the free, and all orderly descending from the highest to the lowest degree of Nobility, or Dukedomes, Earledomes, Lordships. And thirdly, in what Government the Province is divided, which be three things sufficient to the knowledge of the Politick State. As for the Justice, wee will note the jurisdiction of the Dioceses, & Parliaments or higher Assemblies, whereunto is raised Appeal from the Inferiour Courts. After which concerning the Cleargy, there will be made mention, first of the Arch-Bishops (if there be any) then of Suffragan Bishops, and others that follow them in order. I have a good mind to run over all that: but if matter be defective, I will how ever doe my best, to stimulate (at least) and provoke all lovers of their owne Countrie, to better and more perfect things: Each place shall be marked by number to find it presently in the ensuing Table. The first number shall hold the degrees and minutes of longitude, which will be found at the North or South side. The last shall beare the numbers of Latitude, which will be found at the West or East side. From those tearmes and limits, following on this side, the Meridians, on the other, the Paraleles, upon the latitude, you will come unto the common section and place propounded by you, of them that are in the Indices of Maps, you wil know the sight by themselves. But if the names be not found in the propounded table that will be the fault of him, who first represented it, for which cause the description of Principalities, and Lordships was not to be forgotten.

And because the Nobility holdeth the Gouvernment & Dominion of Provinces; it will be both pleasing and profitable, to know the degrees and proper conditions thereof. The highest, is that of an Emperour or of a King, which follow in their ranck the Duke, Earle, Baron, and the *Tribunus militaris*, called of the Low Dutch *Bander-heer*. As it were Lord of a Band, that is a trouppe, subjected under his Banner. After him goes the Knight, called of the French Chevalier, of the low Dutch Ridder. Last of all is the Squire, that beareth the marks & ornaments of Nobility, but hath not yet received the dignity of this order. There are 3 degrees of Earles: he that is in the first is called of the French Vicomte, that is next unto his Duke before all other in privileges and authoritie, *Ludovicus Guicciardin* is of opinion, that he should be called *Burgrave*. It may be that this order of Earles hath ben thus diminished as it is seene this day, but at the beginning his authority was greater, as it appeareth in his description. In the second ranck is the Comte Provinciall, named of the Low-dutch, Landgrave: In the third the Marquis, Marcgrave. These are the chief degrees and order that is held in the Government of each Country. There may be some difference in the subdivision of these degrees, but they are more distinguished by their priviledges then formes of Government. I will set foorth the differences and Lawfull conditions of the order, I have propounded, as I have found it in a French Booke titled *la Division du Monde*, deducing from the lower Nobility the creation of other degrees, the properties whereof and order of Government may the better be cleared thereby.

The Knight (saith he) or Chevalier, from a noble Squire, is thus made. After a long times triall of his valour in the warres, if he hath ben in sundry charges, and have competent meanes to uphold the State of Chevalerie, being issued of a rich, great and noble family, when a battell is offred or other remarkeable encounter; Hee shall signifie to the Generall of

the Army or to some generouse and valliant Knight that he desireth the order of Knighthood. Then after the conflict, where he hath behaved himselfe well: he shall present himselfe to the Generall or foresaid Knight, whome he must pray in the name of God and S.George to give him the badge and marks of the order, which heard the Generall shall draw his sword, & strike this Petitioner thrice, saying: I create thee Knight in the name of God and S.George, to maintaine the Christian faith, and faithfully keepe the Church, Justice, the Widowes, and Orphans. But if he be poore, though valliant, he may not be admitted therein: If he hath not sufficient revenues to conserve the honour and dignitie of Chevalerie.

The *Tribunus militaris, ein Bander-heer* is made of a Knight, if having for a great while followed the warrs, he holdeth lands enough and revenues, to wage & entertaine 50 Nobles, that is a trouppe, to follow his ensigne on horseback: for none may plant his Cornette or Banner, if he cau not bring in to the field at his owne charge, a trouppe of 50 Horse-men at the least, all Nobles and well maintained.

The Baron may be made of a Knight or Noble squire, when he hath in his Tenements foure Castleships, having high, meane, & lower jurisdiction: then the King may give him leave to take up the Banner of a Baron, though not unlesse he hath made proof of the greatnes of his valour in the last warres. Thus by his first offices he is Knighted, by the second a Tribunus militaris, and by the third a Baron,

The Earle is the next ascending. and first of all, the Frontier-Earle, called Marquesses or Marc-grave, he may be created such that hath two or three Baronies mortaised under one Dutchie, and may be created by his Duke in whose dominion he holdeth them.

Then the Provinciall Earle, (which is Land-grave) is made if he hath foure Baronies under him, whome the Duke may create or the King at the Dukes leave or entreaty.

The Vicomte (Prince Earle) may be made if he holdeth five Counties, or more, in one Dutchie, or joyned one to the other, and may be created by the Duke in great solemnity by the Kings permission; whose presence will make his principalitie the more honorable. The Earle that will be a Duke, ought first of all, to have in the Kingdome where he is to be crowned foure chief Earledomes, and in each of them 4 other Counties or Baronies under the faith and protection of them, so shall he have the right and title of Ducall dignity: He ought withall to be crowned by the King or Emperor, by whome he is presented with a litle hatt enriched with pearles & pretious stones in the chief of his townes, and great assembly of Princes, Dukes, Earles, and Barons, in a great feast day, as is vsuall at the inauguration of Kings.

He that will be a King must necessarily have foure Dutchies, holding together subject unto himselfe, and in every Dutchie foure Cities, whereof he be onely Lord, in each of them an Arch-Bishop, & under each of them 10 Episcopall Provinces, thus provided he shall present himselfe to the Imperiall Majestie as to his Soveraign Lord, or prevaile so farre by his Embassids that he may come and crowne him.

This forme of creating Kings and other Princes seemeth new, for whilst the wandring nations of the Goths, Vandals, Lombards, and other, who brought their Kings along with them, did not measure the Royall dignitie by the extent of lands, but by the strength and multitude of people. The Duks themselves who were first instituded anno 569 by Longinus Exarck of Ravenna, then established by the Lumbards, were not chosen but for their valour and prudence in the managing of affaires: Add, that *Paulus AEmilius* saith, that the Dukes and Earles, were at first committed onely to the keeping of townes and Gouvernments of people, conditionally, that they might be deposed when need and occasion should require: neither could the foresaid Lawes of creating Princes be made or established such, since they measure and require the goods and tenements to be hereditary, & under such & such conditions: Because the Dutchies and Counties were conferred by Kings and Emperors onely for certain times, and upon conditions, which might be changed from day to day: But though the time of such institutions can not properly be determinated. It is notwithstanding probable, that the Monarks introduced and confirmed them under Ottho the second, Emperor: or about the yeare of our Lord 1000 or a litle after. For untill that Emperor every Prince according to his ritches power and ambition did aspire unto a greater degree and dignity, and even to the Royalty it selfe, thus of one Kingdome of Lorraine, which extended from the Rhin unto the Escaut or River of Hont, was limited with the Sea of Friseland, and belonged onely to Lotharius Sonne of Ludovicus Pius, are since proceeded and become many Kingdomes, viz. That of Burgundie, which is beyond the Mount Jura, extended unto the Alpes, comprehending all Swisserland, the Rauraci (those of Basle) the Dauphinois, Savoyards, and Burgundians beyond Iura, & the Kingdome of Provence, which held likewise part of Burgundie and Savoy, called since the Kingdome of Arles, whereof also the Arch-Bishop of Treves is called Arch-Chancellour and Electour of the Empire: Besides this, the Kingdome of Lorraine, held that, which now is called Lorraine, and with it, the rest betweene the Rhin, and Escaut, unto the Frison Sea, and sometimes called the Kingdome of Austrasia. Againe Charles the Bald & his Brother Lewis, did part this Kingdome of Lorraine betweene them, retaining each the title of King: I omit many other Kingdomes borne at the same time, as great mens ambition lead them: but Ottho the second having taken away the name of Kingdome, divided this Lorraine in new Dutchies and Counties as members cut of from the ancient body as saith Cuspinian; & having divided it 981 did first establish Charles brother to Lotharius King of France, Duke of Lorraine as witnesseth Richard de Wassembourg. And it seemes that since that time this Arbitrary Election of Kings and Princes hath ceased, by the card which Monarcks have had, to reunite and joyne all to their owne body, firme and naturall; according to the proportion & harmonie of the members with the head of a humain body. In a word, to keepe the better order, for the future, in Principalities and magnaging of affaires, these Lawes were introduced in the time which I have mentioned.

Those are (Reader) the degrees of Nobility & difference of dignities. Now, note how in every Kingdome the Provinces be dividen, what is the forme of gouvernment, & with what proportion every thing is there distributed according to their degrees: what is the proper duety of every one, what habitude, report, and conference one hath to the other, and principally to his chief. You will finde therein a notable harmonie, to the place and tranquillity, to the strength, and authority, pride and riches, vertue and wisdome, to the Majestie of a Kingdome: the extent and enlargement of limits, to varietie and incertitude, to the decline and destruction, or other thing whereunto one may tend, as formes of managing human affaires be diverse: that which you will finde or judge to fall out ill, observe whence it may proceed, that which you will see to have succeeded well, enquire after the causes of it: And thus will you know the best forme of Policie, and will treat with better luck & profit, all that which concerneth Geographie. Aud to the end you may enter it more methodically, I will add here

as the

as the foundation of the whole building an Abridgement of the Politick State of the Kingdome of France, which the noble and learned Dominicus a Burmannia made and dressed up at my request in behalfe of the worke and Reader, whose example should be ensued by the subject of other States, that so other more remarkeable formes of a human Gouvernment might be reduced as in a shortned Picture.

The Politicke State of the Kingdome *OF* FRANCE.

THE French, held by all writers, for a most advised people, & great warriers, willing to establish unto themselves a good Politick State, preferred the Monarchie to all other. For they saw it thus ordained by nature, that men doe more reverence and feare one, that precedeth all others in dignitie, then a certain number of chosen men liable unto change: Adde, that reason suggesteth that in all things men necessarily have recourse to one onely, as to a head or spring of all actions, and that the authority that many have to command together, is a matter full of difficulties and danger. Besides, examples shew that Monarchies though mutable by the death of Princes or other human accidents, have lasted longer, have ben quieter, and not so often crossed as the Aristocratie or Democratie, as is seene in the Assyrians, Parthians and Ægyptians, and to come nearer home, in England, Spaine and France, to whose States none may compare for the time of their continuance. It happens, not seldome that the conduct of the most eminent called Aristocratie, is changed in Oligarchie which is a Gouvernement of few persons when of the most apparent a few of them onely doe share the honors and advantages of the Publick to increase their privat wealth by inpayring of the Common, which they ought principally to have tendred. The other forme which concerneth the vulgar, & is termed Popular State or Democratie hath ever ben held turbulent, stormy, full of broyles, & Ennemy to excellent and generous persons. The French then, have ever most advisedly chosen to leave the disposition & conduct of affaires rather to one alone whome they saw to excell the other in Prudence, courage, and vertue, then to many of the chief or to the multitude it selfe. By reason that such a perticular State may sooner and more easily prevent the Inconvenients, and when hapned, remedie them alone, then many together equall in degree and authority. Yet not so, that they have given an unbridled power, to doe all things according to his owne will, but well limited with certain Lawes and conditions that there might be noe grownd for Tyrannie: as will be seene subsequently. Finally, as there is nothing among mankind that is solid constant and permanent, but all is corrupted & lost with time, or changed with the course of ages. So is it with France, for though it hath alwayes ben a Monarchie yet it hath not alwayes ben guided by the same forme of Gouvernment, which wee will make appeare summarily and orderly from the beginning of that Kingdome, according to what wee have learned out of diverse authors.

Such was the State of Gaule before that the Romans had conquered and reduced it into a Province, that it was neither wholly governed by one alone, nor the particular Townes and Cities under the Popular power, no more then the chiefest persons. But was so divided that many of them were gouverned by the advise of the chiefest, which there upon were called free, & other acknowledged Kings over them. All observed this old custome to convoque at a certain place and day a Generall Counsell of all the nation there to advise and resolve on that which concerned the good of all the State. Tacitus in his 3 booke numbreth therein 64 Cities, that is to say (as is understood by Cæsar) Provinces, which did not onely use the same language behaviour customes and quallities, but had also like Magistrates and Officers, as he mentioneth in diverse places the Cities of the Heduans, Bourgundians, Arvernes, those of Auvergne, & the Rhemish, Rheims chiefly. Now they called their Kings then (or rather Roytelets) those who had a Royall command, not for a certain time onely, as the Magistrates of Cities, but for their life time, & perpetually, though but of a small extent, whom custome hath since changed in Dukes, Earles, and Barons.

Those Kings were not hereditary, but chosen by the people, for the good opinion they had of their justice, neither had they an infinite, absolute, and dissolute power, but so bound by certain Lawes, that they were not lesse under the peoples authority then the people under theirs: So that their Royalties were scarce any things else then a perpetuall Magisttature: for *Cæsar* nameth sundry particulars whose parents had obtained the Kingdome, they were then kept close & restrained by the authority of some principall Officers chosen by the people, wherein Plato, Aristotle, Polybius and Cicero say, that the forme of a Commonwealth consisteth.

Now after that Gaule was reduced by the Romans in forme of a Province, her Kings were thus chosen & established, for their vertue and Nobility, (according to the customes of the German Kings saith Tacitus) by the peoples judgement and election, of whome there are onely three races found, since 1200 yeares, wherein this Kingdome hath florished.

The first, of the Merovinges, which issued out of Merovée, have continued their familie by the space of 283 yeares.

The second, of the Carolovinges, which sprung from *Charles* the great extended their linnage by the space of 337 yeares.

The third of the *Capets* or *Capevinges*, which descended of *Hugh Capet*, doe yet continue for above 600 yeares to command in the Kingdome. For although the Assemblies of the generall States, & Great Counsell of all the people hath ever had free authority to chuse their Kings; They have alwayes neverthelesse left that prerogative unto the children of the deceased Kings, and to those of their bloud, for the good esteem they had of their Nobility (as the Germains) and the vertue which they reputed naturall in them. Yet so notwithstanding that if such were not 14 yeares old, they could not be thereto admitted, but they provided themselves of another that were of a Lawfull age: A President whereof is seene in *Clogio*, King in the yeare of Christ 309. There be also sundry examples that this Kingdome of France hath often-

times ben divided among many children of the deceased Kings, by advise of the chiefest in the kingdome. And if the people having rejected the Sonne of the deceased did chuse another, they left unto the rejected for the maintenance of his ranck & dignitie the goods which were proper and patrimoniall to the deceased. The rest which belonged unto the kingdome State or Crown was left unto him, to whom the kingdome was given, as also the things which are said Fiscall and publick, as destined, both for the entertainment of his authority, and the remedy of such accidents as might fall upon the State, of which sorte are the Dutchies and diverse Counties, which likewise were assigned unto them, in the great Assemblies: It hath also ben evermore observed, that the daughters of Kings should be kept back from the succession of the kingdome, not by the Salique Law (as is, not well credited) for it speaketh of none but of the private patrimonie, neither of the Fiefs, nor the goods Allodiaux, whose author was one Salagast, one of the chief of the kingdome, whence it tooke the name of Salique: But the daughters being postposed, the Crowne is deferred by the most eminent, to the Brothers, or Uncles, or Cosens, or other neare kindred: and thus much for the first poinct. Before the breaking up of the second, it seemeth not amisse to represent in few words the members of the kingdome, that preside at the establishing of the King, the better to cleare there by the harmony which is betweene the head & members of so great a body.

Above all, this is very remarkeable that this Kings power, and the Orders of this kingdome are so united, and reciprocally obliged with mutuall offices, that scarce any notable differents can raise between them. There are three kinds of principall orders, of which hath alwayes consisted the solemne Assembly, and generall Counsell of the whole kingdome. viz. The Nobility, the people, and the vulgar. Each of them hath accoding to his quality, his particular Lawes, and customes, with which they are served, & are so bound, joyned, and incorporated to the generall body, that they can not easily ruinate one another, or conspire against the Kings person. As for the Clergy which may be put in, for a fourth Order, though for the greatnes of their meanes and authority they may be placed in the first ranck, we will speak of them afterwards.

The Nobility of France, or the order of the Nobles, and Chevaliers, enjoyeth very great commodities and privileges, whence proceedeth the great affection they beare to their King, even to the hazarding of their lives for his, & the good of the Country, for they pay no tribut, they goe armed every where, and have meanes to live with honour, so that none of them is forced to any vile or mercenary State, for it is not permitted them, unlesse they live at home as home-bred Sluggards, and preferre a questuary husbandry to such expence as should bring them honour, and the amitie of every body. but if they will follow the Court, they have enough to entertaine themselves & be honestly set forth: Because there be many & sundry charges & conditions in the Kings traine, appointed to the Nobility alone, where they may spend a quarter of a yeare, and then returne to the pleasure and husbandry of their lands: They have all pensions from the King, wages, and yearely entertainements, with occasions enough (which are oftentimes offered) to hope yet better things: the Princes, and others more eminent in the State, receive also pensions from the King in acknowledgement of the paines they take in the managing of publick affaires: And reciprocally succour the decayed Gentlemen, either with their table at Court & ordinary maintenance, or with other meanes required. Moreover the Kings doe keepe evermore great numbers of Cavalerie to exercise and breed up the Nobility, amongst which there be many offices & honours distributed unto them, which continues as well in peace as warre: The greatest of the Nobility are provided according to their merit and quality, of those charges of Cavalerie, some are Lieutenants, others Cornettes, others Archers, and those which are unable to beare Armes serve the others: If there is noe warre, they may stay at home, where they may spare part of that pay which they have received in the warrs: withall it is almost incredible, what great number of charges and offices there is in the townes, appropriated to the Noblest, for some of them are Gouvernours of Provinces, others have charge of the Frontieres and limits of the kingdome, others of Castles and Forts, others of Townes and Fortifications, that I may not speake of the highest offices, as Constables, Admiralls, Marshalls, Great Masters, Colonels, and others. Besides, the Kings are wont to give yearely pensions to many Gentlemen that have no other charge then to wayt neare their persons, which are therefore called Pensionaris: whereby it appeareth in how faire and advantagious esteem the French Nobility is held, and that not without reason, for it is the Nobility principally that maintaineth the Country against their Ennemies, and by nature doth oftentimes excell the others. Such advantages likewise are distributed unto them as well for recommendation of their Ancestors vertue, as to be unto them a stinging goad to runne on better and better, through the careere of honor.

The other order hath likewise no small benefits: Wherein are the Marchants, who gaine and grow the richer, because they may so freely traffique throwout all France, and that the Nobles make no profession of Merchandise; they goe for the most part very well in clothes: Unto these also are given the charges of receiving keeping, and distributing the Finances, and even the States of Iudicature, and all that concerneth the distribution of Iustice, whence ariseth to them a great deal both of profit and honour, for this kingdome beareth many kindes of Iudges, Councellers, Advocats, Procuratonrs, Greffiers, and the like, farre more numerously then all the rest of Christendome, which is exceeding meet for those that contemning Marchandise or other callings apply themselves unto this golden harvest. In short, this order doth so many wayes profit that it is envyed of the Nobility, though it precedeth all others in dignity and fame. And many even of other conditions endeavour to thrust in among these pecuniary men.

The third order is of the Vulgar, and indifferently mixt multitude which make manufacture, and workmanship of all kinds, and Country labour. Now, it is not fitting they have to much liberty, or be to rich, nor exercised in the warres: For since all men, doe naturally hate all kind of servitude, & affect to encrease their riches, they would presently take up Armes and oppresse their Principalls, which hath sometimes and even of our age hapned in France, and elsewhere. But it is necessary that in every State there be such orders and degrees to conserve it, as wee see in a human body the weaker and ignobler members helpe and minister to the worthier. Neither have these (notwithstanding) occasion of complaining, or deploring their condition, because that Iustice is equally distributed unto them as to others, and they are maintained in the same liberty and freedom which they have received from their forefathers, they are also admitted to many offices of State, in such sort, that by their labour, diligence and vertue, they may ascend to the second order, which may not attaine to the first but by expresse favour of the King who permitteth it to those whome he sees

he sees to have done or be able to performe some memorable exploit for the good of the State: Which is prudently introduced: first, to conserve the order of Nobility and Chevalerie entire, which diminisheth dayly in pursuite of the warres, and scarce can beare up the burthen of Armes. Secondly, that men wakened by the object of so faire a recognissance may strive by vertue, who shall first ascend to this degree of honour. Thus, those of the lower order aspire to the second, where being come, they labour generously to reach even unto the first. Whereby it happens, that there is lesse envy and enmity among them, seing the path-way, and spacious field opened to the greatest honours, and on the other side, the danger & punishment propounded unto those, that will pursue them unlawfully and against the fashion and custome of the Country: But if the assays thereof were too irksome and difficult, or that men should despaire ever to ascend higher, then the more couragious even of the lower State, would easily find occasion of change, and induce those of their condition, to take up Armes against the greatest: but the contrary is seene, & many even of the meaner sorte are finally provided of faire estates. A point practised by the old Romans, that traced the way unto those of the popular condition to ascend unto the State of Chevalerie, whence afterwards they had an open entry to the dignity of the Patricii and Roman Senators: Besides this, you see therein the order of the Clergy common to all others that are affected thereto, for it happens oftentimes in France, that some men even of the most vulgar recomended by their learning and vertue attaine to the greatest honours, even of the Cardinalat and Papacie. A thing which enflameth men exceedingly, to their studies and practise of vertue.

By all which as aforesaid, it appeareth, how faire & pleasant is the connexion of the order of this Realme, whereof if one swarveth from his Duety, the remedy is at hand, for if the Nobility doth wrong the others, Justice correcteth it, whose authority is so great, that even all the Princes, hereof be they never so puissant are forced to submitt themselves thereunto. And if the people or vulgar undertaketh any novelty as is oftentimes hapned, the Nobility can easily by their power and practise of Armes make them recant and repaire their offence, which hath cōteined all in their owne duety, and make them to live quietly together, since they neither had cause, nor meanes to attempt any thing, & that punishment lyes at the doore of the delinquent: Thus they all unanimously love their King as the Author of so great happines, and when need is, doe most willingly obey his commands, and withall contribute very freely to the publick occasions: But if any private man mistaketh himselfe herein, there is present physick for this disease, which hindreth it from going further.

Thus you see how properly this Monarchie is tempered, according to distributive Justice, governed under a King Aristocratically, that is, by advise of the principals, and democraticaly also, by the entermise of the people, sith the Offices & honours are alwayes open to the French, and this is the forme of the Commonwealth so much recomended by ancient Philosophers, by reason of the sweet harmony and right temperature of the conditions thereof, wherein this old golden Law hath a place, *Let the peoples good be for a supreme Law.*

But to returne to our purpose, of these three orders they were wont to congregate on the first day of May, a publick and solemne Councel, called since a Parliament, upon some important affaires. Where the King sate in a gilded seat as President, under which were seated first of all the Princes, Lords and Officers of the Crowne, then the Deputies of all the Cities of the Realme. The King was led at the entry of the Palace on a Chariot, drawen by Oxen, driven by his Chartier, so seated by the Princes in his said gilded chaire (as is mentioned.) After whom every one sate in his ranck, in which State and Sacrarie was called the Royall Majesty.

The authority of this Assembly hath ever ben great, in which from the beginning of this State was principally treated of these points. First, of the Creation & Deposition of the King: then of the peace or warre then offred, of publick Lawes, of the highest Offices: Magistratures, and Procurations of the Realm, of the Assignation of part of the Royall Patrimonie to the Children of the deceased King, of the Daughters dowry termed in the vulgar German Abannagium, as a part cut of: In a word, of all that which is called this day by the vulgar, State affaires: for (as I said) there was no other conference about affaires of the Kingdome, then in this Assembly. Moreover, if any Prince or other illustrious person was accused of some fault and forfeitur, he was called to this place to be judged on the defence which he produced to the contrary. If the King himself intended to make some great expences, as to build a Curch or Monastery, he propounded it to the Councell to take their advise therein: finally the authority thereof was so ample that even forraine Princes did submitt the decision of their controversies, to the sentence they should receive from thence.

Now the Historiographers doe call this Councell Court, sometimes Assembly, now & then Parliament, and at other times Placitum, Arrest, because that the buisenesse in question having ben well debated there, and considered, finally the Decree pleased the greatest part. As the judgements and advises of Philosophers were called by Cicero and others, Placita: whence this clause at the ends of Edicts & Mandats of the French Kings, *Quoniam ita placitum est*, because it hath ben thus decreed, seemeth to have ben drawn, which is not now well rendred by the Secretaries *Car tel est nostre plaisir*, or *For such is our pleasure.*

There were also chosen Governours or Lieutenants of the State, who under the Merovinges were called Majors of the Kings house, that is Masters of the Royall Palace that had such power and authority as the Superintendents over the Gardes of the Imperiall Pretorium, who were also called *Praefecti* encharged of the Government of the Palace: These having by the Kings drowsines as it were beleagred the Royall authority, did in the end, (increased in power) sease and usurpe it themselves: for as they managed almost all the greatest charges, and commanded the Armies in time of warre, the Kings contented with the sole and emty titles of Kings, lived in deliciousnes and sloath. In such sort, that this evill crept in so farre, that under Childeric the 18 King, Pepin Major of the Palace, who under the Kings Authority had allready swayed and ended many warres, tamed and subdued the Saxons, did not refuse the present occasion of making himself King, seing himselfe favored of a victoriouse and triumphant Army. Now this great authority of the Majors began as I have said in the time of Clotaire the second, about the yeere of Christ 588. to wit, on the 130 yeare of the establishment of this Realme.

In short, Pepin was promoted King, after the deposing of Childeric, concerning which you may see the Appendix of Hunibaldus, or John Tritem. besides Marsil. Patav. c.6. de Translat Imperii. In this yeare (saith Tritem.) the heads of the Kingdome assembled upon the deposing of Childeric the slothfull, held a Councell, and they all unanimously consented, that Childeric should be deposed, as having neither judgement nor power to command, and that Pepin who had all the publick authority should be advanced in his place. Whereunto notwithstanding Pepin would never con-

ver consent before he had the advise of Pope *Zacharias* there upon, for certain reasons (which he did alledge) moving him thereunto.

In stead of this master of the Palace, the Connestables, *Comites stabuli*, seem to have succeeded: In those times, them were called Comtes that were provided of great estates at Court, and that in part governed the State. This Comte d'Estable was peradventure he, whom the Romans called *Magister Equitum*, that is, that had the charge and conduct of the horse-men, & to whom obeyed those that had charge of the keeping of the horse, who were commonly called *Scarieri*. The Germans call him Mareschalcus, and hath at this time such an authority, as formerly the *Praefectus Pretorii*, or (as I have said) the Masters of the Palace, under whom are at this present 4 Mareschalci or *Magistri Equitũ*, that decide the differences hapned in the warr, and warlike employment.

Since that, were created in the time of Hugh Capet, (though all writers doe not well agree in their Origine,) the Peeres of France, for having deprived the true heire of his Crowne, he thought fitt to oblige unto himselfe by some new office the most eminent of the State, and it is generally beleeved that he effected some such thing.

It is said, those Peeres were chosen for two occasions: the first, that they might have the charge of the Kings Inauguration, or (as they speake then) Investiture of the Realme, that is to say, that they might adorne the King of his Habit, badge, and solemne ornaments in the Assembly of the Princes, and most eminent in the Kingdome: and to doe Justice if any of the chiefest were accused of felonnie, or other capital crime: for as formerly those differences were made even in the generall Councell (as I have said) and that since, under the Capets, that custom was referred to the Parliament of Justice, to whose judgement the Princes not willingly submitted themselves, it seemed good to these second Kings, the better to secure their affaires, to establish this order and assembly of Peeres, besides the Court of Parliament, which was since called the Court of the Peeres, The order and number of whom, hath notwithstanding oftentimes ben varied, for they have not allwayes ben twelve, (as some beleeve, but sometimes more, and sometimes lesse, as the King pleased, who distributed the degrees and advantages: which may be proved by sundry examples, as the dignity of Petre was conferred to diverse Princes, and by their advise some others of the principalls of the Kingdome even Bishops, were added. Finally, forreine Kings & Princes were enrolled in their number.

And though by the institution of these Peeres, as also that Hugh Capet made the Charges and dignities as Dukedomes and Earledomes of temporall, perpetuall, to gaine the hearts of the chief of the Kingdome did not lessen and (slily) not a litle diminish the authority of this Generall Councell, although the whole busines proceeded with the advise of this assembly: Yet notwithstanding, other important affaires depended still of the formet order of this Councel, which is the ground of *Budeus* & *Charles du Moulins* saying, that the right price and raising of money hath allwayes remained in the peoples power.

That warre is memorable, which the principalls of the Kingdome animated by the continuall and daily prayers of the Commons, were resolved to undertake for the publike good against King Lewis the 11. Neither ought that generall Councell held at Tours under the same King, the first day of April, anno 1467 to be forgotten, wherein was concluded that 36 discreet men should be chosen of all the orders for Surveyors of the State, that should reforme it, and take heed to the Right and Justice, to wit, 8 of the Clergy, (which was then allready become an order) as many of the Nobility, and as many of the Iustice & people: which the King did ratifie by his letters in forme of an Edict, testifying that he would be pleased with all that should be ordained by those 36 persons for the good and honour of the Kingdome.

Such was in generall the forme of governing the Realme untill the Capevinges, and wee have rehearsed the charges of the officers of the Kingdom, which they that administred were properly called Administrators of the Crowne and Kingdome, Officers or Wise, as were indeed those, who (as wee have said) made the Publick Councell of the Realm, and likewise the Peeres of France, the Connestable, Admirall, Chancellor, and High Treasurer, or Super-intendant of the Finances. There hath also ever ben Councellours and Officers to the King that ruled his particular affaires, and served him as ordinary Ministers of his person, as are Chamberlaines & other Officers of the Court and Kings person.

Besides these charges, in processe of time, other were instituted, namely for the Iustice as are the Parliaments and Souveraign Court; for it is to be noted, that till the time of the *Capevinges* the forme of ministring Iustice to the parties, was simple, easy, and short; by reason of the few differences and suites that were then among the French, which may be gathered by King Lewis the second, surnamed Riche, (reigning about the yeare 1233. as the Lord of *Ionville* writeth in his life) who decided & dispatched forth with the differences of the parties that came, and complayned to him, or else in cause he were busy referred them to some of his traine, who made an end of them immediately: And that at the example of other Kings his Predecessours, namely of Charles the great, who determined of suites as they were putting on his shoes: and indeed one of the Lawes of his Capitulary, beare: *That our Comissioners, and Sentmen give notice to the Comtes and People, that wee intend to sit one day by in every weeke to heare the pleas and differences of parties.* But at length the malice of men waxing greater, the number of suits increased so much, that they were forced to dresse up a bench expres & sedentary: Such as was the Palace of Paris under Lewis Hutin, or (as others think) of Philippe le Bel, about the yeare 1292. Then they multiplied so much the number of these few Iudges & Councellers, that they made of them three Courts of Iustice, and sundry roomes. The great Chamber, the Chamber of Enquests, and that of Requests. But in the yeare 1522, the King Francis, the first increased the number of 20 new Councellours, of whom was made up the fourth Chamber: and himselfe anno 1543 added yet others 20. Furthermore, this Assembly of Judges was not in former times perpetuall and continuall, as it is this day, but assigned and indictive for a certain time and Place, signified by the Princes advise, who onely had power to ordaine it. And commonly on S. Martins day (the 11 of November) he gave notice by a publike edict, that he graunted power to the Judges to meet, and begin a Parliament, which thing was called an opening of Justice or Parliament, that had ceased untill then.

But the authority of this Councell and Parliament advancing by litle and litle, increased so farre, that noe Edict, Mandat, or Royall order, had any force or authority: if this Court of Parliament had not counselled, or at least approved it in their Assembly, for after their approbation it was to be verified and registred in the Registrie of this Court, then published upon the place, and thence in all parts of the Kingdome where it was needfull. Neither was there any Officer of note, or Magistrat in the whole State, either civill or military, that was not admitted, approved and authorized by it, and made oath unto it to performe his duety well,

well, ere he did medle with this charge, since it was not Lawfull to appeall from this Courts Arrests, which were immutable as sacred and perpetuall. In a word, all the power and authority which the generall Councel or Assembly of the Generall States had sometimes had, was in the end transferred to this Court.

But now, when the King doth deliberate & ordaine all in his Privy Councell, it is converted in a forme of Councel of ordinary Iudges, and is no more employed in the affaires of the Realme. It is stated and fixed at Paris, the authority thereof is still very farre extended, and hath more power, then all the other Parliaments, which are now ten in number throughout all France: Each of them dealeth with all causes both civill and criminall, and men must rest on what shall be there resolved. That of Paris hath yet more, that it is honored somtimes with the Kings presence, if any very important busines hapneth, either concerning warre or peace; as also that the Kings Agrements, Covenants, Treaties, and whatsoever toucheth the setling & conservation of the State is there recited, approved, verified, and enroled in the Register of that Court, which is kept by them. Thus, those matters which were of old, and from the beginning of the Kingdome of France-Gaule, referred to the publick Assemblies of the States, and afterwards (them being abolished) to the Senate or Parliament of Paris, are at this present trans-ferred to the King only, and those whom he will take for his Councell. But to proceed.

There is another Conncell, called Great; composed of the Assembly of the true Princes & principalls, both of the Kings traine and Kingdome, in which under the Kings *Charles* the 7, and 8. was only treated of publick affaires, and that which concerned the good of the Kingdome; but the time and dissolute number of suites, have very much impaired the establishment thereof: so that *Charles* the 8. was advised to make an ordinary settled Councell of 17 Councellers, which King Lewis the 12. hath since encreased to 20. adding thereunto the Chancellour for their President, in so much that under King Francis the first, the dignity of Chancellour was turned to that of a President, and ordained, that they should attend no other causes then extraordinary, that should be referred unto them by the Privy Councell, and the appeals of the Provost of the houshold.

Besides the foresaid ten ordinary Parliaments, and the Great Councell, the King holdeth yet a Privy Councell, which is ordinary and perpetuall following the Kings person, & is not commonly employed then in the affaires of the State and Kingdome, though it be now allmost converted in a bench of ordinary Iurisdiction, attending oftentimes to the causes of townes and Parliaments, and sometimes even to the least causes of perticular persons, in such sorte, that very eminent Lords withdrawne to such occasions, have in a manner put by all thought, and knowledge of publick affaires, and those that concerned only the wellfare & manutention of the Realme. Whereby all the carke and Governement of the State seemeth to be fallen on the King himselfe and but on few of those which are ordained to that end, of whom consisteth the Councell Privy and of State. Wherein are deliberated and resolved the greatest busines, upon which it was allready advised in the Privy Councell, and that of the Finances, provided they be such as require the Kings expresse knowledge. All the Benefits, Letters and Mandats of the King are there signed, Commissions dispatched: al the Expeditions of other Princes, Kings Lieutenants, Presidents, Captaines, & others are there opened and communicated. There are received their propositions and answers, which afterwards are given to the Secretaries of State.

There is moreover another Councell, commonly called *des Finances*, which hath charge of the Kings and Realmes treasure, whereunto are adjoyned the Intendents thus tearmed, *les Secretaires des Finances*: Item the *Treasurers*.

AN ADVISE, for the use of MAPS.

BEING resolved to referre the Geographick reason unto the Celestiall, that the due proportion of places, as it is in the round forme of the Earth might (likewise) be nearely kept in the plaine. It was necessary to fix a right conveniencie, and proportion of the degrees of longitude, with the degrees of the Meridian or latitude: for which cause (the immediately ensuing Map conteining but few degrees of latitude,) I have reduced this proportion, allmost to the middlemost parallele of the Map, that such as is the reference of this parallele unto the Meridian, such likewise might be the proportion of the degrees of longitude to this same parallele, in the degrees of the Meridian or latitude. Thus, all the Meridians are then between themselves paralleles: But when there was many degrees of longitude, because there hapneth in the paralleles above and beneath a great difference of proportion to the Meridian, to the end that the just conveniencie & symmetrie of places should not be too distant from the truth: I have chosen two paralleles allmost equally distant of the middle and extremes, to whose consideration and report, I have made the Meridians rules, Indices, and designatives of the degrees of longitude, which then are not Paralleles, but according to greater or lesser distance, which the conceived and sett paralleles have betweene themselves, doe more or lesse mutually turne, or encline towards them, and towards the middlemost Meridian of the Mappe. I have shewed upon Ptolomees Geographie, how this rule and designation of Meridian may be found: You will finde the degrees of latitude and longitude marked on the side of every Mappe, for the most part of latitude in both the sides of the Mappe, but of longitude above and beneath, since according to the usuall fashion of Geogtaphers the upper part may be sett to the North. But if the Country to be described is more extended betweene the North and South, then betweene the East and Weast: then, oftentimes wee sett up the Weast: However, the East and Weast side will alwayes shew unto thee the latitude: the other, represent the degrees of longitude. Every degree is divided in 60 parts, called minutes, and sometimes in one, if the greatnesse suffer it: or in two, or in five, or ten.

This ground being laid, I have followed the best descriptions in the representing of every Country. Wherein hath much furthered me the King of Spaines worthy Surveyor and Geographer Christian Sgrothenius (a great travellor,) who hath better and more largely described that which he hath undertaken, as also the most sedulous Geographer of his said Majesty, Abraham Ortelius, who hath most liberally communicated unto mee all his best Cardes, though he had the same designe which I had: I will not forgett the

the others in their places that have helped me elsewhere, to the end the Reader may know the honour which they have meritted by this benefitt, and that I may not appeare ungratefull towards them. Furthermore, I have carefully conferred all that I have received & found elsewhere, thereby to make the descriptions more perfect, One onely thing is (notwithstanding) wanting, which I much desired: It is an exacter number of the chiefest places, that is much defective in the Maps heretofore printed: which the Reader will excuse, whom I pray to helpe us therein, and to celebrate the Nobility, and Politick order, as also the names of places, fights, & qualities thereof, which will be to his honor. The litle rounds doe note the true sight of every place, and from thence their distance is to be taken, Then there are markes whereby places may be knowne, Bare villages by bare rounds, when there is nothing worth the note. The Castles & Forts of note are marked by a litle hook upon the round ♂. Monasteries by a crosse ♁. The Townes have commonly two towers. The Hamlets of Nobles one. Wee have observed this as farre as it hath ben known and assured unto us: Other things are easy enough, and every man may supplie to the defects he may observe therein. If any desireth to know the longitude or latitude of a place, where the Meridians are Paralleles, he wil know it taking a paire of compasses which he shall extend from one side of the Map unto the other. If you have taken the distance from the Eastside, the compasses will shew you of this side the degree and minute of the longitude into the Northside. If you have taken the distance from the North, even so it will note unto you the latitude to the Eastside: But when the Meridians are not Paralleles, the latitude of the place will be found in this manner. But in Universall Maps where the Paralleles be round and circular, the distance of the place, taken of the next Parallele, will shew you the same in the Eastside. Now the longitude must be taken with a thread or ruler sett upon the place, and often turned, untill, that the same minute of the same degree be marked on both parts, as well on the North as South part, and then such as it may be will be the longitude of the place it selfe. The miles or milliaria are different according to the diversenes of the Country. If therefore you will compare them that you may know them, referre them by the compasses to the degree of the Meridian, and look by the revolution or returne of the compasses how many miles will be therein comprehended, you will know how many miles will make a degree, either for one Country or for another. You will finde the German miles (15 whereof make one degree) fourefold to the Common Italian, and almost twofold to some of Sueveland and Westphalie.

Sometimes you will meet with a line having a litle Cercle thus ~o~, It signifies the name of the place, & is inserted there that none should doubt of the name of some place, in the presse and constraint of places which are sometimes pretty well crowded.

I Have gone about *Spayne* diligently, & the Principall Provinces, Now being past the *Pyrenean* Mountaines I meet with *Gaule*, a part of *Europe* said to have ben sometimes called *Galatia* of *Gala* wich signifieth milke because it produceth white men or men of a whitish colour, the mountaines there hindring the heate of the Sun from entring, & blackning them, *Diodorus* deriveth this name of *Galata Hercules* his daughter; Others otherwayes. *Ptol. lib. 2.* and other Greeks, termeth it *Celtogalatia.* Diverse men beleeve that *Gallia* (*Gaule*) was named frō *Galatia*, though others draw it from elsewhere. But all that, is not so important, as that it should impeach us. Sure it is, the terme of *Gallia* was very farr extended under the Latin writers, as it will appeare; *Postel* and *Arrias Montanus* say that the *Hebrewes* call it *TZarphat.* At present it is called *France* of the *Franci*, a people of *Germanij* neare the *Rhin*, that toke it by force of armes, and there erected the State, which hath since ben called the Kingdome of *France.* The *Greeks* tearmed generally the *Gaulois* Celtas & Galatas; which were also called *Gomerita*, as *Iosephus* is of opinion. Thus much for the name. Next follow the site and quantity which I will represent by its limits, *longitude*, *latitude* and *circuit.* As for the limits, to take France in the state wherein it is this day. On the North whence it regardeth the *Lower Germany* they limit it with a line drawn from *Callice* unto *Strasbourg* that leaveth on the left hand the Country of *Artois*, *Haynaut* and *Luxembourg*: and at the right hand *Picardie* and *Lorraine*, and on the side that it looketh towards. *England*, with *Oceanus Britannicus*, On the Weast it is bounded with the *Ocean sea*, casting a great golphe in *Aquittaine.* On the South (the side with which it joyned *Spaine*,) it is limited with the *Pyranean* mounts, and where it is lesse straitned and larger it is bownded with the *Mediterranean sea.* Lastly on the East the *Alpes* doe sever it from *Italie*, like as the mountain *Iura* divideth it from *Suisserland*; and the *Rhin* from *Germanie.* And all this Kingdome, if taken in a right line, from East to West, from the Island of the French Iurisdiction *Heyssant* (sometimes called *Sena*) opposed to the last shore of *Brittaine* in *France*, unto the brims of *Rhin*, hath som what more then 300 French leagues in length. Or else if men will measure the length thereof according to some, taking it from the West to East South-East, from the Island *Aldernay* of Normandy, unto *Nice*, they will find it 330 leagues, The breadth thereof, to take it from the most Southerly parts which are towards the *Mediterranean* sea as farr as the towne of *Calais*, is about 220 leagues, and the compasse of all *France* is above 1020 leagues. The quality followes, the greatest cause whereof are the *Climates.* It lies under part of the fifth, under the whole sixth and seventh and part of the eight between the degrees of latitude 41 & 52, of longitude the 20 and 38. And al though it be most commonly subject to the North winds, it ought notwithstanding to be accompted for one of the best Provinces of *Europe*, for the wholesomnes and good temperament of the aire thereof. *Claudianus* saith *it is of a most happy constitution*: Cæsar (*lib. 3. Coment. Civ. Bell.*) *most whollesome*, and (*2. Belli Gall.*) a most fruitfull mother of people. *Strabo* speaking of the *Auvergnats* and others, *That land is for the most part plaine, now & then swelling with litle hils, & between them of most pleasant valleys, both very admirable, for the plenty of fruites and other things found there: The fields well laboured doe luxuriale with the aboundancie of corne & wheat*; *Strabo* saith moreover that it *produceth great store of Corne, Millet and Acorne.* Nothing is there resting except that which forrests, & fennes doe hinder. It aboundeth in good wine which is communicated partly to the *Brittons*, *Normans* & *Picards*, partly to the neighbours, the *Germans*, *Netherlanders*, *English* & others, unto whom the couldnes of the aire, hindreth the fruitfulnes of vines. *Strabo* and *Athenæus* say *It hath had mines of gold & silver*; They are thought to be exhausted at this time; The ground which is not otherwise imployed, produceth all kinds of flocks of Beasts, & of pasturage to feed them, which is the reason that here is allwayes seen so great quātitie of flesh, milk, butter, cheese, wools & every other like things: The *French* had all the Gaules peaceable, under King *Clouis*, who was the first Monarck of all *Gaule*, and did first of all professe the *Christian faith*, and first use in his Armes and Ensignes the three *flowers de Luice*, sent frō heaven (as is reported, to make his successors carry them; His successors were, either by a right or collaterall line, Childerick Clotaire the first, Cherebert, Childerick 2. Clotaire 2. Dagobert the Great, Clouijs 2. Clotaire 3. Childerick the 3. Theodoric 1. Clouijs 3. Childebert 2. Dagobert 2. Clotaire 4. Chilperick 1. Theodorick 2. Chilperick 2. who in the 12 yeare of his reigne, and of Christ 751. by the authority and command of Pope *Zacharias*, unto whom Pepin had accurately represented the shamefull, un worthy, and vituperable life of this King, was deprived of the right and power of Royalty, and shutt up in a Cloister there to end his dayes: In whose stead was præferred to the Crowne his accuser, Pepin, sonne to Charles Martel, Grand-child to Pepin surnamed the short; of Great Master or Major of the Palace, that he was before: His followers were Charles the Great, Lewis the Meek, Charles the Bald, Lewis the second said the Fambling, Lewis the third, and Carloman. Charles the fatt, Eude, Charles the simple, Raoul of Burgundy, Lewis d'Outremer, Lothaire, and Lewis the 5 last of the race of Charles the Great: who being poisoned, the Crowne was by his death transfered to Hugh Capet, the first French, Earle of Paris, & titular Duke of the French & Burgūdy. Unto Capet succeded Robert the Devout, Henry 1. Philippe 1. Lewis 7 yet yōg, Philip 2. Godgiven & August, Lewis 8. S. Lewis 9. Philip 3. Philip 4. Le Bel, Lewis 10. Hutin, Philip 5 le long, Charles 4 le Bel; unto whō (dead without issue male) was substituted Philip 6 de Valois sonne to Charles Earle of Valois; who had for his successors Iohn of Valois, Charles 5 the wise, Charles 6 le Bien-né, Charles 7. Lewis 11. Charles the 8 surnamed Crook back, Lewis 12 sonn to Charles d'Orleans, Frācis de Valois 1. sonn of Charles Earle of Angoulesme, Henry 2 de Valois, Francis 2. Charles 9, Henry the 3, who being murdered with a litle knife by one Iaques Clement Iacobin as he presented him a letter, had for his successor publiquely & lawfully pronounced Henry the 4 of Bourbon, sonn to Antony de Bourbon, Earle of Angoulesme, King of Navarre, most Christian King of the Gaules; unto whom (massacred by Francis Ravaillac) is succeded his sonne Lewis 13. Now the French are active, and ready to the warres, of whose warlike valor, it will not be amisse to heare what *Strabo* writeth who was a most learned man, a Capadocian borne, bred a Grecian; of a grave judgement savouring the Antick, a Romā Citizen, & a great Travellor. *All the Nation* (saith he) *of them who are now called Gaulois & Galates, incensed to the warre, is of a couragiouse spirit, ready to the combate, of a mind otherwise honest, simple, & abhorrent of evill maners*; And *therefore provoked by some displeasure, doe unite themselves & fall couragiously on the ennemy without feare or regard of any danger.* None is ignorāt in what terror the Romans, Greeks, & Asiaticks, had the name of Gaulois since they went out of their Country to wards *Apollo Pythius*, whose Temple & Oracle, (so famous throughout all the world) they ran sacked at pleasure, took, sacked & burned Rome; belea-

The Vniversell Map OF GAULE.

Two most mighty Kings have for the most part obtained *Gaule*. That of *Spaine* the *Lower Belgium*, the *Principalities* whereof wee will explaine in the second place. But the *Kingdome of France*, which comprehendeth the greatest part of *Gaule*, is subject unto the *French King*, the Metropolitane whereof is the Citie of *Paris*. This is the chief division of this Realme in its memors and offices. Wee will use therein the vulgar termes.

To the Kingdome and Crowne of Frãce, are submitted VIII Dukedomes w^th^ their XXXV Client Counties, as a Patrimony and perpetuall heritage.

- Orleans.
- Bourgoigne w^ch^ hath for Clients the Earledoms of
  - Nevers.
  - Charlois, *but touching this look the map of the Dutchy of Burgundy.*
- Narbonne.
- Brittaine, *unto which doe homage.*
  - Pontieure.
  - Portoix.
- Anjou, *unto which owe homage the Earles.*
  - Maine.
  - Vendosme.
  - Beaufort.
  - Laval.
- Berry, *whereunto doe hõmage the Earle of Sancere.*
- Normandie, *whereunto are submitted these Earledomes.*
  - Alençon.
  - Mortaigne.
  - Accourt.
  - Eureux.
  - Malle.
  - Tancarville.
  - Lõgueville.
  - Chaumont.
  - Mõtpensier.
  - Dauphin.
  - Auvergne.
  - Vic.
  - Eu.
- Auvergne, *unto w^ch^ owe homage the Earles.*
  - Clermont.
  - Vaudemont.
  - Pithon.
- Guienne, *whereunto owe homage the Earles.*
  - Rodes.
  - Armignac.
  - Marche.
  - Perdriac.
  - Angoulesme
  - Perigort.
  - Ventadour.
  - Benon.
  - Limoges.
- Tours.
- Barleduc.
- Valois.
- Nemours.
- Alençon.
- Reims.
- Laon.
- Langres.
- Bourbõ, *unto w^ch^ is subjected the Cõte Forest.*

The Counties *which are immediatly under the Crowne of France, patrimoniall to the Kingdome have ben* XVI, *but now they are but* XIV.

- France.
- Dampmartin.
- Beaumont.
- Champaigne.
- Vermandois.
- Messy.
- Chartres.
- Monfort.
- Melun.
- Perche.
- Eureux.
- Estampes.
- Danois.
- Thoulouze.

Artois & Flanders, *were sometimes under the Crowne of France, but now they are under the Iurisdiction of the King of Spaine.*

The 12 Peeres *of* Frãce, *instituted by* Hugh Capet, *in whose power it was to ordaine the King when there was dissension about the succession were.*

- Secular.
  - Duke of Burgundy.
  - Duke of Normandy.
  - Duke of Guienne or Aquittaine.
  - Earle of Flanders.
  - Earle of Champaigne.
  - Earle of Thoulouze.
- Ecclesiasticall.
  - Duke and Arch-Bishop of Reims.
  - Duke & Bishop of Laon.
  - Duke & Bishop of Langres.
  - Earle & Bishop of Noyõ.
  - Earle & Bishop of Beauvais.
  - Earle & Bishop of Chalons.

Charles *the* V *making an agreement w^th^* Francis de Valois *did free the County of* Flãders *of the homage whereby it was obliged to the Kings of* Frãce: *likewise the Dukes & the other secular Earles, because they are at this time subject unto the Crowne, cannot use the power of* Peeres. *The Ecclesiasticks only as Ecclesiasticall, abide still in their place, & whẽ need requireth other secular Princes are called thereto according to the Kings pleasure.*

The Polick State *There are ten soveraigne Courts throughout Gaule, comonly called* Parliamẽts, *from which is no appeal.*

That of

- Paris, *where there be 80 perpetual Determinators of Provocations* (teste Ioh. Albano) *& it is divided in 6 Chambers.*
  - I. *The first is the Great Chamber, otherwise called the golden Chãber, having 14 Presidents & 30 Councellors.*
  - II. *La Tournelle.*
  - III. *The Great Chamber of Enquests.*
  - IV. *The Lesser Chamber of Enquests.*
  - V. *The new Chamber.*
  - VI. *The Chãber du Domaine.*
- Tholouze.
- Roan.
- Bourdeaux.
- Rhenes.
- Dijon.
- Grenoble.
- Aix in Provence.
- S. Palais.
- Mets.

The Universities of the Kingdome of France are these *Paris, Poictiers, Bourges, Tholouze, Bordeaux, Nantes, Lion, Orlean, Montpellier, Cahors, Grenoble, Valence, Reims, Angiers, Caen, Nismes, Romans, Mõtauban, Saumur, La Flesche, Tournon.*

The Ecclesiasticke State.

Seventeen Archbishopricks, *the* Suffragans *whereof I will note in the particular mappes, and* 114 Bishopricks.

The Primate of Lyon.	*Sens.*	*Vienne.*	*Narbonne.*	*Bourges.*	*Avignon.*
Roan.	*Treves.*	*Aix in Provence.*	*Thoulouze.*	*Bourdeaux.*	*Besançon.*
Tours.	*Reims.*	*Arles.*	*Ambrun.*	*Auchs.*	

The Index following after the mappe, will let you know where you may seek the Dutchies and Counties, above named which I have collected for that use that at least the most eminent places of Gaule may be found straightwayes; since it were too great and little available a labour to comprehend the contents of particulars.

The Middlemost Meridian of the mappe is 23. the other are enclined towards it according to the nature of the Paralleles.

beleagred, & ransomed the Capitole, builded diverse towns in Italie, Milan, Come, Bresse, Bergome, Trente, and Vincenze: Even in our age the Duke of Bourbon tooke Rome. But now, Gaule is not so farre extended as formerly, for that part of Italie, which is sited betweene the Alpes & Ancone, was sometimes called the Cisalpine Gaule, at present, Lumbardie. And a great part of Belgick, is this day attributed to Germany, which belonged unto Gaule, according to the description of *Cæsar*, *Ptolomee*, and other auncient. For *Cæsar* divideth the Transalpine Gaule, which *Plinii* nameth *Comata*, & *Ptol. Celto-Gallia*, in Celtick, Belgick, and Aquitanicke: and *Ptol.* propoundeth us Gaule divided in 4 parts, that is, in Aquitanicke, in the Lyonnoise, in the Belgick, and the Narbonnoise. They limited it with the Pyrenean mounts, the Rhin, the Ocean, and the tops of the Alpes: In this time, all that is after Calais regarding the East is attributed onely to Germany: and the Germans also doe appropriate unto themselves all that is on both the banks of the Rhin. The prime townes thereof are Paris, Marseille, Narbonne, Lyon, Poictiers, Thoulouze, Bourdeaux, Tours, Angers, Orleans, Nantes, Roüen, Amiens, Bourges, Dijon, and other whereof afterwards. Gaule hath no Lack of Lakes: of which the most renowned is that which was auncientlly called the Leman Lake, whereof there is an expresse Carde, about a quarter of a mile from the towne of Auvergne: Besse is a great hill, bearing a large Lake so deepe, that it is said it cannot be founded, no water is perceived to flow into it, and if any thing be thrown therein, there will instantly be heard a thunder, and thunderbolts & lightnings seen, accompanied with hailestones and raine. Not farre from thence is seene a Cave, the entry whereof is round, it is called *Creux de Soucis*. As also an *Abysmus* the bottome whereof can not be sounded, where likewise enclining your eare, after you have thrown a stone in it, you will suddenly heare a deaf sound, with a mervellous great clashing somwhat like to a thunder heard a farre off: and in Summer, there is heard some noise, though nothing be cast therein: it is thought that they are winds that thrust and struggle together. The *Abitacin* or Avitacin Lake, so named of *Avitus* against *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, it is so lively represented both on the right and left hand by *Sidon. lib. 2. Epist. 2.* that hee seemeth to speake of it now newly. As for the Lake *Rubrese*, see *Pomp. Mela lib. 2.* in that chapter where he describeth *la Gaule Narbonnoise*. France is likewise delighted in Rivers, which (great & small) are innumerouse in her: the chiefest are the *Scine*, the *Loire*, the *Garonne*, & the *Rhosne*. It ariseth in the Dutchy of Burgundy in Alsets quarter, drawing a litle above a league to the Northside of the Dorp called S. *Seine*, by two brooks enterlaced with two Villages *Billij* and *Perriere*. Having visited and cut out many quarters, townes & villages, Paris also, whereunto it formeth a faire Island, and then served Roan, the head of Normandy, entreth largely enough in the English Sea, but yet maketh there some currents and tides, somewhat dangerous to Seamen, which ought to take great heed thereof, the Normans call it most commonly *la Bare*: for as soone as it hath cast it selfe into the Sea, it flowes and runnes back on a sudden against the nature of other Rivers, yea ascendeth with a terrible noise unto the height of a pike. Ignorant, and unexpert or idle mariners, can not but looke for great dangers there. The *Seine* receiveth in her course many Rivers, the most renowned whereof be the *Marne*, *Oyse* or *Ayse*, the *Ayne* or *Esne*. The River of *Marne*, to the Latins *Matrona* issueth out of the *Faucilles* (a hill a litle above *Langres*) and passing by *Ianville*, *S. Didier*, *Chalon*, *Dormant*, & *Meaux*, and receiving some Rivers of lesse fame, as le *Saut*, *Boise*, *Ourk*, and *Tresme*, mingleth it selfe with the waters of *Seine* at *Charentons* bridge neare unto Paris. *Oyse* (*Esia*) springs of a place above *Guise* towards the East, not farre from the Village of *Oigny*: It passeth through *Picardie*, and watering *Guise*, *la Fere*, *Compiegne*, *S. Maixant*, and some other townes. It doth exonerate it selfe into the *Seine* neare *Poissy*, a litle below *Pontoise*. The River *Aisne* (*Aixona*) is unto *Cæsar* a River of the Belgick Gaule, upon the skirts of the Diocese of Rheims. It springeth in Barrois below Clermont neare the Dorp Souilli. I mentioned the Loire in the second place, called by Cæsar and Ptol. *Ligeris*, at present *Loire*, and *Leire*; the head thereof is in the Village of Velay, at a place termed *la Font de Loire*: it is greater then the other, & therefore with reason called the Father of the Rivers of France. The waters thereof are cleare and pure, having traversed a great deal of land, (*Strabo* saith, it did sometimes separate the Celtes from the Aquitaines) looseth it selfe in the Westerne Sea, neare Nantes, by an overture of allmost eight leagues broad, yet dangerouse by reason of some small banks of sand, which encounter there: About a league and a halfe more inward. are the Rocks, called Porcelets. This River receiveth many navigable ones: the Rivers of *Allier*, *le Chair*, *Vienne*, and *Maine*. *Th' Allier* (*Elaver*) ariseth above *Clermont*, and breedeth a greater quantity of fish then the *Loire*, though it be not so great. The *Chair* passeth thorough *Poictiers*, *Vienne* fitteth *Chastelerand*, some call it *Viane*, others *Vignane*: *Maine* is called in Latin *Mediana*. The Garonne followeth, which separateth the Gaules from the Aquitaines, *Strabo* 4. calleth it *Garunas*, Ptol. *Garina*, Frontin *Garonna*. It retaineth yet this name from the head thereof unto Blaye, a Castle where the Roman tongue beginneth, but from thence it is called *Geronde* & *Gironde*. Having run through diverse Countries, & passed thorow *Tholouze* and *Moissac*, & from thence to *Bourdeaux*, it casteth it selfe in the waters of *Oceanus Aquitanicus*, with a mouth allmost two leagues broad: At the opening, whereof the Mariners comming from Sea, are said to be presented with Rocks called *Asses of Bourdeaux*, because that their noise and lowing are somewhat like the braying of those beasts. The Shippers of the Netherlands name the North part of those rocks, *Noorder-Ezel*, the South, *Zuyder-Ezel*. Over against the land of Medock, a tower is elevated somewhat neare the old by the command of Henry the 3. at the Country charges. Which serveth of a nightly fire and Lanterne to direct the shippes to avoyd those Asses, and hold the right course, to enter well this River, wherein els too many ships are lost. It is called *la tour Cordan*, whereon is set a Sentry (thereunto appointed & waged) to make & maintaine the whole night a great fire for a signall to the travellors and mariners. The Garone receiveth many Rivers navigable as the *Tarn* to that Country people, *Tar* to the French: the *Gers: Oldt*, *l'Old*, or *l'Olt*: la *Dordoigne*, or *Dordonne*, a great navigable River, which cedeth but litle to the Garone and other. The last place I appointed for the Rhosne, to the Latins and Greeks *Rhodanus*, the naturall name is *le Ros*. *Plinius* saith it to have ben named of *Roda*, a Colonie in those parts: The source of it, is not very farre from that of the *Danube*, the *Rhin*, *Arole*, *Ticin* and other, which are seene to issue of the Mountaine *Briga*, it entreth in the Lake of *Geneva*, at the Dorp Neuf-ville, and passeth through without loosing scarce any thing of his colour, then commeth foorth at the towne of Geneva, whence this River is varied according to the diversity of the places it covereth, untill that (increased with some Rivers and Brookes,) it doth precipitate it selfe into the Mediterranean Sea neare unto *Arles* in Provence, disburthening it selfe therein by seven mouthes (saith *Apollon. in the Argon:*) by five, (according to *Diodorus* and others,) three saith *Artemidorus*, in *Strabo*, *Plinius* and *Ammian*. But *Strabo* saith that Polybius held but two onely. Ptol. and Tit.

GALLIÆ
supra omnes in hac
forma editiones locu
pletißima et exactißi
mã descriptio.
auctore
Henrico Hondio
Notarum explicatio
Archiepiscopatus hoc signo
Episcopatus hoc signo
Parlamenta vero
Academiæ denique
Amstelodami
apud H. Hondium
Anno 1631.
Milliaria Gallica communia Lieues communes
Milliaria Germanica communia
ANGLIAE PARS
London
Oxford
Bristol
Canterbury
Winchester
Plymouth
OCEANUS
BRITANNICUS
AQUITANICUS
OCEANUS
BRETAIGNE
BASSE BRETAIGNE
NORMANDIE
Alençon
Tours
Rochelle
Poictiers
POICTOU
XANTOIN
Angoulesme
Bordeaux
MEDOC
Les Lanes
ALBRET
ARMIGNAC
BIGORRE
Pais de Bearn
Comingeois
Thoulouse
QUERCY
PERIGORT
Perigueux
Bayonne
Pampelona
HISPANIAE PARS
Belle Isle
Isle de Rez
Isle d'Oleron
Garnsey
Jarsey
Vannes
Nantes
Rennes
Dinan
Dol
Brest
Chartres
Blois
Le Pas de Calais

Maris Germanici Pars
GERMANIÆ PARS
INFERIOR
GERMANIA
BRABANT
VLAENDEREN
HAINAULT
Champaigne
Lutzenburg
Loraine
ALSATIA
HELVETIA
BOURGUNDIA
Bourgundia Comitatus
SAVOYE
LOMBARDIA
Alpes Montes
DAUPHINE
PIEDMONT
PROVENCE
LANGUEDOC
AUVERGNE
Italia Gallica PARS ITALIÆ
MARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS
Corsica I.
Paris
Orleans
Lyon
Marseille
Strasburg
Basel
Zurich
Geneva
Milan
Turin
Genua
Avignon
Grenoble
Dijon
Metz
Nancy
Trier
Mentz
Francfort
Worms
Heidlberg

Livius, many; very advisedly least they might be reprehended of a lye: those of that Country reckon five and more: *Gras Neuf, Gras d'Orgon, Gras Paulet, Gras gram, Gras d'Enfer, Gras de Passon*: the last whereof is called by Plinii *Maßaleotick*, because it draweth nearer unto *Marseille*: by Polybius, *Maßaliotick*, and maketh it the first, by reason of *Marcellinus* and *Antoninus* their degrees, by whom also the other mouths were named degrees. The Rhosne receiveth the *Arva*, *Soane* or *Sone*, *(Araris)* the *Isere*, *Droume*, and *Durance*: but let this suffice for the Rivers. France hath on the Northside the Norman or English Sea, and on the Weast the same, said *Aquitanick*, on the South the Mediterranean Sea: both which have made there diverse gulphes: on the Weast the Aquitanick, is greater and more remarkeable, Lucanus calleth it *Tarbellicus Ancon*. In the bayes of the Norman Sea, are the townes of *Dieppe*, *Constance*, *Caen*, *Cherbourg*, and other. In the Mediterranean is the *Sinus Gallicus*, or *Gallaticus*, which is twofold, great and small. The great is that where the Rhosne powreth his waters. M. Porcius Cato calleth it *Angulus Gallicus*, Gaulish Angle, or Corner, Titus Livius, Iustin. and others, *Gallicus Sinus*. The lesse is set by Strabo, at the Promontorie or Cape of the Pyrenean hills named *Aphrodisium*, or of *Venus*, Mela calleth it *Salsus*, *Salted*, Antoninus maketh also the *Sinus Camblacitanus* towards the Narbonish Gaule: It had likewise formerly, and hath yet now sundry good havens and harbors, whereof Lucas Carterus speaketh amply in the fifth and following cardes. The chief be *Staliocanus*, *Vindana*, *Brivates*, and other knowne, & mentioned by ancient writers. Ptolom. *Staliocan*, is held by some to be *S. Paul de Lyon* in Brittaine, by others *Roscou*, which I thinke the truest, because this is the most commodious and surest. For though it hath an Island before it, called *Isle de Bas*, the entrance and roade (notwithstanding) are the easiest, and more then seven fathomes deep. The other is empeached, and as it were barred by Taurus (it is an Island with her Castle named the Bull at the mercy of whose Gardes they must passe,) encompassed with infinite rocks, as well hidden as discovered very dangerouse, if men be not acquainted with the entry. Not farre from thence in the same Country towards the South, you meet with having doubled the Cape Gobee (S. Mathieu) *Vindana*, Port and harbor, called at this time *Fenstiers* or *Conquest*, *Brest* by *Iovius*, but not rightly, *Ptol.* seateth there the port *Brivate*, which beareth almost the word *Brest*, and afterwards placeth the port *Secor*, now *Lusson* or *Luxon*, then *Santonum portus*, the haven of the *Santons* or *Santongeois*, which *Ville-neufve* nameth *Rochelle*. The hills and Forrests follow: as for the first, France is more hilly in some places then other, the highest Countries, be the Dauphiné, Provence, Savoye and Burgundy. Anjou's Mountaines are extended so farre as Brittaine and Poictou. The most remarkeable of Gaule are to the Auncients *Cebenna*, *Vogesus*, and *Iura*: *Cebenna* (quoth Cæsar) separateth the *Arvergnes* (those of *Auvergne*) from the *Helvians*, (those of *Vivaretz*.) To Plinii it is *Gebenna*, to Lucan. and Auson. *Gebenna*: *Gebennici* to Mela: the right name saith Scaliger *in Epist. ad Merulam* is *Cebenna*, per *C.* and that now it is called *Montaignes de Cebennes* and *Cevennes*: so that it were better read in Ptol. and Strabo *Cemmeni*, and *Cebenna* in some Latins, *Cebenna* to Vinet, to Nozoren, to Ville-neufve, (Mountaines of Auvergne.) Part whereof make that of *Tarara*, which men must passe by, going to Lyon; at the top of which there is a stone hewed, and thereupon the Merchants sett those that have not yet ben at Lyon, commonly called *la Chaire de verité*, (the Seate of truth) for they are forced to speak truth whether they were ever there before, or no; and therefore pay their welcome to their company. *Vogesus mons* to *Cæsar 4. de bello Gall. Lucan. 1. Pliny* and others, (the Mountaine *Vauge*.) It is said *Vocetus* or *Vocetius*, but falsely in Tacitus 1. Histor. & elsewhere, as others have allready noted it. Under the name of Alpes, Strabo describeth it lib. 4. at present Mountaine of Faucilles, and yet otherwise. It separateth Burgundij and Alsatz from Lorraine. And giveth us the Maze, saith Cæsar, and many other Rivers, which flow into the Rhin. The place whence the Moselle doth issue, is called *Kratzer*, which Ortelius saith he hath out of a small book of Great Grubertus, where the Rhin is described: Adding that this quarter is called *Estaye* in French, and *Auff der Stay*, in the Chorographick card of Lorraine, sedulously guided and atchieved by John Scyllius at the charges and by command of that Duke, and that nothing, quoth this Scyllius, is produced in those places, besides the herbe named in French *Cabareth*: This Vogesus beareth pure silver in the Valley Lebetie, but not in great quantity saith Munster. *Iura* if I make it of France or Germany, is said to begin its raise, in the confines of Basle neare the Rhin, over against *Waldshut*, very high and upheld by many great Rocks; Cæsar, Plinius and others mention it. Ptol. calls it *Iurassus*, Strabo *Iurasius* and *Ioras*, the Naturalls name it diversly according to the places where they find it. Neare the Castle of *Hasburg*, hard by *Bruges*, (a small towne thus named in High-dutch, of a bridge seene there with one onely Arche, on the River called *die Arr*) it is called *Botzberg*, of the Dorp *Botzen*, seated with many other at the foot of the Mountaine. Munster, Scadus, Lazius and others, are of opinion that this portion of Jura, is the *Vocetus* or *Vocetius* of Tacitus. Yet Ortelius doubteth not to read it *Vogesus*, of which wee have spoken: in this same part of the Mountaine is a great Valley, said *Frick-thal*, of the next Village. There are yet other dales, *Lauffen-thal* and *S. Imers-thal*, and other like, of all which notwithstanding none passeth, beyond the Mount: If you are minded to goe thorow that way, you must every where goe up a great height. Now betweene the *Saone* and *Farspurg*, this hill is called *Schaffmat*, which signifieth sheeps medow. Betweene the towne *Olten*, and the Provostship of Humberg, it is tearmed *Nider-hauwenstein*, Low-heuwed-stone; for the way there, is traced by the intercutting of the Rocks and stones. Betweene *Walnburg* and *Balstal* it is called *Ober-hauwenstein*, upper-hewed-stone, where the wagons and carrs loaded are led down this Mountaine, with great cables that keepe them up. Drawing towards the Weast, it is called *Waßer fal*, that is, fall of waters. Going further, the Savoyards call it allmost by the old name, *Iurten*. The branch of it extended towards Basle about a mile from the towne against the River *Byrse*, is called *Blonven*, and waxeth much in height and difficult accesse, so farre as *Delsperg*, where it reassumeth his plaine: Proceeding yet further towards the French Monastery called Bellele, it groweth yet, then is lower and more remisse by the space of a mile, from whence retaking its horrid and most irsome slopenes, it extendeth it selfe on this manner from East to Weast, which (it is said) Iulius Cæsar hath made passable through the hole that he caused to be digged thorow the rock in forme of a gate, which *Pierre Port*, others *Pierre portuz*, accurately described by Munster, teste Merula, who saith he hath past that way.

By this Fontein, the Poët meaneth the River *Byrse*, which there issueth out of a rock with great aboundance of waters. On that side, the Mount Jura drawing to the South-weast, advanceth betweene the Suissers and Savoyards, whom he looketh towards at the South-east, and the Burgundians, whom he leaveth at the North-weast; hence it is that Cæsar in two places lib. 1. saith, that this Mountaine separateth the Burgundians from the Suissers, accoasting many and sundry Lakes, the chief whereof is that of Geneva, where

where farre and wide, called the Mount S.*Claude*, it doth finally rest, at the meeting of the Rhosne. I have spoken of the Pyrenean Mountaines in the description of Spaine; I will speak of the Alpes, when I shall treat of Italie. There be many Forests, yet not bigg nor too thick, much lesse, hideous with bryars, thornes and bushes. In the Country of Maine, are the Forests of *Versay, Longoulnay, Persi, Sille, Charnay, Audain, Maine, Concise*. In the Low Brittany, the Forests of *Bosblanc, Toriant, la Guierche*. In Poictou these woods *Mouliere, Dine, Brosse, Ligne*, and other: In Berry *Roberts* Forest, &c. In Anjou, those of *Loursaye* and *Marson*. The whole Boulonnois is almost covered with one Wood: the Pavells whereof are the woods of *Surene, Celles, Hardelot, Dalles, Boursin*. In the Vermandois not farre from Peronne, are *Recoigne* and *Bouhan*. In Picardie, the woods of *Baine, Beautieu, la Fere, Coussi*. Lorraine hath no want of them: *Warned Waldt, le Banbois, Bois de Mondon, Heyde, S.Bevoist, la Voyge, Mortaigne, Dosyne*. Burgundy beareth sundry Forestieres, and small Forests, the names whereof have missed mee, as likewise of the other of Gaule: But above all the Forest of Orleans is of best esteem, it being of a larger extent, then any other of France, and that of *Fontaine-bleau* passe-time of the French Kings, as is not seldome that of Montargis. Ardenne is for the most part seated in the Netherlands, and therefore is to be described there. Claudian. calleth it *Gallicam*, and Cæsar lib 6. de Bello Gall: *the greatest Forest of all Gaule*: because it stood sometimes in the Belgick Gaule. As for their devotion, not only old manuscripts, and ancient tokens: but the Churches also and other places, destined to Religious service, as it were sowed in sundry parts of the Kingdome, sufficiently decleare, that the Gaulois have ever ben addicted to Religion, and the French were of the first that embraced the Christian faith, which of all others, have ever kept and maintained it with their best power. In Paris alone are seen 69 Churches, the chief of all which is the Cathed rall, named *Nostre-Dame* the foundation whereof was layd by Philippus Augustus, anno 1091, and animously prosecuted anno 1257, under King S.Lewis, so that it became one of the most famous wonders of France: it is upheld with 120 pillars, the length thereof is of 74: the breadth of 60 the height of 100 paces. The Quire is all of freestone, artificially expressing divers stories of the Old and New Testament, the circuit of this Church conteineth 45 Chappells, all latticed of yron: It hath 11 gates. In front, there are three, having two doores, out of which are seene imbossed the auncient pourtraitures of the French Kings. At sides, are erected two mayne Towers, square, representing rather Forts, then Steeples. The greatest bell named *Mary*, takes op twenty men to ring it, and in a calme, and still weather, is heard 7 leagues of. It were an infinite busines to speake of the Churches of this Citie, & other parts of France: as likewise of the Abbays, Commonalties, Monasteries, Hospitalls, Spittles, and other Retreats of Poore and Orphans. As for the Castles, Palaces, Howses of pleasure, and the like belonging to great men, it is better to passe them by, then to speak too little of them. The Universities are numbred by Mercater, of all which have issued and issue dayly, (as of so many Troian horses,) innumerable flocks of Divines, Lawyers, Physitians, Philosophers, and other Professours, which were tedious for me to sum up; in a word therefore: The French Nobility (which is at present very numerous) plyeth so close to learning, yea excelleth so much in all arts and disciplines, that there is no Province in the whole world to be preferred unto them herein: You will see there some children of the greatest and most eminent, labour diligently night and day, without intermission, in their studies: There be some that will discourse some houres together (to the amazement of men) of any subject whatsoever ex tempore, without any delay, by a wonderfull order and methode. There are also many and sundry Libraries, the chiefe whereof is the Kings, and that of S.*Victor* at Paris; to omit the other, furnished with store of most rare books printed and manuscripts. Concerning their manners, and custome, Diodorus, Strabo and others, witnesse that the Gaulois are of a quick spirit, and not averse from learning: Simmachus praiseth them in sundry places, for their studiousnes. M. Porcius Cato lib. 2. Origin. in Charisius Sosipater: *Most part* (saith he) *of the Inhabitants of Gaule poursue after two things, with great care and industry, Warre and Eloquency*.

Strabo makes them of a simple nature, neither inclining nor bending to any wickednes (a remarqueable vertue of the ancient Gaulois) Iulianus the Emperour an Eye witnesse herein, assured, they knew not what flattery was, but lived and haunted simply and freely with all men alike, acknowledging only Venus the Goddesse of Matrimony, and Bacchus the Merry-blade, for the same busines; As for the contraryes unto these, wee ought not to heare them, but as raylings, scoffes, and meere injuries, the fruits of wicked soules: For who (having compared the ancientest writers report, & the manners of these French at this time) will admit of what Servius saith, that the Gaulois are dull, and heavy? that, as Julius Firmicius reports, they are fooles and dizzieheaded; Iulianus himselfe, forgetting in a manner what he had said before, calls them sots, beastly, clownish, rejecting all civility; and Polyb. that they care not for arts, or learning; and that himselfe with Diodorus, Athenæus and Clemens Alexandrin, saith they are of litle faith, addicted to gluttony and drunckenesse. Titus Livius with Polyb. brands them with the note of soft, and effeminate, Mela of covetous of gold and silver, proud, superstitious: Solin. of Lyars, vaine men and idle-praters; Plutarch in Pyrrho, tearmes them unsatiate of silver. Neverthelesse, it is to be confessed that many vices are crept among the French by the Commerce and haunt of other nations. Florus lib. 3. cap. 10. speakes thus: No man will say Gaulois doe fight according to the meere naturall vertue, miscent Fraudem. Amian. lib. 15. saith, they are quarrelsome; Diodorus reprooves them for intemperancie of speech, and that they speake short, and words ambiguous of purpose, and were delighted to preach their owne vertues, passing by other mens: full of threatnings, revilings, and selfe conceit. This gloriousnes was also noted by Strabo. Such was the bragging of Divico the suisser, who extolling the Helvetians warlike valour, reproached unto Cæsar their victory over the Romans, & bad him take heed, he were not an occasion that the place where they were then, might not be denominated of his defeat. Thus Vercingetorix vaunted openly, that he would make an assembly of Gaule, unto which the whole world would not be able to resist. As for the Religion and sacred Politie of the old Gaulois, wee ought not to make astand to that which Cicero speaketh, *that the Gaulois have not any zeal to religion*. Livius is rather to be credited, who professes them *not to be negligent or idle in matter of Religion*. And *Cesar*, who best knew this people, saith it *to be much addicted unto Religion. Above all other Gods they worshipped Mercury* (saith the same Author) whom they held to be the first founder of Arts, and guide of Travellers, as also that he had an especiall power over all traffick, and was president in the Lucre. Max. Tyrius makes the *Celtas* to have worshipped *Iupiter* whom they honored, and marked with the highest oake, *Str.* writeth that Diana had a Temple in Marseille, & *Plut.* say that *Diana* was reverenced by the *Gallo-Greeks*, but a marble found since, shewes that the Gaulois worshipped yet another Diana, which they

d'Ardenne. Lucan. & Min. Felix report that they had other Gods, named *Ese*, or *Hese*, *Teutate*, and *Tarana*. But many learned men hold that they were the same with *Mars*, *Mercury*, and *Iove*: Auson. nameth one *Belenus* for God of the Gaulois, who is called by Herodian in Maximinis Belis: which was happily the Tibilene of Tertullian. in his Apologetick, called by the Greeks *Apollo*. They adored also one *Abellio* of whom Ioseph Scaliger in Auson. lib. 1. cap. 9. noteth, there was some monuments in the Covents of the 9 Nations. Lucian likewise in Hercule Gallicano, says they worshipped *Hercules Ogmianus*. They adored (saith *Atheneus*) turning themselves at the right hand, they sacrificed men to their Gods, namely to *Mars*, as Cæsar witnesseth in these words: *When they are resolved to fight, they allott him, what they shall take in the warres, they sacrifice all the Cattell taken, and bring all the rest in one place: Mountaines may be seene in some Countreys covered with heapes of such things consecrated, and it hapneth but seldome that any one in contempt of Religiõ dares hide in his owne house things thus taken, or take away that which is there sett: there being a grievous punishment against those that infringe this custome.* Wee read allmost the same things in Diodorus Siculus, Minutius Felix averreth likewise that the Gaulois offred human sacrifices to *Mercury*: in so much that it had ben better if they had not had any Knowledge at all of the Gods, then to take those for Gods, who were onely appeased by mens bloud, which sacrifice they held most solemne. Now this usage of men among the Gaulois, hath not onely ben in their sacrifices but in Divinations also: Strabo saith that the Gaulois were wont to smite with the sword the back of him that was to be sacrificed, & that upon his starting they presaged of the future accidents. *Tertullianus l. de Animâ* saith, they were wont to passe whole nights by vaillant men: so to receave the Oracles: But there was not among these ancient Gaulois, any Lawfull sacrifice, without their *Druydes*, saith Diodorus: they were the most famous Priests of Gaule. Thus much of the manners of these men in religiouse matters, see wee now their customes in prophane. *Titus Livius* writeth, they were wont to goe armed to their Assemblies. *In them* (saith he, speaking of the Gaulois) *was seene a new & marvellous sight, they came to the Counsell armed, for so is the manner of that people. Plutarch* writes, that the women deliberated of peace and warre, and that their resolution was followed: And *Strabo*, that they had this custome, if any one interrupted him that was speaking in the Assemblie there was an officer that came to threatne him with a naked sword, and bid him keepe silence, which if he did not for the first time, he did the same the second time, and likewise the third time, and if the Officer found this Interrupter obstinate, he would cutt away so much of his Cassock, that the rest was of no use. Cæsar observeth that upon some remarckeable Accident, they caused it to be knowne straightwayes all over the Country, by great cryes, and hootings from one place to another, by men ordained to that end. *Diodorus* makes the Gauloises faire and of equall strength and height with the Gaulois. fruitfull, and well-bred, happy as well in the bringing foorth, as in the bringing up of children: Like services were among them as in other Nations. *Many* (saith Cæsar lib. 6. *laded with debts or too many imposts, or overwhelmed with the rigour of great men, make themselves Servants of some Gentlemen, who have the same right over them, which they have over Slaves.* But yet they were more kindly dealt withall by them, then by the Romans, for the Gaulish Lords had these in some respect neare their persons, and were well served by them in time of warre. They used earthen dishes saith *Diodorus*, thick, and strewed of sundry flowers therein peinted. They ate their meales, not sitting upon stooles, but on the ground, upon Wolves or Dogs-skins, or (as *Strabo* saith) upon beds, & were wayted on by children. They sate commonly by the fire, where were pots, and spits full of good meat, especially Porck & bacon, as well salt as fresh, and all other kind of flesh: but for the most part (saith *Strabo*) milk was there intermingled. *Plinii* (saith *lib. 22. cap. ultimo*) that they made a kind of Potion, with fruit diped in it, to foxe themselves: *Diodorus* affirme that they made a drink of Barley, which they called *(Zithum) Biere*. And another with water and hony. As for their clothes: they wore Cassocks or Coats saith Strabo, heavy and woven of thick wooll, and called them *Lanes*. And *Plinii lib. 8. cap. 4.* saith, they divided those coats by certaine plaits, to make more shew. Now those plaits, or rounds, of *Plinii*, are *Plinthia* to *Diodorus*, by which is understood, as Iosephus Scaliger meaneth, that which the French call at this present *Lausanges*, quasi *Laurenges*, of the leaves of Bay-trees. They wore also very large and round Britches, which *Tacitus* calleth a Barbarous clothing. Wee read in *Strabo*, that in stead of a gowne, or cassock without sleeves, the Gaulois had one opened with sleeves hanging downe to their very bottocks and privities, of which kind of apparell there is yet some reliques, which the vulgar call *Palletrock*, or *Palt-rock*. Hee saith also they wore rings on their fingers: whereupon *Diodorus* alledgeth nothing, but *Pliny* saith onely, they wore them on the middle finger. Finally, the French people give themselves at present, to all kind of trade, liberall and mechanicall arts, they are adventurouse, and hardy, and goe all the world over, either for trade or warre.

THE COVNTIE OF BVLLOIGNE,

With the Earledom of Guynes, and the Baronies of Ardres & Fiennes, Together with the Bishoprike of Terouenne or Morins, which in Spirituall matters acknowledge the said Lordship.

The Meridians are placed according to the Parallele 50.45.

Name. THE Countie of Bulloigne (*Bononia*, & *Bolonia* in Latin;) is indifferent large, all sandy, of a sand & gravell, said burning, whence some suppose it to be derived of *Bouillir* to seeth; which is ridicoulous. This Countie is named of the towne of Bologne, Vpper & *Site.* Lower, and hath her beginning at the Montaines of S. Inglevert, 'tis extended in length, unto the river Canche; in breadth, unto the Lake of Tournohen. It was entitled an Earl-dome in the reigne of Charles the Bald King of France, and at the same time, S. Paul, Oye, Guines, and Artois were honored of the same titles. In this County, are many townes and villages, amonst other, Bologne, the Vpper & Lower; The Vpper situated on a high place, was but a Dorp before the English besieged it; The Lower sited on a plaine is bathed some times with the sea, they are far asunder about 100. paces. Diverse name *Bononia*, in this part of the Gaules. *Bononiense oppidum* (saith a Panegyrick author to the Emperour Constantin,) is noted among the Provinces and Cities of the second Belgique. At this time it is comonly called in French *Bouloigne*. The Netherlander come somewhat nearer the old name, calling it *Beunen*. Yet in the oldest times Scaliger (in Epistola ad Merulam) for in *Ausonio* he sheweth that in some quarter this towne reteyneth yet the name of *Gessoire*, and with him Papire, Masson, Leland, Ortel & others, are of opinion it was called *Gessoriacum*; which is confirmed in Peutingers mapps, in which wee read Gessoriacum, now Bononia; and in Antoninus, who assigned unto it the fifteenth Legion, & else where Gessoriacum Portum, & *Portum Gessoriagense*. In Ptolomee Gissoriacum, a haven of the Mourins: The Panegyrick unto Maximilian calls it, *Gessorygia*, and allmost in this manner, in some Exemplaries of Antoninus, t'is tearmed *Gesoricia*. Hereof writheth Pompon. Mela. They are extended unto the utmost Morins, a people of the Gaules, and know nothing better then a port named Gessoriacum; Thus Sueton. in Claud. cap.17. where he speaketh of the Princes expedition in Britany; And therefore being gone from Marseille, unto Gessoriacum by Land, &c. Others beleeue this haven not to be that Gessoriacum. Iohn Talbot rather thinks it Calais, others S. Omer, Turnebus, Vicus Soaci; Boetius, Sluyce; Hermolaus Barbarus, Bruges; Bilibaldus, Gant; Cenal maketh Gessoriacum Portum to differ from Gessoriacum Navale, saying the first to be Bouloigne, the Latter Cassel. But to leaue this, Godefroy first Christian King of Hierusalem was of Bulloigne, sonne to Eustatius Earle of Bulloigne, & Duc of Loraine. Neare Bulloigne was the port & haven of Itium. Those that hold that unto Ptolomee it be Calais, are sufficiently disproued, for hee having put the Ouverture of Seine into the Sea, first of all, brings in *Itium Promontorium* or Cappe Itium, then *Gissoriacum*, a haven of the Morins; whence the towne of Calais is about twenty miles distant.

Velserus is of opinion that Gessoriacum is the Port Itium, which some beleeue to be S. Omar, as well for the old name thereof *Sitieu*, quasi *Sinus Itii*, as for the site of that place, which being low, & other coasts notwithstanding closing the towne, intimate this place to haue ben some times a very large Baye, or gulphe of sea: Learned Camden, a man well versed in the knowledge of this History, shewes in his Britaine, that the Port Itius was sometimes in the place now called *VVithsan* neare Blavet; Others may indge of it. To this County of Bulloigne succeedeth the County of Guynes, divided from the County *Guynes.* of Oye by a great Channell, that passeth thorow the towne of *Guynes* and makes the Country allmost impregnable; Guynes is the chiefe towne of this Countie, divided in two parts, the one seated in marishes, the other in dry plaine, strong & munished by the nature of the place, which King Herry the Second toock from the English, having sent his Army there under Francis of Lorraine Duc of Guyse Anno 1558. Meierus is very large in his Annales of Flanders touching the right & pretensions of the Danes upon this land of Guines. There be also other townes, *Hartincourt*, *Peuplinge*, *Conquelle*, *Port Nealy*. This Countie hath within her two Baronies, to wit that of *Ardres*, & that of *Courtembrone*, thus called of their townes; then the Baronie of *Fiennes*. Two leagues from Ardres drawing towards the sea, you may see *Calais* a strong towne both by art & nature, ever held one of the keyes & gates of France; first walled (as they say) by Philip of Bouloigne, Vncle to S. Lewis. It hath a good Castle, with a great & strong Tower which defendeth the haven and other places; This towne was taken by Edward the Fifth King of England the fourth of August, eleven moneths after that famouse battaille which Paulus Æmil. lib.9. described against Philip the Sixteenth King of France, at Cressi in Ponthieu, Anno 1347. It was possessed by the English for the space of 211. yeares, (& had ben in vaine besiedged by Philip le Bon Duc of Burgundy, whom the Flemmings forsook there Anno 1431.) and as the Key of France, which the English were wont to say they carried at their girdle, carefully look't to, till that the French took it againe in King Henry the Seconds reigne, onder Francis Duke of Guise Anno 1558. in February. Allmost at the same distance, towards the Continent & firme land, Terroane is remoued from Calais & Boulogne, holding her old name, though sometimes ransacket by Charles the Fifth Emperour. It was formerly the Metropolitane & chief towne of the Morins, mentioned by Cæsar in his Comentaries, 'tis seated neare the head of the river

MARIS BRITANNICI
ARTESIÆ PARS
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
COM. DE BOVL NO
Com. S. Pauli pars
Boulonge
Basse Boulonge
Paradis
Le portet
Le fort d'ultreau
Fort de Chastillon
S. Lenart
Elcau
Le pont de Bricque
Hardelot
S. Ferien
Dannes
Canuel
Neuf Catel
Nielles
Les montes de Neuf Catel
Estaples
Formensem
Frencq
Brieque
Grosselieres
S. Iosse
Alerlimont
Essy
Verton
Canche fluv.
Courteville
Bacq de
Autlin
Brequesen
Aibaistes
Nonviller
Eren
Marville
Cormont
Monstreul
Hedinghen
Letarse
Welinthan
Manty
Engersen
Dalles
Hesdinen
Hesdinlabe
Caux
Bollem berg
Baintham
La Capelle
grand forest de Boulogne
Grelide
Campsaly
Lonfosse
Desurene
Cremar
Bellebrunc
Albuthin
Colembor
Liennes
Bourneville
Wilmille
Souvenan
Pernes
Corteville
Senne
Enginehoult
Buguimont
Bernieulle
Parenti
Engenisen
Besingen
Courses
Cour
Haudenthun
Brunier
Massan
Liorne
Beaurai cha.
Beaurain
Marenla
Sampy
Humbergh
Ausfnes
Enequin
Harly
S. Michel
Rumely
S. Riquier
Mannelle
Lobinghen
Longeuille
Bruneberg
Surque
Ecquiencourt
Loison
Hesmon
Offin
Baubert
Embry
Heneville
Fasque
Vresocque
Gouuervaing
Rimay
Renty
Conroy
Wislammes
S. Martin
Court leuesque
Blequin
Nielles
Ourbe
Faucqueberg
Wisines
Hasing
Eulex
Vasurdal
Seninghem
Rambourd
West
Waulburg
Biau
Royon
Wandoix
Vieze Coupele
Moncaecque
Audenthun
Dennebroeck
Rousseauille abb.
Millefau
Capelle
Riheltz
Auroult
Rumely
Waurans
Esquerdes
Lumbres
Fruges
Mesnil
Donhen
Clory
Breeq
Pihem
Famas
Belle
fontaine
Rodinghem
Maringhem
Lugy
Heissecque
Denlet
Upen
Herbel
Ighem
Helsfaut
Hallines
Witerne
Teroane
Radomez
Boucourt
Boumy
S. Iulien
Guimegat
Creque
Cauchie becque
Felsin
Cubeu
S. Augustin
Robecque
Petit becque
Glominghen
Cremeny
Fontaine les marez
Lugny
Westrehan
Quemy
Mamecha
Belly
Estree
Littre
Felsinet
Rocquetoire
Marcq
Ring
Raquinghem
Compaigne
S. Andre
Witres
Quiernes
Relly
S. Quintin
Bailleu en ternois
Nedon
Fermantz
Fontaine au rong
Roubly
Bayne
Arien
S. Nasare
Cobencha
Wintre
Ames
Lambres
30
40

BOLONIA & GVINES
Comitatus
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami
Judocus Hondius
excudit.
PARS
GERMA: NICI MARIS PARS
Septentrio
COM. DE GVINES
LON:
Guines
Cales
Hames
Ardres
Fiennes
Marquise
Terre d'Oye
Greuelin
Borborch
S. Omar
Le fort de Blacnes
Tour de Risban
Mares flottans de Balinghem & Andre
Mares flottans a labeur
Mares flottans de Hames
Le grand bouluard
Mard ijck
PARS

Lis, that passeth by the walls thereof. This towne after a long siege, & wonderfull assaults given by the Imperialistes, was taken par force from the French Anno 1553. The Netherlanders call it *Terrennerberg*; Antoninus *Terrouana*, or *Tarvenna*, The Wayes mapps, *Teruanna*, Ptolem. *Taruana*. Bouille saith it is named by some *Tarubanum*; Tritem. in his French History maketh mention of the Terrubans, some call it *Tervanna*, as it were Vaine-ground, for the barrennes of her soyle. In the Wayes Note, among the Townes of the second Belgick there is also made mention of *Civitas Morinorum*, id est, *Ponticum*, the Bishoprick of Theroane. It is happily the Colonie & Plantation of the Morins (whereof in the old stone found vvithin these few yeares in Gelderland in the Lordship of the Sugambres, vvithin halfe a myle of Nimeghen.) The Land of Oye, extendeth so farr as Dunkerque in Flanders. Some other tovvnes there be, but lesse famous. The Boulonois (country of Boloigne) is vvatered vvith many rivers & brookes; Among other the river *Arque*, passing by the tovvne of Arque & *S. Omar*, goes directly to Graveling & thence into the sea. Not far from thence is an arme of Sea called *Scalense* vvhich continueth foming unto the Castle of Ardres. There are seen likevvise tvvo Channells or brookes of Salt-vvater named the *Marquisan* & the *Bolonois*; And vvith this *Hautia* or *Hesdin*, a river vvhich giveth name to the tovvne of Hesdin. Novv follovv the Pontiues, & morish Brookes unto the River of Canche: Some of these Rivers & Brookes, make Pooles & Ponds full of fish denominated from the tovvnes they are nearest; As are the Vivers of Hames, André, Ardres. All this tract is couered of Sandy hills as it approachet the sea; In the Inland are the Mointaines of S. Ingelvert, the hills of Nero-Castel & Dannes. The vvholle land is full of Forrests & darke vvoods, as the vvoods of Surene, Celles, &c. The Natives are held frovvard, hard to be pleased, and men vvhich doe not promise litle of their persons.

Riuers. *Hills.* *Forrests.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF PICARDIE.

Name. THOUGH the name of *Picardie*, be not very ancient: yet the originall thereof is not kowne, for there are diverse opinions about it. *Robert Cenalis* saith, that the *Picards* are the right *Gaules*, and tooke their names from Hereticks called *Begards*; but are indeed much ancienter then the *Begards*. Others againe thinke that they had the name of *Picardie* giuen them from Lances, and Pikes, which were first made in this Countrie. Some againe fetch this name from the towne of *Pequigny*, or from a famous knight or gentleman named *Pignon*, the first founder of *Pequigny* and *Amiens*, who after the death of *Alexander* the great with an army of Souldiers subdued, and conquered diverse Countries, and Lands.

Bounds. *Picardie* is bounded on the West with *Normandy*, and the Brittish Sea, on the North with *Artois* and *Haynault*, the Countries of *Gallo-Belgica*: on the East with *Luxenburg* and *Lorraine*, and on the South with *Compiegne*, and the Isle of *France*. It is a very pleasant and a fruitfull Countrie, which for the abundance of Corne, that groweth there is called the *Garner*, and Storehouse of *Paris* and *France*. But they make noe Wines there, which they impute rather to the negligence of the inhabitants (as some imagine) who plant there no Vines, then to the nature of the Soile, *Soile.* which is a hot Climate, and fitt for the bearing of Grapes.

Division. *Picardie* then is devided into three parts, namely, the Right, the Lower, and the Higher. Of the last, wee will make here no mention, because the most part of it, is comprehended and described in the Mapps of the seuenteene Provinces. That part then which is properlie called *Picardie*, beginneth at *Creve-cœur*, and comprehendeth under it the *Vidames*, or Lordships of *Amiens*, *Corbie*, & *Pequigny*, also the Counties of *Vermandois* & *Rhetelois*, and the Dutchie of *Tirasche*. *Amiens.* The Vidamie of *Amiens* taketh its name from *Ambianum*. Many learned men are of the opinion, that it was heretofore called *Samarobrina*, and by Ptolemie *Samarobriga*. In some of Anthonines coppies, it is *Samorberiva*, or *Samarabriga*; For *Briga* in the old Spanish and Thracian tongue, signifieth a towne. Other write it *Samonobriga* from the Bridge, which lieth over the Soame which runneth trough it, and devided himselfe into two braunches. Some againe say that the Emperour *Gratian*, called it *Abianum*, because it is environned round about with water, which is very likely. This Citie is accounted one of the strongest, and best fortified townes of *France*, and is indeed the Key of France for that side, which in regard of her situation, deepe Moates, high Walls and Bulwarkes will giue place to none. Within this Citie there stands a very faire and a goodly Church, which is built with such cunning architecture, and curious workemanship, as any Church in Europe. They say they keepe in it *S. Iohn Baptists* head for a relique. The Countrie about *Amiens* is a Baily-wike. There is held Presidiall Sessions. The Major hath the managing of the politique affaires, and the Towne house. They hold a guard in it, called the Guard of *Buffroy*, with Sentinell, and Watch-houses for the Burgesses, who keepe continuall watch among the Religious houses. The first Bishop of it was called *Saint Firmin*, borne at *Pampelune*, from whose time till Cardinall de *Crequy* descended from the house of *Canaples*, there were LXIX. Bishops. The Inhabitants are much commended for their honesty and loyaltie, and therefore haue no garnison of souldiers imposed upon them. Here were borne the famous Physicians *Silvius* and *Fernelius*, also that great Oratour *Silvius*, who made diverse Commentaires, and expositions upon *Cicero*, and other learned men: The first Founder of *Amiens* (as many imagine) was that braue Captaine *Pignon*, who serued under *Alexander* the Great. Anno 1597. this Citie was surprised, and taken in by the Spagnards in this manner: They had sent before some soulders in pesant cloaths, with pistolls and short swords hidden about them, and baggs of Apples and Nutts: they willingly scattered them coming in at the gate by the guard, and while those that had the guard were a scrambling for the apples, and a loade of hay coming in, they interim kept up the perculis where the disguised souldiers fell a cutting of their throats, and gott so much time, that they were instantly seconded with some horse troopes, and other souldiers, which made the gate good, and so entring the towne before the Citizens could gett into armes tooke it in, & became Masters of it, while *Henry* the Fourth had an other entreprize, with his Armie upon an other place: who afterward made the Spagnard surrender it over to him againe. The Vidamie of *Corbie* tooke its name *Corbie.* from *Corbia*, which is a towne lying upon the Soame, where the river which runneth by it, falleth into the Soame. This is also one of the Keys of France for that quarter, and perhaps the same, which *Anthonine* calleth *Curmuliaca*, and that which lay betweene *Samarobriva* (or *Amiens*) and *Cæsaromagnum* now called *Roye*. The towne of *Pequigny* was peradventure so named *Pequigny.* from *Pignon* aboue said, and well knowne because William Duke of *Normandie* surnamed Long Sword, who through the subtility & treacherie of the faction of Earle Baldwin of *Camerick*, was drawne thither under the collour of making of a peace, where they massacred him. The French writters report also, that after they had overthrowne the English there, all those which could not perfectly pronounce *Pequigny*, but *Pequeny* were putt to the sword. The Countie of *Vermandois*, which yet retaineth the ancient name, *Vermãdois.* comprehendeth in it, as the French Historians, and *Cosmographers* withnesse *Le Soissonnois*, *Laonnois* & *Tartenois*; likewise the townes of *Noyon*, *S. Quintin*. *Soissons.* The ancient *Suessones* are called at this day the *Souessons*, or *Soissonnois*, which *Ptolemie* calleth *Augusta Suessonum*. It hath a stronge Castle in it, built of huge stone. It is the prime towne of *Gallique-Belgica*, belonging unto *Rheims*, to which *Cæsar* gaue the title of a Kingdome, it was long under the Commaund of the *Romans*; but *Clodivus* turned them out of it, and his Successours possessing it made it the *Metropolis* of that Kingdome. The *Soissons* haue allwaies bene held for good, and

PICARDIA
BELGII PARS
Baillage de Hesdin
Maris Britannici pars
NORMANDIAE PARS
VIMEUX COM.
PONTHIEU
BEAUVOIS
SANTERRE
SEPTENT.
MERIDIES
OCCIDENS
Abbeuille
Amiens
Corbie
Crotoy
S. Valery
Rue
Cressy
Auxy
Dompier
Pont de Remy
Picquegny
Mondidier
Pont de Rhosne
Poix
Auesne le conte
Breteuil abb.

Miliaria Germanica communia quorum 15 gradum unum Latitud. constituunt
Miliaria Gallica communia quorum 20 gradum unum Latitud. constituunt
ARTESIAE PARS
Cambray
Cambresis
Creueceur
Chasteau en Cambresy
Bapammes
Peronne
VERMANDOIS
S. Quintin
Chastelet
Bohan
Guise
TERRACHE
Ripemont
TARTENOIS
La Fere
Chauny
Noyon
Roye
Nelle
Hen
Compiegne
LAONNOIS
Laons
Coussy
ORIENS
Amstelodami.
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

valliant men. The Church and Abbey called our *Ladies*, was founded in *Soissons* by the Tyrant *Ebroin*, Majour of the Palace of *France*. There haue bene 79. Bishops of *Soissons*, since *Sixtus* the First, till Mathew the *Parisian*. *Laonnois* taketh its name from *Laon* which is an ancient towne, seated betweene the rivers of *Ayne*, and *Oyse*, lying upon a hill, and is the Capitall Towne of this territoire. It was built, as *Sigebertus* saith, by the Bishop and Duke *Clodivus* Anno 100. who ordayned *Genebauld* Bishop of *Laon*, since whose time till *Ian Boursier* there haue bene 72. Bishops succeeded him. *Laon* is at this day a Bailywike, having under the jurisdiction thereof these townes, *Soissons*, *Noyon*, *S. Quintins*, *Rybemont*, *Coucy*, *Chauny*, *Guise*, *Peronne*, *Mondidier*, and *Roye*. *Compiegne* is an neighbour towne, called in Latine *Compendium*, and by some *Caropolis*, after the name of *Charles* the Balde, who enlarged, and fortified this towne unto the forme of *Constantinople* 1396. and founded in it the Abbey of *Saint Cornelia*. His Daughter *Iane* was carryed away from *Compiegne*, by the English, who was sould unto them by his owne people, which was a foule reward for the benefits, which France had receiued from him. This Lady was kept prisonner a yeere long and endured a great many miseries, and at last 1331. in the month of Maye at *Roan*, being accused of Heresie was burnt in that place, where now *S. Michels* Church standeth, then shee was uniustly accused, and condemned for Heresie, and Sacriledge by *Peter Cauchon* an English man, Bishop of *Beauvois*, & a great Ennemy to the French, for which fact he was excommunicated by Pope *Calixtus*. After the death of this *Iane*, who was carryed away by William *Flavy* a Captaine of *Compiegne*, this traitour by the permission of God, was strangled by his owne wife called *Blanche*, and the helpe of a barber. Shee procured the Kings pardon, upon condition that shee could prooue, that her husband sought to drowne her. King *Levves* founded at *Compiegne* the Curches of the *Iacobine* and *Cordelier* Fryers. *La Ferre* is the chiefe towne in *Tartenois*, very ancient, and a strong towne, lying upon that place, where the *Oyse* and the *Serve* meete together; having also a good Castle in it. *Anthonine* calleth *Noyon Novimagus*, and placeth it betweene *Soissons*, and *Amiens* where the eighteenth Legion was quartered. *Ptolemie* nameth it *Noviomagus* from the *Vadicasses*, the vulgar people, and writters call it *Noviomus*: it is seated upon the *Oyse*, and is one of the ancientest townes in all *France*. There are many antiquaries in it. It is also a Bishops Seate, the Bishops thereof are entituled *Comte de Noyon*, and *Peere* of France. The first Bishop of *Noyon* was *S. Medard*, from whose time, till Iohn de *Hangest* there succeeded seuentie Bishops on an other. *S. Quintin*, where the Earles of *Vermandois* held their residencie, is the chiefe towne which tooke its name from *Saint Quintin*, who was burnt there for the profession of the Christian faith. *Augusta Veromanduorum*, that is, *August* of the *Vermandois* was the *Metropolis* of that Countrie, which the Romans, to gratifie their Emperour, called *Octavianus Augustus*. This Citie lieth upon the Soame, and hath many Moores and Pooles lying about it: in so much that it is held the Key of France for that part, which in the time of warrs must endure the first brunt. Anno 1557. upon S. Laurence day the Spagnards tooke it in by an assault, but afterward was yeelded up againe, by a composition made betweene the *French*, & the Spagnards to Henry the Second, and thus much concerning *Vermandois*.

Laonnois. Laon. *Compiegne.* *Tartenois.* *Noyon.* *S. Quintin.*

Retelois lyeth betweene *Hainalt*, *Lorraine* and *Barrois*, the principall towne is *Retel*. *La Tirasche* is the chiefest towne in *Guise*, and hath a stronge Castle, which lies as a Fortresse against *Luxenburgh*. It is the ancient patrimonie, belonging to the eldest Sonne of the Duke of *Lorraine*, and thus much for the Right Picardie.

Retelois. La Tirasche.

Basse or *Lovver Picardie* consists of diverse parts, as of *Santerre*, the Counties of *Ponthieu*, of *Boulogne*, of *Guynes* and of *Roye*. *Santerre* is shut in with the hill called *Saint Desiderius*, or in French *Mont Didier* from *Peronne Roye*, and *Nesle*. *Mont Didier* is a stronge place. *Perone* is a towne lying upon the river Soame, in which *Hebert* Count of *Vermandois* kept *Charles* the Simple King of France prisoner, he dying there, left his Kingdome full of troubles, and broyles. *Roye* is also a prettie towne, which hath a stronge Castle. There haue many famous men bene borne in this towne. The Marquesses thereof, are descended from the house of *Courtenoy*, which came of the bloud royall of France. *Ponthieu* is a Countie so named from the great number of bridges, that are in it; for it is a tract of land, which lyeth betweene the Soame, and the Authie, in which there are many standing Waters, and Moores. The principallest towne in this Countie is *Abbeville* lying upon the river of *Oyse*, where their is a Presidiall session and a Baily-wike, which is under the jurisdiction of *Paris*. The other townes are *Crottoy*, *Rue*, *Treport*, and *Crecie* famous for the bloudie Battle, fought betweene *Edvvard* the Third King of *England* (being Sonne to *Isabel* the Daughter of Philip the Faire) and the French King *Philip de Vallois*, the English army being not aboue 27000. and the French some seuentie thousand: yet God so blessed the King, that by the valour of the Prince & the English, there were slayne that day eleuen great Princes, 80. Barons, knights and men of armes, to the number of aboue fifteene hundred, where of the chiefest of them, were the old King of *Bohemia*, the King of *Majorca*, Charles Earle of *Alanson*, brother German to King *Philip*, the Duke of *Lorraine*, the Duke of *Burbon*, the Earle of *Flanders*, the Earle of *Savoy*, both great Princes, the Dolphin of *Viennois* Sonne to *Himbert* Earle of *Sancerne*, and *Harecourt*, the Earles of *Aumarl*, & *Nevers*, sixe Germane Earles. And the next day the Grand Priour of *France*, and the Arch-Bishop of *Roan*, and other Gentlemen, and common Souldiers aboue thirtie thousand, and then the King marched victoriously to *Calis*, and besieged it and tooke it in.

Lovver Picardie. *The Battle of Crecie.* *This Battle was fought the 27 & 28. of August. 1346. See Grafto, Ian de Serres, and Mr. Speed.*

There are also in this Countrie two other Counties, the one called *Monstruel*, the other *Saint Paul*. Monstruell (some say) ought to be called *Mount Royall*, others imagine that it was so named from a *Monster* that was seene there. *Lovver Picardie* comprehendeth in it, the Countie of *Bouloigne*, whereof wee haue spoken before. The chiefe rivers are the *Soame* (which is a ready passage by water to *Amiens* & *Abbeville*) also the *Oyse*, the *Marne*, the *Ayne*, the *Scarpe*, and the river called the *Escaut* &c.

Rivers.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF NORMANDIE.

Name. NORMANDIE tooke this name from a Northerne People, for the word *Noruuegia* signifieth all that Region, which lyeth Northward, from whence the *Danes* & *Noruuegians* came like swarmes about the yeare of our Lord 900. & seizing upon this part and Province of *France*, taking it in, called it after their owne name *Normannia*, or the habitation of Northerne men. What great irruptions and invasions these nations made in *Germany* & *France*, is sufficiently knowne to all men, and therefore is needlesse here to repeate.

Bounds. *Normandie* is bounded on the West with the river *Creno*, which separateth it from *Bretagne*, on the North with the *Ocean*, on the South with *Maine*, and on the East with the Ile of *France*, wherein *Paris* lieth, and is seuered from the same by the river *Oyse*.

Fertility. It is a very fruitfull Countrie, as well for all manner of Graine, as for all kind of Fruits, especially it so abounds in Apples & Peares, that they make in it great store of *Cider* & *Perry*, which they transport and vent in other Countries. Besides this they haue abundance of all kind of Cattell.

The *Norman Rollo* was the first Duke of it An. 900. who by his fearefull invasion, tooke in the chiefest maritime Countries and townes of *France*, and made his incursions into the inmost parts of this Kingdome, which strooke such a terrour and anxiety into *Charles* the Simple, that to make his peace and reconciliation with him, after he was converted to the Christian faith, gaue him his Daughter *Gilla* in marriage, and all that tract of land called *VVestenryck*, with all *Bretagne* and the Countrie lying beyond the *Loyre*. From this Duke *Rollo* was lineally descended *VVilliam* the *Conquerour* Duke of *Normandie*, and King of *England* Anno 1067. After this *Normandie* continued *English*, till the daies of King *John*: when *Philip Augustus* seized on all his estates in *France*, as forfeitures Anno 1202. The *English* then possessing *Normandy*, *Guien* & *Aquitaine*. The Earledomes of *Anjou*, *Toureine*, *Maine*, *Poictiers* & *Limosin*.

Townes. The chiefest towne of *Normandie* is seated upon a
Ruan. fine running river called the *Seyne*, which by reason of the navigablenesse thereof, and the great shipping which comes to it; bringeth no small accommodation and profite to the Inhabitants. On the East side of it
Sit. lieth *Rubec* & *Aubert* two smaller rivers. On the North side there are pleasant Meddowes & high hills, there was once a great faire stone-Bridge ouer the *Seyne*, which of late yeares is decayed and falne downe. It is famous in regard of the Parliement held there, & the Arch-Episcopall Seate. Here is the Sepulchre of *Iohn* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, whose monument when a flattering Courtier persuaded *Charles* the Eight to deface; *God defend* (saith he) *that I should vvrong him dead, vvhome living all the force of France could not resist.*

The other townes are *Aurenches*, *Eurex*, *Bayeux*, *Sais*, *Constance*, *Lisieux*, *Alençon*, *Aumale*, *Longueville*, *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Tancarville*, *Malevrier*, *Mortan*, *Montgomery*, *Thoringny*, *Diepe*, *Gisors* and *Caux*.

Normandie is devided into the Vpper and Lower part. *Diuision.* In the Vpper part there are three Dukedomes, namely *Alençon*, *Aumale* & *Longueville*. Also the Earledomes of *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Eureux*, *Tancarville*, *Maleurier*, *Mortain* and *Montgomery*, likewise that part of this Countrie called *Vaux*, in which *Gisors* is the Capitall Towne, & the free Lordship of *Aigle*. The Lower part is also devided into small parcells, as into *Caux*, *Bessin*, *Constantine*, *Hovivet*, Royaume *d'Ivedot* and *Le vaux de Vire*. Within Lower *Normandie* lieth also the Arch-Bishoprick of *Roane*, unto which the Bishops of *Sais*, *Constance*, *Lisieux*, *Aurenches*, *Bayeux* and *Eureux* are subject.

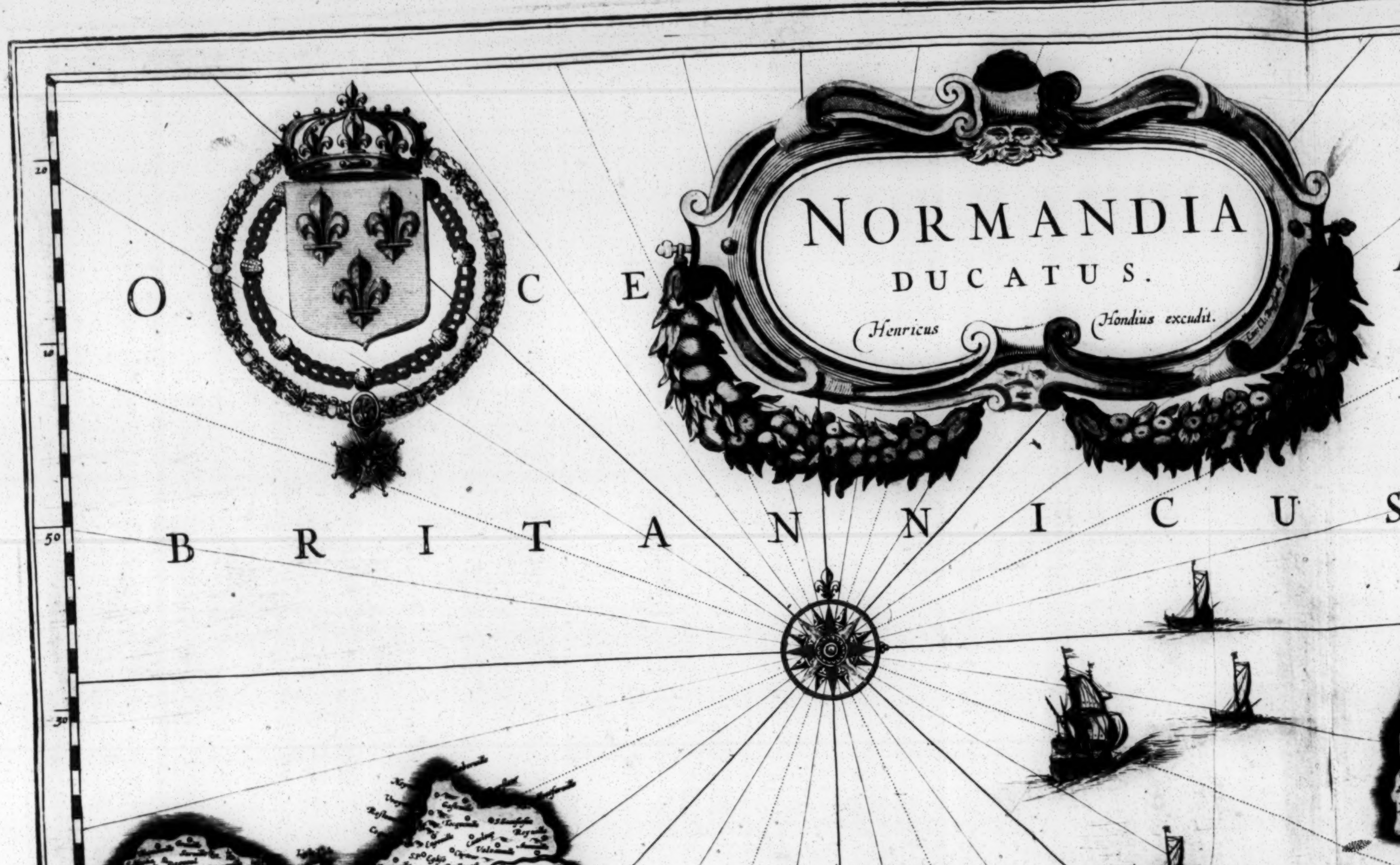
Touching the nature of this people, they are not *The nature of the Inhabitants.* subject to any forraine lawes, but keepe strickly their ancient customes and manners, they are much giuen to sedition, and uprore; howbeit they are affected to Arts, Sciences and Religion.

The Territoire of *Maine* is shut in with *Bretagne*, *Normandie*, *Vendosme*, *Toureine* and *Anjou*. It is full of high trees and woods, and hath many goodly Pastures and Lands, which beare much Corne: and in some parts thereof yeeldeth good Wines. The Inhabitants are craftie, frugall, & will not lightly be cousened. The *Cenomanni* were an anciet people, knowne *Ancient people.* by Cæsar, Ptolomy and others. The invasion of the *Cenomanni* in Italy, is mentioned by Polybius, Livius, and other Authours.

There are three principall rivers in this Countrie, *Rivers.* as the *Mayne*, the *Loyre*, and the *Satre*. This Territoire in old time was devided into two parts. For *Mans* was annexed to the Gouvernment of the French King, & the towne *Maine*, called in Latin *Mania*, with the Marquisate belonging to it, is now honoured with the title of a Dukedome, & acknowledged none but the house of Guise for their Lord.

The City of *Mans* is the *Metropolis* of *Mayne*, it is a *Mans.* very rich and a populous towne, seated in a most pleasant soile being washed with the rivers of *Haigne*, *Orne* and *Satre*. There are besides these some lesser townes, namely, *Fronay*, *Chasteau du Loir*, *Champenay*, *S. Aignan*, *Benestable* and such like.

The chiefe Haven townes are *Hareflevv*, *Deepe* and *Havens.* *Nevv haven*. The first of these our King *Henry* the Fifth of immortall memorie tooke in (the 22. of Sept. 1413.) after a short siege, and gaue them honorable composition, and leaving his Vncle *Thomas Beaufort* Earle of *Dorset*, Gouvernour of *Hareflevv*, marches him self with 2000. horse & 13000. foote towards *Calice* through the Counties of *Caux* and *Eu*, aboue said. King *Charles* the VI. the *Dolphin*, his Brother the Count of *Ponthieu*, the King of *Sicil*, the Dukes of *Berry* & of *Bretagnie* with the most part of the nobility & gallants of *France*, had *The Battle of Azin Court, fought by King Henry the Fift of England, the 24. of October. 1415.* assembled an army at Roane of some 52000. with resolution to cutt of the Kings passage to Calice, and to giue him Battell, to that ende brake downe all the bridges, plashed the woods, cast up trenches in his way and strooke stakes into the Foords, & confronted him with their mighty army on the other side of



NORMANDIA
DUCATUS.
Henricus Hondius excudit.
O C E
B R I T A N N I C U S
Cherbourg
Bayeux
Caen
S. Lo
Coutance
Falaize
Argentan
Vire
Auranches
S. Michel
S. Malo
Pont Orson
BRETAIGNE

Arte siæ pars
PONTHIEU
S.Valery
Abbeville
VIMEUX
COM.
ANUS
S.
Criel
Eu
Dieppe
Fescamp
Aumale
Neufchastel
PARTIE
DU
BEAU
VOI
SIN
LE PAIS DE CAUX
Gournay
Le Havre
Seine Reviere
Candebec
Lions
Gisors
Honfleur
Ponteau de Mer
Pont de l'Arche
Andely
Vulxin le Francois
Vulxin le Normand
Vernon
Mante
Meulan
Lisieux
Evreux
Pacy
HURE
POIX
PERCHE
Dreux
Nogent le Roy
LA BEAUCE
Seez
COMTE
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
DUCHE DE
MAYENNE
Alencon
Nogent le Rotrou

See Mr. Speed in the reigne of King Henry the Fifth. & Iohn de Seres in the reigne of Charles the Sixth.

the *Soane*. But the King at last hearing by his Spyes, that the river was passable at *Bethencourt*, by the negligent guard of them of *S. Quintins*, he gott ouer the river. His souldiers being weary & faint, many of them sick, and their provisions spent; were forced to feede upon nutts, roots and berries, and to drinke water. The day they spent with long marches and the nights being cold & wett, they found every where bad quarters: in so much that they were driven to stand upon their gards, because the Ennemie entertayned them with continuall skirmishes.

King *Henry* seing himselfe thus farre engaged, and many of his men sick of the Fluxe, sent unto the assembled Princes his profers, to surrender *Hareflevv*, & what else he had wonne: so as without disturbance they would suffer him to march to *Calice*. But these young Princes dispising the small number of their adversaires (puffed up with the vaine glorie of victorie) refused all conditions of peace, and were not onely negligent, in the duty of Commaunders: but also with an asseurance of victorie devided the pray, disposed of prisoners, and prepared a Chariot to carry the Captiue King in Triumph, commaunding the cities and townes adjoyning, to ring their bells, and to render thanks unto God, who had delivered their Ennemies into such a place of adventage, as an assured victorie must presently follow: and so confident were they thereof, that they sent to King *Henry* to know what ransome he would giue. Hereupon King *Henry* sent them word he was resolved not to bouge out of his way, but to keepe on his march to *Calis*, and so having spent some times in prayer, in the strength of the Lord of Hosts, who is able to help with a few, aswell as with a multitude: he committed the issue thereof to God, and so on thursday the 24. of October he came to *Azincourt*, where the French in a field of advantage purposely chosen in the County of *S. Paul*, and neere unto *Azincourt*, had pitched their *Banner Royall* with an infinite host. Whereof the Constable of *France* had the Conduct.

The Battells being ordered King *Henry* resolved to breake through, and to open his way for *Calis* over his Ennemies bosome, or else to dye: and thereupon with a cheerefull Countenance & words full of Courage, he consorted his followers and said: *My most faithfull Companions, and vvorthy fellovv Souldiers, vvee novv goe into the field of honour, and to the vvorke of manhood, vvich your great valours haue so long exspected and prayed for, Loe the day is novv come, and your vvorke the noblest in the VVorld: povver forth therefore your utmost forces, that ages may knovv vvhat the Lance, the Axe, the Svvord and the Bovv can doe, in the hand of the valiant: vvhosoeuer therefore desires riches, honour and revvards here he shall finde them,*

The Kings Oration.

Nimirum hæc medio posuit Deus omnia Campo.

More over after the army had cōmitted themselues to God, the King commaunded his Standard to advance, saying, *Because our injurious Ennemies doe attempt to shutt up our vvay, let vs upon them in the Name of the most glorious Trinitie, and in the best hovver of the vvhole yeere.*

The English then seing the French stand, advanced forward, and giving a shoote fell on, when immediatly the Archers, which were layd in a meddowe darkned the aire, with a shower of sharpe arrowes most fearefull to the sight: but more deadly to be felt, and with all charged their Battell with an admirable courage: yea with such a courage, not withstanding their wants, as he that erewhile could scarcely bend his bow, is able now to draw his yardlong-arrow to the very head, whose roaving marke was the flanck of the French, so rightly aimed at, and so strongly stuck on, that their sides were altogether larded with arrowes, whereby the *Avantgard* was instantly distressed, and disordered into such a confused presse, that they were not able to use their armes at any advatage. Their wings likewise assayed to charge the English, but *Monsieur de Lignie* in the one not well seconded by his troupes, was forced back, & *Guilliaum de Surreres* charging home in the other was slaine. The *Battallions* being broken for safetie fled to the *Maine*, where they bred both feare, and confusion by the unrulynesse of their wounded Horses; so galled with arrowes as they could not be gouverned. The French Horse charging the English Archers, came on upon the Spurr, and that in such a heate, as the Earth seemed to tremble under their thundring feet, and being forced forward without forsight of danger, caryed their proud Riders into the Iawes of distruction, for after the English Archers had giuen back, they fell by troupes upon those goaring stakes (*vvhich vvas purposely layd in ambuscado for them*) upon which they where miserably ouerthrowne & paunched to death: the tempest of arrowes still whisling in the aire, sparkled fire in their falls from the helmets of the French, & with their steeled heads, rang many thousand their knelts. That dolefull day, who like to Corne cutt downe with the sith, fell by whole plumps in that fatall field, the English still following the advantage: against whome *Anthony* Duke of *Brabant* hoping by his example to encourage others (followed with a few) turned head and brake into the English Battell, wherein manfully fighting he was slaine.

With the like manhood Duke *d'Alenzon* a lustie French Lord pressed into the Battell, where King *Henry* himself fought, & encountring *Humfrey* Duke of *Glocester*, the Kings Brother; both wounded, and overthrew him, to whose rescue if *Henry* had not come, he had dyed more honorable then afterward he did: for King *Henry* bestriding him delivered his said brother from daunger, and wanne himself much honour by the deed. *Alenzon* then coped with King *Henry* in fight, and with his axe cutt a part of his Crowne, which blowe was so surely layd on, that therewith his helmet was battered unto his brow, but the Lyon enraged with redoubled strength, strooke the French gallant unto the ground, and slew two of his men that seconded their master. The Duke thus downe cryed to the King, I am *Alenzon*, whom *Henry* sought to haue saved, and so had done, had not the deafe eares of revenge stopt all sound of life, against him that so had endaungered their Soveraigne Lord.

The French *Rerevvard* surprised with feare, at the disaster of the *Avantgard*, and the maine Battaile fled and struck not a stroake, and so it pleased God to crowne King *Henry* with victorie: In which where slaine and taken prisonners, *Charles D. Albert high Conestable of France, Geofry Bouciqualt Marshall of France, Iaques Chastillon Admirall, Guisard Dolphin of Arragon, great Master of the Kings Horse, Edvvard Duke of Barre, Authonie Duke of Brabant, Duke d'Alenzon, Count Nevers, Count de Marle, Count de Vaudemont, Count de Blaumont, Count de Grandpre, Count de Roussy, Count de Taurquembourgh, Levves de Bourbon, Sig. de Preaux, Robart de Barre, Iean de Barre*, and some 20. other great Lords, and as Iohn Tillet saith about 4000. Princes, Nobles, Knights and Esquirers slaine that day, besides some ten thousand private Souldiers, & as many taken prisoners, and the King acknowledging God to be the giver of this victorie marched the next day towards *Calis*. Thus much briefly out of Mr. Speed.

Deepe is a famous Citie for its fidelity, and unmoveable allegeance to King *Henry* the Fourth of *France*, euen in the midst of his troubles: at that time when the Confederate Papists of the *Guisian* faction calling themselues the Holy League had beaten him almost out of all his other townes, and in derision called him King of *Deepe*.

Deepe.

See Mr. Heylen.

Nevvhaven is called by the French *Havre de Grace*, in Latin *Franciscopolis*, because it was founded by *Francis* the first. This towne was in the first Civill warres in *France*, about Religion, yeeldeth into the hands of *Elizabeth* Queene of *England*, by the Prince of *Condé*, and his faction, as a towne of *Caution*; for such forces as she should on their behalfe levie for them. Whereupon, the French King not liking a Neigbour so potent, made peace with the Protestants upon condition that the English might goe home, and thus much of Normandie.

Nevvhave.

THE DESCRIPTION OF LITLE BRETAGNE.

THE Dutchie of *Bretagne*, was first called *Amorica, quasi ad mare sita*, and now Bretagne from the *Bretagnes*; which in the raigne of *Maximinus*, came hither, and seated themselues, to whome there flocked infinite others at the Saxons tyrannizing in Great *Bretagne*. These people both conquered, and new named the Countrie, according to these verses cited by Maister Heylen.

Name.

Vicit Aremoricas animosa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit imposito, nomina prisca, jugo.

That is,

The ancient Brittaine by Saxons chased,
From's natiue Albion, soone the Gaules displaced,
From Amoricke, and then victoriously,
After his name, surnam'd it Britanny.

The Brittish, or Welch language in part remaineth here still, for such as came out of Brittaine hither first, and married the Women of this Countrie, are said to haue cutt out their tongues, least they should corrupt the language of their Children.

Limits. *Brittaine* hath on the East the *Normans*, the towne of *Maine*, and a part of *Anjou*: on the South *Poictou*, the other sides are environned with the Sea. It is the furthest Province of *France* towards the Sea coast, and shoots out so farre into the Sea, that it seemeth to be a *Peninsula*, so that it is not unfitly termed in some ancient histories of France *La Corne de France*, for the forme thereof is like unto a horse-shool, because the utmost part, is rounded with the Sea, and the inmost towards the continent, groweth lesser and lesser. *Bretagne* is six daies journey in length, & three in breadth. *Greatnesse.* It is a most pleasant, and fruitfull Countrie, for there are many goodly meddowes and pastures in it, for the feeding of Cattaile and the getting of abundance of Fourrage. *Fertility.* The Sea lyeth very commodiously upon it for navigation, and trading. The Inhabitants make good stoore of Salt there, which they dry & harden in the Sunne. Within the Countrie there are some Silver, Iron, and Lead Mines. *Ancient Inhabitants.* The Inhabitants are not in euerie part of alike abilitie, capacitie, and humanitie, but are for the most part craftie, and gripple, trading much in Wine, and other Drinkes. They speake three languages, according to the situation, and Bishopricks of their Countrie: for seing there are nine in Brittaine, those which liue in the Bishoprick of *Cornvaille* speake the ancient Brittish tongue, and the Inhabitants thereof are the *Cornubians*, those in the Countie of *Saint Paul*, where the *Treguiers*, the *Alcteans* as those of *Dol*, *Rhenes*, and *Saint Malo* speake French: but those of *Nantes*, *Vannes* and *Saint Brieu*, speake the Brittish and French tongues commixed together. *Different speeches.*

This Dukedome is called *Litle Bretagne* to distinguish it from *Great Bretagne* which is England & Schotland. *Litle Bretagne.* The ancient Inhabitants were the *Redones* as appeareth manifestly by the Abbey of *Redon* so called, which lieth within this Diocesse. *Redones.* The *Nannetes*, or *Nannetes* are those, which dwelt in the Bishoprick of *Nantes*. *Nannetes.* In the Bishoprick of *Cornovaille* inhabited the *Curiosoliti*, which others called the *Corisopitenses*, *Curosopiti*, and *Crisopotes*. *Curosopiti.* The *Veneti* and *Ciantii* dwelt in the Bishoprick of *Vennes*, or *Vannes*. *Veneti.* The *Osismi* and *Osisini* were those people, which were called after the names of the townes of *Triguier*, and *Landtriguier*. *Osisini.* The *Diablintes*, *Diablintres*, or *Diablindi* inhabited formerly in that place, where *Leondoul* lieth. *Diablintes.* The *Ambibari* are supposed to be those, which dwelt about *Saint Michels* mount, and were anciently called the *Veneli*, *Venelli*, and *Vnelli*, but are now the *Ambians*. *Ambibari.* The *Ambiliates*, *Ambialites* are now the *Lambalois*, or as some imagine those people, which dwelt at *Amblie* in *Normandie*. *Ambiliates.* The *Biducesi* are called now the *Buocenses* of *Saint Brieu*. *Biducesi.* The *Limovices* or the *Lemovices* of *Aquitanie*, were called by *Cæsar* the *Leonenses*, are those of *Saint Paul* de *Leon*. *Limovices.* The *Cadetes*, or *Caletes* were those of *Calice*, as *Fulvius Vrsinus* altereth it: but others maintaine, that the *Cadetes* were those of *Chasteau Brient*, which lieth in Higher *Bretagne* under the jurisdiction of *Mommorancy*. *Cadetes.*

This Countrie is divided into *Hault*, or *High Bretagne*, which lieth to the Eastward, and *Basse* or *Lovve Bretagne* to the Westerne parts. *Higher Bretagne.* *High Bretagne* is parted from Lowe *Bretagne* by a line, which runneth through the Castle of *Andron*, where the Inhabitants speake partly the *Brittish*, and partly the *Gallike* tongues, & from thence reacheth forward betweene *Saint Quintins*, and *Corlay* towards the side of the Golfe of *Vannes*, and then to the river *Villaine*: yet so, that the towne called *Saint Iohn* standeth in Lowe *Bretagne*. The *Metropolis* of this Countrie is *Nantes*, where heretofore the Dukes of *Bretagne*, had wont to keepe their Court, which in those dayes was called but a Countie, being the title of the Dukes eldest Sonne. *Name.* *Nantes* is seated upon the *Loire*, and by two other small rivers in a very commodious place, lying not farre from the Sea side. The Bishop keeps his residencie there, and sometimes in those foure places following. The Citie of *Renes* taketh the first place in the Parliament, and high Court of *Bretagne*: it is the ancientest towne of France, and one of the prime Bishopricks of Bretagne. *Rem.* Here is kept the chamber of Accounts.

Dol or *Doul* was heretofore a Castle & the Bishop of this place is allowed to weare a cloake, and therefore taketh place among the Arch-Bishops. *Dol.* *Saint Brieu* is a hansome towne, lying upon a clift, which serves Marriners for a Sea marke, to come into the Haven, upon the topp of it lieth a Castle, for the defence and *Brieu.*

 Safegard

L'OCEAN BRI
L'OCEAN
OCCI
DEN
TAL
BASSE
BRETAIGNE
Heissant
Morlais
Brest
Peches de Sardines
Blauet
Querperle
DUCHE de
BRETAIGNE
Dessigné par le Sieur Hardy
Mareschal des logis du Roy.
Avec Privilege de sa Maieste
Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Ianssonium
Eschelle des Lieux Françoises.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

PARTIE DE LA NOR MAN DIE.
Partie du Duche de le Maine.
TANNIQVE
HAVLTE
BRE TAIGNE
POICTOV
L'Embouchure de Loire
Belle Isle
Granville
Auranches
Mont S. Michel
Tumbe Elene
Duce
Pont Orson
S. Malo
Dol
Dinan
Rennes
Fougere
Vitrey
Louvigne
La Guerche
Lamballe
Moncôtour
Quintin
S. Brieuc
Rohan
Ploermel
Malestroit
Montfort la Canne
Redon
Vannes
Auray
Grand Champ
Cran
Chau Briant
Nantes
Encenix
Oudon
Clisson
Machecou
Gueraude
Croizil
Sezambre
Lisle de Nermontier
Explication des notules
Ville ou il y a Evesche
Ville close
Bourg
Et ou il y a un A. et H auprez et Abbaye
Et se vendent aussy a Paris chez Melchior Tavernier
demeurant sur l'Isle du Palais a la Sphere

S. Malo. Safegard of the towne. *Saint Malo* is the fourth Bishoprick, and is the same towne as some thinke called *Aletum in Notitia Prov. Gal.* and lieth upon the shoare of *Neroica*. That *Aletha* was a Sea towne in France where the river *Rinctus* runneth not farre from the Iland of *Aaron*. *Surius de Gemblours* describeth in the life of *S. Machlovius*, who was the first Bishop of this towne. In *S. Malo* was borne the braue Admirall called *Iaques Cartier*, who by the commaund and order of the King of *France*, found out first *Comada*, and other Lands, lying in the Northerne Ocean. In this Bishoprick there are many rich Abbeys, as the Abbeys of *Beau Lieu*, *Montfort*, and de *Prez*. *Dinan.* *Dinan* is a very fine pleasant towne, where the Dukes of *Bretagne* had wont to take their recreation. *Rieux* lieth upon the river *Villaine*. *Chasteau Briant.* *Chasteau Briant* is a prettie towne with a strong Castle in it, lying upon the Confines of the *Bretans*, *Amoricks*, and *Angevins*, being under the commaund of the illustrious house of *Montmorancy*. *Lamballe.* *Lamballe* whence Lambalois was named and peradventure the ancient habitation of the Ambliates. Here are many shopps of parchement, *Vellum*, & tared Sheep skins. *Vitrayrs.* *Vitrayrs* is a towne lying betweene *Croisille*, and a litle river, which separateth the Brettaines from those of the *Maine*, where there standeth, not farre from the Castle of *Hermes*, a great Elme tree, which parteth these territoires one from an other. In *High Bretagne* lie other townes, as *Iugon*, where there stood some ancient great Castles, the ruins whereof are yet to be seene: also *Saint Aulbin de Cornier* in whose fields was fought a great battle. *Montcontour*, *Plerel*, *Iocelin*, *Malestroit*, *Pontigny*, *S. Iulian* & *Encenis* and others. Finally upon the utmost confines of *Poictou*, are these places, which were commonly called *Clissonnois*, *Raiz* &c.

Low Bretagne. *Lowe Bretagne* hath on the West side of it the Sea, which shutteth in three parts of it. The chiefest townes: and villages in it are these: *Vannes.* *Vannes*, which is now a Bishoprick, and was called by *Cæsar* in his third booke of his *Commentaires* of the Gallique warrs, the Capitall city of the *Veneti*, & the chiefe place of the *Armoricks*. There is in it a Castle called *l'Hermine*, where the Dukes of *Bretagne* held in old time their Court. It is a question whither the Castle tooke its name from the Armes of it, or the Armes from the Castle. *S. Paul de Leon* was called by *Ptolomy Portus Saliocanus*, & *Canalis*, which was so named, in regard of the Salt that was made there. In this Bishoprick lye the Abbeys called *Gerler de Religieux*, *S. Mathurin du fin terre*, *S. Marie de Gerler*, *Triguier.* *Triguier*, *Landtriguier*, which hath a fine haven. *Blavet.* *Blavet* is a towne lying within a nooke of the Sea where two rivers meete together traversing through it: that which runneth Eastward is called by the same name of this towne, the other is the *Ella*, esteemed one of the best Havens in this part of France, which *Iosephus Scaliger* supposeth to be *Brest*. *Brest.* from which some imagine *Bretagne* tooke its name. There are other townes besides, as *Morlaye*, which was a very commodious *Guincamp.* Haven for the English, also *Guincamp* gouverned heretofore by the heires of the ancient Earles of *Stampes*, which were descended of an English house. Peter the seuenth Duke of *Bretaigne* was Lord of *Guincamp*, he was the Sonne of *Iohn* the Fifth, and the fifth Duke of this *Dutchie*. Besides, *Quimpetray*, *Conquerneaux*, *Quinpercorentin*, *S. Rognaut des Bois*, and some others. There are also besides these places some good Havens as *Ancray*, lying not farre from *Vannes*, *Homebont* and *Pontsecrot*, where they take good store of Oysters.

Ancient Princes & Gouvernours. See Mr. Heylen. The Lords of Bretannie first stiled themselues Kings, but afterward Earles about the yeare 859. and so continued till the time of *Iohn* the red Earle of *Bretagne*, who by *Levves* the Ninth was made a Duke An. 1250. In his posteritie it continued till the dayes of Duke *Francis* the Second, who joigning himselfe in league with *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie* against *Levves* the Eleuenth, drew a ruine on his head, which he could not possibly avoid. *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, as it was thought, was poysoned. *Charles of Burgundie* lost his life at the battle of *Nancie* 147[illegible] and his Countrie was conquered by the French King. And *Francis*, this Duke having embarqued himselfe in the same troublous *Ocean*, must suffer shipwracke with his Copartners. The King of France invadeth *Bretagne*. The Duke ouercharged with melancholy dies 1488. leaving *Anna* his daughter and heire in the power of *Charles* the Eight, who contracts a marriage with the *Orphan*, and Vnited *Bretaigny* to France. There were many impediments, which might haue hindred this marriage; but *Charles* breaketh through them all. First, Charles himselfe had bene formerly contracted to Archduke *Maximilian* his Daughter: But this he held voyd, because the yong Lady was not of age at the time of the Contract. Secondly, *Anne* the Dutchesse was also contracted to *Maximilian*: & this he held unvalid; because the Dutches being his homager, could not bestowe herselfe without his licence. Thirdly, *Maximilian* had by *proxie* married her, which mariage he consummated by a ceremonie, in those daies new. For his Ambassadour attended by a great traine of Lords, and Ladies, bared his legg up to the knee and putt it into the Dutchesses sheetes, there by taking possession of her bed & body. But Charles consulting with his Devines, was tould, that this pretended consummation, was rather an invention of Court, then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainely God blessed not this wedding: for the children, which they had betweene them, not one lived. *Charles* being dead his Successour *Levves*, on the same policie, divorced himselfe from his owne Wife, and married this Dutchesse. And so this Dukedome, by the marriage of *Anne* Dutchesse of Bretagne with *Levves* the twelfth King of France her second husband, fell into the lapp of the Crowne of France, Anno CIↃ CXXI.

Vnto the illustrious house of *Bretagne* belongeth the Countie *Montfort*, the *Vicount Rohan Ponthieuvra*, *Rieux*, *Raiz*, *Blossac*, *Avoulgour*, *Clisson*, *Leon*, *Vitre*, *Foulgeres*, *Ancenis*, *Grello* and some others, whereof some of them are descended from the ancient Dukes of Bretagne, as appeareth by their Genealogies.

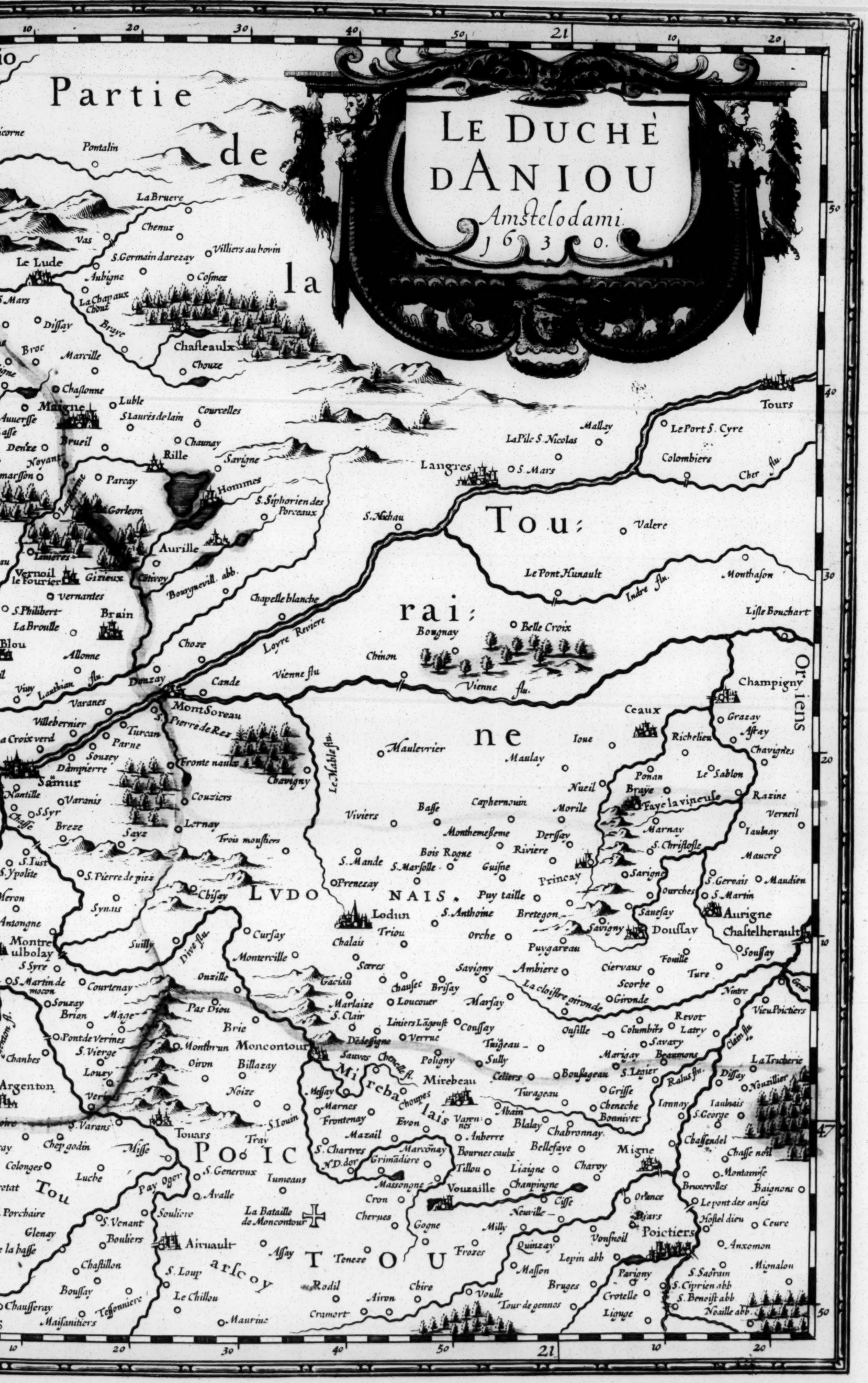
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF ANIOV.

THE Dukedome of *Anjou* amonge other Baronies & Seigneuries, which belong unto the vassalage thereof are these foure Counties, *Maine*, *Vendosme*, *Beaufort*, & *La Val*. The Hall of Iustice is in *Angiers*, unto which other benches, as *Samur*, *Bauge*, *Beaufort* & *Vallée* are subordinate. It hath but one Bishoprick, namely, the Bishop of *Angiers*, who is Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Tours*. Cæsar calleth the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, the *Andes*, and Plinie the *Andegavi*. This Dutchie is boundeth on the South with *Poictou*, Limits. on the East with *Toureine* and *Vendosme*, on the North with the Counties of *Maine* & *La Val*, & on the West with *Bretaigne*. Though this Countrie be not great, Fertility. yet is it very fruitfull and pleasant, the hills being decked with Vines, and the Vallies full of greene Woods, fine Meddowes, and Pastures for the feeding of Cattel. The Wines are much commended by the name of *Vin d'Anjou*. In briefe, there is abundance of all things necessarie for the sustentation of man. Out of the hills also they digg great store of Slates, called *Ardoises*, where with they tile Churches and houses.

Ancient Princes & Gouvernours. It is related that *Childerick* King of *France*, after he had made away Count *Paul*, became master of *Angiers*, and left the same to his Successours. And that *Charles* the Balde, gaue the Vpper part of it to *Torquato*, (by some called otherwise) reserving the right of Soveraignity to himselfe, & the Lower part to Count *Eude* of *Paris*, and that *Hugo Magnus*, his Nephew, the Sonne of his Brother Earle of *Anjou*, resigned it as a portion to *Foulke*, the grand Child of *Torquato* afore said. After him succeeded these: *Foulk* the Second, *Geofrie Grisgonelle*, *Foulke* the Third, *Geofrie* the Second, *Foulke* the Fourth, *Foulke* the Fifth, who after *Balduuin* was King of *Ierusalem*, whose Daughter he married. Then *Geofrie* the Third, surnamed *Barbatus*, who espoused *Maud* the Widdowe of the Emperour *Henry* the Fourth, the onely Daughter of *Henry* the First, King of *England*, who had issue *Henry* the Second, and in the right of his Mother the *Empresse*, succeeded in the Kingdome of *England*, and by inheritance, by *Geofrie* his Father, added the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Touraine*, and *Maine* to the English diadem, and by *Eleanor* his Wife the Dutchie of *Aquitaine*, & the Earledomes of *Guyen* and *Poictou*. Afterward *Godfrey* the Fourth, and *VVilliam* Earles of *Anjou*, being vanquished by their Brother the King, were chased out of that Countrie. King *Henry* the Second left his third Sonne *Richard* his Successour to the Crowne of *England*, and *Geofrie* married *Constantia*, the Daughter and heire of *Conan* Duke of *Brittanie*, who did homage to his Brother *Richard*. Now he had issue *Arthur*, who in the right of his Mother was Duke of *Bretagne*, he did homage, fealtie, and tooke the oath of allegance to *Philip* the French King. *Constantia* his Mother out of a violent, and womanlike passion, and that because of some emulation, betweene her & Queene *Eleanor* her Mother in lawe, without any just cause flies to *Touraine* to the French King *Philip* (to seeke a wolfe to whome she might commit her lambe) to whose protection she wholy surrenders his person, his cause, and his Countries. *Philip* pretending (as Princes use) a tender care of his neighbour Princes state, (but thinking it was good fishing in troubled waters) forthwith without regard of truth or truce sworne to King *Richard*, renforceth all Arthur Cities, & Castles with French Garnisons; some of which had scarce put their foote into *Maunz*; but King *Iohn* was at their heeles, sacking that City, and demolishing it to the ground. The like also did Queene *Eleanor* to *Angiers* (while the King was at *Roan*, and girt with the Ducall sword of *Normandie*, and crowned with a coronet of golden Roses) as a terrour to all others, which after fealty once sworne, should dare to revolt. After this *Arthur* being exasperated by his Mother, and stirred up & sett on by King *Philip*, was proclamed Lord of these Dominions, and joyned with the Leaguers Armie. Queene *Eleanor* the Regent of these Provinces, having but a slender guard, betooke her selfe into *Merabeau*, one of the strongest townes in all *Poitou* (sending to King *Iohn* her Sonne for aide, who was then in *Normandie* and *Maine* to hinder and prevent *Philips* attemps, which could not so speedely come) but Arthur knowing that upon the seisure of such a prize as Queene *Eleanor* was, he might drawe her Sonne to any conditions, besieged her, and possessing himself of the towne, shee retreated into the Castle. King *Iohn* (hearing this) marching night and day with his Army, encountreth *Arthur*, and the Leaguers Armie on a suddaine, beginns a terrible fight with them, overthrew them, entred the towne, relieued his Mother, and tooke King *Philips* two chiefe Confederates, *Arthur* and *Hugh Brun*, *Raymund* Father to *Guido* the husband of *Constantia*, all the Peeres of *Poitou* and *Anjou*, aboue two hundred French Knights and others of commaund, besides a multitude of prisoners. And so through the prowesse, and valour of the King and his English, after a bloodie fight, he repossessed this towne, cacht his ennemies in this trap, & recouvered all the Provinces, which had revolted from him. And *Arthur* was carryed prisonner to the Castle of *Roan*.

The King being returned into England, his Ennemies had layd a foule slander, and a bloodie aspersion Paris. Hist. min. M.S. upon him, that he should haue made away *Arthur*. *It vvas (saith one) by certaine persons avovved, that Arthur attempting to escape out of hold vvas by casualtie drovvned in the river Seine (on vvhich the Castle of Roan is seated) and yet the French men, the Kings mortall Ennemies (and therefore plenarie credit not to be giuen them) giue it out, that he vvas murthered by the Kings commaund: yea and by his ovvne hands: thus by the malice of Slanderers Englands Kings became defamed.* This imputation sprang from the French malignitie, and gaue life to King *Iohns* troubles and King *Philips* hatred, which yet once againe must goe masked under the Roabe of Iustice. For *Philip* cits *Iohn* as Duke of *Normandie*, to appeare at a sett day, to be tryed upon point of treason by his Peeres; *Constantia* Arthurs Mother (well brooking her name for her immutable hatred to King *Iohn*) is made

Septentrio
Occidens
Meridies
Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
Angiers
Segre
Pouance
Chalain
Cande
Le Cornuaille
Becon
Lion Dangiers
Marigne
Ch Götier
Craõ
Cuille
Parce
Pince
Preßigne
Fleche
Duretail
Huille
La Chappelle
Bauge
Beaufort
Brion
Corze
Villeveſque
Brißac
Rochefort
Dence
Savonnieres
Chantoce
Ingrãde
Montreneau
Beaupreau
Chemille
Vihers
Paſſavent
Touarce
Mauleurier
Mortaige
Cholet
Breſſuyre
Chanteceaux
Montrevil
Loire flu.
Maine flu.
Oudon flu.
Sarte flu.
Le Mau ges
Le Geron
Le Pin
Brechanſſe
Oudon
Acenys
Noyers
Varenne



LE DUCHÉ D'ANIOU
Amstelodami 1630.
Partie de la Tou rai ne
LVDO NAIS.
Mir eba lais
POIC TOU
Tours
Langres
Chinon
Loyre Reviere
Vienne flu.
Indre flu.
Cher flu.
Le Lude
Chasteaulx
Rille
Saumur
Mont Soreau
Candé
Richelieu
Champigny
Lodun
Mirebeau
Moncontour
Chastelherault
Poictiers
Vouzaille
Airvault
La Bataille de Moncontour
Argenton

Iean de Serres. Paul Aemil. in Phil. II. The Peeres Sentences upon King Iohn M. Paris. pag. 379.

made the *Plaintife*, requiring justice of *Philip*, as both their Soveraignes: King *Iohn* not appearing is condemned *of a traiterous outrage, for being carelesse of his oath made to the French, he, though an Vncle, had murthered his eldest Brothers Sonne, being a homager to the French, and that vvithin the French territoires, vvithout any legall course, nor by cognoisance of those to vvhome it appartained, vvhere upon he is adjudged to be held an ennemy to the French State, to forfeit all his Signories, vvhich by homage he held of the French, and those to revert to the Crovvne of France, and a reentry to be made by force of Armes if any deny possession.* Thus now the second time by a solemne, but most uniust sentence (as the *Pope* himselfe did strongly and truely plead against *Philips* unprincely, & unjust proceedings) the French King & his Peeres disinherited and condemned King *Iohn*, though absent, unheard, neither confessing, nor convicted of the Action. Albeit at that time he sent them his Royall promisse to come (if they would giue him publike faith and safe conduct for his comming, & returning) and answere at *Paris touching the death of Arthur, though he vvas his liege man, had svvorne him fealtie, had violated the same, had raised a rebellion, and vvas taken in Battel.* Hitherto Mr. Speed, of the raigne of King *Iohn*, pag. 558. and 559. After this *Philip* getting thus *Anjou* gaue it to *Levves* the Eight his Sonne, then it fell to *Saint Levves* his Successour, who gaue it as an *Appennage* to *Charles* his Brother. Then *Charles* the Second succeeding him, he gaue it as a dowrie to *Charles de Valois*, who marryed *Clementia* his Daughter. Afterward it fell to these Kings, *Philip de Valois*, and to *Iohn* his Sonne, who raised this noble part of the Kingdome to a Dutchie, Anno 1350. and transferred it to his Sonne *Levves*, and then in a right line to *Levves* the Second & *Levves* the Third, who dying without issue, it fell to his Brother *Rhene*, his children dying, he substituted *Charles* his Brothers Sonne (or as some imagine his owne Brother) his heire, who made *Levves* the II. the French King his Successour, and so this Dutchie was annexed to the Crowne of *France*, till *Francis* the First gaue the use of it to the Mother *Louisa* of *Savoy*, and returning againe to *France*, *Charles* the IX. gaue it as an Apennage to his Brother *Henry*, afterward King of *Poland* & *France*. The chiefe citie was called by *Paul Diaconus*, *Andegavensis Civitas*, now *Angiers*. By Ptolomy *Iuliomagus Andicavarum*, seated on both sides the river *Meduana* or the *Mayne*, having a stone bridg over it. It is well gouverned and honoured with an Episcopall Seate, a Seneschalship, and a Baliewike. Besides, it is a very famous Vniversity erected by *Levves* the II. Duke of *Anjou*, Anno 1389. There are many fine townes lying in it, as *Samur*, seated upon the *Loire*, adorned with a Castle, heretofore an Vniversity, also *Montreneau*, *Bauge*, *Beaufort*, *Brisac*, *Monstruel*, *Belay*, *Malewvrier*, *Chantonceau*, *Villiers*, *Duretail*, *La Flesche*, *Chasteau-Gontier* and *Segre*. There are also in it many Meeres, Marets, Pooles, and aboue fortie Rivers, Brookes and Springs. The chiefest are the *Loire*, *Vigenne*, or *Vienne*, the *Maine*, the *Sarta*, or *Sartra* & the *Leorius*. Without *Angiers* are the remnants of many ancient buildings & ruines, called *Grohan*, where they say the Romans had a Theater, for many antiquaries & meddalls haue bene digged here out of the ground.

Ex Landeni Brit. in Richmondia. Comit. Mr. Paris saith Philip graunted for comming, but not for returning.

Angiers.

Townes.

Counties now Dutchies.

There are (as is said) diverse Counties, Baronies, & Signories in this Dutchie, as *Maine*, *Vendosme*, *Beaufort*, and *La Val*. The chiefest whereof is *Comitatus Cenomanensis*, or *La Comte de Maine*. In Ptolomies times it was inhabited by the *Cenomanni*, and was one of the first Provinces, which they possessed in *France*. The Confines of this Countrie in ancient times extended further then they doe now, as is seene in Livius, Polybius, and Iustinus, who relate the incursions of the *Cenomanni* into *Italie*. Part of this Countrie is fruitfull, and part is wast and lieth barren: so that the Inhabitants, had rather entertaine one with *Venaison*, then with Bread & Wine: yet is it not altogether destitute of such provisions, for in some part thereof, it is fertill & yeeldeth Corne & Wine, for the goodnesse whereof, neither *Anjou* nor *Touraine* can putt it downe. Besides, they haue many goodly Pastures, wherein they feede great store of Neate and Cattel.

Maine.

This Province (as Histories mention) belonged heretofore to *Aquitaine*, and continued so under the Dukes of *Aquitaine* and *Gascoigny*, till a compact and an agreement was made, betweene *Levves* the XI. & *Henry* the III. King of *England*, upon the condition, that the English should hold *Aquitaine*, as it was bounded on the North, with the river *Carenton*, and on the South with the *Pirenean* mountaines, and so quitting *Normandy*, and the territoires of *Anjou* and *Maine*, should haue in lieu thereof xv. thousand Florins. The French King *Iohn* gaue *Maine* & *Anjou* Anno 1360. to his second Sonne *Levves* by Charter, who held it by feif. After him succeeded (as is said) his Sonne *Levves* the II. and *Levves* the III. his Nephew. These three bare the title of Kings of *Naples*. *Levves* the III. dying, his Brother *Rhene* succeeded him, whome *Ioane* the II. Queene of *Naples* made her heire, aswell in the Kingdome of *Naples*, as in the Countie of *Provence*. This *Rhene* begatt of *Isabella*, Daughter to *Charles* the Hardie, *John* Duke of *Calabre*, whome *Rhene* his Father outlived: this *Iohn* had issue by *Mary* the Daughter of *Charles de Bourbon*, *Nicolas* Duke de *Calabre*, and Marquesse *du Pont*, who dyed also without issue, before *Rhene* his Grand Father. It is said, that this *Rhene* would not resigne over his right to the Kingdome of *Naples* and the Countie of *Provence*, to his Nephew *Rhene*, borne of his Daughter *Iolanta*, begotten by *Frederick* of *Vaudemont*, but transferred it to his Brother *Charles* Count of *Maine*, who dying also without issue, made *Levves* the XI. his sole inheritour. In formes times this Countrie was devided into two parts, the first was *Cenomanensis Ditio*, belonging to the Crowne of *France*, and the second part was the *Marquisate*, and acknowledged none but the house of *Guise*. *Maunz* is the chiefe towne of it, lying upon the *Sartra*, which heretofore was a Baliewike, but was advanced to a Presidiall Court or hall of Iustice, by *Henry* the II. *Maunz.*

The County of *Vendosme* was raised to a Dutchie, *Vendosme.* the borders of it beginneth at *Bogency*, betweene the two *Beausses*, otherwise called *Sologne* and *Vendosme*; and reacheth to *Zaintogne*, it tooke this name from *Vendocinum*, or the towne of *Vendosme*, which Ptolomy called *Vindicium Aulerciorum*, *Cenomannorum in Gallia Lugdunensi*, as some affirme: but Scaliger is of an other minde, and that *Maunz* is that ancient *Vindicum*. The Earles of *Vendosme* sprang from the Stemme of *Bourbon*, and so succeeded till the French King *Frances* created it a Dukedome, and gaue it to *Charles* his Sonne. *Anthony* succeeded his Father *Charles* Duke of *Vendosme* & Peere of *France*, in the behalfe of *Ioane d'Albert* his Wife, also King of *Navarre*, of whome was borne *Henry de Bourbon* the IV. that mighty and victorious Monarck, who fought 11. Battels in person, who also was Prince of *Bearn*, and Duke of *Vendosme*.

Beaufort belonged once to the Dukes of *Lancaster*, a *Beaufort.* towne in which *Iohn* of *Gaunt* delighted so much, that he called all his children procreated by *Catharine Svvineford* his third Wife, *Beauforts*, which *Beauforts* were afterward Dukes of *Sommerset*, and *Exeter*. *La Val* we wil for brevities sake passe over: & thus much for *Anjou*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF TOVRAINE.

BELSIA, or *La Beausse* is a pleasant, and a fruitfull Countrie, which is commonly devided into three parts, that is, the Vpper, Nether & Middle *Beausse*. In the Higher partlie these Dukedomes, *Chartrain* and *Chartres*, with the Counties of *Dreux*, and *Montfort*: also *Anjou* with the Earledome of *Maine* and *Perche*. In the Lower *Orleans*, *Sologne*, and *Loir*. And in the Middlemost *Blois*, *Dunois*, *Vendosme*, and *Touraine*.

Limits. The Dutchie of *Touraine* beginneth three miles aboue the towne of *Amboise*, as ye goe to *Blois*, and endeth in de village called *La Chapelle Blanche*. The Bishop of *Anjou*, and *Chousai* gouverneth the clergie men. The pleasantnesse of this Countrie appeareth in the sweetenesse, and wholesomenesse of the aire, and therefore is truely called, *Le Iardin de France*, that is, *the garden of France*. They haue plentie of Wine, and Corne, and many braue woods to hunt in. Those of *Touraine* are accounted the ancientest, and chiefest people in *France*. The *Metropolis* of this Dukedome, hath on the one side the *Loire*, which with a crookling chanell runneth to the suburbs of *Richi* by *S. Anns.* on the South and West side it is watered with the river *Indre*. This territoire is not very great, because divers other Provinces, and Countries border upon it.

Tours. *Tours* is a very ancient citie, heretofore founded by the *Gaules*, and for her antiquitie putts downe all other townes in *France*: so that shee may truely be called the head-towne of many nations. *Cæsar* and some other Historiographers of *Gallia* named those of *Touraine*, the chiefest, and the bravest people of all *France*. Ptol. in his 2. Booke his 8. Chap. and third Map, nameth those the *Turegi*, which inhabited along the *Loire*. And *Cæsar* mentioneth them in diverse places, principally in the end of the second booke of his Comentaires, writeth thus: *These affaires being thus executed, all Gallia vvas setled in peace, in so much that this vvarre caused such an amazement amonge the Barbarians, that the nations, vvhich dvvelt on the further side of the Rhyne sent their Ambassadours to Cæsar, and promissed vvith all, that they vvould send Hostages to him, and doe vvhatsoeuer he should commaund them. These Legions, because he made hast to returne back into Italy and Illyricum, he called them back in the beginning of Summer, and left his men in Angiers, Tours, and other tovvnes there abouts, vvhere he had vvarred in their VVinter quarter, and so departed into Italie.* Whence one may gather, that those of *Tours*, were then no Ennemies to the *Romans*, but rather *Cæsars* frends, which is a signe of their ancient magnificencie, and glorie. This appeareth also by the histoire of *Gregorie of Tours*, who writeth that the Citizens of *Tours* are called in diverse places *Senatours of Rome*, and for this cause enjoyed the same lawes, and priviledges, as the Citizens of Rome did, being Confederates, allies, and frends to the Romane Empire. But when the Romane Empire & power began to decline, and to be crushed by the *Gothes*, *Vandales*, *Burgonians*, *Hunns*, and *Gaules*: Then *Tours* among the rest had like to haue lost her libertie, when the Gaules besieged it, and did greatly distresse it: but they having compassion on the Sepulchre of *Saint Martin*, whose bones lay entetred there, desisted from their determination of spoyling this towne, and quitted their siege, and afterward held this towne in such account, that they entrusted it with all their goods and power, and thus the City of *Tours* came under the Crowne of *France*, and after ward, when the *Danes* and *Normans* invaded France, Lewes the third resigned it ouer to *Ingelger*, *Count of Anjou*, that he might chase away the troupes of his ennemies, and defend the *Loire*. It is memorable what a braue victorie that Gallike Prince surnamed *Charles Martell* had in the yeere of our Lord 729. ouer the King of the *Sarracins*, whose army consisting of foure hundred thowsand Souldiers, were defeated just under the Gates of *Tours*. For which the Citizens thereof gott not onely a perpetuall honour, in resisting the *Sarracins*, but also shutt their gates against the Christians, when they sawe the victorie was doubtfull, that they might take away the hope of flight from them, and made them fight the more couragious and breake through the rankes of their ennemies.

The first Archbishop of *Tours* was *Gratian*, who liued in the daies of the Emperour *Diocletian*. After him *Saint Martin* the third Archbishop succeeded, anno 375. Some beleeue that he was borne in *Hungary*, and a souldier under *Iulian the Apostate*, but afterward changing his profession and religion, converted those of *Tours* to the Christian faith, and then dyed in the 26. yeere of his gouvernement. In this city is the Cathedrall Church of *Saint Gratian*, founded and dedicated to his honour by *Saint Martin*, in which there is a clock, that striketh not onely everie houre of the day, but also sheweth the motion of the planets in a globe, and the waxing and the wane of the moone. It hath two great Towers or Steeples of alike height, from the topp whereof one may see a fine prospect round about the Countrie. There is also *Saint Martins* Church in it, consecrated by his posterity in honour of him. In this Church his bones were kept, but afterward burnt in the time of the Gallike warres: yet the place where they lay, is encompassed with an yron grate, having these verses written aboue it.

Touraine
TURONENSIS
Ducatus
Amstelodami
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
Les Isles de Loire,
1. Chaumont
2. Des Chams
3. S. Iehan
4. Le Chasselier
5. Tribon et du Ianover.
6. Mahondeau
7. Roche corbon
8. Torcay
9. Vaugon est
10. Maillé
11. Buysson
Bretenay
12. Drovineau
13. Bec decher
14. Volete
15. S. Martin
16. Cappel blanche
17. Petit S. Martin
18. Sauget
19. Les Isles d. chose
20. Monsoreau.
PARTIE DU ANIOU
PARTIE DU POICTOU
Tours
Chinon
Loyre flu
Le Cher flu
Indre flu
Vienne flu
Vede flu
Le Loyr flu
Chastellerault
Richelieu
Langéz
Amboise

LE VENDOMOIS
Le Blaisois
PARTIE DU BERRI
Loyre flu
Cher flu
Le Beweron flu
La Forest d. Chambour
Complectitur hic ducatus latitudo ab equinoctiali versus Arcticum ad 47. gradum, 49. minutos porrigitur. Longitudo vero ab Occidete in Orietem ad 21. gradum et 27. minutos extenditur
Bloys
Chousy
Chaumont
Chailles
S. Gervaise
Sellette
Fougeres
Oally
Montou
S. Roumain
Tesee
Noyers
S. Aignan
Breuar
Meusne
Selles en berry
La Venelle
Paulmiere
Bourneuf
Croux
Selles sur Nahom
Nahom flu
Poson flu
Sauldre flu
Pont de Sauldre
Amboys
Montrichart
Chenonceau
Blere
Loches
Beaulieu
Montresor
Chastillon sur Indre
Palluau
Indre flu
Ville Dieu
Artenaille
Claise flu
Scala Leucarum

The impious brood, Contemners of Gods vvorship & his name,
Haue burnt here to ashes Saint Martins bones vvith fire & flame.

About halfe a mile from this towne standeth an Abbey, by which the Loire runneth, founded by *Saint Martin* aforesaid. In it is a kings chaire and a cruse with holy *Vnction*, which they say (if you will giue credit to it) *Saint Martin* receiued from an angell, with which unction *Henry* the fourth was annointed King, because that that which was at *Rheims* in Bretaigne could not be gott, by reason of the warrs, which yet hangs up there for a monument, where is written, Here was *Henry* the fourth annointed King of France at *Chartres* in *Saint Marie* the virgins Church, after the Bishop of *Tours* had said Masse, and that on the 27. of Aprill in the yeere 1594. This cruse with the Vnction for his annointing was with the unanime, and joynt consent of the bretheren, brought to *Chartres* by *Francis Mathias*, *Iacob Duyseus*, and *Esaias Ianay* Priour of the Kings Great monasterie.

Townes. The Smaller townes of this Dutchie are *Amboyse*, *Langers*, *Chinon*, *Loches*, *Mont-Richard*, *Chastillon*, and *Asay*. *Amboyse* is a very pleasant place, lying upon the *Loyre*, and as delightsome as any is in the whole Kingdome, whither the Kings of France oftentimes resorted to recreate them selues, and to take their pleasure. *Levves* the Eight built here a castle, where in Anno 1498. he dyed on a suddaine. *Saint Martin* after he had destroyed and cast downe the Idoles, founded the first Church in it called *Marminster* Church. *Saint Florence* his Church was built by *Fulke de Nerra*, *Count of Anjou*, who made it a *Canonization*, and endowed it with yeerely incomes.

Amboise. *Amboyse* was under the Earles of *Anjou*, and under the English Monarcks, till *Saint Levves* annexed this Dutchie to the Kingdome of France, and that unfortunate *King Iohn* of England, lost all his estate in France by confiscation, Anno 1202. for then was it giuen to *Charles* Sonne to Lewes the Eight: in the right of his wife Earle of *Provence*, and by the donation of Pope *Vrban*, the fourth K. of Naples, and Sici-
See M Heylen. ly 1262. It was raised a Dutchie by *Charles* the Fifth Anno 1380. and lastly giuen by *Rhene* the last Duke, to *Levves* the Eleuenth Anno 1380. now of late it hath bene the title of the third Sonne of *France*. It hath a strong Castle, lying upon a steepe and a high hill, which cannot be approched to, or taken in but by blocking up, or famishing; whither in the times of the troubles of *France*, the Queene mother & her Children retreated for their safety, and better assurance.

Langers is a fine towne, lying Eastward a litle aboue that place, where the *Loyre* and the *Indre* meete together. *Langers.*

Chinon is a prettie towne with a Castle in it, where the French Kings, especially *Charles* the eight, had wont to come to recreate himselfe, for which cause he was called by some in derision *King of Bourges*. The Countrie and Soile round about it, is very pleasant and fruitfull. Here beginns the long miles into *Poitou*, not farre from hence lyeth the *Nonnain bridg*, with faire stone *Arches*, & is almost halfe a mile ouer. *Chinon.*

Some say that *Lodon* ought to be under *Poitou*, heretofore some particular Lords gouverned it, but now is the *Kings bench*. *Lodon.*

Not farre from it lyeth *Loche*, which is fortifyed with a strong Castle, where were found the bones of a gyant eight foote long, lying upon a stone with his hands under his head. *Loche.*

Montrichard is a towne seated in a delightfull plaine, environned about with hils, and pleasant woods, called *Les Forests de Montrichard*. In the suburbs thereof are Houses, and Caues made under the Earth, which upon the topps of them haue Gardens, and Orchards. *Mont-richard.*

Chastillon is a princely place seated upon the *Indre*. *Chastillon.*
There are two *Asays*, namely, *Asay le Brusse*, and *Asay le Ferrun*. *Lisle Bouchard* lyeth upon the river *Vienne*, which environneth it round about. *Asays.*

Caude lyeth upon that point, where the *Loyre* and the *Vienne* fall one into an other. *The Castle Pauline* is honoured with the title of a *Vicounty*, standing upon the top of a hill, where there is a fishe poole encompassed with a wall of aboue two miles about. Iulius Cæsar Scaliger in commendations of *Tours* hath made these verses upon it following:

Splendidior nusquam Gallis opulentia regnis,
Et nusquam nostro major in orbe nitor.
Non æstus nocuit pecori, non frigora pomis,
Nec jam hortis certet Gracia fœta suis.
Nunc etiam Phrygiæ que nurus, artesque latinæ,
Atque petunt radios serica regna meos.
Aut ergo hic etiam Elysii sunt munera cœli:
Aut nullum vidit Gracia vana suum.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTIE OF BLOIS.

BEAVSSE is a dry Countrie: Neverthelesse fertill, and rich in Graine. Those of *Chartres*, *Orleans*, *Angiers*, *Maine* and *Tours*, heretofore tilled this region. La *Beausse* is devided into three parts. The Higher, the Middle, & the Lower *Beausse*. *Higher Beausse* beginneth at the Village commonly called *Ablys*, and reacheth beyond the territories of *Chartres*. It comprehendeth under it, the Countrie *Chartrain*, the *Dutchie of Anjou*, and the Countrie of *Perche*. The Countrie of *Chartrain*, as *Cæsar* observeth, lyeth in the very heart or middle of all France, shutt in upon the one side with the Countie of *Perche*, and on the other side with the Dukedome of *Orleans*. The *Metropolis* is *Chartres*, a renowned City at this day, seated partly in a valley, and partly upon the ridge of a hill, abounding in faire buildings, girt about with a stronge wall, and fortified, with Bulwarkes, rampards, and deepe ditches, flourishing with many rich Inhabitans, & Citizens. It had heretofore Earles, who gouverned it. *The Dutchie of Aujou* beginneth at the village of *Chousay*, and endeth betweene *Montcontour*, & *Herraut*, where *Poitiers* beginneth also, which bordereth upon the Southside of it, & on the East lyeth the confines of *Touraine*, & *Vendosme*: on the North it is boundeth with *Maine* and *La Val*: on the West it butteth upon *Bretaigne*.

Dutche of Anjou.

Bounds.

There are in this Countrie aboue fortie Rivers, many Pooles, a great number of Lakes, diverse Brookes, Ponds. and *Maraisses*, besides an infinite number of fine Springs. It is a hillie and fruitfull Countrie, and the hills in every place, are couvered with Vines & grapes, the valleys full of greene Woods, Groues, fine Meddowes and pastures for the grazing of Cattell. Here are curious and delicate Wines, commonly called *Vin d'Anjou*. Those of *Anjou* had formerly Lords and Dukes of their owne, whereof one of them was called *Dumnacus*, whome *Cæsar* vanquished, as *Hirtius* testifieth in his eight booke: who afterward came under the commaund of the *French*, as some other *Gaules* did. The Capitall Citie of this Dutche is *Angiers*, a citie built with great magnificencie, on both sides of the river *Meduana*, or the Maine, which parts are joined together with a faire stone bridge over this river: It is well gouverned, and honoured with an Episkopall dignitie, with a Seneschallship, and a Baliewike, and hath a presidiall Hall, and a famous Vniversitie in it erected by *Levves* the second Duke of *Anjou*, Anno 1389. and was repaired and enlarged by Henry *de Vallois* Duke of *Anjou*, brother to Charles the Ninth, Francis *Baldvvin* being called thither, to instruct them in the civill Lawe. This Dutchie hath many fine townes in it, some greater some lesser, whereof the chiefest is *Samur*, an illustrious Schoole famous in regard of *Philip de Mornay* Lord of *Plessy* that excellent Divine and champion against the Papacie. The Count of *Maine* bordereth upon *Anjou*, *Toureine* and *Perche*, which is watered with these three principall Rivers: The *Maine*, the *Loire*, and the *Sartra*.

Rivers, Lakes & Pooles.

Fertility.

Samur.

The Countie of *Perche*, is devided into two parts, the one is the Lower, commonly called *Le Perche Govet*, and is a Castlewike almost environned about with the territoire of *Chartres*. The chiefe towne in it is *Nogent*. The other *le Retrou*; is the Higher, which is properlie the Countie it selfe. Among other townes *Mortaigne* lyeth in it, and is the Court for the Bailife of *Perche*. It is boundeth on the one side towards *Normandy* with *Vernueil*, & on that side which looketh towards *Maine* with *Memers*.

County of Perche.

Site.

Middle Beausse lyeth in the very midst thereof next unto the higher part, which taketh up all that tract, which lyeth on both sides of the *Loyre*, from *Romorantin*, a towne seated upon the *Sauldre* called the Greate, as farre as *Vendosme*: but on the right side of the *Loyre*, it containeth all that Land, which reacheth from *Chasteau-dun* to *Blois*, & the territoire of *Tours*. This part of *La Beausse* is called *Vendosmois*, because it comprehendeth part of the Counties of *Blou*, *Dunois*, and *Tonnoire*, and part of the Dutchies of *Vendosme*, and *Touraine*.

Midle Beausse.

The ancient city of *Blois* gaue denomination to the Countrie of *Blois*, one of the fairest, and flourishing townes in *France*, and very famous, aswell for the ancientnesse thereof, as that it hath bene the nurcing-mother of many Princes, and noble houses. It is finely seated by the *Loyre* side, partly upon rising hills, and partly in a valley, for which reason, it affordeth no good walkes: which disaccommodation is supplyed with a most delicate and sweete aire, which doth surpasse that defect by many degrees. And it is a most wholesome and a healtfull place, by reason of the goodnesse of the aire, which make many great men resort hither, with hopes of preserving them selues in good health and longe life. It is such a pleasant soile, abounding in Vine-fields, and all sorts of Graine, and fruitfull Trees, that it will not giue place to any part of *France*. For it is so delightfull to the eye, for the marvaillous beautie thereof, that one cannot desire any thing, necessaire for sustentation, or recreation, but is to be found there. There are such pleasant Rivers, most sweete Springs, delicate Fountaines, and Brookes, making a russling noise & spreading themselues, up and downe this Countrie with crooklings & turnings as so many veines, which ministers great delight, and causes a sweete aire: so that many great personages and men of quality, as is said, come hither to take physick for their health, & this

The County of Blois.

 is the

DESCRIPTION DU BLAISOIS. Annó 1630
LA BEAUCE.
LE DUNOIS.
SOULOIGNE.
PARTIE DU PERCHE.
Vendosmois.
TOU
N
Septentrio
Orleans
Artenay
S. Leu
S. Denis
Loire Riviere
Oliuet
S. Mesmin
Cleri
La Ferte
S. Aulbin
Vannes
Seneli
Menetereau
Vouzon
La Motte Buveron
Chaumont
Vuy
Lailly
Ligni
Aultroche
La Ferte Aurain
La Merolle
Nun
Montorieu
Viby
Duison
Toury
Crouy
Ville neuve
Neuvic
Herbault
Bracieux
Tour
Chambo
Montfrault
S. Claude
S. Die
Mer
Meun
Guinigny
Chaigny
Rondouneau
Patte
Villeneufve
Peronville
Sepoy
Loruille
Haisseau
Messas
Varize
Notonville
Machemin ville
Bacons
Creuant
La Bruere
Tournoise
Villermain
Baugency
Tauers
Seris
Lorges
Les liou
Lucay
Auaray
Courbouzon
Corminville
Aluye
Le loir R.
Bonnera
Iliers
Dangeau
Molitard
S. Mamert
La bour diniere
Chanromain
Ozoer
Molleau
Marbous
Lougron
Mariza
Placy
Chantemelle
Rougemot
Luz
Chasteau Dun
Nonay
Lemees
Lierville
Chantosme
S. Laurent
Brou
Cohory
Lanneray
Langé
La Capelle
Semerville
S. Thomas
Concries
Autinville
Chastillon
S. Hilaire
Montigny
Boigasson
Romilli
Guignard
La Gahadiere
Le Plessis
Marchenoir
Talsi
Herbilli
Courtalin
S. Pelerin
Bousroy
Fontaine
Ozoer
Ecoman
La Colombe
Ville x anton
Fretay
Arrou
Poille
Boursay
Cloye
Bouche degre
S. Leonard
Dizier
Sueure
Les Antes
Boisseleau
La Madelaine
Cour
Vernillon
Lunéres
Rougemont
S. Lubin
Morés
S. Monde
S. Martin
Chappelle Royal
Arville
La Fontenelle
Chauigni
Freteval
Boysseau
Maues
Menars
Cigni
Douzay
Chesnecar re
Vieuic
Oucaues
Mulsans
S. Denis
La Bazoche
Bullou
Pezou
Roudon
Conran
Villerbou
S. Victor
La Capelle vicomtesse
Marigny
Le Gault
La ville aux ders
Montdoubleau
Lisle
Selommes
Champigni
Merroll
Fossez Auerdon
Blois
Les Ardrez
Roche levesque
Vendosme
Frechines
Chucere
Ville franc cueur
Yere R.
Pontgallé
Forest
Le temple
Pinoche
Chappelle
Toutailles
S. Bonaure
Monmiral
Fortan
Lance
Pre
Blois
Lande
Chambon
Coulange
Chousi
Herbault
Essnisay
Lancomme
La Guasche
Laverdin
Prunay
Les Rochettes
S. Secondin
La Tombe
Savigni
S. Cir
Santenay
S. Estienne
S. Calais
Montoire
Sonnay
S. Nicolas le moteux
Escures
Dammarie
Monteaux
Fleure
S. Quentin
Chasteau Regnault
Cangi
S. Ouin
Limeray
Docay
Nazelles
Noyzay
Amboise
Chailles
Fougeres
Ouchant
Les montilz
Candé
Cembin
La Motte
Chaumont
Rilli
Mosne
Charge
Veuves
Selleus
Le Loir R.
La Riviere de Brenle
Loire Riviere
Le Cousson R.
Lusant
La Messe R.
Miliaria Gallica communia.
Miliaria Germanica communia

PARTIE DU DUCHE DE BERRY.
Oriens
Occidens
Meridies
Amstelodami.
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
Les Ails d'Aiguillon
Sautgni
Ennoye
Menestou
La Chappelle d'anguillon
S. Palais
Quantilly
Contremoret
Soix
Bourges
Auron R.
Bouy
Meun
Marmaigne
S. Grapais
Lunezy
S. Laurent
Foicy
Beauuais
Ville neufue
S. Florent
Le Cher R.
Crecy
Brinay
Viarzon
La Beiuriere
Preli
Cherboy
Mareul
Charroux
Le Port de Sou
Luri
Rueilli
Lazenay
Maigni
Segry
Aruon R.
Noan
Sigongnoles
Issoudun
S. Iean de Chaumes
S. Denis
Maray
Genoilli
Lucay le chef
Paudi
Liseray
Voullon
S. Lou
Grassay
Munet
Menestreau
Vatan
S. Austrille
Villerais
Rebourcin
S. Florentin
Ville neufue sus Barillon
S. Valentin
Baignaux
Oruille
Guilly
S. Laurian
Diors
Nau
Limier
Brion
La Champenoise
Bretaigne
S. Phalier
Indre R.
Ardente
S. Christofle
La Vernuce
Buxueil
Fontenay
Aize
S. Colombe
Coins
Leuroux
Le Bourg Deols
Chasteau Roux
Le Fouzon Rio.
S. Martin de land
Villegongis
Vinueil
Bouge
Molins
Le Landas
Bellerefine
Villedieu
Bauldré
Mehun
Bourgneuf
Chamibon
Chenoil leau
Puluerin
Busancois
Miseray
Paluau
Indre flu.
Chastillon
Cleon
S. Cyran du Iambot
La Roche Posé
La Bridoire
Aubeterre
Perrusson
Loches
Chambort
Concressault
Aulbigni
Nerre R.
Le Beuuron R.
Clemon
Meneto
Sourdon
Brinon
S. Montane
Soesme
Conslant
Pierre fitte
La Grande Saudre
Salbris
La Petite Sauldre R.
La Greliere
Nansay
Orsay
Arbelou
La Raize R.
Mairy
Teniou
La Ferte Imbault
Burtin
Noan le fuzelier
Trembleuic
Chasteauuieux
Marmaigne
Marcilli
S. Genou
Millance
Lereux
Teillay
Chastres
Menetou
Chemignon
Villeruier
Lantenay
Montauli
Langon
Dun le Poilliers
Vernon
Ville franche
S. Iulian
Romorantin
Lhospital
La Chapelle moine
Veillain
Gieure
M. S. Orille
Lassay
Mesmin
Pruniers
Villedieu
Chabris
Mur
Gui
La Saudre R.
Fontaines
Meneto sur Naton
Pont de Saudre
Selles
Purpecé
Rouimoy
Polignj
Chemeri
Chastillon
Meri
Varanne
La Vernelle
Luciou
Valansé
Vic
Bardelles
Sovin
Rougeou
Meusne
Sassay
Noyers
Coudes
Cousi
Lie
Vueil
Lange
Gee
Crau
Selles
S. Romain
Oali
Villentrois
Feins
Fauerolles
Lussay le Mal
Cloué
Jeu Mailloche
Marueil
Orbigny
Tezee
Chaussi
Faye
Pouillé
Noyan
Moutou
Vinueil
Esguevives
Angé
Montresor
Escuille
Montrichard
Chisse
Faverolles
Brosses
Chenonceau
Aubigne
Chedigne
Subellaines
Le Fau
Blere
Athee

is the reason, why diverse Kings and Princes sonnes are nourished and brought up here, and some times the Kings of France themselues haue choosen this place to liue in, for their health and recreation, for which reason it is commonly called, *la Cité Royalle*.

Of the antiquitie of the city of Blois. And though the beautie of this City, & the Countrie circumjacent be so great: yet is there no mention made thereof, in those ancient Historiographers, who haue chiefly wrote of this Nation, and their townes, which was the subject of their glorie, in describing these people & townes, whome they were constrained to besiege, and to conquere by force of armes. Howbeit the curiosity of those is to be commended, who with great diligence, haue sought so farre into antiquitie, that the towne of *Orcheze*, lying two miles from this citie, should be the *Store-house* of *Iulius Cæsar*, in which was kept his warlike provision, and amunition, for the maintenance of his armie, as appeareth by the ruines of the great buildings thereof: and though I am of the opinion, that the foundation of this towne was not layd there, because the ancient *Gaules*, had wont allwaies to choose a place for the building of their townes, upon the tops of some clifts or hills, and difficult places to clime and gett up to, or by some rivers side, yet without all question, this is a very ancient towne as may be proued by diverse passages in the bookes of *Gregory de Tours*; where it is said, that in the daies of King *Gontran* in the yeere of our Redemption 560. when he sought to take *Iberulphe*, who for his safety and refuge retyred himselfe to *Saint Martin* of *Tours*: he had commaunded those of *Orleans*, and *Blois*, that they should take heede that he did not escape by flight. In this City also there is an ancient Castle, built upon a rock, lying most pleasantly, separated from the towne, which is the Kings seate and palace, from whence there is a most fine prospect into the City, and round about the Countrie, which ministers great delight to the eye. There are also in it two beautifull Churches: the one within the Castle it self dedicated to the honour of *Saint Salvator*, endowed with large revenewes by Earles & Kings which haue succeeded one an other. The other consecrated in honour of *S. Iames*. Likewise two faire Abbeys, which embellisheth much this city of *Blois*. The one is *Saint Lomers* founded and beneficed, (Anno 927.) with rich incomes, by *Rudolphus of Burgoigne* King of *France*. The other is de Ladie of *Bourgoignys*, whereof no mention is made of the foundation in the ancient writers of monuments. There are also in this Citie many other sumptuous structures, dedicated to divine uses, which would be to long here to relate. In these but especially in *Saint Saviours* Church, are many sumptuous Tombes of Kings, & Princes, cutt out most artificially in *Brasse*, *Alablaster*, and rich stones upon which *Levves* and *Guido* Earles of *Blois* are most cunningly cutt out in Marble. There are besides in this Citie diverse Conduits of Water, which make a stately shewe; having pipes under the Earth which leads and conveys the water unto them; whereof some of them haue such high & great Vautes, that three men a horsback, maye easely ride in front through them. And in many places of the hardest rocks and mountaines, these conduict pipes are hewen through them, which haue cost an infinite charge, & which would be incredible here to rehearse. The admirablenesse of which workes, shewe manifestly the ancient riches of the Romans, answerable to their power, though the Romane Historians make litle or no mention thereof. For they passe over in silence the famous buildings of *Nemours*, the *Amphitheater* of *Bourdeaux*, the magnificent structures of *Poitiers*, and the Conduicts of *Paris*; Besides the ancient manner of buildings, & the huge Stones layd in the walls of Castles and Townes, demonstrate planely the Romane antiquitie, as also the old peeces of walls & ruines of divers places, and the foundation of them which were layd deepe under the ground.

There is a sweete harmonie & concordancie among the Inhabitants, and Citizens of this towne answerable to the goodnesse of the aire, and the pleasantnesse of the fieldes. For they are so loving & courteous, so full of humanitie, so gracious in their speech and manners, so decent in their apparell, & so cleanely in their dyet & manner of living, having such a familiar conversation one with an other; that all these vertues seeme to sympathize with the nature and goodnesse of their Countrie. *Nature of the people.*

Among the old Earles of *Blois*, I find that *Theobald* the ancient was one of the first, the Sonne of *Gedeon*, descended on his Fathers side from *Rouland Robert*, the First Duke of *Normandie*. He had a Sonne called *Otho*, who encreased aswell his principalities left him by his Father, as by his owne vertue and power. He was Count of *Champaigne*, *Blois*, *Brie*, *Tours* and *Chartres*. He begat *Thibaud* the Second, and *Stephen*, who succeeded his brother, dying without heires. From him and *Alice* the fourth Daughter of *VVilliam the Conquerour*, issued *Thibaud* the Third, and *Stephen*. The Sonne of the first of them, called after the name of his Father dying without issue, left many goodly possessions behinde him to Stephen his uncle on his Fathers side, who had obtained the Kingdome of *England*. Amonge whome wee read, that *Levves* the Sonne of *Henry* the Second, Earle of *Champaigne*, and of *Brie*, the Nephew of Henry the corpulent, & of King *Stephen* was Earle of *Blois*, to whome also the Dutchie of *Romania*, was given for his *Heroick*, and braue deeds of Armes at *Constantinople*. He also dying without heires, as likewise Thibaud their sister *Margaret* succeedeth them; who was first Wife to *Otho* Earle of *Bourgoigny*, and after her first husbands death she was married againe to *Gvvalter* Lord of *Avennes*, of whome was borne *Mary Lady of Avennes*, Countesse of *Chartres*, and of *Blois*, who was espoused to *Hugh de Chastillon* Count of *Saint Paul*. *The ancient Earles of Blois.*

In the yeere 1588. the 22. of November, was massacred at *Blois* by the commandment of *Henry* the Third, *Henry de Loraine*, Duke of *Guise*, and the next day his brother the *Cardinall*.

The *Countie Dunois* hath for its Capitall City *Chasteau-dun*.

The Countie du *Tonoire*.

Site. The Dutchie of *Vendosme*, is environned with la *Beausse*, with *Angiers*, with *Perche* and *Toureine*: the chiefe Citie is *Vendosme*, where that famous Poet *Peter Rondsard* was borne.

THE DESCRIPTION OF BELSIA OR LA BEAVSSE.

La Beausse.
The ancient Inhabitans were the Carnutes.

LA Beausse, though it be a very dry Countrie, which wants Rivers and Waters; yet never the lesse it is fruitfull in abundance of Graine. *Venance Fortunate* maketh mention thereof. All that tract, which is called at this day *La Beausse*, was formerly inhabited by the *Carnutes, Aurelianenses, Andicavi*, and *Cenomanni*, and *Turi*. *Cæsar* commendeth highly the *Carnutes*: Ptolomy calleth them likewise Καρνῦται. *Plinie* nameth them *Allies, Tubulle Carnuti*, and in *Notitia Provinciarum Galliæ* in the fourth Treatie of *Lionnois la Cité des Carnutes*, and as that which we call at this day the Bishoprick of *Chartres* and the Countrie *Chartrain*. In the time of *Iulius Cæsar*, *Tasgetius*, being descended of a good house was borne at *Chartres*, whose Predecessours had bene Gouvernours, and Rulers of this Towne, whome as *Cæsar* himselfe writeth for his vertue, & the good affection he bore him, comming to him just when he had occasion to use him in his warrs, setled him in the place, titles, and dignities of his Ancestours. But in the third yeere of his raigne, his ennemies murthered him publickly by the Councell and instigation of many of this towne. For, the ancient *Gaules* had then their Cut-throats and Murtherers in every towne. Ancient Authours make mention very often of the *Carnutes*, and as *Merula* noteth, they had an annuall place dedicated to the *Druides*. Some men imagine that the name *Carnutes* is derived from the Greeke word *Nutts*: in regard of the abundance of Nutts, which growe in the woods of this Countrie.

Those of Orleans.

The *Aurelianenses* are in *Paulus Diaconus* lib. 5. c. 2. treating of the fashions of the *Lombards* mistaken, where some read, but impertinently and without distinction, *Venientes de Cenomannicorum Aurelianensium Regione Franci*, as if the *Cenomanni* had bene surnamed *Aurelianenses*, which is a great errour. For these were two sundry people. The Citie of the *Aurelianenses* in *Notitia Provinciarum Galliæ*, Tract. 4. in the Table of *Lion*, & in the Preface to the second Councill of *Orleans*, is called *The Dutchie and Episcopate of Orleans*. Those whome Tacitus name *Andecavi* or *Andicavi*, Ptolomy nameth Ανδικαύαι, are termed & found in the ordinarie coppies Ονδικαύαι, but Plinie improperly calls those *Andigavi*, which in some coppies are *Andegavenses*. in Notitia Prov. in the third mapp of *Lyonnois*, they are called *La ville des Angevins*. In *Cæsar Andes*, whose Generall as *Hirtius* relateth lib. 8. was vanquished by this Emperour. But now is commonly called, *The Dutchie of Anjou*, the Bishoprick of *Angiers*, and the *Angevins*. *Cæsar, Ptolomy*, and some other Authours held those of *Mans* (a Gaulish people) in great esteeme. As also in Notitia Prov. Gal. Tab. 3. of *Lyonnois*, it is called *La Cité de Mans*, or *Pais du Maine*, & *l'Evesché du Mans*, &c.

Angevins.

Those of Mans.

The *Aulerces* is thought to haue ben the first name of the ancient people of *Gaule* which in *Plinie* are called *Cenomanni, Polybius, Livius, Iustinus*, and other Historiographers speake much of the incursions and spoiles of the *Cenomans* in Italy. *Ptolomy* called them Κενομανοὶ and Plinie *Cenomans*. And Strabo likewise tearmeth them *Cenomans*, the Neigbours of the *Carnes*, aboue the *Venitians*, and because they were not content with their owne Countrie, *Plinie* placeth them in his third Booke and nineteenth Chapter of his *Gaule Narbonnoise* among the *Volcæ*. Those whome *Cæsar* and *Tacitus* nameth *Turons*, are called by Ptolomy in his second Booke 8. Chapter and third Map of Europe Τυρῶνοι. In the Treatie *De Notitia Lyonnois Civitas Turonorum*, which is now the Dutchie of *Touraine* or the Archbishoprick of *Tours*.

Tours

La Beausse is threefould. The Higher, the Middle, and the Lower *Beausse*.

The devision of La Beausse upper Beausse in which lyeth the territoire of Chartrain & the city of Chartres. Site & fertility.

The *Higher Beausse* beginneth at the Village of *Ablys*, and reacheth to the fields of *Chartres*, & beyond them it comprehended under it the Territoire of *Chartres*, the Dutchie of *Anjou*, and the Countie of *Perche*, which as Cæsar noteth is in the very midst, and Center of all *France*, and bordereth upon the Countie of *Perche*, and hath on the other side thereof the Dutchie of *Orleans*. It is called the Village of *Chartres*, by *Nithardus* in his first Booke of the descentions of S. Lewes his Children. *Chartres* is as good a Countrie as any is in all France for fertility, abundance of all things, and pleasure, having great store of all kinde of Graine, Cattell, Fruits and Wine. The chiefe towne is *Chartres* as *Rosinus* saith. Ptolomy calleth that Αὐτρίκον, which is now *Chartres*. It is none of the least townes; but famous, situated partly in a plaine and partly upon a hill, having many faire buildings in it, girt about with Walls and Bulwarkes, and encompassed with a Moate, in which their dwell many wealthie men. At the foote of the hill runns a River, upon which stand Watermills, the head whereof beginneth in the County of *Perch*, and is conveyed by the industrie of man towards *Louviers*, and a litle aboue *Roane* falleth there into the *Seine*. The great Church is dedicated to our Lady.

In ancient times they had their owne Earles. The first of them (as is thought) was the Grandfather of *Otho*, whose Father was *Theobaud* the Elder, Cossin to *Rollo* the *Norman*, Count of *Blois*, who tooke in *Chartres* by force of Armes. *Otho* had these for his Successours, his Sonne *Theobaud* the Second, who dyed without heires, and *Stephen*, from whome issued *Theobaud* the Third his Grand child, and for his Cossin German *Theobaud* the Fourth, who deceased likewise without issue. After whose death no more mention is made of any Earles of *Chartres*. Heretofore the County of *Dreux*, as also *Montfort* was annexed to this Countrie. The Countie of *Dreux* tooke his originall from *Robert* the Sonne of *Levves* the Sixth, called the *Corpulent* King of France, who had for his Successour *Robert* the Second the yonger, but *Peter* the Elder of his Sonnes, was created the first Prince of *Britaigne*. After him succeedeth *Robert* the Third, and then his Sonne *Iohn* the First his Grand child, then *Robert* the Fourth

Van dosmois
LE BLASOIS
DVNOIS
SOVLONGNE
LE GASTINOIS
Meridies
Roche l'Euesq
Vendosme
Blois
Champigny
La Chapelle
Averdon
Villebaron
Villerbon
S. Victor
S. Denis
Menars
Marolles
Mulsans
S. Martin
Court
Suere
S. Claude
Monteliuault
S. Die
Chambort
Muide
Noan
Villabry
Breviande
S. Laurent
Le Plessis
Mer
Herbilly
Courbezon
Auaray
Concrier
Lucay
Lorges
Tavers
Baugency
Poilly
Loyre fl.
Selommes
Pinoche
Vieviz
Onques
Marchenoir
Autainville
La Gabandiere
Binas
S. Laurent
Semerville
Verde
Lierville
La Coulombe
Ozoner
Orne
Guignard
Pezou
Freteval
Bullou
S. Lubin
Rougemont
Cloye
Mõdoubleau
Le Gault
La Chappelle Vicõtesse
La Fontenelle
Chavigny
Boursay
Bouche d'aigre
Romilly
Chare
La Chappelle
Chaundun
Nonzay
La Ferte
Lux
S. Mamert
La Bourdiere
Ozoner
Machenainville
Coinces
Varize
Perorville
Lorville
La Iambe
Naisseau
Sarcy
Cormainville
Bazoches
Guiouville
Vilaine
Patte
Coumiers
Orgeres
Columella
La Malladerie d' Orgeres
Songy les grãd bordes
Longy
La Provanchere
Guiouville
Bazoche
Germinonville
Termigny
Mervillier
Le Puiset
Allono
Pourpris
Lumeau
Boinvil
Neuuy
Barmville
Ianville
Artenay
Chaumgailliard
Dambezun
Ville neufue sur asnieres
Neploy
Broue
Toury
Monceaux
Rochefort
Arbouville
Orazon
Barville
Le Liart
Bois commun
Les Preteaux
Lemont
Chemau
Le Hallier
Beaume
Gobertin
Villemotie
Vitry aux loges
Les Bordes
Chenaille
Housslou
Ouzoy
S. Aignan
S. Benoist
Gorgeau
S. Iohan le brun
Foreft d'Orleans
Bougi
Mezieres
Villemontie
Marolles
Les bordes
Vitry
Ingrande
Pont de bienne
Orleans
S. Lou
S. Denis
Bou
La Croix de montoire
N. Dame des Aydes
Ieume
Saran
Gidy
Sercotes
La Courtdieu
S. Niclas
S. Privé
La Magdelaine
S. Iehan
Ingrest
La Chappelle
Forneau
S. Ay
Manpipeau
Rosiere
S. Peravy
S. Simon
Les Barres
Meun
Rondonneau
Chaingy
Dhusseau
Guinigny
La Bruere
Crevant
Messas
Tournoisy
Baccons
Ville ruiti
Laille
Le trois Cheminers
Clery
Marcau au prey
S. Mesnin
S. Hillaire
Olivet
La Ferte S. Aubin
Menetreau
Iuoy
La Merole
Villy
Tourry
La Ferte Hubert
Crouy
Brou
Dangeau
Marbove
Monharville
Bonneval
Alluye
La Chapelle
Bouville
Eubon
Le Gest
Lolon
Nantonville
Pontan
Dancy
Neufuy
Mettay
Villeau
Chanceville
Bignollet
Fontenay
Viabon
Tringriville
Leveville
Puiseau
Longy
Courtalain
Arrou
Chassillon
Lannersy
Rougemot
Chantemelle
Flacy
Lougron
Marize
Authon
Grez
Cormes
Montmiral
Charbomieres
La Bazoche
Les Autels
Vernillon
Fretay
La Magdelaine
Cohory
Boullou
Boisseau
Champilor
Angerville
Auterville
Endouville
Arqueboville
Abouville
Bonne
Chambon
Les Greues
Voure la Ville
Le Coudray
Le Moneau
Aunoy la riviere
Tarcy
Tranay
Sury au bois

LA BEAUCE.
Occidens
Oriens
LE PERCHE
NORMANDIE
Nogent le rotrou
Chartres
Dreux
Houdan
Mante
Meulan
Poisy
Montfortlamauri
Rambouillet
Chevreuse
Dourdan
Estampes
Puthiviers
Paris
S. Denis
Gallardon
Nonnancourt
Verneul
Anet
Ivry
Eure flu.
Seine flu.

Fourth, then his Sonne *Iohn* the Second, in the fourth linie. *Robert* the Fifth, *Ionh* the Third, and *Peter* who dyed without heires: after whome his Sister *Ioane* succeeding espoused *Levves* the First of *Touars*, and afterward *Govin Beausard*, who was the occasion that her husbands were setled againe in the Countie of *Dreux*, of whome never the lesse Historians make no great mention. This towne (as it is reported) was heretofore the seate of the *Druides*, lying upon the river of *Evreux*.

The Countie of *Montfort* for noblenesse will giue no place unto it. *Robert* the Fourth, Count of *Dreux* (as it is said) was *Lord* of it, whereof wee haue spoken before, who marryed *Beatrice* the Daughter and heire of Iohn Count of *Montfort*. The towne of *Montfort* lyeth halfe way betweene *Paris*, and *Evreux*.

Lower Beausse. It resteth that we now come to the *Lovver Beausse*, which is a Champian Countrie without hills, and so abounding in Graine, that it maye truely be called *The Garner of France*, as *Sicil* was heretofore of *Italie:* lying betweene the Bishopricks of *Orleans*, and *Chartres*, reaching from the towne of *Estampes* Eastward, as farre as the *Senons*, and on the South side to the bridge of *Orleans*. It comprehendeth under it *The Dutchie of Orleans*, and the territoires and *Domaines* of *Oris* and *Sologne*.

The devision thereof. The Dutchy of Orleans in which Orleans it selfe lyeth. The Dutchie of *Orleans* taketh its denomination from the Citie of Orleans, situated upon the *Loyre*, which *Cæsar* in his 7. Booke and *Hirtius* in his eight called *Genabum*, and those which affirme the contrarie speake against all reason and truth. For as *Scaliger* writeth in his letters: Those are much deceived, who beleeue that *Gia* lay upon this river. *Aimon* in his first Booke and fifth Chapter saith directly, that *Genabus* is the same, which at this day is called *Orleans*. *Vrsinus* and *Manutius* call it in their coppies taken out of Cæsar *Genabin*, and *Anthonine Cenabum*, and *Ptolomie* Κήναϐον, if there be not a fault escaped in the last fillable. Besides, it is corruptly and against the credance of Historie in *Orosius* Lib. 6. Cap. 2. read *Senapum*. *Strabo* in his 4. Booke Τλώαϐον, τὸ τ͂ Καρνύτων ἐμπορεῖον. wee read in *Sidonius* Lib. 8. Esp. 5. to Pope *Prosperus*, and in *Gregorius of Tours* Lib. 5. in his Historie Chap. 33. and in *Aimonius* Lib. 1. Cap. 6. as in *Iordanus*, treating of the Actions of the *Getæ*, *The Tovvne or City of Orleans*.

Orleans. *Gregorie* of Tours likewise Lib. 1. Cap. 7. in his Historie of S. Gal and S. Anian calleth it *Aurelia*. It seemeth to haue taken this name from the Emperour *Aurelius*, if *Otho Frisingensis* in his 4. Booke & 41. Chap. be not mistaken: but those are greatly deceived, who giues it this name from the Empresse *Aurelia*, *Cæsars* Mother, or from Gould called in Latin *Aurum*. In *Cæsars* dayes this towne was accounted to stand in the Countrie of the *Carnutes*. At this day it is a braue, & a gallant towne, which may be raunged among the chiefest cities of *France*. *Site.* It is seated in an excellent and a healtfull aire: on the North side it riseth a litle more then in the other part of it, where there stands the magnificent, and sumptuous Church of *S. Crosse:* but of late times with some others, is miserably ruined and demolished, which is a lamentable spectacle. On *Bourgoignes* side it is much enlarged. Behinde *S. Stephens* his Church, there are yet the ruines of many ancient Walls, where is seene an old gate, called yet the *Bourgonian Gate*, and all the buildings beyond it to the New Gate, are called, *La Ville Neufve*, or the New Towne.

The *Loyre* beateth upon the Walls of it, & hath a faire stone bridge over the midst of it into the Iland, upon which stands the monument, and Statute of the Virgin of *Orleans Ioane Darck*, who by her valour saued this towne in the raigne of Charles the Sixth, Anno 1428. when it was straightly besieged by the English and almost lost. *Levves Micquelle* of Orleans composed a Booke of this subiect, where ye may read the Storie thereof at large, and dedicated it to *Charles* the Cardinall of *Lorraine*. The Citizens of any quality in memoriall of their deliverance, keepe a day of prayer euery yeere for it, upon the eight of May. And this day is commonly called *The Tovvne Feast*. At the end of the bridge there lies the Suburb named *Portereau*. And the great Mercate place *Estappe*, or the staple, because of the abundance of Wines, which lies in hoggsheads upon it, and which are transported into other parts. The place of execution is called *Martroi*, in remembrance of *Martyrs*, which suffred there. It is one of the most famous Vniversities of France, which *Philip the Faire*, founded Anno 1312. wherein is chiefly taught the civill lawe, and where they speake the best and purest french in France. It is also honoured with the title of a *Bishoprick*. There haue bene Kings annointed in it, as well as at *Reims*, as Histories relate. The fields round about it are very fruitfull every where, and yeeld aboundance of excellent Wines, which are transported into the most parts of Europe, and for their goodnesse are called *Vin d'Orleans*. They haue had heretofore (aswell as some other Provinces in France) their Natiue Princes, and was formerly subiect to the Romans, which being driuen out of it, acknowledged afterward the Kings of *France*, who honored it with the title of a Kingdome. It is thought that *Cleodomir* was the first King of it, who dying without issue, *Clotarius* his Brother succeeded him, who afterwards, his bretheren being dead, obtayned the whole Kingdome of France, and was then alwayes annexed to the Crowne of France, till the time of the *Valoises*. King *Iohn* by the commaud of his Father Philip, created it a Dutchie and joined it to his Kingdome, & than gaue it to his brother *Philip Count de Valois*, since which time it hath alwayes enjoyed the title of a Dukedome: but *Philip* dying without heire males, it fell againe to the Crowne of France, & finally was decreed, that the second Sonne of the King, should enjoy (as an *Apennage* or a portion) this Dutchie of *Orleans*, and the *Dolpheny* the title of the Eldest. It was once shrodly besieged by *Attilla* King of the Hunes, who was called *Gods flaile*, and hath almost bene taken in: yet at last partly by the industrie and valour of the Citizens, who defended it bravely, and partly by the aide of the mighty Armie of *Aetius Patritius*, of *Merovv* King of the *Franks*, and *Theodoricke* King of the Goths, it was relieued, and the Hunes being routed, where constrained to abandon it, and leaue all their spoiles behinde them. *See. Amm. lib. 1. cap. 6. Peter Equi. lib. 10. cap. 71. Siegib. anno 453. Greg. de Tours lib. 2. cap 7. Iournand. chap. 37. & some other Authours of that age.*

Francis de *Belle Forest* hath wrot much in the commendations of this City. *Leon Trepot* Senatour of Orleans, wrote a whole booke of his Countrie. Of late times it hath bene lamentably spoiled and suffred much by the Civill warrs.

The territoire of *Loris* taketh his name from the famous towne heretofore called *Loris*. In the Castle of *Loris* were first established those ancient lawes, and customes now held & observed in *Orleans*. *Loris.*

Sologne a part of Lower *Beausse* comprehendeth all the tract of land from *Orleans* beyond the *Loyre*, as farre as *Amboise*, reaching Eastward to the territories, which joyne and lye upon the river *Care*. It hath two parts, the Vpper in which are the Rye-fields, the heathie grounds, and the woods. The Lower part is full of fine rivers, meddowes, and pastures, which is more sandie, and not so fatt a soile as the other. The chiefe towne of it is *Romorantine*, which by some marks shews the antiquity of it. It may be *Rodrina*, mentioned in the ancient manuscripts. The Inhabitants, especially the common sort call their towne *Ancient Rome*, the name thereof comming some thing neere that City. Also *Chasteau-Neuf* strong in regard of the Castle. It had about it heretofore many fine Gardens, Orchards, & Walkes for recreation. Now it is the Domaine of the Princes of *Melses*. *Aubigni* was formerly a Royale seate, which Lewes the Second had erected. *Cleri* called this day *Nostre Dame de Cleri*, famous for the Pilgrims, which resorts unto it. The last is *Iargeau*, and thus much of La Beausse. *Sologne. Romorantine. Chasteau-Neuf. Aubigni. Nostre Dame de Cleri. Iargeau.*

The description of that part of France,

Properly called

FRANCIA,

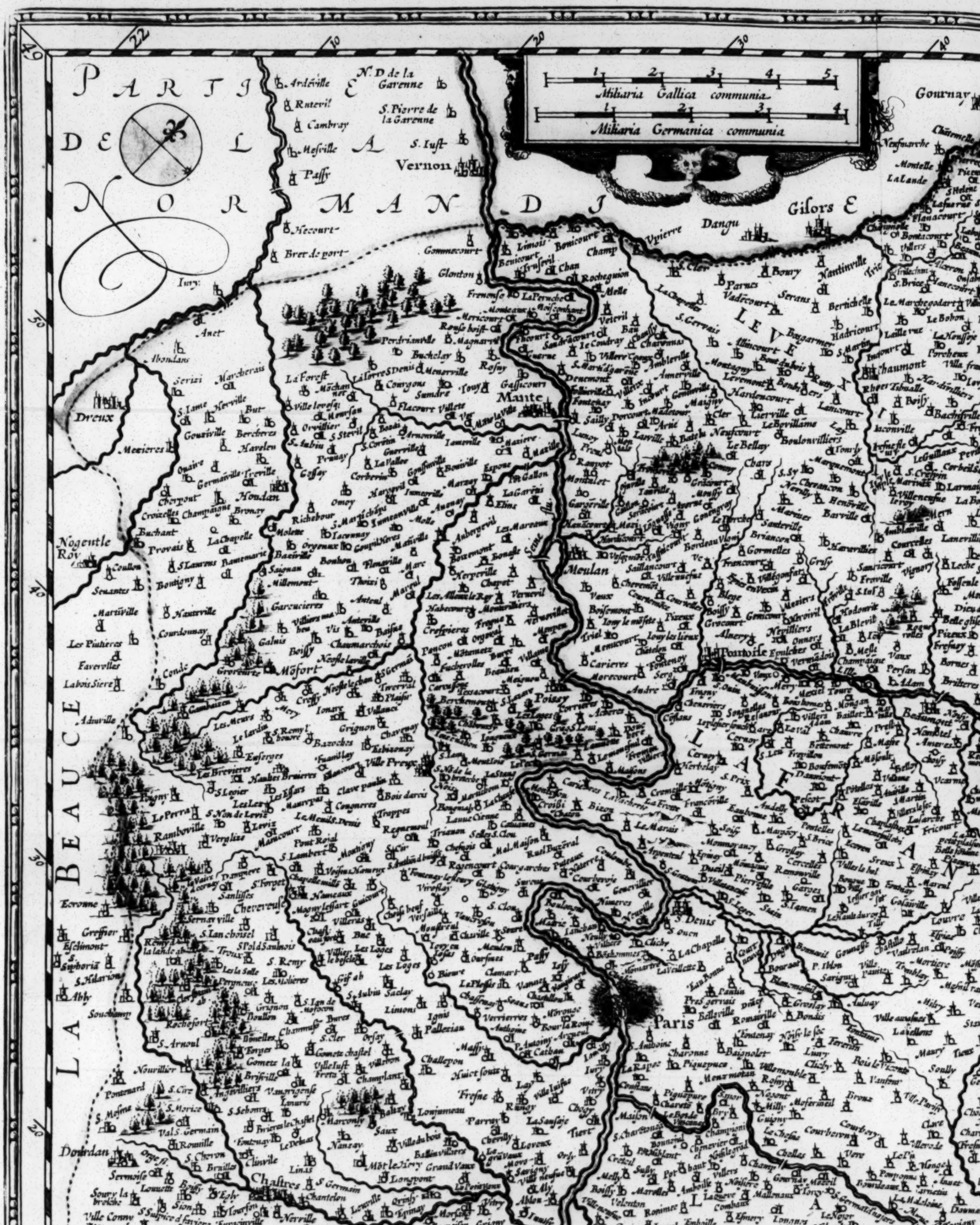
OR THE

ISLE OF FRANCE.

Name. THIS part of France, commonly called *Francia*, or the *Isle of France*, tooke this name first from the *Francones*, a people, which lived in the great Forest of *Sylva Hyrcyma in Germanie*, who driving the *Vangiones* out of it there seated themselves, and called it after their owne name *Franconia*, which now beareth the name of France; but here it is taken more speciall, & with a lesser restriction, then the whole Kingdome it selfe, comprehending these parts in it, namely, *The Vicountie of Paris*, *the Dukedome of Vallois*, and *the small territories of Hurepens and Gastenois*. These *Francones* *Ancient Princes & Inhabitants.* Iulius Cæsar tamed, *Maximinus* slaughtered, and Constantine vanquished, and *Iulian the Apostate* kept under: yet in the reigne of *Valentinian* the first, they beganne to shake of the clogg of bondage: and changing their name with the encrease of their Power, called themselves *Franci* or *Frankes*, that is, Freemen. Heretofore they were governed by Dukes, till the yeare 420, when as *Pharamond* tooke on him the title of King. As for France the first that ever set foote there, was *Meroveus*, who seing the Romans on one side putt to the worst by Theodorick, and the Gothes invading it with the Burgundians on the other side: seazed on the Ile of France, subdued *Paris*, and made it the seate of the Kingdome. Afterward, when they had fully seated themselves heere, the Kings used to divide their Kingdome, according to the number of their Sons. Hence was there a King of *Orleans*, a King of *Austrasia*, a King of *Soissons*, and a King of *France*, which allwayes was he and he onely that had his seat in Paris. At this day the Provostship, or Countie of Paris is divided into foure parts: the *Parisian*, the *Goelean*, the *Isle of France*, and the *Vexin François*. The *Parisian* is commonly called *le Parisis*, which contained heretofore all that tract reached from the gate of Paris to *Pontoyse*, and so forward towards *Clay* and *Brie*. The name hereof is almost buried in Oblivion, saving that there are some memorialls left in some Villages, as *Louvres*, *Cormeille*, *Escova*, & some others, which are surnamed (*en Parisis*) retaining still this ancient name, as likewise upon the inscriptions of some peeces of coine, called Solz, and Deniers Parisis, as also in the taxations of the Parliaments of Paris. Some beleeve that the Gate, called now Paris-gate, had this name given it, in regard they went out at this Gate into Parisis.

The *Metrapolis* of this *Parisis*, & of all France is *Paris*, or *Lutetia*, so called by *Cæsar*. At this day it is commonly called *Lutetia Parisiorum*, and *Paris* by the Natives of this Countrie. Some derive this name *Lutetia* from *Luto*, as being sited in a clayie soile, that they use as a common Proverbe to say, *it staines as the dirt of Paris*, by reason also of the mirie Pooles, and *Marraises*, which lye about it. This City was heretofore much lesse, then it is now a dayes, lying then onely within the Isle, which the *Seine* maketh there: This huge, and mighty Citie had at the first but a small beginning, and every day growing more Populous, this Iland could not conteyne the multitude of People, which come to inhabite here, but were faine to build, and inhabite on both sides of the River, and to enlarge it with suburbs, in so much, that this towne in processe of time grew so bigg, that now it is the greatest Citie of all France, & in regard of the greatnes is divided into three parts, whereof the greatest is that which lyeth on the right side of the River, being the lowest part, spreading it selfe East and Northward, commonly called *Villa*, or *la Ville*: the lesser part is seated on the left side of the *Seine*, shooting out South, and Westward, and rising a litle by reason of the hills, and hillocks is called the Universitie. The middle part stands in the Iland, which retayneth the ancient name of *la Cité*, being circled about with the River, and joyned to the smallest part with two, and to the greatest with three bridges. That part which is named *la Ville*, lyeth in the forme of a halfe Moone, environned with the side of the Seine, girt about with walls, Bulwarkes and Moates, & lyeth in the forme of a Demy-circle. *Paris* hath seven Gates, as S. Anthonies, the Temple, S. Martins, S. Denis, the Martyrs Mount, S. Honorius, and Newgate. The City is defended from the Violence of the River with foure small Iles, lying in a line as Barrs, and were first inhabited by reason of the commodiousnesse of the site, into which part the people had wont to goe over upon wodden bridges, as lying in the heart of the City, where the Kings and the Bishops Palaces stand. The Universitie representeth the forme of a Cap, wherewith the head of so great a Citie is couvered and adorned. Touching the publike, & sacred buildings, there are in Paris 69 Churches, whereof the Cathedrall is a stately one. Besides these Churches, there are about 13 Chappells, whereof that of the Palace Royall, called *Sainte* is the chiefest, founded by Saint Lewes, and is as brave a one, as any is on this side the Alpes: for it is built as if there were diverse Chappells supporting one an other with Vaults, being borne up with Pillars onely on the sides. Moreover there are a great many Cloisters, Monasteries, Hospitalls, Palaces, & Noblemens houses, which would be to long here to relate.

Not farre from Paris, lyeth *le Pont Charenton*, where the *Marne* falleth into the *Seine*. There is an Echo, which answereth a mans voice 13 times, and which is more wonderfull, if one speakes a word of 4 sillables, one may heare it foure or five times perfectly repeated one after an other. The small territoire of Goella, or Goelle hath lost its ancient limits, onely keeping the name of Goelle in some places. In it lyeth in the Countie of *Dam Martin*, so named from the chiefe towne thereof called *Dam-Martin*, which is now reduced to a Village, lying upon a hill. The Isle of France containeth all that tract of Land, from S. Denis as farr as Poyssy, and Montmorancy, in Generall all that, which lyeth betweene the bosome, and the circling of the Seine towards Picardie, and Normandy: but some place the limits otherwise. *S. Denis* in France, is a fine and a pleasant towne, so named after *S. Dionisius Areopagita*, as some unskillfull in ancient histoires give out, relying rather upon the dotage & dreames of Monks,



PARTI DE LA NORMANDIE
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
LA BEAUCE
Vernon
Gisors
Gournay
Dangu
Dreux
Anet
Nogentle Roy
Mante
Meulan
Poissy
Pontoise
S. Denis
Paris
Chaumont
Dourdan
Estampes
Chaftres
Corbeil
Melun
Lagny

GOUVERNEMENT de L'ISLE de FRANCE
PAR TIE DE LA PICAR DIE
Beauvais
Clermont
Creil
Compiègne
Noyon
Senlis
Gournay
Chauny
Soissons
Meaux
Laon

then upon the ground of truth. Poissy is alſo a gallant town, with a faire Caſtle in it, where the French Kings came often to recreate themſelves, and where their Queens had wont to be brought a bedd before S. Germain, was in eſſe. Here alſo the Kings Children were wont to be brought up, as they doe now at *Blois* and *Amboise*. Betweene Poiſſy and Paris lyeth S. German en Laye, a pretty towne, which ſhewes the antiquity of it. *Mommorancium* is now called *Mommorency*. After the Iſle of France commeth *Vexinum Francium*, called now *Vexin*, or as ſome will have it *Vulxin le François*, compreheding within it all that tract, which reacheth from the River *Oyſe* to *Clermont* in Picardie. The memorie thereof is loſt; but onely that now and then in ſome ancient manuſcripts mention is made thereof. Thus farre we have deſcribed the Provoſtſhip of Paris, with the foure parts, or precincts belonging to it. The other part is called *Valeſium*, or *le pays de Vallois*, which is ſuppoſed tooke this name from the ſweete, & pleaſant Valleys about it. Some fetches the name of it elſwhere: Anciently it was a Countie, but afterward was created a Dukedome. The firſt Count of *Valoys* and *Alençon*, was *Charles*, the Sonne of *Philip* the third King of *France*: he by his Son *Philip* the fourth brought in the royall ſtemme of *Valois* into France: the Dutchie of *Valois* reacheth to Picardie. The chiefe Citie hereof is *Silvanectum*, or *Senlis*, ſo named (as ſome imagine) becauſe it lyeth upon the skirt of a wood. It is a very ancient towne, and an Epiſcopall Sea, honoured alſo with a Bailiewike, or Provoſtſhip. This Bailiewike of *Senlis* enricheth the Dukedome of *Valoys* with many Lordſhips. As *Pierrefons*, *Bethiſi*, and *Verberie*, under which are the towns *Angij*, *le Poni Saint Maxence* (being environned with a Marrais, that parts the bounds of France and Picardie) *Pangoing* & *Brenomville* one from another. This Provoſtſhip hath in it *Compendium*, or *Compiegne*, heretofore a Princely habitation, called as ſome ſay *Carolopolis* from *Charles* the balde, who enlarged the towne walls and made them bigger. On the further ſide of *Campiegne* follow the *Sueſſones* and *Landunenſis*, a peodle of Picardie. *Magny*, *Thorette* and *Creil* belong to *Campiegne*. And under *Senlis* lyeth the Bailiewike, Provoſtſhip, and Vicounty, Pontes Aſiæ, or Pontoyſe, which *Ivo* in his 105 letter nameth *Ponteſium*, under the royalty whereof are theſe Townes, *Ville neufve le Roy*, and *L'Iſle Adam*. Having paſſed *Pontoyſe* ye come preſently into Normandie. Under *Senlis* is alſo the County of *Beaumont* upon the *Oyſe*, with *Perſang*, and *Metu* belonging to it. The Countie of *Beaumont* acknowledge none but the Princes of the royall ſtemme ef *Vendoſme* for their Lords.

Neere unto this town on the other ſide of the *Oyſe*, beginneth the land of *Beauvois*, a Countie appertaining to *Senlis*, and *Valoys*, having *Bellovacum*, or *Beauvois* for the capitall towne. In *Cæſar* (as *Ioſephus Scaliger* mentioneth in his Epiſtle to *Merula*) this ſhould be *Bratuspantium*, which afterward the ſucceeding Emperours called *Cæſaro Magnum*, though *Carolus Bovillus* be of another opinion, that *Granviller*, or *Grattopance* was *Bratuſpantium*. The towne of *Beauvois* is ſeated very pleaſantly, having many fruitfull hills not very high, lying round about it, betweene which are excellent erreble Lands: neither have they want of Wine. The Women of this towne have many fine priviledges, graunted them in the yeere of our Lord 1472. by King Lewes the ſecond, becauſe they were the occaſion that Duke *Charles* of Burgundie, who had beſeeged it, was driven to quite his ſeige: not farre from *Beauvois* lyeth *Claramontium*, or *Clermont*, having a ſtrong Caſtle in it. Next *Beauvois* followes the ſmall territoire of *Heurepois* which beginneth from the *Seine*, under the litle bridge of *Paris*, and lyeth along the ſaid River, beyond *Corbeil*, *Melun*, and *Moret*, where it is ſeparated by the brooke *Verinas*, (which falleth into the *Lone*) from *Gaſtenors*, and bordereth upon *Brie* about *S. Calombe grande*, and upon the *Senonciſes*. It hath under it the Vicontie, and Baliewike of *Melun*, whoſe principall town *Cæſar* calleth *Melodunum*, and ſometimes *Metioſedum*, now *Melun*, lying in an Iland of the Seine, juſt as Paris doth, with a ſtrong Caſtle in it.

The Towne called now *Corbveil*, is named in *Vita S. Petri Tarentaſii Corbolium*. It is famous for the delicate fiſh, and luſhious Crabs that are taken there, being alſo fortified with a Caſtle. *Fons Bella Aqua*, commonly called in French *Fontaine-Belle-eau*, (that is, the *Fountaine faire water*) where the King hath a moſt delightfull Palace, like a Paradice; accounted not onely the faireſt houſe of France, but (as they ſay) of all Chriſtendome, where S. Lewes heretofore held his Court, and after him *Philip* and *Francis de Valois*, having many antiquaires and rarities in it. The fourth part of this *Francia*, I have attributed to the territorie of *Gaſtinois*, which is parted from *Heurepois*, by the River *Verina*, & comprehendeth within it the Dukedomes of *Eſtampes*, and *Nemours*, the County of *Rochefort*, & ſome others. The towne *Stampa*, or *Eſtampes* lyeth halfe waye betweene Paris and Orleans, upon the River *Iunna*, held the mother of the delicious crabs, which neere nnto Corbveil falleth into the Seine. The chief Towne of this Dutchie of *Nemours*, heretofore a County is *Nemurſium*, of *Nemours*, ſeated upon the River *Lone*, which a litle way beneath *Moret* diſburdeneth it ſelfe into the Seine, this is none of the meaneſt Dutchies in France. *Rupes Fortis*, or *Rochefort*, beareth the title of a Countie, alſo *Milly* & *Moret* (which are accounted the bounds of *Gaſtinois*, and *Heurepois*) both fortified with Caſtles, and among ſome other towns, under the juriſdiction of Gaſtinois lyeth *Montargis*, or *Montargium*, *quaſi Mons Argi*, becauſe of the fine proſpect, which is round about it. This Towne Anno 1518, was wholly burnt downe, but afterward was reedified, & built up againe, and bewtified with a fine Caſtle, where ye may ſee painted the ſtorie of a Greyhound, who revenged the death of his maſter, by byting to death, him that had murthered his maſter. And thus much for the Ile of France, and the circumjacent territories.

The description of the Earledome OF CAMPAIGNE.

CAMPAIGNE is so called, because it is a *Champion* Countrie, full of large feilds, plaine and levell good for manuring. The Countries, which environ it, are *Brie*, *Burgundie* and *Lorreine*. It hath a very serraine, and a well tempered aire, & the Soile yeeldeth Corne, wine, Cattell, and Foule in abundance. There are also many fine woods and feilds to hunt and hauke in.

Campaigne if it be properly considered, is divided into *Campaigne* it selfe, and into the adjoyning territories, commonly called the upper and lower *Campaigne*. In the last lye *Troyes*, *Ivigny*, *Baßigni* and *Vallage*. The towne now called *Troyes*, lyeth upon the *Seine*. The Countrie round about it, is very fruitfull, and the Inhabitants drive a great trade in diverse wares, & commodities: there is an Episcopall Sea, with a faire Castle in it, and upon the *Seine* are many Paper-miles; the jurisdiction of *Troyes* extendeth farre: besides there is a presidiall Hall for the Kings Judges. Unto *Troyes* belong *Brie* in *Campaigne*, the Hall of *Barre* upon the *Seine*, the Bishoprick of *Mussi*; *la Ferte* upon the *Auge*, *Nogent*, *Pont* upon the *Seine*, *Fruille*, *Chattel*, and *S. Florence*, which are all townes appertaining to *Campaigne*. At *Troyes* was held a Councell by the order of Pope John the eight, and by the helpe of the said Pope, Lewes the Stammerer, was crowned King. The Huns and Normans founded this towne: the Cathedrall Church in it is built very sumptuously, called *S. Stephens*. *Ivigny* is a Countie, which separateth *Campaigne* from *Bourgoigny*, bordering upon those of *Sens*, the principall towne whereof is *Ivigny*, under the jurisdiction of the Baliewike of *Troyes*. It is called also *Baßigny*; because it is seated in the greatest part of lower *Campaigne*. This territoire is environned and encompassed with the *Marne*, the *Meuse*, and the *Mosell*, in so much, that it is watered with more great Rivers, then any Country of France. The principalest towne thereof is *Chaumont*, or *Chaument* in *Baßigny*, which tooke the name from *Mons Calvus*, or *Baldmount*. Upon the top of the rock lyes a strong Castle, within this Castle there is a towre, encompassed with a wall, in which there is a great Hall, where the King used to hold an Assembly of his Peeres, and Nobles: this is also a Balywike, and a Court of Justice; because it is seated in so convenient a place. There is also the Magazin, or Storehouse for Salt, where the Kings Officers receive custome & toule of all passengers, which comes thether by water or by land, where they doe justice, and pronounce sentence in the Kings name: their chiefest trading is in draperies, linnen and weaving: the principall Church in it, is *S. John Baptists*. Under the jurisdiction of *Baßigny* lye *Langres*, *Montigny*, *Goeffy*, *Nogent le Roy*, *Monteclar*, *Andelot*, *Bisnay*, *Choiseul*, *Visuory*, *Clesmont*, all of them being hansome townes.

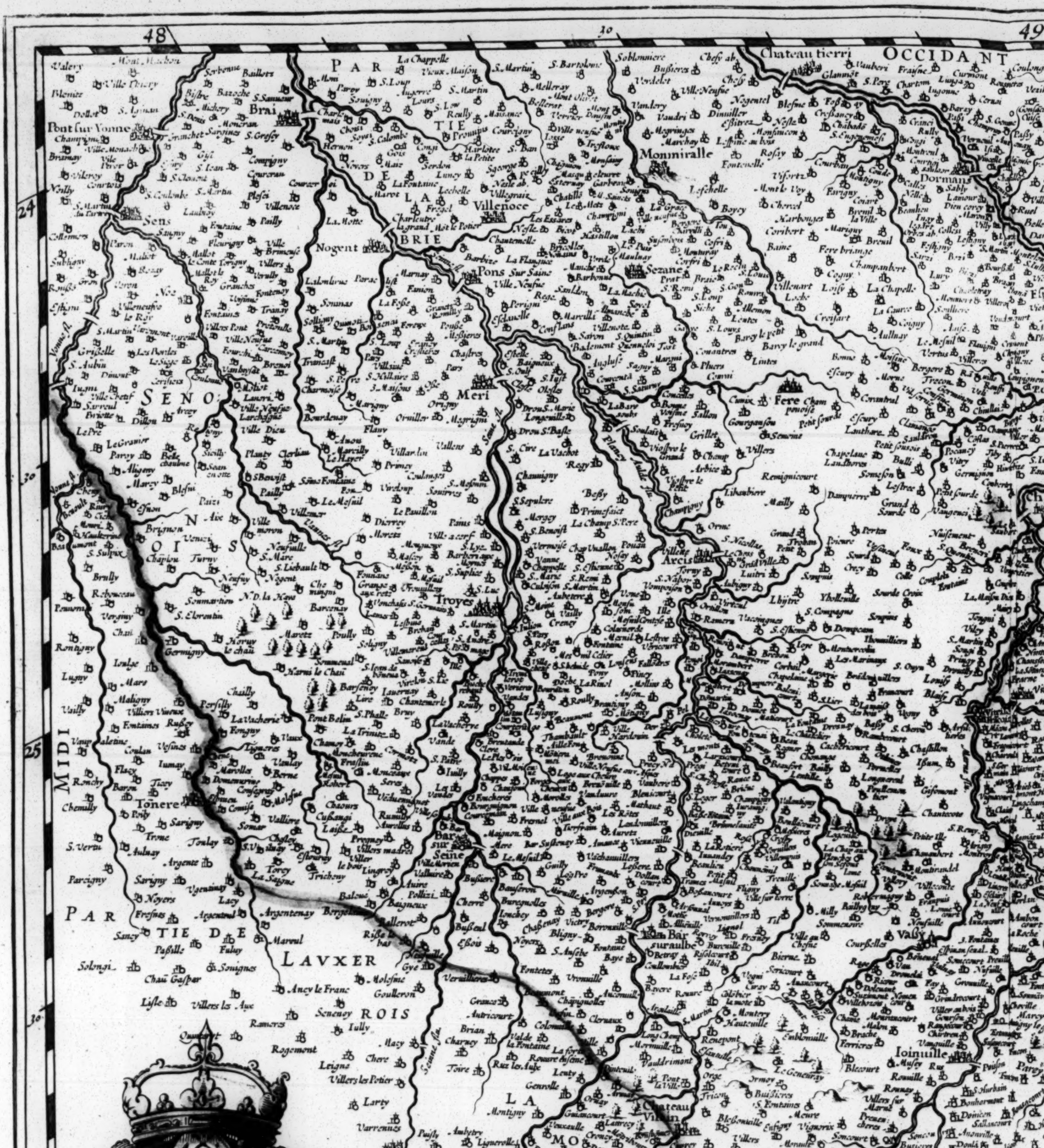
Vallage taketh its name from the fine, pleasant and fruitfull Valleys which are in it, bordering upon *Pertors*, and *Borrois*. The chiefe townes in it, are *Vassy*, S. *Didier*, *Iainville*, *Montirandel*, *Dontlerant*, the Castle of *Forges*, *Esclaron* and *Arsi*: but the principalest place of all is Vassi, lying upon the *Bloyse*, under the command of the reformed religion, and for suffring a massacre upon the first day of March 1562.

S. Dedier tooke this name from a holy man so called, in whose honour it was founded. The Emperour *Charles* the fifth tooke in this towne; but after a peace was concluded, was restored againe to the French: afterward for the better assurance thereof, a Castle was built in it.

Iainville or *Ioinville* is an ancient towne, and the appennage, or portion of the eldest Sonne of the Duke of Guise, seated upon the River of Marne, and bordereth upon *Campaigne*. King Lewes, surnamed the Corpulent, caused this towne to be encompassed with a wall. The chiefe Church was dedicated to *S. Landerick*, where the famous, and stately stature of Godfrey of Boüillon, and the magnificent Tombe of *Claudius* Duke of Guise is to be seene: the Lord of Joinville, is heire to the Seneschalship of *Campaigne*. This town in the dayes of Henry the second, was much enlarged the Barenies of *Hailly*, *Doulevant*, *Roches*, *Esclatron*, with other places and Castles belonging to it. In the time of *Charles* the fifth this towne was greatly ruined and destroyed. *Arsi* is a Bourrough lying upon the River *Aube*.

Upper *Campaigne* comprehendeth in it the land of Pertois, which is very fruitfull, and abounds chiefly in corne, hempe & wood. The principalest towne lying in Pertois is *Vitri*, seated upon the confluence of the Rivers *Saux* & *Marne*. Some imagine that *Vitri* tooke this name from the Romane Legion *Victrix*, which lay here abouts to hinder the incursions of the Germans. Here is kept the Court of the Baliewick, under which are eight Provosts and Castellans, namely, those of *Chasteau*, *Thiery*, *Menehou*, *Chastillon*, *Fismes*, *Espernay*, *Roveray*, *Passavant*, *Vertus*, & *Lasaincort*. In the yeere 1141, being angry with Count *Thibaud*, Lord of *Campaigne*, for the offence of some of his subjects, sett fire one Vitri, and burnt some 70 men, women and children, which fled into the Church to save themselves, whereupon *S. Bernard* taxed the King of overmuch cruelty. This place was also ruined by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and reedifyed in a place called *Montcourt*, by King Francis the first, he endowed it with many great priveledges & mimunities, putting *Argilliers*, *La Saincourt Louvement* & other places under the jurisdiction thereof. Now follow the circumjacent places, as the Dutchie of *Rheims* and *Langres*, with the Counties of *Chalons*, *Signy* & *la Motte*, which are liberties of themselves, and not subject unto *Campaigne*.

The Dutchie of *Rheims* called in French *le Duché Pairie*, and *Archevesche de Rheims*, tooke the name from the ancient *Durocortorum*. Though *Rheims* be shut in and environned with *Campaigne*: yet neverthelesse it hath its owne jurisdiction, and Arch-Bishop, who is also a Duke, and the first Peere of Frauce. It is a custome in France, that the Kings are here annointed with an oyle that was sent from heaven, (as they say) & that *Clovis* was here annointed the first Christian King, is absolutely contradicted by their best and most judicious writer *Du Haillan*, who affirmeth *Pepin*, to have bene the first annointed King, & that there was none, *de la premiere lignee onict*, *ny sacré a Rheims* none of the first, or *Merovigean* line of Kings, were annointed at *Rheims* or elsewhere. How ever, the Frenchmen hold this oyle in wonderfull reverence: and at the coronation of their Kings, fetch it from the Church, where it



PAR TIE DE LA BRIE
OCCIDANT
SENONOIS
MIDI
PAR TIE DE LAVXER ROIS
LA MONTAIGNE
Chateau tierri
Monmiralle
Sezane
Brai
Sens
Pont sur Vonne
Nogent
Pons Sur Saine
Villenoce
Meri
Troyes
Arcis
Tonere
Bar sur Seine
Bar suraulbe
Chastillon
Langres
Chaumont
Ioinuille
Fere
Amstelodami
Apud
Ioannem Ianssonium.

CHAMPAGNE
Comitatus
CAMPANIA.
PARTIE DV TARTENOIS
RETELOIS.
BARROIS
LA LORRAINE
SEPTENTRION
Reins
Retel
Sedan
Mesieres
Mouson
Verdun
S. Manehu
Clermont
Varenne
Barleduc
Vaucouleur
Commerci
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia

is kept with great solemnity: for it is brought by the Prior, sitting on a white ambling Palfery, attended by his Monkes: the Arch-Bishop of this towne, and such Bishops as are present going to the Church-doore to meete it, and leaving with the Prior some gage, & the King when it is by the Arch-Bishop brought to the Altar to annoint him, boweth himselfe before it with great reverence. The Cathedrall Church in this town is called S. *Maries*, dedicated to our Lady.

La Duche Pairie and *Evesche de Langres*, taketh this name from the chiefe towne, which lyeth in it called *Langres*. It is an ancient towne, neatly built, lying upon the hill *Vogesins*, from which the River Marne springeth, and maketh the bounds of the Countie of Burgundie Eastward. Among other Monuments in it, there is an Arcus Triumphalis upon the wall, with a combate betweene men, Lyons and Horses in it, founded in memoriall of the conquering of the High-dutchies: it is also an Episcopall Sea, whose Bishops are Dukes, and Peeres of France. The Cathedrall is one of the bravest Churches in France, founded in honour of S. *Martin*, which afterward was called Saint Johns the Euangelists. The Countie of *Ligni* is so called from the chiefe towne *Ligni*, which is a very old town, lying upon the *Saux*. On the Eastside of it stands an Abbey, upon the top of a hill, with a fine Fountaine by it. Touching the Countie *la Motte*, wee have no great matter to write of. The Countie of *Chalon* called in French *le Evesché Comté*, and *Pairie de Chalon*, tooke its name from the towne of *Catalaunum*, or as some write *Cathelaunum*, now called *Chalon* in *Campaigne*: it is an Episcopall Sea, lying upō the Marne, having a steeple like a Pyramide. The Soile is very fruitfull, abounding in all things needfull for the sustenstation of man. *Brie* is an ancient Earledome, seated upon the meeting of the Marne, & the Seine: the Marne separateth Brie from Campaigne, and the Seine parteth it from Gastinois. So that it lyeth betweene these two Rivers, as farre as the Dukedome of Burgundie. The name of this towne of *Brie* or *Bray* commeth from Count *Robart*, who being heretofore Lord of this Countrie dwelt in it, and gave it this name. It is a rough and a hillie land, but very fertill, lyes in a cleare aire, & healthfull. *Brie* was once a Colonie of the Normans, which came and inhabited in this Countrie, but after a long and bloodie warre, they were chased and driven out of it: for which reason, it is yet in some bookes called *Normans Barrois*. The rest of the townes in Brie are Chasteau, Tierri, Meaux, Provins and some others. Meaux Iatinum was a towne of the Meldes, or Medes: it lyeth pleasantly upon the top of a hill, from whence there is a fine prospect over all the Countie of Brie, & underneath the foote of it, runneth the Marne westward. The jurisdiction of the said towne, is the second in the Countie of Brie, having the benches of Meaux, Crecy and Colomiers under it: but the County Robart and Thorcy are under the Castellainship of Paris. Meaux is a Bishops sea, erected in the time of the primitive Church: for S. Denis, who converted many places to the Christian faith. Neere unto Meaux, was the Queens Court kept at Monceaux, and honored with the personnage of Queene Catherine of Medices. Provins is an ancient towne, lying upon a nooke of the River Moran, which is famous through all France, for the great and sweete damask & red Roses, that grow there in abundance, and are carried from thence to Paris, to make conserve of Roses, and Rosewater: there are lying about it many fine Meddowes, pastures and waters. In this towne is held the sessions of Brie, having a Bailife, a Lieutenant Generall, and particular of this County two Counsellours of Law, an Atturney for the King, and a Recorder. Provins anno 1471 had a great many houses washed away with an exceeding high floud, w^ch^ had almost endangered, and drowned the whole town. Here ye shall finde also the Arch-Bishoprick of Sens, with the small towne of *Pont la ville des Gaulois Senonois*, otherwise called *Agendicum*. *Sens* is a great, faire, and strong towne, lying upon the *Tonne*, not farre from it is a Meere and a Fountaine by it, whose waters resolves into stones. One of the chiefest structures in it, is Saint Stephens, a brave Church. *Sens* is a Bishops sea, hath a Kings bench in it, is a Bailiewike, with a President, & two Counsellors belonging to it. Neere unto this City lyeth *Pont sur Tonne*: this country breeds many brave and valliant Souldiers. Right over the said City, is the towne called *la ville neufve le Roy*: the Kings Court in it, is under Sens. Those of *Campaigne* and *Brie*, though they be so neere Neighbours one to an other: yet they had wont not to agree well, but did lightly blame each other, and were very hastie, headie and bitter one against an other; but this fault now is much amended, and have learned this commendable vertue, to moderate their chollar and anger.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUTCHIE OF THE NORTHERNE PART OF LORRAINE.

Name & the ancient Princes & Gouvernours of it.

LOTHARINGIA or *Lorraine* tooke its name from *Lotharius*, whether from the Sonne or Nephew of *Lodovicus* the Emperour and King of France, it matters not. For *Lodovicus Pius* had foure Sonnes, who making warre against their owne Father, put him into a monastery, neere unto *Soissons*, who sharing his Principates amonge themselues erected a *Tetrarchia*, but at last, by the mediation & intercession of the Imperiall Princes, it was ordained, that *Lotharius* the *Primogenitus* and eldest (besides the *Empire*, *Italie*, *Languedock*,) should haue & enjoy afterward this Countrie, which he called after his owne name *Lotharingia*. *Lewes* had *Dutchland*, Charles *France*, and the territoires upon the *Meuse*, as farre as the *Ocean*, and *Pipin* or his Sonne so named had *Aquitania* for his part.

This *Lotharius* had besides, *Lodovicus* (who succeeded him in the Empire) an other sonne called after his owne name *Lotharius* King of *Lorraine*. And thus this Countrie, which formerly was called *Lotarii Regnum*, and by the Germans *Lottarijck*, or *Lothreick*, gott the name of *Lotharingia*, or *Lorraine*, that is *Loths Realme*.

The French historians witnesse, that Lorraine was heretofore of a larger extention then it is now at this present; being in those dayes called *Austrasia*, *Austria Osterryck* or the *Easterne-Realme*, to distinguish it from *Westrasia*, *Westria*, *Westerryck*, or the *Westerne-Realme*, which by altering of a letter, was also called *Neustria*, being devided into the Upper and Lower part, comprehending under it almost all that Countrie, which lyeth betweene the *Rhyne*, the *Scheld*, and the *Maze*.

The Lower part is now devided into many names, and belongeth to diverse Princes. The Higer or Upper part is under the command of one Lord, which is called *Mosellanica*, and *Tullingia*, saving some fewe places in it.

Bounds. The other part still enjoying the ancient name, is bounded on the Eeast with *Alsatia* and *Westerryck*, on the South with *Burgundy*, on the West with *Campagne*, and on the North is shutt in with the *Forest* of *Ardenna* bordering also upon *Luxenburgh*, *Trier*, and some other territoires. All which in ancient times went under the name of *Lorraine*, and were acknowledged for parts, and parcells thereof.

Fertility. And though this Countrie of *Lorraine*, be full of high-hills and environned with thick woods: yet is it very fruitfull in Graine and Wine, so that it is able to liue of it selfe, without any forraine provisions.

Besides it affordeth diverse Metalls, as Silver, Copper, Yron, Tinne, Lead, & some precious stones, which are found in the bowells of *Mount Vogesus*; among the rest *Lapides Lazuli*, or the Azure-stone, which brings great gaine to the Inhabitants: they finde also there a kind of matter, whereof they make looking glasses, and other glasses, which are not found in any other part of *Europe*. There are also *Chalcedonian* stones of huge greatnesse, out of the peeces whereof they make Cupps, and Calices. *Metals & precious stones.*

Amonge other Beasts bred in this Countrie, there are braue Horses, which for mettel & courage, maye be compared to the Turkish and Neapolitan palfreys. *Beasts.*

Lorraine (as is said) was formerley honoured with a Kingdome; yet as the French Historiographers write, had not passing two or three Kings: for *Charles* the Bald, presently after the decease of his Nephew *Lotharius* became master of this Countrie, and tooke it in for himselfe, making it a Dukedome, whose first Dukes are mentioned in some histories. When the *Germans* choose themselues an Emperour (as Mr. Heylin saith) *Lorraine* was the cause of many troubles betweene them, and the French; the former keeping possession, the latter pretendigh a title. *Charles* Sonne to *Lewes* the Fourth King of *France*, being left to the courtoisie of his brother, and by him not regarded, was invested in this Dutchie by *Otho* the Emperour Anno 981. for which cause he shewed himselfe so alienated from the French, and so wedded to the Germans, that the French, after the death of his Cosin *Lewes* the Fifth, rejected him and choose *Hugh Capet* for their King. This *Charles* had one Sonne named *Otho*, who leaving no issue male instituted one *Godfrey*, from whome descended *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, who having sold the Dutchie of *Bulloigne*, with his two Bretheren *Balduinus* and *Eustachius*, went with a mightie Armie into the *Holy Land*, & having passed victoriously through *Asia*, and *Syria*, taking in *Ierusalem*, was elected King of it. And his Bretheren *Balduin* and *Eustach* succeedeth him in that Gouvernment. But to returne againe to *Charles*, he had also a Daughter called *Hermingrade*. From her descended *Isabel* Wife to *Philip* the Second, who united the bloods of *Pipin* and *Hugh Capet* to the great Contentment of her Grandchild *Saint Lewes*, who being a man of a very tender conscience is said never to haue joyed in the Crowne of *France*, till it was proved, that by the Mothers side, he was the right heire of *Charles* of *Lorraine*, whome *Hugh Capet* had so uniustly dispossessed. *Ancient Princes.*

A while after the Emperour *Henry* the Fift gaue this Dukedome to *William* Earle of *Lorraine*, from whose race descended the *Lorraine Princes*, as *Theodoricke*,

Septen 28
Meri 28
Occidens
Lutzenbur gi pars
Treuiren
Barrois
Terre de la Vaiure
Le boys de S. Benoys
Le boys de Hey
Metz
Nancy
Sarburg
Longwy
Ville la Montaigne
Bettenburg
S. Jans Berg
Mont S. Michel
Theonuille als Didenhouen
Kettenhouen
Konigsmacheren
Florenge
Richemont
Briey
Rurchingen
Ville Betnoch abb.
Mal Maison
Gondecourt
Amel
Senon
Estaingne
Goudramont
Bussy
Couffley
Tichemont
Marange
Chastel
Le m. S. Quintin
Lorry
Molin
Ars sur Mosselle
Gorz abb.
Chambley
Hadon Chasteau
Apremont
Gruy
Pont a Mousson
Pierrefort
Commarey
Sorey
S. Mihiel
Pompey
Champigne ville
Marcheuille
Mosella flu.
Mosa flu.
Chier fluuius
Die Nidt fluuius
Selha fl.
Ognon
Orne fl.

LOTHA
RINGIA
Ducatus
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum priuilegio
Milliaria communia
Oriens
Warnet Walt
Warnet Walt
Le boys Crehange
Le hault de S. Ichan
Sarbrucken
S. Iohan
Zweibrucken
Bliescastel
Sar alben
Sarwerden
Fenestrange
Vinstring
Saralbe
Limpach
S. Ingelbert
Guemund
Pitlingen
Wolfkirchen
Altorff
Kauffmans Sarbruck
Otweiler
S. Wendel
Bleiß
Die altestat
Sar flu.
Blies flu.
Nida flu.
Die Teutsche Nide flu.
Walt

Thibauld, Frederick and others, till *Charles* the last, after whome this Dutchie fell to *Frederick* Count of *Vaudimont*, from whome sprange the first stemme of the Dukes of *Lorraine* which are now at this present.

Ancient Inhabitants. This whole Countrie is devided by *Mercator* into two Mapps. The first is the Northerne, and the second the Southerne part. The people which in old times inhabited in the Northerne part of *Lorraine*, were the *Mediomatrices*, and *Leuci Mediomatrices*, as *Cæsar, Tacitus, Plinius, Strabo*, and *Ptolomeus*, witnesse.

In *Cæsars* seuenth booke they are also named *Mediomatrici*, whose *Metropolis*, or chiefe towne was *Divodurum* now *Metz*. But *In Notitia Provinciarum, sub Belgicâ primâ*, it is called *Civitas Mediomatricum*, or *Metin*, nouw the Bishoprick of *Metz*, or the Countrie of *Messin*. The *Leuci Lucanus* describeth in his first booke, & also *Cæsar* lib. 1. *Plinie* calleth them *Liberii*: they are named also in *Ptolomie* the *Leuci*, who maketh *Tullum* to be their chiefe towne. *In Notitia Provinciarum sub Belgica*, it is called *Civitas Lucorum*, that is *Tullum* which goeth now under the name of *L'Evesché de Toul*, or the Bishoprick of *Toul*: and in *Itinerario* by *Antoninus, Tullum Leucorum*, some account the *Tulingi* metioned in *Cæsar* to be a people of *Lorraine*.

Nancie. The Capitall Citie of *Lorraine* is *Nancie* (of late taken in by the King of *France*) which though it benot very great, is never the lesse pleasantly seated upon the *Murta* or *Meure*, in a fine plaine commodious place, lying in the forme of a *Quadrant*, adorneth with a stately Palace belonging to the Dukes of *Lorraine*, the river *Meure* running by it, which about nine miles aboue the Castle falleth into the *Mosell*.

Petrus Divæus and some others are of the opinion, that *Nancejum* should be Ptolomies *Nasion*, and Anthonines *Nasium*, making it to lye upon the way, which goeth from *Durocortorum* to *Divodurum*: but those which haue marked this more neerely, maye easely perceiue, that *Anthonies Nasium* lay not in that place, where now Nancie stands, and that *Nasium*, cannot be that towne, which is now called *Nancejum*; but rather a Village lying twelue miles from it, not farre from the *Meuse* or *Maze* in the Province of *Bar Le Duc*, commonly called at this day *Nas* & *Nasiensis*, as appeareth in an old stone found there in the ground. That Nassium was heretofore a great towne is most certaine and appeareth by the old walls, and ruines of it, which *Clemens Trelæus Mosellanus* witnesseth in *Ortelius*.

Lesser towne. Next unto *Nancie* is *Saint Nicolas*, lying sixe miles from *Nancie* upon the river *Meuse*, in a plaine fruitfull soile. This towne by the often resort of straungers unto it, was in processe of time so enlarged, that now it is not onely accounted a village any more, but also one of the chiefest townes of *Lorraine*; being girt about with a wall, & now puts downe & excells others both in fine houses, streetes, inhabitants, and good trading, marchandises, and manufactures.

A mile beyond *Nancie* lieth *Fruart*, about three miles from *Ormes*, and a litle further is *Bayon*, and *Luneville*, foure miles from thence are *Pont a Mousson* and *Gerleviller*, and fiue miles from it also standes *Charlestowne*, within sixe miles *Chastenoy*, *Morhanges*, and *Vaucoleur*, and a litle beyond them *Maxen soubs Bresse*, seuen mile from it is *Dompaire, Deneuvre, Hodon*, & *Chasteau*, and within eight miles *Ramberville, Raon, Bellemont, Neuf-Chasteau, Mugstat, Marchin-ville*, within nine miles *Espinal, Bruyeres*, & *Darny*, within tenne *Ormont, Walderfing, Beaureins*, within thirteene *Vaigny*, and within foureteene *L'Estraye*.

Shire or Countie-Townis. The townes which beare the title of Counties are *Vaudemont*, lying within fiue miles of *Nancy*, also *Chaligny*, seated on the right side of the *Mosell*, within halfe a mile of *Nancy*, *Amance* weth seuen miles from *Metz* Southward, called in Latin *Almentia*, hauing bene in ancient times the Chancerie of *Lorraine*, *Richecourt*, lying not farre from a Meere, commonly called *La Garde Lac*, out of which comes the riveret that runneth betweene *S. Nicolas*, & *Rosiers*, where it falleth into the *Meure*. *Remiremont* lyeth on the left side of the *Mosell*, which maketh an Ile in the Southerne part of *Lorraine*. *Amonius* placeth here *Rumaricum Castellum*, and in *Regionus* is read (but corruptly) *Auromarici*, in stead of *Ad Romarici*, called in Dutch *Rimilsbergh*. Not farre from thence lye the *Vales of Estray*, and *Vaigny*. *La Motte* lyeth upon a brooke, which a litle way from it runneth into the *Meuse*. Here abouts lieth also the royaltie of *Sanctoy*, and also the Imperiall Counties of *Salm, Kirchingen*, & *Blanckenburgh*. The towne *Blanckenburgh* is called in French *Blancmont*, which is not very bigg, but is situated in a most sweete and pleasant place, with an ancient, a great and braue Castle belonging to it, where the Dukes haue built a stately Palace. The inhabitans about it are giuen much to husbandrie, and tillage.

On the right side of the river *Sella*, about three miles from *Metz* to the Southward, lieth the Baronie of *Nomeny*: Nouwwee will come to the particular Lordships. On the left side of the river *Sella* not farre from the *Linder Lake*, in which the Iland and the towne of *Techemfull* lieth, is the Lordship of *Marsall*, within three miles of *Nancy*: the Lordship of *Remere-ville*, and *S. Bellemont*. *Rumbertville* lyeth on the right side of the river *Mortona*, not farre from a Fountaine where the Forest of *Mortaigne* beginneth. *Rosiers* is not farre from *S. Nicolas* within two miles of *Nancy*. *Homburg* is a long mile from *Sarburck*, seated upon a small river, which a litle further disburtheneth it selfe into the *Sara*. *Mariemont* is so called from the hill, which it stands upon, lying within a mile to the Southward of *Linder-meere*, or Lake. *Sandacourt* is in the mid-way, betweene *Vaudemont* & *Motta*, in the territoire of *Sanctoy*. *Nomeny.* *Lordships.*

The towne of *Metz* heretofore was an Imperiall towne with *Toul* and some others, but King *Henry* the Second of France brought it under his obedience. This was formerly the Seate of the Kings of *Lorraine*. *Petrus Divæus* describeth the same very liuely in his travells with these words: *The Citie of Metz lieth* (saith he) *in a large plaine, which is watered with Aqueducts*, and waters comming ont of the *Mosell*, whereof part of them run on the left side of the wall, and the other part speading themselues trough the towne to the great accommodation of the Burgesses, and so braunching out one from an other beneath the city, taking along with them another river calleth the *Sella*, which runneth on the richt side of the towne, where they meete together againe. If one markes well the site of this towne, he must acknowledge that it stands most pleasantly: for though it lies in a plaine, yet it rises by digrees with hills, so that one maye here obserue the ancient manner of building of townes, and before ye come to the great Church ye must clime up a hill as if ye went up stares, and them ye come to the Mercate-place which stands upon the very topp of it, and so by litle & litle ye descend to the walls againe, which on the one side of the towne stand upon very steepe hills, where there are two paued waies or streets made in such a manner, as if one went ouer the tops of houses from the one to the other way. *Metz.*

The towne of *Verdun* is called by the Latine writers *Virdunum*, and *Verdunum*, by Antonine *Verodunum*: *In Notitia Provinciarum Civitas Verdunensium*, now *L'Evesché de Verdun*. These tree townes *Metz, Toul*, and *Verdun* are honored with the title and dignitie of a *County*, and thus much for the Septentrionall part of *Lorraine*. *Verdun.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE SOVTHERNE PART OF LORRAINE.

Meeres & Lakes.

BEfore wee come to the deſcription of the principall Rivers in *Lorraine*, wee muſt ſpeake ſomewhat of the Meeres and Lakes in it abounding in fiſhe. Among the reſt the greateſt is foureteene miles about, in which there are huge Carpes taken, ſome three foote long, having ſuch a ſweete and a delicate taſt, that the like are not found in any Countrie. This Meere is commonly fiſhed every third yeare, of the fiſhe whereof the Duke makes thirty thouſand Frankes. The Rivers which water it are the *Meuſe* or *Maze*, the *Moſell*, the *Saar*, the *Voloyia*, the *Mortana*, the *Meurta*, the *Sella*, the *Hida*, and ſome others. Wee haue ſpoken of the *Maze* in the deſcription of the Low-Countries. The others belong properly to this Countrie, namely the *Moſell*, and the *Saar*, which moiſten the greateſt part of them; but the others altogether and wholly. The head of the *Moſſell* ſpringeth out of the mountaine *Vogeſe*, not farre from the head-ſpring of the *Soane*, a litle aboue the village called *Buſſan*, an then taketh his courſe from the Southweſt towards the Northweſt, and having paſſed by the townes of *L'Eſtrage*, *Remiremont*, *Eſpinal*, *Charmes* and *Bayon*, turning from the Eaſt towards the Weſt, runneth directly to *Toul* an Epiſcopall Seate, and then winding Nortward to *Fruard*, having ſaluted thoſe of *Metz*, *Trier*, and other people, at *Confluentia* or *Coblentz* falleth into the *Rhene*. The Germans call this river the *Moſel*, and the French *Moſelle*. *Rhenanus* and ſome others are of the opinion, that *Ptolomy* lib. 2. cap. 9. calleth this river *Obriagum*. But *Iohannes Herauld* is of an other minde, thinking *Obringa* in Ptolomy was not a river, but rather a tract of Land, lying by the ſide of the *Rhene* which is now called at this day *Ober-Rhyn-gavv*. *Clemens Fraleus Moſellanus* witneſſeth, as *Ortelius* writeth, that there is a Countrie about the *Moſell*, which retaineth ſtill the name of *Obrinci*. *Auſonius* commendeth greatly this river, for the cleareneſſe of the water thereof, the eaſineſſe of paſſing over it, for the pleaſant villages and meddowes which ſtand upon & embelliſh the ſides of it, and for the fiſhes wherewith it abounds, as Carpes, Trouts, Barbles, Salmon, Lampreys, Eeles, Perches, Roches, Tenches, Shads, Guggions &c.

Rivers.

The rivers and brookes which fall into the *Moſell* are theſe: *Pronaa*, *Nemeſa*, *Sura*, *Gelbi*, *Erubro*, *Leſura*, *Drahone*, *Salmone*, *Sarano*, and *Aliſontia*.

Vnder the Gouvernment of the Emperour *Domitius Nero*, *L. Vetus* undertooke to bring the Moſel into the *Soane*, by a channell, to the end that the Italian Souldiers comming out of the Mediterranean Sea, and paſſing up the *Roane*, and the *Soane*, might by this channell come into the *Moſell*, and ſo into the *Rhene*, to eaſe them of their long, and hard marches by land, and ſo might ſaile by ſhipping from the Eaſt to the Weſt, as Cornelius Tacitus mentioneth in his 13. booke. Of this river *Moſelle*, & the *Rhoſne Auſonius* chanteth thus in French verſes.

Moſell.

Les Fontaines & Lacs ſaillans avec les Fleuves aZurez,
Les anciens boſcages, qui ſont des villages l'ornement
Druna, auſſi Druentia, avec leur rives eſcartez,
Et tous les Fleuves Alpennins t'honorent bieu reveremẽt.
Le Rhoſne auſſi qui en un coup deux villes ſemble ſaluer,
Donne nom au rivage droit. C'eſt toy qui bien joyeuſemẽt
Avec tes eſtangs criſtalins, je veux ſans fin recommander.
A Garone comme Mer te recoit amiablement.

The river *Saravus* or *Sar*, ſpringeth up not farre from the Countie of *Salme*, and of all other rivers is the greateſt, and moſt navigable of any that fall into the *Moſell*, and is very famous for many other rivers which runne into it. This river taketh his courſe by, and through theſe townes: *Sarbruck*, *Feneſtrange*, *Sarvverden*, *Sar-Alben*, *Gemund*, *VValderſingen*, *Sarburgh*, and ſome others, and at laſt diſchargeth himſelſe into the *Moſell* by *Trier*, not farre from *Konterbruck*.

Auſonius alſo in his *Moſella* remembreth this river, as taking his ancient name from the Inhabitants called *Saar*. It was alſo in old times called *Sarra*, as appeareth by this ancient Inſcription found at *Sarræ-Ponts*, or *Sarbridge*, lying upon the ſame river, and which was afterward brought to *Trier*, which is this:

CÆR. RO. EXER. IMP. P.P.
S. C. AV. TREVE INGR-
ESSVM. H. CASTRA SARRÆ.
FLV. PRO. MIL. CVSTODIA.
BIENN. POTITVS EST.

Voloia or *Voloy*, is a river, wherein peerle is found, and falleth into the *Moſell* by the village *Charmeny*. The *Mortana* runneth into the *Murta* by a village ſo called. The *Meurta*, or *Meure*, after it hath receiued many brookes, and rivelets into it, taketh its courſe betweene plaine fields, and meddowes, & after it hath runne along tract, at laſt a litle aboue the Caſtle of *Conde*, lying on the right hand of a rock, by a village of the ſame name, having made a ſharpe point with the Moſell, diſburtheneth it ſelfe into it.

About *Metz* the river *Sella* comming out of the *Linder lake* falleth into the *Moſſell*, which is very famous for Salt, an the abundance of fiſhe, taken in it, as alſo the two *Nides*, the Dutch running Eaſtward, and the French Weſtward, meeting together at the village *Northen*, where they fall into the *Saar*, two miles beneath the Abbey of *Boſſonis-ville*. In the valley of *Deodate*, there is a *Fountaine* which hath an excellent vertue in curing of all maladies: There are alſo Saltpits, wherein they haue moſt fine Salt, very ſavourie, & which in whiteneſſe ſurpaſſeth the *Scythian Snovve*, which yeeld the Duke yearely a hundred thouſand French Crownes.

This

LORRAINE VERS LE MIDY.
Septent.
Meridies
Occidens
Burgun diæ pars
Le boys de la Voyge
La forest de la Voyge
Le boys de Hey
Sanctoy
Toul
Nancy
Mosella fl.
Sorcy
Voy
Boye
Vaucouleur
Neufuille
Neuf Chasteau
La Mothe
Montigny
Mirecourt
Dompaire
Charmes
Vezelize
Rosieres
S. Nicolas
Warangeville
Dombasle
Chastel
Fontenoy
Luxeul
Plombiers
Conflan
Fayerney
Amance
Saonne fl.
Lanteyne fl.
Colon fl.
Gerardmer
Passevant
Chastillon
Demangeuelle
Esmeyn
Beymont
Haral
Grandmont
Darney
Relenges abb
Bellemont
S Bellemont
Dombray
Ville surillon
Sandacourt
Beaumont
Maron
Chaligny
Pont S. Vincent
Contreuille
S. Michiel
Gellenancourt
Pulleney
Gerbevillier
Rambervillier
Bayon
Flauigny
Blainville
Vaudemôt
Syon
27
28
10
20
30
40
50
48

29
Moncourt
Reyscheten
Werler
Eberswyler
Coincourt
Parroye
Xurey
La Garde
Bamzemont
Heunamesnil
Fricourt
Remoncourt
S. Quirin
Le Ban boys
Neufuille
Beaulieu
Marainviller
Chantenew
Houdonviller
Fromontille
Elbingen
Fromontuille
S. Sauuen
Le Fremboyle
Sirry
Dasperg
Neustat
Luneville
Manonuille
S. Martin
Dommepure
Blamont
Turquestain
Fiefers
Thibaulmesnil
La Ronche
Benmamesnil
Erbeuiller
Berha
Chastelion
Herbulay
Clement
Oigneuille
Hebleinville
Beaupre abb
Vacqueuille
Le boys de Mondon
Cheneuieres
Montiony
Pierperse
V.F. Zumsee
Musse
Salm
Flin
Azraylles
Brouille
Glouille
Blanouisnil
Mezeleure
Moruille
Bandonuille
Baccarat
Maddonuiller
Fontenoy
Moyen
Denenure
Bertrichamps
Beuregard
Raon sur Plaine
Sasy
Vallois
Magnieres
Thyauille
Gerguille
Matessoy
Domptailles
S. Pierremont
La haulte de Ruppi
Roan
S. Blase
Le haulte pierre
Senone abb
Val de Senone
Salle
Stein
Rosbach
Brusch
Brusch fl.
Montfort
Xaffeuiller
Menairemont
Moyenmos tier abb
Hurbache
Anpaire
Clezentaines
Estinay
Fontenelle
Dimipaire
Layt
Rehaincourt
S. Remis
Rouille au Chesne
Viuiere
La Vayure
Spitzeberg
Frapelle
Colroy
Lubmé
Steg
Le Boulay
Ramberuiller
La Bourgons
S. Michiel
S. Diey
Remomer
Trois maisons
Le Merlus
Bildein
Le boys Doseyne
Iehannesnil
S. Margret
Remomont
Combrimont
S Pierre mont
Auboy abb
Le boys de Mortaigne
Le Saulcy
La Vapurelle
Laueline
Wissenbach
Oriens
Markirch
Padoux
Destort
S Leonard
Verpilliere
Quebruz
Longechamps
Fouchiefonz
La Croix
Horwil
Dompiere
Girecourt
Donfaing
Beaumont
Anou
Scaurus
Brouilleurs
Bruyeres
Tentruz
Esdales
Benneville
Le Val
Champs
Byfonteyne
Fresse
Plamfaing
Heblarus
Fey
Banbnesnil
Fontenoy
La Painge
Fimesnil
Frambesuil
Alsa
Vrbis
Deyuiller
Neufuille
Decymont
Granges
Cursieux
Auould
Espinael
Champdray
Docelles
Veloga fl.
Gerbepaul
Peris
Ch. de Perle
Cheumisnil
tiæ
Munster
Veloga fluvius
Giradmer
Le Hault de Chaulmes
Archet
Enfons la Ville
Vaigny
Metzeral
Gebersvyler
Charmeni
Sappoys
Rochefon
Les Loyes
Lanol
Fontaine
La Bresse
Val de Vaigny
Champol
Antrine
Cremanuiller
S. Mont priche
Peccauiller
Huseburg
Gelwyler
S. Estiene
Franoulx
Dommartin
Murbach
Sultz
Remiremont
Pont
La Poyrie
Vescoux
Waldenstain
pars
Erualab
La Painge
Le Val de Lestraye
Ruz
Felringen
S Damarin
Sennen
Daun
Le Girmont
Mansez
Marsonchamp
Lestraye
Oultremont
Le Val
Le Val de son
Alaytre
Vrbis
S. Maurice
Bussans
Mosella fl.
Ch. Lambert
Vogesus
Chasteau de Estraye
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia

Mountaines This Province is full of high Mountaines, abounding in all kinde of Metalls and Mineralls, excelling therein by farre the *Pyrenean* hills, especially in some places: they haue Silver mines, which yeelds good store of Silver oare, whereof the Duke makes great gaine. In the Mount *Vogesus*, or *Vogese* about *Leberthal* is found pure Silver, though not much. *Mines.* *Mount Vogesus.*

Woods & Forests. Also this Countrie is ombraged with many thick Woods, and Forests, as *VVarne-vvood*, *Saint Benoist-vvood*, *Mortaigne-vvood*, *Boseyne*, *Mondon-vvood*, *Bain-vvood*, *Voyge-vvood*, *Heath-vvood*, and others, where in are good store of Deere, Hare, Phesants, Partridges & diverse other game.

Publike Edifices. Among some other publike buildings neere unto *Saint Nickolas* village, which lieth two miles from *Nancy* upon the river *Meure*, stands a great Church not very bright and transparant, the Pillars wherewith it is supported, are so slender, small and high, that it is almost impossible but that they should sinke under so heavie a burden. It hath a double steeple, in one of them is engraven the *Motta* of the Cardinall Charles of *Lorraine*, who was also Bishop of *Metz*, and Prior of this Church with an *Obeliscus* or a spire going up like a pyramide, with this inscription about it: TE STANTE VIREBO.

By the village *VVasserbilch*, where the Sura, and the Mosell meete together, there stands an other *Obeliscus* called *Igel*, a stately structure as a monument of antiquity upon a high place, the like whereof is not to be seene on this side of the Alpes. So that the Italians themselues admire it much. This monument is built with massie stone, standing upon a footstall of 22. foote square, going up by degrees with a spire 74. foote high, and engraven on all sides with fine Imagerie, and curious workemanship, upon the top of the spire sits upon a Globe some remnants of an Eagle spreading forth his winges, and seemes to haue had a vaile before his brest.

At *Nancy* in *Saint Georges* Church is to be seene the Tombe of *Charles* the Hardy, Duke of *Burgundie*, who on the fifth of Ianuary anno 1477. was slaine in a battell, fought betweene himselfe, the *Svvissers*, and the *Lorraines*, whose bones afterward by the command of *Charles* the Fifth in the yeare 1550. in October were taken up by *Boisot Herald*, of the order of the Golden Fleece, & carryed to *Luxenburg*, & from thence by the order of *Mary* Queene of Hungarie, were remoued to *Brugges* in Flanders. The historie of this battell is this: In the yeare 1474. there hapned a great quarrell & a warre betweene *Charles* Duke of Burgundie surnamed the Hardy, and the *Svvitsers*, partly because they had consented to putt to death *Peter Hagembach*, and partly because the Emperour *Sigismond* had made use of them for the recouverie of the Provinces of *Alsatia* and *Sungovia*, which *Charles* sought to haue detayned: having then undertaken this expeditiō, passed with his army through *Lorraine* towards the *Svvitsers*, and by the waye besieged *Nancy*, tooke it in, from thence he marched through Vpper *Burgundie* into Savoy, where he tooke in by *Gransen* two Forts, and hanged all the Germans that were in it upon the snaggs of trees, to the number of fiue hundred. The Switsers to revenge themselues, overcame the *Burgonnians* in a battell, and droue Charles out of the field, in which the spoile and boote they gott was valued to be worth thirtie hundred thousand Crownes. *Charles* having raised an other army, undertooke the siege of *Mursa*, a towne under the jurisdiction of the *Bernois*. The Switsers siding with *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine*, from whome the *Burgonians* had taken *Nancy*, overthrew Charles and defeated him. In this battell Charles lost 17. thousand men, but he afterwards desirous to trye once more the hazard of warre, besieged *Nance* againe in the very hart of Winter, which *Rene* Duke of Lorraine had before recouvered from him. Rene then comming with an army of Switsers, French, and Germans to raise his siege, gaue the Burgonians battell, routed them, slew part of them, tooke others prisoners, and the rest thinking to eschappe by flight were drowned in rivers & water. The night putting an end to the battell, Charles hoping to haue saued himself by flight, after he had received three wounds, fell from his horse and was slaine, though not without great Suspicion of Treason, that he was betrayed by an Italian Count called *Campo-basse*, who abandoning the right wing of the battaile, committed to his charge, rann away to *Rene* with 400. Italians, and so joyned with the Germans. The *Corps* of Charles layd buried in the snow, till it was melted, and then being found, was so altered and changed, by reason of his wounds, and the extremity of colde, that one could scarcly know him: whose body afterward (as is said) was carryed to *Nancy*, where he was enterred. And so this great Prince who was feared and redoubted in his life time, came to his end: which may teach us this lesson,

Que dés le jour de nostre nativité
Nous sommes tous subjets à la mortalité.
which is,
That from the daye of our nativity,
VVe all are subject to mortality.

In *S. Georges* Church also are the Tombes of the Dukes of *Lorraine*, without any Epitaphs upon them, as also in some other Churches. The last Dukes lie buried in *Saint Francis* his Church, among the rest is to be seene the sumptuous Tombe of *Rene*, who gott this victorie over Charles Duke of *Burgundie*: here lie entombed also *Anthony*, and his Sonne *Francis*, and Duke Charles his Lady called *Claudia Valesia*, Daughter to Henry the Second King of *France*.

The Magazin for ordnance and all maner of armes is kept in *Nancy*. Touching *Saint Stephen* his Church in *Metz*, *Divaus* writeth in this manner: *S. Stephens* Church, who is the Patron of this City, is built with such a structure, as we haue not seene the like in all our travells, being very stately to behold, and fully finished, which is seldome seene. There is a Crucifix in it with the image of Christ hanging upon it, which is overlaid with gold plate, wee sawe there a vessell of purple stone, of a reddish colour some ten foote long, and wide, wherein they kept their holy water.

In this City also are many other fine Churches, and in the Suburbs among the rest is *Saint Arnulphs* Church, wherein are the tombes of *Lodovicus pius Augustus*, his Sonne *Charles*, and the onely Daughter of King *Pipin*, which by the warrs are now so destroyed & defaced, that there is scarce a peece of these Suburbs left standing, and nothing remayning, but the ruines of old walls in the fields. Not farre from *Mets* by the village *Iovy* are some ancient remainders of the *Aqueducts* seene in the *Mosell*, to witt, some arches of white stone, hewen in the manner of Bricks, by the side of the river, the height whereof is sixtie foote high aboue the side of the river, whereout one may easely discerne what a great and a huge worke this was, and how high the Arches were aboue the Water it selfe. Vnder the Court or Hall of *Metz*, are these three Bishopricks *Metz*, *Toul*, & *Verdun*, all being subject to the Archbishop, & Prince Electour of *Trier*, and thus much for the Southerne part of Lorraine.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BVRGVNDIE.

Name. THE name of *Burgundie*, commeth from the *Burgundians* a Dutch people, sprang from the *Vandals*, which were so called from their Castles, & Fortresses, who being chased by the *Allmans* out of their habitation, which is now the *Palatinate*, in the reigne of *Theodosius* the Sonne of *Arcadius*, droue away the *Sequani*, and the *Hedui* with the helpe of the *Nuisoni* (as Tacitus mentioneth) & made themselues master of this ancient part of *Gallia*. *Petrus Sancto-Iulianus* is of the opinion, that *Burgundie*, tooke the name from a certaine place within the Iurisdiction of *Langres*, commonly called *Burgund*. It was formerly a Kingdome, but in the *Devision.* yeere of our Lord 1034. was devided into a Dutchy, and a County, whereof the Dutchy lying Westward was called the Nether & Kings Burgundie; and the Countie Eastward, the Vpper and Imperiall Burgundie. Wee will here onely describe the Dutchy.

Bounds. This Dutchy, on the Eastside is bounded with *Savoye*, and the Countie of *Burgundie*, the *Rhoane*, running betweene them on the South with *Lyonnoys*, on the West with *Nivernois* and *Bourbonnois*, and on the North with *Champagnie*.

Soile. This Countrie is plaine and euen, and the Soile so *Ancient Gouvernment.* exceeding fruitfull, that as *France* may be called the Garden of all *Europe*, so may this be tearmed the *Epitome* of France, or the fairest flower of that garland. *Richard* Earle of Austun a braue old Souldier, was made by *Odo* King of France, Duke of Burgundie, of all that part, which lyeth on this side of the *Soane*, who gouverned this Dutchy two and thirtie yeeres, and left it to his Sonne *Rudolphus*, who afterward was elected King of *France*, leaving his brother *Hugo Nigro* Successour to this Dukedome.

After him succeeded *Odo* his brother, or his Sonne (for there are two seuerall opinions thereof in historie) and next him *Henricus*, who dying without issue, *Robertus* King of *France*, obtained this Dukedome from *Henricus* (as they say) by vertue of a will: after him came his Sonne *Robertus*, and then *Robert* the grandchild of *Hugo*: after him succeeded *Otho*, *Hugo* the Second, *Hugo* the Third, and his Sonne *Odo*, then *Odo* the Third, *Hugo* the Fourth, *Robert* the Third, *Hugo* the Fifth, *Eudo* & *Philippus*, who dying without heiremales, *Iohannes* King of *France* succeeded him, and after him his Sonne *Philipp* the Hardie was by his Father invested into this Dukedome, after him his Sonne *Iohannes* the Vndaunted, and next him his Sonne *Philippus* the Good, the next was Philipp his Sonne *Carolus* the Bellator or warlike, after whose decease *Ludovicus* the XI. King of France, incorporated & tooke in this whole Countrie, by the pretence of an escheat for want of heire males.

The Metropolis of this Dukedome is *Divis*, called *Townes. Dijon.* by *Gregorius Turonensis Divionum*, and by the Inhabitants *Dijon*. Some imagine that it was founded by the Emperour *Aurelianus*; but others thinke that he was rather the Restorer, and Consecratour of it, and gaue it the name of *Divis* or the Gods, which the Inhabitants adored here. It is the fairest towne of Burgundie, being seated in a pleasant plaine, between two rivers called the *Suson* & th'*Ousche*, which run under the walls of this city, so that the *Suson* often swelling, and overflowing, doth great harme to the towne, but the *Ousche* runneth with a slowe streame, and doth not onely furnish the towne with fishe; but also is very commodious for the bringing up and downe of provisions to this city. The walls lye exceeding high for the defence of the towne, and of late is fortified with Roundles, and Bulwarks. Here is held the chiefe seate of justice, or the Parliament, from whence (as out of a bosome) they fetch their paternall lawes. He that is choosen Major of this citie, is constrained though against his will, to take upon him, not onely the honour, but also the charge and burthen thereof, and therefore must come into *S. Maries* Church, the Kings Atturney going before him, to take an oath to be true and faithfull to the King, and to stand for, and to maintaine the rights and priviledges of this city against every man, yea against the King himselfe, if neede should require.

Vpon the hills next adjoyning to this citie there *Fertility.* grow excellent Vines. The Episcopall townes in this Countrie are *Austun*, & *Chalon*, both famous for their antiquitie. *Augustodunum*, or *Austun*, as it is called at this day, bare the name of *Augustus Octavianus*, who seing this towne ruined by the Warrs, which Iulius Cæsar had in *Gallia*, reedifyed it: but those which say it was so called from *Auge Apolloes* wife, are much deceived.

This city was formerlie of a larg, & a great circuit, but since that time hath lost a great deale of her ancient splendour, and beautie. Here are yet to be seene the ruines of the *Amphitheater*, of the conduit pipes, of the Pillars, and Piramids, with many old Meddels, and Antiquaries, which haue bene found here, and digged out of the ground. It is at this daye also adorned with faire Churches & publick buildings, being seated in the bottome of a hill, which is called *Mons Cinus* on the river *Auronsius*.

The towne of *Cabalinum*, or *Cabalionum Eduorum*,

Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
Occidens
Meridies
Clermont
Rion
Aigue perse
Entraigues
Champiron
Turet
Auver: gne
Maringues
Allier fl.
Nosillat
Puy Guilliaume
Charnat
Varennes
S. Gerain le puys
Tiert
Parigny
Palisse
La Tour
S. Martin
Changy
Pasquandire
S. Germain
Ianzat
Escole
Allier fl.
Bourbon:
Verneul
S. Porcin
Molins
La Chaze
Bessay
S. Loup
Donion
Borbon Lancy
nois.
Clamecy
Cortes
S. Menoust
Pont le Fussy
Franchese
Coleuvres
Aveudre
Allier flu.
Ville neufue
S. Leopantum
S. Pierre le Moustier
Derise
La Motte S. Jean
Porte de Goyn
Loire fl.
Cholon
Toullon
Perrecy
Lanbar
Le Pays de Combrailles
Pierresrice
Peson
Lusi
Blain
La Braliere
Machines
Charoulle
Gourdon
Ligeris flu.
Semur
Charo l-
Verbinche flu.
Cluny
Magny
Brancion
Brandon
Marnay
Autun
Claigny
Bourgeresse
Champerulon
Lucenay
La Perriere
Chissey
La Motte
La Gore
Viange
S. Forgen
Igornay
Arnay
La Fornelle
Menessaire
Aligny
Chaun Chine
Dombres
Vandenet
Blangy
Saze
La Lye
La Dessau
Antigny
Tintery
Dignise
Seully
Monetoy
Epiryn
Vallery
Loge
Nolet bourg
Rochepot
La Roche
Santenay
Chassigne
Mandelet
Ganie
Beaulne
Villers la faye
Nuys
Bressé
Surcey
Veelle
Brancion
Cormatin
Bussybourg
lois.
La Motte Mergel
S. Ligart
S. Leger
Montagny
Vinoybourg
Saudon
Simmontiers
Bresse le fort
Germolle
Chamy
Bellerou
Chagny
Tailly
Ruffey
Tornus
Senecey
Husey
S. Loup
Chalon
Vachibot
Mascon
La Saule
Montbelet
Laferte
Seure
Miruay
S. Vincent
Moucoy
Vorop
Casale
Curzpin
Palcau
Pouly
Marotte
Courlibon
Bonne encontre
Anvillers
Pont de Vele
Baugey
La tour de Vierre
Cusery
Tonnerey
S. Germain
Bellefort
Bleterans
Sussey
Verdun
S. Bonnet
Seure
Paigny
S. Iehan de Laune
Bresse
Romenay
Fivangy
Brange
Sougle fl.
Launay
Bletterans
Ruffé
Lonuy
S. Aulbin
Longepier
Taveau
Miraul
Monpon
Vergion
Sagey
Lovan
Villamont
Clemenceil
Ruffey
Vimbay
Bellevesure
Nomblas
Pier
Le Doux fl.
Colonna
Monconny
Courlan
Lestoille
Arley
Autumey
Chaucyn
Savigny
Laubessyn
Bonnes
Cuseau
Cheureal
Covingen
Chilly
Lion le Saumur
Charin
S. Martin
Witon
Domblans
S. Amour
Beaufort
Oriens
Imprime A Amsterdam chez Iosse Hondius.

Le Duche de
BOVRGOIGNE
et Comte de
CHAROLOIS.
Niver
nois.
Nevers
Charite
Yvigny.
Ivigny
Espineau
Auxerre
Cosne
Fort S.Thibault
Vezelay
Crevant
Tomerre
Avalon
Saulieu
Semur
Viteau
Noiers
Ravierre
Menetier
Leigne
Rochefort
Monbard
S Seigne
Dyon
Selonge
Chastilon
sur Seyne
Bar
sur Seine
Autricourt
Langres
Grey
France
Conte
Ausone
CHAM
P A I G
N E
Septentrio
Loire flu.
Cure flu.
Armancon fl.
La Seine fl.

Challon. now called *Challon sur Saone*, by whom it was first founded is not certainely knowne, it lyeth on the right side of the *Saone*, in a very fruitfull soile and a healthfull aire, it is seated very commodiously also upon this river, for marchandise: and therefore Cæsar made it a *Magazine*, and storehouse for his armie. It was heretofore the royall seate of *Guntranus*, but *Lotharius* the Sonne of *Ludovicus Pius Augustus*, burnt it downe to the ground, so that he scarçe left any memoriall of it, but afterward was built up againe, and now is a towne of rich trading. Halfe way betweene *Challon* and *Mascon*, lyeth the small towne of *Torms*, called by Spartianus and Antoninus *Tinurtium*, lying in a very pleasant and fertile place, environned round about with the *Soane* and upon the hills, and hillocks about it are rich Vineyards, where they make excellent Wines.

Cuysellum lyeth in a like distance from these two townes being under the Kings subjection. Ammianus, as Paradinus writeth, calleth it Secusianorum & Secusium. It is seated at the foote of a hill named *Iura*, and though it be much decayed here and there it seemes to haue bene a very ancient towne. On the East side of it lieth manie hills from which there issues divers rivelets and cleare running springs. And out of a rock of touchstone floweth a spring, which by wodden pipes is led into the towne to a fine fountaine, whose water is very sweete and wholesome.

Beaulne. On the Westside of it there is a large and a broad plaine. On the North part nine miles from Challon lyeth *Belna*, or *Beaulne*, upon a small river called by the Inhabitants *Bour-soize*. Some thinke that this is *Bitracta* mentioned by *Cæsar*, and *Strabo*, but others are of an other opinion. This towne lyeth in a very moorish ground: & as *Paradinus* saith is strongly seated by reason of a small Meere which lies about it, that it is inaccessible for an ennemy to approch unto, being besides well fortified with Walls and Bulwarks. The ground about this towne is so fatt, and the Vines so noble, that your *Beaulne* Wines are in great request through the whole World. Hard by it is the Cloister of *Cistertium*, and the Cistertian Fryers, standing in a thick wood, founded by Duke *Odo*. This Cloister hath under it 1800. other Fryers Cloisters, and almost as many Nunneries of the same Order.

Semur. *Semurium*, or *Semur* lyeth in the very midst of this Countrie, which is also called *Auxois*, and is a fine towne. Halfe way betweene *Dijon* and *Beaulne* is *Nuythonium*, or *Nuys*, where they make good rappiers. The towne which is now called *Avolon* was heretofore named *Aballon*, *Antoninus* maketh it to be the place where the sixeteenth Legion lay. And Antoninus his *Sidolucum* is at this day called *Saulieu*, where the eighteenth Legion quartered. That which is now called *Flavigny*, lying to the Eastward of *Semur*, about foure or fiue miles from it, is thought to be *Flavia Eduorum*. There are diverse other townes, and Bouroughs, which for brevitie sake I will passe over, as *Ausone* with a Castle in it, being as it were the Key of the Dutchy Eastward, under the walls whereof the *Saone* runneth. Likewise *Noiers*, *Ravieres*, *Leigne*, *Monbard*, *Chastillon*, *S. Seigne*, *Seloigne*, *Crevaut*, *Viteau*, *Verden*, *Arnay*, *Seure*, *Tonnere* called by Antoninus *Tronoderum*. In the Dutchie of Burgundie, there are three oher Episcopall townes, as *Nevers*, *Auxerre* & *Mascon*: Bishopricks. the first is honoured with the dignitie of a Dukedome, which is in French called *le Duche de Nivernois*, hath a large extent, and is watered with three navigable rivers, namely, the *Icauna Elavere*, & the *Loire*, there Torrnes. are also 13. walled townes in it, whereof *Nevers* is the Nevers. Capitall, having under the jurisdiction thereof aboue thirtie Castlewicks, which *Cæsar* called *Noviodunum*: it is encompassed with strong walls, heigh turrets, and deepe moats. The chiefest towne in the Dutchy of *Nevers* is *Dezisam* called *Antonines Decisæ*, and *Decetia*. Dezisam. The rest are *Clemecium*, *Douzium*, *Milinium*, *Angilbertsum*, *Corbignium*, *S. Leonard*, *Luyzium*, *Premezium*, and others.

Next unto it is *Auxerre*, which *Ammianus* calleth Auxerre. *Antissidorum*, and Antonine *Antissiodorum*, where he placeth the two and twentith Legion, the Royaltie about this towne is called *Le pais d'Auxerrois*, whence commeth the excellent Wine called *Vin d'Auxerre*. The towne which at this day is called *Mascon* was *Cæ-* Mascon. *sars Matiscona*, *in Tabula Itineraria Matisco: in Notitia Provinciarum* and by Antonine is called *Matisconense Castrum*, where he placeth the tenth Legion. *Philippus Bugnonius* noteth in a certaine ancient writing sealed, touching the description and historie of this towne, that it was called *Mastico*, & by *Paulus Diaconus in Longobardicis Machaon Villa*, and by *Gregorius Turonensis* and others *Matissana*. For situation, trading, arts, and manufactures it equaliseth *Challon*, lying along the *Saone* with a faire bridge which reaches over it, the other parts of it lie in the forme of a bowe.

In this Burgundie and in the circumjacent Countries lie these Counties following, namely, *Dijon*, *Austun*, *Tonnerre*, *Challon* upon the *Soane*, *Mascon*, *S. Martin*, *Nevers*, *Langres*, *Auxerre*, *S. Iangou*, *Charolois*, *Chargni* Counties. or *Chagni*, *Monliet* or *Montit*, *Auxone*, *Rogemont*, *Mussy*, *Brestemont*, *Sees*, *Mombys*, *Senegnon*, *Gilby*, *Valenion*, *Tirecourt*, *Chevigni*, *Aine-ville*, *Espirey* or *Espyrien*, *Tarvant*, *Brassey* or *Brasse*, *Rochefort*, *Aine-court*, *Viteau*, to which may be added, *Arley*, *Ragny*, *Chaligny*, *Mommartin*, *Langey*, *Beauchamp*, and *Couches*. The Bishopricks of *Austun*, *Mascon*, & *Chalon*, as also *Langres*; are under the ArchBishop of *Lyon*. The rivers which moisten this Dut- Rivers. chie, are the *Souson*, the *Lousche*, the *Soane*, the *Icauna*, the *Loire*, the *Elaver*, and others.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTY OF BVRGVNDIE.

THIS County of *Burgundie*, or *High-Burgundie* is called in French *La Franche Conté*, or the *Free Countie*, & as the Signeurie of *Geneva*, *Savoy*, & *Lorraine* acknowledgeth not the French; for this Countie is subject to their owne Earles, & free from paying of al mannner of tributes and taxations. It is said to be an imperiall feefarme, under the protection of those of *Bern* in Swisserland.

Limits. It is bounded on the North with *Lorraine* and *Germanie*, on the West with the Dutchie of *Burgundie*, on the East with *Svvisserland*, and on the South with *Savoy*, the length of it is nintie miles, the breath sixtie.

Fertility. This Countrie is exceeding fruitfull, yeelding all manner of sustentation, as fertill fields, rich Vineyards, and goodly Pastures for cattell. In everv part they haue abundance of Wheate, Rye, Barlie, Oates, Beanes and Pease, neither want they fruitfull Trees.

In the heart, and midst of this Province, there are many goodly and fine Vineyards, for which reason by *Arbois*, & *Vandanois* there are such huge vessells to putt the Wines in, that they seeme higher then houses. About that place where the ancient Kings of *Burgundie* dwelt, called nowe by the Inhabitants *Chambrette au Roy*, they digg there out of the Earth, a kind of plaister not much unlike chawlke, also by Dola they finde white Marble, called by the Greekes *Alabastrites*, and an other kind of black Marble, full of purple speckels, and spotts, which is used for the Tombes of great Princes and Lords.

Cattell. There are also diverse sorts of cattell, especially abundance of Neate and Kine. As also fine ambling naggs of Granvelle, and braue Hounds, which are in great request in this Countrie.

By whome these Countrie haue bene gouverned. The aneiēt Earles of this Burgūdie were descended from the Imperiall & Royall Stemms of Frāce, whereof it is recorded, that the first of them which bore the title of *Count Palatine*, and Duke of Burgundie, was *Eudes*, after whome succeeded *Phillipp* his grandchild, who dying without issue Iohn King of *France*, gaue this Dukedome of *Burgundie* to his Sonne *Phillip the Hardie*; but *Margaret* the Daughter of Phillips Sister, obtained the Countie of *Burgundie*. *Lodovicus Malanus* her Sonne succeeded in the Gouvernment. After whose decease *Margareta Malana* his Daughter Countesse of Flanders was married to *Phillip the Hardie*, Duke of Burgundie. After whome succeeded in order, his Sonne *Iohn* surnamed *the Vndaunted*, *Phillip the Good*, *Charles the VVarlike*, and the *Lady Mary*, who was espoused to the Emperour *Maximilian* and Archduke of *Austria*, whose Sonne *Phillip* was married to *Ioane* heire of *Castile*, & *Aragon*, & he had two Sonnes *Charles* and *Ferdinand*, to the latter he gaue his inheritance in *Germanie*, & to the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, *Spagne*, *Burgundie*, and *Belgium*, and after him they came to Phillip the Second King of Spagne, and now to his grandchild, Phillip the Third, who gouverned these Countries.

The Burgundians good Souldiers. The Burgundians, or, as some call them, the *VValLons* in stead of *Gallons*, are a warlike Nation, serving under divers Princes colours.

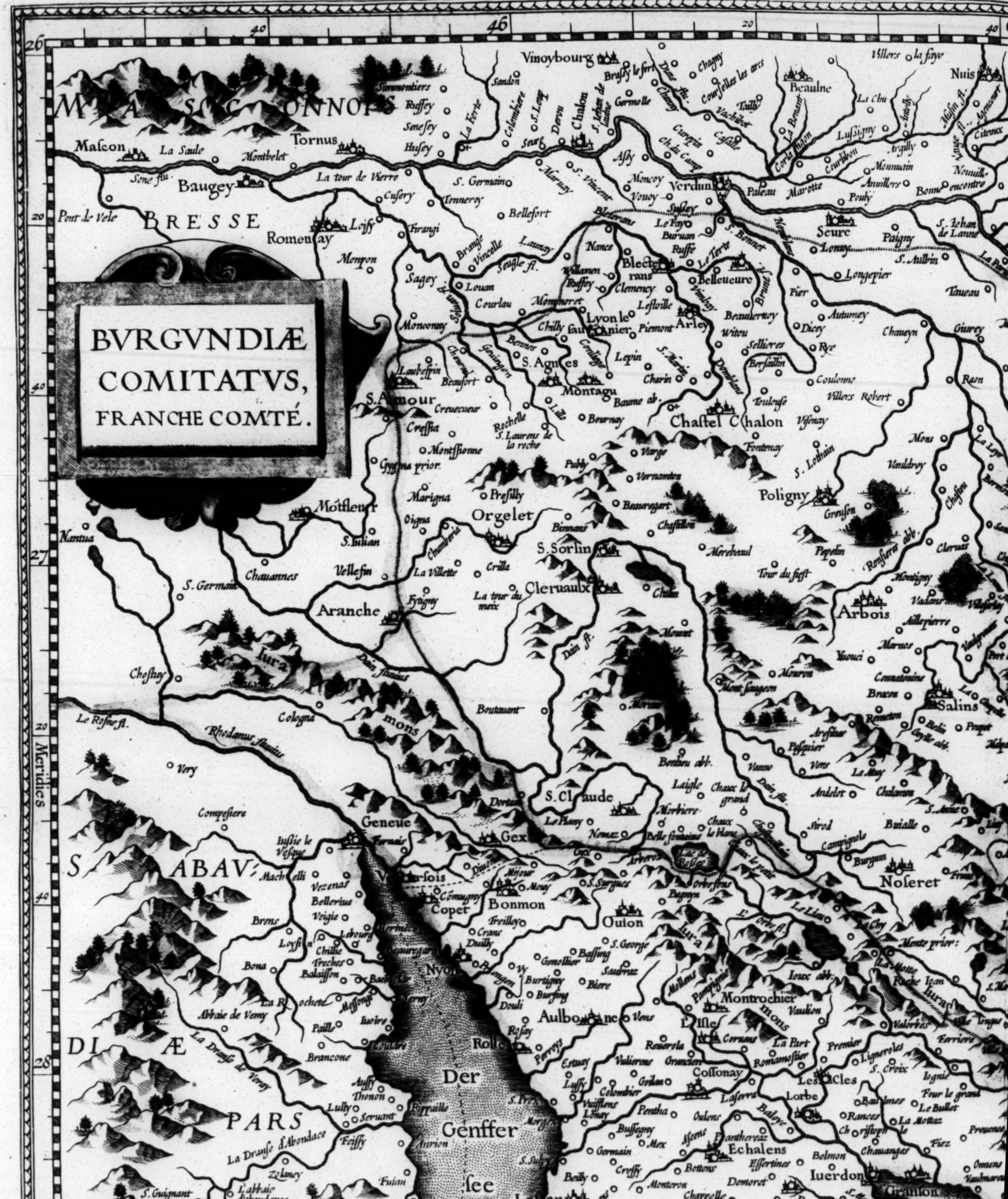
Præcincts. This County is devided into three Præcincts, or Bailiwikes, for the better administration of justice, as namely into the *Higher*, *Lovver*, and the *Dola*, the first hold their residence at *Vesulia*, the second at *Polichny*, and the third at *Dola*.

Townes. Dola. *Dola* is the Metropolis of the whole County, and the gallantest and brauest towne of them, all seated upon the river of *Dubis*, or *Doux*, which there spreadeth himselfe into two braunches, and hath a stronge Castle it. Some imagine that this is *Ptolomies Dittation Vrbs Sequanorum*. There is nothing wanting in it, which may beautifie a towne, it hath a very large Market-place almost fouresquarre, somewhat more in length then in breath. On the Westside of it, is a fine *Senate-house*, with a prison, *Saint Maries* Church is the chiefest, adorned with marveilous fine structure.

Besanson. Besides, there are many other townes, among the rest *Vesontto* commonly called *Besanson*, belonging to the Empire, formerly named *Chrysopolis*, situated in a very fruitfull Soile, the river *Alduasdabis* deviding it into two partes environeth it almost round about, saving on that side, which looketh to *Dola*-ward. It is also a Vniversity.

Nozeret. *Nozerethum*, or *Nozeroy*, heretofore called *Nucillum*, in regard of the abundance of *Nutts*, which growe there, was by *Levves the Chalon* after his returne from *Ierusalem* encompassed and fortifyed with a wall, and nameth *Nozereth*. There is a Castle in it, which because it is couvered with Lead is called the *Leaden-Castle*. *Salinæ*, or *Saltns* is a very great towne, famous *Salins.* through the whole world for the abundance of Saltpits, and the *Salt*, which is made there, because of the gaine and profit which the Inhabitants receive by it. The description of the other townes for brevity sake wee will passe over.

Meeres. This Countie hath also many great Lakes, and marveilous Meeres in it, where of the chiefest is called *Abvoraginibus*, the bottomelesse Meere having a strange wonder in nature: For the topp of the water thereof is couvered with a kinde of thick dirt, or claye, which one would thinke to be dry ground, over which men goe afoote, but will beare no waggons, or horses. In foggie and rainie weather yee shall see no water in it but onely when the sky is sereine & cleare, then


BVRGVNDIÆ COMITATVS, FRANCHE COMTÉ.
BRESSE
SABAVDIÆ PARS
PARS VALESIÆ
Der Genffer see
Rhodanus fluuius
Iura mons
Mascon
Tornus
Baugey
Romenay
Verdun
Beaulne
Nuis
Seure
S. Amour
Orgelet
Poligny
Arbois
Salins
Cleruaux
S. Claude
Geneue
Gex
Nyon
Rolle
Lousanne
Cully
Iuerdon
Granson
Echalens
Cossonay
Nuwerburg
Moulsdo
Rue
Oron
Petterlingen
Moratnach
Friburg
Gryers
Corbers
Noseret
Chastel Chalon
Lyon le saunier
Montagu
Bonmon
Aulbonne
Aranche
Mótfleur

Occidens
Oriens
Septentrio
47
48
20
40
BA S
SIG
NY
Milliaria Burgundiæ Com. communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
1 2 3 4
1 2 3
Dyon
Selonge
Ausone
Langres
Chaumont en Bassigny
Dole
Rochefort
Grey
Gys
Voysey
Besançon
Argitel
Quingey
Ornans
Villafans
Chasteauneuf
Mont Martin
Rougemont
Cleruaux
Villersexel
Vesoul
Charey
Fauerney
Luxeul
Fonteny
LOTHARING
Lille
Pontarlur
Venn es
Gran ges
Falcougney
Passeauant
Montbelgard
LA COMTE DE FERRETTE
Colombier
Nuwenburg
Landren
Nuwenstat
Nidaw
Biel
Francimont
S. Ipolite
Amstelodami
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium

then the water bubbles & rises up through the crannies and chaps of the dirt, and in a short time gusheth forth in such abundance, that it watereth the plaine of *Colombana*.

Wonderfull, & strange Meeres. Betweene *Nozereth*, and *Riparia* there is another Meere in *Bonivallis* which abounds in fishe, especially Pickrills, Pikes, and Perches, which every seuenth yeare vanisheth and is not seene, and afterward rises and appeares againe, this is straunge and almost incredible.

The Southerne part of this County also is full of Meeres, amonge which there are two, the one called Great, & the other Litle *Maleteux*. Also *Narlay Meere* being of a wonderfull depth. Also *Vernoy*, the two *Damblicies*, *Forgeay*, *Ronchault Meere*, and divers others.

Rivers. The rivers which water this countrie, are the *Doux*, *Lougnon*, the *Dayne*, and the *Loue*. The *Doux* lieth wholly in the Countie, which by Ptolomie was called *Dubis*, and Cæsar by *Alduabis*. *Fulvius Vrsinus* saith, that in some coppies it is read *Alduasdubis*, and in others *Alduasdalis*, but corruptly. This river springeth out of the mount *Iura*, a litle aboue the pleasant village of *Mota*, which for the greatnesse thereof, may be compared to a towne, & coming from the South, runneth Northward through *Pontier-meere*, by *Ponterlo*, *Mortua*, and *Vafro*, where making some crookes by *S. Hyppolito*, from thence winding to the West, neere unto *Chastelot*, runneth through *Besanson*, making a small Ileland by *Dola*, at length after many *Crooklings*, and turnings, at *Virdun* falleth into the *Saone*, carrying along with him many other riverets and brookes. The river *Lougnon* taketh his course onely through *High-Burgundie* springeth out of the besome of the craggie hill *Syrodus*, neere unto which there lieth a great and a braue Village.

The Policie & Gouvernment. Touching the politike gouvernment of this County, ye must note, that so often as they summon, or call a *Land-day*, or *Parliament*, then the three States are cited, and called thither in the name of the Earle, & of the Prince of Orange as Lord of *Nozereth* and *Arlay*. These three States consist of the *Nobility*, *Clergie*, and *Tovvnes*.

Counts & Earles Lords Spirituall & Temporall & Townes. The Earles in High Burgundie, or the Vpper part of this Countrie, are those of *Montbelliar*, *Roche* and *Varax*, *Montrivel*, *Thalamey* and *Valgrenans*, *Vergey*, *Rey* and *Listenois*. For the Clergie, the Abbots of *Croissant*, *Charité*, *Bitaine*, *Corneul*, *Tully*, *Clarfont*, *Luxeul*, *Bellevaulx*, *Grace-Dieu*, *Charlieu*, and those of the *Three Kings*. The Priours are those of *Vaucluse*, *Lantenans*, *Cusance*, *Marteret*, *Iussey*, *Port sur Soane*, *Montreul* on the *Sagona* & *S. Marcel*. The Canons of *Calemostier* and some others of other places.

The Townes are these: *Gray*, *Vesoul*, *Mõtboison*, *Iussey*, *Palma*, *Port sur Soane*, *Cromary*, *Mont Iustin*, & *Faulcogney*.

The Lords temporall are those of *Montmorot* & *S. Loup*, *S. Martin*, *Taulens*, *Ville-neufve*, *Rupt*, *Montgevelle*, *Chastillon*, & *Belvoye*, *Conflandey*, *Monbaillon*, *Velleson*, *Dicei*, *Vgny*, and *Chemilly*, *d'Oicelet*, *Cicon*, *Travers*, *Rainconnieres*, *Costebrune*, *Sombernom*, *Vallefault*, *Bermont*, *d'Avilley*, *Mugnay*, *Vereur*, *Touraize*, *Citey*, *Provanchieres*, *Grandmont*, *Ville-Chevrelous*, *Voyssey*, *Dampierre*, *Frotey*, *Breutal*, *Matey*, *Noironde*, *Fromarey*, *Millesay*, *Malleroncourt*, *Myon*, *Bennenge*, *Vellerot le Boz*, *Clerc*, *Betoncourt*, *Mortaillotte*, *d'Amondans*, and the *Fraisne*, *Chavirey*, *Montot*, *Mont S. Legier*, *Cuvry*, *Montereul*, *Sorans*, and *Lampry* with diverse others.

The Earles of the Nether part or Commaund, are the Counts of *Ruffey*, and *S. Aulbin*. The Baron of *Chevreaulx*. The Abbots of *S. Eugendi*, *Beaume*, *Balerne*, *Mont S. Marie*, *Mont-Benoist*, *Beillen*, & *Rausieres*. The Priours of *Mainnaul*, *Vaucluse*, *Bonlieu*, *Mente*, *Lonsle-Saulnier*, *Arbois*, *Mote*, *Syrody*, *Vallis supra Polichnium & Mortau*.

The Canons of *S. Mauritius*, of *S. Anatolis* and of *S. Michiel*, being all of *Salins*. Also of *Arboise*, *Polichnia*, and of *Nozereth*, and of other townes and places besides. The townes are *Salins*, *Arbois*, *Polichny*, *Ponterlieu*, *Nozeret*, *Castrum Caroli*, *Monmoroti* & *Orgelot*.

The Lords temporall are those of *Coulognia*, & *Andelest*, *Courlaou*, and *Le Pin*, *S. Amour*, *Argenti*, *L'Aubespin*, *Poupet*, *S. Sorlin*, *Darnam*, and *Tramelay*, *Borsia*, *Cressia*, *Fitigny*, *Chamberia*, *Montena*, *Vecles*, *Rosait*, *Marigna*, *Beaufort*, *Nasey*, *L'Aigle*, *Courboson*, *Vertamboz*, *Largilla*, *Moiron*, *L'Estoille*, *Chasnet*, *Aresche*, *Coges*, *Bar* and *Iousseaul*, *d'Augea*, *Muyre*, *Charin*, *Charlin*, *Chaumes*, *Breterieres*, *Fontenay*, *Cogna*, *Chaulx*, *Montuet*, *Vadans villette*, *Les Arbois*, *Aiglepierre*, *Castelvillain*, *S. Iulian*, *Descrilles*, *Verges*, *Chay*, *Champagnie*, *Beaulchemin*, *Villeneufve*, *Lez*, *Orgelet*, *Chastres*. The Gouvernour of the Castle of *Ioulx*, or *Mont Iura*, *Vincelle*, *Vismeaux* and others. Vnder the Iurisdiction of *Dola* are these, the Lords of *Givrey*, *Longe-pierre* and *Rahon*, *Cler-vaux*. The Abbots of *S. Billon*, *S. Vincent*, *S. Paul* of *Bisantz*, *d'Acey*. The Priours of *Loye*, *Laval*, *Damparis*, *Iouhe*, *Monterot*, *Mote supra Altam Petram*, *Faye*, and *Mostier* in *Secusia*. The Canons of *Dola* and *Besantz* and diverse others elswhere. The Townes are *Dola*, *Quingey*, *Ornans*, *Loya*, *Rochefort* and *Vercello*.

Also the Lords of *Vauldrey*, *Rainnes*, *Rye*, *Monfor*, *Mont Richard*, *Fertans*, *Maillot*, *Bermont*, *Cleront*, *Verchamps*, *Dossans*, *Port Chasteau*, *Roillault*, *d'Abbaus*, and *Marchault*, *Reculet*, *Chantrons*, *Mont-gros-pain*, *Mutigny*, *Chassey*, *Paressey*, *Choisey*, *S. Ilie*, *Faye*, *Parret*, *Chemin*, *Rabus*, *Champ divers*, & *Raslomnieres*, *Rainechecourt*, *Paintre*, *Montrambart*, *Salans*, *Goussans*, *Chavirey*, *Ancier*, and divers others. Hence one maye easely perceiue what a number of Noble, and Gentlemens houses are in this County, besides which there are foure famillies, that are descended from the Kings, and Princes of *Burgundie*, or at least alied to them by consanguinity, as namely, the Noble house of *Vienna*, that of *Vergy* the severe, that of *Chalon* the rich, which also beareth the title of the Princedome of *Orange*, & lastly that of *Neuf-Chastel*, that is noted for the many fee-farmes, which belong to it.

All Appeales made from these three jurisdictions, or Balywikes appertaine to the high Court of Parliament at *Dola*. Touching the Spirituality, the Archbishop of *Besanson* is the *Metropolitan*; being likewise an Imperiall Prince, having three Suffragan Bishops under him, namely the Bishops of Basill in *Germanie*, and in *Svvisserland* of *Lausane*, and *Bellicense* in *Savoye*.

The Archbishop of *Besanson*, as also the City it selfe are Imperiall members, belonging to the fift circle of the Empire, and *Besanson* is a free Imperiall towne, having bene heretofore the capitall of the Province of the *Sequani*, here the Gouvernour had continually his residencie. The tenth circle of the Empire is called the *Burgonian* circle, because it was erected by the house of *Burgundie* comprehending under it the chiefest Netherlandish Princes and Lords, as the Duke of *Burgundie*, Duke of *Bergen* and *VValheim*, the Earle of *Egmont* and *Iselsteyn*, the Earle of *Horne*, the Earles of *Nassavv* in *Breda*, and the Count of *Bergen*.

The description of the Dutchie OF BVRBONIE.

THE tract and Dutchie of *Borbonie*, hath taken its name from the place, which the Peeres, who bore rule over the whole Province first possessed. This Coūtry on the Northwest and West, is bordered with the *Bituriges* & *Lemovices*, on the North with *Nivernus*, on the East for the most part lye the *Burgundians*, on the South are those of *Lyons*. The Soile is most sandie, and but few places thereof will yeeld Corne. There be excellent Wines, & great store of Rye every where. Those whome Cæsar in his first booke *de bello Gallico* calleth *Boy* tributarirs to the Ædui (or Burgundians) are thought to have bene seated here of ould, whose Citie he sayeth to have bene *Gergovia*, where he maketh also mention of *Boya*, without doubt the Citie of the *Boy*: these were of such might, that being joynd with the Cenomanni and Insubrians they daunted the pride and arrogancie of the Thuscans, seazed on their dominions, and fixed their seats in that part of Italy, which is now called *Romania*. This whole territoire, as also many more, bordering there with, is sometime said to have bene subject to the Kings of Aquitania. Afterwards it had its owne Peeres, who from a Citie of none of the meanest were called *Borbony*: the last of them is said to have bene *Arcibaldus*, who had one daughter, and heire named Agnes, shee being married to Iohn Duke of Burgundie, gave the Lordship of Borbonie in dowrie to her daughter Beatrice, whome shee had by him, having bestowed her in mariage to Robert, Sone to Lewes the IX. with this proviso, that it should beare the name of his wife, that is of the Borbonian nation which was done. Robert therefore sonne to Lewes the IX, who is inrowled in the number of the Saincts, was from thence foorth the progenitor of the Borbonians: for his Sonnes were Lewes, surnamed the great, who succeeded his father Johannes Claromontanus, Lord of the Citie of the Temple of Justin in Campania. Peter Arch-Deacon of Paris, he had also two daughters: Philippus Valesius the sixth, made this Lewis, the first Duke of *Borbonie*, an. 1339. to him were borne by *Marie* the daughter of Iohn Earle of *Hannonia* Peter the first, who succeeded James the progenitor of the Earles of Marchia and Vendosme, Philip Lord of *Belloiecensis* Marie and Beatrix. This Peter was the second Duke of *Borbonie*, and Lord of *Molinium*: he dyed in the battaile of Poictiers fought against the English. He of Isabella daughter to Charles Earle of Valois, begate Lewes the XI, who succeeded his father: James Lord of Marchia, and 7 daughters. Lewes surnamed the good, married Anna the wife of Beraldus the Daulphin of Avergne, who was called Simus Dux, the Duke with the flat nose, the daughter of Ioanna of Forest, who bore him Iohn his father successor, Lewes and James Lord of Prausium. Iohn the first of that name, having married Marie the daughter of Iohn Duke of the Bituriges, was Duke of *Borbonie* and *Avergne*, Earle of *Claremont*, Lord of *Mompensier*, *Forest*, *Bellyoci* and *Castrum Chinonis*: from him issued *Charles*, who succeeded his father, Lewes Earle of Mompensier and James. Charles tooke part with Charles the seveth, against the English, and Philip the good, Duke of Burgundie, with whome at length by the means, and mediation of his wife Agnes of *Burgundie*, Philips sister he made peace. Agnes bore him Iohn who succeeded Lewes and Peter, who afterwards was Duke, Charles the Cardinall and Arch-Bishop of Lyons, Lewes Bishop of Leodium, Iames and five daughters. Iohn the XI Duke of Borbonie, and Avergne was Earle of *Claremont*, *Forest* & *Marchia*, Lord of Belloyjoci and *Castrum Chinonis* Peere and Comestable of the Kingdome of France: who though he was thrice married, yet died without issue. Peter the XI succeeded Iohn his brother, who was Peer and great Chamberlain of France: of Anna daughter to King Lewes the XI he begot one daughter called Susanna, who succeeded her father: Shee marrying Charles of *Borbonie*, Earle of *Mompensier*, who by her marriage made her Husband Duke of *Borbonie*. This is that Charles, who being Comestable of France, made defection from his Prince Francis King of France, joynd with the Emperour Charles the fifth, and under his conduct fighting against Rome was shot through with a bullet an. 1527 the 6 of May, and so died, wanting the fruit of his victorie, leaving no children behinde him. After the death of his wife *Susanna*, the King chalenging *Borbonie* to himselfe, the Dukes of Vendosme by right of consanguinitie, retained onely the armes and bare title. The Earles of Flanders had their issue from the first line of the Borbone race, & many great Kings and Princes have desired affinitie with this royall and illustrious house, whence there is a twofold tract of Borbonie now described by the Geographers of France, viz, the inferior & superior, the inferior comprehends, the Cities themselves, and two Counties. As for the Cities the Metropolitan of the whole Dutchie is reckoned to be Molins, a Citie situated upon the River, which Cæsar calleth *Elaver*, now the *Allier*: of ould the Dukes seat, but afterwards a house of pleasure, and a most sweete retiring place of the Kings of France for recreation. Some thinke this to be that which Cæsar calleth *Gersobina*, a Citie of the Celtes, belonging to the Boy, in which *Cæsar* had placed a helvetian battell: it containeth the garnison or place of defence for the Seneschallship of *Burbonie*, which was erected by King Francis the first of that name. In *Molinum* there is a pleasant Castle, having a fine garden joyning to it, which yeeldeth Oranges & Citrons. In a certain gallerie of the Castle are the lively pictures of the Dukes of Borbonie with their genealogies to be seene, here is also a magnificent Fountaine. The other townes and cities are Bourbon, famous by reason of its antiquitie, was thought worthie to give the name to this Province. It is situated betwixt the Rivers *Cher* & *Allier*, it was famous in the time of *Charles* the great, there is a strong Castle in it, and hot-bathes. *L'Archimont*, *Montmeraut* and *Cosne*, surnamed *en Bourbonnois*, lying upon the River of *Loire*; it hath a Castle in the territorie thereof, and grounds commodious for the feeding of Cattell, which doth exceede the rest: *Montlusson*, *S. Porcin*, the ground whereof produceth excellent wines. *Varennes* upon the *Allier*, is likewise a famous Citie: also *Gannat* bordering upon *Avergne*: *Le mont aux moines*; *Souvigny le Comte or aux Moines la Palais*, glorying in a brave Castle: *Erisson*, *Sancoinas*, *Petri fanum*, vulgarely called *S. Pierre le Monstier*, a fine place of late times, not knowne by any ancient name. It is the seate of the Governour, to whome the cities, called the cities of the Bailiewikes are subject, as also the seats commonly called

BOURBONOIS
BORBONIUM
Ducatus
PARTIE DU BERRY
LI MANIÆ
OCCIDENS
SEPT
P
MERI
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
Chateau neuf
Dun le Roy
S. Amand
Charenton
S. Eloy
Aynay le Viel
Aynay le chastel
Espineul
Herißon
Cerilly
Cosne
Ville Franche
Mont Lucon
Neris
Montmarau
Xancoings
Gemieny
S. Foriol
Gouzon
Montegu en Combraille
23
24
10
20
30
40
50
46

PARTIE DU NIVERNOIS
PARTIE DU AUSTUNOIS
BEAU IE
LOIS
ORIENS
ENTRIO
PARS
RIDIES
Amstelodami
Apud
Ioannem Ianssonium.
Nevers
Moulins
Bourbonlancy
Digoins
Marsigny
Le Donion
Mont agut
La Pallisse
Varennes
Billy
Vichy
Cusset
Verneul
Souuigni
Chantelle le Chastel
Charroux
Gannat
Escurolles
Aigueperse
Brulles
Rendan
Kendan
S. Germain le Puis
Fosses
Daligny
Delize
S. Legier
Moulins Engilber
Charin
Fleury
La Roche
Ville neufue
S. Pierre le monstier
Le Montet aux Moines
S. Porcain
Langeron
Lurcy sur abron
Thoury sur Abron
Lucerne les aiz
Decise
Cossa
Trezy
Garna
Victry
Grury
S. Nicollas darcy
Toulon
Charbona
S. Ian
S. Denis
La Monte S. Ican
Chastel le montagne
Mont morillon
S. Clement
Mayet
Puy Guillaume
Randan

ly called *Douriois*, *Xançois*, *Cusset* & others, some whereof are situated in *Avergne*, others in *Nivernois*, *Ainay le Chasteau*, so surnamed from the Castle, *S. Geran*, *S. Amand* and others. The Counties are two, commonly called *Beaujelois* and *Forest*: the first comprehendeth whatsoever is contained betwixt the *Loire* and the *Arrovx*. It is situated toward the East betwixt the *Forenses* and the *Burgundians*, and was the patrimonie of the ancient *Borbonians*. The chiefe city is called in French *Beaujeu*: the other hath its name not from woods or Forests, as the word seemeth to import, but from the word *Forum*. The *Forenses* which inhabit Northward bordering upon their brethren the *Borbonnois*, & westward upon the *Avergnois*, on the South upon those of *Lyons*, and on the East upon *Beaujelois*. The Earles of ould had the governement thereof, of whose race also the Lords of *Beaujelois* are descended. The French Historiographers make famous mention of a certain Earle of *Lyons*, *Forest* and *Beaujelois*, who had 3 Sonnes, namely, *Arthauldus* Earle of Lyons, *Stephanus* of Forest, *Emfridus* of *Beaujelois*. The Counties of *Forest* & *Beaujelois*, having bene a long divided, at last they were annexed and reunited together againe by the death of *Guicardus* Earle of *Beaujelois*, who in the time of Philip the II. King of France, had to his honour enjoyed the office of a Comestable: for his sister *Isabella* Countesse of *Beaujelois* was married to *Reginaldus* Earle of Forest, who was descended from the race of *Arthauldus*, of whome we have spoken before, and shee was of the progenie of *Stephanus*, brother to *Arthauldus*, as we have said: we read also that from this marriage came *Guido*, to whome the Countie of Forest belonged by inheritance, and to Lewes, to whome fell the Lordship of *Beaujelois*. After these we read of nothing, that carrieth any certainty. Henry the third, King of France, before he obtained the Monarchie of France, together with the Dutchie of Angiers, by right of Apennage, possest the Dutchies of Borbonie, and of Avergne, with the Countie of Forest. This contains 40 walled townes, and about as many large Villages. The chiefe citie of the Forenses is Roane, seated upon the Loire, which having a bridge over it, there lyeth upon the road way to Lyons, it hath also a Castle. The second place chalengeth *Forum Segusianorum*, for so it was called in ould time, and now commonly *Feurs*. From this word (*Forum*) the Countrie of Forest hath its name, now commonly called *le pays de Forest*, but corruptly: for it ought rather to be *de Fores*. This citie is at this day the place of all the commerce of the whole Province: the rest are Montbrison, the seate of the Baliewike under those of Lyons: *S. Estienne de Furan*, is the Arsenall of armes, and the storehouse for barrs of yron, which are transported from thence through all the Provinces of France: having the commoditie both of water, very fitty for tempering of yron and as also for the Sea-coales, which they dig up there, which hath suggested that art to the Inhabitants: *S. Galmier* or *Guermier* in the suburbs whereof is a spring or a well full of Alume, vulgarely called *Font-foule*, *S. Germain Laval* yeelding excellent wine. *S. Bovet le Chastell*, where the best sort of tonges are made, *S. Robert* famous in respect that the first bridge was made there over the *Loire*. The chiefe families of the Forestian Nobilitie are those, commonly called *d'Vrse*, where there is a very ancient Castle, situated upon the top of a hill, yeelding a fine prospect over all the neighbouring territories, next that lyeth *Cosam* belonging to the most ancient house of *Lebi*: The Superior is by a peculiar name called *Le pays de Combraille*: more hillie then the lower, where you have *Mont-aigu*, a Citie of reasonable strength, lying upon the River of Bouble, which falleth into the Allier by Marignane. The tract of Borbonie is watered with 2 other great Rivers, the Loire & the Allier, a River naturally belonging to Avergne. The Loire taketh its spinghead in Avergne, as a place vulgarely called *La Font de Loire*, taking his course through divers Countryes, and running through the Cities of *Roane*, *Marcigni*, *Desise*, *Nevers*, *Seville*, *Gyen*, *Gergeau*, *Orleans*, *Blois*, *Amboise*, *Tours* and *Saumur*, *Le Pont de Cé*, disburdeneth himselfe in the westerne Sea betwixt the Nannates and the Pictones. The Allier riseth above the Citie *Claremont*, 4 miles beneath Brionde by Gergovia, it runneth within a small distance of a place commonly called *Vson*, where there is an excellent gold, & azure mine. It doth not much differ in greatnesse from the Loire, having greater store of fish in it then the Loire, this River running by *Molinetum*, disburtheneth it selfe into the Loire, at a place called *Le Bec d'Allier*. The ground in Borbonie and Forest is in many places rugged, full of woods, but Forest is more rough then Borbonie, and upper Borbonie more hilly then the lower part. Touching the manners and customes of the Burbonians, they who border upon the arverni, are for the most part of the same nature with them, fierce and subtile, very laborious, warie and covetous, the most of them are craftie, contentious and violent, yea such with whome one would be loath to meddle, but those againe who are farther remote, are very courteous, affable, of a subtile and stirring spirit, frugall and carefull husbands, addicted to lucre, and yet notwithstanding kinde bountifull and officieus to Straingers. The Forenses also are subtile, & of a good nature, wise in managing their affaires, but are covetous of gaine, and to that end doe travell into the farthest and most remote Countries for trading and marchandise, but are compassionate and mercifull to their owne Countreymen, which are brought to povertie & necessitie without their Countrie. One ought to be very wise, and warie in dealing or handling with any of the Forenses. They send their commodicties of yron and steele almost into all the parts of the world, especially those of *S. Estienne*, where there be many workmen, as good as any are in France.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF BERRY.

THE Dutchie of *Berry* called in Latine *Ducatus Bituricensis*, and in French *Le Duché de Berry* from the chiefe city *Bituris*, or *Bourges*, is environed on the North with *Sologne*, being a part of Nether *Beausse*, from which it is separated by the river *Lary*, on the East with *Heurepens*, *Nivernois*, and *Bourbonnois*, where it is bounded with the Brooke *Lo Faye*: On the South with *Limoisin*, where the river *Croure* watereth it, and on the West with *Poictou*, and *Touraine*, being parted one from an other by the river *Clery*.

Name. *Site.*

Fertility. This Countrie is very fruitfull in all kind of Graine, Wine, and other provisions, especially in Cattell, & abundance of Sheepe, (that when they taxe a man for two much lying in many things, more then truth, they will say, *Fy there are not so many Sheepe in Berry*: where of this Countrie serues a great part of *France*.

There inhabited here formerly the *Biturgies*, which were called the *Cubes*, as *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others withnesse: for the *Bituriges* were twofould: namely, the *Bituriges Cubi*, whose principall city was *Avaricum*, or *Bourges* in the first *Aquitania*, and *Biturgies Vibisci*, or *Vivisci*, whose Capitall City was *Burdigala*, or *Bourdeaux* in the second *Aquitania*, being as *Plinie* mentioneth, two free townes under the *Roman*. In *Notitia Provinciarum Bourges* in the first *Aquitania*, or the sixth *Viennoise*, is called the citie of the *Biturices*, or *Bitoriges*. *Ioannes Calameus* hath written much of the name of this people, in sixe Bookes, which containe the historie of the *Bituriges*. In the reigne of *Hugh Capet*, *Godfrey* was Gouvernour of this Countrie of *Berry*, from whome as it is said, *Harpen* was descended, who purchased this Countrie of *Henry* the first, who a while after, sould it to King *Philip* the first for the defraying of his expedition, which with other princes he had undertaken, for the conquering of the *Holy Land*. A fewe yeeres after it was created a *Dukedome*, and giuen for an Appennage or portion to *Iohn de Valois*, by his father King *Iohn* of the same name. He dying without heire-males, it fel againe and was revnited to the crowne of *France*. Afterward it was giuen to *Iohn* the Sonne of King *Charles* the sixth, who hath a great many Children. But he deceasing without issue, left his brother *Charles* his Successour, who came to the crowne, disdayning the contract of mariage betweene Henry King of *England*, and *Catharine* his sister, after the English had taken from him the greatest part of his Kingdome, was in derision thereof called *King of Bourges*. After this *Charles* succeeded *Charles* his Sonne brother to *Levves* the eleuenth. After whome *Margaret*, sister unto King *Francis* the first, who was first maried to *Charles Duke of Alençon*, and afterward to *Henry of Albert* King of *Navarre*, had this Dutchie from her brother to enjoy the use of it. After her decease Margaret daughter unto the same King *Francis*, had also this Dutchie giuen her (as a Dourie) by her brother *Henry* the second, when she espoused *Emanuell Philibert* Duke of *Savoye*.

The ancient Princes and Gouvernment.

The chiefe towne in this countrie is *Bourges*, called by *Cæsar* and *Antonine Avaricum*: by *Ammianus*, *Biturigæ*, by others *Biturica*, *Bituricæ*, *Bituriga Vrbs*, and *Biturica Civitas*. Others againe say, that it taketh the name *Avaricum* from the river *Eura*, which watereth it. It is seated in a most pleasant soile, which is not onely very fruitfull in Corne and other graine; but also in excellent Wines, Cattell, Foule, and all other provisions, necessary for the sustentation of man. *Townes. Bourges.*

It is much commended for foure small rivers, which runne about it, as the *Auron*, and *Aurette* on the one side, and the *Yvre* and *Molon* on the other side of it, which bring many commodities to it. It is not knowne who was the Founder of it, as of many others. The situation thereof was otherwise heretofore, then it is at this present: for it stood then in a *Marais*, where there is seene yet to this day almost all the old walls standing, plaistred with a most solid matter, as it was the manner of the ancient Romans in those dayes. On may see still the beginning of it, at the *Tovver*, which is called the *Great*, passing through the midst of *S. Stephens Church*, the Streete in *S. Iohn* Fields from the *Gordian* to the *Nevv-Gate* formerly called *S. Andrevves*, then they turne through the streete, where the *Amphitheater* stood commonly called the *Arenes*, reaching as farre as *Tours-Gate*, & from thence running up to S. Pauls-gate, by litle and litle winds, and turnes againe to the tower abouesaid.

This Citie was afterward by *Charle-Maigne*, and others so mightely enlarged, that now it contendeth for greatnesse, with the largest & strongest townes in the Kingdome. The forme of it lieth longer in length, then in breath; but is very large and spacious, fortified with foure & twentie high towers, among which the great one aboue mentioned, is called *La grosse tour*, for the extraordinary thicknesse thereof; being girt and environed about with a good wall and fortifyed with fine turrets, and a deepe moate, made in the reigne of *Philip* the Second King of France, about the yeare of our Lord 1190. It lyeth in a round forme, and very high, whereof one hath not seene the like, but is now ruined. From these two faire towers, it was called *Bituris*, *quasi Biturris*. Here unto alludeth an ancient Grammarian in this verse.

Turribus à binis inde vocor Bituris.
From tvvo Tovvers vvhich vvere builded here
The name of Bituris I beare.

This city hath seuen Suburbs, & as many Gates, besi-

BITVRICVM
DVCATVS
DVCHE DE BERRI.
SOLOIGNE
PART DE
TOURAINE
Occidens
Picta:
viae
Pars
BRENNE
Brosse
La
Bridiers.
marche de
Meridies
Loche
Millancay
Remorantin
Selles
S. Denis
Ville Hervev
L'Hospital
Ville Franche
S. Aignan
Noyers
Pont de Saulldre
Gieures
Ville Dieu
Selles en berry
Chabris
La Chapelle
Meneto sur Cher
Seigy
Chasteau Vieulx
Paumery
Parpeca
Ohucy
S. Loup
Sambleçay
Ennerolles
Lucay le mal
Villat:ras
Valancay
Varennes
Lavenusse
Baigneux
Bardelles
Nohant
Gracay
Hervaux
Esculli
Lucay le mal
Clore
S. Martin du Verton
Chastillon
Rebourcin
Vatan
Moustier porret
S. Marc
Prohaux
Pailuau
Ballerefme
Bouge
Lignie
Gilly
S. Floretin
Toiselle
S. Sorlin
Ozay
Clevn
Selles sur Nahõ
Le Mayoche
Bourneuf
Croux
S. Colombe
S. Phalier
Molins
Bretaigne
Creuse flu.
Vie
Isoure
Angle
Preuly
Aul beterre
Cleredu boys
Arseille
S. Genou
Villegoyn
Arge
Menestreol
Songe
Landras
Leuroux
Brion
Maille
Bussiere
Roche Bellusson
Luray
Villiers
Ponay
Sonay
S. Pierre des lans
S. Martin de lans
S. Lactantin
La Puye
Nulhers
S. Sauin
Faucombat
S. Martin de Tournõ
Mizieres
S. Gemme
Buzancais
Indre flu
Ville gongis
Anglin flu.
Blizon
Ligny
Taillonniere
S. Michel en brēne
Vendume
La Barre
S. Bonni
Artenaille
Chambon
Vineul
Bourg de deolz
S. Denis
Antigne
Bois morat
Ingrande
S. Hilaire de Bienaise
Sanzille
Lenay
Dodic
Le Maigny
Nully
Menboc
Nierne
Chasteau Roux
Ardente
Pindray
Ienhec
Amet
Belhines
Blanc en Berry
Rouffec
Ciron
Citraist
Nourret le ferron
Levant
Mers
Montporret
S. Pierre d'Trimoulle
Lournet
Antonet
Rovilloniers
Mouniere
Rommefort
S. Nazare
Beldre
Lapruulle
Velle
Chasseneul
Busseres
Cachose
Lamaison Dieu
Montmorillon
Moussa
Ligiec
Chalais
Adiou
Paysay
Rivarennes
Tenay
Pont Christien
Tandu
Prugey
Chabenay
Munay
Chanyn
Sauge
Plauance
Archambault
Caluz
Maroeil
Elez
Tilly
Colonges
Tollet
La Colonne ab
Lignac
S. Siuran
Chazelet
Argenton
S. Marceau
Le Prasseau
Le Pin
Gornay
Moulisme
Bussiere Poictouine
Azac
Darnac
Motiers
Brigoeil
Lussay les eglises
Banoiel
Saciernes
Brosse sylva
Celon
S. Gilles
Barreze
Mailly cornay
Cluys dessus
Buzerettes
Nerignac
Adrien
Moula
Vernoeil
Mondon
Beaujeu
Piagu
S. Benoyt
Chantosine
Vignon
Aiguison
Bazaiges
Curion
Dampierre
Aigurande
Queaux
La Messeliere
Mossignac
Maillac
Terceomas
Basinde
S. Supplice
S. Sebastian
Le Chastre au Viconte
Le Faix
Moustier Cheurier
Orsenne
Aubepierre
Le mos S. Paul
Mallenay
Meillac
Bussiere
Luchat
Pana
Petit Creuse flu.
Malleval
Genouilly
L'Ille Iourdain
Meillan
Azac
Asnieres
Bussiere
Pont S. Martin
Bussiere la Magdeleine
Grand Creuse flu.
Bridiers
Vienne flu
Monthas
Montagrier
Le Dorat
La Substerraine
Monet de Poictou
Availle
Meziere
Champvans
La Coste
Le Fresse
Nebu
Mortoron
S. Brier la feulle
Fleursac
Lessac
S. Germain
Brillac
Gartempe fl.
Pont de Gartempe
22

Hure
pois
Souloigne Biturigum
PARTIE DE
BOUR
BON
NOIS
Limosin
Oriens
Amstelodami. Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
Com
braill
Milliaria Gallica
Clemon
Gian
Bonny
Coulons
Aultri
Argent
Chastillon
Cosne
Pierrefic te
Aubigny sur Nerre
S. Montaigne
Soisme
S. Geno
Salbris
Petit Sauldre fl.
Prely le chetif
La Verrerie
Chapelle de Angillon
Vailly
Villegnon
La Ferthym bault
Ardre Loup
Naucy
Sancerre
S. Satur
Fort S. Thibault
La Charite
Vierzon
Mery
Bourges
S. Palays
Quantilly
Menestou
Humbligny
Neufuy
S. Martin des champs
Chastilly
Dunle Roy
La Celle
Chasteauneuf
Bruyeres sur Cher
Meilhan
La Forest de Tronsay
Charenton
S. Amand
Cerilly
Linieres
Ysouldun
S. Chartier
Meston
Cher flu
Le Breton
Herisson
Montlucon
Boussac
La Vau
S. Sylvain de baliere
Blondey
Bornay
Lespau
Trage
Nery
S. Genest
Frontenay
S. Anne
La cave
Venax
Vinay
Le Villain
S. Plaisir
Champeaux
Merangy
Neurre
La guyerche
Grauier
Xancoins
Verrieres
La chappelle
Sagonne
Giverdon
Lurcy le sauvage
Valigny
Isle
Veret

des portalls, which are built here & there, as necessity requires; but in the time of warrs, when they feare an ennemy, they onely open foure. There are in it seuenteene Collegiall Churches, and as many Parochiall. Besides these gallant Churches, this Citie is adorned with an Arch-Episcopall Seate, & hath a famous Vniversitie in it a any is in France, for *Calumenus* calleth it, *the honour of all Learning*, being provided with many skillfull & learned Professours, and Doctours, especially of the lawe. This Citie hath oftentimes bene afflicted with great calamities, having bene fiue times taken in by the assaults of an ennemie, and hath bene allmost wholly destroyed, or burnt with fire; but allwayes reedifyed, and built againe better and better. *Charles* the Seventh being chased in the warres with the English, made his retreate hether.

Seate of Iustice. *Bourges* is the Præsidiall bench or Court of Iustice for the whole Dutchie. Here resides the chiefe *Bailife*, to whome all appeales must come, aswell from the Masshall of the city, as from the other Magistrates and Officiers of this Province.

Vnder the Gouvernment of the Gouvernour of *Bourges*, is the citie of *Bourges* it selfe, with fiue Diocesses, as *Yssoudun, Dun le Roy, Vierzon, Mehun* and *Concressault*. Vnder the jurisdiction of *Bourges*, are the Counties of *Sancerre*, and *S. Aignan*, the Baronie of *Montfaulcon*, and fortie Castlewikes. *Sancerre* was called of old *Sacrum Cereris*, from *Ceres* which was adored here. It is a towne of good strength, and was consigned over unto the *Protestants* 1570. as a towne of caution, for the more sincere observing of the articles of peace, then newly agreed on. Anno 1573. this towne endured a hard siege which brought the Inhabitants thereof to such a distresse & famine, that they were not onely driven to eate Doggs, Catts, Horses, Ratts, Mice, and Moles, but also when they had no more of them they ate their very skins and hides, yea it came to such an extremity that they did not spare to feede upon their owne fleshe & children, and to eate their owne dunge.

Argenton. *Argenton* (as *Mr. Heylyn* saith) was the title or honour of *Philip de Comines*, that excellent historian, who dived so deepely into, and writ so plainely of stately affaires, that *Katherine de Medice* used to say, that he made as many *Heretickes* in policie, as Luther had in religion: from this towne he was called *Monsieur d'Argenton*.

Castlewikes, Coutries, & Lordships. The Castlewickes belonging hereunto are, *Sancerges, Beaufau, Chapelle d'Anguillon, Le Castell de Boncard, Ialonges, Tarenay, Verdigny, Menesme, Charantonnay, Brie*, and some others.

The Countie of *S. Aignan* tooke this name from the Bishop of *S. Aignan*. The Barronie of *Montfaulcon* contayneth under it, the Lordship of *Baugy*, and *Gion*. Also *La Fane, Lyvron, Cony, Villabon, Seury, Marcilly, Marnay, Farges, Avor, Saligny, Percigni, Cru, Lassax, Boisbosson, Nuissement, Vlliers, Compoy*. The Castlewikes are these *Ays d'Anguillon, Sury en Vaux, S. Soulange, S. Palais, La Sale du Roy, Bueil, Quantilly, Pomerigny, Franche-ville, La Chapelle, Nancay, Drye, Levreux, Beauheu, Brecy, Beugy, S. Florent, Neufri sur Barainion, Morthonnier, Marmaignes, Maubranches, S. Vrsin, Tillay, Brilliers, Vatan, S. Satur, Lury, Estrechies, Maulpas, Ville neufe, S. Crapaix, Ascilly, Iussy le Chauldrier, La Corne, Les Chaizes, Vauvrilles, Les Cloyes & Bonge*, & thus much for the chiefe towne, and the large jurisdiction thereof. Now follow the other jurisdictions, as *Yssouldun*, the Kings towne, which is a Bayliewike, having under it the Barronies of *Chasteauroux, Gracay, Ceracay, S. Severe, Lynieres*, unto which is annexed the Castlewike of *Risay: Argenton* unto which the Seneschallship of *Ravennes* belongeth, and the jurisdiction of *Servinet*.

The Castlewikes are these following: *Bourssac, Chasteau, Meillant, Mareul, Nessy, S. Sepulchre, Rully, Pauldy, Massy, Cahors, Perouse, Chastellet, Masseuvre, Augurande, S. Chartier, Le Palleteau, Bommieres, Moche, Fully, Voullon, La Ferte Nonant, Ville-Dieu, Chastre & Charroux*. Castlewikes.

Vnder *Dun le Roy*, (besides other Castlewikes) belongeth *Pra dict Callaut*, the Baronie of *Chasteau-neuf*, upon the river *Carim*, and *S. Iulian*. The Kings towne of *Vierzon*, comprehendeth under it, the Lordship of *Champre, Motte d'Aisy, Sarogosse, Brivay*, and *Mery*. The jurisdiction of *Mehun* is subject to the Castlewiks of *Love* and *Foici*. *Concressault*, or *Concoursault*, contayned under it *Vailly, Argeney, Clemon* & *Beaujeu*.

The rivers which water this Dutchie, or runne by the side of it, are the *Loire*, the *Souldra*, the *Arrona*, the *Cher*, the *Theone*, the *Indre*, and the *Creussa*, with some other small brookes, whereof the most of them fall into the *Loire*, which serveth to transport the wares of *Berry* into other parts. Rivers.

There are here and there many woods in those parts, whereof *S. Roberts* and *Lacenne* Forest are the chiefest. Now I returne againe to the publike, and private buildings, for in *Bourges*, beside the 34. Churches before spoken of, there are many Cloisters of Begging-Monkes, and two Abbeys for men, the one is called *S. Sulpitius*, which is very rich and mighty, standing without the city, the other lyeth within the walls and is named *S. Ambroses*, having great incomes belonging to it. Besides these, there are three Abbeys for Nunns. Of late yeeres also the Magistrates haue built in it a Hospitall or Gasthouse, for the reliefe and maintenance of poore and impotent men. Among the gallant buildings (for there are many there) the house of *Iaques Cœur*, who liued in the time of *Charles* the Seventh, surpassed all the rest in sumptuosnesse, and magnificencie.

There is also the *Dutch-house*, in which the Kings treasurie heretofore was kept, before the *Misse* or *Yeare-Mart*, unto which were wont to come a great resort of straungers & forraine nations, before it was removed to *Lyons*. Within and without this city, there are yet to be seene a great many of ancient & decayed buildings, of curious workemanships, and they finde daylie there many *Antiquaries*, which are digged out of the ground, especially in that place, where heretofore the *Amphitheater* stood.

The Archbishop of *Bourges* hath under him these Bishops, namely the Bishops of *Clermont, Rodes, Lymoges, Mende, Alby, Cahors, Castres, Tulls, S. Flour*. Onely the Bishop of *Le Puy* is exempted.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE TERRITOIRE OF LIMOSIN.

Name. LEMOVICIVM, or *Limosin* tooke its name from the principall towne called *Limoges*; but the originall of this appellation is not certainely knowne. Some deriue it from *Lemovix*, the Prince and Founder thereof, others *quasi in Limo sita* from the dirtie Soile in it. It is commonly called in French *Le Pais* or *Comtè de Limosin*. It *Bounds.* is bounded on the North with *Berry*, on the East with *Bourbonnois*, on the South with *Avergne*, and on the Southwest with *Perigort*, with which they hold more correspondance and Neighbourhood, then with the other Provinces, and on the Northwest with *Poictou*; the circumference whereof being almost as broad, as it is longe. There stands an old Elme tree betweene a village named *La maison Neufve*, and *Argenton*, a *The nature of the Soile.* towne in *Berry*, which towards the North, parteth the bounds of foure Countries, to wit of *Berry*, *Bourbonnois*, *Avergne*, and *Limosin*, in such sort, that heretofore the Princes of these foure Countries, haue stood under it & spoken on with an other, everie one of them within his owne territoire. *Limosin* beareth not much wheate being a cold and a barren Countrie, but yeeldeth much Rye, Barlie, and Oates. There growes also many Chestnutts and Turneps in abundance. There is also good store of Wine within the confines of *Limosin*, but sharp and sowrish, yet in some places they fall reasonable good. For Bread, Meate, Fruits, Fowle, Venaison, and such like they haue enough, so that one maye liue good Cheape in *Limosin*. In Lower *Limosin* are great store of Vines and Grapes, the best Soile whereof is about *Brive la gaillarde*, where there are many Vine-fields, Meddowes, and arrable Lands. Plinie calleth the ancient Inhabitants *Ancient Inhabitants.* thereof *Limovices*, *Strabo Lemobices*, *Ptolemie Lemovici*, those which wee call at this daye *Limosins*, and in *Notitia Provinciarum Galliæ*, *La Citè des Limovices*. Some would haue them to be called *Indigenes*, & *Aborigenes*, fetching their originall & offspring from *Lemovix*, issued from the *Gomorits*, as some men dreame. Others imagine, that they are descended from Great *Hercules Libick*, who having brooke through Spaine, passing the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, came and made his abode here for a time among the *Gaules*. Now this Province hath some thing more peculiar belonging to it then the other Countries of *Gallia*, for whereas writters nominate onely the other Provinces, without making any mention of their Cities, whence the inhabitants tooke their name, here appeareth the contrarie, for *Cæsar* speaking of the *Limovices*, and their towne, writeth that they were the first, which yeelded unto him, were Lovers of Peace and Concord, and haters of Discords & dissentions. Now after that the *Limosins* had entred into a leage with *Cæsar*, they were obedient to a Prince, alied to the *Romans*, unto whome they were subject, till the *Gothes* having taken in *Aquitania* chased them out of their Countrie. Wee read also that after the French had expulsed the *Gothes*, they sett Gouvernours over the *Limosins*. And then they had *Earles*, and *Dukes* created over them: whereof some were for the managing of militarie affaires, & others for the administration of justice. Amonge all the Provinces subjugated to the Romane yoake, and which had suffred many ruines, which caused aswell the change of the names of the townes, as of the people, the *Limoges*, and all *Limosins* may glorie in this, that they never altered theirs, for any affliction whatsoeuer befell them. And which is more, those townes which were ruined by their enemies were built up againe, and reedified by the *Amborigines* of the Countrie, without any change of their names, and liued under the obeissance of their Kings, with as much honour and riches as euer they did. This Province is devided into the Vpper, and *Division.* the Lower *Limosin*. The Vpper is (properly *Limosin*) separated from the *Lovver* by the Castlewikes of *Massere*, and the brooke of *Bredasque*, by Vpper *Vezore*, and by *Le Puy de la Marche*, being fortie French miles in breath, so that the whole circumference of this Countrie contayneth foure score French miles The Vpper part of it reached from *Vareille*, which is within a mile of *Sousterraine*, to the aboue said Brooke being of the like space. The chiefe towne is *Lemovicum* so *Townes.* called, as many thinke, by *Hirtius* in his eight booke of the Gallike warres, which is now *Limoges*. *Fulvius Limoges.* *Vrsinus* relying to much upon the authoritie of the ancient Coppies nameth it *Limonum*. Ptolomy calleth that *Rhatiastum* in his *Aquitanian Gaule* (as *Ioseph Scaliger* supposed in writting to *Merula*) which should be rather *Ville-neufve*. Yet *Bertrand* thinketh that *Rhatiastum* should be *Raiz*; because of the probability & ressemblance of the name. Whether it be or no, it matters not. This towne is seated partly in a valley, and partly upon a small hill, which lieth on *Saint Martialls* side, & the valley next to the river *Vienne*, where the Citie and the Cathedrall Church stands, dedicated to *Saint Stephen*. It is fortified with a stronge Castle and Walles. In the upper part of the towne, is a fine Fountaine, and the sluce-Ponds, which serue not onely for the accommodation of the Burgesses, and the watring of horses; but also on certaine dayes, and houres in the weeke, the sluces being lett open, men and maides stand readie to scowre their streets, and to cast their filth into it, because then this water as a swift currant runneth by their houses. In the Abbey of *Luzarche* built by King *Pipin*, was found a manuscript which made mention that the *Limoges* were once a Kingdome. Howsoeuer certaine it is that the *Limosins* haue alwayes bene gouverned by Earles. The ruines which lye by the Vineyards shew the ancient

TOTIUS LEMOVICI ET Confinium provinciarū quantum ad diœcesin Lemovicensen spectant.
NOVISSIMA & FIDISSIMA DESCRIPTIO.
Ant. Jo. Fayano M.L.
Le Ber
LA MA
CHE
LYMO
POIC:TOU.
ENGOY:MOYSIN.
PERIGORT
Occidens
Lymoges
S.Iunien
Isle Iourdain
Confolan
Rochefoucault
Perigeux
Le Dorat
Belac
Chabanoys
Rochechouard
Tour de bar
S. Germain
Auoille
Manot
Chirac
Montagrier
Bussierre poteuin
Nantron
Varanie
Miliaria Gallica
1 2 3 4 5 6
Miliaria Germanica
1 2 3 4 5
Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

Septentrio
BOUR:
BON:
NOIS.
ry
S I N.
DU
CHE
Visconte
Oriens
Meridies
Plan de la Ville de Lymoges
A. S. Martial
B. S. Pierre
C. S. Michel
D. S. Aurelian
E. Hospital S. Martial
F. Maison de Ville
G. Colleige
H. Font. et estans deigolene
I. Fontaine du Chevalet
K. Fontaine S. Martial
L. Fontaine S. Piere
M. Font. aux Barres
N. La Boucherie
O. La Poissonnerie
P. Porte Monmalier
Q. Fort S. Martial
R. Porte des Arenes
S. Porte Antiene Muree
T. Porte Antiene Muree
V. Porte Mamnie
X. Porte Boucherie
Y. Fort S. Martin
Z. Le Pallays
Porte Poulaliere
NOBILISSIMO & ILLUSTRISSIMO, ANNETO DE LEVI DUCI de Vantadour: Franciæ Pari, et Provinciæ Lemovicensis Moderatori Prudentissimo. I. Fayanus Medic. S.P.D.
Cum Viderem (Dux serenissime) Ceterarum Galliæ nostræ provinciarum Oculis Iam nostris expositam τοπογραφιαν, solum vero nostram, (quæ patria est) veluti desertam & contemptui habitam restare. Hæc licet non minus quam Cæteræ digna commendatione maximè videatur. Tum ob eius non exiguam rerum omnium quæ ad vitam & vestitum requiri possunt fertilitatem: tum locorum, eorumque multorum maxime nobilium, tum etiam non mediocris notæ fluminum quibus abbluitur & ornata est numerum, non minimum. et ob id insuper (in quo magnopere laudanda est,) quod summi ingenij & non pervulgatæ eruditionis viros pepererit. Eiq iure natum esse me intelligam. Ne quidem ita labori parcendum censui quin illius faciem pulcherrimam huc usque velo veluti obtectam detegerem, Tibiq et cæteris rerum honestarum cupidis cernendam exhiberem. Quod si quid in hoc tantillo meo labore dignum habeatur, illud tibi totum consecrandum putavi qui patriæ ipsius (cuius hic offero imaginem. Cum a Regia Maiestate tanquam dignissimus) prefectus fueris constitutus. illius contemplatione, tanto sui alliciaris amore, ut in ea tuenda, servandaque magis ac magis operam adhiberes. Quod prestandi vires tibi suppeditet, summum Rerum omnium opificem et rectorem precor, tribuatque ut probe foeliciterque Degas. Vale.
Eiguerande
Noziers
Celette
Roziers
Chabon
Montier male
Malareys
Froisselines
Betestes
Boussat
Chenie
Petite Creuze fl.
Clugnat
Nozeroles
Genouliac
Anzeme
Malleval
Bonnat
S. Silvain ballarot
Chatelus
S. Vobri
S. Fiel
La Perche
Glenic
Lade Piere
S. Laurens
S. Desier
Belle Faye
S. Faire
S. Christofle
S. Doumeiro
Salaniac
S. Sulpice guerretoys
Taille fer
Lesbau
Gartempe
Gueret
Mazeirat
Larnaige
Croissat
S. Ligier
Forges
Bourg de salamat
Sounieres
Ahu
S. Pardous les Cars
Augieres
Mourian
Chenerville
Sarden
S. Iulien
Belsugue
Tour daustrile
Pontarion
Ars
Bonnefon
S. Hillere
S. George
Châtemille
Murat
La Borge
Aubusson
Taurio
Palays
Soubrebos
Feletin
Bourganeuf
S. Pardoulx
Ponchazau
Compan
Chastain
S. Anien
S. Iunien
S. Marleubaut
Crot
S. Amand
S. Martin
La Noualie
Maniat
S. Oradour
Auriac
Paliers
Peirat
Mode fl.
Gincion
Clerauaux
Flayat
S. Amand
Beaulieu
Faux
Crabona
La Courtine
Bugeleau
Beaumon
Murat
S. Seitie
S. Remi
Linares
Ville Dieu
Peiro Lenade
Viene fl.
Anede
Fornat
Chaux Roche
Escurande
Tarnac
Chabanes
Milnaches
Cele
Eimotiers
Ch. Pervartige
Le Cele
Bouvaigne
La Maziere
Toy
S. Mer
Aix
S. Anne
S. Pier
Aubois
Chauanac
Lestrac
Tourete
Bonefon
Sauene
Dun
Bugac
La moute
S. Frigio
Ventegol
Vian
Vssel
S. Estiene
Port Dieu
Meimac
Chamberet
S. Hillere
Murat
Perol
Germain
Soudaine
Cobroloni
S. Desiers
Reliat
Barfanges
Magontiere
S. Angel
Embrugac
S. Bonet
Orlue
Maulac
S. Superi
Crouzile
Lestart
Mestas
Soudelias
Treinac
Vezere fl.
Peret
Dauinac
Verieras
Perrissat
Madrages
Grassaignes
Durnet
Chirac
Pourcherie
Lonzac
Margerido
Veys
Saran
Fomar
Neuvic
Perrou
S. Iulien
Palisses
P. de Peirissat
Solon
Vidrenas
Bort
S. Salvadour
S. Maria
Vantadour
Paradines
Condac
Eygletons
Lignac
Saron
Benayes
Vserche
Maumon
S. Thomas
S. Augustin
Vitrat
Les Bouigas
S. Gal
S. Ypoly
Chapelle spinasse
S. Tibard
Châbolive
Blanchefort
Mortegoute
Serendou
Belmon
Mozaniat
Roziers
Salaniac
Châbanes
Orliac
Malegorce
Correzze
Miremon
Sehiac
S. Clement
Chamsour
Graviliere
Eiren
S. Perdous
Bard
La Mirade
Chapania
Gemel
S. Martin
Les plas
Marsillat
Viiolas
Perpezat
Noues
La Fage
La Valette
Gros Chastain
Chautueil
Barodet
S. Martial
La Val
Tulle
Chanole
S. Martin
Coudenc
Ormat
Sadroit
S. Fortunade
Auriac
Spaniac
Le Roche
Agrutmon
Serviere
Chap. la geneste
S. Messen
Lagarde
S. Pardoux
Prach
Chameinac
Laguarde
Forzes
Dozenac
S. Esriole
Eitiars
S. Pol
S. Martin
Glenie
Cournil
Alassac
Peirou
Prich darnac
S. Chamas
Argentac
Chastain
Gloigole
S. Hillere
Vernassat
Tour de bois
Beinat
S. Antoine
Aubazine
Aubinac
Menoire
Malemort
Curemôte
Lanteuil
Tudel
Coseleis
S. Viace
Seilac
Brieue
Vares
Brivezac
Dainac
Meissac
Nazaret
Pruch darnac
S. Hillere
Larche
Temple donnier
Noalhac
Turene
Cologes
Vegene
Lissac
Ingeol
Belleue
Terrasson
Noalies
Dourdonne fl.
Couzages
Nespoul
Quessac
Rodes
Condac
Nadaliac
Caronnac

Totius
Lemovici
et
Confinium provinciarũ
quantum ad diœcesin
Lemovicensen spectant.
Novissima & Fidissima
Descriptio.
Ant. Jo. Fayano M.L.
Le Ber
LA MAR
CHE DE
LYMO
POIC:
TOU.
ENGOY:
MOYSIN.
PERIGORT
Occidens
Lymoges
S. Iunien
Confolan
Rochefoucault
Miliaria Gallica
1 2 3 4 5 6
Miliaria Germanica
1 2 3 4 5
Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

Septentrio
BOUR BONNOIS
DV CHE
Visconte
Oriens
Meridies
Plan de la Ville de Lymoges
A. S. Martial
B. S. Pierre
C. S. Michel
D. S. Aurelian
E. Hospital S. Martial
F. Maison de Ville
G. Collegge
H. Font et estans deigolene
I. Fontaine du Chevalet
K. Fontaine S. Martial
L. Fontaine S. Pierre
M. Font aux Barres
N. La Boucherie
O. La Poissonnerie
P. Porte Monmalier
Q. Fort S. Martial
R. Porte des Arenes
S. Porte Antiene Muree
T. Porte Antiene Muree
V. Porte Mamnie
X. Porte Boucherie
Y. Fort S. Martin
Z. Le Pallays
Porte Poulaliere
NOBILISSIMO & ILLUSTRISSIMO, ANNETO DE LEVI DUCI
de Vantadour Franciæ Pari, et Provinciæ Lemovicesis
Moderatori Prudētissimo. I. Fayanus Medic.° S.P.D.
Cum Viderem (Dux serenissime) Ceterarum Galliæ nostræ
pvinciarū Oculis Iam nostris expositam τοπογραφιαν, solum
vero nostram, (quæ patria est) veluti desertam & contemptui habi
tam restare. Hæc licet non minus quam Cetere digna com
mendatione maxime videatur. Tum ob eius non exiguam
rerum omnium quæ ad vitam & vestitum requiri possunt
fertilitatem: tum locorum, eorumque multorum maxime
nobilium, tum etiam non mediocris notæ fluminum qui
bus abbluitur & ornata est numerum, non minimum. et ob
id insuper (in quo magnopere laudanda est.) quod summi
ingenij & non pervulgatæ eruditionis viros pepererit. Eiq;
iure natum esse me intelligam. Ne quidem ita labori
parcendum censui quin illius faciem pulcherrimam huc
usque velo veluti obtectam detegerem, Tibiq; et cæte
ris rerum honestarum cupidis cernendam exhiberem.
Quod si quid in hoc tantillo meo labore dignum
habeatur, illud tibi totum consecrandum putavi qui
patriæ ipsius (cuius hic offero imaginem Cum a Regia
Maiestate tanquam dignissimus) prefectus fueris cons
titutus. illius contemplatione, tanto sui allliciaris amore,
ut in ea tuenda, servandaque magis ac magis operā adhiberes.
Quod prestādi vires tibi suppeditet, summū Rerū omniū opificē et
rectorē precor, tribuatque ut probe foeliciterq; Degas. Vale

and great circuit thereof. It was also created a *Vicounty*, but accomited of the greatest dignitie that was in all France; having respect then to the jurisdiction which was ambulatoire, and unsetled. It was first ruined by the Romans, afterward the Gothes brought it under their subjection, then the French, then Charles Martell, then Pepin, and at lenght was miserably spoiled by the English: neverthelesse at this present flourisheth as much as ever it did: and now the Limosins haue as great trading, as they haue in any other place. It aboundeth not onely in skilfull Artisans for all manner of trades & occupations; but especially in enammelled workemanship, having besides fine Schollars and learned men in it. In briefe, the citizens are very industrious, and neuer lazie nor idle. The women are highly commended for their chastity, and charity to the poore. Besides it is honored with an Episcopall-dignitie, a Hall of justice, an Exchequer for the Kings moneys of that Countrie, and of *Francaleu*, having also the jurisdiction of a Vicountie, belonging to the King of *Navarre*, now King of *France*. Moreouer they haue their Counsellours for the Senatehouse, and a Court of Bourroughmasters for the Burgesses, and Marchants. I will for brevities sake passe ouer the lesser townes in silence, as *Soubsterraine*, *Le Boisson*, *Barat*, *Dorat*, and *Consoulant*. Amonge which *Cassusium* is famous for their yearely Faires of Horses, and Cattell held upon *Saint Georges* day. There are also Abbeys, the one called *Grandmondt*, the other *Saint Leonards*, lying betweene *Lymoges* & *Felletin*. Lower *Limosin* is more hillie, then the Vpper, which is fitly called *La marche de Limosin*, bordering upon *Avergne*, and *Perigort*. The chiefe towne is *Tutela*, or *Tullis*, lying in a very craggie, and a montainous place. Besides the Bishopricke, it hath a Court of Iustice, and a Baliewike belonging to it, which is a great hindrance to those of *Brive* and of *Vsarche*. There is also established the Election of *Lovver Limosin*, and the Receit for the moneys, which the Countrie brings up. *Vsarche* is a small towne, seated in a pleasant aire, upon the river *Vexerevv*, which is reported to be invincible. For which they haue a common proverbe, *Que celuy qui a une maison a Vsarche possede une Forteresse en la jurisdiction des Limosins*, that is, *He vvhich hath a house vvithin Vsarche possesseth a Fortresse vvithin the jurisdiction of the Limosins*. Historie is not silent to relate the vertues of the Inhabitants, who opposed themselues brauely against the English in *Aquitanie*, and were euer constant and faithfull to their Prince the French King. *Brive la gaillarde*, is a fine small towne, situated in a fertill & a gallant plaine, environned with shadie Woods, and the fielts couvered with Vines; being the Seneschalls Seate. It is said to haue bene heretofore under the jurisdiction of *Perigort*: but afterward was annexed to the *Limosins*, by the commaund of *Charles* the Sixth King of France. There are also some others, as *Treignac*, *Donzenac*, *Allasac*, *Belsoc*, *Meissac*, *Visset*, and *Belmont*. Vpper *Limosin* is watered with the river *Vienne*, called in the speech of the Limosins *Vignane*, springing out of the Mountaines of *Millevacces*, and passing by *Limoges*, and then by *Chastelleraud* at *Candes* falleth into the *Loire*. The other river which washed the Vpper *Limosin* is called the higher *Vexerevv*, which comming out of the Pooles of *Forsac*, neere unto *Massere* passing by *Segur*, taketh its course into *Perigort*. *Limosin* hath bred many excellent and learned men. They are good husbands, sparing in their dyet, and contented with a litle, hating liquorishnesse, but great eaters of Bread, for which they haue a proverbe, *Le Limosin Gourmand de pain*, that is, *The Limosin is a Glutton for bread*. They drinke not much wine but in townes. The vulgar sort are too griping, & are nastie in their housekeeping. For the most part they are very laborious, ingenious, craftie, and subtill, not rash headed, but provident for themselues, and their affaires: yet this vice raignes among them, they will goe to lawe one with an other for a trifle; and which is worse, they are taxed for giving of money, to procure false witnesses. This is chiefly the nature of the Inhabitants of *Tulle*: but for those of *Vzarche* they care not much for merchandise, but choose rather to follow the Warrs, and to learne the use of their armes. For the Gentrie they are continually quarreling one with an other, for the rest they are very noble & generous, and herein the Burgesses of the townes imitate them. The *Limosins* commonly attaine to a great age, and their famillies liue most together; so that ye shall see in the houses of some villages, an old man, which liues to see his third and fourth Generation, and some times they haue whole famillies of a hundred persons, descended from one blood, which liue all together as it were in a colledge. To Conclude, I will add hereunto, that which *Iohannes Punctejus* saith in his Latine verses touching the offspring of the *Limosins*, which are these following:

Lesser townes. — *Lower Limosin.* — *Vsarche.* — *Brive la gaillarde.* — *Rivers.* — *Manners.*

Ecce Lemoviculæ sedes gratissima genti,
Quæ gradibus novies quinis semisseque lata
Prospectum tollens gelidas assurgit ad Arctos,
Longa sub Occiduum nascenti ab Sydere tendit,
Et ferit Arvernas Eoo ab lumine cautes,
Stagnosis quoque Biturigum contermina campis.
Sed qua Phœbus Equos mergente sub æquore tingit,
Angolmum & partem prospectat Pictonis Arvi,
Ceu dat Bituriges spectare & Pictonas Vrsa,
Petragoris media quàm Sol conjungit ab Arce,
Cum quibus est illi morum percrebrior usus,
Vicinis quam cum reliquis. Aquitanica tellus
Hanc habet, hanc nulli morum bonitate secundam,
Irrorat superas sinuosis fluxibus oras
Montibus emanans Mile Vaccis alma Vienna.
(Vignagnam Indigena patrio sermone profantur)
Inde Lemovicum præceps defertur in Vrbem.
Partem urbis vallis, ceu partem clivus adornat
Qua patet insignis, Divorum gloria, Templi
Cultus honos, Stephanoque pio concredita sedes.
Samothea fama est Gallos de stirpe Gomeri
Hoc tenuisse Solum, Nohemi quo tempore proles
In varias hominum disperserit agmina plagas,
Hinc Aboriginibus Populum constare catervis.
Nulla Lemovicium quem sors mutare coëgit
Nomen adhuc, Phrygios nisi vis migrasse colonos
Sedibus Alverno & Rectore Lemovice terras
Incoluisse novas, patriæ queis damna levarent.
Frugibus at mirum sterilis, sive ubere glebæ
Et tumido nullo fluvii penetrabilis alveo,
Affluxu quam visa hominum florere frequenti,
Quam sit & omne genus promendis mercibus apta.
Terra potens armis, Anglis impervia quondam
Francorum experti celeres super ardua vires.
Vrbs tamen hæc bello Visigothûm obsessa sinistro
Quos Scythica quondam Gallos deduxerat ora,
Pondera sustollens cladis, tendebat ad altum,
Nec pressa oppressa est, Anglum furialibus ausis.
Transactis decies sex commemoratur ab annis,
Inventas muro sublapso ædisque ruina,
Reliquias ævi dantes miracula prisci,
Illa Senatorum effigies statuasque ferebant,
Mercuriumque Scopæ fusum sive arte Perilli,
Argentum ambesos statuæ decorabat ocellos,
Hinc, propter muros, memoranda figura Leænæ
Visitur, unde Austri terris spiramina torquent,
Quæ pedibus geminos uncis amplexa catellos
Hæc tria metra tenet basi subscripta rotundæ.

ALMA LEÆNA DVCES SÆVOS PARIT, ATQVE CORONAT.
OPPRIMIT HANC NATVS VAIFER MALESANVS ALVMNAM,
SED PRESSVS GRAVITATE LVIT SVB PONDERE POENAS.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTIE OF

POICTOV or POICTIERS.

Bounds. PICTONIVM, *Pictavia* or *Poictou*, hath on the South *Angoulesme*, and *Xantoigne*, on the West the *Aquitaine* Seas, on the North *Brittaine* and *Anjou*, the rest is shutt in with *Touraine*, *Berry* & *Limosin*.

Fertility. This Countrie is exceeding fruitfull in Corne, & Cattell, Wool & Flaxe, and very rich in Wine. There is excellent hunting, and hawking; in regard of the abundance of Deere & game, which are in this Province. Wee reade that this Countrie was honoured heretofore by the *Gothes*, with the title of a Kingdome, whome *Clodovaus* King of *France* chased from hence, and likewise out of all *Aquitaine*.

The Emperour *Lodovicus Pius*, gaue to his Sonne *Pipinus* the Kingdome of *Aquitania*, whose Sonnes *Pipin* and *Charles*, were by their Vncle *Charles* the *Balde* driuen out of *Aquitania*, and shutt up in a *Cloister*, & so seizing upon this Princedome, gaue it to his Nephew *Arnold*, upon this cōdition, that it should neuer beare any more the title of a Kingdome; but of a Dukedome. After *Arnold* succeeded *VVilliam*, surnamed the *Good*, *Eblon* the First, *Eblon* the Second, *VVilliam* the Second and Third, *Guy*, *VVilliam* the Fourth, and Fifth, and *Elenor* Daughter of *VVilliam* the Fifth was married to *Levves* the Seuenth, King of France; who being suspicious of treason & adultrie divourced her: shee then on a sudden was espoused to *Henry* Duke of *Normandie*, who after the death of King *Stephen*, succeeded him in the Kingdome of *England*. Whence hapned the longest blondiest, & most grievous time of woe & calamities, which ever afflicted *France*. For after the decease of *Henry*, his Sonnes *Richard*, & *Iohn* succeeded him, aswell in his Kingdome of *England* as in his Maternall, and Patrimoniall inheritances in *France*. But *Arthur* being arrived, the Sonne of *Goofrie*, as being the eldest Sonne of King *Iohn*, pretended that he ought to be preferred before *Iohn*, and to this end was incited and stirred up thereunto by *Philippus Augustus* King of *France*, to take *Poictou* by force of armes from his Vncle *Iohn*, and to make himselfe master of it. He then gathering many troups together, was on a sudden surprised by *Iohn*, who overthrew his forces, and carryed him prisoner to Rouan, where he put him to death. For this cause King *Iohn* was by *Constantia* the Mother of *Arthur*, accused of *Parricide*, and for to accuse him of it, appealed unto King *Philip*, sitting in the Court of the Peers of *France*, where he was condemned for his offence, and adjudged to loose all his livings to the King, by the right of confiscation, as Lord of the Fief, & among the rest he gott this countrie of *Poictou*. But *Levves* the Eight his Successour gaue it to *Alfonsus*, who dying without issue, it came againe under the power of King *Philip* the Third, and continued with his Heires, till the reigne of *Phillip* of *Valois*, who was overthrowne in the Battle of *Crecie* by King *Edvvard* the Third of *England*, who tooke it in, and recouvered it againe, and held it more fully then before with all *Aquitaine*, by vertue of a treatie made betweene him, and King *Iohn* of *France*, who soone after created this Dutchie a Principate, which King Edward gaue to his Sonne, who having layd heavie impositions upon the *Aquitanies*, he lost the greatest part thereof, because they withdrew themselues from his obeissance, changing the *Rose* for the *Flovver de Lys*, under *Charles* the Fifth King of *France*. Whose Nephew *Charles* the Seuenth (by domestick dissentions) droue the English out of all *Aquitaine*, leaving after him for his Successour *Levves* the Eleuenth, who likewise gaue it to his Brother *Charles* as a fief, and fee simple. After his death King *Levves* tooke it againe to himselfe, and left it to his Sonne *Charles* the Eight, from which time forward *Aquitaine* or *Gasconie*, whereof *Poictou* is not the least part, continued euer since under the power and might of the Kings of *France*.

Ancient Inhabitants. The ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie were called by Cæsar, Strabo and Plinie *Pictones*, by Ptolomie *Pectones*, by Ammianus Marcellinus *Pictavi*, Ausonius calleth this Province *Pictonica Regio*, and *In Notitia Provinciarum Civitas Pectavi*, or *Pectavi in Aquitania* 2. or 7. *Viennensi*, now a dayes it is called in French *Le pais de Poictou*.

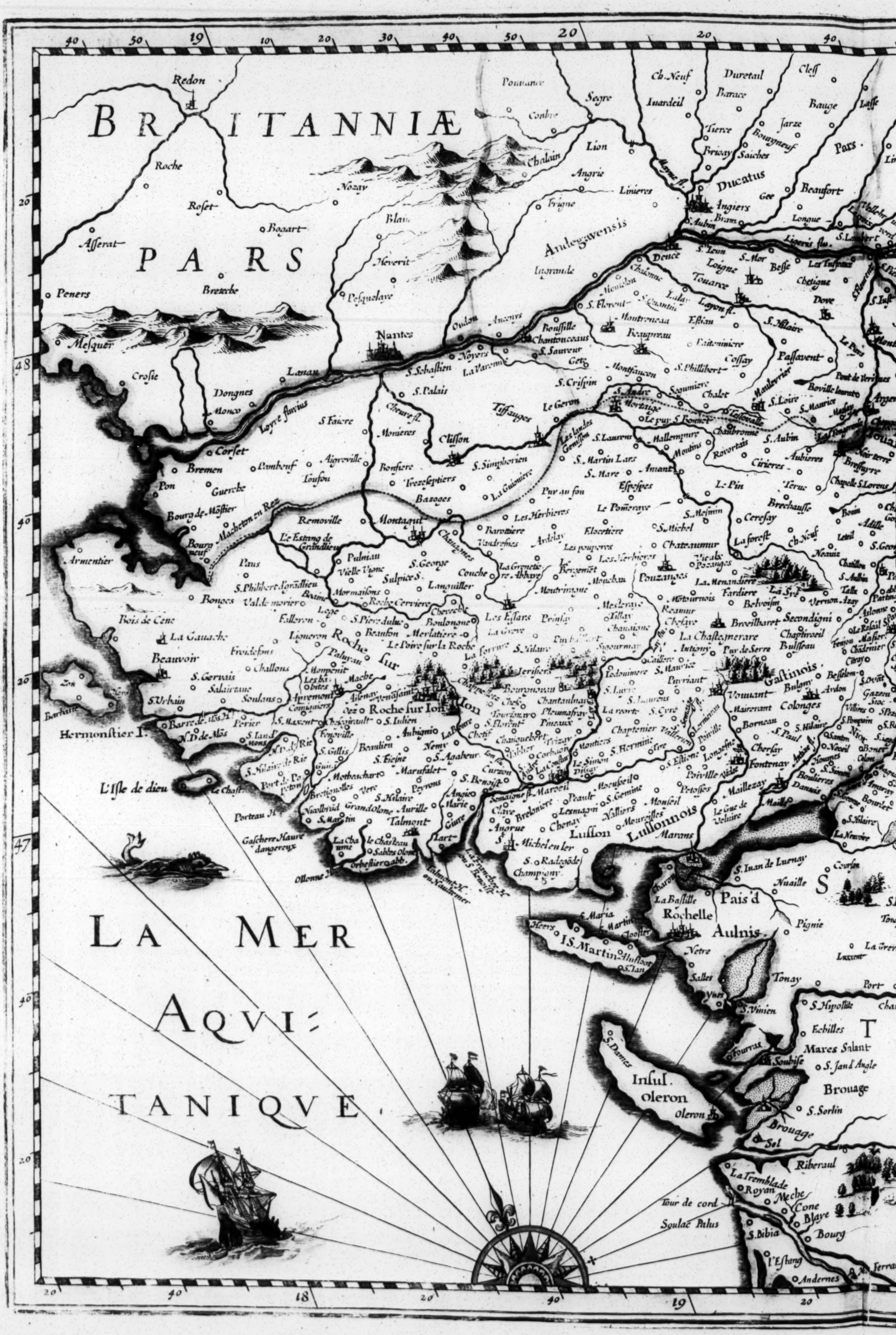
Neere unto the *Pictones*, Plinie placeth also the *Agesitanes*, of whose memoriall, there are yet some remnants left to this day, in the village of *Aigounois*, not farre from *S. Maxent*, lying upon the river of *Severe*. Therefore those erre greatly, which place the *Aginnates*, among the *Agesitanes*. Seing these two people, dwelt at least fiue daies journey one from an other.

Townes. Poitiers. The Capitall, and Royall City of this Countrie is called in Latine *Pectavia*, by Ptolomie and Antonine *Augustoritum*, & in French *Poictiers*, situated in a very pleasant place, among hills; but with a ridge descendeth into a plaine, which place they call *Franchée*. It is one of the greatest Cities in all *France*, but now a great part of it, lieth voyd without inhabitants, having Meddowes, Vineyards, and Plowe-lands within the Circuit of it. The river *Clain* traverseth almost round about it, making some small Iles, and at last falleth into the *Vienne*. It is a very famous Vniversitie, especially for the Imperiall lawe, which wil giue place to no Academie in *France*, but onely Paris, having bene founded by King *Charles* the Seuenth, in the yeere of our Lord 1421. whereof *Iulius Scaliger* in his description of townes writeth thus.

Si studium est animæ: veniunt à corpore vires,
Galliaque à meritis poscit utrumque sibi.
Hæc studiis, alia belli exercentur amore:
Pictavium est animus, cætera corpus erunt.

The antiquitie of this towne is seene by the *Theater*, the Palace of *Galean*, and the arches of the Aqueducts, to leade the water by pipes, from farre places into the Conduicts, & Fountaines of the towne, which they call yet *Arceaux de Parigne*, sure testimonies of the Romans commaund over these people.

Some giue out, that this city should haue bene first founded by the Successours of *Agathyrsus*, and *Gelonus Hercules* Sonnes, which were called by the Poets *Picti*.


BRITANNIAE
PARS
Andegavensis
Ducatus
Angiers
Nantes
Loyre fluvius
Redon
Clisson
Tiffauges
Montagut
Roche sur Ion
Talmont
Lusson
Lussonnois
Marans
Rochelle
Pais d
Aulnis
I.S.Martin
Insul. oleron
Oleron
Brouage
Gastinois
Fontenay
Maillezay
Chantonceaux
Ancenys
Beaufort
Bauge
Hermonstier I.
L'Isle de dieu
Beauvoir
LA MER
AQVI-
TANIQVE

POIC: TOV
PICTAVIENSIS
COMITATVS
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami excudit
Judocus Hondius.
Poictiers
Tourai
Loyre
Chinon
Lusignã
Angoulesme
Congnac
Xainctes
Haulte et Basse Marche
Rochefoucault
Confoulant

Picti. For this people being driuen out of their natiue Countrie; by reason of their intestine broiles, came and setled themselues in *England*, where they did so mightely encrease, that they were forced to leaue their natiue soile & ancient habitations, and to seeke out new: therefore they transported themselues from thence by shipping into *France*, leaving the memorie of their name in this towne, and Countrie.

But some are of an other opinion; seing it is manifest in Pomponius Mela and Plinie, that the remembrance of the *Picts*, were in this place, long before they arriued here out of *England*.

A Bishoprick. This Episcopall Seate commendeth much this Citie, for the reverend memorie of the name, and merit of *S. Hilarie* the Bishop thereof, a man of singular learning, pietie & constancie, who like a most invincible champion opposed the dangerous faction of *Arrius*, and refuted mightely his damnable heresie, with a most profound judgment and eloquence in his twelue bookes of the Trinity, which as a remembrance to his immortall praise he hath left behinde him. *The Court of justice.* The judiciall Court of *Poictou* is gouverned by a *President*, and two *Lieutenants*, the one is for Civill, and the other for Criminall causes.

Niort. To this Court the Benches of many other townes must adresse themselues, yea *Poictiers* it selfe. *Niort* also with the Castlewike thereof belonging to it, where there are held three braue yearely Marts for all *Poictou*. *Fontenay le Conte.* *Fontenay Le Conte* under the Castle, and Walls whereof the riveret *Vendée* runneth which sometimes swelleth so high, that it overfloweth the Countrie round about *Fontenay*, and the adjacent territoires. *Lusigna.* Also *Lusigna*, where there is a very ancient Castle; commonly called *Melusine-Castle*, &c. *Mont-morrillon, Chastelleraud, La Basse Marché, Dorat, S. Maxent* and others, to these maye be added *Sivray*, which of late yeares was made a *Seneschallship* having a stronge Castle in it. Vnto *Poictou* belongeth also the Principate of *Talmont*, so called (as some say) *Talon du Monde*, that is, the *VVorlds heele*.

Rhoche Sur-Ion. Also the Principate of *Roche Sur-Ion*, belongeth to the Royall house of *Bourbon*. *Chastel Heraut* hath the titel also of a Dukedome, seated upon the *Vienne*.

Vicounties. The Vicounties are *Tovars* upon the *Tou*, also *Brosse, Bridieres*, & *Roche-chovard*. There are diverse other townes, and Lordships ennobled with the title of Baronies, as namely, *Manilers*, where they take every yeere great store of Saulmons, Shads, and Cod, whereof they make Stockfish, and send them into diverse countries. Also *Partenay, S. Maxent, Melle, Chizay, Chauvigny, Lussac, Bressuyre, Chazon, Chasteneray, S. Mesnin, S. Gilles, Chasteaumur, Les Sables, & Aulonne S. Hermine*, and *Montaigu*, being a towne with a Castle in it, where there is much salt made, *Mirebeau, La Motte, S. Beray, Vouvant, S. Hilaire, Mortemer, Luzaz, S. Savin, L'Isle Iourdan, S. Benoist du Sault, Bour-neuff, Meroil, Mervant, Brige, Vouver, Villetaignaix*, and diverse others.

There hath bene also heretofore a towne in Poictou called *Limonum*, as appeared by Antonins Iourney, when he went from *Bourdeaux* to *Augustodunum*. Ptolomie nameth it *Limonon*, and *In Tabula Itineraria, Lomounum*. Many Learned men are of the opinion, that this was *Augustoritum*, or *Poitiers*. It is mentioned three times in the Commentaires of *Hirtius*. In some bookes it is written *Lemovicum*, against the credit and authority of ancient *Manuscripts*.

Hereabouts was fought that memorable Battle of *Poictiers*, wherein *Edvvard* (of immortall memorie) the Blacke Prince of *England*, with a handfull of wearied Souldiers, being not aboue eight thousand men, encountred King *Iohn* of *France*, and overthrew his Army the flower of *France*, consisting of 40000. men. In which Battle were slaine, 52. great Lords, seuenteene hundred knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, bearing coates of armes. Among the great ones there fell that day. *Peter de Burbon Duke of Athens, Lord high Conestable of France, Iohn Clermont, Lord Marsl..., Georg de Charney, Lord great Chamberlaine, and Sr. Reynold Camian* who bare that day the *Oriflambe*, or grand Standard of *France*, & as many others, as made up the former account, and for common Souldiers, there lay dead in that place aboue sixe thousand. The list of prisoners taken that day were these, *John King of France, Philip his Sonne*, afterward Duke of *Bourgoine, the Archbishop of Sens, Ieames of Burbon Earle of Ponthieu, John of Artois Earle of Eu, & Charles his Brother Earle of Langueville, Charles Earle of Vendosme, the Earles of Tankerville, Salsburch, Nassavv, Dampmartine & La Roche*, within many other Lords, knights, Esquiers, and Gentlemen to the number of about two thousand, besides 8000. private Souldiers, which were taken in this Battle, and a hundred Collours.

The Battle of Poitiers was fought the 19 of Sepember. Anno 1356 See Ian de Serres in t[illegible] of [illegible] Iohn of France & Mr. Speed in the reigne of Edward the Third King of England.

Rivers. This Countrie is watered with the *Clain*, the *Vienne*, the two *Sevres*, the *Vendée* & some others, which furnish the inhabitants with abundance of delicate Fishe. I cannot omitt to speake somewhat of the *Amphitheater* in *Poitou*, neere unto the village *Dovve*, which was made in such a manner, by the cunning and art of man, as if nature herselfe had formed it. It is wholly cutt out of a hollow hill, and wrought without any externall matter of Ciment, Chawlke, Timber or Stone. The whole description of this mount and *Amphiteater*, is credibly related by *Levine Keersmaker*, heretofore Burroughmaster of *Zerricksea* in *Zealand*, and is to be read in *Iustus Lipsius* his booke of the *Amphitheaters* without *Rome*, Chap. 6. who addeth that *Dovve* must haue bene heretofore more then a village, as may evidently appeare by the old peeces of the ancient highway, which went from this towne to *Pontus Cæsarianus*, now called *Pont du Sey*. Part of which way is yet to be seene to this day, but the greatest part thereof is spoiled & broken, and the stones taken up for other uses. About halfe a mile from *Poitiers*, upon the Kings highway, as ye goe to *Bourges*, there is a great foure-square stone, which is supported by fiue other stones, *A huge stone.* for which reason they call it *Pierre Levée*, upon which is engraven this Distick:

Hic lapis ingentem superat gravitate Colossum
Ponderis, & grandi Sydera mole petit.

Touching the Spirituall state of this Countrey, ye must note, that there are three Bishopricks, all belonging to and standing under the Arch-Bishop of *Tolouze*, as namely, the Bishop of *Poictiers*, who hath 27. Abbeys under him, the Bishop of *Luçon* or *Lussen*, who hath tenn, and the Bishop of *Maillesay*, having foure Abbeys under him. *Manners of the Inhabitants.* The Pesants in this Countrey haue a kinde of pedlers-French and a rusticall speech amoug themselues. He that trust them least, is wisest. They are giuen to riotousnesse, strife & contentions, and for a trifle will goe to lawe one with an other: they canne playe also at *Legier de main* and of foure make fiue. But the Inhabitants in the townes are of a farre different humour: for they are men of understanding, curteous, affable, free-hearted and bountifull, ennemies to dissimulation, deceit, and cousenage, lovers and honorers of learning and discipline, and the Nobility & Gentrie are considerate, provident, hardie and generous men.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTRY OF XAINTOIGNE.

THe Countrie of *Xaintoigne*, called in Latine *Santonia* from the ancient Inhabitants thereof the *Santones*, (or *Xaintongeois*) hath on the North *Poictou*, on the East *Angoumois*, and *Perigorte*, on the South the river *Garound*, and on the West the Ocean, and the Iles of *Oleron*, where there are great store of Hares, and Connies. Wee reade in the Authour of the *Ephemerides* of the *Gallike* warrs, that the limits of the *Santones* (or *Xaintongeois*) were heretofore larger, and that they were not much lesse, than the *Tolosates* (or those of *Tolouze*) and that in their great warrs against *Cæsar*, the Assembly of the Princes of *Gallia*, commaunded them to bring up twelue thousand men, when as the *Pictones* (or *Poictevins*) levyed but eight thousand, and the *Lemovices* (or *Limosins*) tenne.

Name.

Site.

Xaintonge aboundeth in Corne, and Wine, and is one of the best Countries in *France*, in so much that they send forth their commodities into *Spagne*, *England*, and other Countries. The ancient habitants were the *Santones*. *Cæsar* and others make mention of them, in the first *Gallike* warrs, in some coppies wee read *Xantones*, but in his second booke *Santoni*, and in his third booke of the Civill warrs *Santona*, if it be not a fault escaped. *Strabo* calls them *Santoni*, *Ptolomie Satones* in stead of *Santones*, as Stephanus writeth them. *Plinie* honoureth them with the title of *Libertie*, in in his 19. Chapter: & *Ammianus Marcellinus* rankes them among the chiefest of the *Gaules*. By *Gallen Santonia* when he wrot of the *Santonick* herbe which tooke its name from hence. *Civitas Santonum*, *Cité des Xaintongeois* is called in *Notitia Provinciarum Galliæ*, *L'Evesché des Saintes*, the Bishoprick of *Saintes*. Thus much for the ancient Inhabitants.

Fertility.

The principall City of this Countrie is *Saintes*, founded by the ancient *Gaules*, which in ancient times was called *Mediolanium Xantonum*, or *Santonum*: by *Antonine Mediolanum Santonum*, upon his way from *Bourdeaux* to *Auton*. In *Tabula Itineraria* it is corruptly called *Mediolanum Saneon*, by Strabo & Ptolomie *Mediolanium*, and by *Stephanus Mediolanum*. After this People was subdued by *Cæsar* and the Romane Captaines, the name of this City was changed. There are many things which shew the antiquity of this towne. As first many peeces of the ancient walls, which are seene yet here and there. Secondly the foundation, and ruines of the *Amphitheater*, which is answerable to that of *Perigeux*, neere unto *Saint Etropus* Church. Thirdly upon *Charent*-bridge before the towne, where there is a very ancient Arch, upon the one side whereof are engraven these words: CÆSARI NEP. DIVI IVLII PONTIFICIS AVGVRI. and on the other side are diverse letters, which are so defaced, that one cannot read the meaning of them. Finally by the ruines of some *Aqueducts* & Conduits of Fountaines, which ledd the water into the towne now broken. This Citie is called by *Ausonius* in his 13. Epistle *Santonus*, & in his 14. and 18. Epistles *Santones*. It is seated upon the pleasant river of *Charent*, whose *Source*, or spring-head beginneth in a place called *Charemac*, betweene *Limoges* and *Angoulesme*. It is an Episcopall Seate, & hath had, as *Belleforest* counteth, 53. Bishops. *S. Eutropus* was sent thither first by *S. Clement*, who having converted this people to the Christiã faith, was afterward martyrized under the Emperour *Domitian*: & the last Bishop (as *Belleforest* saith) was *Tristand de Biset*. There is in it a monasterie of Nunns, dedicated to the Virgine Marie by *Geffrey Count of Saintoigne*, and *Agnes* his lady in the yeere 1047. The thirtith Bishop of *Xainctes* was called *Pierre de Consousant*, who built the Episcopall house, and Anno 1200. reedifyed the walls of the Cathedrall Church.

Townes. *Saintes.*

The other townes are *Rochell*; *S. Iean d'Angely*, *Loygaire*, *Archaut*, *Pont Loublese*, *Blaye*, *Taillebourgh*, *Iarnac*, *Barbesieux*, *Iosac*, *Marennes*, *Soubize* and *Brouage*. The city of *Rochell* called in Latine *Rupella*, is seated in one of the fertillest Countries of *France*, upon an arme of the Sea, where it ebbs and flowes up to it twise a day. It was built sixe, or seuen hundred yeeres agoe, by the Kings of *France*; because of the site & the commodiousnesse of the haven; & to curbe the *Pirates*, which troubled all the *Armorick Coast*, for it hath a very good port, and a braue roade for shipping to ride in, and indeed is a place impregnable, & so strong, that it is impossible to be gott but by famishing. On the South side, it is almost all fortified with a Gulfe of the Ocean Sea, on the North side of it, is nothing but Marshes, ouerflowne with water (which for this reason are good for the making of Salt, (cõmonly called *Salines*.) The other parts are fortifyed with Walls, Moates, Towres, Turrets, and stronge Bulwarkes, euery one of them, having their seuerall names; so that they can bringe no Canon to batther them. This towne was commaunded in ancient time by an English Gouvernour; but afterward was brought under the obedience of the French King by the Citizens rebellion, who droue the English out of it; for which cause *Charles* the Fifth, Anno 1562. gaue those of Rochell many fine priviledges, aswell concerning maritimate affaires, as for the choosing of a *Major*, and a shrife out of the bodie of the Citizens, for the politick gouvernment of the towne, and for this reason, no strang Gouvernours shall be imposed upon them, or troubled with any garnison, having also this priviledg, that no citadell or castle shal be built within their towne.

Rochell.

Rochell (anno 1573.) was besieged by *Henry de Valois*, Duke of *Anjou* afterward King of *Poland* & *France*, & endured one of the hardest bloudiest & most memorable Sieges, as hapned in many ages. In which the *Besiegers* thundred with their Canon upon the towne; both by Sea and by Land, made many furious attemps & assaults, poured in showres of Arquebusades among them, had scalling ladders, & by sapping, and mining blew up the Bulwarks. In Briefe used all the force and violence as possibly they could: but was as brauely defended by the besieged as assaulted,

The siege of Rochell.

SCALA LEUCARUM
LUSSON NOIS.
PAIS D' AU NIS.
OCEANUS AQUI TANI CUS
OCCIDENT
SEPTENTR
XAINTONGE
MARES SALANT.
BROUAGE.
Marepnois
Nihort
Marans
La Rochelle
S. Iean d'angeli
Xainctes
Soubize
Brouage
OLERON
Oleron
La Tremblade
Mornac
Riberou
Sauson
Amstelodami.
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

CARTE DV PAIS DE
XAINTONGE
PARTIE
DV
POITOV.
AN GOV
MOIS.
G
NE.
RION
MIDI
ORIENT
Couhe
Lezay
S. Germain
Gannay
Chaunay
Lusignan
Pauilliers
Champaigne
Romagne
Lamulenges
Villeret
Bernay
Blanzay
S. Hilaire
Pay
Le Vergais
Pont de Chet
Champigny
Anche
Vans
Veulon
Chencrant
Brutz
Lamilliere
Lerigne
Ville faegnan
Longre
Seiche
S. Fraigne
Tusson
Ville Lesus
La terne
Maule
Ventuil
Rouffre
Les angecte
Sauve
La Chappelle
Lanuille
Douarde
Montignac
Gourville
Aigre
Mons
Mesle
Chef boutonne
Aubigny
Salegne
Brie
Richemont
Congnac
Iarnac
Angoulesme
Chateau neuf
Vibrac
Bassac
S. Simon
Merignac
Eschallas
Cigongnes
S. Genie
S. Cibardeaux
Laumont
Le petit Mareuil
Courbillac
Les Buges
Pons
Barbasieux
Arciacq
Blansae
La Dournille
Gnay
Cruntauil
S. Fort
Plassac
Bonneau
Chef Beugne
Perignac
La Chappelle
Port de Lappe
Petit Iullion
S. Marzaut
Brezac
Ambleuille
Ligneras
Iurignac
La Gallicherie
Les Coffres
Bruly
La Couronne
C Verneuil
Ville bois
Rouffignac A.H.
Pijlac
Maladrie
Emboumet
Courgeat
Gratte lubbe
S. Romain
Chellatz
Brouffac
Aubeterre
Passerac
Peullignac
Coudeum
Iousac
Baigne
S. Sinon
Montlieu
Mirembeau
S. Genis
Placat
La Tenaille A.H.
S. Genisac
Merpin
Chateau berna
Montignac
S. Anchetin
Nerolles
Souberas
Mamxe
S. Nicolas des Champs
Bonteuille
S. preuil
Bira
Fleacq
Ste barbe
Mollede
Lassac
Angnauille
Samand
Graue
Bouicq
Sainte Mosme
Lechassie
S. Trager
Chau lambaet
Burie
Villars
Chateau Couuert
Migeon
Authon
Ausac
Courserac
Blansaguet
La Beosse
Sonnac
Mathee
S. Oin
Massac
Ballen
Esfude
Marsrigllac
Montigney
Aualle
Vaux
Ballan
Siet
Boir
Le Breuil
Chine
Beauuoir
Breuiglet
Neray
Aulnay
Villemare
S. Contient
S. Bris
Gastebourse
Vinea
Romasiere
Chante merlere
La Ville Dieu
Pontien
Villauret
Brieu
La Boutonne R.
Lurey
Chand
Bonneuil
Fontenille
Tillen
Luche
Paise le tord
S. Geuard
La Tour
Chail
Le Gir
S. Leger
La Barre
S. Romain
S. Amblain
Pomperin
Chaglie
Selle
Villaine
La Forge
Mazieres
Ponssans
Sansé
Maire
Vassay
Vallin ab
Melleran
Lanuille
Chappelle
Malaubert
Lmazay
Plibeu
Roche
Mesle
Hesie
Vantay
Valence ab
Couh
Charente fl
La Tardouere fl
Seugne flu
P. de Dicomche
Montj
Iarnesau
Biquiltiere
Port chauneau
Cherat
Sassere
Bourroux
Lauersac
Thore
Breuille
Menac
Cherue
Brilieres
Nessillac
Ringle
Fenssignac
Charbonnieres
Loire
Aigisse
Confrit
Cressey
Coruillette
Fontaine Chalandeay
Couffures
Loubigie
Verdeuglete
Orsonville
Renillac
La Iarrie
S. Siuiere
La Ruacennine
Haillette
Ancmaitte
Sonneuille
La Ruache
Fraulou
Les Touche
S. Martin des Iulletz
S. pierre des Iulletz

for men, weemen, and children (as fearelesse) ran to answere all alarms and assaults of the Ennemie, stopped the breaches, encountred & tumbled downe the first that came to enter, and beate them back againe into their trenches, and oftentimes sallied out after them many times with good successe, which did so wearie them with continuall alarms, and sallies, that they tooke noe rest night nor day, and having stood out nine desperate assaults (which were as courariously repulsed as giuen) at last the Ambassadours of *Poland* on the 17. of *Iune*, came to fetch *Henry Duke of Anjou*, whome the States of their Kingdome had chosen to be their *King*, so that by this meanes God wrought the deliveranceof the City of *Rochell*, after they had spent almost all their victualls, and amunition of warre, and lost many hundreds of men: and so the Kinge by the articles of peace formed in the manner of an *Edict*, graunted those of *Rochell*, *Montauban*, *Nismes*, and other townes the free exercise of their religiō. This siege lasted from the beginning of March, till the seuenteenth of *Iune* fallowing, and after an excessiue charge, & the lost of aboue 20000. men slaine upon service, assaults, and dyed with sicknesse, was freed, the towne having endured in one month 13000. Canon shott. But which is most remarqueable, and miraculous, when the Souldiers and people were almost famished for hunger, the Lord mustered up an army of Muscles & other Shellfish & sent them into the haven of the towne which did abundantly relieue them; some imagine that this was caused by the thundring noize of the ordnance: howsoeuer God neuer forsakes his in their greatest distresses. *Rochell* hath a *Presidiall* Session with Counsellours and Officers for the administration of Iustice.

Miraculous work of God.

Saint Iean d'Angeli.

S. Iean d'Angeli is a fine towne lately built, and is one of the principalest, and the best compacted in *Xaintoigne*. It tooke this name from an Abbey dedicated in the honour of *S. Iohn*, whereof the foundation was layd in the reigne of King *Pepin*, who kept his Court in the palace of *Angeri* (for there is but one letter changed in the termination of this word) seated upon the river *Boutonne* in the territoire of *Aulnis*. It is reported (if ye will giue credit to it) that some religious men, coming from the *Holy land*, brought into this place (as they say) *S. Iohn Baptists head*, upon whose coming the King obtayned a great victorie ouer his Ennemies; in acknowlegment whereof, he founded in this place where his owne palace of *Angeri* stood, an Abbey, & called it after S. Iohns name, and there putt into it Religious men to serue God, allowing them good meanes & revenews. In so much that a great many people came flocking thither, which by litle & litle built this towne, which now stands there at this present, and calling it after S. Iohns name hath euer since kept the ancient name. This hapned about the yeare of our Lord 768. when as King *Pepin* had warrs with *Gaifer* King of *Aquitania*, whome he vanquished, as appeares by the storie of the foundatiō of this Abbey. This towne was besieged by the Duke of *Anjou* 1569. and after it held out two months, it was yeelded upon composition signed by the King, *that they should march out with bagg, and baggage, with their armes, horses, and flying Colours.* By how much this famous siege was followed and as couragiously defended, by so much is it the more remarkable, for the rashe and sudden breach of faith and promisse which his majesty had solemnely made. For the historie noteth, that he lost aboue tenn thousand men before it, & fiue or sixe & twentie Gentlemen of the ordnance, all slayne upon their dutie, who had shott upon the towne aboue fiue thousant Canon shott, and the many runawayes, that at last his great army was so weakned that it was not aboue 18. or 20. thousand men. *Pont Loublese*, or *Ponts* is a towne which lieth foure miles from *Sainctes*. It is devided into two parts, the Vpper and the Lower towne, and that part which is called *S. Vivian* lieth now almost desolate; because that the Iewes, who dwelt in it heretofore, having hung up in derision a Crucifix upon the Hospitall, the Lord thereof destroyed them without any pitie. The other part of the towne on the North side is called *Les Haires*, and *S. Martin* is embellished with many Churches, & Convents of White and Grey Fryers, whose Convent was founded by a Lord of the same place, called *Regnaut* in the time of *Charles* the Fifth. But the Fryers Cloisters of *S. Benedictus* Order, and of *S. Iohns* of *Ierusalem* were founded by *Guy* of *Angoulesme*. It hath three Parishes, & three Hospitalls, whereof two of them are for the entertaynment of strangers, and the other for the Natiues of this Countrie: the revenews whereof had wont to be employed in the maintenance of Schooles. There are under the jurisdiction of *Ponts*, two and fiftie Parishes, and two hundred and fifthie *Fee-farmes*, belonging to Noble and Gentlemen. The Meddalls found there buried under the bottome of a pillar, shew evidently the antiquitie of this place, about the inscriptions whereof, were written upon the one *Divus Cajus Iul. Cæs. Imperator*, & upon the other side *Aelius Pontus Nepos Pomp. Mag. Tumul.* so that it is credible, that this Castle and Towne bore the name of *Aelius Pontius*, and that in all appearence *Anthoni de Pont* Lord of this place was descended from the Romans: besides, there were some ancient chartres kept in it, wherein were written these wordes, *Armadus Vlnerius Pontius & Anabalda Vxor, Diis Volent.* and *Albinus Cossejus Pontius Filius Anab. Vlneri. D. A. Pont.* and *Helheida Vxor hic jacent.* moreouer, *Ecmoratus, Comai D. A. Pont. Egilda Filia Brenni Vxor.* Howsoeuer, it is verely thought, that these ancient Romans tooke their name from *Ponts*, or bridges in regard of the number of them which were made over the river *Seugne* under this towne, & for a memoriall thereof, there is yet seene in one of the arches the armes of the Lords of *Pont*, which are three bridges *Or*, in a field *Geules* upon a Scutchion *Argent*. *Blaye* is more anciēt then any towne in this Countrey: for *Ausonius* calleth it *Blavia militaria*, as beingh a strong fortresse for the Romish garnison. It bore the title of a Castle, before the French inhabited *Gallia*. The Lord of this place was that mighty & vaillāt *Palatine Rolland*, who liued in the time of *Charles* the great. This *Charles* built a Church in it, & named it *S. Romans*. Neere vnto the Port *Santongeois* lieth also the towne of *Taillebourg* or *Bourg*, which is reasonable faire, & well seated. *Barbesieux* is about nine miles from *Sainctes*, and fiue from *Angouslesme*, from *Coignac* and from *Ponts*. It was in times past a very faire towne, and well fortified, as appeares by the ruines of the walls, situated in a fertill place though it lay aloofe from the river. There are in this towne two Parishes, the one is called *S. Mathevvs*, the Church whereof was heretofore dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*: the other *S. Eustachius*. It hath a faire Castle in it, which was built by one of the great *Grandsires* of the Counts of *Rochefault*, not long since; because that from this house the Lords of Barbesieux are issued. *Brovage* is a small towne, lying foure square, built upon a marsh, wonne from the Sea. it is much noted for the abundance of Salt, which is made there. This place being besieged by the Duke of *Mayenne*, the 22. of Iune 1577. was yeelded up upon composition, and they marched out of it, with their armes, bagg and baggage, & so remayneth at the devotion of the Conquerour. There is also the great Bourrough of *Marans* defended with a stronge Castle. This place retayneth the name of the soile, being built upon marshie ground, where they make a world of Salt. The river of *Sevre* runneth by it so that they may with great ease bring their commodities to *Rochell*, considering also the Sea flowes up to the very Castle. The *Saintongeois*, make much money of their corne, which the *Spaynards* feth from them every yeare by marchants which sells it to them. *Rochell* is very rich, because it lyeth so neere the Sea, and principally in regard of the great commerce and trading, which they haue with the English, and Flemmings that resort thither.

Pont Loublese.

Blaye.

Taillebourg.

Barbesieux.

Brovage.

Marans.

The Territoire of BOVRDELOIS, The Countrie of MEDOC, *and the Provostship of* BORN.

PTOLOMEE placeth the *Gascons* in the Dukedome of Arragon in Spayne, and acknowledge none of them in his descriptions of France: but in their stead, addeth the Bourgesois, and Vibisques. At this day then all Gascognie is situated in France, and borders upon the *Bizcains*, so that their Countrie lyeth betweene *Baionne*, and *Bourdeaux*, in which the *Ausses*, *Tarusatois*, *Lectorois*, *Bigorrois*, *Nitiobregois*, inhabited; whose capitall towne is *Agen*, *Commenges*, *Garotes*, and *Elusates*. The Countrie there is for the most part fruitfull, and among other commodities yeeldeth good store of wine; having a sweete, and a pleasant aire. The principall Citie in it is *Bourdeaux*, which *Charlemagne* in his Testament, accounteth to be one of the Metropolitan Cities of the Romaine Empire. It is situated upon the edge of the Garrone, towards the Pyrenean Mountaines, which lye westward. Over against the River side, there lye very pleasant hillocks, and small hills full of fruitfull trees, & Vineyards. Among them there is a small hill, which litle by litle assendeh upright, and lieth Southward of the Citie, adorned with a thick wood of Cyprus-trees, which scarcely containeth seven acres of ground. The Cyprus-trees are very rare in France, for which reason those of *Bourdeaux*, doe esteeme and glorie much of their Cyprus wood, which they have kept and mainteyned from antiquitie to this day: so that who so buyeth any Bourdeaux wines, he cannot depart from thence, before he hath from the Magistrates a Cyprus braunch, for which he must give a peece of money for every ship that departeth from thence. This Citie is seated not farre from the mouth of the *Garonne*, as *Strabo* saith: the Sea flowing into the *Garonne*, maketh there a Lake, that floweth and ebbeth as the Sea doth. Which the Poët *Ausonius*, who was borne in *Bourdeaux* commendeth much in his learned verses, together with his Countrie, the Climate, and the Soile in saying.

Burdegala est natale, solum, Clementia cœli
Mitis, ubi & rigua larga indulgentia terra.
Ver longum, brumaque breves, juga frondea subsunt.

The walles of the towne have many times beene enlarged especially in the yeere 1302. There is a fine streete within *Bourdeaux*, surnamed the Wolfe-streete, because the Wolves fell into it Anno 582, which retaineth still the name from them. There are in it at this day two famous Collegiall Churches, whereof one is the Metropolitan, twelve Parrish Churches, eight Cloisters of Moncks, a Nunnes Convent, and a Colledge of Iesuits, which *Francis Boulonois* in the yeere 1573 instituted and founded. The Palace of *Galienus*, which seemeth to have taken the name from *Galienus Augustus*, is there yet to be seene: as also the desolate, and small remainders of the Amphitheater, heretofore famous. *Vinetus*, who was an eye-witnesse of it saith, that it was environned with sixe walles, whereof the outmost was the highest, and the inmost the lowest, being 86 foote one from an other; the intervall, or distance within, had on both sides a path, containing the space of 224 feete in length, and 140 in breadth. The Amphitheater stood without the walls of Bourdeaux some 400 paces. The Palace of Safegard called Tutelæ, lay without the walls of the Citie, neere unto the River of Garonne: but the walls of the Citie being made greater the Palace was enclosed in it. Some thinke that it was an open Temple, & from the marke of the name, they gather that it was the Temple of the Tutelar God. *Puy Pauline*, tooke his name from *Pontius Paulinus*, the Disciple of *Ausonius*, who was descended of the Illustrious famillie of the *Paulins* and *Leontins*. Hereupon *Sidonius* wrot a verse in the commendations of Burgus. *Ausonius* maketh mention also, that there was a shippe wrights wharfe, and a haven that ran into the midst of the Citie, when he saith:

Per mediumque urbis fontani fluminis alveum,
Quem Pater Oceanus refluo cum impleverit aestu
Adlabi totum spectabis classibus aequor.

But now there is no markes remaining of this haven, unlesse it be at the mouth of the small River Peuga, where on each side thereof there standeth a high towre, unto which heretofore a great chaine was fastned, which is yet to be seene, and which was layd over unto the gate called *Caillou*. At this day there is no haven runneth into the Citie of *Bourdeaux*: seing the *Garonne* serveth in stead thereof. Now the Fountaine *Divona* is wholly dryed up, and no remainders thereof to be seene.

There is no Countrie in France, that aboundeth more in excellent wines than this: these wines are called there by the inhabitants, *Vin de grave*, for *grave* signifieth sand, or sandie ground. Now the land, which lyeth under the Citie, where these excellent grapes grow, is called *grave*, because it is very sandie. There are other wines besides, as *le Lermont*, and de *la Bastide*. The *Garonne* runneth through & watereth *Bordeaux*, and ebbeth and floweth more then 50 paces above the said Citie. The *Peuge* and *Divise* being Rivers of no great importance, I will passe by. The Magistrates which are commonly called Jurats, together with the chiefe of their Senate the Maire gouverne the Republicke: these Jurats were in former times 324 in number, but afterward according to the number of the Countries belonging to the Citie twelve. This is the Seate of the Kings Parliament, which was first held there in the yeere 1351, upon the 12 day of November, upon which day they were all sworne, to observe the Lawes and fashions of the Parisian Senate.

Partie du Pais de Saintonge.
Le Pays de Medoc.
Le haure d'Arcachon
Païs d'entre deux Mers
Bourdeaus
Libourne
Blaye
Bourg
Lesparre
Dordoigne flu.
Garone flu.
Coste de Medoc
Bouche de Garone
La coste de Arca
La Mer Aqui
Pons
Royan
Tallemont
Meche
Mortaigne
S. George de Didonc
Montendre
Mirembeau
Plaineselue
S. Aubin
Estoliers
Cone
S. Sorin
Fronsac
S. Andras
Le Bouil
Port de Cusac
Cauernes
Lormont
Cypressac
Ezines
Blanquefort
Macau
Chante merle
Margaux
Ludo
Scatane
Segonnes
Germigna
S. Medard
Boulas
Caspia
Le Harriet
Martinas
Leitacot
Argentirres
Bois Bergaton
Biganos
La Motte
S. Iulien
S. Lambert
Paulliac
S. Seurin
S. Estienne
Cadournes
Cambes
l'Isle abb.
Vertexil abb. et Chapitre
Chastillon
Balirac
Sissac
S. Laurent
Saussac
S. Ludere
Listra
Castelnau
Coprian
Audenge
Tento
Certes
Andernes
Arec
S. Trelodi
Kerac
Tastes
Gailla
Talais
Vensac
Vendais
Le Temple
S. Bibia
L'Hospitalet
Soulac Palus
Gajac
Pointe de Grave
Port de verdon
Tour de cord
Pas des Asnes
Pas de Graue
Garone flu.
S. Helene l'Estang
Cartaignac
Carcans
Iaris
Talans
La Canau
Le Porge
L'Estang doux de Medoc de cinq lieuës de long et vne de large
L'Eguillon
Teste
Casaux
Guisan
N. Dame Bernet
Sanguinet
Grande Pile
Petite Pile
C. de Harrec
Ville Papo
Le Teix
S. Iars
Milliaria Germanica communia.
1 2 3 4 5 6
Evert Symons Hamers delat sculp.
Bov
Pays
Et La
De

BAZADOIS.
Bazas
Païs de Marsan.
Mont de Marsan
S. Seuer
LA CHALOSSE
Tolosette
Cadillac
S. Macari
Rions
Alengen
Barsac
Roquetaillade
Vseste
Vilendrault
Le Cyron flu
Labrit
La Doure flu
Migro
Tartas
Sore
LES LAN:
DES
BOVRDEAVS
Tusan
Villagrin
Sabres
PAYS D'AVRIBAT
Adurnus flu
Gaue flu
Salies
Belloc
Rion
Pouy
Serde
S. Pandelhon
Dax
Peyrehourade
Belin
Beliet
Muret
Lyposse
Lango
La Bouhere
Birport
Sobusse
Port de Lane
Hastingues
Bidaschre
La Harie
Aurcs
REVOSTÉ
E BORN
L'Esperon
Lanquillet
Houre
Gaue
Lue
S. Pau de Born
Mezos
S. Iulia
Castelz
Sobuguez
S. Andre
Vrt
Guisent
Magesc
S. Vincent
La Honce
Le Nive flu
Cambo
Ysaxu
Mamisan
Bias
Port de Cantis
Lince
Lict
MARANCIN.
Long
Seston
Le Barat
S. Martin
S. Estienne
S. Esprit
Bayonne
Eustaris
Spelette
S. Garons
Marepnes
Vielle
Mesange
Baronnie de la benne.
La Pointe des Gabetz
C. Breton
Ondres
Tarnos
S. Aulaye
Vieux Boucault
Boucau de dion
Biarris
Anglet
Bidard
Boucau neuf
Rheume montagne pres Bayonne ou y avoit Chappelle de laquelle on voyoit quatre Royaumes. France, Espagne, Navarre et Arragon
Basques
S. Ian de Luz
PARTIE D'ESPAGNE
Rugne
S. Marie
Funtaravia
La Pasage
S. Sebastian
TANIQVE
VRDELOIS,
S DE MEDOC,
LA PREVOSTE
E BORN.
Lieves de Gascongne
1 2 3 4 5
Amstelodami excudit Judocus Hondius.

And it was ordained in this Parliament, that the Provinces of *Bordeaux, Vasatois, Agenois, Condomois, Londes, Cohors, Armeniois, Guercy, Limogois, Prigort, Angoulesme, Santoigne*, and of *Rochell*, should receive their Lawes and Statutes from thence. But afterward the Provinces of *Armenois, Augoulesme, Rochell* and the greatest part of *Cohors* fell of, & separated themselves. There was in this Citie heretofore an Episcopal Sea, but now is become an Arch-Episcopall, flourishing with the dignitie Metropolitan. The University of Bordeaux, was by the order of the Pope *Eugenius* founded after that of *Toloise*, and was confirmed and adorned by Lewes King of France with divers priveledges, anno 1472. & for the glorie thereof, was simply named the Schoole of Gascognie.

Those of *Bordeaux* had from Charles the ix. the right of keeping a Marte, or Faire, which they freely keepe, as well as those of Lyons twise a yeere, to wit, in the month of March, and in October, which lasteth 25 dayes. To relate the acts, that those of Bordelois have done, belongeth rather to a Historieographer than to a Cosmographer, therefore wee will passe by them in silence: onely we will mention of this, that *Tetricus* one of the 30 Tyrants in the time of *Galienus* was Elected Emperour by the President of this Citie, and a purple robe put upon him, which was accounted high treason. By the warres of the *Vandals, Goths, Sarrazins* and *Normans*, the said Citie was oftentimes destroyed and burnt, for which cause it is now not so fine, and bewtifull as it would have beene if these disasters, had not hapned to it, as *Ausonius* mentioneth. In the yeere 1479, there was an alliance made betweene those of *Bordeaux*, and *Burgus*, namely that Bordeaux should rule as a Prince over Bourg, & the other townes of that Province, which continued so, untill the last day, that the English commaunded it. Now in the times of warre, the Maire, and those which were sworne of the Councill of Bordeaux, choose some from out among their Burgesses, who should be Gouvernours, & Commandours of townes, and Castles, and this was the cause, why the townes of *Blaye, Bourg, Libourne, S. AEmilians* Church, *Chastillon, Cadillac*, and *S. Macaries* Church were called daughters of the Citie of Bourdeaux.

Blaye, it is a very strong towne, lying on the right side of the *Garonne*, 12 miles distant from the mouth of it, and 7 miles from Bourdeaux: there stand continuall centinells, or watch-men night and day upon a high towre, which beholdeth farre and neere, what is done upon the *Garonne*, & if any Ennemies ships come in, they shoote at them with their Canon as farre as possibly they can reach, for the River there is 2200 paces over. *Burgus* seemeth in formes times to have beene called *Ebromagum*, for it was built in the forme of a Bourg, or a Castle with publick Barnes, and afterward was strengthned, and enlarged with walls, and turrets, by *Pontius, Leontius*, and *Paulinus*. It got the name of Bourg, for they called those Bourghs, and Castles, which were fortifyed, and provided with all manner of graine, and necessarie provisions for the time of warre. Libourne lyeth just in that place, where the two Rivers *Dordoigne*, and the *Lilie* runne into an other: when there was any infection of the plague in the great townes then they used to hold the Parliament of *Bourdelois* here. It is a new towne, for *Frossard* maketh first mention thereof. In Bourdelois lyeth also *Le pays entre deux Mers, Medoc, Le pays de Buch*, and *Le pays de Fronsac*: being a land which lyeth betweene two Seas, and is a very fat, and a fertill Soile, lying betweene the *Garonne* and the *Dordaigne*. These two Riyers, because of their greatnesse are called by the Inhabitants Seas: upon this ground is situated the townes *S. Macari, Libourne*, and *Medoc*, all which belong unto the Parliament of Bourdelois.

The Countie of *Medoc*, containeth the Land, which lyeth betweene Bourdeaux, the Sea, & the Garonne. It is almost all sands, neere unto some Marshes, and lyeth so low, that oftentimes it is overflowne, therefore it is not strang, that the Shores of *Medoc* is daylie washed away, & the houses of the Inhabitans in time will be eaten away, and swallowed up by the Sea.

Upon *Medoc* boundeth the *Pays de Buchs*, which beareth the title of a principate. *Le pays de Fronsac*, is a Marquisate, and taketh the name from the towne, and Castle *Fronsac*, which *Charlemagne* built, when he made warres upon *Hunold*, Duke of *Gascognie*, and expulsed him.

THE DESCRIPTION OF LANGVEDOCKE.

VNTO *Gallia Narbonnensis* or *Narbon*, which was also formerly called *Gallia Braccata* (from the long fronzes or sloppes which the inhabitants had wont to weare) belongeth *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Daulphiné* and *Savoye*.

Name. The name *Languedoc* cometh not from the *Gothes* (as some imagine) which after the Gothish speech called it *Langothia*, but from the propertie of the speech, they speake there. For whereas the French men in affirming any thing answere *Ouy*, (that is, yea) these say *Oc*. Scaliger devideth the French tongue into the French and *Tectosagish* or *Provençall* speech. Againe he devideth the French tongue cōmonly into *Ouy* & *Oc*. The first are those, which inhabit about Paris, & the adjacēt Countries: the second those that now dwell about *Toulouze*, & *Monpelier* their capitall townes. The Frēch tearme, the one the Cōmaund of the crooked speech, the other the Gouvernment of the right speech.

Bounds. Languedoc is environned on the West side with *Gascoigne*, where the *Garound* runneth betwixt them both: on the North-west with *Cadurçois*, on the North with *Alvernois* and *Forois*: on the East with *Daulphiné*, and *Provençaulx*, so that all the Rhosne belongeth to *Languedoc*, and the Parliament of *Toulouze*, & on the South with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the *Pyrenean* mountaines.

This Countrie was very famous, especially in the time of the Romans, for which cause it was more abundantly inhabited, then any other part of France, whereof I will speake some thing of it in passing by, before I come to the particular Description of the Situation of this Countrie, as it lies at this day.

Ancient Inhabitants. The ancient inhabitants of this Province were formerly the *Volsses*, *Arecomiques*, *Tectosages*, *Septimanes*, *Decumanes*, *Atacins*, *Tolosates*, *Gabales*, *Albigeois*, *Velaunois*, *Conseranois*, *Helves*, *Nemausois*, *Aletois*, *Bezerois*, *Agatois*, *Lutevains*, *Magulannois*, & *Sontiates*. The name of the *Volsses* was very famous, and written after diverse manners. For by *Cæsar*, *Livius*, *Plinius*, *Silius*, *Mela* and others, they were called *Volsses*, by *Strabo* & *Ptolomy* Οὔολκοι, and in some of *Cæsars* bookes are named *Volgæ* or *Volgues*. And by *Dionysius Halicarnassæus* Οὔολγοι. & by *Ausonius* in his description of the Citie *Tolose*, *Belcæ*, or *Belsses*. Touching the *Volgues* we knowe there is a great concordance betweene the Greekish letters γ and κ, whereas they are writen by Dionysius Οὔολγοι is supposed to be a fault, or at least ought to be Οὔολκοι. Of the name *Belsses*, which is found in *Ausonius*, there are diverse opinions, but in the last Edition it is thus written,

Vsque ad Teutosages primævo nomine Belcas.

A certaine learned man by name *Elias Venetus* witnesseth, that in some coppies there stands,

Panaque nomina Belgas.

And in an other

Paganaque nomina Belgas.

Beatus Rhenanus in his first booke of the High-Dutchies memorable Acts, corrects it thus:

Germanaque nomina Belgas.

For he had read in the eleuenth booke of the *Gallike* warrs, that *Cæsar* had understood by the *Remes*, that the most part of the *Belgæ* came from the High-Dutches, & in anciēt times remouved over the *Rhene*, because the land there was very fruitfull: in so much that they chased away the Gaules out of this Countrie: which as other things seemeth to be farre fetcht. For, what matters this riddle to the limites & bounds of the *Tectosages*, & *Narbonnois*, which *Ausonius* placeth there? *Iosephus Scaliger* in this first booke of his exposition upon *Ausonius* Cap.23. readeth:

Panaque nomina Belgas.

Now what the word *Pagana* and *Pagi* meaneth, he expoundeth very learnedly, so that the Bookes, wherein *Primævo nomina Belcas* is, ought to be rejected. For the *Belcæ*, as *Ausonius*, who was a French man, writeth, being perhaps spoken in the right speech, are the same people, which are called *Volgues*, which at this day is not heard of among the vulgar people; unlesse some will say, that this word *Belcarie* (are the Belces, which *Ausonius* mentioneth, & those (I say) which others name *Volgues*) for that part of *Narbonne* or *Languedoc*, which *Vinetus* notheth; but *Ausonius* saith well in naming the *Teutosages*, and, as others, *Tectosages*

Primævo nomine Belcas;

Supposing that they were first called *Belces*, or *Volces*. There were two sorts of *Volces*, the *Aricomiques*, and the *Tectosageois*. These people, which *Pliny* and *Cæsar* call *Aricomiques* are named by *Ptolomy*, Ἀρηκομικοὶ, and oftentimes by *Strabo* in his fourth booke Ἀρηκομισκοὶ, who inhabited the greatest part of this Countrie, and whose natiue Soile was *Narbon*. These were heretofore those (as famous *Iosephus Scaliger* noteth) which are now called *Nismes Vzetois*, *Magalanois*, and *Bezarrois*. The Townes of the *Nemensois*, *Bezarrois*, and *Magalanois*, and the territoire *Vzets* are placed in *Notitia Provinciarum* in the second *Vienne*, which are now named *Les Eveschez de Numes*, *Mompeliers*, *Besiers* & *Vsetz*, which *Pliny* in his fourth booke, and *Mela* in his second call *Tectosages*, *Strabo* Τεκτόσαγες, & are once more so named by *Plinie* lib.3. and by *Livius* 38. Also by *Iustinus* in his 32. booke of *Trogus Pompejus*, whose Forefathers (as he himself witnesseth in his 43. booke, were borne in this Countrie of the *Tectosages*, and in his journall calleth them *Volce-tectoes*, which ought to to be read, *Volce Tectosages* and *Tectogases* in *Ausonius*. Τεκτόσαξ is by *Stephanus* as Ἄτραξ Ἄσφαξ, where in the pages following he writeth Τεκτόσαγες ἔθνος Γαλατικόν. ἔρει) Τεκτοσάγης δὲ θεῖα, καὶ Τεκτοσάγαι, &c.

La Partie Septentrionale du LANGUE-DOC.
Amstelodami
Septentrion
Orient
Occident
Midy
PARTIE DU LIMOSIN
PARTIE DU PAIS D'AUVERGNE.
COL DE CARRE CANTAL
PARTIE DU QUERCY
Roverg ne
Cahors
Ville franche
Tulles
Turaine
Beaulieu
Conques
S. Flour
Rodez
Gourdon
Figeac
Aurillac
S. Bauzille

Ioannem Ianßonium.
La Haulte For rest
Lion
PAR TIE DU DAU PHI NE
Chandieu
Vienne
S.Romans
Valence
Montelimart
Ve lay
Gi vauldan
Vi v a rais
Mende
Compte d'Auig
Auignon
Arles
PROVENCE

Let us now leaue this word-combate, and come to matters of greater moment. *Languedoc* then hath three principall townes in it, whereof some of them are *Arch-Bishopricks*, and others *Bishopricks*. The *Arch-Bishopricks* are *Tolouze*, and *Narbonne*. *Tolouze* is not onely an Arch-Bishoprick, but also the Parliament of whole *Banguedock*, where the heigh court is held, & is besides the chiefe *Seneschallship* of *Banguedock*. This Citie commonly called *Tolouze* is thus described by *Ausonius*:

Non unquam altricem nostri reticebo Tolosam,
Coctilibus muris quam circuit ambitus ingens,
Perque latus pulchro prælabitur amne Garumna,
Innumeris cultam populis, confinia propter
Ningida Pyrenes, & pinea Cebennarum
Inter Aquitanas gentes & nomen Iberum.
Quæ modo quadruplices ex se quum effuderit urbes,
Non ulla exhausta sentit dispendia plebis,
Quos genuit cunctos gremio complexa colonos.

Tolouze. *Tolouze* is at this day (next unto *Paris*) the greatest City of *France*, which was heretofore much larger and bigger, then it is now, as appeareth by *Ausonius* his verses, and also by the 23 Epistle written to *Paullinus*, in which he calleth the same *Quintuplex*; that is fiuefould, as if it had bene fiue townes. But it hath endured many shrod brunts, and miseries, and their ancient glorie is (with others) much diminished in the time of the doctrine of the *Albigeois*. The holy virgins Church, surnamed *la d'Aurade*, and that of *Saint Quintins*, as the Citizens report, were in ancient times the temples of *Iupiter* and *Apollo*. They say also that the street called *Portbilier* was so named in honour of the signe *Aries*, or the Ram in the Zodiack, as if on should say *Rams-gate*, it may be so, but there is more certaintie of the antiquitie thereof by the ruines of the old *Amphitheater* and the *Capitolium*, that stand by the *Inquisition-houses*, for there is a round Castle, which *Sidonius* mentioneth in his ninth booke.

Tolouze was in old times the habitation of the Kings of the *Gothes*, according to the alliance, which was made betweene *Constantius Patricius*, and *VVallia* King of the Gothes in the times when Theodosius the seuenth, and *Palladius* were Consuls, or Burrough-masters.

There is in this city a famous Vniversitie, where formerly all arts and sciences flourished, and where now there are very famous and learned men in the civill lawe, and other Professours and Doctours of the chaire. From hence comes that old Proverbe (*Aurum Tholosanum*) that men formerly was wont to use, when they would signifie that by the greatest chance often lurketh the greatest mischance: for when the Romans under the conduct of their Consul *Q. Cæpio* had invaded this towne of Tolouse, and spoiled the Churches, and so become a great store of gold: it hapned that howsoever had tucht any gold, was schrodely plagued with a most miserable and deadly disease. Hereof jou may reade *Aul. Cellius Noctium Atticarum Lib.* 3. *c.* 9. and *Strabo Lib.* 4.

Next unto *Tolouze* for magnificencie *Narbonne* taketh place: from which Citie the whole Province is called *Narbonnoise*. This was the first Colonie of the *Romans* in all Europe. *Cicero* calleth it the *Burrough* and Castle of *Italie*. *Plinie* the habitation of the *Decumains*: it was also called *Narbo Marcius*, from *Marcius* one of the Consuls of Rome, in whose time it was first inhabited. But others fetch this name from the old Souldiers of the Legion *Martia*. This City was also called *Iulia Paterna*; *Iulia* from the name of *C. Cæsar Dictator of Rome*; *Paterna* because it tooke this name from *Iulius Paternus*, & not from *Augustus* the Sonne of *Iulius*. *Ausonius* in his Towne-register versifyeth thus of *Nar-bonne*.

Quis memoret Portusque tuos Montesque Lacusque,
Quis Populos varios discrimine vestis, & oris?
Quodque tibi quondam Pario de marmore Templum
Tanta molis erat, quantum non sperneret olim
Tarquinius, Catulusque, iterum postremus & ille,
Aurea qui statuit Capitoli culmina Cæsar?
Te maris Eoi merces, & Iberica ditant
Aequora, te classes Libycæ, Siculique profundi,
Et quicquid vario per flumina, per freta cursu
Advehitur, toto tibi navigat orbe καπίπλυς.

Sidonius Apolinaris mentioneth in the verses following, the *S. P. Q. Narbonensis*, that is the *Councill*, and people of *Narbonne*, wherein was engraven in a publick place, the antiquitie, greatnesse, and magnificentie of this city, which he setteth forth in these verses:

Salve Narbo potens salubritate,
Vrbe & rure simul bonus videri,
Muris, Civibus, Ambitu, Tabernis,
Portis, Porticibus, Foro, Theatro,
Delubris, Capitoliis, Monetis,
Thermis, Arcubus, Horreis, Macellis,
Pratis, Fontibus, Insulis, Salinis,
Stagnis, Flumine, Merce, Ponte, Ponto;
Vnus qui venerare jure Divos
Lenæum, Cererem, Palem, Minervam
Spicis, Palmite, Pascuis, Tapetis;
Solis fise viris, nec expetito
Naturæ auxilio procul relictis
Promens montibus altius cacumen.
Non te fossa patens nec hispidarum
Objectu sudium coronat agger;
Qui quod Cæsaribus ferax tuendis,
Felix prole virum, simul dedisti
Natos cum genitore principantes.

Ausonius

Ausonius in his Latin verses making mention of a lake or a meere, meaneth that which now is called *L'Estang de Rubine*, that is, *Rubins poole*, and *Sidonius* by the word *Fluvius*, the riuer *Atois*, which, as *Ubius* withnesseth, coming from the *Pyrenean* mountaines and passing by *Narbonne*, falleth into the Mediterranean Sea.

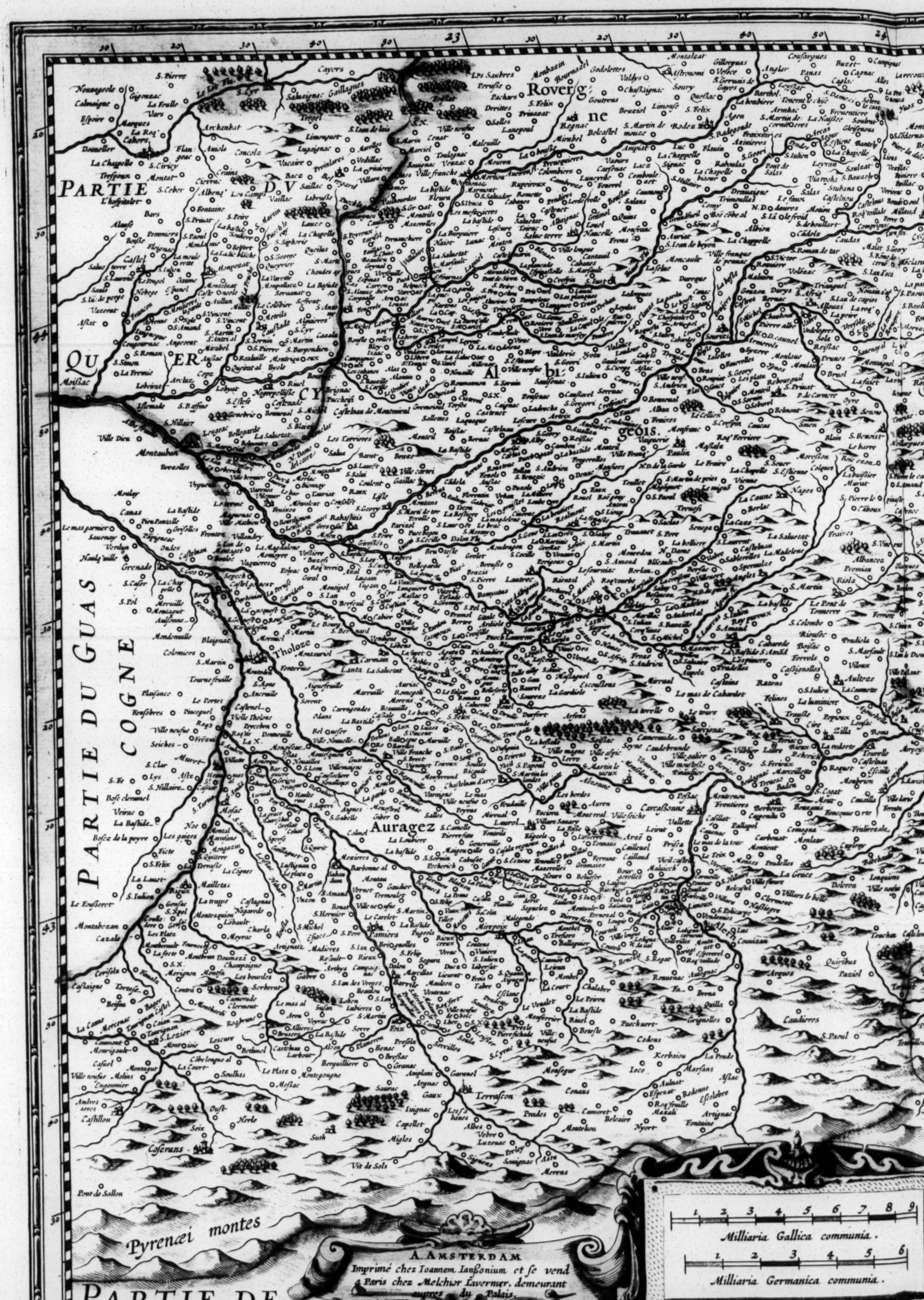
Episcopall Seates. Among the Episcopall Seates, there are some Capitall townes and chiefe places in this Province, As *Gabales*, *Albigeois*, *Velaunois*, *Coseranois*, and *Albiens*. The chiefe towne and principall place of *Cabales* is *Mimates*, commonly called *Mende de Civauldan*, *Albiens* & *Albinge* is now simply called *Alby*, and *Velaunois Velai*, and *Coseranois Coserans* or *Saint Ligier de Coserans*, which is famous for the antiquity thereof. The principal place in *Albiens* is *Vivarias*, now called *Albe des Helves*. The others which are not Capitall townes are *Nismes*, which is an old towne, as appeares plainely by the ruines of the ancient wall, which haue bene farre greater heretofore than they are now at this present: Thereabouts was an *Amphitheater*, which by the outward appearance was not much lesse than that of *Verona*. Before this *Amphitheater*, there was a *Campus Martius*, or a *Combate-place*, which (as that of Rome, is now built up againe, and serveth to an other use. That Sumptous *Structure*, called *Le Cap Dieil* was founded by *Adrianus Emperour of Rome*, in honour of his wife *Glotina*. It is built almost foure square, but in a forme more long then broad, & on the sides is supported with ten huge pillars; and on the fore and hindmost part but with sixe. The roofe is couvered with free stone, so that one maye walke upon the topp of it. The Church that standeth by the Fountaine, is built in a foure square forme; the sides whereof is borne up with two roes of pillars, of courious workemanship. There stand yet to this day the Eagles without heads, formerly the Armes of the Roman Empire, which is thought were puld of by the *Gothes*, in memoriall that the Roman Empire was now a body without a head, and that the power of their Emperours declining was now impotent and disjointed. Neere unto the walls of the old towne, stands an ancient edifice closse by the Fountaine called *Tourremagne*, built of small foure square stones, supposed to haue ben built first by the *Romans*. There are besides some ancient Statutes, and pillars with fine *Epitaths* engraven upon them: there stands one by the gate, called the Crowne-gate. This City is famous for the births of the Emperours *Domitianus* and *Antoninus pius*, the Philosopher. The Poole called by the Inhabitants *La Fontaine*, may rather be termed a Meere, and is happily the same which Ausonius mentioneth in his former verses, but some are of a contrarie opinion, and that it is not; the which coming from the adjacent hills, is ledd into the towne.

Chiefe Townes.

Nismes.

Three miles from *Nismes* lieth a bridge, called *Pont du Garde*, supported with three arches, so that men and beasts maye passe ouer it, and the water runn trough them. Betweene *Saint Prives* Church and *Remolin* there are yet some ruines, and peeces of the *Aqueducts*, which the *Romans* used to convey water with into *Nismes*. *Pont du garde.*

Neere unto *Nismes* is *Usetz*, which is called also *Utica* and *Usets*. Also *Lodeut Leva*, or as some say *Lodesve Luteva*. *S. Pont de Tomiers*, *Alet*, and *Montpelier* called in Latin *Mons Pessulanus*, is a fine towne seated upon the top of a hill, about two miles from the Mediterranean Sea, having a very good and a wholesome aire, for which they haue a common proverbe, that there is none more healthfull, none more pleasant then this towne, no Citizens more civill, no soile more fruitfull, no Physicall herbes better, which allures Phisicians to come heither to practise Physick. For *Nismes* is an Vniversitie, which was erected in the yeare of our Lord 1216. just in that time, when the *Sarracens* were expulsed out of Italie. The *Chancellour* hath such autority & such respect giuen him, that when he walkes abroad the Schollars must attend him: whereof *Rebuffus* complained, saying that the often going out with him was an occasion of hindring his studdie. There are diverse colledges in this city, among which *Collegium Papæ* is held for the Chiefest, and was founded by Pope *Urbanus*, and provided with large revenewes. The *Collegium Regium* or Kings colledg was built by *Henry* the second King of *France*, and is a very braue one. The third is called *College du Vergier*, which breedeth the best Schollars, and the greatest number, who haue their free dyeth in it for ten yeares, and all things necessarie for their Studdies. Besides, there are these colledges called the *Bezier*, *Bitera Septimanorum*, *Adge*, or *Agatha*, *Castres*, *Pamies*, *Mirepoix*, and others. *Usetz.* *Montpelier.*


PARTIE DV QUERCY
Roverg ne
Al bi geois
PARTIE DU GUAS COGNE
Tholoze
Montauban
Auragez
Pyrenæi montes
PARTIE DE
A AMSTERDAM
Imprimé chez Ioannem Ianßonium et se vend
a Paris chez Melchior Tavernier, demeurant
aupres du Palais.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
Milliaria Germanica communia.

LA MER
MEDITERRANEE
La Partie Meridionale du
LANGUEDOC
LA CAMARGO
Catalogne
L'ESPAGNE
Narbōne
Avignon

Smaller Townes. The smaller townes are *Beaucaire*, *Piseaux*, *S. Cilles*, *Chasteau Carry*, *Monteignac*, *Milant* & others. Vnto *Languedoc* is annexed of late Foix. yeares the Dutchie of *Foix*, which had wont to Site. be under *Cuienne*. This Dutchie hath on the East *Languedoc*, on the West the territoire of *Commenges*, on the North that of the river, & on the South side the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, which cause it to be barren, but yet neverthelesse, is rich in Iron mines, and Coale-pits. It taketh this name from the towne of *Foix*, which in regard of the antiquitie thereof is well knowne.

Apamois. In this Dutchie lieth the Bishoprick of *Apamois*, and the Episcopall Seate *Pamies* it selfe, called in Latine *Apamia*, or abreviated *Pamia*. It is seated in a place, where the *Lers* and the *Lagiere* fall one into an other. Here was held the Councill of *Epaunois* in the time of Pope *Celasius* the first, and in the reigne of King *Sigismund*; for the most of the Bishops, which were present at this Councill dwelt hereabouts. The *Synode of Espaume* is called the sixeteenth in Lib. 1. Distinct. 16. There are also some other townes, as *Saverdun*, and *Maseres*, where their Counts dwell. Those erre greatly, which suppose the *Elusatii* to haue inhabited hereabouts.

The Arch-Episcopalitie OF LYONS.

THE Arch-Bishoprick of Lyons, or the Countrie, & Seneschallship Lyonois, heretofore called *Lugdunensium Civitas*, as it is named in *Notitia Provinciarum*, is bounded Nortward with *La Bresse*, Eastward with *Savoy*, Southward with the *Dauphiny* & *Languedoc*, & Westward the *Forest*, & *Auvergne*, Here in former times the *Segusians* inhabited, as *Plinie*, *Ptolomee* and *Strabo* witnesse, and *Cæsar* nameth them *Secusianos*, or *Sebusianos*. The Metropolitan of this Territorie, is *Lugdunum*, for so this great, beautifull, and flourishing Citie was called by *Tacitus*, *Plinius*, *Anthonius*, and almost all Latine writers, *Strabo* nameth it *Lugdunon*, *Ptolomee* and *Stephen Lugduna*, Some derive this name from *Lugure*, others from *Lucere*, because it standeth upon a hill, as a Watch-towre making farre, and neere a lucent & shyning prospect. Others againe, will have the name thereof fetcht from *Lugdo* King of *Celtes*. In an ancient Journall, which was made from Bourdeaux unto Ierusalem, in the latter part thereof this Citie is named *Lugdunum*, which is interpreted in French: *La Montagne desirée de Lion*: *the desired Mountaine of Lyons*. But it seemeth those search the Originall of it further, which derive it from the Belgick, or Nether-dutch-word *Luck*, which signifyeth Fortune, so that Lyons should have beene a Mountaine dedicated to Fortune. *Erick* the Monck in his 4 booke of the life of *S. German*, saith, that Lugdunum is as much to say, as *Mons Lucidus*, that is, a lightsome mount: and versifyeth upon it in this manner.

On dit fort bien que du mot de lumiere,
Tire son nom le Lion François.
Qui luy fut imposé autrefois,
D'autant que c'est une Montagne claire.

For Dunum among the ancient Gaules signifyeth a Mountaine, Peter of Avergne, Abbot of Cluny, lib. 4. Epist. 11. maketh mention of the said Mountaine, saying: *that afterward by Divine providence, thou hast beene transported from the Hill of Vivaretz to the Mountaine of Lyons*. And *Seneca* in his Comedie of *Claudius* the Emperour speaketh thus:

Vidi duobus imminens Fluvius Iugum.

That is: *I have seene upon two Rivers, a high Mountaine seated.*

That this Mountaine causeth a very cloudie, and foggie aire, you may observe it in *Sidonius* l. 1. Epist. 8. By whome this towne was first founded, and built, it is uncertaine. But L. *Munatius Plancus*, enlarged it greatly, and from the Mountaine upon which it was first inhabited, remooved it into the plaine. In the dayes of the Emperour *Augustus*, the Romans planted a Colonie there, in the yeere of the foundation of Rome 711. *Tacitus* lib. 1. Histor. and *Plinie* lib. cap. 18. calleth it a Colonie: for in a certaine ancient inscription, wee reade, COL. AUG. LUG.

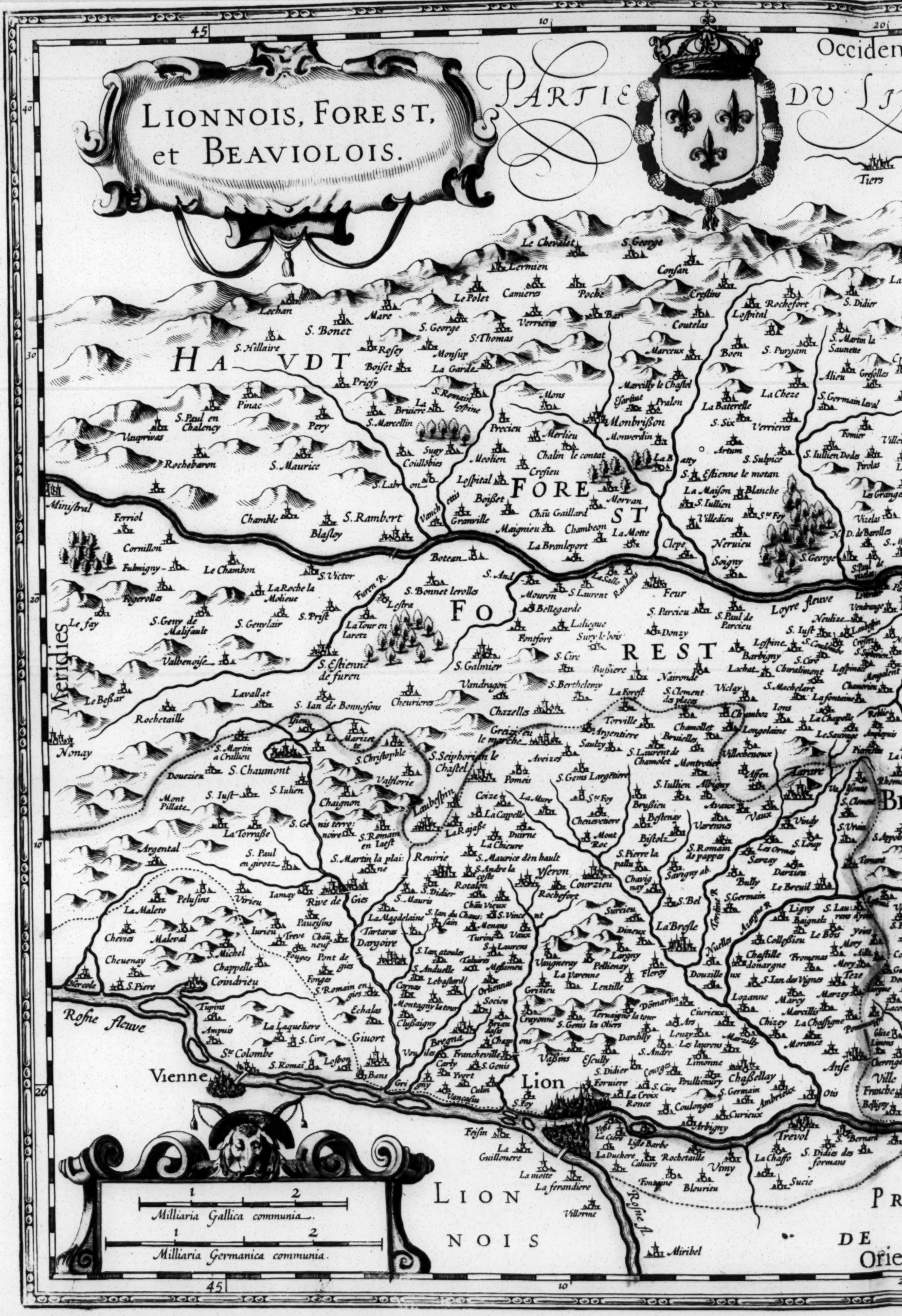
From that time forward this was alwayes accounted one of the chiefest Cities of the Gaules, and was in great esteeme, and enjoyed the same priviledges & immunities as their neighbours did. For *Plinie* maketh the Segusianos to be a free people, and Paul. 1. C. in his first booke *Disgest. Titt.* chap. 15, compriseth the *Gauls* of Lyons, and also of Viennes under the power of Italie. It was likewise no small honour, and benefit to it, that *Agrippa*, ordainet that all wayes and passages should be made from thence into France: he gave them also the priviledge of coining money, and there all tributs, and toules of Gaule were payd and received. Moreover, this tended much to the honour of it, that among all the townes of Gaule, a temple was built there in honour of the Emperour *Augustus*, with a fearefull Altar in it, as some foolish writers relate. Just there where the *Arar* and the *Rhoane* meeter together, of which temple *Strabo* maketh mention in his 4. booke. *Paradinus* speaking of the Acient State of Burgundie, relateth that out of the ruines of this temple John Duke of Burgundie, built the cathedrall Church of Lyons, as appeareth manifestly by the ould marble stones, and the inscriptions upon them. Of this Altar many Historians have made mention. *Sueton* in the life of *Claudius*, chap. 2. saith, that it was dedicated to *Augustus* in the yeare of the foundation of Rome 744, when *Antonius Africanus*, and *Q. Fabius Maximus* were Consulls, which is likewise affirmed in the Epitome of Livius lib. 137. *Dio* also lib. 54. writeth, that in the dayes of Augustus, they celebrated their playes there, which were kept in his time. *Sueton* in his 20 Chapter maketh mention, that *Caligula* established Comedies there, to see who could excell one an other in the eloquentest, and purest Latin, and Greeke tongues. In which Comedies he reporteth, *that the Vanquished gave the prize to the Vanquishers, and that they were constrayned to make verses to their praise; but those which were not in some sort applauded, should be defaced with a Spunge, or licked out with their tongues, if they refused to receive blowes upon the palmes of their hands with a Furular, or be ducked in the River*, which Iuvenall likewise noteth in this verse.

Qu'il soit pasle, & honteux comme l'homme mortel.
Foulant de ses pieds nuds le Serpent venimeux:
Ou qu'il ressemble aussi l'Orateur studieux.
Qui doit le l'Endemain haranguer à l'autel.

Of this Altar *Strabo* writeth, and that ancient inscription, which is to be seene at this day in this Citie upon the wall of S. Peters Church, which is this:

Ioui. O. M.
Q. Adginnius. Vrbici
Fil. Martinus. Seq.
Sacerdos. Romæ. &. Aug.
Ad. aram. ad Confluentes
Araris. &. Rhodani.
Flumen. II. Vir. in. Civitate.
Sequanorum.

What shall I say of other Inscriptions, which are yet there to be seene? The Brasen table surpassing all others, which hath engraven in it the Oration, which Claudius the Emperour made upon the Citie whether it ought to be restored the Gaules or noe. He that


LIONNOIS, FOREST, et BEAVIOLOIS.
PARTIE DU
Occiden
Meridies
HA VDT
FORE ST
FO REST
LION NOIS
DE
Orie
PR
Loyre fleuve
Rosne fleuve
Rosne fl.
Furen R.
Lion
Vienne
Monbrisson
Monverdin
S. Rambert
S. Estienne de furen
S. Chaumont
S. Galmier
Feur
Boen
Tiers
Le Chevalet
S. George
Consan
Rochefort
Villefranche
Anse
Trevol
Miribel
Coindrieu
S. Colombe
Rive de Gies
Tarare
Milliaria Gallica communia.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
45
10
20
40
30
26

LE BOUR:
BONNOIS
CHAROLLOIS
MAS:
CON:
NOIS
IOLOIS
BEAV:
PRINCIPAUTE
DOMBES
Septentrio
Vichy
Crußet le viel
S. Germain des Foßez
Champagnet
S. Felix
Abret
Chaußin
Cußet
La Mote morgon
Rouallay
Bellefois
Maignert
Box
Puy Guillaume
S. Iore
Marie
Palliers
Monperoux
Vernet
Vid
Beaurevoir
Versaille
Bußet
Aronne
Casteldon
La Chappelle
Perrieres
La motte de Collages
Molles
Nizerolles
Le Brevil
S. Nicolas de biez
Mayet
Iserpont
Castel de Montaigne
Noirestable
Montmorillon
S. Clement
S. Priest
Chastelu
Arseville
La Merliere
Cerviere
Champolin
Vrfe
Cremeaux
S. Marcel d'Vrfe
Iure
S. Haon le vieux
La Motte
S. Iust
S. Polgne
S. Haon
Vaux
Villemonfoy
Lospital
Boisy
Lespinace
Reuson
Polly
S. Germain de Lespinace
S. Romain
S. Andre
Beaulieu
Oche
S. Maurice
Villerez
Rohanne
Ambierle
Forgeuls
S. Bonnet descartz
Changy
Roliere
Benedictiondieu
Briannon
Mellay
La Val
Crozet
S. Martin
Arson
La Pacaudiere
Chau Moran
La Curee
Vivans
La Boletiere
Mauleurier
Baignars
Bort le comte
S. Xyste
La Pallisse
Bucelles
Hude
La Lierre
Sal
Droictu
Changy
Montagu
Baroiis
Le Nax
Pontez
Melly
Harbelay
Seron
Tracy
Sees
S. Esttienne
S. Aure
Perigny
Rendan
Montaigny le Ham
S. Germain le puis
Flores
Gondaly
Trezet
Chaveroche
Treteaux
Servilly
Gleny
Daligny
Lodde
Monperoux
Cindre
Varennes
Moncombroux
Castel les peron
La Barliere
Vosme
Le Donjon
S. Lians
Beauvoir
Huillaux
Sorbies
Varennes
S. Pouan
S. Dedier
Hiviers
Lignerolles
Le Pal
Monestay
Sallygny
Mortillon
Pierrefitte
Dion
Coulanges
Lurcy
Molinet
Bourbon lancy
S. Denis
S. Ian
Digoins
Monte S. Ian
S. Thian
Arcy
Vmdecy
Marsigny
Aiguemonde
Mailly
Paroy le monnal
S. Iulien
Semur en Briennois
Charolles
Vendeneße
La Clayette
Chaumont
Marly
Anglure
Loiron
Gourdon
Vers
La Bruiere
Les Bois S. Maria
Aiguesperse
S. Bonet de Bruieres
Dompierre
Cheuagnes le Lombart
Matour
Seigie le Chau
Chantier
Cluny
Grosne R.
Oermole
La Chiese
Cenne
Chenechant
La Grange des bons hommes
Presse
Daury
Charnay
Chassy
Virmy
Masson
S. Ian
Seuceri
Sone flu.
S. Arbin
Tournu
Sanoy
Dampmartin
Vougy
Poissy
Mont Regnat
Agny
Perreux
S. Vincent
Combouare
Montagny
Regny
La Tour
Combre
Thizy
Bourg de Thizy
S. Victor
Lay
Charlieu
S. Nizier
Genoilly
La Garde
S. Pierre le Noaly
Lestang
S. Bonnet de Cray
Chau neuf
S. Rigaud
Vosgre
La Guillerminiere
S. Germain les montaigne
Bellemont
Belleroche
Mardore
Cublise
S. Vincent
Maigny
Vallenciennes
Rachet
Pole
Grandis
Allieres
Le Lost
La Gardette
Claveisoles
Propriere
La Farge
Vernay
Vauxelles
S. Pierre le viel
S. Loup
Montfolz
S. Xyste
Marchamp
Varennes
La Pallu
Le Chau de Beaujeu
Ardiere R.
Beaulieu
Les Estoux
Les Preiz
Trades
Gerzo
S. Maumet
Alloignet
Ouroux
Giemolles
Vmax
Lentignie
Lechel
Ougnes
Iullis
Emeringe
Chenas
Cercie
Belleville
Cetria
S. Legier
Charenay
Milly
Montrevost
Curtis
Boneno
Beauregnard
Montmerle
Chaugnon
Varennes
Cieche
S. Viuian
Fleurieu
Lecluse
Taponas
Vnezelle
Morfontaine
Chambost
Sandat
Claveisolles

that desireth to know further thereof, may reade Justus Lipsius his Commentarie upon the 11 booke of the Annalls of Tacitus, which a great personnage hath put into the Treasure and Collection of Mr. *Smetius* his inscriptions. The old monument, and the magnificencie of this Citie, testifie sufficiently, the ancient largnesse as also the Temples, the triumphall Vaults, and the conduict-pipes thereof. And in the *Forviere* there are yet remaining some reliques of *Forum Veneris* Heretofore the noblest part of Gaule, was divided into five Lionnois, as is to be seene in the memories of the Provinces of the Gaules. Seneca in his 92 Epistle to Lucillius, lamenteth much the burning thereof, which hapned a hundred yeeres after the Colonie was planted there, and deploreth the losse, & dammage which it then sustained by a fearefull fire. *Nero* the seventh yeere after this fire reedifyed & gave some helpe to this losse, as Tacitus writeth in his 16 booke of his Annalls. Herodian reporteth lib. 3. that this Citie was beseiged, taken in, pilliged, and burnt againe by *Severus* the Emperour, because Albinus detained his Armie within it. *Papirius Maßonius* writeth in his Annals, that by reason of the age of the Pope, *Philippe le Bel*, or the faire King of France brought the Citie of Lyons under his commaund. This Citie Lugdunum called Lyons, at this day is seated in a very pleasant, and a commodious place, and is almost by nature invincible being fortified on the one side with two most fruitfull hills, and on the other side watered with the two Rivers the Arar, and the Rhoane, having in it magnificent Churches, and buildings, as well publick as private, and doth so flourish in trading, and riches, that it may truely be called the Metropolitan Citie of France, and as the heart, and Key of the Kingdome; by reason of the passages and wayes into Italie, Germanie, and other Countries. There is held in it, every yeere foure Marts, or Faires, unto which Merchants of diverse nation doe resort. In the time of Charles the ninth, when all France was in a combustion, and embroyled with civill warrs, he built there a Citadell, or Castle with much adoe, for the appeasing of future troubles. More-over, the Arch-Bishop keepeth here his residence, entituling himselfe Primate of the French Clergie having 102 Bishops under him. There is also a Seneschallship, under whose jurisdiction belong Lyonnois, Forest, Matiscon, & Belloiolezium, in which afterward there fell some small alteration. Bernard Abbot of *Clareval*, giveth no small commendations of the Church of Lyons. *Indeed* (saith he) *every man agreeth, that the Church of* Lyons, *excelleth all the other Churches of France, aswell for the dignity of the Sea, as for learning, and laudable institutions: for where hath the reformation, censure, and rules of discipline beene so well kept and observed as there? good manners, mature Concills, sage deliberations & authorite? the marks, of antiquitie? chiefly in Ecclesiasticall functions, never lisning or giving way, to sudden Novelties, neither would endure ever to be dishonored by the lightnesse of youth. Iraneus* a Greeke Authour was heretofore Bishop of Lyons, who wrote 5 bookes against the impious opinions of the ancient Heritieks. *Simphorian Campherius* a Physician of Lyons hath written at large of the antiquitie, and originall of the Illustrious men and Bishops, and other Authours of the Citie of Lyons, among which L. Plotinus Gallus was one, who taught Rhetoricke first at Rome, as Sueton saith, & under whome *Cicero* reporteth, that he and his brother *Quintius* learned first the foundations, and principes of the Latine tongue.

DAVLPHINE.

The bounds of Daulphine. The Etymologie.

DAVLPHINE, boundeth Southward upon Provence, Northward upon La Bresse, where the Rhoane runneth betweene them, on the West side lyeth the Conntie of Venaissin, & Eastward it butteth upon Piedmont and Savoy. It standeth under the resort of the Parliament of Grenoble, and taketh the name from *Castello Delphini*, that is in French *Chasteau Dolphin.* This Countrie is not very fertill in all places, the Soile being not very good, for towards the Mountaines this Countrie is barren, and unfruitfull.

The Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants esteeme much their libertie, saying they hold it from none, but God, and their sword. They are couragious, and undaunted in warre, and in the times of peace laborious, & diligent about their affaires, and Negotiations: but are lightly deceived, and overreached by the craft, and subtility of their neighbours. The Countriemen and Pesants are rude, blockish, and clounish, having great and broad nostrills. But the Gentlemen and Townsmen, are very courteous and civill, farre from pride, and arrogancie, recreative in their manners without any blemish to their gravities, quick-witted, capable of all manner of sciences, especially in the Mathematicks, and in the studie, and search of naturall things. In former ages beside the *Allobroges* there inhabited here the *Viennenses, Caturiges, Ebrodunenses, Segalaunois, Valentinois, Veconces, Deenses, Gratianopolitani, Tricastini, Wapencenses*, and *Bronnovy.* The Citie of *Vienne* is so called in the memories of France, now the Arch-Bishoprick of Vienne in Caturiges. The Colonie of the Viennois which uow is called Vienne is mentioned in the Oration of *Claudius.* They hold that at this day the name of the Hamlet of Charges, which lyeth upon Durance, not farre from *Ambrun* is the same, which *Plinie, Cæsar, Strabo*, and *Ptolomee* speaketh of Κατόριγας.

The Valentinois.

The *Segulauni* mentioned by *Ptolomee*, are those of the Countrie of Valentinois, for Valence was accounted by *Ptolomee* the capitall Citie of Segalaunois, the Citie of Valence is now the Sea & Bishoprick of Valence. The Vocontians are those of the Countrie of Die even to Vaison: the Vocontians are by *Cæsar, Tacitus* and *Mela* Ὀυοκοντιοι, by *Ptolomee* but unrightly, Ουοκόνδιοι. Justinus in his 23 Booke nameth the Vocontians, those which dwell by Vots, (as a manuscript witnesseth. Plinie calleth them *Nation-Alliée*, which Flaccus a Historiographer of the Romaine Feasts, when he writeth touching the Triumphs of the *Ligurians* and *Sallovians*, which at this day is called *Le Pays de die jusque à Vaison*, as is said before. *Ioseph Scaliger* nameth it *Augusta Dia Vocontiorum. Civitas Deensium* in the memories of France. The Bishoprick de *Die*, and the Citie of the *Gratianapolitans*, now called the Bishoprick of *Grenoble.* The Tricastins is so named also by *Plinie* and *Livius*, and their Citie *Augusta*, and by *Ptolomee* τεικαστηοὶ, & their towne Ιυλιομαγ@-, as the ancient bookes, & the correctest copies call them. But at this day they are called the Bishoprick of *S. Antoni de Tricastin.* In the records of France it is called also the Bishoprick of Gaps, lyinh in Gapençois, and it is uncertaine, whether the *Brannovians* by the towne of Briançon were of these people or noe?

Chiefest townes.

The chiefest townes are seven in number, whereof two of them are Arch-Bishopricks, namely Vienne and Ambrun, and the others five Bishopricks, the rest of the townes are of lesse account. Vienne in former times was the capitall Citie of the Allobroges, which lyeth according to the opinion of Strabo 16 miles from Lions. Seneca likewise affirmeth the same in his Comedie upon the death of Claudius the Emperour. It lyeth upon the Rhoane. Ausonius nameth it Alpina. It is not onely at this daye an Arch-Bishoprike, but also honoured with the title of a Dukedome. The opinion is, that the first Bishop of it, was Crescens the Disciple of S. Paul. Mamertus was also Prelate of that place, who by the prayers of himselfe, and others kept the towne from ruine and distruction, which he hath left unto posteritie. Among the excellent men, which were borne, and bred here, the Historiographer *Ado*, who wrot the booke of Martyrs, was not accounted as the least, witnesse also the learned bookes of Claudius Mamercus, touching the state of the soule, which are yet extant. It is reported that *Pontius Pilatus* lived here in exile; for there is yet a towre, which is called after his name, in which there is an old ruinous Statue or Image. Concerning the ancient quarrell and dissention, betweene those of Vienne and Lyons about the title of the Duchie, and the pre-eminence, you shall finde written in the booke of the historie of *Tacitus. Sueton* relateth also, that when the Emperour *Vitellius* sat upon the Throne of Justice to give Lawes unto those of *Vienne*, a Cock came first and light upon his shoulders, & afterwards leapt up to his head, so that the Diviners, who by foule fore-tould some augure, or signes to come, were not much deceived, in saying that it should come under the power of some Gallican, that is, under the French nation, for afterward it is vanquished by Anthonius, Generall of the Ennemies Army, borne at Toulouse, who had given him as a surname in his youth Beco, which signifieth a Cocksbill. Vienne in the yeere 1543 sustained great harme and losse by the overflowing and breaking in of the Rhoane. In honour of the Viennan Wine, we may freely report, that which *Plinie* in former times spake thereof: *There is found now* (saith he) *a Wine-stock, which yeeldeth Wine of it selfe, which is not much unlike pitch, which maketh the Countrie of Vienne famous*, and was first found by the people that dwelt by the Seyne, and the Swisers. Ambrun is environned with Mountaines, fertill in wines, fruits, and abundance of medicinall simples. In former ages the Arch-Bishop *Guilhelmus Ebrodunum*, or *Ambrum* dwelt here, who by the command of *Boniface* the eight, compiled together the sixth booke of *Decretals.* The Inhabitants respect their Superiours, and Prelats as Princes. The Kings of France have given many and large priviledges to them as the absolute administration of Justice. The right of coyning of moneys, and other such like royalties. The Metripolitan Citie of this Countrie is *Ambrun.* They have in it five Episcopall Townes, as *Valence, Die, Grainoble, Saint Anthony de Tricastine, Gap. Valence* taketh the name not from the Emperour *Valentius*, or *Valentinianus* (as some suppose) but from the valour and magnanimitie of their Souldiers. It is a Bishops Sea, a Court of Justice, and a Universitie: in which heretofore *Iacobus Cuyacius* the glorie of his age, taught & lived. The towne and Coutrie beareth the title of a Duchie, in French it is called the Duchie of *Valentinois.* The Romans dominered here, till the yeere of our redemption 415, in which time the Gothes became Master of Valence. In the yeere 575 it was besieged by the Longobards, or Lombards, but in vaine. There are to be seene in the Cloister of the Iacopine

SEPT.
BRESSE
BUGEY
Beley
Lion
Vienne
Coindrieu
Chambery
Col de l'Ayguebelette
Mont Melian
Grenoble
GRESIVAUDAN VALL
ALPES
Laqz
Romans
Tournon
LANGUEDOC
OCCIDENT
Valence
Charmes
La Voulte
Le Poysin
Creit
Dye
Vercors
Saillans
Monte limart
Viviers
Gap
Le Pont St Esprit
Mondragon
Cisteron
Mont Ventoux
COMTAT DE VENAISSIN
LA PROVENCE
MIDI

CARTE ET DESCRIPTION GENERALE DE
DAVPHINÉ
Avec les Confins des Pais et Provinces voisines.
Le tout Racourcy et reduict Par Iean de Beins Ingenieur et Geographe du Roy.
Avec Privilege de sa Ma.
Amstelodami, Hericus Hondius excudit.
Miliaria Gallica communia.
Miliaria Germanica communia.
Sire
AV ROY
SAVOYE
LA TARANTAYSE
Mont Vizo
Sources du Po
Briançon
Embrun
Pignerol
Veillane
ORIENT

Moncks some strang things, as the picture of the Gyant Buardus, who was 15 Cubits high, and his bones: without the Citie under the ruins of Saint Peters Church, there is a Cave, which goeth under the Rhoane: and others affirme that the bodie of Iustinus was found without S.Felix gate among the Vineyards, which wee will passe over, and leave to other writers. *Die* is the capitall towne of the Countrie, which they commonly call *Pays de Diois*.

Gratianopolis now *Grainoble*, was heretofore named *Culare*, the Walles in the Romish or Latine tongue were called *Cularenses Muri*, as the ancient writers witnesse, which is to be seene above the South gate of the towne, and likewise over that gate, which goeth towards *Vienne*, standing Northward. This towne being enlarged, was called peradventure *Gratianopolis* from the Emperour *Gratianus*. This Citie is the Seate, and Court of the honorable and high Counsell of *Delphine*, situate upon the River *Isar* at the foote of the Mountaine *Chalemont*. The ancient walls, and gates shewe of what antiquitie and forme it was built, the walls thereof was begunne by Francis the first, King of France, and being finished lay as it were in a foure-square. Northward betweene the Citie and the Suburbs, (which are very faire, and called S.Laurence,) runneth the Isar, and over it there lyeth a very faire bridge. Southward runneth the swift fleeting River of Brach, which oftentimes overfloweth the grounds, and covereth them with a slimie mud, and will not be contained and kept within the Bankes. The Countrie lying round about Grainoble, is called by the Common-people of Daulphine *Grasivouldan*, and by some others *Givauldan*. Not farre from the said Citie Northward, are mines & quarries, out of which stone is digged, that they use in the towne. A mile from Grainoble lyeth a Village called Pariset, where there standeth a towre, which the Inhabitants call *La tour S. Venin*, and that in regard if any venomous thing be brought into it, it presently dyeth: no man dwelleth in it. *Augusta Tricastinorum*, according to the opinion of that famous man *Ioseph Scaliger*, is now named *S. Anthonie de Tricastin*. *Vapingum Gap* is now the capitall towne of this Countrie, and is called in French Gapençois, which is environned round about with Mountaines. This towne lyeth at the foote of a high Mountaine, which the Inhabitants call *Le Col S. Digo*, where the Bailleiu keepeth his residencie. Beside the townes of Vienne, Embrun, Valence, Die, Grasivouldan, and Gapençois, whereof wee have spoken, there are some others besides, which in their one speech are called *Le pays du Treves, des Baronnies*, and *Briançonnois*. The principall towne of the first is *Mens*, of the second *Buys*, of the third *Brianson*, which heretofore was called *Brigantium*. Not farre from thence lyeth a rock, which hath a portall hewen into it, and is open, having these words engraven above it, *D. Cæsari Augusto dedicata, salutate eam*. It is thought that Julius Cæsar meant to have cut here a passage through this rock, and to have got into France. In this Countrie also are the Counties of *Champant*, and *Rosillon*.

In Dauphine there are many other townes, which the French Geographers divide into three parts, some lye upon the Rhoane, as *Montelimart*, & *Thine*, whereof the last belongeth to the Lords of *Tournon*: But upon the Isar lye *Mont-meilan*, & *Roman*, two strong townes, having Castles in them. The last is very rich, & hath a very faire bridge in it, which some imagine was built by the Romans. Others lye in the Mountaines, as *Talart*, which in former times was called *Alamontis*, *Churges*, *Chasteauraux*, a place where they finde Slates, *S.Crispin*. Others upon the Mountaines, as *Vayne*, *Surre*, *Le Buyx*, *S. Euphenne*, *Vauxerre*, *Corp*, *Samentre*, *Men*. *Visible*, where they finde abundance of Marble and Alabaster stones, Ours, Essilles, which is the key of the Dauphine, and is the same towne, which *Cæsar* called *Ocelum*, and *Chasteau Dolphin*, from whence this Countrie tooke the name. Also S.Clement, which is built upon a hill after a very straigne manner. In the plaines lye *Quirieu*, *Cremieu*, *la Verpiliere*, *Bourgoing*, *la Tour du Pin*, *le Pont Beauvoisin*, whereof the one halfe of it belongeth to Savoye. *La Costé*, *S. Andre*, *S. Donat Macelan*, *Ville-neufve*, *S. Marcelin*, *Tulins*, *Lauuen*, *Modian*, *Moretel*, *S.Vallier*, *Beaurepaire*, *Beaupais*, *Murax*, *Nieron*, *Lon*, which is a most fertill Soile. *Ten*, where there are excelent Wines, *Chasteau-d'Imble*, *Allessan*, *Montelier*, *Beaumont*, *Lauriel*, *Crest*, *Salliens*, also *Verane*, *S.Paul Avallon*.

Wee finde it recorded that *Guido* was one of the last Princes of Dauphine, that was slaine in a battaile against the Savoyard: our moderne French writers make ample mention thereof. Among others there are some, which report strange and incredible things of him. Dying without issue his brother Humbert succeeded him, who being much grieved at the death of his onely and first borne Sonne, for that after his death so noble, a hereditaire Province, should be divided into so many shares, became Jacobin-monke, about the yeere 1340, & gave to Iohn King of France his Demains, upon this condition, that alwayes the first Sonne of France, should be called the *Dolphin* which being done. The first *Dolphin* was Charles, Son of the said King Iohn. *Humbert* lived at Paris in the Convent of the Iacobins, where his Tombe is to be seene with this inscription upon it: *Here lyeth the Father, and most Illustrious Lord Humbert, heretofore Dolphin of Viennois, who leaving his principalitie, was made a brother of our order, and Priour of this Convent of Paris, and at last Patriarke of Alexandria, and perpetuall Administration of the Arch-Bishoprick of Rheims, and principall Benefactour of our Convent. He dyed in the yeere of our redemption 1355.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCIPALITIE OF ORANGE, And the Countie OF AVIGNON.

Name. THis Principate lyeth in that part of *Narbonne*, called heretofore *Gallia Braccata*, next the Inlandish Sea, separated by the river *Var*, and the Alpes from *Italie*. It takes its name from *Site.* the *Metropolis*, *Aurange*, or *Orange*, lying in the midst of *Avignon* as this Map describeth. The *Rosne* traverseth the West side of it, in the forme of a halfe moone, and on the North and East side it is environned with some hills. *Fertility.* The fruitfullest part of this territoire, is watered with the rivers of *Meine*, *Rivers.* *Louvesse* and *Eques*, which discarge themselues all into the *Rosne*. The extention of this Princedome is not aboue 25. French miles. The ancient Inhabitants thereof were the *Cavares*, described in *Notitia Prov. Gall.* under *Vienne*. It is now entituled *l'Evesché d'Aurange*. *The city of Orange.* This towne called now by the French *Aurange*, and by the Inhabitants *Aurage*, was well knowne to *Strabo*, *Ptolomie*, *Sidonius*, *Pliny*, and *Mela*. The simpler sort of Latinists, calls it corruptly *Aurasi* and *Auraica*: but the learneder *Aurausio Cavarum*, & Pomp. Mela *Colonia Secundanorum*: For so yow shall finde an ancient inscription engraven in an old Stone *Col. Aurasia Secundanorum*. *Orange* is both a Bishops-Seate, and an Vniversitie, wherein many rare and strange Antiquaires are to be seene, *Antiquities.* among the rest the *Theatrum*, and *Arcus Triumphalis*: as ye goe towards *Lion*-gate, in the Arch there is a Battell of Horse of curious Workemanship, most curiously described, administering Matter of Wonder, & admiration to the Beholders, which passe that way. It was thought that *C. Marius* was the first Erectour thereof. *Lesser townes.* The lesser townes are these: *Martignan, Cadarouse, CourteZon, Causans, Ionquiers, Saint Andrea de Ramiers, Brabayon* and others. *Debours* is environned within its small circle like a halfe moone. *Orange* it selfe was brauely fortifyed by Prince *Maurice* of famous memorie, and made so strong (after the modell of the Lowcountrie forts) that it was accounted one of his Maister-peeces. *Councills.* This Citie is famous, and renowned, for the many *Councills*, which haue bene held in it. Anno 441. in the time of *Pope Lyon*, a Councill was held here, for the restoring, and restablishing of Church discipline. And in the dayes of Pope *Hilaire*, a Councill was held in it, Anno 462. for the disputing against the reliques of the Pelagian heresie, touching the grace of God & mans free-will. Afterward an other was called by Pope *Felix*, to confirme an Epistle written by *S. Cæsarius Arelatensis* of Grace and Freewill, which this Pape had broached, and divulged. All these were called the Councills of *Orange*.

The ancient Princes and Gouverneurs of it. This Principalitie fell to the house of *Nassavv*, by *Claudia* the onely Daughter, and sole Inheritrix to *Iohn* Prince of *Orange*, Sonne to *Iohn* the First free Prince thereof, (as vvee read in Reuser, vvho vvas by *Francis* the First King of France, giuen in marriage to *Henry* Earle of Nassavv, comming in an Embassie from the Emperour *Maximilian* Anno 1514. *Rene* Sonne to this *Henry*, dying vvithout Issue, made *VVilliam* his uncle heire to all his Estates, vvhose Sonne *VVilliam* Prince of *Orange* of famous memorie, so renovvned for his vvisedome and Martiall exploits in the Netherlandish vvarrs, vvas treacherously murthered at Delfe by an *Assasianat*, called *Balthazar Gerards* a Bourgonian, vvho changing his name to *Francis Gujon*, vvas sett on, and egged to this bloodie fact by the Prince of *Parma*, *Assonvillan* his Instrument, and a vvicked Iesuit of Trier, vvho promised him, if he could dispatch the Prince, he should dye a Martyre; and (skipping over Purgatoire) his Soule should presently goe to Heauen. This *Traidore* coveting also after the 25. thousand Ducats, promised in the proscription of the King of Spaigne, that vvhosoeuer could make an end of the Prince, should haue it, vvrought so upon this villaine, that on the tenth of Iuly 1584. the Prince comming out of the doore of the Hall of his house, vvhere he had dyned, standing behinde a pillar pistoled him, and so this noble Prince vvho vvas truely entituled *Pater Patriæ*, after he had said these vvords, *Lord God be mercifull unto my soule, and unto this poore people*, gaue up his ghost and ended his dayes, having vvith his vvisedome, courage and meanes holpen to maintaine and defend the Liberties, Priviledges, Immunities, and Religion in the Vnited Netherlands.

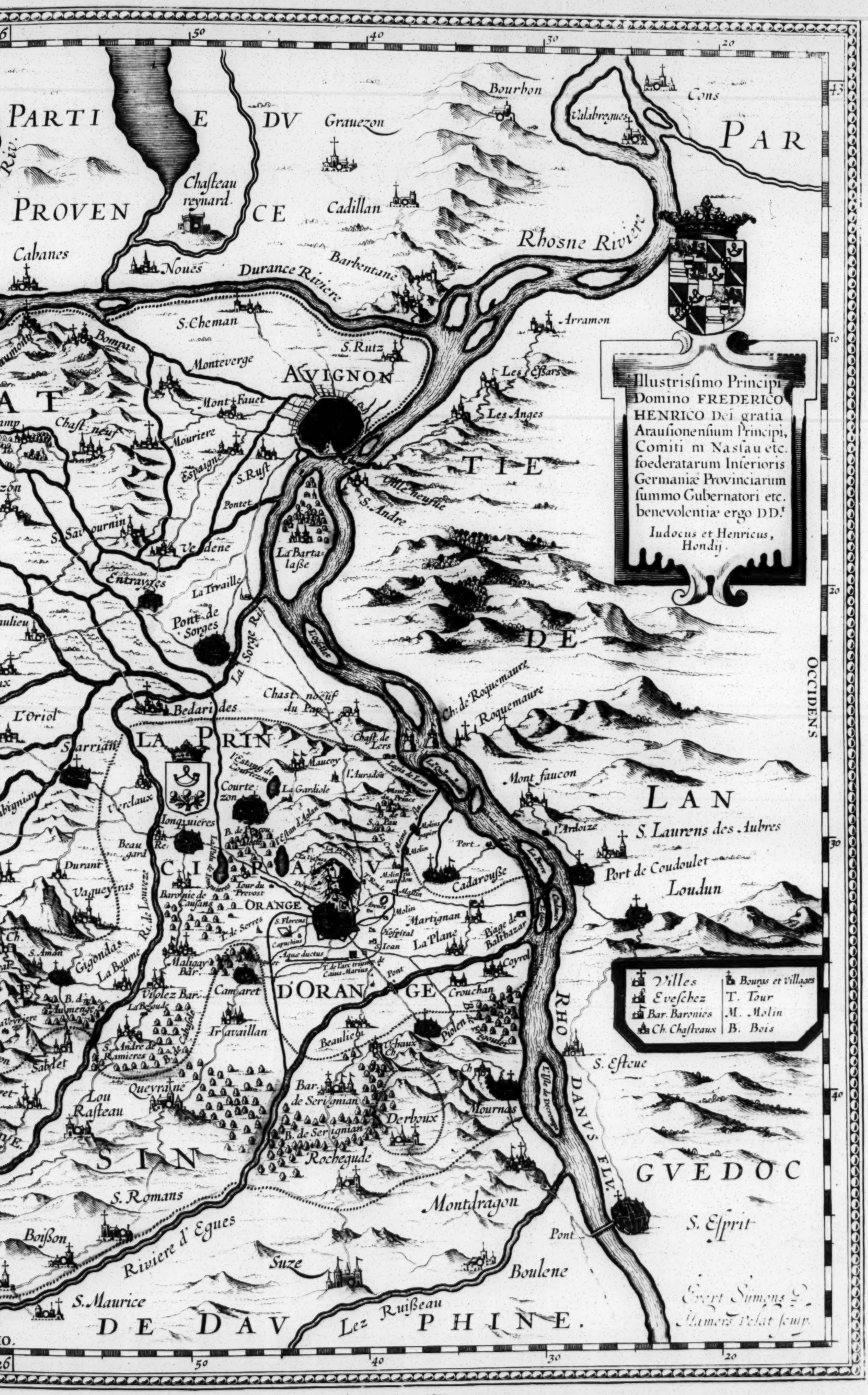
Prince Maurice. From vvhome issued these tvvo Illustrious and Generous Princes, *Maurice* Prince of Orange, by the Lady *Anna* his second VVife, Daughter to *Maurice* Prince Electour aud Duke of *Saxonie*, and by his fourth VVife *Henry Frederick* novv Prince of Orange, by the Lady Lovvisa Daughter to *Iasper* Earle of *Colligni* and Admirall of *France*, of vvhose heroick Actions, and hovv they haue enlarged the Liberties, and bounds of the Vnited Provinces, I vvill here briefely enumerate some of them up, to giue the Reader satisfaction.

See the Lawren Crans. After his Fathers death, *Maurice* Prince of Orange vvas in his youth the 6. of Feb. 1587. made Captaine Generall and Lord Admirall of the Vnited Netherlands in the Earle of Leicesters place: vvho tooke in first *Axele* vvith *Sr. Philip Sidney* Anno 1586. and constrained *Medenblick* to obedience. Surprised *Thienen* in Brabant, in the yeare 88. Tooke in the Castle, and tovvne of *Breda* by a braue stratagem vvith a turfe ship An. 90. In the yeare 91. he gott in the tovvne and scance of *Zutphen*, likevvise *Deventer*, relieved *Knodsenburch* scance, and beate the Prince of *Parma* his horse in the Betoovve. *The victories and townes taken in by Maurice Prince of Orange from his youth to his dying day.* Also Anno 91. on the 24. of September tooke in *Hulst*, and on the 22. of October that yeare gott in *Nieumeghen*. Anno 92. tooke in *Steenvvyck* the fourth of Iuly. Also that yeare *Ootmarsen*, and *Coevoerden*, upon the 12. of September, after he had beaten *Verdugo* vvhich came to relieue it. Anno 1593. the 25. of Iune he mastered *Geertruydenberge*. In the yeare 94. the 23. of Iuly tooke in the strong, and great citie of *Groening*, after he had blouvvne up the great Raveling, in vvhose honour these verses vvere made.

QVIntILI In PatrIVM fœDVs GroenInga reVersa est.
Et noVa NassoVIs parta trophæa VIrIs. 23. *Iul.*

Anno 97. at *Turnhault* vvith the help of *Sr. Philip Sidney*, and *Sr. Francis Vere*, overthrevv a great number of the Enemy

La PRINCIPAVTÉ D'ORANGE et COMTAT de VENAISSIN Amstelodami 1627.
Miliaria Gallica communia.
Miliaria Germanica communia et Au:
PARTIE DV PROVENCE
PARTIE DV COMTE DE SAVLT.
COMTAT DE VENAISSIN
PARTIE
MERIDIES
SEPTENTRIO
ORIENS
lou Le Beron Mont
Duransole Riv.
Durance Riv.
Coulon Ri:
Saiginque
Bougnieu
La Coste
Menerbes
Aupedes
Jaillades
Cavaillon
Roubion
Maubec
Apt
Roussillon
Guos
Baumettes
Cabrieres
Tour de Sobron
Gargos
Les logis des Gordes
Gordes
Lagnes
Valorges
S. Saurnin
foncas
Vaucluze
Maison de Petrarque
L'Isle
Longchamp
Icy est la merveilleuse fontaine de Vaucluze
Saurane
Pernes
Mus
La Roche
Valercron
Lauon
Venasque
S. Didier
Lambez
Les Montagnes
S. Raffau
Malemort
Carpentras Chef du Comtat
Monteux
Mazan
Sault Conté
Aurel
Mormoron
Serre
S.t Remy
Modene
Caron
Nre Dame desplan
Flassan
Crillon
Bedain
Loubarroux
La Fare
S.t Croix
Chasteau de Redortier
Mala usaine
Suzette
Groseau
Fonteine que les Romains faisoient venir jusques a Orange par aquaducques
Thare
Crestet
Mont Ventau
Beaumont
Entrecham
Veyzon
Brantes
S. Romans de Viennois Cire
Peimenis
Molans
Cauillas
Faucon
Ville Djeu
Le Buys
Riviere de Louveze
Mirabel



Illustrissimo Principi Domino FREDERICO HENRICO Dei gratia Arausionensium Principi, Comiti in Nassau etc. foederatarum Inferioris Germaniæ Provinciarum summo Gubernatori etc. benevolentiæ ergo DD.t
Iudocus et Henricus, Hondij.
Villes
Eveschez
Bar. Baronies
Ch. Chasteaux
Bourgs et Villages
T. Tour
M. Molin
B. Bois
PARTIE DU
PROVENCE
PAR
TIE
DE
LAN
GVEDOC
OCCIDENS
LA PRIN
CIPAVTE
D'ORANGE
DE DAV PHINE.
AVIGNON
ORANGE
Rhosne Riviere
Durance Riviere
RHODANVS FLV.
Riviere d'Egues
Lez Ruißeau
Bourbon
Cons
Valabregues
Grauezon
Chasteau reynard.
Cadillan
Barbentane
Cabanes
Noues
S. Cheman
Arramon
Monteverge
S. Rutz
Les Essars
Les Anges
Mont Fauet
Mouriere
Espaigne
S. Rust
Pontet
Villeneufue
S. Andre
Vedene
Entrayges
La Traille
Pont de Sorges
La Sorge Ri.
La Bartalasse
Chast. neuf du Pap.
Ch. de Roquemaure
Roquemaure
Mont faucon
L'Ardoize
S. Laurens des Aubres
Port de Coudoulet
Loudun
Bedarides
L'Oriol
Sarrians
Courtezon
La Gardiole
Jonquieres
Beau gard
Durant
Vaqueyras
Baronnie de Causans
Tour du Prevost
Cadarousse
Martignan
La Plane
Biage de Balthazar
Coyrol
Gigondas
La Baume
Violez Bar.
Camaret
Travaillan
D'ORANGE
Crouchan
Piolenc
Beaulieu
Bar. de Serignian
B. de Serignian
Derboux
Mournas
Rochegude
Sablet
Lou Rasteau
Queyrane
S. Romans
Montdragon
Boulene
Suze
Boißon
S. Maurice
S. Esteue
S. Esprit
Pont

nemy, slevv the Count of *Varax* their Generall, & diverse other Captaines and Commaunders, and tooke 37. Colours, and a Cornet from them. The 21. of August 97. tooke in *Rhynbergh* & *Mœurs* the 3. of September, and the 28. *Groll*. The 12. of October *Brevoort*. The 23. *Oldenzeil*. The 14. of November *Lingben*. Anno 1599. he relieued *Bommel*, being then besieged by the *Admirant of Arragon*, tooke in also that yeare *Deuticum*. Anno 1600. *VVachtendonck*, and gott in *S. Andrevvs* Scance. This yeare on he second of Iuly he fought, and gott the Battaill of *Flanders*, slevve 6. or 7. thousand of the Ennemies men dead upon the place, tooke the Admirant of Arragon vvith a great many of Spanish Captaines & Cômaunders prisoners, 8. peeces of Ordnance, and brought 106. Colours, as a triumph, to the Hage. The yeare follovving, vvhen *Ostend* vvas besieged, he tooke in *Rhynberke*, the second time. Anno 1602. after his March from S. Truyens he vvan the *Grave*. An. 1604. (three vveekes before *Ostend* vvas lost) notvvithstanding all the meanes and attempts vvhich the Marquesse *Spinola* cold doe to relieue it, became master of the stronge Sea haven of *Sluce* in Flanders, vvhere he gott a hundred & sixe brasse and yron peeces, 10. Gallies vvhich they had sunke, and sett at libertie 1600. Galley-slaues, vvhich he sent home for their Country. Anno 1605. tooke in the Castle of *VVoude*. Anno 1610. vvith the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*, and the Duke of *Nieuburgh* in their right, gott *Gulick* the 2. of September. An. 1614. his Excellence to hinder Marquesse Spinolas progresse, tooke in *Emmerick* and *Rees*, & Anno 1622. joyning vvith Count *Mansfeld*, vvho had beaten the Ennemy upon a passage and brooke through his Countrie, came vvith his Armie to *Rosendale*, to relieue *Bergen up Zoome*, vvhich Spinola hearing, brooke up after the losse of some 12000. men, made him a golden Bridge, and left a great many sick men, armes and provisions behinde him, and so on the 3. of October relieued this tovvne. After the Lord had crovvned him vvith all these victories, vvhile *Breda* his ovvne tovvne vvas besieged by Marquesse *Spinola*, it pleased God Anno 1625. to take this vvorthy Prince to his mercy: vvho vvas so carefull of his souldiers upon any approaches or desperate vvorkes, that he had rather it should cost the States a 100. pounds vvith the spade, then to hazard the lifes of his men.

Townes and victories gayned by Henry Prince of Orange in the Lowe Countries since his Generallship.

After him succeeded his Brother *Henry Frederick* novv Prince of *Orange*, both in his Estates, and Gouvernment, vvho hath added these victories and tovvnes to his lavvrill vvreath. First he begann vvith *Groll*, and tooke it in the 19. of August 1627. Then (Anno 1629.) besieged the invincible and *Maiden* city of the *Bosh*, vvhich his Brother had tvvise attempted: tooke in the Scances, approched and sapt forvvard upon a narrovv causie, and by the vvay beate the ennemie out of three or foure of their traverses: and in the halfe moone before the port, made a gallery of 300. foote long over the moate, blevv up a mine in the *Vuchter* Bulvvarke, vvhich made such a breach, that one the 14. of September, this braue city vvas yeelded up unto him, and after Count Henry of the *Berge* and Count *Cuculy* (seing the Bosh past reliefe) vvere gott into the Velovve, and had taken in *Amersford*, he snapt up *VVesell* vvith entreprise, tooke their ordnance, money, munition, and their bridge vvith some 1200. prisoners: vvhich fetcht the Ennemy out of the Velovv vvith a vvitnesse. Anno 1631. (it pleased God) to putt into his hands the *Sant-Floote*, consisting of some 80. great Pontons, and Sloops, vvith their amunition, ordnance, money; and men to the numbre of some 4000. prisonners, Officiers and Souldiers. And Anno 1632. marching to *Mastricht*, tooke in by the vvay, the fort of *Arssens*, *Strale*, *Venlo* and *Roermont*, besieged *Mastricht*, girt it about vvith invincible vvorkes, & in the sight of the Spanish & the Emperours Armies, that came to relieue it, vvonne this tovvne (being brauely defended) as it vvhere out of the fire: passed tvvo galleries aboue 300. foot long, underneath their deepe dry moate, gott into the vvall, sprung there a breach, attempted to enter it: vvhich those vvithin seing and fearing a secôd assault, on the 22. of August 1632. call for a parly, and having honorable Composition giuen them yeelded it up unto the Prince. Aftervvard also *Limburch*, & the Castle thereof.

To conclude, in May 1633. he besieged *Rhynbergh*, and after 20. dayes siege tooke it in. And thus much in briefe of the principality of Orange & of the Heroick and memorable actions achived by these three Princes of Oranges, as Trophies of their perpetuall honour.

AVIGNON.

Name. THe Countie of *Avignon*, commonly called in French *Le Comtat de Venaiscine*, belongeth to the command of the Pope of *Rome*: on the West it *Site.* bordereth upon *Languedocke*, there where the *Roane* parts them assunder: on the South and East upon *Provence*, and on the North upon *Daulphine*. It hath had heretofore diverse Lords, and stood under the obeissance of *Rome*, having the like libertie, as those of *Gallia Narbonnensi*, or *Narbonnois* had, of which they haue now lost some part. The *Romans* being expulsed out of *Gallia*, the *Gothes* then possessed it, afterward the *Bourgonians*, who being chased out of it, the French ruled over it.

Charles the Balde, King of France gaue this Countie, as a donation to *Bosonius*, who intituled himselfe King of *Arles*. But *Otho* the Emperour, conquering this pettie Kingdome, tooke in withall this Earledome, which is the reason why to this day they are, in diverse places of it, subject to the Imperiall jurisdiction. Afterward it came under the Cômaund of the Earles of *Provence*: for *Charles* the brother of *Levves* the Ninth, having espoused *Beatrix* the Daughter of *Raymund* Earle of *Provence* obtained this Earledome. A while after he tooke in the Kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicill*, which his heires & successours gouverned. Among the rest *Q. Ioane* the Eldest daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Calabria* resigned her right and title of this noble Countie to Pope *Clemens* the Sixth, in payment for the arrierages of some tribute (or Peter-pence) which shee was behinde with him in the Kingdome of *Naples*, and so the Pope becomming Lord of it, calling it *Terra Papæ*, held it as a Fee-farme.

Avignon is moistned and watered with the rivers of *Rhosne*, *Durance* & *Sorge*. In ancient times the *Cavares*, *Rivers.* *Memini*, *Vocontii* & the *Allobroges* inhabited here. This *Aucient people.* territoire hath in it foure Counties, one Archbishop-Seate, which is *Avignon* it selfe, and three Bishhopprickes, to wit, *Carpetras*, *Cavaillon du Contant*, & *Vaison*.

The *Metropolis* is *Avignon*, lying upon the left side *Avignon.* of the *Rhosne*, having a stronge Castle upon the one side of it, the soile round about it is fruitfull & good. *Soile.* They dye in it many wollen clothes, and fine Stuffs, & make there great store of paper. Heere is a bridge which goes over the *Rhosne*, which (as this whole river doth) belongeth to the Kinge, the Pope having no great share in it but onely a litle part of it which lies by the towne. All the magnificent buildings in this Citie are sevenfould, as 7. Pallaces, 7. Parish Churches, 7. Hospitalls, 7. Monasteries, 7. Nunneries, 7. Innes, and 7. Gates. The Cathedrall is dedicated to *S. Mary*, there is a *Carthusian* Cloister, which putts downe all the Cloisters in *France*. It is also an Vniversitie, which heretofore, when the Popes held their residencie in it was very famous. *Paulus à Castro* by his expositions upon the Civill lawe hath increased the honour of it, which are now called the *Avignonian Prælectiones*. Here liued that Learned Professour *Andreas Alciatus*. Among the *Pallaces*, the Popes is the fairest and most sumptuous, called *Brusle*. The other townes are (as abouesaid) *Carpentras Cavaillon*, and *Veyzon*, of which it is written at Rome in Saint Pudentians Church this Inscription:

C. ACCILIO C. F. MARTIALI VASIONE VETER. EX. COH. XII. PR. MILITAVIT ANNIS XVII. VIXIT ANNIS LV. M. I. Q. DOMITIUS ADIVTOR HÆRES CONSORTI SVO BENE MERITO FECIT ET SIBI.

The lesser tovvnes vvee vvill passe over. Vpon the confluence of the rivers of *Rhosne* & *Sorge* stood heretofore a stronge tovvne called *Florus Vindelium*, just in that place, vvhere *Portus Tralbe* or *La Traille* is novv.

The Ferrie men, vvhich passe over the *Rhosne*, call the cable vvhere vvith they hale and pull their punts & boats over the Rhosne, the *Traille*, vvhich othervvise by reason of the svvift currant vvould be carryed dovvne the streame. Neere unto *Avignon* lieth *Vaucluse*, vvhither (as it is reported) that famous Philosopher *Franciscus Petrarcha* resorted, vvhen he had any contemplation or meditations in his head. It lieth in a most svveete and pleasant valley, environned vvith clifts, out of vvhich springs most cleare vvater and Fountaines. The profits of the Pope (as *Mr. Heylm* saith) are not great in *Avignon*, by reason of the ill neighbourhood of the Protestants of *Orange*; nay rather the keeping of this Countrie is a charge unto him. So that the people like vvell to be under his Gouvernment, as bringing more unto them, then he taketh from them.

Iulius Scaliger versifyeth thus in cômendations of this tovvne.

Thy libertie, (ô Avignon) thy vvorth, & honest name,
Makes thee to be reputed here, a second Rome for fame:
Thy stately Curches, Pallaces, and Houses are vvel knovvne,
But vvhich is more, thou art a Lord and master of thyne ovvne.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTRIE OF PROVENCE.

Name. PROVENCE tooke this name first from the *Romans*, who called this goodly part of *Gallia*, *Provincia*, which reached from the river *Var*, to the city of *Nice*, & beyond the *Rhosne*, as farre as *Gascognie*, because they subdued it to the Romane Empire, and had reduced it into a Province, many yeeres before the coming of Christ. Yet at this day there is but a small part of it which retaines the ancient name, to wit, about *Marseilles* and *Aix*. It may be (as some beleeue) because that part was first knowne, which for antiquitie, honour, and merit surpassed all the other Provinces of the Romane Empire: for all *Gallia Narbonensis* was held the brauest Countrie in all France.

Bounds. Provence is boundeth on the North with *Daulphiné*, the hills de *Velaye*, and with a great part of the river of *Durance*; On the East it is shutt in with the *Alpes*, and watered with the *Var*, on the left hand whereof lieth the Citie of *Nice*, where the confines of *Italy* beginne; On the South the Gallike, or Mediterranean Sea beateth upon it, and on the East is environned partly with the Principate of *Orange*, the Countie of *Avignon*, and partly with the *Rhosne*, which commeth from *Lyons*, to the city of *Arles*. It is subject to the Parliament of *Languedoc*. It hath a very sweete pleasant and a wholesome aire. *Temperature. Fertility.* Besides the great store of Graine that is in it, this Soile yeeldeth excellent fruits without any great labour or tillage. They haue great store of Raisons, Figgs, Chestnuts, Apples, Peares, Oranges, Lemmons, Olives, Quinces, Pomegranets, Saffran, Rice, and suchlike fruits in abundance. Also plentie of Rosemarie, Myrtle, Iuniper, Sage, and Palme-trees. Vpon the hills of *l'Esterel* there are a great manie Cork-trees. Neither want they delicate Vines, which make excellent Wines. There is but litle mention made of the ancient Counts of this Countrie. Howsoeuer, wee read in ancient Annales, that in the time of *Levves* the Eight, King of France, *Raimond Berengier* was Earle of *Provence*, and that *Charles* Count of *Anjou*, & of *Mayne*, Sonne unto this *Levves*, espoused *Beatrix*, the onely Daughter and Inheritrix of this *Earle*, who by this meanes inherited this Countie, whome *Charles* (surnamed) the Lame, Prince of *Salerna* and King of *Napels* succeeded. *The Princes & Government.* There his Sonne Robert Duke of Calabre and King of Naples, next Q. Ioane (her Father Charles, Duke of *Calabre* being dead) succeeded *Robert* her *Grandsire*, who by testament was made Queene of *Naples*, & Countesse of *Provence*. She left behinde her *Levves d'Anjou*, the Sonne of *King Iohn*, for her adopted Sonne, to revenge her of her ennemies, and to be her successour aswell in this Earledome, as in her other estates. After him Lewes the First was created Earle, then Lewes the Second, and Lewes the Third his Sonne succeeded, being likewise adopted by *Ioane* the Second Queene of *Naples*, to be King of *Naples* & Duke of *Calabre*. But he dying without issue, left for his Successour in his Principates, with the consent of Queene Ioane, *Rene* of *Anjou*, who unwilling to resigne over his Rights and pretenses to the Kingdome of Naples, and to the Earledome of Provence to *Rhene* Duke of Lorraine his Nephew by Iolanta his Daughter, made them over to Charles his Brother *Count* of *Mans*, who having lost his Sonne *Charles*, instituted King Lewes the Eleuenth his Vniversall heire in all his Seignories. Some saye this was done by the testimentary will of *Rene*, against the great and just complaints of *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine*. *Ancient Inhabitants.* This Countrie was anciently inhabited by the *Salians*, *Aquenses*, *Sextans*, *Sentians*, *Ebroduntians*, *Dinienses*, *Vesdiances*, *Sanicienses*, *Nerucins*, *Vencienses*, *Vulgientes*, *Aptenses*, *Retenses*, *Octavians*, *Commones*, *Forii*, *Iulienses*, *Segestorins*, *Albicins*, *Oxubins*, *Deciates*, and others.

Townes. Besides the lesser Townes, there are two Archbishopricks and eleven Bishopricks. *Aix* and *Arles* are the Arch-Episcopall Seates. *Aix*, *Aquæ Sextiæ*, *Colonia* is so called by *Ptolemie*, by the Latins *Paterculus*, *Solin*, and others, and in Plutarke *Sextilia* in the life of *Marius*. The stone which lies in Saint Benedictus at *Lyons*, he calleth *Coloniam Iuliam Aquas Aix*, from the *Iulian Colonie*, in an ancient inscription, and an old piece of Coine of *Vespasian*. Hubertus Goltius saith it was called *Colonia Iulia Aqua Sextia Legio* 25. It was termed *Aquæ*, or Water from the *hot bathes*, and from thence retaineth the name of *Aix*. *Sextiæ* from *C. Sextius Calvinus Consul of Rome Anno* 620. who having vanquished the *Salians*, peopled this place with those men, which he brought along with him, appointing and leaving there a strong Romane Garnison, to hinder & resort the inroads and incursions of the *Barbarians* into these Coasts, and to keepe the passages, which went from *Marseiles* into *Italie*, seing the *Marseileans* were not able to stopp them themselues. See *Titus Livius lib.* 61. It was also called *Iulia Augusta*, from *Cajus Iulius Cæsar Augustus*, who renforced this Colonie with old Souldiers, which he drew out of the 25. Legion that he had brought thither. It is also the Court of Parliament. C. Marius overthrew part of the *Cimbri* (a Germane people) neere unto *Aix*, and the other part of them in the Raudian Fields of Italy; but those which inhabited since in these parts were the *Ambrons* and *Tigurins*, a Gallike people. *Arles.* *Arles* is simply called *Arelas* by *Orosius*, and *Ausonius* in his register of Townes, his title & 7. verse. Also *Aus.* calleth it *Arelatus* in his verses aboue said: as also *Plinie*, *Suetōn*, *Arelatæ* in his life of Tit. Likewise *Mela* & others, but *Strabo* *Arelatæ*. *Arelaton Salyorum Colonia*, & by *Ptolemie*, a Co-

PROVINCIA
La Provence.
DAVLPHI
LAN GVE DOC.
CONTE DE VENA CIN.
CONTE DE SAVLT.
LE BERON MONT
LA CAMARGO.
LA CRAV
MER DE MARTIGUE
MARIS
RANEI
Les Tignes
Auignõ
Arles
Aix.
Marseille
Apt
Carpentras
Cauaillon
Tarascon
Beaucaire
Nismes
Salon
Toulon
Les Pomegues
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
25
26
43
42

27
28
Gap
Embrun
Durance flu.
S. Sauveur
Les Hucrris
Barcillone
Hubaie flu.
Sisteron
Cisteron
Digne
Senes
Castellane
Ries
Brignole
Draguignan
Faience
Grasse
Vence
Antib.
Nice
Freiuls
Hieeres
CONTE DE BVEIL.
CONTE DE NICE.
C. de S. Sospitir
La Grenulle
S. Marguerite
S. Honorat
LIRIN
C. de S. Vincente
Les Lions
Les sardinieres
GOULFE DE GRIMAULT
Teste de Can
C. de Portes
LES ISLES DOR STECADES
Porquerolles
Port Cors
Lisle du Titan
Les Quillade
MEDITER:
PARS.
Amstelodami
43
42

lonie of the *Salisii*, and by Plinie *Arelata Sextanorum*. The Stones shew aswell as the Colonie, that the *Salians* were a very ancient people of *Gallia*. And by the *Sextans* of the sixth Legion, which encamped there. *Festus Avienus* writeth, that it was called *Thelina*, by the Greeks, which formerlie inhabited there. And was surnamed *Mameliaria* (for what reason one knowne not) in a faire inscription, which is to be read in a pillar, as Learned Scaliger testifieth. *Fl. Constantine* the Emperour, gaue order that it should be called *Constantina*, and that the generall Assembly of the seuen Provinces should be held there, to wit, for *Viennois*, for both the *Narbonnes*, for both the *Aquitanies*, *Neufpeople*, and the *Maritimate Alpes*. *Ausonius* calleth it *Galula Roma* in his verses afore mentioned, because it was a very famous, and a commodious towne for Marchandizes & for which reason the Roman Colonie strived, to make it like unto Rome their mother Citie: and, as it seemed, called it *Litle Rome*. It is seated at this day, upon the left side of the Roane. But in the *Tabula Itineraria* of Languedoc it is placed on the right side. *Ausonius* saith, that the *Rhosne* divideth it into two parts, which makes it seeme two townes. Now the face of the place being charged, it onely lieth on that side, which looketh towards *Italie*, and is environned about with *Marshes* upon which they feede goodly Oxen. It hath bene much greater, before the *Gothes* destroyed the one part of it. It was once the pleasant Court of the Kings of *Burgundie*, and afterward the abode, and residencie of the Earles of *Provence*. Her first Bishop was *S. Trophimus* one of *S. Pauls* Disciples, who sent him into *Gallia* in the second yeere of the Emperour *Nero* his reigne, from whose head spring (as Pope *Zosimus* saith) all *Gallia* was watered with the streame of Faith. Within the strength of her Castle *Honorius* & *Hilaire* two famous Prelats held their residencie. The first place of the eleuen Bishopricks, without any prejudice to the others, is *Marseiles*. All the Latines and some Greekes called it *Massilia*. *Strabo* and *Stephanus Massalia*, as the ancient coines withnesse. By *Ptolemie Masalia*, but now *Marseilles* in Tabula Itin. The Countrie hereabouts was called by the Grecians, *Greece*, having bene once a Colonie of the Greekish *Phocians* of *Asia Minor*: founded saith *Solin* in the 45. *Olympiade* in the dayes of King *Tarquinius*, as *Iustinus* beleeueth out of *Plutar.* lib. 43. *Solon* saith it was built by *Protus*, whome some call *Protis*. *Strabo* maketh the site of it stonie, neere unto the mouth of the *Rhosne* with a long bosome and as a nooke of the sea: in so much that *Iustinus* saith it tooke this name from *Trogus*. *Cæsar* speaketh thus of it in his second booke of the civill warrs. Marseiles is almost washed with the Sea on three parts of it; the fourth on the land side, is that space, which belongeth to the Castle, fortifyed by the nature of the place, and a very lowe Valley which would be very hard to conquer. *Cicero* commendeth so highly the gouvernment of this Common-Weale, that he durst say upon the defence of *Fontejus* in a full audience of the people, That the *Policie* and *Constancie* of this towne, was not onely to be preferred before the *Grecian*, but almost before all other people. It fetcheth her Bishopricks from the time of *S. Lazarus*, whome *Iesus* raised from death to life. Those of *Marseiles* report (*beleeue it if ye list*) that he being depriued of his Goods, and dwelling, in the time of the persecution, which tooke away *Stephen* the Martyr, he came into these parts with *Mary* and *Martha* his two sisters, and there preached the faith of Christ. And can yet shew his heath in the principall Church called the *Majour*, neere the wall of the towne by the Sea side. And thus much for *Marseiles*.

Marseiles.

The other Episcopall townes are *Dine* (called by Plinie *Dinia* from the *Ebroduntins*, and by Ptolemie *Dinia* from the *Sentins*) *Grasse*, *Glandeve*, *Glannate*, *Glannatena*, a Citie in *Notitia Provinciarum* of Gallia in *Viennois* 4. In some Coppies it is *Glanatica*, & in others *Glamnatena*. They are much deceiued which say, that *Glanum* mentioned by *Plinie*, *Mela*, & *Antonine* should be *Ilanate*, for Antonine placeth *Glanum* betweene *Cavaillon* & *Arles*; which is a great way from *Glannate*. It is not knowne at this day where *Glanum* stood. *Senas* which Ptolemie calleth *Santium* was a small towne of the *Vesdantins* in the maritime Alpes. *S. Paul de Vences* or *Vincium* is a small towne of the *Nerusins* in the maritime Alpes, called by Ptol. & Dion. *Ventia*. *Apt*, by Plinie *Apta Iulia Vulgentium*. *Avia Iulia*, & *Apia Iulia*, which is not right in *Antonine*: for in the best Coppies it is *Apta Iulia*, as appeareth in *Tab. Itin. Ries*, *Rejus in Notitia Prov. Galliæ*, in which under *Vienne* the Third, is read, the Citie *Rejensium*, that is *Rejus*. In Tab. Itin. *Reis Appolinaris. Feriuls*, *Forum Iulii*, in *Plancius* and *Cicero*, *Forum Iulium*, was by Ptol. a towne of the *Commones*. *Col. Iul. Octav. upon the Coine of Augustus*, as *Goltzius* saith: *Forum Iulium Octavorum Colonia quæ Pacensis appellatur & Classica in Plinio*: but now *Port Marin*. *Cisteron* is *Segustero* in *Ant.* & in *Tab. Itin. Cestero* by *Plinie*, as *Scaliger* writeth, which in Ptolemie is that *Cessero* mentioned with *Tolouze*, and *Carcassonne* is at this day *Castres in Languedoc*. *Tolon* was called *Telonum* in the best Latinists, & in Ant. *Telo Martius* which was a small towne, seated upon the falling back of the Sea, some nine miles from *Marseiles*.

Provence hath on the South the *Gallike* Sea, and *Marseiles* is a very famous and a Safe haven, locked in with a great yron chaine. The name of this Port was heretofore *Lacydon*, as *Eustathius* noteth. Therefore it ought to be read in *Mela* his ancient bookes *Lacydon*, the Port of the *Marseillois*, and therein *Marseiles*. *Strabo* observeth that there were formerly in this towne six hundred Senatours, who enjoyed this honour as long as they liued, out of this nomber were elected fiueteene men to end and compose all suits in lawe. These are they, whome *Cæsar* calleth the sixe hundred *Marseiloises* and the fiueteene prime men. *Valerius* the great saith likewise lib. 2. cap. 6. that there were sixe hundred of them. Now out of the fiueteene men, they choose the *Trium viri*, who had Souveraigne authority. The Common weale of the *Massilians* (as Strabo witnesseth) was *Aristocraticall*. Aristotle in his fifth Booke & 8. Chap. of his Politicks saith, that it was gouverned *Oligarchially*. Surely that is richt *Oligarchia* to become Prince of a Republicke by blood, & not by vertue. Their lawes Electuarie (as Strabo & Iustinus lib. 43. who related briefly their Customes) were publickly proposed, and that almost from the foundation of their towne. Their manner was to shutt their gates upon Festivall dayes, to keepe Gards and Sentinells upon the Walls, to visite houses for the finding out of Strangers, to gard their City, aswell in the times of Peace as of Warre. Which they used not onely in times of necessity, but also from an ancient Custome which they allwayes had.

Port.

Senators.

Lawes & Customes.

SAVOYE.

THE Savoyards called heretofore *Allobroges*, were well knowne by the Victorie of *Fabius*, and the conjuration of *Catilina*. Ancient writers testifie, that this Countrie was once a Kingdome, in the time of *Hannibal*, when as *Broncus* being chosen Arbitratour, judged that this Kingdome belonged to the eldest Sonne, and setled him in it. *Lucius Florus* writeth also of a King called *Betullus*, who was taken prisoner by *Fabius Maximus*. There was also one *Cottius* King of Savoy, who was a great friend unto the Emperour *Augustus*, who called the Alpes after his name, by reason of the many tops he slighted there, to make them passable. The chiefe Citie of this Dukedome was in former times called Vienna, which Citie *Mela* nameth Vienna *Allobrogum*: whence the name of Savoy came is doubtfull. *Carolus Bovillus* reporteth, that this Countrie by reason of the narrow passages, wayes, and the small number of Inhabitants was full of Theeves & Robbers, which either did rob travellers, or murthered them; and therefore in regard of the daunger that men were in which passed by the high-wayes, it was called *Maulvoye*, that is an *Ill way*. But afterward a certaine Gentlemam beating & driving these theeves and murtherers away, it was called Savoy, or Salvoy a safe-way: but in what time this hapned, it is not recorded. Savoy in the Regitter of the Empire, is oftentimes rekonned under the Provinces of *Gallia Narbonensis*: whence it appeareth, that the name thereof is ancienter, than the French, or Savoyish tongues, which they speake at this day. But those suspend their judgements better, who derive the word *Sabaudia* from *Sabatia*, which is a shallowe water, called now *Savona*. *Mela* calleth *Tabatia*, or *Savone* a towne. But howsoever it be, this is most certaine, that the Savonish waters are those, which the Emperour *Pertinax* through covetousnesse, & ambition traded in Marchandise as a private man, which *Capitolinus* saith. Neither doth *Plinie* erre, or any other writers, when they affirme, that the Savoyards, or Sabati, dwelt in Italie, among the Ligurians. Seing Strabo witnesseth, that the ancient Grecians counted Massilia under the Ligustian Empire, which the French also afterward observed, naming them the Celtian Ligurians, who inhabited as far as the River of Rhoan. This name then went forward unto the shoares of the Mediterranean Sea, even to the inmost places. Besides these Allobroges, the Centrones, Nantuates, Garoceli, Medulli, Verragri, Salassi, and others dwelt here, *Livius* testifieth that the Allobroges, or those of Savoy, were as rich, & famous as any of the Countries of France. *Horatius* in his verses written unto the people of Rome, wherein he seemeth to have compassion of them: because of their intestine wars, calleth the Allobroges, or Savoyards unfaithfull and men that longed after novelties, upon which place an old expositor writeth thus: The Allobroges are Frenchmen of a reddish haire, and are called Sequanici, or Bourgonians, dwelling by the side of Ahæs as ye travell along by Vesontius into Germanie. They are people which long after newes, and very disloy all to their Princes. The Centrones dwelt by the Greekish Alpes, where Tarantai now lyeth wee read in the records of the Provinces of France under Vienna, is the fifth towne, which the Centrones inhabited, that is Tarantasia, which in French, is now called *Le Archevesche de Tarantaise*. The Arch-Bishoprick of Tarantaise. The Nantuates are accounted in divers places of lesse antiquitie. Marlianus saith they dwelt by the Boden-Sea, where Costenz now lyeth. Paradinus affirmeth, that the Countrie, and the name of the Nantuates is seated at this daye, neere a petty towne called Nantua, which standeth not farre from Chamlery. Of these Nantuates Ioseph Scaliger to a certaine friend writeth thus. Take heed that you give not credit to beleeve that there is a Cloister in Savoy so called, as some fooles imagine, the which Octodurus, that is, S. Mauritius, which is properly S. Mauritio, as appeareth by the memorable signes of the afflictions of the Legions of Thebe, in which mention is made of Octodurus. Cæsar placeth Octodurus among the Nantuates hard by the Countrie of Gavot, or of the Veragris as he nameth them; some read them Antuates. But those which place the Nantuates by the Boden-Sea, and affirme that they are those of Costenz err as grossely, as those, who beleeve that it is the Cloister of Benedictus. The Carocelli as Raimundus judgeth, were these people, which inhabited under the Mount-Cenis, and were neere Neighbours to that people called the Medulli, whereof Vitruvius maketh mention in his eight booke. Philander and Barbarus maketh them to be the Inhabitants of the Vale of Cilera of Dalechampius, Miollantios, and the Tarantoises. The Countrie of the Veragris is called by Guilhelmus Paradinus Wallisserland, and by Ægidius Saidus, the Countrie of Gavot: Pingonius saith, it is the Dukedome Chablasy, by Marlianus it is called S. Bernards-mounts, and Bregentz, for he imagineth, that this people came from a Village, wherein the Abbey of S. Mauritus stand. Cæsar maketh the Nantuates, Veragri and Seduni, now the bounds of the Savoyards, to be from the Genffer-Sea, (or Lake Losanne) and the River Rhoane, even as farre as the Alpes. The Salassy in the days of Ptolomee where thought to be that people, which dwelt at Augstall, called so in high dutch, and in Italian, *Val d'Osta*. In the memories of France mention is made of the Citie of *Geneve*, the Bishoprick of Geneve, Doubtlesse there hath bene in former times other Inhabitants in Savoy, whose names and habitations are at this day not knowne.

The ancient people were called Allobroges.

Centrones.

Nantuates or Vethlanders.

Carocelli.

The whole Countrie now, where Savoy, the Delphynie, & other neighbouring Provinces lye, were in former ages a Kingdome, as appeareth by the 21 booke of *Livius* his Historie. Savoy being a part of that Kingdome, had divers Princes & Gouvernours, but at this day for 500 yeeres it hath beene ruled by Dukes, who have enlarged their bounds and limits, and were called in times past, Earles of *Maurienne*.

The bounds

Savoye, boundeth on the Northside upon *Burgundie* with which many times they have beene encumbred with warres, and with Swisserland, betweene which the Genffer Sea, or Lake Losanne lieth. Eastward on Wales, and Piemont, whereof they have not beene lesse free; but that the high Mountaines hindred the incursions of their ennemies. Southward, and Westward the Delphinie, with a part of the Rhoane, which parteth the Inhabitants of *Savoy* from those of the Dukedome of Burgundie. *Savoy* hath a sweete aire, & the Countrie is Mountainous. The Valleys and Dales are very fertill, and fruitfull, especially, those that lye Northward along the Genffer Sea, or the Lake Lessanna, where most excellent wines are made, which is called *Ripalium* from the Shoare of the said Lake. The pastures are very good for the feeding of all kinde of Cattaile, chiefly those, which lye round about *Saint Bernards Mount*. Through *Savoy* runne the Rivers *Are*, or *Ara*-

The fertilitie.

Rivers.

FRANCIAE PARS
LACUS LEMANUS
Lac de
Septentrio
Occidens
Meridies
Geneva
Mandement de Gaillar
Bailliag
Allobroges
LE GENEVOIS
La bonne ville
Seyßel
Chaufort
Rumilly
Lac de Niçy
Tarare
Tonne flu
BRESSE
Beley
Lac de Bourget
Le Bonget
Chamberij
Mont Melian
Montmelian
Conflens
Beaufort
Mengive flu.
LA TARANT
Monstiers
ALPES
LA MURIENNE
S. Iean de Muriane
S. Michel
S. Andre
Grenoble
GRESI VAU DAN VALLE
VIENN
PART DE
DU
DAUPH
Montaigne Abismee
Laqz
Col Vaulan
Sculptum apud Goos.

SABAUDIA
DUCATUS
LA SAVOIÉ
HELVETIÆ
PARS
VALESIAE
PARS
WAL LIS
PIEMONT
Alpes Graiæ
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
Geneve
CHABLAIS
LE DUCHE
Rhodanus fluvius
Dransa flu
Dora fluvius
Val di Susa
Martinach
Sitten
Le Grand S. Bernard
Col du petit Bernard
Le Mont Senis
Chamonis
Suze
Exilles
Veillane
Amstelodami
Judocus Hondius
excudit

or *Araris*, *Isara*, *Doria*, *Arva*, *Danius* and others. There are besides many great and large meers, among which the Lake Losanna, or Genve Vicy, and Bourges are accounted the greatest. The Metrapolitan Citie of Savoy is *Chamberie*, having a faire Castle, and the Duke of Savoyes Court in it, and is also the Court of Iustice and the Parliament. This Citie is seated in a pleasant Valley, betweene Mountaines. Besides Savoy there is also the Countie of Geneve, Maurienne, and Tarantaisc. Also the Marquisate of Susa, with other Domanies, and Lordships, and lastly the Countrie of Bresse.

GENEVE.

THE Countrie of *Geneve* taketh the name from the Citie of *Geneve*, whereof the middle sillable is pronounced as Elusa short, which commeth not onely from the Swizers, who call it Genff, but from the Pesants, that inhabite there abouts, & from some other Savoyards, who cal it *Zeneva* making the middle sillable short. But it is comonly the French manner, that they make a sillable which is short in the midst to be longe, as appeareth by an infinite number of others, as in this words *publique*, *facile* & others, which the Latines neverthelesse pronounce short. At this day it hath gott almost the name of *Cenaoa*, as *Anthonius* testifieth in his excellent booke of travells, betweene *Milan* and *Straesburgh*. It is a very ancient Citie. *Cæsar* maketh mention of a certaine Bridge there, which lay from *Geneve* over the River of *Rhoane*, that was broke off by himselfe. Also of a wall, which reached from the Lake of Geneve, unto the Mountaine *Soux*, 19000 paces long, and 16 feete high, wherefore it is very strainge, that other writers, as *Strabo*, *Plinie*, *Ptolomee*, & many others, made no mention of this Citie. This Citie lyeth now by the Lake of *Geneve* in two parts, having a wodden bridge over the Rhoane, underpropped over the midst of an Iland, which hath houses standing on both sides of it. The greatest part of the said bridge lyeth Southward, and the least Northward. Upon the end of the Iland standeth a watch-towre, whome some affirme was built by *Cæsar*. In the greatest part of the Citie standeth the Cathedrale Church of S. Peter, which in former times as appeareth by the antiquaires which are here yet to be seene, was built in honour of *Apollo*. In the smalest part standeth S. Gervais, his Church from which the greatest part of the Towne on that side is named. He that is desirous to knowe the ancient Monuments of this citie, and the controversies which have hapned among the Bishops, Earles, & Duks of Savoy about the rule and Dominion thereof, let him reade *Franciscus Bonivardus* of that which he wrote to *Sebastianus Munsterus*. This Citie got their freedome about the yeere 1535, as it is to be seene in a certaine Mappe, which hangs in the Towne-house, with those of Berne, a people of Swizerland. anno 1536. with whome they made an alliance, which since hath beene oftentimes renewed. Manie writers make mention that Geneve hath often beene troubled surprised, and afflicted with warre in former times. The Countie of *Morienne* shooteth out as farre as the River *Arch*, where S. Johns Church standeth, and therefore is called S. Iohn of *Morienne*. It is a fine Towne having a faire Castle in it, aud is famous in regard of the sepulchre of Humbert the first, who obtained the Conntie of *Morienne*, which is now the Dukedome of Savoy held in vassalage from the Emperour Henry the third, who was entombed there Anno 1548, and in his sepulchre also was buried his Sonne *Amedæus*, surnamed *Cauda*.

The Countie of *Tarantaise* is shutt in betweene the *Alpes*, hills, and the Rivers *Arch* and *Are*, which at *Chamousse* meet together. It hath the name from the town of *Tarantaise*, which is now called by the Inhabitants *Moustier*, and by the High-dutches *Munster* in *Tarantaise*, according to the opinion of *Iosias Simcerus*. Humbert the second, Count of Morienne, and Marquesse of Liounois, who brought Tarantaise under his commaund, lyeth buried there, and dyed about the yeere 1590.

The Marquisate of *Susa* is so named also from the Towne of *Susa*, which lyeth not farre from the River *Doria*, which beneath *Thurin* falleth into the *Poo*. *Ammianus* writeth in his 15 booke, that the Towne *Susa* lyeth upon the beginning of the *Cottian Alps*, and saith further, that the grave of *Cottius* is not farre from the Towne Walls. Some affirme, & that not without some reason that *Susa* ought to be under *Piemont*.

The Domanie *Fossigni* lyeth hard by the Lake of *Geneve*, in which the Towne of *Ripalia* standeth, which is a pleasant place, and famous in regard of *Amedæus* the eight, the first Duke of Savoy, who leaving his Princedomes became a Monke, and afterward was made Pope against Eugenius the IV. as is said, and was named *Felix* the fith.

Unto the Dukedome of Savoy belongeth the Countrie of *Bresse*, lying betweene the Rivers of *Are*, and the *Rhoane*. In former ages this was the Court of the *Segusians* as some witnesse. There standeth the towne called *Bourgh*, & *Bresse*. In this Countrie, are the Counties of *Varz Montreniel*, *Pont de Veaux*, *Bausgen*. *Vlrick* Count of *Bausgen*, and Lord of the Countrie of *Bresse*, left an onely daughter behinde him, called *Sibilla*, which *Amedæus* the fourth, the 8 Earle of Savoy marrying, the Countie of *Bausgey*, and all *Bresse* fell to him by inheritance and came under his commaund. And thus much for Savoy.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LAKE LEMANUS, ET THE SIGNEVRIE OF GENEVA.

With the circumjacent places.

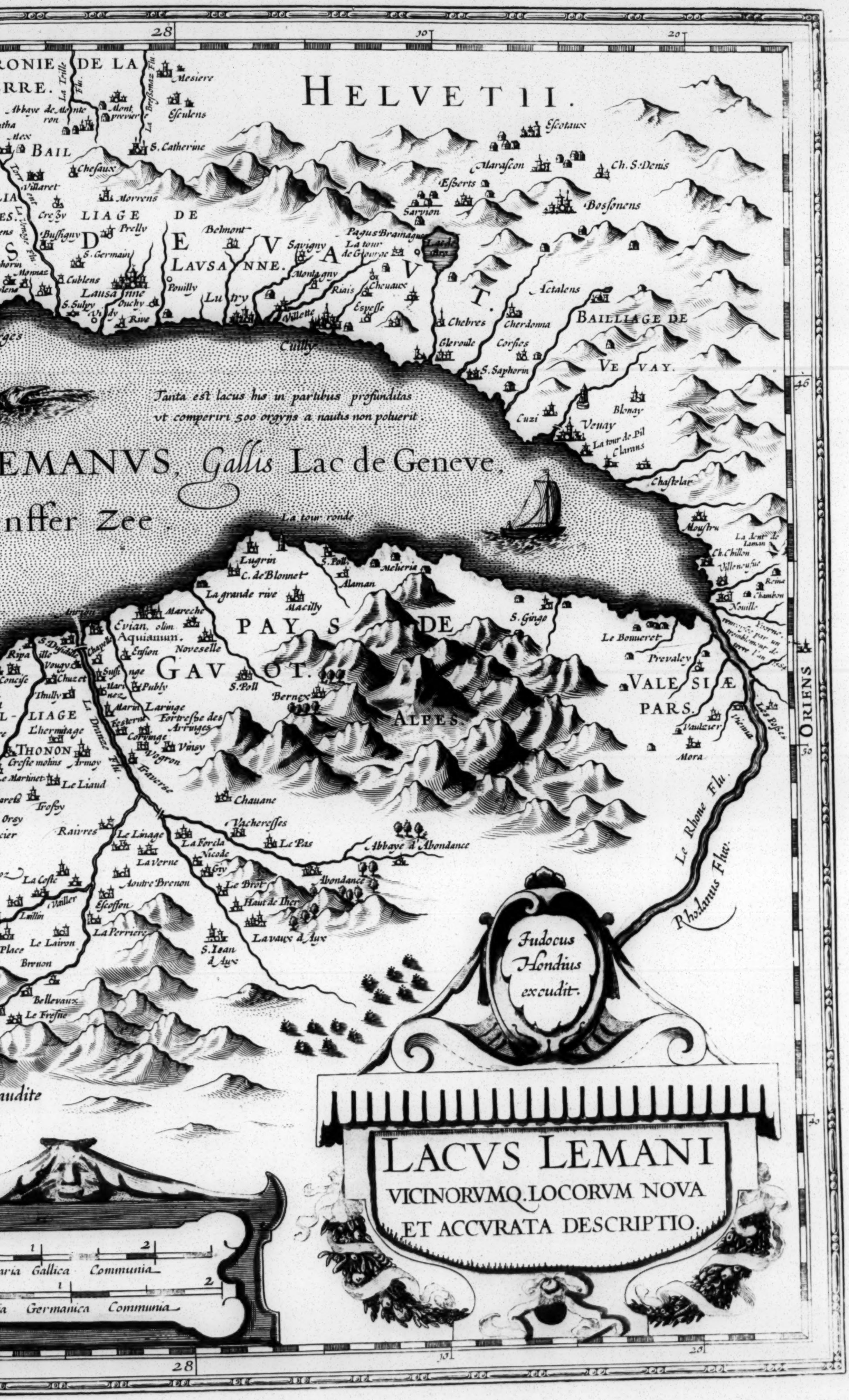
THIS Map following representeth unto yow the *Lake Lemanus*, & the Signeurie of *Geneva*, lying upon the Frontiers of the Dutchie of *Savoye*, the Countie of *Burgundie*, the Territoires of the *Swissers*, and the Bishoprick of *Valez*. Then the names of the Countries, Bailywikes, Baronies, Iurisdictions, Wayes, Rivers, Mountaines, Townes, Villages, Castellainships, and Castles lying about the Lake. *Savoye* is inhabited by a people dwelling on this side, or beyond the *Alpes*, which speake a kind of broken French, in times past called *Allobroges*, as Cæsar saith in the beginning of his commentaires, that *Allobrox* King of the *Gaules* flourished about the yeare since the creation of the World 2423. Moreouer, an ancient Interpretour writeth thus of their Etymologie, upon the eight Satyr of *Iuvenall*: The *Allobroges* (saith he) are *Gaules*. Now they are called *Allobroges*, because the *Gaules* called a field *Broge*, and went further. They were therefore so named, in regard they removed out of their owne Countrie into an other place, afterwards *Bagaudæ* (as the president *Fauchet* witnesseth: then at last *Sabaudi*, in French *Savoisians*, called now vulgarly *Savoyards*, and their Countrie *Savoye*. In the yeare 1126. this Province was gouverned by Earles, and from the yeare 1420. till now by Dukes. It is reported, that at the first it was for a longe time inhabited by a crew of theeues, and robbers by the high way side. But at this day it is well gouverned, and one may travell safely through it. The Natiues complaine much of the great heate in Summer, and the extremity of cold in Winter: crying out pittifully, *Oh how cold is it! Oh how hott is it!* & yet neverthelesse neither the *Roane*, nor the Lake is seldome frozen ouer with yce: neither is it so hott, as it is in *Daphiné*, nor so colde as it is in the Louw Countries, where some times the rivers are so frozen, that they may drawe Canon over the yce. The soile is very good, & kind for manuring, & affordeth much encrease: for it yeeldeth good store of Wine, Graine Pease, Rapes, Turneps, white & redd Cabbage, French or Turkish Beanes, Spenages, Millions, Pompions, Leekes, Oignons, Beanes, Pulse, Barly, Fitches and Oates. Besides these fruits, Nutts, Peares, Apples of diverse kinds, red and murrie Cherries, Mulleries black and white, Chestnutts & Almands, but seldome beareth any Figgs. Ye haue here alsso variety of all kind of Cattell and beast with land and waterfoules. Those of *Dievat* (heretofore called *Swissers* & *Vandales*) which dwelt in *Lausanna*, and the adjoining quarters, were once subject to the Signeurie of *Berne*, in whose name they had Gouvernours & Deputies sent them, which stayed amonge them fiue yeares for the managing of their affaires, as they thought good.

Site. *Name.* *Temperature.* *Fertility.*

According to the ancient Chronicles, in the yeare of the World 2790. *Arpentine* one of *Hercules* his Captaines, layd the foundation of *Lausanna*, from whēce the name of *Carpentras* was taken, and which was altered, when they removed this towne upon the mountaine, about the time of *Martin* the Bishop of *Lausanne* in the yeare of our Redemption 593. The towne called *Nevidum*, heretofore commonly *Benevis*, being ruined before the coming of *Cæsar*, was afterward repaired and reedifyed under the Emperour *Vespasian*, by a Captaine of his called *Nyon*. *Cossonex* was built Anno 442. and *Aubone* begun in the yeare 456. and finished some yeare after. *Geneva* is a noble, a free, and an Imperiall City, which may stampe and coine currant Moneys of their owne. It was at the first called *Genevre*, because (as some affirme) it was buit in that place, where a Iuniper tree stood. It stands upon a hill. This site *Lemannus* (the Father of the Almans or Germans) gaue it, the Sonne of *Paris*, and the grand Child of King *Priamus*, in the yeare of the World 2994. After this it was called *Aurelia* from the Emperour *Aurelius*, who repaired it, and brought it into a better estate, then *Heliogabalus* had left it, who burnt it downe to ashes. Afterward *Cæsar*, and some other Latine Authours called it *Geneva*, and the Poets by a Poeticall licence *Gebenna*. The Allmans *Genef*, the French *Geneve*, & an Anagramme very fitly *Vengee*, or *Revenge*, For, notwithstanding all the attemps of their ennemies, and the secret conspirations which they had against it: yet hath it alwaies held out and defended it selfe; especially on the 12. or 22. of December Anno 1602. It is most pleasantly seated. On that side where the *Rhosne* commeth from the *Lake Leman*, it is some what lowe, but a litle further rises finely upon a hill. *Geneva* stands as if it were two townes, through the middest whereof the *Rhosne* runneth, having a bridge over it, which joynes them together. The greatest part of the City lieth on the South, and the lesser on the North side. It is very well furtified, & furnished with ordnance, and all manner of munition and warlike provisions. They keepe alwaies in it good watch. It is a great throughfare into *France*, *Germanie*, and *Italie*. *Morge-Castle* was founded by King *Clotarius* Anno 1135. And *Evian*, called heretofore *Aquianum* by *Peter* of *Savoye*, the Brother of *Amedeus*, and his *Vicar* anno 1237. The *Lake Leman* on the Swissers side, is sixteene French, 12. Savoy, and 4. Germane miles in Breath. It hath ports and descents in it, at least sixe good avenues, or passages to come to it. From *Morge-port*, and the *Rolle* they transport good Wines to *Geneva*. From the Port called *Pormentou* and *Nerny*, or *Neronis*, they carry thither good store of Wood, and Coales. The *Rhosne* runs through it, but is not deepe enough to carry vessells of burdē from his head spring till his entrance into the Lake because of the shallo-

Townes.

SEPTEN TRIO
MERI DIES
OCCIDENS
Benevole lector F. Franciam, G. Genevam denotat. Hæc volebam nescius ne esses. Vale et nostros conatus boni consule.
BVRGVNDIÆ COMITATꝰ PARS.
Le Mont Iura.
BARONIE DE MONTROCHIER.
Baronie d'Aubonne.
FRANCIÆ PARS.
LA TERRE DV MORTIER.
BAILLIAGE DE GEX.
BAILLIAGE DE NION.
Baronie de Copet.
Baronie de Rolle.
LACVS LE
Helvetiis Gen
Geneva
Mandement de Peney
Mandement de Gaillar
BAILLIAGE DE TERNY.
ALLOBROGES.
Le Mont Sion
LE GENEVOIS.
SABAVDIÆ DVCATVS PARS
La Roche
La bonne ville
Rhone Flu.
Miliaria


HELVETII.
DE LA
Mesiere
Esculens
S. Catherine
Escotaux
Marascon
Ch. S. Denis
Esserts
Sarvion
Bossonens
LIAGE DE
Belmont
Savigny
Pagus Bramaque
La tour de Gourze
LAVSANNE.
Montagny
Riais
Cheuaux
Esyesse
Lausanne
Ouchy
Pouilly
Lutry
Villette
Cully
Cublens
S. Germain
Prelly
Chesaux
Morrens
Bussigny
Villaret
Actalens
Chebres
Cherdonna
Corsies
Gleroule
S. Saphorin
BAILLIAGE DE VEVAY.
Cuzi
Blonay
Vevay
La tour de Pil
Clarens
Chastelar
Moustru
Ch. Chillon
Villeneufue
Nouille
Tanta est lacus his in partibus profunditas
vt comperiri 500 orgyis a nautis non potuerit.
LEMANVS, Gallis Lac de Geneve,
...nffer Zee.
La tour ronde
Lugrin
C. de Blonnet
La grande rive
Macilly
Meileria
Alaman
S. Gingo
Le Boueret
Prevaley
VALESIÆ PARS.
Vaulzeier
Mora
PAYS DE GAVOT.
Evian, olim Aquianum.
Noveselle
Marache
Publy
Laringe
Fortresse des Arrunges
Vinsy
S. Poll
Bernex
ALPES.
THONON
L'hermitage
Armoy
Le Liaud
La Drance Flu.
Chauane
Vacheresses
Le Pas
Abbaye d'Abondance
Abondance
Le Linage
La Verne
La Forcla
Vicode
Le Brot
Haut de Iher
Lavaux d'Aux
S. Iean d'Aux
La Perriere
Escoffon
Aoutre Brenon
La Coste
Vailler
Lullin
Le Lairon
Brenon
Place
Bellevaux
Le Fresne
Le Rhone Flu.
Rhodanus Flu.
ORIENS
Iudocus Hondius excudit.
LACVS LEMANI VICINORVMQ. LOCORVM NOVA ET ACCVRATA DESCRIPTIO.
Gallica Communia
Germanica Communia
28
30
20
46
28
30
20

wnesse thereof, nor from the Swissers bridge, which is in the Suburbs of *Geneve*, till ye come to *Selle* the next small towne, being some seuen miles distant from this city. This river within fiue miles of the towne passeth under the ground through a bottomelesse gulfe.

Mountaines. The Mountaine *Iurassus* is so long, that the Inhabitans about it were heretofore called by the Germans *Longimani*, or *Tall-men*. For, from the very topp thereof, one may easely discerne the steeples, & Churches of *Geneva* and *Basill*, standing foure or fixe dayes journey one from an other. There is also to be seene with admiration, the *Pierced Stone*, which Munster writeth off in his *Cosmographie*. The Maidens or Virgins Castle, built by *Iulius Cæsar*, and *S. Claudaes* towne, unto which lamme, & criple men resort to be cured. Then the Snowie Fountaine for Summer time, and a naturall hollow concaue, as broad as an ordinarie Church, not very high, which is as darke as pitch being perpetually full of snowe, and yce, almost as hard and as clear as cristall. Not farre from the *Lake Leman*, next unto *Savoye*, yee shall see the Mountaines in the very midst of Summer continually couvered with snowe. And within a mile of *Geneve*, there is a mount, which with great difficultie and daunger ye must as it were clime up to the topp of it, by a great number of stares & ladders hewen out rather by the art of man, then by nature. There haue bene diverse men, who assoone as euer they had sett foote to goe up it, returned back being affrighted at the hideous sight, and consideration of the steepe downefall thereof. There is an other mount by *Eagle-Towne*, in the Dales (whereof) hapned a most dreadfull accident, which is to be read in the memorable Histories of our times, in a Chapter of *Earthquakes* lately printed at *Paris*. Among all the mountaines of *Chablais*, *Saint Sergius* is the fruitfullest, the rest are full of woods and shrubbs. Betweene them in the vallies in Summer time, there grases a great many of Cowes, which giue much milke. For the rest, it is well knowne what a fearefull precipitation mount *Mustruach* hath, from which every yeare many loaden Horses and Beasts haue fallen & brooke their necks, yea sometimes men themselues. There are some clifts there, which are as sharpe as teeth, and the edge of a sword. It is very certaine, that the roots upon the mountaines of *Aig* are unknowne, because of the depth of the Lake, from the bottome whereof they spring up.

Forest and Woods. The Forests and Woods furnish both poore and rich with abundance of Chestnutts, and their Swine, with mast, fyring good cheape, & timber for husbandmen to make waggons, waines, and plowes withall. There are no Churches or Chappells with any Images, or Reliques of Saints, suffred there since the Romish Religion was banished out of it, and that it pleased God, *Publike buildings.* to send those two excellent lights of his Church into it *Mr. John Calvin*, & *Mr. Th. Beza*. Since whose time also the Church Gouverment hath consisted of a Miscellany of Laymen, and Ministers, to wit of *Elders*, and *Deacons* chosen yearely out of the best and godliest citizens, to help and assist the Ministers in their ministeriall functions, and for the distribution of collections to the Poore. The Burgesses haue such a charitable order among them which is much to be commended, which is this: If a poore Artisan, or a handecrafts man be impoverished, or decayed in it, they make a common pursse among the richer sort to sett him up againe. There are many stately, & Sumptuous Churches in this Signeurie, especially that of *Lazanne*, lined within with black Marble, likewise that of *Geneva*, which shines like white yron: upon which thunder, and lightning fel once or twise; so that the leaden crosse was melted, and the steeple tumbled downe, which stood whole till the time of *Charlemaigne*. There is also *Evian* Church, standing betweene the Vineyards without the walls of the city: and *Morges* Church, that of late yeares was repaired. They haue cleared the Churches of all Images & pictures. Some Tombes and Sepulchres remaine still in them; but none haue bene buried in them since the yeare 1430. In *Geneva* also there are Orphan-houses, & Hospitalls of charity for the bringing up of Fatherlesse, and Motherlesse children, also Pest & Leproushouses. And a Hospitall for poore children and strangers, which haue Teachers to instruct and catechise them, and to administer consolation & prayers to the sicke: every of them also having a Physician, and an Apothecairy belonging to it. They haue also a Court, or Townehouse in which there meetes every day 25. graue-Senatours, for the dispatching of publick affaires, and the determining of all suits in lawe, aswell Civill as Criminall. All their records, evidences, and bookes are kept in it with a watch by night. *Court & Senate house.* Upon the one side of the Gate, is a magnificent Bench commonly called the *Tribunall*: on the other side ye shall see the memoriall of times, the occasion, and the meanes of the reformation of the State. Neere unto the Towne-house, there is the *Arsenall*, or store-house for all kinde of Armes, Canon, and amunition, necessarie for the maintenance of a longe siege. There are also many peeces of ordnance, planted upon the Walls and Bulwarks of the City. They haue also diverse stronge Fortresses in this Countrie, amonge the rest *S. Catherins*, where in were kept also good store of ordnance, & munition of warre ready upon any occasion, brought into it Anno 1590. which was taken in by *Henry* the Fourth, and Anno 1601. was slighted by expresse commaund from him. An other which was built opposite against it by those of *Geneva*: the peace being concluded, it was also razed for the saving of charges. The third called the *Ripaille*, which those of *Geneva* gott from the French 1589. was also ruined, aswell as the fourth at Verson, after it was taken in by the *Genevois*.

Besides these Fortresses, there are also some towers raised artificially; amonge the which *La Tour Maistresse*, or the *Mistrisse-Tower*, standing within a new Bulwwarke like a katt overlooketh all, and defendeth *Geneva* on the Lake and *Savoye* side. The other is called the *Isle-Tower*, or *Cæsars*, which stands upon the very topp of the Isle, to defend that bridge, which heretofore appartained to the *Swissers*: who is said to haue bene built by this Emperour. *Geneva* is a towne brauely provided with all manner of warlike, engins and materialls, as experience hath taught. For though it hath bene oftentimes besieged, yet they were never distressed with famine. For, the *Lake* beating upon it, and the *Rhosne* running through it, hath alwaies furnished them with abundance of fishe, as is seene yet to this day. Neither want they Gun-pouder because they make great store of it every day within the towne. They haue also many good lawes, and statutes: *Lawes & Customes.* Aswell for the common weale, as for the Colledges. And, as Mr. Heylin writeth, they allow in this city all manner of honest recreations. Fornication they punish with nine dayes fasting: Adulterie with death. They haue a lawe, that if any malefactour flie to them for refuge, they punish him after the custume of the place, in which the crime was committed. Otherwise, their towne being on the borders of diverse Provinces, would never be free from vagabonds. Exemples hereof I will (saith he) assigne two: The first of certaine Monkes, who robbing their Convents of certaine plate: and hopingh for their wicked pranks at home, to be the welcomer hither, were at their first acquaintance advanced to the Gallowes. The second is, of a Spanish Gentleman, who having fled his Countrie, for clipping and counterfeiting the Kings gold, came to this towne, and had the like reward. And when for defence he alledged: that he understood their city being free, gaue admission to all Offendours: true (said they) but with an intent to punish them that offended: a distinction which the Spaniard never till then learned; but then it was too late. There are also a great number of noble famillies in it. And many Learned men in all arts, and sciences, whose writings are extant & much commended. There is a famous Librarie, having many excellent bookes & manuscripts in it. The Inhabitans of *Geneva* are full of humanity and civility, ingenious, and good managers of their owne affaires. They keepe a good watch, and haue a speciall care, to the actions of straungers passing through their city, & yet giues them good entertainement. This towne for a longe time hath bene a sanctuaire and refuge for many persons, persecuted for religion, having admitted manie of them to be Burgesses, and Citizens thereof, and their children into the administration of publike charges as they found them capable for them. The French, English, and Germans haue allwaies bene wellcome to them. And now there are many noble famillies of Italians dwell amonge them, which haue the pulick exercise of religion in their owne language: whose Minister was Learned *Deodatus* an Italian & excellent Divine. They goe very plaine & decent in their Apparell: and their custome is, that they must not flaunt it out in gay cloaths, as they doe in other places. Sure it is, that the *Genevois* growe not very rich, it sufficeth them, if *Manners.* by their labour and industrie they can get their living and maintaine their families in an honest manner. And if it were not for printing of bookes, their manufactures, their inventions in making of Silks, & Woullencloths, this Common-weale question lesse, would quickly become poore. Among other commodities *Marchandizes.* wich they haue, they transport out of their countrie good store of Cheese made in the Valleies of the adjoyning Mountaines, fatt Capons, huge Saulmon, Trouts, Gold thred: also Hoggs bristles. And thus much for the state of *Geneva*.

The generall description, and Map OF SPAINE.

Originall of the name.

HISPANIA is a noble Countrie of *Europe*, and the first part of the continent, lying upon the Ocean, which tooke this name from King *Hispanus*, as Iustine witnesseth: others say, that it is so named from the famous City of *Hispalis* now *Sivill*. *Abraham Ortelius*, a man very well studied in Geographie, is of opinion, that the word *Spania* came from *Iberia*, a Countrie in Asia, formerly called *Pania* after *Pan*, which *Dionisius* when he had conquered this Countrie, placed him there Captaine Generall, as the Authour, who had described the Rivers and hills of this Region. The Apostle *Paul* in the 15 Chapter of the Romans, and 28 verse calls it also *Spaine*, in saying: *I will come by you into Spaine*. The Grecian writers, as Ptolomee and *Stephanus* call it *Ispania*, without an *h*. *Strabo*, *Plinie*, and some others shewe, that in ancient times, it was named *Iberia* and *Hesperia*: Iberia from a Countrie in *Asia*, or after King *Iberius*, or as some say, from the River *Iberus*. *Avienes* affirmeth, that it was called *Iberia* from *Iberia*, a City of *Bœtica*, & had the name of *Hesperia*, from *Hesperus* the brother of *Atlas*, or as *Horatius* thinketh, from *Hesperia* the daughter of *Hesperus*, or from *Hesperus* the evening starre, under which it was supposed to be situate, as being the remotest Countrie of Europe Westward, and because *Italie* was likewise called *Hesperia*. *Horace* to distinguish it, nameth it *Vltima Hesperia*.

Touching the bounds of *Spaine*, upon two sides of it the maine Ocean beateth, namely, upon the Northside of the *Cantabrigean*, and *Biscaine*, on the Westside it hath the *Atlantik* Sea, on the third side, the Straight of *Gibraltar*, upon which the *Iberian* or *Balerian* Sea floweth, and on the Eastside lye the *Pyrenean* Mountaines with their many loftie tops, from the Ocean, where *Floviobrigia*, or *Fuentabria* is sited, reaching as farre as the Mediterranean Sea, with two famous Capes, whereof the one is called *Olorso*, shooting out into the Ocean; the other which formerly bore the name of *the Temple of Venus*, is nouw called *Saint Croce*, reaching into the Mediterranean Sea.

SPAINE is accounted to be 200 Spanish miles in length, but in the greatest breadth thereof not above 140, and in the narrowest place 60. *Iohannes Vasæus* in his Chronicle of *Spaine* mentioneth, that *Spaine* is so small by the Pyrenean Mountaines, that travelling over them, and standing upon the top of *Saint Adrians* mount, he could discerne, both Seas, which *Ferdinand Colombus*, who was a skillfull Geographer shewed him, namely, the Ocean next unto them, and a great way, as farre as ever they could see, they could discerne the white breaking surges of the Mediterranean Sea. The whole circuit of *Spaine* is about 600 Germane, & 1893 English miles. *Strabo*, *Ptolomee*, and others, liken *Spaine* to the figure of an Oxe hide, whose neck being the *Isthumus* tieth it into France, & spreadeth it selfe over the Pyrenean hills, from the Mediterranean Sea to the British Ocean, then stretcheth its fore leggs out from *Cartagena*, to Biscay, and the hindmost leggs from the straight of Gibralter, as farre as *Galicia*, & the British Ocean, & the last which maketh the musle, or the taile, is the *Promontorium Sacrum*, called now *Saint Vincents Cape*, which shooteth out into the Atlantike Sea, farre beyond *Spaine*.

Spaine is situate in the more Southernly part of the Northerne temperate Zone, and almost in the midst but wholly in fifth, and part of the sixth Climates: the longest day being 15 howers in length, where the best temperate, and the fittest aire is for all things, being not so hott, nor so parched by the scorching heate of the Sonne as *Africa* is: neither as it is in some parts of France, because there are continuall coole gales of winde, which doe allay, and refresh the aire, & makes the heate of the Sunne to be more temperate, both in Winter and Summer: so that the aire in *Spaine* is very healthfull, & as *Iustinus* saith, is not infected with stincking foggs, which rise out of moorish, and fenine places, for there comes out of the Sea, such coole Brizes, which expells and drives awaye those dampes out of the grounds, and makes the aire very fresh, & wholesome. But the constitution of this Countrie, is not in all parts alike: for that which lyeth Northward (as some write) is colder and rougher, subject to stormes, comming out of the Sea without any inlandish pooles or waters: and is overgrowne with woods, as a wildernesse, full of rocks and clifts, which causes this place to be unhealthfull. But in the Southerne part, through which there runnes a continuall ridge of Mountaines it is a very wholesome, and a pleasant Countrie, having many fine Rivers to water it, and is often refreshed with seasonable, and sweete showers of raine: & therefore is not onely adorned, and decked with all manner of Fruits; but also may truely be called a *Nurcing mother*, both for man and Beast. The marveillous fertilitie of the Soile, and what the Earth produceth, as also what shee yeeldeth out of her bowells, the severall kinds of Animals & Creatures, aswell terrestriall, as Marine who can recount them as they ought? For in some parts of *Spaine*, the Soile is so exeeding fruitfull, that for one bushell of wheate, which ye shall cast into it, will yeeld thirtie, yea in some grunds fortie. For physicall and simples, there are abundance, especially such as grow upon the Mountaines, having an excellent vertue, & operation. And where it is not so fruitfull, there growes flaxe, and spartum, which is a kinde of Broome with a stalke, where with they make baskets, tye vines, and make Cables, & ropes for shipping. There are also in diverse places abundance of Fruittrees. Among the Apples, these are held for the best, the Canusia, or Regia, that is, your Queene & Kings Apples, your many kinde and delicate Peares, which have an excellent tast, as your Muscadell, and winepeares, commonly called *Pinta*, and by the Inhabitants *Sine regula*. Your Olives growe about Sivill, which are bigger then a wall nutt. What shall I say of other fruits, which in some places growe there twise a yeare, as Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, and Pome-granats, the pills whereof being preserved, make excellent sweet meats, and are Physicall. What shall I speake of your excellent and curious Spanish Wines, which have such delicate tast & smell: but they fall better in one place, then in an other. *Spaine* was heretofore very rich in mines of gould, silver, copper, yron, lead and other mettals. What shall I speake of the salt, that as *Solinus* witnesseth, is not onely boyled in Saltpanns, but also they have such store of it, that they digg it out of Salt quarries: yea which without the helpe of man groweth there, neere unto *Seguntia*, & other places,

ces, being, sodd with well-water it makes very good salt: from which the King receiveth a great custome & toule. And if ye will give credit to *Marinæus Siculus*, he saith that there are in *Spaine*, whole hills of naturall salt. Besides all these commodities and riches, they have in *Spaine* abundance of all kinde of Beast, and Cattell, so that the woods, hills, pastures and fields are full of their lowing and bleating noise, your Spanish Gennets are there in great request, especially, those which are bred in *Bœtica*, more then those of the other Provinces. Lyons, Cammells, and Elephants, there are none, but such as are brought thither out of forraine Countries, and made tame. There is excellent hunting in the Mountaines, Valleys, and Woods, for Staggs, Hindes, wilde Boores, Hares and Conines: And good Hauking, at Partridges, & other game, also there are great store of Herons, Bittours, Craines, wild Geese, Ringdoves, and abundance of tame, and wilde Ducks.

Ancient Government.

Touching the ancient government of this Countrie, we will not trouble the Reader with that, which *Iustinus*, *Diodorus*, *Iosephus*, *Eusebius*, *Ieronimus* and counterfeit *Berosus* with *Annius Viterbiensis* his falsse expositours, and some others have written, there upon seeming all to be fained. For *Tubal* lyeth not in *Spaine*, nor in *Europe*, but in *Asia*, and those which should have succeeded him in the government, as *Iberus*, *Iubalda*, *Brygus*, *Tagus*, *Bœtus*, and others, farre be it that I should account these for Kings, unlesse I should maintaine, that in those dayes Kings were borne out of Rivers, which had no living Soules, also that is uncertaine (which one can hardly beleeve) that hapned in *Spaine* (after they had deposed their Kings) touching the *Lydians*, *Thracians*, *Rhodians*, *Phrygians*, *Cyprians*, *Phœnicians*, *Egyptians*, *Milesians*, *Cureans*, *Lesbians*, and *Chaldeans*, who should have planted many Colomes there, and built diverse towne; but verely those things are held most autentique, which writers mention of the *Carthaginians Romans*, and afterward of the *Gothes*, *Vandales*, *Saracens*, *Alanes*, *Suevians* and *Hunnes*. When the *Pœni*, or *Carthaginians*, and other people of *Africa*, domineerd farre and neere in *Spaine*, & had spred them selves over this continent *Cnejus* and *Publius Corneiius Scipiones* were sent to warr against them with a mighty Armie, and host from the Romish Senate, and Republick in the beginning of the second Punick warre, who in the seventh yeare of their warre were discomfited, when *Q. Fulvius Flaccus*, and *Appius Claudius Pulcher* were Consuls of Rome: the yeare following was sent thither in the stead of his Father and Uncle, *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major*, who by his heroicke Actions reduced this Countrie into a Province, and layd the first foundation of the Roman government, in that time when *Cecilius Metellus*, and *L. Veturius Philo*, where Consuls of Rome in the 542 yeare after the foundation thereof. He having routed and putt to flight *Asdrubal*, and *Mago*, the two Carthagian Generalls, by the towne *Bœtula*, (lying in *Andalusia*, supposed now to be *Beca* or *Vbeda*, afterward chased them out of all *Spaine*, and so becomming master, of it, made a luague and a confederacie with *Syphax* King of the *Maszylori*, which Countrie is now called *Biledulgerid*. Three yeares after, in the time of the Consulships of *C. Cornelius Cethegus*, and *Minucius Rufus*, Spaine was devided into certaine Bounds, and Limits, and two new Pretours sent thither, namely, *C. Sempronius Tuditanus*, who governed that part which lay on this side, and *M. Helvius Blasius* the other part, lying on the further side. Scarcely two yeares were expired, but there arose a great warre againe, so that of necessity they were driven, to send thither a Consull for their generall with a mighty army, and to that end, ordained the Consull *M. Porcius Cato*, whose lott fell on this side, who began the warre a fresh with *Emporius*, and so pacifying this rebellion Anno 560 he triumphed for it. This was that *Cato*, who by his warlike policie slighted, and cast downe the walls of many Spanish townes in one day, as *Livius* and some other Authours mentionned. After *Catos* victorie, in *Spaine* many alterations, and changes hapned in the gouvernment as being now wonne, & then lost; in so much, that there were above thirty Triumphs made for it. The Spaynards then beganne first to give tribute in the time of *Augustus*, who by his great warres forced all *Spaine*, and at last brought the *Cantabri* and the *Asturi* under his obedience. He devided this whole Region into three parts, namely, into *Bœtica*, *Lusitania*, and *Tarraconia*. Every of these had their Assemblies & Meetings. *Bœtica* had foure, as that of *Gaditanus*, *Cordubensis*, *Astigitanus*, and *Hispalensis*. *Lusitania*, now *Portugall* hat three, at *Emerita Augusta*, *Pacensis*, and *Scalabis*. *Tarraconia* had seven, *Carthaginensis*, *Tarraconensis*, *Cæsar Augustanus*, *Clumensis*, *Austuris*, *Lucensis*, and *Bracarensis*. Thus these noble Provinces stood under the obedience of the Romans, untill the eight Consulship of the Emperour *Honorius*, and the third Consulat of *Theodosius*, being about 494 yeares after the nativity of Christ: in which time the Vandals, Suevi, and Alani, being abbared to come into Galia by Stilico, getting over the Rhene, tooke in and became masters of all this Countrie, and lived in it, like madd, and Barbarous men: till they were by *Adolphus* and *Vallia* (whome the Emperour *Honorius* sent into France) expulsed and beaten out of it, who afterward passing over the Pyrenean Mountains, tooke Spaine from the Romans, and held it a longe time under their Power. Afterward in processe of time, when the Gothes were warred upon by the Frankes, they turned their armes once more against the Vandals, and the Frankes, drive the Gothes out of France, and the Gothes againe chased the Vandals, and the Alani out of Spaine, and extirpated and destroyed all the Suevi which were in it. Iust in that time when the Vandals, and the Alani were called by Bonifacius into Africa, where he gouverned then in the name of the Emperour, and so cleared all Spaine of the Gothes, who having brought the same under their owne subjection, turned all the Roman garrisons out of it, having their owne Kings, who ruled over them a longe time, at last the Arabian Saracens overrhrowing them in a mighty Battell, in which their King Rodericus was slaine, they lost all Spaine. Yet a remnant of them retiring & saving themselves in the Mountaines of Asturia, Biscay, and *Gallicia* recouvered, and tooke in againe, litle by litle, their last Territoires, Townes, and Castles. But at last the *Saracens*, gathering a head together in *Bœtica Hispania*, the State of their affaires decreasing, & declining, the Gothes gott all *Spaine* againe under their power. Ferdinand King of Arragon vanquished these *Saracens*, and their King *Melus*, who entituled himselfe King of *Granada*, and chased them out of Spaine, this Countrie came againe under their owne Lords, & though heretofore in the time of the Moores, Spaine was governed by five Kings namely, of *Castile*, *Arragon*, *Portugall*, *Granada*, & *Navarre*: yet at this day there is but one, wch beareth rule over it, to wit, Philip the third, the Sonne of Philippus Magnus, and Nephew to Charles the fifth.

The Christian Religon was first here planted (as they say) by S. Jeames Anno 37 (who is their Patron, upon whose day if they have any service or exploit to doe they commonly attempt it.) They have allwayes bene constant to the Bishop of Rome, in so much that in the sixth Councill of Tolledo, it was enacted, that the King should suffer none to live in his Dominions, buth such as did professe the Roman Catholique Religion, of which their King is knowne so great a Patron, that a late Pope being sicke, & hearing diverse moane his approching end, uttered words to this effect. *My life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of*

Spaine,

Spaine, as its chiefe supporter. A second maine prop to uphold their decaying Religion is the Spanish inquisition. This Countrie was in ancient times devided into diverse parts: the Romans devided it first into the *Citerior* and *Vlterior* parts. They called that the *Citerior*, which lay next unto Rome, & the Roman Provinces, betweene the River Iberus, and the Pyrenean Mountaines, and the Ulterior was that tract, which lay beyond the Iberus, and reached as farre as the Ocean: In succeeding ages, wee read that Spaine was separated into sixe great Provinces, as into *Tarraconia, Carthaginea, Lusitania, Galicia, Bætica* & *Tingitania* lying in Africa, over against the streight of Gibralter. In the times of the Moores, there were five Kingdomes, as *Castile, Arragon, Portugall, Granada* and *Navarre*: but afterwards they made a new devision of the whole Kingdome into three Realmes, to wit, those of Arragon, Castile, & Portugall. Under the Kingdome of Arragon, (besides Arragon it selfe) were comprehended *Catalonia, Valentia, Majorica,* and *Minorica*: under *Castile*, they counted *Biscay Leon, Asturia, Galecia, Ectremadura, Andaluzia, Granata, Murcia,* & both the *Castiles*, together with the Iles of *Canaria*: they reckō under *Portugall*, besides *Portugall* it selfe, *Algarbia.*

The Cities and Townes in these Kingdomes are almost innumerable. The chiefest whereof are these, *Sivill, Madrid, Tarraco, Lisbona, Granata, Pampilona, Valentia, Barzelona, Leon, S. Lucas, Corduba, Nebrissa, Compostella, Tolledo, Salamanca, Complutum, Pintia, Sarragossa, Asturica, Augusta* and others.

There are also many Lakes and Meeres, for neere unto *Beiara* there is a Lake, noe lesse profitable, then strainge. In which there are a kinde of blacke fishes, called Turtures, which according to the testimonie of Marineus Siculus, foresee raine and a storme before it comes making a roaring noize (as if they were Bulls) which one may heare 18 thousand paces off. Vpon the topp of Mount *Stella*, there is a Lake as *Vasæus* writeth, in which is found peeces of old shipwracks, though it be above 12 miles from the Sea, He relateth also that the Inhabitans affirme, when the Sea is troubled, and rageth then there rises also a great storme in it, which tosses the billowes up and down, *Sueton* in the life of *Galba* reporteth, that there fell into a Lake of *Cantabria* Thunder-dart, and that twelve Axses were found in it. *Plinie* lib. 3. Natur. hist. cap. 3, maketh mention of *Stagnus amænus*, not farre from *Valentia*, which now is called *Albufera.*

Some reckon up above 150 Rivers and Currents in this region, and above 700 bridges, which are made over them. Among which that of *Segovia*, and *Alcantara*, are the chiefest: but the one River surpasseth the other in greatnesse a fairenesse. The *Iberus* mentioned in *Ptolomee* (which is now called the *Ebro*) springeth out of *Mount Idubeda* in Biscay, with two head-springs or Fountaines; whereof that on the right hand beginneth in the Aucensian wood, called *Monte d'Oca*, and the other on the left hand by the towne of *Fuentibre* (and then by the waye receiveth into him a great many runing springs, and broockes) where it growes greater, and then running through the *Calaguritan* feilds (now called *Calahora*) passeth forward by the *Navarrean* townes called *Iuliogriga*, and *Tudella*, & so by *Iulia* and *Celsa*, commeth to *Saragossa*, and from thence turning towards the South, and then winding directly South-east, traversing through the *Catalanean* territoire, by the rich City of *Derthusa*, at last having enlarged him selfe with many other Rivers, after he hath runne a course of foure hundred, and sixty thousand paces, with two swift streames and violent outlets dischargeth himselfe into the Mediterranean, & Iberian Sea, retaining his fresh water after he hath runne 50 paces into it. The River Durius is accounted the greatest in all Spaine, in regard of the innumerable springs and brooks which fall into him, the source of his head is in mount *Idubeda*, where it is called *Sierra di Cocolo*, parting the *Vectones* from the *Astures*, & the *Lusitani* from the *Galæci*: having saluted *Turris Salana*, (now *Tordisillas*) *Salabria, Miranda,* & some other towns, running with a swift currant, (50 miles beneath *Lamæca*, by a towne in Portugall called *Portus*) into the Westerne Ocean. This River is called by Ptolomee *Doris*, by Strabo *Durias*, and at this day by the Spainyards *Duero*. *Tagus* or *Tajo* well knowne to Ptolomee, and others, springeth out of the top of the Mountaines called *Orospeda* some fifty Furlongs from the small towne of *Trajacet*, not farre from *Concia*, or *Cuenca*, and then running throug the *Carpetanian* feilds saluteth to the royall City of *Toledo*, where there is a bridge made over him, and so taking his course by *Talavera Augustobrigia, Alcantara*, and by some other brave townes, parting Portugall as it were in midst, on the further side of *Lisbon*, dis burdeneth himself into the westerne Ocean, being there two thousand paces wide: the inhabitants call this River *Taio*, and the Portugals *Teio*, This *Tagus* heretofore famous, & excelled all the Rivers in Spaine, for the peeces of gould, and corrall, which were found in the sands thereof, as *Solinus* and *Isidorus* witnesse: which *Emanuell Enricus* confirmeth, that this River is yet to this day rich in gould: as also some other Rivers in Portugall, abounding also with delicate fish and Oisters. Yea which is more *Pomponius Mela* reporteth, that sometimes also there are found in it precious stones. The headspring of the River *Anas*, well knowne to the Greekish and Latin writers, riseth out of the great Lake, and standing Pooles in the Laminitanean Feilds, which in these dayes is called *Campo de Montiel*, being not farre from the towne of Cagnamanes, running by the Oretanos to Metallina (where it is supposed, that *Vitellius* should have encamped his armie, according to the ancient inscriptions, which are yet there to be seene) where going under the ground, and having runne some miles at last, rising up againe with springs and bubbles by Vilarta, taking his course by Emerita Augusta (where a long stone bridge with arches is made over him, passeth by Pacea Iulia, & running by some other townes, lying Southward, by Castro Marino falleth into the Ocean. This River is called in Spanish *Rio Guadiana*, according to the Arabick word *Guad*, which signifieth a river. The River *Bætis* riseth out of mount Crospeda by Castaona, as Strabo and Stephanus testifie. This mount is now called *Sierra d'Alcaraz*, from his head he taketh his course Westward saluting *Corduba*, & some other townes, then winding Southward towards *Sivill*, with a wide mouth almost a mile over dischargeth himselfe into the Atlantick Sea, not farre from Cales Males. *Minius* is a River in Hispania, Taraconensis, whose head-spring beginneth 6 miles above the Aras Septianas, which at this present is called *Lugo*, lying a mile from the towne *Castel Verde*, cleaving *Portum Merinum*, and running through the bridge *Belsario*, & by the owne *Ocensas* and then by *Valentia*, where meeting with the River Avia, after he hath taken his course 6 miles further, looseth himselfe in the Ocean. There are other Rivers besides, as Lethe, Turius, Limæa, Sicores, Chalibs & Austra, which for brevities sake wee will passe over, and speake somewhat of the Sea, the Gulfs or Bossomes and the Havens of Spaine. It is certaine that Spaine is almost environned round about with the Maine Ocean, and the Mediterranean Sea: saving on that part, which is bounded with the Pyrenean Mountaines and Gascognie. This region lyeth very commodioushy upon the Sea, for commerce and traffick, aswell into the old, as into the new world of America, and shooteth so into the Sea, as if it would give a helping hand to other Countries. The severall sorts of fish, which the Sea yeeldeth are innumerable, whereof the principallest are Whales, Browne-fish, Lampreys, Congers, Pilchers, Oysters and Mussles.

The Gulfs or Bossomes are three in number, all comming out of the Mediterranean Sea, as Sucronensis, Illicitanus, and Virgitanus Sinus, the greatest whereof is the Sucronensis, which is very broad at the mouth, but the further it runnet into the land, the narrower it growes. The Illicitanus Sinus is reasonable great, called now *Puerto d'Alicante*. The least is the *Virginitanus Sinus*, having had this name as *Mela* witnesseth from the towne *Virgo*, which at this day is called *Vera* or *Bera*. Among the Sea-havens of Spaine, the principalest is that which of old was called *Magnum*, lying betweene the Capes, or Promontoiries of Nirium, and Schythicum, now called Corunna.

Now follow the Mountaines, whereof the *Pyrenean* are the chiefest, which separates Spaine from France. This Mountaine *Pyrenæus*, shooteth out from the East to the Westward, as farre as *Celticum Promontorium*, separating the Spaynards in *Cismontanos*, & *Vltromontanus*, that is, on this side and beyond the Mountaines: so he spreadeth out to the Southward, neere unto the head of the River *Iberus*, and joyning with an other Mountaine crosseth the breadth of Spaine. This Mountaine is called by *Ptolomee* and *Strabo Idubeda*, also *Saltus Aucensis*, & at this daye *Monte d'Oca*, after the name of the ancient Towre of *Auca*, the ruines whereof are yet to be seene by *Villa Franca*, 20 miles above *Burgos*. The steepe rock, which lyeth by *Archidona* upon the way, as ye goe betweene Sivil and Granada, is a part also of Orospeda, who tooke the name and fame in the memorie of two faithfull Lovers, whose example which hapned there, will never be buyried in Oblivion, and therefore is called by the Spaynards *La penna de los Enomerados*, and by Paulinus *Bimaris*, because it reacheth from the one Sea to the other, that is, from the inmost to the utmost. *Srabo* writeth, that *Mount Calpe* is of no great circuit, but exceeding steepe and high, so that it seemeth a farre off, rather to be an Ileland. Some faine that this was one of *Hercules* his Pillars, making the other to be at *Abyla* in *Barbarie*, and that these were the markes of the toile and labour of *Hercules*, pretending in old time it was but a hill, that Hercules digged through, and which caused the alteration of this place. In *Alcarasso* appeare the *Marinian*, Mountaines, so named by *Plinie*, by *Ptolomee* the *Marianus*, by Anthoninus *Mons Mariorum*, now called *Sierra Morena*. Under the foote of this Mountaine runneth the famous River *Bætis*, till he falleth into the Sea. By *Barzelona* lyeth a Mount, which the Inhabitants call *Mont Ivi*, which some interprit to be *Mons Iovis*, but some are of an other opinion, and say it ought to be called *Mons Iudæorum*, because many of the Jewes were heretofore buyried in it, as the Epitaphs, which are found in it at this daye doe witnesse. Of Woods, Forests, Wildernesses, & all manner of fruitfull trees, there are abundance throughout all Spaine, which would be here too tedious to relate. By the towne called Mons Majorus, there is a wood in which all manner of fruitfull trees growe, that for length, and greatnesse puts downe all the woods in Spaine, having in it stately Oakes, Chestnut-trees, Wallnut-trees, Hasell-nut-trees, Cherrie, & Damson-trees, Peare-trees. Figg-trees, and Vine-stocks. There are also many woods in Spaine, which yeeld good fuell for fyring, and brave timber for the building of houses, and shipping. What shall I speake of the many sumptuous and faire Edifices both publike & private? how many brave Churches have they: Abbeys, Monasteries, Nunneries, Gesthouses and Hospitalls: Stately Royall Palaces, many Princes, Lords and Knights Castles, & houses with an infinite number of magnificent buildings, both publick & private.

Thouching the Gouvernment ye must note, that the King of Spaine is not elective, but falls to him by succession, yet notwithstanding at his inauguration & Coronation, he must sweare to his subjects to observe maintaine, and keepe their rights, Lawes, and Priviledges, aswell as they are bound to sweare homage and fealty to him. The Kings Children are all entituled Infants of Spaine, and his eldest Sonne, after he hath the consent of the States and people of the Countrie, he is declared heire apparant, and Successour to this Father the King, and beareth the title of Prince of Spaine. And though the King hath supreame authority, and power over his subjects in all things yet he never statuates or enacts any thing, without the Councill and advise of twelve personnages, who as the chiefe States of the whole Kingdome sit in the Kings Councill, where all affaires of weight and importance, those are propounded, discussed & decided: but for all secret businesse, which ought not to be divulged, they are handled in a privie councill a part, which consisteth in the King himselfe, and the President, and by a third part of the Kings Councill. All militairie affaires are dispatched in a Councill of warre, selected out of twelve Lords of the Kings Councill, besides the Dictators of Leon, and Castile with some others. Also there are in Spaine three *Iuris Prefectura*, which the Spaynards terme *Audientias*, or *Cancellarias*, whereof the first is held in *Castile*, the second in *Granada*, & the third in *Galicia*: each of them having a President and twelve Councellours. From those if any man findeth himselfe agrieved or wronged, he maye appeale to the Kings Councill for justice. Finally, there is a Lord Treasurer in Castile, having foure Receivers under him. whose office is, to husband well the Kings treasurie, and give up his accounts for it. There are a great number of Dukes, Marquesses, Earles and Lords in Spaine. For besides the Prince of Asturia, and some others, there are 25 Dukes. The yearely revenew of these Dukes, some more, some lesse, is thought to be worth from forty to a hundred thousand Ducats, besides the Dukes of *Infantasgi*, & of *Medina-Sidonia* are much more, for the Duke of *Infantasgi* his revenews are rated a hundred & twentie thousand Ducats yearely, and the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia* a hundred & thirtie thousand. They have at least 80 Earles, who may yearely dispend from then to five and twenty thousand Ducats, whereof these are accounted the principalest, namely the Counts *Bonavensa*, *Alva*, *Miranda*, and *Oropesa*. It would be to prolix and teadious for the reader, to reckon up here the number of their Vicounts, Barons, Vice-royes, Governours, & Rulers of Provinces, the Admiralls of the Sea, and their grandsignores of the order of Knighthood. For in *Castile* alone are these orders, *S. Iagos*, *Alcantara*, *Calatrava*, & the *Rhodian* order of *S. Iohn*. In *Arragonia*, & *Catalonia* is the order of *Montesa*. In Portugall is the order *Militum Iesu Christi*, (whereof the King himselfe is the grand-Master) to which order all the Provinces of *Africa*, *Asia*, and *America* are annexed. Also *S. Iames* his order, and that which they call *Avis*, as also that of *Maltha*, and *S. Iohns* order. Among the chiefest famillies of Spaine, the house of *Pacieca* is the ancientest, in regard that *Hirtius* in his Comentaires speaking of *Corduba*, maketh mention of *L. Iunius Paciecus*. The principallest houses next unto them are those of *Meridona*, *Toletana*, *Cerdea*, *Cardonea*, *Larensis*, *Velascea*, *Pimentella*, *Stunica*, *Henritica*, *Orosia*, *Corduhensis*, *Licensis*, *Gusmanea*, *Mondragonea*, he that pleases, may add the rest unto them. Concerning the Clergie, ye must observe that in ancient times the Metropolitane, or primacie was accounted the Church of *Sivill*, which was tranferred from thence to *Toledo*, where it continued to the great hurt, and detriment of Spaine, for when *Toledo* came under the Barbarians: then the *Bracarensian* Arch-Bishop had the administrations of this dignitie, according to the Records of the *Bracarensian* Church. But after Toledo was recouvered againe by the Christians, and the Toletan Prelate sought to be restored to his former dignity, the *Bracarean* opposed him,

but are alwayes aspiring after great matters, and take great labour and paines, sparing no charges (ever since they vanquished their intestine Ennemies, and the Saracens) how they may make both the one and the other end of the world subject to their King, and whensoever two or three of them meete together in what place soever it be they beginne to discourse of weighty and State affaires, plotting all meanes and wayes how to weaken the force of their Ennemie, overlaying a thousand wayes and devises, which when they have digested any plott, that may be serviceable then they reveale it their chiefes. They can endure much hardship, hunger and thirst in their Armies. Upon service and skirmishes they use more stratagems and subtilitie, then manhood and strength, and being not very corpulent, and lightly armed, they are nimble, and come on and off at their pleasure, and seing themselves put to the worst, yet when occasion serves, can quickly betake themselves to their heeles. And commonly whensoever they come together, the most of their talke is of martiall affaires. For their Diet, when they are at home they live very sparingly: but are liquorish, and greedie enough, when they are abroad, especially if it costs them nothing. To conclude, they goe decent, and comely in their apparell.

For Marchandises and Commodities, Spaine affordeth good store: which either their Countrie produceth of it selfe, or else are brought into it from other places, and that not onely out of the adjoyning Countries, but also from farre regions, namely, silkes, wool, diverse sorts of linnen cloth, Salt, Sugar, Honey, Orāges, Pom-granats, Citrons, Lemons, Olives, Capers, Grapes, Figgs, Raisons, Almands, Chest-nuts, Iuniper. Anis-seed, Comine-seed, Coriander-seed, Rice, Saffran, Oyle, Waxe, Alum, Sope, Purple dies, Barrells of traine oyle of whales, Bay-berries, and all kinde of fruits confited, and preserved. Also Alabaster, Corrall, Gould, Silver, Yron, Tinne, Copper, Lead, Rubina, or a kinde of herbe, which they use in dying of cloathes: Quicksiver, Cottons, Pearle, and precious stones, and all kinde of Indian simples, and Physicall herbes. In lieu whereof as a gratuitie are brought into Spaine, out of the European, African, Asiatick, and American Countries, all such wares and commodities, as the nature and propertie of their owne Countrie doe not aford. And thus having described Spaine in generall, wee will now come to the particular Maps and discriptions, according to this Register following namely, *Biscaye, Gallacia, Portugallia, Castilia* old & new, *Andaluzia, Valentia, Arragonia, Catalonia*.

him, and would not let goe that hold which he had gott, here upon rose a great quarrell and dissention, as ye may read in the first booke of the Decretals, which dispute (as it is reported) is not yet ended to this day. Now after that all Spaine was regained out of the hands of the Barbarians, then were the Bishops reestablished in their ancient Townes, and some new oues created. In our dayes they count there are 7 Arch-Bishops in Spaine, under which there are 40 Bishops.

The prime Arch-Bishop is he of Toledo, who is also by Office Lord Chancellour of Castile, & next unto the King and his Infants, no man is of the like dignity and riches, as he is. Under his commaund is the Bishop of Burgos, for which reason he was then called Auritanus: but in some Councills, and publick Acts corruptly, and by an errour Auxitanus: from thence this Sea was removed by Alphonso the sixth, and by the authority of Pope Urban the third, Anno 1097 to Burgos. Also under this Arch-Bishops obedience, are the Bishops of *Cuena*, or *Cunquensis*, of *Cinquenea*, or *Ciguntensis*, of *Osma*, or *Oxomensis*, (who is miscalled also in the Councils) *Oxoviensis*, of *Corduba*, which is a very ancient Bishopricke, and had once a most famous Bishop called Osius: also the Bishops of Jacenensis, Paltinensis, or Palentinus, and Segoviensis. The second Arch-Bishop is he of *Sivill*, under him there had wont here to fore to be 11 Bishops, but now there are but three, namely, the Malacitanus, Gaditanus, and him of Canaria. The third is the Arch-Bishop of *Compostella*, who held formerly his Episcopall Sea in *Iria Flava*, where he got the name Iriensis, being a Port-towne in *Galicia*, commonly called *Padron*. From hence this Bishopricke was transferred to *Compostella*, and now he bears the name of *Compostellanus*, or of S. James. He hath these Bishops under his jurisdiction, as those of Coriensis, Placentinus, Asturiensis, Samorensis, Salmanticensis, Oracensis, Tuiensis, Badaiocensis, Mindoniensis, whose residence was in ancient times Ribadeum, now called Mondonnedo. The fourth Arch-Bishop is he of *Granada*, who hath these Bishops subject unto him, as of *Almeria*, *Guadicensis*, or *Guaditanus*, who was also formerly entituled *Accitanus*: for that place, which was heretofore called *Accitana Colonia* is now named *Guadix*. The fifth Arch-Bishop is he of Valencia, whose Suffragans are these: the Bishops of *Cartagena*, *Orignella*, *Segorbiensis*, or rather *Segobricensis*, so called from the City *Segobrica*, now named *Segorbia*, also the Bishop of *Majorica*. The 6 is the Arch Bishop of Tarracinensis, having these Bishops under him, as the Ilerdensis, or of Lerida, Dertosanis, or of Dertosa, Hertuæ Barcinonensis, Gerundensis, Vrgellensis, and Vicquensis. The seventh & last is the Arch-Bishop of Saragossa, nnder whose subjection are those of Pampelum, Calagurritanus, Ocensis, and Balbastinensis. But those of Leonensis, and Ovetensis are subject to no man.

Portugall hath also three, as the Arch-Bishops of Bracarensis, Olysiponensis, and Funchalensis. Touching the other Bishopricks, *Vasæus* in his Cronicle aforesaid, will give the Reader good satisfaction. The annuall revenew of all these, as also of the Abbeys, & Monasteries are most exactly cast up by Lucius Marinæus Siculus, by Damianus à Goes, and some others. Unto the Spirituality also belong the Heritick-masters, and Inquisitours into mens Consciences and credence, which at the first was instituted against the Saracens, Moores and Jewes, but now their power and authority to persecute the true members of Christ, who are not affected to the Romish Church. Add here unto the Vniversities of Spaine, whereof the chiefest are these, as those of *Salmanticensis*, *Complutensis*, *Connubricensis*, *Pincianensis*, *Saguntina*, *Oscensis* and *Ilerdensis*.

The Spaynards are of a quick apprehension, but apt to learne any mischiefe, when they have studied a while in the Universitie, they thinke they have learning enough: they dwell long in Sophistrie. They choose rather to speake Spanish, then Latin in their Academies, mixing not a few barborous words among it. They seldome conferre their learning and knowledge to their posterity, much lesse to Forreiners, and Straingers, the reason is because they cannot speake much Latine. Howbeit some of them have bene, and are yet at this day many excellent men, who have published many learned Bookes, & writings as ornaments to their Countrie farre and neere.

The Spaynards are commonly of a hott, and a dry constitution, of a blackish complexion, which their women, use to helpe with painting and a Box of complexion, but for the most part (though short) yet are they well limmed, and proportioned. The Spaynards for the most part are proud, high-minded great Insulters and Domineerers, over those of whome they become masters. They are good Souldiers, & will hardly be beaten out of any hold, where upon they seize, unlesse they be fired out: but being well encountered upon any peece of service (as experience hath taught in the low Countries) they are humble and submissive enough. They are Braggers, whereof I will here alledge one example of *Duke d'Alvas*, who having for a long time tyraunized, and executed the Spanish bloodie Inquisitiõ in the Low Countries (spoken of before) upon an number of innocent Soules, professing the reformed Religion returning againe into Spayne, and being feasted at the Court by some of the Dons and Nobles heated with wine, and puffed up with the bladder of Vaine glorie could boast, that he thanked God he had dispatched and put to death 18 thousand Hériticks by the hand of the Hangman, besides what the bullet the sword and the pike had devoured.

For superstition they exceede all other nations, for ceremonie, flatterie, and giving of great titles, they are their Crafts-masters. They can keepe closse the secret plots of their hearts, and are cunning Fayners and Dissemblers. They can retaine their gravity with a kind of affable austerity and severity; which makes them much hated among all nations, as *Mariana* himselfe boasteth. Their women are not very fruitfull, bearing few Children. They abstaine from drinking of wine (though they have wine there in abundance) and herein as Mr. Heylin observeth, verifieth the English Proverbe, *that none is worse shod then the Shoomakers wife*, but they alledge in some doing, they imitate the old Romish women. The jealousie of their husbands mues them up like haukes, so that they are seldome seene, which restraint (as it is reported) makes them to be the more wanton gentile, and tractable, when they gett loose, and finde their opertunities. Straingers are in little, or small respect among them, and seldome welcome unto them, but oftentimes are discourteously used. When the Spaynards are in forraine Countrie, they complement with one an other, and use a great many *Base los manos*, extelling on an other up to the Heavens, & those which in their own Countrie were before but Coblars, & Figg-basketmakers, swagger it out in other Countries, as though they were grand Dons, and Gentlemen. Yet this is to be much commended in them, they are great lovers of Iustice, and Equitie, for the poorest, and meanest, man shall have as good justice shown him, as the proudest, greatest and richest: in so much that by the diligence, and care of the Magistrate. There are almost none or very few Murders committed, because by their Lawes they curbe, and keepe them in awe, as much as possible may be, to keepe them from staining their hands with any bloodie fact, leaving none unpunished which shall transgresse the Lawe against his neighbour, or whosoever he be that shall attempt any murtherous act. Notwithstanding they are of a stirring and a turbulent Spirit, and cannot keepe themselves quiet,

THE DESCRIPTION OF BISCAIA, GVIPVSCOA, NAVARRA, and of ASTVRIA DE SANTILLANA.

The originall name.

BISCAIE tooke this name, according to the opinion of *Ioannes* Bishop of *Gerunda*, from the *Bastuli* the ancient Inhabitants of *Bætica*: For they fleeting out of *Lybia* into *Hispania Bætica*, & being chased out of it by the *Moores*, made their retreate into the Mountaines of *Galicia*, where fortifying and setling themselues it retayned the name of this people, so that from that time forward this territoire was called *Bastulia*. Others againe say, that this name is derived from the *Vascones*, part of which people, when they had left their old habitations, came into this Countrie, naming it first *Vascaia*, then *Viscaia* and by changing of *V* into *B* is now called *Biscaia*.

Site.

This Countrie of *Spaine* lieth upon the Sea Coast, environned with Mountaines, the aire being more milder & temperate, then in any of the other parts of *Spaine*: for by meanes of the loftie Mountaines, wherewith it is rounded, the cold is not so vehement there, neither is it so subject to the extremity of heate. The Countrie is every where full of Trees, excellent good for timber for masts & ships: besides they haue such abundance of Yron, that a whole Navie of Shipps may here be built, rigged & sett forth. Here are also great store of Chestnutts & other Nutts, Oranges, Rozzen, Gummes, diverse Mettalls, as Yron and Black-lead, with diverse other commodities. In stead of Wine, they presse and make there a kinde of pleasant Cider. Moreouer they haue there all kinde of foure-footed Beasts and Cattell, Fishe and Fowle, and all things necessary for the sustenance of man.

Tempera-ture.

Fertility.

Ancient Inhabitants.

This Countrie was in old time inhabited by the *Cantabri*, their limits extending in those daies further, then Biscaie doth at this present: for they possessed also *Guipuscoa* & *Navarre*. These people were in ancient times famous Historiographers, and thought no life or profession, comparable to a souldiers. When all other people of *Spaine* were subdued by the Romans, they and the *Astures* their next Neighbours were not vanquished, till *Octavianus Augustus* came himselfe in person against them, & those which were not as then subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexteritie of *Vipsanius Agrippa*, and some other Chieftanes and Lieutenant Generalls that came along with him, after a longe warre, which lasted fiftie yeares, at last they wearied them out, and overcame many of them.

Antiquity of their language.

The people of this Province (as Mr. Heylin saith) use a language, different from the rest of *Spaine*, and is reported to haue continued without any great alteration, since the confusion of *Babel*. That it is of this age he will not stand to proue, though an argument hereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of *Spaine* is more then probable, because this people haue ever continued without any mixture of forraine nations, as being never throughly conquered, either by the *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, *Gothes* or *Moores*, and as they remained in their liberties, not wholly mastered: so in their language, not altered. In like manner, the *Arabique* continued incorrupt, in the hilly parts of *Granada*, the tongue of the Old *Britanies* in our *VVales*, & the ancient *Epirrotique* in the high & woodie parts of that Countrie. Neither doe these *Biscaines* differ from the rest of *Spaine* in language, but in customes also. Three of them (saith he) I will set downe as a light to the rest. First they account themselues free from taxes, and Contributions to the Kings of *Spaine*: yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purses. And when any of the Spanish Kings, in their progresses come to the Frontiers of this Countrie, he bareth one of his leggs, and in that manner entreth into it. There he is mett by the Lords & Gentlemē there dwelling, who proffer him some small brasse peeces (*Maravidis* they call them whereof 600. goes to a crowne) in a leatherne bagg, hanging them at the end of a Lance; but withall they tell him he must not take them. This Ceremonie performed, they all attend the King in his journey. Secondly, they admitt no Bishops to come amonge them, & when *Ferdinand* the Catholique came in progresse hither, accompanied amongst other by the Bishop of *Pampelona*, the people arose in armes, droue back the Bishop, and gathering all the Dust, on which they thought he had trodden, flung it into the Sea. Thirdly, the women at all meetings doe first drinke, a custome which hath continued ever since *Ogdona* Countesse of *Castile* would haue poysoned her Sonne *Sancho*. Thus farre Mr. Heylin.

Amonge the townes of this Countrie *Bilbao* or *Bilbo* is accounted the noblest, in some mens opinion so called from *Belvao*, which signified *Bellum Vadum*, a fine foord: for it is ordinary with the Spaniards to pronounce *B.* in the place of *V.* This City was first founded by *Didaco Lopeo de Hazo*, a Prince of the *Cantabrians*, in the yeare of Christ 1300. or thereabouts. Amongst the rest there are three things, which adornes this towne, namely, the situation, the resort, and plentie of all manner of food & sustenance, & the variety of commerce, with the abundance of people that frequent it. It is seated about two miles from the Sea, in a very fine pleasant plaine. All commodities, which are transported out of France, England, & the Low-Countries into Spaine must be first belanded here, from hence also Spaine, sends forts their marchandises into forraine Countries. From hence also come your *Bilbo-blades*. Here dwell such rich Citizens, that they are able every yeare to build 3. or 4. shipps.

Townes. Bilbo.

Opposite against it lieth upon the Sea a small towne called *Portugalette*, where a great arme of the Sea floweth in, and washeth not onely the towne of *Bilbao*, but almost all the houses in it, by the accommodation whereof all manner of wares are brought into it at a small rate.

Portugal-lette.

Likewise this Countrie hath many other commodious Sea havens, to which are brought all kinde of delicate Fishe, as also Pearles, though not of the best sort.

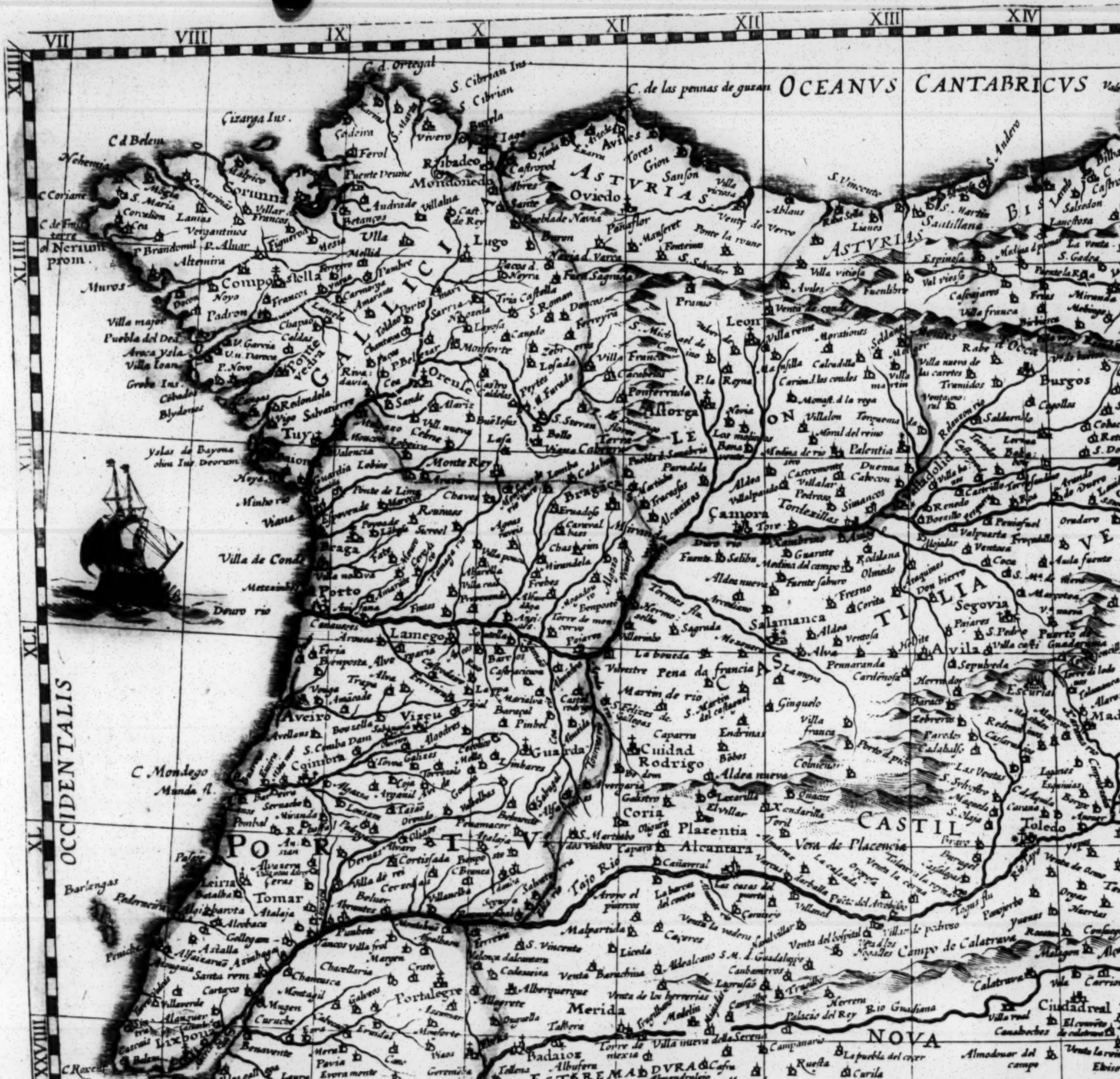
Sea Havens.

The Inhabitants are kinde and of a frolick disposition. The *Biscaine*-maides weare noe long haire, but goe bare headed, till they marie, but being espoused then they deck their heads with a tinsill quoife, made after the fashion of a murion with tresses, which they winde about their heads, and stands upright, as if they had a horne growing out of their fore heads.

The manner of the maids attire on their heads.

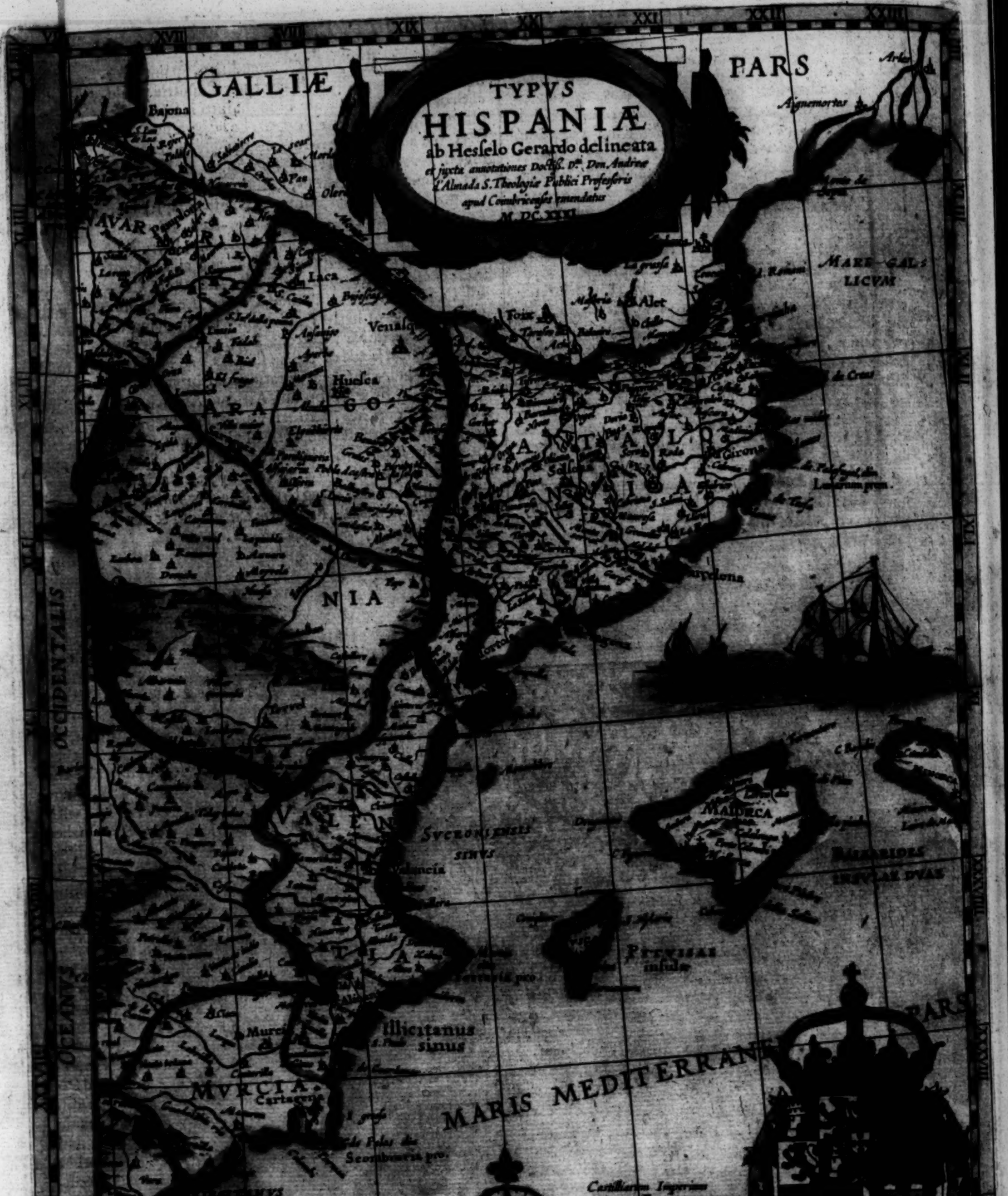
The Principalest reason, wherefore the French, English, Neitherlanders & other Nations driue such a trade here, is because of their Spanish Woll, for there ye shall see the Markett-places, an every Corner full of Buyers and Sellers.

Marchandizes.



OCEANVS CANTABRICVS
OCEANVS OCCIDENTALIS
ASTVRIAS
GALLICIA
PORTVGAL
CASTILIA VETVS
CASTIL NOVA
ESTREMADVRA
ANDALVZIA
ALGARVE
SINVS GADITANVS
IBERICVM
FRETVM HERCVLEVM nunc ESTRECHO DE GIBELTAR
Amstelredami.
Ex officina ære et sumptibus
Henrici Hondij F. Anno 1631.
Leucæ Hispanicæ
C d Belem
C. Mondego
C.S. Vincente al Sacrum prom.
Barlengas
Lixbona
Sevilla
Cordova
Toledo
Salamanca
Segovia
Burgos
Leon
Oviedo
Lugo
Compostella
Porto
Coimbra
Merida
Badaios
Alcantara
Placentia
Evora
Setubal
Faro
Tavila
Ayamonte
Cadiz
Gibeltar
Ceuta
Malaga
Ronda
Aluadia
Campo de Calatrava
Ciudadreal
Escurial
Valladolid
Palentia
Çamora
Guarda
Tuy
Aveiro
Lamego
Braga
Bragança
Viana
Ribadeo
Mondonedo
Corunna
Ferol
Betancos

TYPVS
HISPANIÆ
ab Hesselo Gerardo delineata
et juxta annotationes Doctiss. Dni. Don. Andreæ
d'Almada S. Theologiæ Publici Professoris
apud Conimbricenses emendatus
M.DC.XXXI
GALLIÆ PARS
MARE GALLICUM
MARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS
SVCRONIENSIS SINVS
BALEARIDES INSVLAE DVAE
PYTVISAE insulæ
Illicitanus sinus
VIRGITANVS SINVS
PARTE DE BARBARIE
MARE
NAVARRA
ARAGONIA
CATALONIA
VALENTIA
MVRCIA
GRANADA
MAIORCA
MINORCA
YVIÇA
Formentera
Barcelona
Tarragona
Tortosa
Valencia
Alicante
Cartagena
Murcia
Almeria
Saragoça
Huesca
Pamplona
Logrono
Calatajud
Perpinha
Girona
Castilliarum Imperium
extendit FERDINANDVS,
rexit PHILLIPPVS
CAROLVS confirmavit
PHILLIPPVS II. autem
adjunxit Lusitaniam cum Indis
ab EMMANVELE conquestis;
quæ omnia nunc a PHILLIPPO III.
feliciter reguntur.


TYPVS
HISPANIÆ
ab Heselo Gerardo delineata
GALLIÆ PARS
MARE GALLICUM
Bajona
Huesca
Venalq
Foix
Gerona
Valencia
SVCRONENSIS SINVS
MAIORCA
BALEARIDES INSVLÆ DVÆ
PITYUSÆ insulæ
Illicitanus sinus
Murcia
MVRCIA
Cartagena
MARIS MEDITERRANE
PARS
OCCIDENTALIS
OCEANUS
Castilliarum Imperium
extendit FERDINANDVS,
rexit PHILIPPVS
CAROLVS confirmavit
PHILIPPVS II. autem
adjecit Lusitaniam cum Indiis
ab EMMANVELE conquestis;
quæ omnia nunc a PHILIPPO III.
feliciter reguntur.
Mostagan
Arzeu
Oran
Algier
PARTE DE BARBARIE

THE DESCRIPTION OF BISCAIA, GVIPVSCOA, NAVARRA, and of ASTVRIA DE SANTILLANA.

The originall name. BISCAIE tooke this name, according to the opinion of *Ioannes* Bishop of *Gerunda*, from the *Bastuli* the ancient Inhabitants of *Bætica:* For they fleeting out of *Lybia* into *Hispania Bætica*, & being chased out of it by the *Moores*, made their retreate into the Mountaines of *Galicia*, where fortifying and setling themselues it retayned the name of this people, so that from that time forward this territoire was called *Bastulia*. Others againe say, that this name is derived from the *Vascones*, part of which people, when they had left their old habitations, came into this Countrie, naming it first *Vascaia*, then *Viscaia* and by changing of *V* into *B* is now called *Biscaia*.

Site. This Countrie of *Spaine* lieth upon the Sea Coast, environned with Mountaines, the aire being more milder & temperate, then in any of the other parts of *Spaine:* for by meanes of the loftie Mountaines, wherewith it is rounded, the cold is not so vehement there, neither is it so subject to the extremity of heate. *Temperature.* The Countrie is every where full of Trees, excellent good for timber for masts & ships: besides they haue such abundance of Yron, that a whole Navie of Shipps may here be built, rigged & sett forth. *Fertility.* Here are also great store of Chestnutts & other Nutts, Oranges, Rozzen, Gummes, diverse Mettalls, as Yron and Black-lead, with diverse other commodities. In stead of Wine, they presse and make there a kinde of pleasant Cider. Moreouer they haue there all kinde of foure-footed Beasts and Cattell, Fishe and Fowle, and all things necessary for the sustenance of man.

Ancient Inhabitants. This Countrie was in old time inhabited by the *Cantabri*, their limits extending in those daies further, then Biscaie doth at this present: for they possessed also *Guipuscoa* & *Navarre*. These people were in ancient times famous Historiographers, and thought no life or profession, comparable to a souldiers. When all other people of *Spaine* were subdued by the Romans, they and the *Astures* their next Neighbours were not vanquished, till *Octavianus Augustus* came himselfe in person against them, & those which were not as then subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexteritie of *Vipsanius Agrippa*, and some other Chieftanes and Lieutenant Generalls that came along with him, after a longe warre, which lasted fiftie yeares, at last they wearied them out, and overcame many of them.

Antiquity of their language. The people of this Province (as Mr. Heylin saith) use a language, different from the rest of *Spaine*, and is reported to haue continued without any great alteration, since the confusion of *Babel*. That it is of this age he will not stand to proue, though an argument hereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of *Spaine* is more then probable, because this people haue ever continued without any mixture of forraine nations, as being never thrughly conquered, either by the *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, *Gothes* or *Moores*, and as they remained in their liberties, not wholly mastered: so in their language, not altered. In like manner, the *Arabique* continued incorrupt, in the hilly parts of *Granada*, the tongue of the Old *Britanies* in our *VVales*, & the ancient *Epirrotique* in the high & woodie parts of that Countrie. Neither doe these *Biscaines* differ from the rest of *Spaine* in language, but in customes also. Three of them (saith he) I will set downe as a light to the rest. First they account themselues free from taxes, and Contributions to the Kings of *Spaine:* yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purses. And when any of the Spanish Kings, in their progresses come to the Frontiers of this Countrie, he bareth one of his leggs, and in that manner entreth into it. There he is mett by the Lords & Gentlemē there dwelling, who proffer him some small brasse peeces (*Maravidis* they call them whereof 600. goes to a crowne) in a leatherne bagg, hangingh them at the end of a Lance; but withall they tell him he must not take them. This Ceremonie performed, they all attend the King in his journey. Secondly, they admitt no Bishops to come amonge them, & when *Ferdinand* the Catholique came in progresse hither, accompanied amongst other by the Bishop of *Pampelona*, the people arose in armes, droue back the Bishop, and gathering all the Dust, on which they thought he had trodden, flung it into the Sea. Thirdly, the women at all meetings doe first drinke, a custome which hath continued ever since *Ogdona* Countesse of *Castile* would haue poysoned her Sonne *Sancho*. Thus farre Mr. Heylin.

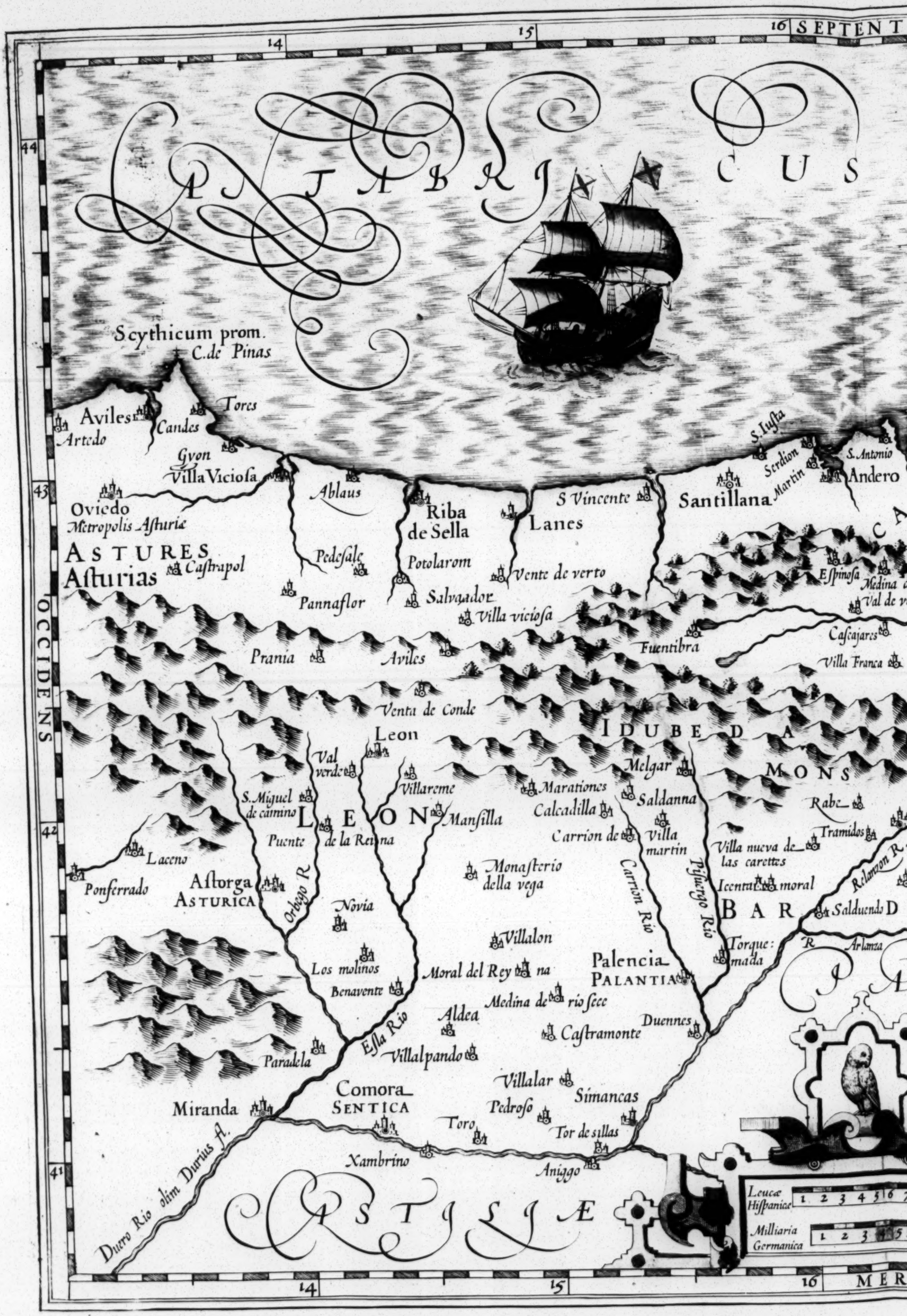
Amonge the townes of this Countrie *Bilbao* or *Bilbo* is accounted the noblest, in some mens opinion so called from *Belvao*, which signified *Bellum Vadum*, a fine foord: for it is ordinary with the Spaniards to pronounce *B.* in the place of *V*. *Townes. Bilbo.* This City was first founded by *Didaco Lopeo de Hazo*, a Prince of the *Cantabrians*, in the yeare of Christ 1300. or thereabouts. Amongst the rest there are three things, which adornes this towne, namely, the situation, the resort, and plentie of all manner of food & sustenance, & the variety of commerce, with the abundance of people that frequent it. It is seated about two miles from the Sea, in a very fine pleasant plaine. All commodities, which are transported out of France, England, & the Low-Countries into Spaine must be first belanded here, from hence also Spaine, sends forts their marchandises into forraine Countries. From hence also come your *Bilbo-blades*. Here dwell such rich Citizens, that they are able every yeare to build 3. or 4. shipps.

Opposite against it lieth upon the Sea a small towne called *Portugalette*, where a great arme of the Sea floweth in, and washeth not onely the towne of *Bilbao*, but almost all the houses in it, by the accommodation whereof all manner of wares are brought into it at a small rate. *Portugalette.*

Likewise this Countrie hath many other commodious Sea havens, to which are brought all kinde of delicate Fishe, as also Pearles, though not of the best sort. *Sea Havēs.*

The Inhabitants are kinde and of a frolick disposition. The *Biscaine*-maides weare noe long haire, but goe bare headed, till they marie, but being espoused then they deck their heads with a tinsill quoife, made after the fashion of a murion with tresses, which they winde about their heads, and stands upright, as if they had a horne growing out of their fore heads. *The manner of the maids attire on their heads.*

The Principalest reason, wherefore the French, English, Neitherlanders & other Nations driue such a trade here, is because of their Spanish Woll, for there ye shall see the Markett-places, an every Corner full of Buyers and Sellers. *Marchandizes.*



16 SEPTENT
14
15
16
MER
44
43
42
41
OCCIDENS
CANTABRICUS
Scythicum prom.
C. de Pinas
Tores
Aviles
Candes
Artedo
Gyon
Villa Viciosa
Oviedo
Metropolis Asturiæ
ASTURES
Asturias
Castrapol
Ablaus
Riba de Sella
Lanes
S Vincente
Santillana
S. Iusta
Serdion
Martin
S. Antonio
Andero
Pedesale
Pannaflor
Potolarom
Salvaador
Vente de verto
Villa viciosa
Espinosa
Medina
Val de
Cascajares
Villa Franca
Fuentibra
Prania
Aviles
Venta de Conde
Leon
IDUBEDA MONS
Val verde
S. Miguel de camino
Puente
LEON
de la Reina
Villareme
Mansilla
Marationes
Calcadilla
Melgar
Saldanna
Carrion de
Villa martin
Villa nueva de las carettes
Rabe
Tramidos
Relanzon R.
Lacena
Ponferrado
Astorga
ASTURICA
Orbego R.
Monasterio della vega
Carrion Rio
Pisuerga Rio
Icentar
moral
Salduendo
BAR
Novia
Villalon
Torque: mada
Arlanza
Los molinos
Benavente
Moral del Rey
na
Palencia
PALANTIA
Medina de rio secc
Aldea
Castramonte
Duennes
Esla Rio
Villalpando
Paradela
Comora
SENTICA
Villalar
Simancas
Miranda
Pedroso
Toro
Tor de sillas
Xambrino
Aniggo
Duero Rio olim Durius fl.
CASTILIÆ
Leucæ Hispanicæ
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Milliaria Germanica
1 2 3 4 5

LEGIONIS, BISCAIÆ ET GUIPISCOÆ TYPUS
OCEANUS
C de Maßuscano
Baiona
Funtarabia
S. Sebastian
Berineo
Lequeitio
Valenzia
Bilbao
Motrico
Deva
Porto galete
Durango
Eloria
Eibar
Castro
Salsedon
Laredo
Loquendo
La nestoza
Villaro
Placencia
Aquioter
Vitoria
Venta cibay
Vergara
La Venta
La Puebla
La guardia
S. Gadea
Haro
S. Vincente
Puente de la Ra
Frias
Miranda
Briones
Lancugo
La Puebla
Lagronno
IULIOBRIGA
Bierbiesca
Mehingo
Villa veia
Najare
Navarrete
Torizillo
Abelada
Enalda
Aleanadre
Calahorra
Villar
Quel
Arnedo
Alfaro
Tudela
Cervera
Cascante
Rodecilla
Sierra Cogollio
Van de huetes
Saltas
Burgos
Lara
S. Pedro dor lança
Cogollos
Cabacubias
Lerma
Toloza
Stella
Tafalla
Lerin
Muanda
Puete de la Reina
La Rago
Olira
Caparoso
Exca
Tauſt
Cortes
Ebro Rio
Carcar
Segur
ORIENS
TRIO
IDIES
17
18
19
44
43
42
41

GVIPVSCOA.

The originall of the name. GVipuscoa was also formerly a territoire belonging to the *Cantabrians*. Some call it *Lipuscoa* & *Lipuisca* but corruptely, as *Stephanus Garibayus*. An Inhabitāt to the same Countrie sheweth, whence it first tooke this denomination, I can not directly tell, unlesse it came from the ancient towne called *Opuscua*. *Site.* On the East side it is bounded whith the river *Vidosone* (which also is called *Vidorso*, *Alduida*, *Huria* & *Beoyvia*) which taketh his course betweene *France* & *Spaine*, and the *Pyrenean* Mountaines: on the South with the Kingdome of *Navarre*, on the West lieth *Biscaie*, and on the North it is environned with the *Biscan* Sea. *Limits circuit.* The circumference of it is about 35. miles.

Fertility. This Countrie hath a very mild aire, neither too hote nor too colde, but some what humide, & inconstant, & in regard the most part of it is mountainous, and craggie, it is not much manured: but those places, which are eared & tilled, are very fruitfull. There are almost noe Vine-stocks in it, but a few which growe by the Sea-side. This Countrie yeeldeth great store of *Yron & Steele.* Yron & Steele, so that no place in the world affordeth more abundance, or better. There is so much digged here, that it is transported into diverse Countries: yea it seemes nature hath made this Countrie *Vulcans forge* and *Mars his Armorie*. For here is not onely abundance of Yron & Steele; but also they make here all manner of Armes and Weapons: in so much that it is not unfitly called in the Records of this Countrie, *The VVall or Fortresse of the Kingdomes of Castile and Leon*. *Navigierus* writeth, that their is so much Yron and Steele digged here out of the bowells of the hills and mountaines, that the gaine thereof amounts yearely aboue the Summe of 80. thousand Ducates. Therefore Plinie with good reason noteth Lib. 34. Cap. 45. *An Yron hill.* *That there vvas in this Countrie a hill vvhich vvas all Yron.*

Ancient Inhabitants. Ptolomie, Pomponius, Plinie and some others say, the ancient people called the *Oregeviones*, *Antrigones* and the *Varduli* inhabited here.

Townes. The chiefe towne in this Countrie is *Toloza*, lying upon the confluence of the rivers *Araxis* and *Oria*, there are other townes besides as *Placētia*, where there are an incredible number of Forgers of yron dwelling. *Motrico* or as some write *Monte de Trico*, after the name of a clift, which lyeth by this towne. *Fuentarabia* called by Ptol. *Phlasiobrigia*: *Fanum D. Sebastiani*, heretofore *Hisuru*, afterward *Don Bastia*, & now *Dona-stien*, but abusively, which is as much to say as *S. Sebastian*, for the word *Don* in the *Cantabrian* speech, signifieth *Sanctus* or a *Saint*. The most places of the *Cantabrian* Countrie, by reason of the diversity of their speeches, haue gott sundry names, some time so called by the *Cantabrians*, otherwise by the Spainards, and after an other name by the French, which border upon it. This *Saint Sebastian* lieth upon the mouth of that river, which Ptolomie nameth *Menosca*, & Pomponius Mela *Menascus*, & now is called *Rio Gurumea* or *Vramea*.

The head of Chalybs. The head of the river *Chalybs* springeth up in this territoire, the water whereof is excellent good for the tempering of yron, in so much, that the Spainards will weare no other armes or haue any worke but such as are tempered therewith. Iustinus saith, that after the name of this river, these people were called *Chalybes*. This towne hath a very large haven, made not by the art of man, but rather by nature, where shipps may harbour, and shelter themselues against all stormes & tempest. The entrāce into it is betweene two Castles, that which is Eastward standeth upon the top of a high hill, much higher then the other, but that to the Westward upon a Cliste.

Manners. The Inhabitants of this Countrie, for their behaviour and speech are like to the *Biscaines*, they are sharpe-witted, politick and well mannered, which allures other nations to converse with them: they will not willingly be forced to any thing. They are Lovers and severe maintainers of their priviledges: they are full of agility and animosity, and can handle their weapons with great dexteritie, & are giuen to followe the warrs. Their woman are of a strong constitution, and as couragious as the men, hauing good countenances, envred to all manner of labour, neither are they puffed up with pride. Those which inhabite by the Sea Coast liue for the most part upon navigation and Fishing, which brings them in a great deale of wealth and richesse.

NAVARRE.

NAvarre being the second Kingdome for antiquitie in Spaine, is everie where as fruitfull, and abounding in all things needefull for the sustenance of man, as any of all the petty Kingdomes of Spaine. *Fertility.*

It hath on the East the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, on the West *Iberus*, on the North *Biscay*, & on the South *Arragon*. *Site.* The old Inhabitāts hereof were the *Vascones*, who passing over the hills into France, possessed that part of it called since *Vasconia* or *Gascoigne* as Mercator saith. *Ancient Inhabitants.*

Though it seemeth to be but of a small circuit: yet are there 56. walled townes in it, whereof the chiefe are these, *Victoria*, *Viana*, *Sangnessa*, &c. *Townes.*

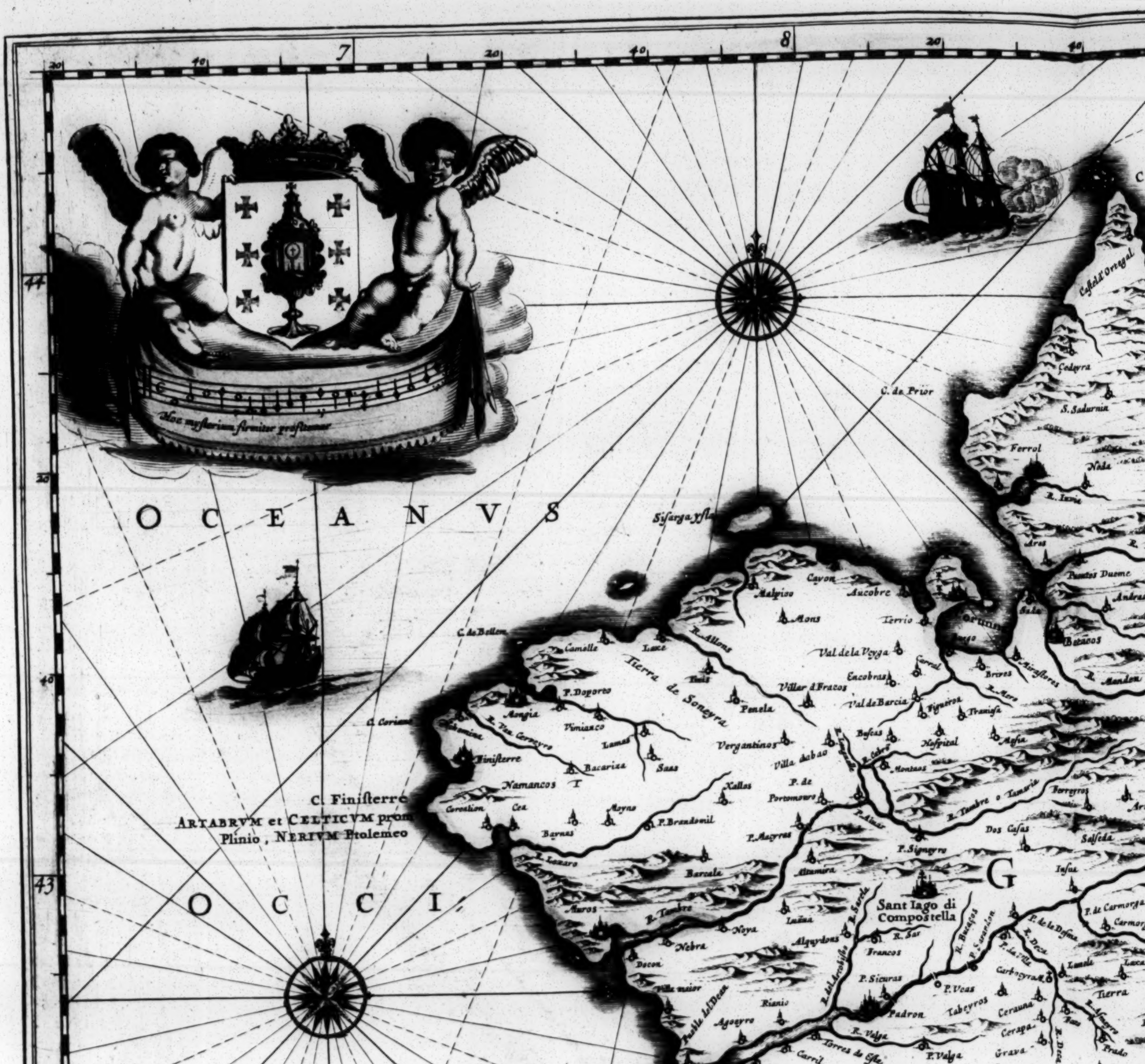
The Inhabitants of this Countrie were heretofore an animous & a warlike Nation, who oftentimes cast of the Roman yoake, till at last they where tamed and subdued. For after that *Cajus Iulius Dictator* of Rome was made away, & that *Octavianus Augustus* succeeded him in the Empire, this people felt the furie & sharpe edge of the Romane sword, after that Augustus sent 4. Legions against them, who destroyed this whole Province with fire and sword: seing themselues then overmastered, & that they were not able to resist any longer the power of the Romans, many of them fledd up into the Mountaines, which for the cragginesse & steepenesse of thē they cold scarcely clime up, called at this day *Navaia*, & shoote out farre betweene *Mescua* & *Eulate*; after they had dwelt upon the topps of them a good while, they gott the name of *Navini* from the same Mountaines, but afterward, when the Moores had brought all Spaine under their power, then they called this people *Navarres*. These Moores tyrannizing over them, and plaging them sorely, they were driuen to abandon againe these Seats & habitations, and to betake themselues into the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, where having elected a King of their owne, they liued under diverse of their Kings, according to their owne lawes & statutes, till the yeare of our Lord 1513. that Pope *Iulius* the Second excōmunicated *Iohn Albert* King of *Navarre*, as a Schismatike, & as an Adherent with *Levves* the Twelft King of *France*, & by a sentence deposed him from his Kingdome, & gaue it to *Ferdinand the Catholique*, who had long gaped after it, which hapned in this māner: *Ferdinād* having levied an army, under the coulour of extirpating the Moores, turneth upon the *French* King & him, & demandeth of these Princes, not onely a free passage through their Countrie; but also to haue certaine places of strength putt into his hāds for his better assurāce. These uniust demaunds the Navarroys denied, whereupō *Ferdinand* with all expeditiō, sent the Duke of *Alva* to invade his Kingdome, which he tooke without giving a blowe, & chased King *Iohn* out of it, & so left it to his Successours. The Frēch King being as backward in affording due assistāce, as the other was unprovided of meanes for defence. The French netled with this losse, diverse times attempted the recouery of it, but in vaine, for the Spainard keepeth it still to this day. The *Metropolis* of this Kingdome is *Pampelona*, which some call also *Pompeiopolin*, as having bene founded by *Pompeius Magnus*. *Pampelona.* It lieth under the longitude of 16. degrees, & 11. minut. & under the latitude of 44. degrees, & 43. min. The other townes are *S. Iohan*, *Pedis Portus*, *Mon Real*. *Amaya*, *Estella*, *Olyta*, *Taffala* and *Tudela*. The rest of the chiefe townes as *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Santillana*, *Riba de Sella*, *Palencia*, *Comora* & *Miranda* comprised in this Map of *Asturia Santillana*, shal be more fully described in the next following.

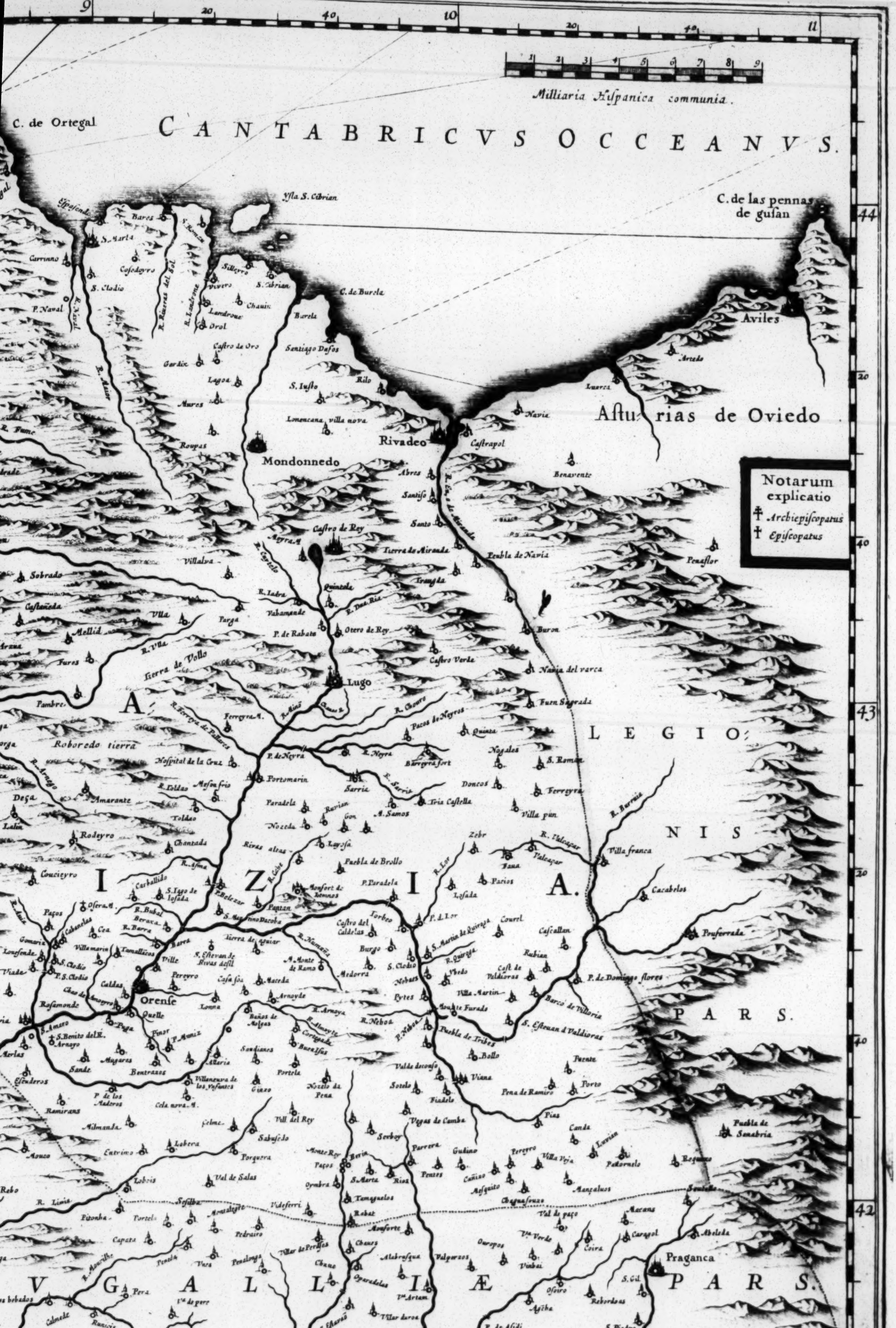
THE DESCRIPTION OF GALLICIA, LEON, AND ASTVRIAS DE OVIEDO.

The Originall of the name. GALLICIA (otherwise called *Galecia*, or *Gallæcia* in Latin, which name came from the ancient people *Gallaici*) is bounded on the North and West with the maine Sea, on the South with *Portugall*, being separated frō it by the river *Duero*, and on the East with *Asturia*. *Bounds.*

This Countrie in regard of the craggie Mountaines and want of water, is not much inhabited; yet there are such an infinite number of horses, & mares in it, as if they were conceiued and gatt by the winde. *Fertility.* Plinie writeth, that there are rich gold mines in it. Niger mentioned that in the rivers of the *Artabroran* Earth, there are found Gould, Silver & Tinne, & that this soile is rich in Gould, Copper, and Lead; so that oftentimes there stickes some peeces of Gould and Oare upō the plough-sheards, when they eare up the ground. Vpon the Mountaines growes braue timber for the building of Shipping. *Gallicia* aboundeth also in fishe, especially in Salmons & Congers, which they commonly call there *Pescades*, besides diverse other kinds of delicate fishe, which being salted are sent into sundry parts of Spaine. *Fishe.* In the Monthes of November & December, there are incredible multitude of fishe taken, which they vulgarly call *Vesagos*, weighing about two pound weight or there abouts, which are sent fresh through out all *Gallicia*, by reason the piercing cold preserues them from stinking. They haue a daintie tast, but those which are taken in the maine Sea, are held better, then those which they catch in the Mediterranean Sea: for by reason of the coolenesse of the Ocean, these fishe growe greater and fatter, and the further they are taken to the Northward, the better they are. The originall, and name of the *Gallaici*, ye shall finde in *Iohannes* Bishop of *Gerunda*, in his *Paralipomena Hispaniæ Lib.* 2. as also *Rodericus Toletanus lib.*10. *de Rebus Hispaniæ. Cap.*4. & others.

Townes. Compostella. The chiefe citie of *Gallicia* is *Compostella*, the seate of the Archbishop vulgarly called *San Iago*, in the honour of *Saint Ieames*, who lieth buried here, and of whome there is an order of knights. In a Church of this towne are kept the Reliques of *Saint Ieames*, which are to this day worshipped with incredible devotion, and visited with a wonderfull concourse of people. This Church also did *Charles* the *Great* make one of the three *Apostolicke* Seates, the other two being *S. Peters* in *Rome*, and *Saint Iohns* in *Ephesus*. This towne is also a famous Vniversitie. *Franciscus Tarapha, Ambrosius Morales*, and *Villanovanus* write, that in ancient times it was called *Brigantium*. *Orosius* nameth it *Brigantia*, and saith further, that there was a tower in it, upon which stood a Fire-beacon. Ptolomie calleth it *Flavium Brigantium*, which notwith-standing *Beuterus, Coquus*, and *Ioannes Mariana* thinke to be *Betancos*, but *Florianus* and *Gomecius* maintaine the contrarie, that this should be *Cornua*. *Ioannes Gerundensis* is of opinion, that this towne *Compostella*, ought to be called *Compos-stella*, for saith he in these Countries, they had wont to call the morning & the evening starre so, but it matters not. At *Salamanca* in the Librairie of the Colledg of *Salvador* there is a storie of *Compostel*, comprised in two bookes by *Didacius* the first Arch-Bishop of *Compostella*, in which is described at large the originall, the progresse, and the encrease of the Churches of *Compostella*, which ye may read also in Lucius Marinæus Siculus *de Rebus Hispaniæ, Lib.*5. in that Chapter, which treateth of the Churches, Hospitalls and Religious houses of *Spaine*, and of the miracles, which haue hapned there. The lesser townes in this Countrie are *Cornua, Bayona*, and *Orense*, lying upon the river *Minius*, *Orensium.* called by Ptolomy *Thermæ Calidæ*, which *Gomecius* in the life of *Franciscus Ximenius* cōfirmeth, adding hereunto, that the *Suevi* a Germane Nation, bringing heretofore these parts under their obedience called it *VVarensee* in their language, *Ortelius* being of the opinion, that it ought rather to be written, *VVarme-See*. The towne formerly called *Lucus* in *Gallicia*, is now named *Lugo*: by Pomponius it is called *Turris Augusti*, *Lugo.* by Plinie *Ara Sextianæ*, and by Ptolomie *Ara Sestii*, *Promontorium ad Oceanum Cantabricum in Artabris*. *Pons Vetus* now called *Ponte Vedra*. *Ribadeum* now *Rivadeo*, *Ribadeum.* with diverse other townes are described by Marinæus Siculus, in the beginning of his third booke. The Historie of *Spaine* (saith Mr. Heylin) telleth us, that when the *Vandals* made their first inrodes into Spaine, there entred with them a people called the *Suevi*, who, according to the devision made betweene them & the *Vandals* and *Alani*, laid hands on this Province, under the conduct of *Hermerick* their first King. *The ancient Princes & Gouvernment of Gallicia which obtayned the title of a Kingdome.* The third King *Recaire* did receiue the Christian faith, & with it also *Arrianisme*. He surprised *Navarre* and *Arragon*, but could not defend his owne Countrie from *Theodericke* the *Gothe*: who after gaue the *Gallicians* leaue to choose an other King. Hereupon ensued diverse bloodie factions, betwixt the more potent of the Nobilitie, till at last the honour fell on *Arismund*. Finally, after this Kingdome had endured 177. yeares warrs; it was subdued by *Leonigilda* King of the *Gothes*. It was againe made a Kingdome, by *Alphonso* the *Great* of *Leon*, and by him given to his Sonne *Ordogno*, An.886. & was againe incorporated to *Leon* by *Alphonso* the Sixth, who wrested it from *Don Garcia*, 1081. For, after that *Ferdinand* King of *Castile* (Sonne unto *Sanctius Major* King of *Navarre*) had marryed *Sanctia* the Daughter of *Alphonsus* the Fifth, and the Sister and Inheritrix of *Veremund* the third King of *Leon*, these two Kingdomes of *Castile*, and *Leon*, were annexed together. He made this testamentarie will amongst his three Sonnes, that *Sanctius* should haue his Kingdome of *Castile*, *Alphonsus Leon* and *Austria*, and *Garcia Gallicia* (which Countrie was conquered by his Wiues Predecessours, and till then bore but the title of an Earledome) and *Portugall*. *Sanctius* impatient at his Fathers partition, chased his Brother *Alphonsus* out of his Kingdome, and made away his brother *Garcia*, who after he had reigned sixe yeares, was murdered by the subtilty of *Vellido*. *Alphonsus* then being expulsed, and living at *Toledo* in exile with the Moorish King, did not onely recouver againe his owne Kingdome, (which his Father had given him by will) but also the Kingdomes of *Castile, Gallicia*, and *Portugall*. This *Alphonsus* had three Legitimate Children, but each of them by a severall


GALLÆCIA
REGNVM,
descripta a F. Fer. Ojea Ord. præd.
et postmodum multis in locis
emendata et aucta.
Hoc mysterium firmiter profitemur
OCEANVS
OCCIDENTALIS
C. Finisterre
ARTABRVM et CELTICVM prom
Plinio, NERIVM Ptolemeo
Sisarga ysla
C. de Prior
C. de Bellem
C. Coriano
Finisterre
Namancos
Tierra de Sonegra
Vergantinos
Sant Iago di
Compostella
Pontevredra
Bayona
Tuy
Ferrol
Cedeyra
S. Sadurnin
Betanços
Padron
Noya
Caldas
Villa Garcia
Carril
Redondela
Vigo
Valencia
Guardia
Camiña
Afife
Caminha
L. Salitara
Yslas de Bayona
Minius fl. ó Minho R.
POR T
G
L
7
8
20
40
42
43
44



Milliaria Hispanica communia.
C. de Ortegal
CANTABRICVS OCCEANVS.
Ysla S. Cibrian
C. de las pennas de gusan
C. de Burela
Aviles
Asturias de Oviedo
Rivadeo
Castropol
Mondonnedo
Castro de Rey
Lugo
Notarum explicatio
Archiepiscopatus
Episcopatus
LEGIONIS PARS.
GALLÆCIA
Villa franca
Ponferrada
Orense
Portomarin
Sarria
Puebla de Sanabria
Pragança
PARS.

Wife. By *Isabella* Queene of *France*, he procreated *Sanctia*, who was giuen in marriage to Count *Rhodericke*: he built a new habitation in the towne vulgarly called *Ciudad Rodrigo*. By *Zaida Maura* the Daughter of the King of *Sivill*, he had *Sanctius*, who was slaine in a Battell against the *Sarracens*. By his Wife *Constantia* he gott *Vrraca*, who after the decease of *Sanctius* & *Sanctia*, dyed without issue. After this shee was married to *Raymund Berengarius* Earle of *Toloze*, who dying she had for her second husband *Alphonsus* King of *Arragon*, and left for her heire, her Sonne *Alphonso* the Seuenth, the mightiest of all the Kings, which had bene before him, so that he entituled himselfe Emperour of *Spaine*. And so from that time forward, *Gallicia, Castile*, & *Leon*, haue allwaies bene gouverned by one Kinge & Prince.

The description of LEGIO or LEON.

Site. The originall name. Legio or *Leon*, on the North bordereth upon *Asturia*, on the West upon *Gallicia*, on the South & East upon *Old-Castile*. It tooke this name from the seuenth Germane Legion, which formerly (as some suppose in the reigne of the Emperour *Nervus*) encamped in this Countrie.

Leon. The principalest towne in this petty Kingdome is that from whence it fott this name, called by Ptolomie *Legio Septima Germanica*: by Anthonine *Legio Gemina*, and at this day *Leon*, which *Franciscus Tarapha* would haue rather to be derived from *Leonigilda* King of the *Gothes*, then from *Legio*, for which I see litle reason. *Morales* relateth, that this city heretofore was also called *Sublantia*, the remnant of which name remayneth yet in a place named *Salanco*, lying about a mile and a halfe from *Leon*. *L. Marinæus Siculus* in his third booke of the memorable Acts of *Spaine*, writeth thus of the Church of *Leon*: Though the Church which stands now in *Sivill* puts downe all others for greatnesse, and albeit the Cathedrall Church of *Toledo* surpasseth all others in riches, ornaments, and fine glasse-windowes, and that the Church of *Compostella* is of a huge and a stronger structure, as also for *Saint James* his miracles, and other monuments more famous: yet in my opinion the Church of *Leon* excelleth all the others in regard of the most curious workemanship, wherewith it is built, having a Chappell in it wherein 37. Kings of *Spaine*, and one Emperour haue bene enterred. But which is more remarkable, about the yeare of Christ 716. when Spaine was conquered (and that the Moores and Sarracens had allmost overrunne and wholly possessed it) they begann first with this towne: For *Pelagius* (as *Rodericus Toletanus Lib.6.* in his memories of *Spaine*, *Rodericus Sanctius* in his first volume & 11. Chapter in his Chronicles, and others relate) being descended of the Royall Gotish blood, and the Sonne of *Fafila* Duke of *Cantabria*, with a remnant of the Christians, who had retired themselues into the Mountaines of *Asturia*, proclamed himselfe King, & having scarcely taken the gouvernment of the Realme upon him, ouerthrew the Moores in a Battell, and so by force snatched *Leon* out of their hands. Which he presently made the seat of his Kingdome, building there a strong Fortresse, & a Citadell, against the violence, and incursions of the Barbarians & casting a side the Gothish Kings armes, gaue for his armes a red *Lyon rampant* in a white field, which the Kings of *Leon* giue yet to this day. After *Pelagius* his Sonne *Fafila* succeeded him, who dying withou issue, *Alphonsus Catholicus* succeeded him in the Kingdome, the Sonne of *Peter* Duke of *Cantabria*, being lineally descēded from *Ricaredus Catholicus*, King of the *Gothes*: he was espoused to *Ormisenda*, the onely Daughter and sole Inheretrix to *Fafila*. In his familly and Succession this principalitie of *Leon* continued, till *Veramund* the 24. King of *Leon*. After whose decease, it hapned about the yeare 1030. he leaving no heire males behinde him, his Sister *Sanctia*, being married to *Ferdinand* of *Navarre* King of *Castile* (as is said) annexed the Kingdomes of *Leon* & *Castile* together.

The description of ASTVRIAS de OVIEDO.

Asturia is bounded on the North with the maine Sea, on the East with *Biscay*, on the South with *Old-Castile*, and on the West with *Gallicia*. This Countrie produceth Gould, and diverse sorts of Colours, both for painting and dying. It is not greatly inhabited, but onely by the Sea-coast. This is the ancient habitation of the *Asturi*, who are called so (as Isidorus witnesseth *Lib. 9. Etymolog. Cap. 11.*) after the river *Astura*, whereof also *Florus* in his Fourth booke of his Romane Historie maketh mention. From these people this Country is called by Ptolomie Ἀστυρία in Greeke, and by the Latinists in an old marble stone *Asturia*: in which it is also engraven *Astyria*, among the rest in a floore of a *Chapell*, standing by *S. Gregorius* in *Cœlio monte*, where in a brooken table ye shall see these words written: *Bounds.* *Fruitfullnesse.* *Antiquity.*

Acontii.
L. Ranio. optato. V.C. Cos.
Cvratori. Reip. Mediolanensivm.
Cvrat. Reip. Nolanorvm. Procos.
Provinciæ Narbonensivm. Legato Avg.
Et Ivridico Astyriæ et Galæciæ
Cvratori viæ Salariæ. &c.

In an other Marble Table at Rome, on the further side of the *Tyber* in a Roman Citizens house, it is read also *Asturica*, but now this Countrie is at this day called *Asturias*. Plinie Lib.3. Cap.3. devideth the *Asturas* in *Augustanos*, and *Transmontanos*. The *Augustani* dwelt on this side of the mountaines to the Southward: but the *Transmontani* inhabited on the further side of the Mountaines to the Northward, and the Sea. Of the *Astures*, *Silius Italicus, Lib.1.* speaketh thus:

— Astur avarus
Viceribus laceræ Telluris mergitur imis
Et redit infelix effosso concolor Auro.

Townes. The chiefe townes of this Kingdome are *Aviles* on the Sea side, *Palenza Oviedo*, which gaue title to the first Christian Kings after the Moorish conquest, who were afterward called Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*, Anno 896. *Astorgo*, a towne happie in this, that it felt not the furie of the lustfull King *Vitiza*: who to secure himselfe in his unlawfull pleasure, and to weaken his subjects, if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the townes in *Spaine*, except *Leon, Toledo*, and this *Astorga*.

The honour or title of the Eldest Sonne of *Castile* is called Prince of the *Asturias*, which some suppose to be giuen unto them (as Mr. Heylin saith) because this was the first principalitie, that held out against the Moores. But indeed, the true originall hereof is to be referred to the marriage of *Catharine* Daughter unto *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, and in the right of her Mother *Constance* true heire to the Realme of *Castile*, unto *Henry* Son to *Iohn* the First, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new marryed couple it was graunted, saith Mariana in his Historie, that as it is the manner of *England*, that the Heire apparant is called Prince of Wales, so they should be called Princes of the *Asturias*. And thus farre Mr. Heylin.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME OF PORTVGALL.

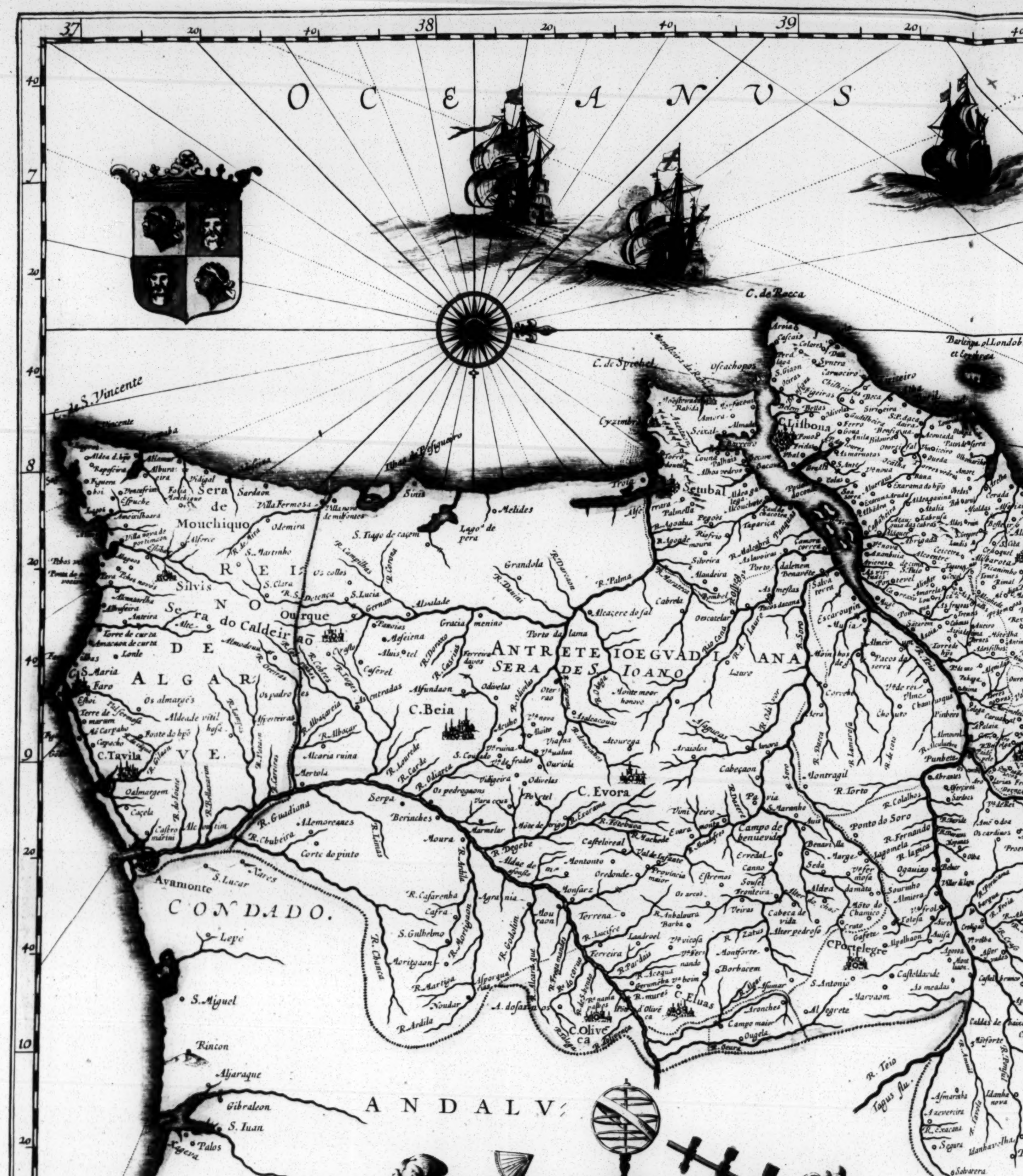
The originall name. PORTVGALL was in ancient time by Ptolomie and others called *Lusitania*, though *Appianus* maketh it to be *Lisitania*. M. Varro and Plinie witnesse, that it tooke this name from one *Lusus*, the Sonne of *Liberus* and *Lysa* his mistresse with whome he liued in luxurie, from whome it was called *Lusitania*, as the Countrie of *Lusus*. But Marcianus is of an other minde, that *Lusitania* tooke this name from a river so called, which possibly is now *Tagus* or *Tajo*. It hath the name of *Portugall* giuen it, from the Haven towne *Porto*, lying upon the mouth of *Duerus*, where the Gaules used to land with their marchandize: & therefore was called *Portus Gallorum*, and since the whole Countrie, *Portugall*. Andreas Resendius (of whose opinion are diverse other Learned men besides) deriveth this name *De Portu Cale*, and so (he saith) it gott the name of *Portugall*. If ye will reckon the breath of it from the South part to *Largenesse.* the North, it is greater then Old *Lusitania*, and if ye measure the length of it from the West to the Eastward, it is much lesser.

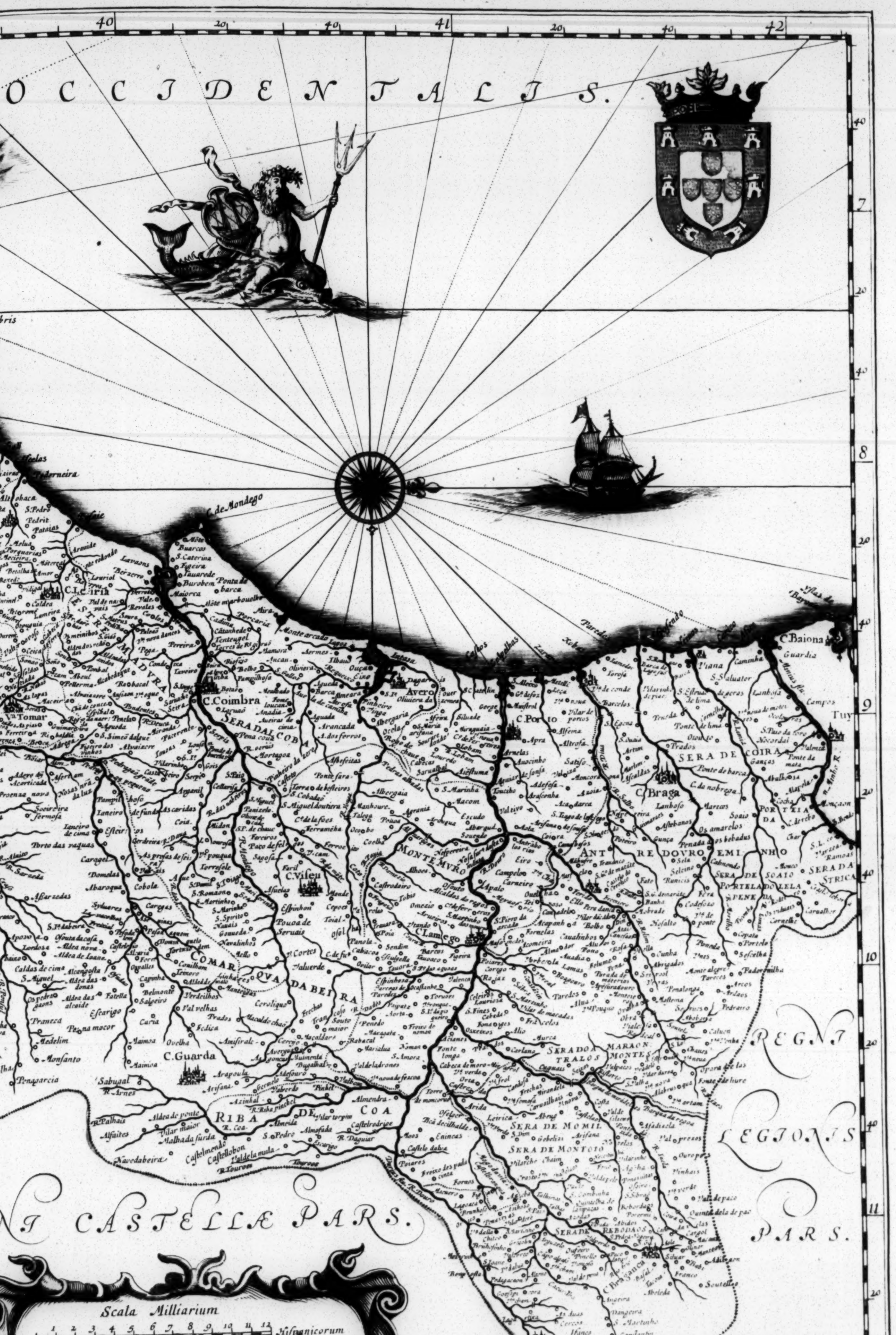
Bounds. The limits of *Portugall* in our times reacheth Northward beyond the confluence of the rivers *Minius* and *Avia*, as farre as the towne of *Ribaldania*, lying upon the river *Avia* towards *Gallicia*. From thence it shooteth Eastward to *Miranda*, seated upon the river *Duerus*, and so turning Southward goeth directly to the mouth of the river *Ana*, where *Portugall* bordereth upon *Castile*, *Extremadura*, and *Andaluzia*: on *Circuit length & breath.* the West the *Atlantick Ocean* beateth upon it. The Circumference of it is counted to be 880. Spanish miles, the length 320. and the breath 60.

Aire & fertility. This Countrie lieth in a very good, and a wholesome aire. For Wine, Oyle, Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons, Almand, Honey, Waxe, Allum, Salt, white Marble, Fruit, and Fishe they haue abundance, but the fruitfullest part of all the Country is about *Conimbra*. The fruits for goodnesse, and tast excells all the adjacent Countries. And though the soile beareth not so much Graine, as will suffice the people of the Countrie: yet are they sufficiently furnisheth therewith out of *France*, *Germanie*, and *England*. This Countrie is also full of all kinde of Cattell and Beasts, especially, it aboundeth in horses, touching the celeritie and swiftnesse whereof, the ancients did verely beleeue that they were engendred by the winde.

The ancient Princes & Gouvernment. In the yeare of our Lord 1100. *Portugall* begann first to be a Kingdome, for till then it was alwaies comprehended under *Spaine*. The first Progenitor of *Portugall* (as Histories relate unto us) was *Henry* Duke of *Lorraine*, and Earle of *Limburgh*, a braue vaillant Prince, who making his abode in *Spaine*, espoused *Tyresia* the bastard Daughter of *Alphonso* the Sixth, King of *Castile* and *Leon*, and had in dowrie for her marriage, that part of *Gallicia* and *Lusitania* which is now called *Portugall*. This Countrie by his magnanimity and valour he hath taken out of the hands of the *Moores* and *Sarracens*, and deceasing Anno 1112. his Sonne *Alphonso* the First succeeded him, & entituled himselfe Duke of *Portugall*, afterward Anno 1139. he was honoured by his Souldiers with the Royall title of a King, having obtained a great victorie in the *Obrichian* Field, against *Ismarius*, and foure other Kings of the *Sarracens*, leaving (as a perpetuall memorie of this defeate) to his Successours fiue Shields for their Armes. After this *Alphonso* succeeded in a right *Succession.* line *Sancho*, *Alphonso* the Second, *Sancho* the Second, *Alphonso* the Third, *Denis*, who entituled himselfe First King of *Algarbia*. After them followeth in order *Alphonso* the Fourth, *Pedro*, *Ferdinand*, *Iohn*, *Edvvard*, *Alphonso* the Fifth surnamed *African*, *Iohn* the Second, *Emanuell*, *Iohn* the Third, *Sebastian*, *Henry* the Cardinall, *Antonio* Gouvernour of *Portugall*, whom (because they accounted him a Bastard) being chased out of the Countrie, *Philip* the Second King of *Spaine*, as being the next heire unto *Isabella* the eldest Daughter of King *Emanuell* pretended a right to the Crowne of *Portugall*, and though he made a shew, it should be lawfully debated to whome it truely appartained, yet meaning to make sure worke (as Mr. Heylin saith) made Canons & swords his Oratours, by maine force tooke it, and so his Sonne King *Phillip* the Third keepeth it and ruleth over it to this day.

Cities & Townes. Lisbona. The chiefe towne of *Portugall* is *Lisbon* upon the *Tagus*, a famous citie for traffique, the *Portugalls* in all their navigations setting to Sea from hence. The Latin writers call it *Olisippo* & *Vlisippo*, because as some say *Vlysses* in his ten yeares travels coming hither, should haue built it, which is improbable. In M. Varro, Plinie, Anthonine Mela, and some other ancient & authentique coppies it is called *Olisippo*, and sometimes *Olysippo* and *Vlysippo*, but now by the inhabitants *Lisbona*, & *Lisboa*. It may truely be accounted one of the chiefest Marchant townes of the whole world, abounding in all manner of wealth, and as a rich treasurie for all wares and commodities, that are brought into it out of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. It is seateth in the mouth of the river *Tagus* in a very fine and pleasant place, and is so great, that it comprehendeth fiue severall hills, and as many dales within the circuit of it. Heretofore it was much lesse having but one hill within it, now greatly enlarged. It is in compasse seuen miles, & contayneth upwarts of twentie thousand houses all of neat, and elegant building. Towers and Turrets it numbreth on the walls about 67. Gates towards the Sea shore, 2?. and 16. towards the continent. It hath 25. Parochiall Churches in it, besides many Cloisters, and Monasteries. This city is held of all others lying beyond *Tagus* for a Nurcing mother. Finally, it was taken from the Moores by *Alphonso* the First King of this Countrie Anno 1147. The towne called by Plinie, and


OCEANVS
PORTVGALLIA
et
ALGARBIA
quæ olim
LVSITANIA
Auctore
Vernando Alvero Secco
ANDALV
SIÆ
PARS.
CONDADO.
C.de Rocca
C.de S.Vincente
C.Lisbona
Setubal
C.Evora
C.Beia
C.Tavila
S.Lucar
C.Sevilla
Avamonte
C.Portelegre
Elvas
REINO DE ALGARVE
Serra de Mouchiquo
R.Guadiana
R.Guadalquibir


OCCIDENTALIS.
C. de Mondego
C. Baiona
Tuy
C. Braga
C. Porto
Aveiro
C. Coimbra
C. Viseu
C. Lamego
C. Guarda
C. Miranda
SERA DE COIRA
ANTRE DOURO E MINHO
MONTE MURO
SERA DA BEIRA
RIBA DE COA
REGNI
LEGIONIS
PARS.
CASTELLÆ PARS.
Scala Milliarium
Hispanicorum
Germanicorum
Amstelodami
Apud Joannem Janssonium.

Ebora. and others *Ebora*, by Ptolomie *Ebura*, hath now got the name of *Evora*. Begia. *Begia* now *Beia* or *Bexa*, was formerly named by Anthonine, and Ptolomie *Pax Iulia*. Setubal. *Setubal* heretofore called (in *Clusius* his opinion) *Salacia*, which neverthelesse *Varrenius* and *Moralis* suppose to be *Alcaſar de Sal in Algarbia*. Almada. *Almada* is Ptolomies *Catobrix*, and Anthonins *Cætobriga*. On this side of the river *Tagus*, not farre from *Liſbon* lieth Northward the towne Cascala. *Caſcala*, and ſomewhat neerer the city Bethlehem. *Bethlehem*. Thereabouts alſo are the ſmall townes of *Leiera*, *Tomar*, and *Guarda*. Not farre from *Tomare* lieth Ceice. *Ceice*, which Anthonine calleth *Celium*. Neere unto the river *Tago* lieth alſo Alanquora. *Alanquora*, the natiue towne of *Damianus Goëſius*, which he affirmeth ought to be rather called *Alankercke*, as *Alanorum Fanum*, being ſo in all likelihood. Anthonine calleth it *Ierabrica*. Betweene the rivers *Monda* and *Dicerus* lieth Conimbrica. *Conimbrica*, or *Conimbra*, formerly the Capitall City of all *Portugall*, which is now a famous Vniverſity, the maſters of which made the *Commentairie* upon the moſt part of *Ariſtotle*, called *Schola Conimbricenſis*. Viſeum. *Viſeum* is now commonly called *Viſeo*, *Vicenſis Civitas in Conciliorum opere*. The towne now named *Ponte Vouga*, is thought to be Plinies *Vacca*. *Lameca* is now called Lamego. *Lamego*, mentioned in the third Councill of *Toledo*. Finally, betweene the rivers *Duerus* and *Minius* ſtandeth the gallant towne of Braga. *Braga* ſo called at this day, but formerly by Ptolomie *Bracar Auguſta*, and Anthonine *Bracara Auguſta*, and Plinie *Auguſta Braccarum*. It is reported that this towne was founded by the *Galli Braccati* 290. yeares before the nativity of Chriſt: but the Romans taking it in, gaue it the name of *Auguſta*. In ancient times this towne was accounted famous; becauſe it was the ſeuenth convocation or meeting place for *Citerior Hiſpania*, from whence (as Plinie ſaith, 24. townes fetch their lawes.

Rivers. The rivers of this Countrie are *Ana*, or *Guadina*, *Tagus*, *Mondego*, *Duerus*, and *Minius*: but the chiefeſt of them all is the *Tagus*, and *Duerus*. On the Weſt and South part of *Portugall*, lieth the Atlantike Sea, which beſides the abundance of Fiſhe bringeth in many Accomodation of the Sea. other benefits, and commodities. For indeed the Sea maketh the Portugals rich, which they aknowledge in a gratefull manner, giuing it rather the title of *Auriferum*, then old *Nilus*; becauſe all commoditie are brought into it from all the corners of the World, and therefore wants nothing, but contrariewiſe furniſheth other parts with abundance of all things, whereof they make great gaine and profit. Sea-Havens. Beſides, the Sea-Havens aboue mentioned, there is alſo the Haven *Setuball*, lying 20. miles to the Southward of *Liſbon*. Hills. There are but few hills in *Portugall*, and thoſe that be in it, are not very great. The chiefeſt of them are called by the Inhabitants *Sierra de Monchiquo*, *de Chaldecetao*, *de Sordedas*, heretofore called *Montes Lunæ*, ſome of them haue woods and trees growing upon them. There are alſo throughout all Spaine many woods, wherein the Spaniſh Princes may take their pleaſure in hunting.

Edifices. In *Bethlehem* is *Saint Maries* Church, the ſtructure whereof coſt an infinite ſomme of Money, as a memoriall of King *Emanuell* of *Portugall*, who began the foundation thereof in his life time, and afterward was brauely finiſhed by his Sonne King *Iohn*. In that part of *Portugall* which lieth betweene the rivers, as *Vaſæus* witneſſeth (beſides the Cathedrall Church of *Bracara*, and the chiefeſt of *Portugall*, and fiue others) there Nomber of Cloiſters & Villages. are aboue 150. Cloiſters, whereof ſome of them haue richs incomes, and 1460. Pariſh Churches, whereof 800. of them are reckoned to be under the *Bracarrenſian Prelate*: whence one may eaſely gather how devote and religious theſe people were in old times. Beſides all theſe I paſſe ouer in ſilence, the many Geſthouſes, Hoſpitalls, Orphan-houſes, Leprous-houſes, Towers, faire buildings and pleaſant Gardens & Orchards, & ſuch things. In this Kingdome there are two Vniverſities, the one is at *Ebora*, & the other (as is ſaid) is *Coimbra*. Vniverſities. The firſt of them was founded by *Henry* the Cardinall, King of *Portugall*, & Biſhop of the ſame place: the other was lately erected by *Iohn* the Second, King of *Portugall*. Amongſt all the Spaniſh nation the Manners. *Portugalls* are the fulleſt of agility, and dexterity, who quickly will ſett upon an ennemy, and ſoone fall off: they are very light handed, and labourious: they make much of themſelues, are wiſe in their owne conceits, and ſo feede themſelues rather with a vaine oſtentation, then indeed.

They are ſkillfull Navigators, and by their farre Voyages, ſaile into the moſt remote parts of the Earth, whereby their Commerce and Trafficke is much enriched.

The deſcription of
ALGARBIA or ALGARVE.

The Originall of the name. VNder Portugall is now the Kingdome of *Algarve*, which was ſo named by the Arabians, and ſignifieth in their language *a rich field or a fruitfull ſoile*, wherein there is plenty of all things, both to liue upon, & to ſend abroad. It was anciently called *Regnum* Site. *Algarbiorum*. It beginneth in a right line (from the Eaſt to the Weſt) by the river *Ana*, betweene the waters *Vataon* and *Carei-vas*, and endeth at a ſmall towne called *Odeſeiza*, where *Algarbia* is ſeparated from *Portugall*, being the leaſt & the pooreſt Kingdome of all *Spaine*: but there is a great reſort unto it from diverſe parts of *Spaine*, by reaſon of the ſwift current of the river *Ana*, which brings into it Sack, Baſtard & Romaine Wines, Wares. beſides diverſe other commodities, which are ſhipt and tranſported from thence into *France*, *England*, the Low Countries and other parts.

Townes. The chiefe townes in it are *Balſa*, ſo called by Ptolomie, Plinie, Antonine, & Pomponius Mela: Coquus thinks that it was that which now is named *Tavila*, by Plinie and Anthonine *Oſſonobo*. Plinie giues it the ſurname *Luſturia*. Ptolomy nameth that *Oſſonabo*, which now is called *Silvis*. Neere unto the *Promontorium Sacrum*, now called the *Cape of S. Vincent*, becauſe the bones of *S. Vincent*, being religiouſly preſerved by the Chriſtians, were burnt here & ſcattred abroad by the *Sarracens*, who were then the poſſeſſours of this Province. Here abouts had wont to lye *Lacobriga*, mentioned by Pomponius, the ruines and peeces whereof are yet to be ſeene by the Sea-port *Lagos*, in the village, which the *Portugalls* call in their ſpeech *Lagua*, as *Vaſæus* witneſſeth.

The ancient Princes, & Gouvernment. *Algarbia* was at the firſt an Earledome (as the ancient Annalls mention) But the *Sarracens* being beaten out of it, made way to the good fortune of the Kings of *Leon*, to whoſe crowne this litle Countrie belonged, till *Alphonſo* the Tenth of that name in *Leon*, and Fourth in *Caſtile*, gaue it in dowrie with *Beatrix* his Daughter (whome he had by a Concubine) wife to *Alphonſo* the Third King of *Portugall*, from this conjunction iſſued *Dionyſius* or *Denis* King of *Portugall*, who was the firſt that euer uſed the title of *Rex Algarbiorum*, Anno 1274. and thus much for *Portugall* and *Algarbia*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF OLD and NEW CASTILE.

The originall name. CASTILIA, or *Castella* tooke first this name from a Castle, which King *Pelagius* (after he had overmastered the *Moores* in *Leon*) built there as a Citadell against his Ennemies, but was formerly called *Bardusia*, being devided by the Spanish Geographers into *Old*, and *Nevv Castile*.

Bounds. *Old Castile* is bounded on the North with *Asturia* and *Biscay*: on the West with *Portugall*: on the South with *Castella Nova*: (the Mountaines which run with a continuall ridge almost through the whole length of Spaine lying betwixt them) and on East with *Arragon* and *Navarre*.

Fertility. It is a very fruitfull Countrie for Corne, Wine, and all manner of Fruits, Saffran, and all kind of Cattell. Rich *Castile* had its beginning in this manner: when *The ancient Princes & Gouvernours.* King *Pelagius* had ridd & cleared *Leon* of the *Moores*, and built a strong Castle or Fortresse in it, against the furie & violence of the *Barbarians*, the Gouvernours thereof were called Earles of *Castel* or *Castilia*, who *Castile at the first an Earledome.* acknowleged and obeyed the King of *Leon* for their Prince a long time, till *Ordogno* the Second, being the foureteenth King of *Asturia* and *Leon*, under the shewe of frendship, sending for all the chiefest Earles and Lords of *Castile*, to haue some conference with them, murdered them all: which horrible fact did so exasperate & enbitter the *Castilians*, that casting of the yoake of the Kings of *Leon*, they choose two Iudges amonge themselues, to wit, *Numius Rasura* and *Lainus Calvus*, whereof the one was as a Iudge for Civill causes, and the other for Martiall affaires, whose children & successours afterward were entituled Earles of *Castile*, till that *Sancho* the Great, King of *Navarre*, who by his valour, having taken *Corduba* and *Toledo*, from the *Saracens*, and driven all the Moores out of *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Castile*, *Leon*, *Portugall*, and other parts of *Spaine*, restored this whole Countrie againe to the Christian faith, and withal married *Elvira* the Daughter of *Sancho*, Earle of *Castile*, being the Sister of the last Earle *Garcia*, and his sole inheretrix, who then abandonning the title of Earle, called himselfe King of *Castile*, leaving this Realme to his Sonne *Ferdinand* the First, who by the marriage of his Ladie *Sancha*, enriched himselfe with the Kingdome of *Leon*. After *Ferdinand* his Sonne, *Sancho* succeeded, and next him his Brother *Alphonso*, whose Daughter *Vrraca* (the issue male failing, after the decease of her first husband *Raymund Berengario* Count of *Toloza*) was espoused to *Alphonso* King of *Arragon*, by which match the Kingdomes of *Arragon*, *Castile* and *Leon* were annexed together.

Burgos the chiefe towne of Old Castile. The Capitall Citie of Old Castile is *Burgos*, called by Ptolomy (as some imagine) *Branum*. It was built, or rather repaired by *Nugno Belides* a German. This citie contendeth with *Toledo* for the primateship of *Spaine*. It is a very ancient towne, and famous for many things, and therefore is accounted one of the principalest cities of *Spaine*, having under the resort thereof 150. great & small townes. It hath magnificent buildings, and fine Mercate-places, faire Streets, Bridges, Churches and Monasteries, adorned also with sweete Springs and Fountaines, and is very famous in regard of the industrie, diligence, and commerce of the inhabitants thereof.

Round about this Capitall City, lie the townes following, seated in very pleasant places: *Townes.* as *Palencia* upon the river *Carrion*, called by Plinie, Mela, Ptol. and Appianus *Palentia*, by Strabo *Pallantia*, and by Anthonine, but not rightly *Peralantia*. The citie of *Valdoledum*, was *Valdoledum & its excellency.* once the Kings Seate, lying upon a delicate river called *Pisverga*, in a very delightsome, & a pleasant place: so that scarce the like is to be found in all Spaine, or in whole Europe: and indeed I know not what towne I should preferre before it, lying in a most fruitfull Countrie, having a large Mercate-place, containing aboue 700. paces in circuit; & though this city be famous for many things: yet is it the more ennobled by reason that *Phillip* the Second King of *Spaine* was borne *Phillip King of borne in Valladolid.* there. It is commonly called *Valladolid*, which some interpret to be *Vallum Oleti*. Ptolomie his *Pintia*, in the opinion of Clusius should be Anthonines *Pincia*. *Simanca* is called by Anthonine *Septimanca*, by Ptolomie *Camora*, and by Clusius *Sarabris*. But *Florianus del Campo* and *Gomerius* are of opinion, that *Sarabris* should be that towne, which is vulgarly named *Taro*, called in Latin *Taurus*, lying upon the river *Durius*. Anthonines and Ptolomies *Salamantica*, is not one of the slightest *Salamanca.* townes, Polyenus calleth that *Salmatis*, which is now *Salamanca*. Not farre from thence upon the river *Gada* lieth Count *Roderigo* his towne, called *Ciudad Rodrigo*, *Roderigo.* which in the opinion of Vasæus and Clusius should be Ptolomies *Myrobriga*, a towne of the *Celtiberians in Lusitania*. A litle further to the Southward standeth *Coria*, formerly called *Caurita*, as Clusius writeth, which is now named by the Moderne Latine writers (as Andreas Schottus witnesseth) *Curia*. Some nine miles further Eastward lieth *Placentia*, a very fine towne, being much commended for the delicate Citrons, & other Fruits that growe by it, as also for white bread: it is called at this day *Plazençia*. This towne hath ma- *Plazençia.* ny other townes under the jurisdicton thereof, amonge the which *Xavahicium*, is not the least; being gallantly seated amonge woods and groues, as likewise *Pisaro*, lying in a fine Valley like an Altar under the roofe of a Church, as Marinæus hath well observed. The hills round about *Placenzia* are called after the name of this city *Vera de Placentia*. Ptolomies *Olbula* is now called *Avila*, as Clusius witnesseth, of which *Tostatus* was Bishop, & is therefore called *Abulensis*. He was President of the Councill to *Iohn* the Second, King of *Arragon*, and wil be eternally famous, for his learned and painefull Commentaires on the Bible. For so great are they (as Mr. Heylin saith) that it is supposed (if wee had all is workes) that he wrot as many sheetes as he liued dayes, and for the worth of them take along with you this Eulogie, which *Casaubon* in his worke against Baronius affordeth him, *Laudo acumen viri, si in meliora incidisset tempora, longe maximi*. Not farre from the Fountaine of *Arева*, lieth *Segobia* called by Plinie and Anthonine *Segovia*, and also now in these dayes. This citie is famous for Woll, and Wollen cloath, as also for an excellent *Aquaduct*, which the Romans made there; but much more

Septe
Medius hic Meridianus est 17 reliqui ad hunc inclinantur pro ratione 39 & 42 parallelorum.
Leon
Venta de Conde
Villareme
Marsilla
Morationes
Saldanna
Mergar
Rabe
Van de huentes
Burgos
Metropolis Castilie veteris
Cogollos
Astorga
ASTURICA
Novia
Los molinos
Benavente
Villalon
Moral del Reyna
Palencia
PALANTIA
Carrion de los Condes
Torquemada
Lerma
Bahahon
Tortoles
Aranda
Miranda
Camora
SENTICA
Toro
Simancas
SEPTIMANCE
Tordesillas
Valadolid
PINCIA
Duero Rio
Pennafiel
Bragança
Tallas
Pajares
Arisana
Lamego
Duero flu.
olim Durius fl.
Tormes Rio
Salamanca
SALAMANCA
Medina del campo
Coca
Segovia
SEGOBIA
Avila
ABULA
Sepulveda
Guadarama
Ciudad Rodrigo
MIROBRIGA
Villa franca
Porto de pico
Coria
CAURITA
Plazencia
PLACENTIA
Alcantara
NORBA CÆSAREA
Vera de Placencia
Toledo
TOLETUM
Talavera
Puente de Arciobispo
Villar de pedroso
AUGUSTOBRIGA
PORTU GAL LIAE
Occidens
Tagus fl. vulgo Taio.
Caçeres
Albúrquerque
Trugillo
Guadalupe
Estre ma dura
Merida olim
EMERITA
Medelino
Guadiana Rio
Ciudad real
Calatrava
Elvas
Badajos olim
PAXAUGUSTA
Anas flu.
Campo de
Alcoçer
ANDA LUZIÆ
ALCUDIA
Orospeda mons
Andujar
CLASTO
Corduba
Sierra Morena
Guadalquivir Rio
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Milliaria Germanica
CASTILIA
PARS
Meri
12
13
14
15
16
17
43
42
41
40
39
38

CASTILIÆ VETERIS ET NOVÆ DESCRIPTIO
Anno 1606.
ARAGONIAE PARS
VALENCIAE PARS
NAVARRA
PELENDONES
Logronno
IULIOBRIGA
Calahorra
Alfaro
Taradona
TURIASO
Boria
Lucurnich
Çaragoça
Alfajarin
Pina
Tortosa
Ebrus fluv. olim, nunc Ebro Rio.
Flix
Soria
Agreda
Berlanga
Osma
OXAMA
Calatajud
BILBILIS
Siguença
SEGUNTIA
Sierra Balbanera
Calamocha
Alcala de henares
COMPLUTUM
Guadalajara
Madrid
Argaida
Cuença
VALERIA
Alarcon
EGELASTÆ
Moya
Requena
Chiva
Tervel
Xucar Rio, olim Sucro fluu.
Campo de Montiel
AGER LAMINITANUS
Chinchilla
Almança
Villena
BIGERRA
Saltus Tigensis
Sieras de Alcaraz
CASTAON
Horivela
ORCELIS
Murcia
MURGIS
Cantarilla
Lorca
Guadalantin Rio.
Basa
Huesca
Villa nueva
Ubeda
Oriens
Meridies
18
19
20
21
22
43
42
41
40
39
38

No Beggars suffred in Segovia. because no lazie people or Beggars are in it; but onely in regard of age, or sicknesse when they are not able to worke, and then they are provided for, and no man dwelleth in it, but he may gett his living well. The towne now called *Aranda*, lying upon the river *Durius*, is Ptolomies *Rhanda Vaccaeorum*, placing it in *Hispania Tarraconensi*, and by Anthonine is called *Randa*. That which elswhere is called *Exoma*, and Plinies *Vxomo* is now named *Osma*. *Osma.* Not far from *Osma* lieth *Soria*, in *Soria.* which 4000. Souldiers withstood 40000. Romans 14. yeares, during which time having valiantly repulsed and forced them unto two dishonorable compositions, they at last resolved on a strange and desperate end. For gathering all their armes, money and goods together, they laid them on a pile, and buried themselues in the flame, leaving Scipio nothing but the bare name of *Numantia*, to adorne his triumph.

The Description of NEW CASTILE.

New Castile. NEvv *Castile* hath on the North part of it the *Old*, buth the other sides are environned with *Portugall*, *Extremadura*, *Andaluzia*, *Granada* and *Valentia*, it *Site.* lieth on both sides of the river *Tago*, and is exceeding *Fertility.* rich and fruitfull in Wheate and other Graine.

Toledo. The *Metropolis* is called by the Latins *Toletum*, by Ptolomie *Toleton*, & at this day *Toledo*. Plinie nameth it *Toletanus* in the old Medalls of *Augustus*. H. Gotzius calleth it *Colonia Toletana*: *Villanovanus* commenting upon Ptolomie saith, it ought to be calleth *Serezola*. *In the heart of Spaine.* This citie lieth in the very center and heart of *Spaine*, seated in a hilly, craggie, & an uneven ground, which in some places are very difficult and troublesome to gett up, and is for the greatest part defended against any suddaine assault of an ennemy with the river *Tagus*. That part which lieth Northward, is girt about with a strong wall, having aboue 150. Towers, and Turrets upon it. Here dwells abundance of the nobility & gentrie, and the Citizens being very ingenious and laborious. Among the sumptuous buildings in it, there is a most stately, and a fine Cathedrall Church. *Councills.* Here hath bene held (as ye shall read in Histories) many Councill, yea more then seuenteene, which no towne besides can glorie in. The city of *Toledo* is honored by *Madrito* or *Madrid* as a Mother and Queene, being seated in a wholesome place, abounding in all things necessaire for the sustenance of man, affording the Spanish Kings a most pleasant seate and dwelling.

Townes. Not farre from thence is *Villamanta*, which *B. A. Montanus* and *Tarapha* maintaine to be Ptolomies *Mantua Carpetanorum*, which lyeth in *Tarraconensi Hispania*. The towne which the Spagnards call at this day with an Arabick name *Alcala de Henares* is so certainely held to be Ptolomies *Complutum*, that in all Acts and Coppies it is called in Latine by no other name: it lieth in a plaine by the river *Henare*, and is so provided with all things necessarie for humane life, that it hath no neede of any outlandish provisions. *Anthonines Segontia*, is seated betweene *Complutum* and *Caesar-Augusta*, which now as *Varrerius* and *Moralis* witnesse is named *Siguença*. *Alcantara.* *Alcantara* lieth upon the river *Tagus*, which *Varrerius* and others make mention to be Ptolomies *Norba Caesaria*, and Plinies *Norbensis Colonia*. This towne is famous in regard of the fine Bridge and other notable antiquities, *Talavara*, *Beuterus* & *Moralis* thinke it to be Livius his *Aebrora*. The other townes are *Cuença*, Plinies *Caucenses*, *Lebazuza*, Anthonines *Libisosa* and *Cassona la Veia*, which was Anthonines *Gustulus*.

Madrid is the Kings Seate, whose residencie (though the Countrie be neither fruitfull, nor pleasant) hath made that place of a village, the most populous towne of all Spaine. It is a custome, that except some composition be made, all the upper stories of their buildings belong to the King. *Madrid.*

Fiue miles from *Madrid* to the Westward lieth the magnificent and sumptuous Escuriall or Monasterie of *S. Laurence*, built by King *Phillip* the Second, with an unspeakable charge and artifice, that the structure thereof, may truely be compared to the *Pyramides* of *Aegypt*, and to the ancient Greekish and Romish Temples, Theaters, Amphitheaters, Play-houses, Bathing-houses, stately Tombes, or any other Royall or sumptuous buildings, whereof the like is scarce to be found in the whole World. A place (saith *Quade*, who spendeth 13. pages in its Description) of that magnificence, that no building in times past or this present, is comparable to it. The front towards the West is adorned with three stately Gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a most magnificent Temple: a Monasterie in which are 150. Monkes of *S. Ieromes* Order, and a Colledge: that on the right hand openeth into diverse offices belonging to the Monasterie, that on the left unto Schooles and Out-houses, appertaining to the Colledge. At the foure Corners there are foure Turrets of excellent workemanship, and for height majesticall. Towards the North is the Kings Palace, on the South part are divers beautifull & sumptuous galleries, and on the East side, sundry gardens & wals, very pleasing & delectable. It containeth in all eleuen severall quadrangles, every one encloystered: and is indeed so braue a structure, that it causeth great admiration & wonder. *The Palace of Escuriall.*

At *Toledo* also there is a stately Palace, repaired by *Charles* the Fifth, with new roomes royally adorned, in which besides some other exquisite workemanship, there is a rare Water-worke made after the Italian modell, which through a swift-turning hollow wheele, casts water out of the river *Tagus*, up into diverse conduit pipes, to the very top of the Palace, and there being gathered as it were in great Cesterne, it led from thence into diverse places; not onely belonging to the Palace it self, but also through the whole citie, and sendeth forth such springs and currents that not onely the gardens, houses and bathing stones of many great Lords are watered and furnished there with, but also the private Citizens, yea Tradsmen and Weavers receiue much benefite by it. *The Palace of Toledo.*

This Countrie of *Nevv Castile*, is adorned with two famous Vniversities, namely *Complutensis Academia*, wherein all Arts and Sciences are tought, founded by *Frãciscus Ximenius*, Cardinall & Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*. The other no lesse renowned is *Toledo* it selfe, in which city all manner of manufactures are made, wherein it is thought there are aboue ten thousand people that liue all upon carding and spinning of Woll, and Silks. *Vniversities.*

The rivers in *Nevv Castile* are *Tagus* or *Tejo*. *Xaruma* honored with the neighbourhood of *Madrid*; also *Iavina*, and diverse other riverets and springs, which water it. Here also beginneth the head of the river *Anas*, which the Inhabitants call *Guadiana*.

The rivers of *Old Castile* are *Kesannos*, *Tormes*, which glideth by *Salamanca*: also *Duerius* the most violent river of *Spaine*, with some others beside. *Rivers.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF ANDALUSIA, CORDUBA, SIVILLIA, THE KINGDOME OF GRANADA, and the Territoire of ESREMEDURA.

The originall name. ANDALUSIA, as a part of *Hispania Betica* was formerly called *Vandalia* or quasi *Vandaluzia*, from the *Vandalls* a Germane Nation, which in ancient times incorporated this Countrie. For *Andaluzia* is as much to say as the *Vandals-house*, or habitation. *Marius Aretius* is of an other opinion, that *Andaluzia* tooke this name from *Ante-Luzitania*, by changing of some letters in it.

Bounds. *Andaluzia* is bounded on the East with *Granada*, on the North with *New-Castile*, on the West with the *Pacensian* and *Sylvensian* Iurisdiction and the river *Anas*, & on the South with the *Atlantike* Sea. The principallest part of this Countrie, is the *Royaltie* and Iurisdiction of *Sivill*, having on the East side of it *Corduba*, on the West *Algarbia*, on the North that part of *Portugal* which is called *Magistratus S. Iacobi*, and more Westward hath the maine *Ocean*, and the Territorie of *Gades*.

Tẽperature, soile & fertility. This Countrie hath a healthfull, a milde and a very temperate aire. The soile for Corne, Wine, Oyle, and all kinde of Fruits, is so exceeding fruitfull, that it is a wonder to see it; in so much, that it hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but also furnished adjoyning, and remore Countries. And, as Plinie saith, Spaine for fertility may almost be compared to Italie, especially that part which lieth next the Sea coast, as that part of *Betica*, which is under the Commaund of *Sivill*, upon which the *Ocean* beateth, and which is subject to the *Zephyrian* & sweete Westerne Windes. And doubtlesse he would haue extolled this Countrie aboue al others for fruitfulnesse, hath he not been an *Italian* himselfe; and therefore loving his owne Natiue-countrie, preferred it beyond all others. Besides the fertility, this Country is exceeding rich, abounding in all manner of Cattell, especially in Conies.

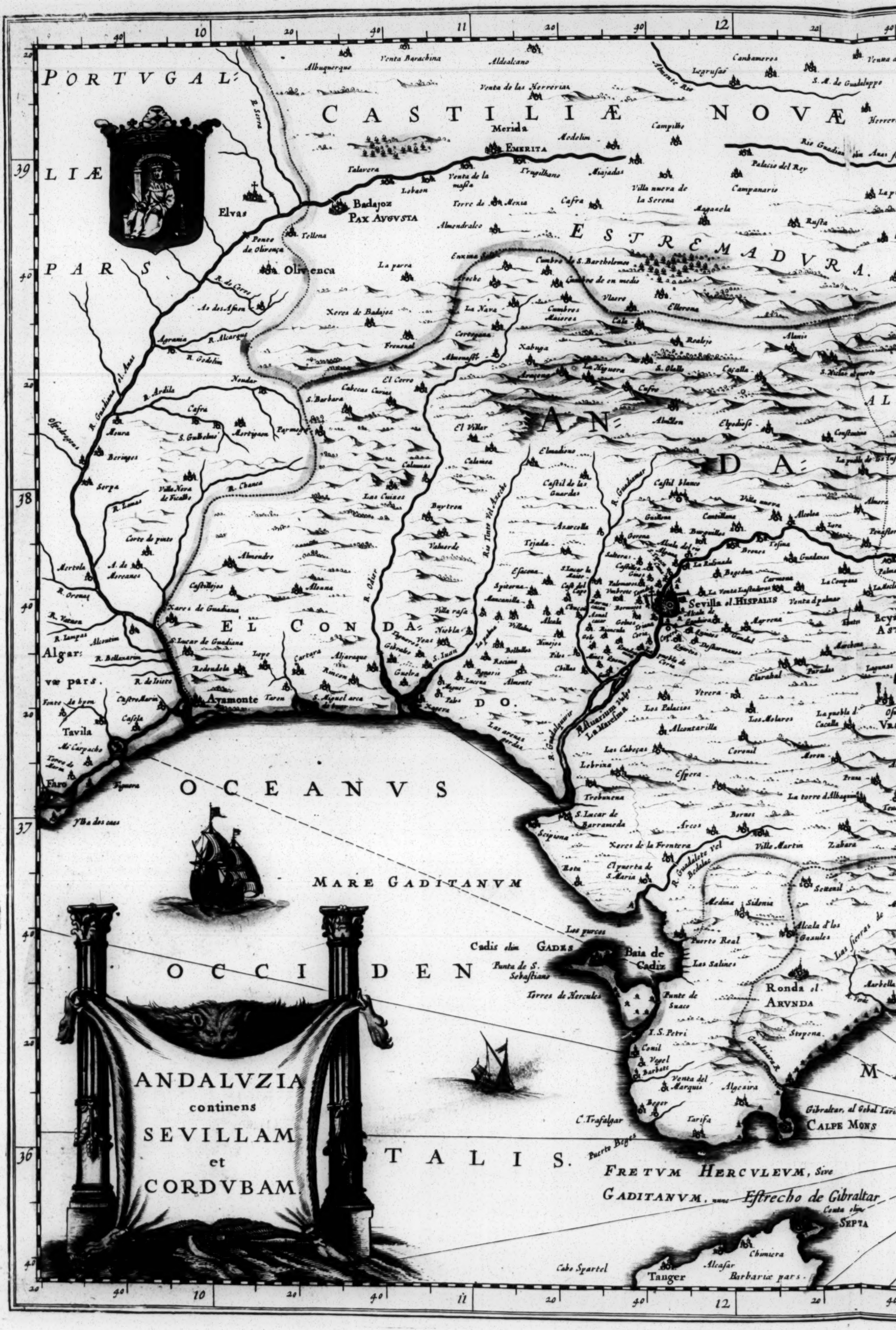
And as wee haue mentioned before, that *Andaluzia* tooke its name from the *Vandals*, who being chased out of it by the *Gothes*, tooke up their habitation and dwelling there, till they were driuen to make their retreat into *Africa*, so the true Storie thereof is this: *Rodericke* the 31 King of the *Gothes* and the last, sent *Iulian*, whome he had made Earle of *Mauritania Tingitana*, on an honorable Embassie to the Moores of *Africa*; & in the meane time deflowred his Daughter *Cana*: which the Father tooke in such indignation and so to heart, that he procured the *Moores*, amongst whome he had gotten much credit, to come into Spaine. This request they performed under the Conduct of *Musa* and *Tharif*, who Anno 714. coming along the streight tooke in *Gibralter*, and made almost a full conquest of Spaine saving the *Astures*. It is recorded in a M.S. Historie of the *Sarracens*, that at the first comming of *Tariffe* into Spaine, a poore woman of the Countrie, being willingly taken prisoner, fell downe at his feete, kissed them, and tould him, that she had oft heard her Father (who was lettered) say, that *Spaine* should be conquered by a people, whose Generall should haue a *Mole* on his right shoulder, and in whome one of his hands should be longer then the other. He to animate his Souldiers against the next encounter, uncloathed himselfe, and shewed the marke, which so encouraged them, that they now doubted not of the victorie. *Rodericke* had in his Armie 130000 foote, and 35000 horse. *Tariffe* had 30000 horse and 180000 foote. The Battell continued seven dayes together, from morning to night, till at last the Moores were victorious. What became of King *Rodericke* was never knowne, his Souldiers tooke one arrayed in their Kings apparell, whom upon examination they found to be a sheep heard, with whome the King after the discomfiture, had changed cloaths. In a short time there were slaine on both sides about seventy thousand men.

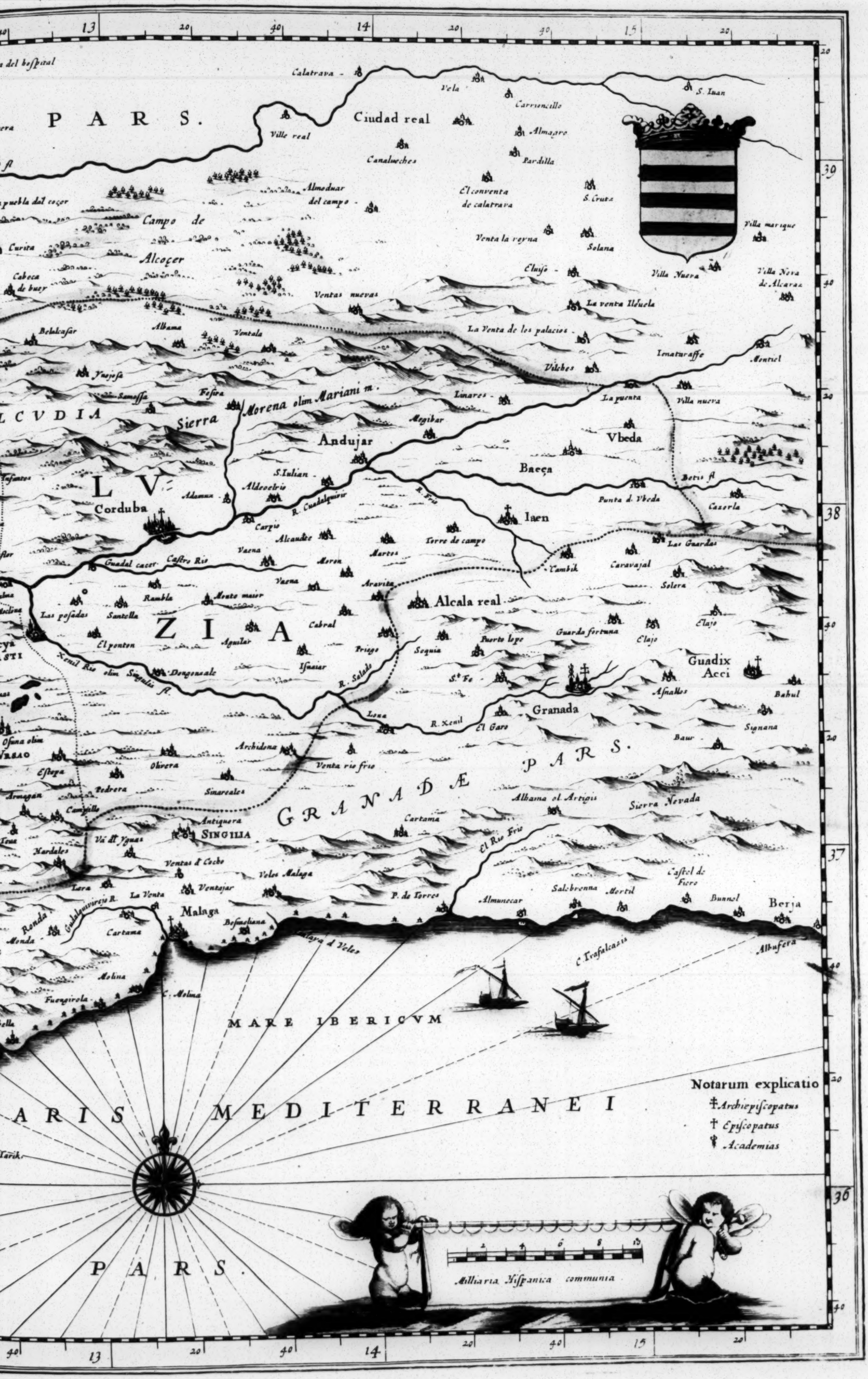
The ancient Princes & Inhabitants.

A great bataile fought betweene the Moores and the Gothes.

The Moores now Lords of *Spaine*, by the treason of *Iulian*, who having seene the miserable death of his Wife and Children, was starved in prison by the *Afrians*. They permitted free use of Religion to the old Inhabitants, least the seeking of new dwellings for the liberty of Conscience should leaue their native soile desolate. The Moores finished their conquest in 4 yeares, say some, others in two, and others againe in 8 months. To keepe the new Conquered Countrie in subjection, no way was so convenient, as to plant *Colonies*: but the *Morisco* women would not abandon their old Seates, Hereupon *Musa* and *Tariffe*, by gifts, pardons, and persuasions drew many Christian women to forsake their Religion, whom they marryed to the Souldiers. Not long after *Vlidor Vbit* (whom the M. S. call *Almanzar*) the great *Caliph* sent over aboue 50000 famillies of Moores & Iewes: assigning them a convenient portion of Land to be held with great immunities, and upon smal rents. The *Sarracens* being now masters of *Spaine* fel a sharing of it, & devided into pettie Kingdomes and Royalties. Among the rest *Corduba* was the first, which they called *Abinalibeticum*: *Sivillia* the second, and *Nova Cartaginia* the third, till being chased out of these places by *Ferdinand* the Second, they fell into *Granada* Anno 1216. For *Mahomet Boabdelin*, who began his reigne in the yeare 1478 was the last King of the *Moores* in *Spaine*. For as the Kingdome of *Granada* (as M^r. Heylin circth) began under a *Mahomet*, a *Ferdinand* being King of *Castile*: so it ended under a *Mahomet*, a *Ferdinand* being likewise King of *Castile*. In the tenth yeare then of this Kings raigne, about the yeare 1492 the Empire of the *Moores* ended in *Spaine* by the valour of *Ferdinand* the *Catholique*, and *Isabel* his Wife: being from their first entrance into it, more then 760 yeares. Such as after the decay of their Kingdome stayed in *Spaine*, were by a statute in that case provided to be Christened: and that they might be knowne to be as they professed, the *Inquisition* was ordained, consisting of a certaine number of *Dominican Fryers*, who finding such conterfeyt Christians, were first gently to reproue and exhort them, and after, if no amendment followed, to inflict some *Mullt* upon them. This custome in it selfe was wondrous tolerable and laudable: but from the *Moores* the edge of it was turned upon the *Protestants*, and that with such violence, and that extremity of torture, that is it counted the greatest tiranny, and severest kind of persecution under the cope of heaven. This it is that made the people of *Arragon* and *Naples* rebell, being Countries where the people are all of the Papall side. This was it which (in the time of the bloodie persecution of Duke *d'Alva*) caused the irremediable revolt of the Low Countries (by the racking of Consciences) the greatest part of that Nation, at that time of their taking up of Armes; being then Catholiques. He that desireth to be further informed of the proceedings of their Inquisition, may be pleased to read *Sr. Edward Sands*, and a Treatise concerning the tortures thereof, published in the Low Countries. In the yeare 1609. the King of *Spaine* banished the remnant of this whole Nation out of his Dominions for ever, to the number of aboue a million; and clearing the Countrie of them, sett them over into *Barbarie*, after they had liued almost 900 yeares in their natiue soile: having made this digression we will returne againe to the Description thereof. *The begining of the Spanish Inquisition.*

The *Metropolis* of *Andaluzia* is called by Plinie *Hispalis*, by Ptolomie *Ispalis*, by Silius *Hispal*, by Gratianus *Spalis*; & now in these dayes *Sevilla*; & is the fairest city not of *Andaluzia* alone, but of all *Spaine*. It is in compasse 6 miles, & is seated upon the river *Betis*, in a very fine and pleasant place; is environned with beautifull Walls, and adorned with many magnificent & stately buildings. The Cathedral Church of called *S. Maries* surpassed all the Churches of Christendome for greatnesse, for sumptuous structure and for a faire and high steeple, from the top whereof one may see all the city and the countrie lying farre & neere about it. Within the Royaltie of *Sivilla*, there are an infinite number of Monkes and Nunns Cloisters, and aboue 120 Hospitalls, all provided with large incomes, whereof some of them haue 8000 yea, some aboue 15000 Ducats yearely: but the Monasterie of *Gertosins* exceedeth them all, being endowed with no lesse then 25000 Crownes of yearely revenue. What shall I speake of the Kings magnificent Palace, the sumptuous houses of Dukes, Earles and Lords which are in it, besides the stately houses belonging to the Citizens, being embellished with delicate Orchards, Gardens and Fountaines and many ancient *Aque-ducts*, which by conduit pipes conveyeth water into their streets, houses and Gardens; as also the new buildings built for the accommodation of the Citizens upon the cities charge, reaching as farre as the streyght of *Gibraltar*, beautified with many pleasant places and walkes. Under the Iurisdiction of this citie are no lesse then 2000 small villages. It is also a most flourishing Universitie, wherein studied *Avizen* the *Moore*, that excellent


ANDALVZIA
continens
SEVILLAM
et
CORDVBAM
PORTVGALLIÆ PARS
CASTILIÆ NOVÆ
ESTREMADVRA.
ANDA
EL CONDADO.
Algarvæ pars.
OCEANVS
OCCIDENTALIS.
MARE GADITANVM
FRETVM HERCVLEVM, Sive GADITANVM. nunc Estrecho de Gibraltar
Barbariæ pars.
Merida
EMERITA
Badajoz
PAX AVGVSTA
Elvas
Olivença
Sevilla ol. HISPALIS
Ayamonte
Tavila
Faro
Cadis olim GADES
Baia de Cadiz
Ronda ol. ARVNDA
Gibraltar, al. Gebal Tarif
CALPE MONS
Tanger
Ceuta olim SEPTA
Cabo Spartel
C. Trafalgar
Tarifa
Puerto Real
S. Lucar de Barrameda
Xeres de la Frontera


PARS.
Calatrava
Vela
S. Iuan
Ciudad real
Carrioncillo
Almagro
Ville real
Canaluechos
Pardilla
Almoduar del campo
El conventa de calatrava
S. Cruz
Campo de
Venta la reyna
Solana
Villa marique
Alcoçer
Villa Nueva
Villa Nova de Alcaraz
Ventas nuevas
La venta Ilducla
Belalcaçar
Albama
Ventala
La Venta de los palacios
Imaturaffe
Montiel
Vilches
Samossa
Fosera
Linares
La puenta
Villa nueva
Morena olim Mariani m.
Sierra
Megibar
Andujar
Vbeda
LV
Baeça
S. Iulian
Aldeoelrio
Adamuz
R. Cuadalquivir
Betis fl.
Corduba
Punta d. Vbeda
Cazorla
Carpio
Iaen
Alcandete
Torre de campo
Las Guardas
Vaena
Martos
Castro Rio
Guadal cacer
Moron
Cambil
Caravajal
Solera
Aravita
Alcala real
Rambla
Monte maior
Las posadas
Santella
ZIA
Cabral
Guarda fortuna
Elajo
El ponton
Aguilar
Priego
Puerto loge
Sequia
Guadix Acci
Isnaiar
R. Salado
Dongonzale
Xenil Rio olim Singulis fl.
Granada
Asnallos
Babul
Loxa
R. Xenil
El Garo
Signana
Baur
PARS.
Archidona
Venta rio frio
GRANADÆ
Olivera
Pedrera
Sinarcales
Albama ol. Artigis
Sierra Nevada
Cartama
Antiquera SINGILIA
El Rio Frio
Castel de Fiero
Ventas d. Cocho
Veles Malaga
Ventajar
P. de Torres
Almunecar
Salobrenna
Mortil
Bunnol
Berja
La Venta
Malaga
Ronda
Monda
Cartama
Molina
Fuengirola
Playa d. Veles
C. Molina
C. Trafalcazis
Albufera
MARE IBERICVM
MARIS MEDITERRANEI
PARS.
Notarum explicatio
Archiepiscopatus
Episcopatus
Academias
Milliaria Hispanica communia
13
14
15
20
40
36
37
38
39

and learned *Scholiar*, Pope *Silvester* II. and *Leander*. This city also hath bred *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, that excellent Divine so skilfull in all languages; and is famous there besides for two Provinciall Councills holden here; the first Anno 584. the last Anno 636. Here are also continually maintained 3000. Gennets for the service of the King. The river *Batis* devided it into two parts, both joyned together by a stately and a beautifull bridge. It was recouvered by *Ferdinand* the II. of *Castile* Anno 1248. From hence come our Sivill Orenges, from hence the Castilians hoise saill towards the Indians. And lastly here resteth the Body of *Christopher Columbus*.

Other lesser townes. Fiue miles from *Sivill* is the towne of *Palatium* or *Palantia*, where there stands a very ancient Castle by the Sea side called *Palacios*, upon the way as ye goe from *S. Lucas* to *Gibralter*. Then ye come to *Cabeca* a small towne, lying upon the entrance into the Mountaines to the Southward of *Malaga*. And some three miles further to the Soutwestward *Lebrixa*, called by Ptol. *Nebrissa*, & by Plinie *Venera*, having formerly bene sited, where the river *Bathis* flowed up and downe, but nouw stands 8000 paces from it, because the left arme of the river was dammed up. It was first founded by *Liberus Pater*, being a pleasant towne with a very ancient Castle in it, with excellent grounds lying round about it, and is in regard of its Burgesses, much commended by Ælius Antonius as an ornament of all Spaine. The towne now called *Carmona* was heretofore called by Strabo *Carmon*, by Anton. *Carmo* and by Pto. *Charmonia*. It was also heretofore named *Colonia Martia*, as Onuphrius sheweth out of the Antiquities.

Marchena. It is now called *Marchena*, where are bred the beste Gennets of *Spaine*, & stands upon a hill, having round about it a very pleasant soile. *Lora* is also under *Andaluzia*, lying upon the right side of the river *Batis*, called in an old stone and in ancient monuments *Axalita*, as Clusius testifieth, and by Ambrosius Moralis *Flavium Axalitatum*: it lieth betweene *Sivill* and *Corduba*. *Moron* was heretofore called *Aruccia*, as Clusius sheweth out of Plinie, Anthonine and a very ancient inscription. *Ossuna* is named by Appianus *Orsona*, by Strabo *Orson*, and by Plinie *Urso*, but in an old inscription, as also by Hirtius it is called *Ursao*. The towne *Eçea* lying upon the river *Singulis* is now called *Xivil* or *Chevill*: by Ptol. *Astigis*, and by Plinie *Augusta Fenna*, being a small towne lying some 13 miles from *Sivill*. Halfe way betweene *Sivill* and *Corduba*, on the right side of the river *Bætis* standeth *Penaflor*, supposed to be Ptolomies *Illipula Magna* seated in the midst of the Confines of the *Turduli*, called by Plinie *Ilpa Italica*, being under the jurisdiction of *Sivill*.

The Kingdome of Corduba. Ten miles from thence lieth Ptolomies *Corduba*, which gaue denomination to the Kingdome of *Corduba*, once the Royall Seate of the *Moorish* Kings, and the most rich, and fertil Countrie in all Spaine. Plinie nameth it *Colonia Patritia*, which *Moralis* also proveth by an ancient marble stone. Iohannes Gerundensis saith, that *Corduba* is as much to say as *Cor-Batis*. It hath bred heretofore many braue Souldiers, and famous learned men. *Corduba* by reason of the fertility of its fields, the pleasant Orchards and Gardens round about it, and the healthfull waters, is held most happie, for which reason Silius Italicus in his third booke calleth this

Corduba the golden field. Countrie lying round about it *The Golden field*. Here was borne Lucan and both the Seneca's.

This Citie (as Mr. Heylin saith) is vulgarly called *Cordova*, whence the true *Cordovan* leather commeth, made of the skinne of a *Sardinian* beast. Neere unto this city is a wood of 30 miles in lenght, having nothing but Oliue trees, and not farre from hence by the village called *Munda*, was fought that notable Battell betweene *Cæsar* and the Sonns of *Pompey*. The honour of

Cæsars & Pompeys Battel. the day fell unto *Cæsar*, who then made an end of the Civill warrs, which that very day foure yeares before were begun by *Pompey* their Father. In this Battel *Cneus Pompejus* was slaine, and his strength broken; neither did *Cæsar* escape without great losse, he never being before so put to his last trumpe: for seing his Souldiers giue back, he resolutely maintained the fight, bidding them remember they had at *Munda* forsaken their Generall. Shame, and his noble example, encouraged his Souldiers to a new ontset, which was honoured with the *Trophies* of victorie. This was the last field that ever *Cæsar* fought, he being not long after murdered in the Senate-house. In other places he used to say, *He fought for honour*, in this *for his life*. Fiue miles from *Corduva* to the Southward lieth *Mons Major* or *Monte Major*, which is supposed to be Ptolomies *Ulia*, a towne of the *Turduli in Hispania Bætica*, and Anthoninus his *Ulia*. Then miles from *Corduva* is *Mons Aureus* called *Mont-Oro* or the *Golden mount*, which is held to be Anthonines *Epora*. In Ptolomie, in stead of *Epora*, it is written *Ebura*, which is a mistake, seing it lieth not in *Batica*, but rather in *Lusitania*, and more corruptly it is read in Plinie *Repepora*, where it is also called *Faderatorum*.

Having described *Corduba* I will now returne againe to *Sivilla*, and take my journey through *Palatium*, over the bridge of *Alcantarilla*, and will passe by *Cabeca* and *Nebrissa* to *Luciferi Fanum*, which the Latins, imitating Strabo in his third booke, named it *Lucea Dubea*, that which is now called *Lucar di Barrameda*, being a great Haven town. About foure miles from thence to the Eastward, lieth a towne which the Spaniards call *Xeres de la Frontera*, which is as much to say, as the beginning or end of *Spaine*, whence come our Xeres sacke, commonly called Sherrie sacke. Navigierus in his booke of travells thinks this to be Livius his *Asta* and Anthonines *Hasta*. But Moralis mainteyneth the countrarie, that *Asta* retayneth still its ancient name, and that that place should haue laine about the river *Guadaleta*, which is now called *Masa de Asta*: But *Ortelius* is of the opinion, that this towne was drownd and sunke with the Iland *Tartessus*, which lay in the mouth of the river *Batis*. About a hundred furlongs from the mouth of the said river *Batis* standeth the towne of *Chipiona* called by Strabo *Capionis Turris*. Upon the mouth of the river *Lethes*, now called *Guadaletta*, and *Guadaleta.* in the Arabicke tongue *Bedelac* lieth *Portus Sanctæ Maria* vulgarly called in Spanish *El Puerto de Santa Maria*. On the other *Medina Sidonia.* side of the river *Letha* lieth *Medina Sidonia*, whose Duke was Captaine Generall of the invincible Armade 1588. A litle further to the Southward in the nooke of the straight standeth *Conilium*, a gallant towne, being some fixe miles from *Cales Males*, and under the Commaund of the Duke of *S. Lucar* or *Medinæ Sidoniæ*. *Georgius Austriacus* thinketh, that this *Conilium* should be *Certeia*, but Ptolomie makes it to be *Tariffa*. *Tariffa* is seated at the end of the promontorie toward Afrike, and so called because *Tariff* the Leader of the Moores in *Spaine* here landed. *Vegelium* commonly called *Vegel* is but a litle towne, yet famous in regard of the situation and the trading that is in it. It standeth upon a hill, having on the East side of it fine plaine fields, on the South the Arabian Mountaines, & towards the North and West it looketh into the vast and raging Ocean. A litle further lieth *Munda* so called by Plinie, but now *Monda*. Some thinke that Old *Munda* is that towne which is now called *Ronda Veia*, and that *Monda* lying two miles from it, was built by the *Arabians*, who gaue it this ancient name.

GRANADA.

Granada is bounded with *Murcia* on the East, *Vandaluzia* on the West: *Castile* North: and the *Mediterranean* South. *Name, Site and Fertility.* This Countrie is very fruitfull. The chiefe citie is *Granada* a *Townes Granada.* fine stately town, from whence the Countrie takes its denomination, and whence come our *Granada* stockings. The houses hereof, are built all of curious free-stone, with delicate and artificiall masonry, shewing great magnificencie. It is replenished within with abundance of wholesome and pleasant springs, and fenced without with a stronge Wall, in which are 12 Gates, and 130 Turrets. Heere is still to be seene the Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, an excellent and magnificent structure, covered over with Gold, and indented with *Mosaicall* workes. This city is the ordinarie Parliament and Court of Iustice for all the Southerne parts of *Spaine*. Secondly, *Alamia* famous for her baths. Thirdly, *Malaga* or *Malaca*, a towne sacked by *Crassus*, the rich Romane, *Alamia. Malaca.* who flying into *Spaine*, to avoid the furie of *Marius* and *Cinna*, who had slaine his Father and Vncle, hid himselfe, and his companions eight months together in a Caue, but having intelligence of their deaths, he issued out, and ransacked amongst many other cities this *Malaga*. From hence come our *Malaga* sacks. This citie was taken from the *Moores* by *Ferdinand* the Catholique 1487. The others are *Almeria*, a great Haven towne and *Almeria.* *Ossunna*.

ESTREMADURA.

Esremadura hath on the East and North *Castile*, on the West *Portugall*, on the South *Andaluzia*. It was ones called *Baturia* from the tiver *Betis* which runneth through it. The principall citie is *Merida* (formerly called *Augusta Emerita*) nigh unto which was the Battell betweene *Vallia* King of the *Goths* *Merida.* and *Atace* King of the *Alani*, and *Vandals* (surnamed *Silinges*) the victorie whereof falling to the *Gothes*, caused the *Vandals* to leaue their first footing in *Spaine*. This towne sprung from the ruine of *Norba Cæsarea*; which by *Petronius* and *Afranius*, two of *Pompeys* Captaines, was layd euen with the ground, for adhering faithfully to *Iul. Cæsar*. It was built and made a *Colonie* by *Augustus*, who placing in it his old Souldiers, whome the Latins call *Emeriti*, gaue it the name of *Augusta Emerita*. 2. *Guadalcanall*, famous for the Mines of Gold and Silver. The first *Guadacanall.* *Incolæ*, or Inhabitants thereof where the *Vettones*. It was taken from the *Moores* 1147.

The description of the Kingdome OF VALENCIA, MVRCIA,

VVith the Ilands of Majorca, Minorca and Ivica.

Name. VALENTIA tooke its name frō the Metrapolis Valentia, being a brave Merchant-towne, and of reverend antiquitie. It is environned on the South with Murcia, on the West with both the Castiles, on the North with Arragon, & on the East with the Mediterranean Sea. It hath as sweete & as wholesome an aire, as any other part of Spaine; by reason of the coole westerne winds, which blow upon the surface thereof, and make it so milde and temperate, that in all seasons of the yeare, yea about New-yeares day, ye shall see yonge men and maides, carrie Nose-gayes in their hands, as in some other places they use to doe in Aprill and Maye. *Soile. Fertility.* The Soile is rich, abounding in all things, as Sugar, wine, Oyle, Wheate, Rice, and all kinde of delicate fruits. Betweene Valentia and Derthosa, in a place called Buriel are silver mines, & in some other grounds named Aioder, they finde stones with traces and veines of gold growing in them. At *Cabo Finisterra* are yron mines, and about Segorbia coale-pits, out of which in ancient times were digged Marble, which they sent to Rome. By Piacento they digge out of the earth Alablaster, and here & there some Alum, Red-stone, Chalke and Lyme.

The Mauritanean Princes possessed the City of Valentia a long time, which was governed by many of them, and having oftentimes bene beseiged, & assaulted by the Kings of Arragon. Was at last after a long seige taken in by King Iames, who forced their Generall Zaen Maure, and fiftie thousand Moores, to abandon and forsake this Citie, and to flie to Denia, taking all their gold, silver armes, and houshold stuffe along with them. Valentia then being left desolate, King Ieames planted a new Colonie in it, consisting of *Catalonians* and *Arragonians*, whereof the Governours divided the town amongst the new Inhabitants, according to their qualitie & state, where they made new Lawes and Statutes, & recorded in it 380 heads of famillies. About the yeare of our Lord 788, this Province gott first the title of a Kingdome, whereof the Historie speaketh thus: Hizen King of *Corduba* being deceased, his Sonne named Alca, raigned after him about the yeare of Christ 788. Whose Uncle Aodala, a Lord of Valentia sending for his other brother called *Culema*, who was before disinherited: these two brethren joining together, having levied a mightie armie marched directly to *Corduba*, attempting to thrust their Nephew out of his realme, but were both of them defeated in a battle. *Aodala* saving himselfe by flight, retired againe into Valentia. After this the chiefetaines of the Moores interposing themselves, and mediating betweene the Nephew, and the two Uncles prevailed so farre with them, that they came to a composition, so that *Aodala* should entitle himselfe King of Valentia, and *Culema* had given him out of the revenue of Valentia a thousand Moradines (which were certaine peeces of money) for his table, and five thousand Moradines besides for his extraordinary expences. Which agreement *Aodala* ratifying, he then called himselfe the first King of Valentia.

Amongst the townes in this royaltie, Valencia is accounted the chiefest, being an Episcopall Sea, which had her first Originall from King Romus, calling it after his owne name *Roma*. It is situated within the inmost nooke of the Sucronian Gulfe, upon the right side of the mouth of the River Turia, and is very famous for their Civility, good Policy, learned men, all manner of curious and rich manufactures, their Nobilitie and Gentrie (which live in peace, and concerd one with an other) excelling also in all kinde of marchandises and commodites. Here is a Universitie, in which Saint Dominicke, the Father of the Dominicans studied. I cannot passe over in silence one thing, which *Luccus Marinaus Siculus* relateth of the Valencians, that they have a custome every yeare upon Saint Mathews day, after they have bene at Church, & said masse and prayers, they all goe into the gallowes field, where all the dead bodies of condemned persons, are either buried or hange, whose disperced bones they gather up, or take down from the gallowes, and laying them all upon a Beere, in great solemnity carrie them to the Church-yard, where their Citizens are buried, and there after they have said prayers, and made their offers, lay them into a grave. *Petrus Medinensis* mentioneth, that there are above ten thousand fresh springs Fountaines and Wells within this Citie.

Upon the left side of the River *Turia* not farre from *Valentia*, stood Ptolomies *Saguntum Heditanorum*, which by Strabo was called *Saguntus*, by Stephanus *Zacynthus*, and by Antoninus *Secundum*, but abusively. It is now supposed to be Morvedere, so named *à Muris Veteribus*: Appianus writeth, that it was a Colonie of the *Zacynthioni*, which some conjecture was first founded by Saguntim, the Sonne of Hercules. Some imagine also that it got this name from the Sagi Iberici. The Site thereof is described by Silius Italicus in his first booke.

In Seguntum now called Morvedre, besides the Theater and Scena, are many other antiquities, as the Tombes of the Sergii, Lucius Galbæ and Sergius Galbæ, and diverse others of their famillie, with whose stones the Cloister of the Bretheren of the holy Trinitie was founded. Segorbia is none of the meanest *Townes.* townes in Valentia, called by Ptolomee and Strabo *Segobriga*, in the opinion of Vasæus, Clusius, Tarapha, Emanuel Enricus, and some others it was called in Augustus come *Segobrigam*, and the Inhabitants by Plinie *Segobricenses*, placing them in *Celtiberia*.: but Moralis is

MVRCIÆ PARS
CASTELLÆ
Occi
den
Murcia
Oribuella
Almansa
Villena
Yella
Fauanella
Casas de costa
Saliues
Monastiro de las Virtudes
Caudet
Rodona
Callosa
Albatera
Almorddi
Almasales
Elche
Aspe
Monforte
Nouelda
Monarcot
Elda
Petrer
Castalla
Biar
Onil
Ibi
Tibi
Xixona
Alcoy
Bugot
Relleu
Benidorm
Villa Ioiosa
Moxent
Bocairente
Ayelo
Alaudia
Albaida
Ontiniente
Xativa
Enguerra
Ayora
Cofrentes
Lucena
Monte de la muerta
Alzira
Gandia
Oliva
Denia
Xabea
Calp
Altea
Sucrcha
Cullera
Albufera
Valencia
Illicitanus sinus
Isla de S. Pola
MARIS
MEDITERRANEI
Sucronensis
Artensium siue Dianium prom quod et Hemeroscopi um et Ferraria
VALENT
REGNV
Cōtestani
Edentani
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Milliaria Germanica
Ori
ens

PARS
ARRAGONIAE PARS
Septentrio
Arrago niæ pars
is sinus
MEDI
PARS
NTIA
VM.
i. Ptol.
i Plin.
Moja
Adamus
Torres
Puebla
Camarena
Fuenfanta
Villelfar
Teruel
Caudete
Senarcos
Talayuelas
Alpuenta
Tuesa
Majuela
Eltoro
Andella
Baracas
Pona
Puebla
Montanejos
Xerica
Caudil
Castel in ontan
Viuel
Alcubles
Lliria
Benisano
Villa Nueua
Altura
Segorbe
Navajas
Torma
Torre chiua
Benemalefa
Lucena
Argilita
Vistabella
Val de monleon
Villa franca
Culla
Benifal
Ares
Albocacer
Cati
Villores
Morella
Forcall
Cantaviga
Mirabel
Bordon
Mata
Cedrillas
Montagudo
Gudar
Allepus
Villarova
Fortanet
Rujudos
Cortes
Linares
Mosqueruela
Cucuruz
Alcalla
Mora
Sarram
Alaluem
Aluentoja
Taquesa
Alba
Alquerla
Argiol
Parolaues
Cirat
Figueres
Toralua
Ayadar
Toga
Vallat
Fansara
Lisa
Aleoras
Huseras
Adsaneta
Molines don Salonj
Borriol
Pobla
Varrona
Cabannes
Benigasi
Villa Nueua
Oropesa Vieja
Albalato
Torre blanca
Alcala
Salsadela
Sieruera
Cabo de Oropesa
Torre de Oropesa
Benicarlo
Grao
Vinaros
Cenia flu
Cabo de Tortosa
Canet
Traiguera
Mas del col
Castillo de Cabre
Cobo de Cabra
Castello
Villa bella
Almenara
Benedito
Canet
Murviedro
Guadalaviar flu
Moruedre flu
Sot
Chiva
Villa Marrant
Betera
Porta celi
Naquera
Serra
Massamagrell
Alboraya
Albalat
Puçol
Foyos
Paterna
Soto
Xelda
Calles
Domenyo
Chelua
Loriguilla
Sollana
Villar
Gestalgar
Buñol
Venta
Siette aguas
Requena
Vtiel

of the opinion, that *Segobriga* should be *Imista*, or *Cabeça el Griego*, Johannes Mariana being of the same minde. Hieronymus Surita acknowledgeth plainely, he knows not where Segorbia stood. In an old marble-stone which is at *Tarracon*, mention is made of *Segobrica*. The towne *Denia*, as Moralis & Clusius witnesse, was heretofore called *Dianium* by Cicero and Plinie, which they likewise named *Stipendiarium*. *Livies Incibilis*, which Frontianus calleth *Indibilis*, is now held by Florianus *Chelva*, though some make doubt of it: Plin. *Illici*, Ptol. *Illicias*; Pomp. *Illica* or *Ilce Colonia*, as it is named in old Meddals: also by Ptol. *Illicitani*, whence the *Illicitanus Sinus* tooke the name, is supposed to be at this day *Alicanta* or *Elche*. *Belgida* is a towne in *Celtiberia*, which retaineth still the ancient name. *Leria* called by Ptol. *Hedeta*, whence the *Heditani* tooke their name, is now called *Leria*. *Laureon* was once a town of great strength which Sertorius beseiged, tooke & burned even then when Pompey, (whose confederates the Lauronits were) stood with his whole armie nigh enough unto the flame to warme his hands, & yet durst not relieve it. *Cullera* a Sea-towne, at the mouth of the River *Xucar*, was formerly named *Sucron*, after the name of the River, and is famous in Plutarch for the victorie, which Sertorius gott here of Pompey, Pompeys armie being not onely overthrowne, but also himselfe with life hardly escaping.

Rivers. This Country is watered with many Rivers, among the which *Turia* is the chiefest, the Inhabitants name this River *Guadalander*, by an ancient Arabicke word *Guetalabier*, which signifyeth a River of pure water. This River by what townes or places soever he runneth, bringeth good accommodation for traffique, to the Inhabitants thereof. There is also the *Xucar*, called of old *Sucron* and *Surus*, springing out of the Orespedanean hills.

Hills and Mountaines. In this Province also is the Promontory Terraria, now called *Promontorium Dianium*, the refuge of the above named Sertorius, that worthy Captaine in his warres against Metel. & Pomp. both brave Souldiers: the first aged, and of great experience, the second yonge and of high resolutions; yet the former gave greater check to Sertorius proceedings then the latter: so that Sertorius oftentimes said, that were it not for the old man Metellus, he would have whipped the boy Pompey home with rods. For he twise overcame this great Pompey, the first time dangerously wounding him, the second time driving him out of the field. But when Pompey and Metellus joined together, he was overmatched, and yet seemed to retire out of the field, rather then to flie. Certainely, the Spaniards behaved themselves very valiantly, all the time of these warres under him, to which Florus alludeth, saying: *Nec unquam magis apparnit Hispani militis vigor, quam Romano duce.* At the last, when he had a long time upheld the Marian faction, he was traiterously murdered by Perpenua, one of his Associates, Metellus and Pompey returned in triumph to Rome.

The other two chiefe Mountaines are called *Mariola* and *Penna Golosa*, where a great many Physicians Schollars and Herbalists walke togather, most excellent and rare Physicall herbes and simples, which grow upon it in abundance. Gandia is a University, lately erected by the Duke of Gandia for the Iesuits, he being a chiefe prop of their Society.

For good government and Policie, Valentia excelleth all the townes in Spaine. The Inhabitants here abouts sprang from the Moores, and therefore keepe their ancient language, old manners and customes. This I thought good to cite out of *M.Tullius* in praise of Valentia in this last Oration against *Verrus*, which he giveth as a testimonie of their honorable carriage and behaviour.

MVRCIA.

MURCIA was in former times a very rich, and a profitable Countrie, stored with all fruits of the Earth, and so abounding in silver mines, that the Romans kept continually 400 men here at worke, and received the profit of 25000 Drachma's daylie. It is environned with new Castile, or the Kingdome of Tolledo West, Granada South, Valentia North, and the Mediterranean East. The chiefe towne is *Alicante* (mentioned before) a faire harbour, from whence come our true Alicant wine, made of the juce of Mulberies, which grow here in great Plenty. *Murcia* it selfe (called by Ptol. *Murgis*) is seated on the River Segourg, from whence this Countrie is named. *Nova Carthago*, or *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal* of *Carthage*, and ruined in the second Punick warre, by Scipio Africanus, a man of that rare chastety, that during all his warres in Spaine, he would not permit any of the young Virgins of the Country, to be brought before him, least his eyes should betray his heart. It is now famous for the haven, which it hath very capacious & of that safety, that that worthy Sea-Captaine *Andreas Doria*, Admirall unto Charles the fifth, had wont to say, that there were but three safe parts in the Mediterranean, namely, *Cartagena*, *August* and *Iuly*: meaning that these two months, being commonly free from winds and tempests, were no lesse secure to Marriners, then the part of *Cartagena*.

There is a great trade driven in Valentia, for from thence into the Iles *Majorica*, *Minorici*, *Sicilia* & *Sardina* they transport these commodities, as Velvets, Satins and Silke of all colors, fine Spanish cloth, Rice, Sugar exceeding white, Reasons, Figgs, and all manner of Confitures.

THE DESCRIPTION OF ARRAGON.

The originall of the name.

ARAGONIA tooke its name as *Laurentius Valla* testifieth from the *Autrigoni* a people of *Spaine* or as *Antonius Nebricensis*, and *Vasæus* imagine, from the ancient citie of *Tarracona*. Some say this name is derived from *Ara Herculis*, and *Agonalibus Ludis*, which if so, it is straunge, that the Ancients should haue wholly forgotten, to haue written some thing of *Arragon*. Others say, it is called after the name of the river *Aragon*, whose head beginneth in this Countrie, & runneth into the *Ebro*.

Bounds. This Realme is bounded on the West with *Navarre*, on the East with *Catelogne*, on the South with *Castile*, and on the North side of it lie the *Pyrenian* Mountaines. The most part of it is a rough, and a drye Countrie, especially in that part, which lieth next the *Pyrenean* Alpes, so that if one travells a whole day he shall scarcely see a house: yet there are some Valleys in it, which are very fruitfull in Graine and other fruits, principally in such grounds as are moistned with waters and rivers. *Fertility.*

The ancient Kings & Gouvernement. The first King of this Countrie was *Raymir* (as most writters witnesse) who was chosen King in the yeare of Christ 1016.

After him succeeded in the Gouvernment his Sonne *Sancho*, and next him *Pedro*, who added diverse townes to his Crowne. After the decease of this *Pedro*, his brother *Alphonso* succeeded, because he had noe other heires: and dying without issue, they fott *Raymir* out of a Cloister, and made him King. His onely Daughter *Vrraca* was giuen in marriage to *Raymund* Earle of *Barcelona* who succeeded his Brother in lawe in the gouvernment, and so *Barcelona* was conveyed to the Kingdome of *Arragon*.

About the yeare of our Lord 1250. *James* Brother in lawe to *Alphonso* the tenth King of *Castile*, possessed this Kingdome fortie yeares, and withall the Iles of *Majorca* & *Minorca*, which were also called *Baleares*, he brought also the Citie of *Valentia* under his power & obeissance.

Pope *Nicolas* the Third bestowed this Kingdome upon his Sonne *Don Pedro*, who dyed of a wound which he receiued in a navall fight, against the French. After him many others succeeded in this Kingdome till at last *Ferdinand* the Great, by marrying Queene *Isabel* added the Kingdomes of *Valentia* and *Catalonia* unto *Arragon*, and brought the Gouvernment of them under one Kinge.

He that desireth to be more particularly informed of the originall, and beginning of these Kingdomes, and the memorable acts of the Kings of *Arragon*, *Valentia* & *Catalonia*, as also how these Kingdomes came to be annexed together, may read the first part of *Roderick Sancho* his booke & 13. Chapter of his Spanish Chronicle, as also *Lucius Marinæus Siculus* his 18. Booke of the Kings of *Spaine*, and others.

Cities & Townes. Lerida. One of the chiefest cities of *Arragon* is 1. *Lerida* an Vniversitie, situated one the river *Cinga*, which rising in the *Pyrenean* hills, deviding *Catelogne* from *Arragon* emptieth it selfe into the *Iberus*. It was called of old *Ilerda*, and is famous for the incounter, which hapned nigh unto it, betweene *Herculejus* the *Questor*, or *Treasurer* of *Sertorius* army, and *Manilius Proconsul of Gallia*, wherein *Manilius* was so discomfited, & his army consisting of three Legions of foote, and 1500. horse, was so routed, that he almost alone was scarce able to recouver this city.

But the principallest and chiefest city of this Kingdome is *Saragossa*, anciently called by Plinie & others *Cæsar-Augusta*, and by Ptolomie *Cæsarea-Augusta*, as it is written in old Meddalls. It is supposed that *Iuba* King of the *Mauritani* was the first Founder of it, who gaue it the name *Saldyba*, which is as much to say as *Iubæ Domus*, and that afterward it gott the name of *Cæsarea-Augusta*. One of the *Mauritanian* Kings, called *Aigoland* (who as Bishop *Turpne* writeth) longe time made *Charlemaigne* beleeue, he would be baptized, and the time now at hand, in which he should performe his promisse, he very gallantly accompained came to the French Court: where seing many Lazars & poore people expecting an almes from the Emperours table, he asking what they were, was answered, that they were the messengers and servants of God: on these words, he speedely returned desperately protesting, that he would not serue that God, which could keepe his servants noe better. Se Mr. Heylin. This City is situated upon the side of the river of *Ebro*, in an euen plaine field; having a longe stone-bridge over this river, whereof Strabo maketh mention in his third booke. This towne lieth in the fashion of a *Pantoffle* and is as finely, and as brauely built, as any towne in *Spaine*, having seuen and twentie Parochiall Churches in it, whereof the chiefest is called *Noustra Senora del Pilar:* besides 14. Monasteries. It hath foure Gates of an equall distance one from an other, opening towards the foure Corners of the World, & is encompassed with a stronge wall, & fortified with many turrets upon it. In this citie the Kings of *Arragon* had wont to be crowned by the Bishop thereof, who is *Primate* of this Realme. This towne was recovered from the *Moores* by *Alphonso* of *Navarre* 1118. *Sarragossa.*

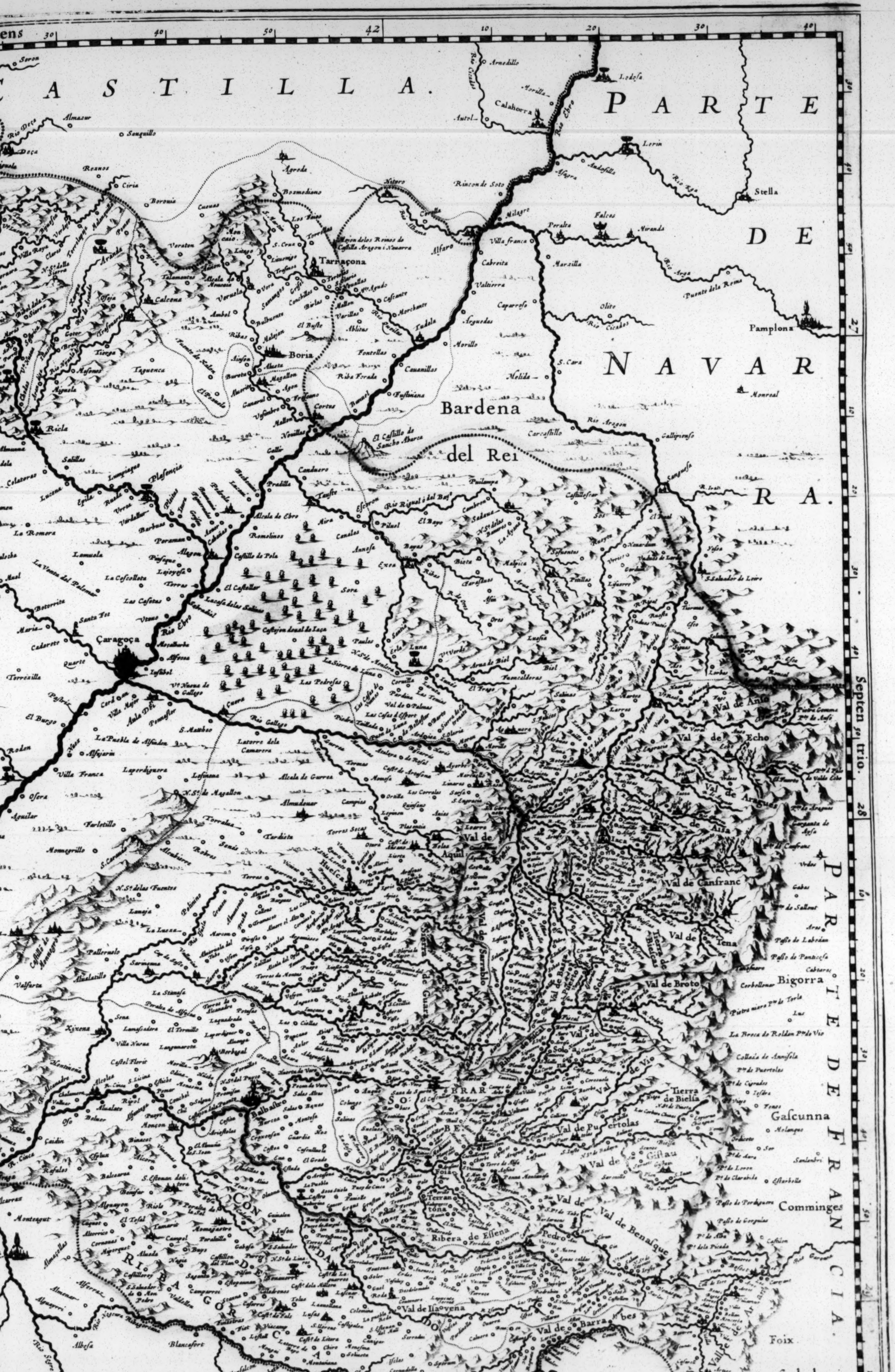
Osca is called so by the Latinists, Ptolomie and Plutarke, in the life of *Sertorius*, is now *Huesca*. *Iulius Cæsar* calleth the ancient Inhabitants thereof the *Oscenses*, & of the *Oscensean* Coine Livius maketh mention in his 24. booke. Vellejus Paterculus nameth it *Eteosca* but amisse, & writeth that *Sertorius* was here made a waye. It is an Episcopall Seate, & an Vniversity, a place longe time dedicated to Learning. For heither (as Mr. Heylin citeth) *Sertorius* caused all the noble mens Sonnes of *Spaine* to be brought, & provided them of Schoolmasters for the Greeke and Latine tongues; bearing their parents in hand, that he did it onely to make them fitt to undergoe charge in the common wealth; but indeed to haue them as Hostages, for their Fathers faith, and loyaltie towards him. It lieth upon the river *Suela*. *Huesca.*

Tarrasona is seated neere unto Mount *Caci*, and in some mens opinion, was first founded by the *Tyrians*, and the *Ausones*. *Tarrasona.*

Iaca lieth in a Valley on the very Northerne edge of all the Countrie, & heretofore the inhabitants thereof were called *Iacetani*. *Iaca.*

Calajuta is seated in a plaine, risen out of the *Bibtlitan* ruines, *Calajuta.*

NOVISSIMA
ARRAGONIÆ
REGNI TABULA
Authore Ioanne Baptista Labanna.
PARTE DE
PARTE DE VALENTIA.
PARTE DE
CATA
Occide
Merì dies
Orien
DEDICADA
A LOS ILLUSTRISSIMOS SENNORES
DIPUTADOS DEL REYNO DE ARRAGON
Don Iuan Briz Martinez Abadde san Iuan de la Penna Perlado: El licençiado Don Iuan Luys Campi Arçidiano de Aliaga en la santa Iglesia Metropolitana de la Seo de Çaragoça Capitular: Don Antonio Ximenez de Vrrea, Conde de Aranda Vizconde de los Vizcondados de Viota y Rueda, señor de la tenençia de Alcalaten, y de las Baronias de Vemiloba Mizlata y Cortes, noble de primera bolsa: Don Geronymo de Vrrea, noble de segunda: Françisco de Ezpeleta Capdeuilla continuo del Rey nuestro sennor, Cauallero: Pedro Luys Gan, Hidalgo: Don Galaçian Çerdan de Escatron y Heredia sennor de Vson y Gauarda. Por Çaragoça: Martin Cresspo Çiudadano de la Çiudad de Calatayud.
Henricus Hondius.
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Milliaria Germanica Communia.
Albarrazin
Tervel
Daroca
Calatayud
Belchite
Alcañiz
Morella
Tortosa
Lerida
Moya
Rueda
Mequinencia
Caspe
Alcanadre
Aliaga
Cantavieja
Montalban
Ampolla
Pº del Aguila
Alfacs


CASTILLA.
PARTE DE NAVARRA.
Pamplona
Stella
Lerin
Lodosa
Calahorra
Tarraçona
Boria
Tudela
Bardena del Rei
Çaragoça
Hueſca
Iaca
Val de Anſo
Val de Echo
Val de Aragues
Val de Canfranc
Val de Tena
Val de Broto
Tierra de Bielſa
Val de Puertolas
Val de Giſtau
Val de Benaſque
Val de Barrabes
Ribera de Eſſena
RIBAGORÇA
SOBRARBE
PARTE DE FRANCIA.
Bigorra
Gaſcunna
Comminges
Foix
Balaguer
Septentrio.
Amſtelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.

ruines, which are yet to be seene there to this daye, with diverse other antiquities, leying about halfe a Spanish mile from this towne upon a hill, which is vulgarly called *Bambola* or *Baubola*: this hill is almost environned round about with the river *Salona*. The situatiō whereof Martial lib. I. Epigram. 62. describeth, as his birth-place: and Paulinus and Ausonius write, that *Bibilis* hungh upon the ridge of a craggie rocke. Ptolomie calleth it *Bilbis* but not rightly, Martial names it *Augusta Bilbilis*, as appareth also in many old Meddalls. It is seated by the river *Cinga* upon a small hill in a good soile.

Moson. *Moson* is also a gallant towne in *Arragon*, famous for entertayning the King of *Spaine* every third yeare: At which time the people of *Arragon*, *Valence* and *Catelogne* present the King with 600000. Crownes: vidz. 300000. for *Catelogne*, 200000. for *Arragon*, & 100000. for *Valentia*. And well may they doe thus, for at other times they sit rent-free, as it were, onely they acknowledge the King of *Spaine*, to be the head of their common wealth.

Barbastrum. The other lesser townes in *Arragon* are *Barbastrum*, famous for the making of Steele bowes. Ptolomie calleth this towne *Burtinum*, and Anthonine *Berlina*.

Fraga. *Fraga* lieth betweene *Ilerda* and *Cæsar-Augusta*. Verrerius thinketh it to be Ptolomies *Gallica Flavia*, and Anthonines *Gallicum*, others place *Gallicum* to lie in that place, where now *Zuera* standeth, in which Country are found many monuments and peeces of old paved-waies.

Gurrea. *Gurrea* formerly called *Fortum Galore*, as Anthonine gesseth, lay betweene *Cæsar Augusta* and the *Pyreneans*. *Aierbion* lieth now as Anthonine & some others suppose where *Ebellinum* did stand.

Vrgella. The towne *Vrgella* which is called by Aimonius *Orgellum*, and possible by Ptolomie *Orgia*, lieth not farre from the head of the river *Sicoris*. There were other townes, which haue bene so ruined, that their is noe memoriall left of them, amongst which *Calagurris Nassica* was none of the meanest, and a better towne then that which is so called in *Navarre*. Cæsar *in lib. I. Belli Civilis*, nameth the Inhabitants thereof *Calagurritani*: and *Sueton* writeth, that here laye the gard of the Emperour *Augustus*, as ye may reade in the raigne of *Augustus* Cap. 49. Plinie nameth them *Nassaci*. The rivers which water this Country, are the *Ebro*, *Cinga*, *Gallego* and some others.

This Kingdome of *Arragon* had an other forme of Gouvernment then the other Kingdomes of *Spaine*. It was their custome to haue a Magistrate over them, whome they called *Medius Iudex*, to whome they might appeale from their King, if he had done them any wronge.

An ancient custome. And the King before his Coronation, must not onely accept of this anciēt custome, but also is bound to declare by oath, that he would inviolably maintaine and keepe it, to which end the aforesaid *Iudex Medius* was ordayned. He was also called *Iusticia Majora* and *Iusticia Arragonia*. He was entituled *Medius* because he was a *Iudge*, betweene the King and his subjects, & as a *Mediatour* betweene them both. But his authority growing too great, out of the foure States of this Kingdome were chosen 17. personages, under whome this Magistrate should be subordinate, who had power, and authority over this *Iudex* or *Iudge*, to controule him if need should require.

At *Sarragossa* was wont every yeare to be held a Convocation, which use is now brought to every second yeare, in a place where the Kinge shall appoint their meeting. Three causes there were for which this Assembly was called: The first was when the Kinge was to lay any taxation upon the people, when notwithstanding his Exchequer was well provided. Secondly when neede should require, to consult and to treate of the Succession of the Kingdome. Thirdly, when any new lawes and statutes were to be made and enacted, for the good of the realme. For without the Kings consent, and the whole Kingdomes, noe new lawes could be made, nor the ancient infringed or abrogated.

The ancient *Incolæ* (as Mr. Heylin noteth) were the *Iacetani*, *Lucenses* and *Celtiberi*. The last were a mixt people, descended both from the *Iberi* and the *Celtæ*, of all *Gallia* the most potent nation, who being too populous for their owne Countrie, passed over the *Pirenæi*, and seated themselues here, whence this nation was called *Celtiberi*, and their Countrie *Celtiberia*, of whome Lucan speaketh thus:

—profugique à gente vetusta
Gallorum, Celtæ miscentes nomen Iberi.

That is,

VVho being chas'ed from Gaule their home, did frame,
Of Celtæ and Iberi mixt, one name.

And though wee haue made mention of some of the Kings and sent the Reader to the Chronicles of *Spaine*: yet to closse up all, wee will giue the Reader here a briefe List of all the Kings of *Arragon*.

The Kings of Arragon.

I. *Raymir* raigned 40. yeares. from Anno 1018.
II. *Sancho* 36. King of *Navarre*. 1058.
III. *Pedro Sancho's* Sonne, King of *Arragon* & *Navarre*, 14. yeares. 1094.
IV. *Alphonso Pedro's* Brother, 18. yeares. 1108.
V. *Raymir Alphonso's* Brother, 19. yeares. 1126.
VI. *Raymund Berengary* Earle of *Barcelona*, who had in marriage the onely Daughter of *Raymir*, 32. yeares. 1145.
VII. *Alphonso* the Second, the Sonne of *Raymund*, 34. yeares. 1176.
VIII. *Pedro* the Second, *Alphonso* his Sonne, 4. yeares. 1209.
IX. *Iames* raigned 62 yeares & 9. Monthes. 1219.
X. *Pedro* the Third, 9. yeares made also King of *Sicilia*. 1276.
XI. *Alphonso* the Third, 6. yeares. 1286.
XII. *Ieames* the Second, 35. yeares. 1292.
XIII. *Alphonso* the Fourth, 8. yeares. 1327.
XIV. *Pedro* the Fourth, 51. yeares. 1335.
XV *Iohn* the First, 9. yeares and 4. Monthes. 1387.
XVI. *Martin Iohns* Brother, 14. yeares. 1396.
XVII. *Ferdinand* the *Honest* Brother unto *Henry* King of *Castile*, 5. yeares. 1410.
XVIII. *Alphonso* the Fifth the Sonne of *Ferdinand* the *Magnanimous*, who was also King of *Naples* and raigned 42. yeares. 1416.
XIX. *Iohn* the Second King of *Navarre* Brother unto *Alphonso*, 20. yeares. 1458.
XX. *Ferdinand* the great Sonne unto *Iohn* surnamed the *Catholique* who marryed *Isabella* Queene of *Castile* and *Leon*, and so united *Castil*, *Leon* & *Arragon* together, by which match all *Spaine* came under one Monarch, saving the Kingdome of *Portugall*. 1478.

THE DESCRIPTION OF CATELOGNE.

The Severall derivation of the name. CATALONIA, or *Catalunna*, as *Volaterranus* thinketh, tooke this name from the *Gothes*, and the *Alani*, and ought rather to be called *Gothalania*. *Beatus Rhenanus Lib.* 1. *Rer. German.* is of opinion, that it should be named *Cattalania* after the *Catti* & *Alani*, who together conquered this Province of *Spaine*: others againe, fetch this name from the *Castellani*, an ancient people of *Spaine*, who should haue inhabited this Countrie. There are some others, which maintaine, that *Cathalonia* was so called from *Orthogerius Cathalot*, a Noble man of this Countrie, of whome much mention is made by *Marinaeus Siculus Lib.* 9. *de Rebus Hispaniarum*, & by *L. Valla* in the raigne of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon Lib.* 1.

Site. This Countrie is shutt in with the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, the Mediterranean Sea, and with the rivers *Ebro* and *Cinga*.

Aire. The aire aswell in Winter, as in Summer, in that part which lieth Southward, by the Sea-coast is very milde, and temperate: but the Northerne part, which lieth among the Mountaines; by reason of the cold and snow, which stay long upon them, is raw & cold.

Fertility. This Countrie is Mountainous, having fine Dales, and Valleyes betweene them, which makes it to be very fruitfull, and yeeld much encrease: chiefely in Wine, Oyle, Apples, & other fruits it surpasseth other Countries of Spaine by farre. In the sands of the river *Sicorus* are found small peeces of Gold. They haue also more store of Yron, then of Lead, Copper, and Tinne, which is somewhat scarce there. Of late they haue found diuerse precious stones, especially, about *Signimount*, where there is a veine of a precious stone called an *Amethist*, and also the *Onyx* stone, which growes not much unlike a mans navell, from whence it tooke this name. About the towne of *Tiviot*, there are also veines of precious stones, which are very like your *Sardius*, & *Iasper* stones, and neere unto the head of the river *Rubricat*, is found your *Hamatites*, or blood stone, which hath an excellent vertue to stanch blood withall. *Precious Stones.*

At *Tarragona*, and *Beuda* are digged out of the earth diuerse sorts and kinds of *Marble*, with fine redd and white speeks & veines in them. And at *Saralea* they finde a kinde of solid, & hard *Alablaster*, whereof they make glass-windowes, so that it seemes this is that Countrie, which Plinie meant in his *Lapidibus Specularibus* speaking of *Hispania Citerior*. Not farre from *Populeta* they finde good store of *Alum*, and red-copper. There growes in this Countrie also excellent hempe, especially about the river side, which runneth by *Tarracona*, as also a kinde of *Flaxe*, of which they used to make sailes for shipping, called *Carbasa*, which groweth there in abundance. *Marble.*

Shipp-warfes. It is also remarkeable, that in this royaltie, the most Merchantshipps, and Galleys, which are rigged and furnished with Ordinance and Amunition, & set saile from *Barcelona*, are built here.

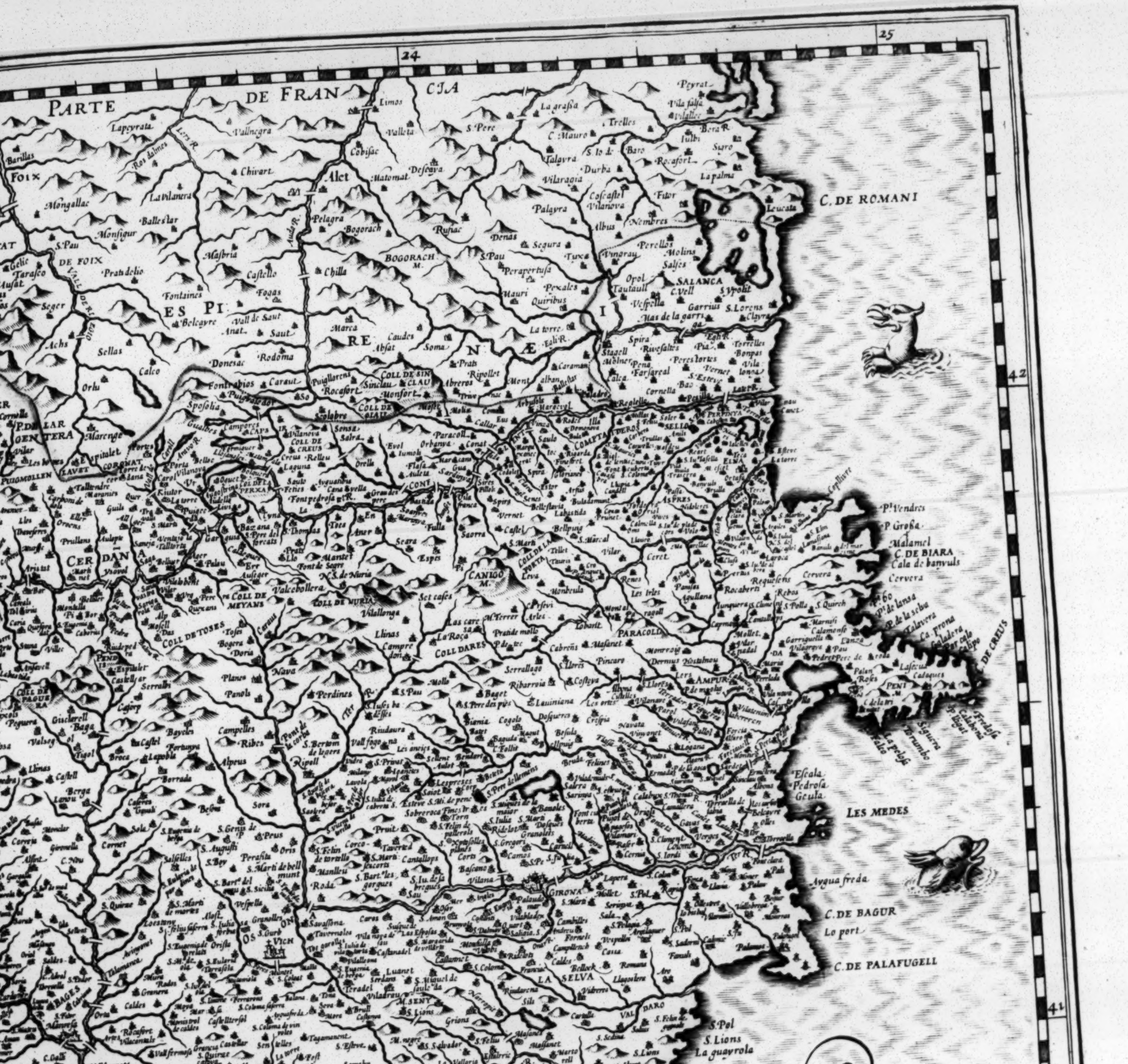
Woods. The Woods and Forests are in euery place full of Deere, and other game.

Ancient writers make mention, that diverse Nations inhabited this Countrie. 1. *Ptolomy* saith the *Castellani* dwelt here, and that *Varrorius* had giuen him for his habitation the Dutchie of *Cardona*. 2. Some call the *Incolæ* of this Countrie *Indigetes*, *Ptolomie Indigetos*, and *Stephanus*, speaking of the towne *Indienna*, nameth them *Indicetos*. 3. *Livie* and *Plinie* are of opinion, that the *Ilergetes* inhabited here, whome *Polybius* calleth *Ilargetas*. 4. The *Laletani*, whereof *Plinie* writeth, from whome the *Martialia Laletania* descended. 5. *Dionysius* and *Eustachius* their *Cempsi*. 6. *Iulianus* his *Cerratani*, and *Plinie* his *Augustani*. *Silius* and *Stephanus* nameth them *Ceretanos*, the remnants whereof seemeth to be *Cerveira*, *Puigcerdia*, & *Condado de Cerdania*. 7. The *Vetteres*, as *Xilander* noteth them, were the people & inhabitants, which dwelt in *Hispania Tarraconensis* betweene *Hebro*, and the *Pyrenean* Mountaines. *Strabo* writeth hem *Betteres*, and *Isaac Casaubon* holds them to be *Anthonins Secerres*. 8. The *Ligues* by the river *Sicanis*, whereof *Thucydides*, and *Halicarnassaeus* make mention. 9. *Livies* and *Plinies Austitani*, whome *Ptolomie* calleth *Anthethanos*. 10. *Plinies Larnenses*, which dwelt by the river, that runneth under the *Pyrenean* hills. 11. The *Ilercaones* mentioned in *Ptolomy*, amonge whome the towne *Dertosa* stood, or *Plinies Sercanoenses*, or perhapps *Cæsars Ilurgavenses*. *Boterus* writeth in commendations of this Countrie in this manner: *Catalaunia* yeeldeth al things that the other Spanish Provinces produce, saving Sugars, and Italian and Spanish Prunes. There extraordinarie diligence in traffique, and trading makes them growe rich: for there is not a people in all Spaine more industrious, and laborious in all manner of knowledge, arts and manufactures then these, or those which are held in greater esteeme then they. Yet he spends his judgement upon them, that they are a turbulent and inconstant, and a peevish people, given to robberie, and for a trifell will rise up in sedition against their Magistrates, but will undergoe any labour. Otherwise this Countrie breeds many wise, and judicious men. The *Carthaginians* haue had many a bickering and fight with the Inhabitants thereof. And whensoeuer the *Romans* fought any Battel with the *Carthaginians*, it commonly hapned in this Territoire, as also betweene the *Gothes* and the *Romans*, the *Sarracens* and the *Gothes*, and the French and the *Sarracens*, this was the ordinary field & place of Battel and Combate. *Antient Inhabitants.*

The chiefe city thereof is now *Barcelone*, a gallant towne, seated upon the shoare of the Mediterranean Sea, a towne of good strenght, and antiquitie, as rising out of the ruines of *Rubicata*, an old *Colony* of the *Africans*, before the comming of the *Romans* into *Spaine*. It hath belonging unto it an indifferent faire haven, and is the seate of the *Vicegerent*, as *Mr. Heylen* saith. It hath also a wide moate, and fine houses built of free stone, pleasant gardens & orchards, with great, and large streets (not usuall in Spaine) which are kept very neate and cleane, by reason of the channells and gutters, which washe away all filt & dirt out of them. *Towne Barcelone.*

Many Spanish Authours affirme, that *Amilcar Barcha*, the Sonne of *Hanniball* the Carthagian Generall, should haue first founded this city. Ptolomy calleth

REYNO DE ARAGON
COMPTAT DE COSERANS Y DE COMENGE
BISBAT DE COMENIE
P. DE VIELLA
P. DE PEDRES
BLANQUES
P. DE MARTEZ LAT
P. DE LA CORBA
MONCON
ASPRES
IO PAS NOU
LA PLANA DE URGEL
SAGARRA
SOLSONA
TORTOSA
ALFACHS
REYNO DE VALENCIA
Scala leucarum
Miliaria Germanica
MEDITERRA
OCCIDENS


CATALONIÆ PRINCIPATUS DESCRIPTIO NOVA
PARTE DE FRANCIA
C. DE ROMANI
C. DE BIARA
C. DE CREUS
LES MEDES
C. DE BAGUR
C. DE PALAFUGELL
C. DE TOSSA
LUNARIUM PROM
P. DE PINEDA
P. DE CALELLA
MARIS
ORIENS
MERI.
NEI PARS
BARCELONA
GIRONA
CERDAN
COLL DE TOSES
24
25
23
42
41
40

this towne *Barcinon*, Paulinus *Barcinum*, Iornandes *Barcelona*, and Plinie saith, that it was formerly named *Faventia*. *Marinaus Siculus lib.* 13. 15. *Rer. Hisp.* setteth forth much the beautie, and magnificencie of this towne. It was heretofore much lesser then it is now a daies, lying about a furlong from the Sea shoare: it had wont to haue foure gates, euery one of them opening and looking to one of the foure quarters of the world, being of a like distance one from an other, which now stand in the very midst of the city, each of them having a Cowes head upon the topp of them, as a token and a signe of peace, quietnesse, and of safe tillage. In processe of time it was twise girt about with a strong wall, and stately towers, and turrets standing upon them, and litle by litle came to such magnificencie & perfection that it may now be truely called the *Metropolis* of *Catalogne*. Of the Earles of *Barcelona*, and their descent, one maye read in *Rodericus Toletanus* his sixth booke of the Spanish Chronicle. *Cap.* 3. and in *Lucius Marinaus Lib.* 9. Next unto this is *Ptolomie* his *Tarraco*, and *Plinies Tarracon*, called at this day *Tarragona*. This towne in ancient times was so famous, that the greatest part of Spaine bore the name of it. Amongst the Sea-ports *Mela-Vigua* commonly called *Vicque* or *Vicq* is the richest. *Ptolomies Ausa* was a towne belonging to the *Authetani*. *Girona* is called by *Plinie* and *Anthonine Gerunda*: *Tortosa* is named in *Plinie Dertosa*, and *Plinie* calleth the people thereof *Dertosani*. *Lerida* is named by *Ptolomy*, *Stephanus*, and others *Ilerda*, & the ancient inhabitants thereof were the *Ilergetes*. The situation thereof is described by *Lucanus de bello Pharsalico* in his fourth booke, in this manner:

Tarragona. *Vicq.* *Girone.* *Lerida.*

Colle tumet modico, lenique excrevit in altum
Pingue solum tumulo; super hunc fundata vetusta
Surgit Ilerda manu: placidis prælabitur undis
Hesperios inter Sicoris non ultimus amnes,
Saxeus ingenti quem pons amplectitur arcu,
Hibernas passurus aquas.

Lesser townes. The towne now called *Empurias*, or *Ampurias* is in *Silius*, *Polybius*, and *Ptolomie* named *Emporia* & by *Stephanus Emporium*. *Pomponius* and *Ptolomies Blanda* as *Beuterus*, *Florianus* and *Navagierus* conjecture, is now *Blanes*. *Florianus* saith also, that *Livie* his *Manfresa* should now be *Athanagia*. The towne *Rosa* or *Roses* is called by *Livius Rhoda*, by *Stephanus Rhode*, by *Strabo Rhodope*, and by *Ptolomie Rhodopolis*. *Ptolomies*, *Livies*, and *Plinies Iliberis* is *Colibra*, reduced now into the forme of a village having bene before a great walled towne. The *Tabula Peutingerania* name it *Cliberre*, but some againe are of the opinion, that *Illiberis* was not *Colibra*, but rather an other towne, which *Poldus Salsulas*, *Olivarius Eunam*, and *Mercator* call *Illain*. That place where now *Catalonia* stands, was formerly called *Iulia Lybica*, by *Anthonine Cinniana*, and by *Ptolomie Deciana*. *Perpigna* otherwise called *Perpinga* lieth in the Country of *Rossillon*. This towne and the Countrie was pawned by *Iohn* King of *Arragon* 1462. to *Levves* the Eleuenth of *France* for 300000. Crownes, and restored to *Ferdinand* the *Catholique* by *Charles* the eight in the yeare 1493. that he might not be hindred in his journey to *Naples*.

The first Earle of this Country was one *Bernard* by the graunt of *Charles* the Great, Anno 795. it continued a principality of its owne power, till *Raymund* Earle hereof marrying *Petronilla*, Daughter and heire to *Don Raymur* of *Arragon*, united this Earledome to that Kingdome An. 1134. I will now conclude Spaine, with an excellẽt *Panegyrick* or *Oration*, which a French man, called Latinus *Pacatus*, made unto the Emperour *Theodosius* a Spanjard in praise and commendations of Spaine, which is this: Now may we truely say, that they haue made such a Prince, which ought of all, and by all to be chosen. For first Spaine is your *Nurcing-Mother*, among all Countries most happie because, for the adorning and enriching thereof, the most high Creatour of all things, hath blessed it aboue all other Nations: for it is neither subject to the hott Southerne windes, nor to the chilling Northerne cold, but enjoyeth a milde and temperate aire, and is as an other world, situated, and shutt in betweene the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, the *Maine Ocean*, and the *Tyrrhenean Sea*. Add hereunto, the many stately Cities & Townes, the tilled & untilled grounds, where-in abundance of all fruits, and cattel are. The riches of the *Gould-bearing* rivers, and such variety of Metalls. The Poets haue ascribed to some people strange wonders, as that *Gargara* abounded in Wheate and Corne, *Menavia* in Beasts and Cattel, *Campania* glorying in her lofty *Mount Gnarano*, *Lydia* in her pleasant *Pactolo*, & yet Spaine is endowed with all these, & may boast of these things much more. For this Countrie breedeth not onely good souldiers, but also experienced Captaines, & Commandours, what shall I speake of their Eloquent Oratours, and famous Poets? This Countrie is the Mother of Iudges, and Princes, having brought us forth *Trajanus*, then *Hadrianus*, and now also your Imperiall Majesty. Therefore *Creta* neede not so highly bragg because Iupiter was borne in her: nor also *Delos* for having bred up *Apollo* and *Diana*, her two lights, neither also *Theba* for her foster-child *Hercules*, we know well, that faith is not onely by hearing, but this great God whome wee see, hath giuen us *Spaine*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF HELVETIA or ZWITZERLAND,

With the other Neighbouringh, and Vnited Countries.

Originall name.

HELVETIA was so called heretofore by the *Romans*, & at this day the greatest part of it is corruptly named *Sutia* or *Suicia* from the Saxon people, whome *Charles* the Great chased for their rebellion, & perfidiousnesse out of their owne habitations into the *Alpes*, as also many thousands of the *Nordalbingi* fleeted then into *Flanders* and *Brabant*.

It may well be, that this Countrie had this name from the *Sueci* or *Sweeds*, who in the time of King *Sigebert*, by reason of the inundation of waters, or the multitude of their Inhabitants, being expulsed out of their owne Countrie, came and setled themselues here. For, *Swizerland* (as Mr. Heylin saith) was in *Cæsars* time so populous, that the Countrie being not able to substaine the people, they set fire on their townes and houses, and went all with a generall resolution, to seeke new dwellings. The men, women and children amounted to the number of 36800000. which notwithstanding were by *Cæsar* compelled to returne againe into their former habitations. It is very likely also, that this Countrie might be called *Zwitzerland* from the village *Switz*. It is named also the *Confederate* or *Vnited Countrie*, in regard of the confederacie, & alliance where by they are united together, which confederacie the Germans tearme *Eydgenotschaft*. The *Helvetii* or *Zwitzers*, were heretofore called by *Eutropius* the *Quadi*.

Height. This is reputed to be the highest Countrie in all *Europa*, as sending forth foure famous rivers, viz. *Danubius* through *Germanie*, *Hungarie* & *Dacia* East; *Rhene* through *Germany*, *France* and *Belgium* North; *Rhodanus* through *France* West; & *Poo* through *Italie* South.

Bounds. This Countrie lieth betweene Mount *Iura*, and the Lake of *Geneve*, *Italie*, and the *Rhene*, on the East it is boundeth with *Tirolis*, on the South with the *Cottian Alpes*, *Lombardie*, and the Dutchie of *Mylan*, and with the borders of *Piemont*, on the West with *Savoy* and *Burgundie*, and on the North with the *Rhene*.

Length & breath. It is in lenght 240. miles, in breath 180. and is thought to containe two millions of people. The *Zwitzers* are a very warlike nation, who will stand firme in the day of Battell, & since by reason of their situation, they haue no vent for their men by traffick, they use to employ themselues in the service of any Prince; that will giue them entertainement. The first time, that euer they got any reputation by their valour, was in the warrs which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie* made against them, whome they disconfited in three sett Battels. *The valour of the Zwitzers.* A warre begun on very small occasions, and lesse hopes: the Countrie being so barren, and the people so poore, that their Ambassadour to the Duke (as *Comines* reporteth) protested, that if all his Countrie men were taken, they would not be able to pay a ransome, to the value of the spurrs & bridle bits in his campe. At the Battell of *Nancie*, where the Duke was slaine, they tooke one of the goodliest Pavilliōs in the World, cutt it in peeces, & made Slops & side Coates of it, tooke diverse Silver plates & dishes, which they sold for 2. souse a peece, supposing them to be pewter, & a great Diamond of the Dukes, which was the goodliest jewell in Christendome, was sold to a priest for a gilder, and by him againe to some of the Lords of the Country for three Frankes. After the valour shewed in those Battailes, *Lewes* the Second tooke them into pension, giving them yearely 40000. Crownes, viz. 20. thousand to the cities, & 20. thousand to particular persons.

Temperature and fertility. The whole Countrie hath a healthfull aire, and though it hath many high and unmanured mountaines, rough & craggie, yet by the continuall labour of the Inhabitants, it is now so tilled that it is no where unfruitfull, but yeeldeth aswell all necessarie sustenance, as dainties for pleasure and delight. It beareth much Graine, though in some grounds they are drivē first to burne the clods, before they begun to sowe their corne, which barrennesse is holpen by the diligence & good husbandrie of the Inhabitants. In many places the Countrie produceth excellent Wines, which excelleth much your Rhenish Wine, both for smell, tast, and strength. Add hereunto their rich and fatt Pastures for their many heards of Cattel to feede in, where by the Inhabitants get great gaine. *Wilde Beasts & game.* There are also abundance of Wilde-beasts, as Beares, Staggs, Hinds, fallow-Deeres, Goates and Kides both wilde and tame, Lynces, Loses or Wolf-hearts, Wildeboores & diverse others, where with the Inhabitants often times take pleasure in hunting, neither want they good store of game for hawking and fowling.

This Countrie is free, and subject to no Prince, for when any intestine broiles or dissentions arise, they punished most severly and cruelly the Ringleaders & Authours that begann it, by which meanes comming into the hate of the nobility and Gentrie, they made a league, and a confederacie amonge themselues, casting of all forraine yoaks, to gett themselues liberty.

The *Zwitzers* then at last being ouerburdened with the tiranny of their Gouvernours, and seing the Empire, by the Popes Fulminations, distracted into diverse factions, they contracted an offensiue & a defensiue League, into which first entred the *Vranians*, *Switz* & *Vnderwaldens*, Anno 1316. neither were they all united together into one confederation, till the yeare 1513. At their first beginning to free themselues from bondage, *Fredericke* Duke of *Austria* sent his Sonne *Leopold* to warre upon them, but they protesting that they never aknowledged the Dukes of *Austria*, for their Lords, but onely such of this familly, as *Confederacie.* were Emperours, encountred & overthrew him more byt he conveniencie of the narrow passages, through which his armie was to passe, then their owne valour, which exemple their other neighbouring townes following, when their powerfull neighbours would not let them be at rest, did the like, making a sure confederacie amonge themselues, which they confirmed by a stronge Oath, and so became of an equall power and might, to oppose and resist their ennemis and neighbours, & afterward having obtained many victories, encreasing their Allies, they were at last a terrour to their ennemies.

Devision. All *Zwitzerland* is devided into foure parts, which in High Dutch they call *Gow*, signifying a tract of Land, namely these, *Zurichgow*, *Wipslisburgergow*, *Argow* & *Turgow*. The common weale, or communalties of the *Zwitzers* consisteth in three members.

In the first there are 13. Villages, called in Italian *Cantons*, in Dutch *Orten*, in English *Hundred* or *Precincts*, who aboue all other of their confederates haue their owne lawes, where by they may consult, resolue and determine of all causes which may concerne the communaltie of the *Zwitzers*, in a generall day of meeting, to treate of the dammage, or benefir of their common wheale. The administration and offices

HELVETIA
cum finitimis Regionibus confœderatis.
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum priuilegio.
Burgundiæ pars.
Sabaudię pars
Der Geneuer see
Occidens
Septen
Italię
WALLIS
Genua
Basel
Bern
Fribourg
Solothurn

Milliaria Helvetica communia.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Der Boden see
Lindaw
Bregentz
Sueuiae pars
Das Lechtal
Der Arlberg
Feldkirch
Vadutz
Chur
DER ZEHEN GERICHTEN PUNDT.
GOTTES HAUS PUNDT.
DER OBER PUNDT
Contado di Chiavenna
Bormio
VALTELINA
Sondrio
Tirano
Bellizona
Lugano
Locarno
Milane se
ZURICH GOW
TURGOW
S. Gall
Glaris
Wesen
Walen see
Schaffhusen
Kempten
Wasserburg
Splugen
Adula Mons
Oriens
extrema
Meri 30 dies

which they haue gott together, are administred alike, sharing their conquests, and boote equally amongst themselues, as namely, *Zurich*, which *Canton* with the three Villages entred into this Confederacie Anno 1351. *Berne* 1355. *Lucerne* 1332. *Vrania*, *Switz* and *Vnderwalt*, were the first that in the yeare 1308. entred into this Confederacie amonge themselues, *Zugh* and *Glaries* came in 1352. *Basil* 1505. *Friburgh* and *Soloure* entred into this League 1481. so that the whole Confederacie consisted in XI. *Cantons*, into which also *Schaf-busen* & *Apensol* came An. 1502. which made up in al XIII. *Cantons*. These *Canton's* or *Precincts* are devided into twelve severall orders, which they call *Roden*, where of six lying next to that Village is called the Interiour, and the other the Exteriour: out of every of these parts are chosen twelue Senatours or Counsellours, which make in all 144. Senatours, which gouverne the whole Country.

In the second part are these Confederates and Allies, namely the *Abbot* with the towne of *S. Gal*, who entred into Confederation with the other foure *Cantons* Anno 1455. and afterward made a perpetuall League with the other sixe *Cantons*, as *Zurich*, *Barne*, *Lucerne*, *Zwitz*, *Zugh* & *Glaris*. The *Rheti*, *Grisons* and *Graubunters*, made also an everlasting League with the six *Old Cantons*, Anno 1497. And those of *Chur*, whose Society are called *Gods Hausbundt*, entred into it 1498. The third Society, termed *Zehen Gerichten*, though they made no Confederacie with the *Zwitzers*, yet being in a perpetuall League and Confederacie with the other two, liue in amitie and loyalty one with another. *Sion* or *Sitten* with *Valesia* made also a perpetuall Confederacie with those of *Berne* Anno 1475. and afterward when troubles arose about Religion, *Adrian* Bishop of *Sion*, and the seuen *Decumæ* of the *Valesians*, 1533. made a firme Alliance at *Friburgh* with the seuen *Cantons*, namely with *Lucerne*, *Vrania*, *Switz*, *Vnderwalt*, *Zugh*, *Friburgh*, and *Soloure*, which make all profession of the Popish Religion. *Rotweil* Anno 1463. entred Confederation with the Zwitzers for 15. yeares, which was often renewed, and Anno 1519. ratifyed for ever. *Mulhusen* Anno 1468. made an alliance with the *Zwitzers*. *Bienna* or *Biel* made with those of *Berne*, 1303. 1306. 1357. and 1367. a most firme Alliance Also *Geneve* made a very strict League with those of *Berne*, Anno 1536. though it be not accounted one of the *Zwitzers Cantons*.

In the third part are those *Precincts* and Corporations, which the *Zwitzers* haue conquered by armes, or which did willingly yeeld themselues ouer to them. As *Turgou* came under the obeissance of the *Zwitzers* Anno 1460. and stands now under the subjection of the seuen *Cantons*. *Baden* was taken in by them 1415. and is subject to the eight first *Cantons*. *Rhegusti* 1491. was gouverned by the seuen first *Cantons*, as also now by the thirteene. *Sarunetum* or *Sarungans* 1483. was sould by *George* of *Werdenbergh*, to the 7. first *Cantons*, by whome it is now gouverned. The *Free-Provinces* were subdued 1515. and came under the commaund of the seuen eldest *Cantons*. These foure *Precincts* as *Lugano*, *Locarno*, *Mendresium* & *Vallis Media*, were giuen, and bestowed on the *Zwitzers* Anno 1513. by *Maximilia Sforce*, whome they estated in *Milan*, and all the *Cantons* saving *Apensol*, haue commaund ouer them. *Bellizona* 1513. came under the power of the three first *Cantons*.

Valesia. *Valesia* or *Wallis-land*, contained in this Mapp, is devided into three seuerall people, & into there Confederacies, whereof the two first are the *Viberi* and the *Seduni*, which are called by one name *Liberi Valesii superiores*, and are devideth into 7. *Convents*, which they terme *Decume* or *Desenas*. The *Veragi* otherwise called *Valesiani inferiores* are under the commaund of those aboue said: yet the Bishop of *Sion* is as a Prince and head ouer them, having supreme authority and command, as well in causes Spiritual as Temporall, and therefore is called Earle and Gouvernour of *Valesia*. In *Valesia* likewise lieth the Countie of *Werdenbergh*, and the free Lordship of *Sax*.

As for the Religion of this people, they are devided into Papists and Protestants, fiue *Cantons* are wholy Papists, viz. *Zwitz*, *Vrania Vnderwaldt*, *Lucerne* and *Zugh*, but *Glaris* & *Apenzol* are mixt. The rest entirely Protestants. The devision begann Anno 1519. or thereabouts, when *Zuinglius* Minister of *Zurich* or *Tigurum*, seconded the beginning of *Luther*, which innovation the rest of this people not liking, mouved warre with them of *Zurich*, & the rest of the Reformation, in which *Zuinglius* was slaine, and the *Tigurines* disconfited: but Anno 1531. an absolute peace was concluded betweene them; so that notwith standing this diversity of Religion, they liue now in a happie unity, gouverning after a Democraticall forme. See Mr. Heyling in his Description of *Zwitzerland*. *Religion.*

There are not a greater number of Lakes in any countrie in the World then there are in this Province, the chiefest whereof are the *Lucernia-Lake*, *Zurich-Lake*, *Wallen-Lake*, *Nuwenburgish-Lake*: but the greatest of them all is *Lacus Acronius* or the *Bodenzea*, which Solinus & Plinius call *Brigantinum*, & Ammianus *Brigantinum*, after the name of an old towne so called. The length of this Lake reached 24. thousand paces, and the breath where it is narrowest twelue thousand. Touching this Lake and the Rhene, I will sett downe Ammianus his owne words, which are to this effect: *Lakes.*

The *Rhene* (saith he) powreth downe from betweene the windings of the high Mountaines, with a swift streame, which like Channells and Cutters fall from the steepe *Alpes* as the river *Nilus* doth at his first head: it is as a poole, which receiving much waters into it, runneth slowly forward with a soft motion, which encreasing and growing greater by the abundance of melted snow, which fall downe through Channells and Gutters, at last make a round and a huge Lake, called by the *Rhetians* and *Grisons* the *Brigantine-Sea*. The hideousnesse of the vast and thick woods, is the cause that it lies so desolate, and unhabited, saving there where the vertue, and industrie of the Germans made place for Barbarous men; the situation and nature of the places never the lesse & the distemper of the aire striving against them. The running rivers then with their crookling foame, falling into this Lake, gliding through the still waues thereof, cuts the same as it were with a line just in the midst, and as an element which after a long fight part one from another doth neither diminish nor encrease his waters brought into it, but runneth his course without either changing the name, or the vertue: yet which is more admirable, this Lake for all the swift currant of waters, that falls into it, is not once troubled or mouved, neither the course of this river hindred by the mudd or durt which is cast up, as not confusedly mingling the water of this River and the Lake together: which would seeme impossible, if one had not seene it with his owne eyes, and that the water of the one and of the other may be discerned and knowne one from the other. *The Rene.* *The Bodenzee.*

The Rivers which water this Countrie, are the *Rhene*, the *Roane*, *Adua*, *Ticinis*, *Lymagus*, *Byrsa*, *Langanus*, *Sara*, *Taurus* or *Dur Ænus*, or in *Arola* & others. *Rivers.*

It is in vaine to relate here the *Rhetian Alpes*, and Mountaines, since they are well knowne to the whole World. Who is it not but hath heard of the straunge mountaine called *S. Gothards*, which formerly was named *Summas Alpes*. Next unto them are the *Peninæ Alpes* about the *Sallassi* are the *Cottiæ Alpes*, & Mount *Silius*. The *S. Bernads* great and small Mounts, and by the *Lepontii* the *Gray-Alpes*. *Adula* or the *Fowle Mount*, which reach as farre as the *Misauci*. Neere unto the Vale of *Engadeia*, lie the *Alpes Iuliæ*, and Mount *Permurna*, then neere unto the *Vendenes*, the Mounts *Valarius* & *Brantius*. By the *Rhucanti* is Mount *Rheticus* & by the Lake of *Geneve* Mount *Iurassius*, upon the borders of the *Tulingi* are the Mounts *Annobiæ*, and these are the most famous Mountaines of this region, wee will speake more at large of these *Alpes* in the Description of *Italie*. *Mountaines.*

There are also abundance of Woods, all parts of the *Hircinian Forest* or *Swart-wood*, the chiefest of them changing their names here & there, are the *Brigantine-wood*, *Rhen-wood*, *Bonwood*, and diverse others. *Woods.*

The *Zwitzers* Common wheale consists of the chiefest and the common people mixed together: some of their townes, & Communalties consists in a meere *Democraticall* gouvernment, where all causes are consulted and resolued of by the vulgar people, namely, in those *Cantons*, which haue no walled townes in them, as *Vriana*, *Zwitz Vnderwaldt*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzol*, as also *Zugh*, though it be a towne. Others are gouverned & ruled by the chiefest of the people, viz. the *Helvetian Townes*, as *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, &c. and yet so, that the supreme power remaineth amonge the Communaltie, who chooses their owne Magistrates, in so much that indeed this Common wheale being a commixed gouvernment, some are ruled after an *Aristocraticall*, and others after a *Democraticall* forme, which is, by some chiefe men, and others by the vulgar people themselues. *Forme of Gouvernment & Policy.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ZVRICHGOW, AND THE BASILIAN PROVINCE.

AFTER the Generall Description of *Zuvitzerland*, come the parts, which *Mercator* delineateth in these three Maps following, namely, the first comprehendeth the two Provinces of *Zurichgovv*, and of *Basil*: the second of *VVipslispurgergovv*: and the third of *Argovv*, which with the Lake of Geneve wee will here sett downe, to followe one another in order. Concerning the first Mapp presented here unto your view; this tract is called in high Dutch *Zurichgovv*, and in Cæsar *Tigurinus Pagus*.

Fertility. The Soile in this Countrie, especially about the capitall city of *Zurich*, is very fruitfull, and rich in Corne and Wine, but hath a very sowrish tast, by reason the high Alpes next adjoyning to it keepes away the heate of the Sunne, that the grapes can not grow ripe, but after the Wine hath laine some time in a good Cellar, it looseth the tartnesse, & sharpnesse thereof, having then a more pleasant tast.

Zurich. The chiefest towne of this Province is called by the Latinists *Tigurum*, and in some coppies *Thuregum*, and now in Dutch *Zurich*. It is a very ancient towne, seated in a pleasant place at the end of *Lacus Tigurinus*, or the *Zuricish Lake*, out of which the river called *Lindmagus*, or *Liniat* commeth, & receiueth the same againe into him not farre from *Glaris*, deviding this citie into two parts, namely, into the great, & the litle towne, which are commodiously joined together by three bridges over which a great concourse of people continually goe. There is also a large Corne market, where abundance of Graine is sould every weeke. The Lake furnisheth the towne with an incredible number of delicate fishe, as also with diverse other provisions. And though the citie of *Zurich* be but accounted the fifth *Canton* in the Helvetian Confederacie: yet in regard of the magnificencie, and power thereof, with the consent of all the others, taketh the first place (yea since the Cantons haue bene encreased) and keepes it still in all assemblies, Embassies, and in all publike acts. This citie hath bred many famous, Learned men. and learned men, as *Conradus Pellicanus* most skilfull in the Hebrew, Chaldean, and Talmudian tongues, *Theodorus Bibliandrus, Conradus Gesnerus*, that admirable & worthy *Historiographer*. Neere unto this towne, as *Sleydan* telleth us, *Svvinglius* the Minister thereof wasslaine. It being the custome of the place for the ministers to goe in the front of their Armies. And againe (as Mr. Heylin citeth) he being a man of a bold courage, thought that if he should stay at home, men would haue deemed him, to haue fainted in the time of warre, which had encouraged others in the time of peace. He was aged at the time of his death, & was by the victorious Ennemy burned, his heart remaining in the midst of the fire, after the rest of his body was consumed whole & untouched, as was also the heart of Bishop *Cranmer* at his Martyrdome in England.

This Citie hath many Corporations & Lordships belonging to it, great and small; the Greater are nine in number, as the Countie of *Kyburgh*, the Lordships of *Groyning, Andelfing, Griffen-Sea, Eglisovv*, the free Province of *Regensperg, VVadischvvell*, & *Lauffen* neere unto the fall of the *Rhene*. The Lesser are 22. in number. The townes of *VVinterthur*, & *Steyn* are likewise under the jurisdiction of *Zurich*, though they haue Magistrates of their ownes, yet when those of *Zurich* commaund, they must send Souldiers into the warrs, yet giue their owne colours. In this Province lieth also *Fugium*, or *Zug*, a towne, canton, & territorie bearing its Zugh. owne name, lying more Northward, & bordering upō *Svvitz*, at the foote of a Mountaine, having excellent Pastures, and Vinefields about it, and reacheth to the Lake, which is called after its owne name the *Zugish Lake*, abounding in fishe, about which also are very good Corne-fields. The Inhabitants of this Iurisdiction were heretofore called *Tugini*, and by *Strabo* in his seuenth booke *Toygeni*, being the same, who with the *Turingi*, and the *Cimbri* made a League to oppose and withstand the Romans, which ye may read in *Plutarke* in the life of *Marius*, and in *Eutropius* his fifth booke. This towne of *Zug*, was for a while under the Commaund of the Nobilitie, but afterward came under the power of the house of *Austria*, who (during the *Helvetian* warrs) held alwaies a Garnison in it, and plagued often those of *Zuvitz* and *Zurich*. Which caused the *Zurichers*, with the other foure Cantons in the yeare 1352. to march towards those of *Zug*, but the Souldiers which lay there in Garnison, not trusting to the weakenesse of this towne, abandoned the same before the Switzers came before it, the Burgesses desiring to continue faithfull to *Austria* held out a 15. daies siege, but at last were driuen to giue it over, and to sweare to this Condition, that in case the Duke of Austria did relieue them with his armie in a time prefixed, that then they would come againe under his obeissance; if not, the promissed reliefe failling, they would enter into a confederacie with the *Svvitzers*. This Cantō of *Zug* is devided into two parts, in which there are foure Assemblies or meetings, out of each of them are chosen nine Senators Cousellours, who are to gouverne this Countrie. The towne it selfe hath a double voice & makes two of these Assemblies: The adjoyning Territoire hath three, namely the *Bergish*, the Vale of *Egero*, or *Aqua Regi*, & the Parrish of *Bara*, but those of the towne of *Zug* commaund, and rule ouer their Officers & Ministers, as also ouer the towne of *Chain*, ouer the villages of *Andreas, Hunetbergh, VVachenhofen, Stienhausen*, and *S.VVolfganch*. Baden.

Baden is seated in the middle of the Countrie & (as Mr. Heylin writheth) is for that cause, the place of meeting for the Councell of estates for all the Con- Bathes. federates. It taketh name from the *Bathes* here, two of which onely are publike, the rest are in private houses: conscious, as it is thought, of much laciviousnesse. For where it is said of *Adrian*, that *Lavacra pro sexubus separavit*: here men & women promiscuously

Alsatiæ superioris pars
Die Hardt
Schwa
RAV RACI
die Baseler
Sißgow
Buchsgow
Rhenus fluuius
Miliare Helveticum commune
Occi dens
Sep
Meri
Mulhusen
Basel
Rhinfelden
Seckingen
Waldshut
Liechstall
Soloturn
Wangen
Olten
Aarburg
Zoffingen
Lentzburg
Burgdorf
Lucerna
Sempach
Hochdorf
Landeck
Cell
Werden
Homburg
Falckenstein

ZVRICHGOW
et
BASILIENSIS PROVINCIA
SVEVIAE
PARS
Hegow
Canton de Schaff hausen
Klegkgow
Der Vnder see
Turgo uiæ pars
Lacus Tigurinus
Zurich see
Ober see
Zuger see
Griffen see
Zurich
Schaffhausen
Winterthur
Frouwenfeld
Baden
Bremgarten
Orientens
Septentrio
Meridies

wash together, and which is worst in private: where as *Munster* telleth us, *Cernunt viri uxores tractari, cernunt cum alienis loqui, & quidem solam cum solo*; and yet are not any disturbed with yealousie. These Bathes are much frequented: yet not so much for health as pleasure. Their chiefest vertue is the quickning power they haue upon barren women. But as the Fryers use to send men, whose wiues are fruitlesse in pelgrimage to *S. Ioyce*, the Patronesse of Fruitfulnesse, and in the meane time lie with their wiues: so it may be with good reason thought, that in a place of such libertie as this, the lusty and joung gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, then the waters of this Bath. Now followeth the *Basilian* Province so called after the famous towne of *Basill*. Otherwise it is called *Sungovia* which name is thought to come from the *Sequani*, or *Bourgonians*: of this opinion is *Beatus Rhenanus* lib. 3. *Tractatu Rerum Germanicarum*.

Fertility. The soile hereabouts is very fruitfull in Corne, and Wine, so that they cann sufficiently furnish their neighbours therewith, when neede requires. There are also fatt pasture grounds for Cattell. As *Tschudus* witnesseth, Ptolomies *Raurici*, and Cæsars *Ravarci* inhabited in ancient times this Countrie, of whome *Cæsar* maketh mention, that after the manner of the *Helvetians*, they burned all their townes, villages, and houses to seeke new dwellings. The *Metropolis* of this Countrie is *Basil*, so called (as some falsely faine) either from a *Basiliske* slaine there at the building of the city, or from *Basilina* mother to the Emperour *Iulianus*. *Rhenanus* thinketh that it was so named because of a passage, which in French is called *Pas*, as if one should say *Passilea*. He addeth further, that in all likelyhood, it was a through-fare, euen when *Augusta* flourished, by reason of the Valley through which a brooke runneth that commeth out *Byrsa*, the shoare being euen & plaine, and very convenient for a passage: whereas *Augusta* lieth very high, and incommodious. But *Munster* rejecteth this opinion, with the Authority of *Marcellinus*, who calleth this city after a Greeke word Βασιλεία naming it *Regnum*, or a Kingdome, giving us to understand hereby that is a royal citie. The *Rhene* running through this city devideth it into two parts almost in the very midst, being joyned together with a fine bridge. The *Rhene* is a great advantage to this towne, because abundance of shippings comes unto it, & that being heavily laden, they may land their fraughts there with great ease. About 200. yeares a goe, this citie had almost perished, by many fearefull Earthquakes; yet afterwards was built up againe. It is a famous Vniversity founded by *Pope Pius* the Second, Anno 1459. And Anno 1501. was made a *Canton*, and honoured with the sepulchres of *Oecolampadius*, *Erasmus*, *Pontanus*, *Glarienus*, & *Hottoman* the Famous Civilian. It is endoweth with many goodly priviledges, rights, and immunities, and enjoyeth the like liberties, as the Vniversities of *Bononia*, *Colleyne*, *Heydelbergh*, *Erffort*, *Lypsich*, and *Vienna*. In this city Anno 1431. was held that notable Councill, wherein (though the Papall authority was then at the height) it was decreed that a Generall Councill was aboue the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediately put in practise, the Councill thereupon deposed *Pope Eugenius* the Fourth, placing in his roome *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, who was afterward called *Felix* the Fourth.

Basil.

Corporatiōs & Iurisdictions. The Basilian Corporations or Lordships are these, namely those of *Farenberg*, *Rhinefeild*, standing upon a high-hill. The townes of *VVallenburg*, *Humburg*, *Munchensteyn* & *Ramstein*. The Countie of *Togvvyl* belongeth unto the Abbot of *S. Gall*, though the Inhabitants thereof be Burgesses of *Svvitz* and *Glaris*. Also the Counties of *Rappersvvyl* and *Straesberg*, with the free Lordship of *Kilchbergh*. The rest of the *Zugerish* and *Zurish* Cantons shab be described in the Mapp of *Argovv*. The Imperiall Abbeys in this Mapp, described neither in the Swabian Circle, nor in the Generall Description of Germanie, are *Reichenovv*, *Schafhausen*, *Kreutzling*, *Pfetters* or *Pfetticon*. There are in this Countrie a great number of running rivers and brookes, which disburden themselues all into the *Rhene*, among which the *Rhene* it self, the *Byrsa*, and the *VVilsa* are the chiefest: the head of the *Byrsa* springeth out of *Mount Iura*, & gliding through diverse valleys to *Basil*, carrieth alonge with him many floats of wood and timber. The *VViesa* floweth out of the *Svvartzvvood*, carrying downe his streame much timber and beames for building, which those of *Litle Basil* use. By the benefite and accommodation of these streames, there are many Watermilles sett a worke aswell for sawing of plankes, & the grinding of Corne, as for sharpning and whetting of Smiths and Carpenters tooles. Here are also forged yron barres, necessarie for many uses, besides the excellent fishe that is taken in them, especially Roches, though this river be smaller the the *Byrsa*, yet it abounds more in fishe. The *Byrsa* is very commodious for milles & paper makers. There are other rivers besides these, the *Tolder*, *Largus*, &c. The Councellours aswell at *Zurich*, as at *Basil* are chosen of a like number out of everie Gilde, so that in both these cities, there are two common Councills in great respect, and authoritie, namely: The *Grand Councill*, which is when manie are called together in the name of the Communaltie, and that onely in causes of weightie importance, which concernes the common people in generall. The *Pettie Councill* hath the administration of daylie suits, and affaires for the common good, and take notice of all civill causes. The *Grand Councill* at *Zurich* consisteth of 200. persons, & at Basil of 244. In the *Pettie Councill* at *Zurich* there are 50. men, and at Basil 64. for out of everie Gild are deputed for the grand Councill twelse persons. Onely those of *Zurich* choose 18. persons out of the Gentrie. In the pettie Councill at *Zurich* three persons are elected out of euerie Gilde, and at *Basil* foure. To these are joyned two *Burrough-masters* of euery towne, which are as it were the *Headsmen* of the Common Councill. At *Basil* they joyne two *Gild-masters* with them, which they call also *Headsmen* being almost of like authoritie with the Bourrough-masters. Besides these the Gentrie of *Zurich* place sixe men in the petty Councill, where as the other Gilds may choose but three, to these are added sixe others chosen by plurality of voices, out what Gild soeuer it shall please the Magistrates. The petty Councill is devided againe into the old & new, those are called the old Councill, that haue bene in this office halfe a yeare, and are also called when the grand Councill is assembled, but not upon all occasions, for some causes may be decided & dispatched by the petty Councill. In the same manner also is the grand Councill of *Basil* devided, and out of the 12. men chosen by the Gildes, 6. are joyned to the new, and 6. to the old Councill. The petty Councill meets at least three times a weeke, and some times foure. Over both these Councills they place a Bourrough-master, chosen by the *Grand Councill*: next unto the *Bourrough-masters* the *Gild-masters* beare the greatest power, called by the *Zurichers Ouermasters*, and by the *Basilers Zunftmasters*. There are three of them at *Zurich*, and two at *Basil*, who with the Bourrough-masters are called the *Chiefe Headsmen*: He that desires to be better informed touching their Gouvernment, may read *Iosias Simlerus*, who writeth very amply thereof, and out of whom wee haue taken this which is here inserted.

Rivers.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VVIPFLISBVRGERGOVV, OR PAGVS AVENTICVS.

Name. THE *Pagus Aventicus*, or *VVipflisburgergovv*, tooke this name from the towne of *VVipflisburgh*, which in the time of *Iulius Cæsar* was the chiefe towne of all *Helvetia*; and was called *Aventicum*.

Site. This Territoire is comprehended within the borders of *Savoy*, though it be subject to the commaund of *Berne*, & *Friburgh*, as also the Countrie on the further side of the *Bieler*, and *Nevvburgish-Lake*.

Fertility. This Countrie is fruitfull in Wine, and Corne. In this map are almost all the *Bernish*, & *Friburgish* Cantons contayned. *Berne*, being the chiefe towne of the first, and though it be not very ancient, yet if one considers the situation, neatnesse, civilitie and good manners, statutes and rights of the Burgesses & their power and dexteritie; it neede not giue place to any of the other townes. Touching the structure thereof, It is reported that *Berchtold* the Fourth of that name Duke of *Zeringen*, founded there in his time two Free-Castles, the one in *Brisgavv*, the other in *Vchtland*, and that his subjects might dwell with the more safety, and assurance in *Vchtland*, he built an other towne by his Castle of *Nideck* upon a *Peninsul Sack*; as they called it then, beset round about with Oaken trees. *The first foundation of Berne.* Duke *Berchtold* upon a certaine time going a hunting, he tould his huntsmen, the towne which I inted to built here in this commodious place shalbe called after the name of the first Beast that wee shall meete withall and kill, which was a *Bern*, or a Beare, & because (as is said) there grew great store of Oaken timber, they hewed & cutt downe all the trees for the building of their houses, in so much that when the Carpenters & workmen were at worke in this wood, they had this proverbe among them.

Holts lasz dich hauvven gern
Die Stad mußheissen Bern.

Site. The situation of this towne is such, that it lieth in the forme of a *Peninsula*, which the navigable river of *Arola* maketh, for on the South side of it this river runneth through a very lowe ground, from the West to the Eastward, and within a musket shott turneth againe towards the West, as farre as the length of the towne reacheth; so that this river serveth as a moate to the towne, saving onely on the West side, where within a furlong it joyneth to the firme land, which *Isthmus*, or halfe Iland, being cutt through would make *Berne* to stand in an Island. On the South and North sides there is a high hill under which the river glideth, on the East side thereof there is an easie ascent up to the highest part of the towne.

Fruitfulnes. The soile round about it, is very fruitfull in all kinde of encrease, except Wine, which those of *Berne* notwithstanding gett enough out of other places of their jurisdiction; yea and that of the best sort: upon the one side of the towne groweth Vines, but the Wine is tart & not very good.

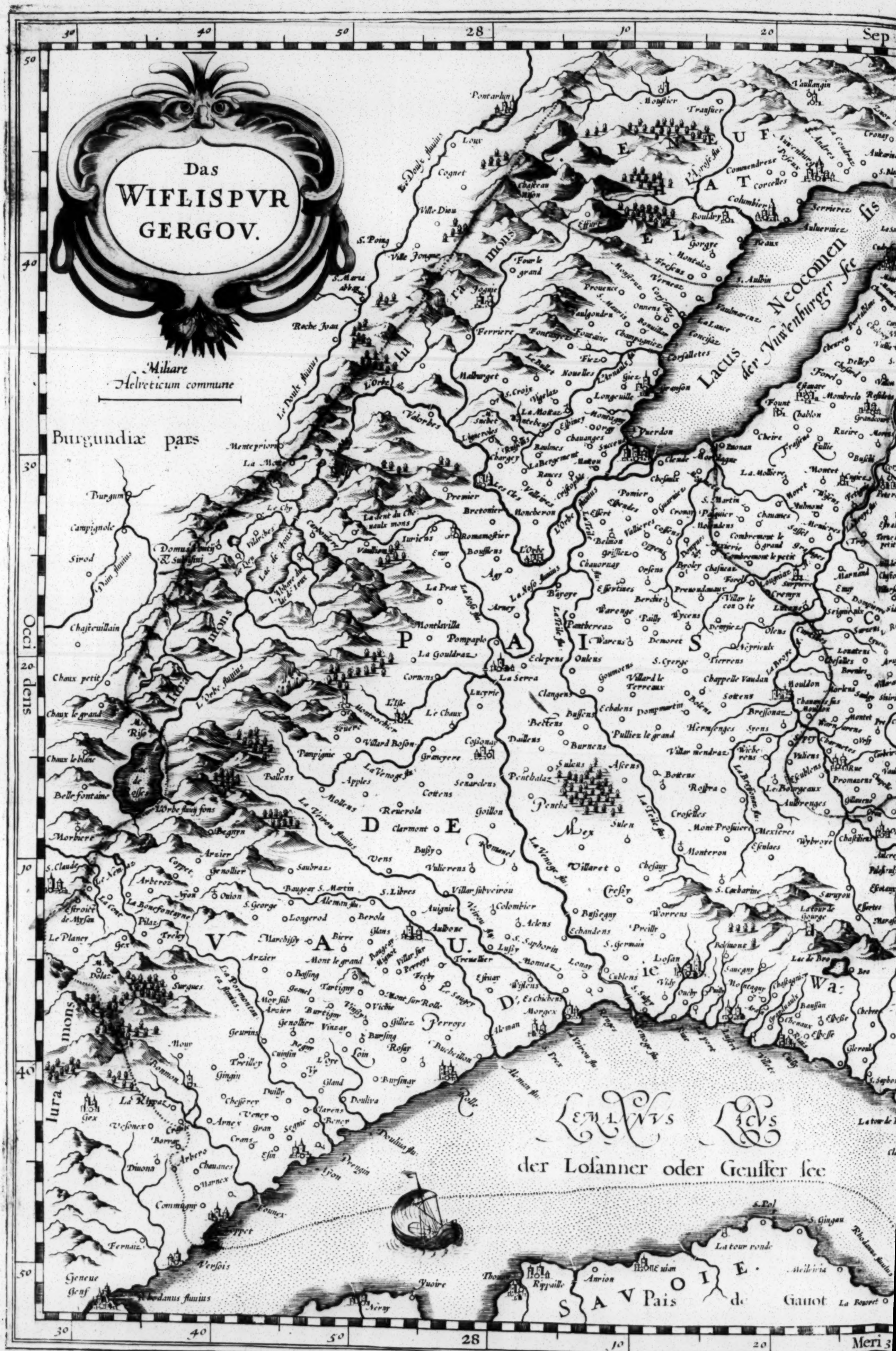
But before the building of this towne was finished, the Founder thereof Duke *Berchtold* dyed, leaving to his Successour, *Berchtold* the Fifth and last Duke of *Zering*, the finishing thereof. He procreated by his Lady being the Daughter of the Earle of *Kiburgh* two Sonnes, which were poysoned by the nobles of this Countrie, because they imagined, that the latter *Berchtold* finished the building of this towne out of envie and spite to curbe & bridle them, whereby he might put the yoake of bondage upon their necks.

The citie of *Berne* hath aswell Dutch as French Precincts under it, under which also is *Lausanna* an Episcopall Seate, having a strong situation: for it is built upon two high hills, which haue a lowe dale in the midst of them. *Lausanna.*

The Cathedrall Church, and the Canons houses stand upon the hill Nortward, opposite to the other Southward, from whence there goes a way to the Lake in a valley, in the midst whereof the Market-place standeth. After the decease of Charles Duke of *Burgundie*, *Lausanna* was bought and purchased by the Prince of *Savoye*, and yet there continued a neere alliance, and amitie betweene those of Berne, & Savoye, till in the yeare 1536. when as *Lausanna* with the circumjacent jurisdiction gaue themselues under the Lordship of those of *Berne*, & yet the Burgesses thereof keepe to this day their ancient Liberties, rights and privilegdes. Anno 1528. all the Images were plucked out of the Churches of Berne in a popular tumult; this being the first towne, that was purged of those excellent Instruments of Idolatrie. The other Precincts are Dutches, and are 31. in number, amonge which foure of them are comprehended under the Suburbs of *Berne*, over which foure *Ensigne Bearers* are appointed out of the towne, so that every Precinct must goe into the field under his owne Colours; the other are *Haselerthal*, or *Hasthi*, the towne of *Vndersehe*, the *Vpper-thal Simmia*, the *Nether-thal Simmia*, *Frutingen*, *Sana*, *Ælen*, *Thun*, *Louppen*, *Signavv*, *Drachselvvald*, the *Thal* of the *Flusses*, as *Emmæ*, *Brandis*, *Siconis VVald*, *Burgdorff*, *Biereneck*, *Lantshout*, *Arbergh*, *Nidovv*, *Erlach*, *Bippium*, *VVangen*, *Arvvangen*, *Arburgh*, *Biberstein*, *Schenkenbergh*, *Lentburgh*, the three free townes in *Pago Verbigeno*, acknowledg of the Commaund of *Berne*, as *Zoffingen*, *Aravv* and *Bruck*. Also the nine Precincts of the Cloisters, whereof sixe of them haue temporall Iurisdiction. *Precincts.*

The French Precincts are eight in number, as *Aventicum* or *VVipflisburgh*, *Minvidunum*, or *Movilden*, *Tverdon*, *Morges*, *Novidunum*, *Nyon*, *Oron*, *Zeitia* with *Vbiscus* or *Vivey*: also the three Precincts of the Monasteries.

I come novv to the second part of the description of this Map, in which *Mertator* also describeth the Precincts of *Friburgh* with those of *Berne* in Generall, as *Murten*, *Schvvartzenburgh*, *Granson* (where Duke Charles of *Burgundie* lost his first Battell) *Chalon* or *Scherling*, over these, those of *Berne* and *Friburgh*, appoint every fifth yeare their Deputies, yet so that the Deputies of the one, or the other towne may appeale the one to another, which the Deputies are to examine and informer themelues of.


Das
WIFLISPVR
GERGOV.
Miliare
Helveticum commune
Burgundiæ pars
Occidens
Lacus Neocomen
der Nuwenburger see
der Losanner oder Geuffer see
SAVOIE
Pais de Gauot
Pontarlun
Burgum
Campignole
Sirod
Chasteuillain
Chaux petit
Chaux le grand
Chaux le blanc
Belle fontaine
Morbiere
S. Claude
Le Planer
Gex
Geneue
Genf
Coppet
Versois
Nyon
Rolle
Morgex
Losan
Yverdon
Granson
S. Croix
Orbe
La Serra
Cossonay
Eclepens
Cully
Vevay
Sep
Meri

tentrio
Bieler see
Murten see
Bern
Thuner see
Fruttinger tal
Saner tal
VALLESIÆ PARS
Ori ens
dies

Friburgh. The towne of *Friburgh*, lying neere the *Nicitones* in *Vchtland* upon the river *Sana*, was founded and built a few yeares before *Berne* by *Berchthold* the fourth Duke of *Zeringen*. For, in the raigne of the Emperour *Lotharius* 1127. William Earle of *Vchtland* deceasing (as *Nauclerus* writeth) the Emperour *Lotharius* gaue it in fee farme to the Prince of *Zeringen* with *Vchtland*, who also dying, his Sonne Duke *Berchtold* succeeded him the fourth of that name. He anno 1152. layd the first foundation of both the *Friburghs*, aswell in *Brisgavv*, as in *Vchtland*, as is mentioned before, and endowed both these townes with large and great priviledges, the succeeding Emperours, being no lesse affectioned to the townes, then if indeede they had bene members of the Empire.

Anno 1218. *Berchthold* the Fift Duke of *Zeringen* dying, *Friburgh*, in *Vchtland*, reserving all their priviledges, came under the Commaund of the Earles of *Kiburgh*.

And when (Anno 1260.) Eberhard Earle of *Habsburgh* was Lord over this towne, in the yeare 1270. he sould all his right, title & interest to it unto King *Rodolph* of *Habsburgh*, and for this cause *Æneas Sylvius* calleth this towne, the noble Domicile of the house of *Austria*.

At last the Inhabitants not relishing well these alterations, for a great summe of money purchased themselues free from the house of *Austria*: this towne now enjoying at this present the Helvetian right. At Friburgh in an old wall stands this Epitaph.

Dum bis sexcentis ter senis jungitur annus
In Friburg moritur Berchtoldus Dux Alemannus.

This city of *Friburgh* is strongly sited, hanging as it were partly upon the ridge of a steepe hill, & partly in a dale, environed round about with high hills: about one of them the river *Sana* runneth. It is of a reasonable greatnesse, the Senate-house standing upon a steepe clift, where heretofore the Castle stood, and from whence the towne was enlarged and built downeward. The hills right over against it, serue as a wall for the defence of the towne, though on the East side there standes no houses upon it. Besides the fortification, into what part of the towne soeuer ye intend to goe, yee must clime up hills and goe downe dales. The Countrie about it yeeldeth all manner of provisions, saving Wine, whereof the Inhabitants haue enough from other places. *Fertility.*

Gouvernment. The forme of the gouvernment of these townes is administred in the same manner, as the other Switzers townes are, being devided into certaine Gilds out of which Senatours, and Counsellours are elected of a like number. But in these townes the chiefe Magistrate, and the head of the Common Councill is called *Schulthaissen*, which Dutch word was also used amongst the *Longobards*, who called them also *Schuldthis*, and seemeth to be derived from *Schuld* & *heissen*, that is, a *Debt-asker*, as being the office of the *Schuldheissen*, to demaund and constraine Debters to pay their Creditours. This *Debt-asker* then hath the greatest power, and authority in these townes. Here are also distinct Councills, called the *Grand*, and the *Petty*. The *Grand Councill* of *Berne*, consisteth of two hundred persons, though sometimes there are commonly more. The *Petty Councill* of *Berne* consists of 26. persons, in which city the *Senatours*, or *Counsellours* are chosen in this manner: The foure *Ensigne-bearers* of the towne, choose out of the whole number of the Communalty, sixeteene substantiall men, who haue a good name & reputation, these 20. then together with the *Burroug-masters* choose first the *Grand Councill*, and afterward the *Petty*. *The manner of the Election of Magistrates.*

The *Burrough-masters*, which beare the greatest sway and dignitie, are elected by the unanimous consent of both these Councills. At *Friburgh* also the *Grand Councill*, consisteth of 200. persons, & the lesser of 24. The *Petty Councill* having the ordening and managing of the towne businesses, and the having of the provocations, and suits of the Citizens: besides the Savoyish Precinct conquereth in the last warrs is gouverned in this manner: but whatsoeuer doth concerne the Communaltie in generall, and all weighty affaires of importance, these are remitted to the resolution of the *Grand Councill*. The *Burrough-masters*, or *Majours*, are as *Presidents* over both the *Councills*, and are elected by al the Communaltie. The Counties within this territoire are *Nouvvenburgh*, *Nudovv*, *Arbergh*, and the *Free-Lordship* of *Balme*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF ARGOVIA. OR ARGOW.

Bounds. ARGOVIA, or *Argovv* was formerly a part of the Kingdome *Transjurensis*, that contained all that tract, which reached from *Mount Iura* to the *Alpes*, as namely the *Helvetii*, the *Rauraci*, and a part of the *Allobroges*, which at this day is the Dutchie of the *Savoyards*, *Vchtland*, *Brisgavv*, *Suntgavv*, *Cremerland*, and a part of *Zurichgavv*, but this mapp onely describeth the Territoires of *Lucerne*, *Vrania*, *Svvitz*, *Vndervvald* and *Claris* as large as possibly may be.

Lucerne. The Zwitzers towne *Lucerna*, which *Meyerus* calleth *Lacocerna*, is seated upon the river *Rusa* (which commeth out of a great Lake, & upon which one may passe by water to three villages) at the foote of a very high hill, commonly called *Fractum*, or the broken Mount.

The great Lake. This Lake lieth very commodious for this towne, because it is as a through fare into Italie by the Lepontian Alpes, which at this day are called *S. Gothards hills*, for marchandises are carryed over them to the other Alpes, and from thence are brought into Italie upon Mules and Horses backs. Againe, the Italian Wares and Commodities are transported over this Lake into the river of *Rusa*, and from thence into the *Rhene*, where they are shipt and sent into the maine Sea.

The *Lucerneans* reape more profit, and benefit by this Lake, then they doe out of the Circumjacent Countrie, though there be many fine pasture grounds about it, for the feeding of Cattell. Touching the City of *Lucerne* it selfe, it is a very gallant, and a pleasant towne, abounding in wealth & riches, being the chiefe towne of trading for *Svvitz*, *Vrania*, and *Vndervvaldt*.

When this towne was first founded is uncertaine. It is reported there stood a Castle on each side of the river (which nowe is altered into Burgesses houses.) It is thought the All-mans were the first founders of it.

The name and whence it came. It seemes it was called *Lucerna* from a Lanthorne, which stood upon a high Tower, for the benefit of Saylours in the night, and that it was placed upon the old Tower which is upon the bridge, now called *Rusa* after the name of the river. There is such another likewise at *Zurich* called after the Water billowes, *VVellenberch*, for these manner of Towers the ancients called *Pharus*, wherein were continuall lights, and fires, which serued for Sea men to see the Haven, and to come in safely.

The ancient Helvetian *Annalls* giue us to understand, that the *Lucerneans* served *Charles* the Great in his warres against the *Sarracens*, for which they obtained from him certaine priviledges, and the use of Cornets which they sound to this day in the warrs in stead of Trumpets.

The Colledge of the Canons bore heretofore great swaye in this City, which afterward came under the Abbot of *Murbac*: but a while after, the Emperour *Albertus* of *Austria*, bought this *Lucerne* of the Abbot: they then finding themselue hardly entreated, and oppressed by the Austrian Gouvernours entred into a league with the Zwitsers, Anno 1332.

Mercator maketh mention of two præcincts belonging to those of *Lucerne*, namely, *VViken* and *Sempach*, in which their Deputies or Gouvernours dwell. But the Gouvernour of the Sempach hath nothing to doe with the towne, whose commaund reacheth onely over the Lake and the fisherie, but no further: the other is administred by Counsellours, dwelling within the towne, as namely, *VVillinsovv*, the *Entlibucish dale*, *Rotenburg* or *Rot*, *Habsburg*, *Berona*, with the adjacent Territoire of *Chelant*, or the Præcinct called *Saint Michels*, *Merischvvanden*, *VVaggis*, *Ebicona*, *Horba*, and *Krientz*. The two townes of *Sursejum* & *Sempach* stand under the subjection of those of *Lucerne*; but yet haue their owne particular Counsellours, who haue the determining and judging of all causes, aswell Criminall as Civill: & yet notwithstanding the chiefe man of the Senate or Councill of *Sursey* called the *Schultes* must take his oath to be true, and faitfull to those of *Lucerne*. *Wiken & Sempach with their jurisdictiōs. Other Præcincts & corporatiōs.*

But those of *Sempach* are chosen by the Councill of *Lucerne*, yet so that they must be Burgesses of *Sempach*.

Now followes the villages under the *Vri*, or *Vraniæ*, whose ancient Inhabitants, in the time of *Iulius Cæsar* were called *Taurisci*, and it is verely thought, that the name *Vri*, by which they are called at this day, had its originall from the *Vraniæ*, which the old *Taurisci*, as they doe at this day, call the Sieventhalers *Tauri*, or Bulls, and after the old Dutch word *Vros*. *Vri.*

Hence it came that this Country giueth for their armes a blacke Bulls-head in a field Or.

This Canton of *Vrania* is devided into ten communalties, which in their language they terme *Gnossaminnes*, signifying *partitions*, or comparations: because that all the Senatours, & Counsellours, which are chosen out of them, haue the administration of all these places and offices, appearing also in their yearely Land-dayes.

The *Canton* of *Suitia* or *Suicia* gaue denomination to all *Svvitzerland*, and was first inhabited by those people, which came out of *Suecia*, or *Svveed*, to seeke out new dwellings. *Switz.*

Of the three Cantons, or Villages, which did first Confederate themselues together, to curbe & bridle *Their Confederation.*

Thuner see
Brientzer see
Bern
Thun
Lucern
GOW
Emen tal
Ober walden
Habcherer tal
Frutinger tal
Nider Sim
Ober Sim nen tal
Aletsch tal
Viescher tal
Badner tal
Letsch tal
Bünner tal
Ober Wallis
Mons Iunckfrau
Eiger mons
Mons Wetterhorn
Grindelwald
Arolæ fons verus
Aar fluuius
Occi dens
Sep
Meri
Per Gerardum Mercatorem. Cum privilegio

ARGOW
Milliaria duo Helvetica.
tentrio
dies
Ori ens
Zurich see
Ober see
Zuger see
Der Walen see
Der vier Waldstetten see
Die Marck
Gasteren
ZV RI
Vr en
Altdorff
Muten tal
Etzel mons
Vnder walden
Der Burgiberg
Clöntaller see
Clön tal
Glarus
Lint tal
Schechntal
Die March mons
Disferntis
Vorder Rhin flu.
Lug nitz tal
Al pes
Vrseren
Die Grimsel m.
Spital
Hospital
Engelberg
Brunnen
Flulen
Kußnach
Rapperschwyl
Einsideln
Zug
Cham
Lachen
Medels
Tanetsch
Orient
Goms
Val Lanizeria

the insolencie, and tyrannie of the Gentry, this was one. This Territoire hath bred many able and experienced Souldiers in the warres, which haue bene a terror to their Ennemies.

The Inhabitants of this Iurisdiction, liue most upon that which the soile of this Countrie produceth, and yeeldeth dayly: from this Village of Switz all the whole inhabitants of these Countries are called by Straungers *Svvitzers*, either because they fought there first for their libertie, or in regard the Inhabitāts thereof lived here a long time in great trouble and disquietnesse with the *Eremitans* or *Einsidelars*, or else because they were the first & the chiefest of the three Cantons, that endured the first invasion, & brunt of the *Austrians*, considering also that of the three Cantons, this is the mightiest, and therefore the name of the other Cantons are included under this, as being the most famous of them all from whence all the other confederated Allies, tooke the name of *Svvitzers*. It may be also, that this name was giuen to the Switzers; because in this Village of *Svvitz*, the common League was here begun betweene those of *Vry*, *Svvitz*, and *Vndervvalden*.

Devision. The Commaund of Switz is devided into Sixe parts, which they call *Quartas*.

Vnderwalden. The Canton of *Vndervvaldt* Anno 1315. entred into a Confederacie with those of *Vry* and *Svvitz*. It is a Free village, & environned about with the Alpes, as it were with a Wall, & hath excellent Pastures for the feeding of Cattell; from which the Inhabitants reape a great benefite.

And albeit those of *Vry*, *Svvitz*, and *Vndervvald* were heretofore bound and subject to their Abbots, under certaine limited conditions: yet in some degree, they retayned allwaies their owne liberty, being gouverned by the Imperiall Pretours, in the same forme as the Romans were, which office was of the same nature as our Bourough-Counts or Vicounts are: for they had supreame authority, to judge of matters concerning life and death.

Now for the rest their policie, and gouvernment (me thinkes) it is not much unlike the forme of the ancient Romane Monarchie. For the Gouvernours in those daies ruled not according to their owne lawes and appetits, as they thought good themselues, neither choose they the Magistrates from out amongst themselues, but they were sent thither, and appointed by the Senatours, and Monarks themselues.

The Command and Iurisdiction of *Vndervvald*, is devided into two *Conventus*, or Assemblies (the one of them is held at *Kernvvaldt*) namely into the Vppermost, and Nethermost, but both goes under the name of *Vndervvaldt*.

Claris. *Glarone*, or *Claris* is a Dale, or Territoire under the *Svvitzers* League, lying along the river *Limagus*, being not very great and not aboue three Germaine miles in length, and taketh this name from the principalest village of the whole Countrie so called: three parts of *Site.* it is environned with the Alpes, bounding on the South, and North upon the *Grisons*; on the West upon the *Vri*, and *Svvitz*; and on the North upon *Castra Rhetica*, where the *Limagus* leaveth the Dale.

The Iurisdiction of this Territoire, with some other revenues in the time of *Saint Fridolinus* was giuen by a certaine Earle to the Monasterie of *Seckingen* in the yeare of our Lord 500. when as *Clodovaus* the first of that name raigned in France, and was also the first Christian King of it, whose commaund also extended then over *Rhetia*, *Alemania*, and *Helvetia*.

In succeeding ages, this small Territoire gott their owne jurisdiction and libertie, entring also into confederacie with the Switzers Anno 1353.

The Inhabitants liue here for the most part upon milke, making of Butter and Cheese, and killing of meate, they haue fewe or no Corne fields, neither many Vinestocks, because the land is so shutt in with the Alpes & Mountaines: yet they haue braue Orchards, and goodly Pastures, for Corne & Wine there is enough brought unto them from other parts. The Lakes and Rivers furnish them with Fishe, and the rough and woodie Mountaines afford them store of Foule, and Venaison.

Two famous Learned men, *Henricus Glareanus*, and *Aegidius Tscudus* whose birth-place this was, haue bene as ornaments to their Countrie. Vnder this Territoire also is the County of *Hamburg*, and the free Lordships of *Humberg* and of *Ringenberg*.

The Commaund of *Glorona* is devided into fiueteene parts or Wikes, which they tearme *Tagvvans*. Vnder the jurisdiction of *Claris* is the Countie of *Merdenbergh*, which they purchased Anno 1517.

They place also officers with those of Switz by turnes: as at *VZenach*, *Visnach*, and in *Castra Rhetica VVesom*, and thus much in particular touchiug the Gouvernment, Townes, and Villages of the Switzers, Cantons, & Præcincts. It resteth now, that wee briefly speake some what of the straunge, & wonderfull *Lake*, called the *Pilati Lake*, lying upon *Mount Fractum*, not farre from *Lucerne*, yea upon the very top of it, in a desolate and Moorish place, being encompassed with thick woods, to the end no man might come to trouble this Lake. *The Pilati Lake.* For it is reported, that if any man weetingly or willingly cast any thing into it, their suddainely arises in it a great tempest with huge waues; and contrariewise if any thing falls into it by accident, then it is calme and no daunger in it, as hath oftentimes bene seene. The place where this Lake lieth, is hidious to behold, having no outlett, nor receuing any river or waters into it; but continueth one and the same within its bounds, and the waters whereof neuer rise for any raine, or snow whatsoeuer falls into it, but is alwaies of alike height keeping its Swart-billowes. Noe strangers are suffred to come into it, least they should throw any thing into it, whereby the next adjoyning Countrie might sustaine any annoiāce by the stormes. *Bodinus* hereupon saith, that this is an argumēt, that violent winds, & tempest are raised by spirits.

Rivers. Amonge the rivers, which water this part of *Svvitzerland*, the *Limagus* is accounted the chiefest, whose head beginneth not farre from *Claris*, and in the midst of the same territoire, taketh alonge with him an other river called *Siniphius*; comming out of an other *Vale*, and running beneath the two villages of *Vrna*, and aboue *Laterittus Pontus*, or the *Brick-bridge*, receving more water out of the *Vesenian Lake*, separateth the *Marck* (which was heretofore a marke & limit, betweene the *Svvitzers* and the *Grisons*) from *Castra Rhetorum*, which place is yet also called *Castra*: thence the *Limagus* runneth into the *Zurickish Lake*, deviding the city of *Zurick*, at his outlett, (as it were) into two townes, and glyding forward to *Baden*, not farre from thence falleth into the *Vrsa*, and then into the *Arola*. The river *Vrsa* (which they call also *Rusa* by setting the *r* before the *u*) springeth out of the highest *Alpes* called *S. Gothards*, and presently winding towards the North, whereas on the contrarie the *Ticinus* of *Tesin* gusheth out of the same Mountaine, and turneth to the Southward, taketh his course through the *Lepontii*, & passing first by *Vrsula* or *Vrsella* the first *Dale* of the Grisons, and then by *Vria Taurisci*, remnants of the *Gaules*, falleth into the Lake, which watereth the foure *VValt-tovvnes* called at this day, *Vry*, *Svvitz*, *Vndervvalden* & *Lucerne*, and then taking along with him the waters of *Zugh*, passing under the Switzers townes of *Bremgarten*, and *Melligen*, a litle beneath *Brug*, disburdeneth himselfe into the *Arola*, and at Coblentz or Confluence these three *Helvetian* rivers discharge themselves all into the Rhene, namely, the *Limagus*, the *Vrsa* and the *Arola*, and thus much for the description of Switzerland.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE VNITED TERRITOIRES OF THE GRISONS.

The name, and from whome it came.

RHOETIA, or the Countrie of the *Grisons*, lieth halfe in *Germanie*, and halfe in *Italy*, so that they use both languages. It was called *Rhœtia* from one *Rhætus*, who flying out of *Tuscanie* from the furie of the *Gaules*, planted here a new set of people about 187. yeares before the comming of Christ, whose Gospell they did receiue in the yeare 448. The *Tuscans* then having their Countrie taken from them (which lay betweene the *Alpes*, and the *Poo*) by the *Gaules*, fled up unto the higest Mountaines to a people, which dwelt upon the *Alpes*, called the *Taurisci*, and making afterwards a confederacie with them, in the Dale of *Tumilia*, upon a high ground neere unto the Castle of *Ottestein*, built there a towne, which after the name of their natiue Countrie they called *Tuscana*, about which also they built three Castles, calling them after the name of their *Chieftaine*, the first whereof was *High-Rœtia*, the second *Low-Rœtia*, and the third *Rœtia*. These pleople also for their better safety, cast up there abouts many other Fortresses. Their posteritie then being envred to that sharpe aire, and growing more magnanimous, sparing no paines or labour to extend their limits further, becomming masters of the rivers *Athesa*, & *Ardua* being hardned & fleshed by their good successe went forward, & setled themselues on bothsides of *Lacus Acronius* or the *Bodenzee*, & by the *VVallesteinish Lake* tooke in *Como*, *Verona*, & *Trent*, whence followed that *Trent* was made the *Metropolis* of the *Grisons*, as *Auspurgh* was in *Vindelicia*. The Countries which they tooke in betweene the *Rhene*, & the *Plave* were almost two hundred miles in length, & 120. in breath, to wit, betweene *Verona* and *Schauze*; so that their Dominion reached farre & neere. But afterward they were subdued, and overcome by the Armies of the Emperour *Augustus*, conducted by *Drusus*, and *Tiberius* his Stepsonns, who brought these people (saving those which dwelt about the head of the *Rhene* and the *Inna*) under the Romane subjection. Now when the *Gothes*, *Longobards* and *Hunns* fell into Italie, and disjointed the Romane Empire, then they were subjected to endure the same invasion & spoyles as the Italians were. For in the yeare 780. when *Childericke* was King of *France*, the *Hunns* (as they did other Countries) destroyed the Countrie of the *Grisons*, as farre as the Cloister, or Monasterie of *Desertin* with fire and sword.

Diverse Countries & Common-weales then combyning themselues together made leagues one with an other, that in time of warre, they might be the better able, to repulse and resist the incursions of their Ennemies, and to keepe and maintayne their owne lawes, rights, and priviledges. The *Grisons* seing that, did the like in diverse places by making of confederations and unions with diverse neighbouring Nations, and people.

Anno 1282. *Frederick*, being descended from the house of the *Montforts*, being Bishop of *Chur*, & *Peter* Bishop of *Sion* made a confederacie, and a league on with another. The like also hapned in the yeare 1400. betweene *Iohn Abbot* of *Disertin*, and the *Chaviter* with the Communalties. *Vldericke Brune*, Baron of *Rhœtia* made also an alliance with his two Sõnes, *Henry* & *Hulderick*, with some others. In the yeare 1402. a peace was concluded betweene the Bishop of *Chur*, & his Communalty, and betweene those of *Glaron*, *Svvitz*, *Entilborch* and *Agrie*: That if the State of the *Grisons* should be warred upon, and assaulted by any Ennemies or mightie Potentates they should defend themselues. The chiefe Lords, and Gentlemen also made a perpetuall confederacie one with another in the village of *Tyon*, which from that time forward was called the *Grison-Confederacie*. This was made in the yeare of our Lord 1424. The Chapiters, & the Clergie also combined themselues reciprocally one to an other, who afterward came likewise under the union of the *Grisons*. This was made also with the towne of *Chur*, and with the *Vierdorfer*, or foure Villages. The people of the ten Iurisdictions, sixe of them made likewise a league together, and afterward entred also into a confederacie with the *Grisons*. This came to passe in the yeare of our Redemption 1471. in which time these three severall people mett al together at *Bellofort*, who for the maintenance of their lawes, rights & Priviledges made a mutuall alliance one with an other, and confirmed the same by oath, which euery twelfth yeare was to be renewed.

The Confines of the *Inalpinish* people, haue on the East the *Vennones*, dwelling in the *Vale* of *Venosta*, where betweene the village of *Munster* and *Tauritz*, a Post, or Land-partition standeth, but the civill Iurisdiction of the *Grisons* reacheth further, on that side they haue for neighbours, the *Inthalers*, in which place this land on the left hand reacheth to *Saint Martinsbridge*, & on the right hand to the river *Schergenbach* & so forwards. Besides this, there lies in the same confines the *Vale Silvia*, & the *Vale* of *Sol*, or the Sunne, where the highest topps of the Mountaines make the Land-partition. The West part of the *Grisons* bordereth upon the Countie of *Beltion*, there where the river *Lumino*, and the topps of *Graine* and *Lucumon*, knowne by the name of *S. Maries* and *S. Barnabies* Mounts, with *Crispalt*, *Vepeche* and *Merche*, parts the Countrie. The *Grisons* Neighbours on the Southside, are first those people, which dwell by the *Lac de Como* in the plaine of *Val Telline*, or the *Valtoline*. Neere the village of *Plantedine* is a place called *Il Sanchietto*, which as a right line, cutts the very topps of the Mountaines asunder: Also *Abdua* in the Countie of *Clavenne*, and upon the continent in a place by *Lac MeZola*, called *La Pora*: also in the *Lac Mezola*, or *Clarenne*, a clift upon *Davo il Sasso* named *d'Olciasco*, besides all these places, there lies the topps of the Mountaines called *Valles Saxea*, belonging to the Iurisdiction of the Duke of *Millaine*. As also the *Valles*, *Brembaine*, *Serine* with *Scalvie*, *Bergamois*, and *Valle Camonicq* of *Brescia*, which is under the *Signorie* of *Venice*. On the North side lie the high Mountaines of the *Grisons*, & behinde them the *Montisunians*, which are under the house of *Austria*, & in the plaine, is parted by *S. Catharines* Fountaine, betweene the hills of *S. Lucius de Estions*, *Valleducians*, being under the obedience of the Count of Vpper *Amisia*, of *Rhœtia*, or the Countrie of the *Grisons*. On the other side, the bounds of this Countrie are termined by a small

Bounds.

Alpinæ seu Fœderatæ
RHÆTIÆ
SUBDITARUMQUE
ei Terrarum nova
descriptio.
Auctoribus
Fortunato Sprechero à Berneck Eq. aur. & IVD. Ret.
AC PHIL. CLUVERIO.
HELVETIÆ PARS.
HELVETICÆ
DITIONIS CISALPINÆ PARS.
MEDIOLANENSIS DUCATUS PARS.
Grafschaft Claven
CONTADO DI CHIAVENNA
Lago di Como.
Amstelodami
Ex officina
Ioannis Ianßoni.
Everardus Simonis Hamersveldt Sculpsit.
Occidens
Septen
Meri
Val Leventina
Val Brennia
Val Mesolcina
Val Calanca
Adula Mons
Furcula Mons
Mont di S. Iori
Bellinzona
Airolo
Hospital
Urselen
Tavetsch
Medels
Disentis
Ilantz
Sargans
Sapha
Tusis
Splugen
Monticello
S. Vittore
Rogoreta
Cama
Suazza
Misauco
S. Barnardin
Sorico
Gravedona
Domaso
Brenna flu.
Tesino fl.
Rhyn fluvius
Uorder Rhyn
Hinder Rhyn
Val di S. Pedro
Ober Sax
Schlans
Trons
Lumbrein
Valendas
Versam
Tomiliasca
Rezuns
Chiavenna
S. Maria
Polese
Molano
Iornico
Valbella
Sabione
S. Dominica
Castanede
L. Hostale
Cruno

Milliaria Rhætica; quorum singula duarum conficiuntur horarū spatio ab expedito pedite; 12. verò const. 1. gradui.
Milliaria Italica quorum 60. conficiunt unum gradum.
Expositio notarum
Vrbes ; Statt.
Fora ; Haupt flecken
Arces ; Schlösser
Cænobia ; Chloster
Vici ; Dorfer
AUSTRIACÆ DITIONIS PARS.
TIROLENSIS COMIT: PARS.
In Sulgen.
Oriens
VENETÆ DITIONIS PARS.
ZEHEN GERICHTEN
PUNDT.
HAUSS PUNDT.
Alpes Iuliæ Rhæticæ
Engadina Inferiore
Engadina Superiore
Bormio.
Terzero di Sopra
Terzero di Mezzo
Terzero di Sotto
VAL TELLINA
Rhætico Mons
Scaletta Mons
Davos
Chur
Sondrio
Tirano
Bormio
Morbegno

way, which a litle beneath the *Rhene-bridge*, goeth to the Kings high-way, and so reacheth upward to the very topp of *S. Magrets* Mount, and then downe ward to the *Rhene*, with the Countie of the *Samnetians*. These Borders haue pales and Land-markes sett up.

The figure, or shape of this Countrie is like a *Scatefishe*, which the High-Dutches call *Platteisisn*. There is a Mountaine lying betweene *Amisia Scheidia* & *Vmbilia*, upon the very top whereof three Allies or three kinde of Confederates dwell, whereof wee will speake in particular. The Alliance of the *Grisons*, which in respect of their loftie Situation where called the Vpper *Grisons*, and haue three generall assemblies or Senates. In former times they were but 22. small corporations, but after that Vpper *Triny* separateth it selfe from *Taminia*, then there were 23. and likewise as many ministeriall. Touching the order of their precedencie in their generall meetings on their *Collegiall dayes*, it is this: *Disertin* taketh the first place, then the Valley called *Il Longonezze*, *Fovea*, (in the assembly of *Ilant* and *Darois*, the *Foreans* take place before the *Longonezzes*: but at *Trone*, and *Chur*, the *Leguntines* before the *Longonezzes*) then *Flemium*, *Vurtium*, *Rhetium*, *Supersaxum* in *Grisons*, *Laapium*, *Vallis Rheni*, *Sexaminium*, *Thuscie*, *Montane*, *Selerenium*, Vpper *Trin*, or *Trin montin*, *Taminium*, *Vallis S.Petri*, *Stussovie*, *Cepine*, *Tenne*, *Misaucum*, *Rogoret* and *Calauche*.

Order of Precedencie.

Three Confederations.

The whole Region (as is said) is devided into three Confederations. The first is that of the Cathedrall confederation, which they call *Lega Cadi Dio*, or *The League of Gods house*, this hath eleuen great Senates, and 21. lesser *Iurisdictions*. The chiefe Citie whereof is *Chur*, or *Ceyra* the *Metropolis* of the *Grisons*. It was built Anno 357. seated about halfe an houres journey from the *Rhene*: for the forme (as Mr. Heylin saith) it is *Triangular*, the houses indifferent handsome in themselues, but not uniforme one with an other. In the Corner of it, on a hill, somewhat higher then the rest of the towne, standeth the close, within which is the Cathedrall Church, a stately peece of building, rather in the account of the Natiues, then of strangers, the Bishops Palace, and the Canons houses, all well built, and sufficiently well adorned. This citie of *Chur* sitteth first of all, where the President of the league dwelleth, then the *Valley* of *Pregoulia*, *Fustenovv*, the Iurisdiction of *Tomiliasco*, *Supra-Saxum* with the Low-Castle, Vpper *Engadina*, *Ottensteyn*, a Iurisdiction in *Tomiliasco*, Nether *Engadina*, *Bergunium*, Vpper *Vatium*, the foure Neighbouring villages of *Pesclavium*, *Eremusium*, *Bivium*, *Aversa*, and the valley of *Munster*.

1. Chur.

This is called the League of the ten Iurisdictions, because out of the seuen great Senates, the three last are devided into two lesser Iurisdictions, & *Alvonovana* is at this day parted into two; so that now they are devided into eleuen Corporations, or Iurisdictions. In the assembly of their *Collegiall dayes*, *Davois* the President of the League or Vnion taketh place, then *Rhetigoia*, which comprehendeth three great Corporations, namely *Munster*, *Castel*, and *Acer* with *Lacuprat*, next followes the Signorie of *Maierfeld*, under which *Malansie*, and *Maieville* are included. Then *Alvanora*, which is devided into the Iurisdiction of *Latiane*, *S. Alvanovane*, *Chaaurvvaldt*, the valley of *Scanavicane* by *S. Peters* Church, and the Long Meddow.

2.

The Valtoline.

This second is *Lega Grisa*, whence all the people are called *Grisons*, and which is the Country and passage of *Vallistelina*, or the *Valtoline*. To the Generall convocation or Assemblie are sent out of the three Confederations. 28. Oratours. 24. Ecclesiasticks, and 15. Deputies out of the common Corporations or Iurisdictions. And looke what place they haue conquered, or shall take in hereafter, they with their rights, priviledges and immunities are to be equally devided amongst the three Confederations.

The Fertility & pleasantnesse of the Valtoline.

Vnder these three Leagues or Cantons are comprised *Volturene*, *Val Telline* or the *Voltoline*, *Clavenne*, and *Bormio*. The *Voltoline* is a fruitfull, and as pleasant a place, as any is in all *Europe*. The Description whereof ye may briefly read, in an excellent Treatise, written by *Enodius Bishop* of *Pavie*, an ancient Authour, in the life of *S. Anthonie* a monke of *Lirines*, whose words are to this effect: Our *Anthonie* by the guidance of the Lord Iesus Christ, & by our ministers was brought into *Italie*, and comming into the *Veltolino*, saw the Mountaines lye on both sides of it, which by their fruitfulnesse, and pleasantnesse enrich & adorne this Country with a fatt Soile for the satisfying of the greedie expectation of the Husbandmen, & that not onely with Wine, Corne, goodly Pastures and meddowes, cleare running rivers, fruitfull orchards, and fine woods, but by her naturall situation, is so delightfull, that no better Countrie can be found. This Territoire lieth in lenght to the foote of the highest Mountaines of *Rhætia*, where the rivers, which runne into Italie haue their heads. The *Abdua* also, whose *Headspring* beginneth there, passing through the Signeurie of *Bormia*, watereth the whole *Valtoline*, and traverseth through the midst of it.

The third is *Lega Driture*. The *Signeurie* of *Bormio* lyeth upon the topp of a heigth, neere unto the *Headspring* of the river *Abdua*, and is devided into fiue small Corporations, or Communalties. *3. Bormio.*

The chiefe towne whereof is *Bormio* it selfe, which giueth denomination to the whole Lordship. The Gouvernment of this Countrie was given Anno 744. by *Charles* the *Great*, to the Bishop of *Coyra*, who being molested by his Neighbours of *Tyrolis*, entred confederation with the *Svvitzers* 1471. They haue free use of Religion both they of the Romish, and they of the Reformed Churches. The Second is the Valley of *Forba*. The third is the Inmost Valley, where *Primadie*, & the Valley called *Pied de Noixlie*. The fourth is the Nethermost Valley, wherein *Cepine* stands. The fifth is the Valley of *Livinium*. In the Valley of *Telline* their are three *Tertia*, besides *Tilium* it selfe, from whence the *Valtoline* taketh its name. The Vppermost *Tertia* hath eleuen Corporations, or Cōmunalties namely: 1. *Tirunum*. 2. *Sondalum*. 3. *Grossium*. 4. *Grossubutum*. 5. *Veroium*. 6. *Matium*. 7. *Torrum*. 8. *Luverum*. 9. *Servium*. 10. *Villa* and *Stuzona*. 11. *Blanzonum*. Next them followeth the Communalty of *Tyli*, which is devided into 36. *Contractules*, as they terme them.

The Middlemost *Tertia* hath 17. Corporations, or Communalties. 1. *Sondrium*, (whereof *Sondrio* is the chiefe towne.) 2. *Pontrium*. 3. *Clurium*. 4. *Trixivium*. 5. *Mons Aqua*, or the *VVater-mount*. 6. *Montanea*. 7. *Castianum*. 8. *Postalesinum*. 9. *Berbennium*. 10. *Busfettum*. 11. *Plateda*. 12. *Foredum*. 13. *Albosagia*. 14. *Coialum*. 15. *Cidrascum*. 16. *Fusine*. 17. *Colorina*. *Corporations or Iurisdictions.*

In the Lowermost *Tertia* lye the two *Squadræ*, which reach no further then the *Abdua*. These are *Morbe*, & *Trahont*. *Morbe* is againe devided into twelue Cōmunalties, as 1. *Morbe*. 2. The Cōmunaltie of *Furcula*. 3. *Talamona*. 4. *Bema*. 5. *Albaredo*. 6. *Geroule*. 7. *Pedesina*. 8. *Rasura*. 9. *Cosium*. 10. *Regolum*. 11. *Duletium*. & 12. *Piantedum*.

In *Trakon* also there are 11. severall Corporations, or Communalties. 1. *Trahon*. 2. *Bulium*. 3. *Ardennium*. 4. *Datium*. 5. *Clivium*. 6. *Mellum*. 7. *Cercunium*. 8. *Civium*. 9. The village of *Campus*. 10. *Montellum*. 11. *Dubinium*.

The Countie of *Clavenne*, which the river of *Meine* cleaveth in the midst, is 15. Italian or three great Germane miles in lenght, but the breath thereof differs in diverse places here and there. *The County of Clavene.*

This whole Countie is devided into foure *Quarts*: The 1. is the towne of *Clavenne* it selfe. 2. The towne of *Plurium*, which in the yeare 1618. entred into confederation, but the Neighbouring places are *Ville* with some others. *S. Iames* his Valley, which is devided into 12. Quarts, & the foure Communalties, or Corporations into fiue, as 1. *Novatum*. 2. *Prada*. 3. *Mese*. 4. *Gordane*, & 5. *Samolicum*. *Rhœtia* or the *Grisons* haue of late yeares endured great warres and many shrod brunts by the Spanjards, who became masters of *Chur*, & the rest of the Countrie about it Anno 1622. But by the intercession & mediation of *Pope Vrban* the Eight, of *Levves* the Eleuenth King of *France*, of the Signeurie of *Venice*, and of *Charles*, *Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy* this watre was compounded, and appeased.

OF

ITALY.

Plinies. ITALY saith *Plinie* (*Lib.3. Natur. Hist. c.20.*) is a Countrie hollowed to the Gods, the happiest & best of all Europe, a *Dominatrix* over all things, a Princesse of all Nations, a Queene of the World: yea the Nurse and Parent of all Regions, elected by the providence of the Gods, to make (if it possible might be) the Heavens more famous: to gather the scattered Empires of the World into one bodie, to temper the barbarous rites of Nations: to unite so many disagreeing languages of men, by the benefite of one common tongue, & in a word, to restore man to humanitie. *Definition of Italy.*

The severall names & whence derived. This Region heretofore had diverse names. *Dionysius Halicarnassæus* in his first booke of the Romaine antiquities saith, that the ancient Inhabitants thereof were called *Saturnini*, because *Saturne* drivē from *Crete* by his Sonne *Iupiter*, *hic latebat abditus*. The Greekes *Hesperia*, *Ausonia* & *Oenotria*: & that in *Hercules* dayes it was first called *Italie*. The name of *Saturnia* was giuen unto it by King *Saturnus*, which denomination extended not it selfe over all *Italy*; but onely over *Latium*. It was called *Hesperia* (as *Hyginus* witnesseth) either from *Hesperus*, who fled from his Brother *Atlas*: or as *Macrob.* will haue it, because it is situated under the *Evening-star* called by the Latines *Vesperugo*. It gott the name of *Ausonia* from *Ausonius* the Sonne of *Vlysses*. *Oenotria* either from the abundance & goodnesse of its Wines, or from *Oenotrius* King of the *Sabins*. The name of *Italy* came from *Italus*, whome *Aristotele* saith, was King of *Oenotria*. *Festus* thinketh (*Lib.9.*) that *Italy* tooke this name from *Italos* or great *Oxen*, whereof here was then good store, and that the *Vituli* or *Calues*, were called there *Italy*. *Timæus* faineth that it was so called from *Italus Boveus* one of *Geryons Oxen*, which being driven away by *Hercules*, swome over the straight of the *Sicilian* Sea; in regard that in the *Tyrrhenian* tongue *Italus* signifyeth *Taurus*, a *Bull* or an *Oxe*: but, if you will giue credit to *Hellanicus*, it was formerly called *Vitalia*: all other ancient denominations of *Italy*, because they concerne not *Italy* in Generall, but some parts thereof, I will passe over.

Bounds. *Strabo* and *Ptolomy* make *Italy* to be a *Peninsula* or almost an Iland, which Nature hath girt in on three sides with the *Ionian*, *Tyrrhenian* & *Adriatique* Seas, and on the fourth side is shut in with the *Alpes*; for on the Westerne part, lie the *Alpes*, to which the ancients gaue severall names, calling them the *Maritimæ*, *Cottiæ*, *Graiæ*, *Rhetica*, as farre as the river of *Arsia*: on the North side of it lie the *Alpes Pœnæ* and *Iuliæ*, and then the *Venetian* Sea, reaching from the inmost bosome to *Sinus Ionius*, which meeteth them Eastward: and lastly on the South and Southwest, the *Mediterranean* Sea beateth a great way upon it, which is called there the *Tuscan* or *Genoyish* Sea: on which side also, to the Southward, it hath a part of the *Adriatique* or *Venetian* Sea, where both the parts, namely *Friul* & *Istria* reach to the continent and are joyned to it.

Length & breadth. The length of *Italy* from *Augusta Prætoria*, to *Capo Brutio*, or the Promontory of *Leucopetra* is 1020. miles, the greatest breath in some places is but 410. miles, & in others 126. miles, the whole Circuit of *Italy* after *Castaldus* calculation is 3448. miles. *Eustathius* likeneth *Italy* to an Ivie-leafe: *Plinie*, *Solin* and others to an Oaken-leafe, so that it is a great deale more in length then in breath, turning on the left side with a sharpe point, and end in the forme of an *Amazonian* target. Our Moderne Writers compare it more fitly to the Thygh and Schacke bones of a man, whereof the hip reacheth, & turneth towards the *Nethermost* Sea, the huckle bones towards the *Vppermost* Sea, & the whole feete towards the *Ionian* Sea, and the heeles towards *Epirus*. And compareth *Sinus Tarentinus*, being the hollownesse, & the fleshie parts, to the three Capes or Promontories, as *Zephyrium*, *Carcinum* & *Bruteum*: and the toes turning towards *Sicily*, the Knee to Cape *Populonium*, and the Vpper part of the hip with a large extention to be the *Alpes*. *Shape.*

Concerning the qualitie of this Countrie, which consisteth in the Site of the firmamēt, you shall finde, if you will diligently consider it, that the Meridian line that turneth towards the West, will fall in the 29. degree of longitude, & the furthest part Eastward in the 43. degree, contayning in latitude 8. degrees, for the distance of the Southerne *Parallells* is about 38. degrees from the *Æquator*, as the Northerne is 46. so that *Italy* containeth & lieth under the 5. & 8. Climats with all the *Parallells*, which are betweene the 11. and the 16. in which Countrie the artificiall day differeth an hower: for the longest day in Summer to the Southerne *Parallel* contayneth 14. howers and ½. and the most Northerne *Parallel*, 15. howers, and as many fifth parts. *Quality.*

Seing then that this is the celestiall Site, & that the *Appennine* Mountaines trace through the midst of *Italy* by deviding it into two parts, especially, where the Meridian Sunne is hottest and most powerfull, there the soile, fields & hills are very fruitfull, and therefore is it no marvell, that in *Italie* in all seasons of the yeare, they haue such a fertility and abundance of all things, though in some parts more, in others lesse: but if ye take it generally the soile is so exceeding fruitfull in producing Corne, Wine and other things, that they haue three harvests in one yeare, the Earth being tilled, sowne and planted with litle labour and charges. *Varro* writeth that *Ager Rossellanus* and the Countrie about it, lying in *Vmbria* neere the Lake *Velinus*, had wont to be so exceeding fruitfull, that the Emperour *Vopiscus* used to call that tract of Land, *The fatt and marrovve of Italy.* *Fertility.*

The same *Varro* testifieth also in relating what rich gifts Nature hath bestowed upon *Italie*; that *Ager Campanus* yeeldeth abundance of good Corne; the Country of *Falernus* excellent Wine; that of *Cassinus* delicate Oyle; that of *Tusculanus* great store of Figgs; that of *Tarentine* Honey, and the *Tyber* abounding in Fishe. *Plinie* calleth *Italy* the *Nurce* and *Productrix* of all kinde of Trees. For there growes your Orange, Citron, Lemmon, Quine-trees and others. Take for an exemple the Coast of *Liguria* and *Genua*, what abundance of braue and flourishing trees growe there, not onely bearing great store of delicate fruits, but also most delightfull to the eye? how many fine Paradices, Gardens and Orchards haue yow there? that the very sight of them expells melanckoly and refreshes the minde. What wee relate here of *Genua*, the like could wee doe in a thousand places. *Plinie* witnesseth also, that *Pepper* trees had wont to growe here. The Fields about *Otzanto* are so beset with Oliue-trees, that they looke like woods. The Country of *Bariano* in *Apulia Peucetia* is so fruitfull in Oyle, Wine, Corne, Almones & Cottōs, that one would scarcely beleeue it. The Vale of *Onelia* in *Liguria* is so exceeding rich in Oyle, that every yeare there is 18. or 20000. barrells made in it. *Diversity of Fruits.*

Nature hath not denied *Manna* to *Italy*: for neere unto *Alsomentia* in *Brutio* they gather it, which in the night falleth as a dew on the ground: especially if a sweete showre of raine hath falne the day before, they gather it and stricke it from of the leaues of the trees. Such a kind of *Manna* is found likewise in *Magna* *Manna.*

Græcia, in that place, where the remnants of the *Thurini* inhabit. *Plinie* writeth also, that the *Vine-stocks* of *Italy*, excell by farre those of other Regions. He devideth the noble Italian Wines into foure sorts, & preferreth the *Setian* so called from the towne of *Setia* before all others: next after that the *Falernean*; the third sort, the Wines of *Alba Surentina, Massica, Statana, Calena, Fundana, Veliternina, Privernatia* and *Signina*; and the fourth & last sort, the *Prælutian* Wines which grow in the Countrie of *Ancona* & those of *Palmesia*.

Variety of curious Wines.

This Countrie is decked with all kinde of simples, & Physicall herbes, & is full of aller manner of Stones, Mettalls & suchlike; for as *Plinie* witnesseth, *Italy* putts downe all other Countries for the abundance of Mettalls. In *Friul* by the river *Hydra* is a Mine of Quick silver. Of late yeares also hath bene found great store of Alom within the jurisdiction of *Massa* in *Toscanie*. In *Campagna Felice* are Brimstone Mines. Three miles frō the river *Cacina* neere *Volaterris* in some hills they digg out salt, as they doe in *Bruti*. I will speake nothing of the Stone quarries, wherein they finde Marble, Alablaster, Christall and diverse sorts of precious Stones, nether will I make mention of the Coccus or Skarletdyes, Azure, Vitriol and other minerals.

Physicall simples.
Mettalls & Stones.
Minerall.

Among the many Kind of Animals & Beasts, which are bred in this Countrie, there are abundāce of huge Oxen, which the Ancients had wont to call *Italos*, as also many Buffles called heretofore *Lucana Armenta*. Besides diverse kinds of fowle & birds: there are many Eagles, Kites, Puttocks & suchlike praying fowles.

Beasts & Fowle.

Touching the ancient Gouvernmēt of this Countrie, under whome the anciēt Inhabitāts of *Italy* lived, Historiographers make noe great mention thereof; but if ye will giue credence to *Iunius Viterbienses* his fictions, he saith that one *Gomer* inhabited first this Region, also *Cham, Ianus Sabatius, Saga, Cranus, Aurinus, Italus, Morgetus, Roma, Rhemanassus, Iasius* & others, and that *Ianus* his progeny *Anno Mundi* 1925. multiplyed there exceedingly, & peopled *Italy* with the tribes of the *Laurentini, Brutii, Samnites, Etrusci, Sabini, Tarentini*, &c. But the most authentique Authours both *Grecians & Latins*, who haue diligently sought out the ofspring of this Nation, especially *Dionysius Halicarnaseus, Pomponius Trogus, Solinus Polyhistorius* and diverse others haue found that many ages before the foundation of *Rome* diverse nations and people Domineered here in *Italy*, namely, the *Siculi, Aborigines, Ligures* and *Vmbri*, who litle by litle came under the power of the *Romans*, or were extirpated by them. Againe as *M. Heylin* citeth; the second that came to enjoy the happinesse of this Countrie was *Evander*, & certaine other *Arcadians*, who banished their natiue habitations, seated themselues about the place where *Rome* was built. The next that setled themselues here, was *Æneas* and his *Troyans*, who flying from their ruined Countrie, and enraged Ennemies, sought new habitations. For *Carthage* being built but 135. yeares (or as others will 143. yeares before *Rome*) & that there was no lesse then 426. yeares, betweene the beginning of the reigne of *Æneas* in *Italy*, & the beginning of the reigne of *Romulus* in *Rome*; it is impossible that euer Queene *Dido*, as *Virgill* saith, should haue seene, or falne in loue with *Æneas*, unlesse in imagination or picture. Hereunto consenteth *Ausonius*, who honoureth the *Statua* of this abused Princesse with an Epigram of eleuen verses whereof part of th em are these:

The ancient Gouvernment.
Ancient People.

VVhy didst thou stirr up Virgils envious Muse
Falsely my name, and honour to abuse?
Of me let Histories be heard, not those,
VVhich to the VVorld Ioues Thefts, and lusts expose.

Perhaps the unfortunate death of this Queene, who layd violant hands on herselfe, gaue occasion to the Poet to faine, that it was for the loue of *Æneas*, whereas it was indeed to avoyd the lust of *Iarbas* a potent King; whose violence desired to haue his pleasure on her. Whether *Æneas* euer were in Africke or no, it matters not, but certaine it is he arrived in *Italy* in a happy hower. For he was noe soner landed, then gētly entertayned by *Latinus* King of the *Laurētini*: who to make his way more apparent, espoused his onely Daughter *Lavinia* unto him. This by the way of digression.

At the first *Rome*, for the space of 244. yeares, was gouverned by Kings, as *Dionysius* and *Livius* witnesse, two credible Authours of the Romane Historie, wherein ye may also read, how the Romane power, & empire grew, & encreased litle by litle, as well by their Martiall discipline, as by their manner, custome, and well ordered gouverment, as also by their wholesome lawes, ordinances and disposing of places and offices. Moreouer, how that after they had expulsed their Kings for their tirannie and luxurie, which vices haue caused great changes and alteration in States & Kingdomes. The Kings of *Rome* were these: *Romulus* founder of *Rome* reigned 37. yeares. *Numa Pompilius* the Authour of the Ceremonies 43. *Tullius Hostilius* who subdued *Alba* 32. *Ancus Martius* who built *Ostia* 24. *L. Tarquinius Priscus* the Adorner of Triumphs 38. *Servius Tull.* who brought the people into *Cense* 44. And *Tarquinius Superbus*, who for his insolent behaviour, and a rape committed on chast *Lucretia*, Wife to *Colatinus*, by his Sonne *Sextus*, was together with all his kindred banished the towne. A. M. 3457. The people for his sake euer after loathed the name of a King, and therefore the City was gouverned by two *Consuls* or *Burroughmasters*, annualy chosen out of the chiefe *Citizēs* called *Patricii*. These *Consuls* tooke their name *a Consulendo* from Counselling of, & seing to the good of the people & Common wealth: *Vt Consulere se suis civibus debere meminissent:* their name being a memoriall of their charge. This Magistracy of the *Consuls* held not longe, but that first the *Decemviri*, then the *Tribunes* of Cōsular authority & others dispossessed them of their gouvernment: concerning which thus *Tacitus: Vrbem Romam à principio Reges* &c. The City of *Rome* then was in the beginning gouverned by Kings: Liberty & the Consulship *L. Brutus* brought in. The *Dictatours* were chosen but for a time: the *Decemviri* passed not two yeares: neither had the Consulary authority of the *Tribunes* of the Souldiers any long continuance, nor *Cinna*, nor *Syllas* Dominion. *Pompey* & *Crassus* quickly yeelded to *Cæsars* forces. *Lepidus* & *Antony* to *Augustus*, and afterward was gouverned by Emperours. Thus farre *M. Heylin*.

The first Kings of Rome and the Gouvernment.

As long as *Italy* was gouverned by Consuls, it continued a free cōmon weale; but afterward was oppressed and brought under the *Romane* Princes. From the dayes then of *Iulius Cæsar* the first Emperour, to *Constantine* An. 310. there succeeded 43. Emperours. This Emperour *Constantine* though very famous (as being the first Christian Emperour) did more prejudice the Empire, then any of his predecessours, first in translating the Imperiall Seate from *Rome* to *Bizantium* or *Constantinople*, whereby the Empire lost much of its growth & vigour. For this reason *Camillus* would not suffer the *Romans*, to remoue their Seate to *Veium* then newly conquered, but to prevent their desires set fire on the towne, and so consumed it, *Vt nunc Veios fuisse* (saith *Florus*) *laboret Annalium fides*. A second fault of this *Constantine* was the dividing of the Empire, betweene his children: for though it was quickly againe reunited; yet by his exemple, others lerned the same tricke in renting the Empire in peeces, which occasioned the losse of the whole. The third fault of this Prince was, his translating the Legions and Colonies into the Easterne Countries, which lay on the North Marches as being a Bulwarke against the *Persians*: thereby opening that gape, by which not long after the barbarous Nations entred. For though in stead of these Colonies they planted Garnisons & made forts: yet these quickly failed and became in a manner unserviceable. After this the Westerne Empire from *Honorius* the First, till Anno 473. was gouverned by 11. Emperours more, till that *Momulus Augustulus* was the last, that euer kept his residencie in *Italy*, a thing

Ominous

Ominous (saith M^r. Heylin) that *Augustus* should establish, & *Augustulus* being the deminutiue of his name should ruinate that spacious Monarchie. For during the raigne of these 11. Westerne Emperours, and some few yeares after, *Italy* was seuen times almost brought to desolation, by the fire & sword of barbarous Nations. 1. By *Allaricus* King of the *Gothes*, who tooke *Rome* & *Naples*. 2. By *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*, who razed *Florence*, spoyled *Lombardie*, & by the entreaty of *Leo* the first, was diverted from *Rome*. 3. By *Gensericus* King of the *Vandals*, who sacked *Rome*. 4. By *Biorgus* King of the *Alani* or *Lithuani*. 5. By *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*, who droue this *Augustulus* out of *Italy*, and twise in 13. yeares layd the Countrie desolate. 6. By *Theodoricus* King of the *Gothes*, called in by *Zeno* the Emperour to expell *Odoacer*. And 7. by *Gundebalde* King of the *Burgundians*, who having ransacked all *Lombardy*, returned home, leaving the *Gothes* in possession of *Italy*: who after they had raigned 72. yeares in *Italy*, where at last subdued by *Bellisarius* and *Narses*, two of the bravest Captaines, that ever served the Romane Empire.

Ancient Romans. The *Romans* in former times, were warie of behaviour and expences, of great valour, as subduing the greatest part of the World, very desirous of glorie, as *Cicero* saith, *Semper appetentes gloriæ præter cæteras gentes sunt Romani.* In those dayes lived the famous Captaines *Camillus* the Sword, and 2. *Fabius Maximus* the Buckler of *Rome*. 3. *Scipio*. 4. *Pompey*. 5. *Cæsar*, &c. The famous Oratours, *Cicero*, *Hortensius* and *Antonius*, &c. The worthy Historians *Livius*, *Tacitus* & *Salustius*, & the memorable Poets *Virgill*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Horatius*, &c.

The revenue of the Empire. The revenues of this Empire, when it was in its flourish, as *Lipsius* saith in his Tract. *De Magnitudine Romana*, was esteemed to be 150. millions of Crownes.

For the rest of the vertues, magnanimous and heroick actions, warrs, intestine broiles, and seditions, till Rome attayned the Monarchie of the World, & how that afterward by riott, excesse, Civill warrs, and the fattall changes of this World, it was ruinated, & lost its former greatnesse, power, glorie and richesse: I will referre the Courteous Reader to the Historians aboue mentioned and to others, who haue written at large thereof.

Italy hath many gallant, flourishing, populous and rich cities and townes, besides a World of villages, the description of the chiefest of them are elegantly described by *Thomas Edvvards* an English man in these Latine verses following:

Sancta est Sanctorum pretiosa sanguine Roma.
Cingitur urbs Venetum *pelago ditissima nummis.*
Inclyta Parthenope *gignit Comitesque, Ducesque.*
Est Mediolanum *jucundum, nobile, magnum.*
Excellit studiis fœcunda Bononia *cunctis.*
Splendida solertes nutrit Florentia *Cives.*
Genua *habet Portum mercesque domosque superbas.*
Exhaurit loculos Ferraria *ferrea plenos.*
Verona *humanæ dat singula commoda vitæ.*
Extollit Paduam *Iuris studium, & Medicinæ.*
Illustrat Senas *patriæ fœcundia linguæ.*
Maxima pars hominũ clamat miseram esse Cremonam.
Mantua *gaudet aquis, Ortu decorata Maronis.*
Vina Vtini *varias generosa vehuntur ad urbes.*
Brixia *dives opum parcè succurrit egenis.*
Italicos versus præfert Papia *Latinis.*
Libera Luca *tremit Ducibus vicina duobus.*
Flent Pisa *amissum dum contemplantur honorem.*
Commendant Parmam *Lac, Caseus, atque Butyrum.*
Non caret Hospitiis pulchra Placentia *caris.*
Taurinum *exornant vertus pietasque fidesque.*
Militibus validis studiosa Perusia *claret.*
Emporiæ *in Portus consistit gloria clausis.*
Morticus Mutinæ *ranas tenet esse salubres.*
Contemnunt omnes Anconæ *mœnia Turcas.*
Litibus imponit finem Macerata *Picenis.*
Vrbs Livii celebris nimis est proclivis ad arma.
Bergomum *ab inculta dictum est ignoble lingua.*
Vercellæ *lucro non delectantur iniquo.*
Odit Mundanas Syncera Novaria *fraudes.*
Clara perantiquæ defecit fama Ravennæ.
Multos per Comites Vicentia *nutrit egenos.*
Omnibus exponit gladios Aretium *acutos.*
Dulcia Felicem cingunt vineta Cesenam.
Civibus humanis decorata est Asta *fidelis.*
Fructibus, anseribus, pomarium Ariminum *abundat.*
Omnes commendant Sicus *grossosque colonos.*
Post-ponit Regium *Cornuta animalia porcis.*
Tarvisium *exhilarant nitido cum flumine fontes.*
Sancta patent cunctis peregrinis claustra Viterbi.
Imola *divisa est, nocet hæc divisio multis.*
Vrbinum *statuit Ducibus clamare, valete.*
Nota est fictilibus figlina Faventia *vasis.*
Laus Pompeia, *Boves pingues producet, Ovesque.*
Spoletum *clamat, peregrini intrate, manete.*
Narnia *promittens epulum, dabit ova vel uvas.*
Concilium illustrat Sanctum generale Tridentum.
Assisium *Sancti Francisci corpore gaudet.*
Fanum *Virginibus fertur florere venustis.*
Hospitibus Comum *pisces tum carnibus offert.*
Quærit opes fragilis studiis Savona *relictis.*

Italy hath also many Lakes, the principalest whereof are in *Etruria*, as the Meeres or Lakes of *Trasumenus*, *Aprillis*, *Marinus*, *Vadimonis*, *Ciminis*, *Vulsimensis*, *Sabatus*, *Palus*, *Bientina* & *Cinia*. In *Latium Hostiæ Lacus Albanus*, *Aquæ Salviæ*, *Lacus Nemorensis*, *Iuturnæ Lacus*, *Rigillus*, *Fucinus*, *Pontina Palus*, *Fundanus Lacus*, *Tiburtinus*, *Cacubus*, *Simbritinus*. The Pooles are in Picinus *Nursing*; in Vmbria *Velinus*, *Floridus*, *Cutiliensis*; in Campania *Lucrinus* & *Avernus*, *Linturna Palus*, *Stativa Pompeia*; in Salentinus and Apulia *Lacus Andurianus*, *Lesimensis*; in Flaminia *Septem Maria*, *Padusa Palus*; in Lombardia Transpadana, *Verbanus*, *Ortanus*, *Larius*, *Luganus*, *Ganiratius*, *Monatius*, *Trinatius*, *Chivensis*, *Pusctanus*, *Sebinus*, *Benacus*, *Idrinus*, *Pæninus*; in Venetia *Vigisiolus*; in Istria *Costiacus*. *Meeres & Lakes.*

Rivers. Poe. The chiefest rivers of *Italy* are the *Po*, *Tesinus*, *Rubicus*, *Tiber*, *Arnus*, *Olius* & *Abdua*. The first place we will giue to the noble river of *Po*, or *Padus*, which as *Strabo* witnesseth, is the greatest river of *Europe*, except the *Danubius*. By *Livius*, *Virgill* and other Latine Writers it is called *Padus*, & by the Italians at this day *Po*. And as *Plinie* testifieth, it is called *Padus*, in regard of the number of Pine-trees, which grow about the head of it. By the Grecian Poets it was called *Eridanus*; because *Phaeton* the Sõne of *Sol*, as *Servius* relateth, was drenckt in this river for his light behaviour. This river also, as *Plinie* noteth, was called *Bodincus*, and by *Polybius Bodincos*: because it was thought to be botomelesse. This river (as *Plinie* mẽtioneth) springeth out of the Mount *Vesol* or *Vesulus*, lying in the Frountiers of *Ligurus Gabienorum*, from a very transparant and a cleare fountaine named *Visendo*, which rũneth through very narrow clifts, & falleth from high Mountaines with such roaring and such a noise into the Valley, that it makes men admire it: thence he taketh his course through a plaine-field, with such a strong streame, that he setteth many Water mills a worke for the grinding of Corne, and afterward enlargeth himself without keeping of any certaine Channell, till he hath runne three miles together as farre as *Paisana*, where he goeth under the ground into some hollow-Concaues, so that one can scarcely see it: but a mile further by *Paracola* rises up againe, & taketh along with him many other brookes & springs, which fall from the *Alpes Penninæ*, whereby he is much encreased and enlarged, taking his course forward towards *Lombardy*, & a part of *Romania*: at last dischargeth himselfe into the *Adriatique* or *Venetiã* Sea, with seuen great mouthes or outletts. And because he runneth farre into the Sea with his outletts, is said to make seuen Seas. He that desireth to know more of this river, may read *Plinie* lib.3. cap.16. *Polybius* lib.2. *Strabo* lib.5. *Pomponius Mela* lib.3. *Solinus* cap.7. Also *Leander Albert* and other moderne Writters. *Virgill* in his ninth *Æneidos* saith, *Eridanus* is the King of the rivers. *Lucanus* in the second booke affirmeth, that this river

river is not much lesse then the rivers *Nilus* and *Danubius*. The river *Athesis* so named by *Virgill* & *Plinie*, and by *Strabo* *Athigis*, by the *Italians* *L'Adia* or *L'Adese*, gusheth out of the *Trentish* Mountaines, which at his beginning is small, but afterward encreaseth mightely, by reason of the abundance of waters, which fall into him, which afterward with a swift currant turning Southward, beneath *Bolsana* glideth towards *Trent* with a softer course through a plaine, & having passed these euen fields runneth againe betweene the narrow Mountaines, with such a vehement torrent, as if he seemed to carry before him all that came in his way, and so passing with the like swiftnesse through *Verona*, beneath this city devideth himselfe into two armes or Channells, whereof the one runneth into the *Fenns*, and the other disburdeneth himselfe into the Sea at *Fossiones*, making there a very braue Haven. From the head thereof to *Verona*, one cannot passe it by shipping or boate, because of the swift torrent thereof, and shallownesse, but onely carries downe floates of plankes, and Pinne-trees fastned together, which come out of the *Trentish* hills & Mountaines: but from *Verona* to *Fossiones* it is navigable, & commodious for boates & shipping. *Torellius* in his Historie of *Verona* supposeth, that *Athesis* should be *Ptolomies Atrianus*: and some are of opinion, that *Athesis* & *Adrias* should be but one river, whereof *Stephanus* and some others make mentiō. The third river is *Rubicon*, which by *Ptolomy*, *Strabo*, & other Grecian Writters is called Ῥουβίκων & now *Pisitallus*: this is that river as *Plinie* witnesseth, which after that the bounds of the riveret *Æsis* were removed made the Frontiers of *Italy*, as *Lucan* mentioneth lib.1. in saying thus:

Puniceus Rubicon quum fervida canduit æstas,
Perque imas serpit valles, & Gallica certus
Limes ab Ausoniis disterminat Arva colonis.

The fourth is the *Tiber*, parting the bounds of *Etruria* & *Latium*. I beleeue verely, that in the Romane Histories there hath not bene mention made of a more famous river then this, and therefore is called by sundry names, *Ianus*, *Albula*, *Rumon*, *Tiber*, *Serra*. It was called in ancient times *Ianus*, after *Ianus*, as *Athenaus* witnesseth; & that it was named *Albula*, appareth by *Varro* and others. *Paulus Diaconus* and *Servius* imagine, that he tooke this name from the withnesse of his water. That he is called *Rumon* by reason he eateth so into the ground. Some say he tooke the name *Tiber* from *Tiber* King of the *Aborigines*, as ye may read in *Servius* his eight booke of his *Æneidos*, or as *Festus* will from the King of the *Tuscori*. *Livius*, *Ovidius*, *Festus*, *Pompejus* and *Eusebius* say, that he was so named by *Tyberinus Sylvius*, Prince of the *Albani*. *Varro* mainteyneth that this river was called by some the *Heberim*, & that after the name of *Hebrus*, a Prince of the *Veientii*. The name *Serra*, the Romans used in their *Sacrifices* as *Servius* noteth. Besides it is not onely called *Tiber*, but also *Tibris* & *Tiberinus*, and at this day in Italian *Tevere*. This river springeth out of the *Appennine Alpes*, from about the midst of them, in the Frontiers of the *Aretini*, not farre from that place, where the river *Arnus*, aboue *Aretio*, hath his head & beginning. At the first he commeth out of a small spring, but then enlargeth himselfe as he taketh his course forward with some other springs & Fountaines, and afterward having received some other riverets & brookes into him, groweth bigger and more navigable, not farre from *Tipherno*: but from thence toward *Rome* is so shallow, that one can not passe it by Ores & small Boates, and then running forward by *Perusium* and *Otriculo* separateth *Etruria* from the *Vmbri* and *Sabini*. Some 13000. paces from *Rome*, parteth againe the *Veientes* from the *Crustumini* and the *Fidenati*, as likewise *Latium* from *Vaticanum*, and comming to *Rome* swells so great, that it is not passable but by a bridge and shipping. From thence taketh his course forward to *Ostia*, where he looseth him selfe in the *Tuscan* Sea. The whole course of this river is lively described by *Pliny* lib.3.cap.4. and by *Servius* in the eight booke of his *Æneidos*, also by *Florus* lib.1. cap.4. by *Varro* lib.4. de Lil. Touching the delicate Fishe of *Tiber*, *Paulus Iovius* hath wrote a speciall treatise thereof. *Pliny* mentioneth that there are two and fortie springs, brookes & rivers, which runne into the *Tiber*. The river called at this day *Arno*, is by *Plinie*, *Strabo* and *Ptolomy* named *Arnus*, whose Head-spring, as *Strabo* writeth, riseth on the right side of the *Appenine* Mountaines, which at the first is very small, and taking his course Westward, falleth downe from exceeding high & steepe clifts into the Dales, & there growing bigger by the many springs and Fountaines, which run into him with a great streame, higheth into the *Florentine* Iurisdiction, parting the same from *Pisa*, & taking along with him a great many other brookes, & riverets: at last disburtheneth himself into the Sea. The river *Mencio* or *Menzio*, is called by *Strabo*, *Virgill*, *Plinie*, and others *Mencius*, and runneth into the Meere of *Benaco*, making the waters thereof very cleare, and afterward environning the city of *Mantua*, with a small Meere, about 13. miles from it falleth into the *Po*. The river *Tesino* is by *Livie*, *Plinie*, *Silius*, *Polybius*, *Strabo*, *Plutarke*, *Ptolomy*, and *Stephanus* called *Ticinus*, and in *Tabula Itineraria Tianus*. His head commeth out of Mount *Summano*, now called *S. Gothards* Mount, out of which also in other places spring the *Rhene* and the *Rhosne*, the *Tecin*, and others; from thence runneth through the *Lepōtii* Southward, betweene very steepe clifts, unto the strong towne of *Belinzona*: there he beginns to waxe bigger, by reason of the springs and waters that runneth into him, and then taketh his course forward into the Lake of *Verbano*: and flouwing through it, as *Plinie* testifieth, runneth afterward through a plaine field, and so with his most cleare waters, dischargeth himselfe into the *Po*, but not with such abundance of water as he brings into the Lake; because that afterward his waters are led away by many channels and ditches. This river is so exceeding cleare, that ye may see a penny, or the least thing that lies in the botome of it, and in the sands thereof are found oftētimes many small peeces of Gold & Silver. The river which *Plinie* calleth *Ollius*, & the *Italiās* *Oglio*, aboundeth with delicate Fishe: in this river not farre from *Palatiola* they make many wheeles of Oisiers, which at a certaine season of the yeare they laye in the river, and take a world of Eeles in them, which they salt and barrell up. The right head of this river is not certainely knowne, but the most opinion is, that it comes of two small waters, which runns out of the Lake *Frigidulpho*, lying betweene the *Alpes*, whereof the one, that is, on the right hād keeping the name of *Frigidulpho* at length falleth into the *Ollio*. The other on the left hād rūneth into an other water, which the Inhabitāts hold to be the head of the *Ollio*, but others agree not with them in this. This river running by *Posonium* into the Lake *Iseo*, & then passing through some champian fields, is led from thence by many channells & draines into the commaund, & villages of *Cremona* and *Brixia*, whereby the stony ground, through which he runns, is made very fruitfull. The water of this river is every where very cleare, and looseth none of it: also he severeth the *Brixian* territorie from that of *Cremona* and *Bergamo*, and carrieth along with him aboue 37. riverets and springs. The river *Adda* is called by *Plinie*, *Tacitus*, *Polybius* and *Strabo*, *Abdua* or *Addua*. This river parteth the *Cenomanni* from the *Insubri*, his head beginneth in Mount *Braulio*, and not in Mount *Adula* as *Strabo* mentioneth. He runneth through the Lake of *Lazio*, & then passing a plaine field falleth into the *Po*, carrying many other rivers with him, as the *Pisclavore*, *Meyra*, *Lyra*, *Tarteno*, *Leciumortum*, *Brembum*, *Serimortum* & *Serium*, which river springeth out of the Mountaines of *Bergamo*, & running throug *Seriana* in the Winter time hideth himselfe in hollow concaues, and by *Cremona* floweth up againe, till he looseth himselfe into the *Abdua*, in the Summer season when the snow melts he waxeth so great, that he filleth not onely

Margin notes: *Athesis.* *Rubicon.* *Tiber.* *Arnus.* *Menzio.* *Ticinus.* *Ollius.* *Adda.* *Others smaller rivers.*

onely all the holes and chaps in the earth: but also overfloweth the plaine fields. The lesser rivers for brevitie wee will passe over in silence.

Gulfes or Bosomes. Now follow the Seas, Bosomes, Gulfes, & Havens, The Vpper Sea, the Lower Sea, & the *Ionium* Sea environ *Italy* on three sides. Therefore *Plinie* speakes truely of *Italy*, It were impossible for mee (saith he) to relate all the Seas, Gulfes & Havens, which *Italy* on all sides powreth out of her lap for the whole World, and for the invitation of all Marchants and men, yea and reacheth farre into the Sea, for the accommodation of commerce and trading. Amongst the Gulfes and Bosomes of *Italy*, these are reckoned the chiefest, as *Sinus Rappalinus, Erycis, Amuclanum Mare, Sinus Baianus, Pæstanus, Hipponiates, Scyliticus, Tarentinus, Ortas, Tergestinus Largus* & *Flanaticus*. *Ports and Havens.* Touching the Sea Havens, *Strabo* writeth of them in his sixth booke, that they are great and admirable, some of them lying very conveniently to hinder the invasion of an Ennemy, and situate very well, to offend an Ennemy, being also very commodious for traffique. The chiefest of these Havens are *Portus Olivulæ, Anaonis, Avisonis, Herculis Mœneci, Maurici, Albingauni, Vadorum, Sabatiorum, Savonæ, Genuæ, Delphini, Erycis, Lunæ, Pisanus, Vadorũ, Populonii, Falesiæ, Scabrorum, Telamonis, Herculis, Graviscæ, Augusti, Antias Caietæ, Iulius, Baianus, Vilinus, Metarius Orestis, Castra Hannibalis, Tarentinus, Brundusinus, Garne, Agasus, Anconitanus, Ariminensis, Ravennas, Peretolus, Levenza, Polæ* and many more.

Alpes or Mountaines. The chiefest Mountaines in *Italy* are the *Alpes*, whether ye will attribute them to *France, Germanie* or *Italy*, it matters not, seing that at this day in the length of them they separate *Italy* from *France* and *Germany*, as it were with a mighty Bulwarke or Wall. *Festus* is of opinion, that the *Alpes* were called so from the whitnesse of them: for saith he, the *Sabines* named that *Alpum*, which the Latines called *Album*, that is, *VVhite*. *Isidorus* will haue, that the name of *Alpium* is an old French word, and that in the ancient Gallican tongue *Alpes* signifie high-Mountaines. The high-Dutches call thẽ also at this day *Alpes*, but not in that sense as *Isidorus* taketh them, for *Alp* and *Alpen*, among the Dutches, betoken Mountaines rich in Pastures, upon which no grasse is mooed, but where Cattel are turned a grazing. *Strabo* writeth that the Mountaines formerly were called *Albia* and *Alpiona*, and *Stephanus* nameth them also *Alpia* and *Alpii*. *Phavorinus* giveth them the denomination of *Olbia*, & *Lycophron* of *Salpios*. *Ovid* & *Lucan* name them *Alpis*, and *Dionysius Afer Alpius*. In ancient writings, they haue given diverse names to the *Alpes*, a signe that in old times there were many parts of the *Alpes*, over which men passed. The names of thẽ are these: *Alpes Maritimæ* or *Ligusticæ*, the *Cottiæ, Grajæ, Pœninæ, Alpes Summæ, Lepontiæ, Rhæticæ, Iuliæ* and *Carnicæ*, and these are those *Alpes*, that by a continuall ridge, separate *Italy* from *France* and *Germanie*. Next follow the *Appennini*, which shoot out betweene the Vpper & the Nether Sea, and in their length separate *Italy*, as it were into two parts. Some will say that it is called *Appenninus*, from the *Pœni* or *Carthaginians*, who cutt a passage through it, when *Hannibal* their Conductour fell into *Italy*: other againe affirme, that this name came from an ancient Captaine, called *Api*, who overran all *Italy*. By *Ptolomy* and others, this Mountaine is called *Apenninus*, by *Stephanus Appeninũ*. Mount *Appenninus* saith *Pliny* is counted the greatest Mountaine in *Italy*, reaching with a continuall ridge to one another from the *Alpes*, to the streight of the *Sicilian* Sea. Besides these, there are divers other hills in *Italy*, as parcells of the *Appenini*.

There are 5. passages over these hills into *Italy*, viz. three out of *France*, and tvvo out of *Germany*. The first from *France* through *Provence*, & so close by the *Tyrrhenean* Seas through *Liguria*, vvhich is the *easiest*. The second is through the hills called *Geneura*, into the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*, & so into *Lombardy*, this is the place over vvhich the invincible *Hanniball* marched vvith such difficulty, and through vvhich also *Charles* the Eight passed vvith his Army tovvards *Naples*. The third is over Mount *Cenis*, through the Countrie of *Turin*, vvhich vvas first hanselled (if vvee beleeue antiquity) by *Hercules*: From the passage of these Captaines vvere these latter Mountaines called *Alpes Graiæ*. The first vvay out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the Country of the *Grisons*, by the Country of the *Valtoline*. The second out of *Germany* into *Italy* is through the Country of *Tyrolis*, by the tovvnes of *Insburch* and *Trent*, and thus much of the *Alpes*, their severall names and passages over them.

Forests and Woods. These aforesaid Mountaines, Dales and fieldes, are here and there covered and decked vvith many fine Forests and Woods, vvhereof some of them vvere famous in ancient times, and knovvne by speciall names, as in *Etruria* the *Saltus* novv called *Bosco di Monte Fiacone*: also that of *Volsinio* or *Bolsena*, vvhich lieth upon the vvay, as ye goe to *Viterbo* and as *Leandrus* vvitnesseth, vvas called by the Ancients *Volsiniensium Lucus*. Vpon Mount *Cimion* in *Etruria* vvas such a hideous, & fearefull vvood, through vvhich noe man durst goe till *Livies* time, but onely the guide himselfe. In *Latium* by *Capenates* vvas *Lucus Ferone*, vvhereof *Silius* versifieth thus:

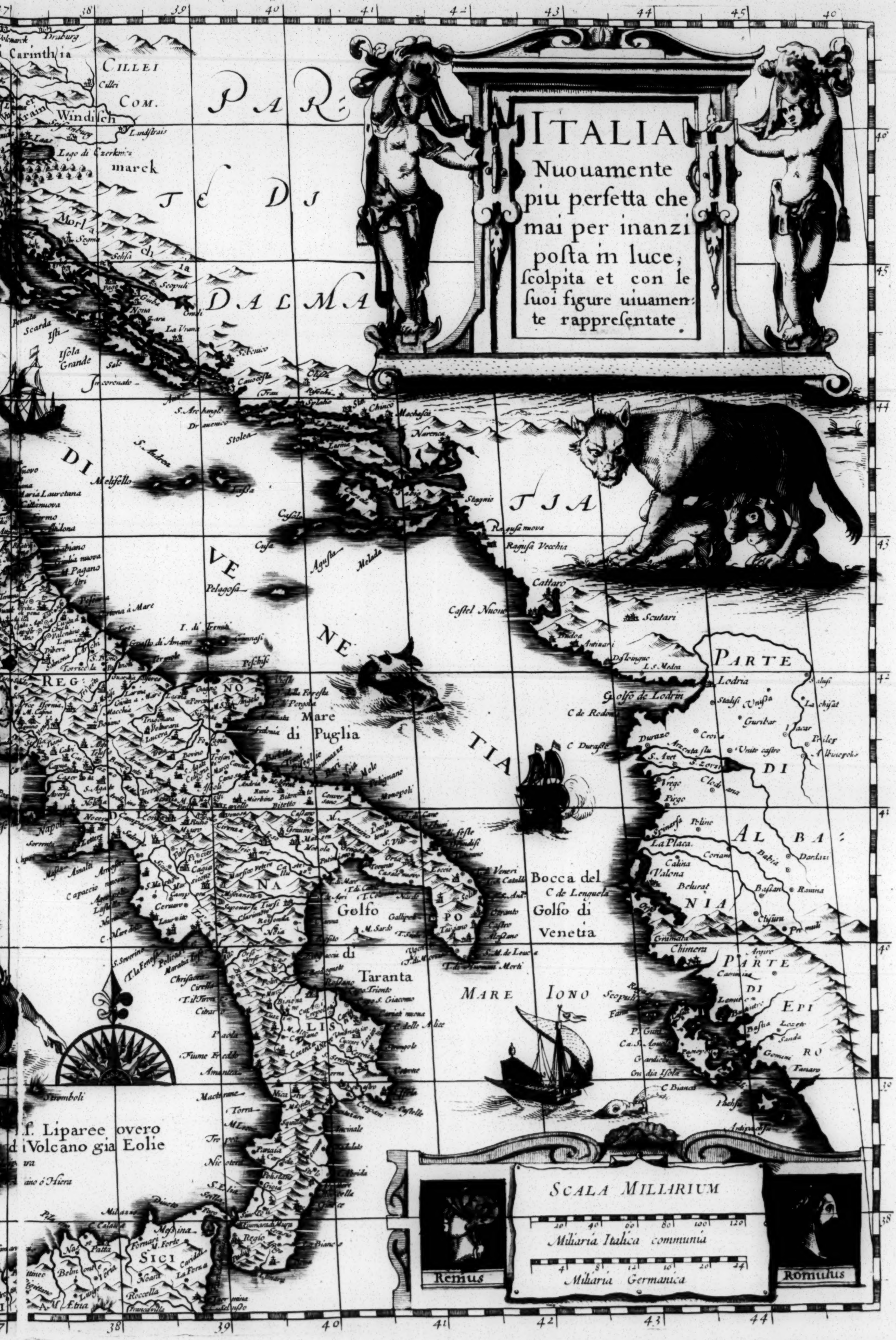
> *Dives ubi ante omnes colitur Feronia Luco:*
> *Et sacer humectat Fluvialia rura Capenas.*

Plinie vvriteth, that by the river *Numico* there vvas a vvood sacred to *Iovi Indigeti*. The vvood called *Dianæ Ætolica*, *Livie* maketh to be by *Agninum Compitũ*. The vvood *Navia Festus* placeth to haue stood about foure miles from *Rome*. The vvood of the *Caminari*, *Livie* vvriteth lay vvithout the Gates of *Capena*. And that vvood vvhich he then called *Algidum Nemus* is novv *Silva del Aglica*. *Albunea Sylva*, as *Servius* saith, stood upon the very topp of the Mount *Tybur*, and another of the same name vvithin the Iurisdiction of the *Laurentini*. *Virgill* vvriteth that the vvood *Angitia* lay by *Alba Marsorum*. *Cicero* saith that *Furina Lucus* stood vvithin the præcincts of *Rome*. *Plinie* maketh mention, that the vvood *Vacunæ* vvas by Mount *Ficello* in *Vmbria*. *Campania* had vvont to glorie in her *Lucus Sacer* and in *Gallinaria Sylva*. *Sacer Lucus*, so named by *Livius*, is novv called *Hami*. *Sylva Gallinaria* is mentioned in *Cicero ad Pœtum*, and *Strabo* lib.5. Amonge the *Lucanians* the vvoods *Eboli, Peregrinalis*, and *Veliarum* vvere very famous. Amonge the *Apulians*, *Batini Saltus* and *Lucus Gargani*. Among the *Brutii Rhegius* or *Reginorum Saltus*. Also in *Gallia Cispadana, Sylva Lucina* and *Pedaniæ Sylva*. In *Traspadania Castorum Lucus*. *Strabo* placeth in the Countrie of the *Venetii* tvvo vvoods, vvhereof the one vvas called after the name of *Iuno Argiva*, the other *Diana Ætolica*.

Publike buildings. Novv I come to the publike Edifices and Buildings of *Italy*, asvvell Ecclesiastique as temporall, vvhich are most exquisite and many in number: for, vvithin *Rome* alone there are at this daye aboue 300. Churches & Chappells, vvhereof seven of them are visited vvith great devotion. *Saint Peters* Church in the *Vatican* excelleth in Magnificencie and sumptuousnesse, for marble and other ornaments, all the Churches of the World, vvhere ye may see many rareties, as namely, some pillars, vvhich vvere brought thither out of *Salomons* Temple, tvvo brasen *Peacocks* of the *Pyramide* brought into it by *Cornelius Scipio Africanus*, vvhich heretofore stood in the Dale of *Vaticana*. There may ye see also the Sepulchres of many Popes, and the Marble Tombe of the Emperour *Otho* the Second. Aboue it stands the Popes Chappell, vvhere yee may see the day of judgment painted out by *Michell Angelo*. To be briefe, I vvill passe by al the stately Cloisters, Hospitalls, Orphan-houses, Old-mens-houses, Findelings-houses and the most stately Palaces belonging to the Pope, and his Cardinalls. The Popes Palace standeth upon the *Vatican*, in a place elevated, built very sumptuously and seated pleasantly: euer since the Pope left *Lateran* he came to keepe his court here in regard of the delightsomenesse of the place, and the healthfulnesse of the aire. The Palace vvas first begann by Pope *Nicolas* the Third, and vvas aftervvard enlarged and made better by his Successours, and at last by *Iulius* the II. and *Leo* the Tenth vvas fully finished, and by *Xistus* the Fift adorned vvith most excellent Images and Pictures, so that this structure seemeth to exalt it selfe up to the Heavens, yea, & hangs at it vvere in the skyes. The staires by vvhich ye goe up to his Court are so commodious and easie, that one may come up to the Palace on all sides, yea and are so broad, that ye may goe up them on horseback, to the top. This Palace is of so large an extent, that it rather resembles a tovvne then a house. *Xistus* Chappell is as bigg as a reasonable Church, here the Cardinalls meete, vvhen they are to choose a nevv Pope & that the Papall Seate is vacant. This is commonly called the *Conclave*: to number up all the other Palaces & houses in *Rome* vvould be too tedious, and therefore vvill let it rest till vvee come to the particular Description thereof.

The Gouvernment two fold. The Gouvernment of *Italy* is at this day tvvofold, to vvit, *Politique* and *Ecclesiastique*. The Politique and Civill Gouvernment is novv so ordered, that they haue rent this famous Empire into diverse Signories and Dominions. Amonge their severall Seigneuries & Dominions at this day next unto the Pope, the King of *Naples*, the three free Common vveales of *Venice, Genua, Luca* & others, the chiefest are those, vvhich be in the Septentrionall parts, as the Princes of *Toscany, Ferrara, Mantua, Millayne, Monserrate, Parma, Salucen* and *Verona*. In the Meridionall quarter also there

GERMANIA
HELVETIÆ PARS
PARTE DI SAVOYA
PARTE DI FRANCE
PARTE DI PROVENCE
MARE LIGUSTICO
GOLFO
MARE DI SARDEGNA
MARE TIRRENO
Amstelodami ex officina Henrici Hondij A° 1631



ITALIA
Nuouamente piu perfetta che mai per inanzi posta in luce, scolpita et con le suoi figure uiuamente rappresentate.
PARTE DI DALMATIA
VENETIA
Mare di Puglia
Golfo di Taranta
Bocca del Golfo di Venetia
MARE IONO
PARTE DI ALBANIA
PARTE DI EPIRO
Is. Liparee overo di Volcano gia Eolie
Stromboli
Carinthia
Cillei Com.
Windisch marck
Isola Grande
Pelagosa
Ragusa nuoua
Ragusa Vecchia
Cattaro
Castel Nuouo
Scutari
Golfo de Lodrin
Durazzo
Valona
La Placa
Chimera
Corfu
S. Maria de Leuca
C. de Lenguela
Messina
Regio
SICI
Remus
Romulus
SCALA MILIARIUM
20 40 60 80 100 120
Miliaria Italica communia
4 8 12 16 20 24
Miliaria Germanica

there are many, vvhich I vvill describe in their due places. Touching their Spirituality or Clargie, the Pope of *Rome* is the *Hierarcha*, and the *Head* of all the Church, having a mighty suite & traine follovving him as often as he shevveth himselfe in publike: then ye shall see him glister and shine (these are *S. Bernards* ovvne vvords in his booke *de Consideratione*, speaking of Pope *Eugenius*) in Silkes, Velvets & precious stones, enammeled in Gold (just like the vvhore of *Babylon*) ryding upon the vvhite palfrey, and not as Christ vvho to shovv his humility, rod into Ierusalem upon an asses foale) attented vvith troopes of Souldiers, Gentlemen, Pages and Lackies. The graund Clergie men are also held in great honour, esteeme & reputation, for they are more honored & respected then the nobilitie themselues. The *Cardinalls* (as *Peter Messia* noteth) came in the places of the *Consuls*, vvho heretofore gouverned the *Romane* Empire. The *Arch-Bishops* are of the like degree vvith Dukes, and the *Bishops* in the places of Earles, their *Vicars* in stead of the Imperiall Presidents. The *Priours* in the roome of Gouvernours. The *Arch-Priest* in the place of the *Tribuni Militum*, & the *Chancellours* representing the *Tribuni Plebis*, or the *Gild-Masters*. He that desires to be beter informed of these things, may be pleased to read *Messia* himselfe.

In *Italy* there are three manner of *Lavves*, namely, the Papall, the Imperiall & the Civill, or Tovvnes-lavv. What the first and second are, is sufficiently knovvne. The third consisteth in those lavves and statutes, vvhich every city or tovvne had vvont to haue peculiar to themselues. We vvill add hereunto, that vvhich vvas found in an old booke of parchment, hovv diverse people and tovvnes in *Italie*, carryed and gouverned themselues in their consultations, vvhich vvas this: Those of *Mylaine* saith he vvere graue and excellent; those of *Venice* sage and vvise; those of *Luca* light-headed; those of *Pisa* inconstant; those of *Placentia* provident; those of *Florence* teadious; those of *Ferrara* subtil; the *Genoa's* ignorant; those of *Luca* profitable; the *Volsci* perverse; the *Brutii* rude and blockish; those of *Mutina* sharpvvitted; those of *Perusa* quick of apprehension; those of *Sena* prolix; and those of *Padua* ambiguous.

Vniversities.

The *Italians* are louers of learning, Arts and Sciences, for the advancement vvhereof they haue many excellent Vniversities, as at *Rome, Mylaine, Bononia, Padua, Pavia, Naples, Perusiū, Salerno, Pisa, Ferraria, Sena, Florence, Venice, Bergonum, Modena* & *Turin*: for those of *Parma, Placētia, Ancona*, & *Macerata* are most of them decayed. To number up all the learned men vvhich haue flourished in *Italy*, vvere impossible for mee.

Manners & behaviour.

In their manners, behaviour and gestures, the Italians are very civill, courteous & gentile, surpassing all other Nation in merrie conceits and pleasant discourses: they are of good capacitie, apprehension and understanding, apt to learne, and invent any thing, ready-handed and teachable in all studies, Arts and Sciences. But from all antiquity haue bene allvvaies ambitious and vaine glorious: yea from the very brests they haue sucked in lusts as milke, being much inclined to Idlenesse, a delicious life & venerie: but vvhich is vvorst, to un naturall lusts & vile affections spoken of by the Apostle Rom. cap. 1. vers. 26. & 27. (and as M^r. *Heylin* saith) are so besotted vvith jealousie, that looke hovv many Italians there are, there are for the most part as many jaylours to their vviues, for they shut them up from the common vievv, and permit them not to discourse vvith fevv or none. For there vvas once a Gentleman in *Venice*, vvho vvas so extreamely jealous of his vvife, least shee should cornute him, that in his absence he had a locke for her. Moreouer, they are exceeding revēgefull: in so much that vvhen they can finde oportunity to revenge themselues of those to vvhome they beare a grudg or splene, either by the svvord, pistoll or stiletto, they rejoyce, glorie in it & counting it as precious to them as their ovvne liues: but if they cannot effect it themselues, then they hire others, or lay their commaunds upon their heires, & children to execute their revenge. Of the nature, condition & manners of your Italian Donna's & Weeman, ye shall find them liuely sett out in an ancient manuscript, or the same old booke in this manner follovving.

Rome 1. 26. & 27.

The nature of the Italian Weemen deciphered.

Your Dames of *Sena*, are faire of complexion; those of *Florence* dainty and tender; those of *Perusia* fine; those of *Cajeta* hansome; those of *Consentia* obstinate; those of *Benevento* Sullen; those of *Bononia* audacious, & high minded; those of *Mutina* gentill; those of *Cesana* griping; those of *Genoa* lascivious; those of *Crema* decevable; those of *Placentia* hard to be vvonne; those of *Luca* chast; those of *Pistorio* kind and tractable; those of *Rome* full of gravity; those of *Capua* vvhorish; those of *Naples* good hovvsvvaiues; those of *Brūdusio* lazie & idle; those of *Ferraria* covetous; those of *Ravenna* civill; those of *Vrbino* affable; those of *Vincentia* constant; those of *Parma* griple; those of *Pavia* desirous of lucre; those of *Millayne* headie; those of *Piemont* vvanton and lascivious; those of *Venice* vvilfull; those of *Verona* gravious; those of *Brixia* diligent; those of *Formia* svveete countenanced; those of *Lodi* superstitious; those of *Cremona* costly Dames; those of *Tarvisi* jealous; those of *Bergamo* craftie; those of *Aretio* fast handed; and those of *Puzzoli*, farre and beautifull, and if ye vvill haue M^r. *Heylins* definition of them, they are Magpies at the doore, Saints in the Church, Goddesses in the garden, Divels in the house, Angels in the streets, and Syrens in the vvindovves.

In ancient times the Italian nation vvere marvaillously giuen to all manner of Idolatrie & superstitions, & at this day no lesse addicted to Popish Ceremonies, saving those vvhich dvvell in the Southerne parts of *Italy*, vvho are descended from the Grecians, and follovv the Grekish Ceremonies & Religion. What a vvarlike and Martiall nation they haue bene in former ages, the vvhole World can vvitnesse, vvhich they almost subdued. In the parchment booke, before mentioned, appeareth manifestly, vvhat people, and tovvnes of *Italy* carried themselues best in the vvarres, and on the contrary vvhat vices and faults every one of them vvere giuen to. The *Perusini* (saith he) vvere alvvaies held for braue and vaillant Souldiers; the *Calabrians* too furious; those of *Spoleto* vvillie; those of *Sena* fortunate; those of *Bononia* rash headed; the *Neopolitans* animous; those of *Favensa* pressing upon their Ennemis; those of *Prato* Sacriledgers; those of *Collenses* unteachable; those of *Piceno* pillagers; the *Emiliani* temerious; the *Placentians* cruell-minded; the *Romans* able and terrible; the *Milanoys* undaunted; the *Pistorienses* blood-thirstie; the *Vicentians* revengfull; those of *Pavia* steadie and firme. For the vvarres the *Venetians* contribute money; the *Milainois* Murrions; the *Placentians* Karrs; the *Cremonans* Tents; those of *Pavia* Lances; those of *Pistorio* Poingiards; those of *Bononia* Reeds; the *Florentine* ......; the *Romans* perseverance; those of *Ferrara* ordnance; the *Neapolitans* Horses; those of *Parma* Shild & Targets; those of *Tarvisa* svvords; those of *Viterbo* spurrs; those of *Lodi* victualls. He paints them out yet further in saying, that the *Neopolitans* are vigilant in vvarre; the *Genovvays* perfidious; the *Mantuans* excellent horsemen; those of *Pistorio* ready to receiue a blovv or thrust vvith their targets; those of *Brixia* for casting up of vvalls and trenches excellent; the *Genoa's* for shipping exquisite; those of *Luca* capable for the building of Tovvnes; those of *Cremona* skilfull in the ordering of Battailes; those of *Venice* for rigging and setting forth of a navie; those of *Padua* good Riders of horses; those of *Bergomo* for laying of plotts & Ambuscadoes. *Virgill* in the ninth booke of his *Æneidos* describeth the manner of the ancient Italians in these verses:

An other description.

Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit?
Non hic Atridæ, nec fandi victor Vlysses.
Durum a Stirpe genus; Natos ad flumina primum
Deferimus sævoque gelu duramus & undis:
Venatu invigilant pueri, Sylvasque fatigant.
Flectere ludus Equos, & spicula tendere Cornu.
At patiens operum parvoque adsueta Iuventus
Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
Omne ævum ferro teritur, versaque Iuvencum
Terra fatigamus hasta: nec tarda Senectus
Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem:
Caniciem galea premimus, semperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas & vivere rapto, &c.

The Italians at this day are constant in matrimonie, and vvill not suffer any bills of divorce to be giuen, as the Romans by a bad custome had vvont to doe, throvv the seducement of *Sp. Carvilius*. The first borne of the Princes, Lords and Gentlemen inherite their Fathers livings, according to the ancient custome, but for the common & meaner sort of people; they devide their lands & goods alike amonge their children, if they be lavvfull borne.

Touching their *Dyet* they are very sparing and sober, and use no great dainties at their tables if necessitie require it not. They goe not alvvaies in one fashion of cloaths, but change their cloaths as time and occasion serues. *Dyet.*

The *Apparell* of the *Venetians* are vvide and longe. Of late yeares their vveemen vvent vvith their armes, breast & shoulders naked, but novv they deck them, vvearing great and long Sleeues, *à la modo Espaignolle*. Next unto the Venetians the Florentines goe the hansomest and neatest, in their apparell. Those of *Milan*; as also all those of *Æmilia* & *Liguria* goe very braue; but their cloathes are of a shorter cutt; the Courtesans of *Rome* putts them all dovvne for gallantrie, longnesse & variety of Colours, but the communaltie goe there neate & hansome, though not costly, especially their private vveemen, but of late they are gott into the *Tuscan* fashion. The *Neopolitans* had rather goe neate in their cloathes then costly; the rest of *Italy* goe plaine. In all *Gallia Cisalpina* or *Lombardy*, Princesses & Ladies take most delight in the Spanish; and their husbands, in the French fashion. *Apparell.*

This booke mentioneth also vvhat meates they loue best in the tovvnes, and hovv they carry themselues to Ennemies, and straungers; namely, the Florentines are frugall and thrifty; those of *Luca* neate and cleanely; those of *Mantua* plaine and simple; the *Calabrians* rusticall and unserviceable; those of *Luca* trustie; those of *Sena* kind hearted; the *Venetians* soothers; those of *Padua* austere and churlish; the *Florentins* in their bargaines are subtile and vvarie; the *Genoa's* patient; those of *Milan* openhearted; the *Venetians* crafty and lordly.

The commodities vvhich *Italy* affords, and vvhich are transported into forraine Countries are Rice, Silks, Velvets, Satins, Taffaties, Grograinnes, Rash, Fustians, Gold vvire, Armour, Alom and Venice glasses, &c. *Marchandizes.*

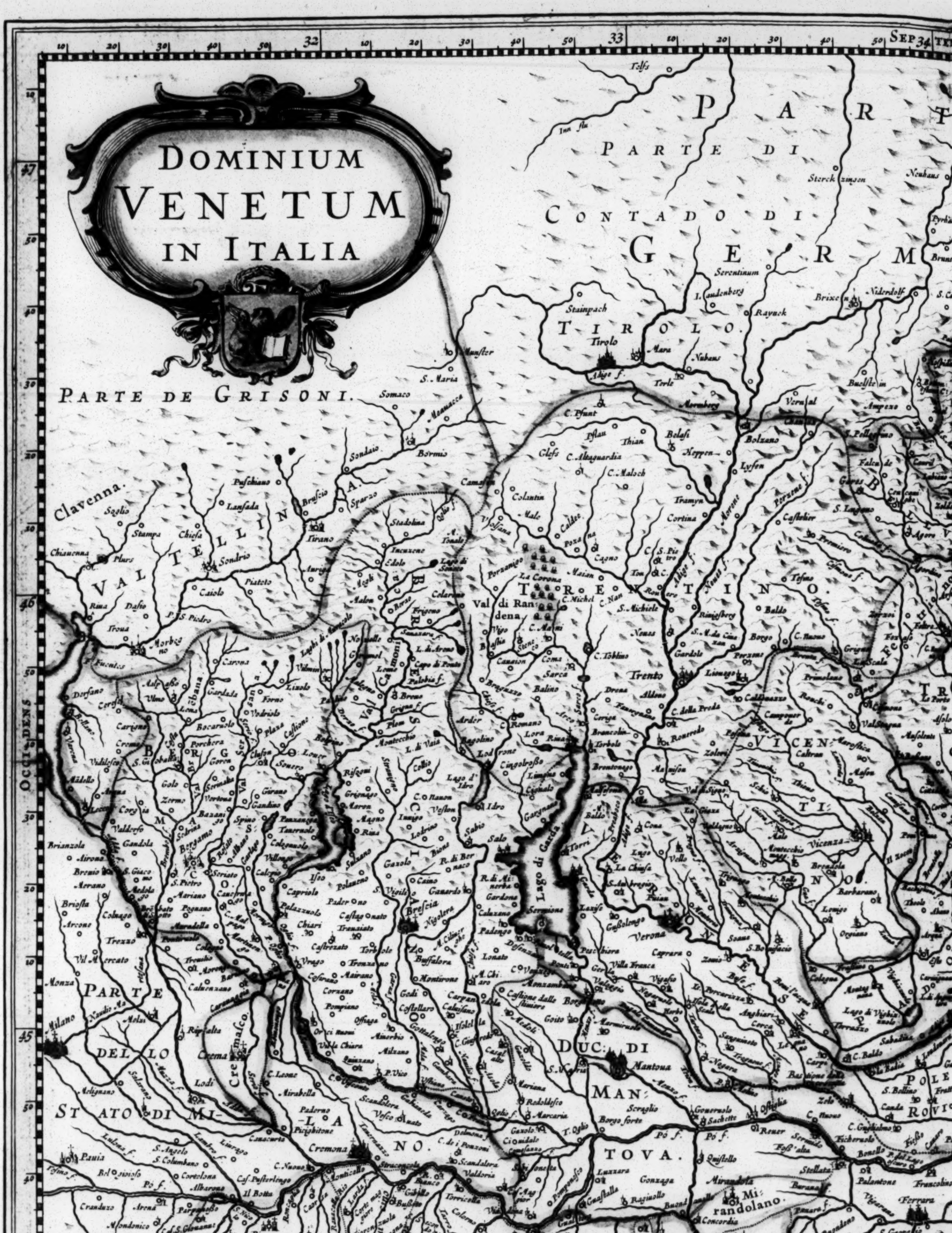
Their language is grave, courtly and fluent, the best vvhereof is about *Florence* and *Siena*. And thus much of *Italy* in generall.

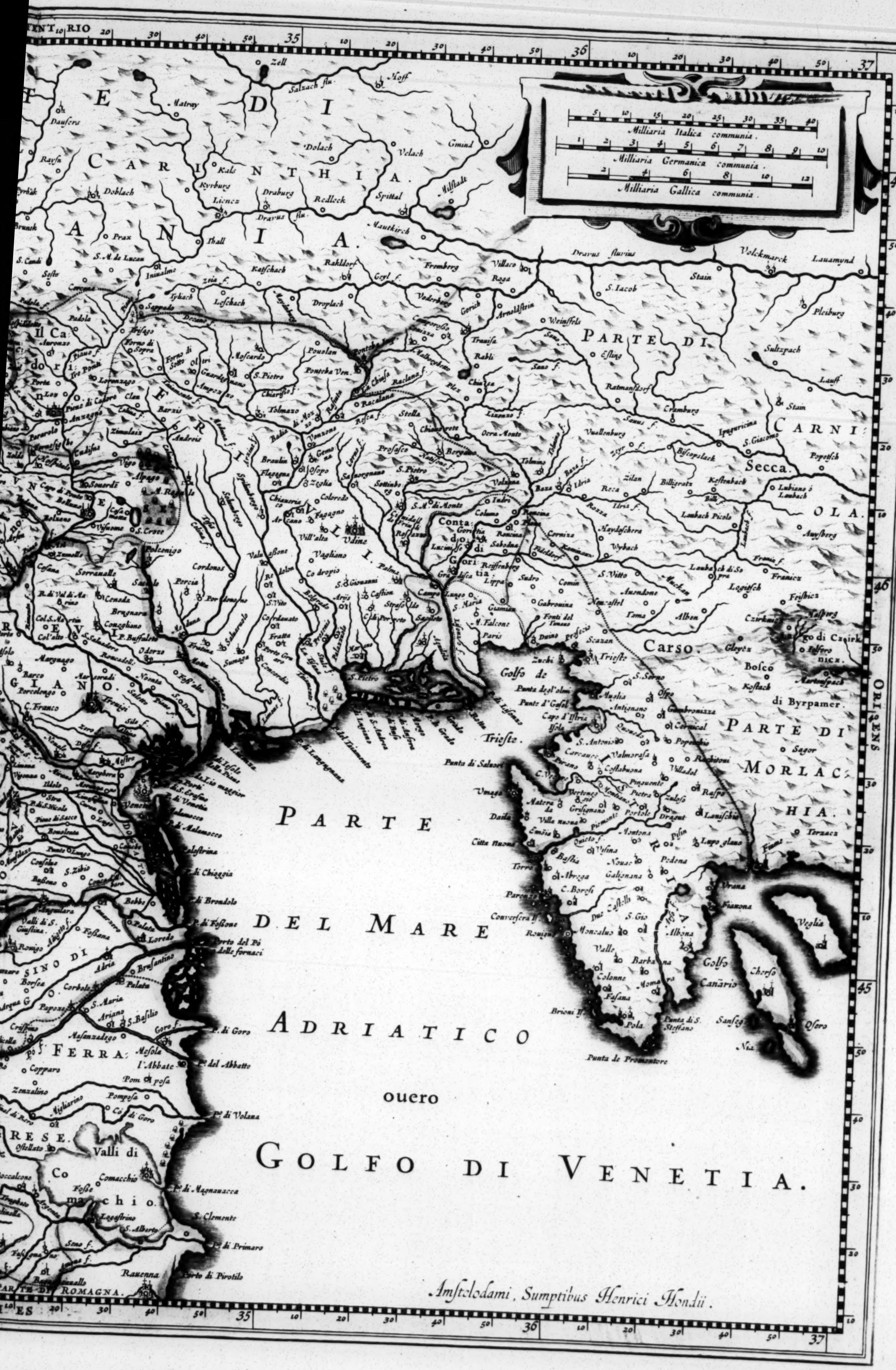
The description of the Seigneurie OF VENICE.

THE Seigneurie of the Venetians reacheth farre, and containeth within three Provinces or Territoires, as *la Maria Tervigiana Friuli*, and *Histria*, with a part of *Lombardy*, lying upon the *Po*, to wit, *Brescia, Bergomo*, and *Verona*, with the jurisdiction of *Cremona*. On the East it boundeth upon the Austerian Confines, and is partly shutt in with *Golfo di Venetia*, on the North it hath the aforesaid Dutchie of Austria, with the Tridentine commaund, and also the Rhetian Graubunters, and Switzers, on the West side lyeth the Dukedome of Mantua, & the Popes commaund. The Marquisate of Tervigiana hath on the West side the Rivers Mincius, Benacus, and Sarca: on the North the Moutaines Taurisani, which seperate Germanie from Italy, on the West part lyeth the River Timavi, & the Venetian Sea, on the South the River Athesis, with the Melarian, and Brigantime Pooles. This is a noble and a rich Countrie, full of gallant townes, whose Inhabitants are very laborious, and ingenious, great lovers of all professions, arts and sciences, & good Souldiers. The soile yeeldeth all sorts of graine, good wine, and delicate fruits, having besides many hott bathes: wholsome Fountaines and Rivers, abounding in dainty fish. The aire is also very healthfull, pleasant and milde, so that this Countrie may truely be accounted one of the best Provinces of Italy. *Forum Iulii*, or *Friuli*, which the Venetians call their *Patria*, or Native Soile, reacheth Eastward as farre as the River Fornio, and Northwards to the Alpes Iulii, on the West it is shutt in with the Alpes, Vindelicæ, or Noruæ, where the River Kiquentia parteth Friuli, from the Marquisate Terrigluna, on the Southside lyeth the Golfe of Venice. The Soile is exceeding fruitfull, the Countrie being full of pleasant feilds, and watered with diverse rivers, brookes and springs. For wine, woods, mettals, and all kind of stone quarries they have sufficient. By the famous river of Hydra, they finde quicksilver: the Inhabitants are given much to all kinde of manufactures, and use great trading, and commerce. Histria lyeth on the other side of the Golfe of Venice. It is a rough and a craggie Countrie, with many hills running through it, which neverthelesse are fruitfull. It hath also many woods in it, where they gett excellent timber, for the building of shipping. In the stone quarries, they have Free-stone and Marble, which is transported to Venice, and other Cities. By reason of the barrennesse of the Countrie, the people are not very rich. Brescia is an exceeding fruitfull Countrie, which affordeth Wine, Oyle, Pease, Beanes & all kinde of Fruits in abundance. They have also in the Mountaines yron, and Copper mines, which yeelds the Inhabitants noe small profite: within the confines thereof lyeth *Lago di Iseo*, or the Lake of *Idro*, also many pleasant Dales, adorned with populous townes, & Villages. The Country being full also of Castles, Noblemen, and Gentlemens houses. The Territoire of Bergamo is very Mountainous, rough and to the Northward very barren, bnt the other part is more fruitfull, having fine Dales in it, where they make curious wine, and great store of Oyle: they have yron also, and abundance of Sheepe, which yeelds them excellent wooll, where with they drive a great trade in Italy.

The Royaltie of Verona is separated from the Brescian commaund by *Lago di Garda*, beginning at *Bruchelio*, and reaching in length 65 Italian miles to Riva, lying at the end of the said Lake. This territoire is not behinde with the others in fertility: but yeeldeth abundance of excellent wines, oyle, and most pleasant fruits. They make great gaine of their wools, and stone-quarries, and their Rivers and Lakes abound in delicate fish. Upon Mount Baldo growes many excellent simples, and physicall herbes. Cremona is a fine pleasant Country, in regard of its fruitfull trees, which are sett in rowes on by an other, the Vines clasping & climing up to the tops of them, whose juycie grapes every yeare, cheeres the hearts of her Natives. The gallant, stately, and famous Citie of Venice lyeth in *Sinu Adriatico* commonly called *Golfo di Venetia*. And may seeme to take its denomination from *Venetia*, which in elder Latin is taken from the seething, or frothing of the Sea, on which it is situate. It is built upon 72 Ilands, distant from the maine land five miles, defended against the furie of the Sea, by a banke extending 60 miles in length, through which in seaven places there is passage broken for boates, but no way for Vessells of greater burden; saving at *Malamuco* and the Castles of Lio, strongly fortified. Touching the foundation of this Citie, many Historians are of the opinion, that when the Hunnes invaded Italy, many of the Venetians, to secure themselves from the furie of these Barbarians, fled from the continent, and harboured themselves in these Ilands, upon which Venice is now built, and whence it was so called about the yeare of our Lord 420. Since which time it was so mightily enlarged, and grew so populous, that the circuit of it is above 8000 paces, which makes 8 miles in compasse, & is so well fortifyed, that it is impossible to be taken, but by an Ennemie, whose Armie must have a line of circumvalation of above 150 miles. For conveniencie of passage, there are 4000 bridges, and 12000 gondeloes or boates. And though this Citie be environned about with water, & noe land left, but that whereupon houses are built: yet they are served with abundance of all manner of provisions, both for necessity & delight, which is brought unto them by water, and where is great trading and commerce. The City is divided into 6 parts, standing in the flaves aforesaid, the buildings are faire, sumptuous, well compacted, & adorned with glasse windowes, an ornament not common in Italy. There are 200 houses in it, fit to lodge any King whom soever, most of which stand on the grand Canale. There are 61 Parishinall Churches in it, 17 Friers Cloisters, and 24 Nunneries: the Patron of this City is Saint Marke, whose body they report to have bin brought from Alexandria, and is here buyried in Saint Markes Church, one of the goodliest, and richest Churches in the world, vvhere in is piled up an infinite masse of treasurie, belonging to the Venetians. It is built through with Mosaique worke, of which worke they vaunt themselves to be the Authours. Now the Mosaique worke is a most curious worke, wrought of stones of diverse colours, and divers mettals into the shapes of knots, flowers, and other devices, with that excellencie of cunning, that they seeme all to be but one stone: and rather the worke of nature then of art. Neere unto this Church, stands the Senate-house, and the Dukes Palace, most rare structures. The Arsenall

 is above


DOMINIUM VENETUM IN ITALIA
PARTE DE GRISONI.
CONTADO DI
PARTE DI
TIROLO.
VAL TELLINA.
TRENTINO.
VICENTINO.
Lago di Garda
DUC: DI MANTOVA.
STATO DI MILANO.
PARTE DEL LO
PIACENSA.
PARMA
PARTE DEL MODENESE.
BOLOGNESE
Mirandolano.
Verona
Vicenza
Trento
Brescia
Bergamo
Cremona
Mantoua
Milano
Parma
Modena
Bologna
Ferrara
Clavenna.
OCCIDENS


Milliaria Italica communia.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
CARINTHIA.
PARTE DI CARNI
Secca.
OLA.
PARTE DI MORLACHIA.
Carso.
Golfo de Trieste.
PARTE DEL MARE ADRIATICO ouero GOLFO DI VENETIA.
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.
Zell
Spittal
Villaco
Gorizia
Vdine
Trieste
Venetia
Rauenna
Pola
Veglia
Cherso
Osero
Albona
Fiume
Valli di Comacchio
Punta de Promontore
Dravus fluvius
Volckmarck
Lauamynd

is above 2000 paces in compasse, wherein every day there are at worke above 400 men and shipwrights, for the making of ships and Gallies, in which are kept 200 Gallies, & nigh to which are houses stored with masts, sayles, and other tacklings, so that they can speedily rigg, and sett out a Navie. In their Magazin of warre they have armour for a hundred thousand Souldiers, among which are a thousand coates of plate, garnished with gold, and covered with Veluet; so that they are fit for any Prince in Christendome to weare. Round about this Citie lye these Ilands, among the which is that of *Murano*, where they make their curious fine Venice Glaces, and so from a base, & an abject beginning, this Citie is growne to be the chiefest Bulwarke of Christendome. The chiefe Policie, whereby this Commō-wealth hath so long subsisted in an Aristocracie, is first the exempting of their Citizens from the warres, & hyring others in their places, by whose death the Common-wealth sustaineth the lesse losse. Secondly, the entertaining of some forraine Prince for their Generall, whome after the warres ended, they presently discard; by which course they avoid faction & servitude: which were like to happen, if they should employ in that service any of their owne people: who by his vertue, & courage might chance to make himselfe their Prince. The Lawes also of this Citie permit not the yonger Sons of the Nobilitie to marrie, least the number encreasing, should diminish the dignity: howsoever they permit them unlawfull pleasures, and for their sakes allow publike stewes. The Dukes authority is but small, as being in all things subject to the Senate, and the three officers, called the Capi, without whose consent he may not goe out of the towne, & by whome he is prescribed an order in his apparell: so that he may be counted litle better then an honorable servant. His revenue is as litle as his authority, he being allowed out of the common treasurie but 40000 ducates a yeare. The people of Venice are either Gentlemen, or Artificers, or Commons.

Verona, for a naturall site, lying upon the Athesis, may be compared to Basil in Germany, seated in a fine plaine feild, on the East, South, and West sides: but on the North side riseth upon a litle hill, and is embraced with the River Athesis. It hath large and faire streets paved with bricks, 35 Churches, 10 Cloisters & Nunneries, foure bridges and two Castles vpon the hill: it boasteth of an Amphitheater, which will containe 8000 people. This City was a longe time under the power of the Romans, and as well as the other townes in Italy hath endured many shrode brunts: Afterward, the Gothes possessed it, and came under Theodoricus, who called it after his owne name, & anno 1404 was under the subjection of the Venetians. Padua is a very large, & an ancient City, built by Antenor, whose tombe is still here to be seene. It is seated in a very fruitfull, & a pleasant soile environned with the River Brenta, which *il Signore Carrasia* led about it: the circumference of this City is 700 paces. Besides the Cathedrall Church, there be 22 others, 23 Fryers Cloisters, and 29 Nunneries, a brave Senate house, 5 Market places, 38 stone bridges, 3 Hospitalls, three Maladeries, and about 4000 houses in it: it is an Episcopall Sea, accounted one of the fattest in Italie. The Countrie round about it, is very fertill in pease and wine, here is made the finest, and the whitest bread of Italy. Vicenza is very neately built and compacted, together adorned with sumptuous houses, through which the two Rivers *Bacchiho*, and *Rezo* meeting runne. The circumjacent territoire furnisheth this City withall provisions in abundant manner, about it growes many Mulberie trees, with whose leaves the Citizens keepe a multitude of silke wormes. Brescia lying under the foote of a hill, is accounted the second City for bignesse, and beauty in all Lombardy, being finely compacted together. It hath endured much harme by the Hunnes, and anno 412 the Gothes burnt it downe to asshes, but anno 452 was built up againe by Martianus. The Emperour Henry the 6. did demantle it, & took their priviledges from them, when the Gibellini and Guelphi factions domineerd in Italy, whereby it sustained much dammage and falling into the hands of many Lords, the Venetians at last snapt it from them. It is also the seate of an Archbishop, who is an Earle, a Marquesse and a Duke. Bergamo is an ancient towne seated upon the top of a hill: in the Preaching Fryers Monastery, is most antike and curious carvings, and a fine Library to be showne: the people speake the worst language of any in Italy: but are neverthelesse men of good capacity. This towne anno 1419 in the time of Philippe Maria fell into the hands of the Venetians. Crema lyeth in a very pleasant ground, being strongly fortifyed with walls, against the Millanoys, haviug gallant houses in it, and being provided with all things necessary for the sustentation of man, till anno 1405, it was subject to Vicounts, in which time *Philippo Maria*, chased those Tyrants away. It proved disloyall to this Philip, and gave themselves over to the Venetians. Tarvisium is not very great, but strong; the River *Sili* divideth it into two parts, the most of the lands about it, belong to the Citizens of Venice. This towne in the time of the French, and Imperiall troubles stood constant to the Venetians. In Fruili are diverse townes among the rest Udine being five miles about. Aquileia lyeth upon the borders of Histria, & is a very ancient towne, which had above a hundred and twenty thousand persens dwelling in it, according to the Romaine taxation. Attila after a long seige layd it flatt to the ground. Not farre from thence is the new towne of Palma, built by the Venetians anno 1593. It is built in a circular forme, fortifyed with nine great Bulwarkes, and a deepe moate, and an exceeding thick wall, in the midst of it stands the Citadell, which hath also 5 Bulwarkes about it. In Histria are these two townes, *Capo d'Istria* lying in a small Iland, with a bridge over it to the continent. In the midst also of the towne lyes a strong Castle. *Trist* is a Sea-haven, uot farre from *Capo d'Istria*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF MILLAINE.

THis part of *Italy*, which is now called *Lombardie* is a braue and a most pleasant Countrie, as well in regard of the gallant townes as for the fragrant fieldes, and Meddowes that are in it, & therefore is rightly stiled *the Garden of Italy*.

Ancient names. This *Lombardy* was knowne to the ancient Romans by the name of *Gallia Cisalpina*: *Gallia* as being then inhabited by the *Gaules*: *Cisalpina*, because it lay on this side of the Alpes. It was also called *Gallia Comata*, because of the long haire of their heads: and *Longobardia* from the long haire of the peoples beards. *Devision.* It is now devided by the river *Po* in *Cispadanam* and *Transpadanam*. The *Transpadana*, or that part, which lieth beyond the *Po* comprehendeth the Dutchies of *Milan*, *Mantua*, *Parma*, and the Seigneurie of *Venice*. *Bounds.* The Dukedome of *Millaine* belongeth to the Crowne of *Spagne*, & lieth on both sides of the *Po*: in so much, that it is counted the greatest & the best part of *Lombardy*. For on the Northside it lyeth by *Lago Maggiore* next the Swissers, not farre from *Binzo* upon the river *Tesin*, as also some other townes seated neere this *Lago Maggiore*, with that tract also which lieth round about *Lago Lugano*. Neere the beginning of *Lago Como* it hath the Grisons bordering upon it. On the West beyond *Athesis* and *Sasia* it hath *Piedmont*, *Montferrate*, and the Countie of *Vercelli*. On the East it hath *Bergamo* lying along the river of *Adiva* belonging to the Venetians, from the towne of *Lecco* to *Trezzus*, and along *Brekia* from *Coro* to the *Calvatones*, where the river *Ollio* runneth betweene them, also on the *Mantuan*, and *Sablonitan Territoire*. On the South it shooteth out to the Dukedome of *Parma*, namely from *Great Casal* to *Arena*, and from *Arena* to *Bobium*, the river *Po* running betweene them: under these one might note and include *Genua*, and the other imperiall fee simples.

Millaine. The *Metropolis* of this Dukedome is *Mediolanum*, *Milano* or *Millaine*. It is verely thought, that this citie was first founded by the *Gaules*, then called *Insubres*, who under the conduct of the King of the *Celti*, called *Bellovesus*, having marched into Italy, chased away the *Tuscans*, and built here this towne. It is very certaine also that it is a very ancient towne: *Isaac Casaubon* saith in his exposition upon the fourth booke of *Strabo*, that it was so called from a *Gallike* towne named *Mediolanum*, which lay in *Zantoigne*.

The derivation of the name. The derivation of this name cometh from a high Dutch word, as some imagine, namely from *Meyland*, because of the pleasant, & greene meddowes wherewith this Countrie is decked in the month of May. Others from the word *Midland*, because it is seated in the center & heart of *Insubria*, environed round about with the river *Tisni*, & a third opinion is from *Maeghdeland* or *Maids-land*, because the Goddesse *Minerva* hath a Temple in it.

Millaine is accounted one of the greatest, richest, and gallantest Cities of Europe, for there is great commerce and trading in it, many Sumptuous buildings, stately Churches, a strong Citadell, a fine Arsenall, and a Magasin for amunition. It hath large Suburbs, whereof some part of them are walled and moated, which for greatnesse may be likened to some townes: And is so plentifully furnished with all kind of provisions, that they haue a common proverbe *Solo in Milano si mangia*. It is a citie very populous, containing 200000. persons, & of great trade, so that they haue an other proverbe: *Chi volesse rassetiare Italia, ravinarebbe Milano*, here being private shopps, equalling the publike Store-houses of other places, where the people are so rich, that the wife of euery Mechanicke will flaunt it out in her silkes, and taffaties. It is seuen miles in Circuit. There lieth also in it a Citadell called *Porta Iovia* so strongly fortifyed, with naturall and artificiall Ramparts, that it is deemed impregnable. *Franciscus Scottus Iter. Italic. lib.* 1. writeth at large of all these thinges. There haue bene found also in this city many monuments & inscriptions of the ancients and diverse antiquaries. Their Vniversity is very ancient, wherein it is thought *Virgill* studied. Here *Aurelius Augustinus* (as they say) was Professour of Eloquence, who maketh often mention thereof. Here flourished *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Cœlius Rhodiginus*, and *Cardanus*. Here (some report also) that *Saint Barnabie* thaught Divinity, and that *S. Ambrose* was Bishop of it. Here also were borne the Emperours *Didius Iulianus*, & *Maximianus Herculeus* and also many Popes. It is honoured with the dignity of an Archiepiscopall Seate, the first primate whereof was *Barnabas* the *Colega*, or the Fellow-brother of the Apostle Saint Paul.

Millaine was for a longe time under the commaund of the *Gaules*, & by the conduct of *Marcus Marcellus Cos.* (who subdued the *Insubres*) came under the Romane subjection, the Emperours, and Generalls making this city their *Sedem Belli*, against the *Gaules* and Germans, as appeared by the warrs of *Iulius Cæsar*, *Nerva*, *Trajanus* (that built in it the Royall Court now called the Palace) *Adrianus Maximinianus* and others: For when the Romane Empire began to decline, then the Emperours & Generalls began to take great delight in it, and did mightely enlarge it, so that *Procopius* writeth, this City next to Rome was accounted the greatest, most populous, richest and mightiest. But the power of the Romans being broken & rent, *Millaine* by the furie of the Barbarians, as the *Gothes*, *Hunnes*, & *Lõgobards*, was destroyed & made desolate. Afterward by the magnanimity, and conduct of *Charles the Great*, being expulsed out of Italy, they putt themselues under the French Crowne, & then came under the Emperours of Germany; whereof many of them, according to the rites, and solemnities of the Empire, were here crowned with an yron crowne that hung in *S. Ambrose* Church. Finally, this towne (as Munster saith) continued an Imperiall towne after the overthrow of the Lombards, till the time of *Fredericke Barbarossa* 1161. from whose obedience, in behalfe of Pope Alexander the Third it revolted: the Emperour diverse times destroying the city, and the people there of still ministring fresh occasion. *Beatrix* the Emperours wife coming to see the towne, was by the irreverend people first prisoned, and then most barbarously handled. For they set her upon a Mule with her face towards the taill, which shee was compelled to take in her hand in stead of a bridle, & when they had thus showne her to all the towne, they brought her to a Gate, and kickt her out. To revenge this wronge the Emperour besieged and forced the towne, and adjudged all the people to dye, saue such as would un-

RHÆTIÆ
LEPONTII
NOVARESE
VERCELLESE
PEDEMONTII PARS
MONFERRATO
Genove sato
Cra Contrada
Locarno
Lugano
Lago Lugano
Como
Canobio
Domo
Lago di Orta
Lago Maggiore
Angiera
Sesto
Novara
Vercelli
Inurea
Chiuas
Turino
Carmagnola
Casal S. Vas
Giaroli
Alessandria
Tortona
Occidens
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia

MEDIOLANVM DVCATVS.
Amstelodami, Excudit Henricus Hondius.
Septentrio
Meridies
Oriens
Lago de Como
Lago de Iseo
Lago de Garda
DOMINII VENETI
BARI
PARS
DUCATUS MANTUÆ
DUCATUS PARMENSIS PARS
DUCATUS PLACENTIÆ PARS.
PAVESE
CREMONESE
Milano
Bergamo
Brescia
Crema
Lodi
Pavia
Piacenza
Cremona
Parma
Mantua
Lecco
Monza
Marignano
Salo
Riva
Garda
Gavardo
Lonado
Asola
Pizighiton
Soncino
Orzi novi
Chiari
Brisello
Busseto
Sabioneda
Lacera
Zarabella
Desio

dergoe this ransome: Betweene the buttocks of a skittish Mule a bunch of figgs was fastned, & such as would liue must with their hands bound behinde them runne after the Mule, till with their teeth they had snatcht out one, or more of the figgs. This condition, besides many a sound kicke, was by most accepted, & performed, since which time the Italians, when they intend to schoffe or disgrace one, use to putt their thumbe betweene two of their fingers, & say *Ecco la fico*, which is counted a disgrace answerable to our English custome of making hornes to that man, whom we suspect to be a Cockold. Afterward this city againe rebelled, & was by the same Emperour level'd with the ground, the walls pulled downe, and all the platforme of the city plowed up, and sowne with Salt: that being the Embleme of a towne never in possibility to be reedified: yet after this *Millaine* was rebuilt, & the Pope by the *Millanois*, and *Venetians* had the better of the Emperour. At this time the people seing the Emperour troubled with warre, begann a Common wealth which continued about 56. yeares, when the *Vesconti* a potent family usurped the dominion. The first which tooke upon him this authority, was *Otho*, who being also Lord of *Angerena* surnamed himselfe *Visconti, quasi bis Comes*. The first of this family, which obtained the title of *Duke* was *Iohn* called *Galeazo*, because at his birth the cocks crew more then was ordinary, who for this dignity paid to the Emperour *VVenceslaus* 100000. Crownes. Afterward the Dukes of *Sforza* with the consent of the citizens, and the Romane Emperour gouverned it, and being elected obtained more then euer the Galeazes had.

Their issue failing, the Emperour Charles the Fifth succeeded them, who annexed this Dukedome to the Crowne of Spaine. That is memorable which Suidas writteth of *Attila*, that having gained a great victory & coming into this city after he had wonn the towne found in it a picture, wherein the Romane Emperours and Generalls were pictured sitting upon golden thrones, under whose feet the dead karkesies of the Scithians lay: who seing it, commaunded them to picture him also upon a golden throne, & the Romane Princes under him with sacks on their shoulders, powring downe gold at his feete. All sentences of pleas, aswell Civell as Criminall are here pronounced by the Senatours of *Millaine* with whom are joyned 16. Councellours at lawe, some of the clergie and the choisest men of the Citty. The Countrie round about it is very fruitfull abounding in all things.

Cremona.

Cremona is a very ancient tovvne, built in the first yeare of the second Punicke vvarre, and vvas burnt to the ground by *Vespasians* souldiers, after the defeate of *Vitellius* his forces, vvhich overthrovv vvas given under the vvalls of this tovvne. For vvhen *Antonius Vespasians* Generall, after his victorie first entred into it, he vvent into a bath to vvash avvay the svveat and blood from his body, vvhere finding the vvater some vvhat too cold, he said by chance, that it should anon be made hotter, vvhich vvords the Souldiers applying to their greedie desires, set fire on the tovvne, and spent foure dayes in the sacking of it. By the encouragement of *Vespasian* it vvas againe reedifyed. It lieth so upon the *Po*, that it often sustaineth much dammage by high floods. The Streets are large and broad, the houses stately built, vvith a very strong Castle, and a high tovver, vvhich may be accounted one of the vvonders of Europe, built Anno 1284. from vvhich grevv the byvvord: *Vna Turris in Cremona, unus Petrus in Roma, unus Portus in Ancona*. In the yeare 537. vvhen *T. Sempronius*, and *P. Cornelius* vvere Consuls it vvas made a Colonie to hinder Annibals invasion into Italy.

Aftervvard this citie vvas miserably destroyed by the *Gothes* & likevvise by the Lombards vvas almost turned upside dovvne Anno 630. Then having continued a vvhile under the Italian Kings, at last follovving the exemple of other tovvnes purchased her ovvne freedome & came under the cōmaund of Rome. The intestine vvarre rising betvveene the *Guelphi* and the *Gebellini*, she lost her priscan glorie and liberty by degrees: finally comming first under the povver of the Galeazes, and then under the *Sforzaes*, vvas at last taken in by *Levves* the Tvvelfth, and by capitulations of peace delivered over to the *Venetians*, vvho having gouverned over it ten yeares, the French gott it againe into their hands. Then they being beaten out of Italy, it came under the Dominion of the *Sforces*, & aftervvard under the King of *Spaine*. This city vvas called *Fida* for the Loyaltie, vvhich her citizens bore to their Princes. It is an Episcopall Seate, and hath bred many excellent men, as *Eusebius* S. Ieroms Disciple, the Bishop of *Placenzia*, *VVillielmus* the Generall of the Sodalitie of the *Eremits*, and Bishop of *Navarre Franciscus Regatus*, Bishop of *Bergomo, Ioannes*, and *Martinus Bosiani*. Also *Richardus Malumbra*, and *Ieronimo Ponzonius*, & *Mr. Furius Bibaculus*, and *Quintilius* tvvo ancient and famous Poets.

Neere the vvalls of it stood the Temple of *Memphis*, vvhich vvhen *Vitellius* destroyed this tovvne and consumed it vvith fire, remained, as Tacitus vvitnesseth, untoucht.

Fertility.

The Countrie about it is plaine, full of meddovves, pastures, and fieldes, vvhere good stoore of Wheate, Barly and other Graine grovves, it yeeldeth also Wine and abundance of Flaxe.

Como.

By *Lago de Como* lieth the litle, but a small & a very rich tovvne of *Como*, vvhere there are very ingenious and industrious Burgesses. The vvalls of it vvhich lookes tovvards Millaine vvas built by *Iohn* Vicount and Archbishop of *Millaine* 1354. vvho also built the round tovver of the Castle. Iust as *Cromona*, so vvas it ruined and spoyled by the vvarres of the *Romans*, *Gothes, Gaules*, & *Spaignards*: but the greatest misery that euer it endured vvas by *Cesars Legions*, because they receiued into their tovvne the defeated and routed *Gaules*, vvhich had saued themselues by flight. It is the birth place of *Iovie of Benedictus*, and of *Paul* Bishop of *Nocera*, famous for their vvritings, as also for *C. Plinius Secundus*. For *C. Plinius* the historicall vvritter, of naturall things vvas of *Verona*, for his Sister *Plinia* married *C. Cacilie* of *Novocomo*, from vvhich match came *C. Plinius Secundus*.

Pavia.

Closse by the river *Ticinus* lieth *Pavia*, or *Papia*, an Vniversitie erected Anno 1361. by *Charles* the Fourth, and vvas united to *Millaine* by *Iohn Galeaze* the first Duke, famous for the battle, in vvhich *Francis* the First vvas taken prisonner by *Charles* the Fifth 1525. The houses are not very great, but are as neatly compacted together, as any be in all Italy: the streets are faire and large and goe outright.

The chiefest buildings are the tvvo Palaces built for the training up of youth, the one by *Pope Pius* the Fifth, the other by *Cardinall Barronius*. The *Lombards* held here their Court, vvhereby this place vvas mightely enriched: the many high Tovvers and Turrets in it, vvere first built by the *Lombards*. *Pavia* is famous for the Tombe and Sepulchre of that learned man *Severinus Boetius*.

Dertona.

Vpon the *Poo* lieth also an other small tovvne called *Dertona*, or *Terttona* built as some say by the *Ligures*, or *Gaules*. First it vvas called *Antilia*, & aftervvard *Terdona* from three gifts, vvhich vvas so named from three miracles that hapned in it. The first vvas a Stone, vvhich svveat out aboundance of Oyle: The second vvas a Fountaine, vvhich every yeare upon the day of the Nativity of *Iohn* the *Baptist* gushed and sprong up: The third a loafe of bread, vvhich being cutt in shivers a vvhile before the death of a braue gentleman that liued in it, dropt blood. *Plinie* saith *Dertona* vvas a colonie of the Romans. It vvas vvholy destroyed by *Fredericke Abenobarbus*, and built up againe by the *Millanois* at the foote of a hill. Vpon the said hill standeth *Saint Maries* Church, vvhich is very ancient. It is an Episcopall Seate, famous for *D. Martianus*, vvho liued in it. The soile about it is very fruitfull and yeelds much Wheate, Barly, Wine, and other fruits.

The noble families and best houses are the *Guidoboni*, *Cavalchini, Busseti, Montemerli, Crossi, Gentili, Rebrocchi, Malpassuti, Vicardi, Calvini* & some others.

Novara.

Novara, vvhich Tacitus calleth *Novaria* lieth upon a high Site, and vvas longe under the Dukedome of *Millaine*, but aftervvard came under those of *Thurin*, the Vicounts *Sforzias*, the King of *France*, and at last under *Charles* the Fifth and his Successours, and novv this tovvne upon certaine conditions vvas subject to the Prince of *Parma*. The ancient houses are the *Tornielli, Caballatii*, and the *Brusatii*, by vvhose intestine broiles *Novara* vvas miserably tormented and plagued. In the yeare 1500. vvhen *Ludovicus Sforza* Duke of *Millaine* vvas kept prisonner in the Castle by the Svvitzers, it vvas sould and delivered over to *Gallus*. *Albutius Silo* a famous Oratour vvas borne in this tovvne, also *Peter Lombard*, Bishop of *Lyons* renovvned for his sentences: *Iohannes Maria Cataneus* an excellent Poet, besides diverse others. The Countrie in some places is levell and fruitfull, but in others hilly and barren.

Alexandria.

Within the Dutchie of Millan lieth *Lodi* and *Alexandria* novv a tovvne of great strenght, but formerly a poore village named *Roboretum*. The nevv name and greatnesse must be ascribed to the often overthrovves of Millaine by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, the people vvhereof at the seuerall destructions of their citty, retired to this tovvne, calling it so for *Pope Alexander* the thirds sake, vvhose part they then tooke against the Emperour, and gott this nevv name: it lieth closse upon the river *Tanar* distant some seven Italian Miles from *Tertana*.

Greatnesse.

The Dukedome of *Millaine* is in compasse about 300. Italian miles, it is reported the King of *Spaine* at this day exhausts out of it 80. thousand Crovvnes. And thus much for the Dutchie of *Millaine*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCIPATE OF PIEDMONT.

The originall name.

THE Princedome of *Piedmondt*, or *Regio Pedemontana*, is so called because it is a Countrie seated at the foote of the Mountaines, namely in the beginning of those Alpes, which part *France* and *Italy* one from an other, and was named the old *Taurini Regio*, from those people which inhabited in it. This nation *Livius*, *Polybius*, & others often mention in their writings; especially *Plinie* placeth them in the ninth territoire of Italy, and counts it among the Ligurian tribes.

Ancient Inhabitants.

Since which time, this region was afterward made a Province, by the *Longo-bards*, and having elected a Duke called it the Dukedome of *Taurin*. *Livie* in relating *Hannibals* invasion into Italy, speaketh much of these *Taurini*, as also *Plutarke* in the life of *Hannibal*.

Bounds.

This Countrie is bounded on the East with *Millaine*, and *Montferrate*, on the South with the Seigneurie of *Genoa*, on the West with *Provence* and *Daulphine*, and on the North frountreth upon the borders of *Savoy*, *Svvitzerland*, and *Millaine*.

It is generally held that in Italy no Countrie can putt it downe, either in regard of the fertility thereof, or for the many pleasant and fruitfull hills wherewith it is adorned. It beareth all kinde of Graine, most delicate fruits, and curious Wines, which they in abundance transport out of this region into the neighbouring Countries: besides they haue great store of Cheese, Butter, Rice, Hempe, Silke, and such like provisions with diverse sorts of Mettals. The fruitfulnesse hereof may appeare herein, that in the time of twentie yeares warres, betweene the French and the Spaniards, for all their armies lay in it and eate it up, yet was there no want of Victualls and Provisions. Likewise notwithstanding the warrs of Duke *Charles Emanueli*, caused by reason of the Reformed Religion brought into France and his Countrie, yet this Principate of Piedmont in a few yeares contributed to the maintenance of them aboue eleven millions of Ducats. To passe over in silence also the late warres in which this Countrie payd to his owne Lord, as likewise to the King of France an unspeakeable masse of money.

This Countrie as it is fruitfull, so was it populous, and exceeding well peopled: for wheresoeuer they settled themselues in it they found very commodious situations and dwellings. And though the townes be not very many and great; yet there are in it aboue 150. places walled, which are so populous, that once a *Piedemontane* Gentleman, being asked of the extent of his Countrie, said, that it was a Citty of 300. miles in compasse. It comprehendeth also besides Lordships and Barronies, 52. Earledomes and 15. Marquisates, & 20. great Abbeyes. It is devided betweene the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*: the river *Tener* or *Tanarus*, parting their possessions. This Countrie is parted into eight Bishopricks, namely, the Episcopates of *Vercelli*, *Asti*, *Osta*, *Turino*, *Mondovi*, *Fossano* and that of *Saluzzo*.

52. Earledomes, 15. Marquisates & 20. Abbeyes.

Rivers.

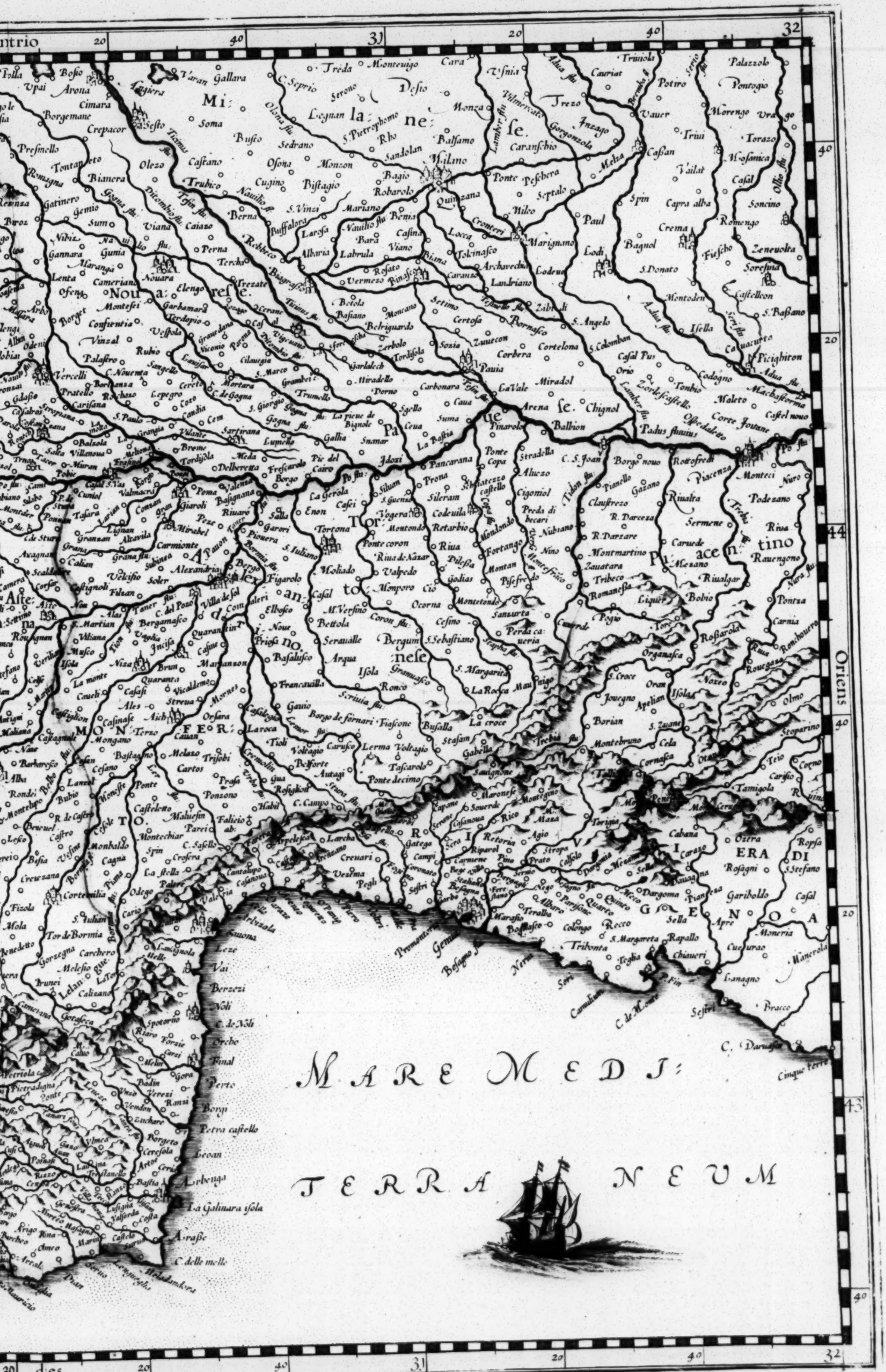
The chiefest rivers, which water this Countrie, are the *Po*, *Stura*, *Tanarus*, *Duria*, and aboue 28. others, besides great and small. The *Po* springeth out of the Marquisate of *Saluzzo*, from under the Mount *Voso*, and after he hath turned towards the North, and passed by *Turin*, windeth againe Eastward, and traverseth through the Marquisate of *Montferrate*. The *Stura* gusshet out of the *Ligurian* Mountaines, which ly on the Southside of this Countrie, and borders upon the Seigneurie of *Genoa*, and beneath *Alexandria* falleth into the *Poo*. Vnder the name of *Duria*, or *Doria* are understood two rivers both of them comming out of the Alpes, and discharge themselues into the *Poo*. *Duria Bathea* hasteth from the North to the Southward and closse by *Crescentio* runneth into the *Po*. *Duria Riparta* riseth up not farre from the head of the river *Druentia*, which winding towards the West falleth into the *Rhoane*. But *Duria* which runneth Eastward, and watereth the valley of *Suza* beneath Turino disburdeneth himselfe into the *Po*.

Townes.

Taurin or Turin.

The principall towne of this whole countrie is *Taurin* called of old *Augusta Taurinorum*, because it was the mother towne of the *Taurini*, not onely mentioned in ancient histories; but also in regard it is the residence and Court of the Dukes of *Savoy* at this day. *Stephanus* the Grammarian thinketh, that it tooke this name from *Taurus* a bull, which the *Massilienses* giue for their armes, whose Colonie was quartered in this towne. It was in former ages larger, but now is lesser and narrower, but compacted well together, & if it had continued so large it could not haue bene so well fortified. It is seated just in that place, where the *Duria* and the *Po* meete together, and is built in a quadrant forme with many fine Turrets, and Gates, and is adorned with stately houses, and sumptuous buildings, where in the Noblemen and the chiefe Citizens dwell, furnished also with abundance of all necessarie provisions. *Emanuell Philibert* Duke of *Savoy* built in it a braue Castle, with fiue points, and *Charles Emanuell*, who dyed of late yeares embellished it with a fine garden like a Paradice and a Parke into which he putt all kinde of Deere, to take his pleasure and delight in hunting. The principall Church is dedicated to *Saint John*, besides which there are 20. more; having in it also a most magnificent and princely Palace, being also the Archbishops Seate, and the Vniversity, wherein the renowned Schollar *Erasmus* of Rotterdam proceeded Doctor of Divinity. In this City (as it is reported) was sett up the first printing house in all Italy: not farre from this towne also are Yron mines & Stone quarries, out of which they digg Marble. Vpon a small hill not farre from it lyeth the

REGIO
PEDEMONTANA
cum
GENUENSIUM
Territorio.
Miliaria Italica
Delphinatus pars
Occidens
Pro uinciæ pars
Sep: 30 ten
Meri: 30
Val de Susa
Val de Perosa
Briançon
Barcelonett
Draguignan
Antibe
Monaco
Villa franca
Turino
Inurea
Cuneo
Fossano
Saluzzo
Pinarol
Carmagnola
Villa franca
Verolengo
Chiuasso
Sauigliano
Mondui
Varus fluuius
Varo fiume
S. Remo
Vintimilia
Menton



ntrio
20
40
31
20
40
32
Mi la ne se
Milano
Monza
Desio
Trezo
Inzago
Gorgonzola
Cassan
Crema
Lodi
Pauia
Piacenza
Pa ue se
Noua
Vercelli
Alexandria
Tortona
Tor to nese
Bergum nese
Pl ace n tino
Mon fer
Asti
Alba
Sauona
Vai
Borzezi
Noli
Final
Perto
Borgi
Petra castello
Leoan
Arbenga
La Galinara isola
Araße
C. delle melle
Genoa
Rapallo
Chiaueri
Sestri
C. Darwo
Cinque terre
Rauengono
Padus fluuius
Oriens
44
43
40
20
Mare Medi-
terraneum
30
dies
20
40
31
20
40
32

populous small towne of *Rivoli*, where Duke *Charles Emanuell* was borne.

Avigliano. *Avigliano* hath a strong Castle, which oftentimes hath hindred and stopt the French incursions. *Carignano.* *Carignano* held out a long and a hard siege. The towne of *Suza.* *SuZa* from whēce the Vale of *SuZa*, borroweth its name lieth at the foote of *Mount Cenis*, and is held to be Plinies *Segusium*, seated in a very convenient place, where there are two wayes, which goe into France, the one through the *Alpes*, and the *Svvart Mountaines*, the other through *Savoy*. This towne in the last French warres, when the Duke sided with the King of Spagne, was taken from him and fortified exceedingly. *Fertility.* The soile hereabouts yeeldeth much Wine, and in regard of the abundance of excellent honey, it hath gott the name of *Mella Susina*. *Pinarolo.* *Pinarolo*, lyeth not farre from *Susa*, having a mighty strong Castle, which was held invincible & commaundeth the Countrie round about it, taken in also by the French with fine hills bearing Vines and Grapes, so that it never wants any Wine. Here they make much fine *Briquerasco.* linnen cloath. *Briquerasco* is 16. miles from *Turin* lying a litle beneath *Lucerna* seated in a very fruitfull place. *Cavor.* *Cavor* lieth on the river *Pella*. *SaluZZo.* *Saluzzo* standeth upon a pleasant height under the Alpes, and is the chiefe towne of the whole Marquisate, where the head of the *Poo* beginneth, and though it be no great towne, yet it lies in a good aire, having many fine Farmes, Pastures and pleasant Fieldes round about it, wherein growes abundance of excellent fruits, and is much commendeth also for their fine Inns, Lodgins and the entertayning of Strangers, and Travellers. The other townes in this Marquisate are *Dronero* & *Carmagnola*, the people hereof driue a great trade with the French in *Provence*; for which cause many Marchants dwell here, to buy cattell and to deale in yron workes.

Mondoni. *Mondoni* (or *Mons Regulis*) as many thinke, was first founded by the Emperour *Conrade*, is seated upon a reasonnable high hill, betweene the rivers *Ella* and *Tanaro*. It is thought to be the most populous towne in *Piemont*. The reason is because of the incredible fruitfulnesse of the circumjacent Countrie, which partly riseth with hills, and is partly enterlaced with sweete plaines, which lie here and there betweene the hills & mountaines: the hills are loaden with pleasant Vines, which beares huge bunches of grapes that cheeres the hearts of the Inhabitants euery yeare. The Dales yeeld all kinde of delicate fruits, and excellent Corne, and abundance of Chestnutts. The Inhabitans are of a short stature, high minded, fastfisted, and boast much of their gentrie. It hath two Suburbs, the one called *Vico*, in which the last deceased Duke built a fine Church, and called it *Sancta Virgina*, and a Chappell in it, wherein the Dukes which shall dye here after are to be entombed & buried. Here the Inhabitants having digged deepe into the ground discouvered many veines of blacke Marble, with traces of Mettall Stones mingled amonge them. *Fossan.* *Fossan* was made by the Duke an Episcopall Seate & lieth upon a Steepe hill, under which runneth the river *Stura*. The whole soile round about it, is exceeding fruitfull, and yeeldeth so much Graine, that they reape euery yeare aboue a hundred thousand quarters of Corne, being moistred with fine springs and brookes, also it hath good Pastures, and Meddowes wherein a great many Cattel & Neate feed. Amonge the faire edifices it hath a gallant Castle. Beneath *Coni.* *Fossan* betweene the rivers of *Stura* and *Gieffo* lies *Coni*, whose Inhabitants by their labour & industrie make that stonie and barren ground fruitfull; by reason of the many channels, and ditches which they haue ledd through it. Here growes an infinite number of Chestnutts, betweene which trees they sowe seedes, which returnes them a double encrease. Vine-hills and Pastures, they want not. The people are giuen to labour & tillage, having likewise carryed themselues brauely and couragiously, during the time of three sieges.

Vnder *Fossan* we must likewise reckon *Asti*, which is *Asti.* reasonably well fortified, with a Wall and a Moate. There are other lesser townes in Lombardy which for brevitie we will passer over. The whole Countrie is watered with many pleasant rivers and brookes, there are also in it many braue woods & thick groues, wherein are good store of Deere of all kinde, and here and there the Countrie riseth with pretty hills, pleasant, and fruitfull Dales, where there is abundance of honey, whereof they make great gaine, besides diverse other commodities necessary for the use of man. The Inhabitants of this Country haue formerly bene so animous that they haue wagged warre with *Montferrate* and their Confederates, and oftentimes gott the better of them: Betweene *Mondoni* and *Asti* lieth *Cherasco* *Cherasco.*, beneath which the confluence of the rivers of *Stura* and *Tanaro* meete, it hath broad streets, fine houses, and is well fortified having a healthfull aire, and warlike people. Not farre from thence is *Polentia* *Polentia.* neere unto which *Aldaricus* the Vice-Roy of the *Goths* defeated *Stilicon*, and after that he had destroyed *Polentia* marched towards *Rome*. *Vercelli* is a very ancient *Vercelli.* towne (and in former times was the Capitall City of the *Lybici*) lying upon the *Sessi*, and is inhabited by braue people, who bragg much of their nobility. The bread which they bake there, is exceeding good and white, and here haue ye also large & fatt Capons. Leo the Tenth held here a Councill against *Berengarius*. *Plinie* saith that here abouts had wont to be found gold-mines, the markes whereof are seene by *Ponderano*, which is thought was so called from *Auro Ponderano*. Ouer against *Vercelli* lieth *Inurea*, which the an- *Inurea.* cients called *Eporidia*, and the Natiues at this day *Lamporreggio*. This was the chiefe towne of the *Salassi*, and the territoire of the *Canabesii* so named from *Cannabe* or *Kempe*. It lieth upon the entrance of the Dale *Augusta* upon the river *Duria*, which runneth through the midst of it, and hath a stronge Castle with exceeding high Bulwarkes in it. *Osta* was the Capitall towne of *Osta.* *Val di Osta*, named by the ancients *Augusta Pratoria*, after *Augustus Cæsar*, and lieth in the Northerne bounds of this Country, under the *Gray* and *Pennine Alpes*, called the great, and the litle mounts of *Saint Bernard*. This towne hath many antiquaries and monuments, by which is evidently seene the antiquity of it. This Dalie is so long, that it is counted two dayes journey to goe through it, and hath so many villages in it standing so neere and closse together, as if they were but one towne. The left side of this Dale is sowne with Corne, whereof euery yeare they reape abundance. The right side is full of vine-Fields, which yeelds them yearely much Wine. The County *Nizza* lieth *NiZZa.* upon a lake by the river *Varo*, which parts Italy and France assunder. It is a barren and hillie Country. The towne of *Villa Franca* hath an excellent Haven, *VillaFranca* which the Ancients called *Herculis Monaci Portum*.

The French challeng this Countrie of Piedmont *The French pretences about Piedmont.* to be theirs, and say it belongs to *Provence*, and was uniustly taken in by *Iohannes* Anno 1363. Also they pretend a great part of Asti which was giuen to the Families of Orleans, as a dowrie with *Valentia*. The Marquisate of *Saluzzes* (as they say) belongs to *Daulphine*. These pretences haue caused great troubles and & warres, where by this Countrie hath sustained and endured incredible losse, and dammage.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF MONTFERRAT.

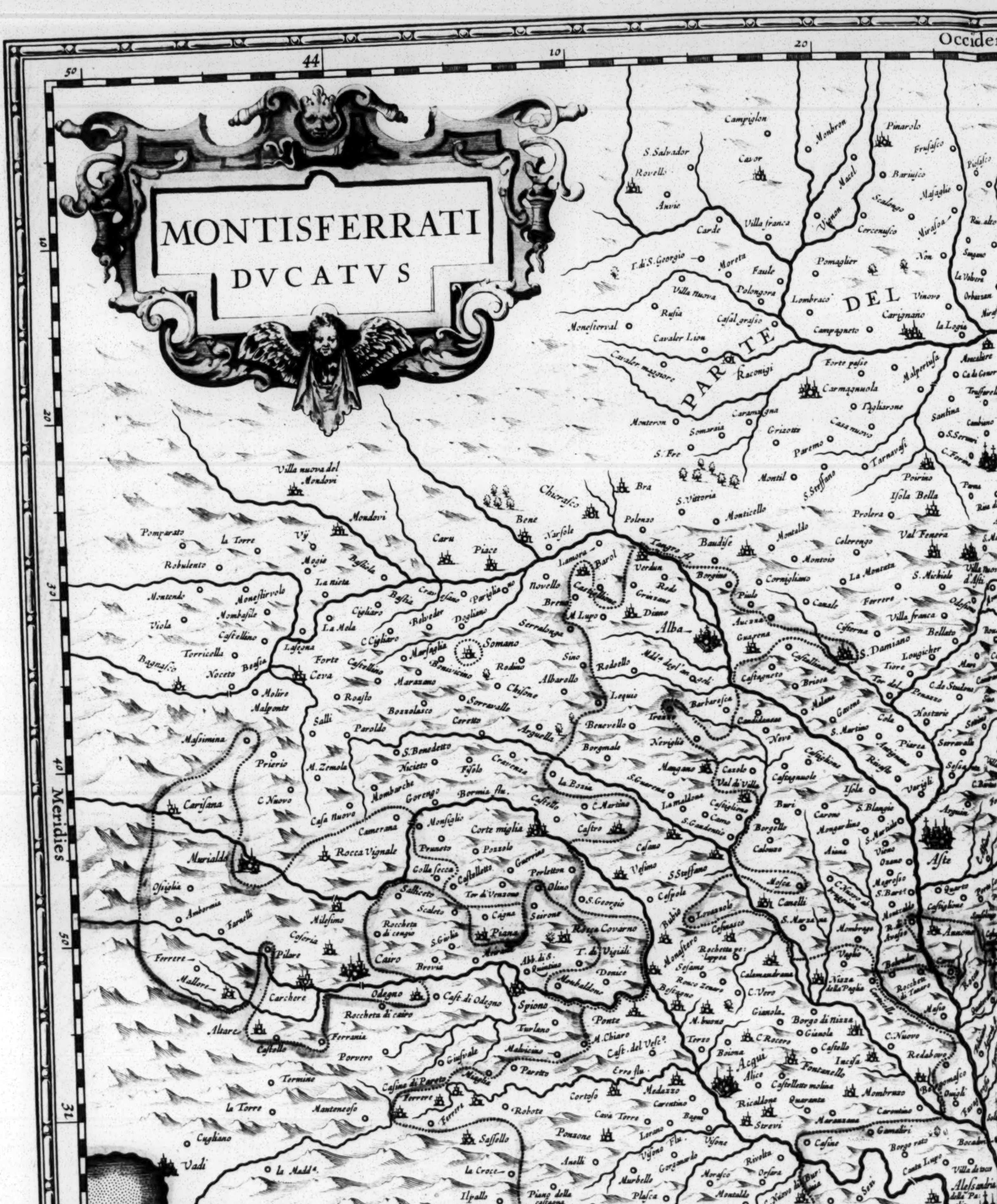
Name. IN *Lombardy*, alonge the *Po*, or in *Lombardia Cispadana*, lyeth the pleasant, and delightfull Countrie of the territoire of *Montferrat*, called so either *a Monte Feraci* from the fertility of the mountaines in it, or *a Monte Ferrato* of some mountaines here stored with yrō: for as yron surpasseth all mettals in solidity, & hardnesse: *Fertility.* so this Countrie excelleth all others in fruitfull encrease, especially in delicate Wines, which are made there abouts. The Emperour *Otho* the Second, made formerly seuen Marquisses ouer this countrie, namely the Marquisses of *Montferrat*, of *Cera*, of *Poncion*, of *Buschi*, of *Salutia*, of *Savona* and of *Finarium*. The first were the seuen Sonnes of *Aleranus* King of the Saxons. Anno 1529. it was united to *Mantua*, by the mariage of Duke *Frederick* with the Daughter and heire of *Gulielmus Palæologus*, which house gouverned this Marquisate, till the yeare 1534. in which time *Saint Georgius Palæologus* dying without issue, *Charles* the Fifth gaue this Marquisate of *Montferrat*, to *Fredericke Gonzaga*, who was created *Duke* by him Anno 1524.

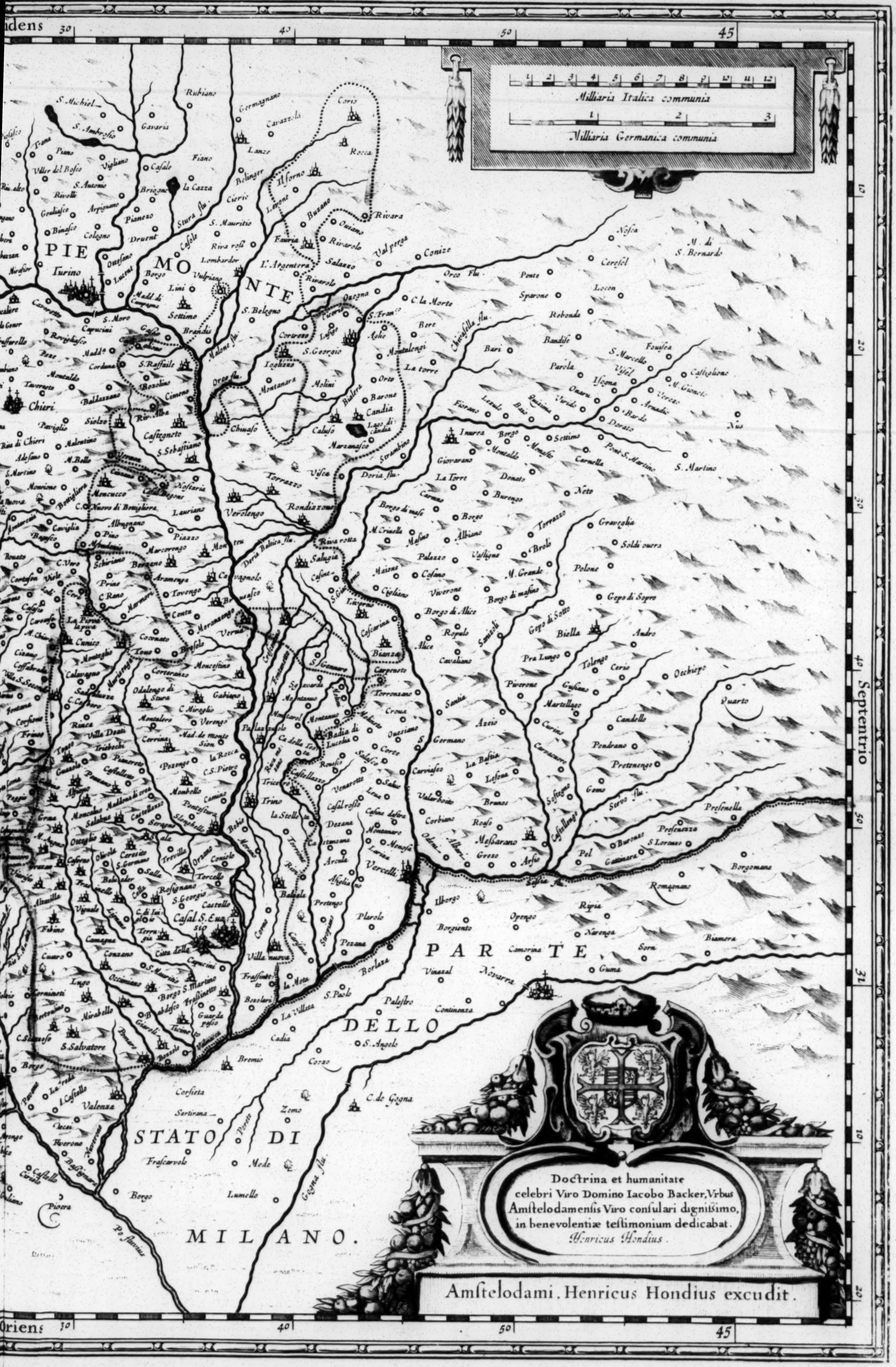
Merula in his 6. booke of the description of *Montferrat*, touching the antiquitie of the *Vice-comites* speaketh thus: *It is a montainous Countrie, exceeding pleasant and fruitfull, full of inhabitants and husbandmen.* *Bounds.* It beginneth almost a daies journey from the *Alpes*, and is separated from the *Alpes* by it selfe, & a levell Countrie lying betweene the *Alpes*, ye shall not see a patch of ground in it, but is manured; for it lies in a most fruitfull, and a fatt soile. On the left side of it runneth the river *Tanarus*, and on the right side it is watered *Townes.* with the river *Po*. No river runneth out of the countrie: the higher lands, and those which lie furthest from the rivers side, are the fruitfullest, & most pleasant, so that this countrie maye truely be called *Mesopotamia*, for it is shutt in on both sides with rivers. Not *Bassignana.* farre from the mouth of *Tanarus* lieth *Bassignana*. In former times there was a bridge here over the *Tanar*, where *John* of *Medices* Cardinall of *Florence*, and Legate of *Bononia*, who afterward was called *Pope Leo* the Tenth was taken prisoner in a bloodie battel, fought by the French Anno 1512. and was carryed prisoner into France. And being released and set a liberty out of the power of the French, came againe to *Bononia*, from whence he was sent as a Legate: then fol- *Pomaro.* lowes the ancient townes of *Valence*, then *Pomaro* with *Alba.* a Castle standing upon a hill. *Alba* once called *Alba Pompeia*, where *Pertinax* the Roman Emperour was borne, who being of base and obscure parents, was after the death of *Commodus* (slaine by *Letus* and *Electus*) called to the Empire. But being overzealous to reforme the corruptions of the State, he was by the *Pretorian* souldiers (loathing now the Princes for their vertues, as much as formerly for their vices) barbarously murdred, and the Imperiall dignity sold unto *Casal S. Vas.* *Julianus* for 25. *Sestertiums* the man. *Casal S. Vas* of late yeares was besieged, and taken in by Marquesse *Spinola*, as also *Frasinetto*. *Casal* was heretofore a Bishopricke, but was bereft of this dignity by *Pope Sixtus* the Fourth Anno 1474. The Marquises of *Montferrat* held there their court and residencie. There are two Castles in it, in which the Marquises formerly dwelt. Also there is an other which heretofore was built by *Vincent Gonzaga* Duke of *Mantua*, and of *Montferrat*, which is exceeding strong, and well fortified; bearing the name now of a *Cita Della*. In it were borne the famous *Cardinalls Otho*, descendeth from the blood Royall of *Aleramus*, and *Theodorus Palæologus*, also *Bernardus Comanus*, who was the first Bishop of *Casal*, also *Georgius Cacatoxicus* an excellent Divine, and a Philosopher with diverse others. Besides *Bassignana*, upon the hills to the Southward lie some other townes, and villages, amonge which are these, called *Monte Castello*, *Pavon*, *S. Salvatore*, which hath a strong Castle, *Gerella*, *Suizan*, *Castelletto*, *Lugo*, *Monte Magno*, &c. As ye goe from *Casal* to the side of the *Po*, ye shall come to *Ponte de Stura*, *Camino*, *Gabino*, and other townes. Vpon the Confluence of the two rivers of *Bormia* and *Tanarus* lieth *Alessandria della Paglia*, so named after Pope *Alexander* the Third, having the surname *Della Paglia*, because (as some beleeue) he that was chosen Emperour, was to receiue there a Crowne of Straw, but this is thought to be a fable. *Alessandria.* This towne is seated betweene two rivers, namely the *Tanar*, which separateth a part of the Suburbs from the city it selfe, and the river *Bormia* in a very pleasant place. The Inhabitants thereof are able men, and sharpe witted. The *Vicounts* had for a longe time the rule and Gouvernment of this place, after them succeeded the *Sforza's*, and then the Kings of *France* ruled over it, as longe as they had commaund over *Millaine*.

Beyond the *Tanar* lieth *Borgolium*, which is a peece *Borgolium.* of the Suburbs of *Alessandria*, called so from the village of *Bergo*, which lies not farre from it; there had wont to dwell in it the *Gilders*, you must goe over a bridge into the *Suburbs*, and being passed over the river *Bormia*, on your left hand, as you travell upwards, you shall see standing by the river side, the fine towne of *Bosco*, which formerly gaue denomination to the Mar- *Bosco.* quisate. Here Bartholmew *Bergoma* Generall of the *Millanois* Army, overthrew the French, and routed them. A litle higher betweene *Bormia* and *Burda* lieth *Incisa*, where ye may see Ptolomies *Liburnum*. *Incisa.*

Two miles from *Alessandria* lieth *Maricorum*, whose *Maricorum.* Inhabitants in former times fleeted to *Alessandria*, as also from an other village called *Forum*, where now there is scarcely a mā dwells, they were formerly built in the same manner as *Alessandria* was, & were strong, commodious, and very populous. The ruines of their Churches are yet to be seene, with braue floores, and stately free stone walls, marble tables, & monuments with Epitaths written upon them. Besides all these things, the ancient customes of the inhabitants and solemnities of these places shew evidently the antiquitie of them, as also their language and speech; for they haue yet in use many of the ancient words of the Romans, as *Strena*, *Toga*, *Prosa*, and others. There lieth also *Nicæa*, *Asta*, a famous, rich, a fine and a fruit- *Nicæa* full towne, where they haue abundance of Corne, & *Asta.*

 Wine.


MONTISFERRATI
DVCATVS
Occiden
Meridies
MARE
LIGVSTICO.
PARTE DEL
Alba
Aqui
Aste
Alesandria della Paglia
Savona
Vadi
Mondovi
Ceva
Carmagnuola
Raconigi
Bra
Cairo
Carignano
Villa nuova del Mondovi
Chierasco
S. Damiano
Nizza della Paglia
Spigno
Millesimo
Murialdo
Carisana
Celle
Arbizola
Varaggio
44
10
20
50
30
40


Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
PIE MONTE
PARTE DELLO
STATO DI MILANO.
Septentrio
Occidens
Oriens
Turino
Chieri
Vercelli
Novarra
Biella
Casal S. Euasio
Po fluvius
Doria Baltica flu.
Orco flu.
Sessia flu.
Doctrina et humanitate
celebri Viro Domino Iacobo Backer, Vrbus
Amstelodamensis Viro consulari dignissimo,
in benevolentiæ testimonium dedicabat.
Henricus Hondius.
Amstelodami, Henricus Hondius excudit.

Wine. The Patron of this towne was *D. Secundus*: in memorie of whome, they haue this inscription upon their towne seale,

Asta nitet mundo,
Sancto custode Secundo. That is,

Asta is a galland towne of fame,
Garded by Saint Secundus his name.

This towne was first gouverned by *Vicounts*, and afterward by the *Millanois*, till it was giuen as a dowrie by *Iohn Galeazo* the first Duke of *Millaine*, with his Daughter *Valentina* to Duke *Aurelian*, who was a French man. The French then ruled ouer it till the yeare 1529. when a peace was made and concluded at *Cambray*, betweene *Francis* the First, the French King & the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, who had it surrendred ouer to him, who gaue it to his kinsman the Duke of *Savoy*, and after the death of Duke *Charles*, *Emanuell Philibert* his Sonne enjoyed it. Besides, here lieth *Rivulus Francorum Guarnaum*, *Polentia*, now called *Palanza*, and that by reason of the goodnesse of the naturall readnesse of the sheepe skinnes, or from the strenght of it, being so strongly seated on the left side of the *Tanar*, that *Claudianus* speaketh thus of it:

—Nec plus Pollentia rebus
Contulit Ausoniis: aut mœnia vindicis Astæ.

Palanza. There are yet some monuments left of *Palanza*. The wool of *Palanze* is much commended by *Martiall* in these wordes,

Non est lana mihi mendax, nec tingor aheno:
Si placeant Tyriæ, me mea tinxit ovis. That is,

My vvool needes not to be dyed in red
For my sheepe are so, vvhere they are bred.

Acqui. Here lieth also *Acqui*, the antiquitie whereof is well knowne by the ruines of its braue walls. This towne in times past was very populous; but now by reason of the intestine discords and dissentions of her Burgesses, lies desolate, and is almost come to nothing. *Antoninus* called this towne simply *Aquæ*, from the springs and Fountaines, which are in it, for the waters thereof haue a healing kinde of vertue in them, for in this towne are publike *Bathes*, made with walls & stares to goe downe into them. That is remarkable which *Bursellius* speaketh thereof, that in the hott waters of these Bathes, there growes also physicall herbes. They giue for their armes an *Eagle*, tearing a hare in peeces with her talents.

Bestano. Cortemiglia. Cairo. Mont-Regall. A litle higher lie *Bestano*, *Cortemiglia*, *Cairo*, and *Mont-Regall*, a fine towne in *Savoy*, seated upon the top of a hill, and is aswel by nature, as by art exceeding well fortified.

On the *Alpes*, betweene *Geneve* and *Acqui*, are many fine Castles. On the other side upon the borders of *Piedmont* lieth *Chieri*, a towne heretofore very populous, but now by reason of the warres, betweene *Charles* the Fifth & the French King *Francis* the First, it lies ruined, and desolate. *Chieri.* *Villa Nova. Poirino. Roviglliasco. Carmagnuola.* Closse by it is *Villa Nova*, *Poirino*, *Roviglliasco*, and *Carmagnuola* a gallant towne, being the birth place of that braue and vaillant Captaine *Franciscus Buxonius*: not farre from thence also is *Carmania*, *Fossania*, and neere the Poo *Cassale*, *Crassum*, *Polonciaria*, *Reconiocum*, *Moreta*, *Rana*, and a litle further *Savilianum*.

The Genealogie of the Marquesses of MONTFERRAT.

Gvilielmus the Sonne of *Aleramus* Duke of *Saxen* & of *Adolisa*, the Daughter of the Emperour *Otho* the Second, was the first Marquis of *Montferrat*, and procreated by his Wife

Boniface Marquis of *Montferrat*, who had issue

Guilielmus the Second Duke of *Montferrat*, who went with the Emperour *Conrade* the Third, and *Levves* the yong French King into *Syria*, and left for his Successour

Guilielmus the Third, Marquesse of *Montferrat*, he espoused *Sybilla*, the Daughter of *Baulduin* the Fourth King of *Ierusalem*, by whome he had one onely Sonne, namely

Guilielmus the Fourth, King of *Ierusalem*, and Marquesse of *Montferrat*: he dyed without issue.

Reynier the Sonne of *Guilielmus* the Second, the Vncle of *Guilielmus* the Fourth King of *Ierusalem*, he after the decease of his Nephew *Guilielmus* the Fourth, married the Daughter, and heire of *Emanuel* Emperour of *Constantinople*, by whome he had

Bonifacius the Third Marquesse of *Montferrat*: he begate of the Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*

Bonifacius the Fourth Marquesse of *Montferrat*, and procreated by his espouse *Beatrice* the Daughter of the King of *Castile*.

Iohannes Marquesse of *Montferrat*, dying without heires, left his Marquisate to *Theodoricke Palæologus*, borne of his Grandmother *Iordana*, the Daughter of *VVilliam* the Second & Sister to *VVilliam* the Third, & *Boniface* the Second and to *Reynier*, married the Emperour of *Constantinople*, and her youngest Sonne called

Theodoricus Palæologus, after the discease of *Iohn*, Marquesse of *Montferrat*, the Sonne of *Boniface* the Fourth, was made Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who tooke in *Aste* by force, and begate

Iohannes Palæologus Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who liued anno 1472. and made *Casall* a Bishoprick: he begate by the Daughter of the King of *Maiorca*, besides *Guilielmus Palæologus*, who dyed without issue,

Theodoricus Palæologus Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who had by his Lady

Iacobus Palæologus Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who was chosen by the Emperour *Sigismund* Ambassadour for all Italy: he had issue by Ioane the Sister of *Amatus* the first Duke of *Savoy*

Iacobus Palæologus the Second, Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who dyed without issue.

Boniface the Fifth Marquesse of *Montferrat*, maryed *Marie* the Daughter of *Despotus Servia* by whome he procreated

Guilielmus the Fifth Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who espoused *Anna* the Daughter of *Reynier* Duke of *Alanson*, who bare him

Boniface the Sixth, which brooke his neck from his horse. After him succeeded his Vncle

Saint Georgius Palæologus, who shortly after dying also without heires, his eldest Sister was invested in the Dutchie. She married

Frederick Gonzaga the first Duke of *Mantua*, by which match, though the house of the *Palæologuses* were mightely against, yet this Marquisate fell into the lap of the Duke of *Mantua*. This marriage was graunted, because that *Iordana* the Daughter of *VVilliam* the Second, obtayned the gouvernment, and was so made, that if the heire males failed, then the female kind should succeede. At last this Marquisate, and the Dukedome of *Mantua*, fell to the Duke of *Nevers*, who calling in the King of *France*, & the Seigneury of *Venice*, as his Allies, & Assistants to settle him in them, against the Emperour and the King of Spagne, who would haue kept him out of it, caused a bloodie warre, conducted on their side by their Generall Marquesse *Spinola*, who tooke in *Casal*, as is aboue said, but at last by the mediation and intercession of the Pope and some other great Lords, this warre was composed and ended upon certaine Capitulations.

The order of Knighthood in this Dukedome (according to *Mr. Sledan*) is *of the blood of our Lord Iesus Christ*, instiued Anno 1608. The authour of it was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*, when the marriage was solemnized betweene his Sonne *Francis*, and the Lady *Margaret* Daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It consisteth of 20. knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are souveraignes. The collar hath threads of gold layd in a fire and interwoven with these words, *Domine probasti*, to the collar are pendent two Angells supporting 3. drops of bloud and circumscribed, *Nihil isto triste recepto.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE STATE OF GENVA.

THE Commaund of *Genua* delineated in this Map, was once very great, and reached farre beyond *Liguria*, or *Riviera di Genua*, although it now cōprehended not that whole tract of Land under it: for to the Westward it went no further then to the Countie of *Nicæa*, and not
Bounds. to the river *Varus*, which are the utmost Confines and bounds of *Liguria*; but to the Eastward passeth beyond the river of *Macra*, wherein lieth the towne of *Sarzana* in *Etruria*, and other places, on the North it reacheth to the Appenine, & in some places further. It hath bordering upon it the principate of *Piedmont*, and the Dutchies of *Montferrat* & *Millaine*, with some other *Domaines*, & fee-simples belonging to the Empire.

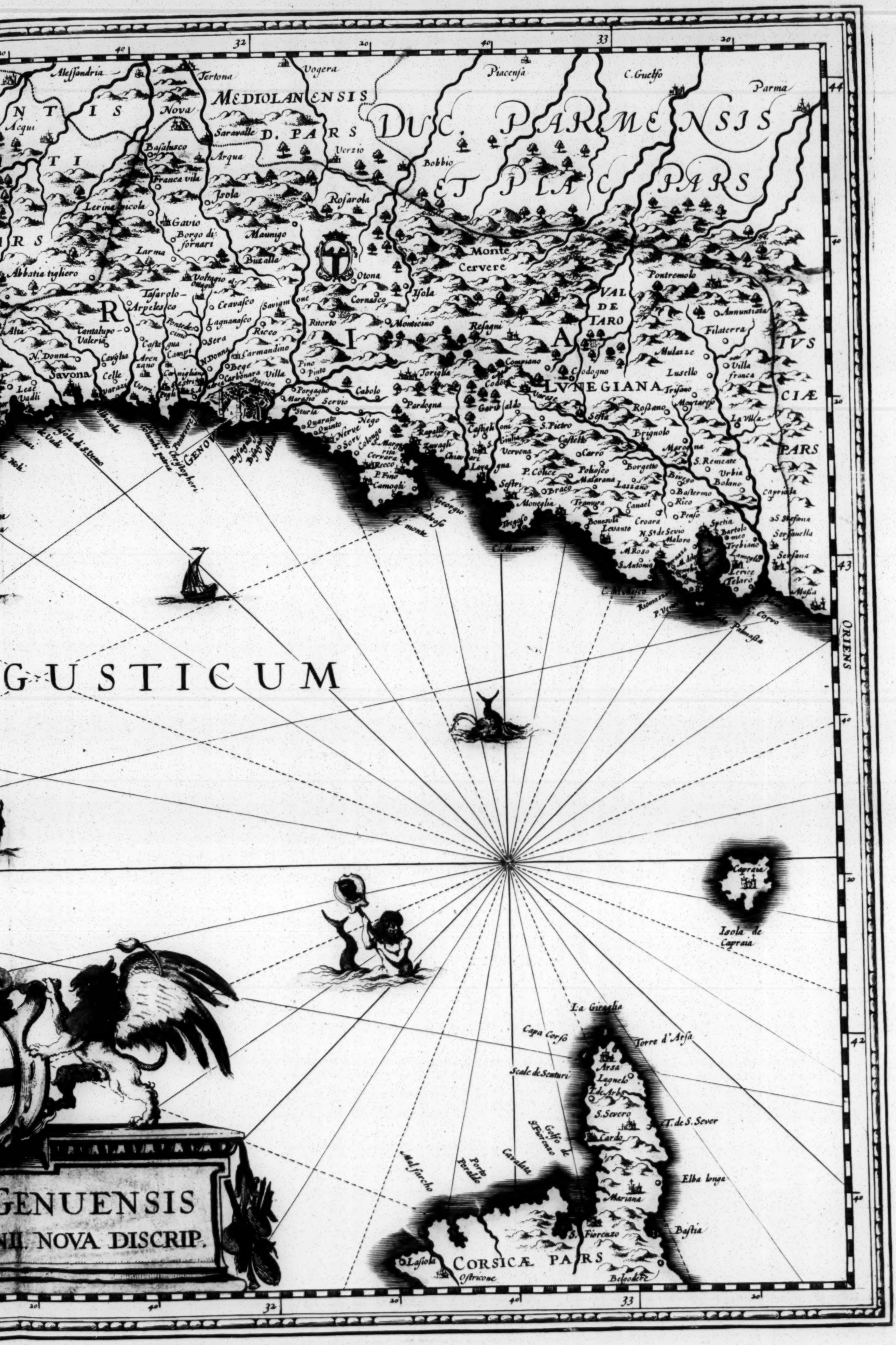
Ancient Limits. This commaund heretofore extended farre, having *Capha* with the adjacent Countrie in *Taurica Chersonesus* belonging to it, also *Pera* in *Thrace*, a part of *Tuscany*, *Sardinia*, *Corsica*, *Lesbos*, and many other Ilands disperced in the Greeke Seas. They haue now nothing left them but *Liguria*, and *Corisca*. *Sardina* was taken from them by the *Arragonians*, *Capha* and the Ilands by the Turkes, their Land in *Tuscany*, by the great Duke, and their strength at Sea brooken by the *Venetians*. They brought the *Venetians* once in so great an exigence, that the Senate of *Venice* sent unto *Peter Doria* Captaine of the *Genuan* Navy, a blanke charter, to prescribe them what conditions he would, & they would gladly except of them. *Doria* proud of his advātage, would haue the City of *Venice* to use as he best pleased, where upon the *Venetians* growne desperate, assaulted the secure *Genoys*, & tooke a hūdred of their Boates, and Galleis; after which losse, the men of *Genua* still had the worst, and were at last compelled, to submit themselues to the protection of the King of *Naples*, then to the *French*, then to the Duke of *Millaine*, & now to the *Spanish*, as being Lords of *Millaine*, and most able to helpe them. While they were under the Tuition of *Millaine*, their good Master *Lodovvick Sforza* exacted a great masse of Money of them. His Negotiator (as the tale goeth) was invited by a *Genoys* to dinner, and walking in the garden he shewed the Ambassadour the hearb *Basil*, he gently stroaking it, smelt thence a sweete savour, but straining it hardly, as unsavorie a smell: where upon the *Genoys* inferred, S^r. if our Lord Duke *Lodevvick* will gently stroke the hand of his puissance over the Citie, it wil be pleasing to him by obedience; but if he seeke to oppresse, it may chance to proue unsavory by rebellion.

The first that represents it selfe to your view, on the West side is *Portus Herculis*, *Monæci* lying by the
Monaco. Sea side, which is now called *Monaco*, in Greeke Μόνοικος, and that either by that reason that *Hercules* dwelt there, after he had chased away all the people, or because that in his Temple no other Gods were adored or worshipped with him, as they were in the Temples of *Iupiter*, *Minerva* and *Iuno*, and those of *Venus* & *Cupido*. *Leander* thinkes it is the same haven, which lieth by *Nicœa*, called now *Villa Franca*.

Vintimiglio. Next it alonge the shore stands *Vintimiglio*, formerly called *Albium Intemelium*, once a braue towne, & is now a Bishoprick, in the Senate house. Whereof are some Reliques of Saints, as *S. Catharins* and *S. Blasius* Iawbones. *S. Nicolas* his finger, kept there with great devotion. Three miles from *Vintimiglio* lieth *S. Remo*, in a very pleasant and a fruitfull place, where there is a S. Remo.
pleine field, betweene the Sea and this towne which is not very great, but full of Citrons, Lemons, and Physicall hearbs, which makes a braue showe. From hence the Citrons are transported into *France*, and other Countries, who returne no small quantity of Corne for them into their owne Countrie. Betweene these Citron trees they haue sett many Palme trees, whereof those of the towne makes good gaine. Then yow shall see lying upon the Sea side, beside some smaller townes *Tabia*, *Portus Mauritii*, *Diana* and *Araza*. The towne of *Albium Ingaunum*, now called *Albenga* lying Albenga or
upon the shore of the Ligurian Sea. This towne was Ingaunum.
named so from the *Alpes*, which were heretofore called *Alpii*, and now by the Inbitants *Ingauni*. It is a very ancient towne, seated in a plaine some fiue hundred paces from the Sea. It stands in a thicke, and in an unwholsome aire, caused by reason the people perhaps soake, & rott a great deale of hempe in their ditches, from whence this proverbe came: *Albengana piana, se fosse sana, si demandarebbe Diana*, howsoeuer, it is a rich towne, and furnished with all things. Next to it lies *Finarium*, now *Finale*, which is also a fine towne in *Ligu-* Finale.
ria, seated a litle further from the Sea side, having the title of a Marquisate. Seuen miles from it lieth *Naulum* now *Noli*, a Bishops Seate, & a fine haven with a beacon Noli.
upon a hill looking into the Sea, which the Inhabitants call *Cabo di Noli*. This towne is some 5. thousand paces from *Vadi*, or *Vade*, which place lieth 30. thousand paces from *Albinga*, or *Ingaunis*. This towne was formerly called *Sabbata*, and gott the name of *Vada*, Vai.
from the adjacent moorish grounds, that lie about it. Fiue miles from thence lieth *Savona*, a towne mentio- Savona.
ned in Livie, is populous, well compacted, & adorned with fine houses, especially the Pallace, which *Iulius Secundus* Pope of Rome built in it, flourishing also in trading, and Commerce. This lieth upon the *Ligurian* Sea, & hath a very strong haven, lined with huge piles of stones, to stopp the furie of the water, many braue ships may harbour themselues in it, on the South side lieth a stronge Castle. Here were borne *Georgius* the VII. *Sixtus* the IV. & *Iulius* all three Popes, next unto it lie *Vutro*, *Sistris*, which lie all upon the Sea Coast, & the famous village called *Cornegliano* renowned for the house of the *Spinola's*.

Next followes the *Metropolis* of *Liguria* called *Ge-* Genua.
nua, some say founded by *Ianus*, who first dwelt in *Italus*, being as braue, as rich, and as mightie a towne, as any is in *Italy* saving *Venice*. Her situation is this: the first part lieth Southward shooting upward very large and wide in the forme of halfe moonds, and on the North side falls with a descent, leaning as it were upon the foote of the hills, which shelters it from the cold Northerne winds, it is neither very hillie, nor levell, being about some 4. thousand paces in compasse. This City may truely be called the Gouvernesse, and Lady of *Liguria*. For their dwells in it not onely exceeding rich Citizens & Burgesses, but also many braue Marchants from farre Countries, who haue their houses, and factours there. The buildings for the height of

SEPTENTRIO
PARTE DI FRANCIA
PROVINCIÆ PARS
PEDEMONTII PARS
MARE LIG
OCCIDENS
Salvzzo
Rore
Venasca
Dragomero
Magnola
Coni
Fossano
Sanghiano
Alba
Aste
Cherasco
Mondevi
Bagnasco
Garesio
Olmea
Argentera
Tenda
Argentara
Saorgi
Briga
Boloria
Sospetello
Penna
Castiglione
Lantosca
Luzera
Torcetta
Nizza
Villa fra
Monaca
Mantegna
Rocheta
Torre
C. de Garpe
C. delle melle
Isola d'Albenga detta la Galinara
Ame
Ventimiglia
S. Remo
Porto Mauritio
Oneglia
S. Lorenzo
Garesi
Murialdo
Cairo
FERRA
Amstelodami
excudebat
Ioannes Ianssonius
REIPUBLICÆ G
DUCATUS ET DOMINI
Miliaria Germanica communia
Miliaria Italica communia
MERIDIES



Alessandria
Tertona
Vogera
Piacensa
C. Guelfo
Parma
MEDIOLANENSIS D. PARS
DUC. PARMENSIS ET PLAC. PARS
Nova
Saravalle
Arqua
Verzio
Bobbio
Rosarola
Monte Cervere
Pontremolo
VAL DE TARO
LUNEGIANA
TUS CIÆ PARS
Savona
GENOVA
Cabolo
Rapallo
C. Mauora
Spetia
Lerici
Telaro
Sarsana
Massa
GUSTICUM
Capraia
Isola de Capraia
La Giraglia
Capo Corso
Torre d'Arsa
S. Severo
T. de S. Sever
Mariana
Bastia
S. Fiorenzo
CORSICÆ PARS
ORIENS
GENUENSIS
NII. NOVA DISCRIP.

two Stories, are made of Marble curiously wrought, but the lawes forbid marble to be used any higher: they are very costly, & decked with all manner of ornaments. The Haven of it is very faire, & capacious, safe from the violence of a tempest, and well fortified, so that the Spagnards say, that were the Catholique King, absolute Lord of *Marceilles* in *Provence*, & *Genua* in *Italy*, he might commaund the whole World. They haue abundance of shipping, and are good Navigators, who haue had many navall fights with their ennemis. For (as Mr. Heylin noteth) they sent seuen severall armies into the Holy land, & grew so powerfull, that in three dayes they sent to Sea 58. Gallies, & eight Pamphili (being boates of 140. or 150. Oares on a side) and on an other occasion suddenly armed 165. Gallies at once. By this strength they got the better hand diverse times of the Venetians; they won diverse Ilands, and beate the *Pisani* out of *Sardinia*, *Corsica*, & the *Baleares*, compelling them to pay 135000. Crownes for their peace. During this prosperity they were ruled by a common Councill, without any superiour power. But the people in the yeare 1339. in a seditious tumult, choose on *Simon Beganegra* for their Duke; the name of which office is still remaining, but not the authority; the Carkasse, but not the body. The Duke being at this time new chossen every yeare, and having his authority limited by 8. Gouvernours, and 8. Protectours, and 7. Recorders. Now fortune moved retrograde, and the people fell to private factions, first betweene the *Dorii* and *Spinoli*, against the *Frisci* and *Grinaldi* 1174. Secondly the *Negri* and *Mollani* against the *Salvatici*, & *Embriaci* 1289. Thirdly betweene the *Spinoli*, and *Dorii* 1336. Fourtly the nobility, and Commons 1339. These Factions and the overthrowes giuen them by the Venetians, together with the surprisall of their townes & Ilands by the Turkes, so distracted them, that they were glad to submit themselues to the Princes aboue named. The King of *Spaine*, is now their Protectour, and that not for nought, he being indebted to them a Milion and a halfe of Gold, which they, and Marquesse Spinola sent him to mainteyne his warrs in the low Countries. So that in former ages, by the strength of their shipping that might truely be said of the comon wealth of *Genua*, which was boasted of Scipions-house, that by nature they were used and sent by God to vanquish & ouercome their ennemies by shipping. Among other shipping they haue many great Caracks built of the timber which comes from the Ligurian mountaines, their masts from France & Corsica. On the North side of the City lieth upon a hill, a very stronge, and a safe Castle. On the West side of the Suburbs, the Inhabitants by their labour and industrie haue made a new Haven, called the *Arsenall*, in which their Gallies lie at ancker, which are to be employed against Pirates, and Turkes. The streets in this citie are large, and broad. The Citizens goe very braue and gallant, and for the most part goe all in one habit of cloathes, made of black silkes or cloath, so that ye can scarcely know a Tradsman from a Gentleman. The women are very faire and comely, wearing for the most part their heire in tresses, which they cast over their backs. Yellow haire they account the finest, and if they haue it not naturally, they take great paines, to colour it so by art and casting of Gold dust upon it, that it shines, glisters & looks yellowe.

In this citie are many Reliques of Saints among the rest in the Cathedrall Church of *S. Laurence*, is a dishe of a Smaragd, or Emerald famous through the whole World, it hath sixe corners, being a finger thick, being about foure palmes, & a halfe in compasse & a palme high standing upon a round foote, having on each side and eare to take it in ones hand. This stone is exceeding greene, and of an inestimable price. The annuall storie of *Genua* witnesseth, that aboue 514. yeares agoe, when the towne of *Cæsaria* in *Palestina* was taken in by *Balduvin* King of *Ierusalem* with the helpe of the *Genouvvayes*, it was brought from thence, to *Genua*; but Spanish Historie makes mention, that it came from *Almeria* in *Granado*. Within this are 32. Parishes, a braue and a stately Senate-house, guardeth by 500. Germane Souldiers. In the midst of it stands the *Statua* of Andreas Aurea, made as bigg as a Gyant, having upon his head a laurill wreath, and the heads of three Turkes lying under his feete. By the Sea side lieth the village of *Poggio*, in which is his Palace of Captaine *Adamus*, a Burgesse of *Genua*, with a braue orchard, an admirable fountaine, & a delicate garden full of fruits, and fragrant flowers ministring delight. The Lanterne upon the top of the tower stands so high, as if it were the *Pharus* of Ægypt, so that the shipps maye see to come in by night many miles into the Sea. *Piggia.*

On the South side lieth the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrrhenian* Seas. The ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie were the *Deceates*, *Oxilii*, *Emburiades*, and the *Ingauni*. They were vanquished by the *Romans*, and this city was taken in, and destroyed by *Mago* the Sonne of *Amilcar*, and rebuilt by *Lucretius*, by command from the S.P.Q.R. that is, from the Senate, & Citizens of Rome. After the end of the first *Punicke* warres, the Romans with much labour and paines became masters of it: by reason of the woods, marishes, and Mountaines within & behinde, which they retired, & saved themselues in. And indeed it was a matter of more difficulty, to finde, then to conquer them. *Aliquantò labor erat major* (saith Florus) *invenire, quam vincere*. They had diverse times molested the *Romans*; till at last *Posthumius* so disweaponed them, that he scarce left them instruments to plowe the Earth. Afterward it was taken in by *Rhotarius* King of the *Lombards*, who tooke *Desiderius* their King prisoner in it, so that at last it was driuen to giue it selfe over into the hands of *Pipin*, the Sonne of *Charlemaigne*, who was King of *Italy*, and so come under his subjection. And afterward carrying her selfe obedient to the Emperours, purchased their owne liberty, to choose a Duke and their owne officers, as *Leander* witnesseth in his Description of *Liguria*, and diverse others. *Ancient Inhabitants.*

In *Genua* haue bene borne diverse illustrious men, as the Popes *Innocent* the Fifth, and *Adrian* the Fifth, descended of the Noble house of the *Frisci*, of vvhich familly, there haue bene 30. Cardinalls, besides Archbishops & Bishops: of the braue house of the *Ciboni* came Pope *Innocent* the Eight: of the progenie of the *Fregosia*; *Paul* and *Fredericke*: of the house of *Felisca*, *Nicolas*, and from the descent of *Saulia Bendinellus* all of them Cardinalls. The famous vvriters of *Genua*, among others vvas *Augustinus Iustianus* Bishop of Nebici, *Ioannes Balus*, *Andalotius* Niger, *Iacobus Cepa*, *Iacobus Brasilius* and others. Among the Illustrious and braue Captaines vvere *Lamba*, *Phillippus*, *Paganus*, *Lucianus*, *Obertus*, *Petrus*, *Andreas Magnus*, *Phillippinus*, all descended from the house of *Aurea*. The famous Sea Captaine and Finder of the nevv World, *Christophorus Columbus* vvas likevvise a *Genoys*, called by the Spainyards the Admirall. This vvas the birth place also, of the most renovvned Generalls, and Bretheren *Ambrosius*, and *Fredericus Spinola*, the first having bene one of the bravest Captaines, that euer the King of Spayne employed in his vvarres of the Lovv Countries, vvho after many victories, dyed of a burning Feaver at the siege of *Cassal* Anno 1631. and his Brother *Frederick* dyed also honorably in a Sea fight, betvveene the Spanish Galleys, and the States ships, in the yeare of our Lord 1600. What those of *Genua* vvere formerly, vvee haue already made knovvne by their exploits, but novv they are addicted rather to marchandize, then vvarre, the most of them all being given to usury, a vice vvhich the Christians haue learned of the Ievves, and are novv thought to equall, if not to exceed their masters. *Popes, Cardinalls & famous men.* *Captaine.*

The next vvhich follovve are the Villages of *Nevermum*, *Buliascum*, and *Lantum*, and then *Camolium* and *Repallium*. Along the vvhole Countrie, the Coast of *Genua* to *Camolium* the houses stand so thick together, that one vvould take them to be a continuall tovvne. Within the Golfe or bosome of Ripaille, lieth *Chiaveri*, a small tovvne, vvhich vvas built a hundred and fifty yeares before the birth of *Blondus*, as he himselfe mentioneth. *Lavania*, called in Italian *Lavagno*, is a village by a river that beareth the same name, called *Sestri de Levante*, by Plinie and Anthonine, it is novv named *Segesta*. The name of *De Levante* is added to it as an adjunct, to distinguish it from another village so called, vvhich lieth upon the Westside of the shore. Also the tovvne *Portus Veneris*, and right opposite to that *Portus Ericis*, the first had vvont to part the bound of the commaund of *Genua*, and the other of *Pisa*. *Villages.*

Vpon the Confines of *Liguria*, lie also some Castles, as the Castle of *Tabia*, *Castello Levante*, *Monte Rosso*, *Vernaza Manarola*, *Rimaggio*, *Castello della Speria*, and upon the river *Macra*, vvhich lieth in the utmost confines of *Liguria*, is *Vessano*, *Abriano*, *Podentiano*, *Riccona*, *Luzzolo*, and *Molazzo*: on the other side of the *Macra* lieth *Sarzana*, built from the ruines, and heapes of Old *Luna*. And thus much for the State of *Genua*. *Castles.*

The description of TVSCANY,

And the Dukedome of FLORENCE.

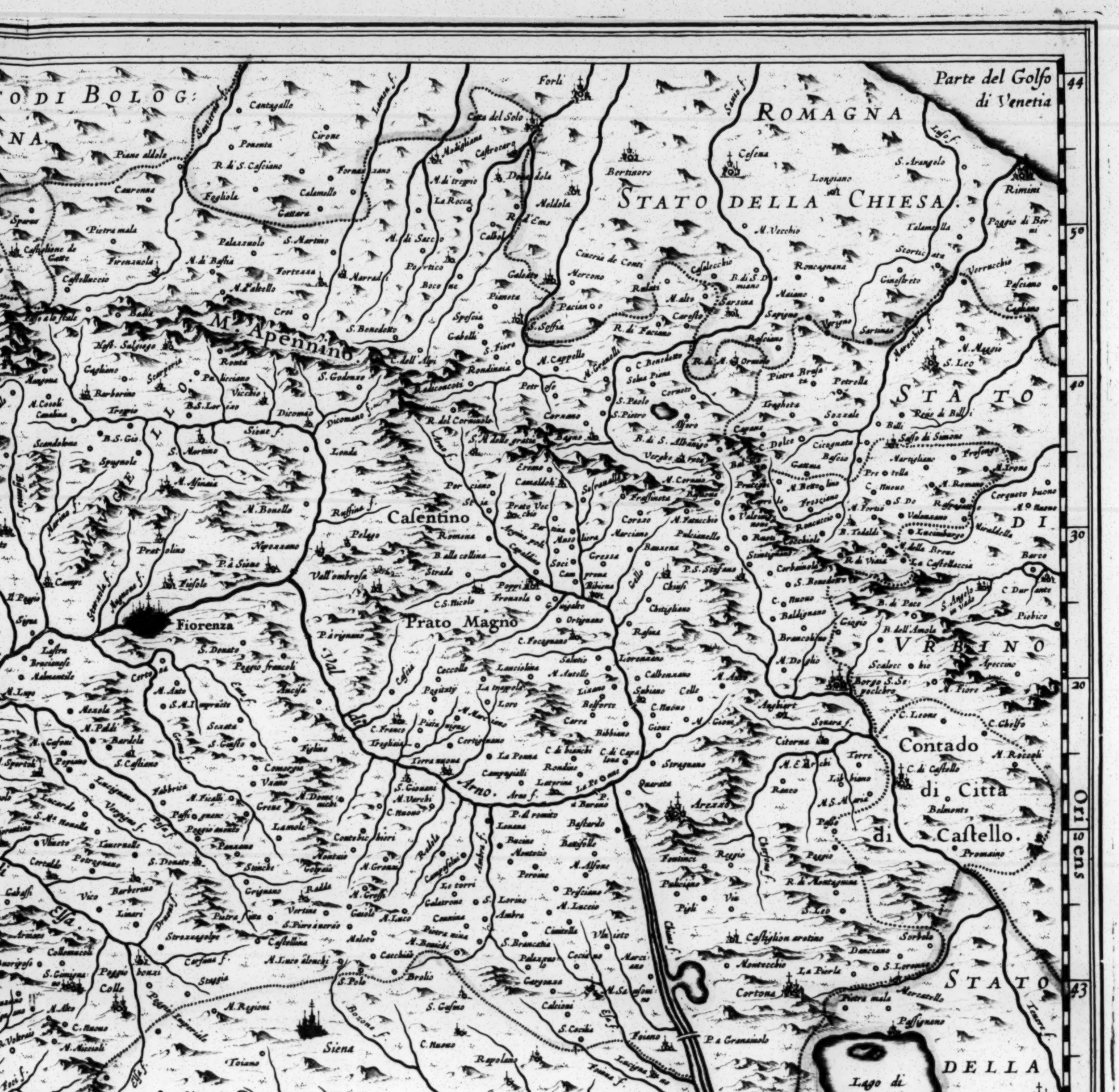
TUSCIA, or *Tuscany*, was well known to the Ancients by three names, to wit, *Tyrrhenia, Etruria*, and *Tuscia*, being now called *Tuscany*, from the last name. It is bounded on the South with the upper Tyrrhenian Sea, on the North with the Apennine, where Umbria, & a part of Gallia Togata lye, on the West with Liguria, being parted from it by the River Macra, and on the East with the Tyber. That tract of land, which reacheth to the Seaside, is levell and pleasant to behold, though the inmost part is hilly, but if ye take it generally, it is a brave and a good Soile, and so blessed, that it may be compared with the best Provinces of Italy, for there are abundance of large, pleasant and fruitfull feilds, meddowes, valleys, hills and dales in it, which are adorned with brave Orchards, & plantations with Orange, and Citron-trees, and produceth great store of excellent wines.

The ancient Incolæ of this Countrie, were formerly the Tyrrheni, Etrusci, & Thusci. It was called *Thuscany* from (*evew*) sacrificing, and *Tyrrhenia* from *Tirrhenus*, Son to *Atis*, King of Lydia, who planted here a Colonie. The first King was *Tarquin Priscus*, in the year of the world 2550, the last was *Turenus Ceso*, after whose death the Romans tooke it anno mundi 3682. For the Romans made warre upon the *Tusci*, since the time of the raigne of *Romulus* the first, King and founder of Rome, who were sometimes put to such exigencies, that they were faine oftentimes to choose a Dictator, to be sent against them. In the yeare after the foundation of Rome 474, when the *Vulsinienses*, and *Vulcientes*, being the mightiest people of the *Etrusci* were vanquished by *Tit. Coroncanium* the Romane Consull, these parts then came under the commaund of the Romane Empire, whose Dominions reached as farre as the river *Arnus*. After that time it was never known that there were any warres with the *Tusci*, seing that from thence forward they allwayes continued faithfull, and constant to the Romans. But when the power of the Romans began to decline, & grow weake, they endured many shrode brunts from the Gothes, Lombards, Hungarians, and other forraine nations; and at last were brought to that extremity, that they came under the obedience of the grand Duke of *Tuscany*, or *Florence*. Under the grand Dukes commaund are these townes, *Florentia, Pisa, Sena, Prato, Pistoia, Volaterra, Monte Politiana, Arrezzo, Cortina, Pescia, Pientia, Mont Alcino, Livorno, Piombino*, and others. Under the Popes called *Saint Peters patrimonie*, which reacheth from the River *Pescia*, and from Saint *Quirico* to the Castle *Caparano in Novo Latio*, which lyeth not farre from the River *Liri*, or *Garighano*. *Pontromoli* belongeth to the King of Spaine, lying by the head of the River *Macra*, which place heretofore appertained to the Duke of *Millaine*: Also *Porto Hercole, Orbitello, Monte Argentario*, the Castle of *Piombino*, the Vale of *Carseniana* or *Grasiniana*, under the *Appennine*, lying on both sides of the River *Seroia*, where the new Castle of *Gransiniano* stands, besides some other Castles, and places under the commaund of the Duke of *Ferrara*. *Sarsana* upon the River *Macra* is subject to the State of *Genoa*. *Massa* and *Carraria* have their owne Marquesses, to whome they are obedient. There are besides these some other townes subject to some chiefe Lords of Rome, as *Braciano*, being a Dukedome, belonging to the *Ursini*. Among all the townes in *Tuscany, Pisa* is accounted one of the chiefest, and ancientest (as they say) built by the *Pisa*, a people of *Elis* in Greece, who following old *Nestor* from *Troy*, were by the violence of winde, and Sea driven into the Mouth of *Arnus*, where they built this towne, and called it after their owne name; by *Trogus* and others it is called *Pose*. The Inhabitants thereof have a good memorie, which is attributed to the grossnesse, and thicknesse of the aire. It lyeth as *Strabo* witnesseth betweene the Rivers of *Auserus* and *Arnus*, over which there are 3 fine bridges. The antiquity, and gallantnesse of this towne, is much commended by *Dionysius Halcarnassæus* in his first book. The great Duke of *Florence* holdeth his Court most in this Citty. It is accounted one of the twelve Cities of *Eutruria*. Here resides also the Knights of *S. Stephens* order, made by the Duke, the great Church is called *S. Donio*, being 450 paces in compasse, supported with brave pillars, also the Bishops Palace, which the Pisans built with the boote and pillage, vvhich they gott by *Pilernio* from the Sarracens, round about this town there are fine Corne-fields, which beare such goodly crops of Corne, which not onely serveth *Tuscany* it selfe, but also furnisheth some other neighbouring Countries. The wines there are not very good; but they have delicate Melons.

Luca according to the testimonie of Julius Cæsar Scaliger, is the ornament of Tuscany, famous in all Grecian, and Latine Historians. It was likewise called Luca by Strabo and Ptolomee, and still keepes that name. It is adorned with many Churches, stately buildings, and is populons: seated in an even plaine with some small hills rising round about it, strong walls, fine paved streets, and though it be of noe great circuit; yet is replenished with Burgesses, which have good trading. There are brave Burgers, provident, and sharp witted, who have mainteined their liberties a long time, though many times they waged warre with their Neighbours.

Pistoia is an other brave towne, which was first walled and enlarged by Desiderius King of the Lombards, by whom they were afterward slighted, & their whole Country shared among the Florentines and Pisans, and at last came wholly under the commaund of the Florentines. For here began first the querrell of the Neri and Beanchi, as also that teadious & bloody faction of the Guelfi and Ghibellini, two Duthmen bretheren: whereof Guelfe thought the Pope, and Ghibell the Emperour to be more worthy, in which quarrell they slew each other, dispercing their cause through out all Italy. These Ghibellines were so hatefull to the Popes, that on an Ashwednesday, when according to the Popes institution, the Pope being to cast ashes on the heads of the Cardinalls, was to say *Memento ô homo quod Cines es, & in cinerem converteris*,

Parte di Lombardia.
STATO DI MODENA.
M. Apennino
Parte della Liguria.
Parte del Gr. Duca.
Carfag: nana.
Lunegiana ó March: di Massa.
Parte del G. Duca
STATO DI LVCCA
Lucca
Pisa
Livorno
MARE INFERIORE OVERO TYRRHENO Ó PVRE MAR TOSCO
Gorgona
Val di Nievole.
Val di Cecina.
Gheradesca.
Volterra
Piombino
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
Occidens


DOMINIO FIOREN TINO.
Amstelodami,
Excudebat Ioannes Ianssonius.
Parte del Golfo di Venetia
ROMAGNA
STATO DELLA CHIESA.
STATO DI VRBINO
Contado di Citta di Castello.
STATO DELLA CHIESA
STATO DI SIENA.
Mᵗ. Apennino
Fiorenza
Casentino
Prato Magno
Arno f.
Siena
Lago di Perugia
Perugia
Cortona
Arezzo
Forli
Rimini
Cesena
Borgo S. Sepolcro
di Siena
Oriens

seing a Ghibelline among the rest transported with rage, he said unto him, *Memento ô homo quod Ghibellinus es, & cum Ghibellinis morieris.*

Florence is the chiefe Citty of Tuscany, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arnus* and *Chianus*, it is called in Italian *Fiorenza*, or *Firenza*, from a floure, which is resembled in regard of her flourishing fortune, and the capacitie of her Inhabitants, or as having first bene founded by the Romans, was as the floure of all other townes. It is 6 Italian miles about, and is replenished with ninety thousand Inhabitants, seated in a plaine place, where the River Arnus runneth through it, having foure fine bridges over it. It so aboundeth with goodly buildings both for divine, and civill uses, and hath so many streight, and cleane streets in it: it is such a beautifull, & a gallant City, that it is commonly called *Fiorenza la bella*; the Inhabitants thereof are ingenious wise grave, and acute; lovers of Arts and Sciences, but covetous of money and lucre, which makes them seeke, and travell into the furthest parts of the world. The women are faire and chast, & both men and women goe decent, and comely in their apparell. It was first built by *Silla* that bloodie Dictatour, and was made a Colonie by *Augustus*, *Antony* and *Lepidus*, the *Triumviri*, and called *Florentia à situ florenti*, and was rased by the Lombards, & reedifyed by Charles the great. Here were borne three Monsters, viz. 1 *Alexander de Medices*, that spoyled Florence of her liberty, the fairest City of Italy. 2. *Catherine de Medices*, that ruined France the fairest Kingdome of Europe. 3. *Nicolas Machiavill*, Recorder of this towne, whose Policies have poysoned *Europe*, the fairest part of the whole world.

Ptolomies Volaterra, or *Aqua Volaterra*, so called in *Tabula Iteneraria*, is seated upon a steepe & a craggie hill, scarcely Mountable: the walls are built with foure square stones, 6 foote long and broad, curiously joyned together with ciment. This towne hath five gates, every one of them having a sweete springing Fountaine before them. The antiquity of this towne is marked by the old walls, & in diverse tombe stones, with superscriptions on them, with Etrurian letters, besides many marble statues, which have bin digged there out of the ground.

Ptolomies Sena, or Siena lyeth about 800 furlongs from Rome upon a high hill, on this side of the River Arbia, in a nooke of the Golfe, and that by reason of the crooked ridge of the hills, on the one side it is narrow, hanging on the hill, and as it were making three corners, whereof that which is Southward, is broader then those which lye East and Westward. The aire about it is most pleasant & healthfull, though it be often troubled with tempestuous winds: the Poëts calls it *the Paradice of Italy*. The streets thereof are streight and long paved with brick batts, there are also many high turrets & spires, with sumptuous buildings. The Inhabitants are very civill, curteous, and exceeding kind, especially to Straingers, they are given much to their gaine and profite.

Ptolomies Perusia, is called at this day Perugia. This towne is seated upon one of the Appenine hills, and is by nature very strong, and hath in it many faire, large and lofty buildings, as well for Gentlemens, as private houses. Viterbo lyeth in a large, and a fine plaine, having behinde it the hills *Cyminia*, it is built with foure square stones, with many turrets, among some of the structures, there is a brave springing Fountaine, much admired. The Soile round it, is good and fruitfull, abounding in corne and wine. In Tuscany are many Meeres or Lakes, as *Lacus Trasumenus*, but at this day *Lago di Perugia*, because the towne of *Perugia* lyeth not farre from it. *Antonmes Aprilis Lacus*, is now called *Fanbosa Palude*. *Marinus Lacus*, which is otherwise called *Salsus*, is now called *Lago d'Orbitello*, the other Lakes are *Lacus Vadimonis*, *Ciminius*, *Volsiniensis*, *Sabatus Palus Bientina Ciana*. The chiefest Rivers, which waters *Tuscany* are the *Laventia*, *Frigidus*, *Ancer*, *Arvo*, *Cecinna*, *Cornia*, *Alma*, *Brung*, *Vmbra*, *Osa*, *Allengia*, *Floris*, *Martha*, *Mtnio*, *Eru*, *Vacina*, *Sanguinaria*, *Aron*, and others, all of them abounding in fish. There are also most wholesome, & healthfull bathes, besides some other springs endowed by nature with an excellent vertue. The principall Mountaines are *Mons Climinius* well known to *Livie*, *Virgill* and *Vbius*. Plinies *Soractes* is called at this day, *Monte de S. Silvestro*. In *Tuscany* also lye the *Orosy*, *Fesulani Montes*, and the *Cortonensis*, to the Northward of *Lacus Trasumenus*. Among the woods and Forest, the chiefest are *Lucus Volsimensium*, *Sylva Cominia*, *Mesia*, &c. There are also in *Tuscany* three excellent Universities, namely at *Pisa*, *Siena* and *Perugia*, besides divers famous Libraries, as at *Pisa* in the Dominican Fryers Monastery, at *Luca* in the *Franciscans* Cloister. In Florence there are 6. one at *Siena*, and an other at *Perugia*. Livius and Diodorus, it is said, that the *Etrusci* were much addicted to armes, and riches, and given greatly to superstitions & ceremonies, which appeares by ancient writers, as having been first the authours thereof, for the Romans learned of them Divinations and soothsayings, as yee may read in *Cicero* touching Devinations.

Mercatour saith that in Italy are these Bishopricks following, *Episcopatus Nepesinus*, *Castellanensis*, *Montis*, *Falconis*, *Viterbinensis*, *Suamensis*, or of *Soano*, *Castellanus* and *Vulteranus*. The Arch-Bishops of *Siona*, *Fusulanus*, *Zazanensis*, *Sutri*, *Ortanensis*, *Cornetanensis*, *Tuscanensis*, *Clusinus*, *Aretinus*, *Pientinensis* or *Pontito*, *Pistoriensis*, *Binensis*, *Corthonensis*, *Civalensis*, *Balneorigensis*, *Vrbevetanus*, *Castrensis*, *Purusinus*, *Grossilanus*, *Lucanus*, *Florentia* an Arch-Bishoprick, *Lunensis* and *Pisa* an Arch-Bishoprick, unto whome are Suffragans the Bishops of *Messanensis* and *Civatensis*, as also some other Bishopricks in *Corsica*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIES OF PARMA. AND PLACENTIA.

Name. THE Dukedome of *Parma* taketh its name from the chiefe towne thereof, which is so called from the river *Parma*, it is bounded (Bounds.) on the West with *Placentia* and *Millaine*, on the North with *Cremona* and the Dukedome of *Mantua*, on the East with *Modena* & *Regio*, and on the South with the *Appennine Alpes*, and the Seigneurie of *Genoa*.

Fertility. This Countrie is very pleasant and fruitfull in Pastures, & all kind of fruits, abounding in healthfull & Phisicall Bathes and Waters, and fine Pastures, where they make excellent Cheeses called Parmasans, and sheare excellent Wool, which in every Countrie is much commended. Martiall praiseth the Wool in saying thus:

Fondit & innumeros Gallica Parma greges.

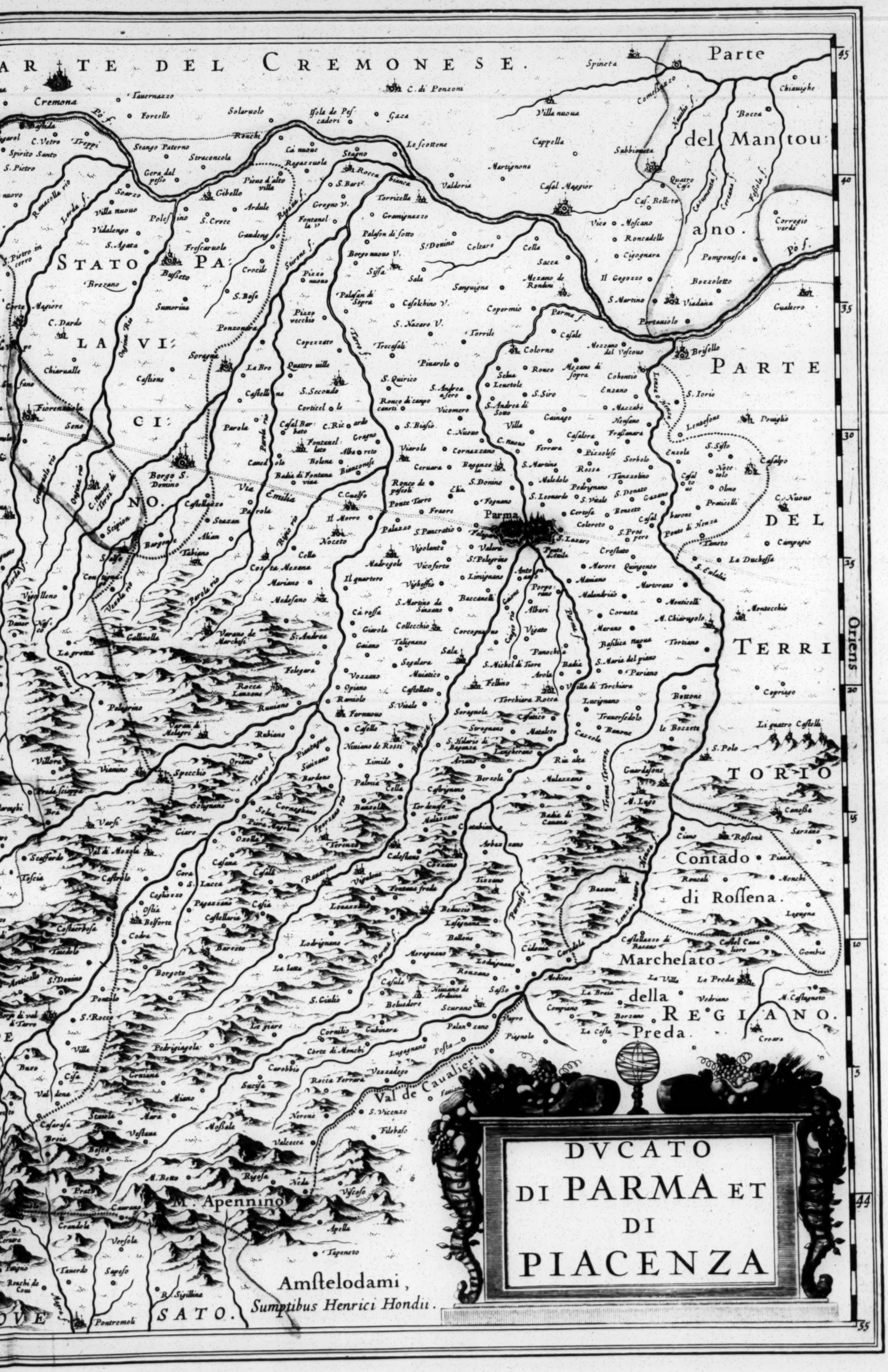
And making a Comparaison of the Wool, saith:

Velleribus primis Apulia, Parma secundis
Nobilis Altinum tertia laudat Ovis.

Parma. The ancient Inhabitants & Princes. The citty of *Parma* is built as other townes are within the Confines of *Tuscany*, and was first mastered by the *Boies*, & afterward in tract of time taken in by the Romans, who planted a colony in it, Anno 1570. *Cicero* lamenteth much the misery & desolation of it in his *Philip.* which *L. Antonine* brought it to. After the Authority of the Romish name was decayed, then with the adjacent townes it became free; yet so that nowe they put themselues under the Emperours, and then under the Popes obedience, but alwaies continued good frends with those of *Boulogne*. It once endured a hard siege by the Emperour *Frederick* the Second about the yeare 1248. because they sided with the Pope, & afterward being humbled, had diverse Lords, as the *Correggi*, *Scaligeri*, *Atestini*, *Vicecomites*, *Galeatii*, *Sforcii*, & the *French*, with whome the Popes of Rome often contended for the superiority, & at last were driuen out of Italy by *Charles the Fifth*, who became sole master of it: this towne having felt the diversity of Fortune, being also some times under the *Venetians*, & otherwiles under the *Millanois*, came finally under the Roman Prelates. For *Paul the Tird*, gaue the revenue thereof to his Sonne *Petro Alvigi Farnesis*. Anno 1549. adding in recompence to the Church the *Signorie* of *Camerine*, which he had taken from *Guido Maria* Duke of *Vrbine*. This *Petro Alvigi*, or *Levves Farnesis* (as Mr. Heylin saith) was of a most villanous behaviour, and among other crimes committed an unspeakable violence on the Person of *Cosmus Charius* Bishop of *Fanum*, and then poysoned him, for which detestable action, he received no other chastisement of his Fathers Christs-Vicar then, *Hac vitia me non commonstratore didicit*. At last behaving himselfe so insolent, he was slaine by Count *Iohn Auguzzolo*, & *Placentia* was yeelded up to *Ferdinand Gonzaga*, the Spanish Vice-Roy in *Millaine*. *Parma* being fortified by the Pope, was given to his Nephew *Octavian Farnesis*. Yet could not this donation assure the estate, but that *Octavian* had quite lost it, if *Henry the Scond* of France had not taken him into his protection. For the Emperour *Charles* fully determined (notwithstanding that *Octavian* had marryed his base Daughter) to haue made himselfe Lord of the Towne, & the French King was loath to see so great a strenght added to the Emperours possessions in Italy. When the warre had now lasted foure yeares, *Phillip the Second*, which succeeded *Charles*, considering how necessairy it was for his affaires in Italy, to haue this *Octavian* his frend, restored into him againe *Plaisance*, or *Placentia*, and so withdrew him from the French faction, Anno 1557. yet because he would be sure to keepe this house in a perpetuall dependance on Spagne, he restored it not absolutely, but onely for foure generations, and to oblidge them the more, he made *Alexander Farnesis* Generall of the Netherlands, (one of the best that euer he had in the Low Countries) therein giving that famely some small satisfaction for stepping betweene them, and the Kingdome of *Portugall*: his sonne also succeeded him.

Without this towne (as *Agastius* witnesseth) was an *Amphitheater*. It hath many faire houses, large & broad streetes, furnished with abūdance of all things needefull for the sustenance and delight of man, famous for the multitude of Nobility, and Gentrie, which dwells in it: is seated in a plaine ground & enjoyeth a wholesome aire: in so much that *Plinie* writeth, that there were three Burgesses in *Parma*, which liued 120. and two 130. yeares. The Winter and Summer there is milde & temperate. It hath a stronge Castle, & many Princely Palaces, Noblemens & Gentlemens houses

PARTE DEL LODESANO.
PARTE DEL PAVESE
Piacenza
Val de Tidone
Val di Trebia.
Val di Prino.
Val di Nura
Val di Chiauena
STATO DEL PRENCIPE LANDI.
Occidens
Pò f.
Trebia f.
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia


DVCATO DI PARMA ET DI PIACENZA
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.
PARTE DEL CREMONESE.
Parte del Mantouano.
PARTE DEL TERRITORIO REGIANO.
STATO PALAVICINO.
Contado di Rossena.
Marchesato della Preda
Parma
Cremona
M. Apennino
Val de Cavalieri
Oriens
Po f.
Borgo S. Domino
Busseto
Colorno
Bresello
Viadana
Sabbioneta
Torrechiara
Pontremoli

of good descent. There is a delicate Fountaine standing in the Markett-place, which administers delight to the sight. The Cathedrall Church is built in the same forme as *S. Peters* is in *Rome*. The Belfry being supported with three huge pillars in the steeple just like to that of *Bologne*. The river *Parma* abouesaid runneth betweene the citty and the *Suburbs*. It is also an Episcopall Seate, there dwells many ancient families of Noblemen, there are good Souldiers, & the people are of a good nature, & a merrie disposition. Whereupon Scaliger versifieth thus:

Inventum mediis praclarum nomen in armis,
Pradita quo sit gens ignea Marte docet.
Ingenium rapidum facili flammatur ab ira,
Sed viget in patulo pectore purus amor.
Magnanimo pretium est non displicuisse pudore,
Hoc satis officio cedere turpe putat.

Lesser townes. The lesser townes in this Dutchie are *Guandasana, Belvidero, Pizano, Berzeto, Carona, Belforte, Casale, Borgo, S. Domino, Guelfum, Soragna*, the Marquisate of *Gibello*, & *Bussetto*, which was wholly destroyed by the *French*, and 1520. *Firenzola*, and *Vizolenga* &c.

Rivers. There are in it also diverse rivers, as the *Po, Parma, Larda, Stirona, Parro, Henza, Ceno, Tarro* and others.

Mountaines. The *Appennine* Mountaine lies on the South side of it like a huge wall.

The Dukedome of PLACENTIA.

THis Dukedome of *Plaisance*, taketh its name from the chiefe Citty of Placentia, and as *Parma*, is bounded on the South with the Mount *Appennine*, on the West and North with the Dutchie of Millaine, & on the East side with the Dukedome of *Parma* aforesaid, and is of a greater circuit then that. In this territoire are many Saltpits, out of which are made exceeding white Salt. Here are also yron mines, neither want they pleasant woods & groues to take their pleasure in hunting. *Bounds.*

Rivers. Besides the *Po* there are in it these rivers, namely the *Parma, Tidone, Trebbia, Nura, Chiavena* &c. It is a fertill countrie where they make abundance of excellent cheese, which is much commended for the delicatenesse thereof, and is transported into many parts of the world. *Fertility.*

The principall towne in it is *Placentia*, which giveth denomination to the whole Countrie. Some affirme that it had this name from *Troye*, formerly called *Placentulus*, but it is more likely, that it was so named from the Latin word *placido*, which is pleasing. It lyeth about some thowsand paces from the *Po*, in a very pleasant site, being a fatt soile for corne, and having many gentile Burgesses. It hath new walls, faire Bulwarkes, and is well fortified, having also in it a magnificent Monasterie, founded by *Philip the Second* King of Spagne, & a very strong Castle begun by the first Duke of it, & was finished by the Emperour *Charles the Fifth*. It is a Bishops Seate, and a famous Vniversity for all arts, and sciences. This Citty suffred many spoyles and much dammage. For when as *Hanniball* came into Italy, then the Romans sent into it a colonie of sixe thowsand men, and afterward that, & other circumjacent places were burnt and destroyed by the *Gaules*, and then was reedified and came under the Romane Subjection, whose name and power then declining, with their neigbouring townes, it came under the yoake of the *Gothes*, and *Longobards*, whose might at last being broken, the Emperours gott it, and afterward getting Liberty, was partly by her owne Burgesses discordance, and partly by forraine Lords distressed and ouermastered by the *Palavacinii, Landrii, Scotii, Galeatii*, and *Sfortii*: & having endured many great miseries and calamities, after diverse alterations, came under the French Gouvernment, and sometimes under the Popes, and then againe under the French, who being driuen out of Italy it was restored againe to the Popes, with Parma, and so got a new Lord the Sonne of Pope Paul the Third, *Petro Alvigi or Levves Farnesis* before mentioned. This Countrie is exceeding faire & fruitfull in Wine, Oyle, Corne, & all kind of fruits, caused by the abundance of water fountaines, and brookes, which makes good pasturage and fatt meddowes. *Placentia.* *Fertility.*

The lesser townes are *Ponte Nura, Borgo val di Taro, Rivalgan, Ponizza, Arvia, Riva, S. Gionani. C. Arquato, Bardo, C. Zizi*, and others. *Lesser townes.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF MODENA AND REGIO.

Name & Bounds.

THis Dukedome as the others borroweth its name from the Chief towne called *Modena* and *Reggio*. It hath on the North side of it the *Po*, and the Dukedome of *Mantua*, *Mirandula*, and *Ferrarese*, on the East *Bolognesse*, on the South the Mount *Appennine*, and on the West is shutt in with the Dutchie of *Parma*.

Modena.

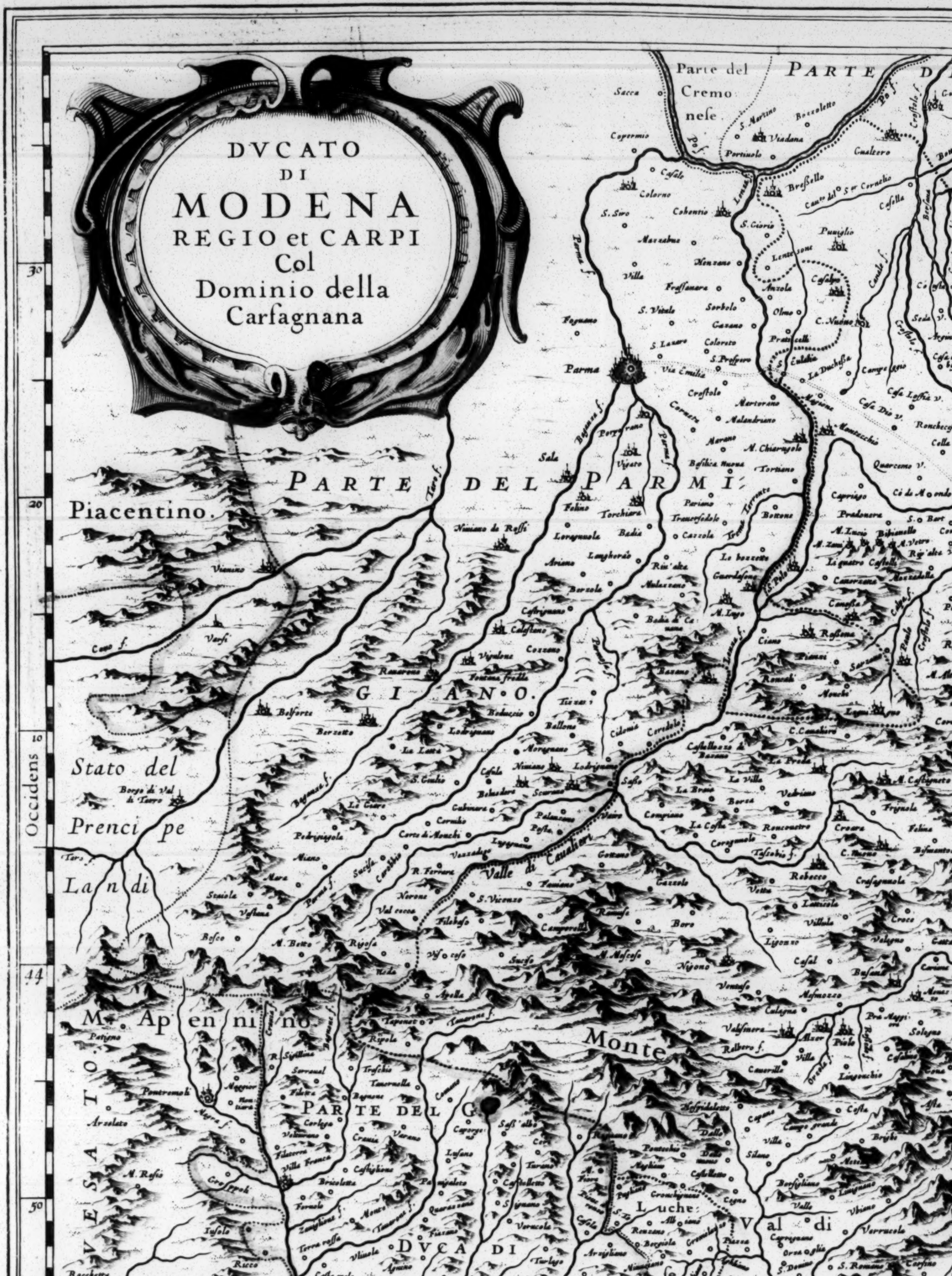
The towne of *Modena* lyeth upon the River *Panara*, heretofore seated neerer the *Appennine*, as the ancient ruines of houses demonstrate. It once belonged to *Ferrara*, and was giuen by *Clement* the eight, with her spacious territoires unto *Cæsar d'Este*, naturall sonne unto *Hercules d'Este*, last Duke of *Ferrara*. It is now by marriage alied to *Mantua*. This towne was of old called *Mutina*, & is famous for the first battel fought betweene *Antony* and *Augustus*: this latter being by the Lords and People of Rome made head of the league against *Antony*, the common Ennemy. *Augustus* was then aged but 18. yeares, and therefore referred the mannaging of the warre to *Hirtius* and *Pansa* then Consuls. The fortune of the day was so equally shared, that *Antony* lost the field, and the Consuls their liues: leaving *Augustus* a headlesse army, into whose favour, when he had wrought himselfe, he presently poasted to *Rome* & made himselfe Consul. It is a very fine and a hansome towne, being also an Episcopall Seate. It is a braue Vniversity, wherein that famous Lawyer *Azo* liued. There are many noble famillies in it, among the rest the *Rangony* are accounted the chiefest. This towne as the former, hath endured many alterations & shrod brunts, aswell by the *Gaules*, as by the *Boii*, coming also under the Subjection of the *Romans*, who planted a Colonie in it, and like wise suffred great spoiles by *Constantinus Magnus*, because it sided with *Maxentius*. It was also pillaged, and saked by the *Gothes*, but by the *Vandals* wholly ruined and all things turned topsie survie.

See Mr Heylin.

Afterward some Citizens began to reedifie it a litle further from that place, where it once stood, and at last after many changes, acknowledged the *Atestini* for her Lords, anno 1312, then the *Mirandulani*, afterward the *Bonacolsi*, then the *Pii* & the *Atestini* againe, till that Pope *Iulius* the Second tooke in this towne by force, and surrendered it ouer to the Emperour *Maximilian* the First, by whome it was afterward morgaged to *Pope Leo* the Tenth, for ten thousand gold gilders. But when Pope *Clement* anno 1527. was besieged in the Castle of *Adrian*, by the Emperour, the *Atestini* watching their oportunitie became againe masters of this towne, who enlarged it much with houses & girt it about with strong walls & deepe ditches, that now she beginns to flourish againe & to gett up her crummes. This territoire is wonderfull fruitfull in wheate, Beanes, and diuerse fruits, and yeeldeth excellent wine. Fertility.

Reggio.

Next followes *Reggio*, lying in a plaine Countrie having (as it seemes) taken its name from a riveret called *Crustula*, heretofore named *Regium Lepidum*. It is a noble, a faire, and a populous towne, lying in a most pleasant and a fruitfull soile, which (as they say) was first built by the *Tusci*, who being chosed out of it by the *Gaules*, and the *Gaules* by the Romans,


DVCATO DI MODENA REGIO et CARPI Col Dominio della Carfagnana
PARTE DEL PARMI
Piacentino.
GIANO.
Stato del Prencipe Landi
M. Apennino.
Monte
PARTE DEL G
DVCA DI
Luchese
Val di Carfagnana
Val di Magra
TOSCANA
GENOVESATO
Lunegiana.
Stato di Mazza et di Carrara.
Parte del Luchese.
Parte del Cremonese
Occidens

AMSTELODAMI.
Sumptibus
Ioannis Ianßonii.
4 8 12 16
Milliaria Italica communia
1 2 3 4
Milliaria Germanica communia
EL MANTOVANO.
Parte del Mirandolano.
PARTE DEL FERRARESE
PARTE DEL BOLOGNESE.
Stato di Correggio
Modena
Bologna
Carpi
Rubiera
Frignano
PARTE DEL G. DUCA DI TOSCANA.
Parte del Luchese
P. del Luchese
Oriens
Lago Scaffiolo
Lago Santo

when as Æmilius Lepidus (whence it tooke the ancient name) was sent thither with a *Colonie*. It was also destroyed by the *Longobeards*, but about the yeare 800. rebuilt, and having bene free for a long time, afterward came under the Gouvernment of some new Lords and Princes, as the *Canossarii*, *Atestini*, the *Emperours*, *Kings of France*, the *Popes*, and then under the *Folionarii*, *Scaligerii*, *ConZagii*, *Galeatii*, and *Ottobonii*, then againe under the *Atestini*, and afterward under the Popes, and at last againe under the *Atestini*: for the possession of this Country hath caused many discontents, and open warre betweene the old Duke of *Ferrara*, & the Popes of Rome. It is a Bishops Seate & is now fortified with many horneworkes, spurs, & other fortifications: hereabouts growes great store of Wheate, Beanes, Oates, & here is made excellent white Wine.

Seuerall Princes.

Fertility.

Lesser Townes. The lesser townes in this territoire are *Carpi*, *Correggio*, *Pantana*, *Spilamberto*, *S. Felice*, *Vignuola*, *Medola*, *Busana*, *Montagnana*, *Castelli*, *Bresello*, *Novellare*, and others.

Rivers. The Rivers which water it, are the *Cristolo*, *Secchia*, *Panara*, and *Dardagna*.

The principall Mountaines are the *Appennine*, lying upon the South-side of this Countrie.

Mirandula is a small Lordship, honored with the name of a *Principate*, lying betweene the Dutchies of *Mantua*, *Modena*, and *Reggio*, ouer against *Ferrarese*, and *Bolognese*. It was first built by *Manfredus*, who married *Eurida* the daughter of the Emperour *Constantine*, who fled heither secretly, and built the Castle in it, and gaue it the name *Miranda*, from admiration. This house in a short time did so encrease, that in a few yeares there were fortie fathers living at one time. The *Pici* gouverned here a longe while. It hath in it a fatt soile, which yeeldeth much corne and wine. The Inhabitants are civill, gentile, and kindhearted, and make good souldiers. Within this Lordship lieth the Castle of *Concordia*, which the *Pici Mirandulani* gouverned a longe time. *Boulagnese* and *Romagna* yee shall finde described in an other Map, and therefore is it needlesse to make any mention of them here. *Mirandula.* *Concordia.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PAPACIE, OR THE STATE & LAND belonging to the CHVRCH.

Name. THE *Dominium Ecclesiasticum*, or the *Popish Lordship* comprehendeth the greatest part of *Latium* in *Etruria*, & extendeth North & South in breath from *Bounds.* the *Adriatique* to the *Tyrrhenean* or *Tuscan* Seas. It is devided into two parts: the one containeth all *Romandiola*, with the Princedomes of *Bononi* & *Ferraria*, & is bounded on the North with the Signorie of *Venice* and the river *Po*: on the West with the Dukedomes of *Mantua*, *Mirandula* and *Modena*; on the South with the Signorie of the Great Duke of *Florence*, & with the Duke of *Vrbins*; Eastward it shooteth to the *Adriatique* Sea, or the Gulfe of *Venice*; the other part comprehendeth these territoires following, as *S. Peters Patrimonie*, a great part of *Etruria*, as also the greatest part of *Latium* and the *Anconitan Marca*.

Romandiola, *Bononia* & *Ferrara*, lie according to the ancient calculation in *Regione Octava Italia*, having a part of *Gallia Cispadana*, and of *Gallia Togata* under it, where the *Veii*, & neere to *Ariminum* the *Senones* dwelt. The name *Romandiola* or *Romanula* was giuen to this territoire by *Charlemaigne* and the Pope of *Rome*, by reason of the loyalty, which the Inhabitants thereof alwais bore to the Papall Seate, & was in ancient times called *Flaminia*, from *Via Flaminia*, which was a high way, made from *Rome* to *Ariminum*, through all *Etruria* and *Vmbria*, which the Romane Consull *C. Flaminius*, made to ease his souldiers upon their marches after he had vanquished the Ligures.

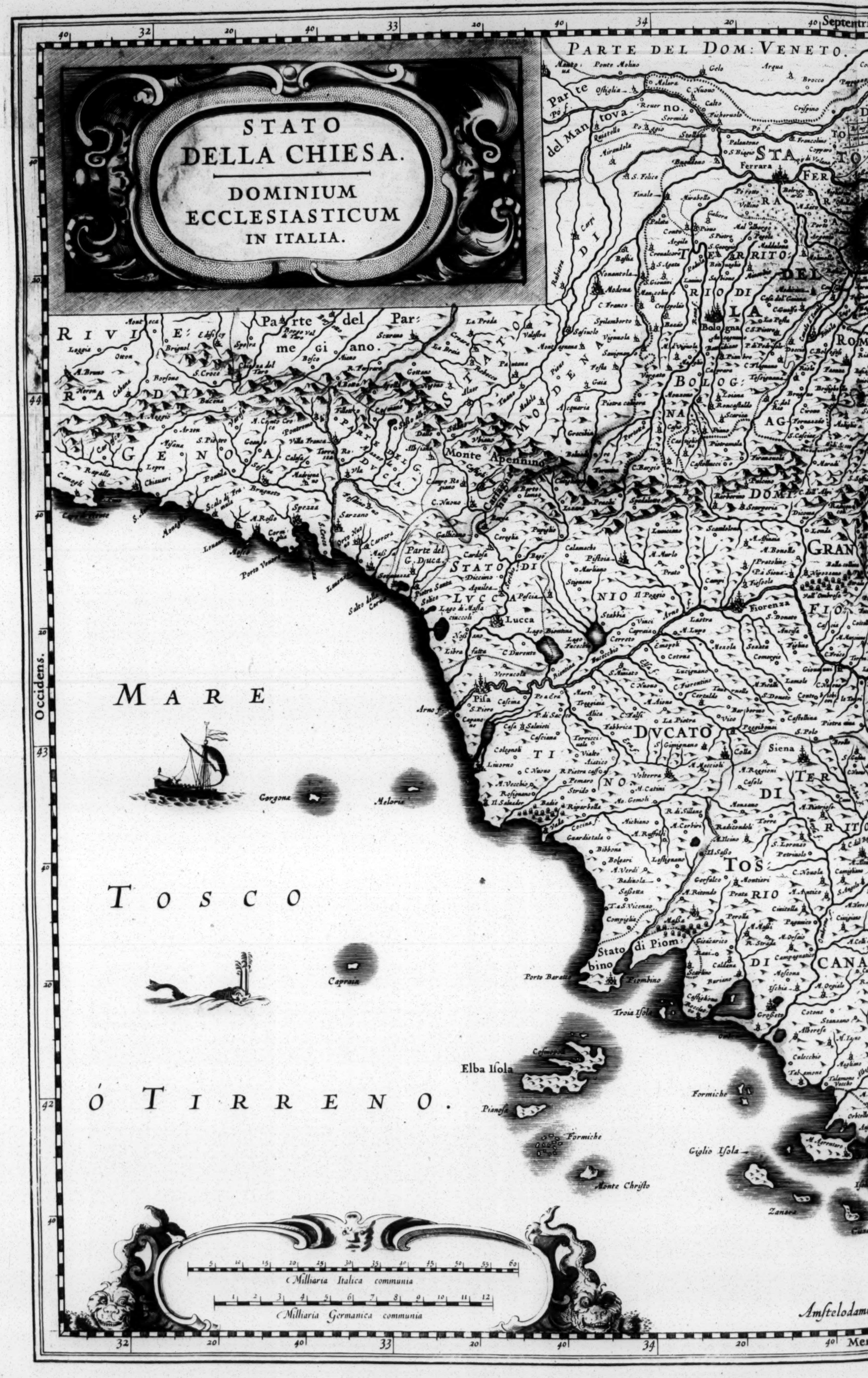
Bounds. *Romandiola* reached from the *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: from the *Appenine* South to *Padus*, and the *Adriatique* on the North, and shooteth farre beyond *Flaminia*, the limits whereof were lesse in *Fertility.* times past. *Leander* saith, that this Countrie hath the best fields in *Italy*, being furnissed with all things, not onely for necessity, but also for delight: for there are many plaine, large and pleasant fields in it, which are sett and planted with all kinde of fruitfull trees. The hills and mountaines most pleasantly couvered with Vines and Grapes, Oliue and Figg-trees, as also the Woods full of all kinde of Deere, neither want they fine Pastures for the feeding of Cattell. Moreouer, it hath in many places diverse fresh & healtfull waters, and by the Sea side there is made great store of Salt, being endowed with many rich commodities beside.

Townes. Rimano. *Rimano* anciently called *Ariminum*, lying upon the *Adriatique* coast and by the river *Rubicon*. In former times it was a braue Haven, but is now dāmed up with sand banks, so that no shipping can come into it, but small Vessells & Barkes. When yee are passed ouer the stone bridge neere *Ariminum*, then ye come to *Via Æmilia*, where the three riverets *Plusa*, *Butrius* and *Rubicon* meete together. This *Rubicon* was famous in the Rōmane Histories, in regard of the prohibition which was made, that none of the Romane Commaundors, without the Consent of the Senate of Rome, should *Ceruia.* dare to come ouer the *Rubicon* with his men. *Cervia* is also a Sea towne, but not so ancient, which *Blondus* mentioneth aboue all. Within the Countrie lie *Cesena*, *Cesnadigo* or *Cesna*, & *Sarsina* a very ancient towne, just under the beginning of the *Appenine*, where the famous Comedian *Plautus* was borne. *Forli* is a rich, a fine and a pleasant towne, which lieth betweene *Roncon*, where Old *Bedesis* stood, & the river *Montona*. *Forum Cornelii* now called *Imola* is watered by the river *Santerno*. The Arch-Episcopall citty of *Ravenna*, lying *Rauenna.* on the further side of the Mouth or outhell of *Bedesis* hath exceeding stately and well built houses & Churches, especially the Cathedrall called *S. Athanasius*, & is seated in a very pleasant place, with goodly Pastures & Meddowes round about it, so that every yeare they make abundance of delicate Butter & Cheese in these parts. The Arch-Bishop of *Ravenna* hath Superiority ouer these Bishops, namely, the Bishops of *Farent*, *Imola*, *Modena*, *Bononia*, *Parma*, *Forti*, *Forlimpopoli*, *Fille*, *Barcina*, *Cervia* and *Cesena*, &c.

The Signorie of *Bologne* or *Bononia* taketh its deno- *Bologne or Bononia.* mination from the citty of *Bononia*, which lieth upon *Via Æmilia*, under the foote of the *Appenine* to the South, betweene the river *Reno*, wich runneth on the West side of it, and the river of *Saveno* or *Sapina* which taketh his course on the East side. It is so adorned with most sumptuous and magnificent Palaces, that fewe townes in *Europe* can compare with it. At the first it was not very great, but now the circuit of it is 7. Italian miles. In *S. Dominicus* his Cloister there is a very braue Librarie, besides it is one of the chiefest Vniversities of *Italy*, & the retyring place of the Popes. The civill law is much studied here. Neere unto this towne (in ancient time) was that meeting, betweene *Augustus*, *Antony* & *Lepidus*, wherein they agreed on the *Triumvirat*, deviding the Empire & city of Rome amonge them three. This Combination was confirmed by the ensuing proscription, wherein, that they might be revenged on *Cicero*, *Lepidus* proscribed his Brother, and *Antonius* his Vncle.

Ferrara, whose territories stretch in lengh 160. miles, *Ferrara.* & in breath 50. containe also the worthy citties of *Modena* and *Reggio* spoken of before. The chiefe city *Ferrara* was at the first but a village, so called from the yron Mines about it, is seated on the banke of *Po*, which by reason of his breath, depth and swiftnesse is a sufficient Rampare on that side, on the other side it is fortified with a strong Wall, & a spacious Moate, & was enlarged by the Emperour *Theodosius* Anno 433. *See Mr. Heylin.* & girt about with walls by *Smaragdux Exarchus* in the yeare 595. The Aire by reason of the Moores & Pooles about it, is very grosse and unhealthfull. Anno 1570. it had like to haue perished by an Earthquake, which did great harme in it. In the midst of the towne is a faire greene, into which doe open on all sides about 19. Streets, most of them are halfe a mile in length, & so euen, that the ends may be seene: the whoole compasse is fiue miles. This towne, after the ruine of the *Longobardian* Kingdome, belonged to the German Emperours, till the yeare 1107. in which time the Countesse *Malthida* or *Maude*, tooke it together with *Mantua* & *Parma* from the Emperour *Henry* the Third, & dying without issue, gaue her whole estate both by conquest, & inheritance to the Church of *Rome*. The Emperour *Frederick* the Second, to spite those of *Bononia* made it an Vniversity. In the *Carmelitan* Cloister, there is a famous Bibliotheca, with many ancient manuscripts in it.

The other part of the *Papacie* containeth (as is said) *S. Peters Patrimony*, a great part of *Hetruria*, the most part of *Latium*, and the *Anconita Marca* is bounded on the West with the Dutchie *Di Castro*, & the Signorie of the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, on the East it bordereth upon the Kingdome of *Naples*, and on the North hath the Dukedome of *Vrbine*, and a part of the *Venetian* Gulfe, and on the South with the *Tyrrhenian* or Mediterranean Sea.



STATO DELLA CHIESA.
DOMINIUM ECCLESIASTICUM IN ITALIA.
PARTE DEL DOM: VENETO.
Septentrio
Occidens.
MARE
TOSCO
Ó TIRRENO.
Elba Isola
Gorgona
Meloria
Capraia
Pianosa
Formiche
Monte Christo
Giglio Isola
Porto Baratti
Piombino
Troia Isola
Stato di Piombino
DVCATO
STATO DI LVCCA
RIVIERA DI GENOA
Parte del Parmegiano.
Parte del G. Duca.
Lucca
Pisa
Livorno
Fiorenza
Siena
Volterra
Bologna
Modena
Ferrara
Spezza
Monte Apennino
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami

Humanissimo, fidelissimoq; viro Domino Gisberto Teulinck; Urbis Amstelodamensis mercatori eximio; hanc, totius Dominii Ecclesiastici in Italia, novam tabulam, in amicitiæ testimonium dedicat conse cratq;
Henricus Hondius
GOLFO DI VENETIA.
STATO DELLA CHIESA.
REGNO DI NAPOLI.
Roma
Ancona
Ravenna
Spoleto
Viterbo
Perugia
Lago Perugia
Monte Apennino
...i, Sumptibus Henrici Hondy.
Oriens.

S. Peters Patrimony. That part of *S. Peters Patrimony* which lieth South along the Mediterranean Sea, is shutt in on the North and East sides with the *Tiber*, & on the West with the Dukedome of *Castro* & the Signorie of *Siena*. Within this Signorie lie these townes following, not farre from the river *Pagha* is *Aquapendente* a long towne standing upon a Mountaine, just in the way, as yee goe to *Rome*, betweene *Lacus Vusinens*, and the river *Prile* or *Palia*. Moreouer a litle beneath the confluence of the rivers *Palia* & *Chiana*, *Orvieto* presenteth it selfe. This towne is seated upon a high hill with a plaine upon it, which serues as walls unto it. It is a very pleasāt towne, and enjoyeth a wholesome aire. *Lacus Vulsinus* lying hard by it, abounds in fishe: close to it also lieth *Bolsena*, built up out of the ruines of *Volisinus*. The whole Countrie is very fruitfull, and yeeldeth excellent Wine and delicate sallet Oyle. *Monte Fiascano* is Old *Mons Faliscorum*, & not farre from thence, lieth *Lucus Etruscorum*, commonly called *il bocco di Monte Fiascone*. At *Catio* ends the confines of *Etruria*. *Viterbo* is the chiefe towne of all *S. Pieters Patrimony* and lieth on the foote of the long and euen Mountaines of *Cimony* in a plaine field. In *S. Peters Patrimony* are also the Mountaines called *Gallicani*, in which *Anniball* that Father of warlike Stratagems, frighted that publick & wary Captaine *Fab. Max.* with 2000. Oxen, carrying fire in their hornes, while he passed ouer these Mountaines.

Bounds. Orvieto. Fertility. Viterbo.

Not farre from *Viterbo* lie the old ruinous walls of *Tarquinia*, in which two Romane Kings were borne, *Tarquinius Priscus* & *Tarquinius Superbus*. To the Southward of *Viterbo* lieth *Sutri*, where a great Battell was fought betweene the *Vmbri*, *Etrusci* and the *Romans*. A litle neerer unto Rome are *M. Rosa*, *Galera* & *Formille*, where once stood the chiefe citty of the *Veii*. *Castra Nova* upon the way as ye goe to *Rome*, hath very ingenious & laborious inhabitants, which gett their living by selling of Woll, Wine & Corne, so that they haue reasonable doings, being a plaine, and an euen soile, where there are abundance of all things in it, needfull for the sustentation of man. *Civita Vechia* is a principall Haven, where the Popes Galleis had wont to lie.

Sutri. Castro Novo.

Civita Vechia Campagne di Roma. Sito. On the other side of the *Tiber* lieth *Campagna di Roma*, or Old *Latium*, which as *S. Peters Patrimony* shoots out likewise with a tract along the *Tyrrhenean* Sea, on the West it is parted from *S. Peters Patrimony* by the river *Tiber*, on the Nortside lieth the territoire of *Sabina*, & the Kingdome of *Naples*, which likewise bordereth upon it, to the Eastward. This Country is every where very fruitfull, except in some few places, which are barren and stonie, & some are waterish filled with Moores and Pooles, which makes the aire very unhealtfull. The Inhabitants of this Countrie (saving in the townes) haue bene blockish, clownish, and headie having had great hands, strong and bigglimmed men.

Rome. The Metropolis of this Countrie is *Rome* (as Mr. Heylin saith) once the Mistresse of the *Vniverse*, famous for the triumphs & antiquities, is seated on *Tiber*, now well growne by the receit of 42. rivers, and is distant from the Sea 15. miles. This Citie when it was built first by *Romulus* was in circuit about two miles, and contained 30000. Inhabitants, but in the flourishing of that common wealth, the men encreased to 463000. and the compasse of the towne to 50. miles, there being on the walls aboue 740. Turrets. There were in it (saith he) besides womē, children & seruans by 463000. men, able to beare armes, free Denizens, and such as were enrolled into Cense. To these if wee add their Children, Wiues and Seruants which could not be fewer then 3. or 4. millions: and so *Lipsius* in his Tract. *De Magnitudine Romana* is of opinion.

In this citty vvas the *Capitoll* saued from the fury of the *Gaules* by the cackling of *Geese*. *Tacitus* called this house *Sedem Iovis Optimi Maximi auspicato à majoribus pignus imperii conditam*. It vvas tvvise burnt, once in the civill vvarres of *Sylla* & *Marius*, & againe in the vvarres of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*, and a third time fired in divers corners by *Nero*. In the third building of it *Vespasian* carryed the first basket of Earth, after him the nobility did the like, to make te people more forvvard in the service: as also the bridge called *Pons Sublicius*, on vvhich *Horatius Cocles* resisted the vvhole army of King *Porsena*, *Tarquin* & the *Tuscans*: till the Citizens behinde had broken dovvne the bridge vvho receiued him svvimming to the banke vvith joyefull acclamation, & saved their city from present ruine. Here liued the famous Warriers, here flourished the exact Martiall discipline so memorized by ancient Historiographers; and finally here vvere layd up the Spoiles and Trophies of all *Europe*.

Rome as it is now. But *Rome* as it novv standeth lovver on the banke of *Tiber* upon *Campus Martius*, vvhere it vvas built after the Invadation of the *Goths* and *Vandalls*, (for it vvas first taken in and pillaged Anno 410. by *Athalaricus* King of the *Goths*, and againe in the yeare of Christ 455. by *Genserius* King of the *Vandalls*) is novv in compasse 11. miles. The Inhabitants are about 200000. tvvo parts vvhereof are clergie men and *Curtesans*, the latter being seldome under 40000. of vvhom the Pope receiueth the yearely tribute of 30000. Ducats, not saith (M. Harding) to tolerate them in their sinne, but to punish their purses. The most vvorthy places are the Church of *S. Peter*, vvhich if it vvere once finished, vvould be the rarest building in the World, then the Castle of *S. Angelo* impregnable, unlesse by famine, next the Popes Palace called *Belvidere*, and lastly the Library of the hill *Vatican*. This Librarie vvas founded by *Sixtus* the Fourth, vvho not onely stored it vvith the choisest bookes he could pick out of *Europe*: but allovved it also a large revenue for the perpetuall augmentation of it. *Bibliothecam Palatinam in Vaticano toto Terrarum Orbe celebrem, advectis ex omni Europa libris, construxit: proventusque certos* saith *Onuphrius*. When the Duke of *Bourbon* sacked *Rome* Anno 1527. it vvas much defaced and ransacked, but by the succeeding Popes it hath ben againe recovered to its former fame & beautie.

Rome vvas ruled 1. by *Kings*, 2. by *Consuls*, 3. by *Decemviri*, 4. by *Tribuns*, 5. by *Dictatours*, 6. by *Emperours*, & 7. by *Popes*; vvho first vvere raised by the Christian Emperours to that dignity, but often vvagged vvarre against them. For it is recorded (as Mr. Heylin noteth) that in the quarrells betvvene *Frederick* the II. & Pope *Innocent* the IV. the Emperour sent the Pope these Verses:

Roma diu titubans, variis erroribus acta
Corruet, & mundi desinet esse Caput.
Fata volunt Stellaque docent, aviumque volatus,
Quod Fredericus ego malleus Orbis ero.

That is,

Rome tost vvith diverse errours dovvne must fall,
And cease to be the Soveraigne of all
The birds fore tell, te Starrs and fates decree,
That I a terrour to the VVorld shall be.

Ostia. *Ostia* lieth in the mouth of the *Mediterranean* Sea, built by *Ancus Martius*, seated in an unvvholsome aire, the Haven hath long since bene dammed up to stop the passage of enemies ships to *Rome*. Next *Ardea* lieth *Antium* at this day called *Neptuno*. *Terracina* is a small tovvne but is vvell inhabited, it is a Bishops Seate, lying in the Confines of *Territorium Romanum* and the Kingdome of *Naples*. Within this Countrie are *Villetri*, *Sermoneta*, *Albono*, *Citta di Friscate*, round about vvhich are many of the Cardinalls Courts and Houses of pleasure.

Ardea. Neptuno.

Sabina. *Sabina* is environed vvith *Campagna di Roma*, vvith a part of the realme of *Naples*, & vvith *S. Peters Patrimony*. It hath a very fruitfull soile, vvhich yeeldes Wine and Oyle, and is very good for the feeding of Cattell. The chiefe tovvne of it is *Reate* novv *Rieti*. *Narni* lieth upon the river *Nar*.

Vmbria. Next followveth the Territoire of *Vmbria* (novv called the Dukedome of *Spoleto*) from the river *Vmbria*, & lieth betvveene *Sabina* and the *Anconita Marca*. The Mountaines *Appenine* embrace the most part of this Countrie, & therefore is of diverse natures, being covered here & there vvith Mountaines: but here & there upon the lesser hills grovves Vines, Oliue & Figgs-trees, & other fruits, & some fine plaines, for to feede their Cattel in. The Inhabitants thereof haue alvvaies bene held for the best souldiers in *Italy*. The chiefe city is *Spoleto*, being a gallant ancient tovvne, vvherein the *Lombardian* Princes held their Courts.

Spoleto.

Marco d'Ancona. Sirolo. Porto d'Ascoli. Next *Vmbria* lieth the *Anconita Marca* or *Ager Picenus*, this Countrie is much more in length then in breath, & hath a very fruitfull soile, as vvel for fruitfull-trees, as for Seeds & Corne. At *Sirolo* they make excellent Wine. The river *Truentus* or *Tironto* separateth this territoire from the Kingdome of *Naples*, in the mouth vvhereof upon the Golfe of *Venice* lieth *Porto d'Ascoli*, and by the outlet of *Torsinus* lieth the Castle *Grotta*. Then follovves the rivers *Asone* and *Tenna* betvveene vvhich the *Appenine* Mountaines are exceeding high. There is also *Firmanorum Regio*, the chiefe tovvne vvhereof is *Fermo* a Bishop Seate. The Sea Coast from *Fermo* to *Ancona* is but shallovv. A litle aboue the heath of the River *Chiento* is the old tovvne of *Camerinum* or *Camerino*. A litle further is the Episcopall tovvne of *Macerata*, vvhich is an Vniversity. Then ye shall see *Lauretum* a very strong tovvne, in vvhich is *S. Maria di Laureto* her Church. This place is full of Inns and Alehouses for the entertaining of Pilgrims, vvhich comes thither in abundance. A litle further lies *Sirolo*.

Finally, under the Promontoirie *Cumero* lieth the braue Marchant Tovvne *Ancona*, vvhereunto many Marchants resort, especially, because it hath an excellent Haven, vvhich may be accounted one of the best and safest in the World. Not farre from the river *Fiumesino*, lieth *Sasso*, vvhere that Learned Lavvyer *Bartholi* vvas borne.

The description of the Kingdome OF NAPLES.

Name. THIS Kingdome of Naples containeth almost the one halfe part of Italy, considering what a tract of land lyeth betweene the River *Liris*, the Appenine Mountaines, the River Tronto, the upper and Nether Seas. The Kingdome of Naples taketh its name from the capitall City of Naples. The length of it from the mouth of the River *Tronto*, to the promontorie *Brutium*, called by the Italians *Capo Spartinento*, reacheth 270 miles, and from Promontorium Athenæum or Minerva, called in Italian *Capo Massa*, lying not farre from Naples, to the foote of Mount Gargani, named by the Inhabitants *Monte de S. Angelo* is some 90 miles in breadth, and in compasse 1468 miles. Site and bounds. This Kingdome is partly full of hills and Mountaines, and partly stretcheth out in Plaines and Vales, being blessed with a most healthfull aire & with an exceeding rich Soile, which yeeldeth all things necessarie for the use of man.

This Kingdome is at this present divided into 12 Provinces, namely, *Terra di Lavoro*, *Principato Citra*, *Principato Vltra*, *Calabria inferior*, *Calabria Superior*, *Terra Hydrunti*, *Terra di Barry*, *Abruzzo Citra*, *Abruzza Vltra*, *Contado di Molize* and *Capitanata*. *Terra di Lavoro* was anciently called by the Romans *Campania Felix*, in regard of the superabundant fertilitie, whereby this region excelled all other Countries. It hath on the west the River *Liris*, on the North the Sannite Mountaines, on the East the River *Silatus*, & on the South the Tyrrhen Sea. Fertility. This Countrie may truely be called happy *Campania*, for the exceeding fruitfulnesse thereof, rightly therefore did the ancients name it *Certamen liberi cererisque*, seing there is a strife betsteene the Vine, and the other fruits of the Earth, who shall beare most: for here are made diverse sorts of curious wines, whose Vines grow upon the hills and Mountaines, known to the ancients by the name *Falerni* and *Massici*. This Countrie also enjoyeth a healthfull and a pleasant aire, which caused this land to be very populous, and is inhabited by a great many noble men and gentrie. Rivers. The ancient River *Liris* is now called *Gariglian* from Mount *Gauro*, which lyeth not farre from the outlett of it. The River *Vulturnus* retaineth his old name: not farre from thence is the small River of *Glavis*, now *Glamo*: the *Sarno* disburdeneth himselfe into *Golfo di Napoli*. At *Massa* the land shooteth out farre into the Sea, and maketh the Golfe of *Naples*, which in the utmost point maketh the Promontoire or Capo di Minerva. Over against it lyeth an other Promontoire, called *Capo Miseno*, which ends the other part of the Golfe of Naples. Neere unto the Citty of *Cajeta*, lyeth the Cape of *Cajeta*, Townes. from whence the land crookleth with a nooke, & maketh *il Capo Cajeta*. *Cajeta* was so called either of *Cajeta*, the Nurse of Æneas here buried, or from *Vro*, because the Troyan Ladies, being here arrived out of Africa, and fearing their Husbands would againe put to Sea, burnt their ships, and so forced them to settle againe in this Countrie. It is a towne commodiously seated on the Sea-side, and seemeth to be a place of great importance, in so much, if King Charles the VIII of France had but onely fortifyed it, and the Castle of Naples the Realme had never bene lost. Round about the mouth of the *Garigham* lay heretofore these towns, *Ausonia*, *Vestino*, *Minturna*, also *Trifanum*. *Suessa* now *Sessa*, standeth upon the hill *Massico* and *Coleno*, not farre from *Carinula*, where they make excellent wine. *Galatia*, now *Cajazza*, lyeth not farre from the River *Vulturno*, being but eight miles from *Capua*, & 24 from Naples, and was in former ages a very famous Citty. Upon the Vulturno lyeth *Capua*, a very ancient Citty, whose pleasures enervated the victorious Army of Hannibal. *Florus* saith that shee might be accoūted one of the 3 great Citties, and to be raunged with Rome and Carthage. This Citty fecht downe the pride and braverie of the Romans, for Cicero writeth, that the Campani, especially those of *Capua*, in regard of her unspeakeable fertility, & the abundance of all things, would alwayes exalt themselves above others: but their combes were cutt, when Hannibal invaded Italy, for then Hannibal and his Souldiers ruined it. Afterward Gensericus, King of the Vandals tooke it in and razed it, and though Narsetes built it up againe: yet a hundred yeares after it was againe utterly destroyed by the Longobards, and at last from her decayed walls and ruinous heaps *Capua* was reedifyed. Aversa lying betweene Naples & Capua, was built out of the ruines of the towne of *Attila*. To the Northward a litle beneath *Nola* lyeth Avella, from whence the Avella man hasell-nuts tooke their name. Cuma neere which is *Sybilla antrum*, by which Æneas (as the Poëts faine) went downe to Hell, to talke with his Father, and not farre from thence is the Lake called *Lacus Avernus*; the stinke of which killeth birds as they fly over it: it stood in ancient times upon a high hill neere unto *Capo Miseno*, which lyes now in heapes, and yet by the ruines thereof one may easely conjecture, what a large and a spacious towne this hath bene in former ages.

Betweene Mount *Miseno*, and the City of Naples lay the lands garden and Paradice, of that rich Citizen of Rome *Lucullus*, where he built many stately houses, and made diverse fish ponds, which cost him an infinite summe of money. *Baia* famous for the warme bathes, where the chiefest Citizens of Rome had their houses of pleasure. But the beautie pleasantnesse and fecunditie of this place lyes vast at this day, and is become rather a haunt for wilde beasts, then a recreation for man, yet the hott bathes are there to this day. The Romans heretofore taking their delight in this place, were here given to laciviousnesse and uncleannesse, & therefore it is noe mervell, that God hath destroyed this place, & made it desolate. *Putelois* is a small towne, standing on a creeke of the Sea opposite to *Baule*, from which it is distant three miles and a halfe, & lyeth betweene the Cape Miseno, and Mount Pausilypo. These townes are famous for the bridge, built betweene them by *Caligula*: it was composed of sundry vessells, compacted together in that sort, that there was not onely a faire and a large passage, but divers tents and victualing houses set up on both sides. *Cajus* in triumphall habit marched and remarched over this bridge: praiseth himselfe with his Souldiers as men, to whose heroick enterprises, neither earth nor sea was an obstacle. This he did to keepe in awe Neptune, and to exceed the like acts of Zerxes and Darius, memorized in old histories. *Antrum Caninum* is a wonder, being a deepe cave in a Mountaine, for if ye cast a dogg or any other beast into it, it lyes as though it were dead, but if ye

Go
Mare di Puglia.
If. di Tremiti
ABRVZ
CITRA
CONTADO DI MOLISE
CAPITA NATA
TERRA DI LAVORO
PRINCIPATO VLTRA
PRINCIPATO CITRA
BASILICA TA
Roma
Ostia
Golfo di Gaeta
If. di Ponza
Ischia Isola
Capri
Golfo di Napoli
Napoli
Sorrento
If. di Capri
Golfo di Salerno
Salerno
Manfredonia
Golfo di Policastro
MARE TYRRHENO.
Stromboli
Golfo di S Eufemia
Volcano ò Nicra
Milazzo
Messina
Faro di Messina
PARTE DI SICILIA
Occidens
Amstelodami,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.

LFO
DI
VENETIA.
NEAPOLITANUM
REGNUM
Golfo de Cataro
Golfo de Lodrin
PARTE
DI
ALBANIA.
PARTE
DI EPI
RO.
Bocca del
Golfo
di Venetia
Golfo
di Taranto
Golfo di
Squillacci
TERRA DI
OTRAN
TO.
Corfu
Durazo
Valona
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Oriens.

take it up and cast it into the next Sea, it revives and comes to it selfe againe. Through Mount Pausilypo there is a hollow cave cutt, which is twelve foote broad and 12 foote high, & from the mouth of it to the further end it is above a thousand paces in length, throw which one may goe from *Naples* to Puteolis, otherwise one must clime over this Mountaine with a great deale of difficulty and paines. Misenum, where Augustus keeping one Armada, and an other at Ravenna awed the whole Roman Empire. Here is also in this Countrie the famous Mountaine Vesuvius, that casteth out flames of fire, the smoake of which stifled Plinie Iunior coveting to search the cause of it: the flame hereof brake forth cruelly also during the reigne of Titus, casting out not onely such store of smoake, that the very Sun seemed to be eclipsed, but also huge stones, and of ashes such plentie, that Rome, Africke, Ægypt & Syria were even covered, and Herculanum & Pompejus, 2 great Citties in Italy were overwhelmed with them. Naples the Metrapolis of this Kingdome, is a faire and a famous Citty, lying upon the Golfe of Naples: it is of a large circuit, lying betweene hills and dales, fortifyed with brave Bulwarks, towers and Castles, and with a dry ditch 80 foote deepe, having eight Gates, large & broad market-places, many Fountaines and conduits made very sumptuously. This Citty lyes in the forme of a halfe Moone, the compasse whereof was heretofore three, but now is five miles about. Touching the foundation thereof Authours agree not, but concurre all in this, that it is a very ancient citty, being before the time of the Romans, counted one of the Grecians chiefest townes in Italy. Here Virgill seing it was a quiet place (as other famous men did) choose to write his Georgicks, whose tombe is yet to be seene upon Mount Pausilypo, as the Inhabitants affirme. It hath a very pure, cleare, and a sweete aire, in so much that ye can scarcely feele any winter there, wch makes this Citty to be inhabited by a multitude of Noble men and Gentle-men. Here they have a great many most magnificent Palaces and houses. In Saint Claras Church the Kings lye entombed. Among all other things here is a Hospitall the revenewes whereof is 60000 Crownes: wherewith besides other good deeds, they nourish in diverse parts of the Kingdome 2000 poore Infants. In this Citty the disease called *Morbus Gallicus* or *Neopolitanus*: the French poxe was first knowne in Christendome. This Citty is seated on the Sea shore, and fortified with foure stronge Castles, viz: Castle *Capodna*, where the Kings Palace was *Ermo*, *Castello del Ovo*, Castle *Novo*. Next followes *Principato Citra*, and *Principato Vltra*. *Principato Citra* on the West bordereth upon *Terra ni Lavoro*, reaching along the Sea-coast, as farre as the Province of *Basilicata*, with which as also on the North-side, and further is bounded with *Principato Vltra*. Not farre from *Salerno* is the Episcopall towne of *Nuceria*, whose circumjacent territoire is very fruitfull, having many pleasant Villages about it. *Salerno* is a brave town, lying upon the Golfe, which borroweth its name from it, and is called *Golfo di Salerno*. It is a principalitie and an Arch-Bishoprick, and a University, where a certaine Physicall booke was printed, called *Schola Salermtana*, dedicated to our Henry the eight. The Countrie round about it, is very fertill, especially in Apples. *Evoli* not farre from the River *Silaro*, is a wealthy place, and a pleasant towne. *Policastro* is both a Princedome & a Bishopricke. *Principato Vltra* lyeth within the Countrie, betweene *Principato Citra*, and the Province *Capitanata*, upon which it is bounded on the North, on the West with *Terra di Lavoro*, and on the East with *Basilicata*. Next to *Principato Citra* lyeth *Basilicata*, which by *Golfo Policastro* toucheth the Sea with a nooke, where on the South-side it is bounded with *Calebria Citra*, and reacheth on the other side, Eastward to *Golfo di Taranto*, it is a craggie and a hilly Country, heretofore not well inhabited. In the greatest part of this Province, as likewise that of *Principato Citra*, inhabited heretofore the *Lucani*, and therefore is called by ancient writers *Lucania*. The Rivers in these parts are the *Smo*, *Agri*, *Salandrella*, *Basiento*, *Bradan*, which discharge all their waters into the Golfe of *Taranto*. Not farre from the head of the River *Bradan* lyeth Venosa, honored with the birth of Horatius.

Calabria Citra hath on the North *Basilicata*, and on the South *Calabria Vltra*, on the West it is shut in with the *Colfo di Taranto*, and on the West with the Sea, & is called in Latine *Calabria superior*, or *Magna Gracia*, from diverse colonies of Græcians that there where planted, where also dwelt Architas, Pythagoras, Parmenides, Zeno, with diverse others, famous men, & among the rest the Poët Ennius. Next followes *Calabria Vltra*, or *Inferior*, on the North-side of it lyeth *Calabria Citra*, all the rest of it is environned with the Sea. In the Westerne parts of these two Provinces the Brutij inhabited. The Rivers in *Calabria Citra* are the *Lasno*, *Racanella*, *Cochilo*, *Crate*, *Trunto*, *Neeto*, *&c.* Consensia or Cosenza, is the prime Citty of this Country, and an Episcopall Sea. On the other side of Crate is *Sybaris*, where there had wont to dwell great Drunkards & Gluttons. Rosana (where there growes Roses thrice a yeare) is a strong towne and a Bishoprick, having many suffragan Bishops subject to him. In Calabria Ultra are these Rivers, Amato which runneth into Golfo di Euphenna, Angetola, Messuna, Cems and Alece, which parteth Magna Grecia from the Brutii, as also the Apenne Mount, which runneth through the midst of Calabria. In the West end of Calabria, lyeth Regio opposite to Messina in Sicily, where in the opinion of some ancient Authors, Calabria was by an Earth-quake rent from Sicill. Not farre from Capo di Bursano lay *Locris* upon Jonian Sea, where the famous Temple of Proserpina was, and where lived the Law-giver Zaleucus: who ordering adulterie to be punished with the losse of both eyes, was compelled to execute his Law on his Son the first offendor. Therefore to shew the love of a Father, and sincerity of a Judge, he put out one of his Sonnes eyes and one of his owne. Next followes Sinus Scilaticus or Golfo di Squilacci, and the towne of Squilace. About 150 furlongs from Capo della Collone, called by the ancients Lacinum Promontorium, lyeth Crotona, the men whereof were so active: that at one Olympicke game all seven, that overcame were Crotians. But their glorie much decayed in a battle against the Locrians, where 12000 of them were overcome by 15000 of the Ennemy. And thus much for the Kingdome of Naples.

The description of the Kingdome
OF
SICILIE.

THE Ile of *Sicilia* or *Sicily* is the most renowned of all the Islands lying in the Mediterranean Sea,called by *Thucidides Sicania* from Sicanus,who in the opinion of *Solin* & *Capella* came to inhabite there before the seige of Troy with the troopes of Iberians. It was also called *Triangular* from the figure, because it ranne out with three points, or Capes into the Sea , in the forme of a Greeke *Delta*. It is bonnded on the North with the Tyrrhenean , on the East with the Adriatique and the Jonian , on the South with the African , and on the West with the Sardinian Sea. It is in compasse not much lesse then eight dayes journey to ride about it,which containes 700 miles,and though it be of such a greatnesse , yet it lyes not above twentie furlongs from the continent of Italy.

For a healthfull aire, a fertill soile , and the abundance of all things, for the sustentation and delectation of man, it is highly commended. It is situate under the fourth climate the longest day being thirteene howres and a halfe , and so excelleth other Countries for the mildenesse and goodnesse of the aire. There growes such abundance of Corne,that the Inhabitants reape a hundred bushels for one , for which cause they call it in Italian *Campo dallo cento Salme*. What shall I say of the delicate, savourie , and odoriferous wines ? *Plinij* tasting diverse wines,was curious to finde out the goodnesse of them that in describing all sorts of most excellent wines gives a particular commendation to the wines in this Iland above all others , he sets downe *Vinum Balnicium*, which tasteth like honey wine,which is called *Metheglin*e ; so that it is thought , that this *Vinum Balincium* , because of the sweetnesse thereof, is *Muscadell* : for the grapes which the Bees desires so much to feede upon, are called Apianes or Bee-graps, which Bees and flies seeke much after, and therefore are called Mouscatelles a Musca , from which they make such sweete and pleasant wine , that they call it Muskadell, though some imagine it is made , & mingled with muske.This Iland also aboundeth in Oyles, Sugars, Safran, Honey, Salt, Mineralls and fruitfull trees, which beare excellent fruits , also in Cardoons or Arringoes,and abundance of wild Date-trees.They have store of all kind of Silkes. This Ile produceth likewise precious stones,as Emeraulds,Agaths,Berils, Iaspers. There is also Porphiries of two sorts,the one mixed with white, the other with greene , and a kinde of red Diapre more precious then porphirie. There are Quarries of black marble, and of other sorts interlaced with veines of diverse colours. There is Alablaster and likewise some mines of gold, silver & yron oare, and Diamants : also Alume, a number of goodly Oxen, and many great heards of other Cattle. There is brave hunting at Staggs,Hindes,fallow Deere,wilde Boares,and hawking at Partridges Phesants,& Heathcocks. Here are taken your Faulcons saker , gentle & outlandish,Ennemies to the fowle, which comes out of Barbarie and other Countries to pray here.

The first Inhabitants that we finde to have dwelt in this Countrie , were the huge and cruell Gyants so often mentioned in the Odysses of the Devine Poët Homer, called Lestrigones and Cyclops,of which last ranke was the so much famoused Poliphemus , that with such humanity entertained Ulysses,and his companions. These were rooted out by the Sicani , a people of Spaine,who called it *Sicania*,but the truth is, the last name came from the *Siculi*, who being by Evander and his Arcadians driven out of *Latium*, came and setled themselves in this Iland,and having overmastered the *Sicani* , called it after their owne name. Now in succeeding ages,this Iland once known to the Greeks, there came from all part of Greece colomes to inhabite it,as from *Athens*, *Sparta*, *Corinth*, *Shesena* , *Mogaris* and the rest , who gaining upon the natives , planted themselves in this Countrie. In tract of time here was mannaged a great part of the Peloponnesian warre , the Athenians siding with the Leontines, & the Spartans with the Syracusians : in which the whole power of Athens was broken by Sea and Land, and their two Captaines Nicies and Demosthenes murdred in prison. Famous was this Countrie of old,for the Tyrants Dionysi the elder and the younger : for Hieron and Hieronymus, in whose time broke out the first Punick warre,for the Sicilians calling in the Romans to expell thence the Carthaginians , became masters of a great part of this Iland: so then the Greekes first , and then the Romans ruled over them. After the division of the Easterne and Westerne Empire , it was subject to the Constantino Politans,well nigh 2 hundred yeares Afterward in the time of the Emperour Justinian,the Gothes seized upon it,who within 17 yeares after were beaten out of it by Belisarius. Then the Saracens gott it under Michel the Stutterer, and kept it 400 yeares, who were likewise expulsed by the Normans , and afterward gott new Lords,as the Longobards, Suevi & Germans, who were driven out of it by *Clement* the 4. After the Tyrants had bene rooted out,and this Iland conquered by Marcellus: it alwayes followed the Fortune of Naples: and together with it was offred to Richard Earle of Cornewall, brother to our Henry the third, a man of that riches , that he was able to spend for ten yeares a hundred markes a day : according to those times was noe small summe. The conditions by the Pope proposed,were so impossible for the Earle to performe, that his Agent tould the Pope, he might as well say to his Master,I give thee the Moone, clime up, catch it, and take it. The Earle thus refusing it , it was offred to the King his brother for his second Sonne Edmund, who was invested by the gift of a ring , and in his name the Pope coyned money with the inscription of *Aimundus Rex Siciliæ*. But the King being overburdened by his Barons warres , and the Pope having sucked no small store of treasure from him , it was in the yeare 1261 given to Charles Earle of Provence & Anjou,brother to Lewes the tenth. Under him those Countries jointly continued subject , till the yeare 1281, in which time his Competitour *Peter of Arragon* promissing him to fight a single combate before our King Edward the first at Bourdeaux,faild of word,and in the meane time so contrived it, that at the sound of a bell touling to Prayers , all the Frenchmen in Italy were cruelly massacred: this exploit masketh now under the name of *Vespiri Siculi*. Since which time this Iland hath belonged to the house of Arragon,& now to the King of Spaine.The revenews of this Kingdome are as some say but 800000 ducats onely, but as others

8. T say

SICILIAE Regnum.
MARE AFRICO
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum Priuilegio
Occidens
VAL DE MAZARA
Palermo
Monreale
Golfo di Castel Amar
C. S. Vito
Maretamo
Sauagnana
Leuenzo
Marsella
Trapani del monte
Calatafimi
Bayda
Corilione
Sclafani
Caccabus
Mergana
Castro nouo
S. Stefano
Giblina
Bicari
Cifalu
Pollana
Gratteri
Colisano
Bonuicino
Polizzi
Cimina
Caccabu
Trabia
Rocella
Thermini
S. Nicolai
C. Bongerbino
Mondello
C. di Gallo
C. Rama
Entella
Salemi
Calatrasi
Contissa
Juliana
Chiusa
Acristia
Burgio
Bivona
Calatabellotta
Sambuca
Xacca
Villa franca
Muxaro
Fauarotta
Fauara
Raphadalis
Gergenti
Siciliano emp
Mayharelo flu.
Gela
Fiumicello
Miglia
Septentr
Meri

38
39
40
Oriens
Faro de Messina
Golfo di Catania
VAL DE MONA
VAL DE NOTO
Messina
Milazo
C. Milazo
Rhezo
C. dell'arme
Tindaro
Patti
C. de Orlando
Montagne de Naimari
Taormia
Aetna m.
Randazzo
Maniaci
Bronti
Aderno
Paterno
Catania
Augusta
Leontini
Syracusa
C. Massa Olivieria
Noto
Motyca
Ragusa
Xicli
Comiso
Calatagirone
Chiaramonti
Camarana
Terra noua
Leocata
Geloi
Butera
Enna
Citatella
Nicosia
Traina
Petra tagliata
Aerei montes
C. de la Molina
Ysola deli Manghisi
Pachino Pro
Falconara
Madoni m.
Gangi
Cefalu
Dirillo fl.
Campi
S. Petro
Palazolo
Ferula
Pantalica
Castelluzo
Miranda fl.
Spacca furno
Vindicaris
Currenture insula
Po di Palo
Iaria Italica communia
5
10
15
20
25
30
Meridies 38

say a million of Ducats. It is divided into three litle Provinces. *Vallis de Noto* is situate on the South-East of it, the chiefe Citie of it is *Siracusa*, once containing in circuit 22 miles, and was the Metrapolis of the whole Iland, and a most strange and flourishing Commonwealth. It was built by Archias of Corinth, who being for an unnaturall rape committed on a young Gentleman, banished his Country together with his frend & companion *Miscellus*. This Citie contained in it foure townes, viz. *Asradine, Neapolis* and *Tyche*, together with the Fort *Hexapyle*, commanding all the rest. It was the custome of this towne, when any of them began to grow too potent among them, to write his name in an olive leafe, which being put into his hand without banishment was called *Petalisme*. The City *Syracusa* is so great, that it is said to be compacted of 4 large towns, whereof one of them is the Ile whereof I spake even now, which being girt in with two havens enlarged by the Mouth, and entrance of the one into the other: in which King Jeroms Palace stood, w^ch the Pretours now make use of. Shee hath many Temples, but 2 which puts downe all the rest, the one dedicated to *Diana*, the other to *Minerva*, brave structure before *Varro* entred into them. At the end of the Ile is a Fountaine of fresh water called *Arethusa*, full of abundance of fish, which would be overwhelmed with the waves of the Sea, were it not for the great piles of stones, which lyes before it. In the other town of Siracusa called Acradine, is a brave Market-place, fine gates, & pleasant walkes, a stately Senate-house, a large Court, and the most excellent Temple of *Iupiter Olympia*: The other parts of the Citty, having long and streight streets, are adorned with many particular houses belonging to the Inhabitants. The third is the City it selfe, where the Temple of Fortunatus stands, called Tyche; in which there is a great Schoole & many Temples, is very populous, and much frequented. The fourth part, because it was last built, is called *Neopolis*, wherein there is a great Theater, and two famous Temples, the one dedicated to *Ceres*, the other to *Liberus*, and the statua of *Apollo*, called *Tennites*, being large and very faire.

Secondly *Mazzara* containeth all the west corner of this Iland. The Cities are Morreall, properly Monreall, famous for the Church and Arch-Bishops Sea, also Gergenti, once Arigentum, where Tyrant Phalaris lived, who tortured Pirrillus in the brazen Bull, which he made for the destruction and torture of others.

Palerno, formerly called *Panormus*, a Colome of the Phenicians, and now the chiefe City of Sicily, and the seate of the Spanish Vice-roy, is a very ancient towne, as appeareth by the Epitaphs written in Chaldean characters, which is thought was built in the time of Abraham, being situate in the west Cape of the Iland, in a most pleasant and fertill place over against *Sardinia*, beautified with large streetes, delicate buildings, magnificent houses and temples, and girt about with high and strong walls, by King Fredericke, and by the Sea side stands a brave Castle, repaired and lately fortifyed in our time called the Sea-Castle. There are three old gates in the City & faire walls made of freestone, adorned with fine towers and turrets. *S. Peters* Church was founded by Roger King of *Sicily*, a most stately structure wrought with networke, & layd with freestone polished, wherein are divers pictures, & images made by Gualterus the second Arch-Bishop anno 1185, where in are all the Sepulchres and Tombes of the Kings, Queenes, Dukes and Princes of *Sicily*.

Mona lyeth towards the North-east of the Iland, opposite to *Vallis de noto*. The chiefe townes of it are *Nicosia* in the Midland, *Milaso* on the North promontoiry, and *Mesina* a gallant City, lying in the streight just opposite to Rheze in Italy, a towne whose haven and entrances are so strongly sconced and bulwarked, that the people let their gates stand continually open. It is also an Arch-Bishops Sea. *Catina* a famous towne so often vexed by *Dyonisius* the Tyrant of *Syracusa*. And *Erix* where *Venus* was worshipped, and from hence called *Ericina*. The *Messenians* called afterward the *Memartins* were famous in the time of the Punicke and Atticke warre. *Tornua*, heretofore *Tauronimium*, is an ancient towne built by the Zancleans. *Leontium*, now *Leontini*, where the Sophist *Gorgius* was borne. *Augusta* heretofore *Megaris*, *Castrogia*, formerly *Enna*, *Drepa*, *Heraclea* and others. This Iland is watered with a number of Rivers & Lakes, which abounds in fish, as Mullets, Shads, Eeles, Tenches and Trouts. All the Seacoast as well by *Pachina* as *Palermo*, along the Tyrrhenean sea is Tunne fish, Congres, Murenes or Tounglesse fish, Lampreys and others. The chiefe Rivers are *Sanso*, *Taretta*, *Accatuis*, famous for its Corall and precious stones. And fourthly *Arethusa* memorized by the Poëts: into which the Grecian River *Alpheus* having received 140 lesser streames, and making his way under so great a part of the Sea, is thought to rise againe. In this Countrie is the hill Hybla, so famous for Bees and honey, & the hill Ætna, now named Mungiball, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire from the abundance of Sulphure, and Brimstone contained in the bosome of this hill, which is blowne by the winde, driving in at the chaps of the Earth, as by a paire of bellowes. Through these chinkes also, there is continuall more fuell added to the fire, the very water adding to the force of it, as we se that water cast on coales in the Smiths forge doth make them burne more ardently. *Erix* was much renowned for the temple, which Æneus dedicated upon it to Venus. There are some other Mountaines, namely, *Nebroda* & *Neptunius*, upon which there stands a watch-tower to looke into the Tuscan sea. The abundance of Does and Hindes, which are upon it in great heards, gave the name to Nebroda. The *Sicilians* are for the most part of an ingenious spirit, eloquent, wittie and accute, but great talkers, suspitious, jealous, malicious, rude and rusticall, but good Souldiers, full of spleene, & thirsting after revenge. They follow the Religion of the Romish Church, and use the Italian language, but very much impaired, and falne from his true elegancy, as having commixture of the Greeke, Saracen, Norman, Spanish & French tongues. The totall number of the Inhabitants is about one million and 300000 Soules.

OF THE ILAND OF CORSICA and SARDINIA.

CORSICA is so called from one *Corso*, who was Lord of this Iland, or according to some mens opinion, in regard of the qualitie, and propertie of a point or top of a hill. The *Grecians* named first this Iland *Cyrnus*, after the name of *Hercules* sonne: *Ovide* calls it *Teraphone*, as *Villanovanus* writeth. Others *Teracina*, now *Corsica* from a woman so named, who following her Cow hither, first discovered it, as *Maginus* witnesseth. *Name.*

Bounds. It stretcheth out West & Northward to the *Genoish* Sea, and Eastward to the *Toscan* sea, and on the South side bordereth upon *Sardinia*.

Length & Bredth. It is in length not aboue 120 miles, though *Strabo* makes it to be 160, and Plinie 150 miles. And Plinie makes it to be 50 miles in bredth, & *Strabo* 60, which is soo indeed, according to the measure of the Compasse. The circuit of this Iland by Plinies calculation is 320 miles about. Others say but 305, or 309 at the most: but *Maginus* writeth, that he himselfe measuring it exactly, found it to be 325. miles in compasse. There is very hard comming into this Iland on all sides; by reason of the loftie and steepe Clifts and rocks, being within very montainous, and therefore unfit to beare corne and fruits, which grow but in some fewe places, where the land is levill, and open, and where it is watered, and moistened with rivers. That part which lieth towards *Tuscanie*, is reasonable plaine, and hath a fertill soile, which produceth noble and delicate fruits.

Fertility. This Iland affordeth excellent and choise wines, which were in great esteeme amonge the ancient Romans, & therefore were called *Corsican VVine*. It yeeldeth also abundance of honey, oyle, figgs, reasons, & rossin. *Servius* saith in his 4. booke of the Georgicks, that the honey of Corsica is bitter, & unwholesome; because the Bees feed much upon the leaues of Yewe-trees called in Latin *Taxus*, which is venenous and causeth this bitternesse, for *Ovide* did verely beleeue, that the honey in this Iland was poyson. *VVines.*

The precious stone called *Catochites*, being clammy like gumme, is onely found in this Iland, which *Democritus Abderites* used in the battle he fought against the *Magy*; Rhennius writeth thus of *Corsica*:

In Corsica and Sardinia is found alone (as men say) the precious Catochitan stone, which like bird-lime cleaues to ones bodie.

Mines. The like *Plinie* speaketh off lib. 37. cap. 10. and *Solinus* cap. 9. but *Plinie* is in doubt, whether it be true or no. Here is found also good store of Allome, and in the Countie of *Nebio*, neere unto the river of *Bivinco*, are Yron mines, and not farre from *Saint Florences* hauen are Salt-pitts, commonly called by the Inhabitants *della Roia*. Neere unto *Niola* are very deepe vallies, allwaies covered with snow, under which it is said lies abundance of Cristall. In this Iland, as *Plinie* and *Diodorus* affirme, grovves a great many Boxe-trees and venomous Yewe-trees.

VVilde Beasts & Cattle. This Countrie yeeldeth also excellent hounds for hunting, exceeding great good mettled horses, fierce Mastifes, & the Beast called *Musoli*, not found in Europe, excepting this Iland and *Sardinia*. They are horned like Rammes, & skinned like stags, whose skinnes are of such an incredible thicknesse, and hardnesse, that this beast falling headlong downe a rock 50 foote high, takes no hurt, but flies nimbly away from his ennemie, to his Denne. It is of the bignesse of a Hart, and runns very swift, and the fleshe is very good and savourie: besides there are in this Iland good store of Cowes, Oxen, and Sheepe.

This Iland was first inhabited by the *Phoscians*, then by the *Ligurians*, and afterward by the *Romans*, who planted two Colonies in it, to wit, *Mariana*, and *Alleria*, now *Galleria*. The other parts were in those daies inhabited by barbarous and sauvage people, which when the *Romans* became masters of this Iland, they carryed abundance of those Ilanders slaues to Rome, but receiued litle good or benefite by them, though they bought them very cheape, because they were so currish, dogged, and brutish. After the *Romans*, the *Saracens* domineered in this Iland, till the *Genovvaies* chased them out of it. Afterward the *Pisans* turned them out of it: but at last the *Genovvayes* expulsed them againe out of it, and so continues at this daye under the *Signorie* of *Genoa*. *Ancient Inhabitants.*

It is now devided into two parts, *Cismontanum*, and *Vltramontanum*, that part which shooteth Eastward, is called by the Inhabitants *Banda di Dentro*, and the other *Banda di Ivori*. *Devision.*

Plinie rekoneth in *Corsica* 33 Citties, or Castles rather as *Strabo* writeth. The chiefe whereof at this day are 1. *Bastia*, seated on the North-East part of the Countrie, upon a Commodious hauen, where the Genoensian Governour keeps his residence, and a strong garnison. 2. *Nebbio* (being also a Countie) called by Ptolomy *Chersunum*. 3. *Mariana* now *Marian*. 4. *Alleria* now *Galleria* both ancient Romane Colonies, the last being situate on the Westerne shoare of the Iland, just against *Bastia*. 5. Pila. The principall havens hereof, are *S. Florence* in the Northerne part: in the midway betweene *Marian*, and *Nebbio*, is *S. Boniface* called by *Ptolomy Portus Syracusanus*, just opposite to it in the South corner: both of good safety, and capable of the greatest Vessells, that frequent the *Mediterranean*. *Townes.* *Havens.*

The chiefe rivers which water this Iland, are the *Golo*, *Travignano*, *Sagona*, *Bavona*, *Tegiamo*, & some others. *Rivers.*

The principall mountaines are these which the Inhabitants call *Illia Orba*, also *Mount Chepartono*, *Tenda*, *Gualango*, and *Russus*. In the sea betweene *Corsica*, and *Sardinia* is found good store of Corrall. *Mountaines.*

The people (as they were in ancient times) are churlish, dogged, stubborne, which their very countenance bewraies. They are also poore people, given to stealing and lying, very ignorant, and blockish in learning of any sciences, arts or handicrafts. Their language is a corrupt Italian. They are said to be the progeny of the 52 daughters of King *Thespias*, who being gotten with child by *Hercules* in one night, were by their father put to the mercie of the Sea, which brought them into this *Iland*, & which they and their posterity peopled, till the comming of the *Tyrians*. *Manners.*

The Bishopricks of *Corsica*, which are under the Archbishop of *Pisa* are these of *Ajacensis*, *Alariensis*, *Sagonensis*, *Civitatensis*. The Bishop of *Nubio*, or *Nebiano* is under the Archbishop of *Genoa*. Et thus much of *Corsica*. *Bishopricks.*

SARDINIA.

THE Iland of *Sardinia* tooke its name from Sardus the sonne of *Hercules*. *Timaus* named it *Sandaliotes*, because it resembles a pantofle, or the soale of a mans foote. *Mirsilus*, and *Chrysippus* calls it *Ichnusa* from the print of a footestepp. It is now named at this day, *Sardegna*, & is bounded on the East with the *Tuscan* sea, on the South with the *Adriaticke*, on the West with the *Sardinian*, & on the North with the *Corsican* sea, which parts it from *Sardinia*. *Name.* *Bounds.*

The aire in this Iland is very unhealthfull, for which reason also *M. Cicero* doth warne & admonish *Q. Frater*, to take heede to his health, and to call to minde, when he had his health best, that he was in *Sardinia*. He saith further in one of his Epistles, that one *Tigel-* *Temperature.*

CORSCICA
Septen trio
Meri dies
Occi dens
Ma: re Li: gusti: cum
Mare Tyr: rhe: num
Maris Mediterranei pars
Sardiniæ pars
Miliaria Italica Co.
Punta Marone
Capo Corso
C. Bianco
Rossa insula
Le Margini scopuli
Capo Riuelata
Golfo S. Fiorenzo
S. Fiorenzo
Bastia
Porto Cardo
Stagno di Brigoglia
Stagno de Diana
Aleria
Nebbio
Balagna
Deserto
Monte Tenda
Valle di Vasi: na
Talsini
Corte
Monti di mezzo
Sag: ona
Sagona
Golfo de Genarca
Golfo Aiazzo
Sagonare insulæ
Golfo de Talabo
Golfo Arsiano
C. Negro
Porto noue
C. Rondauanara
C. di Bonifacio
Monaqui insula
Basti lica
Lico
Longoria
Cast. Ra.

SARDINIA
Sep 32 tentrio
Meri 32 dies
Ori ens
Cor si cæ pars
S. Amansa
S. Spirito
S. Bonifacio
Figo
Ceruio
Lace
Puſsimera
S. Reparata
S. Paulo
Longeria
Cast. Ra hone
Arcæna
Lago Sardo
Emueria
C. de Sarda
Tolaro insula
Terra noua
S. Paolo
C. Cavallo
Tolata
Zauara alias Asinara insula
Castel Fanque
Rossa
Frisan
Corton Porto de torre
Lu gudori
Castre Doson
Capo
Torre
Sanguino
Sassari
Osolo
Villa Oselo
Olmedo
Puagri
Ardena
Alegurien
Valentino
Osuli
Faua
Possata
Sassari
M. forte
Argentur
S. Torramo
M. Aregon
Falcone
Moraco
Breso
Castel ferlun
S. Lucia
C. Chomun
Sora
Sciri
Thomus fl.
Lange
Surulla ruin:
C. de la Cassa
Algeri
Po Conte
M. ontagno
Mont Leon
Saronese
Valentin
Olbia diruta
Marazo
Corneto
Thyrse fl.
Galea
S. Antoli
Bossa
M. Coua alias Macouer
Ereo
Pessa
Pisanco
M. Vero
Sarlape
Petra
Villa Pie euoro
Cedro flu.
Surula
Vrusei
Pisanco
Oseo
Aquilastro
S. Lucia
Maxon decra Rosan
Girapela
Baronela
C. Neapoli
Neapoli Oristagni
Manila
Tortolim
Albaraso
S. Justa
Monti di Giara
Lucou
Meraxio
Valerio
Ciuita di Chiese
M. Noue
Genovi
Nora
Casara
C. Argeleso
Vloko
Sacro flu.
Arca sancta
Gestori
Sasao
Sarabis
Sterge
Ogliastro
M. Real
Lenti
Villa fonim
Pauigena
Argiognia
Balao
Maruenxi
Chiratarvi
Giuliola
Argentera prom.
Sorris
Decemo
Villa Lori
Sangauino
Domus noua
Ca po Cagli
Quia
Villa de Orexia
Aleua
Guipi
C. Baratero
S. Petro
Calarita flu.
Villa noua
Arx Muni
Mara
Villa Masarga
Calari
Colango
Aqua freda
ari
Carbonaire
S. Petro
Maria Magdalena
Serpentera
Fosagardia
Qart
Palma de Soso
Coltelazo
Capo Ferrato als Carbonaria prom
Palma de Sale
Vaca
Malterana
Budelo
Chia
Saroch
Mare
Roro
Africum
Galiari
Tolar
Feronia
Pula prom.
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum priuilegio
Miliaria Italica Co:
Rossa
Saline
C. Colar
Mare Tyrrhe: num

lius a Natiue of this Iland, tould him that his *countrie* was a vile, and an unwholesome place.

Fertility. This Iland abounds in all kinde of Fruits, as wheate, wine, siluer-mines, cattle, and all other things necessairy for the use of man. Here are many horses, hot, headstrong, and hard to be broken; they are of a lesser size then ours, but very well knitt, swift, and generous. In the woods and mountaines there are also wilde horses, which belongs to no man. There is also *Game & Cattle.* such store of game, as Deere of all kinds and other wilde beasts, that the Countrie men gett their livings with hunting. The Bullocks here doe naturally amble; so that the Coūtrie pezants use to ride familiarly here upon them, as they doe in Spaine upon mules and asses. Here also is the Beast *Musoli*, which wee euen now described, of whose skinne carryed to *Cordua*, & there dressed, is made our true Corduan leather. Wolues and such ravenous Beasts here are none, neither are there in this Iland any Serpents, or Adders upon which *Silius* versifieth thus:

Serpentem tellus pura ac viduata veneno,
Sed tristis Cælo, ac multa viciata palude.

But in stead of snakes they haue a kind of a pernicious animall, called *Solipunga*, it is but a litle creature about the bignesse of a spider, *Lucanus* cals it *Salpiga*, Plinie *Solifuga*, because it shunes the light, and liues for the most part in silver mines, (for this countrie is rich in silver.) It creepes slowely forward like a slouw worme; and if one sitts upon it unawares, it sendeth forth a most banefull and pestilent poyson. Finally, here is the *Sardonian* herbe, which *Pausanias* in *Phocaicis* saith is like Parsley or Smallage, called by the Grecians Βατρώχιον, and by the Latins *Ranunculus*, and *Strumea*, which if one eate of it, is said he shal dye with laughter, whence came the proverbe *Risus Sardonicus*. This herbe being of a poysonous nature, causeth men to dye with such a convulsion, or contraction of their sinewes, that they seeme to grinne, or laugh.

The Manners & nature of the people. The people are small of Stature, laborious, given to hunting, prone unto rebellions, wherefore the Spaniards, as Ortelius observeth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutlar to liue there, and therefore neither weare they sword, rappier, or poniard: yet are they indifferent peaceable amonge themselues, and in some measure curteous to strangers. In matter of religion they are litle curious, going to Masse on Sundaies, & Saints daies, which once done, they fall to dauncing in the midst of the Church, singing in the meane time obscene songs too immodest for an Alhouse. Nay it is thought (as Mr. Heylin saith) that their clergie it selfe, is the most rude, ignorant and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt *Catalonian*. Their dyet and meates common, and grosse: their apparell in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgious, & that in the villages clownish, and base.

Devision. The Countrie is devided into two parts, viz. *Cape Lugudori* towards *Corsica*, and *Cape Caghary* towards Africke. Of these, when this Iland was jointly under the *Pisans* and *Genovvaies*, the first being the least, & withall so mountainous, & barren belonged to *Genoa*: the last being the larger, and besides levill, and fruitfull appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which devision, caused often discontents and warrs betweene them.

The principall citties are 1. *Caliaris* now called *Cagler*, built by the *Pisans*, standing upon the top of a hill, by the Sea side, just opposite to *Africke*, enjoying a goodly hauen, and much frequented by Merchants: adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately Turretts: the seate of the *Vice roy* & an Archiepiscall seate. This Cittie hath many fine priviledges, and haue two Majours or Bourrough masters of their owne, which the Citizens themselues elect, who haue power themselues also to punish malefactours besides the Kings lawes, as likewise to statuate, and enact new lawes, with the consent of the Communaltie. In this Citty rested the bones of *Saint Austin* a long time, till *Heliprando* King of the Longobards tooke them up and carryed them to *Pavia*. Here also the kings *Viceroy* keepes his residence, together with many Earles, Lords, Barrons, and gentlemen of quality. *Mela* and *Plinie* placeth hereabouts the Cittie of *Sulchitana*. *Townes.*

Next unto *Calaris* are these townes, as *Oristagnum*, being a capitall cittie seated in a plaine, a litle way from the Sea side. The Countrie about it was heretofore called *Arborea*, but now the *Marquisate* of *Oristagno*. Here was in ancient times a colonie of the *Romans*, called *Turrita*. The towne of *Sasaris* lyeth in a pleasant soile, full of sweete springs, and having abundance of all manner of fruits, but it is ill fortified. *Algher* is a new small towne, but very populous and stronge, adorned with many fine houses and buildings, whereof the most of the Inhabitants are *Arragonians*. There is also *Bossa* on the West side an Archbishops residence, also *S. Raparata* on *Corsica* side, and lastly *Aquilastro* one the East side. *Sardinia* hath besides diverse other lesser townes, and Villages, which for brevitie I will passe over. There are many faire and pleasant rivers in this Iland, but in Summer season are so shallowe that one may easely wade over them. *Lesser townes.* *Rivers.*

Here are in diverse places of this Iland the Remainders of sundry towers and Forts, which the people call *Norackes*, from *Nora* one of the sonnes of *Gerion*: who as they thinke came into this Countrie, and built the first mansion in it. It was first under the *Iolatenses*: secondly frō them taken by the *Carthaginians*; Thirdly by the *Romans*; Fourthly by the *Saracens* Anno 807. From these last it was recovered by the *Genoys*, and *Pisans*; and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boniface* the eight putting his finger into an other mans pye, gaue it in fee to *Ieames* King of *Arragon*, and his successours, who driving thence the *Gerovvaies* made themselues absolute Lord of it, Anno 1324. The Spanish *Viceroy* hath (as we now said) his residence in *Caliaris*, and rules al'most with a great power and authority as a king, and no man must of necessity mannage this place; but he must be a natiue Spaniard, under whome are two *Deputy Governours*: also Spaniards, one for *Capi Caliary*, and the other for *Cape Lugudovi*. The *Viceroy*, hath also an *Assessor*, appointed him by the King who must be an Atturny at the law, he is also termed the *Kings vicegerent*, having likewise other Counsellours under him, by whose advise he disposeth of all things, & his sessions or Bench is called the *Royall audience*. Every third yeare a newe one was sent into this place, but now they stay longer, at the kings pleasure. *Policie & government.*

There are in this Iland three Archbishops & 15 Bishops.

The Generall Description and Mapp OF ASIA.

The name of Asia and whence.

NEXT to *Europe* followeth *Asia*. *Varro* saith, that shee taketh her name from *Asia* a Nymphe, of whome & of *Iapetus Prometheus* was descended: of which opinion *Lycophronus* and *Herodotus* were, who thought that these three parts of the World had tooke their names from three women. This fable of the women was rejected by others: which saye, that shee was so called, either from *Asius* the Sonne of *Artis*, or from *Asius* a Philosopher, who gaue the picture of *Pallas* to *Tros* for the Gardian and Safetie of this Citie, and that he in the acknowledgment of this favour, called all his Countrie *Asia*, which before was called *Epyrus*; & that since all the rest of *Asia* was so named from the noblest part thereof. Nowe as they called *Lybia*, aswell the third part, as a part thereof: so was it obserued that this word *Asia* signifieth all the continent & parts thereof, which reacheth betweene Mount *Taurus*, wherein dwelt the *Lydians*, *Cares*, *Lycaones*, *Paphlagons*, *Ionians*, *Æoles* & others, which part for distinction is called *Asia* the *Lesser*. The Turcks call it *Natolia*, *Varro* in his 4. Booke *de Lan.* speaketh thus thereof: *Asia*, which is not *Europe* in which *Syria* lies, but this *Asia* is called a part of the first *Asia*, wherein *Ionia* and our Province lieth. All *Asia* is called in the holy Scripture *Semia*. She is sited almost all in the Northerne part of the World, from the *Æquator* to the 80. degree of the *Boreall latitude*; saving some Iles, which are in *Asia*: whereof some of them extend themselues beyond the Equinoctiall, whence ariseth a great diversitie, touching the length of artificiall dayes throughout all *Asia*. For in her fardest parallel, which reacheth not farre from the Equinoctiall, and runneth through the last Coast of the Kingdome of *Malaca*, the longest daye is well nigh twelue howers long. About the midst of the parallel of *Asia* it is 15. and in the same parallel which is next to the Pole Arctike, there is a continuall light in Summer almost 4. Months. But according to the latitude, which extendeth from the Meridian of the 52. degree, to the Meridian of the 196. degree according to the opinion of some. Now if wee followe the description of *Mercator*, the most Westerne Meridian passeth the 57. degree, in the last Westerne Coast of *Asia Minor*: and the most Easterne by the 178. degree, from that part which lieth most towards the North, and were she is conjoyned to *Europe*. Lower the river

Bounds.

Tanais, the Lakes & Moores of *Meotis*, the Pont *Euxine*, & the Propontide separate her from *Europe*. She hath on the North the *Scythian* Sea, on the South the *Indian*, on the East the *Easterne* Sea, on the West the *Arabicke* Gulphe or the *Red-Sea*, the *Mediterranean* and Pont *Euxine*. And as toward the North, or higher part, shee bordereth upon *Europe*: so towards the South shee is joyned to *Africa* by an *Isthmus*, or a space betweene the *Meriditerranean* and the *Arabicke* Seas. Neverthelesse *Plinie*, *Strabo* and some others stretch her out to *Nilus*, and make all *Egypt* to be in *Asia*. For the Asiatike shore, doth not extend a right lyne from the last entrance of the *Red-Sea* towards the East, as *Mela* thought; but is cutt in the midst by a shore, which hath many turnings & Gulfes. The principall whereof are these. The *Persian*, which now is called *Elcatiue* & *Mesendine*: The *Argaricke* heretofore called the Gulph of *Benigala*, and the great Gulph which *Ortelius* imagineth to be the same which *Plinie* calleth *Chrysus*, named at this day *Mare Cin*. *Asia* hath a Temperate

The aire and Temperature.

aire very healthfull, sweete and pleasant. Yet shee enjoyeth not this temperature a like in all parts: for the right and left climes are according to *Marius* his opinion, malignant and intolerable, in regard of the extremity of heate & cold, which they are subject unto. The delicacies of this Countrie are so great, that they are become a Proverbe. The Soile is so noble for her

Fertility.

fertility, diversitie of Fruicts, abundance of Pastures, and the multitude of commodities, which are carryed out of her, that she excelleth easely all other Countries. There groweth abundance of Fruicts, Spices, Mettalls, Pearles and precious Stones. Here is Balme, Galanga, Incens & Myrra, Casia, Cynamon, Cloues, Saffrã, Pepper, Sweete-woods, Vines, Grapes, Muske & Pearles of all sorts. Here are also a great varietie of Beasts, & an infinite number of Elephants, Camels,

Diversitie of Beasts.

Lyons and many other Animals, both tame & wilde. Wee must note also the ingenious spirits, riches & power of her people. For here God created the first Man in Paradice. Here was the first seate of the Church of God. Here were Arts first of all invented. Here the Law was first given, & here the doctrine of the Gospell was preached to poore sinners, with hopes of a blesſed & an everlasting life by Iesus Christ the Sõne of the Eternall God. Here was the diversity and the confusion of Languages, which God sent as a punishment upon man kinde for raising the proud Tower of Babel. In fine, here was first introduced and imposed the domination & commaunds of the mighty over the weake. Here *Nimrod* the great Hunter began to domineere and raigne over miserable men, spoken of in Genesis. For the first Monarcks of all *Asia*, were the Assyrians. The last whereof was *Sardanapalus* a Prince wholly addicted to luxurie, and giuen over to all lasciviousnesse, among the crue of his whores, who being a while after vanquished in a Battaile, by *Arbactus* was burnt with all his riches, in a fire that he had prepared for his lusts, and caused this verse, as an Epitath, to be engraven upon his Sepulchre:

Hæc habeo quæ edi, quæque exsaturata libido
Hausit, at illa manent multa & præclara relicta.

After that, there began the Empire of the *Persian* Monarchie, among whome *Xerxes* the Sonne of *Darius*, spent fiue yeeres in making his preparations for warre, which his Father had begun against the *Greciãs*, & brought out of *Asia* into *Europe* ten hundred thousand men, having layd a bridg expresly over the *Hellespont* for to passe over his men, accompanyed also with ten thousand Ships provided with all equipage & necessairies. But all in vaine, for he that durst threaten God, menace the Sea, would lay *Neptune* by the heeles, sought to obscure the Heavẽs with darknesse, to cutt and playne his way through Mountaines, and to haue made the earth to quake; after his army was defeated, could scarcely gett a Cock-boate to escape into *Asia*, when his bridge was broken by the violence of tempests in Winter. *Darius* being the last Monarck of that Empire, was vanquished & overcome by *Alexander*, who traced out a way to the *Macedoniã* Monarchie, & brought the first Empire out of *Asia* into *Europe*.

Asia may be commodiously divided according *Devision.* to her severall Kingdomes and the great States which gouverne her. The first part is under the obeissance of the Turkish Empire, whereof the first was *Mahomet*, who had a large extention: for he possesseth all those spacious Countries, which lye betweene Pont *Euxine*, the *Ægean* Sea, the *Mediterranean*, *Egypt*, and the Gulph of *Arabia*, the *Persicke*, the *Tyger*, and the *Caspian* Sea. The great Duke of *Russia* & *Moscovia* hath also a great part of *Asia*, enclosed by the frozen Sea, the River *Oby*, the Lake *Kitaja*, from the line, which runneth from

lius a Natiue of this Iland, tould him that his *countrie* was a vile, and an unwholesome place.

Fertility. This Iland abounds in all kinde of Fruits, as wheate, wine, siluer-mines, cattle, and all other things necessairy for the use of man. Here are many horses, hot, headstrong, and hard to be broken; they are of a lesser size then ours, but very well knitt, swift, and generous. In the woods and mountaines there are also wilde horses, which belongs to no man. There is also such store of game, as Deere of all kinds and other wilde beasts, that the Countrie men gett their livings with hunting. The Bullocks here doe naturally amble; so that the Coûtrie pezants use to ride familiarly here upon them, as they doe in Spaine upon mules and asses. Here also is the Beast *Musoli*, which wee euen now described, of whose skinne carryed to *Cordua*, & there dressed, is made our true Corduan leather. Wolues and such ravenous Beasts here are none, neither are there in this Iland any Serpents, or Adders upon which *Silius* versifieth thus: *Game & Cattle.*

Serpentem tellus pura ac viduata veneno,
Sed tristis Cælo, ac multa viciata palude.

But in stead of snakes they haue a kind of a pernicious animall, called *Solipunga*, it is but a litle creature about the bignesse of a spider, *Lucanus* cals it *Salpiga*, Plinie *Solifuga*, because it shunes the light, and liues for the most part in silver mines, (for this countrie is rich in silver.) It creepes slowely forward like a slouw worme; and if one sitts upon it unawares, it sendeth forth a most banefull and pestilent poyson. Finally, here is the *Sardonian* herbe, which *Pausanias* in *Phocaicis* saith is like Parsley or Smallage, called by the Grecians Βατράχιον, and by the Latins *Ranunculus*, and *Strumea*, which if one eate of it, is said he shal dye with laughter, whence came the proverbe *Risus Sardonicus*. This herbe being of a poysonous nature, causeth men to dye with such a convulsion, or contraction of their finewes, that they seeme to grinne, or laugh.

The Manners & nature of the people. The people are small of Stature, laborious, given to hunting, prone unto rebellions, wherefore the Spaniards, as Ortelius observeth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutlar to liue there, and therefore neither weare they sword, rappier, or poniard: yet are they indifferent peaceable amonge themselues, and in some measure curteous to strangers. In matter of religion they are litle curious, going to Masse on Sundaies, & Saints daies, which once done, they fall to dauncing in the midst of the Church, singing in the meane time obscene songs too immodest for an Alhouse. Nay it is thought (as Mr. Heylin saith) that their clergie it selfe, is the most rude, ignorant and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt *Catalonian*. Their dyet and meates common, and grosse: their apparell in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgious, & that in the villages clownish, and base.

Devision. The Countrie is devided into two parts, viz. *Cape Lugudori* towards *Corsica*, and *Cape Caghary* towards Africke. Of these, when this Iland was jointly under the *Pisans* and *Genovvaies*, the first being the least, & withall so mountainous, & barren belonged to *Genoa*: the last being the larger, and besides levill, and fruitfull appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which devision, caused often discontents and warrs betweene them.

Townes. The principall citties are 1. *Caliaris* now called *Cagler*, built by the *Pisans*, standing upon the top of a hill, by the Sea side, just opposite to *Africke*, enjoying a goodly hauen, and much frequented by Merchants: adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately Turretts: the seate of the *Vice roy* & an Archiepiscall seate. This Cittie hath many fine priviledges, and haue two Majours or Bourrough masters of their owne, which the Citizens themselues elect, who haue power themselues also to punish malefactours besides the Kings lawes, as likewise to statuate, and enact new lawes, with the consent of the Communaltie. In this Citty rested the bones of *Saint Austin* a long time, till *Heliprando* King of the Longobards tooke them up and carryed them to *Pavia*. Here also the kings *Viceroy* keepes his residence, together with many Earles, Lords, Barrons, and gentlemen of quality. *Mela* and *Plinie* placeth hereabouts the Cittie of *Sulchitana*.

Lesser townes. Next unto *Calaris* are these townes, as *Oristagnum*, being a capitall cittie seated in a plaine, a litle way from the Sea side. The Countrie about it was heretofore called *Arborea*, but now the *Marquisate* of *Oristagno*. Here was in ancient times a colonie of the *Romans*, called *Turrita*. The towne of *Sasaris* lyeth in a pleasant soile, full of sweete springs, and having abundance of all manner of fruits, but it is ill fortified. *Algher* is a new small towne, but very populous and stronge, adorned with many fine houses and buildings, whereof the most of the Inhabitants are *Arragonians*. There is also *Bossa* on the West side an Archbishops residence, also *S. Raparata* on *Corsica* side, and lastly *Aquilastro* one the East side. *Sardinia* hath besides diverse other lesser townes, and Villages, which for brevitie I will passe over. There are many faire and pleasant rivers in this Iland, but in Summer season are so shallowe that one may easely wade over them. *Rivers.*

Here are in diverse places of this Iland the Remainders of sundry towers and Forts, which the people call *Norackes*, from *Nora* one of the sonnes of *Gerion*: who as they thinke came into this Countrie, and built the first mansion in it. It was first under the *Iolatenses*: secondly frõ them taken by the *Carthaginians*; Thirdly by the *Romans*; Fourthly by the *Saracens* Anno 807. From these last it was recovered by the *Genoys*, and *Pisans*; and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boniface* the eight putting his finger into an other mans pye, gaue it in fee to *Ieames* King of *Arragon*, and his successours, who driving thence the *Gerovvaies* made themselues absolute Lord of it, Anno 1324. The Spanish *Viceroy* hath (as we now said) his residence in *Caliaris*, and rules al'most with a great power and authority as a king, and no man must of necessity mannage this place; but he must be a natiue Spaniard, under whome are two *Deputy Governours*: also Spaniards, one for *Capi Caliary*, and the other for *Cape Lugudovi*. The *Viceroy*, hath also an *Assessor*, appointed him by the King who must be an Atturny at the law, he is also termed the *Kings vicegerent*, having likewise other Counsellours under him, by whose advise he disposeth of all things, & his sessions or Bench is called the *Royall audience*. Every third yeare a newe one was sent into this place, but now they stay longer, at the kings pleasure. *Policie & government.*

There are in this Iland three Archbishops & 15 Bishops.

The Generall Description and Mapp OF ASIA.

The name of Asia and whence.

NExt to *Europe* followeth *Asia*. *Varro* saith, that shee taketh her name from *Asia* a Nymphe, of whome & of *Iapetus Prometheus* was descended: of which opinion *Lycophronus* and *Herodotus* were, who thought that these three parts of the World had tooke their names from three women. This fable of the women was rejected by others: which saye, that shee was so called, either from *Asius* the Sonne of *Artis*, or from *Asius* a Philosopher, who gaue the picture of *Pallas* to *Tros* for the Gardian and Safetie of this Citie, and that he in the acknowledgment of this favour, called all his Countrie *Asia*, which before was called *Epyrus*; & that since all the rest of *Asia* was so named from the noblest part thereof. Nowe as they called *Lybia*, aswell the third part, as a part thereof: so was it observed that this word *Asia* signifieth all the continent & parts thereof, which reacheth betweene Mount *Taurus*, wherein dwelt the *Lydians*, *Cares*, *Lycaones*, *Paphlagons*, *Ionians*, *Æoles* & others, which part for distinction is called *Asia* the *Lesser*. The Turcks call it *Natolia*, *Varro* in his 4. Booke *de Lan.* speaketh thus thereof: *Asia*, which is not *Europe* in which *Syria* lies, but this *Asia* is called a part of the first *Asia*, wherein *Ionia* and our Province lieth. All *Asia* is called in the holy Scripture *Semia*. She is sited almost all in the Northerne part of the World, from the *Æquator* to the 80. degree of the *Boreall latitude*; saving some Iles, which are in *Asia*: whereof some of them extend themselues beyond the Equinoctiall, whence ariseth a great diversitie, touching the length of artificiall dayes throughout all *Asia*. For in her fardest parallel, which reacheth not farre from the Equinoctiall, and runneth through the last Coast of the Kingdome of *Malaca*, the longest daye is well nigh twelue howers long. About the midst of the parallel of *Asia* it is 15. and in the same parallel which is next to the Pole Arctike, there is a continuall light in Summer almost 4. Months. But according to the latitude, which extendeth from the Meridian of the 52. degree, to the Meridian of the 196. degree according to the opinion of some. Now if wee followe the description of *Mercator*, the most Westerne Meridian passeth the 57. degree, in the last Westerne Coast of *Asia Minor*: and the most Easterne by the 178. degree, from that part which lieth most towards the North, and were she is conjoyned to *Europe*.

Bounds.

Lower the river *Tanais*, the Lakes & Moores of *Meotis*, the Pont *Euxine*, & the Propontide separate her from *Europe*. She hath on the North the *Scythian* Sea, on the South the *Indian*, on the East the *Easterne* Sea, on the West the *Arabicke* Gulphe or the *Red-Sea*, the *Mediterranean* and Pont *Euxine*. And as toward the North, or higher part, shee bordereth upon *Europe*: so towards the South shee is joyned to *Africa* by an *Isthmus*, or a space betweene the *Meriditerranean* and the *Arabicke* Seas. Neverthelesse *Plinie*, *Strabo* and some others stretch her out to *Nilus*, and make all *Egypt* to be in *Asia*. For the Asiatike shore, doth not extend a right lyne from the last entrance of the *Red-Sea* towards the East, as *Mela* thought; but is cutt in the midst by a shore, which hath many turnings & Gulfes. The principall whereof are these. The *Persian*, which now is called *Elcatiue* & *Mesendine*: The *Argaricke* heretofore called the Gulph of *Benigala*, and the great Gulph which *Ortelius* imagineth to be the same which *Plinie* calleth *Chrysus*, named at this day *Mare Cin*.

The aire and Temperature.

Asia hath a Temperate aire very healthfull, sweete and pleasant. Yet shee enjoyeth not this temperature a like in all parts: for the right and left climes are according to *Marius* his opinion, malignant and intolerable, in regard of the extremity of heate & cold, which they are subject unto. The delicacies of this Countrie are so great, that they are become a Proverbe.

Fertility.

The Soile is so noble for her fertility, diversitie of Fruicts, abundance of Pastures, and the multitude of commodities, which are carryed out of her, that she excelleth easely all other Countries. There groweth abundance of Fruicts, Spices, Mettalls, Pearles and precious Stones. Here is Balme, Galanga, Incens & Myrra, Casia, Cynamon, Cloues, Saffrã, Pepper, Sweete-woods, Vines, Grapes, Muske & Pearles of all sorts.

Diversitie of Beasts.

Here are also a great varietie of Beasts, & an infinite number of Elephants, Camels, Lyons and many other Animals, both tame & wilde. Wee must note also the ingenious spirits, riches & power of her people. For here God created the first Man in Paradice. Here was the first seate of the Church of God. Here were Arts first of all invented. Here the Law was first given, & here the doctrine of the Gospell was preached to poore sinners, with hopes of a bleshed & an everlasting life by Iesus Christ the Sõne of the Eternall God. Here was the diversity and the confusion of Languages, which God sent as a punishment upon man kinde for raising the proud Tower of Babel. In fine, here was first introduced and imposed the domination & commaunds of the mighty over the weake. Here *Nimrod* the great Hunter began to domineere and raigne over miserable men, spoken of in Genesis. For the first Monarcks of all *Asia*, were the Assyrians. The last whereof was *Sardanapalus* a Prince wholly addicted to luxurie, and giuen over to all lasciviousnesse, among the crue of his whores, who being a while after vanquished in a Battaile, by *Arbactus* was burnt with all his riches, in a fire that he had prepared for his lusts, and caused this verse, as an Epitath, to be engraven upon his Sepulchre:

Hæc habeo quæ edi, quæque exsaturata libido
Hausit, at illa manent multa & præclara relicta.

After that, there began the Empire of the *Persian* Monarchie, among whome *Xerxes* the Sonne of *Darius*, spent fiue yeeres in making his preparations for warre, which his Father had begun against the *Greciãs*, & brought out of *Asia* into *Europe* ten hundred thousand men, having layd a bridg expresly over the *Hellespont* for to passe over his men, accompanyed also with ten thousand Ships provided with all equipage & necessairies. But all in vaine, for he that durst threaten God, menace the Sea, would lay *Neptune* by the heeles, sought to obscure the Heavẽs with darknesse, to cutt and playne his way through Mountaines, and to haue made the earth to quake; after his army was defeated, could scarcely gett a Cock-boate to escape into *Asia*, when his bridge was broken by the violence of tempests in Winter. *Darius* being the last Monarck of that Empire, was vanquished & overcome by *Alexander*, who traced out a way to the *Macedoniã* Monarchie, & brought the first Empire out of *Asia* into *Europe*.

Devision.

Asia may be commodiously divided according to her severall Kingdomes and the great States which gouverne her. The first part is under the obeissance of the Turkish Empire, whereof the first was *Mahomet*, who had a large extention: for he possesseth all those spacious Countries, which lye betweene Pont *Euxine*, the *Ægean* Sea, the *Mediterranean*, *Egypt*, and the Gulph of *Arabia*, the *Persicke*, the *Tyger*, and the *Caspian* Sea. The great Duke of *Russia* & *Moscovia* hath also a great part of *Asia*, enclosed by the frozen Sea, the River *Oby*, the Lake *Kitaja*, from the line, which runneth from

Asia
recens summa
cura delineata
Auct. Henr. Hondio.
1631.
EUROPÆ PARS
RUSSIA
NOVA ZEMBLA
SAMOIEDA
TARTARIA
Astracan
Nagaia horda
Mare de Sala vel Bachu seu Chualesko more
Pontus Euxinus sive Mare Magiore
Crimea
GRÆCIA
NATOLIA
MARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS
Cyprus
ARABIA DESERTA
PERSIA
FARSIA
AYAMAN olim
ARABIA FELIX
MARE RUBRUM
Sinus Persicus
MARE ARABICUM et INDICUM
AFRICÆ PARS
ABISSINÆ
OCEANUS ORIENTALIS
Æquator
Zocotora
Maldiva

AMERICÆ PARS
Viro Clariſsimo,
et in omni diſciplinarum genere exerci-
tatiſsimo, D. Eylhardo Lubino S.S. Theologiæ
Doctori, ejusdemq., in Academia Roſtochienſi,
Profeſsori, hanc Aſiæ Tabulam benevolen-
tiæ ergò, dico et conſacro.
Henricus Hondius.
RE TARTARICUM
Circulus Arcticus
OCEANUS
OCCIDENTALIS
OCEANUS
CHINENSIS
Tropicus Cancri
Mongul
Loxa
Cavona
Desertum Lop
CHINA
Corea Isthmus
Iapan
Ilhas dos ladrones
Bungo
Nanquin
Xanton
Cauchin China
Cambodia
Sian
INDIA EXTRA GANGEM
GOLFO DI BENGALA
Gangeticus Sinus
Philippinæ Insulæ
Luconia
Mindanao
ARCHIPELAGUS S. LAZARI
Borneo
Celebes
Ceiram
Iava maior
Zeylan

thence to the *Caspian* Sea and the *Isthmus*, a partition of this Sea and Pont *Euxine*. The third part is held by the Grand *Cham* Emperour of the *Tartarians*, whose Limits stretch Southwards towards the *Caspiā* Sea, the River *Iaxartus*, Mount *Imaus*, & Eastward and Northward is bounded with the *Ocean* Sea, and Westward with the Kingdome of *Muscovie*. The *Sophie* King of the *Persian* holdeth the fourth part, who on the West hath the great *Turke*, on the North the *Tartarian*, on the South the *Red*-Sea, & on the East side the River *Indus*. The fifth part conteyneth *India*, aswell on this side as beyone *Ganges*, which is not commaunded by one alone as the others, but by many petty Kings: for almost every one of these Provinces hath his owne Prince, whereof some of them are tributaire to the Great *Cham*. The sixth is possessed by the great King of *China*. The seuenth conteyne all the Iles in the *Indian Ocean*, Eastward, disperced here and there: among which are *Taprobane* called *Sumatre* & *Zeilan*, the two *Iaves* discouvred in over dayes by the *Portugals*. *Borneo*, *Celebes*, *Palohan*, *Mindanao*, *Gilolo* with the *Spiceres* of the *Moluсques*. The *Iapan* & *Guinea* called the *Nevv*, because it was lately discouvered, & is not yet knowne, whether it be an Ile, or part of the continent of the Countries *Antarticke*. The ancients as *Strabo lib.* 11. & *Arian lib.* 5. divide *Asia* into many parts. *Ptolomy* into 47. Provinces, all which he represented in 12. Mapps in the 5. 6. & 7. bookes of his Geographie. Nowe the Regions which *Ptolomie* setteth downe are these, *Pontus* and *Bithania*, *Phrygia* the Great, *Lycia*, *Galatia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Pamphylia*, *Capadocia*, *Armenia* the Lesser, *Cilicia*, *Sarmatia*, *Asiatica*, *Colchis Iberia*, *Albania*, *Armenia* the Greater. The Ile of *Cyprus*, *Cœlosyria*, *Phœnicia*, *Palestina* of *Iudæa*, *Arabia Petræa*, *Mesopotamia*, *Arabia Deserta*, *Babylonia*, *Assyria*, *Susiana*, *Media Persida*, *Parthia*, *Carmania* the Desert, the other *Carmania*, *Arabia* the Happie, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Bactriana*, *Sogdiana*, the Region of the *Saces*. *Scytia* betweene *Imaus*, and *Scythia*: without *Imaus*, *Serica*, *Aria Paroponisus*, *Drangiana*, *Arathosia*, *Gedrosia*, the *India* on this side, and beyond *Ganges*, the Kingdome of the *Sines*, the Ile *Taprobana* with others adjacent.

Ptolomies devision.

Cities.
Babell.

She hath had three Cities famous throughout the vvhole World, *Babell*, *Ninive* and *Ierusalem*. *Babylon* the Capitall Citie of *Assyria* or of *Babylonia*: the greatest (according to *Pausania* in his Arcadicks) of all the Cities that ever the Sunne shone upon, but novv their is nothing remayning of it, but the vvalls. *Aristotle* calleth it not a Citie but a Province. *Dion Pruseus* in his 6. Oration saith, it vvas 400. furlongs in compasse. *Orosius lib.* 11. *c.* 6. addeth 80. more to them. *Herodotus lib.* 1. *Curtius lib.* 5. Also *Philostratus lib.* 1. describes it exactly. *Thevetus* calleth it *Boughedot*, *Castaldus Baldach*, *Barrius Baggadad*. But that vvhich *Strabo* vvriteth thereof, and after him *S. Ierome*, is, that *Babylon* the great Citie, is novv become a great Wildernesse or Desert.

Nineve.

Nineve is called by the Hebrevves *Rahaboth* as *Arias Montanus* vvriteth. *Ptolomy* nameth it Νῖνος and Νινηνή, vvho placeth it in *Assyria*. *Ammianus* doth the like, & saith it lay in *Adiabena*. Shee is called by some *Mussula* & *Mossa*, according to the testimonie of *Marius*, *Leo* nameth her *Mossall*. She laye upon the river *Tigris*, & vvas built by *Ninus* sonne of *Belus* the first King of the *Assyrians*, as *S. Austin* vvriteth in his 15. booke of the Citie of God. These are his vvords, *Ninus the Sonne of Belus vvas the Founder of the great Citie of Nineve, vvhich being derived from his name, that is from Ninus, vvas called Nineve.*

Ierusalem.

Ierusalem vvas the most famous Citie, according to *Plinies* opinion, not onely of *Iudaa*, but also of all the East. Heretofore it vvas called *Hierosyla* aftervvard *Hierosolyma* as *Lysimachus* vvriteth, vvitnesse *Iosephus* against *Appion*. She is also called *Ierusalem*, from *Salem* and *Iebus*, in the holy Scripture: *Solyma*, and *Solyma* by the Poets: *Ptolomie* testifyeth that she vvas called in his time *Ælia Capitolia* from *Ælius Adrianus* Emperour her restorer, as *Dion Cassius* relateth. *Asia* hath a great manie Lakes, abounding in fishe, and a Sea called *Caspia* in the forme of a huge Lake: vvhich notvvitstanding discarges it selfe not into the *Ocean*. She hath many Rivers, vvhereof the most famous are *Tygris Euphratus* spoken of by *Moses* in Gen. Also the *Iordan*, the *Indus* and *Ganges*. She hath also many marveillous & high Mountaines. Among vvhich Mount *Taurus* is the chiefest, beginning from the Easterne Coasts, and cutteth through all *Asia*, being vvith his severall bendings in & out 6250. miles long, & 375. broad. It is very high, and inhabited vvith an infinite number of people. There it riseth from the *Indian* Sea, it hath the North on the right, & the South on the left side & so turning tovvards the West presseth through many Countries, till the Sea meetes it, as if Nature vvith a deliberate purpose vvould stopp & appose it vvith other Seas as here the *Phanician* & there the *Pontick*, novv the *Caspian* & then the *Hyrcanian*, & on the other side the *Meotidian Marshes*, vvhere it is then crouded up, and shocked on the one side & on the other betvveene the streights & enclossures: neverthelesse it broaketh out at last vvith sinovves bending backvvard victorious, & riseth like the topps of the *Riphean* Mountaines, having manie diverse & nevv names, & notable markes in every place, being sometimes called *Imaus* then *Emodus*, *Paropasimus*, *Circius*, *Cambades*, *Pharphariades*, *Chroates*, *Oreges*, *Orontes*, *Niphates* & *Taurus*. Likevvise there vvere it overtoppeth *Caucasus*, & there vvere it streatcheth out oftentimes vvith Armes, as if it vvould sound the Seas, is called *Sarpedon*, *Coracesius*, *Crage* & *Taurus* againe. But vvhere it openeth and spreadeth out, & taketh the names of divers places and Portes, vvhich are called there the *Armenian*, here *Caspian*, and in other places *Cilician*. The largnesse of it in many places is three thousand furlōgs, the length equalleth that of *Asia* to vvit 45. thousand furlongs, that is, from the Coast of *Rhodes* to the furdest Confines of *China* & *Tartaria*. To come novv to the publick vvorkes, the magnificent Buildings vvhich *Asia* hath had, deserue to be sett dovvne, for one of the seuen vvonders of the World. The first vvhereof vvas the lofty Walls of *Babyll*, vvhich being falne vvere made up againe, and repared by Queene *Semiramis*, lyned vvith burnt bricks, fastned together vvith a glevvie lyne like pitch being tvvo hundred feete high, & 50. broade, that foure coaches might meete upon it, and turne at their pleasure, having 300. Turrets to defend them in. There should haue bine more, if the moorish grounds, in some places had not enclossed it as a Wall. Three hundred thousand men vvere employed in the Conduct & finishing of this prodigious vvorkemanship. *Herodotus* vvriteth, that the Walls of *Babyll* vvere 50. Royall Cubits thick, & that this Citie had a hundred brazen Gates. Then the Temple of *Diana* of *Ephesus*, vvhich never had the like: for all *Asia* vvas 220. yeeres a building of it in a moorish place, to preventh Earthquaks and the rents, and openings of the Earth, and to the end the foundation of so hughe a vvorke might not be layd in a unsteddie and an infirme place. They strovved first of all coales upon it, and aftervvard fleces of vvoll. There vvas in it 127. Columes or Pillars, 60. feete high. Every King made one for himselfe, and 36. of them vvere carved vvith a marvaillous skill & cunning. The vvhole Temple vvas 450. foote longe, and 220. broade. The Architectour thereof vvas *Ctesiphon*. One may putt also into the ranke of the vvonders of *Asia*, the sumptuous Sepulchre, vvhich *Artemisia* Queene of *Caria* caused to be built in the memorie of *Mausola* her deceased husband being 25. cubits high, encompassed vvith 36. Pillars, & vvas from the South to the North side 63. feete. *Scopas* built the East, *Briax* the North, *Tymothy* the South, and *Leocares* the West side. The Queene dyed before this vvorke vvas finished: Neverthelesse the Artisans left not the vvorke, till it vvas fully perfected. These things are numbred among the miracles of the World. There vvas likevvise the Temple vvhich *Solomon* begann to build in the fourth yeere of his raigne, vvhich vvas also magnificent and deserved to be accounted amonge one of the seuen vvonders of the World. Thirty thousand men vvere employed to hevv dovvne Cedars and Cipres trees in Libanon. Then to fetch, cutt & to doe other masonnerie of stones foureschore thousand. The breath vvas 20. cubits: the lenght 60. and the height from the Arches and vaults sixescore. The stuff of the lovver building vvas vvhite stone. The largnesse of the entrance into the Temple vvas ten cubits. The Chambres in it vvere 20. in number, opening one into another, & ansvvering one to another, and some others lovver under-neath them. The rafters vvere of Cedran, and the Seelings all gilt over, & all the Walls. The Holy place vvas separated from the rest of the Temple by a partition, vvhereof the Gates vvere engraven, & the vales fine and thinne, enriched vvith curious flovvers and rare compartments, vvith many interlacings and excellent figures, vvith tvvo Cherubins of pure gold, the stepps & squares of the pavement gilt. The Gates 20. cubits high, shyning vvith the gould vvhich embellished them. At the entrance into the porch of the Tēple stood 2. brazen pillars, 18. cubits high, and 12. in circumference. There vvas a brazen vessell so great and large, that for the resemblance thereof it vvas called a Sea: supported by 12. Oxen, vvhich bare it up, three & three on a side, according to the foure regiōs of the World, tovvards vvhich every one of thē locked. He kept 3000. Builders. There vvere many other figures, vvhich vvould be too long to represent. The Altar vvas of Brasse ten foote highe, and tvvise as long. A Table of gould, and 10000. Cupps and potts of gold, and foure times as many of silver. Ten thousand candlesticks made of gould and silver; next to the Temple, there vvas a large hall in vvhich the people stood. This vvorkemanshipp vvas finished in the space of seuen yeares, & this may suffice for this part of the World: lett us come to *Africa*, the third part thereof.

Lakes.

Rivers.

Mountaines.
Taurus.

The severall names according to the Regions & Countries through vvhich it passeth.

Publick workes.

The Walls of Babyll.

The Temple of Diana.

Solomons Temple.

Nota Bates.

The description of the
TVRCKISH EMPIRE.

Name. BEING come into Asia, the Turcks Empire presenteth it selfe first of all to our view. Chalcondilas sheweth, that the word Turck betokeneth a man, whose manner of life is somewhat austere & sauvage. Postell affirmeth, that the Hebrews call them *Togarma*, and also Benjamin of *Tudele* doth the like. But they themselves name one another *Musulmans*, that is, *Circumsised*, or as some interpret it *right Beleevers*. They cannot endure to be called Turcks, having this terme in *detestation*, as signifying in Hebrew bannished men, or according to some mens opinion Destroyers, which spoile and ruine all. *Site and bounds.* This Empire of the race and familly of the Othomans or Osmanides is veryly most puissant, and of a very large extent, embracing many Provinces in Asia, Europe and Africa. In Europe it reacheth unto the Coast of the Adriatick Sea, from thence unto the confines of Epirus, now called *Raguza*, and so running all along the Ægæum Sea, and the Propontide, with no small part of *Pontus Euxinus* unto *Theodosia*, a Citty in *Taurica Cherronesus*, now called *Cassa* for the space of 8000 miles. For the inward or midland parts, his dominion extendeth it selfe from Javarine, a Citty in Hungaria, which the Natives call Rab unto Constantinople, situated upon the utmost ends of Europe. Then in Africa he holdeth all the Sea-coast, from *Bellis de Gomera* unto the Arabick Gulph or Redd Sea, saving some few places subject to the Spaynard, & reacheth very farre into Asia. *Fertility.* The Countrie is for the most part fruitfull in graine, as Wheate, Barlie, Oats, winter wheate, Beanes, Pease, and all manner of Pulse. It aboundeth in Rice, Flaxe and Cottons. They have Vines, whose fruit they make use of after divers manners. The Christians make wine of them, & the Turcks prepare a kind of sweete meate, by mingling honey & grapes together, which seemeth allwayes fresh, both to the sight & tast, this they call *Vsum Tursi*. The ground beareth also great store of Pompions, Musk-Melons, Cucumbers, Nutts, Peares, Peaches, Oranges, Citrons, Chesnuts, Figgs, Cherries, but not in all places alike: for in certaine places as in Cappadocia and Armenia the lesser, no such fruits will grow there by reason of the extremitie of the great colde. They have Veines of Gould, Silver, Yron, Copper and Alum, diverse kinde of Beasts, as a great number of Camells, Mules and other Cattaile. The Turckish Horse and Doggs are full of mettle, & be in great account. Their first chiefetaine was Othoman a Tartar, a Souldier serving under the *Grand Cham*, a strong bodied man, and full of courage, who upon some displeasure received, retyring himselfe with some 40 Horsemen from the Tartarians, lay upon, and kept the streights and narrow passages of *Cappadocia*, unto whome shortly after resorted diverse others, partly for hope of Boote, and partly to escape the punishment due unto the insolences and violences, which they had committed, whereby he tooke courage to put into execution his intended dessigne, which was to make himselfe master of *Cappadocia, Pontus, Bithynia, Pamphilia* and *Cilicia*, most rich Countries, which came to passe about the yeere of our Lord 1300. After him his Son Orchanes succeeded, he maintained and encreased this Empire by the same meanes as his father had left him, but with greater forces, and riches then he had received: making use of the disagreeances & quarrells, which were among the Christian Princes: in such sort, that he seized upon *Mysia, Lycaonia, Phrygia* and *Caria*, besieged and tooke in *Nicea*, and stretched out his Empire as farre as *Hellespont*. Amurath succeeded him, a most excellent man in feigning, and dissembling his conceptions, but very laborious and couragious, & well practised in the Art militaire, no wise inferiour to his predecessours. In the yeere 1363 seized upon Callipolis in the Chersonesus, after which the most part of *Thracia* followed. Then he subdued Mysia, Besses & Triballes. After that having taken in Adrianopolis by force, would have fell upon Servia and Bulgaria: but was stabbed by a Servian, heretofore Vassall or Servant unto Lazarus Despote of Servia, whome he had committed prisoner. He left for heires Soliman and Baiazet, who after he had put his brother to death, was acknowledged Lord, & fell upon the conquest of *Thracia*, a personage of a high spirit, aspiring after great matters, couragious in his enterprises, deliberate in managing them, exceeding laborious, subtill and discreete in laying hold upon all occasions, and constant in the execution of his dessignes: in such sort, that having subdued all *Thracia*, eer he attempted *Constantinople*, resolved to make himselfe master of *Thessalia, Macedonia, Phocide* & *Attica*. Then brought under his subjection the *Mysians*, called at this day the *Servians*, the *Illyricks* and *Triballes*, which are named the *Bulgarians*, and put to death the Prince of *Bulgaria*. His Children were *Calepin, Moses, Mahumet* & *Mustaphus*. They murthered *Calepin*, and his Sonne *Orchanes* was slayne by his Uncle *Moses*, whome afterward also *Mahumet* put to death. He subdued *Valachia* and *Macedonia*, and advanced his Turckish standards as farre as the Coasts of the Ionick Sea. And established *Adrianopoli* for his Court and residencie, and 17 yeeres after dyed in the yeere 1422. After him *Amurath* the second obtained the Empire, who by ayd and favour of those of *Genes*, defeated in *Thracia* his Grand-father *Mustaphus*, whome the Grecians did favour and helpe, ruined *Thessalonica*, an ancient City, & in those dayes very famous for the greatnesse, beautie, riches & commodiousnesse of the site, whereof the Venetians were Lords: tooke in *Cyprus, Epirus* and *AEtolia*. Then deeming that the amitie and confederation of George Despote of Servia would much availe him, as well for the advancement of his affaires, as for the weakning of the Christians, did persue it in such sort, that he obteyned his desire, and afterward marryed his daughter: so that with the helpe of his owne forces, and those of his Father in Lawes, he undertooke the seige of Belgrade, where he lost 7000 Turcks. Mahumet the second succeeded him, who having setled the Empire upon himselfe by the death of his brother, tooke in Constantinople an. 1453, upon the last day of May. Two yeeres after he besieged Belgrade, where he lost so many men, and where himselfe was wounded, that he was forced to quit the seige: then he fell upon *Bulgaria, Dalmatia, Crocia* and all *Rascia*. Besieged and tooke *Trapezunte*, otherwise called *Trebizonde* and *Mytelen* with some other Iles of the Ægean Sea. Tooke *Eubea* and *Theodosia*, now called *Cassa*, a towne belonging to the *Genois*, he reigned 32 yeeres. *Baiazet* the second made warre against the Venetians, from whome he tooke *Naupacta, Methon* & *Duras*, heretofore called *Dyrrachium*. Then having overrun & spoiled all *Dalmatia*, he was poysonned. His Sonne *Selim* tooke the scepter upon him, who having besieged *Caira*, became master of it. The chiefest City of *Egypt*, and put to death the *Sultan*, and so

 made

TURCICI IMPERII IMAGO.
SULTAN MAHUMET TURCORUM IMPERAT
Medius Meridianus est 70. reliqui ad hunc inclinantur pro ratione 20. et 45 parallelorũ.
Miliaria Germanica 15 30 45 60 75 90
Miliaria Italica 60 120 180 240 300 360
Ducis Moscoviæ siue Magnæ
PODOLIA
TRANSILVANIA
MALDAVIA
WALACHIA
BULGARIA
ROMANIA
MACEDONIA
ARCHIPELAGO
PONTUS EUXINUS
qui & Mare Majore, Græcis Mare Nigrum, Turcis Caradeniz, cujus aqua semper in Propontidem confluit. hujus aqua salsa, piscibus abundat
Mare Tyrrhenu et Inferum
GOLEO DI VENETIA
ITALIA
SICILIA
Cefalonia I.
Candia
Rhodus
Scarpanto
MARE MEDITERRANEUM
AFRICAE PARS
SIVE DESERTA
BARCNA
AEGYPTUS
Cairo
NUBIAE PARS
Garamantes
BERDOA
OCCIDENS
SEPTE
MERI
Elfocat des.
Nilus fluvius

TARTARIAE PARS
Russiæ confinia
ASTRACAN ab hac parte Moscovitici dominij terminus est, ab anno 1494. a Tart. captum
MARE DE BACHU olim CASPIUM MARE ET HIRCANUM. Vocatur & alijs nominibus à regionibus scilicet & locis vicinis. Maximus totius Orbis lacus dicitur, salsus, magna et copia piscium abundare
Desertum de Rugi
Georgia
Mengrelia
Turcomania
ARMENIA
MEDIA
DIARBECH
ARZERUM
PERSICI REGNI PARS. Huius Imperator hodie Sophy appellatur, qui imperium à Saracenis & Turcis jamdudum ablatum, strenuè quotidie recuperat, continua inter eos atrocia bella sunt.
ORMUS Regnum, peculiarem habet Regem Lusitaniæ Regi tributarium: continetque totam Arabiam littoralem ab Euphratis fluvij ostio usq. ad C. Ras algati, nec non partem Regni Persidis quæ adiacet freto Basora atq. insulas fere omnes Sinus Persici, cuius Metropolis est urbs Ormus in insula, quæ dicitur Geru sita, emporium celeberr.
ORMUS
ARDEN
CALDAR
ARABIA DESERTA
Beriara desertum
Mare Elcatif olim SINUS ARABICUS
Basora fretum
AYAMAN
Elcatif desert.
olim Desertum Theama
Loca arenosa & deserta
ARABIA FELIX
Alibinali Deserta vasta
Bescharin
Mar de Mecca et Bohar Corsun et Mare Rubrum
Aden Regn.
MARIS RUBRI PARS
ORIENS
DIES
80
90
100
40
30
20
10
70

made himselfe Lord of *Alexandria* and of all *Egypt*, tooke in Damas. *Soliman* his onely Sonne succeeded him, who tooke in *Belgrad*, not onely the Bulwarke of Hungarie; but also of all Christendome. *Rhodes*, *Strigonia*, *Buda* and other Citties, beseiged *Vienna*, and afterward dyed at the seige of *Zygeth*, having reigned 47 yeeres. Selim the second succeeded him, who made a truce with the Emperor Maximilian for 7 yeeres. He bereft the Venetians of the Ile of Cyprus, seized upon *Tunis* and the *Gouletta*, and dyed anno 1575. Amurath succeeded him, and after him came *Mahumet* the third, who began to reigne by murthering of his bretheren: the Emperor of the Turcks then hath great and large Dominions. In Europe *Hongaria* and *Thracia*, with all *Grecia*, that is, *Macedonia*, *Epyrus*, *Achaia*, *Peloponnesus*, with the Iles belonging to the Ægean Sea: besides a part of the *Illyride*, or of *Sclavonia*, then *Bosna*, *Servia*, *Rascia* and *Bulgaria*, which regions are all described in the Maps of Europe. In *Africa* he hath *Algiers*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, all Egypt from *Alexandria* unto the Citty of *Asna*, which is *Syena*. But in *Asia* he hath *Natolia*, which is *Asia minor*, *Cyprus*, *Palestina*, and besides these, *Cœlosyria*, *Babylonia*, all *Arabia* with *Armenia*. He hath in his Dominions 4 most famous and rich Cities, to wit, *Constantinople*, *Alcairo*, *Aleppo* & *Taurus*. *Constantinople* heretofore called *Byzantium*, which for the multitude of people surpasseth all the Cities of Europe: for it is reported, there are more then 700000 men in it: containing three German miles in circuit, and is rightly and truely called a world of the world, & the royall Seate of the Turckish Emperors. *Aleppo* is the greatest Citty of *Syria*, and the most famous place for trafficke, and is as it were the center, nnto which all wares and Marchandises are brought out of Asia. It is watered with a braunch of the River of Euphratus, which one of their Sultans led thither. *Tauris* or *Taurisium* was heretofore the greatest Citty of the Persian Empire, which the Turcks have razed. The circuit whereof was well nigh 16000 paces, wherein it is verely thought, there lived 200000 Citizens. *Alcairo* is the most reuownedst of all *Africa*, and doth surpasse all others: the circuit thereof is above 8 miles. And is not onely as it were the Garner & Store-house of Egypt, & a great part of Africa: but also of India, whose Treasures are brought thither by the Red-Sea, and from thence are carried upon the backs of Camells unto *Cairo*, and so are distributed along the Regions, which lye upon the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea. The Turcks delight greatly in building of Mosquees or Temples, *Carbarsara* or Hospitalls, Bathes, Stoves, Conduits, Bridges, Highwayes and other publick workes, which are very remarkeable among the Turcks, and make a faire show. The Temple of S. Sophia in *Constantinople* is the fairest edifice, that is to be seene yet standing, and in the opinion of Bellon surpasseth by art the *Pantheon* of Rome. For all the inward parts of this Temple is built with arches, which are open in the upper part to give light unto it, supported with pillars of divers coulours: this temple hath as many doores to it, as there be dayes in the yeere. The Othomans Government is wholly despotique: for this Emperor is so absolute a Lord of all whatsoever is in his Empire, that his subjects dare not call themselves Masters or Lords of any thing, but account themselves Slaves of the grand Seignor, so that noe man is master of himselfe, much lesse of the house wherein he dwelleth, or of the lands which he possesseth, saving some few famillies in *Constantinople*, to whome Mahomet the second, out of favor gave some rights and priviledges in acknowledgement of their merits. Among his Ministers the Interpretor of the *Alcoran* called *Muffti*, like to the Pope of Rome, taketh the first place. The *Cadilesquers* have the second, which are as chiefe Justices in all causes, and as Patriarcks, to whome they appeale for all suits and causes. Heretofore there were but 2 throughout the whole Empire: the one ordained for the administration of *Rumelie*, that is Romania, or of Europe, the other for *Natolia*, but the third was added by Selim the first, whose jurisdiction over all Egypt, Syria, Arabie, and a part of Armenia: these have commaund over the particular Iudges of every Province, who are called *Cadis*. After these *Cadilesquers* the *Vesire-Basses* follow in order: these are the Emperors Councellors, and are at this day about nine, whereof the chiefest of them is called *Vezirazem*, these administer the sole Government with great power and authority, with whome for the most part the Emperor adviseth of serious affaires. Next nnto them are in very great authority three *Beglerbegs*, whose office answere to the dignity of him, who is called Generall of the Campe: the first is *Rumeli Beglerbeg*, that is, of Romania: the second *Anatoly Beglerberg*, that is, of Anatolia or Asia: the third *Demzi Beglerbeg*, that is, Admirall of the Sea. The *Turcks* are severe Executors of Iustice, for if any man sheds an other mans bloud, he is punished with the same penaltie. He which is taken in adulterie, is stoned to death with the adultresse, without any mercy, remission or delay. He which is found to have committed fornication, is to endure 800 strips with a whipe or a cudgill. A theefe for the first or second time is beaten with as many blowes, if he be taken the third time, he hath his hand cutt of, if the fourth his foote. It would be too tedious to relate all their Lawes and customes. They have divers schooles, wherein many are taught in their civill Lawes, given by the Kings for the administration of Iustice, and the defence of the Realme, whereof some afterward are advanced te Ecclesiasticall functions, others to secular. They are dull spirited, blockish and lasie: curteous to one an other, but cruell to Straingers, great boasters, arrogant and proud: they shunne all play of hazard, but delight in tables. In stead of Religion their false doctrine Mahumitisme and superstition beareth sway among them, which was first invented and forged by Mahomet about the yeere 623 when Heraclius reigned. In the Law of Mahomet all things are absurd & rediculous, as touching the creation of the world, and the end thereof, of Paradice, Hell, Heaven, Earth, the creation of man and Mahomets voyage into Paradice. Neverthelesse he ackowledgeth one God, and commaundeth also to honor Christ, as a great Prophet, as also Moses and himselfe. He will have them count the yeere not by the course of the Sunne, but by the Moone: the Husbandmen which dwell in Villages, till their lands by their servants: the Handiecrafts-men mainteyne themselves by mechanicall arts: they trade diligently in Merchandises: they eate three times a day, lying upon the ground, laying their leggs crosse one upon an other: their victualls is rice, fish and flesh, but no porke: they use a kinde of bread, which hath no ill tast, called *Echmech*, both white and browne as ours is. In dressing of their meate they use divers arts and sundry sauces: they drinke no wine, because it is forbidden them by their Law, but in stead thereof, they mingle water, honey, sugar or juleb together. *Opium* is in great use among them: they are all cloathed in long rayment: they weare a white Tulban upon their heads, but those of the race of Mahomet is greene.

Cities.

Publicke workes.

THE DESCRIPTION OF ASIA THE LESSER, OR ANATOLIA.

Names. This part of *Asia* vvas called by the Romans *Asia Minor*, to distinguish it from *Asia Major*, vvhen they made it a Region. It is novv called *Anatolia*, & corruptly by the Turkes *Natolia*, for the Easterne situation frō the Greeke vvord ἀπὸ ἀνατολῆς, according to *Bellonius* his opinion in his most learned obseruations. Some of our Modernes names it *Turkie the Great*. Wee *Nevv Turkie*, and the Barbarians *Rom* as *Marius* noteth, to vvit, that part vvhich containeth *Bithynia*, *Galatia* & *Capadocia*, to the Northvvard, and that quarter vvhich lieth Southvvard, as *Lycia*, *Cicilia*, & *Pamphilia* is named by them *Cottomanidia*.

Limits. *Anatolia* is bounded on the East vvith the river *Euphrates*, on the South vvith the *Mid-land* Sea, sometimes called by the name of the Region through vvhich it passeth, as the *Lycian*, the *Pamphilian*, the *Cilician* or *Caramanian* Seas: On the West vvith the *Ægean*, or *Archipelagus* of Greece: and on the North vvith *Pontus Euxinus*, & *Mare Major*, comprehending all that part of *Chersonesus*, vvhich reacheth from *Mare Majus* to the *Cilician* & *Pamphilian* Seas. According to *Plinie* it is 200000. paces in bredth, or thereabouts, to vvit, from *Sinus Issicus*, or the Gulph *Laiazza* and Ports *Amanicks* to *Trebizond*, vvhich lieth upon the Coast of *Pontus*, agreeing therein vvith *Herodotus*, vvho saith, that the *Isthmus* of *Asia Minor* is fiue daies journey for a good Traveller.

Site. This Countrie (as *M. Heylin* noteth) is situate under the fifth & sixth Climates of the Northerne temperate *Zone*, the longest day being 15. hovvers and a halfe. It is adorned vvith many commodious Havens, & vvas once of great fertility: but is novv layd vvast and desolate, greeveously lamenting the ruines of 4000. Citties & Tovvnes.

Fertility. These people vvere once valiant and industrious, novv so much addicted to a luxurious effeminacy, that the Turkes (unlesse constrained by urgent necessity) never inrole their children in the number of *Ianizaries*. Here once flourished the faith of Christ, sealed by the blood of many of this nation. Here vvere the seuen Churches, to vvhich *Iohn* dedicated his Revelation. 1. *Ephesus*, 2. *Pamphilia*, 3. *Thyatyra*, 4. *Laodicea*, 5. *Pergamus*, 6. *Philadelphia*, 7. *Sardis*. All vvhose Candlesticks haue bene long since remoued, & novv cursed *Mahumetisme* hath so farre encroached on them, that fevve Christians remaine, and they vvhich are of the Church & communion of Greece.

Temperature. Touching the mildenesse of the aire, & the goodnesse of the soile heretofore, *Cicero* vvriteth thus: *The Annuall tributes & revenevves of the other Provinces* (ô Romans) *are so litle, that they vvill scarcely defray the charges of mainteyning them. But Asia is so fatt & fertill, either in regard of the revenevves of the Lands, or the varietie of Fruits. The great Store of Pasturage, & the abūdance of all things, vvhich are trāsported out of it, that one maye truely say it surpasseth all other Countries.* Formerly then it vvas rich in fruitfull fieldes, fatt Pastures, Medovves and Rivers, vvhich yeelded Gold. Once it vvas content vvith its ovvne blessings, and had enough to maintaine a happie and a blessed life, vvithout any neede of others. For Wine and Olives it came short of noe other Countrie. But herein it vvas unhappie, in that it vvas more subject to Earthquakes, & svvallovving up of tovvnes, then any other Countrie in the World, as *Plinie lib.* 2. in the raigne of *Tiberius Cæsar* relateth: so that 12. tovvnes in one night vvere svvallovved up. The Turkes vvhen they travell, accustome to assemble themselues in troups and bands, vvhich they terme *Carvans*, that they may travell vvith the more safetie, every one of them cloathed according to their fashion, having the Grand *Signors* pasport and an Interpretour & a Guide to shevve them the vvaye: and maye goe vvhich vvay he pleases, but onely through the Deserts, & fardest borders of the Countries as *Bellonius* vvriteth.

The ancient gouvernment & Princes. In *Asia* there vvere heretofore many large Kingdomes, as that of the *Troyians*, of *Cræsus*, *Mithridates*, *Antiochus*, of the *Paphlagons*, of the *Galatians*, of the *Cappadocians* and others. It vvas first taken in by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, aftervvard by the *Macedonians*, and vvith *Syria*, *Egypt* & *Babylon* strangly shared amonge *Alexanders* Captaines, & then saccaged by the *Romans*: & being brought to destruction by them, vvas at last miserably lost to the *Turkes*, and reduced to that thraldome and extremitie, that novv there is nothing of moment left in it; being all under the Seigneurie of the Turkish Emperour, vvho hath rooted out all the nobilitie and blood Royall, to make them all alike, as Slaues of the grand Signor, over vvhome he hath placed *Sanziacks* & *Beglerbeys* in every Province.

Natolia comprehendeth the Regions of *Pontus* and *Bythinia* (vvhich Province is properlie named *Asia*) *Lycia*, *Galacia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia* & *Armenia Minor*. *Devision.*

Pontus & *Bithynia* vvere heretofore separated by the river *Sangar*, vvhich ran through the midst of it, and vvere both reduced into one Province, vvhich is named at this day *Bursia* or *Becsangial*. This vvas heretofore the Kingdome of *Mithridates*. The most famous Cittie vvas *Trapezus*, environned vvith a great Mountaine, formerly the Royall Seate of the Emperour of *Trapezoncia*, built out of the ruines of *Constantinople*, vvhere *Georgius Trapezuntius* vvas borne, vvhose learned vvritings giue sufficient testimonie of his knovvledge. 2. *Calcedon* situated opposite to *Constantinople*, famous for the 4. Generall Councill, assembled by the cōmaund of the Emperour *Martianus* to repell the heresie of *Nestorius*, vvherein vvere 350. Bishops. 3. *Nicomedia*, an ancient tovvne seated upon a pleasant hill, vvhose name declares the Founder: hereabouts are many svveete springs, famous for the Baptisme of *Constantine* the *Great*. 4. *Prusa* novv *Bursa* a great citty situated neere unto Mount *Olympus*, once the chiefe cittie of *Bithynia*. This Cittie vvas founded by *Prusias* King of *Bithynia*, vvhich betrayed *Anniball*, vvho fled to him for succour. This *Prusa* vvas a long time the seat of the *Ottoman* Kings till *Mahomet* the First began to keepe his residencie at *Adrianople*, and tooke *Constantinople*. 5. *Nice* formerly the capitall citty of *Bithynia*, vvhere the first generall Councill vvas held Anno 314. to vvhich there assembled 318. Bishops, to beate dovvne the *Arian* heresie. 6. *Heraclea Ponti*. *Herodotus* maketh an exact description of all these parts, and saith moreover, that the tovvnes of *Tium*, *Psyllum*, *Diopolis*, *Calpa-port*, *Artaca*, the Temple of *Diana* & *Chrysopolis* lay all upon *Pont Euxine*. *Asia* is properly called novv *Sabrum* or *Sarcum*, being bounded on the East side vvith *Galatia*, on the North vvith *Pontus* and *Bithynia*, the rest is eaten up vvith the Sea. It comprehendeth *Phrygia* and *Lydia*, both the *Mysca's*, *Caria*, *Æolis*, *Ionia* and *Doria*. There are tvvo *Phrygia*, *Phygria Minor* and *Phrygia Major*. The Greater lieth Eastvvard: there are in it fevv tovvnes; but many villages. Amonge the rest. 1. *Mideium* seated neere the river *Sangar*, the Royall Seate of *Midas* Sonne to *Gordius*. 2. *Appanna* the greatest citty of *Phrygia*, lying not farre from the river of *Meander*. 3. *Docymeum* is a small tovvne. 4. *Colosse* vvhere dvvelt the *Colossians* to vvhome *S. Paul* vvrote one of his Epistles. 4. *Synnada* & *Pesinuns*, vvhere the Goddesse *Cibele* being vvorshiped vvas called *Dea Pesinuncia*. In *Phrygia* the Lesser or *Troade* stood. 1. *Illium* or *Troy*, a famous cittie, reedified by *Pryamus*, vvho suffred his Sonne *Paris* to ravish *Helena*, vvife to *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, vvhose rape caused the Greekes to sitt dovvne before it, and after ten yeares siege, forced the tovvne, havinglost of their ovvne men 860000. and of them 6660000. A. M. 2783. so as that of Ovid may truely be inferred. *Pontus.* *The greater Phrygia.* *Troy.*

Corne fit for Sithes novv grovves, vvhere Troy once stood
And the Soyle's fatted vvith the Phrygian blood. Againe,
So rich, so povverfull, that so proudly stood,
That could for ten yeares space spend so much blood,
Novv prostrate, onely her old ruines shovves
And tombes that famous Ancestors inclose.

This cittie is renovvned asvvell by the verses of *Homer* as in *Virgils Æneades*. 2. *Pergamus* vvhich King *Attalus* of a Castle made a faire and a large cittie, by enlarging it vvith nevv edifices and buildings. This vvas the birth-place of the Oratour *Apollodorus*, and of *Galen* the *Physician*. *Bellonius* vvitnesseth, that amonge the rubbish & ruines of *Troy* there are yet remayning some Tombes, and Sepulchres of *Marble*, & the stumpes of some Towers, and the ruines of the Walls. Here is that famous promontorie of *Sigeum*, & a small towne honored with the sepulcher of *Achilles*: which Alexander (visiting it in his *Asian* expedition) covered with flowers, and ran naked about it, as then the custome was in funeralls, sacrificing to the Ghost of his kinsman, whome he reputed most happie, that had such a trompet as *Homer*, to resound his vertues.

Lydia called also *Mæonia*, renowned for the birth place of *Homer*, who is therefore named *Mæonius Vates*, the chiefe cittie is *Sardis*, the Royall Seate of King *Cræsus*. *Mysia* upon *Hellespont* bordering upon *Troas*. Here stood *Lampsacus* a towne & people of the *Pavians*, where the beastly God *Priapus* was worshipped in as beastly a manner and forme, also *Abida* and *Cizias*. *Lydia.* *Mysia.*

Caria lyeth betweene *Ionia* and *Lydia*, wh of the *Metropolis* was heretofore *Miletum*, which is thought to be at this day *Malaxo*, but erroneously: for this same was *Mylasse* amonge the ancients, which *Plinie* calleth lib. 5. cap. 29. *Villa Franca*. There is also at this day *Magnesia* neere unto *Meander*. But touching these *Caria.*

BULGARIA
ROMANIA
Archipe
lago
olim
Mare Ae
gæum
Philippopoli
Adrinopoli
Trajanopoli
Maximianopoli
Philippi
Constantinopolis
Scutari
Stalimene
Metellino
Scio
Samo
Rhodus
Smyrna
Epheso
Pergama
Dardanello
Tenedo I.
Becsangil
Chiutale
Germian
Sarcum
Aldinelli
Menteseli
Setiacatti
Pontus
Maius
Modius Meridianus est 62
reliqui ad hunc inclinantur pro
ratione 34. & 44. Parallelorū
Miliaria Germanica
5 10 15 20 25
Milliaria Italica
20 40 60 80 100
Septent
Merid
Occidens

NATOLIÆ
SIVE ASIA
MINOR
UXINUS vel MARE
CARADENIZ
MENGRE
LIA
BAIBURT
AMASIA
ANADOLE
SUVAS
PEGIAN.
BOZOCH
GE:
NECH
CYPRUS INS
Golfo de Lajaz
Mare Syriacum
RIS ME
ERRANEI.
Oriens
Trebisonda
Sinopi
Tripoli
Amasia
Tocato
Chiorme
Caisaria
Arsingan
Malatia
Marasz
Adena
Antep
Alexandretta
Candelona
Soldino
Nicosia
Famagusta
Limisso
Baffo
Euphrates flu
Frat flu
Zeugma
Bira
Sumiscasach
Chiatirburti
Caracaia
Carpurt
Arsur
Codona
Cosbas
Chiri
Chiabatuur
Senastro
Santina
65
70
75
45
40
35

people of *Asia*, it will not be amisse to cite here that excellent passage of M. *Cicero*, in his Oration to *L. Flaccus*. *As I thinke* (saith he) *your Asia consisteth of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria & Lydia. This Proverbe then is it yours or ours*, that *Phrygia* is accustomed to amend themselues by the whipe? what of all *Caria?* Is not this divulged by your Speech? If thou wilt make tryall of any thing with danger, make experience of it in a *Carian*: now what is more common and more commended in the Grecian language, then if any one be dispised, or is of noe worth, he is said to be *Mysiorum postremus*.

Ionia. Vpon this Coast lieth *Ionia*, neere unto the Ile *Chios*, in which stood the famous cittie of *Ephesus*, whereof *Timothie* was Bishop, to which people the Apostle *S. Paul* directed one of his Epistles. This Cittie was first founded by the *Amazones*, renowned also for the Temple of *Diana*, which for the spaciousnesse, furniture and workemanship was accounted one of the seuen wonders of the World. It was 200. yeares in building, contrived by *Ctesiphon*: being 425. foote long & 220. broad: sustained with 127. pillars of Marble, 70. foot high, whereof 27. were most curiously graven, & all the rest of Marble polishet. It was fired seuen times. Here was held also a generall Councill. Also *Smyrna* and *Colophon*, both which stroue for the birth of *Homer*, and fiue others besides, cited by S^r. *Georg Sandys* in this *Distichon*.

Seven Cities striue for Homers birth: Smyrna, Iôs,
Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Athens & Argos.

Æolis. *Æolis* lieth betweene it, and *Lesbos*, watered with the river *Caicus*. The chiefe townes are *Mirina*, 2. *Hidra*, 3. *Erithro*. *Cuma* at this day *Castri* & *Phocea*, is now *Foghia Vecchia*. *Dorida* stretcheth out into the *Carpathian* Sea in *Chersonesus*, famous for the citie of *Guida*, and the Statua of *Venus*. Some place also in this Countrie *Halicarnassus* the natiue soile of *Herodotus* & of *Dionysius* Historiographers. This whole Province, as M^r. *Heylin* noteth, is in some approved Authours named *Halicarnassus* & *Artemisia*, who ayded *Xerxes* against the *Cretians*, is called the Queene of *Halicarnassus*. This is shee, who in the honour of her husband *Mausolus* built that curious Sepulchre, accounted one of the Worlds wonders, it being 25. cubits high, & supported with 36. curious pillars, of which *Martial*.

The Mausolaa hanging in the skie
The men of Caria's praises deifie.

Gallatia. *Gallatia* otherwise called *Gallo-Græcia*, tooke this name from the *Gaules*, who here planted themselues under the leading of *Brennus*, & who mingling themselues amonge the *Greekes* dwelt heretofore in these parts, upon *Pontus Euxinus*, betweene *Pontus* and *Capadocia*. To the people of this Province did *S. Paul* dedicate one of his Epistles. The principall cities are *Gutia* or *Iuliopolis*. 2. *Ancyra* (now *Angouri*) famous at this present for the making of waued and unwaued chamlets, & in former times for a *Synode* holden here, called *Synodus Ancyrana*.

Paphlagonia. *Paphlagonia* so called from *Phaphlago* Sonne to *Phineas*, vvhere stands *Sinope* upon a hill in the *Peninsula* neere *Mare Majus*, being a good haven famous for Brasse, Lead & other Minerals. 2. *Pompeyopolis*, built by *Pompey* the Great. 3. *Tios* of old a *Colony* of the *Milesians*. 4. *Curos* built & named so by *Citorus* the Sõne of that *Phryxus* of vvhom *Phrygia* tooke denomination. 5. *Amisus* a Sea tovvne once of great fame, novv called *Symoso*. In this Countrie vvas borne *Mithridates*, vvho for that cause so loued it, that he here kept his residencie, and made *Sinope* his regall Seate. This litle Countrie according to *Maginus* vvas heretofore the Seate of 4. different Nations, viz. The *Tibareni*, the *Heptacometa*, the *Mossynoeci*, & fourthly the *Heneti* from vvhome the *Venetians* are descended.

Cappadocia. *Cappadocia* heretofore *Amasia*, reacheth from *Gallatia* to *Antitaurus*, having *Cilicia* on the South & *Pont Euxine* on the North. It is 450000. paces in length. There, in the *Themiscyrian* fields vvas heretofore the renovvned Kingdomes of the *Amazons*, vvhich *Tatianus*, as *Isidorus* saith, surnamed *Vnimammes* from one papp.

The Amazons Queenes. The leader of these people into *Cappadocia* vvere *Plinos* & *Scolpithus* tvvo yong men of a great house, vvhome a cõtrarie faction had banished. They held a great hand over the *Themiscyrii*, vvho inhabited this region, & the nations round about them. At last they vvere all murdered. But their Wiues novv doubly vexed, both vvith exile and vviddovvhood, and extremitie of griefe and feare, they sett upon the conquerours under the conduct of Queene *Lampedo* and *Marpesia*, and not onely overthrew them; but also infinitely enlarged their Dominions. The other *Amazon* Queenes vvere *Ortera*, *Antiopa* & *Penthisilea*, vvho came vvith a troope of braue *Viragoes* to the aide of *Priamus* King of *Troy*, the invented the battaile *Axe*, & vvas at last slaine by *Pyrrhus* Sonne to *Achilles*. The chiefe cities are *Trapezus* or *Trapezond*, the Imperiall Seate of the *Comneni*: for immediately after the *Latites* vvere possessed of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, *Alexius Comneus* one of the bloodRoyall vvithdrevv himselfe to this tovvne, & raised here a nevv Empire contayning *Pontus*, *Gallacia* & *Cappadocia*, about the yeare 1205. & flourished till An. 1461. vvhen *Mahomet* the Great tooke it from *David* the last Emperour, vvhose name & progenie he quite extinguished. *Erzyrũ*, situated upon the Confines of the Greate *Armenia*, is the *Rendevous* for all the Turkish Souldiers, vvhen there is any expedition in hand against the *Persians*. *Amasia* is the place, vvhere the Turkish Emperours send their eldest Sonns, immediately after their circumcision, vvhence they never returne againe, till the death of their fathers. *Mazaca* called by *Tiberius Neo-Cæsarea*, vvhere *Saint Basill* liued. *Sebastia* in vvhich, vvhen *Tamberlaine* had taken it, he buried 12000 men, vvomen and children, in some fevv pitts aliue together. *Nazianzum* vvhereof *Gregorie Nazienzenus* vvas Bishop, & *Nyssa* vvhere lived an other *Gregorie* called *Nyssenus* brother to *S. Basill*.

Lycia. *Lycia* is adjoyning to *Caria* vvatered vvith the river *Xanthus*, of vvhich the people hereabouts vvere called *Xanthii*, vvho being to vveake for *Harpagus* the *Persians* Kings Lieustenant, first burnt their vviues, children, servants and riches, and them made a sallie against *Harpagus*. The chiefe tovvnes are *Patras*, *Isaurus* & *Phasetis* a notable tovvne for *Pirats*.

Pamphilia. *Pamphilia* is separated from *Lycia* by the onely river *Cataracta*. The chiefe tovvnes are *Seleucia*, built by *Seleucus* one of *Alexanders* Successours. 2. *Perga* vvhere *Diana* vvas adored. 3. *Faselis*, the people of this Countrie and of *Cicilia*, vvere called *Soli*, from vvhose barbarous kind of pronounciation came the vvord *Solacismus*. In this Coutrie is the river *Eurymedon*, in and nigh unto vvhich *Cinon*, the Sonne of *Miltiades*, Captaine Generall of the *Athenians* overthrevv the Sea and Land Forces of the *Persians* in one day. He tooke and sunke no fevver then 40. Ships, and 3000. Gallies in the Sea fight: vvhich ended he stovved the Persian Ships vvith his best men, attired in the habite and vvaving the coulours of the *Persians*. Vpon the Approach the Campe vvas opened, and all prepared to entertaine their victorious Countrymen. But the Greekes once in, suddenly put them to the svvord, and tooke 20000. of them prisoners.

Cilicia. *Cilicia* lyeth on the South East of *Anatolia*: the *Metropolitan* citie is *Hama* or *Hamsa*, called by the ancient *Tarsus* the birth place of *S. Paul*, an ancient Schoole of learning, situated in a pleasant valley. In this Province is the hill *Anti-Taurus* in the streights of vvhich Mountaine vvas fought that memorable Battaill, betvvixt *Severus* and *Pesceninus Niger*, for the Monarchie of the VVorld. VVherein the *Nigrians* being possessed of the entrance into the streights manfully vvithstood the *Severians*, till at last a sudden tempest of rane and thunder, continually darting in their faces, the very heavens seemed to fight against them, they vvere compelled to leaue the passage, and the victorie to the Ennemie, having lost 20000. of their fellovv-Souldiers. Nigh unto this place *Alexander* the great vvith 30000. men, overcame the Army of *Darius* King of *Persia*, consisting of 600000. men, vvhereof 110000. lost their liues. The other chiefe Citties in those parts are *Nicopolis* built by *Alexander* in memorie of his victorie, and *Pompeyopolis* (mentioned before) founded by *Pompey* the Great, after his victorie over the *Pirates*, vvho not onely lorded it over the Sea, but vvasted and spoyled the villages of *Italy* it selfe.

Armenia. *Armenia Minor* reacheth to the river *Euphrates*, and is bounded on the VVest vvith *Cappadocia*. It is thought by some to be the Land of *Ararat*, on vvhose Mountaines the *Arke* rested, the remnants vvhereof *Iosephus* saith vvere in his time to be seene. The chiefe tovvne is *Malexona*, vvhose territorie is aboundant in Oile and VVine.

Lakes. Amõge the Lakes of *Natolia*, the Lake *Ascanus* novv called *Lagodi Isnie*, is the chiefest, through vvhich the river *Ascanus* runneth into the Sea.

Rivers. *Natolia* is vvatered vvith many rivers, the chiefest vvhereof are *Iris* novv *Casalmach*, *Halis*, *Ottomanquick*, *Parthenius* novv *Dolap*, and *Sangar*, *Sangri*: all vvhich discharge themselues into *Pontus Euxinus*. Then *Ascanus*, *Rhyndacius*, *Aesopus* and *Granicus*, vvhich disburden themselues into the *Propontide*, moreover *Simois* and *Scamander*, vvhich is also called *Xanthus*, & falls into the *Hellespont*: the other are these, *Caicus*, *Hermus*, *Castrus* and *Meander*, vvhich hath in it 600. vvindings in and out.

These rivers loose themselues all in *Archipelagus*: but *Calbis*, *Xanthus*, *Limyrus*, *Cataracta*, & others disgorge themselues into the *Mediterranean* Sea.

Seas. The Seas vvhich embrase, & beat upon *Lesser Asia*, are *Pontus Euxinus*, the *Aegean*, the *Pamphilian*, the *Propontide*, *Hellespont*: those of *Iscarus*, of *Myrtoe* & of *Rhodes*, vvhich are not onely most commodious for the bringing of all commodities into those Countries: but also aboundeth in all kind of fishe, vvhereof they make great gaine. Especialy the *Pontus* is full of fishe, because it is so shallovv, that no great VVhales or Brovvne fishe ean svvime in it, but onely Sea Calues, Thornbacks & Daulphins, as *Isidorus* observeth, for the greater fishes doe commonly devoure the lesser, for here they gather partly together in shoales, to cast their spavvnes, and are partly allured thither, by reason of the svveetnesse & freshnesse of the vvaters, and by fishers are taken by making of hedges of vvichers, bovvred about vvhen they come to sport, coole & refresh themselues under them from the heate of the Sunne.

Mountaines. The most famous Mountaines are *Hominius* in *Pontus*, & *Mysius* called also *Olympus*. The *Synnadick Mountaines* are commended for their *Carreeres* and *Spinie* topps. *Ida* a Mountaine in *Phrygia*, famous for the strife of the Goddesses, in spending their judgment about *Paris*. *Tmolus* in *Lydia* yeelding Gold. *Argeus* in *Cappadocia*, *Aman* novv *Mount Nigro* in *Cicilia*, upon vvhich grovves tall Cedars. *Iuneperus* the Grand, & Mount *Sabina*, vvhich produceth most excellent & physicall herbes. *Dindima* and Mount *Chimara* in the topp vvhereof Lyons roared, in the middle Goates grazed, and in the Lovver part Serpents lurked. Hence is Chimera, by the Poets fained to be a monster, having the head of a Lyon, the body of a goat, & the taile of a Serpent.

This Mountaine cast out fire as Mount *Gibel*, vvhich as *Plinie* reporteth encreaseth by the infusion of vvaters. This is one of the highest topps of *Mount Taurus*. To conclude, through this Countrie runneth *Mount Taurus*, vvhich reckoning his severall bending in and out, is 6250. miles long, & 375. broad. For it beginneth about *Caria* & *Lycia* in *Anatolia*, and is in diverse places called by diverse names, as *Caucasus*, *Parapomisus*, *Niphates*, *Surpedon*, *Penadres*, *Gordias*, and *Anti-Taurus*.

Marmers & Dyet. At this day in *Natolia* and the Turkish Commaund, there is no great matter to be seene, but their magnificent *Temples* & *Thermes*, and *Bathes*, vvhich are all like great Palaces. They haue also many Hospitalls & Lazarus-houses, called *Carbacara*. Throughout all Turkie, they haue no Inns or Alehouses for travellers, but onely these common Edifices, built for divers ends and occasions, especially for this: The grand Lords, vvhich are grovvne very rich, built these Edifices in their life time, as memorialls after their death. The Turkes are contented vvith homely fare, are filthy in their dyet, and not acquainted vvith such delicacie as are amongst us. They loue povvdred meates, vvhich having taken salt, strovv cummin povvder upon it, and them hang it a drying like Bartholmæus beefe, or smookt flesh in Dutch. They take Beefe, and the fatt of a mutton, and lord the leane vvith it, vvhich they cutt into mammocks, salt it a little, and then drie it. The Turkes haue diverse vvaies for the dressing of their meate, among the rest a kind of a dish called in Greeke *Stopides*. VVhich they make in this manner: they cut a great nutt into foure quarters, and dravv a thred throvv them the length of a bodkin and dipp them often into hott vvine, just as chandlers doe their candles. Some strovves meale upon them to thicken them the sooner. Thus also they prepare their Almands, Nutts, and other hard fruits. Their Handiecrafts-men liue most by mechanick Arts, & occupations, and many of them resort unto Markets and Faires very diligently, & thus much for lesser *Asia* or *Anatolia*.

Cyprus, Lemnos or Salamina, Chios, Mitylena,

Negroponte, Cerigo and Rhodes.

CYPRUS hath the honour to be the greatest Iland of the Mediterranean Sea, dedicated to *Venus*, to whome the first Temple in this Ile was consecrated. Heretofore (as Pline witnesseth) it was called *Acamantis*, *Aspelia*, *Amathusa*, *Colinia*. Also *Cryptus* in that it was often hidden of the Surges. It was once called *Salaminia*, *Lapethia*, *Paphia* & *Macaria* or *Blessed*, because of the wonderfull fruitfulnesse thereof, containing in ancient times nine Kingdomes. Finally, it was by some named *Cyprus* from the abundance of Cypresse trees that grow therein. It is situate according to Ptolomie in the midst of the Issick Gulfe, called commonly *Golphe de Laizzo*, lying betweene *Cilicia* & *Syria*, haveing on the East the Syrian Sea, and the Issick Gulfe, on the West the *Pamphilian*, on the South the *Egyptian* Sea, & on the North the hard and craggie Rockes of *Cilicia*, called otherwise *Turcomania*, & by some *Caramania*. It is in circuit according unto Strabo 427 miles, 60 miles distant from the rockie shore of *Cilicia*, & from the maine of *Syria* a 100, from whence it is said to be devided by an Earthquake, see Sr George Sandijs.

Names. *Site.* *Circuit.*

Promontoires. It hath many Promontoires or Capes: in the West-part are the Promontoires *Acamas*, *Drepan*, *Zephyrus*: on the South the Promontoires of *Phruria*, *Curia*, *Dades* & *Throna*, on the East *Pedasia*, & in the North part *Crommyon*. *Temperature.* The aire for the most part is unhealthfull & unpleasant, by reason of the foggs & damps, which arise out of the Lakes & pooles: *Fertility.* notwithstanding this Iland is every where exceeding fruitfull, and aboundeth with all things necessarie, pleasant and delightfull for humaine life: because of the great store of Corne, Wheate, Barly & other graine, which the Earth & Soile beareth, besides, it yeeldeth most excellent Wines, which for goodnesse may contend with those of *Candia*, & have bene kept 80 yeares. It affords also delicate Oyle, Sugars, Honey, naturall Salt, digged out of the earth, Pomgranates, Orenges, Citrons, Lemmons, Dates & other daintie fruits. Also Cotton-Wool, Saffran, Corianders, Silkes & Lentils. Besides al manner of herbes, there growes Egyptian Beanes or Colocases & other herbes, which have a savourie tast: There are also many Physicall plants, as *Terebintha*, *Coloquinta*, *Rheubarbe*, *Scammonia* & diverse other simples. There are in it also many mines of Gould, of Chrysocola, of Calchanta, of Alum and of Yron. There are found also some precious stones, as the Emrauld, Diamants, Christall, white and redd Corall, and your Load stone; but it yeeldeth more copper & brasse then any thing else. The Inhabitants reape great benefit by their Cottons, Wool and Goats hayre, whereof they make chamlots. There is a parcell of ground neere the small towne of *Lymisa*, which is so full of vermine and uncleane creatures, that noe man dares dwell upon it. Never the lesse, there is a monasterie where they breed so many Catts, which roames into the feilds and destroyes them much, and when a bell rings in this monasterie they returne from their chase. *Diodorus Sicil.* lib. 16. reporteth that it was commanded by nine Kings, never thelesse all of them tributaire and obedient to the Kings of Persia. It was also governed by the Tyrants of Greece. Devided it was (as Sr George Sandys noteth) into 4 Provinces, *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapethia* & *Paphia*, so named of their principall Cities. His posterity possessed it to the daies of *Euagoras*, whome his sonne *Nicocles* succeeded, to whome Socrates made an Oration. Afterward as Strabo witnesseth by the aide of the Romans, it fell into the hãds of the Ptolomies, whereof the last of them not giving content to the common wealth, was deposed and afterward poysonned to death, and so came to fall into the lapp of the Romans. Their Empire beginning to decline, it was held by the Constantinopolitan Emperour, for whome it was governed by Dukes about 800 yeares. The Latine Kings succeeded them discended of the most noble familly of the *Lusiguane* of *Gaule*. Finally, this Ilãd became subject to the *Venetians* by right of Inheritance, who governed it from the yeare of our Lord 1473, till Anno 1570, whẽ it was taken in by *Solin* the Turkish Emperour. It was once famous for 15 Cities; whereof the most of thẽ are ruined. The chiefest whereof was new *Paphos*, now *Bapho*. At ancient *Paphos* the natives say *Venus* first landed. West of *Basso* or new *Paphos* stood *Cythera*, a litle village at this day called *Conucha*, sacred also unto *Venus*, and which once gave a name unto *Cyprus*. *Curias*, *Amathus* & *Ceravina* erected by *Cyprus*, are now of great strength & called *Cerines* situated in the Septentrionall part of the Ile. *Nicosia* heretofore Letta, is partly in habited by the ancient Greeke-Cypricts, and parthy by Turkes and Moores. *Famagosta* is seated in a plaine, betweene two Promontoires in forme well nigh quadrangular, whereof two parts are washed with the sea, in differently strong, and containing two leagues in circumference. Besides these Cities & Townes there are about 800 villages in it.

The ancient Governours & Princes.

Neere unto the sea-coast there is a very great Lake, which is 12 leagues about, into which there falls a small river which comes frõ *Mount Olympus*, which running a lõg the sea-coast, is called *Saline*, from which they make salt in abundance; for the Lake it selfe is oftentimes congealed into salt, wherewith they lade ships of great burden. There gusheth out of Mount *Olympus* 2 fine rivers *Lycus* & *Lapethus*, the one rũning South the other North, some calling them Torrents rather then rivers: for some times they are dryed up and exhausted by the Sunne, so that the Inhabitants were much troubled for want of water. There is but one haven neere unto *Famagosta*, where ships can come in, but in times past there were many, which are now choaked up with sand. There are many Mountaines in this Iland; but Mount *Olympus* surpasseth all the rest in height, heretofore called in Greeke *Trohodos*, now the Mountaine of the *Holy Crosse*, clothed with trees of al sorts, & stored with Fontaines, and fruitfull trees, whereon are a number of Monasteries possest by the Greeke *Coloieros* of the order of S. *Basil*. The Inhabitants, of this Ile are civill, and live well and deliciously, they love straingers, and use them curteously.

LEMNOS.

LEMNOS is an Ile in the *Ægean* sea containing in circuite 100 miles, called by the Turkes Stalimina, & lies opposite to *Thrace*, betweene *Chersonesus* of *Thrace* & *Mount Athos* in *Macedonia*. The Countrie is plaine, if compared with the adjacent Iland. It is very fruitfull in Corne, Wheate, Pulse, Pease, Beanes, Wine, Flaxe, Hempe and other things. It wanteth wood especially in the Easterne part, which is dry. But that which lyeth in the West & South is more moist and flourishing. In the middley part and the plaines situated betweene the Hills there growes Figg, Nutt, Date and Olive trees. Here is digged that soveraigne minerall against infections, called *Terra Lemnia* & *Sigillata*, receving those excellent vertues of curing of wounds, stopping of fluxes, and expulsing of poysons. It is called *Terra sigillata* in that it is sealed (after it is made up into pellets) with the Turkish *Character* and signed & so dispersed over Christendome. In regard of the quality of this earth, which is hot, the Iland was consecrated to *Vulcan*, who signifieth fire. They use a great ceremonie in digging of this Earth, which they doe onely upon the sixth of August, when they open the hole for it; neither is it lawfull for them so much as to looke into it all the yeare; but upon that day. The Inhabitants are forbidden upon paine of death to transport it noe where else, and the place out of which they digg it, is called *Mount Vulcan*. There are many Horses in this Ilãd of a roane or yealowish colour, The most of them are pacers, the others trott. There are abundance of Serpents in it. The chiefe Cities are *Hephestia* where Vulcan was adored now altogether decayed. The second *Lemnos* or *Myrirna*, standing in a pennisula joyned to the Ile by a narrow Isthmus, It is a poore towne and of noe great lustre. It containeth in all 75 villages inhabited by the Greekes, all except three fortifyed by the Turkes. Plinie saith there was in this Iland a Labyrinth, reputed the third next to those of Egypt, and like unto that in *Creeta* but *Bellonius* saith there are now noe markes remayning of it.

Names. *Site.* *Fertility.*

CHIOS.

THE Ile of *Chios*, which signifieth *white*, was so called from *Chione* a Nymph, or as some say of the *Snow*; that sometimes covers these mountaines. It was heretofore named *Æthalicus* in *Ephorus* his opinion. It is situated betweene the Iles of *Miteline* and *Samos*, right over against *Erythres*. Sixe score and five leagues it containeth in circuite, extending from South unto North: the North and West quarters are extraordinary hilly. In the midst of the Iland is the mountaine *Arvis* (now *Amista*) producing the best Greeke Wines and Malmesey. It beareth also excellent Figgs and diverse coloured marble, which the Romans commended

Names. *Site.*

mended

SEPTENTRIO
OCCIDENS
64
65
36
35
C. Limniti
C. Cormachitti
Capo Eleni
Capo Bianco
Capo de le Gote
Olympus Mons
PAPHIA
AMATHUSIA
Miliaria Italica
Miliaria Germanica
STALIMINI I.
CHIUS INSUL.
MITILENE INS.
Paleocastro
Stalimini
Punta dura
Golfus Litimine
Portus Chius
Venetica insula
Mitilene
Golfus Gieremia
Golfus Calonus
Sigrio prom.

MEDITERRANEI
CYPRUS INS:
Famagusta que olim Tamassus
C. de la Griega
Copo pila
MERIDIES
ORIENS
66
67
35
36
NEGROPONTE IN.
CERIGO IN SUL.
RHODUS INS.

Fertility. mended greatly. Here groweth also the *Lenticke* tree proper onely to *Sio* and gives the greatest renoune and endowment. These grow at the South end of the Iland, and on the leisurely ascending hils that neighbour the shore. In height not much exceeding a man, leaved like a Service, & bearing a redberry, but changing into blacke as it ripeneth. And that with noe lesse dilligence then vines, other-wise they will afford but litle masticke. In the beginning of August they lanch the rine from whence the Masticke distilleth, untill the end of September, at which time they gather it. None suffred to come among them during the interim, it being death to have but a pound of new Masticke found in their houses. The wood thereof is excellent for pick-tooths. By reason of these trees they have the best honey of the world. This Iland also produceth Corne and Oyle in indifferent plenty. Some Silke they make, and some Cottons here grow; but short in worth unto those of *Smyrna*. Their Orchards are here enriched with excellent fruits, among the rest with Oranges, Lemons, Citrions, Pomgranates & Figgs; so much esteemed by the Romans for their tartnesse. There are abundance of Partridges greater then ours & differing in hue, the becke and feete red, the plume ash colour, in this Ilãd so tame thy fly into the fields to feede, & having their bellies full come back againe and run up and downe the streetes and other places. *Governours.* The people of this Countrie were successively subject to the Romans and Greeke Princes, till *Andronicus Paleologus* Emperour of Constantinople gave them, and their Ile to their *Iustinians* a familly of *Genoa*, from whome it was taken by *Soliman* the Magnificens on Easter day 1566.

This Countrie is divided into two parts, the one called *Apanomerea* the Upper, the other *Catomerea* the Nether part. The chiefe Citie heretofore was *Chio* now *Sio*, was one of the 7 townes, which contended for Homers birth, whose sepulchre the Chians say is yet to be seene in an old Castle on the hil *Helias*. This City hath a very commodious haven though something a dangerous entrance. And a Roade environned with Mountaines safe for shiping to ride in, besides this it hath 25 other townes in it and many villages.

The *Chiots* were first a free people: being a cõmon wealth of themselves, and maintaining an Navie of 4 score ships. (Not destitute of diversity of Harbors, whereby they, be came the Lords of the seas.) This Ile bred *Ion* the Tragedian, *Theopompe* the Historian and *Theocritus* the Sophist.

LESBOS or the Ile Mitelene.

LESBOS or *Metelene* so named from the principall Citie, lyes opposite to *Phrygia* on Asia side, lying not a bove seven miles & a halfe from it, containing in compasse 168 miles. The aire is very healthfull and good, the soile fatt and loaden with goodly crops of all kind of Corne and yeelds most excellent wine to be preferred before that about Constantinople. It affordeth also great store of Marble, and the *Agath* stone, and many strong and well metled Horses, besides Sheepe and other Cattell. As *Methimna* had a Citie which retained her name, so had her sister *Mitylen*, which gave, & doth at this day give a name to the Iland. *Mitelene.* *Mitolino* is at this day the chiefe City seated on a peninsula, which regardeth the maine land, strong by nature and fortifyed by art, heretofore adorned with magnificent buildings, and numbred among the Paradices of the Earth, for a temperate aire, & a delightfull situation. On either side it enjoyeth a haven, on the South side convenient for Gallies, the other (inclosed with rocks and profound) for ships of good burthen: it had also formerly foure other townes, viz. *Antissa, Pyrrha, Eressos* and *Cirava*. This Iland was given by *Calo Iohannes* the Greeke Emperour, together with his sister unto *Franciscus Catalusius* a *Genoose* anno 1355. in recompence of his valour and service done him in the Turkish warrs. But when the Turke had possest him selfe of all the cõfinning nations, they became his Tributaires paying for the same the annuell summe of 4000 Ducats: his posterity enjoyed it, till Mahomet the great seized on it Anno 1462.

The Ile of NIGROPONT.

Name. Site. EUBOEA, now *Nigropont* is situate on Europe side over against *Chios*, hath on the South the Cape of *Gerestus*, and on the North advanceth beyond the *Coenea*, being very streight, and not above two miles over, where it is narrowest. This Ile is in circuite 365 miles. *Fertility.* It aboundeth in Wheate, Pulse, Oyle & Wine, beareing a great number of trees, which makes good timber for the building of ships. *Chalcis.* The chiefe Citty of *Euboea* is firstly *Chalcis* situate just against the cõtinent to which it was once joyned by a bridge. This towne when it was in the hands of the King of *Macedon*, together with *Demetrias* in Thessaly, and the Castle of *Acro-Corinthus* nigh unto *Corinth* were called the fetters of Greece: in so much that when the *Roman Senate* commanded *Philip* the Father of *Perseus* to sett the Grecians at libertie, the Grecians made answer that in vaine was their liberty restored them, unlesse these 3 townes were first dismanteled. This *Chalcis* was taken from the *Venetians* by the Turkes and together with it the whole Iland Anno 1451. The second towne is *Euboea* or *Negroponte*, the third *Caristia*. *Negroponte. Caristia. Rivers.* The principall rivers are *Cireus* and *Neltus*. It is related by *Strabo*, that if a sheepe drinke of the former his wool turneth white, if of the latter coale black. Here is the *Euripus*, which *Titus Livius* tearmeth the *Euboick Gulph*, a rapid & violent arme of the sea, which seven times in a day and a night runneth with such a violent torrent through the creeks and marshes, that a ship having a strong winde can hardly beare up against it.

The Ile of CERIGO.

Name. Site. THE Ile *Cythera* so called by Ptolomie, by Pline *Porphyris* and by Eustacius *Porphyrusa*; because of the abundance of purpled Marble, which is digged out of the mountaines of it. It is the first Ile of the *Ægean* sea, and lyeth Westward over against *Laconia*, and looketh towards *Capo malo* in Peloponnesus some 5 miles distant from it if Pline and Strabo doe not erre: it is in compasse some 60 miles. As *Bordonius* relateth, there are abundance of wilde Asses in it, *VVilde Asses.* which have a certaine kind of stone in their heads of an excellent vertue for the falling sicknes, Aches in the flankes, and good to help the deliverance of women. It hath a towne of the same name. It is deffended by the rocks in them selves inaccessible, which on all sides environ it, havens it hath many, but those small and difficult to enter. In this Ile was a temple dedicate to *Venus*, out of which *Helena* the wife of *Menelaus* was willingly ravished by *Paris*.

RHODES.

Name. THE Ile of *Rhodes* as Pline saith, was heretofore called *Ophiusa, Asteria, Æthrea, Trinachia, Atabyria* & *Macaria*. Some write as St. Georg Sãdis saith, that it tooke this name of *Rhoda* a Nymph of these seas, and there compressed by *Apollo*; others that here he lay with *Venus*, and of her begatt that Rhoda: for *Rhodes* in the Greeke tongue signifieth a rose, and by likely hood so called of the abundance of Roses, which this soile produceth. *Site.* It lyeth some 20 thowsand paces distant from the continent of *Asia* in the *Carpathian* sea, over against *Caria* a Province of lesser Asia, & is in circuit 140 miles. The aire is here most temperate, producing fruits abundantly, rich pastures, sprinkled with flowers, and trees still flourishing as Oranges and Citrons. *Fertility.* This Iland was consecrated to the Sunne, because there is not a day that passeth over it but the Sunne is said to shine in it. *Rhodes* was given by *Emanuell* the Greeke Emperour to the Kinghts of *Ierusalem*, who kept and defended it many times against the furie, & assaults of the Turks, til at length it was taken by *Solyman the magnificent*, (*Villerius* being then great maister) after sixe months seige, with a world of people and the losse of most of them, in the yeare 1522, after it had ben by thẽ defended against the Infidels 240 yeares, having then one Cittie onely, but that well fortified, seated towards the morning Sunne, on the ascending hill, a part on the levell shore, embracing as it were a most safe and admirable haven, treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortifyed with five strong fortresses. It was famous also for the mildnesse of the aire the art of Navigation, the studie of Eloquence, and for the serenity, and brightnesse of the Sunne. *A Colossus.* In this Iland was erected to the Sunne, that huge *Colossus* of brasse, worthily reputed among the worlds seven wonders, made by *Charetus of Lindus*, the servant of *Lysippus*, & whereof as some affirme, they were called *Colossians*. In height it was 70 Cubits, every finger as great as an ordinary statue, and the thumbe to great to be fathomed. Twelve yeares it was a makeing, and a bout 66 yeares after throwne downe by an Earthquake, which tirribly shooke the whole Iland, prophesied of by Sybel. The peeces thereof made wonderfull ruptures in the Earth: & an other wonder it was to see the masse of stones cõtained therein, whereby the workemen had confirmed it against the violence of weather, with the brasse thereof 900 Camels were laden. Noe place in times past was held superiour unto this for conveniencie of harbour, magnificent buildings, & other excellencies. Famous it was also for government, & men so expert in navigation, that they became Lords, and for many yeares held the Soveraignity of the seas.

The description of the HOLY LAND, *Or the Land of* PROMISE

Name. IN former ages this was one of the most famous Provinces of *Syria*, called first the land of *Canaan*, from *Canaan* the Sonne of *Cham*, who by his often chasings was driven to possesse and inhabite the same. Secondly, it was called the land of *Promise*, because the Lord had promissed it to the Patriarcks *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Iacob*, and their seed. Thirdly, *Israel* of the Israelites, so called from Iacob, who was surnamed Israel. Fourthly, *Iudea* from the Jewes, or people of the tribe of Iuda. Fifthly, *Palestine* by Ptol. & others, *quasi Philistini*, the land of the Philistines, a potent nation, that dwelt there. Sixtly, the *Holy Land*, so named by the Christians, because herein was wrought by *Christ* the worke of our saluation.

This Countrie is situated in the midst of the world, betweene the third & fourth Climates, the longest day being 14 howers & a quarter, betweene the Midland-Sea and Arabia, from which it is bulwarked beyond Jordan, with a continuall ridge of Mountaines, on the East lyes *Cælosyria*, and *Arabia Petrea*, on the South *Idumea*, the wildernesse of Pharan and Egypt, on the West a part of *Phœnicia*, and the rest hath the Mediterranean Sea, and on the North are the Mountaines of *Libanus*, and a part of *Phœnicia*. It is distant from the line 31 degrees, extending unto 33, so that in length from Dan unto Bersheba, it containeth not more then 140 miles, where brodest not 50. *Bounds.*

Temperature. This famous land was once commended above all Countries under the Sunne, especially in regard of the salubritie and wholesomenesse of the aire, being seated under a temperate clime, where the winter is not too colde, nor the summer too hot. *Fertility.* And for fertility a land, that flowed with milke and honey, adorned with beautifull Mountaines & delightfull Vallies, the rocks producing excellent waters, and noe part emty of delight or profit, for the Soile yeelds abundance of all fruits, and encrease, having at once sustained of her own thirteene hundred thousand fighting men.

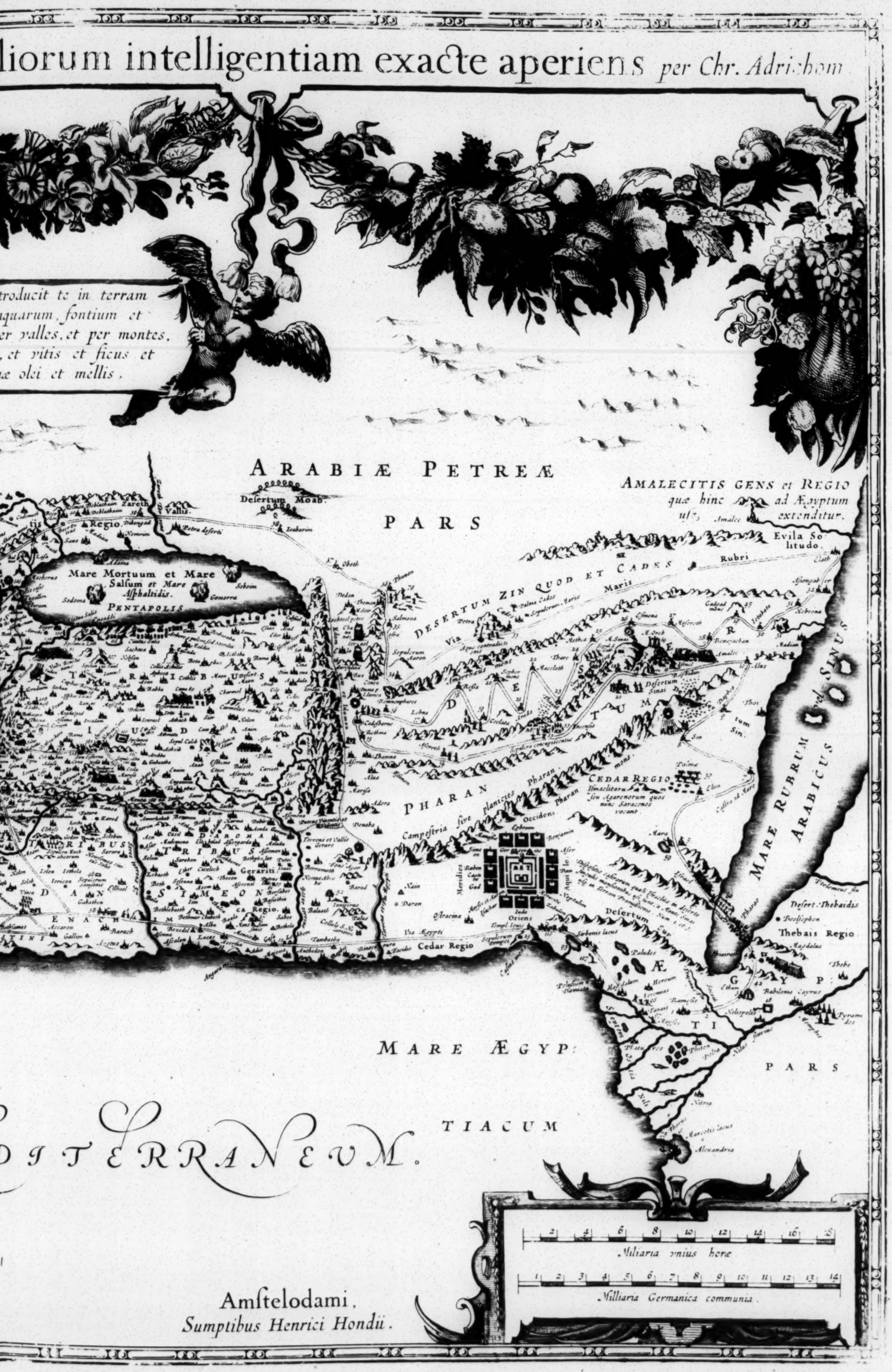
Cattell & Beasts. This land also aboundeth in sweete springs, & pleasant Pastures, where they fed a great many flocks of Sheepe, and Heards of Cattell & Bullocks, which gave as excellent milke as any countrie in the World. There is also brave hunting, & hauking, for Deere, Goates, Hares, Partridges, Quailes, and other Birds; likewise they have all kinde of Foule: also there are great store of Wolves, Harts, Lyons, Beares & other wilde Beasts founde there in abundance.

The land of *Canaan* was heretofore divided into 30 Kingdomes and Kings, when the Israelites conquered it, the most of the ancient Inhabitants, being for their sinnes by God expulsed this land, and put to the sword by the Israelites. The Israelites ruled this land about 450 yeares by Princes and Judges, till the time of the Prophet *Samuell*: these Princes or Judges were not all of one tribe, but the best gravest and eldest were selected and chosen out of every tribe. Afterwards the Israelites growing weary of this Government, at their earnest request the Lord appointed them a King, & so their Government was changed into a Monarchie, which continued many ages: but in processe of time, the Israelites endured many miseries & afflictions, till at last they saw the utter ruine and subversion of their Kingdome

What alterations hapned to this nation, & with how many severall warrs they were plagued (either because of their owne stifneckednesse, that they would not be obedient to their own Princes, or brooke any forraine Government, or that for their rebellion, and sinnes the wrath of God was oftentimes kindled againsst them, or that forraine Princes were ambitious to incorporate this happy land) holy writ, and Historiographers witnesse the same at large. For how oftentimes were they subdued and brought into slavery & bondage, because of their sinnes, and that they did not governe and behave themselves well: for sometimes their necks were brought under the yoake of their Neighbours. Otherwhiles udder forraine and remote Nations, as the *Egyptians*, *Chaldeans*, *Medes*; *Persians*, *Macedonians* and *Romans*, yea, & would never cease by their rebellions, seditions & conspiracies, to bring their Government and Common-wealth to utter destruction, to persecute & put to death the Saints & Prophets sent them from God, yea, & at last to crucifie the Sonne of God, the Lord of Glorie, and the Saviour of mankind, by their horrible and murderous hand, and to naile him to the Crosse. After this, what plagues & punishments fell upon them againe by the just judgement of God. For *Titus Vespasianus* in the yeare of Christs nativity 73. after he had conquered their Countrie, and taken in Ierusalem, carried away with him many 1000 Jewes Captives, and a million of them was consumed by famine, pestilence, fire and sword, & destroyed & burnt the Temple and all the ornaments thereof, & layd vast and levell with the ground, the magnificent structures and buildings thereof, so that herein was verified the Prophecie of Christ, while he was upon the Earth, *that one stone should not be left upon an other.*

The whole land containeth 4 Regions, *Idumea*, *Iudea*, *Samaria* and *Galilea*. *Idumea.* *Idumea* beginneth at Mount Cassius, or as some will from the Lake *Sirbon*, reaching to the Eastward of Iudea. The chiefe Citties are *Maresa*, *Rhinocorura*, *Rapha*, *Antedon*, *Ascalon*, *Azotus* & *Gaza*. *Maresa* was the birthplace of the Prophet *Micha*. Neere unto this towne *Iudas Macchabæus* overthrew *Gorgius*. *Rhinocorura*, *Rapha* and *Antedon* are townes of noe great note. Of *Ascalon* Sir George Sandis writeth thus in his travells, that it is now a place of noe great reckoning, more then that the Turke doth keepe there a garrison. Venerable heretofore among those Heathen for the Temple of *Dagon*, and the birth of *Semiramus* begotten of their Goddesse *Decreta*, who enflamed with the love of a certaine youth, that sacrificed unto her, and having by him a daughter ashamed of her incontinencie, did put him away, exposed the child to the Desarts, and confounded with sorrow, threw her selfe into a Lake, replenished with fish, adjoyning to the Citty. This Decreta is said to be that Dagon the Idoll of the Ascalonites, mentioned in the Scripture, which

SITUS TERRÆ PROMISSIONIS. S.S. Bibli
Dominus enim Deus tuus intro
bonam, terram torrentium, aqu
voraginum egredientium per
terram frumenti et ordei, e
malogranati, terram oliuæ
DESERTUM ARABIÆ
AMMONITARUM GENS et REGIO nunc PHILADELPHIA
Coele Syria
REGIO EDOM
MARE GALILÆÆ et Tiberiadis
TRIBUS GAD
REGN. AMORRHÆORUM
GALLILEA
TRIBUS ASER
PHŒNICIA
SAMARIA
TRIBUS
MARE SYRIACUM
et PHŒNICIUM
MARE MED
Sculpserunt Everardus Sim. Hamersveldt et Salomon Rogeri


liorum intelligentiam exacte aperiens per Chr. Adrichom
troducit te in terram
aquarum, fontium et
er valles, et per montes,
, et vitis et ficus et
æ olei et mellis.
ARABIÆ PETREÆ
PARS
Desertum Moab
AMALECITIS GENS et REGIO
quæ hinc ad Ægyptum
us extenditur.
Evila Solitudo.
Mare Mortuum et Mare
Salsum et Mare
Asphaltidis.
PENTAPOLIS
Sodoma
Gomorra
Seboim
DESERTUM ZIN QUOD ET CADES
Rubri
Maris
Desertum Sinai
PHARAN
Campestria sive planicies Pharan
CEDAR REGIO
Ismaelitarum
seu Agarenorum quos
nunc Saracenos
vocant
Cedar Regio
MARE RUBRUM
SINUS
ARABICUS
Desert. Thebaidis
Thebais Regio
Thebe
MARE ÆGYP
TIACUM
PARS
Alexandria
DITERRANEUM.
Miliaria vnius horæ
Milliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami.
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.

signifyeth the fish of Sorrow, who had her Temple closse by that Lake, with her image in the figure of a fish, all excepting the face, which resembled a woman. But the Infant nourished by Doves, which brought her milke from the pailes of the Pastors, after became the wife of *Ninus*, and Queene of Assyria, whereupon shee was called *Semiramis*, which signifyeth a Dove in the Syrian tongue. In memoriall whereof, the babylonians did beare a Dove in their Ensignes, confirmed by the Prophecie of Jeremia, who foretelling of the devastation of *Iudea*, adviseth them to fly from the sword of the Dove. Azotos where was a sumptuous Temple built to the Lieutenant to Demetrius. Eight miles beyond that, stands *Acharon* or *Ecron*, where *Belzebub* was worshipped, to whome *Ahaziah* sent to enquire of his health. Lastly, *Gaza* or *Aza*, one of the five principall Citties belonging to the Palestines, called Philistines in the Scripture. Gaza signifyeth strong. In the Persian language a treasurie, so said to be called by Cambysis, who invading Egypt, sent thither the riches purchased in that warre: it was also called *Constantia* by the Emperour *Constantine*. First famous for the acts of *Sampson*, who lived about the time of the Troyan warres, whose force and Fortunes, are said to have given to the Poëts, their inventions of Hercules, who liven not long before him. And afterward famous for the 2 wounds there received by Alexander the great, then counted the principall Citty of Syra. Also there lyeth *Ioppa*, now *Iassa*, a famous Mart-towne, & a good haven, where Ionah tooke ship to fly into *Tarsus*, where Peter raised Dorcas from death, to life and where he lying in a house of one Symon the Tanner, was in vision taught the conversions of the Gentiles. This citty they report to have beene built before the flood. Here raigned Cepheus the Sonne of Phoenix, whose daughter Andromeda was by Peseus delivered from a Sea-monster, some of whose bones the people had wont to shew to Straingers, even till the flourishing of the Romans. Here lyeth *Gath* also the Countrie of that huge Giant *Goliah*.

Iudea is the chiefest part of Palestina, and is of the same extent now, as it was when it was the Kingdome of Iuda, and contained the 2 great and puissant tribes of Iuda and Benjamin. It lyeth betweene the Midland Sea, and *Lacus Asphaltitis*, or the dead Sea, and betwixt Samaria & Idumea. It tooke this name from the tribe of Iuda. Among other Citties and townes lyeth *Ierusalem*.

Besides Ierusalem also there are in this Countrie diverse other townes and famous Citties. as *Iericho*, called now *Iassa*, *Turris Stratonis*, afterward named *Casarea*, *Hebron* formerly *Arbea*, also *Mambre* and *Carioth*, that is to say a towne of foure men, the birth-place of Iudas Iscariot, who betrayed our Saviour Iesus Christ, *Emaus* and divers others, and beyond Iordan *Makherus* a town with a strong Castle. Here stood also the Citties of *Sodom* and *Gomora*, which for their Sodomie and Abhominations, were utterly destroyed, and consumed with fire from heaven, and lyes now buired in that cursed Lake Asphalites, so named of the Bitumen, which it vomiteth, called also the dead Sea, perhaps in that it nourisheth noe living creature, or for his heavy waters, hordly to be moved with the windes, so extreame salt, that whatsoever is throwne thereunto, not easely sinketh. Vespasian for a triall caused divers to be cast in bound, hand and foote, who floated aloft as if supported by some spirit. They say that Birds flying over, fall in as if inchanted or suffocated with the poyson of the ascending vapors.

Samaria lyeth in the midst betweene Iudea and Gallilea, this land is so called from the *Metrapolis Samaria*, built by *Amri* King of Israell, and now called *Sebasta*. The townes in it are *Sichem*, afterwards Named *Neapolis*, *Capernaum*, *Betzaida* and *Chorazin*.

Galilea lyeth betweene Mount Libanus & Samaria, and is divided into upper and lower Galilea. Upper Galilea bordereth upon Tyrus, called otherwise *Galilea Gentium*, or the Heathenish Galilea. Nether Galilea lyeth neere unto the Lake of Tiberius and Genezareth. In it are the townes of *Naim*, *Cana*, *Nazareth* & *Gadara*. The Holy land is seated betweene two Seas, & the River Iordan, it hath within it many navigable Lakes and Meeres, abounding in fish. The River Iordan is called by the Hebrewes Iarden, and runneth through the midst of this Countrie, dividing it into 2 parts. Ierome writeth, that this River springeth out of two Fountaines, not farre distant one from another, the one called Ior, the other Dan, shooting out like 2 hornes, which meete together, and which make this River Iordan. The chiefest Mountaines in the Holy Land are Mount *Hermon*, lying in the East part thereof, and Mount *Tabor* in the West, both of them being very great and high, so that the other hils about them are but armes and braunches of them; for the Mountaines *Ebal*, *Bethoron*, *Mispa* or *Maspha* and *Bethel*, are reckoned under Mount *Hermon*, *Gelboe*, *Gerezim*, *Sarona* and Mount *Carmel* by the Sea-side are accounted under Mount *Tabor*. There are also these about Ierusalem, Mount *Sion*, *Moriah*, Mount *Olives*, Mount *Calvary* and others. Besides, there are many goodly woods, and Forests, full of all kinde of Deere and many wilde Beasts.

In this land, especially about & in Ierusalem, there were many magnificent & stately buildings, as namely *Mons Domus*, and the Castle of the Iebusites, into which King David brought the Arcke of the Lord, where it remained till Salomons Temple was finished, the Remainders and ruimes of these buildings are yet to be seene to this day, yea, it is said that in that very place, the Lord Christ ate the Paschall Lambe with his Disciples: there are also to be seene the Sepulchres of King David, and the other Kings of Iuda: there stood also the house of David, which yet retaineth the name of Davids tower. Upon Mount Moriah are yet some remainders to be seene of *Mello*. Above all, we must call to minde the most excellent & beautifull Temple of King Salomon, upon which one hundred and fifty thousand men wrought seven yeares continually, till it was finished, the glorie and magnificencie whereof, ye may read in the first booke of the Kings, the 6 and 7 Chapters, and in the second booke of the Chronicles, the third and fourth Chapters. The Temple of the Sepulchre at the first building, was highly reverenced by the Christians of those parts, and even untill this day is much resorted to, both by Pilgrims from all parts of the Romish Church, & also by diverse Gentlemen of the reformed Churches, partly for curiosity, & partly for the antiquity of the place. It is farmed from the Turke, & kept by the Popes Creatures, whosoever is admitted to the sight of this Sepulchre, payeth nine Crownes to the Turkish Officers, so that this tribute is worth to the grand Signeur 8000 Ducats yearely. And thus much briefly for the description of the Holy Land, or the land of Promise.

The description of the Kingdome OF PERSIAN.

Name. AMonge the Ancients, the Persian Monarchie or the Sophian was very famous, and is no lesse commended at this day. The Inhabitants thereof are called Persians. This Kingdome is situate betweene the Turkish Empire: the Tartars Zagatheans the Kingdome of Cambaya, betweene the *Hircanian* or *Caspian* Sea, and the Persian Gulfe: in such sort, that on the East it bordereth upon India, and the Kingdome of Cambaia, from which it is separated by Mountaines and a wildernesse: on the North are the Tartars, partly severed from them by the River Abianus or Oxus, and on the other part the Caspian Sea beateth upon them: on the West lye the Turkes, the River Tigris, and the Lake Giocho, being betwixt them, and on the South is the Persian Gulfe and the India Sea. The circuit of this Countrie is of a very large extent, for from the East to the West, it reacheth 38 degrees in length, and almost 20 from the South to the North in breadth.

Site and bounds.

Fertility. This Country is not in all parts of a like nature: for that tract, which lyeth next the Persian and Caspian Sea, is most blessed and happie by reason of the sweetnesse of the Rivers, which waters it, the mildenesse of the aire, and the coole gales of winde, which refresheth the Earth, makes her to be as a nurcing-mother in yeelding abundance of all manner of Fruits, & all kinde of Cattell, as Wheate, Barly, Pulse and other graine, also it is not wanting in mettalls and precious stones, having plentie also of wine and diverse other fruits: but the rest of this Country in regard of the heate and drought thereof lyeth vast and barren.

The Persian Nation was heretofore unknowne, and first gott their name and fame from King Cyrus, the first Persian Monarch, who subdued the Empire of the Medes and Lydians, and brought them first under the Persians, leaving behinde him a mighty and a flourishing State and Government, especially after he had conquered Asia and all the Easterne Countries: for having vanquished Astyages, he united to his Empire of Persia the Countries of *Armenia*, *Phrygia*, *Cappadocia*, *Arabia*, and also the Monarchie of the *Assyrians*, after which victories he was slaine by *Tomiris* a Queene of Scythia. *Cambyses* succeeded his father *Cyrus* in the Empire, and subdued Psamniticus the last King of Ægypt, which Countrie he united to his Empire, till the time of Darius Histaspis, one of the seven Persian Princes or Governours, who was elected King, and tooke Babylon by the ingenious fetches of Zoptrus, & overran all Asia and Greece.

At this day the Persian Empire governed by the Sophie, is accounted one of the mightiest Monarchs of the whole East, and though for a time it lay obscure 535 yeres, viz, from the 3635 yeare of the world, to the 228 yeare of Christ: of which time they were 83 yeares under the Syrian Successours of Alexander, & 450 yeares under the Arsacidan King of Parthia, and was much oppressed now with the Saracens, and then with the Tartarians: yet in the time of the government of Ismael Sophie, it began to beare up the head againe, and continued so, during the reigne of seven Kings, till *Schiabarabbas* now living a more fortunate Prince against the Turkes, (who hath taken Babylonia from them) then any of his predecessours. The Compasse of this Sophian Empire, is or was before the avulsion of Media and Armenia 4560 miles, being of equall length and breadth, every side of which quadrangle extendeth it selfe 1140 miles. The revenew of this Sophian Empire in the dayes of *Sophie Tamas*, amounted to 4 or 5 millions of gold, which he by doubling the valew of his coine, raised to 8 millions.

The countries & Provinces, standing under the *Persian* Empire are these, namely, *Media*, *Assyria*, *Susiana*, *Mesopotamia*, *Persis*, *Parthia*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Bactriana*, *Paropamissus*, *Aria*, *Drangiana*, *Gedrosia*, *Carmania*, &c.

Media is called at this day *Servan*, lying betweene Persia and the Hyrcanian Sea, having on the East side Hyrcania and Parthia, on the West great Armenia and Assyria. It is divided into the great or Southerne Media, and into Atropatia or the Northerne. That part which lyeth Northward, is much coulder then the other, lesse inhabited, and generally barren, so that they make their bread for the most part of dryed Almons; their drinke of the roots of certaine hearbes, & feed ordinarily on venison: yet is it not defective in pasture grounds, here being some grassie plaines of that bignesse, that 50 thousand Horses may pasture on them. The chiefest citties thereof is *Symmachia* and *Caucasia Portæ*, built hard by the hill *Caucasus*, one of the best fortifyed townes in the East: it was said by *Plinie* to be *ingens naturæ miraculum*, & is now called *Derbent*, a strong citty environned with 2 walls, and fortifyed with yron gates, taken in the last warres against the Persians by the Turkes. The other townes are Eres, Sechi & Giavot: the Southerne part is better inhabited and manured. The Metrapolis whereof is Tauris, seated at the foote of Mount Oront, being eight days journey from the *Caspian* Sea. The circuit of this citie is almost 16 thousand paces, within which compasse it is thought there dwells 200 thousand Burgers. This countrie seemes to have bene ancient *Ecbatana*, where the Persian Kings in summer held their Courts. Neere unto the same tract are *Turcoman*, *Sata Sultan*, *Nassiaum*, *Ardovil* and *Marant*. *Media.*

Assyria is called at this day *Arzerum*, and is bounded on the East with Media, on the West with Mesopotamia, on the North with Armenia, and on the South with Susiana, heretofore these Provinces were reckonned to be under it, as *Arrapachites*, *Adiabena* and *Sittacena*: also the Citty of Nineve on the Tygris the circuit whereof was deemed to be 60 thousand paces. *Assyria.*

The Province of *Susiana* is at this day called *Chus* or *Cusetan*, *quasi Chusshiana* from *Chus* the Sonne of *Ham*, the Sonne of *Noah*, who first peopled here, and beareth also the name of its principall Citty called *Susan*, being 15 thousand paces in compasse. Athenæus affirmeth, that it is so called from a flower, for *Susan* in the Persian tongue signifyeth a Lilly.

Mesopotamia is called in the holy Scripture *Padan Aram*, and at this day *Pierbecke*: this Countrie lyeth betweene Euphrates and Tigris, whence it beareth also the name, as environned with two Rivers. According to the Confines and Seasons, thereof it is diverse: for the one part thereof is made fatt and fruitfull by the overflowing of the Rivers, and the other part dry and unfruitfull, not bearing any grasse, hearbs, or trees: and yet in some places the Soile is exceeding fertill, yeel- *Mesopotamia.*

DUCIS MOSCOVIÆ SIVE RUSSIAE CONFINIA
TARTARIAE PARS
MARE HYRCANUM seve CASPIUM hodie varijs nominibus indigetant; Ruthenis Chualenska More dicitur. Mauri Bohar Corsun (vocabulo cum sinu Arabico communi) quod mare clausum significat. Ab alijs item aliter appellatur, uti Mare de Bachu, Cunzar, Giorgian, Terbestan, Corusum, à regionibus nempe & locis vicinis denominatum. Lacus totius orbis maximus est, salsus, magna copia piscium abundans.
ARMENIA
MENGRELIA
TURCICI IMPERII
ARZERUM
DIARBECH
ARABIA DESERTA
PARS
AYAMAN olim Arabia Fœlix
SERVAN
GILAN
MESANDARAN
ADILBE
CASMIN
GIAN
LURESTAN
CUSISTAN
FARSI
LAR
ORMUS
Desertum Mingiu
Desertum beabanet
MARE ELCATIF olim Sinus Arabicus
Basora Fretum
ORMUS
Medius meridians est 105. reliqui ad hunc inclinatur pro ratione 25 & 45. parall.
Scala leucarum sive Farsingarum 3000 passuum: quibus Persæ & Mauri, qui magnam Asiæ partem occupant hodie locorum intervalla metiuntur; quæ mensura & vox cum antiquo vocabulo Parasanga conveniunt. Cæteri ferè Asiatici per dies locorum distantias numerant.
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160

PERSICI VEL SOPHORUM REGNI TYPUS
TARTARIÆ SIVE IMPERII MAGNI CHAMI PARS
India intra Gangem nunc INDOSTAN
Mare Rubrum
CIARCIAN
TACASISTAN
SACHI
GIECUM
ISTIGIAS
CHARASSAN
BEDANE
BASCH
SABLESTAN
SABLESTAN
CANDAHAR
CABUL
GUZARATE
SIGISTAN
CIRCAN
MACRAN
CAMBAIA
BUCCARA
SIRISITUR
Bigul desertum
Desertum Lut
Burgian lacus
Bimaru lacus
Saluna lacus
Indus olim Indus fluvius
Chabul
Candahar
Cambaia
Samarchand magni Tamberlanis regia
Tarbacan
Multan
Sind
Diul
Gelfelen
Chesmur
Escalcand
Lop
Lahor
Chuche

ding in some places 200, yea in some 300 incteafe. Here Abraham was borne, hither he sent his servant to choose a wife for his Sonne Isaack, hither Jacob fled from his brother Esau: and here Paradise is by men skilled in Divinity and Geography affirmed to have stood. The chiefest Citties are Orsa, which is 7000 paces about, but Caramit is much greater, being accounted the Capitall Citty of all Mesopotamia, which Selym the Turkish Emperour tooke from the Sophie. Mardin is the residencie of the Patriarke of the Chaldeans: and Mosus is the habitation of the Patriarck of the Nestorians, whose authoritie reacheth into India and Cathaia. *Citties.* The Metrapolis of Persis, which countrie is now called Far, is Siras heretofore Persepolis: in these parts in former ages dwelt the Magi: this citty Plinie nameth the capitall city of the Persian Empire, and Q. Curtius the royall seate of all the East. *Hircania* is now called *Girgia*, *Corca*, or *Dargument*. This Province lyeth closse upon the Caspian Sea, tor which reason also it is called the *Hircanian* Sea. This country is as it were a continued Forest, wch gives lurking holes to an infinite number of Tigers, celebrated in all writers for their horrible fiercenesse, whence it grew to a common addage concerning cruell men, that they had sucked an Hircanian *Tyger* as in Virgill. The chiefe cities in it are *Hircana*, called Scythians *Carizath*, *Besta*, and *Mesandra*. The Province of *Margiana* is now named *Iselbas*, on the Northside it is bounded with the River *Oxus*: the chiefest cittie is *Godion*, called heretofore by the ancients *Antiochia*. The countrie of *Bactriana* is called at this day *Barter* or *Charassaa*, & is a part of *Tartaria Zagathaa*. The chiefe townes in it are *Bactra*, now *Bochara* and *Istigias*. *Paropamissus* is a part of *Bactriana*, lying by mount *Paropamissus*: it is at this present called *Candahar* or *Ambrettus*: *Candahar* is the chiefe citty, & a famous Mart-towne. *Aria* beareth its name from the capitall citty thereof *Eris*, which citty is 13000 paces about. *Carmania* *Carmania*, *Circa* or *Chermain* reacheth as farre as the Indian Sea, yea unto *Gedrosium*, and hath many towns and havens in it: the chiefe citty whereof is *Chirmain*. In *Carmania* are also these Rivers *Macran*, *Eracan*, *Guadel* and *Patan*. *Gedrosia* is held by some but erroneously for *Guzarate*, seing that *Guzarate* is the Kingdome of *Cambaia* it selfe. *Babylonia* lyeth betweene the Persian Gulfe, and Mesopotamia shut in both on the right and left side with *Susiana* and *Vast Arabia*, and beareth this name from the Metrapolis *Babell*. *Chaldea* joyneth unto it: in *Chaldea* was Ur, called by Josephus Ura, from whence Abraham by the commandement of God went into *Mesopotamia*. Within the Persian Empire are many Rivers, as the *Carnac*, *Arax* & *Cyrus*, watering the Septentrionall parts of *Media*. In Assyria is the *Tygris*, in *Susiana* the *Enalius*, in *Mesopotamia* the *Euphrates*, in *Marginia* the *Oxus*, *Arius* and *Margus*, in *Bactriona* the *Ochus*, which is very navigable, and full of shipping, and diverse others: in *Aria* the *Arius*, *Tancletus Arapenus* & others. Neither are there Mountaines wanting, among which the chiefest are in Media as *Orontes*, in Hircania mount *Coronus*, also mount *Taurus*, which reckoning his severall bendings, in and out is 6250 miles long and 375 broad, and runneth cleane through Persia, and hath diverse names after the Regions and nations throw which it passeth. There are also many Forests & Woods chiefly in *Parthia*, which is allmost all covered with woods, especially in the Northerne parts of *Hircania*, where there are huge woods full of Oakes and Pine-trees for masts. In these woods haunt many fierce and cruell Beasts, as Tigers, Leopards, Panthers and diverse others. *Aria* is also full of woods & Mountaines, as likewise Persis for the most part. Now touching the publick edifices & buildings it is so, that heretofore in this Empire, especially in Babylon, were many sumptuous and stately buildings: as first the magnificent bridge, which Queene *Semiramus* made over Euphrates. Moreover, shee made in Babell an admirable garden, whereof you may reade the rarenesse and straingenesse thereof at large in *Munster*. In *Susiana* in the Citty of *Susia* was a Castle, where the Median Kings held their Court: which Castle as *Cassiodorus* witnesseth, was built by *Memnon* with an admirable cunning, the stones whereof were cymented together with gold, so that it was accounted one of the seven wonders of the world. But for brevities sake, I will passe over these things, and come to the customes and manners of the Persians. *The custome and manners.* They elected heretofore their Kings out of one familly: he that did not obey the King, his head & armes were cutt of, & his carkeise unburied cast away. Every man might mary many wives for procreation, and were besides permitted to keepe a great number of Concubines, and the King gave a reward and recompense to him, that could gett most Sonnes in a yeare. To the end they might endure colde and heate the better, they used to swime over Torrents and violent Rivers: they never entred into Councill about affaires of importance, but they were drunke, supposing that their deliberation would be more firme and resolute. Their neerest frends and acquaintance of a like condition, kissed one an other in all humility, but those of a meaner sort doe great reverence one to an other when they meete: they burie the Corpses of their dead, after they have annointed their boddies with waxe: either to laugh or spit before the King, they hold for a horrible offence. But at this day the manners of the Persians are more gentil then those of the Turkes, Tartars or Saracens. They are by nature bountifull, courteous & civill, given to learning and to the attaining of liberall Arts & sciences: especially unto the learning of Astrologie, Physick & Poesie. They use and entertaine their parents & kindred very kindly, and make great account of their Nobility, and of men discended of a good house, wherein they differ from the Turkes which acknowledge no difference of men of quality or high discent. They use and entertaine Straingers with all curtesie, but are mightely subject to jealousie, for which reason their women are not tolerated to shew themselves to Forreiners, though they honour them, & love them deareIy contrarie to the Turkes, which keepes their wives like slaves: the Persian woemen are exceeding faire. Mechanick Arts, especially working in silkes are in great esteeme and use among them, and they transport them into all Syria, and other Orientall Countries. They drive also a great trade in pearles, precious stones, spiceries and all sorts of silkes, whereof they have an incredible store: for Lewes Patri Rom. saith, that at Eris a citty of Persida, they have such abundance of silkes, that in one market-day they may buy enough to loade 3000 Camells.

OF TARTARIA or the Empire of the GRAND CHAM.

Name.

TARTARIA, or as *Leunclavius* will haue it *Tataria*, is a very large Kingdome: for besides that which he holdeth in *Europe*, it containeth all *Sarmatia Asiatica*, with *Scythia*, and the Region of the *Seres*, now called *Catay*. It is so called from the river *Tartar*, which watereth that part of it, which is named by us *Magog* and by the inhabitants *Mongul*; and lieth Northward. It is bounded on the East with the mighty Kingdome of *China*, on the South with *India*, and with the rivers of *Ganges* and *Oxus*: on the West with the *Caspian* and *Polonian* Sea, the rest bordering upon *Muscovia*, and on the North with the *Frozen Ocean*, where it is unknowne, unhabited & unmanured. This Countrie extendeth it selfe from East to West 5400. miles, and from North to South 3600. miles.

Bounds.

Extention.

This Region was of old knowne by the name of *Scythia*, whose Inhabitants were the posterity of *Magog*, the Sonne of *Iaphet*, called first *Magogins*, afterward *Scythes* from *Scythus* their first King. The severall Inhabitants (as *Mela* hath them) were first *Essedones*, men who rejoyced most at their Parents deaths, of whose heads trimely wrought, and rounded with gold, they used to make their carousing Cups. Secondly, *Agathyrsi*, who used to paint themselues, every one, the more noble he was, the more deformed and stained: for which cause some haue conceited our *Picts* to haue drawne their Originall from hence. Thirdly, *Nomades*, who having no houses used there to abide longest, where the fodder for their Cattell was best, which being once consumed they departed. Fourthly, *Axiaca*, who were very valiant, but withall barbarous & inhumaine, using in their warrs to drinke the blood of him, whome they first slew, even as it gushed out of his wounds. Fifthly, *Geloni*, who used to apparell themselues with the skinns of their Ennemies heades, and their horses with the skinnes of their bodies. And sixthly, *Neuri*, of whome (beleeue it who list) it is reported, that they could turne themselues into Warewolues, and anon againe resume their true being.

See M. Heylin.

This ancient name of *Scythia* extended it selfe into *Europe*, euen unto the Regions lying North from *Danubius* called also *Sarmatia* & *Scythia Europaea*, & so populous hath it allwaies bene, that it is by diverse Authours called, the mother of all Inundations, *Vagina gentium*, and *Officina Generis humani*, whereof also *Du Bartas* versifyeth thus Englished by *Ios. Silvester*:

From hence indeed Hunnes, Hercules, Frankes, Bulgarians,
Circassians, Sueves, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians,
Dutch, Cimbres, Normans, Almaines, Ostrogothes,
Tigurins, Lombards, Vandals, Visigothes,
Haue swarmd like Locusts round abount this ball,
And spoyled the fairest Provinces of all.

Temperature.

The aire in this Region is very intemperate & tempestuous: for in the Summer time there are such fearefull lightnings and terrible clapps of thunder, that many people dies for feare. In Summer it is some times extreme hott, & at other times exceeding cold with great flakes of snow, which fall upon the Earth, and oftentimes there are such huge stormes of winde, that they blowe a man from his horse, overthrow people as they goe afoote, and overturne abundance of trees with the rootes upward, which many times doe great harme. In the Winter season it never rayneth there, but often in Sommer, yet so litle that it scarcely moistens the Earth, & yet notwithstanding it is reported to be a fruitfull Countrie, having good store of Wheate, Rice and suchlike Fruits, and that they haue abundance of Silkes, Ginger, Cynamon, Pepper, Cloues, Rheubarbe & Sugar, likewise Muske & pytch, yea in some places Mines of Gold & Silver. There is litle Wine made in this Countrie, and none at all in the whole Region of *Catay*. They haue a kind of a black stone like a Coale, which they digg out of hills, whereof they make good fyring, which they use for want of wood. Moreover, they haue abundance of Cattel, Goats, Deere & Swyne, and an incredible number of Horses and Mares. Wee read in the Tartarian letters, that the Emperour of *Tartaria* keeps ten thousand snow-white Mares, of whose milke he drinketh, and that he keeps besides 20000. Huntsmen, & 10000. Faulconers, so that this Countrie is full of Phesants, Partriges, Cranes and diverse other fowle.

Fertility.

Wee read that in that part of this Countrie, where the *Zavolhenses* inhabit, they haue a kinde of a seede much like the seede of a pompion, but lesse and longer, which if it be sett in the ground beareth a plant, which they call *Bonaretz*, which is as much to say as a *Lambe*, for it groweth up in the shape of a Lambe, almost three foote high, with feete, eares and head, except hornes in all proportion like a Lambe, & in stead of hornes a kind of thick haire like a horne, being covered over with a thinne skinne, whereof the Natiues make capps, and cover their heades. It is reported also, that he inward part of this plant hath flesh like a crabb, and being prickt will bleede, that it is delicate meate, & that the roote thereof springeth out of the Earth, as high as the Navell: but this is more marvellous that it liveth like a Lambe in a fatt pasture and as long as there groweth good store of herbes about it; but they failing, it pines and consumes away. They say it happens not by alteration of the season, but if one cutts or takes away purposely the herbes from about it; and which is more strange, many Wolues and other ravenous Beasts desires to come unto it.

A strang plant called a Lambe.

In the city of *Quelinsu* there are Hennes, which in stead of feathers haue haire upon them like black Catts, and lay good eggs.

The Princes & gouvernment.

The first *Tartarian* Emperour, which obtained this Kingdome, & instituted first good Lawes & Statutes was *Cingis*, otherwise called by some *Cinchius*, *Zingis* or *Changius*, who liued about the yeare of our Lord 1202. and was made King or *Cham*, of the *Tartars*; he subdued *Tenduch* and *Cathaia*, changing the name of *Scythians* and *Scythia* to *Tartarians* and *Tartaria*. Before his gouvernment, the *Tartars* liued a sauvage & a brutish life, without any good manners, Lawes or Civility, & conversed with the Scythians, who kept heards of Cattel, having noe reputation amonge them, nor any other nation, paying tribute for themselues and their Beasts. From this *Changius* all the succeeding Princes of this Empire fetch their offsprings & pedegree. He with an incredible expedition, in a short time enlarged his Dominions from *China* & the maine Ocean unto the *Caspian* Sea.

2. *Iocuchan Cham* his Sonne succeeded him. In his time the name of *Tartar* was first knowne in Europe Anno 1212. In which yeare they droue the *Pelesockie* from the banks of the *Euxine* Sea. By his Captaine *Bathu* or *Rhode*, he subdued *Muscovia*; planted his *Tartars* in *Taurica Chersonesus*, wasted *Hungarie*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and by his other Captaines tooke *Persia* from the Turkes.

3. *Zaincham*, *Bathu* or *Barcham*, he ruined the Turkes Kingdome of *Damascus* & *Asia* the Lesse. He also spoyled *Russia*, *Polonia*, *Silesia*, *Moravia* and *Hungaria*.

The great Chams.

4. His Sonne *Tamer Cutlu*, *Tamir Cham* or *Tamirlaine* a great Tyrant, but vvithall an excellent Souldier. It is thought that he subdued more Provinces in his life time, then all the *Romans* had done in 800. yeares, at vvhat time their Monarchie vvas at the heigth: for he vvasted all *Asia*, overran *Egypt*, & subdued *Bajazeth* the Turkish Emperour, and chaining him in goulden fetters, carryed him in a Basket through *Asia*.

5. *Tamir Czar* succeeded *Tamirlaine*, vvho fighting couragiously in a Battle against the *Crossiers* of *Prussia*, vvas slaine by the svvord, as it is reported.

EUROPÆ PARS
MARE SEPTRIONALE
NOVA ZEMBLA
CIRCULUS ARCTICUS
SAMOGEDA
MOLGOMZAIA
JUGHORIA
PERMIA
Condora
Ustiug
Vologda
Cargapol
Colmogro
Mosḱua
MOSCOVIA
Vachin
Ceremi selowgovai
CRIMEA
Precopenses Tartari
Resane
Casane
PONTI EUXINI PARS
CHIRKASSI
Stara
Petigorski
GEORGURIA
ARMENIA
NAGAIA Tartaro. Horda
ESACHADAY
TUMEN
Zavolhenses Tartari
Astracan nomen habet ab opulentissima urbe Astracan à Ioanne Basiliwiche subacta anno 1494.
KALMUCKI TARTARI
NAGAIA Tartarorū Horda
Ziebierairorum Horda
SAGATAI Tart.
Kalmucki Tartari Idololatræ non rasi ut reliqui ideoq Kalmucki, id est Criniti vocantur.
PEROSITAS
Turchest
Iarchem
MARE DE SALA vel de BACHU, Ruthenis Chualenske more ol: Caspium et Hircaniu
SERVAN
OCRAGE
ELSABAR
Bactriana
TAGALIST
Tartari imago.
Samogedi imago.
Iodocus Hondius lectori salutem
In hac Tartariæ descriptione omnem adhibuimus diligentiam ut regiones nuper ab Anglis vel à Belgis aliisve detectæ suo queq loco haberentur, quamvis mihi ipsi non satisfecerim, quis enim vastum illud et incognitū regnum verè describet? at ut possumus dum ut volumus non licet. usq dum melius quoddam
Milliaria Germanica communia
15 30 45 60 75 90 105
50 60 70 80 90 100 110
90 100 110

TARTARIA
Mare Congelatu
Tartaricum
Tabin promontorium
Bargu Campestria
Tranquillum
Ung qui Gog nonnullis dicitur
Jenduc Regnum in quo Christiani regnabant anno 1290.
Sumongul qui Magog Mercatori.
Americae Pars
Anian Fretum
C. de Fortuna
Maris Pacifici Pars
Corea ins.
Carli.
Barsol
Cataio
Belgian desertum
Cambalu R.
Colmak
Cavona
Annibus lacus
Scythia extra Imaum montem
Desertum Davisaval
Lop desert.
Kithay
Nigra Cathaio
Taskent
Belor
Desertum
Peim
Cotam
Chinæ Regni Pars
Sancii
Bramas
Lacus Cincuthay
Medius Meridianus est 120. reliqui ad hunc inclinantur (ad circulu maxi.) pro ratione 40. et 70. Parallelorum.
Murus quadringentarum Leucarum inter montium crepidines à Rege Chinæ contra irruptiones Tartarorum extructus.
Xuntien aliâs Quinsay id est cæli civitas quod rex Chinæ hic sedem habeat.
In hac regione mons est ex quo terra effoditur terra Abestus Plinio tenuissimis fibris, instar graminis, quæ aptata in filum tex untur, pannusque ex eo in ignem injectus non comburitur.
In deserto Lop et Belgian mira phantasmata esse, mirabilesque strepitus diabolicos audiri, hominesque ab ijs seduci aiunt.
Campion cujus incolæ partim sunt Christiani
Annibi Nainaworum terra Ioanni de Planocarpini
Mons Alchai in quo Regum Tartariæ sepulchra sunt.
Unchiam castrum contra irruptiones Tartarorum
120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190

The 6. Emperour vvas *Mamet Czar*, the Sonne of *Tamir Czar*.
The 7. vvas *Armet Czar*. he begott *Sziachmet* the Eight &c. *Paulus Venetus* and *Haiton Armenius* haue spoken of the *Tartarian* Proceeding: vvhat King haue since raigned, vve cannot learne, nor vvhat memorable acts haue bene done among them.

The Tartarian Ceremonie in Crowning their Cham. This Gouvernment is Tyrannicall, the *Great Cham* being Lord of all; & in his tongue, besides vvhich they haue almost no lavves, consisting the povver of life and death. He is called by the simple vulgar, *The Shadovv of Spirits, and Sonne of the immortall God*: and by himselfe is reputed to be the *Monarch* of the World. For this cause every day assoone as he hath dined, he causeth his trumpets to be sounded by that signe, giving leaue to the other Kings and Princes of the Earth to goe to dinner. A fine dreame of universall Monarchie. At the death of the *Cham*, the seuen chiefe Princes assemble to crovvne his Sonne, vvhome they place on a black course cloth, telling him if he raigne vvell heauen shalbe his revvard; if ill, he shall not haue so much as a corner of that black cloath to rest his body on: then they putt the Crovvne upon his head, and kissing his feete svveare unto him fealty and homage. And at the funerall of these great Monarchs they use to kill some of his guard Souldiers, vvhereof he hath 12000. in cōtinuall pay: saying unto thē; *Ite & Domino nostro servite in alia vita*. *Paulus Venetus* reporteth, that at the obsequies of *Mango Cham*, no fevver than 10000. vvere slaine on this occasion.

Division. *Tartaria* is divided into many Provinces and parts, as first *Litle Tartaria*, vvhich reacheth into *Europe*, & is shutt in and lieth betvveene *Boristhenes* and *Tanais*, contayning *Taurica Chersonesus*, in vvhich the *Tartars Precopenses* inhabite. 2. *Vast Tartaria* in vvhich are many Hords or Troupes of vulgar people vvhich fleete up & dovvne, and liue in tents made of Beasts skinns, accounting it a great miserie to staye longer in a place, then the pastures affords meate for their Cattel. 3. *Sagathai*, vvhich is properly *Scythia*, and is shutt in *intra Montem Imaum* from the *Caspian* Sea, extending to the South borders of the *Sophian* Empire. 4. *Cathaie*, and the Kingdome of *Tangut* (vvhich is Old *Scythia* beyond *Imaus*, & the Province of *Serica*) is also a part thereof. And 5. Old *Tartaria* unknovvne to Ptolomie. The Metropolis of all *Tartaria* is *Cambalu*,

Citties & Townes Cambalu. seated upon the river *Polisanga*; the circuit vvhereof contayneth 28. miles. It hath 12. Gates, vvithout vvhich there are 12. Suburbes. It is a most famous and a rich City for commerce, especially for precious Stones, Gould, Silver and Silkes. It is reported there is bought and sold in it every day a thousand cart loads or vvagons of Silks, and other rich commodities, vvhich are brought out of *China*. Besides this there are also diverse other braue Citties as *Samarcanda* founded by *Tamirlaine*: likevvise *Canido* a famous mart-tovvne in the utmost confines of *Tartaria*, vvith diverse others, vvhich for brevity I vvill passe over.

Lakes. In *Tartaria* there are many Lakes, vvhereof vvee vvill make mention of some of the principalest, because it vvould be tvvo long to describe them all. In the Province of *Caindu* there is a Lake in vvhich they fishe abundance of Pearles, the value vvhereof undoubtedly vvould come dovvne, if every man vvere suffred to fishe in it, and to take as many as they listed: for the preventing vvhereof, the great *Cham* hath forbidden all men upon paine of death (saving such as haue his consent) to fishe for any Pearles in this Lake. This Lake abounds also in Fishe. Likevvise in the Province of *Caraim* there is an other Lake, vvhich is full of all kind of Fishe, vvhich is a 100. miles about.

Rivers. This Regiō is vvatered vvith many rivers, among the vvhich there is the huge river *Pulisachnus* many laden Ships sayling up him, at last dischargeth him selfe into the maine *Ocean*. They can make no bridge over the river *Caramora*, in regard of the great breath and depth thereof: this river disburdeneth himself likevvise into the *Ocean*. *Quiantu* is a mile and a halfe over, and is exceeding deepe and full of Fish. *Quiam* (as *Paulus Venetus* vvriteth) is held to be the greatest river in the World; for in some places it is 10.8. & some 6. miles broad, & from the head to the mouth thereof a hundred daies journey, besides diverse others vvhich vvee vvill passe over.

Publick Edifices. Novv vve come to the publick buildings in this Countrie, vvhich are very many and sumptuous. In the Cittie of *Canda* is that magnificent Palace of the *Great Cham Cublai*, adorned most richly vvith Marble & Gold. In the City of *Cambula* there is an other built vvith admirable skill and cunning, being 4. Italian miles about, built foursquare, & every square contayning a mile, having about it a strong thick Wal ten paces high, the outside being of a vvhitish & reddish coulour, and betvveene these severall Walls are Walkes, Gardens, Orchards, Fishponds, places for exercise, Parkes & Chase for game. Vpon all the foure corners of this Wall also there stands a great and faire Palace like a Castle, having also in the midst of every side of the Wall foure other Palaces, vvhich make 8. in number. In these Palaces are kept and shut up all manner of Armes, engines & Instruments of vvarre, Ordinance, Bovves, Arrovves, Quivers, Sparrs, Bitts, Lances, Polaxes, Whips and diverse other necessaries belonging to vvarre: every Palace being as an Arsenall furnished vvith them. In the midst of the inner Court, stands the Kings Palace, vvhere he keepes his residence. This Palace hath vvithin noe chambers or sellors, the floure thereof being ten palmes higher then the ground vvithout, the roofe is very high and painted. The Walls of all the halls and roomes are gilded vvith Gould and Silver; in every Roome there are curious Pictures, and many representation of memorable Battles of vvarre, so liuely sett out in colours, that they glister like Gold.

Policie & manner of living. The *Great Cham* hath under him 12. Barons, vvho are appointed to gouverne foure & thirtie Provinces; their office is to place Gouvernours over every Province, and to provide the Kings Hoasts, vvhere they encampe vvith all necessarie provisions, vvhat resolutions they take, they first make them knovvne unto the King, vvho by his authority ratifies & confirms them. Male-

The Tartarians severe Iusticiers. factours are punished by the *Tartarians* in this manner: If any of them commits any small theft or fellonie, not vvorthy of death, he is then beaten seuen times vvith a cudgill, having giuen him sometimes 17. 27. or 47. blovves, yea somevvhiles a hundred according as his offence deserves, and sometimes they giue him ten blovves over, so that diverse of them dye of them. If any man steales a horse, or any thing that deserues death; he is runne through the bovvells of his body vvith a svvord: if he vvill redeeme his life and come free, he must then restore the vvorth of that he hath stolen ninefould. A man in *Cambalu*, taking a paile

An Exemple. of milke from a vvomans head, and beginning to drinke thereof vvas upon the vvomans outcry apprehended, and presently cutt insunder vvith a svvord: in so much that the blood and the milke came out together. The next capitall Crimes to these are Lying and Adulterie, so that according to the first lavves of *Cingis*, both man and vvoman are punished vvith death.

The Solemnities of their marriages. The Solemnities of their marriages are thus related by M^r. *Heylin*. Their vviues they see not till they are married, but hearing a good report of the yonge maid, solicite her Father for her. If he yeeld, then they meete at the Chancell of the Church in vvhich there is a partition, the man & his frends standing on the one side, and the vvoman and her frends standing on the other. When they are met, the *Cassise* or Churchman biddeth the yonge man put his hand through a hole in the partition, & take his vvife by the hand, vvhich he doth. Then cometh the mother of the yonge vvoman, and vvith a sharpe-pointed instrument pricketh the nevv married mans hand. If vvhen he feeleth the smart, he letteth his vviues hand goe, they take it for a signe that he vvill not loue her; but if he hold her fast, and vvring her by the hand, till she cry, then he is counted a loving man, and her frends are glad that they bestoued her on him. After the marriage is consumate, if a male-child de borne unto them, the Father looseth his ovvne name, and is called by that name of his eldest Sonne: as if the Fathers name be *Moses*, and the Sonns name *Ioseph*, the Father is no more called *Moses*, but *Aben Ioseph*, that is, the Father of *Ioseph*: so highly doe they reverence marriage, & the fruit thereof, posterity.

The *Tartars* divide themselues & dvvell in *Hordes* or *Troopes*, & as they are of diverse Provinces, farre remote one frō an other: so haue they also diverse manners and customes among them.

The people are very vvarlike, strong in matters of action, fearelesse of the greatest dangers, and patient of labour & vvant. They are of a meane & thick stature, fatt & broad fac'd, squint and hollovv eyed, sharpe sighted, vveare their beards thinne, others are balde & bare vvithout haire. And as M^r. *Heylin* saith, they are of a good vvitt, dresse themselues gorgeously, and fare on occasions sumptuously. Those of *Cathaie* are the most honorable people of the *Tartars* indifferently civill, lovers of Arts both mechanicall & civill, having many Astrologers, or rather Fortune-tellers among them. Their Horsemen vvhen they are sent upon any expedition, if they be hungrie or haue thirst, they open a vaine of the horse, vvhereupon they ride and drinke of his blood. The vvoman of *Caraian* use to gild their teeth.

Many of them haue no houses; but in stead of them dvvell in *Carrs*, and because they haue no setled abode, but fleete up and dovvne continually here and there like svvarmes, they take the starres especially the *Pole Artick* for their Beacons & Guide, never staying long in one place. Money is not in use amonge them, but they exchange and batter vvares for vvares. They say they are *Ismaelites*, and vvil be accounted such.

Religion. This people heretofore vvere converted by *S. Andrevv*, and long continued Christians, though infected vvith the opinion of *Nestorius*, vvhose sect at this day is spred all over the East: but in the yeare 1246. they receiued *Mahumetisme*.

Dyet. The *Tartarians* use grosse dyet, especially meate, vvhich they eate, either ravv or halfe enough: they feede much upon milke and cheese. They abstaine from eating of Svvines fleshe, but drinke Mares milke, vvhich though they prepare in such a manner, as if it seemed to be vvhite Wine; yet it is very fulsome. They are very nastie in their dyet, using neither table clothes, napkins, nor tovvells, neither vvashe they their hands, faces, bodies or cloathes. They drinke vvater, milke, and Beare brued vvith Rossin.

Marchandises. The Marchandises vvhich are sent out of *Tartaria*, are Rice, Graine, Wool, Silkes, Hempe, Rhevvbarbe, Muske, excellent Chamlets, Pearle: and from Tebeth, abundance of Corrall, so that it scorneth to giue precedencie to any of the flourishing Provinces of *Europe*.

The description of the mighty Kingdome OF CHINA.

The Countrie & the several names. THE most large & most mightie *Kingdome of China*, is the same Countrie, which Marke Paul nameth *Mangi*: the Natives *Tarne*: according to *Magin*,& our Mercator,or as the Authour of the Historie of China saith *Taybinco*; They call them selves *Tangis*. Ptolomie calleth them, as Ortelius beleeveth, & as their neighbours say *Catayans*: but Mercator approveth best of the name of *Sines*. All this Countrie lyeth upon the Easterne Ocean, and is thought to be the furthest Countrie towards the rising of the Sunne. *The site.* It boundeth Eastward upon the Ocean sea, and a litle further upon the Ile of Corea, and then upon the Iles of *Iapon*. Southward, partly upon the Ocean,and partly upon the Kingdome of *Cauchinchina*. Westward, upon the *Brachmans*, and a part of *Tartaria*. Northward,onely upon Tartaria,frō whome they are separated by Mountaines, & a very long wall. So that the compasse of this wall, and the Mountaines are counted to be five hundred thowsand paces. The Histories of *China* report, that this wall was made two hundred yeeres agoe by King *Trintzo*,after he had delivered his people out of the hands of the Tartarians, who had bin master of them 93 yeeres. Nowe this Kingdome reacheth almost from the Tropick of *Cancer*, unto the 53 degree of latitude, and containeth in length all the Meridians,comprised betweene the 130, and the 160 degree. *Temperature.* The aire and Soile is so temperate, that by the Industrie of men, it becometh fruitfull for all things. *Fertility.* For the Inhabitants there, are not given to Idlenesse, but are used to labour, and cannot endure a Lazie life. Whence it commeth to passe, that there is noe peece of ground in these parts, but yeeldeth something upon the hard and dry lands, though they be stonie: yet they sowe Corne, as Barlie, Pease and Oates. In the moist grounds, plaines and marshes,they sowe Rice, whereof they have 4 harvests in a yeere. The hills and Mountaines are full of Pine-trees, betweene which they sowe Panick or pulse,so that there is not a place, which yeeldeth not some profit. In everie place they have Gardens full of Roses and other flowers, with great varietie of fruits. Flaxe groweth there in abundance. There are a great nūber of woods, & Mulberie trees for the nourishing of Silk-wormes. Besides all these, they have good store of gould,silver, copper, Iron and other mettails, precious stones and Gemms, as Pearles of all sorts, Sugar, Muske, Rhubarbe, but that which is most excellent, is that which is brought unto us through Persia, because the sea doth much diminish the vertue thereof. It beareth also a wood most souveraigne in Physick, called by those of China *Lapala*,with us *Radix China*,or the *China root*, which is used much through all *India* against Apostumes,Palsies, & the French disease. It hath a hard root, heavie, and of a whitish coulour. There are infinite Herds of Cattaile in the meddowes, pastures, & upon the Mountaines. The Forests and woods are full of Wild-boores, Foxes, Hares, Deere,Connies, Martins, Sables and diverse other Beasts,whose skinns make excellent Furrs. There is very pleasant hunting,hawking and fowling. There are great store of fowle, especially of waterfoule, whereof there are such abundance,and principally of Ducks, that in one of their least Townes called *Canton*, they devoure in one day 10 or 12 thousand. And though the Countrie of it selfe is very firtill: yet the Inhabitāts thereof help it greatly by their Art and Labour. In the Springtime, they cover under Dung 2 or 3 thowsand eggs, by the heate whereof, in time, there are hatched young ducklings: & in Winter they doe the like without dung, by laying them in a Basskett of Flaggs, under which they keepe a litle fire, so that in time there are hatched ducklings in the same māner as before. *The Goverment.* All this large Countrie obeyeth one Monarch, whome they call *Lord of the World and Sonne of God*. *Anthonie Pigiafetta* calleth the King of China, the mightiest of the World, and saith, that his Royall palace is fortifyed with 7 walls,and rounded in such a sort, that within the space of the one wall to the other, they make lodge 10 thowsand souldiers, which have the ordinarie gard before the Kings palace. And that he hath commanded over 17 Roytelets or petty Kings, that he keepeth 10 thowsand Elephants,and as manie Archers. He hath in his service 948350 horsemen, and 584650 foote, which at least are under his oath. These are the ordinarie garuison of his Kingdome. He keepeth his Court at *Paquin*, which is a Cyty lying towards Tartaria. He never goeth out of it, but in the time of warre. His predecessours dwelt in the City of *Manquin* in memorie, and honour whereof they keepe a table of Gould. There is almost cōtinuall warrs betweene the Chinaes & the Tartars. The Tartars excell them in force,the Chinaes in craft and subtiltie: In such sort, that they are often vanquished by the strength of the Tartars, & they likewise overcome the Scythians many times by their frauds and wiles. This Kingdome is divided into 15 Provinces,whereof 6 of them are the Maritimate as *Cantam, Foquiem,Chiqueam,Xantora,Naqui* & *Quioci*: and 9 Mediterranean to wit, *Quichin,Iuana, Quancy, Suinan, Fuguan, Cansij, Xancy, Hoaum* & *Sancij*. They have 240 famous Cities, the names whereof end all in *Fu* which signifyeth a City, as *Cantonfu*, *Panquinfu*: *Townes.* The Townes whereof the number is great end in *Cheu*. The Bourroughs are infinite and populous, by reason of their continuall manuring. Almost all their Townes are situated by a rivers side, which is navigable, encōpassed with moates and deepe ditches, girt about with walls made of Free stone from the lower to the upper part, and upon the tops they are layd with bricks made of the same matter, as ther porcellaine dishes, & so cunningly cimented together, that in a short time, they become so hard, that they cānot breake or loosen them with pickaxses or hammers. Some of these walls are so broade on the topp, that 4 or 6 men may march in frount upon them. Upon these walls there are high turrets and Forts a prettie distance one from an other, which are seene a great way off. The circuit of *Cantō*, whereof we spake, is 12000 paces & more. *Marchādises.* It is one of the greatest places for traffick in all the East. There arrives often 500 marchants ships at a time. There is great store of kopper, Allum,Cynamon, Muske,Rhubarbe,Swords & Silver. Some what neere unto this City the Iesuits have Churches. *Quinsay* deserveth rather the name of a Kingdome, then of a City: the circuit of it is a 100 miles. This payeth greater tribute to the Prince for Salt and Spiceries, then the King of Persia received heretofore for all his tribute of Babylon It is situated upon a Lake of fresh water, and hath 12000 bridges in it, whereof some of thē have such high Arches, that the ships may passe under them with their mast upright, & with full

 sailes.

CHINA
TARTARIÆ PARS.
INDIA EXTRA
PARS INDIÆ INTRA GANGEM
GANGEM
BRAMAS REGNU.
Golfo de BENGALA olim Sinus Gangeticus
Chinarum, gens admodum ingeniosa esse perhibetur, adeo ut currus excogitarint fabricaverintque, quos velis ventisque per campos et loca plana, uti navigia per mare dirigere optime norint.
Lacus hic rotundus in Sancy provincia, factus fuit inundatione Aº 1557, in quo submersæ sunt civitates septem, præter oppidula et pagos et mortalium ingentem numeru, uno tantum puero in trunco arboris servato.
Lacus Cincuhai
XIAMXII
SANCII
IUNNA
HONAO
QVINCII
XAN
NANQV
FUQUAM
QUICHEV
SUPERIOR QUANCII
QUANCII
CANTAM
COCHINCHINA
CHIAMPA
PEGU
Bengala
Macao
Philipine
Tartarian
SEPTENT
MERIDIES
OCCIDEN
120
130
140
150
50
40
30
20

AMERICÆ
PARS
ANIAN FRET
C. de Fortuna
Ancon de Ista
Harum Regionum indigenæ more Tartarorum per hordas id est catervatim in teutoriis habitant, civitates nullas habentes.
Costa de los Jachaios
Costa Brava
Navigij genus ex Insula Japonia velis ex arundine contextis ligneisq; anchoris.
Iapanes de magno numero liberorum quos ex uxoribus suscipiunt paucos educare scribuntur, cæteros interfectos abjicere, deterritos vel inopia, vel educationis molestia.
Ita Japones homines facinorosos cruciaffigunt crux constat quatuor lignis, clavis non utuntur, sed manus pedesq; alligant plerumq; funibus deinde carnifex cruce erecta lanceam adigit in latus dextrum crucifixi, ita Christianos aliquot morti dederunt fidei causa.
ENSEADA DE NANQUIN
JAPAN
Meaco
Bacasa
Sando
Deva
Villoxu
Nasuna
I. dos ladrones
Gisuna
Fechi lonoxima
dos Cestos
Figen
Bungo
Osumi
Ilhas das ladrones
Chinsam
Vuoqui
Corai
TON
C. Santon
Quinsay
CHE
AM
CHINENSIS
OCEANUS
Fumaxuma
Varella
Chaposi
Funbara
Hiancheu
I. do Fogo
Lequio grande
Dos Reis magos
I. Fermosa
Lequio minor
I. da Serra
I. dos hermanas
Malabriga
C. de Enganno
Buri
Grege
Prajan
Gugan
Pagon
LUCO
Anconi triste
G. de Matalahambre
Pondam
Mondato
Milliaria Germanica | 15 | 30 | 45 | 60 | 75
Leucæ Hispanica | 17½ | 35 | 52½ | 70 | 87½
Medius Meridianus est 155. reliqui ad hunc inclinantur pro ratione 15 & 58. Parallelorum.
ORIENS
160
170
180
190
30
20

sailes. The pleasantnesse of this place is memorable, by reason whereof some call it *the City of Heaven*, for the word *Quinsay* signifyeth so much. It were an endlesse matter for him, that would describe every thing. Among the pleasant Lakes, which are here, that in the Province of *Sancij* is remarkeable, where there hapned an mundatiō anno 1557, by which there was 7 townes drowned, besides Bourroughs, villages & agreat number of people, none escaping but a yong child, which was saved upon the bodie of a tree. The rivers and seas here are full of fishe. All that part of this Countrie which is maritimate, is noe lesse inhabited in shiping, than in howses, for some of them never come out of their ships, but betake themselves to fishing & fouling, whereupon they live. They have a mãner of fishing remarkable in the townes situated upon the rivers. They keepe in Cages a great number of Cormorants, called in Spanish Sea-Ravens, which they carry in their boats, and binde a string about their necks somewhat loose, so that they may swallow a fishe, but not putt it downe. This done they let these Cormorants goe so tyed, and then they dive after a straing mãner unto the bottome of the ponds and ditches, and having takē a fishe, they come againe to that place where they were lett loose, and then they take the pray from it, or they vomit it up. Among the publick workes the Gates of the Cities are exceeding faire. Their streets are made as even as a line, & so large and spacious, that 10 or 15 may easely passe one by an other, distinguished one from an other by great, & faire arches of polished stone adorned magnificētly, which the Gouvernours make with diverse inscriptions, before they depart out of their Cities, when the time is expired, which the King hath prescribed them. Some Portugalls report, they sawe in the Citie of *Fuchco* a towre founded upon 40 pillars all of marble 40 palmes high, according to Architect measure, & 12 in breadth: the workemanship was so great & of so rare a bewtie that it surpasseth, & putts downe all the superbe buildings of Europe. They have most sumptuous Temples, aswell in their townes as in the fields. The King hath under him a Governour, as a Lieutenant, whome they name *Tutan*, who is Iudge of all the controversies in the Kingdome, & administers severe Iustice. Theeves & Murderers are cōmitted to perpetuall prison, untill they dye of hunger and cold, or with the stripes of a whip: for whensoever they are condemned to death (which cōmonly is done by whiping) yet never the lesse the execution thereof is deferred so long, till the most part of the cōdemned dye in prison. In every Towne there are such a number of Malefactours, that in *Cāton* alone there are oftentimes more then 15000. Theeverie among them is accounted the most odious crime, and Theeves are punished with most cruell scourgings, they whip them in this manner, first they make the Malefactour to bowe downeward, & bind his hāds behind him, & then they lashe him upon his thighes, & the calves of his leggs, with a whip, or a scourge made of a Cane, or of a reede, whereof the lashe is so violent, that it fetches blood at the first blowe, & the second, taketh his strength from him, that he is not able to stand upon his feete. Every hang-man is to whipe his legg, which they doe with such violence, they many of them dye upon the 50 or 60 blowe: for all their nerfs, synowes and muscles are torne and rent in peeces. And the Portugals affirme, there is not a yeere that passeth, but there dies more then 2000 of them. This scourge is 5 fingers broad, & one in thicknesse which they dip into water to supple it and to make it stiff.

Rivers.

Their manners. Their men may marrie many wives, whereof one of them keeps his howse, and the others are elswhere. They have noe stewes within their Cities, but the whores are bound to live in the suburbs. They hold their marriages at the new moones, and most of all in the month of March, which is the first day of the yeere, in which they keepe their feasts with great preparation & Solemnity. Their Feast lasts manie dayes with instruments of musicke and gamings. The Chinaes for the most part have broad visages, small eyes, flatt & crooked noses, noe beards, but a fewe thinne hairs on both sides of their chinns. True it is, that some of them have broad eyes a good beard, & have a faire countenance, but the number of them is few. They have a like coulour as those of Europe, but those, which dwell about *Canto* are more browne & blackish. They seldome, or never goe out of their Countrie, and doe not willingly entertaine any straingers in their Countrie, unlesse, they have the Kings leave and letters. They are naturally inclined to feastings, and drinkings in noe lesse manner then the Germans and Netherlanders. For their religion, they beleeve that all things created and inferiour with the Government of them, depend upon the superiour & of heaven, which they think to be the *Soveraigne God*, and marke him with the first character of their Alphabet. They worship the Sunne, the Moone, the Starrs and the Devill himselfe to the end, as they say, that he may doe them noe harme, & paint him out in the same shape, as they doe in Europe. They have two sorts of Priests, the one are cloathed in white, with their heads shavē, and live in cōmon as the Moncks doe here. The others weare black cloaths, and long haire, and have their dwellings a part, as our Priests doe here. Neither of them must marrie, but in the meane time live a luxurious and a villanous life. In every mechanick art, and manifacture they are so exceeding skillfull and cunning, that their wockemanship seemeth rather to be made by nature, then by the hād of man. The Arts of printing, and making of ordnance are so ancient, and have bin in use with them so long, that they knowe not the Authours of them. In writing and printing, they doe not as wee doe, in reading their lines from the left hand towards the right, nor according to the manner of the Hebrewes, which doe the contrarie: but they draw their lines from the top of the page downeward to the bottome. Their letters are neither vowells, nor consonants wherewith they forme, their words, but every letter maketh a word: the first betokeneth God, the others something else, for which they have more then 15000 marks: and yet never the lesse understand one an other, not like unto the *Hieroglyphicks* of the Egyptians, which were but pictures & similituds of things, which they would expresse, but after the manner of characters. They use also carvings, & are great Painters & drawers, of leaves flowers birds and beasts, as ye may see in the bedds, hangings & tables, which are brought out of the Kingdome. The Portugalls report many straynge things of the subtilitie of their spirits, among the rest, which is most to be wondred at, they have wind-chariots or wagens with sailes and knowe how to steere and governe them with such dexteritie, that in a short time they can carrie themselves where they please. Their poterie is cleare, neate, and whiter then snow, which wee hold in such great esteeme under the name of Porcelaine, ought not to be forgott. It is made as they say in this manner, they mingle and mix or breake in peeces certaine sea-shells with the yolkes of Eggs, adding unto them some other ingrediens, which they knead, and lay in lumps, and burie in the ground, where they lett it lye and soften for 80 or 100 yeers, and leave it as a rich treasure to their Inheritours, which they make use of as bequeathed to thē by their Fathers & Grand-fathers, & keepe this ancient custome to emplaister as much new, as they take up of the old. The fashion, and manner of their dyet is delicate; not much unlike those of France & Germanie. They dresse their meate well and make curious banckets. They sit at a table as they doe in Europe, upon stooles or formes, and not upon the ground as the other people of Asia doe. And though the Chinaes have great abundance of Fowle, of Venaison & both Shell, and scale fishe, yea most daintie meates; yet the meate which they esteeme most of all, is swines fleshe or porck. They use pincers, or forks of gould and silver to take up their meate. The rich and wealthie men, cloath themselves in silke of divers coulours, the meaner sort in black cotton, & in linnen cloth, for they have not the knowledg to make wollen cloth among thē. Their men weare longe haire, as our wemen doe here, and binde them together upon the crowne of their heads, tying and fastning them together with a silver button. Their women adorne themselves with gould and precious stones. Their greatest trading is in Spiceries, but chiefly in silks. For they bring from *Malacca*, *Bengala* and other places Pepper, Cloues, Safran, Nut muscades, Cassia & other kind of Spiceries, which yeelds them great profit. But their chiefest trading is in webbs of silke. For *Iohn Barrius* writeth in his *Decades* of Asia, that certaine Portugalls have noted, that out of the Citie of *Nimpo*, which others call *Liampo*, there hath bin brought in the space of 3 monthes 160 thowsand pounds of silke.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ILAND OF IAPAN,

And the Lesser Iles lying about it.

Name. THis Iland is called by *Marcus Paulus Zipangri*: in *Magnus* his opinion it was named *Chrysis*, & by *Mercator* held to be *Aurea Chersonesus*: but at this day it is commonly called *Iaponia* or *Iapan*. There are three principall Ilands as *Petrus Maffejus* witnesseth, besides some other small ones betwixt, which a small arme of the Sea flowing, separateth one from another.

Devision. The chiefe and greatest Iland is called *Iapan*, and was divided into 53. Princedomes or Kingdomes, amonge which those of *Meacum*, *Amaguncum* & *Tenze*, were the mightiest.

The second Iland is called *Ximo*, consisting of nine Kingdomes, whereof *Bungum* and *Figer* are the principalest.

The third Iland is *Xicoum*, and containeth foure Kingdomes or Provinces.

Lenght & breadth. The length of this whole Island in some mens opinion is 600. miles, but the breadth is nothing answerable to the length, for in some places it is not aboue 30. yea in the broadest part but 90. miles over: how many it is in compasse is not certainely knowne. It lyeth Northward of the line from the 30. to the 38. degree. *Situation & bounds.* It is seated over against *Nova Hispania*, on the North side it hath the *Schytians* and *Tartars*, with other unknowne sauvage people, on the West the *Chinois*, & on the South the vast *Ocean* beateth upon it. There borders upon it also some unknowne Countries.

Temperature. The constitution of the aire in this Iland is wholesome. This Countrie is subject to much colde and snowe, which makes it not very fruitfull.

Fertility. In September they reape their Rice, and in some parts mowe their Wheate in May. They make their no bread as wee doe, but a certaine kinde of Dow like a hastie pudding. The Inhabitants digg out of the bowells of the earth diverse kinds of Mettalls, wherewith they allure forraine nations to come & trafficke with them, and as *Marcus Paulus Venetus* witnesseth, this Countrie is so exceeding rich in golde, that the Kings *abundance of Gould.* Palaces are overlayd & covered with plate of Gould, in the same manner as some great mens houses amongst us are covered with Lead or Copper.

The Trees there (both such as beare fruit, as others) are not much unlike ours. In many places there growes *Cedars*, exceeding tall and thick, whereof they make pillars for Churches, & long masts for shipping. The *Iaponites* keepe in their Houses, neither Sheepe, Swyne, Hennes, Geese, nor any uncleane thing. In their Pastures they breed and feed whole heards of Cattell, and troupes of Horses for service. In their woods and Groues, there are diverse kind of game, and wilde Beasts, Deere, Harts, Hares, Connies, wilde Swyne, Wolues, &c. *Wilde Beasts.*

There are also great store of Phesants, Wild-Ducks, Stockdoues, Turtledoues & Wilde-hennes. *Fowle.*

All *Iapan* heretofore was subject to one Emperour (whose title or name was called the *Vo* or *Dair*) till that by a long and continued peace, having wallowed in the mire of luxurie and sloth, grew into contempt, and was at last made away by his two principall Gouvernours of *Cubis*. The one of them afterward ambitious of gouvernment brought the other to his end. *The Princes Gouvernment.*

That King which now holdeth *Meacum* and the adjacent Countries (which tract beareth commonly the name of *Tenze*) with Castles & Armes, is accounted the greatest & mightiest of all: for (as M^r. *Heylin* saith) the Kingdome of *Tenze* of it selfe, comprehendeth fiue other petty Realmes all lying about *Meacū*, & doth now Lord it over 50. of these small Kingdomes: so that the King of *Tenze* writeth himselue *Soveraigne Lord of Iapō*. Of late yeare the Tyrant *Nobununga* gott these places under his power: in his Throne succeeded *Faxiba*, one of the principall Lords of the Countrie, the Father of *Taicosama* now living, who with his faction brought the said Tyrant to his end, putting some of his Children to death, and banishing others: & that he might the better assure himselfe of his new conquest, transported the vanquished Kings from one Countrie to another, to the end that being removed out of their commaunds, & placed among strange subjects, they should remaine weake, and without meanes to revolt gainst him, a Politicke & a mercifull course. At this day the Monarch of all *Iaponia*, who raigneth over them is called *Taicoisama* or *Taico*. What the revenewes of this King are, wee cannot certainely tell, onely wee may gesse them to be very great: in that he hath two millions of gold for the yearely rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of those possessions, which he hath reserved for his Demeanes.

The chiefe Cittie is *Meacum*, a very great towne, which was heretofore 21. miles about, but through the intestine warres is much decreased, yea almost to a third part. Here resideth the supreame Magistrate consisting of a *Triumvirat*, or of three men. *Citties. Meacum.*

There is also *Ossacaia*, a braue, mighty & a Free Citty, held for one of the richest in all the Orientall parts. Hither comes a great cōcourse of Marchants, whereof the meaner sort are accounted to be worth at the least three thousand pounds, but the richer sort are men of an incredible wealth. *Ossacaia.*

Bungum is seated in a very commodious place, and is the capitall Cittie of those parts, wherein it lieth, having many Christians in it. *Bungum.*

155
160
165
40
35
30
Occidens
Laicheu
XAN TON
Luicheu
NANQVIN
Suichin
Mochoza
Sucuan
Chandequo
Ancheo
Olepeyo
Nimpo Liampo
Uarella
Tiuncheu
Chaposi
Cumbor
Timbacam
Hiancheu
Tauxem
Corea Indigenis Caoli Iaponensibus Corais dicitur, quae an sit insula an pars continentis nondum constat. Indigenae candidi sunt proceraeq; staturae, in bello sunt strenui sed crudeles et barbari.
Corij
Punta dos ladronas
Ilhas dos ladrones
Vuoqui
Argenti fodinae
Hizumi
Hivami
Nagato
Suro
FON GO
Buge
Figen
Bungo
Ceuxuma
Firando
P.Bom
Duco
Ogoto
Xiqui
Chicugo
Finga
Cangaxuma
Meaxuma
S.Clara
Nangayxuma
Osumi
Ciambo
Isla do Fogo
OCEA
Lequeo grande

IAPONIÆ
Nova
DESCRIPTIO.
septentrio.
170
175
40
35
30
Oriens
Meridies
Sando
Bacasa
Sisime
Foquy
Inaba
Tango
Tagima
IA
PO
NI
A.
Canga
Hiechigen
Novi
Villoxu
Deva
Mimasaca
Vacasa
Meaco
Tamba
Aquy
Vigo
Hitchu
Vlluomy
Hietchu
Finda
Hiechigo
Ximoccuque
Fitachi
Fcunocuny
Farima
Rinano
Musaxi
Nasima
Itoqulchima
Hinga
Cay
Simotusa
Sacay
Hxe
Mino
Segemy
Toy
Cavachi
Hizu
Vlloari
Cansusa
Surunga
Ava
Ilha dos ladrones
Hyo
Samuqui
Tonsa
Ava
Iorami
Hizumi
Quinocuni
TONSA
C. dos Cestos
Mitsuquimi
Gisima
Figi
Fumay
Ensuima
ganoxeque
Vsuqi
Mnio
Fango
Tenora
C H I N E N S I S
Navigij genus ex Insula Japonia velis ex arundine contextis ligrisq; authoris
N U S
Leucæ Hispanica.
5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55 60
Milliaria Germanica.
5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50

Coia. *Coia* is sacred to a *Bonzi* or a *Priest*, which they tearme *Combadassi*. All their Princes are buried in this Citty, & if any of them be enterred in any other towne, yet they must send hither a tooth of them at the least to be buried here: in such reverence doe they hold this place.

Fianocanca. The Cittie of *Fianocanca* lieth 54. miles from *Meacum*, and in the dayes of the Tyrant *Nobunanga* was destroyed, and in the yeare 1596. was overthrowne with an Earthquake, and shortly after being rebuilt, a great part of it was burnt with fire.

Amangasaqui. *Amangasaqui* is a fine towne, lying fiue miles from the Sea over against *Sacai*, there are also many other gallant townes, as *Vosoquin*, *Funarium* and *Tosa*, which for brevity I will passe over.

Sea-Havens. Here are also many commodious Havens, among which *Ochinasamannus* is the chiefest, where there lies continually many shipping.

Mountaines & hils. Here are also many high and steepe Mountaines, among the rest two of them are very famous; the one is namelesse, & sendeth out continuall flames of fire, upon the top whereof the Devill appeares to some men, who with fasting and devotion haue for a long time afflicted themselues, & showes himself cloathed with a bright cloud. The other is called *Figenoiama* being exceeding high, & reacheth some miles aboue the cloudes.

Publicke buildings & workes. The sumptuous buildings, Palaces, Monasteries, &c. we will leaue to the relation of *Paulus Venetus*, being noe lesse superbe in their building at this day. *Taico* or *Taicosama*, who gouvernes them at this present as a Monarch, built himself a Court, which is of a strange and admirable structure. It is hung about with a thousand costly hangings & Tapistries, laced about with Damask, Veluet & Gold, and is built with most costly wood and timber, the inside being overlayd with pure Gold. Before this Palace he hath erected an *Amphitheater*, where they act their Comedies. On the one side of it a pretty way from it, there stands two high towers, having three or foure chambers a peece in them. Their houses are for the most part built with timber, in regard this Countrie is very subject to many Earthquakes, some againe are built with stone, and compact together after a fine and a neate manner.

Their Policie & Gouvernment. The Gouvernment of this Countrie (as is said) consisteth in three men, which are esteemed the chiefest in the Kingdome, and beare the greatest sway, and authority. The first they call *Zazo* their high Priest, who hath the administration over their Clergie. The second is named *Voo*, & he hath the charge and disposing of all places and dignities. The third they tearme *Cubacama*, & he hath the disposing & managing of all affaires touching Peace and Warre.

The whole people are devided into fiue States or Degrees. The first degree are those which haue the Gouvernment, & these they call *Tonos*, of these their be some of them that are of a higher Degree & Quality then the others, as are our Kings, Dukes, Marquises, Earles, Lords, &c. The second Degree are the Spirituality, all these haue the haire of their heads and beards shaven cleane of, and never marrie; having many sects amonge them, and though they be Spirituall yet some of these betake themselues to the Warres, like the Knights of *Malta*, being all called by one common name *Bonzy*. The third Degree consists of Cittizens, Burgesses & of the Gentrie. The fourth Degree are men of occupations, skilled in all manner of occupations, Handiecrafts and Manifactures: and the last Degree are the Husbandmen and Pesants.

Malefactours of what State or condition soeuer they be, are for the least crime or offence, either banished, or putt to death, and are oftentimes at unawares runne through the body with a sword. But in some places they sett their murderers & pyrates upon Carts through their streets to be mocked & laughed at by the people, and without the towne they naile them to a crosse after the manner of the Iewes.

In their Religion they are great Idolaters and erre grosly. Their Ministers and Teachers are the *Bonzy*, as wee haue mentioned before.

Amonge their Gods they call upon *Amida* & *Xaca*, whome they worship with great humility. They haue others which they name *Fotoques* from these they expect life Eternall; besides these they haue their petty Gods, which they terme *Camis*, these they adore for the disposing of their household affaires, for health and riches, and for the procreating of Children. *Their Gods.*

They haue also in some Citties Vniversities, as at *Bandum*, which is said to be an Vniversity bigger then *Paris*. Here their *Bonzys* haue speciall ceremonies, and proceede in learning. At *Bungum* is also a *Seminarie*, or Schoole of *Iesuites*, where the *Iaponites* speake Portugal, and the Europians learne the Iaponian language. *Vniversities.*

The art of Printing is also in use among them. *Printing in use among them.*

The people for the most part are industrious, wittie, ingenious, docible & of a good memorie and understanding. Poverty is accounted noe shame amonge them: they haue in detestation chiding, brawling, theverie, vaine swearing and playing at Dice. To be tall, and a well proportioned bodie they like exceeding well; they are of a strong constitution; till they are sixtie yeares of age, they make good Souldiers: they lett their beards grow reasonable longe: they pull their Childrens haire out of their foreheads with a paire of small tangues or pincers. The vulgar sort & the husbandmen cutt halfe the haire of their head off, and the gentry almost all, leaving but a litle tuff of haire in their necks, which they hold as a shame, if any man touch it. *The manners of the Natives.*

The Floures of their houses are covered with matts, & are made in the fashion of matrasses, whereupon they lye, hauing onely a stone for a pillow under their heads: They eate upon their knees; leaning upon their thighes and sitting upon their arses, they are as punctuall and neate as the *Chinois*. *Their lodging.*

In eating of their meate they use two small sticks least it should fall on the ground, neither doe they washe their hands before dinner.

Before they goe to dinner, or supper they pull of their shoes, least they should foule their matts.

The meaner sort, especially those which dwell by the Sea Coast, eate Herbes, Rice and Fishe; but the richer know how to dresse daintie Cates & Dishes. At every course their gest haue a cleane table (but without either table cloath or napkins) made of Cedarboards, being about a hand bredth high from the ground. *Their manners when they eate.*

Their Confitures and Banketting stuff they sett upon their tables in the forme of a Piramide, gilding them over, and besetting them round about with Cypresse springs and branches: they use also to gild the bills, and the leggs of their foule & birds, before they dish then up.

The *Portugals* driue a great trade in these parts, for here they finde great store of Pearle, which are round and thick, and of a reddish colour. They finde there also many precious stones, which with the abundance of Gould they haue, enriches this Countrie mightely. *The Portugals trading.*

The General Description OF EAST-INDIA.

Name. INDIA is the biggest, and noblest Countrie of all Asia, & is so called from the river *Indus*, Ptolomie divideth this great Region into two parts, namely into *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*. *India* beyond *Ganges* is called in the Holy Scripture *Hevila*, or as some write *Havilath*, or *Evilath*. *India* on this side *Ganges* is also called *Seria*, and by the Inhabitants *Macym*, or *Magin*, as Marius writeth. Likewise Mangi and *China*. *Ioannes Barrius* saith, that it is named also *Indastan*. *Pomponius* affirmeth, that *India* is of such a large extent, and takes up such a space and tract, that one cannot saile along the sea Coast in 60 daies, & nights.

Bounds. *Strabo* and *Plinie* bound *India* on the West with the river *Indus* (which separateth *Persia* from *India*) on the North with mount *Taurus*, on the East with the Easterne Sea, and on the South with the *Indian* Ocean.

The extention. This Countrie (as *Mr. Heylin* saith) extendeth in length from *China* to *Persia* 3600 miles, and stretcheth from *Taurus* to the Ocean: this being the biggest Countrie, comprehended under one name of any in the world, excepting *Tartaria*, & *China*. It is situate betweene the first and sixth Climates, the longest day being in the South part of 12 howers onely; but in the North fiueteene howers and a halfe.

The Aire. *India* is a halthfull Countrie, being refreshed with many sweete westerne windes; but is not every where of a like tẽperature, in regard of the greatnesse thereof: for in some places, especially neere vnto the line, it is extreme hott, and in other places very temperate; but towards the North cooler.

Fertility. This Countrie throughout surpasseth all the other parts of the world for a good situation, a temperate aire, a fatt and a fruitfull soile, having an other face, and countenance than other Countries: for here new stars doe rise and sett: it hath two Summers, beareth fruits twise a yeare, betweene which there blowes many coole Easterne gales of winde, which doe refresh & allay the extraordinarie heate thereof.

And though there groweth not much Corne: yet haue they plenty of all kinde of Fruits, especially Barly, Rice, and the like, which they pull up with their handes. There are likewise many fruit trees.

This Countrie also produceth abundance of Pepper, Franckencense, Myrhe, Aloes, Cloues, Ginger, & in the Southerne parts, Cynnamõ, Calmus, Nardus, & other Aromatick spiceries, & as in Arabia & Æthiopia, so the Canes haue honey in thẽ. There are also many Physicall Hearbes and drugges, many wholesome roots, and some poysonable: what shall I speake of the mineralls, mettals, precious Stones, and other gifts of Nature, which are there? From hence comes gold and silver in abundance, copper, yron, and Lettanie, as *Diodorus* withnesseth, though *Plinie* be of a contrarie opinion, that it affords neither Copper, nor Lead; but in stead of them Pearles, and Stones, for from hence also comes great store of precious stones, as Berils, Chrysophrases, Adamants, Carbuncles, Chrysolits and exceeding great and faire pearles. Here they haue such abundance of silke, that they furnish the whole world therewith. All Beasts are larger, and greater bon'd here then in any other part of the world. Here are huge wilde Bulls, Camells, Lyons, Rhinocerots, Elephants, and Doggs. In the wildernesse are terrible Dragons, which are almost as bigg as Elephants, with whome they fight continually: There are such fierce Masties, that they dare seize upon a Lyon. *A number of wilde Beasts.*

There are also an infinite number of Serpents, which the Indians eate, after they haue roasted them, as they doe a kind of Ants which they eate with pepper as wee doe Crabbs. There are found also white Apes, and *Chamaleons*, which liue onely by the aire, & can transforme themselues into any colour. There are also many kinds of straunge foule and birds never seene by any other nation, besides an infinite number of Hennes, Phesants, Partriges and Parrets of diverse fine coulours.

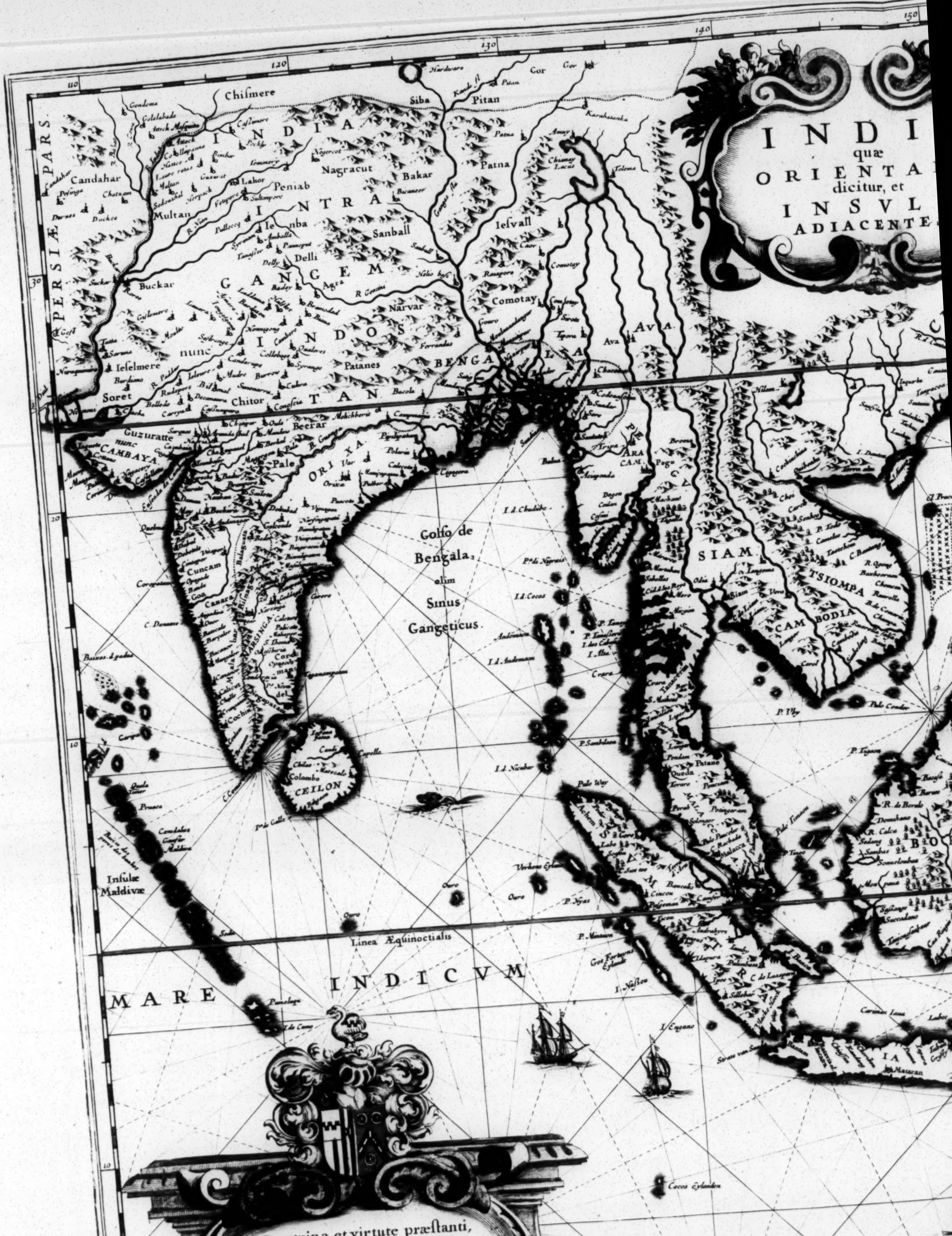
Touching the governement of the *Indians Plinie* writeth thus, Amonge all Nations the *Indians* were never beaten out of their Frontiers, or habitations. They count that, from the time of *Liber Pater*, till *Alexander the great*, they had 153 Kings, which succeedid one an other and raigned over them 1911 yeares, and three monthes. *Strabo* writeth also of the *Indians*, that no man had ever any victorie over them, but onely *Liber Pater*, or *Bacchus*, who was the first that entred, & conquered this countrie, then *Hercules* & *Alexander* the *greath*: though *Cyrus* and Semiramis Queene of Assyria had assaulted them, and made part of this countrie tributairie to her, and slew *Staurobates* the King thereof. Next unto her *Alexander* the *great* invaded it, at which time there were many Kings, and free Citties, whom the *Gymnosophists* perswaded to defend their liberty. Those which accompained *Alexander* the *great* in his expedition, relate, that in this tract of *India*, which they subdued, they found fiue thowsand townes, whence one may easely marke what a great and a large Region this was. *The Princes & Governours.*

Citties and Townes. Calecute. The *Metropolis* of this Countrie is *Calecute*, which for three miles together lyeth along the sea shoare, and is the most famous Mart-towne, and a staple of all the Indian trafficke. There are besides many goodly Citties, as *Cambaia*, *Decan*, *Barticalla*, *Cononor*, and diverse others.

Lakes. Neither want they great Lakes. In the historie of *Alexander Magnus* mention is made of a Lake, which is besett roundabout with woods and trees, and was a thousand paces broad; where his Armie being almost dead with thirst refreshed themselues. But the greatest of all is the Lake *Chiamay*, being foure hundred miles about, and lyeth 600 miles from the sea, from whence many famous rivers haue their source and head: next unto this there is the Lake *Cincuihay*, & diverse others. *Chimay.*

Rivers. Indus. Here are also wonderfull great Rivers: Historie relateth, that *Alexander* the great sayled every day 600 furlongs up the River *Indus* with his shipping, & that he could not saile unto the end of it in lesse then fiue months and odd days, whereas it is manifest, that this river is lesser then the *Ganges*. This river springeth frõ the topp of Mount *Caucasus*, heretofore called *Paropamysus*, and now *Naugocrot*, and after he hath runne 900 miles in length dischargeth himself into the South, or Indian sea with two mouthes, carryng along with him nineteene others rivers, whereof the chiefest is the *Hydaspis*, into which there falls foure other rivers, and the *Cantabra*, whose waters are encreased with three rivers more.

Ganges. Touching the river *Ganges* some write, that it hath no certaine head, others that it ariseth in the Sythian hills, and carryeth 19 other rivers along with him.


INDI
quæ
ORIENTA
dicitur, et
INSVL
ADIACENTE
Doctrina et virtute præstanti,
D. CHRISTOPHORO THISIO,
Mercatori fideliſsimo, atq; ex
participantium) SOCIETATIS
INDIÆ ORIENTALIS) non minimo,
Geographiæ amatori eximio,
hanc INDIÆ ORIENTALIS tabulam
emendatam dedicat.
Henricus Hondius
INDIA INTRA GANGEM
PERSIÆ PARS
Chismere
Candahar
Multan
Peniab
Nagracut
Bakar
Sanball
Delli
Agra
Narvar
Buckar
Patanes
Chitor
Soret
Ieſelmere
Guzuratte nunc CAMBAYA
Beerar
ORIXA
Pale
Cuncam
Goa
Canara
Cochin
Ceilon
Golfo de Bengala, olim Sinus Gangeticus
Siba
Pitan
Patna
Ieſvaſl
Comotay
BENGALA
Ava
ARACAM
Pegu
SIAM
TSIOMPA
CAMBODIA
Patane
Malacca
Insulæ Maldivæ
Linea Æquinoctialis
MARE INDICVM
Cocos Eylanden

IAPON
TOKOESY
Tropicus Cancri
OCEANVS
CHINENSIS
INSVLÆ
PHILIP
PINÆ
MINDANAO
CELEBES
Islas de Ladrones
Archipelago de S. Lazaro
Linea Æquinoctialis
Terra dos Papous
Nova Guinea
Flores
I. Formosa
Milliaria Germanica sub latitud
150
160
170
180

Others say againe, that it gusheth out with a great noise, and so falleth downe steepe clifts, and then runneth through plaine fields, and so forward with a slowe streame, till he dischargeth himselfe into the sea. The bredth thereof being in the narrowest place 8, and in the broadest 20 miles, and the depth thereof never lesse then 100 foote: some haue supposed this to be the river *Pison*, mentioned in the holy Scriptures, which compasseth the Land of *Havilah*, where there is gould. Some also are of opinion, that this is the same river, which runneth into the Gulfe of *Bengala*, and that in regard of the likenesse of the name: for he is called in those parts by the Inhabitants *Guengua*: but Mercator with good reason saith, that Ganges is that River, which is now called at this daye *Rio di Cantaon*.

Besides these rivers, these following are the chiefest, as the *Mandona*, *Chaberis*, *Ava*, *Campumo*, *Mena*, *Menō*, & some others. *Megasthenes* mentioneth that there are sixty rivers in *India*, which in the Summer time overflow (as the Nile doth) & fattens the ground, which is the principall cause of the fruitfulnesse thereof. It is reported that *Ganges* as the *Nyle* breedeth & feedeth Crocodells, Dolphins, and Cunngers, which are 30 foote long, as *Plinie* relateth.

The best and fairest part of *India* lyeth alonge the *Indian* or Southerne Ocean. And though there be many good havens: yeth it is very dangerous sayling along this Coast; because of the many Rocks, Clifts, and Quicksands, which lye about this Coast.

VVhales & other huge fishe. *Solinus* writeth that in the *Indian Ocean*, there are whales, as bigge as foure acres of ground, and an other huge fishe called *Physeteras*, or a whire poole, which are so exceeding great, that they seeme as *Pillars* to rise aboue the Sayle-yard and hatches of a ship, & drawes in so much water, that when they cast it out through thier spouts sometimes it overwhelmes and sinkes a shipp neere vnto them.

Mountaines To number up all the Mountaines in this Countrie, the most whereof are without Trees, or any greenenesse, would be here too teadious; but the *Imaus*, *Emodus* and *Paropamissus* are all parts of Mount *Caucasus*, and the chiefest.

VVoods. The woods in *India*, as *Solinus* relateth, grow so exceeding thick, that one cā scarcly shoot an arrow into them. In orchards there growes figg trees, so bigg, that they take up 60 paces of ground, the armes and boughes whereof overshade two furlongs in circuite. Their leaues are as broad as an Amazonian Targett, and the apples of them are exceeding Sweete.

In moorish grounds there growes such thick reedes; that they use them in stead of boates. In India onely groweth the Ebon tree, and upon steepe clifts: there are some trees, which sweats out Franckincense, and an other kinde of a tree, which beares great Indian nutts.

Devision of the people. This whole nation was in times past divided into seven orders or states. The first was Philosophers: the second Husbandmen for the manuring and telling of their Lands: the third was shephards: the fourth Handiecraftsmen: the fifth Souldiers: the sixth Epophors, spyes, or ouerseers of the people, as being the chiefest of them which remonstrated to the King whatsoeuer hapned in India: and the seventh were Counsellours, whereof there were but a fewe in number chosen out of the noblest, and wisest; these commonly assisted the King with their Councills, & decided all ambiguous causes. By these all Captaines, & Princes were elected.

Lavves. Touching their Lawes, and Statutes, the most of them liued without any written Lawes, others governed themselues according to their written Lawes, in which they use simplicity without guile, as they doe likewise in all their contracts & dealings, & are never giuē to disputes or cōtroversies; for they trust out any wares, or commodities, neither use any obligations, or morgages, but credit one an other simply upon their bare word. Those which are cōvinced of bearing false witnesse, the first joynts of their fingers are cutt off. He that cutts off the member of any man, loseth not onely the same member; but shal also haue his hand chopt off. But if any man maines the hand, or putts out the eye of an Artisan, he forfeits his neck.

Their Nobility is in great estimation among them, according to their ancient manner. The most part of them are vnlearned, doing all things by memorie.

Their Spiritua-lity. The Spirituall functions are administred by *Gymnosophists*, These *Gymnosophists* vvere to the Indians, as the *Magi* to the *Persians*, the *Chaldai* among the *Assyrians*, the *Druides* to the *Britaines*, and are called by the Indians *Brachmanni*. They are had in great reverence, and liue for the most part, a very austere and a solitairy life in Caues and deserts, feeding on herbes, vvearing poore and thinne vveedes, and for a certaine time doe abstaine from all kind of vvickednesse. But that time once past, maye (as it vvere) by priviledge defloure Virgins, and committ vvhat riots they list. They are skillfull in Astrologie, Philosophie, and Physicke.

Manners. The people are indifferently civill, and ingenious. Both men and vvomen imitate a majesty in their going & apparrell, vvhich they svveeten vvith oyles and persumes, adorning themselues vvith Ievvels, Pearles, and other ornaments besitting.

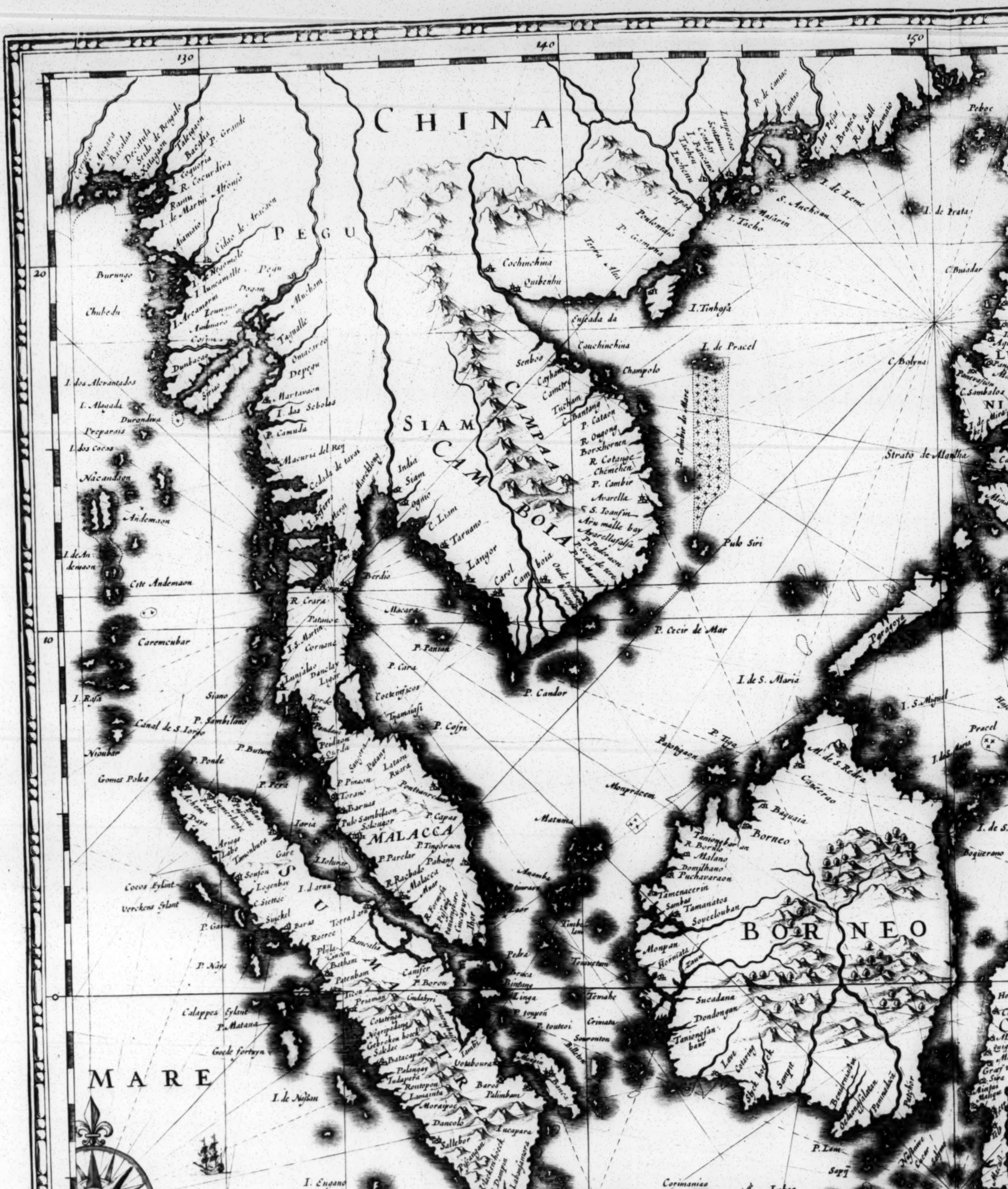
They are novv a nation (as *Mr. Heylin* observeth) composed of fiue severall people. I. The *Indians* or Natiues, vvhich are in part *Gentils*, in part *Christians*. Those vvhich are *Gentiles* retayning amonge them many of their old Customes, as not knovving their vviues after they haue borne them tvvo children. Secondly, not accompanying them if after fiue yeares cohabitation they can raise no issue by them, but exchanging them for others: Thirdly, they are never revvarded for any militairie exploit; unlesse they bring vvith them an ennemies head in their hand: Fourthly, killing their frends vvhen sicknesse vvithereth thē. Moreover, the people of *Narsinga* use to burne their vviues vvith their husbands, and shee is tought to haue bene most loving, during his life, vvhich is novv most vvilling to accompany him in his death, & offer herselfe to his *Manes* at the Funerall pile, vvhere unto thus alludeth the Poet:

A Shame 'tis not to die, they therefore striue
VVho may be fam'd to follovv him aliue.
The Victor burnes, yeelds to the flame her brest
And her burnt face doth on her husband rest.

As for the Christians (to vvhich religion they vvere converted by *Saint Thomas*) they still retaine the name, and profession, wich they haue novv deformed, or rather reformed according to the Church of Rome, vvich vvas effected in the Synode, held for that purpose at *Goa*, Anno 1599. at vvhat time, they deliuered up all their bookes, to the censure of the *Roman-Spanish* Archbishop of *Goa*, to be by him corrected: and permitted their liturgie also to be by him altered. Before this union they used first to administer the Sacrament vvith bread seasoned vvith salt: Secondly, in stead of vvine (because India affordeth none) to use the juyce of raisins, softned in vvater one night, and so pressed forth. Thirdly, not to baptise their children till 40 daies old, unlesse in danger of death. Fourthly, to permitt noe images in their Churches, but of the crosse onely: Fiftly, to debarre their Priests from second Marriages: and Sixtly to paint GOD vvith three heads on one body denoting thereby the Trinity. The second sort of People, vvhich inhabite this Countrie are *Mahumetan Persians*, and *Tartars*, especially since the *Moguds* great victories here. Thirdly, the *Ievves*, vvho liue strangly disperced in all quarters: The fourth are *Arabians*, and *Moores*, vvho 200 and odde yeares past, seized on some Hauen-tovvnes, driving the natiues up higher into the land-Countrie. And the fifth *Portugals*, vvho possessing some fevv Seatouvvnes, commodious for trafficke, bragg of the conquest of the vvhole Countrie, vvhich they are in no possibility to conquere, the English and Dutch having their shares, Castles, and holds in those parts asvvell as they. Hitherto Mr Heylin. All the Indians vveare long haire, their greatest braverie consisteth in Pearles, and precious Stones, but they haue sundry sorts of apparell, some vveares vvoollen, some linnen, others are clothed vvith skinnes of Beasts, and Birds feathers: some goe starcke naked, others couver onely their privities; they are commonly of a duskish and a tannie colour, vvhich they bring vvith them from out of their mothers vvombes. They are tall and af a large stature, they haue many married vviues giuen them by their Parents: buying them for a paire of Oxen. Some they use for servile vvorkes, others for pleasure, and the propagation of children: they maye lie vvith other vvomen, unlesse their vviues can persvvade them to chastety. Artificers & Handycraftsmen are in great request & esteeme amonge them, being not onely free from all taxations, but also haue a proportion of Corne allovved them out of the Kings Garniers. They driue a great trade here in many places; especially in precious Stones, svveete spices, cottons, and silkes.

The Second Description OF THE EAST-INDIAN ILANDS, AS GILOLO, CELEBES, BORNEO &c.

Gilolo. GILOLO, or *Gilolum*, named alſo *Batochina*, is one of the Ilands, which they commonly call *Del Moro*. *The Temperature.* The aire here is hott, and intemperate. *The Fertility.* The ſoyle aboundeth with *Rice*, and the pith of a certaine Tree, which is called *Sagu*, whereof they make bread, and drawe out of the ſame tree a kinde of juyce, of which they make their wine. It hath great ſtore of wilde Hens, diffring much from ours. And the Sea neere vnto it hath abundance of Crabes, which taſte like mutton. The Natiues are Barbarous, and Cruell, and as their Predeceſſours heretofore, ſo now they will eate mans fleſh. *Celebes.* The Iland *Celebes* with ſome others, which goe vnder the ſame name, doe lie weſtward from the *Moluccos*. Theſe Ilands haue good ſtore of Viniger. The Natiues are white, *Anthropophagi*, or *Men-eathers*, Idolaters, and Pirates. They goe naked, hiding onely with a ſhirt their privities. *Ambon.* The Ile *Ambon* giveth denomination to certaine Ilands, lying next vnto it. It is 50. miles in circumferene. This Ile yeeldeth noe great ſtore of ſpices; but the ſhipping, which comes from *Malacca* to the *Moluccos* ſtrikes there, and refreſhes themſelues in this Iland. The Inhabitants of theſe Iles, giues their owne parents one to another to be eaten and devoured, when they are broken with age, or are afflicted with any incurable maladie. And by their piracies trouble much alle the adiacent Ilands. *Banda.* *Banda* are ſeven ſmall Iles, or thereabouts, lying on the ſouth ſide of the Snida, & Molucco Ilands, vnder the ſeventh degree of Southerne latitude: others doe place them in 4 degrees, and a third part of one. The names are *Banda*, which is the greateſt, & giveth name to all the reſt, *Mira*, *Roſolargiũ*, *Ay*, *Rom*, *Niera*, & *Gunuape* the leaſt of them all burneth vnceſſantly, and therefore is vnhabitable. Theſe Ilands haue Nutmegs, and Maſtick growing vpon one and the ſame tree. *The nutmeggtree.* The Nutmegg-tree is tall, and brauncheth out like to our Oake. The Nutt hath three ſhells, or coverings: the firſt is thick to defend it againſt the violence of the weather, windes and raine: the ſecond is a thin ſkin, which covers it after the manner of nett, & is encompaſſed with a third ſhell: the thin ſkin is the bloſſome of the Nutmege, which the Spanjards call *Macis*, and wee *Mace*, being an excellent and wholeſome kinde of ſpice. *Ginger.* The Ginger, which growes in all theſe Ilands are of two ſorts. The one wilde, the other planted: which is better than the other, having a leafe like Saffran, and a ſweet-ſmelling roote, but being eaten bitteth like pepper; and is hotter then pepper. *Timor.* The Iland *Timor* is ſituate in the tenth degree of Southerne Latitude. It produceth great ſtore of white, and yellow Saunders, which the Ilanders ſwopp away for yron, hatches, kniues and ſwords. *Saunders.* There are three kinds of theſe Saunders, yellow, white, and redd. There are groues of the white, and yellow, both very good in the Iland of *Timor*: but the red groweth in the quarters of *Choromandel* & *Tanaſſerim*. It is like a nut-tree, the fruit thereof is of no vſe, but the wood pounced, is good againſt burning feavers, being mingled in ſome thin liquor, in chafing ones forehead and temples therewith. *Borneo Site.* Mercator nameth that Iland *Borneo*, which *Ptolomy* calleth *The Iland of good Fortune*, is ſituate betweene *Camboia* and *Celebes*: *Calamianes* is next vnto it. The South part lieth vnder the Æquinoctiall-line, the reſt Northward. It is the greateſt Iland in that *Ocean*, and ſome report that the compaſſe of it takes vp three months ſaile: others relate that the circuit of it is 2200 miles. *The Fertility.* It aboundeth with all things neceſſairie, and yeeldeth Camphire, Muſhroms, Diamants, and litle horſes. *Citties.* There are in this Iland many good havens, and faire Citties, as *Cabura*, *Tajacopura*, *Tamoaratas*, *Malano*, and *Borneo* the chiefeſt of them all, which hath in it 25000 Inhabitants. It is ſituate in a Moorish ground by the Sea ſide like *Venice*. The Kinge whereof is a *Mahumetan*, with whome they cannot ſpeake; but by an Interpretour. The Natiues are whitiſh, they are ſharpe witted, and more craftie then in the other Ilands, and yet are Idolaters. *The Philippines.* The *Philippina* are many Ilands ſo called from *Phillip* the ſecond of Spaine, in whoſe time they were diſcovered by *Legaſpi* a Spanjard Anno 1564. *Name.* *Ptolomie* calleth them *Baruſſes*. The chiefeſt of them are *Luzzon*, or *Lucon*, *Tandair* and *Mindanoa*. *Climate.* The climate in theſe Ilands is good & temperate, but ſomewhat hott, eſpecially by the Sea Coaſt: for that part, which lieth within the Land is cooler. *Fertility.* The ſoyle is very fruitfull in wheate, Rice, Sugar, Pulſe, Hony, and Figgs, almoſt halfe a cubit longe. They finde in them alſo ſome Gold and Yron mines, many Horſes, Oxen, Kine, Swine, Deare, and abundance of Civett-Catts. *Tandair.* The Ile of *Tandair*, which is commonly called *Philipina* is fairer, and more pleaſant, being 160 miles in compaſſe. *Luzzon.* *Luzzon* is much greater but leſſe manured: in which the Spanjards haue built the towne of *Manila*, lying very commodiouſly vpon the Sea. *Mindanao. Townes.* The Ile *Mindanao* hath many townes in it, as *Cailon*, *Pavaodes*, *Subut*, *Papito*, and *Suriaco*. The Spanjards inhabit theſe Iles for the moſt part, who trafficke with the neigbouring Ilanders, & the *Chinois*; and from thence ſett forth ſhipping for new Spaine, and the Kingdome of Mexico, through a famous paſſage. *Camboia.* The Kingdome of *Camboia* aboundeth in all things neceſſarie to life. *Name.* It taketh the name from the chiefe Citty *Camboia*, ſituate on the river *The river Meicon.* Meicon: which ariſing in *China*, ſo augmenteth his waters, that his owne Channell being inſufficient to receiue them, he renteth the Earth into a hundred Ilands, & at laſt he filleth a Lake with his Streames of 60 miles long. *Fertility.* This Ile & towne is of great trafficke for its plentie of Gold, Silver, Aloes, Rice, Meate, and abundance of Wines made after their manner, and breedeth many Horſe & Elephants. The Inhabitants are


CHINA
PEGU
SIAM
CAMBOIA
CAMPAA
MALACCA
SUMATRA
BORNEO
IAVA MAIOR
MARE
INDICUM
Cochinchina
Quibenhu
Champolo
I. de Pracel
Pulo Siri
P. Cecir de Mar
P. Candor
I. de S. Maria
Strato de Manilha
C. Bolyna
I. Tinhosa
Strato de Sunda
Prinsen Eylanden
I. Engano
I. de Nassau
Andemaon
Caremcubar
Canal de S. Iorio
Nacandam
Martavaon
P. Camuda
P. Pinaon
P. Parcelar
I. Iohanna
Sucadana
Banjermassin
Matura
AMSTELODAMI
Ioannes Ianssonius
excudebat
130
140
150
20
10

INDIÆ
ORIENTALIS
NOVA DESCRIPTIO
PHILIPPINAS
INSULAE
ARCHI
PELAGUS
S. LAZARI
Insulæ de.
Ladrones
MINDANAO
CELEBUS
Gilolo
Ceram
Timor
Buro
t' Landt vande Papuos
Nieu Zelandt
Duyfkens Eylant
Modder Eylandt
Dos Reys Magos
Salavedra
I. dos Matalotes
I. de los Arecifos
Palo Urlan
I. das Polanas
I. S. Ioannes
I. de Aves
I. de S. Martires
Willem Schouten Eylanden
Hispanicæ leucæ 17½ uni gradui competentia
Miliaria Germanica quorum 15 uni gradui respondent
160
170
20
10

Mallaca. the site, Fertility & manner of the Natiues.

are warrlike, but Idolaters. The Kingdome of Malacca is 270 miles in length, and lyeth altogether vpon the Sea Coast. It hath a moist soyle, dirtie, and not very fruitfull, yet in the best grounds thereof there growes Corne and Saunders. The Cittie of Malacca is situate vpon the famous river *Gaza*. It is a great Cittie, populous, and is almost 20 miles in circuit. There resorts vnto it an infinite number of Marchants, aswell from our parts, as from the adjacent places. The Inhabitants of this Kingdome haue vggly faces, longe hayre, are wickedly minded, in delighting to committ murders in the night, that the Autheur may not be seene, or knowne. Their King was heretofore a *Mahumetan*, who for some time having troubled and made warres against *Lopes di Secheira* a Portugall, had his Kingdome taken away from him by *Alphonso d' Albuquerque*, who brought this city & the Moores vnder the subjection of the King of *Portugall*. Here resideth now the Archbishop. Here also they coine their gold, and silver, whereof the Inhabitants before made no vse, but had a kinde of copper money, which went curr[ā]t amonge them, being of a great weight, and a litle value.

Summatra. The site, Clime & Soyle.

Summatra lyeth vnder the *Æquinoctiall* line, and reacheth from the North to the South part 900 miles. Aristotle in his booke *de Mundo*, calleth it *Taprobane*, and was by him esteemed to be the biggest Iland of the world: but moderne experience hath found it otherwise; it being onely 700 miles long. and 200 broad. It is situate vnder a badd Climate, being vnwholesome, by reason of the abundance of Exhalations, and Foggs, which arise out of the Lakes and pooles in it, and the heate of the Sunne, which reflecteth continuall vp[ō] the rivers, causeth these dampes: yet the Sunnes vicinitie makes the soile abound in Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Camphire, Mushromes, Silke, gold and silver, and abundance of common & longe pepper, whereof the Inhabitants lade tuenty shipps therewith, and sends it every yeare to *Cathay*. In some parts of it there are Elephants greater, and fitter for the warrs then those of other countries. Here is also a hill called *Balaluanus*, which continually burneth, and here are reported to be two strange fountaines, whereof the one runneth pure *Balsamum*, and the other, the best *Oyle*. This Ile is divided into 10 Kingdomes: the chiefe being of *Pedor*, and *Acem*: whose subjects are the most loving men to their ennemies, that are; other wise they would never eate them. They vse the skulls of their eaten Ennemies in stead of Money, exchanging them for their necessaries, and he is accounted the richest man, that hath most of these in his house. The chiefe Citties are 1. Daren 2. Pazzen, and 3. Androgeda, as Mr. Heylin witnesseth.

The Fertility. *A burning Hill.* *The Princes. Their manners.* *Townes.*

Iava.

Iava is either the greater, or the lesser, as *Marcus Paulus Venetus* relateth: he devideth them into eight Kingdomes, whereof he travelled trough sixe of them, viz. *Ferlech, Basman, Samata, Drogoiam, Lambri, & Fausur*. He reporteth in his descriptions, that in the Kingdome of Basman there are Vnicornes not much lesse then Elephants; being of the haire and colour of a Buffle. *Iava major* lies not farre from Summatra to the Eastward of it, and is in compasse 3000 miles, and in length 570, and for its wonderfull fertility is called by Scaliger the *Epitome of the vvorld*. There is abundance of Gold, Copper, Corne, and lofty trees, and a multitude of troopes, and heards of horse and Cattle. They salt their meates, both for them selues, and Straungers. They haue some fowle without feete. They gather abundance of silke in the woods and upon the trees without any great labour. There is in this Iland most excellent Emraulds, which giues a great lustre from them. There is also great store of pepper, cinamon, ginger, Cassia and diverse sweete spices. The Inhabitants in the Northerne parts are Moores, & the midlanders Southward Gentils: for this countrie is so divided by a continuall ridge of high and steepe mountaines. The Natiues are of a litle stature, broad-faced, corpulent, sharpe witted & ingenious: All what they vndertake, they beginn it happily, & finnish it diligently. They are skillfull in marchandise, Arts, Armes, learning Erudition, industrious and eloquent.

Vnicornes. *Soyle and Fertility.* *The Fertility.* *Stature.* *There manners.*

The third Description OF THE EAST-INDIAN ILANDS, among vvhich the MOLVCCO ILANDS are the most Famous.

The Name. THE *Molluccoes* are famous through the world, in regard of the abundance of all sorts of sweete spices, but especially for the Cloues, which comes from them.

The Situation. Vnder this name fiue other Orientall Ilands are comprehended, as *Ternate*, or *Tarante*, *Tidor*, or *Theodory*, *Motir*, or *Muthil*, *Machian* or *Mate*, *Bachian*, or *Bacianum*, they lie under the line, betweene the Iles of *Celebes* and *Gilolo*. The greatest of them is hardly 18 English miles about, and all of them within the Compasse of 75 miles. They are very unhealthfull for many Marchants dye in them, who preferre their gaine before their owne liues.

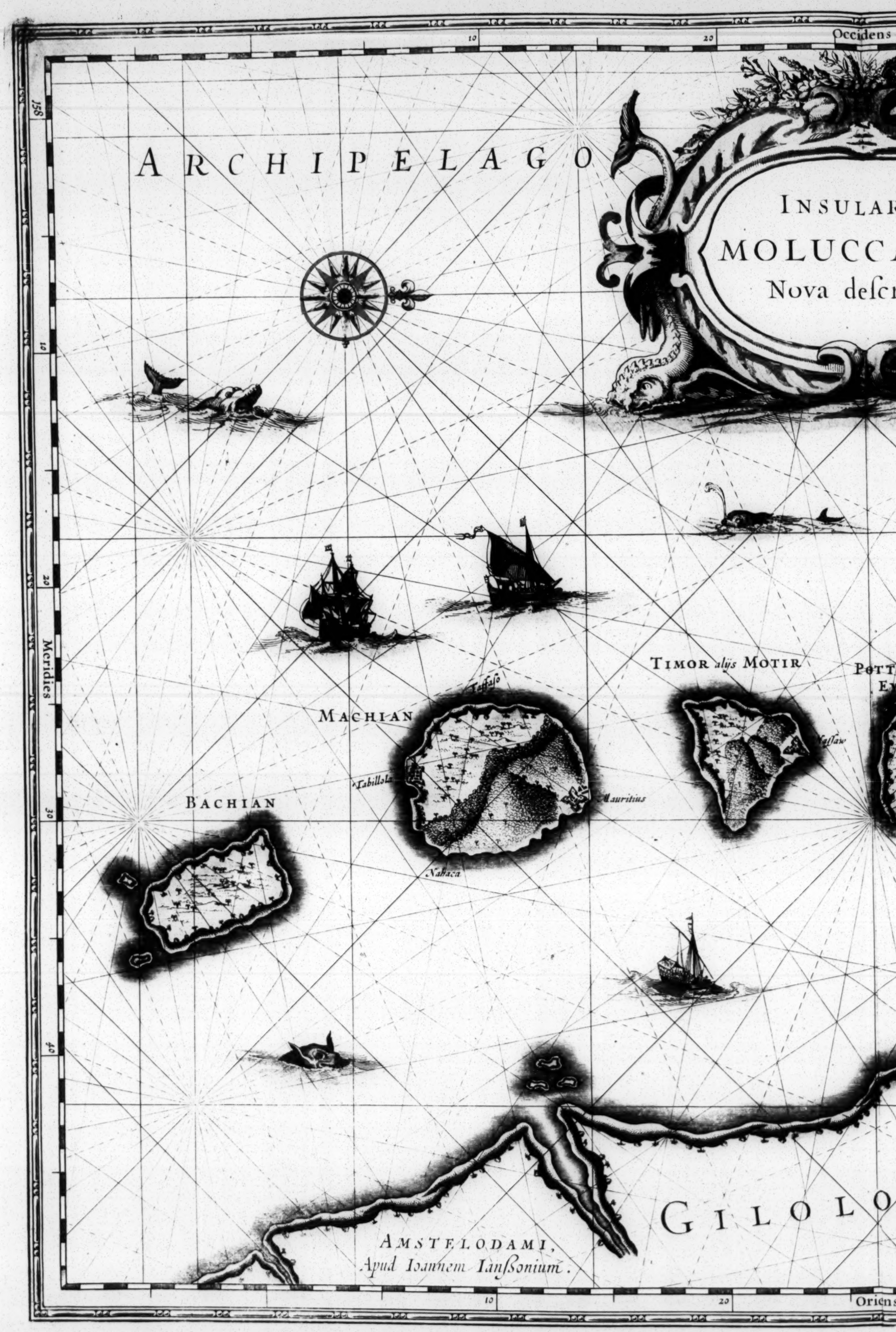
The Soile. The soile is exceeding dry & spongie, which quickly sucks up all the raine that falls, before it can runne into the Sea. *The Fertility.* It produceth diverse sweete spices, as Nutmeggs, Mastick, Aloes, Saunders, Cynnamon, Ginger, Pepper, and Cloues in abundance, without any labour or pruning, which is a wonder in nature; but as for other fruits for daylie food there are litle or none; therefore the Inhabitants liue by bastering, and exchanging these spices for other provisions and huge Canes, which grow so great in the *Moluccoes*, that the Natiues make of them Tonnes, and Barrells for their necessarie use.

The Cloue-tree. The *Cloue-tree* grows out of rocks, and clifts, but beares no fruit, till they be foure yeares old: they are thick, and haue leaues like a Bay-tree. The blossomes shoote first out like fenell-seed or like Oreng-budes. The blossomes being falne off, then sprouts out the fruit, litle by litle like a naile: at the first they are red, but being dryed in the Sunne, become black, and that they maye be the harder, and keepe their vertue the longer they use to springle salt water upon them. These trees grow closse one by an other (whether this happens by reason of the goodnesse of the soile or of the fruitfullnesse of the seede, roots and spriggs, which growe like a groue. The Inhabitants shares the trees, andshrubbs among them, and gather the fruits of them, to sell it unto Marchands.

A strang and admirable bird called Manucodiata. In these Ilands there falls out of the aire a straung bird without feete, called *Manucodiata* of the biggnesse of a Mag-pye, with a flatt head like a swallow, having a forked taile as long as an Arrow, flying in the aire with a continuall Motion: the feathers upon his head are so small, as the least haire you can see. They are greene like the feathers of a wild drake, but of a more liuely colour like an Emrauld; beneath the neck he hath shorter and lesser feathers, of a yellow or of an Orange Colour, and falling downeward towards his breast are more bright & shyning; the uppermost part of his neck is couvered thick with feathers of a sooty colour, which from his back to his taile grows greater, & thicker, but looses somewhat of the brightnesse thereof: those feathers under his belly differ not much from the same greatnesse and hue, when he spreadeth out his wings, they are at least a foote and a halfe in bredth: the feathers under his wings are browne, but the uppermost white, intermingled with some reddish specks: The quils and feathers on his wings are not so closse one by an other; but that the aire maye come in through them. The Superstitious Natiues beleeue, that this bird falls out of Heauen, or from the Mahumetan Paradice. They hold this bird in great esteeme: yea their kings thinke themselues safe from perills of warre if they haue one of them vvith them, vvhen they stand in the fore front of a battle.

Tidor and Ternate. Among these fiue Ilands before mentioned, *Tidor*, and *Ternate* are the principallest. *Ternate* having two commodious hauens. Vnder the King of *Ternate* (as M^r^. *Heylin* relateth) 70 Ilands submit their delicious commodities. Add unto these two the Ilands of *Banda*, or *Bantan* both for the vicinity in situation, & qualities, as abounding more in Nutmeggs, then any of the slaues of *India*, and for that cause much frequented. *Nera.* The Chiefe towne is, *Nera*. In all the Ilands, aswell of *Banda*, as the *Moluccoes*, the faith of Christ beginneth now to take deepe roote, though according to the tenets of the Roman Church. *Galvano* reporteth, that in this Iland there is a fruit of which if a woman vvith child eate, her child will presently moue: that there is a riuer plentifully stored with fishe, whose water is yet so hott, that it doth immeadiately scald off the skinn of any Beast that is cast into it. *The Natiues.* The Inhabitants of these Ilãds, for the most part are *Caffars* or *Heathens*, which worship the Sunne, and the Moone ascribing the Government of the day to the Sunne, and of the night to the Moone: *Their Idolatrie, Superstition and Manners.* And say the Sunne is the man, and the Moone the wife, and that they are the Father and the Mother of the Starrs, which they hold also for their children, and petty Gods. They salute & reverence the rising of the Sunne with their verses. And their publick affaires are handled in the night by Moone light, at which time the Counsellours of state meete & ascend some tree, to view the Heavens, till the Moone rises, and then goe into their Senate house to consultation. They doe also pray unto her when shee shines, for propagation of Children, the breeding of their Cattle, and that the Earth maye produce her fruits in due season and such like matters. They reverence and affect honestie, and upright dealings, are Lovers of peace and quietnesse, and haters of warre and dissentions. *The Forts.* There are two strong Forts in the Ile of Ternate, the one called *Grammallamma*. The other *Malayo*. In the Ile of Mothir lieth Nassaus fort, and in Machian Tabilola and Mauritius Forts, as is described in this map.

The first discoverie of the Moluccoes. The *Moluccoes* were discovered first in the time of *Charles* the fifth: for when a great strife and dissention arose betweene the Portugals in the East, and the



Occidens
ARCHIPELAGO
INSULAR
MOLUCCA
Nova descr
TIMOR alijs MOTIR
MACHIAN
Taffaso
Tabillola
Mauritius
Nabaca
BACHIAN
Meridies
GILOLO
AMSTELODAMI,
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
Oriens

DE S.T LAZARO.
Gammalamme
Hærij
Miterra
TERNATE
Cleyn Marieco
TIDORO
Bay van Gilolo
Septentrio
INSVLA.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

Castilians in the West, each nation striving to enlarge their bounds and territoires, that the one might not be in the way one of an other, this quarrell was pacifyed by the authority of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, and this new world was then divided into two parts; and certaine conditions and articles drawne betweene them: namely, that whatsoeuer was found by navigation or might be discovered hereafter beyond the Ilands of the Atlantick Sea, called heretofore *Hesperides*, as farre as the East, and the Orientall Iles should belong unto the *Portugals*, and that which was found to the Westward should appertaine unto the *Castilians*, and so through the search and diligence of this nation *America* was knowne. The *Portugals* by litle and litle gott so farre into the *Orient*, (being transported with a desire of gaine) that they began to entrench and fall into the part of the *Castilians*, which strife could not be decided, but by judgement of *Ferdinandus Magellanus*. For he being a natiue *Portugall*, being incensed by a discontentment and hate he had against his prince *Emanuell*; because he had not rewarded his paines according to his desert, pretented that the *Moluccoes*; according to the partition made of the new world, belonged to the *Castilians*. Therefore to end this strife, *Charles* the fifth sett him out Anno 1519, to seeke out an other passage to these Ilands: he directing his Voyage so, that from Spaine he rann his course outright to the 52 degree of the Southerne Latitude, and then turning his course towards the West, passing a huge and an incredible way beneath the under-*Hemisphare*, at last he saw the Orient or the rising of the Sunne, and arrived with his ship in the *Moluccoes*, which he sought for. From thence his men returned againe towards Spaine, through the upper *Hemisphare*, along the Coast of *Asia* and *Africa*, and so with an admirable magnanimity, sayled about the globe of the whole Earth, which was never done afore by any man. Now *Magellanus* himselfe ere he had found out all the *Moluccoes* was slaine and overthrowne in a fight against the Sauvages. And his Fellowe helpers afterwards found out the rest of the *Moluccoes*, when their ships were disperced, and many of them slaine and taken prisonners by the Sauvages: so that there was but one of their ships which returned safe into Spaine, laden with Spiceries and pearles as great as piggons eggs. Which *Navigators* gott themselues an everlasting fame, and gained more honour, then the *Argonauta*, who was embarked with *Iason* in *Colchis*: yea, this ship that had past through so many perills, and daungers might rightly be called after the name of a Starre, as the old ship of *Argos* was: for that onely sayled no further, then out of *Gracia* to *Pontus Euxinus*; but this *Magellanian* ship, about the whole compasse of the world. And thus much for these fiue Ilands.

The Generall Description OF AFRICA.

The name & from whome. PTOLOMIE, *Dionysius* and *Plinie*, would haue *Africa* to be the second part of the World. *Strabo* the Third, it matters not, whether wee followe this or that opinion, the order of *Strabo* pleaseth some: his authoritie here then wee will follow and make *Africa* the third part of te World. It is soo called (if wee will giue credit to *Nicias*) from a certaine man called *Afer*, the Compagnion of *Hercules*, who accompained him to *Gades*. If wee followe *Iosephus* and *Isidorus*, it was so named from one of the Successours of *Abraham* named *Aser*: or as *Festus* thinketh, from the Greeke word Φρίκη, which signifieth Horror, for she is exempted thereof being sited betweene the Tropicks. The Arabians callit *Fricchiam* from the verbe *Faruca*, which signifieth with them, to separate: for it is almost divided from the other parts of the Earth: or also from *Ifricus* King of *Arabia* the *Happie*, which they saye first inhabited these Countries. The Grecians calls it *Lybia* from *Libya* the Daughter of *Epaphus*: or because it is *Lyphya*, or that the Winde called *Libs*, bloweth from this part. In the holy Scripture it is called *Chamesia*, of the *Arabians* and *Æthiopians Alkebulam*, and of the Indians *Besecath*. The Equinoctiall Circle cutteth it almost in the midst. The Tropickes surpasse it not, but goes beyond it on both sides ten degrees and more. The *Mediterranean* Sea; and the *Site.* Streight of *Gybralter* boundes it on the North. The *Red-Sea* or *Erythrea*, with the *Isthmus*, or the narrow neck of this land that parteth this Sea, and the *Mediterranean* on the East, the *Ethyopick Ocean* on the South, and the *Atlanticke* on the West, having the forme (as it were) of a Peninsula joyned to the partition of the Seas aboue said. Now though the longitude which is taken from the West, Eastward is shorter then that of *Europe*: yet that which runneth towards the South extendeth it selfe so farre, that *Europe* can scarcely compare with it. For it hath the space almost of 70. degrees, & *Europe* hath hardly 35. Besides this, *Europe* is crooked and wynding; but *Africa* all alike, and alwaies continueth in one forme. *Europe* (as wee haue said) is very well manured. and this lies wast an desert in many places. That for a long time knowe, this not. That pars which is manured in *Africa* beareth much: but for the greatest part it is couvered with barren sands, and subject to much extremitie of the heate of the aire. In the Deserts are fierce dangerous & cruell beasts, which are found there. Many straunge things are spoken of the exceeding abundance of her ferti- *Fertility.* lity, as yeelding in some soyles, a hundred Cornes for one seed that is cast into it, & it is wonderfull to heare what is said of the fruitfulnesse of *Mauritania*, that there are found such Vinestoocks, that two man can hardly graspe them about, and which beare grapes a cubit longe. Upon Mount *Atlas*, the Trees are exceeding high, cleane polished & without knotts, whereof *Diversity of VVilde Beasts.* the leaues are of Cypresse. It breedeth Elyphants & Dragons, which as Ennemies persue the greater Beasts & kill them, if they can but gett them in their clawes, through the sinous fouldings of their Tayle. Lyons, Buffles, Leopards, Goates, Apes are there in great number. *Herodotus* reporteth that *Asses* are bred there with hornes. There are also *Hyana*, *Histrices*, Wylde Rammes, *Thores* begotten betweene the Wolfe and the *Hyana*, *Pantheres*, *Austriges*, and besides many sorts of Serpents, as Snakes & Asps, as an Antidote, for the venome whereof, nature hath opposed the *Ichneumon*, the least beast of all: therefore as the said *Herodotus* relateth, there is neither Hart nor Wild-Boore. In the Desert of *Lybia* as in some parts of *Numidia* which lye next unto *Lybia*, there are abundance of Serpents, the sundry sorts whereof this vers following in Latine maketh mention.

> *Squamigeros ingens* Hæmorrhois *explicat orbes,*
> *Natus & ambigua coleret qui Syrtidos arva*
> Thersydros, *tractique via fumante* Chelydri,
> *Et semper recto lapsurus lumine* Cenchris,
> *Pluribus ille notis variatam tingitur alvum,*
> *Quam parvis tinctus maculis Thebanus* Ophites
> *Concolor exustis atque indisertus arenis*
> Ammodytes: *spinaque vagi torquente* Cerastæ,
> *Et* Scytale *sparsis etiam nunc sola pruinis*
> *Exuvias positura suas, & torrida* Dipsas,
> *Et gravis in geminum vergens caput* Amphisibæna,
> *Et* Natrix *violator aquæ jaculique volucres.*
> *Et contentus iter cauda sulcare* Phareas,
> *Oraque distendens avidus spumantia* Præster,
> *Ossaque dissolvens cum corpore tabificus* Seps.

Africa breedeth also *Basilicks*: never the lesse some account it as a fable: yet notwithstanding under the Papacie of *Leo*, one was seene in the Temple of *Lucia*, under the Arches, which by the noisome breath thereof, infected Rome with a great sicknesse. There are also diverse sorts of monsters, the variety & multitude of them is ascribed to the want of waters, all kinde of Beasts being there by forced to meete at the next Rivers, Broches or Fountaynes for to stanch their thirst. From whence this vulgar proverbe came, *That Africa allwaies breedeth some new thing.* The Ro- *The ancient Division.* mans divided *Africa* into six Provinces, the *Proconsular* in which *Carthago* stood; *Numidia Consular*, *Bizacchium*, *Tripolitania*, *Mauritania Cæsariana*, & *Mauritania Sitiphensis*. *Ptolomy* in the beginning of his fourth booke mentioned 12. Provinces or *Satrapies*, *Mauritania Tingitania*, *Mauritania Cæsariana*, *Numidia*, *Africa propria*, *Cyrenaica*, *Marmarica*, *Lybia propria*, *Egypt* the *Superiour* & *Inferiour*, *Libya Interiour*, *Æthiopia* under *Egypt*, and *Æthiopia Interiour*. But these divide not *Africa* such as it was, but such as was then knowne to them. *The Moderne Division.* *Leo Africanus* one of our Moderne Writers, devideth all *Africa* into foure parts, vidz. 1. *Barbarie*, 2. *Numidia*, 3. *Libya* & the Region of the *Negroes* or *Blacks*. But he erreth herein, in that he doth not bound *Africa* from the *Red-Sea* but from *Nilus*, which occasioneth him to attribute *Egypt* & some other Easterne parts to *Asia*, therefore besides these foure divisions of *Leo*, wee place *Egypt* in *Africa*, the *Superiour* & *Interiour Æthyopia*, where the *Abassines* are with *Æthyopia* the *Inferiour*, in which *Manicongi* and the Iles lye. *Egypt* doth extend it selfe in a long tract from the South, towards the North. The bounds are on the West beyond *Nilus* & the Deserts of *Barca*, *Libya*, *Numidia* with the Kingdome of *Nubia*, on the South it is cloosed up with the Countrie of *Bugia* and by the *Nile*, in that place where this rivier runneth crookling from the West, towards the East. On the East side it hath the Deserts of *Arabia* stretching out betweene *Egypt*, and the *Red-Sea*; and the *Mediterranean* Sea on the North: what remayneth to be spoke of *Egypt* it shal be expressed in the particular description thereof. At this day wee call *Barbarie* that tract of *Africa*, which runneth from *Egypt* to the streight of *Gibralter*, and shutteth betweene the *Mediterranean* & Mount *Atlas*. It contayneth the Kingdomes of *Marroco*, *Fesse*, *Telosine*, *Tunis* and *Barca*, whereof wee will speake more at large when wee shall describe the Mapps of *Barbarie*. It sufficeth then at this present to knowe the Bounds and Limits of it. The Kingdome then

Mare Atlan
Canariæ Insulæ olim Fortunatæ
Estrecho de Gibraltar
Hispaniæ pars
Sardinia
Sicilia
Mare Me
Barbaria
Tropicus Cancri
Ticum
Zanhaga
Desertum
Zuenziga reg.
Bile
Dulgeri
olim Numidia
Gualata regn.
Arguin
Hoden
Libya interior quæ hodie Sarra appellatur quæ vox idem quod desertum significat
Garamantes
Berdoa reg.
Borno reg.
Genehoa regio
Tombutu reg.
Insulæ de Cabo verde olim Hesperides sive Gorgades
C. Verde
Mandinga
Melli
Caragoles
Guangara
Zanfara regnum
Guinea
Benin huius Rex a populo adoratur
Biafara regnum
Linea Æquinoctialis
Æquator
I. Fernando d. Poo
I. del Principe
I. de S. Thome
I. de S. Matheo
I. de Ascencion
I. d. S. Helena
Oceanus Æthiopicus
Congo
Tropicus Capricorni
I de Martin vaz
I dos Picos
I. de Açemcam
A Trenidade
J. de Tristan de cunha
I de Gonçalo Alvarez
C. de bona Esperança

AFRICÆ
nova Tabula.
Auct: Hen: Hondio.
1631.
NATOLIA
Cyprus
Candia
MEDITERRANEUM
ASIÆ
PARS
ARABIA
MARE
ARABICUM
ET INDICUM
SINUS
BARBARICUS
NUBIA REGN
Tigremahon
Zaire Lacus
Mozambique
MADAGASCAR, quæ et
S. LAURENTII INS. dicitur
OCEA
NUS
ORIENTALIS

then of *Marroco* is divided into these Provinces, *Hea, Susa, Guzula, Maroco, Ducula, Hoscora, Tedleta.* On the West side it hath the *Atlantick* Sea, *Atlas* likewise, and the Kingdome of *Fesse.* The Kingdome of *Fesse* hath on the West side the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North the streight of *Gibralter*, on the East the river *Mulvia*, and on the South side the Kingdome of the *Marocos.* Her Regions are *Temesna*, the Territoire of *Feso, Agara, Elhabata, Errifa, Garete* & *Elchausa.* The Kingdome *Telesine*, which is also called *Tremisen*, is bounded on the South-side with the Desert of *Numidia*: on the East lieth the great River, on the North the *Mediterranean* Sea. The *Romans* called it *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, in it is the Citie *Argiers.* The Kingdome of *Tunes*, contayneth all those Countries, which lye from the great river *Major*, to the river which is in the region of *Mesrata* to the very Confines of *Egypt. Numidia* is called at this daye *Biledulgerid*: the Bounds thereof are the *Atlantinck* Sea, on the West; Mount *Atlas* on the North; the Confines of *Egypt*, on the East; and the Deserts of *Libya*, on the South. The Regions are *Tesset, Semelgesse, Seb. Biledulgerid, Darda* and *Fezzen. Libya* hath bin called by the ancients *Sarra*, because it is desert. It taketh the beginning from the Kingdome of *Gao*, neere unto *Nilus*, and reacheth towards the West, to the Kingdome of *Gualata*, which lyeth next to the *Atlanticke* Sea. The Kingdome of *Numidia* closeth it on the North, and the *Nigres* on the Southside. The Deserts of *Libya*, are *Zanaga, Zuenziga, Targa, Lempta* & *Bordea.* The *Nigroes*, are so called, either from the blacknesse of the coullour of the Inhabitants, or rather from the river *Niger*, which runneth through this Countrie. They haue on the East side the Confines of *Nilus*, on the west the *Ocean* Sea, on the South partly the *Æthyopian* Sea, and partly the Kingdome of *Manicongo*, then on the North side the Deserts of *Libya.* There are 25. Kingdomes, *Galata, Guinea, Melli, Tombutum, Gago, Guber, Agadex, Cano, Casena, Zegzeg, Zanfura, Guanara, Bornum, Goaga, Nubia, Biro, Temiamo, Dauma, Medra, Goran, Territorium Anterotense, Territorium Gialofæ, Ora Guineæ, Territorium Melegense*, & the Kingdome of *Benin.* The *Abassines* inhabit in Sperior or Upper *Æthiopia*, whose Prince is called *Prester Iohn.* His Countrie is of a large extent, and reachet almost from the one & the other *Tropick*, and stretcheth it selfe out betweene the *Athiopian* Ocean, and the *Red-Sea.* On the North side, it hath the people *Nubia* and *Bugia* of limitrophes of *Egypt.* The *Red-Sea* on the East, and the Mountes *Lunæ* on the South, & on the West the Kingdomes of *Congo*, of *Nubia*, and the rivers *Niger* and *Nilus.* The Kingdomes following are al subject to him, as *Barnaganes* or *Barnagassuro, Tigremaon* or *Tigrai*, in which the Citie of *Caxumo* standeth, *Angote, Amara, Xoa, Goyami, Bagamedran, Guagere, Fatiagar, Damur, Daucali* & *Dobas*, The Lower or Inferiour *Æthiopia*, is the Meridionall part of *Africa* un knowne to Ptolomy. It taketh its beginning on the West from the river *Zaira*, not farre from the *Æquator*, & conteyneth all the part of *Africa* Litorall, running under the *Æquator* till it comes to the *Red Sea*, it hath fiue Regions. The Land of *Ajam* in which are the Kingdomes of *Del* & *Adea Magaduzze*, the Countrie of *Zanguibara*, whose Kingdomes are *Melinde, Mombazza, Quiloa, Mozambique, Monoemuci, Cesala, Monomotapa, Torra* and *Butea.* The Countrie of the *Caffres* and of *Manicongo* hath six Provinces, *Sunde, Pongo, Sungo, Bamba, Batra* & *Pemba*: to which one may add the Kingdomes of *Angola, Loangi* & *Anzichi.* Now all these places of Inferior *Æthiopia*, were un knowne to our Ancestours, as I haue said, and begann to be knowne to us in the yeere of Christ 1497. in which yeere *Vasco de Gama*, having passed beyond the Cap of *Good Hope*, and circuled all *Africa*, atrived at *Calicute*, add snowed first to the *Europians*, the waye to the *East-Indiens.* Surely *Ptolomie* knew no Countries beyond the 17. degree of the Southerne latitude, and his furthest Limit was in *Prassus* a Cape of *Agisymba* a Region of *Æthiopia*, which at this day is called *Mozambique.*

In this part of the World there hath bene very noble Townes *Cities.* heretofore, whereof the greatest part of them are destroyed. Among the rest the City of *Carthage* might take the first place as *Strabo* saith, πόλις ἀντίπαλος τῇ ῥώμῃ, to saye as *Plinie* rendreth it, *Envyous* of the *Romane Empire*, & coveting the Monarchie of the whole World. *Strabo* relateth in his last booke in the beginning of their warres with the *Romans* that she was Lady of 300 Townes, in which there were besieged by the *Romans* seven hundred thousend men, which were by *Scipio* forced to yeeld. There were other famous Townes, as *Tripolis* neighbour to *Syrtes*, *Thebes*: ἑκατόμπυλοι, famous for her hundred Gates. *Memphis* according to *Plinie* heretofore the Castle of the Kings of *Egypt*, at this daye *Babylon* of *Egypt* and *Alcairo* the greatest Cities of the whole World. *Alexandria* built by *Alexander* the *Great*, *Ptolomeis Cyrene* heretofore emulating *Carthage* and many others, which wee will passe by for the avoyding of prolixitie. There are some *Lakes.* great Lakes in *Africa*, which resemble Seas, the chiefest whereof is *Zembre* Lake, lying betweene most high Mountaines, distant from the *Æquator* ten degrees Southward: the circumference whereof is 50000. paces, out of which (some say) springeth the *Nile, Senega, Cambra, Zaira* and *Cuaman*, all rivers in *Africa.* There are other great rivers, as *Niger*, and the river of the *holy* *Rivers.* *Goost*, all which doe water it marvaillously, and make those Countries very fruitfull, through which they passe. It hath also many very high Mountaines, whereof the principallest of them *Mounts.* is *Atlas*: it riseth in the midst with Sandie downes, elevateth his gastly skirts, & strang heads interchopt so high aboue the clouds, that the topps of them can be seene: from hence came the fable of *Atlas* the *Gyant*, whome the Poets fained to haue borne the Heaven upon his shoulders. The Natives of the Countrie call it the *Heavens pillar*, it beginneth from the Ocean, where it quiteth name to the *Atlantick* Sea, where running with his topps, continueth with many windings & turnings, the end thereof reaching to the East of the Frontiers of *Egypt*, in some places round, hard to clyme, full of downfalls, because of the Quarries of Stone that haue bin taken out of it, without any path, very could, and hath manie Forests, being watered with an infinite number of fresh Springs & Fountaines. The topp of this Mountaine is allwaies white couvered over with snow: the top also (the winde blowing from the North) is couvered so high with snow, that it reacheth aboue the topps of Trees. So that aswell men as Beasts are smethered to death. The Fountaines which spring out of it are very cold in the heart of Summer, in such sort, that if one hazards to touch them never so litle with his hand, he is in danger of loosing it. After *Atlas* the Mounts called by the Portugas *Pici faugosi*, situated in the Meridionall part, are very famous and because of their height & steepnesse, being almost inaccessible, a meere desert, wanting all goods things, *Sierra Liona* is also a very high Mount, the toppe whereof is continually hidden with snowe: from whence there comes fearefull noises, & great tempests, yee shall see it a great way of in Sea: for which occasion, it is called the *Lyons Rocke.* Many were of opinion as *Ptolomie, Plinie, Mela* & *Hannon*, that it was called the *Chariot* of the *Gods.* The Mounts also of *Luna*, knowne by the ancients, lye under the *Tropick* of *Capricorne*, very hard, & incredibly high, inhabited neverthelesse by sauvage & rude people, under which there are valleys exceeding lowe: so that one would thinke the Center of the Earth was in this quarter. There is also the Mount *Cantaberes* in the Kingdome of *Angole*, very rich in Silver Mines: and besides these there are others, whereof wee will speake in our particular Mapps. The chiefest Iles of *Africa* lye in the *Atlantick Ocean*, the Ile of *S. Port, Madere*, the *Canaries*, and those of *Cape Verd.* That of *S. Port* was so named by those which discouvered it, in memorie of the dangerous & uncertaine navigation that they had. The Compasse of it is about 15. miles. *Madere* was so called because of the great abundance of trees growing there, the circuit of it is 140 miles. The *Canaries* were soo called by reason of the great number of Doggs, which they found there: the ancient called them the *Fortunate. Plinie* maketh mention of Six as *Ombrio Iunonia* the Greater and the Lesser, the *Goatish*, the *Snowie*, the *Doggesh* or *Canarie: Ptolomie* nameth hem *Aprositum, Hera*, or *Autolala, Plurtalia, Casperias, Canarie* and *Centuria*, and ranketh them almost all in a right line towards the North. *Cadamost* setteth downe ten, seuen peopled, and three desert. The manured are *Lanzarotta, Fort Aventure*, the *Gomera*, the *Iron*, the Great *Canarie, Teneriffa* & *Palma.* The *Greene Cape* is planted full a Greene trees, whereof it tooke the name. These Iles which lye in the midst of the *Ocean* towards the West, is imagined were called the ancient *Gorgones.* These are *S. Anthonies, S. Vincents, S. Lu-* *Iles.* *cias, S. Nicolas*, the *Salt Ile* & *Belle videre.* The Ile of *Maye, S. Ieames*, and that of *Fyre.* In the *Æthiopick Ocean* are the Princes Iles and *S. Thomas*, beyond the Cape of *Good Hope*: there are innumerable other Iles, all desert, saving that of *S. Laurence.* There is also the *Zocotara* Ile, as the entrance into the *Arabisch* Gulffe, right over against the *Promontoire Guardafue*, whereof wee will speake more amply in an other place.

THE DESCRIPTION OF BARBARIE, THE KINGDOME OF TVNIS and EGYPT.

THE first Countrie, which presenteth it selfe unto us in *Africa*, the third part of the world, is the most noble Region of *Barbarie*. (*Name.*) It is so called either from the murmuring sound of the Natiues, which the *Arabians* named *Barbar*; because that the old language of the *Arabians* seemed so to the new Conquerours, or from the many wildernesses, that are in it: for *Bar* signifieth in their tongue a *Desert*. (*Site.*) It reacheth from *Egypt* to the straight of *Gibralter*, comprehending within it both the *Mauritanies*, namely the *Tingitania*, and the *Cæsarea*; And this part is *Africa propria*, together with the *Cyrenaica* and *Lybia exterior*. (*Bounds.*) Our moderne Geographers bounds it on the East upon the *Marmarick* Desarts, otherwise called *Barca*, to that part of the hill Atlas which is called *Meies*, and is the same perhaps, which *Strabo* nameth *Aspis*. And from mount *Atlas* to the South, accordingh to its longitude from East to West to the *Atlanticke Ocean*, having the Atlanticke on the West, and the Mediterranean Sea on the North. (*Temperature.*) The nature of the aire is diverse: For in the Spring time it is pleasant, milde & cleare, in the Summer it is extreame hott: Especially in the months of *Iune* and *Iuly*. In *Autumne* the heate decreaseth. In winter it is nipping colde in the months of *December*, and *Ianuary*, chiefly in the Mornings onely: so that none are forced for colde to runne unto fires. The windes blowe ordinarily there: especially in the latter end of Harvest, and all the Winter, and a part of the Spring.

This Region very subject to great tempests of Thundring, and lightningh, as also in winter to abundance of Snowe. (*Fertility.*) The soile is very fruitfull in Dates, and Pomgranates, but yeelds not much graine, which occasioneth the Inhabitants for the most part to liue upon Barke-bread. (*Fruits.*) It produceth abundance of other Fruits, as Cherries, Figgs, Apples, Peares, Prunes, Peaches, Quinces, Oliues and the like, and great store of Oyle, Hony, and Sugar. (*The ancient Inhabitants.*) Moreouer, diverse sorts of Wilde-Beasts, for it breedeth in the uncouth wildernesses Dragons, Elephants, Goates, Buffles, Lyons, Leopards, Wesills & Ferrets, wilde Catts & Apes, and by the Sea Coast Crocodils, Sea Horses, Hyenas and such like. The *Phœnicians* were the first that inhabited this quarter, with some other nations that came out of *Asia*, or *Egypt*: secondly it was subdued by the *Romans*, afterward the Grecian Emperours, and next followed the *Vandals*, *Saracens*, and *Arabiens*, whereof *Du Bartas* writeth thus in his Colonies.

The Almane and North-Vandall beaten both
From Corduba & Sevill by the Goth.
Seize Affrica first, vvhich aftervvard they lost
To vvise Iustinians valiant Roman host.
And Romans since, joyn'd vvith the Barbarous troope,
Of curled Moores unto the Arabian stoope.

At this day part of it is under the Turke, and a part under their owne *Zeriff*. The King of Spaine also holding some Fortresse in it. It comprehendeth now foure Kingdomes, to wit, 1. *Morocco*. 2. *Fesse*. 3. *Telesine*, and 4. *Tunis*, unto which some add *Barca*, wee will describe the two first in the Map following; the two latter in this. (*The Kingdome of Telesine.*) The Kingdome of *Telesine*, or *Tremisen* was of old called *Mauritania Cæsariensis*: *Mauritania* from the *Mauri*, who inhabited it, and the westerne tract *Cæsariensis* from the chiefe citty *Cæsarea*. It reacheth in length from the East to the westerne part 380 miles, and in breath but 25: that is, from the Desarts of *Numidia* to the Mediterranean Sea. The most part of this territoire is hard, dry, rough and barren, especially, the South part: but the Maritimate quarters are somewhat fruitfull, and beare better. There are in it some Townes and rare Castles. (*The cittie of Telesine.*) The Capitall cittie was heretofore *Telesine* or *Tremisen*, spacious and stronge, having had in it 16 or 17 thousand chimnies: but in regard of the warrs, which it sustained first in a siege of 7 yeares by *Ioseph* the puissant king of *Fesse*, then the warres betweene *Charles* the fifth, who tooke it under his protection, and the Turkes who at last became master of it, as afterward because of the warres betweene the *Zeriff* and the Turke the most part of it lies ruined at this day. (*Argiers.*) In this quarter is now *Argiers* a great towne, and well fortified. This towne revolted first from the obedience of the King of *Telesine*, because of the insupportable taxations, which he layd upon it, and putting it selfe under the king of *Bugia*, afterward forsaking him, came under *Ferdinando* King of Spaine. Finally, being taken by *Barbarossa*, it was added to the *Ottomannick* Empire. This towne is famous for being the Receptacle of the Turkish Pirates, who domineere so infinitely over the *Mediterranean*, to the great dammage of all nations, which frequent those seas. Famous also for the shipwracke, which *Charles the fifth* here suffred, who besieging this towne, lost in the Haven of it at one tempest, besides an infinite number of Karvels & small Boates, diverse stronge Gallies, 140 ships, a great many excellent peeces of ordnance: and such a number of gallant horses, that in Spaine the race of horses for service was like to haue bene lost for ever; and aboue halfe his men. It is situate in, or nigh unto the place of *Iol*, or *Cæsarea*, upon the hanging of some hills, being three miles in circuit, having in it eighty thousand famillies commanded by the Lieutenant of the Great Signor. The Turcks haue continually fortified this place, and haue

SETENTR
OCCIDENS
MERIDIES
HISPANIAE PARS
MARIS ATLANTICI PARS
MARE
SARDINIA
Estrecho de Gibraltar
Cabo de Gata
Malorca
Minorca
Yvica
Ebora
Oliuença
Cartagena
Malaga
Almeria
C.de S.Vincente Sacrum Promont
C.de Cantin
C.de Guer
C.de Non
C.Spartel
Ceuta
Gibraltar
Alboran
C.Falcon
AL GIR
Bichest
Tremisen
Medua
TREMISE
Tesebit
Macara
Tegorari
Mesab
Deasen
MARROCO
Marruecos
Gorsetum
Tegda
Benisab
Dara
DARA
Guada
Sebelbelt
Segelmese
Feghig
Guachde
Benigumi
Tuat
Tegunt
Benigerai
Teserin
Atlas Mons
Zuenziga
Ziz
Vsargolo mons
TARGA REGNUM
Zie Lacus situs est in medio arenæ omni habitationi vacuo Arabes Venatores tamē maximas hic prædas agunt
Ghidi
ZANHAGA
ZUENZIGA
BILEDUL GERID
Hair
HAIR
Targa
BAR
BIBYAE INTERIORIS PARS
Techoort
Auzichi
Acha
Lambeset
Constan tino
TUNE TANU
Nichlisoia
Nachaus
Pescara
Borgi
Biledulgerid
Lomfara
LEMPTA
Lemta
Catif Elchebir
RI A NU M
Digir
Agadez
C. de Rosas
Capsa
Gargula
BARBARIA
Miliaria Germanica
Miliaria Hispanica
MARIS MEDITERANEI PARS
Zemol
C.Bono olim Prom. Mercurij
Cupla
Biserta
Porto farina
Bagrada fluvius
Cartaginis aqueductus et antiquitrum
Sinus Carthaginensis
Raba
Stagnum
Adramento
Ruspina
Termarum ruina
Carada flu.
Curza
Aphrica, l Aphrodiseum
Bona
Cartaginis sive potius Tunetani celeberrimi sinus nec non fortalitij Golettæ Tipus quamvis deleti.
Tunis capta et in Christianorum potestatem redacta a Carol. quinto anno 1535 at postea magna cum eorundem ignominia a Turca recuperata

GRÆCIÆ
NATOLIÆ PARS
MEDITER RANEUM
CYPRUS
CANDIA
MOREA
SICILIA
BARCHA
BARCHA DESERTUM
ELFOCAT
DESERTUM
BERDOA
MI DIA
GAOGA
GARAMANTES
BORNO
AEGYPTUS
ORIENS
Mare Rubrum
Nilus fluvius singulis annis bis exundans terram irrigans reddit eam mire fœcundam
Dangala civitas admodum frequens
MARIS MEDITERANEI PARS
AEGYPTUS
PIRAMIDES
Alexandria
Damiata
Cayro
Nilus fluvius

haue now made it impregnable. *Castaldus* thinks it to be *Ptolomies Salda*: but *Ortelius* and *Mercator* beleeue that *Salda* was rather *Tadelis*. *Paulus Iovius* supposeth it to be *Iulia Cæsarea*, other *Cirtha*. The other townes are *Mersalcabir*, *Messagran*, *Mustaganni* and others. This Kingdome hath two famous Sea-ports, the one is *Orami*, or *Orania*, with a strong Fortresse: the other *Marse-Eltabir*, where many Marchants arrived, especially Italians, of which the King of Spaine became master, a few yeares since, to the great prejudice of this Kingdome.

Tunis extent and bounds. The Kingdome of *Tunis* containeth all that tract, which the Ancients called *Africa propria*, or *Africa* the lesser, and old *Numidia*: for from the great river, which *Maginus* beleeues to be *Ptolomies Audun*, it reacheth unto a river in the Country of *Mesrat*, having on the East *Cyrenaica*, and on the West *Algiers*. The *Fertility.* soile in this quarter is reasonable fruitfull, fit to beare fruits, and breed Cattle: very fertill in trees, especially in the West part, but on the East side is barren, wanting water. It is divided into five provinces, bearing the name of their *Metropolies*. 1. *Bugis* once a King- *Bugis.* dome of its owne Iurisdiction, a great Citty & populous, which *Peter* of *Navarre* tooke in by force, and razed it Anno 1508, being at this day in the possession of the *Turke*, after they had chassed the Spaniard out *Constantina.* of it. 2. *Constantina* in which *Bona*, built by the Romans a 100 miles from the Sea, where *S. Augustine* was borne: & *Hippo* whereof he was Bishop. Some thinke that this citty was ancient *Cirta*, where king *Massinissa* held his residencie, and which *Ptol.* called *Iulia*. It is rich, faire, & girt about with high & stronge walls. *Tunis.* 3. *Tunis* vulgarly called *Tunisi*, and by *Ptolomie Themisa*. In the beginning it was a very litle towne; but was enlarged by the ruines of *Carthage*. In this Citty there is a Mahumetan temple called *Ameth Benatos*, which they hold in great reverence, being the Refuge and Sanctuaire for offenders, whereof *Scaliger* versifyeth thus:

Invide demolire altas Carthaginis arces
Quem sors æqualis, parque fortuna manet.
En te invito iterum florens, excisa renascor.
Te non vinco ego, nec me tamen ipsa premis.

Vpon the streight of the next poole lyeth the *Goletta* as ye goe to *Tunis* a strong fort, taken by *Charles* *Ezzach.* the 5. afterward ruined by *Vichiali Bassa*. 4. *Ezzach* wherein is the Citty *Cairaon*, built by *Hucba*, who being Captaine Generall to *Osmen* the fourth *Saracenicall Caliph*, subdued all *Barbarie*. 5. *Tripolis* because of the three prime citties Abroton, Taphia, and Leptis. This *Tripolis.* *Tripolis*, & its Provinces was by the *Genois* taken from the King of *Tunis*, & sold to him of *Fesse*, from whome when they of *Tunis* had regayned it, it fell into the handes of *Ferdinando* King of *Castile*, whose nephew *Charles* the fifth, gaue it to the Knights of *Malta*, & they not long after lost it to *Sinau Bassa* lieutenant to *Selim* *Carthage.* the second 1551. 6. *Carthage* once a citty of great eminencie, peopled by the *Phœnicians*, which fled from the victorious sword of *Iosua*, & the *Israelites*. To these *Dido* sister to *Pigmalion* joyned her *Tyrian* troopes, and built this citty. A. M. 3078. before the building of Rome 135 yeares. This towne stood just opposite to *Rome*, whose Rivall it was in wealth, valour, and desire of the universall Empire, whereof one versifyeth thus:

There vvas an ancient Citty cald as then
Carthage, and built by banish't Tyrian men,
Iust gainst old Tibers mouth & Italy,
Great in vvealth, skill'd in martiall chevalry.

In the midst of it there was a Fort called *Birsa*, built by queene *Dido*, which was thought to be two thowsand paces about, as much as a Bulls hide cutt out in thonges could encompasse. The Citty it selfe contained 21 miles in circuit. The Cittizens were called *Pæni*, and are still infamous for their perjury, and false hearted dealing. That they were of the *Canaanitesh race* may be proved by the name *Pæni*, or *Phani*, litle differing from the *Phœnices*. This Citty was almost girt about with the Sea. *Appianus* to the Punicks describeth at large the situation thereof. The power thereof was not onely felt in *Africa*, but farre & neere in *Europe*: for it conquered *Spaine* from the streight of *Gibralter*, as farre as the *Pyrrhenian* Mountaines, and plagued *Italy* and *Sicile* with a long warre striving with the Romans tooth and naile for the Monarchie of the world, but lost their owne liberty, being throwne in three severall Battailes by the Romain. The first was for the possession of *Sicilie*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*. The second was begun by *Hanniball*, who terrifyed the *Romans* with many fatall overthrowes, but was at last overcome by *Scipio*, having kept the Romans worke 18 yeares, was at last taken by *Scipio*, and burnt seuen daies together. Afterwards, it was rebuilt by *Cajus Cæsar*, who planted there in a Colonie of the Roman people, but was after that ruined by the *Vandals*, *Gothes*, and *Sarracens*: so that now it lyeth vast like a wildernesse, and retayneth nothing of its priscan Majesty, but some ruinous heapes of stones, and some old *Aquaducts*.

The rivers which waters *Barbarie* are *Bagradas*, *Cy-* *Rivers.* *nips*, *Tensist*, *Omirabik*, *Subu*, *Luccus* and others. There are many hills and mountaines, among the which *At-* *Hills.* *las*, whereof wee haue spoken heretofore, is the chiefest. The natiues haue the repute of good people, simple & without dissimulation, having very stronge boddies and well sett.

The Noble, and ancient Countrie of *Egypt* was first inhabited by *Misraim* the Son of *Chus*, the Sonne of *Name.* *Cham*, and was called in the Hebrew tongue *Misreia*; the footsteps of which name remaineth still amonge the *Arabians*, who call it *Misre*. 2. It was named *Oceana* from *Oceanus* a king hereof. 3. *Osiriana* from *Osiris*, and 4. *Ægyptus* from *Ægyptus*, being the surname of *Rameses* a prince of great power. The Turkes call it now *Elquibet*, or *Elchibet*.

It is bounded on the West beyond the Nile, with *Bounds.* the Deserts of *Barca*, *Libia* and *Numidia*, & the Kingdome of *Nubia*: on the South with the Countrie of *Bugia*, and the river *Nile*, where it turneth a litle from the West towards the East; but *Plinie* bounds it on that side with the Citty of *Siene* called now *Asna*: On the East side are the Deserts of *Arabia*, which lie betweene *Ægypt* and the Red-sea: and on the North the *Laignes.* Mediterranean now called the *Egyptian* Sea. This Countrie is in length frõ *Siene* to the Mediterranean Sea 562 miles, and in bredth from *Rosetta* West to *Damiata* East about 140 miles But it continueth not alwaies in this bredth: for lessening it selfe Southward like a *Pyramis*, reverseth being in some places but 37 miles broad, and at the very point, or bottome, but foure. It is situate betweene the second and the fifth Climates, so that the lõgest day is 13 howers & a halfe. *Temperature.* The aire is hott, and subject to Northerne windes, having seldome any Eartquakes or raine, which it needeth not, because the soile is fatted by the swelling & overflowing of the *Nile*, which makes their grounds exceeding fruitfull, and a most nourrishing-Mother both to Man and Beast. For which cause this Countrie was called *Horreum populi Romani*: and in the time of *Ioseph* supplyed *Iacob* and his familly with corne. *Fertility.* Now also is the goodnesse of the soile such, that *Lucans* braggs are stile good of it.

The Earth content vvith its ovvne vvealth, doth craue
No forreine Marts, nor Ioue himselfe, they haue
Their hop's alone in Nilus fruitfull vvaue.

Manie haue commended the happinesse of this soile. *Iustinus* reporteth that the Land of Egypt is so fertill in graine, that it maye truely be called the *Garner of the vvorld*, for the abundance of al kinde of encrease and fruits necessarie for the sustentation of Man.

Man. And *Plinie* affirmeth that the greatnesse of the Roman Empire, could not haue subsisted without the riches, and Fruits of *Egypt*, for as much as the abundance, or famishment of the Romaine People depended on the *Nile*. He saith moreover, that the countrie of *Egypt* aboundeth so in herbes and rootes to feede upon, in regard thereof surpasses the corne: though they haue great store of al kinde of graine, as Wheate, Rhye, Barly, Oates, Beanes and Pease, excellent Wines, and fatt Pastures. This countrie yeeldeth litle oyle and wood. Besides the fierce and wild beasts whereof it is full. They haue many kinde of Domesticall Beasts; as Buffles, Kine & Oxen, Camels, Horses, Asses and Sheepe, and Goates all of an extraordinarie greatnesse (as *Belonius* relateth) because of the mildenesse of the aire, the abundance of pastures where upon they feede, and the store of roots and grasse which is overflowne with the Nile. Among the rest there are very large and fatt Weathers with long and thick tailes hanging downe to the ground, with Deaw claps like an oxe, and blacke fleeces. And because this Countrie is warme in winter overflowne & marish, there comes into it abundance of waterfoule into the grounds & meddowes thereof, so that they are all covered with them, & especially with Storkes. They haue abundance of froggs also in these parts, that if the Storkes did not devoure them, yow should see the lower groũds bedecked with them. There are also many *Chamaleons* (as *Belonius* writeth) which are found amounge shrubbs. Hennes doe not use to sitt upon or hatch their eggs here in Egypt; but to this effect they heate ovens made so artificially, that laying three or foure thousand henns Eggs into them, they know so to moderate and to temper the heate, that al these egges hatches together, which *Aristotle* relateth of the Egyptians. There are also in this countrie diverse Mettals, especially in those parts; which border upon *Æthiopia*, as likewise *Amethists*, & many other precious stones. Egypt hath flourished under many Kings, and with diverse names, till the time of the *Ptolomies*, and *Pharaohs* which lasted not long. *Manethon* in his historie of Egypt maketh a Catalogue of 300 kings wanting eight, which raigned before *Amasis* under 17 *Dyastinies*, whose names it would be needelesse, & tedious to recite. *Osiris* onely is worthy mention, in whose time it is thought *Iacob* went downe into *Ægypt*, who saies that he & his Successours were then all called *Pharaohs*. The name of the *Ptolomies* continued long, untill the time of the Roman Empire, who placed over them a Gouvernour, that remained there, till the time of the *Agarenes* of *Arabia Felix*, under their Prince the *Sultan*, as they named all their *Mahomitans* following, who *Domineer'd* there, till the Turkes droue them out of it, who commanded there under their Emperour, by whome there was a governour established called the *Bassa* of Egypt. Part of it was also under *Alexander of Macedonia*, as appeareth by the names, & governments of Townes; so that *Herodotus* maketh 18. *Strabo* 19. *Ptolomie* 46. & *Plinie* 50, adding also hereunto, that some of them chãged their names, so that one must not thinke that Egypt hath had heretofore so many Governmẽts, as one may collect out of the names of histories; seing that one, and the same Government might haue severall names. *Leo Africanus* saith it was devided into three provinces by the Mahomitans, to wit, into *Sahid*, which is the upper or *Thebaide*, reaching from the Frontiers of *Bugia* to *Cairo*; into *Errifia*, which is the Occidental part, streching out from *Cairo* to *Rosetta*; and into *Maremma*, which is the Orientall part. It is thought that Egypt, in the dayes of *Amasis*, had in it twenty thousand townes. And *Diodorus* affirmeth, that in his time there were three thousand, *Pomponius Mela* 2000, and *Herodotus* 1020. The most famous, and chiefest of them were: *Siene, Thebes, Tentyra, Heliopolis, Memphis, Babylon, Alexandria, Pelusium, Rosetta* and manie others. *Siene* now Asna, is situate under the *Tropicke* of *Cancer*. This was a place as *Plinie* witnesseth, where the *Mathematicians* had an exceeding deepe well, into which the Sunne shone with right lines, when it touched the Tropicke of *Cancer*. *Thebes* was built by the Tyrant *Busiris*, containing 17 miles in circuit, and as *Herodotus* relateth opening with a hundred gates, having many sumptuous buildings, aswell publick as private. But now no more mention is made of it. *Tentyra* taketh this name from an Ile in the *Nile*. The Natiues call it *Fontyrites*, being by nature contrarie to *Crocodils*. *Heliopolis* (now called Betsamie) whereof *Potipharah*, whose daughter *Asineta* was by *Pharaoh* giuen in marriage to *Ioseph*, who was prince of it. This was heretofore the residencie of their Priests, and as *Strabo* calls it, the seate where they learned Astronomie and Philosophie. *Memphis* heretofore *Arsinöe*, or the Citty of *Crocodils*, to which Beasts the Cittizens attributed divine honour. Nigh unto this Cittie were the *Piramides*. Here the *Nile* divideth himselfe first for the forming of his *Delta*. It is called at this day *Cairo*, or *Alcairo*, lying in a triangular forme, being aboue eight miles in circuit: The Inhabitants thereof are *Turkes*, *Egyptians*, *Arabians* & *Ievves* with others. *Babylon* standeth a litle aboue *Memphis*, as *Bellonius* writeth, where are seene the ruines of the mighty, and magnificent ancient buildings. It is now but a village inhabited by the Christians. *Alexandria* built by *Alexander the great*, now called by the Turkes *Scandria*, a famous and a noble Citty, seated in a very sweete, and a pleasant place. It is a towne of great marchandise. *Pelusium* now called *Damiata*, beseiged by *Iohn de Brenne* the titulary King of *Ierusalem*. The siege continued 18 months, during which time the plague and want of sustenance so raged together, that the towne was in a manner dispeopled. Of those extremities the Besiegers knew nothing, till it fortuned that two venturous souldiers, admiring the silence and solitude of the people, in a *bravado*, scaled the walls, but saw no man to make resistance. This being certified to the Commaundours, the next day the whole army entred the towne, where they found in every house, and every corner of the streetes whole heapes of dead bodies, some slaine by famine, others by the pestilence: a lamentable and ruthfull spectacle; besides these, there is Rosetta and diverse other Citties and townes, which for brevitie wee will passe ouer.

The manner of hatching of their eggs. *The Kings & Governours.* *Devision.* *Townes.* *Siene.* *Thebes.* *Tentyra.* *Heliopolis.* *Memphis.* *Babylon.* *Alexandria.* *Pelusium.*

The famous river of Nile.

Through this Countrie runneth the *Nile*, the most famous river of the world, in one continuall Channell: Some say it hath his head, either in the Mountaines of the Moone, or the Lake *Zembre*. But king *Iuba* affirmeth that his head begins in a mountaine of *Mauritania inferior*, not farre from the *Ocean*, out of a lake, which turneth it selfe into a pond, called *Nilida*: Running out of this lake passeth a longe course 3000 miles in length through diverse Countries full of sand. In the place where this Egypt, and Habussia meet is the last *Cataract* of *Niles*, which is a fall of the waters, after much strugling with the Rocks for passage, an incredible way downe into the lower vallies: The hideousnesse of the noize, which it maketh, not onely deafeth all the By-dwellers; but the hils also are torne with the sound: for as *Lucan* hath it,

The noise the mountaines shakes, vvho roare in spight,
To see the vanquished vvaues cloath'd all in vvhite.

This *Nilus* from the 15 day of Iune swelleth aboue his bankes, the space of 14 daies, and in as many more gathered his waters againe to their proper bounds. If it flowe not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the Earth is deficient in her abundance of encrease, for want of moisture. And if the waters surmount the *superficies* of the Earth more then 17 Cubits, then like a drun-

ken man it cannot produce its naturall operation. During this inundation the Beasts and Cattle liue on hils, & in the townes to which they are driuen before hand and there foddered. An other strange thing in this river is, that keeping its water together, it changeth the colour of the Sea further into the *Mediterranean*, then the sea can thence be discerned. Having traversed the *Midland* of Egypt, before its influx into the Sea, it divideth it selfe into seuen channells. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruits onely, but in producing also liue Creatures, as *Ovid* hath it.

For vvhen the seaven-mouth Nile the fields forsakes
And to his ancient channell him betakes;
The Tillers of the ground liue creatures finde,
Of sundry shapes, ith' mud that's left behinde.

Pyramids. Among the rest there liues the *Crocodile*. Famous is this Countrie also 1. for that raine is seldome seene amongst them, whose absence is supplyed by the *Nile*. Secondly, for the *Pyramides*, built nigh unto *Memphis*, whereof two are most famous, the first and greatest was built by *Cheops*: the Basis whereof contained in circuit 8 Acres of ground, and was in heigth 1000 foote, being made all of marble. The greatest was the chiefe of the worlds seuen wonders, being square at the bottome, every square being 300 single paces in length, the square at the top consisting of three stones onely; yet large enough for threescore men to stand upon: ascended by 250 stepps, each stepp aboue three feete high. The other Pyramide was almost equall to the first, as *Herodotus* writeth. It is supposed by many good Divines and recorded by *Iosephus*, that the Brickes, which the children of *Israell* did burne, were partly employed about such Pyramides, but now

Let Barbarous Memphis ceas to raise
Her vvondrous Pyramides vvith such praise.

Here also are the *Mummes* of Egypt lying in a place, *Mummes.* where many generations haue had their Sepulchres, there bodies having bene enbalm'd with Cassia, Myrrhe, and other Aromaticall odours with *Bitunien*, and the juyce of *Cedars*, which by the extreame bitternesse & siccatiue facultie, haue preserved them from corruption, the continuance of aboue three thousand yeares, being of Soveraigne vertue for Physike.

The description of the Kingdome of MAROCCO, *AND OF* FESSE.

THAT part of *Barbarie*, which formerly was called *Mauritania Tingintina*, comprehendeth at this day two Realmes, namely *Marocco* and *Fesse*, which wee will here describe in order. The Kingdome of *Marocco* taketh its denomination from the Metropolis Marocco it selfe. It lyeth betweene Mount Atlas, and the Atlanticke Sea, almost in the forme of a Triangle. It is a very pleasant Countrie, abounding in all kinde of Fruits, having also good store of Oyle, Honey, Sugar, Dates, Vines, Figgs, Apples and diverse sorts of Peares. There are also many Cattle and Sheepe, with an incredible number of Goates, whose skins are called Marror-skins: the haire whereof is excellent good to make fine Chamlots of. The Provinces thereof are these, as first Hea, shut in on the East-side with the River Essivala, on the South with the Atlanticke Sea, & on the West and North-side with the maine Ocean, being a craggie, a hillie, & a woodie Country, but rich & well inhabited. And though there growes not much Corne in it, but some Barly, Hirse and Buckwheate, and that the Inhabitants want diverse kinde of graine: yet this cannot be imputed to the barrennesse of the soile or the aire, but rather to the sloth and negligence of the people: howbeit they have abundance of Honey, where upon the Natives for the most part live. Here are few townes, but many Villages, Hamlets & strong Castles. The Province of Susa hath on the North-side of it Mount Atlas, and on the East the River of Sus. It is a fruitfull Countrie, rich and very pleasant. In the Hill of Ilalemo are gold-mines. The chiefest townes in this countrie is Taradent, built by the old Africans, is reasonable great, and is inhabited by diverse English and French Marchants, which barter & exchange, yron, lead and tinne for sugar. There is also Massa, a towne abounding in Amber, under which three small townes are comprehended, which lye not above a mile one from an other, built also by the ancient Africans upon the Sea-coast. The towne of *Teijeut* was in times past also built by the Africans in a fair plaine, seated upon the side of the River, and was divided into three parts, which being joined together made a triangular forme. Tedsi is a great towne, founded by the Africans, & situate in a very fruitfull place. Tangovista is the greatest citty in this countrie. In this territoire lyeth the citty of Marocco, built by Aberamen once the Metropolis of Barbary, and thought to be Ptolomies *Bocanum Hemetum*, contained 100000 housholders, and accounted one of the greatest citties of the world, in the time of Prince Hali, the Sonne of Ioseph, but now is inferiour to Fesse for populousnesse, spaciousnesse & beauty. The chiefe buildings hereof are the church and the castle.: the church is bigger, though not so beautifull as that of Fesse, and hath a towre so high, that the hills of Azafi, being 130 miles distant, may be thence easely discerned. The castle is very large, & on a towre thereof stand three Globes, made of pure golde, weighing 130000 Barbary Duckats. Diverse Kings have gone about to take them downe, and convert them into money, but have all desisted by reason of some strange misfortune that hath bene afflicted on them, so that the common-people imagine they are kept by a guard of Spirits. Unto the Royalty of this citty belongs other townes, namely, Elgiumuha a small towne: Tenezza is a strong towne, seated on that side of Mount Atlas, which is called Ghedmina. Delgumuha is a new towne, lying upon a hill, with a strong Castle. Imizmizi is a great towne, situated upon a Rocke. Tesraft is a Bourrough, lying by the River Asifelmel: there abouts are also Agmet and Hanimmei. Guzzula is built upon a ridge of the Northside of Atlas, bordering on the East-side upon Hea. This country is exceeding fruitfull in Barly, having many heards of Cattle, copper and yron mines. The townes and castles here are unwalled, having many great and rich Villages in it: yea the whole Countrie is full of Inhabitants. The Province of Duccale beginneth on the West-side of the River of Tensisto, & in the North is environned with the maine Ocean, on the South it hath the River of Habiel, and on the East the River of Hammirabith: in this Countrie there are but few walled townes, among which Azaphi, lying upon the Seacoast is accounted the chiefest. *Conte* was built by the Gothes, and *Tit* by the Africans. *Elmedina* is the Court for this whole Province; *Centopozzi* is a small towne, the others are *Subeit*, *Temaracost*, *Terga*, *Bulativa*, *Azamur* and *Meramer*. The Province of *Hascora* is bounded on the North with Duccale, on the West with the River Tinsit, and on the East it is separated by the River *Quadelhabit* from the territoire of Tedeletes. In this Countrie there are many rich and populous townes, as namely, the City of Alemdim, seated in a Valley, and environned with 4 hills, where many of the Gentrie, Marchants & Handiecrafts-men dwell. *Tagodast* lyeth upon the top of a high hill, which is encompassed with 4 other hills. *Elgiumuha* lyeth also upon a very high hill, betweene two others of a reasonable heigth: the towne of *Bzo* is ancient, seated upon a steepe mountaine, lying about 20 miles Westward from Elgiumuha. The territoire of Tedles is not great, being bounded on the West with the River Servi and Ommirabih, on the South with mount Atlas, on that side which lyeth next unto the River Ommirabih. In this Province there are also some townes, the chiefest whereof is *Tessa*, built by the ancient Africans, and is reasonable well inhabited. The principall Rivers of this Kingdome are Tensist and Ommirabih, which have their heads out of Mount Atlas, and discharge themselves into the Ocean: but *Tensist* springeth out of the Moroccoish territoire, and is encreased by many other Rivers, amongst which the Sifelmel & the Niffis are the most famous. Here and there upon the sands they finde many burning stones, which are transporten from thence by the Portugals and other Forreiners. Here are also many Mountaines, but Nisipha, Semeda and Seusana are the chiefest.

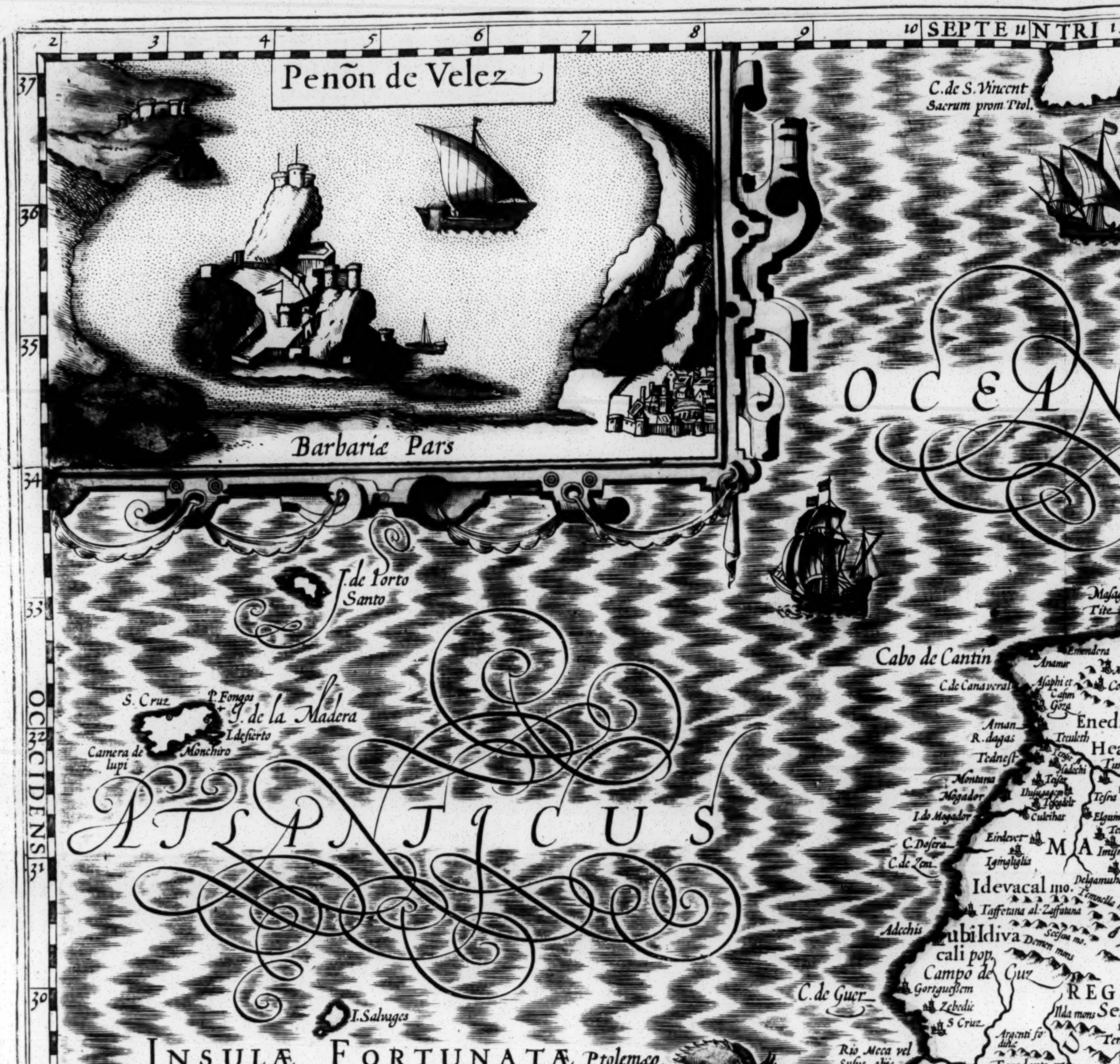
Name. *Site and bounds.* *Fertility.* *Provinces.* *Townes.*

The Inhabitants of these Kingdomes, are in some places very civill, but in others exceeding rude and Barbarous. And thus much for Marocco.

The Kingdome of FESSE.

FESSE was formerly called Ampelusia, in regard of the abundance of vines which grew there but at this day taketh its name from the Metropolis, or chiefe town thereof Fesse: it is a very mighty Kingdome. It is bounded on the West with the Atlanticke Ocean, on the North with the streight of Gibralter, on the East with the River of Mulvia, and on the

Name. *Bounds.*



SEPTENTRI
Peñon de Velez
Barbariæ Pars
C.de S.Vincent
Sacrum prom Ptol.
OCCIDENS
OCEAN
ATLANTICUS
I.de Porto Santo
S. Cruz
P. Fongos
I. de la Madera
I.desierto
Camera de lupi
Monchiro
Cabo de Cantin
C.de Canaveral
Mogador
I.do Mogador
C.Dosera
C.de Zem
Idevacal mo.
Campo de Guz
C. de Guer
I.Salvages
INSULÆ FORTUNATÆ Ptolemæo, at nunc CANARIÆ INSULÆ ob ingentes canes, quorum ibi magna copia à Portugalensib' inventa.
Hic ambra reperitur
I.de la Palma
Tassacorda
S.Cruz
S.Clara
Alegranca
Vachi marini
I. Lansarotta
I.de Lobos
G.de Naves
Abdeca
Poçonero
Gran Canaria
Putius niger
Tarajal
I.de Forte ventura
I.de Ferro
I.del Pico al: Tenerissa
I.de Gomera
I.de Gran Canaria
C.de Non sive Nao al.
Montes Claros, olim Atlas Mons.
ZAHARA
ZANHAGA.
Offim
Mont alto sive de Sabat
Aberne Albene alijs
C.Bojador Asinarium prom. Ptol. Mons Solis al.
Balcum
Angila
Bojador
Scala
Hispanicarum Leucarum
Milliaria Germanica communia
MERIDIES

HISPANIAE PARS
Malaga
Almeria
C. de Gates
Caliz in Gadins ol
C. Trafalgar
Conil
Gibraltar
Estrecho de Gibraltar olim Gaditanum & Herculeu fret.
MARIS MEDITERRA
NEI PARS
I. Alboran quae Ptol. incognita videtur
Rio Lecuz
Tutuan
C. de 3 forces
Magrum prom. Ptol.
Bothoia populi
Mazinara
Rio Cebu
Agla
Fez
Garetum desertum
Podeaza gar
Suahri pop.
Temesna Reg.
Tamechia
Zuga planities
Edecsena planities
Ducala
Asgeni populi
Tedles
Ruchi populi
Husceini pop.
Nussini populi
Beniniaraz Gens.
Serra Verde
Marruecos
Darra Reg.
SEGELMESSE
Humeledeg
Tegda
Ummelhesen
Segelmesse
Tenegent
Tububasan
Benisabiba
Abulhuseini populi.
Dara
Tebelbelt
Sugaihil
Gondaffe.
Serra de Haha.
Musinudae
Guzula Regio
DARA REG.
Guada
Aecha
Auzichi
Atlas Major mons.
FESSÆ et MAROCCHI REGNA.
ORIENS

the South with the Kingdome of Marocco. The aire in some parts of it is very temperate and milde: in others intemperate and grosse, as likewise the Countrie it selfe in some places is rough & barren, having colde hills and Mountaines, and here and there some desarts and wildernesses, but to take it in generall, it is very happy and fruitfull, for they have excellent corne, and many fruitfull fieldes. This country aboundeth also in all kinde of Cattle: the Provinces in this Kingdome are 7 in number. *Timesna* on the West side beginneth at the River Omirabih, and reacheth Eastward to the River *Buragragum*: on the Southside lyes Mount Atlas, and on the North the Ocean. This Kingdome was allwayes held for the Court of Africa, in which there were heretofore 40 townes and 300 Castles: but now all these townes and Bourroughs are by the warres destroyed. In our age this Country beginnes to breath againe, to build up their ruined townes, and to putt up their heads againe, among the which *Rabato* is the greatest, built upon the Sea-coast, the others are called *Thagia, Salla*, &c. The Royaltie of Fesse beginneth at the River of *Buragragum*, and reacheth Eastward to the River of Inavum. On the North it boundeth upon the River of Subu, and on the South upon the foote of Atlas. Within this royaltie and jurisdiction of Fesse, there are some townes, whereof Fesse is the Capitall of all Mauritania, so called from Fesse, where abundance of gold was found, in digging the foundation, & was built by Idre a Mahumetan Prince anno 786, and seated in the very midst of this Kingdome. It is divided by the River Subu into 3 parts, all of which containe 82000 housholds, and 700 Moschees or Saracenicall temples, the chiefe whereof is *Carne* or *Carnven*, being a mile and a halfe in compasse. The Marchants have there a court, or exchange enclossed with a strong wall with 12 gates & 15 streetes. There is also a Colledge called Amarodoc, a most curious and delicate structure. It hath three Cloisters of admirable beauty, supported with 8 square pillars of diverse colours: the Roofe curiously carved, and the Arches of Mosaique, Gold and Azure: the Gates are of brasse, faire wrought, and the doores of the private chambers of inlayed worke: this Colledge did cost the founder King Abuchenen 480000 Crownes. The River of Fesse running through the Citty, divideth himselfe into an infinite number of small channels, and runne almost by every House, Church, Colledge, Inne & Hospitall; yea into private mens houses, so that they carry away all the dirt and filth with them in the Citty. And this is said to be called old Fesse, having since also built new Fesse, which is girt about & fortifyed with a high and a strong wall. The Province of Ascara hath on the North the maine Ocean, on the West it reacheth to the River *Buragragum*: the East-side is shut in with the Mountaines of *Gumara, Zarony*, and the foote of mount *Zalaga*, and on the South with the River of *Bunaza*. It is a plaine Country, and hath a temperate aire. There are such abundance of Horse and Cattaile in it, that it doth not onely furnish richly all Fesse, but also the Inhabitants upon the hills of Gumaræ. Few woods there are, but in the fields and Mountaines are many Goates & Hares. Heretofore there were many townes & Castles in this Province, but most of them were ruined by the warres. The chiefest townes now remaining, are *Larissa* and *Casar Elcabir*. The Province of *Habat* is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, on the West with the Moore and Marshes of Algara, on the South with the River of *Suarga*, and on the East with the Hills, over against the streight of Gibralter. It is a fruitfull Countrie, and rich in all kinde of encrease, having bene heretofore more famous, and flourished better, in regard of the ancient townes, which the Romans & Gothes built in it. The chiefest townes which are now at this day, are Arzilla or Arzella; being a reasonable great towne, & lying some 70 miles from the streight of Gibralter. Tingis or Tanger is an ancient Citty lying upon the Sea-coast, nigh unto which *Hercules* kild *Anteus*, about 30 miles frō the said streight. Septa or Seuta is a very great towne, seated upon the streight of Gibralter, having bene in former ages the Metropolis of all *Mauritania*. Alcazer Guer was the towne, nigh unto which the three Kings Sebastian of Portugal, Mahomet and Abdelmelech competitours for this Kingdome were slaine in one day, in which battaile also was slaine the great English rebell Stuckley, who fled out of Ireland to Rome anno 1570, though he had great proffers made him by the Pope, as a dutifull Sonne to the Church. The Province Errita beginneth about the streight of Gibralter, and reacheth Eastward to the River Nicor or Hoccore: on the North as Leo witnesseth, shooteth out to the Mediterranean Sea, & on the South-side reacheth to the rough Mountaines of Fesse. This Country is craggie, & full of cold hills, producing litle Corne, but abundance of Vines, Figgs, Olives and Almones: there are but few Cattle, but on the Mountaines and hills are great store of Goates, Asses and Apes. The Province of Garetum beginneth on the West-side from the River of Medulus, and reacheth Eastward to the River of Mulvia, on the South it bordereth upon the Desarts of Numidia, and on the North stretcheth out to the Mediterranean Sea. This countrie is moorish, barren and until'd, of the same nature as the Desarts of Numidia are. Since the 2 principall townes thereof Medela & Chesulæ, were taken in by the Spaniards, this Countrie hath had but few Inhabitants in it. *Chaus* is the last Province of Fesse, and taketh up almost the third part of the Kingdome, for it extendeth 190 miles in length, to wit, from the East part and the River Zha, to the River Gurguigara westward, & 170 miles in breadth: for that whole part of Mount Atlas, which runneth through *Mauritania*, containeth the breadth of this countrie. The chiefest townes in these confines are Dubdu, and Teza, a great and a rich city, which in regard of the multitude of her Inhabitants, and the riches thereof, may well be accounted the third citty of this Kingdome. This Kingdome is watered with many Rivers, whereof some of them are navigable: the chiefest of them are Subu and *Luccus*: the Subu hath his head in a hideous wood, nigh unto the hill Seligi in the Province of *Chaus*: it runneth a long course, and carrying many brookes along with him, at last with a large and a deepe mouth, disburdeneth himselfe into the Ocean. The *Luccus* springeth out of mount *Gumara*, and dischargeth himselfe into the Maine Sea. Upon the mouth of it lyeth the towne of *Isaraidos* which is a very dangerous haven to come into. In this country there are many mountaines and hills, among which the hill Zarhon is the chiefest, this beginneth from the plaine of *Esais*, and runneth westward 30 miles in length, and some ten in beadth. A farre of it seemes to be a great and a vast wood, whose trees are all Olive-trees: the other hills are called *Zalaga, Selelgo, Azgan, Centopozzi*, &c.

And thus much in briefe, touching the Kingdomes of *Marocco* and *Fesse*.

The Description of the Kingdomes of the ABASSINES and CONGO, otherwise called

ÆTHIOPIA SVPERIOR.

Name. THE mightie Kingdome of the *Abassines* is called by Ptolomie *Æthiopia sub Egypto.* This countrie is named *Abasine*, either from *Abas* a prime river hereof, or from an Egyptian word signifying scattered Nations. The princes thereof are called by the Moores *Asiclabassi*, and in Æthiopick *Ioannes Belul*, that is, *high & precious*: but vulgarly *Prester Iohn*: with the *prenomen* as some will of *Presbiter*, affirming, that he executeth aswell the Ministeriall, as the Kingly office, *Idem hominum rex, divûmque Sacerdos.* *Prester Iohn his title.* The title of this great and mightie Emperour runneth thus. N.N. *Supreame of his Kingdomes, and the beloued of God, the Pillar of Faith, sprung from the stocke of Iudah, the Son of David, the Son of Solomon, the Sonne of the Columne of Sion, the Sonne of the seede of Iacob, the Sonne of the hand of Mary, the Sonne of Nahu after the flesh, the sonne of Saint Peter and Paul after the spirit; Emperour of the higher and lesser Æthiopia, and of the most mighty Kingdomes, Dominions and Countries of Goa, Caffares, Fatigar, Angola, Barne, Balignazo, Adea, Vange, Goyami, vvhere are the fountaines of Nile, Amara, Banguamedron, Ambea, Vangucum, Tigremahon, Sabaim, the birth place of the Queene of Saba, Bernagassum, and Lord of all the Regions unto the Confines of Egypt.* Doubtlesse he ought to be ranked among the greatest Monarchs of our age, whose Dominions reach from the one to the other Tropick; *Bounds.* from the *Red-Sea* unto the *Æthiopicke Ocean.* Now to describe a litle more exactly the limits of his Empire: on the North it bordereth upon *Egypt* with the neigbouring Countrie of *Nubia*, on the East upon the Red Sea, and part of the *Indian Ocean*, and upon the Barbarick *Gulfe* unto the Countrie of *Melnida*: on the South nature hath bulwarked it on that side with the Mountanies *of the Moone*, on the West with the river *Niger*, or *Senega*, with the Kingdomes of *Congo*, & *Nubia* & vvith the river *Nile* which watereth it. These bounds it seemes old *Æthiopia* gaue it, surnamed *Æthiopia under Egypt, Trogloditica*, and *Cinnamomifera*, and part of *Lybia interior.* *Fertility.* Those who haue last travelled through these Countries assure us, that it is very fruitfull: that they haue two Summers in a yeare which last almost continually: in such sort, that in one, and the same season in one place they sovv their seeds, and in an other reape their harvest. In some quarters likevvise they sow their nevv graine every month, especially pease, beanes and pulse, with other graine with stalkes. This Countrie yeeldeth but litle wheate, but in steed thereof it beareth great store of Barly, Millet or Buck-weate, Dry-pease, Beanes and graine unknovvne to us. Here is also plentie of Persick Eborne, Gith, or Bishops-wort, Pepper, Cynnamon, Ginger and other spices. It produceth also abundance of Sugar, but the Abassines knovv not hovv to bake, and refine it. They haue also good store of Vines. Here grovves also an infinite number of Orenge, Citron, and Limmon-trees. More ouer, they haue abundance of Honey, and so much Waxe, that they make great store of Candels vvith it, vvithout using any tallovv. The Countrie also yeeldeth much flaxe, but the Inhabitants knovv not hovv to make linnen cloath therevvith, vvhich causes them oftentimes to make Cotton of it, vvhereof they haue abundance. *Mines.* There are in this Countrie also many mines of Gould, Silver, Yron and Brasse, but the Inhabitants are so blockish, that they knovvne not hovv to digg them out, and refine those mettals. *Animals.* Moreouer this Countrie hath almost all kinde of foure footed Beasts, and also all sorts of foule and birds, vvhich are seene in Europe and other remote Countries, as Elephants, Lyons, Tygers, vvilde Horses, Onces, Rhinocerots, Bagers, Apes, Monkies, Harts, (contrary to the opinion of the Ancients, vvho affirmed that Africa bred no such Beasts) Oxen, Muttons, Sheepe, Goates, Asses, Horses, & Camels.

The ancient Princes and Government. This Countrie vvas heretofore governed by Queenes. Hence it came to passe, that vvee reade in the old Testament, that the Queene of *Saba* came out of the South to *Salomon* to heare his marveillous vvisedome, about the yeare of the vvorld 2954. Her name vvas *Magueda.* The Æthiopian kings beleeue, that they are sprung from the race of *David*, and descended from the familly of *Salomon*: and therefore ought to be called the sonnes of *David*, and *Salomon*, because they issued from them. For they feigne that Queene *Maqueda* had a Sonne by *Salomon*, vvho vvas called by his Mother *Melilech* and by *Salomon David.* They report (but ye must not take it for Gospell) that vvhen he came to be tvventie yeares of age, his mother sent him to *Salomon* his father, and Master, that he might be instructed by him in the doctrine of Salvation. Whereunto being attayned by the permission of his Father, he vvas accompained into his Country asvvell vvith Levites, as vvith some of the Nobility of euery one of the tvvelue Tribes, as Associates in his journey, and being returned into the Kingdome of Æthiopia, tooke upon him the government, and established in it the Lavve, and Circumcision.

There are in this Empire of Æthiopia Superior 70 tributarie Kingdomes, the chiefe vvhereof are 1. *Bernagassum*, 2. *Tigremaon*, *Tributarie Kingdomes.* 3. *Angote*, 4. *Amara*, 5. *Guagere*, or *Meroe*, 6. *Fatigar*, 7. *Dancali*, 8. *Gojamy*, 9. *Bagamedran*, and 10. *Xoa*.

Bernagassum is shutt in vvith the river *Abanthi*, and the red-Sea. The chiefe citty thereof is *Beroe*, or *Bearne* a colonie of *Ptolomies* in the opinion of *Sanutus.* The *Pro-rex* resideth here, vvho payeth every yeare as a tribute to the King of the *Abassines* 150 Horses, vvith some peeces of Velvet, and other Marchandize. And to the Turkes Basshavv 1000 crovvnes yearely.

TIGREMAON famous for her mines of golde lyeth neere unto the river *Marabo*, the Red Sea and the gallant citty of *Caxumo*, or *Cassumo*, the ancient residencie (as their Annals record) of the Queene of *Saba*, and aftervvard of the Queene of *Candace* and giveth the King yearely 200 Arabian horses. The Kingdome of ANGOTE is an inland Province, seated betvveene *Tigremaon*, and *Amara*: they haue no money, but in stead thereof the people use salt, pepper, and yron. They feed on ravv fishe. This custome of using Salt, & Pepper, and the like in stead of money vvas in former times amongst most people in those parts and the onely bartery or vvay of exchange.

AMARA is situated in the middle of the Countrie, in this there is a hill from vvhence it is so called, being in circuit 90 miles, and a dayes journey high: on the toppe thereof are 34 palaces, in vvhich the jonger sonnes of the Emperour are continually enclossed to avoyd sedition. They enioy there vvhatsoeuer is fitt for delight, or princely education, & from hence some one of them, vvho is most hopefull, or best liked, is againe brought out, if the Emperour die Sonnelesse to be Successour. This Mountaine hath but one ascent up, vvhich is impregnably fortifyed, and vvas destinate to this use Anno 470, or thereabouts, by the Emperour *Abraham Philip*: advised hereunto as he gaue out by a heavenly vision.

GAVERE of old *Meroe* is an Iland in the river *Nilus*, being 175 miles long & 125 broad. The chiefe citty vvas *Meroe*, so named of *Meroe*, mother to *Cambises*, in vvhose memorie her sonne built this Citty, 6. Fatagar, 7. Dancali, 8. Goyami, 9. Bagamedran and 10. Xoa, litle famous, of the lake *Zembre* in *Goyami* Ovide singeth thus:

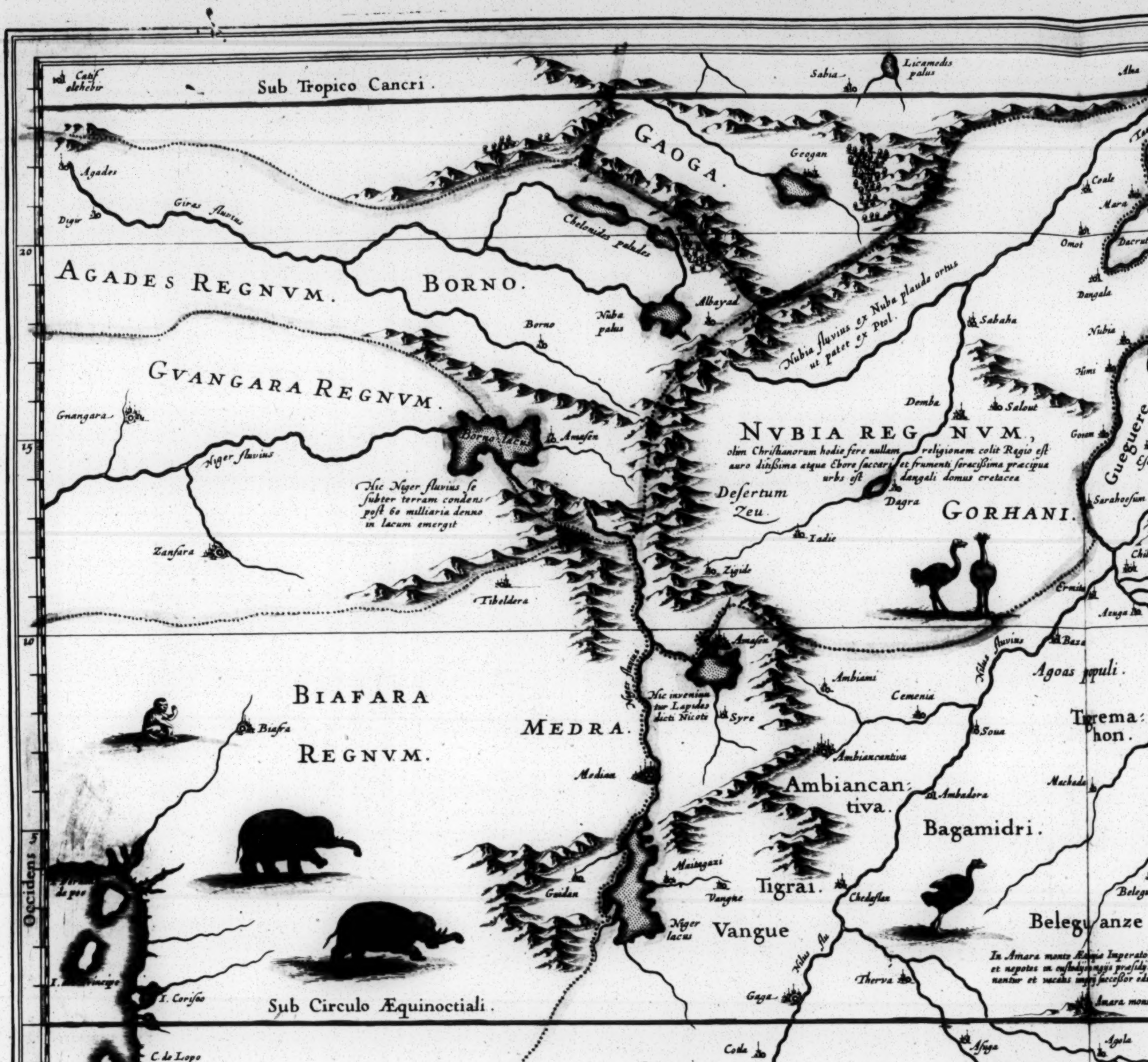
VVho doth not knovv the Æthiopian Lake,
VVhose vvaters he that drinckes his thirst to slake,
Either grovveth mad, or doth his soule oppresse,
VVith an unheard of heavie drovvsinesse.

The chiefe citties (as Mr. *Heylin* noteth) are first *Saba*, built by *Citties.* Queene *Maqueda* or rather by her repaired & beautified. It hath foure gates made of *Alabaster*, and *Iaspis* Stone vvrought vvith antique vvorkes, and the doores thereof curiously carved. It hath *Saba.* 5000 houses great and sumptuous, the streets spacious, and so shaded vvith Penthouses, that men maye vvalke safe from the violence of the Sunne or raine. 2. *Aruma* built by King *Aruc.* 3. *Cossomum.* 4 *Zameta.* 5 *Erocco*, & *Svvachen*, the onely hauens of this Empire are now under the Turkes. 6. The Kings court, vvhich is as a vvandering cittie: for vvhich his tents, and Pavilions belonging to him, and his retinue covereth no lesse then ten miles. 7. *Tanape* of old the residencie of the Æthiopian Emperours, sacked, and ruined by *Petronius* President of Egypt, 8. *Zenebra.* &c.

There are tvvo famous rivers, vvhich runne through *Æthiopia.* *Rivers. Astaba Totcasis* *Abanhi* called by Ptol. *Astabas*, and *Totcasis*, named by him also *Astoborus*, into vvhich many lesser rivers fall. *Abas* or *Abastus* springeth from the lake of *Barenna*, a very spacious lake lying under the Equinoctiall line, in vvhich there are many small Iles. 3. *Nilus* *Nilus.* vvhose spring unknovvne to ancient vvriters, is by some supposed to arise out of the lake of *Zenire.* Thence this famous river taketh his course tovvards *Egypt*, and diverse times meeting vvith lovver vallies falleth dovvne head long vvith such a force & fury, that the continuance of the noise deafeth all the neighbouring Inhabitants. In this Countrie are many sluces, ditches, and by channels to curbe the othervvise uncontrolable povver of the river, vvhich else vvould ouerflovv all Egypt.

The Christian faith vvas first preached here by the *Eunuch* of Queene *Candice*, vvho vvas baptized by *Philip* the Deacon, but not totally propagated ouer the vvhole Empire, till the raigne of the Emperour *Abraham*, anno 470, vvho in his life time intituled

himselfe



Sub Tropico Cancri.
Licamedis palus
Sabia
GAOGA.
Gaogan
Agades
Giras fluvius
Chelonides paludes
AGADES REGNUM.
BORNO.
Borno
Nuba palus
Albayad
Nubia fluvius ex Nuba paludo ortus ut patet ex Ptol.
Sabaha
GUANGARA REGNUM.
Guangara
Borno lacus
Amasen
Niger fluvius
Hic Niger fluvius se subter terram condens post 60 milliaria denuo in lacum emergit
NUBIA REGNUM,
olim Christianorum hodie fere nullam religionem colit Regio est auro ditissima atque Ebore saccaro et frumento feracissima præcipua urbs est dangali domus cretacea
Desertum Zeu.
Dagra
GORHANI.
Zanfara
Tibeldera
Zigide
Amasen
BIAFARA REGNUM.
Biafra
MEDRA.
Hic inveniuntur Lapides dicti Nicols
Syre
Ambiami
Cemenia
Agoas populi.
Ambiancantiva
Ambiancantiva.
Ambadora
Bagamidri.
Occidens
Tigrai.
Vangue
Niger lacus
Chedasfan
Beleguanze
In Amara monte
Nilus flu.
Therva
Gaga
Sub Circulo Æquinoctiali.
I. Corisco
C. de Lopo Gonsalves
Damut
Regn Damute hic effoditur aurum in magna copia
Ambian.
Agag.
Agag
Gura
Gorava
Quara.
Sofala
Nova.
ÆTHIOPIÆ
CONGO.
Zaire fluvius
S. Salvador
Zaire lacus
Tritones et Syrenes in hoc Lacu esse dicuntur
Cafates hic Amazones habitare dicuntur ut etiam in Regno Gavi et Zet
Fungi.
OCEANI ÆTHIOPICI PARS.
REGNUM.
I. Loanda
S. Paulo de Loanda
Lacus Aquilunda
Sierras de Prata
Gavi.
INFERIORIS PARS.
Malemba.
Bagamidri populi
Matama.
Zembre lacus
Zet
Zet.
Gafabela.
Zembre
Bagametro
Bagametro.
Lunæ montes.
Milliaria Germanica communia
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

ÆTHIOPIA SVPERIOR vel INTERIOR; vulgo ABISSINORVM sive PRESBITERI IOANNIS IMPERIVM.
Sub Tropico Cancri
ARABIÆ PARS
MARE RVBRVM Turcis MARE DE MECCA, olim SINVS ARABICVS.
OCEANVS ORIENTALIS.
Linea Æquinoctialis
Oriens
Sinus Barbaricus.
INFERIORIS PARS.
Babelmandel Fretum
Mocha
Aden
Zibith
I. de Camaran
Dangali
Adel
Dobas
Balli
Doara
Magadoxo
Tigre
Angote
Fatigar
Olabi regn.
Baru
Amamir
Ganfila
Dafila
Barnagasso
Lacca
Bello
Desertum Buge
Melinde
Mombaza
Quiloa
Sibit
Tirut
Gorga
Gemen
Mozambique
I Pemba
Zanzibar
Monfia
I Quoriba
Brava
Socotora Insula
C. dor fur

himselfe *Defendor and propagator of the Religion of Christ*: and vvas after his death Canonized a Saint. The particulars of their opinions vvherevvith they haue infected the true purity is registred in Mr. *Breervvoods* Enquiries. Hovvsoever, the subjects of *Prester Iohn* hold to this day the greatest part of the Christian Religion, and hold these articles of faith assuredly. They beleeue in one God onely, Creator of Heauen & of Earth distinguished into three persons, God the *Father*; God the *Sonne* begotten of his Father from all Eternitie, vvhich tooke humaine fleshe upon him for our sakes, dyed and rose againe; & God the *Holy Ghost*, proceeding from the Father and the Sonne. And this is the Summaire of their beliefe, to vvhich vvee vvill add here some particulars, touching their practize. They ioyne the old Testament vvith the nevv in such sort, that they mixe some Iudaicall, and Christian Ceremonies together. They doe not onely circumcise the Male, but also the Female children on the eighth day: and yet ascribes no salvation to circumcision, vvhich they place onely by their faith in Iesus Christ. They Baptize the Males 40, the Females 80 daies after their circumcision, if some accident of sicknesse happen not in the meane time. They rebaptize themselues every yeare, asvvell the aged as the yonge children, upon every *Epiphany* day in lakes, & ponds, pronouncing these vvords, *I baptize thee in the name of the Father, of the Sonne, and of the Holy Ghost*; because that day they suppose Christ to haue bene baptized by Iohn in Iordan. This custome they haue observed religiously from their Ancestors, not for to diminish or vveaken their first Baptizme, but to putt every man in minde of the remission of their sinnes. They obserue the administration of the Lords supper under both species, asvvell the Clergie as Laymen. They doe not hold confirmation & Extreame Vnction for a Sacrament, neither doe they practize them. They celebrate asvvell the Sabbath, & the Sunday after the fashion of the ancient Christians. And this they account the greatest use of the Lavve, that it shevveth us our sinnes: & beleeue verely, that no man can keepe it, but onely Iesus Christ, vvho hath fulfilled it for us. They loue vvell the Saints, and reverence them, but never pray unto them. They haue the Virgin Mary in great honour: neverthelesse they doe not vvorship her, or require her ayd or helpe. Marriage is permitted asvvell to the clergie and Priests, as to Lay-men. They punish severely all fornication and vvhoredome. They haue a *Patriarch* President of their Churches, a man of an approved vertue, grave, excellently learned & vvell stricken in age. Whose function is to keepe, and conserue the Church and Ecclesiasticks in union, to maintaine the Church discipline, and to excommunicate the rebellious. The Election of Bishops, & other Churchmen is onely in the povver of the King.

CONGO.

Name. The Kingdome of *Congo*, or *Main Congo* is rich and mighty. It reacheth from S. Katherins Cape, vvhich is vvithin tvvo degrees and a halfe of the Equinoctiall, and shooting tovvards the South as farre as *Cape Ledo*. *Bounds.* It is bounded on the West vvith the *Æthiopick Ocean*, on the South vvith the hils called *Luna Montes* and the *Caffres*, on the East vvith the Mountaine from vvhence the rivers spring, vvhich run into the Fountaines of *Nilus*: and on the North vvith the Kingdome of *Beninus*. These Countrys vvere discouered by *Diego Can*, a Portugal, Anno 1486. and are populous. *Temperature.* The aire there is very milde and temperate, having never noe winters. Neither is the Summer ouer heate or offensiue to the Inhabitats. *Fertility.* The soile aboundeth in all sorts of graine, as Wheate, Turcky Hirse, Barly, & fruitfull trees. In the fields there grovves many kind of *Palme* trees, some of them bearing Dates, others Indian Nutts. There are an other kind of *Palmes*, from vvhich they make oyle, vvine, bread & viniger. They make oyle of them like our Butter, vvhich they use in their meates, Vnctions, and lamps. The vvine they extract by percing the topps of the trees, out of vvhich there runns a vvhite kinde of liquour, deare & freshe: at the first it is svveet, and aftervvard becomes sharpe, so that in stead of Viniger they use it among their Whit-meates, and vvith the Nutts of these Trees they make bread. These Nutts are like Almands, but somevvhat harder. Your *Cassia* or Aromaticall vvood, and Cedars grovv there in abundance. Their Gardens, & Orchards are full of all kind of herbes and fruits, as *Pompions*, Muske Melons, Cucumbers, and the like vvith diverse others, vvhich grovv not under the climates of Europe. They haue in some places a tree called *Ensada*, out of the braunches vvhereof their shoots some scions, vvhich having touched the Earth, shoot and grovv up in trees vvith a great desire of multiplication. All this countrie is rich in mines of mettals: especially of Silver, neere unto the Ile of *Loanda*. *Wilde beasts.* They haue a great number of vvilde Beasts, chiefly of Elephants. They haue a Beast there, which the Natiues call *Zebre*, very like a *Mule*, saving in the act of generation, he hath strange haire, for from the topp of his back dovvne to his belly, he hath as it vvere laces of three colours, that is, vvhite, black, and yellovv, being of a just proportion & distance one from an other, & either of them being three fingers broad. They are very vvide, and can by no meanes be tamed, nor made ready for the use of man. They are exceeding svvift, in so much that the Portugals haue a proverbe amonge them, *he is as svvift footed as a Zebre*. There are also Lyons, Tygers, Buffles, vvilde Asses, Wolues, Foxes, Staggs, Hares, Connies, Apes, Chamælions vvith diverse kind of Serpents & Snakes. Also Oxen, Svvine, Sheepe, and Goates, but they haue neither Horses, nor Mares for the use of man: but in stead of them as *Maphea* vvitnesseth, they haue vvodden-horses made after this manner: they couver them vvith an Oxe hide, or vvith a Goathes made in the fashion of a sadell nine ynches thick, & eight foote long: Travellers ride upon this Sadell, having tvvo Porters, vvhich carries it upon their shoulders and if it be a long journey they relieue one an other vvith fresh men. They have a great many *Civets*, like our Catts; but are lesser, frō vvhich they take *Zivet*. *Foule & birds.* Moreover, they haue abundance of foule, & birds of all kind, especially Greene, Gray, and Ash-coloured Parrats: Austruches, Peacocks, Turckie Cocks, Phesant, Partriges, Ducks, Pigions, Ringdoues, Turtledoues, and an infinite number of small birds, called *Becca Fichi*.

Division. This Kingdome is divided unto sixe famous Provinces, namely *Bamba, Songo, Sundi, Pango, Batta* and *Pemba*. *Bamba.* The Province of Bamba reacheth to the Sea Coast, from the river *Ambriza*, to the river *Coanzo*. It is governed by diverse Lords called *Manni*. *Tovvnes.* The prime Cittie is *Bamba*, seated in a plaine, betvveene the rivers of *Loza*, and *Ambriza*. The Governour of this Province keepes his residencie in it, being a hundred miles distant from the sea. *Congo.* The secōd Province of the Kingdome of *Congo*, is *Songo*, lying betvveene the rivers of *Zaira* & *Loango*. The Capitall citty is also called *Songo*, vvhere the Governour dvvelleth. *Sundi.* The Province of *Sundi*, reacheth from the city of *Congo*, vvhich the Portugals novv call *Saint Saviour* unto the river *Zaira*. This Province aboundeth in diverse kinde of Mettals. The Natiues preferre yron aboue all others, because of that they can make svvords, kniues, and armes. There are also Sables, Martines and other Animals asvvell as in other Countries. The chiefe tovvne of this Province is *Sunda*. *Pango.* The Province of *Pango* bordereth Northvvard upon *Sundi*, on the South upon *Batta*, on the West upon *Congo*, & on the East upon *Montes Solis*. *Pango* is the principall Citty, vvhere the Governour keepes his abode. *Batta.* The Province of *Batta* boundeth on the North upon *Pango*, on the East upon the river of *Barbola*, and extendeth to *Montes Solis*, and to the foote of the Mountaines *Aphroniles*; and on the Southside of these Mountaines, it bordereth upon the river of *Barola* even to the burning Mountaine. The chiefe tovvne is also called *Batta*, vvhere the Prince keepes his residencie. *Pemba.* The sixth Province is *Pemba*, lying in the midst of the Kingdome, in vvhich stands the prime and royall Cittie of *Congo*, novv called *Saint Saviour*, *Saint Saviour.* but heretofore *Banza*, vvhich signifieth a pallace, in vvhich the King or Governour for the most part kept his Court. It is situated upon a hill, being about 150 Italian miles distant frō the Sea. *Rivers.* This Countrie is vvatered vvith many rivers, the chiefest vvhereof is *Zaira*, springing out of the Lake of *Zembre*, being in some places 5 miles broad, carrying vvith him a great many lesser rivers and brookes, vvhich fall into him & retaines his fresh vvater some times ten, at other times, vvhen he svvells, 16 miles into the sea. Their boates, and shipping are made there vvith a kind of vvood called *Licondo* capable to hold 200 men. In this river they take *Crocodiles*, Sea-horses, and a kind of a great fish called *Ambize Angulo*, vvhich vveighs 500 pound vveight, of an excellent tast, assoone as the fishers haue taken it they must presently bring it to the King upon paine of death. There are besides other rivers as *Le Conda* (upon vvhich the Royall Cittie of *Congo* is built) *Ambriza, Onzo, Lemba, Danda, Bengo*, and *Coanzo*. The last flovving out the *Danda*, makes the Ile of *Loanda*, vvhich is plaine vvithout hils. In this Iland if ye digg into the ground, vvhen the river flovves, you shall finde fresh-vvater, but if vvhen it ebbs salt vvater. *Abundance of fishe. Sev.* They fishe out of this vvater shells, vvhich goes as currant Money through the vvhole Kingdome. The rivers are very full of fishe. The Sea makes there many large Bayes, Roades, and Gulfes. They take there abundance of small fishe, vvhich the Inhabitants call *Sardinaes*, vvee *Anchiovves*. Tovvards vvinter the Sea Coast is couvered vvith these kinde of fishe, vvhich comes thither in vvhole shooles. They haue also other delicate fishe, as Sturgions, Barbils, and the like, and Crabbs in such abundance, that the Inhabitants vvhich dvvell upon the Sea Coast make them their ordinary foode. *Mountaines.* For the Mountaines, the highest are called by the Portugals *Sierra Complida*, that is, the *Longe Mountaine*, the Christall Mountaine, *Sierra de Sol*, The Sunnes-Mountaine, *Sierra de Salnitre*, The Saltpeter Mountaine or Mount *Cabamba*. *The Constitution of bodies & Manners.* The natiues, especially those of *Bamba* are very tall, and as strong and nimble as Fencers, they are vvell limmed vvith great Muscles, & vveare longe tvvo-handed svvores like the Svvissers, vvhich they buy of the Portugals. They haue a delight to cutt off a mans body in the midst, and likevvise to chopp of the head of an oxe. Some of them are so strong, that they are able to carry a vessell of vvine, vvhich vveighs 325 pound upon their armes. *Angola* is of most esteeme, vvhich not long since revolted from their subjection, and alleagiance to the King of *Congo*: and it is certainly a most populous Province: For in the battaile betvvixt the King of this Countrie, and *Paulus Diazius* a famous Leader of the Portugals, the King had in his Army 1200000 souldiers: yet a fevv of his Ennemies vvisely, and politiquely governed, gaue him a dismall, and a fatale overthrovv Anno 1582. as Mr. Heylin relateth.

The description of GVINEA,

VVith the Iles of

S. Thomas, the Prince, & of Anbon.

Name. GUINEA lyeth in that quarte, in which the *Etheopian Gangines* inhabit. The Inhabitants are called *Ghinnies*, being one of the countries of the *Negroes*. The *Negroes* are the Inhabitants about the River *Niger*, which runneth through the midst of this countrie, which after the manner of the *Nile* fattens, and makes the fieldes thereof fruitfull. It swelleth & overfloweth as the Nile doth in the beginning of Iune for the space of 40 dayes, during which time they goe in boates, & wherries to visite their neighbouring countries, The grounds being couvered with slime makes it exceeding fatt: and fertill for the bearing of corne, grasse, and all kinde of fruits. Nigh unto this River there is a great Plaine, no Mountaines nor hills, but an number of Woods & Forrests, which serve as pastures to Elephants. There are many Lakes made by the inundation of the Niger. The aire is very healthfull, so that if any man that had the French poxe did goe thither, he would be surely cured. They speake diverse languages, according to their severall climes & countries: they are also of sundry religions: in the midland countries there are Christians, Mahumetans and Gentils. In the maritimate parts they worship Idoles: the Nigroes have three Kings, the King of Tombutum, the King of Bornum, & the King of Gaoga. The *Gualates* have a King also of their owne, being exceeding black, which they count fairenesse. *Site. Temperature. Fertility.* The Kingdome of *Guinea* lyeth betweene *Gualata*, *Tombutum* & *Melli*, and from the River Niger to the Æthiopicke Ocean. The aire of Guinea is contrarie to the nature of our bodies. aswell by reason of the distemper, as for the raine which engendreth putrifaction & vermine. Yet this country aboundeth in Barly, Rice, Cotton, Yvory, Golde, Ghinnie Hennes and Sheepe, and a kinde of spice, which tastes like Pepper, called by the Portugals *Melegnete*, and an other kinde of spice they have, which bites twise as strong as the Pepper of *Calicute*, which the Portugals name *Pinnenta del Rabo*, & is forbidden to be sould, least it should bring down the prise of the ordinary Pepper. *Fruits.* This countrie affordeth noe other fruits but Dates, the rest they fetch from *Gualata* or *Numidia*. *Beasts,* They have abundance of foure footed beasts, especially of Elephants, Apes, Monkies, Foule and Birds in abundance, principally Peacocks and ashcoloured Parrets. The Guinois have neither townes nor Castles, but onely a great Village, where their Princes, Priests, Physicians and Marchants dwell: the others live here and there in woods, & other places in troopes. Neere unto the Cape of *Lupus Conzalvo*, the Natives adore the Sunne, the Moone and the Earth, thinking it is a great sinne to spitt upon it. They cutt their skin rather then sacrifice it, then they besmeare and paint themselves with a coloured oyntment, as they imagine a fine and a pleasing spectacle to themselves, but to us an ugly and a gastly sight. The people here also account the principall part of beauty to consist in a flat-nose, and therefore they presse them down in their Infancie. They salute their Princes upon their knees with their hands foulded, crying one to an other *Fuio, Fuio, Fuio*. They live long though given to gluttonie and ryot, in so much, that some of them live with alacrity, & strength unto the age of a hnndred yeares. They drinke not at their meales, but having dined they drinke either water or palme-wine, which is not that palme-tree that beareth Dates, or Indian Nuts, but an other kinde, which distilleth in sappe and juyce at all seasons in the yeare. They pierce the body of this tree, and suck the liquor out of it, till they be drunke, letting the liquor of it also droppe into a Vessell, which they have prepared for that purpose: for this liquor is more noble & stronger then any wine one can drinke, being of an ashcolour, and called *Mignolum*: this tree distilling forth ordinarily every day 2 or three quarts or measures full. It beareth besides 3 sorts of Olives, an oyle also which smells like a Violet, and an other oyle, which tasts like an Olive, it selfe that growes yellow like Saffran, where with they eate their meate. The most of their men and women goe bareheaded: some of them covers them with a Cap, made of the barke of a tree, or with the shell of an Indian Nut. Some of them have holes bord through their upper lippes and Nostrils, hanging peeces of yvorie or shells at them, thinking thereby that this ornament makes them very fine: some after they have made a great hole through their upper lippe puts their tongue through it as a fine tricke to salute one. They couver their nakednesse and privities with the rindes of trees, they weare not onely for use, but also as an ornament and for gay clothes the skinnes of Apes, Alpine Mice, or Mountaine Ratts, tyed together with knots of the same, with a bell. They paint one of their eyes with a red, and the other with a blew colour: the richer sort of women weare about their leggs a ring of yron, some of copper, others of lead and tinne. Finally, they delight wonderfully in these ill favored, sottish & Barbarous fashions. Their Money is gold without any stampe picture or inscription upon it. In buying of trifles or petty things, they use to give litle peeces of yron.

When the Portugalls first sailed into these Coasts, the people hereof tooke their ships for great birdes with white wings: and after upon better acquaintance, they could not be brought to beleeve, but that the eyes, which were casually painted on the beakes of their ships, were the eyes by which they saw how to direct themselves in their course. Gunnes seemed to them for their hideous noise, to be the workes of the Devill, and for Bag-pipes they tooke them to be living Creatures: neither when they had bene permitted to feele them would they be perswaded otherwise but that they were the worke of the Gods owne hands, so voyd were they of the use of reason. The very Nobles are so stupid, that when they are in presence of their King, they never looke him in the face, but sit flatt on their buttocks with their elbowes on their knees, & their hands on their faces: and for their greater gallantry they anoint their haire with the fatt of fishes, which makes them stinke abhominably.

The Countrie is abundantly stored with Gold and Silver, very fine and pure.

AFRICÆ
Palma Seca GENEHOA
Rio Senega Genehoa
CA RAGOLI
Tombotu
Niger fluvius
GANBIA
Cutumbo
Tambi
BANC
MANDINGA
Mandinga
CARAGOLES
Gago
C.Verde
C.Roxo
I.de Buan
I.dos Alcatreces
MELLI
SOUCOS
Sierra Liona
I.dolos
MALAGVETA
GVINE
R.dos Mosquitos
R.das Palmas
Baixos de S.Anna
C.das Palmas
LINEA
C.de 3.Pontas
I.S.THOMÆ
GVINE
NOV
DESCRIP

ÆAE PARS
Lago sigisma guarda al:
Niger fluvius
Tuspa
Zegzeg
Saluse
LYBIA INTERIOR
IGANA
ZEGZEG
LUDAYAS
Acanes grande
Acanes pequenos
Dauma
ASSAS
Aboraas
Quinimberim
Benin
BENIN REGNU
Budis
Amata
R. de Lago
Costa Ardra
Os Pateva
R. de Ardra
Terra Anguada
Terra Gazelas
C. da Monta
Quatra Montas
C. de S. Paulo
Montana
Monte da raposo
Rio de Volta
Aldea de Palmar
Monte redondo
Aldea dos Almadias
R. Palmar
R. Premeiro
R. dos Esclavos
R. Benin
R. Forcados
R. das Lamas
C. Formoso
R. S. Lemto
R. S. Bartholomeo
R. Real
R. Carmo
R. S. Domingo
R. de Conde
P. del Rey
A. Pescaria
Costa das Abres
R. Camarones
Alpistera
S. Lorenco
Adws
Minas de ferro
Aldea de caraa
Biambi
Coimanc
Asuto
Mina
C. Corco
Pontas
I. de Fernando Poo
I. de Principes
I. S. Thomæ
Citade
Cabo de Lopo Gonsalves
PICUS OCE
ÆQUINOCTIALIS
ANUS
EAE
A
TIO
Hispanicæ Leucæ 17½ 35 52½ 70
German. Milliar. 15 30 45 60
25
30
35
15
10
5

The Ile of S. THOMAS.

Name. THIS Iland was so named, because that the Portugals found it upon S. *Thomas* day. It is of a round Figure, and lyeth directly under the Æquinoctiall line. The Diamiter of it is 40 miles, & 180 miles in compasse. When it was first discovered it seemes to be nothing, but a huge wood, full of trees with great boughes and high branches. *Temperature.* The aire is hott: few Christians live in it till they be above 50 yeares of age. And it were a strange thing among the Portugals to see them live there till they had a white beard. But the Natives & Negroes live there, till they be a hundred yeares old. The dayes & nights are there of an equall length. In March and September there falls oftentimes huge showers of raine, which moistens the Earth, and in the other Monthes it is refreshed with Deawes. *Fertility.* The Earth being slimie, soft, & of a reddish colour, will beare no Wheate, Vines, or any fruit that hath a stone in it: yet it produceth Pompions, Coucumbers, Citrons, Figgs, Ginger, and is so fruitfull in Sugar, that the Portugals load 40 ships with it every yeare: in stead whereof they exchange Wine, Cheese, Wheate, Leather and other necessarie things, but this trade is much decreased, because there are certaine wormes, which doe breede and eate up the rootes of their Canes: so that now they bring not above 6 Vessells loaden with Sugar from it. It beareth also Millel, Hirse, Rice and Barly, Lettice, Coleworts, Turneps, Beetes, Persley, and diverse Pot-herbes. And besides these a luxurious roote, which groweth in the East-Indies in the Ile *Hispagniola*, called *Patata*; which the Negroes of S. Thomas Ile name *Ignama*, and sets it as a singular herbe, very necessarie for humaine life: the peele of it is blacke, the inside white, and is like a long turnep, having many small rootes shooting out of it. It tasts like a Chest-nut, but is sweeter & more delicate. The Spaynards which inhabite there, have brought thether some Olive-plants, Peaches, Almands and other fine Fruits: but they never tooke, nor came to any good. This Ile breedeth a certaine kinde of strange Crabbs, which live in the Earth like Moles, of a blew and azure colour, which rootes up the Earth, gnawes and spoyles all where they come. *Foule and Birdes.* It breedeth also a great number of Foule and Birds, as Partriges, Turtledoves, Starlings, Black-birds, Greene-sparrows, which chirpe and singe, and many Parrets.

The Portugals have here a Citty called *Pavoasan*, built by a River side, in which they have 700 Famillies, besides their Bishop and his Clergie men. It hath a good haven, and is seated upon a fine & a wholesome River. The Sea round about it yeelds abundance of fish, which invites them to fishing. It is a wonder to see what an infinite number of Whales are upon the coast, as also upon all the coast of *Africa*. There is in the midst of this Ile a Mountaine full of trees, ordinarily so couvered with clouds, that there comes showres of raine enough from thence, to water the Sugar-canes, & the higher the Sunne is, the more cloudes encrease and are about this Mountaine. The Inhabitants of this Ile are partly blacks, & partly whites, but it is a strang thing, which they report, that the Negroes are troubled with Lice and Flees, but the whites have not so much as a Louse or a Flea in their beds, or about them.

The Princes Iland.

THIS Iland lyeth within three degrees of the Æquinoctiall line, and is called the *Ile del Principe*, because when the Portugals had conquered it, the revenues hereof was allotted to the Portugal-Prince. It is reasonable well manured, and there growes in it abundance of Sugar, which is transported out of it. There is also a kinde of a Palme-tree, out of which the Inhabitants drawe a liquor which serveth them for drinke, and which if they drinke too much of it the strength thereof doth distemper them.

The Ile of ANBON.

THIS Ile was so called, because it was discovered upon New yeares day, and therefore taken as a presage of a good yeare, it is situated beyond the Æquator, under the same Southerne distance, as the former is towards the North. It is unhabited: but there is excellent fishing upon the coast thereof, here are also flying fishes: there are a great many of Crocodils, and other venomous Creatures. *Crocodils.* The Crocodile is in shape like a Lizard, & some of them of an incredible greatnesse: so great from so small a beginning, is more then wonderfull; some of them being above 30 foote long; hatched of Eggs no bigger then those that are layd by a Turkie. His taile is equall to his body in length, wherewith he enfoldeth his prey, and drawes it into the River. His feete are armed with clawes, and his backe and sides with scales scarce penetrable, his belly tender, soft and easely pierced; his teeth indented within on an other, having no tongue, but moving his upper jaw onely: his mouth so wide when extended, as some of them are able to swallow an entire Heiffer. The Female layes a hundred Eggs, as many dayes they are in hatching, & as many yeares they live, that doe live the longest: they will devoure and teare in peeces both man and beast, which makes the countrie-people to fence those places, where they fetch their water. By day for the most part he lyeth on the land, when betweene sleeping and wakeing, they write that a litle bird, called *Troculus*, doth feede herselfe by the picking of his teeth: wherewith delighted, and gaping wider, the *Icnumon* his mortall Ennemy, spying his advantage, whips into his mouth, and gliding downe his throate like an Arrow, gnaweth away through his belly, & destroyes him: for which the Egyptians themselves gave divine honour nnto the *Icnumon*, for the benifite he did them in the destroying of that Serpent. And thus much aswell for *Guinea* and these Iles, as for *Africa*, now let us come to *America*, or the new found World.

OF AMERICA.

Name.

CHristopher Columbus having discovered to our Predecessours these unknowne Countries called it *India*, others for the greatnesse thereof *The Nevv VVorld*: for it is exceeding large, & almost as great as our world: ressembling these three parts, *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, as may easilie bee seene by the Generall Mapp, which wee haue published of it: It is called *America*, from *Americus Vespusius* a *Florentine*, who was the first after *Columbus* which discovered that part of it, which lyeth beyond the *Æquator* towards the East, in which are the Region of *Paria* & *Brasilia*: It is not knowne when it was first of all Inhabited. But certaine it is, it was before many ages unknowne: for that which some imagine of the Romains, may rather be said, then proved, which opinion by *Gaspar Varrerius* is well refuted: some againe perswade themselues, that *Seneca* being transported with a rapture, with a Poetical furie and Divination sung something of it in his Medea.

—Venient annis
Secula Seris, quibus Oceanus
Vincula rerum laxet & ingens
Pateat tellus, nec sit terris
Vltima Thule.— That is,
In after age the time shall come,
In vvhich the all devouring foame
Shall loose its proper bound and shevv
An other continent to vievv:
Nor frozen Thule shall vve see
The Vtmost parts of th' Earth to be.

But it is follie to thinke, that these Countries were then knowne, either to him, or any others in his time. After many ages then unknowne, *Christopher Columbus* of *Genua*, a man of an acute & a divine Spirit, first of all found out this part of the World, Anno 1492. under the authoritie, charge & commande of the King of *Castill*, instructed herein (as some will saye, to deminish the glorie of so high a worke) by a Spanish Navigator called *Buxola*, returning from his long, & troublesome voyages made upon the *Atlantick* Sea, affirme that he being tossed up and downe by stormes, wandred here and there out of his course, and at last was cast upon these Countries, and returning from thence, arrived in the Iland of *Madera*, then under the Iurisdiction of *Portugals*, and seated himselfe in *Africa*: In which Ile newly found dwelt then this *Christopher Columbus*. This *Mariner* being kindely entertained by *Columbus*, related all that had befalne him in his voyage. *Columbus* being on fire with the newes thereof, under *Ferdinando* King of *Castile*; & of *Isabella* his Wife, with three shipps undertooke this voyage, An. 1429. & being the first of September, upon the Ocean made saile & discovered first the Iles *Hispaniola*, *Cuba* and *Iamaica*. Amōg the other memorable things which hapned in this voyage, after they arrived in the Ile *Iamaica*, he & his men were brought into greate extremity & danger of their lives, for want of victualls. The *Barbarians* hoping by this means to overthrowe this small Christian Armie, from which danger neverthelesse, by a notable *Stratagem*, he preserved himselfe and his men: & to this end making use of his witt, by the opportunitie of an *Ecclipse* in the Moone, which approched nigh, being very expert in the *Astronomicks*, he knew well, that shee would soone be Ecclipsed: upon this he advertized the *Iamaick* Captaines, that unlesse they did send him all provisions necessarie, that shortly they should be afflicted with many great evills, and for the confirmation of his saying, that the night following, he would cause the Moone to become darke. These Barbarians hearing this, despised his threatnings, but seing afterward that it fell out so, even at the very houre in which he had fore-tould thim that the Moone began by little, and little to darken, being frighted & seized upon with feare, rann to him and casting themselues downe at one of the Captaines feetes gaue him abundance of victualls, and withall promised willingly to supply them with whatsoeuer they wanted. *Americus Vespasius a Florentine* undertooke the very same discoverie after him, at the charge and setting forth of *Emanuell* King of *Portugall*; so that in acknowledgement of his honour & desert, it beareth to this daye the name of *America*.

Now all this new World, reacheth from the South, towards the North, in the forme of two great *Penn-Insuls*, joyned together a litle *Isthmus*, or a narrow Strait of land. The one is called *Northerne America*, the other the *Southerne*. The longitude thereof extendeth betweene the Meridian of 190. to 67. degrees.

Bounds.

The bounds of the largenesse thereof to the Southward is the Strait of *Magellan*, that lies under the 52. degree: but to the Northward from the 67. degree, many Countries lying beyond that, are yet unknowne to us. It hath then on the East side the *Atlanticke* Sea, commonly called *Del Noort*, on the South side, the Southerne *Magellanick*, separated by a Strait, which runneth betweene them: on the West, the *Mare Pacificum*, or *Del Sur*: on the North side it is yet uncertaine, whether there be land or Sea. All the circuit of the Navigation about it is 32000. miles, according to the opinion of many skilfull men; for all the coast thereof haue bin discovered, saue the Northerne. In Generall, this Region is full of diversities & varieties.

Fertility.

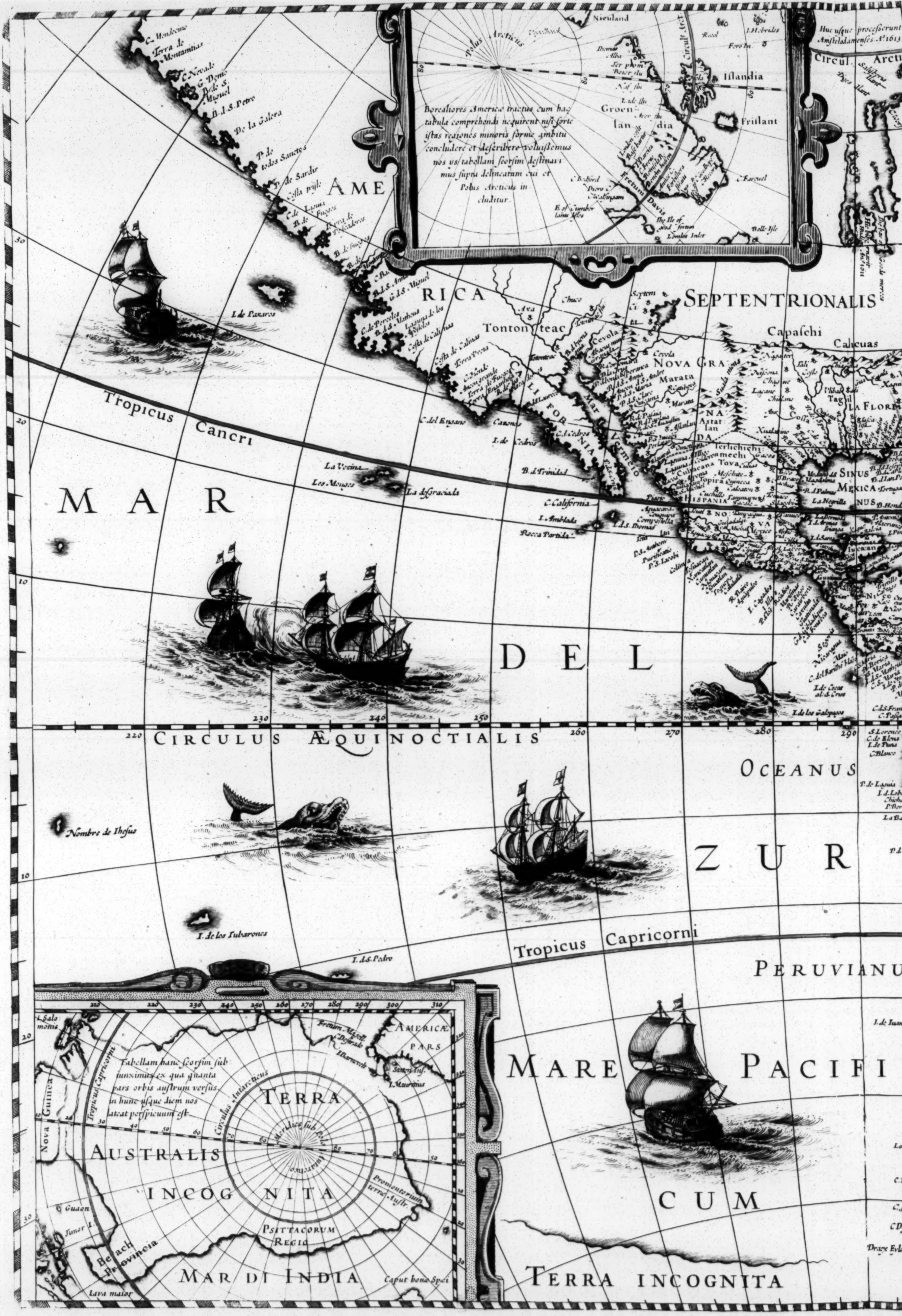
At the first it yeeldeth neither Wine, nor Wheate, but in stead thereof, they used a certaine kinde of Pulse, or a Graine vvith a Reed or Stalke, vvhich they called *Maiz*, as also the Wine *Chichia*. They had little boats named *Canovvs*, & Petty-Kings called *Cacikes*. They neither sovve nor plough the earth: but in their ditches & holes, vvhich they digge reasonable deepe, put three or foure of these graines into them, and then cast earth upon them, everie stalke being covered vvith three or foure Skins, grovves up by little & little yeelding, aboue a hundred graines.

Their severall sorts of bread.

The blade of this *Maiz* it aboue a mans height, and is gathered tvvise a yeare in diverse Countries. They haue another kinde of bread, vvhich they usually call *Cazabi* made of *Iucca* rootes, vvhich is of the bignesse of a Turnep. It beareth no seede, but stif canes, and stalkes full of knotts, having greene leaves like hempe. In harvest time they cleave these Canes in peeces, some 2. paulmes bredth long, these they sett in hillocks, vvhich they call *Chonuchos*, & cover them vvith earth, and vvhen they make this kinde of bread they take out as many of these rootes as they list, though but a fevv at a time, because they are soone rotten. There are also tvvo sorts of rootes, called *Pattates* & *Haies*, almost of a like forme, saving that the *Haies* are lesse and more savourie: these they plant also, and in 6. Months eate of the fruits of them: some of them haue a svveete rellish, but they are quicklie glutted, and grovv vvearie of them, and seeing they haue but little juyce in them, they cause vvindinesse. They haue also many trees vvhich beare a fruit like vvilde grapes, their kernills are covered vvith a blacke skin like Bullaces or Sloes, vvhich grovv in hedges, but because there is a greate kernel, and litle juyce, the natives of the Countrey make no Wine of them. They haue Trees also vvhich beare Oliues: but haue an unsavourie smell, and a vvorser tast.

Severall Indian fruits.

They haue great varietie and abundance of fruites, as the *Hovis*, *Platains*, *Pines*, *Guaiaves*, *Mamei* & *Guanavans*. The *Hovi* are fruits of the bignesse of a middle sized plumme, vvith a thick stone, and is small vvithin, and vvaxeth yellovve vvhen they are ripe, and haue a sovvre tast. The tree that beareth them is great & tall, & the leaues of them litle. The *Platains* are more longe then thick, & the lesser much better then the greater: this tree beareth broad leaves a Palme in breadth and foure in length, in the midst vvhereof a branch sprouteth out, from vvhence a hundred lesser *Platains* grovv: but if greater, then 25. or a fevv more. This tree is tender and beaxeth but once a yeare ripe fruite, and from the same roote springeth other spriggs: vvhen this fruite is ripe they gather it, but never greene, & having hevven dovvne the tree, they lay it in a hott place: There these Platains grovv ripe quicklie, & become yellovv. They are covred vvith a peele, the thicknesse of the backside of a knife, all the rest is a Coare, or a kernell, vvhich is good to eate, delicate, vvholesome and good for nourishment. The *Pines* grovv from litle shrubs of a yellovv colour, vvhen they begin to be ripe they haue a svveete odour and an excellent tast: These they hold for great dainties, and according to *Benzo*



Polus Arcticus
Circulus Arcticus
Islandia
Frislant
Groen land
Fretum Davis
Borealiores Americæ tractus cum hac tabula comprehendi nequirent nisi forte istas regiones minoris formæ ambitu concludere et describere voluissemus nos vis tabellam seorsim destinavimus supra delineatam cui et Polus Arcticus includitur.
AME RICA SEPTENTRIONALIS
Tontonteac
Capaschi
Calicuas
Tropicus Cancri
MAR DEL ZUR
CIRCULUS ÆQUINOCTIALIS
OCEANUS
Nombre de Ihesus
Tropicus Capricorni
MARE PACIFICUM
TERRA INCOGNITA
Tabellam hanc seorsim subiunximus ex qua quanta pars orbis austrum versus in hunc usque diem nos latcat perspicuum est.
TERRA AUSTRALIS INCOGNITA
Circulus Antarcticus
Nova Guinea
PSITTACORUM REGIO
Promontorium terræ Austr.
AMERICÆ PARS
Beach Provincia
MAR DI INDIA
Caput bona Spei
Lava maior

EUROPÆ
HISPANIA PARS
OCEANUS
AT
LAN
TICUS
MAR
DEL
NORT
AFFRICÆ PARS
Acores Insulæ
Flandricæ
I. Canariæ ol.
Fortunatæ
I. de C. Verde
La Bermuda
NOVA
FRAN
CIA
TERRA CORTEREALIS
Canadeses
Spanniola
GUIANA
Caribana
BRASILIA
Tabaiar
Patagones
Fretum Magellanicum
AMERICA
noviter delineata
Auct. Henrico Hondio.
1631.

his opinion, there is not a fruite upon earth more louely or of a more delicious and svveete tast, then this. The skin being taken avvay the Coare is full of juyce, and hath a most pleasant smack tempered vvith a litle tartnesse. *Guiavus* is a tree like a peach, or an apricock tree, vvith leaves like bay-trees, but are thicker & longer, they grovv rotten quicklie, the fruite is like a medler, but much greater and hanging upon the tree grovveth ripe, but being not gathered, rotteth & engendreth vvorms: these fruites haue many kernells and close graines, those of a purple colour are accounted the best and haue the svveetest tast. There are also the *Mamei* of the biggnesse of a nut-tree, having a leafe more long then broad, the fruite thereof is round: these grovv in the Ile *Hispagniola*, in *Terra Firma*; some of them are longer and greater, others of a better rellish. They haue also *Guanavans*, a small slender and thinne tree, and the fruite thereof like a heart. It hath a greene thinne skinne, like unto the skale of a fishe, the inside is vvhite: It beareth also an other kinde, vvhich are round, & yellovv, these last are accounted much better then the others, and all of them in generall haue in them certaine litle kernells of a chest-nut coulour. This continent beareth also Sugars, Cotton, Flaxe, and such like commodities, vvith many other trees, good plants & hearbes, Speceries, Pearle, pretious Stones, vvith

Rich Mines of Gould & Silver.

an incredible quantitie of Gould and Silver, vvith other Mettalls, & other Mineralls. But before, it had neither Oxen, Kine, Horse, Mules, Asses, Sheepe, Goats, nor Dogs in it: and therefore it is no marvaile, though the natives of those Countries vvere amazed at the first sight of a horse: Myce and Ratts, they had none, afore they vvere brought thither by Ship of *Antvverpe*, vvhich vvas cast avvay by the Streight of *Magellan*, vvith an intẽt to haue gone further; since vvhich time they are strangely multiplied, vvhether it be by the nature of the Countrie, or the naturall encrease of these Creatures, vvhich gnavving of the tender grasse, hearbs & fruites, from the ground oftentimes haue cutt of the Inhabitants from all hope of reaping and having a good harvest.

Varietie of Cattel and Beasts.

It breedeth all kinde of Beasts knovvne ro us, and some unknovvne to forrayners, one more strang then all the rest, under the bellie vvhereof nature hath placed a bagge, fitt to vvhip up and enclosse her younglings, vvhen she removeth from a place, she hath a bodie and a snout like a foxe, hands and feete like an Ape, & ears like a Bat [illegible] here is another

Strange wild Beasts unknowne to us.

beast called by the natives *Cascuy*, like a black hogge, full of Brissells, vvith a very tough skin, [illegible] yes, great eares, cloven hoved, vvith a very little [illegible] Eliphant, & roareth soe hydeouslie, that it amaz[illegible]th men [illegible] are it, the flesh vvhereof is good to eate. There [illegible] upon the Mountaines a great many vvilde Boares, and most crueil firce Tygers, and Lyons, yet are they so fearefull of a ma[illegible] that they flye avvay assoone as they perceiue him. The[illegible] eacocks, Pheasants, Patridges and other kinde of fovvl[illegible]s and birds, but much differing from ours:

Diversitie of Fowles & Birds.

of them vvee vvill speake in our particular description more at large. All *America* (as is said) is devided into tvvo very great *Pen-Insuls*, vvhereof the one is called Septentrionall *America*, vvhich lieth all under the lyne, and to the Northvvard [illegible] other Meridionall, because it extendeth it selfe for the m[illegible] part, on the other side of the *Æquator* to th[illegible] Southvvard, though some of the Countries thereof lie also [illegible] the *Æquator*. The Nor-

Devision.

therne is devided into divers Provinces, as [illegible], *Nova Hispania, Nicaragua, Iucatan, Florida, Apalchen*, [illegible] *Francia, Nova Anglia, Terra Laboratoris*, & *Estotilandia*. O[illegible] parts are many, but the chiefest and those vvhich are novv [illegible]quished by the Spaniard, and taken in by [illegible] fr[illegible] ans are *Golden Castile, Popaiana, Peru, Chile* and *Brasill*. The g[illegible] much in

Citties. Cusco.

tvvo Citties, in *Cusco* and *Mexico*. *Cusco* is the Capitall, or Metropolitan of the Southerne *America*. It is of such a largenesse, might & magnificencie, that it may truely contend vvith the fairest Citties of *France* or of *S*[illegible], & that for the Fortresse vvhich is impregnable; the multitude of people, especially of Gentlmen, the faire forme of buildings, and the beautie of its situation. No common pe ple are admitted to dvvell in it, but is held the residence, and retreate of the Nobles, Lords & Princes, vvhereof some of them dvvell in the Cittie & others haue their houses in the fields next adjoyn[illegible] to it. Among the rest there are foure stately Palaces for the greatest Lords, vvhich haue the Gouvernment, & of managing [illegible]ublick affaires, built very sumptuously, raised vvith Marble free Stones, and rich pictures, vvhich cost an infinite charge. Their Streetes goe right out, by reason that in some places they meete crosse vvise, yet there is not so much as one of them, but hath a little channell or a vvater running through the midst of them, vvith a stone vvall on both sides. It is built in a quadrant forme, & lieth finely compact together, & is pleasantly seated upon the side of a hill, vvhich beareth it up. In the bottome or valley, vvhere is a hard coming up to this hill there lies a strong & a very faire Castle, vvhich maketh this Cittie admirable and pleasant, if one considers either the beautie, or the raritie of the buildings: in so much that those

Mexico.

vvhich haue travelled through many parts of the World, say, they haue not seene the like in all *Europe*. *Mexico* or *Tremistan* lying in the *Mexican* Province of *Nevv Spaine*, is a most rich and a very famous Cittie, vvhereof vve vvill speake here after in the description of *Nevv Spaine*, vve vvill proceede forvvard. This part of the World is vvatered vvith many faire, great, and excellent running Rivers, vvhereof many of them haue Gold in their sands, besides this continent is full of many Lakes, and fresh

Rivers & Lakes.

springs. The Lakes & Rivers abounding in fish. Among the rest there is one sort of fish called in Hispagnola *Manati*. It is almost

A strange fishe.

like an Otter 25. foote long, & 12. thick, having a head & a tayle like an Oxe, small eyes, a hard Skinne, hairie & Skye-coloured, having tvvo feete like an Eliphant. The females of their kinde Calve like a Covve, and giues her young ones milke vvith tvvo

Mountaines.

teates. There are also many Mountaines, among vvhich as *Benso* reporteth, there is a Mount vomiting out fyerie flames, and casting out such greate flashes and flakes, that the light of them is seene more then 100000. paces in the night. Some haue beleeved, that there is great store of moulten Gould in it, vvhich ministreth perpetuall fuell to this fire and flaming. To make a triall thereof, there vvas a Monke of *S. Dominicus* Order, vvho made a great Caldron or kettle, vvith a chaine of yron fastned to it: aftervvard he vvent up to the topp of it vvith 4. Spaniards, and let dovvne his chaine, and kettle into the bottome of this furnace, but the Caldron vvith part of the chaine vvas molten by the heate and violence of the fire. The Monck being vexed hereat, vvent to Legion, charging the Smith, that had made the chaine a great deale lesse, then he had commaunded him: upon this the Smith made another, a greate deale bigger, the Monke to trie an other conclusion, came once againe to the Mountaine, vvith his kettle, & a greater chaine, but vvas served in the very same manner, as he vvas before: for his Caldron did not onely melt avvay; but also on a sudden brake out such a violent flame, out of this Abisse, that it had almost svvallovved up this Monke and his Companions, and putt them into such a pittyfull feare, that they ran backe againe into the Tovvne, and durst never attempt any such triall againe. I vvill passe by some other strange things. The Citties and their Streetes are of a superbe building, having in them many magnificent houses. They say, there vvas a Kings Garden, in vvhich the herbes, the trees, the stocks, the branches & fruites, vvere of pure Gold, and haue also maintayned firmely, that the very Coares in the Apples & other fruits, vvere soe. There vvas likevvise a Kings Chamber, vvhere there vvas the pictures of all kindes of Beast, set out in precious Stones, and dravvne out partly vvith Mosaicke vvorke, & partly engraven, and some of them adorned vvith diversitie of rare feathers. That vvhich is reported of tvvo high vvayes is very remarkeable, the one is paved through craggie hills, hanging dovvne from the Mountaines, the other over the plaines and fields from *Guito* a Cittie of *Peru*, unto *Casco* the lenght of 500. miles. The honour and merrit of this vvorkemanshippe is the more by reason of the strangenesse of the great heapes of Stones and flints, vvhich men rouled thither vvith their hands, vvithout the helpe of Oxen, or of horses, vvhich they had not. The high vvay over the fields is closed on both sides vvith vvalls fiue & tvventie foote thick, betvveene vvhich runn many rivelettes, flourishing vvith diverse Shrubbs, on the one, & the other side, vvhich they call *Molli*: the other of a like bredth being hevven through Stones & rocks, passeth through the midst of the mountains, and over the lovv groues and unplayned valleys, fenced in vvith heapes of Stones, as vvell as the nature of the place vvould permit. King *Guaimacapa* (vvho lived in the dayes of our Grand-Sirs) repaired these vvayes, raised & strengthned the vvalls of them. It vvas a most ancient and a publike vvorke, vvhich vvas not finished in a mans age: upon these vvayes vvere spacious, Inns, pleasant & faire, called *Tambos*, vvherein the King & his vvhole trayne might lodge, these things vvitnessing manifestly, that *America* hath bin inhabited of old times, and not a

Arguments and conjectures of the Originall & offspring of the West-Indians.

few ages agoe. To conclude (as M^r. Heylin noteth) they are without question the Progenie of the *Tartars*, which may be proved by many arguments. Some negative, other also affirmative: The negative Arguments are these: first they haue no relish, or resemblance at all, of the Arts, Learning and Civilitie of *Europe*: Secondly, there colour sheweth them, not to haue descended from the *Africans*, here being no black men in all this Countrie, but some few which inhabite the Sea Coast over against *Guinea* in *Africke*, from whence they are supposed by some tempest to haue bene brought hither. Thirdly, they haue not the least token or shew of the Arts or Industrie of *China*, *East-India*, or any civill Region on this side of *Asia*. The affirmative arguments proue first, they came from Asia next in particular from Tartarie. That they came out of Asia, is more then manifest, in that the West side of the Countrie towards Asia is farre more Populous, then the East towards Europe: of which there can be no other reason assigned, then that these parts were first inhabited, & that from hence the rest was peopled. Now for the next, the Idolatrie of this people, and the particularities thereof, their incivility and barbarous properties; tell us that they are most like the Tartars of any. Secondly, the West side of *America*, if it be not cõtinet with Tartarie, is yet disioyned by a very small straight, as may be perceived in our Mappes & Cardes, as also in the descriptiõ of these Countries: so that there is into these Countries a very quick and easie passage. And thirdly, the people of *Quivira*, which of all the Provinces of *America* is the nearest unto Tartarie, are said to follow in the whole course of their life, the seasons and best pasturing of their Oxen; just like the *Scythian*, *Nomades* or *Tartarian* Hordes: an evident argument of their offspring & originall; an thus much of *America* or the new World in generall.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VIRGINIA.

Name. VIrginia, as some write, tooke this name from a petty King of theirs called *Viguinus*. But sure it is, that it was discouvered by the English at the direction, & charges of *S. Walter Rawleigh* Anno 1584. And in honour of our Virgin queene *Elizabeth* of blessed memorie, was called *Virginia*. The Natiues name this Countrie *Wingandacoa*, & *Apalchen*. *Bounds.* It is bounded on the East with *Mare del Nort*; on the West, we yet know not what limit; on the North with *Norumbega*, & on the South with *Florida*. It is so fruitfull that two acres of land wil returne 400 bushells of Corne. There is said *Fertility.* to be rich veines of Alum, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Terpentine, store of Cedar, plentie of sweete Gummes, Dies, Timber trees, mines of Yron, and Copper, abundance of Fruits, both for necessity, and delight, as Wine, Oyle, Beanes, called by the Inhabitants *Ohingere*, Pease, named by them *Wickanzeur*, Melons, Pompions, called *Macoeque*, and diverse others, as Chestnutts, Walnutts, Strawberries, and other delicate fruits; likewise Silke, Hempe, Flaxe and some precious Stones, and amongst the rest, that Indian graine called by the Natiues *Pagotour*, or *Maize*, whereof there is such store, that it is admirable to behold: for they take noe great paines in manuring or sowing the Lands with it; but onely keepe the upper part of their grounds cleane by weeding it, neuer using either plough or harrow, for they knowe not what they meane, neither knowes what belongs to the dunging, and fatting of the soile, which we commonly doe in *Europe*, but onely take a woodden spade, and digg holes in the ground, and putts in a stick into it, and setts the seed and cornes thereof in the same manner as wee doe our Turkie Beanes, & then cover them with Earth, which afterward shootes up and growes very finely.

VVilde Beasts In some parts of this Countrie, they haue diverse wild beasts, as Beares, Lyons, Wolues, Deere, Connies, and other strange beasts, called by the Inhabitants, *Saguenuchet*, *Maguowoe*, and *Squiret*. There are also abundance of Indian Turckie Cocks and Henns, Doues, Partriges, wilde Swanns, Geese, Parrets, diverse kinde of Hawkes, and an infinite number of small birds. *Fowle.*

They haue but two townes or villages, wherein there are not aboue ten or twelue houses, built upon piles of Timber, and empaled round about, having but one narrow entrance into them. These houses are built uniforme, round about their temple, their Princes court, and the Markett place. The names of the *Indian* townes upon this Coast are *The Indian townes.* 1. *Pyshopannock* that is, *the womens towne*, 2. *Chipamum*, 3. *Weoponnok*, 4. *Muscamungo*, 5. *Mattaguen*, 6. *Oanoke* called by the English *the blinde towne*, 7. *Peniedke*, 8. *Shycaoke* a very great towne, 9. *Chowanaoke*, and 10. *Sequotan*, and others. The chiefe townes of the English are 1. *Keguoughton*, 2. *Iames-Towne*, and 3. *Dalesgift*.

There is but one entrace into this Countrie by Sea: which is at the mouth of a very goodly Bay, called Trinity Harbour: the Capes on both sides, being called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, as likewise an other called *Chesepioock sinus*, or gulfe. This Countrie is watered with the rivers called *Quibequesson*, *Apanawapeske*, *Occam*, *Cipo*, *Nomopano*, *Neus*, and diverse others. *Rivers.* In the months of February, March, Aprill, and May, they take abundance of Sturgeon, and Hearings: besides, for fresh water fish, they haue delicate Roches, Daces, Perches, and Sea-place, with diverse of other kinds.

There are also many Woods full of Deare, *VVoods* Hares, Conneys and fowle. The hils, mountaines and wildernesse are not there bare and barren as in *Bohemia*, *Muscovia*, and *Hyrcania*, but there growes in them as faire & goodly Cedars, as in any countrie in the World, as also many Pine-trees, Cypresse-trees, Mastick-trees, and such like sweete-smelling-trees.

The people of this Countrie are of a middel stature, *The habit, disposition & manners of the Natiues.* they use to paint their bodies with the pictures of serpents, & other ugly beasts, and goe cloathed in a loose mantle made of Deeres skinne, and weare an apron of the same before their nakednesse. They worship all things, and them onely which are able to hurt

Nova VIRGINIÆ
Status Regis Powhatan
quando præfectus Smith Captivus
illi daretur.
MONACANS.
MANNAHOACKS.
Powhatan
POWHATAN
MANGOAGS.
CHAWONS.
Chesapeack Bay.
Cape Henry
Cape Charles
Point comfort
Smyths Iles
KUSKARAWAOK
MARE VIRGINICUM
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
Milliaria
Amstelodami

TABVLA
Massawomeck
Massawomecks.
Notar. explicatio.
Domus Regum
Ordinariæ Domus
Lucubrationes Anglorum
HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE
Habitus fœminarum in Provincia Sasquesahanougs
Septentrio
Tauxenent
Namassingakent
Cepowig
Utchowig
Attaock
Tesinigh
Quadroque
SASQVESAHA NOVGH.
Powels Iles
Bornes point
Sasquesahanough
Smiths Sales
Ozinies
Tockwogh flu
TOCKWOGHS.
Peregryns mount
Atquanachuke
Chickahokin
Germanica communia
ex officina Henrici Hondii.

hurt them, as fire, water, lightning, thunder &c. Notwithstanding they are upright and just in their dealings, loving righteousnesse. They beleeue the immortality of the soule, which they haue in Common with other *Americans*. They spend the most part of their time in excesse, ryoting, and dancing; yet are they haters of eating mans flesh, as other Indian *Canibals* doe. They delight greatly in hunting, and catching of deere & wilde beastes. Their armes are bowes and arrowes.

They beleeue also that there are many Gods, whome they call *Mantoack*, but make a difference of degrees among them, holding one onely for the high and mighty God, who is from eternitie, who (as they say) before he decreed to create the World, created first some principal Gods, whose helpe he was to use in the creation and Government of the World. Afterward, he created the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starts, as petty or lesser Gods, to serue as Instruments to the Chiefest order. They say moreover, that first the waters were created, out of which, by the helpe and operation of the Gods, all visible and invisible creatures had their Original & beginning.

Concerning Mankind, they say a woman was first created, and that by the helpe of the Gods, she should conceiue, and bare children, and that from her came the offspring of mankind. But if any man be desirous to informe himselfe better of the property, nature, and quality of this Countrie, and the manners & qualities of the Inhabitants, may be pleased to reade the Description of *Virginia*, written by *Mr Iohn Whyte*, and the relation of *Mr Thomas Hariot*, who will satisfie him upon that subject.

THE DESCRIPTION OF NEW ENGLAND.

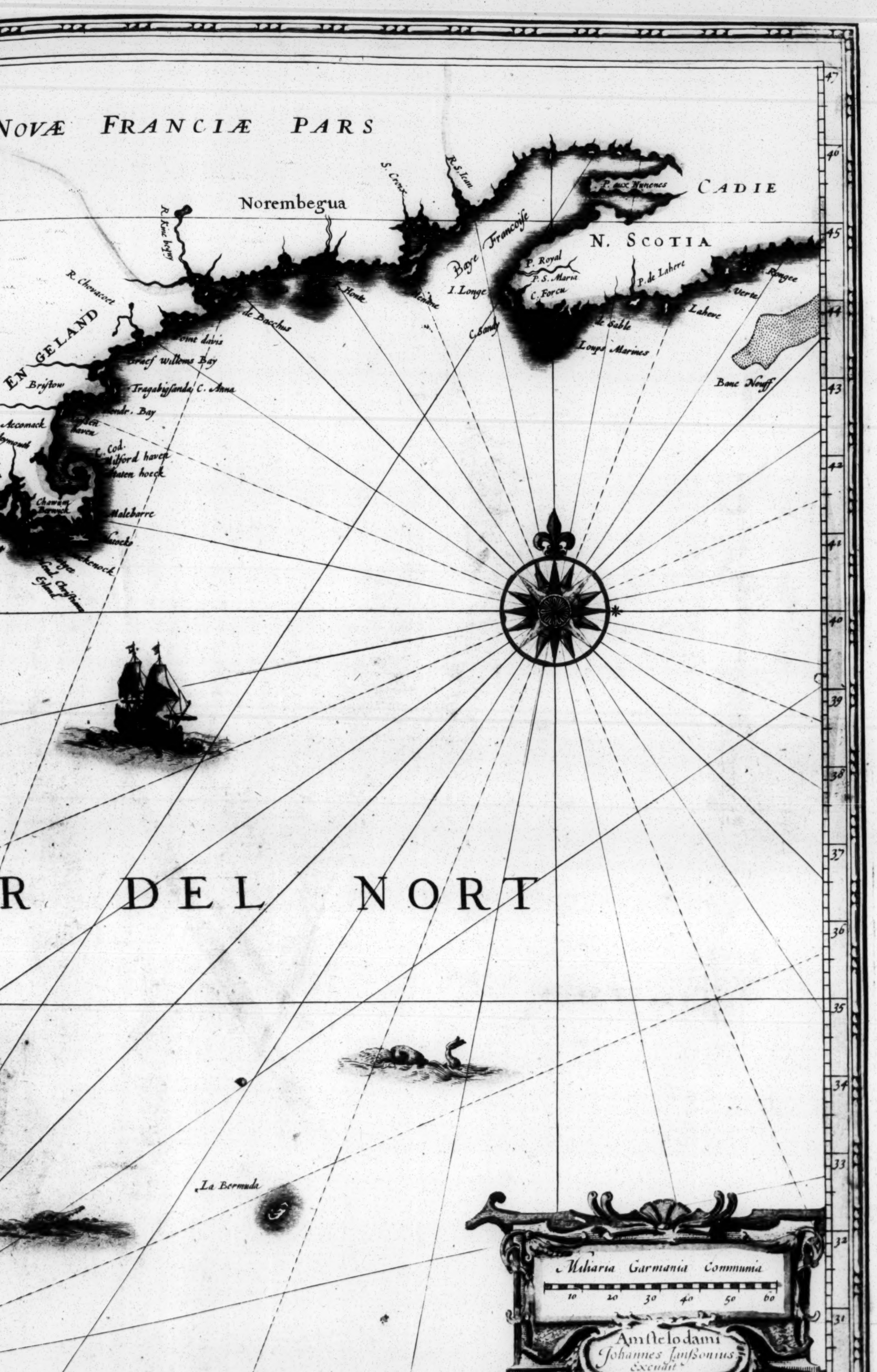
The Name. NEw England, by the Kings Majesties grant of his gracious Letter patents to the English colonies and plantations, is of late yeares (since Captaine Smith first descovered it anno 1608) much encreased. The place whereon the English haue built their Colonies, *The Borrods.* is judged by those, who haue best skill in discoverie, either to be an Iland, surrounded on the North-side with the spacious river *Cannada*, and on the South with *Hudsons* river, or else a *Peninsula*, ouerlapping one an other having their rise from the great lakes, which are not farre from each other, as the Indians say. On the West it hath certaine high mountaines: and on the East *Mar del Noort*, or the *Virginian* Sea. It is situate betweene fortie one and fortie five degrees of Northerne latitude, neere the Bay of *Massachusets*, which lieth under 42, and 43. bearing North-East from the land; at the bottome whereof are situated most of the English plantations, having the Indians called *Connectacuts* & *Movvhacks* on the West-side of them. The *Tarrenteens* on the East. The *Pequants*, and *Narragansets* on the South, and the *Aberginian* on the North. The *The Temperature.* English habitations are certainely upon the best ground, and sweetest climate in those parts, agreeing well with the temper of our English bodies, being high land, a wholesome and a sharpe aire: and though most of our English touwnes border upon the Sea Coast, yet are they not often troubled with mists, unwholesome foggs, or cold weather from the sea; for the situations upon the sea Coast, which in other Countries are unwholesome and cold, are otherwise here, because in the extremitie of winter, the North-East, and South winds comming from te sea, produce warme weather, and bringing the warme working of the sea, looseth the frozen Bayes, carrying away their yce with the tides, melting the Snow, and thawing the ground. And though there comes many sharpe Frosts, yet the extremity of this cold weather lasteth not aboue two months, or ten weeckes, beginning in *December*, and breaking up the tenth day of *Februarie*, which hath beene a passage very remarkeable, that for ten or a dozen yeeres the weather hath held himselfe to this day, unlocking his ycie Bayes, and rivers, which are never frozen againe the same yeare. To arme themselues against this, they haue abundance of wood, and timber to make braue fiers wherewith our English maye warme and heate themselues. And for the heate of Summer, it is not so overhott, but that the Inhabitants are refreshed with the coole gales, which commonly blowes out of the sea, and the many spreading trees, which with their great leaues overshades them. *The Seasons of the yeare.* The times of most Raine are in the beginning of Aprill, and at Michelmas. The early Springs, and long Summers make but short Autumnes, and Winters. And the daies in Summer be two howers shorter, and the nights two howres longer then in England.

The Soile. The Soile is for the generall a warme kinde of Earth, having litle cold, no Spungie land, no moorish fenns, no quagmires, the lowest grounds being marshes, ouer which every *The fertility.* full & change the Sea flowes. These marshes being rich grounds bring plenty of hay, as also the broad meddows for the feeding of Cattell. Besides, the abundance of Indian *Maize*, there growes as good English corne as can be desired: especially Rye Oates, barly, and wheate: moreouer, there are Turneps Parsnips, Carrots, Radishes, Pompions, Muskmilions, Concombers, Onyons, and whatsoeuer growes in England gro- *Hearbs.* wes aswel there. Also many pot hearbes, without either the art, or the helpe of man, as svveete Marioran, Purselane Sorrell, Peneriall, tarrovv, Mirthe, Saxiferilla, Bayes, &c. and abundance of great stravv-berries, some being tvvo ynches about, vvhereof one may gather a bushell in a fore-noone: Likevvise at other times Gooseberries, Bilberies, Rasberries, Treacle-berries, and Currents, Hempe, flax, and rapes. It is certainely reported, that there is yron, stone, black-lead, and Sea-coale. It is also verely thought, that the Spaniards blisse *VVoods.* may lie hidden in the bovvells of the mountaines. There are *Mountaines.* overgrovvne vvoods, forests & mountaines, goodly trees, both *Trees.* upon hills, and plaines, as huge Oakes, vvhich they use for timber, & building: of these there be three kinds, the red, the vvhite, and the black Oake; as these are different in kind, so are they chossen for such use, as they are fit for, one kind being more fit for clappboard, others for savvne board, some fither for shipping, others for houses. These trees affords much mast for hoggs. The other are Cypresse trees, Cedars, tall Pines, Firrs, Chestnutts, Walnutt trees, Ash, Elme, Mapple, and Cherrie trees, Rezin, and Terpentine trees, and divers others. The English haue there aboue tvvo thousand head of Cattle, and abundance of Swine, vvhich breeds, feeds, and prospers there, asvvell as in England; by reason of their rich and fat pasture grounds, and meddovves; and fort the better encrease of them they onely kill the males & keepe the female for breede: for vvilde beasts both in the plaines, and vvoods, I referre yovv to *M^r. VVilliam VVood* his verses in Nevv Englands Prospect, vvhich are these:

The Kingly Lyon, and the strongh arm'd Beare,
The large lim'd Mooses, vvith the tripping Deare, *VVilde beasts.*
Quill-darting Porcupines, and Rackcoones bee,
Castell'd in the hollovv of an aged tree,
The skippingh Squirrill, Rabbat, pur blinde Hare,
Immured in the selfe same Castle are;
Least red-eyd Ferrets, vvily Foxes should
Them undermine, if rampird but vvith mould.
The Grimfac't Ounce, and ravenous hovvling VVolfe,
VVhose meagre paunch sucks like a svvallovving gulfe.
Black glistering Otters, and rich coated Bever
The Civet sented Musquash *smelling ever.*

The beast called a Mouse is not much unlike a red Deare, this beast is as bigg as an Oxe, slovv of foote, headed like a Bucke, their flesh is as good as Beefe, & their hides good for cloathing. There is good hopes that the English vvill make them tame. Abundance of them are devoured by the ravenous vvolues. The ordinarie Deare, be much bigger then the Deare of Old England, of a brighter colour, more inclyning to redd, vvith spotted bellies: vvhen the snovv is hard frozen, the Deare being heavie sinkes into the snovv, the grey hounds and doggs being light, run upon the top, overtake them and pull them dovvne: so that some, by this meanes haue gotten tvventy fatt Buckes, and Does in a vvinter. The *Ounce*, or the vvilde Catt, is as bigg as a Mungrill dogg. This creature is by Nature fierce, and more dangerous to be met vvith all, then any other Creature, not fearing either dogg, or man. The vvolues in some respect are different from them of other Countries, being greater and much like a mungrill, big-boned, langepaunched, deep-breasted, having a thick necke and head, prick eares, a long snoute vvith dangerous teeth, long staring haire; and a great bushe tayle: and yet it vvas never knovvne, that a vvolfe ever sett upon a man, or a vvoman. In the beginning of the Springe, these devouring Rangers doe most frequent our English habitations, follovving the Deare, vvhich come doune at that time to those parts. Also they pray upon svvinne, goates, & red calues, vvhich they take for Deare. The most of them be black, vvhose skinne and furre is vvorth five, or six pounds sterling. There are also abundance of Birds, and of *Foule & Birds.* land, and vvater Fovvles: As Eagles of tvvo sorts, one like the Eagles in *Europe*, the other somevvhat bigger vvith a great vvhite head. There be also diverse kinde of Havvkes, vvhich pray upon and make havouck of Henns, Partridges, Heathcocks, and Ducks, often hindering the Fovvler of his long look't for shoote. *The Humbird.* The *Humbird* is one of the vvonders of the Countrie, being no bigger then a Hornet; yet hath all the dimensions of a bird, as bill, and vvings vvith quills, spider like-leggs, small clavves: for colour shee is as glorious as the raine bouvv; as shee flies, she makes a litle humming noise like a *Humble-bee*, vvherefore she is called the *Humbird*. The Pigeons of this Countrie are some thing differing from our Doue-house-pigeons in England; being more like Turtles, of the same colour, but haue long tailes like a Magpye. These come into the Countrie to goe to the North parts in the beginning of our spring, and fly in such multitudes for foure, of five houres together, as if the airy regiment had ben pigeons, seing neither beginningh nor end, length, or bredth of these millions of millions. At *Michalmas* they returne back to the Southvvard. And in the Summer they build among the Pine-trees, thirtie miles to the North-East of the English plantations; joyning nest to nest, and tree to tree

NOVA ANGLIA
NOVVM BELGIVM
et
VIRGINIA
Grand Lac
Lac. des Yroquois
NIEUW NEDER LAND
Maquaas
Fort Orangen
Mahicans
Noordt Rivier
Sennecaas
Gachoos
Capitanaßes
Minquaas
Tappaans
Wecke
N. Amsterdam
Coenraed Bay
Sasquesahanough
Zuydt Rivier
Bolus
Tockawoghs
R. Quiriough
Pawtuxunt
R. Patawomeque
Mannahoak
R. Toppanahoc
R. Mattapament
R. Pamaunke
Kuskarawaoke
Wighcocomoco
Accohanock
R. Yonghtamund
Monacans
R. Pawhatatan
VIRGINIA
Smith Ile
C. Charles
C. Henry
Ramushowong
Ohaunook
Catokinge
Weapemeoc
Moratuc
Chepanu
Moquopen
Trinite Harbar
Secotan
Tramasquec
Demamotipue
L. Paquip
Paquiwock
Cotan
Pomeioc
Secotan
Panavioc
Cunarwoc
Croatoan
Wokokon
C. of Feare
Norati coas
Eyer haven
C. May
C. Hinlopen
Massachusets
NIEUW E
MAR
47
46
45
44
43
42
41
40
39
38
37
36
35
34
33
32
31
30


NOVÆ FRANCIÆ PARS
Norembegua
CADIE
N. SCOTIA
Baye Francoise
I. Longe
C. Sandy
P. Royal
P. S. Maria
C. Forcu
P. de Lahere
de Sable
Loups Marines
Laheve
Verte
Rongee
Banc Nouff
R. Chevacoet
EN GELAND
Bristow
Graef Willems Bay
Tragabigsanda
C. Anna
Accomack
Malebarre
R DEL NORT
La Bermuda
Miliaria Germanica Communia
10 20 30 40 50 60
Amstelodami
Johannes Janssonius
Excudit

The Indian Country.

by their nests; so that the Sunne never sees the ground in that place, from vvhence the Indians, fetch vvhole laods of them. The Indiā Turky is a very large bird, of a black colour, yet vvhite in flesh, much bigger then our English Turkie. He hath the use of his long leggs so ready, that he can run as fast as a Dogge, and fly as vvell as a goose; of these they kill good store, for some times there vvil be 40.60. and a hundred in a flock. They liue upon acornes, haues, and berries; and in vvinter, vvhen the snovv covers the ground, they resort to the Sea shoare, to looke for shrimps, and smal fishe at a lovv tide. Such as loue Turkie hunting, must follovv it in vvinter after a nevv falne snovv: by their tracts some haue killed ten, or a dozen in halfe a day: If they can be found tovvards euening, and vvatched vvhere they peirch: if one come about ten, or eleuen a clock in the moone shine, he may shoote as often as he list, for they vvill sit, unlesse they be slenderly hurt. The Partridges be bigger then they be in England, the flesh of the Heathcock is red, and the flesh of the partridge vvhite. Pheasants be very rare, but Heathcocks and partridges be common. Besides, there are abundance of vvild Geese, Ducks, Teale, Cormorants, Herons and Cranes, almost as tall as a litle man, vvith an infinite number of other foule, and brids. The rivers abound in all manner of fresh vvater, and sea fishe. I vvil onely for brevities sake name them out of Nevv Englands prospect, as they are sett dovvne by the authour in verse.

The King of vvaters, the sea shouldering VVhale.
The snuffing Grampus, vvith the oyly Seale,
The storme prasaging Porpus, Herring-Hogge,
Line shearing Sharke, the Catfish, and sea Dogge,
The scale-fenc'd Sturgeon, vvry-mouth Hollibut
The flounsing Sammon, Codfish, Greedi-gut.
Cole, Haddocke, Hage, the Thorneback, and the Scate,
VVhose slimie outside makes him selde in date,
The stately Basse old Neptuns fleeting post
That tides it out, and in, from sea to coast.
Consorting Herrings, and the bonie shad.
Bigg bellyed Alevvives, Mackrills richly clad,
VVith Raine-bovv colours. Th-Frost fish & the Smelt
As good as ever lady Gustus felt.
The spotted Lamprons, Eeles, the Lamperies,
That seekes fresh vvater brookes vvith Argus eyes.
These vvatrie Villagers vvith thousands more
Doe passe and repasse neare the verdant Shore.

Kinds of all Shel-Fish.

The Luscious Lobster, vvith the Crabfish ravv.
The Brinish Oyster, Muscle Perivvigge
And Tortoise Sought for by the Indian Squavv
VVhich to the flats dance many a vvinters Iigge,
To diue for Cocles, and to digge for Clammes,
VVhereby her Lazie Husbands guttes shee crammes.

The English plantations. *VVessagutus.* *Mount vvalston.* *Dorchester.* *Roxberrie.* *Boston.* *Charels Tovvne.* *Medford.* *Nevv tovvne.* *VVater tovvne.*

Having described the Situation of the Countrie in generall, vvith all his Commodities, arising from Land and Sea, vve vvill novv come to every severall Plantation, to giue satisfaction to the Reader, as briefly as possibly vvee may. The first plantation then to the Soutvvard is called *VVessagutus*, an Indian name. This is but a small village, yet very pleasant, and healthfull, having very good ground, and timber about it. Three miles to the Northvvard of this is *Mount vvalleston*, a very fertill soile. This place is called *Massachusits* fields vvhere the greatest *Sagamore* (or king) in the Countrie liued, before the great plague, vvho caused it to be cleared for himselfe. Six miles further to the North lieth *Dorchester* vvhich is the greatest tovvne in *nevv England*, vvell vvooded and vvatered, very good arable grounds, and Hayground, cornefields, and pleasant gardens. In this plantation is a great many Cattle, as Kine, Goates and Svvine. And hath a reasonable Harbour for ships. A mile from this tovvne lieth *Roxberrie*, a faire and a hansome Countrie tovvne, the Inhabitants being all very rich. This tovvne lieth upon the Maine, having a brooke running through it, vvhere there are great store of smelts, and therefore it is called *smelt brooke Boston*, is tvvo miles North-East from *Roxberrie*: his situation is very pleasant, being a *Peninsula* hem'd in on the South vvith the Bay of *Roxberie*, and on the North vvith *Charls-river*. On the North side of *Charles river* is *Charles Tovvne*: so called from King Charles, standing upon the neck of the Land, on vvhose North-side runneth *Mistick* river. Here may ride 40 ships at a time, up higher is a broad Bay, being aboue tvvo miles betvveene the tvvo shores, into vvhich runns *Stonie river* and *Mudeie river*. Tovvards the southvvest in the middle of this bay is a great *Oyster banke*. Tovvards the North-vvest of this bay is a great Creeke, upon vvhose shore is situate the village of *Medford*, a very fertile, & a pleasant place; and upon the river in the bottome of the Bay lies *Nevv tovvne*. *VVater tovvne* is nothing inferiour for land, vvood, Meddovvs and vvater, to the others. A mile and a halfe from this tovvne is a fall of fresh vvaters, vvhich convey themselues into the Ocean through *Charles river*. A litle belovv this fall of vvaters, the Inhabitants of *vvater Tovvne* haue built a *VVayre*, to catch fish, vvhere in they take great store of shads and Alevviues. In tvvo tides they haue gotten one hundred thovvsand of those fishes: this is noe smal benefit to the plantation: for in diverse rivers, there are great store of Alevviues, of vvhich they make good red Herrings, in so much that they haue bene at charges to make vvayres, and Herring-houses, to dry these Alevviues in, vvhich being a staple commoditie in other Countries brings them in great profite. *Mistick* is three miles from *Charles tovvne* by land, and stands very pleasantly, by a rivers side. At the head of this river are great and spacious ponds, vvhither the Alevviues prease to spavvne. The last tovvne in the still Bay is *VVinnosimet*, a very svveete place for Situation, and stands very commodiously. In the North parts lie these plantations, as *Saugus*, *Nahant*, *Plimouth*, *Salem*, *Agovvamme*, and *Merrimack*, vvhich for brevities sake vvee vvill passe over.

Mistick. *VVinnosimet.*

Iles.

The Chiefe Ilands are *Deare Iland*, vvhich lies vvithin a flight shott of *Pullin-point*. This Iland is so called, because of the Deare, vvhich often svvime thither from the Maine, vvhen they are chased by the vvolues: some haue killed sixeteene Deare in a day upon this Ile. The others are *Long-Iland*, *Nodles Ile*, and *Round Isle*, the Governours garden, vvhere is planted an orchard, and a vineyard vvith many other Conveniences, *State Iland*, *Glasse Iland*, and *Bird Iland*.

Bayes & rivers. *Capes.*

The chiefe Bayes and rivers are *Massachusetts Bay*, *Nevv Plimouth Bay*, The great Bay, Narragansets Bay, vvith others. *Charles River*, *Narrogansets river*, *Merimock river*, *&c.* The Capes, are *Cape Charles*, *Cape Anne*, and *Cape Codd*.

The Princes & Gouvernement.

For the Governement of these Indians Kings: It is the custome of their King to inherite; the Sonne allvvaies taking the kingdome after his fathers death. If there be no Sonne then the Queene rules; if no Queene the next to the blood royall, vvho comes in othervvise is counted but an usurping Intruder.

Their Gods. *Nigromancers.*

The Kings haue noe lavves to commaund by, nor haue they any annuall revenevves; yet commonly are so either feared, or beloued, that halfe their subjects estate is at their service, and their persons at their commaund, by vvhich commaund he is better knovvne then by any thing else. These Indians vvorship tvvo Gods: *Kesan*, vvho is their *good God*, to vvhome they Sacrifice after their garners be full, and invocate this God for faire vveather, raine in time of drought, & for the recovery of their sicke. The other is the Devill, least he should doe them harme. They haue Conjurers, and Nigromancers among them, vvhich they call *Pou-vvovvs*, betaking themselues to their exorcismes, and Negromantick charmes by vvhich they bring to passe strāge things, if vve may beleeue the Indians, vvho report of one *Pissacannavva*, that he kan make the vvater burne, the rocks moue, the trees dance and metamorphize himselfe into a flaming man, all vvhich is but *deceptio visus*. But since the English frequented those parts, they daylie fall from his colours, relinquiching their former fopperies, & Idolatrie, and acknovvledg our God to be supreame. They acknovvledge the English mans God, because they could never yet haue povver by their conjurations, to damnifie the English, either in body or goods, because (say they) he is a good God, that sends them so many good things, so much good corne, so many Cattle, temperate raines, and faire seasons, vvhich they likevvise are the better for, since the arrivall of the English, the times and seasons being much altered in seuen, or eight yeares, freer from lightningh, and thunder, long Droughts, suddain and tempestuous, dashes of raine, and lamentable cold vvinters. They tooke te first ship they savv for a vvalking Iland, the mast to be a tree, the saile vvhite clouds, and the discharging of Ordnance, for lightning and thunder. They doe much extoll and vvonder at the English for their strange inventions, especially for a *vvinde mill*, vvhich in their esteeme vvas litle lesse, then the vvorlds vvonder, for the strangnesse of his vvhisking motion, and the sharpe teeth, biting the corne (as they terme it) into such small peeces: they vvhere loath at the first to come neere his long Armes: though novv they dare goe anyvvhere, so farre as they haue an English guide. They are very kind and loving to the English, and loue just and upright dealing. The English are in these tovvnes, and plantations betvveene fiue and sixe thousand Inhabitants, vvhereof they haue some tvvo thovvsand trained men, vvith good armes and some forts vvell provided vvith ordinance, and Munition, having bredd there great store of English Cattle, vvhich they preserue, and keepe for more encrease, returning many commodities from those parts into England to the enriching and benefite of the Planters & Ovvners. And thus much briefly of this Countrie, collected for the benefite of the Reader out of Nevv Englands prospect.

The description of the BARMVDAS.

Tempera-ture. *Fertility.*

THERE are fresh water wells and pits, digged but 4 or 5 foote from the Sea. The aire is cleare, milde, moist and reasonable warme. The Soile yeelding much encreasse, and produceth all things in abundance, that are brought thither from other Countries and parts, & because the heate is not over-much, many fruits growe not ripe: the trees are all-wayes greene though some of the leaves fall of. They have a certaine kinde of graine called Maize, of which they make their bread of throughout all the West-India. It nourisheth and feedeth those that are used to it better then our graine doth, and is much more fruit-full then ours: for one graine of it yeelds sometimes a pound weight. They sow it there twise a yeare (as they doe other graine) once in March, which they reape in Iuly, and againe in August, which they cutt in December. One can scarcely see there any signes of snow & yce; neither is there any great heate, seing the winde bloweth with coole gales, cōming out of the Sea the whole yeare through, which purges & cooles the ayre greatly. Thunder and lightning happens there more often then with us in *Europe*, with more fearefull claps, but doth not so much harme as in these parts. There is noe venemous beasts, not so much as a spider, but onely a plant, which growes like beanes, or pease having leaves like a Vine, which hath a venemous quality, but is very weake. When the English came first to inhabite there, this Iland was all decked with greene trees and plants, some knowne, others unknowne, of diverse sorts, & now it abounds in all fruitfull trees, which are planted in it. The Sea and waters in and about it, abounds with delicate fish, whereof some of them are not knowne in Europe. There are also great store of Foule and Birds. In the beginning of the yeare, they take there a great many Torteises, which is a great nourishment to the Inhabitants. The English report, that they finde there a plant which grows in the West-India, called *Nuchly* and *Tunam*, from which they gather Couchenille as in *Nova Hispania* and other places, though they bring noe Couchenille out of this Iland, but a certaine fruit called by the English *speckle peare*, which they finde in such places, where noe other fruit can grow, to wit, among stones by the Sea-shore, as if it tooke delight in growing by the Sea-water.

M[r]. *Henry May*, an English man describeth this Iland in this manner: The Iland of the *Barmudas* are divided into many small Ilands, whereof the greatest is not above 4 or 5 miles long, and two miles & a halfe broad, planted with trees and fruits of all kindes: especially Cedars and others. In the Southerne part there are some wilde Swyne, but are found to be leane, and not fit to be eaten, the reason is, because this Soile is so hard & drye; but for other provisions they have abundance of fish, Torteises and Foule. On the Eastside are commodious Bayes and havens, where ships may come in and ride of 400 tonne. There is likewise good fishing for pearle. These parts are very subject to fearefull thundrings & lightning, saving in the Monthes of Aprill & May, when the aire is exceeding milde, temperate and pleasant. There is not much fresh water, but it is verely thought, that if they digg their pits deeper into the Earth, as experience hath taught them, that they should finde good store.

There is an other discription made by *Sir Thomas Summers*, who likewise suffred shipwrack here, which was the occasion, that the English discovered & found out this Illand. His discription is this: the shape of this Iland (saith he) with the circumjacent, lyes in the forme of a halfe Moone, but some what rounder, being divided into many litle Iles. It hath diverse Havens & Creekes: yet we found but one, that had a safe comming in & going out. At our first entrance into it, wee found but three fadome of water, but within it 6,7, yea 8 fadome, being a very good harbour, & commodious for ships to ride in. Wee bound our ships with our Cables fast to the bodies of trees: the entrance is so narrow, that it may easely be defended with Canon. There are plentie of daintie fish and many Swine, and birds as bigg as pigions, which lay their eggs by thousands upon the Sea-shore. Ye find also there a kinde of Foule which dives to the bottome of the water, whose eggs differs litle from Henns eggs. There are abundance of Herons, and many Torteises of a wonderfull bignesse, and yeeldeth speckled peares, which hang greene all the yeare long upon the trees, with white and red Mulberies: there are also upon them silke-wormes, which spinne white and yellow silke, and a kinde of Palmetree, that beares acornes, which tast very well, there also they finde orientall Pearle, good & round, as likewise Amber, which is much commended. Along the Coast, and upon the sands, ye shall often see Sea-Monsters and huge Whales, which might easely be taken here (as in Greeneland) for from Ianuarij till May they play round about this Coast. Here also growes reasonable good Tobacco.

I will conclude with a strange accident, which happed here in the yeare 1616, of five men, that put from hence to Sea in a small open boate, which held not above 6 tons, and by the admirable providence of God, passed over, the raging Ocean with great danger in the space of seven weekes: & arrived safe & sound in Ireland, whereof noe man ever living heard the like.

This Iland tooke its denomination from the first Discoverer *Iohn Barmudas*, being also called Summer-Iland, because Sir Thomas Summers gave a more exact relation of them then before had bene: this Iland was likewise named *La Garca*, from the name of the first English shippe that arived in it. It lyeth (as the Mexican Gulfe doth) under the heigth of 32 degrees, and 25 minutes, and of 270 degrees of longitude, from London about 3300 English miles, and from Roanack to the South Eastward of Virginia 500 miles. This Iland hath 400 small Iles about it, & lyeth in the forme of a halfe Moone. The King of Spaine was once councelled to send thether a Colonie under the conduct of *Harnando Camelo* a Portugall, anno 1527, because the shipping which came from the *Havana* to *Spaine*, might strike saile there, and take in fresh water, by the Strait of *Barbaham*. M[r]. *Barbotiere* a French man, by reason of his carelesse sayling suffred shipwracke there anno 1593, and so did likewise Sir Thomas Summers an English man in the yeare 1609, his ship stricking, and beating upon the Sands, and his men escaping, discovered, and vewed this Iland. Here upon it was resolved, to send thither an English Colonie, who inhabite here still, and manure the land so that in the yeare 1612, 60 English were brought thither under the conduct of Captaine Richard Moore, having bene ever since from time to time encreased. This Governour had three yeares time given him to fortifye diverse places, & to furnish them with ordinance, men and amunition. But it so fell out, that at the first they were troubled with a multi-

Name. *Height & Site.*

Nomina fortunæ bona submittentium in quæstus Virginiani alea A°. 1622. quam fieri potuit accuratissime, expressa numeris, eorum portiones quam proximè in agrorum

Hammilton alias Harrington Tribe.

Shares

1 Ia. Lord Marq. Hammilton — 6
1 Si. Edward Harwood — 4
2 M. Iohn Delbridge — 3
3 M. Iohn Dike — 3
4 M. El. Roberts — 2
5 M. Rob. Phipps — 1
6 M. Ralph King — 1
7 M. Quicks heires, or assignes — 2
8 M. William Canning — 4
8 M. Will: Canning — 1
8 M. Will. Webbs — 1
9 M. Iohn Barnard — 2
10 Si. Tho. Huggin — 1
11 M. Iohn Gearing — 2
12 M. Cleoph. Smith — 2
13 Robert, Earle of Warwick — 4
14 M. Tho. Couell — 3
15 M. Greenwels heires, or assig. — 1
16 M. Cley — 1
17 M. Poulson — 2
18 M. Iohn Dike — 1½
19 Common ground — 13 acres
20 M. Iohn Dike — 1½
21 M. Geo. Thorpe, Esquire — 1

Smiths Tribe.

Shares

1 Si. Dudley Diggs, Since M. Geo. Sandys, or his assig. — 2
2 M. Rich. Edwards — 2
3 M. Will. Payne — 4
4 M. Rob. Smith — 2
5 M. Geo. Barkleys assign — 5
6 Si. Sam. Sandys — 1
7 M. Antho. Pennistone — 4
8 Si. Edwin Sandys — 1
9 Si. Tho. Smith — 5
10 M. Rich. Morer — 4
11 M. Henry Timberly — 4
12 Rob. Iohnson, Alderman — 5
13 M. Iohn Wroth — 3
14 M. George Smith — 4

Devonshire Tribe.

Shares

1 M. Antho. Pennystone — 2
2 M. Iohn Dike — 1
3 M. Iohn Dike — 1
4 M. Iohn Barnard — 2
5 Rob. Earle of Warwick — 2
6 M. Francis West — 2
7 Will. Lord Cavendish — 3
8 The said W. Lord Cavendish — 2
8 Will. Earle of Devonshire — 5
9 M. Edward Lukin — 5
9 M. Edw. Ditchfeild — 1
10 M. Edw. Ditchfeild — 4
11 M. Will. Nichols — 2
12 M. Edw. Ditchfeild — 1
13 M. Iohn Fletcher — 2
14 M. Gideon Delawne — 2
15 M. Anthon. Pennistone — 3
16 M. Best — 2
17 M. Edw. Lukin — 2
18 M. Rich. Rogers — 2
19 M. Will. Palmer — 4

Pembroke Tribe

Shares

1 M. George Smith — 4
2 Gleabland — 2
3 M. Nicholas Hide, Esquire — 1
4 Si. Laurence Hide — 1
5 M. Thomas Iadwin — 2
6 William, Earle of Pembroke — 10
7 M. Richard Edwards — 1
8 M. Harding — 1
9 M. Richard Edwards — 1
10 M. Ward — 1
11 M. Richard Edwards — 2
12 M. Iacobson, or his assign. — 1
13 M. Iohn Farrar — 1
14 M. Iohn Farrar — 1
15 M. Nichol. Farrar — 1
16 M. William Canning — 2
17 M. Richard Martine, Esq. — 2
18 M. Morris Abbot — 2
19 M. Rich. Caswell — 1
20 M. Rich. Caswell — 2
21 M. Rich. Caswell — 1
22 M. Rich. Edwards — 2
23 M. Rich. Edwards — 2
24 M. Rich. Caswell — 1
25 M. Rich. Edwards — 1
26 M. Geo. Sandys, or his Assig. — 2
27 M. William Payne — 2

Pagets Tribe.

Shares

1 M. John Chamberlaine Esq. — 5
2 M. Thomas Ayres and M. Richard Wiseman — 4
3 Rich. Wiseman —
4 William, Lord Pag
5 M. William Palmar
6 M. Bagwell —
7 Iohn Ball —
8 M. Thomas Wheat
9 M. Christopher Ba
10 M. Iohn Woodall
11 M. Iohn Woodall
12 M. Lewes —
13 M. Geo. Etherid
14 Incognita —
15 Si. William Wa
16 M. Iohn Barnar

Warwick

1 Captaine Daniel

Ca. Codd
N O V A
A N
GLIA
England.
Ostia
Londino
Mill.
Tobacco bay
Sandys fort
Warwick fort
ST. GEORGES ILAND
Burnt point
Prom. ad ustum
Bayly
Cony Ila.
Davers Fort
Stocks
Hens Iland
Cavendish fort
Pagets fort
Smiths fort
St. Davids Iland.
Hammilton
The Stagge
Walsingham bay
Haring: toni Fretum.
Sounds mouth
Harington Sound
SOVTHAMTONIÆ PORTVS.
Southampton Harbour.
Smiths Tribe
Part of Tribe
Tuckers Towne
the Generall land
Kings Castle
Charles fort
Coopers Iland
Pembrooke fort
Gurnets head Hyrcæ promont
Harrisses bay
Circa solstitium æstivum Anno 1616 solvere ex his Insulis quinque viri, in Schapha superne aperta, trium doliorum majorum capacitatis, et post septem hebdomadarum navigationem omnes incolumes in Hiberniam appulerunt, quale ab hominum memoria vix accidisse creditur.
Scala trium Miliarum vel vigintiquatuor Stadiorum.
Amstelodami, Apud Henricum Hondium.
...m divisione referentibus, quæ portiones illic Separatim distinguntur in regione ipsa, quemadmodum hic lineis ob oculos ponuntur.
2.3.4.5.6 M. Ioseph Man — 5
7 M. Step. Sparrow — 1
8 M. Francis Meuerell — 1
9.10 M. Sam. Tickier — 2
11.12.13 14.15 M. George Smith — 5
16.17.18 19.20 Robert. Earle of Warwicke — 5
21 M. William Felgate — 1
22.23 Capt. Daniel Tucker — 2
24.25 M. Rich. Wheatly — 2
26 Capt. Daniel Tucker — 1
27 John Faucet — 1
28 29 Doct. Anth. Hunton, or his assign. — 2
30 M. Francis Meuerell — 1
31 M. Rich. Poulson — 1
32 M. Mathew Shepheard — 1
40.42 M. Geo. Tucker — 10
43 M. Christ. Cletheroe — 1
44 45 M. George Swinhow — 2
46 M. Richard Tomlins Esq. — 1
47 M. Francis Meuerell — 1
48.49 Sir John Walter — 2
50 M. Martin Bond — 1
Southamton Tribe.
Shares
1 Capt. Tucker — 1
2 Capt. Tucker — 1
3 Capt. Tucker — 2
4 M. John Britton — 1
5 M. Rich. Chamberlaine — 3
6 M. Leo Harwood, or his assig. — 1
7 M. John Bankes — 1
8 Sir Nathaniell Rich — 12
9 Robert, Earle of Warwick — 3
10 M. Rich. Morer — 6
11 M. George Scot
11 M. Edmund Scot
11 M. Antho. Abdy — 6
12 Henry, Earle of Souhamt. — 4
12 M. Arth. Bromefield — 2
13 M. Henry Timberly — 2
14 S. Thomas Hewet — 2
15 M. Peirce — 1
16 S. Ralph Winwood — 2
Residuum.
Quid hoc Residuum sit, et cur hic appositum apparet ex libro Gæodesiæ, Societati exhibito.
Parts
1 Captaine Tucker — 3
1 Gleabe land — 2
1 Sandys Tribe — 2
Sandys Tribe.
Shares
3 M. Geor. Barkley, or his heires 5
4 S. Edward Sandys — 5
5 M. Ierom Heydon — 10
6 M. Tho. Melling, et M. Ioh. Cuffe 2
7 M. Rich. Chamberlaine — 2
8 M. Abraham Chamberlaine 1
9 M. George Smith 2
10 M. Robert Gore 3
12 M. Robert Gore 2
13 M. John Delbridge
14 M. John Wroth Esq.
14 M. John Wells heires or assign.
15 M. Rich. Chamberl. Esq.
Ad Communem agrum in singulis Tribubus quod attinet, in quot portiones dividatur et ubi saceat, quemadmodum partim in Mappa Chorographica exprimitur, Ita etiam clarius liquet ex Libro Gaodesiæ Virginianæ Societati tradito.
Tribe.
Shares

multitude of land-Mice and Ratts, which ate up and ſpoiled the fruits of the Earth, the Inhabitants knowing not how to remedie it; but as they multiplyed & encreaſed on a ſudden, ſo to the encouragement of the new Inhabitants, they quickly were conſumed & dyed. After Maiſter Moore, ſucceeded Maiſter Tucker as Governour, he was very diligent & laborious in planting of trees, which he brought and got out of the circumjacent Ilands in the Weſt-Indies, & alſo tilled the grounds well, reaping from them a good encreaſe, and diverſe fruits, for the maintenance of the Inhabitants and the profit of the Owners. This Iland was divided into three parts, ſo that every man had his ſhare, and might ſow or plant whatſoever he thought beſt, as ye may ſee every mans part deſcribed by number in this Map. Afterward, in the yeare 1619 Maiſter Butter was ſent Governor thither with 4 ſhips, which brought a Colonie into it of 500 Engliſh, and ſo the number of the Inhabitants were augmented. This Map alſo demonſtrates the circumjacent Ilands, with their names, as they are called by the Engliſh.

The names of the circumjacent Iles, points, Bayes, Forts and Havens.

On the Eaſt-ſide, there is a long Iland preſents it ſelfe firſt of all to your view, where the habitation is of Warcwick-fort, as alſo Sandis and Davers Forts. The weſterne part is called Burne-point, where it is very narrow, by a Bay called Worſenholm-Bay. It is called Saint Georges Iland. Cloſſe unto it lyeth a ſmall Iland with two Forts, the one called Cavendiſh Fort: the other Pagets Fort, & hard by it is a greater Iland, called S. Davids, & an other named Smiths-Iland with diverſe others. Not farre from thence lyeth Coopers Iland, and Pembrocks Fort, next theſe are the ſmall Iles Nonſuch and Moores, and the Forts called Charles Fort, and Kings Caſtle, which Iles with their circumference make a great Gulfe, called Southamptons harbour. Then have ye Long-birds Iland, & an other in Burnt-haven called Cony-Iland. The others are Walſinghams-Bay and Stockes-Bay.

The Eaſt part of the great Iland is environned with a Lake, called Haringtō-Sound, which hath a very narrow entrance into it, called the Flats. Betweene which and the point of the Northerne Iland called the Spaniſh point, lyes Brackiſh point with a Village cloſſe unto it, and not farre from this point is Abbots Bay. Now the Spaniſh point, or Cape lyeth 4 Engliſh miles from the boſome of the Flats, where the Iland is broadeſt, to wit, an Engliſh mile and a halfe over. A litle more inward from the point, is a great Gulfe called Pagets Port, at the entrance into which lyes many litle Iles. More weſtward, where this Iland turnes in the forme of the point of a halfe Moone, there ye meete with an other point called the Flemiſh Wreck, and then the Ile of Sommerſet, round about which are many ſmall Ilands. Then ye ſhall ſe Walforts-Iland, Gates-Iland, and laſtly, Ireland, betweene the two out nookes, & the aboveſaid Spaniſh point, there lyes a great Gulfe called the great Sound, in which there are ſome ſmall Iles, as *Pearle-Iand*, *Elizabeth-Iland*, *Dorrell-Iland*, *Brothers Iland*, having alſo two Bayes called *White-hearne Bay*, and *Georges Bay*. Now on the South part of the great Iland, next unto *Charles-Fort* lyes *Harriſons-Bay*, with houſes joyning to it. Three Engliſh miles from thence is *Elbow-Bay*: the two others Port Royall, where the Iland is narroweſt, betweene the Ocean, and the great Sound.

The nature of theſe Ilands.

Theſe Ilands are environned with Rocks, Clifts, Shelves and foule ſtonie ground, which makes the entrance into them very difficult and hard, and ſo conſequently are very ſtrong and invincible. There are but two ſafe havens without danger to come into, which are well knowne to the Engliſh, and ſtrongly fortifyed. The rocks are ſeene every low water, & when it is high water, they are not all overflowne, becauſe the Sea flowes there but five foote. The ſhoare is ſtonie and broken, and is made ſo hard by the heate of the Sunne, that the billowes of the Sea makes them not once to move: ſo that one can not call it clay or ſand, but rather of a nature betwixt them both, that which is red, is the worſt, the whitiſh is good, and the browneſt clay better, but that which is commixt with both colours is beſt of all. If one diggs into the ground three foote deepe, he ſhall finde a kinde of whitiſh Earth of a ſolid and a hard ſubſtance, into which the trees ſhoots their rootes: it is not ſo hard as a ſtone, but as dry chaulke, is ſpungie and full of chaps, ſucking in moiſture eaſely, and retaines it long. *Soile.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF MEXICO, OR OF NEW SPAINE.

Name. MExico giving name to halfe *America* is now called *Nova Hispania*, whence the Kings of Spaine stile themselues *Hispaniarum Reges*. This new Spaine is a region of a large extent, and is most inhabited, and mannured of any province in the new-world, being a pleasāt Countrie, and populous. This Region reacheth very farre: namely, from *Tarasco* or the River *Grialus* Westward, to Saint *Michaels* Land, and *Culiacan*. *Bounds.* It is bounded on the North with *Nevv-Granada*, and other *Mexican* Countries: on the South with the shoare of *Mare Pacificum*. It lieth almost all of it betweene the Æquinoctiall line, and the Tropicke of *Cancer*: where there is litle difference betweene the length of the daies and the nights. which makes it seeme as a continuall springe. In the months of Iune, Iuly, August, and September, it raines there almost continually, and the extremity of heate is by the Mists, Dewes, and sweete gales of winde, which comes from both the seas, cooled, to parallell the heate of the day.

> *Quodque die Solis violento excanduit æstu;*
> *Humida nox reficit, paribusque refrigerat horis.* That is:
>
> *VVhat is by day Sun-burnt, the night renevves,*
> *And just as much doth coole vvith pearly devves.*

Temperature. And this is the principall cause that *Tropicus Æstivus* may be commodiously inhabited, against te opinion of the ancient Philosophers, & that this Region hath a temperate aire though it lie under the *torrid Zone*.

Mines. It hath many rich mines of golde, silver, yron, and copper. There is also *Cassia Fistula*, and some fruits, which the Inhabitants call *Cacao*, being almost like Almands, whereof the Natiues make a kinde of drinke much desired of them. *Fertility.* There is also abundance of Cottons, and all manner of Fruits, which grow in Europe, as Wheate, Barlie, and pot herbes in abundance, which they pull up with their handes, having also Lettice, Cabidges, Turneps, Garlicke, Onions, Parsley, Radishes, Parsnips, Carrots, Beetes, Spinage, Pease, Beanes, Pulse. And for fruits Orēges, Limmons, Citrons, Peaches, some Apples, and Peares, a few Damsons, abundance of figgs, and great store of Quince, and Pomgranate-trees, but cherrie trees vvil not grow there. There are also Vines which beare grapes, but they make no wine of them. They haue also Oliues, Sugar, and Mulberies. In this Countrie is that excellent tree (noted by Mr. Heylin) called *Metl*, which they plant, and dresse, as wee doe our Vines. It hath 40 kinde of leaues, which serue for many uses: for when they be tender, they make of them Conserues, Paper, Flaxe, Mantles, Mats, Shooes, Girdles and Cordage. *A tree of admirable use.* On these leaues growes certaine prickles, so strong and sharpe, that they use them in stead of Sawes. From the roote of this tree commeth a juyce like Sirrop which if jou seeth, it will become honey; if you purifie it, it will become sugar: you maye also make wine and Vineger of it. The rinde rosted, healeth hurts & sores, & from te top-boughes issueth a gumme, which is an excellēt *Antidote* against poison. There are also many other fruits, unknovvne to us, especially *Maize*, vvhich grovves there in abundance, and vvhereof they make their bread.

Cattle & Beasts. This Countrie also breedeth many kindes of Cattle, and Beasts: As Sheepe, Bullockes, Kine, Goates, Svvine, Horses, Asses, Mules, Doggs, Catts, and the like; Also Lyons, Tigers, Beares, vvilde Hogges, Foxes, and other vvilde beasts. Also, Staggs and other Deere, Hares, and Connies. There is also a kinde of a beast of the bignesse of a pigg, vvhich hath his navell upon his back-bone: these run up and dovvne the vvoods in vvhole heards. There are also abundance of all kinde of fovvle, and birds, as Geese, Duckes, Indian Turkies, Henns, Quailes, and diverse others, vvhich for brevitie I vvill passe ouer.

This Countrie vvas conquered by the Spainards anno 1518. under the conduct of *Ferdinando Cortez*; but not vvithout the losse, & ovverthrovve of a great many men. He had giuen him as a revvard for his service from the Emperour *Charles*, the fifth, the Territoire of *Teconanteper*, lying in *nevv Spaine*: *The ancient Kings & conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards.* The *Mexicans* first vvere the Inhabitants of *Nova Gallicia*, vvhence they made a violent irruption, as is conjectured anno 720. They linged in diverse places, till the yeare 902. when under the leading of *Mexi* their Captaine they built the Citty of *Mexico*, and called it after the name of their Generall. They vvere in all seuen Tribes, vvhich ruled long in an *Aristocraticall* state, till the most puissant of the tribes called *Navatalcas*, elected a king, to vvhom they submitted themselues, and so had nine kinges, vvhich raigned ouer them in *Mexico*, namely. 1. *Vithzilovith.* 2. *Acamopitzly.* 3. *Chimalpapoca.* 4. *Izchoalt.* 5. *Motecumo* the first. 6. *Acacis.* 7. *Axiaca.* 8. *Antzol.* & 9. *Motecumo* the second. These raigned 130 yeares, to vvit, 619 yeares ere the kingdome of *Mexico* vvas first subdued, and taken in by the *Chichimercy*. The most unfortunate of these kings vvas *Motecumo*, vvho in an uproare vvas brought to his end, and so the royall stemme of these kings failed: for he vvas vanquished by *Ferdinando Cortez*, and *Mexico* made subject to the king of Spaine 1521. The Armie vvhich *Cortez* led vvith him, to conquer this so puissant and flourishing estate, consisted of a hundred thovvsand Indians, or Americans, 900 Spaniards onely, 80 horse, 17 peeces of smal ordinance, 13 brigandines, and 6000 vvherry boates, vvhich he employed in infesting *Mexico* from the Lake. Most of these 100000 Indians vvere of the Citty and territory of *Tlascalan*, vvho never held good side vvith the *Mexicans*: for vvhich cause, that citie enjoyeth many immunities to this day.

Spanish Colonies. The Spaniards dvvell strong in these parts, having setled there many colonies & plantations, as that of *Compostella*, *Colina*, *Purification*, *Guadalajara*, *Mechoaca*, *Cacatula*, *Mexico* and diverse others. *Devision.* Nevv Spaine is divided into foure famous Provinces viz. 1. *Nova Gallicia*. 2. *Mechuacan*. 3. *Guastachan* or *Guasteran*, 4. *Mexico* or *Tremistian*.

1. Nova Gallicia Citties. *Nova Gallicia* vvas heretofore called by the Inhabitants *Xalisco* vvhich vvas discouvered & taken by *Nonnio Gusmano* 1530. It is vvatred vvith the rivers of *Piastle*, and *S. Sebastian*. The principall Cities and tovvnes are 1. *Xalisco*. 2. *Guadalajara*. 3. *Capala*, novv *nevv Mexico*. 4. *Coanum*, vvhere the men are content vvith one vvife, vvich is a miracle. 5. *Compostella*, vvhich is an Episcopall seate, & the residencie of the Kings Councill. 6. *S. Esprit*. *S. Conceptionis*: all vvhich vvere built by *Nonnio Gusman* after the taking of Xalisco. The people hereof, that liue upon the shoare feede most on fishe, those of the Inland parts on flesh, vvhich they take in hunting. They goe for the most part naked, and before the coming of the Spaniards acknovvledged no Lord, but liued in a Common libertie. That countrie vvhich lieth betvveene the tvvo rivers of Piastle, and *S. Sebastian* abouementioned is by a peculiar name called *Couliacan*. This Countrie is stonie & rough, as the rest of *Nova Gallicia*; yet yeelding mines of golde in good plentie. The chiefe tovvne is *Saint Michael*, vvhere is a Colonie of Spaniards.

2. Mechuachan. *Mechuachan* containeth in Circuit fortie Leagues. It is one of the best, and fruitfullest Countries of *Nevv Spaine*, for there is *Maize*, vvhich grovves ripe three times in a yeare. Besides, it aboundeth in *Mulberry-trees*, *Silke*, *Hony*, *VVaxe*, *Blacke-amber*, and such store of fishe, that from thence it tooke its name *Mechuoncan*, signifying a place of fishing. The men are tall, strong, and active: They speake a most elegant, and copious language, and seeme to be of a very good vvit. *Tovvnes.* The chiefe tovvnes are. 1. *Sinsonse*, the residence of the old kings of this Countrie. 2. *Pascuar*. 3. *Colima*. 4. *Valedolit* a Bishops Seate. The chiefe hauens are *Saint Anthonies*, and *S. Iames* or *S. Iago*.

3. Guastacan. *Guastacan*, is most poore in the naturall commodities of the Soile: but rich in the more civill life of the Inhabitants: it lyeth upon *Mare del Nort*, vvhere the Spaniards haue tvvo Colonies, *Patinco* & in *S. Iames Valley*. The *Metropolis* is *Tlascalan* the chiefe cittie of al these parts next unto *Mexico*, (unto vvhom onely it yeeldeth precedencie) are seated in the pleasantest place of all the Countrie: rich it is, populous, and governed after the forme of a Common-vvealth, under the protection of the King of Spaine.

267
268
269
270 SEPTENTRIO
OCCIDENS
270 MERIDIES
Guachuchules
Tecoali um prouincia gentes indomite
Guaxacateca
CHAPALICUM MARE
Compostella
Tecomorum prouincia
Tecaxquines populi
Xurute prouincia
Chiapoli prouincia
Coringa
Cuanos
Tepecuanes
1. Tecomatlan.
2. Tampuchi.
3. Xenacatlan.
4. Aguacapan..
5. Sinacantepec.
6. Tecymachan.
7. Coniala
8. Tecostitlan.
9. Coquimatlan.
a. Coxamatlan
b. Epatlan
c. Alimacingo.
d. Marocon
e. Gualaxo.
f. Cuytlan.
SINUS MEXI
ANUS

NOVA HISPANIA, ET NOVA GALICIA.
Chichimicas gens passim vagans sub dio vitam degens
Magalia Hispanorum
Mexico
Coatalpanecas
Angelorum civitas
Mexuacan siue Taralconum provincia
MECHOACAN
Notulenon circa Mexico explanatio
ORIENS
271
272
273
274
275

Villeriche. Spaine. 2. Villeriche a Port-tovvne very vvealthie, because of all the trafficke betvvixt Old and Nevv Spaines, doth passe through it. The Spaniards haue in it tvvo Colonies viz. *Pamico*, and *Saint Iames* in the valleyes.

4. Mexico. The Province Mexico, or *Themistitan* is not onely the greatest, and noblest of *Nevv Spaine*, but also of all *America*. It taketh its denomination from *Mexico*, vvhich is the Capitall City of this province, the Seate of an Archbishop, and of the Spanish *Vice-Roy*, whose povver is to make lavves, and Ordinances, to giue directions, and determine controversies; unlesse it be in such great causes, vvhich are thoughe fit to be referred to the Councill of Spaine. This Cittie stood in times past in the midst of a lake, or morras before *Cortez* tooke it in, but is since situate by the lake side, and in an Iland like *Venice*, every vvhere interlaced vvith the pleasant Currents of fresh and sea vvaters, and carrying a face of more Civill government, then any of *America*; though nothing, if compared vvith *Europe*. It is very vvell built, containing six Italian miles in Compasse, being partly inhabited by Spaniards, and partly by the Natiues. *Mexico* signifieth a fountaine or a Spring: This Citty having bene so called from her first Founders, in regard of the manie fountaines and Springs that are about it. This vvas formely the bravest and noblest City of all India: yea one of the greatest in the vvorld. *Ferdinand Cortez* tooke it in Anno 1521. vvhen it vvas the *Metropolis* of the *Mexican* Empire, there vvas 70 thousand houses in it. The Kings Palace, and the noblemens houses vvere faire, and large, and kept very cleanely: but the private houses stood lovve, lay filthily and vvere kept slutishly. *(The City of Mexico.)*

The plaine, vvherein the tovvne standeth, (as Mr. *Heylin* relateth) is said to be 70 leagues in compasse environned vvith high hils, on the toppes of vvhich snovv lieth continually. The lake on vvhose banke it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse, all a long vvhose bankes stands 50 pleasant tovvnes, and diverse houses: on vvhich lake also, 50000 vvherries are continually plying. *Mexico* hath novv in it 6000 houses of *Spaniards*, and 60000 of *Indians*. It is a by-vvord, that at *Mexico*, there are foure faire things, viz. the Woman, the Apparell, the Horses, & the Streetes. Here is also a printing house, an Vniversity, and a Mint. The other chiefe Citties of this province are *Villarucca, Antithero, Meccioca, Ottopan*. Also *Iescura* a gallant tovvne, seated also upon the side of the lake, being almost as great as *Mexico* it selfe. In this province also lieth the Citty *Angelorum*, first called *Vacipala*, that is: *the land of Serpents*. It is famous for its drapperie. The Circumjacent plaines, fieldes, and Valleys feede many Cattle, and beare good store of corne, and other fruits.

The gulfe of Mexico. Nigh unto this Cittie is the Gulfe of *Mexico*, vvhose current is so svvift and headie, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro; but are compelled to beare, either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compasse, and hath tvvo parts, one betvveene the fardest part of *Iucutan*, and the Ile of *Cuba*, at vvhich the tide vvith a violent streame entreth: the other betvveene the said *Cuba*, and the fardest point of *Florida*, at vvhich the tide vvith like violence goeth forth. The Sea is very tempestuous, and hath onely tvvo safe ports, viz. The *Havana* on the North side, and *S. Iohn de Lua* on the South, both strongly fortifyed by the Spaniards.

The manners of the Mexicans. The people of *Mexico* or *Tremistitan*, are vvittie and industrious, full of courage and valour, good handiecraftsmen if they giue their mindes to it, & rich marchants. In their vvarres they used heretofore slings & arrovves, but since the comming of the Spaniards among them, the Harquebuse.

Lakes. In *Nevv Spaine* are many Lakes, the vvaters vvhereof are so brinish, that they make salt of them, the chiefest of them is called *Mare Chapalicum*, in regard of the greatnesse thereof: next unto this is the lake of *Mexico*. It aboundeth vvith golden-Sandie rivers, and vvith fishe in vvhich are many *Crocodiles* (though not so bigg, as the Crocodils of Egypt) vvhich the Inhabitants eate.

Mountaines. This Countrie also is full of mountaines, rocks, and clifts. The mountaine of *Propochampeche* is of the same nature vvith *Ætna*, and *Vesuvius*, casting out great flames of fire. In the Province of *Guastachan* there are tvvo fountaines: out of the one springeth blacke pitch, & out of the other red seething pitch.

Moreouer, in this Region there are many Thickets, Woods and Forests, vvherein there grovves abundance of great bodied trees, out of the very bodie vvhereof they can make litle boates, and vvherries. There are also many loftie Cedars, so great and thicke, that they can hew out of them foure square timber 120 foote in length, and 12 foote in breath: These Cedars grovves there in such abundance, that they cover and overshade vvhole Mountaines, even as our Oakes and Pine-trees doe in these partes. *(VVoods.)*

In these Confines vvere heretofore many stately, and magnificent Temples dedicated to Idoles, & Devils, vvhich the Spaniards formerly called *Cu*. Amongst the rest that vvhich vvas in the Cittie of *Mexico*, vvas a famous Temple consecrated to an Idoll, called *Vitziliputzli*, vvhich vvas very large, and great, vvith a faire court vvithin it. *(Publike buildings.)*

That vvhich vvas most to be vvondered at in this Countrie vvas the great care & diligence, vvhich the Mexicans being Infidels had for the bringing up of their children: vvhence one might perceiue and conclude firmely, that there is nothing in the vvorld, tends more to the common vveale, and particular vvelfare of every man, then the good education of their children.

In the knovvledge of all handiecrafts, they are vvonderfull expert and skilfull, especially in the connexing and setting of Feathers, & the ordering of vvilde-beasts furrs & skinns: vvith plumes and feathers they knevv hovv to sovve and joyne together, vvith such varietie of colours, that it is admirable to behold, and so industrious and laborious in taking this paines, that they vvould sitt at it a vvhole day vvithout either eating or drinking, to joyne them together vvith the best lustre & grace, some times in spending a good vvhile in looking onely upon one feather in the Sun-shine or side-vvise, vvhere it and the glimps thereof might stand best. With these feathers they can make the Pictures and shapes of al kinde of Beasts, of Flovvers, & Herbes, yea so cunningly, that they seeme rather to be living then dead.

Excellent Gold-smiths. The principalest, & excellentest of these *Artisans* are the goldsmiths, vvho are so cunning and ingenious in this profession, that vvhatsoeuer they see they can forge and counterfeyt it, as if it vvere living. Their most skill is in melting, vvhere by they can cast the likenesse of any herbe, that you shall see vvith litle difference, betvveene the thing pourtracted, and the naturall. If one consider vvel the Cittie of *Mexico*, there vvas found in it both good manners, civility, and policie: vvhich vvere in the vvhole land before it vvas subdued. And for as much as this Cittie, vvas the *Metropolis* of the *Mexican* Empire, all sorts of people resorted to it, either to dvvell there, or to use marchandize: yea, they had such good orders amonge them, that every nation dvvelt in a place appointed for them, having a market every fifth day, vvherein they might buy abundance of all vvares and commodities. Besides, every handiecraft and occupation had their severall places ordained for them, & no man might dvvell vvithin them, but them selues: vvhence vve may easely marke, vvhat policie & government they had amonge them in times past. For as *Xenophon* vvitnesseth, a Tovvne or a house cannot be better governed then vvhen every thing is ordered in its ovvne place appointed, vvhich rule vvas vvel observed by these Indians. The most part of this Citty of late yeares vvas drovvned & perished by an inundation of vvaters. This Countrie vvas exceeding populous before the arrivall of the Spaniards, vvho vvith their cruelty, and tyrannie, vvith unheard of torments, & tortures in the space of 17 yeares slevv in this Region, and the other parts of *America*, six millions of them, rosting some, plucking out the eyes, cutting off the armes of others, and casting them living to be devoured of vvilde beasts, as a Spanish Bishop, and their ovvne histories relate. *(The cruelty of the Spaniards in Mexicana.)*

THE DESCRIPTION OF FLORIDA.

Florida was first discouered by the English, under the conduct of *Sebastian Cabot* Anno 1467. But afterward was possessed by *Iohn Ponce* a Spanjard 1527. who called it *Florida*, either because he came first to it on Easter day, which the Spanjards call *Pascha Florida*: or else (as M^r Heylin saith) *Quia Florida erat Regio*, because it was a flourishing Countrie, and as it were ouer-decked with greene trees, and flowers. The Inhabitants call this land *Iaquasa*. It is a very great, and a large province, & is bounded on the East with *Mar del North*, *Bahama*, and the Isles *Leucayas*: on the West with *Mexico*, on the North with *Nova Francia*, & on the South with *Cuba*, *Iucatan*, and *Virginia*: and by *Iucatan* shooteth out in the forme of an *Isthmus*, a hundred thousand paces, and where it is smallest, and narrowest, there it is not aboue 30 miles broad. To the Northward of *Florida* lie the Countries of *Canada Virgina*, *New England*, *New Netherland*, *Avanares* and *Nova Francia*.

Name. *Bounds.*

This is a very pleasant, and a fruitfull Countrie, abounding with goodly fruits, and all manner of provisions, and hath good quantity of gold and silver: *Emeraulds* are also found here, and here are *Turquoyses* and *Pearles*. In the months of March & Iune, they sett their *Maize*, which in three months growes ripe, and is carryed into Barnes. There growes also diverse other fruits, as Mulberries, Cherries, Chestnutts, Grapes, Medlars, and diverse plummes which haue a sowrish tast. They haue alsoo a kinde of roote there called *Harle*, whereof in time of dearth they make bread off.

Fertility.

There are here also abundance of wilde Beast, as Staggs, Hindes, Goates, Beares, Leopards, Wolues, wilde Doggs, Hares, and Connies. There are also great store of foule, and birds, as Peacocks, Turkie Cocks, Partriges, Pigeons, Stock-doues, Turtle-doues, Blackbirds, Crowes, and such like. Besides there are diverse kinde of Serpents, and a certaine Beast, which is not much unlike an *African Lyon*, & an other strange *Animall* of the shape of a Foxe, which hath a bagh, or a pouche hanging under her belly, which opens and shutts, into which shee whips her younge ones in the time of neede, and so scudds away with them.

Wilde Beasts. *Foule.*

This Region was for a time unhabited when *Iohn Ponce* left it, noe man daring to abide in it, by reason of the savagenesse, and cruelty of the Natiues, till that *Ferdinandus Sotus*, obtained the Government thereof from *Charles* the fifth, who gott togheter a good number of old souldiers, and sayled thither Anno 1534: but being too greedie and Covetuous in searching out of the gold mines, and neglecting to plant a Colonie in it, to manure the soile after he had travelled up and downe this Countrie to noe effect, dyed for very griefe: and his Associates, and souldiers were consumed, and brought to their ends by the savadges.

After this *Iohn Ribaulte* and his French in the raigne of *Charles* the nineth 1562 made a voyage into *Florida*, wherein they had noe good successe, nor likewise their Captaine *Laudomere*, who went thither in a second voyage, which tooke as litle effect: for the Spanjards envying to let the French be eye-witnesse of their rich booty, wayed warre with them so long, that they tooke their new built Castle of *Carolina* from them; this warre lasting so longe, that there was not a man left on either side, to maintaine the Quarrell: & *Florida* was againe abandonned Anno 1567.

Two yeares after *Dominicus Courguesius* undertooke this voyage a third time, and sayled thither with 3. ships, 150 souldiers and 80. saylours, to revenge the overthrow of his nation, tooke in againe the Castle of *Carolina*, and slighted it, since which time the French quitted the Countrie, leaving *Florida* in the possession of the Spanjard, though unhabited.

The Chiefest Province of *Florida*, which the Spanjards discovered is *Panuca*, bordering upon *Nova Hispania*. The Inhabitants whereof are fierce, and cruell in warre: for they kill their prisoners and offer them up in sacrifice to their Gods. The men pull out the haire out of their beards, that they seeme the finer and yonger: they bore holes through their nostrills, and eares, and marry not till they be

The Provinces. The manners of the Natiues.

Civitatum Floridæ imitatio.
Civitatum Virginiæ forma
VIRGINIAE
Item et
FLORIDAE
Americæ Provinciarum, nova
DESCRIPTIO.
AMERICÆ
PARS.
Apalatcy Montes auriferi
In hoc lacu indigenæ argenti grana inveniunt
Lacus aquæ dulcis adeo magnus ut ex una ripa con: spici altera non possit.
Apalatcy montes in quibus æs aurum & argentum invenitur.
Regis & reginæ habitus in Florida provincia, Plebei non multum ab his differunt.
Rio de la Cruz
Port Royal
Hoc loco Galli Fortalitium exstruxerunt duce Laudonerio anno 1562.
Hoya
Stalame
Mayon
Stalane
Chicola
Matiqua
Mayarqua
Houstaqua
Anatequa dives rex ad Apalatcy montes
Omitaqua
Enecape
Cadecha
Potano rex dives
Edelano
Adusta
Aquera
Eclanou
Utina
Coya
Calany
Mayrra
Patiqua
Chilily
Onade
Enecaque
Mocosso
Allicamani
Hiocaja
Iracana
R. Grande
R. Belle
R. de Gironde
R. de Garonne
R. de Charente
R. de Loyre
R. de Somme
Marhiaca
Apallon
Sarrauahy
Tacatacourou
Lacus & insula Sarrope, abundat optimis fruct.
FLORIDÆ
PARS
Emolona
Mollowa
Marracou
Sarenala
Salinacali
Saturia
Owatchaqua
Olotacara
Athore
R. de May
Selay
Borne des François
Halinacanir
Anacarou
R. des Daufins
C. François
S. Petro, Hispanis.
Medano
S. Augustino
Navicula Floridanorum ex trunco unius arboris igne exusta, In Virginia similes habet.
Floridæ limites latius extenduntur, ita ut ab occidente habeat Mexicanam provinciam, à Meridie Cubam Insulam respiciat, excurrens in modum Isthmi ad centum passuum millia. Verum nos tamsolummodo Floridæ partem hic apposuimus cujus pleniorem notitiam habemus ex ipso autographo illius qui hanc nomine regis Galliæ accuratissime descripsit. Reliqua ex universali nostra descriptione apparent.

SANAWINOOCK
Comokee
Chesepioock Sinus
Skicoak
Apasfus
Chesepiooc
Ramushouuong
Ohaunoock
WEAPEMEOC
Catokinge
VIR
Waratan
Metocuuem
Mascoming
Chepanuu
Moratuc
Tandaquo nuck
Pasquenoke
MONGOACK
Medano, Hispanis
Trinite harbor
Aloquopeu
Tramasqueccoock
GINIA
SECOTAN
Dasamotiquepeue
Paquipe lac.
Aquscogoc
Pomeiock
Cotan
Secota
Panau uajock
Setuook
Cwareuuock
Nuusiocck
R.Sicco
Paquiwock
Croatoan
Wococon
C.S.Romano Hispanis
C of faire id est, Prom. tremendum.
Medius Meridianus est 300, reli: qui ad hunc inclinantur pro ratione 30. & 37. parallelorum.
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
38
37
36
35
34
33
32
31
30

40 yeares of age. The women when their husbands are dead, use to cutt off their haire closse to their eares, and strew it on his sepulchre,&cannot marry againe,till their haire be growne long enough to cover their shoulders. *Hermophrodites* are here also in great plenty, whome they use as Beasts, to carry their baggage, and to putt them to alle kinde of drudgerie. The Natiues are crafty, and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answere they gaue to *Ferdinando Soto* a Spainard, who was here among them Anno 1549. For when he went to persuade the people, that he was the sonne of God,&came to teach them the lawe; not so replyed a *Floridan*: for God never bad thee to kill, and slay us, and worke all kinde of mischiefe against us.

Next unto that lies the Province of *Avanares*, and *Albardaosia*, whereof the Natiues are subtill, and craftie, and excell diverse other *Indians* in manners and life. In *Florida* lieth also the Province of *Ioguasia*, the Inhabitants whereof are such swift footmen, that they can fetch up a stagg, and catch him,&never grow weary; though they runne a whole day together. There are other smaller Provinces in *Florida*, as *Apalchia*, *Authia*, *Somovia*, and other.

Townes & Forts. The principall Cities are 1. *Arx Carolina* built by the French. 2. *S. Helens*, 3. *S. Mathewes* founded by the Spanjards. Here are also three strong forts holden by the Spanjards, and well garnisoned, viz. *S. Iames*, *S. Philip*, and *S. Augustine* which was taken, and burnt by S[r] *Franciscus Drake* Anno 1586.

This Countrie is watered everywhere with many fine rivers, which doe moisten it much. Rivers. out of the Mountaines of *Apalchia* springs many great rivers, which carries litle peeces of gold and gild dust along with them, which the Inhabitants gathers up in litle channels that they cutt in these rivers, and from these rivers brings them to the Sea side.

Among these rivers *Port Real* or the *Kings hauen*, is accounted the chiefest. The mouth of this river is three miles broad, having also two Capes, the one turning Westward, and the other Northward.

The other rivers are, *Rio Secco*, *Rio Grande*, *Caronne*, *Charente*, *Loyre*, *Asonne*, *Seyne*, *Ay*, *Serravahi*, *Maio*, & others named so by the French. The Countrie for the most part is levell, and plaine, with few mountaines and hills, unlesse in *Apalchia*, where the chiefest are.

About *Port Real* growes many stately Ookes, & tall Cedars, in which haunts many Staggs, Deare, Indian Peacocks, and Turkies. And thus much briefly of *Florida*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF TERRA FIRMA, or PERVANA.

vvith the Kingdome of NOVA GRANADA, and POPAIAN.

Name. THis part of South *America*, vvhich vvas at the first called *Castella del Oro*, and aftervvard *Terra Firma*, hath very narrovv limites; in regard the *Audience* or Court vvhich onely resideth there, for the maintenance and dispatch of the Spanish Fleetes, and for the administering of justice to the Marchants, vvhich goe and come from *Peru*, being from the East part to the West but ninetie Spanish miles in length, to vvit, from the Governement of *Cartagena* and *Popajan*, to *Castillo de Veragua*, and is in bredth from the Southerne to the Northerne Sea, vvhere it is broadest, but 60 miles, & in the narrovvest place betvveene *Nombre de Dios*, or *Puerto Belo*, and the tovvne of *Panama*, but 18 miles. *Largenesse.*

The nature of the soile. This tract of Land is for the most part rough, barren and Montainous, full of pooles, and moorish grounds, vvith a thick aire, often times having many foggs and Dampes, vvhich arises from them, vvhich infects the aire, and makes it moiste, hott, and sulfrie, and therefore exceeding unhealthfull, especially, from May to November. Neither is this Countrie very fruitfull; because it wants many things, having none or litle *Maize* grovving in it. Notvvithstanding there are good pastures for Bullokes and Kine, vvhich feede there in great heardes. Vnder the obedience of this *Audience* is the Province of *Veragua*, and under that, as likevvise under the Province of *Panama*, are these Tovvnes follovving:

Panama. *Panama* it selfe, being one of their chiefest tovvnes lyeth upon the Coast of the Southerne Sea, and vvas seated in a very unhealthfull place, having about 600 Burgers or inhabitants in it, the most part being Marchants. Besides, there resides the Kings *Audientia*, as likevvise the Kings Receiuers of toles, and other incomes. *The court or Audience.*

There is also a Cathedrall Church, vvhose Bishop is Suffragan to the Arch-bishop *de los Reyes*, or *Lima*. There are likevvise three Cloisters of Fryers, and Monkes, to vvit, the *Dominican*, the *Franciscan*, and that *de la Mercede*.

I should vvrong my Countrie (as Mr Heylin saith) in concealing the vvorth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of *Iohn Oxenham*, one of Sr Francis Drakes follovvers in this place: for through these tvvo tovvnes *Panama*, and *Nombre di Dios*, commeth all the trafficke, that is betvveene *Spaine* and *Peru*: and vvhatsoeuer commodity is brought out of *Peru*, is unladen at *Panama* carryed by land to *Nombre di Dios*, and there shipped for *Spaine*, and *Vice Versa*. This man arriving vvith 70 companions a litle aboue these tovvnes, drevv a land his shippe, covered it vvith boughes, and marched over the land vvith his Associates, guided by *Negros* untill he came to a river. There he cutt dovvne vvood, made him a pinnase, entred the South Sea, vvent to the Iles of Pearles, lay there ten dayes: intercepted in tvvo Spanish shipps fixtie thovvsand pount vveight of gold: and tvvo hundred thousand pound vveight in barres of silver, and returned safely againe to the Maine-land. And though through the mutinie of his Companie, he neither returned to his Countrie, nor to his hidden ship: yet is it not an adventure to be forgotten, in that it vvas never by any other attempted, & by the Spanish vvriter vvith much admiration recorded.

Nombre di Dios, novv Puerto de Belo. The tovvne of *Nombre di Dios* vvas built *Anno* 1510 (as *Panama* likevvise) by *Didacus Niquesa*: for this *Niquesa*, having bene tossed vvith many dismall chances, and misadventures, vvhen he came hither, bad his men goe on shoare, *en nombre di Dios*, in the name of God, an so this tovvne vvas called *Nombre di Dios*. The aire in this place vvhere he built them, being very unhealthfull, the King of Spaine, *Anno* 1584, commanded that they should be plucked dovvne, and rebuilt in a more convenient place, vvhich vvas performed by *Peter Aria*, & *Nombre di dios* had a nevv name giuen it, and vvas called *Puerto Belo*, or *Puerto Buenaventura*, vvhich is more healthie, and a better place for the lading, and unlading of their shipping. Their Marchandize is brought tvvo vvaies from Puerto de Belo to Panama; the one over land eight miles, and the other by vvater up the riuer Chagre, vvhich lieth from *Puerto de Belo* 18 miles Westvvard, vvhere the river ends; there they loade their commodities upon *Karres*, and so brings them to *Panama*. *Nata* lieth about 30 miles Westvvard from *Panama* likevvise upon the Southerne Sea. The Province of *Veragua* lieth upon the height of ten degrees, and is bounded on the West vvith *Costarica*, being fifty miles in length from East to West, and some 25 in bredth. This Countrie is every vvhere hilly, full of vvoods, and trees, unprovided of Cattle, Corne and herbage, having nothing in it, but a litle *Maize*; othervvise it yeeldeth very rich mines of golde. The Indians here are vvell exercised and trained up in the Warres. In this Province more Westvvard, lieth the tovvne *De la conception*, in vvhich resides the Governour, and the Kings officiers, vvhich are sent thither from the Court of *Panama*: likevvise the tovvne of *Trinidad*, lying three miles from the Sea, one cannot come to this tovvne by Land (because there is never a vvay,) but onely by water. *Nata. Veragua bounds. Mines. Trinidad.*

Sante Fe. Carlos. *Santa Fe* hath many houses in it, vvhere they melt their gold, having diverse overseers in it. The tovvne of *Carlos* is seated upon the Coast of the South-Sea. All the Indians in this *Audience*, goe into the Warres vvith the Spanjards, as vvell those of the Southerne, as of the Northerne part of this Audience. It hath never a good haven belonging to it: yet there are these riuers, Capes, and havens, in this province, namely, the Gulfe of *Crabaco*, or *Saint Ieromes*, the riuer of *Trinidad*, and *De la Conception*, the riuer of *Belon*. The Ile *Escudo*, the riuer *Chagre*, the *Portete*, vvhich vvas the furthest place that Christopher Colombe discovered: the Havens *Langostas*, *de Gallinas*, *Buenaventura*, and *Belo*. The Ilands *de las Miras*, and *de Bastimentos*, the riuer *Sardinia*, lying to the Westvvard of *Sardinia de Mayz*, *de Culebras*, *de Francisco*. The Gulfe *Vraba* vvithin vvhich lyeth the haven of *Nilcos*, upon the mouth of the riuer *Darien*. On the Southside lieth Saint *Maries Cape* and the point *Guierra*: the Gulfe of *Parita*, the river *Coquira*, the other called *de la Blasa*, or *Cogos*, aftervvard more Southerlie is Saint *Miguels gulfe*, the Cape, and *puerto di Pinas*, *Las Anegadesos*, *Puerto Quemado*, and *Capo di corientes* upon the height of ten degrees. *Capes Rivers Havens and Ilands and Gulfes.*

Nova Granada. The Kingdome of *Nova Granada*, reacheth 300 miles from East to West and litle lesse from the South to the North part; in vvhich lyeth the Province of *Granada*, the *Audience of S. Martha*, and *Cartagena*, vvith a part of the Countrie of *Popajan*. This Countrie is partly plaine, and partly hillie, vvhich for the goodnesse of the Pastures, and consequently for the abundance of Cattle of diverse kindes is much commended. It yeeldeth also in many places *Maize*, likevvise sound Corne, and other fruits of *Castile*. They haue there most pure gold, and copper. The Inhabitants are vvary and craftie in their trading, being cloathed in cloathes made of Cotton.

Tovvnes. Sante Fe de Bogota. There are in this Province these tovvnes, viz. *Sante Fe de Bogota*, built at the foote of the hill *Bogota*, in vvhich the Generall *Gonzalvo Ximenes* planted a Colonie, the Inhabitants vvhereof being borne in *Granada* in Spaine called this Province & tovvne after their ovvne name. It hath in it about 600 Tovvnsmen. Here lieth the *Audience*, and the Receiuers of the Kings incomes. Here is a Treasurie and a Casting-house, a Cathedrall, and a Metropolitan Church, unto vvhome are Suffragans, the Bishops of *Popajan*, *Carthagena*, and *S. Martha*. They haue a Cloister of *Dominican*, and an other of gray-fryers. And besides fifty Thousand Indians tributaires. Here lies the lake of *Guaravita*, neere unto vvhich the Indians heretofore vvorshipped their Idoles, & offred them much golde.

Saint Miguel. Saint *Michels* tovvne vvas built to the end they might trade vvith the better accommodation vvith the Indians called *Panches*, vvho dvvelling in a hott climate vvere constrained to goe as farre as *Sante Fe* to trade in a colder climate, vvhich could not be done, but to the great impairing of their health.

Tocayma. The tovvne of *Tocayma* vvas first peo[illegible] *Ferdinand Vanegas*, it lyeth upon the faire riuer *Pate* vvhich [illegible]eth into the riuer of *Madaleina*, & hath a Cloister of Iacobins. There is noe gould, neither

MAR DEL NORTE
MAR DEL ZVR
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
DE COSTARICA
AUDIENCIA DE GUATIMALA
VERAGVA
TIERRA FIRMA
GOVERNACION DE POPAYAN
Cartago
Carlos
Aranxues
S.ta Fee
Trinidad
La Conception
Panama
Perico
Chimi
Escoria
Parita
Tabaraba
Sierras de Vrraca
Guanatae
Natà
Quicaro
Malpelo
C. de Corrientes
I. de Palmas
B. de Bonaventura
Gorgona
I. del Gallo
C. de S. Fran.
Los Quiximies
B. de S. Matheo
Provincia delas Elmeraldos
Sierras de Quaque
Los Pastos
Agreda
Pasto
Guaca
Quillaciugas
Popayan
Bamba
Chapanchita
Los Mastele
Los Abades
S. Cruz
Madrigal
Chapachipa
Cali
Chancos pr.
Copia pr.
Barba coas
Los Tim bas
Val de Lile
Xamundi
Cima Montanna
Vmbra
Las Salinas
P.º Quemado
Las Anegadisos
Tatabe
P.º de Pinas
Bira
Chiapes
Tumoco
Quareca
Darien
Acla
Careta
Coyba
Comagre
Pocurosa
S. Sebastian de buena Vista
Vraba
R. Verde
Val de Guaca
Val de Nore
Antiochia
Caramante
Cenu
Tolu
Caravaro
Quemados
R. Veragua
Venta de Cruzes
Limaret
P.to Buenaventura
Sierras de Capira
G. de S. Miguel
P.ta de Guera
C. de S.ta Maria
Islas del Zebaco
Guanaca
Rio de Mira
Aposento do Carangue
Lim

TERRA FIRMA
et.
NOVUM REGNUM
GRANATENSE
et
POPAYAN
Amstelodami
Joannes Janssonius
excudit
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Miliaria Germanica communia
GOVERNACION
DE SANCTA
MARTHA
NUEVO REYNO DE
GRANADA
Val de Neyva
Coquibocoa
La Rancheria
Golfo de Venecuela
Oruba
Curacao
Coro
Merida
Cartagena
Tenerife
Tamalameque
Mopox
Alpuerto
Ocanna
S. Christoval
Caceres
Vetas
Pamplona
Montes de opon
R. de Carare
El Desembarcadero
Plasentia
Velez
Musos
Trinidad
Tunia
Tudela
S. Miguel
Palma
Tocayma
La. de Guaravita
R. Pati
S.ta Fe de Bogota
Mariquita
Ybague
S. Sebastian de la Plata
Onda
Villa delos Angeles
Neyva
Mampos
Pixaos
Paezes
S. Vincente
S. Iuan delos Llanos
Timana
Cartago
Arma
Cartama
Pueblo blanco
Nra Señora delos remedios
Val de Aburra
Cenufara
Pueblo llano
S.ta Fe
S. Maria
Baranca de Malamba
Cinidad delos Reyes
Val de vpar
Rio Cauca, o Rio grande de S.ta Martha
Rio grande dela Madalena
Rio Cesar, Pompatao
R. Augamas
Linea Æquinoctialis
Laguna frigidissima
Pastoco
C. del Aguja
Tapia
Salmaca
Pta das Piedras
Sierra Nevada
Oriens

neither falls there any devves a nights, being the hottest countrie in all these partes: they speake noe other language but that of the *Panches*, vvhich is most in use.

Trinidad.

The tovvne of *Trinidad* vvas peopled by *Loys Lanchere* anno 1582, vvhen he vvarred against the Indians called *Moscas*, a fearefull people it is, but very subtile: in this countrie is a mine of Emraulds.

De la Palma

The Tovvne *de la Palma* lying under a more hott, then a colder climate, vvas founded by *Gutiere de Ovalla*, anno 1572. and is built upon a very high mount, that it might serue as a Bulvvarke against the Indians. This Tovvne in time of vvarre must bring tvvo hundred horsemen into the field. This Countrie excells all other Countries in provisions, foode, and other fruits necessarie for the sustentation of humaine life. Beside, here is more trading then in any other quarter of this Kingdome. There are also tvvo cloisters, the one of the *Dominicans*, the other of the Gray-Friers.

Pamplona.

The Tovvne of *Pamplona* lyeth 60 miles to the North-vvestvvard of *Sante Fe*, built by the Commaund of *Michel Diaz de Armendariz*. There is great store of gold and much Cattle.

Christoval

The tovvne of *Christoval* vvas peopled by *Francisco de Cacyres*. This is a good Countrie for the breeding, & feeding of Cattle, having not much gold in it.

Merida.
Beler.

The tovvne of *Merida* lyeth upon the confines, in a fruitfull soile, asvvell for Cattle as gold. *Beler* lieth 13 miles Northvvard from *Sante Fe*, and 15 from *Tunica*, having a Convent of *Franciscan* Monkes. *Gonzalvo de Ximenes* did first people this place: Here is a mountaine, vvhich burneth continually, casting forth many

S. Sebastian.

Stones, and ashes. The tovvne *Mariquita* othervvise called *S. Sebastian del Oro*, lyeth 40 miles to the Northvvest of *Sante Fe*, and vvas built, and peopled anno 1551, seated in a valley upon the

Ibagua.

ridge of a hill, under a very hott climate. The towne of *Ibagua* was the first Colony, which was planted in this newe Kingdome, lying upon the Frontiers of *Popajan*. *Andre Loper* planted here a Colonie 1551, by command from the High Court, to hinder the inroads of the *Indians*, who quelled and troubled much the Burgers of *Tocayma*, and *Cartago*, and to keepe open the passage to the *Audience* of *Popajan*. The towne *de la victoria de los Remedios*, is exceeding rich in gold mines, called in the Mapp

Sennora de los Remedios.
S. Iuan de Los Lanos.

Sennora de los Remedios. The towne called *S. Iuan de Los Lanos* is 50 miles from *Sant Fe* Southward, where they digg aut abundance of gold. The Governour of *Vrsua* puld downe the towne of *Tudela*, which lay in this parts, because they used the Indians of these places with to much cruelty and rigor, calling the Indians *Mosches*. There are seuen places in it belonging to the *Audience* of *Popayan*, viz. *Sante Fe del Antiochia, Caramanta, Arma, Anzerma, Carthago, S. Sebastian de la Plata*, and *S. Vincent de Los Pazes*. Marchandizes are brought into this Countrie up the riuer of *La Madaleyne*, from *Malambo*, a towne lying in the mouth thereof. This riuer runneth with such a violence into the sea, that if the shipps tack not a good way about, they are in danger of being cast away, by reason of the raging thereof. In the mouth of this riuer lieth an Ileland. It is navigable 150 miles into the maine land. It was called *Madaleyne*, because it was found upon *Mary Magdalens* day.

The Audience and Province of S. Martha.

S. Martha's *Audience* reacheth along the Coast of *Terra Firma*, betvveene *Cartagena*, and the riuer *de la Hache* some 20 miles. This tract yeeldeth much Gold, Copper and precious Stones. There are fiue places in this *Audience* inhabited, by the *Castillans*, vvhose Inhabitants are giuen much to warres. The tovvne of *Santa Martha* lying upon the Sea, vvas peopled by their chiefe *Bastidas* Anno 1525. Here dvvells the Governour, and the Kings officers. This tovvne hath a Cathedrall Church, and a good hauen. This *Audience* containeth foure Provinces, *Portgua, Berona, Chimica*, & *Tayrona*, vvhich is as much to say as a *Furnace*, because that in this Province they melt an infinite deale of mettals. Here

Tenerifa.

they finde also very precious Stones. *Tenerifa* lieth upon the riuer *Madalena*, in vvhich *Francisco Henrico*, by the Commaund of

Thamalameque, de los Reyes.

Gonzalvo Peres planted here the first Inhabitants. *Tamalameque*, or *Cidade de las Palmas*, had Inhabitants put into it by *Bartholomeo D'Alve*, Anno 1561. The *Cividad de los Reyes* in the Valley of *Vpares*, lying 50 miles from *Santa Martha* is fruitfull in *Maize*, cattle, and all sorts of Fruits, also in copper: here a colonie vvas placed by *Captaine Santana*; here lieth also the tovvne of *Ocania*, and the riuers of *Bubia, Piras*, and *Palamino*.

The Province of Cartagena.

The Province, and *Audience* of *Cartagena*, reacheth a long the Coast of *Terra Firma* in length, from the riuer *Madalena* to the riuer *Darien*: but from the South to the North part is 80 miles ouer. This Countrie is Montagnious, full of Rocks, and clifts, and hath many valleyes ouergrovvne vvith vvood & busches: It is a moist and a rainie Climate. The Fruits, vvhich comes from *Castile* vvill not grovv there, neither vvill the soile beare Corne, nor yeeld gold, but onely in some places. They gather there much pitch, and svveete smelling Gummes, and other odoriferous Sapps, vvhich drop from the trees. Also there is found *Dragons-blood*, and precious *Balsum*. The tovvne of *Cartagena* hath aboue fiue hundred famillies in it, among vvhich there are tvvo thousand vvomen. This is the Governours seate, and the Kings Receivers. There is likevvise a Treasurie, a Cathedrall Church, and a Convent of *Iacobins*. It lieth in a plaine field in a place almost encompassed on the North side vvith vvater. The Coast is broade, and stonie, shooting out in some places as it vvere vvith armes into the Sea. They goe out of the tovvne ouer a bridge 250 paces long into the maineland. The tovvne is vvell built, and hath fiue outright streetes, vvhich goes dovvne to the Hauen, every streete being 600 paces long. The hauen is accounted one of the best vvhich the Spanjards haue in the West-Indie, though great shipps must ride a loafe from the tovvne. The first that discovered *Cartagena* (called before by the Natiues *Calamar*) vvas *Roderigo de Bastieas* anno 1502, vvho made great vvarres upon the *Indians*, vvhose armes & vveapons vvere poysoned. This *Cartagena* S^t. *Francis Drake* surprised 1585, and besides inestimable Sommes of Money, tooke vvith him from thence 240 peeces of ordinance. There are other tovvnes besides, as *S. Iago de Tolu, Maria, S. Cruz de Mopox* and on the other side of the riuer *La Barranca de Melambo*, A long this Coast lie the Iles of *Tortuga Fuerte de Baru*, and *Caramari*.

Cartagena.

The Audience of Popayan.
The qualitie of the people.

The *Audience* of *Popajan*, lieth under the *Æquinoctiall* Line, and reacheth Northvvard to *Cartagena*, & to *Novo Regno* Westvvard. The tovvne of *Popayan*, lieth Northvvard vvithin the heigth of tvvo Degrees and a halfe, of the *Æquinoctiall* line. The nature and disposition of the Inhabitants differs much from those of *Peru*, if you either consider their Spirits, their manners, their civilitie, or their innate goodnesse, vvherein they farre excell those of *Peru*. They dvvell in a more colder aire, and therefore more healthfull. The tovvne of *Cali* lieth in a Valley by the side of the riuer *Cauca*, and is the residencie of the Governour, and the Kings officers, having also their Casting-houses, and a Treasurie in it for the King. There are also tvvo Cloisters, one for the *Augustines*, & an other for those Monkes vvhich be of the order *de la Mercede*. *Caramanta* is likevvise seated upon the said riuer. *Sante Fe del Antiochia* is rich in gold mines, lying in a plaine field, the Inhabitants thereof are kind-hearted, strong-bodied, vvhitish; the aire is there of such a temper, that they may sleepe freely in it vvithout feare. They haue abundance of Fruits and Cattle, and Lakes full of fishe. *Caspar de Rodas* a Captayne planted a Colonie in it Anno 1541. The tovvne of *S. Iago de Arma*, hath many gould mines about it, it lies under the obedience of the *Audience* of *Nuevo Regno* as Antiochia is. The soile vvill beare noe corne, or Castilian fruits; but abundance of those, vvhich nature yeeldeth there. The Cruelty and inhumanity of the Inhabitants hereof vvas so great in time past, that they ate their ovvne dead: yea they vvere such *Canibals*, that the husband did not spare his ovvne vvife, the Sonne his Father, the Brother his Sister. There vvas also in the tovvne of *Saint Ana de Ancerma* diverse Canibals, vvhich vvent starcke-naked, having neither image nor Idoll to vvorship. This countrie hath neither Corne, nor Cattle, but is subject to fearefull Thunders, yet very happie in mines of gold. *Cartago* lieth in a temperate Province, vvhich affordeth not much gold. It hath many Mountaines, vvhere Lyons haunte, Tigers, vvilde Bulls, and Bagers. This Colonie vvas planted by George *Robbedo*, giving it this name of *Carthago*; because the most of them vvere borne at *Cartago*. The tovvne of *Timaine* lieth vvhere the Valley of *Neyva* beginneth. The Natiues of this Countrie are so barbarous, that they sell mans flesh in their Shambles: in this Countrie there is a Hill, out of vvhich they digg Load-stones. *Saint Sebastian de la Plata* hath diverse mines of Gold, containing in circumference 24 Tribes of Indians. Here are also diverse other tovvnes, as *Villa de los Angelos. Neyva, S. Vincent, Almaguer, Truxillo, Madrigal, Agreda*, and *Pasto* so named from the rich pastures about it, vvith diverse others. They haue also there gold mines, and 24000 Indians. When they vvere as yet gentiles, they had neither Image, nor Idoll, but imagined that after this life they should come into a certaine pleasant place, vvhere they should liue in great delight and pleasure, and that (as they said) behinde some Mountaines, vvhich they shevved them.

Cali.

Caramanta.
Sante Fe del Antiochia.

S. Iago de Arma.

S. Ana de Ancerma.

Cartago.

Timaine.

S. Sebastian de la Plata.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ILANDS of CVBA, HISPANIOLA, IAMAICA, S. IOHANNES, and MARGARITA.

Name. THE Iland of *Cuba* is so called by the Natiues, though the Spaniards gaue it the name of *Fernandina* and *Ioanna*; Also *Peter Martyr* witnesseth, it was named *Alpha* & *Omega*. On the West it is separated from *Iucatan* by the Sea: on the East with *Bounds.* the Straight, which parts it from *Hispaniola*, and on the Southside lies *Iamaica*. The length of it from East to West, is 300 Spanish miles, the bredth 15, and in some places also twentie miles. The *Tropicke of Cancer* cutteth it in two.

Forme. Those which haue seene this Iland, compares the forme of it to a Willow leafe; because it lieth much *Temperature.* more in length then in bredth. It hath a temperate *Fertility.* climate, but is some times coldish. The Soile is very fertile, producing brasse of excellent perfection, but gold somewhat drossie. There growes much *Rubia Tinctorum*, or Woad. It aboundeth also with Ginger, Cassia, Masticke, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, and hath of flesh, fishe and fowle no scarcity. The people here are prohibited the eating of Serpents, as a daintie reserued for the higher powers. In the woods are many *Townes.* wilde-swine, bullocks and kine. There are in this Iland sixe townes, whereof the chiefest are *Saint Iago*, named so from *Iames de Valasco*, who founded it, and is a Bishops Seate. And *Havana* the safest rode for ships in the whole Iland, and a staple of marchandize. Here rideth the King of Spaines Navie, till the time of the yeare, and the conveniency of the winde joine together, to waft them homeward to Spaine. Heere lie likewise some Gallies, to scowre the Coast from their Ennemies. This towne is seated upon the Northerne shoare. The lesser townes are *Saint Christopher*, and *S. Trinidad*.

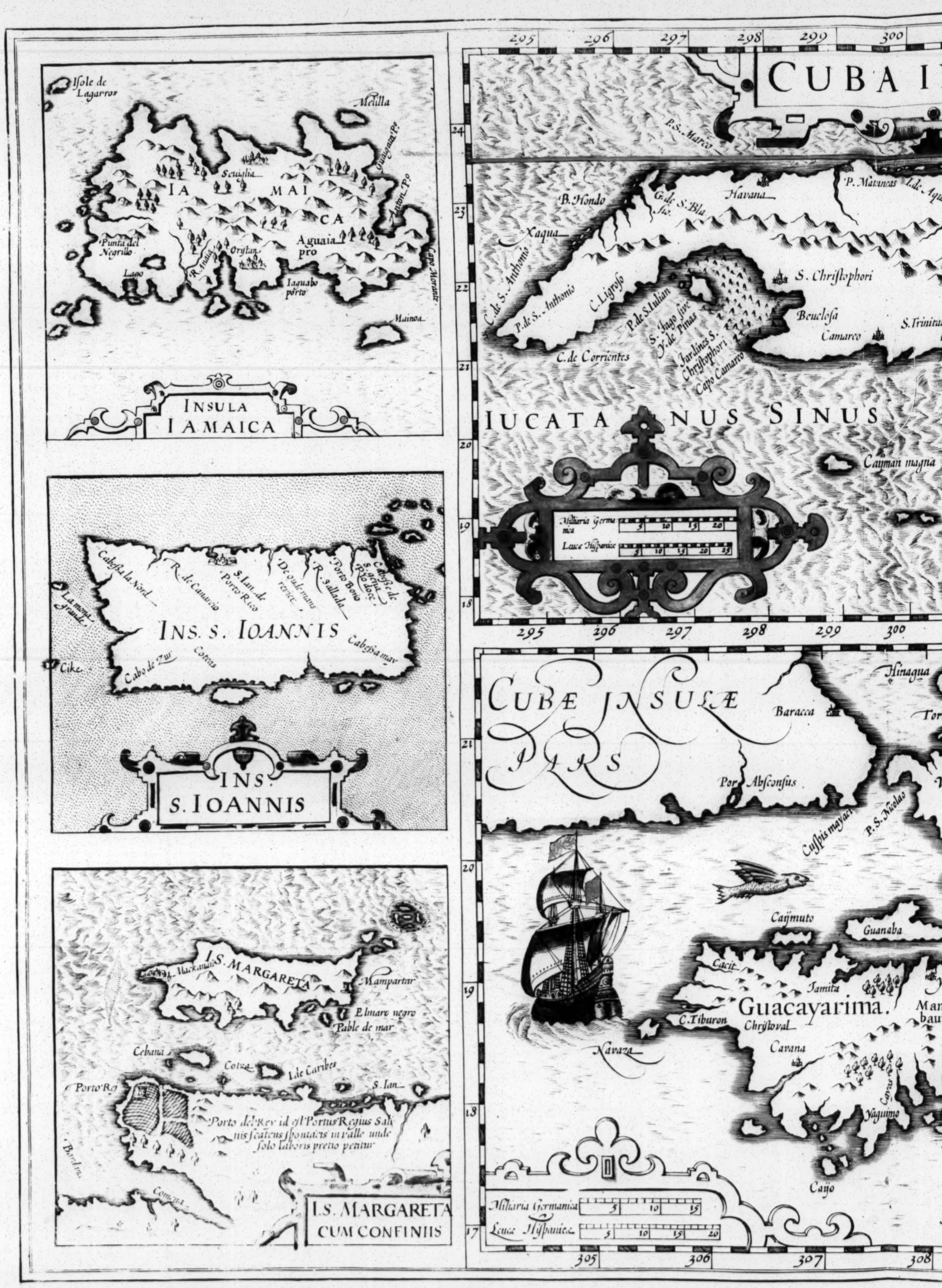
Rivers. This Iland hath many *gold-yeelding* Rivers, with fresh and delicate waters, good to drinke. There are also many fresh and salt water lakes, of which they make good store of salt. It is a rough, a high and a mountainous Countrie, out of which much gold is digged.

In this Iland not farre from the Sea side, there is a hill, out of which there flowes pitch, which is usefull for the tarring of ships. *Gonzales d'Oviedo* writeth of an other straunge wonder in this Iland, which is, that there is a Dale, lying betweene two hills, being about two or three miles in length, which the Ancients (as those of *Languedoc* did) called *Stone-fielde*, where they finde stones as round as a ball, and are so circle-round by nature, that a Turner (if they were wood) cold not possibly make them rounder, being found here in such abundance, that they ballace ships with them.

The nature and disposition of the Inhabitants. The Natiues in this Iland before the Spaniards arrived here, were in times past contented with what nature afforded them, and liued like Tenants in common: money not being knowne amonge them, they neither quarrelled for it, nor vvere troubled with that covetous desire. They liued among themselues without lawes, and if any had transgressed or offended, they did justice, as they where tought by the law of Nature. They went for the most part naked, having seldome a garment of Cotton about them. They observed a strange custome at their marriages; for the Bridegrome lay not with his bride the first night, but if the Bridegrome was a Land-Lord, an other Landlord must lie with her that night, if a marchant, a marchant, if a pesant his Land-Lord should cornute him and doe him this service. Husbands for a trifle turn'd away their wiues, if they liked them not, but the wiues for no cause whatsoeuer must forsake their husbands. The men are much giuen here to lecherie, and luxurie. When *Christopher Columbus* & *The Spaniards Tyrannie over these poore Ilanders.* the Spaniards tooke in first this Iland, it was very populous, & well inhabited, but is now inhabited onely by the Spaniards: the most part of the Inhabitants being famished for hunger, dead with over labouring themselues, many of them consumed, with the Spanish poxe, and thousands of them made away by the Spaniards: The remnant were sent into *Nevv Spaine*, after that *Cortez* became master off it: so that now there are scarce any of the ancient Natiues living in it. Not farre from *S. Trinidad*, were the *Lucaie*, aboue 400 in number, which glorie in the matchlesse beautie of their women, and mourne for the losse of a million of the Inhabitants, murdred by the Spaniards.

The Natiues called this Iland heretofore *Haitie*, & *Names.* *Quisqueia*, after-wards it gott the name of *Cipangi*, but after being discouered by *Columbus*, it was in honour of the Spaniards named *Hispaniola*, lamenting now the losse of three millions of her Inhabitants, murdered by her new masters of *Spaine*. It was likewise called *S. Domingo*, in whose honour they built there a *Circuit length and bredth.* towne, which is the *Metropolis* ouer the others. It is in compasse 1400 miles, and 500 in length, the bredth being according to the *promontoires*, and *Capes* some times more and some times lesse. *Peter Martyr* calleth it, *The mother of all Ilands*. The middle of this Iland lyeth 30 degrees from the *Æquinoctiall* line. Towards the North it shoots out somewhat long, from whence it growes larger, and spreadeth out further from East to West. It hath a temperate aire, which makes the trees to be alwaies greene, and flourishing, very fruitfull and pleasant. The Sugar-Canes are greater, and *Temperature.* fuller then in other places, for one sugar Cane hath filleth 20 & some times 30 measures, yea the fertility of the soile for tillage is such, that here one corne *Fertility.* yeeldeth a hundred fold. Besides, this Iland produceth Cassia, Ginger, Masticke, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, Amber, and rich mines of gold, and silver, with diverse minerals, especially Azure, and abundance of salt.

Cattle and other Beasts. Before the arrivall of the Spaniards there were but three kind of foure footed-beasts in this Iland, since it is exceedingly stored with all kind of foure footed Beasts, brought hither from other Countries,



Isole de Lagarros
Melilla
IA MAI CA
Seuiglia
Punta del Negrillo
Lago
Orystan
Aguaia pro
Iaguabo porto
Capo Morante
Mainoa
INSULA IAMAICA
Cabessa la Nord
R. de Camuicio
S. Ian de Porto Rico
INS. S. IOANNIS
Cabo de Zur
Coteas
Cabessa may
Cike
INS. S. IOANNIS
S. MARGARETA
Mampartar
Elmaro negro
Pable de mar
Cebana
Cotza
I. de Caribes
S. Ian
Porto Rei
Porto del Rey id est Portus Regius Salis scatens sponte in valle unde solo laboris pretio petitur
Comcus
I. S. MARGARETA CUM CONFINIIS
CUBA I
P. S. Marco
B. Hondo
Havana
P. Matancas
Xaqua
C. de S. Anthonio
P. de S. Anthonio
C. Ligroso
P. de S. Iulian
S. Iago sive Y. de Pinas
Iardines S. Christophori
Capo Canareo
S. Christophori
Beucloisa
Camarco
C. de Corrientes
IUCATANUS SINUS
Cayman magna
Milliaria Germanica
Leucae Hispanicae
CUBAE INSULAE PARS
Baracca
Hinagua
Por Absconsus
Cuspis mayaci
P. S. Nicolao
Caymuto
Guanaba
Cacit
Iamita
Guacayarima.
C. Tiburon
Christoval
Cavana
Navaza
Yaguimo
Caiio
Milliaria Germanica
Leucae Hispanicae

INSULA
Iardines del Rey
S. Georgij
Zauana
P. Manatis
P. S. Iago
I. Verde
P. Principis
M. Christi
S. Christo
Salinas
P. de S. Salvador
Albaiamo
P. S. Andreas
P. de Gallinas
Cagua
Baracoa
Mota
Iardines de la Reyna
Torquino
S. Iacobus
P. Alfonsus
Cuspis
Ahuco
C. de Cruz
P. del Rey
Caymanes
HAVANA
portus celeberimus totius indiæ Occidentalis
PARS
HISPANIOLÆ
Ys. S. Thome
Tortuga
M. Christi
P. Natividad
Alosice
Patino
P. Concept.
Vallis Paradisi
Por. Reale
Isabella
P. Noro
Leabela
Carbonara
HISPANIOLA
P. Plata
C. Franco
C. Capris
Ascobat
Parcas
S. Iuan
S. Iago
Hiatici
Cabay
Incolis:
HAITY:
Godoi
Diegi
Samana
Damajan
P. Quises
Vala quez
Vega
R. Iuna
P. Deza
Yaguana
Adrian
Guancate
Xaragua
QVISQVEIA dicta
Caiscimu.
C del Enganno
Zacheo
S. Julian
Villa nueva
Ozama flu.
San Dominico
Aquichana
Yguey
C. de Cigueij
P. Marco
Asua
Biana
C. de S. Raphael
G. Seco
P Segundo
Hermanos
C. Blanco
Punt. de Nigua
S. Catharina
Saona
C. de lobos
Dayguao
Beata
Mona
Alto Velo
HISPANIOLA INSULA
301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310
309 310 311 312 313 314
24 23 22 21 20 19 18
21 20 19 18 17

so that now there are an incredible number of skins, and hides (for which they kill their cattle) transported from hence by shipping into *Spaine*.

Townes. There are many townes in this Iland, the chiefest whereof is *Saint Domingo* taken & ransackt by S^r. *Francis Drake*, that famous & braue Sea Captaine An. 1585. It is seated upon the mouth of the river *Ozama*. Here the Kings Gouvernour holdeth his residencie, being also a Bishops Seate. The other townes are *Isabella*. *S Thome* which was taken in & plundred by S^r. *VValter Ravvleigh*, *S. Iuan*, *Meguma*, *Porto di plata*, *Porto del Rey*, *Canana*, *Xaragua*, and diverse others.

There are also in this Iland, many rivers, Lakes, & Fountaines abounding in fishe: but the Principall rivers which yeelds the Inhabitants most profite and delight, fattens the soile, and enriches all the foure quarters of the Countrie: viz. 1. *Iuna*, the East. 2. *Artibinnacus*, the West. 3. *Iacchus*, the North; and 4. *Narhus*, the South: all foure springing from one Mountaine, which standeth in the very midst and Center of the Countrie.

Bainoa. A great lake. There is also in *Bainoa* a huge lake, called by the Indians *Haguia gabon* and by us *Mare Caspium*, & though it encreaceth much by the confluence of many rivers and waters which runns into it: yet hath it neuer an outlet; but is swallowed up through some secret whire pit under the Earth, and it is very probable, that there are some chaps, and holes through the Spungie Clifts and Rocks which lye about it, which drawes the sea water to it, the likelier because there are many sea-fishe taken in it, and that the waters thereof are brackish and saltish. There are besides this some other smaller salt lakes, and besides an other great river, having brackish water, notwithstanding the many fresh rivers which falls into it.

IAMAICA.

Name. Bounds. IAMAICA, or *Insula S. Iacobi*, lieth to the Eastward of *Hispaniola* about 25. miles, and some 16 degrees from the Line. On the North it shooteth out towards the Ile of *Cuba*, on the South towards the Ilands of *Saint Bernard*, and *Cartagena* on the West towards *Iucatan*, or the *Honduras*. *Circuit.* This Iland is in compas 600 miles, in length 280, and in bredth 70 miles. This Iland for the sweetnesse, and goodnesse of the aire, and the fertility of the soile maye compare with the best of them in al these parts. There are gold mines, and they make a great benefit of Sugar, and Cotton, as also of diverse kindes of beasts. *Fertility.* It was once very populous, but now almost destitute of Inhabitants: The Spaniards having slaine in this, & the Ile of *Boriguen* more then 60000 living Soules: inso much that women, as well here, as on the continent, did kill their children before they had giuen them life; that the Issues of their bodies, might not serue so cruell a nation. This Iland hath two townes of note: *Sivill* or *Hispalis* is the chiefest, and *Oristana* the second. *Sivill & Oristana.* *Sivill* hath a cathedrall Church in it, and an *Abbay*, the *Abbot* whereof was that famous Historiographer *Peter Martyr* of *Milan*. *Rivers & lakes.* In this Iland are many rivers and lakes abounding in fishe. The Inhabitants of this Iland for their lawes, customes, and manner, differed not much from those of *Cuba*, and *Hispaniola*; but were more wily and craftie in their dealings.

S^t. IOHANNES.

Name. Bounds. SAint Iohns Iland is commonly called *Puerto ricco*. It was named also heretofore *Boriquen*. It is bounded on the East with S^t. *Cruxes* and some lesser Ilands: on the West with *Saint Domingo's* Iland, and on the South with the Cape of *Paria*, from whence it lieth about 136 miles. *Circuit.* It is in length about 50, in bredth 18 miles. *Fertility.* The North part is most plentifull of gold; the South part of vitall provisions, as Birds, Cattle & Corne. The first that set foote in it was *John Ponce* a Spaniard, Anno 1527. *Townes.* The principal townes are 1. *S. Iohns* with a good hauen. 2. *Port Ricco* ruined by *Henry* Earle of *Cumberland* Anno 1597. *Rivers.* Some rivers here are, whereof the greatest is *Cairabonus* taking his course Northward, and though this & the others carrie much corall and golden sands along with them, yet the Northerne part (as is said) is much richer in gold. The South part hath more commodious hauens, and is everywhere very fruitfull, and produceth *Maize*, and many other provisions needfull for the maintenance of mans life.

MARGARITA.

Name. Circuit. THe Iland of *Margarita* or *Pearle-Iland* is otherwise called *Cubagna*, is situate neere unto *Castella Aurea*. It is 10 leagues in circuit, and lieth ten degrees and a halfe from the *Æquinoctiall* line. It is deficient in Corne, grasse, trees, and water: in so much that if the People, by reason of the contrarinesse of the winde, cannot get fresh water from the continent of *Cumana*, they would gladly change for a bucket of water, a bucket of wine. *Precious stones.* The abundance of Precious stones, maketh some amends for these defects; from whence the name of *Margarita* is imposed upon it: in especiall it yeeldeth the gemmes, which the Latine writers call *Vniones*; because they alwaies grow in couples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indiscreti* (saith Plinie:) *unde nomen Vnionum, scilicet Romana imposuere delicia*. *Fertility.* There are abundance of Connies, fishe and salt, and excelent fishing for pearles. The Inhabitants are of a swart colour, having litle haire, and the most of the men without beards: they are wilde, and savage. They eate the oysters out of which they take their pearles.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VENESVELA, And the Southerne part of ANDALVSIA.

Bounds. THE Government of *Venezuela* upon the Coast of *Terra Firma*, hath on the East side *Nova Andaluzia*, on the West the Government of *Rio de la Hacha*, & *Saint Martha*, being counted 130 leagues betweene these two Governments.

Fertility. The Soile is very fruitfull, producing great store of graine, because in these parts they sow, and reape their corne twise a yeare. They haue here also abundance of Cattle. It furnisheth the neighbouring Provinces, with Corne, Biscuit, Cheese, and Bacon, and also Cotton-Linnen. But about the Hauen of *Guayra* within the Confines of *Caracares*, they haue many Bullocks hides and much *Sazzaparilla*. Here is excellent hunting for all kinde of game, & the river of *VVara* abounds in fishe. Which is the Cause, that the Natiues haue had great warres one with an other for the masterie of this river. There are also in this quarter mines of gould. This great Province was by a Contract giuen by the *Emperour Charles* the fifth to the *Velsers* of *Ausburg* anno 1528 to conquer, who sent thither their substitute Governours. This Countrie in every place was full of Deare, and game: when the Germans tooke upon them first this government, they sought not to people it, but onely to make a prey of it, in so much that this Countrie was almost dispeopled of its Inhabitants, the Spaniards being jealous, and distrustfull added fuell tho this fire.

The Originals of the name. This Province was named *Venezuela*, that is, *Litle Venice*, because that when *Alphonso de Ovieda*, first discovered it Anno 1499. he found in it a habitation of the Indians, whose houses were built in the water upon high piles, stroke in closse one by another, so that they went from one house to an other ouer wodden bridges, and so into the maine land. This Government is exceeding great & vast, but chiefly within the Continent, contayning many great and large provinces, as *Curiane, Cuicas, Caracaa, Bariquicimeto, Tucuyo*. *Devision.* This Countrie is very well seated for trading; by reason of the great Lake of *Maracaybo*, which runneth farre into the Land: for twise a yeare there fares from hence many small vessells, laden with meale, Biscuit, and other Marchandize, among the which they haue good Tobacco, Hides of Beasts, Waxe, and some Gold.

Townes. Coro. The Spaniards inhabite here in these parts eight townes, whereof *Coro* is accounted the chiefest, lying under the height of eleuen degrees to the Northward of the *Æquinoctiall* line. It stands in a good aire, but being seated in a plaine, wants rivers and springs, the Countrie about it being full of hills. This Towne Anno 1595 was surprized by the English, and burnt. The Indian call it *Coriana*. There is a Gouernour in *Coro*, and the Cathedrale Church is under the Diocesse of the Bishop of *S. Domingo*. It is so healthfull a place, that one needes not take there much physick. *Nuestra Sennora de Carvelleda.* The second Towne is called *Nuestra Sennora de Carvelleda*, lying in the Province of *Catracas* 80 leagues to the Eastward of *Coro*. It hath a dangerous, and a bad hauen.

Vpon the Sea Coast the Spaniards haue a Fort, as ye goe to *Saint Iagos*, which is commonly called *Caracas*. It stands upon a hill, as high as the topp of *Teneriffe*, the Sea under is very cockling, and high, in so much that their is ill landing, but onely in a small creeke, right under the fort. *S. Iago de Leon.* The Thrid is *Saint Iago de Leon*, lying in the same Province of *Carracas*, being seuen miles within the Countrie, and three leagues Southward from *Carvelleda*, 70 from *Coro*, and as much from *Tucuyo*: the Governour of this Province keepes his residencie heere: This towne was likewise taken in, and plundred by the English Anno 1595.

Nova Valentia. The fourth is *Nova Valentia*, lying 60 leagues from *Coro*, and 25 from *Saint Iago de Leon*, and seuen from *Burburata*.

Nova Xeres. The fifth is *Nova Xeres*, seated 15 leagues to the Southward of *Valentia*, and 20 from *Nova Segovia*, and 60 from *Coro*, being lately built.

Nova Segovia. The sixth is *Nova Segovia*, lying within the Countrie, upon the river of *Bariquici meto*. The Inhabitants liue here for the most part upon breeding of Cattle, and selling of Marchandize. It lyeth 20 leagues to the Southward of *Xeres*, & to the Eastward of *Coro* 80. *Iuan de Villalogas* was the first that planted a colonie in it.

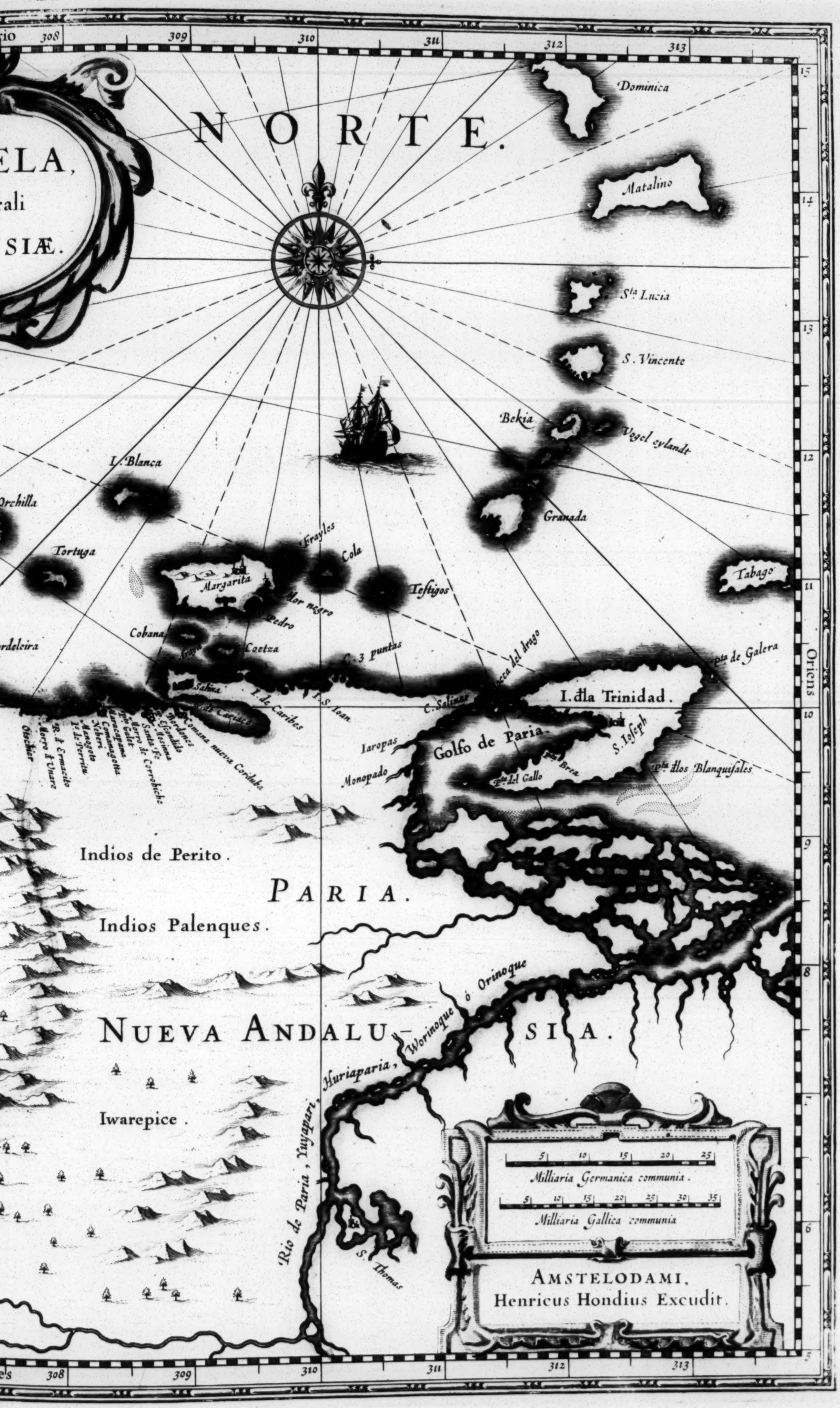
Tucuyo. The seuenth is *Tucuyo*, bearing the name of a valley, where in it lies, and is 50 miles from the sea, and 85 from *Coro*. There are there some sugarmakers, and much Cotton gathered, there is also here some gold, and abundance of wilde beasts.

Truxillo. The eigth is *Truxillo*, otherwise called *Nuestra Sennora de la Paz*, being in the province of *Cuicas*, lying almost 80 miles to the Southward of *Coro*, & 25 from *Tucuyo*, and 18 leagues to the Westward of the Lake *Maracaybo*, having a village upon it, from whence they bring meale, *Gammons* of bacon, biscuit and other commodities, which are transported from thence into other parts of the *VVest-Indie*. There is an other habitation called *Lagunna*, lying upon the Coast, 40 leagues to the West-ward of *Coro*, towards *Capo de la vela*. There are many wilde beasts, especially of fierce Tigers, which by night come to teare & devoure men in peeces.

The Lake Maracaybo. The Golfe or Lake of *Maracaybo* runneth fortie leagues into the Countrie, being 10 leagues broad, and 80 in circuit. It flowes and ebbs, and is subject to stormes as the sea is, & by reason of the many fresh water rivers, which runns into it, the water is reasonable good to drinke; at the end of this Lake their is a river, which cometh out of *Nova Granada*, along the which is great commerce & trading. About this lake inhabite the people called *Pocabuyes* and *Alcoheladas*, which had once great store of gold.

 The

MAR DEL
VENEZUE
cum parte Austra
NOVÆ ANDALUS
Septentrio
Occidens
Meridies
C. de la Vela
Portete
B. Honda
Coquibocoa
C. de Coquibocoa
Monjes
I. Aruba
Curaçao
Bonayre
I. d'Aves
Roca
C. San Roman
Golfo de Veneçuela ó de Coro
Para goana.
Puerto d. Pico
Coro
La Rancheria
Rio de la Hacha
Nuestra Senora delos remedios
Pocabuyes pop.
Lago de Mara caybo
Sierras de Xixaharas
Axaguas pop.
Llanos de Carora.
Alcoholados pop.
VE NEZUELA.
Laguna
Merida
Portilla de Carora
Bobures pop.
Valle de Ambrosio.
Xuruara prov.
Coromochos pop.
S. Christoval
Vetes
Caceres
Pamplona
Trugillo, ó Nra. Sra. d la Paz
Prov. de Cuycas.
R. Auijamas
Nueva Valentia
Laguna de Tocarigua
Nueva Xerez
Sierras de San Pedro
Nueva Segovia
Bariqui cemeto Provincia.
R. Tucuyo
Tucuyo
R. Bariquicemeto
Provincia de los Caracas.
Nra. Sra. d Carvalleda
St. Iago de Leon
Burburata
G. Triste
Pº Seco
Iªs de Tuquaga
Pº Esfaux
Porto de Guayra
C. Blanco
Sculpserunt E. S. Hamersveldt et S. Rogeri


NORTE.
...ELA,
...rali
...SIÆ.
Dominica
Matalino
Sta Lucia
S. Vincente
Bekia
Vegel eylandt
Granada
Tabago
I. Blanca
Orchilla
Tortuga
Frayles
Cola
Testigos
Margarita
Mor negro
Pedro
Cobana
Coetza
C. 3 puntas
Bocca del drago
pta de Galera
I. dla Trinidad.
C. Salinas
Golfo de Paria.
S. Ioseph
pta dlos Blanquisales
I. de Caribes
Iaropas
Monopado
Indios de Perito.
PARIA.
Indios Palenques.
NUEVA ANDALU - SIA.
Iwarepice.
Worinoque ó Orinoque
Huriapari,
Rio de Paria, Yuyapari,
S. Thomas
Oriens
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
AMSTELODAMI,
Henricus Hondius Excudit.

Iles, Capes and Heads. The Havens, Capes and Heads of this Government, as also the Ilands, beginn first from *Maracapana*. The *Vrchila* is an Iland lying ouer against the river *Oynare*, and an other besides named in Spanish *Bocoa de los Isleos*. Here beginns the Cape of *Cordera*, and the haven of *Fleschado*: Also *Sardinus*, and opposite to it is the Iland called *Des Aves*. A litle further lies the Haven of *Burburata*, where there are Saltpannes, and a habitation of Spaniards.

Golfes. Sixe miles within the Continent, lieth the sweete lake of *Tocariqua*, next unto this lies upon the Sea Coast *Golfo triste*, and ouer against it *Bonayre*, likewise *Cape Seca*, and right ouer against it the Ile of *Curacao*, upon the North side whereof, there is good anckorage for shipping: a litle further to the Westward lyeth *Curacante*, and ouer against it *Capo S. Roman*, and then the Ile of *Aruba*. These three Iles *Curacao*, *Bonayre*, and *Aruba* are inhabited by the Indians, which are become Christians. There is in this Iland a certaine kinde of Red-wood, whereof the Dutches fetches much of it. *S. Romans Cape* shooteth out 20 leagues into the Sea, the Countrie about it is plaine, but in the midst thereof there rises a high mountaine, which is seene a great way off: next this lies *Golfo de Venecuela* and the river *Metare* with the three Ilands called *Los Monges*. Then *Capo de Coquibocoa*, 2. *Baia, Honda*, and 3. *Del portete*, and lastly *Cabo de le vela*, lying under the heigth of 12 degrees, and 18 leagues from the river *la Hacha*. The Germans mentioned before were minded to haue built here a towne, Anno 1536; but when they saw that it was a plaine Countrie without any hills, barren, without fruit, and destitute of rivers, that the Natiues ate no *Maize*, but liued onely upon huntingh and fishing, and in stead of bread used to eate the seedes of herbes, desisted from their purpose, notwithstandingh under this *Cape* there is a very good haven, and a firme sand.

The river de la Hacha. The river *de la Hacha* falleth into the Sea betweene *Venezuela*, & *Saint Martha*, where there is not found the least signe of gold. Neere hereunto lyeth a place, named *Nuestra Sennora de los remedios*, a thousand paces from the sea, upon a small hill. Here they finde gold, and precious stones and haue many salt panns.

Nova Andalusia. *Nova Andalusia*, lieth to the Eastward of *Venezuela*, and is likewise called *Paria*. It is a large Countrie, not yet wel knowne, in which there is a great river named *Oronoque*. *Site. Cumana.* *Cumana* is likewise comprehended in this province, and is a small towne, lying upon the *Golfe* of *Cariaco*. Right ouer against it lies the famous Saltpanns of *Puna de Araya*, the which after they lay open many yeares for euerie man, especially for our Nation, were of late yeares shut up by the King of Spaine, and a Fort made upon the entrance into them. The Spaniard haue here a stronge towne, *The river Oronoque.* called *S. Thomas*, lying upon the river of *Oronoque*, which dischargeth himselfe into the sea with many mouths and outletts, which towne was taken in some yeares since and pillaged by *S. VValter Ravvleig*, a famous Sea Captaine, who was executed for it. The Spaniards were a long time eer they discovered this their desired *Guiane*, or *Dorado*. Many small Ilands lie upon this Coast, whereof the principalest is *S. Margarita*, discovered first by *Christopher Columbus*, anno 1498. It is 15 leagues longe, and six broad, a very fine and a pleasant Iland, well inhabited, lying six or seuen leages from the continent. Betweene this Iland, and the maine land, are two small Iles *Cubagua*, and *Coche*. But *Margarita* is much commended for the many pleasant Trees, pastures, and the abundance of *Maize* which are in it.

There are also two townes belonging to the Spaniards, one lies upon the Coast with a Castle, where the Governour holds his residencie. The other is seated two miles within the Land. Vpon the North side of it there are some Shelues, and small Iles called *Los Testigos*.

Our Countrie men report, that this Iland hath very high land, on both sides is full of hills, & craggie clifts: so that of it selfe, is not able to feede the Inhabitants. There is an excellent fishing under this Iland for Pearle, where upon the most of these Ilanders liue. *Pearle fishing.*

They haue here many *Canovves*, which putts them into the sea, whē they fishe for these pearles. This they doe by Blackes, or Moores, (which are excellent Divers) bought for slaues at *Capo Verde in Guinea*, & *Angola*, and are brought thither, where they diue and swimme, and are kept a long time under water with great cruelty.

The *Indians* out of good will let the Spaniards come into this Iland, & showed them this inestimable treasure of fishing for pearles, litle regarded by them; for which the King of Spaine declared them à free people, & for his frends, and Allies, which did make them much affect the Spaniards. But at this present, this taking of pearle is come to nothing: so that this Iland is likewise forgotten.

The Continent of *Nova Andalusia* beginneth at *Cape de Salinas*, and reacheth to *Punta d'Araya*, where there is good Saltpanns. There lies a lake of salt water not farre from this shoare, well knowne to the Netherlanders. In the Countrie round about it there are many Deare, Staggs, and Hindes, Peacocks, wilde Swine, Hares, and Connies, likewise harmefull creatures, as Serpents and fierce Tigers. The chiefest province is *Cumana*, lying ouer against *S. Margaritas* Iland, it is full of strange beasts, called by the Indians *Caimannes*, and by the Spaniards *Lagantes*; in shape much like unto a Crocodile.

A litle aboue *Cumana* there runnes an arme of the sea into the continent, called *Golfo di Cariaco*, the Inhabitants round about it are savage, wilde and goe naked, which notwithstanding when they goe to warre, they cast a mantle about them, & adorne their heads with braue plumes of Fheathers. Vpon their festivall dayes they besmeare their bodies with a kinde of fast cleaving lime, and then cleaues fine feathers upon it. They shaved themselues aboue their eares, and pull the haire from off their beards and chinns. Black teeth was in great request among them, which they gott by eating of an hearbe. *Their manners.*

The Maides went starke naked, and made litle account and esteeme of their virginities. They loued to haue thicke calues on their leggs, and therefore tyed them hard about with a lace, or a band, that they might swell and growe the bigger. The women couer their nakednesse downe to their knees, and liue reasonable honest, and chast, being in the power of the husband to punish adulterie. The chiefest of them may marrie many wiues, which they giue to their gests, that comes to visit them, to abuse them as often as they list, and takes it as a curtesie from them. Their women, are taught to swimme, leape, and caper, and are not long in childbed. They binde their childrens heads with laces of Cotton, that their cheekes maye be small and leane, and not fatt and thick, which they hold for an ornament.

The deſcription of GVYANA, Or the Kingdome of the AMAZONS.

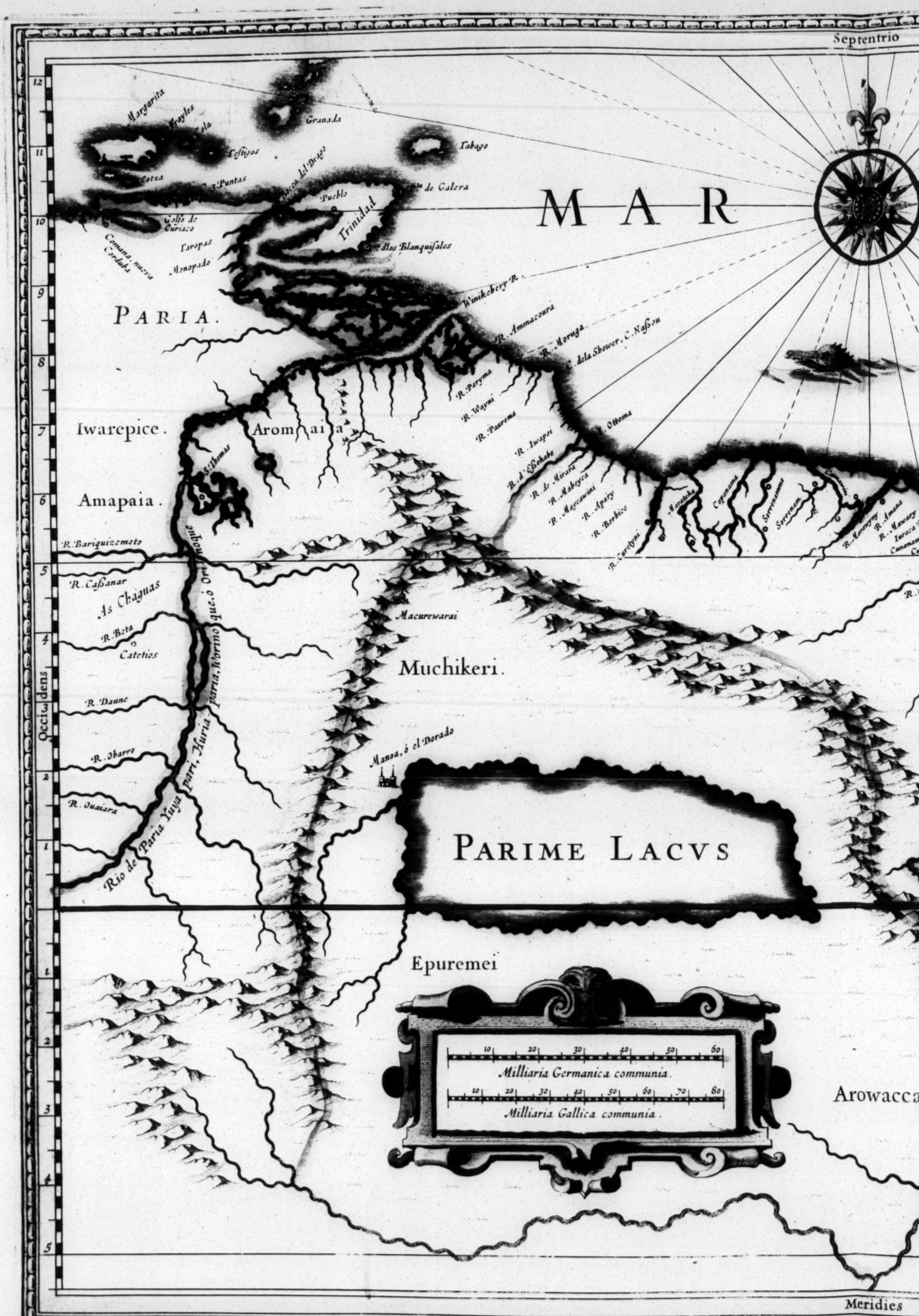
Name. IN the deſcription of this Province, the firſt thing that wee meete, with is the deſcription of the River of the *Amazons*, the Countries lying Eaſtward, then thoſe which lye betweene this River and *Oronoque*, and laſtly the River of *Oronoque* it ſelfe. This exceeding large and mighty River, is called by the Spaniards *S.Iuan de los Amazonas*. The Mouth of this River is very large, ſome ſay 60, others 50 leagues, and runnes with ſuch a violence & noiſe into the Sea, that it retaineth its freſh water many miles within the Sea, eſpecially in the raynie times and ſeaſons of the yeare, for then this River ſwells and riſes exceedingly, which happens commonly betweene September and March. The weſterne nooke of this river lying upō the heigth of two degrees and a halfe of the Æquator, is called *Cape de Nord*. *Site.* The exacteſt Mappe, which hath bene made hitherto, is that which makes *Sapenow* to lye 50 minutes to the Southward of the Æquinoctiall, and right over againſt it to the Eaſtward the Ile of *Coaria*, and to the weſtward of the ſaid River a litle above *Sepenow*. lyes a litle River Northward, called *Arrowas*, & to the Southward *Paricores*, two habitations of the Savages, and to the South-eaſtward *Arrowas* it ſelfe: but on the weſtſide almoſt under the line, is an other River, which makes a triangular Iland in the very mouth of it, where the Village of *Mataren* lyes, & a litle further into the land, *Roakerie* & *Anarcaprock*, and over againſt it South Eaſt the Ile of *Sapanapoock*, and *Matiana* right under the line, and to the Southward of the line within halfe a degree, the Ile of *Coropokery*. A litle further up this Kiver under the height of a degree to the Southward of the line, ye come to an other arme of this River, where there are many habitations of the *Indians*, as *Aropoya*, *Corpoppy*, *Capitan*, which in an other Mappe are called *Wayecorpap*, *Mannetibi*, *Corpappi*, and a litle further *Matorion* and *Huaman* two habitations of the Savages. The Inhabitants in winter time dwell in trees for feare of inundations, making on them many Artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The Netherlanders built upon the mouth of this River 2 ſmall Forts, the one called *Naſſaw*, the other *Orange*, but afterwards left them.

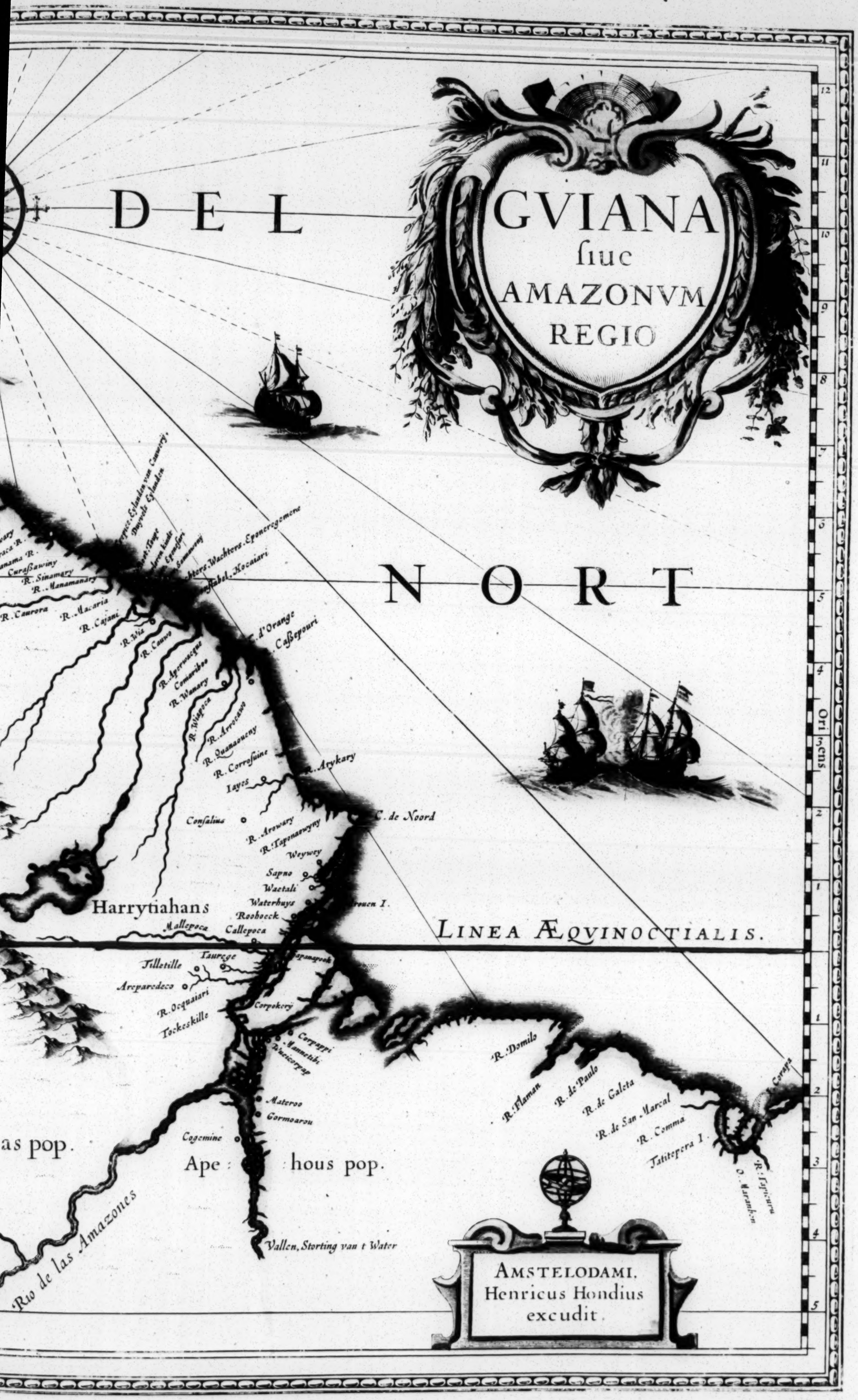
In the Mouth of this River there lyes an Ileland called *Conney-Ile* under the heigth of 2 degrees, and 45 minutes. Thirty leagues to the weſtward lyes *Crabbepoere*, or *Carripapoori*, as ſome call them, being many litle Ilands. From thence to the weſtward, as farre as the nooke of the Bay, and River of *Wiapoco*, ye come to many Rivers. *Mr. Harecourt* placeth in this diſtance theſe places, *Arrapoco*, *Arawary*, *Micary*, *Conawiny* & *Caſſipurog*: the River *Arrikary* lyeth under the heigth of 2 degrees: the River *Wiapoco* lyeth under the heigth of almoſt 4 degrees Northward, being at the Mouth two fadome deepe. The Indians there abouts are of the offspring of the *Iayos* or *Copayas*, though others thinke they come from the *Arwaccas*.

The ſituation of this Countrie upon the Sea-coaſt is very unhealthfull: this River hath many falls of water, the one higher the other lower, which one can hardly het up, eſpecially in the Month of Auguſt. Upon the Northweſt-ſide of this river, lyeth the Mountaine *Gomeribo*, at the foote whereof growes Tobacco, Maize, Cotton-trees, Annoto-trees, Vineyards, & ſome other plantations. On the North-ſide of this River lye rowes of very high hills, reaching unto the River of *Apurwaca*, the Soile being good to plant *Tobacco* in it.

The Seaſons of the yeare upon this Coaſt, & in this climate is differing, for in the Orientall parts of *Guyana*, next the *Amazons*, it beginneth to be dry weather in Auguſt, which they call Summer, & the winde & raine which makes their Winter beginneth in Februarie. But in the weſterne parts, which lye towards the Oronoque, their Summer beginneth in October, and the raine and winter in Aprill. There are litle difference betweene heate & colde, becauſe theſe Countries lyes ſo under the Æquinoctiall, and that the dayes & nights be of an equall length. These people make no diviſion *Manners.* or calculation of times & numbers, but reckon by the Moones, as 1, 2, 3 Moones, &c. And for their dayes, they count them from one to ten, and then backward from ten to one againe: and for the better expreſſion of their mindes, when they tell 20, they put up their fingers & lay their hands upon their feete. When they promiſſe to pay any thing within the ſpace of certaine dayes, they will give one a litle bundle of ſticks of the ſame number, which they keepe, and every day till the appointed day be expired, will take away one ſtick from the bundle, till they have the laſt, & ſo they know their promiſſed time is out, and that they muſt keepe their promiſe and pay their Creditours. They are of noe Religion, yet make they great account of the Sun and the Moone, but never adore them, nor ſacrifices any thing unto them, unleſſe they uſe ſome ſuperſtition in their drunken Feaſts. For when any of their *Caſiques*, Captaines or frends come to die, they keepe a ſolemne feaſt for 3 or 4 dayes, or as long as their drinke laſts, paſſing that time away in dancing, leaping & ſinging: in which vices they put done all other Indians, holding him for the braveſt fellow, who is firſt drunke, now while the men be a drinking, ſome woemen of their neereſt kindred of the dead, makes a houling noiſe, and cry: and this is their kinde of ſuperſtition. Sure it is alſo, that their Prieſts or Sooth-ſayers which they terme *Peenios*, have ſometimes conference with the Devill, whome they call *Wattipa*, and are often deceived by him: neverthelesse they hate and feare him exceedingly, and ſay he is the evill one, and not without cauſe, for he oftentimes beates then black & blew. Afterward wee found, that they worſhipped likewiſe one *Tamauco*, who as they ſay dwells above, & governs all thing. They beleeve that the good Indians after their death goes to Heaven, which they call *Caupo*, & that the wicked diſcend downewards pointing to the Earth, which they call *Soy*. If any of their *Pacigues* or chiefe men dye, if he hath any Slaves or Priſonners, they will likewiſe kill them, if not, one of their ſervants, which muſt ſerve him in the world to come.

The qualitie of the land in theſe quarters is diverſe


Septentrio
MAR
Margarita
Frayles
Testigos
Granada
Tabago
Puntas
Boca del Drago
Pueblo
Trinidad
Golfo de Curiaco
Comana, nueva Cordoba
Taropas
Monopado
dlos Blanquisales
PARIA.
Wiwikebery R.
R. Ammacoura
R. Moruga
C. dela Shower, C. Nassou
R. Paryma
R. Wayni
R. Pauroma
R. Iwapoi
Ottoma
Iwarepice.
Aromaia
S. Thomas
Amapaia.
R. Bariquizemeto
R. Cassanar
As Chaguas
R. Beta
Catetios
R. Daune
R. Obarro
R. Ouaiara
Rio de Paria Yuyapari, Huriapari, Worinoque, ó Orinoque
Macurewarai
Muchikeri.
Manoa, ó el Dorado
PARIME LACVS
Epuremei
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
Arowacca
Occidens
Meridies


GVIANA
siue
AMAZONVM
REGIO
DEL
NORT
LINEA ÆQVINOCTIALIS.
Oriens
C. de Noord
d'Orange
Harrytiahans
Vallen, Storting van t Water
Rio de las Amazones
Ape
hous pop.
as pop.
R. Domilo
R. Flaman
R. de Paulo
R. de Galeta
R. de San Marcal
R. Comma
Tatitepera I.
AMSTELODAMI,
Henricus Hondius
excudit.

The nature & quality of the land. by the Sea-side the land lyes low, and is extreame hot, but that sometimes the aire is refreshed with coole Briezes or gales of winde, which comes out of the Sea, and from the East, and in the very heate of the day blowes strongest. In many places these low grounds are very unhealthfull, and litle inhabited; by reason of the overflowing of the water. But for the most part there are many fine Rivers in it, and is a fruitfull Soile, well peopled, and hath an wholesome aire.

The fruits of the Country. The provisions in this countrie are many, as first the roote of *Cassavi*, whereof they backe their bread as followeth: they breake this roote upon a stone, and squize the juyce out of it, which being raw is poyson, but being sod with Guinea Pepper, whereof they have abundance, this giveth it an excellent and savoury tast: then they dry these broken roots, and bakes them upon a stone, in the same manner as they doe Oaten-cakes: these make excellent bread much like but farre better then Oaten-cakes, being a finger thicke. *Their bread and drinke.* There is also a kinde of great Wheate, called by some Maize, and by others Guinycorne, which graine is very good for this Countrie, and doth so encrease, that one corne of it yeeldes a thousand, yea fifteene hundred, and sometimes more. It maketh good meale for bread, and good malt for beare or ale, and is of diverse other necessarie uses for the sustentation of man: for this *Cassavi* bread & their Indian Wheate make a kind of drinke, which they terme *Passiauw*, that must be drunke out within 4 or 5 dayes: they make an other kinde of drinke of *Cassavi*, which they call *Parranow*, which is strong and good, & tasts much like unto your March-beare in England, and this will last good at least ten dayes. There is also abundance of Hony, & though it be wilde hony, being found in hollow trees, & holes in the ground, yet it is as good as is any in the world, whereof they can make good *Methegline*: there growes noe Vines, notwithstanding the Soile being fatt, fruitfull, and the climate warme, they would grow if they were planted there.

Beasts. There are also many other necessaries, needfull for the sustenstation of humaine life: namely, all kinde of Deare, abundance of wilde Swine, of which there are two kindes: the lesser is called by the Savages *Pockiero*, which hath his navell upon his back: the other is named *Pangio*, being as faire and as great as there be any in England: there are moreover abundance of Hares, Conneyes, but differs from ours: also for wilde beasts, there are Tygers, Leopards, Ounces, Catta Mountaines, Maipuries, Baremoes, Apes and Monckies of diverse sorts: there are a multitude of these Beasts, and some more strange.

For Foule and Birds you have there great store, as wilde Ducks, Teale, wilde Geese, Herons of diverse colours, Cranes, Storkes, Phesants, Doves, Thrusshes and Black-birds, Bittours, Woodcocks, Snipes, Parrets of many colours, and diverse other kinde of great Foule and Birds, besides many preying Foule and Haukes of all sorts.

For fish here is great varietie, & besides those which are knowne to us, there is a kinde of fish, named by the Indians *Cassoorwa*, which hath in each eye two sights, & in swimming beares the one of them above, and the other under the water, the ribes and back-bone of it, is like the ribes, and back of a man.

Diversity of Fruits. There are also diverse kinde of Fruites, as the *Pinna*, *Plantana* and *Potato*: the *Pinna* tasts like a strawberrie, if ye put wine and sugar to it: the *Plantana* eates like an English Pippin, the *Potato* is well knowne: the Plummes that grow there, are not very good, because they breede the fluxe, which is dangerous in these Countries. *Sundry commodities.* The Nuts are good if ye eate not to manie of them. The chiefest commoditie of this Countrie, is your Sugar-canes, whereof there growes abundance in this quarter, and the Soile is so fit thereunto, as there is in any place of the world, and grow here in a short time very great: in so much, that if the Indians had but that skill, to make Sugar out of them, as the Brasilians doe, it would bring them in an incredible profite. Cotton is there a cōmon commoditie, whereof the Natives make bedds, called *Hamaccas*. There is also a kinde of hempe or flaxe of great use, being almost as fine as silke, and is excellent good to make linnen of. They have there singular Dyes, whereof one is called *Annoto*, a red berrie, which being prepared & used as it ought, dyes a good Orange-tawnie colour: there is likewise a certaine Gumme taken from a tree, which dies a good yellow, and there are some leaves of a tree, which dies a scarlet, or a deepe red colour, and likewise some kinde of wood, whereof the one dies a purple and the other a yellow. Here are found also precious stones, as Iaspes, Porphyr, &c. Finally, here growes good *Tobacco*, and great hopes of finding rich mines.

The River *Oronoque* separateth *Nova Andalusia* from *Guyana*, & was called heretofore by the Spaniards *Orellana*. The Spaniards and the English report strange things of this River, thinking that one may saile up it to *Golden Guyana*, and the Cittie of *Manao*, being the greatest of America, yea as some relate of the world too. But this passage hath cost the Spaniards manie men, & much money to search it out, but all in vaine. The head of this River beginneth first in *Nuevo Reyno de Granada*, and is there called *Tuipari*: the mouth of this River lyeth under the heigth of 18 degrees, and 50 minutes. Upon the same also lyeth the Province *Amapaia*, rich in golde, but hath a low site. The waters and Rivers which runne through Moorish, and filthie places are reddish, being full of a small venemous beast which spoiles them, and makes them dangerous to drinke. Now this *Guyana* whereof wee speake, is environned with high Muuntaines, as ye may see in the Mappe. The inmost parts are not yet knowne to our people. But it is reported that *Diego Ordas* a Spaniard, one of the Companions of *Corter*, is said to have entred into *Manao* at noone, and to have travelled all that day, and the next also, untill night through the streets thereof, before he came to the Kings Pallace. This Citty is situate on a Lake of salt water 200 leagues in length, called *Iaos* or *Charibes Parime*, & is by the Spanjards called *El Dorado*, from the abundance of gold, both in coine, Plate-Armour, & other furniture, which the said *Diego Ordas* there saw.

The description of
BRASILE.

Name.

THE King of Spaine in the name of the Kingdome of Portugall possesseth in *America* the region of Brasile, lying to the Southward of the line, which the Portugals called the Province of the H. Crosse. This large Countrie being first discovered by *Peter Alvary Capraly*, at the expences of Emanuel King of Portugall 1500, but was more exactly surveighed by *Americus Vespuccius*, at the charge of the said Emanuell: next by *Iohn di Empoli*, a Florentine 1503. Afterward by *Iohn Stadius* a German 1554, and was by the Edict of Pope Alexander the 6. appropriate, & given to the Portugals, the rest of America being allotted to the Castilians.

Bounds.

Brasile hath on the North *Guiana*, on the South *Rio de la Plate* & *Chile*: on the East the Vergivian Ocean, & on the West the Mountaines of *Peru*, called the *Andes*. It beginneth in the opinion of *Nicolas d'Oliveira*, at *Para*, which is a Castle of the Portugals, lying upon an arme of the mightie River of the Amazons, within 2 degrees to the Southward of the Æquator, or as some say from the River or the Iland of *Marannon*, and reacheth from the North-Sea to the East, which tract is called North Brasile, and from thence turning with a nooke by *Capo S. Augustine* towards the South, beyond the *Tropike of Capricorne*, to the height of 35 degrees, of the Equinoctiall line Southward, containing 1041 miles in length, which was once all under the jurisdiction of the Portugals: the same Author divides this countrie into 14 Capitanias, or Governments, so called by the Portugalls: namely, the Capitania of *Para, Maranhaon, Ciara, Rio Grande, Parayba, Tamaraca, Pernambuco, Seregipe, Bahia, Ilheos, Spiritu Sancto, Porto Seguro, Rio de Ianeyro* and *S. Vincente*, whereof 6 of them have their owne Lords, which tooke them in by force of armes, and are yet to this day in their owne possession: the others belong unto the King. The breadth betweene them is differing, from *Para* the 1 Capitania, to *Maranhaon* the 2 is counted 160 miles, & from thence to *Ciara* 125, & from thence to *Rio Grande* 100, frō thence it is counted 45 to *Parayba*, & from thence to *Tamarica* 25, & from *Tamarica* to *Parnambuco* 6, from thence to *Seregipe* 70, from *Seregipe* to the *Bay de Todos los Sanctos* 25, from thence to *Ilheos* 30, from *Ilheos* to *Porto Seguro* 30, & from thence to *Spiritu Sancto* 65, from thence to *Rio Ianeyro* 75, and lastly from *S. Vincent* to the arme of the River *de la Plata* 220 miles. But in *Herrera* his opinion and some others, *Brasil* reaches not so farre; but onely comprehends that tract of land, which lyeth betweene the Æquator, & the Tropike of Capricorne, and which was given to the King of Portugall from the 29 degree of longitude, unto the 39 degree, that is, from the Meridianus Toletanus 200 miles from East to West; but from the North to the South 450 miles, betweene the second degree Boreall, or Northward, to the Austriall, or Southward, to wit, from the *Cape de Humos*, to the Iland of *Boienabrigo*, so that from the first Colonie of the Portugals, to the furthest is counted 350 miles. This Authour maketh mention of no more then 8 Capitanias, among the which the chiefest and ancientest is *Tamaraca, Pernambuco, Todos los Sanctos, Los Ilheos, Porto Seguro, Spiritu Sancto, Ianeyro* and *S. Vincents*. Unto these have bene added since the *Capitania de Parayba*.

Vincent Ianiez Pinzon, by order from the Catholique King, and after him *Diego de Lepe* in the yeare 1500, and 7 months after *Pedro Alvarez Cabral*, arrived here unexpected by stormes in this Countrie, when they intended to have gone with a Portugall navie into the East-India, and seeking to shunne too much the coast of *Guinea*, fell upon this coast which they named *Santa Cruz*, because they discovered it upon this holy day.

Bayes and Rivers.

There lyes upon this coast 8 or nine brave Bayes & Havens, besides many famous Rivers, as first *Rio Sancto Domingo* & *de las Virtudes, S. Franciscoes*, lying under the height of 10 degrees & a halfe: a litle further ye have the Bay or Gulfe of *Todos los Sanctos*, being at the mouth three miles broad, and runneth into the countrie 13 miles, as farre as *Sancto Salvador*. Then have ye the River and haven of *Tranado*, where many passing that way refresh themselves: the River *Canamum* lyeth in the heigth of 14 degrees: S. *Austins* River, otherwise called *las Cuentas* lyeth in the heigth of 14 degrees, and a halfe: the River *de las Virgines* under the heigth of 16 degrees. *Porto Seguro* in the 17, *Parayba* by the River *Spiritu Sancto* 20 degrees: & lastly S. *Vincent* 24 degrees.

Petrus Maffeus writeth, that this territoire extendeth from the second degree of the Æquator, to the 45 of the Southerne latitude, and lyeth in the forme of a triangle, the *Basis* whereof windeth towards the Æquatour and the North, & from the East to the West, as it were in a right line: the utmost confines to the Southward butteth upon unknowne Countries: the Eastside lyeth over against the Æthiopis Hesperios, being separated from them by the maine Ocean: the other side is shut in from *Peru* with the hideous high Mountaines, which they report a Foule can scarcely fly over, much lesse to be climed over, seing that to this day there is but one knowne passage over them. The aire here is of a healthfull and a sweete temper, & the whole land flourishing & pleasant: having many coole gales, comming out of the Sea, which allayes the heate, and refreshes the aire. The whole Region is full of sweete springs, Rivers and fine Woods, where the trees are of that bignesse, that whole famillies live in an arme of thē, every tree being as populous as many of our Villages: the wood whereof is called *Brasile* or *Farnambuck-wood*, being red and excellent good for dying, & colouring of red cloth: among the Rivers there is the famous River called *Rio de la Plata*, or the silver River, which runnes with such a foaming noise into the Sea, that Mariners report, they have taken up fresh water that comes out of it before they discovered the shore. The Soile is fatt, being partly plaine, and partly hillie, which beareth all kinde of graine with good encrease, and especially great store of Sugars, being rich also in Mines: this gift from Heaven excelleth farre in sweetnesse your Atticke honey: it groweth upon high canes, out of which they presse a most sweete liquor, which is sod in Copper Kettles or Caldrons, & afterward made up in sugar loaves: they seeth it oftentimes twise, and make of it all kinde of formes and figures, which they die with colours. There are abuudance of Sugar-mils in this Countrie, which the Portugals call *Ingenios*, so that they transport from thence to Lisbon in Portugall onely, every yeare 26000 chests of Sugar, each chest costing at the least 25 pounds, this was done in the yeare 1617, in which year there arrived also at *Viana* 5000 Surgar-chests: besides more, which came into the other Havens of Portugall, which without all questiō were many. For these Sugar-chests, they must pay a custome of 10 the hundred to the King of Spaine

Temperature. Fertility.

Sugar Canes.

Occi dens
Baya de todos os Sanctos
Pories
CAPITANIA DE S. VINCENT
Philippa Villa
Miramumins
CAPITANIA DE RIO DE IANEIRO
Tououpinambauti
Molopaques
CAP. DE SPIRITU SANCTO
CAPITANIA DE PORTO SEGURO
Aymures
Guaymure
CAP. DE LO ISLIOS
Margaias
Tapuias
Apiapetang
MAR D
Meridies
ACCURATISSIMA BRASILIÆ TABULA.
Amstelodami
Henricus Hondius excudit.
Ori ens

Villa d'Olinda
de Pernambuco
R. Comaguasu
Cidade de Nazare
R. Sapoghuba Retamo
R. Pinare Retama
I. Maranhan
I. S. Anna
C. des Arbres secs
R. Miary
Pinare
Tapicuru
R. Tapucuru
R. Pora
R. Iguarasu
R. Tapucuru
R. Pemona
R. Marandahug
Camucipi R. de S. Fr.co
Tortugas
R. Sutuba
R. Acaracu R. da Cruz
R. Siope
R. Hupatem
R. Canigui
C. Blanco
Vlackebay
C. Baxo
R. Paribura
R. Laguaribe
C. Cors
R. Upanema
Morgogerou
Dobbelbay
Witebay. Salinas
Greenbay
R. Iacualuig
R. Senapatumeri
R. Siara
Potengi, o R. grande
Baxos de S. Roque
Pta dos Buzios o R. Perangi
Pta de Pipa
C. Blanco
Pta de Lucena
NORT
Roca
Vigia
Ilha de Fernao de Noronho
CAP. DE LA
BAHIA
Maraquites
Topimanbazes
R. das Petras
R. Tapicuru
R. Real
Rio Vasabaris
Seregipe del Rey
R. San Francisco
I. Tapoam
S. Salvador
Bahia de todos Sanctos
CAP. DE PERNAMBUCO
CAP. DE TAMARACA
CAP. DE PARAYBA
Villa d'Olinda de Pernambuco
Porto Calvo
S. Alexo
Ponta de Mercahipe
C. de S. Agostinho
Baxos de Don Rodorigo
Pedra Furada
Punta de Marim
Barreta
EL
Septentrio
Miliaria Germanica communia
20 30 40 50
Miliaria Gallica communia
20 30 40 50 60

for which he is bound to keepe & defende them: as-soone as they arrive with this Sugar in Portugall, they must also pay 20 per cento.

Likewise there are some herbes & rootes, called by the Inhabitants *Copagba*, which if you peele off the rinde, there runs out of it a delicate sapp like Balme, the vertue whereof is highly esteemed, & soone cures wounds. They finde often by the leaves of it, that when a Beast is stung with a Snake or a Serpent, or else being bitten by some cruell Beast, they come & have their recourse to this herbe, as if it were by the instinct of nature to heale them. Here is also an herbe called *Sentida* or *Viva*, wch if one touch, it will shut its leaves and not open them, till the man, which did displease it be gone out of sight. The *Zabucales* as they terme them grow high, and beare an exceeding hard shell in the forme of a cup, hanging down to the ground ward, are full of Chest-nuts, having a pleasant tast, which being ripe, falls downe of themselves one after an other. The *Cajusies* are a kinde of wilde peares, full of juyce, not hurtfull, but may be eaten in the heate of the day with great desire: Among these Peares, there growes very great beans, which hath a very bitter shale, which neverthelesse being layd in water to steepe, growes sweete and delicate: these Peares cooles one, and the beanes are hott. Above all fruits the *Ananazes* are highly sett by: for the daintinesse of them, which is a tree, upon the branches whereof hangs fine Nuts, the which being gathered in season, and cut in peeces, makes not onely a savourie dish, but may also be kept long without Sugar: there are also Melons, Pompians, Coucumbers, Pom-granates, Qunices, Figgs & Vines, which beare twise or thrice grapes in a yeare: there are also many Physicall hearbs and simples, which are brought out of these parts, & growes there: there are likewise many sorts of wilde beasts, among the rest, there is a kinde of a wilde Swine, which lives aswell in the water as on the land, and is good meate to eate, it hath a slow gate, because the fore feete are very short, and the hindmost very long, when the Hunts-men seeks to catch him, he dives downe into the next water, that they cannot finde him. The Antes are much like unto Mules, but are lesse, having a very small snout, saving the undermost lip, which is as long as a trumpet, having round eares, & a short tayle, flying the light, and seeking their prey in the night. The Cotia is of the biggnesse of a Hare, and tasts like one: having eares like a prick eard curre, with a small tayle, being a litle greater then the others, wch they call *Paca*, which is almost like a Catt, but of a duskish colour, mixed with white spots, the flesh whereof is good meate. *Beasts.*

The *Tatuses* are strange Creatures to beholde, of the bignesse of a good pigge, the hide whereof covers it as it were with a target, so that it lyes like a Snaile in a shell, and puts out its head and leggs, as a Torteize, and puls them in againe: the *Cerigones* have 2 baggs hanging under their bellies, in which they carry their yonglings, it is a beast of a strange nature and quality, which the Portugals calls *Paressa*, that is lazie bones, because of the slownesse thereof: there is also an other litle beast, which cannot goe in lesse then fourteene dayes, as farre as a man can throw a stone, and is therefore called by the Spaniards *Pigritia*.

The Natives worship noe God, but are so mightily adicted to soothsaying, and telling of things to come, that they oftentimes goe out of their wits, and grow madde. Howsoever, the people are endowed with a pretty understanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly blamed the covetousnesse of the Spaniards, for comming from the other end of the world, to digg for gold and holding up a wedge of gold, cryed out *Behold the God of the Christians*; but in most places they are Barbarous. Men and Women goe starke naked, and on high Festivall dayes, hang Jewels in their lips. These Festivall dayes are, when a companie of good Neighbours come together, to be merry over the roasted body of a fatt man, whome they cut in collops, called *Boucon*, and eate them up with great greedinesse and dilectation, such Canibals are some of them. They have two vile qualities, as being mindefull of injuries, and forgetfull of benefits: the Men are cruell without measure, & the Women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the letters *L. F.* and *R.* the reason of which one being demanded, made answere, because they had amongst them neither Law, Faith nor rulers. They are strongly limmed, and are able swimmers, as well women as men, & will stay under water an houre together. Women in travell are here soone delivered without any great paine, and presently goe about their businesse, belonging to good house wives, they weare long haire on their heads, letting it fly at length, but can not endure any haire in any part of their bodies: they runne together confusedly in troopes, in a straing manner, & wth great silence, the women going before, and their husbands following them. Hitherto they made their bread, and pressed their Wine out of the roote called *Mandioca*, whereof they also make meale. Many housholds and famillies live together under one roofe, which is long in the forme of a long ship, which is turned upside down. A nights they lye in their Hamacks or hanging nets, least they should be troubled with any vermine or flies. Their Ennemies, which they take in the warres, they first make them fatt, and then roast them, and dancing round about them, eates them up as is already said.

There are diverse townes amongst, which these are *Townes.* the chiefest, as *S. Salvador*, or *Bahia de Todos los Sanctos*, in which the Viceroy or Governour with the Bishop keepes their residencie. The West-Indian Companie in the United Netherlands, being erected anno 1623, sent a fleete thither under the commaund of their Admirall *Iacob Willekes*, and the land Souldiers under the conduct of Colonell *Dort*. These set saile with 26 good ships out of the Netherlands the 21 of December, & arrived the 29 of Ianuarij 1624 new stile in the Bay of S. Vincent, & on the westside of the Salt-Ilands, which place was their rendevous. They sett saile from thence the 12 of Aprill, and the 6 of May came into the *Bay de Todos los Sanctos* to surprise, and make themselves master of the towne of *S. Salvador*, which notwithstanding was well provided for a sudden attempt, as well with ammunition, ordinance, as with 2500 men. Neverthelesse our Souldiers being set a land, in foure small ships, tooke in the Suburbs in the night, & staying in them all night, they entred the towne the next morning, on the 10 of May, &c.

The Marchandises, which comes from *Brasile* into *Europe*, are Ambergris, precious Balsum, Brasill wood, for dying and staves, Tobacco, Pepper, Ginger, and abundance of Sugar, and hides of Beasts.

THE DESCRIPTION
Of the Golden Kingdome
OF
PERV.

The Name. NExt vnto *Popayan* lieth Peru, the noblest, richest, and greatest Province of all *America*, or the nevv vvorld. *Bounds.* It is bounded on the North vvith *Popayan*: on the West vvith *Mare Pacificum*, or *Delzur*: on the East vvith the Peruvian mountaines, and the *Extention.* unknovvne Countries: and on the South vvith the Kingdome of *Chili*. It reacheth from the North to the South sixe hundred Spanish miles in length, & from the Seaside to the high mountaines commonly fifty miles in bredth, and in some places more, or lesse.

Temperature. Soile. & Fertility. The soile is fruitfull in all manner of graine, fortunate in the civilitie of her Inhabitants, frequencie of Citties and Salubritie of aire. yet in some parts the aire is various, and changeable: for under one Climate you shall finde it extreame hott, temperate, and exceeding colde.

Mines of Gold and Silver. This Province aboue any other in *America*, is abundant in rich mines of Gold, and Silver: the mines vvhereof in diverse places yeeld more of these mettalles then of Earth: by vvhich abundance, not *Spaine* onely, but all *Europe* also is more stored vvith pure and fine Coine, then ever formerly it vvas.

Devision. This vvhole Kingdome is governed by a *Vice-Roy*, but divided into three Circles, vvhich the Spanjards tearme *Audientias*. The first is called *Quito*, the second *Lima*, & the third *Las Charcas*, or *La Plata*, or silver Circle.

The *Audience* of *Quito* is 120 or 180 miles in length, and some 30, or 40 in bredth. The Spanjards inhabite these tovvnes follovving.

The circle or Audience of Quito. The cittie of Saint *Francisco*, or *Quito*, vvhich is commonly held to lye vvithin 30 scruples of the *Æquator* South vvard, is seated in a fruitfull and a temperate soile, being rich, and populous, and almost as vvealthie as the Capitall Citty it selfe: for the Countrie round about it is alvvaies greene, & full of fruits, vvhere there prospers and grovves your *European* fruits abundantly, having also all kind of tame Cattel, great store of Gold, & a speciall kinde of *Quick-silver*, vvhich is as yellovv as Saffran.

Rhiobamba. The Tovvne of *Rhiobamba* lieth 22 Spanish miles from *Quito*, and is a place vvhere many Heardsmen dvvell.

Puerto Vieco. *Puerto Vieco* lieth upon *Mar del zur*, almost vvithin a degree Southvvard of the *Æquinoctiall* line; being 80 miles from Saint *Francisco's*, vvhich lieth to the Westvvard of it. There is a very troublesome and a hard vvay to it: it is novv not so riche as it had vvont to be; because the *Smarages*, vvhich came frō thence, are not in such great request as they haue beene. Here the sextons in digging up of graues finde many times the teeth of men vvhich are three fingers broad.

Guayaquil. The tovvne of *Guayaquil*, lying upon the river *Guayaquil*, hath its hauen upon the *Ile of Puna*. It vvas heretofore famous, and is yet in good esteeme, because of the timber it affordeth for shipping.

Cuenca. *Cuenca*, or *Bamba* is so called by the Natiues, & lieth 50 miles Southvvard from Saint *Francisco*.

Loxa. *Loxa* of *Zarsa* lieth 16 miles to the Southvvard of *Cuenca*. *Zamora* 80 miles from *Quito* and *Saen*, and is accounted to be 55 miles from *Loxa*.

S. Michaels. S. *Michaels* vvas the first Colonie, vvhich the Spanjard placed in these parts, and lieth in the *Dale of Prura* 120 miles to the Southvvard of *Quito*. It hath a reasonable good hauen called *Payta*, being vvithin 5 degrees, and some scruples from the *Æquinoctiall* line to the Southvvard, and vvithin 25 miles of the said citty. On the Westside of the haven lieth a small tovvne, vvhich vvas taken in, and pillaged by the English.

In the Province *de Los Quixos* are foure tovvnes, namely *Basa*, *Archidona*, *Avila*, and *Sevilla del Ora*. This Province lieth in the territoire of *Quito* Westvvard, is very hot, but by the continuall shovvers of raine much moystned.

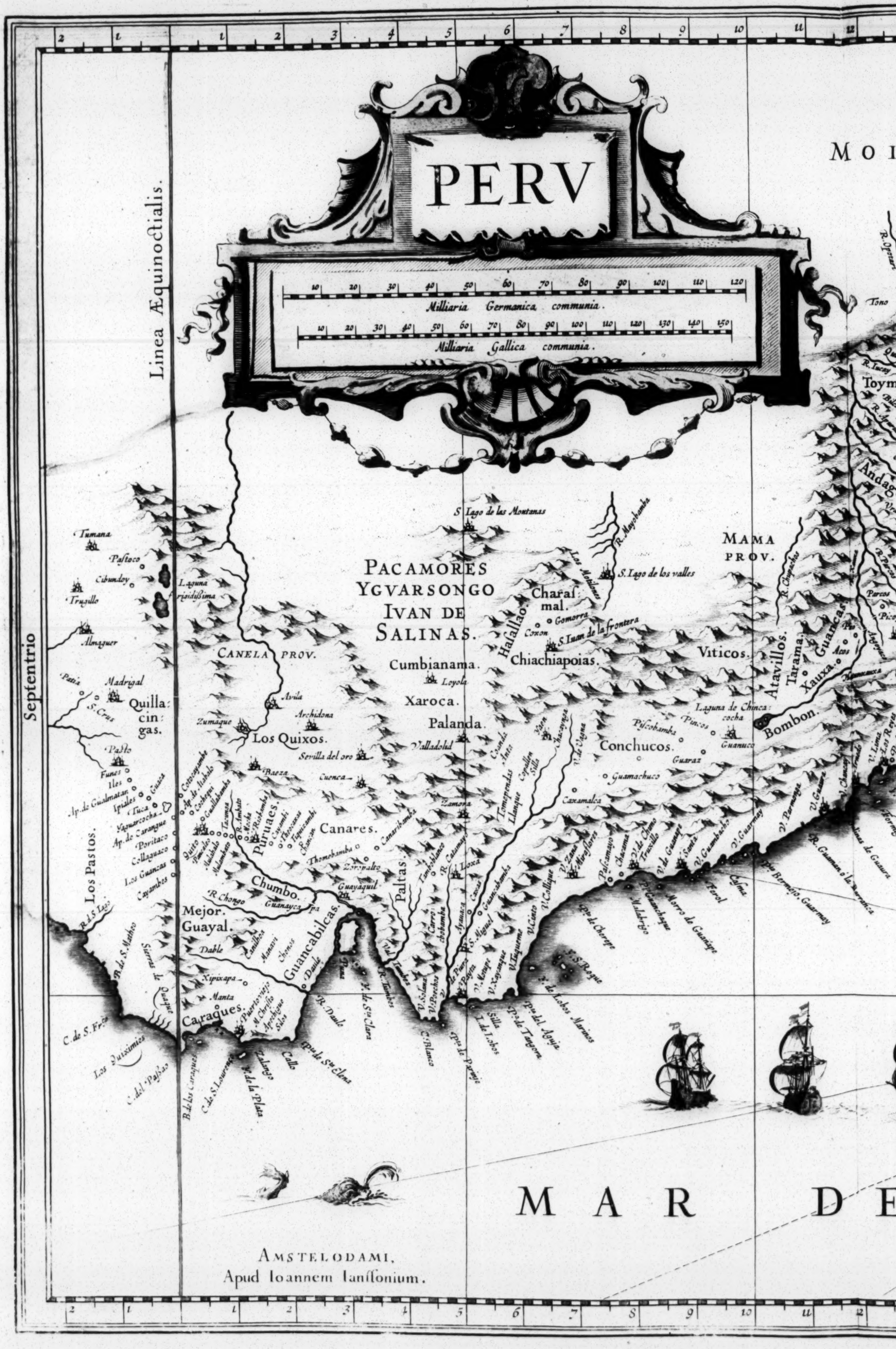
These three tovvnes are in the Province of *Brocomororum*, or *Guarsongo*. viz. *Vallodolit* beyond the Mountaines of *Andes*, being 20 miles from *Loxa*, *Loyola*, or *Combinama* and S. *Iago de las Montannas*, in a Countrie rich in Gold, vvhich puttes dovvne all the neigbouring Countries about it for finesse of gold. This Province lyeth to the Southvvard of these Countries before mentioned.

The audience of Lima. The *Audientia of Lima*, beginneth vvithin six degrees of the *Altitude*, and endeth vvithin 16, or 17 degrees of the Southerne *Latitude*. This *Audience* runneth alonge the Coast of the South-Sea almost 300 miles, and is not much lesse in bredth: In vvhich the Spanjardes possesse these tovvnes.

Lima. *Lima*, or *Los Reyes* is the *Metropolis* of this Countrie, and is a very rich marchant tovvne, though it be seated tvvo leagues vvithin the land from the Sea: yet it hath a very faire hauen, and a large Gulfe to come into, which is shutt in vvith an Iland, lying over against it, called *Collao*. It is built with much art, for all the chiefe Streetes answere to the market place, and there is scarce any private house, which hath not water conveyed to it from the river. There are many braue houses in it with all sorts of Marchandizes, and is fortified with Forts and walls against the attempts of the *English* and the *Hollanders*, who haue visited it heretofore. It is the fairest and most populous Citty of this Region; into which all the silver is brought, which comes out of the South Countries, and from thence is transported to *Panama*: this tovvne was first built by *Francisco Pizarro* Anno 1553. Here is the residencie of the *Peruvian Viceroy*. The *Arch-Episcopall* Seate, who hath many Suffragan Bishops under him, and this is the *Chancerie* for the whole Province.

The other townes are *Miraflores*, lying upon the Sea 95 leagues to the Southward of *Lima*. *Miraflores.* *Trugillo* is 80 leagues from *Lima*, having a dangerous hauen to come into, vnlesse it be with a fore-winde. *Trugillo.* *Parilla*, or *Santa* is 55 leagues to the Southward of *Lima*, and is accommodated with a good hauen, *Parilla.* vvhere they haue abundance of wood and fresh water. *Aruedo* is ten leagues to the Southward of *Lima*: and *Canette*, or *Guarco* 25 from *Lima* is rich and well furnished with good meale. *Canette.* Finally, *Arequipa* lieth 120, or 130 leagues from *Lima*, and 12 leagues from the Sea, seated on the river of *Plata*, and was heretefore as famous as *Potosi*, all the silver having bene brought unto it, *Arequipa.* but is now of litle account. Betweene *Valverde*, (which lieth 35 leagues to the Southward of *Lima*) and *Arequipa* are very fine & pleasant dales with hauens, where the Spanjards inhabite here and there, having fortifyed them against attempts in diverse places.

In the midst of this Countrie, and first of all in the Province of *Cachapoyarum*, you shall meete vvith *Saint Iuan de la Frontiera*, *S. Iuan de la Frontiera.* being 120 leagues Southward of *Lima*. Also *Saint Iago de los Valles*, being in the Province of *Moybamba*, and is 25 leagues from *S. Iago.* *S. Iuan* aforesaid, and to the Northward of *Lima* aboue a hundred miles. *Leon de Guanuco* is forthie miles to the Northward of *Lima*, seated in a pleasant and a fruitfull soile, vvhere *Leon de Guanuco.* there are siluer mines. *Guamanga*, or *Saint Iuan de la Vittoria* lieth 60 leagues to the Eastvvard of *Lima*, about vvhich there are many mines of Gold, Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Yron, Lettanie, and of Loadstone. Lastly, *Cusco* the ancient Seate of the Indian Kings & Monarchs, before the arrivall of the Spaniards. The King, the more to beautifie this cittie, commanded every one of the nobility, to built a pallace here for his continuall residencie: it hath a faire market place, in the midst of vvhich tvvo high vvaies thvvart one an other, vvhich are 2000 miles long strait, and levell, and vvhich run crosse the Countrie. Not farre from *Cusco* Eastvvard lieth the lake of *Titiaca*, out of vvhich *Cusco.* there runneth a very svvift riuer tovvards the West, whose waters spread themselues out very large, but aftervvard grovve narrovver, as if they would discharge themselues of their great burden: but being againe encreased by the confluence of many rivers, they make againe a small lake, and at last loosing themselues under the ground, fall into the Sea. In this Countrie there are rich and excellent mines of Quicksilver, called by the natiues


PERV
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
Linea Æquinoctialis.
Septentrio
PACAMORES
YGVARSONGO
IVAN DE SALINAS.
CANELA PROV.
Los Quixos.
Cumbianama.
Xaroca.
Palanda.
Chiachiapoias.
Conchucos.
Viticos.
MAMA PROV.
Atavillos.
Tarama.
Xauxa.
Bombon.
Guancas.
Canares.
Puruaes.
Chumbo.
Mejor. Guayal.
Guancabilcas.
Caraques.
Los Pastos.
Quillacingas.
Paltas.
MAR DE
AMSTELODAMI,
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

Marquires.
Cheriabonas.
IAS.
Abisca prov.
Tacana.
Zama.
Cothabamba.
Caravaya.
Camata.
Chuquiabo.
Cochabamba
Oropesa
Chuquisaca.
La Plata
Potosi
Porco
La Paz
Pueblo nuevo
Laxa
Desaguadero
CHICHAS.
Salta.
Val Omaguaca
Val Xuxuy
Vilcabamba.
Sandia.
Cavinas.
Canas
Canches.
Chumbibilcas.
Totora.
Aymeraes.
Yanagnanas.
Hubinas.
Chiquiguanita.
Quimistaca.
Chuquit
COLLA
PARINACOCHA PR.
Sierras Nevadas
SORAS, LOS LVCANES.
Los Guaytara
Guamanga
Oropesa
Arequipa
Arica
Atacama.
Tobiso
Morro de los Diablos
R. de Tambopalla o de Nombre de Dios
Meridies
Tropicus Capricorni
EL ZVR
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26

Mines of quick silver.

tiues *Guantabelica*, vvhich brings the King of Spaine in yearely great benefit, much vvhereof is carryed to the golden and siluer mines of *Potosi*, being of singular use for the scovvring, and refyning of Gold & Silver. There are some other tovvnes, under the command of *Cusco*, as *Viscabumba*, *Saint Francisco de la Vittoria*, and *Saint Iuan del Oro*, a small tovvne in the Province of *Carabuya*, about vvhich are mines of most pure, and excellent gold.

The audience of Charcas, or de la Plata.

The *Audientia Charcensis* called also *La Plata*, beginneth from the Confines of *Lima*, and extendeth as farre as the Kingdome of *Chili*, being 300 leagues in length. The bredth is not certainely knovvne, seing it reacheth from *Mare Pacificum*, to that Province, where the riuer *de la Plata* lieth. There are many provinces in it whereof many of them abounds in rich mines of gold, out of the bovvells of vvhich an infinite treasure for a long time hath bene digged out of them, & transported from thence into Spaine.

In this territoire are these tovvnes follovving inhabited by the Spanjards 1. *Nuestra Sennora de la Par*, being within the Province of *Chuquiabo*, which is a part of *Collao*, and lyeth 80, or 90 leagues to the Eastvvard of *Lima*. There is here exceeding fine gold; yea many are of the opinion, that the very bovvels of these mountaines are full of pure gold.

The Silver mines of Potosi.

The *Metropolis Potosi* is 18 leagues from *Villa de la plata*, or the Silver towne, called also by some *Argyropolis*: but is noe great towne. The Silver mines here about the Mountaine of *Potosi*, are so exceeding rich, that a quintall yeelded 80 markes of fine Silver, which was never heard off in other places. The Indians in travelling found out first these rich mines, which being knowne in Argyropolis, they presently shared this mountaine of *Potosi* among the cittizens thereof, who through the labour of the Indians haue digged so much Silver out of it, that it hath sufficiently furnished all *Europe*.

Arica.

Vpon the Sea Coast they haue a braue hauen called *Arica* from whence at this day they transport all their Silver, and lieth from the Silver mount of *Potosi* about 70 leagues, being exceeding strongly fortifyed against the attempts of the English, and the Netherlanders. In former ages there were 8 Indian Kings of *Peru*. vitz. 1 *Ingaroia*. 2. *Vanguazaguaque* 3. *Vixococa*. 4. *Piccachuti*. 5. *Guaimacapa*. 6. *Guascar* and *Atabalipa*. 7. *Mangocapa*, and 8. *Amare*.

The ancient Kings of Peru, & the conquests thereof. See Mr. Heylin.

The most lucky Prince of these eight was *Guaimacapa*, who extended his Empire to the largenesse it hath now: Since his death fortune hath frowned on them all. For his two Sonnes *Guascar*, and *Atabaliba*, immediately after the solemnizing of his funerall, striued for the Empire, till *Francisco Pizarro* a Spanish Captaine (vvho first discovered and found out this rich Countrie in the time of Charles the fifth) ended the controversie; by seazing on the Kingdome, to the use of his master of Spaine. *Guascar* was slaine, and *Atabalipa* seing the whole Kingdome lay at stake, layd all his riches, life, and liberty upon it, and cast the dice on a plaine, nigh to the Citty of *Caximaca*, where the dice running on the Spanjards sides gaue them the glorie of the day, and haplesse *Atabalipa* remained a prisoner, after an infinite slaughter of his Subjects. He gaue unto the Spaniards, as a ransome for his life and liberty, a house piled upon all sides with refined Gold, & Silver, being in estimation about ten millions, vvhich vvhen they had receiued they most perfidiously slevv him. His tvvo Successours laboured for the restoring of their ruinated inheritance, but prevailed nothing. For the vvickednesse of the *Peruvians* vvas novv full, and God sent these Spanjards amongst them, as executioners of his Vengeance, Anno 1533. The Spanjards since there comming into *America*, haue here and in other parts behaued themselues most inhumainely tovvards these poore and unarmed *Indians*, killing them up like sheepe to the slaughter, and forcing them like Beasts to labour in their mines, carry all burdens, and doe all drudgeries. *Hathney* a noble man being vvith many applausiue arguments persvvaded to embrace the Christian religion, demanded first, vvhat place was ordained for such as vvere baptized, ausvvere vvas made *Heaven*, and its ioyes: Secondly, vvhat place vvas bequeathed to them, vvho vvould not be baptized, ansvvere vvas made *Hell*, and its torments: Thirdly vvhich of these places vvas allotted to the *Spanjards*; and vvhen ansvvere vxas made, that *Heaven* vvas, he renounced his intended *baptisme*, protesting that he had rather goe to *Hell* vvith the unbaptized, then to liue in Heauen vvith so cruell a people.

The plaine Countrie of *Peru* is sandie and for the most part barren, the more, because there are but a fevv rivers, and lakes in it, or by reason it seldome raines. The chiefe rivers are *Maragon*, *Guaraquil* and *Rio de la plata*, being 150 miles broad at the mouth and 2000 long or thereabouts. There are Mountaines in *Peru*, vvhich stretch out a great vvay subject to colde and often times covered vvith snovv: upon these mountaines are a great many Lyons, Wolues, Blackebeares, Geese, & a beast like a Camell, of vvhose vvoll they make Clouthes,

Rivers. *Mountaines.* *Wilde Beasts.*

and other things. Here also in this Countrie is a very strange Beast, vvhich hath about her neck hanging dovvne by her belly a bagg of indifferent greatnesse, into vvhich shee putteth her younglings, at the approach of any body, and scuddeth avvay. Betvveene these Mountaines are many faire, great, deepe, fruitfull and rich Dales and Valleys, vvhich participate of a vvarmer ayre, vvhich makes the Inhabitants of these valleys more sharp-vvitted, fuller of dexterity, and agilitie, and haue better manners, then the other Indians. *Andes* are likevvise Mountaines vvithout Dales, vvhich runn from the North to the South vvith continued topps and ridges. These Mountaines environne the Province of *Callao*.

The Andes.

The manner of the Peruvians.

Touching the manners of these people in Generall, *Levinus Apollonius* vvriteth thus. The vvhole Countrie is divided into three seuerall kindes of people, and every of these into diverse Habits, for they tooke delight in their severall fashions differing and unlike one an other, vvere diligent in learning the languages of one an other, and oftentimes provoked each other to vvarres living in continuall troubles and dissensions, till at last this vvhole Countrie as farre as the *Æquator* came under the Commande of their Lords (called *Gynacane*) vvho domineered ouer them, so that every man learned the *Cusconish* speech, vvherevvith they could travell through the vvhole Countrie. The vveemen vveare long vvollen Coats dovvne to their knees, and the men a shirt dovvne to their thighes vvith a mantle cast ouer it. And though this fashion be used commonly through all the land, yet differ they much in the tyre of their heades, for in many places they use severall head-bands, diverse being of one colour, and others of severall dies. And there is not one of them, but is knovvne by these distinct bands, and colours in vvhat place soever he dvvelleth. They are by nature for the most part of a simple and a vveake capacity: suffring themselues oftentimes to be deceived and cossoned in their barteries, and bargaines: being also so blockish that they scarcely knovv vvhat Gold and Silver they haue; using onely vnmunted peeces and lumpes, vvhich they thirst & longe after, as much as vvee doe. Notvvithstanding this foolish simplicitie they are more vicious, then those vvhich dvvell under the *line*, being Hyppocrites, Dissemblers, silent murmurers and bearing private grudges like the Ievves: & are also giuen to lust and luxurie, making litle or noe account of their vviues, but using them like slaues and Drudges; and for a trifle vvill beate them pittifully: they make them goe in a thinne smock, vvhich covers their secret parts from their navell dovvnevvards, the rest of their bodies are starcke naked, and their armes and legges they adorne vvith round ringes about them, and as other *Indians*, boore holes through their lares and lipps vvearing smarages, and yron rings in them. There vveapons are Svvords, Bovves, Clubbs, Silver pole axses, yea some of Gould, and the like. In their temples they use to vvorship tvvo carved Images. The one being of the likenesse of a black Goate, the other of a longe Serpent, before vvhich they fall dovvne and vvorship. They haue noe knovvledge of any Arts, Letters or of picturing, as the Mexicans haue, vvho use in stead of vvords and letters *Hieroglipbs* in expressing their minds by figures and images: after the manner of the Egyptians. They use vvollen threds, vvhich they call *Quippos*, tyed together vvith severall knots, by vvhich they reckon their numbers, accounting from one to ten, and so forvvard. These knotts they die & giue them seuerall colours, vvhereby they can distinguish diverse things. Every Province hath its *Notarie*, vvho by these knotts, noteth up everie memorable act, vvhich hapneth, and tells the people vvhat came to passe many ages agoe.

The People hold opinion, that men use after their buriall to eate, drincke, and vvantonnize vvith vvomen, and therefore commonly at the death of any of their frends they kill some of their servants (vvhom they bury vvith him) to wait on him in the other vvorld. They are of a good courage, and feare not death, aud knovv vvell hovv to mannage their Weapons. When they had conquered any Countrie, they used to divide it into three parts, alotting the first to the service of their Gods: the second to the revenevv of their King: and the third to the maintenance and reliefe of the poore, a very just and equall division, and in vvhich there is nothing barbarous.

They haue some knovvledg by heare say of Noahs flood.

The *Peruvians* haue thus much notice of the generall deluge, that the Countrie vvas overvvhelmed vvith vvaters and all men perished except seuen, vvho hid themselues in a hole, vvhich they call *Paticambo*, vvhere having lived in safety, till the furie of the vvaters vvere assvvaged; they came out of the lurking place, and repeopled the Countrie. The chiefe of these seuen vvas *Mangocapa*, vvhose posterity possessing in this Countrie a plat of ground 20 miles in circuit, governed themselues in an *Aristocraticall* state; & at last choose thē a King, vvhich mutation of their cōmon-vvealth, vvas (as by their computation is coniectured) *Anno* 1280, or some vvhat nigh it, as Mr. Heylin relateth.

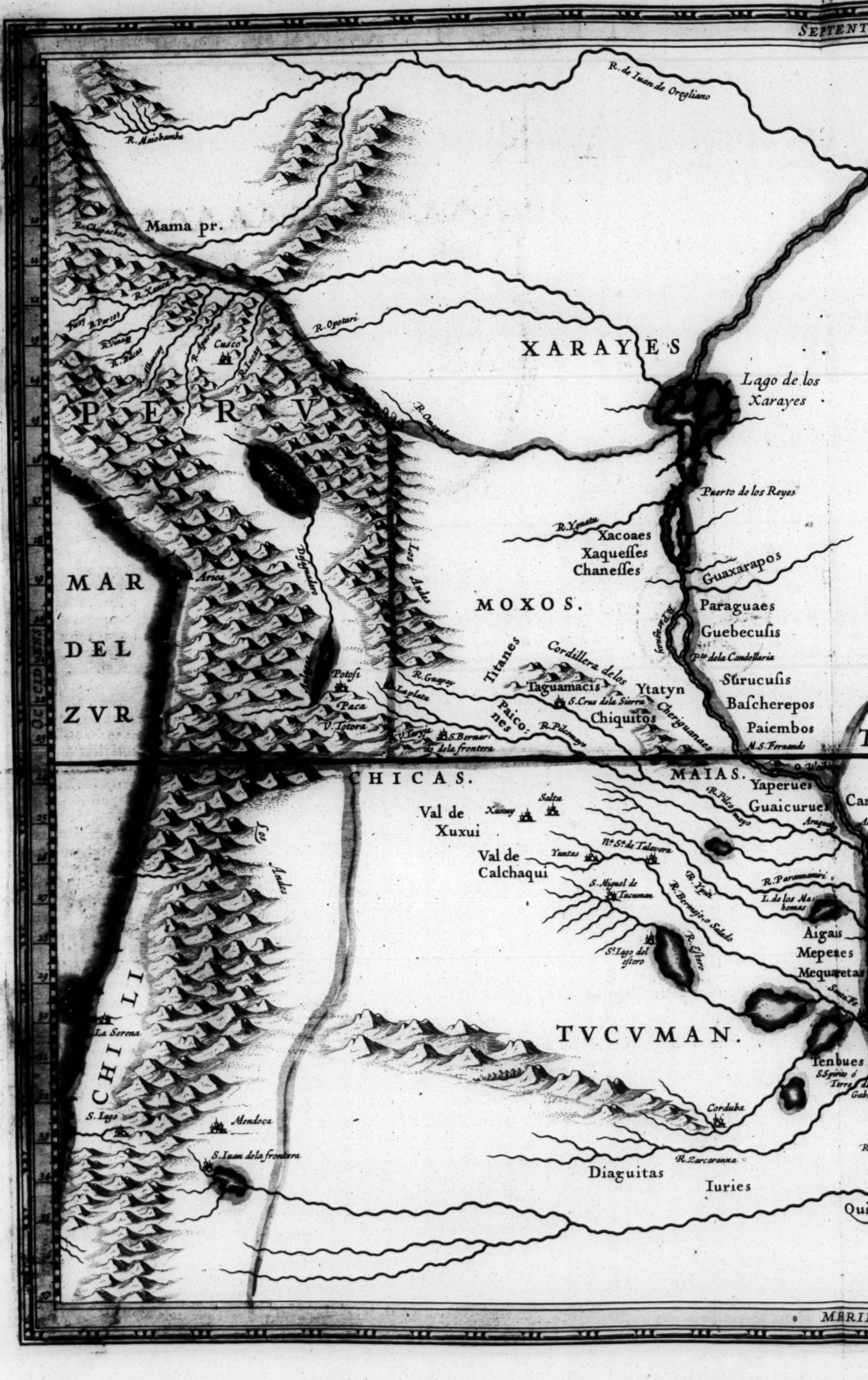
THE DESCRIPTION OF PARAGVAY; or the Provinces called RIO DE LA PLATA, with the adjacent Regions of TVCVMAN, & SANTA CRVZ DE LA SIERRA.

Name. THE Provinces *Rio de la Plata*, borroweth their name from this river; the certaine bounds of them being not yet knowne, but onely that part, which looketh to the North Sea. Southward they begin at the shoare of the said river, lying under the 36. degree of Southerne altitude, and reaching Northward are bounded in that part of *Brasil*, *Bounds.* which lieth under the *Tropick* of *Capricorne*. Westward they shoote out as farre as the Province *Tucuman*, & in some places border upon the vtmost confines of *Peru*. *Fertility.* This Region is much commended for the abundance of all things, and the fertility of the soile, yeelding good store of Graine, Wines, Sugars, and a good encrease of all fruits growing there, transported out of Spaine. There are also goodly pastures. which feedes all kinde of Cattle, especially Horses, which at the first were but seuen and thirty in all, to wit, 30. stone Horses, & seuen Mares, in the space of forty yeares haue had such a breede, that the countrie is full of them. There are also three sorts of Deere, the first sort almost as bigg as your lesser Cowes, having great and lofty hornes, they lodge in fennie grounds, and amonge reedes: the other sort are of the bignesse of a fallow Deere and feede in fields: the other of the least kinde liue upon the Mountaines. They haue also many Swyne and Babons, with beards and longe tailes, almost as bigg as a man, like- *Wilde Beasts.* wise Tigers, Lyons, and other Wilde-beasts. And such great and long Serpents, whereof incredible things are written. In this Countrie also is the *Chameleon*, which turneth its mouth towards the winde and liveth by the aire, but is not hurtfull to man. Also there are many Lizzards. And though it was thought heretofore, that there were no Gold Mines in it: yet of late yeeres the contrarie is seene, & many veines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron and Amathists haue bene found in it.

The river de la Plata. The *Indians* call *Rio de la Plata*, *Paranaguaza*, and also *Parana*. Next unto the river of the *Amazons*, for greatnesse it will giue place to none in the Word. The mouth of it windeth towards the South, and lieth from *Mar del Noort* under the altitude of 35. and 36. degrees. The mouth whereof is 30. Spanish miles broad betweene *Cabo de Santa Maria* on the North, and *Cabo Blanco*, now called *Cabo di Sant Antonio*, on the South side. If you goe higher upward into the Continent, it is 10. miles broad, having many litle Iles in it, which lie disperced here and there. This river in diverse places, receiueth many other rivers into it, coming from the East and from the West, as farre as *Port de Los Reyes*: which is a great Lake called *Lago de Los Xarayes*, lying litle lesse them three hundred miles from the mouth of it, swelling and encreasing with the rivers, which fall from the *Andean* Mountaines. *Rio Parana* neere unto *Ciudad Real* hath a great waterfall (much like unto that of the river *Nilus* in Egypt) making such a roaring noize, and sending forth such a dampe, that no man dares approch within 200. paces: it falls from the top of a steepe rock some 200. fathome high, neither dares any man come neere it with *Canovves* or boates within a league, least they should be overturned, because the violence of the streame runs as swift as an arrow out of a bowe.

It is reported, that *Iean Diaz de Solis* was the first that euer sailed up this river anno 1515. and after him *Sebastiã Gabot* an Englishman, sent thither by those of *Seville*, to passe through the Strait of *Magellan*, to the *Moluccoes*. He having sailed some leagues up this river found a great deale of Silver, which the Indians of their Warres had gotten from the *Peruvians*, and for this reason, called it *Rio de la Plata*, or the *Silver River*, which before this *Iohn* had named (*Rio di Solis*) the *River* of the *Sunne*. These Regions are all under one Gouvernment and Superintendencie: being subject to the Viceroy of *Peru*, in regard of their vicinity. They are likewise under one Bishop, and haue three villages and Societies of *Castillians*. There are also in these parts a multitude of *Indians*, which are very tall and haue strong & corpulent bodies.

The chiefe townes are these: first that of *Nuestra Senora del Assumcion*, where the first Colonie was planted, & *Townes.* is the *Metropolis* of this Countrie, lying under the 25. degree of the Southerne altitude, first founded by Duke *Iohn Salazar*, by the Commaund of *Pedro de Mendoza* Gouvernour. On the right side of it neere unto the *Tropicke*, lieth *Ciudad Real*, called by the Indians *Guyara*, and also by an other name *Oliveros*, being 80. miles from the towne of *Assumcion*, neere unto the river *Parana*, situate in a fertile soile, where there is plenty of victuals. On that part which looketh towards *Peru*, stands the towne called *S. Cruz de Sierra*, which was first planted with Inhabitants by *Nuflo de Chaves*, built upon the river *Paraguay*, having 300. Castillians Burgers in it, and 300. begotten by the Castillians of Indian women, which they call *Mestizos* or *Mungrils*. Here the Gouvernour holds his residencie, having a Cathedrall Church, & the Kings ministers in it, called *de la Plata*, and is suffragant to the Arch-Bishopricke *de los Reyes*. There are in this region foure hundred thowsand Indians tributaire, the number whereof encreased daylie. The towne of


SEPTENT
R. de Iuan de Oregliano
R. Maiobamba
Mama pr.
R. Opotari
Cusco
P E R V
XARAYES
Lago de los Xarayes
Puerto de los Reyes
R. Ypnatu
Xacoaes
Xaquesses
Chanesses
Guaxarapos
Paraguaes
Guebecusis
Surucusis
Bascherepos
Paiembos
MAR DEL ZVR
Arica
Desaguadero
Los Andes
MOXOS.
Titanes
Cordillera delos
Taguamacis
Ytatyn
S. Crus dela Sierra
Chiquitos
Cheriguanaes
Potosi
Paca
V. Totora
R. Guapay
Laplata
Paico-nes
R. Pilcomayo
S. Bernar dela frontera
CHICAS.
MAIAS.
Yaperues
Guaicurues
Val de Xuxui
Salta
Val de Calchaqui
N.ª S.ª de Talavera
S. Miguel de Tucuman
R. Bermejo o Salado
St. Iago del estero
R. Estero
Aigais
Mepenes
Mequaretas
Los Andes
CHILI
La Serena
TVCVMAN.
Tenbues
Corduba
S. Iago
Mendoça
S. Iuan de la frontera
R. Zarcaranna
Diaguitas
Iuries
MERI

Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
PARAGVAY, O
PROV. DE RIO DE LA PLATA
cum regionibus adiacentibus
TVCVMAN
et
S.TA CRVZ DE LA SIERRA.
BRASIL
TROPICVS
CAPRICORNI
ORIENS
G V A R A N I E S
Guayra, Ciudad Real, Olivorus
Piqueri
Storting
Asumcion
Aga
zes
Peña pobre
Santana
Corrientes
Cipopay
Anniriri
Cariores
S. Paulo
S. Vincent
Grande
R. Ianeiro
C. frio
Tierra dos patos
Quiloacas
Chaurruaes
R. grande
Buenos ayres
R. de Lucu
Mata gorda
R. Ortis
R. dos Sanctos
Rio de la plata
C. de S. Antonio
Castilhos
MAR
DEL NORT.
AMSTELODAMI,
Excudebat Ioannes
Ianßonius.

Buenos Ayres lieth next unto the mouth of the river, upon the South side of it, being a good soile, it aboundeth most in Castillian fruits. *Pedro di Mendoza* putt Inhabitants into it Anno 1535. It is a plaine and a levell Countrie throughout; saving that here and there are some small hillocks and hills, neere unto the river side. Vpon the South side of the towne of *Assumcion* lieth *Sante Fe* in a plaine, bordering upon the Province of *Tucaman* and *Corduba*. There are barbarous people in it, which are neighbours to the *Calchinos*, *Menepes* and *Chiloacas*. It is about 120. miles distant from *Buenos Ayres*, and almost as farre from the towne *Assumcion*.

Vpon the Edg of these Provinces, which reach from *Brasil* to the river *de la Plata*, there are fiue or sixe Ports, very commodious for the rigging of shipping, to wit, *S. Vincents Port*, lying under the 33. degree of altitude, and besides the river *Vbay*; as also the *Port de la Canavea*, under 35. degrees of altitude: likewise the *Port de la Barca*, the river and *Port* of *Sant Francisco*, the *Ile* of *Sant Catharina*, a safe place for shipping, the *Port Cerrado*, the *Port Riopholado*, the river *Tiraquiri* being 32. degrees. In the yeare 1545. in which time the Duke *Salazar* commanded, after the Death of *Don Pedro di Mendoza*, there hapned a strange accident in this Province, that a *Tiger* gitting into a house by night tore a *Castilian* greeveously, lying in his bed in the sight of his wife, & sone: after pulling him out drag'd him to his Denne, where he devoured him. The Duke going out very earely in the morning with 50. Souldiers to seeke this beast, found him a devouring of his pray, & leaping towards him let fly his pistoll at him, and shooting the Tiger through his heart, kild him.

The Province of

TVCVMAN.

THe Province and Jurisdiction of *Tucaman* hath its situation in the *Midland*, the territoire whereof reacheth from the Province *de Los Chicas*, which are under the royaltie of the imperiall Citty of *Potosi* to the river *de la Plata*. It is a temperate Countrie, and consequently fruitfull, but hath hitherto noe Mines of Gold and Silver found in it. The places and habitations of the *Castillians* under one Bishop are these. 1. *S. Iago del Estero*, first called *del Varco*, lying under the height of 28. degrees and 85. miles to the Southward of *Potosi*, by the Lake and river *Estiero*. This is the Gouvernours Seate, The Kings Ministers, the Kings Treasurie, and the Bishops Seate, having a Cathedrall Church. The towne of *S. Maria de Talavera* is fiue and forty miles to the Northward of *Sant Iago* 40. miles from *Potosi* under the height of 26. degrees. The towne called *S. Michael de Tucuman* lies 28. miles from *Sant Iago* to the Westward, under the height of 27. degrees. It had a colonie putt into it, when as the father of *Garcia di Mendoza*, Marquesse *di Canieta* commanded there in the quality of Vice-roy. There are also other new townes, as *Londres* and *Chalcaque*, which they call the *Nevv Cordura*, in the Province *de los Iurias* and *Dragnitas*: the Inhabitants whereof removed of late yeeres unto some other place. The Natiues of this Countrie weare Wollen cloaths, cunningly woven with interlaced leather after the manner of the Spanish Carpets. It nourisheth a great number of Cattle, whose wool they use, and yeelds them good profit. They joyne house to house, lying not disperced or separated one from an other, having long streets, and joyning closse together, though the villages be but litle & few, everie family dwelling within themselues and fence their houses round about with bushes and thornes, because of the continuall warre and ennimitie which is amonge them. The Inhabitants of the Countrie are very laborious, and are not given to drunkenesse, as some other Nations of the Indians are. Seuen great rivers water this Province, having besides aboue 80. lesser rivers and currents, much commended for the goodnesse of their waters. There are many goodly large & faire pastures, also for the feeding of Cattle. It is of the very same temperature both in Summer and Winter as *Castile* is: having a very cleare & sweete climate. The Captaines *Diego de Roias*, *Philippo Gutierraz*, and *Nicolas de Heredi*, were the first that discovered it on the South side from the *River de la Plata*, to *Gobotas Fort*.

The Province of

SANTA CRVZ DE LA SIERRA.

SAnta Cruz de la Sierra, (whereof wee haue spoken heretofore) is likewise a *Midland* Province, bordering upon *Peru*, having receiued this name from the Capitall towne, seated in a dry place voyd of water. The towne is built at the foote of a hill in a plaine, from whence the Mountaines begins to rise, the houses for the most part being covered with Palme-leaues. There is a litle river comming out of a rock, which doth discharge it selfe in the next Lake, in which there are taken many savourie fish, which are brought into the towne. It aboundeth in houshold fruits, agreable to the soile as *Platanos*, *Guayabas*, *Pinnas*, *Granadillas*, *Ambabayas*, *Lurunias* and *Tucumays*, all well tasted. There are also *Dates*, the meale whereof is exceeding nourishing. There are likewise Grapes, Figgs and Melons, very like to those of *Castile*. But the Trees grow not so longe, for *Pomgranates* and *Quinces*, will not grow well there. Heretofore the Inhabitants thereof dwelt in houses made of dirt, with earthen walls, and kept raine water in pits, and oftentimes dyed for thirst. *Indiã fruits.*

These *Indians* were greeveously molested by others called *Cheriguansaes*, as also the *Titanes* distant some 35. miles from them, who dwelt in a plentifull soile. In this Countrie of the *Titans*, there are Mines of Gold, of Silver and of Lead. And as by these Countries one enters into *Peru*: so at first was discovered the Negotiation betweene them, and the people dwelling in *Rio de la Plata* found out first Anno 1541, by *Nuflo de Chaves* a Spaniard. Within 30. miles of this place Eastward, lieth the Province of *Ytatin*, being full of Mines of all sorts of Mettall. Moreover, upon the Confines of *Santa Cruz*, there are other Countries and people, as the *Chivichicocis*, *Los Mexos*, *Cheriguanaes* and *Tipiones*. Heretofore the Spaniards had here an other towne called *La nova Rioia*, and the village *La Baranca*, both destroyed by the barbarous *Cheriguanaes*, in that time when as te Vice-roy *Conde de Neyve* commanded over *Peru*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF CHILE.

THE Province of *Chile* taketh its denomination from the vehemencie of the cold & chilnes thereof, & lieth betweene the *tropicke* of *Capricorne, Peru*, and the Countrie of the *Patagones*; the one part of it *South*, the other *North*: On the West it hath *Mare Pacificum*, shut in by a very large tract, from the Confines of this region, and the Empire of *China*. In the same nature as *Europe* is, so is it subject to raine, thunder, and lightning, and alteration of the seasons of the yeare; saving that by the vicissitude of times, it is Summer there, when it is winter with us. You discover and see the *Pole Antarticke*, by the revolution of a small cloud, the Circumference vvhereof hath the *Pole* for its center. All this region is partly *maritimate*, and partly mountagnous. And that part which lieth next the sea coast, is most subject to heate. There are abundance of Cattle, and of *Austriges*, and the seeds, and fruits, which are brought thither out of Spaine prosper and growe quickly. Many rivers are frozen too, and stopp their currents in the night, by reason of the extremitie of the colde, but in the daye time the Sunne melts the yce and they runne againe. The Inhabitants are of a great stature and corpulent, wel limmed & couragious in warre. They use bowes and Arrowes. Their cloaths are the shinnes, and furres of wild-beasts, and Sea-wolues.

Name. *Bounds.* *The Pole Antartick.* *Fertility.*

This Region extendeth 500 miles from North to South, and reacheth as farre as the *Straite of Magellanus*, and 400 miles from East to West, or from *Mar Pacificum* to the *Antlanticke*, and 500 miles beyond it. Neverthelesse if ye take the Province of *Chile* more restrictly, and as it is now inhabited and manured by the *Spaniards*, it is not aboue 300 miles in length, & onely twentie in bredth, & some times lesse, but principaly towards the mountaines called *Cordillera los Andes*, it is of a large extent, and almost all waies covered with Snow. Now, thoug it is said, that the temperature of these regions are various, and that they are subject to heate, cold, & stormes, by reason of the alteration of the heigth of the Pole, under which they lye: yet notwithstanding the aire in some places is so milde, and the climate so good, that it will not giue place to any other part in *India*, either for the multitude of inhabitants, being almost situated (over against) and in the same heigth of degrees, as *Castile* is: or for the abundance of all sorts of victuals, and provisions, the plentie of all things. The opulentie of the mines, and other riches, as also for the power, might, agility, & dexterity of the Natiues, for which it maye contend, and compare with all the other Regions of India. The people are giuen to follow the warres; & are of a gigantine stature, being some of them eleuen foote high, that can hardly be brought into order, & Civilitie: In so much that they yet fight vaillantly for their liberties in the Mountaines, and in those places, where the *Cordilleras* confine, especially in the Provinces of *Arauco, Tucapel*, and the valley of *Puren*, which lies betweene the towne *de la Conception*, *Los confines*, and the *imperiall Citty*.

The Largenesse. *Temperature.* *Fertility & disposition of the natiues.*

It is devided into two provinces, viz. *Chica*, & the *Patagones*. The Countrie towards the midland is very mountainous, and unfruitfull: towards the sea-shore levell, fruitfull, and watered with many rivers, flowing from the mountaines; this being the chiefe benefit the Countrie reapeth from them. The Spaniards finde here good plenty of gold, abundance of hony, store of Cattell, and wine enoug for their owne use: the Vines brought hither out of Spaine prosper exceedingly.

Devision.

In that part of *Chile*, which frontreth upon *Peru*, is the Valley of *Copiapo*, which in the Indian tongue signifyeth the *Land of Iaspes*, for in the mount next adjoyning to it, they finde abundance of these precious stones, and because there are so many in these parts, they are litle sett by, and of no great value. This Valley hath an intervall, or space of 35 miles, and is bounded with an other valley called *Guasco* lying under the heigth of 29 Degrees. Next unto that lies the valley of *Chile*, more famous then all the other vallies in this Region, and as some say, from whence this province tooke its name. Here were heretofore found the golden mines of *Quillota* from which *Validiva* brought such great treasure, and riches.

Three valleyes.

Now the first towne next unto *Peru* is called by the Spaniards *La Serena* built Anno 1544. by *Valdivia Governour of Chile* in the Valley of *Coquimbo* not farre from *Mar del Zur*, or the South sea. Ye haue the longest day there upon the 14 of *December*, being 14 howers longe, and the longest night upon the eleventh of Iune. *Lopes Vas* in the description of these regions reporteth, that there are but two hundred houses in this towne which is confirmed to be true, because *S. Francis Drake* landing here abouts, & marching with some of our Nation into the Countrie, to wit, with some three hundred light horsemen, & two hundred foote, made the whole Countrie to fly before him. For the rest, raine falls seldome there, and not passing three or foure times in a yeare.

Tovvnes. La Serena.

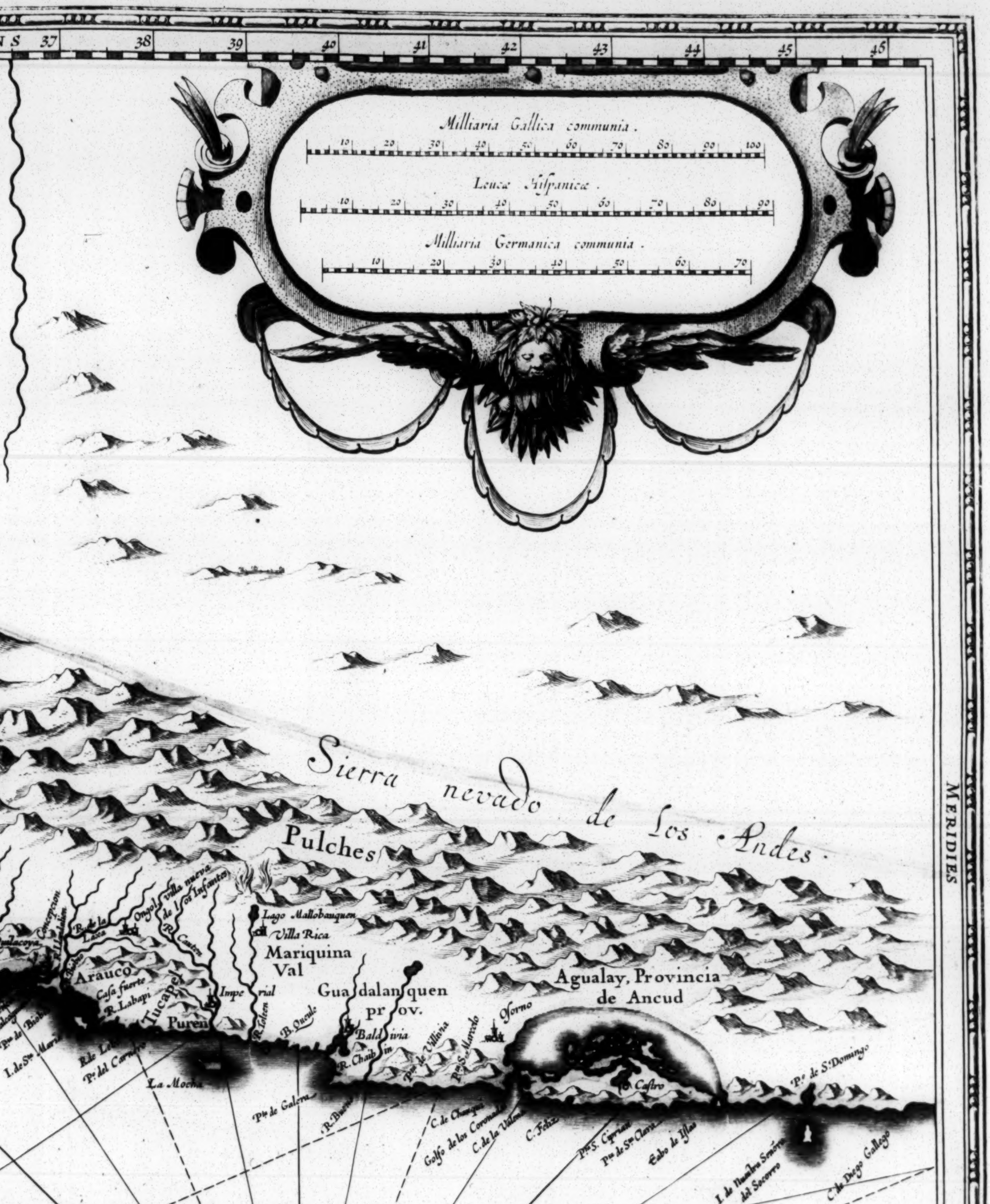
Saint Iames towne called by the Spaniards *S. Iago* is the Metropolitan of all the Province, the first colonie of *Chile*, planted there by *Pedro de Vandivia* Anno 1541, it lieth under the heigth of 34½ degrees, 15 miles distant from the sea, and ten from the Valley of the *Chilois*. It is the Seate of a Cathedrall Church, and hath three Convents in it, viz. The *Dominicans*, the *Cordeliers* or *Gray-frayers*, and the *Mercenaires*. It is situated in a soile abounding in wheate, wine, and other things, especially, in rich mines of gold. It hath aboue ten thousand Indians tributaire, divided into sixe famillies or tribes. The port, or haven of *Valparayso*, lying upon the mouth of the river of *Topocalma* runns through it, and lies very commodious for it.

S. Iago.

In the Province of *Chucuito*, beyond the *Cordilleras de los Andes*, mountaines so called, are situate in a chill and a barren region, the townes of *Mendoza* and *Saint Iuan de la Frontera*, which were peopled by *Garcia de Mendoza*. The towne *Mendoza* lieth in the same heigth as *Saint Iago* doth; being 40 miles distant from it. There is an open way to it through the midst of the Mountaines, but very troublesome to passe, in regard they are covered continually with snow, which one shall meete with al. *Saint Iuan de la*

Mendoza & S. Iuan de la Frontiera. *Mendoza.*

CHILI.
Sierra nevado de los Andes
Mendoça
Chucuito
S. Iuan de la frontera
Val de Copayapo
Val de Guasco
Val de Chile,
Val de Quillota
La Serena
Mapocho
S. Iago de la nueva Estremadura
Promaucaes
I. Totoral
SEPTENTRIO
MAR DE C
de Guan Fernando
AMSTELODAMI,
Henricus Hondius
excudit.
25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36



Milliaria Gallica communia.
Leucæ Hispanicæ.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Sierra nevado de Los Andes.
Pulches
Lago Mallobauquen
Villa Rica
Mariquina Val
Guadalanquen prov.
Agualay, Provincia de Ancud
Arauco
Casa fuerte
R. Labapi
Tucapel
Puren
Imperial
La Mocha
Baldivia
Osorno
Castro
CHILI
MERIDIES

de la Frontera lieth to the Soutward of *Mendoza*.

La Conception. The Towne called *La Conception*, is seated by the side of *Mare Pacificum* or the calme sea, and was peopled Anno 1550 under the conduct of *Petro de Valdivia*. The Governours keeps there their residencie since the Court or Soveraigne *Audience* brake up, which was held there from the yeare 1567. till Anno 1574. There are in it three Cloisters of *Dominican*, Gray, and Mercinarie Fryers: The Haven is a winding gulfe in the sea, having an Ile opposite against it, which lies as a bulwarke to defend it, so that stormes and tempests cannot hurt it. The Inhabitants are daylie troubled with the *Arauces* which are accounted the best souldiers of the *Chilois*, having good experience in the Art militairie, which is the cause that the king of Spaine, is forced to keepe strong garnisons of souldiers in them, having bene once sacked & destroyed by the *Barbarians*. To this Continent joyneth *S. Maries* Ile, which the Spaniards haue much adoe to keepe against the inroads of the *Barbarians*.

Villanueva de los Infantes. *Ville-neuva de los Infantes*, or *de los Confines*, was first of all made habitable by *Garcia de Mendoza*. It lies 16 miles from *la Conception*, and eight from the mountaines called *Andes*. It hath a Convent of *Iacobins* and *Cordeliers*: The Indians lye upon the confines, who by warrs and armes defend their borders; so that this towne cannot be kept and defended against the attempts of the Barbarians, but with a great garnison of souldiers. Throug this countrie passeth the famous river of *Biobio*, and others that falls into it, as also the river *Niveguetēn*.

The Imperiall. The citty called *The Imperiall*, was peopled by *Pedro Valdivia* anno 1551, & lieth under the heigth of 39 degrees, being seated three miles from the sea. It hath a Cathedrall Church, and a Convent of *Cordeliers*, & *Mercenairies*. It hath within the Iurisdiction thereof 8000 Indians, which follow the warres. It is watered with the river *Cauten*, from which you may saile into the sea, though the haven be none of the safest. It is the *Metropolitan* of the second Bishoprick of the Kingdome of *Chile*. The soile is good for corne, but bad for vines, the grapes whereof seldome or never grow ripe there. They haue good store of pasturage for the feeding of neate, and cattell, but their kine giues them no good milke.

Villa Ricca. *Villa Ricca* is about some twentie miles distant from the sea, is situated upon the lake of *Mallabaugien*, which dischargeth it selfe into the sea by a river called *Rio de Tolton*. There is within it a boyling fountaine, (with two springs) as great and as bigg as a mans bodie. They haue also *Pine appels*, which the Spaniards call *Pinons de Libano*. This place was first inhabited by the same *Valdivia*.

Baldivia. But Baldivias towne, which for spight to its Founder was puld downe and so named, is seated almost in the very midst, to wit, betweene the Northerne confines of *Chile*, and the Strait of *Magellanus* in the Province of *Guadalanguen*, being two miles distant from the Sea, and 50 from the towne of *la Conception*. This region is fertile abounding in Indian wheate, & pulse. It hath excellent pasture grounds but yeeldeth no wine. Marchandizes, and other commodities are brought unto it by the river of *Valdivia*, which runns through it. It is also rich in most pure gold, having a commodious haven, which may easely be fortifyed. It hath bene sometimes spoyled by the Barbarians, but was afterward repaired by the Spaniards.

Osorno. *Osorno* is situated seuen miles from the sea side in a colde Climate, but rich in golde, and was first inhabited by *Garcia de Mendoza*. It hath a Convent of *Dominican*, of Gray fryers, and a Nunnerie, having under the commaund and jurisdiction of it, twentie thousand Indians.

Castro. Next this lies *Castro*, called by the Indians *Chilue*; lying betweene three or foure & fortie degrees of the *Æquator*, in the midst of the Iles, which spread themselues upon this coast along the great lake called *Ancud*. These places were peopled by *Lopez Garcia de Castro*, when he governed in the Empire of *Peru*.

Now the *Archipelagus* of the Iles is 42 miles distant from *Osorno* the greatest of them, being 58 miles long, in some places 9 miles broad, & in the narrowest part but two. The Sea flowes in betweene them to the *Andean* Mountaines. The aire is sharpe by reason of the cold hills and mountaines, it is fruitfull in wheate; and *Maize*, which is rare there, having mines of gold within the limits of them.

The Number of the Promontoires, Capes, Gulfes, Bayes of the Sea, & the inlandish rivers of Chile from the 26 degree of the Austriall Altitude to the 43, as followeth.

The Gulfe and Valley of Copiapo.
The River Guasco.
The Iles Totoral, of Muxillions, of Paxares.
The river Torall.
The Gulfe of Coquimbo.
The Gulfe of Tongoy.
The river of Limara.
The Promontoire del Governado.
The River la Liana.
The river Topocalma.
The Promontoire de Corona.
The River Maypo.
The Promontoire of Bairres.
The River Loro.
The River Maugne.
The Promontoire of Homas.
The River Irata.
The Promontoire de la Herradura.
The Gulfe de Penco.
The Promontoire de Biobio.
The Ile de Santa Maria.
The River Lapabi.
The River of Lebo.
The Promontoire of Carnero.
The Ile la Mocha.
The River Tolton.
The Gulfe Quela.
The Promontoire de Galera.
The River Bueno.
The Promontoire Valdivia.
The Promontoire Santa Marcelo.
The Promontoire de Chanqui.
Golfo de Los Coronados.
The Promontoire de la Valena.
The Promontoire Felix.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE STRAITS OF MAGELLAN, AND LE MAIRE.

Name & frō whome.

THE Strait of *Magellan*, called in Latin *Fretum Magellanicum*, and in Spanish *Estrecho de Magellanes*, was so named from *Ferdinando Magellanus* a Spaniard, being expert in Navigation, was earnestly entreated by *Charles* the Fifth, to finde (if possible it might be) a shorter cut to the *Moluccos*. This request he willing to performe, addressed himselfe in his voyage, Anno 1520. taking his course Southward upon the 24. of August. When the Sea grewe calme, and that the stormie windes in Winter and the raging of the Sea begann to cease, he put out of the Haven, or *S. Iulians* Gulfe, where he had harboured, and layne still, to heare what would become of the mutuall warre and strife, which was betweene the Castillians and the Portugalls, and having sailed some daies Southward, at last came to *Promontorium S. Crucis*, or the *Cape of the H. Crosse*, in which place one of his ships by a storme had strooke, and by good happ came of well without any harme: he perceiving there, that the shoare, & Coast bending litle by litle Westward, was in good hope to finde out a *Fretum*, or a Strait: so that on the 26. of December he found an opening, sailing into it with his foure ships, and there coming into a Bay he lay still at ancker, and sent three of his ships out to discover the Strait, whereof one of them, in which was *Alvaro Meschita*, *Magellanes* Brother, gaue him the slip out of the Strait, and steered their course Northward towards *Africa*, and from thence after eight months voyage returned into Spaine, where he and his Companions were by commaund from the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth clapt up, and put in prison. The second shippe brought *Magellanus* intelligence, that this ouverture was but a Bosome or a Gulfe, or some great Bay, which was shallow and not deepe enough. The third ship had observed better by the flowing and ebbing of the Sea, that it must of necessity be a *Fretum*, or a through-faring Strait. This discouverse was made in the Winter time, when the night were 19. howers long. On either side of the shoares, aswell on their right as on their left hand, they saw an overgrowne wildernisse, but not a living creature in them, but onely on their left side, they perceived aloofe, as farre as they could discerne, a great many fires: in so much that they called this part of Land, *Terra del Fuego*, & were of the opinion, that the Natives had discovered them. *Magellanus*, then having lost two of his ships, trimmed up, and repaired the other three as well as he could, and upon the 22. day after he entred the straight, came into an other Sea, which they in regard of the calmenesse thereof, named *Mare Pacificum* and also *Mare del Zur*.

The discoverie of this Strait.

Terra del Fuego.

On both sides of this Strait are high Mountaines, and Clifts being 40. leagues in length, or as some say 76. Dutch miles. It beareth no certaine bredth, for in some places it is two, three, fiue, or ten leagues broad, but where it is narrowest, and there it is properly called the *Strait* of *Magellane*: it is not aboue a mile, or halfe a mile, the course of the water being full of turnings and changes, and so violent, that when a ship is once entred, there is no returning. The water of the North-Sea, which runnes into this Strait upon the East side, with an entrance of 17000. paces, where the water of the South-Sea meets it (flowing in from the West) at *Promontorium desideratum* or the *Desired Cape*, with such a violence and raging noize, that all the water in this Strait seemeth to be a foame. On the West side, it hath a more soft and a slower course of ebbing & flowing, being here exceeding deepe. But the East side is very dangerous and hazardous to passe, because on both sides of it, there lies here & there many Shelues and Iles, which are much troubled with the raging & beating of the Sea: by the shore-side growes exceeding high trees, & from the loftie Mountaines, continually covered with snow, comes those dangerous counter-windes, that beate on all sides of it. After *Magellane* had stayed almost halfe a yeare upon this Coast: he discovered nothing, but Shoares & Sandes, the inland part of this continent being unknowe unto him, onely he saw that it was a vast, and a Mountainous Countrie covered with snow, & in regard of the fires they discouvered, gaue it the name of *Terra del Fuego*, as is said before.

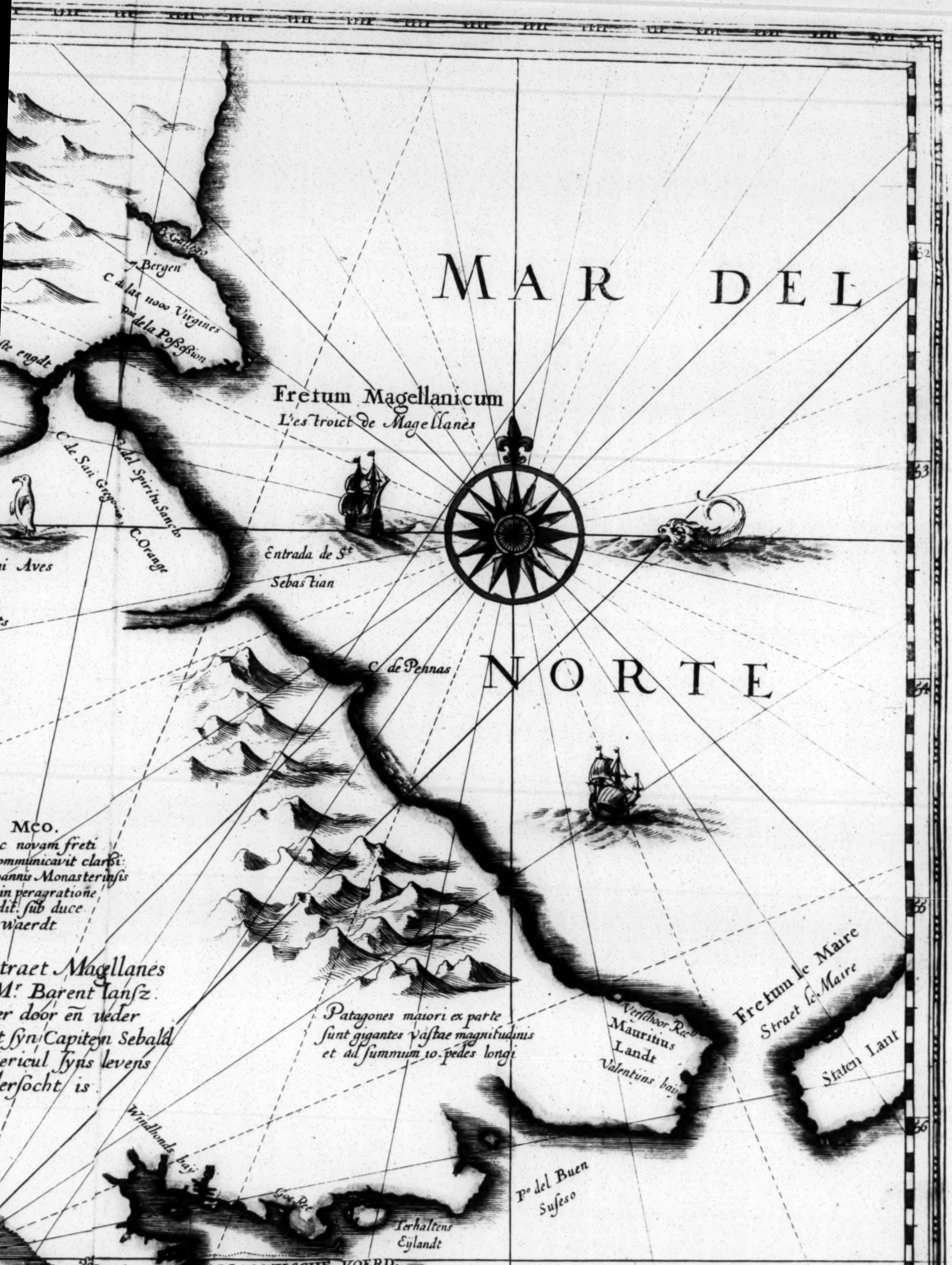
We use to say, that S^r. *Francis Drake* was the first that (through this Strait of *Magellane*) sailed round about the World, which may be true (as *M. Heylin* saith) in a mittigated sense: viz. that he was the first Captaine or man of note, that achieved this enterprize. *Magellanus* himselfe being slaine in a Battaile by the Ilanders of the *Moluccoes*, and perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported, to haue given for his device, a Globe, with this *Motto, Tu primus circumdedisti me.* This navigation was begonne Anno 1577. and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicissitude of Fortun finished. Concerning which his famous voyage, a Poet then living directed to him this Epigramme.

Drake pererrati novit quem terminus Orbis,
Quemque semel mundi vidit uterque Polus.
Si taceant homines, facient te sydera notum;
Sol nescit Comitis non memor esse sui.

Terra Australis incognita, hath on the West side beyond the South Sea *Iava Major* and *Minor*, *Summatra*, *Nova Guinea* and the *Moluccoes*. On the East the *African* and *Æthiopian* Sea. And on the North this Strait of *Magellan*, and the Countrie of the *Patagones*. *Terra Australis. Site.*

The whole Soile on both sides of this Strait, lying in the height of 52. degrees, is barren, unfruitfull, and beareth no kinde of fruit or Corne; but hath good Pastures & fine trees. When you are passed from the East through this Strait, ye come then into a large

FRETI MAGEL-LANICI
ac novi FRETI vulgo
LE MAIRE
exactissima delineatio
Notitia
Locorum circa Fretum Magell
m. Onbequamebay
n. Ongeluckigebay
p. Beslotenbay
q. Sorchelycke ree
R.S.T. Nieuwe straet
V. Eenhoge bergh waer men de
vorder gebroken landen can sien
C. de la vietoria
Sorlinges
Sorchelyck ree
Eylandts rivier
Valsche doorgang
C. Maurito
C. de quad
Patagonen of Reusen bay
Somer bay
boots bay
Portfamine
Elizabeths bay
C. Froward
C. Hollande
C. Capitane
Pingnini
Waygats
Wintergat
TIERRA DEL FUOGO
MAR DEL ZUR
NOVUM MARE AUSTRALE
Lectori
Descriptionem hanc
Afbeelding der
So als de selve van
Potgieter van Munster
door bevaren en met
de Waerd met groot
seer naerstig onde


MAR DEL
NORTE
Fretum Magellanicum
L'es troict de Magellanes
Bergen
C. di las 11000 Virgines
Pta de la Possession
C. del Spiritu Sancto
C. Orange
Entrada de St Sebastian
C. de Pennas
Patagones maiori ex parte sunt gigantes vastae magnitudinis et ad summum 10. pedes longi
Fretum le Maire
Straet le Maire
Staten Lant
Verschoor Rec
Mauritius Landt
Valentyns bay
Po del Buen Suseso
Windhonde bay
Terhaltens Eylandt
NASSAUSCHE VOERD
Schapenhams bay
Ewoudts Eylandt
Lheremitens Eylandt
Barneuelds Eylandt
C. de Horen
I. de Diego Ramires
Miliaria Germanica communia
Miliaria Gallica communia

Mare Pacificum or Mar del Zur.

Sea, which is called *Pacificum*, because of the stilnesse, and calmenesse thereof, and because *Magellanus* met there with no tempests or contrarie windes, it is likewise named *Mare del Zur*.

The manners of the Inhabitants.

The people & Natiues of the Countrie of *Terra del Fuego*, are as it is reported of a short Stature, whereas the Inhabitants called *Patagones*, on the North side of the Strait, are exceeding great & tall like Gyants, some of them being 12. or 13. foote longe, being of a white colour almost like our nation, they haue a very lowde, & barbarous voice, which one would take to be rather the bellowing or lowing of a Bull, or of an Elephant, then of a man. They are as swift footed as a Hart, and runne so fast, that they can hardly be shott with a peece, unlesse one shootes at a whole crue of them, & hits them unawares. When they haue warres one with an other, they choose them a Captaine, to whome all of them are obedient & execute his commaunds. They are so skillfull Archers, and so sure marke-men with their Bowe, that whatsoeuer they aime at, they lightly hitt, and shoote the heads of their arrowes so farre into the side of a ship, that one can scarcely pull them out. They haue great bowes, and their bow strings are made of the gutts of wilde Beasts, being of the thicknesse of a thumbe: besides them, they use wodden Swords and Clubbs, there cloaths are skinnes of wilde Beast, but principally of great Porpeises and Sea-calues, which they daylie take.

The Description of the STRAIT LE MAIRE.

THe 15. of Iune Anno 1615. *Iacob le Maire* of *Amsterdam*, accõpanied with *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horne*; both Hollanders, setting saill out of the *Texel*, to discover the unknowne Southerne Countries, arrived upon the 7. of December in *Porto Desire*, and after they had discovered the Ilands of *Sebald de VVeert*, lying upon the height of 51. degrees, they put againe into the Sea, running their course South-East, because they saw the land bore that way, and making more to the landward, they perceiued an opening, out of which the water ebbed with such a rage and violence into the North Sea, that the billowes thereof seemed to overwhelme their ships, into which Strait they entred in the after noone, and the next day, very early in the morning, being faire weather, they gott in further into the Strait, and first ran their course South, & then South-East, and at last directly South againe, discovering on both sides of this Strait, very craggie Mountaines & rocks, and casting out their plommet to sound, found it 50. fadome deepe; where upon they rejoyced greatly, that for the benefit of their Countrie, and the good of all Navigatours they had found out this Strait and Channell, for which they gaue thankes to God.

Terra Mauritiu de Nassaw. Stati Land.

That part of the Land, which being entred into the Strait, lay on the West side: they called *Terra Mauritii de Nassovv*, the other on the East *Staten Land*, the Strait it selfe *Fretum le Maire*, after their Admirals name *Iacob le Maire*, which found it. The entrance into this Strait is 55. degrees & 30. minutes. It is in lenght seuen Dutch miles, or 28. of ours, and of a very faire, and equall bredth, plentifull of good fish, especially Sea Calues and Whales, both at the entrance into it, and in the South Sea. There was abundance of greene Weedes, which floated upon the water, & the land was covered with Fowle, called *Pinguins*. In *Maurice-land* were exceeding high Mountaines covered with snow, but the *States-land* was Greene, & faire to beholde. Vnder the height of 75. degrees, they discovered some Ilands, which they named *Barnevelts Ilands*: for a perpetuall memorie of the discoverie of this Strait, they put up this inscription or writing following upon a post.

Barnevelts Ilands.

In the name of God, Creatour of Heauen and of Earth, vvho dispenseth richly all his gifts, and by his providence maintaineth all things; to vvhose honour and glorie, all our purposes, actions, and doings ought to be directed. For asmuch then as all Countries, Provinces and Common VVeales, vvhose vvelfare dependeth, and consisteth chiefely in Navigation, and the discoverie of unknovvne Countries, & that being discovered they might tend greatly to their praise, and the encrease of their povver and authority: VVe vvhose names are hereunto subsigned, make knovvne to all those, vvho shall see, or read this presents: That vve in Ianuarie Anno 1616. (after vve had put to saile vvith tvvo Shipps, the one called Concordia, the other Horne, by charge and commaund from the mighty Lords, the States Generall of the united Provinces, and the Illustrious, Maurice Prince of Orange, under the Admirall Iacob le Maire, & VVilliam Cornelius Schouten, to discover the unknovvne Countries lying on the other side of the South Pole) at last having met vvith many vicissitudes of fortune, and passed through many daungers, haue found and passed through this Strait and passage, vvhich to this day vvas never found, through vvhich vve came out of the Æthiopian Sea, into the South-Sea, called Mar del Zur; lying in the height of 55. degrees, and 36. minutes, beyond the Strait of Magellane; vvhere the said Seas joyne neere one to an other, and seing this cutt, and passage is much neerer, and may be performed vvith lesse daunger then that, vvhich is through the Straits of Magellanus, and verely thinke, that it vvas never discovered, or found by any man before; vve haue thought good, to describe unto yovv the adjacent Countries, vvhich lie on both sides of this Strait. The first lying VVestvvard vve named Mauritius-land, and the other on the East side Staten-land, the Iles beyond it Barnevells Ilands, and the Strait it selfe, Fretum le Maire. And therefore haue vve vvith good right & equitie, appropriated the prarogative, & inheritance of these Countries, Seas, Ilands & the Strait it selfe, and the name of them to the Lords the States Generall, and the Illustrious Prince of Orange, having taken possession thereof, and for the more assurance haue signed hereunto vvith all our hands. Giuen in the Shipp Concordia &c.

Iacob le Maire Admirall.
VVilliam Cornelius Schouten Stierman.
Coenraed Dirricksen of Oster Blocker Shippers mate.
Iohn Dirricksen of Horne, Master of the Shipp of Horne.
Claes Petersen of Oosthuyssen Master of the Ship Cõcordia.
Cornelius Kimers van Rijsdam Shippers mate.

Anno 1625. the ninth of Iune, there was a Dutch Genleman unknowne, sent *Mr. Heylin* the description of this Strait, to insert into this part of his *Microcosme*, subscribed G. B. and a litle under *Sub grundas Taridus*, but whether this be the *Motto* of this Gentleman, or his name by way of *Anagramatisme* he knew not. For his encouragement then he gaue him this direction: The newes of this new-found Strait coming into Spaine, the King in the yeare 1618. sent to search, whether the truth were answerable to the report. And finding it to be much broader, then the other, and not aboue seuen Dutch miles long: decreed, that being the more easie, and shorter cutt for *Navigatours*, and lesse subject to dangers; his auxiliary forces, should be sent that way unto the East-Indiens, to defend the *Philippina* and *Molucco* Iland, and the way by the *Cape* of *Good Hope* to be left, in regard that every such voyage, required twise as much time: besides the varietie of Windes, and often change of the Aire, not onely troublesome, but also full of diseases, consumed the one halfe of his men, before they returned. Whereas this way gayneth time (and if neede be, they may dispatch businesse in the West, as they travell into the East) without any extraordinary danger or losse of men. These were the very words of his letter. The intelligence giuen him in this letter was found to be confirmed in a narration of the voyage, made by *Captaine Don Iuane de More*, Anno 1618. at the command and charge of the King of *Spaine*: who presently armed and furnish'd eight tall Shippes, to send this new way unto the *Philippines* and *Moluccoes*; under the conduct of *Petrus Michaeiles de Cordoelen*. Since it hath bene found by experience, that euen from our parts to the *Moluccos*, through this *Fretum de Maire*, is but a passage of eight months: *Sine ulla insigni Navigantium clade*, saith the *Narrator*. And thus much of this Strait.

A
RIGISTER
OF THE
Descriptions and Maps, contained in the second part of this newe English ATLAS.

THE xvij. PROVINCES.

THE Generall Map of the Seventeene Provinces. 221
The Dukedome of Brabant. 227
The Lordship of Mechelen, the Dutchie of Arschot, with that part which is called litle Brabant. 227
The Marquisate of the Holy Empire, and of Bergen, the Earledome of Hoochstraten, the Baronny of Breda, and the land of Ryen. 229
The Majourie and Cittie of 's Hertoghen-bosch. 231
The Dutchie of Limburgh, & the land over the Maze. 233
The Dukedome of Luxenburg. 235
The Dukedome of Gelders, & Earledome of Zutphen. 237
The lands lying betweene the Maze and the Wale, the Betowe, Bommel and Thielwards, with the Royaltie of Nimmegen. 239
The Generall Map of the Earledome of Flanders. 241
West-Flanders. 243
East-Flanders. 243
Gallick Flanders. 245
Emperiall Flanders. 247
The Generall Map of the Earledome of Holland. 249
The second Map of Holland contained Delfland, Schieland, with the Iles of Voorne, Over-Flacke, and Goerey. 251
The third Map of Holland, is South-Holland, representing the Iles of Alblasser, Dort, Crimpen, Clundert, with the lands of Viane, Altena, Gorcum, Leerdam, Heusden, &c. 251
The fourth Map of Holland containes Rhynland and Amstelland. 251
The fift Map is North-Holland. 253
The Earledome of Zeeland. 255
The Earledome of Artois and County of S.Paul. 257
The Eareledome of Hainault and the Bishopricke of Cambridge. 259
The Earledome of Namur. 261
The Lordship of Utrecht. 261
The Lordship of Overyssel. Drenth, and Westerwolt. 263
West-Friezland and Omland. 265
The Lordship of Groyning, 267

FRANCE.

The Generall Map of France. 277
The Countie of Boullognie, Guines, Ardres & Fiennes. 283
Picardie. 285
Normandie. 287
Litle Bretaigne. 289
Anjou. 291
Touraine. 293
Blaisois. 295
La Beausse. 297
The Ile of France. 299
Campagnie. 301
Northerne Lorraine. 303
Southerne Lorraine. 305
The Dukedome of Burgundie and Countie of Charolois. 307
The Countie of Burgundie. 309
Bourbonnois. 311
Berry. 313
Limosin. 315
Poictow and Mirebalais. 317
Xaintogne and the Pais d'Aulnis. 319
Bourdelois, Pays de Medoc and Provostship of Born. 321
Languedoc Septentrionale. 323
---- Meridionale. 325
The Arch-Episcopalitie of Lyons. 327
Daulphine. 329
The Principalitie of Orange, and County of Avignon. 331
La Provence. 333
The Dukedome of Savoye. 33
The Lake Leman, and the territoirie of Geneve. 37

The

RIGISTER.

SPAINE.

The Generall Map of Spaine. 341
Biscay, Guipiscoe, Navarra, Asturia de Santillana. 345
Gallicia and Asturias de Oviedo. 347
The Kingdome of Portugal and Algarve. 349
Old and New Castill. 351
Andalusia, Corduba, Sivilia, Granada & Estremadura.
Valentia. 355
Arragon. 357
Catalonia. 359
The first Generall Map of Helvetia or Zwitzerland. 361
Zurichow and the Province of Basel. 363
Wislispurgergow. 365
Argow. 367
Rhætia or Grisonie and the Valtellina. 369

ITALIE.

The Generall Map of Italie. 375
The Seigneurie of Venice. 377
The Dutchie of Millaine. -379
The Princedome of Piemont. 381
The Dutchie of Montferrat. 383
The State of Genua. 385
Tuscanie, or Florence and Lucca. 387
The Dukedomes of Parma and Placentia. 389
Modena, Regio and Carpi. 391
Stato della Chieza, or Church-land. 393
The Kingdome of Naples. 395
The Kingdome of Sicilie. 397
Corsica and Sardinia. 399

ASIA.

The Generall Map of Asia. 401
The Turkish Empire. 403
Natolia, or Asia the lesser. 405
Cyprus with the Iles Lemnos, Stalimene, Chios Mitylene, Negroponte, Cerigo and Rhodes. 407
The Holy land, or land of Promisse. 409
The Kingdome of Persia, and Ormus. 411
Tartaria, or the Empire of the great Cham. 413
The Kingdome of China. 415
The Ile of Iapan. 417
The first Map of East-India. 419
The second Map contained the Iles, Borneo, Sumatra, Iava, Gilolo, Celebes, &c. 421
The third Map contayning the severall Iles of Molucoes. 423

AFRICA.

The Generall Map of Africa. 425
The Map of Barbarie, Tunis and Egypt. 427
The Kingdome of Marocco and Fesse. 429
Abissines and Congo. 431
Guinea, with the Iles called S. Thomas, the Princes and Anbon. 433

AMERICA.

The Generall Map of America. 435
Virginia. 437
The Barmudas or Summer Iland. 439
New England, with New Netherland. 441
Florida. 441
Nova Hispania, or Mexico. 443
Terra firma, Veragua, Nova Granada, S. Martha & Popoian. 445
The Iles of Cuba, Hispaniola, Iamaica, S. Iohns, and of Margret. 447
Venesuela, New Andalusia, Paria, with the Ile of Trinidad. 449
Guyana, with the famous Rivers of Orenoque & Amazones. 451
Brasill. 453
Peru. 455
Paraguay, Rio della Plata, Tucuman, and Santa Cruz de la Sierra. 457
Chile. 459
The Straits of Magellan, with le Maire. 461

FINIS.

The order of the sheads

Of the second

V O L V M E.

5E. 5F. 5G. 5H. 5H 2. 5H 3. 5I. 5K. 5L. 5M. 5N. 5O. 5P. 5Q. 5R. 5R 2. 5S. 5T. 5V. 5V 2. 5V 3. 5X. 5Y. 5Z.

6A. 6B. 6B 2. 6C. 6D. 6E. 6F. 6G. 6H. 6I. 6K. 6L. 6M. 6N. 6O. 6P. 6Q. 6R. 6S. 6T. 6V. 6X. 6Y. 6Z.

7A. 7B. 7C. 7D. 7E 7F. 7G. 7H. 7I. 7K. 7L. 7M. 7N. 7O. 7P. 7Q. 7R. 7S. 7T. 7V. 7X. 7Y. 7Z.

8A. 8B. 8C. 8D. 8E. 8F. 8G. 8H. 8I. 8K. 8L. 8M. 8N. 8O. 8P. 8Q. 8R. 8S. 8T. 8V. 8X. 8Y. 8Z.

9A. 9B. 9C. 9D. 9E. 9F. 9G. 9H. 9I. 9K. 9L. 9L 2. 9M. 9N. 9O. 9P. 9Q. 9R. 9S. 9S 2. 9T. 9V. 9X. 9Y. 9Z.

10A. 10B. 10C. 10D. 10E.

08449 v.II